

Parma, 5 April 2011

Consolidated list of Article 13 health claims

List of references received by EFSA

Part 1

IDs 1 – 1000

(This document contains the list of references for claims which the Commission has asked EFSA to prioritise in the evaluation.)

BACKGROUND

In accordance with Article 13 of Regulation (EC) No 1924/2006¹ Member States had provided the European Commission with lists of claims accompanied by the conditions applying to them and by references to the relevant scientific justification by 31 January 2008.

EFSA has received from the European Commission nine Access databases with a consolidated list of 4,185 main health claim entries with around 10,000 similar health claims. The similar health claims were accompanied by the conditions of use and scientific references. The nine Access databases were sent in three batches - in July 2008, in November 2008 and in December 2008.

Subsequently, EFSA combined the databases into one master database and re-allocated upon request of the Commission and Member States similar health claims which had been accidentally placed under a wrong main health claim entry (misplaced claims). During this process some Member States also identified a number of similar health claims which still needed to be submitted to EFSA (“missing claims”). These similar claims were also added to the database.

In March 2010, the European Commission forwarded to EFSA an addendum to the consolidated list containing an additional 452 main entry claims which have been added to the updated final database which was published on the EFSA website in May 2010 (containing 4,637 main entry claims).

The references to the scientific justifications provided by Member States were either included in the database or were provided in separate files. In addition, full-text copies of references were provided directly to EFSA from stakeholders. The deadline for submission of these references was end of 2008. EFSA wishes to acknowledge the full-text copies of relevant literature provided by stakeholders until that date. In some instances, references provided to EFSA were referring to papers which were submitted for publication. In case the publication had in the meanwhile taken place EFSA has included the correct citation in the list of references and this may result in some references carrying a 2009 or 2010 publication date.

¹ Regulation (EC) No 1924/2006 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 20 December 2006 on nutrition and health claims made on foods. OJ L 404, 30.12.2006, p. 9–25.

EFSA has screened all health claims on the list using six criteria established by the NDA Panel to identify claims for which EFSA considers sufficient information has been provided for evaluation and those for which more information or clarification is needed before evaluation can be carried out. The claims which had been sent back to the Commission and the Member States for further clarification in January 2009 were received back with additional information in November 2009.

Further information can be found on the EFSA website under the following link:
http://www.efsa.europa.eu/EFSA/efsa_locale-1178620753812_article13.htm.

LIST OF REFERENCES

The present document compiles the lists of references for claims with ID numbers between 1 and 1000 and which the Commission has asked EFSA to prioritise in the evaluation. The list takes into account references provided through different sources and those coming from misplaced or missing claims. The main health claim entries are sorted in ascending order of the ID number.

This document has been updated according to the progress of adoption of opinions related to Article 13 health claims. References for ID numbers which have been added to the document after the last update of 4 October 2010 have been highlighted in red font.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Table of contents.....	3
ID 1: “Vitamins, in general” and “Development, growth, body maintenance, body metabolism and equilibrium”	34
ID 2: “All vitamins” and “Reproduction”	34
ID 3: “All vitamins” and “Conception”	35
ID 4: “All vitamins and minerals” and “Multivitamin supplementation to sustain vitality while aging”	36
ID 5: “All vitamins and minerals” and “Vitamins and minerals during pregnancy and lactation”	36
ID 6: “Vitamins, minerals, lysine and/or arginine and/or taurine” and “Nutritional support during the period of growth for physical development”	37
ID 7: “Vitamins, minerals, trace elements and omega-3 fatty acids (incl. DHA)” and “Supply and maintenance of normal levels of vitamins, minerals, trace elements and fatty acids (DHA) in pregnant and lactating and non-lactating women, as well as for women planning to become pregnant”	38
ID 8: “Vitamins, minerals, trace elements and standardized ginseng G115 extract (Pharmaton capsules, film coated tablets, effervescent)” and “To cover increased needs of vitamins, minerals, trace elements and Ginseng G115 extract specifically in cases of exhaustion, tiredness, feeling of weakness, decreasing concentration as well as decreasing mental alertness”	38
ID 9: “Vitamins, minerals, trace elements and standardized ginseng G115 extract (Pharmaton Activit G effervescent tablets)” and “Physical and mental health”	39
ID 10: “All vitamins, minerals and trace-elements” and “The role of vitamins and minerals during pregnancy and lactation”	40
ID 11: “B vitamins (Riboflavin (B2), Niacin, Pyridoxine (B6), vitamin B12, Biotin, Pantothenic Acid, Folic Acid), vitamin C, calcium, magnesium and zinc” and “Stress management”	40
ID 12: “All vitamins, minerals and trace-elements” and “Weight management”	41
ID 13: “Vitamin A” and “Bone growth and development of teeth”	41
ID 14: “Vitamin A” and “Cell differentiation including immune system ”	42
ID 15: “Vitamin A” and “Structure and function of the skin and mucous membranes (such as in the lung, intestines, nose, eyes and female reproductive tract)”	46
ID 16: “Vitamin A” and “Vision ”	47
ID 17: “Vitamin A” and “Bone/Teeth/Hair/Skin and Nail health”	49
ID 18: “Vitamin A” and “Energy and Vitality”	50
ID 19: “Beta carotene” and “Antioxidants and aging”	50
ID 20: “Vitamin B1 (Thiamin)” and “Cardiac function”	53
ID 21: “Vitamin B1 (Thiamin)” and “Energy and Carbohydrate metabolism”	54
ID 22: “Vitamin B1 (Thiamin)” and “Neurological function”	56
ID 23: “Thiamin (B1)” and “Vitamin/mineral supplementation to reduce fatigue and tirednes in situations of inadequate micronutrient status”	57
ID 24: “Vitamin B1” and “Macronutrient metabolism”	57
ID 25: “Vitamin B1” and “Bone/Teeth/ Hair / Skin and Nail health”	58
ID 26: “Vitamin B1” and “Energy and Vitality”	58
ID 27: “Vitamin B1” and “Neurological and cardiac systems”	58

ID 28: “Thiamin” and “Thiamin participates as a coenzyme in the carbohydrate metabolism”	59
ID 29: “Vitamin B2 (Riboflavin)” and “Energy metabolism”	59
ID 30: “Vitamin B2” and “Transport and metabolism of iron”	61
ID 31: “Vitamin B2” and “Required for the normal structure of mucous membranes (such as the surface of the tongue, the mouth, eyes and intestines).”	61
ID 32: “Vitamin B2” and “Mental performance (where mental performance stands for those aspects of brain and nerve functions which determine aspects like concentration, learning, memory and reasoning, as well as resistance to stress)”	62
ID 33: “Vitamin B2” and “Bone/Teeth/ Hair / Skin and Nail health”	63
ID 35: “Riboflavin” and “Riboflavin participates in oxidation-reduction reactions in numerous metabolic pathways and in energy production via respiratory chain”	63
ID 36: “Riboflavin (vitamin B2)” and “Macronutrient metabolism”	64
ID 37: “Riboflavin (vitamin B2)” and “Healthy iron status”	64
ID 38: “Riboflavin (Vitamin B2)” and Fetal Growth”	64
ID 39: “Riboflavin (vitamin B2)” and “Eyes”	64
ID 40: “Riboflavin (vitamin B2)” and “Red blood cells”	64
ID 41: “Riboflavin (B2)” and “Vitamin/mineral supplementation to reduce fatigue and tirednes in situations of inadequate micronutrient status”	64
ID 42: “Riboflavin (B2)” and “Release of energy from food”	65
ID 43: “Niacin (Vitamin B3)” and “Energy metabolism Nutrient utilisation”	65
ID 44: “Niacin” and “Neurological functions”	66
ID 45: “Niacin” and “Normal structure and function of skin and mucous membranes (such as the intestines)” ...	67
ID 46: “Niacin (nicotinic acid)” and “Blood lipids”	67
ID 47: “Niacin” and “Vitamin/mineral supplementation to reduce fatigue and tirednes in situations of inadequate micronutrient status”	68
ID 48: “Niacin” and “Structure and function of skin”	69
ID 49: “Niacin” and “Macronutrient metabolism”	69
ID 50: “Vitamin B3” and “Bone/Teeth/ Hair / Skin and Nail health”	69
ID 51: “Vitamin B3” and “Energy and Vitality”	70
ID 52: “Niacin (Vitamin B3)” and “Skin and mucous membranes”	70
ID 53: “Niacin (Vitamin B3)” and “Neurologic system”	70
ID 54: “Niacin ” and “NAD and NADP. These nucleotides are key components of oxidation-reduction reactions, ATP synthetic pathways and ADP-ribose transfer reactions.”	70
ID 55: “Niacin” and “The role of vitamins and minerals in mental performance (where mental performance stands for those aspects of brain and nerve functions which determine aspects like concentration, learning, memory and reasoning)”	71
ID 56: “Pantothenic Acid (Vitamin B5)” and “Fat and carbohydrate metabolism”	71
ID 57: “Pantothenic Acid” and “Mental performance (where mental performance stands for those aspects of brain and nerve functions which determine aspects like concentration, learning, memory and reasoning, as well as resistance to stress)”	73

ID 58: “Pantothenic Acid” and “The role of vitamins and minerals in mental performance (where mental performance stands for those aspects of brain and nerve functions which determine aspects like concentration, learning, memory and reasoning)”	73
ID 59: “Pantothenic Acid” and “Macronutrient metabolism”	74
ID 60: “Vitamin B5 (Pantothenic Acid)” and “Energy metabolism”	74
ID 61: “Vitamin B5 ” and “Bone/Teeth/Hair/Skin and Nail health”	74
ID 62: “Vitamin B5” and “Energy and Vitality”	74
ID 63: “Pantothenic Acid” and “Vitamin/mineral supplementation to reduce fatigue and tirednes in situations of inadequate micronutrient status”	75
ID 64: “Pantothenic acid ” and “Metabolism of fat”	75
ID 65: “Vitamin B6 (pyridoxine)” and “Protein and Glycogen/ stored carbohydrate metabolism”	75
ID 66: “Vitamin B6 (pyridoxine)” and “Nervous system function”	77
ID 67: “Vitamin B6 ” and “Transport and metabolism of iron”	78
ID 68: “Vitamin B6 ” and “Immune system function”	78
ID 69: “Vitamin B6 ” and “An essential co-factor in fatty acid metabolism that impacts upon hormonal health”	79
ID 70: “Vitamin B6 (Pyridoxine)” and “Protein metabolism”	80
ID 71: “Vitamin B6” and “Glucose and macronutrient metabolism”	82
ID 72: “Vitamin B6” and “Blood health”	82
ID 73: “Vitamin B6” and “Homocysteine levels”	83
ID 74: “Vitamin B6” and “Bone/Teeth/ Hair / Skin and Nail health”	84
ID 75: “Vitamin B6” and “Energy and Vitality”	85
ID 76: “Vitamin B6” and “Heart Health”	87
ID 77: “Vitamin B6” and “Heart Health”	89
ID 78: “Pyridoxine (B6)” and “Vitamin/mineral supplementation to reduce fatigue and tirednes in situations of inadequate micronutrient status”	90
ID 79: “Folate/ Folic acid (Vitamin B9)” and “Blood formation”	90
ID 80: “Folate/ Folic acid (Vitamin B9)” and “Homocysteine metabolism ”	93
ID 81: “Folate” and “Mental performance (where mental performance stands for those aspects of brain and nerve functions which determine aspects like concentration, learning, memory and reasoning, as well as resistance to stress)”	98
ID 83: “Folate” and “Eye health”	101
ID 84: “Folic Acid” and “Vitamin/mineral supplementation to reduce fatigue and tirednes in situations of inadequate micronutrient status”	102
ID 85: “Folic acid” and “The role of vitamins and minerals in mental performance (where mental performance stands for those aspects of brain and nerve functions which determine aspects like concentration, learning, memory and reasoning)”	102
ID 86: “Folate” and “Cognitive function”	103
ID 87: “Folic acid” and “Eye health, folic acid with vitamin E and C”	104
ID 88: “Folic acid” and “Cognitive health”	105
ID 90: “Folic acid” and “The role of water-soluble vitamins in energy metabolism / transformation of food into physiological energy”	105

ID 91: “Folic acid” and “The role of vitamins and minerals in immunity”	106
ID 92: “Vitamin B12 (cyanocobalamin)” and “Blood formation”	107
ID 93: “Vitamin B12 (cyanocobalamin)” and “Cell division (such as in the gastrointestinal tract)”	110
ID 94: “Folic Acid (Vitamin B9)” and “Vascular function / Cardiovascular health ”	111
ID 95: “Vitamin B12 (cyanocobalamin)” and “Neurological system: structure and function ”	115
ID 96: “Vitamin B12 (cyanocobalamin)” and “Homocysteine metabolism”	116
ID 97: “Vitamin B12” and “Neurological system: structure and function”	119
ID 98: “Vitamin B12” and “Cognitive function in ageing”	121
ID 99: “Vitamin B12” and “Energy metabolism: propionate and amino acids”	123
ID 100: “Vitamin B12” and “Structure and function of the neurological system”	123
ID 101: “Vitamin B12” and “Blood function”	124
ID 102: “Vitamin B12” and “Nerve system and cognitive function”	124
ID 103: “Vitamin B12” and “Homocysteine levels”	124
ID 104: “Vitamin B12” and “Bone/Teeth/ Hair / Skin and Nail health”	125
ID 105: “Vitamin B12” and “Energy and Vitality”	125
ID 106: “Vitamin B12” and “Heart Health”	125
ID 107: “Vitamin B12” and “The role of vitamins and minerals in immunity”	126
ID 108: “Vitamin B12” and “Vitamin/mineral supplementation to reduce fatigue and tirednes in situations of inadequate micronutrient status”	127
ID 109: “Vitamin B12” and “The role of vitamins and minerals in mental performance (where mental performance stands for those aspects of brain and nerve functions which determine aspects like concentration, learning, memory and reasoning)”	128
ID 110: “Vitamin B12” and “Neural Tube Development”	128
ID 111: “Vitamin B12” and “Strong healthy bones”	128
ID 112: “Folic acid, vitamins B12, B6” and “Homocysteine metabolism”	130
ID 113: “Biotin” and “Protein and amino acid metabolism”	130
ID 114: “Biotin” and “Fat, carbohydrate, energy metabolism”	130
ID 115: “Biotin” and “Normal structure and function of skin and mucosa”	131
ID 116: “Biotin” and “Neurological system function”	132
ID 117: “Biotin” and “Fat metabolism and energy production”	133
ID 118: “Biotin” and “Hair Growth & Follicle Formation”	134
ID 119: “Biotin” and “Vitamin/mineral supplementation to reduce fatigue and tirednes in situations of inadequate micronutrient status“	134
ID 120: “Biotin” and “The role of vitamins and minerals in mental performance (where mental performance stands for those aspects of brain and nerve functions which determine aspects like concentration, learning, memory and reasoning)”	134
ID 121: “Biotin” and “Bone/Teeth/ Hair / Skin and Nail health”	135
ID 122: “Biotin” and “Energy and Vitality”	136
ID 123: “Vitamin K” and “Bone structure”	136
ID 124: “Vitamin K1 + K2” and “Hearth health”	141

ID 125: “Vitamin K2” and “Vascular health ”	141
ID 126: “Vitamin K” and “Blood coagulation”	144
ID 127: “Vitamin K” and “Bone integrity”	145
ID 128: “Vitamin K” and “Bone calcification”	146
ID 129: “Vitamin C” and “Protection of body tissues and cells from oxidative damage. Antioxidant activity/Antioxidant”	146
ID 130: “Vitamin C” and “Structure and function of blood vessels”	147
ID 131: “Vitamin C” and “Connective tissue - structure and function: bones, teeth, gums, skin, healing processes. Normal collagen formation”	149
ID 132: “Vitamin C” and “Iron absorption ”	152
ID 133: “Vitamin C” and “Neurological system function”	153
ID 134: “Vitamin C” and “Immune system function”	157
ID 135: “Vitamin C” and “Energy metabolism: carnitine biosynthesis”	161
ID 136: “Vitamin C” and “Healthy gums”	162
ID 137: “Vitamin C” and “Healthy skin”	166
ID 138: “Vitamin C” and “Antioxidants and ageing”	167
ID 139: “Vitamin C” and “Vitamin/mineral supplementation to reduce fatigue and tirednes in situations of inadequate micronutrient status”	167
ID 140: “Vitamin C” and “The role of vitamins and minerals in mental performance (where mental performance stands for those aspects of brain and nerve functions which determine aspects like concentration, learning, memory and reasoning)”	167
ID 141: “Vitamin C” and “Eye health, free radical scavenger”	168
ID 142: “Vitamin C” and “Eye health”	169
ID 143: “Vitamin C” and “Cell protection from free radical damage”	170
ID 144: “Vitamin C” and “Oxidative stress” and “Acts as antioxidant and helps protect the body tissues against the potentially damaging effects of free radicals”	171
ID 145: “Vitamin C” and “Energy and Vitality”	172
ID 146: “Vitamin C” and “Promotes the antioxidative function of lutein”	172
ID 147: “Vitamin–C 1” and “Due to its reducing power vitamin C can improve absorption of non-haem iron”	173
ID 148: “Vitamin – C 2” and “Antioxidant properties”	173
ID 149: “Vitamin-C 3” and “Vitamin C is a cofactor for several enzymes involved in the biosynthesis of collagen”	173
ID 150: “Vitamin D” and “Bone health/bone strength. Includes bone structure, bone mineralisation, bone density”	174
ID 151: “Vitamin D” and “Teeth mineralization”	178
ID 152: “Vitamin D” and “Absorption and utilisation of Calcium, Phosphorus”	179
ID 153: “Vitamin D” and “Cell division”	184
ID 154: “Vitamin D” and “Immune system”	185
ID 155: “Vitamin D” and “Muscle”	191
ID 156: “Vitamin D” and “Endocrine/thyroid metabilsm”	192

ID 157: “Vitamin D” and “Normal blood calcium levels”	192
ID 158: “Vitamin D” and “Normal bone and tooth formation”	193
ID 159: “Vitamin D3” and “Vitamin D3 has long been known to aid in calcium absorption, but new research shows that D3 also plays a role in cardiovascular function and supports healthy inflammatory response”	194
ID 160: “Vitamin E” and “Protection of body tissues, cells, membranes and lipids from oxidative damage (such as the oxidation of polyunsaturated fatty acids in red blood cell membranes). Antioxidant activity” ...	194
ID 161: “Vitamin E” and “Normal immune system function”	198
ID 162: “Vitamin E” and “The role of vitamins and minerals in immunity”	201
ID 163: “Vitamin E” and “The role of vitamins and minerals in immunity”	205
ID 164: “Vitamin E” and “Bone/Teeth/Hair/Skin and Nail health”	208
ID 165: “Vitamin E” and “Energy and Vitality”	209
ID 166: “Vitamin E” and “Heart health”	209
ID 167: “Vitamin E” and “Eye health; vitamin E, C are found in the lens of the eye; acts jointly with vitamin C”	210
ID 168: “Vitamin E” and “Eye health”	211
ID 169: “ZMA (comprises the minerals zinc and magnesium, and also contains vitamin B6)” and “Supports an increase in muscle strength when taken in conjunction with resistance exercise”	212
ID 171: “Dexpanthenol” and “Energy metabolism”	212
ID 172: “Dexpanthenol” and “Fat metabolism”	212
ID 173: “Multivitamin-mineral products” and “Bones and teeth “	212
ID 174: “Multivitamin-mineral products” and “Skin, hair and nails”	213
ID 175: “Folic acid (syn.: Vitamin B9)” and “Cardiovascular health”	213
ID 176: “Calcium L-methylfolate (syn.: L-5-methyltetra-hydrofolic acid, calcium salt; Vitamin B9), Metafolin™” and “Cardiovascular health”	216
ID 178: “Beta carotene” and “Skin ageing/skin health”	219
ID 179: “Beta carotene in combination with vitamin C and E” and “Eye health and vision”	221
ID 181 “Vitamin B5 (Pantothenic acid)” and “Synthesis and metabolism of steroid hormones, A, D, B12 vitamins, neurotransmitters”	224
ID 182: “Vitamin E” and “Antioxidant activity and cognitive function”	224
ID 183: “Vitamin E” and “Mental state and performance”	225
ID 184: “Group B vitamins” and “Carbohydrates and energy metabolism”	225
ID 185: “Vitamin B6” and “Mental state and performance”	225
ID 186: “Name of Food product: Vitamin B6 Description of food in terms of food legislation categories: food not covered by specific food legislation. Was food on Irish market before 1st July 2007: Yes” and “Health benefits of food: Vitamin B6 helps the body effectively use iron. Do benefits relate to a disease risk factor: No. Target group: All adults aged 18 years and over”	226
ID 190: “Name of Food product: vitamin b12. Description of food in terms of food legislation categories: food not covered by specific food legislation. Was food on Irish market before 1st July 2007: Yes” and “Health benefits of food: vitamin b12 and energy metabolism. Do benefits relate to a disease risk factor: No. Target group: All adults aged 18 years and over”	226
ID 192: “Name of Food product: Folic Acid/ folate. Description of food in terms of food legislation categories: food not covered by specific food legislation. Was food on Irish market before 1st July 2007:	

No” and “Health benefits of food: Folate helps keep arteries/ blood vessels healthy. Do benefits relate to a disease risk factor: No. Target group: All adults aged 18 years and over”	226
ID 193: “Name of Food product: Folate/ Folic Acid. Description of food in terms of food legislation categories: food not covered by specific food legislation. Was food on Irish market before 1st July 2007: Yes” and “Health benefits of food: Folic Acid is essential for cell division. Do benefits relate to a disease risk factor: No. Target group: All adults aged 18 years and over”	228
ID 195: “Vitamine B9 Complément alimentaire” and “la Folate (Vitamine B9) participe au métabolisme des protéines”	228
ID 197: “B-caroten” and “Protection of tissues and skin against oxidant agents (sun rays exposure) Antioxidant activity”	228
ID 198: “Beta-carotene” and “Immune health in relation to UV-radiation”	231
ID 199: “Vitamin B6 (Pyridoxine)” and “Homocysteine metabolism”	231
ID 200: “Beta-Carotene” and “Immune health/Immune function”	233
ID 201: “Beta carotene in combination with vitamin E and vitamin C” and “Eye health and vision”	234
ID 202: “Vitamin C” and “Regeneration of vitamin E, have synergistic effects”	237
ID 203: “Vitamin E” and “Regeneration of vitamin C, vitamin C and vitamin E have synergistic effects”	237
ID 204: “Pantothenic acid (B-5)” and “Adrenal function”	237
ID 205: “Thiamin (B1)” and “The role of vitamins and minerals in mental performance (where mental performance stands for those aspects of brain and nerve functions which determine aspects like concentration, learning, memory and reasoning)”	237
ID 206: “Vitamin A” and “Metabolism of iron”	238
ID 207: “Riboflavin” and “Antioxidant properties”	238
ID 208: “Panthotenic acid” and “Carbohydrate and amino-acid metabolism”	238
ID 209: “Vitamin A” and “Oxidative Stress. Acts as antioxidant and helps protect the body tissues against the potentially damaging effects of free radicals.”	238
ID 210: “Folsäure und Vitamin B12 (Cobalamin)” and “Knochendichte/Knochengesundheit“	238
ID 211: “Niacin” and “niacin enhances the blood flow because of its vascular dilatation effect”	239
ID 212: “Vitamin B12” and “supports folic acid metabolism, in succession: DNA synthesis”	239
ID 213: “Vitamin B2” and “nervous system: formation of the myelin sheath”	240
ID 214: “Vitamin B6“ and “muscle metabolism: shares in biochemical reaction which are needed for muscle contraction”	240
ID 215: “Vitamin D3” and “Vitamin D3 steigert die Resorption von Calcium aus dem Darm, indem es in der Dünndarmschleimhaut die Bildung eines calciumbindenden Proteins induziert”	240
ID 216: “Vitamin E” and “blood circulation”	240
ID 217: “All minerals” and “Development”	241
ID 218: “Boron” and “Bone health”	241
ID 219: “Boron” and “Joint health/Bone metabolism”	245
ID 220: “Boron as boric acid” and “Joint health”	247
ID 221: “Boron as boric acid” and “Prostate health”	249
ID 222: “Boron as boric acid” and “Thyroid health”	250
ID 223: “Boron as boric acid” and “Mental health”	250

ID 224: “Calcium” and “Bone health/ bone strength (includes bone structure, bone mineralisation, bone density), structure of teeth”	251
ID 225: “Calcium” and “Blood pressure”	261
ID 226: “Calcium” and “Muscle function”	262
ID 227: “Calcium” and “Nerve transmission/function”	266
ID 228: “Calcium” and “Weight management”	267
ID 229: “Calcium in dairy products” and “Weight management”	272
ID 230: “Calcium” and “Required for general body health: Bones and teeth; Nerves and muscles; Coagulation.”	276
ID 231: “Calcium” and “Structure of teeth”	279
ID 232: “Calcium” and “Vitamin/mineral supplementation to reduce fatigue and tirednes in situations of inadequate micronutrient status”	281
ID 233: “Calcium” and “The role of vitamins and minerals in mental performance (where mental performance stands for those aspects of brain and nerve functions which determine aspects like concentration, learning, memory and reasoning)”	282
ID 234: “Calcium” and “Calcium is also required for the activation of numerous enzymes involved in energy metabolism”	282
ID 235: “Calcium” and “Nerve and muscle function”	282
ID 236: “Calcium” and “Blood coagulation”	283
ID 237: “Calcium” and “Colorectal cell protection”	284
ID 238: “Magnesium” and “Electrolyte balance”	287
ID 239: “Magnesium” and “Bone and teeth structure - necessary for building strong bones and teeth”	289
ID 240: “Magnesium” and “Energy metabolism/Normal cellular energy supply”	294
ID 241: “Magnesium” and “Normal muscle contraction including normal heartbeat”	295
ID 242: “Magnesium” and “Nerve transmission/ function”	298
ID 243: “Magnesium” and “An essential co-factor in fatty acid metabolism, that impacts upon hormonal health”	299
ID 244: “Magnesium” and “Vitamin/mineral supplementation to reduce fatigue and tirednes in situations of inadequate micronutrient status”	300
ID 245: “Magnesium” and “The role of vitamins and minerals in mental performance (where mental performance stands for those aspects of brain and nerve functions which determine aspects like concentration, learning, memory and reasoning)”	301
ID 246: “Magnesium” and “Brain function”	302
ID 247: “Magnesium” and “Magnesium is an essential cofactor for more than 300 enzymes involved in biosynthetic processes and energy metabolism.	302
ID 248: “Magnesium” and “Normal energy metabolism”	304
ID 249: “Iron” and “Red blood cell and haemoglobin formation”	304
ID 250: “Iron” and “Oxygen transport to the tissues”	305
ID 251: “Iron” and “Energy production”	306
ID 252: “Iron” and “Immune system”	307
ID 253: “Iron” and “Cognitive development and function”	310
ID 254: “Iron” and “Blood function”	314

ID 255: “Iron” and “Vitamin/mineral supplementation to reduce fatigue and tiredness in situations of inadequate micronutrient status”	314
ID 256: “Iron” and “Blood, oxygen transport”	315
ID 257: “Iron“ and “Neurological development in embryos”	315
ID 258: “Iron” and “Metabolism of foreign substances”	315
ID 259: “Iron” and “Normal functioning of the immune system”	316
ID 260: “Chromium” and “Chromium has been shown to potentiate insulin action and thereby influences carbohydrate, lipid and protein metabolism”	316
ID 261: “Chromium (III)” and “Vitamin/mineral supplementation to reduce fatigue and tirednes in situations of inadequate micronutrient status”	320
ID 262: “Chromium” and “To fulfil increased need during pregnancy and lactation”	320
ID 263: “Copper” and “Protection of body tissues and cells from oxidative damage; Antioxidant activity”	320
ID 264: “Copper” and “Immune system”	322
ID 265: “Copper” and “Connective tissues”	323
ID 266: “Copper” and “Energy production”	324
ID 267: “Copper” and “Neurological system structure and function”	324
ID 268: “Copper” and “Skin and hair pigment”	325
ID 269: “Copper” and “Transport and metabolism of iron”	325
ID 270: “Copper” and “Iron metabolism”	326
ID 271: “Copper” and “Hair, Nail, connective tissue formation”	326
ID 272: “Copper” and “Vitamin/mineral supplementation to reduce fatigue and tirednes in situations of inadequate micronutrient status”	327
ID 273: “Iodine” and “Neurological/ mental and cognitive development (including in-utero)”	327
ID 274: “Iodine” and “Thyroid function and production of hormone, energy metabolism”	329
ID 275: “Fluoride” and “Tooth and enamel strength, remineralisation”	332
ID 276: “Fluoride” and “Teeth”	333
ID 277: “Selenium” and “Protection of body tissues and cells from oxidative damage; Antioxidant activity, Normal antioxidant activity”	334
ID 278: “Selenium” and “Immune system and normal immune function”	337
ID 279: “Selenium” and “Iodine utilisation/thyroid hormone production/normal thyroid hormone metabolism”	340
ID 280: “Selenium” and “Normal cardiovascular function/cardiovascular health”	341
ID 281: “Selenium” and “Hair & Nail formation”	342
ID 282: “Selenium” and “Thyroid function”	342
ID 283: “Selenium” and “Antioxidants and aging”	342
ID 284: “Selenium” and “Prostate Health”	342
ID 285: “Selenium” and “Brain Health”	343
ID 286: “Selenium in Eggs and Egg Products, Selenium in Milk and Dairy Products” and “Antioxidant to prevent oxidative stress, Proper thyroid function,Maintenance of cellular redox status”	344
ID 287: “Silicon” and “Silicon is required for normal bone and connective tissue formation”	344

ID 288: “Silicon and Silicon (as stabilized Oligomeric orthosilicic acid (OSA)” and “Normal skin, hair and nails.”	347
ID 289: “Silicon (as stabilized Oligomeric orthosilicic acid (OSA)” and “Cardiovascular health”	349
ID 290: “Silicon (as stabilized Oligomeric orthosilicic acid (OSA)” and “Mental health”	349
ID 291: “Zinc” and “Immune system”	350
ID 292: “Zinc” and “DNA synthesis/cell division”	356
ID 293: “Zinc” and “Skin and wound healing”	359
ID 294: “Zinc” and “Protection of body tissues and cells from oxidative damage; Antioxidant activity, Antioxidative properties”	360
ID 295: “Zinc” and “Bone formation”	363
ID 296: “Zinc” and “Mental performance (where mental performance stands for those aspects of brain and nerve functions which determine aspects like concentration, learning, memory and reasoning, as well as resistance to stress)”	366
ID 297: “Zinc” and “Normal fertility”	367
ID 298: “Zinc” and “Reproductive development”	367
ID 299: “Zinc” and “Required to maintain optimal muscle function”	368
ID 300: “Zinc” and “Reproduction in males”	368
ID 301: “Zinc” and “Required to maintain an optimised hormonal environment that supports muscle growth”	369
ID 302: “Zinc” and “An essential co-factor in fatty acid metabolism that impacts upon hormonal health”	369
ID 303: “Zinc” and “Normal growth”	370
ID 304: “Zinc” and “Vitamin/mineral supplementation to reduce fatigue and tirednes in situations of inadequate micronutrient status”	370
ID 305: “Zinc” and “Joint health”	370
ID 306: “Zinc” and “Cardiovascular health”	372
ID 307: “Zinc” and “Prostate Health”	372
ID 308: “Zinc” and “Thyroid Health”	372
ID 309: “Manganese” and “Protection of body tissues and cells from oxidative damage; Antioxidant activity”	373
ID 310: “Manganese” and “Bone formation”	374
ID 311: “Manganese” and “Energy metabolism”	375
ID 312: “Manganese” and “Vitamin/mineral supplementation to reduce fatigue and tirednes in situations of inadequate micronutrient status”	375
ID 313: “Molybdenum” and “For amino acids (including uric acid) metabolism”	375
ID 314: “Sodium” and “Water and electrolyte balance”	376
ID 315: “Sodium” and “Rehydration”	377
ID 316: “Sodium” and ” Nutrient absorption”	378
ID 317: “Sodium” and “Hydration”	378
ID 318: “Sodium phosphate” and “Supports an increase in performance during maximal aerobic exercise lasting 10 minutes or longer”	379
ID 319: “Potassium” and “Water and electrolyte balance”	379

ID 320: “Potassium” and “Signal transduction and muscle contraction”	381
ID 321: “Potassium” and “Blood pressure”	383
ID 322: “Potassium” and “Rehydration”	384
ID 323: “Phosphorus” and “Vitamin/mineral supplementation to reduce fatigue and tirednes in situations of inadequate micronutrient status”	385
ID 324: “Phosphorus” and “Structure of bones and teeth”	385
ID 325: “Chloride as Na-, K-, Ca-, Mg-salts” and “Water and electrolyte balance”	386
ID 326: “Chloride as Na-, K-, Ca-, Mg-salts” and “Stomach acid and digestion”	386
ID 327: “Phosphorus/Phosphates as Na-, K-, Ca-, Mg- salts” and “Bone and teeth structure ”	386
ID 328: “Phosphorus/Phosphates as Na-, K-, Ca-, Mg- salts” and “Cell membrane's structure (in the form of phospholipids)”	387
ID 329: “Phosphorus/Phosphates as Na-, K-, Ca-, Mg- salts” and “Energy metabolism	387
ID 330: “Citrates as Na-, K-, Ca-, Mg-salts” and “Acid/ base balance and bone health”	388
ID 331: “Carbonate/Bicarbonate as salts of Ca, Mg, Na, K” and “Acid/ base balance and bone health”	389
ID 332: “Sodium, potassium and Chloride” and “Electrolyte balance/rehydrationAcid/ base balance and bone health”	392
ID 333: “cholinestabilized orthosilicic acid (ch-OSA) (The mineral silicon (Si) is present in water as orthosilicic acid (OSA), ch-OSA is a stabilized and concentrated source of orthosilicic acid)” and “Maintenance and promotion of healthy connective tissuein skin by stimulating collagen synthesis in the dermis.”	393
ID 334: “cholinestabilized orthosilicic acid (ch-OSA) (The mineral silicon (Si) is present in water as orthosilicic acid (OSA), ch-OSA is a stabilized and concentrated source of orthosilicic acid)” and “Helps support hair quality by helping to maintain healthy connective tissue in the dermis.”	394
ID 335: “cholinestabilized orthosilicic acid (ch-OSA) (The mineral silicon (Si) is present in water as orthosilicic acid (OSA), ch-OSA is a stabilized and concentrated source of orthosilicic acid)” and “Maintenance and promotion of healthy connective tissue in bone by stimulating bone collagen synthesis.”	395
ID 336: “Sodium/salt” and “Effects on blood pressure. Target group: whole population”	398
ID 337: “Calcium phosphoryl oligosaccharide” and “Dental health”	398
ID 338: “Fluoride” and “Salute dentale. Favorisce la remineralizzazione dentale. Protezione dalla demineralizzazione dentale. Contrasta l’insorgenza della carie”	398
ID 339: “Chromium” and “Weight control”	402
ID 340: “Manganese” and “Mental state and performance”	404
ID 341: “Molybdenum” and “Antioxidativity”	405
ID 342: “Magnesium” and “Carbohydrate metabolism and insulin sensitivity”	405
ID 343: “Magnesium + green tea extract ” and “Carbohydrate metabolism and insulin sensitivity”	406
ID 344: “Magnesium” and “Cardiovascular system”	408
ID 345: “Silicon” and “Gut health”	409
ID 347: “Argile verte” and “Système digestif. Antidiarrhéique”	409
ID 348: “Shells of Ostrea spp./Crassastrea spp. (oyster shell) are rich source of calcium” and “Premenstrual health: calcium alleviates premenstrual syndromes”	409

ID 349: “Shells of <i>Ostrea</i> spp./ <i>Crassastrea</i> spp. (oyster shell) are rich source of calcium” and “Cholesterol: calcium reduces LDL cholesterol and increases HDL cholesterol. Calcium participates to the control of cholesterol”	410
ID 350: “Vitamin D + Calcium” and “Bone Health”	410
ID 351: “Magnesium” and “Antioxidant properties”	411
ID 352: “Magnesium” and “Immune system”	411
ID 353: “Sulphur” and “Essential part of the connective tissues, skin and hair”	411
ID 354: “Dairy Calcium” and “Bone Health, Bone structure, mineralisation & density”	411
ID 355: “Calcium” and “Normal functioning of digestion enzymes”	412
ID 356: “Iodine” and “Eye health/visual function”	412
ID 357: “Magnesium” and “Normal blood clotting”	412
ID 358: “Silicon (as stabilized oligomeric orthosilicic acid (OSA))” and “Immune health”	412
ID 359: “Sodium” and “Muscle function”	412
ID 360: “Zinc” and “Acid-base metabolism”	412
ID 361: “Zinc” and “Involvement in vitamin A metabolism and process of vision”	413
ID 362: “All minerals” and “The role of vitamins and minerals in metabolism”	413
ID 363: “Calcium” and “Cell functioning”	413
ID 364: “Magnesium” and “Protein synthesis”	413
ID 365: “Magnesium” and “Cell division”	413
ID 366: “Magnesium” and “Blood pressure”	413
ID 367: “Magnesium” and “Pregnancy”	414
ID 368: “Iron” and “Cell division”	414
ID 369: “Copper” and “Cholesterol and glucose metabolism”	414
ID 370: “Iodine” and “Hair, nail, skin”	414
ID 371: “Fluoride” and “Bones”	415
ID 372: “Combination of Zinc, Vitamin C, Vitamin E, beta carotene and copper” and “Eye health”	415
ID 373: “Phosphorus” and “Energy production”	415
ID 374: “Iron” and “fights against anemia/ tiredness”	415
ID 375: “Aliments contenant du Magnésium” and “Magnésium et stress : Magnésium is a mineral involved in stress and its reactions. On one hand, stress tends to reduce the magnesium status and, on the other hand, an exogenous or endogenous deficit in magnesium increases the stress response. It matters to maintain a suitable magnesium status in order to better react against stress. ”	416
ID 376: “Magnesium hydroxide” and “Acide-base balance / Gastric acidity”	419
ID 377: “Bicarbonate” and “Joue un rôle dans le processus digestif”	419
ID 378: “Magnésium” and “Fat metabolism: acid base balance”	419
ID 379: “Magnesium” and “circulation”	420
ID 380: “Magnésium” and “fonctionnement musculaire”	420
ID 381: “Magnésium” and “système nerveux”	421
ID 382: “Zinc” and “métabolisme glucidique”	422
ID 383: “Selenium” and “detoxification”	422

ID 384: “Haem iron present in meat, poultry and fish” and “Improvement in contribution to iron intake due to better availability”	422
ID 385: “Calcium (as a citrate salt derived from the red seaweed Lithothamnion Corallioides, Trade name Aquamin S). Description of food in terms of food legislation categories: Food supplement” and “Health benefits of food: Calcium promotes a healthy heart. Do benefits relate to a disease risk factor: No .Target group: All of the general population including children and adults”	423
ID 386: “Name of Food product: Potassium .Description of food in terms of food legislation categories: food not covered by specific food legislation .Was food on Irish market before 1st July 2007: Yes” and “Health benefits of food: Potassium plays an important role in nerve function. Do benefits relate to a disease risk factor: No. Target group: All of the general population including children and adults”	424
ID 387: “MSM - methylsulfonylmetan” and “pH balance”	424
ID 388: “MSM - methylsulfonylmetan” and “regeneration of cartilage”	424
ID 389: “Methylsulfonylmethane” and “Supports the human motion mechanism - might help with production of colagene”	424
ID 390: “MSM – methylsulfonylmetan” and “Strenghtens the immune system function”	425
ID 391: “MSM – methylsulfonylmetan” and “Gastrointestinal system”	425
ID 392: “MSM – methylsulfonylmetan” and “Synthesis of amino acids”	425
ID 393: “MSM – methylsulfonylmetan” and “Metabolism of vitamins”	425
ID 394: “MSM - methylsulfonylmetan” and “Important for collagen synthesis in cartilage and for structure of bones, joints, teeth, hair and nails.”	425
ID 395: “MSM - methylsulfonylmetan” and “Joint health”	425
ID 396: “Selenium” and “spermatogenesis”	426
ID 397: “Iron” and “activity of heart, liver and muscles”	428
ID 398: “Sodium bicarbonate and citric acid mixture” and “Anti-acid that helps digestion”	428
ID 399: “Mineral water/calcium” and “Significant effect on building of hair and nails”	428
ID 400: “Calcium” and “Stoffwechsel”	428
ID 401: “Asparagus as vegetable: chrome content” and “Chrome is part of enzymes of the carbohydrate and lipmetabolism”	428
ID 402: “Iodine” and “energy metabolism”	428
ID 403: “Iodized Salt” and “Scientific based conclusions which determine prevention of iodine deficiency disorders”	429
ID 404: “Beetroot as vegatable: manganese content” and “role of manganese within formation of tissue”	429
ID 405: “Manganese” and “Key function within metabolism (e.g. activation of enzymes)”	430
ID 406: “Gemüse / Rote Beete / Kalium” and “Aktivierung / Aufbau von Eiweiß / Kalium“	430
ID 407: “Kalium” and “Stoffwechsel”	430
ID 408: “Sellerieknolle mit Kraut (Apium graveolens)” and “Kalium - Wasser- und Elektrolytbalance; harntreibend”	430
ID 409: “Selenium” and “joint function”	430
ID 410: “Selenium” and “Key function within metabolism (e.g. GSH-peroxidase)”	431
ID 411: “Mineralwasser/Natriumchlorid” and “Appetit (Anregung)”	431
ID 412: “Zinc” and “Significant effect on building of hair and nails”	431
ID 413: “Protein” and “Supply of metabolic energy”	431

ID 414: “Protein” and “Satiety / Weight management”	432
ID 415: “Protein/ essential amino acids” and “Essential for growth, development and maintenance of the body/body tissues/body function”	435
ID 416: “Protein ” and “Bone health”	439
ID 417: “Protein ” and “Muscle maintenance and recovery”	441
ID 418: “Whey protein” and “Promotes protein synthesis when taken after resistance exercise”	442
ID 419: “Whey protein” and “Supports an increase in lean body mass when combined with exercise and a hypercaloric diet”	443
ID 420: “Whey protein” and “Supports a decrease in body fat when combined with exercise and a hypocaloric diet”	445
ID 421: “Whey protein” and “Supports a gain in lean body mass during periods of energy restriction”	447
ID 422: “Whey protein” and “Supports an increase in strength when combined with resistance exercise”	447
ID 423: “Whey protein” and “Is rapidly digested”	448
ID 424: “Whey protein” and “Supports a healthy immune system”	448
ID 425: “Whey protein” and “Increases satiety”	450
ID 426: “Whey protein” and “Muscle mass maintenance in the elderly”	451
ID 427: “Whey protein” and “Maintenance and growth of muscle”	451
ID 428: “Whey protein” and “Physical Performance”	452
ID 429: “Whey Prot*omegaein” and “Muscle strength and body composition”	455
ID 430: “Whey protein” and “Cognitive function”	457
ID 431: “Whey protein Hydrolysate” and “Muscle Recovery”	457
ID 432: “Whey protein” and “Stress and mental health”	458
ID 433: “Glutamine” and “Immune system”	458
ID 434: “Glutamine” and “Supporting glycogen replenishment”	462
ID 435: “Soy Protein” and “Antioxidant health”	463
ID 436: “Beta alanine” and “Increases muscle carnosine, the intracellular buffering agent proposed to be responsible for the beneficial effects on short-duration high intensity exercise”	463
ID 437: “Beta Alanine” and “Increasing Exercise Thresholds”	464
ID 438: “Beta alanine” and “Increasing Time to Exhaustion”	465
ID 439: “Beta alanine” and “Increasing Training Volume & Work”	466
ID 440: “Tyrosine” and “Helps to support cognitive performance during exposure to environmentally adverse conditions”	468
ID 441: “GAKIC (amino acids glycine and arginine, with alpha-ketoisocaproic acid (KIC))” and “Improves exercise performance”	468
ID 442: “Branched-chain amino acids” and “Reduces protein breakdown after exercise”	469
ID 443: “Attenuates the decline in power output following exercise at high altitude” and “Reduces protein breakdown after exercise”	470
ID 444: “Attenuates the decline in power output following exercise at high altitude” and “Increases protein synthesis”	471
ID 445: “Attenuates the decline in power output following exercise at high altitude” and “Recovery. Increased protein synthesis in skeletal muscle during recovery from sustained strength exercise”	472

ID 446: “Branched-chain amino acids” and “Improves mental performance after exercise”	473
ID 447: “Branched-chain amino acids” and “Promotes recovery after exercise”	474
ID 448: “Branched-chain amino acids” and “Promotes muscle recovery after exercise”	475
ID 449: “Branched-chain amino acids” and “Help maintain a healthy immune system”	475
ID 450: “Branched-chain amino acids” and “BCAAs improve performance during sustained exercise”	476
ID 451: “Branched-chain amino acids (BCAA) ,L-leucine L-valine L-isoleucine” and “Improvement of muscle recovery after exercise Improvement of muscle protein synthesis”	476
ID 452: “L-glutamine” and “Maintains healthy gastrointestinal tract and immune functions in stressful conditions”	477
ID 453: “Lysine” and “For immune systems functions”	478
ID 454: “Lysine” and “For cardiovascular system functions”	478
ID 455: “Arginine” and “For immune system functions”	479
ID 456: “Arginine” and “For muscle integrity and haematopoiesis (red blood cells building)”	482
ID 457: “Carbohydrates” and “Supply of metabolic energy”	483
ID 458: “Carbohydrate” and “Energise. Re-energise post exercise”	484
ID 459: “Carbohydrates” and “Physical endurance.....”	487
ID 460: “Carbohydrate foods and beverages” and “Attenuation of the perception of effort and reduction in pleasure”	489
ID 461: “Carbohydrate and protein combination” and “Recovery Combination optimizes muscle glycogen and protein synthesis”	489
ID 462: “Carbohydrate, protein and lipid combination” and “Recovery, Glycogen restoration through ingested carbohydrate, Muscle tissue building from the amino acids obtained from protein, Muscle lipid reloading by consuming the right amount of dietary fat”	491
ID 463: “Carbohydrates - non-cariogenic e.g. isomaltulose; tagatose, polyols, polydextrose. Absence of, or low , fermentable carbohydrates” and “Dental health”	491
ID 464: “Polydextrose” and “Dental health”	495
ID 465: “Carbohydrate electrolyte drinks” and “Hydration”	495
ID 466: “Carbohydrate electrolyte drinks” and “Endurance; Increased endurance capacity; Increased endurance performance; Delayed Fatigue”	496
ID 467: “Carbohydrate electrolyte drinks” and “Recovery, Enhanced subsequent endurance capacity, Delayed fatigue”	498
ID 468: “Carbohydrate electrolyte drinks” and “Attenuation of the perception of effort and reduction in pleasure”	499
ID 469: “Carbohydrate electrolyte drinks with elevated sodium” and “Endurance in heat”	499
ID 470: “Carbohydrate foods and beverages” and “Endurance; Increased endurance capacity; Increased endurance performance; Delayed Fatigue”	500
ID 471: “Carbohydrate foods and beverages” and “Recovery, Enhanced muscle glycogen synthesis, Enhanced recovery”	500
ID 472: “Glucose and fructose” and “Endurance, Enhanced carbohydrate delivery to muscle”	501
ID 473: “Glucose and fructose” and “Better/Faster fluid delivery with a combination of carbohydrates than with glucose alone”	502
ID 474: “Carbohydrates that induce a low glycaemic response” and “Low impact on blood glucose/low glycaemic response/improved blood glucose control”	502

ID 475: “Carbohydrates that induce a reduced glycaemic response” and “Lower impact on blood glucose/ lower glycaemic response; improved blood glucose control”	505
ID 476: “Carbohydrates with a low glycaemic load” and “Impact on blood glucose, Glycaemic control, Glycaemic response”	508
ID 477: “Carbohydrates with a low glycaemic load” and “Serum cholesterol levels”	511
ID 478: “Carbohydrates with a low glycaemic load” and “Satiety”	512
ID 479: “Carbohydrates with a low glycaemic load” and “Maintenance of a healthy weight”	515
ID 480: “Carbohydrates with a low glycaemic index (GI)” and “Impact on blood glucose / Glycemic control / Glycemic response”	515
ID 481: “Carbohydrates with a low glycaemic index (GI)” and “Serum cholesterol”	518
ID 482: “Carbohydrates with a low glycaemic index (GI)” and “Satiety”	519
ID 483: “Carbohydrates with a low glycaemic response” and “Low impact on blood glucose / Low glycemic response / Improved blood glucose control (= benefits discussed with respect to the dietary management of body weight regulation, insulin sensitivity, obesity, diabetes, metabolic syndrome)”	522
ID 484: “Carbohydrates with a reduced glycemic response ” and “Lower impact on blood glucose/ lower glycemic response; improved blood glucose control”	524
ID 485: “Xylitol” and “Plaque reduction”	527
ID 486: “Xylitol” and “Tooth remineralisation”	529
ID 487: “Fats” and “Supply of metabolic energy”	531
ID 488: “Essential fatty acid Linoleic Acid (LA - omega 6) ” and “Molecule precursors regulating cell functions (prostaglandins, leucotrienes)”	531
ID 489: “Essential fatty acid Linoleic Acid (LA - omega 6) ” and “Blood cholesterol”	531
ID 490: “Essential fatty acid Alpha-linolenic acid (LNA - omega 3)” and “Growth and development and maintenance”	534
ID 491: “Essential fatty acid Alpha-linolenic acid (LNA - omega 3) ” and “Brain development and maturation of neurosensorial functions”	534
ID 492: “Essential fatty acid Alpha-linolenic acid (LNA - omega 3) ” and “Molecule precursors regulating cell functions (prostaglandins, leucotrienes)”	538
ID 493: “Essential fatty acid Alpha-linolenic acid (LNA - omega 3) ” and “Blood cholesterol”	538
ID 494: “Gamma-linolenic acid (GLA; C18: 3n-6/C18: 3?-6) provided by evening primrose oil and/or borage (starflower) oil” and “Joint health”	541
ID 495: “Gamma-linolenic acid (GLA; C18: 3n-6/C18: 3?-6) provided by evening primrose oil and/or borage (starflower) oil” and “Menstrual health”	542
ID 496: “Gamma linolenic acid” and “GLA reduces regaining weight in overweight individuals”	543
ID 497: “Fish oil” and “Brain / cognitive function”	543
ID 498: “CLA (conjugated linoleic acid)” and “Supports lean body mass”	545
ID 499: “Gamma-linolenic acid (GLA; C18: 3n-6/C18: 3?-6) provided by evening primrose oil and/or borage (starflower) oil” and “Skin health”	547
ID 500: “Essential fatty acid, Alpha-linolenic acid (LNA - omega 3) “ and “A high LNA to LA ratio has positive effects on eicosanoïds and thus protects against inflammatory and thrombotic reactions”	548
ID 501: “Long chain Omega 3 fatty acids” and “Brain development, cognitive development and cognitive function”	549

ID 502: “Long chain Omega 3 fatty acids” and “Blood pressure - n-3 LC-PUFA cause relaxation in the neighbouring blood vessel to dilate influencing blood pressure”	553
ID 503: “Omega-3 fatty acids, DHA/EPA, Marine oils such as fish oil, cod liver oil containing DHA and EPA” and “Joint health”	560
ID 504: “Eicosapentaenoic acid (EPA; C20:5 n-3) + docosahexaenoic acid (DHA; C22:6 n-3) or long-chain n-3 (omega 3) polyunsaturated fatty acids (LC n-3 PUFA, LC omega 3 PUFA)” and “Cardiovascular System: maintenance and promotion of heart health and healthy circulation”	560
ID 505: “Marine oils such as cod liver oil and fish oil containing eicosapentaenoic acid (EPA: C20:5 n-3) + docosahexaenoic acid (DHA; C22:6 n-3) or long-chain n-3 (omega 3) polyunsaturated fatty acids (LC n-3 PUFA, LC omega 3 PUFA) or ‘Omega 3’” and “Joint health”	563
ID 506: “Omega 3 fatty acids” and “Normal cardiovascular function”	564
ID 507: “Fish oil, omega 3 fatty acids” and “Joint health”	566
ID 508: “Omega 3 fatty acids” and “Eye health”	567
ID 509: “Omega” and “Heart health”	568
ID 510: “DHA+EPA - long chain omega 3 fatty acids” and “Eye, brain and heart health”	569
ID 511: “Long chain Omega 3 fatty acids (EPA/DPA/DHA)” and “Joint health”	569
ID 513: “Long-chain omega-3 fatty acids EPA and DHA” and “Brain, eye and nerve development and function”	570
ID 514: “Long-chain Omega-3 fatty acids EPA and DHA” and “Maternal Health; Pregnancy and nursing”	574
ID 515: “Long-chain omega-3 fatty acids EPA and DHA” and “HDL (good) cholesterol”	576
ID 516: “Long chain omega-3 fatty acids EPA and DHA” and “Heart Health”	577
ID 517: “Long-chain omega-3 fatty acids EPA and DHA” and “Healthy triglyceride levels”	583
ID 518: “Long Chain Fatty Acids (EPA/DHA)” and “Joint Mobility”	587
ID 519: “Long Chain Fatty Acids (EPA/DHA)” and “Brain and Eye Function”	587
ID 520: “Long Chain Fatty Acids (EPA/DHA)” and “Immune Function”	589
ID 521: “Long Chain Fatty Acids (EPA/DHA)” and “Brain Function”	592
ID 522: “Emulsified Fish Oil” and “Intake of emulsified Fish Oil improves the digestion and absorption of Omega-3 Fatty Acids”	598
ID 523: “Emulsified Cod Liver Oil” and “Intake of emulsified Cod Liver Oil improves the digestion and absorption of Omega-3 Fatty Acids”	598
ID 524: “Omega-3 fish body oil - PUFAs” and “Immunity maintenance and joint care”	598
ID 525: “Omega-3 fish body oil - PUFAs” and “Skin and digestive tract epithelial cells maintenance”	599
ID 526: “Omega-3 stable fish body oil” and “Joint health”	600
ID 527: “Omega-3 stable fish body oil” and “Cardiovascular/Heart Health”	600
ID 528: “Fish oils / Omega 3 fatty acids” and “Blood lipids”	601
ID 529: “Omega 3 fatty acids (DHA/EPA)” and “Eye health”	601
ID 530: “Omega 3 fatty acids (DHA/EPA)” and “Skin health”	602
ID 531: “Omega-3 and Omega-6 fatty acids” and “Women’s health”	603
ID 532: “Omega-3 and Omega-6 fatty acids (GLA)” and “Brain Function (Adult & Children)”	604
ID 533: “Docosahexaenoic acid (DHA)” and “Heart health”	604

ID 534: “Fish oil 1 N-3 (EPA, DHA)” and “n-3 are essential fatty acids and have critical roles in the membrane structure and as precursors of eicosanoids”	607
ID 535: “Fish oil 2N-3 (EPA, DHA)” and “n-3 are essential fatty acids and have critical roles in the membrane structure and as precursors of eicosanoids”	608
ID 536: “EPA and DHA Omega-3 fatty acids” and “Mood”	610
ID 537: “EPA and DHA Omega-3 fatty acids” and “Joint health”	613
ID 538: “Omega-3 fatty acids (incl. DHA)” and “For cardiovascular system, metabolism (cholesterin, triglycerides)”	613
ID 539: “Omega-3 fatty acids (incl. DHA)” and “To fulfil increased omega-3 fatty acids need during pregnancy”	615
ID 540: “Omega-3 fatty acids (incl. DHA)” and “Support of human neurodevelopment”	615
ID 542: “Long Chain n-3 poly unsaturated fatty acids” and ”Brain development in the foetus”	620
ID 543: “Caffeine and carbohydrate” and “Endurance performance and increases carbohydrate availability” ...	620
ID 544: “Creatine and carbohydrate” and “Increased muscle creatine storage”	622
ID 545: “Creatine plus Carbohydrate (dextrose, sugar)” and “Enhancing Storage & Uptake”	623
ID 546: “Echium oil” and “Regulation of metabolic function”	623
ID 547: “Echium oil” and “Molecule precursors regulating cell functions (prostaglandins, leucotrienes)”	624
ID 548: “Echium oil” and “Lowering of blood triglycerides”	625
ID 549: “Plant Sterols” and “Heart Health”	626
ID 550: “Plant sterols” and “Cholesterol levels”	626
ID 551: “Pine nut oil” and “Satiety”	630
ID 552: “Phosphatidylserine” and “Memory and cognitive functioning in the elderly”	631
ID 555: “Fructose” and “Mental health”	634
ID 556: “Soy protein” and “Control of cholesterol”	635
ID 558: “Fructose” and “Carbohydrate metabolism and insulin sensitivity”	638
ID 559: “Fructose + dextrose” and “Weight control, Carbohydrate metabolism and insulin sensitivity ”	638
ID 560: “Maltodextrin” and “Physical performance and condition”	639
ID 561: “Xylitol-sweetened chewing gum “ and “Ears”	639
ID 562: “Xylitol-sweetened chewing gum” and “Mouth, teeth”	639
ID 563: “Xylitol in candy and bakery industry products and in dairy products” and “Mouth, teeth”	642
ID 564: “CLA or conjugated linoleic acid” and “Antioxidativity”	643
ID 565: “DHA fatty acid” and “Mental state and performance”	643
ID 566: “EPA and DHA fatty acids” and “Carbohydrate metabolism and insulin sensitivity”	643
ID 567: “Plant stanol ester” and “Cardiovascular system”	643
ID 568: “Plant stanol + omega-3 fatty acids” and “Cardiovascular system”	647
ID 569: “Berry seed oils (supercritical carbon dioxide extract)” and “Cardiovascular system”	647
ID 570: “Berry seed oils (super-critical carbon dioxide extract)” and “Antioxidativity”	648
ID 572: “Blackcurrant seed oil (carbon dioxide extracted) + vitamin E” and “Cardiovascular system”	648
ID 573: “Blackcurrant seed oil (carbon dioxide extracted) + vitamin E” and “Immunity”	649
ID 574: “Omega-3 fatty acids” and “Nutrient tasks and interactions”	650

ID 575: “Omega-3 fatty acids/alpha-linoleic acid” and “Cardiovascular system / Nervous system”	651
ID 576: “Omega-3 fatty acids/alpha-linoleic acid” and “Nutrient tasks and interactions”	651
ID 577: “Palm/oat oil fatty acid” and “Weight control”	651
ID 578: “Flaxseed oil” and “Mental state and performance”	651
ID 579: “Flaxseed oil/alpha-linoleic acid” and “Cardiovascular system”	651
ID 580: “Rapeseed oil” and “Cardiovascular system”	652
ID 581: “Cheese-like product containing rapeseed oil /MUFA, PUFA” and “Cardiovascular system”	653
ID 582: “Sea buckthorn berry oil (cold-pressed)” and “Cardiovascular system”	653
ID 583: “Sea buckthorn berry oil (cold-pressed)” and “Liver”	655
ID 584: “Sea buckthorn berry oil (cold-pressed)” and “Skin”	655
ID 585: “Sea buckthorn berry oil (cold-pressed)” and “Gut health”	656
ID 586: “Sea buckthorn berry oil (cold-pressed)” and “Immunity”	656
ID 588: “Sea buckthorn seed oil and pulp oil / SBA 24 Sea buckthorn oil: standardised compound of carbon dioxide extracted sea buckthorn seed oil and pulp oil + vitamin E” and “Skin”	656
ID 589: “Sea buckthorn seed oil and pulp oil” and “Mucous membranes”	657
ID 590: “Sea buckthorn oil” and “Skin”	659
ID 591: “Long chain Omega 6 polyunsaturated fatty acid GLA (gamma-linolenic acid)” and “Skin health”	659
ID 593: “Proteins” and “Maintenance of muscle mass of elderly people”	661
ID 594: “Proteins” and “Development of muscle mass of strength athletes”	663
ID 595: “Proteins” and “Reconstruction and repair of muscle proteins after exercise in endurance athletes”	664
ID 596: “L-tryptophan” and “Mental health”	666
ID 597: “Sulfur amino acids: methionine and cystine” and “Hair and nails health”	667
ID 598: “Soy proteins” and “Weight control”	667
ID 599: “Wheat (Triticum vulgare)” and “Cholesterol”	668
ID 600: “Wheat (Triticum vulgare)” and “Skin hydration / Skin protection”	669
ID 601: “Flax (Linum usitatissimum)” and “Emotionnal health”	669
ID 602: “Aliments sources de glucides complexes” and “Glucides complexes et satiété”	670
ID 603: “Aliments sources de glucides complexes” and “Glucides complexes et performance mentale”	670
ID 604: “Rich in tryptophane” and “Weight management (control of carbohydrate consumption)”	674
ID 605: “Milk phospholipids” and “Immunity system”	674
ID 606: “Omega 3” and “Métabolisme du calcium”	675
ID 607: “Omega 3” and “Fonctionnement osseux”	675
ID 608: “Arginine” and “Système nerveux”	675
ID 609: “Lysine” and “For synthesis of body tissues”	676
ID 610: “Lysine” and “To increase metabolism”	676
ID 611: “Taurine” and “For immune system protection”	677
ID 612: “Taurine” and “Antioxydant activity”	677
ID 613: “Taurine” and “For metabolism processes (glucose/caffeine uptake)”	677
ID 614: “Taurine” and “Energy metabolism”	677

ID 615: “Special hydrolysed milk proteins” and “ACE inhibitor”	677
ID 616: “Hyperproteins pasta (FPP-P-0702)” and “Satiety / Weight management”	681
ID 617: “Isomaltulose” and “Reduced speed of digestion and absorption results in lower glycaemic and insulinemic response”	682
ID 618: “Polyols” and “Remineralisation of teeth”	683
ID 619: “Polyols” and “Low glycaemic properties”	685
ID 620: “Saturated fats/fatty acids (decrease)” and “Blood cholesterol and artery/heart health”	686
ID 621: “Unsaturated fats / fatty acids (poly and/or mono unsaturates)” and “Blood cholesterol and artery / heart health”	689
ID 622: “Unsaturated fats/fatty acids” and “Function of the cell membrane”	692
ID 623: “Essential fatty acid Linoleic Acid (LA - omega 6)” and “Growth and development and maintenance of body functions”	692
ID 624: “Cholesterol” and “Blood cholesterol and heart health”	693
ID 625: “Alpha-linolenic acid (LNA-Omega 3)” and “Blood pressure - n-3 LNA cause relaxation in the neighbouring blood vessel to dilate influencing blood pressure”	693
ID 626: “DHA (docosahexaenoic acid)” and DHA plays an important role in cognitive functions at any stage of life”	694
ID 627: “DHA omega-3 fatty acid” and “Brain, eye and nerve development”	694
ID 628: “Docosahexaenoic acid (DHA)” and “Supportive measure for male fertility through providing the motility agent for spermatozoa tails”	697
ID 629: “Docosahexaenoic acid (DHA)” and “Weight management”	697
ID 630: “Docosahexaenoic acid (DHA)” and “Supportive measure to reduce the level of oxidised cholesterol (‘in vivo’ research)”	698
ID 631: “Docosahexaenoic acid (DHA)” and “Brain Health and Function”	699
ID 632: “Docosahexaenoic acid (DHA)” and “Visual Health and Function”	700
ID 633: “Eicosapentaenoic acid (EPA)” and “Mood, emotional balance.”	701
ID 634: “Eicosapentaenoic acid (EPA)” and “Supportive measure for a calm behaviour, and for learning abilities”	702
ID 635: “Eicosapentaenoic acid (EPA)” and “Undesirable weight loss”	703
ID 636: “Eicosapentaenoic acid (EPA)” and “Supportive measure to reduce the level of oxidised cholesterol (‘in vivo’ research)”	704
ID 637: “Gamma-linolenic acid (GLA)” and “Joint health”	705
ID 638: “Gamma-linolenic acid (GLA)” and “Maintaining hands and feet in good condition (supportive measure for microcirculation and peripheral nerves)”	705
ID 639: “Gamma-linolenic acid (GLA)” and “Skin health”	706
ID 640: “Gamma-linolenic acid (GLA)” and “Supportive measure during menstrual cycle (helps relieve painful breasts)”	707
ID 641: “Gamma-linolenic acid + eicosapentaenoic acid (GLA+EPA)” and “Supportive measure for healthy inflammatory responses”	707
ID 642: “Gamma-linolenic acid + eicosapentaenoic acid (GLA+EPA)” and “Bone health”	707
ID 643: “Medium Chain Triglycerides (MCT)” and “Weight management”	708
ID 644: “Milk fat globule membrane/Milk phospholipids” and ”Digestive system”	712

ID 645: “Milk fat globule membrane/Milk phospholipids” and “Immune system”	713
ID 646: “Lactose (decrease/absence)” and “Lactose intolerance”	714
ID 647: “Isomaltulose (Palatinose™)” and “Dental health”	716
ID 648: “Mix of Glucose-Fructose” and “Slows the absorption of alcohol”	721
ID 649: “L-arginine” and “Erection”	722
ID 650: “L-arginine” and “Spermatogenesis”	722
ID 651: “Fish protein” and “Skin, hair and nail health “	722
ID 652: “Polyphenols” and “Oxidative stress reduction”	722
ID 653: “Carbohydrates providing a source of glucose” and “Cognitive/mental performance; alertness; attention; memory”	724
ID 654: “Carbohydrates” and “Reconstitution of liver and muscle glycogen stores”	728
ID 656: “Lactium, milk protein hydrolysate” and “Helps to calm mind”	729
ID 657: “Phenylalanine” and “increase activity of endorphins”	729
ID 658: “amino acid phenylalanine (found naturally in the breast milk of mammals and manufactured for food and drink products) phenylalanine” and “supports memory”	730
ID 659: “Collagen” and “Joints”	730
ID 660: “Casein protein hydrolysate” and “Physical performance”	730
ID 661: “Lactotriptides” and “Blood pressure”	732
ID 662: “L-Glutamine” and “Nervous system”	734
ID 663: “L-Lysine” and “Bones”	735
ID 664: “L-Arginine” and “Vascular system (blood pressure, circulation, vessels)”	735
ID 665: “L-Cystine/cysteine” and “Epidermic tissue”	737
ID 666: “L-Methionine” and “Epidermic tissue”	737
ID 667: “Carbo-hydrates” and “Source of energy for the human body”	738
ID 668: “Lactose (milk sugar)” and “Calcium absorption”	738
ID 669: “Isomaltulose (Palatinose™)” and “The considerably slow digestion (but total digestion), and absorption of isomaltulose (disaccharide) in comparison to that of sacharose result a lower glycaemic index and insulinemic response”	739
ID 670: “Fats” and “Absorption of fat-soluble vitamins”	742
ID 671: “Decrease of saturated fatty acids” and “Cardio-vascular system”	742
ID 672: “Decrease of trans fatty acids” and “Cardio-vascular system”	742
ID 673: “Monounsaturated fatty acids (mainly oleic acid)” and “Cardio-vascular system”	743
ID 674: “Polyunsaturated fatty acids” and “Cardio-vascular system”	744
ID 675: “Polyunsaturated fatty acids: n-3/n-6 (omega 3 / omega 6) ratio” and “Optimal linolenic / linoleic acid ratio is essential for the balanced body functions, with special regards to the immune system”	745
ID 676: “Gamma- linolenic acid; GLA” and “Epidermic and connective tissue”	745
ID 677: “Medium Chain Triglycerides (MCT)” and “Weight management”	745
ID 678: “Glucosamine” and “Soigne l'ostéarthrose”	749
ID 679: “Chitosane” and “Combat l'obésité”	751

ID 680: “Oligomères Procyanidoliques (OPC) de raisin” and “Système oculaire. Protège la cornée, antiprotéolytique, améliore les performances visuelles”	751
ID 681: “Resistant starch- type 2 (RS) from high amylose maize” and “Healthy blood glucose/sugar levels”....	752
ID 682: “Resistant starch- type 2 (RS) from high amylose maize” and “Digestive health benefits”	753
ID 683: “Beta-alanine” and “Physical performance”	754
ID 684: “Branched chain amino acids (Leucine, Isoleucine, Valine)” and “Muscle metabolism”	755
ID 686: “Conjugated linoleic acid (CLA)” and “Weight management”	756
ID 687: “Conjugated linoleic acid (CLA)” and “Immune health”	757
ID 688: “DHA+EPA - long chain omega 3 fatty acids” and “Eye, brain and heart health”.....	757
ID 689: “Docosahexaenoic acid (DHA)” and “Optimization of brain maturation”	758
ID 690: “Docosahexaenoic acid (DHA)” and “Cognitive function in the elderly”	759
ID 691: “Docosahexaenoic acid (DHA)” and “Heart health”	760
ID 692: “Essential Fatty Acids” and “Essential fatty acids to aid in digestive tract function”	760
ID 696: “Evening Primrose Oil (EPO), Oenothera spp. and Fish Oil (FO) providing long chain omega 6 and omega 3 fatty acids [gamma-linolenic acid (GLA) and eicosapentaenoic acid (EPA)]” and “Joint Health” ...	761
ID 697: “Evening primrose oil and fish oil” and “Bone health”	762
ID 698: “Fish oils / Omega 3 fatty acids” and “Blood lipids”	763
ID 699: “Glutamine” and “Muscle function”	764
ID 700: “Glutamine” and “Mental health”	765
ID 701: “Glutamine and glutamine peptide” and “Metabolic stress/protein synthesis/gut permeability/carbohydrate metabolism”	766
ID 703: “Long chain Omega 3 fatty acids (EPA/DPA/DHA)” and “Cardiovascular/ heart health”	767
ID 704: “Long-chain omega 3 (n-3) polyunsaturated fatty acids (LC omega 3 PUFA, LCn-3 PUFA) or EPA and DHA or docosahexaenoic acid (DHA; C22-6n-3) or omega 3 fish oils” and “Brain development and function”	770
ID 705: “Low sodium/ salt and/ or increased potassium” and “Heart health”	773
ID 706: “Methionine” and “Lipid metabolism”	773
ID 707: “Monounsaturated fatty acids from tallow (cetyl myristate, cetyl myristoleate, cetyl palmitoleate, cetyl laurate, cetyl palmitate, cetyl oleate) [Celadrin™]” and “Joint health and mobility”	773
ID 708: “Phenylalanine” and “Mental health”	774
ID 709: “Phosphatidyl choline / lecithin” and “Cholesterol / heart health”	774
ID 710: “Phosphatidyl choline / lecithin” and “Cognitive function”	775
ID 711: “Phosphatidylserine” and “Memory and cognitive functioning in the elderly”	780
ID 712: “Phospholipids (Phosphatidyl choline, Phosphatidyl ethanolamine, Phosphatidyl inositol, Lysophosphatidyl cholin)” and “Liver health”	780
ID 713: “Phytosterols (mixture of Beta-sitosterol, Campesterol, Stigmasterol, Brassicasterol, Stigmastanol, Ergostanol, Campestanol)” and “Cholesterol metabolism”	781
ID 714: “Phytosterols (mixture of Beta-sitosterol, Campesterol, Stigmasterol, Brassicasterol, Stigmastanol, Ergostanol, Campestanol)” and “Prostate health”	783
ID 715: “Protein” and “Supports skeletal muscle protein accretion”	784
ID 716: “Stearic acid” and “Lipid metabolism”	785

ID 717: “Vitamins, minerals, trace elements and omega-3 fatty acids (incl. DHA) (Pharmaton Mayeslle)” and “Supply and maintenance of normal levels of vitamins, minerals, trace elements and fatty acids (DHA) in pregnant and lactating and non-lactating women, as well as for women planning to become pregnant”	786
ID 718: “Carbohydrates in dairy products” and “Foods with a low glycemic index (GI) give a low and slow blood glucose response”	787
ID 719: “Glutamine” and “Increasing cell swelling / volumization”	787
ID 720: “Glutamine” and “Abundance in the body”	787
ID 721: “Glutamine” and “Supporting exercise recovery”	787
ID 722: “Glutamine” and “Muscle protein metabolism”	787
ID 723: “Glutamine” and “Supporting glucose homeostasis”	787
ID 724: “Lactose naturally present in dairy products” and “Dental health”	787
ID 725: “Whey protein peptides” and “Maintaining vascular health”	788
ID 726: “Conjugated linoleic acid (CLA)” and “Weight management”	788
ID 727: “Azúcares de frutas de bajo índice glicémico” and “Disminución de la respuesta glicémica”	789
ID 728: “Acido oleico” and “Colesterol”	791
ID 729: “Acido oleico” and “Salud cardiovascular”	792
ID 730: “Protein” and “Satiety / Weight management”	794
ID 731: “CLA (conjugated linoleic acid)” and “Supports lean body mass (intake of CLA reduces body fat and increases lean body mass)”	797
ID 732: “Essential fatty acid Linoleic Acid (LA - omega 6)” and “Brain development and maturation of neurosensorial functions”	797
ID 733: “Glutamine” and “Immune health”	797
ID 734: “Phosphatidylserine” and “Mental health / Cognitive function”	800
ID 735: “Caffeine (from tea/coffee/chocolate or added in pure form)” and “Fat metabolism/Energy expenditure”	802
ID 736: “Caffeine (from tea/coffee/chocolate or added in pure form)” and “Cognitive and mental performance”	803
ID 737: “Caffeine (from tea/coffee/chocolate or added in pure form)” and “Physical Performance (short term and endurance activities)”	805
ID 738: “Carnitine” and “Fat metabolism”	808
ID 739: “Creatine” and “Energy metabolism”	809
ID 740: “Arginin” and “Verdauungstrakt”	811
ID 741: “Essentielle Fettsäuren (Omega 6 und Omega 3) in Nußöl” and “Minderung des Arteriosklerosisrisikos, entzündungshemmend”	813
ID 742: “Docosahexaenoic acid (DHA)” and “Human Neurodevelopment”	813
ID 743: “Docosahexaenoic acid (DHA)” and “Eye health”	818
ID 744: “Dietary fibre” and “Bowel function; Normal gastrointestinal function, Colonic function”	820
ID 745: “Dietary fibre” and “Satiety”	826
ID 746: “Dietary fibre” and “Reduction of glycemic response”	833
ID 747: “Dietary fibre” and “Normal cardiovascular function”	839

ID 748: “Dietary fibre” and “Normal glucose homeostasis”	841
ID 749: “Dietary fibre” and “Normal immune function”	841
ID 750: “Dietary fibre” and “Cholesterol level”	842
ID 751: “Sugar beet fibre” and “Bowel function”	848
ID 752: “Sugar beet fibre” and “Blood glucose control, glycemic control; glycemic response”	855
ID 753: “Dietary fibre” and “Faecal bulking effect, fermentation substrate”	859
ID 754: “Oats/ Oat beta-glucan” and “Blood cholesterol”	860
ID 755: “Barley/Barley beta-glucan” and “Blood cholesterol levels”	867
ID 756: “BarleyTrim™ Barley Bran” and “Contribution to the maintenance of healthy blood glucose levels” ..	873
ID 757: “BarleyTrim™ Barley Bran” and “Contribution to the maintenance of healthy blood cholesterol levels”	875
ID 758: “Acacia gum (gum Arabic)” and “prebiotic action: increase in beneficial bacteria in the colon”	875
ID 759: “Acacia gum (gum Arabic)” and “Improved intestinal conditions (pH, SCFA production) and intestinal functions”	876
ID 760: “Galactoligo-saccharide (Arabino-galactans or Gum Acacia)” and “Contains Prebiotic/ has prebiotic effect”	878
ID 761: “Galactoligo-saccharide (Arabino-galactans or Gum Acacia)” and “Beneficial effect on intestinal microflora, gut integrity, digestion”	879
ID 762: “Galacto-oligosaccharides” and “Helps maintain a healthy immune response in the elderly”	879
ID 763: “Galacto-oligosaccharides” and “Mantains a healthy normal digestive system”	880
ID 764: “Galacto-oligosaccharides” and “Immune support and immune health”	880
ID 765: “Galacto-oligosaccharides” and “Prebiotic/ Bifidogenic”	882
ID 766: “Inulin / oligofructose / Oligofructose-enriched inulin (specific selection of short & long chains) from chicory” and “Prebiotic / Bifidogenic”	887
ID 767: “Inulin / FOS (β2→1 linked fructans)” and “Prebiotic/ Bifidogenic; Digestive Health ”	891
ID 768: “Inulin/oligofructose from chicory “ and “Improved intestinal conditions (pH, SCFA production) and intestinal functions”	896
ID 769: “Inulin / oligofructose / oligofructose-enriched inulin (specific selection of short & long chains) from chicory” and “Improves digestive/ bowel function”	899
ID 770: “Inulin / oligofructose from chicory” and “Improved Calcium absorption”	901
ID 771: “Oligofructose-enriched inulin (specific selection of short & long chains) from chicory” and “Increased calcium absorption”	905
ID 772: “Oligofructose-enriched inulin (specific selection of short & long chains) from chicory” and “Increased bone mineral density”	907
ID 773: “Chicory oligofructose” and “Increased inner protection/ resistance”	909
ID 774: “Fructoligosaccharides from sucrose” and “Prebiotic / Bifidogenic”	910
ID 775: “Fructoligosaccharides from sucrose” and “Improved intestinal conditions (pH, SCFA production) and intestinal functions”	915
ID 776: “Fructoligosaccharides from sucrose” and “Increase mineral (Ca/Mg) absorption”	919
ID 777: “Fructoligosaccharides from sucrose” and “Mineral absorption”	923
ID 778: “Fructoligosaccharides from sucrose” and “Gastrointestinal conditions and functions”	924

ID 779: “Fructooligosaccharides from sucrose” and “Intestinal Bifidobacteria”	925
ID 780: “Fructo-oligosaccharide” and “Prebiotic Effect”	927
ID 781: “Fructo-oligosaccharide” and “Beneficial effect on intestinal microflora, gut integrity, digestion”	927
ID 782: “Xylo-oligosaccharides” and “Prebiotic/ Bifidogenic”	930
ID 783: “Resistant starch” and “Favours a normal colon metabolism”	931
ID 784: “Polydextrose” and “Improves the bowel function”	933
ID 785: “Polydextrose” and “Prebiotic/Bifidogenic”	936
ID 786: “Pectins” and “Reduces the postprandial levels of glucose”	937
ID 787: “Partially Hydrolysed Guar Gum (PHGG)” and “Bowel health/SCFA production”	938
ID 788: “Partially Hydrolysed Guar Gum (PHGG)” and “Bowel health/prebiotic effect”	943
ID 789: “Partially Hydrolysed Guar Gum (PHGG)” and “Glycemic response”	944
ID 790: “Partially Hydrolysed Guar Gum (PHGG)” and “Weight management, obesity and satiety”	945
ID 791: “Partially Hydrolysed Guar Gum (PHGG)” and Immune health”	946
ID 792: “Partially Hydrolysed Guar Gum (PHGG)” and “Energy and vitality”	948
ID 793: “PHGG” and “Lipid management”	948
ID 794: “Guar Gum” and “Impact on blood glucose/ Glycemic control/ Glycemic response”	950
ID 795: “Guar Gum” and “Satiety”	952
ID 796: “Fibersol-2™ Brand name Pinefiber® in Japan (Chemical name in Japan:Indigestible dextrin.Also called resistant dextrin within theEuropean Union)” and “Postprandial blood glucose”	954
ID 797: “Fibersol-2™ Brand name Pinefiber® in Japan (Chemical name in Japan: Indigestible dextrin.Also called resistant dextrin within theEuropean Union)” and “Bowel function”	956
ID 798: “Isomalto-oligosaccharides” and “Low Glycemic Index”	957
ID 799: “Isomalto-oligosaccharides” and “Prebiotic”	957
ID 800: “Isomalto-oligosaccharides” and “Normal bowel function/gastrointestinal function/colonic function”	957
ID 801: “Nutrim® Oat Bran” and “Contribution to the maintenance of healthy blood cholesterol levels”	957
ID 802: “Nutrim® Oat Bran” and “Contribution to the maintenance of healthy blood cholesterol levels”	958
ID 803: “Dietary fibre” and “Fat absorption”	959
ID 804: “Inulin / oligofructose from chicory “ and “Cholesterol maintenance”	964
ID 805: “Fructo-oligosaccharides from sucrose” and “Blood lipids ”	966
ID 806: “Lactulose” and “Prebiotic/Bifidogenic”	968
ID 807: “Lactulose” and “Transit effect”	969
ID 808: “Guar Gum” and “Cholesterol maintenance”	969
ID 809: “Sugar beet fibre” and “Contributes to healthy cholesterol levels”	970
ID 810: “Soluble dietary fibre” and “Heart and circulatory system”	972
ID 811: “Water- soluble dietary fibre” and “Blood cholesterol level”	974
ID 812: “Hydroxypropyl methylcellulose (HPMC)” and “Bowel function”	976
ID 813: “Guar gum partially hydrolyzed” and “Improved intestinal conditions (pH, SCFA production) and intestinal function.”	976
ID 814: “Hydroxypropyl methylcellulose (HPMC)” and “Uniform blood sugar levels”	977

ID 815: “Hydroxypropyl methylcellulose (HPMC)” and “Maintenance of normal cholesterol levels”	978
ID 816: “Partially Hydrolysed Guar Gum (PHGG)” and “Heart Health/cholesterol maintenance”	980
ID 817: “Isomalto-oligosaccharides” and “Cholesterol maintenance”	981
ID 818: “Pectins” and “Cholesterol maintenance”	981
ID 819: “Barley grain fibre” and “Gut health”	982
ID 820: “Barley grain fibre” and “Weight control”	982
ID 821: “Barley grain fibre” and “Carbohydrate metabolism and insulin sensitivity”	986
ID 822: “Oat grain fibre” and “Gut health”	986
ID 823: “Oat grain fibre” and “Weight control”	987
ID 824: “Oat grain fibre” and “Carbohydrate metabolism and insulin sensitivity”	991
ID 825: “Rye grain fibre” and “Gut health”	992
ID 826: “Rye fibre” and “Carbohydrate metabolism and insulin sensitivity”	993
ID 827: “Rye fibre” and “Cardiovascular system”	993
ID 828: “Wheat grain fibre” and “Gut health”	994
ID 829: “Wheat grain fibre” and “Weight control”	994
ID 830: “Wheat grain fibre” and “Carbohydrate metabolism and insulin sensitivity”	998
ID 831: “Wholegrain” and “Gut health”	998
ID 832: “Wholegrain” and “Weight control”	999
ID 833: “Whole-grain” and “Carbohydrate metabolism and insulin sensitivity”	999
ID 834: “Konjac mannan (glucomannan)” and “Bowel functions”	1000
ID 835: “Konjac mannan (glucomannan)” and “Glycemic control”	1001
ID 836: “Konjac mannan (glucomannan)” and “Cholesterol”	1002
ID 837: “Xanthan” and “Bowel functions”	1003
ID 838: “Xanthan” and “Appetite control”	1003
ID 839: “Wheat Bran and Wheat Bran Enriched Foods” and “Intestinal transit time; Intestinal health”	1003
ID 840: “Acacia gum (gum arabic)” and “Acacia gum and renal function”	1005
ID 841: “Acacia gum (gum arabic)” and “Acacia gum and cholesterol”	1006
ID 842: “Acacia gum (gum Arabic)” and “Blood glucose control”	1007
ID 843: “Wheat Dextrin” and “Bowel health/digestive health/bowel movement”	1007
ID 844: “Wheat Dextrin” and “Heart health”	1008
ID 845: “Wheat Dextrin” and “Reduction of glycemic response”	1009
ID 846: “Wheat Dextrin” and “Mineral adsorption”	1010
ID 847: “Beta-glucan of <i>Saccharomyces cerevisiae</i> ” and “Immune health”	1010
ID 848: “Inulin/Oligofructose” and “Improved intestinal conditions (pH, SCFA production) and intestinal functions”	1013
ID 849: “Inulin/Oligofructose” and “Improved Calcium/Ca absorption/uptake”	1014
ID 850: “Oats beta-glucan” and “Beta-glucan improves digestive function”	1015
ID 851: “Oats beta-glucan” and “Beta-glucan increases satiety, prolongs satiety”	1015
ID 852: “Barley beta-glucan” and “Beta-glucan increases satiety, prolongs satiety”	1015

ID 853: “Hydrolised guar gum” and “Bowel function”	1015
ID 854: “Glucomanan” and “Weight management”	1016
ID 855: “Name of Food product: Total Dietary Fibre Description of food in terms of food legislation categories: food not covered by specific food legislation Was food on Irish market before 1st July 2007: Yes” and “Health benefits of food: People who have a diet high in fibre / People who eat foods high in fibre tend to have a healthy heart. Do benefits relate to a disease risk factor: No Target group: All adults aged 18 years and over”	1017
ID 856: “Alpha-cyclodextrin (a soluble dietary fiber)” and “Glucose homeostasis”	1017
ID 857: “Bioactive oligosaccharide, e.g. glycosylated phenylethanoides” and “Glycosylated phenylethanoides have in vitro a high antioxidant capacity (more effective than vitamin E)”	1018
ID 858: “Bioaktive Oligosaccharide, wie z. B. glykosylierte Phenylethanoides” and “Glykosylierte Phenylethanoides beugen in vitro Ermüdungserscheinungen von Skelettmuskelzellen vor”	1018
ID 859: “Bifidobacterium bifidum I-3426” and “Digestive health”	1018
ID 860: “Bifidobacterium bifidum I-3426” and “Immune defenses / support of immunity”	1019
ID 861: “Bifidobacterium bifidum CNCM I-373” and “Digestive Health”	1019
ID 863: “Bifidobacterium animalis ssp. lactis BB-12 ®” and “Natural defence / immune system”	1020
ID 864: “Bifidobacterium lactis B420” and “Gut health”	1025
ID 865: “Bifidobacterium lactis HNO19 (AGAL NM97/09513)” and “Gut health”	1026
ID 866: “Bifidobacterium animalis ssp. lactis BB-12 ®” and “Intestinal flora; digestive system”	1028
ID 867: “Bifidobacterium animalis Lafti B94 (CBS118.529)” and “Intestinal flora”	1033
ID 868: “Bifidobacterium animalis ssp. lactis BB-12® and Lactobacillus acidophilus LA-5®” and “Digestive system; Intestinal flora”	1034
ID 869: “Lactobacillus acidophilus (ATCC SD5221) & Bifidobacterium lactis ATCC SD5220” and “Natural defence/immune system”	1040
ID 870: “Bifidobacterium animalis ssp. lactis BB-12® and Lactobacillus acidophilus La-5®” and “Natural defence / immune system”	1040
ID 871: “Bifidobacterium breve I-3425” and “Digestive health”	1044
ID 873: “Bifidobacterium breve I-3425” and “Immune defenses / support of immunity”	1045
ID 874: “Bifidobacterium infantis I-3424” and “Digestive health”	1045
ID 875: “Bifidobacterium infantis UCC35624” and “Improved Intestinal Flora balance, promotes gut barrier function”	1045
ID 876: “Bifidobacterium infantis I-3424” and “Immune defenses / support of immunity”	1047
ID 877: “Bifidobacterium longum I-3470” and “Digestive health”	1047
ID 878: “Bifidobacterium longum I-3470” and “Immune defenses / support of immunity”	1047
ID 879: “Lactobacillus acidophilus CNCM I-1722” and “Digestive health”	1048
ID 880: “Lactobacillus acidophilus LA-5®” and “Vaginal health/flora”	1048
ID 881: “Lactobacillus acidophilus Lafti L10 (CBS 116.411)” and “Digestive Health/intestinal flora”	1049
ID 882: “Lactobacillus acidophilus NCFM ATCC SD5221” and “Gut health”	1049
ID 883: “Lactobacillus acidophilus Lafti L10 (CBS 116.411)” and “Natural defence / immune system”	1052
ID 884: “Lactobacillus acidophilus NCFM ATCC SD5221” and “Natural resistance/defence”	1053

ID 885: “Lactobacillus acidophilus CUL21 NCIMB 30156 Lactobacillus acidophilus CUL 60 NCIMB 30157 Bifidobacterium adolescentis CUL 20 NCIMB 30153 Bifidobacterium lactis (animalis ssp. lactis) CUL 34 NCIMB 30172”and “Gut flora”	1055
ID 886: “Lactobacillus helveticus I-1722”and “Digestive health”	1055
ID 887: “Lactobacillus helveticus I-1722”and “Immune defenses / support of immunity”	1056
ID 888: “Lactobacillus casei Lafti L26 (CBS 116.412)”and “Intestinal flora”	1056
ID 889: “Lactobacillus casei I-3429”and “Digestive health”	1057
ID 890: “Lactobacillus casei Shirota (LcS)”and “Gut health/digestive system/bowel habit ”	1057
ID 891: “Lactobacillus casei I-3429”and “Immune defenses / support of immunity”	1060
ID 892: “Lactobacillus casei Shirota (LcS)”and “Natural resistance / defence/ regulation of cell development (enhance NK cell activity)”	1061
ID 893: “Probiotic ingredient Lactobacillus casei F19 (LMG P-17806)”and “Digestive health Intestinal flora and gut function”	1065
ID 894: “Lactobacillus johnsonii NCC 533 (La1) (Pasteur culture collection CNCM I-1225)”and “Gut health”	1067
ID 895: “Lactobacillus paracasei NCC 2461 (ST11) (Pasteur culture collection CNCM I-2116)”and “Gut health”	1069
ID 896: “Lactobacillus johnsonii NCC 533 (La1) (Pasteur culture collection CNCM I-1225)” and “Natural defence/immune system”	1070
ID 897: “Lactobacillus paracasei NCC 2461 (ST11) (Pasteur culture collection CNCM I-2116)”and “Natural defence/immune system”	1074
ID 898: “Lactobacillus paracasei ssp. paracasei CRL-431”and “Natural defence / immune system”	1077
ID 899: “Lactobacillus paracasei NCC 2461 (ST11) (Pasteur culture collection CNCM I-2116)”and “Skin health”	1080
ID 900: “Lactobacillus johnsonii NCC 533 (La1) (Pasteur culture collection CNCM I-1225)” and “Skin health”	1080
ID 901: “Lactobacillus plantarum Rosell-1012”and “Digestive health”	1081
ID 902: “Lactobacillus plantarum 299v”and “Digestive system”	1081
ID 903: “Lactobacillus plantarum Rosell-1012”and “Immune defenses / support of immunity”	1082
ID 904: “Lactobacillus reuteri ATCC 55730”and “Intestinal flora”	1083
ID 905: “Lactobacillus reuteri ATCC 55730” and “Natural defence”	1084
ID 906: “Lactobacillus rhamnosus ATCC53103 (LGG®)”and “Gastro-intestinal health”	1085
ID 907: “Lactobacillus rhamnosus I-1720”and “Digestive health”	1091
ID 908: “Lactobacillus rhamnosus HN001 AGAL NM97/09514”and “Gut health”	1092
ID 911: “Lactobacillus rhamnosus I-1720”and “Immune defenses / support of immunity”	1094
ID 912: “Saccharomyces boulardii (trade name PXM68)”and “Digestive health”	1094
ID 913: “Saccharomyces cerevisiae var boulardii”and “Digestive system”	1094
ID 914: “Streptococcus thermophilus I-3428”and “Digestive health”	1094
ID 915: “Streptococcus thermophilus I-3428”and “Immune defenses / support of immunity”	1095
ID 916: “Lactobacillus fermentum CECT5716” and “Natural defence / immune system”	1095
ID 917: “Bacillus subtilis HU58”and “Contains Probiotic”	1096

ID 918: “Bacillus subtilis PB6”and “Intestinal / digestive health”	1096
ID 919: “ Bifidobacterium animalis ssp. lactis BB-12®, Lactobacillus acidophilus LA-5®, Lactobacillus delbrueki ssp. bulgaricus LBY-27 and Streptococcus thermophilus STY-31”and “Natural defence / immune system”	1098
ID 920: “Bifidobacterium animalis ssp. lactis BB-12®, Lactobacillus acidophilus LA-5®, Lactobacillus bulgaricus LBY-27 and Streptococcus thermophilus STY-31”and “Gut flora”	1099
ID 921: “Lactobacillus paracasei ssp. paracasei CRL-431 (=L. casei 431) and Lactobacillus acidophilus LA-5”and “Intestinal flora/ Digestive system”	1099
ID 922: “Lactobacillus paracasei ssp. paracasei CRL-431 (=L. casei 431)and Lactobacillus acidophilus”and “Natural defence/ immune system”	1101
ID 923: “A combination of three probiotic ingredients; Lactobacillus casei F19, Bifidobacterium lactis Bb12 and Lactobacillus acidophilus La5”and “Intestinal flora/digestive health”	1103
ID 924: “Bifidobacterium (BB12) fortified cultured milk (Hodzeko-Amasi)” and “Natural immune function”	1105
ID 925: “Probiotics and Prebiotics as contained in the formula AntiBloat: Bifidobacterium bifidum (CNCM I-3426), Lactobacillus casei (CNCM MA 64U), Lactobacillus acidophilus (CNCM I-1722), Lactococcus lactis (CNCM MA67/4J), Fructooligosaccharides (FOS)”and “AntiBloat Probiotic & Prebiotic rebalances the gut with good bacteria to support healthy digestion and good intestinal passage and transit for a comfortably flatter stomach”	1105
ID 926: “Lactobacilli Probiotics as contained in the probiotic formula A’Biotica / Lacidofil:- Lactobacillus acidophilus- Lactobacillus rhamnosus”and “Maintains a healthy intestinal microflora balance during and after antibiotic therapy”	1106
ID 927: “Probiotics (Saccharomyces boulardii) as contained in the probiotic formula DiarSafe: - Saccharomyces boulardii” and “Supports bowel health, comfort and function promoting intestinal well-being and normalizing the balance of intestinal flora”	1106
ID 928: “Probiotics as contained in the probiotic formula Travla: Saccharomyces boulardii, Lactobacillus acidophilus (CNCM I-1722), Lactobacillus rhamnosus (CNCM I-1720), Bifidobacterium longum (CNCM I-3470)” and “Supports healthy digestion and immunity during travel abroad”	1107
ID 929: “Probiotics & Prebiotics as contained in the probiotic formula ProbioStart: Bifidobacterium infantis (CNCM I-3424), Bifidobacterium bifidum (CNCM I-3426), Lactobacillus acidophilus (CNCM I-1722), Fructooligosaccharides” and “Supports digestive health and natural immune defences for children and pregnant women”	1108
ID 930: “Lactobacillus gasseri CECT5714 and Lactobacillus coryniformis CECT5711” and “Natural defence / immune system”	1109
ID 931: “Lactobacillus gasseri PA 16/8, Bifidobacterium bifidum MF 20/5 and Bifidobacterium longum SP 07/3”and “Natural defence / immune system”	1109
ID 932: “Lactobacillus johnsonii La-19/CLbA5 and Bifidobacterium animalis ssp. lactis Bf-6/Bif-6/CB111 (Biogarde®/Bioghurt®/Bigarde®/Bighurt®-Cultures)”and “Natural / immune defences”	1110
ID 933: “Lactobacillus gasseri PA 16/8, Bifidobacterium bifidum MF 20/5, Bifidobacterium longum SP 07/3”and “Intestinal flora/gut health”	1111
ID 934: “A combination of three probiotic strains:-Lactobacillus gasseri 57C -Lactobacillus fermentum 57A-Lactobacillus plantarum 57B Trade name of the food supplement: prOVag”and “Helps in maintaining balanced vaginal flora and pH”	1112
ID 935: “Bifidobacterium animalis ssp. lactis BB-12® and Lactobacillus paracasei ssp. paracasei CRL-431®”and “Digestive system; intestinal flora”	1114
ID 936: “Lactobacillus gasseri PA 16/8 and Bifidobacterium bifidum MF 20/5”and “Intestinal flora / digestive health / digestive system”	1116

ID 937: “Lactobacillus gasseri CECT5714 and Lactobacillus coryniformis CECT5711”and “Intestinal flora and intestinal transit”.....	1117
ID 938: “Lactobacillus helveticus CNCM I-1722 and Bifidobacterium longum CNCM I-3470”and “Digestive system”	1118
ID 939: “Lactobacillus helveticus CNCM I-1722 and Lactobacillus rhamnosus CNCM I-1720”and “Digestive system”	1118
ID 940: “Lactobacillus johnsonii La-19/CLbA5 and Bifidobacterium animalis ssp. lactis Bf-6/Bif-6/CB111 (Biogarde®/Bioghurt®/Bigarde®/Bighurt®-Cultures)”and “Intestinal flora / digestive health”	1118
ID 941: “Propionibacterium freudenreichii SI 41 and Propionibacterium freudenreichii SI 26 Propio-Fidus®” and “Intestinal flora”	1120
ID 942: “Yeo Valley yoghurt products containing the probiotic bacteria Bifidobacterium animalis ssp. lactis BB-12 ® and Lactobacillus acidophilus LA-5 ®” and “intestinal flora”	1120
ID 943: “Optibiotics containing Bacillus mesentericus TO-A, Clostridium butyricum TO-A and Streptococcus faecalis T-110” and “Beneficial effect on intestinal flora”	1121
ID 944: “Lactobacillus acidophilus CUL21 NCIMB 30156 Lactobacillus acidophilus CUL 60 NCIMB 30157 Bifidobacterium adolescentis CUL 20 NCIMB 30153 Bifidobacterium lactis (animalis ssp. lactis) CUL 34 NCIMB 30172” and “Natural defence and support of the immune system”	1122
ID 945: “Lactobacillus rhamnosus GR 1 (ATCC 55826) and Lactobacillus reuteri RC 14 (ATCC 55845)” and “Vaginal health/flora”	1123
ID 946: “Lactobacillus acidophilus LA14 “ and “Urogenital tract /Natural vaginal defence “	1125
ID 947: “Lactobacillus acidophilus rhamnosus LR(3)” and “Urogenital tract /Natural vaginal defence ”	1126
ID 958: “Bifidobacterium animalis ssp animalis THT 010401 ” and “Digestive health/ Intestinal flora”	1126
ID 959: “Bifidobacterium animalis ssp animalis THT 010401” and “Natural defenses/ immune system”	1126
ID 960: “Bifidobacterium animalis ssp. lactisTHT 010801” and “Digestive health/ Intestinal flora”	1126
ID 961: “Bifidobacterium animalis ssp. lactisTHT 010801” and “Intestinal transit”	1127
ID 962: “Bifidobacterium animalis ssp. lactisTHT 010801” and “Natural defenses/ immune system”	1127
ID 963: “Bifidobacterium bifidum THT 010101 ” and “Digestive health/ Intestinal flora”	1128
ID 964: “Bifidobacterium bifidum THT 010101” and “Natural defenses/ immune system”.....	1128
ID 965: “Bifidobacterium breve THT 010601 ” and “Digestive health/ Intestinal flora”.....	1129
ID 966: “Bifidobacterium breve THT 010601” and “Natural defenses/ immune system”	1129
ID 967: “Bifidobacterium longum bv infantis THT 010201” and “Digestive health/ Intestinal flora”	1129
ID 968: “Bifidobacterium longum bv infantis THT 010201” and “Natural defenses/ immune system”	1130
ID 969: “Bifidobacterium longum THT 010301” and “Digestive health/ Intestinal flora”	1130
ID 970: “Bifidobacterium longum THT 010301” and “Natural defenses/ immune system”	1131
ID 971: “Bifidobacterium pseudolongum ssp pseudolongum THT 010501” and “Digestive health/ Intestinal flora”.....	1131
ID 972: “Bifidobacterium pseudolongum ssp pseudolongum THT 010501” and “Natural defenses/ immune system”	1132
ID 973: “Lactobacillus acidophilus THT 030102” and “Digestive health/ Intestinal flora”	1132
ID 974: “Lactobacillus acidophilus THT 030102” and “Natural defenses/ immune system”	1132
ID 975: “Lactobacillus casei THT 030401” and “Digestive health/ Intestinal flora”	1133
ID 976: “Lactobacillus casei THT 030401” and “Natural defenses/ immune system”.....	1133

ID 977: “Lactobacillus delbrucki bulgaricus THT 030301” and “Digestive health/ Intestinal flora”	1134
ID 978: “Lactobacillus delbrucki bulgaricus THT 030301” and “Natural defenses/ immune system”	1134
ID 979: “Lactobacillus delbrucki bulgaricus THT 030302” and “Digestive health/ Intestinal flora”	1135
ID 980: “Lactobacillus delbrucki bulgaricus THT 030302” and “Natural defenses/ immune system”	1135
ID 981: “Lactobacillus delbrucki bulgaricus THT 030303” and “Digestive health/ Intestinal flora”	1135
ID 982: “Lactobacillus delbrucki bulgaricus THT 030303” and “Natural defenses/ immune system”	1135
ID 983: “Lactobacillus gasseri THT 031301” and “Digestive health/ Intestinal flora”	1136
ID 984: “Lactobacillus gasseri THT 031301” and “Natural defenses/ immune system”	1136
ID 985: “Lactobacillus helveticus THT 031102” and “Digestive health/ Intestinal flora”	1137
ID 986: “Lactobacillus helveticus THT 031102” and “Natural defenses/ immune system”	1137
ID 987: “Lactobacillus helveticus THT 031101” and “Digestive health/ Intestinal flora”	1137
ID 988: “Lactobacillus helveticus THT 031101” and “Natural defenses/ immune system”	1138
ID 989: “Lactobacillus johnsonii BFE 6128” and “Digestive health/ Intestinal flora”	1138
ID 990: “Lactobacillus johnsonii BFE 6128” and “Natural defenses/ immune system”	1139
ID 991: “Lactobacillus johnsonii BFE 6128” and “Skin health”	1139
ID 992: “Lactobacillus plantarum BFE 1685” and “Digestive health/ Intestinal flora”	1140
ID 993: “Lactobacillus plantarum BFE 1685” and “Natural defenses/ immune system”	1140
ID 994: “Lactobacillus plantarum THT 030701” and “Digestive health/ Intestinal flora”	1141
ID 995: “Lactobacillus plantarum THT 030701” and “Natural defenses/ immune system”	1142
ID 996: “Lactobacillus plantarum THT 030707” and “Digestive health/ Intestinal flora”	1142
ID 997: “Lactobacillus plantarum THT 030707” and “Natural defenses/ immune system”	1142
ID 998: “Lactobacillus reuteri THT 030802” and “Digestive health/ Intestinal flora”	1143
ID 999: “Lactobacillus reuteri THT 030802” and “Natural defenses/ immune system”	1144
ID 1000: “Lactobacillus reuteri THT 030803” and “Digestive health/ Intestinal flora”	1144

ID 1: “Vitamins, in general” and “Development, growth, body maintenance, body metabolism and equilibrium”

- 1 Ordonnance du Conseil Fédéral Suisse du Mars 1995 sur le denrées alimentaires et les objets usuels (ODAIIOUs).
- 2 Permitted Health Claims (Health Products and Food Branch of Health Canada, the Natural Health Products Directorate, NHPD) Food and Drug Regulations Section B.01.603.
- 3 Regulation (EC) No 1924/2006 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 20 December 2006 on nutrition and health claims made on foods. Official Journal of the European Union OJ L 404, 30.12.2006. Corrigendum OJ L 12, 18.1.2007, p. 3–18.
- 4 Council Directive 90/496/EEC of 24 September 1990 on nutrition labelling for foodstuffs. Official Journal L 276, 06/10/1990 P. 0040 - 0044.
- 5 Berdanier CD, Dwyer JT, Feldman EB, 2002. Handbook of Nutrition and Food. CRC Press. Taylor and Francis Book, Boca Raton.
- 6 D-A-CH (Deutsche Gesellschaft für Ernährung - Österreichische Gesellschaft für Ernährung - Schweizerische Gesellschaft für Ernährungsforschung - Schweizerische Vereinigung für Ernährung), 2000. Referenzwerte für die Nährstoffzufuhr. Umschau Braus Verlag, Frankfurt am Main.
- 7 EVM (Expert Group on Vitamins and Minerals), 2003. Safe Upper Levels for Vitamins and Minerals. Food Standards Agency, London.
- 8 Garrow JS, James WPT, Ralph A, 2000. Human Nutrition and Dietetics. Churchill Livingstone, London.
- 9 Gibney MJ, Vorster H, Kok F, 2002. Introduction to Human Nutrition (The Nutrition Society Textbook). Wiley-Blackwell, Chichester.
- 10 IoM (Institute of Medicine), 1997. Dietary Reference Intakes for Calcium, Phosphorus, Magnesium, Vitamin D, and Fluoride. National Academies Press, Washington DC.
- 11 IoM (Institute of Medicine), 1998. Dietary Reference Intakes for thiamin, riboflavin, niacin, vitamin B6, folate, vitamin B12, pantothenic acid, biotin and choline. National Academies Press, Washington DC.
- 12 IoM (Institute of Medicine), 2000. Dietary Reference Intakes for Vitamin C, Vitamin E, Selenium, and Carotenoids. National Academies Press, Washington DC.
- 13 IoM (Institute of Medicine), 2000. Dietary Reference Intakes for Vitamin A, Vitamin K, Arsenic, Boron, Chromium, Copper, Iodine, Iron, Manganese, Molybdenum, Nickel, Silicon, Vanadium, and Zinc. National Academies Press, Washington DC.
- 14 JHCI (Joint Health Claims Initiative), 2003. Final Technical Report. A List of Well Established Nutrient Function Statements. JHCI Ref: JHCI/76/03.
- 15 Mann J and Truswell AS, 2002. Essentials of Human Nutrition. Oxford University Press, Oxford.
- 16 Sadler MJ, Strain JJ, Caballero B, 1999. Encyclopedia of Human Nutrition. Academic Press, San Diego.
- 17 Stangl V, Baumann G, Stangl K, 2003. Kardiovaskuläre Risikofaktoren bei Frauen. Deutsche medizinische Wochenschrift, 128, 1659-1664.

ID 2: “All vitamins” and “Reproduction”

- 1 Berdanier CD, Dwyer JT, Feldman EB, 2001. Handbook of Nutrition and Food. CRC press. Taylor and Francis Book, Boca Raton.
- 2 EVM (Expert Group on Vitamins and Minerals), 2003. Safe Upper Levels for Vitamins and Minerals. Food Standards Agency, London.

- 3 Garrow JS, James WPT, Ralph A, James WPT, 2000. Human Nutrition and Dietetics. Elsevier Health Sciences, Oxford.
- 4 Gibney MJ, Vorster H, Kok F, 2002. Introduction to Human Nutrition (The Nutrition Society Textbook). Wiley-Blackwell, Chichester.
- 5 IoM (Institute of Medicine), 1997. Dietary Reference Intakes for Calcium, Phosphorus, Magnesium, Vitamin D, and Fluoride. National Academies Press, Washington DC.
- 6 IoM (Institute of Medicine), 1998. Dietary Reference Intakes for thiamin, riboflavin, niacin, vitamin B6, folate, vitamin B12, pantothenic acid, biotin and choline. National Academies Press, Washington DC.
- 7 IoM (Institute of Medicine), 2000. Dietary Reference Intakes for Vitamin C, Vitamin E, Selenium, and Carotenoids. National Academies Press, Washington DC.
- 8 IoM (Institute of Medicine), 2001. Dietary Reference Intakes for Vitamin A, Vitamin K, Arsenic, Boron, Chromium, Copper, Iodine, Iron, Manganese, Molybdenum, Nickel, Silicon, Vanadium, and Zinc. National Academies Press, Washington DC.
- 9 IoM (Institute of Medicine), 2005. Dietary Reference Intakes for Water, Potassium, Sodium, Chloride, and Sulfate. National Academies Press, Washington DC.
- 10 Mann J and Truswell S, 2002. Essentials of Human Nutrition. Oxford University Press, New York.
- 11 Sadler MJ, Strain JJ, Caballero B, 1999. Encyclopedia of Human Nutrition. Academic Press, San Diego.
- 12 SCF (Scientific Committee on Food) and Scientific Panel on Dietetic Products Nutrition and Allergies (NDA), 2006. Tolerable Upper Intake Levels for Vitamins and Minerals. EFSA (European Food Safety Authority), Parma.

ID 3: “All vitamins” and “Conception”

- 1 Berdanier CD, Dwyer JT, Feldman EB, 2001. Handbook of Nutrition and Food. CRC press. Taylor and Francis Book, Boca Raton.
- 2 EVM (Expert Group on Vitamins and Minerals), 2003. Safe Upper Levels for Vitamins and Minerals. Food Standards Agency, London.
- 3 Garrow JS, James WPT, Ralph A, James WPT, 2000. Human Nutrition and Dietetics. Elsevier Health Sciences, Oxford.
- 4 Gibney MJ, Vorster H, Kok F, 2002. Introduction to Human Nutrition (The Nutrition Society Textbook). Wiley-Blackwell, Chichester.
- 5 IoM (Institute of Medicine), 1997. Dietary Reference Intakes for Calcium, Phosphorus, Magnesium, Vitamin D, and Fluoride. National Academies Press, Washington DC.
- 6 IoM (Institute of Medicine), 1998. Dietary Reference Intakes for thiamin, riboflavin, niacin, vitamin B6, folate, vitamin B12, pantothenic acid, biotin and choline. National Academies Press, Washington DC.
- 7 IoM (Institute of Medicine), 2000. Dietary Reference Intakes for Vitamin C, Vitamin E, Selenium, and Carotenoids. National Academies Press, Washington DC.
- 8 IoM (Institute of Medicine), 2001. Dietary Reference Intakes for Vitamin A, Vitamin K, Arsenic, Boron, Chromium, Copper, Iodine, Iron, Manganese, Molybdenum, Nickel, Silicon, Vanadium, and Zinc. National Academies Press, Washington DC.
- 9 IoM (Institute of Medicine), 2005. Dietary Reference Intakes for Water, Potassium, Sodium, Chloride, and Sulfate. National Academies Press, Washington DC.
- 10 Mann J and Truswell S, 2002. Essentials of Human Nutrition. Oxford University Press, New York.
- 11 Sadler MJ, Strain JJ, Caballero B, 1999. Encyclopedia of Human Nutrition. Academic Press, San Diego.

- 12 SCF (Scientific Committee on Food) and Scientific Panel on Dietetic Products Nutrition and Allergies (NDA), 2006. Tolerable Upper Intake Levels for Vitamins and Minerals. EFSA (European Food Safety Authority), Parma.

ID 4: “All vitamins and minerals” and “Multivitamin supplementation to sustain vitality while aging”

- 1 Fairfield KM and Fletcher RH, 2002. Vitamins for chronic disease prevention in adults: scientific review. *JAMA*, 287, 3116-3126.
- 2 Fletcher RH and Fairfield KM, 2002. Vitamins for chronic disease prevention in adults: clinical applications. *JAMA*, 287, 3127-3129.
- 3 IoM (Institute of Medicine), 1997. Dietary Reference Intakes for Calcium, Phosphorus, Magnesium, Vitamin D, and Fluoride. National Academies Press, Washington DC.
- 4 IoM (Institute of Medicine), 1998. Dietary Reference Intakes for thiamin, riboflavin, niacin, vitamin B6, folate, vitamin B12, pantothenic acid, biotin and choline. National Academies Press, Washington DC.
- 5 IoM (Institute of Medicine), 2000. Dietary Reference Intakes for Vitamin C, Vitamin E, Selenium, and Carotenoids. National Academies Press, Washington DC.
- 6 IoM (Institute of Medicine), 2000. Dietary Reference Intakes for Vitamin A, Vitamin K, Arsenic, Boron, Chromium, Copper, Iodine, Iron, Manganese, Molybdenum, Nickel, Silicon, Vanadium, and Zinc. National Academies Press, Washington DC.

ID 5: “All vitamins and minerals” and “Vitamins and minerals during pregnancy and lactation”

- 1 Berger H, 1988. Vitamins and Minerals in Pregnancy and Lactation. Nestlé Nutrition Workshop Series. Raven Press, New York.
- 2 Black RE, 2001. Micronutrients in pregnancy. *Br J Nutr*, 85 Suppl 2, S193-197.
- 3 Blot I, Diallo D, Tchernia G, 1999. Iron deficiency in pregnancy: effects on the newborn. *Curr Opin Hematol*, 6, 65-70.
- 4 Bothwell TH, 2000. Iron requirements in pregnancy and strategies to meet them. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 72, 257S-264S.
- 5 Bruinse HW and van den Berg H, 1995. Changes of some vitamin levels during and after normal pregnancy. *Eur J Obstet Gynecol Reprod Biol*, 61, 31-37.
- 6 Czeizel AE, 1998. Periconceptional folic acid containing multivitamin supplementation. *Eur J Obstet Gynecol Reprod Biol*, 78, 151-161.
- 7 Dhur A and Hercberg S, 1989. Prevalence of Iron Deficiency in France and Southern Europe. In: *Nutrition in the Prevention of Disease*. Bibl Nutr Dieta. Somogyi J and Hejda S (eds.). Karger, Basel, 106-113.
- 8 Ek J and Magnus EM, 1981. Plasma and red blood cell folate during normal pregnancies. *Acta Obstet Gynecol Scand*, 60, 247-251.
- 9 Hallberg L and Hulthen L, 1996. Iron requirements, iron balance and iron deficiency in menstruating and pregnant women. In: *Iron Nutrition in Health and Disease*. Asp LHaN-G (ed.) John Libbey & Company Ltd, London, 165-182.
- 10 Haste FM, Anderson HR, Brooke OG, Bland JM, Peacock JL, 1991. The effects of smoking and drinking on the anthropometric measurements of neonates. *Paediatr Perinat Epidemiol*, 5, 83-92.
- 11 Haste FM, Brooke OG, Anderson HR, Bland JM, 1991. The effect of nutritional intake on outcome of pregnancy in smokers and non-smokers. *Br J Nutr*, 65, 347-354.
- 12 Hindmarsh PC, Geary MP, Rodeck CH, Jackson MR, Kingdom JC, 2000. Effect of early maternal iron stores on placental weight and structure. *Lancet*, 356, 719-723.

- 13 Kadyrov M, Kosanke G, Kingdom J, Kaufmann P, 1998. Increased fetoplacental angiogenesis during first trimester in anaemic women. *Lancet*, 352, 1747-1749.
- 14 Kilpatrick S and Laros R, 2004. Maternal Hematologic Disorders. In: *Maternal Fetal Medicine: Principles and Practice*. Creasy R, Resnik R, Iams J, Lockwood C, Moore T (eds.). Elsevier Science, 975-1004.
- 15 Martinez O and Roe DA, 1977. Effect of oral contraceptives on blood folate levels in pregnancy. *Am J Obstet Gynecol*, 128, 255-261.
- 16 McGanity W, Dawson E, Fogelman A, 1994. Nutrition in Pregnancy and Lactation. In: *Modern Nutrition in Health and Disease*. Shils M, Olson J, Shike M (eds.). Lea & Febiger, Philadelphia, 705-727.
- 17 Milman N, Bergholt T, Byg KE, Eriksen L, Graudal N, 1999. Iron status and iron balance during pregnancy. A critical reappraisal of iron supplementation. *Acta Obstet Gynecol Scand*, 78, 749-757.
- 18 Pena-Rosas JP and Viteri FE, 2006. Effects of routine oral iron supplementation with or without folic acid for women during pregnancy. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev*, 3, CD004736.
- 19 Rolschau J, Date J, Kristoffersen K, 1979. Folic acid supplement and intrauterine growth. *Acta Obstet Gynecol Scand*, 58, 343-346.

ID 6: “Vitamins, minerals, lysine and/or arginine and/or taurine” and “Nutritional support during the period of growth for physical development”

- 1 Appleton J, 2002. Arginine: Clinical potential of a semi-essential amino. *Altern Med Rev*, 7, 512-522.
- 2 Azuma J, Sawamura A, Awata N, 1992. Usefulness of taurine in chronic congestive heart failure and its prospective application. *Jpn Circ J*, 56, 95-99.
- 3 Birdsall TC, 1998. Therapeutic applications of taurine. *Altern Med Rev*, 3, 128-136.
- 4 Civitelli R, Villareal DT, Agnusdei D, Nardi P, Avioli LV, Gennari C, 1992. Dietary L-lysine and calcium metabolism in humans. *Nutrition*, 8, 400-405.
- 5 IoM (Institute of Medicine), 1998. Dietary Reference Intakes for thiamin, riboflavin, niacin, vitamin B6, folate, vitamin B12, pantothenic acid, biotin and choline. National Academies Press, Washington DC.
- 6 IoM (Institute of Medicine), 2000. Dietary Reference Intakes for Vitamin A, Vitamin K, Arsenic, Boron, Chromium, Copper, Iodine, Iron, Manganese, Molybdenum, Nickel, Silicon, Vanadium, and Zinc. National Academies Press, Washington DC.
- 7 IoM (Institute of Medicine), 2002. Dietary Reference Intakes for Energy, Carbohydrate, Fiber, Fat, Fatty acids, Cholesterol, Protein, and Amino Acids. National Academies Press, Washington DC.
- 8 Lerman A, Burnett JC, Jr., Higano ST, McKinley LJ, Holmes DR, Jr., 1998. Long-term L-arginine supplementation improves small-vessel coronary endothelial function in humans. *Circulation*, 97, 2123-2128.
- 9 Pereira SM, Begum A, Jesudian G, Sundararaj R, 1969. Lysine-supplemented wheat and growth of preschool children. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 22, 606-611.
- 10 Redmond HP, Stapleton PP, Neary P, Bouchier-Hayes D, 1998. Immunonutrition: the role of taurine. *Nutrition*, 14, 599-604.
- 11 Sturman JA, 1993. Taurine in development. *Physiol Rev*, 73, 119-147.
- 12 Wu G and Meininger CJ, 2000. Arginine nutrition and cardiovascular function. *J Nutr*, 130, 2626-2629.

ID 7: “Vitamins, minerals, trace elements and omega-3 fatty acids (incl. DHA)” and “Supply and maintenance of normal levels of vitamins, minerals, trace elements and fatty acids (DHA) in pregnant and lactating and non-lactating women, as well as for women planning to become pregnant”

- 1 Birch EE, Garfield S, Hoffman DR, Uauy R, Birch DG, 2000. A randomized controlled trial of early dietary supply of long-chain polyunsaturated fatty acids and mental development in term infants. *Dev Med Child Neurol*, 42, 174-181.
- 2 Helland IB, Smith L, Saarem K, Saugstad OD, Drevon CA, 2003. Maternal supplementation with very-long-chain n-3 fatty acids during pregnancy and lactation augments children's IQ at 4 years of age. *Pediatrics*, 111, e39-44.
- 3 Hendler S and Rorvik D, 2001. Docosahexaenoic Acid (DHA). In: *PDR for nutritional supplements*. Thomson Healthcare, London.
- 4 IoM (Institute of Medicine), 1998. *Dietary Reference Intakes for thiamin, riboflavin, niacin, vitamin B6, folate, vitamin B12, pantothenic acid, biotin and choline*. National Academies Press, Washington DC.
- 5 IoM (Institute of Medicine), 2000. *Dietary Reference Intakes for Vitamin A, Vitamin K, Arsenic, Boron, Chromium, Copper, Iodine, Iron, Manganese, Molybdenum, Nickel, Silicon, Vanadium, and Zinc*. National Academies Press, Washington DC.
- 6 ISSFAL (International Society for the Study of Fatty Acids and Lipids), 2004. *Recommendations for Intake of Polyunsaturated Fatty Acids in Healthy Adults*
- 7 Montgomery C, Speake BK, Cameron A, Sattar N, Weaver LT, 2003. Maternal docosahexaenoic acid supplementation and fetal accretion. *Br J Nutr*, 90, 135-145.
- 8 Sanjurjo P, Ruiz-Sanz JI, Jimeno P, Aldamiz-Echevarria L, Aquino L, Matorras R, Esteban J, Banque M, 2004. Supplementation with docosahexaenoic acid in the last trimester of pregnancy: maternal-fetal biochemical findings. *J Perinat Med*, 32, 132-136.
- 9 Simopoulos AP, Leaf A, Salem N, Jr., 1999. Workshop on the Essentiality of and Recommended Dietary Intakes for Omega-6 and Omega-3 Fatty Acids. *J Am Coll Nutr*, 18, 487-489.

ID 8: “Vitamins, minerals, trace elements and standardized ginseng G115 extract (Pharmaton capsules, film coated tablets, effervescent)” and “To cover increased needs of vitamins, minerals, trace elements and Ginseng G115 extract specifically in cases of exhaustion, tiredness, feeling of weakness, decreasing concentration as well as decreasing mental alertness”

- 1 Amorim Cruz JA, Moreiras O, Brzozowska A, 1996. Longitudinal changes in the intake of vitamins and minerals of elderly Europeans. *SENECA Investigators. Eur J Clin Nutr*, 50 Suppl 2, S77-85.
- 2 Caso Marasco A, Vargas Ruiz R, Salas Villagomez A, Begona Infante C, 1996. Double-blind study of a multivitamin complex supplemented with ginseng extract. *Drugs Exp Clin Res*, 22, 323-329.
- 3 Fairfield KM and Fletcher RH, 2002. Vitamins for chronic disease prevention in adults: scientific review. *JAMA*, 287, 3116-3126.
- 4 IoM (Institute of Medicine), 1998. *Dietary Reference Intakes for thiamin, riboflavin, niacin, vitamin B6, folate, vitamin B12, pantothenic acid, biotin and choline*. National Academies Press, Washington DC.
- 5 IoM (Institute of Medicine), 2000. *Dietary Reference Intakes for Vitamin A, Vitamin K, Arsenic, Boron, Chromium, Copper, Iodine, Iron, Manganese, Molybdenum, Nickel, Silicon, Vanadium, and Zinc*. National Academies Press, Washington DC.
- 6 Le Gal M, Cathebras P, Struby K, 1996. Pharmaton Capsules in the treatment of functional fatigue: a double-blind study versus placebo evaluated by a new methodology. *Phytotherapy Research*, 10.
- 7 Neri M, Andermarcher E, Pradelli JM, Salvioli G, 1995. Influence of a double blind pharmacological trial on two domains of well-being in subjects with age associated memory impairment. *Arch Gerontol Geriatr*, 21, 241-252.

- 8 Ussher JM, Dewberry C, Malson H, Noakes J, 1995. The relationship between health related quality of life and dietary supplementation in British middle managers: a double blind placebo controlled study. *Psychology & Health*, 10, 97-111.
- 9 Ussher LM and Swann C, 2000. A double blind placebo controlled trial examining the relationship between Health-Related Quality of Life and dietary supplements. *British journal of health psychology*, 5, 173-187.
- 10 Wesnes K, Luthringer R, Ambrosetti L, Edgar C, Petrini O, 2003. The effects of a combination of Panax ginseng, vitamins and minerals on mental performance, mood and physical fatigue in nurses working night shifts: a double-blind, placebo controlled trial. *Current Topics in Nutraceutical Research*, 1, 169-174.
- 11 Wiklund I, Karlberg J, Lund B, 1994. A double-blind comparison of the effect on quality of life of a combination of vital substances including standardized ginseng G115 and placebo. *Current Therapeutic Research*, 55, 32-34.

ID 9: “Vitamins, minerals, trace elements and standardized ginseng G115 extract (Pharmaton Activit G effervescent tablets)” and “Physical and mental health”

- 1 Amorim Cruz JA, Moreiras O, Brzozowska A, 1996. Longitudinal changes in the intake of vitamins and minerals of elderly Europeans. *SENECA Investigators. Eur J Clin Nutr*, 50 Suppl 2, S77-85.
- 2 Caso Marasco A, Vargas Ruiz R, Salas Villagomez A, Begona Infante C, 1996. Double-blind study of a multivitamin complex supplemented with ginseng extract. *Drugs Exp Clin Res*, 22, 323-329.
- 3 Fairfield KM and Fletcher RH, 2002. Vitamins for chronic disease prevention in adults: scientific review. *JAMA*, 287, 3116-3126.
- 4 Herrman K, 2001. *Inhaltsstoffe von Obst und Gemüse*. Ulmer, Stuttgart
- 5 IoM (Institute of Medicine), 1998. *Dietary Reference Intakes for thiamin, riboflavin, niacin, vitamin B6, folate, vitamin B12, pantothenic acid, biotin and choline*. National Academies Press, Washington DC.
- 6 IoM (Institute of Medicine), 2000. *Dietary Reference Intakes for Vitamin A, Vitamin K, Arsenic, Boron, Chromium, Copper, Iodine, Iron, Manganese, Molybdenum, Nickel, Silicon, Vanadium, and Zinc*. National Academies Press, Washington DC.
- 7 Le Gal M, Cathebras P, Struby K, 1996. Pharmaton Capsules in the treatment of functional fatigue: a double-blind study versus placebo evaluated by a new methodology. *Phytotherapy Research*, 10, 49-53.
- 8 Neri M, Andermarcher E, Pradelli JM, Salvioli G, 1995. Influence of a double blind pharmacological trial on two domains of well-being in subjects with age associated memory impairment. *Arch Gerontol Geriatr*, 21, 241-252.
- 9 Ussher JM, Dewberry C, Malson H, Noakes J, 1995. The relationship between health related quality of life and dietary supplementation in British middle managers: a double blind placebo controlled study. *Psychology & Health*, 10, 97-111.
- 10 Ussher LM and Swann C, 2000. A double blind placebo controlled trial examining the relationship between Health-Related Quality of Life and dietary supplements. *British journal of health psychology*, 5, 173-187.
- 11 Watzl B and Leitzmann C, 2005. *Bioaktive Substanzen in Lebensmitteln*. Hippokrates Verlag, Stuttgart.
- 12 Wesnes K, Luthringer R, Ambrosetti L, Edgar C, Petrini O, 2003. The effects of a combination of Panax ginseng, vitamins and minerals on mental performance, mood and physical fatigue in nurses working night shifts: a double-blind, placebo controlled trial. *Current Topics in Nutraceutical Research*, 1, 169-174.
- 13 Wiklund I, Karlberg J, Lund B, 1994. A double-blind comparison of the effect on quality of life of a combination of vital substances including standardized ginseng G115 and placebo. *Current Therapeutic Research*, 55, 32-34.

ID 10: “All vitamins, minerals and trace-elements” and “The role of vitamins and minerals during pregnancy and lactation”

- 1 Berdanier CD, Dwyer JT, Feldman EB, 2001. Handbook of Nutrition and Food. CRC Press. Taylor and Francis Book, Boca Raton.
- 2 EVM (Expert Group on Vitamins and Minerals), 2003. Safe Upper Levels for Vitamins and Minerals. Food Standards Agency, London.
- 3 Gibney M, Vorster H, Kok F, 2002. Introduction to Human Nutrition (The Nutrition Society Textbook) WileyBlackwell, Chichester. Chichester.
- 4 Heald FP and J GE, 1999. Diet, Nutrition and Adolescence. In: Modern Nutrition in Health and Disease. Shils M, Olson J, Shike M, Ross C (eds.). Williams & Wilkins, Baltimore, 857-866.
- 5 Heird WC, 1999. Nutritional requirements during infancy. In: Modern Nutrition in Health and Disease. Shils M, Olson J, Shike M, Ross C (eds.). Williams & Wilkins, Baltimore, 839-855.
- 6 Heird WC, 2001. Nutritional requirements during infancy. In: Present Knowledge in Nutrition. Bowman BA and Russel RM (eds.). ILSI Press, Washington DC, 416-425.
- 7 IoM (Institute of Medicine), 1997. Dietary Reference Intakes for Calcium, Phosphorus, Magnesium, Vitamin D, and Fluoride. National Academies Press, Washington DC.
- 8 IoM (Institute of Medicine), 1998. Dietary Reference Intakes for thiamin, riboflavin, niacin, vitamin B6, folate, vitamin B12, pantothenic acid, biotin and choline. National Academies Press, Washington DC.
- 9 IoM (Institute of Medicine), 2000. Dietary Reference Intakes for Vitamin C, Vitamin E, Selenium, and Carotenoids. National Academies Press, Washington DC.
- 10 IoM (Institute of Medicine), 2001. Dietary Reference Intakes for Vitamin A, Vitamin K, Arsenic, Boron, Chromium, Copper, Iodine, Iron, Manganese, Molybdenum, Nickel, Silicon, Vanadium, and Zinc. National Academies Press, Washington DC.
- 11 IoM (Institute of Medicine), 2005. Dietary Reference Intakes for Water, Potassium, Sodium, Chloride, and Sulfate. National Academies Press, Washington DC.
- 12 Sadler MJ, Strain JJ, Caballero B, 1999. Encyclopedia of Human Nutrition. Academic Press, San Diego.
- 13 SCF (Scientific Committee on Food) and Scientific Panel on Dietetic Products Nutrition and Allergies (NDA), 2006. Tolerable Upper Intake Levels for Vitamins and Minerals. EFSA (European Food Safety Authority), Parma.

ID 11: “B vitamins (Riboflavin (B2), Niacin, Pyridoxine (B6), vitamin B12, Biotin, Pantothenic Acid, Folic Acid), vitamin C, calcium, magnesium and zinc” and “Stress management”

- 1 Benton D and Donohoe RT, 2007. The effects of nutrients on mood. Public health nutrition, 2, 403-409.
- 2 Carroll D, Ring C, Suter M, Willemsen G, 2000. The effects of an oral multivitamin combination with calcium, magnesium, and zinc on psychological well-being in healthy young male volunteers: a double-blind placebo-controlled trial. Psychopharmacology (Berl), 150, 220-225.
- 3 Frederickson CJ, Suh SW, Silva D, Thompson RB, 2000. Importance of zinc in the central nervous system: the zinc-containing neuron. J Nutr, 130, 1471S-1483S.
- 4 Huskisson E, Maggini S, Ruf M, 2007. The influence of micronutrients on cognitive function and performance. J Int Med Res, 35, 1-19.
- 5 Popovic IC, 1993. Neurotrope vitamin-mineralstoff-kombination in der stress-therapie. Schweiz Zeitschr Ganzh Med, 3, 140-143.

- 6 Schlebusch L, Bosch BA, Polglase G, Kleinschmidt I, Pillay BJ, Cassimjee MH, 2000. A double-blind, placebo-controlled, double-centre study of the effects of an oral multivitamin-mineral combination on stress. *S Afr Med J*, 90, 1216-1223.
- 7 Selishchev GS, Petchot-Bacque JP, Volkov AK, 1998. An open non-comparative study on the efficacy of an oral multivitamin combination containing calcium and magnesium on persons permanently exposed to occupational stress-predisposing factors. *J Clin Res*, 1, 303-315.
- 8 Willemsen G, Petchot-Bacque JP, Alleaume B, Suter M, Ring C, Carroll D, 1997. A double-blind placebo-controlled study of the effects of an oral multivitamin combination with calcium and magnesium on psychological well-being and cardiovascular reactions to stress in healthy young male volunteers. *European Journal of Clinical Research*, 9, 175-184.

ID 12: “All vitamins, minerals and trace-elements” and “Weight management”

- 1 Carbajal A, Nunez C, Moreiras O, 1996. Energy intake as a determinant factor of vitamin status in healthy young women. *Int J Vitam Nutr Res*, 66, 227-231.
- 2 Manore MM, 1996. Chronic dieting in active women: what are the health consequences? *Womens Health Issues*, 6, 332-341.
- 3 USDA (U.S. Department of Agriculture), White Paper: popular Weight Loss Diets, Executive Summary, <http://www.usda.gov/wps/portal/usdahome>.
- 4 van Dale D, Schrijver J, Saris WH, 1990. Changes in vitamin status in plasma during dieting and exercise. *Int J Vitam Nutr Res*, 60, 67-74.

ID 13: “Vitamin A” and “Bone growth and development of teeth”

- 1 Permitted Health Claims (Health Products and Food Branch of Health Canada, the Natural Health Products Directorate, NHPD) Food and Drug Regulations Section B.01.603.
- 2 Berdanier CD, Dwyer JT, Feldman EB, 2002. *Handbook of Nutrition and Food*. CRC Press. Taylor and Francis Book, Boca Raton.
- 3 BNF (British Nutrition Foundation), 1989. Calcium. The report of the British Nutrition Foundation Task Force. BNF (British Nutrition Foundation), London.
- 4 COMA (Committee on Medicinal Aspects of Food Policy), 1998. Nutrition and bone health with particular reference to calcium and vitamin D: Report of the Subgroup on Bone Health (Working Group on the Nutritional Status of the Population) of the Committee on Medical Aspects of Food and Nutrition Policy. The Stationary Office, London.
- 5 EVM (Expert Group on Vitamins and Minerals), 2002. Review of Calcium.
- 6 EVM (Expert Group on Vitamins and Minerals), 2002. Review of Phosphorus.
- 7 EVM (Expert Group on Vitamins and Minerals), 2002. Review of Vitamin D-Revised Version.
- 8 EVM (Expert Group on Vitamins and Minerals), 2002. Review of Vitamin C-Revised Version.
- 9 EVM (Expert Group on Vitamins and Minerals), 2003. Safe Upper Levels for Vitamins and Minerals.
- 10 Garrow JS, James WPT, Ralph A, James WPT, 2000. *Human Nutrition and Dietetics* Elsevier Health Sciences Oxford.
- 11 Gibney M, Vorster H, Kok F, 2002. *Introduction to Human Nutrition (The Nutrition Society Textbook)* Wiley-Blackwell, Chichester.
- 12 Gurr M, 1999. Calcium in Nutrition. ILSI Europe, Brussels.

- 13 IoM (Institute of Medicine), 1997. Dietary Reference Intakes for Calcium, Phosphorus, Magnesium, Vitamin D, and Fluoride. National Academies Press, Washington DC.
- 14 IoM (Institute of Medicine), 2000. Dietary Reference Intakes for Vitamin C, Vitamin E, Selenium, and Carotenoids. National Academies Press, Washington DC.
- 15 IoM (Institute of Medicine), 2001. Dietary Reference Intakes for Vitamin A, Vitamin K, Arsenic, Boron, Chromium, Copper, Iodine, Iron, Manganese, Molybdenum, Nickel, Silicon, Vanadium, and Zinc. National Academies Press, Washington DC.
- 16 JHCI (Joint Health Claim Initiative), 2003. Final Technical Report.. A List of Well Established Nutrient Function Statements. JHCI Ref: JHCI/76/03.
- 17 Mann J and Truswell S, 2002. Essentials of Human Nutrition. Oxford University Press, New York.
- 18 Sadler MJ, Strain JJ, Caballero B, 1999. Encyclopedia of Human Nutrition. Academic Press, San Diego.
- 19 SCF (Scientific Committee on Food), 1992. Report of the Scientific Committee on Nutrient and energy intakes for the European Community.
- 20 SCF (Scientific Committee on Food), 2002. Opinion on the Tolerable Upper Intake Level of vitamin D.
- 21 SCF (Scientific Committee on Food), 2003. Opinion on the Tolerable Upper Intake Level of calcium.
- 22 SCF (Scientific Committee on Food) and Scientific Panel on Dietetic Products Nutrition and Allergies (NDA), 2006. Tolerable Upper Intake Levels for Vitamins and Minerals. EFSA (European Food Safety Authority), Parma.

ID 14: “Vitamin A” and “Cell differentiation including immune system ”

- 1 Ordonnance du Conseil Fédéral Suisse du 23 novembre 2005 sur les denrées alimentaires et les objets usuels (ODAIUOs).
- 2 Andreae-Noris Zahn AG, Vitamin A (Retinol).
- 3 Andreozzi VL, Bailey TC, Nobre FF, Struchiner CJ, Barreto ML, Assis AM, Santos LM, 2006. Random-effects models in investigating the effect of vitamin A in childhood diarrhea. *Ann Epidemiol*, 16, 241-247.
- 4 Axelrod AE, 1971. Immune processes in vitamin deficiency states. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 24, 265-271.
- 5 Barclay AJ, Foster A, Sommer A, 1987. Vitamin A supplements and mortality related to measles: a randomised clinical trial. *Br Med J (Clin Res Ed)*, 294, 294-296.
- 6 Barreto ML, Santos LM, Assis AM, Araujo MP, Farenzena GG, Santos PA, Fiaccone RL, 1994. Effect of vitamin A supplementation on diarrhoea and acute lower-respiratory-tract infections in young children in Brazil. *Lancet*, 344, 228-231.
- 7 Bässler KH, Golly I, Loew D, Pietrzik K, 2002. Vitamin-Lexikon für Ärzte, Apotheker und Ernährungswissenschaftler. Gustav Fischer, Stuttgart, Jena.
- 8 Berdanier CD, Dwyer JT, Feldman EB, 2002. Handbook of Nutrition and Food. CRC Press. Taylor and Francis Book, Boca Raton.
- 9 Bhandari N, Bhan MK, Sazawal S, 1994. Impact of massive dose of vitamin A given to preschool children with acute diarrhoea on subsequent respiratory and diarrhoeal morbidity. *BMJ*, 309, 1404-1407.
- 10 Bhandari N, Bahl R, Sazawal S, Bhan MK, 1997. Breast-feeding status alters the effect of vitamin A treatment during acute diarrhea in children. *J Nutr*, 127, 59-63.
- 11 Biesalski HK, Schrezenmeir J, Weber P, Weiss H, 1997. Vitamine. Physiologie, Pathophysiologie. Thieme, Stuttgart.
- 12 Biesalski H-K, Köhrle J, Schümann K, 2002. Vitamine, Spurenelemente und Mineralstoffe: Prävention und Therapie mit Mikronährstoffen. Thieme, Stuttgart.

- 13 Binka FN, Ross DA, Morris SS, Kirkwood BR, Arthur P, Dollimore N, Gyapong JO, Smith PG, 1995. Vitamin A supplementation and childhood malaria in northern Ghana. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 61, 853-859.
- 14 Biswas R, Biswas AB, Manna B, Bhattacharya SK, Dey R, Sarkar S, 1994. Effect of vitamin A supplementation on diarrhoea and acute respiratory tract infection in children. A double blind placebo controlled trial in a Calcutta slum community. *Eur J Epidemiol*, 10, 57-61.
- 15 Bloem MW, Wedel M, Egger RJ, Speek AJ, Schrijver J, Saowakontha S, Schreurs WH, 1990. Mild vitamin A deficiency and risk of respiratory tract diseases and diarrhea in preschool and school children in northeastern Thailand. *Am J Epidemiol*, 131, 332-339.
- 16 Cantorna MT, Nashold FE, Hayes CE, 1994. In vitamin A deficiency multiple mechanisms establish a regulatory T helper cell imbalance with excess Th1 and insufficient Th2 function. *J Immunol*, 152, 1515-1522.
- 17 Chew BP and Park JS, 2004. Carotenoid action on the immune response. *J Nutr*, 134, 257S-261S.
- 18 COMA (Committee on Medicinal Aspects of Food Policy), 1991. Dietary Reference Values for Food Energy and Nutrients for the United Kingdom. HMSO, London.
- 19 Coutsooudis A, Broughton M, Coovadia HM, 1991. Vitamin A supplementation reduces measles morbidity in young African children: a randomized, placebo-controlled, double-blind trial. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 54, 890-895.
- 20 Dibley MJ, Sadjimin T, Kjolhede CL, Moulton LH, 1996. Vitamin A supplementation fails to reduce incidence of acute respiratory illness and diarrhea in preschool-age Indonesian children. *J Nutr*, 126, 434-442.
- 21 Donnen P, Dramaix M, Brasseur D, Bitwe R, Vertongen F, Hennart P, 1998. Randomized placebo-controlled clinical trial of the effect of a single high dose or daily low doses of vitamin A on the morbidity of hospitalized, malnourished children. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 68, 1254-1260.
- 22 Elitsur Y, Neace C, Liu X, Dosesco J, Moshier JA, 1997. Vitamin A and retinoic acids immunomodulation on human gut lymphocytes. *Immunopharmacology*, 35, 247-253.
- 23 EVM (Expert Group on Vitamins and Minerals), 2002. Revised Review of Vitamin A.
- 24 EVM (Expert Group on Vitamins and Minerals), 2002. Revised Review of Zinc.
- 25 EVM (Expert Group on Vitamins and Minerals), 2003. Safe Upper Levels for Vitamins and Minerals.
- 26 Falbe J and Regizt M, 1996. *Römp Lexikon Chemie*. Georg Thieme Verlag, Stuttgart.
- 27 Fawzi WW, Mbise R, Spiegelman D, Fataki M, Hertzmark E, Ndossi G, 2000. Vitamin A supplements and diarrheal and respiratory tract infections among children in Dar es Salaam, Tanzania. *J Pediatr*, 137, 660-667.
- 28 Field CJ, Johnson IR, Schley PD, 2002. Nutrients and their role in host resistance to infection. *J Leukoc Biol*, 71, 16-32.
- 29 Filteau SM, Rollins NC, Coutsooudis A, Sullivan KR, Willumsen JF, Tomkins AM, 2001. The effect of antenatal vitamin A and beta-carotene supplementation on gut integrity of infants of HIV-infected South African women. *J Pediatr Gastroenterol Nutr*, 32, 464-470.
- 30 Fischer Walker CL and Black RE, 2007. Micronutrients and diarrheal disease. *Clin Infect Dis*, 45 Suppl 1, S73-77.
- 31 Garrow JS, James WPT, Ralph A, James WPT, 2000. *Human Nutrition and Dietetics*. Elsevier Health Sciences, Oxford.
- 32 Ghana VAST Study Team, 1993. Vitamin A supplementation in northern Ghana: effects on clinic attendances, hospital admissions, and child mortality. Ghana VAST Study Team. *Lancet*, 342, 7-12.
- 33 Gibney M, Vorster H, Kok F, 2002. *Introduction to Human Nutrition (The Nutrition Society Textbook)* Wiley-Blackwell Chichester.

- 34 Glasziou PP and Mackerras DE, 1993. Vitamin A supplementation in infectious diseases: a meta-analysis. *BMJ*, 306, 366-370.
- 35 Hahn A, 2006. *Nahrungsergänzungsmittel und ergänzende bilanzierte Diäten* Wissenschaftliche Verlagsgesellschaft GmbH, Stuttgart.
- 36 Hatakka K, 2007. Probiotics in the prevention of clinical manifestations of common infectious diseases in children and the elderly. Doctoral dissertation (article-based), University of Helsinki, Helsinki, Finland.
- 37 He F, Tuomola E, Arvilommi H, Salminen S, 2001. Modulation of human humoral immune response through orally administered bovine colostrum. *FEMS Immunol Med Microbiol*, 31, 93-96.
- 38 Henning B, Stewart K, Zaman K, Alam AN, Brown KH, Black RE, 1992. Lack of therapeutic efficacy of vitamin A for non-cholera, watery diarrhoea in Bangladeshi children. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 46, 437-443.
- 39 Hossain S, Biswas R, Kabir I, Sarker S, Dibley M, Fuchs G, Mahalanabis D, 1998. Single dose vitamin A treatment in acute shigellosis in Bangladesh children: randomised double blind controlled trial. *BMJ*, 316, 422-426.
- 40 Hughes S and Kelly P, 2006. Interactions of malnutrition and immune impairment, with specific reference to immunity against parasites. *Parasite Immunol*, 28, 577-588.
- 41 Huiming Y, Chaomin W, Meng M, 2005. Vitamin A for treating measles in children. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev*, CD001479.
- 42 Hussey GD and Klein M, 1990. A randomized, controlled trial of vitamin A in children with severe measles. *N Engl J Med*, 323, 160-164.
- 43 IoM (Institute of Medicine), 2001. *Dietary Reference Intakes for Vitamin A, Vitamin K, Arsenic, Boron, Chromium, Copper, Iodine, Iron, Manganese, Molybdenum, Nickel, Silicon, Vanadium, and Zinc*. National Academies Press, Washington DC.
- 44 Isolauri E, Joensuu J, Suomalainen H, Luomala M, Vesikari T, 1995. Improved immunogenicity of oral D x RRV reassortant rotavirus vaccine by *Lactobacillus casei* GG. *Vaccine*, 13, 310-312.
- 45 IVACG (International Vitamin A Consultative Group), 1997. *Policy Statement on Vitamin A Status and Childhood Mortality*.
- 46 IVACG (International Vitamin A Consultative Group), 1997. *Policy Statement on Vitamin, Diarrhea, and Measles*.
- 47 Iwata M, Eshima Y, Kagechika H, 2003. Retinoic acids exert direct effects on T cells to suppress Th1 development and enhance Th2 development via retinoic acid receptors. *Int Immunol*, 15, 1017-1025.
- 48 JHCI (Joint Health Claims Initiative), 2003. *Final Technical Report. A List of Well Established Nutrient Function Statements*. JHCI Ref: JHCI/76/03.
- 49 Jung LK, 1999. *Lactobacillus GG* augments the immune response to typhoid vaccination: a double-blinded, placebo-controlled study. *FASEB J*, 13, A872.
- 50 Kaila M, Isolauri E, Saxelin M, Arvilommi H, Vesikari T, 1995. Viable versus inactivated *Lactobacillus* strain GG in acute rotavirus diarrhoea. *Arch Dis Child*, 72, 51-53.
- 51 Kim SO, Sheikh HI, Ha SD, Martins A, Reid G, 2006. G-CSF-mediated inhibition of JNK is a key mechanism for *Lactobacillus rhamnosus*-induced suppression of TNF production in macrophages. *Cell Microbiol*, 8, 1958-1971.
- 52 Lie C, Ying C, Wang EL, Brun T, Geissler C, 1993. Impact of large-dose vitamin A supplementation on childhood diarrhoea, respiratory disease and growth. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 47, 88-96.
- 53 Long KZ, Santos JI, Estrada Garcia T, Haas M, Firestone M, Bhagwat J, Dupont HL, Hertzmark E, Rosado JL, Nanthakumar NN, 2006. Vitamin A supplementation reduces the monocyte chemoattractant protein-1 intestinal immune response of Mexican children. *J Nutr*, 136, 2600-2605.

- 54 Long KZ, Rosado JL, Fawzi W, 2007. The comparative impact of iron, the B-complex vitamins, vitamins C and E, and selenium on diarrheal pathogen outcomes relative to the impact produced by vitamin A and zinc. *Nutr Rev*, 65, 218-232.
- 55 Majamaa H, Isolauri E, Saxelin M, Vesikari T, 1995. Lactic acid bacteria in the treatment of acute rotavirus gastroenteritis. *J Pediatr Gastroenterol Nutr*, 20, 333-338.
- 56 Mann J and Truswell S, 2002. *Essentials of Human Nutrition*. Oxford University Press, USA, New York.
- 57 Meydani SN, Hayek M, Coleman L, 1992. Influence of vitamins E and B6 on immune response. *Ann NY Acad Sci*, 669, 125-139; discussion 139-140.
- 58 Mutanen M and Voutilainen E, 1999. Vitamiinit ja kivennäisaineet. In: Ravitsemustiede. Aro A, Mutanen M, Uusitupa M (eds.). Kustannus Oy Duodecim, Hämeenlinna.
- 59 Napoli J, 2006. Biochemistry and Physiological Role. In: *Encyclopedia of Human Nutrition*. Caballero B, Allen L, Prentice A (eds.). Academic Press, San Diego.
- 60 Olson J, 2001. Vitamin A. In: *Handbook of Vitamins*. Rucker RB, Suttie JW, McCormick DB, Machlin LJ (eds.). Marcel Dekker, New York, 1-50.
- 61 Peltosaari L and Raukola H, 1998. Ravitsemustieto. Kustannusosakeyhtiö Otava, Keuruu.
- 62 Rahmathullah L, Underwood BA, Thulasiraj RD, Milton RC, Ramaswamy K, Rahmathullah R, Babu G, 1990. Reduced mortality among children in southern India receiving a small weekly dose of vitamin A. *N Engl J Med*, 323, 929-935.
- 63 Rautava S, Arvilommi H, Isolauri E, 2006. Specific probiotics in enhancing maturation of IgA responses in formula-fed infants. *Pediatr Res*, 60, 221-224.
- 64 Reifen R, 2002. Vitamin A as an anti-inflammatory agent. *Proc Nutr Soc*, 61, 397-400.
- 65 Roselli M, Finamore A, Britti MS, Mengheri E, 2006. Probiotic bacteria *Bifidobacterium animalis* MB5 and *Lactobacillus rhamnosus* GG protect intestinal Caco-2 cells from the inflammation-associated response induced by enterotoxigenic *Escherichia coli* K88. *Br J Nutr*, 95, 1177-1184.
- 66 Ross A, 2006. Physiology. In: *Encyclopedia of Human Nutrition*. Caballero B, Allen L, Prentice A (eds.). Academic Press, San Diego.
- 67 Ruhl R, 2007. Effects of dietary retinoids and carotenoids on immune development. *Proc Nutr Soc*, 66, 458-469.
- 68 Sadler MJ, Strain JJ, Caballero B, 1999. *Encyclopedia of Human Nutrition*. Academic Press, San Diego.
- 69 SCF (Scientific Committee on Food), 2002. Opinion on the tolerable upper intake level of preformed vitamin A (retinol and retinyl esters).
- 70 SCF (Scientific Committee on Food), 2003. Opinion on the tolerable upper intake Level of Zinc.
- 71 Semba RD, 1999. Vitamin A and immunity to viral, bacterial and protozoan infections. *Proc Nutr Soc*, 58, 719-727.
- 72 Shankar AH, Genton B, Semba RD, Baisor M, Paino J, Tamja S, Adiguma T, Wu L, Rare L, Tielsch JM, Alpers MP, West KP, Jr., 1999. Effect of vitamin A supplementation on morbidity due to *Plasmodium falciparum* in young children in Papua New Guinea: a randomised trial. *Lancet*, 354, 203-209.
- 73 Sommer A, Tarwotjo I, Djunaedi E, West KP, Jr., Loeden AA, Tilden R, Mele L, 1986. Impact of vitamin A supplementation on childhood mortality. A randomised controlled community trial. *Lancet*, 1, 1169-1173.
- 74 Sommer A, 2005. Innocenti Micronutrient Research Report (Report of a WHO/UNICEF/IVACG meeting. Florence, Italy, (April 17-20, 2005)).
- 75 Stephensen CB, 2001. Vitamin A, infection, and immune function. *Annu Rev Nutr*, 21, 167-192.
- 76 Tao Y, Drabik KA, Waypa TS, Musch MW, Alverdy JC, Schneewind O, Chang EB, Petrof EO, 2006. Soluble factors from *Lactobacillus* GG activate MAPKs and induce cytoprotective heat shock proteins in intestinal epithelial cells. *Am J Physiol Cell Physiol*, 290, C1018-1030.

- 77 Thomas B and Bishop J, 2007. Manual of Dietetic Practice. Blackwell Publishers, Oxford.
- 78 Trujillo EB, 1993. Effects of nutritional status on wound healing. J Vasc Nurs, 11, 12-18.
- 79 UNICEF, 2007. Vitamin A supplementation - A decade of progress. UNICEF.
- 80 Villamor E and Fawzi WW, 2005. Effects of vitamin a supplementation on immune responses and correlation with clinical outcomes. Clin Microbiol Rev, 18, 446-464.
- 81 West KP, Jr., Pokhrel RP, Katz J, LeClerq SC, Khattry SK, Shrestha SR, Pradhan EK, Tielsch JM, Pandey MR, Sommer A, 1991. Efficacy of vitamin A in reducing preschool child mortality in Nepal. Lancet, 338, 67-71.
- 82 West K, 2006. Deficiency and Interventions. In: Encyclopedia of Human Nutrition. Caballero B, Allen L, Prentice A (eds.). Academic Press, San Diego.
- 83 WHO (World Health Organization), Vitamin A supplementation, <http://www.who.int/vaccines/en/vitamina.shtml>.
- 84 Wintergerst ES, Maggini S, Hornig DH, 2007. Contribution of selected vitamins and trace elements to immune function. Ann Nutr Metab, 51, 301-323.
- 85 Zhang L, Li N, des Robert C, Fang M, Liboni K, McMahon R, Caicedo RA, Neu J, 2006. Lactobacillus rhamnosus GG decreases lipopolysaccharide-induced systemic inflammation in a gastrostomy-fed infant rat model. J Pediatr Gastroenterol Nutr, 42, 545-552.

ID 15: “Vitamin A” and “Structure and function of the skin and mucous membranes (such as in the lung, intestines, nose, eyes and female reproductive tract)”

- 1 Liste der in der Schweiz zulässigen Anpreisungen für Vitamine und Mineralstoffe.
- 2 Avis de la commission interministérielle d'étude des produits destinés à une alimentation particulière (CEDAP) en date du 18 décembre 1996 sur les recommandations relatives au caractère non trompeur des seuils des allégations nutritionnelles fonctionnelles. BOCCRF (Bulletin Officiel de la Concurrence, de la Consommation et de la Répression des fraudes) du 7 octobre 1997.
- 3 Ordonnance du Conseil Fédéral Suisse du 23 novembre 2005 sur les denrées alimentaires et les objets usuels (ODAIUOs).
- 4 Permitted Health Claims (Health Products and Food Branch of Health Canada, the Natural Health Products Directorate, NHPD) Food and Drug Regulations Section B.01.603.
- 5 Hagers Handbuch der Pharmazeutischen Praxis. 1972. Springer Verlag, Berlin.
- 6 Berdanier CD, Dwyer JT, Feldman EB, 2002. Handbook of Nutrition and Food. CRC Press. Taylor and Francis Book, Boca Raton.
- 7 Biesalski HK, Fürst P, Kasper H, Kluthe R, Pöler W, Puchstein C, Stählin HB, 1995. Ernährungsmedizin. Georg Thieme Verlag, Stuttgart.
- 8 D-A-CH (Deutsche Gesellschaft für Ernährung, Österreichische Gesellschaft für Ernährung, Schweizerische Gesellschaft für Ernährungsforschung, Schweizerische Vereinigung für Ernährung), 2000. Referenzwerte für die Nährstoffzufuhr. Umschau Braus Verlag, Frankfurt am Main.
- 9 Elmadfa I and Leitzmann C, 1988. Ernährung des Menschen. Eugen Ulmer Verlag, Stuttgart.
- 10 EVM (Expert Group on Vitamins and Minerals), 2002. Revised Review of Vitamin A.
- 11 Falbe J and Regitz M, 2006. Römp Lexikon Chemie. Georg Thieme Verlag. , Stuttgart.
- 12 Garrow JS, James WPT, Ralph A, James WPT, 2000. Human Nutrition and Dietetics. Churchill Livingstone, London, Edinburgh.
- 13 Gibney M, Vorster H, Kok F, 2002. Introduction to Human Nutrition (The Nutrition Society Textbook) Wiley-Blackwell Chichister.

- 14 Hänsel R, Keller K, Rimpler H, Schneider G, 1990 + 1995. Hager's Handbuch der pharmazeutischen Praxis. Springer Verlag, Berlin.
- 15 IoM (Institute of Medicine), 2001. Dietary Reference Intakes for Vitamin A, Vitamin K, Arsenic, Boron, Chromium, Copper, Iodine, Iron, Manganese, Molybdenum, Nickel, Silicon, Vanadium, and Zinc. National Academies Press, Washington DC.
- 16 IoM (Institute of Medicine), 2000. Dietary Reference Intakes for Vitamin C, Vitamin E, selenium and carotenoids. National Academies Press, Washington DC.
- 17 JHCI (Joint Health Claims Initiative), 2003. Final Technical Report A List of Well Established Nutrient Function Statements.
- 18 Mann J and Truswell S, 2002. Essentials of Human Nutrition. Oxford University Press USA, New York.
- 19 Sadler MJ, Strain JJ, Caballero B, 1999. Encyclopedia of Human Nutrition. Academic Press, San Diego.
- 20 SCF (Scientific Committee on Food), 2000. Opinion on the Tolerable Upper Intake Level of Beta Carotene.
- 21 SCF (Scientific Committee on Food), 2002. Opinion on the Tolerable Upper Intake Level of Preformed Vitamin A (retinol and retinyl esters).
- 22 WHO (World Health Organization) and UNCF (United Nations Childrens Fund), 1995. Global Prevalence of Vitamin A Deficiency - Micronutrient Deficiency Information System Working Paper No. 2.

ID 16: “Vitamin A” and “Vision ”

- 1 Avis de la commission interministérielle d'étude des produits destinés à une alimentation particulière (CEDAP) en date du 18 décembre 1996 sur les recommandations relatives au caractère non trompeur des seuils des allégations nutritionnelles fonctionnelles. BOCCRF (Bulletin Officiel de la Concurrence, de la Consommation et de la Répression des fraudes) du 7 octobre 1997.
- 2 Ordonnance du Conseil Fédéral Suisse du 23 novembre 2005 sur les denrées alimentaires et les objets usuels (ODAIUOs).
- 3 Permitted Health Claims (Health Products and Food Branch of Health Canada, the Natural Health Products Directorate, NHPD) Food and Drug Regulations Section B.01.603.
- 4 Hager's Handbuch der pharmazeutischen Praxis Teil 1 - 10. 1972. Springer Verlag, Berlin.
- 5 Aue K, Ernährung aktuell: Vitamin A für Augen, Knochen und Immunsystem.
- 6 Bässler KH, Golly I, Loew D, Pietrzik K, 2002. Vitamin-Lexikon für Ärzte, Apotheker und Ernährungswissenschaftler. Gustav Fischer, Stuttgart, Jena.
- 7 Berdanier CD, Dwyer JT, Feldman EB, 2002. Handbook of Nutrition and Food. CRC Press. Taylor and Francis Book, Boca Raton.
- 8 Biesalski HK, Schrezenmeir J, Weber P, Weiss H, 1997. Vitamine. Physiologie, Pathophysiologie. Therapie. Stuttgart, Thieme.
- 9 Biesalski H-K, Köhrle J, Schümann K, 2002. Vitamine, Spurenelemente und Mineralstoffe: Prävention und Therapie mit Mikronährstoffen. Thieme Verlag, Stuttgart.
- 10 Biesalski HK, Fürst P, Kasper H, Kluthe R, Pöler W, Puchstein C, Stählin HB, 2004. Ernährungsmedizin. Georg Thieme Verlag, Stuttgart.
- 11 Calder PC and Kew S, 2002. The immune system: a target for functional foods? Br J Nutr, 88 Suppl 2, S165-177.
- 12 Chandra RK, 1991. 1990 McCollum Award lecture. Nutrition and immunity: lessons from the past and new insights into the future. Am J Clin Nutr, 53, 1087-1101.

- 13 COMA (Committee on Medicinal Aspects of Food Policy), 1991. Dietary Reference Values for Food Energy and Nutrients for the United Kingdom. HMSO, London.
- 14 D-A-CH (Deutsche Gesellschaft für Ernährung, Österreichische Gesellschaft für Ernährung, Schweizerische Gesellschaft für Ernährungsforschung, Schweizerische Vereinigung für Ernährung), 2000. Referenzwerte für die Nährstoffzufuhr. Umschau Braus Verlag, Frankfurt am Main.
- 15 Daniel H and Benterbusch R, 1991. Ernährung und Immunsystem. Deutsche Apotheker Zeitung, 131, 61-71.
- 16 De Luca LM, Darwiche N, Celli G, Kosa K, Jones C, Ross S, Chen LC, 1994. Vitamin A in epithelial differentiation and skin carcinogenesis. Nutr Rev, 52, S45-52.
- 17 Eichler O, Sies H, Stahl W, 2002. Divergent optimum levels of lycopene, beta-carotene and lutein protecting against UVB irradiation in human fibroblastst. Photochem Photobiol, 75, 503-506.
- 18 Elmadfa I and Leitzmann C, 1988. Ernährung des Menschen. Eugen Ulmer Verlag, Stuttgart.
- 19 EVM (Expert Group on Vitamins and Minerals), 2002. Revised Review of Vitamin A.
- 20 Falbe J and Regizt M, 2006. Römp Lexikon Chemie. Georg Thieme Verlag, Stuttgart.
- 21 FNFC/FOSHU (Food with Nutrient Functional Claims/Foods for Specified Health Use), Ministry of Health, Labour, and Welfare, Japan: Food with Health Claims, Food for Special Dietary Uses, and Nutrition Labeling <http://www.mhlw.go.jp/english/topics/foodsafety/fhc/index.htm>.
- 22 Garrow JS, James WPT, Ralph A, James WPT, 2000. Human Nutrition and Dietetics. Churchill Livingstone, London, Edinburgh.
- 23 Gibney M, Vorster H, Kok F, 2002. Introduction to Human Nutrition (The Nutrition Society Textbook). WileyBlackwell Chichister.
- 24 Gleeson M and Bishop NC, 2000. Elite athlete immunology: importance of nutrition. Int J Sports Med, 21 Suppl 1, S44-50.
- 25 Gröber U, 2002. Orthomolekulare Medizin,. Wissenschaftliche Verlagsgesellschaft, Stuttgart.
- 26 Hahn A, 2001. Nahrungsergänzungsmittel Fakten und Daten der zur Nahrungsergänzung meistverwendeten Stoffe. Wissenschaftliche Verlagsgesellschaft GmbH, Stuttgart.
- 27 Hahn A, Ströhle A, Wolters M, 2005. Ernährung–Physiologische Grundlagen, Prävention, Therapie. Wissenschaftliche Verlagsgesellschaft, Stuttgart.
- 28 Hänsel R, Keller K, Rimpler H, Schneider G, 1990 + 1995. Hager's Handbuch der pharmazeutischen Praxis Teil 1 - 10. Springer Verlag, Berlin.
- 29 IoM (Institute of Medicine), 2000. Dietary Reference Intakes for Vitamin C, Vitamin E, selenium and carotenoids. National Academies Press, Washington DC.
- 30 IoM (Institute of Medicine), 2001. Dietary Reference Intakes for Vitamin A, Vitamin K, Arsenic, Boron, Chromium, Copper, Iodine, Iron, Manganese, Molybdenum, Nickel, Silicon, Vanadium, and Zinc. National Academies Press, Washington DC.
- 31 JHCI (Joint Health Claims Initiative), 2003. Final Technical Report A List of Well Established Nutrient Function Statements.
- 32 Kasper H, 2004. Ernährungsmedizin und Diätetik. Elsevier GmbH Deutschland.
- 33 Löffler G and Petrides PE, 1997. Biochemie und Pathobiochemie. Springer-Verlag, Stuttgart.
- 34 Mann J and Truswell S, 2002. Essentials of Human Nutrition. Oxford University Press, USA.
- 35 NNR (Nordic Nutrition Recommendations), 2004. Integrating nutrition and physical activity. Nordic Council of Ministers, Copenhagen.
- 36 Sadler MJ, Strain JJ, Caballero B, 1999. Encyclopedia of Human Nutrition. Academic Press, San Diego.
- 37 SCF (Scientific Committee on Food), 2000. Opinion on the Tolerable Upper Intake Level of Beta Carotene.

- 38 SCF (Scientific Committee on Food), 2002. Opinion on the Tolerable Upper Intake Level of Preformed Vitamin A (retinol and retinyl esters).
- 39 Schwedt G, 2006. Die Vitamin A Gruppe nicht nur gegen Nachtblindheit. Deutsche Apotheker Zeitung, 38, 72-74.
- 40 Semba RD, 1999. Vitamin A and Immune Function. Military Strategies for Sustainment of Nutrition and Immune Function in the Field, 279.
- 41 Shils ME, Shike M, Olson JA, Ross C, 1999. Modern Nutrition in Health and Disease. Lippincott Williams & Wilkins, Baltimore, Philadelphia.
- 42 Spallholz, Boyan, Driskell, 1999. Nutrition. CRC Press, Boca Raton.
- 43 Stephensen CB, 2001. Vitamin A, infection, and immune function. Annu Rev Nutr, 21, 167-192.
- 44 Thomas B, 2007. Manual of Dietetic Practice. Blackwell Publishers, Oxford.
- 45 Watzl B, Haensch GM, Pool-Zobel BL, 1994. Ernährung und Immunsystem. Ernährungs Umschau, 41, 368-377.
- 46 WHO (World Health Organization), 1995. Global Prevalence of Vitamin A Deficiency - Micronutrient Deficiency Information System Working Paper No. 2.
- 47 Zimmermann M, 2001. Burgerstein's Handbook of Nutrition: Micronutrients in the Prevention and Therapy of Disease. Thieme, Stuttgart.

ID 17: “Vitamin A” and “Bone/Teeth/Hair/Skin and Nail health”

- 1 Berdanier CD, Dwyer JT, Feldman EB, 2002. Handbook of Nutrition and Food. CRC Press. Taylor and Francis Book, Boca Raton.
- 2 EVM (Expert Group on Vitamins and Minerals), 2002. Revised Review of Vitamin C.
- 3 EVM (Expert Group on Vitamins and Minerals), 2002. Revised Review of Vitamin A.
- 4 EVM (Expert Group on Vitamins and Minerals), 2002. Revised Review of Riboflavin.
- 5 EVM (Expert Group on Vitamins and Minerals), 2003. Safe Upper Levels for Vitamins and Minerals. Food Standards Agency, London.
- 6 Garrow JS, James WPT, Ralph A, James WPT, 2000. Human Nutrition and Dietetics. Churchill Livingstone, London, Edinburgh.
- 7 Gibney M, Vorster H, Kok F, 2002. Introduction to Human Nutrition (The Nutrition Society Textbook) WileyBlackwell, Chichester.
- 8 IoM (Institute of Medicine), 2001. Dietary Reference Intakes for vitamin A, vitamin K, arsenic, boron, chromium, copper, iodine, iron, manganese, molybdenum, nickel, silicon, vanadium and zinc. National Academies Press, Washington D.C.
- 9 IoM (Institute of Medicine), 2000. Dietary Reference Intakes for Vitamin C, Vitamin E, selenium and carotenoids. National Academies Press, Washington DC.
- 10 Lakshmi R, Lakshmi AV, Bamji MS, 1990. Mechanism of impaired skin collagen maturity in riboflavin or pyridoxine deficiency. Journal of Biosciences, 15, 289-295.
- 11 Patek AJJR, Post J, Victor J, 1941. RIBOFLAVIN DEFICIENCY IN THE PIG. Am J Physiol, 133, 47-55.
- 12 Sadler MJ, Strain JJ, Caballero B, 1999. Encyclopedia of Human Nutrition. Academic Press, San Diego.
- 13 SCF (Scientific Committee on Food), Reports.
- 14 SCF (Scientific Committee on Food), 2002. Opinion on the Tolerable Upper Intake Level of Preformed Vitamin A (retinol and retinyl esters).

- 15 Schaefer AE, Whitehair CK, Elvehjem CA, 1947. The Importance of Riboflavin, Pantothenic Acid, Niacin and Pyridoxine in the Nutrition of Foxes: Two Figures. *J. Nutr.*, 34, 131-139.
- 16 Shaw JH and Phillips PH, 1941. The Pathology of Riboflavin Deficiency in the Rat: Sixteen Figures. *J. Nutr.*, 22, 345-358.
- 17 Thomas B and Bishop J, 2007. *Manual of Dietetic Practice*. Blackwell Publishers, Oxford.

ID 18: “Vitamin A” and “Energy and Vitality”

- 1 Berdanier CD, Dwyer JT, Feldman EB, 2002. *Handbook of Nutrition and Food*. CRC Press. Taylor and Francis Book, Boca Raton.
- 2 EVM (Expert Group on Vitamins and Minerals), 2003. *Safe Upper Levels for Vitamins and Minerals*. Food Standards Agency, London.
- 3 Gibney MJ, Vorster H, Kok F, 2002. *Introduction to Human Nutrition (The Nutrition Society Textbook)*. Wiley-Blackwell, Chichester.
- 4 IoM (Institute of Medicine), 1997. *Dietary reference intakes for vitamins and minerals*.
- 5 Sadler MJ, Strain JJ, Caballero B, 1999. *Encyclopedia of Human Nutrition*. Academic Press, San Diego.
- 6 SCF (Scientific Committee on Food), 1994. *Reports of the Scientific Committee on Food, 32nd series*. European Commission, Luxembourg.

ID 19: “Beta carotene” and “Antioxidants and aging”

- 1 Alaluf S, Heinrich U, Stahl W, Tronnier H, Wiseman S, 2002. Dietary carotenoids contribute to normal human skin color and UV photosensitivity. *J Nutr*, 132, 399-403.
- 2 Antille C, Tran C, Sorg O, Saurat JH, 2004. Topical beta-carotene is converted to retinyl esters in human skin ex vivo and mouse skin in vivo. *Exp Dermatol*, 13, 558-561.
- 3 Aro A, Mutanen M, Uusitupa M, 2005. *Ravitsemustiede*. Duodecim, Helsinki.
- 4 Astley SB, Elliott RM, Archer DB, Southon S, 2002(a). Increased cellular carotenoid levels reduce the persistence of DNA single-strand breaks after oxidative challenge. *Nutr Cancer*, 43, 202-213.
- 5 Astley SB and Lindsay DG, 2002(b). European Research on the Functional Effects of Dietary Antioxidants (EUROFEDA). Conclusions. *Mol Aspects Med*, 23, 287-291.
- 6 Bando N, Hayashi H, Wakamatsu S, Inakuma T, Miyoshi M, Nagao A, Yamauchi R, Terao J, 2004. Participation of singlet oxygen in ultraviolet-a-induced lipid peroxidation in mouse skin and its inhibition by dietary beta-carotene: an ex vivo study. *Free Radic Biol Med*, 37, 1854-1863.
- 7 Battistutta D, Williams DL, Green A, 2000. Effectiveness of daily sunscreen application and b-carotene intake for prevention of photaging: A community-based randomised trial (Abstract 58). 13th International Congress on Photobiology, San Francisco.
- 8 Bendich A, 2004. From 1989 to 2001: what have we learned about the "biological actions of beta-carotene"? *J Nutr*, 134, 225S-230S.
- 9 Biesalski HK and Obermueller-Jevic UC, 2001. UV light, beta-carotene and human skin--beneficial and potentially harmful effects. *Arch Biochem Biophys*, 389, 1-6.
- 10 Boelsma E, Hendriks HF, Roza L, 2001. Nutritional skin care: health effects of micronutrients and fatty acids. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 73, 853-864.
- 11 Bourgeois CF, 2003. Aging and antioxidant vitamins. In: *Antioxidant Vitamins and health: Cardiovascular Disease, Cancer, Cataracts and Aging*. Bourgeois CF (ed.) Hnb Pub, New York.

- 12 Bunout D, Barrera G, Hirsch S, Gattas V, de la Maza MP, Haschke F, Steenhout P, Klassen P, Hager C, Avendano M, Petermann M, Munoz C, 2004. Effects of a nutritional supplement on the immune response and cytokine production in free-living Chilean elderly. *JPEN J Parenter Enteral Nutr*, 28, 348-354.
- 13 Cesarini JP, Michel L, Maurette JM, Adhoute H, Bejot M, 2003. Immediate effects of UV radiation on the skin: modification by an antioxidant complex containing carotenoids. *Photodermatol Photoimmunol Photomed*, 19, 182-189.
- 14 Chew BP and Park JS, 2004. Carotenoid action on the immune response. *J Nutr*, 134, 257S-261S.
- 15 Eichler O, Sies H, Stahl W, 2002. Divergent optimum levels of lycopene, beta-carotene and lutein protecting against UVB irradiation in human fibroblastst. *Photochem Photobiol*, 75, 503-506.
- 16 Eicker J, Kurten V, Wild S, Riss G, Goralczyk R, Krutmann J, Berneburg M, 2003. Betacarotene supplementation protects from photoaging-associated mitochondrial DNA mutation. *Photochem Photobiol Sci*, 2, 655-659.
- 17 Fletcher AE, Breeze E, Shetty PS, 2003. Antioxidant vitamins and mortality in older persons: findings from the nutrition add-on study to the Medical Research Council Trial of Assessment and Management of Older People in the Community. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 78, 999-1010.
- 18 Fuller CJ, Faulkner H, Bendich A, Parker RS, Roe DA, 1992. Effect of beta-carotene supplementation on photosuppression of delayed-type hypersensitivity in normal young men. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 56, 684-690.
- 19 Garmyn M, Ribaya-Mercado JD, Russel RM, Bhawan J, Gilchrest BA, 1995. Effect of beta-carotene supplementation on the human sunburn reaction. *Exp Dermatol*, 4, 104-111.
- 20 Gollnick H, Hopfenmüller W, Hemmes C, Chun S, Schmid C, Sundermeier K, Biesalski H, 1996. Systemic beta carotene plus topical UV-sunscreen are an optimal protection against harmful effects of natural UV-sunlight: results of the Berlin-Eilath study. *European Journal of Dermatology*, 6, 200-205.
- 21 Goralczyk R and Wertz K, 2007. Skin photoprotection by carotenoids. In: *Carotenoids: Part C Carotenoids against disease*. Britton G, Liaaen-Jensen S, Pfander H (eds.). Birkhäuser, Basel.
- 22 Greul AK, Grundmann JU, Heinrich F, Pfitzner I, Bernhardt J, Ambach A, Biesalski HK, Gollnick H, 2002. Photoprotection of UV-irradiated human skin: an antioxidative combination of vitamins E and C, carotenoids, selenium and proanthocyanidins. *Skin Pharmacol Appl Skin Physiol*, 15, 307-315.
- 23 Griffiths HR, Moller L, Bartosz G, Bast A, Bertoni-Freddari C, Collins A, Cooke M, Coolen S, Haenen G, Hoberg AM, Loft S, Lunec J, Olinski R, Parry J, Pompella A, Poulsen H, Verhagen H, Astley SB, 2002. Biomarkers. *Mol Aspects Med*, 23, 101-208.
- 24 Grodstein F, Chen J, Willett WC, 2003. High-dose antioxidant supplements and cognitive function in community-dwelling elderly women. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 77, 975-984.
- 25 Heinrich U, Gartner C, Wiebusch M, Eichler O, Sies H, Tronnier H, Stahl W, 2003. Supplementation with beta-carotene or a similar amount of mixed carotenoids protects humans from UV-induced erythema. *J Nutr*, 133, 98-101.
- 26 Heinrich U, Tronnier H, Stahl W, Bejot M, Maurette JM, 2006. Antioxidant supplements improve parameters related to skin structure in humans. *Skin Pharmacol Physiol*, 19, 224-231.
- 27 Herraiz LA, Hsieh WC, Parker RS, Swanson JE, Bendich A, Roe DA, 1998. Effect of UV exposure and beta-carotene supplementation on delayed-type hypersensitivity response in healthy older men. *J Am Coll Nutr*, 17, 617-624.
- 28 Hughes DA, 1999. Effects of carotenoids on human immune function. *Proc Nutr Soc*, 58, 713-718.
- 29 Hughes DA, 2001. Dietary carotenoids and human immune function. *Nutrition*, 17, 823-827.
- 30 Iannuzzi A, Celentano E, Panico S, Galasso R, Covetti G, Sacchetti L, Zarrilli F, De Michele M, Rubba P, 2002. Dietary and circulating antioxidant vitamins in relation to carotid plaques in middle-aged women. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 76, 582-587.
- 31 IoM (Institute of Medicine), 2000. Beta-carotene and other carotenoids. In: *Dietary Reference Intakes for Vitamin C, Vitamin E, Selenium, and Carotenoids*. National Academies Press, Washington DC, 325-382

- 32 Jackson MJ, Papa S, Bolanos J, Bruckdorfer R, Carlsen H, Elliott RM, Flier J, Griffiths HR, Heales S, Holst B, Lorusso M, Lund E, Oivind Moskaug J, Moser U, Di Paola M, Polidori MC, Signorile A, Stahl W, Vina-Ribes J, Astley SB, 2002. Antioxidants, reactive oxygen and nitrogen species, gene induction and mitochondrial function. *Mol Aspects Med*, 23, 209-285.
- 33 Kopcke W and Krutmann J, 2008. Protection from sunburn with beta-Carotene--a meta-analysis. *Photochem Photobiol*, 84, 284-288.
- 34 Learning and Teaching Scotland Staff, 2005. Functions and sources of nutrients. In: *Health and Food Technology: Resource Management Learning & Teaching Scotland*.
- 35 Lee J, Jiang S, Levine N, Watson RR, 2000. Carotenoid supplementation reduces erythema in human skin after simulated solar radiation exposure. *Proc Soc Exp Biol Med*, 223, 170-174.
- 36 Lindsay DG and Astley SB, 2002. European research on the functional effects of dietary antioxidants - EUROFEDA. *Mol Aspects Med*, 23, 1-38.
- 37 Mason P, 2001. *Dietary Supplements*. Pharmaceutical Press, London.
- 38 Mathews-Roth MM, Pathak MA, Parrish J, Fitzpatrick TB, Kass EH, Toda K, Clemens W, 1972. A clinical trial of the effects of oral beta-carotene on the responses of human skin to solar radiation. *J Invest Dermatol*, 59, 349-353.
- 39 Matos HR, Marques SA, Gomes OF, Silva AA, Heimann JC, Di Mascio P, Medeiros MH, 2006. Lycopene and beta-carotene protect in vivo iron-induced oxidative stress damage in rat prostate. *Braz J Med Biol Res*, 39, 203-210.
- 40 McArdle F, Rhodes LE, Parslew RA, Close GL, Jack CI, Friedmann PS, Jackson MJ, 2004. Effects of oral vitamin E and beta-carotene supplementation on ultraviolet radiation-induced oxidative stress in human skin. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 80, 1270-1275.
- 41 Moller P and Loft S, 2006. Dietary antioxidants and beneficial effect on oxidatively damaged DNA. *Free Radic Biol Med*, 41, 388-415.
- 42 Obermuller-Jevic UC, Francz PI, Frank J, Flaccus A, Biesalski HK, 1999. Enhancement of the UVA induction of haem oxygenase-1 expression by beta-carotene in human skin fibroblasts. *FEBS Lett*, 460, 212-216.
- 43 O'Connor I and O'Brien N, 1998. Modulation of UVA light-induced oxidative stress by beta-carotene, lutein and astaxanthin in cultured fibroblasts. *J Dermatol Sci*, 16, 226-230.
- 44 Offord EA, Gautier JC, Avanti O, Scaletta C, Runge F, Kramer K, Applegate LA, 2002. Photoprotective potential of lycopene, beta-carotene, vitamin E, vitamin C and carnosic acid in UVA-irradiated human skin fibroblasts. *Free Radic Biol Med*, 32, 1293-1303.
- 45 Postaire E, Jungmann H, Bejot M, Heinrich U, Tronnier H, 1997. Evidence for antioxidant nutrients-induced pigmentation in skin: results of a clinical trial. *Biochem Mol Biol Int*, 42, 1023-1033.
- 46 Ross AC, 2006. Vitamin and carotenoids: Antioxidant properties of carotenoids. In: *Modern Nutrition in Health and Disease*. Shils M, Shike M, Ross C, Caballero B, Cousins R (eds.). Lippincott Williams & Wilkins, Baltimore, Philadelphia, 365-366.
- 47 Salonen RM, Nyyssonen K, Kaikkonen J, Porkkala-Sarataho E, Voutilainen S, Rissanen TH, Tuomainen TP, Valkonen VP, Ristonmaa U, Lakka HM, Vanharanta M, Salonen JT, Poulsen HE, 2003. Six-year effect of combined vitamin C and E supplementation on atherosclerotic progression: the Antioxidant Supplementation in Atherosclerosis Prevention (ASAP) Study. *Circulation*, 107, 947-953.
- 48 Skoog ML, Ollinger K, Skogh M, 1997. Microfluorometry using fluorescein diacetate reflects the integrity of the plasma membrane in UVA-irradiated cultured skin fibroblasts. *Photodermatol Photoimmunol Photomed*, 13, 37-42.
- 49 Someya K, Totsuka Y, Murakoshi M, Kitano H, Miyazawa T, 1994. The effect of natural carotenoid (palm fruit carotene) intake on skin lipid peroxidation in hairless mice. *J Nutr Sci Vitaminol (Tokyo)*, 40, 303-314.

- 50 Stahl W and Sies H, 1993. Physical quenching of singlet oxygen and cis-trans isomerization of carotenoids. *Ann NY Acad Sci*, 691, 10-19.
- 51 Stahl W, Heinrich U, Jungmann H, Sies H, Tronnier H, 2000. Carotenoids and carotenoids plus vitamin E protect against ultraviolet light-induced erythema in humans. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 71, 795-798.
- 52 Stahl W, van den Berg H, Arthur J, Bast A, Dainty J, Faulks RM, Gartner C, Haenen G, Hollman P, Holst B, Kelly FJ, Polidori MC, Rice-Evans C, Southon S, van Vliet T, Vina-Ribes J, Williamson G, Astley SB, 2002. Bioavailability and metabolism. *Mol Aspects Med*, 23, 39-100.
- 53 Stahl W and Sies H, 2005. Bioactivity and protective effects of natural carotenoids. *Biochim Biophys Acta*, 1740, 101-107.
- 54 Torbergesen AC and Collins AR, 2000. Recovery of human lymphocytes from oxidative DNA damage; the apparent enhancement of DNA repair by carotenoids is probably simply an antioxidant effect. *Eur J Nutr*, 39, 80-85.
- 55 Trekli MC, Riss G, Goralczyk R, Tyrrell RM, 2003. Beta-carotene suppresses UVA-induced HO-1 gene expression in cultured FEK4. *Free Radic Biol Med*, 34, 456-464.
- 56 Wei RR, Wamer WG, Lambert LA, Kornhauser A, 1998. beta-Carotene uptake and effects on intracellular levels of retinol in vitro. *Nutr Cancer*, 30, 53-58.
- 57 Wertz K, Hunziker PB, Seifert N, Riss G, Neeb M, Steiner G, Hunziker W, Goralczyk R, 2005. beta-Carotene interferes with ultraviolet light A-induced gene expression by multiple pathways. *J Invest Dermatol*, 124, 428-434.
- 58 Wertz K, Seifert N, Hunziker PB, Riss G, Wyss A, Hunziker W, Goralczyk R, 2006. Beta-carotene interference with UVA-induced gene expression by multiple pathways. *Pure and Applied Chemistry*, 78, 1539-1550.
- 59 Wolf C, Steiner A, Honigsmann H, 1988. Do oral carotenoids protect human skin against ultraviolet erythema, psoralen phototoxicity, and ultraviolet-induced DNA damage? *J Invest Dermatol*, 90, 55-57.
- 60 Zhao X, Aldini G, Johnson EJ, Rasmussen H, Kraemer K, Woolf H, Musaeus N, Krinsky NI, Russell RM, Yeum KJ, 2006. Modification of lymphocyte DNA damage by carotenoid supplementation in postmenopausal women. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 83, 163-169.

ID 20: “Vitamin B1 (Thiamin)” and “Cardiac function”

- 1 Aro A, Mutanen M, Uusitupa M, 2005. Ravitsemustiede. Duodecim / Gummerus Kirjapaino Oy, Jyväskylä.
- 2 Bässler KH, Golly I, Loew D, Pietrzik K, 1997. Vitamin-Lexikon für Ärzte, Apotheker und Ernährungswissenschaftler. Urban & Fischer
- 3 Bates CJ, 2006. Present Knowledge in Nutrition (Thiamine). ILSI, Washington DC.
- 4 Bender DA, 1999. Optimum nutrition: thiamin, biotin and pantothenate. *Proc Nutr Soc*, 58, 427-433.
- 5 Berdanier CD, Dwyer JT, Feldman EB, 2001. Handbook of Nutrition and Food. CRC Press. Taylor and Francis Book, Boca Raton.
- 6 Bitsch R, 2002. Vitamin B1 (Thiamin). In: Vitamine, Spurenelemente und Mineralstoffe: Prävention und Therapie mit Mikronährstoffen. Biesalski H-K, Köhrle J, Schümann K (eds.). Thieme Verlag, Stuttgart.
- 7 Blanc P, Henriette K, Boussuges A, 2002. Severe metabolic acidosis and heart failure due to thiamine deficiency. *Nutrition*, 18, 118.
- 8 D-A-CH (Deutsche Gesellschaft für Ernährung, Österreichische Gesellschaft für Ernährung, Schweizerische Gesellschaft für Ernährungsforschung, Schweizerische Vereinigung für Ernährung), 2000. Referenzwerte für die Nährstoffzufuhr. Umschau Braus Verlag, Frankfurt am Main.

- 9 Elmadfa I, Majchrzak D, Rust P, Genser D, 2001. The thiamine status of adult humans depends on carbohydrate intake. *Int J Vitam Nutr Res*, 71, 217-221.
- 10 EVM (Expert Group on Vitamins and Minerals), 2002. Revised Review of Thiamin.
- 11 Garrow JS, James WPT, Ralph A, James WPT, 2000. *Human Nutrition and Dietetics*. Churchill Livingstone, London, Edinburgh.
- 12 Gibney M, Vorster H, Kok F, 2002. *Introduction to Human Nutrition (The Nutrition Society Textbook)* Wiley Blackwell
- 13 Gregory JF, 3rd, 1997. Bioavailability of Thiamin. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 51 Suppl 1, S34-37.
- 14 IoM (Institute of Medicine), 1998. Dietary Reference Intakes for thiamin, riboflavin, niacin, vitamin B6, folate, vitamin B12, pantothenic acid, biotin and choline. National Academies Press, Washington DC.
- 15 IoM (Institute of Medicine), 1999. Dietary Reference Intakes for thiamin, riboflavin, niacin, vitamin B6, folate, vitamin B12, pantothenic acid, biotin and choline. National Academies Press, Washington DC.
- 16 IoM (Institute of Medicine), 2000. Dietary Reference Intakes for Vitamin C, Vitamin E, Selenium, and Carotenoids. National Academies Press, Washington DC.
- 17 JHCI (Joint Health Claims Initiative), 2003. Final Technical Report A List of Well Established Nutrient Function Statements.
- 18 Mann J and Truswell S, 2002. *Essentials of Human Nutrition*. Oxford University Press USA, New York.
- 19 NNR (Nordic Nutrition Recommendations), 2004. Integrating nutrition and physical activity. Nordic Council of Ministers, Copenhagen.
- 20 Sadler MJ, Strain JJ, Caballero B, 1999. *Encyclopedia of Human Nutrition*. Academic Press, San Diego.
- 21 SCF (Scientific Committee on Food), 2000. Opinion on Tolerable Upper Intake Level of Vitamin B1.
- 22 Sole MJ and Jeejeebhoy KN, 2002. Conditioned nutritional requirements: therapeutic relevance to heart failure. *Herz*, 27, 174-178.
- 23 Tanphaichitr V, 1999. Thiamin. In: *Modern Nutrition in Health and Disease*. Williams & Wilkins, Baltimore.
- 24 Tanphaichitr V, 2001. Thiamin. In: *Handbook of Vitamins*. Marcel Dekker, New York, 275-316.

ID 21: “Vitamin B1 (Thiamin)” and “Energy and Carbohydrate metabolism”

- 1 Permitted Health Claims (Health Products and Food Branch of Health Canada, the Natural Health Products Directorate, NHPD) Food and Drug Regulations Section B.01.603.
- 2 Ordonnance du Conseil Fédéral Suisse du Mars 1995 sur les denrées alimentaires et les objets usuels (ODAIUOs).
- 3 Avis de la commission interministérielle d'étude des produits destinés à une alimentation particulière (CEDAP) en date du 18 décembre 1996 sur les recommandations relatives au caractère non trompeur des seuils des allégations nutritionnelles fonctionnelles. BOCCRF (Bulletin Officiel de la Concurrence, de la Consommation et de la Répression des fraudes) du 7 octobre 1997.
- 4 Liste der in der Schweiz zulässigen Anpreisungen für Vitamine und Mineralstoffe.
- 5 Bässler KH, Golly I, Loew D, Pietrzik K, 2002. *Vitamin-Lexikon für Ärzte, Apotheker und Ernährungswissenschaftler*. Urban & Fischer, München.
- 6 Bates CJ, 2006. Thiamine. In: *Present Knowledge in Nutrition*. Bowman BA and Russell RM (eds.). ILSI press, Washington DC, 184-190.
- 7 Bedanier C, 2002. *Handbook of Nutrition and Food*. CRC Press, Boca Raton.

- 8 Bender DA, 1999. Optimum nutrition: thiamine, biotin and pantothenate. *Proceedings of the Nutrition Society*, 58, 427-433.
- 9 Bitsch R, 2002. Vitamin B1 (Thiamin). In: *Vitamine, Spurenelemente und Mineralstoffe: Prävention und Therapie mit Mikronährstoffen*. Biesalski H-K, Köhrle J, Schümann K (eds.). Georg Thieme Verlag, Stuttgart, 85-94.
- 10 Blanc P, Henriette K, Boussuges A, 2002. Severe metabolic acidosis and heart failure due to thiamine deficiency. *Nutrition*, 18, 118.
- 11 Burgerstein LD, 2002. *Handbuch Nährstoffe*. Haug Verlag.
- 12 Butterworth RF, 2006. Thiamine. In: *Modern Nutrition in Health and Disease*. Shils M, Shike M, Ross C, Caballero B, Cousins R (eds.). Lippincott Williams & Wilkins, Baltimore, Philadelphia.
- 13 D-A-CH (Deutsche Gesellschaft für Ernährung, Österreichische Gesellschaft für Ernährung, Schweizerische Gesellschaft für Ernährungsforschung, Schweizerische Vereinigung für Ernährung), 2000. Referenzwerte für die Nährstoffzufuhr. Umschau Braus Verlag, Frankfurt am Main.
- 14 Elmadfa I and Leitzmann C, 1988. *Ernährung des Menschen*. Eugen Ulmer Verlag, Stuttgart.
- 15 Elmadfa I, Majchrzak D, Rust P, Genser D, 2001. The thiamine status of adult humans depends on carbohydrate intake. *Int J Vitam Nutr Res*, 71, 217-221.
- 16 EVM (Expert Group on Vitamins and Minerals), 2002. Review on thiamine.
- 17 FNFC and FOSHU, Japan, <http://www.mhlw.go.jp/english/topics/foodsafety/fhc/index.htm>.
- 18 Garrow JS, James WPT, Ralph A, James WPT, 2000. *Human Nutrition and Dietetics*. Churchill Livingstone, London, Edinburgh.
- 19 Gibney M, Vorster H, Kok F, 2002. *Introduction to Human Nutrition (The Nutrition Society Textbook)* WileyBlackwell, Chichester.
- 20 Hahn A, 2006. *Nahrungsergänzungsmittel und ergänzende bilanzierte Diäten*. Wissenschaftliche Verlagsgesellschaft, Stuttgart.
- 21 Hahn A, Ströhle A, Wolters M, 2006. *Ernährung*. Wissenschaftliche Verlagsges, Stuttgart.
- 22 IoM (Institute of Medicine), 1998. *Dietary Reference Intakes for thiamin, riboflavin, niacin, vitamin B6, folate, vitamin B12, pantothenic acid, biotin and choline*. National Academies Press, Washington DC.
- 23 IoM (Institute of Medicine), 2000. *Dietary Reference Intakes for Vitamin A, Vitamin K, Arsenic, Boron, Chromium, Copper, Iodine, Iron, Manganese, Molybdenum, Nickel, Silicon, Vanadium, and Zinc*. National Academies Press, Washington DC.
- 24 JHCI, 2003. *Joint Health Claims Initiative Final Technical Report A List of Well Established Nutrient Function Statements*.
- 25 Löffler G and Petrides PE, 1997. *Biochemie und Pathobiochemie* Springer Medizin Verlag, Heidelberg.
- 26 Mann J and Truswell S, 2002. *Essentials of Human Nutrition*. Oxford University Press, New York.
- 27 NNR, 2004. *Nordic Nutrition Recommendations*. Nordic Council of Ministers, Copenhagen.
- 28 Sadler MJ, Strain JJ, Caballero B, 1999. *Encyclopedia of Human Nutrition*. Academic Press, San Diego.
- 29 SCF (Scientific Committee on Food), 2001. *Opinion of the Scientific Committee on Food on the Tolerable Upper Intake Level of Vitamin B1*.
- 30 Shils M, Olson J, Shike M, Ross A, 1999. *Modern Nutrition in Health and Disease*. Williams & Wilkins, Baltimore.
- 31 Shils M, Shike M, Ross C, Caballero B, Cousins R, 2006. *Modern Nutrition in Health and Disease*. Lippincott Williams & Wilkins, Baltimore, Philadelphia.
- 32 Sole MJ and Jeejeebhoy KN, 2002. Conditioned nutritional requirements: therapeutic relevance to heart failure. *Herz*, 27, 174-178.

- 33 Spallholz J, Boylan L, Driskell J, 1999. Nutrition: Chemistry and Biology. CRC Press, Boca Raton.
- 34 Suzuki M and Itokawa Y, 1996. Effects of thiamine supplementation on exercise-induced fatigue. *Metab Brain Dis*, 11, 95-106.
- 35 Tanphaichitr V, 1998. Thiamin. In: *Modern Nutrition in Health and Disease*. Shils M, Olson J, Shike M, Ross A (eds.). Williams & Wilkins, Baltimore, 381-389.
- 36 Thomas B and Bishop J, 2007. *Manual of Dietetic Practice*. Wiley Blackwell Publishing and British Dietetic Association.
- 37 Wilkinson TJ, Hanger HC, Elmslie J, George PM, Sainsbury R, 1997. The response to treatment of subclinical thiamine deficiency in the elderly. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 66, 925-928.

ID 22: “Vitamin B1 (Thiamin)” and “Neurological function”

- 1 Ordonnance du Conseil Fédéral Suisse du Mars 1995 sur les denrées alimentaires et les objets usuels (ODAIous).
- 2 Bässler KH, Golly I, Loew D, Pietrzik K, 2002. *Vitamin-Lexikon für Ärzte, Apotheker und Ernährungswissenschaftler*. Urban & Fischer, München.
- 3 Bates CJ, 2006. Thiamin. In: *Present knowledge in nutrition*. Bowman BA and Russell RM (eds.). International Life Sciences Institute (ILSI), Washington, DC.
- 4 Bender DA, 1999. Optimum nutrition: thiamin, biotin and pantothenate. *Proc Nutr Soc*, 58, 427-433.
- 5 Benton D, Haller J, Fordy J, 1995. Vitamin supplementation for 1 year improves mood. *Neuropsychobiology*, 32, 98-105.
- 6 Benton D, Griffiths R, Haller J, 1997. Thiamine supplementation mood and cognitive functioning. *Psychopharmacology (Berl)*, 129, 66-71.
- 7 Bitsch R, 2002. Vitamin B1 (Thiamin). In: *Vitamine, Spurenelemente und Mineralstoffe: Prävention und Therapie mit Mikronährstoffen*. Biesalski H-K, Köhrle J, Schümann K (eds.). Thieme Verlag, Stuttgart, 800.
- 8 Blanc P, Henriette K, Boussuges A, 2002. Severe metabolic acidosis and heart failure due to thiamine deficiency. *Nutrition*, 18, 118.
- 9 Buzina R, Bates CJ, van der Beek J, Brubacher G, Chandra RK, Hallberg L, Hesecker J, Mertz W, Pietrzik K, Pollitt E, Pradilla A, Subotianec K, Sandstead HH, Schalch W, Spurr GB, Westenhöfer J, 1989. Workshop on Functional Significance of Mild-to-Moderate Malnutrition *Am J Clin Nutr*, 50, 172-176.
- 10 D-A-CH (Deutsche Gesellschaft für Ernährung, Österreichische Gesellschaft für Ernährung, Schweizerische Gesellschaft für Ernährungsforschung, Schweizerische Vereinigung für Ernährung), 2000. Referenzwerte für die Nährstoffzufuhr. Umschau Braus Verlag, Frankfurt am Main.
- 11 Elmadfa I, Majchrzak D, Rust P, Genser D, 2001. The thiamine status of adult humans depends on carbohydrate intake. *Int J Vitam Nutr Res*, 71, 217-221.
- 12 EVM (Expert Group on Vitamins and Minerals), 2002. Revised Review of Thiamin.
- 13 Falbe J and Regitz M, 1996. *Römpp Lexikon Chemie*. Georg Thieme Verlag, Stuttgart, New York.
- 14 Gregory JF, 3rd, 1997. Bioavailability of Thiamin. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 51 Suppl 1, S34-37.
- 15 Gröber U, 2002. *Orthomolekulare Medizin: Ein Leitfaden für Apotheker und Ärzte*. Wissenschaftliche Verlagsgesellschaft, Stuttgart.
- 16 Hesecker H, Kubler W, Pudel V, Westenhofer J, 1995. Interaction of vitamins with mental performance. *Bibl Nutr Dieta*, 43-55.
- 17 IoM (Institute of Medicine), 1998. Dietary Reference Intakes for thiamin, riboflavin, niacin, vitamin B6, folate, vitamin B12, pantothenic acid, biotin and choline. National Academies Press, Washington DC.

- 18 JHCI (Joint Health Claims Initiative), 2003. Final Technical Report A List of Well Established Nutrient Function Statements.
- 19 SCF (Scientific Committee on Food), 2001. Opinion on the Tolerable Upper Intake Level of Vitamin B1.
- 20 Schmidt E and Schmidt N, 2004. Leitfaden Mikronährstoffe. Orthomolekulare Prävention und Therapie Elsevier, Urban & Fischer.
- 21 Smidt LJ, Cremin FM, Grivetti LE, Clifford AJ, 1991. Influence of thiamin supplementation on the health and general well-being of an elderly Irish population with marginal thiamin deficiency. *J Gerontol*, 46, M16-22.
- 22 Sole MJ and Jeejeebhoy KN, 2002. Conditioned nutritional requirements: therapeutic relevance to heart failure. *Herz*, 27, 174-178.
- 23 Ternes W, Täufel A, Tunger L, Zobel M, 2007. Lexikon der Lebensmittel und der Lebensmittelchemie. Wissenschaftliche Verlagsgesellschaft, Stuttgart.

ID 23: “Thiamin (B1)” and “Vitamin/mineral supplementation to reduce fatigue and tirednes in situations of inadequate micronutrient status”

- 1 Hagers Handbuch der Pharmazeutischen Praxis. 1972. Springer Verlag, Berlin.
- 2 Hagers Handbuch der Pharmazeutischen Praxis. 1990. Springer Verlag, Berlin.
- 3 Hagers Handbuch der Pharmazeutischen Praxis. 1995. Springer Verlag, Berlin.
- 4 D-A-CH (Deutsche Gesellschaft für Ernährung - Österreichische Gesellschaft für Ernährung - Schweizerische Gesellschaft für Ernährungsforschung - Schweizerische Vereinigung für Ernährung), 2000. Referenzwerte für die Nährstoffzufuhr. Umschau Braus Verlag, Frankfurt am Main.
- 5 Depeint F, Bruce WR, Shangari N, Mehta R, O'Brien PJ, 2006. Mitochondrial function and toxicity: role of the B vitamin family on mitochondrial energy metabolism. *Chem Biol Interact*, 163, 94-112.
- 6 Driskell JA and Wolinski I, 1999. Sports Nutrition-Vitamins and Trace Elements. CRC Press, Boca Raton.
- 7 Eisenbrand G, Schreier P, Meyer AH, 2006. Römpp Lexikon Lebensmittelchemie. Thieme, Stuttgart.
- 8 IoM (Institute of Medicine), 1998. Dietary Reference Intakes for thiamin, riboflavin, niacin, vitamin B6, folate, vitamin B12, pantothenic acid, biotin and choline. National Academies Press, Washington DC.
- 9 Kuniyama Y, Nishikawa T, Masushige S, Suzuki T, Sahashi Y, 1963. Biochemical Studies on Vitamin Metabolisms in Poultry Urine. Iii. Metabolic Fate of Thiamine-S in Poults after Administration of Thiamine-S. *J Vitaminol (Kyoto)*, 10, 275-284.
- 10 Lukaski HC, 2004. Vitamin and mineral status: effects on physical performance. *Nutrition*, 20, 632-644.
- 11 Manore MM, 2000. Effect of physical activity on thiamine, riboflavin, and vitamin B6. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 72, 598S-606S.
- 12 Marcus R and Coulston AM, 1996. Water-soluble vitamins. In: Goodman and Gilman's: The pharmacological basis of therapeutics. Hardman JG, Limbird LE, Molinoff PB, Ruddon RW, Goodman Gilman A (eds.). McGraw-Hill Inc, New York 1555-1572.
- 13 Neal RA and Pearson WN, 1964. Studies of Thiamine Metabolism in the Rat. I. Metabolic Products Found in Urine. *J Nutr*, 83, 343-350.
- 14 No authors listed, 1970. Vitamin Compendium. F. Hoffmann-La Roche & Co. A.G., Basel.

ID 24: “Vitamin B1” and “Macronutrient metabolism”

- 1 NNR (Nordic Nutrition Recommendations), 2004. Integrating nutrition and physical activity. Nordic Council of Ministers, Copenhagen.

ID 25: “Vitamin B1” and “Bone/Teeth/ Hair / Skin and Nail health”

- 1 Berdanier CD, Dwyer JT, Feldman EB, 2001. Handbook of Nutrition and Food. CRC Press. Taylor and Francis Book, Boca Raton.
- 2 EVM (Expert Group on Vitamins and Minerals), 2003. Safe Upper Levels for Vitamins and Minerals. Food Standard Agency, London.
- 3 Gibney M, Vorster H, Kok F, 2002. Introduction to Human Nutrition (The Nutrition Society Textbook) Wiley Blackwell, Chichester.
- 4 IoM (Institute of Medicine), 2000. Dietary Reference Intakes for Vitamin A, Vitamin K, Arsenic, Boron, Chromium, Copper, Iodine, Iron, Manganese, Molybdenum, Nickel, Silicon, Vanadium, and Zinc. National Academies Press, Washington DC.
- 5 Sadler MJ, Strain JJ, Caballero B, 1999. Encyclopedia of Human Nutrition. Academic Press, San Diego.
- 6 SCF (Scientific Committee on Food) and Scientific Panel on Dietetic Products Nutrition and Allergies (NDA), 2006. Tolerable Upper Intake Levels for Vitamins and Minerals. EFSA (European Food Safety Authority), Parma.

ID 26: “Vitamin B1” and “Energy and Vitality”

- 1 Berdanier CD, Dwyer JT, Feldman EB, 2002. Handbook of Nutrition and Food. CRC Press. Taylor and Francis Book, Boca Raton.
- 2 EVM (Expert Group on Vitamins and Minerals), 2003. Safe Upper Levels for Vitamins and Minerals. Food Standards Agency, London.
- 3 Gibney MJ, Vorster H, Kok F, 2002. Introduction to Human Nutrition (The Nutrition Society Textbook). Wiley-Blackwell, Chichester.
- 4 IoM (Institute of Medicine), 1998. Dietary Reference Intakes for thiamin, riboflavin, niacin, vitamin B6, folate, vitamin B12, pantothenic acid, biotin and choline. National Academies Press, Washington DC.
- 5 Sadler MJ, Strain JJ, Caballero B, 1999. Encyclopedia of Human Nutrition. Academic Press, San Diego.
- 6 SCF (Scientific Committee on Food), 1994. Reports of the Scientific Committee on Food, 32nd series. European Commission, Luxembourg.
- 7 Shils ME, Shike M, Ross AC, Caballero B, Cousins R, 2006. Modern Nutrition in Health and Disease. Lippincott Williams & Wilkins, Baltimore, Philadelphia.
- 8 Suzuki M and Itokawa Y, 1996. Effects of thiamine supplementation on exercise-induced fatigue. *Metab Brain Dis*, 11, 95-106.

ID 27: “Vitamin B1” and “Neurological and cardiac systems”

- 1 EVM (Expert Group on Vitamins and Minerals), 2002. Revised Review of Thiamin.
- 2 Garrow JS, James WPT, Ralph A, James WPT, 2000. Human Nutrition and Dietetics. Churchill Livingstone, London, Edinburgh.
- 3 IoM (Institute of Medicine), 1998. Dietary Reference Intakes for thiamin, riboflavin, niacin, vitamin B6, folate, vitamin B12, pantothenic acid, biotin and choline. National Academies Press, Washington DC.
- 4 JHCI (Joint Health Claims Initiative), 2003. Final Technical Report A List of Well Established Nutrient Function Statements.
- 5 Sadler MJ, Strain JJ, Caballero B, 1999. Encyclopedia of Human Nutrition. Academic Press, San Diego.
- 6 SCF (Scientific Committee on Food), 2001. Opinion on the Tolerable Upper Intake Level of Vitamin B1.

ID 28: “Thiamin” and “Thiamin participates as a coenzyme in the carbohydrate metabolism”

- 1 Bässler KH, Golly I, Loew D, Pietrzik K, 2002. Vitamin-Lexikon für Ärzte, Apotheker und Ernährungswissenschaftler. Urban & Fischer, München.
- 2 Bates CJ, 2006. Present Knowledge in Nutrition (Thiamine). ILSI, Washington DC.
- 3 Bender DA, 1999. Optimum nutrition: thiamine, biotin and pantothenate. Proceedings of the Nutrition Society, 58, 427-433.
- 4 Bitsch R, 2002. Vitamin B1 (Thiamin). In: Vitamine, Spurenelemente und Mineralstoffe: Prävention und Therapie mit Mikronährstoffen. Biesalski H-K, Köhrle J, Schümann K (eds.). Georg Thieme Verlag, Stuttgart, 85-94.
- 5 Blanc P, Henriette K, Boussuges A, 2002. Severe metabolic acidosis and heart failure due to thiamine deficiency. Nutrition, 18, 118.
- 6 D-A-CH (Deutsche Gesellschaft für Ernährung, Österreichische Gesellschaft für Ernährung, Schweizerische Gesellschaft für Ernährungsforschung, Schweizerische Vereinigung für Ernährung), 2000. Referenzwerte für die Nährstoffzufuhr. Umschau Braus Verlag, Frankfurt am Main.
- 7 Elmadfa I, Majchrzak D, Rust P, Genser D, 2001. The thiamine status of adult humans depends on carbohydrate intake. Int J Vitam Nutr Res, 71, 217-221.
- 8 EVM (Expert Group on Vitamins and Minerals), 2002. Review on thiamine.
- 9 Garrow JS, James WPT, Ralph A, James WPT, 2000. Human Nutrition and Dietetics. Churchill Livingstone, London, Edinburgh.
- 10 Gregory JF, 3rd, 1997. Bioavailability of Thiamin. Eur J Clin Nutr, 51 Suppl 1, S34-37.
- 11 Gröber U, 2002. Orthomolekulare Medizin: Ein Leitfaden für Apotheker und Ärzte. Wissenschaftliche Verlagsgesellschaft, Stuttgart.
- 12 IoM (Institute of Medicine), 1998. Dietary Reference Intakes for thiamin, riboflavin, niacin, vitamin B6, folate, vitamin B12, pantothenic acid, biotin and choline. National Academies Press, Washington DC.
- 13 IoM (Institute of Medicine), 2000. Dietary Reference Intakes for Vitamin A, Vitamin K, Arsenic, Boron, Chromium, Copper, Iodine, Iron, Manganese, Molybdenum, Nickel, Silicon, Vanadium, and Zinc. National Academies Press, Washington DC.
- 14 JHCI (Joint Health Claims Initiative), 2003. Final Technical Report A List of Well Established Nutrient Function Statements.
- 15 NNR (Nordic Nutrition Recommendations), 2004. Integrating nutrition and physical activity. Nordic Council of Ministers, Copenhagen.
- 16 Sadler MJ, Strain JJ, Caballero B, 1999. Encyclopedia of Human Nutrition. Academic Press, San Diego.
- 17 SCF (Scientific Committee on Food), 2001. Opinion on the Tolerable Upper Intake Level of Vitamin B1.
- 18 Shils M, Olson J, Shike M, Ross A, 1999. Modern Nutrition in Health and Disease. Lippincott Williams & Wilkins, Baltimore, Philadelphia.
- 19 Shils M, Shike M, Ross C, Caballero B, Cousins R, 2006. Modern Nutrition in Health and Disease. Lippincott Williams & Wilkins, Baltimore, Philadelphia.
- 20 Sole MJ and Jeejeebhoy KN, 2002. Conditioned nutritional requirements: therapeutic relevance to heart failure. Herz, 27, 174-178.

ID 29: “Vitamin B2 (Riboflavin)” and “Energy metabolism”

- 1 Avis de la commission interministérielle d'étude des produits destinés à une alimentation particulière (CEDAP) en date du 18 décembre 1996 sur les recommandations relatives au caractère non trompeur des

- seuils des allégations nutritionnelles fonctionnelles. BOCCRF (Bulletin Officiel de la Concurrence, de la Consommation et de la Répression des fraudes) du 7 octobre 1997.
- 2 Permitted Health Claims (Health Products and Food Branch of Health Canada, the Natural Health Products Directorate, NHPD) Food and Drug Regulations Section B.01.603.
 - 3 Ordonnance du Conseil Fédéral Suisse du 23 novembre 2005 sur les denrées alimentaires et les objets usuels (ODAIIOUs).
 - 4 Bässler KH, 2002. Vitamin-Lexikon für Ärzte, Apotheker und Ernährungswissenschaftler. . Gustav Fischer, Stuttgart, Jena.
 - 5 Biesalski H-K, Köhrle J, Schümann K, 2002. Vitamine, Spurenelemente und Mineralstoffe: Prävention und Therapie mit Mikronährstoffen. Thieme Verlag, Stuttgart.
 - 6 Biesalski HK, Fürst P, Kasper H, Kluthe R, Pöler W, Puchstein C, Stählin HB, 2004. Ernährungsmedizin. Georg Thieme Verlag, Stuttgart.
 - 7 Burgstein L, Zimmermann M, Schurgast H, Burgenstein UP, 2002. Burgersteins Handbuch Nährstoffe. Karl F. Haug Fachbuchverlag, Heidelberg.
 - 8 COMA (Committee on Medical Aspects of Food Policy), 1997. Dietary Reference Values for Food Energy and Nutrients for the United Kingdom.
 - 9 COMA (Committee on Medicinal Aspects of Food Policy), 1991. Dietary Reference Values for Food Energy and Nutrients for the United Kingdom. HMSO, London.
 - 10 D-A-CH (Deutsche Gesellschaft für Ernährung, Österreichische Gesellschaft für Ernährung, Schweizerische Gesellschaft für Ernährungsforschung, Schweizerische Vereinigung für Ernährung), 2000. Referenzwerte für die Nährstoffzufuhr. Umschau Braus Verlag, Frankfurt am Main.
 - 11 Elmadfa I and Leitzmann C, 1988. Ernährung des Menschen. Eugen Ulmer Verlag, Stuttgart.
 - 12 Ensminger AH, Ensminger ME, Konlande JL, Robson JRK, 1995. The concise encyclopedia of foods & nutrition. CRC Press.
 - 13 EVM (Expert Group on Vitamins and Minerals), 2002. Revised review of Riboflavin.
 - 14 Garrow JS, James WPT, Ralph A, James WPT, 2000. Human Nutrition and Dietetics. Churchill Livingstone, London, Edinburgh.
 - 15 Gibney M, Vorster H, Kok F, 2002. Introduction to Human Nutrition (The Nutrition Society Textbook) WileyBlackwell, Chichester.
 - 16 Hahn A, Ströhle A, Wolters M, 2005. Ernährung–Physiologische Grundlagen, Prävention, Therapie. Wissenschaftliche Verlagsgesellschaft, Stuttgart.
 - 17 Hahn A, 2006. Nahrungsergänzungsmittel und ergänzende bilanzierte Diäten. Wissenschaftliche Verlagsgesellschaft, Stuttgart.
 - 18 IoM (Institute of Medicine), 1998. Dietary Reference Intakes for thiamin, riboflavin, niacin, vitamin B6, folate, vitamin B12, pantothenic acid, biotin and choline. National Academies Press, Washington DC.
 - 19 JHCI (Joint Health Claims Initiative), 2003. Joint Health Claims Initiative Final Technical Report A List of Well Established Nutrient Function Statements
 - 20 Löffler G and Petrides PE, 1997. Biochemie und Pathobiochemie. Springer Medizin Verlag, Heidelberg.
 - 21 Mann J and Truswell S, 2002. Essentials of Human Nutrition. Oxford University Press, New York.
 - 22 McCormick DB, 1999. Riboflavin. In: Modern Nutrition in Health and Disease. Shils M, Olson, J,Shike, M,Ross, A (ed.) Williams & Wilkins, Baltimore.
 - 23 McCormick DB, 2006. Riboflavin. In: Modern Nutrition in Health and Disease. Shils M, Olson, J,Shike, M,Ross, AC, Caballero B, Cousins R, (ed.) Lippincott Williams & Wilkins, Baltimore, Philadelphia.
 - 24 NNR (Nordic Nutrition Recommendations), 2004. Integrating nutrition and physical activity. Nordic Council of Ministers, Copenhagen.

- 25 Powers HJ, 2003. Riboflavin (vitamin B-2) and health. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 77, 1352-1360.
- 26 Sadler MJ, Strain JJ, Caballero B, 1999. *Encyclopedia of Human Nutrition*. Academic Press, San Diego.
- 27 SCF (Scientific Committee on Food), 2000. Opinion on the Tolerable Upper Intake Level of Vitamin B2.
- 28 Spallholz JE, Boylan LM, Driskell JA, 1999. *Nutrition: chemistry and biology*. CRC Press, Boca Raton.
- 29 Talking Food, Vitamine – kleine Menge, große Wirkung. Wo stecken sie drin und was sind ihre Aufgaben?, http://www.talkingfood.de/ernaehrungswissen/naehrstoffe/TITEL-Vitamine_%96_kleine_Menge__gro%DFe_Wirkung,22.html.
- 30 Thomas B and Bishop J, 2007. Vitamins. In: *Manual of Dietetic Practice*. Blackwell Publishing, Oxford, 187-199.
- 31 Thurnham DI, Bender DA, Scott J, Halsted CH, 2000. Water soluble vitamins. In: *Human Nutrition and Dietetics*. JS Garrow WJAR (ed.) Churchill Livingstone, New York.
- 32 Zimmermann M, 2001. Micronutrients in the Prevention and Therapy of Disease. In: *Burgerstein's Handbook of Nutrition*. Burgstein L, Zimmermann M, Schurgast H, Burgenstein UP (eds.). Thieme, Stuttgart.

ID 30: “Vitamin B2” and “Transport and metabolism of iron”

- 1 Ordonnance du Conseil Fédéral Suisse du 23 novembre 2005 sur les denrées alimentaires et les objets usuels (ODAIUs).
- 2 Biesalski HK, Schrezenmeir J, Weber P, Weiss H, 1997. *Vitamine. Physiologie, Pathophysiologie, Therapie*. Thieme, Stuttgart.
- 3 Biesalski HK, Fürst P, Kasper H, Kluthe R, Pöler W, Puchstein C, Stählin HB, 2004. *Ernährungsmedizin*. Thieme, Stuttgart.
- 4 EVM (Expert Group on Vitamins and Minerals), 2002. Revised review of Riboflavin. .
- 5 Garrow JS, James WPT, Ralph A, James WPT, 2000. *Human Nutrition and Dietetics*. Churchill Livingstone, London, Edinburgh.
- 6 Gibney M, Vorster H, Kok F, 2002. *Introduction to Human Nutrition (The Nutrition Society Textbook)*. WileyBlackwell, Chichester.
- 7 IoM (Institute of Medicine), 1998. *Dietary Reference Intakes for thiamin, riboflavin, niacin, vitamin B6, folate, vitamin B12, pantothenic acid, biotin and choline*. National Academies Press, Washington DC.
- 8 JHCI (Joint Health Claims Initiative), 2003. *Final Technical Report A List of Well Established Nutrient Function Statements*.
- 9 Mann J and Truswell S, 2002. *Essentials of Human Nutrition*. Oxford University Press, New York.
- 10 Sadler MJ, Strain JJ, Caballero B, 1999. *Encyclopedia of Human Nutrition*. Academic Press, San Diego.
- 11 SCF (Scientific Committee on Food), 2000. Opinion on the Tolerable Upper Intake Level of Vitamin B2.

ID 31: “Vitamin B2” and “Required for the normal structure of mucous membranes (such as the surface of the tongue, the mouth, eyes and intestines).”

- 1 Ordonnance du Conseil Fédéral Suisse du 23 novembre 2005 sur les denrées alimentaires et les objets usuels (ODAIUs).
- 2 EVM (Expert Group on Vitamins and Minerals), 2002. Revised review of Riboflavin. .
- 3 Garrow JS, James WPT, Ralph A, James WPT, 2000. *Human Nutrition and Dietetics*. Churchill Livingstone, London, Edinburgh.

- 4 Gibney M, Vorster H, Kok F, 2002. Introduction to Human Nutrition (The Nutrition Society Textbook) WileyBlackwell, Chichester.
- 5 IoM (Institute of Medicine), 1998. Dietary Reference Intakes for thiamin, riboflavin, niacin, vitamin B6, folate, vitamin B12, pantothenic acid, biotin and choline. National Academies Press, Washington DC.
- 6 JHCI (Joint Health Claims Initiative), 2003. Final Technical Report A List of Well Established Nutrient Function Statements
- 7 Mann J and Truswell S, 2002. Essentials of Human Nutrition. Oxford University Press, New York.
- 8 Sadler MJ, Strain JJ, Caballero B, 1999. Encyclopedia of Human Nutrition. Academic Press, San Diego.
- 9 SCF (Scientific Committee on Food), 2000. Opinion on the Tolerable Upper Intake Level of Vitamin B2.

ID 32: “Vitamin B2” and “Mental performance (where mental performance stands for those aspects of brain and nerve functions which determine aspects like concentration, learning, memory and reasoning, as well as resistance to stress)”

- 1 Benton D, Fordy J, Haller J, 1995. The impact of long-term vitamin supplementation on cognitive functioning. *Psychopharmacology (Berl)*, 117, 298-305.
- 2 Benton D, Haller J, Fordy J, 1995. Vitamin supplementation for 1 year improves mood. *Neuropsychobiology*, 32, 98-105.
- 3 Buzina, 1989. Workshop on Functional Significance of Mild-to-Moderate Malnutrition. *The American Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, 50, 172-176.
- 4 Carney MW, Ravindran A, Rinsler MG, Williams DG, 1982. Thiamine, riboflavin and pyridoxine deficiency in psychiatric in-patients. *Br J Psychiatry*, 141, 271-272.
- 5 Carroll D, Ring C, Suter M, Willemsen G, 2000. The effects of an oral multivitamin combination with calcium, magnesium, and zinc on psychological well-being in healthy young male volunteers: a double-blind placebo-controlled trial. *Psychopharmacology (Berl)*, 150, 220-225.
- 6 Elmadfa I and Leitzmann C, 1998. Ernährung des Menschen. Eugen Ulmer Verlag, Stuttgart.
- 7 Faelten S, 1983. Gesund durch Vitamine. Pietsch, Stuttgart.
- 8 Falbe J and Regitz M, 1996. Römpp Lexikon Chemie. Georg Thieme Verlag, Stuttgart, New York.
- 9 Hahn A, 2001. Nahrungsergänzungsmittel Fakten und Daten der zur Nahrungsergänzung meistverwendeten Stoffe. Wissenschaftliche Verlags GmbH, Stuttgart
- 10 Hahn A, 2006. Nahrungsergänzungsmittel und ergänzende bilanzierte Diäten. Wissenschaftliche Verlags GmbH, Stuttgart
- 11 Haller, 2005. Vitamins and Brain Function. In: Nutritional Neuroscience. Lieberman HR, Kanarek RB, Prasad C (eds.). CRC Press, Boca Raton.
- 12 Haller J, 1995. The actions of vitamins and other nutrients on psychological parameters. In: Human Psychopharmacology: measures and methods. Hindmarch I and Stonier PD (eds). Wiley, London, 229–261.
- 13 Hesecker H, Kubler W, Pudel V, Westenhofer J, 1995. Interaction of vitamins with mental performance. *Bibl Nutr Dieta*, 43-55.
- 14 Huskisson E, Maggini S, Ruf M, 2007. The influence of micronutrients on cognitive function and performance. *J Int Med Res*, 35, 1-19.
- 15 Huskisson E, Maggini S, Ruf M, 2007. The role of vitamins and minerals in energy metabolism and well-being. *J Int Med Res*, 35, 277-289.

- 16 IoM (Institute of Medicine), 1998. Riboflavin. In: Dietary Reference Intakes for Thiamin, Riboflavin, Niacin, Vitamin B6, Folate, Vitamin B12, Pantothenic Acid, Biotin, and Choline. National Academies Press, Washington D.C.
- 17 McCormick, 1999. Riboflavin. In: Modern Nutrition in Health and Disease. Shils M JA, Shike M, Ross AC (eds) Williams & Wilkins, Baltimore 391-399.
- 18 Rivlin, 2001. Riboflavin. In: Present knowledge in nutrition. Bowman BA and Russel RM (eds) ILSI Press, Washington DC, 191-198.
- 19 Rivlin R, 2001. Riboflavin (Vitamin B2) In: Handbook of Vitamins, Rucker RB, Suttie JW, McCormick DB, Machlin LJ (eds) Marcel Dekker, New York, 255-273.
- 20 Ternes W, Täufel A, Tunger L, Zobel M, 2007. Vitamin B2. In: Lexikon der Lebensmittel und der Lebensmittelchemie. Wissenschaftliche Verlagsgesellschaft, Stuttgart.
- 21 Webb JL, 1980. Nutritional effects of oral contraceptive use: a review. J Reprod Med, 25, 150-156.
- 22 Wilson JA, 1983. Disorders of vitamins: deficiency, excess and errors of metabolism. McGraw-Hill Book Co., New York.

ID 33: “Vitamin B2” and “Bone/Teeth/ Hair / Skin and Nail health”

- 1 Berdanier CD, Dwyer JT, Feldman EB, 2002. Handbook of Nutrition and Food. CRC Press. Taylor and Francis Book, Boca Raton.
- 2 COMA (Committee on Medical Aspects of Food Policy), 1997. Dietary Reference Values for Food Energy and Nutrients for the United Kingdom. HMSO, London.
- 3 EVM (Expert Group on Vitamins and Minerals), 2003. Safe Upper Levels for Vitamins and Minerals.
- 4 Garrow JS, James WPT, Ralph A, 2000. Human Nutrition and Dietetics. Churchill Livingstone, London.
- 5 Gibney MJ, Vorster H, Kok F, 2002. Introduction to Human Nutrition (The Nutrition Society Textbook). Wiley-Blackwell, Chichester.
- 6 IoM (Institute of Medicine), 1998. Dietary Reference Intakes for thiamin, riboflavin, niacin, vitamin B6, folate, vitamin B12, pantothenic acid, biotin and choline. National Academies Press, Washington DC.
- 7 Sadler MJ, Strain JJ, Caballero B, 1999. Encyclopedia of Human Nutrition. Academic Press, San Diego.
- 8 SCF (Scientific Committee on Food), 1992. Report on nutrient and energy intakes for the European Community, 31st Series. European Commission, Luxembourg.
- 9 SCF (Scientific Committee on Food), 2000. Opinion on the Tolerable Upper Intake Levels of Vitamin B2.
- 10 Talking Food, Vitamine – kleine Menge, große Wirkung, http://www.talkingfood.de/ernaehrungswissen/naehrstoffe/TITEL-Vitamine_%96_kleine_Menge__gro%DFe_Wirkung,22.html.
- 11 Thomas B and Bishop J, 2007. Manual of Dietetic Practice. Blackwell Publishers, Oxford.

ID 35: “Riboflavin” and “Riboflavin participates in oxidation-reduction reactions in numerous metabolic pathways and in energy production via respiratory chain”

- 1 Biesalski HK, Fürst P, Kasper H, Kluthe R, Pöler W, Puchstein C, Stählin HB, 2004. Ernährungsmedizin. Georg Thieme Verlag, Stuttgart.
- 2 Elmadfa I and Leitzmann C, 2004. Ernährung des Menschen. Eugen Ulmer Verlag, Stuttgart.
- 3 Garrow JS, James WPT, Ralph A, James WPT, 2000. Human Nutrition and Dietetics. Churchill Livingstone, London, Edinburgh.

- 4 Gröber U, 2002. Orthomolekulare Medizin. Wissenschaftliche Verlagsgesellschaft, Stuttgart.
- 5 JHCI (Joint Health Claims Initiative), 2003. Final Technical Report A List of Well Established Nutrient Function Statements.
- 6 NNR (Nordic Nutrition Recommendations), 2004. Integrating nutrition and physical activity. Nordic Council of Ministers, Copenhagen.
- 7 Shils M, Olson J, Shike M, Ross A, 1999. Modern Nutrition in Health and Disease. Williams & Wilkins, Baltimore.

ID 36: “Riboflavin (vitamin B2)” and “Macronutrient metabolism”

- 1 NNR (Nordic Nutrition Recommendations), 2004. Integrating nutrition and physical activity. Nordic Council of Ministers, Copenhagen.

ID 37: “Riboflavin (vitamin B2)” and “Healthy iron status”

- 1 Fishman SM, Christian P, West KP, 2000. The role of vitamins in the prevention and control of anaemia. Public Health Nutr, 3, 125-150.

ID 38: “Riboflavin (Vitamin B2)” and Fetal Growth”

- 1 JHCI (Joint Health Claims Initiative), 2003. Final Technical Report A List of Well Established Nutrient Function Statements.

ID 39: “Riboflavin (vitamin B2)” and “Eyes”

- 1 JHCI (Joint Health Claims Initiative), 2003. Final Technical Report A List of Well Established Nutrient Function Statements.

ID 40: “Riboflavin (vitamin B2)” and “Red blood cells”

- 1 JHCI (Joint Health Claims Initiative), 2003. Final Technical Report A List of Well Established Nutrient Function Statements.

ID 41: “Riboflavin (B2)” and “Vitamin/mineral supplementation to reduce fatigue and tirednes in situations of inadequate micronutrient status”

- 1 Belko AZ, Obarzanek E, Kalkwarf HJ, Rotter MA, Bogusz S, Miller D, Haas JD, Roe DA, 1983. Effects of exercise on riboflavin requirements of young women. Am J Clin Nutr, 37, 509-517.
- 2 Depeint F, Bruce WR, Shangari N, Mehta R, O'Brien PJ, 2006. Mitochondrial function and toxicity: role of the B vitamin family on mitochondrial energy metabolism. Chem Biol Interact, 163, 94-112.
- 3 Driskell J and Wolinsky I, 1999. Sports Nutrition: Vitamins and Trace Elements. CRC Press, Boca Raton.
- 4 IoM (Institute of Medicine), 1998. Dietary Reference Intakes for thiamin, riboflavin, niacin, vitamin B6, folate, vitamin B12, pantothenic acid, biotin and choline. National Academies Press, Washington DC.
- 5 Lukaski HC, 2004. Vitamin and mineral status: effects on physical performance. Nutrition, 20, 632-644.

- 6 Manore MM, 2000. Effect of physical activity on thiamine, riboflavin, and vitamin B-6 requirements. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 72, 598S-606S.
- 7 Marcus R and Coulston AM, 1996. Water-soluble vitamins. In: Goodman and Gilman's: The pharmacological basis of therapeutics. Hardman JG, Limbird LE, Molinoff PB, Ruddon RW, Goodman Gilman A (eds.). McGraw-Hill Inc, London, 1555-1572.
- 8 Winters LR, Yoon JS, Kalkwarf HJ, Davies JC, Berkowitz MG, Haas J, Roe DA, 1992. Riboflavin requirements and exercise adaptation in older women. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 56, 526-532.

ID 42: “Riboflavin (B2)” and “Release of energy from food”

- 1 Garrow JS, James WPT, Ralph A, 2000. Human nutrition and dietetics. Churchill Livingstone, London, Edinburgh.
- 2 Gibney M, Vorster H, Kok F, 2002. Introduction to Human Nutrition (The Nutrition Society Textbook) WileyBlackwell, Chichester.
- 3 IoM (Institute of Medicine), 2000. Dietary reference intakes for thiamin, riboflavin, niacin, vitamin B6, folate, vitamin B12, pantothenic acid, biotin and choline. National Academies Press Washington, D.C.
- 4 JHCI (Joint Health Claims Initiative), 2003. Final Technical Report A List of Well Established Nutrient Function Statements.
- 5 Sadler MJ, Strain JJ, Caballero B, 1999. Encyclopedia of Human Nutrition. Academic Press, San Diego.
- 6 SCF (Scientific Committee on Food), 2000. Opinion on the Tolerable Upper Intake Level of Vitamin B2.

ID 43: “Niacin (Vitamin B3)” and “Energy metabolism Nutrient utilisation”

- 1 Council Directive 90/496/EEC of 24 September 1990 on nutrition labelling for foodstuffs. *Official Journal L 276*, 06/10/1990 P. 0040 - 0044.
- 2 Avis de la commission interministérielle d'étude des produits destinés à une alimentation particulière (CEDAP) en date du 18 décembre 1996 sur les recommandations relatives au caractère non trompeur des seuils des allégations nutritionnelles fonctionnelles. BOCCRF (Bulletin Officiel de la Concurrence, de la Consommation et de la Répression des fraudes) du 7 octobre 1997.
- 3 Ordonnance du Conseil Fédéral Suisse du Mars 1995 sur les denrées alimentaires et les objets usuels (ODAIIOUS).
- 4 Permitted Health Claims (Health Products and Food Branch of Health Canada, the Natural Health Products Directorate, NHPD) Food and Drug Regulations Section B.01.603.
- 5 Vitamin Compendium, The Properties of the Vitamins and their Importance in Human and Animal Nutrition, 1980. F. Hoffmann-La Roche & Co. A.G.
- 6 Bässler KH, Golly I, Loew D, Pietrzik K, 2002. Vitamin-Lexikon für Ärzte, Apotheker und Ernährungswissenschaftler. Urban & Fischer, München.
- 7 Biesalski HK, Fürst P, Kasper H, Kluthe R, Pöler W, Puchstein C, Stähelin HB, 1999. Ernährungsmedizin. Georg Thieme Verlag, Stuttgart.
- 8 Biesalski H-K, Köhrle J, Schümann K, 2002. Vitamine, Spurenelemente und Mineralstoffe: Prävention und Therapie mit Mikronährstoffen. Thieme Verlag, Stuttgart.
- 9 Burgerstein L, Zimmermann M, Schurgast H, Burgerstein UP, 2002. Burgersteins Handbuch Nährstoffe. Karl F. Haug Fachbuchverlag, Heidelberg.
- 10 CNERNA (Centre national d'études et de recommandations sur la nutrition et l'alimentation), 1981. Apports nutritionnels conseillés pour la population française. Technique et Documentation, Paris.

- 11 COMA (Committee on Medicinal Aspects of Food Policy), 1991. Dietary Reference Values for Food Energy and Nutrients for the United Kingdom. HMSO, London.
- 12 D-A-CH (Deutsche Gesellschaft für Ernährung Österreichische Gesellschaft für Ernährung, Schweizerische Gesellschaft für Ernährungsforschung, Schweizerische Vereinigung für Ernährung), 2000. Referenzwerte für die Nährstoffzufuhr. Umschau Braus Verlag, Frankfurt am Main.
- 13 Elmadfa I and Leitzmann C, 1988. Ernährung des Menschen. Eugen Ulmer Verlag, Stuttgart.
- 14 EVM (Expert Group on Vitamins and Minerals), 2002. Review of Niacin Revised Version
- 15 EVM (Expert Group on Vitamins and Minerals), 2003. Safe Upper Levels for Vitamins and Minerals Food Standards Agency, London.
- 16 Garrow JS, James WPT, Ralph A, James WPT, 2000. Human Nutrition and Dietetics. Churchill Livingstone, London, Edinburgh.
- 17 Gibney M, Vorster H, Kok F, 2002. Introduction to Human Nutrition (The Nutrition Society Textbook). WileyBlackwell, Chichester.
- 18 Heap LC, Peters TJ, Wessely S, 1999. Vitamin B status in patients with chronic fatigue syndrome. J R Soc Med, 92, 183-185.
- 19 IoM (Institute of Medicine), 1998. Dietary Reference Intakes for thiamin, riboflavin, niacin, vitamin B6, folate, vitamin B12, pantothenic acid, biotin and choline. National Academies Press, Washington DC.
- 20 Jacob RA, 2006. Niacin. In: Present Knowledge in Nutrition Bowman BA and Russell RM (eds.). ILSI, Washington DC, 260-268.
- 21 JHCI (Joint Health Claims Initiative), 2003. Final Technical Report A List of Well Established Nutrient Function Statements.
- 22 Kübler W, Anders H, Heeschen W, Kohlmeier M-S, 1992. Verbundstudie Ernährungserhebung und Risikofaktoren-Analytik (Vera Schriftenreihe) Band III: Lebensmittel- und Nährstoffaufnahme Erwachsener in der Bundesrepublik Deutschland. Wissenschaftlicher Fachverlag Dr. Fleck, Niederkleen.
- 23 Mann J and Truswell S, 2002. Essentials of Human Nutrition Oxford University Press, USA, New York.
- 24 Sadler MJ, Strain JJ, Caballero B, 1999. Encyclopedia of Human Nutrition. Academic Press, San Diego.
- 25 SCF (Scientific Committee on Food), 2002. Opinion on the Tolerable Upper Intake Levels of Nicotinic Acid and Nicotinamide (Niacin)
- 26 U.S. Department of Agriculture Agricultural Research Service, USDA Nutrient Database for Standard Reference, Release 14., <http://www.nal.usda.gov/fnic/foodcomp/Data/SR14/sr14.html>.

ID 44: “Niacin” and “Neurological functions”

- 1 Liste der in der Schweiz zulässigen Anpreisungen für Vitamine und Mineralstoffe.
- 2 Permitted Health Claims (Health Products and Food Branch of Health Canada, the Natural Health Products Directorate, NHPD) Food and Drug Regulations Section B.01.603.
- 3 COMA (Committee on Medicinal Aspects of Food Policy), 1991. Dietary Reference Values for Food Energy and Nutrients for the United Kingdom. HMSO, London.
- 4 EVM (Expert Group on Vitamins and Minerals), 2002. Review of Niacin Revised Version.
- 5 Garrow JS, James WPT, Ralph A, James WPT, 2000. Human Nutrition and Dietetics. Churchill Livingstone, London, Edinburgh.
- 6 Gibney M, Vorster H, Kok F, 2002. Introduction to Human Nutrition (The Nutrition Society Textbook) WileyBlackwell, Chichester.
- 7 IoM (Institute of Medicine), 1998. Dietary Reference Intakes for thiamin, riboflavin, niacin, vitamin B6, folate, vitamin B12, pantothenic acid, biotin and choline. National Academies Press, Washington DC.

- 8 JHCI (Joint Health Claims Initiative), 2003. Final Technical Report A List of Well Established Nutrient Function Statements.
- 9 Mann J and Truswell S, 2002. Essentials of Human Nutrition Oxford University Press USA, New York,.
- 10 Sadler MJ, Strain JJ, Caballero B, 1999. Encyclopedia of Human Nutrition. Academic Press, San Diego.
- 11 SCF (Scientific Committee on Food), 2002. Opinion on the Tolerable Upper Intake Levels of Nicotinic Acid and Nicotinamide.

ID 45: “Niacin” and “Normal structure and function of skin and mucous membranes (such as the intestines)”

- 1 Ordonnance du Conseil Fédéral Suisse du Mars 1995 sur les denrées alimentaires et les objets usuels (ODAIIOUS).
- 2 COMA (Committee on Medicinal Aspects of Food Policy), 1991. Dietary Reference Values for Food Energy and Nutrients for the United Kingdom. HMSO, London.
- 3 EVM (Expert Group on Vitamins and Minerals), 2002. Review of Niacin Revised Version
- 4 Garrow JS, James WPT, Ralph A, James WPT, 2000. Human Nutrition and Dietetics. Churchill Livingstone, London, Edinburgh.
- 5 Gibney M, Vorster H, Kok F, 2002. Introduction to Human Nutrition (The Nutrition Society Textbook) WileyBlackwell, Chichester.
- 6 IoM (Institute of Medicine), 1998. Dietary Reference Intakes for thiamin, riboflavin, niacin, vitamin B6, folate, vitamin B12, pantothenic acid, biotin and choline. National Academies Press, Washington DC.
- 7 JHCI, 2003. Joint Health Claims Initiative Final Technical Report A List of Well Established Nutrient Function Statements.
- 8 Mann J and Truswell S, 2002. Essentials of Human Nutrition Oxford University Press USA, New York.
- 9 Sadler MJ, Strain JJ, Caballero B, 1999. Encyclopedia of Human Nutrition. Academic Press, San Diego.
- 10 SCF (Scientific Committee on Food), 2002. Opinion on the Tolerable Upper Intake Levels of Nicotinic Acid and Nicotinamide.

ID 46: “Niacin (nicotinic acid)” and “Blood lipids”

- 1 Aronov DM, Keenan JM, Akhmedzhanov NM, Perova NV, Oganov RY, Kiseleva NY, 1996. Clinical trial of wax-matrix sustained-release niacin in a Russian population with hypercholesterolemia. Arch Fam Med, 5, 567-575.
- 2 Bersot T, Haffner S, Harris WS, Kellick KA, Morris CM, 2006. Hypertriglyceridemia: management of atherogenic dyslipidemia. J Fam Pract, 55, S1-8.
- 3 Brown BG, Zhao XQ, Chait A, Fisher LD, Cheung MC, Morse JS, Dowdy AA, Marino EK, Bolson EL, Alaupovic P, Frohlich J, Albers JJ, 2001. Simvastatin and niacin, antioxidant vitamins, or the combination for the prevention of coronary disease. N Engl J Med, 345, 1583-1592.
- 4 Cheung MC, Zhao XQ, Chait A, Albers JJ, Brown BG, 2001. Antioxidant supplements block the response of HDL to simvastatin-niacin therapy in patients with coronary artery disease and low HDL. Arterioscler Thromb Vasc Biol, 21, 1320-1326.
- 5 Davignon J, Roederer G, Montigny M, Hayden MR, Tan MH, Connelly PW, Hegele R, McPherson R, Lupien PJ, Gagne C, Little JA, Colin P, 1994. Comparative efficacy and safety of pravastatin, nicotinic acid and the two combined in patients with hypercholesterolemia. Am J Cardiol, 73, 339-345.

- 6 Elam MB, Hunninghake DB, Davis KB, Garg R, Johnson C, Egan D, Kostis JB, Sheps DS, Brinton EA, 2000. Effect of niacin on lipid and lipoprotein levels and glycemic control in patients with diabetes and peripheral arterial disease: the ADMIT study: A randomized trial. *Arterial Disease Multiple Intervention Trial. JAMA*, 284, 1263-1270.
- 7 Goldberg AC, 1998. Clinical trial experience with extended-release niacin (Niaspan): dose-escalation study. *Am J Cardiol*, 82, 35U-38U; discussion 39U-41U.
- 8 Goldberg A, Alagona P, Jr., Capuzzi DM, Guyton J, Morgan JM, Rodgers J, Sachson R, Samuel P, 2000. Multiple-dose efficacy and safety of an extended-release form of niacin in the management of hyperlipidemia. *Am J Cardiol*, 85, 1100-1105.
- 9 Goldberg AC, 2004. A meta-analysis of randomized controlled studies on the effects of extended-release niacin in women. *Am J Cardiol*, 94, 121-124.
- 10 Guyton JR and Capuzzi DM, 1998. Treatment of hyperlipidemia with combined niacin-statin regimens. *Am J Cardiol*, 82, 82U-84U; discussion 85-86U.
- 11 Hunninghake DB, McGovern ME, Koren M, Brazg R, Murdock D, Weiss S, Pearson T, 2003. A dose-ranging study of a new, once-daily, dual-component drug product containing niacin extended-release and lovastatin. *Clin Cardiol*, 26, 112-118.
- 12 Keenan JM, Fontaine PL, Wenz JB, Myers S, Huang ZQ, Ripsin CM, 1991. Niacin revisited. A randomized, controlled trial of wax-matrix sustained-release niacin in hypercholesterolemia. *Arch Intern Med*, 151, 1424-1432.
- 13 Morgan JM, Capuzzi DM, Guyton JR, Centor RM, Goldberg R, Robbins DC, DiPette D, Jenkins S, Marcovina S, 1996. Treatment Effect of Niaspan, a Controlled-release Niacin, in Patients With Hypercholesterolemia: A Placebo-controlled Trial. *J Cardiovasc Pharmacol Ther*, 1, 195-202.
- 14 Pins JJ and Keenan JM, 2006. Dietary and nutraceutical options for managing the hypertriglyceridemic patient. *Prog Cardiovasc Nurs*, 21, 89-93.
- 15 Schectman G and Hiatt J, 1996. Dose-response characteristics of cholesterol-lowering drug therapies: implications for treatment. *Ann Intern Med*, 125, 990-1000.
- 16 Vacek JL, Dittmeier G, Chiarelli T, White J, Bell HH, 1995. Comparison of lovastatin (20 mg) and nicotinic acid (1.2 g) with either drug alone for type II hyperlipoproteinemia. *Am J Cardiol*, 76, 182-184.
- 17 Wink J, Giacoppe G, King J, 2002. Effect of very-low-dose niacin on high-density lipoprotein in patients undergoing long-term statin therapy. *Am Heart J*, 143, 514-518.

ID 47: “Niacin” and “Vitamin/mineral supplementation to reduce fatigue and tirednes in situations of inadequate micronutrient status”

- 1 Depeint F, Bruce WR, Shangari N, Mehta R, O'Brien PJ, 2006. Mitochondrial function and toxicity: role of the B vitamin family on mitochondrial energy metabolism. *Chem Biol Interact*, 163, 94-112.
- 2 Driskell J and Wolinsky I, 1999. *Sports Nutrition: Vitamins and Trace Elements*. CRC Press, Boca Raton.
- 3 IoM (Institute of Medicine), 1998. *Dietary Reference Intakes for thiamin, riboflavin, niacin, vitamin B6, folate, vitamin B12, pantothenic acid, biotin and choline*. National Academies Press, Washington DC.
- 4 Lukaski HC, 2004. Vitamin and mineral status: effects on physical performance. *Nutrition*, 20, 632-644.
- 5 Marcus R and Coulston AM, 1996. Water-soluble vitamins. In: Goodman and Gilman's: *The pharmacological basis of therapeutics*. Hardman JG, Limbird LE, Molinoff PB, Ruddon RW, Goodman Gilman A (eds.). McGraw-Hill Inc, London, 1555-1572.

ID 48: “Niacin” and “Structure and function of skin”

- 1 EVM (Expert Group on Vitamins and Minerals), 2002. Review of Niacin Revised Version.
- 2 Gehring W, 2004. Nicotinic acid/niacinamide and the skin. *J Cosmet Dermatol*, 3, 88-93.
- 3 IoM (Institute of Medicine), 1998. Dietary Reference Intakes for thiamin, riboflavin, niacin, vitamin B6, folate, vitamin B12, pantothenic acid, biotin and choline. National Academies Press, Washington DC.
- 4 Jeukendrup AE and Gleeson M, 2004. The micronutrients: vitamins and minerals In: *Sports Nutrition: An Introduction to Energy Production and Performance*. Human Kinetics Europe, 199.
- 5 Sadler MJ, Strain JJ, Caballero B, 1999. *Encyclopedia of Human Nutrition*. Academic Press, San Diego.
- 6 SCF (Scientific Committee on Food), 2002. Opinion on the Tolerable Upper Intake Levels of Nicotinic Acid and Nicotinamide

ID 49: “Niacin” and “Macronutrient metabolism”

- 1 NNR (Nordic Nutrition Recommendations), 2004. Integrating nutrition and physical activity. Nordic Council of Ministers, Copenhagen.

ID 50: “Vitamin B3” and “Bone/Teeth/ Hair / Skin and Nail health”

- 1 Hagers Handbuch der Pharmazeutischen Praxis. 1972. Springer Verlag, Berlin.
- 2 Vitamin Compendium 1970. F. Hoffmann-La Roche & Co. A.G., Basel.
- 3 Bässler KH, Golly I, Loew D, Pietrzik K, 2002. *Vitamin-Lexikon für Ärzte, Apotheker und Ernährungswissenschaftler*. Urban & Fischer, München.
- 4 Berdanier CD, Dwyer JT, Feldman EB, 2002. *Handbook of Nutrition and Food*. CRC Press. Taylor and Francis Book, Boca Raton.
- 5 Biesalski HK and Adam O, 2002. *Vitamine, Spurenelemente und Mineralstoffe*. Thieme, Stuttgart.
- 6 D-A-CH (Deutsche Gesellschaft für Ernährung, Österreichische Gesellschaft für Ernährung, Schweizerische Gesellschaft für Ernährungsforschung, Schweizerische Vereinigung für Ernährung), 2000. Referenzwerte für die Nährstoffzufuhr. Umschau Braus Verlag, Frankfurt am Main.
- 7 Eisenbrand G, Schreier P, Meyer AH, 2006. *RÖMPP Lexikon Lebensmittelchemie*. Thieme, Stuttgart.
- 8 Elmadfa I and Leitzmann C, 1998. *Ernährung des Menschen*. Eugen Ulmer Verlag, Stuttgart.
- 9 EVM (Expert Group on Vitamins and Minerals), 2002. Draft reports.
- 10 Gibney MJ, Vorster HH, Kok FJ, 2002. *Introduction to human nutrition (The Nutrition Society textbook)*. WileyBlackwell, Chichester.
- 11 Hänsel R, Keller K, Rimpler H, Schneider G, 1990 + 1995. *Hager's Handbuch der pharmazeutischen Praxis*. Springer Verlag, Berlin.
- 12 IoM (Institute of Medicine), 1997. *Dietary reference intakes for vitamins and minerals*.
- 13 Raoudi M and Y. R, 2006 Evaluation of the acceptability of dietary supplement RV1586D - DA0230 intended to fight against hair loss. Performed by PharmaScan, 69 603 Villeurbanne, France (unpublished).
- 14 Sadler MJ, Strain JJ, Caballero B, 1999. *Encyclopedia of Human Nutrition*. Academic Press, San Diego.

ID 51: “Vitamin B3” and “Energy and Vitality”

- 1 Berdanier CD, Dwyer JT, Feldman EB, 2002. Handbook of Nutrition and Food. CRC Press. Taylor and Francis Book, Boca Raton.
- 2 EVM (Expert Group on Vitamins and Minerals), 2003. Safe Upper Levels for Vitamins and Minerals. Food Standards Agency, London.
- 3 Gibney MJ, Vorster H, Kok F, 2002. Introduction to Human Nutrition (The Nutrition Society Textbook). Wiley Blackwell Chichester.
- 4 IoM (Institute of Medicine), 1997. Dietary reference intakes for vitamins and minerals.
- 5 Sadler MJ, Strain JJ, Caballero B, 1999. Encyclopedia of Human Nutrition. Academic Press, San Diego.
- 6 SCF (Scientific Committee on Food), 1994. Reports of the Scientific Committee on Food, 32nd series. European Commission, Luxembourg.

ID 52: “Niacin (Vitamin B3)” and “Skin and mucous membranes”

- 1 Ordonnance du Conseil Fédéral Suisse du Mars 1995 sur les denrées alimentaires et les objets usuels (ODAIUOs).
- 2 EVM (Expert Group on Vitamins and Minerals), 2002. Review of Niacin Revised Version.
- 3 IoM (Institute of Medicine), 1998. Dietary Reference Intakes for thiamin, riboflavin, niacin, vitamin B6, folate, vitamin B12, pantothenic acid, biotin and choline. National Academies Press, Washington DC.
- 4 JHCI (Joint Health Claims Initiative), 2003. Final Technical Report A List of Well Established Nutrient Function Statements.
- 5 Sadler MJ, Strain JJ, Caballero B, 1999. Encyclopedia of Human Nutrition. Academic Press, San Diego.
- 6 SCF (Scientific Committee on Food), 2002. Opinion on the Tolerable Upper Intake Levels of Nicotinic Acid and Nicotinamide

ID 53: “Niacin (Vitamin B3)” and “Neurologic system”

- 1 COMA (Committee on Medicinal Aspects of Food Policy), 1991. Dietary Reference Values for Food Energy and Nutrients for the United Kingdom. HMSO, London.
- 2 IoM (Institute of Medicine), 1998. Dietary Reference Intakes for thiamin, riboflavin, niacin, vitamin B6, folate, vitamin B12, pantothenic acid, biotin and choline. National Academies Press, Washington DC.
- 3 JHCI (Joint Health Claims Initiative), 2003. Final Technical Report A List of Well Established Nutrient Function Statements.
- 4 Sadler MJ, Strain JJ, Caballero B, 1999. Encyclopedia of Human Nutrition. Academic Press, San Diego.
- 5 SCF (Scientific Committee on Food), 2002. Opinion of the Scientific Committee on Food on the Tolerable Upper Intake Levels of Nicotinic Acid and Nicotinamide.

ID 54: “Niacin ” and “NAD and NADP. These nucleotides are key components of oxidation-reduction reactions, ATP synthetic pathways and ADP-ribose transfer reactions.”

- 1 Biesalski H-K, Köhrle J, Schümann K, 2002. Vitamine, Spurenelemente und Mineralstoffe: Prävention und Therapie mit Mikronährstoffen. Thieme Verlag, Stuttgart.

- 2 D-A-CH (Deutsche Gesellschaft für Ernährung, Österreichische Gesellschaft für Ernährung , Schweizerische Gesellschaft für Ernährungsforschung, Schweizerische Vereinigung für Ernährung), 2000. Referenzwerte für die Nährstoffzufuhr. Umschau Braus Verlag, Frankfurt am Main.
- 3 Garrow JS, James WPT, Ralph A, James WPT, 2000. Human Nutrition and Dietetics. Churchill Livingstone, London, Edinburgh.
- 4 Gröber U, 2002. Orthomolekulare Medizin: Ein Leitfaden für Apotheker und Ärzte. Wissenschaftliche Verlagsgesellschaft, Stuttgart.
- 5 JHCI (Joint Health Claims Initiative), 2003. Final Technical Report A List of Well Established Nutrient Function Statements.
- 6 NNR (Nordic Nutrition Recommendations), 2004. Integrating nutrition and physical activity. Nordic Council of Ministers, Copenhagen.
- 7 Shils M, Olson J, Shike M, Ross A, 1999. Modern Nutrition in Health and Disease. Williams & Wilkins, Baltimore.

ID 55: “Niacin” and “The role of vitamins and minerals in mental performance (where mental performance stands for those aspects of brain and nerve functions which determine aspects like concentration, learning, memory and reasoning)”

- 1 Benton D, Fordy J, Haller J, 1995. The impact of long-term vitamin supplementation on cognitive functioning. Psychopharmacology (Berl), 117, 298-305.
- 2 Benton D, Haller J, Fordy J, 1995. Vitamin supplementation for 1 year improves mood. Neuropsychobiology, 32, 98-105.
- 3 Carroll D, Ring C, Suter M, Willemsen G, 2000. The effects of an oral multivitamin combination with calcium, magnesium, and zinc on psychological well-being in healthy young male volunteers: a double-blind placebo-controlled trial. Psychopharmacology (Berl), 150, 220-225.
- 4 Cervantes-Laurean D, McElvaney N, Moss J, 1999. Niacin. In: Modern Nutrition in Health and Disease. Shils M, Olson J, Shike M, Ross A, (eds.) Williams & Wilkins, Baltimore, 401-411.
- 5 Haller J, 2005. Vitamins and brain function. In: Nutritional neuroscience. Lieberman HR, Kanarek RB, Prasad, C (eds) CRC Press, Boca Raton, 207-233.
- 6 Heseker H, Kubler W, Pudiel V, Westenhofer J, 1995. Interaction of vitamins with mental performance. Bibl Nutr Dieta, 43-55.
- 7 IoM (Institute of Medicine), 1998. Dietary Reference Intakes for thiamin, riboflavin, niacin, vitamin B6, folate, vitamin B12, pantothenic acid, biotin and choline. National Academies Press, Washington DC.
- 8 Kirkland J and Rawling J, 2001. Niacin. In: Handbook of vitamins. Rucker RB, Suttie JW, McCormick DB, Machlin LJ (eds) Marcel Dekker Inc, New York, 213-254.

ID 56: “Pantothenic Acid (Vitamin B5)” and “Fat and carbohydrate metabolism”

- 1 Liste der in der Schweiz zulässigen Anpreisungen für Vitamine und Mineralstoffe.
- 2 Council Directive 90/496/EEC of 24 September 1990 on nutrition labelling for foodstuffs. Official Journal L 276, 06/10/1990 P. 0040 - 0044.
- 3 Ordonnance du Conseil Fédéral Suisse du 23 novembre 2005 sur les denrées alimentaires et les objets usuels (ODAIUOs).
- 4 Ordonnance du Conseil Fédéral Suisse du Mars 1995 sur les denrées alimentaires et les objets usuels (ODAIUOs).

- 5 Permitted Health Claims (Health Products and Food Branch of Health Canada, the Natural Health Products Directorate, NHPD) Food and Drug Regulations Section B.01.603.
- 6 Vitamin Compendium, 1970. F. Hoffmann-La Roche & Co. A.G., Basel.
- 7 Bender DA, 1999. Optimum nutrition: thiamin, biotin and pantothenate. *Proc Nutr Soc*, 58, 427-433.
- 8 Biesalski HK, Schrezenmeir J, Weber P, Weiss H, 1997. Vitamine. Physiologie, Pathophysiologie, Therapie. Thieme, Stuttgart.
- 9 Biesalski K, Fürst P, Kasper H, Kluthe R, Pöler W, Puchstein C, Stähelin H, 1999. Ernährungsmedizin. Thieme, Stuttgart.
- 10 CNERNA (Centre national d'études et de recommandations sur la nutrition et l'alimentation), 1981. Apports nutritionnels conseillés pour la population française. Technique et Documentation, Paris.
- 11 Elmadfa I, Leitzmann, C., 1998. Ernährung des Menschen. Eugen Ulmer Verlag, Stuttgart.
- 12 EVM (Expert Group on Vitamins and Minerals), 2002. Review of Pantothenic Acid. Expert Group on Vitamins and Minerals.
- 13 Garrow JS, James WPT, Ralph A, James WPT, 2000. Human Nutrition and Dietetics. Churchill Livingstone, London, Edinburgh.
- 14 Gibney M, Vorster H, Kok F, 2002. Introduction to Human Nutrition (The Nutrition Society Textbook) WileyBlackwell, Chichester.
- 15 Hahn A, 2006. Nahrungsergänzungsmittel und ergänzende bilanzierte Diäten Wissenschaftliche Verlagsgesellschaft GmbH, Stuttgart.
- 16 Hahn A, Ströhle A, Wolters M, 2006. Ernährung. Wissenschaftliche Verlagsgesellschaft, Stuttgart.
- 17 Health Canada Natural Health Products Directorate (NHPD), Regulatory Requirements for Vitamin/Mineral Supplements in Nonprescription Drug Products.
- 18 Health Canada Therapeutic Products Directorate (TPD), 1995. NHP/DRUG Classification of TPD Category IV Labelling Standards Ingredients: Dietary Vitamin Supplements.
- 19 Health Canada Therapeutic Products Directorate (TPD), 2007. Dietary Vitamin Supplements and Dietary Mineral Supplements Category IV Monographs.
- 20 IoM (Institute of Medicine), 1998. Dietary Reference Intakes for Thiamin, Riboflavin, Niacin, Vitamin B6, Folate, Vitamin B12, Pantothenic acid, Biotin, and Choline. National Academies Press, Washington DC.
- 21 JHCI (Joint Health Claims Initiative), 2003. Final Technical Report A List of Well Established Nutrient Function Statements.
- 22 Kübler W, Anders HJ, Heeschen W, MV-S K, 1992. Verbundstudie Ernährungserhebung und Risikofaktoren-Analytik (Vera Schriftenreihe) Band III: Lebensmittel- und Nährstoffaufnahme Erwachsener in der Bundesrepublik Deutschland. Wissenschaftlicher Fachverlag Dr. Fleck, Niederkleen.
- 23 Leklem J, 1996. Vitamin B5. In: Present Knowledge in Nutrition. Ziegler E and Filer L (eds.). ILSI Press, Washington DC, 176-178.
- 24 Löffler G and Petrides PE, 1997. Biochemie und Pathobiochemie. Springer, Heidelberg.
- 25 Mann J and Truswell S, 2001. Essentials of Human Nutrition Oxford University Press, USA, New York.
- 26 Marz RB, 1999. Medical Nutrition from Marz: A Textbook in Clinical Nutrition. Omnivite Nutrition, Portland.
- 27 Miller J, Rogers L, Rucker R, 2006. Pantothenic acid. . In: Present Knowledge in Nutrition. Bowman BA, Russell, R.M. (ed.) ILSI Press, Washington, DC.
- 28 Murray MT, 1996. Encyclopaedia of Nutritional Supplements: The Essential Guide for Improving your Health Naturally. Prima Publishing, Rocklin.

- 29 Plesofsky-Vig N, 1998. Pantothenic acid. In: Modern Nutrition in Health and Disease. Shils ME, Shike M, Ross AC, Caballero B, Cousins R (eds). Lippincott Williams & Wilkins, Baltimore, Philadelphia, 423 – 432.
- 30 Plesofsky-Vig N, 2006. Pantothenic acid. In: Present Knowledge in Nutrition. Bowman BA and Russell RM (eds). ILSI Press, Washington, DC, 236-244.
- 31 Sadler MJ, Strain JJ, Caballero B, 1999. Encyclopedia of Human Nutrition. Academic Press, San Diego.
- 32 SCF (Scientific Committee on Food), 2002. Opinion on the Tolerable Upper Intake Level of Pantothenic Acid.
- 33 SCF (Scientific Committee on Food) and Scientific Panel on Dietetic Products Nutrition and Allergies (NDA), 2006. Tolerable Upper Intake Levels for Vitamins and Minerals. EFSA (European Food Safety Authority), Parma.
- 34 Spallholz JE, Boylan LM, Driskell JA, 1999. Nutrition: Chemistry and Biology. CRC Press, Boca Raton.
- 35 Ternes W, Täufel A, Tunger L, Zobel M, 2005. Lebensmittel-Lexikon. Behr's Verlag, Hamburg.
- 36 U.S. Department of Agriculture Agricultural Research Service, USDA Nutrient Database for Standard Reference, Release 14., <http://www.nal.usda.gov/fnic/foodcomp/Data/SR14/sr14.html>.
- 37 Vaxman F, Olender S, Lambert A, Nisand G, Aprahamian M, Bruch JF, Didier E, Volkmar P, Grenier JF, 1995. Effect of Pantothenic Acid and Ascorbic Acid Supplementation on Human Skin Wound Healing Process. Eur Surg Res, 27, 158-166.
- 38 Zimmermann M, 2001. Burgerstein's Handbook of Nutrition: Micronutrients in the Prevention and Therapy of Disease. Thieme, Stuttgart.

ID 57: “Pantothenic Acid” and “Mental performance (where mental performance stands for those aspects of brain and nerve functions which determine aspects like concentration, learning, memory and reasoning, as well as resistance to stress)”

- 1 Haller J, 1995. The actions of vitamins and other nutrients on psychological parameters. In: Human psychopharmacology measures and methods. Hindmarch I and Stonier PD (eds.). Wiley, New York.
- 2 Huskisson E, Maggini S, Ruf M, 2007. The influence of micronutrients on cognitive function and performance. J Int Med Res, 35, 1-19.
- 3 Huskisson E, Maggini S, Ruf M, 2007. The role of vitamins and minerals in energy metabolism and well-being. J Int Med Res, 35, 277-289.
- 4 IoM (Institute of Medicine), 1998. Dietary Reference Intakes for thiamin, riboflavin, niacin, vitamin B6, folate, vitamin B12, pantothenic acid, biotin and choline. National Academies Press, Washington DC.

ID 58: “Pantothenic Acid” and “The role of vitamins and minerals in mental performance (where mental performance stands for those aspects of brain and nerve functions which determine aspects like concentration, learning, memory and reasoning)”

- 1 Bowman BA and Russell RM, 2001. Pantothenic acid. In: Present knowledge in nutrition. Bowman BA and Russell, R.M. (eds) International Life Sciences Institute (ILSI), Washington, DC, 253-260.
- 2 Carroll D, Ring C, Suter M, Willemsen G, 2000. The effects of an oral multivitamin combination with calcium, magnesium, and zinc on psychological well-being in healthy young male volunteers: a double-blind placebo-controlled trial. Psychopharmacology (Berl), 150, 220-225.
- 3 IoM (Institute of Medicine), 1998. Dietary Reference Intakes for thiamin, riboflavin, niacin, vitamin B6, folate, vitamin B12, pantothenic acid, biotin and choline. National Academies Press, Washington DC.

- 4 Plesofsky NS, 2001. Pantothenic Acid. In: Handbook of Vitamins. Rucker RB, Suttie JW, McCormick DB, Machlin LJ (eds). Marcel Dekker, New York, 317-337.
- 5 Plesofsky-Vig N, 1999. Panthotenic acid. In: Modern Nutrition in Health and Disease. Shils M, Shike, M, Ross, C; (eds). Lippincott Williams & Wilkins, Baltimore, Philadelphia, 423-432.

ID 59: “Pantothenic Acid” and “Macronutrient metabolism”

- 1 NNR (Nordic Nutrition Recommendations), 2004. Integrating nutrition and physical activity. Nordic Council of Ministers, Copenhagen.

ID 60: “Vitamin B5 (Pantothenic Acid)” and “Energy metabolism”

- 1 Bässler KH, Golly I, Loew D, Pietrzik K, 2002. Vitamin-Lexikon für Ärzte, Apotheker und Ernährungswissenschaftler. Gustav Fischer, Stuttgart, Jena.
- 2 EVM (Expert Group on Vitamins and Minerals), 2002. Review of Pantothenic Acid.
- 3 Heap LC, Peters TJ, Wessely S, 1999. Vitamin B status in patients with chronic fatigue syndrome. J R Soc Med, 92, 183-185.
- 4 IoM (Institute of Medicine), 2000. Dietary Reference Intakes for Thiamin, Riboflavin, Niacin, Vitamin B6, Folate, Vitamin B12, Pantothenic acid, Biotin, and Choline. National Academies Press, Washington DC.
- 5 Sadler MJ, Strain JJ, Caballero B, 1999. Encyclopedia of Human Nutrition. Academic Press, San Diego.
- 6 SCF (Scientific Committee on Food), 2002. Opinion on the Tolerable Upper Intake Level of Pantothenic Acid.

ID 61: “Vitamin B5 ” and “Bone/Teeth/Hair/Skin and Nail health”

- 1 Berdanier CD, Dwyer JT, Feldman EB, 2002. Handbook of Nutrition and Food. CRC Press. Taylor and Francis Book, Boca Raton.
- 2 EVM (Experts Group on Vitamins and Minerals), 2002. Draft reports
- 3 Gibney MJ, Vorster HH, Kok FJ, 2002. Introduction to human nutrition (The nutrition society textbook). WileyBlackwell, Chichister.
- 4 IoM (Institute of Medicine), 1998. Dietary Reference Intakes for thiamin, riboflavin, niacin, vitamin B6, folate, vitamin B12, pantothenic acid, biotin and choline. National Academies Press, Washington DC.
- 5 Sadler MJ, Strain JJ, Caballero B, 1999. Encyclopedia of Human Nutrition. Academic Press, San Diego.

ID 62: “Vitamin B5” and “Energy and Vitality”

- 1 Berdanier CD, Dwyer JT, Feldman EB, 2002. Handbook of Nutrition and Food. CRC Press. Taylor and Francis Book, Boca Raton.
- 2 EVM (Expert Group on Vitamins and Minerals), 2003. Safe Upper Levels for Vitamins and Minerals. Food Standards Agency, London.
- 3 Gibney MJ, Vorster H, Kok F, 2002. Introduction to Human Nutrition (The Nutrition Society Textbook). Wiley Blackwell Chichester.
- 4 IoM (Institute of Medicine), 1997. Dietary reference intakes for vitamins and minerals.
- 5 Sadler MJ, Strain JJ, Caballero B, 1999. Encyclopedia of Human Nutrition. Academic Press, San Diego.

- 6 SCF (Scientific Committee on Food), 1994. Reports of the Scientific Committee on Food, 32nd series. European Commission, Luxembourg.

ID 63: “Pantothenic Acid” and “Vitamin/mineral supplementation to reduce fatigue and tirednes in situations of inadequate micronutrient status”

- 1 Depeint F, Bruce WR, Shangari N, Mehta R, O'Brien PJ, 2006. Mitochondrial function and toxicity: role of the B vitamin family on mitochondrial energy metabolism. *Chem Biol Interact*, 163, 94-112.
- 2 Driskell J and Wolinsky I, 1999. *Sports Nutrition: Vitamins and Trace Elements*. CRC Press, Boca Raton.
- 3 IoM (Institute of Medicine), 1998. *Dietary Reference Intakes for thiamin, riboflavin, niacin, vitamin B6, folate, vitamin B12, pantothenic acid, biotin and choline*. National Academies Press, Washington DC.
- 4 Marcus R and Coulston AM, 1996. Water-soluble vitamins. In: *Goodman and Gilman's: The pharmacological basis of therapeutics*. Hardman JG, Limbird LE, Molinoff PB, Ruddon RW, Goodman Gilman A (eds.). McGraw-Hill Inc, London, 1555-1572.

ID 64: “Pantothenic acid ” and “Metabolism of fat”

- 1 EVM (Expert Group on Vitamins and Minerals), 2002. Review of Pantothenic Acid. .
- 2 IoM (Institute of Medicine), 2000. *Dietary Reference Intakes for Thiamin, Riboflavin, Niacin, Vitamin B6, Folate, Vitamin B12, Pantothenic acid, Biotin, and Choline*. National Academies Press, Washington DC.
- 3 Sadler MJ, Strain JJ, Caballero B, 1999. *Encyclopedia of Human Nutrition*. Academic Press, San Diego.
- 4 SCF (Scientific Committee on Food), 2002. Opinion on the Tolerable Upper Intake Level of Pantothenic Acid.

ID 65: “Vitamin B6 (pyridoxine)” and “Protein and Glycogen/ stored carbohydrate metabolism”

- 1 Ordonnance du Conseil Fédéral Suisse du 23 novembre 2005 sur les denrées alimentaires et les objets usuels (ODAIIOUs).
- 2 Avis de la commission interministérielle d'étude des produits destinés à une alimentation particulière (CEDAP) en date du 18 décembre 1996 sur les recommandations relatives au caractère non trompeur des seuils des allégations nutritionnelles fonctionnelles. BOCCRF (Bulletin Officiel de la Concurrence, de la Consommation et de la Répression des fraudes) du 7 octobre 1997.
- 3 Permitted Health Claims (Health Products and Food Branch of Health Canada, the Natural Health Products Directorate, NHPD) Food and Drug Regulations Section B.01.603.
- 4 Council Directive 90/496/EEC of 24 September 1990 on nutrition labelling for foodstuffs. *Official Journal L 276*, 06/10/1990 P. 0040 - 0044.
- 5 Ordonnance du Conseil Fédéral Suisse du Mars 1995 sur les denrées alimentaires et les objets usuels (ODAIIOUs).
- 6 *Vitamin Compendium*, 1970. F. Hoffmann-La Roche & Co. A.G., Basel.
- 7 Bässler KH, Golly I, Loew D, Pietrzik K, 2002. *Vitamin-Lexikon für Ärzte, Apotheker und Ernährungswissenschaftler* Gustav Fisher, Stuttgart, Jena.
- 8 Berdanier CD, Dwyer JT, Feldman EB, 2002. *Handbook of Nutrition and Food*. CRC Press. Taylor and Francis Book, Boca Raton.
- 9 Biesalski HK, Fürst P, Kasper H, Kluthe R, Pöler W, Puchstein C, Stählin HB, 2004. *Ernährungsmedizin*. Georg Thieme Verlag, Stuttgart.

- 10 Calder PC and Kew S, 2002. The immune system: a target for functional foods? *Br J Nutr*, 88 Suppl 2, S165-177.
- 11 Daniel H and Benterbusch R, 1991. Ernährung und Immunsystem. *Deutsche Apotheker Zeitung*, 131, 61-71.
- 12 Dupin H, Abraham J, Giachetti I, 1994. Apports nutritionnels conseillés pour la population française. CNRS/CNERNA.
- 13 Elmadfa I and Leitzmann C, 1998. Ernährung des Menschen. Eugen Ulmer Verlag, Stuttgart.
- 14 EVM (Expert Group on Vitamins and Minerals, 2002. Review on Vitamin B6 - Revised version.
- 15 FNFC/FOSHU (Food with Nutrient Functional Claims/Foods for Specified Health Use), Ministry of Health, Labour, and Welfare, Japan: Food with Health Claims, Food for Special Dietary Uses, and Nutrition Labeling <http://www.mhlw.go.jp/english/topics/foodsafety/fhc/index.htm>.
- 16 Garrow JS, James WPT, Ralph A, James WPT, 2000. Human Nutrition and Dietetics. Churchill Livingstone, London, Edinburgh.
- 17 Gibney M, Vorster H, Kok F, 2002. Introduction to Human Nutrition (The Nutrition Society Textbook). WileyBlackwell, Chichester.
- 18 Grimble RF, 1997. Effect of antioxidative vitamins on immune function with clinical applications. *Int J Vitam Nutr Res*, 67, 312-320.
- 19 Grimble RF, 1998. Modification of inflammatory aspects of immune function by nutrients. *Nutrition Research*, 18, 1297-1317.
- 20 Groff JL, Gropper SS, Hunt SM, 2000. Advanced Nutrition and Human Metabolism. Wadsworth/Thomson Learning, Belmont (CA).
- 21 Hahn A, 2006. Nahrungsergänzungsmittel und ergänzende bilanzierte Diäten Wissenschaftliche Verlagsgesellschaft GmbH, Stuttgart.
- 22 Hahn A, Ströhle A, Wolters M, 2006. Ernährung. Wissenschaftliche Verlagsges, Stuttgart.
- 23 IoM (Institute of Medicine), 1998. Dietary Reference Intakes for thiamin, riboflavin, niacin, vitamin B6, folate, vitamin B12, pantothenic acid, biotin and choline. National Academies Press, Washington DC.
- 24 IoM (Institute of Medicine), 2004. Food Chemicals Codex. National Academies Press, Washington DC.
- 25 IoM (Institute of Medicine), 2006. Dietary Reference Intakes: The Essential Guide to Nutrient Requirements. National Academies Press, Washington DC.
- 26 JHCI (Joint Health Claims Initiative), 2003. Final Technical Report A List of Well Established Nutrient Function Statements.
- 27 Kübler W, Anders HJ, Heeschen W, MV-S K, 1992. Verbundstudie Ernährungserhebung und Risikofaktoren-Analytik (Vera Schriftenreihe) Band IV: Vitaminversorgung Erwachsener in der Bundesrepublik Deutschland. Wissenschaftlicher Fachverlag Dr. Fleck, Niederkleen.
- 28 Kübler W, Anders HJ, Heeschen W, MV-S K, 1992. Verbundstudie Ernährungserhebung und Risikofaktoren-Analytik (Vera Schriftenreihe) Band III: Lebensmittel- und Nährstoffaufnahme Erwachsener in der Bundesrepublik Deutschland. Wissenschaftlicher Fachverlag Dr. Fleck, Niederkleen.
- 29 Leklem JE, 1998. Vitamin B6. In: *Modern Nutrition in Health and Disease*. Shils M, Olson J, Shike M, Ross A (eds.). Williams & Wilkins, Baltimore, 413-421.
- 30 Leonard SW and Leklem JE, 2000. Plasma B-6 vitamer changes following a 50-km ultra-marathon. *Int J Sport Nutr Exerc Metab*, 10, 302-314.
- 31 Löffler G and Petrides PE, 1998. Biochemie und Pathobiochemie. Springer, Heidelberg.
- 32 Mann J and Truswell S, 2002. Essentials of Human Nutrition. Oxford University Press, New York.
- 33 Neil MJ, Smith A, Heckelman PE, Obenchain JR, Gallipeau JAR, D'Arecca MA, Budavari S, 2001. The Merck Index. Merck & Co., Inc., Whitehouse Station (NJ).

- 34 Rokitzki L, Sagredos AN, Reuss F, Buchner M, Keul J, 1994. Acute changes in vitamin B6 status in endurance athletes before and after a marathon. *Int J Sport Nutr*, 4, 154-165.
- 35 Sadler MJ, Strain JJ, Caballero B, 1999. *Encyclopedia of Human Nutrition*. Academic Press, San Diego.
- 36 SCF (Scientific Committee on Food), 2000. Opinion on the Tolerable Upper Intake Level of Vitamin B6.
- 37 SCF (Scientific Committee on Food) and Scientific Panel on Dietetic Products Nutrition and Allergies (NDA), 2006. Tolerable Upper Intake Levels for Vitamins and Minerals. EFSA (European Food Safety Authority), Parma.
- 38 Scrimshaw NS and SanGiovanni JP, 1997. Synergism of nutrition, infection, and immunity: an overview. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 66, 464S-477S.
- 39 Selhub J, 2002. Folate, vitamin B12 and vitamin B6 and one carbon metabolism. *J Nutr Health Aging*, 6, 39-42.
- 40 Shils M, Shike M, Ross C, Caballero B, Cousins R, 2006. *Modern Nutrition in Health and Disease*. Lippincott Williams & Wilkins, Baltimore, Philadelphia.
- 41 Spallholz JE, Boylan LM, Driskell JA, 1999. *Nutrition: Chemistry and Biology*. CRC Press, Boca Raton.
- 42 Spittler A, Mannhart N, Roth E, 1999. Immunologie und Ernährung. In: *Ernährungsmedizin*. Biesalski HK, Fürst P, Kasper H, Kluthe R, Pöler W, Puchstein C, Stählin HB (eds.). Georg Thieme Verlag, Stuttgart, 313-331.
- 43 U.S. Department of Agriculture Agricultural Research Service, USDA Nutrient Database for Standard Reference. Nutrient Data Laboratory Home Page, http://www.ars.usda.gov/main/site_main.htm?modecode=12-35-45-00.
- 44 Watzl B, Hänsch GM, Pool-Zobel BL, 1994. Ernährung und Immunsystem. *Ernährungs-Umschau*, 41, 368-377.
- 45 Ziegler EE and Filer LJ, 1996. *Present Knowledge in Nutrition*. ILSI, Washington DC.
- 46 Zimmermann M, 2001. *Burgerstein's Handbook of Nutrition: Micronutrients in the Prevention and Therapy of Disease*. Thieme, Stuttgart.

ID 66: “Vitamin B6 (pyridoxine)” and “Nervous system function”

- 1 Bässler KH, Golly I, Loew D, Pietrzik K, 2002. *Vitamin-Lexikon für Ärzte, Apotheker und Ernährungswissenschaftler*. Urban & Fischer, München.
- 2 Biesalski H-K, Köhrle J, Schumann K, 2002. *Vitamine, Spurenelemente und Mineralstoffe: Prävention und Therapie mit Mikronährstoffen*. Thieme Verlag, Stuttgart.
- 3 Biesalski HK, Fürst P, Kasper H, Kluthe R, Pöler W, Puchstein C, Stählin HB, 2004. *Ernährungsmedizin*. Georg Thieme Verlag, Stuttgart.
- 4 Burgerstein L, Zimmermann M, Schurgast H, Burgerstein UP, 2002. *Burgersteins Handbuch Nährstoffe*. Karl F. Haug Fachbuchverlag, Heidelberg.
- 5 D-A-CH (Deutsche Gesellschaft für Ernährung, Österreichische Gesellschaft für Ernährung, Schweizerische Gesellschaft für Ernährungsforschung, Schweizerische Vereinigung für Ernährung), 2000. Referenzwerte für die Nährstoffzufuhr. Umschau Braus Verlag, Frankfurt am Main.
- 6 Elmadfa I and Leitzmann C, 1988. *Ernährung des Menschen*. Eugen Ulmer Verlag, Stuttgart.
- 7 EVM (Expert Group on Vitamins and Minerals), 2002. *Review of Pantothenic Acid*.
- 8 Falbe J and Regitz M, 1996. *Römpp Lexikon Chemie*. Georg Thieme Verlag Stuttgart, New York.
- 9 Garrow JS, James WPT, Ralph A, James WPT, 2000. *Human Nutrition and Dietetics*. Churchill Livingstone, London, Edinburgh.

- 10 Gibney MJ, Vorster HH, Kok FJ, 2002. Introduction to human nutrition (The Nutrition Society Textbook). Wiley Blackwell, Chichester.
- 11 Lin PT, Lee BL, Chang HH, Cheng CH, Tsai AJ, Huang YC, 2006. Low-dose folic acid supplementation reduces homocysteine concentration in hyperhomocysteinemic coronary artery disease patients. Nutrition Research, 26, 460-466.
- 12 Mann J and Truswell S, 2002. Essentials of Human Nutrition. Oxford University Press, New York.
- 13 SCF (Scientific Committee on Food), 2000. Opinion on the Tolerable upper Intake Level of Vitamin B6.

ID 67: “Vitamin B6 ” and “Transport and metabolism of iron”

- 1 Avis de la commission interministérielle d'étude des produits destinés à une alimentation particulière (CEDAP) en date du 18 décembre 1996 sur les recommandations relatives au caractère non trompeur des seuils des allégations nutritionnelles fonctionnelles. BOCCRF (Bulletin Officiel de la Concurrence, de la Consommation et de la Répression des fraudes) du 7 octobre 1997.
- 2 EVM (Expert Group on Vitamins and Minerals), 2002. Review on Vitamin B6 - Revised version.
- 3 IoM (Institute of Medicine), 1998. Dietary Reference Intakes for thiamin, riboflavin, niacin, vitamin B6, folate, vitamin B12, pantothenic acid, biotin and choline. National Academies Press, Washington DC.
- 4 JHCI (Joint Health Claims Initiative), 2003. Final Technical Report A List of Well Established Nutrient Function Statements.
- 5 Sadler MJ, Strain JJ, Caballero B, 1999. Encyclopedia of Human Nutrition. Academic Press, San Diego.
- 6 SCF (Scientific Committee on Food), 2000. Opinion on the Tolerable Upper Intake Level of Vitamin B6.

ID 68: “Vitamin B6 ” and “Immune system function”

- 1 Bässler KH, Golly I, Loew D, Pietrzik K, 2002. Vitamin-Lexikon für Ärzte, Apotheker und Ernährungswissenschaftler. Urban & Fischer.
- 2 Biesalski K and Grimm P, 1999. Taschenatlas der Ernährung. Thieme, Stuttgart.
- 3 Biesalski H-K, Köhrle J, Schümann K, 2002. Vitamine, Spurenelemente und Mineralstoffe: Prävention und Therapie mit Mikronährstoffen. Thieme Verlag, Stuttgart.
- 4 Biesalski HK, Fürst P, Kasper H, Kluthe R, Pöler W, Puchstein C, Stählin HB, 2004. Ernährungsmedizin. Georg Thieme Verlag, Stuttgart.
- 5 Burgerstein L, Zimmermann M, Schurgast H, Burgerstein UP, 2002. Burgersteins Handbuch Nährstoffe. Karl F. Haug Fachbuchverlag, Heidelberg.
- 6 Buzina-Suboticanec K, Buzina R, Stavljenic A, Farley TM, Haller J, Bergman-Markovic B, Gorajscan M, 1998. Ageing, nutritional status and immune response. Int J Vitam Nutr Res, 68, 133-141.
- 7 Chandra RK and Sudhakaran L, 1990. Regulation of immune responses by vitamin B6. Ann NY Acad Sci, 585, 404-423.
- 8 Chavance M, Herbeth B, Fournier C, Janot C, Vernhes G, 1989. Vitamin status, immunity and infections in an elderly population. Eur J Clin Nutr, 43, 827-835.
- 9 D-A-CH (Deutsche Gesellschaft für Ernährung, Österreichische Gesellschaft für Ernährung , Schweizerische Gesellschaft für Ernährungsforschung, Schweizerische Vereinigung für Ernährung), 2000. Referenzwerte für die Nährstoffzufuhr. Umschau Braus Verlag, Frankfurt am Main.
- 10 Elmadfa I and Leitzmann C, 2004. Ernährung des Menschen. Eugen Ulmer Verlag, Stuttgart.
- 11 EVM (Expert Group on Vitamins and Minerals), 2002. Review of Pantothenic acid.

- 12 Field CJ, Johnson IR, Schley PD, 2002. Nutrients and their role in host resistance to infection. *J Leukoc Biol*, 71, 16-32.
- 13 Friso S, Girelli D, Martinelli N, Olivieri O, Lotto V, Bozzini C, Pizzolo F, Faccini G, Beltrame F, Corrocher R, 2004. Low plasma vitamin B-6 concentrations and modulation of coronary artery disease risk. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 79, 992-998.
- 14 Gröber U, 2002. *Orthomolekulare Medizin: Ein Leitfaden für Apotheker und Ärzte*. Wissenschaftliche Verlagsgesellschaft, Stuttgart.
- 15 IoM (Institute of Medicine), 1998. *Dietary Reference Intakes for thiamin, riboflavin, niacin, vitamin B6, folate, vitamin B12, pantothenic acid, biotin and choline*. National Academies Press, Washington DC.
- 16 Kwak HK, Hansen CM, Leklem JE, Hardin K, Shultz TD, 2002. Improved vitamin B-6 status is positively related to lymphocyte proliferation in young women consuming a controlled diet. *J Nutr*, 132, 3308-3313.
- 17 Lin P-T, Lee B-J, Chang H-H, Cheng C-H, Tsai A-J, Huang Y-C, 2006. Low-dose folic acid supplementation reduces homocysteine concentration in hyperhomocysteinemic coronary artery disease patients. *Nutrition Research*, 26, 460-466.
- 18 Long KZ and Santos JI, 1999. Vitamins and the regulation of the immune response. *Pediatr Infect Dis J*, 18, 283-290.
- 19 Meydani SN, Ribaya-Mercado JD, Russell RM, Sahyoun N, Morrow FD, Gershoff SN, 1991. Vitamin B-6 deficiency impairs interleukin 2 production and lymphocyte proliferation in elderly adults. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 53, 1275-1280.
- 20 Meydani SN and Han SN, 2006. Nutrition regulation of the immune response: the case of vitamin E. In: *Present knowledge in nutrition*. Bowman BA and Russell RM (eds.). International Life Sciences Institute (ILSI), Washington, DC.
- 21 Miller LT and Kerkvliet NT, 1990. Effect of vitamin B6 on immune competence in the elderly. *Ann NY Acad Sci*, 587.
- 22 Mitchell BL, Ulrich CM, McTiernan A, 2003. Supplementation with vitamins or minerals and immune function: can the elderly benefit? *Nutrition Research*, 23, 1117-1139.
- 23 Namazi MR, 2003. Pyridoxal 5'-phosphate as a novel weapon against autoimmunity and transplant rejection. *FASEB J*, 17, 2184-2186.
- 24 Rall LC and Meydani SN, 1993. Vitamin B6 and immune competence. *Nutr Rev*, 51, 217-225.
- 25 Talbott MC, Miller LT, Kerkvliet NI, 1987. Pyridoxine supplementation: effect on lymphocyte responses in elderly persons. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 46, 659-664.
- 26 Trakatellis A, Dimitriadou A, Trakatelli M, 1997. Pyridoxine deficiency: new approaches in immunosuppression and chemotherapy. *Postgrad Med J*, 73, 617-622.
- 27 Van den Berg H, Mulder J, Spanhaak S, Dokkum W, Oickhuizen T, 1988. The influence of marginal vitamin B-6 status on immunological indices. In: *Clinical and Physiological Applications of Vitamin B-6*. Leklem JE and Reynolds RD (eds.). John Wiley & Sons, Chichester.

ID 69: “Vitamin B6 ” and “An essential co-factor in fatty acid metabolism that impacts upon hormonal health”

- 1 Bender DA, 1994. Novel functions of vitamin B6. *Proc Nutr Soc*, 53, 625-630.
- 2 Brush MG, 1988 Vitamins, essential fatty acids and minerals in relation to the aetiology and management of premenstrual syndrome. In: *Functional Disorders of the Menstrual Cycle*. Brush MG and Gouldsmit EM (eds.). John Wiley & Sons, Chichester, 69-85.
- 3 Bühling KJ and Bohnet HG, 2006. Ursachen und Therapie der Schwangerschaftsübelkeit. *Frauenarzt*, 47, 1110-1113.

- 4 Cunnane SC, Manku MS, Horrobin DF, 1984. Accumulation of linoleic and gamma-linolenic acids in tissue lipids of pyridoxine-deficient rats. *J Nutr*, 114, 1754-1761.
- 5 De Souza MC, Walker AF, Robinson PA, Bolland K, 2000. A synergistic effect of a daily supplement for 1 month of 200 mg magnesium plus 50 mg vitamin B6 for the relief of anxiety-related premenstrual symptoms: a randomized, double-blind, crossover study. *Journal of Women's Health & Gender-Based Medicine*, 9, 131-139.
- 6 Doll H, Brown S, Thurston A, Vessey M, 1989. Pyridoxine (vitamin B6) and the premenstrual syndrome: a randomized crossover trial. *J R Coll Gen Pract*, 39, 364-368.
- 7 EVM (Expert Group on Vitamins and Minerals), 2003. *Safe Upper Levels for Vitamins and Minerals*.
- 8 Leklem JE, 2006. Vitamin B6. In: *Encyclopedia of Dietary Supplements*. Coates PM, Blackman MR, Cragg GM, Levine M, Moss J, White JD (eds.). Marcel Dekker, New York, 715-734.
- 9 MacKey AD, Davis SR, Gregory IJF, 2006. Vitamin B6. In: *Modern Nutrition in Health and Disease*. Shils M, Shike M, Ross C, Caballero B, Cousins R (eds.). Lippincott Williams & Wilkins, Baltimore, Philadelphia, 452-461.
- 10 McCormick DB, 2001. Vitamin B6. In: *Present knowledge in nutrition*. Bowman BA and Russell RM (eds.). International Life Sciences Institute (ILSI), Washington, DC, 207-213.
- 11 Niebyl JR and Goodwin TM, 2002. Overview of nausea and vomiting of pregnancy with an emphasis on vitamins and ginger. *Am J Obstet Gynecol*, 186, S253-255.
- 12 Ostermeyer U, 1999. Vitamine in Fischen. *Inf. Fischwirtsch. Fischereiforsch.*, 46, 42-50.
- 13 Ostermeyer U, 2001 Vitamine in Fischen. *Ernährungs-Umschau*, 48, 102-108.
- 14 Sahakian V, Rouse D, Sipes S, Rose N, Niebyl J, 1991. Vitamin B6 is effective therapy for nausea and vomiting of pregnancy: a randomized, double-blind placebo-controlled study. *Obstet Gynecol*, 78, 33-36.
- 15 Sato Y, 1970. A possible role of pyridoxine in lipid metabolism. *Nagoya J Med Sci*, 33, 105-130.
- 16 Sherman H, 1950. Pyridoxine and fat metabolism. *Vitam Horm*, 8, 55-68.
- 17 Vutyavanich T, Wongtra-ngan S, Ruangsri R, 1995. Pyridoxine for nausea and vomiting of pregnancy: a randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled trial. *Am J Obstet Gynecol*, 173, 881-884.
- 18 Witten PW and Holman RT, 1952. Polyethenoid fatty acid metabolism. VI. Effect of pyridoxine on essential fatty acid conversions. *Arch Biochem Biophys*, 41, 266-273.
- 19 Wyatt KM, Dimmock PW, Jones PW, Shaughn O'Brien PM, 1999. Efficacy of vitamin B-6 in the treatment of premenstrual syndrome: systematic review. *BMJ*, 318, 1375-1381.

ID 70: “Vitamin B6 (Pyridoxine)” and “Protein metabolism”

- 1 Ordonnance du Conseil Fédéral Suisse du 23 novembre 2005 sur les denrées alimentaires et les objets usuels (ODAIUOs).
- 2 Council Directive 90/496/EEC of 24 September 1990 on nutrition labelling for foodstuffs. *Official Journal L 276*, 06/10/1990 P. 0040 - 0044.
- 3 Bässler KH, Golly I, Loew D, Pietrzik K, 2002. *Vitamin-Lexikon für Ärzte, Apotheker und Ernährungswissenschaftler*. Urban & Fischer, München.
- 4 Bates CJ, Pentieva KD, Prentice A, Mansoor MA, Finch S, 1999. Plasma pyridoxal phosphate and pyridoxic acid and their relationship to plasma homocysteine in a representative sample of British men and women aged 65 years and over. *Br J Nutr*, 81, 191-201.
- 5 Biesalski HK and Grimm P, 1999. *Taschenatlas der Ernährung*. Thieme, Stuttgart.
- 6 Biesalski HK, Köhrle J, Schümann K, 2002. *Vitamine, Spurenelemente und Mineralstoffe: Prävention und Therapie mit Mikronährstoffen*. Thieme Verlag, Stuttgart.

- 7 Boushey CJ, Beresford SA, Omenn GS, Motulsky AG, 1995. A quantitative assessment of plasma homocysteine as a risk factor for vascular disease. Probable benefits of increasing folic acid intakes. *JAMA*, 274, 1049-1057.
- 8 Burgerstein L, Zimmermann M, Schurgast H, Burgerstein UP, 2002. Burgersteins Handbuch Nährstoffe. Karl F. Haug Fachbuchverlag, Heidelberg.
- 9 Homocysteine Lowering Trialists' Collaboration, 1998. Lowering blood homocysteine with folic acid based supplements: meta-analysis of randomised trials. Homocysteine Lowering Trialists' Collaboration. *BMJ*, 316, 894-898.
- 10 D-A-CH (Deutsche Gesellschaft für Ernährung, Österreichische Gesellschaft für Ernährung, Schweizerische Gesellschaft für Ernährungsforschung, Schweizerische Vereinigung für Ernährung), 2000. Referenzwerte für die Nährstoffzufuhr. Umschau Braus Verlag, Frankfurt am Main.
- 11 Ellis JM and McCully KS, 1995. Prevention of myocardial infarction by vitamin B6. *Res Commun Mol Pathol Pharmacol*, 89, 208-220.
- 12 Elmadfa I and Leitzmann C, 1998. Ernährung des Menschen. Eugen Ulmer Verlag, Stuttgart.
- 13 EVM (Expert Group on Vitamins and Minerals), 2002. Revised review on Vitamin B6.
- 14 Folsom AR, Nieto FJ, McGovern PG, Tsai MY, Malinow MR, Eckfeldt JH, Hess DL, Davis CE, 1998. Prospective study of coronary heart disease incidence in relation to fasting total homocysteine, related genetic polymorphisms, and B vitamins: the Atherosclerosis Risk in Communities (ARIC) study. *Circulation*, 98, 204-210.
- 15 Frank J, 2002. Vitamin B6. In: Vitamine, Spurenelemente und Mineralstoffe: Prävention und Therapie mit Mikronährstoffen. Biesalski H-K, Köhrle J, Schümann K (eds.). Thieme Verlag, Stuttgart, 70-74.
- 16 Haller J, 1999. The vitamin status and its adequacy in the elderly: an international overview. *Int J Vitam Nutr Res*, 69, 160-168.
- 17 IoM (Institute of Medicine), 2000. Dietary Reference Intakes for thiamin, riboflavin, niacin, vitamin B6, folate, vitamin B12, pantothenic acid, biotin and choline. National Academies Press, Washington DC.
- 18 JHCI (Joint Health Claims Initiative), 2003. Final Technical Report A List of Well Established Nutrient Function Statements.
- 19 Liechstein H, Gunsalus I, Umbreit W, 1945. Function of the vitamin B6 group: Pyridoxal Phosphate (Codecarboxylase) in Transamination. *The Journal of biological Chemistry*, 161, 311-320.
- 20 Lin P-T, Lee B-J, Chang H-H, Chenga C-H, Tsai A-J, Huang Y-C, 2006. Low-dose folic acid supplementation reduces homocysteine concentration in hyperhomocysteinemic coronary artery disease patients. *Nutrition Research*, 26, 460-466.
- 21 McKinley MC, McNulty H, McPartlin J, Strain JJ, Pentieva K, Ward M, Weir DG, Scott JM, 2001. Low-dose vitamin B-6 effectively lowers fasting plasma homocysteine in healthy elderly persons who are folate and riboflavin replete. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 73, 759-764.
- 22 Rimm EB, Willett WC, Hu FB, Sampson L, Colditz GA, Manson JE, Hennekens C, Stampfer MJ, 1998. Folate and vitamin B6 from diet and supplements in relation to risk of coronary heart disease among women. *JAMA*, 279, 359-364.
- 23 Robinson K, Mayer EL, Miller DP, Green R, van Lente F, Gupta A, Kottke-Marchant K, Savon SR, Selhub J, Nissen SE, Kutner M, Topol EJ, Jacobsen DW, 1995. Hyperhomocysteinemia and low pyridoxal phosphate. Common and independent reversible risk factors for coronary artery disease. *Circulation*, 92, 2825-2830.
- 24 Robinson K, Arheart K, Refsum H, Brattstrom L, Boers G, Ueland P, Rubba P, Palma-Reis R, Meleady R, Daly L, Witztman J, Graham I, 1998. Low circulating folate and vitamin B6 concentrations: risk factors for stroke, peripheral vascular disease, and coronary artery disease. European COMAC Group. *Circulation*, 97, 437-443.
- 25 Sadler MJ, Strain JJ, Caballero B, 1999. Encyclopedia of Human Nutrition. Academic Press, San Diego.

- 26 SCF (Scientific Committee on Food), 2000. Opinion of the Scientific Committee on Food on the Tolerable Upper Intake Level of Vitamin B6.
- 27 Seshadri N and Robinson K, 2000. Homocysteine, B vitamins, and coronary artery disease. *Med Clin North Am*, 84, 215-237.
- 28 van Wyk V, Luus HG, Heyns AD, 1992. The in vivo effect in humans of pyridoxal-5'-phosphate on platelet function and blood coagulation. *Thromb Res*, 66, 657-668.
- 29 Verhoef P, Meleady R, Daly LE, Graham IM, Robinson K, Boers GH, 1999. Homocysteine, vitamin status and risk of vascular disease; effects of gender and menopausal status. European COMAC Group. *Eur Heart J*, 20, 1234-1244.

ID 71: “Vitamin B6” and “Glucose and macronutrient metabolism”

- 1 Adrover M, Vilanova B, Munoz F, Donoso J, 2005. Inhibition of glycosylation processes: the reaction between pyridoxamine and glucose. *Chem Biodivers*, 2, 964-975.
- 2 Biesalski HK, Fürst P, Kasper H, Kluthe R, Pöler W, Puchstein C, Stählin HB, 2004. *Ernährungsmedizin*. Georg Thieme Verlag, Stuttgart.
- 3 Booth AA, Khalifah RG, Todd P, Hudson BG, 1997. In vitro kinetic studies of formation of antigenic advanced glycation end products (AGEs). Novel inhibition of post-Amadori glycation pathways. *J Biol Chem*, 272, 5430-5437.
- 4 Elmadfa I and Leitzmann C, 2004. *Ernährung des Menschen*. Eugen Ulmer Verlag, Stuttgart.
- 5 Gröber U, 2002. *Orthomolekulare Medizin: Ein Leitfaden für Apotheker und Ärzte*. Wissenschaftliche Verlagsgesellschaft, Stuttgart.
- 6 Hahn A, Ströhle A, Wolters M, 2005. *Ernährung–Physiologische Grundlagen, Prävention*. Wissenschaftliche Verlagsgesellschaft, Stuttgart.
- 7 Jain SK and Lim G, 2001. Pyridoxine and pyridoxamine inhibits superoxide radicals and prevents lipid peroxidation, protein glycosylation, and (Na⁺ + K⁺)-ATPase activity reduction in high glucose-treated human erythrocytes. *Free Radic Biol Med*, 30, 232-237.
- 8 JHCI (Joint Health Claims Initiative), 2003. Final Technical Report A List of Well Established Nutrient Function Statements.
- 9 NNR (Nordic Nutrition Recommendations), 2004. Integrating nutrition and physical activity. Nordic Council of Ministers, Copenhagen.
- 10 Voziyan PA and Hudson BG, 2005. Pyridoxamine as a multifunctional pharmaceutical: targeting pathogenic glycation and oxidative damage. *Cell Mol Life Sci*, 62, 1671-1681.
- 11 Voziyan PA and Hudson BG, 2005. Pyridoxamine: the many virtues of a maillard reaction inhibitor. *Ann NY Acad Sci*, 1043, 807-816.

ID 72: “Vitamin B6” and “Blood health”

- 1 Biesalski K and Grimm P, 1999. *Taschenatlas der Ernährung*. Thieme, Stuttgart.
- 2 D-A-CH (Deutsche Gesellschaft für Ernährung, Österreichische Gesellschaft für Ernährung, Schweizerische Gesellschaft für Ernährungsforschung, Schweizerische Vereinigung für Ernährung), 2000. Referenzwerte für die Nährstoffzufuhr. Umschau Braus Verlag, Frankfurt am Main.
- 3 NNR (Nordic Nutrition Recommendations), 2004. Integrating nutrition and physical activity. Nordic Council of Ministers, Copenhagen.

ID 73: “Vitamin B6” and “Homocysteine levels”

- 1 Council Directive 90/496/EEC of 24 September 1990 on nutrition labelling for foodstuffs. Official Journal L 276, 06/10/1990 P. 0040 - 0044.
- 2 Bässler KH, Golly I, Loew D, Pietrzik K, 1997. Vitamin-Lexikon für Ärzte, Apotheker und Ernährungswissenschaftler. Urban & Fischer, München.
- 3 Bässler KH, Golly I, Loew D, Pietrzik K, 2002. Vitamin-Lexikon für Ärzte, Apotheker und Ernährungswissenschaftler. Urban & Fischer, München.
- 4 Bates CJ, Pentieva KD, Prentice A, Mansoor MA, Finch S, 1999. Plasma pyridoxal phosphate and pyridoxic acid and their relationship to plasma homocysteine in a representative sample of British men and women aged 65 years and over. *Br J Nutr*, 81, 191-201.
- 5 Berdanier CD, Dwyer JT, Feldman EB, 2001. Handbook of Nutrition and Food. CRC Press. Taylor and Francis Book, Boca Raton.
- 6 Boushey CJ, Beresford SA, Omenn GS, Motulsky AG, 1995. A quantitative assessment of plasma homocysteine as a risk factor for vascular disease. Probable benefits of increasing folic acid intakes. *JAMA*, 274, 1049-1057.
- 7 Clarke, 1998. Lowering blood homocysteine with folic acid based supplements: meta-analysis of randomised trials. *BMJ*, 316(7135), 894-898.
- 8 D-A-CH (Deutsche Gesellschaft für Ernährung, Österreichische Gesellschaft für Ernährung, Schweizerische Gesellschaft für Ernährungsforschung, Schweizerische Vereinigung für Ernährung), 2000. Referenzwerte für die Nährstoffzufuhr. Umschau Braus Verlag, Frankfurt am Main.
- 9 Dakshinamurti K, Lal KJ, Ganguly PK, 1998. Hypertension, calcium channel and pyridoxine (vitamin B6). *Mol Cell Biochem*, 188, 137-148.
- 10 De Deckere E.A.M., 2000. Cardiovascular disease and plasma homocysteine: role of folate/folic acid, vitamin B6, and vitamin B12.
- 11 EVM (Expert Group on Vitamins and Minerals), 2002. Revised Review on Vitamin B6.
- 12 Folsom AR, Nieto FJ, McGovern PG, Tsai MY, Malinow MR, Eckfeldt JH, Hess DL, Davis CE, 1998. Prospective study of coronary heart disease incidence in relation to fasting total homocysteine, related genetic polymorphisms, and B vitamins: the Atherosclerosis Risk in Communities (ARIC) study. *Circulation*, 98, 204-210.
- 13 Frank J, 2002. Vitamin B6. In: Vitamine, Spurenelemente und Mineralstoffe: Prävention und Therapie mit Mikronährstoffen. Biesalski HK, Köhrle J, Schümann K (eds.). Georg Thieme Verlag, Stuttgart, 70-74.
- 14 Gröber U, 2002. Vitamin B6. In: Orthomolekulare Medizin - Ein Leitfaden für Apotheker und Ärzte. Wissenschaftliche Verlagsgesellschaft GmbH, Stuttgart.
- 15 Haller J, 1999. The vitamin status and its adequacy in the elderly: an international overview. *Int J Vitam Nutr Res*, 69, 160-168.
- 16 Homocysteine Lowering Trialists Collaboration, 2005. Dose-dependent effects of folic acid on blood concentrations of homocysteine: a meta-analysis of the randomized trials. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 82, 806-812.
- 17 IoM (Institute of Medicine), 2000. Dietary Reference Intakes for Vitamin C, Vitamin E, Selenium, and Carotenoids. National Academies Press, Washington DC.
- 18 JHCI (Joint Health Claims Initiative), 2003. Final Technical Report A List of Well Established Nutrient Function Statements.
- 19 Leklem J, 1996. Vitamin B6. In: Present Knowledge in Nutrition. Ziegler EE and Filer LJ (eds.). ILSI Press, Washington DC, 176-178.
- 20 McKinley MC, McNulty H, McPartlin J, Strain JJ, Pentieva K, Ward M, Weir DG, Scott JM, 2001. Low-dose vitamin B-6 effectively lowers fasting plasma homocysteine in healthy elderly persons who are folate and riboflavin replete. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 73, 759-764.

- 21 Refsum H, Nurk E, Smith A, Ueland PM, Gjesdal CG, Bjelland I, Tverdal A, Tell GS, Nygård O, Vollset SE, 2006. The Hordaland Homocysteine Study: a community-based study of homocysteine, its determinants and associations with disease. *J Nutr*, 136, 1731-1740.
- 22 Rimm EB, Willett WC, Hu FB, Sampson L, Colditz GA, Manson JE, Hennekens C, Stampfer MJ, 1998. Folate and vitamin B6 from diet and supplements in relation to risk of coronary heart disease among women. *JAMA*, 279, 359-364.
- 23 Robinson K, Mayer EL, Miller DP, Green R, van Lente F, Gupta A, Kottke-Marchant K, Savon SR, Selhub J, Nissen SE, Kutner M, Topol EJ, Jacobsen DW, 1995. Hyperhomocysteinemia and low pyridoxal phosphate. Common and independent reversible risk factors for coronary artery disease. *Circulation*, 92, 2825-2830.
- 24 Robinson K, Arheart K, Refsum H, Brattstrom L, Boers G, Ueland P, Rubba P, Palma-Reis R, Meleady R, Daly L, Witteman J, Graham I, 1998. Low circulating folate and vitamin B6 concentrations: risk factors for stroke, peripheral vascular disease, and coronary artery disease. European COMAC Group. *Circulation*, 97, 437-443.
- 25 Sadler MJ, Strain JJ, Caballero B, 1999. *Encyclopedia of Human Nutrition*. Academic Press, San Diego.
- 26 SCF (Scientific Committee on Food), 2000. Opinion on Tolerable Upper Intake Level of Vitamin B6.
- 27 Selhub J, Jacques PF, Bostom AG, D'Agostino RB, Wilson PW, Belanger AJ, O'Leary DH, Wolf PA, Schaefer EJ, Rosenberg IH, 1995. Association between plasma homocysteine concentrations and extracranial carotid-artery stenosis. *N Engl J Med*, 332, 286-291.
- 28 Selhub J, 2006. The many facets of hyperhomocysteinemia: studies from the Framingham cohorts. *J Nutr*, 136, 1726S-1730S.
- 29 Seshadri N and Robinson K, 2000. Homocysteine, B vitamins and Coronary artery disease. *Med clin North Am*, 84, 215-237.
- 30 Spinneher A, 2007. Vitamin B6 status, deficiency and its consequences - an overview. *Nutr Hosp*, 22, 7-24.
- 31 Tsuge H, Hotta N, Hayakawa T, 2000. Effects of vitamin B-6 on (n-3) polyunsaturated fatty acid metabolism. *J Nutr*, 130, 333S-334S.
- 32 van de Wiele TV, Boon N, Possemiers S, Jacobs H, Verstraete W, 2004. Prebiotic effects of chicory inulin in the simulator of the human intestinal microbial ecosystem. *FEMS Microbiol Ecol*, 51, 143-153.
- 33 Van Dijk RA, Rauwerda JA, Steyn M, Twisk JW, Stehouwer CD, 2001. Long-term homocysteine-lowering treatment with folic acid plus pyridoxine is associated with decreased blood pressure but not with improved brachial artery endothelium-dependent vasodilation or carotid artery stiffness: a 2-year, randomized, placebo-controlled trial. *Arterioscler Thromb Vasc Biol*, 21, 2072-2079.
- 34 Verhoef P, Meleady R, Daly LE, Graham IM, Robinson K, Boers GH, 1999. Homocysteine, vitamin status and risk of vascular disease; effects of gender and menopausal status. European COMAC Group. *Eur Heart J*, 20, 1234-1244.

ID 74: “Vitamin B6” and “Bone/Teeth/ Hair / Skin and Nail health”

- 1 Talking Food, Vitamine – kleine Menge, große Wirkung. Wo stecken sie drin und was sind ihre Aufgaben?, http://www.talkingfood.de/ernaehrungswissen/naehrstoffe/TITEL-Vitamine_%96_kleine_Menge__gro%DFe_Wirkung,22.html.
- 2 Bässler KH, Golly I, Loew D, Pietrzik K, 2002. *Vitamin-Lexikon für Ärzte, Apotheker und Ernährungswissenschaftler*. Urban & Fischer, München.
- 3 Berdanier CD, Dwyer JT, Feldman EB, 2002. *Handbook of Nutrition and Food*. CRC Press. Taylor and Francis Book, Boca Raton.
- 4 Biesalski HK and Adam O, 2002. *Vitamine, Spurenelemente und Mineralstoffe*. Thieme, Stuttgart.

- 5 Bryan J, Calvaresi E, Hughes D, 2002. Short-term folate, vitamin B-12 or vitamin B-6 supplementation slightly affects memory performance but not mood in women of various ages. *Journal of Nutrition*, 132, 1345-1356.
- 6 Elmadfa I and Leitzmann C, 1998. *Ernährung des Menschen*. Eugen Ulmer Verlag, Stuttgart.
- 7 EVM (Expert Group on Vitamins and Minerals), 2002. Draft reports of the UK Expert Group on Vitamins and Minerals.
- 8 Gibney MJ, Vorster HH, Kok FJ, 2002. *Introduction to human nutrition (The Nutrition Society Textobook)*. Wiley Blackwell, Chichester.
- 9 Herrmann M, Widmann T, Herrmann W, 2005. Homocysteine - a newly recognised risk factor for osteoporosis. *Clinical Chemistry and Laboratory Medicine*, 43, 1111-1117.
- 10 IoM (Institute of Medicine), 1997. *Dietary reference intakes for vitamins and minerals*.
- 11 Lachgar S and Charveron M, 1998. Evaluation of the inhibitory effects of the unsaponifiable fraction of Cucurbita pepo on the activity of the 5- α -reductase (type I) in follicular cultures of fibroblasts. .
- 12 Lin PT, Lee BJ, Chang HH, Cheng CH, Tsai AJ, Huang YC, 2006. Low-dose folic acid supplementation reduces homocysteine concentration in hyperhomocysteinemic coronary artery disease patients. *Nutrition Research*, 26, 460-466.
- 13 McCaddon A, 2006. Homocysteine and cognitive impairment; a case series in a General Practice setting. *Nutrition Journal*, 5, 6.
- 14 McLean RR, Jacques PF, Selhub J, Tucker KL, Samelson EJ, Broe KE, Hannan MT, Cupples LA, Kiel DP, 2004. Homocysteine as a predictive factor for hip fracture in older persons. *New England Journal of Medicine*, 350, 2042-2049.
- 15 Sadler MJ, Strain JJ, Caballero B, 1999. *Encyclopedia of Human Nutrition*. Academic Press, San Diego.
- 16 van Meurs JBJ, Dhonukshe-Rutten RAM, Pluijm SMF, van der Klift M, de Jonge R, Lindemans J, de Groot LCPGM, Hofman A, Witteman JCM, van Leeuwen JPTM, Breteler MMB, Lips P, Pols HAP, Uitterlinden AG, 2004. Homocysteine levels and the risk of osteoporotic fracture. *New England Journal of Medicine*, 350, 2033-2041.

ID 75: “Vitamin B6” and “Energy and Vitality”

- 1 Council Directive 90/496/EEC of 24 September 1990 on nutrition labelling for foodstuffs. *Official Journal L 276*, 06/10/1990 P. 0040 - 0044.
- 2 Draft reports of the UK Expert Group on Vitamins and Minerals. 2002.
- 3 Bässler KH, Golly I, Loew D, Pietrzik K, 2002. *Vitamin-Lexikon für Ärzte, Apotheker und Ernährungswissenschaftler*. Gustav Fischer, Stuttgart, Jena.
- 4 Bates CJ, Pentieva KD, Prentice A, Mansoor MA, Finch S, 1999. Plasma pyridoxal phosphate and pyridoxic acid and their relationship to plasma homocysteine in a representative sample of British men and women aged 65 years and over. *Br J Nutr*, 81, 191-201.
- 5 Berdanier CD, Dwyer JT, Feldman EB, 2002. *Handbook of Nutrition and Food*. CRC Press. Taylor and Francis Book, Boca Raton.
- 6 Biesalski H-K, Köhrle J, Schümann K, 2002. *Vitamine, Spurenelemente und Mineralstoffe: Prävention und Therapie mit Mikronährstoffen*. Thieme, Stuttgart.
- 7 Boushey CJ, Beresford SA, Omenn GS, Motulsky AG, 1995. A quantitative assessment of plasma homocysteine as a risk factor for vascular disease. Probable benefits of increasing folic acid intakes. *JAMA*, 274, 1049-1057.
- 8 Burgerstein L, Zimmermann M, Schurgast H, Burgerstein UP, 2002. *Burgersteins Handbuch Nährstoffe*. Karl F. Haug Fachbuchverlag, Heidelberg.

- 9 D-A-CH (Deutsche Gesellschaft für Ernährung-Österreichische Gesellschaft für Ernährung-Schweizerische Gesellschaft für Ernährungsforschung-Schweizerische Vereinigung für Ernährung), 2000. Referenzwerte fuer die Nährstoffzufuhr. Umschau Braus Verlag, Frankfurt am Main.
- 10 Elmadfa I and Leitzmann C, 1998. Ernährung des Menschen. Eugen Ulmer Verlag, Stuttgart.
- 11 Folsom AR, Nieto FJ, McGovern PG, Tsai MY, Malinow MR, Eckfeldt JH, Hess DL, Davis CE, 1998. Prospective study of coronary heart disease incidence in relation to fasting total homocysteine, related genetic polymorphisms, and B vitamins: the Atherosclerosis Risk in Communities (ARIC) study. *Circulation*, 98, 204-210.
- 12 Frank J, 2002. Vitamin B6. In: Vitamine, Spurenelemente und Mineralstoffe: Prävention und Therapie mit Mikronährstoffen. Biesalski H-K, Köhrle J, Schümann K (eds.). Thieme, Stuttgart, 70-74.
- 13 Gibney MJ, Vorster H, Kok F, 2002. Introduction to Human Nutrition (The Nutrition Society Textbook). Wiley-Blackwell, Chichester.
- 14 Haller J, 1999. The vitamin status and its adequacy in the elderly: an international overview. *Int J Vitam Nutr Res*, 69, 160-168.
- 15 Homocysteine Lowering Trialists' Collaboration, 1998. Lowering blood homocysteine with folic acid based supplements: meta-analysis of randomised trials. *BMJ*, 316, 894-898.
- 16 IoM (Institute of Medicine), 1997. Dietary reference intakes for vitamins and minerals.
- 17 Lin PT, Lee BJ, Chang HH, Cheng C-H, Tsai A-J, Huang Y-C, 2006. Low-dose folic acid supplementation reduces homocysteine concentration in hyperhomocysteinemic coronary artery disease patients. *Nutr Res*, 26, 460-466.
- 18 McKinley MC, McNulty H, McPartlin J, Strain JJ, Pentieva K, Ward M, Weir DG, Scott JM, 2001. Low-dose vitamin B-6 effectively lowers fasting plasma homocysteine in healthy elderly persons who are folate and riboflavin replete. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 73, 759-764.
- 19 Rimm EB, Willett WC, Hu FB, Sampson L, Colditz GA, Manson JE, Hennekens C, Stampfer MJ, 1998. Folate and vitamin B6 from diet and supplements in relation to risk of coronary heart disease among women. *JAMA*, 279, 359-364.
- 20 Robinson K, Mayer EL, Miller DP, Green R, van Lente F, Gupta A, Kottke-Marchant K, Savon SR, Selhub J, Nissen SE, et al., 1995. Hyperhomocysteinemia and low pyridoxal phosphate. Common and independent reversible risk factors for coronary artery disease. *Circulation*, 92, 2825-2830.
- 21 Robinson K, Arheart K, Refsum H, Brattstrom L, Boers G, Ueland P, Rubba P, Palma-Reis R, Meleady R, Daly L, Witteman J, Graham I, 1998. Low circulating folate and vitamin B6 concentrations: risk factors for stroke, peripheral vascular disease, and coronary artery disease. European COMAC Group. *Circulation*, 97, 437-443.
- 22 Sadler MJ, Strain JJ, Caballero B, 1999. Encyclopedia of Human Nutrition. Academic Press, San Diego.
- 23 SCF (Scientific Committee on Food), 1994. Reports of the Scientific Committee on Food, 32nd series. European Commission, Luxembourg.
- 24 Seshadri N and Robinson K, 2000. Homocysteine, B vitamins, and coronary artery disease. *Med Clin North Am*, 84, 215-237, x.
- 25 Shils ME, Shike M, Ross AC, Caballero B, Cousins R, 2006. Modern Nutrition in Health and Disease. Lippincott Williams & Wilkins, Baltimore, Philadelphia.
- 26 Verhoef P, Meleady R, Daly LE, Graham IM, Robinson K, Boers GH, 1999. Homocysteine, vitamin status and risk of vascular disease; effects of gender and menopausal status. European COMAC Group. *Eur Heart J*, 20, 1234-1244.

ID 76: "Vitamin B6" and "Heart Health"

- 1 Council Directive 90/496/EEC of 24 September 1990 on nutrition labelling for foodstuffs. Official Journal L 276, 06/10/1990 P. 0040 - 0044.
- 2 Bässler KH, Golly I, Loew D, Pietrzik K, 2002. Vitamin-Lexikon für Ärzte, Apotheker und Ernährungswissenschaftler. Urban & Fischer, München.
- 3 Berdanier CD, Dwyer JT, Feldman EB, 2001. Handbook of Nutrition and Food. CRC Press, Boca Raton.
- 4 Boushey CJ, Beresford SA, Omenn GS, Motulsky AG, 1995. A quantitative assessment of plasma homocysteine as a risk factor for vascular disease. Probable benefits of increasing folic acid intakes. JAMA, 274, 1049-1057.
- 5 B-Vitamin Treatment Trialists' Collaboration, 2006. Homocysteine-lowering trials for prevention of cardiovascular events: a review of the design and power of the large randomized trials. The American heart journal, 151, 282-287.
- 6 Clarke R, 1998. Lowering blood homocysteine with folic acid based supplements: meta-analysis of randomised trials. British Medical Journal, 316(7135), 894-898.
- 7 Dakshinamurti K, Lal KJ, Ganguly PK, 1998. Hypertension, calcium channel and pyridoxine (vitamin B6). Mol Cell Biochem, 188, 137-148.
- 8 De Deckere E.A.M., 2000. Cardiovascular disease and plasma homocysteine: role of folate/folic acid, vitamin B6, and vitamin B12.
- 9 EVM (Expert Group on Vitamins and Minerals), 2002. Revised Review of Vitamin B6.
- 10 Fiorina P, Lanfredini M, Montanari A, Peca MG, Veronelli A, Mello A, Astorri E, Craveri A, 1998. Plasma homocysteine and folate are related to arterial blood pressure in type 2 diabetes mellitus. Am J Hypertens, 11, 1100-1107.
- 11 Folsom AR, Nieto FJ, McGovern PG, Tsai MY, Malinow MR, Eckfeldt JH, Hess DL, Davis CE, 1998. Prospective study of coronary heart disease incidence in relation to fasting total homocysteine, related genetic polymorphisms, and B vitamins: the Atherosclerosis Risk in Communities (ARIC) study. Circulation, 98, 204-210.
- 12 Gibney M, Vorster H, Kok F, 2002. Introduction to Human Nutrition (The Nutrition Society Textbook) WileyBlackwell, Chichester.
- 13 Hackam DG, Peterson JC, Spence JD, 2000. What level of plasma homocyst(e)ine should be treated? Effects of vitamin therapy on progression of carotid atherosclerosis in patients with homocyst(e)ine levels above and below 14 micromol/L. Am J Hypertens, 13, 105-110.
- 14 Hahn A, Ströhle A, Wolters M, 2006. Ernährung–Physiologische Grundlagen, Prävention, Therapie. Wissenschaftliche Verlagsgesellschaft, Stuttgart.
- 15 Haller J, 1999. The vitamin status and its adequacy in the elderly: an international overview. Int J Vitam Nutr Res, 69, 160-168.
- 16 Homocystein Lowering Trialist's Collaboration, 1998. Lowering blood homocysteine with folic acid based supplements: meta-analysis of randomised trials. British Medical Journal, 316, 894-898.
- 17 IoM (Institute of Medicine), 2000. Dietary Reference Intakes for Vitamin C, Vitamin E, Selenium, and Carotenoids. National Academies Press, Washington DC.
- 18 JHCI (Joint Health Claims Initiative), 2003. Final Technical Report A List of Well Established Nutrient Function Statements.
- 19 Kübler W, Anders H, Heeschen W, M K, 1992. Verbundstudie Ernährungserhebung und Risikofaktoren-Analytik, Band III: Lebensmittel- und Nährstoffaufnahme Erwachsener in der Bundesrepublik Deutschland. Wissenschaftlicher Fachverlag Dr. Fleck, Niederkleen.

- 20 Kübler W, Anders H, Heeschen W, M K, 1992. Verbundstudie Ernährungserhebung und Risikofaktoren-Analytik, Band IV: Vitaminversorgung Erwachsener in der Bundesrepublik Deutschland. Wissenschaftlicher Fachverlag Dr. Fleck, Niederkleen.
- 21 Leklem JE., 1996. Vitamin B6. In: Present Knowledge in Nutrition Bowman BA and Russell RM (eds.). ILSI Press, Washington DC, 176-178.
- 22 McDowell IF and Lang D, 2000. Homocysteine and endothelial dysfunction: a link with cardiovascular disease. *J Nutr*, 130, 369S-372S.
- 23 McKinley MC, McNulty H, McPartlin J, Strain JJ, Pentieva K, Ward M, Weir DG, Scott JM, 2001. Low-dose vitamin B-6 effectively lowers fasting plasma homocysteine in healthy elderly persons who are folate and riboflavin replete. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 73, 759-764.
- 24 Meye C, Schumann J, Wagner A, Gross P, 2007. Effects of homocysteine on the levels of caveolin-1 and eNOS in caveolae of human coronary artery endothelial cells. *Atherosclerosis*, 190, 256-263.
- 25 Peterson JC and Spence JD, 1998. Vitamins and progression of atherosclerosis in hyper-homocyst (e) inaemia. *Lancet*, 351, 263.
- 26 Rimm EB, Willett WC, Hu FB, Sampson L, Colditz GA, Manson JE, Hennekens C, Stampfer MJ, 1998. Folate and vitamin B6 from diet and supplements in relation to risk of coronary heart disease among women. *JAMA*, 279, 359-364.
- 27 Robinson K, Mayer EL, Miller DP, Green R, van Lente F, Gupta A, Kottke-Marchant K, Savon SR, Selhub J, Nissen SE, Kutner M, Topol EJ, Jacobsen DW, 1995. Hyperhomocysteinemia and low pyridoxal phosphate. Common and independent reversible risk factors for coronary artery disease. *Circulation*, 92, 2825-2830.
- 28 Robinson K, Arheart K, Refsum H, Brattstrom L, Boers G, Ueland P, Rubba P, Palma-Reis R, Meleady R, Daly L, Witteman J, Graham I, 1998. Low circulating folate and vitamin B6 concentrations: risk factors for stroke, peripheral vascular disease, and coronary artery disease. European COMAC Group. *Circulation*, 97, 437-443.
- 29 Sadler MJ, Strain JJ, Caballero B, 1999. *Encyclopedia of Human Nutrition*. Academic Press, San Diego.
- 30 SCF (Scientific Committee on Food), 2000. Opinion on the Tolerable Upper Intake Level of Vitamin B6.
- 31 Schnyder G, Roffi M, Flammer Y, Pin R, Hess OM, 2002. Effect of homocysteine-lowering therapy with folic acid, vitamin B12, and vitamin B6 on clinical outcome after percutaneous coronary intervention: the Swiss Heart study: a randomized controlled trial. *JAMA*, 288, 973-979.
- 32 Schnyder G, Roffi M, Flammer Y, Pin R, Eberli FR, Meier B, Turi ZG, Hess OM, 2003. Effect of homocysteine-lowering therapy on restenosis after percutaneous coronary intervention for narrowings in small coronary arteries. *Am J Cardiol*, 91, 1265-1269.
- 33 Selhub J, Jacques PF, Bostom AG, D'Agostino RB, Wilson PW, Belanger AJ, O'Leary DH, Wolf PA, Schaefer EJ, Rosenberg IH, 1995. Association between plasma homocysteine concentrations and extracranial carotid-artery stenosis. *N Engl J Med*, 332, 286-291.
- 34 Stanger O, Herrmann W, Pietrzik K, Fowler B, Geisel J, Dierkes J, Weger M, 2003. DACH-LIGA homocystein (german, austrian and swiss homocysteine society): consensus paper on the rational clinical use of homocysteine, folic acid and B-vitamins in cardiovascular and thrombotic diseases: guidelines and recommendations. *Clin Chem Lab Med*, 41, 1392-1403.
- 35 Stott DJ, MacIntosh G, Lowe GD, Rumley A, McMahon AD, Langhorne P, Tait RC, O'Reilly DS, Spilg EG, MacDonald JB, MacFarlane PW, Westendorp RG, 2005. Randomized controlled trial of homocysteine-lowering vitamin treatment in elderly patients with vascular disease. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 82, 1320-1326.
- 36 Strain JJ, Dowey L, Ward M, Pentieva K, McNulty H, 2004. B-vitamins, homocysteine metabolism and CVD. *Proc Nutr Soc*, 63, 597-603.
- 37 Sutton-Tyrrell K, Bostom A, Selhub J, Zeigler-Johnson C, 1997. High homocysteine levels are independently related to isolated systolic hypertension in older adults. *Circulation*, 96, 1745-1749.

- 38 Till U, Rohl P, Jentsch A, Till H, Muller A, Bellstedt K, Plonne D, Fink HS, Vollandt R, Sliwka U, Herrmann FH, Petermann H, Riezler R, 2005. Decrease of carotid intima-media thickness in patients at risk to cerebral ischemia after supplementation with folic acid, Vitamins B6 and B12. *Atherosclerosis*, 181, 131-135.
- 39 Title LM, Cummings PM, Giddens K, Genest JJ, Jr., Nassar BA, 2000. Effect of folic acid and antioxidant vitamins on endothelial dysfunction in patients with coronary artery disease. *J Am Coll Cardiol*, 36, 758-765.
- 40 Tsuge H, Hotta N, Hayakawa T, 2000. Effects of vitamin B-6 on (n-3) polyunsaturated fatty acid metabolism. *J Nutr*, 130, 333S-334S.
- 41 Van Dijk RA, Rauwerda JA, Steyn M, Twisk JW, Stehouwer CD, 2001. Long-term homocysteine-lowering treatment with folic acid plus pyridoxine is associated with decreased blood pressure but not with improved brachial artery endothelium-dependent vasodilation or carotid artery stiffness: a 2-year, randomized, placebo-controlled trial. *Arterioscler Thromb Vasc Biol*, 21, 2072-2079.
- 42 Verhoef P, Meleady R, Daly LE, Graham IM, Robinson K, Boers GH, 1999. Homocysteine, vitamin status and risk of vascular disease; effects of gender and menopausal status. European COMAC Group. *Eur Heart J*, 20, 1234-1244.
- 43 Willems FF, Aengevaeren WR, Boers GH, Blom HJ, Verheugt FW, 2002. Coronary endothelial function in hyperhomocysteinemia: improvement after treatment with folic acid and cobalamin in patients with coronary artery disease. *J Am Coll Cardiol*, 40, 766-772.
- 44 Woo KS, Chook P, Chan LL, Cheung AS, Fung WH, Qiao M, Lolin YI, Thomas GN, Sanderson JE, Metreweli C, Celermajer DS, 2002. Long-term improvement in homocysteine levels and arterial endothelial function after 1-year folic acid supplementation. *Am J Med*, 112, 535-539.

ID 77: “Vitamin B6” and “Heart Health”

- 1 Benton D, Fordy J, Haller J, 1995 a. The impact of long-term vitamin supplementation on cognitive functioning. *Psychopharmacology (Berl)*, 117, 298-305.
- 2 Benton D, Haller J, Fordy J, 1995 b. Vitamin supplementation for 1 year improves mood. *Neuropsychobiology*, 32, 98-105.
- 3 Carroll D, Ring C, Suter M, Willemsen G, 2000. The effects of an oral multivitamin combination with calcium, magnesium, and zinc on psychological well-being in healthy young male volunteers: a double-blind placebo-controlled trial. *Psychopharmacology (Berl)*, 150, 220-225.
- 4 Haller J, 2005. Vitamins and Brain Function. In: *Nutritional Neuroscience*. Lieberman HR KRBaPCe (ed.) CRC Press, Boca Raton.
- 5 Hesecker H, Kubler W, Pudel V, Westenhofer J, 1995. Interaction of vitamins with mental performance. *Bibl Nutr Dieta*, 43-55.
- 6 IoM (Institute of Medicine), 1998. Vitamin B6. In: *Dietary Reference Intakes for thiamin, riboflavin, niacin, vitamin B6, folate, vitamin B12, pantothenic acid, biotin and choline*. National Academies Press, Washington DC.
- 7 Leklem J.E, 1999. Vitamin B6 In: *Modern Nutrition in Health and Disease*. Shils M, Olson, J,Shike, M, Ross A (eds). Williams & Wilkins, Baltimore.
- 8 Leklem J.E, 2001. Vitamin B6. In: *Handbook of Vitamins*. Rucker RB, Suttie JW, McCormick DB, Machlin LJ (eds). Marcel Dekker, New York.
- 9 McCormick DB, 2001. Vitamin B6 In: *Present Knowledge in Nutrition*. Bowman BA and Russell RM (eds). ILSI, Washington, 207-213.

ID 78: “Pyridoxine (B6)” and “Vitamin/mineral supplementation to reduce fatigue and tirednes in situations of inadequate micronutrient status”

- 1 Depeint F, Bruce WR, Shangari N, Mehta R, O'Brien PJ, 2006. Mitochondrial function and toxicity: role of the B vitamin family on mitochondrial energy metabolism. *Chem Biol Interact*, 163, 94-112.
- 2 Driskell JA and Wolinsky I, 1999. *Sports Nutrition, vitamins and trace elements*. CRC Press, Boca Raton.
- 3 IoM (Institute of Medicine), 1998. *Dietary Reference Intakes for thiamin, riboflavin, niacin, vitamin B6, folate, vitamin B12, pantothenic acid, biotin and choline*. National Academies Press, Washington DC.
- 4 Lukaski HC, 2004. Vitamin and mineral status: effects on physical performance. *Nutrition*, 20, 632-644.
- 5 Manore MM, 2000. Effect of physical activity on thiamine, riboflavin, and vitamin B-6 requirements. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 72, 598S-606S.
- 6 Marcus R and Coulston AM, 1996. Water-soluble vitamins. In: Goodman and Gilman's: *The pharmacological basis of therapeutics*. Hardman JG, Limbird LE, Molinoff PB, Ruddon RW, Goodman Gilman A (eds.). McGraw-Hill Inc, New York, 1555-1572.

ID 79: “Folate/ Folic acid (Vitamin B9)” and “Blood formation”

- 1 Ordonnance du Conseil Fédéral Suisse du 23 novembre 2005 sur les denrées alimentaires et les objets usuels (ODAIIOUs).
- 2 Ordonnance du Conseil Fédéral Suisse du Mars 1995 sur les denrées alimentaires et les objets usuels (ODAIIOUs).
- 3 Permitted Health Claims (Health Products and Food Branch of Health Canada, the Natural Health Products Directorate, NHPD) Food and Drug Regulations Section B.01.603.
- 4 Avis de la commission interministérielle d'étude des produits destinés à une alimentation particulière (CEDAP) en date du 18 décembre 1996 sur les recommandations relatives au caractère non trompeur des seuils des allégations nutritionnelles fonctionnelles. BOCCRF (Bulletin Officiel de la Concurrence, de la Consommation et de la Répression des fraudes) du 7 octobre 1997.
- 5 Valtion ravitsemusneuvottelukunta, 2005. Folaatti, kirjassa: Suomalaiset ravitsemussuosituksset – ravinto ja liikunta tasapainoon. Helsinki, Edita Publishing Oy, 27-28.
- 6 Appel LJ, Miller ER, 3rd, Jee SH, Stolzenberg-Solomon R, Lin PH, Erlinger T, Nadeau MR, Selhub J, 2000. Effect of dietary patterns on serum homocysteine: results of a randomized, controlled feeding study. *Circulation*, 102, 852-857.
- 7 Bässler KH, Golly I, Loew D, Pietrzik K, 1997. *Vitamin-Lexikon für Ärzte, Apotheker und Ernährungswissenschaftler*. Urban & Fischer, München.
- 8 Bässler KH, Golly I, Loew D, Pietrzik K, 2002. *Vitamin-Lexikon für Ärzte, Apotheker und Ernährungswissenschaftler*. Urban & Fischer, München.
- 9 Berdanier CD, Dwyer JT, Feldman EB, 2001. *Handbook of Nutrition and Food*. CRC Press, Boca Raton.
- 10 BfR (Bundesinstitut für Risikobewertung), 2006. Jod, Folsäure und Schwangerschaft–Ratschläge für Ärzte.
- 11 Biesalski H-K, Köhrle J, Schümann K, 2002. *Vitamine, Spurenelemente und Mineralstoffe: Prävention und Therapie mit Mikronährstoffen*. Thieme Verlag, Stuttgart.
- 12 Brätter P, Hesecker H, Liesen H, Kruse-Jarres JD, Negretti de Brätter V, Pietrzik K, Schümann K, 2002. *Mineralstoffe, Spurenelemente und Vitamine*. Verlag Bertelsmann Stiftung, Gütersloh.
- 13 Brattstrom LE, Israelsson B, Jeppsson JO, Hultberg BL, 1988. Folic acid--an innocuous means to reduce plasma homocysteine. *Scand J Clin Lab Invest*, 48, 215-221.

- 14 Brevik A, Vollset SE, Tell GS, Refsum H, Ueland PM, Loeken EB, Drevon CA, Andersen LF, 2005. Plasma concentration of folate as a biomarker for the intake of fruit and vegetables: the Hordaland Homocysteine Study. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 81, 434-439.
- 15 Brouwer IA, van Dusseldorp M, Thomas CM, Duran M, Hautvast JG, Eskes TK, Steegers-Theunissen RP, 1999. Low-dose folic acid supplementation decreases plasma homocysteine concentrations: a randomized trial. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 69, 99-104.
- 16 Brouwer IA, van Dusseldorp M, West CE, Meyboom S, Thomas CM, Duran M, van het Hof KH, Eskes TK, Hautvast JG, Steegers-Theunissen RP, 1999. Dietary folate from vegetables and citrus fruit decreases plasma homocysteine concentrations in humans in a dietary controlled trial. *J Nutr*, 129, 1135-1139.
- 17 Carmel R, 2006. Folic Acid. In: *Modern Nutrition in health and disease*. Shils ME, Shike M, Ross AC, Caballero B, Cousins R (eds). Lippincott Williams & Wilkins, Baltimore, Philadelphia.
- 18 COMA (Committee on Medical Aspects of Food Policy), 2000. Folic Acid and the Prevention of Disease. Report on Health and Social Subjects no 50.
- 19 D-A-CH (Deutsche Gesellschaft für Ernährung, Österreichische Gesellschaft für Ernährung, Schweizerische Gesellschaft für Ernährungsforschung, Schweizerische Vereinigung für Ernährung), 2000. Referenzwerte für die Nährstoffzufuhr. Umschau Braus Verlag, Frankfurt am Main.
- 20 De Bree A, Van Mierlo L, Draijer R, 2007. Folic acid improves vascular reactivity in humans: a meta-analysis of randomized controlled trials. *American Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, 86, 610-617.
- 21 Durga J, Bots ML, Schouten EG, Kok FJ, Verhoef P, 2005. Low concentrations of folate, not hyperhomocysteinemia, are associated with carotid intima-media thickness. *Atherosclerosis*, 179, 285-292.
- 22 EFSA (European Food Safety Authority), 2004. Opinion of the Scientific Panel on Food Additives, Flavourings, Processing Aids and Materials in Contact with Food on a request from the Commission related to Calcium L-Methylfolate (Question N° EFSA-Q-2004-007). *EFSA Journal*, 135, 1-20.
- 23 Eichner ER, Pierce HI, Hillman RS, 1971. Folate balance in dietary-induced megaloblastic anemia. *N Engl J Med*, 284, 933-938.
- 24 Elmadfa I and Leitzmann C, 1988. *Ernährung des Menschen*. Eugen Ulmer Verlag, Stuttgart.
- 25 EVM (Expert Group on Vitamins and Minerals), 2002. Revised Review of Folic Acid.
- 26 Ganji V and Kafai MR, 2004. Frequent consumption of milk, yogurt, cold breakfast cereals, peppers, and cruciferous vegetables and intakes of dietary folate and riboflavin but not vitamins B-12 and B-6 are inversely associated with serum total homocysteine concentrations in the US population. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 80, 1500-1507.
- 27 Gao X, Yao M, McCrory MA, Ma G, Li Y, Roberts SB, Tucker KL, 2003. Dietary pattern is associated with homocysteine and B vitamin status in an urban Chinese population. *J Nutr*, 133, 3636-3642.
- 28 Garrow JS, James WPT, Ralph A, James WPT, 2000. *Human Nutrition and Dietetics*. Churchill Livingstone, London, Edinburgh.
- 29 Gibney M, Vorster H, Kok F, 2002. *Introduction to Human Nutrition (The Nutrition Society Textbook)* WileyBlackwell, Chichester.
- 30 Herbert V, 1962. Experimental nutritional folate deficiency in man. *Trans Assoc Am Physicians*, 75, 307-320.
- 31 Hoffbrand AV and Herbert V, 1999. Nutritional anemias. *Semin Hematol*, 36, 13-23.
- 32 Hoffbrand AV and Weir DG, 2001. The history of folic acid. *Br J Haematol*, 113, 579-589.
- 33 Homocysteine Lowering Trialists Collaboration, 2005. Dose-dependent effects of folic acid on blood concentrations of homocysteine: a meta-analysis of the randomized trials. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 82, 806-812.
- 34 Honein MA, Paulozzi LJ, Mathews TJ, Erickson JD, Wong LY, 2001. Impact of folic acid fortification of the US food supply on the occurrence of neural tube defects. *JAMA*, 285, 2981-2986.

- 35 IoM (Institute of Medicine), 1998. Dietary Reference Intakes for thiamin, riboflavin, niacin, vitamin B6, folate, vitamin B12, pantothenic acid, biotin and choline. National Academies Press, Washington DC.
- 36 IoM (Institute of Medicine), 2000. Dietary Reference Intakes for Vitamin C, Vitamin E, Selenium, and Carotenoids. National Academies Press, Washington DC.
- 37 JHCI (Joint Health Claims Initiative), 2003. Final Technical Report A List of Well Established Nutrient Function Statements.
- 38 Kok RM, Smith DE, Dainty JR, Van Den Akker JT, Finglas PM, Smulders YM, Jakobs C, De Meer K, 2004. 5-Methyltetrahydrofolic acid and folic acid measured in plasma with liquid chromatography tandem mass spectrometry: applications to folate absorption and metabolism. *Anal Biochem*, 326, 129-138.
- 39 Koury MJ and Ponka P, 2004. New insights into erythropoiesis: the roles of folate, vitamin B12, and iron. *Annu Rev Nutr*, 24, 105-131.
- 40 Lajous M, Lazcano-Ponce E, Hernandez-Avila M, Willett W, Romieu I, 2006. Folate, vitamin B(6), and vitamin B(12) intake and the risk of breast cancer among Mexican women. *Cancer Epidemiol Biomarkers Prev*, 15, 443-448.
- 41 Landgren F, Israelsson B, Lindgren A, Hultberg B, Andersson A, Brattstrom L, 1995. Plasma homocysteine in acute myocardial infarction: homocysteine-lowering effect of folic acid. *J Intern Med*, 237, 381-388.
- 42 Lin PT, Lee BJ, Chang HH, Cheng CH, Tsai AJ, Huang YC, 2006. Low-dose folic acid supplementation reduces homocysteine concentration in hyperhomocysteinemic coronary artery disease patients. *Nutrition Research*, 26, 460-466.
- 43 Liotta A and Cajozzo C, 1981. Clinical and hematological aspects of megaloblastic anemia. due to folic acid deficiency in 20 children. *Acta Vitaminol Enzymol*, 3, 91-95.
- 44 Mann J and Truswell S, 2002. *Essentials of Human Nutrition*. Oxford University Press USA, New York.
- 45 NNR (Nordic Nutrition Recommendations), 2004. Integrating nutrition and physical activity. Nordic Council of Ministers, Copenhagen.
- 46 Picciano MF, West SG, Ruch AL, Kris-Etherton PM, Zhao G, Johnston KE, Maddox DH, Fishell VK, Dirienzo DB, Tamura T, 2004. Effect of cow milk on food folate bioavailability in young women. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 80, 1565-1569.
- 47 Sadler MJ, Strain JJ, Caballero B, 1999. *Encyclopedia of Human Nutrition*. Academic Press, San Diego.
- 48 SCF (Scientific Committee on Food), 2000. Opinion on Tolerable Upper Intake Level of Folate.
- 49 Valtion ravitsemusneuvottelukunta, 2005. Suomalaiset ravitsemussuosituksset, - ravinto ja liikunta tasapainoon. Edita Prima Oy, Helsinki.
- 50 Van der Weyden MB, Cooper M, Firkin BG, 1973. Defective DNA synthesis in human megaloblastic bone marrow: effects of hydroxy-B 12 5'-deoxyadenosyl-B 12 and methyl-B 12. *Blood*, 41, 299-308.
- 51 van Oort FV, Melse-Boonstra A, Brouwer IA, Clarke R, West CE, Katan MB, Verhoef P, 2003. Folic acid and reduction of plasma homocysteine concentrations in older adults: a dose-response study. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 77, 1318-1323.
- 52 Verhoef P and de Groot LC, 2005. Dietary determinants of plasma homocysteine concentrations. *Semin Vasc Med*, 5, 110-123.
- 53 Von der Porten AE, Gregory JF, 3rd, Toth JP, Cerda JJ, Curry SH, Bailey LB, 1992. In vivo folate kinetics during chronic supplementation of human subjects with deuterium-labeled folic acid. *J Nutr*, 122, 1293-1299.
- 54 Wills L, Clutterbuck PW, Evans BD, 1937. A new factor in the production and cure of macrocytic anaemias and its relation to other haemopoietic principles curative in pernicious anaemia. *Biochem J*, 31, 2136-2147.

ID 80: “Folate/ Folic acid (Vitamin B9)” and “Homocysteine metabolism ”

- 1 Ordonnance du Conseil Fédéral Suisse du Mars 1995 sur les denrées alimentaires et les objets usuels (ODAIUOs).
- 2 Avis de la commission interministérielle d'étude des produits destinés à une alimentation particulière (CEDAP) en date du 18 décembre 1996 sur les recommandations relatives au caractère non trompeur des seuils des allégations nutritionnelles fonctionnelles. BOCCRF (Bulletin Officiel de la Concurrence, de la Consommation et de la Répression des fraudes) du 7 octobre 1997.
- 3 Akoglu B, Schrott M, Bolouri H, Jaffari A, Kutschera E, Caspary WF, Faust D, 2008. The folic acid metabolite L-5-methyltetrahydrofolate effectively reduces total serum homocysteine level in orthotopic liver transplant recipients: a double-blind placebo-controlled study. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 62, 796-801.
- 4 Appel LJ, Miller ER, 3rd, Jee SH, Stolzenberg-Solomon R, Lin PH, Erlinger T, Nadeau MR, Selhub J, 2000. Effect of dietary patterns on serum homocysteine: results of a randomized, controlled feeding study. *Circulation*, 102, 852-857.
- 5 Bässler KH, Golly I, Loew D, Pietrzik K, 1997. *Vitamin-Lexikon für Ärzte, Apotheker und Ernährungswissenschaftler*. Urban & Fischer, München.
- 6 Biesalski HK, Fürst P, Kasper H, Kluthe R, Pöler W, Puchstein C, Stählin HB, 1999. *Ernährungsmedizin*. Georg Thieme Verlag, Stuttgart.
- 7 Biesalski H-K, Köhrle J, Schümann K, 2002. *Vitamine, Spurenelemente und Mineralstoffe: Prävention und Therapie mit Mikronährstoffen*. Thieme Verlag, Stuttgart.
- 8 Bostom AG, Shemin D, Gohh RY, Beaulieu AJ, Bagley P, Massy ZA, Jacques PF, Dworkin L, Selhub J, 2001. Treatment of hyperhomocysteinemia in hemodialysis patients and renal transplant recipients. *Kidney Int Suppl*, 78, S246-252.
- 9 Brätter P, Hesecker H, Liesen H, Kruse-Jarres JD, Negretti de Brätter V, Pietrzik K, Schümann K, 2002. *Mineralstoffe, Spurenelemente und Vitamine*. Verlag Bertelsmann Stiftung, Gütersloh.
- 10 Brattstrom LE, Israelsson B, Jeppsson JO, Hultberg BL, 1988. Folic acid--an innocuous means to reduce plasma homocysteine. *Scand J Clin Lab Invest*, 48, 215-221.
- 11 Brevik A, Vollset SE, Tell GS, Refsum H, Ueland PM, Loeken EB, Drevon CA, Andersen LF, 2005. Plasma concentration of folate as a biomarker for the intake of fruit and vegetables: the Hordaland Homocysteine Study. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 81, 434-439.
- 12 Broekmans WM, Klopping-Ketelaars IA, Schuurman CR, Verhagen H, van den Berg H, Kok FJ, van Poppel G, 2000. Fruits and vegetables increase plasma carotenoids and vitamins and decrease homocysteine in humans. *J Nutr*, 130, 1578-1583.
- 13 Bronstrup A, Hages M, Prinz-Langenohl R, Pietrzik K, 1998. Effects of folic acid and combinations of folic acid and vitamin B-12 on plasma homocysteine concentrations in healthy, young women. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 68, 1104-1110.
- 14 Brouwer IA, van Dusseldorp M, Thomas CM, Duran M, Hautvast JG, Eskes TK, Steegers-Theunissen RP, 1999. Low-dose folic acid supplementation decreases plasma homocysteine concentrations: a randomized trial. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 69, 99-104.
- 15 Brouwer IA, van Dusseldorp M, West CE, Meyboom S, Thomas CM, Duran M, van het Hof KH, Eskes TK, Hautvast JG, Steegers-Theunissen RP, 1999. Dietary folate from vegetables and citrus fruit decreases plasma homocysteine concentrations in humans in a dietary controlled trial. *J Nutr*, 129, 1135-1139.
- 16 Brussaard JH, Lowik MR, van den Berg H, Brants HA, Goldbohm RA, 1997. Folate intake and status among adults in the Netherlands. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 51 Suppl 3, S46-50.
- 17 Clarke R, 2000. Lowering blood homocysteine with folic acid-based supplements: meta-analysis of randomised trials. *Indian Heart J*, 52, S59-64.

- 18 COMA (Committee on Medical Aspects of Food Policy), 2000. Folic Acid and the Prevention of Disease. Report on Health and Social Subjects no 50.
- 19 Cook S and Hess OM, 2005. Homocysteine and B vitamins. *Handb Exp Pharmacol*, 325-338.
- 20 D-A-CH (Deutsche Gesellschaft für Ernährung, Österreichische Gesellschaft für Ernährung, Schweizerische Gesellschaft für Ernährungsforschung, Schweizerische Vereinigung für Ernährung), 2000. Referenzwerte für die Nährstoffzufuhr. Umschau Braus Verlag, Frankfurt am Main.
- 21 D'Angelo A, Coppola A, Madonna P, Fermo I, Pagano A, Mazzola G, Galli L, Cerbone AM, 2000. The role of vitamin B12 in fasting hyperhomocysteinemia and its interaction with the homozygous C677T mutation of the methylenetetrahydrofolate reductase (MTHFR) gene. A case-control study of patients with early-onset thrombotic events. *Thromb Haemost*, 83, 563-570.
- 22 Doshi SN, McDowell IF, Moat SJ, Lang D, Newcombe RG, Kredan MB, Lewis MJ, Goodfellow J, 2001. Folate improves endothelial function in coronary artery disease: an effect mediated by reduction of intracellular superoxide? *Arterioscler Thromb Vasc Biol*, 21, 1196-1202.
- 23 Durga J, Bots ML, Schouten EG, Kok FJ, Verhoef P, 2005. Low concentrations of folate, not hyperhomocysteinemia, are associated with carotid intima-media thickness. *Atherosclerosis*, 179, 285-292.
- 24 EFSA (European Food Safety Authority), 2004. Opinion of the Scientific Panel on Food Additives, Flavourings, Processing Aids and Materials in Contact with Food on a request from the Commission related to Calcium L-Methylfolate (Question N° EFSA-Q-2004-007). *EFSA Journal*, 135, 1-20.
- 25 Elmadfa I and Leitzmann C, 1988. Ernährung des Menschen. Eugen Ulmer Verlag, Stuttgart.
- 26 EVM (Expert Group on Vitamins and Minerals), 2002. Review of Folic Acid. .
- 27 EVM (Expert Group on Vitamins and Minerals), 2003. Safe Upper Levels for Vitamins and Minerals.
- 28 Forssen KM, Jagerstad MI, Wigertz K, Witthoft CM, 2000. Foliates and dairy products: a critical update. *J Am Coll Nutr*, 19, 100S-110S.
- 29 Ganji V and Kafai MR, 2004. Frequent consumption of milk, yogurt, cold breakfast cereals, peppers, and cruciferous vegetables and intakes of dietary folate and riboflavin but not vitamins B-12 and B-6 are inversely associated with serum total homocysteine concentrations in the US population. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 80, 1500-1507.
- 30 Gao X, Yao M, McCrory MA, Ma G, Li Y, Roberts SB, Tucker KL, 2003. Dietary pattern is associated with homocysteine and B vitamin status in an urban Chinese population. *J Nutr*, 133, 3636-3642.
- 31 Garrow JS, James WPT, Ralph A, James WPT, 2000. Human Nutrition and Dietetics. Churchill Livingstone, London, Edinburgh.
- 32 Gibney M, Vorster H, Kok F, 2002. Introduction to Human Nutrition (The Nutrition Society Textbook) WileyBlackwell, Chichester.
- 33 Gregory JF, 3rd, 1997. Bioavailability of folate. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 51 Suppl 1, S54-59.
- 34 Hackam DG, Peterson JC, Spence JD, 2000. What level of plasma homocyst(e)ine should be treated? Effects of vitamin therapy on progression of carotid atherosclerosis in patients with homocyst(e)ine levels above and below 14 micromol/L. *Am J Hypertens*, 13, 105-110.
- 35 Hahn A, 2006. Nahrungsergänzungsmittel und ergänzende bilanzierte Diäten Wissenschaftliche Verlagsgesellschaft GmbH, Stuttgart.
- 36 Hahn A, Ströhle A, Wolters M, 2006. Ernährung. Wissenschaftliche Verlagsges, Stuttgart.
- 37 Hankey GJ and Eikelboom JW, 1999. Homocysteine and vascular disease. *Lancet*, 354, 407-413.
- 38 Herber V, 1999. Folic Acid. In: Modern Nutrition in Health and Disease. Shils ME, Shike M, Olson JA, Ross AC (eds). Lippincott Williams & Wilkins, Baltimore, Philadelphia.
- 39 Hoey L, McNulty H, Askin N, Dunne A, Ward M, Pentieva K, Strain J, Molloy AM, Flynn CA, Scott JM, 2007. Effect of a voluntary food fortification policy on folate, related B vitamin status, and homocysteine in healthy adults. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 86, 1405-1413.

- 40 Homocysteine Lowering Trialists Collaboration, 1998. Lowering blood homocysteine with folic acid based supplements: meta-analysis of randomised trials. *British Medical Journal*, 316, 894-898.
- 41 Homocysteine Lowering Trialists Collaboration, 2005. Dose-dependent effects of folic acid on blood concentrations of homocysteine: a meta-analysis of the randomized trials. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 82, 806-812.
- 42 B-Vitamin Treatment Trialists Collaboration, 2006. Homocysteine-lowering trials for prevention of cardiovascular events: a review of the design and power of the large randomized trials. *Am Heart J*, 151, 282-287.
- 43 Honein MA, Paulozzi LJ, Mathews TJ, Erickson JD, Wong LYC, 2001. Impact of folic acid fortification of the US food supply on the occurrence of neural tube defects. 285, 2981-2986.
- 44 IoM (Institute of Medicine), 1998. Dietary Reference Intakes for thiamin, riboflavin, niacin, vitamin B6, folate, vitamin B12, pantothenic acid, biotin and choline. National Academies Press, Washington DC.
- 45 JHCI, 2003. Joint Health Claims Initiative Final Technical Report A List of Well Established Nutrient Function Statements.
- 46 Klerk M, Verhoef P, Clarke R, Blom HJ, Kok FJ, Schouten EG, 2002. MTHFR 677C-->T polymorphism and risk of coronary heart disease: a meta-analysis. *JAMA*, 288, 2023-2031.
- 47 Kok RM, Smith DE, Dainty JR, Van Den Akker JT, Finglas PM, Smulders YM, Jakobs C, De Meer K, 2004. 5-Methyltetrahydrofolic acid and folic acid measured in plasma with liquid chromatography tandem mass spectrometry: applications to folate absorption and metabolism. *Anal Biochem*, 326, 129-138.
- 48 Koletzko B and Pietrzik K, 2004. Gesundheitliche Bedeutung der Folsaurezufuhr. *Deutsches Ärzteblatt*, 101, 1338-1348.
- 49 Konings EJ, Roomans HH, Dorant E, Goldbohm RA, Saris WH, van den Brandt PA, 2001. Folate intake of the Dutch population according to newly established liquid chromatography data for foods. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 73, 765-776.
- 50 Lamers Y, Prinz-Langenohl R, Moser R, Pietrzik K, 2004. Supplementation with [6S]-5-methyltetrahydrofolate or folic acid equally reduces plasma total homocysteine concentrations in healthy women. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 79, 473-478.
- 51 Landgren F, Israelsson B, Lindgren A, Hultberg B, Andersson A, Brattstrom L, 1995. Plasma homocysteine in acute myocardial infarction: homocysteine-lowering effect of folic acid. *J Intern Med*, 237, 381-388.
- 52 Liotta A and Cajozzo C, 1981. [Clinical and hematological aspects of megaloblastic anemia. due to folic acid deficiency in 20 children]. *Acta Vitaminol Enzymol*, 3, 91-95.
- 53 Löffler G and Petrides PE, 1998. *Biochemie und Pathobiochemie*. Springer, Heidelberg.
- 54 Lonn E, Yusuf S, Arnold MJ, Sheridan P, Pogue J, Micks M, McQueen MJ, Probstfield J, Fodor G, Held C, Genest J, Jr., 2006. Homocysteine lowering with folic acid and B vitamins in vascular disease. *N Engl J Med*, 354, 1567-1577.
- 55 Matthews RG and Elmore CL, 2007. Defects in homocysteine metabolism: diversity among hyperhomocyst(e)inemias. *Clin Chem Lab Med*, 45, 1700-1703.
- 56 McCully KS, 2007. Homocysteine, vitamins, and vascular disease prevention. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 86, 1563S-1568S.
- 57 McMahon JA, Green TJ, Skeaff CM, Knight RG, Mann JI, Williams SM, 2006. A controlled trial of homocysteine lowering and cognitive performance. *N Engl J Med*, 354, 2764-2772.
- 58 Nelen WL, Blom HJ, Steegers EA, den Heijer M, Eskes TK, 2000. Hyperhomocysteinemia and recurrent early pregnancy loss: a meta-analysis. *Fertil Steril*, 74, 1196-1199.
- 59 Permitted Health Claims (Health Products and Food Branch of Health Canada, the Natural Health Products Directorate, NHPD) Food and Drug Regulations Section B.01.603.

- 60 NNR, 2004. Nordic Nutrition Recommendations. Integrating nutrition and physical activity, 4th edition. Nordic Council of Ministers, Copenhagen.
- 61 Peterson JC and Spence JD, 1998. Vitamins and progression of atherosclerosis in hyperhomocyst(e)inaemia. *Lancet*, 351, 263.
- 62 Picciano MF, West SG, Ruch AL, Kris-Etherton PM, Zhao G, Johnston KE, Maddox DH, Fishell VK, Dirienzo DB, Tamura T, 2004. Effect of cow milk on food folate bioavailability in young women. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 80, 1565-1569.
- 63 Lin PT, Lee BJ, Chang HH, Cheng CH, Tsaid AJ, Huang YC, 2006. Low-dose folic acid supplementation reduces homocysteine concentration in hyperhomocysteinemic coronary artery disease patients. *Nutrition Research*, 26, 460-466.
- 64 Refsum H and Ueland PM, 1990. Clinical significance of pharmacological modulation of homocysteine metabolism. *Trends Pharmacol Sci*, 11, 411-416.
- 65 Refsum H, Nurk E, Smith AD, Ueland PM, Gjesdal CG, Bjelland I, Tverdal A, Tell GS, Nygard O, Vollset SE, 2006. The Hordaland Homocysteine Study: a community-based study of homocysteine, its determinants, and associations with disease. *J Nutr*, 136, 1731S-1740S.
- 66 Ritvanen A, 1996. Hermostoputken sulkeutumishäiriöt ja foolihappo. *Duodecim*, 112, 975-982.
- 67 Sadler MJ, Strain JJ, Caballero B, 1999. *Encyclopedia of Human Nutrition*. Academic Press, San Diego.
- 68 SCF (Scientific Committee on Food), 2000. Opinion of the Scientific Committee on Food on the Tolerable Upper Intake Level of Folate.
- 69 Schnyder G, Roffi M, Flammer Y, Pin R, Hess OM, 2002. Effect of homocysteine-lowering therapy with folic acid, vitamin B12, and vitamin B6 on clinical outcome after percutaneous coronary intervention: the Swiss Heart study: a randomized controlled trial. *JAMA*, 288, 973-979.
- 70 Schnyder G, Roffi M, Flammer Y, Pin R, Eberli FR, Meier B, Turi ZG, Hess OM, 2003. Effect of homocysteine-lowering therapy on restenosis after percutaneous coronary intervention for narrowings in small coronary arteries. *Am J Cardiol*, 91, 1265-1269.
- 71 Selhub J, Jacques PF, Wilson PW, Rush D, Rosenberg IH, 1993. Vitamin status and intake as primary determinants of homocysteinemia in an elderly population. *JAMA*, 270, 2693-2698.
- 72 Selhub J, 2006. The many facets of hyperhomocysteinemia: studies from the Framingham cohorts. *J Nutr*, 136, 1726S-1730S.
- 73 Spallholz JE, Boylan LM, Driskell JA, 1999. *Nutrition: Chemistry and Biology*. CRC Press.
- 74 Spence JD, Bang H, Chambless LE, Stampfer MJ, 2005. Vitamin Intervention For Stroke Prevention trial: an efficacy analysis. *Stroke*, 36, 2404-2409.
- 75 Stanger O, Herrmann W, Pietrzik K, Fowler B, Geisel J, Dierkes J, Weger M, 2003. Konsensuspapier der DACH-Liga Homocystein über den rationellen klinischen Umgang mit Homocystein, Folsäure und B-Vitaminen bei kardiovaskulären und thrombotischen Erkrankungen—Richtlinien und Empfehlungen. *Journal für Kardiologie*, 10, 190-199.
- 76 Stanger O, Herrmann W, Pietrzik K, Fowler B, Geisel J, Dierkes J, Weger M, 2003. DACH-LIGA homocystein (german, austrian and swiss homocysteine society): consensus paper on the rational clinical use of homocysteine, folic acid and B-vitamins in cardiovascular and thrombotic diseases: guidelines and recommendations. *Clin Chem Lab Med*, 41, 1392-1403.
- 77 STM (Suomessa sosiaali- ja terveystieteiden ministeriön), 1996. Foolihappo ja hermostoputken sulkeutumishäiriöt. *Aikakauskirja Duodecim*, 112, 983-985.
- 78 Stocker P, Lesgards JF, Vidal N, Chalier F, Prost M, 2003. ESR study of a biological assay on whole blood: antioxidant efficiency of various vitamins. *Biochim Biophys Acta*, 1621, 1-8.
- 79 Title LM, Cummings PM, Giddens K, Genest JJ, Jr., Nassar BA, 2000. Effect of folic acid and antioxidant vitamins on endothelial dysfunction in patients with coronary artery disease. *J Am Coll Cardiol*, 36, 758-765.

- 80 Tolmunen T, 2005. Depression, B Vitamins and Homocysteine. Doctoral dissertation, University of Kuopio, Kuopio.
- 81 Toole JF, Malinow MR, Chambless LE, Spence JD, Pettigrew LC, Howard VJ, Sides EG, Wang CH, Stampfer M, 2004. Lowering homocysteine in patients with ischemic stroke to prevent recurrent stroke, myocardial infarction, and death: the Vitamin Intervention for Stroke Prevention (VISP) randomized controlled trial. *JAMA*, 291, 565-575.
- 82 Valtion ravitsemusneuvottelukunta, 2005. Suomalaiset ravitsemussuositukset - ravinto ja liikunta tasapainoon. . Edita publishing Oy, Helsinki.
- 83 van Oort FV, Melse-Boonstra A, Brouwer IA, Clarke R, West CE, Katan MB, Verhoef P, 2003. Folic acid and reduction of plasma homocysteine concentrations in older adults: a dose-response study. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 77, 1318-1323.
- 84 Venn BJ, Green TJ, Moser R, Mann JI, 2003. Comparison of the effect of low-dose supplementation with L-5-methyltetrahydrofolate or folic acid on plasma homocysteine: a randomized placebo-controlled study. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 77, 658-662.
- 85 Verhoef P and de Groot LC, 2005. Dietary determinants of plasma homocysteine concentrations. *Semin Vasc Med*, 5, 110-123.
- 86 Vermeulen EG, Stehouwer CD, Twisk JW, van den Berg M, de Jong SC, Mackaay AJ, van Campen CM, Visser FC, Jakobs CA, Bulterjis EJ, Rauwerda JA, 2000. Effect of homocysteine-lowering treatment with folic acid plus vitamin B6 on progression of subclinical atherosclerosis: a randomised, placebo-controlled trial. *Lancet*, 355, 517-522.
- 87 Virtanen JK, 2005. Homocysteine, Folate and Cardiovascular Diseases. Doctoral dissertation, University of Kuopio, Kuopio.
- 88 Virtanen JK, Voutilainen S, Happonen P, Alfthan G, Kaikkonen J, Mursu J, Rissanen TH, Kaplan GA, Korhonen MJ, Sivenius J, Salonen JT, 2005. Serum homocysteine, folate and risk of stroke: Kuopio Ischaemic Heart Disease Risk Factor (KIHD) Study. *Eur J Cardiovasc Prev Rehabil*, 12, 369-375.
- 89 von der Porten AE, Gregory JF, 3rd, Toth JP, Cerda JJ, Curry SH, Bailey LB, 1992. In vivo folate kinetics during chronic supplementation of human subjects with deuterium-labeled folic acid. *J Nutr*, 122, 1293-1299.
- 90 Voutilainen S, Virtanen JK, Rissanen TH, Alfthan G, Laukkanen J, Nyyssonen K, Mursu J, Valkonen VP, Tuomainen TP, Kaplan GA, Salonen JT, 2004. Serum folate and homocysteine and the incidence of acute coronary events: the Kuopio Ischaemic Heart Disease Risk Factor Study. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 80, 317-323.
- 91 Wald DS, Law M, Morris JK, 2002. Homocysteine and cardiovascular disease: evidence on causality from a meta-analysis. *BMJ*, 325, 1202.
- 92 Wang X, Qin X, Demirtas H, Li J, Mao G, Huo Y, Sun N, Liu L, Xu X, 2007. Efficacy of folic acid supplementation in stroke prevention: a meta-analysis. *Lancet*, 369, 1876-1882.
- 93 WHO/FAO (World Health Organization and Food and Agriculture Organization), 2003. Expert Report: Diet, nutrition and prevention of chronic diseases. Report of a Joint WHO/FAO Expert Consultation. WHO Technical Report Series 916.
- 94 Willems FF, Aengevaeren WR, Boers GH, Blom HJ, Verheugt FW, 2002. Coronary endothelial function in hyperhomocysteinemia: improvement after treatment with folic acid and cobalamin in patients with coronary artery disease. *J Am Coll Cardiol*, 40, 766-772.
- 95 Woo KS, Chook P, Chan LL, Cheung AS, Fung WH, Qiao M, Lolin YI, Thomas GN, Sanderson JE, Metreweli C, Celermajer DS, 2002. Long-term improvement in homocysteine levels and arterial endothelial function after 1-year folic acid supplementation. *Am J Med*, 112, 535-539.
- 96 Zimmermann M, 2001. Burgerstein's Handbook of Nutrition: Micronutrients in the Prevention and Therapy of Disease. Thieme, Stuttgart.

ID 81: “Folate” and “Mental performance (where mental performance stands for those aspects of brain and nerve functions which determine aspects like concentration, learning, memory and reasoning, as well as resistance to stress)”

- 1 Antoniades C, Shirodaria C, Warrick N, Cai S, de Bono J, Lee J, Leeson P, Neubauer S, Ratnatunga C, Pillai R, Refsum H, Channon KM, 2006. 5-methyltetrahydrofolate rapidly improves endothelial function and decreases superoxide production in human vessels: effects on vascular tetrahydrobiopterin availability and endothelial nitric oxide synthase coupling. *Circulation*, 114, 1193-1201.
- 2 Appel LJ, Miller ER, 3rd, Jee SH, Stolzenberg-Solomon R, Lin PH, Erlinger T, Nadeau MR, Selhub J, 2000. Effect of dietary patterns on serum homocysteine: results of a randomized, controlled feeding study. *Circulation*, 102, 852-857.
- 3 Bässler KH, Golly I, Loew D, Pietrzik K, 1997. *Vitamin-Lexikon für Ärzte, Apotheker und Ernährungswissenschaftler*. Urban & Fischer, München.
- 4 Biesalski HK, Fürst P, Kasper H, Kluthe R, Pöler W, Puchstein C, Stählin HB, 1999. *Ernährungsmedizin*. Georg Thieme Verlag, Stuttgart.
- 5 Botez MI, Young SN, Bachevalier J, Gauthier S, 1982. Effect of folic acid and vitamin B12 deficiencies on 5-hydroxyindoleacetic acid in human cerebrospinal fluid. *Ann Neurol*, 12, 479-484.
- 6 Bottiglieri T, Hyland K, Laundry M, Godfrey P, Carney MW, Toone BK, Reynolds EH, 1992. Folate deficiency, biopterin and monoamine metabolism in depression. *Psychol Med*, 22, 871-876.
- 7 Bottiglieri T, Laundry M, Crellin R, Toone BK, Carney MW, Reynolds EH, 2000. Homocysteine, folate, methylation, and monoamine metabolism in depression. *J Neurol Neurosurg Psychiatry*, 69, 228-232.
- 8 Bottiglieri T, Reynolds EH, Laundry M, 2000. Folate in CSF and age. *J Neurol Neurosurg Psychiatry*, 69, 562.
- 9 Bottiglieri T, 2005. Homocysteine and folate metabolism in depression. *Prog Neuropsychopharmacol Biol Psychiatry*, 29, 1103-1112.
- 10 Brevik A, Vollset SE, Tell GS, Refsum H, Ueland PM, Loeken EB, Drevon CA, Andersen LF, 2005. Plasma concentration of folate as a biomarker for the intake of fruit and vegetables: the Hordaland Homocysteine Study. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 81, 434-439.
- 11 Bronstrup A, Hages M, Prinz-Langenohl R, Pietrzik K, 1998. Effects of folic acid and combinations of folic acid and vitamin B-12 on plasma homocysteine concentrations in healthy, young women. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 68, 1104-1110.
- 12 Brouwer IA, van Dusseldorp M, Thomas CM, Duran M, Hautvast JG, Eskes TK, Steegers-Theunissen RP, 1999. Low-dose folic acid supplementation decreases plasma homocysteine concentrations: a randomized trial. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 69, 99-104.
- 13 Brouwer IA, van Dusseldorp M, West CE, Meyboom S, Thomas CM, Duran M, van het Hof KH, Eskes TK, Hautvast JG, Steegers-Theunissen RP, 1999. Dietary folate from vegetables and citrus fruit decreases plasma homocysteine concentrations in humans in a dietary controlled trial. *J Nutr*, 129, 1135-1139.
- 14 Bryan J, Calvaresi E, Hughes D, 2002. Short-term folate, vitamin B-12 or vitamin B-6 supplementation slightly affects memory performance but not mood in women of various ages. *J Nutr*, 132, 1345-1356.
- 15 Cahill MT, Stinnett SS, Fekrat S, 2003. Meta-analysis of plasma homocysteine, serum folate, serum vitamin B(12), and thermolabile MTHFR genotype as risk factors for retinal vascular occlusive disease. *Am J Ophthalmol*, 136, 1136-1150.
- 16 Clarke R, Harrison G, Richards S, 2003. Effect of vitamins and aspirin on markers of platelet activation, oxidative stress and homocysteine in people at high risk of dementia. *J Intern Med*, 254, 67-75.
- 17 Cook S and Hess OM, 2005. Homocysteine and B vitamins. In: *Handbook of experimental pharmacology*. Springer, Berlin.

- 18 Coppen A and Bolander-Gouaille C, 2005. Treatment of depression: time to consider folic acid and vitamin B12. *J Psychopharmacol*, 19, 59-65.
- 19 D'Anci KE and Rosenberg IH, 2004. Folate and brain function in the elderly. *Curr Opin Clin Nutr Metab Care*, 7, 659-664.
- 20 Durga J, Bots ML, Schouten EG, Kok FJ, Verhoef P, 2005. Low concentrations of folate, not hyperhomocysteinemia, are associated with carotid intima-media thickness. *Atherosclerosis*, 179, 285-292.
- 21 Durga J, van Boxtel MP, Schouten EG, Kok FJ, Jolles J, Katan MB, Verhoef P, 2007. Effect of 3-year folic acid supplementation on cognitive function in older adults in the FACIT trial: a randomised, double blind, controlled trial. *Lancet*, 369, 208-216.
- 22 EFSA (European Food Safety Authority), 2004. Opinion of the Scientific Panel on Food Additives, Flavourings, Processing Aids and Materials in Contact with Food on a request from the Commission related to Calcium L-Methylfolate (Question N° EFSA-Q-2004-007). *EFSA Journal*, 135, 1-20.
- 23 Elmadfa I and Leitzmann C, 1998. *Ernährung des Menschen*. Eugen Ulmer Verlag, Stuttgart.
- 24 Fava M, 2007. Augmenting antidepressants with folate: a clinical perspective. *J Clin Psychiatry*, 68 Suppl 10, 4-7.
- 25 Flood VM, Smith WT, Webb KL, Rochtchina E, Anderson VE, Mitchell P, 2006. Prevalence of low serum folate and vitamin B12 in an older Australian population. *Aust NZ J Public Health*, 30, 38-41.
- 26 Ganji V and Kafai MR, 2004. Frequent consumption of milk, yogurt, cold breakfast cereals, peppers, and cruciferous vegetables and intakes of dietary folate and riboflavin but not vitamins B-12 and B-6 are inversely associated with serum total homocysteine concentrations in the US population. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 80, 1500-1507.
- 27 Gao X, Yao M, McCrory MA, Ma G, Li Y, Roberts SB, Tucker KL, 2003. Dietary pattern is associated with homocysteine and B vitamin status in an urban Chinese population. *J Nutr*, 133, 3636-3642.
- 28 Geller J, Kronn D, Jayabose S, Sandoval C, 2002. Hereditary folate malabsorption: family report and review of the literature. *Medicine*, 81, 51-68.
- 29 Hagnelius NO, Wahlund LO, Nilsson TK, 2008. CSF/serum folate gradient: physiology and determinants with special reference to dementia. *Dement Geriatr Cogn Disord*, 25, 516-523.
- 30 Hahn A, 2006. *Nahrungsergänzungsmittel und ergänzende bilanzierte Diäten*. Wissenschaftliche Verlagsgesellschaft, Stuttgart.
- 31 Hahn A, Ströhle A, Wolters M, 2006. *Ernährung*. Wissenschaftliche Verlagsges, Stuttgart.
- 32 Haller J, 1995. The actions of vitamins and other nutrients on psychological parameters. In: *Human Psychopharmacology*. Hindmarch I and Stonier PD (eds). Wiley, London, 229-261
- 33 Haworth JC, Dilling LA, Surtees RA, Seargeant LE, Lue-Shing H, Cooper BA, Rosenblatt DS, 1993. Symptomatic and asymptomatic methylenetetrahydrofolate reductase deficiency in two adult brothers. *Am J Med Genet*, 45, 572-576.
- 34 Herber V, 1999. Folic Acid. In: *Modern Nutrition in Health and Disease*. Shils ME, Shike M, Olson JA, Ross AC (eds). Lippincott Williams & Wilkins, Baltimore, Philadelphia.
- 35 Homocysteine Lowering Trialists' Collaboration, 2005. Dose-dependent effects of folic acid on blood concentrations of homocysteine: a meta-analysis of the randomized trials. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 82, 806-812.
- 36 Hunter TS, 2008. L-methylfolate in the Therapeutic Management of Major Depressive Disorder. *Journal of Pharmacy Practice*, 21, 278-286.
- 37 Huskisson E, Maggini S, Ruf M, 2007. The influence of micronutrients on cognitive function and performance. *J Int Med Res*, 35, 1-19.
- 38 Huskisson E, Maggini S, Ruf M, 2007. The role of vitamins and minerals in energy metabolism and well-being. *J Int Med Res*, 35, 277-289.

- 39 IoM (Institute of Medicine), 1998. Folate. In: Dietary Reference Intakes for Thiamin, Riboflavin, Niacin, Vitamin B6, Folate, Vitamin B12, Pantothenic Acid, Biotin, and Choline. Academies press, Washington D.C., 196-305
- 40 Iskandar BJ, Nelson A, Resnick D, Skene JH, Gao P, Johnson C, Cook TD, Hariharan N, 2004. Folic acid supplementation enhances repair of the adult central nervous system. *Ann Neurol*, 56, 221-227.
- 41 JHCI (Joint Health Claims Initiative), 2003. Final Technical Report A List of Well Established Nutrient Function Statements.
- 42 Kamburoglu G, Gumus K, Kadayifcilar S, Eldem B, 2006. Plasma homocysteine, vitamin B12 and folate levels in age-related macular degeneration. *Graefes Arch Clin Exp Ophthalmol*, 244, 565-569.
- 43 Kaufman S, 1991. Some metabolic relationships between biopterin and folate: implications for the "methyl trap hypothesis". *Neurochem Res*, 16, 1031-1036.
- 44 Klerk M, Verhoef P, Clarke R, Blom HJ, Kok FJ, Schouten EG, 2002. MTHFR 677C-->T polymorphism and risk of coronary heart disease: a meta-analysis. *JAMA*, 288, 2023-2031.
- 45 Koletzko B and Pietrzik K, 2004. Gesundheitliche Bedeutung der Folsaurezufuhr. *Deutsches Ärzteblatt*, 101, 1338-1348.
- 46 Levitt M, Nixon PF, Pincus JH, Bertino JR, 1971. Transport characteristics of folates in cerebrospinal fluid: a study utilizing doubly labeled 5-methyltetrahydrofolate and 5-formyltetrahydrofolate. *J Clin Invest*, 50, 1301-1308.
- 47 Löffler G and Petrides PE, 1998. *Biochemie und Pathobiochemie*. Springer, Heidelberg
- 48 Looker HC, Fagot-Campagna A, Gunter EW, Pfeiffer CM, Narayan KM, Knowler WC, Hanson RL, 2003. Homocysteine as a risk factor for nephropathy and retinopathy in Type 2 diabetes. *Diabetologia*, 46, 766-772.
- 49 Mischoulon D and Fava M, 2002. Role of S-adenosyl-L-methionine in the treatment of depression: a review of the evidence. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 76, 1158S-1161S.
- 50 Mischoulon D and Raab MF, 2007. The role of folate in depression and dementia. *J Clin Psychiatry*, 68 Suppl 10, 28-33.
- 51 Nelen WL, Blom HJ, Steegers EA, den Heijer M, Eskes TK, 2000. Hyperhomocysteinemia and recurrent early pregnancy loss: a meta-analysis. *Fertil Steril*, 74, 1196-1199.
- 52 Nilsson K, Gustafson L, Hultberg B, 2001. Improvement of cognitive functions after cobalamin/folate supplementation in elderly patients with dementia and elevated plasma homocysteine. *Int J Geriatr Psychiatry*, 16, 609-614.
- 53 Obeid R and Herrmann W, 2006. Mechanisms of homocysteine neurotoxicity in neurodegenerative diseases with special reference to dementia. *FEBS Lett*, 580, 2994-3005.
- 54 Picciano MF, West SG, Ruch AL, Kris-Etherton PM, Zhao G, Johnston KE, Maddox DH, Fishell VK, Dirienzo DB, Tamura T, 2004. Effect of cow milk on food folate bioavailability in young women. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 80, 1565-1569.
- 55 Ramaekers VT and Blau N, 2004. Cerebral folate deficiency. *Dev Med Child Neurol*, 46, 843-851.
- 56 Refsum H, Nurk E, Smith AD, Ueland PM, Gjesdal CG, Bjelland I, Tverdal A, Tell GS, Nygard O, Vollset SE, 2006. The Hordaland Homocysteine Study: a community-based study of homocysteine, its determinants, and associations with disease. *J Nutr*, 136, 1731S-1740S.
- 57 Reynolds EH, Gallagher BB, Mattson RH, Bowers M, Johnson AL, 1972. Relationship between serum and cerebrospinal fluid folate. *Nature*, 240, 155-157.
- 58 Reynolds EH, 2002. Folic acid, ageing, depression, and dementia. *BMJ*, 324, 1512-1515.
- 59 Shorvon SD, Carney MW, Chanarin I, Reynolds EH, 1980. The neuropsychiatry of megaloblastic anaemia. *Br Med J*, 281, 1036-1038.
- 60 Smith AD, 2006. Prevention of dementia: a role for B vitamins? *Nutr Health*, 18, 225-226.

- 61 Smith AD, 2008. The worldwide challenge of the dementias: a role for B vitamins and homocysteine? *Food Nutr Bull*, 29, S143-172.
- 62 Spallholz JE, Boylan LM, Driskell JA, 1999. *Nutrition: Chemistry and Biology*. CRC Press, Boca Raton.
- 63 Spector R and Lorenzo AV, 1975. Folate transport in the central nervous system. *Am J Physiol*, 229, 777-782.
- 64 Stanger O, Herrmann W, Pietrzik K, Fowler B, Geisel J, Dierkes J, Weger M, 2003. DACH-LIGA homocystein (german, austrian and swiss homocysteine society): consensus paper on the rational clinical use of homocysteine, folic acid and B-vitamins in cardiovascular and thrombotic diseases: guidelines and recommendations. *Clin Chem Lab Med*, 41, 1392-1403.
- 65 Stocker P, Lesgards JF, Vidal N, Chalier F, Prost M, 2003. ESR study of a biological assay on whole blood: antioxidant efficiency of various vitamins. *Biochim Biophys Acta*, 1621, 1-8.
- 66 Tucker KL, Qiao N, Scott T, Rosenberg I, Spiro A, 3rd, 2005. High homocysteine and low B vitamins predict cognitive decline in aging men: the Veterans Affairs Normative Aging Study. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 82, 627-635.
- 67 van Oort FV, Melse-Boonstra A, Brouwer IA, Clarke R, West CE, Katan MB, Verhoef P, 2003. Folic acid and reduction of plasma homocysteine concentrations in older adults: a dose-response study. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 77, 1318-1323.
- 68 Verhoef P and de Groot LC, 2005. Dietary determinants of plasma homocysteine concentrations. *Semin Vasc Med*, 5, 110-123.
- 69 Vermeulen EG, Stehouwer CD, Twisk JW, van den Berg M, de Jong SC, Mackaay AJ, van Campen CM, Visser FC, Jakobs CA, Bulterjis EJ, Rauwerda JA, 2000. Effect of homocysteine-lowering treatment with folic acid plus vitamin B6 on progression of subclinical atherosclerosis: a randomised, placebo-controlled trial. *Lancet*, 355, 517-522.
- 70 Wright AJ, Finglas PM, Dainty JR, Wolfe CA, Hart DJ, Wright DM, Gregory JF, 2005. Differential kinetic behavior and distribution for pteroylglutamic acid and reduced folates: a revised hypothesis of the primary site of PteGlu metabolism in humans. *J Nutr*, 135, 619-623.
- 71 Wu D and Pardridge WM, 1999. Blood-brain barrier transport of reduced folic acid. *Pharm Res*, 16, 415-419.
- 72 Zimmermann M, 2001. *Burgerstein's Handbook of Nutrition: Micronutrients in the Prevention and Therapy of Disease*. Thieme, Stuttgart.

ID 83: “Folate” and “Eye health”

- 1 Ordonnance du Conseil Fédéral Suisse du 23 novembre 2005 sur les denrées alimentaires et les objets usuels (ODAIUOs).
- 2 BfR (Bundesinstitut für Risikobewertung), 2006. Jod, Folsäure und Schwangerschaft - Ratschläge für Ärzte.
- 3 Cahill MT, Stinnett SS, Fekrat S, 2003. Meta-analysis of plasma homocysteine, serum folate, serum vitamin B(12), and thermolabile MTHFR genotype as risk factors for retinal vascular occlusive disease. *Am J Ophthalmol*, 136, 1136-1150.
- 4 Czeizel AE, Dudas I, Metneki J, 1994. Pregnancy outcomes in a randomised controlled trial of periconceptional multivitamin supplementation. Final report. *Arch Gynecol Obstet*, 255, 131-139.
- 5 JHCI (Joint Health Claims Initiative), 2003. Final Technical Report A List of Well Established Nutrient Function Statements.
- 6 Kamburoglu G, Gumus K, Kadayifcilar S, Eldem B, 2006. Plasma homocysteine, vitamin B12 and folate levels in age-related macular degeneration. *Graefes Arch Clin Exp Ophthalmol*, 244, 565-569.

- 7 Koletzko B and Pietrzik K, 2004. Gesundheitliche Bedeutung der Folsäurezufuhr. Deutsches Ärzteblatt, 101, 1338-1348.
- 8 Looker HC, Fagot-Campagna A, Gunter EW, Pfeiffer CM, Narayan KM, Knowler WC, Hanson RL, 2003. Homocysteine as a risk factor for nephropathy and retinopathy in Type 2 diabetes. Diabetologia, 46, 766-772.
- 9 NHMRC (National Health and Medical Research Council), 2006. Nutrient Reference Values for Australia and New Zealand. Including Recommended Dietary Intakes. NHMRC, Canberra.
- 10 Pollak A, Gruber W, R. Birnbacher R, Zwiauer K, 1998. Richtlinien zur Prävention von Neuralrohrdefekten durch perikonzeptionelle Folsäuresubstitution. Österreichische Gesellschaft für Kinder- und Jugendheilkunde, Ernährungskommission und Österreichische Gesellschaft für prä- und perinatale Medizin. Gynäkologisch-geburtshilfliche Rundschau, 10.
- 11 Stocker P, Lesgards JF, Vidal N, Chalier F, Prost M, 2003. ESR study of a biological assay on whole blood: antioxidant efficiency of various vitamins. Biochim Biophys Acta, 1621, 1-8.
- 12 Tamura T and Picciano MF, 2006. Folate and human reproduction. Am J Clin Nutr, 83, 993-1016.
- 13 Taylor A, Jacques PF, Chylack LT, Jr., Hankinson SE, Khu PM, Rogers G, Friend J, Tung W, Wolfe JK, Padhye N, Willett WC, 2002. Long-term intake of vitamins and carotenoids and odds of early age-related cortical and posterior subcapsular lens opacities. Am J Clin Nutr, 75, 540-549.

ID 84: “Folic Acid” and “Vitamin/mineral supplementation to reduce fatigue and tiredness in situations of inadequate micronutrient status”

- 1 Bailey LB, Moyers S, Gregory JF, 2001. Folate. In: Present knowledge in Nutrition. Bowman BA and Russel RM (eds.). ILSI Press, Washington, DC, 214-229.
- 2 Brody T and Shane B, 2001. Folic acid. In: Handbook of vitamins. Rucker RB, Suttie JW, McCormick DB, Machlin LJ (eds.). Marcel Dekker Inc, New York, 427-462.
- 3 Driskell JA and Wolinsky I, 1999. Sports Nutrition, vitamins and trace elements. CRC Press, Boca Raton.
- 4 Herbert V, 1999. Folic acid. In: Modern Nutrition in Health and Disease. Shils ME, Olson JA, Shike M, Ross AC (eds.). Williams & Wilkins, Baltimore, 433-446.
- 5 IoM (Institute of Medicine), 1998. Dietary Reference Intakes for thiamin, riboflavin, niacin, vitamin B6, folate, vitamin B12, pantothenic acid, biotin and choline. National Academies Press, Washington DC.

ID 85: “Folic acid” and “The role of vitamins and minerals in mental performance (where mental performance stands for those aspects of brain and nerve functions which determine aspects like concentration, learning, memory and reasoning)”

- 1 Bailey LB, Moyers S, Gregory JF, 2001. Folate. In: Present knowledge in nutrition. Bowman BA and Russell RM (eds). International Life Sciences Institute (ILSI), Washington, DC, 214-229.
- 2 Benton D, Fordy J, Haller J, 1995. The impact of long-term vitamin supplementation on cognitive functioning. Psychopharmacology, 117, 298-305.
- 3 Benton D, Haller J, Fordy J, 1995. Vitamin supplementation for 1 year improves mood. Neuropsychobiology, 32, 98-105.
- 4 Brody T and Shane B, 2001. Handbook of Vitamins. In: Rucker RB, Suttie JW, McCormick DB, Machlin LJ (eds.). Marcel Dekker, New York, 427-462
- 5 Carroll D, Ring C, Suter M, Willemsen G, 2000. The effects of an oral multivitamin combination with calcium, magnesium, and zinc on psychological well-being in healthy young male volunteers: a double-blind placebo-controlled trial. Psychopharmacology (Berl), 150, 220-225.

- 6 Haller J, 2005. Vitamins and Brain Function. In: Nutritional Neuroscience. Lieberman HRK, R.B. and Prasad, C (ed.) CRC Press, Boca Raton, 207-233
- 7 Herbert V, 1999. Folic acid. In: Modern Nutrition in Health and Disease. Shils ME, Olson, J, Shike, M, Ross, A.C., (ed.) Williams & Wilkins, Baltimore.
- 8 Heseker H, Kubler W, Pudiel V, Westenhofer J, 1995. Interaction of vitamins with mental performance. *Bibl Nutr Dieta*, 43-55.
- 9 IoM (Institute of Medicine), 1998. Dietary Reference Intakes for thiamin, riboflavin, niacin, vitamin B6, folate, vitamin B12, pantothenic acid, biotin and choline. National Academies Press, Washington DC.

ID 86: “Folate” and “Cognitive function”

- 1 Blot I, Diallo D, Tchernia G, 1999. Iron deficiency in pregnancy: effects on the newborn. *Curr Opin Hematol*, 6, 65-70.
- 2 Bothwell TH, 2000. Iron requirements in pregnancy and strategies to meet them. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 72, 257S-264S.
- 3 Bottiglieri T, Reynolds EH, Laundry M, 2000. Folate in CSF and age. *J Neurol Neurosurg Psychiatry*, 69, 562.
- 4 Bruinse HW and van den Berg H, 1995. Changes of some vitamin levels during and after normal pregnancy. *Eur J Obstet Gynecol Reprod Biol*, 61, 31-37.
- 5 Bryan J, Calvaresi E, Hughes D, 2002. Short-term folate, vitamin B-12 or vitamin B-6 supplementation slightly affects memory performance but not mood in women of various ages. *J Nutr*, 132, 1345-1356.
- 6 Czeizel AE, Dudas I, Metneki J, 1994. Pregnancy outcomes in a randomised controlled trial of periconceptional multivitamin supplementation. Final report. *Arch Gynecol Obstet*, 255, 131-139.
- 7 Dhur A and Hercberg S, 1989. Prevalence of iron deficiency in France and southern Europe. *Bibl Nutr Dieta*, 106-113.
- 8 Ek J and Magnus EM, 1981. Plasma and red blood cell folate during normal pregnancies. *Acta Obstet Gynecol Scand*, 60, 247-251.
- 9 Fava M, Borus JS, Alpert JE, Nierenberg AA, Rosenbaum JF, Bottiglieri T, 1997. Folate, vitamin B12, and homocysteine in major depressive disorder. *Am J Psychiatry*, 154, 426-428.
- 10 Geller J, Kronn D, Jayabose S, Sandoval C, 2002. Hereditary folate malabsorption: family report and review of the literature. *Medicine (Baltimore)*, 81, 51-68.
- 11 Hallberg L and Hultén L, 1996. Iron requirements, iron balance and iron deficiency in menstruating and pregnant women. In: Iron nutrition in health and disease. Hallberg L and Asp NG (eds.). John Libby, London, 165-182.
- 12 Halliday HL and McMaster D, 1988. Does iron supplementation reduce zinc bioavailability in preterm infants? . In: Vitamins and minerals in pregnancy and lactation. Berger H (ed.) Nestlé Nutrition Workshop series Raven Press, New York, 411.
- 13 Haste FM, Anderson HR, Brooke OG, Bland JM, Peacock JL, 1991. The effects of smoking and drinking on the anthropometric measurements of neonates. *Paediatr Perinat Epidemiol*, 5, 83-92.
- 14 Haste FM, Brooke OG, Anderson HR, Bland JM, 1991. The effect of nutritional intake on outcome of pregnancy in smokers and non-smokers. *Br J Nutr*, 65, 347-354.
- 15 Haworth JC, Dilling LA, Surtees RA, Seargeant LE, Lue-Shing H, Cooper BA, Rosenblatt DS, 1993. Symptomatic and asymptomatic methylenetetrahydrofolate reductase deficiency in two adult brothers. *Am J Med Genet*, 45, 572-576.
- 16 Hindmarsh PC, Geary MP, Rodeck CH, Jackson MR, Kingdom JC, 2000. Effect of early maternal iron stores on placental weight and structure. *Lancet*, 356, 719-723.

- 17 Kadyrov M, Kosanke G, Kingdom J, Kaufmann P, 1998. Increased fetoplacental angiogenesis during first trimester in anaemic women. *Lancet*, 352, 1747-1749.
- 18 Kilpatrick SJ, Laros RK, 2003. Maternal hematologic disorders. In: *Maternal-fetal medicine: principle and practice*. Creasy RK, Resnik R, Iams JD, (eds) Saunders, Philadelphia, 975-1004.
- 19 Koletzko B and Pietrzik K, 2004. Gesundheitliche Bedeutung der Folsäurezufuhr. *Deutsches Ärzteblatt*, 101, 1338-1348.
- 20 Mahomed K, 2000. Iron and folate supplementation in pregnancy. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev*, CD001135.
- 21 Mahomed K, 2000. Iron supplementation in pregnancy. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev*, CD000117.
- 22 Mahomed K, 2000. Folate supplementation in pregnancy. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev*, CD000183.
- 23 Martinez O and Roe DA, 1977. Effect of oral contraceptives on blood folate levels in pregnancy. *Am J Obstet Gynecol*, 128, 255-261.
- 24 Mc Ganity WJ, Dawson EB, Fogelman A, 1994. Nutrition in pregnancy and lactation. In: *Modern nutrition in health and disease*. Shils ME, Olson JA, Shike M (eds). Lea & Febiger, Philadelphia 705-727.
- 25 Milman N, Bergholt T, Byg KE, Eriksen L, Graudal N, 1999. Iron status and iron balance during pregnancy. A critical reappraisal of iron supplementation. *Acta Obstet Gynecol Scand*, 78, 749-757.
- 26 Nilsson K, Gustafson L, Hultberg B, 2001. Improvement of cognitive functions after cobalamin/folate supplementation in elderly patients with dementia and elevated plasma homocysteine. *Int J Geriatr Psychiatry*, 16, 609-614.
- 27 Reynolds EH, Gallagher BB, Mattson RH, Bowers M, Johnson AL, 1972. Relationship between serum and cerebrospinal fluid folate. *Nature*, 240, 155-157.
- 28 Reynolds EH, 2002. Folic acid, ageing, depression, and dementia. *BMJ*, 324, 1512-1515.
- 29 Ritvanen A, 1996. Hermostoputken sulkeutumishäiriöt ja foolihappo. *Duodecim*, 112, 975-982.
- 30 Rolschau J, Date J, Kristoffersen K, 1979. Folic acid supplement and intrauterine growth. *Acta Obstet Gynecol Scand*, 58, 343-346.
- 31 Seshadri S, Beiser A, Selhub J, Jacques PF, Rosenberg IH, D'Agostino RB, Wilson PW, Wolf PA, 2002. Plasma homocysteine as a risk factor for dementia and Alzheimer's disease. *N Engl J Med*, 346, 476-483.
- 32 Suomessa sosiaali- ja terveystieteiden tutkimuskeskus (STM), 1996. Foolihappo ja hermostoputken sulkeutumishäiriöt. *Aikakauskirja Duodecim*, 112, 983-985.
- 33 Valtion ravitsemusneuvottelukunta, 2005. Suomalaiset ravitsemussuosituksset - ravinto ja liikunta tasapainoon. Edita Prima Oy, Helsinki.
- 34 Wang HX, Wahlin A, Basun H, Fastbom J, Winblad B, Fratiglioni L, 2001. Vitamin B(12) and folate in relation to the development of Alzheimer's disease. *Neurology*, 56, 1188-1194.

ID 87: "Folic acid" and "Eye health, folic acid with vitamin E and C"

- 1 Stocker P, Lesgards JF, Vidal N, Chalier F, Prost M, 2003. ESR study of a biological assay on whole blood: antioxidant efficiency of various vitamins. *Biochim Biophys Acta*, 1621, 1-8.
- 2 Taylor A, Jacques PF, Chylack LT, Jr., Hankinson SE, Khu PM, Rogers G, Friend J, Tung W, Wolfe JK, Padhye N, Willett WC, 2002. Long-term intake of vitamins and carotenoids and odds of early age-related cortical and posterior subcapsular lens opacities. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 75, 540-549.

ID 88: “Folic acid” and “Cognitive health”

- 1 Alpert JE and Fava M, 1997. Nutrition and depression: the role of folate. *Nutr Rev*, 55, 145-149.
- 2 Choumenkovitch SF, Jacques PF, Nadeau MR, Wilson PW, Rosenberg IH, Selhub J, 2001. Folic acid fortification increases red blood cell folate concentrations in the Framingham study. *J Nutr*, 131, 3277-3280.
- 3 Coppen A, Swade C, Jones SA, Armstrong RA, Blair JA, Leeming RJ, 1989. Depression and tetrahydrobiopterin: the folate connection. *J Affect Disord*, 16, 103-107.
- 4 Coppen A and Bailey J, 2000. Enhancement of the antidepressant action of fluoxetine by folic acid: a randomised, placebo controlled trial. *J Affect Disord*, 60, 121-130.
- 5 Coppen A and Bolander-Gouaille C, 2005. Treatment of depression: time to consider folic acid and vitamin B12. *J Psychopharmacol*, 19, 59-65.
- 6 Hesecker H, Kubler W, Pudel V, Westenhoffer J, 1992. Psychological disorders as early symptoms of a mild-to-moderate vitamin deficiency. *Ann NY Acad Sci*, 669, 352-357.
- 7 Leeming RJ, 1990. Enhancement of recovery from psychiatric illness by methylfolate. *Lancet*, 336, 953-954.
- 8 Lerner V, Kanevsky M, Dwolatzky T, Rouach T, Kamin R, Miodownik C, 2006. Vitamin B12 and folate serum levels in newly admitted psychiatric patients. *Clin Nutr*, 25, 60-67.
- 9 Lindeman RD, Romero LJ, Koehler KM, Liang HC, LaRue A, Baumgartner RN, Garry PJ, 2000. Serum vitamin B12, C and folate concentrations in the New Mexico elder health survey: correlations with cognitive and affective functions. *J Am Coll Nutr*, 19, 68-76.
- 10 Papakostas GI, Petersen T, Mischoulon D, Ryan JL, Nierenberg AA, Bottiglieri T, Rosenbaum JF, Alpert JE, Fava M, 2004. Serum folate, vitamin B12, and homocysteine in major depressive disorder, Part 1: predictors of clinical response in fluoxetine-resistant depression. *J Clin Psychiatry*, 65, 1090-1095.
- 11 Selhub J, Bagley LC, Miller J, Rosenberg IH, 2000. B vitamins, homocysteine, and neurocognitive function in the elderly. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 71, 614S-620S.
- 12 Tolmunen T, Hintikka J, Ruusunen A, Voutilainen S, Tanskanen A, Valkonen VP, Viinamaki H, Kaplan GA, Salonen JT, 2004. Dietary folate and the risk of depression in Finnish middle-aged men. A prospective follow-up study. *Psychother Psychosom*, 73, 334-339.

ID 90: “Folic acid” and “The role of water-soluble vitamins in energy metabolism / transformation of food into physiological energy”

- 1 Bailey LB, Moyers S, Gregory JF, 2001. Folate. In: *Present Knowledge in Nutrition*. Bowman BA and Russell RM (eds.). ILSI Press, Washington DC, 214-229.
- 2 Billon WE, 1999. Folate. In: *Sports Nutrition-Vitamins and Trace Elements*. Driskell JA and Wolinski I (eds.). CRC Press, Boca Raton, 93.
- 3 Brody T and Shane B, 2001. Folic acid. In: *Handbook of Vitamins*. Rucker RB, Suttie JW, McCormick DB, Machlin LJ (eds.). Marcel Dekker Inc, New York, 427-462.
- 4 Herbert V, 1999. Folic Acid. In: *Modern Nutrition in Health and Disease*. Shils ME, Olson JA, Shike M, Ross AC (eds.). Williams & Wilkins, Baltimore, 433-446.
- 5 IoM (Institute of Medicine), 1998. Folate. In: *Dietary Reference Intakes for Thiamin, Riboflavin, Niacin, Vitamin B6, Folate, Vitamin B12, Pantothenic Acid, Biotin, and Choline*. National Academies Press, Washington D.C., 196-305

ID 91: “Folic acid” and “The role of vitamins and minerals in immunity”

- 1 Bhaskaram P, 2002. Micronutrient malnutrition, infection, and immunity: an overview. *Nutr Rev*, 60, S40-45.
- 2 Bunout D, Barrera G, Hirsch S, Gattas V, de la Maza MP, Haschke F, Steenhout P, Klassen P, Hager C, Avendano M, Petermann M, Munoz C, 2004. Effects of a nutritional supplement on the immune response and cytokine production in free-living Chilean elderly. *JPEN J Parenter Enteral Nutr*, 28, 348-354.
- 3 Calder PC and Jackson AA, 2000. Undernutrition, infection and immune function. *Nutr Res Rev*, 13, 3-29.
- 4 Calder PC and Kew S, 2002. The immune system: a target for functional foods? *Br J Nutr*, 88 Suppl 2, S165-177.
- 5 Ciavatti M and Renaud S, 1991. Oxidative status and oral contraceptive. Its relevance to platelet abnormalities and cardiovascular risk. *Free Radic Biol Med*, 10, 325-338.
- 6 Courtemanche C, Elson-Schwab I, Mashiyama ST, Kerry N, Ames BN, 2004. Folate deficiency inhibits the proliferation of primary human CD8+ T lymphocytes in vitro. *J Immunol*, 173, 3186-3192.
- 7 Courtemanche C, Huang AC, Elson-Schwab I, Kerry N, Ng BY, Ames BN, 2004. Folate deficiency and ionizing radiation cause DNA breaks in primary human lymphocytes: a comparison. *FASEB J*, 18, 209-211.
- 8 Dhur A, Galan P, Hercberg S, 1991. Folate status and the immune system. *Prog Food Nutr Sci*, 15, 43-60.
- 9 Field CJ, Johnson IR, Schley PD, 2002. Nutrients and their role in host resistance to infection. *J Leukoc Biol*, 71, 16-32.
- 10 IoM (Institute of Medicine), 1998. Dietary Reference Intakes for thiamin, riboflavin, niacin, vitamin B6, folate, vitamin B12, pantothenic acid, biotin and choline. National Academies Press, Washington DC.
- 11 Manore MM, 1996. Chronic dieting in active women: what are the health consequences? *Womens Health Issues*, 6, 332-341.
- 12 Manore MM, 2000. Effect of physical activity on thiamine, riboflavin, and vitamin B-6 requirements. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 72, 598S-606S.
- 13 Margetts BM and Jackson AA, 1993. Interactions between people's diet and their smoking habits: the dietary and nutritional survey of British adults. *BMJ*, 307, 1381-1384.
- 14 Martins I, Dantas A, Guiomar S, Amorim Cruz JA, 2002. Vitamin and mineral intakes in elderly. *J Nutr Health Aging*, 6, 63-65.
- 15 Paajanen L, 2005. Effects of cow's milk and its processing on gastrointestinal symptoms and delayed-type immune responses. Ph.D. thesis, University of Helsinki, Finland.
- 16 Ravaglia G, Forti P, Maioli F, Bastagli L, Facchini A, Mariani E, Savarino L, Sassi S, Cucinotta D, Lenaz G, 2000. Effect of micronutrient status on natural killer cell immune function in healthy free-living subjects aged ≥ 90 y. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 71, 590-598.
- 17 Scrimshaw NS, Taylor CE, Gordon JE, 1968. Interactions of nutrition and infection. WHO Monograph Series No. 57.
- 18 Scrimshaw NS, 1997. An overview of nutrition and development. *Southeast Asian J Trop Med Public Health*, 28 Suppl 2, 48-49.
- 19 Troen AM, Mitchell B, Sorensen B, Wener MH, Johnston A, Wood B, Selhub J, McTiernan A, Yasui Y, Oral E, Potter JD, Ulrich CM, 2006. Unmetabolized folic acid in plasma is associated with reduced natural killer cell cytotoxicity among postmenopausal women. *J Nutr*, 136, 189-194.
- 20 Tucker K, 1995. Micronutrient status and aging. *Nutr Rev*, 53, S9-15.
- 21 van den Berg H, van der Gaag M, Hendriks H, 2002. Influence of lifestyle on vitamin bioavailability. *Int J Vitam Nutr Res*, 72, 53-59.

- 22 Wintergerst ES, Maggini S, Hornig DH, 2007. Contribution of selected vitamins and trace elements to immune function. *Ann Nutr Metab*, 51, 301-323.

ID 92: “Vitamin B12 (cyanocobalamin)” and “Blood formation”

- 1 Permitted Health Claims (Health Products and Food Branch of Health Canada, the Natural Health Products Directorate, NHPD) Food and Drug Regulations Section B.01.603.
- 2 Ordonnance du Conseil Fédéral Suisse du 23 novembre 2005 sur les denrées alimentaires et les objets usuels (ODAIUOs).
- 3 Avis de la commission interministérielle d'étude des produits destinés à une alimentation particulière (CEDAP) en date du 18 décembre 1996 sur les recommandations relatives au caractère non trompeur des seuils des allégations nutritionnelles fonctionnelles. BOCCRF (Bulletin Officiel de la Concurrence, de la Consommation et de la Répression des fraudes) du 7 octobre 1997.
- 4 Hagers Handbuch der pharmazeutischen Praxis. 1972. Springer Verlag, Berlin.
- 5 Hagers Handbuch der pharmazeutischen Praxis. 1990. Springer Verlag, Berlin.
- 6 Allen LH and Casterline J, 1994. Vitamin B-12 deficiency in elderly individuals: diagnosis and requirements. *American Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, 60, 12.
- 7 Allen RH, Lindenbaum J, Stabler SP, 1996. High prevalence of cobalamin deficiency in the elderly. *Transactions of the American Clinical and Climatological Association*, 107, 37.
- 8 Vitamin Compendium, 1970. F. Hoffmann-La Roche & Co. A.G., Basel.
- 9 Appel LJ, Miller ER, 3rd, Jee SH, Stolzenberg-Solomon R, Lin PH, Erlinger T, Nadeau MR, Selhub J, 2000. Effect of dietary patterns on serum homocysteine: results of a randomized, controlled feeding study. *Circulation*, 102, 852-857.
- 10 Baik HW and Russell RM, 1999. Vitamin B12 deficiency in the elderly. *Annu Rev Nutr*, 19, 357-377.
- 11 Bässler KH, Golly I, Loew D, Pietrzik K, 2002. *Vitamin-Lexikon für Ärzte, Apotheker und Ernährungswissenschaftler*. Gustav Fischer, Stuttgart, Jena.
- 12 Beck WS, 2001. Cobalamin (Vitamin B12). In: *Handbook of Vitamins*. Rucker RB, Suttie JW, McCormick DB, Machlin LJ (eds) Marcel Dekker, New York.
- 13 Berdanier CD, Dwyer JT, Feldman EB, 2002. *Handbook of Nutrition and Food*. CRC Press, Boca Raton.
- 14 Beresford SAA and Boushey CJ, 1997. Homocysteine, folic acid, and cardiovascular disease risk. In: *Preventive Nutrition*. Bendich A, Deckelbaum, RJ. (ed.) Humana Press Totowa, NJ 193–224.
- 15 Biesalski H-K, Köhrle J, Schümann K, 2002. *Vitamine, Spurenelemente und Mineralstoffe: Prävention und Therapie mit Mikronährstoffen*. Thieme, Stuttgart.
- 16 Boushey CJ, Beresford SA, Omenn GS, Motulsky AG, 1995. A quantitative assessment of plasma homocysteine as a risk factor for vascular disease. Probable benefits of increasing folic acid intakes. *JAMA*, 274, 1049-1057.
- 17 Brevik A, Vollset SE, Tell GS, Refsum H, Ueland PM, Loeken EB, Drevon CA, Andersen LF, 2005. Plasma concentration of folate as a biomarker for the intake of fruit and vegetables: the Hordaland Homocysteine Study. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 81, 434-439.
- 18 Brouwer IA, van Dusseldorp M, Thomas CM, Duran M, Hautvast JG, Eskes TK, Steegers-Theunissen RP, 1999. Low-dose folic acid supplementation decreases plasma homocysteine concentrations: a randomized trial. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 69, 99-104.
- 19 Brouwer IA, van Dusseldorp M, West CE, Meyboom S, Thomas CM, Duran M, van het Hof KH, Eskes TK, Hautvast JG, Steegers-Theunissen RP, 1999. Dietary folate from vegetables and citrus fruit decreases plasma homocysteine concentrations in humans in a dietary controlled trial. *J Nutr*, 129, 1135-1139.

- 20 Bryan J, Calvaresi E, Hughes D, 2002. Short-term folate, vitamin B-12 or vitamin B-6 supplementation slightly affects memory performance but not mood in women of various ages. *J Nutr*, 132, 1345-1356.
- 21 Bryan J and Calvaresi E, 2004. Associations between dietary intake of folate and vitamins B-12 and B-6 and self-reported cognitive function and psychological well-being in Australian men and women in midlife. *Journal of Nutrition, Health & Aging*, 8, 226-232.
- 22 Burgerstein L, Zimmermann M, Schurgast H, Burgerstein UP, 2002. *Burgersteins Handbuch Nährstoffe*. Karl F. Haug Fachbuchverlag, Stuttgart.
- 23 Carmel R, 1997. Cobalamin, the stomach, and aging. *American Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, 66, 750-759.
- 24 Clarke R, Harrison G, Richards S, 2003. Effect of vitamins and aspirin on markers of platelet activation, oxidative stress and homocysteine in people at high risk of dementia. *J Intern Med*, 254, 67-75.
- 25 D-A-CH (Deutsche Gesellschaft für Ernährung - Österreichische Gesellschaft für Ernährung - Schweizerische Gesellschaft für Ernährungsforschung - Schweizerische Vereinigung für Ernährung), 2000. Referenzwerte für die Nährstoffzufuhr. Umschau Braus Verlag, Frankfurt am Main.
- 26 de Jong N, Chin APMJ, de Groot LC, Rutten RA, Swinkels DW, Kok FJ, van Staveren WA, 2001. Nutrient-dense foods and exercise in frail elderly: effects on B vitamins, homocysteine, methylmalonic acid, and neuropsychological functioning. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 73, 338-346.
- 27 Durga J, Bots ML, Schouten EG, Kok FJ, Verhoef P, 2005. Low concentrations of folate, not hyperhomocysteinemia, are associated with carotid intima-media thickness. *Atherosclerosis*, 179, 285-292.
- 28 Eikelboom JW, Lonn E, Genest J, Jr., Hankey G, Yusuf S, 1999. Homocyst(e)ine and cardiovascular disease: a critical review of the epidemiologic evidence. *Ann Intern Med*, 131, 363-375.
- 29 Eisenbrand G, Schreier P, Meyer AH, 2006. *RÖMPP Lexikon Lebensmittelchemie*. Thieme, Stuttgart.
- 30 Elmadfa I and Leitzmann C, 1998. *Ernährung des Menschen*. Eugen Ulmer Verlag, Stuttgart.
- 31 EVM (Expert Group on Vitamins and Minerals), 2002. Revised review of Vitamin B12.
- 32 Ganji V and Kafai MR, 2004. Frequent consumption of milk, yogurt, cold breakfast cereals, peppers, and cruciferous vegetables and intakes of dietary folate and riboflavin but not vitamins B-12 and B-6 are inversely associated with serum total homocysteine concentrations in the US population. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 80, 1500-1507.
- 33 Gao X, Yao M, McCrory MA, Ma G, Li Y, Roberts SB, Tucker KL, 2003. Dietary pattern is associated with homocysteine and B vitamin status in an urban Chinese population. *J Nutr*, 133, 3636-3642.
- 34 Garrow JS, James WPT, Ralph A, 2000. *Human Nutrition and Dietetics* Churchill Livingstone, London, Edinburgh.
- 35 Gibney MJ, Vorster H, Kok F, 2002. *Introduction to Human Nutrition (The Nutrition Society Textbook)*. Wiley-Blackwell, Chichester.
- 36 Haller J, 1999. The vitamin status and its adequacy in the elderly: an international overview. *International Journal for Vitamin and Nutrition Research*, 69, 160-168.
- 37 Herbert V, 1996. Vitamin B12. In: *Present Knowledge in Nutrition*. Ziegler EE and Filer LJ (eds). ILSI Press, Washington D.C.
- 38 Hesecker H, Schneider R, Moch KJ, Kohlmeier M, Kübler W, 1992. *Vitaminversorgung Erwachsener in der Bundesrepublik Deutschland*. VERA Schriftenreihe Band IV. Wissenschaftlicher Fachverlag Dr. Fleck, Niederkleen, Germany.
- 39 Homocysteine Lowering Trialists' Collaboration, 2005. Dose-dependent effects of folic acid on blood concentrations of homocysteine: a meta-analysis of the randomized trials. *American Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, 82, 806-812.
- 40 IoM (Institute of Medicine), 1998. *Dietary Reference Intakes for thiamin, riboflavin, niacin, vitamin B6, folate, vitamin B12, pantothenic acid, biotin and choline*. National Academies Press, Washington DC.

- 41 JHCI (Joint Health Claims Initiative), 2003. Final Technical Report A List of Well Established Nutrient Function Statements.
- 42 Koebnick C, Hoffmann I, Dagnelie PC, Heins UA, Wickramasinghe SN, Ratnayaka ID, Gruendel S, Lindemans J, Leitzmann C, 2004. Long-Term Ovo-Lacto Vegetarian Diet Impairs Vitamin B-12 Status in Pregnant Women. *Journal of Nutrition*, 134, 3319-3326.
- 43 Koury MJ and Ponka P, 2004. New insights into erythropoiesis: the roles of folate, vitamin B12, and iron. *Annu Rev Nutr*, 24, 105-131.
- 44 Krasinski SD, Russell RM, Samloff IM, Jacob RA, Dallal GE, McGandy RB, Hartz SC, 1986. Fundic atrophic gastritis in an elderly population. Effect on hemoglobin and several serum nutritional indicators. *J Am Geriatr Soc*, 34, 800-806.
- 45 Kübler W, Anders HJ, Heeschen W, MV-S K, 1992. Verbundstudie Ernährungserhebung und Risikofaktoren-Analytik (Vera Schriftenreihe) Band III: Lebensmittel- und Nährstoffaufnahme Erwachsener in der Bundesrepublik Deutschland. Wissenschaftlicher Fachverlag Dr. Fleck, Niederkleen.
- 46 Lindenbaum J, Rosenberg IH, Wilson PW, Stabler SP, Allen RH, 1994. Prevalence of cobalamin deficiency in the Framingham elderly population. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 60, 2-11.
- 47 Loew D, Wanitschke R, Schroedter A, 1999. Studies on vitamin B12 status in the elderly--prophylactic and therapeutic consequences. *Int J Vitam Nutr Res*, 69, 228-233.
- 48 Louwman MW, van Dusseldorp M, Van de Vijver FJ, Thomas CM, Schneede J, Ueland PM, Refsum H, van Staveren WA, 2000. Signs of impaired cognitive function in adolescents with marginal cobalamin status. *American Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, 72, 762-769.
- 49 Malinow MR, Bostom AG, Krauss RM, 1999. Homocyst(e)ine, diet, and cardiovascular diseases: a statement for healthcare professionals from the Nutrition Committee, American Heart Association. *Circulation*, 99, 178-182.
- 50 Mann J and Truswell AS, 2002. *Essentials of human nutrition*. Oxford University Press USA, New York.
- 51 Marniemi J, Jarvisalo J, Toikka T, Raiha I, Ahotupa M, Sourander L, 1998. Blood vitamins, mineral elements and inflammation markers as risk factors of vascular and non-vascular disease mortality in an elderly population. *Int J Epidemiol*, 27, 799-807.
- 52 McEvoy AW, Fenwick JD, Boddy K, James OF, 1982. Vitamin B12 absorption from the gut does not decline with age in normal elderly humans. *Age Ageing*, 11, 180-183.
- 53 McMartin KE, 1999. Vitamin B12. In: *Sports Nutrition-Vitamins and Trace Elements*. Driskell JA and Wolinski I (eds.). CRC Press, Boca Raton.
- 54 Nilsson-Ehle H, Jagenburg R, Landahl S, Lindstedt G, Swolin B, Westin J, 1986. Cyanocobalamin absorption in the elderly: results for healthy subjects and for subjects with low serum cobalamin concentration. *Clin Chem*, 32, 1368-1371.
- 55 NNR (Nordic Nutrition Recommendations), 2004. *Integrating nutrition and physical activity*. Nordic Council of Ministers, Copenhagen.
- 56 Picciano MF, West SG, Ruch AL, Kris-Etherton PM, Zhao G, Johnston KE, Maddox DH, Fishell VK, Dirienzo DB, Tamura T, 2004. Effect of cow milk on food folate bioavailability in young women. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 80, 1565-1569.
- 57 Lin PT, Lee BJ, Chang HH, Cheng CH, Tsai AJ, Huang YC, 2006. Low-dose folic acid supplementation reduces homocysteine concentration in hyperhomocysteinemic coronary artery disease patients. *Nutrition Research*, 26, 460-466.
- 58 Sadler MJ, Strain JJ, Caballero B, 1999. *Encyclopedia of Human Nutrition*. Academic Press, San Diego.
- 59 Saltzman JR and Russell RM, 1998. The aging gut. Nutritional issues. *Gastroenterol Clin North Am*, 27, 309-324.
- 60 Scarlett JD, Read H, O'Dea K, 1992. Protein-bound cobalamin absorption declines in the elderly. *Am J Hematol*, 39, 79-83.

- 61 SCF (Scientific Committee on Food), 2000. Opinion on the Tolerable Upper Intake Level of Vitamin B12.
- 62 Selhub J, Bagley LC, Miller J, Rosenberg IH, 2000. B vitamins, homocysteine, and neurocognitive function in the elderly. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 71, 614S-620S.
- 63 Selhub J, 2002. Folate, vitamin B12 and vitamin B6 and one carbon metabolism. *J Nutr Health Aging*, 6, 39-42.
- 64 Shils ME, Shike M, Ross AC, Caballero B, Cousins R, 2006. *Modern Nutrition in Health and Disease*. Lippincott Williams & Wilkins, Baltimore, Philadelphia.
- 65 Stabler SP, 1995. Screening the older population for cobalamin (vitamin B12) deficiency. *J Am Geriatr Soc*, 43, 1290-1297.
- 66 Stabler SP, 2001. Vitamin B12. In: *Present Knowledge in Nutrition*. Bowman BA and Russell RM (eds.). ILSI Washington, DC.
- 67 Ueland PM, Refsum H, Beresford SA, Vollset SE, 2000. The controversy over homocysteine and cardiovascular risk. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 72, 324-332.
- 68 van Asselt DZ, de Groot LC, van Staveren WA, Blom HJ, Wevers RA, Biemond I, Hoefnagels WH, 1998. Role of cobalamin intake and atrophic gastritis in mild cobalamin deficiency in older Dutch subjects. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 68, 328-334.
- 69 van Asselt DZ, Pasman JW, van Lier HJ, Vingerhoets DM, Poels PJ, Kuin Y, Blom HJ, Hoefnagels WH, 2001. Cobalamin supplementation improves cognitive and cerebral function in older, cobalamin-deficient persons. *J Gerontol A Biol Sci Med Sci*, 56, M775-779.
- 70 van Oort FV, Melse-Boonstra A, Brouwer IA, Clarke R, West CE, Katan MB, Verhoef P, 2003. Folic acid and reduction of plasma homocysteine concentrations in older adults: a dose-response study. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 77, 1318-1323.
- 71 Verhoef P and de Groot LC, 2005. Dietary determinants of plasma homocysteine concentrations. *Semin Vasc Med*, 5, 110-123.
- 72 Wang HX, Wahlin A, Basun H, Fastbom J, Winblad B, Fratiglioni L, 2001. Vitamin B(12) and folate in relation to the development of Alzheimer's disease. *Neurology*, 56, 1188-1194.
- 73 Weir DG and Scott JM, 1999. Vitamin B12 "cobalamin". In: *Modern Nutrition in Health and Disease*. Shils M, Olson, J, Shike, M, Ross, A, (ed.) Lippincott Williams & Wilkins, Baltimore, Philadelphia.
- 74 Wolters M, Strohle A, Hahn A, 2004. Cobalamin: a critical vitamin in the elderly. *Prev Med*, 39, 1256-1266.
- 75 Wynn M and Wynn A, 1998. The danger of B12 deficiency in the elderly. *Nutr Health*, 12, 215-226.

ID 93: "Vitamin B12 (cyanocobalamin)" and "Cell division (such as in the gastrointestinal tract)"

- 1 Bässler KH, Golly I, Loew D, Pietrzik K, 2002. *Vitamin-Lexikon für Ärzte, Apotheker und Ernährungswissenschaftler*. Urban & Fischer, München.
- 2 Berdanier C, 2002. *Handbook of Nutrition and Food*. CRC Press, Boca Raton.
- 3 Depeint F, Bruce WR, Shangari N, Mehta R, O'Brien PJ, 2006. Mitochondrial function and toxicity: role of B vitamins on the one-carbon transfer pathways. *Chem Biol Interact*, 163, 113-132.
- 4 EVM (Expert Group on Vitamins and Minerals), 2002. *Review on Vitamin B12 - Revised version*.
- 5 Garrow JS, James WPT, Ralph A, James WPT, 2000. *Human Nutrition and Dietetics*. Churchill Livingstone, London, Edinburgh.
- 6 Gibney M, Vorster H, Kok F, 2002. *Introduction to Human Nutrition (The Nutrition Society Textbook)* Blackwell Publishing, Oxford.

- 7 Homocysteine Lowering Trialists' Collaboration, 2005. Dose-dependent effects of folic acid on blood concentrations of homocysteine: a meta-analysis of the randomized trials. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 82, 806-812.
- 8 Hvas AM and Nexø E, 2006. Diagnosis and treatment of vitamin B12 deficiency--an update. *Haematologica*, 91, 1506-1512.
- 9 IoM (Institute of Medicine), 1998. Dietary Reference Intakes for thiamin, riboflavin, niacin, vitamin B6, folate, vitamin B12, pantothenic acid, biotin and choline. National Academies Press, Washington DC.
- 10 JHCI (Joint Health Claims Initiative), 2003. Final Technical Report A List of Well Established Nutrient Function Statements.
- 11 Kasper H, 2004. *Ernährungsmedizin und Diätetik*. Urban & Fischer, München.
- 12 Koebnick C, Hoffmann I, Dagnelie PC, Heins UA, Wickramasinghe SN, Ratnayaka ID, Gruendel S, Lindemans J, Leitzmann C, 2004. Long-term ovo-lacto vegetarian diet impairs vitamin B-12 status in pregnant women. *J Nutr*, 134, 3319-3326.
- 13 Louwman MW, van Dusseldorp M, van de Vijver FJ, Thomas CM, Schneede J, Ueland PM, Refsum H, van Staveren WA, 2000. Signs of impaired cognitive function in adolescents with marginal cobalamin status. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 72, 762-769.
- 14 Mann J and Truswell S, 2001. *Essentials of Human Nutrition*. Oxford University Press USA, New York.
- 15 Sadler MJ, Strain JJ, Caballero B, 1999. *Encyclopedia of Human Nutrition*. Academic Press, San Diego.
- 16 SCF (Scientific Committee on Food), 2000. Opinion on the Tolerable Upper Intake Level of Vitamin B12.
- 17 Selhub J, Bagley LC, Miller J, Rosenberg IH, 2000. B vitamins, homocysteine, and neurocognitive function in the elderly. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 71, 614S-620S.
- 18 van Asselt DZ, Pasman JW, van Lier HJ, Vingerhoets DM, Poels PJ, Kuin Y, Blom HJ, Hoefnagels WH, 2001. Cobalamin supplementation improves cognitive and cerebral function in older, cobalamin-deficient persons. *J Gerontol A Biol Sci Med Sci*, 56, M775-779.
- 19 Wang HX, Wahlin A, Basun H, Fastbom J, Winblad B, Fratiglioni L, 2001. Vitamin B(12) and folate in relation to the development of Alzheimer's disease. *Neurology*, 56, 1188-1194.
- 20 Weir DG and Scott JM, 1999. Brain function in the elderly: role of vitamin B12 and folate. *Br Med Bull*, 55, 669-682.
- 21 Wolters M, Strohle A, Hahn A, 2004. Cobalamin: a critical vitamin in the elderly. *Prev Med*, 39, 1256-1266.

ID 94: “Folic Acid (Vitamin B9)” and “Vascular function / Cardiovascular health ”

- 1 AFSSA (Agence Française de Sécurité Sanitaire des Aliments), 2001. Apports nutritionnels conseillés pour la population française. Editions Tec&Doc, Paris.
- 2 Bates CJ, Mansoor MA, van der Pols J, Prentice A, Cole TJ, Finch S, 1997. Plasma total homocysteine in a representative sample of 972 British men and women aged 65 and over. *Eur. J. Clin. Nutr.*, 51, 691-697.
- 3 Bates CJ, Prentice A, van der Pols JC, Walmsley C, Pentieva KD, Finch S, Smithers G, Clarke PC, 1998. Estimation of the use of dietary supplements in the National Diet and Nutrition Survey: people aged 65 years and Over. An observed paradox and a recommendation. *Eur. J. Clin. Nutr.*, 52, 917-923.
- 4 Bazzano LA, He J, Ogden LG, Loria C, Vupputuri S, Myers L, Whelton PK, 2002. Dietary intake of folate and risk of stroke in US men and women: NHANES I Epidemiologic Follow-up Study. *National Health and Nutrition Examination Survey. Stroke*, 33, 1183-1188.
- 5 Bennett-Richards K, Kattenhorn M, Donald A, Oakley G, Varghese Z, Rees L, Deanfield JE, 2002. Does oral folic acid lower total homocysteine levels and improve endothelial function in children with chronic renal failure? *Circulation*, 105, 1810-1815.

- 6 Beresford SA and Boushey CJ, 1997. Homocysteine, folic acid, and cardiovascular diseases risk. In: Preventive Nutrition. Bendich A and Deckelbaum RJ (eds.). Humana Press, Totowa NJ, 193-224.
- 7 Bergen C and Compher C, 2006. Total homocysteine concentration and associated cardiovascular and renal implications in adults. *J. Cardiovasc. Nurs.*, 21, 40-46.
- 8 Boushey CJ, Beresford SA, Omenn GS, Motulsky AG, 1995. A quantitative assessment of plasma homocysteine as a risk factor for vascular disease. Probable benefits of increasing folic acid intakes. *JAMA*, 274, 1049-1057.
- 9 B-Vitamin Treatment Trialists' Collaboration Oxford, 2006. Homocysteine-lowering trials for prevention of cardiovascular events: a review of the design and power of the large randomized trials. *Am. Heart J.*, 151, 282-287.
- 10 Cesari M, Rossi GP, Sticchi D, Pessina A, 2005. Is homocysteine important as risk factor for coronary heart disease? *Nutr. Metab. Cardiovasc. Dis.*, 15, 140-147.
- 11 Cesari M, Rossi GP, Sticchi D, Pessina AC, 2005. Is homocysteine important as risk factor for coronary heart disease? *Nutr. Metab. Cardiovasc. Dis.*, 15, 140-147.
- 12 Chasan-Taber L, Selhub J, Rosenberg IH, Malinow MR, Terry P, Tishler PV, Willett W, Hennekens CH, Stampfer MJ, 1996. A prospective study of folate and vitamin B6 and risk of myocardial infarction in US physicians. *J. Am. Coll. Nutr.*, 15, 136-143.
- 13 Christen WG, Ajani UA, Glynn RJ, Hennekens CH, 2000. Blood Levels of Homocysteine and Increased Risks of Cardiovascular Disease: Causal or Casual? *Arch. Intern. Med.*, 160, 422-434.
- 14 Collaboration HLT, 1998. Lowering blood homocysteine with folic acid based supplements: meta-analysis of randomised trials. *Br. Med. J.*, 316, 894-898.
- 15 COMA (Committee on Medical Aspects of Food and Nutrition Policy), 2000. Folic acid and the prevention of disease. The Stationary Office, London.
- 16 de Bree A, van Mierlo LA, Draijer R, 2007. Folic acid improves vascular reactivity in humans: a meta-analysis of randomized controlled trials. *Am. J. Clin. Nutr.*, 86, 610-617.
- 17 Eichholzer M, Luthy J, Gutzwiller F, Stahelin HB, 2001. The role of folate, antioxidant vitamins and other constituents in fruit and vegetables in the prevention of cardiovascular disease: the epidemiological evidence. *Int. J. Vitam. Nutr. Res.*, 71, 5-17.
- 18 Eikelboom JW, Lonn E, Genest J, Jr., Hankey G, Yusuf S, 1999. Homocyst(e)ine and cardiovascular disease: a critical review of the epidemiologic evidence. *Ann. Intern. Med.*, 131, 363-375.
- 19 Finch S, Doyle W, Lowe C, Bates CJ, Prentice A, Smithers G, Clarke PC, 1998. National diet and nutrition survey: people aged 65 years and over; volume 1 report of the diet and nutrition survey. The Stationary Office, London.
- 20 Gori T, Burstein JM, Ahmed S, Miner SE, Al-Hesayen A, Kelly S, Parker JD, 2001. Folic acid prevents nitroglycerin-induced nitric oxide synthase dysfunction and nitrate tolerance: a human in vivo study. *Circulation*, 104, 1119-1123.
- 21 Guthikonda S and Haynes WG, 2006. Homocysteine: role and implications in atherosclerosis. *Curr. Atheroscler. Rep.*, 8, 100-106.
- 22 Hackam DG, Peterson JC, Spence JD, 2000. What level of plasma homocyst(e)ine should be treated? Effects of vitamin therapy on progression of carotid atherosclerosis in patients with homocyst(e)ine levels above and below 14 micromol/L. *Am. J. Hypertens.*, 13, 105-110.
- 23 Holland B, Welch AA, Unwin ID, Buss DH, Paul AA, Southgate DAT, 1991. McCance and Widdowson's the composition of foods. Royal Chem. Soc. and Ministry of Agriculture, Cambridge.
- 24 Holven KB, Holm T, Aukrust P, Christensen B, Kjekshus J, Andreassen AK, Gullestad L, Hagve TA, Svilaas A, Ose L, Nenseter MS, 2001. Effect of folic acid treatment on endothelium-dependent vasodilation and nitric oxide-derived end products in hyperhomocysteinemic subjects. *Am. J. Med.*, 110, 536-542.

- 25 Homocysteine Lowering Trialists' Collaboration, 1998. Lowering blood homocysteine with folic acid based supplements: meta-analysis of randomised trials. *Homocysteine Lowering Trialists' Collaboration. BMJ*, 316, 894-898.
- 26 Homocysteine Lowering Trialists' Collaboration, 2005. Dose-dependent effects of folic acid on blood concentrations of homocysteine: a meta-analysis of the randomized trials. *Am. J. Clin. Nutr.*, 82, 806-812.
- 27 Jacques PF, Bostom AG, Williams RR, Ellison RC, Eckfeldt JH, Rosenberg IH, Selhub J, Rozen R, 1996. Relation between folate status, a common mutation in methylenetetrahydrofolate reductase, and plasma homocysteine concentrations. *Circulation*, 93, 7-9.
- 28 Jacques PF, Rosenberg IH, Rogers G, Selhub J, Bowman BA, Gunter EW, Wright JD, Johnson CL, 1999. Serum total homocysteine concentrations in adolescent and adult Americans: results from the third National Health and Nutrition Examination Survey. *Am. J. Clin. Nutr.*, 69, 482-489.
- 29 Jacques PF, Selhub J, Bostom AG, Wilson PW, Rosenberg IH, 1999. The effect of folic acid fortification on plasma folate and total homocysteine concentrations. *N. Engl. J. Med.*, 340, 1449-1454.
- 30 JHCI (Joint Health Claims Initiative), 2003. Final Technical Report A List of Well Established Nutrient Function Statements.
- 31 Joosten E, van den Berg A, Riezler R, Naurath HJ, Lindenbaum J, Stabler SP, Allen RH, 1993. Metabolic evidence that deficiencies of vitamin B-12 (cobalamin), folate, and vitamin B-6 occur commonly in elderly people. *Am. J. Clin. Nutr.*, 58, 468-476.
- 32 Klevay LM, 1992. The homocysteine theory of arteriosclerosis. *Nutr. Rev.*, 50, 155.
- 33 Kübler W, Anders H, Heeschen W, M K, 1992. Verbundstudie Ernährungserhebung und Risikofaktoren-Analytik, Band III: Lebensmittel- und Nährstoffaufnahme Erwachsener in der Bundesrepublik Deutschland. Wissenschaftlicher Fachverlag Dr. Fleck, Niederkleen.
- 34 Kübler W, Anders H, Heeschen W, M K, 1992. Verbundstudie Ernährungserhebung und Risikofaktoren-Analytik, Band IV: Vitaminversorgung Erwachsener in der Bundesrepublik Deutschland. Wissenschaftlicher Fachverlag Dr. Fleck, Niederkleen.
- 35 Lekakis JP, Papamichael CM, Papaioannou TG, Dagle AG, Stamatelopoulos KS, Tryfonopoulos D, Protogerou AD, Stamatelopoulos SF, Mavrikakis M, 2004. Oral folic acid enhances endothelial function in patients with hypercholesterolaemia receiving statins. *Eur. J. Cardiovasc. Prev. Rehabil.*, 11, 416-420.
- 36 Malinow MR, Bostom AG, Krauss RM, 1999. Homocyst(e)ine, Diet, and Cardiovascular Diseases: A Statement for Healthcare Professionals From the Nutrition Committee, American Heart Association. *Circulation*, 99, 178-182.
- 37 Mangoni AA, Ouldred E, Swif CG, Jackson SH, Draper RP, Sherwood RA, Lambert-Hammill M, Wierzbicki AS, 2001. Vascular and blood pressure effects of folic acid in older patients with cardiovascular disease. *J. Am. Geriatr. Soc.*, 49, 1003-1004.
- 38 Mangoni AA, Sherwood RA, Swift CG, Jackson SH, 2002. Folic acid enhances endothelial function and reduces blood pressure in smokers: a randomized controlled trial. *J. Intern. Med.*, 252, 497-503.
- 39 Mangoni AA, Sherwood RA, Asonganyi B, Swift CG, Thomas S, Jackson SH, 2005. Short-term oral folic acid supplementation enhances endothelial function in patients with type 2 diabetes. *Am. J. Hypertens.*, 18, 220-226.
- 40 Mangoni AA, 2006. Endothelial function and cardiovascular disease: the role of folic acid. *Letters Drug Discov Des*, 3, 112-117.
- 41 Mayer EL, Jacobsen DW, Robinson K, 1996. Homocysteine and coronary atherosclerosis. *J. Am. Coll. Cardiol.*, 27, 517-527.
- 42 Mierzecki A, Bukowska H, Honczarenkom K, Jastrzebska M, Naruszewicz M, 2005. Effect of low doses of folic acid on selected biochemical atherosclerosis risk factors-preliminary study. *Pol. Merkuriusz Lek.*, 19, 57-62.

- 43 Moat SJ, Lang D, McDowell IF, Clarke ZL, Madhavan AK, Lewis MJ, Goodfellow J, 2004. Folate, homocysteine, endothelial function and cardiovascular disease. *J Nutr Biochem*, 15, 64-79.
- 44 Moens AL, Vrints CJ, Claeys MJ, Timmermans JP, Champion HC, Kass DA, 2008. Mechanisms and potential therapeutic targets for folic acid in cardiovascular disease. *Am J Physiol Heart Circ Physiol*, 294, H1971-1977.
- 45 Nygard O, Vollset SE, Refsum H, Brattstrom L, Ueland PM, 1999. Total homocysteine and cardiovascular disease. *J. Intern. Med.*, 246, 425-454.
- 46 O'Grady HL, Leahy A, McCormick PH, Fitzgerald P, Kelly CK, Bouchier-Hayes DJ, 2002. Oral folic acid improves endothelial dysfunction in cigarette smokers. *J. Surg. Res.*, 106, 342-345.
- 47 Peterson JC and Spence JD, 1998. Vitamins and progression of atherosclerosis in hyperhomocyst(e)inaemia. *Lancet*, 351, 263.
- 48 Refsum H and Ueland PM, 1998. Recent data are not in conflict with homocysteine as a cardiovascular risk factor. *Curr. Opin. Lipidol.*, 9, 533-539.
- 49 Righetti M, Serbelloni P, Milani S, Ferrario G, 2006. Homocysteine-lowering vitamin B treatment decreases cardiovascular events in hemodialysis patients. *Blood Purif.*, 24, 379-386.
- 50 Rimm EB, Willett WC, Hu FB, Sampson L, Colditz GA, Manson JE, Hennekens C, Stampfer MJ, 1998. Folate and vitamin B6 from diet and supplements in relation to risk of coronary heart disease among women. *JAMA*, 279, 359-364.
- 51 Schnyder G, Roffi M, Flammer Y, Pin R, Hess OM, 2002. Effect of homocysteine-lowering therapy with folic acid, vitamin B12, and vitamin B6 on clinical outcome after percutaneous coronary intervention: the Swiss Heart study: a randomized controlled trial. *JAMA*, 288, 973-979.
- 52 Schnyder G, Roffi M, Flammer Y, Pin R, Eberli FR, Meier B, Turi ZG, Hess OM, 2003. Effect of homocysteine-lowering therapy on restenosis after percutaneous coronary intervention for narrowings in small coronary arteries. *Am. J. Cardiol.*, 91, 1265-1269.
- 53 Setola E, Monti LD, Galluccio E, Palloschi A, Fragasso G, Paroni R, Magni F, Sandoli EP, Lucotti P, Costa S, Fermo I, Galli-Kienle M, Origgi A, Margonato A, Piatti P, 2004. Insulin resistance and endothelial function are improved after folate and vitamin B12 therapy in patients with metabolic syndrome: relationship between homocysteine levels and hyperinsulinemia. *Eur. J. Endocrinol.*, 151, 483-489.
- 54 Shirodaria C, Antoniadou C, Lee J, Jackson CE, Robson MD, Francis JM, Moat SJ, Ratnatunga C, Pillai R, Refsum H, Neubauer S, Channon KM, 2007. Global Improvement of Vascular Function and Redox State With Low-Dose Folic Acid: Implications for Folate Therapy in Patients With Coronary Artery Disease. *Circulation*, 115, 2262-2270.
- 55 Solini A, Santini E, Ferrannini E, 2006. Effect of short-term folic acid supplementation on insulin sensitivity and inflammatory markers in overweight subjects. *Int J Obes (Lond)*, 30, 1197-1202.
- 56 Stanger O, Semmelrock HJ, Wonisch W, Bos U, Pabst E, Wascher TC, 2002. Effects of folate treatment and homocysteine lowering on resistance vessel reactivity in atherosclerotic subjects. *J. Pharmacol. Exp. Ther.*, 303, 158-162.
- 57 Stiefel P, Arguelles S, Garcia S, Jimenez L, Aparicio R, Carneado J, Machado A, Ayala A, 2005. Effects of short-term supplementation with folic acid on different oxidative stress parameters in patients with hypertension. *Biochim. Biophys. Acta*, 1726, 152-159.
- 58 Sweetman S, 2002. *Martindale: The Complete Drug Reference*. Pharmaceutical Press, London.
- 59 Tawakol A, Migrino RQ, Aziz KS, Waitkowska J, Holmvang G, Alpert NM, Muller JE, Fischman AJ, Gewirtz H, 2005. High-dose folic acid acutely improves coronary vasodilator function in patients with coronary artery disease. *J. Am. Coll. Cardiol.*, 45, 1580-1584.
- 60 Till U, Rohl P, Jentsch A, Till H, Muller A, Bellstedt K, Plonne D, Fink HS, Vollandt R, Sliwka U, Herrmann FH, Petermann H, Riezler R, 2005. Decrease of carotid intima-media thickness in patients at risk to cerebral ischemia after supplementation with folic acid, Vitamins B6 and B12. *Atherosclerosis*, 181, 131-135.

- 61 Title LM, Cummings PM, Giddens K, Genest JJ, Jr., Nassar BA, 2000. Effect of folic acid and antioxidant vitamins on endothelial dysfunction in patients with coronary artery disease. *J. Am. Coll. Cardiol.*, 36, 758-765.
- 62 Ueland PM, Refsum H, Beresford SA, Vollset SE, 2000. The controversy over homocysteine and cardiovascular risk. *Am. J. Clin. Nutr.*, 72, 324-332.
- 63 Usui M, Matsuoka H, Miyazaki H, Ueda S, Okuda S, Imaizumi T, 1999. Endothelial dysfunction by acute hyperhomocyst(e)inaemia: restoration by folic acid. *Clin Sci (Lond)*, 96, 235-239.
- 64 Verhaar MC, Wever RM, Kastelein JJ, van Loon D, Milstien S, Koomans HA, Rabelink TJ, 1999. Effects of oral folic acid supplementation on endothelial function in familial hypercholesterolemia. A randomized placebo-controlled trial. *Circulation*, 100, 335-338.
- 65 Verhoef P, Stampfer MJ, Buring JE, Gaziano JM, Allen RH, Stabler SP, Reynolds RD, Kok FJ, Hennekens CH, Willett WC, 1996. Homocysteine metabolism and risk of myocardial infarction: relation with vitamins B6, B12, and folate. *Am. J. Epidemiol.*, 143, 845-859.
- 66 Verhoef P, Kok FJ, Kluijtmans LA, Blom HJ, Refsum H, Ueland PM, Kruyssen DA, 1997. The 677C-->T mutation in the methylenetetrahydrofolate reductase gene: associations with plasma total homocysteine levels and risk of coronary atherosclerotic disease. *Atherosclerosis*, 132, 105-113.
- 67 Villa P, Suriano R, Costantini B, Macri F, Ricciardi L, Campagna G, Lanzone A, 2007. Hyperhomocysteinemia and cardiovascular risk in postmenopausal women: the role of folate supplementation. *Clin. Chem. Lab. Med.*, 45, 130-135.
- 68 Voutilainen S, Rissanen TH, Virtanen J, Lakka TA, Salonen JT, 2001. Low dietary folate intake is associated with an excess incidence of acute coronary events: The Kuopio Ischemic Heart Disease Risk Factor Study. *Circulation*, 103, 2674-2680.
- 69 Ward M, McNulty H, McPartlin J, Strain JJ, Weir DG, Scott JM, 1997. Plasma homocysteine, a risk factor for cardiovascular disease, is lowered by physiological doses of folic acid. *QJM*, 90, 519-524.
- 70 Willems FF, Aengevaeren WR, Boers GH, Blom HJ, Verheugt FW, 2002. Coronary endothelial function in hyperhomocysteinemia: improvement after treatment with folic acid and cobalamin in patients with coronary artery disease. *J. Am. Coll. Cardiol.*, 40, 766-772.
- 71 Williams C, Kingwell BA, Burke K, McPherson J, Dart AM, 2005. Folic acid supplementation for 3 wk reduces pulse pressure and large artery stiffness independent of MTHFR genotype. *Am. J. Clin. Nutr.*, 82, 26-31.
- 72 Wilmink HW, Stroes ES, Erkelens WD, Gerritsen WB, Wever R, Banga JD, Rabelink TJ, 2000. Influence of folic acid on postprandial endothelial dysfunction. *Arterioscler. Thromb. Vasc. Biol.*, 20, 185-188.
- 73 Woo KS, Chook P, Chan LL, Cheung AS, Fung WH, Qiao M, Lolin YI, Thomas GN, Sanderson JE, Metreweli C, Celermajer DS, 2002. Long-term improvement in homocysteine levels and arterial endothelial function after 1-year folic acid supplementation. *Am. J. Med.*, 112, 535-539.

ID 95: “Vitamin B12 (cyanocobalamin)” and “Neurological system: structure and function ”

- 1 Hagers Handbuch der pharmazeutischen Praxis, 1972 Springer Verlag, Berlin.
- 2 Hagers Handbuch der pharmazeutischen Praxis, 1990. Springer Verlag, Berlin.
- 3 Vitamin Compendium, 1970. F. Hoffmann-La Roche & Co. A.G., Basel.
- 4 D-A-CH (Deutsche Gesellschaft für Ernährung - Österreichische Gesellschaft für Ernährung - Schweizerische Gesellschaft für Ernährungsforschung - Schweizerische Vereinigung für Ernährung), 2000. Referenzwerte für die Nährstoffzufuhr. Umschau Braus Verlag, Frankfurt am Main.
- 5 Eisenbrand G, Schreier P, Meyer AH, 2006. RÖMPP Lexikon Lebensmittelchemie. Thieme, Stuttgart.
- 6 EVM (Expert Group on Vitamins and Minerals), 2002. Revised review of Vitamin B12.

- 7 Garrow JS, James WPT, Ralph A, 2000. Human Nutrition and Dietetics. Churchill Livingstone, London, Edinburgh.
- 8 Gibney MJ, Vorster H, Kok F, 2002. Introduction to Human Nutrition (The Nutrition Society Textbook). Wiley-Blackwell, Chichester.
- 9 IoM (Institute of Medicine), 1998. Vitamin B12 In: Dietary Reference Intakes for Thiamin, Riboflavin, Niacin, Vitamin B6, Folate, Vitamin B12, Pantothenic Acid, Biotin, and Choline. . Press NA (ed.) Washington D.C, 306-356.
- 10 JHCI (Joint Health Claims Initiative), 2003. Final Technical Report A List of Well Established Nutrient Function Statements.
- 11 Mann J and Truswell AS, 2001. Essentials of human nutrition. Oxford University Press USA, New York.
- 12 Sadler MJ, Strain JJ, Caballero B, 1999. Encyclopedia of Human Nutrition. Academic Press, San Diego.
- 13 SCF (Scientific Committee on Food), 2000. Opinion on the Tolerable Upper Intake Level of Vitamin B12.

ID 96: “Vitamin B12 (cyanocobalamin)” and “Homocysteine metabolism”

- 1 Adkins Y and Lonnerdal B, 2002. Mechanisms of vitamin B(12) absorption in breast-fed infants. J Pediatr Gastroenterol Nutr, 35, 192-198.
- 2 Allen RH, Lindenbaum J, Stabler SP, 1996. High prevalence of cobalamin deficiency in the elderly. Trans Am Clin Climatol Assoc, 107, 37-45; discussion 45-37.
- 3 Arkbåge K, Witthöft C, Fondén R, Jägerstad M, 2003. Retention of vitamin B12 during manufacture of six fermented dairy products using a validated radio protein-binding assay. International Dairy Journal, 13, 101-109.
- 4 Baik HW and Russell RM, 1999. Vitamin B12 deficiency in the elderly. Annu Rev Nutr, 19, 357-377.
- 5 Bässler KH, Golly I, Loew D, Pietrzik K, 2002. Vitamin-Lexikon für Ärzte, Apotheker und Ernährungswissenschaftler. Urban & Fischer, München.
- 6 Bauman WA, Shaw S, Jayatilleke E, Spungen AM, Herbert V, 2000. Increased intake of calcium reverses vitamin B12 malabsorption induced by metformin. Diabetes Care, 23, 1227-1231.
- 7 Biesalski HK, Fürst P, Kasper H, Kluthe R, Pöler W, Puchstein C, Stählin HB, 2004. Ernährungsmedizin. Georg Thieme Verlag, Stuttgart.
- 8 Boushey CJ, Beresford SA, Omenn GS, Motulsky AG, 1995. A quantitative assessment of plasma homocysteine as a risk factor for vascular disease. Probable benefits of increasing folic acid intakes. JAMA, 274, 1049-1057.
- 9 B-Vitamin Treatment Trialists' Collaboration, 2006. Homocysteine-lowering trials for prevention of cardiovascular events: a review of the design and power of the large randomized trials. Am Heart J, 151, 282-287.
- 10 Carmel R, 1997. Cobalamin, the stomach, and aging. Am J Clin Nutr, 66, 750-759.
- 11 Carmel R, Green R, Jacobsen DW, Rasmussen K, Florea M, Azen C, 1999. Serum cobalamin, homocysteine, and methylmalonic acid concentrations in a multiethnic elderly population: ethnic and sex differences in cobalamin and metabolite abnormalities. Am J Clin Nutr, 70, 904-910.
- 12 Cook S and Hess OM, 2005. Homocysteine and B vitamins. Handb Exp Pharmacol, 325-338.
- 13 D-A-CH, 2000. Referenzwerte fuer die Nährstoffzufuhr. Deutsche Gesellschaft für Ernährung, Österreichische Gesellschaft für Ernährung, Schweizerische Gesellschaft für Ernährungsforschung, Schweizerische Vereinigung für Ernährung, Umschau Braus Verlag, Frankfurt am Main.
- 14 Depeint F, Bruce WR, Shangari N, Mehta R, O'Brien PJ, 2006. Mitochondrial function and toxicity: role of B vitamins on the one-carbon transfer pathways. Chem Biol Interact, 163, 113-132.

- 15 Domke A, Großklaus R, Niemann B, Przyrembel H, Richter K, Schmidt E, Weißenborn A, Wörner B, Ziegenhagen R, 2004. Verwendung von Vitaminen in Lebensmitteln: Toxikologische und Ernährungsphysiologische Aspekte. BfR Wissenschaft, Berlin.
- 16 Elmadfa I and Leitzmann C, 2004. Ernährung des Menschen. Eugen Ulmer Verlag, Stuttgart.
- 17 EVM (Expert Group on Vitamins and Minerals), 2003. Safe Upper Levels for Vitamins and Minerals. Food Standards Agency, London.
- 18 Fedosov SN, Petersen TE, Nexo E, 1996. Transcobalamin from cow milk: isolation and physico-chemical properties. *Biochim Biophys Acta*, 1292, 113-119.
- 19 Frank J, 2002. Vitamin B12. In: Vitamine, Spurenelemente und Mineralstoffe: Prävention und Therapie mit Mikronährstoffen. Biesalski HK, Köhrle J, Schümann K (eds.). Thieme Verlag, Stuttgart, 800.
- 20 Gibney M, Vorster H, Kok F, 2002. Introduction to Human Nutrition (The Nutrition Society Textbook) Blackwell Publishing, Oxford.
- 21 Gröber U, 2002. Orthomolekulare Medizin: Ein Leitfaden für Apotheker und Ärzte. Wissenschaftliche Verlagsgesellschaft, Stuttgart.
- 22 Hackam DG, Peterson JC, Spence JD, 2000. What level of plasma homocyst(e)ine should be treated? Effects of vitamin therapy on progression of carotid atherosclerosis in patients with homocyst(e)ine levels above and below 14 micromol/L. *Am J Hypertens*, 13, 105-110.
- 23 Hahn A, 2006. Nahrungsergänzungsmittel und ergänzende bilanzierte diäten Wissenschaftliche Verlagsgesellschaft Stuttgart.
- 24 Haller J, 1999. The vitamin status and its adequacy in the elderly: an international overview. *Int J Vitam Nutr Res*, 69, 160-168.
- 25 Herrmann W, Schorr H, Obeid R, Geisel J, 2003. Vitamin B-12 status, particularly holotranscobalamin II and methylmalonic acid concentrations, and hyperhomocysteinemia in vegetarians. *American Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, 78, 131-136.
- 26 Homocysteine Lowering Trialists' Collaboration, 1998. Lowering blood homocysteine with folic acid based supplements: meta-analysis of randomised trials. *British Medical Journal*, 316, 894-898.
- 27 Homocysteine Lowering Trialists' Collaboration, 2005. Dose-dependent effects of folic acid on blood concentrations of homocysteine: a meta-analysis of the randomized trials. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 82, 806-812.
- 28 Hvas AM and Nexo E, 2006. Diagnosis and treatment of vitamin B12 deficiency--an update. *Haematologica*, 91, 1506-1512.
- 29 JHCI (Joint Health Claims Initiative), 2003. Final Technical Report A List of Well Established Nutrient Function Statements.
- 30 Koebnick C, Hoffmann I, Dagnelie PC, Heins UA, Wickramasinghe SN, Ratnayaka ID, Gruendel S, Lindemans J, Leitzmann C, 2004. Long-term ovo-lacto vegetarian diet impairs vitamin B-12 status in pregnant women. *J Nutr*, 134, 3319-3326.
- 31 Koury MJ and Ponka P, 2004. New insights into erythropoiesis: the roles of folate, vitamin B12, and iron. *Annu Rev Nutr*, 24, 105-131.
- 32 Lin PT, Lee BJ, Chang HH, Cheng CH, Tsai AJ, Huang YC, 2006. Low-dose folic acid supplementation reduces homocysteine concentration in hyperhomocysteinemic coronary artery disease patients. *Nutrition Research*, 26, 460-466.
- 33 Loew D, Wanitschke R, Schroedter A, 1999. Studies on vitamin B12 status in the elderly--prophylactic and therapeutic consequences. *Int J Vitam Nutr Res*, 69, 228-233.
- 34 Löffler G and Petrides PE, 1998. Biochemie und Pathobiochemie. Springer, Heidelberg.
- 35 Louwman MW, van Dusseldorp M, van de Vijver FJ, Thomas CM, Schneede J, Ueland PM, Refsum H, van Staveren WA, 2000. Signs of impaired cognitive function in adolescents with marginal cobalamin status. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 72, 762-769.

- 36 Malinow MR, Bostom AG, Krauss RM, 1999. Homocyst(e)ine, diet, and cardiovascular diseases: a statement for healthcare professionals from the Nutrition Committee, American Heart Association. *Circulation*, 99, 178-182.
- 37 Marcucci R, Zanazzi M, Bertoni E, Rosati A, Fedi S, Lenti M, Prisco D, Castellani S, Abbate R, Salvadori M, 2003. Vitamin supplementation reduces the progression of atherosclerosis in hyperhomocysteinemic renal-transplant recipients. *Transplantation*, 75, 1551-1555.
- 38 Park S and Johnson MA, 2006. What is an adequate dose of oral vitamin B12 in older people with poor vitamin B12 status? *Nutr Rev*, 64, 373-378.
- 39 Peterson JC and Spence JD, 1998. Vitamins and progression of atherosclerosis in hyperhomocyst(e)inaemia. *Lancet*, 351, 263.
- 40 Refsum H, Nurk E, Smith AD, Ueland PM, Gjesdal CG, Bjelland I, Tverdal A, Tell GS, Nygard O, Vollset SE, 2006. The Hordaland Homocysteine Study: a community-based study of homocysteine, its determinants, and associations with disease. *J Nutr*, 136, 1731S-1740S.
- 41 Russell RM, Baik H, Kehayias JJ, 2001. Older men and women efficiently absorb vitamin B-12 from milk and fortified bread. *Journal of Nutrition*, 131, 291-293.
- 42 SCF (Scientific Committee on Food), 2000. Opinion on Food on the Tolerable Upper Intake Level of Vitamin B12.
- 43 Schnyder G, Roffi M, Pin R, Flammer Y, Lange H, Eberli FR, Meier B, Turi ZG, Hess OM, 2001. Decreased rate of coronary restenosis after lowering of plasma homocysteine levels. *N Engl J Med*, 345, 1593-1600.
- 44 Schnyder G, Roffi M, Flammer Y, Pin R, Hess OM, 2002. Effect of homocysteine-lowering therapy with folic acid, vitamin B12, and vitamin B6 on clinical outcome after percutaneous coronary intervention: the Swiss Heart study: a randomized controlled trial. *JAMA*, 288, 973-979.
- 45 Schnyder G, Roffi M, Flammer Y, Pin R, Eberli FR, Meier B, Turi ZG, Hess OM, 2003. Effect of homocysteine-lowering therapy on restenosis after percutaneous coronary intervention for narrowings in small coronary arteries. *Am J Cardiol*, 91, 1265-1269.
- 46 Scott JM, 1997. Bioavailability of vitamin B12. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 51 Suppl 1, S49-53.
- 47 Selhub J, Bagley LC, Miller J, Rosenberg IH, 2000. B vitamins, homocysteine, and neurocognitive function in the elderly. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 71, 614S-620S.
- 48 Selhub J, 2002. Folate, vitamin B12 and vitamin B6 and one carbon metabolism. *J Nutr Health Aging*, 6, 39-42.
- 49 Shils M, Shike M, Ross C, Caballero B, Cousins R, 2006. *Modern Nutrition in Health and Disease*. Lippincott Williams & Wilkins, Baltimore, Philadelphia.
- 50 Siekmann JH, Allen LH, Bwibo NO, Demment MW, Murphy SP, Neumann CG, 2003. Kenyan school children have multiple micronutrient deficiencies, but increased plasma vitamin B-12 is the only detectable micronutrient response to meat or milk supplementation. *J Nutr*, 133, 3972S-3980S.
- 51 Spallholz JE, Boylan LM, Driskell JA, 1999. *Nutrition: chemistry and biology*. CRC Press, Boca Raton.
- 52 Stabler SP, 1995. Screening the older population for cobalamin (vitamin B12) deficiency. *J Am Geriatr Soc*, 43, 1290-1297.
- 53 Stabler SP, Lindenbaum J, Allen RH, 1997. Vitamin B-12 deficiency in the elderly: current dilemmas. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 66, 741-749.
- 54 Stanger O, Herrmann W, Pietrzik K, Fowler B, Geisel J, Dierkes J, Weger M, 2003. DACH-LIGA homocystein (german, austrian and swiss homocysteine society): consensus paper on the rational clinical use of homocysteine, folic acid and B-vitamins in cardiovascular and thrombotic diseases: guidelines and recommendations. *Clin Chem Lab Med*, 41, 1392-1403.

- 55 Title LM, Cummings PM, Giddens K, Genest JJ, Jr., Nassar BA, 2000. Effect of folic acid and antioxidant vitamins on endothelial dysfunction in patients with coronary artery disease. *J Am Coll Cardiol*, 36, 758-765.
- 56 Tucker KL, Rich S, Rosenberg I, Jacques P, Dallal G, Wilson PW, Selhub J, 2000. Plasma vitamin B-12 concentrations relate to intake source in the Framingham Offspring study. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 71, 514-522.
- 57 van Asselt DZ, Pasman JW, van Lier HJ, Vingerhoets DM, Poels PJ, Kuin Y, Blom HJ, Hoefnagels WH, 2001. Cobalamin supplementation improves cognitive and cerebral function in older, cobalamin-deficient persons. *J Gerontol A Biol Sci Med Sci*, 56, M775-779.
- 58 van Dusseldorp M, Schneede J, Refsum H, Ueland PM, Thomas CM, de Boer E, van Staveren WA, 1999. Risk of persistent cobalamin deficiency in adolescents fed a macrobiotic diet in early life. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 69, 664-671.
- 59 van Goor L, Woiski MD, Lagaay AM, Meinders AE, Tak PP, 1995. Review: cobalamin deficiency and mental impairment in elderly people. *Age Ageing*, 24, 536-542.
- 60 Wang HX, Wahlin A, Basun H, Fastbom J, Winblad B, Fratiglioni L, 2001. Vitamin B(12) and folate in relation to the development of Alzheimer's disease. *Neurology*, 56, 1188-1194.
- 61 Weir DG and Scott JM, 1999. Brain function in the elderly: role of vitamin B12 and folate. *Br Med Bull*, 55, 669-682.
- 62 Weir DG and Scott JM, 2005. Vitamin B12. In: Ernährung-physiologische Grundlagen, Prävention, Therapie. Hahn A, Ströhle A, Wolters M (eds.). Wissenschaftliche Verlagsgesellschaft, Stuttgart, 101-105.
- 63 Werbach MR and Moss J, 1999. Textbook of Nutritional Medicine. Third Line Press.
- 64 Willems FF, Aengevaeren WR, Boers GH, Blom HJ, Verheugt FW, 2002. Coronary endothelial function in hyperhomocysteinemia: improvement after treatment with folic acid and cobalamin in patients with coronary artery disease. *J Am Coll Cardiol*, 40, 766-772.
- 65 Wolters M, Strohle A, Hahn A, 2004. Cobalamin: a critical vitamin in the elderly. *Prev Med*, 39, 1256-1266.
- 66 Woo KS, Chook P, Chan LL, Cheung AS, Fung WH, Qiao M, Lolin YI, Thomas GN, Sanderson JE, Metreweli C, Celermajer DS, 2002. Long-term improvement in homocysteine levels and arterial endothelial function after 1-year folic acid supplementation. *Am J Med*, 112, 535-539.
- 67 Wynn M and Wynn A, 1998. The danger of B12 deficiency in the elderly. *Nutr Health*, 12, 215-226.
- 68 Zimmermann M, 2001. Burgerstein's handbook of nutrition: micronutrients in the prevention and therapy of disease. Thieme, Stuttgart.

ID 97: “Vitamin B12” and “Neurological system: structure and function”

- 1 Allen RH, Lindenbaum J, Stabler SP, 1996. High prevalence of cobalamin deficiency in the elderly. *Trans Am Clin Climatol Assoc*, 107, 37-45; discussion 45-37.
- 2 Baik HW and Russell RM, 1999. Vitamin B12 deficiency in the elderly. *Annu Rev Nutr*, 19, 357-377.
- 3 Bässler KH, Golly I, Loew D, Pietrzik K, 2002. Vitamin-Lexikon für Ärzte, Apotheker und Ernährungswissenschaftler. Gustav Fischer, Stuttgart, Jena.
- 4 Boushey CJ, Beresford SA, Omenn GS, Motulsky AG, 1995. A quantitative assessment of plasma homocysteine as a risk factor for vascular disease. Probable benefits of increasing folic acid intakes. *JAMA*, 274, 1049-1057.
- 5 Burgerstein L, Zimmermann M, Schurgast H, Burgerstein UP, 2002. Burgersteins Handbuch Nährstoffe. Karl F. Haug Fachbuchverlag, Stuttgart.

- 6 Buzina R, Bates CJ, van der Beek J, Brubacher G, Chandra RK, Hallberg L, Heseker J, Mertz W, Pietrzik K, Pollitt E, Pradilla A, Suboticane K, Sandstead HH, Schalch W, Spurr GB, Westenhöfer F, 1989. Workshop on functional significance of mild-to-moderate malnutrition. *A J Clin Nutr*, 50, 172-176.
- 7 COMA (Committee on Medical Aspects of Food Policy), 1997. Dietary reference values for food energy and nutrients for the United Kingdom. HMSO, London.
- 8 D-A-CH (Deutsche Gesellschaft für Ernährung - Österreichische Gesellschaft für Ernährung - Schweizerische Gesellschaft für Ernährungsforschung - Schweizerische Vereinigung für Ernährung), 2000. Referenzwerte für die Nährstoffzufuhr. Umschau Braus Verlag, Frankfurt am Main.
- 9 Eisenbrand G, Schreier P, Meyer AH, 2006. RÖMPP Lexikon Lebensmittelchemie. Thieme, Stuttgart.
- 10 Elmadfa I and Leitzmann C, 1998. Ernährung des Menschen. Eugen Ulmer Verlag, Stuttgart
- 11 EVM (Expert Group on Vitamins and Minerals). 2002. Revised review of Vitamin B12.
- 12 Frank J, 2002. Vitamin B12. In: Vitamine, spurenelemente und mineralstoffe: prävention und therapie mit mikronährstoffen. Biesalski HK, Köhrle J, Schümann K (eds.). Georg Thieme, Stuttgart, 75-79.
- 13 Gibney MJ, Vorster H, Kok F, 2002. Introduction to Human Nutrition (The Nutrition Society Textbook). Wiley-Blackwell, Chichester.
- 14 Haller J, 1999. The vitamin status and its adequacy in the elderly: an international overview. *Int J Vitam Nutr Res*, 69, 160-168.
- 15 Homocysteine Lowering Trialists' Collaboration, 2005. Dose-dependent effects of folic acid on blood concentrations of homocysteine: a meta-analysis of the randomized trials. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 82, 806-812.
- 16 IoM (Institute of Medicine), 1998. Vitamin B12 In: Dietary Reference Intakes for Thiamin, Riboflavin, Niacin, Vitamin B6, Folate, Vitamin B12, Pantothenic Acid, Biotin, and Choline. Press NA (ed.) Washington D.C, 306-356.
- 17 JHCI (Joint Health Claims Initiative), 2003. Final Technical Report A List of Well Established Nutrient Function Statements.
- 18 Koebnick C, Hoffmann I, Dagnelie PC, Heins UA, Wickramasinghe SN, Ratnayaka ID, Gruendel S, Lindemans J, Leitzmann C, 2004. Long-term ovo-lacto vegetarian diet impairs vitamin B-12 status in pregnant women. *J Nutr*, 134, 3319-3326.
- 19 Lin P, Lee B, Chang H, Cheng C, Tsai A, Huang Y, 2006. Low-dose folic acid supplementation reduces homocysteine concentration in hyperhomocysteinemic coronary artery disease patients. *Nutrition Research*, 460-466.
- 20 Loew D, Wanitschke R, Schroedter A, 1999. Studies on vitamin B12 status in the elderly--prophylactic and therapeutic consequences. *Int J Vitam Nutr Res*, 69, 228-233.
- 21 Louwman MWJ, van Dusseldorp M, van de Vijver FJR, Thomas CMG, Schneede J, Ueland PM, Refsum H, van Staveren WA, 2000. Signs of impaired cognitive function in adolescents with marginal cobalamin status. *American Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, 72.
- 22 Malinow MR, Bostom AG, Krauss RM, 1999. Homocyst(e)in, diet and cardiovascular disease. A statement of healthcare professionals from the nutrition committee, American Heart Association. *Circulation*, 99, 178-182.
- 23 Park S and Johnson MA, 2006. What is an adequate dose of oral vitamin B12 in older people with poor vitamin B12 Status? *Nutr Rev.* , 64, 373-378.
- 24 Sadler MJ, Strain JJ, Caballero B, 1999. Encyclopedia of Human Nutrition. Academic Press, San Diego.
- 25 SCF (Scientific Committee on Food), 2000. Opinion on the Tolerable Upper Intake Level of Vitamin B12.
- 26 Scott J, 2000. Watersoluble vitamins. In: Human nutrition and dietetics. Garrow JS, James WPT, Ralph A (eds.). Churchill Livingstone, Edinburgh, 2778.
- 27 Selhub J, Bagley LJ, Miller J, Rosenberg IH, 2000. B-Vitamins, homocysteine, and cognitive function in the elderly. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 71, 614S- 620S.

- 28 Selhub J, 2002. Folate, vitamin B12 and vitamin B6 and one carbon metabolism. *J Nutr Health Aging*, 6, 39-42.
- 29 Stabler SP, 1995. Screening the older population for cobalamin (vitamin B12) deficiency. *J AM Geriatr Soc* 43, 1290 - 1297.
- 30 Thomas B and Bishop J, 2007. Vitamins. In: *Manual of dietetic practice*. Thomas B and Bishop J (eds.). Blackwell Publishing, Oxford.
- 31 Van Asselt DZ, Pasman JW, van Lier HJ, Vingerhoets DM, Poels PJ, Kuin Y, Blom HJ, Hoefnagels WH, 2001. Cobalamin supplementation improves cognitive and cerebral function in older, cobalamin deficient persons. *J Gerontol A Biol Sci Med Sci*, 56A.
- 32 Wang HX, Wahlin Å, Basun H, Fastbom J, Winblad B, Fratiglioni L, 2001. Vitamin (B12) and folate in relation to the development of alzheimer´s disease. *Neurology*, 56, 1188-1194.
- 33 Wolters M, Strohle A, Hahn A, 2004. Cobalamin: a critical vitamin in the elderly. *Preventive Medicine*, 39, 1256-1266.
- 34 Wynn M and Wynn A, 1998. The danger of B12 deficiency in the elderly. *Nutr Health*, 12.

ID 98: “Vitamin B12” and “Cognitive function in ageing”

- 1 Allen RH, Lindenbaum J, Stabler SP, 1996. High prevalence of cobalamin deficiency in the elderly. *Trans Am Clin Climatol Assoc*, 107, 37-45; discussion 45-37.
- 2 Baik HW and Russell RM, 1999. Vitamin B12 deficiency in the elderly. *Annu Rev Nutr*, 19, 357-377.
- 3 Bässler KH, Golly I, Loew D, Pietrzik K, 2002. *Vitamin-Lexikon für Ärzte, Apotheker und Ernährungswissenschaftler*. Gustav Fischer, Stuttgart, Jena.
- 4 Beck WS, 2001. Cobalamin (Vitamin B12) In: *Handbook of vitamins*. Rucker RB, Suttie JW, McCormick DB, Machlin LJ (eds.). Marcel Dekker Inc, New York, 463-512.
- 5 Berdanier CD, Dwyer JT, Feldman EB, 2002. *Handbook of Nutrition and Food*. CRC Press, Boca Raton.
- 6 Boushey CJ, Beresford SA, Omenn GS, Motulsky AG, 1995. A quantitative assessment of plasma homocysteine as a risk factor for vascular disease. Probable benefits of increasing folic acid intakes. *JAMA*, 274, 1049-1057.
- 7 Bryan J, Calvaresi E, Hughes D, 2002. Short-term folate, vitamin B-12 or vitamin B-6 supplementation slightly affects memory performance but not mood in women of various ages. *J Nutr*, 132, 1345-1356.
- 8 Bryan J and Calvaresi E, 2004. Associations between dietary intake of folate and vitamins B-12 and B-6 and self-reported cognitive function and psychological well-being in Australian men and women in midlife. *J Nutr Health Aging*, 8, 226-232.
- 9 Clarke R, Harrison G, Richards S, 2003. Effect of vitamins and aspirin on markers of platelet activation, oxidative stress and homocysteine in people at high risk of dementia. *J Intern Med*, 254, 67-75.
- 10 D-A-CH (Deutsche Gesellschaft für Ernährung - Österreichische Gesellschaft für Ernährung - Schweizerische Gesellschaft für Ernährungsforschung - Schweizerische Vereinigung für Ernährung), 2000. Referenzwerte für die Nährstoffzufuhr. Umschau Braus Verlag, Frankfurt am Main.
- 11 Elias MF, Robbins MA, Budge MM, Elias PK, Brennan SL, Johnston C, Nagy Z, Bates CJ, 2006. Homocysteine, folate, and vitamins B6 and B12 blood levels in relation to cognitive performance: the Maine-Syracuse study. *Psychosom Med*, 68, 547-554.
- 12 EVM (Expert Group on Vitamins and Minerals), 2002. Revised review of Vitamin B12.
- 13 FDA (Food and Drug Administration), 2001. Nutrient Content Claims Notification for Choline Containing Foods.
- 14 Frank J, 2002. Vitamin B12. In: *Vitamine, Spurenelemente und Mineralstoffe*. Biesalski HK, Köhrle J, Schümann K (eds.). Georg Thieme, Stuttgart, 75-79.

- 15 Gibney MJ, Vorster H, Kok F, 2002. *Introduction to Human Nutrition (The Nutrition Society Textbook)*. Wiley-Blackwell, Chichester.
- 16 Gröber U, 2002. *Orthomolekulare Medizin: Ein Leitfaden für Apotheker und Ärzte*. Wissenschaftliche Verlagsgesellschaft, Stuttgart.
- 17 Haller J, 1999. The vitamin status and its adequacy in the elderly: an international overview. *Int J Vitam Nutr Res*, 69, 160-168.
- 18 Haller J, 2005. Vitamins and Brain Function. In: *Nutritional Neuroscience*. Lieberman HR, Kanarek RB, Prasad C (eds.). CRC Press, Boca Raton, 207-233.
- 19 Hickie I, Naismith S, Ward PB, Scott E, Mitchell P, Wilhelm K, Parker G, 2005. Vascular risk and low serum B12 predict white matter lesions in patients with major depression. *J Affect Disord*, 85, 327-332.
- 20 Hin H, Clarke R, Sherliker P, Atoyebi W, Emmens K, Birks J, Schneede J, Ueland PM, Nexo E, Scott J, Molloy A, Donaghy M, Frost C, Evans JG, 2006. Clinical relevance of low serum vitamin B12 concentrations in older people: the Banbury B12 study. *Age Ageing*, 35, 416-422.
- 21 Homocysteine Lowering Trialists' Collaboration, 2005. Dose-dependent effects of folic acid on blood concentrations of homocysteine: a meta-analysis of the randomized trials. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 82, 806-812.
- 22 IoM (Institute of Medicine), 1998. Vitamin B12. In: *Dietary Reference Intakes for Thiamin, Riboflavin, Niacin, Vitamin B6, Folate, Vitamin B12, Pantothenic Acid, Biotin, and Choline*. Press NA (ed.) Washington D.C, 306-356.
- 23 JHCI (Joint Health Claims Initiative), 2003. Final technical report
- 24 Koebnick C, Hoffmann I, Dagnelie PC, Heins UA, Wickramasinghe SN, Ratnayaka ID, Gruendel S, Lindemans J, Leitzmann C, 2004. Long-term ovo-lacto vegetarian diets impairs vitamin B12 status in pregnant women. *Journal of Nutrition*, 134, 3319-3326.
- 25 Loew D, Wanitschke R, Schroedter A, 1999. Studies on vitamin B12 status in the elderly--prophylactic and therapeutic consequences. *Int J Vitam Nutr Res*, 69, 228-233.
- 26 Louwman MWJ, van Dusseldorp M, van de Vijver FJR, Thomas CMG, Schneede J, Ueland PM, Refsum H, van Staveren WA, 2000. Signs of impaired cognitive function in adolescents with marginal cobalamin status. *American Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, 72.
- 27 Malinow MR, Bostom AG, Krauss RM, 1999. Homocyst(e)in, diet and cardiovascular disease. A statement of healthcare professionals from the nutrition committee, American Heart Association. *Circulation*, 99, 178-182.
- 28 Nilsson K, Gustafson L, Hultberg B, 2001. Improvement of cognitive functions after cobalamin/folate supplementation in elderly patients with dementia and elevated plasma homocysteine. *Int J Geriatr Psychiatry*, 16, 609-614.
- 29 Park S and Johnson MA, 2006. What is an adequate dose of oral vitamin B12 in older people with poor vitamin B12 status? *Nutr Rev*, 64, 373-378.
- 30 Sadler MJ, Strain JJ, Caballero B, 1999. *Encyclopedia of Human Nutrition*. Academic Press, San Diego.
- 31 Sato Y, Honda Y, Iwamoto J, Kanoko T, Satoh K, 2005. Effect of folate and mecobalamin on hip fractures in patients with stroke: a randomized controlled trial. *JAMA*, 293, 1082-1088.
- 32 SCF (Scientific Committee on Food), 2000. Opinion on the Tolerable Upper Intake Level of Vitamin B12.
- 33 Selhub J, Bagley LC, Miller J, Rosenberg IH, 2000. B vitamins, homocysteine, and neurocognitive function in the elderly. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 71, 614S-620S.
- 34 Selhub J, 2002. Folate, vitamin B12 and vitamin B6 and one carbon metabolism. *J Nutr Health Aging*, 6, 39-42.
- 35 Stabler SP, 1995. Screening the older population for cobalamin (vitamin B12) deficiency. *J Am Geriatr Soc*, 43, 1290-1297.

- 36 Stabler SP, 2001. Vitamin B-12. In: Present knowledge in Nutrition. Bowman B.A. and Russell RM (eds). ILSI Press, Washington, DC, 230-240.
- 37 Tucker KL, Qiao N, Scott T, Rosenberg I, Spiro A, 3rd, 2005. High homocysteine and low B vitamins predict cognitive decline in aging men: the Veterans Affairs Normative Aging Study. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 82, 627-635.
- 38 Van Asselt DZ, Pasman JW, van Lier HJ, Vingerhoets DM, Poels PJ, Kuin Y, Blom HJ, Hoefnagels WH, 2001. Cobalamin supplementation improves cognitive and cerebral function in older, cobalamin deficient persons. *J Gerontol A Biol Sci Med Sci.*, 56A.
- 39 Wang HX, Wahlin Å, Basun H, Fastbom J, Winblad B, Fratiglioni L, 2001. Vitamin (B12) and folate in relation to the development of alzheimer's disease. *Neurology*, 56, 1188-1194.
- 40 Weir DG and Scott JM, 1999. Vitamin B12 cobalamin. In: Modern Nutrition in Health and Disease. Shils ME, Olson JA, Shike M, Ross AC (eds.). Williams & Wilkins, Baltimore, 447-458.
- 41 Wolters M, Strohle A, Hahn A, 2004. Cobalamin: a critical vitamin in the elderly. *Prev Med*, 39, 1256-1266.
- 42 Wynn M and Wynn A, 1998. The danger of B12 deficiency in the elderly. *Nutr Health*, 12, 215-226.

ID 99: “Vitamin B12” and “Energy metabolism: propionate and amino acids”

- 1 Beck WS, 2001. Cobalamin (Vitamine B12). In: Handbook of Vitamins. Rucker RB, Suttie JW, McCormick DB, Machlin LJ (eds.). Marcel Dekker, New York.
- 2 Driskell JA, 1999. Vitamins. In: Sports Nutrition- Vitamins and trace elements. Driskell JA and Wolinsky I (eds.). CRC Press, Boca Raton.
- 3 Garrow JS, James WPT, Ralph A, James WPT, 2000. Human Nutrition and Dietetics Churchill Livingstone, London, Edinburgh.
- 4 Gibney M, Vorster H, Kok F, 2002. Introduction to Human Nutrition (The Nutrition Society Textbook) WileyBlackwell, Chichester.
- 5 Herrmann M, Schorr H, Obeid R, Scharhag J, Urhausen A, Kindermann W, Herrmann W, 2003. Homocysteine increases during endurance exercise. *Clin Chem Lab Med*, 41, 1518-1524.
- 6 IoM (Institute of Medicine), 1998. Vitamin B-12. In: Dietary Reference Intakes for thiamin, riboflavin, niacin, vitamin B6, folate, vitamin B12, pantothenic acid, biotin and choline. National Academies Press, Washington DC.
- 7 Mann J and Truswell S, 2002. Essentials of Human Nutrition. Oxford University Press, USA, New York.
- 8 Ostermeyer U, 1999. Vitamine in Fischen. Informationen für die Fischwirtschaft aus der Fischereiforschung, 46, 42-50.
- 9 Stabler SP, 2001. Vitamin B-12 In: Present Knowledge in Nutrition. Bowman BA and Russell RM (eds). ILSI Press, Washington DC.
- 10 Weir DG and Scott JM, 1999. Vitamin B-12. In: Modern Nutrition in Health and Disease. Shils M, Olson J, Shike M, Ross A (eds.). Williams & Wilkins, Baltimore.

ID 100: “Vitamin B12” and “Structure and function of the neurological system”

- 1 IoM (Institute of Medicine), 1998. Vitamin B12. In: Dietary Reference Intakes for Thiamin, Riboflavin, Niacin, Vitamin B6, Folate, Vitamin B12, Pantothenic Acid, Biotin, and Choline. Press NA (ed.) Washington D.C, 306-356.
- 2 Sadler MJ, Strain JJ, Caballero B, 1999. Encyclopedia of Human Nutrition. Academic Press, San Diego.

- 3 SCF (Scientific Committee on Food), 2000. Opinion on the Tolerable Upper Intake Level of Vitamin B12.

ID 101: “Vitamin B12” and “Blood function”

- 1 COMA (Committee on Medical Aspects of Food Policy), 1997. Dietary Reference Values for Food Energy and Nutrients for the United Kingdom. HMSO, London.
- 2 IoM (Institute of Medicine), 1998. Dietary Reference Intakes for thiamin, riboflavin, niacin, vitamin B6, folate, vitamin B12, pantothenic acid, biotin and choline. National Academies Press, Washington DC.
- 3 JHCI (Joint Health Claims Initiative), 2003. Final Technical Report A List of Well Established Nutrient Function Statements.
- 4 NNR (Nordic Nutrition Recommendations), 2004. Integrating nutrition and physical activity. Nordic Council of Ministers, Copenhagen.
- 5 Scott J, 2000. Watersoluble vitamins. In: Human Nutrition and Dietetics. Garrow JS, James WPT, Ralph A, James WPT (eds.). Churchill Livingstone, London, Edinburgh, 900.
- 6 Thomas B and Bishop J, 2007. Manual of Dietetic Practice. Blackwell Publishing, Oxford.

ID 102: “Vitamin B12” and “Nerve system and cognitive function”

- 1 Bässler KH, Golly I, Loew D, Pietrzik K, 1997. Cobalamin. In: Vitamin-Lexikon für Ärzte, Apotheker und Ernährungswissenschaftler. Gustav Fischer, Stuttgart, 136-163.
- 2 Gröber U, 2002. Orthomolekulare Medizin: Ein Leitfaden für Apotheker und Ärzte. Wissenschaftliche Verlagsgesellschaft, Stuttgart.
- 3 IoM (Institute of Medicine), 1997. Dietary Reference Intakes for Calcium, Phosphorous, Magnesium, Vitamin D, and Fluoride. National Academies Press, Washington D.C.
- 4 IoM (Institute of Medicine), 1998. Vitamin B12 In: Dietary Reference Intakes for Thiamin, Riboflavin, Niacin, Vitamin B6, Folate, Vitamin B12, Pantothenic Acid, Biotin, and Choline. National Academies Press, Washington D.C, 306-356.
- 5 JHCI (Joint Health Claims Initiative), 2003. Final Technical Report A List of Well Established Nutrient Function Statements.
- 6 Włodzimierza G, 2007. Przeciwtleniacze w żywności - Aspekty zdrowotne technologiczne molekularne i analityczne. Wydawnictwa Naukowa - Techniczne, Warszawa.

ID 103: “Vitamin B12” and “Homocysteine levels”

- 1 Berdanier CD, Dwyer JT, Feldman EB, 2002. Handbook of Nutrition and Food. CRC Press, Boca Raton.
- 2 EVM (Expert Group on Vitamins and Minerals), 2003. Revised review of Vitamin B12.
- 3 IoM (Institute of Medicine), 1998. Dietary Reference Intakes for thiamin, riboflavin, niacin, vitamin B6, folate, vitamin B12, pantothenic acid, biotin and choline. National Academies Press, Washington DC.
- 4 JHCI (Joint Health Claims Initiative), 2003. Final Technical Report A List of Well Established Nutrient Function Statements.
- 5 Sadler MJ, Strain JJ, Caballero B, 1999. Encyclopedia of Human Nutrition. Academic Press, San Diego.
- 6 SCF (Opinion of the Scientific Committee on Food), 2000. Opinion on the Tolerable Upper Intake Level of Vitamin B12.

ID 104: “Vitamin B12” and “Bone/Teeth/ Hair / Skin and Nail health”

- 1 Berdanier CD, Dwyer JT, Feldman EB, 2002. Handbook of Nutrition and Food. CRC Press, Boca Raton.
- 2 Dhonukshe-Rutten RA, Pluijm SM, de Groot LC, Lips P, Smit JH, van Staveren WA, 2005. Homocysteine and vitamin B12 status relate to bone turnover markers, broadband ultrasound attenuation, and fractures in healthy elderly people. *J Bone Miner Res*, 20, 921-929.
- 3 EVM (Expert Group on Vitamins and Minerals), 2002. Draft reports of the UK Expert Group on Vitamins and Minerals.
- 4 Gibney MJ, Vorster HH, Kok FJ, 2002. Introduction to human nutrition (The Nutrition Society Textbook). Wiley Blackwell, Chichester.
- 5 Herrmann M, Widmann T, Herrmann W, 2005. Homocysteine - a newly recognised risk factor for osteoporosis. *Clinical Chemistry and Laboratory Medicine*, 43, 1111-1117.
- 6 IoM (Institute of Medicine), 1997. Dietary reference intakes for vitamins and minerals.
- 7 McLean RR, Jacques PF, Selhub J, Tucker KL, Samelson EJ, Broe KE, Hannan MT, Cupples LA, Kiel DP, 2004. Homocysteine as a predictive factor for hip fracture in older persons. *New England Journal of Medicine*, 350, 2042-2049.
- 8 Sadler MJ, Strain JJ, Caballero B, 1999. Encyclopedia of Human Nutrition. Academic Press, San Diego.
- 9 van Meurs JBJ, Dhonukshe-Rutten RAM, Pluijm SMF, van der Klift M, de Jonge R, Lindemans J, de Groot LCPGM, Hofman A, Witteman JCM, van Leeuwen JPTM, Breteler MMB, Lips P, Pols HAP, Uitterlinden AG, 2004. Homocysteine levels and the risk of osteoporotic fracture. *New England Journal of Medicine*, 350, 2033-2041.

ID 105: “Vitamin B12” and “Energy and Vitality”

- 1 Berdanier CD, 2002. Handbook of Nutrition and Food. CRC Press, Boca Raton.
- 2 Bourre JM, 2006. Effects of nutrients (in food) on the structure and function of the nervous system: update on dietary requirements for brain. Part 1: micronutrients. *J Nutr Health Aging*, 10, 377-385.
- 3 Ellis FR and Nasser S, 1973. A pilot study of vitamin B12 in the treatment of tiredness. *Br J Nutr*, 30, 277-283.
- 4 EVM (Expert Group on Vitamins and Minerals), 2003. Safe Upper Levels for Vitamins and Minerals. Food Standards Agency, London.
- 5 Gibney MJ, Vorster H, Kok F, 2002. Introduction to Human Nutrition (The Nutrition Society Textbook). Wiley-Blackwell, Chichester.
- 6 IoM (Institute of Medicine), 1997. Dietary reference intakes for vitamins and minerals.
- 7 Moretti R, Torre P, Antonello RM, Cazzato G, Cattaruzza T, Scapicchio PL, 2004. Vitamin B12 and folate depletion: clinical evidence in a neurological population. *Neurologist*, 10, 338-343.
- 8 Sadler MJ, Strain JJ, Caballero B, 1999. Encyclopedia of Human Nutrition. Academic Press, San Diego.
- 9 SCF (Scientific Committee on Food), 1994. Reports of the Scientific Committee on Food, 32nd series. European Commission, Luxembourg.

ID 106: “Vitamin B12” and “Heart Health”

- 1 Ordonnance du Conseil Fédéral Suisse du 23 novembre 2005 sur les denrées alimentaires et les objets usuels (ODAIUOs).

- 2 Permitted Health Claims (Health Products and Food Branch of Health Canada, the Natural Health Products Directorate, NHPD) Food and Drug Regulations Section B.01.603.
- 3 B-Vitamin Treatment Trialists' Collaboration, 2006. Homocysteine-lowering trials for prevention of cardiovascular events: a review of the design and power of the large randomized trials. *Am Heart J*, 151, 282-287.
- 4 Homocysteine Lowering Trialists' Collaboration, 1998. Lowering blood homocysteine with folic acid based supplements: meta-analysis of randomised trials. *BMJ*, 316, 894-898.
- 5 Hackam DG, Peterson JC, Spence JD, 2000. What level of plasma homocyst(e)ine should be treated? Effects of vitamin therapy on progression of carotid atherosclerosis in patients with homocyst(e)ine levels above and below 14 $\mu\text{mol/L}$. *American Journal of Hypertension*, 13, 105-110.
- 6 JHCI (Joint Health Claims Initiative), 2003. Final Technical Report. A List of Well Established Nutrient Function Statements
- 7 Peterson JC and Spence JD, 1998. Vitamins and progression of atherosclerosis in hyper-homocyst(e)inaemia. *Lancet*, 351, 263-263.
- 8 Scalabrino G and Peracchi M, 2006. New insights into the pathophysiology of cobalamin deficiency. *Trends in Molecular Medicine*, 12, 247-254.
- 9 Schnyder G, Roffi M, Flammer Y, Pin R, Hess OM, 2002. Effect of homocysteine-lowering therapy with folic acid, vitamin B12, and vitamin B6 on clinical outcome after percutaneous coronary intervention: the Swiss Heart study: a randomized controlled trial. *JAMA*, 288, 973-979.
- 10 Schnyder G, Roffi M, Flammer Y, Pin R, Eberli FR, Meier B, Turi ZG, Hess OM, 2003. Effect of homocysteine-lowering therapy on restenosis after percutaneous coronary intervention for narrowings in small coronary arteries. *American Journal of Cardiology*, 91, 1265-1269.
- 11 Till U, Rohl P, Jentsch A, Till H, Muller A, Bellstedt K, Plonne D, Fink HS, Vollandt R, Sliwka U, Herrmann FH, Petermann H, Riezler R, 2005. Decrease of carotid intima-media thickness in patients at risk to cerebral ischemia after supplementation with folic acid, Vitamins B6 and B12. *Atherosclerosis*, 181, 131-135.
- 12 Title LM, Cummings PM, Giddens K, Genest JJ, Jr., Nassar BA, 2000. Effect of folic acid and antioxidant vitamins on endothelial dysfunction in patients with coronary artery disease. *J Am Coll Cardiol*, 36, 758-765.
- 13 Willems FF, Aengevaeren WR, Boers GH, Blom HJ, Verheugt FW, 2002. Coronary endothelial function in hyperhomocysteinemia: improvement after treatment with folic acid and cobalamin in patients with coronary artery disease. *J Am Coll Cardiol*, 40, 766-772.
- 14 Woo KS, Chook P, Chan LL, Cheung AS, Fung WH, Qiao M, Lolin YI, Thomas GN, Sanderson JE, Metreweli C, Celermajer DS, 2002. Long-term improvement in homocysteine levels and arterial endothelial function after 1-year folic acid supplementation. *Am J Med*, 112, 535-539.

ID 107: “Vitamin B12” and “The role of vitamins and minerals in immunity”

- 1 Bhaskaram P, 2002. Micronutrient malnutrition, infection, and immunity: an overview. *Nutr Rev*, 60, S40-45.
- 2 Calder PC and Jackson AA, 2000. Undernutrition, infection and immune function. *Nutrition research reviews*, 13, 3-29.
- 3 Calder PC and Kew S, 2002. The immune system: a target for functional foods? *Br J Nutr*, 88 Suppl 2, S165-177.
- 4 Ciavatti M and Renaud S, 1991. Oxidative status and oral contraceptive. Its relevance to platelet abnormalities and cardiovascular risk. *Free Radic Biol Med*, 10, 325-338.

- 5 Field CJ, Johnson IR, Schley PD, 2002. Nutrients and their role in host resistance to infection. *J Leukoc Biol*, 71, 16-32.
- 6 Funada U, Wada M, Kawata T, Mori K, Tamai H, Kawanishi T, Kunou A, Tanaka N, Tadokoro T, Maekawa A, 2000. Changes in CD4+CD8-/CD4-CD8+ ratio and humoral immune functions in vitamin B12-deficient rats. *Int J Vitam Nutr Res*, 70, 167-171.
- 7 Funada U, Wada M, Kawata T, Mori K, Tamai H, Isshiki T, Onoda J, Tanaka N, Tadokoro T, Maekawa A, 2001. Vitamin B-12-deficiency affects immunoglobulin production and cytokine levels in mice. *Int J Vitam Nutr Res*, 71, 60-65.
- 8 IoM (Institute of Medicine), 1998. Dietary Reference Intakes for thiamin, riboflavin, niacin, vitamin B6, folate, vitamin B12, pantothenic acid, biotin and choline. National Academies Press, Washington DC.
- 9 Manore MM, 1996. Chronic dieting in active women: what are the health consequences? *Womens Health Issues*, 6, 332-341.
- 10 Manore MM, 2000. Effect of physical activity on thiamine, riboflavin, and vitamin B-6 requirements. *American Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, 72, 598-606.
- 11 Margetts BM and Jackson AA, 1993. Interactions between people's diet and their smoking habits: the dietary and nutritional survey of British adults. *BMJ*, 307, 1381-1384.
- 12 Martins I, Dantas A, Guiomar S, Amorim Cruz JA, 2002. Vitamin and mineral intakes in elderly. *J Nutr Health Aging*, 6, 63-65.
- 13 Paajanen L, 2005. Effects of cow's milk and its processing on gastrointestinal symptoms and delayed-type immune responses. PhD thesis, University of Helsinki.
- 14 Scrimshaw NS, Taylor CE, Gordon JE, 1968. Interactions of nutrition and infection. *Monogr Ser World Health Organ*, 57, 3-329.
- 15 Scrimshaw NS and SanGiovanni JP, 1997. Synergism of nutrition, infection, and immunity: an overview. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 66, 464S-477S.
- 16 Tamura J, Kubota K, Murakami H, Sawamura M, Matsushima T, Tamura T, Saitoh T, Kurabayshi H, Naruse T, 1999. Immunomodulation by vitamin B12: augmentation of CD8+ T lymphocytes and natural killer (NK) cell activity in vitamin B12-deficient patients by methyl-B12 treatment. *Clin Exp Immunol*, 116, 28-32.
- 17 Tucker K, 1995. Micronutrient status and aging. *Nutr Rev*, 53, S9-15.
- 18 van den Berg H, van der Gaag M, Hendriks H, 2002. Influence of lifestyle on vitamin bioavailability. *Int J Vitam Nutr Res*, 72, 53-59.
- 19 Wintergerst ES, Maggini S, Hornig DH, 2007. Contribution of selected vitamins and trace elements to immune function. *Ann Nutr Metab*, 51, 301-323.

ID 108: “Vitamin B12” and “Vitamin/mineral supplementation to reduce fatigue and tirednes in situations of inadequate micronutrient status”

- 1 Depeint F, Bruce WR, Shangari N, Mehta R, O'Brien PJ, 2006. Mitochondrial function and toxicity: role of B vitamins on the one-carbon transfer pathways. *Chem Biol Interact*, 163, 113-132.
- 2 Driskell JA and Wolinski I, 1999. *Sports Nutrition-Vitamins and Trace Elements*. CRC Press, Boca Raton.
- 3 IoM (Institute of Medicine), 1998. Dietary Reference Intakes for thiamin, riboflavin, niacin, vitamin B6, folate, vitamin B12, pantothenic acid, biotin and choline. National Academies Press, Washington DC.
- 4 Lukaski HC, 2004. Vitamin and mineral status: effects on physical performance. *Nutrition*, 20, 632-644.
- 5 Marcus R and Coulston AM, 1996. Water-soluble vitamins. In: Goodman and Gilman's: The pharmacological basis of therapeutics. Hardman JG, Limbird LE, Molinoff PB, Ruddon RW, Goodman Gilman A (eds.). McGraw-Hill Inc, New York, 1555-1572.

ID 109: “Vitamin B12” and “The role of vitamins and minerals in mental performance (where mental performance stands for those aspects of brain and nerve functions which determine aspects like concentration, learning, memory and reasoning)”

- 1 Beck WS, 2001. Cobalamin (Vitamin B12). In: Handbook of Vitamins. Rucker RB, Suttie JW, McCormick DB, Machlin LJ (eds.). Marcel Dekker, New York.
- 2 Benton D, Fordy J, Haller J, 1995. The impact of long-term vitamin supplementation on cognitive functioning. *Psychopharmacology (Berl)*, 117, 298-305.
- 3 Carroll D, Ring C, Suter M, Willemsen G, 2000. The effects of an oral multivitamin combination with calcium, magnesium, and zinc on psychological well-being in healthy young male volunteers: a double-blind placebo-controlled trial. *Psychopharmacology (Berl)*, 150, 220-225.
- 4 Haller J, 2005. Vitamins and Brain Function. In: Nutritional Neuroscience. Lieberman HR, Kanarek RB, Prasad C (eds.). CRC Press, Boca Raton, 207-233.
- 5 Hesecker H, Kubler W, Pudiel V, Westenhofer J, 1995. Interaction of vitamins with mental performance. *Bibl Nutr Dieta*, 43-55.
- 6 IoM (Institute of Medicine), 1998. Dietary Reference Intakes for thiamin, riboflavin, niacin, vitamin B6, folate, vitamin B12, pantothenic acid, biotin and choline. National Academies Press, Washington DC.
- 7 Stabler SP, 2006. Vitamin B 12. In: Present knowledge in nutrition. Bowman BA and Russell RM (eds.). International Life Sciences Institute (ILSI), Washington, DC.
- 8 Weir DG and Scott JM, 1999. Vitamin B 12 Cobalamin. In: Modern Nutrition in Health and Disease. Shils M, Olson J, Shike M, Ross A (eds.). Williams & Wilkins, Baltimore.

ID 110: “Vitamin B12” and “Neural Tube Development”

- 1 Elmazar MM, Thiel R, Nau H, 1992. Effect of supplementation with folic acid, vitamin B6, and vitamin B12 on valproic acid-induced teratogenesis in mice. *Fundam Appl Toxicol*, 18, 389-394.
- 2 Gaber KR, Farag MK, Soliman SE, El-Bassyouni HT, El-Kamah G, 2007. Maternal vitamin B12 and the risk of fetal neural tube defects in Egyptian patients. *Clin Lab*, 53, 69-75.
- 3 Gardiki-Kouidou P and Seller MJ, 1988. Amniotic fluid folate, vitamin B12 and transcobalamins in neural tube defects. *Clin Genet*, 33, 441-448.
- 4 Kirke PN, Molloy AM, Daly LE, Burke H, Weir DG, Scott JM, 1993. Maternal plasma folate and vitamin B12 are independent risk factors for neural tube defects. *Q J Med*, 86, 703-708.
- 5 Mason P, 2008. Vitamin B12. In: Dietary supplements. Pharmaceutical Press, London.
- 6 Steen MT, Boddie AM, Fisher AJ, Macmahon W, Saxe D, Sullivan KM, Dembure PP, Elsas LJ, 1998. Neural-tube defects are associated with low concentrations of cobalamin (vitamin B12) in amniotic fluid. *Prenat Diagn*, 18, 545-555.
- 7 Thorand B, Pietrzik K, Prinz-Langenohl R, Hages M, Holzgreve W, 1996. Maternal and fetal serum and red blood cell folate and vitamin B12 concentrations in pregnancies affected by neural tube defects. *Z Geburtshilfe Neonatol*, 200, 176-180.
- 8 Wald NJ, Hackshaw AD, Stone R, Sourial NA, 1996. Blood folic acid and vitamin B12 in relation to neural tube defects. *Br J Obstet Gynaecol*, 103, 319-324.

ID 111: “Vitamin B12” and “Strong healthy bones”

- 1 Abrahamsen B, Madsen JS, Tofteng CL, Stilgren L, Bladbjerg EM, Kristensen SR, Brixen K, Mosekilde L, 2003. A common methylenetetrahydrofolate reductase (C677T) polymorphism is associated with low

- bone mineral density and increased fracture incidence after menopause: longitudinal data from the Danish osteoporosis prevention study. *J Bone Miner Res*, 18, 723-729.
- 2 Cagnacci A, Bagni B, Zini A, Cannoletta M, Generali M, Volpe A, 2008. Relation of folates, vitamin B12 and homocysteine to vertebral bone mineral density change in postmenopausal women. A five-year longitudinal evaluation. *Bone*, 42, 314-320.
 - 3 Dhonukshe-Rutten RA, Pluijm SM, de Groot LC, Lips P, Smit JH, van Staveren WA, 2005. Homocysteine and vitamin B12 status relate to bone turnover markers, broadband ultrasound attenuation, and fractures in healthy elderly people. *J Bone Miner Res*, 20, 921-929.
 - 4 EFSA (European Food Safety Authority), 2004. Opinion of the Scientific Panel on Food Additives, Flavourings, Processing Aids and Materials in Contact with Food on a request from the Commission related to Calcium L-Methylfolate (Question N° EFSA-Q-2004-007). *EFSA Journal*, 135, 1-20.
 - 5 Gjesdal CG, Vollset SE, Ueland PM, Refsum H, Drevon CA, Gjessing HK, Tell GS, 2006. Plasma total homocysteine level and bone mineral density: the Hordaland Homocysteine Study. *Arch Intern Med*, 166, 88-94.
 - 6 Gjesdal CG, Vollset SE, Ueland PM, Refsum H, Meyer HE, Tell GS, 2007. Plasma homocysteine, folate, and vitamin B 12 and the risk of hip fracture: the hordaland homocysteine study. *J Bone Miner Res*, 22, 747-756.
 - 7 Herrmann M, Widmann T, Herrmann W, 2005. Homocysteine--a newly recognised risk factor for osteoporosis. *Clin Chem Lab Med*, 43, 1111-1117.
 - 8 Herrmann M, Peter Schmidt J, Umanskaya N, Wagner A, Taban-Shomal O, Widmann T, Colaianni G, Wildemann B, Herrmann W, 2007. The role of hyperhomocysteinemia as well as folate, vitamin B(6) and B(12) deficiencies in osteoporosis: a systematic review. *Clin Chem Lab Med*, 45, 1621-1632.
 - 9 Homocysteine Lowering Trialists' Collaboration, 2005. Dose-dependent effects of folic acid on blood concentrations of homocysteine: a meta-analysis of the randomized trials. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 82, 806-812.
 - 10 Kok RM, Smith DE, Dainty JR, Van Den Akker JT, Finglas PM, Smulders YM, Jakobs C, De Meer K, 2004. 5-Methyltetrahydrofolic acid and folic acid measured in plasma with liquid chromatography tandem mass spectrometry: applications to folate absorption and metabolism. *Anal Biochem*, 326, 129-138.
 - 11 Lamers Y, Prinz-Langenohl R, Moser R, Pietrzik K, 2004. Supplementation with [6S]-5-methyltetrahydrofolate or folic acid equally reduces plasma total homocysteine concentrations in healthy women. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 79, 473-478.
 - 12 McLean RR, Jacques PF, Selhub J, Tucker KL, Samelson EJ, Broe KE, Hannan MT, Cupples LA, Kiel DP, 2004. Homocysteine as a predictive factor for hip fracture in older persons. *N Engl J Med*, 350, 2042-2049.
 - 13 McLean RR and Hannan MT, 2007. B vitamins, homocysteine, and bone disease: epidemiology and pathophysiology. *Curr Osteoporos Rep*, 5, 112-119.
 - 14 Miyao M, Morita H, Hosoi T, Kurihara H, Inoue S, Hoshino S, Shiraki M, Yazaki Y, Ouchi Y, 2000. Association of methylenetetrahydrofolate reductase (MTHFR) polymorphism with bone mineral density in postmenopausal Japanese women. *Calcif Tissue Int*, 66, 190-194.
 - 15 Rejnmark L, Vestergaard P, Hermann AP, Brot C, Eiken P, Mosekilde L, 2008. Dietary intake of folate, but not vitamin B2 or B12, is associated with increased bone mineral density 5 years after the menopause: results from a 10-year follow-up study in early postmenopausal women. *Calcif Tissue Int*, 82, 1-11.
 - 16 van Meurs JB, Dhonukshe-Rutten RA, Pluijm SM, van der Klift M, de Jonge R, Lindemans J, de Groot LC, Hofman A, Witteman JC, van Leeuwen JP, Breteler MM, Lips P, Pols HA, Uitterlinden AG, 2004. Homocysteine levels and the risk of osteoporotic fracture. *N Engl J Med*, 350, 2033-2041.
 - 17 von der Porten AE, Gregory JF, 3rd, Toth JP, Cerda JJ, Curry SH, Bailey LB, 1992. In vivo folate kinetics during chronic supplementation of human subjects with deuterium-labeled folic acid. *J Nutr*, 122, 1293-1299.

ID 112: “Folic acid, vitamins B12, B6” and “Homocysteine metabolism”

- 1 Homocysteine Lowering Trialists’ Collaboration, 2005. Dose-dependent effects of folic acid on blood concentrations of homocysteine: a meta-analysis of the randomized trials. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 82, 806-812.

ID 113: “Biotin” and “Protein and amino acid metabolism”

- 1 Ordonnance du Conseil Fédéral Suisse du 23 novembre 2005 sur les denrées alimentaires et les objets usuels (ODAIIOUs).
- 2 AFSSA (Agence Française de Sécurité Sanitaire des Aliments), 2001. Apports nutritionnels conseillés pour la population française. Editions Tec&Doc, Paris.
- 3 Attwood PV and Wallace JC, 2002. Chemical and catalytic mechanisms of carboxyl transfer reactions in biotin-dependent enzymes. *Acc Chem Res*, 35, 113-120.
- 4 Bässler KH, Golly I, Loew D, Pietrzik K, 2002. *Vitamin-Lexikon für Ärzte, Apotheker und Ernährungswissenschaftler*. Gustav Fischer, Stuttgart, Jena.
- 5 EVM (Expert Group on Vitamins and Minerals), 2002. Revised Review of Biotin.
- 6 Fernandez-Mejia C, 2005. Pharmacological effects of biotin. *J Nutr Biochem*, 16, 424-427.
- 7 Garrow JS, James WPT, Ralph A, James WPT, 2000. *Human Nutrition and Dietetics*. Churchill Livingstone, London, Edinburgh.
- 8 Gibney MJ, Vorster H, Kok F, 2002. *Introduction to Human Nutrition (The Nutrition Society Textbook)*. Wiley-Blackwell, Chichester.
- 9 IoM (Institute of Medicine), 1998. Dietary Reference Intakes for thiamin, riboflavin, niacin, vitamin B6, folate, vitamin B12, pantothenic acid, biotin and choline. National Academies Press, Washington DC.
- 10 Mann J and Truswell S, 2002. *Essentials of Human Nutrition*. Oxford University Press, USA, New York.
- 11 McMahon RJ, 2002. Biotin in metabolism and molecular biology. *Annu Rev Nutr*, 22, 221-239.
- 12 Mock DM, 1996. Biotin In: Present knowledge in nutrition. Ziegler EE and Filer LJ (eds.). ILSI Press, Washington DC.
- 13 Mock DM, 1999. Biotin. In: *Modern Nutrition in Health and Disease*. Shils M, Olson J, Shike M, Ross A (eds.). Williams & Wilkins, Baltimore.
- 14 Mock DM, 2001. Biotin. In: *Handbook of Vitamins*. Rucker RB, Suttie JW, McCormick DB, Machlin LJ (eds.). Marcel Dekker, New York.
- 15 Pacheco-Alvarez D, Solorzano-Vargas RS, Del Rio AL, 2002. Biotin in metabolism and its relationship to human disease. *Arch Med Res*, 33, 439-447.
- 16 Rodriguez Melendez R, 2000. [Importance of biotin metabolism]. *Rev Invest Clin*, 52, 194-199.
- 17 Sadler MJ, Strain JJ, Caballero B, 1999. *Encyclopedia of Human Nutrition*. Academic Press, San Diego.
- 18 SCF (Scientific Committee on Food), 2001. Opinion on the Tolerable Upper Intake Level of Biotin.
- 19 Zempleni J, 2001. Biotin. In: *Present Knowledge in Nutrition*. Bowman BA and Russell RM (eds.). ILSI, Washington DC.

ID 114: “Biotin” and “Fat, carbohydrate, energy metabolism”

- 1 Ordonnance du Conseil Fédéral Suisse du 23 novembre 2005 sur les denrées alimentaires et les objets usuels (ODAIIOUs).

- 2 AFSSA (Agence Française de Sécurité Sanitaire des Aliments), 2001. Apports nutritionnels conseillés pour la population française. Editions Tec&Doc, Paris.
- 3 Attwood PV and Wallace JC, 2002. Chemical and catalytic mechanisms of carboxyl transfer reactions in biotin-dependent enzymes. *Acc Chem Res*, 35, 113-120.
- 4 Biesalski HK, Köhrle J, Schümann K, 2002. Vitamine, Spurenelemente und Mineralstoffe: Prävention und Therapie mit Mikronährstoffen. Thieme Verlag, Stuttgart.
- 5 EVM (Expert Group on Vitamins and Minerals), 2002. Revised Review of Biotin.
- 6 Fernandez-Mejia C, 2005. Pharmacological effects of biotin. *J Nutr Biochem*, 16, 424-427.
- 7 Garrow JS, James WPT, Ralph A, James WPT, 2000. *Human Nutrition and Dietetics*. Churchill Livingstone, London, Edinburgh.
- 8 Gibney M, Vorster H, Kok F, 2002. *Introduction to Human Nutrition (The Nutrition Society Textbook)* WileyBlackwell, Chichester.
- 9 Heap LC, Peters TJ, Wessely S, 1999. Vitamin B status in patients with chronic fatigue syndrome. *J R Soc Med*, 92, 183-185.
- 10 IoM (Institute of Medicine), 1998. Dietary Reference Intakes for thiamin, riboflavin, niacin, vitamin B6, folate, vitamin B12, pantothenic acid, biotin and choline. National Academies Press, Washington DC.
- 11 JHCI (Joint Health Claims Initiative), 2003. Final Technical Report A List of Well Established Nutrient Function Statements
- 12 Mann J and Truswell S, 2002. *Essentials of Human Nutrition*. Oxford University Press, USA, New York.
- 13 McMahon RJ, 2002. Biotin in metabolism and molecular biology. *Annu Rev Nutr*, 22, 221-239.
- 14 Mock DM, 1996. Biotin In: Present knowledge in nutrition. Ziegler EE and Filer LJ (eds.). ILSI Press, Washington DC.
- 15 Mock DM, 1999. Biotin. In: *Modern Nutrition in Health and Disease*. Shils M, Olson J, Shike M, Ross A (eds.). Williams & Wilkins, Baltimore.
- 16 Mock DM, 2001. Biotin. In: *Handbook of Vitamins*. Rucker RB, Suttie JW, McCormick DB, Machlin LJ (eds.). Marcel Dekker, New York.
- 17 Pacheco-Alvarez D, Solorzano-Vargas RS, Del Rio AL, 2002. Biotin in metabolism and its relationship to human disease. *Arch Med Res*, 33, 439-447.
- 18 Rodriguez Melendez R, 2000. [Importance of biotin metabolism]. *Rev Invest Clin*, 52, 194-199.
- 19 Sadler MJ, Strain JJ, Caballero B, 1999. *Encyclopedia of Human Nutrition*. Academic Press, San Diego.
- 20 SCF (Scientific Committee on Food), 2001. Opinion on the Tolerable Upper Intake Level of Biotin.
- 21 Zempleni J, 2001. Biotin. In: *Present Knowledge in Nutrition*. Bowman BA and Russell RM (eds.). ILSI, Washington DC.

ID 115: “Biotin” and “Normal structure and function of skin and mucosa”

- 1 AFSSA (Agence Française de Sécurité Sanitaire des Aliments), 2001. Apports nutritionnels conseillés pour la population française. Editions Tec&Doc, Paris.
- 2 Attwood PV and Wallace JC, 2002. Chemical and catalytic mechanisms of carboxyl transfer reactions in biotin-dependent enzymes. *Acc Chem Res*, 35, 113-120.
- 3 Biesalski HK, Fürst P, Kasper H, Kluthe R, Pöler W, Puchstein C, Stählin HB, 1999. *Ernährungsmedizin*. Georg Thieme Verlag, Stuttgart.
- 4 Colombo VE, Gerber F, Bronhofer M, Floersheim GL, 1990. Treatment of brittle fingernails and onychoschizia with biotin: scanning electron microscopy. *J Am Acad Dermatol*, 23, 1127-1132.

- 5 Elmadfa I and Leitzmann C, 1988. Ernährung des Menschen. Eugen Ulmer Verlag, Stuttgart.
- 6 Fernandez-Mejia C, 2005. Pharmacological effects of biotin. *J Nutr Biochem*, 16, 424-427.
- 7 Floersheim GL, 1989. [Treatment of brittle fingernails with biotin]. *Z Hautkr*, 64, 41-48.
- 8 Garrow JS, James WPT, Ralph A, James WPT, 2000. Human Nutrition and Dietetics. Churchill Livingstone, London, Edinburgh.
- 9 Gibney M, Vorster H, Kok F, 2002. Introduction to Human Nutrition (The Nutrition Society Textbook) WileyBlackwell, Chichester.
- 10 Hahn A, 2001. Nahrungsergänzungsmittel Fakten und Daten der zur Nahrungsergänzung meistverwendeten Stoffe. Wissenschaftliche Verlagsgesellschaft, Stuttgart.
- 11 Hahn A, Ströhle A, Wolters M, 2005. Ernährung–Physiologische Grundlagen, Prävention, Therapie. Wissenschaftliche Verlagsgesellschaft, Stuttgart.
- 12 Hahn A, 2006. Nahrungsergänzungsmittel und ergänzende bilanzierte Diäten. Wissenschaftliche Verlagsgesellschaft GmbH, Stuttgart.
- 13 Hochman LG, Scher RK, Meyerson MS, 1993. Brittle nails: response to daily biotin supplementation. *Cutis*, 51, 303-305.
- 14 IoM (Institute of Medicine), 1998. Dietary Reference Intakes for thiamin, riboflavin, niacin, vitamin B6, folate, vitamin B12, pantothenic acid, biotin and choline. National Academies Press, Washington DC.
- 15 Löffler G and Petrides PE, 1997. Biochemie und Pathobiochemie. Springer, Heidelberg.
- 16 Maebashi M, Makino Y, Furukawa Y, Ohinata K, Kimura S, Sato T, 1993. Therapeutic evaluation of the effect of biotin on hyperglycemia in patients with non-insulin dependent diabetes mellitus. *Journal of clinical biochemistry and nutrition*, 14, 211-218.
- 17 Mann J and Truswell S, 2002. Essentials of Human Nutrition. Oxford University Press, USA, New York.
- 18 McMahon RJ, 2002. Biotin in metabolism and molecular biology. *Annu Rev Nutr*, 22, 221-239.
- 19 Mock DM, 1996. Biotin In: Present knowledge in nutrition. Ziegler EE and Filer LJ (eds.). ILSI Press, Washington DC.
- 20 Mock DM, 1999. Biotin. In: Modern Nutrition in Health and Disease. Shils M, Olson J, Shike M, Ross A (eds.). Williams & Wilkins, Baltimore.
- 21 Mock DM, 2001. Biotin. In: Handbook of Vitamins. Rucker RB, Suttie JW, McCormick DB, Machlin LJ (eds.). Marcel Dekker, New York.
- 22 Pacheco-Alvarez D, Solorzano-Vargas RS, Del Rio AL, 2002. Biotin in metabolism and its relationship to human disease. *Arch Med Res*, 33, 439-447.
- 23 Rodriguez Melendez R, 2000. [Importance of biotin metabolism]. *Rev Invest Clin*, 52, 194-199.
- 24 Sealey WM, Teague AM, Stratton SL, Mock DM, 2004. Smoking accelerates biotin catabolism in women. *The American journal of clinical nutrition*, 80, 932.
- 25 Spallholz JE, Boylan LM, Driskell JA, 1999. Nutrition: Chemistry and Biology. CRC Press, Boca Raton.
- 26 Zempleni J, 2001. Biotin. In: Present Knowledge in Nutrition. Bowman BA and Russell RM (eds.). ILSI, Washington DC.
- 27 Zimmermann M, 2001. Burgerstein's Handbook of Nutrition: Micronutrients in the Prevention and Therapy of Disease. Thieme, Stuttgart.

ID 116: “Biotin” and “Neurological system function”

- 1 AFSSA (Agence Française de Sécurité Sanitaire des Aliments), 2001. Apports nutritionnels conseillés pour la population française. Editions Tec&Doc, Paris.

- 2 Attwood PV and Wallace JC, 2002. Chemical and catalytic mechanisms of carboxyl transfer reactions in biotin-dependent enzymes. *Acc Chem Res*, 35, 113-120.
- 3 EVM (Expert Group on Vitamins and Minerals), 2002. Revised Review of Biotin.
- 4 Fernandez-Mejia C, 2005. Pharmacological effects of biotin. *J Nutr Biochem*, 16, 424-427.
- 5 Garrow JS, James WPT, Ralph A, James WPT, 2000. *Human Nutrition and Dietetics*. Churchill Livingstone, London, Edinburgh.
- 6 Gibney M, Vorster H, Kok F, 2002. *Introduction to Human Nutrition (The Nutrition Society Textbook)* WileyBlackwell, Chichester.
- 7 IoM (Institute of Medicine), 1998. *Dietary Reference Intakes for thiamin, riboflavin, niacin, vitamin B6, folate, vitamin B12, pantothenic acid, biotin and choline*. National Academies Press, Washington DC.
- 8 Mann J and Truswell S, 1998. *Essentials of Human Nutrition*. Oxford University Press, USA, New York.
- 9 McMahan RJ, 2002. Biotin in metabolism and molecular biology. *Annu Rev Nutr*, 22, 221-239.
- 10 Mock DM, 1984. Biotin In: Present knowledge in nutrition. Ziegler EE and Filer LJ (eds.). ILSI Press, Washington DC.
- 11 Mock DM, 1999. Biotin. In: *Modern Nutrition in Health and Disease*. Shils M, Olson J, Shike M, Ross A (eds.). Williams & Wilkins, Baltimore.
- 12 Mock DM, 2001. Biotin. In: *Handbook of Vitamins*. Rucker RB, Suttie JW, McCormick DB, Machlin LJ (eds.). Marcel Dekker, New York.
- 13 Pacheco-Alvarez D, Solorzano-Vargas RS, Del Rio AL, 2002. Biotin in metabolism and its relationship to human disease. *Arch Med Res*, 33, 439-447.
- 14 Rodriguez Melendez R, 2000. [Importance of biotin metabolism]. *Rev Invest Clin*, 52, 194-199.
- 15 Sadler MJ, Strain JJ, Caballero B, 1999. *Encyclopedia of Human Nutrition*. Academic Press, San Diego.
- 16 SCF (Scientific Committee on Food), 2001. *Opinion on the Tolerable Upper Intake Level of Biotin*.
- 17 Zemleni J, 2001. Biotin. In: *Present Knowledge in Nutrition*. Bowman BA and Russell RM (eds.). ILSI, Washington DC.

ID 117: “Biotin” and “Fat metabolism and energy production”

- 1 Permitted Health Claims (Health Products and Food Branch of Health Canada, the Natural Health Products Directorate, NHPD) Food and Drug Regulations Section B.01.603.
- 2 Attwood PV and Wallace JC, 2002. Chemical and catalytic mechanisms of carboxyl transfer reactions in biotin-dependent enzymes. *Acc Chem Res*, 35, 113-120.
- 3 EVM (Expert Group on Vitamins and Minerals), 2002. Revised Review of Biotin.
- 4 Fernandez-Mejia C, 2005. Pharmacological effects of biotin. *J Nutr Biochem*, 16, 424-427.
- 5 IoM (Institute of Medicine), 1998. *Dietary Reference Intakes for thiamin, riboflavin, niacin, vitamin B6, folate, vitamin B12, pantothenic acid, biotin and choline*. National Academies Press, Washington DC.
- 6 JHCI (Joint Health Claims Initiative), 2003. *Final Technical Report A List of Well Established Nutrient Function Statements*.
- 7 McMahan RJ, 2002. Biotin in metabolism and molecular biology. *Annu Rev Nutr*, 22, 221-239.
- 8 Mock DM, 1999. Biotin. In: *Modern Nutrition in Health and Disease*. Shils M, Olson J, Shike M, Ross A (eds.). Williams & Wilkins, Baltimore.
- 9 Mock DM, 2001. Biotin. In: *Handbook of Vitamins*. Rucker RB, Suttie JW, McCormick DB, Machlin LJ (eds.). Marcel Dekker, New York.

- 10 Pacheco-Alvarez D, Solorzano-Vargas RS, Del Rio AL, 2002. Biotin in metabolism and its relationship to human disease. *Arch Med Res*, 33, 439-447.
- 11 Sadler MJ, Strain JJ, Caballero B, 1999. *Encyclopedia of Human Nutrition*. Academic Press, San Diego.
- 12 SCF (Scientific Committee on Food), 2001. Opinion on the Tolerable Upper Intake Level of Biotin.
- 13 Zempleni J, 2001. Biotin. In: *Present Knowledge in Nutrition*. Bowman BA and Russell RM (eds.). ILSI, Washington DC.

ID 118: “Biotin” and “Hair Growth & Follicle Formation”

- 1 Bhullar RP and Dakshinamurti K, 1985. The effect of biotin on cellular functions in HeLa cells. *J Cell Physiol*, 123, 425-430.
- 2 Colombo VE, Gerber F, Bronhofer M, Floersheim GL, 1990. Treatment of brittle fingernails and onychoschizia with biotin: scanning electron microscopy. *J Am Acad Dermatol*, 23, 1127-1132.
- 3 EVM (Expert Group on Vitamins and Minerals), 2002. Revised Review of Biotin.
- 4 Floersheim GL, 1989. [Treatment of brittle fingernails with biotin]. *Z Hautkr*, 64, 41-48.
- 5 Hochman LG, Scher RK, Meyerson MS, 1993. Brittle nails: response to daily biotin supplementation. *Cutis*, 51, 303-305.
- 6 Mock DM, Baswell DL, Baker H, Holman RT, Sweetman L, 1985. Biotin deficiency complicating parenteral alimentation: diagnosis, metabolic repercussions, and treatment. *J Pediatr*, 106, 762-769.
- 7 Mock DM, 1991. Skin manifestations of biotin deficiency. *Semin-Dermatol*, 10, 296-302.
- 8 Mülling CKW, Bragulla HH, Reese S, Budras KD, Steinberg W, 1999. How structures in bovine hoof epidermis are influenced by nutritional factors. *Anatomia Histologia Embryologia*, 28, 103-108.

ID 119: “Biotin” and “Vitamin/mineral supplementation to reduce fatigue and tirednes in situations of inadequate micronutrient status“

- 1 Depeint F, Bruce WR, Shangari N, Mehta R, O'Brien PJ, 2006. Mitochondrial function and toxicity: role of the B vitamin family on mitochondrial energy metabolism. *Chem Biol Interact*, 163, 94-112.
- 2 Driskell JA and Wolinski I, 1999. *Sports Nutrition-Vitamins and Trace Elements*. CRC Press, Boca Raton.
- 3 IoM (Institute of Medicine), 1998. *Dietary Reference Intakes for thiamin, riboflavin, niacin, vitamin B6, folate, vitamin B12, pantothenic acid, biotin and choline*. National Academies Press, Washington DC.
- 4 Marcus R and Coulston AM, 1996. Water-soluble vitamins. In: *Goodman and Gilman's: The pharmacological basis of therapeutics*. Hardman JG, Limbird LE, Molinoff PB, Ruddon RW, Goodman Gilman A (eds.). McGraw-Hill Inc, New York, 1555-1572.

ID 120: “Biotin” and “The role of vitamins and minerals in mental performance (where mental performance stands for those aspects of brain and nerve functions which determine aspects like concentration, learning, memory and reasoning)”

- 1 Benton D, Fordy J, Haller J, 1995a. The impact of long-term vitamin supplementation on cognitive functioning. *Psychopharmacology (Berl)*, 117, 298-305.
- 2 Benton D, Haller J, Fordy J, 1995b. Vitamin supplementation for 1 year improves mood. *Neuropsychobiology*, 32, 98-105.

- 3 Carroll D, Ring C, Suter M, Willemsen G, 2000. The effects of an oral multivitamin combination with calcium, magnesium, and zinc on psychological well-being in healthy young male volunteers: a double-blind placebo-controlled trial. *Psychopharmacology (Berl)*, 150, 220-225.
- 4 IoM (Institute of Medicine), 1998. Dietary Reference Intakes for thiamin, riboflavin, niacin, vitamin B6, folate, vitamin B12, pantothenic acid, biotin and choline. National Academies Press, Washington DC.
- 5 Mock DM, 1999. Biotin. In: *Modern Nutrition in Health and Disease*. Shils M, Olson J, Shike M, Ross AC (eds). Williams & Wilkins, Baltimore.
- 6 Mock DM, 2001. Biotin . In: *Handbook of Vitamins*. Rucker RB, Suttie JW, McCormick DB, Machlin LJ (eds). Marcel Dekker, New York.
- 7 Zempleni J, 2001. Biotin. In: *Present Knowledge in Nutrition*. Bowman BA and Russell RM (eds.). ILSI Press, Washington DC.

ID 121: “Biotin” and “Bone/Teeth/ Hair / Skin and Nail health”

- 1 No authors listed, 1989. A role for biotin in bone growth. *Nutr Rev*, 47, 157-159.
- 2 Berdanier CD, Dwyer JT, Feldman EB, 2002. *Handbook of Nutrition and Food*. CRC Press, Boca Raton.
- 3 Biesalski HK, Fürst P, Kasper H, Kluthe R, Pöler W, Puchstein C, Stählin HB, 2004. *Ernährungsmedizin*. Georg Thieme Verlag, Stuttgart.
- 4 Caballero B, Allen L, Prentice A, 2005. *Encyclopedia of Human Nutrition*. Elsevier, Oxford.
- 5 Colombo VE, Gerber F, Bronhofer M, Floersheim GL, 1990. Treatment of brittle fingernails and onychoschizia with biotin: scanning electron microscopy. *J Am Acad Dermatol*, 23, 1127-1132.
- 6 Eisenbrand G, Schreier P, Meyer AH, 2006. *Römpf-Lexikon Lebensmittelchemie*. Thieme, Stuttgart.
- 7 Elmadfa I and Leitzmann C, 2004. *Ernährung des Menschen*. Eugen Ulmer Verlag, Stuttgart.
- 8 EVM (Expert Group on Vitamins and Minerals, 2003. *Safe Upper Levels for Vitamins and Minerals*.
- 9 Floersheim GL, 1989. [Treatment of brittle fingernails with biotin]. *Z Hautkr*, 64, 41-48.
- 10 Fritsche A, Mathis GA, Althaus FR, 1991. [Pharmacologic effects of biotin on epidermal cells]. *Schweiz Arch Tierheilkd*, 133, 277-283.
- 11 Gibney MJ, Vorster H, Kok F, 2002. *Introduction to Human Nutrition (The Nutrition Society Textbook)*. Wiley-Blackwell, Chichester.
- 12 Hochman LG, Scher RK, Meyerson MS, 1993. Brittle nails: response to daily biotin supplementation. *Cutis*, 51, 303-305.
- 13 IoM (Institute of Medicine), 1998. Dietary Reference Intakes for Thiamin, Riboflavin, Niacin, Vitamin B6, Folate, Vitamin B12, Pantothenic Acid, Biotin, and Choline. National Academy Press, Washington D.C.
- 14 Mason P, 2001. *Dietary Supplements*. Pharmaceutical Press, London.
- 15 Miller SJ, 1989. Nutritional deficiency and the skin. *J Am Acad Dermatol*, 21, 1-30.
- 16 Mock DM, 1991. Skin manifestations of biotin deficiency. *Semin Dermatol*, 10, 296-302.
- 17 Sadler MJ, Strain JJ, Caballero B, 1999. *Encyclopedia of Human Nutrition*. Academic Press, San Diego.
- 18 SCF (Scientific Committee on Food), 1994. Reports of the Scientific Committee on Food, 32nd series. European Commission, Luxembourg.
- 19 SCF (Scientific Committee on Food), 2001. Opinion on the tolerable upper intake level of biotin. European Commission, Brussels.
- 20 Seymons K, De Moor A, De Raeve H, Lambert J, 2004. Dermatologic signs of biotin deficiency leading to the diagnosis of multiple carboxylase deficiency. *Pediatr Dermatol*, 21, 231-235.

21 Ternes W, Täufel A, Tunger L, Zobel M, 2005. Lebensmittel-Lexikon. Behr's Verlag, Hamburg.

ID 122: “Biotin” and “Energy and Vitality”

- 1 Berdanier CD, Dwyer JT, Feldman EB, 2002. Handbook of Nutrition and Food. CRC Press. Taylor and Francis Book, Boca Raton.
- 2 EVM (Expert Group on Vitamins and Minerals), 2003. Safe Upper Levels for Vitamins and Minerals. Food Standards Agency, London.
- 3 Gibney MJ, Vorster H, Kok F, 2002. Introduction to Human Nutrition (The Nutrition Society Textbook). Wiley-Blackwell, Chichester.
- 4 IoM (Institute of Medicine), 1997. Dietary Reference Intakes for Vitamins and Minerals.
- 5 Sadler MJ, Strain JJ, Caballero B, 1999. Encyclopedia of Human Nutrition. Academic Press, San Diego.
- 6 SCF (Scientific Committee on Food), 1994. Reports of the Scientific Committee on Food, 32nd series. European Commission, Luxembourg.

ID 123: “Vitamin K” and “Bone structure”

- 1 Adams J and Pepping J, 2005. Vitamin K in the treatment and prevention of osteoporosis and arterial calcification. *Am J Health Syst Pharm*, 62, 1574-1581.
- 2 Akiyama Y, Hara K, Ohkawa I, Tajima T, 1993. Effects of menatetrenone on bone loss induced by ovariectomy in rats. *Jpn J Pharmacol*, 62, 145-153.
- 3 Akiyama Y, Hara K, Kobayashi M, Tomiuga T, Nakamura T, 1999. Inhibitory effect of vitamin K2 (menatetrenone) on bone resorption in ovariectomized rats: a histomorphometric and dual energy X-ray absorptiometric study. *Jpn J Pharmacol*, 80, 67-74.
- 4 Asawa Y, Amizuka N, Hara K, Kobayashi M, Aita M, Li M, Kenmotsu S, Oda K, Akiyama Y, Ozawa H, 2004. Histochemical evaluation for the biological effect of menatetrenone on metaphyseal trabeculae of ovariectomized rats. *Bone*, 35, 870-880.
- 5 Bässler KH, Golly I, Loew D, Pietrzik K, 2002. Vitamin-Lexikon für Ärzte, Apotheker und Ernährungswissenschaftler. Urban & Fischer, München.
- 6 Berkner KL, 2005. The vitamin K-dependent carboxylase. *Annu Rev Nutr*, 25, 127-149.
- 7 Binkley NC, 2000. Vitamins, minerals, and phytochemicals-Vitamin K supplementation reduces serum concentrations of under-g-carboxylated osteocalcin in healthy young and elderly. *American Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, 72, 1523-1528.
- 8 Binkley NC, Krueger DC, Kawahara TN, Engelke JA, Chappell RJ, Suttie JW, 2002. A high phylloquinone intake is required to achieve maximal osteocalcin -carboxylation *American Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, 76, 1055-1060.
- 9 Bolton-Smith C, 2001. Two-year intervention study with phylloquinone (vitamin K1), vitamin D and calcium: effect on bone mineral content. *Ann Nutr Metab*, 45 (suppl. 1), 246.
- 10 Bolton-Smith C, McMurdo ME, Paterson CR, Mole PA, Harvey JM, Fenton ST, Prynne CJ, Mishra GD, Shearer MJ, 2007. Two-year randomized controlled trial of vitamin K1 (phylloquinone) and vitamin D3 plus calcium on the bone health of older women. *J Bone Miner Res*, 22, 509-519.
- 11 Booth SL, 1997. Skeletal functions of vitamin K-dependent proteins: not just for clotting anymore. *Nutr Rev*, 55, 282-284.
- 12 Booth SL, Tucker KL, Chen H, Hannan MT, Gagnon DR, Cupples LA, Wilson PW, Ordovas J, Schaefer EJ, Dawson-Hughes B, Kiel DP, 2000. Dietary vitamin K intakes are associated with hip fracture but not with bone mineral density in elderly men and women. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 71, 1201-1208.

- 13 Booth SL, Broe KE, Gagnon DR, Tucker KL, Hannan MT, McLean RR, Dawson-Hughes B, Wilson PW, Cupples LA, Kiel DP, 2003. Vitamin K intake and bone mineral density in women and men. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 77, 512-516.
- 14 Braam LA, Knapen MH, Geusens P, Brouns F, Hamulyak K, Gerichhausen MJ, Vermeer C, 2003. Vitamin K1 supplementation retards bone loss in postmenopausal women between 50 and 60 years of age. *Calcif Tissue Int*, 73, 21-26.
- 15 Bugel S, 2003. Vitamin K and bone health. *Proc Nutr Soc*, 62, 839-843.
- 16 Bunyaratavej N, Penkitti P, Kittimanon N, Boonsangsom P, Bonjongsat A, Yuno S, 2001. Efficacy and safety of Menatetrenone-4 postmenopausal Thai women. *J Med Assoc Thai*, 84 Suppl 2, S553-559.
- 17 Cockayne S, Adamson J, Lanham-New S, Shearer MJ, Gilbody S, Torgerson DJ, 2006. Vitamin K and the prevention of fractures: systematic review and meta-analysis of randomized controlled trials. *Arch Intern Med*, 166, 1256-1261.
- 18 COMA (Committee on Medical Aspects of Food Policy), 1998. Nutrition and Bone Health: with particular reference to calcium and vitamin D. Report of the Subgroup on Bone Health, Working Group on the Nutritional Status of the Population of the Committee on Medical Aspects of Food and Nutrition Policy. Report on Health and Social Subjects DH: The Stationery Office.
- 19 Craciun AM, Wolf J, Knapen MH, Brouns F, Vermeer C, 1998. Improved bone metabolism in female elite athletes after vitamin K supplementation. *Int J Sports Med*, 19, 479-484.
- 20 Elmadfa I and Leitzmann C, 1998. Ernährung des Menschen. Eugen Ulmer Verlag, Stuttgart.
- 21 EVM (Expert Group on Vitamins and Minerals), 2002. Revised Review of Vitamin K.
- 22 EVM (Expert Group on Vitamins and Minerals). 2003. Safe Upper Levels for Vitamins and Minerals. Food Standard Agency, London.
- 23 Ferland G, 1998. The vitamin K-dependent proteins: an update. *Nutr Rev*, 56, 223-230.
- 24 Feskanich D, Weber P, Willett WC, Rockett H, Booth SL, Colditz GA, 1999. Vitamin K intake and hip fractures in women: a prospective study. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 69, 74-79.
- 25 Hahn A, 2001. Nahrungsergänzungsmittel Fakten und Daten der zur Nahrungsergänzung meistverwendeten Stoffe. Wissenschaftliche Verlagsgesellschaft GmbH, Stuttgart.
- 26 Hahn A, Ströhle A, Wolters M, 2005. Ernährung–Physiologische Grundlagen, Prävention, Therapie. Wissenschaftliche Verlagsgesellschaft, Stuttgart.
- 27 Hahn A, 2006. Nahrungsergänzungsmittel und ergänzende bilanzierte Diäten. Wissenschaftliche Verlagsgesellschaft GmbH, Stuttgart.
- 28 Hara K, Akiyama Y, Ohkawa I, Tajima T, 1993. Effects of menatetrenone on prednisolone-induced bone loss in rats. *Bone*, 14, 813-818.
- 29 Hara K, Kobayashi M, Akiyama Y, 2002. Vitamin K2 (menatetrenone) inhibits bone loss induced by prednisolone partly through enhancement of bone formation in rats. *Bone*, 31, 575-581.
- 30 Hodges SJ, Pilkington MJ, Stamp TC, Catterall A, Shearer MJ, Bitensky L, Chayen J, 1991. Depressed levels of circulating menaquinones in patients with osteoporotic fractures of the spine and femoral neck. *Bone*, 12, 387-389.
- 31 Hodges SJ, Akesson K, Vergnaud P, Obrant K, Delmas PD, 1993. Circulating levels of vitamins K1 and K2 decreased in elderly women with hip fracture. *J Bone Miner Res*, 8, 1241-1245.
- 32 Ichikawa T and Inoue S, 2005. [Molecular mechanisms of vitamin K action in the bone homeostasis]. *Clin Calcium*, 15, 839-844.
- 33 Inuma N, 2005. [Vitamin K2 (menatetrenone) and bone quality]. *Clin Calcium*, 15, 1034-1039.
- 34 Ikeda Y, Iki M, Morita A, Kajita E, Kagamimori S, Kagawa Y, Yoneshima H, 2006. Intake of fermented soybeans, natto, is associated with reduced bone loss in postmenopausal women: Japanese Population-Based Osteoporosis (JPOS) Study. *J Nutr*, 136, 1323-1328.

- 35 IoM (Institute of Medicine), 2000. Dietary Reference Intakes for Vitamin A, Vitamin K, Arsenic, Boron, Chromium, Copper, Iodine, Iron, Manganese, Molybdenum, Nickel, Silicon, Vanadium, and Zinc. National Academies Press, Washington DC.
- 36 Ishida Y and Kawai S, 2004. Comparative efficacy of hormone replacement therapy, etidronate, calcitonin, alfacalcidol, and vitamin K in postmenopausal women with osteoporosis: The Yamaguchi Osteoporosis Prevention Study. *Am J Med*, 117, 549-555.
- 37 Iwamoto I, Kosha S, Noguchi S, Murakami M, Fujino T, Douchi T, Nagata Y, 1999. A longitudinal study of the effect of vitamin K2 on bone mineral density in postmenopausal women a comparative study with vitamin D3 and estrogen-progestin therapy. *Maturitas*, 31, 161-164.
- 38 Iwamoto J, Takeda T, Ichimura S, 2000. Effect of combined administration of vitamin D3 and vitamin K2 on bone mineral density of the lumbar spine in postmenopausal women with osteoporosis. *J Orthop Sci*, 5, 546-551.
- 39 Iwamoto J, Takeda T, Ichimura S, 2001. Effect of menatetrenone on bone mineral density and incidence of vertebral fractures in postmenopausal women with osteoporosis: a comparison with the effect of etidronate. *J Orthop Sci*, 6, 487-492.
- 40 Iwamoto J, Yeh JK, Takeda T, 2003. Effect of vitamin K2 on cortical and cancellous bones in orchidectomized and/or sciatic neurectomized rats. *J Bone Miner Res*, 18, 776-783.
- 41 Iwamoto J, Yeh JK, Takeda T, Ichimura S, Sato Y, 2003. Comparative effects of vitamin K and vitamin D supplementation on prevention of osteopenia in calcium-deficient young rats. *Bone*, 33, 557-566.
- 42 Iwamoto J, Takeda T, Sato Y, 2004. Effects of vitamin K2 on osteoporosis. *Curr Pharm Des*, 10, 2557-2576.
- 43 Iwamoto J, Takeda T, Sato Y, 2006. Effects of vitamin K2 on the development of osteopenia in rats as the models of osteoporosis. *Yonsei Med J*, 47, 157-166.
- 44 Iwasaki Y, Yamato H, Murayama H, Sato M, Takahashi T, Ezawa I, Kurokawa K, Fukagawa M, 2002. Maintenance of trabecular structure and bone volume by vitamin K(2) in mature rats with long-term tail suspension. *J Bone Miner Metab*, 20, 216-222.
- 45 Iwasaki Y, Yamato H, Murayama H, Takahashi T, Ezawa I, Kurokawa K, Fukagawa M, 2002. Menatetrenone prevents osteoblast dysfunction in unilateral sciatic neurectomized rats. *Jpn J Pharmacol*, 90, 88-93.
- 46 Iwasaki-Ishizuka Y, Yamato H, Murayama H, Abe M, Takahashi K, Kurokawa K, Fukagawa M, Ezawa I, 2003. Menatetrenone ameliorates reduction in bone mineral density and bone strength in sciatic neurectomized rats. *J Nutr Sci Vitaminol (Tokyo)*, 49, 256-261.
- 47 Iwasaki-Ishizuka Y, Yamato H, Murayama H, Ezawa I, Kurokawa K, Fukagawa M, 2005. Menatetrenone rescues bone loss by improving osteoblast dysfunction in rats immobilized by sciatic neurectomy. *Life Sci*, 76, 1721-1734.
- 48 Jacob F, 2002. Vitamin K. In: Vitamine, Spurenelemente und Mineralstoffe: Prävention und Therapie mit Mikronährstoffen. Biesalski H-K, Köhrle J, Schümann K (eds.). Thieme Verlag, Stuttgart, 36-38.
- 49 JHCI (Joint Health Claims Initiative), 2003. Final Technical Report A List of Well Established Nutrient Function Statements.
- 50 Kanai T, Takagi T, Masuhiro K, Nakamura M, Iwata M, Saji F, 1997. Serum vitamin K level and bone mineral density in post-menopausal women. *Int J Gynaecol Obstet*, 56, 25-30.
- 51 Kaneki M, Hodges SJ, Hosoi T, Fujiwara S, Lyons A, Crean SJ, Ishida N, Nakagawa M, Takechi M, Sano Y, Mizuno Y, Hoshino S, Miyao M, Inoue S, Horiki K, Shiraki M, Ouchi Y, Orimo H, 2001. Japanese fermented soybean food as the major determinant of the large geographic difference in circulating levels of vitamin K2: possible implications for hip-fracture risk. *Nutrition*, 17, 315-321.
- 52 Katsuyama H, Ideguchi S, Fukunaga M, Saijoh K, Sunami S, 2002. Usual dietary intake of fermented soybeans (Natto) is associated with bone mineral density in premenopausal women. *J Nutr Sci Vitaminol (Tokyo)*, 48, 207-215.

- 53 Katsuyama H, Ideguchi S, Fukunaga M, Fukunaga T, Saijoh K, Sunami S, 2004. Promotion of bone formation by fermented soybean (Natto) intake in premenopausal women. *J Nutr Sci Vitaminol (Tokyo)*, 50, 114-120.
- 54 Knapen MH, Schurgers LJ, Vermeer C, 2007. Vitamin K2 supplementation improves hip bone geometry and bone strength indices in postmenopausal women. *Osteoporos Int*, 18, 963-972.
- 55 Kobayashi M, Hara K, Akiyama Y, 2002. Effects of vitamin K2 (menatetrenone) on calcium balance in ovariectomized rats. *Jpn J Pharmacol*, 88, 55-61.
- 56 Kobayashi M, Hara K, Akiyama Y, 2004. Effects of vitamin K2 (menatetrenone) and alendronate on bone mineral density and bone strength in rats fed a low-magnesium diet. *Bone*, 35, 1136-1143.
- 57 Kobayashi M, Hara K, Akiyama Y, 2007. Infrared analysis of bones in magnesium-deficient rats treated with vitamin K2. *J Bone Miner Metab*, 25, 12-18.
- 58 Ma ZJ, Igarashi A, Yamakawa K, Yamaguchi M, 2001. Enhancing effect of zinc and vitamin K 2 (menaquinone-7) on bone components in the femoral tissue of female elderly rats. *Journal of health science*, 47, 40-45.
- 59 Mason P, 2001. *Dietary Supplements*. Pharmaceutical Press, London.
- 60 Mawatari T, Miura H, Higaki H, Moro-Oka T, Kurata K, Murakami T, Iwamoto Y, 2000. Effect of vitamin K2 on three-dimensional trabecular microarchitecture in ovariectomized rats. *J Bone Miner Res*, 15, 1810-1817.
- 61 Miki T, Nakatsuka K, Naka H, Kitatani K, Saito S, Masaki H, Tomiyoshi Y, Morii H, Nishizawa Y, 2003. Vitamin K(2) (menaquinone 4) reduces serum undercarboxylated osteocalcin level as early as 2 weeks in elderly women with established osteoporosis. *J Bone Miner Metab*, 21, 161-165.
- 62 Neogi T, Booth SL, Zhang YQ, Jacques PF, Terkeltaub R, Aliabadi P, Felson DT, 2006. Low vitamin K status is associated with osteoarthritis in the hand and knee. *Arthritis Rheum*, 54, 1255-1261.
- 63 Orimo H, Shiraki M, Tomita A, Morii H, Fujita T, Ohata M, 1998. Effects of menatetrenone on the bone and calcium metabolism in osteoporosis: a double-blind placebo-controlled study. *Journal of Bone and Mineral Metabolism*, 16, 106-112.
- 64 Ozuru R, Sugimoto T, Yamaguchi T, Chihara K, 2002. Time-dependent effects of vitamin K2 (menatetrenone) on bone metabolism in postmenopausal women. *Endocr J*, 49, 363-370.
- 65 Palacios C, 2006. The role of nutrients in bone health, from A to Z. *Crit Rev Food Sci Nutr*, 46, 621-628.
- 66 Plaza SM and Lamson DW, 2005. Vitamin K2 in bone metabolism and osteoporosis. *Altern Med Rev*, 10, 24-35.
- 67 Ryan-Harshman M and Aldoori W, 2004. Bone health. New role for vitamin K?. *Can Fam Physician*, 50, 993-997.
- 68 Sadler MJ, Strain JJ, Caballero B, 1999. *Encyclopedia of Human Nutrition*. Academic Press, San Diego.
- 69 SCF (Scientific Committee on Food), 2003. Opinion on the Tolerable Upper Intake Level of Vitamin K.
- 70 Schaafsma A, Muskiet FAJ, Storm H, Hofstede GJH, Pakan I, Van der Veer E, 2000. Vitamin D 3 and vitamin K supplementation of Dutch postmenopausal women with normal and low bone mineral densities: effects on serum 25-hydroxyvitamin D and carboxylated osteocalcin. *European journal of clinical nutrition*, 54, 626-631.
- 71 Schurgers LJ and Vermeer C, 2000. Determination of phylloquinone and menaquinones in food. Effect of food matrix on circulating vitamin K concentrations. *Haemostasis*, 30, 298-307.
- 72 Schurgers LJ, Teunissen KJ, Hamulyak K, Knapen MH, Vik H, Vermeer C, 2007. Vitamin K-containing dietary supplements: comparison of synthetic vitamin K1 and natto-derived menaquinone-7. *Blood*, 109, 3279-3283.

- 73 Shiraishi A, Higashi S, Masaki T, Saito M, Ito M, Ikeda S, Nakamura T, 2002. A comparison of alfacalcidol and menatetrenone for the treatment of bone loss in an ovariectomized rat model of osteoporosis. *Calcif Tissue Int*, 71, 69-79.
- 74 Shiraki M, Shiraki Y, Aoki C, Miura M, 2000. Vitamin K2 (menatetrenone) effectively prevents fractures and sustains lumbar bone mineral density in osteoporosis. *J Bone Miner Res*, 15, 515-521.
- 75 Spallholz JE, Boylan LM, Driskell JA, 1999. *Nutrition: Chemistry and Biology*. CRC Press, Boca Raton.
- 76 Suttie JW, 2006. Vitamin K1. In: *Modern Nutrition in Health and Disease*. Shils M, Shike M, Ross C, Caballero B, Cousins R (eds.). Lippincott Williams & Wilkins, Baltimore, Philadelphia, 422.
- 77 Tamatani M, Morimoto S, Nakajima M, Fukuo K, Onishi T, Kitano S, Niinobu T, Ogihara T, 1998. Decreased circulating levels of vitamin K and 25-hydroxyvitamin D in osteopenic elderly men. *Metabolism*, 47, 195-199.
- 78 Tomiuga T, Kobayashi M, Nakajima Y, Bessho M, Katoh Y, Hara K, Akiyama Y, Nakamura T, Tajima T, 1994. Effects of menatetrenone on the decrease in calcium balance induced by vitamin K-deficient diet and sodium loading in rats. *Jpn J Pharmacol*, 65, 35-43.
- 79 Tsugawa N, Shiraki M, Suhara Y, Kamao M, Tanaka K, Okano T, 2006. Vitamin K status of healthy Japanese women: age-related vitamin K requirement for gamma-carboxylation of osteocalcin. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 83, 380-386.
- 80 Tsukamoto Y, Ichise H, Kakuda H, Yamaguchi M, 2000. Intake of fermented soybean (natto) increases circulating vitamin K2 (menaquinone-7) and gamma-carboxylated osteocalcin concentration in normal individuals. *J Bone Miner Metab*, 18, 216-222.
- 81 Tsukamoto Y, Ichise H, Yamaguchi M, 2000 (b). Prolonged Intake of Dietary Fermented Soybeans (Natto) with the Reinforced Vitamin K₂ (Menaquinone-7) Enhances Circulating γ -Carboxylated Osteocalcin Concentration in Normal Individuals. *Journal of health science*, 46, 317-321.
- 82 Tsukamoto Y, 2004. Studies on action of menaquinone-7 in regulation of bone metabolism and its preventive role of osteoporosis. *Biofactors*, 22, 5-19.
- 83 Tucker KL, 2003. Dietary intake and bone status with aging. *Curr Pharm Des*, 9, 2687-2704.
- 84 Ushiroyama T, Ikeda A, Ueki M, 2002. Effect of continuous combined therapy with vitamin K(2) and vitamin D(3) on bone mineral density and coagulofibrinolysis function in postmenopausal women. *Maturitas*, 41, 211-221.
- 85 Vermeer C, Shearer MJ, Zittermann A, Bolton-Smith C, Szulc P, Hodges S, Walter P, Rambeck W, Stocklin E, Weber P, 2004. Beyond deficiency: potential benefits of increased intakes of vitamin K for bone and vascular health. *Eur J Nutr*, 43, 325-335.
- 86 Weber P, 1997. Management of osteoporosis: is there a role for vitamin K? *Int J Vitam Nutr Res*, 67, 350-356.
- 87 Weber P, 2001. Vitamin K and bone health. *Nutrition*, 17, 880-887.
- 88 WHO/FAO (World Health Organization and Food and Agriculture Organization), 2003. Expert Report: Diet, nutrition and prevention of chronic diseases. Report of a Joint WHO/FAO Expert Consultation. WHO Technical Report Series 916.
- 89 Yamaguchi M, Taguchi H, Gao YH, Igarashi A, Tsukamoto Y, 1999. Effect of vitamin K2 (menaquinone-7) in fermented soybean (natto) on bone loss in ovariectomized rats. *J Bone Miner Metab*, 17, 23-29.
- 90 Yamaguchi M, Kakuda H, Gao YH, Tsukamoto Y, 2000. Prolonged intake of fermented soybean (natto) diets containing vitamin K2 (menaquinone-7) prevents bone loss in ovariectomized rats. *J Bone Miner Metab*, 18, 71-76.
- 91 Yamaguchi M, 2006. Regulatory mechanism of food factors in bone metabolism and prevention of osteoporosis. *Yakugaku Zasshi*, 126, 1117-1137.
- 92 Zimmermann M, 2001. *Burgerstein's Handbook of Nutrition: Micronutrients in the Prevention and Therapy of Disease*. Thieme, Stuttgart.

- 93 Zou Z, Chen H, Schmaier AA, Hynes RO, Kahn ML, 2007. Structure-function analysis reveals discrete beta3 integrin inside-out and outside-in signaling pathways in platelets. *Blood*, 109, 3284-3290.

ID 124: “Vitamin K1 + K2” and “Hearth health”

- 1 Geleijnse JM, Vermeer C, Grobbee DE, Schurgers LJ, Knapen MH, van der Meer IM, Hofman A, Witteman JC, 2004. Dietary intake of menaquinone is associated with a reduced risk of coronary heart disease: the Rotterdam Study. *J Nutr*, 134, 3100-3105.
- 2 JHCI (Joint Health Claims Initiative), 2003. Final technical report. A list of Well Established Nutrient Function Statements.
- 3 NNR (Nordic Nutrition Recommendations), 2004. Integrating nutrition and physical activity. Nordic Council of Ministers, Copenhagen.

ID 125: “Vitamin K2” and “Vascular health ”

- 1 Adams J and Pepping J, 2005. Vitamin K in the treatment and prevention of osteoporosis and arterial calcification. *Am J Health Syst Pharm*, 62, 1574-1581.
- 2 Bässler KH, Golly I, Loew D, Pietrzik K, 2002. *Vitamin-Lexikon für Ärzte, Apotheker und Ernährungswissenschaftler*. Urban & Fischer, München.
- 3 Berkner KL and Runge KW, 2004. The physiology of vitamin K nutriture and vitamin K-dependent protein function in atherosclerosis. *J Thromb Haemost*, 2, 2118-2132.
- 4 Berkner KL, 2005. The vitamin K-dependent carboxylase. *Annu Rev Nutr*, 25, 127-149.
- 5 Binkley NC, Krueger DC, Engelke JA, Foley AL, Suttie JW, 2000. Vitamin K supplementation reduces serum concentrations of under-gamma-carboxylated osteocalcin in healthy young and elderly adults. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 72, 1523-1528.
- 6 Binkley NC, Krueger DC, Kawahara TN, Engelke JA, Chappell RJ, Suttie JW, 2002. A high phylloquinone intake is required to achieve maximal osteocalcin gamma-carboxylation. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 76, 1055-1060.
- 7 Bolton-Smith C, Mole P, McMurdo M, Paterson C, Shearer M, 2001. Two-year intervention study with phylloquinone (vitamin K1), vitamin D and calcium: effect on bone mineral content of older. *Ann Nutr Metab* 45, 604.
- 8 Booth SL, 1997. Skeletal functions of vitamin K-dependent proteins: not just for clotting anymore. *Nutr Rev*, 55, 282-284.
- 9 Booth SL, Tucker KL, Chen H, Hannan MT, Gagnon DR, Cupples LA, Wilson PW, Ordovas J, Schaefer EJ, Dawson-Hughes B, Kiel DP, 2000. Dietary vitamin K intakes are associated with hip fracture but not with bone mineral density in elderly men and women. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 71, 1201-1208.
- 10 Booth SL, Broe KE, Gagnon DR, Tucker KL, Hannan MT, McLean RR, Dawson-Hughes B, Wilson PW, Cupples LA, Kiel DP, 2003. Vitamin K intake and bone mineral density in women and men. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 77, 512-516.
- 11 Booth SL, 2007. Vitamin K status in the elderly. *Curr Opin Clin Nutr Metab Care*, 10, 20-23.
- 12 Braam LA, Dissel P, Gijssbers BL, Spronk HM, Hamulyak K, Soute BA, Debie W, Vermeer C, 2000. Assay for human matrix gla protein in serum: potential applications in the cardiovascular field. *Arterioscler Thromb Vasc Biol*, 20, 1257-1261.
- 13 Braam LA, Knapen MH, Geusens P, Brouns F, Hamulyak K, Gerichhausen MJ, Vermeer C, 2003. Vitamin K1 supplementation retards bone loss in postmenopausal women between 50 and 60 years of age. *Calcif Tissue Int*, 73, 21-26.

- 14 Braam LA, Hoeks AP, Brouns F, Hamulyak K, Gerichhausen MJ, Vermeer C, 2004. Beneficial effects of vitamins D and K on the elastic properties of the vessel wall in postmenopausal women: a follow-up study. *Thromb Haemost*, 91, 373-380.
- 15 Craciun AM, Wolf J, Knapen MH, Brouns F, Vermeer C, 1998. Improved bone metabolism in female elite athletes after vitamin K supplementation. *Int J Sports Med*, 19, 479-484.
- 16 Cranenburg EC, Schurgers LJ, Vermeer C, 2007. Vitamin K: the coagulation vitamin that became omnipotent. *Thromb Haemost*, 98, 120-125.
- 17 Elmadfa I and Leitzmann C, 1988. *Ernährung des Menschen*. Eugen Ulmer Verlag, Stuttgart.
- 18 Ferland G, 1998. The vitamin K-dependent proteins: an update. *Nutr Rev*, 56, 223-230.
- 19 Feskanich D, Weber P, Willett WC, Rockett H, Booth SL, Colditz GA, 1999. Vitamin K intake and hip fractures in women: a prospective study. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 69, 74-79.
- 20 Geleijnse JM, Vermeer C, Grobbee DE, Schurgers LJ, Knapen MH, van der Meer IM, Hofman A, Witteman JC, 2004. Dietary intake of menaquinone is associated with a reduced risk of coronary heart disease: the Rotterdam Study. *J Nutr*, 134, 3100-3105.
- 21 Hahn A, 2001. *Nahrungsergänzungsmittel fakten und daten der zur nahrungsergänzung meistverwendeten stoffe*. Wissenschaftliche Verlagsgesellschaft GmbH, Stuttgart.
- 22 Hahn A, Ströhle A, Wolters M, 2005. *Ernährung–Physiologische grundlagen, prävention, therapie*. Wissenschaftliche Verlagsgesellschaft GmbH, Stuttgart.
- 23 Hahn A, Wolters M, Hülsmann O, 2006. *Nahrungsergänzungsmittel und ergänzende bilanzierte diäten*. Wissenschaftliche Verlagsgesellschaft GmbH, Stuttgart.
- 24 IoM (Institute of Medicine), 2000. *Dietary Reference Intakes for Vitamin A, Vitamin K, Arsenic, Boron, Chromium, Copper, Iodine, Iron, Manganese, Molybdenum, Nickel, Silicon, Vanadium, and Zinc*. National Academies Press, Washington DC.
- 25 Jacob F, 2002. Vitamin K. In: *Vitamine, Spurenelemente und Mineralstoffe: Prävention und Therapie mit Mikronährstoffen*. Biesalski HK, Köhrle J, Schümann K (eds.). Thieme Verlag, Stuttgart.
- 26 JHCI (Joint Health Claims Initiative), 2003. Final technical report. A list of well established nutrient function statements.
- 27 Jie KS, Bots ML, Vermeer C, Witteman JC, Grobbee DE, 1995. Vitamin K intake and osteocalcin levels in women with and without aortic atherosclerosis: a population-based study. *Atherosclerosis*, 116, 117-123.
- 28 Kaneki M, Hosoi T, Ouchi Y, Orimo H, 2006. Pleiotropic actions of vitamin K: protector of bone health and beyond? *Nutrition*, 22, 845-852.
- 29 Kawashima H, Nakajima Y, Matubara Y, Nakanowatari J, Fukuta T, Mizuno S, Takahashi S, Tajima T, Nakamura T, 1997. Effects of vitamin K2 (menatetrenone) on atherosclerosis and blood coagulation in hypercholesterolemic rabbits. *Japanese Journal of Pharmacology*, 75, 135-143
- 30 Koos R, Mahnken AH, Muhlenbruch G, Brandenburg V, Pflueger B, Wildberger JE, Kuhl HP, 2005. Relation of oral anticoagulation to cardiac valvular and coronary calcium assessed by multislice spiral computed tomography. *Am J Cardiol*, 96, 747-749.
- 31 Maas AH, van der Schouw YT, Beijerinck D, Deurenberg JJ, Mali WP, Grobbee DE, van der Graaf Y, 2007. Vitamin K intake and calcifications in breast arteries. *Maturitas*, 56, 273-279.
- 32 PDR (Physician Desktop Reference), Drug & Supplements. Vitamin K, <http://www.pdrhealth.com/drugs/altmed/altmed-mono.aspx?contentFileName=ame0361.xml&contentName=Vitamin+K&contentId=517>.
- 33 SCF, 2003. Opinion of the Scientific Committee on Food on the Tolerable Upper Intake Level of Vitamin K.
- 34 Schaafsma A, Muskiet FA, Storm H, Hofstede GJ, Pakan I, Van der Veer E, 2000. Vitamin D(3) and vitamin K(1) supplementation of Dutch postmenopausal women with normal and low bone mineral

- densities: effects on serum 25-hydroxyvitamin D and carboxylated osteocalcin. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 54, 626-631.
- 35 Schurgers LJ and Vermeer C, 2000. Determination of phylloquinone and menaquinones in food. Effect of food matrix on circulating vitamin K concentrations. *Haemostasis*, 30, 298-307.
- 36 Schurgers LJ, Spronk HM, Soute BA, Schiffers PM, DeMey JG, Vermeer C, 2007a. Regression of warfarin-induced medial elastocalcinosis by high intake of vitamin K in rats. *Blood*, 109, 2823-2831.
- 37 Schurgers LJ, Teunissen KJ, Hamulyak K, Knapen MH, Vik H, Vermeer C, 2007b. Vitamin K-containing dietary supplements: comparison of synthetic vitamin K1 and natto-derived menaquinone-7. *Blood*, 109, 3279-3283.
- 38 Seyama Y, Horiuchi M, Hayashi M, Kanke Y, 1996. Effect of vitamin K2 on experimental calcinosis induced by vitamin D2 in rat soft tissue. *Int J Vitam Nutr Res*, 66, 36-38.
- 39 Seyama Y, Hayashi M, Takegami H, Usami E, 1999. Comparative effects of vitamin K2 and vitamin E on experimental arteriosclerosis. *Int J Vitam Nutr Res*, 69, 23-26.
- 40 Seyama Y, Kimoto S, Marukawa Y, Horiuchi M, Hayashi M, Usami E, 2000. Comparative effects of vitamin K2 and estradiol on experimental arteriosclerosis with diabetes mellitus. *Int J Vitam Nutr Res*, 70, 301-304.
- 41 Shearer M and Bolton-Smith C, 2000(a). The UK food data-base for vitamin K and why we need it. *Food Chemistry*, 68, 213-218.
- 42 Shearer MJ, 2000(b). Role of vitamin K and Gla proteins in the pathophysiology of osteoporosis and vascular calcification. *Curr Opin Clin Nutr Metab Care*, 3, 433-438.
- 43 Spallholz JE, Boylan LM, Driskell JA, 1999. *Nutrition: Chemistry and Biology*. CRC Press, Boca Raton.
- 44 Spronk HM, Soute BA, Schurgers LJ, Thijssen HH, De Mey JG, Vermeer C, 2003. Tissue-specific utilization of menaquinone-4 results in the prevention of arterial calcification in warfarin-treated rats. *J Vasc Res*, 40, 531-537.
- 45 Suttie J, 2006. Vitamin K1. In: *Modern Nutrition in Health and Disease*. Shils ME, Shike M, Ross A, Caballero B, Cousins R (eds.). Lippincott Williams & Wilkins, Baltimore, Philadelphia.
- 46 Suzuki Y, Kondo K, Ichise H, Tsukamoto Y, Urano T, Umemura K, 2003(a). Dietary supplementation with fermented soybeans suppresses intimal thickening. *Nutrition*, 19, 261-264.
- 47 Suzuki Y, Kondo K, Matsumoto Y, Zhao BQ, Otsuguro K, Maeda T, Tsukamoto Y, Urano T, Umemura K, 2003(b). Dietary supplementation of fermented soybean, natto, suppresses intimal thickening and modulates the lysis of mural thrombi after endothelial injury in rat femoral artery. *Life Sci*, 73, 1289-1298.
- 48 Tsugawa N, Shiraki M, Suhara Y, Kamao M, Tanaka K, Okano T, 2006. Vitamin K status of healthy Japanese women: age-related vitamin K requirement for gamma-carboxylation of osteocalcin. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 83, 380-386.
- 49 Vermeer C and Braam L, 2001. Role of K vitamins in the regulation of tissue calcification. *J Bone Miner Metab*, 19, 201-206.
- 50 Vermeer C, Shearer MJ, Zittermann A, Bolton-Smith C, Szulc P, Hodges S, Walter P, Rambeck W, Stocklin E, Weber P, 2004. Beyond deficiency: potential benefits of increased intakes of vitamin K for bone and vascular health. *Eur J Nutr*, 43, 325-335.
- 51 Weber P, 2001. Vitamin K and bone health. *Nutrition*, 17, 880-887.
- 52 Zimmermann M, 2001. *Burgerstein's Handbook of Nutrition: Micronutrients in the Prevention and Therapy of Disease*. Thieme, Stuttgart.

ID 126: “Vitamin K” and “Blood coagulation”

- 1 Andreae-Noris Zahn AG, Vitamin K (Phyllochinon), <http://www.gesundheit.de/ernaehrung/naehrstoffe/vitamine/vitamin-k-phyllochinon/index.html>.
- 2 Ordonnance du Conseil Fédéral Suisse du Mars 1995 sur les denrées alimentaires et les objets usuels (ODAIOUS).
- 3 Bässler KH, Golly I, Loew D, Pietrzik K, 2002. Vitamin-Lexikon für Ärzte, Apotheker und Ernährungswissenschaftler. Gustav Fischer, Stuttgart, Jena.
- 4 Biesalski HK, Fürst P, Kasper H, Kluthe R, Pöler W, Puchstein C, Stählin HB, 1995. Ernährungsmedizin. Georg Thieme Verlag, Stuttgart.
- 5 Biesalski H-K, Köhrle J, Schümann K, 2002. Vitamine, Spurenelemente und Mineralstoffe: Prävention und Therapie mit Mikronährstoffen. Thieme Verlag, Stuttgart.
- 6 Caballero B, Allen L, Prentice A, 2005. Encyclopedia of Human Nutrition. Elsevier, Oxford.
- 7 COMA (Committee on Medical Aspects of Food Policy), 1998. Nutrition and Bone Health: with particular reference to calcium and vitamin D. Report of the Subgroup on Bone Health, Working Group on the Nutritional Status of the Population of the Committee on Medical Aspects of Food and Nutrition Policy. Report on Health and Social Subjects DH: The Stationery Office.
- 8 D-A-CH (Deutsche Gesellschaft für Ernährung - Österreichische Gesellschaft für Ernährung - Schweizerische Gesellschaft für Ernährungsforschung - Schweizerische Vereinigung für Ernährung), 2000. Referenzwerte für die Nährstoffzufuhr. Umschau Braus Verlag, Frankfurt am Main.
- 9 Elmadfa I and Leitzmann C, 1988. Ernährung des Menschen. Eugen Ulmer Verlag, Stuttgart.
- 10 EVM (Expert Group on Vitamins and Minerals), 2003. Safe Upper Levels for Vitamins and Minerals.
- 11 Ferland G, 1998. The vitamin K-dependent proteins: an update. Nutr Rev, 56, 223-230.
- 12 Garrow JS, James WPT, Ralph A, James WPT, 2000. Human Nutrition and Dietetics. Churchill Livingstone, London, Edinburgh.
- 13 Gibney M, Vorster H, Kok F, 2002. Introduction to Human Nutrition (The Nutrition Society Textbook) WileyBlackwell, Chichester.
- 14 Hahn A, Ströhle A, Wolters M, 2005. Ernährung–Physiologische Grundlagen, Prävention, Therapie. Wissenschaftliche Verlagsgesellschaft, Stuttgart.
- 15 Hahn A, 2006. Nahrungsergänzungsmittel und ergänzende bilanzierte diäten. Wissenschaftliche Verlagsgesellschaft, Stuttgart.
- 16 Heaney RP, 1999. Bone biology in health and disease: a tutorial. In: Encyclopedia of Human Nutrition. Sadler MJ, Strain JJ, Caballero B (eds.). Academic Press, San Diego.
- 17 IoM (Institute of Medicine), 2001. Dietary Reference Intakes for Vitamin A, Vitamin K, Arsenic, Boron, Chromium, Copper, Iodine, Iron, Manganese, Molybdenum, Nickel, Silicon, Vanadium, and Zinc. National Academies Press, Washington DC.
- 18 JHCI (Joint Health Claims Initiative), 2003. Final technical report. A List of Well Established Nutrient Function Statements.
- 19 Kasper H, 2004. Ernährungsmedizin und Diätetik. Urban & Fischer, München.
- 20 Löffler G and Petrides PE, 1998. Biochemie und Pathobiochemie. Springer, Heidelberg.
- 21 Mann J and Truswell S, 2002. Essentials of human nutrition. Oxford University Press, USA, New York.
- 22 Olson R, 1999. Vitamin K. In: Modern Nutrition in Health and Disease. Shils M, Shike M, Ross C, Olson J (eds.). Lippincott Williams & Wilkins, Baltimore, Philadelphia.
- 23 SCF (Scientific Committee on Food), 2003. Opinion on the Tolerable Upper Intake Level of Vitamin K.

- 24 Shils M, Shike M, Ross C, Caballero B, Cousins R, 2006. *Modern nutrition in health and disease*. Lippincott Williams & Wilkins, Baltimore, Philadelphia.
- 25 Spallholz JE, Boylan LM, Driskell JA, 1999. *Nutrition: Chemistry and Biology*. CRC Press, Boca Raton.
- 26 Zimmermann M, 2001. *Burgerstein's Handbook of Nutrition: Micronutrients in the Prevention and Therapy of Disease*. Thieme, Stuttgart.

ID 127: “Vitamin K” and “Bone integrity”

- 1 Adams J and Pepping J, 2005. Vitamin K in the treatment and prevention of osteoporosis and arterial calcification. *Am J Health Syst Pharm*, 62, 1574-1581.
- 2 Berkner KL, 2005. The vitamin K-dependent carboxylase. *Annu Rev Nutr*, 25, 127-149.
- 3 Bolton-Smith C, 2001. Two-year intervention study with phylloquinone (vitamin K1), vitamin D and calcium: effect on bone mineral content. *Ann Nutr Metab*, 45 (suppl. 1), 246.
- 4 Booth SL, Tucker KL, Chen H, Hannan MT, Gagnon DR, Cupples LA, Wilson PW, Ordovas J, Schaefer EJ, Dawson-Hughes B, Kiel DP, 2000. Dietary vitamin K intakes are associated with hip fracture but not with bone mineral density in elderly men and women. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 71, 1201-1208.
- 5 Braam LA, Knapen MH, Geusens P, Brouns F, Hamulyak K, Gerichhausen MJ, Vermeer C, 2003. Vitamin K1 supplementation retards bone loss in postmenopausal women between 50 and 60 years of age. *Calcif Tissue Int*, 73, 21-26.
- 6 Braam LA, Hoeks AP, Brouns F, Hamulyak K, Gerichhausen MJ, Vermeer C, 2004. Beneficial effects of vitamins D and K on the elastic properties of the vessel wall in postmenopausal women: a follow-up study. *Thromb Haemost*, 91, 373-380.
- 7 Feskanich D, Weber P, Willett WC, Rockett H, Booth SL, Colditz GA, 1999. Vitamin K intake and hip fractures in women: a prospective study. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 69, 74-79.
- 8 Geleijnse JM, Vermeer C, Grobbee DE, Schurgers LJ, Knapen MH, van der Meer IM, Hofman A, Witteman JC, 2004. Dietary intake of menaquinone is associated with a reduced risk of coronary heart disease: the Rotterdam Study. *J Nutr*, 134, 3100-3105.
- 9 IoM (Institute of Medicine), 2000. *Dietary Reference Intakes for Vitamin A, Vitamin K, Arsenic, Boron, Chromium, Copper, Iodine, Iron, Manganese, Molybdenum, Nickel, Silicon, Vanadium, and Zinc*. National Academies Press, Washington DC.
- 10 SCF (Scientific Committee on Food), 2003. *Opinion on the Tolerable Upper Intake Level of Vitamin K*.
- 11 Schurgers LJ and Vermeer C, 2000. Determination of phylloquinone and menaquinones in food. Effect of food matrix on circulating vitamin K concentrations. *Haemostasis*, 30, 298-307.
- 12 Shiraki M, Shiraki Y, Aoki C, Miura M, 2000. Vitamin K2 (menatetrenone) effectively prevents fractures and sustains lumbar bone mineral density in osteoporosis. *J Bone Miner Res*, 15, 515-521.
- 13 Spronk HM, Soute BA, Schurgers LJ, Thijssen HH, De Mey JG, Vermeer C, 2003. Tissue-specific utilization of menaquinone-4 results in the prevention of arterial calcification in warfarin-treated rats. *J Vasc Res*, 40, 531-537.
- 14 Tsugawa N, Shiraki M, Suhara Y, Kamao M, Tanaka K, Okano T, 2006. Vitamin K status of healthy Japanese women: age-related vitamin K requirement for gamma-carboxylation of osteocalcin. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 83, 380-386.
- 15 Vermeer C, Shearer MJ, Zittermann A, Bolton-Smith C, Szulc P, Hodges S, Walter P, Rambeck W, Stocklin E, Weber P, 2004. Beyond deficiency: potential benefits of increased intakes of vitamin K for bone and vascular health. *Eur J Nutr*, 43, 325-335.

ID 128: “Vitamin K” and “Bone calcification”

- 1 Adams J and Pepping J, 2005. Vitamin K in the treatment and prevention of osteoporosis and arterial calcification. *Am J Health Syst Pharm*, 62, 1574-1581.
- 2 Berkner KL, 2005. The vitamin K-dependent carboxylase. *Annu Rev Nutr*, 25, 127-149.
- 3 Braam LA, Hoeks AP, Brouns F, Hamulyak K, Gerichhausen MJ, Vermeer C, 2004. Beneficial effects of vitamins D and K on the elastic properties of the vessel wall in postmenopausal women: a follow-up study. *Thromb Haemost*, 91, 373-380.
- 4 Geleijnse JM, Vermeer C, Grobbee DE, Schurgers LJ, Knapen MH, van der Meer IM, Hofman A, Witteman JC, 2004. Dietary intake of menaquinone is associated with a reduced risk of coronary heart disease: the Rotterdam Study. *J Nutr*, 134, 3100-3105.
- 5 IoM (Institute of Medicine), 2000. Dietary Reference Intakes for Vitamin A, Vitamin K, Arsenic, Boron, Chromium, Copper, Iodine, Iron, Manganese, Molybdenum, Nickel, Silicon, Vanadium, and Zinc. National Academies Press, Washington DC.
- 6 SCF (Scientific Committee on Food), 2003. Opinion on the Tolerable Upper Intake Level of Vitamin K.
- 7 Schurgers LJ and Vermeer C, 2000. Determination of phylloquinone and menaquinones in food. Effect of food matrix on circulating vitamin K concentrations. *Haemostasis*, 30, 298-307.
- 8 Spronk HM, Soute BA, Schurgers LJ, Thijssen HH, De Mey JG, Vermeer C, 2003. Tissue-specific utilization of menaquinone-4 results in the prevention of arterial calcification in warfarin-treated rats. *J Vasc Res*, 40, 531-537.
- 9 Vermeer C, Shearer MJ, Zittermann A, Bolton-Smith C, Szulc P, Hodges S, Walter P, Rambeck W, Stocklin E, Weber P, 2004. Beyond deficiency: potential benefits of increased intakes of vitamin K for bone and vascular health. *Eur J Nutr*, 43, 325-335.

ID 129: “Vitamin C” and “Protection of body tissues and cells from oxidative damage. Antioxidant activity/Antioxidant”

- 1 Ordonnance du Conseil Fédéral Suisse du Mars 1995 sur les denrées alimentaires et les objets usuels (ODAIUOs).
- 2 Aro A, Mutanen M, Uusitupa M, 1999. Ravitsemustiede. Duodecim/Gummerus Kirjapaino Oy, Jyväskylä.
- 3 Bässler KH, Golly I, Loew D, Pietrzik K, 1997. Vitamin-Lexikon für Ärzte, Apotheker und Ernährungswissenschaftler. Urban & Fischer, München.
- 4 Bender DA, 2003. Nutritional Biochemistry of the Vitamins. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge.
- 5 Carr AC and Frei B, 1999. Toward a new recommended dietary allowance for vitamin C based on antioxidant and health effects in humans. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 69, 1086-1107.
- 6 D-A-CH (Deutsche Gesellschaft für Ernährung - Österreichische Gesellschaft für Ernährung - Schweizerische Gesellschaft für Ernährungsforschung - Schweizerische Vereinigung für Ernährung), 2000. Referenzwerte für die Nährstoffzufuhr. Umschau Braus Verlag, Frankfurt am Main.
- 7 EVM (Expert Group on Vitamins and Minerals), 2002. Revised review of Vitamin C.
- 8 EVM (Expert Group on Vitamins and Minerals), 2003. Safe upper levels for vitamins and minerals.
- 9 FNFC/FOSHU (Food with Nutrient Functional Claims/Foods for Specified Health Use), Ministry of Health, Labour, and Welfare, Japan: Food with Health Claims, Food for Special Dietary Uses, and Nutrition Labeling <http://www.mhlw.go.jp/english/topics/foodsafety/fhc/index.html>
- 10 Frei B, England L, Ames BN, 1989. Ascorbate is an outstanding antioxidant in human blood plasma. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA*, 86, 6377-6381.

- 11 Goldfarb AH, Bloomer RJ, McKenzie MJ, 2005. Combined antioxidant treatment effects on blood oxidative stress after eccentric exercise. *Med Sci Sports Exerc*, 37, 234-239.
- 12 Gröber U, 2002. *Orthomolekulare Medizin: Ein Leitfaden für Apotheker und Ärzte*. Wissenschaftliche Verlagsgesellschaft, Stuttgart.
- 13 Hallberg L, Sandstrom B, Ralph A, Arthur J, 2000. Iron, zinc and other trace elements. In: *Human Nutrition and Dietetics*. Garrow JS, James WPT, Ralph A (eds.). Churchill Livingstone, London, Edinburgh, 177-209.
- 14 Huang HY, Appel LJ, Croft KD, Miller ER, 3rd, Mori TA, Puddey IB, 2002. Effects of vitamin C and vitamin E on in vivo lipid peroxidation: results of a randomized controlled trial. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 76, 549-555.
- 15 Jammes Y, Steinberg JG, Bregeon F, Delliaux S, 2004. The oxidative stress in response to routine incremental cycling exercise in healthy sedentary subjects. *Respir Physiol Neurobiol*, 144, 81-90.
- 16 JHCI (Joint Health Claims Initiative), 2003. Final Technical Report A List of Well Established Nutrient Function Statements.
- 17 Kallner AB, Hartmann D, Hornig DH, 1981. On the requirements of ascorbic acid in man: steady-state turnover and body pool in smokers. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 34, 1347-1355.
- 18 Levine M, Katz A, Padayatty J, 2006. Vitamin C. In: *Modern nutrition in health and disease*. Shils ME, Sike M, Ross AC, Caballero B, Cousins R (eds.). Lippincott&Wilkins, Baltimore, Philadelphia, 507-524.
- 19 Monsen ER, 2000. Dietary reference intakes for the antioxidant nutrients: vitamin C, vitamin E, selenium, and carotenoids. *J Am Diet Assoc*, 100, 637-640.
- 20 Peltosaari L, Raukola H, Partanen R, 1998. Ravitsemustieto. Kustannusosakeyhtiö Otava, Keuruu.
- 21 Richer S, 2000. Antioxidants and the Eye. *International Ophthalmology Clinics*, 40, 1-16.
- 22 Riemersma RA, 1994. Epidemiology and the role of antioxidants in preventing coronary heart disease: a brief overview. *Proc Nutr Soc*, 53, 59-65.
- 23 Rock CL, Jacob RA, Bowen PE, 1996. Update on the biological characteristics of the antioxidant micronutrients: vitamin C, vitamin E, and the carotenoids. *J Am Diet Assoc*, 96, 693-702.
- 24 Sadler MJ, Strain JJ, Caballero B, 1999. *Encyclopedia of Human Nutrition*. Academic Press, San Diego.
- 25 SCF (Scientific Committee on Food), 1992. Nutrient and Energy Intakes for the European Community 31st series. European Commission, Luxembourg.
- 26 SNF (Swedish Nutrition Foundation), 2004. Health claims in the labelling and marketing of food products. The food sector's code of practice.
- 27 Subcommittee on the Tenth Edition of the Recommended Dietary Allowances FaNB, Commission on Life Sciences, National Research Council, , 1989. *Recommended Dietary Allowances*. National Academies Press, Washington DC.

ID 130: “Vitamin C” and “Structure and function of blood vessels”

- 1 Avis de la commission interministérielle d'étude des produits destinés à une alimentation particulière (CEDAP) en date du 18 décembre 1996 sur les recommandations relatives au caractère non trompeur des seuils des allégations nutritionnelles fonctionnelles. BOCCRF (Bulletin Officiel de la Concurrence, de la Consommation et de la Répression des fraudes) du 7 octobre 1997.
- 2 Ordonnance du Conseil Fédéral Suisse du Mars 1995 sur les denrées alimentaires et les objets usuels (ODAIOUS).
- 3 Permitted Health Claims (Health Products and Food Branch of Health Canada, the Natural Health Products Directorate, NHPD) Food and Drug Regulations Section B.01.603.
- 4 EVM (Expert Group on Vitamins and Minerals), 2003. *Safe Upper Levels for Vitamins and Minerals*.

- 5 Falbe J and Regitz M, 1996. *Römpp Lexikon Chemie*. Georg Thieme Verlag, Stuttgart.
- 6 WHO and FAO (World Health Organization and Food and Agriculture Organization), 2004. Vitamin and mineral requirements in human nutrition. FAO/WHO expert consultation on human vitamin and mineral requirements.
- 7 FNFC/FOSHU (Food with Nutrient Functional Claims/Foods for Specified Health Use), Ministry of Health, Labour, and Welfare, Japan: Food with Health Claims, Food for Special Dietary Uses, and Nutrition Labeling <http://www.mhlw.go.jp/english/topics/foodsafety/fhc/index.html>
- 8 Garrow JS, James WPT, Ralph A, James WPT, 2000. *Human Nutrition and Dietetics* Churchill Livingstone, London, Edinburgh.
- 9 Gibney M, Vorster H, Kok F, 2002. *Introduction to Human Nutrition (The Nutrition Society Textbook)* WileyBlackwell, Chichester.
- 10 IoM (Institute of Medicine), 2002. *Dietary Reference Intakes for Vitamin C, Vitamin E, Selenium and Carotenoids*. National Academies Press, Washington DC.
- 11 IoM (Institute of Medicine), 2000. *Dietary Reference Intakes for Vitamin C, Vitamin E, Selenium, and Carotenoids*. National Academies Press, Washington DC.
- 12 Jaxa-Chamiec T, Bednarz B, Drozdowska D, Gessek J, Gniot J, Janik K, Kawka-Urbaneck T, Maciejewski P, Ogorek M, Szpajer M, 2005. Antioxidant effects of combined vitamins C and E in acute myocardial infarction. The randomized, double-blind, placebo controlled, multicenter pilot Myocardial Infarction and VITamins (MIVIT) trial. *Kardiol Pol*, 62, 344-350.
- 13 JHCI (Joint Health Claims Initiative), 2003. Final technical report. A list of well established nutrient function statements.
- 14 Knekt P, Ritz J, Pereira MA, O'Reilly EJ, Augustsson K, Fraser GE, Goldbourt U, Heitmann BL, Hallmans G, Liu S, Pietinen P, Spiegelman D, Stevens J, Virtamo J, Willett WC, Rimm EB, Ascherio A, 2004. Antioxidant vitamins and coronary heart disease risk: a pooled analysis of 9 cohorts. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 80, 1508-1520.
- 15 Korantzopoulos P, Kolettis TM, Kountouris E, Dimitroula V, Karanikis P, Pappa E, Siogas K, Goudevenos JA, 2005. Oral vitamin C administration reduces early recurrence rates after electrical cardioversion of persistent atrial fibrillation and attenuates associated inflammation. *Int J Cardiol*, 102, 321-326.
- 16 Mann J and Truswell S, 2002. *Essentials of Human Nutrition*. Oxford University Press, USA, New York.
- 17 Osganian SK, Stampfer MJ, Rimm E, Spiegelman D, Hu FB, Manson JE, Willett WC, 2003. Vitamin C and risk of coronary heart disease in women. *J Am Coll Cardiol*, 42, 246-252.
- 18 Polidori MC, Pratico D, Ingegneri T, Mariani E, Spazzafumo L, Del Sindaco P, Cecchetti R, Yao Y, Ricci S, Cherubini A, Stahl W, Sies H, Senin U, Mecocci P, 2005. Effects of vitamin C and aspirin in ischemic stroke-related lipid peroxidation: results of the AVASAS (Aspirin Versus Ascorbic acid plus Aspirin in Stroke) Study. *Biofactors*, 24, 265-274.
- 19 Sadler MJ, Strain JJ, Caballero B, 1999. *Encyclopedia of Human Nutrition*. Academic Press, San Diego.
- 20 SCF (Scientific Committee on Food), 1992. Report on nutrient and energy intakes for the European Community. 31st serie. European Commission, Luxembourg.
- 21 Tahir M, Foley B, Pate G, Crean P, Moore D, McCarroll N, Walsh M, 2005. Impact of vitamin E and C supplementation on serum adhesion molecules in chronic degenerative aortic stenosis: a randomized controlled trial. *Am Heart J*, 150, 302-306.
- 22 Ullegaddi R, Powers HJ, Gariballa SE, 2005. Antioxidant supplementation enhances antioxidant capacity and mitigates oxidative damage following acute ischaemic stroke. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 59, 1367-1373.
- 23 Volkovova K, Barancokova M, Kazimirova A, Collins A, Raslova K, Smolkova B, Horska A, Wsolova L, Dusinska M, 2005. Antioxidant supplementation reduces inter-individual variation in markers of oxidative damage. *Free Radic Res*, 39, 659-666.

- 24 Yavuz T, Delibas N, Yildirim B, Altuntas I, Candir O, Cora A, Karaman N, Ibrism E, Kutsal A, 2004. Vascular wall damage in rats induced by methidathion and ameliorating effect of vitamins E and C. *Arch Toxicol*, 78, 655-659.
- 25 Yokoyama T, Date C, Kokubo Y, Yoshiike N, Matsumura Y, Tanaka H, 2000. Serum vitamin C concentration was inversely associated with subsequent 20-year incidence of stroke in a Japanese rural community. The Shibata study. *Stroke*, 31, 2287-2294.

ID 131: “Vitamin C” and “Connective tissue - structure and function: bones, teeth, gums, skin, healing processes. Normal collagen formation”

- 1 Liste der in der Schweiz zulässigen Anpreisungen für Vitamine und Mineralstoffe.
- 2 Avis de la commission interministérielle d'étude des produits destinés à une alimentation particulière (CEDAP) en date du 18 décembre 1996 sur les recommandations relatives au caractère non trompeur des seuils des allégations nutritionnelles fonctionnelles. BOCCRF (Bulletin Officiel de la Concurrence, de la Consommation et de la Répression des fraudes) du 7 octobre 1997.
- 3 Permitted Health Claims (Health Products and Food Branch of Health Canada, the Natural Health Products Directorate, NHPD) Food and Drug Regulations Section B.01.603.
- 4 Ordonnance du Conseil Fédéral Suisse du Mars 1995 sur les denrées alimentaires et les objets usuels (ODAIUOs).
- 5 Age-Related Eye Disease Study Research Group, 2001. A randomized, placebo-controlled, clinical trial of high-dose supplementation with vitamins C and E and beta carotene for age-related cataract and vision loss. AREDS report no. 9. *Arch. Ophthalmol.*, 119, 1439-1452.
- 6 Age-Related Eye Disease Study Research Group, 2001. A randomized, placebo-controlled, clinical trial of high-dose supplementation with vitamins C and E, beta carotene, and zinc for age-related macular degeneration and vision loss. AREDS report no. 8 *Arch. Ophthalmol.*, 119, 1417-1436.
- 7 Anderson R, 1981. Ascorbate-mediated stimulation of neutrophil motility and lymphocyte transformation by inhibition of the peroxidase/H₂O₂/halide system in vitro and in vivo. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 34, 1906-1911.
- 8 Anderson R and Lukey PT, 1987. A biological role for ascorbate in the selective neutralization of extracellular phagocyte-derived oxidants. *Ann NY Acad Sci*, 498, 229-247.
- 9 Asplund K, 2002. Antioxidant vitamins in the prevention of cardiovascular disease: a systematic review. *J Intern Med*, 251, 372-392.
- 10 Baker JC and Ayres JG, 2000. Diet and asthma. *Respir Med*, 94, 925-934.
- 11 Bässler KH, Golly I, Loew D, Pietrzik K, 2002. Vitamin-Lexikon für Ärzte, Apotheker und Ernährungswissenschaftler. Gustav Fischer, Stuttgart, Jena.
- 12 Basu S, Michaelsson K, Olofsson H, Johansson S, Melhus H, 2001. Association between oxidative stress and bone mineral density. *Biochem Biophys Res Commun*, 288, 275-279.
- 13 Bender DA, 2003. *Nutritional Biochemistry of the Vitamins*. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge.
- 14 Biesalski H.K, 1997. *Vitamine: Physiologie, Pathophysiologie, Therapie*. Thieme, Stuttgart.
- 15 Biesalski HK, Köhrle J, Schümann K, 2002. *Vitamine, Spurenelemente und Mineralstoffe – Prävention und Therapie mit Mikronährstoffen*. Thieme Verlag, Stuttgart.
- 16 Blankenhorn G, 1986. [Clinical effectiveness of Spondyvit (vitamin E) in activated arthroses. A multicenter placebo-controlled double-blind study]. *Z Orthop Ihre Grenzgeb*, 124, 340-343.
- 17 Bodner C, Godden D, Brown K, Little J, Ross S, Seaton A, 1999. Antioxidant intake and adult-onset wheeze: a case-control study. Aberdeen WHEASE Study Group. *Eur Respir J*, 13, 22-30.
- 18 Boxer LA, Watanabe AM, Rister M, Besch HR, Jr., Allen J, Baehner RL, 1976. Correction of leukocyte function in Chediak-Higashi syndrome by ascorbate. *N Engl J Med*, 295, 1041-1045.

- 19 Cao G, Russell RM, Lischner N, Prior RL, 1998. Serum antioxidant capacity is increased by consumption of strawberries, spinach, red wine or vitamin C in elderly women. *J Nutr*, 128, 2383-2390.
- 20 Chylack LT, Jr., Brown NP, Bron A, Hurst M, Kopcke W, Thien U, Schalch W, 2002. The Roche European American Cataract Trial (REACT): a randomized clinical trial to investigate the efficacy of an oral antioxidant micronutrient mixture to slow progression of age-related cataract. *Ophthalmic Epidemiol*, 9, 49-80.
- 21 D-A-CH (Deutsche Gesellschaft für Ernährung - Österreichische Gesellschaft für Ernährung - Schweizerische Gesellschaft für Ernährungsforschung - Schweizerische Vereinigung für Ernährung), 2000. Referenzwerte für die Nährstoffzufuhr. Umschau Braus Verlag, Frankfurt am Main.
- 22 Darlington LG and Stone TW, 2001. Antioxidants and fatty acids in the amelioration of rheumatoid arthritis and related disorders. *Br J Nutr*, 85, 251-269.
- 23 Delafuente JC, Prendergast JM, Modigh A, 1986. Immunologic modulation by vitamin C in the elderly. *Int J Immunopharmacol*, 8, 205-211.
- 24 Eisenbrand G, Schreier P, Meyer AH, 2006. Römpp Lexikon Lebensmittelchemie. Thieme, Stuttgart.
- 25 Elmadfa I and Leitzmann C, 1998. Ernährung des Menschen. Eugen Ulmer Verlag, Stuttgart.
- 26 Engelhart MJ, Geerlings MI, Ruitenberg A, van Swieten JC, Hofman A, Witteman JC, Breteler MM, 2002. Dietary intake of antioxidants and risk of Alzheimer disease. *JAMA*, 287, 3223-3229.
- 27 Evans JR, 2000. Antioxidant vitamin and mineral supplements for age-related macular degeneration. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev*, CD000254.
- 28 Evans JR and Henshaw K, 2000. Antioxidant vitamin and mineral supplementation for preventing age-related macular degeneration. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev*, CD000253.
- 29 EVM (Expert Group on Vitamins and Minerals), 2002. Revised review of Vitamin C.
- 30 Fairfield KM and Fletcher RH, 2002. Vitamins for chronic disease prevention in adults: scientific review. *JAMA*, 287, 3116-3126.
- 31 WHO and FAO (World Health Organization and Food and Agriculture Organization), 2004. Vitamin and mineral requirements in human nutrition. - FAO/WHO expert consultation on human vitamin and mineral requirements.
- 32 Frei B, England L, Ames BN, 1989. Ascorbate is an outstanding antioxidant in human blood plasma. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA*, 86, 6377-6381.
- 33 Ganguly R, Durieux MF, Waldman RH, 1976. Macrophage function in vitamin C-deficient guinea pigs. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 29, 762-765.
- 34 Ganguly R and Waldman RH, 1985. Macrophage functions in aging: effects of vitamin C deficiency. *Allerg Immunol (Leipz)*, 31, 37-43.
- 35 Garrow JS, James WPT, Ralph A, 1994. Human Nutrition and Dietetics. Churchill Livingstone, London, Edinburgh.
- 36 Garrow JS, James WPT, Ralph A, 2000. Human Nutrition and Dietetics. Churchill Livingstone, London, Edinburgh.
- 37 Guillemin F, Briancon S, Klein JM, Sauleau E, Pourel J, 1994. Low incidence of rheumatoid arthritis in France. *Scand J Rheumatol*, 23, 264-268.
- 38 Hahn A, Ströhle A, Wolters M, 2005. Ernährung–Physiologische Grundlagen, Prävention, Therapie. Wissenschaftliche Verlagsgesellschaft GmbH, Stuttgart.
- 39 Hahn A, Wolters M, Hülsmann O, 2006. Nahrungsergänzungsmittel und ergänzende bilanzierte diäten. Wissenschaftliche Verlagsgesellschaft GmbH, Stuttgart.
- 40 Hall SL and Greendale GA, 1998. The relation of dietary vitamin C intake to bone mineral density: results from the PEPI study. *Calcif Tissue Int*, 63, 183-189.

- 41 Hallberg L, Brune M, Rossander-Hulthen L, 1987. Is there a physiological role of vitamin C in iron absorption? *Ann NY Acad Sci*, 498, 324-332.
- 42 Hemila H, 1996. Vitamin C and common cold incidence: a review of studies with subjects under heavy physical stress. *Int J Sports Med*, 17, 379-383.
- 43 Hemila H, 1999. Vitamin C supplementation and common cold symptoms: factors affecting the magnitude of the benefit. *Med Hypotheses*, 52, 171-178.
- 44 Hunt JR, Gallagher SK, Johnson LK, 1994. Effect of ascorbic acid on apparent iron absorption by women with low iron stores. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 59, 1381-1385.
- 45 Ilich JZ, Brownbill RA, Tamborini L, 2003. Bone and nutrition in elderly women: protein, energy, and calcium as main determinants of bone mineral density. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 57, 554-565.
- 46 IoM (Institute of Medicine), 2000. Dietary Reference Intakes for Vitamin C, Vitamin E, Selenium and Carotenoids. National Academy Press, Washington D.C.
- 47 IoM (Institute of Medicine), 2002. Dietary Reference Intakes for Vitamin C, Vitamin E, Selenium and Carotenoids. National Academies Press, Washington DC.
- 48 Jacob RA, Kelley DS, Pianalto FS, Swendseid ME, Henning SM, Zhang JZ, Ames BN, Fraga CG, Peters JH, 1991. Immunocompetence and oxidant defense during ascorbate depletion of healthy men. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 54, 1302S-1309S.
- 49 Jariwalla RJ and Harakeh S, 1997. Mechanisms underlying the action of vitamin C in viral and immunodeficiency disease. In: *Vitamin C in health and disease*. Packer L and Fuchs J (eds.). Marcel Dekker, New York, 309-322.
- 5, JHCI (Joint Health Claims Initiative), 2003. Final Technical Report. A List of Well Established Nutrient Function Statements.
- 51 Kaur B, Rowe BH, Ram FS, 2001. Vitamin C supplementation for asthma. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev*, CD000993.
- 52 Kelly FJ, Mudway I, Blomberg A, Frew A, Sandstrom T, 1999. Altered lung antioxidant status in patients with mild asthma. *Lancet*, 354, 482-483.
- 53 Khaw KT, Bingham S, Welch A, Luben R, Wareham N, Oakes S, Day N, 2001. Relation between plasma ascorbic acid and mortality in men and women in EPIC-Norfolk prospective study: a prospective population study. *European Prospective Investigation into Cancer and Nutrition. Lancet*, 357, 657-663.
- 54 Kritharides L and Stocker R, 2002. The use of antioxidant supplements in coronary heart disease. *Atherosclerosis*, 164, 211-219.
- 55 Landrum JT, Bone RA, Kilburn MD, 1997. The macular pigment: a possible role in protection from age-related macular degeneration. *Adv Pharmacol*, 38, 537-556.
- 56 Laurin D, Foley DJ, Masaki KH, White LR, Launer LJ, 2002. Vitamin E and C supplements and risk of dementia. *JAMA*, 288, 2266-2268.
- 57 Maeda H and Akaike T, 1991. Oxygen free radicals as pathogenic molecules in viral diseases. *Proc Soc Exp Biol Med*, 198, 721-727.
- 58 Mann J and Truswell AS, 2002. *Essentials of Human Nutrition*. Oxford University Press, New York.
- 59 McAlindon T and Felson DT, 1997. Nutrition: risk factors for osteoarthritis. *Ann Rheum Dis*, 56, 397-400.
- 60 Monsen ER, 2000. Dietary reference intakes for the antioxidant nutrients: vitamin C, vitamin E, selenium, and carotenoids. *J Am Diet Assoc*, 100, 637-640.
- 61 NNR (Nordic Nutrition Recommendations), 2004. Integrating nutrition and physical activity. Nordic Council of Ministers, Copenhagen.
- 62 Phillips CL and Yeowell HN, 1997. Vitamin C, Collagen Biosynthesis, and Aging. In: *Vitamin C in Health and Disease*. Packer L and Fuchs J (eds.). Marcel Dekker, New York, 205-230.

- 63 Prinz W, Bortz R, Bregin B, Hersch M, 1977. The effect of ascorbic acid supplementation on some parameters of the human immunological defence system. *Int J Vitam Nutr Res*, 47, 248-257.
- 64 Renaud S and de Lorgeril M, 1992. Wine, alcohol, platelets, and the French paradox for coronary heart disease. *Lancet*, 339, 1523-1526.
- 65 Richer S, 2000. Antioxidants and the Eye. *International Ophthalmology Clinics*, 40, 1-16.
- 66 Romieu I and Trenga C, 2001. Diet and obstructive lung diseases. *Epidemiol Rev*, 23, 268-287.
- 67 Sadler MJ, Strain JJ, Caballero B, 1999. *Encyclopedia of Human Nutrition*. Academic Press, San Diego.
- 68 Salonen RM, Nyyssonen K, Kaikkonen J, Porkkala-Sarataho E, Voutilainen S, Rissanen TH, Tuomainen TP, Valkonen VP, Ristonmaa U, Lakka HM, Vanharanta M, Salonen JT, Poulsen HE, 2003. Six-year effect of combined vitamin C and E supplementation on atherosclerotic progression: the Antioxidant Supplementation in Atherosclerosis Prevention (ASAP) Study. *Circulation*, 107, 947-953.
- 69 SCF (Scientific Committee on Food), 1992. Report on nutrient and energy intakes for the European Community. 31st series. European Commission, Luxembourg.
- 7, Schaafsma A, de Vries PJ, Saris WH, 2001. Delay of natural bone loss by higher intakes of specific minerals and vitamins. *Crit Rev Food Sci Nutr*, 41, 225-249.
- 71 Schwartz J and Weiss ST, 1994. Relationship between dietary vitamin C intake and pulmonary function in the First National Health and Nutrition Examination Survey (NHANES I). *Am J Clin Nutr*, 59, 110-114.
- 72 Siegel BV and Morton JI, 1983. Vitamin C and immunity: natural killer (NK) cell factor. *Int J Vitam Nutr Res*, 53, 179-183.
- 73 Smith JA, 1994. Neutrophils, host defense, and inflammation: a double-edged sword. *J Leukoc Biol*, 56, 672-686.
- 74 Soutar A, Seaton A, Brown K, 1997. Bronchial reactivity and dietary antioxidants. *Thorax*, 52, 166-170.

ID 132: “Vitamin C” and “Iron absorption ”

- 1 Avis de la commission interministérielle d'étude des produits destinés à une alimentation particulière (CEDAP) en date du 18 décembre 1996 sur les recommandations relatives au caractère non trompeur des seuils des allégations nutritionnelles fonctionnelles. BOCCRF (Bulletin Officiel de la Concurrence, de la Consommation et de la Répression des fraudes) du 7 octobre 1997.
- 2 Permitted Health Claims (Health Products and Food Branch of Health Canada, the Natural Health Products Directorate, NHPD) Food and Drug Regulations Section B.01.603.
- 3 Ordonnance du Conseil Fédéral Suisse du Mars 1995 sur les denrées alimentaires et les objets usuels (ODAIOS).
- 5 Aro A, Mutanen M, Uusitupa M, 2005. Ravitsemustiede. Duodecim / Gummerus Kirjapaino Oy, Jyväskylä.
- 6 Bässler KH, Golly I, Loew D, Pietrzik K, 2002. *Vitamin-Lexikon für Ärzte, Apotheker und Ernährungswissenschaftler*. Urban & Fischer, München.
- 7 D-A-CH (Deutsche Gesellschaft für Ernährung - Österreichische Gesellschaft für Ernährung - Schweizerische Gesellschaft für Ernährungsforschung - Schweizerische Vereinigung für Ernährung), 2000. Referenzwerte für die Nährstoffzufuhr. Umschau Braus Verlag, Frankfurt am Main.
- 8 Deutsche Gesellschaft Ernährung (DGE), <http://www.dge.de/>.
- 9 EVM (Expert Group on Vitamins and Minerals), 2002. Revised Review of Vitamin C.
- 10 Falbe J and Regitz M, 1996. *Römpp Lexikon Chemie*. Georg Thieme Verlag Stuttgart, New York.

- 11 FNFC/FOSHU (Food with Nutrient Functional Claims/Foods for Specified Health Use), Ministry of Health, Labour, and Welfare, Japan: Food with Health Claims, Food for Special Dietary Uses, and Nutrition Labeling <http://www.mhlw.go.jp/english/topics/foodsafety/fhc/index.html>
- 12 Garrow JS, James WPT, Ralph A, James WPT, 2000. Human Nutrition and Dietetics Churchill Livingstone, London, Edinburgh.
- 13 Hahn A, 2006. Nahrungsergänzungsmittel und ergänzende bilanzierte Diäten. Wissenschaftliche Verlagsgesellschaft, Stuttgart.
- 14 IoM (Institute of Medicine), 2000. Dietary Reference Intakes for Vitamin C, Vitamin E, Selenium, and Carotenoids. National Academies Press, Washington DC.
- 15 IoM (Institute of Medicine), 2002. Dietary Reference Intakes for Energy, Carbohydrate, Fiber, Fat, Fatty acids, Cholesterol, Protein, and Amino Acids. National Academies Press, Washington D.C.
- 16 JHCI (Joint Health Claims Initiative), 2003. Final Technical Report A List of Well Established Nutrient Function Statements.
- 17 NNR (Nordic Nutrition Recommendations), 2004. Integrating nutrition and physical activity. Nordic Council of Ministers, Copenhagen.
- 19 Sadler MJ, Strain JJ, Caballero B, 1999. Encyclopedia of Human Nutrition. Academic Press, San Diego.
- 20 SCF (Scientific Committee on Food), 1992. Report on nutrient and energy intakes for the European Community. 31st series. European Commission, Luxembourg.
- 23 Shils M, Shike M, Ross C, Caballero B, Cousins R, 2006. Modern Nutrition in Health and Disease. Lippincott Williams & Wilkins, Baltimore, Philadelphia.
- 24 SNF (Swedish Nutrition Foundation), 2004. Health claims in the labelling and marketing of food products. The food sector's code of practice.
- 25 Tetens I, Larsen TM, Kristensen MB, Hels O, Jensen M, Morberg CM, Thomsen AD, Hojgaard L, Henriksen M, 2005. The importance of dietary composition for efficacy of iron absorption measured in a whole diet that includes rye bread fortified with ferrous fumarate: a radioisotope study in young women. Br J Nutr, 94, 720-726.

ID 133: “Vitamin C” and “Neurological system function”

- 1 Avis de la commission interministérielle d'étude des produits destinés à une alimentation particulière (CEDAP) en date du 18 décembre 1996 sur les recommandations relatives au caractère non trompeur des seuils des allégations nutritionnelles fonctionnelles. BOCCRF (Bulletin Officiel de la Concurrence, de la Consommation et de la Répression des fraudes) du 7 octobre 1997.
- 2 Liste der in der Schweiz zulässigen Anpreisungen für Vitamine und Mineralstoffe.
- 3 Council Directive 90/496/EEC of 24 September 1990 on nutrition labelling for foodstuffs. Official Journal L 276, 06/10/1990 P. 0040 - 0044.
- 4 Guidelines on nutrition labelling . Codex Alimentarius Commission 16th Session, 1985.CAC/GL 2-1985 Rev. 1-1993.
- 5 Age-Related Eye Disease Study Research Group, 2001. A randomized, placebo-controlled, clinical trial of high-dose supplementation with vitamins C and E and beta carotene for age-related cataract and vision loss: AREDS report no. 9. Arch Ophthalmol, 119, 1439-1452.
- 6 Age-Related Eye Disease Study Research Group, 2001. A randomized, placebo-controlled, clinical trial of high-dose supplementation with vitamins C and E, beta carotene, and zinc for age-related macular degeneration and vision loss: AREDS report no. 8. Arch Ophthalmol, 119, 1417-1436.
- 7 Anderson R, 1981. Ascorbate-mediated stimulation of neutrophil motility and lymphocyte transformation by inhibition of the peroxidase/H₂O₂/halide system in vitro and in vivo. Am J Clin Nutr, 34, 1906-1911.

- 8 Anderson R and Lukey PT, 1987. A biological role for ascorbate in the selective neutralization of extracellular phagocyte-derived oxidants. *Ann NY Acad Sci*, 498, 229-247.
- 9 Asplund K, 2002. Antioxidant vitamins in the prevention of cardiovascular disease: a systematic review. *J Intern Med*, 251, 372-392.
- 10 Baker JC and Ayres JG, 2000. Diet and asthma. *Respir Med*, 94, 925-934.
- 11 Basu S, Michaelsson K, Olofsson H, Johansson S, Melhus H, 2001. Association between oxidative stress and bone mineral density. *Biochem Biophys Res Commun*, 288, 275-279.
- 12 Blankenhorn G, 1986. [Clinical effectiveness of Spondyvit (vitamin E) in activated arthroses. A multicenter placebo-controlled double-blind study]. *Z Orthop Ihre Grenzgeb*, 124, 340-343.
- 13 Bodner C, Godden D, Brown K, Little J, Ross S, Seaton A, 1999. Antioxidant intake and adult-onset wheeze: a case-control study. Aberdeen WHEASE Study Group. *Eur Respir J*, 13, 22-30.
- 14 Boxer LA, Watanabe AM, Rister M, Besch HR, Jr., Allen J, Baehner RL, 1976. Correction of leukocyte function in Chediak-Higashi syndrome by ascorbate. *N Engl J Med*, 295, 1041-1045.
- 15 Buzina R, Bates CJ, van der Beek J, Brubacher G, Chandra RK, Hallberg L, Hesecker J, Mertz W, Pietrzik K, Pollitt E, 1989. Workshop on functional significance of mild-to-moderate malnutrition. *American Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, 50, 172.
- 16 Canadian Food Inspection Agency, Guide to Food Labelling and Advertising. Chapter 8: Diet-Related Health Claims <http://www.inspection.gc.ca/english/fssa/labeti/guide/ch8e.shtml#8.4>.
- 17 Chylack LT, Jr., Brown NP, Bron A, Hurst M, Kopcke W, Thien U, Schalch W, 2002. The Roche European American Cataract Trial (REACT): a randomized clinical trial to investigate the efficacy of an oral antioxidant micronutrient mixture to slow progression of age-related cataract. *Ophthalmic Epidemiol*, 9, 49-80.
- 18 CIAA (Confédération des Industries Agro-Alimentaires de l'UE), 2006. Comments to DG SANCO discussion paper on revision of technical issues: Directive 90/496/EEC.
- 19 Darlington LG and Stone TW, 2001. Antioxidants and fatty acids in the amelioration of rheumatoid arthritis and related disorders. *Br J Nutr*, 85, 251-269.
- 20 Delafuente JC, Prendergast JM, Modigh A, 1986. Immunologic modulation by vitamin C in the elderly. *Int J Immunopharmacol*, 8, 205-211.
- 21 Engelhart MJ, Geerlings MI, Ruitenberg A, van Swieten JC, Hofman A, Witteman JC, Breteler MM, 2002. Dietary intake of antioxidants and risk of Alzheimer disease. *JAMA*, 287, 3223-3229.
- 22 Evans JR and Henshaw K, 2000. Antioxidant vitamin and mineral supplementation for preventing age-related macular degeneration. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev*, CD000253.
- 23 Evans JR, 2002. Antioxidant vitamin and mineral supplements for age-related macular degeneration. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev*, CD000254.
- 24 EVM (Expert Group on Vitamins and Minerals), 2002. Revised Review of Vitamin C.
- 25 Fairfield KM and Fletcher RH, 2002. Vitamins for chronic disease prevention in adults: scientific review. *JAMA*, 287, 3116-3126.
- 26 WHO and FAO (World Health Organization and Food and Agriculture Organization), 2004. Vitamin and mineral requirements in human nutrition.
- 27 FNFC/FOSHU (Food with Nutrient Functional Claims/Foods for Specified Health Use), Ministry of Health, Labour, and Welfare, Japan: Food with Health Claims, Food for Special Dietary Uses, and Nutrition Labeling <http://www.mhlw.go.jp/english/topics/foodsafety/fhc/index.html>
- 28 Frei B, England L, Ames BN, 1989. Ascorbate is an outstanding antioxidant in human blood plasma. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA*, 86, 6377-6381.

- 29 FSANZ (Food Standards Australia New Zealand), 2005. Nutrition, Health & Related Claims. Draft Assessment Report. Appendix 1 (Table 1 - Pre-approved statements for recognized vitamins and minerals). Attachment 10 - Substantiated high level and general level claims.
- 30 Ganguly R, Durieux MF, Waldman RH, 1976. Macrophage function in vitamin C-deficient guinea pigs. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 29, 762-765.
- 31 Ganguly R and Waldman RH, 1985. Macrophage functions in aging: effects of vitamin C deficiency. *Allerg Immunol (Leipz)*, 31, 37-43.
- 32 Garrow JS, James WPT, Ralph A, James WPT, 2000. *Human Nutrition and Dietetics* Churchill Livingstone, London, Edinburgh.
- 33 Guillemin F, Briancon S, Klein JM, Sauleau E, Pourel J, 1994. Low incidence of rheumatoid arthritis in France. *Scand J Rheumatol*, 23, 264-268.
- 34 Hahn A, Ströhle A, Wolters M, 2005. *Ernährung–Physiologische Grundlagen, Prävention. Therapie.* Wissenschaftliche Verlagsgesellschaft, Stuttgart.
- 35 Hall SL and Greendale GA, 1998. The relation of dietary vitamin C intake to bone mineral density: results from the PEPI study. *Calcif Tissue Int*, 63, 183-189.
- 36 Hallberg L, Brune M, Rossander-Hulthen L, 1987. Is there a physiological role of vitamin C in iron absorption? *Ann NY Acad Sci*, 498, 324-332.
- 37 Health Canada, 2007. *Vitamin C*.
- 38 Hemila H, 1996. Vitamin C and common cold incidence: a review of studies with subjects under heavy physical stress. *Int J Sports Med*, 17, 379-383.
- 39 Hemila H, 1999. Vitamin C supplementation and common cold symptoms: factors affecting the magnitude of the benefit. *Med Hypotheses*, 52, 171-178.
- 40 Hunt JR, Gallagher SK, Johnson LK, 1994. Effect of ascorbic acid on apparent iron absorption by women with low iron stores. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 59, 1381-1385.
- 41 Ilich JZ, Brownbill RA, Tamborini L, 2003. Bone and nutrition in elderly women: protein, energy, and calcium as main determinants of bone mineral density. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 57, 554-565.
- 42 IoM (Institute of Medicine), 2000. *Dietary Reference Intakes for Vitamin C, Vitamin E, Selenium, and Carotenoids.* National Academies Press, Washington DC.
- 43 IoM (Institute of Medicine), 2002. *Dietary Reference Intakes for Energy, Carbohydrate, Fiber, Fat, Fatty acids, Cholesterol, Protein, and Amino Acids.* National Academies Press, Washington D.C.
- 44 Jacob RA, Kelley DS, Pianalto FS, Swendseid ME, Henning SM, Zhang JZ, Ames BN, Fraga CG, Peters JH, 1991. Immunocompetence and oxidant defense during ascorbate depletion of healthy men. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 54, 1302S-1309S.
- 45 Jariwalla RJ and Harakeh S, 1997. Mechanisms underlying the action of vitamin C in viral and immunodeficiency disease. In: *Vitamin C in Health and Disease.* Packer L and Fuchs J (eds.). Marcel Dekker, New York, 309-322.
- 46 JHCI (Joint Health Claims Initiative), 2003. *Final Technical Report A List of Well Established Nutrient Function Statements.*
- 47 Kaur B, Rowe BH, Ram FS, 2001. Vitamin C supplementation for asthma. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev*, CD000993.
- 48 Kelly FJ, Mudway I, Blomberg A, Frew A, Sandstrom T, 1999. Altered lung antioxidant status in patients with mild asthma. *Lancet*, 354, 482-483.
- 49 Khaw KT, Bingham S, Welch A, Luben R, Wareham N, Oakes S, Day N, 2001. Relation between plasma ascorbic acid and mortality in men and women in EPIC-Norfolk prospective study: a prospective population study. *European Prospective Investigation into Cancer and Nutrition. Lancet*, 357, 657-663.

- 50 Kritharides L and Stocker R, 2002. The use of antioxidant supplements in coronary heart disease. *Atherosclerosis*, 164, 211-219.
- 51 Landrum JT, Bone RA, Kilburn MD, 1997. The macular pigment: a possible role in protection from age-related macular degeneration. *Adv Pharmacol*, 38, 537-556.
- 52 Laurin D, Foley DJ, Masaki KH, White LR, Launer LJ, 2002. Vitamin E and C supplements and risk of dementia. *JAMA*, 288, 2266-2268.
- 53 Maeda H and Akaike T, 1991. Oxygen free radicals as pathogenic molecules in viral diseases. *Proc Soc Exp Biol Med*, 198, 721-727.
- 54 Mann J and Truswell S, 2002. *Essentials of Human Nutrition*. Oxford University Press, USA, New York.
- 55 Martin A, Youdim K, Szprengiel A, Shukitt-Hale B, Joseph J, 2002. Roles of vitamins E and C on neurodegenerative diseases and cognitive performance. *Nutr Rev*, 60, 308-326.
- 56 McAlindon T and Felson DT, 1997. Nutrition: risk factors for osteoarthritis. *Ann Rheum Dis*, 56, 397-400.
- 57 Otten JJ, Hellwig JP, Meyers LD, 2006. *Dietary reference intakes: the essential guide to nutrient requirements*. National Academies Press, Washington D.C.
- 58 Phillips CL and Yeowell HN, 1997. Vitamin C, Collagen Biosynthesis, and Aging. In: *Vitamin C in Health and Disease*. Packer L and Fuchs J (eds.). Marcel Dekker, New York, 205-230.
- 59 Prinz W, Bortz R, Bregin B, Hersch M, 1977. The effect of ascorbic acid supplementation on some parameters of the human immunological defence system. *Int J Vitam Nutr Res*, 47, 248-257.
- 60 Quinn J, Suh J, Moore MM, Kaye J, Frei B, 2003. Antioxidants in Alzheimer's disease-vitamin C delivery to a demanding brain. *J Alzheimers Dis*, 5, 309-313.
- 61 Renaud S and de Lorgeril M, 1992. Wine, alcohol, platelets, and the French paradox for coronary heart disease. *Lancet*, 339, 1523-1526.
- 62 Rice ME, 2000. Ascorbate regulation and its neuroprotective role in the brain. *Trends Neurosci*, 23, 209-216.
- 63 Rinaldi P, Polidori MC, Metastasio A, Mariani E, Mattioli P, Cherubini A, Catani M, Cecchetti R, Senin U, Mecocci P, 2003. Plasma antioxidants are similarly depleted in mild cognitive impairment and in Alzheimer's disease. *Neurobiol Aging*, 24, 915-919.
- 64 Romieu I and Trenga C, 2001. Diet and obstructive lung diseases. *Epidemiol Rev*, 23, 268-287.
- 65 Sadler MJ, Strain JJ, Caballero B, 1999. *Encyclopedia of Human Nutrition*. Academic Press, San Diego.
- 66 Salonen RM, Nyyssonen K, Kaikkonen J, Porkkala-Sarataho E, Voutilainen S, Rissanen TH, Tuomainen TP, Valkonen VP, Ristonmaa U, Lakka HM, Vanharanta M, Salonen JT, Poulsen HE, 2003. Six-year effect of combined vitamin C and E supplementation on atherosclerotic progression: the Antioxidant Supplementation in Atherosclerosis Prevention (ASAP) Study. *Circulation*, 107, 947-953.
- 67 SCF (Scientific Committee on Food), 1992. Report on nutrient and energy intakes for the European Community. 31st Series. European Commission, Luxembourg.
- 68 Schaafsma A, de Vries PJ, Saris WH, 2001. Delay of natural bone loss by higher intakes of specific minerals and vitamins. *Crit Rev Food Sci Nutr*, 41, 225-249.
- 69 Schwartz J and Weiss ST, 1994. Relationship between dietary vitamin C intake and pulmonary function in the First National Health and Nutrition Examination Survey (NHANES I). *Am J Clin Nutr*, 59, 110-114.
- 70 Shils M, Shike M, Ross C, Caballero B, Cousins R, 2006. *Modern Nutrition in Health and Disease*. Lippincott Williams & Wilkins, Baltimore, Philadelphia.
- 71 Siegel BV and Morton JJ, 1983. Vitamin C and immunity: natural killer (NK) cell factor. *Int J Vitam Nutr Res*, 53, 179-183.
- 72 Smith JA, 1994. Neutrophils, host defense, and inflammation: a double-edged sword. *Journal of Leukocyte Biology*, 56, 672-686.

- 73 SNF (Swedish Nutrition Foundation), 2004. Health claims in the labelling and marketing of food products. The food sector's code of practice.

ID 134: "Vitamin C" and "Immune system function"

- 1 Avis de la commission interministérielle d'étude des produits destinés à une alimentation particulière (CEDAP) en date du 18 décembre 1996 sur les recommandations relatives au caractère non trompeur des seuils des allégations nutritionnelles fonctionnelles. BOCCRF (Bulletin Officiel de la Concurrence, de la Consommation et de la Répression des fraudes) du 7 octobre 1997.
- 2 Anderson T, Beaton GH, Corey P, Spero L, 1975. Winter illness and vitamin C: the effect of relatively low doses. *Can Med Assoc J*, 112, 823-826.
- 3 Anderson R, Oosthuizen R, Maritz R, Theron A, Van Rensburg AJ, 1980. The effects of increasing weekly doses of ascorbate on certain cellular and humoral immune functions in normal volunteers. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 33, 71-76.
- 4 Anderson R, 1981. Ascorbate-mediated stimulation of neutrophil motility and lymphocyte transformation by inhibition of the peroxidase/H₂O₂/halide system in vitro and in vivo. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 34, 1906-1911.
- 5 Anderson R, 1984. The immunostimulatory, antiinflammatory and anti-allergic properties of ascorbate. *Adv Nutr Res*, 6, 19-45.
- 6 Anderson R, 2004. Vitamin C. In: Diet and human immune function. Hughes DA, Darlington G, Bendich A (eds.). Humana Press, Totowa, NJ, 133-148.
- 7 Banic S, 1982. Immunostimulation by vitamin C. *Int J Vitam Nutr Res Suppl*, 23, 49-52.
- 8 Bässler KH, Golly I, Loew D, Pietrzik K, 2002. Vitamin-Lexikon für Ärzte, Apotheker und Ernährungswissenschaftler. Urban & Fischer, München.
- 9 Biesalski HK, Schrezenmeir J, Weber P, Weiss H, 1997. Vitamine. Physiologie, Pathophysiologie. Thieme, Stuttgart.
- 10 Bohmer JA, Sellhaus B, Schrage NF, 2001. Effects of ascorbic acid on retinal pigment epithelial cells. *Curr Eye Res*, 23, 206-214.
- 11 Brenner G, 1975. [Enteral absorption of ascorbic acid in man after application of a micro-encapsulated retard preparation (author's transl)]. *Med Klin*, 70, 1219-1222.
- 12 Bucca C, Rolla G, Arossa W, Caria E, Elia C, Nebiolo F, Baldi S, 1989. Effect of ascorbic acid on increased bronchial responsiveness during upper airway infection. *Respiration*, 55, 214-219.
- 13 Bucca C, Rolla G, Oliva A, Farina JC, 1990. Effect of vitamin C on histamine bronchial responsiveness of patients with allergic rhinitis. *Ann Allergy*, 65, 311-314.
- 14 Buchter-Weisbrodt H, 2003. Genuss Frucht Tomate. Av Buch, Wien.
- 15 Buzina-Suboticanec K, Buzina R, Stavljenic A, Farley TM, Haller J, Bergman-Markovic B, Gorajscan M, 1998. Ageing, nutritional status and immune response. *Int J Vitam Nutr Res*, 68, 133-141.
- 16 Campbell JD, Cole M, Bunditruvorn B, Vella AT, 1999. Ascorbic acid is a potent inhibitor of various forms of T cell apoptosis. *Cell Immunol*, 194, 1-5.
- 17 Cancalon PF, 2005. White paper on inflammation and associated diseases, beneficial role of citrus.
- 18 Carr AC and Frei B, 1999. Toward a new recommended dietary allowance for vitamin C based on antioxidant and health effects in humans. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 69, 1086-1107.
- 19 Chandra RK, 2002. Influence of multinutrient supplement on immune responses and infection-related illness in 50–65 year old individuals. *Nutrition Research*, 22, 5-11.
- 20 Chandra RK, 2002. Nutrition and the immune system from birth to old age. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 56 Suppl 3, S73-76.

- 21 Chavance M, Herbeth B, Fournier C, Janot C, Vernhes G, 1989. Vitamin status, immunity and infections in an elderly population. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 43, 827-835.
- 22 COMA (Committee on Medical Aspects of Food Policy), 1991. Dietary Reference Values for Food Energy and Nutrients for the United Kingdom. HMSO, London.
- 23 Courtand M and Sagaut P, 1987. Acide ascorbique (Vitamine C). In: *Les Vitamines - Aspects metaboliques, genetiques, nutritionnels et therapeutiques*. Munich A (ed.) Masson, Paris, 326-346.
- 24 D-A-CH (Deutsche Gesellschaft für Ernährung - Österreichische Gesellschaft für Ernährung - Schweizerische Gesellschaft für Ernährungsforschung - Schweizerische Vereinigung für Ernährung), 2000. Referenzwerte für die Nährstoffzufuhr. Umschau Braus Verlag, Frankfurt am Main.
- 25 Delafuente JC, Prendergast JM, Modigh A, 1986. Immunologic modulation by vitamin C in the elderly. *Int J Immunopharmacol*, 8, 205-211.
- 26 Douglas RM, Chalker EB, Treacy B, 2000. Vitamin C for preventing and treating the common cold. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev*, CD000980.
- 27 Douglas RM, Hemila H, D'Souza R, Chalker EB, Treacy B, 2004. Vitamin C for preventing and treating the common cold. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev*, CD000980.
- 28 Douglas RM, Hemila H, Chalker E, Treacy B, 2007. Vitamin C for preventing and treating the common cold. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev*, CD000980.
- 29 Du WD, Yuan ZR, Sun J, Tang JX, Cheng AQ, Shen DM, Huang CJ, Song XH, Yu XF, Zheng SB, 2003. Therapeutic efficacy of high-dose vitamin C on acute pancreatitis and its potential mechanisms. *World J Gastroenterol*, 9, 2565-2569.
- 30 Dwenger A, Funck M, Lueken B, Schweitzer G, Lehmann U, 1992. Effect of ascorbic acid on neutrophil functions and hypoxanthine/xanthine oxidase-generated, oxygen-derived radicals. *Eur J Clin Chem Clin Biochem*, 30, 187-191.
- 31 ERNA (European Responsible Nutrition Alliance), 2004. Vitamin C Fact sheet.
- 32 EVM (Expert Group on Vitamins and Minerals), 2003. Safe Upper Levels for Vitamins and Minerals.
- 33 Field CJ, Johnson IR, Schley PD, 2002. Nutrients and their role in host resistance to infection. *J Leukoc Biol*, 71, 16-32.
- 34 Fraker PJ and Lill-Elghanian DA, 2004. The many roles of apoptosis in immunity as modified by aging and nutritional status. *J Nutr Health Aging*, 8, 56-63.
- 35 Frei B, England L, Ames BN, 1989. Ascorbate is an outstanding antioxidant in human blood plasma. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA*, 86, 6377-6381.
- 36 Gaby SK, 1991. *Vitamin Intake and Health: A Scientific Review*. CRC Press, Boca Raton.
- 37 Galli F, 2005. Vitamin C, vitamin E and immune response. *J Nutr Biochem*, 16, 257; author reply 258.
- 38 Garrow JS, James WPT, Ralph A, James WPT, 2000. *Human Nutrition and Dietetics* Churchill Livingstone, London, Edinburgh.
- 39 Gibney M, Vorster H, Kok F, 2002. *Introduction to Human Nutrition (The Nutrition Society Textbook)* WileyBlackwell, Chichester.
- 40 Gilliland FD, Berhane KT, Li YF, Gauderman WJ, McConnell R, Peters J, 2003. Children's lung function and antioxidant vitamin, fruit, juice, and vegetable intake. *Am J Epidemiol*, 158, 576-584.
- 41 Gröber U, 2002. *Orthomolekulare Medizin: Ein Leitfaden für Apotheker und Ärzte*. Wissenschaftliche Verlagsgesellschaft, Stuttgart.
- 42 Guillaud JC and Lequeu B, 1992. *Les Vitamines: du nutriment au médicament*. Tec & Doc, Paris.
- 43 Hemila H, 1992. Vitamin C and the common cold. *Br J Nutr*, 67, 3-16.
- 44 Hemila H, 1994. Does vitamin C alleviate the symptoms of the common cold?--a review of current evidence. *Scand J Infect Dis*, 26, 1-6.

- 45 Hemila H, 1996. Vitamin C and common cold incidence: a review of studies with subjects under heavy physical stress. *Int J Sports Med*, 17, 379-383.
- 46 Hemila H, 1997. Vitamin C intake and susceptibility to the common cold. *Br J Nutr*, 77, 59-72.
- 47 Hemila H, 1997. Vitamin C supplementation and the common cold--was Linus Pauling right or wrong? *Int J Vitam Nutr Res*, 67, 329-335.
- 48 Hemila H and Douglas RM, 1999. Vitamin C and acute respiratory infections. *Int J Tuberc Lung Dis*, 3, 756-761.
- 49 Hemila H, 2003. Vitamin C, respiratory infections and the immune system. *Trends Immunol*, 24, 579-580.
- 50 Heuser G and Vojdani A, 1997. Enhancement of natural killer cell activity and T and B cell function by buffered vitamin C in patients exposed to toxic chemicals: the role of protein kinase-C. *Immunopharmacol Immunotoxicol*, 19, 291-312.
- 51 Higdon JV and Frei B, 2002. Vitamin C: An introduction. In: *The antioxidant vitamins C and E*. Packer L, Traber MG, Kraemer K, Frei B (eds.). AOCS Press, Champaign, Illinois, 1-16.
- 52 Hughes D, 2002. Antioxidant vitamins and immune function. In: *Nutrition and Immune Function*. Calder P. C., Field CJ, Gill HS (eds.). CABI Publishing, 171-191.
- 53 Hume R and Weyers E, 1973. Changes in leucocyte ascorbic acid during the common cold. *Scott Med J*, 18, 3-7.
- 54 IoM (Institute of Medicine), 2000. *Dietary Reference Intakes for Vitamin C, Vitamin E, Selenium, and Carotenoids*. National Academies Press, Washington DC.
- 55 Iqbal K and Khan A, 2004. Biological Significance of Ascorbic Acid (Vitamin C) in Human Health – A Review. *Pakistan Journal of Nutrition* 5-13.
- 56 Jacob RA, Kelley DS, Pianalto FS, Swendseid ME, Henning SM, Zhang JZ, Ames BN, Fraga CG, Peters JH, 1991. Immunocompetence and oxidant defense during ascorbate depletion of healthy men. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 54, 1302S-1309S.
- 57 Jacob RA, 1999. Vitamin C. In: *Modern Nutrition in Health and Disease*. Shils ME, Shike M, Olson JA, Ross AC (eds.). Lippincott Williams & Wilkins, Baltimore, Philadelphia, 467-483.
- 58 Jacob RA and Sotoudeh G, 2002. Vitamin C function and status in chronic disease. *Nutrition in Clinical Care*, 5, 66-74.
- 59 JHCI (Joint Health Claims Initiative), 2003. Final technical report. A list of well established nutrient function statements.
- 60 Johnston CS, 1991. Complement component C1q unaltered by ascorbate supplementation in healthy men and women. *J Nutr Biochem*, 2, 499-501.
- 61 Kelley DS and Bendich A, 1996. Essential nutrients and immunologic functions. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 63, 994S-996S.
- 62 Kennes B, Dumont I, Brohee D, Hubert C, Neve P, 1983. Effect of vitamin C supplements on cell-mediated immunity in old people. *Gerontology*, 29, 305-310.
- 63 Lenton KJ, Sane AT, Therriault H, Cantin AM, Payette H, Wagner JR, 2003. Vitamin C augments lymphocyte glutathione in subjects with ascorbate deficiency. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 77, 189-195.
- 64 Levine M, Conry-Cantilena C, Wang Y, Welch RW, Washko PW, Dhariwal KR, Park JB, Lazarev A, Graumlich JF, King J, Cantilena LR, 1996. Vitamin C pharmacokinetics in healthy volunteers: evidence for a recommended dietary allowance. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA*, 93, 3704-3709.
- 65 Levy R, Shriker O, Porath A, Riesenber K, Schlaeffer F, 1996. Vitamin C for the treatment of recurrent furunculosis in patients with impaired neutrophil functions. *J Infect Dis*, 173, 1502-1505.
- 66 Mann J and Truswell S, 2001. *Essentials of Human Nutrition*. Oxford University Press, USA, New York.
- 67 Mitchell BL, Ulrich CM, McTiernan A, 2003. Supplementation with vitamins or minerals and immune function: can the elderly benefit? *Nutrition Research*, 23, 1117-1139.

- 68 Moser U and Bendich A, 1991. Vitamin C. In: Handbook of Vitamins. Machlin LJ (ed.) Marcel Dekker Inc, New York, 195-232.
- 69 Muggli R, 1992. Vitamin C and phagocytes In: Nutrient Modulation of the Immune Response. Cunningham-Rundles S (ed.) Marcel Dekker Inc, New York, 75-90.
- 70 Nieman DC, Peters EM, Henson DA, Nevines EI, Thompson MM, 2000. Influence of vitamin C supplementation on cytokine changes following an ultramarathon. *J Interferon Cytokine Res*, 20, 1029-1035.
- 71 Nutra News Science Nutrition Prévention et Santé, Des nutriments pour renforcer le système immunitaire et faire échec aux infections de l'hiver, http://www.nutranews.org/article.php3?id_rubrique=24&id_article=354.
- 72 Panush RS, Delafuente JC, Katz P, Johnson J, 1982. Modulation of certain immunologic responses by vitamin C. III. Potentiation of in vitro and in vivo lymphocyte responses. *Int J Vitam Nutr Res Suppl*, 23, 35-47.
- 73 Pedersen BK, Bruunsgaard H, Jensen M, Krzywkowski K, Ostrowski K, 1999. Exercise and immune function: effect of ageing and nutrition. *Proc Nutr Soc*, 58, 733-742.
- 74 Peters EM, Goetzsche JM, Grobbelaar B, Noakes TD, 1993. Vitamin C supplementation reduces the incidence of postrace symptoms of upper-respiratory-tract infection in ultramarathon runners. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 57, 170-174.
- 75 Peters EM, Anderson R, Nieman DC, Fickl H, Jogessar V, 2001. Vitamin C supplementation attenuates the increases in circulating cortisol, adrenaline and anti-inflammatory polypeptides following ultramarathon running. *Int J Sports Med*, 22, 537-543.
- 76 Prinz W, Bortz R, Bregin B, Hersch M, 1977. The effect of ascorbic acid supplementation on some parameters of the human immunological defence system. *Int J Vitam Nutr Res*, 47, 248-257.
- 77 Römpp H, 1962. *Chemie Lexikon*. Franckh'sche Verlagsbuchhandlung, Stuttgart.
- 78 Sanchez-Moreno C, Cano MP, de Ancos B, Plaza L, Olmedilla B, Granado F, Martin A, 2003. Effect of orange juice intake on vitamin C concentrations and biomarkers of antioxidant status in humans. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 78, 454-460.
- 79 Sasazuki S, Sasaki S, Tsubono Y, Okubo S, Hayashi M, Tsugane S, 2006. Effect of vitamin C on common cold: randomized controlled trial. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 60, 9-17.
- 80 EFSA (European Food Safety Authority), 2004. Opinion of the Scientific Panel on Dietetic Products, Nutrition and Allergies on a request from the Commission related to the Tolerable Upper Intake Level of Vitamin C (L-Ascorbic acid, its calcium, potassium and sodium salts and L-ascorbyl-6-palmitate). EFSA-Q-2003-018. *The EFSA Journal*, 59, 1-21.
- 81 Schwager J and Schulze J, 1998. Modulation of interleukin production by ascorbic acid. *Vet Immunol Immunopathol*, 64, 45-57.
- 82 Schwartz AR, Togo Y, Hornick RB, Tominaga S, Gleckman RA, 1973. Evaluation of the efficacy of ascorbic acid in prophylaxis of induced rhinovirus 44 infection in man. *J Infect Dis*, 128, 500-505.
- 83 Seddon JM, Gensler G, Klein ML, Milton RC, 2006. C-reactive protein and homocysteine are associated with dietary and behavioral risk factors for age-related macular degeneration. *Nutrition*, 22, 441-443.
- 84 Shankar AH, 2000. Nutritional modulation of malaria morbidity and mortality. *J Infect Dis*, 182 Suppl 1, S37-53.
- 85 Shils ME, Shike M, Olson JA, Ross AC, 1999. *Modern Nutrition in Health and Disease*. Lippincott Williams & Wilkins, Baltimore, Philadelphia.
- 86 Siegel BV and Morton JI, 1983. Vitamin C and immunity: natural killer (NK) cell factor. *Int J Vitam Nutr Res*, 53, 179-183.
- 87 Siegel BV, 1993. Vitamin C and the immune response in health and disease. In: *Nutrition and immunology*. Klurfeld DM (ed.) Plenum, New York 167-196.

- 88 Sienna-Monge JJ, Ramirez-Aguilar M, Moreno-Macias H, Reyes-Ruiz NI, Del Rio-Navarro BE, Ruiz-Navarro MX, Hatch G, Crissman K, Slade R, Devlin RB, Romieu I, 2004. Antioxidant supplementation and nasal inflammatory responses among young asthmatics exposed to high levels of ozone. *Clin Exp Immunol*, 138, 317-322.
- 89 Snellen EL, Verbeek AL, Van Den Hoogen GW, Cruysberg JR, Hoyng CB, 2002. Neovascular age-related macular degeneration and its relationship to antioxidant intake. *Acta Ophthalmol Scand*, 80, 368-371.
- 90 SNF (Swedish Nutrition Foundation), 2004. Health claims in the labelling and marketing of food products. The food sector's code of practice.
- 91 Souci SW, Fachmann W, Kraut H, 2000. Die Zusammensetzung der Lebensmittel Nährwerttabellen. Medpharm Scientific Publishers.
- 92 Tauler P, Aguilo A, Fuentespina E, Tur JA, Pons A, 2002. Diet supplementation with vitamin E, vitamin C and beta-carotene cocktail enhances basal neutrophil antioxidant enzymes in athletes. *Pflugers Arch*, 443, 791-797.
- 93 Tauler P, Aguilo A, Gimeno I, Fuentespina E, Tur JA, Pons A, 2003. Influence of vitamin C diet supplementation on endogenous antioxidant defences during exhaustive exercise. *Pflugers Arch*, 446, 658-664.
- 94 Tauler P, Aguilo A, Gimeno I, Noguera A, Agusti A, Tur JA, Pons A, 2003. Differential response of lymphocytes and neutrophils to high intensity physical activity and to vitamin C diet supplementation. *Free Radic Res*, 37, 931-938.
- 95 Thompson D, Williams C, McGregor SJ, Nicholas CW, McArdle F, Jackson MJ, Powell JR, 2001. Prolonged vitamin C supplementation and recovery from demanding exercise. *Int J Sport Nutr Exerc Metab*, 11, 466-481.
- 96 Trujillo EB, 1993. Effects of nutritional status on wound healing. *J Vasc Nurs*, 11, 12-18.
- 97 Van Straten M and Josling P, 2002. Preventing the common cold with a vitamin C supplement: a double-blind, placebo-controlled survey. *Adv Ther*, 19, 151-159.
- 98 Vina J, Gomez-Cabrera MC, Lloret A, Marquez R, Minana JB, Pallardo FV, Sastre J, 2000. Free radicals in exhaustive physical exercise: mechanism of production, and protection by antioxidants. *IUBMB Life*, 50, 271-277.
- 99 Washko P, Rotrosen D, Levine M, 1991. Ascorbic acid in human neutrophils. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 54, 1221S-1227S.
- 100 Webb R, 2004. Vitamin C. Give a boost to your immune system. *Diabetes Forecast*, 57, 17-19.
- 101 Wilson CW and Loh HS, 1973. Common cold and vitamin C. *Lancet*, 1, 638-641.
- 102 Wintergerst ES, Maggini S, Hornig DH, 2006. Immune-enhancing role of vitamin C and zinc and effect on clinical conditions. *Ann Nutr Metab*, 50, 85-94.
- 103 Wolf G, 1993. Uptake of ascorbic acid by human neutrophils. *Nutr Rev*, 51, 337-338.

ID 135: "Vitamin C" and "Energy metabolism: carnitine biosynthesis"

- 1 Bailey LB, Moyers S, Gregory JF, 2001. Folate In: Present knowledge in Nutrition. Bowman B.A. and Russel R.M. (eds.). ILSI Press, Washington, 214-229.
- 2 Brody T, Machlin LJ, Shane B, 2001. Folic acid In: Handbook of vitamins. Rucker RB, Suttie JW, McCormick DB (eds.). Marcel Dekker New York, 427-462.
- 3 Driskell JA, 1999. Vitamins. In: Sports Nutrition-Vitamins and Trace Elements. Driskell JA and Wolinski I (eds.). CRC Press, Boca Raton, 49-83.
- 4 Garrow JS, James WPT, Ralph A, 2000. Human Nutrition and Dietetics. Churchill Livingstone, Edinburgh.

- 5 Gibney M, Vorster H, Kok F, 2002. Introduction to Human Nutrition (The Nutrition Society Textbook) WileyBlackwell, Chichester.
- 6 Herbert V, 1999. Folic acid In: Modern Nutrition in Health and Disease. Shils ME, Shike M, Olson JA, Ross AC (eds.). Lippincott Williams & Wilkins, Baltimore, Philadelphia, 433-446
- 7 IoM (Institute of Medicine), 1998. Dietary Reference Intakes for thiamin, riboflavin, niacin, vitamin B6, folate, vitamin B12, pantothenic acid, biotin and choline. National Academies Press, Washington DC.
- 8 IoM (Institute of Medicine), 2000. Dietary Reference Intakes for Vitamin C, Vitamin E, Selenium, and Carotenoids. National Academies Press, Washington DC.
- 9 IoM (Institute of Medicine), 2001. Dietary Reference Intakes for Vitamin A, Vitamin K, Arsenic, Boron, Chromium, Copper, Iodine, Iron, Manganese, Molybdenum, Nickel, Silicon, Vanadium, and Zinc. National Academies Press, Washington DC.
- 10 Jacob RA, 1999. Vitamin C. In: Modern Nutrition in Health and Disease. Shils ME, Shike M, Olson JA, Ross AC (eds.). Lippincott Williams & Wilkins, Baltimore., 467-483.
- 11 JHCI (Joint Health Claims Initiative), 2003. Final technical report. A list of well established nutrient function statements.
- 12 Johnston CS, 2001. Vitamin C In: Present knowledge in nutrition. Bowman BA and Russell RM (eds.). ILSI, Washington DC, 175-183.
- 13 Johnston CS, Steinberg FM, Rucker RB, 2001. Vitamin C. In: Handbook of vitamins. Rucker RB, Suttie JW, McCormick DB, Machlin LJ (eds.). Marcel Dekker New York, 529-554.
- 14 Mann J and Truswell AS, 2002. Essentials of Human Nutrition. Oxford University Press, New York.
- 15 Shils ME, Shike M, Ross AC, Caballero B, Cousins R, 2006. Modern Nutrition in Health and Disease. Lippincott Williams & Wilkins, Baltimore, Philadelphia.
- 16 Tsao CS, 1997. An overview of ascorbic acid chemistry and biochemistry. In: Vitamin C in Health and Disease. Packer L, Fuchs J, Zimmer G (eds.). Marcel Dekker, New York, 25-58.
- 17 van Benten IJ, van Drunen CM, Koevoet JL, Koopman LP, Hop WC, Osterhaus AD, Neijens HJ, Fokkens WJ, 2005. Reduced nasal IL-10 and enhanced TNFalpha responses during rhinovirus and RSV-induced upper respiratory tract infection in atopic and non-atopic infants. J Med Virol, 75, 348-357.

ID 136: “Vitamin C” and “Healthy gums”

- 1 Anderson TW, Beaton GH, Corey P, Spero L, 1975. Winter illness and vitamin C: the effect of relatively low doses. Can Med Assoc J, 112, 823-826.
- 2 Anderson R, Oosthuizen R, Maritz R, Theron A, Van Rensburg AJ, 1980. The effects of increasing weekly doses of ascorbate on certain cellular and humoral immune functions in normal volunteers. Am J Clin Nutr, 33, 71-76.
- 3 Anderson R, 1984. The immunostimulatory, antiinflammatory and anti-allergic properties of ascorbate. Adv Nutr Res, 6, 19-45.
- 4 Anderson R, 2004. Vitamin C. In: Diet and Human Immune Function. Hughes DA, Darlington G, Bendich A (eds.). Humana Press, Totowa NJ, 133-148.
- 5 Aprahamian M, Dentinger A, Stock-Damge C, Kouassi JC, Grenier JF, 1985. Effects of supplemental pantothenic acid on wound healing: experimental study in rabbit. Am J Clin Nutr, 41, 578-589.
- 6 Biesalski HK, Schrezenmeir J, Weber P, Weiss H, 1997. Vitamine. Physiologie, Pathophysiologie, Therapie. Thieme, Stuttgart.
- 7 Brenner G, 1975. [Enteral absorption of ascorbic acid in man after application of a micro-encapsulated retard preparation (author's transl)]. Med Klin, 70, 1219-1222.

- 8 Brucker M, 1943. Studies on the incidence and cause of dental defects in children III Gingivitis. *Journal of Dental Research*, 22, 309-314.
- 19 Bucca C, Rolla G, Arossa W, Caria E, Elia C, Nebiolo F, Baldi S, 1989. Effect of ascorbic acid on increased bronchial responsiveness during upper airway infection. *Respiration*, 55, 214-219.
- 10 Bucca C, Rolla G, Oliva A, Farina JC, 1990. Effect of vitamin C on histamine bronchial responsiveness of patients with allergic rhinitis. *Ann Allergy*, 65, 311-314.
- 11 Campbell JD, Cole M, Bunditratavorn B, Vella AT, 1999. Ascorbic acid is a potent inhibitor of various forms of T cell apoptosis. *Cell Immunol*, 194, 1-5.
- 12 Carr AC and Frei B, 1999. Toward a new recommended dietary allowance for vitamin C based on antioxidant and health effects in humans. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 69, 1086-1107.
- 13 Chandra RK, 2002. Nutrition and the immune system from birth to old age. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 56 Suppl 3, S73-76.
- 14 Chandra RK, 2002. Influence of multinutrient supplement on immune responses and infection-related illness in 50–65 year old individuals. *Nutrition Research*, 22, 5-11.
- 15 CIAA (Confédération des Industries Agro-Alimentaires de l'UE), 2006. Comments to DG SANCO discussion paper on revision of technical issues: Directive 90/496/EEC.
- 16 COMA (Committee on Medical Aspects of Food Policy), 1991. *Dietary Reference Values for Food Energy and Nutrients for the United Kingdom*. HMSO, London.
- 17 Courtland M and Sagaut P, 1987. Acide ascorbique (Vitamine C). In: *Les vitamines: aspects métaboliques, génétiques, nutritionnels et thérapeutiques*. Munnich A, Ogier H, Saudubray JM (eds.). Masson, Paris.
- 18 Delafuente JC, Prendergast JM, Modigh A, 1986. Immunologic modulation by vitamin C in the elderly. *Int J Immunopharmacol*, 8, 205-211.
- 19 Dietrich T, Nunn M, Dawson-Hughes B, Bischoff-Ferrari HA, 2005. Association between serum concentrations of 25-hydroxyvitamin D and gingival inflammation. *American Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, 82, 575-580.
- 20 Douglas RM, Chalker EB, Treacy B, 2000. Vitamin C for preventing and treating the common cold. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev*, CD000980.
- 21 Douglas RM, Hemila H, D'Souza R, Chalker EB, Treacy B, 2004. Vitamin C for preventing and treating the common cold. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev*, CD000980.
- 22 Du WD, Yuan ZR, Sun J, Tang JX, Cheng AQ, Shen DM, Huang CJ, Song XH, Yu XF, Zheng SB, 2003. Therapeutic efficacy of high-dose vitamin C on acute pancreatitis and its potential mechanisms. *World J Gastroenterol*, 9, 2565-2569.
- 23 Dwenger A, Funck M, Lueken B, Schweitzer G, Lehmann U, 1992. Effect of ascorbic acid on neutrophil functions and hypoxanthine/xanthine oxidase-generated, oxygen-derived radicals. *Eur J Clin Chem Clin Biochem*, 30, 187-191.
- 24 Ebner F, Heller A, Rippke F, Tausch I, 2002. Topical use of dexpanthenol in skin disorders. *Am J Clin Dermatol*, 3, 427-433.
- 25 EFSA (European Food Safety Authority), 2004. Opinion of the Scientific Panel on Dietetic Products, Nutrition and Allergies on a request from the Commission related to the Tolerable Upper Intake Level of Vitamin C (L-Ascorbic acid, its calcium, potassium and sodium salts and L-ascorbyl-6-palmitate). EFSA-Q-2003-018. *The EFSA Journal*, 59, 1-21.
- 26 ERNA (European Responsible Nutrition Alliance), 2004. *Vitamin C. Fact Sheet*.
- 27 EVM (Expert Group on Vitamins and Minerals), 2002. *Revised Review of Vitamin C*.
- 28 EVM (Expert Group on Vitamins and Minerals), 2003. *Safe Upper Levels for Vitamins and Minerals*.
- 29 WHO and FAO (World Health Organization and Food and Agriculture Organization), 2002. *Human vitamin and mineral requirements. Report of a joint FAO/WHO expert consultation Bangkok, Thailand*.

- 30 WHO and FAO (World Health Organization and Food and Agriculture Organization), 2004. Vitamin and mineral requirements in human nutrition.
- 31 Field CJ, Johnson IR, Schley PD, 2002. Nutrients and their role in host resistance to infection. *J Leukoc Biol*, 71, 16-32.
- 32 Fraker PJ and Lill-Elghanian DA, 2004. The many roles of apoptosis in immunity as modified by aging and nutritional status. *J Nutr Health Aging*, 8, 56-63.
- 33 Galli F, 2005. Vitamin C, vitamin E and immune response. *J Nutr Biochem*, 16, 257; author reply 258.
- 34 Guillaud JC and Lequeu B, 1992. Vitamine C et grippe. In: *Les Vitamines: du nutriment au médicament*. Tec & Doc, Paris, 293-295.
- 35 Hemila H, 1992. Vitamin C and the common cold. *Br J Nutr*, 67, 3-16.
- 36 Hemila H, 1994. Does vitamin C alleviate the symptoms of the common cold?--a review of current evidence. *Scand J Infect Dis*, 26, 1-6.
- 37 Hemila H, 1996. Vitamin C and common cold incidence: a review of studies with subjects under heavy physical stress. *Int J Sports Med*, 17, 379-383.
- 38 Hemila H, 1997. Vitamin C intake and susceptibility to the common cold. *Br J Nutr*, 77, 59-72.
- 39 Hemila H, 1997. Vitamin C supplementation and the common cold--was Linus Pauling right or wrong? *Int J Vitam Nutr Res*, 67, 329-335.
- 40 Hemila H and Douglas RM, 1999. Vitamin C and acute respiratory infections. *Int J Tuberc Lung Dis*, 3, 756-761.
- 41 Hemila H, 2003. Vitamin C, respiratory infections and the immune system. *Trends Immunol*, 24, 579-580.
- 42 Heuser G and Vojdani A, 1997. Enhancement of natural killer cell activity and T and B cell function by buffered vitamin C in patients exposed to toxic chemicals: the role of protein kinase-C. *Immunopharmacol Immunotoxicol*, 19, 291-312.
- 43 Higdon JV and Frei B, 2002. Vitamin C: An Introduction. In: *The Antioxidant Vitamins C and E*. Packer LM, Traber G, Kraemer K, Frei B (eds.). AOCS Press, Champaign, Illinois, 1-16.
- 44 Hughes DA, 2002. Antioxidant vitamins and immune function. In: *Nutrition and Immune Function*. Calder PC (ed.) CABI Publishing, 171-191.
- 45 Hume R and Weyers E, 1973. Changes in leucocyte ascorbic acid during the common cold. *Scott Med J*, 18, 3-7.
- 46 IoM (Institute of Medicine), 1998. Dietary Reference Intakes for thiamin, riboflavin, niacin, vitamin B6, folate, vitamin B12, pantothenic acid, biotin and choline. National Academies Press, Washington DC.
- 47 IoM (Institute of Medicine), 2000. Dietary Reference Intakes for Vitamin C, Vitamin E, Selenium, and Carotenoids. National Academies Press, Washington DC.
- 48 Jacob RA, Kelley DS, Pianalto FS, Swendseid ME, Henning SM, Zhang JZ, Ames BN, Fraga CG, Peters JH, 1991. Immunocompetence and oxidant defense during ascorbate depletion of healthy men. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 54, 1302S-1309S.
- 49 JHCI (Joint Health Claims Initiative), 2003. Final Technical Report A List of Well Established Nutrient Function Statements.
- 50 Johnston CS, 1991. Complement component C1q unaltered by ascorbate supplementation in healthy men and women. *J Nutr Biochem*, 2, 499-501.
- 51 Kelley DS and Bendich A, 1996. Essential nutrients and immunologic functions. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 63, 994S-996S.
- 52 Kennes B, Dumont I, Brohee D, Hubert C, Neve P, 1983. Effect of vitamin C supplements on cell-mediated immunity in old people. *Gerontology*, 29, 305-310.

- 53 Lacroix B, Didier E, Grenier JF, 1988. Effects of pantothenic acid on fibroblastic cell cultures. *Res Exp Med (Berl)*, 188, 391-396.
- 54 Lacroix B, Didier E, Grenier JF, 1988. Role of pantothenic and ascorbic acid in wound healing processes: in vitro study on fibroblasts. *Int J Vitam Nutr Res*, 58, 407-413.
- 55 Lenton KJ, Sane AT, Therriault H, Cantin AM, Payette H, Wagner JR, 2003. Vitamin C augments lymphocyte glutathione in subjects with ascorbate deficiency. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 77, 189-195.
- 56 Levine M, Conry-Cantilena C, Wang Y, Welch RW, Washko PW, Dhariwal KR, Park JB, Lazarev A, Graumlich JF, King J, Cantilena LR, 1996. Vitamin C pharmacokinetics in healthy volunteers: evidence for a recommended dietary allowance. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA*, 93, 3704-3709.
- 57 Levy R, Shriker O, Porath A, Riesenberk K, Schlaeffler F, 1996. Vitamin C for the treatment of recurrent furunculosis in patients with impaired neutrophil functions. *J Infect Dis*, 173, 1502-1505.
- 58 Moser U and Bendich A, 1991. Vitamin C. In: *Handbook of vitamins*. Machlin LJ (ed.) Marcel Dekker, New York, 195-232.
- 59 Muggli R, 1993. Vitamin C and phagocytes. In: *Nutrient Modulation of the Immune Response*. Cunningham-Rundles S (ed.) CRC Press, New York, Basel, Hongkong, 75-90.
- 60 Nieman DC, Peters EM, Henson DA, Nevines EI, Thompson MM, 2000. Influence of vitamin C supplementation on cytokine changes following an ultramarathon. *J Interferon Cytokine Res*, 20, 1029-1035.
- 61 Nutra News Science Nutrition Prévention et Santé, Des nutriments pour renforcer le système immunitaire et faire échec aux infections de l'hiver, http://www.nutranews.org/article.php3?id_rubrique=24&id_article=354.
- 62 Panush RS, Delafuente JC, Katz P, Johnson J, 1982. Modulation of certain immunologic responses by vitamin C. III. Potentiation of in vitro and in vivo lymphocyte responses. *Int J Vitam Nutr Res Suppl*, 23, 35-47.
- 63 Peters EM, Goetzsche JM, Grobbelaar B, Noakes TD, 1993. Vitamin C supplementation reduces the incidence of postrace symptoms of upper-respiratory-tract infection in ultramarathon runners. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 57, 170-174.
- 64 Polish Food and Nutrition Institute, 2007. *Opinia Instytutu Żywności i Żywienia z dnia dot. oświadczeń zdrowotnych [Opinion of the Institute concerning health claims]*.
- 65 Sadler MJ, Strain JJ, Caballero B, 1999. *Encyclopedia of Human Nutrition*. Academic Press, San Diego.
- 66 Sasazuki S, Sasaki S, Tsubono Y, Okubo S, Hayashi M, Tsugane S, 2006. Effect of vitamin C on common cold: randomized controlled trial. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 60, 9-17.
- 67 SCF (Scientific Committee on Food), 2002. *Opinion on the Tolerable Upper Intake Level of Ascorbic Acid*.
- 68 Schwager J and Schulze J, 1998. Modulation of interleukin production by ascorbic acid. *Vet Immunol Immunopathol*, 64, 45-57.
- 69 Schwartz AR, Togo Y, Hornick RB, Tominaga S, Gleckman RA, 1973. Evaluation of the efficacy of ascorbic acid in prophylaxis of induced rhinovirus 44 infection in man. *J Infect Dis*, 128, 500-505.
- 70 Shankar AH, 2000. Nutritional modulation of malaria morbidity and mortality. *J Infect Dis*, 182 Suppl 1, S37-53.
- 71 Shils M, Shike M, Ross C, Caballero B, Cousins R, 2006. *Modern Nutrition in Health and Disease*. Lippincott Williams & Wilkins, Baltimore, Philadelphia.
- 72 Siegel BV and Morton JI, 1983. Vitamin C and immunity: natural killer (NK) cell factor. *Int J Vitam Nutr Res*, 53, 179-183.
- 73 Siegel BV, 1993. Vitamin C and the immune response in health and disease. In: *Nutrition and immunology*. Klurfeld DM (ed.) Plenum, New York 167-196.

- 74 Tauler P, Aguilo A, Gimeno I, Noguera A, Agusti A, Tur JA, Pons A, 2003. Differential response of lymphocytes and neutrophils to high intensity physical activity and to vitamin C diet supplementation. *Free Radic Res*, 37, 931-938.
- 75 Thompson D, Williams C, McGregor SJ, Nicholas CW, McArdle F, Jackson MJ, Powell JR, 2001. Prolonged vitamin C supplementation and recovery from demanding exercise. *Int J Sport Nutr Exerc Metab*, 11, 466-481.
- 76 Van Straten M and Josling P, 2002. Preventing the common cold with a vitamin C supplement: a double-blind, placebo-controlled survey. *Adv Ther*, 19, 151-159.
- 77 Vaxman F, Olender S, Lambert A, Nisand G, Aprahamian M, Bruch JF, Didier E, Volkmar P, Grenier JF, 1995. Effect of pantothenic acid and ascorbic acid supplementation on human skin wound healing process. A double-blind, prospective and randomized trial. *Eur Surg Res*, 27, 158-166.
- 78 Vaxman F, Olender S, Lambert A, Nisand G, Grenier JF, 1996. Can the wound healing process be improved by vitamin supplementation? Experimental study on humans. *Eur Surg Res*, 28, 306-314.
- 79 Washko P, Rotrosen D, Levine M, 1991. Ascorbic acid in human neutrophils. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 54, 1221S-1227S.
- 80 Webb R, 2004. Vitamin C. Give a boost to your immune system. *Diabetes Forecast*, 57, 17-19.
- 81 Weimann BI and Hermann D, 1999. Studies on wound healing: effects of calcium D-pantothenate on the migration, proliferation and protein synthesis of human dermal fibroblasts in culture. *Int J Vitam Nutr Res*, 69, 113-119.
- 82 Wilcox EB and Grimes M, 1961. Gingivitis-ascorbic acid deficiency in the navajo: I. Ascorbic acid in white cell-platelet fraction of blood. *Journal of Nutrition*, 74, 352.
- 83 Wilson CW and Loh HS, 1973. Common cold and vitamin C. *Lancet*, 1, 638-641.
- 84 Wintergerst ES, Maggini S, Hornig DH, 2006. Immune-enhancing role of vitamin C and zinc and effect on clinical conditions. *Ann Nutr Metab*, 50, 85-94.
- 85 Wolf G, 1993. Uptake of ascorbic acid by human neutrophils. *Nutr Rev*, 51, 337-338.

ID 137: “Vitamin C” and “Healthy skin”

- 1 Bailey L.B., Moyers S., Gregory J.F., 2001. Folate In: Present knowledge in nutrition. Bowman B.A. and Russel R.M. (eds.). ILSI Press, Washington, 214-229.
- 2 Brody T, Machlin LJ, Shane B, 2001. Folic acid In: Handbook of vitamins. Rucker RB, Suttie JW, McCormick DB (eds.). Marcel Dekker New York, 427-462.
- 3 Driskell JA, 1999. Vitamins. In: Sports Nutrition. Driskell JA and Wolinski I (eds.). CRC Press, Boca Raton, 49-83.
- 4 EVM (Expert Group on Vitamins and minerals), 2002. Review of Vitamin C.
- 5 FAO/WHO, 2002. Human vitamin and mineral requirements. Report of a joint FAO/WHO expert consultation Bangkok, Thailand.
- 6 JHCI (Joint Health Claims Initiative), 2003. Final Technical Report A List of Well Established Nutrient Function Statements.
- 7 Herbert V, 1999. Folic acid In: Modern Nutrition in Health and Disease. Shils M, Ross C, Caballero B, Cousins R (eds.). Lippincott Williams & Wilkins, Baltimore, Philadelphia, 433-446
- 8 IoM (Institute of Medicine), 1998. Dietary Reference Intakes for thiamin, riboflavin, niacin, vitamin B6, folate, vitamin B12, pantothenic acid, biotin and choline. National Academies Press, Washington DC.
- 9 IoM (Institute of Medicine), 2000. Dietary Reference Intakes for Vitamin C, Vitamin E, Selenium, and Carotenoids. National Academies Press, Washington DC.

- 10 Shils ME and Shike M, 2006. Modern nutrition in health and disease. Lippincott Williams & Wilkins, Baltimore, Philadelphia.

ID 138: “Vitamin C” and “Antioxidants and ageing”

- 1 Engelhart MJ, Geerlings MI, Ruitenbergh A, van Swieten JC, Hofman A, Witteman JC, Breteler MM, 2002. Dietary intake of antioxidants and risk of Alzheimer disease. *JAMA*, 287, 3223-3229.
- 2 Grundman M and Delaney P, 2002. Antioxidant strategies for Alzheimer's disease. *Proc Nutr Soc*, 61, 191-202.
- 3 Ortega RM, Requejo AM, Andres P, Lopez-Sobaler AM, Quintas ME, Redondo MR, Navia B, Rivas T, 1997. Dietary intake and cognitive function in a group of elderly people. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 66, 803-809.

ID 139: “Vitamin C” and “Vitamin/mineral supplementation to reduce fatigue and tiredness in situations of inadequate micronutrient status”

- 1 Driskell JA and Wolinski I, 1999. Sports Nutrition-Vitamins and Trace Elements. CRC Press, Boca Raton.
- 2 IoM (Institute of Medicine), 2000. Vitamin C. In: Dietary Reference Intakes for Vitamin C, Vitamin E, Selenium, and Carotenoids. National Academies Press, Washington DC, 95-185.
- 3 Johnston CS, Swan PD, Corte C, 1999. Substrate utilization and work efficiency during submaximal exercise in vitamin C depleted-repleted adults. *Int J Vitam Nutr Res*, 69, 41-44.
- 4 Johnston CS, 2001. Vitamin C. In: Present knowledge in Nutrition. Bowman BA and Russel RM (eds.). ILSI Press, Washington, DC, 175-183.
- 5 Johnston CS, Steinberg FM, Rucker RB, 2001. Vitamin C. In: Handbook of vitamins. Rucker RB, Suttie JW, McCormick DB, Machlin LJ (eds.). Marcel Dekker Inc, New York, 529-554.
- 6 Levine M, Katz A, Padayatty SJ, 1999. Vitamin C. In: Modern Nutrition in Health and Disease. Shils ME, Shike M, Olson JA, Ross AC (eds.). Lippincott Williams & Wilkins, Baltimore, Philadelphia, 467-483.
- 7 Lukaski HC, 2004. Vitamin and mineral status: effects on physical performance. *Nutrition*, 20, 632-644.
- 8 Tsao CS, 1997. An overview of ascorbic acid chemistry and biochemistry. In: Vitamin C in Health and Disease. Packer L and Fuchs J (eds.). Marcel Dekker, New York, 25-58.

ID 140: “Vitamin C” and “The role of vitamins and minerals in mental performance (where mental performance stands for those aspects of brain and nerve functions which determine aspects like concentration, learning, memory and reasoning)”

- 1 Benton D, Fordy J, Haller J, 1995. The impact of long-term vitamin supplementation on cognitive functioning. *Psychopharmacology (Berl)*, 117, 298-305.
- 2 Benton D, Haller J, Fordy J, 1995. Vitamin supplementation for 1 year improves mood. *Neuropsychobiology*, 32, 98-105.
- 3 Carroll D, Ring C, Suter M, Willemsen G, 2000. The effects of an oral multivitamin combination with calcium, magnesium, and zinc on psychological well-being in healthy young male volunteers: a double-blind placebo-controlled trial. *Psychopharmacology (Berl)*, 150, 220-225.
- 4 Curtay JP, 1999. La nutrithérapie. Boiron.
- 5 Haller J, 2005. Vitamins and Brain Function. In: Nutritional Neuroscience. Lieberman HR, Kanarek RB, Prasad C (eds.). CRC Press, Boca Raton.
- 6 Hesecker H, Kubler W, Pudiel V, Westenhofer J, 1995. Interaction of vitamins with mental performance. *Bibl Nutr Dieta*, 43-55.

- 7 Huskisson E, Maggini S, Ruf M, 2007. The influence of micronutrients on cognitive function and performance. *J Int Med Res*, 35, 1-19.
- 8 IoM (Institute of Medicine), 2000. Dietary Reference Intakes for Vitamin C, Vitamin E, Selenium, and Carotenoids. National Academies Press, Washington DC.
- 9 Jacob RA, Omaye ST, Sskala JH, Leggott PJ, Rothman DL, Murray PA, 1997. Experimental vitamin C depletion and supplementation in young men. *Annals of the New York Academy of Sciences.*, 498.
- 10 Jacob RA, 1999. Vitamine C. In: *Modern Nutrition in Health and Disease*. Shils M, Olson J, Shike M, Ross A (eds.). Williams & Wilkins, Baltimore.
- 11 Johnston CS, 2001. Vitamin C In: *Present knowledge in nutrition*. Bowman BA and Russell RM (eds.). ILSI, Washington DC, 175-183.
- 12 Johnston CS, Steinberg FM, Rucker RB, 2001. Vitamin C. In: *Handbook of vitamins*. Rucker RB, Suttie JW, McCormick DB, Machlin LJ (eds.). Marcel Dekker New York, 529-554.
- 13 Kinsman RA and Hood J, 1971. Some behavioral effects of ascorbic acid deficiency. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 24, 455-464.
- 14 Martin A, Youdim K, Szprengiel A, Shukitt-Hale B, Joseph J, 2002. Roles of vitamins E and C on neurodegenerative diseases and cognitive performance. *Nutr Rev*, 60, 308-326.
- 15 Quinn J, Suh J, Moore MM, Kaye J, Frei B, 2003. Antioxidants in Alzheimer's disease-vitamin C delivery to a demanding brain. *J Alzheimers Dis*, 5, 309-313.
- 16 Rice ME, 2000. Ascorbate regulation and its neuroprotective role in the brain. *Trends Neurosci*, 23, 209-216.
- 17 Rinaldi P, Polidori MC, Metastasio A, Mariani E, Mattioli P, Cherubini A, Catani M, Cecchetti R, Senin U, Mecocci P, 2003. Plasma antioxidants are similarly depleted in mild cognitive impairment and in Alzheimer's disease. *Neurobiol Aging*, 24, 915-919.
- 18 Suboticanec-Buzina K, Buzina R, Brubacher G, Sapunar J, Christeller S, 1984. Vitamin C status and physical working capacity in adolescents. *Int J Vitam Nutr Res*, 54, 55-60.

ID 141: “Vitamin C” and “Eye health, free radical scavenger”

- 1 Berger J, Shepard D, Morrow F, Taylor A, 1989. Relationship between dietary intake and tissue levels of reduced and total vitamin C in the nonscorbutic guinea pig. *J Nutr*, 119, 734-740.
- 2 Biesalski HK, Schrezenmeir J, Weber P, Weiss H, 1997. *Vitamine. Physiologie, Pathophysiologie, Therapie*. Thieme, Stuttgart.
- 3 Brown NA, Bron AJ, Harding JJ, Dewar HM, 1998. Nutrition supplements and the eye. *Eye*, 12 (Pt 1), 127-133.
- 4 Chandra DB, Varma R, Ahmad S, Varma SD, 1986. Vitamin C in the human aqueous humor and cataracts. *Int J Vitam Nutr Res*, 56, 165-168.
- 5 Gogia R, Richer SP, Rose RC, 1998. Tear fluid content of electrochemically active components including water soluble antioxidants. *Curr Eye Res*, 17, 257-263.
- 6 Goralska M, Harned J, Fleisher LN, McGahan MC, 1998. The effect of ascorbic acid and ferric ammonium citrate on iron uptake and storage in lens epithelial cells. *Exp Eye Res*, 66, 687-697.
- 7 Jacques PF, Taylor A, Hankinson SE, Willett WC, Mahnken B, Lee Y, Vaid K, Lahav M, 1997. Long-term vitamin C supplement use and prevalence of early age-related lens opacities. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 66, 911-916.
- 8 Jacques PF, Chylack LT, Jr., Hankinson SE, Khu PM, Rogers G, Friend J, Tung W, Wolfe JK, Padhye N, Willett WC, Taylor A, 2001. Long-term nutrient intake and early age-related nuclear lens opacities. *Arch Ophthalmol*, 119, 1009-1019.

- 9 Koskela TK, Reiss GR, Brubaker RF, Ellefson RD, 1989. Is the high concentration of ascorbic acid in the eye an adaptation to intense solar irradiation? *Invest Ophthalmol Vis Sci*, 30, 2265-2267.
- 10 Kottler UB, Dick HB, Augustin AJ, 2003. [Is a cataract avoidable? Current status with special emphasis on the pathophysiology of oxidative lens damage, nutritional factors, and the ARED study]. *Ophthalmologie*, 100, 190-196.
- 11 Kuzniarz M, Mitchell P, Cumming RG, Flood VM, 2001. Use of vitamin supplements and cataract: the Blue Mountains Eye Study. *Am J Ophthalmol*, 132, 19-26.
- 12 Lindstrom RL, 2003. Vitamin therapy use in age related macular degeneration. *Ophthalmology*, 1-15.
- 13 Malik A, Kojima M, Sasaki K, 1995. Morphological and biochemical changes in lenses of guinea pigs after vitamin-C-deficient diet and UV-B radiation. *Ophthalmic Res*, 27, 189-196.
- 14 Müller H and Buschke W, 1934. Vitamin in Linse, Kammerwasser und Blut bei normalem und pathologischem Linsenstoffwechsel. *Arch Augenheilkd*, 108, 368-390.
- 15 Paterson CA and O'Rourke MC, 1987. Vitamin C levels in human tears. *Arch Ophthalmol*, 105, 376-377.
- 16 Stoyanovsky DA, Goldman R, Darrow RM, Organisciak DT, Kagan VE, 1995. Endogenous ascorbate regenerates vitamin E in the retina directly and in combination with exogenous dihydrolipoic acid. *Curr Eye Res*, 14, 181-189.
- 17 Takano S, Ishiwata S, Nakazawa M, Mizugaki M, Tamai M, 1997. Determination of ascorbic acid in human vitreous humor by high-performance liquid chromatography with UV detection. *Curr Eye Res*, 16, 589-594.
- 18 Taylor A, Jacques PF, Chylack LT, Jr., Hankinson SE, Khu PM, Rogers G, Friend J, Tung W, Wolfe JK, Padhye N, Willett WC, 2002. Long-term intake of vitamins and carotenoids and odds of early age-related cortical and posterior subcapsular lens opacities. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 75, 540-549.
- 19 Tessier F, Moreaux V, Birlouez-Aragon I, Junes P, Mondon H, 1998. Decrease in vitamin C concentration in human lenses during cataract progression. *Int J Vitam Nutr Res*, 68, 309-315.
- 20 Valero MP, Fletcher AE, De Stavola BL, Vioque J, Alepuz VC, 2002. Vitamin C is associated with reduced risk of cataract in a Mediterranean population. *J Nutr*, 132, 1299-1306.
- 21 van der Pols JC, 1999. A possible role for vitamin C in age-related cataract. *Proc Nutr Soc*, 58, 295-301.
- 22 Varma SD and Richards RD, 1988. Ascorbic acid and the eye lens. *Ophthalmic Res*, 20, 164-173.
- 23 Zhang XM, Ohishi K, Hiramitsu T, 2001. Microdialysis measurement of ascorbic acid in rabbit vitreous after photodynamic reaction. *Exp Eye Res*, 73, 303-309.

ID 142: “Vitamin C” and “Eye health”

- 1 Berger J, Shepard D, Morrow F, Taylor A, 1989. Relationship between dietary intake and tissue levels of reduced and total vitamin C in the nonscorbutic guinea pig. *J Nutr*, 119, 734-740.
- 2 Biesalski HK, Schrezenmeir J, Weber P, Weiss H, 1997. *Vitamine. Physiologie, Pathophysiologie, Therapie*. Thieme, Stuttgart.
- 3 Brown NA, Bron AJ, Harding JJ, Dewar HM, 1998. Nutrition supplements and the eye. *Eye*, 12 (Pt 1), 127-133.
- 4 Chandra DB, Varma R, Ahmad S, Varma SD, 1986. Vitamin C in the human aqueous humor and cataracts. *Int J Vitam Nutr Res*, 56, 165-168.
- 5 Gogia R, Richer SP, Rose RC, 1998. Tear fluid content of electrochemically active components including water soluble antioxidants. *Curr Eye Res*, 17, 257-263.
- 6 Goralska M, Harned J, Fleisher LN, McGahan MC, 1998. The effect of ascorbic acid and ferric ammonium citrate on iron uptake and storage in lens epithelial cells. *Exp Eye Res*, 66, 687-697.

- 7 Jacques PF, Taylor A, Hankinson SE, Willett WC, Mahnken B, Lee Y, Vaid K, Lahav M, 1997. Long-term vitamin C supplement use and prevalence of early age-related lens opacities. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 66, 911-916.
- 8 Jacques PF, Chylack LT, Jr., Hankinson SE, Khu PM, Rogers G, Friend J, Tung W, Wolfe JK, Padhye N, Willett WC, Taylor A, 2001. Long-term nutrient intake and early age-related nuclear lens opacities. *Arch Ophthalmol*, 119, 1009-1019.
- 9 Koskela TK, Reiss GR, Brubaker RF, Ellefson RD, 1989. Is the high concentration of ascorbic acid in the eye an adaptation to intense solar irradiation? *Invest Ophthalmol Vis Sci*, 30, 2265-2267.
- 10 Kottler UB, Dick HB, Augustin AJ, 2003. [Is a cataract avoidable? Current status with special emphasis on the pathophysiology of oxidative lens damage, nutritional factors, and the ARED study]. *Ophthalmologie*, 100, 190-196.
- 11 Kuzniarz M, Mitchell P, Cumming RG, Flood VM, 2001. Use of vitamin supplements and cataract: the Blue Mountains Eye Study. *Am J Ophthalmol*, 132, 19-26.
- 12 Lindstrom RL, 2003. Vitamin therapy use in age related macular degeneration. *Ophthalmology*, 1-15.
- 13 Malik A, Kojima M, Sasaki K, 1995. Morphological and biochemical changes in lenses of guinea pigs after vitamin-C-deficient diet and UV-B radiation. *Ophthalmic Res*, 27, 189-196.
- 14 Müller H and Buschke W, 1934. Vitamin in Linse, Kammerwasser und Blut bei normalem und pathologischem Linsenstoffwechsel. *Arch Augenheilkd*, 108, 368-390.
- 15 Paterson CA and O'Rourke MC, 1987. Vitamin C levels in human tears. *Arch Ophthalmol*, 105, 376-377.
- 16 Stoyanovsky DA, Goldman R, Darrow RM, Organisciak DT, Kagan VE, 1995. Endogenous ascorbate regenerates vitamin E in the retina directly and in combination with exogenous dihydrolipoic acid. *Curr Eye Res*, 14, 181-189.
- 17 Takano S, Ishiwata S, Nakazawa M, Mizugaki M, Tamai M, 1997. Determination of ascorbic acid in human vitreous humor by high-performance liquid chromatography with UV detection. *Curr Eye Res*, 16, 589-594.
- 18 Taylor A, Jacques PF, Chylack LT, Jr., Hankinson SE, Khu PM, Rogers G, Friend J, Tung W, Wolfe JK, Padhye N, Willett WC, 2002. Long-term intake of vitamins and carotenoids and odds of early age-related cortical and posterior subcapsular lens opacities. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 75, 540-549.
- 19 Tessier F, Moreaux V, Birlouez-Aragon I, Junes P, Mondon H, 1998. Decrease in vitamin C concentration in human lenses during cataract progression. *Int J Vitam Nutr Res*, 68, 309-315.
- 20 Valero MP, Fletcher AE, De Stavola BL, Vioque J, Alepuz VC, 2002. Vitamin C is associated with reduced risk of cataract in a Mediterranean population. *J Nutr*, 132, 1299-1306.
- 21 van der Pols JC, 1999. A possible role for vitamin C in age-related cataract. *Proc Nutr Soc*, 58, 295-301.
- 22 Varma SD and Richards RD, 1988. Ascorbic acid and the eye lens. *Ophthalmic Res*, 20, 164-173.
- 23 Zhang XM, Ohishi K, Hiramitsu T, 2001. Microdialysis measurement of ascorbic acid in rabbit vitreous after photodynamic reaction. *Exp Eye Res*, 73, 303-309.

ID 143: “Vitamin C” and “Cell protection from free radical damage”

- 1 Age-Related Eye Disease Study Research Group, 2001. A randomized, placebo-controlled, clinical trial of high-dose supplementation with vitamins C and E and beta carotene for age-related cataract and vision loss: AREDs report no. 9. *Arch Ophthalmol*, 119, 1439-1452.
- 2 Bohmer JA, Sellhaus B, Schrage NF, 2001. Effects of ascorbic acid on retinal pigment epithelial cells. *Current Eye Research*, 23, 206-214.
- 3 Cunningham JJ, 1998. The glucose/insulin system and vitamin C: Implications in insulin-dependent diabetes mellitus. *Journal of the American College of Nutrition*, 17, 105-108.

- 4 Farvid MS, Jalali M, Siassi F, Saadat N, Hosseini M, 2004. The impact of vitamins and/or mineral supplementation on blood pressure in type 2 diabetes. *Journal of the American College of Nutrition*, 23, 272-279.
- 5 Fine SL, 2005. Age-related macular degeneration 1969-2004: A 35-year personal perspective. *American Journal of Ophthalmology*, 139, 405-420.
- 6 Kowluru RA and Kennedy A, 2001. Therapeutic potential of anti-oxidants and diabetic retinopathy. *Expert Opinion on Investigational Drugs*, 10, 1665-1676.
- 7 McBee WL, Lindblad AS, Ferris FL, 2003. Who should receive oral supplement treatment for age-related macular degeneration? *Current opinion in ophthalmology*, 14, 159-162.
- 8 Millen AE, Klein R, Folsom AR, Stevens J, Palta M, Mares JA, 2004. Relation between intake of vitamins C and E and risk of diabetic retinopathy in the atherosclerosis risk in Communities Study. *American Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, 79, 865-873.
- 9 Neri S, Signorelli SS, Torrisi B, Pulvirenti D, Mauceri B, Abate G, Ignaccolo L, Bordonaro F, Cilio D, Calvagno S, Leotta C, 2005. Effects of antioxidant supplementation on postprandial oxidative stress and endothelial dysfunction: A single-blind, 15-day clinical trial in patients with untreated type 2 diabetes, subjects with impaired glucose tolerance, and healthy controls. *Clinical Therapeutics*, 27, 1764-1773.
- 10 Sasazuki S, Sasaki S, Tsubono Y, Okubo S, Hayashi M, Tsugane S, 2006. Effect of vitamin C on common cold: randomized controlled trial. *European Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, 60, 9-17.
- 11 Shafat A, Butler P, Jensen RL, Donnelly AE, 2004. Effects of dietary supplementation with vitamins C and E on muscle function during and after eccentric contractions in humans. *European Journal of Applied Physiology*, 93, 196-202.
- 12 Skrha J, Prazny M, Hilgertova J, Weiserova H, 2003. Serum alpha-tocopherol and ascorbic acid concentrations in Type 1 and Type 2 diabetic patients with and without angiopathy. *Clinica Chimica Acta*, 329, 103-108.
- 13 Snellen ELM, Verbeek ALM, van den Hoogen GWP, Cruysberg JRM, Hoyng CB, 2002. Neovascular age-related macular degeneration and its relationship to antioxidant intake. *Acta Ophthalmologica Scandinavica*, 80, 368-371.
- 14 van Leeuwen R, Boekhoorn S, Vingerling JR, Witteman JCM, Klaver CCW, Hofman A, de Jong PTVM, 2005. Dietary intake of antioxidants and risk of age-related macular degeneration. *Jama-Journal of the American Medical Association*, 294, 3101-3107.
- 15 Yatoh S, Mizutani M, Yokoo T, Kozawa T, Sone H, Toyoshima H, Suzuki S, Shimano H, Kawakami Y, Okuda Y, Yamada N, 2006. Antioxidants and an inhibitor of advanced glycation ameliorate death of retinal microvascular cells in diabetic retinopathy. *Diabetes-Metabolism Research and Reviews*, 22, 38-45.

ID 144: “Vitamin C” and “Oxidative stress” and “Acts as antioxidant and helps protect the body tissues against the potentially damaging effects of free radicals”

- 1 Arrêté du 20 juillet 1977 application du décret du 24 janvier 1975 sur les produits diététiques et de régime. *JORF* du 18 septembre 1977, numéro complémentaire page 5964.
- 2 Biesalski HK, Schrezenmeir J, Weber P, Weiss H, 1997. *Vitamine. Physiologie, Pathophysiologie, Therapie.* Thieme Verlag, Stuttgart.
- 3 Biesalski H-K, Köhrle J, Schümann K, 2002. *Vitamine, Spurenelemente und Mineralstoffe: Prävention und Therapie mit Mikronährstoffen.* Thieme Verlag, Stuttgart.
- 4 Huang HY, Appel LJ, Croft KD, Miller ER, 3rd, Mori TA, Puddey IB, 2002. Effects of vitamin C and vitamin E on in vivo lipid peroxidation: results of a randomized controlled trial. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 76, 549-555.
- 5 Jacques PF, Taylor A, Hankinson SE, Willett WC, Mahnken B, Lee Y, Vaid K, Lahav M, 1997. Long-term vitamin C supplement use and prevalence of early age-related lens opacities. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 66, 911-916.

- 6 Jacques PF, Chylack LT, Jr., Hankinson SE, Khu PM, Rogers G, Friend J, Tung W, Wolfe JK, Padhye N, Willett WC, Taylor A, 2001. Long-term nutrient intake and early age-related nuclear lens opacities. *Arch Ophthalmol*, 119, 1009-1019.
- 7 Jeukendrup A and Gleeson M, 2004. The micronutrients: vitamins and minerals. In: *Sports nutrition. An introduction to energy production and performance*. 199-228.
- 8 Kottler UB, Dick HB, Augustin AJ, 2003. [Is a cataract avoidable? Current status with special emphasis on the pathophysiology of oxidative lens damage, nutritional factors, and the ARED study]. *Ophthalmologie*, 100, 190-196.
- 9 Kuzniarz M, Mitchell P, Cumming RG, Flood VM, 2001. Use of vitamin supplements and cataract: the Blue Mountains Eye Study. *Am J Ophthalmol*, 132, 19-26.
- 10 Müller HK and Buschke W, 1934. Vitamin in Linse, Kammerwasser und Blut bei normalem und pathologischem Linsenstoffwechsel. *Arch Augenheilkd*, 108, 368-390.
- 11 Takano S, Ishiwata S, Nakazawa M, Mizugaki M, Tamai M, 1997. Determination of ascorbic acid in human vitreous humor by high-performance liquid chromatography with UV detection. *Curr Eye Res*, 16, 589-594.
- 12 Taylor A, Jacques PF, Chylack LT, Jr., Hankinson SE, Khu PM, Rogers G, Friend J, Tung W, Wolfe JK, Padhye N, Willett WC, 2002. Long-term intake of vitamins and carotenoids and odds of early age-related cortical and posterior subcapsular lens opacities. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 75, 540-549.
- 13 Tessier F, Moreaux V, Birlouez-Aragon I, Junes P, Mondon H, 1998. Decrease in vitamin C concentration in human lenses during cataract progression. *Int J Vitam Nutr Res*, 68, 309-315.
- 14 Valero MP, Fletcher AE, De Stavola BL, Vioque J, Alepuz VC, 2002. Vitamin C is associated with reduced risk of cataract in a Mediterranean population. *J Nutr*, 132, 1299-1306.
- 15 van der Pols JC, 1999. A possible role for vitamin C in age-related cataract. *Proc Nutr Soc*, 58, 295-301.
- 16 Zhang XM, Ohishi K, Hiramitsu T, 2001. Microdialysis measurement of ascorbic acid in rabbit vitreous after photodynamic reaction. *Exp Eye Res*, 73, 303-309.

ID 145: “Vitamin C” and “Energy and Vitality”

- 1 Berdanier CD, Dwyer JT, Feldman EB, 2002. *Handbook of Nutrition and Food*. CRC Press. Taylor and Francis Book, Boca Raton.
- 2 EVM (Expert Group on Vitamins and Minerals), 2003. *Safe Upper Levels for Vitamins and Minerals*. Food Standards Agency, London.
- 3 Gibney MJ, Vorster H, Kok F, 2002. *Introduction to Human Nutrition (The Nutrition Society Textbook)*. Wiley-Blackwell, Chichester.
- 4 IoM (Institute of Medicine), 1997. *Dietary Reference Intakes for Vitamins and Minerals*.
- 5 Sadler MJ, Strain JJ, Caballero B, 1999. *Encyclopedia of Human Nutrition*. Academic Press, San Diego.
- 6 SCF (Scientific Committee on Food), 1994. *Reports of the Scientific Committee on Food, 32nd series*. European Commission, Luxembourg.

ID 146: “Vitamin C” and “Promotes the antioxidative function of lutein”

- 1 Tanumihardjo SA, Li J, Dosti MP, 2005. Lutein absorption is facilitated with cosupplementation of ascorbic acid in young adults. *J Am Diet Assoc*, 105, 114-118.

ID 147: “Vitamin–C 1” and “Due to its reducing power vitamin C can improve absorption of non-haem iron”

- 1 Garrow JS, James WPT, Ralph A, James WPT, 2000. Human Nutrition and Dietetics Churchill Livingstone, London, Edinburgh.
- 2 NNR (Nordic Nutrition Recommendations), 2004. Integrating nutrition and physical activity. Nordic Council of Ministers, Copenhagen.
- 3 Tetens I, Larsen TM, Kristensen MB, Hels O, Jensen M, Morberg CM, Thomsen AD, Hojgaard L, Henriksen M, 2005. The importance of dietary composition for efficacy of iron absorption measured in a whole diet that includes rye bread fortified with ferrous fumarate: a radioisotope study in young women. *Br J Nutr*, 94, 720-726.

ID 148: “Vitamin – C 2” and “Antioxidant properties”

- 1 Anderson R and Lukey PT, 1987. A biological role for ascorbate in the selective neutralization of extracellular phagocyte-derived oxidants. *Ann NY Acad Sci*, 498, 229-247.
- 2 Bender DA, 2003. Nutritional Biochemistry of the Vitamins. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge.
- 3 Garrow J, James W, Ralph A, 2000. Human Nutrition and Dietetics. Churchill Livingstone, London, Edinburgh.
- 4 Goldfarb AH, Bloomer RJ, McKenzie MJ, 2005. Combined antioxidant treatment effects on blood oxidative stress after eccentric exercise. *Med Sci Sports Exerc*, 37, 234-239.
- 5 Grimble RF, 1997. Effect of antioxidative vitamins on immune function with clinical applications. *Int J Vitam Nutr Res*, 67, 312-320.
- 6 Hahn A, 2006. Nahrungsergänzungsmittel und ergänzende bilanzierte Diäten. Wissenschaftliche Verlagsgesellschaft, Stuttgart.
- 7 Jammes Y, Steinberg JG, Bregeon F, Delliaux S, 2004. The oxidative stress in response to routine incremental cycling exercise in healthy sedentary subjects. *Respir Physiol Neurobiol*, 144, 81-90.
- 8 NNR (Nordic Nutrition Recommendations), 2004. Integrating nutrition and physical activity. Nordic Council of Ministers, Copenhagen.
- 9 Sanchez-Moreno C, Cano MP, de Ancos B, Plaza L, Olmedilla B, Granado F, Martin A, 2003. Effect of orange juice intake on vitamin C concentrations and biomarkers of antioxidant status in humans. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 78, 454-460.
- 10 Sargeant LA, Wareham NJ, Bingham S, Day NE, Luben RN, Oakes S, Welch A, Khaw KT, 2000. Vitamin C and hyperglycemia in the European Prospective Investigation into Cancer--Norfolk (EPIC-Norfolk) study: a population-based study. *Diabetes Care*, 23, 726-732.
- 11 Shils ME, Shike M, Ross AC, Caballero B, Cousins R, 2006. Modern Nutrition in Health and Disease. Lippincott Williams & Wilkins, Baltimore, Philadelphia.
- 12 Tanumihardjo SA, Li J, Dosti MP, 2005. Lutein absorption is facilitated with cosupplementation of ascorbic acid in young adults. *J Am Diet Assoc*, 105, 114-118.

ID 149: “Vitamin-C 3” and “Vitamin C is a cofactor for several enzymes involved in the biosynthesis of collagen”

- 1 Ordonnance du Conseil Fédéral Suisse du Mars 1995 sur les denrées alimentaires et les objets usuels (ODAIUOs).

- 2 Bässler KH, Golly I, Loew D, Pietrzik K, 1997. Vitamin-Lexikon für Ärzte, Apotheker und Ernährungswissenschaftler. Urban & Fischer, München.
- 3 Bender DA, 2003. Nutritional Biochemistry of the Vitamins. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge.
- 4 Biesalski HK, Fürst P, Kasper H, Kluthe R, Pöler W, Puchstein C, Stählin HB, 2004. Ernährungsmedizin. Thieme, Stuttgart.
- 5 D-A-CH (Deutsche Gesellschaft für Ernährung - Österreichische Gesellschaft für Ernährung - Schweizerische Gesellschaft für Ernährungsforschung - Schweizerische Vereinigung für Ernährung), 2000. Referenzwerte für die Nährstoffzufuhr. Umschau Braus Verlag, Frankfurt am Main.
- 6 Garrow JS, James WPT, Ralph A, 2000. Human Nutrition and Dietetics. Churchill Livingstone, London, Edinburgh.
- 7 Gröber U, 2002. Orthomolekulare Medizin: Ein Leitfaden für Apotheker und Ärzte. Wissenschaftliche Verlagsgesellschaft, Stuttgart.
- 8 JHCI (Joint Health Claims Initiative), 2003. Final Technical Report A List of Well Established Nutrient Function Statements.
- 9 NNR (Nordic Nutrition Recommendations), 2004. Integrating nutrition and physical activity. Nordic Council of Ministers, Copenhagen.

ID 150: “Vitamin D” and “Bone health/bone strength. Includes bone structure, bone mineralisation, bone density”

- 1 Ordonnance du Conseil Fédéral Suisse du 23 novembre 2005 sur les denrées alimentaires et les objets usuels (ODAIUOs).
- 2 Avis de la commission interministérielle d'étude des produits destinés à une alimentation particulière (CEDAP) en date du 18 décembre 1996 sur les recommandations relatives au caractère non trompeur des seuils des allégations nutritionnelles fonctionnelles. BOCCRF (Bulletin Officiel de la Concurrence, de la Consommation et de la Répression des fraudes) du 7 octobre 1997.
- 3 Liste der in der Schweiz zulässigen Anpreisungen für Vitamine und Mineralstoffe.
- 4 FDA-Food Labeling: Health Claims. Sec. 101.72 Health claims: calcium and osteoporosis., Federal Register: September 29, 2008 Volume 73, Number 189, p 56486.
- 5 Permitted Health Claims (Health Products and Food Branch of Health Canada, the Natural Health Products Directorate, NHPD) Food and Drug Regulations Section B.01.603.
- 6 Asp NG and Bryngelsson S, 2007. Health claims in the labelling and marketing of food products:: the Swedish food sector's Code of Practice in a European perspective. Scandinavian Journal of Food & Nutrition, 51, 107.
- 7 Avenell A, Gillespie WJ, Gillespie LD, O'Connell DL, 2005. Vitamin D and vitamin D analogues for preventing fractures associated with involutional and post-menopausal osteoporosis. Cochrane Database Syst Rev, CD000227.
- 8 Bässler KH, Golly I, Loew D, Pietrzik K, 2002. Vitamin-Lexikon für Ärzte, Apotheker und Ernährungswissenschaftler. Urban & Fischer, München.
- 9 Berdal A, Papagerakis P, Hotton D, Bailleul-Forestier I, Davideau JL, 1995. Ameloblasts and odontoblasts, target-cells for 1,25-dihydroxyvitamin D3: a review. Int J Dev Biol, 39, 257-262.
- 10 Biesalski HK, Schrezenmeir J, Weber P, Weiss H, 1997. Vitamine. Physiologie, Pathophysiologie. Therapie. Stuttgart, Thieme.
- 11 Bischoff-Ferrari HA, Willett WC, Wong JB, Giovannucci E, Dietrich T, Dawson-Hughes B, 2005. Fracture prevention with vitamin D supplementation: a meta-analysis of randomized controlled trials. JAMA, 293, 2257-2264.

- 12 Bonjour JP, Carrie AL, Ferrari S, Clavien H, Slosman D, Theintz G, Rizzoli R, 1997. Calcium-enriched foods and bone mass growth in prepubertal girls: a randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled trial. *J Clin Invest*, 99, 1287-1294.
- 13 Boonen S, Vanderschueren D, Haentjens P, Lips P, 2006. Calcium and vitamin D in the prevention and treatment of osteoporosis - a clinical update. *J Intern Med*, 259, 539-552.
- 14 Cadogan J, Eastell R, Jones N, Barker ME, 1997. Milk intake and bone mineral acquisition in adolescent girls: randomised, controlled intervention trial. *BMJ*, 315, 1255-1260.
- 15 Cantorna MT, 2000. Vitamin D and autoimmunity: is vitamin D status an environmental factor affecting autoimmune disease prevalence? *Proc Soc Exp Biol Med*, 223, 230-233.
- 16 Chan GM, Hoffman K, McMurry M, 1995. Effects of dairy products on bone and body composition in pubertal girls. *Journal of Pediatrics*, 126, 551.
- 17 Chapuy MC, Arlot ME, Duboeuf F, Brun J, Crouzet B, Arnaud S, Delmas PD, Meunier PJ, 1992. Vitamin D3 and calcium to prevent hip fractures in the elderly women. *N Engl J Med*, 327, 1637-1642.
- 18 Cheng S, Lyytikainen A, Kroger H, Lamberg-Allardt C, Alen M, Koistinen A, Wang QJ, Suuriniemi M, Suominen H, Mahonen A, Nicholson PH, Ivaska KK, Korpela R, Ohlsson C, Vaananen KH, Tylavsky F, 2005. Effects of calcium, dairy product, and vitamin D supplementation on bone mass accrual and body composition in 10-12-y-old girls: a 2-y randomized trial. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 82, 1115-1126; quiz 1147-1118.
- 19 Cleghorn DB, O'Loughlin PD, Schroeder BJ, Nordin BE, 2001. An open, crossover trial of calcium-fortified milk in prevention of early postmenopausal bone loss. *Med J Aust*, 175, 242-245.
- 20 COMA (Committee on Medical Aspects of Food Policy), 1991. *Dietary Reference Values for Food Energy and Nutrients for the United Kingdom*. HMSO, London.
- 21 COMA (Committee on Medical Aspects of Food Policy), 1998. *Nutrition and Bone Health: with particular reference to calcium and vitamin D. Report of the Subgroup on Bone Health, Working Group on the Nutritional Status of the Population of the Committee on Medical Aspects of Food and Nutrition Policy. Report on Health and Social Subjects DH: The Stationery Office*.
- 22 Cumming RG, 1990. Calcium intake and bone mass: a quantitative review of the evidence. *Calcif Tissue Int*, 47, 194-201.
- 23 Cumming RG and Nevitt MC, 1997. Calcium for prevention of osteoporotic fractures in postmenopausal women. *J Bone Miner Res*, 12, 1321-1329.
- 24 Curtay JP, 1999. *La nutrithérapie*. Boiron.
- 25 Daly RM, Brown M, Bass S, Kukuljan S, Nowson C, 2006. Calcium- and vitamin D3-fortified milk reduces bone loss at clinically relevant skeletal sites in older men: a 2-year randomized controlled trial. *J Bone Miner Res*, 21, 397-405.
- 26 Dawson-Hughes B, Dallal GE, Krall EA, Sadowski L, Sahyoun N, Tannenbaum S, 1990. A controlled trial of the effect of calcium supplementation on bone density in postmenopausal women. *N Engl J Med*, 323, 878-883.
- 27 Deluca HF and Cantorna MT, 2001. Vitamin D: its role and uses in immunology. *FASEB J*, 15, 2579-2585.
- 28 EVM (Expert Group on Vitamins and Minerals), 2002. *Review on Vitamin D - Revised version*
- 29 FDA (Food and Drug Administration), 1990. *Nutrition Labeling and Education Act*.
- 30 Fehily AM, Coles RJ, Evans WD, Elwood PC, 1992. Factors affecting bone density in young adults. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 56, 579-586.
- 31 Garrow JS, James WPT, Ralph A, 2000. *Human nutrition and dietetics*. Churchill Livingstone, Edinburgh.
- 32 Greer FR and Krebs NF, 2006. Optimizing bone health and calcium intakes of infants, children, and adolescents. *Pediatrics*, 117, 578-585.

- 33 Grover SR and Morley R, 2001. Vitamin D deficiency in veiled or dark-skinned pregnant women. *Medical Journal of Australia*, 175, 251-252.
- 34 Hahn A, 2001. *Nahrungsergänzungsmittel Fakten und Daten der zur Nahrungsergänzung meistverwendeten Stoffe*. Wissenschaftliche Verlagsgesellschaft GmbH, Stuttgart.
- 35 Hahn A, Ströhle A, Wolters M, 2005. *Ernährung–Physiologische Grundlagen, Prävention, Therapie*. Wissenschaftliche Verlagsgesellschaft GmbH, Stuttgart.
- 36 Hahn A, 2006. *Nahrungsergänzungsmittel und ergänzende bilanzierte diäten* Wissenschaftliche Verlagsgesellschaft GmbH, Stuttgart.
- 37 Hahn A, Ströhle A, Wolters M, 2006. *Ernährung*. Wissenschaftliche Verlagsges, Stuttgart.
- 38 Hailey D, Sampietro-Colom L, Marshall D, Rico R, Granados A, Asua J, 1998. The effectiveness of bone density measurement and associated treatments for prevention of fractures. An international collaborative review. *Int J Technol Assess Health Care*, 14, 237-254.
- 39 Hampson G, Martin FC, Moffat K, Vaja S, Sankaralingam S, Cheung J, Blake GM, Fogelman I, 2003. Effects of dietary improvement on bone metabolism in elderly underweight women with osteoporosis: a randomised controlled trial. *Osteoporos Int*, 14, 750-756.
- 40 Hauselmann HJ and Rizzoli R, 2003. A comprehensive review of treatments for postmenopausal osteoporosis. *Osteoporos Int*, 14, 2-12.
- 41 Heaney RP, 2000. Calcium, dairy products and osteoporosis. *J Am Coll Nutr*, 19, 83S-99S.
- 42 Heaney RP, Rafferty K, Dowell MS, 2002. Effect of yogurt on a urinary marker of bone resorption in postmenopausal women. *J Am Diet Assoc*, 102, 1672-1674.
- 43 Heaney RP, 2007. Bone health. *American Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, 85, 83S–99S.
- 44 Holick MF, 2003. Vitamin D: A millenium perspective. *J Cell Biochem*, 88, 296-307.
- 45 Hollis BW and Wagner CL, 2006. Nutritional vitamin D status during pregnancy: reasons for concern. *CMAJ*, 174, 1287-1290.
- 46 Hyams DE and Ross EJ, 1963. Scurvy, megaloblastic anaemia and osteoporosis. *Br J Clin Pract*, 17, 332-340.
- 47 Ilich JZ and Kerstetter JE, 2000. Nutrition in bone health revisited: a story beyond calcium. *J Am Coll Nutr*, 19, 715-737.
- 48 IoM (Institute of Medicine), 1997. *Dietary Reference Intakes for Calcium, Phosphorus, Magnesium, Vitamin D, and Fluoride*. National Academies Press, Washington DC.
- 49 JHCI (Joint Health Claims Initiative), 2003. *Final Technical Report A List of Well Established Nutrient Function Statements*.
- 50 Johnston CC, Jr., Miller JZ, Slemenda CW, Reister TK, Hui S, Christian JC, Peacock M, 1992. Calcium supplementation and increases in bone mineral density in children. *N Engl J Med*, 327, 82-87.
- 51 FAO (Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations), 2001. *Codex alimentarius: food labelling complete texts*.
- 52 Krall EA, Wehler C, Garcia RI, Harris SS, Dawson-Hughes B, 2001. Calcium and vitamin D supplements reduce tooth loss in the elderly. *Am J Med*, 111, 452-456.
- 53 L'Abbe MR, Dumais L, Chao E, Junkins B, 2008. Health claims on foods in Canada. *Journal of Nutrition*, 138, 1221.
- 54 Latham NK, Anderson CS, Reid IR, 2003. Effects of vitamin D supplementation on strength, physical performance, and falls in older persons: a systematic review. *J Am Geriatr Soc*, 51, 1219-1226.
- 55 Lee WT, Leung SS, Leung DM, Tsang HS, Lau J, Cheng JC, 1995. A randomized double-blind controlled calcium supplementation trial, and bone and height acquisition in children. *Br J Nutr*, 74, 125-139.

- 56 Lee WTK, Leung SSF, Leung DMY, Cheng JCY, 1996. A follow-up study on the effects of calcium-supplement withdrawal and puberty on bone acquisition of 2. *American Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, 64, 71-77.
- 57 Lips P, 2006. Vitamin D physiology. *Progress in Biophysics and Molecular Biology*, 92, 4-8.
- 58 Lloyd T, Andon MB, Rollings N, Martel JK, Landis JR, Demers LM, Egli DF, Kieselhorst K, Kulin HE, 1993. Calcium supplementation and bone mineral density in adolescent girls. *JAMA*, 270, 841-844.
- 59 Mackerras D and Lumley T, 1997. First- and second-year effects in trials of calcium supplementation on the loss of bone density in postmenopausal women. *Bone*, 21, 527-533.
- 60 McLaren DS, Loveridge N, Duthie G, Bolton-Smith C, Fat soluble vitamins. *Human nutrition and dietetics*, 9.
- 61 Mejborn H and Ovesen L, 2000. Sundhedsanprisning af levnedsmidler - det faglige grundlag og forslag til vilkår for anvendelsen af sundhedsanprisninger. *Fødevarer Rapport*.
- 62 Merrilees MJ, Smart EJ, Gilchrist NL, Frampton C, Turner JG, Hooke E, March RL, Maguire P, 2000. Effects of dairy food supplements on bone mineral density in teenage girls. *European Journal of Nutrition*, 39, 256-262.
- 63 Nieves JW, 2005. Osteoporosis: the role of micronutrients. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 81, 1232S-1239S.
- 64 NNR (Nordic Nutrition Recommendations), 2004. Integrating nutrition and physical activity. Nordic Council of Ministers, Copenhagen.
- 65 Olson JA, Loveridge N, Duthie GG, Shearer MJ, Fat-soluble vitamins. In: *Human nutrition and dietetics*. Garrow JS, Ralph A, James W (eds.). Churchill Livingstone, London, Edinburgh.
- 66 Ostermeyer U, 1999. Vitamine in Fischen. *Inf. Fischwirtsch. Fischereiforsch.*, 46, 42-50.
- 67 Ostermeyer U, 2001. Vitamine in Fischen. *Ernährungs-Umschau*, 48.
- 68 Papadimitropoulos E, Wells G, Shea B, Gillespie W, Weaver B, Zytaruk N, Cranney A, Adachi J, Tugwell P, Josse R, Greenwood C, Guyatt G, 2002. Meta-analyses of therapies for postmenopausal osteoporosis. VIII: Meta-analysis of the efficacy of vitamin D treatment in preventing osteoporosis in postmenopausal women. *Endocr Rev*, 23, 560-569.
- 69 Prince R, Devine A, Dick I, Criddle A, Kerr D, Kent N, Price R, Randell A, 1995. The effects of calcium supplementation (milk powder or tablets) and exercise on bone density in postmenopausal women. *J Bone Miner Res*, 10, 1068-1075.
- 70 Recker RR and Heaney RP, 1985. The effect of milk supplements on calcium metabolism, bone metabolism and calcium balance. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 41, 254-263.
- 71 Recker RR, Hinders S, Davies KM, Heaney RP, Stegman MR, Lappe JM, Kimmel DB, 1996. Correcting calcium nutritional deficiency prevents spine fractures in elderly women. *J Bone Miner Res*, 11, 1961-1966.
- 72 Sadler MJ, Strain JJ, Caballero B, 1999. *Encyclopedia of Human Nutrition*. Academic Press, San Diego.
- 73 SBU (The Swedish Council on Technology Assessment in Health Care), 2003. Osteoporosis: prevention, diagnosis and treatment. A systematic literature review. 165/1.
- 74 SCF (Scientific Committee on Food), 2002. Opinion of the Scientific Committee on Food on the Tolerable Upper Intake Level of Vitamin D.
- 75 Shea B, Bonaiuti D, Iovine R, Negrini S, Robinson V, Kemper HC, Wells G, Tugwell P, Cranney A, 2004. Cochrane Review on exercise for preventing and treating osteoporosis in postmenopausal women. *Eura Medicophys*, 40, 199-209.
- 76 Slemenda CW, Peacock M, Hui S, Zhou L, Johnston CC, 1997. Reduced rates of skeletal remodeling are associated with increased bone mineral density during the development of peak skeletal mass. *J Bone Miner Res*, 12, 676-682.

- 77 Smith R, 2000. Bone Mineral. In: Human Nutrition and Dietetics Garrow JS, James WPT, Ralph A, James WPT (eds.). Churchill Livingstone, Edinburgh.
- 78 Specker B and Vukovich M, 2007. Evidence for an interaction between exercise and nutrition for improved bone health during growth. *Med Sport Sci*, 51, 50-63.
- 79 Staud R, 2005. Vitamin D: more than just affecting calcium and bone. *Curr Rheumatol Rep*, 7, 356-364.
- 80 Summers JL and Campbell EJ, 2003. Special Food Labeling Issues. In: Food Labeling Compliance Review. Iowa State Press, 205-217.
- 81 Tang BM, Eslick GD, Nowson C, Smith C, Bensoussan A, 2007. Use of calcium or calcium in combination with vitamin D supplementation to prevent fractures and bone loss in people aged 50 years and older: a meta-analysis. *Lancet*, 370, 657-666.
- 82 Teegarden D, Legowski P, Gunther CW, McCabe GP, Peacock M, Lyle RM, 2005. Dietary calcium intake protects women consuming oral contraceptives from spine and hip bone loss. *J Clin Endocrinol Metab*, 90, 5127-5133.
- 83 Theobald HE, 2005. Dietary calcium and health. *Nutrition Bulletin*, 30, 237-277.
- 84 Thomas B and Bishop J, 2007. Manual of Dietetic Practice. Blackwell Publishers, Oxford.
- 85 University of Ottawa Evidence-based Practice Center, 2007. Effectiveness and Safety of Vitamin D in Relation to Bone Health. 158.
- 86 Weinsier RL and Krumdieck CL, 2000. Dairy foods and bone health: examination of the evidence. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 72, 681-689.
- 87 Welten DC, Kemper HC, Post GB, van Staveren WA, 1995. A meta-analysis of the effect of calcium intake on bone mass in young and middle aged females and males. *J Nutr*, 125, 2802-2813.
- 88 Xu L, McElduff P, D'Este C, Attia J, 2004. Does dietary calcium have a protective effect on bone fractures in women? A meta-analysis of observational studies. *Br J Nutr*, 91, 625-634.
- 89 Yoshihara A, Watanabe R, Nishimuta M, Hanada N, Miyazaki H, 2005. The relationship between dietary intake and the number of teeth in elderly Japanese subjects. *Gerodontology*, 22, 211-218.

ID 151: “Vitamin D” and “Teeth mineralization”

- 1 Ordonnance du Conseil Fédéral Suisse du 23 novembre 2005 sur les denrées alimentaires et les objets usuels (ODAIUOs).
- 2 Avis de la commission interministérielle d'étude des produits destinés à une alimentation particulière (CEDAP) en date du 18 décembre 1996 sur les recommandations relatives au caractère non trompeur des seuils des allégations nutritionnelles fonctionnelles. BOCCRF (Bulletin Officiel de la Concurrence, de la Consommation et de la Répression des fraudes) du 7 octobre 1997.
- 3 Permitted Health Claims (Health Products and Food Branch of Health Canada, the Natural Health Products Directorate, NHPD) Food and Drug Regulations Section B.01.603.
- 4 COMA (Committee on Medical Aspects of Food Policy), 1998. Nutrition and Bone Health: with particular reference to calcium and vitamin D. Report of the Subgroup on Bone Health, Working Group on the Nutritional Status of the Population of the Committee on Medical Aspects of Food and Nutrition Policy. Report on Health and Social Subjects DH: The Stationery Office.
- 5 EVM (Expert Group on Vitamins and Minerals), 2002. Review on Vitamin D - Revised version.
- 6 Holick MF, 2004. Vitamin D: importance in the prevention of cancers, type 1 diabetes, heart disease, and osteoporosis. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 79, 362-371.
- 7 IoM (Institute of Medicine), 1997. Dietary Reference Intakes for Calcium, Phosphorus, Magnesium, Vitamin D, and Fluoride. National Academies Press, Washington DC.

- 8 JHCI (Joint Health Claims Initiative), 2003. Final Technical Report A List of Well Established Nutrient Function Statements.
- 9 NFA (Finnish National Food Authority), 2002. Terveysväitteiden valvontaopas. Control guides number 2/2002.
- 10 Sadler MJ, Strain JJ, Caballero B, 1999. Encyclopedia of Human Nutrition. Academic Press, San Diego.
- 11 SCF (Scientific Committee on Food), 2002. Opinion on the Tolerable Upper Intake Level of Vitamin D.
- 12 SNF (Swedish Nutrition Foundation), 2004. Health claims in the labelling and marketing of food products. The food sector's code of practice.

ID 152: “Vitamin D” and “Absorption and utilisation of Calcium, Phosphorus”

- 1 Avis de la commission interministérielle d'étude des produits destinés à une alimentation particulière (CEDAP) en date du 18 décembre 1996 sur les recommandations relatives au caractère non trompeur des seuils des allégations nutritionnelles fonctionnelles. BOCCRF (Bulletin Officiel de la Concurrence, de la Consommation et de la Répression des fraudes) du 7 octobre 1997.
- 2 Ordonnance du Conseil Fédéral Suisse du 23 novembre 2005 sur les denrées alimentaires et les objets usuels (ODAIUOs).
- 3 Ordonnance du Conseil Fédéral Suisse du Mars 1995 sur les denrées alimentaires et les objets usuels (ODAIUOs).
- 4 Permitted Health Claims (Health Products and Food Branch of Health Canada, the Natural Health Products Directorate, NHPD) Food and Drug Regulations Section B.01.603.
- 5 Abrams SA, Copeland KC, Gunn SK, Gundberg CM, Klein KO, Ellis KJ, 2000. Calcium absorption, bone mass accumulation, and kinetics increase during early pubertal development in girls. *J Clin Endocrinol Metab*, 85, 1805-1809.
- 6 Abrams SA, Griffin IJ, Hicks PD, Gunn SK, 2004. Pubertal girls only partially adapt to low dietary calcium intakes. *J Bone Miner Res*, 19, 759-763.
- 7 Abrams SA, Griffin IJ, Hawthorne KM, Gunn SK, Gundberg CM, Carpenter TO, 2005. Relationships among vitamin D levels, parathyroid hormone, and calcium absorption in young adolescents. *J Clin Endocrinol Metab*, 90, 5576-5581.
- 8 Adami S and Lippolis I, 2005. Vitamin D deficiency in the elderly: it is time for urgent preventive intervention. *Aging Clin Exp Res*, 17, 71-73.
- 9 AFSSA, 2001. Rapport du Comité d'experts spécialisé « Nutrition Humaine » de l'AFSSA sur l'enrichissement des aliments courants en vitamines et minéraux: conditions pour un enrichissement satisfaisant pour la nutrition et la sécurité des consommateurs.
- 10 AFSSA, 2008. Avis de l'Agence française de sécurité sanitaire des aliments relatif à l'évaluation d'allégations génériques dans le cadre de l'élaboration d'un registre tel que prévu dans le règlement européen relatif aux allégations nutritionnelles et de santé. Saisine n° 2005-SA-0169.
- 11 AFSSA (Agence Française de Sécurité Sanitaire des Aliments), 2001. Apports nutritionnels conseillés pour la population française. Editions Tec&Doc, Paris.
- 12 Ames SK, Gorham BM, Abrams SA, 1999. Effects of high compared with low calcium intake on calcium absorption and incorporation of iron by red blood cells in small children. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 70, 44-48.
- 13 Baeksgaard L, Andersen KP, Hyldstrup L, 1998. Calcium and vitamin D supplementation increases spinal BMD in healthy, postmenopausal women. *Osteoporos Int*, 8, 255-260.
- 14 Bässler KH, Golly I, Loew D, Pietrzik K, 1997. Vitamin-Lexikon für Ärzte, Apotheker und Ernährungswissenschaftler. Urban & Fischer, München.

- 15 Bässler KH, Golly I, Loew D, Pietrzik K, 2002. Vitamin-Lexikon für Ärzte, Apotheker und Ernährungswissenschaftler. Gustav Fischer, Stuttgart, Jena.
- 16 Berdal A, Papagerakis P, Hotton D, Bailleul-Forestier I, Davideau JL, 1995. Ameloblasts and odontoblasts, target-cells for 1,25-dihydroxyvitamin D3: a review. *Int J Dev Biol*, 39, 257-262.
- 17 Berdanier CD, Dwyer JT, Feldman EB, 2002. *Handbook of Nutrition and Food*. CRC Press, Boca Raton.
- 18 Biesalski HK, Schrezenmeir J, Weber P, Weiss H, 1997. *Vitamine. Physiologie, Pathophysiologie, Therapie.*. Thieme, Stuttgart.
- 19 Biesalski HK, Fürst P, Kasper H, Kluthe R, Pöler W, Puchstein C, Stählin HB, 1999. *Ernährungsmedizin*. Georg Thieme Verlag, Stuttgart.
- 20 Biesalski H-K, Köhrle J, Schümann K, 2002. *Vitamine, Spurenelemente und Mineralstoffe: Prävention und Therapie mit Mikronährstoffen*. Thieme Verlag, Stuttgart.
- 21 Bischoff-Ferrari HA, Borchers M, Gudat F, Durmuller U, Stahelin HB, Dick W, 2004. Vitamin D receptor expression in human muscle tissue decreases with age. *J Bone Miner Res*, 19, 265-269.
- 22 Bischoff-Ferrari HA, Giovannucci E, Willett WC, Dietrich T, Dawson-Hughes B, 2006. Estimation of optimal serum concentrations of 25-hydroxyvitamin D for multiple health outcomes. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 84, 18-28.
- 23 BNF (British Nutrition Foundation), 1989. *Calcium: the report of the British Nutrition Foundation's Task Force*.
- 24 Bonjour JP, Chevalley T, Ammann P, Slosman D, Rizzoli R, 2001. Gain in bone mineral mass in prepubertal girls 3.5 years after discontinuation of calcium supplementation: a follow-up study. *Lancet*, 358, 1208-1212.
- 25 Bouillon R, Okamura WH, Norman AW, 1995. Structure-function relationships in the vitamin D endocrine system. *Endocr Rev*, 16, 200-257.
- 26 Bouillon R, Bischoff-Ferrari H, Willett W, 2008. Vitamin D and health: perspectives from mice and man. *J Bone Miner Res*, 23, 974-979.
- 27 Brown SA, Ontjes DA, Lester GE, Lark RK, Hensler MB, Blackwood AD, Caminiti MJ, Backlund DC, Aris RM, 2003. Short-term calcitriol administration improves calcium homeostasis in adults with cystic fibrosis. *Osteoporos Int*, 14, 442-449.
- 28 COMA (Committee on Medical Aspects of Food Policy), 1991. *Dietary Reference Values for Food Energy and Nutrients for the United Kingdom*. HMSO, London.
- 29 COMA (Committee on Medical Aspects of Food Policy), 1998. *Nutrition and Bone Health: with particular reference to calcium and vitamin D. Report of the Subgroup on Bone Health, Working Group on the Nutritional Status of the Population of the Committee on Medical Aspects of Food and Nutrition Policy. Report on Health and Social Subjects DH: The Stationery Office*.
- 30 D-A-CH (Deutsche Gesellschaft für Ernährung - Österreichische Gesellschaft für Ernährung - Schweizerische Gesellschaft für Ernährungsforschung - Schweizerische Vereinigung für Ernährung), 2000. *Referenzwerte für die Nährstoffzufuhr*. Umschau Braus Verlag, Frankfurt am Main.
- 31 Dawson-Hughes B and Bischoff-Ferrari HA, 2007. Therapy of osteoporosis with calcium and vitamin D. *J Bone Miner Res*, 22 Suppl 2, V59-63.
- 32 Dietrich T, Nunn M, Dawson-Hughes B, Bischoff-Ferrari HA, 2005. Association between serum concentrations of 25-hydroxyvitamin D and gingival inflammation. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 82, 575-580.
- 33 Docio S, Riancho JA, Perez A, Olmos JM, Amado JA, Gonzalez-Macias J, 1998. Seasonal deficiency of vitamin D in children: a potential target for osteoporosis-preventing strategies? *J Bone Miner Res*, 13, 544-548.
- 34 Elmadfa I and Leitzmann C, 1988. *Ernährung des Menschen*. Eugen Ulmer Verlag, Stuttgart.
- 35 EVM (Expert Group on Vitamins and Minerals), 2002. *Review on Vitamin D - Revised version*.

- 36 WHO/FAO (World Health Organization and Food and Agriculture Organization), 2002. Human vitamin and mineral requirements. Report of a joint FAO/WHO expert consultation Bangkok, Thailand.
- 37 Garabedian M, Zeghoud F, Jardel A, 1998. Vitamin D. In: *Le statut vitaminique: physiopathologie, exploration biologique et intérêt clinique*. Le Moël G, Saverot-Dauvergne A, Gousson T, Guéant JL (eds.). Cachan: Editions médicales internationales, 75-99.
- 38 Garrow JS, James WPT, Ralph A, James WPT, 2000. *Human Nutrition and Dietetics* Churchill Livingstone, London, Edinburgh.
- 39 Glerup H, Mikkelsen K, Poulsen L, Hass E, Overbeck S, Thomsen J, Charles P, Eriksen EF, 2000. Commonly recommended daily intake of vitamin D is not sufficient if sunlight exposure is limited. *J Intern Med*, 247, 260-268.
- 40 Graff M, Thacher TD, Fischer PR, Stadler D, Pam SD, Pettifor JM, Isichei CO, Abrams SA, 2004. Calcium absorption in Nigerian children with rickets. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 80, 1415-1421.
- 41 Gröber U, 2000. *Orthomolekulare Medizin: ein Leitfaden für Apotheker und Ärzte*. Wissenschaftliche Verlagsgesellschaft, Stuttgart.
- 42 Gröber U, 2002. *Orthomolekulare Medizin: Ein Leitfaden für Apotheker und Ärzte*. Wissenschaftliche Verlagsgesellschaft, Stuttgart.
- 43 Gueguen L and Pointillart A, 2000. The bioavailability of dietary calcium. *J Am Coll Nutr*, 19, 119S-136S.
- 44 Gurr M, 1999. *Calcium in nutrition*. ILSI Europe, Brussels.
- 45 Hahn A, 2006. *Nahrungsergänzungsmittel und ergänzende bilanzierte Diäten*. Wissenschaftliche Verlagsgesellschaft, Stuttgart.
- 46 Hahn A, Ströhle A, Wolters M, 2006. *Ernährung*. Wissenschaftliche Verlagsgesellschaft, Stuttgart.
- 47 Hathcock JN, Shao A, Vieth R, Heaney R, 2007. Risk assessment for vitamin D. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 85, 6-18.
- 48 Heaney RP, Barger-Lux MJ, Dowell MS, Chen TC, Holick MF, 1997. Calcium absorptive effects of vitamin D and its major metabolites. *J Clin Endocrinol Metab*, 82, 4111-4116.
- 49 Heaney RP, Abrams S, Dawson-Hughes B, Looker A, Marcus R, Matkovic V, Weaver C, 2000. Peak bone mass. *Osteoporos Int*, 11, 985-1009.
- 50 Heaney RP, Dowell MS, Hale CA, Bendich A, 2003. Calcium absorption varies within the reference range for serum 25-hydroxyvitamin D. *J Am Coll Nutr*, 22, 142-146.
- 51 Hillman LS, Cassidy JT, Popescu MF, Hewett JE, Kyger J, Robertson JD, 2008. Percent true calcium absorption, mineral metabolism, and bone mineralization in children with cystic fibrosis: effect of supplementation with vitamin D and calcium. *Pediatr Pulmonol*, 43, 772-780.
- 52 Holick MF, 2004. Sunlight and vitamin D for bone health and prevention of autoimmune diseases, cancers, and cardiovascular disease. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 80, 1678S-1688S.
- 53 Holick MF and Dawson-Hughes B, 2004. *Nutrition and bone health*. Humana Press, Totowa, NJ.
- 54 Holick MF, 2006. Resurrection of vitamin D deficiency and rickets. *J Clin Invest*, 116, 2062-2072.
- 55 Holick MF, 2007. Vitamin D deficiency. *N Engl J Med*, 357, 266-281.
- 56 Holick MF and Chen TC, 2008. Vitamin D deficiency: a worldwide problem with health consequences. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 87, 1080S-1086S.
- 57 Hollis BW, 2005. Circulating 25-hydroxyvitamin D levels indicative of vitamin D sufficiency: implications for establishing a new effective dietary intake recommendation for vitamin D. *J Nutr*, 135, 317-322.
- 58 Ilich JZ, Badenhop NE, Jelic T, Clairmont AC, Nagode LA, Matkovic V, 1997. Calcitriol and bone mass accumulation in females during puberty. *Calcif Tissue Int*, 61, 104-109.
- 59 Ilich JZ and Kerstetter JE, 2000. Nutrition in bone health revisited: a story beyond calcium. *J Am Coll Nutr*, 19, 715-737.

- 60 IoM (Institute of Medicine), 1997. Dietary Reference Intakes for Calcium, Phosphorus, Magnesium, Vitamin D, and Fluoride. National Academies Press, Washington DC.
- 61 JHCI (Joint Health Claims Initiative), 2003. Final Technical Report A List of Well Established Nutrient Function Statements.
- 62 Johnson MA and Kimlin MG, 2006. Vitamin D, aging, and the 2005 Dietary Guidelines for Americans. *Nutrition reviews*, 64, 410-421.
- 63 Johnston FA, Schlaphoff D, Mc MT, 1950. Calcium retained from one level of intake by six adolescent girls. *J Nutr*, 41, 137-147.
- 64 Jokinen T and Jumisko A, 2007. Kohti muutosta-työterveyshoitaja elintapamuutoksen tukijana. Helsingin ammattikorkeakoulu Stadia, Helsinki Polytechnic Stadia.
- 65 Jones G, 2008. Pharmacokinetics of vitamin D toxicity. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 88, 582S-586S.
- 66 Krall EA, Wehler C, Garcia RI, Harris SS, Dawson-Hughes B, 2001. Calcium and vitamin D supplements reduce tooth loss in the elderly. *Am J Med*, 111, 452-456.
- 67 Kruse HP and Hinkel U, 2002. Calcium und Vitamin D-Physiologische Funktionen und die Bedeutung einer kombinierten Supplementierung. *Deutsche Apotheker Zeitung*, 142, 88-96.
- 68 Lee WT, Leung SS, Xu YC, Wang SH, Zeng WP, Lau J, Fairweather-Tait SJ, 1995. Effects of double-blind controlled calcium supplementation on calcium absorption in Chinese children measured with stable isotopes (^{42}Ca and ^{44}Ca). *Br J Nutr*, 73, 311-321.
- 69 Lee WT, Cheng JC, Jiang J, Hu P, Hu X, Roberts DC, 2002. Calcium absorption measured by stable calcium isotopes (^{42}Ca & ^{44}Ca) among Northern Chinese adolescents with low vitamin D status. *J Orthop Surg (Hong Kong)*, 10, 61-66.
- 70 Lee WT, Jiang J, Hu P, Hu X, Roberts DC, Cheng JC, 2002. Use of stable calcium isotopes (^{42}Ca & ^{44}Ca) in evaluation of calcium absorption in Beijing adolescents with low vitamin D status. *Food Nutr Bull*, 23, 42-47.
- 71 Lips P, 2006. Vitamin D physiology. *Progress in Biophysics and Molecular Biology*, 92, 4-8.
- 72 Löffler G and Petrides PE, 1998. *Biochemie und Pathobiochemie*. Springer, Heidelberg.
- 73 Lynch MF, Griffin IJ, Hawthorne KM, Chen Z, Hamzo M, Abrams SA, 2007. Calcium balance in 1-4-year old children. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 85, 750-754.
- 74 Maalouf J, Nabulsi M, Vieth R, Kimball S, El-Rassi R, Mahfoud Z, El-Hajj Fuleihan G, 2008. Short- and long-term safety of weekly high-dose vitamin D3 supplementation in school children. *J Clin Endocrinol Metab*, 93, 2693-2701.
- 75 Mortensen L and Charles P, 1996. Bioavailability of calcium supplements and the effect of Vitamin D: comparisons between milk, calcium carbonate, and calcium carbonate plus vitamin D. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 63, 354-357.
- 76 Moyer-Mileur LJ, Xie B, Ball SD, Pratt T, 2003. Bone mass and density response to a 12-month trial of calcium and vitamin D supplement in preadolescent girls. *J Musculoskelet Neuronal Interact*, 3, 63-70.
- 77 Nieves JW, 2005. Osteoporosis: the role of micronutrients. *American Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, 81, 1232S-1239S.
- 78 Nieves JW, 2005. Osteoporosis: the role of micronutrients. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 81, 1232S-1239S.
- 79 NNR (Nordic Nutrition Recommendations), 2004. Integrating nutrition and physical activity. Nordic Council of Ministers, Copenhagen.
- 80 O'Brien KO, Abrams SA, Liang LK, Ellis KJ, Gagel RF, 1996. Increased efficiency of calcium absorption during short periods of inadequate calcium intake in girls. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 63, 579-583.
- 81 O'Brien KO, 1998. Combined calcium and vitamin D supplementation reduces bone loss and fracture incidence in older men and women. *Nutr Rev*, 56, 148-150.

- 82 O'Brien KO, 1998. Combined calcium and vitamin D supplementation reduces bone loss and fracture incidence in older men and women. *Nutrition reviews*, 56, 148-150.
- 83 Oramasionwu GE, Thacher TD, Pam SD, Pettifor JM, Abrams SA, 2008. Adaptation of calcium absorption during treatment of nutritional rickets in Nigerian children. *Br J Nutr*, 100, 387-392.
- 84 Orwoll ES, McClung MR, Oviatt SK, Recker RR, Weigel RM, 1989. Histomorphometric effects of calcium or calcium plus 25-hydroxyvitamin D3 therapy in senile osteoporosis. *J Bone Miner Res*, 4, 81-88.
- 85 Pasco JA, Henry MJ, Nicholson GC, Sanders KM, Kotowicz MA, 2001. Vitamin D status of women in the Geelong Osteoporosis Study: association with diet and casual exposure to sunlight. *Med J Aust*, 175, 401-405.
- 86 Patel R, Collins D, Bullock S, Swaminathan R, Blake GM, Fogelman I, 2001. The effect of season and vitamin D supplementation on bone mineral density in healthy women: a double-masked crossover study. *Osteoporos Int*, 12, 319-325.
- 87 Perera WD and Reddy V, 1971. Effect of vitamin D supplements on calcium absorption in children. *Indian J Med Res*, 59, 961-964.
- 88 Sadler MJ, Strain JJ, Caballero B, 1999. *Encyclopedia of Human Nutrition*. Academic Press, San Diego.
- 89 Sairanen S, Karkkainen M, Tahtela R, Laitinen K, Makela P, Lamberg-Allardt C, Valimaki MJ, 2000. Bone mass and markers of bone and calcium metabolism in postmenopausal women treated with 1,25-dihydroxyvitamin D (Calcitriol) for four years. *Calcif Tissue Int*, 67, 122-127.
- 90 SCF (Scientific Committee on Food), 2002. *Opinion on Food on the Tolerable Upper Intake Level of Vitamin D*.
- 91 SCF (Scientific Committee on Food) and Scientific Panel on Dietetic Products Nutrition and Allergies (NDA), 2006. *Tolerable Upper Intake Levels for Vitamins and Minerals*. EFSA (European Food Safety Authority), Parma.
- 92 Scotti A, Bianchini C, Abbiati G, Marzo A, 2001. Absorption of calcium administered alone or in fixed combination with vitamin D to healthy volunteers. *Arzneimittelforschung*, 51, 493-500.
- 93 Sheikh MS, Ramirez A, Emmett M, Santa Ana C, Schiller LR, Fordtran JS, 1988. Role of vitamin D-dependent and vitamin D-independent mechanisms in absorption of food calcium. *J Clin Invest*, 81, 126-132.
- 94 Shils M, Shike M, Ross C, Caballero B, Cousins R, 2006. *Modern Nutrition in Health and Disease*. Lippincott Williams & Wilkins, Baltimore, Philadelphia.
- 95 Smith E, Need AG, Schultz CG, Horowitz M, 2004. Does the response of bone mass to calcium supplements depend on calcium absorption efficiency? *Eur J Endocrinol*, 151, 759-763.
- 96 Spallholz JE, Boylan LM, Driskell JA, 1999. *Nutrition: Chemistry and Biology*. CRC Press.
- 97 Specker B and Vukovich M, 2007. Evidence for an interaction between exercise and nutrition for improved bone health during growth. *Med Sport Sci*, 51, 50-63.
- 98 Theobald HE, 2005. Dietary calcium and health. *Nutrition Bulletin*, 30, 237-277.
- 99 Thomas B and Bishop J, 2007. *Manual of Dietetic Practice*. Blackwell Publishers, Oxford.
- 100 Vieth R, 1999. Vitamin D supplementation, 25-hydroxyvitamin D concentrations, and safety. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 69, 842-856.
- 101 Vieth R, Chan PC, MacFarlane GD, 2001. Efficacy and safety of vitamin D3 intake exceeding the lowest observed adverse effect level. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 73, 288-294.
- 102 Wasserman RH, 2004. Vitamin D and the dual processes of intestinal calcium absorption. *J Nutr*, 134, 3137-3139.
- 103 Weaver CM, Martin BR, Plawecki KL, Peacock M, Wood OB, Smith DL, Wastney ME, 1995. Differences in calcium metabolism between adolescent and adult females. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 61, 577-581.

- 104 Weaver CM and Fleet JC, 2004. Vitamin D requirements: current and future. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 80, 1735S-1739S.
- 105 Weaver C and Heaney R, 2006. Calcium in human health. Humana Press, Totowa, NJ
- 106 Weaver CM, 2007. Vitamin D, calcium homeostasis, and skeleton accretion in children. *J Bone Miner Res*, 22 Suppl 2, V45-49.
- 107 Whiting SJ and Calvo MS, 2005. Dietary recommendations for vitamin D: a critical need for functional end points to establish an estimated average requirement. *J Nutr*, 135, 304-309.
- 108 Wortsman J, Matsuoka LY, Chen TC, Lu Z, Holick MF, 2000. Decreased bioavailability of vitamin D in obesity. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 72, 690-693.
- 109 Yoshihara A, Watanabe R, Nishimuta M, Hanada N, Miyazaki H, 2005. The relationship between dietary intake and the number of teeth in elderly Japanese subjects. *Gerodontology*, 22, 211-218.
- 110 Zimmermann M, 2001. *Burgerstein's Handbook of Nutrition: Micronutrients in the Prevention and Therapy of Disease*. Thieme, Stuttgart.

ID 153: “Vitamin D” and “Cell division”

- 1 Ordonnance du Conseil Fédéral Suisse du 23 novembre 2005 sur les denrées alimentaires et les objets usuels (ODAIUOs).
- 2 Avis de la commission interministérielle d'étude des produits destinés à une alimentation particulière (CEDAP) en date du 18 décembre 1996 sur les recommandations relatives au caractère non trompeur des seuils des allégations nutritionnelles fonctionnelles. BOCCRF (Bulletin Officiel de la Concurrence, de la Consommation et de la Répression des fraudes) du 7 octobre 1997.
- 3 Permitted Health Claims (Health Products and Food Branch of Health Canada, the Natural Health Products Directorate, NHPD) Food and Drug Regulations Section B.01.603.
- 4 Bässler KH, Golly I, Loew D, Pietrzik K, 2002. *Vitamin-Lexikon für Ärzte, Apotheker und Ernährungswissenschaftler*. Urban & Fischer, München.
- 5 Biesalski H-K, Köhrle J, Schümann K, 2002. *Vitamine, Spurenelemente und Mineralstoffe: Prävention und Therapie mit Mikronährstoffen*. Thieme Verlag, Stuttgart.
- 6 COMA (Committee on Medical Aspects of Food Policy), 1998. *Nutrition and Bone Health: with particular reference to calcium and vitamin D. Report of the Subgroup on Bone Health, Working Group on the Nutritional Status of the Population of the Committee on Medical Aspects of Food and Nutrition Policy. Report on Health and Social Subjects DH: The Stationery Office.*
- 7 D-A-CH (Deutsche Gesellschaft für Ernährung - Österreichische Gesellschaft für Ernährung - Schweizerische Gesellschaft für Ernährungsforschung - Schweizerische Vereinigung für Ernährung), 2000. *Referenzwerte für die Nährstoffzufuhr*. Umschau Braus Verlag, Frankfurt am Main.
- 8 EVM (Expert Group on Vitamins and Minerals), 2002. *Review on Vitamin D - Revised version*.
- 9 Gröber U, 2002. *Orthomolekulare Medizin: Ein Leitfaden für Apotheker und Ärzte*. Wissenschaftliche Verlagsgesellschaft, Stuttgart.
- 10 Hahn A, 2006. *Nahrungsergänzungsmittel und ergänzende bilanzierte Diäten*. Wissenschaftliche Verlagsgesellschaft GmbH, Stuttgart.
- 11 Hahn A, Ströhle A, Wolters M, 2006. *Ernährung*. Wissenschaftliche Verlagsges, Stuttgart.
- 12 IoM (Institute of Medicine), 1997. *Dietary Reference Intakes for Calcium, Phosphorus, Magnesium, Vitamin D, and Fluoride*. National Academies Press, Washington DC.
- 13 JHCI (Joint Health Claims Initiative), 2003. *Final Technical Report A List of Well Established Nutrient Function Statements*.

- 14 Kruse HP and Hinkel U, 2002. Calcium und Vitamin D-Physiologische Funktionen und die Bedeutung einer kombinierten Supplementierung. *Deutsche Apotheker Zeitung*, 142, 88-96.
- 15 NFA (Finnish National Food Authority), 2002. Terveysväitteiden valvontaopas. Control guides number 2/2002.
- 16 Sadler MJ, Strain JJ, Caballero B, 1999. *Encyclopedia of Human Nutrition*. Academic Press, San Diego.
- 17 SCF (Scientific Committee on Food), 2002. Opinion of the Scientific Committee on Food on the Tolerable Upper Intake Level of Vitamin D.
- 18 SNF (Swedish Nutrition Foundation), 2004. Health claims in the labelling and marketing of food products. The food sector's code of practice.
- 19 Zimmermann M, 2001. *Burgerstein's Handbook of Nutrition: Micronutrients in the Prevention and Therapy of Disease*. Thieme, Stuttgart.

ID 154: "Vitamin D" and "Immune system"

- 1 Ordonnance du Conseil Fédéral Suisse du 23 novembre 2005 sur les denrées alimentaires et les objets usuels (ODAIUOs).
- 2 Avis de la commission interministérielle d'étude des produits destinés à une alimentation particulière (CEDAP) en date du 18 décembre 1996 sur les recommandations relatives au caractère non trompeur des seuils des allégations nutritionnelles fonctionnelles. BOCCRF (Bulletin Officiel de la Concurrence, de la Consommation et de la Répression des fraudes) du 7 octobre 1997.
- 3 Permitted Health Claims (Health Products and Food Branch of Health Canada, the Natural Health Products Directorate, NHPD) Food and Drug Regulations Section B.01.603.
- 4 Aloia JF and Li-Ng M, 2007. Re: epidemic influenza and vitamin D. *Epidemiol Infect*, 135, 1095-1096; author reply 1097-1098.
- 5 Alpdogan O, Ozgun S, Lawrence R, Ozener C, Akoglu E, Akoglu T, 1995. The effect of 1,25 dihydroxyvitamin D3 on lymphocyte transformation in patients with chronic renal failure. *Intern Med*, 34, 240-242.
- 6 Antonen J, Saha H, Lagerstedt A, Krohn K, Pasternack A, 1996. Intravenous calcitriol therapy restores reduced antigen-induced T-lymphocyte response in 1,25-(OH)2D3-deficient hemodialysis patients. *Nephron*, 74, 680-686.
- 7 Ardalan MR, Maljaei H, Shoja MM, Piri AR, Khosroshahi HT, Noshad H, Argani H, 2007. Calcitriol started in the donor, expands the population of CD4+CD25+T cells in renal transplant recipients. *Transplant Proc*, 39, 951-953.
- 8 Avenell A, Cook JA, MacLennan GS, Macpherson GC, 2007. Vitamin D supplementation to prevent infections: a sub-study of a randomised placebo-controlled trial in older people (RECORD trial, ISRCTN 51647438). *Age Ageing*, 36, 574-577.
- 9 Balogh G, de Boland AR, Boland R, Barja P, 1999. Effect of 1,25(OH)(2)-vitamin D(3) on the activation of natural killer cells: role of protein kinase C and extracellular calcium. *Exp Mol Pathol*, 67, 63-74.
- 10 Bargman JM, Silverman ED, Klein MH, 1989. Effect of 1,25-dihydroxyvitamin D3 in vivo on circulating T lymphocytes. *Miner Electrolyte Metab*, 15, 359-364.
- 11 Bässler KH, Golly I, Loew D, Pietrzik K, 2002. *Vitamin-Lexikon für Ärzte, Apotheker und Ernährungswissenschaftler*. Gustav Fischer, Stuttgart, Jena.
- 12 Bemiss CJ, Mahon BD, Henry A, Weaver V, Cantorna MT, 2002. Interleukin-2 is one of the targets of 1,25-dihydroxyvitamin D3 in the immune system. *Arch Biochem Biophys*, 402, 249-254.
- 13 Berdanier CD, Dwyer JT, Feldman EB, 2001. *Handbook of Nutrition and Food*. CRC Press, Boca Raton.

- 14 Biesalski HK, Schrezenmeir J, Weber P, Weiss H, 1997. Vitamine. Physiologie, Pathophysiologie. Thieme, Stuttgart.
- 15 Biesalski HK, Köhrle J, Schümann K, 2002. Vitamine, Spurenelemente und Mineralstoffe: Prävention und Therapie mit Mikronährstoffen. Thieme, Stuttgart.
- 16 Bischoff-Ferrari HA, Borchers M, Gudat F, Durmuller U, Stahelin HB, Dick W, 2004. Vitamin D receptor expression in human muscle tissue decreases with age. *J Bone Miner Res*, 19, 265-269.
- 17 Black PN and Scragg R, 2005. Relationship between serum 25-hydroxyvitamin d and pulmonary function in the third national health and nutrition examination survey. *Chest*, 128, 3792-3798.
- 18 Bloem MW, Wedel M, Egger RJ, Speek AJ, Schrijver J, Saowakontha S, Schreurs WH, 1990. Mild vitamin A deficiency and risk of respiratory tract diseases and diarrhea in preschool and school children in northeastern Thailand. *Am J Epidemiol*, 131, 332-339.
- 19 Boonstra A, Barrat FJ, Crain C, Heath VL, Savelkoul HF, O'Garra A, 2001. 1alpha,25-Dihydroxyvitamin d3 has a direct effect on naive CD4(+) T cells to enhance the development of Th2 cells. *J Immunol*, 167, 4974-4980.
- 20 Branisteanu DD, Leenaerts P, van Damme B, Bouillon R, 1993. Partial prevention of active Heymann nephritis by 1 alpha, 25 dihydroxyvitamin D3. *Clin Exp Immunol*, 94, 412-417.
- 21 Camargo CA, Jr., Rifas-Shiman SL, Litonjua AA, Rich-Edwards JW, Weiss ST, Gold DR, Kleinman K, Gillman MW, 2007. Maternal intake of vitamin D during pregnancy and risk of recurrent wheeze in children at 3 y of age. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 85, 788-795.
- 22 Cannell JJ, Vieth R, Umhau JC, Holick MF, Grant WB, Madronich S, Garland CF, Giovannucci E, 2006. Epidemic influenza and vitamin D. *Epidemiol Infect*, 134, 1129-1140.
- 23 Cannell JJ, Zasloff M, Garland CF, Scragg R, Giovannucci E, 2008. On the epidemiology of influenza. *Virology*, 5, 29.
- 24 Cantorna MT, 2000. Vitamin D and autoimmunity: is vitamin D status an environmental factor affecting autoimmune disease prevalence? *Proc Soc Exp Biol Med*, 223, 230-233.
- 25 Cantorna MT, Humpal-Winter J, DeLuca HF, 2000. In vivo upregulation of interleukin-4 is one mechanism underlying the immunoregulatory effects of 1,25-dihydroxyvitamin D(3). *Arch Biochem Biophys*, 377, 135-138.
- 26 Cantorna MT, Munsick C, Bemiss C, Mahon BD, 2000. 1,25-Dihydroxycholecalciferol prevents and ameliorates symptoms of experimental murine inflammatory bowel disease. *J Nutr*, 130, 2648-2652.
- 27 Cantorna MT, Zhu Y, Froicu M, Wittke A, 2004. Vitamin D status, 1,25-dihydroxyvitamin D3, and the immune system. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 80, 1717S-1720S.
- 28 Chan TY, 2000. Vitamin D deficiency and susceptibility to tuberculosis. *Calcif Tissue Int*, 66, 476-478.
- 29 Cippitelli M and Santoni A, 1998. Vitamin D3: a transcriptional modulator of the interferon-gamma gene. *Eur J Immunol*, 28, 3017-3030.
- 30 Cohen-Lahav M, Douvdevani A, Chaimovitz C, Shany S, 2007. The anti-inflammatory activity of 1,25-dihydroxyvitamin D3 in macrophages. *J Steroid Biochem Mol Biol*, 103, 558-562.
- 31 D'Ambrosio D, Cippitelli M, Cocciolo MG, Mazzeo D, Di Lucia P, Lang R, Sinigaglia F, Panina-Bordignon P, 1998. Inhibition of IL-12 production by 1,25-dihydroxyvitamin D3. Involvement of NF-kappaB downregulation in transcriptional repression of the p40 gene. *J Clin Invest*, 101, 252-262.
- 32 Davies PD, Brown RC, Woodhead JS, 1985. Serum concentrations of vitamin D metabolites in untreated tuberculosis. *Thorax*, 40, 187-190.
- 33 De Luca HF and Zierold Z, 1998. Mechanisms and functions of vitamin D. *Nutrition Reviews*, 56, S4-S10.
- 34 DeLuca HF and Cantorna MT, 2001. Vitamin D: its role and uses in immunology. *FASEB J*, 15, 2579-2585.
- 35 Devereux G, 2007. Early life events in asthma--diet. *Pediatr Pulmonol*, 42, 663-673.

- 36 Di Monaco M, 2004. Osteoporosis, nutrition and the immune system. In: Diet and human immune function. Hughes DA, Darlington G, Bendich A (eds.). Humana Press, Totowa, NJ.
- 37 Elmadfa I and Leitzmann C, 1988. Ernährung des Menschen. Eugen Ulmer Verlag, Stuttgart.
- 38 Field CJ, Johnson IR, Schley PD, 2002. Nutrients and their role in host resistance to infection. *J Leukoc Biol*, 71, 16-32.
- 39 Froicu M and Cantorna MT, 2007. Vitamin D and the vitamin D receptor are critical for control of the innate immune response to colonic injury. *BMC Immunol*, 8, 5.
- 40 Gale CR, Robinson SM, Harvey NC, Javaid MK, Jiang B, Martyn CN, Godfrey KM, Cooper C, 2008. Maternal vitamin D status during pregnancy and child outcomes. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 62, 68-77.
- 41 Grange JM, Davies PD, Brown RC, Woodhead JS, Kardjito T, 1985. A study of vitamin D levels in Indonesian patients with untreated pulmonary tuberculosis. *Tubercle*, 66, 187-191.
- 42 Griffin MD, Xing N, Kumar R, 2003. Vitamin D and its analogs as regulators of immune activation and antigen presentation. *Annu Rev Nutr*, 23, 117-145.
- 43 Gysemans CA, Cardozo AK, Callewaert H, Giuliatti A, Hulshagen L, Bouillon R, Eizirik DL, Mathieu C, 2005. 1,25-Dihydroxyvitamin D3 modulates expression of chemokines and cytokines in pancreatic islets: implications for prevention of diabetes in nonobese diabetic mice. *Endocrinology*, 146, 1956-1964.
- 44 Hahn A, 2006. Nahrungsergänzungsmittel und ergänzende bilanzierte Diäten. Wissenschaftliche Verlagsgesellschaft mbH, Stuttgart.
- 45 Hahn A, Ströhle A, Wolters M, 2006. Ernährung. Wissenschaftliche Verlagsges, Stuttgart.
- 46 Haran N, Gurwicz S, Gallati H, Shalita B, Bar-Khayim Y, 1994. Effect of 1 alpha-hydroxyvitamin D3 treatment on production of tumor necrosis factor-alpha by peripheral blood mononuclear cells and on serum concentrations of soluble tumor necrosis factor receptors in hemodialysis patients. *Nephron*, 66, 262-266.
- 47 Harris S, 2002. Can vitamin D supplementation in infancy prevent type 1 diabetes? *Nutr Rev*, 60, 118-121.
- 48 Harris SS, 2005. Vitamin D in type 1 diabetes prevention. *J Nutr*, 135, 323-325.
- 49 Hayes CE, Nashold FE, Spach KM, Pedersen LB, 2003. The immunological functions of the vitamin D endocrine system. *Cell Mol Biol (Noisy-le-grand)*, 49, 277-300.
- 50 Hayes CE, 2007. Vitamin D: a natural inhibitor of multiple sclerosis. *Proceedings of the Nutrition Society*, 59, 531-535.
- 51 Holick MF, 2003. Vitamin D: A millenium perspective. *J Cell Biochem*, 88, 296-307.
- 52 Holick MF, 2004. Vitamin D: importance in the prevention of cancers, type 1 diabetes, heart disease, and osteoporosis. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 79, 362-371.
- 53 Hubel E, Kiefer T, Weber J, Mettang T, Kuhlmann U, 1991. In vivo effect of 1,25-dihydroxyvitamin D3 on phagocyte function in hemodialysis patients. *Kidney Int*, 40, 927-933.
- 54 Hughes DA, Darlington G, Bendich A, 2004. Diet and human immune function. Humana Press, Totowa, NJ.
- 55 Huraib S, Tanimu D, Abu-Romeh S, al-Khairy K, Quadri K, al-Ghamdi G, Iqbal A, 1998. Effect of intravenous alfacalcidol on lymphocyte phenotyping in hemodialysis patients. *Am J Kidney Dis*, 32, 1036-1040.
- 56 Hyponen E, Laara E, Reunanen A, Jarvelin MR, Virtanen SM, 2001. Intake of vitamin D and risk of type 1 diabetes: a birth-cohort study. *Lancet*, 358, 1500-1503.
- 57 Hyponen E, Sovio U, Wjst M, Patel S, Pekkanen J, Hartikainen AL, Jarvelin MR, 2004. Infant vitamin d supplementation and allergic conditions in adulthood: northern Finland birth cohort 1966. *Ann NY Acad Sci*, 1037, 84-95.
- 58 IoM (Institute of Medicine), 1997. Dietary Reference Intakes for Calcium, Phosphorus, Magnesium, Vitamin D, and Fluoride. National Academies Press, Washington DC.

- 59 Ismail A and Namala R, 2000. Impaired glucose tolerance in vitamin D deficiency can be corrected by calcium. *J Nutr Biochem*, 11, 170-175.
- 60 JHCI (Joint Health Claims Initiative), 2003. Final Technical Report A List of Well Established Nutrient Function Statements.
- 61 Kitajima I, Maruyama I, Matsubara H, Osame M, Igata A, 1989. Immune dysfunction in hypophosphatemic vitamin D-resistant rickets: immunoregulatory reaction of 1 alpha(OH) vitamin D₃. *Clin Immunol Immunopathol*, 53, 24-31.
- 62 Korpi-Steiner NL, Bates ME, Lee WM, Hall DJ, Bertics PJ, 2006. Human rhinovirus induces robust IP-10 release by monocytic cells, which is independent of viral replication but linked to type I interferon receptor ligation and STAT1 activation. *J Leukoc Biol*, 80, 1364-1374.
- 63 Kriesel JD and Spruance J, 1999. Calcitriol (1,25-dihydroxy-vitamin D₃) coadministered with influenza vaccine does not enhance humoral immunity in human volunteers. *Vaccine*, 17, 1883-1888.
- 64 Laaksi I, Ruohola JP, Tuohimaa P, Auvinen A, Haataja R, Pihlajamaki H, Ylikomi T, 2007. An association of serum vitamin D concentrations < 40 nmol/L with acute respiratory tract infection in young Finnish men. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 86, 714-717.
- 65 Larsson P, Mattsson L, Klareskog L, Johnsson C, 1998. A vitamin D analogue (MC 1288) has immunomodulatory properties and suppresses collagen-induced arthritis (CIA) without causing hypercalcaemia. *Clin Exp Immunol*, 114, 277-283.
- 66 Lathers DM, Clark JI, Achille NJ, Young MR, 2001. Phase IB study of 25-hydroxyvitamin D(3) treatment to diminish suppressor cells in head and neck cancer patients. *Hum Immunol*, 62, 1282-1293.
- 67 Lathers DM, Clark JI, Achille NJ, Young MR, 2004. Phase 1B study to improve immune responses in head and neck cancer patients using escalating doses of 25-hydroxyvitamin D₃. *Cancer Immunol Immunother*, 53, 422-430.
- 68 Lemire JM, Archer DC, Beck L, Spiegelberg HL, 1995. Immunosuppressive actions of 1,25-dihydroxyvitamin D₃: preferential inhibition of Th1 functions. *J Nutr*, 125, 1704S-1708S.
- 69 Lips P, 2006. Vitamin D physiology. *Prog Biophys Mol Biol*, 92, 4-8.
- 70 Liu PT, Stenger S, Li H, Wenzel L, Tan BH, Krutzik SR, Ochoa MT, Schaubert J, Wu K, Meinken C, Kamen DL, Wagner M, Bals R, Steinmeyer A, Zugel U, Gallo RL, Eisenberg D, Hewison M, Hollis BW, Adams JS, Bloom BR, Modlin RL, 2006. Toll-like receptor triggering of a vitamin D-mediated human antimicrobial response. *Science*, 311, 1770-1773.
- 71 Löffler G and Petrides PE, 1998. *Biochemie und Pathobiochemie*. Springer, Heidelberg.
- 72 Mahon BD, Gordon SA, Cruz J, Cosman F, Cantorna MT, 2003. Cytokine profile in patients with multiple sclerosis following vitamin D supplementation. *J Neuroimmunol*, 134, 128-132.
- 73 Martineau AR, Wilkinson RJ, Wilkinson KA, Newton SM, Kampmann B, Hall BM, Packe GE, Davidson RN, Eldridge SM, Maunsell ZJ, Rainbow SJ, Berry JL, Griffiths CJ, 2007. A single dose of vitamin D enhances immunity to mycobacteria. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med*, 176, 208-213.
- 74 Mathieu C, Waer M, Laureys J, Rutgeerts O, Bouillon R, 1994. Prevention of autoimmune diabetes in NOD mice by 1,25 dihydroxyvitamin D₃. *Diabetologia*, 37, 552-558.
- 75 Mathieu C, Waer M, Casteels K, Laureys J, Bouillon R, 1995. Prevention of type I diabetes in NOD mice by nonhypercalcemic doses of a new structural analog of 1,25-dihydroxyvitamin D₃, KH1060. *Endocrinology*, 136, 866-872.
- 76 Mathieu C, van Etten E, Decallonne B, Guilietti A, Gysemans C, Bouillon R, Overbergh L, 2004. Vitamin D and 1,25-dihydroxyvitamin D₃ as modulators in the immune system. *J Steroid Biochem Mol Biol*, 89-90, 449-452.
- 77 Mathieu C, Gysemans C, Guilietti A, Bouillon R, 2005. Vitamin D and diabetes. *Diabetologia*, 48, 1247-1257.

- 78 Message SD and Johnston SL, 2001. The immunology of virus infection in asthma. *Eur Respir J*, 18, 1013-1025.
- 79 Muhe L, Lulseged S, Mason KE, Simoes EA, 1997. Case-control study of the role of nutritional rickets in the risk of developing pneumonia in Ethiopian children. *Lancet*, 349, 1801-1804.
- 80 Munger KL, Levin LI, Hollis BW, Howard NS, Ascherio A, 2006. Serum 25-hydroxyvitamin D levels and risk of multiple sclerosis. *JAMA*, 296, 2832-2838.
- 81 Najada AS, Habashneh MS, Khader M, 2004. The frequency of nutritional rickets among hospitalized infants and its relation to respiratory diseases. *J Trop Pediatr*, 50, 364-368.
- 82 Overbergh L, Decallonne B, Waer M, Rutgeerts O, Valckx D, Casteels KM, Laureys J, Bouillon R, Mathieu C, 2000. 1alpha,25-dihydroxyvitamin D₃ induces an autoantigen-specific T-helper 1/T-helper 2 immune shift in NOD mice immunized with GAD65 (p524-543). *Diabetes*, 49, 1301-1307.
- 83 Panichi V, Andreini B, De Pietro S, Migliori M, Taccola D, Giovannini L, Ferdeghini M, Palla R, 1998. Calcitriol oral therapy for the prevention of secondary hyperparathyroidism in patients with predialytic renal failure. *Clin Nephrol*, 49, 245-250.
- 84 Pedersen LB, Nashold FE, Spach KM, Hayes CE, 2007. 1,25-dihydroxyvitamin D₃ reverses experimental autoimmune encephalomyelitis by inhibiting chemokine synthesis and monocyte trafficking. *J Neurosci Res*, 85, 2480-2490.
- 85 Penna G and Adorini L, 2000. 1 Alpha,25-dihydroxyvitamin D₃ inhibits differentiation, maturation, activation, and survival of dendritic cells leading to impaired alloreactive T cell activation. *J Immunol*, 164, 2405-2411.
- 86 Pietschmann P, Willhelm M, Peterlik M, 2003. Bedeutung von Vitamin D im Immunsystem. *J Miner Stoffwechs*, 10, 13-15.
- 87 Quesada JM, Solana R, Martin A, Santamaria M, Serrano I, Martinez ME, Aljama P, Pena J, 1989. The effect of calcitriol on natural killer cell activity in hemodialyzed patients. *J Steroid Biochem*, 34, 423-425.
- 88 Quesada JM, Rodriguez M, Calderon de la Barca JM, Alvarez-Lara A, Martin-Malo A, Mateo A, Martinez ME, Aljama P, 1995. Effect of calcitriol replacement on serum calcitonin and parathyroid hormone levels in CAPD patients. *Nephrol Dial Transplant*, 10, 70-74.
- 89 Quesada JM, Serrano I, Borrego F, Martin A, Pena J, Solana R, 1995. Calcitriol effect on natural killer cells from hemodialyzed and normal subjects. *Calcif Tissue Int*, 56, 113-117.
- 90 Reichel H, Koeffler HP, Norman AW, 1990. Production of 1alpha, 25-dihydroxyvitamin D₃ by hematopoietic cells. *Prog. Clin. Biol. Res.*, 332, 81-97.
- 91 Riancho JA, Zarrabeitia MT, de Francisco AL, Amado JA, Napal J, Arias M, Gonzalez-Macias J, 1993. Vitamin D therapy modulates cytokine secretion in patients with renal failure. *Nephron*, 65, 364-368.
- 92 Rucker RB, Suttie JW, McCormick DB, Machlin LJ, 2001. *Handbook of Vitamins*. Marcel Dekker, New York.
- 93 Schleithoff SS, Zittermann A, Tenderich G, Berthold HK, Stehle P, Koerfer R, 2006. Vitamin D supplementation improves cytokine profiles in patients with congestive heart failure: a double-blind, randomized, placebo-controlled trial. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 83, 754-759.
- 94 Tabata T, Suzuki R, Kikunami K, Matsushita Y, Inoue T, Okamoto T, Miki T, Nishizawa Y, Morii H, 1986. The effect of 1 alpha-hydroxyvitamin D₃ on cell-mediated immunity in hemodialyzed patients. *J Clin Endocrinol Metab*, 63, 1218-1221.
- 95 Tabata T, Shoji T, Kikunami K, Matsushita Y, Inoue T, Tanaka S, Hino M, Miki T, Nishizawa Y, Morii H, 1988. In vivo effect of 1 alpha-hydroxyvitamin D₃ on interleukin-2 production in hemodialysis patients. *Nephron*, 50, 295-298.
- 96 Tavera-Mendoza LE and White JH, 2007. Cell defences and the sunshine vitamin. *Sci Am*, 297, 62-65, 68-70, 72.

- 97 Teng M, Wolf M, Lowrie E, Ofsthun N, Lazarus JM, Thadhani R, 2003. Survival of patients undergoing hemodialysis with paricalcitol or calcitriol therapy. *N Engl J Med*, 349, 446-456.
- 98 Teng M, Wolf M, Ofsthun MN, Lazarus JM, Hernan MA, Camargo CA, Jr., Thadhani R, 2005. Activated injectable vitamin D and hemodialysis survival: a historical cohort study. *J Am Soc Nephrol*, 16, 1115-1125.
- 99 Tobler A, Gasson J, Reichel H, Norman AW, Koeffler HP, 1987. Granulocyte-macrophage colony-stimulating factor. Sensitive and receptor-mediated regulation by 1,25-dihydroxyvitamin D3 in normal human peripheral blood lymphocytes. *J Clin Invest*, 79, 1700-1705.
- 100 Tokuda N, Kano M, Meiri H, Nomoto K, Naito S, 2000. Calcitriol therapy modulates the cellular immune responses in hemodialysis patients. *Am J Nephrol*, 20, 129-137.
- 101 van Benten IJ, van Drunen CM, Koevoet JL, Koopman LP, Hop WC, Osterhaus AD, Neijens HJ, Fokkens WJ, 2005. Reduced nasal IL-10 and enhanced TNFalpha responses during rhinovirus and RSV-induced upper respiratory tract infection in atopic and non-atopic infants. *J Med Virol*, 75, 348-357.
- 102 van der Heyden JJ, Verrips A, ter Laak HJ, Otten B, Fiselier T, 2004. Hypovitaminosis D-related myopathy in immigrant teenagers. *Neuropediatrics*, 35, 290-292.
- 103 van Etten E and Mathieu C, 2005. Immunoregulation by 1,25-dihydroxyvitamin D3: basic concepts. *J Steroid Biochem Mol Biol*, 97, 93-101.
- 104 van Halteren AG, van Etten E, de Jong EC, Bouillon R, Roep BO, Mathieu C, 2002. Redirection of human autoreactive T-cells Upon interaction with dendritic cells modulated by TX527, an analog of 1,25 dihydroxyvitamin D(3). *Diabetes*, 51, 2119-2125.
- 105 Veldman CM, Cantorna MT, DeLuca HF, 2000. Expression of 1,25-dihydroxyvitamin D(3) receptor in the immune system. *Arch Biochem Biophys*, 374, 334-338.
- 106 Venezia FR, Kozeny GA, DiVincenzo CA, Hano JE, 1988. Effects of 1,25 dihydroxyvitamin D3 on leukocyte function in patients receiving chronic hemodialysis. *J Infect Dis*, 158, 1102-1105.
- 107 Wayse V, Yousafzai A, Mogale K, Filteau S, 2004. Association of subclinical vitamin D deficiency with severe acute lower respiratory infection in Indian children under 5 y. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 58, 563-567.
- 108 Werbach MR and Moss J, 1999. *Textbook of Nutritional Medicine*. Third Line Press Inc., Tarzana, CA.
- 109 Wintergerst ES, Maggini S, Hornig DH, 2007. Contribution of selected vitamins and trace elements to immune function. *Ann Nutr Metab*, 51, 301-323.
- 110 Witte KK, Cleland JG, Clark AL, 2006. Chronic heart failure, chronotropic incompetence, and the effects of beta blockade. *Heart*, 92, 481-486.
- 111 Xu H, Soruri A, Gieseler RK, Peters JH, 1993. 1,25-Dihydroxyvitamin D3 exerts opposing effects to IL-4 on MHC class-II antigen expression, accessory activity, and phagocytosis of human monocytes. *Scand J Immunol*, 38, 535-540.
- 112 Xystrakis E, Kusumakar S, Boswell S, Peek E, Urry Z, Richards DF, Adikibi T, Pridgeon C, Dallman M, Loke TK, Robinson DS, Barrat FJ, O'Garra A, Lavender P, Lee TH, Corrigan C, Hawrylowicz CM, 2006. Reversing the defective induction of IL-10-secreting regulatory T cells in glucocorticoid-resistant asthma patients. *J Clin Invest*, 116, 146-155.
- 113 Yang S, Smith C, Prah J, Luo X, DeLuca HF, 1993. Vitamin D deficiency suppresses cell-mediated immunity in vivo. *Arch Biochem Biophys*, 303, 98-106.
- 114 Yener E, Coker C, Cura A, Keskinoglu A, Mir S, 1995. Lymphocyte subpopulations in children with vitamin D deficient rickets. *Acta Paediatr Jpn*, 37, 500-502.
- 115 Zittermann A, Schleithoff SS, Tenderich G, Berthold HK, Korfer R, Stehle P, 2003. Low vitamin D status: a contributing factor in the pathogenesis of congestive heart failure? *J Am Coll Cardiol*, 41, 105-112.
- 116 Zittermann A, Dembinski J, Stehle P, 2004. Low vitamin D status is associated with low cord blood levels of the immunosuppressive cytokine interleukin-10. *Pediatr Allergy Immunol*, 15, 242-246.

- 117 Zofkova I and Kancheva RL, 1997. The effect of 1,25(OH)₂ vitamin D₃ on CD4⁺/CD8⁺ subsets of T lymphocytes in postmenopausal women. *Life Sci*, 61, 147-152.

ID 155: “Vitamin D” and “Muscle”

- 1 Bässler KH, Golly I, Loew D, Pietrzik K, 2002. *Vitamin-Lexikon für Ärzte, Apotheker und Ernährungswissenschaftler*. Urban & Fischer, München.
- 2 Biesalski H-K, Köhrle J, Schümann K, 2002. *Vitamine, Spurenelemente und Mineralstoffe: Prävention und Therapie mit Mikronährstoffen*. Thieme Verlag, Stuttgart.
- 3 Bischoff HA, Borchers M, Gudat F, Duermueller U, Theiler R, Stahelin HB, Dick W, 2001. In situ detection of 1,25-dihydroxyvitamin D₃ receptor in human skeletal muscle tissue. *Histochem J*, 33, 19-24.
- 4 Bischoff HA, Stahelin HB, Dick W, Akos R, Knecht M, Salis C, Nebiker M, Theiler R, Pfeifer M, Begerow B, Lew RA, Conzelmann M, 2003. Effects of vitamin D and calcium supplementation on falls: a randomized controlled trial. *J Bone Miner Res*, 18, 343-351.
- 5 Bischoff-Ferrari HA, Borchers M, Gudat F, Durmuller U, Stahelin HB, Dick W, 2004. Vitamin D receptor expression in human muscle tissue decreases with age. *J Bone Miner Res*, 19, 265-269.
- 6 Bischoff-Ferrari HA, Dawson-Hughes B, Willett WC, Staehelin HB, Bazemore MG, Zee RY, Wong JB, 2004. Effect of Vitamin D on falls: a meta-analysis. *JAMA*, 291, 1999-2006.
- 7 Bischoff-Ferrari HA, Dietrich T, Orav EJ, Hu FB, Zhang Y, Karlson EW, Dawson-Hughes B, 2004. Higher 25-hydroxyvitamin D concentrations are associated with better lower-extremity function in both active and inactive persons aged > or =60 y. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 80, 752-758.
- 8 Boland R, 1986. Role of vitamin D in skeletal muscle function. *Endocr Rev*, 7, 434-448.
- 9 D-A-CH (Deutsche Gesellschaft für Ernährung - Österreichische Gesellschaft für Ernährung - Schweizerische Gesellschaft für Ernährungsforschung - Schweizerische Vereinigung für Ernährung), 2000. Referenzwerte für die Nährstoffzufuhr. Umschau Braus Verlag, Frankfurt am Main.
- 10 Dhesi JK, Jackson SH, Bearne LM, Moniz C, Hurley MV, Swift CG, Allain TJ, 2004. Vitamin D supplementation improves neuromuscular function in older people who fall. *Age Ageing*, 33, 589-595.
- 11 Fraser D and Scriver CR, 1979. Disorders associated with hereditary or acquired abnormalities in vitamin D function: Hereditary disorders associated with vitamin D resistance or defective phosphate metabolism. In: *Endocrinology*. De Groot LJ (ed.). Grune and Stratton, New York, 787-808.
- 12 Geusens P, Vandevyver C, Vanhoof J, Cassiman JJ, Boonen S, Raus J, 1997. Quadriceps and grip strength are related to vitamin D receptor genotype in elderly nonobese women. *J Bone Miner Res*, 12, 2082-2088.
- 13 Grady D, Halloran B, Cummings S, Leveille S, Wells L, Black D, Byl N, 1991. 1,25-Dihydroxyvitamin D₃ and muscle strength in the elderly: a randomized controlled trial. *J Clin Endocrinol Metab*, 73, 1111-1117.
- 14 Grant WB and Holick MF, 2005. Benefits and requirements of vitamin D for optimal health: a review. *Altern Med Rev*, 10, 94-111.
- 15 Gröber U, 2000. *Orthomolekulare Medizin*. Wissenschaftliche Verlagsgesellschaft mbH Stuttgart.
- 16 Hemila H, Kaprio J, Albanes D, Heinonen OP, Virtamo J, 2002. Vitamin C, vitamin E, and beta-carotene in relation to common cold incidence in male smokers. *Epidemiology*, 13, 32-37.
- 17 Hemila H, Virtamo J, Albanes D, Kaprio J, 2004. Vitamin E and beta-carotene supplementation and hospital-treated pneumonia incidence in male smokers. *Chest*, 125, 557-565.
- 18 Hemila H, Virtamo J, Albanes D, Kaprio J, 2006. The effect of vitamin E on common cold incidence is modified by age, smoking and residential neighborhood. *J Am Coll Nutr*, 25, 332-339.
- 19 Holick MF, 2005. The vitamin D epidemic and its health consequences. *J Nutr*, 135, 2739S-2748S.
- 20 Janssen HC, Samson MM, Verhaar HJ, 2002. Vitamin D deficiency, muscle function, and falls in elderly people. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 75, 611-615.

- 21 Kenny AM, Biskup B, Robbins B, Marcella G, Bureson JA, 2003. Effects of vitamin D supplementation on strength, physical function, and health perception in older, community-dwelling men. *J Am Geriatr Soc*, 51, 1762-1767.
- 22 Latham NK, Anderson CS, Lee A, Bennett DA, Moseley A, Cameron ID, 2003. A randomized, controlled trial of quadriceps resistance exercise and vitamin D in frail older people: the Frailty Interventions Trial in Elderly Subjects (FITNESS). *J Am Geriatr Soc*, 51, 291-299.
- 23 Lips P, Graafmans WC, Ooms ME, Bezemer PD, Bouter LM, 1996. Vitamin D supplementation and fracture incidence in elderly persons. A randomized, placebo-controlled clinical trial. *Ann Intern Med*, 124, 400-406.
- 24 Lips P, Duong T, Oleksik A, Black D, Cummings S, Cox D, Nickelsen T, 2001. A global study of vitamin D status and parathyroid function in postmenopausal women with osteoporosis: baseline data from the multiple outcomes of raloxifene evaluation clinical trial. *J Clin Endocrinol Metab*, 86, 1212-1221.
- 25 Meydani SN and Beharka AA, 2001. Vitamin E and immune response in the aged. *Bibl Nutr Dieta*, 148-158.
- 26 Ritz E, Boland R, Kreuzer W, 1980. Effects of vitamin D and parathyroid hormone on muscle: potential role in uremic myopathy. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 33, 1522-1529.
- 27 Schott GD and Wills MR, 1976. Muscle weakness in osteomalacia. *Lancet*, 1, 626-629.
- 28 Simpson RU, Thomas GA, Arnold AJ, 1985. Identification of 1,25-dihydroxyvitamin D₃ receptors and activities in muscle. *J Biol Chem*, 260, 8882-8891.
- 29 Sorensen O, Lund B, Saltin B, Andersen R, Hjorth L, Melsen F, Mosekilde L, 1979. Myopathy in bone loss of ageing: improvement by treatment with 1 alpha-hydroxycholecalciferol and calcium. *Clinical Science*, 56, 157-161.
- 30 van der Heyden JJC, Verrlps A, ter Laak HJ, Otten B, Fiselier T, 2004. Hypovitaminosis D-related myopathy in immigrant teenagers. *Neuropediatrics*, 35, 290-292.
- 31 Weaver CM and Heaney RP, 1999. Calcium. In: *Modern nutrition in health and disease*. Shils ME, Shike m, Olson JA, Ross A (eds.). Lippincott Williams & Wilkins, Baltimore, Philadelphia, 141-155.
- 32 Wu D, Han SN, Meydani M, Meydani SN, 2006. Effect of concomitant consumption of fish oil and vitamin E on T cell mediated function in the elderly: a randomized double-blind trial. *J Am Coll Nutr*, 25, 300-306.
- 33 Zittermann A, 2003. Vitamin D in preventive medicine: are we ignoring the evidence? *Br J Nutr*, 89, 552-572.

ID 156: “Vitamin D” and “Endocrine/thyroid metabolism”

- 1 Martin KJ, Gonzalez E, Lindberg JS, Taccetta C, Amdahl M, Malhotra K, Llach F, 2001. Paricalcitol dosing according to body weight or severity of hyperparathyroidism: a double-blind, multicenter, randomized study. *Am J Kidney Dis*, 38, S57-63.
- 2 Roh JL and Park CI, 2006. Routine oral calcium and vitamin D supplements for prevention of hypocalcemia after total thyroidectomy. *Am J Surg*, 192, 675-678.
- 3 Trang HM, Cole DE, Rubin LA, Pierratos A, Siu S, Vieth R, 1998. Evidence that vitamin D₃ increases serum 25-hydroxyvitamin D more efficiently than does vitamin D₂. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 68, 854-858.

ID 157: “Vitamin D” and “Normal blood calcium levels”

- 1 Biesalski HK, Köhrle J, Schümann K, 2002. *Vitamine, Spurenelemente und Mineralstoffe: Prävention und Therapie mit Mikronährstoffen*. Thieme Verlag, Stuttgart.

- 2 COMA (Committee on Medical Aspects of Food Policy), 1998. Nutrition and Bone Health: with particular reference to calcium and vitamin D. Report of the Subgroup on Bone Health, Working Group on the Nutritional Status of the Population of the Committee on Medical Aspects of Food and Nutrition Policy. Report on Health and Social Subjects DH: The Stationery Office.
- 3 D-A-CH (Deutsche Gesellschaft für Ernährung - Österreichische Gesellschaft für Ernährung - Schweizerische Gesellschaft für Ernährungsforschung - Schweizerische Vereinigung für Ernährung), 2000. Referenzwerte für die Nährstoffzufuhr. Umschau Braus Verlag, Frankfurt am Main.
- 4 DeLuca HF and Zierold C, 1998. Mechanisms and functions of vitamin D. Nutr Rev, 56, S4-10; discussion S 54-75.
- 5 DeLuca HF, 2004. Overview of general physiologic features and functions of vitamin D. Am J Clin Nutr, 80, 1689S-1696S.
- 6 EVM (Expert Group Vitamins Minerals), 2002. Review of Vitamin D.
- 7 Gröber U, 2002. Orthomolekulare Medizin: Ein Leitfaden für Apotheker und Ärzte. Wissenschaftliche Verlagsgesellschaft, Stuttgart.
- 8 JHCI (Joint Health Claims Initiative), 2003. Final Technical Report A List of Well Established Nutrient Function Statements.
- 9 Kruse HP and Hinkel U, 2002. Calcium und Vitamin D. Deutsche Apotheker Zeitung, 142, 88-92.

ID 158: “Vitamin D” and “Normal bone and tooth formation”

- 1 Bässler KH, Golly I, Loew D, Pietrzik K, 2002. Vitamin-Lexikon für Ärzte, Apotheker und Ernährungswissenschaftler. Urban & Fischer, München.
- 2 Berdanier CD, Dwyer JT, Feldman EB, 2002. Handbook of Nutrition and Food. CRC Press, Boca Raton.
- 3 Biesalski H-K, Köhrle J, Schümann K, 2002. Vitamine, Spurenelemente und Mineralstoffe: Prävention und Therapie mit Mikronährstoffen. Thieme Verlag, Stuttgart.
- 4 BNF (British Nutrition Foundation), 1989. Calcium: the report of the British Nutrition Foundation's Task Force.
- 5 COMA (Committee on Medical Aspects of Food Policy), 1998. Nutrition and Bone Health: with particular reference to calcium and vitamin D. Report of the Subgroup on Bone Health, Working Group on the Nutritional Status of the Population of the Committee on Medical Aspects of Food and Nutrition Policy. Report on Health and Social Subjects DH: The Stationery Office.
- 6 D-A-CH (Deutsche Gesellschaft für Ernährung - Österreichische Gesellschaft für Ernährung - Schweizerische Gesellschaft für Ernährungsforschung - Schweizerische Vereinigung für Ernährung), 2000. Referenzwerte für die Nährstoffzufuhr. Umschau Braus Verlag, Frankfurt am Main.
- 7 Dawson-Hughes B, Harris SS, Krall EA, Dallal GE, 1997. Effect of calcium and vitamin D supplementation on bone density in men and women 65 years of age or older. N Engl J Med, 337, 670-676.
- 8 DeLuca HF, 2004. Overview of general physiologic features and functions of vitamin D. Am J Clin Nutr, 80, 1689S-1696S.
- 9 EVM (Expert Group on Vitamins and Minerals), 2002. Review of calcium.
- 10 EVM (Expert Group Vitamins Minerals), 2002. Review of Vitamin D.
- 11 Gröber U, 2002. Orthomolekulare Medizin: Ein Leitfaden für Apotheker und Ärzte. Wissenschaftliche Verlagsgesellschaft, Stuttgart.
- 12 Gurr M, 1999. Calcium in nutrition. ILSI Europe, Brussels.
- 13 Honkanen R, Alhava E, Parviainen M, Talasniemi S, Monkkonen R, 1990. The necessity and safety of calcium and vitamin D in the elderly. J Am Geriatr Soc, 38, 862-866.

- 14 IoM (Institute of Medicine), 1997. Dietary Reference Intakes for Calcium, Phosphorus, Magnesium, Vitamin D, and Fluoride. National Academies Press, Washington DC.
- 15 JHCI (Joint Health Claims Initiative), 2003. Final Technical Report A List of Well Established Nutrient Function Statements.
- 16 Karnauskas AJ, van Leeuwen JP, van den Bemd GJ, Kathpalia PP, DeLuca HF, Bushinsky DA, Favus MJ, 2005. Mechanism and function of high vitamin D receptor levels in genetic hypercalciuric stone-forming rats. *J Bone Miner Res*, 20, 447-454.
- 17 Prentice A, 2002. What are the dietary requirements for calcium and vitamin D? *Calcified Tissue International*, 70, 83-88.
- 18 SCF (Opinion Scientific Committee Food), 2003. Opinion on the Tolerable Upper Intake Level of Calcium.
- 19 Strain JJ, Caballero B, Sadler MJ, 1999. Encyclopedia of human nutrition. Academic Press San Diego.

ID 159: “Vitamin D3” and “Vitamin D3 has long been known to aid in calcium absorbtion, but new research shows that D3 also plays a role in cardiovascular function and supports healthy inflammatory response”

- 1 Armas LA, Hollis BW, Heaney RP, 2004. Vitamin D2 is much less effective than vitamin D3 in humans. *J Clin Endocrinol Metab*, 89, 5387-5391.
- 2 CEDAP, 1997. Avis de la commission interministérielle d'étude des produits destinés à une alimentation particulière (CEDAP) en date du 18 décembre 1996 sur les recommandations relatives au caractère non trompeur des seuils des allégations nutritionnelles fonctionnelles. BOCCRF (Bulletin Officiel de la Concurrence, de la Consommation et de la Répression des fraudes) du 7 octobre 1997.
- 3 Cohen-Lahav M, Douvdevani A, Chaimovitz C, Shany S, 2007. The anti-inflammatory activity of 1,25-dihydroxyvitamin D3 in macrophages. *J Steroid Biochem Mol Biol*, 103, 558-562.
- 4 JHCI (Joint Health Claims Initiative), 2003. Final Technical Report A List of Well Established Nutrient Function Statements.
- 5 NFA (Finnish National Food Authority), 2002. Terveysväitteiden valvontaopas. Control guides number 3/2002.
- 6 NHPD (Natural Health Products Directorate), 2009. Canadian Food and Drug Regulations C.R.C., c. 870. Health claims (Sections B.01.600 -B.01.603).
- 7 ODAIOUs, 1995. Ordonnance du Conseil Fédéral Suisse du Mars 1995 sur le denrées alimentaires et les objets usuels.
- 8 Patel S, Farragher T, Berry J, Bunn D, Silman A, Symmons D, 2007. Association between serum vitamin D metabolite levels and disease activity in patients with early inflammatory polyarthritis. *Arthritis Rheum*, 56, 2143-2149.
- 9 Shoji T, Shinohara K, Kimoto E, Emoto M, Tahara H, Koyama H, Inaba M, Fukumoto S, Ishimura E, Miki T, Tabata T, Nishizawa Y, 2004. Lower risk for cardiovascular mortality in oral 1alpha-hydroxy vitamin D3 users in a haemodialysis population. *Nephrol Dial Transplant*, 19, 179-184.
- 10 SNF (Swedish Nutrition Foundation), 2004. Health claims in the labelling and marketing of food products. The food sector's code of practice.

ID 160: “Vitamin E” and “Protection of body tissues, cells, membranes and lipids from oxidative damage (such as the oxidation of polyunsaturated fatty acids in red blood cell membranes). Antioxidant activity”

- 1 Avis de la commission interministérielle d'étude des produits destinés à une alimentation particulière (CEDAP) en date du 18 décembre 1996 sur les recommandations relatives au caractère non trompeur des seuils des allégations nutritionnelles fonctionnelles. BOCCRF (Bulletin Officiel de la Concurrence, de la Consommation et de la Répression des fraudes) du 7 octobre 1997.
- 2 Permitted Health Claims (Health Products and Food Branch of Health Canada, the Natural Health Products Directorate, NHPD) Food and Drug Regulations Section B.01.603.

- 3 Ordonnance du Conseil Fédéral Suisse du Mars 1995 sur les denrées alimentaires et les objets usuels (ODAIUOs).
- 4 Albers JJ, Brunzell JD, Knopp RH, 1989. Apoprotein measurements and their clinical application. Clin Lab Med, 9, 137-152.
- 5 Arbeitskreises Klinische Forschung (AKF), 2004. Statement regarding "Age-Related Eye Disease Study (ARED)". Retina aktuell, 84.
- 6 Aro A, Mutanen M, Uusitupa M, 2005. Ravitsemustiede, Kustannus Oy Duodecim, 1999. s.532-9. .
- 7 Bässler KH, Golly I, Loew D, Pietrzik K, 1997. Vitamin-Lexikon Urban & Fischer, München.
- 8 Bässler KH, Golly I, Loew D, Pietrzik K, 2002. Vitamin-Lexikon für Ärzte, Apotheker und Ernährungswissenschaftler. Gustav Fischer, Stuttgart, Jena.
- 9 Berdanier CD, Dwyer JT, Feldman EB, 2002. Handbook of Nutrition and Food. CRC Press, Boca Raton.
- 10 BfArM (Bundesinstitut für Arzneimittel und Medizinprodukte), 1994. Aufbereitungsmonographie Vitamin E: Tocopherole und deren Ester.
- 11 Biesalski HK, Schrezenmeir J, Weber P, Weiss H, 1997. Vitamine. Physiologie, Pathophysiologie. Thieme, Stuttgart.
- 12 Biesalski HK, Fürst P, Kasper H, Kluthe R, Pöler W, Puchstein C, Stählin HB, 2004. Ernährungsmedizin. Thieme, Stuttgart.
- 13 Bisby RH, 1990. Interactions of vitamin E with free radicals and membranes. Free Radic Res Commun, 8, 299-306.
- 14 Brigelius-Flohe R, Kelly FJ, Salonen JT, Neuzil J, Zingg JM, Azzi A, 2002. The European perspective on vitamin E: current knowledge and future research. American Journal of Clinical Nutrition, 76, 703.
- 15 Burgerstein L, Zimmermann M, Schurgast H, Burgerstein UP, 2002. Burgersteins Handbuch Nährstoffe. Karl F. Haug Fachbuchverlag, Stuttgart.
- 16 Burton GW and Ingold KU, 1989. Vitamin E as an in vitro and in vivo antioxidant. Ann NY Acad Sci, 570, 7-22.
- 17 Conte C, Floridi A, Aisa C, Piroddi M, Galli F, 2004. Gamma-tocotrienol metabolism and antiproliferative effect in prostate cancer cells. Ann NY Acad Sci, 1031, 391-394.
- 18 D-A-CH (Deutsche Gesellschaft für Ernährung - Österreichische Gesellschaft für Ernährung - Schweizerische Gesellschaft für Ernährungsforschung - Schweizerische Vereinigung für Ernährung), 2000. Referenzwerte für die Nährstoffzufuhr. Umschau Braus Verlag, Frankfurt am Main.
- 19 Di Leo MA, Ghirlanda G, Gentiloni Silveri N, Giardina B, Franconi F, Santini SA, 2003. Potential therapeutic effect of antioxidants in experimental diabetic retina: a comparison between chronic taurine and vitamin E plus selenium supplementations. Free Radic Res, 37, 323-330.
- 20 Dietsl H and Arend KO, 1999. Die Bedeutung von Mikronährstoffen bei seniler Katarakt, alterabhängiger Makuladegeneration und diabetischer Retinopathie. Forum-Medizin.
- 21 Eisenbrand G, Schreier P, Meyer AH, 2006. Römpp Lexikon Lebensmittelchemie. Thieme, Stuttgart.
- 22 Elmadfa I and Leitzmann C, 1998. Ernährung des Menschen. Eugen Ulmer, Stuttgart.
- 23 EVM (Expert Group on Vitamins and Minerals), 2002. Review of Vitamin E – Revised Version.
- 24 Farvid MS, Jalali M, Siassi F, Saadat N, Hosseini M, 2004. The impact of vitamins and/or mineral supplementation on blood pressure in type 2 diabetes. J Am Coll Nutr, 23, 272-279.
- 25 Fine SL, 2005. Age-related macular degeneration 1969-2004: a 35-year personal perspective. Am J Ophthalmol, 139, 405-420.
- 26 FNFC/FOSHU (Food with Nutrient Functional Claims/Foods for Specified Health Use), Ministry of Health, Labour, and Welfare, Japan: Food with Health Claims, Food for Special Dietary Uses, and Nutrition Labeling <http://www.mhlw.go.jp/english/topics/foodsafety/fhc/index.html>

- 27 Garrow JS, James WPT, Ralph A, 2000. Human nutrition and dietetics. Churchill Livingstone, London, Edinburgh.
- 28 Goh SH, Hew NF, Norhanom AW, Yadav M, 1994. Inhibition of tumour promotion by various palm-oil tocotrienols. *Int J Cancer*, 57, 529-531.
- 29 Gröber U, 2002. Orthomolekulare Medizin: Ein Leitfaden für Apotheker und Ärzte. Wissenschaftliche Verlagsgesellschaft, Stuttgart.
- 30 Guthrie N, Gapor A, Chambers AF, Carroll KK, 1997. Inhibition of proliferation of estrogen receptor-negative MDA-MB-435 and -positive MCF-7 human breast cancer cells by palm oil tocotrienols and tamoxifen, alone and in combination. *J Nutr*, 127, 544S-548S.
- 31 Hahn A, Ströhle A, Wolters M, 2005. Ernährung–Physiologische Grundlagen, Prävention, Therapie. Wissenschaftliche Verlagsgesellschaft GmbH, Stuttgart.
- 32 Hahn A, 2006. Nahrungsergänzungsmittel und ergänzende bilanzierte Diäten. Wissenschaftliche Verlagsgesellschaft mbH, Stuttgart.
- 33 Heller R, Werner-Felmayer G, Werner ER, 2004. Alpha-Tocopherol and endothelial nitric oxide synthesis. *Ann NY Acad Sci*, 1031, 74-85.
- 34 Herrera E and Barbas C, 2001. Vitamin E: action, metabolism and perspectives. *J Physiol Biochem*, 57, 43-56.
- 35 Huang HY, Appel LJ, Croft KD, Miller ER, 3rd, Mori TA, Puddey IB, 2002. Effects of vitamin C and vitamin E on in vivo lipid peroxidation: results of a randomized controlled trial. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 76, 549-555.
- 36 IoM (Institute of Medicine), 2000. Dietary Reference Intakes for Vitamin C, Vitamin E, Selenium, and Carotenoids. National Academies Press, Washington DC.
- 37 Jeukendrup AE and Gleeson M, 2004. The micronutrients: vitamins and minerals. In: *Sports Nutrition: An Introduction to Energy Production and Performance Human Kinetics*, 199-228.
- 38 JHCI (Joint Health Claims Initiative), 2003. Final Technical Report – A List of Well Established Nutrient Function Statements.
- 39 Kassoff A, Kassoff J, Buehler J, Eglow M, Kaufman F, 2001. A randomized, placebo-controlled, clinical trial of high-dose supplementation with vitamins C and E, beta carotene, and zinc for age-related macular degeneration and vision loss—AREDS Report No. 8. *Arch Ophthalmol*, 119, 1417-1436.
- 40 Khanna S, Roy S, Slivka A, Craft TK, Chaki S, Rink C, Notestine MA, DeVries AC, Parinandi NL, Sen CK, 2005. Neuroprotective properties of the natural vitamin E alpha-tocotrienol. *Stroke*, 36, 2258-2264.
- 41 Kir HM, Dillioglulugil MO, Tugay M, Eraldemir C, Ozdogan HK, 2005. Effects of vitamins E, A and D on MDA, GSH, NO levels and SOD activities in 5/6 nephrectomized rats. *Am J Nephrol*, 25, 441-446.
- 42 Kline K, Yu W, Sanders BG, 2004. Vitamin E and breast cancer. *J Nutr*, 134, 3458S-3462S.
- 43 Kowluru RA and Kennedy A, 2001. Therapeutic potential of anti-oxidants and diabetic retinopathy. *Expert Opin Investig Drugs*, 10, 1665-1676.
- 44 Margaritis I, Palazzetti S, Rousseau AS, Richard MJ, Favier A, 2003. Antioxidant supplementation and tapering exercise improve exercise-induced antioxidant response. *J Am Coll Nutr*, 22, 147-156.
- 45 Millen AE, Klein R, Folsom AR, Stevens J, Palta M, Mares JA, 2004. Relation between intake of vitamins C and E and risk of diabetic retinopathy in the Atherosclerosis Risk in Communities Study. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 79, 865-873.
- 46 Neri S, Signorelli SS, Torrisi B, Pulvirenti D, Mauceri B, Abate G, Ignaccolo L, Bordonaro F, Cilio D, Calvagno S, Leotta C, 2005. Effects of antioxidant supplementation on postprandial oxidative stress and endothelial dysfunction: a single-blind, 15-day clinical trial in patients with untreated type 2 diabetes, subjects with impaired glucose tolerance, and healthy controls. *Clin Ther*, 27, 1764-1773.

- 47 Nesaretnam K, Guthrie N, Chambers AF, Carroll KK, 1995. Effect of tocotrienols on the growth of a human breast cancer cell line in culture. *Lipids*, 30, 1139-1143.
- 48 NNR (Nordic Nutrition Recommendations), 2004. Integrating nutrition and physical activity. Nordic Council of Ministers, Copenhagen.
- 49 Packer L, 1991. Protective role of vitamin E in biological systems. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 53, 1050S-1055S.
- 50 Pauleikhoff D, 2003. Die Bedeutung von Antioxidantien und Spurenelementen bei der Entstehung und Prävention der altersabhängigen Makuladegeneration. *Ernährung & Medizin*, 18, 105-110.
- 51 Peltosaari L, Raukola H, Partanen R, 1998. Ravitsemustieto. Kustannusosakeyhtiö Otava, Keuruu.
- 52 Qureshi AA, Qureshi N, Wright JJ, Shen Z, Kramer G, Gapor A, Chong YH, DeWitt G, Ong A, Peterson DM, 1991. Lowering of serum cholesterol in hypercholesterolemic humans by tocotrienols (palmvitee). *Am J Clin Nutr*, 53, 1021S-1026S.
- 53 Qureshi AA, Bradlow BA, Brace L, Manganello J, Peterson DM, Pearce BC, Wright JJ, Gapor A, Elson CE, 1995. Response of hypercholesterolemic subjects to administration of tocotrienols. *Lipids*, 30, 1171-1177.
- 54 Qureshi AA, Bradlow BA, Salser WA, Brace LD, 1997. Novel tocotrienols of rice bran modulate cardiovascular disease risk parameters of hypercholesterolemic humans. *The Journal of Nutritional Biochemistry*, 8, 290-298.
- 55 Qureshi AA, Sami SA, Salser WA, Khan FA, 2001. Synergistic effect of tocotrienol-rich fraction (TRF(25)) of rice bran and lovastatin on lipid parameters in hypercholesterolemic humans. *J Nutr Biochem*, 12, 318-329.
- 56 Rimm EB, Stampfer MJ, Ascherio A, Giovannucci E, Colditz GA, Willett WC, 1993. Vitamin E consumption and the risk of coronary heart disease in men. *N Engl J Med*, 328, 1450-1456.
- 57 Sadler MJ, Strain JJ, Caballero B, 1999. Encyclopedia of human nutrition. Academic Press San Diego.
- 58 Santini B, David O, Miniero R, 1988. [Vitamin E: physiology and pathology]. *Pediatr Med Chir*, 10, 25-30.
- 59 SCF (Scientific Committee on Food), 2003. Opinion on the Tolerable Upper Intake Level of Vitamin E.
- 60 Schwenke DC, 2002. Does lack of tocopherols and tocotrienols put women at increased risk of breast cancer? *J Nutr Biochem*, 13, 2-20.
- 61 Sen CK, Khanna S, Roy S, 2004. Tocotrienol: the natural vitamin E to defend the nervous system? *Ann NY Acad Sci*, 1031, 127-142.
- 62 Shafat A, Butler P, Jensen RL, Donnelly AE, 2004. Effects of dietary supplementation with vitamins C and E on muscle function during and after eccentric contractions in humans. *Eur J Appl Physiol*, 93, 196-202.
- 63 Shah S and Sylvester PW, 2004. Tocotrienol-induced caspase-8 activation is unrelated to death receptor apoptotic signaling in neoplastic mammary epithelial cells. *Exp Biol Med (Maywood)*, 229, 745-755.
- 64 Shils ME, Shike M, Ross AC, Caballero B, Cousins R, 2006. Modern nutrition in health and disease. Lippincott Williams & Wilkins, Baltimore, Philadelphia.
- 65 Skrha J, Prazny M, Hilgertova J, Weiserova H, 2003. Serum alpha-tocopherol and ascorbic acid concentrations in Type 1 and Type 2 diabetic patients with and without angiopathy. *Clin Chim Acta*, 329, 103-108.
- 66 Stampfer MJ, Hennekens CH, Manson JE, Colditz GA, Rosner B, Willett WC, 1993. Vitamin E consumption and the risk of coronary disease in women. *N Engl J Med*, 328, 1444-1449.
- 67 Sundram K, Khor HT, Ong AS, Pathmanathan R, 1989. Effect of dietary palm oils on mammary carcinogenesis in female rats induced by 7,12-dimethylbenz(a)anthracene. *Cancer Res*, 49, 1447-1451.
- 68 Theriault A, Chao JT, Wang Q, Gapor A, Adeli K, 1999. Tocotrienol: a review of its therapeutic potential. *Clin Biochem*, 32, 309-319.

- 69 Traber M, 2006. Vitamin E. In: Modern nutrition in health and disease. Shils ME and Shike M (eds.). Lippincott Williams & Wilkins, Baltimore, Philadelphia, 396-411.
- 70 Ulker S, McKeown PP, Bayraktutan U, 2003. Vitamins reverse endothelial dysfunction through regulation of eNOS and NAD(P)H oxidase activities. *Hypertension*, 41, 534-539.
- 71 van Leeuwen R, Boekhoorn S, Vingerling JR, Witteman JC, Klaver CC, Hofman A, de Jong PT, 2005. Dietary intake of antioxidants and risk of age-related macular degeneration. *JAMA*, 294, 3101-3107.
- 72 Vatassery GT, 1998. Vitamin E and other endogenous antioxidants in the central nervous system. *Geriatrics*, 53 Suppl 1, S25-27.
- 73 VERIS Research Summary (Vitamin E Research & Information Service): Die Rolle von Antioxidantien bei Diabetes mellitus, 2000, *Journal für Orthomolekulare Medizin*, 3.
- 74 Wang X and Quinn PJ, 1999. Vitamin E and its function in membranes. *Prog Lipid Res*, 38, 309-336.
- 75 Watzl B and Leitzmann C, 2005. *Bioaktive Substanzen in Lebensmitteln*. Georg Thieme Verlag, Stuttgart.
- 76 Weber SU, Thiele JJ, Han N, Luu C, Valacchi G, Weber S, Packer L, 2003. Topical alpha-tocotrienol supplementation inhibits lipid peroxidation but fails to mitigate increased transepidermal water loss after benzoyl peroxide treatment of human skin. *Free Radic Biol Med*, 34, 170-176.
- 77 Wu D, Liu L, Meydani M, Meydani SN, 2005. Vitamin E increases production of vasodilator prostanoids in human aortic endothelial cells through opposing effects on cyclooxygenase-2 and phospholipase A2. *J Nutr*, 135, 1847-1853.
- 78 Yatoh S, Mizutani M, Yokoo T, Kozawa T, Sone H, Toyoshima H, Suzuki S, Shimano H, Kawakami Y, Okuda Y, Yamada N, 2006. Antioxidants and an inhibitor of advanced glycation ameliorate death of retinal microvascular cells in diabetic retinopathy. *Diabetes Metab Res Rev*, 22, 38-45.

ID 161: “Vitamin E” and “Normal immune system function”

- 1 Albers JJ, Brunzell JD, Knopp RH, 1989. Apoprotein measurements and their clinical application. *Clin Lab Med*, 9, 137-152.
- 2 Albers R, Antoine JM, Bourdet-Sicard R, Calder PC, Gleeson M, Lesourd B, Samartin S, Sanderson IR, Van Loo J, Vas Dias FW, Watzl B, 2005. Markers to measure immunomodulation in human nutrition intervention studies. *Br J Nutr*, 94, 452-481.
- 3 Bässler KH, Golly I, Loew D, Pietrzik K, 2002. *Vitamin-Lexikon für Ärzte, Apotheker und Ernährungswissenschaftler*. Gustav Fischer, Stuttgart, Jena.
- 4 Biesalski HK, Schrezenmeir J, Weber P, Weiss H, 1997. *Vitamine. Physiologie, Pathophysiologie*. Thieme, Stuttgart.
- 5 Chavance M, Herbeth B, Fournier C, Janot C, Vernhes G, 1989. Vitamin status, immunity and infections in an elderly population. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 43, 827-835.
- 6 Conte C, Floridi A, Aisa C, Piroddi M, Galli F, 2004. Gamma-tocotrienol metabolism and antiproliferative effect in prostate cancer cells. *Ann NY Acad Sci*, 1031, 391-394.
- 7 de la Fuente M, Ferrandez MD, Burgos MS, Soler A, Prieto A, Miquel J, 1998. Immune function in aged women is improved by ingestion of vitamins C and E. *Can J Physiol Pharmacol*, 76, 373-380.
- 8 De Waart FG, Portengen L, Doekes G, Verwaal CJ, Kok FJ, 1997. Effect of 3 months vitamin E supplementation on indices of the cellular and humoral immune response in elderly subjects. *Br J Nutr*, 78, 761-774.
- 9 Feki M, Souissi M, Mebazaa A, 2001. [Vitamin E: structure, metabolism, and functions]. *Ann Med Interne (Paris)*, 152, 384-391.
- 10 Garrow JS, James WPT, Ralph A, James WPT, 2000. *Human Nutrition and Dietetics* Churchill Livingstone, London, Edinburgh.

- 11 Gibney M, Vorster H, Kok F, 2002. Introduction to Human Nutrition (The Nutrition Society Textbook) WileyBlackwell, Chichester.
- 12 Goh SH, Hew NF, Norhanom AW, Yadav M, 1994. Inhibition of tumour promotion by various palm-oil tocotrienols. *Int J Cancer*, 57, 529-531.
- 13 Graat JM, Schouten EG, Kok FJ, 2002. Effect of daily vitamin E and multivitamin-mineral supplementation on acute respiratory tract infections in elderly persons: a randomized controlled trial. *JAMA*, 288, 715-721.
- 14 Guthrie N, Gapor A, Chambers AF, Carroll KK, 1997. Inhibition of proliferation of estrogen receptor-negative MDA-MB-435 and -positive MCF-7 human breast cancer cells by palm oil tocotrienols and tamoxifen, alone and in combination. *J Nutr*, 127, 544S-548S.
- 15 Han SN and Meydani SN, 1999. Vitamin E and infectious diseases in the aged. *Proc Nutr Soc*, 58, 697-705.
- 16 Han S, Adolfsson O, Meydani S, 2002. Vitamin E and enhancement of the immune response in the aged: Cellular and molecular mechanisms. In: *The antioxidant vitamins E and C* Packer L, Traber M, Kraemer K, Frei B (eds.). AOCS Press, Champaign, Illinois, pp 216-227.
- 17 Han SN, Adolfsson O, Lee CK, Prolla TA, Ordovas J, Meydani SN, 2004. Vitamin E and gene expression in immune cells. *Ann NY Acad Sci*, 1031, 96-101.
- 18 Harman D and White Miller R, 1986. Effect of vitamin E on the immune response to influenza virus vaccine and the incidence of infectious disease in man. *AGE*, 9, 21-23.
- 19 Hemila H, Kaprio J, Albanes D, Heinonen OP, Virtamo J, 2002. Vitamin C, vitamin E, and beta-carotene in relation to common cold incidence in male smokers. *Epidemiology*, 13, 32-37.
- 20 Hemila H, Virtamo J, Albanes D, Kaprio J, 2004. Vitamin E and beta-carotene supplementation and hospital-treated pneumonia incidence in male smokers. *Chest*, 125, 557-565.
- 21 Hemila H, Virtamo J, Albanes D, Kaprio J, 2006. The effect of vitamin E on common cold incidence is modified by age, smoking and residential neighborhood. *J Am Coll Nutr*, 25, 332-339.
- 22 High KP, 1999. Micronutrient supplementation and immune function in the elderly. *Clin Infect Dis*, 28, 717-722.
- 23 High KP, 2001. Nutritional strategies to boost immunity and prevent infection in elderly individuals. *Clin Infect Dis*, 33, 1892-1900.
- 24 Hughes DA, 1999. Effects of dietary antioxidants on the immune function of middle-aged adults. *Proc Nutr Soc*, 58, 79-84.
- 25 Hughes D, 2002. Antioxidant vitamins and immune function. In: *Nutrition and Immune Function* Calder P, Field C, Gill H (eds.). CABI Publishing, Oxon, New York pp 171-192.
- 26 Kelleher J, 1991. Vitamin E and the immune response. *Proc Nutr Soc*, 50, 245-249.
- 27 Khanna S, Roy S, Slivka A, Craft TK, Chaki S, Rink C, Notestine MA, DeVries AC, Parinandi NL, Sen CK, 2005. Neuroprotective properties of the natural vitamin E alpha-tocotrienol. *Stroke*, 36, 2258-2264.
- 28 Kline K, Yu W, Sanders BG, 2004. Vitamin E and breast cancer. *J Nutr*, 134, 3458S-3462S.
- 29 Landmark K, 1998. [Vitamin E is beneficial for the immune system in the elderly]. *Tidsskr Nor Laegeforen*, 118, 4403-4404.
- 30 Lee CY and Man-Fan Wan J, 2000. Vitamin E supplementation improves cell-mediated immunity and oxidative stress of Asian men and women. *J Nutr*, 130, 2932-2937.
- 31 Malkowska-Zwierz W, Garlinski P, Zukowska M, Zabuska K, Wartanowicz M, Kleniewska D, Niemirowska H, Izdebska Z, Roszkowski W, Wroblewski T, et al., 1991. The effect of vitamin E on granulocyte function in patients with recurrent infections. *Arch Immunol Ther Exp (Warsz)*, 39, 109-115.
- 32 Mann J and Truswell S, 2002. *Essentials of Human Nutrition*. Oxford University Press USA, New York.

- 33 Meydani SN, Barklund MP, Liu S, Meydani M, Miller RA, Cannon JG, Morrow FD, Rocklin R, Blumberg JB, 1990. Vitamin E supplementation enhances cell-mediated immunity in healthy elderly subjects. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 52, 557-563.
- 34 Meydani S and Tengerdy R, 1993. Vitamin E and immune response. In: *Vitamin E in health and disease*. Packer L and Fuchs J (eds.). Marcel Dekker, New York, 549-562.
- 35 Meydani SN, Meydani M, Blumberg JB, Leka LS, Siber G, Loszewski R, Thompson C, Pedrosa MC, Diamond RD, Stollar BD, 1997. Vitamin E supplementation and in vivo immune response in healthy elderly subjects. A randomized controlled trial. *JAMA*, 277, 1380-1386.
- 36 Meydani SN and Beharka AA, 1998. Recent developments in vitamin E and immune response. *Nutr Rev*, 56, S49-58.
- 37 Meydani M, 1999. Dietary antioxidants modulation of aging and immune-endothelial cell interaction. *Mech Ageing Dev*, 111, 123-132.
- 38 Meydani SN, Leka LS, Fine BC, Dallal GE, Keusch GT, Singh MF, Hamer DH, 2004. Vitamin E and respiratory tract infections in elderly nursing home residents: a randomized controlled trial. *JAMA*, 292, 828-836.
- 39 Meydani SN, Han SN, Wu D, 2005. Vitamin E and immune response in the aged: molecular mechanisms and clinical implications. *Immunol Rev*, 205, 269-284.
- 40 Meydani S and Han S, 2006. Nutrient regulation of the immune response: The case of vitamin E. In: *Present Knowledge in Nutrition*. Bowman B and Russell R (eds.). ILSI Press, Washington DC, 585-603.
- 41 Moriguchi S and Muraga M, 2000. Vitamin E and immunity. *Vitam Horm*, 59, 305-336.
- 42 Nesaretnam K, Guthrie N, Chambers AF, Carroll KK, 1995. Effect of tocotrienols on the growth of a human breast cancer cell line in culture. *Lipids*, 30, 1139-1143.
- 43 Okano T, Tamai H, Mino M, 1991. Superoxide generation in leukocytes and vitamin E. *Int J Vitam Nutr Res*, 61, 20-26.
- 44 Pallast EG, Schouten EG, de Waart FG, Fonk HC, Doekes G, von Blomberg BM, Kok FJ, 1999. Effect of 50- and 100-mg vitamin E supplements on cellular immune function in noninstitutionalized elderly persons. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 69, 1273-1281.
- 45 Prasad JS, 1980. Effect of vitamin E supplementation on leukocyte function. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 33, 606-608.
- 46 Qureshi AA, Qureshi N, Wright JJ, Shen Z, Kramer G, Gapor A, Chong YH, DeWitt G, Ong A, Peterson DM, 1991. Lowering of serum cholesterol in hypercholesterolemic humans by tocotrienols (palmvitee). *Am J Clin Nutr*, 53, 1021S-1026S.
- 47 Qureshi AA, Bradlow BA, Brace L, Manganello J, Peterson DM, Pearce BC, Wright JJ, Gapor A, Elson CE, 1995. Response of hypercholesterolemic subjects to administration of tocotrienols. *Lipids*, 30, 1171-1177.
- 48 Qureshi A, Sami S, Salser W, Khan F, 1997. Novel tocotrienols of rice bran modulate cardiovascular disease risk parameters of hypercholesterolemic humans. *J Nutr Biochem*, 8(5), 290-298.
- 49 Qureshi AA, Sami SA, Salser WA, Khan FA, 2001. Synergistic effect of tocotrienol-rich fraction (TRF(25)) of rice bran and lovastatin on lipid parameters in hypercholesterolemic humans. *J Nutr Biochem*, 12, 318-329.
- 50 Richards GA, Theron AJ, Van Rensburg CE, Van Rensburg AJ, Van der Merwe CA, Kuyl JM, Anderson R, 1990. Investigation of the effects of oral administration of vitamin E and beta-carotene on the chemiluminescence responses and the frequency of sister chromatid exchanges in circulating leukocytes from cigarette smokers. *Am Rev Respir Dis*, 142, 648-654.
- 51 Schwenke DC, 2002. Does lack of tocopherols and tocotrienols put women at increased risk of breast cancer? *J Nutr Biochem*, 13, 2-20.
- 52 Sen CK, Khanna S, Roy S, 2004. Tocotrienol: the natural vitamin E to defend the nervous system? *Ann NY Acad Sci*, 1031, 127-142.

- 53 Serafini M, 2000. Dietary vitamin E and T cell-mediated function in the elderly: effectiveness and mechanism of action. *Int J Dev Neurosci*, 18, 401-410.
- 54 Shah S and Sylvester PW, 2004. Tocotrienol-induced caspase-8 activation is unrelated to death receptor apoptotic signaling in neoplastic mammary epithelial cells. *Exp Biol Med (Maywood)*, 229, 745-755.
- 55 Sundram K, Khor HT, Ong AS, Pathmanathan R, 1989. Effect of dietary palm oils on mammary carcinogenesis in female rats induced by 7,12-dimethylbenz(a)anthracene. *Cancer Res*, 49, 1447-1451.
- 56 Tauler P, Aguilo A, Fuentespina E, Tur JA, Pons A, 2002. Diet supplementation with vitamin E, vitamin C and beta-carotene cocktail enhances basal neutrophil antioxidant enzymes in athletes. *Pflugers Arch*, 443, 791-797.
- 57 Theriault A, Chao JT, Wang Q, Gapor A, Adeli K, 1999. Tocotrienol: a review of its therapeutic potential. *Clin Biochem*, 32, 309-319.
- 58 van Tits LJ, Demacker PN, de Graaf J, Hak-Lemmers HL, Stalenhoef AF, 2000. alpha-tocopherol supplementation decreases production of superoxide and cytokines by leukocytes ex vivo in both normolipidemic and hypertriglyceridemic individuals. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 71, 458-464.
- 59 Vatassery GT, 1998. Vitamin E and other endogenous antioxidants in the central nervous system. *Geriatrics*, 53 Suppl 1, S25-27.
- 60 Weber SU, Thiele JJ, Han N, Luu C, Valacchi G, Weber S, Packer L, 2003. Topical alpha-tocotrienol supplementation inhibits lipid peroxidation but fails to mitigate increased transepidermal water loss after benzoyl peroxide treatment of human skin. *Free Radical Biology and Medicine*, 34, 170-176.
- 61 Wu D, Han SN, Meydani M, Meydani SN, 2006. Effect of concomitant consumption of fish oil and vitamin E on T cell mediated function in the elderly: a randomized double-blind trial. *J Am Coll Nutr*, 25, 300-306.

ID 162: “Vitamin E” and “The role of vitamins and minerals in immunity”

- 1 Avis de la commission interministérielle d'étude des produits destinés à une alimentation particulière (CEDAP) en date du 18 décembre 1996 sur les recommandations relatives au caractère non trompeur des seuils des allégations nutritionnelles fonctionnelles. BOCCRF (Bulletin Officiel de la Concurrence, de la Consommation et de la Répression des fraudes) du 7 octobre 1997.
- 2 Ordonnance du Conseil Fédéral Suisse du 23 novembre 2005 sur les denrées alimentaires et les objets usuels (ODAIUOs).
- 3 Ordonnance du Conseil Fédéral Suisse du Mars 1995 sur les denrées alimentaires et les objets usuels (ODAIUOs).
- 4 Permitted Health Claims (Health Products and Food Branch of Health Canada, the Natural Health Products Directorate, NHPD) Food and Drug Regulations Section B.01.603.
- 5 Adam O, 1997. Vitamin E bei rheumatischen Erkrankungen, immunologische und klinische Wirkungen (Effects of vitamin E on immune and inflammatory responses in rheumatic diseases). *Fett* 99, 70-73.
- 6 Beharka A, Redican S, Leka L, Meydani SN, 1997. Vitamin E status and immune function. *Methods Enzymol*, 282, 247-263.
- 7 Bendich A and Butterworth CE, 1991. Micronutrients in health and in disease prevention. Marcel Dekker, New York.
- 8 Biesalski HK, Schrezenmeir J, Weber P, Weiss H, 1997. Vitamine. Physiologie, Pathophysiologie, Therapie. Thieme, Stuttgart.
- 9 Biesalski H, Frank J, Bolten W, Sangha O, Nagel E, Adam O, 1999. Vitamin E und Erkrankungen des rheumatischen Formenkreises (Osteoarthritis [OA] und rheumatoide Arthritis [RA]). *Akt Ernähr Med*, 24, 29-36.

- 10 Burke KE, Clive J, Combs GF, Jr., Commisso J, Keen CL, Nakamura RM, 2000. Effects of topical and oral vitamin E on pigmentation and skin cancer induced by ultraviolet irradiation in Skh:2 hairless mice. *Nutr Cancer*, 38, 87-97.
- 11 Calabrese V, Scapagnini G, Catalano C, Bates TE, Geraci D, Pennisi G, Giuffrida Stella AM, 2001. Regulation of heat shock protein synthesis in human skin fibroblasts in response to oxidative stress: role of vitamin E. *Int J Tissue React*, 23, 127-135.
- 12 Calder PC and Kew S, 2002. The immune system: a target for functional foods? *Br J Nutr*, 88 Suppl 2, S165-177.
- 13 Cheung MC, Zhao XQ, Chait A, Albers JJ, Brown BG, 2001. Antioxidant supplements block the response of HDL to simvastatin-niacin therapy in patients with coronary artery disease and low HDL. *Arterioscler Thromb Vasc Biol*, 21, 1320-1326.
- 14 D-A-CH (Deutsche Gesellschaft für Ernährung - Österreichische Gesellschaft für Ernährung - Schweizerische Gesellschaft für Ernährungsforschung - Schweizerische Vereinigung für Ernährung), 2000. Referenzwerte für die Nährstoffzufuhr. Umschau Braus Verlag, Frankfurt am Main.
- 15 Daniel H and Benterbusch R, 1991. Ernährung und Immunsystem. *Deutsche Apotheker Zeitung*, 131, 61-71.
- 16 Devaraj S and Jialal I, 2000. Low-density lipoprotein postsecretory modification, monocyte function, and circulating adhesion molecules in type 2 diabetic patients with and without macrovascular complications: the effect of alpha-tocopherol supplementation. *Circulation*, 102, 191-196.
- 17 Dietrich M, Traber MG, Jacques PF, Cross CE, Hu Y, Block G, 2006. Does gamma-tocopherol play a role in the primary prevention of heart disease and cancer? A review. *J Am Coll Nutr*, 25, 292-299.
- 18 Eberlein-Konig B, Placzek M, Przybilla B, 1998. Protective effect against sunburn of combined systemic ascorbic acid (vitamin C) and d-alpha-tocopherol (vitamin E). *J Am Acad Dermatol*, 38, 45-48.
- 19 Elmadfa I and Leitzmann C, 1998. Ernährung des Menschen. Verlag Eugen Ulmer, Stuttgart.
- 20 Elmadfa I and Leitzmann C, 2004. Ernährung des Menschen. Eugen Ulmer Verlag, Stuttgart.
- 21 Engelhart MJ, Geerlings MI, Ruitenberg A, van Swieten JC, Hofman A, Witteman JC, Breteler MM, 2002. Dietary intake of antioxidants and risk of Alzheimer disease. *JAMA*, 287, 3223-3229.
- 22 FNFC/FOSHU (Food with Nutrient Functional Claims/Foods for Specified Health Use), Ministry of Health, Labour, and Welfare, Japan: Food with Health Claims, Food for Special Dietary Uses, and Nutrition Labeling <http://www.mhlw.go.jp/english/topics/foodsafety/fhc/index.htm>.
- 23 Fuchs J and Kern H, 1998. Modulation of UV-light-induced skin inflammation by D-alpha-tocopherol and L-ascorbic acid: a clinical study using solar simulated radiation. *Free Radic Biol Med*, 25, 1006-1012.
- 24 Gehring W, Fluhr J, Gloor M, 1998. Influence of vitamin E acetate on stratum corneum hydration. *Arzneimittelforschung*, 48, 772-775.
- 25 Grundman M and Delaney P, 2002. Antioxidant strategies for Alzheimer's disease. *Proc Nutr Soc*, 61, 191-202.
- 26 Hahn A, 2001. Nahrungsergänzungsmittel Fakten und Daten der zur Nahrungsergänzung meistverwendeten Stoffe. Wissenschaftliche Verlagsgesellschaft mbH, Stuttgart.
- 27 Hahn A, Ströhle A, Wolters M, 2006(a). Ernährung–Physiologische Grundlagen, Prävention Wissenschaftliche Verlagsgesellschaft GmbH, Stuttgart.
- 28 Hahn A, Wolters M, Hülsmann O, 2006(b). Nahrungsergänzungsmittel und ergänzende bilanzierte Diäten Wissenschaftliche Verlagsgesellschaft GmbH.
- 29 Hallberg L and Rossander L, 1984. Improvement of iron nutrition in developing countries: comparison of adding meat, soy protein, ascorbic acid, citric acid, and ferrous sulphate on iron absorption from a simple Latin American-type of meal. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 39, 577-583.

- 30 Ichihashi M, Ueda M, Budiyanto A, Bito T, Oka M, Fukunaga M, Tsuru K, Horikawa T, 2003. UV-induced skin damage. *Toxicology*, 189, 21-39.
- 31 JHCI (Joint Health Claims Initiative), 2003. Final Technical Report A List of Well Established Nutrient Function Statements.
- 32 Jialal I, Traber M, Devaraj S, 2001. Is there a vitamin E paradox? *Curr Opin Lipidol*, 12, 49-53.
- 33 Jones P, Benghuzzi H, Tucci M, 2002. The effects of vitamin E on the proliferation and viability of irradiated fibroblast-like cells. *Biomed Sci Instrum*, 38, 83-88.
- 34 Lin JY, Selim MA, Shea CR, Grichnik JM, Omar MM, Monteiro-Riviere NA, Pinnell SR, 2003. UV photoprotection by combination topical antioxidants vitamin C and vitamin E. *J Am Acad Dermatol*, 48, 866-874.
- 35 Li-Weber M, Giaisi M, Treiber MK, Krammer PH, 2002. Vitamin E inhibits IL-4 gene expression in peripheral blood T cells. *Eur J Immunol*, 32, 2401-2408.
- 36 Longas MO, Bhuyan DK, Bhuyan KC, Gutsch CM, Breitweiser KO, 1993. Dietary vitamin E reverses the effects of ultraviolet light irradiation on rat skin glycosaminoglycans. *Biochim Biophys Acta*, 1156, 239-244.
- 37 Maalouf S, El-Sabban M, Darwiche N, Gali-Muhtasib H, 2002. Protective effect of vitamin E on ultraviolet B light-induced damage in keratinocytes. *Mol Carcinog*, 34, 121-130.
- 38 Machlin LJ, 1984. Vitamin E In: *Handbook of Vitamins: Nutritional, Biochemical, and Clinical Aspects*. M. Dekker, New York.
- 39 MacKay D and Miller AL, 2003. Nutritional support for wound healing. *Altern Med Rev*, 8, 359-377.
- 40 Masaki KH, Losonczy KG, Izmirlian G, Foley DJ, Ross GW, Petrovitch H, Havlik R, White LR, 2000. Association of vitamin E and C supplement use with cognitive function and dementia in elderly men. *Neurology*, 54, 1265-1272.
- 41 Meydani SN, Meydani M, Blumberg JB, Leka LS, Siber G, Loszewski R, Thompson C, Pedrosa MC, Diamond RD, Stollar BD, 1997. Vitamin E supplementation and in vivo immune response in healthy elderly subjects. A randomized controlled trial. *JAMA*, 277, 1380-1386.
- 42 Mills O, 2005. Anti-inflammatory skin cream with vitamin E phosphate. *Journal of the American Academy of Dermatology*, 52, P85.
- 43 Mireles-Rocha H, Galindo I, Huerta M, Trujillo-Hernandez B, Elizalde A, Cortes-Franco R, 2002. UVB photoprotection with antioxidants: effects of oral therapy with d-alpha-tocopherol and ascorbic acid on the minimal erythema dose. *Acta Derm Venereol*, 82, 21-24.
- 44 Morris MC, Beckett LA, Scherr PA, Hebert LE, Bennett DA, Field TS, Evans DA, 1998. Vitamin E and vitamin C supplement use and risk of incident Alzheimer disease. *Alzheimer Dis Assoc Disord*, 12, 121-126.
- 45 Nachbar F and Korting HC, 1995. The role of vitamin E in normal and damaged skin. *J Mol Med*, 73, 7-17.
- 46 Ortega RM, Requejo AM, Andres P, Lopez-Sobaler AM, Quintas ME, Redondo MR, Navia B, Rivas T, 1997. Dietary intake and cognitive function in a group of elderly people. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 66, 803-809.
- 47 Packer L and Valacchi G, 2002. Antioxidants and the response of skin to oxidative stress: vitamin E as a key indicator. *Skin Pharmacol Appl Skin Physiol*, 15, 282-290.
- 48 Pinnell SR, 2005. A topical antioxidant solution containing vitamin C, vitamin E, and ferulic acid prevents ultraviolet radiation-induced caspase-3 and caspase-7 induction in skin. *Journal of the American Academy of Dermatology*, 52, P158.
- 49 Placzek M, Gaube S, Kerkmann U, Gilbertz KP, Herzinger T, Haen E, Przybilla B, 2005. Ultraviolet B-induced DNA damage in human epidermis is modified by the antioxidants ascorbic acid and D-alpha-tocopherol. *J Invest Dermatol*, 124, 304-307.

- 50 Rall LCM, S.N., 1999 Vitamin E, Vitamin C, and Immune Response: Recent Advances. In: *Military Strategies for Sustainment of Nutrition and Immune Function in the Field*. Committee on Military Nutrition Research (ed.) National Academies Press, Washington DC.
- 51 Rasik AM and Shukla A, 2000. Antioxidant status in delayed healing type of wounds. *Int J Exp Pathol*, 81, 257-263.
- 52 Rezaian GR, Taheri M, Mozaffari BE, Mosleh AA, Ghalambor MA, 2002. The salutary effects of antioxidant vitamins on the plasma lipids of healthy middle aged-to-elderly individuals: a randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled study. *J Med Liban*, 50, 10-13.
- 53 Ricciarelli R, Maroni P, Ozer N, Zingg JM, Azzi A, 1999. Age-dependent increase of collagenase expression can be reduced by alpha-tocopherol via protein kinase C inhibition. *Free Radic Biol Med*, 27, 729-737.
- 54 Rimm EB, Stampfer MJ, Ascherio A, Giovannucci E, Colditz GA, Willett WC, 1993. Vitamin E consumption and the risk of coronary heart disease in men. *N Engl J Med*, 328, 1450-1456.
- 55 Rosen P and Toeller M, 1999. Vitamin E in diabetes. Increased oxidative stress and its prevention as a strategy to prevent vascular complications? *Int J Vitam Nutr Res*, 69, 206-212.
- 56 Salonen JT, Nyyssonen K, Salonen R, Lakka HM, Kaikkonen J, Porkkala-Sarataho E, Voutilainen S, Lakka TA, Rissanen T, Leskinen L, Tuomainen TP, Valkonen VP, Ristonmaa U, Poulsen HE, 2000. Antioxidant Supplementation in Atherosclerosis Prevention (ASAP) study: a randomized trial of the effect of vitamins E and C on 3-year progression of carotid atherosclerosis. *J Intern Med*, 248, 377-386.
- 57 Schmidt K, 1997. Interaction of antioxidative micronutrients with host defense mechanisms. A critical review. *Int J Vitam Nutr Res*, 67, 307-311.
- 58 Shukla A, Rasik AM, Patnaik GK, 1997. Depletion of reduced glutathione, ascorbic acid, vitamin E and antioxidant defence enzymes in a healing cutaneous wound. *Free Radic Res*, 26, 93-101.
- 59 Shvedova AA, Tyurina YY, Tyurin VA, Kikuchi Y, Kagan VE, Quinn PJ, 2001. Quantitative analysis of phospholipid peroxidation and antioxidant protection in live human epidermal keratinocytes. *Biosci Rep*, 21, 33-43.
- 60 SNF (Swedish Nutrition Foundation), 2004. Health claims in the labelling and marketing of food products. The food sector's code of practice.
- 61 Stahl W, Heinrich U, Jungmann H, Sies H, Tronnier H, 2000. Carotenoids and carotenoids plus vitamin E protect against ultraviolet light-induced erythema in humans. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 71, 795-798.
- 62 Stampfer MJ, Hennekens CH, Manson JE, Colditz GA, Rosner B, Willett WC, 1993. Vitamin E consumption and the risk of coronary disease in women. *N Engl J Med*, 328, 1444-1449.
- 63 Tsourelis-Nikita E, Hercogova J, Lotti T, Menchini G, 2002. Evaluation of dietary intake of vitamin E in the treatment of atopic dermatitis: a study of the clinical course and evaluation of the immunoglobulin E serum levels. *Int J Dermatol*, 41, 146-150.
- 64 van Dam B, van Hinsbergh VW, Stehouwer CD, Versteilen A, Dekker H, Buytenhek R, Princen HM, Schalkwijk CG, 2003. Vitamin E inhibits lipid peroxidation-induced adhesion molecule expression in endothelial cells and decreases soluble cell adhesion molecules in healthy subjects. *Cardiovasc Res*, 57, 563-571.
- 65 Verret WJ, Chen Y, Ahmed A, Islam T, Parvez F, Kibriya MG, Graziano JH, Ahsan H, 2005. A randomized, double-blind placebo-controlled trial evaluating the effects of vitamin E and selenium on arsenic-induced skin lesions in Bangladesh. *J Occup Environ Med*, 47, 1026-1035.
- 66 Watzl B, Hänsch GM, Pool-Zobel BL, 1994. Ernährung und Immunsystem. *Ernährungs-Umschau* 41, 368-370, 372-374, 376-377.
- 67 Wright TI, Spencer JM, Flowers FP, 2006. Chemoprevention of nonmelanoma skin cancer. *J Am Acad Dermatol*, 54, 933-946; quiz 947-950.

- 68 Zimmermann M, 2001. Burgerstein's Handbook of Nutrition: Micronutrients in the Prevention and Therapy of Disease. Thieme, Stuttgart.

ID 163: “Vitamin E” and “The role of vitamins and minerals in immunity”

- 1 Albers R, Antoine JM, Bourdet-Sicard R, Calder PC, Gleeson M, Lesourd B, Samartin S, Sanderson IR, Van Loo J, Vas Dias FW, Watzl B, 2005. Markers to measure immunomodulation in human nutrition intervention studies. *Br J Nutr*, 94, 452-481.
- 2 Alkhenizan AH and Al-Omran MA, 2004. The role of vitamin E in the prevention of coronary events and stroke. Meta-analysis of randomized controlled trials. *Saudi Med J*, 25, 1808-1814.
- 3 Azzi A, Ricciarelli R, Zingg JM, 2002. Non-antioxidant molecular functions of alpha-tocopherol (vitamin E). *FEBS Lett*, 519, 8-10.
- 4 Beitz R, Mensink GB, Fischer B, Thamm M, 2002. Vitamins--dietary intake and intake from dietary supplements in Germany. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 56, 539-545.
- 5 Biesalski HK, Schrezenmeir J, Weber P, Weiss H, 1997. Vitamine. Physiologie, Pathophysiologie. Thieme, Stuttgart.
- 6 Biesalski HK and Esterbauer H, 2002. Vitamin E. In: Vitamine, Spurenelemente und Mineralstoffe. Biesalski HK, Köhrle J, Schümann K (eds.). Georg Thieme Verlag, Stuttgart 14 – 20.
- 7 Boaz M, Smetana S, Weinstein T, Matas Z, Gafter U, Iaina A, Knecht A, Weissgarten Y, Brunner D, Fainaru M, Green MS, 2000. Secondary prevention with antioxidants of cardiovascular disease in endstage renal disease (SPACE): randomised placebo-controlled trial. *Lancet*, 356, 1213-1218.
- 8 Bogden JD and Louria DB, 2004. Nutrition and immunity in the elderly. In: Diet and human immune function. Hughes DA, Darlington LG, Bendich A (eds.). Humana Press, Totowa, NJ, Chapter 5, 79-101.
- 9 Brigelius-Flohe R, Kelly FJ, Salonen JT, Neuzil J, Zingg JM, Azzi A, 2002. The European perspective on vitamin E: current knowledge and future research. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 76, 703-716.
- 10 Chavance M, Herbeth B, Fournier C, Janot C, Vernhes G, 1989. Vitamin status, immunity and infections in an elderly population. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 43, 827-835.
- 11 D-A-CH (Deutsche Gesellschaft für Ernährung - Österreichische Gesellschaft für Ernährung - Schweizerische Gesellschaft für Ernährungsforschung - Schweizerische Vereinigung für Ernährung), 2000. Referenzwerte für die Nährstoffzufuhr. Umschau Braus Verlag, Frankfurt am Main.
- 12 de la Fuente M, Ferrandez MD, Burgos MS, Soler A, Prieto A, Miquel J, 1998. Immune function in aged women is improved by ingestion of vitamins C and E. *Can J Physiol Pharmacol*, 76, 373-380.
- 13 De Waart FG, Portengen L, Doekes G, Verwaal CJ, Kok FJ, 1997. Effect of 3 months vitamin E supplementation on indices of the cellular and humoral immune response in elderly subjects. *Br J Nutr*, 78, 761-774.
- 14 Field CJ, Johnson IR, Schley PD, 2002. Nutrients and their role in host resistance to infection. *J Leukoc Biol*, 71, 16-32.
- 15 Graat JM, Schouten EG, Kok FJ, 2002. Effect of daily vitamin E and multivitamin-mineral supplementation on acute respiratory tract infections in elderly persons: a randomized controlled trial. *JAMA*, 288, 715-721.
- 16 Gruppo Italiano per lo Studio della Sopravvivenza nell'Infarto miocardico, 1999. Dietary supplementation with n-3 polyunsaturated fatty acids and vitamin E after myocardial infarction: results of the GISSI prevenzione trial. *Lancet*, 354, 447-455.
- 17 Han SN and Meydani SN, 1999. Vitamin E and infectious diseases in the aged. *Proc Nutr Soc*, 58, 697-705.

- 18 Han S, Adolfsson O, Meydani S, 2002. Vitamin E and enhancement of the immune response in the aged: Cellular and molecular mechanisms. In: *The antioxidant vitamins E and C*. Packer L, Traber M, Kraemer K, Frei B (eds.). AOCS Press, Champaign, Illinois, 216-227.
- 19 Han SN, Adolfsson O, Lee CK, Prolla TA, Ordovas J, Meydani SN, 2004. Vitamin E and gene expression in immune cells. *Ann NY Acad Sci*, 1031, 96-101.
- 20 Han SN and Meydani SN, 2004. Vitamin E. In: *Diet and human immune function*. Hughes DA, Darlington LG, Bendich A (eds.). Totowa, NJ, 149-164 pp.
- 21 Harman D and White Miller R, 1986. Effect of vitamin E on the immune response to influenza virus vaccine and the incidence of infectious disease in man. *Age-Journal of the American Ageing Association*, 9, 21-23.
- 22 Heart Protection Study Collaborative Group, 2002. MRC/BHF Heart Protection Study of antioxidant vitamin supplementation in 20,536 high-risk individuals: a randomised placebo-controlled trial. *Lancet*, 360, 23-33.
- 23 Hemila H, Kaprio J, Albanes D, Heinonen OP, Virtamo J, 2002. Vitamin C, vitamin E, and beta-carotene in relation to common cold incidence in male smokers. *Epidemiology*, 13, 32-37.
- 24 Hemila H, Virtamo J, Albanes D, Kaprio J, 2004. Vitamin E and beta-carotene supplementation and hospital-treated pneumonia incidence in male smokers. *Chest*, 125, 557-565.
- 25 Hemila H, Virtamo J, Albanes D, Kaprio J, 2006. The effect of vitamin E on common cold incidence is modified by age, smoking and residential neighborhood. *J Am Coll Nutr*, 25, 332-339.
- 26 High KP, 2001. Nutritional strategies to boost immunity and prevent infection in elderly individuals. *Clin Infect Dis*, 33, 1892-1900.
- 27 Hughes D, 2002. Antioxidant vitamins and immune function. In: *Nutrition and Immune Function*. Calder P, Field C, Gill H (eds.). CABI Publishing, Oxon, New York, 171-192.
- 28 IoM (Institute of Medicine), 2000. *Dietary Reference Intakes for Vitamin C, Vitamin E, Selenium, and Carotenoids*. National Academies Press, Washington DC.
- 29 Kelleher J, 1991. Vitamin E and the immune response. *Proc Nutr Soc*, 50, 245-249.
- 30 Knekt P, Ritz J, Pereira MA, O'Reilly EJ, Augustsson K, Fraser GE, Goldbourt U, Heitmann BL, Hallmans G, Liu S, Pietinen P, Spiegelman D, Stevens J, Virtamo J, Willett WC, Rimm EB, Ascherio A, 2004. Antioxidant vitamins and coronary heart disease risk: a pooled analysis of 9 cohorts. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 80, 1508-1520.
- 31 Lee CY and Man-Fan Wan J, 2000. Vitamin E supplementation improves cell-mediated immunity and oxidative stress of Asian men and women. *J Nutr*, 130, 2932-2937.
- 32 Lindsay DG and Astley SB, 2002. European research on the functional effects of dietary antioxidants - EUROFEDA. *Mol Aspects Med*, 23, 1-38.
- 33 Malkowska-Zwierz W, Garlinski P, Zukowska M, Zabuska K, Wartanowicz M, Kleniewska D, Niemirowska H, Izdebska Z, Roszkowski W, Wroblewski T, et al., 1991. The effect of vitamin E on granulocyte function in patients with recurrent infections. *Arch Immunol Ther Exp (Warsz)*, 39, 109-115.
- 34 Meydani SN, Barklund MP, Liu S, Meydani M, Miller RA, Cannon JG, Morrow FD, Rocklin R, Blumberg JB, 1990. Vitamin E supplementation enhances cell-mediated immunity in healthy elderly subjects. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 52, 557-563.
- 35 Meydani SN and Tengerdy RP, 1993. Vitamin E and immune response. In: *Vitamin E in health and disease* Packer L and Fuchs J (eds.). Marcel Dekker, New York, 549-562.
- 36 Meydani SN, Meydani M, Blumberg JB, Leka LS, Siber G, Loszewski R, Thompson C, Pedrosa MC, Diamond RD, Stollar BD, 1997. Vitamin E supplementation and in vivo immune response in healthy elderly subjects. A randomized controlled trial. *JAMA*, 277, 1380-1386.
- 37 Meydani SN and Beharka AA, 1998. Recent developments in vitamin E and immune response. *Nutr Rev*, 56, S49-58.

- 38 Meydani SN and Beharka AA, 2001. Vitamin E and immune response in the aged. In: Functions of vitamins beyond recommended dietary allowances. Walter P, Hornig D, Moser U (eds.). *Bibl Nutr Dieta*, Karger, Basel, 148-158.
- 39 Meydani SN and Han SN, 2001. Nutrition regulation of the immune response: the case of vitamin E. In: Present knowledge in Nutrition. Bowman BA and Russel RM (eds.). ILSI Press, Washington, DC, 449-462.
- 40 Meydani SN, Leka LS, Fine BC, Dallal GE, Keusch GT, Singh MF, Hamer DH, 2004. Vitamin E and respiratory tract infections in elderly nursing home residents: a randomized controlled trial. *JAMA*, 292, 828-836.
- 41 Meydani SN, Han SN, Wu D, 2005. Vitamin E and immune response in the aged: molecular mechanisms and clinical implications. *Immunol Rev*, 205, 269-284.
- 42 Meydani S and Han S, 2006. Nutrient regulation of the immune response: The case of vitamin E. In: Present Knowledge in Nutrition. Bowman B and Russell R (eds.). ILSI Press, Washington pp 585-603.
- 43 Moriguchi S and Muraga M, 2000. Vitamin E and immunity. *Vitam Horm*, 59, 305-336.
- 44 Mottram P, Shige H, Nestel P, 1999. Vitamin E improves arterial compliance in middle-aged men and women. *Atherosclerosis*, 145, 399-404.
- 45 Neunteufl T, Priglinger U, Heher S, Zehetgruber M, Soregi G, Lehr S, Huber K, Maurer G, Weidinger F, Kostner K, 2000. Effects of vitamin E on chronic and acute endothelial dysfunction in smokers. *J Am Coll Cardiol*, 35, 277-283.
- 46 Okano T, Tamai H, Mino M, 1991. Superoxide generation in leukocytes and vitamin E. *Int J Vitam Nutr Res*, 61, 20-26.
- 47 Pallast EG, Schouten EG, de Waart FG, Fonk HC, Doekes G, von Blomberg BM, Kok FJ, 1999. Effect of 50- and 100-mg vitamin E supplements on cellular immune function in noninstitutionalized elderly persons. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 69, 1273-1281.
- 48 Prasad JS, 1980. Effect of vitamin E supplementation on leukocyte function. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 33, 606-608.
- 49 Rapola JM, Virtamo J, Ripatti S, Huttunen JK, Albanes D, Taylor PR, Heinonen OP, 1997. Randomised trial of alpha-tocopherol and beta-carotene supplements on incidence of major coronary events in men with previous myocardial infarction. *Lancet*, 349, 1715-1720.
- 50 Richards GA, Theron AJ, Van Rensburg CE, Van Rensburg AJ, Van der Merwe CA, Kuyl JM, Anderson R, 1990. Investigation of the effects of oral administration of vitamin E and beta-carotene on the chemiluminescence responses and the frequency of sister chromatid exchanges in circulating leukocytes from cigarette smokers. *Am Rev Respir Dis*, 142, 648-654.
- 51 Serafini M, 2000. Dietary vitamin E and T cell-mediated function in the elderly: effectiveness and mechanism of action. *Int J Dev Neurosci*, 18, 401-410.
- 52 Stephens NG, Parsons A, Schofield PM, Kelly F, Cheeseman K, Mitchinson MJ, 1996. Randomised controlled trial of vitamin E in patients with coronary disease: Cambridge Heart Antioxidant Study (CHAOS). *Lancet*, 347, 781-786.
- 53 van Tits LJ, Demacker PN, de Graaf J, Hak-Lemmers HL, Stalenhoef AF, 2000. alpha-tocopherol supplementation decreases production of superoxide and cytokines by leukocytes ex vivo in both normolipidemic and hypertriglyceridemic individuals. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 71, 458-464.
- 54 Wu D, Han SN, Meydani M, Meydani SN, 2006. Effect of concomitant consumption of fish oil and vitamin E on T cell mediated function in the elderly: a randomized double-blind trial. *J Am Coll Nutr*, 25, 300-306.

ID 164: “Vitamin E” and “Bone/Teeth/Hair/Skin and Nail health”

- 1 Permitted Health Claims (Health Products and Food Branch of Health Canada, the Natural Health Products Directorate, NHPD) Food and Drug Regulations Section B.01.603.
- 2 Ordonnance du Conseil Fédéral Suisse du 23 novembre 2005 sur les denrées alimentaires et les objets usuels (ODAIUOs).
- 3 Avis de la commission interministérielle d'étude des produits destinés à une alimentation particulière (CEDAP) en date du 18 décembre 1996 sur les recommandations relatives au caractère non trompeur des seuils des allégations nutritionnelles fonctionnelles. BOCCRF (Bulletin Officiel de la Concurrence, de la Consommation et de la Répression des fraudes) du 7 octobre 1997.
- 4 Albers JJ, Brunzell JD, Knopp RH, 1989. Apoprotein measurements and their clinical application. *Clin Lab Med*, 9, 137-152.
- 5 Berdanier CD, Dwyer JT, Feldman EB, 2002. *Handbook of Nutrition and Food*. CRC Press. Taylor and Francis Book, Boca Raton.
- 6 Conte C, Floridi A, Aisa C, Piroddi M, Galli F, 2004. Gamma-tocotrienol metabolism and antiproliferative effect in prostate cancer cells. *Ann NY Acad Sci*, 1031, 391-394.
- 7 FNFC/FOSHU (Food with Nutrient Functional Claims/Foods for Specified Health Use), Ministry of Health, Labour, and Welfare, Japan: Food with Health Claims, Food for Special Dietary Uses, and Nutrition Labeling <http://www.mhlw.go.jp/english/topics/foodsafety/fhc/index.htm>.
- 8 Gibney M, Vorster H, Kok F, 2002. *Introduction to Human Nutrition (The Nutrition Society Textbook)* WileyBlackwell, Chichester. Chichester.
- 9 Goh SH, Hew NF, Norhanom AW, Yadav M, 1994. Inhibition of tumour promotion by various palm-oil tocotrienols. *Int J Cancer*, 57, 529-531.
- 10 Guthrie N, Gapor A, Chambers AF, Carroll KK, 1997. Inhibition of proliferation of estrogen receptor-negative MDA-MB-435 and -positive MCF-7 human breast cancer cells by palm oil tocotrienols and tamoxifen, alone and in combination. *J Nutr*, 127, 544S-548S.
- 11 IoM (Institute of Medicine), 2000. *Dietary Reference Intakes for Vitamin C, Vitamin E, Selenium, and Carotenoids*. National Academies Press, Washington DC.
- 12 JHCI (Joint Health Claims Initiative), 2003. *Final Technical Report A List of Well Established Nutrient Function Statements*.
- 13 Khanna S, Roy S, Slivka A, Craft TK, Chaki S, Rink C, Notestine MA, DeVries AC, Parinandi NL, Sen CK, 2005. Neuroprotective properties of the natural vitamin E alpha-tocotrienol. *Stroke*, 36, 2258-2264.
- 14 Kline K, Yu W, Sanders BG, 2004. Vitamin E and breast cancer. *J Nutr*, 134, 3458S-3462S.
- 15 Nesaretnam K, Guthrie N, Chambers AF, Carroll KK, 1995. Effect of tocotrienols on the growth of a human breast cancer cell line in culture. *Lipids*, 30, 1139-1143.
- 16 Qureshi AA, Qureshi N, Wright JJ, Shen Z, Kramer G, Gapor A, Chong YH, DeWitt G, Ong A, Peterson DM, 1991. Lowering of serum cholesterol in hypercholesterolemic humans by tocotrienols (palmvitee). *Am J Clin Nutr*, 53, 1021S-1026S.
- 17 Qureshi AA, Bradlow BA, Brace L, Manganello J, Peterson DM, Pearce BC, Wright JJ, Gapor A, Elson CE, 1995. Response of hypercholesterolemic subjects to administration of tocotrienols. *Lipids*, 30, 1171-1177.
- 18 Qureshi A, Bradlow B, Salser W, Brace L, 1997. Novel tocotrienols of rice bran modulate cardiovascular disease risk parameters of hypercholesterolemic humans. *J Nutr Biochem*, 8(5), 290-298.
- 19 Qureshi AA, Sami SA, Salser WA, Khan FA, 2001. Synergistic effect of tocotrienol-rich fraction (TRF(25)) of rice bran and lovastatin on lipid parameters in hypercholesterolemic humans. *J Nutr Biochem*, 12, 318-329.
- 20 Sadler MJ, Strain JJ, Caballero B, 1999. *Encyclopedia of Human Nutrition*. Academic Press, San Diego.

- 21 SCF (Scientific Committee on Food), 2003. Opinion on the Tolerable Upper Intake Level of vitamin E.
- 22 Schwenke DC, 2002. Does lack of tocopherols and tocotrienols put women at increased risk of breast cancer? *J Nutr Biochem*, 13, 2-20.
- 23 Sen CK, Khanna S, Roy S, 2004. Tocotrienol: the natural vitamin E to defend the nervous system? *Ann NY Acad Sci*, 1031, 127-142.
- 24 Shah S and Sylvester PW, 2004. Tocotrienol-induced caspase-8 activation is unrelated to death receptor apoptotic signaling in neoplastic mammary epithelial cells. *Exp Biol Med (Maywood)*, 229, 745-755.
- 25 SNF (Swedish Nutrition Foundation), 2004. Health claims in the labelling and marketing of food products. The food sector's code of practice.
- 26 Sundram K, Khor HT, Ong AS, Pathmanathan R, 1989. Effect of dietary palm oils on mammary carcinogenesis in female rats induced by 7,12-dimethylbenz(a)anthracene. *Cancer Res*, 49, 1447-1451.
- 27 Theriault A, Chao JT, Wang Q, Gapor A, Adeli K, 1999. Tocotrienol: a review of its therapeutic potential. *Clin Biochem*, 32, 309-319.
- 28 Vatassery GT, 1998. Vitamin E and other endogenous antioxidants in the central nervous system. *Geriatrics*, 53 Suppl 1, S25-27.
- 29 Weber SU, Thiele JJ, Han N, Luu C, Valacchi G, Weber S, Packer L, 2003. Topical alpha-tocotrienol supplementation inhibits lipid peroxidation but fails to mitigate increased transepidermal water loss after benzoyl peroxide treatment of human skin. *Free Radic Biol Med*, 34, 170-176.

ID 165: “Vitamin E” and “Energy and Vitality”

- 1 Berdanier CD, Dwyer JT, Feldman EB, 2002. *Handbook of Nutrition and Food*. CRC Press. Taylor and Francis Book, Boca Raton.
- 2 Biesalski H, 1997. *Vitamine - Physiologie, Pathophysiologie, Therapie*. Georg Thieme, Stuttgart, New York.
- 3 EVM (Expert Group on Vitamins and Minerals), 2002. Review of Vitamin E.
- 4 Gibney MJ, Vorster H, Kok F, 2002. *Introduction to Human Nutrition (The Nutrition Society Textbook)*. Wiley-Blackwell, Chichester.
- 5 IoM (Institute of Medicine), 2000. *Dietary Reference Intakes for Vitamin C, Vitamin E, Selenium, and Carotenoids*. National Academies Press, Washington DC.
- 6 Sadler MJ, Strain JJ, Caballero B, 1999. *Encyclopedia of Human Nutrition*. Academic Press, San Diego.
- 7 SCF (Scientific Committee on Food) and Scientific Panel on Dietetic Products Nutrition and Allergies (NDA), 2006. *Tolerable Upper Intake Levels for Vitamins and Minerals*. EFSA (European Food Safety Authority), Parma.

ID 166: “Vitamin E” and “Hearth health”

- 1 Berdanier CD, Dwyer JT, Feldman EB, 2002. *Handbook of Nutrition and Food*. CRC Press. Taylor and Francis Book, Boca Raton.
- 2 Cherubini A, Zuliani G, Costantini F, Pierdomenico SD, Volpato S, Mezzetti A, Mecocci P, Pezzuto S, Bregnocchi M, Fellin R, Senin U, 2001. High vitamin E plasma levels and low low-density lipoprotein oxidation are associated with the absence of atherosclerosis in octogenarians. *J Am Geriatr Soc*, 49, 651-654.
- 3 EVM (Expert Group on Vitamins and Minerals), 2002. Review of Vitamin E – Revised Version.

- 4 Gale CR, Ashurst HE, Powers HJ, Martyn CN, 2001. Antioxidant vitamin status and carotid atherosclerosis in the elderly. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 74, 402-408.
- 5 Gibney M, Vorster H, Kok F, 2002. *Introduction to Human Nutrition (The Nutrition Society Textbook)* WileyBlackwell, Chichester.
- 6 IoM (Institute of Medicine), 2000. *Dietary Reference Intakes for Vitamin C, Vitamin E, Selenium, and Carotenoids*. National Academies Press, Washington DC.
- 7 Jaxa-Chamiec T, Bednarz B, Drozdowska D, Gessek J, Gniot J, Janik K, Kawka-Urbanek T, Maciejewski P, Ogorek M, Szpajer M, 2005. Antioxidant effects of combined vitamins C and E in acute myocardial infarction. The randomized, double-blind, placebo controlled, multicenter pilot Myocardial Infarction and VITamins (MIVIT) trial. *Kardiol Pol*, 62, 344-350.
- 8 Knekt P, Reunanen A, Jarvinen R, Seppanen R, Heliovaara M, Aromaa A, 1994. Antioxidant vitamin intake and coronary mortality in a longitudinal population study. *Am J Epidemiol*, 139, 1180-1189.
- 9 Kraemer K, Koch W, Hoppe PP, 2004. Is all-rac-alpha-tocopherol different from RRR-alpha-tocopherol regarding cardiovascular efficacy? A meta-analysis of clinical trials. *Ann NY Acad Sci*, 1031, 435-438.
- 10 Kushi LH, Folsom AR, Prineas RJ, Mink PJ, Wu Y, Bostick RM, 1996. Dietary antioxidant vitamins and death from coronary heart disease in postmenopausal women. *N Engl J Med*, 334, 1156-1162.
- 11 McQuillan BM, Hung J, Beilby JP, Nidorf M, Thompson PL, 2001. Antioxidant vitamins and the risk of carotid atherosclerosis. The Perth Carotid Ultrasound Disease Assessment study (CUDAS). *J Am Coll Cardiol*, 38, 1788-1794.
- 12 Miller ER, 3rd, Pastor-Barriuso R, Dalal D, Riemersma RA, Appel LJ, Guallar E, 2005. Meta-analysis: high-dosage vitamin E supplementation may increase all-cause mortality. *Ann Intern Med*, 142, 37-46.
- 13 Rimm EB, Stampfer MJ, Ascherio A, Giovannucci E, Colditz GA, Willett WC, 1993. Vitamin E consumption and the risk of coronary heart disease in men. *N Engl J Med*, 328, 1450-1456.
- 14 Sadler MJ, Strain JJ, Caballero B, 1999. *Encyclopedia of Human Nutrition*. Academic Press, San Diego.
- 15 SCF (Scientific Committee on Food), 2003. *Opinion on the Tolerable Upper Intake Level of vitamin E*.
- 16 Simon E, Garipey J, Cogy A, Moatti N, Simon A, Paul JL, 2001. Erythrocyte, but not plasma, vitamin E concentration is associated with carotid intima-media thickening in asymptomatic men at risk for cardiovascular disease. *Atherosclerosis*, 159, 193-200.
- 17 Stampfer MJ, Hennekens CH, Manson JE, Colditz GA, Rosner B, Willett WC, 1993. Vitamin E consumption and the risk of coronary disease in women. *N Engl J Med*, 328, 1444-1449.

ID 167: “Vitamin E” and “Eye health; vitamin E, C are found in the lens of the eye; acts jointly with vitamin C”

- 1 Biesalski HK, Schrezenmeir J, Weber P, Weiss H, 1997. *Vitamine. Physiologie, Pathophysiologie*. Thieme, Stuttgart.
- 2 Biesalski H-K, Köhrle J, Schümann K, 2002. *Vitamine, Spurenelemente und Mineralstoffe: Prävention und Therapie mit Mikronährstoffen*. Thieme Verlag, Stuttgart.
- 3 Jacques PF, Chylack LT, Jr., Hankinson SE, Khu PM, Rogers G, Friend J, Tung W, Wolfe JK, Padhye N, Willett WC, Taylor A, 2001. Long-term nutrient intake and early age-related nuclear lens opacities. *Arch Ophthalmol*, 119, 1009-1019.
- 4 Kuzniarz M, Mitchell P, Cumming RG, Flood VM, 2001. Use of vitamin supplements and cataract: the Blue Mountains Eye Study. *Am J Ophthalmol*, 132, 19-26.
- 5 Mares-Perlman JA, Lyle BJ, Klein R, Fisher AI, Brady WE, VandenLangenberg GM, Trabulsi JN, Palta M, 2000. Vitamin supplement use and incident cataracts in a population-based study. *Arch Ophthalmol*, 118, 1556-1563.

- 6 Taylor A, Jacques PF, Chylack LT, Jr., Hankinson SE, Khu PM, Rogers G, Friend J, Tung W, Wolfe JK, Padhye N, Willett WC, 2002. Long-term intake of vitamins and carotenoids and odds of early age-related cortical and posterior subcapsular lens opacities. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 75, 540-549.

ID 168: “Vitamin E” and “Eye health”

- 1 Albers JJ, Brunzell JD, Knopp RH, 1989. Apoprotein measurements and their clinical application. *Clin Lab Med*, 9, 137-152.
- 2 Conte C, Floridi A, Aisa C, Piroddi M, Galli F, 2004. Gamma-tocotrienol metabolism and antiproliferative effect in prostate cancer cells. *Ann NY Acad Sci*, 1031, 391-394.
- 3 EVM (Expert Group on Vitamins and Minerals), 2003. Safe Upper Levels for Vitamins and Minerals.
- 4 Goh SH, Hew NF, Norhanom AW, Yadav M, 1994. Inhibition of tumour promotion by various palm-oil tocotrienols. *Int J Cancer*, 57, 529-531.
- 5 Guthrie N, Gapor A, Chambers AF, Carroll KK, 1997. Inhibition of proliferation of estrogen receptor-negative MDA-MB-435 and -positive MCF-7 human breast cancer cells by palm oil tocotrienols and tamoxifen, alone and in combination. *J Nutr*, 127, 544S-548S.
- 6 Khanna S, Roy S, Slivka A, Craft TK, Chaki S, Rink C, Notestine MA, DeVries AC, Parinandi NL, Sen CK, 2005. Neuroprotective properties of the natural vitamin E alpha-tocotrienol. *Stroke*, 36, 2258-2264.
- 7 Kline K, Yu W, Sanders BG, 2004. Vitamin E and breast cancer. *J Nutr*, 134, 3458S-3462S.
- 8 Nesaretnam K, Guthrie N, Chambers AF, Carroll KK, 1995. Effect of tocotrienols on the growth of a human breast cancer cell line in culture. *Lipids*, 30, 1139-1143.
- 9 Qureshi AA, Qureshi N, Wright JJ, Shen Z, Kramer G, Gapor A, Chong YH, DeWitt G, Ong A, Peterson DM, 1991. Lowering of serum cholesterol in hypercholesterolemic humans by tocotrienols (palmvitee). *Am J Clin Nutr*, 53, 1021S-1026S.
- 10 Qureshi AA, Bradlow BA, Brace L, Manganello J, Peterson DM, Pearce BC, Wright JJ, Gapor A, Elson CE, 1995. Response of hypercholesterolemic subjects to administration of tocotrienols. *Lipids*, 30, 1171-1177.
- 11 Qureshi AA, Bradlow BA, Salser WA, Brace LD, 1997. Novel tocotrienols of rice bran modulate cardiovascular disease risk parameters of hypercholesterolemic humans. *The Journal of Nutritional Biochemistry*, 8, 290-298.
- 12 Qureshi AA, Sami SA, Salser WA, Khan FA, 2001. Synergistic effect of tocotrienol-rich fraction (TRF(25)) of rice bran and lovastatin on lipid parameters in hypercholesterolemic humans. *J Nutr Biochem*, 12, 318-329.
- 13 Schwenke DC, 2002. Does lack of tocopherols and tocotrienols put women at increased risk of breast cancer? *J Nutr Biochem*, 13, 2-20.
- 14 Sen CK, Khanna S, Roy S, 2004. Tocotrienol: the natural vitamin E to defend the nervous system? *Ann NY Acad Sci*, 1031, 127-142.
- 15 Shah S and Sylvester PW, 2004. Tocotrienol-induced caspase-8 activation is unrelated to death receptor apoptotic signaling in neoplastic mammary epithelial cells. *Exp Biol Med (Maywood)*, 229, 745-755.
- 16 Sundram K, Khor HT, Ong AS, Pathmanathan R, 1989. Effect of dietary palm oils on mammary carcinogenesis in female rats induced by 7,12-dimethylbenz(a)anthracene. *Cancer Res*, 49, 1447-1451.
- 17 Theriault A, Chao JT, Wang Q, Gapor A, Adeli K, 1999. Tocotrienol: a review of its therapeutic potential. *Clin Biochem*, 32, 309-319.
- 18 van Leeuwen R, Boekhoorn S, Vingerling JR, Witteman JC, Klaver CC, Hofman A, de Jong PT, 2005. Dietary intake of antioxidants and risk of age-related macular degeneration. *JAMA*, 294, 3101-3107.

- 19 Vatassery GT, 1998. Vitamin E and other endogenous antioxidants in the central nervous system. *Geriatrics*, 53 Suppl 1, S25-27.
- 20 Weber SU, Thiele JJ, Han N, Luu C, Valacchi G, Weber S, Packer L, 2003. Topical α -tocotrienol supplementation inhibits lipid peroxidation but fails to mitigate increased transepidermal water loss after benzoyl peroxide treatment of human skin. *Free Radical Biology and Medicine*, 34, 170-176.

ID 169: “ZMA (comprises the minerals zinc and magnesium, and also contains vitamin B6)” and “Supports an increase in muscle strength when taken in conjunction with resistance exercise”

- 1 Brilla LR and Conte V, 2000. Effects of a novel zinc-magnesium formulation on hormones and strength. *Journal of Exercise Physiology Online*, 3, 26-36.
- 2 Ferrero D, (unpublished). Effects of a zinc-magnesium formulation on strength, muscularity & definition, sleep quality, mood state and plasma zinc. BSC in sports, health and physical education.

ID 171: “Dexpanthenol” and “Energy metabolism”

- 1 EVM (Expert Group on Vitamins and Minerals), 2002. Review of Pantothenic Acid.
- 2 IoM (Institute of Medicine), 2000. Dietary Reference Intakes for Thiamin, Riboflavin, Niacin, Vitamin B6, Folate, Vitamin B12, Pantothenic acid, Biotin, and Choline. National Academies Press, Washington DC.
- 3 Sadler MJ, Strain JJ, Caballero B, 1999. *Encyclopedia of Human Nutrition*. Academic Press, San Diego.
- 4 SCF (Scientific Committee on Food), 2002. Opinion on the Tolerable Opinions on Tolerable Upper Intake Level of Pantothenic Acid.

ID 172: “Dexpanthenol” and “Fat metabolism”

- 1 EVM (Expert Group on Vitamins and Minerals), 2002. Review of Pantothenic Acid.
- 2 IoM (Institute of Medicine), 2000. Dietary Reference Intakes for Thiamin, Riboflavin, Niacin, Vitamin B6, Folate, Vitamin B12, Pantothenic acid, Biotin, and Choline. National Academies Press, Washington DC.
- 3 Sadler MJ, Strain JJ, Caballero B, 1999. *Encyclopedia of Human Nutrition*. Academic Press, San Diego.
- 4 SCF (Scientific Committee on Food), 2002. Opinion on the Tolerable Opinions on Tolerable Upper Intake Level of Pantothenic Acid.

ID 173: “Multivitamin-mineral products” and “Bones and teeth “

- 1 Berdanier CD, Dwyer JT, Feldman EB, 2002. *Handbook of Nutrition and Food*. CRC Press. Taylor and Francis Book, Boca Raton.
- 2 EVM (Expert Group on Vitamins and Minerals), 2003. *Safe Upper Levels for Vitamins and Minerals*. Food Standards Agency, London.
- 3 Gibney MJ, Vorster H, Kok F, 2002. *Introduction to Human Nutrition (The Nutrition Society Textbook)*. Wiley-Blackwell, Chichester.
- 4 IoM (Institute of Medicine), 1997. *Dietary Reference Intakes for Vitamins and Minerals*.
- 5 Sadler MJ, Strain JJ, Caballero B, 1999. *Encyclopedia of Human Nutrition*. Academic Press, San Diego.
- 6 SCF (Scientific Committee for Food), 1994. *Reports of the Scientific Committee for Food*, 32nd series. European Commission, Luxembourg.

ID 174: “Multivitamin-mineral products” and “Skin, hair and nails”

- 1 Berdanier CD, Dwyer JT, Feldman EB, 2002. Handbook of Nutrition and Food. CRC Press. Taylor and Francis Book, Boca Raton.
- 2 EVM (Expert Group on Vitamins and Minerals), 2003. Safe Upper Levels for Vitamins and Minerals. Food Standards Agency, London.
- 3 Gibney MJ, Vorster H, Kok F, 2002. Introduction to Human Nutrition (The Nutrition Society Textbook). Wiley-Blackwell, Chichester.
- 4 IoM (Institute of Medicine), 1997. Dietary Reference Intakes for Vitamins and Minerals.
- 5 Sadler MJ, Strain JJ, Caballero B, 1999. Encyclopedia of Human Nutrition. Academic Press, San Diego.
- 6 SCF (Scientific Committee for Food), 1994. Reports of the Scientific Committee for Food, 32nd series. European Commission, Luxembourg.

ID 175: “Folic acid (syn.: Vitamin B9)” and “Cardiovascular health”

- 1 Council Directive 90/496/EEC of 24 September 1990 on nutrition labelling for foodstuffs. Official Journal L 276, 06/10/1990 P. 0040 - 0044.
- 2 AFSSA (Agence Française de Sécurité Sanitaire des Aliments), 2001. Apports nutritionnels conseillés pour la population française. Editions Tec&Doc, Paris.
- 3 Bates CJ, Mansoor MA, van der Pols J, Prentice A, Cole TJ, Finch S, 1997. Plasma total homocysteine in a representative sample of 972 British men and women aged 65 and over. Eur J Clin Nutr, 51, 691-697.
- 4 Bazzano LA, He J, Ogden LG, Loria C, Vupputuri S, Myers L, Whelton PK, 2002. Dietary intake of folate and risk of stroke in US men and women: NHANES I Epidemiologic Follow-up Study. National Health and Nutrition Examination Survey. Stroke, 33, 1183-1188.
- 5 Bennett-Richards K, Kattenhorn M, Donald A, Oakley G, Varghese Z, Rees L, Deanfield JE, 2002. Does oral folic acid lower total homocysteine levels and improve endothelial function in children with chronic renal failure? Circulation, 105, 1810-1815.
- 6 Beresford SA and Boushey CJ, 1997. Homocysteine, folic acid, and cardiovascular diseases risk. In: Preventive Nutrition. Bendich A and Deckelbaum RJ (eds.). Humana Press, Totowa NJ, 193-224.
- 7 Bergen C and Compher C, 2006. Total homocysteine concentration and associated cardiovascular and renal implications in adults. J Cardiovasc Nurs, 21, 40-46.
- 8 Boushey CJ, Beresford SA, Omenn GS, Motulsky AG, 1995. A quantitative assessment of plasma homocysteine as a risk factor for vascular disease. Probable benefits of increasing folic acid intakes. JAMA, 274, 1049-1057.
- 9 Cesari M, Rossi GP, Sticchi D, Pessina A, 2005. Is homocysteine important as risk factor for coronary heart disease? Nutr Metab Cardiovasc Dis, 15, 140-147.
- 10 Chasan-Taber L, Selhub J, Rosenberg IH, Malinow MR, Terry P, Tishler PV, Willett W, Hennekens CH, Stampfer MJ, 1996. A prospective study of folate and vitamin B6 and risk of myocardial infarction in US physicians. J Am Coll Nutr, 15, 136-143.
- 11 Christen WG, Ajani UA, Glynn RJ, Hennekens CH, 2000. Blood Levels of Homocysteine and Increased Risks of Cardiovascular Disease: Causal or Casual? Arch Intern Med, 160, 422-434.
- 12 COMA (Committee on Medical Aspects of Food and Nutrition Policy), 2000. Folic acid and the prevention of disease. The Stationary Office, London.
- 13 de Bree A, van Mierlo LA, Draijer R, 2007. Folic acid improves vascular reactivity in humans: a meta-analysis of randomized controlled trials. Am J Clin Nutr, 86, 610-617.

- 14 Eichholzer M, Luthy J, Gutzwiller F, Stahelin HB, 2001. The role of folate, antioxidant vitamins and other constituents in fruit and vegetables in the prevention of cardiovascular disease: the epidemiological evidence. *Int J Vitam Nutr Res*, 71, 5-17.
- 15 Eikelboom JW, Lonn E, Genest J, Jr., Hankey G, Yusuf S, 1999. Homocyst(e)ine and cardiovascular disease: a critical review of the epidemiologic evidence. *Ann Intern Med*, 131, 363-375.
- 16 Finch S, Doyle W, Lowe C, Bates CJ, Prentice A, Smithers G, Clarke PC, 1998. National diet and nutrition survey: people aged 65 years and over; volume 1 report of the diet and nutrition survey. The Stationary Office, London.
- 17 Gori T, Burstein JM, Ahmed S, Miner SE, Al-Hesayen A, Kelly S, Parker JD, 2001. Folic acid prevents nitroglycerin-induced nitric oxide synthase dysfunction and nitrate tolerance: a human in vivo study. *Circulation*, 104, 1119-1123.
- 18 Guthikonda S and Haynes WG, 2006. Homocysteine: role and implications in atherosclerosis. *Curr Atheroscler Rep*, 8, 100-106.
- 19 Holland B, Welch AA, Unwin ID, Buss DH, Paul AA, Southgate DAT, 1991. McCance and Widdowson's the composition of foods. Royal Chem. Soc. and Ministry of Agriculture, Cambridge.
- 20 Holven KB, Holm T, Aukrust P, Christensen B, Kjekshus J, Andreassen AK, Gullestad L, Hagve TA, Svilaas A, Ose L, Nenseter MS, 2001. Effect of folic acid treatment on endothelium-dependent vasodilation and nitric oxide-derived end products in hyperhomocysteinemic subjects. *Am J Med*, 110, 536-542.
- 21 Homocysteine Lowering Trialists' Collaboration, 1998. Lowering blood homocysteine with folic acid based supplements: meta-analysis of randomised trials. Homocysteine Lowering Trialists' Collaboration. *BMJ*, 316, 894-898.
- 22 Homocysteine Lowering Trialists' Collaboration, 2005. Dose-dependent effects of folic acid on blood concentrations of homocysteine: a meta-analysis of the randomized trials. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 82, 806-812.
- 23 Jacques PF, Bostom AG, Williams RR, Ellison RC, Eckfeldt JH, Rosenberg IH, Selhub J, Rozen R, 1996. Relation between folate status, a common mutation in methylenetetrahydrofolate reductase, and plasma homocysteine concentrations. *Circulation*, 93, 7-9.
- 24 Jacques PF, Rosenberg IH, Rogers G, Selhub J, Bowman BA, Gunter EW, Wright JD, Johnson CL, 1999. Serum total homocysteine concentrations in adolescent and adult Americans: results from the third National Health and Nutrition Examination Survey. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 69, 482-489.
- 25 Jacques PF, Selhub J, Bostom AG, Wilson PW, Rosenberg IH, 1999. The effect of folic acid fortification on plasma folate and total homocysteine concentrations. *N Engl J Med*, 340, 1449-1454.
- 26 JHCI (Joint Health Claims Initiative), 2003. Final Technical Report A List of Well Established Nutrient Function Statements.
- 27 Joosten E, van den Berg A, Riezler R, Naurath HJ, Lindenbaum J, Stabler SP, Allen RH, 1993. Metabolic evidence that deficiencies of vitamin B-12 (cobalamin), folate, and vitamin B-6 occur commonly in elderly people. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 58, 468-476.
- 28 Klevay LM, 1992. The homocysteine theory of arteriosclerosis. *Nutr Rev*, 50, 155.
- 29 Kübler W, Anders H, Heeschen W, M K, 1992. Verbundstudie Ernährungserhebung und Risikofaktoren-Analytik, Band IV: Vitaminversorgung Erwachsener in der Bundesrepublik Deutschland. Wissenschaftlicher Fachverlag Dr. Fleck, Niederkleen.
- 30 Kübler W, Anders HJ, Heeschen W, MV-S K, 1992. Verbundstudie Ernährungserhebung und Risikofaktoren-Analytik (Vera Schriftenreihe) Band III: Lebensmittel- und Nährstoffaufnahme Erwachsener in der Bundesrepublik Deutschland. Wissenschaftlicher Fachverlag Dr. Fleck, Niederkleen.
- 31 Lekakis JP, Papamichael CM, Papaioannou TG, Dagle AG, Stamatelopoulos KS, Tryfonopoulos D, Protogerou AD, Stamatelopoulos SF, Mavrikakis M, 2004. Oral folic acid enhances endothelial function in patients with hypercholesterolaemia receiving statins. *Eur J Cardiovasc Prev Rehabil*, 11, 416-420.

- 32 Malinow MR, Bostom AG, Krauss RM, 1999. Homocyst(e)ine, Diet, and Cardiovascular Diseases: A Statement for Healthcare Professionals From the Nutrition Committee, American Heart Association. *Circulation*, 99, 178-182.
- 33 Mangoni AA, Ouldred E, Swif CG, Jackson SH, Draper RP, Sherwood RA, Lambert-Hammill M, Wierzbicki AS, 2001. Vascular and blood pressure effects of folic acid in older patients with cardiovascular disease. *J Am Geriatr Soc*, 49, 1003-1004.
- 34 Mangoni AA, Sherwood RA, Swift CG, Jackson SH, 2002. Folic acid enhances endothelial function and reduces blood pressure in smokers: a randomized controlled trial. *J Intern Med*, 252, 497-503.
- 35 Mangoni AA, Sherwood RA, Asonganyi B, Swift CG, Thomas S, Jackson SH, 2005. Short-term oral folic acid supplementation enhances endothelial function in patients with type 2 diabetes. *Am J Hypertens*, 18, 220-226.
- 36 Mangoni AA, 2006. Endothelial function and cardiovascular disease: the role of folic acid. *Letters Drug Discov Des*, 3, 112-117.
- 37 Mayer EL, Jacobsen DW, Robinson K, 1996. Homocysteine and coronary atherosclerosis. *J Am Coll Cardiol*, 27, 517-527.
- 38 Mierzecki A, Bukowska H, Honczarenkom K, Jastrzebska M, Naruszewicz M, 2005. Effect of low doses of folic acid on selected biochemical atherosclerosis risk factors--preliminary study. *Pol Merkuriusz Lek*, 19, 57-62.
- 39 Moat SJ, Lang D, McDowell IF, Clarke ZL, Madhavan AK, Lewis MJ, Goodfellow J, 2004. Folate, homocysteine, endothelial function and cardiovascular disease. *J Nutr Biochem*, 15, 64-79.
- 40 Moens AL, Vrints CJ, Claeys MJ, Timmermans JP, Champion HC, Kass DA, 2008. Mechanisms and potential therapeutic targets for folic acid in cardiovascular disease. *Am J Physiol Heart Circ Physiol*, 294, H1971-1977.
- 41 Nygard O, Vollset SE, Refsum H, Brattstrom L, Ueland PM, 1999. Total homocysteine and cardiovascular disease. *J Intern Med*, 246, 425-454.
- 42 O'Grady HL, Leahy A, McCormick PH, Fitzgerald P, Kelly CK, Bouchier-Hayes DJ, 2002. Oral folic acid improves endothelial dysfunction in cigarette smokers. *J Surg Res*, 106, 342-345.
- 43 Refsum H and Ueland PM, 1998. Recent data are not in conflict with homocysteine as a cardiovascular risk factor. *Curr Opin Lipidol*, 9, 533-539.
- 44 Righetti M, Serbelloni P, Milani S, Ferrario G, 2006. Homocysteine-lowering vitamin B treatment decreases cardiovascular events in hemodialysis patients. *Blood Purif*, 24, 379-386.
- 45 Rimm EB, Willett WC, Hu FB, Sampson L, Colditz GA, Manson JE, Hennekens C, Stampfer MJ, 1998. Folate and vitamin B6 from diet and supplements in relation to risk of coronary heart disease among women. *JAMA*, 279, 359-364.
- 46 Setola E, Monti LD, Galluccio E, Palloshi A, Fragasso G, Paroni R, Magni F, Sandoli EP, Lucotti P, Costa S, Fermo I, Galli-Kienle M, Origgi A, Margonato A, Piatti P, 2004. Insulin resistance and endothelial function are improved after folate and vitamin B12 therapy in patients with metabolic syndrome: relationship between homocysteine levels and hyperinsulinemia. *Eur J Endocrinol*, 151, 483-489.
- 47 Shirodaria C, Antoniadou C, Lee J, Jackson CE, Robson MD, Francis JM, Moat SJ, Ratnatunga C, Pillai R, Refsum H, Neubauer S, Channon KM, 2007. Global Improvement of Vascular Function and Redox State With Low-Dose Folic Acid: Implications for Folate Therapy in Patients With Coronary Artery Disease. *Circulation*, 115, 2262-2270.
- 48 Solini A, Santini E, Ferrannini E, 2006. Effect of short-term folic acid supplementation on insulin sensitivity and inflammatory markers in overweight subjects. *Int J Obes (Lond)*, 30, 1197-1202.
- 49 Stanger O, Semmelrock HJ, Wonisch W, Bos U, Pabst E, Wascher TC, 2002. Effects of folate treatment and homocysteine lowering on resistance vessel reactivity in atherosclerotic subjects. *J Pharmacol Exp Ther*, 303, 158-162.

- 50 Stiefel P, Arguelles S, Garcia S, Jimenez L, Aparicio R, Carneado J, Machado A, Ayala A, 2005. Effects of short-term supplementation with folic acid on different oxidative stress parameters in patients with hypertension. *Biochim Biophys Acta*, 1726, 152-159.
- 51 Sweetman S, 2002. *Martindale: The Complete Drug Reference*. Pharmaceutical Press, London.
- 52 Tawakol A, Migrino RQ, Aziz KS, Waitkowska J, Holmvang G, Alpert NM, Muller JE, Fischman AJ, Gewirtz H, 2005. High-dose folic acid acutely improves coronary vasodilator function in patients with coronary artery disease. *J Am Coll Cardiol*, 45, 1580-1584.
- 53 Till U, Rohl P, Jentsch A, Till H, Muller A, Bellstedt K, Plonne D, Fink HS, Vollandt R, Sliwka U, Herrmann FH, Petermann H, Riezler R, 2005. Decrease of carotid intima-media thickness in patients at risk to cerebral ischemia after supplementation with folic acid, Vitamins B6 and B12. *Atherosclerosis*, 181, 131-135.
- 54 Ueland PM, Refsum H, Beresford SA, Vollset SE, 2000. The controversy over homocysteine and cardiovascular risk. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 72, 324-332.
- 55 Usui M, Matsuoka H, Miyazaki H, Ueda S, Okuda S, Imaizumi T, 1999. Endothelial dysfunction by acute hyperhomocyst(e)inaemia: restoration by folic acid. *Clin Sci (Lond)*, 96, 235-239.
- 56 Verhaar MC, Wever RM, Kastelein JJ, van Loon D, Milstien S, Koomans HA, Rabelink TJ, 1999. Effects of oral folic acid supplementation on endothelial function in familial hypercholesterolemia. A randomized placebo-controlled trial. *Circulation*, 100, 335-338.
- 57 Verhoef P, Stampfer MJ, Buring JE, Gaziano JM, Allen RH, Stabler SP, Reynolds RD, Kok FJ, Hennekens CH, Willett WC, 1996. Homocysteine metabolism and risk of myocardial infarction: relation with vitamins B6, B12, and folate. *Am J Epidemiol*, 143, 845-859.
- 58 Verhoef P, Kok FJ, Kluijtmans LA, Blom HJ, Refsum H, Ueland PM, Kruyssen DA, 1997. The 677C-->T mutation in the methylenetetrahydrofolate reductase gene: associations with plasma total homocysteine levels and risk of coronary atherosclerotic disease. *Atherosclerosis*, 132, 105-113.
- 59 Villa P, Suriano R, Costantini B, Macri F, Ricciardi L, Campagna G, Lanzone A, 2007. Hyperhomocysteinemia and cardiovascular risk in postmenopausal women: the role of folate supplementation. *Clin Chem Lab Med*, 45, 130-135.
- 60 Voutilainen S, Rissanen TH, Virtanen J, Lakka TA, Salonen JT, 2001. Low dietary folate intake is associated with an excess incidence of acute coronary events: The Kuopio Ischemic Heart Disease Risk Factor Study. *Circulation*, 103, 2674-2680.
- 61 Ward M, McNulty H, McPartlin J, Strain JJ, Weir DG, Scott JM, 1997. Plasma homocysteine, a risk factor for cardiovascular disease, is lowered by physiological doses of folic acid. *QJM*, 90, 519-524.
- 62 Williams C, Kingwell BA, Burke K, McPherson J, Dart AM, 2005. Folic acid supplementation for 3 wk reduces pulse pressure and large artery stiffness independent of MTHFR genotype. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 82, 26-31.
- 63 Wilink HW, Stroes ES, Erkelens WD, Gerritsen WB, Wever R, Banga JD, Rabelink TJ, 2000. Influence of folic acid on postprandial endothelial dysfunction. *Arterioscler Thromb Vasc Biol*, 20, 185-188.

ID 176: “Calcium L-methylfolate (syn.: L-5-methyltetra-hydrofolic acid, calcium salt; Vitamin B9), Metafolin™” and “Cardiovascular health”

- 1 Assanelli D, Bonanome A, Pezzini A, Albertini F, Maccalli P, Grassi M, Archetti S, Negrini R, Visioli F, 2004. Folic acid and vitamin E supplementation effects on homocysteinemia, endothelial function and plasma antioxidant capacity in young myocardial-infarction patients. *Pharmacol Res*, 49, 79-84.
- 2 Bennett-Richards K, Kattenhorn M, Donald A, Oakley G, Varghese Z, Rees L, Deanfield JE, 2002. Does oral folic acid lower total homocysteine levels and improve endothelial function in children with chronic renal failure? *Circulation*, 105, 1810-1815.

- 3 Clarke R, Lewington S, Sherliker P, Armitage J, 2007. Effects of B-vitamins on plasma homocysteine concentrations and on risk of cardiovascular disease and dementia. *Curr Opin Clin Nutr Metab Care*, 10, 32-39.
- 4 de Bree A, van Mierlo LA, Draijer R, 2007. Folic acid improves vascular reactivity in humans: a meta-analysis of randomized controlled trials. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 86, 610-617.
- 5 Doshi SN, McDowell IF, Moat SJ, Lang D, Newcombe RG, Kredan MB, Lewis MJ, Goodfellow J, 2001. Folate improves endothelial function in coronary artery disease: an effect mediated by reduction of intracellular superoxide? *Arterioscler Thromb Vasc Biol*, 21, 1196-1202.
- 6 Durga J, Bots ML, Schouten EG, Kok FJ, Verhoef P, 2005. Low concentrations of folate, not hyperhomocysteinemia, are associated with carotid intima-media thickness. *Atherosclerosis*, 179, 285-292.
- 7 EFSA (European Food Safety Authority), 2004. Opinion of the Scientific Panel on Food Additives, Flavourings, Processing Aids and Materials in Contact with Food on a request from the Commission related to Calcium L-Methylfolate (Question N° EFSA-Q-2004-007). *EFSA Journal*, 135, 1-20.
- 8 Forman JP, Rimm EB, Stampfer MJ, Curhan GC, 2005. Folate intake and the risk of incident hypertension among US women. *JAMA*, 293, 320-329.
- 9 Gori T, Burstein JM, Ahmed S, Miner SE, Al-Hesayen A, Kelly S, Parker JD, 2001. Folic acid prevents nitroglycerin-induced nitric oxide synthase dysfunction and nitrate tolerance: a human in vivo study. *Circulation*, 104, 1119-1123.
- 10 Holven KB, Holm T, Aukrust P, Christensen B, Kjekshus J, Andreassen AK, Gullestad L, Hagve TA, Svilaas A, Ose L, Nenseter MS, 2001. Effect of folic acid treatment on endothelium-dependent vasodilation and nitric oxide-derived end products in hyperhomocysteinemic subjects. *Am J Med*, 110, 536-542.
- 11 Homocysteine Studies Collaboration, 2002. Homocysteine and Risk of Ischemic Heart Disease and Stroke. *Journal of American Medical Association*, 288, 2015-2022.
- 12 Klerk M, Verhoef P, Clarke R, Blom HJ, Kok FJ, Schouten EG, 2002. MTHFR 677C-->T polymorphism and risk of coronary heart disease: a meta-analysis. *JAMA*, 288, 2023-2031.
- 13 Kok, 2004. 5-Methyltetrahydrofolic acid and folic acid measured in plasma with liquid chromatography tandem mass spectrometry: applications to folate absorption and metabolism. *Analytical Biochemistry*, 326, 129-138.
- 14 Lekakis JP, Papamichael CM, Papaioannou TG, Dagle AG, Stamatelopoulos KS, Tryfonopoulos D, Protogerou AD, Stamatelopoulos SF, Mavrikakis M, 2004. Oral folic acid enhances endothelial function in patients with hypercholesterolaemia receiving statins. *Eur J Cardiovasc Prev Rehabil*, 11, 416-420.
- 15 Mangoni AA, Sherwood RA, Swift CG, Jackson SH, 2002. Folic acid enhances endothelial function and reduces blood pressure in smokers: a randomized controlled trial. *J Intern Med*, 252, 497-503.
- 16 Merchant AT, Hu FB, Spiegelman D, Willett WC, Rimm EB, Ascherio A, 2003. The use of B vitamin supplements and peripheral arterial disease risk in men are inversely related. *J Nutr*, 133, 2863-2867.
- 17 Moat SJ, Lang D, McDowell IF, Clarke ZL, Madhavan AK, Lewis MJ, Goodfellow J, 2004. Folate, homocysteine, endothelial function and cardiovascular disease. *J Nutr Biochem*, 15, 64-79.
- 18 O'Grady HL, Leahy A, McCormick PH, Fitzgerald P, Kelly CK, Bouchier-Hayes DJ, 2002. Oral folic acid improves endothelial dysfunction in cigarette smokers. *J Surg Res*, 106, 342-345.
- 19 Setola E, Monti LD, Galluccio E, Palloschi A, Fragasso G, Paroni R, Magni F, Sandoli EP, Lucotti P, Costa S, Fermo I, Galli-Kienle M, Origgi A, Margonato A, Piatti P, 2004. Insulin resistance and endothelial function are improved after folate and vitamin B12 therapy in patients with metabolic syndrome: relationship between homocysteine levels and hyperinsulinemia. *Eur J Endocrinol*, 151, 483-489.
- 20 Shirodaria C, Antoniadou C, Lee J, Jackson CE, Robson MD, Francis JM, Moat SJ, Ratnatunga C, Pillai R, Refsum H, Neubauer S, Channon KM, 2007. Global improvement of vascular function and redox state with low-dose folic acid: implications for folate therapy in patients with coronary artery disease. *Circulation*, 115, 2262-2270.

- 21 Spence JD, 2007. Perspective on the efficacy analysis of the Vitamin Intervention for Stroke Prevention trial. *Clin Chem Lab Med*, 45, 1582-1585.
- 22 Spijkerman AM, Smulders YM, Kostense PJ, Henry RM, Becker A, Teerlink T, Jakobs C, Dekker JM, Nijpels G, Heine RJ, Bouter LM, Stehouwer CD, 2005. S-adenosylmethionine and 5-methyltetrahydrofolate are associated with endothelial function after controlling for confounding by homocysteine: the Hoorn Study. *Arterioscler Thromb Vasc Biol*, 25, 778-784.
- 23 Stroes ES, van Faassen EE, Yo M, Martasek P, Boer P, Govers R, Rabelink TJ, 2000. Folic acid reverts dysfunction of endothelial nitric oxide synthase. *Circ Res*, 86, 1129-1134.
- 24 Tawakol A, Migrino RQ, Aziz KS, Waitkowska J, Holmvang G, Alpert NM, Muller JE, Fischman AJ, Gewirtz H, 2005. High-dose folic acid acutely improves coronary vasodilator function in patients with coronary artery disease. *J Am Coll Cardiol*, 45, 1580-1584.
- 25 Usui M, Matsuoka H, Miyazaki H, Ueda S, Okuda S, Imaizumi T, 1999. Endothelial dysfunction by acute hyperhomocyst(e)inaemia: restoration by folic acid. *Clin Sci (Lond)*, 96, 235-239.
- 26 van Etten RW, de Koning EJ, Verhaar MC, Gaillard CA, Rabelink TJ, 2002. Impaired NO-dependent vasodilation in patients with Type II (non-insulin-dependent) diabetes mellitus is restored by acute administration of folate. *Diabetologia*, 45, 1004-1010.
- 27 Verhaar MC, Wever RM, Kastelein JJ, van Dam T, Koomans HA, Rabelink TJ, 1998. 5-methyltetrahydrofolate, the active form of folic acid, restores endothelial function in familial hypercholesterolemia. *Circulation*, 97, 237-241.
- 28 Verhaar MC, Wever RM, Kastelein JJ, van Loon D, Milstien S, Koomans HA, Rabelink TJ, 1999. Effects of oral folic acid supplementation on endothelial function in familial hypercholesterolemia. A randomized placebo-controlled trial. *Circulation*, 100, 335-338.
- 29 Von Der Porten AE, Gregory JFI, Toth; J.P., Cerda JJ, Curry SH, Bailey LB, 1992. In Vivo Folate Kinetics During Chronic Supplementation of Human Subjects with Deuterium-Labeled Folic Acid. *Journal of Nutrition*, 122, 1293-1299.
- 30 Wald DS, Law M, Morris JK, 2002. Homocysteine and cardiovascular disease: evidence on causality from a meta-analysis. *BMJ*, 325, 1202.
- 31 Wald DS, Wald NJ, Morris JK, Law M, 2006. Folic acid, homocysteine, and cardiovascular disease: judging causality in the face of inconclusive trial evidence. *BMJ*, 333, 1114-1117.
- 32 Wang X, Qin X, Demirtas H, Li J, Mao G, Huo Y, Sun N, Liu L, Xu X, 2007. Efficacy of folic acid supplementation in stroke prevention: a meta-analysis. *Lancet*, 369, 1876-1882.
- 33 Williams C, Kingwell BA, Burke K, McPherson J, Dart AM, 2005. Folic acid supplementation for 3 wk reduces pulse pressure and large artery stiffness independent of MTHFR genotype. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 82, 26-31.
- 34 Wilink HW, Stroes ES, Erkelens WD, Gerritsen WB, Wever R, Banga JD, Rabelink TJ, 2000. Influence of folic acid on postprandial endothelial dysfunction. *Arterioscler Thromb Vasc Biol*, 20, 185-188.
- 35 Wilink AB, Welch AA, Quick CR, Burns PJ, Hubbard CS, Bradbury AW, Day NE, 2004. Dietary folate and vitamin B6 are independent predictors of peripheral arterial occlusive disease. *J Vasc Surg*, 39, 513-516.
- 36 Wiltshire EJ, Gent R, Hirte C, Pena A, Thomas DW, Couper JJ, 2002. Endothelial dysfunction relates to folate status in children and adolescents with type 1 diabetes. *Diabetes*, 51, 2282-2286.
- 37 Yang Q, Botto LD, Erickson JD, Berry RJ, Sambell C, Johansen H, Friedman JM, 2006. Improvement in stroke mortality in Canada and the United States, 1990 to 2002. *Circulation*, 113, 1335-1343.

ID 178: "Beta carotene" and "Skin ageing/skin health"

- 1 Alaluf S, Heinrich U, Stahl W, Tronnier H, Wiseman S, 2002. Dietary carotenoids contribute to normal human skin color and UV photosensitivity. *J Nutr*, 132, 399-403.
- 2 Al-Delaimy WK, van Kappel AL, Ferrari P, Slimani N, Steghens JP, Bingham S, Johansson I, Wallstrom P, Overvad K, Tjonneland A, Key TJ, Welch AA, Bueno-de-Mesquita HB, Peeters PH, Boeing H, Linseisen J, Clavel-Chapelon F, Guibout C, Navarro C, Quiros JR, Palli D, Celentano E, Trichopoulou A, Benetou V, Kaaks R, Riboli E, 2004. Plasma levels of six carotenoids in nine European countries: report from the European Prospective Investigation into Cancer and Nutrition (EPIC). *Public Health Nutr*, 7, 713-722.
- 3 Andersson E, Vahlquist A, Rosdahl I, 2001. Beta-carotene uptake and bioconversion to retinol differ between human melanocytes and keratinocytes. *Nutr Cancer*, 39, 300-306.
- 4 Anstey AV, 2002. Systemic photoprotection with alpha-tocopherol (vitamin E) and beta-carotene. *Clin Exp Dermatol*, 27, 170-176.
- 5 Antille C, Tran C, Sorg O, Saurat JH, 2004. Topical beta-carotene is converted to retinyl esters in human skin ex vivo and mouse skin in vivo. *Exp Dermatol*, 13, 558-561.
- 6 Bando N, Hayashi H, Wakamatsu S, Inakuma T, Miyoshi M, Nagao A, Yamauchi R, Terao J, 2004. Participation of singlet oxygen in ultraviolet-a-induced lipid peroxidation in mouse skin and its inhibition by dietary beta-carotene: an ex vivo study. *Free Radic Biol Med*, 37, 1854-1863.
- 7 Battistutta D, Williams DL, Green A, 2000. Effectiveness of daily sunscreen application and b-carotene intake for prevention of photaging: A community-based randomised trial (Abstract 58). 13th Int. Congress on Photobiology, July 1-6.
- 8 Bendich A, 2004. From 1989 to 2001: what have we learned about the "biological actions of beta-carotene"? *J Nutr*, 134, 225S-230S.
- 9 Biesalski HK and Obermueller-Jevic UC, 2001. UV light, beta-carotene and human skin--beneficial and potentially harmful effects. *Arch Biochem Biophys*, 389, 1-6.
- 10 Boelsma E, Hendriks HF, Roza L, 2001. Nutritional skin care: health effects of micronutrients and fatty acids. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 73, 853-864.
- 11 Cesarini JP, Michel L, Maurette JM, Adhoute H, Bejot M, 2003. Immediate effects of UV radiation on the skin: modification by an antioxidant complex containing carotenoids. *Photodermatol Photoimmunol Photomed*, 19, 182-189.
- 12 Chew BP and Park JS, 2004. Carotenoid action on the immune response. *J Nutr*, 134, 257S-261S.
- 13 Darwin M, Zastrow L, Sterry W, Lademann J, 2006. Effect of supplemented and topically applied antioxidant substances on human tissue. *Skin Pharmacol Physiol*, 19, 238-247.
- 14 Darwin M, Schanzer S, Teichmann A, Blume-Peytavi U, Sterry W, Lademann J, 2006. [Functional food and bioavailability in the target organ skin]. *Hautarzt*, 57, 286, 288-290.
- 15 Eichler O, Sies H, Stahl W, 2002. Divergent optimum levels of lycopene, beta-carotene and lutein protecting against UVB irradiation in human fibroblastst. *Photochem Photobiol*, 75, 503-506.
- 16 Eicker J, Kurten V, Wild S, Riss G, Goralczyk R, Krutmann J, Berneburg M, 2003. Betacarotene supplementation protects from photoaging-associated mitochondrial DNA mutation. *Photochem Photobiol Sci*, 2, 655-659.
- 17 Fuller CJ, Faulkner H, Bendich A, Parker RS, Roe DA, 1992. Effect of beta-carotene supplementation on photosuppression of delayed-type hypersensitivity in normal young men. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 56, 684-690.
- 18 Garmyn M, Ribaya-Mercado JD, Russel RM, Bhawan J, Gilchrest BA, 1995. Effect of beta-carotene supplementation on the human sunburn reaction. *Exp Dermatol*, 4, 104-111.

- 19 Gollnick H, Hopfenmüller W, Hemmes C, Chun S, Schmid C, Sundermeier K, Biesalski H, 1996. Systemic beta carotene plus topical UV-sunscreen are an optimal protection against harmful effects of natural UV-sunlight: results of the Berlin-Eilath study. *European Journal of Dermatology*, 6, 200-205.
- 20 Goralczyk R and Wertz K, 1998. Skin photoprotection by carotenoids. In: *Carotenoids Part C Carotenoids against disease*. Britton G, Liaaen-Jensen S, Pfander H (eds.). Birkhäuser Verlag, Basel.
- 21 Green A, Williams G, Neale R, Hart V, Leslie D, Parsons P, Marks GC, Gaffney P, Battistutta D, Frost C, Lang C, Russell A, 1999. Daily sunscreen application and betacarotene supplementation in prevention of basal-cell and squamous-cell carcinomas of the skin: a randomised controlled trial. *Lancet*, 354, 723-729.
- 22 Greul AK, Grundmann JU, Heinrich F, Pfitzner I, Bernhardt J, Ambach A, Biesalski HK, Gollnick H, 2002. Photoprotection of UV-irradiated human skin: an antioxidative combination of vitamins E and C, carotenoids, selenium and proanthocyanidins. *Skin Pharmacol Appl Skin Physiol*, 15, 307-315.
- 23 Heinrich U, Gartner C, Wiebusch M, Eichler O, Sies H, Tronnier H, Stahl W, 2003. Supplementation with beta-carotene or a similar amount of mixed carotenoids protects humans from UV-induced erythema. *J Nutr*, 133, 98-101.
- 24 Heinrich U, Tronnier H, Stahl W, Bejot M, Maurette JM, 2006. Antioxidant supplements improve parameters related to skin structure in humans. *Skin Pharmacol Physiol*, 19, 224-231.
- 25 Herraiz LA, Hsieh WC, Parker RS, Swanson JE, Bendich A, Roe DA, 1998. Effect of UV exposure and beta-carotene supplementation on delayed-type hypersensitivity response in healthy older men. *J Am Coll Nutr*, 17, 617-624.
- 26 Hughes DA, 1999. Effects of carotenoids on human immune function. *Proc Nutr Soc*, 58, 713-718.
- 27 Hughes DA, 2001. Dietary carotenoids and human immune function. *Nutrition*, 17, 823-827.
- 28 Kopcke W and Krutmann J, 2008. Protection from sunburn with beta-Carotene--a meta-analysis. *Photochem Photobiol*, 84, 284-288.
- 29 Krutmann J and Morita A, 2003. Molekulare Mechanismen der Hautalterung durch UV-Strahlung und andere exogene Noxen. In: *Hautalterung*. Krutmann J and Diepgen T (eds.). Springer, Berlin, 46-64.
- 30 Lee J, Jiang S, Levine N, Watson RR, 2000. Carotenoid supplementation reduces erythema in human skin after simulated solar radiation exposure. *Proc Soc Exp Biol Med*, 223, 170-174.
- 31 Mason P, 2001. *Dietary Supplements*. Pharmaceutical Press, London.
- 32 Mathews-Roth MM, Pathak MA, Parrish J, Fitzpatrick TB, Kass EH, Toda K, Clemens W, 1972. A clinical trial of the effects of oral beta-carotene on the responses of human skin to solar radiation. *J Invest Dermatol*, 59, 349-353.
- 33 McArdle F, Rhodes LE, Parslew RA, Close GL, Jack CI, Friedmann PS, Jackson MJ, 2004. Effects of oral vitamin E and beta-carotene supplementation on ultraviolet radiation-induced oxidative stress in human skin. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 80, 1270-1275.
- 34 Obermuller-Jevic UC, Francz PI, Frank J, Flaccus A, Biesalski HK, 1999. Enhancement of the UVA induction of haem oxygenase-1 expression by beta-carotene in human skin fibroblasts. *FEBS Lett*, 460, 212-216.
- 35 O'Connor I and O'Brien N, 1998. Modulation of UVA light-induced oxidative stress by beta-carotene, lutein and astaxanthin in cultured fibroblasts. *J Dermatol Sci*, 16, 226-230.
- 36 Offord EA, Gautier JC, Avanti O, Scaletta C, Runge F, Kramer K, Applegate LA, 2002. Photoprotective potential of lycopene, beta-carotene, vitamin E, vitamin C and carnosic acid in UVA-irradiated human skin fibroblasts. *Free Radic Biol Med*, 32, 1293-1303.
- 37 Postaire E, Jungmann H, Bejot M, Heinrich U, Tronnier H, 1997. Evidence for antioxidant nutrients-induced pigmentation in skin: results of a clinical trial. *Biochem Mol Biol Int*, 42, 1023-1033.
- 38 Sies H and Stahl W, 2004(a). Nutritional protection against skin damage from sunlight. *Annu Rev Nutr*, 24, 173-200.

- 39 Sies H and Stahl W, 2004(b). Carotenoids and UV protection. *Photochem Photobiol Sci*, 3, 749-752.
- 40 Skoog ML, Ollinger K, Skogh M, 1997. Microfluorometry using fluorescein diacetate reflects the integrity of the plasma membrane in UVA-irradiated cultured skin fibroblasts. *Photodermatol Photoimmunol Photomed*, 13, 37-42.
- 41 Someya K, Totsuka Y, Murakoshi M, Kitano H, Miyazawa T, 1994. The effect of natural carotenoid (palm fruit carotene) intake on skin lipid peroxidation in hairless mice. *J Nutr Sci Vitaminol (Tokyo)*, 40, 303-314.
- 42 Stahl W, Heinrich U, Jungmann H, Sies H, Tronnier H, 2000. Carotenoids and carotenoids plus vitamin E protect against ultraviolet light-induced erythema in humans. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 71, 795-798.
- 43 Stahl W and Sies H, 2002. Carotenoids and protection against solar UV radiation. *Skin Pharmacol Appl Skin Physiol*, 15, 291-296.
- 44 Stahl W and Sies H, 2005. Bioactivity and protective effects of natural carotenoids. *Biochim Biophys Acta*, 1740, 101-107.
- 45 Stahl W and Krutmann J, 2006. Systemische Photoprotektion durch Karotinoide. *Der Hautarzt*, 57, 281-285.
- 46 Thurmann PA, Steffen J, Zwernemann C, Aebischer CP, Cohn W, Wendt G, Schalch W, 2002. Plasma concentration response to drinks containing beta-carotene as carrot juice or formulated as a water dispersible powder. *Eur J Nutr*, 41, 228-235.
- 47 Trekli MC, Riss G, Goralczyk R, Tyrrell RM, 2003. Beta-carotene suppresses UVA-induced HO-1 gene expression in cultured FEK4. *Free Radic Biol Med*, 34, 456-464.
- 48 Wei RR, Wamer WG, Lambert LA, Kornhauser A, 1998. beta-Carotene uptake and effects on intracellular levels of retinol in vitro. *Nutr Cancer*, 30, 53-58.
- 49 Wertz K, Seifert N, Hunziker PB, Riss G, Wyss A, Lankin C, Goralczyk R, 2004. Beta-carotene inhibits UVA-induced matrix metalloprotease 1 and 10 expression in keratinocytes by a singlet oxygen-dependent mechanism. *Free Radic Biol Med*, 37, 654-670.
- 50 Wertz K, Hunziker PB, Seifert N, Riss G, Neeb M, Steiner G, Hunziker W, Goralczyk R, 2005. beta-Carotene interferes with ultraviolet light A-induced gene expression by multiple pathways. *J Invest Dermatol*, 124, 428-434.
- 51 Wertz K, Seifert N, Hunziker PB, Riss G, Wyss A, Hunziker W, Goralczyk R, 2006. Beta-carotene interference with UVA-induced gene expression by multiple pathways. *Pure and Applied Chemistry*, 78, 1539-1550.
- 52 Wolf C, Steiner A, Honigsmann H, 1988. Do oral carotenoids protect human skin against ultraviolet erythema, psoralen phototoxicity, and ultraviolet-induced DNA damage? *J Invest Dermatol*, 90, 55-57.
- 53 Yeum KJ and Russell RM, 2002. Carotenoid bioavailability and bioconversion. *Annu Rev Nutr*, 22, 483-504.

ID 179: “Beta carotene in combination with vitamin C and E” and “Eye health and vision”

- 1 Age-Related Eye Disease Study Research Group, 1999. Design implications. AREDS report no. 1. *Control Clin Trials*, 20, 573-600.
- 2 Age-Related Eye Disease Study Research Group, 2001. A randomized, placebo-controlled, clinical trial of high-dose supplementation with vitamins C and E and beta carotene for age-related cataract and vision loss: AREDS report no. 9. *Arch Ophthalmol*, 119, 1439-1452.
- 3 Age-Related Eye Disease Study Research Group, 2001. A randomized, placebo-controlled, clinical trial of high-dose supplementation with vitamins C and E, beta carotene, and zinc for age-related macular degeneration and vision loss: AREDS report no. 8. *Arch Ophthalmol*, 119, 1417-1436.

- 4 Alpha-Tocopherol Beta Carotene Cancer Prevention Study Group, 1994. The effect of vitamin E and beta carotene on the incidence of lung cancer and other cancers in male smokers. *N Engl J Med*, 330, 1029-1035.
- 5 Augustin AJ, Dick HB, Winkgen A, Schmidt-Erfurth U, 2001. Cause and prevention of oxidative damage to the eye. *Current knowledge. Ophthalmologie*, 98, 776-796.
- 6 Bates CJ and Cowen TD, 1988. Effects of age and dietary vitamin C on the contents of ascorbic acid and acid-soluble thiol in lens and aqueous humour of guinea-pigs. *Exp Eye Res*, 46, 937-945.
- 7 Bates CJ, Chen SJ, Macdonald A, Holden R, 1996. Quantitation of vitamin E and a carotenoid pigment in cataractous human lenses, and the effect of a dietary supplement. *Int J Vitam Nutr Res*, 66, 316-321.
- 8 Biesalski HK, Fürst P, Kasper H, Kluthe R, Pöler W, Puchstein C, Stähelin HB, 1999. *Ernährungsmedizin*. Thieme Verlag, Stuttgart
- 9 Burton GW and Ingold KU, 1984. Beta-Carotene: an unusual type of lipid antioxidant. *Science*, 224, 569-573.
- 10 Chichili GR, Nohr D, Schaffer M, von Lintig J, Biesalski HK, 2005. β -carotene conversion into vitamin A in human retinal pigment epithelial cells. *Investigative ophthalmology & visual science*, 46, 3562-3569.
- 11 Christen WG, Gaziano JM, Hennekens CH, 2000. Design of Physicians' Health Study II--a randomized trial of beta-carotene, vitamins E and C, and multivitamins, in prevention of cancer, cardiovascular disease, and eye disease, and review of results of completed trials. *Ann Epidemiol*, 10, 125-134.
- 12 Christen WG, 2001. Beta-carotene and age-related cataract in a randomized trial of US physicians. *Invest Ophthalmol Vis Sci*, 42, 518.
- 13 Christen WG, Manson JE, Glynn RJ, Gaziano JM, Sperduto RD, Buring JE, Hennekens CH, 2003. A randomized trial of beta carotene and age-related cataract in US physicians. *Arch Ophthalmol*, 121, 372-378.
- 14 Christen W, Glynn R, Sperduto R, Chew E, Buring J, 2004. Age-related cataract in a randomized trial of beta-carotene in women. *Ophthalmic Epidemiol*, 11, 401-412.
- 15 Christian P, West KP, Jr., Khatry SK, Kimbrough-Pradhan E, LeClerq SC, Katz J, Shrestha SR, Dali SM, Sommer A, 2000. Night blindness during pregnancy and subsequent mortality among women in Nepal: effects of vitamin A and beta-carotene supplementation. *Am J Epidemiol*, 152, 542-547.
- 16 Chylack LT, Jr., Wolfe JK, Friend J, Tung W, Singer DM, Brown NP, Hurst MA, Kopcke W, Schalch W, 1995. Validation of methods for the assessment of cataract progression in the Roche European-American Anticataract Trial (REACT). *Ophthalmic Epidemiol*, 2, 59-75.
- 17 Chylack LT, Jr., Brown NP, Bron A, Hurst M, Kopcke W, Thien U, Schalch W, 2002. The Roche European American Cataract Trial (REACT): a randomized clinical trial to investigate the efficacy of an oral antioxidant micronutrient mixture to slow progression of age-related cataract. *Ophthalmic Epidemiol*, 9, 49-80.
- 18 Congdon N, Vingerling JR, Klein BE, West S, Friedman DS, Kempen J, O'Colmain B, Wu SY, Taylor HR, 2004. Prevalence of cataract and pseudophakia/aphakia among adults in the United States. *Arch Ophthalmol*, 122, 487-494.
- 19 Diplock AT, Charleux JL, Crozier-Willi G, Kok FJ, Rice-Evans C, Roberfroid M, Stahl W, Vina-Ribes J, 1998. Functional food science and defence against reactive oxidative species. *Br J Nutr*, 80 Suppl 1, S77-112.
- 20 Friedman DS, O'Colmain BJ, Munoz B, Tomany SC, McCarty C, de Jong PT, Nemesure B, Mitchell P, Kempen J, 2004. Prevalence of age-related macular degeneration in the United States. *Arch Ophthalmol*, 122, 564-572.
- 21 Gritz DC, Srinivasan M, Smith SD, Kim U, Lietman TM, Wilkins JH, Priyadharshini B, John RK, Aravind S, Prajna NV, Duraisami Thulasiraj R, Whitcher JP, 2006. The Antioxidants in Prevention of Cataracts Study: effects of antioxidant supplements on cataract progression in South India. *Br J Ophthalmol*, 90, 847-851.

- 22 Handelman GJ, Snodderly DM, Adler AJ, Russett MD, Dratz EA, 1992. Measurement of carotenoids in human and monkey retinas. *Methods Enzymol*, 213, 220-230.
- 23 Jackson MJ, Papa S, Bolanos J, Bruckdorfer R, Carlsen H, Elliott RM, Flier J, Griffiths HR, Heales S, Holst B, Lorusso M, Lund E, Oivind Moskaug J, Moser U, Di Paola M, Polidori MC, Signorile A, Stahl W, Vina-Ribes J, Astley SB, 2002. Antioxidants, reactive oxygen and nitrogen species, gene induction and mitochondrial function. *Mol Aspects Med*, 23, 209-285.
- 24 Jacques PF and Chylack LT, Jr., 1991. Epidemiologic evidence of a role for the antioxidant vitamins and carotenoids in cataract prevention. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 53, 352S-355S.
- 25 Jacques PF, Taylor A, Moeller S, Hankinson SE, Rogers G, Tung W, Ludovico J, Willett WC, Chylack LT, Jr., 2005. Long-term nutrient intake and 5-year change in nuclear lens opacities. *Arch Ophthalmol*, 123, 517-526.
- 26 Knekt P, Heliövaara M, Rissanen A, Aromaa A, Aaran RK, 1992. Serum antioxidant vitamins and risk of cataract. *BMJ*, 305, 1392-1394.
- 27 Kwan M, Niinikoski J, Hunt TK, 1972. In vivo measurements of oxygen tension in the cornea, aqueous humor, and anterior lens of the open eye. *Invest Ophthalmol*, 11, 108-114.
- 28 Machlin LJ and Bendich A, 1987. Free radical tissue damage: protective role of antioxidant nutrients. *FASEB J*, 1, 441-445.
- 29 Mares-Perlman JA, Millen AE, Ficek TL, Hankinson SE, 2002. The body of evidence to support a protective role for lutein and zeaxanthin in delaying chronic disease. Overview. *J Nutr*, 132, 518S-524S.
- 30 Müller HK, Buschke W, Gurewitsch A, Brühl F, 1934. Vitamin C in Kammerwasser und Linse Seine Bedeutung für Physiologie und Pathologie des Linsenstoffwechsels. *Klinische Wochenschrift*, 13, 20-21.
- 31 Paiva SA and Russell RM, 1999. Beta-carotene and other carotenoids as antioxidants. *J Am Coll Nutr*, 18, 426-433.
- 32 Reiss GR, Werness PG, Zollman PE, Brubaker RF, 1986. Ascorbic acid levels in the aqueous humor of nocturnal and diurnal mammals. *Arch Ophthalmol*, 104, 753-755.
- 33 Rikans LE and Moore DR, 1988. Effect of aging on aqueous-phase antioxidants in tissues of male Fischer rats. *Biochim Biophys Acta*, 966, 269-275.
- 34 Schalch W and Chylack LT, 2003. Antioxidative Mikronährstoffe und Katarakt: Ein Überblick und ein Vergleich der Kataraktstudien, AREDS und, REACT: Kararaktprävention. *Der Ophthalmologe*, 100, 181-189.
- 35 Sies H and Stahl W, 1995. Vitamins E and C, beta-carotene, and other carotenoids as antioxidants. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 62, 1315S-1321S.
- 36 Sperduto RD, Hu TS, Milton RC, Zhao JL, Everett DF, Cheng QF, Blot WJ, Bing L, Taylor PR, Ji JY, Dawsy S, Wan-De G, 1993. The Linxian cataract studies. Two nutrition intervention trials. *Arch Ophthalmol*, 111, 1246-1253.
- 37 Steering Committee of the Physicians' Health Study Research Group, 1989. Final report on the aspirin component of the ongoing Physicians' Health Study. *N Engl J Med*, 321, 129-135.
- 38 Taylor A, Jacques PF, Nowell T, Perrone G, Blumberg J, Handelman G, Jozwiak B, Nadler D, 1997. Vitamin C in human and guinea pig aqueous, lens and plasma in relation to intake. *Curr Eye Res*, 16, 857-864.
- 39 Taylor A and Hobbs M, 2001. 2001 assessment of nutritional influences on risk for cataract. *Nutrition*, 17, 845-857.
- 40 Teikari JM, Virtamo J, Rautalahti M, Palmgren J, Liesto K, Heinonen OP, 1997. Long-term supplementation with alpha-tocopherol and beta-carotene and age-related cataract. *Acta Ophthalmol Scand*, 75, 634-640.

- 41 Teikari JM, Laatikainen L, Virtamo J, Haukka J, Rautalahti M, Liesto K, Albanes D, Taylor P, Heinonen OP, 1998. Six-year supplementation with alpha-tocopherol and beta-carotene and age-related maculopathy. *Acta Ophthalmol Scand*, 76, 224-229.
- 42 Tessier F, Moreaux V, Birlouez-Aragon I, Junes P, Mondon H, 1998. Decrease in vitamin C concentration in human lenses during cataract progression. *Int J Vitam Nutr Res*, 68, 309-315.
- 43 Thylefors B, 1999. Avoidable blindness. *Bull World Health Organ*, 77, 453.
- 44 Wahlqvist ML, Wattanapenpaiboon N, Macrae FA, Lambert JR, MacLennan R, Hsu-Hage BH, 1994. Changes in serum carotenoids in subjects with colorectal adenomas after 24 mo of beta-carotene supplementation. Australian Polyp Prevention Project Investigators. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 60, 936-943.
- 45 Wu SY and Leske MC, 2000. Antioxidants and cataract formation: a summary review. *Int Ophthalmol Clin*, 40, 71-81.
- 46 Yeum KJ, Taylor A, Tang G, Russell RM, 1995. Measurement of carotenoids, retinoids, and tocopherols in human lenses. *Invest Ophthalmol Vis Sci*, 36, 2756-2761.
- 47 Yeum KJ, Shang FM, Schalch WM, Russell RM, Taylor A, 1999. Fat-soluble nutrient concentrations in different layers of human cataractous lens. *Curr Eye Res*, 19, 502-505.

ID 181 “Vitamin B5 (Pantothenic acid)” and “Synthesis and metabolism of steroid hormones, A, D, B12 vitamins, neurotransmitters”

- 1 Bartlett PD, Grimmett P, Beers L, Shelata S, 1955. Tissue coenzyme A in normal and induced states of growth. *The Journal of Biological Chemistry*, 218.
- 2 Bean WB, Hodges RE, Daum K, 1955. Pantothenic acid deficiency induced in human subjects. *J Clin Invest*, 34, 1073-1084.
- 3 Domke A, Großklaus R, Niemann B, Przyrembel H, Richter K, Schmidt E, Weißenborn A, Wörner B, Ziegenhagen R, 2004. Verwendung von Vitaminen in Lebensmitteln. Toxikologische und Ernährungsphysiologische Aspekte Teil I. Bundesinstitut für Risikobewertung, Berlin.
- 4 EVM (Expert Group on Vitamins and Minerals), 2003. Safe Upper Levels for Vitamins and Minerals.
- 5 Guehring RR, Hurley LS, Morgan AF, 1952. Cholesterol metabolism in pantothenic acid deficiency. *J Biol Chem*, 197, 485-493.
- 6 Hurley LS and Morgan AF, 1951. Carbohydrate metabolism and adrenal cortical function in the pantothenic acid deficient rat. *The Journal of Biological Chemistry*, 195.
- 7 JHCI (Joint Health Claims Initiative), 2003. Final Technical Report A List of Well Established Nutrient Function Statements.
- 8 Klein HP and Lipmann F, 1953. The relationship of coenzyme A to lipide synthesis. II. Experiments with rat liver. *J Biol Chem*, 203, 101-108.
- 9 Zucker TF, 1958. Pantothenic acid deficiency and its effect on the integrity and functions of the intestines. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 6, 65-74.

ID 182: “Vitamin E” and “Antioxidant activity and cognitive function”

- 1 Engelhart MJ, Geerlings MI, Ruitenberg A, van Swieten JC, Hofman A, Witteman JC, Breteler MM, 2002. Dietary intake of antioxidants and risk of Alzheimer disease. *JAMA*, 287, 3223-3229.
- 2 Grundman M and Delaney P, 2002. Antioxidant strategies for Alzheimer's disease. *Proc Nutr Soc*, 61, 191-202.
- 3 Ortega RM, Requejo AM, Andres P, Lopez-Sobaler AM, Quintas ME, Redondo MR, Navia B, Rivas T, 1997. Dietary intake and cognitive function in a group of elderly people. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 66, 803-809.

ID 183: “Vitamin E” and “Mental state and performance”

- 1 IoM (Institute of Medicine), 2000. Dietary Reference Intakes for Vitamin C, Vitamin E, Selenium, and Carotenoids. National Academies Press, Washington DC.
- 2 Kraemer K, Koch W, Hoppe PP, 2004. Is all-rac-alpha-tocopherol different from RRR-alpha-tocopherol regarding cardiovascular efficacy? A meta-analysis of clinical trials. *Ann NY Acad Sci*, 1031, 435-438.
- 3 Masaki KH, Losonczy KG, Izmirlian G, Foley DJ, Ross GW, Petrovitch H, Havlik R, White LR, 2000. Association of vitamin E and C supplement use with cognitive function and dementia in elderly men. *Neurology*, 54, 1265-1272.
- 4 Miller ER, 3rd, Pastor-Barriuso R, Dalal D, Riemersma RA, Appel LJ, Guallar E, 2005. Meta-analysis: high-dosage vitamin E supplementation may increase all-cause mortality. *Ann Intern Med*, 142, 37-46.

ID 184: “Group B vitamins” and “Carbohydrates and energy metabolism”

- 1 Aro A, Mutanen M, Uusitupa M, 1999. Ravitsemustiede. Duodecim/Gummerus Kirjapaino Oy, Jyväskylä.
- 2 Benton D, Griffiths R, Haller J, 1997. Thiamine supplementation mood and cognitive functioning. *Psychopharmacology (Berl)*, 129, 66-71.
- 3 Bourre JM, 2006. Effects of nutrients (in food) on the structure and function of the nervous system: update on dietary requirements for brain. Part 1: micronutrients. *J Nutr Health Aging*, 10, 377-385.
- 4 Ellis FR and Nasser S, 1973. A pilot study of vitamin B12 in the treatment of tiredness. *Br J Nutr*, 30, 277-283.
- 5 Ensminger AH, Ensminger ME, Konlande JL, Robson JRK, 1995. *Concise Encyclopedia of Food and Nutrition*. CRC Press, Boca Raton.
- 6 Heap LC, Peters TJ, Wessely S, 1999. Vitamin B status in patients with chronic fatigue syndrome. *J R Soc Med*, 92, 183-185.
- 7 Moretti R, Torre P, Antonello RM, Cazzato G, Cattaruzza T, Scapicchio PL, 2004. Vitamin B12 and folate depletion: clinical evidence in a neurological population. *Neurologist*, 10, 338-343.
- 8 Peltosaari L, Raukola H, Partanen R, 1998. Ravitsemustieto. Kustannusosakeyhtiö Otava, Keuruu.
- 9 Suzuki M and Itokawa Y, 1996. Effects of thiamine supplementation on exercise-induced fatigue. *Metab Brain Dis*, 11, 95-106.

ID 185: “Vitamin B6” and “Mental state and performance”

- 1 Adams PW, Rose DP, Folkard J, Wynn V, Seed M, Strong R, 1973. Effect of pyridoxine hydrochloride (vitamin B 6) upon depression associated with oral contraception. *Lancet*, 1, 899-904.
- 2 Bryan J, Calvaresi E, Hughes D, 2002. Short-term folate, vitamin B-12 or vitamin B-6 supplementation slightly affects memory performance but not mood in women of various ages. *J Nutr*, 132, 1345-1356.
- 3 Calvaresi E and Bryan J, 2001. B vitamins, cognition, and aging: a review. *J Gerontol B Psychol Sci Soc Sci*, 56, P327-339.
- 4 Hahn A, 2001. *Nahrungsergänzungsmittel Fakten und Daten der zur Nahrungsergänzung meistverwendeten Stoffe*. Wissenschaftliche Verlagsgesellschaft mbH, Stuttgart.
- 5 Hvas AM, Juul S, Bech P, Nexø E, 2004. Vitamin B6 level is associated with symptoms of depression. *Psychother Psychosom*, 73, 340-343.
- 6 McCaddon A, 2006. Homocysteine and cognitive impairment; a case series in a General Practice setting. *Nutr J*, 5, 6.

- 7 Williams AL, Cotter A, Sabina A, Girard C, Goodman J, Katz DL, 2005. The role for vitamin B-6 as treatment for depression: a systematic review. *Fam Pract*, 22, 532-537.
- 8 Wyatt KM, Dimmock PW, Jones PW, Shaughn O'Brien PM, 1999. Efficacy of vitamin B-6 in the treatment of premenstrual syndrome: systematic review. *BMJ*, 318, 1375-1381.

ID 186: “Name of Food product: Vitamin B6 Description of food in terms of food legislation categories: food not covered by specific food legislation. Was food on Irish market before 1st July 2007: Yes” and “Health benefits of food: Vitamin B6 helps the body effective use iron. Do benefits relate to a disease risk factor: No. Target group: All adults aged 18 years and over”

- 1 Berdanier CD, Dwyer JT, Feldman EB, 2002. *Handbook of Nutrition and Food*. CRC Press. Taylor and Francis Book, Boca Raton.
- 2 EVM (Expert Group on Vitamins and Minerals), 2002. Review on Vitamin B6 - Revised version.
- 3 JHCI (Joint Health Claims Initiative), 2003. Final Technical Report A List of Well Established Nutrient Function Statements.
- 4 Sadler MJ, Strain JJ, Caballero B, 1999. *Encyclopedia of Human Nutrition*. Academic Press, San Diego.
- 5 SCF (Scientific Committee on Food), 2000. Opinion on the Tolerable Upper Intake Level of Vitamin B6.

ID 190: “Name of Food product: vitamin b12. Description of food in terms of food legislation categories: food not covered by specific food legislation. Was food on Irish market before 1st July 2007: Yes” and “Health benefits of food: vitamin b12 and energy metabolism. Do benefits relate to a disease risk factor: No. Target group: All adults aged 18 years and over”

- 1 Beck WS, 2001. Chapter 13. In: *Handbook of Vitamins*. Rucker RB, Suttie JW, McCormick DB, Machlin LJ (eds.). Marcel Dekker, New York, 463-512.
- 2 Bowman BA and Russell RM, 2001. Present knowledge in nutrition. International Life Sciences Institute (ILSI), Washington, DC.
- 3 Driskell JA and Wolinski I, 1999. *Sports Nutrition-Vitamins and Trace Elements*. CRC Press, Boca Raton.
- 4 IoM (Institute of Medicine), 1998. Dietary Reference Intakes for thiamin, riboflavin, niacin, vitamin B6, folate, vitamin B12, pantothenic acid, biotin and choline. National Academies Press, Washington DC.

ID 192: “Name of Food product: Folic Acid/ folate. Description of food in terms of food legislation categories: food not covered by specific food legislation. Was food on Irish market before 1st July 2007: No” and “Health benefits of food: Folate helps keep arteries/ blood vessels healthy. Do benefits relate to a disease risk factor: No. Target group: All adults aged 18 years and over”

- 1 Bates CJ, Mansoor MA, van der Pols J, Prentice A, Cole TJ, Finch S, 1997. Plasma total homocysteine in a representative sample of 972 British men and women aged 65 and over. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 51, 691-697.
- 2 Bates CJ, Prentice A, van der Pols JC, Walmsley C, Pentieva KD, Finch S, Smithers G, Clarke PC, 1998. Estimation of the use of dietary supplements in the National Diet and Nutrition Survey: people aged 65 years and Over. An observed paradox and a recommendation. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 52, 917-923.
- 3 Boushey CJ, Beresford SA, Omenn GS, Motulsky AG, 1995. A quantitative assessment of plasma homocysteine as a risk factor for vascular disease. Probable benefits of increasing folic acid intakes. *JAMA*, 274, 1049-1057.
- 4 Cesari M, Rossi GP, Sticchi D, Pessina AC, 2005. Is homocysteine important as risk factor for coronary heart disease? *Nutr Metab Cardiovasc Dis*, 15, 140-147.

- 5 Christen WG, Ajani UA, Glynn RJ, Hennekens CH, 2000. Blood levels of homocysteine and increased risks of cardiovascular disease: causal or casual? *Arch Intern Med*, 160, 422-434.
- 6 Eichholzer M, Luthy J, Gutzwiller F, Stahelin HB, 2001. The role of folate, antioxidant vitamins and other constituents in fruit and vegetables in the prevention of cardiovascular disease: the epidemiological evidence. *Int J Vitam Nutr Res*, 71, 5-17.
- 7 Guthikonda S and Haynes WG, 2006. Homocysteine: role and implications in atherosclerosis. *Curr Atheroscler Rep*, 8, 100-106.
- 8 Homocysteine Lowering Trialists' Collaboration, 1998. Lowering blood homocysteine with folic acid based supplements: meta-analysis of randomised trials. *British Medical Journal*, 316, 894-898.
- 9 Jacques PF, Bostom AG, Williams RR, Ellison RC, Eckfeldt JH, Rosenberg IH, Selhub J, Rozen R, 1996. Relation between folate status, a common mutation in methylenetetrahydrofolate reductase, and plasma homocysteine concentrations. *Circulation*, 93, 7-9.
- 10 Jacques PF, Rosenberg IH, Rogers G, Selhub J, Bowman BA, Gunter EW, Wright JD, Johnson CL, 1999. Serum total homocysteine concentrations in adolescent and adult Americans: results from the third National Health and Nutrition Examination Survey. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 69, 482-489.
- 11 Jacques PF, Selhub J, Bostom AG, Wilson PW, Rosenberg IH, 1999. The effect of folic acid fortification on plasma folate and total homocysteine concentrations. *N Engl J Med*, 340, 1449-1454.
- 12 Joosten E, van den Berg A, Riezler R, Naurath HJ, Lindenbaum J, Stabler SP, Allen RH, 1993. Metabolic evidence that deficiencies of vitamin B-12 (cobalamin), folate, and vitamin B-6 occur commonly in elderly people. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 58, 468-476.
- 13 Klevay LM, 1992. The homocysteine theory of arteriosclerosis. *Nutr Rev*, 50, 155.
- 14 Mayer EL, Jacobsen DW, Robinson K, 1996. Homocysteine and coronary atherosclerosis. *J Am Coll Cardiol*, 27, 517-527.
- 15 Nygard O, Vollset SE, Refsum H, Brattstrom L, Ueland PM, 1999. Total homocysteine and cardiovascular disease. *J Intern Med*, 246, 425-454.
- 16 Refsum H and Ueland PM, 1998. Recent data are not in conflict with homocysteine as a cardiovascular risk factor. *Curr Opin Lipidol*, 9, 533-539.
- 17 Rimm EB, Willett WC, Hu FB, Sampson L, Colditz GA, Manson JE, Hennekens C, Stampfer MJ, 1998. Folate and vitamin B6 from diet and supplements in relation to risk of coronary heart disease among women. *JAMA*, 279, 359-364.
- 18 Shirodaria C, Antoniadis C, Lee J, Jackson CE, Robson MD, Francis JM, Moat SJ, Ratnatunga C, Pillai R, Refsum H, Neubauer S, Channon KM, 2007. Global improvement of vascular function and redox state with low-dose folic acid: implications for folate therapy in patients with coronary artery disease. *Circulation*, 115, 2262-2270.
- 19 Ueland PM, Refsum H, Beresford SA, Vollset SE, 2000. The controversy over homocysteine and cardiovascular risk. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 72, 324-332.
- 20 Verhoef P, Stampfer MJ, Buring JE, Gaziano JM, Allen RH, Stabler SP, Reynolds RD, Kok FJ, Hennekens CH, Willett WC, 1996. Homocysteine metabolism and risk of myocardial infarction: relation with vitamins B6, B12, and folate. *Am J Epidemiol*, 143, 845-859.
- 21 Verhoef P, Kok FJ, Kluijtmans LA, Blom HJ, Refsum H, Ueland PM, Kruyssen DA, 1997. The 677C-->T mutation in the methylenetetrahydrofolate reductase gene: associations with plasma total homocysteine levels and risk of coronary atherosclerotic disease. *Atherosclerosis*, 132, 105-113.
- 22 Villa P, Suriano R, Costantini B, Macri F, Ricciardi L, Campagna G, Lanzone A, 2007. Hyperhomocysteinemia and cardiovascular risk in postmenopausal women: the role of folate supplementation. *Clin Chem Lab Med*, 45, 130-135.
- 23 Wilimink HW, Stroes ES, Erkelens WD, Gerritsen WB, Wever R, Banga JD, Rabelink TJ, 2000. Influence of folic acid on postprandial endothelial dysfunction. *Arterioscler Thromb Vasc Biol*, 20, 185-188.

ID 193: “Name of Food product: Folate/ Folic Acid. Description of food in terms of food legislation categories: food not covered by specific food legislation. Was food on Irish market before 1st July 2007: Yes” and “Health benefits of food: Folic Acid is essential for cell division. Do benefits relate to a disease risk factor: No. Target group: All adults aged 18 years and over”

- 1 Avis de la commission interministérielle d'étude des produits destinés à une alimentation particulière (CEDAP) en date du 18 décembre 1996 sur les recommandations relatives au caractère non trompeur des seuils des allégations nutritionnelles fonctionnelles. BOCCRF (Bulletin Officiel de la Concurrence, de la Consommation et de la Répression des fraudes) du 7 octobre 1997.
- 2 Bässler KH, Golly I, Loew D, Pietrzik K, 2002. Vitamin-Lexikon für Ärzte, Apotheker und Ernährungswissenschaftler. Urban & Fischer, München.
- 3 Brevik A, Vollset SE, Tell GS, Refsum H, Ueland PM, Loeken EB, Drevon CA, Andersen LF, 2005. Plasma concentration of folate as a biomarker for the intake of fruit and vegetables: the Hordaland Homocysteine Study. Am J Clin Nutr, 81, 434-439.
- 4 COMA (Committee on Medical Aspects of Food and Nutrition Policy), 2000. Folic acid and the prevention of disease. The Stationary Office, London.
- 5 EVM (Expert Group on Vitamins and Minerals), 2002. Review of Folic Acid.
- 6 Gibney M, Vorster H, Kok F, 2002. Introduction to Human Nutrition (The Nutrition Society Textbook) WileyBlackwell, Chichester.
- 7 IoM (Institute of Medicine), 1998. Dietary Reference Intakes for thiamin, riboflavin, niacin, vitamin B6, folate, vitamin B12, pantothenic acid, biotin and choline. National Academies Press, Washington DC.
- 8 JHCI (Joint Health Claims Initiative), 2003. Final Technical Report A List of Well Established Nutrient Function Statements.
- 9 Sadler MJ, Strain JJ, Caballero B, 1999. Encyclopedia of Human Nutrition. Academic Press, San Diego.
- 10 SCF (Scientific Committee on Food), 2000. Opinion on the Tolerable Upper Intake Level of Folate.

ID 195: “Vitamine B9 Complément alimentaire” and “la Folate (Vitamine B9) participe au métabolisme des protéines”

- 1 Projets financés par le GIS Institut de la Longévité en 2003-2004 : 2003 Paris INSERM U557 L MENNEN, Titre projet : Evaluation de l'effet préventif potentiel des folates, des vitamines B6 et B12 et/ou des acides gras oméga-3 sur le déclin cognitif. Interactions avec les facteurs génétiques (étude ancillaire dans la cohorte SU.FOL.OM3).
- 2 AFSSA (Agence Française de Sécurité Sanitaire des Aliments), 2001. Apports nutritionnels conseillés pour la population française. Editions Tec&Doc, Paris.
- 3 Corrada MM, Kawas CH, Hallfrisch J, Muller D, Brookmeyer R, 2005. Reduced risk of Alzheimer's disease with high folate intake: The Baltimore Longitudinal Study of Aging, Alzheimer's & Dementia. The Journal of the Alzheimer's Association, 1, 11-18.

ID 197: “B-caroten” and “Protection of tissues and skin against oxidant agents (sun rays exposure) Antioxidant activity”

- 1 Alaluf S, Heinrich U, Stahl W, Tronnier H, Wiseman S, 2002. Dietary carotenoids contribute to normal human skin color and UV photosensitivity. J Nutr, 132, 399-403.
- 2 Anstey AV, 2002. Systemic photoprotection with alpha-tocopherol (vitamin E) and beta-carotene. Clin Exp Dermatol, 27, 170-176.

- 3 Astley SB, Elliott RM, Archer DB, Southon S, 2002. Increased cellular carotenoid levels reduce the persistence of DNA single-strand breaks after oxidative challenge. *Nutr Cancer*, 43, 202-213.
- 4 Badminton MN and Elder GH, 2002. Management of acute and cutaneous porphyrias. *Int J Clin Pract*, 56, 272-278.
- 5 Bendich A, 2004. From 1989 to 2001: what have we learned about the "biological actions of beta-carotene"? *J Nutr*, 134, 225S-230S.
- 6 Biesalski HK and Obermueller-Jevic UC, 2001. UV light, beta-carotene and human skin--beneficial and potentially harmful effects. *Arch Biochem Biophys*, 389, 1-6.
- 7 Boelsma E, Hendriks HF, Roza L, 2001. Nutritional skin care: health effects of micronutrients and fatty acids. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 73, 853-864.
- 8 Calder PC and Kew S, 2002. The immune system: a target for functional foods? *Br J Nutr*, 88 Suppl 2, S165-177.
- 9 Cesarini JP, Michel L, Maurette JM, Adhoute H, Bejot M, 2003. Immediate effects of UV radiation on the skin: modification by an antioxidant complex containing carotenoids. *Photodermatol Photoimmunol Photomed*, 19, 182-189.
- 10 Chandra RK, 1991. 1990 McCollum Award lecture. Nutrition and immunity: lessons from the past and new insights into the future. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 53, 1087-1101.
- 11 Darr D and Fridovich I, 1994. Free radicals in cutaneous biology. *J Invest Dermatol*, 102, 671-675.
- 12 Darvin M, Zastrow L, Sterry W, Lademann J, 2006. Effect of supplemented and topically applied antioxidant substances on human tissue. *Skin Pharmacol Physiol*, 19, 238-247.
- 13 Eichler O, Sies H, Stahl W, 2002. Divergent optimum levels of lycopene, beta-carotene and lutein protecting against UVB irradiation in human fibroblastst. *Photochem Photobiol*, 75, 503-506.
- 14 Fuchs J, 1998. Potentials and limitations of the natural antioxidants RRR-alpha-tocopherol, L-ascorbic acid and beta-carotene in cutaneous photoprotection. *Free Radic Biol Med*, 25, 848-873.
- 15 Garmyn M, Ribaya-Mercado JD, Russel RM, Bhawan J, Gilchrest BA, 1995. Effect of beta-carotene supplementation on the human sunburn reaction. *Exp Dermatol*, 4, 104-111.
- 16 Gollnick H, Hopfenmüller W, Hemmes C, Chun S, Schmid C, Sundermeier K, Biesalski H, 1996. Systemic beta carotene plus topical UV-sunscreen are an optimal protection against harmful effects of natural UV-sunlight: results of the Berlin-Eilath study. *European Journal of Dermatology*, 6, 200-205.
- 17 Greul AK, Grundmann JU, Heinrich F, Pfitzner I, Bernhardt J, Ambach A, Biesalski HK, Gollnick H, 2002. Photoprotection of UV-irradiated human skin: an antioxidative combination of vitamins E and C, carotenoids, selenium and proanthocyanidins. *Skin Pharmacol Appl Skin Physiol*, 15, 307-315.
- 18 Heinrich U, Gartner C, Wiebusch M, Eichler O, Sies H, Tronnier H, Stahl W, 2003. Supplementation with beta-carotene or a similar amount of mixed carotenoids protects humans from UV-induced erythema. *J Nutr*, 133, 98-101.
- 19 Kopcke W and Krutmann J, 2008. Protection from sunburn with beta-Carotene--a meta-analysis. *Photochem Photobiol*, 84, 284-288.
- 20 Krinsky NI and Johnson EJ, 2005. Carotenoid actions and their relation to health and disease. *Mol Aspects Med*, 26, 459-516.
- 21 Kritchevsky SB, Tell GS, Shimakawa T, Dennis B, Li R, Kohlmeier L, Steere E, Heiss G, 1998. Provitamin A carotenoid intake and carotid artery plaques: the Atherosclerosis Risk in Communities Study. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 68, 726-733.
- 22 Lee J, Jiang S, Levine N, Watson RR, 2000. Carotenoid supplementation reduces erythema in human skin after simulated solar radiation exposure. *Proc Soc Exp Biol Med*, 223, 170-174.

- 23 Mathews-Roth MM, Pathak MA, Parrish J, Fitzpatrick TB, Kass EH, Toda K, Clemens W, 1972. A clinical trial of the effects of oral beta-carotene on the responses of human skin to solar radiation. *J Invest Dermatol*, 59, 349-353.
- 24 Matos HR, Marques SA, Gomes OF, Silva AA, Heimann JC, Di Mascio P, Medeiros MH, 2006. Lycopene and beta-carotene protect in vivo iron-induced oxidative stress damage in rat prostate. *Braz J Med Biol Res*, 39, 203-210.
- 25 McArdle F, Rhodes LE, Parslew RA, Close GL, Jack CI, Friedmann PS, Jackson MJ, 2004. Effects of oral vitamin E and beta-carotene supplementation on ultraviolet radiation-induced oxidative stress in human skin. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 80, 1270-1275.
- 26 Moller P and Loft S, 2006. Dietary antioxidants and beneficial effect on oxidatively damaged DNA. *Free Radic Biol Med*, 41, 388-415.
- 27 Paiva SA and Russell RM, 1999. Beta-carotene and other carotenoids as antioxidants. *J Am Coll Nutr*, 18, 426-433.
- 28 Pelz R, Schmidt-Faber B, Hesecker H, 1998. Carotenoid intake in the German National Food Consumption Survey. *Z Ernährungswiss*, 37, 319-327.
- 29 Sies H and Stahl W, 2004. Nutritional protection against skin damage from sunlight. *Annu Rev Nutr*, 24, 173-200.
- 30 Stahl W and Sies H, 1993. Physical quenching of singlet oxygen and cis-trans isomerization of carotenoids. *Ann NY Acad Sci*, 691, 10-19.
- 31 Stahl W, Heinrich U, Jungmann H, von Laar J, Schietzel M, Sies H, Tronnier H, 1998. Increased dermal carotenoid levels assessed by noninvasive reflection spectrophotometry correlate with serum levels in women ingesting Beta-tene. *J Nutr*, 128, 903-907.
- 32 Stahl W, Heinrich U, Jungmann H, Sies H, Tronnier H, 2000. Carotenoids and carotenoids plus vitamin E protect against ultraviolet light-induced erythema in humans. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 71, 795-798.
- 33 Stahl W and Sies H, 2002. Carotenoids and protection against solar UV radiation. *Skin Pharmacol Appl Skin Physiol*, 15, 291-296.
- 34 Stahl W and Sies H, 2004. Carotenoids in systemic protection against sun-burn. In: *Carotenoids in Health and Disease*. Krinsky NI, Mayne ST, Sies H (eds.). Marcel Dekker Inc, New York, 491-502
- 35 Stahl W and Sies H, 2005. Bioactivity and protective effects of natural carotenoids. *Biochim Biophys Acta*, 1740, 101-107.
- 36 Steenvoorden DP and van Henegouwen GM, 1997. The use of endogenous antioxidants to improve photoprotection. *J Photochem Photobiol B*, 41, 1-10.
- 37 Torbergesen AC and Collins AR, 2000. Recovery of human lymphocytes from oxidative DNA damage; the apparent enhancement of DNA repair by carotenoids is probably simply an antioxidant effect. *Eur J Nutr*, 39, 80-85.
- 38 Voutilainen S, Nurmi T, Mursu J, Rissanen TH, 2006. Carotenoids and cardiovascular health. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 83, 1265-1271.
- 39 Watzl B, Bub A, Brandstetter BR, Rechkemmer G, 1999. Modulation of human T-lymphocyte functions by the consumption of carotenoid-rich vegetables. *Br J Nutr*, 82, 383-389.
- 40 Wolf C, Steiner A, Honigsmann H, 1988. Do oral carotenoids protect human skin against ultraviolet erythema, psoralen phototoxicity, and ultraviolet-induced DNA damage? *J Invest Dermatol*, 90, 55-57.
- 41 Zhao X, Aldini G, Johnson EJ, Rasmussen H, Kraemer K, Woolf H, Musaeus N, Krinsky NI, Russell RM, Yeum KJ, 2006. Modification of lymphocyte DNA damage by carotenoid supplementation in postmenopausal women. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 83, 163-169.

ID 198: “Beta-carotene” and “Immune health in relation to UV-radiation”

- 1 Albers R, Antoine JM, Bourdet-Sicard R, Calder PC, Gleeson M, Lesourd B, Samartin S, Sanderson IR, Van Loo J, Vas Dias FW, Watzl B, 2005. Markers to measure immunomodulation in human nutrition intervention studies. *Br J Nutr*, 94, 452-481.
- 2 Biesalski HK, Hemmes C, Hopfenmuller W, Schmid C, Gollnick HP, 1996. Effects of controlled exposure of sunlight on plasma and skin levels of beta-carotene. *Free Radic Res*, 24, 215-224.
- 3 Clydesdale GJ, Dandie GW, Muller HK, 2001. Ultraviolet light induced injury: immunological and inflammatory effects. *Immunol Cell Biol*, 79, 547-568.
- 4 Fuller CJ, Faulkner H, Bendich A, Parker RS, Roe DA, 1992. Effect of beta-carotene supplementation on photosuppression of delayed-type hypersensitivity in normal young men. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 56, 684-690.
- 5 Gollnick HPM, Hopfenmüller W, Hemmes C, Chun SC, Schmid C, Sundermeier K, Biesalski HK, 1996. Systemic beta carotene plus topical UV-sunscreen are an optimal protection against harmful effects of natural UV-sunlight: results of the Berlin-Eilath study. *EJD. European journal of dermatology*, 6, 200-205.
- 6 Granstein RD and Matsui MS, 2004. UV radiation-induced immunosuppression and skin cancer. *Cutis*, 74, 4-9.
- 7 Herraiz LA, Hsieh WC, Parker RS, Swanson JE, Bendich A, Roe DA, 1998. Effect of UV exposure and beta-carotene supplementation on delayed-type hypersensitivity response in healthy older men. *J Am Coll Nutr*, 17, 617-624.
- 8 Stahl W and Sies H, 2004. Carotenoids in systemic protection against sun-burn. In: *Carotenoids in Health and Disease*. Krinsky NI, Mayne ST, Sies H (eds.). Marcel Dekker Inc, New York, 491-502.
- 9 White WS, Kim CI, Kalkwarf HJ, Bustos P, Roe DA, 1988. Ultraviolet light-induced reductions in plasma carotenoid levels. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 47, 879-883.

ID 199: “Vitamin B6 (Pyridoxine)” and “Homocysteine metabolism”

- 1 Bates CJ, Pentieva KD, Prentice A, Mansoor MA, Finch S, 1999. Plasma pyridoxal phosphate and pyridoxic acid and their relationship to plasma homocysteine in a representative sample of British men and women aged 65 years and over. *Br J Nutr*, 81, 191-201.
- 2 Boushey CJ, Beresford SA, Omenn GS, Motulsky AG, 1995. A quantitative assessment of plasma homocysteine as a risk factor for vascular disease. Probable benefits of increasing folic acid intakes. *JAMA*, 274, 1049-1057.
- 3 B-Vitamin Treatment Trialists' Collaboration, 2006. Homocysteine-lowering trials for prevention of cardiovascular events: a review of the design and power of the large randomized trials. *Am Heart J*, 151, 282-287.
- 4 Dakshinamurti K, Lal KJ, Ganguly PK, 1998. Hypertension, calcium channel and pyridoxine (vitamin B6). *Mol Cell Biochem*, 188, 137-148.
- 5 De Deckere EAM, 2000. Cardiovascular disease and plasma homocysteine: role of folate/folic acid, vitamin B6, and vitamin B12.
- 6 Folsom AR, Nieto FJ, McGovern PG, Tsai MY, Malinow MR, Eckfeldt JH, Hess DL, Davis CE, 1998. Prospective study of coronary heart disease incidence in relation to fasting total homocysteine, related genetic polymorphisms, and B vitamins: the Atherosclerosis Risk in Communities (ARIC) study. *Circulation*, 98, 204-210.
- 7 Hackam DG, Peterson JC, Spence JD, 2000. What level of plasma homocyst(e)ine should be treated? Effects of vitamin therapy on progression of carotid atherosclerosis in patients with homocyst(e)ine levels above and below 14 micromol/L. *Am J Hypertens*, 13, 105-110.

- 8 Haller J, 1999. The vitamin status and its adequacy in the elderly: an international overview. *Int J Vitam Nutr Res*, 69, 160-168.
- 9 Homocysteine Lowering Trialists' Collaboration, 1998. Lowering blood homocysteine with folic acid based supplements: meta-analysis of randomised trials. *British Medical Journal*, 316, 894-898.
- 10 Homocysteine Lowering Trialists' Collaboration, 2005. Dose-dependent effects of folic acid on blood concentrations of homocysteine: a meta-analysis of the randomized trials. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 82, 806-812.
- 11 JHCI (Joint Health Claims Initiative), 2003. Final Technical Report A List of Well Established Nutrient Function Statements.
- 12 Kapoor LD, 1990. *Handbook of Ayurvedic Medicinal Plants*. CRC Press, Boca Raton.
- 13 Kübler W, Anders H, Heeschen W, M K, 1992. Verbundstudie Ernährungserhebung und Risikofaktoren-Analytik, Band IV: Vitaminversorgung Erwachsener in der Bundesrepublik Deutschland. Wissenschaftlicher Fachverlag Dr. Fleck, Niederkleen.
- 14 Kübler W, Anders HJ, Heeschen W, MV-S K, 1992. Verbundstudie Ernährungserhebung und Risikofaktoren-Analytik (Vera Schriftenreihe) Band III: Lebensmittel- und Nährstoffaufnahme Erwachsener in der Bundesrepublik Deutschland. Wissenschaftlicher Fachverlag Dr. Fleck, Niederkleen.
- 15 McKinley MC, McNulty H, McPartlin J, Strain JJ, Pentieva K, Ward M, Weir DG, Scott JM, 2001. Low-dose vitamin B-6 effectively lowers fasting plasma homocysteine in healthy elderly persons who are folate and riboflavin replete. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 73, 759-764.
- 16 Peterson JC and Spence JD, 1998. Vitamins and progression of atherosclerosis in hyperhomocyst(e)inaemia. *Lancet*, 351, 263.
- 17 Rimm EB, Willett WC, Hu FB, Sampson L, Colditz GA, Manson JE, Hennekens C, Stampfer MJ, 1998. Folate and vitamin B6 from diet and supplements in relation to risk of coronary heart disease among women. *JAMA*, 279, 359-364.
- 18 Robinson K, Mayer EL, Miller DP, Green R, van Lente F, Gupta A, Kottke-Marchant K, Savon SR, Selhub J, Nissen SE, Kutner M, Topol EJ, Jacobsen DW, 1995. Hyperhomocysteinemia and low pyridoxal phosphate. Common and independent reversible risk factors for coronary artery disease. *Circulation*, 92, 2825-2830.
- 19 Robinson K, Arheart K, Refsum H, Brattstrom L, Boers G, Ueland P, Rubba P, Palma-Reis R, Meleady R, Daly L, Witteman J, Graham I, 1998. Low circulating folate and vitamin B6 concentrations: risk factors for stroke, peripheral vascular disease, and coronary artery disease. European COMAC Group. *Circulation*, 97, 437-443.
- 20 Schnyder G, Roffi M, Flammer Y, Pin R, Hess OM, 2002. Effect of homocysteine-lowering therapy with folic acid, vitamin B12, and vitamin B6 on clinical outcome after percutaneous coronary intervention: the Swiss Heart study: a randomized controlled trial. *JAMA*, 288, 973-979.
- 21 Schnyder G, Roffi M, Flammer Y, Pin R, Eberli FR, Meier B, Turi ZG, Hess OM, 2003. Effect of homocysteine-lowering therapy on restenosis after percutaneous coronary intervention for narrowings in small coronary arteries. *Am J Cardiol*, 91, 1265-1269.
- 22 Selhub J, Jacques PF, Bostom AG, D'Agostino RB, Wilson PW, Belanger AJ, O'Leary DH, Wolf PA, Schaefer EJ, Rosenberg IH, 1995. Association between plasma homocysteine concentrations and extracranial carotid-artery stenosis. *N Engl J Med*, 332, 286-291.
- 23 Title LM, Cummings PM, Giddens K, Genest JJ, Jr., Nassar BA, 2000. Effect of folic acid and antioxidant vitamins on endothelial dysfunction in patients with coronary artery disease. *J Am Coll Cardiol*, 36, 758-765.
- 24 Tsuge H, Hotta N, Hayakawa T, 2000. Effects of vitamin B-6 on (n-3) polyunsaturated fatty acid metabolism. *J Nutr*, 130, 333S-334S.
- 25 van Dijk RA, Rauwerda JA, Steyn M, Twisk JW, Stehouwer CD, 2001. Long-term homocysteine-lowering treatment with folic acid plus pyridoxine is associated with decreased blood pressure but not with

- improved brachial artery endothelium-dependent vasodilation or carotid artery stiffness: a 2-year, randomized, placebo-controlled trial. *Arterioscler Thromb Vasc Biol*, 21, 2072-2079.
- 26 Verhoef P, Meleady R, Daly LE, Graham IM, Robinson K, Boers GH, 1999. Homocysteine, vitamin status and risk of vascular disease; effects of gender and menopausal status. European COMAC Group. *Eur Heart J*, 20, 1234-1244.
- 27 Willems FF, Aengevaeren WR, Boers GH, Blom HJ, Verheugt FW, 2002. Coronary endothelial function in hyperhomocysteinemia: improvement after treatment with folic acid and cobalamin in patients with coronary artery disease. *J Am Coll Cardiol*, 40, 766-772.
- 28 Woo KS, Chook P, Chan LL, Cheung AS, Fung WH, Qiao M, Lolin YI, Thomas GN, Sanderson JE, Metreweli C, Celermajer DS, 2002. Long-term improvement in homocysteine levels and arterial endothelial function after 1-year folic acid supplementation. *Am J Med*, 112, 535-539.
- 29 Ziegler EE and Filer LJ, 1996. *Present Knowledge in Nutrition*. ILSI Press, Washington D.C.

ID 200: “Beta-Carotene” and “Immune health/Immune function”

- 1 Albers R, Antoine JM, Bourdet-Sicard R, Calder PC, Gleeson M, Lesourd B, Samartin S, Sanderson IR, Van Loo J, Vas Dias FW, Watzl B, 2005. Markers to measure immunomodulation in human nutrition intervention studies. *Br J Nutr*, 94, 452-481.
- 2 Bai SK, Lee SJ, Na HJ, Ha KS, Han JA, Lee H, Kwon YG, Chung CK, Kim YM, 2005. beta-Carotene inhibits inflammatory gene expression in lipopolysaccharide-stimulated macrophages by suppressing redox-based NF-kappaB activation. *Exp Mol Med*, 37, 323-334.
- 3 Bendich A, 1989. Carotenoids and the immune response. *J Nutr*, 119, 112-115.
- 4 Bendich A, 1991. Beta-carotene and the immune response. *Proc Nutr Soc*, 50, 263-274.
- 5 Bendich A, 2004. From 1989 to 2001: what have we learned about the "biological actions of beta-carotene"? *J Nutr*, 134, 225S-230S.
- 6 Bhaskaram P, 2002. Micronutrient malnutrition, infection, and immunity: an overview. *Nutr Rev*, 60, S40-45.
- 7 Chandra RK, 2004. Impact of nutritional status and nutrient supplements on immune responses and incidence of infection in older individuals. *Ageing Res Rev*, 3, 91-104.
- 8 Chew BP and Park JS, 2004. Carotenoid action on the immune response. *J Nutr*, 134, 257S-261S.
- 9 Clausen SW, 1931. Carotenemia and respiratory infections. *Trans Am Pediatr Soc*, 43, 27-30.
- 10 Hughes DA, 1999. Effects of carotenoids on human immune function. *Proc Nutr Soc*, 58, 713-718.
- 11 Hughes DA, 2001. Dietary carotenoids and human immune function. *Nutrition*, 17, 823-827.
- 12 Hughes DA, 2004. Carotenoids and Immune Responses. In: *Carotenoids in Health and Disease*. Krinsky NI, Mayne ST, Sies H (eds.). Marcel Dekker, New York, 503-517.
- 13 Imai K, Matsuyama S, Miyake S, Suga K, Nakachi K, 2000. Natural cytotoxic activity of peripheral-blood lymphocytes and cancer incidence: an 11-year follow-up study of a general population. *Lancet*, 356, 1795-1799.
- 14 Inserra PF, Jiang S, Solkoff D, Lee J, Zhang Z, Xu M, Hesslink R, Wise J, Watson RR, 1999. Immune function in elderly smokers and nonsmokers improves during supplementation with fruit and vegetable extracts. *Integrative Medicine*, 2, 3-10.
- 15 Kelley DS and Bendich A, 1996. Essential nutrients and immunologic functions. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 63, 994S-996S.
- 16 Krinsky NI and Johnson EJ, 2005. Carotenoid actions and their relation to health and disease. *Mol Aspects Med*, 26, 459-516.

- 17 Meydani SN, Wu D, Santos MS, Hayek MG, 1995. Antioxidants and immune response in aged persons: overview of present evidence. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 62, 1462S-1476S.
- 18 Moriguchi S, Okishima N, Sumida S, Okamura K, Doi T, Kishino Y, 1996. Beta-carotene supplementation enhances lymphocyte proliferation with mitogens in human peripheral blood lymphocytes. *Nutrition Research*, 16, 211-218.
- 19 Ogata K, An E, Shioi Y, Nakamura K, Luo S, Yokose N, Minami S, Dan K, 2001. Association between natural killer cell activity and infection in immunologically normal elderly people. *Clin Exp Immunol*, 124, 392-397.
- 20 Palozza P, Serini S, Torsello A, Di Nicuolo F, Piccioni E, Ubaldi V, Pioli C, Wolf FI, Calviello G, 2003. Beta-carotene regulates NF-kappaB DNA-binding activity by a redox mechanism in human leukemia and colon adenocarcinoma cells. *J Nutr*, 133, 381-388.
- 21 Prabhala RH, Garewal HS, Hicks MJ, Sampliner RE, Watson RR, 1991. The effects of 13-cis-retinoic acid and beta-carotene on cellular immunity in humans. *Cancer*, 67, 1556-1560.
- 22 Roe DA and Fuller CJ, 1993. Carotenoids and Immune Function. In: *Nutrition and Immunology*. Klurfeld DM (ed.) Plenum Press, New York, 229-238.
- 23 Santos MS, Meydani SN, Leka L, Wu D, Fotouhi N, Meydani M, Hennekens CH, Gaziano JM, 1996. Natural killer cell activity in elderly men is enhanced by beta-carotene supplementation. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 64, 772-777.
- 24 Santos MS, Gaziano JM, Leka LS, Beharka AA, Hennekens CH, Meydani SN, 1998. Beta-carotene-induced enhancement of natural killer cell activity in elderly men: an investigation of the role of cytokines. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 68, 164-170.
- 25 Stahl W and Sies H, 2005. Bioactivity and protective effects of natural carotenoids. *Biochim Biophys Acta*, 1740, 101-107.
- 26 van der Horst-Graat JM, Kok FJ, Schouten EG, 2004. Plasma carotenoid concentrations in relation to acute respiratory infections in elderly people. *Br J Nutr*, 92, 113-118.
- 27 Watzl B, Bub A, Briviba K, Rechkemmer G, 2003. Supplementation of a low-carotenoid diet with tomato or carrot juice modulates immune functions in healthy men. *Ann Nutr Metab*, 47, 255-261.
- 28 Watzl B, Kulling SE, Moseneder J, Barth SW, Bub A, 2005. A 4-wk intervention with high intake of carotenoid-rich vegetables and fruit reduces plasma C-reactive protein in healthy, nonsmoking men. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 82, 1052-1058.
- 29 Wood SM, Beckham C, Yosioka A, Darban H, Watson RR, 2000. beta-Carotene and selenium supplementation enhances immune response in aged humans. *Integr Med*, 2, 85-92.

ID 201: “Beta carotene in combination with vitamin E and vitamin C” and “Eye health and vision”

- 1 Age-Related Eye Disease Study Research Group, 1999. Design implications. AREDS report no. 1. *Control Clin Trials*, 20, 573-600.
- 2 Age-Related Eye Disease Study Research Group, 2001. A randomized, placebo-controlled, clinical trial of high-dose supplementation with vitamins C and E and beta carotene for age-related cataract and vision loss: AREDS report no. 9. *Arch Ophthalmol*, 119, 1439-1452.
- 3 Age-Related Eye Disease Study Research Group, 2001. A randomized, placebo-controlled, clinical trial of high-dose supplementation with vitamins C and E, beta carotene, and zinc for age-related macular degeneration and vision loss: AREDS report no. 8. *Arch Ophthalmol*, 119, 1417-1436.
- 4 Alpha-Tocopherol Beta Carotene Cancer Prevention Study Group, 1994. The effect of vitamin E and beta carotene on the incidence of lung cancer and other cancers in male smokers. *N Engl J Med*, 330, 1029-1035.

- 5 Augustin AJ, Dick HB, Winkgen A, Schmidt-Erfurth U, 2001. Cause and prevention of oxidative damage to the eye. *Current knowledge. Ophthalmologie*, 98, 776-796; quiz 796-777.
- 6 Bates CJ and Cowen TD, 1988. Effects of age and dietary vitamin C on the contents of ascorbic acid and acid-soluble thiol in lens and aqueous humour of guinea-pigs. *Exp Eye Res*, 46, 937-945.
- 7 Bates CJ, Chen SJ, Macdonald A, Holden R, 1996. Quantitation of vitamin E and a carotenoid pigment in cataractous human lenses, and the effect of a dietary supplement. *Int J Vitam Nutr Res*, 66, 316-321.
- 8 Biesalski HK, Fürst P, Kasper H, Kluthe R, Pöler W, Puchstein C, Stähelin HB, 1999. *Ernährungsmedizin*. Thieme Verlag, Stuttgart.
- 9 Burton GW and Ingold KU, 1984. beta-Carotene: an unusual type of lipid antioxidant. *Science*, 224, 569-573.
- 10 Chichili GR, Nohr D, Schaffer M, von Lintig J, Biesalski HK, 2005. β -carotene conversion into vitamin A in human retinal pigment epithelial cells. *Investigative ophthalmology & visual science*, 46, 3562-3569.
- 11 Christen WG, Gaziano JM, Hennekens CH, 2000. Design of Physicians' Health Study II--a randomized trial of beta-carotene, vitamins E and C, and multivitamins, in prevention of cancer, cardiovascular disease, and eye disease, and review of results of completed trials. *Ann Epidemiol*, 10, 125-134.
- 12 Christen WG, 2001. Beta-carotene and age-related cataract in a randomized trial of US physicians. *Invest Ophthalmol Vis Sci*, 42, 518.
- 13 Christen WG, Manson JE, Glynn RJ, Gaziano JM, Sperduto RD, Buring JE, Hennekens CH, 2003. A randomized trial of beta carotene and age-related cataract in US physicians. *Arch Ophthalmol*, 121, 372-378.
- 14 Christen W, Glynn R, Sperduto R, Chew E, Buring J, 2004. Age-related cataract in a randomized trial of beta-carotene in women. *Ophthalmic Epidemiol*, 11, 401-412.
- 15 Christian P, West KP, Jr., Khatry SK, Kimbrough-Pradhan E, LeClerq SC, Katz J, Shrestha SR, Dali SM, Sommer A, 2000. Night blindness during pregnancy and subsequent mortality among women in Nepal: effects of vitamin A and beta-carotene supplementation. *Am J Epidemiol*, 152, 542-547.
- 16 Chylack LT, Jr., Wolfe JK, Friend J, Tung W, Singer DM, Brown NP, Hurst MA, Kopcke W, Schalch W, 1995. Validation of methods for the assessment of cataract progression in the Roche European-American Anticataract Trial (REACT). *Ophthalmic Epidemiol*, 2, 59-75.
- 17 Chylack LT, Jr., Brown NP, Bron A, Hurst M, Kopcke W, Thien U, Schalch W, 2002. The Roche European American Cataract Trial (REACT): a randomized clinical trial to investigate the efficacy of an oral antioxidant micronutrient mixture to slow progression of age-related cataract. *Ophthalmic Epidemiol*, 9, 49-80.
- 18 Congdon N, Vingerling JR, Klein BE, West S, Friedman DS, Kempen J, O'Colmain B, Wu SY, Taylor HR, 2004. Prevalence of cataract and pseudophakia/aphakia among adults in the United States. *Arch Ophthalmol*, 122, 487-494.
- 19 Diplock AT, Charleux JL, Crozier-Willi G, Kok FJ, Rice-Evans C, Roberfroid M, Stahl W, Vina-Ribes J, 1998. Functional food science and defence against reactive oxidative species. *Br J Nutr*, 80 Suppl 1, S77-112.
- 20 Friedman DS, O'Colmain BJ, Munoz B, Tomany SC, McCarty C, de Jong PT, Nemesure B, Mitchell P, Kempen J, 2004. Prevalence of age-related macular degeneration in the United States. *Arch Ophthalmol*, 122, 564-572.
- 21 Gritz DC, Srinivasan M, Smith SD, Kim U, Lietman TM, Wilkins JH, Priyadarshini B, John RK, Aravind S, Prajna NV, Duraisami Thulasiraj R, Whitcher JP, 2006. The Antioxidants in Prevention of Cataracts Study: effects of antioxidant supplements on cataract progression in South India. *Br J Ophthalmol*, 90, 847-851.
- 22 Handelman GJ, Snodderly DM, Adler AJ, Russett MD, Dratz EA, 1992. Measurement of carotenoids in human and monkey retinas. *Methods Enzymol*, 213, 220-230.

- 23 Jackson MJ, Papa S, Bolanos J, Bruckdorfer R, Carlsen H, Elliott RM, Flier J, Griffiths HR, Heales S, Holst B, Lorusso M, Lund E, Oivind Moskaug J, Moser U, Di Paola M, Polidori MC, Signorile A, Stahl W, Vina-Ribes J, Astley SB, 2002. Antioxidants, reactive oxygen and nitrogen species, gene induction and mitochondrial function. *Mol Aspects Med*, 23, 209-285.
- 24 Jacques PF and Chylack LT, Jr., 1991. Epidemiologic evidence of a role for the antioxidant vitamins and carotenoids in cataract prevention. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 53, 352S-355S.
- 25 Jacques PF, Taylor A, Moeller S, Hankinson SE, Rogers G, Tung W, Ludovico J, Willett WC, Chylack LT, Jr., 2005. Long-term nutrient intake and 5-year change in nuclear lens opacities. *Arch Ophthalmol*, 123, 517-526.
- 26 Knekt P, Heliovaara M, Rissanen A, Aromaa A, Aaran RK, 1992. Serum antioxidant vitamins and risk of cataract. *BMJ*, 305, 1392-1394.
- 27 Kwan M, Niinikoski J, Hunt TK, 1972. In vivo measurements of oxygen tension in the cornea, aqueous humor, and anterior lens of the open eye. *Invest Ophthalmol*, 11, 108-114.
- 28 Machlin LJ and Bendich A, 1987. Free radical tissue damage: protective role of antioxidant nutrients. *FASEB J*, 1, 441-445.
- 29 Mares-Perlman JA, Millen AE, Ficek TL, Hankinson SE, 2002. The body of evidence to support a protective role for lutein and zeaxanthin in delaying chronic disease. Overview. *J Nutr*, 132, 518S-524S.
- 30 Müller HK, Buschke W, Gurewitsch A, Brühl F, 1934. Vitamin C in Kammerwasser und Linse Seine Bedeutung für Physiologie und Pathologie des Linsenstoffwechsels *Journal of Molecular Medicine*.
- 31 Paiva SA and Russell RM, 1999. Beta-carotene and other carotenoids as antioxidants. *J Am Coll Nutr*, 18, 426-433.
- 32 Reiss GR, Werness PG, Zollman PE, Brubaker RF, 1986. Ascorbic acid levels in the aqueous humor of nocturnal and diurnal mammals. *Arch Ophthalmol*, 104, 753-755.
- 33 Rikans LE and Moore DR, 1988. Effect of aging on aqueous-phase antioxidants in tissues of male Fischer rats. *Biochim Biophys Acta*, 966, 269-275.
- 34 Schalch W and Chylack LT, 2003. Antioxidative Mikronährstoffe und Katarakt: Ein Überblick und ein Vergleich der Kataraktstudien, AREDS und, REACT: Kararaktprevention. *Der Ophthalmologe*(Berlin. Print), 100, 181-189.
- 35 Sies H and Stahl W, 1995. Vitamins E and C, beta-carotene, and other carotenoids as antioxidants. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 62, 1315S-1321S.
- 36 Sperduto RD, Hu TS, Milton RC, Zhao JL, Everett DF, Cheng QF, Blot WJ, Bing L, Taylor PR, Ji JY, Dawsy S, Wan-De G, 1993. The Linxian cataract studies. Two nutrition intervention trials. *Arch Ophthalmol*, 111, 1246-1253.
- 37 Steering Committee of the Physicians' Health Study Research Group, 1989. Final report on the aspirin component of the ongoing Physicians' Health Study. *N Engl J Med*, 321, 129-135.
- 38 Taylor A, Jacques PF, Nowell T, Perrone G, Blumberg J, Handelman G, Jozwiak B, Nadler D, 1997. Vitamin C in human and guinea pig aqueous, lens and plasma in relation to intake. *Curr Eye Res*, 16, 857-864.
- 39 Taylor A and Hobbs M, 2001. 2001 assessment of nutritional influences on risk for cataract. *Nutrition*, 17, 845-857.
- 40 Teikari JM, Virtamo J, Rautalahti M, Palmgren J, Liesto K, Heinonen OP, 1997. Long-term supplementation with alpha-tocopherol and beta-carotene and age-related cataract. *Acta Ophthalmol Scand*, 75, 634-640.
- 41 Teikari JM, Laatikainen L, Virtamo J, Haukka J, Rautalahti M, Liesto K, Albanes D, Taylor P, Heinonen OP, 1998. Six-year supplementation with alpha-tocopherol and beta-carotene and age-related maculopathy. *Acta Ophthalmol Scand*, 76, 224-229.

- 42 Tessier F, Moreaux V, Birlouez-Aragon I, Junes P, Mondon H, 1998. Decrease in vitamin C concentration in human lenses during cataract progression. *Int J Vitam Nutr Res*, 68, 309-315.
- 43 Thylefors B, 1999. Avoidable blindness. *Bull World Health Organ*, 77, 453.
- 44 Wahlqvist ML, Wattanapenpaiboon N, Macrae FA, Lambert JR, MacLennan R, Hsu-Hage BH, 1994. Changes in serum carotenoids in subjects with colorectal adenomas after 24 mo of beta-carotene supplementation. Australian Polyp Prevention Project Investigators. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 60, 936-943.
- 45 Wu SY and Leske MC, 2000. Antioxidants and cataract formation: a summary review. *Int Ophthalmol Clin*, 40, 71-81.
- 46 Yeum KJ, Taylor A, Tang G, Russell RM, 1995. Measurement of carotenoids, retinoids, and tocopherols in human lenses. *Invest Ophthalmol Vis Sci*, 36, 2756-2761.
- 47 Yeum KJ, Shang FM, Schalch WM, Russell RM, Taylor A, 1999. Fat-soluble nutrient concentrations in different layers of human cataractous lens. *Curr Eye Res*, 19, 502-505.

ID 202: “Vitamin C” and “Regeneration of vitamin E, have synergistic effects”

- 1 Janisch KM, Milde J, Schempp H, Elstner EF, 2005. Vitamin C, Vitamin E and Flavonoids. In: *Nutrition and the Eye*. Augustin A (ed.) Karger, Basel, 59-69.

ID 203: “Vitamin E” and “Regeneration of vitamin C, vitamin C and vitamin E have synergistic effects”

- 1 Elaine R. Berman, 1991. *Biochemistry of the Eye*. Plenum Press, New York.
- 2 Janisch KM, Milde J, Schempp H, Elstner EF, 2005. Vitamin C, E and Flavonoids. In: *Nutrition and the Eye*. Dev. Ophthalmol. Vol 38. Augustin A (ed.) Karger, Basel, 59-69.

ID 204: “Pantothenic acid (B-5)” and “Adrenal function”

- 1 Hurley LS and Mackenzie JB, 1954. Adrenal function in the pantothenic acid-deficient rat; liver glycogen, blood glucose, adrenal cholesterol and adrenal ascorbic acid levels. *J Nutr*, 54, 403-415.
- 2 Perry WF, Hawkins WW, Cumming GR, 1953. Adrenal function in pantothenic acid deficiency. *Am J Physiol*, 172, 259-264.
- 3 Tarasov Iu A, Sheibak VM, Moiseenok AG, 1985. [Adrenal cortex functional activity in pantothenate deficiency and the administration of the vitamin or its derivatives]. *Vopr Pitan*, 51-54.
- 4 Wirtschafter ZT and Walsh JR, 1963. Adrenocortical alterations induced by deficiency and excess of pantothenic acid. *Endocrinology*, 72, 725-734.

ID 205: “Thiamin (B1)” and “The role of vitamins and minerals in mental performance (where mental performance stands for those aspects of brain and nerve functions which determine aspects like concentration, learning, memory and reasoning)”

- 1 Bates CJ, 2006. Thiamine. In: *Present Knowledge in Nutrition*. Bowman BA and Russell RM (eds.). ILSI Press, Washington DC, 184-190.
- 2 Benton D, Fordy J, Haller J, 1995. The impact of long-term vitamin supplementation on cognitive functioning. *Psychopharmacology (Berl)*, 117, 298-305.
- 3 Benton D, Haller J, Fordy J, 1995. Vitamin supplementation for 1 year improves mood. *Neuropsychobiology*, 32, 98-105.

- 4 Carroll D, Ring C, Suter M, Willemsen G, 2000. The effects of an oral multivitamin combination with calcium, magnesium, and zinc on psychological well-being in healthy young male volunteers: a double-blind placebo-controlled trial. *Psychopharmacology (Berl)*, 150, 220-225.
- 5 Haller J, 2005. Vitamins and Brain Function. In: *Nutritional Neuroscience*. Lieberman HR, Kanarek RB, Prasad C (eds.). CRC Press, Boca Raton, 207-233.
- 6 Hesecker H, Kubler W, Pudel V, Westenhofer J, 1995. Interaction of vitamins with mental performance. *Bibl Nutr Dieta*, 43-55.
- 7 IoM (Institute of Medicine), 1998. Dietary Reference Intakes for thiamin, riboflavin, niacin, vitamin B6, folate, vitamin B12, pantothenic acid, biotin and choline. National Academies Press, Washington DC.
- 8 Tanphaichitr V, 1999. Thiamin. In: *Modern Nutrition in Health and Disease*. Shils M, Olson J, Shike M, Ross A (eds.). Williams & Wilkins, Baltimore, 381-389.
- 9 Tanphaichitr V, 2001. Thiamin. In: *Handbook of Vitamins*. Rucker RB, Suttie JW, McCormick DB, Machlin LJ (eds.). Marcel Dekker, New York, 275-316.

ID 206: “Vitamin A” and “Metabolism of iron”

- 1 Biesalski HK, Schrezenmeir J, Weber P, Weiss H, 1997. Vitamine. Physiologie, Pathophysiologie. Thieme, Stuttgart.

ID 207: “Riboflavin” and “Antioxidant properties”

- 1 Biesalski HK, Fürst P, Kasper H, Kluthe R, Pöler W, Puchstein C, Stählin HB, 2004. Ernährungsmedizin. Thieme, Stuttgart.

ID 208: “Panthotenic acid” and “Carbohydrate and amino-acid metabolism”

- 1 Biesalski HK, Schrezenmeir J, Weber P, Weiss H, 1997. Vitamine. Physiologie, Pathophysiologie, Therapie. Thieme, Stuttgart.

ID 209: “Vitamin A” and “Oxidative Stress. Acts as antioxidant and helps protect the body tissues against the potentially damaging effects of free radicals.”

- 1 Jeukendrup A and Gleeson M, 2004. Sports Nutrition. An introduction to energy production and performance. Human Kinetics; Champaign, Illinois, 199-228.

ID 210: “Folsäure und Vitamin B12 (Cobalamin)” and “Knochendichte/Knochengesundheit“

- 1 Herrmann M, Widmann T, Herrmann W, 2005. Homocysteine--a newly recognised risk factor for osteoporosis. *Clin Chem Lab Med*, 43, 1111-1117.
- 2 McLean RR, Jacques PF, Selhub J, Tucker KL, Samelson EJ, Broe KE, Hannan MT, Cupples LA, Kiel DP, 2004. Homocysteine as a predictive factor for hip fracture in older persons. *N Engl J Med*, 350, 2042-2049.
- 3 van Meurs JB, Dhonukshe-Rutten RA, Pluijm SM, van der Klift M, de Jonge R, Lindemans J, de Groot LC, Hofman A, Witteman JC, van Leeuwen JP, Breteler MM, Lips P, Pols HA, Uitterlinden AG, 2004. Homocysteine levels and the risk of osteoporotic fracture. *N Engl J Med*, 350, 2033-2041.

ID 211: “Niacin” and “niacin enhances the blood flow because of its vascular dilatation effect”

- 1 Hagers Handbuch der Pharmazeutischen Praxis. 1972. Springer Verlag, Berlin.
- 2 Hagers Handbuch der Pharmazeutischen Praxis. 1995. Springer Verlag, Berlin.
- 3 D-A-CH (Deutsche Gesellschaft für Ernährung - Österreichische Gesellschaft für Ernährung - Schweizerische Gesellschaft für Ernährungsforschung - Schweizerische Vereinigung für Ernährung), 2000. Referenzwerte für die Nährstoffzufuhr. Umschau Braus Verlag, Frankfurt am Main.
- 4 Falbe J and Regizt M, 1996. Römpf Lexikon Chemie. Georg Thieme Verlag Stuttgart, New York.
- 5 No authors listed, 1970. Vitamin Compendium F. Hoffmann-La Roche & Co. A.G., Basel.

ID 212: “Vitamin B12” and “supports folic acid metabolism, in succession: DNA synthesis”

- 1 Allen RH, Lindenbaum J, Stabler SP, 1996. High prevalence of cobalamin deficiency in the elderly. *Trans Am Clin Climatol Assoc*, 107, 37-45; discussion 45-37.
- 2 Baik HW and Russell RM, 1999. Vitamin B12 deficiency in the elderly. *Annu Rev Nutr*, 19, 357-377.
- 3 Bässler KH, Golly I, Loew D, Pietrzik K, 2002. *Vitamin-Lexikon für Ärzte, Apotheker und Ernährungswissenschaftler*. Gustav Fischer, Stuttgart, Jena.
- 4 Biesalski H-K, Köhrle J, Schümann K, 2002. *Vitamine, Spurenelemente und Mineralstoffe: Prävention und Therapie mit Mikronährstoffen*. Thieme, Stuttgart.
- 5 Boushey CJ, Beresford SA, Omenn GS, Motulsky AG, 1995. A quantitative assessment of plasma homocysteine as a risk factor for vascular disease. Probable benefits of increasing folic acid intakes. *JAMA*, 274, 1049-1057.
- 6 Burgerstein L, Zimmermann M, Schurgast H, Burgerstein UP, 2002. *Burgersteins Handbuch Nährstoffe*. Karl F. Haug Fachbuchverlag, Stuttgart.
- 7 D-A-CH (Deutsche Gesellschaft für Ernährung - Österreichische Gesellschaft für Ernährung - Schweizerische Gesellschaft für Ernährungsforschung - Schweizerische Vereinigung für Ernährung), 2000. Referenzwerte für die Nährstoffzufuhr. Umschau Braus Verlag, Frankfurt am Main.
- 8 Elmadfa I and Leitzmann C, 1998. *Ernährung des Menschen*. Eugen Ulmer Verlag, Stuttgart.
- 9 Frank J, 2002. Vitamin B12. In: *Vitamine, Spurenelemente und Mineralstoffe*. Biesalski HK, Köhrle J, Schümann K (eds.). Georg Thieme Verlag, Stuttgart, 75-79.
- 10 Haller J, 1999. The vitamin status and its adequacy in the elderly: an international overview. *Int J Vitam Nutr Res*, 69, 160-168.
- 11 Homocysteine Lowering Trialists' Collaboration, 2005. Dose-dependent effects of folic acid on blood concentrations of homocysteine: a meta-analysis of the randomized trials. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 82, 806-812.
- 12 Lin P-T, Lee B-J, Chang H-H, Cheng C-H, Tsai A-J, Huang Y-C, 2006. Low-dose folic acid supplementation reduces homocysteine concentration in hyperhomocysteinemic coronary artery disease patients. *Nutrition Research*, 26, 460-466.
- 13 Loew D, Wanitschke R, Schroedter A, 1999. Studies on vitamin B12 status in the elderly--prophylactic and therapeutic consequences. *Int J Vitam Nutr Res*, 69, 228-233.
- 14 Malinow MR, Bostom AG, Krauss RM, 1999. Homocyst(e)ine, diet, and cardiovascular diseases: a statement for healthcare professionals from the Nutrition Committee, American Heart Association. *Circulation*, 99, 178-182.
- 15 Park S and Johnson MA, 2006. What is an adequate dose of oral vitamin B12 in older people with poor vitamin B12 status? *Nutr Rev*, 64, 373-378.

- 16 Selhub J, Bagley LC, Miller J, Rosenberg IH, 2000. B vitamins, homocysteine, and neurocognitive function in the elderly. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 71, 614S-620S.
- 17 Selhub J, 2002. Folate, vitamin B12 and vitamin B6 and one carbon metabolism. *J Nutr Health Aging*, 6, 39-42.
- 18 Stabler SP, 1995. Screening the older population for cobalamin (vitamin B12) deficiency. *J Am Geriatr Soc*, 43, 1290-1297.
- 19 Wang HX, Wahlin A, Basun H, Fastbom J, Winblad B, Fratiglioni L, 2001. Vitamin B(12) and folate in relation to the development of Alzheimer's disease. *Neurology*, 56, 1188-1194.
- 20 Wynn M and Wynn A, 1998. The danger of B12 deficiency in the elderly. *Nutr Health*, 12, 215-226.

ID 213: “Vitamin B2” and “nervous system: formation of the myelin sheath”

- 1 Elmadfa I and Leitzmann C, 2004. Riboflavin, Vitamin B2. In: *Ernährung des Menschen*. Eugen Ulmer Verlag, Stuttgart.
- 2 No authors listed, 2001. *Der Brockhaus Ernährung. Gesund essen, bewusst leben*. Bibliographisches Institut, Mannheim.

ID 214: “Vitamin B6“ and “muscle metabolism: shares in biochemical reaction which are needed for muscle contraction”

- 1 Biesalski HK, Fürst P, Kasper H, Kluthe R, Pöler W, Puchstein C, Stählin HB, 2004. Pyridoxin (Vitamin B6). In: *Ernährungsmedizin*. Thieme, Stuttgart.

ID 215: “Vitamin D3” and “Vitamin D3 steigert die Resorption von Calcium aus dem Darm, indem es in der Dünndarmschleimhaut die Bildung eines calciumbindenden Proteins induziert”

- 1 Ordonnance du Conseil Fédéral Suisse du 23 novembre 2005 sur les denrées alimentaires et les objets usuels (ODAIUOs).
- 2 Biesalski HK, Fürst P, Kasper H, Kluthe R, Pöler W, Puchstein C, Stählin HB, 2004. *Ernährungsmedizin*. Thieme, Stuttgart.
- 3 D-A-CH (Deutsche Gesellschaft für Ernährung - Österreichische Gesellschaft für Ernährung - Schweizerische Gesellschaft für Ernährungsforschung - Schweizerische Vereinigung für Ernährung), 2000. *Referenzwerte für die Nährstoffzufuhr*. Umschau Braus Verlag, Frankfurt am Main.
- 4 Gröber U, 2002. *Orthomolekulare Medizin: Ein Leitfaden für Apotheker und Ärzte*. Wissenschaftliche Verlagsgesellschaft, Stuttgart.
- 5 JHCI (Joint Health Claims Initiative), 2003. *Final Technical Report. A List of Well Established Nutrient Function Statements*.

ID 216: “Vitamin E” and “blood circulation”

- 1 Bursell SE, Clermont AC, Aiello LP, Aiello LM, Schlossman DK, Feener EP, Laffel L, King GL, 1999. High-dose vitamin E supplementation normalizes retinal blood flow and creatinine clearance in patients with type 1 diabetes. *Diabetes Care*, 22, 1245-1251.

ID 217: “All minerals” and “Development”

- 1 Council of 20 December 2006 on nutrition and health claims made on foods. OJ L 404, 30.12.2006, p. 3-18.
- 2 Council Directive 90/496/EEC of 24 September 1990 on nutrition labelling for foodstuffs. Official Journal L 276 , 06/10/1990 P. 0040-0044.
- 3 Ordonnance du Conseil Fédéral Suisse du 23 novembre 2005 sur les denrées alimentaires et les objets usuels (ODAIIOUs).
- 4 Permitted Health Claims (Health Products and Food Branch of Health Canada, the Natural Health Products Directorate, NHPD) Food and Drug Regulations Section B.01.603.
- 5 Berdanier CD, Dwyer JT, Feldman EB, 2002. Handbook of Nutrition and Food. CRC Press. Taylor and Francis Book, Boca Raton.
- 6 Elmadfa I and Leitzmann C, 1998. Ernährung des Menschen. Eugen Ulmer Verlag, Stuttgart.
- 7 EVM (Expert Group on Vitamins and Minerals), 2003. Safe Upper Levels for Vitamins and Minerals. Food Standards Agency, London.
- 8 Garrow JS, James WPT, Ralph A, 2000. Human Nutrition and Dietetics. Churchill Livingstone, London, Edinburgh.
- 9 Gibney MJ, Vorster H, Kok F, 2002. Introduction to Human Nutrition (The Nutrition Society Textbook). Wiley-Blackwell, Chichester.
- 10 IoM (Institute of Medicine), 1997. Dietary Reference Intakes for Vitamins and Minerals.
- 11 JHCI (Joint Health Claims Initiative), 2003. Final Technical Report A List of Well Established Nutrient Function Statements.
- 12 Mann J and Truswell AS, 2002. Essentials of Human Nutrition. Oxford University Press, New York.
- 13 Sadler MJ, Strain JJ, Caballero B, 1999. Encyclopedia of Human Nutrition. Academic Press, San Diego.
- 14 SCF (Scientific Committee for Food), 1994. Reports of the Scientific Committee for Food, 32nd series. European Commission, Luxembourg.
- 15 SNF (Swedish Nutrition Foundation), 2004. Health claims in the labelling and marketing of food products. The food sector’s code of practice.
- 16 Stangl V, Baumann G, Stangl K, 2003. [Cardiovascular risk factors in women]. Dtsch Med Wochenschr, 128, 1659-1664.

ID 218: “Boron” and “Bone health”

- 1 Alexander GV, Nusbaum RE, Mac DN, 1951. The boron and lithium content of human bones. J Biol Chem, 192, 489-496.
- 2 Armstrong TA, Spears JW, Crenshaw TD, Nielsen FH, 2000. Boron supplementation of a semipurified diet for weanling pigs improves feed efficiency and bone strength characteristics and alters plasma lipid metabolites. J Nutr, 130, 2575-2581.
- 3 Armstrong TA and Spears JW, 2001. Effect of dietary boron on growth performance, calcium and phosphorus metabolism, and bone mechanical properties in growing barrows. J Anim Sci, 79, 3120-3127.
- 4 Armstrong TA, Flowers WL, Spears JW, Nielsent FH, 2002. Long-term effects of boron supplementation on reproductive characteristics and bone mechanical properties in gilts. J Anim Sci, 80, 154-161.
- 5 Bakken NA and Hunt CD, 2003. Dietary boron decreases peak pancreatic in situ insulin release in chicks and plasma insulin concentrations in rats regardless of vitamin D or magnesium status. J Nutr, 133, 3577-3583.

- 6 Barr RD, Clarke WB, Clarke RM, Venturelli J, Norman GR, Downing RG, 1993. Regulation of lithium and boron levels in normal human blood: environmental and genetic considerations. *J Lab Clin Med*, 121, 614-619.
- 7 Beattie JH and Peace HS, 1993. The influence of a low-boron diet and boron supplementation on bone, major mineral and sex steroid metabolism in postmenopausal women. *Br J Nutr*, 69, 871-884.
- 8 Benderdour M, Bui-Van T, Dicko A, Belleville F, 1998. In vivo and in vitro effects of boron and boronated compounds. *J Trace Elem Med Biol*, 12, 2-7.
- 9 Brown TF, McCormick ME, Morris DR, Zeringue LK, 1989. Effects of Dietary Boron on Mineral Balance in Sheep. *Nutrition Research*, 9, 503-512.
- 10 Bunker VW, 1994. The Role of Nutrition in Osteoporosis. *British Journal of Biomedical Science*, 51, 228-240.
- 11 Chapin RE, Ku WW, Kenney MA, McCoy H, Gladen B, Wine RN, Wilson R, Elwell MR, 1997. The effects of dietary boron on bone strength in rats. *Fundamental and Applied Toxicology*, 35, 205-215.
- 12 Chapin RE, Ku WW, Kenney MA, McCoy H, 1998. The effects of dietary boric acid on bone strength in rats. *Biological Trace Element Research*, 66, 395-399.
- 13 Devirian TA and Volpe SL, 2003. The physiological effects of dietary boron. *Critical Reviews in Food Science and Nutrition*, 43, 219-231.
- 14 Dupre JN, Keenan MJ, Hegsted M, Brudevold AM, 1994. Effects of Dietary Boron in Rats Fed a Vitamin-D-Deficient Diet. *Environmental Health Perspectives*, 102, 55-58.
- 15 Durick K, Lamoureux J, O'Bryant D, Griffiths MM, Hunt C, Bradley DS, 2003. Dietary boron supplementation effectively mitigates collagen-induced arthritis in mice. *American College of Rheumatology's Annual Meeting*, ., Orlando, FL.
- 16 EFSA (European Food Safety Authority), 2004. Opinion of the Scientific Panel on Dietetic Products, Nutrition and Allergies on a request from the Commission related to the Tolerable Upper Intake Level of Boron. Request N° EFSA-Q-2003-018. *The EFSA Journal*, 210, 1-9.
- 17 EFSA (European Food Safety Authority), 2005. Opinion of the Scientific Panel on Contaminants in the Food Chain on a request of the Commission related to concentration limits for boron and fluoride in natural mineral waters. Question N° EFSA-Q-2003-21. *The EFSA Journal*, 237, 1-8.
- 18 EVM (Expert Group on Vitamins and Minerals), 2003. *Safe Upper Levels for Vitamins and Minerals*. Food Standards Agency, London.
- 19 Gallardo-Williams MT, Maronpot RR, Turner CH, Johnson CS, Harris MW, Jayo MJ, Chapin RE, 2003. Effects of boric acid supplementation on bone histomorphometry, metabolism, and biomechanical properties in aged female F-344 rats. *Biological Trace Element Research*, 93, 155-169.
- 20 Hegsted M, Keenan MJ, Siver F, Wozniak P, 1991. Effect of Boron on Vitamin-D Deficient Rats. *Biological Trace Element Research*, 28, 243-255.
- 21 Helliwell TR, Kelly SA, Walsh HPJ, Klenerman L, Haines J, Clark R, Roberts NB, 1996. Elemental analysis of femoral bone from patients with fractured neck of femur or osteoarthritis. *Bone*, 18, 151-157.
- 22 Hunt C and Nielsen FH, 1981. Interaction between Boron and Cholecalciferol in the Chick. *Federation Proceedings*, 40, 896-896.
- 23 Hunt CD, 1988. Boron Homeostasis in the Cholecalciferol-Deficient Chick. *FASEB Journal*, 2, A1103-A1103.
- 24 Hunt CD, 1989. Dietary Boron Modified the Effects of Magnesium and Molybdenum on Mineral Metabolism in the Cholecalciferol-Deficient Chick. *Biological Trace Element Research*, 22, 201-220.
- 25 Hunt CD and Herbel JL, 1991. Effects of dietary boron on calcium and mineral metabolism in the streptozotocin-injected, vitamin D3-deprived rat. *Magnes-Trace-Elem.*, 10, 387-408.

- 26 Hunt CD, Herbel JL, Idso JP, 1994. Dietary Boron Modifies the Effects of Vitamin-D-3 Nutrition on Indexes of Energy Substrate Utilization and Mineral Metabolism in the Chick. *Journal of Bone and Mineral Research*, 9, 171-182.
- 27 Hunt CD, Herbel JL, Nielsen FH, 1997. Metabolic responses of postmenopausal women to supplemental dietary boron and aluminum during usual and low magnesium intake: Boron, calcium, and magnesium absorption and retention and blood mineral concentrations. *American Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, 65, 803-813.
- 28 IoM (Institute of Medicine), 2000. Dietary Reference Intakes for Vitamin A, Vitamin K, Arsenic, Boron, Chromium, Copper, Iodine, Iron, Manganese, Molybdenum, Nickel, Silicon, Vanadium, and Zinc. National Academies Press, Washington DC.
- 29 Kelly GS, 1997. Boron: A review of its nutritional interactions and therapeutic uses. *Alt Med Rev*, 2, 48-56.
- 30 Ku WW, Chapin RE, Moseman RF, Brink RE, Pierce KD, Adams KY, 1991. Tissue Disposition of Boron in Male Fischer Rats. *Toxicology and Applied Pharmacology*, 111, 145-151.
- 31 Kurtoglu V, Kurtoglu F, Coskun B, 2001. Effects of boron supplementation of adequate and inadequate vitamin D-3-containing diet on performance and serum biochemical characters of broiler chickens. *Research in Veterinary Science*, 71, 183-187.
- 32 Lanoue L, Taubeneck MW, Muniz J, Hanna LA, Strong PL, Murray FJ, Nielsen FH, Hunt CD, Keen CL, 1998. Assessing the effects of low boron diets on embryonic and fetal development in rodents using in vitro and in vivo model systems. *Biological Trace Element Research*, 66, 271-298.
- 33 Mason P, 2001. Boron. In: *Dietary Supplements*. Pharmaceutical Press, London.
- 34 McCoy H, Kenney MA, Montgomery C, Irwin A, Williams L, Orrell R, 1994. Relation of Boron to the Composition and Mechanical-Properties of Bone. *Environmental Health Perspectives*, 102, 49-53.
- 35 Meacham SL, Taper LJ, Volpe SL, 1994. Effects of Boron Supplementation on Bone-Mineral Density and Dietary, Blood, and Urinary Calcium, Phosphorus, Magnesium, and Boron in Female Athletes. *Environmental Health Perspectives*, 102, 79-82.
- 36 Meacham SL, Taper LJ, Volpe SL, 1995. Effect of Boron Supplementation on Blood and Urinary Calcium, Magnesium, and Phosphorus, and Urinary Boron in Athletic and Sedentary Women. *American Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, 61, 341-345.
- 37 Meacham SL and Hunt CD, 1998. Dietary boron intakes of selected populations in the United States. *Biological Trace Element Research*, 66, 65-78.
- 38 Miggiano GA and Gagliardi L, 2005. [Diet, nutrition and bone health]. *La Clinica terapeutica*, 156, 47.
- 39 Murray FJ, 1998. A comparative review of the pharmacokinetics of boric acid in rodents and humans. *Biological Trace Element Research*, 66, 331-341.
- 40 Naghii MR and Samman S, 1993. The Role of Boron in Nutrition and Metabolism. *Progress in Food and Nutrition Science*, 17, 331-349.
- 41 Naghii MR, 1999. The significance of dietary boron, with particular reference to athletes. *Nutrition and Health*, 13, 31-37.
- 42 Naghii MR, Torkaman G, Mofid M, 2006. Effects of boron and calcium supplementation on mechanical properties of bone in rats. *Biofactors*, 28, 195-201.
- 43 Newnham R, 1991. Boron aids bone health. *Journal of Alternative & Complementary Medicine*, 9, 19.
- 44 Newnham RE, 1994. Essentiality of Boron for Healthy Bones and Joints. *Environmental Health Perspectives*, 102, 83-85.
- 45 Nielsen FH, Hunt CD, Mullen LM, Hunt JR, 1987. Effect of dietary boron on mineral, estrogen, and testosterone metabolism in postmenopausal women. *FASEB J.*, 1, 394-397.

- 46 Nielsen FH, Hunt CD, Mullen LM, Hunt JR, 1987. Dietary boron affects calcium, phosphorus and magnesium metabolism of post-menopausal women fed low or adequate magnesium. *Proceedings of the North Dakota Academy of Science*, 41, 48.
- 47 Nielsen FH, 1988. Boron-an overlooked element of potential nutritional importance. *Nutr Today*, 23, 4-7.
- 48 Nielsen FH, Hunt AM, Gallagher SK, Hunt JR, Hunt CD, Johnson LK, 1988. Effects of dietary boron, aluminum and magnesium on serum alkaline phosphatase, calcium and phosphorus and plasma cholesterol in postmenopausal women. *Trace Elements in Man and Animals*, 6, 187-188.
- 49 Nielsen FH, 1989. Effect of boron depletion and repletion on calcium and copper status indices in humans fed a magnesium-low diet. *FASEB J.*, 3, A760.
- 50 Nielsen FH, 1990. New essential trace elements for the life sciences. *Biol Trace Elem Res*, 26-27, 599-611.
- 51 Nielsen FH, 1990. Studies on the relationship between boron and magnesium which possibly affects the formation and maintenance of bones. *Magnes Trace Elem*, 9, 61-69.
- 52 Nielsen FH, Mullen LM, Gallagher SK, 1990. Effect of boron depletion and repletion on blood indicators of calcium status in humans fed a magnesium-low diet. *J Trace Elem Exp Med*, 3, 45-54.
- 53 Nielsen FH and Shuler TR, 1992. Studies of the Interaction between Boron and Calcium, and Its Modification by Magnesium and Potassium, in Rats - Effects on Growth, Blood Variables, and Bone-Mineral Composition. *Biological Trace Element Research*, 35, 225-237.
- 54 Nielsen FH, 1994. Biochemical and physiologic consequences of boron deprivation in humans. *Environ Health Perspect*, 102 Suppl 7, 59-63.
- 55 Nielsen FH, 2004. Dietary fat composition modifies the effect of boron on bone characteristics and plasma lipids in rats. *Biofactors*, 20, 161-171.
- 56 Palacios C, 2006. The role of nutrients in bone health, from A to Z. *Critical Reviews in Food Science and Nutrition*, 46, 621-628.
- 57 Rico H, Crespo E, Hernandez ER, Seco C, Crespo R, 2002. Influence of boron supplementation on vertebral and femoral bone mass in rats on strenuous treadmill exercise. A morphometric, densitometric, and histomorphometric study. *J Clin Densitom*, 5, 187-192.
- 58 Rossi AF, Miles RD, Damron BL, Flunker LK, 1993. Effects of dietary boron supplementation on broilers. *Poult Sci*, 72, 2124-2130.
- 59 Rowe RI and Eckert CD, 1999. Boron is required for zebrafish embryogenesis. *Journal of Experimental Biology*, 202, 1649-1654.
- 60 SCF (Scientific Committee on Food), 2000. Guidelines for the development of tolerable upper intake levels for vitamins and minerals.
- 61 Sheng MHC, Taper LJ, Veit H, Qian H, Ritchey SJ, Lau KHW, 2001. Dietary boron supplementation enhanced the action of estrogen, but not that of parathyroid hormone, to improve trabecular bone quality in ovariectomized rats. *Biological Trace Element Research*, 82, 109-123.
- 62 Sheng MHC, Taper LJ, Veit H, Thomas EA, Ritchey SJ, Lau KHW, 2001. Dietary boron supplementation enhances the effects of estrogen on bone mineral balance in ovariectomized rats. *Biological Trace Element Research*, 81, 29-45.
- 63 Shils ME, Olson JA, Shike M, 1994. *Modern Nutrition in Health and Disease*. Lea & Febiger, Philadelphia.
- 64 Volpe SL, Taper LJ, Meacham S, 1993. The relationship between boron and magnesium status and bone mineral density in the human: a review. *Magnes Res*, 6, 291-296.
- 65 Wilson JH and Ruzsler PL, 1996. Effects of dietary boron supplementation on laying hens. *British Poultry Science*, 37, 723-729.

- 66 Wilson JH and Ruzler PL, 1997. Effects of boron on growing pullets. *Biological Trace Element Research*, 56, 287-294.
- 67 Wilson JH and Ruzler PL, 1998. Long term effects of boron on layer bone strength and production parameters. *British Poultry Science*, 39, 11-15.
- 68 Xu P, Hu WB, Guo X, Zhang YG, Li YF, Yao JF, Cai QK, 2007. Therapeutic effect of dietary boron supplement on retinoic acid-induced osteoporosis in rats. *Journal of Southern Medical University*, 26, 1785-1788.

ID 219: “Boron” and “Joint health/Bone metabolism”

- 1 Alexander GV, Nusbaum RE, Mac DN, 1951. The boron and lithium content of human bones. *J Biol Chem*, 192, 489-496.
- 2 Armstrong TA, Spears JW, Crenshaw TD, Nielsen FH, 2000. Boron supplementation of a semipurified diet for weanling pigs improves feed efficiency and bone strength characteristics and alters plasma lipid metabolites. *J Nutr*, 130, 2575-2581.
- 3 Armstrong TA and Spears JW, 2001. Effect of dietary boron on growth performance, calcium and phosphorus metabolism, and bone mechanical properties in growing barrows. *J Anim Sci*, 79, 3120-3127.
- 4 Armstrong TA, Flowers WL, Spears JW, Nielsent FH, 2002. Long-term effects of boron supplementation on reproductive characteristics and bone mechanical properties in gilts. *J Anim Sci*, 80, 154-161.
- 5 Bakken NA and Hunt CD, 2003. Dietary boron decreases peak pancreatic in situ insulin release in chicks and plasma insulin concentrations in rats regardless of vitamin D or magnesium status. *J Nutr*, 133, 3577-3583.
- 6 Beattie JH and Peace HS, 1993. The influence of a low-boron diet and boron supplementation on bone, major mineral and sex steroid metabolism in postmenopausal women. *Br J Nutr*, 69, 871-884.
- 7 Bunker VW, 1994. The Role of Nutrition in Osteoporosis. *British Journal of Biomedical Science*, 51, 228-240.
- 8 Chapin RE, Ku WW, Kenney MA, McCoy H, Gladen B, Wine RN, Wilson R, Elwell MR, 1997. The effects of dietary boron on bone strength in rats. *Fundamental and Applied Toxicology*, 35, 205-215.
- 9 Chapin RE, Ku WW, Kenney MA, McCoy H, 1998. The effects of dietary boric acid on bone strength in rats. *Biological Trace Element Research*, 66, 395-399.
- 10 Dupre JN, Keenan MJ, Hegsted M, Brudevold AM, 1994. Effects of Dietary Boron in Rats Fed a Vitamin-D-Deficient Diet. *Environmental Health Perspectives*, 102, 55-58.
- 11 EFSA (European Food Safety Authority), 2004. Opinion of the Scientific Panel on Dietetic Products, Nutrition and Allergies on a request from the Commission related to the Tolerable Upper Intake Level of Boron. Request N° EFSA-Q-2003-018. *The EFSA Journal*, 210, 1-9.
- 12 EFSA (European Food Safety Authority), 2005. Opinion of the Scientific Panel on Contaminants in the Food Chain on a request of the Commission related to concentration limits for boron and fluoride in natural mineral waters. Question N° EFSA-Q-2003-21. *The EFSA Journal*, 237, 1-8.
- 13 EVM (Expert Group on Vitamins and Minerals), 2003. *Safe Upper Levels for Vitamins and Minerals*. Food Standards Agency, London.
- 14 Gallardo-Williams MT, Maronpot RR, Turner CH, Johnson CS, Harris MW, Jayo MJ, Chapin RE, 2003. Effects of boric acid supplementation on bone histomorphometry, metabolism, and biomechanical properties in aged female F-344 rats. *Biological Trace Element Research*, 93, 155-169.
- 15 Helliwell TR, Kelly SA, Walsh HPJ, Klenerman L, Haines J, Clark R, Roberts NB, 1996. Elemental analysis of femoral bone from patients with fractured neck of femur or osteoarthritis. *Bone*, 18, 151-157.
- 16 Hunt CD, 1989. Dietary Boron Modified the Effects of Magnesium and Molybdenum on Mineral Metabolism in the Cholecalciferol-Deficient Chick. *Biological Trace Element Research*, 22, 201-220.

- 17 Hunt CD and Herbel JL, 1991. Effects of dietary boron on calcium and mineral metabolism in the streptozotocin-injected, vitamin D₃-deprived rat. *Magnesium and trace elements*, 10, 387-408.
- 18 Hunt CD, Herbel JL, Idso JP, 1994. Dietary Boron Modifies the Effects of Vitamin-D-3 Nutrition on Indexes of Energy Substrate Utilization and Mineral Metabolism in the Chick. *Journal of Bone and Mineral Research*, 9, 171-182.
- 19 Hunt CD, Herbel JL, Nielsen FH, 1997. Metabolic responses of postmenopausal women to supplemental dietary boron and aluminum during usual and low magnesium intake: Boron, calcium, and magnesium absorption and retention and blood mineral concentrations. *American Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, 65, 803-813.
- 20 IoM (Institute of Medicine), 2000. *Dietary Reference Intakes for Vitamin A, Vitamin K, Arsenic, Boron, Chromium, Copper, Iodine, Iron, Manganese, Molybdenum, Nickel, Silicon, Vanadium, and Zinc*. National Academies Press, Washington DC.
- 21 Kurtoglu V, Kurtoglu F, Coskun B, 2001. Effects of boron supplementation of adequate and inadequate vitamin D-3-containing diet on performance and serum biochemical characters of broiler chickens. *Research in Veterinary Science*, 71, 183-187.
- 22 Lanoue L, Taubeneck MW, Muniz J, Hanna LA, Strong PL, Murray FJ, Nielsen FH, Hunt CD, Keen CL, 1998. Assessing the effects of low boron diets on embryonic and fetal development in rodents using in vitro and in vivo model systems. *Biological Trace Element Research*, 66, 271-298.
- 23 Mason P, 2001. Boron. In: *Dietary Supplements*. Pharmaceutical Press, London.
- 24 McCoy H, Kenney MA, Montgomery C, Irwin A, Williams L, Orrell R, 1994. Relation of Boron to the Composition and Mechanical-Properties of Bone. *Environmental Health Perspectives*, 102, 49-53.
- 25 Meacham SL, Taper LJ, Volpe SL, 1994. Effects of Boron Supplementation on Bone-Mineral Density and Dietary, Blood, and Urinary Calcium, Phosphorus, Magnesium, and Boron in Female Athletes. *Environmental Health Perspectives*, 102, 79-82.
- 26 Meacham SL, Taper LJ, Volpe SL, 1995. Effect of Boron Supplementation on Blood and Urinary Calcium, Magnesium, and Phosphorus, and Urinary Boron in Athletic and Sedentary Women. *American Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, 61, 341-345.
- 27 Meacham SL and Hunt CD, 1998. Dietary boron intakes of selected populations in the United States. *Biological Trace Element Research*, 66, 65-78.
- 28 Miggiano GA and Gagliardi L, 2005. [Diet, nutrition and bone health]. *La clinica terapeutica*, 156, 47.
- 29 Murray FJ, 1998. A comparative review of the pharmacokinetics of boric acid in rodents and humans. *Biological Trace Element Research*, 66, 331-341.
- 30 Naghii MR, Torkaman G, Mofid M, 2006. Effects of boron and calcium supplementation on mechanical properties of bone in rats. *Biofactors*, 28, 195-201.
- 31 Newnham RE, 1994. Essentiality of Boron for Healthy Bones and Joints. *Environmental Health Perspectives*, 102, 83-85.
- 32 Nielsen FH, Hunt CD, Mullen LM, Hunt JR, 1987. Effect of dietary boron on mineral, estrogen, and testosterone metabolism in postmenopausal women. *FASEB J.*, 1, 394-397.
- 33 Nielsen FH, 1990. Studies on the relationship between boron and magnesium which possibly affects the formation and maintenance of bones. *Magnes Trace Elem*, 9, 61-69.
- 34 Nielsen FH and Shuler TR, 1992. Studies of the Interaction between Boron and Calcium, and Its Modification by Magnesium and Potassium, in Rats - Effects on Growth, Blood Variables, and Bone-Mineral Composition. *Biological Trace Element Research*, 35, 225-237.
- 35 Nielsen FH, 1994. Biochemical and physiologic consequences of boron deprivation in humans. *Environ Health Perspect*, 102 Suppl 7, 59-63.
- 36 Nielsen FH, 1997. Boron in human and animal nutrition. *Plant and Soil*, 193, 199-208.

- 37 Nielsen FH, 2004. Dietary fat composition modifies the effect of boron on bone characteristics and plasma lipids in rats. *Biofactors*, 20, 161-171.
- 38 Palacios C, 2006. The role of nutrients in bone health, from A to Z. *Critical Reviews in Food Science and Nutrition*, 46, 621-628.
- 39 Rico H, Crespo E, Hernandez ER, Seco C, Crespo R, 2002. Influence of boron supplementation on vertebral and femoral bone mass in rats on strenuous treadmill exercise. A morphometric, densitometric, and histomorphometric study. *J Clin Densitom*, 5, 187-192.
- 40 Rossi AF, Miles RD, Damron BL, Flunker LK, 1993. Effects of dietary boron supplementation on broilers. *Poult Sci*, 72, 2124-2130.
- 41 Rowe RI and Eckert CD, 1999. Boron is required for zebrafish embryogenesis. *Journal of Experimental Biology*, 202, 1649-1654.
- 42 SCF (Scientific Committee on Food), 2000. Guidelines for the development of tolerable upper intake levels for vitamins and minerals.
- 43 Sheng MHC, Taper LJ, Veit H, Qian H, Ritchey SJ, Lau KHW, 2001. Dietary boron supplementation enhanced the action of estrogen, but not that of parathyroid hormone, to improve trabecular bone quality in ovariectomized rats. *Biological Trace Element Research*, 82, 109-123.
- 44 Sheng MHC, Taper LJ, Veit H, Thomas EA, Ritchey SJ, Lau KHW, 2001. Dietary boron supplementation enhances the effects of estrogen on bone mineral balance in ovariectomized rats. *Biological Trace Element Research*, 81, 29-45.
- 45 Volpe SL, Taper LJ, Meacham S, 1993. The relationship between boron and magnesium status and bone mineral density in the human: a review. *Magnes Res*, 6, 291-296.
- 46 Wilson JH and Ruzler PL, 1996. Effects of dietary boron supplementation on laying hens. *British Poultry Science*, 37, 723-729.
- 47 Wilson JH and Ruzler PL, 1997. Effects of boron on growing pullets. *Biological Trace Element Research*, 56, 287-294.
- 48 Wilson JH and Ruzler PL, 1998. Long term effects of boron on layer bone strength and production parameters. *British Poultry Science*, 39, 11-15.
- 49 Xu P, Hu WB, Guo X, Zhang YG, Li YF, Yao JF, Cai QK, 2006. Therapeutic effect of dietary boron supplement on retinoic acid-induced osteoporosis in rats.

ID 220: “Boron as boric acid” and “Joint health”

- 1 Beattie JH and Peace HS, 1993. The influence of a low-boron diet and boron supplementation on bone, major mineral and sex steroid metabolism in postmenopausal women. *Br J Nutr*, 69, 871-884.
- 2 Benderdour M, Bui-Van T, Dicko A, Belleville F, 1998. In vivo and in vitro effects of boron and boronated compounds. *Journal of Trace Elements in Medicine and Biology*, 12, 2-7.
- 3 Durick K, Thiele A, Cleland H, Griffiths M, Hunt C, Bradley D, 2001. Dietary boron prevents the onset of collagen-induced arthritis (Cia) in mice. Frank Low research day, Univ North Dak, Grand Forks, ND.
- 4 Eckert CD, 1998. Boron stimulates embryonic trout growth. *Journal of Nutrition*, 128, 2488-2493.
- 5 EFSA (European Food Safety Authority), 2004. Opinion of the Scientific Panel on Dietetic Products, Nutrition and Allergies on a request from the Commission related to the Tolerable Upper Intake Level of Boron. Request N° EFSA-Q-2003-018. *The EFSA Journal*, 210, 1-9.
- 6 Emsley J, 1989. *The Elements*. Clarendon Press, Oxford.
- 7 EVM (Expert Group on Vitamins and Minerals), 2003. *Safe Upper Levels for Vitamins and Minerals*.
- 8 EVM (Expert Group on Vitamins and Minerals), 2002. *Revised review of Boron*.

- 9 Fort DJ, Rogers RL, McLaughlin DW, Sellers CM, Schlekot CL, 2002. Impact of boron deficiency on *Xenopus laevis*. *Biological Trace Element Research*, 90, 117-142.
- 10 Gaby AR, 1999. Natural Treatments for Osteoarthritis. *Alternative medicine review*, 4, 330-341.
- 11 Havercroft JM and Ward NI, 1991. Boron and other elements in relation to rheumatoid arthritis. In: *Trace Elements in Man and Animals*. Momcilovic B (ed.) IMI, Zagreb.
- 12 Hegsted M, Keenan MJ, Siver F, Wozniak P, 1991. Effect of Boron on Vitamin-D Deficient Rats. *Biological Trace Element Research*, 28, 243-255.
- 13 Helliwell TR, Kelly SA, Walsh HPJ, Klenerman L, Haines J, Clark R, Roberts NB, 1996. Elemental analysis of femoral bone from patients with fractured neck of femur or osteoarthritis. *Bone*, 18, 151-157.
- 14 Hunt C and Nielsen FH, 1981. Interaction between Boron and Cholecalciferol in the Chick. *Federation Proceedings*, 40, 896-896.
- 15 Hunt CD, Herbel JL, Nielsen FH, 1997. Metabolic responses of postmenopausal women to supplemental dietary boron and aluminum during usual and low magnesium intake: Boron, calcium, and magnesium absorption and retention and blood mineral concentrations. *American Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, 65, 803-813.
- 16 Hunt CD, 2003. Dietary boron alleviates growth cartilage abnormalities induced by vitamin D deficiency in chicks. *J Nutr*, 133, 5S-1.
- 17 IoM (Institute of Medicine), 2000. *Dietary Reference Intakes for Vitamin A, Vitamin K, Arsenic, Boron, Chromium, Copper, Iodine, Iron, Manganese, Molybdenum, Nickel, Silicon, Vanadium, and Zinc*. National Academies Press, Washington DC.
- 18 IPCS (International Programme on Chemical Safety), 1999. *Boric Acid*.
- 19 Lanoue L, Taubeneck MW, Muniz J, Hanna LA, Strong PL, Murray FJ, Nielsen FH, Hunt CD, Keen CL, 1998. Assessing the effects of low boron diets on embryonic and fetal development in rodents using in vitro and in vivo model systems. *Biological Trace Element Research*, 66, 271-298.
- 20 Meacham SL, Taper LJ, Volpe SL, 1994. Effects of Boron Supplementation on Bone-Mineral Density and Dietary, Blood, and Urinary Calcium, Phosphorus, Magnesium, and Boron in Female Athletes. *Environmental Health Perspectives*, 102, 79-82.
- 21 Meacham SL and Hunt CD, 1998. Dietary boron intakes of selected populations in the United States. *Biological Trace Element Research*, 66, 65-78.
- 22 Naghii MR, 1999. The significance of dietary boron, with particular reference to athletes. *Nutrition and Health*, 13, 31-37.
- 23 Newnham RE, Tentative evidence of relationships between boron supply and arthritic disorders. *Trace Elements in Man and Animals-TEMA*, 5, 839-840.
- 24 Newnham RE, 1989. Boron problems and its essential nature. In: *Current Trends in Trace Elements Research*. Chazot G, Abdulla M, Arnaud P (eds.). Nishimura, Japan: Smith-Gordon, 89-91.
- 25 Newnham RE, 1991. The role of boron in human and animal health. *Trace Elements in Man and Animals-7* (Momcilovic B, ed). Zagreb, 1002, 8.4-8.5.
- 26 Newnham RE, 1991. Agricultural practices affect arthritis. *Nutr Health*, 7, 89-100.
- 27 Newnham RE, 1994. Essentiality of Boron for Healthy Bones and Joints. *Environmental Health Perspectives*, 102, 83-85.
- 28 Nielsen FH, Hunt CD, Mullen LM, Hunt JR, 1987. Effect of Dietary Boron on Mineral, Estrogen, and Testosterone-Metabolism in Postmenopausal Women. *FASEB Journal*, 1, 394-397.
- 29 Nielsen FH, Hunt CD, Mullen LM, Hunt JR, 1987. Dietary boron affects calcium, phosphorus and magnesium metabolism of post-menopausal women fed low or adequate magnesium. *Proceedings of the North Dakota Academy of Science*, 41, 48.
- 30 Nielsen FH, 1988. Boron-an overlooked element of potential nutritional importance. *Nutr Today*, 23, 4-7.

- 31 Nielsen FH, Hunt AM, Gallagher SK, Hunt JR, Hunt CD, Johnson LK, 1988. Effects of dietary boron, aluminum and magnesium on serum alkaline phosphatase, calcium and phosphorus and plasma cholesterol in postmenopausal women. *Trace Elements in Man and Animals*, 6, 187–188.
- 32 Nielsen FH, Shuler TR, Zimmerman TJ, Uthus EO, 1988. Dietary Magnesium, Manganese and Boron Affect the Response of Rats to High Dietary Aluminum. *Magnesium*, 7, 133-147.
- 33 Nielsen FH, 1989. Effect of boron depletion and repletion on calcium and copper status indices in humans fed a magnesium-low diet.
- 34 Peng X, Zeng LX, Schrauzer GN, Xiong G, 2000. Selenium, boron, and germanium deficiency in the etiology of Kashin-Beck disease. *Biological Trace Element Research*, 77, 193-197.
- 35 Rajendran KG, Burnham BS, Chen SY, Sood A, Spielvogel BF, Shaw BR, Hall IH, 1994. Anti-inflammatory and anti-osteoporotic activities of base-boronated nucleosides and phosphate-boronated nucleotides in rodents. *Journal of pharmaceutical sciences*, 83, 1391-1395.
- 36 Shah SA and Vohora SB, 1990. Boron enhances anti-arthritic effects of garlic oil. *Fitoterapia*, 61, 121-126.
- 37 Sheng MHC, Taper LJ, Veit H, Thomas EA, Ritchey SJ, Lau KHW, 2001. Dietary boron supplementation enhances the effects of estrogen on bone mineral balance in ovariectomized rats. *Biological Trace Element Research*, 81, 29-45.
- 38 Travers RL, Rennie GC, Newnham RE, 1990. Boron and Arthritis: The Results of a Double-blind Pilot Study. *Journal of Nutritional & Environmental Medicine*, 1, 127-132.
- 39 WHO (World Health Organization), 1996. Trace elements in human nutrition and health.
- 40 WHO (World Health Organization), 1998. Guidelines for drinking-water quality.

ID 221: “Boron as boric acid” and “Prostate health”

- 1 Barranco WT and Eckhert CD, 2004. Boric acid inhibits human prostate cancer cell proliferation. *Cancer Lett*, 216, 21-29.
- 2 Barranco WT and Eckhert CD, 2006. Cellular changes in boric acid-treated DU-145 prostate cancer cells. *Br J Cancer*, 94, 884-890.
- 3 Barranco WT, Hudak PF, Eckhert CD, 2007. Evaluation of ecological and in vitro effects of boron on prostate cancer risk (United States) *Cancer Causes Control*, 18, 71-77 (Erratum in: *Cancer Causes Control*. 2007 Jun;2018(2005):2583-2004.).
- 4 Cui Y, Winton MI, Zhang ZF, Rainey C, Marshall J, De Kernion JB, Eckhert CD, 2004. Dietary boron intake and prostate cancer risk. *Oncol Rep*, 11, 887-892.
- 5 Dibas A, Howard J, Anwar S, Stewart D, Khan A, 2000. Borato-1,2-diaminocyclohexane platinum (II), a novel anti-tumor drug. *Biochem Biophys Res Commun*, 270, 383-386.
- 6 EFSA (European Food Safety Authority), 2004. Opinion of the Scientific Panel on Dietetic Products, Nutrition and Allergies on a request from the Commission related to the Tolerable Upper Intake Level of Boron. Request N° EFSA-Q-2003-018. *The EFSA Journal*, 210, 1-9.
- 7 EVM (Expert Group on Vitamins and Minerals), 2003. Safe Upper Levels for Vitamins and Minerals.
- 8 Gallardo-Williams MT, Maronpot RR, King PE, Moser GJ, Goldsworthy TL, Chapain RE, 2002. Effects of boron supplementation on the morphology, PSA levels, and proliferative activity of LNCaP tumors in nude mice. *Proc Amer Assoc Cancer Res*, 43, A388.
- 9 Ghosh P, Sur B, Bag SP, Sur P, 1999. A new boron compound (guanidine boric acid adduct) as an antitumour agent against Ehrlich ascites carcinoma in mice. *Tumour Biol*, 20, 44-51.
- 10 Gupta S, 2007. Prostate cancer chemoprevention: current status and future prospects. *Toxicol Appl Pharmacol*, 224, 369-376.

- 11 Hall IH, Elkins A, Powell WJ, Karthikeyan S, Sood A, Spielvogel BF, 1998. Substituted carboranes and polyhedral hydroborate salts as anti-neoplastics. *Anticancer Res*, 18, 2617-2622.
- 12 Kim DH, Marbois BN, Faull KF, Eckhert CD, 2003. Esterification of borate with NAD⁺ and NADH as studied by electrospray ionization mass spectrometry and ¹¹B NMR spectroscopy. *J Mass Spectrom*, 38, 632-640.
- 13 Murmu N, Ghosh P, Gomes A, Mitra S, Das M, Besra SE, Majumdar J, Bhattacharya S, Sur P, Vedasiromoni JR, 2002. Antineoplastic effect of new boron compounds against leukemic cell lines and cells from leukemic patients. *J Exp Clin Cancer Res*, 21, 351-356.
- 14 Stacewicz-Sapuntzakis M, Bowen PE, Hussain EA, Damayanti-Wood BI, Farnsworth NR, 2001. Chemical composition and potential health effects of prunes: a functional food? *Crit Rev Food Sci Nutr*, 41, 251-286.
- 15 Webber MM, Waghray A, Bello D, 1995. Prostate-specific antigen, a serine protease, facilitates human prostate cancer cell invasion. *Clin Cancer Res*, 1, 1089-1094.
- 16 Zhang ZF, Winton MI, Rainey C, Eckhert CD, 2001. Boron is associated with decreased risk of human prostate cancer. *FASEB J*, 15, A1089.

ID 222: “Boron as boric acid” and “Thyroid health”

- 1 Armstrong TA, Spears JW, Lloyd KE, 2001. Inflammatory response, growth, and thyroid hormone concentrations are affected by long-term boron supplementation in gilts. *J Anim Sci*, 79, 1549-1556.
- 2 Hunt CD, 1994a. The biochemical effects of physiologic amounts of dietary boron in animal nutrition models. *Environ Health Perspect*, 102 Suppl 7, 35-43.
- 3 Hunt CD, Herbel JL, Idso JP, 1994b. Dietary boron modifies the effects of vitamin D₃ nutrition on indices of energy substrate utilization and mineral metabolism in the chick. *J Bone Miner Res*, 9, 171-182.
- 4 Hunt CD, 1998. Regulation of enzymatic activity: one possible role of dietary boron in higher animals and humans. *Biol Trace Elem Res*, 66, 205-225.
- 5 Korolev Iu N, Panova LN, Bobkova AS, Korovkina EG, 1989. [Morphofunctional characteristics of the thyroid and a change in the level of thyroid hormones in the blood from the internal use of boron-containing waters]. *Vopr Kurortol Fizioter Lech Fiz Kult*, 28-31.

ID 223: “Boron as boric acid” and “Mental health”

- 1 Devirian TA and Volpe SL, 2003. The physiological effects of dietary boron. *Crit Rev Food Sci Nutr*, 43, 219-231.
- 2 EFSA (European Food Safety Authority), 2004. Opinion of the Scientific Panel on Dietetic Products, Nutrition and Allergies on a request from the Commission related to the Tolerable Upper Intake Level of Boron. *The EFSA Journal*, 80, 1-22.
- 3 EVM (Expert Group on Vitamins and Minerals), 2003. *Safe Upper Levels for Vitamins and Minerals*. Food Standards Agency, London.
- 4 Mason P, 2001. *Dietary Supplements*. Pharmaceutical Press, London.
- 5 Nielsen FH, 1991. Nutritional requirements for boron, silicon, vanadium, nickel, and arsenic: current knowledge and speculation. *FASEB J*, 5, 2661-2667.
- 6 Nielsen FH and Penland JG, 2006. Boron deprivation alters rat behaviour and brain mineral composition differently when fish oil instead of safflower oil is the diet fat source. *Nutr Neurosci*, 9, 105-112.
- 7 Penland JG and Eberhardt MJ, 1993. Effects of dietary boron and magnesium on brain function of mature male and female Long-Evans rats. *J Trace Elem Exp Med*, 6, 53-64.

- 8 Penland JG, 1994. Dietary boron, brain function, and cognitive performance. *Environ Health Perspect*, 102 Suppl 7, 65-72.
- 9 Penland JG, 1998. The importance of boron nutrition for brain and psychological function. *Biol Trace Elem Res*, 66, 299-317.
- 10 Shils ME, Olson JA, Shike M, 1994. *Modern Nutrition in Health and Disease*. Lea & Febiger, Philadelphia.

ID 224: “Calcium” and “Bone health/ bone strength (includes bone structure, bone mineralisation, bone density), structure of teeth”

- 1 Monographie calciumhaltige Heilwässer. 1990. Bundesanzeiger No. 115, S. 3239.
- 2 Health Claims. Canada Gazette 2003-01-01 Part II, Vol. 137, No. 1 SOR/DORS/2003-11.
- 3 Ordonnance du Conseil Fédéral Suisse du 23 novembre 2005 sur les denrées alimentaires et les objets usuels (ODAIIOUs).
- 4 Avis de la commission interministérielle d'étude des produits destinés à une alimentation particulière (CEDAP) en date du 18 décembre 1996 sur les recommandations relatives au caractère non trompeur des seuils des allégations nutritionnelles fonctionnelles. BOCCRF (Bulletin Officiel de la Concurrence, de la Consommation et de la Répression des fraudes) du 7 octobre 1997.
- 5 Ordonnance du Conseil Fédéral Suisse du Mars 1995 sur les denrées alimentaires et les objets usuels (ODAIIOUs).
- 6 Title 21, Food and Drugs. Chapter I Food and Drug Administration Departement of Health and Human Services. Part 101 Food Labeling. Subpart E-Specific Requirements for Health Claims.101.72 Health claims: calcium, vitamin D and osteoporosis.Amendment(s) published September 29, 2008, in 73 FR 56486. Code of Federal Regulations.
- 7 Permitted Health Claims (Health Products and Food Branch of Health Canada, the Natural Health Products Directorate, NHPD) Food and Drug Regulations Section B.01.603.
- 8 Abrams SA, 2005. Calcium supplementation during childhood: long-term effects on bone mineralization. *Nutr Rev*, 63, 251-255.
- 9 Albanese AA, 1984. Calcium in the prevention and management of osteoporosis. *J Nutr. Elderly* 57-65.
- 10 Alexy U and Kersting M, 1999. Was Kinder essen-und was sie essen sollten. Hans Marseile Verlag.
- 11 Alexy U, Remer T, Manz F, Neu CM, Schoenau E, 2005. Long-term protein intake and dietary potential renal acid load are associated with bone modeling and remodeling at the proximal radius in healthy children. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 82, 1107-1114.
- 12 Alpern RJ and Sakhaee K, 1997. The clinical spectrum of chronic metabolic acidosis: homeostatic mechanisms produce significant morbidity. *Am J Kidney Dis*, 29, 291-302.
- 13 Aro A, Mutanen M, Uusitupa M, 1999. Ravitsemustiede Duodecim/Gummerus Kirjapaino Oy, Jyväskylä.
- 14 Avenell A, Gillespie W, Gillespie L, O'Connell D, 2008. Vitamin D and vitamin D analogues for preventing fractures associated with involutional and post-menopausal osteoporosis (Review). *Cochrane Database of Systematic Reviews*.
- 15 Barker M and Blumsohn A, 2000. Nutrition and the skeleton In: Human nutrition. Geissler C, Powers HJ, Garrow JS (eds.). Churchill Livingstone, Edinburgh.
- 16 Baron JA, Beach M, Mandel JS, van Stolk RU, Haile RW, Sandler RS, Rothstein R, Summers RW, Snover DC, Beck GJ, Bond JH, Greenberg ER, 1999. Calcium supplements for the prevention of colorectal adenomas. Calcium Polyp Prevention Study Group. *N Engl J Med*, 340, 101-107.
- 17 Bässler KH, Golly I, Loew D, Pietrzik K, 1997. *Vitamin-Lexikon für Ärzte, Apotheker und Ernährungswissenschaftler*. Urban & Fischer, München.

- 18 Beh Kok Wei, 2002. *Ingredients and Activities. Getting Healthy*. Asia Pacific Food Industry.
- 19 Berdanier CD, Dwyer JT, Feldman EB, 2002. *Handbook of Nutrition and Food*. CRC Press. Taylor and Francis Book, Boca Raton.
- 20 Biesalski HK and Grimm P, 2002. *Taschenatlas der Ernährung*. Thieme, Stuttgart.
- 21 Biesalski HK, Köhrle J, Schümann K, 2002. *Vitamine, Spurenelemente und Mineralstoffe: Prävention und Therapie mit Mikronährstoffen*. Thieme Verlag, Stuttgart.
- 22 Bijlsma JW, 2000. Supplementation of vitamin D plus calcium is effective in corticosteroid-induced osteoporosis management. *Clin Exp Rheumatol*, 18, 3-4.
- 23 Black RE, Williams SM, Jones IE, Goulding A, 2002. Children who avoid drinking cow milk have low dietary calcium intakes and poor bone health. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 76, 675-680.
- 24 Blanchard F, 1998. Report on osteoporosis in the European Community: building strong bones and preventing fractures—action for prevention.
- 25 BNF (British Nutrition Foundation), 1989. *Calcium: the report of the British Nutrition Foundation's Task Force*. British Nutrition Foundation, London.
- 26 Boivin G, Grousseau B, Meunier P, 1991. X-ray microanalysis of fluoride distribution in microfracture calluses in cancellous iliac bone from osteoporotic patients treated with fluoride and untreated. *J bone mineral research*, 6, 1183-1190.
- 27 Bonjour JP, Carrie AL, Ferrari S, Clavien H, Slosman D, Theintz G, Rizzoli R, 1997. Calcium-enriched foods and bone mass growth in prepubertal girls: a randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled trial. *J Clin Invest*, 99, 1287-1294.
- 28 Bonjour JP, Chevalley T, Ammann P, Slosman D, Rizzoli R, 2001. Gain in bone mineral mass in prepubertal girls 3.5 years after discontinuation of calcium supplementation: a follow-up study. *Lancet*, 358, 1208-1212.
- 29 Boonen S, Vanderschueren D, Haentjens P, Lips P, 2006. Calcium and vitamin D in the prevention and treatment of osteoporosis - a clinical update. *J Intern Med*, 259, 539-552.
- 30 Buclin T, Cosma M, Appenzeller M, Jacquet AF, Decosterd LA, Biollaz J, Burckhardt P, 2001. Diet acids and alkalis influence calcium retention in bone. *Osteoporos Int*, 12, 493-499.
- 31 Bushinsky DA, 2001. Acid-base imbalance and the skeleton. *Eur J Nutr*, 40, 238-244.
- 32 Cadogan J, Eastell R, Jones N, Barker ME, 1997. Milk intake and bone mineral acquisition in adolescent girls: randomised, controlled intervention trial. *BMJ*, 315, 1255-1260.
- 33 Canadian Food Inspection Agency, *Guide to Food Labelling and Advertising*. Chapter 8: Health Claims, <http://www.inspection.gc.ca/english/fssa/labeti/guide/ch8e.shtml#8.4>.
- 34 Cashman KD, 2002. Calcium intake, calcium bioavailability and bone health. *Br J Nutr*, 87 Suppl 2, S169-177.
- 35 Chan GM, Hoffman K, McMurry M, 1995. Effects of dairy products on bone and body composition in pubertal girls. *Journal of Pediatrics*, 126, 551.
- 36 Chapuy MC, Arlot ME, Duboeuf F, Brun J, Crouzet B, Arnaud S, Delmas PD, Meunier PJ, 1992. Vitamin D3 and calcium to prevent hip fractures in the elderly women. *N Engl J Med*, 327, 1637-1642.
- 37 Cheng S, Lyytikäinen A, Kroger H, Lamberg-Allardt C, Alen M, Koistinen A, Wang QJ, Suuriniemi M, Suominen H, Mahonen A, Nicholson PH, Ivaska KK, Korpela R, Ohlsson C, Vaananen KH, Tylavsky F, 2005. Effects of calcium, dairy product, and vitamin D supplementation on bone mass accrual and body composition in 10-12-y-old girls: a 2-y randomized trial. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 82, 1115-1126; quiz 1147-1118.
- 38 Chevalley T, Bonjour JP, Ferrari S, Hans D, Rizzoli R, 2005. Skeletal site selectivity in the effects of calcium supplementation on areal bone mineral density gain: a randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled trial in prepubertal boys. *J Clin Endocrinol Metab*, 90, 3342-3349.

- 39 Chevalley T, Rizzoli R, Hans D, Ferrari S, Bonjour JP, 2005. Interaction between calcium intake and menarcheal age on bone mass gain: an eight-year follow-up study from prepuberty to postmenarche. *J Clin Endocrinol Metab*, 90, 44-51.
- 40 Cho E, Smith-Warner SA, Spiegelman D, Beeson WL, van den Brandt PA, Colditz GA, Folsom AR, Fraser GE, Freudenheim JL, Giovannucci E, Goldbohm RA, Graham S, Miller AB, Pietinen P, Potter JD, Rohan TE, Terry P, Toniolo P, Virtanen MJ, Willett WC, Wolk A, Wu K, Yaun SS, Zeleniuch-Jacquotte A, Hunter DJ, 2004. Dairy foods, calcium, and colorectal cancer: a pooled analysis of 10 cohort studies. *J Natl Cancer Inst*, 96, 1015-1022.
- 41 Classen HG, 2002. Synergismus von Calcium und Magnesium. *Deutsche Apotheker Zeitung*, 142, 119-124.
- 42 Cleghorn DB, O'Loughlin PD, Schroeder BJ, Nordin BE, 2001. An open, crossover trial of calcium-fortified milk in prevention of early postmenopausal bone loss. *Med J Aust*, 175, 242-245.
- 43 COMA (Committee on Medical Aspects of Food Policy), 1991. *Dietary Reference Values for Food Energy and Nutrients for the United Kingdom*. HMSO, London.
- 44 COMA (Committee on Medicinal Aspects of Food Policy), 1998. *Nutrition and bone health with particular reference to calcium and vitamin D: Report of the Subgroup on Bone Health (Working Group on the Nutritional Status of the Population) of the Committee on Medical Aspects of Food and Nutrition Policy*. The Stationary Office, London.
- 45 Cordain L, Eaton SB, Sebastian A, Mann N, Lindeberg S, Watkins BA, O'Keefe JH, Brand-Miller J, 2005. Origins and evolution of the Western diet: health implications for the 21st century. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 81, 341-354.
- 46 Cseuz R, Bender T, Vormann J, 2005. Alkaline mineral supplementation for patients with rheumatoid arthritis. *Rheumatology* 44, 79.
- 47 Cumming RG, 1990. Calcium intake and bone mass: a quantitative review of the evidence. *Calcif Tissue Int*, 47, 194-201.
- 48 Cumming RG and Nevitt MC, 1997. Calcium for prevention of osteoporotic fractures in postmenopausal women. *J Bone Miner Res*, 12, 1321-1329.
- 49 D-A-CH (Deutsche Gesellschaft für Ernährung - Österreichische Gesellschaft für Ernährung - Schweizerische Gesellschaft für Ernährungsforschung - Schweizerische Vereinigung für Ernährung), 2000. *Referenzwerte für die Nährstoffzufuhr*. Umschau Braus Verlag, Frankfurt am Main.
- 50 Daly RM, Brown M, Bass S, Kukuljan S, Nowson C, 2006. Calcium- and vitamin D3-fortified milk reduces bone loss at clinically relevant skeletal sites in older men: a 2-year randomized controlled trial. *J Bone Miner Res*, 21, 397-405.
- 51 Davies KM, Heaney RP, Recker RR, Lappe JM, Barger-Lux MJ, Rafferty K, Hinders S, 2000. Calcium intake and body weight. *J Clin Endocrinol Metab*, 85, 4635-4638.
- 52 Dawson-Hughes B, Dallal GE, Krall EA, Sadowski L, Sahyoun N, Tannenbaum S, 1990. A controlled trial of the effect of calcium supplementation on bone density in postmenopausal women. *N Engl J Med*, 323, 878-883.
- 53 Dawson-Hughes B, Harris SS, Krall EA, Dallal GE, 1997. Effect of calcium and vitamin D supplementation on bone density in men and women 65 years of age or older. *N Engl J Med*, 337, 670-676.
- 54 Demigne C, Sabboh H, Puel C, Remesy C, Coxam V, 2004. Organic anions and potassium salts in nutrition and metabolism. *Nutr Res Rev*, 17, 249-258.
- 55 Dibba B, Prentice A, Ceesay M, Stirling DM, Cole TJ, Poskitt EM, 2000. Effect of calcium supplementation on bone mineral accretion in gambian children accustomed to a low-calcium diet. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 71, 544-549.
- 56 Dorozhkin SV and Epple M, 2002. Biological and medical significance of calcium phosphates. *Angew Chem Int Ed Engl*, 41, 3130-3146.

- 57 Du XQ, Greenfield H, Fraser DR, Ge KY, Liu ZH, He W, 2002. Milk consumption and bone mineral content in Chinese adolescent girls. *Bone*, 30, 521-528.
- 58 Edwards SL, 2005. Maintaining calcium balance: physiology and implications. *Nurs Times*, 101, 58-61.
- 59 Elintarvikevirasto, Terveysväitteiden valvontaopas
- 60 EVIRA (Finnish Food Safety Authority), 2007. Health claims control guide: Report on health claims used in marketing of foodstuffs in Finland.
- 61 EVM (Expert Group on Vitamins and Minerals), 2002. Review of Calcium.
- 62 EVM (Expert group on vitamins and minerals), 2002. Review of Phosphorus.
- 63 EVM (Expert group on vitamins and minerals), 2002. Review of Vitamin D.
- 64 EVM (Expert Group on Vitamins and Minerals), 2003. Revised review of Vitamin C
- 65 FAO (Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations), 2001. Codex alimentarius: food labelling complete texts.
- 66 FAO/WHO, 2002. Human vitamin and mineral requirements. Report of a joint FAO/WHO expert consultation Bangkok, Thailand.
- 67 FDA (Food and Drug Administration), 1990. Nutrition Labeling and Education Act.
- 68 FDA (Food and Drug Administration), 2000. A food labelling guide. Guidance for Industry-Appendix C: Health Claims.
- 69 FDA (Food and Drug Administration), 2005. Dietary Supplement Labeling Guide. Appendix E. Authorized Health Claims.
- 70 Fehily AM, Coles RJ, Evans WD, Elwood PC, 1992. Factors affecting bone density in young adults. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 56, 579-586.
- 71 Fiorito LM, Mitchell DC, Smiciklas-Wright H, Birch LL, 2006. Girls' calcium intake is associated with bone mineral content during middle childhood. *J Nutr*, 136, 1281-1286.
- 72 Fishbein L, 2004. Multiple sources of dietary calcium-some aspects of its essentiality. *Regul Toxicol Pharmacol*, 39, 67-80.
- 73 Flood A, Peters U, Chatterjee N, Lacey JV, Jr., Schairer C, Schatzkin A, 2005. Calcium from diet and supplements is associated with reduced risk of colorectal cancer in a prospective cohort of women. *Cancer Epidemiol Biomarkers Prev*, 14, 126-132.
- 74 Fraser DR and Nordin BEC, 1988. Calcium in Human Biology. Springer-Verlag London.
- 75 Frassetto L, Morris RC, Jr., Sellmeyer DE, Todd K, Sebastian A, 2001. Diet, evolution and aging--the pathophysiologic effects of the post-agricultural inversion of the potassium-to-sodium and base-to-chloride ratios in the human diet. *Eur J Nutr*, 40, 200-213.
- 76 Fujita T, 1986. Aging and calcium. *Miner Electrolyte Metab*, 12, 149-156.
- 77 Garland C, Shekelle RB, Barrett-Connor E, Criqui MH, Ross AH, Paul O, 1985. Dietary vitamin D and calcium and risk of colorectal cancer: a 19-year prospective study in men. *Lancet*, 1, 307-309.
- 78 Garrow JS, James WPT, Ralph A, 2000. Human nutrition and dietetics. Churchill Livingstone, London, Edinburgh.
- 79 Gibney MJ, Vorster H, Kok F, 2002. Introduction to Human Nutrition (The Nutrition Society Textbook). Wiley-Blackwell, Chichester.
- 80 Gong E and Heald F, 1994. Diet, nutrition and adolescence. In: Modern nutrition in health and disease. Shils M, Olson J, Shike M (eds.). Lea & Febiger, Philadelphia, 759-769.
- 81 Gonzalez AJ, White E, Kristal A, Littman AJ, 2006. Calcium intake and 10-year weight change in middle-aged adults. *J Am Diet Assoc*, 106, 1066-1073; quiz 1082.

- 82 Goulding A, Rockell JE, Black RE, Grant AM, Jones IE, Williams SM, 2004. Children who avoid drinking cow's milk are at increased risk for prepubertal bone fractures. *J Am Diet Assoc*, 104, 250-253.
- 83 Govers MJ and Van der Meet R, 1993. Effects of dietary calcium and phosphate on the intestinal interactions between calcium, phosphate, fatty acids, and bile acids. *Gut*, 34, 365-370.
- 84 Govers M, 1994. Mechanism of the antiproliferative effect of milk mineral and other calcium supplements on colonic epithelium. *Cancer Research*, 54, 95-100.
- 85 Govers MJ, Termont DS, Van Aken GA, Van der Meer R, 1994. Characterization of the adsorption of conjugated and unconjugated bile acids to insoluble, amorphous calcium phosphate. *J Lipid Res*, 35, 741-748.
- 86 Govers MJ, Termont DS, Lapre JA, Kleibeuker JH, Vonk RJ, Van der Meer R, 1996. Calcium in milk products precipitates intestinal fatty acids and secondary bile acids and thus inhibits colonic cytotoxicity in humans. *Cancer Res*, 56, 3270-3275.
- 87 Grau MV, Baron JA, Sandler RS, Haile RW, Beach ML, Church TR, Heber D, 2003. Vitamin D, calcium supplementation, and colorectal adenomas: results of a randomized trial. *J Natl Cancer Inst*, 95, 1765-1771.
- 88 Greer FR, Krebs NF, Committee on Nutrition American Academy of Pediatrics, 2006. Optimizing bone health and calcium intakes of infants, children, and adolescents. 117, 578-585.
- 89 Gröber U, 2000. *Orthomolekulare Medizin: ein Leitfaden für Apotheker und Ärzte*. Wissenschaftliche Verlagsgesellschaft, Stuttgart.
- 90 Gröber U, 2002. *Orthomolekulare Medizin: ein Leitfaden für Apotheker und Ärzte*. Wissenschaftliche Verlagsgesellschaft, Stuttgart.
- 91 Gurr M, 1999. *Calcium in Nutrition*, ILSI Europe. Brussels.
- 92 Gutenbrunner C and Hildebrandt G, 1994. *Handbuch der Heilwassertrinkkuren (Manual of Water Cures)*. Sonntag-Verlag Stuttgart.
- 93 Hagenfeldt K, 2003. [Osteoporosis--prevention, diagnosis and treatment. A systematic literature review. SBU conclusions and summary]. *Lakartidningen*, 100, 3590-3595.
- 94 Hahn A, Ströhle A, Wolters M, 2005. *Ernährung--Physiologische Grundlagen, Prävention, Therapie*. Wissenschaftliche Verlagsgesellschaft, Stuttgart.
- 95 Hahn A, 2006. *Nahrungsergänzungsmittel und ergänzende bilanzierte Diäten*. Wissenschaftliche Verlagsgesellschaft GmbH, Stuttgart.
- 96 Hailey D, Sampietro-Colom L, Marshall D, Rico R, Granados A, Asua J, 1998. The effectiveness of bone density measurement and associated treatments for prevention of fractures. An international collaborative review. *Int J Technol Assess Health Care*, 14, 237-254.
- 97 Hartman TJ, Albert PS, Snyder K, Slattery ML, Caan B, Paskett E, Iber F, Kikendall JW, Marshall J, Shike M, Weissfeld J, Brewer B, Schatzkin A, Lanza E, 2005. The association of calcium and vitamin D with risk of colorectal adenomas. *J Nutr*, 135, 252-259.
- 98 Heaney RP, 2000. Calcium, dairy products and osteoporosis. *J Am Coll Nutr*, 19, 83S-99S.
- 99 Heaney RP, 2002. The importance of calcium intake for lifelong skeletal health. *Calcif Tissue Int*, 70, 70-73.
- 100 Heaney RP, Davies KM, Barger-Lux MJ, 2002. Calcium and weight: clinical studies. *J Am Coll Nutr*, 21, 152S-155S.
- 101 Heaney RP, Rafferty K, Dowell MS, 2002. Effect of yogurt on a urinary marker of bone resorption in postmenopausal women. *J Am Diet Assoc*, 102, 1672-1674.
- 102 Heaney RP and Weaver CM, 2005. Newer perspectives on calcium nutrition and bone quality. *J Am Coll Nutr*, 24, 574S-581S.

- 103 Henderson L, Irving K, Gregory J, Bates CJ, Prentice A, Perks J, Swan G, Farron M, 2004. The National Diet and Nutrition Survey: adults aged 19 to 64 years. In: Vitamin and Mineral Intake and Urinary Analytes. TSO, London.
- 104 Hess B, 2006. Acid-base metabolism: implications for kidney stones formation. *Urol Res*, 34, 134-138.
- 105 Holt PR, Atillasoy EO, Gilman J, Guss J, Moss SF, Newmark H, Fan K, Yang K, Lipkin M, 1998. Modulation of abnormal colonic epithelial cell proliferation and differentiation by low-fat dairy foods: a randomized controlled trial. *JAMA*, 280, 1074-1079.
- 106 Holt PR, Wolper C, Moss SF, Yang K, Lipkin M, 2001. Comparison of calcium supplementation or low-fat dairy foods on epithelial cell proliferation and differentiation. *Nutr Cancer*, 41, 150-155.
- 107 Homik J, Suarez-Almazor ME, Shea B, Cranney A, Wells G, Tugwell P, 2000. Calcium and vitamin D for corticosteroid-induced osteoporosis. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev*, CD000952.
- 108 Horowitz M, Wishart JM, Goh D, Morris HA, Need AG, Nordin BE, 1994. Oral calcium suppresses biochemical markers of bone resorption in normal men. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 60, 965-968.
- 109 Hu JF, Zhao XH, Jia JB, Parpia B, Campbell TC, 1993. Dietary calcium and bone density among middle-aged and elderly women in China. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 58, 219-227.
- 110 Huth PJ, DiRienzo DB, Miller GD, 2006. Major scientific advances with dairy foods in nutrition and health. *J Dairy Sci*, 89, 1207-1221.
- 111 IoM (Institute of Medicine), 1997. Dietary Reference Intakes for Calcium, Phosphorus, Magnesium, Vitamin D, and Fluoride. National Academies Press, Washington DC.
- 112 IoM (Institute of Medicine), 2000. Dietary Reference Intakes for Vitamin C, Vitamin E, Selenium, and Carotenoids. National Academies Press, Washington DC.
- 113 Jajoo R, Song L, Rasmussen H, Harris SS, Dawson-Hughes B, 2006. Dietary acid-base balance, bone resorption, and calcium excretion. *J Am Coll Nutr*, 25, 224-230.
- 114 Jehle S, Zanetti A, Muser J, Hulter HN, Krapf R, 2006. Partial neutralization of the acidogenic Western diet with potassium citrate increases bone mass in postmenopausal women with osteopenia. *J Am Soc Nephrol*, 17, 3213-3222.
- 115 JHCI (Joint Health Claims Initiative), 2003. Final Technical Report A List of Well Established Nutrient Function Statements.
- 116 Johnston CC, Jr., Miller JZ, Slemenda CW, Reister TK, Hui S, Christian JC, Peacock M, 1992. Calcium supplementation and increases in bone mineral density in children. *N Engl J Med*, 327, 82-87.
- 117 FAO (Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations), 2001. Codex alimentarius: food labelling complete texts.
- 118 Jones G, Strugnell SA, DeLuca HF, 1998. Current understanding of the molecular actions of vitamin D. *Physiological Reviews*, 78, 1193-1231.
- 119 Kass-Wolff JH, 2004. Calcium in women: healthy bones and much more. *J Obstet Gynecol Neonatal Nurs*, 33, 21-33.
- 120 Kaye EK, 2007. Bone health and oral health. *J Am Dent Assoc*, 138, 616-619.
- 121 Kesse E, Boutron-Ruault MC, Norat T, Riboli E, Clavel-Chapelon F, 2005. Dietary calcium, phosphorus, vitamin D, dairy products and the risk of colorectal adenoma and cancer among French women of the E3N-EPIC prospective study. *Int J Cancer*, 117, 137-144.
- 122 Key JD and Key LL, Jr., 1994. Calcium needs of adolescents. *Curr Opin Pediatr*, 6, 379-382.
- 123 Kovacs CS and Fuleihan Gel H, 2006. Calcium and bone disorders during pregnancy and lactation. *Endocrinol Metab Clin North Am*, 35, 21-51.
- 124 Kruse HP and Hinkel U, 2002. Calcium und Vitamin D-Physiologische Funktionen und die Bedeutung einer kombinierten Supplementierung. *Deutsche Apotheker Zeitung*, 142, 88-96.

- 125 Lambert HL, Eastell R, Karnik K, Russell JM, Barker ME, 2008. Calcium supplementation and bone mineral accretion in adolescent girls: an 18-mo randomized controlled trial with 2-y follow-up. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 87, 455-462.
- 126 Lamprecht SA and Lipkin M, 2001. Cellular mechanisms of calcium and vitamin D in the inhibition of colorectal carcinogenesis. *Ann NY Acad Sci*, 952, 73-87.
- 127 Lanou AJ, Berkow SE, Barnard ND, 2005. Calcium, dairy products, and bone health in children and young adults: a reevaluation of the evidence. *Pediatrics*, 115, 736-743.
- 128 Lapre JA, Termont DS, Groen AK, Van der Meer R, 1992. Lytic effects of mixed micelles of fatty acids and bile acids. *Am J Physiol*, 263, G333-337.
- 129 Lapre JA and Van der Meer R, 1992. Diet-induced increase of colonic bile acids stimulates lytic activity of fecal water and proliferation of colonic cells. *Carcinogenesis*, 13, 41-44.
- 130 Lapre JA, De Vries HT, Termont DS, Kleibeuker JH, De Vries EG, Van der Meer R, 1993. Mechanism of the protective effect of supplemental dietary calcium on cytolytic activity of fecal water. *Cancer Res*, 53, 248-253.
- 131 Lee WT, Leung SS, Leung DM, Tsang HS, Lau J, Cheng JC, 1995. A randomized double-blind controlled calcium supplementation trial, and bone and height acquisition in children. *Br J Nutr*, 74, 125-139.
- 132 Lee WT, Leung SS, Leung DM, Cheng JC, 1996. A follow-up study on the effects of calcium-supplement withdrawal and puberty on bone acquisition of children. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 64, 71-77.
- 133 Lemann J, Jr., Bushinsky DA, Hamm LL, 2003. Bone buffering of acid and base in humans. *Am J Physiol Renal Physiol*, 285, F811-832.
- 134 Lin J, Zhang SM, Cook NR, Manson JE, Lee IM, Buring JE, 2005. Intakes of calcium and vitamin D and risk of colorectal cancer in women. *Am J Epidemiol*, 161, 755-764.
- 135 Lloyd T, Andon MB, Rollings N, Martel JK, Landis JR, Demers LM, Eggli DF, Kieselhorst K, Kulin HE, 1993. Calcium supplementation and bone mineral density in adolescent girls. *JAMA*, 270, 841-844.
- 136 Lopez-Huertas E, Teucher B, Boza JJ, Martinez-Ferez A, Majsak-Newman G, Baro L, Carrero JJ, Gonzalez-Santiago M, Fonolla J, Fairweather-Tait S, 2006. Absorption of calcium from milks enriched with fructo-oligosaccharides, caseinophosphopeptides, tricalcium phosphate, and milk solids. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 83, 310-316.
- 137 Ma J, Giovannucci E, Pollak M, Chan JM, Gaziano JM, Willett W, Stampfer MJ, 2001. Milk intake, circulating levels of insulin-like growth factor-I, and risk of colorectal cancer in men. *J Natl Cancer Inst*, 93, 1330-1336.
- 138 Mackerras D and Lumley T, 1997. First- and second-year effects in trials of calcium supplementation on the loss of bone density in postmenopausal women. *Bone*, 21, 527-533.
- 139 Manios Y, Moschonis G, Trovas G, Lyritis GP, 2007. Changes in biochemical indexes of bone metabolism and bone mineral density after a 12-mo dietary intervention program: the Postmenopausal Health Study. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 86, 781-789.
- 140 Mann J and Truswell AS, 1998. *Essentials of human nutrition*. Oxford University Press USA, New York.
- 141 Marangella M, Di Stefano M, Casalis S, Berutti S, D'Amelio P, Isaia GC, 2004. Effects of potassium citrate supplementation on bone metabolism. *Calcif Tissue Int*, 74, 330-335.
- 142 Martinez ME, Marshall JR, Sampliner R, Wilkinson J, Alberts DS, 2002. Calcium, vitamin D, and risk of adenoma recurrence (United States). *Cancer Causes Control*, 13, 213-220.
- 143 Mason P and Library R, 2001. *Dietary supplements*. Pharmaceutical Press, London.
- 144 Matkovic V, 1991. Calcium intake and calcium balance during growth. In: *Nutritional aspects of osteoporosis*. Burckhardt P and Haney RP (eds.). Raven Press, New York, 27-48.
- 145 Matkovic V, 1992. Influence of nutritional factors on peak bone mass In: *Ostéoporose: pour une prévention nutritionnelle du risque? Ostéoporose: pour une prévention nutritionnelle du risque?: colloque*

international, Paris, UNESCO, 21 mai 1990. Colloque international. Lesourd B, Rapin C, Sachet P (eds.). Unesco, Paris, 71-84.

- 146 Matkovic V, Goel PK, Badenhop-Stevens NE, Landoll JD, Li B, Ilich JZ, Skugor M, Nagode LA, Mobley SL, Ha EJ, Hangartner TN, Clairmont A, 2005. Calcium supplementation and bone mineral density in females from childhood to young adulthood: a randomized controlled trial. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 81, 175-188.
- 147 McCarron DA and Heaney RP, 2004. Estimated healthcare savings associated with adequate dairy food intake. *Am J Hypertens*, 17, 88-97.
- 148 Mejborn H and Ovesen L, 2000. Sundhedsanprisning af levnedsmidler - det faglige grundlag og forslag til vilkår for anvendelsen af sundhedsanprisninger. Fødevarer Rapport.
- 149 Merrilees MJ, Smart EJ, Gilchrist NL, Frampton C, Turner JG, Hooke E, March RL, Maguire P, 2000. Effects of dairy food supplements on bone mineral density in teenage girls. *Eur J Nutr*, 39, 256-262.
- 150 Meunier PJ, Chapuy MC, Arlot M, al. e, 1992. Prevention of hip fractures and other non-vertebral fractures with calcium and vitamine D3 supplements in elderly women. In: *Ostéoporose: pour une prévention nutritionnelle du risque?: colloque international, Paris, UNESCO, 21 mai 1990. Colloque international. Lesourd B, Rapin C, Sachet P (eds.). Unesco, Paris 99-112.*
- 151 Miller EA, Keku TO, Satia JA, Martin CF, Galanko JA, Sandler RS, 2005. Calcium, vitamin D, and apoptosis in the rectal epithelium. *Cancer Epidemiol Biomarkers Prev*, 14, 525-528.
- 152 Murray TM, 1996. Prevention and management of osteoporosis: consensus statements from the Scientific Advisory Board of the Osteoporosis Society of Canada. 4. Calcium nutrition and osteoporosis. *CMAJ*, 155, 935-939.
- 153 National Cancer Institute, 1987. State data package.
- 154 National Institute of Child health & Human Development, Milk matters: Calcium is critical for teeth. <http://www.nichd.nih.gov/milk/prob/teeth.cfm>.
- 155 National Institute of Child health & Human Development, Calcium. <http://www.nichd.nih.gov/health/topics/calcium.cfm>.
- 156 New SA, MacDonald HM, Campbell MK, Martin JC, Garton MJ, Robins SP, Reid DM, 2004. Lower estimates of net endogenous non-carbonic acid production are positively associated with indexes of bone health in premenopausal and perimenopausal women. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 79, 131-138.
- 157 NFA (National Food Agency), 2002. Terveysvätteiden valvontaopas, Finnish Food Authority Control guides number 2/2002 Elintarvikevirasto, Helsinki.
- 158 NHI Consensus Development Panel on Osteoporosis Prevention Diagnosis and Therapy, 2001. Osteoporosis prevention, diagnosis, and therapy. *JAMA*, 285, 785-795.
- 159 Nieves JW, Komar L, Cosman F, Lindsay R, 1998. Calcium potentiates the effect of estrogen and calcitonin on bone mass: review and analysis. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 67, 18-24.
- 160 Nieves JW, 2005. Osteoporosis: the role of micronutrients. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 81, 1232S-1239S.
- 161 NNR (Nordic Nutrition Recommendations), 2004. Integrating nutrition and physical activity. Nordic Council of Ministers, Copenhagen.
- 162 Oh SY, Lee JH, Jang DK, Heo SC, Kim HJ, 2005. Relationship of nutrients and food to colorectal cancer risk in Koreans. *Nutrition Research*, 25, 805-813.
- 163 Orcel P, 1990. No title listed. *Age Nutr*, 1, 156-161.
- 164 Parikh SJ and Yanovski JA, 2003. Calcium intake and adiposity. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 77, 281-287.
- 165 Peters U, Chatterjee N, McGlynn KA, Schoen RE, Church TR, Bresalier RS, Gaudet MM, Flood A, Schatzkin A, Hayes RB, 2004. Calcium intake and colorectal adenoma in a US colorectal cancer early detection program. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 80, 1358-1365.

- 166 Prince R, Devine A, Dick I, Criddle A, Kerr D, Kent N, Price R, Randell A, 1995. The effects of calcium supplementation (milk powder or tablets) and exercise on bone density in postmenopausal women. *J Bone Miner Res*, 10, 1068-1075.
- 167 Pschyrembel W, 2007. *Pschyrembel® Klinisches Wörterbuch*. Walter de Gruyter GmbH & Co. KG.
- 168 Raulio S and Suojanen A, 2000. Elintarvikeviraston tutkimuksia 11/2000: Elintarvikkeiden täydentäminen kalsiumilla - hyödyt ja haitat Suomessa. (evaluation study on calcium intake based on information on the actual use of food and nutrient intake).
- 169 Recker RR and Heaney RP, 1985. The effect of milk supplements on calcium metabolism, bone metabolism and calcium balance. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 41, 254-263.
- 170 Recker RR, Hinders S, Davies KM, Heaney RP, Stegman MR, Lappe JM, Kimmel DB, 1996. Correcting calcium nutritional deficiency prevents spine fractures in elderly women. *J Bone Miner Res*, 11, 1961-1966.
- 171 Reid IR, Ames RW, Evans MC, Gamble GD, Sharpe SJ, 1995. Long-term effects of calcium supplementation on bone loss and fractures in postmenopausal women: a randomized controlled trial. *Am J Med*, 98, 331-335.
- 172 Remer T, Dimitriou T, Manz F, 2003. Dietary potential renal acid load and renal net acid excretion in healthy, free-living children and adolescents. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 77, 1255-1260.
- 173 Resch et al., Osteoporose und Kalzium. *Journal Pharmakol. u. Ther*, 4, 99.
- 174 Ringe JD and Bouillon R, 1999. *Vitamin D/Kalzium in der Osteoporosetherapie*. Georg Thieme Verlag, Stuttgart.
- 175 Ringe JD, 2003. *Calcium plus Vitamin D*. Thieme, Stuttgart.
- 176 Rizek RL, 1978. The 1977-78 nationwide food consumption survey. *Fam Econ Rev*, 4.
- 177 Rozen P, Lubin F, Papo N, Knaani J, Farbstein H, Farbstein M, Zajicek G, 2001. Calcium supplements interact significantly with long-term diet while suppressing rectal epithelial proliferation of adenoma patients. *Cancer*, 91, 833-840.
- 178 Rylander R, Remer T, Berkemeyer S, Vormann J, 2006. Acid-base status affects renal magnesium losses in healthy, elderly persons. *J Nutr*, 136, 2374-2377.
- 179 Sadler MJ, Strain JJ, Caballero B, 1999. *Encyclopedia of human nutrition*. Academic Press, San Diego.
- 180 Sakhae K, Maalouf NM, Abrams SA, Pak CY, 2005. Effects of potassium alkali and calcium supplementation on bone turnover in postmenopausal women. *J Clin Endocrinol Metab*, 90, 3528-3533.
- 181 SCF (Scientific Committee on Food), 1992. Report of the Scientific Committee on Nutrient and energy intakes for the European Community.
- 182 SCF (Scientific Committee on Food), 2003. Opinion of the Scientific Committee on Food on the Tolerable Upper Intake Level of calcium.
- 183 Schmidt E and Bieger W, 2004. *Leitfaden Mikronährstoffe*. Elsevier, Urban & Fischer, München.
- 184 Schrage S, 2005. Dietary calcium intake and obesity. *J Am Board Fam Pract*, 18, 205-210.
- 185 Sellmeyer DE, Schloetter M, Sebastian A, 2002. Potassium citrate prevents increased urine calcium excretion and bone resorption induced by a high sodium chloride diet. *J Clin Endocrinol Metab*, 87, 2008-2012.
- 186 Sharp P, 2000. *Minerals and Trace Elements In: Human nutrition*. Geissler C and Powers H (eds.). Churchill Livingstone, Edinburgh.
- 187 Shaukat A, Scouras N, Schunemann HJ, 2005. Role of supplemental calcium in the recurrence of colorectal adenomas: a metaanalysis of randomized controlled trials. *Am J Gastroenterol*, 100, 390-394.
- 188 Shea B, Wells G, Cranney A, Zytaruk N, Robinson V, Griffith L, Ortiz Z, Peterson J, Adachi J, Tugwell P, 2002. Meta-analyses of therapies for postmenopausal osteoporosis. VII. Meta-analysis of calcium supplementation for the prevention of postmenopausal osteoporosis. *Endocrine reviews*, 23, 552.

- 189 Shea B, Bonaiuti D, Iovine R, Negrini S, Robinson V, Kemper HC, Wells G, Tugwell P, Cranney A, 2004. Cochrane Review on exercise for preventing and treating osteoporosis in postmenopausal women. *Eura Medicophys*, 40, 199-209.
- 190 Shea B, Wells G, Cranney A, Zytaruk N, Robinson V, Griffith L, Hamel C, Ortiz Z, Peterson J, Adachi J, Tugwell P, Guyatt G, 2008. Calcium supplementation on bone loss in postmenopausal women. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev*, CD004526.
- 191 Shi H, Norman AW, Okamura WH, Sen A, Zemel MB, 2001. 1 α ,25-Dihydroxyvitamin D₃ modulates human adipocyte metabolism via nongenomic action. *FASEB J*, 15, 2751-2753.
- 192 Slattery ML, Neuhausen SL, Hoffman M, Caan B, Curtin K, Ma KN, Samowitz W, 2004. Dietary calcium, vitamin D, VDR genotypes and colorectal cancer. *Int J Cancer*, 111, 750-756.
- 193 Slemenda CW, Peacock M, Hui S, Zhou L, Johnston CC, 1997. Reduced rates of skeletal remodeling are associated with increased bone mineral density during the development of peak skeletal mass. *J Bone Miner Res*, 12, 676-682.
- 194 Smith R and Reeds P, 2000. Bone Mineral In: Human nutrition and dietetics. Garrow JS, James WPT, Ralph A (eds.). Churchill Livingstone, London, Edinburgh.
- 195 SNF (Swedish Nutrition Foundation), 2004. Health claims in the labelling and marketing of food products. The food sector's code of practice.
- 196 Sorenson AW, Slattery ML, Ford MH, 1988. Calcium and colon cancer: a review. *Nutr Cancer*, 11, 135-145.
- 197 Spencer H, Kramer L, Osis D, 1982. Factors contributing to calcium loss in aging *Am J Clin Nutr*, 36, 776-787.
- 198 Strain J and Cashman K, 2002. Minerals and Trace Elements In: Introduction to human nutrition. Gibney MJ, Vorster H, Kok F (eds). Wiley Blackwell, Chichester.
- 199 Teegarden D, 2003. Calcium intake and reduction in weight or fat mass. *J Nutr*, 133, 249S-251S.
- 200 Teegarden D, Legowski P, Gunther CW, McCabe GP, Peacock M, Lyle RM, 2005. Dietary calcium intake protects women consuming oral contraceptives from spine and hip bone loss. *J Clin Endocrinol Metab*, 90, 5127-5133.
- 201 Tenovuo J, 2005. Ravitseemus, suu ja hampaat: Hampaita suojaavat ravintoaineet. In: Ravitsemustiede. Aro A, Mutanen M, Uusitupa M (eds). Duodecim/Gummerus Kirjapaino Oy, Jyväskylä.
- 202 Terry P, Baron JA, Bergkvist L, Holmberg L, Wolk A, 2002. Dietary calcium and vitamin D intake and risk of colorectal cancer: a prospective cohort study in women. *Nutr Cancer*, 43, 39-46.
- 203 The North American Menopause Society, 2006. The role of calcium in peri- and postmenopausal women: 2006 position statement of the North American Menopause Society. *Menopause*, 13, 862-877; quiz 878-880.
- 204 Theobald HE, 2005. Dietary calcium and health. *Nutrition Bulletin*, 30, 237-277.
- 205 Thomas B and Bishop J, 2001. Minerals and Trace Elements In: Manual of dietetic practice. Blackwell Publishers, Oxford.
- 206 Thomas B and Bishop J, 2007. Manual of dietetic practice. Blackwell Publishers, Oxford.
- 207 TNO (Nederlandse Organisatie voor Toegepast Natuurwetenschappelijk Onderzoek) Nutrition and Food Research Institute, 1999 Calcium absorption from calcium L-lactate and other calcium sources in post menopausal women.
- 208 Trowman R, Dumville JC, Hahn S, Torgerson DJ, 2006. A systematic review of the effects of calcium supplementation on body weight. *Br J Nutr*, 95, 1033-1038.
- 209 USDA (U.S. Department of Agriculture), 1984. Nationwide Food Consumption Survey. Nutrient Intakes: Individuals in 48 States, Year 1977-78. Report No. 1-2.

- 210 Valtion ravitsemusneuvottelukunta, 2005. Suomalaiset ravitsemussuositukset - ravinto ja liikunta tasapainoon. Edita Prima Oy, Helsinki.
- 211 Van der Meer R, Welberg JW, Kuipers F, Kleibeuker JH, Mulder NH, Termont DS, Vonk RJ, De Vries HT, De Vries EG, 1990. Effects of supplemental dietary calcium on the intestinal association of calcium, phosphate, and bile acids. *Gastroenterology*, 99, 1653-1659.
- 212 Van der Meer R, Termont DS, De Vries HT, 1991. Differential effects of calcium ions and calcium phosphate on cytotoxicity of bile acids. *Am J Physiol*, 260, G142-147.
- 213 Vatanparast H and Whiting SJ, 2006. Calcium supplementation trials and bone mass development in children, adolescents, and young adults. *Nutr Rev*, 64, 204-209.
- 214 Villar J and Repke JT, 1990. Calcium supplementation during pregnancy may reduce preterm delivery in high-risk populations. *Am J Obstet Gynecol*, 163, 1124-1131.
- 215 Vormann J, Worlitschek M, Goedecke T, Silver B, 2001. Supplementation with alkaline minerals reduces symptoms in patients with chronic low back pain. *J Trace Elem Med Biol*, 15, 179-183.
- 216 Vormann J and Goedecke T, 2002. Latent Acidosis: Overacidification as a Cause of Chronic Diseases. *Schweiz Zschr Ganzheitsmedizin*, 14, 90-96.
- 217 Vormann J and Goedecke T, 2006. Acid-Base Homeostasis: Latent Acidosis as a Cause of Chronic Diseases. *Schweizerische Zeitschrift Für Ganzheits Medizin*, 18, 255.
- 218 Voutilainen E, 2004 Ravitsemustieteen perusteita-suomalainen ruoka.
- 219 Weinsier RL and Krumdieck CL, 2000. Dairy foods and bone health: examination of the evidence. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 72, 681-689.
- 220 Welten DC, Kemper HC, Post GB, van Staveren WA, 1995. A meta-analysis of the effect of calcium intake on bone mass in young and middle aged females and males. *J Nutr*, 125, 2802-2813.
- 221 WHO/FAO, 2003. Expert Report: Diet, nutrition and prevention of chronic diseases. WHO technical Geneva.
- 222 Winzenberg T, Shaw K, Fryer J, Jones G, 2006. Effects of calcium supplementation on bone density in healthy children: meta-analysis of randomised controlled trials. *BMJ*, 333, 775.
- 223 Wu K, Willett WC, Fuchs CS, Colditz GA, Giovannucci EL, 2002. Calcium intake and risk of colon cancer in women and men. *J Natl Cancer Inst*, 94, 437-446.
- 224 Xu L, McElduff P, D'Este C, Attia J, 2004. Does dietary calcium have a protective effect on bone fractures in women? A meta-analysis of observational studies. *British Journal of Nutrition*, 91, 625-634.
- 225 Zemel MB, Shi H, Greer B, Dirienzo D, Zemel PC, 2000. Regulation of adiposity by dietary calcium. *FASEB J*, 14, 1132-1138.
- 226 Zemel MB, 2001. Calcium modulation of hypertension and obesity: mechanisms and implications. *J Am Coll Nutr*, 20, 428S-435S; discussion 440S-442S.
- 227 Zemel MB, 2002. Regulation of adiposity and obesity risk by dietary calcium: mechanisms and implications. *J Am Coll Nutr*, 21, 146S-151S.
- 228 Zemel MB, 2003. Role of dietary calcium and dairy products in modulating adiposity. *Lipids*, 38, 139-146.
- 229 Zemel MB, 2004. Role of calcium and dairy products in energy partitioning and weight management. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 79, 907S-912S.

ID 225: “Calcium” and “Blood pressure”

- 1 Allender PS, Cutler JA, Follmann D, Cappuccio FP, Pryer J, Elliott P, 1996. Dietary calcium and blood pressure: a meta-analysis of randomized clinical trials. *Ann Intern Med*, 124, 825-831.

- 2 Appel LJ, Brands MW, Daniels SR, Karanja N, Elmer PJ, Sacks FM, 2006. Dietary approaches to prevent and treat hypertension: a scientific statement from the American Heart Association. *Hypertension*, 47, 296-308.
- 3 Bucher HC, Cook RJ, Guyatt GH, Lang JD, Cook DJ, Hatala R, Hunt DL, 1996. Effects of dietary calcium supplementation on blood pressure. A meta-analysis of randomized controlled trials. *JAMA*, 275, 1016-1022.
- 4 Gillman MW, Hood MY, Moore LL, Nguyen US, Singer MR, Andon MB, 1995. Effect of calcium supplementation on blood pressure in children. *J Pediatr*, 127, 186-192.
- 5 Griffith LE, Guyatt GH, Cook RJ, Bucher HC, Cook DJ, 1999. The influence of dietary and nondietary calcium supplementation on blood pressure: an updated metaanalysis of randomized controlled trials. *Am J Hypertens*, 12, 84-92.
- 6 Hatton DC and McCarron DA, 1994. Dietary calcium and blood pressure in experimental models of hypertension. A review. *Hypertension*, 23, 513-530.
- 7 Jorde R and Bonna KH, 2000. Calcium from dairy products, vitamin D intake, and blood pressure: the Tromso Study. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 71, 1530-1535.
- 8 Kotchen TA and McCarron DA, 1998. Dietary electrolytes and blood pressure: a statement for healthcare professionals from the American Heart Association Nutrition Committee. *Circulation*, 98, 613-617.
- 9 McCarron DA, Morris CD, Henry HJ, Stanton JL, 1984. Blood pressure and nutrient intake in the United States. *Science*, 224, 1392-1398.
- 10 McCarron DA and Reusser ME, 1999. Finding consensus in the dietary calcium-blood pressure debate. *J Am Coll Nutr*, 18, 398S-405S.
- 11 Nurminen ML, Korpela R, Vapaatalo H, 1998. Dietary factors in the pathogenesis and treatment of hypertension. *Ann Med*, 30, 143-150.
- 12 Ruidavets JB, Bongard V, Simon C, Dallongeville J, Ducimetiere P, Arveiler D, Amouyel P, Bingham A, Ferrieres J, 2006. Independent contribution of dairy products and calcium intake to blood pressure variations at a population level. *J Hypertens*, 24, 671-681.
- 13 van Mierlo LA, Arends LR, Streppel MT, Zeegers MP, Kok FJ, Grobbee DE, Geleijnse JM, 2006. Blood pressure response to calcium supplementation: a meta-analysis of randomized controlled trials. *J Hum Hypertens*, 20, 571-580.
- 14 Vaskonen T, 2003. Dietary minerals and modification of cardiovascular risk factors. *J Nutr Biochem*, 14, 492-506.

ID 226: “Calcium” and “Muscle function”

- 1 Azadbakht L, Mirmiran P, Esmailzadeh A, Azizi F, 2005. Dairy consumption is inversely associated with the prevalence of the metabolic syndrome in Tehranian adults. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 82, 523-530.
- 2 Barba G and Russo P, 2006. Dairy foods, dietary calcium and obesity: a short review of the evidence. *Nutr Metab Cardiovasc Dis*, 16, 445-451.
- 3 Barr SI, 2003. Increased dairy product or calcium intake: is body weight or composition affected in humans? *J Nutr*, 133, 245S-248S.
- 4 Berkey CS, Rockett HR, Willett WC, Colditz GA, 2005. Milk, dairy fat, dietary calcium, and weight gain: a longitudinal study of adolescents. *Arch Pediatr Adolesc Med*, 159, 543-550.
- 5 Biesalski HK, Grimm P, Nowitzki-Grimm S, 2007. *Taschenatlas der Ernährung*. Thieme, Stuttgart.
- 6 Boon N, Koppes LL, Saris WH, Van Mechelen W, 2005. The relation between calcium intake and body composition in a Dutch population: The Amsterdam Growth and Health Longitudinal Study. *Am J Epidemiol*, 162, 27-32.

- 7 Bowen J, Noakes M, Clifton PM, 2005. Effect of calcium and dairy foods in high protein, energy-restricted diets on weight loss and metabolic parameters in overweight adults. *Int J Obes (Lond)*, 29, 957-965.
- 8 Buchowski MS, Semenya J, Johnson AO, 2002. Dietary calcium intake in lactose maldigesting intolerant and tolerant African-American women. *J Am Coll Nutr*, 21, 47-54.
- 9 Carruth BR and Skinner JD, 2001. The role of dietary calcium and other nutrients in moderating body fat in preschool children. *Int J Obes Relat Metab Disord*, 25, 559-566.
- 10 Cummings NK, James AP, Soares MJ, 2006. The acute effects of different sources of dietary calcium on postprandial energy metabolism. *Br J Nutr*, 96, 138-144.
- 11 Davies KM, Heaney RP, Recker RR, Lappe JM, Barger-Lux MJ, Rafferty K, Hinders S, 2000. Calcium intake and body weight. *J Clin Endocrinol Metab*, 85, 4635-4638.
- 12 DeJongh ED, Binkley TL, Specker BL, 2006. Fat mass gain is lower in calcium-supplemented than in unsupplemented preschool children with low dietary calcium intakes. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 84, 1123-1127.
- 13 Denke MA, Fox MM, Schulte MC, 1993. Short-term dietary calcium fortification increases fecal saturated fat content and reduces serum lipids in men. *J Nutr*, 123, 1047-1053.
- 14 Downs BW, Bagchi M, Subbaraju GV, Shara MA, Preuss HG, Bagchi D, 2005. Bioefficacy of a novel calcium-potassium salt of (-)-hydroxycitric acid. *Mutat Res*, 579, 149-162.
- 15 Drapeau V, Despres JP, Bouchard C, Allard L, Fournier G, Leblanc C, Tremblay A, 2004. Modifications in food-group consumption are related to long-term body-weight changes. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 80, 29-37.
- 16 Gerstner G, 2005. Fighting obesity with calcium. *AgroFood Industry High Tech (B-to-B journal)*, 16.
- 17 Gerstner G and de Vrese M, 2007. Dietary and supplementary calcium and its role in weight loss: weighing the evidence. In: *Novel food ingredients for weight control*. Henry CJK (ed.) Woodhead Publishing, Cambridge.
- 18 Gonzalez AJ, White E, Kristal A, Littman AJ, 2006. Calcium intake and 10-year weight change in middle-aged adults. *J Am Diet Assoc*, 106, 1066-1073; quiz 1082.
- 19 Gunther CW, Legowski PA, Lyle RM, McCabe GP, Eagan MS, Peacock M, Teegarden D, 2005. Dairy products do not lead to alterations in body weight or fat mass in young women in a 1-y intervention. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 81, 751-756.
- 20 Heaney RP, Davies KM, Barger-Lux MJ, 2002. Calcium and weight: clinical studies. *J Am Coll Nutr*, 21, 152S-155S.
- 21 Heaney RP, 2003. Normalizing calcium intake: projected population effects for body weight. *J Nutr*, 133, 268S-270S.
- 22 Heaney RP, 2006. Low calcium intake among African Americans: effects on bones and body weight. *J Nutr*, 136, 1095-1098.
- 23 Huth PJ, DiRienzo DB, Miller GD, 2006. Major scientific advances with dairy foods in nutrition and health. *J Dairy Sci*, 89, 1207-1221.
- 24 Jacobsen R, Lorenzen JK, Toubro S, Krog-Mikkelsen I, Astrup A, 2005. Effect of short-term high dietary calcium intake on 24-h energy expenditure, fat oxidation, and fecal fat excretion. *Int J Obes (Lond)*, 29, 292-301.
- 25 Jacqmain M, Doucet E, Despres JP, Bouchard C, Tremblay A, 2003. Calcium intake, body composition, and lipoprotein-lipid concentrations in adults. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 77, 1448-1452.
- 26 Jones BH, Kim JH, Zemel MB, Woychik RP, Michaud EJ, Wilkison WO, Moustaid N, 1996. Upregulation of adipocyte metabolism by agouti protein: possible paracrine actions in yellow mouse obesity. *Am J Physiol*, 270, E192-196.
- 27 Kamycheva E, Joakimsen RM, Jorde R, 2003. Intakes of calcium and vitamin d predict body mass index in the population of Northern Norway. *J Nutr*, 133, 102-106.

- 28 Lelovics Z, 2004. Relation between calcium and magnesium intake and obesity. *Asia Pac J Clin Nutr*, 13, S144.
- 29 Lin YC, Lyle RM, McCabe LD, McCabe GP, Weaver CM, Teegarden D, 2000. Dairy calcium is related to changes in body composition during a two-year exercise intervention in young women. *J Am Coll Nutr*, 19, 754-760.
- 30 Loos RJ, Rankinen T, Leon AS, Skinner JS, Wilmore JH, Rao DC, Bouchard C, 2004. Calcium intake is associated with adiposity in Black and White men and White women of the HERITAGE Family Study. *J Nutr*, 134, 1772-1778.
- 31 Lovejoy JC, Champagne CM, Smith SR, de Jonge L, Xie H, 2001. Ethnic differences in dietary intakes, physical activity, and energy expenditure in middle-aged, premenopausal women: the Healthy Transitions Study. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 74, 90-95.
- 32 Major GC, Alarie F, Dore J, Phouttama S, Tremblay A, 2007. Supplementation with calcium + vitamin D enhances the beneficial effect of weight loss on plasma lipid and lipoprotein concentrations. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 85, 54-59.
- 33 Marques-Vidal P, Goncalves A, Dias CM, 2006. Milk intake is inversely related to obesity in men and in young women: data from the Portuguese Health Interview Survey 1998-1999. *Int J Obes (Lond)*, 30, 88-93.
- 34 Melanson EL, Sharp TA, Schneider J, Donahoo WT, Grunwald GK, Hill JO, 2003. Relation between calcium intake and fat oxidation in adult humans. *Int J Obes Relat Metab Disord*, 27, 196-203.
- 35 Melanson EL, Donahoo WT, Dong F, Ida T, Zemel MB, 2005. Effect of low- and high-calcium dairy-based diets on macronutrient oxidation in humans. *Obes Res*, 13, 2102-2112.
- 36 Mirmiran P, Esmailzadeh A, Azizi F, 2005. Dairy consumption and body mass index: an inverse relationship. *Int J Obes (Lond)*, 29, 115-121.
- 37 Moore LL, Bradlee ML, Gao D, Singer MR, 2006. Low dairy intake in early childhood predicts excess body fat gain. *Obesity (Silver Spring)*, 14, 1010-1018.
- 38 Morris KL and Zemel MB, 2005. 1,25-dihydroxyvitamin D₃ modulation of adipocyte glucocorticoid function. *Obes Res*, 13, 670-677.
- 39 Papakonstantinou E, Flatt WP, Huth PJ, Harris RB, 2003. High dietary calcium reduces body fat content, digestibility of fat, and serum vitamin D in rats. *Obes Res*, 11, 387-394.
- 40 Paradis S and Cabanac M, 2005. Calcium deficiency cannot induce obesity in rats. *Physiol Behav*, 85, 259-264.
- 41 Parikh SJ and Yanovski JA, 2003. Calcium intake and adiposity. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 77, 281-287.
- 42 Pereira MA, Jacobs DR, Jr., Van Horn L, Slattery ML, Kartashov AI, Ludwig DS, 2002. Dairy consumption, obesity, and the insulin resistance syndrome in young adults: the CARDIA Study. *JAMA*, 287, 2081-2089.
- 43 Pfeuffer M and Schrezenmeir J, 2007. Milk and the metabolic syndrome. *Obes Rev*, 8, 109-118.
- 44 Ping-Delfos WC, Soares MJ, Cummings NK, 2004. Acute suppression of spontaneous food intake following dairy calcium and vitamin D. *Asia Pac J Clin Nutr*, 13, 82.
- 45 Preuss HG, Garis RI, Bramble JD, Bagchi D, Bagchi M, Rao CV, Satyanarayana S, 2005. Efficacy of a novel calcium/potassium salt of (-)-hydroxycitric acid in weight control. *Int J Clin Pharmacol Res*, 25, 133-144.
- 46 Schrager S, 2005. Dietary calcium intake and obesity. *J Am Board Fam Pract*, 18, 205-210.
- 47 Shakhhalili Y, Murset C, Meirim I, Duruz E, Guinchard S, Cavadini C, Acheson K, 2001. Calcium supplementation of chocolate: effect on cocoa butter digestibility and blood lipids in humans. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 73, 246-252.
- 48 Shapses SA, Heshka S, Heymsfield SB, 2004. Effect of calcium supplementation on weight and fat loss in women. *J Clin Endocrinol Metab*, 89, 632-637.

- 49 Shi H, Halvorsen YD, Ellis PN, Wilkison WO, Zemel MB, 2000. Role of intracellular calcium in human adipocyte differentiation. *Physiol Genomics*, 3, 75-82.
- 50 Shi H, Dirienzo D, Zemel MB, 2001. Effects of dietary calcium on adipocyte lipid metabolism and body weight regulation in energy-restricted aP2-agouti transgenic mice. *FASEB J*, 15, 291-293.
- 51 Shi H, Norman AW, Okamura WH, Sen A, Zemel MB, 2001. 1 α , 25-Dihydroxyvitamin D₃ modulates human adipocyte metabolism via nongenomic action 1. *FASEB J*, 15, 2751-2753.
- 52 Shi H, Norman AW, Okamura WH, Sen A, Zemel MB, 2002. 1 α ,25-dihydroxyvitamin D₃ inhibits uncoupling protein 2 expression in human adipocytes. *FASEB J*, 16, 1808-1810.
- 53 Skinner JD, Bounds W, Carruth BR, Ziegler P, 2003. Longitudinal calcium intake is negatively related to children's body fat indexes. *J Am Diet Assoc*, 103, 1626-1631.
- 54 Summerbell CD, Watts C, Higgins JP, Garrow JS, 1998. Randomised controlled trial of novel, simple, and well supervised weight reducing diets in outpatients. *BMJ*, 317, 1487-1489.
- 55 Sun X and Zemel MB, 2003. Effects of mitochondrial uncoupling on adipocyte intracellular Ca(2+) and lipid metabolism. *J Nutr Biochem*, 14, 219-226.
- 56 Sun X and Zemel MB, 2004. Role of uncoupling protein 2 (UCP2) expression and 1 α , 25-dihydroxyvitamin D₃ in modulating adipocyte apoptosis. *FASEB J*, 18, 1430-1432.
- 57 Sun XC and Zemel MB, 2004. Calcium and dairy products inhibit weight and fat regain during ad libitum consumption following energy restriction in Ap2-agouti transgenic mice. *Journal of Nutrition*, 134, 3054-3060.
- 58 Tanasescu M, Ferris AM, Himmelgreen DA, Rodriguez N, Perez-Escamilla R, 2000. Biobehavioral factors are associated with obesity in Puerto Rican children. *J Nutr*, 130, 1734-1742.
- 59 Teegarden D, 2003. Calcium intake and reduction in weight or fat mass. *J Nutr*, 133, 249S-251S.
- 60 Teegarden D, 2005. The influence of dairy product consumption on body composition. *J Nutr*, 135, 2749-2752.
- 61 Theobald HE, 2005. Dietary calcium and health. *Nutrition Bulletin*, 30, 237-277.
- 62 Thompson WG, Rostad Holdman N, Janzow DJ, Slezak JM, Morris KL, Zemel MB, 2005. Effect of energy-reduced diets high in dairy products and fiber on weight loss in obese adults. *Obes Res*, 13, 1344-1353.
- 63 Trowman R, Dumville JC, Hahn S, Torgerson DJ, 2006. A systematic review of the effects of calcium supplementation on body weight. *Br J Nutr*, 95, 1033-1038.
- 64 Vaskonen T, Mervaala E, Sumuvuori V, Seppanen-Laakso T, Karppanen H, 2002. Effects of calcium and plant sterols on serum lipids in obese Zucker rats on a low-fat diet. *Br J Nutr*, 87, 239-245.
- 65 Venti CA, Tataranni PA, Salbe AD, 2005. Lack of relationship between calcium intake and body size in an obesity-prone population. *J Am Diet Assoc*, 105, 1401-1407.
- 66 Ward L, Bastian E, Paulsen S, Dunne C, 2007. Compositions and methods for treatment of body weight conditions, US Patent Application. www.uspto.gov.
- 67 Weaver CM and Boushey CJ, 2003. Milk--good for bones, good for reducing childhood obesity? *J Am Diet Assoc*, 103, 1598-1599.
- 68 Welberg JW, Monkelbaan JF, de Vries EG, Muskiet FA, Cats A, Oremus ET, Boersma-van Ek W, van Rijsbergen H, van der Meer R, Mulder NH, Kleibeuker JH, 1994. Effects of supplemental dietary calcium on quantitative and qualitative fecal fat excretion in man. *Ann Nutr Metab*, 38, 185-191.
- 69 Wosje KS and Kalkwarf HJ, 2004. Lactation, weaning, and calcium supplementation: effects on body composition in postpartum women. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 80, 423-429.
- 70 Xue B, Greenberg AG, Kraemer FB, Zemel MB, 2001. Mechanism of intracellular calcium ([Ca²⁺]_i) inhibition of lipolysis in human adipocytes. *FASEB J*, 15, 2527-2529.

- 71 Zemel MB, Zemel PC, Bryg RJ, Sowers JR, 1990. Dietary calcium induces regression of left ventricular hypertrophy in hypertensive non-insulin-dependent diabetic blacks. *Am J Hypertens*, 3, 458-463.
- 72 Zemel MB, Kim JH, Woychik RP, Michaud EJ, Kadwell SH, Patel IR, Wilkison WO, 1995. Agouti regulation of intracellular calcium: role in the insulin resistance of viable yellow mice. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA*, 92, 4733-4737.
- 73 Zemel MB, Shi H, Greer B, Dirienzo D, Zemel PC, 2000. Regulation of adiposity by dietary calcium. *FASEB J*, 14, 1132-1138.
- 74 Zemel MB, 2001. Calcium modulation of hypertension and obesity: mechanisms and implications. *J Am Coll Nutr*, 20, 428S-435S; discussion 440S-442S.
- 75 Zemel MB, 2002. Regulation of adiposity and obesity risk by dietary calcium: mechanisms and implications. *J Am Coll Nutr*, 21, 146S-151S.
- 76 Zemel M, Gottlieb W, Gottlieb B, 2003. The calcium key: the revolutionary diet discovery that will help you lose weight faster. John Wiley & Sons Inc.
- 77 Zemel MB, 2003. Mechanisms of dairy modulation of adiposity. *J Nutr*, 133, 252S-256S.
- 78 Zemel MB, 2003. Role of dietary calcium and dairy products in modulating adiposity. *Lipids*, 38, 139-146.
- 79 Zemel MB and Miller SL, 2004. Dietary calcium and dairy modulation of adiposity and obesity risk. *Nutr Rev*, 62, 125-131.
- 80 Zemel MB, Teegarden D, Van Loan M, Schoeller DA, Matkovic V, Lyle RM, Craig BA, 2004. Role of dairy products in modulating weight and fat loss: A multi-center trial. *FASEB J*, 18, A845.
- 81 Zemel MB, Thompson W, Milstead A, Morris K, Campbell P, 2004a. Calcium and dairy acceleration of weight and fat loss during energy restriction in obese adults. *Obes Res*, 12, 582-590.
- 82 Zemel MB, 2004b. Role of calcium and dairy products in energy partitioning and weight management. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 79, 907S-912S.
- 83 Zemel MB, Richards J, Mathis S, Milstead A, Gebhardt L, Silva E, 2005. Dairy augmentation of total and central fat loss in obese subjects. *Int J Obes (Lond)*, 29, 391-397.
- 84 Zemel MB, Richards J, Milstead A, Campbell P, 2005. Effects of calcium and dairy on body composition and weight loss in African-American adults. *Obes Res*, 13, 1218-1225.
- 85 Zemel MB, 2005b. The role of dairy foods in weight management. *J Am Coll Nutr*, 24, 537S-546S.

ID 227: “Calcium” and “Nerve transmission/function”

- 1 Monographie calciumhaltige Heilwässer. 1990. Bundesanzeiger No. 115, S. 3239.
- 2 Ordonnance du Conseil Fédéral Suisse du Mars 1995 sur les denrées alimentaires et les objets usuels (ODAIOUS).
- 3 Council Directive 90/496/EEC of 24 September 1990 on nutrition labelling for foodstuffs. *Official Journal L 276*, 06/10/1990 P. 0040 - 0044.
- 4 Berdanier CD, Dwyer JT, Feldman EB, 2002. *Handbook of Nutrition and Food*. CRC Press. Taylor and Francis Book, Boca Raton.
- 5 Biesalski HK, Fürst P, Kasper H, Kluthe R, Pöler W, Puchstein C, Stählin HB, 1999. *Ernährungsmedizin*. Georg Thieme Verlag, Stuttgart.
- 6 Biesalski H-K, Köhrle J, Schümann K, 2002. *Vitamine, spurenelemente und mineralstoffe: prävention und therapie mit mikronährstoffen*. Thieme, Stuttgart.
- 7 BNF (British Nutrition Foundation), 1989. *Calcium: the report of the British Nutrition Foundation's Task Force*. British Nutrition Foundation, London.

- 8 COMA (Committee on Medicinal Aspects of Food Policy), 1998. Nutrition and bone health with particular reference to calcium and vitamin D: Report of the Subgroup on Bone Health (Working Group on the Nutritional Status of the Population) of the Committee on Medical Aspects of Food and Nutrition Policy. The Stationary Office, London.
- 9 D-A-CH (Deutsche Gesellschaft für Ernährung - Österreichische Gesellschaft für Ernährung - Schweizerische Gesellschaft für Ernährungsforschung - Schweizerische Vereinigung für Ernährung), 2000. Referenzwerte für die Nährstoffzufuhr. Umschau Braus Verlag, Frankfurt am Main.
- 10 DGE (Deutsche Gesellschaft für Ernährung), 2004. Ernährungsbericht.
- 11 Garrow JS, James WPT, Ralph A, James WPT, 2000. Human Nutrition and Dietetics Churchill Livingstone (Harcourt Publishers), Edinburgh.
- 12 Gibney M, Vorster H, Kok F, 2002. Introduction to Human Nutrition (The Nutrition Society Textbook) WileyBlackwell, Chichester. Chichester.
- 13 Gutenbrunner C and Hildebrandt G, 1994. Handbuch der Heilwassertrinkkuren. Sonntag-Verlag, Stuttgart.
- 14 Hahn A, Ströhle A, Wolters M, 2005. Ernährung–Physiologische Grundlagen, Prävention, Therapie. Stuttgart.
- 15 Heaney RP and Weaver CM, 2005. Newer perspectives on calcium nutrition and bone quality. J Am Coll Nutr, 24, 574S-581S.
- 16 IoM (Institute of Medicine), 1997. Dietary Reference Intakes for Calcium, Phosphorus, Magnesium, Vitamin D, and Fluoride. National Academies Press, Washington DC.
- 17 JHCI (Joint Health Claims Initiative), 2003. Final Technical Report A List of Well Established Nutrient Function Statements.
- 18 Kruse HP and Hinkel U, 2002. Calcium und Vitamin D-Physiologische Funktionen und die Bedeutung einer kombinierten Supplementierung. Deutsche Apotheker Zeitung, 142, 88-96.
- 19 Mann J and Truswell S, 2002. Essentials of Human Nutrition. Oxford University Press, USA, New York.
- 20 Sadler MJ, Strain JJ, Caballero B, 1999. Encyclopedia of Human Nutrition. Academic Press, San Diego.
- 21 SCF (Scientific Committee on Food), 2003. Opinion on the Tolerable Upper Intake Level of Calcium.

ID 228: “Calcium” and “Weight management”

- 1 Ordonnance du Conseil Fédéral Suisse du 23 novembre 2005 sur les denrées alimentaires et les objets usuels (ODAIIOUs).
- 2 Avis de la commission interministérielle d'étude des produits destinés à une alimentation particulière (CEDAP) en date du 18 décembre 1996 sur les recommandations relatives au caractère non trompeur des seuils des allégations nutritionnelles fonctionnelles. BOCCRF (Bulletin Officiel de la Concurrence, de la Consommation et de la Répression des fraudes) du 7 octobre 1997.
- 3 Council Directive 90/496/EEC of 24 September 1990 on nutrition labelling for foodstuffs. Official Journal L 276, 06/10/1990 P. 0040 - 0044.
- 4 Ordonnance du Conseil Fédéral Suisse du Mars 1995 sur les denrées alimentaires et les objets usuels (ODAIIOUs).
- 5 Permitted Health Claims (Health Products and Food Branch of Health Canada, the Natural Health Products Directorate, NHPD) Food and Drug Regulations Section B.01.603.
- 6 Regulation (EC) No 1924/2006 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 20 December 2006 on nutrition and health claims made on foods. Official Journal of the European Union OJ L 404, 30.12.2006. Corrigendum OJ L 12, 18.1.2007, p. 3–18.
- 7 Azadbakht L, Mirmiran P, Esmailzadeh A, Azizi F, 2005. Dairy consumption is inversely associated with the prevalence of the metabolic syndrome in Tehranian adults. Am J Clin Nutr, 82, 523-530.

- 8 Barba G and Russo P, 2006. Dairy foods, dietary calcium and obesity: a short review of the evidence. *Nutr Metab Cardiovasc Dis*, 16, 445-451.
- 9 Barr SI, 2003. Increased dairy product or calcium intake: is body weight or composition affected in humans? *J Nutr*, 133, 245S-248S.
- 10 Belza A, Frandsen E, Kondrup J, 2007. Body fat loss achieved by stimulation of thermogenesis by a combination of bioactive food ingredients: a placebo-controlled, double-blind 8-week intervention in obese subjects. *Int J Obes (Lond)*, 31, 121-130.
- 11 Berkey CS, Rockett HR, Willett WC, Colditz GA, 2005. Milk, dairy fat, dietary calcium, and weight gain: a longitudinal study of adolescents. *Arch Pediatr Adolesc Med*, 159, 543-550.
- 12 Boon N, Koppes LL, Saris WH, Van Mechelen W, 2005. The relation between calcium intake and body composition in a Dutch population: The Amsterdam Growth and Health Longitudinal Study. *Am J Epidemiol*, 162, 27-32.
- 13 Bowen J, Noakes M, Clifton PM, 2005. Effect of calcium and dairy foods in high protein, energy-restricted diets on weight loss and metabolic parameters in overweight adults. *Int J Obes (Lond)*, 29, 957-965.
- 14 Buchowski MS, Semanya J, Johnson AO, 2002. Dietary calcium intake in lactose maldigesting intolerant and tolerant African-American women. *J Am Coll Nutr*, 21, 47-54.
- 15 Carruth BR and Skinner JD, 2001. The role of dietary calcium and other nutrients in moderating body fat in preschool children. *Int J Obes Relat Metab Disord*, 25, 559-566.
- 16 Cashman KD, 2002. Calcium intake, calcium bioavailability and bone health. *Br J Nutr*, 87 Suppl 2, S169-177.
- 17 Cheng S, Lyytikainen A, Kroger H, Lamberg-Allardt C, Alen M, Koistinen A, Wang QJ, Suuriniemi M, Suominen H, Mahonen A, Nicholson PH, Ivaska KK, Korpela R, Ohlsson C, Vaananen KH, Tylavsky F, 2005. Effects of calcium, dairy product, and vitamin D supplementation on bone mass accrual and body composition in 10-12-y-old girls: a 2-y randomized trial. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 82, 1115-1126; quiz 1147-1118.
- 18 Chevalley T, Bonjour JP, Ferrari S, Hans D, Rizzoli R, 2005. Skeletal site selectivity in the effects of calcium supplementation on areal bone mineral density gain: a randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled trial in prepubertal boys. *J Clin Endocrinol Metab*, 90, 3342-3349.
- 19 Clifton P, 2005. The beginning of the end for the dietary calcium and obesity hypothesis? *Obes Res*, 13, 1301.
- 20 Cummings NK, James AP, Soares MJ, 2006. The acute effects of different sources of dietary calcium on postprandial energy metabolism. *Br J Nutr*, 96, 138-144.
- 21 Daly RM, Brown M, Bass S, Kukuljan S, Nowson C, 2006. Calcium- and vitamin D3-fortified milk reduces bone loss at clinically relevant skeletal sites in older men: a 2-year randomized controlled trial. *J Bone Miner Res*, 21, 397-405.
- 22 Davies KM, Heaney RP, Recker RR, Lappe JM, Barger-Lux MJ, Rafferty K, Hinders S, 2000. Calcium intake and body weight. *J Clin Endocrinol Metab*, 85, 4635-4638.
- 23 DeJongh ED, Binkley TL, Specker BL, 2006. Fat mass gain is lower in calcium-supplemented than in unsupplemented preschool children with low dietary calcium intakes. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 84, 1123-1127.
- 24 Denke MA, Fox MM, Schulte MC, 1993. Short-term dietary calcium fortification increases fecal saturated fat content and reduces serum lipids in men. *J Nutr*, 123, 1047-1053.
- 25 DiRienzo DB, Spence LA, Huth PJ, Fulgoni VL, 2003. The role of dairy foods in weight management. *Aust J Dairy Technol*, 58, 68-72.
- 26 Downs BW, Bagchi M, Subbaraju GV, Shara MA, Preuss HG, Bagchi D, 2005. Bioefficacy of a novel calcium-potassium salt of (-)-hydroxycitric acid. *Mutat Res*, 579, 149-162.
- 27 Drapeau V, Despres JP, Bouchard C, Allard L, Fournier G, Leblanc C, Tremblay A, 2004. Modifications in food-group consumption are related to long-term body-weight changes. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 80, 29-37.

- 28 FAO/WHO, 2002. Human vitamin and mineral requirements. Report of a joint FAO/WHO expert consultation Bangkok, Thailand.
- 29 Garrow J, James W, Ralph A, 2000. Human Nutrition and Dietetics. Churchill Livingstone.
- 30 Gerstner G, Fighting obesity with calcium. *Agro Food Industry hi-tech*, 16, 16-18.
- 31 Gerstner G and De Vrese M, 2007. Dietary and supplemental calcium and its role in weight loss: weighing the evidence. In: *Novel food ingredients for weight control*. Henry CJK (ed.) Woodhead Publishing Limited, Cambridge.
- 32 Gibney M, Voster H, Kok F, 2002. *Introduction to Human Nutrition*. Blackwell Publishing, Oxford.
- 33 Gonzalez AJ, White E, Kristal A, Littman AJ, 2006. Calcium intake and 10-year weight change in middle-aged adults. *J Am Diet Assoc*, 106, 1066-1073; quiz 1082.
- 34 Gunther CW, Legowski PA, Lyle RM, McCabe GP, Eagan MS, Peacock M, Teegarden D, 2005. Dairy products do not lead to alterations in body weight or fat mass in young women in a 1-y intervention. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 81, 751-756.
- 35 Gunther CW, Lyle RM, Legowski PA, James JM, McCabe LD, McCabe GP, Peacock M, Teegarden D, 2005. Fat oxidation and its relation to serum parathyroid hormone in young women enrolled in a 1-y dairy calcium intervention. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 82, 1228-1234.
- 36 Heaney RP, Davies KM, Barger-Lux MJ, 2002. Calcium and weight: clinical studies. *J Am Coll Nutr*, 21, 152S-155S.
- 37 Heaney RP, 2003. Normalizing calcium intake: projected population effects for body weight. *J Nutr*, 133, 268S-270S.
- 38 Heaney RP, 2006. Low calcium intake among African Americans: effects on bones and body weight. *J Nutr*, 136, 1095-1098.
- 39 Jacobsen R, Lorenzen JK, Toubro S, Krog-Mikkelsen I, Astrup A, 2005. Effect of short-term high dietary calcium intake on 24-h energy expenditure, fat oxidation, and fecal fat excretion. *Int J Obes (Lond)*, 29, 292-301.
- 40 Jacqmain M, Doucet E, Despres JP, Bouchard C, Tremblay A, 2003. Calcium intake, body composition, and lipoprotein-lipid concentrations in adults. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 77, 1448-1452.
- 41 JHCI (Joint Health Claims Initiative), 2003. *Final Technical Report A List of Well Established Nutrient Function Statements*.
- 42 Jones BH, Kim JH, Zemel MB, Woychik RP, Michaud EJ, Wilkison WO, Moustaid N, 1996. Upregulation of adipocyte metabolism by agouti protein: possible paracrine actions in yellow mouse obesity. *Am J Physiol*, 270, E192-196.
- 43 Jones G, Strugnell SA, DeLuca HF, 1998. Current understanding of the molecular actions of vitamin D. *Physiol Rev*, 78, 1193-1231.
- 44 Kamycheva E, Joakimsen RM, Jorde R, 2003. Intakes of calcium and vitamin d predict body mass index in the population of Northern Norway. *J Nutr*, 133, 102-106.
- 45 Lelovics Z, 2004. Relation between calcium and magnesium intake and obesity. *Asia Pac J Clin Nutr*, 13, S144.
- 46 Lin YC, Lyle RM, McCabe LD, McCabe GP, Weaver CM, Teegarden D, 2000. Dairy calcium is related to changes in body composition during a two-year exercise intervention in young women. *J Am Coll Nutr*, 19, 754-760.
- 47 Loos RJ, Rankinen T, Leon AS, Skinner JS, Wilmore JH, Rao DC, Bouchard C, 2004. Calcium intake is associated with adiposity in Black and White men and White women of the HERITAGE Family Study. *J Nutr*, 134, 1772-1778.

- 48 Lovejoy JC, Champagne CM, Smith SR, de Jonge L, Xie H, 2001. Ethnic differences in dietary intakes, physical activity, and energy expenditure in middle-aged, premenopausal women: the Healthy Transitions Study. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 74, 90-95.
- 49 Major GC, Alarie F, Dore J, Phouttama S, Tremblay A, 2007. Supplementation with calcium + vitamin D enhances the beneficial effect of weight loss on plasma lipid and lipoprotein concentrations. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 85, 54-59.
- 50 Manios Y, Moschonis G, Trovas G, Lyritis GP, 2007. Changes in biochemical indexes of bone metabolism and bone mineral density after a 12-mo dietary intervention program: the Postmenopausal Health Study. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 86, 781-789.
- 51 Mann J and Truswell A, 2002. *Essentials of Human Nutrition*. Oxford University Press, New York.
- 52 Marques-Vidal P, Goncalves A, Dias CM, 2006. Milk intake is inversely related to obesity in men and in young women: data from the Portuguese Health Interview Survey 1998-1999. *Int J Obes (Lond)*, 30, 88-93.
- 53 Melanson EL, Sharp TA, Schneider J, Donahoo WT, Grunwald GK, Hill JO, 2003. Relation between calcium intake and fat oxidation in adult humans. *Int J Obes Relat Metab Disord*, 27, 196-203.
- 54 Melanson EL, Donahoo WT, Dong F, Ida T, Zemel MB, 2005. Effect of low- and high-calcium dairy-based diets on macronutrient oxidation in humans. *Obes Res*, 13, 2102-2112.
- 55 Morris KL and Zemel MB, 2005. 1,25-dihydroxyvitamin D3 modulation of adipocyte glucocorticoid function. *Obes Res*, 13, 670-677.
- 56 NFA, *Terveysvältteiden valvontaopas-Finnish Food Authority Control guides number 2/2002*.
- 57 Papakonstantinou E, Flatt WP, Huth PJ, Harris RB, 2003. High dietary calcium reduces body fat content, digestibility of fat, and serum vitamin D in rats. *Obes Res*, 11, 387-394.
- 58 Paradis S and Cabanac M, 2005. Calcium deficiency cannot induce obesity in rats. *Physiol Behav*, 85, 259-264.
- 59 Parikh SJ and Yanovski JA, 2003. Calcium intake and adiposity. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 77, 281-287.
- 60 Pereira MA, Jacobs DR, Jr., Van Horn L, Slattery ML, Kartashov AI, Ludwig DS, 2002. Dairy consumption, obesity, and the insulin resistance syndrome in young adults: the CARDIA Study. *JAMA*, 287, 2081-2089.
- 61 Mustajoki P, Kaukua J, Hasunen K, Kostianen T, Kukkonen-Harjula K, Kurunmäki S, Lahti-Koski M, Lampisjärvi T, Lindqvist M, Pyykkö M, Pääkkönen M, Risikko P, Rissanen A, Räikkönen K, Rönnemaa T, Simell O, Strid O, 2005. Lihavuus - painavaa asiaa painosta. *Duodecim*, 121, 2689-2702.
- 62 Ping-Delfos WC, Soares MJ, Cummings NK, 2004. Acute suppression of spontaneous food intake following dairy calcium and vitamin D. *Asia Pac J Clin Nutr*, 13, 82.
- 63 Preuss HG, Garis RI, Bramble JD, Bagchi D, Bagchi M, Rao CV, Satyanarayana S, 2005. Efficacy of a novel calcium/potassium salt of (-)-hydroxycitric acid in weight control. *Int J Clin Pharmacol Res*, 25, 133-144.
- 64 Schrage S, 2005. Dietary calcium intake and obesity. *J Am Board Fam Pract*, 18, 205-210.
- 65 Shahkhalili Y, Murset C, Meirim I, Duruz E, Guinchard S, Cavadini C, Acheson K, 2001. Calcium supplementation of chocolate: effect on cocoa butter digestibility and blood lipids in humans. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 73, 246-252.
- 66 Shapses SA, Heshka S, Heymsfield SB, 2004. Effect of calcium supplementation on weight and fat loss in women. *J Clin Endocrinol Metab*, 89, 632-637.
- 67 Shi H, Halvorsen YD, Ellis PN, Wilkison WO, Zemel MB, 2000. Role of intracellular calcium in human adipocyte differentiation. *Physiol Genomics*, 3, 75-82.
- 68 Shi H, Dirienzo D, Zemel MB, 2001. Effects of dietary calcium on adipocyte lipid metabolism and body weight regulation in energy-restricted aP2-agouti transgenic mice. *FASEB J*, 15, 291-293.

- 69 Shi H, Norman AW, Okamura WH, Sen A, Zemel MB, 2001. 1alpha,25-Dihydroxyvitamin D3 modulates human adipocyte metabolism via nongenomic action. *FASEB J*, 15, 2751-2753.
- 70 Shi H, Norman AW, Okamura WH, Sen A, Zemel MB, 2002. 1alpha,25-dihydroxyvitamin D3 inhibits uncoupling protein 2 expression in human adipocytes. *FASEB J*, 16, 1808-1810.
- 71 Skinner JD, Bounds W, Carruth BR, Ziegler P, 2003. Longitudinal calcium intake is negatively related to children's body fat indexes. *J Am Diet Assoc*, 103, 1626-1631.
- 72 SNF (Swedish Nutrition Foundation), 2004. Health claims in the labelling and marketing of food products. The food sector's code of practice.
- 73 Summerbell CD, Watts C, Higgins JP, Garrow JS, 1998. Randomised controlled trial of novel, simple, and well supervised weight reducing diets in outpatients. *BMJ*, 317, 1487-1489.
- 74 Sun X and Zemel MB, 2003. Effects of mitochondrial uncoupling on adipocyte intracellular Ca(2+) and lipid metabolism. *J Nutr Biochem*, 14, 219-226.
- 75 Sun X and Zemel MB, 2004. Calcium and dairy products inhibit weight and fat regain during ad libitum consumption following energy restriction in Ap2-agouti transgenic mice. *J Nutr*, 134, 3054-3060.
- 76 Sun X and Zemel MB, 2004. Role of uncoupling protein 2 (UCP2) expression and 1alpha, 25-dihydroxyvitamin D3 in modulating adipocyte apoptosis. *FASEB J*, 18, 1430-1432.
- 77 Tanasescu M, Ferris AM, Himmelgreen DA, Rodriguez N, Perez-Escamilla R, 2000. Biobehavioral factors are associated with obesity in Puerto Rican children. *J Nutr*, 130, 1734-1742.
- 78 Teegarden D, 2003. Calcium intake and reduction in weight or fat mass. *J Nutr*, 133, 249S-251S.
- 79 Teegarden D, 2005. The influence of dairy product consumption on body composition. *J Nutr*, 135, 2749-2752.
- 80 Thompson WG, Rostad Holdman N, Janzow DJ, Slezak JM, Morris KL, Zemel MB, 2005. Effect of energy-reduced diets high in dairy products and fiber on weight loss in obese adults. *Obes Res*, 13, 1344-1353.
- 81 Trowman R, Dumville JC, Hahn S, Torgerson DJ, 2006. A systematic review of the effects of calcium supplementation on body weight. *Br J Nutr*, 95, 1033-1038.
- 82 Vaskonen T, Mervaala E, Sumuvuori V, Seppanen-Laakso T, Karppanen H, 2002. Effects of calcium and plant sterols on serum lipids in obese Zucker rats on a low-fat diet. *Br J Nutr*, 87, 239-245.
- 83 Venti CA, Tataranni PA, Salbe AD, 2005. Lack of relationship between calcium intake and body size in an obesity-prone population. *J Am Diet Assoc*, 105, 1401-1407.
- 84 Weinsier RL and Krumdieck CL, 2000. Dairy foods and bone health: examination of the evidence. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 72, 681-689.
- 85 Welberg JW, Monkelbaan JF, de Vries EG, Muskiet FA, Cats A, Oremus ET, Boersma-van Ek W, van Rijsbergen H, van der Meer R, Mulder NH, Kleibeuker JH, 1994. Effects of supplemental dietary calcium on quantitative and qualitative fecal fat excretion in man. *Ann Nutr Metab*, 38, 185-191.
- 86 Welten DC, Kemper HC, Post GB, van Staveren WA, 1995. A meta-analysis of the effect of calcium intake on bone mass in young and middle aged females and males. *J Nutr*, 125, 2802-2813.
- 87 Wosje KS and Kalkwarf HJ, 2004. Lactation, weaning, and calcium supplementation: effects on body composition in postpartum women. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 80, 423-429.
- 88 Xue B, Greenberg AG, Kraemer FB, Zemel MB, 2001. Mechanism of intracellular calcium ([Ca2+]i) inhibition of lipolysis in human adipocytes. *FASEB J*, 15, 2527-2529.
- 89 Zemel MB, Zemel PC, Bryg RJ, Sowers JR, 1990. Dietary calcium induces regression of left ventricular hypertrophy in hypertensive non-insulin-dependent diabetic blacks. *Am J Hypertens*, 3, 458-463.
- 90 Zemel MB, Kim JH, Woychik RP, Michaud EJ, Kadwell SH, Patel IR, Wilkison WO, 1995. Agouti regulation of intracellular calcium: role in the insulin resistance of viable yellow mice. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA*, 92, 4733-4737.

- 91 Zemel MB, Shi H, Greer B, Dirienzo D, Zemel PC, 2000. Regulation of adiposity by dietary calcium. *FASEB J*, 14, 1132-1138.
- 92 Zemel MB, 2001. Calcium modulation of hypertension and obesity: mechanisms and implications. *J Am Coll Nutr*, 20, 428S-435S; discussion 440S-442S.
- 93 Zemel MB, 2002. Regulation of adiposity and obesity risk by dietary calcium: mechanisms and implications. *J Am Coll Nutr*, 21, 146S-151S.
- 94 Zemel MB, 2003. Role of dietary calcium and dairy products in modulating adiposity. *Lipids*, 38, 139-146.
- 95 Zemel MB, 2003. Mechanisms of dairy modulation of adiposity. *J Nutr*, 133, 252S-256S.
- 96 Zemel MB, 2004. Role of calcium and dairy products in energy partitioning and weight management. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 79, 907S-912S.
- 97 Zemel MB and Miller SL, 2004. Dietary calcium and dairy modulation of adiposity and obesity risk. *Nutr Rev*, 62, 125-131.
- 98 Zemel MB, Thompson W, Milstead A, Morris K, Campbell P, 2004. Calcium and dairy acceleration of weight and fat loss during energy restriction in obese adults. *Obes Res*, 12, 582-590.
- 99 Zemel MB, 2005. The role of dairy foods in weight management. *J Am Coll Nutr*, 24, 537S-546S.
- 100 Zemel MB, Richards J, Mathis S, Milstead A, Gebhardt L, Silva E, 2005. Dairy augmentation of total and central fat loss in obese subjects. *Int J Obes (Lond)*, 29, 391-397.
- 101 Zemel MB, Richards J, Milstead A, Campbell P, 2005. Effects of calcium and dairy on body composition and weight loss in African-American adults. *Obes Res*, 13, 1218-1225.

ID 229: “Calcium in dairy products” and “Weight management”

- 1 Azadbakht L, Mirmiran P, Esmailzadeh A, Azizi F, 2005. Dairy consumption is inversely associated with the prevalence of the metabolic syndrome in Tehranian adults. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 82, 523-530.
- 2 Barba G and Russo P, 2006. Dairy foods, dietary calcium and obesity: a short review of the evidence. *Nutr Metab Cardiovasc Dis*, 16, 445-451.
- 3 Barr SI, 2003. Increased dairy product or calcium intake: is body weight or composition affected in humans? *J Nutr*, 133, 245S-248S.
- 4 Berkey CS, Rockett HR, Willett WC, Colditz GA, 2005. Milk, dairy fat, dietary calcium, and weight gain: a longitudinal study of adolescents. *Arch Pediatr Adolesc Med*, 159, 543-550.
- 5 Biesalski HK, Grimm P, Nowitzki-Grimm S, 2007. *Taschenatlas der Ernährung*. Thieme, Stuttgart.
- 6 Boon N, Koppes LL, Saris WH, Van Mechelen W, 2005. The relation between calcium intake and body composition in a Dutch population: The Amsterdam Growth and Health Longitudinal Study. *Am J Epidemiol*, 162, 27-32.
- 7 Bowen J, Noakes M, Clifton PM, 2005. Effect of calcium and dairy foods in high protein, energy-restricted diets on weight loss and metabolic parameters in overweight adults. *Int J Obes (Lond)*, 29, 957-965.
- 8 Buchowski MS, Semanya J, Johnson AO, 2002. Dietary calcium intake in lactose maldigesting intolerant and tolerant African-American women. *J Am Coll Nutr*, 21, 47-54.
- 9 Carruth BR and Skinner JD, 2001. The role of dietary calcium and other nutrients in moderating body fat in preschool children. *Int J Obes Relat Metab Disord*, 25, 559-566.
- 10 Cummings NK, James AP, Soares MJ, 2006. The acute effects of different sources of dietary calcium on postprandial energy metabolism. *Br J Nutr*, 96, 138-144.
- 11 Davies KM, Heaney RP, Recker RR, Lappe JM, Barger-Lux MJ, Rafferty K, Hinders S, 2000. Calcium intake and body weight. *J Clin Endocrinol Metab*, 85, 4635-4638.

- 12 DeJongh ED, Binkley TL, Specker BL, 2006. Fat mass gain is lower in calcium-supplemented than in unsupplemented preschool children with low dietary calcium intakes. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 84, 1123-1127.
- 13 Denke MA, Fox MM, Schulte MC, 1993. Short-term dietary calcium fortification increases fecal saturated fat content and reduces serum lipids in men. *J Nutr*, 123, 1047-1053.
- 14 Downs BW, Bagchi M, Subbaraju GV, Shara MA, Preuss HG, Bagchi D, 2005. Bioefficacy of a novel calcium-potassium salt of (-)-hydroxycitric acid. *Mutat Res*, 579, 149-162.
- 15 Drapeau V, Despres JP, Bouchard C, Allard L, Fournier G, Leblanc C, Tremblay A, 2004. Modifications in food-group consumption are related to long-term body-weight changes. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 80, 29-37.
- 16 Gerstner G, 2005. Fighting obesity with calcium. *AgroFood Industry High Tech (B-to-B journal)*, 16.
- 17 Gerstner G and de Vrese M, 2007. Dietary and supplementary calcium and its role in weight loss: weighing the evidence. In: *Novel food ingredients for weight control*. Henry CJK (ed.) Woodhead Publishing, Cambridge.
- 18 Gonzalez AJ, White E, Kristal A, Littman AJ, 2006. Calcium intake and 10-year weight change in middle-aged adults. *J Am Diet Assoc*, 106, 1066-1073; quiz 1082.
- 19 Gunther CW, Legowski PA, Lyle RM, McCabe GP, Eagan MS, Peacock M, Teegarden D, 2005. Dairy products do not lead to alterations in body weight or fat mass in young women in a 1-y intervention. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 81, 751-756.
- 20 Heaney RP, Davies KM, Barger-Lux MJ, 2002. Calcium and weight: clinical studies. *J Am Coll Nutr*, 21, 152S-155S.
- 21 Heaney RP, 2003. Normalizing calcium intake: projected population effects for body weight. *J Nutr*, 133, 268S-270S.
- 22 Heaney RP, 2006. Low calcium intake among African Americans: effects on bones and body weight. *J Nutr*, 136, 1095-1098.
- 23 Huth PJ, DiRienzo DB, Miller GD, 2006. Major scientific advances with dairy foods in nutrition and health. *J Dairy Sci*, 89, 1207-1221.
- 24 Jacobsen R, Lorenzen JK, Toubro S, Krog-Mikkelsen I, Astrup A, 2005. Effect of short-term high dietary calcium intake on 24-h energy expenditure, fat oxidation, and fecal fat excretion. *Int J Obes (Lond)*, 29, 292-301.
- 25 Jacqmain M, Doucet E, Despres JP, Bouchard C, Tremblay A, 2003. Calcium intake, body composition, and lipoprotein-lipid concentrations in adults. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 77, 1448-1452.
- 26 Jones BH, Kim JH, Zemel MB, Woychik RP, Michaud EJ, Wilkison WO, Moustaid N, 1996. Upregulation of adipocyte metabolism by agouti protein: possible paracrine actions in yellow mouse obesity. *Am J Physiol*, 270, E192-196.
- 27 Kamycheva E, Joakimsen RM, Jorde R, 2003. Intakes of calcium and vitamin d predict body mass index in the population of Northern Norway. *J Nutr*, 133, 102-106.
- 28 Lelovics Z, 2004. Relation between calcium and magnesium intake and obesity. *Asia Pac J Clin Nutr*, 13, S144.
- 29 Lin YC, Lyle RM, McCabe LD, McCabe GP, Weaver CM, Teegarden D, 2000. Dairy calcium is related to changes in body composition during a two-year exercise intervention in young women. *J Am Coll Nutr*, 19, 754-760.
- 30 Loos RJ, Rankinen T, Leon AS, Skinner JS, Wilmore JH, Rao DC, Bouchard C, 2004. Calcium intake is associated with adiposity in Black and White men and White women of the HERITAGE Family Study. *J Nutr*, 134, 1772-1778.
- 31 Lovejoy JC, Champagne CM, Smith SR, de Jonge L, Xie H, 2001. Ethnic differences in dietary intakes, physical activity, and energy expenditure in middle-aged, premenopausal women: the Healthy Transitions Study. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 74, 90-95.

- 32 Major GC, Alarie F, Dore J, Phouttama S, Tremblay A, 2007. Supplementation with calcium + vitamin D enhances the beneficial effect of weight loss on plasma lipid and lipoprotein concentrations. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 85, 54-59.
- 33 Marques-Vidal P, Goncalves A, Dias CM, 2006. Milk intake is inversely related to obesity in men and in young women: data from the Portuguese Health Interview Survey 1998-1999. *Int J Obes (Lond)*, 30, 88-93.
- 34 Melanson EL, Sharp TA, Schneider J, Donahoo WT, Grunwald GK, Hill JO, 2003. Relation between calcium intake and fat oxidation in adult humans. *Int J Obes Relat Metab Disord*, 27, 196-203.
- 35 Melanson EL, Donahoo WT, Dong F, Ida T, Zemel MB, 2005. Effect of low- and high-calcium dairy-based diets on macronutrient oxidation in humans. *Obes Res*, 13, 2102-2112.
- 36 Mirmiran P, Esmailzadeh A, Azizi F, 2005. Dairy consumption and body mass index: an inverse relationship. *Int J Obes (Lond)*, 29, 115-121.
- 37 Moore LL, Bradlee ML, Gao D, Singer MR, 2006. Low dairy intake in early childhood predicts excess body fat gain. *Obesity (Silver Spring)*, 14, 1010-1018.
- 38 Morris KL and Zemel MB, 2005. 1,25-dihydroxyvitamin D3 modulation of adipocyte glucocorticoid function. *Obes Res*, 13, 670-677.
- 39 Papakonstantinou E, Flatt WP, Huth PJ, Harris RB, 2003. High dietary calcium reduces body fat content, digestibility of fat, and serum vitamin D in rats. *Obes Res*, 11, 387-394.
- 40 Paradis S and Cabanac M, 2005. Calcium deficiency cannot induce obesity in rats. *Physiol Behav*, 85, 259-264.
- 41 Parikh SJ and Yanovski JA, 2003. Calcium intake and adiposity. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 77, 281-287.
- 42 Pereira MA, Jacobs DR, Jr., Van Horn L, Slattery ML, Kartashov AI, Ludwig DS, 2002. Dairy consumption, obesity, and the insulin resistance syndrome in young adults: the CARDIA Study. *JAMA*, 287, 2081-2089.
- 43 Pfeuffer M and Schrezenmeir J, 2007. Milk and the metabolic syndrome. *Obes Rev*, 8, 109-118.
- 44 Ping-Delfos WC, Soares MJ, Cummings NK, 2004. Acute suppression of spontaneous food intake following dairy calcium and vitamin D. *Asia Pac J Clin Nutr*, 13, 82.
- 45 Preuss HG, Garis RI, Bramble JD, Bagchi D, Bagchi M, Rao CV, Satyanarayana S, 2005. Efficacy of a novel calcium/potassium salt of (-)-hydroxycitric acid in weight control. *Int J Clin Pharmacol Res*, 25, 133-144.
- 46 Schrager S, 2005. Dietary calcium intake and obesity. *J Am Board Fam Pract*, 18, 205-210.
- 47 Shakhhalili Y, Murset C, Meirim I, Duruz E, Guinchard S, Cavadini C, Acheson K, 2001. Calcium supplementation of chocolate: effect on cocoa butter digestibility and blood lipids in humans. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 73, 246-252.
- 48 Shapses SA, Heshka S, Heymsfield SB, 2004. Effect of calcium supplementation on weight and fat loss in women. *J Clin Endocrinol Metab*, 89, 632-637.
- 49 Shi H, Halvorsen YD, Ellis PN, Wilkison WO, Zemel MB, 2000. Role of intracellular calcium in human adipocyte differentiation. *Physiol Genomics*, 3, 75-82.
- 50 Shi H, Dirienzo D, Zemel MB, 2001. Effects of dietary calcium on adipocyte lipid metabolism and body weight regulation in energy-restricted aP2-agouti transgenic mice. *FASEB J*, 15, 291-293.
- 51 Shi H, Norman AW, Okamura WH, Sen A, Zemel MB, 2001. 1 α , 25-Dihydroxyvitamin D3 modulates human adipocyte metabolism via nongenomic action 1. *FASEB J*, 15, 2751-2753.
- 52 Shi H, Norman AW, Okamura WH, Sen A, Zemel MB, 2002. 1 α ,25-dihydroxyvitamin D3 inhibits uncoupling protein 2 expression in human adipocytes. *FASEB J*, 16, 1808-1810.
- 53 Skinner JD, Bounds W, Carruth BR, Ziegler P, 2003. Longitudinal calcium intake is negatively related to children's body fat indexes. *J Am Diet Assoc*, 103, 1626-1631.

- 54 Summerbell CD, Watts C, Higgins JP, Garrow JS, 1998. Randomised controlled trial of novel, simple, and well supervised weight reducing diets in outpatients. *BMJ*, 317, 1487-1489.
- 55 Sun X and Zemel MB, 2003. Effects of mitochondrial uncoupling on adipocyte intracellular Ca(2+) and lipid metabolism. *J Nutr Biochem*, 14, 219-226.
- 56 Sun X and Zemel MB, 2004. Role of uncoupling protein 2 (UCP2) expression and 1alpha, 25-dihydroxyvitamin D3 in modulating adipocyte apoptosis. *FASEB J*, 18, 1430-1432.
- 57 Sun XC and Zemel MB, 2004. Calcium and dairy products inhibit weight and fat regain during ad libitum consumption following energy restriction in Ap2-agouti transgenic mice. *Journal of Nutrition*, 134, 3054-3060.
- 58 Tanasescu M, Ferris AM, Himmelgreen DA, Rodriguez N, Perez-Escamilla R, 2000. Biobehavioral factors are associated with obesity in Puerto Rican children. *J Nutr*, 130, 1734-1742.
- 59 Teegarden D, 2003. Calcium intake and reduction in weight or fat mass. *J Nutr*, 133, 249S-251S.
- 60 Teegarden D, 2005. The influence of dairy product consumption on body composition. *J Nutr*, 135, 2749-2752.
- 61 Theobald HE, 2005. Dietary calcium and health. *Nutrition Bulletin*, 30, 237-277.
- 62 Thompson WG, Rostad Holdman N, Janzow DJ, Slezak JM, Morris KL, Zemel MB, 2005. Effect of energy-reduced diets high in dairy products and fiber on weight loss in obese adults. *Obes Res*, 13, 1344-1353.
- 63 Trowman R, Dumville JC, Hahn S, Torgerson DJ, 2006. A systematic review of the effects of calcium supplementation on body weight. *Br J Nutr*, 95, 1033-1038.
- 64 Vaskonen T, Mervaala E, Sumuvuori V, Seppanen-Laakso T, Karppanen H, 2002. Effects of calcium and plant sterols on serum lipids in obese Zucker rats on a low-fat diet. *Br J Nutr*, 87, 239-245.
- 65 Venti CA, Tataranni PA, Salbe AD, 2005. Lack of relationship between calcium intake and body size in an obesity-prone population. *J Am Diet Assoc*, 105, 1401-1407.
- 66 Ward LS, Bastian ED, Paulsen SJ, 2007. Compositions and methods for treatment of body weight conditions, WO/2003/074129 - PCT/US2003/005797, World Intellectual Property Organisation.
- 67 Weaver CM and Boushey CJ, 2003. Milk--good for bones, good for reducing childhood obesity? *J Am Diet Assoc*, 103, 1598-1599.
- 68 Welberg JW, Monkelbaan JF, de Vries EG, Muskiet FA, Cats A, Oremus ET, Boersma-van Ek W, van Rijsbergen H, van der Meer R, Mulder NH, Kleibeuker JH, 1994. Effects of supplemental dietary calcium on quantitative and qualitative fecal fat excretion in man. *Ann Nutr Metab*, 38, 185-191.
- 69 Wosje KS and Kalkwarf HJ, 2004. Lactation, weaning, and calcium supplementation: effects on body composition in postpartum women. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 80, 423-429.
- 70 Xue B, Greenberg AG, Kraemer FB, Zemel MB, 2001. Mechanism of intracellular calcium ([Ca2+]i) inhibition of lipolysis in human adipocytes. *FASEB J*, 15, 2527-2529.
- 71 Zemel MB, Zemel PC, Bryg RJ, Sowers JR, 1990. Dietary calcium induces regression of left ventricular hypertrophy in hypertensive non-insulin-dependent diabetic blacks. *Am J Hypertens*, 3, 458-463.
- 72 Zemel MB, Kim JH, Woychik RP, Michaud EJ, Kadwell SH, Patel IR, Wilkison WO, 1995. Agouti regulation of intracellular calcium: role in the insulin resistance of viable yellow mice. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA*, 92, 4733-4737.
- 73 Zemel MB, Shi H, Greer B, Dirienzo D, Zemel PC, 2000. Regulation of adiposity by dietary calcium. *FASEB J*, 14, 1132-1138.
- 74 Zemel MB, 2001. Calcium modulation of hypertension and obesity: mechanisms and implications. *J Am Coll Nutr*, 20, 428S-435S; discussion 440S-442S.
- 75 Zemel MB, 2002. Regulation of adiposity and obesity risk by dietary calcium: mechanisms and implications. *J Am Coll Nutr*, 21, 146S-151S.

- 76 Zemel M, Gottlieb W, Gottlieb B, 2003. The calcium key: the revolutionary diet discovery that will help you lose weight faster. John Wiley & Sons Inc.
- 77 Zemel MB, 2003. Mechanisms of dairy modulation of adiposity. *J Nutr*, 133, 252S-256S.
- 78 Zemel MB, 2003. Role of dietary calcium and dairy products in modulating adiposity. *Lipids*, 38, 139-146.
- 79 Zemel MB and Miller SL, 2004. Dietary calcium and dairy modulation of adiposity and obesity risk. *Nutr Rev*, 62, 125-131.
- 80 Zemel MB, Teegarden D, Van Loan M, Schoeller DA, Matkovic V, Lyle RM, Craig BA, 2004. Role of dairy products in modulating weight and fat loss: A multi-center trial. *FASEB J*, 18, A845.
- 81 Zemel MB, Thompson W, Milstead A, Morris K, Campbell P, 2004a. Calcium and dairy acceleration of weight and fat loss during energy restriction in obese adults. *Obes Res*, 12, 582-590.
- 82 Zemel MB, 2004b. Role of calcium and dairy products in energy partitioning and weight management. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 79, 907S-912S.
- 83 Zemel MB, Richards J, Mathis S, Milstead A, Gebhardt L, Silva E, 2005. Dairy augmentation of total and central fat loss in obese subjects. *Int J Obes (Lond)*, 29, 391-397.
- 84 Zemel MB, Richards J, Milstead A, Campbell P, 2005. Effects of calcium and dairy on body composition and weight loss in African-American adults. *Obes Res*, 13, 1218-1225.
- 85 Zemel MB, 2005b. The role of dairy foods in weight management. *J Am Coll Nutr*, 24, 537S-546S.

ID 230: “Calcium” and “Required for general body health: Bones and teeth; Nerves and muscles; Coagulation.”

- 1 Avis de la commission interministérielle d'étude des produits destinés à une alimentation particulière (CEDAP) en date du 18 décembre 1996 sur les recommandations relatives au caractère non trompeur des seuils des allégations nutritionnelles fonctionnelles. BOCCRF (Bulletin Officiel de la Concurrence, de la Consommation et de la Répression des fraudes) du 7 octobre 1997.
- 2 Ordonnance du Conseil Fédéral Suisse du 23 novembre 2005 sur les denrées alimentaires et les objets usuels (ODAIUOs).
- 3 Ordonnance du Conseil Fédéral Suisse du Mars 1995 sur les denrées alimentaires et les objets usuels (ODAIUOs).
- 4 FDA-Food Labeling: Health Claims. Sec. 101.72 Health claims: calcium and osteoporosis., Federal Register: September 29, 2008 Volume 73, Number 189, p 56486.
- 5 Monographie calciumhaltige Heilwässer. 1990. Bundesanzeiger No. 115, S. 3239.
- 6 Berdanier CD, Dwyer JT, Feldman EB, 2002. Handbook of Nutrition and Food. CRC Press. Taylor and Francis Book, Boca Raton.
- 7 BNF (British Nutrition Foundation), 1989. Calcium. The Report of the British Nutrition Foundation Task Force. BNF, London.
- 8 Bonjour JP, Carrie AL, Ferrari S, Clavier H, Slosman D, Theintz G, Rizzoli R, 1997. Calcium-enriched foods and bone mass growth in prepubertal girls: a randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled trial. *J Clin Invest*, 99, 1287-1294.
- 9 Cadogan J, Eastell R, Jones N, Barker ME, 1997. Milk intake and bone mineral acquisition in adolescent girls: randomised, controlled intervention trial. *BMJ*, 315, 1255-1260.
- 10 Chan GM, Hoffman K, McMurry M, 1995. Effects of dairy products on bone and body composition in pubertal girls. *J Pediatr*, 126, 551-556.
- 11 Cheng S, Lyytikäinen A, Kroger H, Lamberg-Allardt C, Alen M, Koistinen A, Wang QJ, Suuriniemi M, Suominen H, Mahonen A, Nicholson PH, Ivaska KK, Korpela R, Ohlsson C, Vaananen KH, Tylavsky F,

2005. Effects of calcium, dairy product, and vitamin D supplementation on bone mass accrual and body composition in 10-12-y-old girls: a 2-y randomized trial. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 82, 1115-1126; quiz 1147-1118.
- 12 Cleghorn DB, O'Loughlin PD, Schroeder BJ, Nordin BE, 2001. An open, crossover trial of calcium-fortified milk in prevention of early postmenopausal bone loss. *Med J Aust*, 175, 242-245.
- 13 COMA (Committee on Medicinal Aspects of Food Policy), 1998. Nutrition and bone health with particular reference to calcium and vitamin D: Report of the Subgroup on Bone Health (Working Group on the Nutritional Status of the Population) of the Committee on Medical Aspects of Food and Nutrition Policy. The Stationary Office, London.
- 14 Cumming RG, 1990. Calcium intake and bone mass: a quantitative review of the evidence. *Calcif Tissue Int*, 47, 194-201.
- 15 Cumming RG and Nevitt MC, 1997. Calcium for prevention of osteoporotic fractures in postmenopausal women. *J Bone Miner Res*, 12, 1321-1329.
- 16 Dawson-Hughes B, Dallal GE, Krall EA, Sadowski L, Sahyoun N, Tannenbaum S, 1990. A controlled trial of the effect of calcium supplementation on bone density in postmenopausal women. *N Engl J Med*, 323, 878-883.
- 17 EVM (Expert Group on Vitamins and Minerals), 2002. Review of calcium.
- 18 EVM (Expert Group on Vitamins and Minerals), 2002. Review of phosphorus.
- 19 EVM (Expert Group on Vitamins and Minerals), 2002. Revised Review of Vitamin C.
- 20 EVM (Expert Group on Vitamins and Minerals), 2002. Revised Review of Vitamin D.
- 21 FAO (Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations), 2001. Codex alimentarius: food labelling complete texts.
- 22 Fehily AM, Coles RJ, Evans WD, Elwood PC, 1992. Factors affecting bone density in young adults. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 56, 579-586.
- 23 Greer FR and Krebs NF, 2006. Optimizing bone health and calcium intakes of infants, children, and adolescents. *Pediatrics*, 117, 578-585.
- 24 Gurr M, 1999. Calcium in Nutrition. ILSI (International Life Sciences Institute), Washington DC.
- 25 Hailey D, Sampietro-Colom L, Marshall D, Rico R, Granados A, Asua J, 1998. The effectiveness of bone density measurement and associated treatments for prevention of fractures. An international collaborative review. *Int J Technol Assess Health Care*, 14, 237-254.
- 26 Health Canada, Natural Health Products Directorate (NHPD), <http://www.hc-sc.gc.ca/ahc-asc/branch-dirgen/hpfb-dgpsa/nhpd-dpsn/index-eng.php>.
- 27 Heaney RP, 2000. Calcium, dairy products and osteoporosis. *J Am Coll Nutr*, 19, 83S-99S.
- 28 Heaney RP, Rafferty K, Dowell MS, 2002. Effect of yogurt on a urinary marker of bone resorption in postmenopausal women. *J Am Diet Assoc*, 102, 1672-1674.
- 29 IoM (Institute of Medicine), 1997. Dietary Reference Intakes for Calcium, Phosphorus, Magnesium, Vitamin D, and Fluoride. National Academies Press, Washington DC.
- 30 IoM (Institute of Medicine), 2000. Dietary Reference Intakes for Vitamin C, Vitamin E, Selenium, and Carotenoids. National Academies Press, Washington DC.
- 31 JHCI (Joint Health Claims Initiative), 2003. Final Technical Report A List of Well Established Nutrient Function Statements.
- 32 Johnston CC, Jr., Miller JZ, Slemenda CW, Reister TK, Hui S, Christian JC, Peacock M, 1992. Calcium supplementation and increases in bone mineral density in children. *N Engl J Med*, 327, 82-87.
- 33 Lee WT, Leung SS, Leung DM, Tsang HS, Lau J, Cheng JC, 1995. A randomized double-blind controlled calcium supplementation trial, and bone and height acquisition in children. *Br J Nutr*, 74, 125-139.

- 34 Lee WT, Leung SS, Leung DM, Cheng JC, 1996. A follow-up study on the effects of calcium-supplement withdrawal and puberty on bone acquisition of children. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 64, 71-77.
- 35 Lloyd T, Andon MB, Rollings N, Martel JK, Landis JR, Demers LM, Eggli DF, Kieselhorst K, Kulin HE, 1993. Calcium supplementation and bone mineral density in adolescent girls. *JAMA*, 270, 841-844.
- 36 Mackerras D and Lumley T, 1997. First- and second-year effects in trials of calcium supplementation on the loss of bone density in postmenopausal women. *Bone*, 21, 527-533.
- 37 Merrilees MJ, Smart EJ, Gilchrist NL, Frampton C, Turner JG, Hooke E, March RL, Maguire P, 2000. Effects of diary food supplements on bone mineral density in teenage girls. *Eur J Nutr*, 39, 256-262.
- 38 NIH Consensus Development Panel on Osteoporosis Prevention Diagnosis and Therapy, 2001. Osteoporosis prevention, diagnosis, and therapy. *JAMA*, 285, 785-795.
- 39 Prince R, Devine A, Dick I, Criddle A, Kerr D, Kent N, Price R, Randell A, 1995. The effects of calcium supplementation (milk powder or tablets) and exercise on bone density in postmenopausal women. *J Bone Miner Res*, 10, 1068-1075.
- 40 Recker RR and Heaney RP, 1985. The effect of milk supplements on calcium metabolism, bone metabolism and calcium balance. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 41, 254-263.
- 41 Recker RR, Hinders S, Davies KM, Heaney RP, Stegman MR, Lappe JM, Kimmel DB, 1996. Correcting calcium nutritional deficiency prevents spine fractures in elderly women. *J Bone Miner Res*, 11, 1961-1966.
- 42 Sadler MJ, Strain JJ, Caballero B, 1999. *Encyclopedia of Human Nutrition*. Academic Press, San Diego.
- 43 SCF (Scientific Committee on Food), 1992. Report of the Scientific Committee on Nutrient and energy intakes for the European Community.
- 44 SCF (Scientific Committee on Food), 2002. Opinion of the Scientific Committee on Food (SCF) on the Tolerable Upper Intake Level of Vitamin D.
- 45 SCF (Scientific Committee on Food), 2003. Opinion of the Scientific Committee on Food (SCF) on the Tolerable Upper Intake Level of Calcium.
- 46 Shea B, Bonaiuti D, Iovine R, Negrini S, Robinson V, Kemper HC, Wells G, Tugwell P, Cranney A, 2004. Cochrane Review on exercise for preventing and treating osteoporosis in postmenopausal women. *Eura Medicophys*, 40, 199-209.
- 47 Slemenda CW, Peacock M, Hui S, Zhou L, Johnston CC, 1997. Reduced rates of skeletal remodeling are associated with increased bone mineral density during the development of peak skeletal mass. *J Bone Miner Res*, 12, 676-682.
- 48 Swedish Council on Technology Assessment in Health Care (SBU), 2003. Osteoporosis: prevention, diagnosis and treatment. A systematic literature review. SBU Report 165/1.
- 49 Teegarden D, Legowski P, Gunther CW, McCabe GP, Peacock M, Lyle RM, 2005. Dietary calcium intake protects women consuming oral contraceptives from spine and hip bone loss. *J Clin Endocrinol Metab*, 90, 5127-5133.
- 50 Weinsier RL and Krumdieck CL, 2000. Dairy foods and bone health: examination of the evidence. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 72, 681-689.
- 51 Welten DC, Kemper HC, Post GB, van Staveren WA, 1995. A meta-analysis of the effect of calcium intake on bone mass in young and middle aged females and males. *J Nutr*, 125, 2802-2813.
- 52 Xu L, McElduff P, D'Este C, Attia J, 2004. Does dietary calcium have a protective effect on bone fractures in women? A meta-analysis of observational studies. *Br J Nutr*, 91, 625-634.

ID 231: “Calcium” and “Structure of teeth”

- 1 Avis de la commission interministérielle d'étude des produits destinés à une alimentation particulière (CEDAP) en date du 18 décembre 1996 sur les recommandations relatives au caractère non trompeur des seuils des allégations nutritionnelles fonctionnelles. BOCCRF (Bulletin Officiel de la Concurrence, de la Consommation et de la Répression des fraudes) du 7 octobre 1997.
- 2 Title 21, Food and Drugs. Chapter I Food and Drug Administration Departement of Health and Human Services. Subpart D Specific Requirements for Nutrient Content Claims. Part 101.60 Nutrient content claims for the calorie content of foods. Code of Federal Regulations (Revised 2008). Health claims: calcium and osteoporosis.
- 3 Permitted Health Claims (Health Products and Food Branch of Health Canada, the Natural Health Products Directorate, NHPD) Food and Drug Regulations Section B.01.603.
- 4 Monographie calciumhaltige Heilwässer. 1990. Bundesanzeiger No. 115, S. 3239.
- 5 Al-Zahrani MS, 2006. Increased intake of dairy products is related to lower periodontitis prevalence. *J Periodontol*, 77, 289-294.
- 6 Berdanier CD, Dwyer JT, Feldman EB, 2002. *Handbook of Nutrition and Food*. CRC Press. Taylor and Francis Book, Boca Raton.
- 7 Bonjour JP, Carrie AL, Ferrari S, Clavien H, Slosman D, Theintz G, Rizzoli R, 1997. Calcium-enriched foods and bone mass growth in prepubertal girls: a randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled trial. *J Clin Invest*, 99, 1287-1294.
- 8 Bundesamt für Gesundheit, 2006. Vitamine und Mineralstoffe in Nahrungsmitteln: zulässige Anpreisungen
- 9 Cadogan J, Eastell R, Jones N, Barker ME, 1997. Milk intake and bone mineral acquisition in adolescent girls: randomised, controlled intervention trial. *BMJ*, 315, 1255-1260.
- 10 Chan GM, Hoffman K, McMurry M, 1995. Effects of dairy products on bone and body composition in pubertal girls. *J Pediatr*, 126, 551-556.
- 11 Cheng S, Lyytikäinen A, Kroger H, Lamberg-Allardt C, Alen M, Koistinen A, Wang QJ, Suuriniemi M, Suominen H, Mahonen A, Nicholson PH, Ivaska KK, Korpela R, Ohlsson C, Vaananen KH, Tylavsky F, 2005. Effects of calcium, dairy product, and vitamin D supplementation on bone mass accrual and body composition in 10-12-y-old girls: a 2-y randomized trial. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 82, 1115-1126; quiz 1147-1118.
- 12 Cleghorn DB, O'Loughlin PD, Schroeder BJ, Nordin BE, 2001. An open, crossover trial of calcium-fortified milk in prevention of early postmenopausal bone loss. *Med J Aust*, 175, 242-245.
- 13 COMA (Committee on Medicinal Aspects of Food Policy), 1998. *Nutrition and Bone Health: with particular reference to calcium and vitamin D*. Report of the Subgroup on Bone Health, Working Group on the Nutritional Status of the Population of the Committee on Medical Aspects of Food and Nutrition Policy. Report on Health and Social Subjects DH: The Stationery Office.
- 14 Cumming RG, 1990. Calcium intake and bone mass: a quantitative review of the evidence. *Calcif Tissue Int*, 47, 194-201.
- 15 Cumming RG and Nevitt MC, 1997. Calcium for prevention of osteoporotic fractures in postmenopausal women. *J Bone Miner Res*, 12, 1321-1329.
- 16 D-A-CH (Deutsche Gesellschaft für Ernährung, Österreichische Gesellschaft für Ernährung, Schweizerische Gesellschaft für Ernährungsforschung, Schweizerische Vereinigung für Ernährung), 2000. Referenzwerte fuer die Nährstoffzufuhr. Umschau Braus Verlag, Frankfurt am Main.
- 17 Dawson-Hughes B, Dallal GE, Krall EA, Sadowski L, Sahyoun N, Tannenbaum S, 1990. A controlled trial of the effect of calcium supplementation on bone density in postmenopausal women. *N Engl J Med*, 323, 878-883.
- 18 DK Ministeriet for Fodevarer Landbrug og Fiskeri Fodevaredirektoratet, 2004. Sundhedsanprisninger af levnedsmidler - det faglige grundlag og forslag til vilkar for anvendelsen af sundhedsanprisninger.

- 19 FAO (Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations), 2001. Codex alimentarius: food labelling complete texts.
- 20 FDA (Food and Drug Administration), 1998. Nutrition Labeling and Education Act, Authorized Health Claims.
- 21 Fehily AM, Coles RJ, Evans WD, Elwood PC, 1992. Factors affecting bone density in young adults. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 56, 579-586.
- 22 FNFC/FOSHU (Food with Nutrient Functional Claims/Foods for Specified Health Use), Ministry of Health, Labour, and Welfare, Japan: Food with Health Claims, Food for Special Dietary Uses, and Nutrition Labeling <http://www.mhlw.go.jp/english/topics/foodsafety/fhc/index.htm>.
- 23 Greer FR and Krebs NF, 2006. Optimizing bone health and calcium intakes of infants, children, and adolescents. *Pediatrics*, 117, 578-585.
- 24 Hailey D, Sampietro-Colom L, Marshall D, Rico R, Granados A, Asua J, 1998. The effectiveness of bone density measurement and associated treatments for prevention of fractures. An international collaborative review. *Int J Technol Assess Health Care*, 14, 237-254.
- 25 Heaney RP, 2000. Calcium, dairy products and osteoporosis. *J Am Coll Nutr*, 19, 83S-99S.
- 26 Heaney RP, Rafferty K, Dowell MS, 2002. Effect of yogurt on a urinary marker of bone resorption in postmenopausal women. *J Am Diet Assoc*, 102, 1672-1674.
- 27 Heaney RP and Weaver CM, 2005. Newer perspectives on calcium nutrition and bone quality. *J Am Coll Nutr*, 24, 574S-581S.
- 28 IoM (Institute of Medicine), 1997. Dietary Reference Intakes for Calcium, Phosphorus, Magnesium, Vitamin D, and Fluoride. National Academies Press, Washington DC.
- 29 JHCI (Joint Health Claims Initiative), 2003. Final Technical Report A List of Well Established Nutrient Function Statements.
- 30 Johnston CC, Jr., Miller JZ, Slemenda CW, Reister TK, Hui S, Christian JC, Peacock M, 1992. Calcium supplementation and increases in bone mineral density in children. *N Engl J Med*, 327, 82-87.
- 31 Lee WT, Leung SS, Leung DM, Tsang HS, Lau J, Cheng JC, 1995. A randomized double-blind controlled calcium supplementation trial, and bone and height acquisition in children. *Br J Nutr*, 74, 125-139.
- 32 Lee WT, Leung SS, Leung DM, Cheng JC, 1996. A follow-up study on the effects of calcium-supplement withdrawal and puberty on bone acquisition of children. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 64, 71-77.
- 33 Lloyd T, Andon MB, Rollings N, Martel JK, Landis JR, Demers LM, Egli DF, Kieselhorst K, Kulin HE, 1993. Calcium supplementation and bone mineral density in adolescent girls. *JAMA*, 270, 841-844.
- 34 Mackerras D and Lumley T, 1997. First- and second-year effects in trials of calcium supplementation on the loss of bone density in postmenopausal women. *Bone*, 21, 527-533.
- 35 Merrilees MJ, Smart EJ, Gilchrist NL, Frampton C, Turner JG, Hooke E, March RL, Maguire P, 2000. Effects of dairy food supplements on bone mineral density in teenage girls. *Eur J Nutr*, 39, 256-262.
- 36 Merritt J, Qi F, Shi W, 2006. Milk helps build strong teeth and promotes oral health. *J Calif Dent Assoc*, 34, 361-366.
- 37 NFA (National Food Agency), 2002. Terveysväitteiden valvontaopas, Finnish Food Authority Control guides number 2/2002 Elintarvikevirasto, Helsinki.
- 38 NIH Consensus Development Panel on Osteoporosis Prevention D, and Therapy, 2001. Osteoporosis prevention, diagnosis, and therapy. *JAMA*, 285, 785-795.
- 39 Ohlund I, Holgerson PL, Backman B, Lind T, Hernell O, Johansson I, 2007. Diet intake and caries prevalence in four-year-old children living in a low-prevalence country. *Caries Res*, 41, 26-33.
- 40 Prince R, Devine A, Dick I, Criddle A, Kerr D, Kent N, Price R, Randell A, 1995. The effects of calcium supplementation (milk powder or tablets) and exercise on bone density in postmenopausal women. *J Bone Miner Res*, 10, 1068-1075.

- 41 Recker RR and Heaney RP, 1985. The effect of milk supplements on calcium metabolism, bone metabolism and calcium balance. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 41, 254-263.
- 42 Recker RR, Hinders S, Davies KM, Heaney RP, Stegman MR, Lappe JM, Kimmel DB, 1996. Correcting calcium nutritional deficiency prevents spine fractures in elderly women. *J Bone Miner Res*, 11, 1961-1966.
- 43 Rugg-Gunn AJ, 2000. Dietary factors in Dental disease. In: *Human Nutrition and Dietetics* Garrow JS, James WPT, Ralph A (eds.). Elsevier Health Sciences, Oxford.
- 44 Sadler MJ, Strain JJ, Caballero B, 1999. *Encyclopedia of Human Nutrition*. Academic Press, San Diego.
- 45 Shea B, Bonaiuti D, Iovine R, Negrini S, Robinson V, Kemper HC, Wells G, Tugwell P, Cranney A, 2004. Cochrane Review on exercise for preventing and treating osteoporosis in postmenopausal women. *Eura Medicophys*, 40, 199-209.
- 46 Slemenda CW, Peacock M, Hui S, Zhou L, Johnston CC, 1997. Reduced rates of skeletal remodeling are associated with increased bone mineral density during the development of peak skeletal mass. *J Bone Miner Res*, 12, 676-682.
- 47 SNF (Swedish Nutrition Foundation), Health Claims, Calcium., http://www.snf.ideon.se/snf/en/rh/Health_claims_FF.htm.
- 48 Swedish Council on Technology Assessment in Health Care (SBU), 2003. Osteoporosis: prevention, diagnosis and treatment. A systematic literature review. SBU Report 165/1.
- 49 Teegarden D, Legowski P, Gunther CW, McCabe GP, Peacock M, Lyle RM, 2005. Dietary calcium intake protects women consuming oral contraceptives from spine and hip bone loss. *J Clin Endocrinol Metab*, 90, 5127-5133.
- 501 Theobald HE, 2005. Dietary calcium and health. *Nutrition Bulletin*, 30, 237-277.
- 51 Thomas B and Bishop J, 2007. Minerals and Trace Elements. In: *Manual of dietetic practice*. Blackwell Publishers, Oxford.
- 52 Thomas B and Bishop J, 2007. Dental Disorders. In: *Manual of dietetic practice*. Blackwell Publishers, Oxford.
- 53 Touger-Decker R and van Loveren C, 2003. Sugars and dental caries. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 78, 881S-892S.
- 54 Weinsier RL and Krumdieck CL, 2000. Dairy foods and bone health: examination of the evidence. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 72, 681-689.
- 55 Welten DC, Kemper HC, Post GB, van Staveren WA, 1995. A meta-analysis of the effect of calcium intake on bone mass in young and middle aged females and males. *J Nutr*, 125, 2802-2813.
- 56 Xu L, McElduff P, D'Este C, Attia J, 2004. Does dietary calcium have a protective effect on bone fractures in women? A meta-analysis of observational studies. *Br J Nutr*, 91, 625-634.

ID 232: “Calcium” and “Vitamin/mineral supplementation to reduce fatigue and tirednes in situations of inadequate micronutrient status”

- 1 Driskell JA and Wolinski I, 1999. Minerals. In: *Sports Nutrition: Vitamins and Trace Elements*. CRC Press, Boca Raton, 85-117.
- 2 IoM (Institute of Medicine), 1997. *Dietary Reference Intakes for Calcium, Phosphorus, Magnesium, Vitamin D, and Fluoride*. National Academies Press, Washington D.C.

ID 233: “Calcium” and “The role of vitamins and minerals in mental performance (where mental performance stands for those aspects of brain and nerve functions which determine aspects like concentration, learning, memory and reasoning)”

- 1 Bronner F, 1997. Calcium. In: Handbook of nutritionally essential mineral elements. O'Dell BL and Sunde RA (eds.). Marcel Dekker Inc, New York, Basel, Hong Kong, 13-61.
- 2 Carroll D, Ring C, Suter M, Willemsen G, 2000. The effects of an oral multivitamin combination with calcium, magnesium, and zinc on psychological well-being in healthy young male volunteers: a double-blind placebo-controlled trial. *Psychopharmacology (Berl)*, 150, 220-225.
- 3 IoM (Institute of Medicine), 1997. Dietary Reference Intakes for Calcium, Phosphorus, Magnesium, Vitamin D, and Fluoride. National Academies Press, Washington DC.
- 4 Weaver CM and Heaney RP, 1999. Calcium. In: Modern Nutrition in Health and Disease. Shils M, Olson J, Shike M, Ross A (eds.). Lippincott Williams & Wilkins, Baltimore, 141-155.
- 5 Weaver CM, 2001. Calcium. In: Present knowledge in nutrition. Bowman BA and Russell RM (eds.). International Life Sciences Institute (ILSI), Washington, DC, 273-280.

ID 234: “Calcium” and “Calcium is also required for the activation of numerous enzymes involved in energy metabolism”

- 1 D-A-CH (Deutsche Gesellschaft für Ernährung - Österreichische Gesellschaft für Ernährung - Schweizerische Gesellschaft für Ernährungsforschung - Schweizerische Vereinigung für Ernährung), 2000. Referenzwerte für die Nährstoffzufuhr. Umschau Braus Verlag, Frankfurt am Main.
- 2 Eisenbrand G, Schreier P, Meyer AH, 2006. Römpp Lexikon Lebensmittelchemie. Thieme, Stuttgart.
- 3 Haymes EM, 1998. Trace Minerals and Exercise. In: Nutrition in Exercise and Sport. Wolinsky I and Hickson JF (eds.). CRC Press, Boca Raton (USA), 197-218.
- 4 Jeukendrup AE and Gleeson M, 2004. The micronutrients: vitamins and minerals. In: Sport nutrition: an introduction to energy production and performance. Human Kinetics, Champaign (USA), 206, 225, 228.

ID 235: “Calcium” and “Nerve and muscle function”

- 1 Monographie calciumhaltige Heilwässer. 1990. Bundesanzeiger No. 115, S. 3239.
- 2 Berdanier CD, Dwyer JT, Feldman EB, 2002. Handbook of Nutrition and Food. CRC Press. Taylor and Francis Book, Boca Raton.
- 3 COMA (Committee on Medicinal Aspects of Food Policy), 1998. Nutrition and bone health with particular reference to calcium and vitamin D: Report of the Subgroup on Bone Health (Working Group on the Nutritional Status of the Population) of the Committee on Medical Aspects of Food and Nutrition Policy. The Stationary Office, London.
- 4 D-A-CH (Deutsche Gesellschaft für Ernährung - Österreichische Gesellschaft für Ernährung - Schweizerische Gesellschaft für Ernährungsforschung - Schweizerische Vereinigung für Ernährung), 2000. Referenzwerte für die Nährstoffzufuhr. Umschau Braus Verlag, Frankfurt am Main.
- 5 EVM (Expert Group on Vitamins and Minerals), 2002. Review of calcium.
- 6 Food Standards Agency, Calcium,
<http://www.eatwell.gov.uk/healthydiet/nutritionessentials/vitaminsandminerals/calcium/>
- 7 Gröber U, 2002. Orthomolekulare Medizin: Ein Leitfaden für Apotheker und Ärzte. Wissenschaftliche Verlagsgesellschaft, Stuttgart.

- 8 IoM (Institute of Medicine), 1997. Dietary Reference Intakes for Calcium, Phosphorus, Magnesium, Vitamin D, and Fluoride. National Academies Press, Washington DC.
- 9 Sadler MJ, Strain JJ, Caballero B, 1999. Encyclopedia of Human Nutrition. Academic Press, San Diego.
- 10 SCF (Scientific Committee on Food), 2003. Opinion of the Scientific Committee on Food (SCF) on the Tolerable Upper Intake Level of Calcium.

ID 236: “Calcium” and “Blood coagulation”

- 1 Monographie Calcium-haltige Heilwässer. Bundesanzeiger. Vol. 115; 1990. S.3239.
- 2 Calcium. The Report of the British Nutrition Foundation Task Force. 1989. British Nutrition Foundation, London.
- 3 Council Directive 90/496/EEC of 24 September 1990 on nutrition labelling for foodstuffs. Official Journal L 276, 06/10/1990 P. 0040 - 0044.
- 4 Regulation (EC) No 1924/2006 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 20 December 2006 on nutrition and health claims made on foods. Official Journal of the European Union OJ L 404, 30.12.2006. Corrigendum OJ L 12, 18.1.2007, p. 3–18.
- 5 Berdanier CD, Dwyer JT, Feldman EB, 2002. Handbook of Nutrition and Food. CRC Press. Taylor and Francis Book, Boca Raton.
- 6 Biesalski H-K, Köhrle J, Schümann K, 2002. Vitamine, spurenelemente und mineralstoffe: prävention und therapie mit mikronährstoffen. Thieme, Stuttgart.
- 7 D-A-CH (Deutsche Gesellschaft für Ernährung - Österreichische Gesellschaft für Ernährung - Schweizerische Gesellschaft für Ernährungsforschung - Schweizerische Vereinigung für Ernährung), 2000. Referenzwerte für die Nährstoffzufuhr. Umschau Braus Verlag, Frankfurt am Main.
- 8 EVM (Expert Group on Vitamins and Minerals), 2002. Review of Calcium.
- 9 Finnish Hypertension Association's task force, 2002. Treatment of hypertension. Duodecim, 118, 110-126.
- 10 Garrow JS, James WPT, Ralph A, 2000. Human Nutrition and Dietetics. Churchill Livingstone, London.
- 11 Gibney MJ, Vorster H, Kok F, 2002. Introduction to Human Nutrition (The Nutrition Society Textbook). Wiley-Blackwell, Chichester.
- 12 Griffith LE, Guyatt GH, Cook RJ, Bucher HC, Cook DJ, 1999. The influence of dietary and nondietary calcium supplementation on blood pressure: an updated metaanalysis of randomized controlled trials. Am J Hypertens, 12, 84-92.
- 13 Gröber U, 2000. Orthomolekulare Medizin: ein Leitfaden für Apotheker und Ärzte. Wissenschaftliche Verlagsgesellschaft, Stuttgart.
- 14 Gurr M, 1999. Calcium in Nutrition. ILSI Europe Concise Monograph Series. International Life Sciences Institute (ILSI), Brussels.
- 15 Gutenbrunner C and Hildebrandt G, 1994. Handbuch der Heilwassertrinkkuren. Verlag Sonntag, Stuttgart.
- 16 Hahn A, Ströhle A, Wolters M, 2005. Ernährung–Physiologische Grundlagen, Prävention. Wissenschaftliche Verlagsgesellschaft, Stuttgart.
- 17 JHCI (Joint Health Claims Initiative), 2003. Final Technical Report A List of Well Established Nutrient Function Statements.
- 18 Jorde R and Bonna KH, 2000. Calcium from dairy products, vitamin D intake, and blood pressure: the Tromso Study. Am J Clin Nutr, 71, 1530-1535.
- 19 Kotchen TA and McCarron DA, 1998. Dietary electrolytes and blood pressure: a statement for healthcare professionals from the American Heart Association Nutrition Committee. Circulation, 98, 613-617.

- 20 Kruse HP and Hinkel U, 2002. Calcium und Vitamin D - Physiologische Funktionen und die Bedeutung einer kombinierten Supplementierung. Deutsche Apotheker Zeitung, 142, 88-92.
- 21 Mann J and Truswell AS, 2002. Essentials of human nutrition. Oxford University Press, New York.
- 22 McCarron DA and Reusser ME, 1999. Finding consensus in the dietary calcium-blood pressure debate. J Am Coll Nutr, 18, 398S-405S.
- 23 Nurminen ML, Korpela R, Vapaatalo H, 1998. Dietary factors in the pathogenesis and treatment of hypertension. Ann Med, 30, 143-150.
- 24 Ruidavets JB, Bongard V, Simon C, Dallongeville J, Ducimetiere P, Arveiler D, Amouyel P, Bingham A, Ferrieres J, 2006. Independent contribution of dairy products and calcium intake to blood pressure variations at a population level. J Hypertens, 24, 671-681.
- 25 Ruidavets JB, Bongard V, Simon C, Dallongeville J, Ducimetiere P, Arveiler D, Amouyel P, Bingham A, Ferrieres J, 2006. Independent contribution of dairy products and calcium intake to blood pressure variations at a population level. J Hypertens, 24, 671-681.
- 26 SCF (Scientific Committee on Food), 2003. Opinion of the Scientific Committee on Food (SCF) on the Tolerable Upper Intake Level of Calcium.
- 27 van Mierlo LA, Arends LR, Streppel MT, Zeegers MP, Kok FJ, Grobbee DE, Geleijnse JM, 2006. Blood pressure response to calcium supplementation: a meta-analysis of randomized controlled trials. J Hum Hypertens, 20, 571-580.
- 28 Vaskonen T, 2003. Dietary minerals and modification of cardiovascular risk factors. J Nutr Biochem, 14, 492-506.
- 29 Weisel JW, 2005. Fibrinogen and fibrin. Adv Protein Chem, 70, 247-299.

ID 237: “Calcium” and “Colorectal cell protection”

- 1 Avis de la commission interministérielle d'étude des produits destinés à une alimentation particulière (CEDAP) en date du 18 décembre 1996 sur les recommandations relatives au caractère non trompeur des seuils des allégations nutritionnelles fonctionnelles. BOCCRF (Bulletin Officiel de la Concurrence, de la Consommation et de la Répression des fraudes) du 7 octobre 1997.
- 2 Ordonnance du Conseil Fédéral Suisse du Mars 1995 sur les denrées alimentaires et les objets usuels (ODAIUOs).
- 3 Liste der in der Schweiz zulässigen Anpreisungen für Vitamine und Mineralstoffe.
- 4 Permitted Health Claims (Health Products and Food Branch of Health Canada, the Natural Health Products Directorate, NHPD) Food and Drug Regulations Section B.01.603.
- 5 Alvarez-Leon EE, Roman-Vinas B, Serra-Majem L, 2006. Dairy products and health: a review of the epidemiological evidence. Br J Nutr, 96 Suppl 1, S94-99.
- 6 Baron JA, Beach M, Mandel JS, van Stolk RU, Haile RW, Sandler RS, Rothstein R, Summers RW, Snover DC, Beck GJ, Bond JH, Greenberg ER, 1999. Calcium supplements for the prevention of colorectal adenomas. Calcium Polyp Prevention Study Group. N Engl J Med, 340, 101-107.
- 7 Cho E, Smith-Warner SA, Spiegelman D, Beeson WL, van den Brandt PA, Colditz GA, Folsom AR, Fraser GE, Freudenheim JL, Giovannucci E, Goldbohm RA, Graham S, Miller AB, Pietinen P, Potter JD, Rohan TE, Terry P, Toniolo P, Virtanen MJ, Willett WC, Wolk A, Wu K, Yaun SS, Zeleniuch-Jacquotte A, Hunter DJ, 2004. Dairy foods, calcium, and colorectal cancer: a pooled analysis of 10 cohort studies. J Natl Cancer Inst, 96, 1015-1022.
- 8 Fleet JC, 2006. Dairy consumption and the prevention of colon cancer: is there more to the story than calcium? Am J Clin Nutr, 83, 527-528.

- 9 Flood A, Peters U, Chatterjee N, Lacey JV, Jr., Schairer C, Schatzkin A, 2005. Calcium from diet and supplements is associated with reduced risk of colorectal cancer in a prospective cohort of women. *Cancer Epidemiol Biomarkers Prev*, 14, 126-132.
- 10 Garland C, Shekelle RB, Barrett-Connor E, Criqui MH, Ross AH, Paul O, 1985. Dietary vitamin D and calcium and risk of colorectal cancer: a 19-year prospective study in men. *Lancet*, 1, 307-309.
- 11 Govers MJ and Van der Meet R, 1993. Effects of dietary calcium and phosphate on the intestinal interactions between calcium, phosphate, fatty acids, and bile acids. *Gut*, 34, 365-370.
- 12 Govers M, 1994. Mechanism of the antiproliferative effect of milk mineral and other calcium supplements on colonic epithelium. *Cancer Research*, 54, 95-100.
- 13 Govers MJ, Termont DS, Van Aken GA, Van der Meer R, 1994. Characterization of the adsorption of conjugated and unconjugated bile acids to insoluble, amorphous calcium phosphate. *J Lipid Res*, 35, 741-748.
- 14 Govers MJ, Termont DS, Lapre JA, Kleibeuker JH, Vonk RJ, Van der Meer R, 1996. Calcium in milk products precipitates intestinal fatty acids and secondary bile acids and thus inhibits colonic cytotoxicity in humans. *Cancer Res*, 56, 3270-3275.
- 15 Grau MV, Baron JA, Sandler RS, Haile RW, Beach ML, Church TR, Heber D, 2003. Vitamin D, calcium supplementation, and colorectal adenomas: results of a randomized trial. *J Natl Cancer Inst*, 95, 1765-1771.
- 16 Grau MV, Baron JA, Sandler RS, Wallace K, Haile RW, Church TR, Beck GJ, Summers RW, Barry EL, Cole BF, Snover DC, Rothstein R, Mandel JS, 2007. Prolonged effect of calcium supplementation on risk of colorectal adenomas in a randomized trial. *J Natl Cancer Inst*, 99, 129-136.
- 17 Gröber U, 2002. *Orthomolekulare Medizin: Ein Leitfaden für Apotheker und Ärzte*. Wissenschaftliche Verlagsgesellschaft, Stuttgart.
- 18 Hartman TJ, Albert PS, Snyder K, Slattery ML, Caan B, Paskett E, Iber F, Kikendall JW, Marshall J, Shike M, Weissfeld J, Brewer B, Schatzkin A, Lanza E, 2005. The association of calcium and vitamin D with risk of colorectal adenomas. *J Nutr*, 135, 252-259.
- 19 Holick MF, 2006. Calcium plus vitamin D and the risk of colorectal cancer. *N Engl J Med*, 354, 2287-2288; author reply 2287-2288.
- 20 Holt PR, Atillasoy EO, Gilman J, Guss J, Moss SF, Newmark H, Fan K, Yang K, Lipkin M, 1998. Modulation of abnormal colonic epithelial cell proliferation and differentiation by low-fat dairy foods: a randomized controlled trial. *JAMA*, 280, 1074-1079.
- 21 Holt PR, Wolper C, Moss SF, Yang K, Lipkin M, 2001. Comparison of calcium supplementation or low-fat dairy foods on epithelial cell proliferation and differentiation. *Nutr Cancer*, 41, 150-155.
- 22 Holt PR, Bresalier RS, Ma CK, Liu KF, Lipkin M, Byrd JC, Yang K, 2006. Calcium plus vitamin D alters preneoplastic features of colorectal adenomas and rectal mucosa. *Cancer*, 106, 287-296.
- 23 JHCI (Joint Health Claims Initiative), 2003. *Final Technical Report A List of Well Established Nutrient Function Statements*.
- 24 Kesse E, Boutron-Ruault MC, Norat T, Riboli E, Clavel-Chapelon F, 2005. Dietary calcium, phosphorus, vitamin D, dairy products and the risk of colorectal adenoma and cancer among French women of the E3N-EPIC prospective study. *Int J Cancer*, 117, 137-144.
- 25 Lamprecht SA and Lipkin M, 2001. Cellular mechanisms of calcium and vitamin D in the inhibition of colorectal carcinogenesis. *Ann NY Acad Sci*, 952, 73-87.
- 26 Lapre JA, Termont DS, Groen AK, Van der Meer R, 1992. Lytic effects of mixed micelles of fatty acids and bile acids. *Am J Physiol*, 263, G333-337.
- 27 Lapre JA and Van der Meer R, 1992. Diet-induced increase of colonic bile acids stimulates lytic activity of fecal water and proliferation of colonic cells. *Carcinogenesis*, 13, 41-44.

- 28 Lapre JA, De Vries HT, Termont DS, Kleibeuker JH, De Vries EG, Van der Meer R, 1993. Mechanism of the protective effect of supplemental dietary calcium on cytolytic activity of fecal water. *Cancer Res*, 53, 248-253.
- 29 Larsson SC, Bergkvist L, Rutegard J, Giovannucci E, Wolk A, 2006. Calcium and dairy food intakes are inversely associated with colorectal cancer risk in the Cohort of Swedish Men. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 83, 667-673; quiz 728-669.
- 30 Lin J, Zhang SM, Cook NR, Manson JE, Lee IM, Buring JE, 2005. Intakes of calcium and vitamin D and risk of colorectal cancer in women. *Am J Epidemiol*, 161, 755-764.
- 31 Ma J, Giovannucci E, Pollak M, Chan JM, Gaziano JM, Willett W, Stampfer MJ, 2001. Milk intake, circulating levels of insulin-like growth factor-I, and risk of colorectal cancer in men. *J Natl Cancer Inst*, 93, 1330-1336.
- 32 Martinez ME, Marshall JR, Sampliner R, Wilkinson J, Alberts DS, 2002. Calcium, vitamin D, and risk of adenoma recurrence (United States). *Cancer Causes Control*, 13, 213-220.
- 33 Miller EA, Keku TO, Satia JA, Martin CF, Galanko JA, Sandler RS, 2005. Calcium, vitamin D, and apoptosis in the rectal epithelium. *Cancer Epidemiol Biomarkers Prev*, 14, 525-528.
- 34 National Cancer Institute, 1987. State data package.
- 35 Newmark HL and Heaney RP, 2006. Calcium, vitamin D, and risk reduction of colorectal cancer. *Nutr Cancer*, 56, 1-2.
- 36 NFA (National Food Agency), 2002. Terveysvältteiden valvontaopas, Finnish Food Authority Control guides number 2/2002 Elintarvikevirasto, Helsinki.
- 37 Oh SY, Lee JH, Jang DK, Heo SC, Kim HJ, 2005. Relationship of nutrients and food to colorectal cancer risk in Koreans. *Nutrition Research*, 25, 805-813.
- 38 Oh K, Willett WC, Wu K, Fuchs CS, Giovannucci EL, 2007. Calcium and vitamin D intakes in relation to risk of distal colorectal adenoma in women. *Am J Epidemiol*, 165, 1178-1186.
- 39 Park SY, Murphy SP, Wilkens LR, Nomura AM, Henderson BE, Kolonel LN, 2007. Calcium and vitamin D intake and risk of colorectal cancer: the Multiethnic Cohort Study. *Am J Epidemiol*, 165, 784-793.
- 40 Peters U, Chatterjee N, McGlynn KA, Schoen RE, Church TR, Bresalier RS, Gaudet MM, Flood A, Schatzkin A, Hayes RB, 2004. Calcium intake and colorectal adenoma in a US colorectal cancer early detection program. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 80, 1358-1365.
- 41 Rozen P, Lubin F, Papo N, Knaani J, Farbstein H, Farbstein M, Zajicek G, 2001. Calcium supplements interact significantly with long-term diet while suppressing rectal epithelial proliferation of adenoma patients. *Cancer*, 91, 833-840.
- 42 Shaukat A, Scouras N, Schunemann HJ, 2005. Role of supplemental calcium in the recurrence of colorectal adenomas: a metaanalysis of randomized controlled trials. *Am J Gastroenterol*, 100, 390-394.
- 43 Shin A, Li H, Shu XO, Yang G, Gao YT, Zheng W, 2006. Dietary intake of calcium, fiber and other micronutrients in relation to colorectal cancer risk: Results from the Shanghai Women's Health Study. *Int J Cancer*, 119, 2938-2942.
- 44 Slattery ML, Neuhausen SL, Hoffman M, Caan B, Curtin K, Ma KN, Samowitz W, 2004. Dietary calcium, vitamin D, VDR genotypes and colorectal cancer. *Int J Cancer*, 111, 750-756.
- 45 SNF (Swedish Nutrition Foundation), Health claims. Calcium, http://www.snf.ideon.se/snf/en/rh/Health_claims_FF.htm.
- 46 Sorenson AW, Slattery ML, Ford MH, 1988. Calcium and colon cancer: a review. *Nutr Cancer*, 11, 135-145.
- 47 Terry P, Baron JA, Bergkvist L, Holmberg L, Wolk A, 2002. Dietary calcium and vitamin D intake and risk of colorectal cancer: a prospective cohort study in women. *Nutr Cancer*, 43, 39-46.

- 48 USDA (U.S. Department of Agriculture), 1984. The Nationwide Food Consumption Survey. Nutrient Intakes: Individuals in 48 States, Year 1977-78. Report No. 1-2. Consumer Nutrition Division, Human Nutrition Information Service. NTIS Accession N°. PB91-105866.
- 49 Van der Meer R, Welberg JW, Kuipers F, Kleibeuker JH, Mulder NH, Termont DS, Vonk RJ, De Vries HT, De Vries EG, 1990. Effects of supplemental dietary calcium on the intestinal association of calcium, phosphate, and bile acids. *Gastroenterology*, 99, 1653-1659.
- 50 Van der Meer R, Termont DS, De Vries HT, 1991. Differential effects of calcium ions and calcium phosphate on cytotoxicity of bile acids. *Am J Physiol*, 260, G142-147.
- 51 Wactawski-Wende J, Kotchen JM, Anderson GL, Assaf AR, Brunner RL, O'Sullivan MJ, Margolis KL, Ockene JK, Phillips L, Pottern L, Prentice RL, Robbins J, Rohan TE, Sarto GE, Sharma S, Stefanick ML, Van Horn L, Wallace RB, Whitlock E, Bassford T, Beresford SA, Black HR, Bonds DE, Brzyski RG, Caan B, Chlebowski RT, Cochrane B, Garland C, Gass M, Hays J, Heiss G, Hendrix SL, Howard BV, Hsia J, Hubbell FA, Jackson RD, Johnson KC, Judd H, Kooperberg CL, Kuller LH, LaCroix AZ, Lane DS, Langer RD, Lasser NL, Lewis CE, Limacher MC, Manson JE, 2006. Calcium plus vitamin D supplementation and the risk of colorectal cancer. *N Engl J Med*, 354, 684-696.
- 52 Wakai K, Hirose K, Matsuo K, Ito H, Kuriki K, Suzuki T, Kato T, Hirai T, Kanemitsu Y, Tajima K, 2006. Dietary risk factors for colon and rectal cancers: a comparative case-control study. *J Epidemiol*, 16, 125-135.
- 53 Wu K, Willett WC, Fuchs CS, Colditz GA, Giovannucci EL, 2002. Calcium intake and risk of colon cancer in women and men. *J Natl Cancer Inst*, 94, 437-446.

ID 238: “Magnesium” and “Electrolyte balance”

- 1 Ordonnance du Conseil Fédéral Suisse du 23 novembre 2005 sur les denrées alimentaires et les objets usuels (ODAIUOs).
- 2 Avis de la commission interministérielle d'étude des produits destinés à une alimentation particulière (CEDAP) en date du 18 décembre 1996 sur les recommandations relatives au caractère non trompeur des seuils des allégations nutritionnelles fonctionnelles. BOCCRF (Bulletin Officiel de la Concurrence, de la Consommation et de la Répression des fraudes) du 7 octobre 1997.
- 3 Permitted Health Claims (Health Products and Food Branch of Health Canada, the Natural Health Products Directorate, NHPD) Food and Drug Regulations Section B.01.603.
- 4 Alamoudi OS, 2001. Electrolyte disturbances in patients with chronic, stable asthma: effect of therapy. *Chest*, 120, 431-436.
- 5 Alexy U, Remer T, Manz F, Neu CM, Schoenau E, 2005. Long-term protein intake and dietary potential renal acid load are associated with bone modeling and remodeling at the proximal radius in healthy children. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 82, 1107-1114.
- 6 Alpern RJ and Sakhae K, 1997. The clinical spectrum of chronic metabolic acidosis: homeostatic mechanisms produce significant morbidity. *Am J Kidney Dis*, 29, 291-302.
- 7 Buclin T, Cosma M, Appenzeller M, Jacquet AF, Decosterd LA, Biollaz J, Burckhardt P, 2001. Diet acids and alkalis influence calcium retention in bone. *Osteoporos Int*, 12, 493-499.
- 8 Bushinsky DA, 2001. Acid-base imbalance and the skeleton. *Eur J Nutr*, 40, 238-244.
- 9 Cordain L, Eaton SB, Sebastian A, Mann N, Lindeberg S, Watkins BA, O'Keefe JH, Brand-Miller J, 2005. Origins and evolution of the Western diet: health implications for the 21st century. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 81, 341-354.
- 10 Cseuz R, Bender T, Vormann J, 2005. Alkaline mineral supplementation for patients with rheumatoid arthritis. *Rheumatology* 44.
- 11 Demigne C, Sabboh H, Puel C, Remesy C, Coxam V, 2004. Organic anions and potassium salts in nutrition and metabolism. *Nutr Res Rev*, 17, 249-258.

- 12 Dunn MJ and Walser M, 1966. Magnesium depletion in normal man. *Metabolism*, 15, 884-895.
- 13 EVM (Expert Group on Vitamins and Minerals), 2002. Review of Magnesium.
- 14 Frassetto L, Morris RC, Jr., Sellmeyer DE, Todd K, Sebastian A, 2001. Diet, evolution and aging--the pathophysiologic effects of the post-agricultural inversion of the potassium-to-sodium and base-to-chloride ratios in the human diet. *Eur J Nutr*, 40, 200-213.
- 15 Gettes LS, 1992. Electrolyte abnormalities underlying lethal and ventricular arrhythmias. *Circulation*, 85, 170-76.
- 16 Hahn K, 1977. Indikationen für eine Mineralstoffkombination. *Ärztliche Praxis*, 29. Jahrg. Bd. 27, 1329-1330.
- 17 Hahn A, Ströhle A, Wolters M, 2005. Ernährung–Physiologische Grundlagen, Prävention, Therapie. Wissenschaftliche Verlagsgesellschaft, Stuttgart.
- 18 Haijamae H and MacDowall IG, 1972. Distribution of divalent cations at the cellular level during primary hypomagnesemia in infancy. *Acta Paediatr Scand*, 61, 591-596.
- 19 Hess B, 2006. Acid-base metabolism: implications for kidney stones formation. *Urol Res*, 34, 134-138.
- 20 IoM (Institute of Medicine), 1997. Dietary Reference Intakes for Calcium, Phosphorus, Magnesium, Vitamin D, and Fluoride. National Academies Press, Washington DC.
- 21 Iseri LT, Ginkel ML, Allen BJ, Brodsky MA, 1991. Magnesium-potassium interactions in cardiac arrhythmia. Examples of ionic medicine. *Magnes Trace Elem*, 10, 193-204.
- 22 Jajoo R, Song L, Rasmussen H, Harris SS, Dawson-Hughes B, 2006. Dietary acid-base balance, bone resorption, and calcium excretion. *J Am Coll Nutr*, 25, 224-230.
- 23 Jehle S, Zanetti A, Muser J, Hulter HN, Krapf R, 2006. Partial neutralization of the acidogenic Western diet with potassium citrate increases bone mass in postmenopausal women with osteopenia. *J Am Soc Nephrol*, 17, 3213-3222.
- 24 JHCI (Joint Health Claims Initiative), 2003. Final Technical Report A List of Well Established Nutrient Function Statements.
- 25 Lemann J, Jr., Bushinsky DA, Hamm LL, 2003. Bone buffering of acid and base in humans. *Am J Physiol Renal Physiol*, 285, F811-832.
- 26 Marangella M, Di Stefano M, Casalis S, Berutti S, D'Amelio P, Isaia GC, 2004. Effects of potassium citrate supplementation on bone metabolism. *Calcif Tissue Int*, 74, 330-335.
- 27 New SA, MacDonald HM, Campbell MK, Martin JC, Garton MJ, Robins SP, Reid DM, 2004. Lower estimates of net endogenous non-carbonic acid production are positively associated with indexes of bone health in premenopausal and perimenopausal women. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 79, 131-138.
- 28 Nishimura M, Nakayama K, Ishikawa Y, 1996. [Cardiac arrhythmias caused by electrolyte imbalance]. *Nippon Rinsho*, 54, 2207-2212.
- 29 Remer T, Dimitriou T, Manz F, 2003. Dietary potential renal acid load and renal net acid excretion in healthy, free-living children and adolescents. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 77, 1255-1260.
- 30 Rylander R, Remer T, Berkemeyer S, Vormann J, 2006. Acid-base status affects renal magnesium losses in healthy, elderly persons. *J Nutr*, 136, 2374-2377.
- 31 Sakhaee K, Maalouf NM, Abrams SA, Pak CY, 2005. Effects of potassium alkali and calcium supplementation on bone turnover in postmenopausal women. *J Clin Endocrinol Metab*, 90, 3528-3533.
- 32 SCF (Scientific Committee on Food), 2001. Tolerable Upper Intake Level of Magnesium.
- 33 Sellmeyer DE, Schloetter M, Sebastian A, 2002. Potassium citrate prevents increased urine calcium excretion and bone resorption induced by a high sodium chloride diet. *J Clin Endocrinol Metab*, 87, 2008-2012.
- 34 Shils ME, 1969. Experimental human magnesium depletion. *Medicine (Baltimore)*, 48, 61-85.

- 35 Szent-Györgyi A, 2004. Magnesium. In: Pschyrembel® Klinisches Wörterbuch. Pschyrembel W and Dornblüth O (eds.). Walter de Gruyter Verlag, Berlin.
- 36 Vormann J, Worlitschek M, Goedecke T, Silver B, 2001. Supplementation with alkaline minerals reduces symptoms in patients with chronic low back pain. *J Trace Elem Med Biol*, 15, 179-183.
- 37 Vormann J and Goedecke T, 2002. Latent Acidosis: Overacidification as a Cause of Chronic Diseases. *Schweiz Zschr Ganzheitsmedizin*, 14, 90-96.
- 38 Vormann J and Goedecke T, 2006. Acid-Base Homeostasis: Latent acidosis as a cause of chronic diseases. *Schweiz. Zschr. GanzheitsMedizin*, 18, 255 - 266.
- 39 Zehender M, Meinertz T, Faber T, Caspary A, Jeron A, Bremm K, Just H, 1997. Antiarrhythmic effects of increasing the daily intake of magnesium and potassium in patients with frequent ventricular arrhythmias. Magnesium in Cardiac Arrhythmias (MAGICA) Investigators. *J Am Coll Cardiol*, 29, 1028-1034.

ID 239: “Magnesium” and “Bone and teeth structure - necessary for building strong bones and teeth”

- 1 Avis de la commission interministérielle d'étude des produits destinés à une alimentation particulière (CEDAP) en date du 18 décembre 1996 sur les recommandations relatives au caractère non trompeur des seuils des allégations nutritionnelles fonctionnelles. BOCCRF (Bulletin Officiel de la Concurrence, de la Consommation et de la Répression des fraudes) du 7 octobre 1997.
- 2 Liste der in der Schweiz zulässigen Anpreisungen für Vitamine und Mineralstoffe.
- 3 Ordonnance du Conseil Fédéral Suisse du Mars 1995 sur les denrées alimentaires et les objets usuels (ODAIUOs).
- 4 Permitted Health Claims (Health Products and Food Branch of Health Canada, the Natural Health Products Directorate, NHPD) Food and Drug Regulations Section B.01.603.
- 5 Magnesium deficiency associated with lack of energy. 2004. Food e-News Ed., 188 ed.
- 6 Newsletter Food Ingredients & Sensorik, 2006. Behr's Verlag, Hamburg.
- 7 Abraham GE, 1991. The importance of magnesium in the management of primary postmenopausal osteoporosis. *Journal of Nutritional & Environmental Medicine*, 2, 165-178.
- 8 Alexy U, Remer T, Manz F, Neu CM, Schoenau E, 2005. Long-term protein intake and dietary potential renal acid load are associated with bone modeling and remodeling at the proximal radius in healthy children. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 82, 1107-1114.
- 9 Alpern RJ and Sakhaee K, 1997. The clinical spectrum of chronic metabolic acidosis: homeostatic mechanisms produce significant morbidity. *Am J Kidney Dis*, 29, 291-302.
- 10 Altura BM and Altura BT, 2001. Tension headaches and muscle tension: is there a role for magnesium? *Med Hypotheses*, 57, 705-713.
- 11 Angus RM, Sambrook PN, Pocock NA, Eisman JA, 1988. Dietary intake and bone mineral density. *Bone Miner*, 4, 265-277.
- 12 Anke M, Gleis M, Vormann J, Müller R, Hoppe C, Schafer U, 2006. Magnesium in the nutrition of man. In: *Advances in Magnesium Research: New Data*. Porr PJ, Nechifor M, Durlach J (eds.). John Libbey Eurotext Montrouge 175-186
- 13 Aro A, Mutanen M, Uusitupa M, 2005. Ravitsemustiede. Duodecim/Gummerus Kirjapaino Oy, Jyväskylä.
- 14 Bertschat F, Golf SW, Riediger H, Graef V, Ising H, 1986. Protective effects of magnesium on release of proteins from muscle cells during a marathon run. *Magnesium Bulletin* 8, 310-313.
- 15 Biesalski HK, Fürst P, Kasper H, Kluthe R, Pöhlert W, Puchstein C, Stählin HB, 1999. *Ernährungsmedizin*. Georg Thieme Verlag, Stuttgart.
- 16 Bohmer D, 1979. Magnesium. *Magnesium Bulletin*, 2, 109-110.

- 17 Bounds W, Skinner J, Carruth BR, Ziegler P, 2005. The relationship of dietary and lifestyle factors to bone mineral indexes in children. *J Am Diet Assoc*, 105, 735-741.
- 18 Buclin T, Cosma M, Appenzeller M, Jacquet AF, Decosterd LA, Biollaz J, Burckhardt P, 2001. Diet acids and alkalis influence calcium retention in bone. *Osteoporos Int*, 12, 493-499.
- 19 Bushinsky DA, 2001. Acid-base imbalance and the skeleton. *Eur J Nutr*, 40, 238-244.
- 20 Classen HG, 1986. Magnesium. *VitaMin Spur*, 1, 5-20.
- 21 Classen HG, 2002. Magnesium In: Vitamine, Spurenelemente und Mineralstoffe: Prävention und Therapie mit Mikronährstoffen. Biesalski H-K, Köhrle J, Schümann K (eds.). Thieme Verlag, Stuttgart, 132 – 137.
- 22 Cohen L and Kitzes R, 1981. Infrared spectroscopy and magnesium content of bone mineral in osteoporotic women. *Isr J Med Sci*, 17, 1123-1125.
- 23 Cohen L, Laor A, Kitzes R, 1983. Bone magnesium, crystallinity index and state of body magnesium in subjects with senile osteoporosis, maturity-onset diabetes and women treated with contraceptive preparations. *Magnesium*, 2, 70-75.
- 24 Cohen L, 1988. Recent data on magnesium and osteoporosis. *Magnes Res*, 1, 85-87.
- 25 COMA (Committee on Medical Aspects of Food Policy), 1991. Dietary Reference Values for Food Energy and Nutrients for the United Kingdom. HMSO, London.
- 26 Cordain L, Eaton SB, Sebastian A, Mann N, Lindeberg S, Watkins BA, O'Keefe JH, Brand-Miller J, 2005. Origins and evolution of the Western diet: health implications for the 21st century. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 81, 341-354.
- 27 Creedon A, Flynn A, Cashman K, 1999. The effect of moderately and severely restricted dietary magnesium intakes on bone composition and bone metabolism in the rat. *Br J Nutr*, 82, 63-71.
- 28 Cseuz RM, Bender T, Vormann J, 2005. Alkaline mineral supplementation for patients with rheumatoid arthritis. *Rheumatology*, 44, i79.
- 29 D-A-CH (Deutsche Gesellschaft für Ernährung, Österreichische Gesellschaft für Ernährung, Schweizerische Gesellschaft für Ernährungsforschung, Schweizerische Vereinigung für Ernährung), 2000. Referenzwerte für die Nährstoffzufuhr. Umschau Braus Verlag, Frankfurt am Main.
- 30 Demigne C, Sabboh H, Puel C, Remesy C, Coxam V, 2004. Organic anions and potassium salts in nutrition and metabolism. *Nutr Res Rev*, 17, 249-258.
- 31 Deuster PA, Dolev E, Kyle SB, Anderson RA, Schoemaker EB, 1987. Magnesium homeostasis during high-intensity anaerobic exercise in men. *J Appl Physiol*, 62, 545-550.
- 32 Dreosti IE, 1995. Magnesium status and health. *Nutr Rev*, 53, S23-27.
- 33 Durlach J, 1988. Magnesium in clinical practice. J. Libbey, London.
- 34 Eaton SB and Eaton SB, 3rd, 2000. Paleolithic vs. modern diets--selected pathophysiological implications. *Eur J Nutr*, 39, 67-70.
- 35 Elmadfa I and Leitzmann C, 1988. Ernährung des Menschen. Eugen Ulmer Verlag, Stuttgart.
- 36 EVM (Expert Group on Vitamins and Minerals), 2002. Review of Magnesium.
- 37 Fischer B, 1981. Magnesium. *Magnesium Bulletin*, 1, 249-275.
- 38 Frassetto L, Morris RC, Jr., Sellmeyer DE, Todd K, Sebastian A, 2001. Diet, evolution and aging--the pathophysiologic effects of the post-agricultural inversion of the potassium-to-sodium and base-to-chloride ratios in the human diet. *Eur J Nutr*, 40, 200-213.
- 39 Fuchs N, 1999. Mit Nährstoffen heilen. Eine Einführung in die komplexe orthomolekulare Nährstoff-Therapie. R. Reglin Verlag, Köln.
- 40 Galland L, 1991. Magnesium, stress and neuropsychiatric disorders. *Magnes Trace Elem*, 10, 287-301.
- 41 Garrow JS, James WPT, Ralph A, 2000. Human Nutrition and Dietetics. Churchill Livingstone, London, Edinburgh.

- 42 Gibney MJ, Vorster H, Kok F, 2002. Introduction to Human Nutrition (The Nutrition Society Textbook). WileyBlackwell, Chichester.
- 43 Golf SW, Graef V, Riediger H, Bertschat F, 1987. Schutzeffekt von Magnesium für die Membran der Muskelzelle beim Marathonläufer. Deutsche Zeitschrift für Sportmedizin, 38, 51-59.
- 44 Gröber U, 2002. Orthomolekulare Medizin. Wissenschaftliche Verlagsgesellschaft, Stuttgart.
- 45 Gums JG, 2004. Magnesium in cardiovascular and other disorders. Am J Health Syst Pharm, 61, 1569-1576.
- 46 Hahn A, Ströhle A, Wolters M, 2005. Ernährung–Physiologische Grundlagen, Prävention. Wissenschaftliche Verlagsgesellschaft, Stuttgart.
- 47 Hahn A, 2006. Nahrungsergänzungsmittel und ergänzende bilanzierte Diäten Wissenschaftliche Verlagsgesellschaft mbH, Stuttgart.
- 48 Haralambie G and Keul J, 1970. [Influence of muscular work on the magnesium level and neuromuscular excitability in man]. Med Klin, 65, 1445-1448.
- 49 Hess B, 2006. Acid-base metabolism: implications for kidney stones formation. Urol Res, 34, 134-138.
- 50 Ilich JZ and Kerstetter JE, 2000. Nutrition in bone health revisited: a story beyond calcium. J Am Coll Nutr, 19, 715-737.
- 51 IoM (Institute of Medicine), 1997. Dietary Reference Intakes for Calcium, Phosphorus, Magnesium, Vitamin D, and Fluoride. National Academies Press, Washington DC.
- 52 Jajoo R, Song L, Rasmussen H, Harris SS, Dawson-Hughes B, 2006. Dietary acid-base balance, bone resorption, and calcium excretion. J Am Coll Nutr, 25, 224-230.
- 53 Jehle S, Zanetti A, Muser J, Hulter HN, Krapf R, 2006. Partial neutralization of the acidogenic Western diet with potassium citrate increases bone mass in postmenopausal women with osteopenia. J Am Soc Nephrol, 17, 3213-3222.
- 54 JHCI (Joint Health Claims Initiative), 2003. Final Technical Report A List of Well Established Nutrient Function Statements.
- 55 Kasper H and Wild M, 2000. Ernährungsmedizin und Diätetik. Urban & Fischer, München.
- 56 Kitchin B and Morgan SL, 2007. Not just calcium and vitamin D: other nutritional considerations in osteoporosis. Curr Rheumatol Rep, 9, 85-92.
- 57 Kurian GA, Phil M, Paddikkala J, 2008. Antioxidant status of South Indian patients undergoing coronary artery bypass graft surgery: a role of intra operative magnesium supplementation. Int J Cardiol, 128, 139-141.
- 58 Leitzmann C, Müller C, Michel P, Brehme U, Hahn A, Laube H, 2001. Ernährung in Prävention und Therapie. Hippokrates, Stuttgart.
- 59 Lemann J, Jr., Bushinsky DA, Hamm LL, 2003. Bone buffering of acid and base in humans. Am J Physiol Renal Physiol, 285, F811-832.
- 60 Löffler G and Petrides PE, 1997. Biochemie und Pathobiochemie Springer Verlag, New York
- 61 Mader A, 1987. Deutsche Zeitschrift für Sportmedizin.
- 62 Mann J and Truswell S, 2002. Essentials of Human Nutrition. Oxford University Press, USA, New York.
- 63 Marangella M, Di Stefano M, Casalis S, Berutti S, D'Amelio P, Isaia GC, 2004. Effects of potassium citrate supplementation on bone metabolism. Calcif Tissue Int, 74, 330-335.
- 64 Mason P, 2001. Dietary Supplements. Pharmaceutical Press, London.
- 65 Matsuzaki H, 2006. [Prevention of osteoporosis by foods and dietary supplements. Magnesium and bone metabolism]. Clin Calcium, 16, 1655-1660.
- 66 Muller SD, 1999. Osteoporose und Ernährung. Ernährungsforschung, 44, 1-24.

- 67 Neumann G, 2007. Ernährung des Sportlers. Meyer & Meyer, Aachen.
- 68 New SA, MacDonald HM, Campbell MK, Martin JC, Garton MJ, Robins SP, Reid DM, 2004. Lower estimates of net endogenous non-carbonic acid production are positively associated with indexes of bone health in premenopausal and perimenopausal women. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 79, 131-138.
- 69 Nieves JW, 2005. Osteoporosis: the role of micronutrients. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 81, 1232S-1239S.
- 70 NNR (Nordic Nutrition Recommendations), 2004. Integrating nutrition and physical activity. Nordic Council of Ministers, Copenhagen.
- 71 Rayssiguier Y, Guezennec CY, Durlach J, 1990. New experimental and clinical data on the relationship between magnesium and sport. *Magnes Res*, 3, 93-102.
- 72 Refsum HE, Meen HD, Stromme SB, 1973. Whole blood, serum and erythrocyte magnesium concentrations after repeated heavy exercise of long duration. *Scand J Clin Lab Invest*, 32, 123-127.
- 73 Reginster JY, Strause L, Deroisy R, Lecart MP, Saltman P, Franchimont P, 1989. Preliminary report of decreased serum magnesium in postmenopausal osteoporosis. *Magnesium*, 8, 106-109.
- 74 Remer T, Dimitriou T, Manz F, 2003. Dietary potential renal acid load and renal net acid excretion in healthy, free-living children and adolescents. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 77, 1255-1260.
- 75 Reuss F, 1992. Ernährungs-Umschau.
- 76 Reuss F and Wodick RE, 1995. Sporternaehrung und Nahrungsergaenzung beim Sportler. *Pharm Ztg. Prisma*, 2, 110-124.
- 77 Rude RK, 1989. Physiology of magnesium metabolism and the important role of magnesium in potassium deficiency. *Am J Cardiol*, 63, 31G-34G.
- 78 Rude RK and Olerich M, 1996. Magnesium deficiency: possible role in osteoporosis associated with gluten-sensitive enteropathy. *Osteoporos Int*, 6, 453-461.
- 79 Rude RK, Kirchen ME, Gruber HE, Stasky AA, Meyer MH, 1998. Magnesium deficiency induces bone loss in the rat. *Miner Electrolyte Metab*, 24, 314-320.
- 80 Rude RK, Kirchen ME, Gruber HE, Meyer MH, Luck JS, Crawford DL, 1999. Magnesium deficiency-induced osteoporosis in the rat: uncoupling of bone formation and bone resorption. *Magnes Res*, 12, 257-267.
- 81 Rude RK, Gruber HE, Wei LY, Frausto A, Mills BG, 2003. Magnesium deficiency: effect on bone and mineral metabolism in the mouse. *Calcif Tissue Int*, 72, 32-41.
- 82 Rude RK and Gruber HE, 2004a. Magnesium deficiency and osteoporosis: animal and human observations. *J Nutr Biochem*, 15, 710-716.
- 83 Rude RK, Gruber HE, Norton HJ, Wei LY, Frausto A, Mills BG, 2004b. Bone loss induced by dietary magnesium reduction to 10% of the nutrient requirement in rats is associated with increased release of substance P and tumor necrosis factor-alpha. *J Nutr*, 134, 79-85.
- 84 Rude RK and Shils ME, 2006. Magnesium. In: *Modern Nutrition in Health and Disease*. Shils ME, Shike M, Ross C, Caballero B, Cousins R (eds.). Lippincott Williams & Wilkins, Baltimore, Philadelphia, 223 – 238.
- 85 Ryder KM, Shorr RI, Bush AJ, Kritchevsky SB, Harris T, Stone K, Cauley J, Tylavsky FA, 2005. Magnesium intake from food and supplements is associated with bone mineral density in healthy older white subjects. *J Am Geriatr Soc*, 53, 1875-1880.
- 86 Rylander R, Remer T, Berkemeyer S, Vormann J, 2006. Acid-base status affects renal magnesium losses in healthy, elderly persons. *J Nutr*, 136, 2374-2377.
- 87 Sadler MJ, Strain JJ, Caballero B, 1999. *Encyclopedia of Human Nutrition*. Academic Press, San Diego.
- 88 Sakhaee K, Maalouf NM, Abrams SA, Pak CY, 2005. Effects of potassium alkali and calcium supplementation on bone turnover in postmenopausal women. *J Clin Endocrinol Metab*, 90, 3528-3533.

- 89 Schmiedel V, Leitzmann C, Lützner H, Heine H, 2001. Ernährungsmedizin in der Naturheilkunde. Urban & Fischer, München.
- 90 Sellmeyer DE, Schloetter M, Sebastian A, 2002. Potassium citrate prevents increased urine calcium excretion and bone resorption induced by a high sodium chloride diet. *J Clin Endocrinol Metab*, 87, 2008-2012.
- 91 Shechter M and Shechter A, 2005. Magnesium and myocardial infarction. *Clin Calcium*, 15, 111-115.
- 92 Shils M, Olson J, Shike M, 1994. *Modern Nutrition in Health and Disease* (p. 164-184). Williams & Wilkins, Baltimore.
- 93 Shils ME, 1996. Magnesium. In: *Present knowledge in nutrition*. Ziegler EE and Filer LJ (eds.). International Life Sciences Institute (ILSI), Washington, DC, 256-264.
- 94 Shils ME, 1997. Magnesium. In: *Handbook of nutritionally essential mineral elements*. O'Dell BL and Sunde RA (eds.). CRC Press, Boca Raton, 117-152.
- 95 Smith R, 2000. Bone Mineral. In: *Human nutrition and dietetics*. Garrow JS, James WPT, Ralph A (eds.). Churchill Livingstone, Edinburgh
- 96 Sojka JE and Weaver CM, 1995. Magnesium supplementation and osteoporosis. *Nutr Rev*, 53, 71-74.
- 97 Spallholz JE, Boylan LM, Driskell JA, 1999. *Nutrition: Chemistry and Biology*. CRC Press, Boca Raton.
- 98 Stendig-Lindberg G, Wacker WE, Shapiro Y, 1991. Long term effects of peak strenuous effort on serum magnesium, lipids, and blood sugar in apparently healthy young men. *Magnes Res*, 4, 59-65.
- 99 Stendig-Lindberg G, Koeller W, Bauer A, Rob PM, 2004a. Prolonged magnesium deficiency causes osteoporosis in the rat. *J Am Coll Nutr*, 23, 704S-711S.
- 100 Stendig-Lindberg G, Koeller W, Bauer A, Rob PM, 2004b. Experimentally induced prolonged magnesium deficiency causes osteoporosis in the rat. *Eur J Intern Med*, 15, 97-107.
- 101 Thomas B and Bishop J, 2007. *Minerals and Trace Elements*. In: *Manual of dietetic practice*. Blackwell Publishers, Cambridge.
- 102 Toba Y, Kajita Y, Masuyama R, Takada Y, Suzuki K, Aoe S, 2000. Dietary magnesium supplementation affects bone metabolism and dynamic strength of bone in ovariectomized rats. *J Nutr*, 130, 216-220.
- 103 Touyz RM, 2004. Magnesium in clinical medicine. *Front Biosci*, 9, 1278-1293.
- 104 Tucker KL, Hannan MT, Chen H, Cupples LA, Wilson PW, Kiel DP, 1999. Potassium, magnesium, and fruit and vegetable intakes are associated with greater bone mineral density in elderly men and women. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 69, 727-736.
- 105 Tucker KL, 2003. Dietary intake and bone status with aging. *Curr Pharm Des*, 9, 2687-2704.
- 106 Ueshima K, 2005. Magnesium and ischemic heart disease: a review of epidemiological, experimental, and clinical evidences. *Magnes Res*, 18, 275-284.
- 107 Vormann J, Worlitschek M, Goedecke T, Silver B, 2001. Supplementation with alkaline minerals reduces symptoms in patients with chronic low back pain. *J Trace Elem Med Biol*, 15, 179-183.
- 108 Vormann J and Goedecke T, 2002. Latent Acidosis: Overacidification as a Cause of Chronic Diseases. *Schweiz Zschr Ganzheitsmedizin*, 14, 90-96.
- 109 Vormann J, 2003. Magnesium: nutrition and metabolism. *Mol Aspects Med*, 24, 27-37.
- 110 Vormann J and Goedecke T, 2006. Acid-Base Homeostasis: Latent acidosis as a cause of chronic diseases. *Schweiz. Zschr. GanzheitsMedizin*, 18, 255 - 266.
- 111 Wodick R and Grunert-Fuchs M, 1985. Der Einfluss von Langzeit-Magnesium-faben auf verschiedene körperliche Leistungsparameter. *Magnesium-Bulletin*, 7, 51-55.
- 112 Zimmermann M, 2001. *Burgerstein's Handbook of Nutrition: Micronutrients in the Prevention and Therapy of Disease*. Thieme, Stuttgart.

ID 240: “Magnesium” and “Energy metabolism/Normal cellular energy supply”

- 1 Liste der in der Schweiz zulässigen Anpreisungen für Vitamine und Mineralstoffe.
- 2 Avis de la commission interministérielle d'étude des produits destinés à une alimentation particulière (CEDAP) en date du 18 décembre 1996 sur les recommandations relatives au caractère non trompeur des seuils des allégations nutritionnelles fonctionnelles. BOCCRF (Bulletin Officiel de la Concurrence, de la Consommation et de la Répression des fraudes) du 7 octobre 1997.
- 3 Bo S, Bertino E, Trapani A, Bagna R, De Michieli F, Gambino R, Ghione F, Fabris C, Pagano GF, 2007. Magnesium intake, glucose and insulin serum levels in pre-school very-low-birth weight pre-term children. *Nutr Metab Cardiovasc Dis*, 17, 741-747.
- 4 Brown IR, McBain AM, Chalmers J, Campbell IW, Brown ER, Lewis MJ, 1999. Sex difference in the relationship of calcium and magnesium excretion to glycaemic control in type 1 diabetes mellitus. *Clin Chim Acta*, 283, 119-128.
- 5 Cox IM, Campbell MJ, Dowson D, 1991. Red blood cell magnesium and chronic fatigue syndrome. *Lancet*, 337, 757-760.
- 6 D-A-CH (Deutsche Gesellschaft für Ernährung - Österreichische Gesellschaft für Ernährung - Schweizerische Gesellschaft für Ernährungsforschung - Schweizerische Vereinigung für Ernährung), 2000. Referenzwerte für die Nährstoffzufuhr. Umschau Braus Verlag, Frankfurt am Main.
- 7 Eisenbrand G, Schreier P, Meyer AH, 2006. Römpp Lexikon Lebensmittelchemie. Thieme, Stuttgart.
- 8 EVM (Expert Group on Vitamins and Minerals), 2002. Review of Magnesium.
- 9 Falbe J and Regitz M, 1996. Römpp Lexikon Chemie. Georg Thieme Verlag Stuttgart, New York.
- 10 Gröber U, 2000. Orthomolekulare Medizin: ein Leitfaden für Apotheker und Ärzte. Wissenschaftliche Verlagsgesellschaft, Stuttgart.
- 11 Guerrero-Romero F, Tamez-Perez HE, Gonzalez-Gonzalez G, Salinas-Martinez AM, Montes-Villarreal J, Trevino-Ortiz JH, Rodriguez-Moran M, 2004. Oral magnesium supplementation improves insulin sensitivity in non-diabetic subjects with insulin resistance. A double-blind placebo-controlled randomized trial. *Diabetes Metab*, 30, 253-258.
- 12 Hahn A, 2006. Nahrungsergänzungsmittel und ergänzende bilanzierte Diäten. Wissenschaftliche VerlagsGmbH, Stuttgart.
- 13 Huerta MG, Roemmich JN, Kington ML, Bovbjerg VE, Weltman AL, Holmes VF, Patrie JT, Rogol AD, Nadler JL, 2005. Magnesium deficiency is associated with insulin resistance in obese children. *Diabetes Care*, 28, 1175-1181.
- 14 IoM (Institute of Medicine), 1997. Dietary Reference Intakes for Calcium, Phosphorus, Magnesium, Vitamin D, and Fluoride. National Academies Press, Washington DC.
- 15 JHCI (Joint Health Claims Initiative), 2003. Final Technical Report A List of Well Established Nutrient Function Statements.
- 16 Leitzmann C, Müller C, Michel P, Brehme U, Hahn A, Laube H, 2001. Ernährung in Prävention und Therapie. Hippokrates, Stuttgart.
- 17 Ma B, Lawson AB, Liese AD, Bell RA, Mayer-Davis EJ, 2006. Dairy, magnesium, and calcium intake in relation to insulin sensitivity: approaches to modeling a dose-dependent association. *Am J Epidemiol*, 164, 449-458.
- 18 NHPD, Positive Stellungnahme der Behörde.
- 19 COMA (Committee on Medical Aspects of Food Policy), 1991. Dietary Reference Values for Food Energy and Nutrients for the United Kingdom. HMSO, London.
- 20 Paolisso G, Passariello N, Pizza G, Marrazzo G, Giunta R, Sgambato S, Varricchio M, D'Onofrio F, 1989. Dietary magnesium supplements improve B-cell response to glucose and arginine in elderly non-insulin dependent diabetic subjects. *Acta Endocrinol (Copenh)*, 121, 16-20.

- 21 Purvis JR, Cummings DM, Landsman P, Carroll R, Barakat H, Bray J, Whitley C, Horner RD, 1994. Effect of oral magnesium supplementation on selected cardiovascular risk factors in non-insulin-dependent diabetics. *Arch Fam Med*, 3, 503-508.
- 22 Rodriguez-Moran M and Guerrero-Romero F, 2003. Oral magnesium supplementation improves insulin sensitivity and metabolic control in type 2 diabetic subjects: a randomized double-blind controlled trial. *Diabetes Care*, 26, 1147-1152.
- 23 Rumawas ME, McKeown NM, Rogers G, Meigs JB, Wilson PW, Jacques PF, 2006. Magnesium intake is related to improved insulin homeostasis in the framingham offspring cohort. *J Am Coll Nutr*, 25, 486-492.
- 24 Sadler MJ, Strain JJ, Caballero B, 1999. *Encyclopedia of Human Nutrition*. Academic Press, San Diego.
- 25 SCF (Scientific Committee on Food), 2001. Tolerable Upper Intake Level of Magnesium.
- 26 Song Y, Manson JE, Buring JE, Liu S, 2004. Dietary magnesium intake in relation to plasma insulin levels and risk of type 2 diabetes in women. *Diabetes Care*, 27, 59-65.
- 27 Song Y, He K, Levitan EB, Manson JE, Liu S, 2006. Effects of oral magnesium supplementation on glycaemic control in Type 2 diabetes: a meta-analysis of randomized double-blind controlled trials. *Diabet Med*, 23, 1050-1056.
- 28 Takaya J, Higashino H, Kotera F, Kobayashi Y, 2003. Intracellular magnesium of platelets in children with diabetes and obesity. *Metabolism*, 52, 468-471.
- 29 Worwag M, Classen HG, Schumacher E, 1999. Prevalence of magnesium and zinc deficiencies in nursing home residents in Germany. *Magnes Res*, 12, 181-189.

ID 241: “Magnesium” and “Normal muscle contraction including normal heartbeat”

- 1 Avis de la commission interministérielle d'étude des produits destinés à une alimentation particulière (CEDAP) en date du 18 décembre 1996 sur les recommandations relatives au caractère non trompeur des seuils des allégations nutritionnelles fonctionnelles. BOCCRF (Bulletin Officiel de la Concurrence, de la Consommation et de la Répression des fraudes) du 7 octobre 1997.
- 2 Ordonnance du Conseil Fédéral Suisse du Mars 1995 sur les denrées alimentaires et les objets usuels (ODAIUOs).
- 3 Monographie magnesiumhaltige Heilwässer. 1994. *Bundesanzeiger* No. 37, S. 1618.
- 4 Abraham GE and Fletchas JD, 1992. Management of fibromyalgia: rationale for use of magnesium and malic acid. *Journal of Nutritional Medicine*, 3, 49-59
- 5 Agus MS and Agus ZS, 2001. Cardiovascular actions of magnesium. *Crit Care Clin*, 17, 175-186.
- 6 Altura BM and Altura BT, 2001. Tension headaches and muscle tension: is there a role for magnesium? *Med Hypotheses*, 57, 705-713.
- 7 Aro A, Mutanen M, Uusitupa M, 2005. Ravitsemustiede. Duodecim/Gummerus Kirjapaino Oy, Jyväskylä.
- 8 Beck L, 2000. *The Complet Idiot's guide to total nutrition for Canadiens*.
- 9 Biesalski HK, Fürst P, Kasper H, Kluthe R, Pöler W, Puchstein C, Stählin HB, 1999. *Ernährungsmedizin*. Georg Thieme Verlag, Stuttgart.
- 10 Biesalski H-K, Köhrle J, Schümann K, 2002. *Vitamine, spurenelemente und mineralstoffe: prävention und therapie mit mikronährstoffen*. Thieme, Stuttgart.
- 11 Biesalski HK, Fürst P, Kasper H, Kluthe R, Pöler W, Puchstein C, Stählin HB, 2004. *Ernährungsmedizin*. Thieme, Stuttgart.
- 12 Bohl CH and Volpe SL, 2002. Magnesium and exercise. *Crit Rev Food Sci Nutr*, 42, 533-563.
- 13 Brilla LR and Haley TF, 1992. Effect of magnesium supplementation on strength training in humans. *J Am Coll Nutr*, 11, 326-329.

- 14 COMA (Committee on Medical Aspects of Food Policy), 1991. Dietary Reference Values for Food Energy and Nutrients for the United Kingdom. HMSO, London.
- 15 COMA (Committee on Medical Aspects of Food Policy), 1997. Dietary Reference Values for Food Energy and Nutrients for the United Kingdom. HMSO, London.
- 16 Combs GF, 1992. The vitamins: fundamental aspects in nutrition and health. Academic Press, New York.
- 17 Cox IM, Campbell MJ, Dowson D, 1991. Red blood cell magnesium and chronic fatigue syndrome. *Lancet*, 337, 757-760.
- 18 D-A-CH (Deutsche Gesellschaft für Ernährung - Österreichische Gesellschaft für Ernährung - Schweizerische Gesellschaft für Ernährungsforschung - Schweizerische Vereinigung für Ernährung), 2000. Referenzwerte für die Nährstoffzufuhr. Umschau Braus Verlag, Frankfurt am Main.
- 19 D-A-C-H (Deutsche Gesellschaft für Ernährung - Österreichische Gesellschaft für Ernährung - Schweizerische Gesellschaft für Ernährungsforschung - Schweizerische Vereinigung für Ernährung), 2001. Referenzwerte für die Nährstoffzufuhr Umschau Braus GmbH Verlagsgesellschaft, Frankfurt am Main.
- 20 D-A-C-H (Deutsche Gesellschaft für Ernährung - Österreichische Gesellschaft für Ernährung - Schweizerische Gesellschaft für Ernährungsforschung - Schweizerische Vereinigung für Ernährung), 2004. Referenzwerte für die Nährstoffzufuhr Umschau Braus GmbH Verlagsgesellschaft, Frankfurt am Main.
- 21 Domke A, Großklaus R, Niemann B, Przyrembel H, Richter K, Schmidt E, Weißenborn A, Wörner B, Ziegenhagen R, 2004. Verwendung von Mineralstoffen in Lebensmitteln-toxikologische und ernährungsphysiologische Aspekte. BfR (Bundesinstitut für Risikobewertung) Wissenschaft, Berlin
- 22 Ettarh RR and Arikawe AP, 2004. Effects of diabetes and insulin resistance in pregnant rats on ex vivo vascular reaction to magnesium. *Magnes Res*, 17, 270-275.
- 23 EVM (Expert Group on Vitamins and Minerals), 2002. Review of Magnesium.
- 24 Galland L, 1991. Magnesium, stress and neuropsychiatric disorders. *Magnes Trace Elem*, 10, 287-301.
- 25 Gröber U, 2000. Orthomolekulare Medizin: ein Leitfaden für Apotheker und Ärzte. Wissenschaftliche Verlagsgesellschaft, Stuttgart.
- 26 Gums JG, 2004. Magnesium in cardiovascular and other disorders. *Am J Health Syst Pharm*, 61, 1569-1576.
- 27 Gutenbrunner C and Hildebrandt G, 1994. Handbuch der Heilwassertrinkkuren. Sonntag Verlag, Stuttgart.
- 28 Haber P, 2004. [Magnesium as a food supplement]. *Acta Med Austriaca*, 31, 37-39.
- 29 Hahn A, 2001. Nahrungsergänzungsmittel Fakten und Daten der zur Nahrungsergänzung meistverwendeten Stoffe. Wissenschaftliche Verlagsgesellschaft mbH, Stuttgart.
- 30 Hahn A, Ströhle A, Wolters M, 2005. Ernährung-Physiologische Grundlagen, Prävention, Therapie. Wissenschaftliche Verlagsgesellschaft mbH, Stuttgart.
- 31 Hahn A, 2006. Nahrungsergänzungsmittel und ergänzende bilanzierte Diäten. Wissenschaftliche Verlagsgesellschaft mbH, Stuttgart.
- 32 Ingemansson MP, Smideberg B, Olsson SB, 2000. Intravenous MgSO₄ alone and in combination with glucose, insulin and potassium (GIK) prolong the atrial cycle length in chronic atrial fibrillation. *Europace*, 2, 106-114.
- 33 IoM (Institute of Medicine), 1997. Dietary Reference Intakes for Calcium, Phosphorus, Magnesium, Vitamin D, and Fluoride. National Academies Press, Washington DC.
- 34 JHCI (Joint Health Claims Initiative), 2003. Final Technical Report A List of Well Established Nutrient Function Statements.
- 35 Kasper H, 2004. Ernährungsmedizin und Diätetik. Urban & Fischer, München.
- 36 Knuttgen D, Weidemann D, Doehn M, 1990. Restoring sinus rhythm after intraoperatively occurring isorhythmic AV dissociation by the use of K-Mg aspartate or Mg aspartate. *Magnes Trace Elem*, 9, 303-308.

- 37 Kohvakka A, Luurila O, Gordin A, Sundberg S, 1989. Comparison of potassium alone and potassium-magnesium supplementation in patients with heart failure using hydrochlorothiazide. *Magnesium*, 8, 71-76.
- 38 Lukaski HC, 2000. Magnesium, zinc, and chromium nutriture and physical activity. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 72, 585S-593S.
- 39 Lukaski HC and Nielsen FH, 2002. Dietary magnesium depletion affects metabolic responses during submaximal exercise in postmenopausal women. *J Nutr*, 132, 930-935.
- 40 Manz M and Susilo R, 2002. Therapy of cardiac arrhythmias. Clinical significance of potassium- and magnesium aspartate in arrhythmias. *Fortschr.Med.Orig.* , 120, 11-15.
- 41 Mason P, 2001. *Dietary Supplements*. Pharmaceutical Press, London.
- 42 Nielsen FH and Lukaski HC, 2006. Update on the relationship between magnesium and exercise. *Magnes Res*, 19, 180-189.
- 43 NNR (Nordic Nutrition Recommendations), 2004. Integrating nutrition and physical activity. Nordic Council of Ministers, Copenhagen.
- 44 Peltosaari L, Raukola H, Partanen R, 1998. *Ravitsemustieto*. Kustannusosakeyhtiö Otava, Keuruu.
- 45 Pschyrembel W, 2000. *Pschyrembel, Wörterbuch der Naturheilkunder*. de Gruyter, Berlin.
- 46 Rayssiguier Y, Guezennec CY, Durlach J, 1990. New experimental and clinical data on the relationship between magnesium and sport. *Magnes Res*, 3, 93-102.
- 47 Romano TJ and Stiller JW, 1994. Magnesium deficiency in fibromyalgia syndrome. *J Nutr Med*, 4, 165-167.
- 48 Rowell Williams S, 1993. *Nutrition and Diet Therapy*. Mosby Inc., St. Louis, MI.
- 49 Rude RK and Shils ME, 2006. Magnesium. In: *Modern nutrition in health and disease*. Shils ME, Olson JA, Shike M, Ross AC (eds.). Lippincott Williams & Wilkins, Baltimore, 223-247.
- 50 Russell IJ, Michalek JE, Flechas JD, Abraham GE, 1995. Treatment of fibromyalgia syndrome with Super Malic: a randomized, double blind, placebo controlled, crossover pilot study. *J Rheumatol*, 22, 953-958.
- 51 Sadler MJ, Strain JJ, Caballero B, 1999. *Encyclopedia of Human Nutrition*. Academic Press, San Diego.
- 52 Saris NE, Mervaala E, Karppanen H, Khawaja JA, Lewenstam A, 2000. Magnesium. An update on physiological, clinical and analytical aspects. *Clin Chim Acta*, 294, 1-26.
- 53 Saur P, Joneleit M, Tolke H, Pudiel V, Niedmann PD, Kettler D, 2002. Evaluation des Magnesiumstatus bei Ausdauersportlern. *Deutsche Zeitschrift für Sportmedizin*, 53, 72-78.
- 54 SCF(Scientific Committee on Food), 2001. Opinion of the Scientific Committee on Food on the Tolerable Upper Intake Level of Magnesium.
- 55 Shechter M and Shechter A, 2005. Magnesium and myocardial infarction. *Clin Calcium*, 15, 111-115.
- 56 Shils ME, Olson JA, Shike M, 1994. *Modern Nutrition in Health and Disease*. Lea & Febiger, Philadelphia.
- 57 Sideris AM, Galiatsu E, Filippatos GS, Kappos K, Anthopoulos LP, 1996. Effects of magnesium and potassium on Wolff-Parkinson-White syndrome. *J Electrocardiol*, 29, 11-15.
- 58 Simpson RJ, Jr., Cascio WE, Schreiner PJ, Crow RS, Rautaharju PM, Heiss G, 2002. Prevalence of premature ventricular contractions in a population of African American and white men and women: the Atherosclerosis Risk in Communities (ARIC) study. *Am Heart J*, 143, 535-540.
- 59 Tejero-Taldo MI, Kramer JH, Mak Iu T, Komarov AM, Weglicki WB, 2006. The nerve-heart connection in the pro-oxidant response to Mg-deficiency. *Heart Fail Rev*, 11, 35-44.
- 60 Thomas B and Bishop J, 2007. *Minerals and Trace Elements*. In: *Manual of Dietetic Practice*. Blackwell Publishing, Oxford
- 61 Touyz RM, 2004. Magnesium in clinical medicine. *Front Biosci*, 9, 1278-1293.

- 62 Tsuji H, Venditti FJ, Jr., Evans JC, Larson MG, Levy D, 1994. The associations of levels of serum potassium and magnesium with ventricular premature complexes (the Framingham Heart Study). *Am J Cardiol*, 74, 232-235.
- 63 Tucker KL, Hannan MT, Chen H, Cupples LA, Wilson PW, Kiel DP, 1999. Potassium, magnesium, and fruit and vegetable intakes are associated with greater bone mineral density in elderly men and women. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 69, 727-736.
- 64 Ueshima K, 2005. Magnesium and ischemic heart disease: a review of epidemiological, experimental, and clinical evidences. *Magnes Res*, 18, 275-284.
- 65 Werbach MR, 2000. Nutritional strategies for treating chronic fatigue syndrome. *Altern Med Rev*, 5, 93-108.
- 66 Zehender M, Meinertz T, Faber T, Caspary A, Jeron A, Bremm K, Just H, 1997. Antiarrhythmic effects of increasing the daily intake of magnesium and potassium in patients with frequent ventricular arrhythmias. Magnesium in Cardiac Arrhythmias (MAGICA) Investigators. *J Am Coll Cardiol*, 29, 1028-1034.

ID 242: “Magnesium” and “Nerve transmission/ function”

- 1 Avis de la commission interministérielle d'étude des produits destinés à une alimentation particulière (CEDAP) en date du 18 décembre 1996 sur les recommandations relatives au caractère non trompeur des seuils des allégations nutritionnelles fonctionnelles. BOCCRF (Bulletin Officiel de la Concurrence, de la Consommation et de la Répression des fraudes) du 7 octobre 1997.
- 2 Permitted Health Claims (Health Products and Food Branch of Health Canada, the Natural Health Products Directorate, NHPD) Food and Drug Regulations Section B.01.603.
- 3 Ordonnance du Conseil Fédéral Suisse du Mars 1995 sur les denrées alimentaires et les objets usuels (ODAIUOs).
- 4 Monographie magnesiumhaltige Heilwässer. 1994. Bundesanzeiger No. 37, S. 1618.
- 5 Biesalski HK, Fürst P, Kasper H, Kluthe R, Pöler W, Puchstein C, Stählin HB, 2004. Ernährungsmedizin. Thieme, Stuttgart.
- 6 Bourre JM, 2006. Effects of nutrients (in food) on the structure and function of the nervous system: update on dietary requirements for brain. Part 1: micronutrients. *J Nutr Health Aging*, 10, 377-385.
- 7 Cernak I, Savic V, Kotur J, Prokic V, Kuljic B, Grbovic D, Veljovic M, 2000. Alterations in magnesium and oxidative status during chronic emotional stress. *Magnes Res*, 13, 29-36.
- 8 Classen HG, 1982. Magnesiummangel. In: Mangelernährung in Mitteleuropa? Schlierf G and Wolfram G (eds.). Wissenschaftliche VerlagsGmbH, Stuttgart.
- 9 COMA (Committee on Medical Aspects of Food Policy), 1991. Dietary Reference Values for Food Energy and Nutrients for the United Kingdom. HMSO, London.
- 10 D-A-CH (Deutsche Gesellschaft für Ernährung - Österreichische Gesellschaft für Ernährung - Schweizerische Gesellschaft für Ernährungsforschung - Schweizerische Vereinigung für Ernährung), 2000. Referenzwerte für die Nährstoffzufuhr. Umschau Braus Verlag, Frankfurt am Main.
- 11 Domke A, Großklaus R, Niemann B, Przyrembel H, Richter K, Schmidt E, Weißenborn A, Wörner B, Ziegenhagen R, 2004. Verwendung von Mineralstoffen in Lebensmitteln-toxikologische und ernährungsphysiologische Aspekte. BfR (Bundesinstitut für Risikobewertung) Wissenschaft Berlin
- 12 EVM (Expert Group on Vitamins and Minerals), 2002. Review of Magnesium.
- 13 Gutenbrunner C and Hildebrandt G, 1994. Handbuch der Heilwassertrinkkuren. Sonntag Verlag, Stuttgart.
- 14 Hahn A, 2006. Nahrungsergänzungsmittel und ergänzende bilanzierte Diäten. Wissenschaftliche Verlagsgesellschaft GmbH, Stuttgart.

- 15 IoM (Institute of Medicine), 1997. Dietary Reference Intakes for Calcium, Phosphorus, Magnesium, Vitamin D, and Fluoride. National Academies Press, Washington DC.
- 16 JHCI (Joint Health Claims Initiative), 2003. Final Technical Report A List of Well Established Nutrient Function Statements.
- 17 Mocci F, Canalis P, Tomasi PA, Casu F, Pettinato S, 2001. The effect of noise on serum and urinary magnesium and catecholamines in humans. *Occup Med (Lond)*, 51, 56-61.
- 18 Sadler MJ, Strain JJ, Caballero B, 1999. *Encyclopedia of Human Nutrition*. Academic Press, San Diego.
- 19 SCF(Scientific Committee on Food), 2001. Opinion of the Scientific Committee on Food on the Tolerable Upper Intake Level of Magnesium.
- 20 Seelig MS, 1994. Consequences of magnesium deficiency on the enhancement of stress reactions; preventive and therapeutic implications (a review). *J Am Coll Nutr*, 13, 429-446.
- 21 Tejero-Taldo MI, Kramer JH, Mak Iu T, Komarov AM, Weglicki WB, 2006. The nerve-heart connection in the pro-oxidant response to Mg-deficiency. *Heart Fail Rev*, 11, 35-44.
- 22 Volpe P, Alderson-Lang BH, Nickols GA, 1990. Regulation of inositol 1,4,5-trisphosphate-induced Ca²⁺ release. I. Effect of Mg²⁺. *Am J Physiol*, 258, C1077-1085.

ID 243: “Magnesium” and “An essential co-factor in fatty acid metabolism, that impacts upon hormonal health”

- 1 Monographie magnesiumhaltige Heilwässer. 1994. *Bundesanzeiger*, 37, 1618.
- 2 Abraham GE and Lubran MM, 1981. Serum and red cell magnesium levels in patients with premenstrual tension. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 34, 2364-2366.
- 3 Brown M and Sharp PA, 1990. Human estrogen receptor forms multiple protein-DNA complexes. *J Biol Chem*, 265, 11238-11243.
- 4 De Souza MC, Walker AF, Robinson PA, Bolland K, 2000. A synergistic effect of a daily supplement for 1 month of 200 mg magnesium plus 50 mg vitamin B6 for the relief of anxiety-related premenstrual symptoms: a randomized, double-blind, crossover study. *J Womens Health Gend Based Med*, 9, 131-139.
- 5 EVM (Expert Group on Vitamins and Minerals), 2003. Magnesium. In: *Safe Upper Levels for Vitamins and Minerals*. Food Standards Agency, London.
- 6 Facchinetti F, Borella P, Pironti T, Genazzani AR, 1990. Reduction of monocyte magnesium in patients affected by premenstrual syndrome. *J Psychosom Obstet Gynaecol*, 11, 221-229.
- 7 Fleet JC and Cashman KD, 2001. Magnesium. In: *Present Knowledge in Nutrition*. Bowman BA and Russell RM (eds.). ILSI Press, Washington, DC, 292-301.
- 8 Gutenbrunner C and Hildebrandt G, 1994. *Handbuch der Heilwassertrinkkuren*. Sonntag Verlag, Stuttgart.
- 9 Health Canada, Health Canada Product Monograph - Magnesium, http://www.hc-sc.gc.ca/dhp-mps/prodnatur/applications/licen-prod/monograph/mono_magnesium_e.html.
- 10 Leklem JE, 2006. Vitamin B6. In: *Encyclopaedia of Dietary Supplements*. Coates PM, Blackman MR, Cragg GM, Levine M, Moss J, White JD (eds.). MerceL Dekker, New York, 715-734.
- 11 Mahfouz MM and Kummerow FA, 1989. Effect of magnesium deficiency on delta 6 desaturase activity and fatty acid composition of rat liver microsomes. *Lipids*, 24, 727-732.
- 12 Muneyvirici-Delale O, Nacharaju VL, Altura BM, Altura BT, 1998. Sex steroid hormones modulate serum ionized magnesium and calcium levels throughout the menstrual cycle in women. *Fertil Steril*, 69, 958-962.
- 13 Posaci C, Erten O, Uren A, Acar B, 1994. Plasma copper, zinc and magnesium levels in patients with premenstrual tension syndrome. *Acta Obstet Gynecol Scand*, 73, 452-455.

- 14 Rosenstein DL, Elin RJ, Hosseini JM, Grover G, Rubinow DR, 1994. Magnesium measures across the menstrual cycle in premenstrual syndrome. *Biol Psychiatry*, 35, 557-561.
- 15 Rude RK, 2006. Magnesium. In: *Encyclopaedia of Dietary Supplements*. Coates PM, Blackman MR, Cragg GM, Levine M, Moss J, White JD (eds.). MerceL Dekker, New York, 445-455.
- 16 Rude RK and Shils ME, 2006. Magnesium. In: *Modern Nutrition in Health and Disease*. Shils ME, Shike M, Ross AC, Caballero B, Cousins RJ (eds.). Lippincott, Williams and Wilkins, Philadelphia, 223-248.

ID 244: “Magnesium” and “Vitamin/mineral supplementation to reduce fatigue and tirednes in situations of inadequate micronutrient status”

- 1 Magnesium for life, <http://www.magnesiumforlife.com/magnesium.shtml>.
- 2 Altura BM and Altura BT, 1995. Magnesium and cardiovascular biology: an important link between cardiovascular risk factors and atherogenesis. *Journal of Cell and Molecular Biology Research*, 41, 347-359.
- 3 Altura BM and Altura BT, 2001. Tension headaches and muscle tension: is there a role for magnesium? *Medical Hypotheses*, 57, 705-713.
- 4 Appel LJ, Brands MW, Daniels SR, Karanja N, Elmer PJ, Sacks FM, 2006. Dietary approaches to prevent and treat hypertension: a scientific statement from the American Heart Association. *Hypertension*, 47, 296-308.
- 5 Chobanian AV, Bakris GL, Black HR, Cushman WC, Green LA, Izzo JL, Jr., Jones DW, Materson BJ, Oparil S, Wright JT, Jr., Roccella EJ, 2003. The Seventh Report of the Joint National Committee on Prevention, Detection, Evaluation, and Treatment of High Blood Pressure: the JNC 7 report. *JAMA (the Journal of the American Medical Association)*, 289, 2560-2572.
- 6 Galland L, 1991. Magnesium, stress and neuropsychiatric disorders. *Magnesium Trace Elements*, 10, 287-301.
- 7 Gums JG, 2004. Magnesium in cardiovascular and other disorders. *American Journal of Health-System Pharmacy*, 61, 1569-1576.
- 8 Itoh K, Kawasaka T, Nakamura M, 1997. The effects of high oral magnesium supplementation on blood pressure, serum lipids and related variables in apparently healthy Japanese subjects. *British Journal of Nutrition*, 78, 737-750.
- 9 Kyriazis J, Kalogeropoulou K, Bilirakis L, Smirnioudis N, Pikounis V, Stamatiadis D, Liolia E, 2004. Dialysate magnesium level and blood pressure. *Kidney International*, 66, 1221-1231.
- 10 Mancia G, De Backer G, Dominiczak A, Cifkova R, Fagard R, Germano G, Grassi G, Heagerty AM, Kjeldsen SE, Laurent S, Narkiewicz K, Ruilope L, Rynkiewicz A, Schmieder RE, Struijker Boudier HA, Zanchetti A, Vahanian A, Camm J, De Caterina R, Dean V, Dickstein K, Filippatos G, Funck-Brentano C, Hellems I, Kristensen SD, McGregor K, Sechtem U, Silber S, Tendera M, Widimsky P, Zamorano JL, Erdine S, Kiowski W, Agabiti-Rosei E, Ambrosioni E, Lindholm LH, Manolis A, Nilsson PM, Redon J, Struijker-Boudier HA, Viigimaa M, Adamopoulos S, Bertomeu V, Clement D, Farsang C, Gaita D, Lip G, Mallion JM, Manolis AJ, O'Brien E, Ponikowski P, Ruschitzka F, Tamargo J, van Zwieten P, Waeber B, Williams B, The task force for the management of arterial hypertension of the European Society of H, The task force for the management of arterial hypertension of the European Society of C, 2007. Guidelines for the management of arterial hypertension: The Task Force for the Management of Arterial Hypertension of the European Society of Hypertension (ESH) and of the European Society of Cardiology (ESC). *European Heart Journal*, 28, 1462-1536.
- 11 Mason P, 2001. *Dietary Supplements*. Pharmaceutical Press, London.
- 12 Office of Dietary Supplements National Institutes of Health (NIH), Magnesium, <http://ods.od.nih.gov/factsheets/magnesium.asp>.

- 13 Rayssiguier Y, Guezennec CY, Durlach J, 1990. New experimental and clinical data on the relationship between magnesium and sport. *Magnesium Research*, 3, 93-102.
- 14 Resnick LM, Oparil S, Chait A, Haynes RB, Kris-Etherton P, Stern JS, Clark S, Holcomb S, Hatton DC, Metz JA, McMahan M, Pi-Sunyer FX, McCarron DA, 2000. Factors affecting blood pressure responses to diet: the Vanguard study. *American Journal of Hypertension*, 13, 956-965.
- 15 Sacks FM, Willett WC, Smith A, Brown LE, Rosner B, Moore TJ, 1998. Effect on blood pressure of potassium, calcium, and magnesium in women with low habitual intake. *Hypertension*, 31, 131-138.
- 16 Saris NE, Mervaala E, Karppanen H, Khawaja JA, Lewenstam A, 2000. Magnesium. An update on physiological, clinical and analytical aspects. *Clinica Chimica Acta*, 294, 1-26.
- 17 Shechter M and Shechter A, 2005. Magnesium and myocardial infarction. *Clinical Calcium* 15, 111-115.
- 18 Shils M, Olson J, Shike M, 1994. *Modern Nutrition in Health and Disease*. Lea & Fabiger, Philadelphia.
- 19 Shils M, Shike M, Ross C, Caballero B, Cousins R, 2006. *Modern Nutrition in Health and Disease*. Lippincott Williams & Wilkins, Baltimore, Philadelphia.
- 20 The Trials of Hypertension Prevention Collaborative Research Group, 1992. The effects of nonpharmacologic interventions on blood pressure of persons with high normal levels. Results of the Trials of Hypertension Prevention, Phase I. *JAMA*, 267, 1213-1220.
- 21 Touyz RM, 2004. Magnesium in clinical medicine. *Frontiers in Bioscience*, 9, 1278-1293.
- 22 Ueshima K, 2005. Magnesium and ischemic heart disease: a review of epidemiological, experimental, and clinical evidences. *Magnesium Research*, 18, 275-284.
- 23 Wester PO, 1987. Magnesium. *American Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, 45, 1305-1312.

ID 245: “Magnesium” and “The role of vitamins and minerals in mental performance (where mental performance stands for those aspects of brain and nerve functions which determine aspects like concentration, learning, memory and reasoning)”

- 1 Bardgett ME, Schultheis PJ, McGill DL, Richmond RE, Wagge JR, 2005. Magnesium deficiency impairs fear conditioning in mice. *Brain Res*, 1038, 100-106.
- 2 Billard JM, 2006. Ageing, hippocampal synaptic activity and magnesium. *Magnes Res*, 19, 199-215.
- 3 Carroll D, Ring C, Suter M, Willemsen G, 2000. The effects of an oral multivitamin combination with calcium, magnesium, and zinc on psychological well-being in healthy young male volunteers: a double-blind placebo-controlled trial. *Psychopharmacology (Berl)*, 150, 220-225.
- 4 Eby GA and Eby KL, 2006. Rapid recovery from major depression using magnesium treatment. *Med Hypotheses*, 67, 362-370.
- 5 Enomoto T, Noda Y, Nabeshima T, 2004. [Neuroprotective effects of magnesium on cerebral ischemia and cerebral contusion]. *Clin Calcium*, 14, 60-64.
- 6 Fleet JC and Cashman KD, 2001. Magnesium. In: *Present knowledge in nutrition*. Bowman BA and Russell RM (eds.). International Life Sciences Institute (ILSI), Washington, DC, 272-301.
- 7 Ghia N, Spong CY, Starbuck VN, Scialli AR, Ghidini A, 2000. Magnesium sulfate therapy affects attention and working memory in patients undergoing preterm labor. *Am J Obstet Gynecol*, 183, 940-944.
- 8 Hoane MR, 2005. Treatment with magnesium improves reference memory but not working memory while reducing GFAP expression following traumatic brain injury. *Restor Neurol Neurosci*, 23, 67-77.
- 9 IoM (Institute of Medicine), 1997. *Dietary Reference Intakes for Calcium, Phosphorus, Magnesium, Vitamin D, and Fluoride*. National Academies Press, Washington DC.
- 10 Nutranews, 1998. Un cerveau sur mesure. *NUTRANEWS*, Sciences, Nutrition, Prévention et santé.

- 11 Shils ME, 1997. Magnesium. In: Handbook of nutritionally essential mineral elements. O'Dell BL and Sunde RA (eds.). Marcel Dekker Inc, New York, Basel, Hong Kong, 117-152.
- 12 Shils ME, 1999. Magnesium. In: Modern Nutrition in Health and Disease. Shils ME, Olson J, Shike M, Ross A (eds.). Lippincott Williams & Wilkins, Baltimore, 169-192.
- 13 Smith DH, Okiyama K, Gennarelli TA, McIntosh TK, 1993. Magnesium and ketamine attenuate cognitive dysfunction following experimental brain injury. *Neurosci Lett*, 157, 211-214.
- 14 Torimitsu K, Kasai N, Furukawa Y, 2004. [Effect of magnesium on neural activities in vitro]. *Clin Calcium*, 14, 26-33.

ID 246: “Magnesium” and “Brain function”

- 1 Corsonello A, Pedone C, Pahor M, Malara A, Carosella L, Mazzei B, Onder G, Corsonello F, Carbonin P, Corica F, 2001. Serum magnesium levels and cognitive impairment in hospitalized hypertensive patients. *Magnes Res*, 14, 273-282.
- 2 Curtay JP, 1999. *La Nutrithérapie. Bases Scientifiques et Pratique Medicale Laboratoires Boiron*, Lyon.

ID 247: “Magnesium” and “Magnesium is an essential cofactor for more than 300 enzymes involved in biosynthetic processes and energy metabolism.

- 1 Liste der in der Schweiz zulässigen Anpreisungen für Vitamine und Mineralstoffe.
- 2 Anke M, Gleit M, Vormann J, Müller R, Hoppe C, Schafer U, 2006. Magnesium in the nutrition of man. In: *Advances in Magnesium Research: New Data*. Porr PJ, Nechifor M, Durlach J (eds.). John Libbey Eurotext Montrouge 175-186
- 3 Bertschat F, Golf SW, Riediger H, Graef V, Ising H, 1986. Protective effects of magnesium on release of proteins from muscle cells during a marathon run. *Magnesium Bulletin* 8, 310-313.
- 4 Biesalski HK, Fürst P, Kasper H, Kluthe R, Pöler W, Puchstein C, Stählin HB, 1999. *Ernährungsmedizin*. Georg Thieme Verlag, Stuttgart.
- 5 Biesalski H-K, Köhrle J, Schümann K, 2002. *Vitamine, Spurenelemente und Mineralstoffe: Prävention und Therapie mit Mikronährstoffen*. Thieme Stuttgart.
- 6 Biesalski H-K, Köhrle J, Schümann K, 2002. *Vitamine, Spurenelemente und Mineralstoffe: Prävention und Therapie mit Mikronährstoffen*. Thieme Stuttgart.
- 7 Bohmer D, 1979. Magnesium. *Magnesium Bulletin*, 2, 109-110.
- 8 Cernak I, Savic V, Kotur J, Prokic V, Kuljic B, Grbovic D, Veljovic M, 2000. Alterations in magnesium and oxidative status during chronic emotional stress. *Magnes Res*, 13, 29-36.
- 9 Classen HG, 1986. Magnesium. *VitaMin Spur*, 1, 5-20.
- 10 Classen HG, 2002. Magnesium In: *Vitamine, Spurenelemente und Mineralstoffe: Prävention und Therapie mit Mikronährstoffen*. Biesalski H-K, Köhrle J, Schümann K (eds.). Thieme Verlag, Stuttgart, 132 – 137.
- 11 D-A-CH (Deutsche Gesellschaft für Ernährung, Österreichische Gesellschaft für Ernährung, Schweizerische Gesellschaft für Ernährungsforschung, Schweizerische Vereinigung für Ernährung), 2000. Referenzwerte für die Nährstoffzufuhr. Umschau Braus Verlag, Frankfurt am Main.
- 12 Deuster PA, Dolev E, Kyle SB, Anderson RA, Schoemaker EB, 1987. Magnesium homeostasis during high-intensity anaerobic exercise in men. *J Appl Physiol*, 62, 545-550.
- 13 Dreosti IE, 1995. Magnesium status and health. *Nutr Rev*, 53, S23-27.
- 14 Eaton SB and Eaton SB, 3rd, 2000. Paleolithic vs. modern diets--selected pathophysiological implications. *Eur J Nutr*, 39, 67-70.

- 15 Elmadfa I and Leitzmann C, 1998. Ernährung des Menschen. Eugen Ulmer Verlag, Stuttgart.
- 16 Elmadfa I and Leitzmann C, 2004. Ernährung des Menschen. Eugen Ulmer Verlag, Stuttgart.
- 17 Fischer B, 1981. Magnesium. Magnesium Bulletin, 1, 249-275.
- 18 Fuchs N, 1999. Mit Nährstoffen heilen. Eine Einführung in die komplexe orthomolekulare Nährstoff-Therapie. R. Reglin Verlag, Köln.
- 19 Fulgoni V, 3rd, Nicholls J, Reed A, Buckley R, Kafer K, Huth P, DiRienzo D, Miller GD, 2007. Dairy consumption and related nutrient intake in African-American adults and children in the United States: continuing survey of food intakes by individuals 1994-1996, 1998, and the National Health And Nutrition Examination Survey 1999-2000. J Am Diet Assoc, 107, 256-264.
- 20 Golf SW, Graef V, Riediger H, Bertschat F, 1987. Schutzeffekt von Magnesium für die Membran der Muskelzelle beim Marathonläufer. Deutsche Zeitschrift für Sportmedizin, 38, 51-59.
- 21 Gröber U, 2000. Orthomolekulare Medizin: ein Leitfaden für Apotheker und Ärzte. Wissenschaftliche Verlagsgesellschaft, Stuttgart.
- 22 Gröber U, 2002. Orthomolekulare Medizin: Ein Leitfaden für Apotheker und Ärzte. Wissenschaftliche Verlagsgesellschaft, Stuttgart.
- 23 Hahn A, 2001. Nahrungsergänzungsmittel Fakten und Daten der zur Nahrungsergänzung meistverwendeten Stoffe. Wissenschaftliche Verlagsgesellschaft mbH, Stuttgart.
- 24 Hahn A, Ströhle A, Wolters M, 2005. Ernährung–Physiologische Grundlagen, Prävention, Therapie. Wissenschaftliche Verlagsgesellschaft GmbH, Stuttgart.
- 25 Hahn A, 2006. Nahrungsergänzungsmittel und ergänzende bilanzierte Diäten. Wissenschaftliche Verlagsgesellschaft GmbH, Stuttgart.
- 26 Haralambie G and Keul J, 1970. [Influence of muscular work on the magnesium level and neuromuscular excitability in man]. Med Klin, 65, 1445-1448.
- 27 Haymes M, 1998. Trace minerals and Exercise. In: Nutrition in Exercise and Sport. Wolinsky I (ed.) CRC-Press, Boca Raton, 197-218.
- 28 Jeukendrup A and Gleeson M, 2004. The micronutrients: vitamins and minerals. In: Sports nutrition. An introduction to energy production and performance. Human Kinetics, Champaign, IL, 199-228.
- 29 JHCI (Joint Health Claims Initiative), 2003. Final Technical Report A List of Well Established Nutrient Function Statements.
- 30 Kasper H and Wild M, 2000. Ernährungsmedizin und Diätetik Urban & Fischer Verlag, München.
- 31 Leitzmann C, Müller C, Michel P, Brehme U, Hahn A, Laube H, 2001. Ernährung in Prävention und Therapie. Hippokrates, Stuttgart.
- 32 Löffler G and Petrides PE, 1997. Biochemie und Pathobiochemie Springer Verlag, New York
- 33 Mader A, 1987. Deutsche Zeitschrift für Sportmedizin.
- 34 Muller SD, 1999. Osteoporose und Ernährung. Ernährungsforschung, 44, 1-24.
- 35 Neumann G, 2007. Ernährung des Sportlers. Meyer & Meyer, Aachen.
- 36 Refsum HE, Meen HD, Stromme SB, 1973. Whole blood, serum and erythrocyte magnesium concentrations after repeated heavy exercise of long duration. Scand J Clin Lab Invest, 32, 123-127.
- 37 Reuss F, 1992. Ernährungs-Umschau.
- 38 Reuss F and Wodick RE, 1995. Sporternaehrung und Nahrungsergaenzung beim Sportler. Pharm Ztg. Prisma, 2, 110-124.
- 39 Rude RK, 1989. Physiology of magnesium metabolism and the important role of magnesium in potassium deficiency. Am J Cardiol, 63, 31G-34G.

- 40 Rude RK and Shils ME, 2006. Magnesium. In: Modern Nutrition in Health and Disease. Shils ME, Shike M, Ross C, Caballero B, Cousins R (eds.). Lippincott Williams & Wilkins, Baltimore, Philadelphia, 223 – 238.
- 41 SCF (Scientific Committee on Food), 2001. Tolerable Upper Intake Level of Magnesium.
- 42 Schmiedel V, Leitzmann C, Lützner H, Heine H, 2001. Ernährungsmedizin in der Naturheilkunde. Urban & Fischer, München.
- 43 Shils ME, 1996. Magnesium. In: Present knowledge in nutrition. Ziegler EE and Filer LJ (eds.). International Life Sciences Institute (ILSI), Washington, DC, 256-264.
- 44 Shils ME, 1997. Magnesium. In: Handbook of nutritionally essential mineral elements. O'Dell BL and Sunde RA (eds.). CRC Press, Boca Raton, 117-152.
- 45 Sojka JE and Weaver CM, 1995. Magnesium supplementation and osteoporosis. Nutr Rev, 53, 71-74.
- 46 Spallholz JE, Boylan LM, Driskell JA, 1999. Nutrition: Chemistry and Biology. CRC Press, Boca Raton.
- 47 Tucker KL, Hannan MT, Chen H, Cupples LA, Wilson PW, Kiel DP, 1999. Potassium, magnesium, and fruit and vegetable intakes are associated with greater bone mineral density in elderly men and women. Am J Clin Nutr, 69, 727-736.
- 48 Wodick R and Grunert-Fuchs M, 1985. Der Einfluss von Langzeit-Magnesium-faben auf verschiedene körperliche Leistungsparameter. Magnesium-Bulletin, 7, 51-55.
- 49 Zimmermann M, 2001. Burgerstein's Handbook of Nutrition: Micronutrients in the Prevention and Therapy of Disease. Thieme, Stuttgart.

ID 248: “Magnesium” and “Normal energy metabolism”

- 1 EVM (Expert Group on Vitamins and Minerals), 2002. Review of Magnesium.
- 2 IoM (Institute of Medicine), 1997. Dietary Reference Intakes for calcium, phosphorus, magnesium, vitamin D, and fluoride. National Academies Press, Washington, D.C.
- 3 Sadler MJ, Strain JJ, Caballero B, 1999. Encyclopedia of Human Nutrition. Academic Press, San Diego.

ID 249: “Iron” and “Red blood cell and haemoglobin formation”

- 1 Liste der in der Schweiz zulässigen Anpreisungen für Vitamine und Mineralstoffe.
- 2 Avis de la commission interministérielle d'étude des produits destinés à une alimentation particulière (CEDAP) en date du 18 décembre 1996 sur les recommandations relatives au caractère non trompeur des seuils des allégations nutritionnelles fonctionnelles. BOCCRF (Bulletin Officiel de la Concurrence, de la Consommation et de la Répression des fraudes) du 7 octobre 1997.
- 3 Permitted Health Claims (Health Products and Food Branch of Health Canada, the Natural Health Products Directorate, NHPD) Food and Drug Regulations Section B.01.603.
- 4 Ordonnance du Conseil Fédéral Suisse du Mars 1995 sur les denrées alimentaires et les objets usuels (ODAIUOs).
- 5 Biesalski HK, Fürst P, Kasper H, Kluthe R, Pöler W, Puchstein C, Stählin HB, 1999. Ernährungsmedizin. Georg Thieme Verlag, Stuttgart.
- 6 BNF (British Nutrition Foundation), 1995. Iron: Nutritional and Physiological Significance: the Report of the British Nutrition Foundation's Task Force.
- 7 D-A-CH (Deutsche Gesellschaft für Ernährung, Österreichische Gesellschaft für Ernährung, Schweizerische Gesellschaft für Ernährungsforschung, Schweizerische Vereinigung für Ernährung), 2000. Referenzwerte für die Nährstoffzufuhr. Umschau Braus Verlag, Frankfurt am Main.

- 8 Elmadfa I and Leitzmann C, 1988. Ernährung des Menschen. Eugen Ulmer Verlag, Stuttgart.
- 9 EVM (Expert Group on Vitamins and Minerals), 2003. Review of Iron.
- 10 FAO/WHO (Food and Agriculture Organization and World Health Organization), 2002. Human Vitamin and Mineral Requirements. Report of a joint FAO/WHO expert consultation.
- 11 Forth W, Henschler D, Rummel W, 1987. Allgemeine und spezielle Pharmakologie und Toxikologie. Wissenschaftsverlag, Mannheim.
- 12 Garrow JS, James WPT, Ralph A, 2000. Human Nutrition and Dietetics. Churchill Livingstone, London., Edinburgh.
- 13 Gera T and Sachdev HP, 2002. Effect of iron supplementation on incidence of infectious illness in children: systematic review. *BMJ*, 325, 1142.
- 14 Gibney MJ, Vorster H, Kok F, 2002. Introduction to Human Nutrition (The Nutrition Society Textbook). Wiley-Blackwell, Chichester.
- 15 Grantham-McGregor S and Ani C, 2001. A review of studies on the effect of iron deficiency on cognitive development in children. *J Nutr*, 131, 649S-666S; discussion 666S-668S.
- 16 Haas JD and Brownlie Tt, 2001. Iron deficiency and reduced work capacity: a critical review of the research to determine a causal relationship. *J Nutr*, 131, 676S-688S; discussion 688S-690S.
- 17 Hahn A, 2001. Nahrungsergänzungsmittel Fakten und Daten der zur Nahrungsergänzung meistverwendeten Stoffe. Wissenschaftliche Verlagsgesellschaft mbH, Stuttgart.
- 18 Hahn A, Ströhle A, Wolters M, 2005. Ernährung–Physiologische Grundlagen, Prävention. Wissenschaftliche Verlagsgesellschaft, Stuttgart.
- 19 International Nutritional Anemia Consultative Group (INACG), 2001. Why iron is important and what to do about it: a new perspective.
- 20 IoM (Institute of Medicine (IoM), 2001. Dietary Reference Intakes for Vitamin A, Vitamin K, Arsenic, Boron, Chromium, Copper, Iodine, Iron, Manganese, Molybdenum, Nickel, Silicon, Vanadium, and Zinc. National Academies Press, Washington DC.
- 21 JHCI (Joint Health Claims Initiative), 2003. Final Technical Report A List of Well Established Nutrient Function Statements.
- 22 Mann J and Truswell AS, 2002. Essentials of human nutrition. Oxford University Press USA, New York.
- 23 NNR (Nordic Nutrition Recommendations), 2004. Integrating nutrition and physical activity. Nordic Council of Ministers, Copenhagen.
- 24 Oppenheimer SJ, 2001. Iron and its relation to immunity and infectious disease. *J Nutr*, 131, 616S-633S; discussion 633S-635S.
- 25 Peltosaari L, Raukola H, Partanen R, 2002. Ravitsemustiето. Kustannusosakeyhtiö Otava, Keuruu.
- 26 Sadler MJ, Strain JJ, Caballero B, 1999. Encyclopedia of Human Nutrition. Academic Press, San Diego.
- 27 SNF (Swedish Nutrition Foundation), Iron, http://www.snf.ideon.se/snf/en/rh/Health_claims_FF.htm.
- 28 Valtion ravitsemusneuvottelukunta, 2005. Suomalaiset ravitsemussuosituksset - ravinto ja liikunta tasapainoon. Edita Prima Oy, Helsinki.
- 29 Zimmermann M, 2001. Burgerstein's Handbook of Nutrition: Micronutrients in the Prevention and Therapy of Disease. Thieme, Stuttgart.

ID 250: “Iron” and “Oxygen transport to the tissues”

- 1 Avis de la commission interministérielle d'étude des produits destinés à une alimentation particulière (CEDAP) en date du 18 décembre 1996 sur les recommandations relatives au caractère non trompeur des

seuils des allégations nutritionnelles fonctionnelles. BOCCRF (Bulletin Officiel de la Concurrence, de la Consommation et de la Répression des fraudes) du 7 octobre 1997.

- 2 Ordonnance du Conseil Fédéral Suisse du 23 novembre 2005 sur les denrées alimentaires et les objets usuels (ODAIUOs).
- 3 Permitted Health Claims (Health Products and Food Branch of Health Canada, the Natural Health Products Directorate, NHPD) Food and Drug Regulations Section B.01.603.
- 4 Aro A, Mutanen M, Uusitupa M, 2005. Ravitsemustiede. Duodecim/Gummerus Kirjapaino Oy, Jyväskylä.
- 5 Dawson B, Goodman C, Blee T, Claydon G, Peeling P, Beilby J, Prins A, 2006. Iron supplementation: oral tablets versus intramuscular injection. *Int J Sport Nutr Exerc Metab*, 16, 180-186.
- 6 FAO/WHO (Food and Agriculture Organization and World Health Organization), 2002. Human Vitamin and Mineral Requirements. Report of a joint FAO/WHO expert consultation.
- 7 Gera T and Sachdev HP, 2002. Effect of iron supplementation on incidence of infectious illness in children: systematic review. *BMJ*, 325, 1142.
- 8 Grantham-McGregor S and Ani C, 2001. A review of studies on the effect of iron deficiency on cognitive development in children. *J Nutr*, 131, 649S-666S; discussion 666S-668S.
- 9 Haas JD and Brownlie Tt, 2001. Iron deficiency and reduced work capacity: a critical review of the research to determine a causal relationship. *J Nutr*, 131, 676S-688S; discussion 688S-690S.
- 10 INACG (International Nutritional Anemia Consultative Group), 2002. Why iron is important and what to do about it: a new perspective.
- 11 IoM (Institute of Medicine), 2001. Dietary Reference Intakes for Vitamin A, Vitamin K, Arsenic, Boron, Chromium, Copper, Iodine, Iron, Manganese, Molybdenum, Nickel, Silicon, Vanadium, and Zinc. National Academies Press, Washington DC.
- 12 JHCI (Joint Health Claims Initiative), 2003. Final Technical Report A List of Well Established Nutrient Function Statements.
- 13 NNR (Nordic Nutrition Recommendations), 2004. Integrating nutrition and physical activity. Nordic Council of Ministers, Copenhagen.
- 14 O'Dell BL and Sunde RA, 1997. Handbook of nutritionally essential mineral elements. Marcel Dekker Inc, New York, Basel, Hong Kong.
- 15 Oppenheimer SJ, 2001. Iron and its relation to immunity and infectious disease. *J Nutr*, 131, 616S-633S; discussion 633S-635S.
- 16 Valtion ravitsemusneuvottelukunta, 2005. Suomalaiset ravitsemussuosituksset - ravinto ja liikunta tasapainoon. Edita Prima Oy, Helsinki.
- 17 Wood RJ and Ronnenberg AG, 2006. Iron. In: *Modern Nutrition in Health and Disease*. Shils M, Shike M, Ross C, Caballero B, Cousins R (eds.). Lippincott Williams & Wilkins, Baltimore, Philadelphia.

ID 251: “Iron” and “Energy production”

- 1 BNF (British Nutrition Foundation), 1995. Iron: nutritional and physiological significance: the report of the British Nutrition Foundation's Task Force.
- 2 EVM (Expert Group on Vitamins and Minerals), 2002. Revised Review of Iron. Food Standards Agency, London.
- 3 FAO/WHO (Food and Agriculture Organization/World Health Organization), 2002. Human Vitamin and Mineral Requirements - FAO/WHO expert consultation on human vitamin and mineral requirements.

- 4 Garrow JS, James WPT, Ralph A, James WPT, 2000. *Human Nutrition and Dietetics*. Churchill Livingstone, London, Edinburgh.
- 5 Gera T and Sachdev HP, 2002. Effect of iron supplementation on incidence of infectious illness in children: systematic review. *BMJ (British Medical Journal)*, 325, 1142.
- 6 Gibney M, Vorster H, Kok F, 2002. *Introduction to Human Nutrition (The Nutrition Society Textbook)* Wiley Blackwell, Chichester.
- 7 Grantham-McGregor S and Ani C, 2001. A review of studies on the effect of iron deficiency on cognitive development in children. *J Nutr (Journal of Nutrition)*, 131, 649S-666S; discussion 666S-668S.
- 8 Haas JD and Brownlie Tt, 2001. Iron deficiency and reduced work capacity: a critical review of the research to determine a causal relationship. *J Nutr (Journal of Nutrition)*, 131, 676S-688S; discussion 688S-690S.
- 9 INACG (International Nutritional Anemia Consultative Group), 2002. Why iron is important and what to do about it: a new perspective. 2001 INACG Symposium.
- 10 IoM (Institute of Medicine), 2000. *Dietary Reference Intakes for Vitamin A, Vitamin K, Arsenic, Boron, Chromium, Copper, Iodine, Iron, Manganese, Molybdenum, Nickel, Silicon, Vanadium, and Zinc*. National Academies Press, Washington DC.
- 11 JHCI (Joint Health Claim Initiative), 2003. *Final Technical Report A List of Well Established Nutrient Function Statements*.
- 12 Oppenheimer SJ, 2001. Iron and its relation to immunity and infectious disease. *J Nutr (Journal of Nutrition)*, 131, 616S-633S; discussion 633S-635S.
- 13 Sadler MJ, Strain JJ, Caballero B, 1999. *Encyclopedia of Human Nutrition*. Academic Press, San Diego.

ID 252: “Iron” and “Immune system”

- 1 Adish AA, Esrey SA, Gyorkos TW, Jean-Baptiste J, Rojhani A, 1999. Effect of consumption of food cooked in iron pots on iron status and growth of young children: a randomised trial. *The Lancet*, 353, 712-716.
- 2 Ahluwalia N, Sun J, Krause D, Mastro A, Handte G, 2004. Immune function is impaired in iron-deficient, homebound, older women. *Am J Clin Nutr (American Journal of Clinical Nutrition)*, 79, 516-521.
- 3 *Mandatory Food Enrichment*, 2000. Roche Vitamins, Basel.
- 4 Beard JL and Dawson HD, 1997. Iron. In: *Handbook of nutritionally essential mineral elements*. O’Dell BLSunde RA (eds.). Marcel Dekker Inc, New York, Basel, Hong Kong.
- 5 Berger J, Dyck JL, Galan P, Aplogan A, Schneider D, Traissac P, Hercberg S, 2000. Effect of daily iron supplementation on iron status, cell-mediated immunity, and incidence of infections in 6-36 month old Togolese children. *Eur J Clin Nutr (European Journal Clinical Nutrition)*, 54, 29-35.
- 6 BNF (British Nutrition Foundation), 1995. *Iron: nutritional and physiological significance: the report of the British Nutrition Foundation's Task Force*.
- 7 Brabin B, 1999. Iron pots for cooking: wishful thinking or traditional common sense? *The Lancet*, 353, 690-691.
- 8 Brock JH and Mulero V, 2000. Cellular and molecular aspects of iron and immune function. *Proc Nutr Soc (Proceedings of the Nutrition Society)*, 59, 537-540.
- 9 Christian P, Khatry SK, LeClerq SC, Ram Shrestha S, Kimbrough-Pradhan E, West KP, 2001. Iron and zinc interactions among pregnant Nepali women. *Nutrition Research*, 21, 141-148.
- 10 Chwang LC, Soemantri AG, Pollitt E, 1988. Iron supplementation and physical growth of rural Indonesian children. *Am J Clin Nutr (American Journal of Clinical Nutrition)*, 47, 496-501.

- 11 COMA (Committee on Medicinal Aspects of Food Policy), 1991. Dietary Reference Values for Food Energy and Nutrients for the United Kingdom. HMSO, London.
- 12 Council Directive 90/496/EEC of 24 September 1990 on nutrition labelling for foodstuffs Official Journal of the European Union L276 0040-0044.
- 13 Cunningham-Rundles S, Giardina PJ, Grady RW, Califano C, McKenzie P, De Sousa M, 2000. Effect of transfusional iron overload on immune response. *J Infect Dis (The Journal of Infectious Diseases)*, 182 Suppl 1, S115-121.
- 14 D-A-CH (Deutsche Gesellschaft für Ernährung ÖGfE, Schweizerische Gesellschaft für Ernährungsforschung, Schweizerische Vereinigung für Ernährung), , 2000. Referenzwerte fuer die Nährstoffzufuhr. Umschau Braus Verlag, Frankfurt.
- 15 EVM (Expert Group on Vitamins and Minerals), 2002. Revised Review of Iron. Food Standards Agency, London.
- 16 Fairbanks, 1999. Iron in Medicine and Nutrition. In: *Modern Nutrition in Health and Disease*. Shils M, Olson J, Shike M, Ross A (eds.). Williams & Wilkins, Baltimore.
- 17 FAO/WHO (Food and Agriculture Organization/World Health Organization), 2002. Human Vitamin and Mineral Requirements - FAO/WHO expert consultation on human vitamin and mineral requirements.
- 18 Field CJ, Johnson IR, Schley PD, 2002. Nutrients and their role in host resistance to infection. *J Leukoc Biol (Journal of Leukocyte Biology)*, 71, 16-32.
- 19 Garrow JS, James WPT, Ralph A, James WPT, 2000. *Human Nutrition and Dietetics*. Churchill Livingstone, London, Edinburgh.
- 20 Geerligs PP, Brabin B, Mkumbwa A, Broadhead R, Cuevas LE, 2002. Acceptability of the use of iron cooking pots to reduce anaemia in developing countries. *Public Health Nutrition*, 5, 619-624.
- 21 Gera T and Sachdev HP, 2002. Effect of iron supplementation on incidence of infectious illness in children: systematic review. *BMJ (British Medical Journal)*, 325, 1142.
- 22 Gibney M, Vorster H, Kok F, 2002. *Introduction to Human Nutrition (The Nutrition Society Textbook)* Wiley Blackwell, Chichester
- 23 Grantham-McGregor S and Ani C, 2001. A review of studies on the effect of iron deficiency on cognitive development in children. *J Nutr (Journal of Nutrition)*, 131, 649S-666S; discussion 666S-668S.
- 24 Haas JD and Brownlie Tt, 2001. Iron deficiency and reduced work capacity: a critical review of the research to determine a causal relationship. *J Nutr (Journal of Nutrition)*, 131, 676S-688S; discussion 688S-690S.
- 25 Hahn A, Ströhle A, Wolters M, 2005. *Ernährung–Physiologische Grundlagen, Prävention*. Wissenschaftliche Verlagsgesellschaft, Stuttgart.
- 26 INACG (International Nutritional Anemia Consultative Group), 2002. Why iron is important and what to do about it: a new perspective. 2001 INACG Symposium.
- 27 IoM (Institute of Medicine), 2000. *Dietary Reference Intakes for Vitamin A, Vitamin K, Arsenic, Boron, Chromium, Copper, Iodine, Iron, Manganese, Molybdenum, Nickel, Silicon, Vanadium, and Zinc*. National Academies Press, Washington DC.
- 28 Jason J, Archibald LK, Nwanyanwu OC, Bell M, Jensen RJ, Gunter E, Buchanan I, Larned J, Kazembe PN, Dobbie H, Jarvis WR, 2001. The effects of iron deficiency on lymphocyte cytokine production and activation: preservation of hepatic iron but not at all cost. *Clin Exp Immunol (Clinical & Experimental Immunology)*, 126, 466-473.
- 29 JHCI (Joint Health Claims Initiative), 2003. Final Technical Report .A List of Well Established Nutrient Function Statements.
- 30 Kumar P and Clark M, 1998. *Clinical medicine*. Saunders, London.

- 31 Kuvibidila S and Baliga BS, 2002. Role of iron in immunity and infection. In: Nutrition and Immune Function. Calder PC, Field CJ, Gill HS (eds.). CABI Publications, 209-228.
- 32 Latham MC, Stephenson LS, Kinoti SN, Zaman MS, Kurz KM, 1990. Improvements in growth following iron supplementation in young Kenyan school children. *Nutrition*, 6, 159-165.
- 33 Lawless JW, Latham MC, Stephenson LS, Kinoti SN, Pertet AM, 1994. Iron supplementation improves appetite and growth in anemic Kenyan primary school children. *J Nutr (Journal of Nutrition)*, 124, 645-654.
- 34 Mann J and Truswell S, 2002. *Essentials of Human Nutrition*. Oxford University Press, USA, New York.
- 35 Oppenheimer SJ, 2001. Iron and its relation to immunity and infectious disease. *J Nutr (Journal of Nutrition)*, 131, 616S-633S; discussion 633S-635S.
- 36 Rivera Dommarco J, Shamah Levy T, Villalpando Hernandez S, Gonzalez de Cossio T, Hernandez Prado B, Sepulveda J, 2001. Encuesta Nacional de Nutricion. Estado nutricional de ninos y mujeres en Mexico. Instituto Nacional de Salud Publica, Cuernavaca, Morelos, Mexico.
- 37 Ross J and Horton S, 1998. Economic consequences of iron deficiency. Micronutrient-Initiative, Ottawa, ON, Canada.
- 38 Sadler MJ, Strain JJ, Caballero B, 1999. *Encyclopedia of Human Nutrition*. Academic Press, San Diego.
- 39 Sandstrom B, 2001. Micronutrient interactions: effects on absorption and bioavailability. *Br J Nutr (British Journal of Nutrition)*, 85 Suppl 2, S181-185.
- 40 Skikine B and Baynes RD, 1994. Iron absorption. In: Iron metabolism in health and disease. Brock JH (ed.) WB Saunders Company, London.
- 41 Stafleu A, Veen JM, Vredebregt-Lagas WH, 1997. *Mens en Voeding*. Nijgh & van Ditmar.
- 42 Suharno D, West CE, Muhilal, Karyadi D, Hautvast JG, 1993. Supplementation with vitamin A and iron for nutritional anaemia in pregnant women in West Java, Indonesia. *The Lancet*, 342, 1325-1328.
- 43 Trowbridge F and Martorell R, 2002. Summary and recommendations. *J Nutr (Journal of Nutrition)*, 132, 875S-879S.
- 44 UNICEF (United Nations Children's Fund), Spotlight: Iron.
- 45 UNICEF (United Nations Children's Fund), 1998. *The State of the World's Children*.
- 46 United Nations ACC/SCN (Administrative Committee on Coordination/Subcommittee on Nutrition), 1997. *Third Report on the World Nutrition Situation*.
- 47 United Nations ACC/SCN (Administrative Committee on Coordination/Subcommittee on Nutrition), 2000. *Fourth Report on the World Nutrition Situation: UN ACC/SCN in collaboration with IFPRI*.
- 48 United Nations ACC/SCN (Administrative Committee on Coordination/Subcommittee on Nutrition), 2001. *What Works? A Review of the Efficacy and Effectiveness of Nutrition Interventions: ACC/SCN Nutrition Policy Paper No.19 in collaboration with the Asian Development Bank (ADB)*.
- 49 Walter T, Olivares M, Pizarro F, Munoz C, 1997. Iron, anemia, and infection. *Nutr Rev (Nutrition Reviews)*, 55, 111-124.
- 50 Weiss G, 2003. Iron. In: *Diet and Human Immune Function*. Hughes DA, Darlington LG, Bendich A (eds.). Humana Press.
- 51 WHO (World Health Organization), 2002. *Reducing Risks, Promoting Healthy Life*.
- 52 Yip R, 2006. Iron. In: *Present knowledge in nutrition*. Bowman BARussell RM (eds.). International Life Sciences Institute (ILSI), Washington, DC.

ID 253: “Iron” and “Cognitive development and function”

- 1 Adish AA, Esrey SA, Gyorkos TW, Jean-Baptiste J, Rojhani A, 1999. Effect of consumption of food cooked in iron pots on iron status and growth of young children: a randomised trial. *The Lancet*, 353, 712-716.
- 2 Akman M, Cebeci D, Okur V, Angin H, Abali O, Akman AC, 2004. The effects of iron deficiency on infants' developmental test performance. *Acta Paediatrica*, 93, 1391-1396.
- 3 Algarin C, Peirano P, Garrido M, Pizarro F, Lozoff B, 2003. Iron deficiency anemia in infancy: long-lasting effects on auditory and visual system functioning. *Pediatric Research*, 53, 217-223.
- 4 Bartzokis G, Beckson M, Hance DB, Marx P, Foster JA, Marder SR, 1997. MR evaluation of age-related increase of brain iron in young adult and older normal males. *Journal of Magnetic Resonance Imaging*, 15, 29-35.
- 5 Beard JL and Dawson HD, 1997. Iron. In: *Handbook of nutritionally essential mineral elements*. O'Dell BLSunde RA (eds.). Marcel Dekker, New York.
- 6 Beard J, 2007. Recent evidence from human and animal studies regarding iron status and infant development. *J Nutr (Journal of Nutrition)*, 137, 524S-530S.
- 7 Beard JL, 2008. Why iron deficiency is important in infant development. *J Nutr (Journal of Nutrition)*, 138, 2534-2536.
- 8 Black MM, Baqui AH, Zaman K, Ake Persson L, El Arifeen S, Le K, McNary SW, Parveen M, Hamadani JD, Black RE, 2004. Iron and zinc supplementation promote motor development and exploratory behavior among Bangladeshi infants. *Am J Clin Nutr (American Journal of Clinical Nutrition)*, 80, 903-910.
- 9 Brabin B, 1999. Iron pots for cooking: wishful thinking or traditional common sense? *The Lancet*, 353, 690-691.
- 10 Bruner AB, Joffe A, Duggan AK, Casella JF, Brandt J, 1996. Randomised study of cognitive effects of iron supplementation in non-anaemic iron-deficient adolescent girls. *The Lancet*, 348, 992-996.
- 11 Christian P, Khattry SK, LeClerq SC, Ram Shrestha S, Kimbrough-Pradhan E, West KP, 2001. Iron and zinc interactions among pregnant Nepali women. *Nutrition Research*, 21, 141-148.
- 12 Chwang LC, Soemantri AG, Pollitt E, 1988. Iron supplementation and physical growth of rural Indonesian children. *Am J Clin Nutr (American Journal of Clinical Nutrition)*, 47, 496-501.
- 13 COMA (Committee on Medicinal Aspects of Food Policy), 1991. *Dietary Reference Values for Food Energy and Nutrients for the United Kingdom*. HMSO
- 14 D-A-CH (Deutsche Gesellschaft für Ernährung - Österreichische Gesellschaft für Ernährung - Schweizerische Gesellschaft für Ernährungsforschung - Schweizerische Vereinigung für Ernährung), 2000. *Referenzwerte für die Nährstoffzufuhr*. Umschau Braus Verlag, Frankfurt am Main.
- 15 Dallman PR, 1986. Biochemical basis for the manifestations of iron deficiency. *Annu Rev Nutr (Annual Review of Nutrition)*, 6, 13-40.
- 16 Council Directive 90/496/EEC of 24 September 1990 on nutrition labelling for foodstuffs. *Official Journal L 276*, 06/10/1990 P. 0040 - 0044.
- 17 Fairbanks VF, 1999. Iron in Medicine and Nutrition. In: *Modern Nutrition in Health and Disease*. Shils ME, Olson JA, Shike M, Ross AC (eds.). Williams and Wilkins, 193-221.
- 18 FAO/WHO (Food and Agriculture Organization/World Health Organization), 2002. *Human vitamin and mineral requirements*.
- 19 Foley D, Hay DA, Mitchell RJ, 1986. Specific cognitive effects of mild iron deficiency and associations with blood polymorphisms in young adults. *Ann Hum Biol (Annals of Human Biology)*, 13, 417-425.
- 20 Fox SI, 1996. *Human Physiology*. Brown Publishers, Madison.

- 21 Garrow JS, James WPT, Ralph A, James WPT, 1994. *Human Nutrition and Dietetics*. Churchill Livingstone, London, Edinburgh.
- 22 Garrow JS, James WPT, Ralph A, James WPT, 2000. *Human Nutrition and Dietetics*. Churchill Livingstone, London, Edinburgh.
- 23 Geissler C, Powers HJ, Garrow JS, 2005. *Human Nutrition*. Churchill Livingstone, London, Edinburgh.
- 24 Gera T and Sachdev HP, 2002. Effect of iron supplementation on incidence of infectious illness in children: systematic review. *BMJ (British Medical Journal)*, 325, 1142.
- 25 Gibney M, Vorster H, Kok F, 2002. *Introduction to Human Nutrition (The Nutrition Society Textbook)* WileyBlackwell, Chichester.
- 26 Grantham-McGregor SM and Ani CC, 1999. The role of micronutrients in psychomotor and cognitive development. *Br Med Bull (British Medical Bulletin)*, 55, 511-527.
- 27 Grantham-McGregor S and Ani C, 2001. A review of studies on the effect of iron deficiency on cognitive development in children. *J Nutr (Journal of Nutrition)*, 131, 649S-666S; discussion 666S-668S.
- 28 Groner JA, Holtzman NA, Charney E, Mellits ED, 1986. A randomized trial of oral iron on tests of short-term memory and attention span in young pregnant women. *Journal of Adolescent Health* 7, 44-48.
- 29 Haas JD and Brownlie Tt, 2001. Iron deficiency and reduced work capacity: a critical review of the research to determine a causal relationship. *J Nutr (Journal of Nutrition)*, 131, 676S-688S; discussion 688S-690S.
- 30 Hercberg S, Preziosi P, Galan P, 2001. Iron deficiency in Europe. *Public Health Nutrition*, 4, 537-545.
- 31 Hubbs-Tait L, Kennedy TS, Droke EA, Belanger DM, Parker JR, 2007. Zinc, iron, and lead: relations to head start children's cognitive scores and teachers' ratings of behavior. *J Am Diet Assoc (Journal of the American Dietetic Association)*, 107, 128-133.
- 32 Hurrell R, 1999. *The Mineral Fortification of Foods*. Leatherhead Food Research Association.
- 33 INACG (International Nutritional Anemia Consultative Group) and USAID (United States Agency for International Development. Bureau for Global Health. Office of Health Infectious Disease and Nutrition), 2002. *Why iron is important and what to do about it: a new perspective*.
- 34 IoM (Institute of Medicine), 2001. *Dietary Reference Intakes for Vitamin A, Vitamin K, Arsenic, Boron, Chromium, Copper, Iodine, Iron, Manganese, Molybdenum, Nickel, Silicon, Vanadium, and Zinc*. National Academies Press, Washington DC.
- 35 Kambova L, 1998. Recombinant erythropoietin improves cognitive function in chronic haemodialysis patients. *Nephrology Dialysis Transplantation*, 13, 229-230.
- 36 Kretsch MJ, Fong AK, Green MW, Johnson HL, 1998. Cognitive function, iron status, and hemoglobin concentration in obese dieting women. *Eur J Clin Nutr (European Journal of Clinical Nutrition)*, 52, 512-518.
- 37 Kumar PJ and Clark ML, 2005. *Clinical Medicine*. WB Saunders Company, London.
- 38 Latham MC, Stephenson LS, Kinoti SN, Zaman MS, Kurz KM, 1990. Improvements in growth following iron supplementation in young Kenyan school children. *Nutrition*, 6, 159-165.
- 39 Lawless JW, Latham MC, Stephenson LS, Kinoti SN, Pertet AM, 1994. Iron supplementation improves appetite and growth in anemic Kenyan primary school children. *J Nutr (Journal of Nutrition)*, 124, 645-654.
- 40 Lind T, Lonnerdal B, Stenlund H, Ismail D, Seswandhana R, Ekstrom EC, Persson LA, 2003. A community-based randomized controlled trial of iron and zinc supplementation in Indonesian infants: interactions between iron and zinc. *Am J Clin Nutr (American Journal of Clinical Nutrition)*, 77, 883-890.
- 41 Lozoff B, Jimenez E, Hagen J, Mollen E, Wolf AW, 2000. Poorer behavioral and developmental outcome more than 10 years after treatment for iron deficiency in infancy. *Pediatrics*, 105, E51.

- 42 Lozoff B and Georgieff MK, 2006. Iron deficiency and brain development. *Seminars in Pediatric Neurology* 13, 158-165.
- 43 Mann J and Truswell S, 2002. *Essentials of Human Nutrition*. Oxford University Press, USA, New York.
- 44 McCann JC and Ames BN, 2007. An overview of evidence for a causal relation between iron deficiency during development and deficits in cognitive or behavioral function. *Am J Clin Nutr (American Journal of Clinical Nutrition)*, 85, 931-945.
- 45 Metallinos-Katsaras E, Valassi-Adam E, Dewey KG, Lonnerdal B, Stamoulakatou A, Pollitt E, 2004. Effect of iron supplementation on cognition in Greek preschoolers. *Eur J Clin Nutr (European Journal of Clinical Nutrition)*, 58, 1532-1542.
- 46 Murray-Kolb LE and Beard JL, 2007. Iron treatment normalizes cognitive functioning in young women. *Am J Clin Nutr (American Journal of Clinical Nutrition)*, 85, 778-787.
- 47 Neumann CG, Murphy SP, Gewa C, Grillenberger M, Bwibo NO, 2007. Meat supplementation improves growth, cognitive, and behavioral outcomes in Kenyan children. *J Nutr (Journal of Nutrition)*, 137, 1119-1123.
- 48 Oppenheimer SJ, 2001. Iron and its relation to immunity and infectious disease. *J Nutr (Journal of Nutrition)*, 131, 616S-633S; discussion 633S-635S.
- 49 Oski FA, Honig AS, Helu B, Howanitz P, 1983. Effect of iron therapy on behavior performance in nonanemic, iron-deficient infants. *Pediatrics*, 71, 877-880.
- 50 Otero GA, Aguirre DM, Porcayo R, Fernandez T, 1999. Psychological and electroencephalographic study in school children with iron deficiency. *Int J Neurosci (International Journal of Neuroscience)*, 99, 113-121.
- 51 Otero GA, Pliego-Rivero FB, Contreras G, Ricardo J, Fernandez T, 2004. Iron supplementation brings up a lacking P300 in iron deficient children. *Clinical Neurophysiology* 115, 2259-2266.
- 52 Pollitt E, Leibel RL, Greenfield DB, 1983. Iron deficiency and cognitive test performance in preschool children. *Nutrition Behavior*, 1, 137-146.
- 53 Pollitt E, Soemantri AG, Yunis F, Scrimshaw NS, 1985. Cognitive effects of iron-deficiency anaemia. *The Lancet*, 1, 158.
- 54 Pollitt E, Hathirat P, Kotchabhakdi NJ, Missell L, Valyasevi A, 1989. Iron deficiency and educational achievement in Thailand. *Am J Clin Nutr (American Journal of Clinical Nutrition)*, 50, 687-696; discussion 696-687.
- 55 Pollitt E, 2001. Statistical and psychobiological significance in developmental research. *Am J Clin Nutr (American Journal of Clinical Nutrition)*, 74, 281-282.
- 56 Prinsen Geerligs P, Brabin B, Mkumbwa A, Broadhead R, Cuevas LE, 2002. Acceptability of the use of iron cooking pots to reduce anaemia in developing countries. *Public Health Nutrition*, 5, 619-624.
- 57 Red Stafleu A, Veen J, Vredereg-Lagas W, 1997. *Mens en Voeding*. Nijgh & van Ditmar.
- 58 Rico JA, Kordas K, Lopez P, Rosado JL, Vargas GG, Ronquillo D, Stoltzfus RJ, 2006. Efficacy of iron and/or zinc supplementation on cognitive performance of lead-exposed Mexican schoolchildren: a randomized, placebo-controlled trial. *Pediatrics*, 117, e518-527.
- 59 Rivera-Dommarco J, Shamah Levy T, Villalpando-Hernández S, González de Cossío T, Hernández-Prado B, Sepúlveda J, 2001. *Encuesta Nacional de Nutrición. Estado nutricional de niños y mujeres en México*. Cuernavaca, Morelos, México: Instituto Nacional de Salud Pública.
- 60 Roche Vitamins Europe, 2003. *Mandatory Food Enrichment*.
- 61 Roncagliolo M, Garrido M, Walter T, Peirano P, Lozoff B, 1998. Evidence of altered central nervous system development in infants with iron deficiency anemia at 6 mo: delayed maturation of auditory brainstem responses. *Am J Clin Nutr (American Journal of Clinical Nutrition)*, 68, 683-690.

- 62 Ross JS and Horton S, 1998. Economic Consequences of Iron Deficiency. The Micronutrient Initiative, Ottawa, Canada.
- 63 Sachdev H, Gera T, Nestel P, 2005. Effect of iron supplementation on mental and motor development in children: systematic review of randomised controlled trials. *Public Health Nutrition*, 8, 117-132.
- 64 Sandstead HH, 2000. Causes of iron and zinc deficiencies and their effects on brain. *J Nutr (Journal of Nutrition)*, 130, 347S-349S.
- 65 Sandstrom B, 2001. Micronutrient interactions: effects on absorption and bioavailability. *Br J Nutr (British Journal of Nutrition)*, 85 Suppl 2, S181-185.
- 66 Seshadri S and Gopaldas T, 1989. Impact of iron supplementation on cognitive functions in preschool and school-aged children: the Indian experience. *Am J Clin Nutr (American Journal of Clinical Nutrition)*, 50, 675-684; discussion 685-676.
- 67 Skikine B, 1994. Iron absorption. In: *Iron Metabolism in Health and Disease*. Brock JH, Halliday JW, Pippard MJ, Powell LW (eds.). WB Saunders Company, 485.
- 68 Soemantri AG, Pollitt E, Kim I, 1985. Iron deficiency anemia and educational achievement. *Am J Clin Nutr (American Journal of Clinical Nutrition)*, 42, 1221-1228.
- 69 Soewondo S, 1995. The effect of iron deficiency and mental stimulation on Indonesian children's cognitive performance and development. *Kobe Journal of Medical Sciences*, 41, 1-17.
- 70 Stivelman JC, 2000. Benefits of anaemia treatment on cognitive function. *Nephrology Dialysis Transplantation*, 15 Suppl 3, 29-35.
- 71 Suharno D, West CE, Muhilal, Karyadi D, Hautvast JG, 1993. Supplementation with vitamin A and iron for nutritional anaemia in pregnant women in West Java, Indonesia. *The Lancet*, 342, 1325-1328.
- 72 Temple RM, Langan SJ, Deary IJ, Winney RJ, 1992. Recombinant erythropoietin improves cognitive function in chronic haemodialysis patients. *Nephrology Dialysis Transplantation*, 7, 240-245.
- 73 Temple RM, Deary IJ, Winney RJ, 1995. Recombinant erythropoietin improves cognitive function in patients maintained on chronic ambulatory peritoneal dialysis. *Nephrology Dialysis Transplantation*, 10, 1733-1738.
- 74 Trowbridge F and Martorell R, 2002. Summary and recommendations. *J Nutr (Journal of Nutrition)*, 132, 875S-879S.
- 75 UNICEF (United Nations Children's Fund), 1998. *The State of the World's Children - Focus on Nutrition*.
- 76 United Nations ACC/SCN (Administrative Committee on Coordination - Sub-Committee on Nutrition), 2000. 4th Report on the World Nutrition Situation - Nutrition Throughout the Life Cycle.
- 77 United Nations ACC/SCN (Administrative Committee on Coordination - Sub-Committee on Nutrition), 2001. *What Works? A Review of the Efficacy and Effectiveness of Nutrition Interventions*, .
- 78 United Nations ACC/SCN (Administrative Committee on Coordination - Sub-Committee on Nutrition), 1997. 3rd Report on the World Nutrition Situation.
- 79 Walter T, Kovalskys J, Stekel A, 1983. Effect of mild iron deficiency on infant mental development scores. *Journal of Pediatrics*, 102, 519-522.
- 80 WHO (World Health Organization), 2002. *The World Health Report 2002. Reducing Risks Promoting Healthy Life*.
- 81 WHO/FAO (World Health Organization/ Food and Agricultural Organization), 2004. *Vitamin and Mineral Requirements in Human Nutrition*.
- 82 Wolcott DL, Marsh JT, La Rue A, Carr C, Nissenson AR, 1989. Recombinant human erythropoietin treatment may improve quality of life and cognitive function in chronic hemodialysis patients. *American Journal of Kidney Diseases* 14, 478-485.
- 83 Yehuda S and Yehuda M, 2006. Long lasting effects of infancy iron deficiency--preliminary results. *Journal of neural transmission. Supplementum*, 197-200.

- 84 Yip R, 2001. Iron. In: Present knowledge in nutrition. Bowman BARussell RM (eds.). ILSI Press, Washington DC.

ID 254: “Iron” and “Blood function”

- 1 Becker W, Lyhne N, Pedersen A, Aro A, Fogelholm M, Alexander J, Anderssen S, Meltzer H, Pedersen H, 2004. Nordic Nutrition Recommendations 2004 - integrating nutrition and physical activity.
- 2 BNF (British Nutrition Foundation), 1995. Iron: Nutritional and Physiological Significance.
- 3 EVM (Expert Group on Vitamins and Minerals), 2003. Review of Iron - Revised Version. Food Standards Agency, London.
- 4 IOM (Institute of Medicine), 1997. Dietary Reference Intakes for Calcium, Phosphorus, Magnesium, Vitamin D and Fluoride. National Academy Press, Washington DC.
- 5 JHCI (Joint Health Claims Initiative), 2003. Final Technical Report - A List of Well Established Nutrient Function Statements.

ID 255: “Iron” and “Vitamin/mineral supplementation to reduce fatigue and tiredness in situations of inadequate micronutrient status”

- 1 AFSSA (Agence Française de Sécurité Sanitaire des Aliments), 2001. Apports nutritionnels conseillés pour la population française. Editions Tec&Doc, Paris.
- 2 Basdevant A, Laville M, Lerebours É, 2001. Traité de nutrition clinique de l'adulte. Flammarion, Paris Cedex.
- 3 Driskell JA and Wolinski I, 1999. Sports Nutrition-Vitamins and Trace Elements. CRC Press, Boca Raton.
- 4 Edgerton VR, Gardner GW, Ohira Y, Gunawardena KA, Senewiratne B, 1979. Iron-deficiency anaemia and its effect on worker productivity and activity patterns. Br Med J, 2, 1546-1549.
- 5 Falbe J and Regizt M, 1996. Römpf Lexikon Chemie. Georg Thieme Verlag Stuttgart, New York.
- 6 Gasche C, Lomer MC, Cavill I, Weiss G, 2004. Iron, anaemia, and inflammatory bowel diseases. Gut, 53, 1190-1197.
- 7 GEMRCN (Groupe d'Etude des Marchés de Restauration Collective et de Nutrition), 2007. Recommandation relative à la nutrition. N°J5-07 du 4 mai 2007.
- 8 Hurtado EK, Claussen AH, Scott KG, 1999. Early childhood anemia and mild or moderate mental retardation. Am J Clin Nutr, 69, 115-119.
- 9 Huskisson E, Maggini S, Ruf M, 2007. The role of vitamins and minerals in energy metabolism and well-being. J Int Med Res, 35, 277-289.
- 10 IoM (Institute of Medicine), 2000. Dietary Reference Intakes for Vitamin A, Vitamin K, Arsenic, Boron, Chromium, Copper, Iodine, Iron, Manganese, Molybdenum, Nickel, Silicon, Vanadium, and Zinc. National Academies Press, Washington DC.
- 11 Lukaski HC, 2004. Vitamin and mineral status: effects on physical performance. Nutrition, 20, 632-644.
- 12 McDonald R and Keen CL, 1988. Iron, zinc and magnesium nutrition and athletic performance. Sports Med, 5, 171-184.
- 13 Shafir T, Angulo-Barroso R, Calatroni A, Jimenez E, Lozoff B, 2006. Effects of iron deficiency in infancy on patterns of motor development over time. Hum Mov Sci, 25, 821-838.

ID 256: “Iron” and “Blood, oxygen transport”

- 1 Biesalski HK and Adam O, 1999. Ernährungsmedizin. Thieme, Stuttgart.
- 2 D-A-CH (Deutsche Gesellschaft für Ernährung ÖGfE, Schweizerische Gesellschaft für Ernährung, Schweizerische Vereinigung für Ernährung), , 2000. Referenzwerte für die Nährstoffzufuhr. Umschau/Braus, Frankfurt.
- 3 Elmadfa I and Leitzmann C, 1988. Ernährung des Menschen. Eugen Ulmer Verlag, Stuttgart.
- 4 Hahn A, Wolters M, Marohn S, Hanke G, 2001. Nahrungsergänzungsmittel. Wissenschaftliche Verlagsgesellschaft.
- 5 Zimmermann M, 2001. Burgersteins Mikronährstoffe in der Medizin: Prävention und Therapie. Ein Kompendium. Haug Karl.

ID 257: “Iron“ and “Neurological development in embryos”

- 1 BNF (British Nutrition Foundation), 1995. Iron: Nutritional and Physiological Significance. The Report of the British Nutrition Foundation Task Force. Chapman & Hall London.
- 2 EVM (Expert Group on Vitamins and Minerals), 2002. Review on Iron.
- 3 Garrow JS, James WPT, Ralph A, 2000. Human Nutrition and Dietetics. Churchill Livingstone, London, Edinburgh.
- 4 Gibney MJ, Vorster H, Kok F, 2002. Introduction to Human Nutrition (The Nutrition Society Textbook). Wiley-Blackwell, Chichester.
- 5 IoM (Institute of Medicine), 2000. Dietary Reference Intakes for Vitamin A, Vitamin K, Arsenic, Boron, Chromium, Copper, Iodine, Iron, Manganese, Molybdenum, Nickel, Silicon, Vanadium, and Zinc. National Academies Press, Washington DC.
- 6 JHCI (Joint Health Claims Initiative), 2003. Final Technical Report A List of Well Established Nutrient Function Statements.
- 7 Mann J and Truswell AS, 2002. Essentials of Human Nutrition. Oxford University Press, New York.
- 8 Sadler MJ, Strain JJ, Caballero B, 1999. Encyclopedia of Human Nutrition. Academic Press, San Diego.

ID 258: “Iron” and “Metabolism of foreign substances”

- 1 BNF (British Nutrition Foundation), 1995. Iron: Nutritional and Physiological Significance. The Report of the British Nutrition Foundation Task Force. Chapman & Hall London.
- 2 EVM (Expert Group on Vitamins and Minerals), 2002. Review on Iron.
- 3 Garrow JS, James WPT, Ralph A, 2000. Human Nutrition and Dietetics. Churchill Livingstone, London, Edinburgh.
- 4 Gibney MJ, Vorster H, Kok F, 2002. Introduction to Human Nutrition (The Nutrition Society Textbook). Wiley-Blackwell, Chichester.
- 5 Hahn A, Ströhle A, Wolters M, 2005. Ernährung - Physiologische Grundlagen, Prävention, Therapie. Wissenschaftliche Verlagsgesellschaft, Stuttgart.
- 6 IoM (Institute of Medicine), 2000. Dietary Reference Intakes for Vitamin A, Vitamin K, Arsenic, Boron, Chromium, Copper, Iodine, Iron, Manganese, Molybdenum, Nickel, Silicon, Vanadium, and Zinc. National Academies Press, Washington DC.
- 7 JHCI (Joint Health Claims Initiative), 2003. Final Technical Report A List of Well Established Nutrient Function Statements.

- 8 Mann J and Truswell AS, 2002. Essentials of Human Nutrition. Oxford University Press, New York.
- 9 Sadler MJ, Strain JJ, Caballero B, 1999. Encyclopedia of Human Nutrition. Academic Press, San Diego.

ID 259: “Iron” and “Normal functioning of the immune system”

- 1 Biesalski HK, Fürst P, Kasper H, Kluthe R, Pöler W, Puchstein C, Stählin HB, 1999. Ernährungsmedizin. Georg Thieme Verlag, Stuttgart.
- 2 D-A-CH (Deutsche Gesellschaft für Ernährung - Österreichische Gesellschaft für Ernährung - Schweizerische Gesellschaft für Ernährungsforschung - Schweizerische Vereinigung für Ernährung), 2000. Referenzwerte für die Nährstoffzufuhr. Umschau Braus Verlag, Frankfurt am Main.
- 3 Elmadfa I and Leitzmann C, 1988. Ernährung des Menschen. Eugen Ulmer Verlag, Stuttgart.
- 4 EVM (Expert Group on Vitamins and Minerals), 2002. Revised Review of Iron. Food Standards Agency, London.
- 5 Hahn A, 2001. Nahrungsergänzungsmittel Fakten und Daten der zur Nahrungsergänzung meistverwendeten Stoffe. Wissenschaftliche Verlagsgesellschaft, Stuttgart.
- 6 IoM (Institute of Medicine), 2000. Dietary Reference Intakes for Vitamin A, Vitamin K, Arsenic, Boron, Chromium, Copper, Iodine, Iron, Manganese, Molybdenum, Nickel, Silicon, Vanadium, and Zinc. National Academies Press, Washington DC.
- 7 Sadler MJ, Strain JJ, Caballero B, 1999. Encyclopedia of Human Nutrition. Academic Press, San Diego.
- 8 Zimmermann M, 2003. Burgersteins Mikronährstoffe in der Medizin: Prävention und Therapie. Ein Kompendium. Haug Karl, Stuttgart.

ID 260: “Chromium” and “Chromium has been shown to potentiate insulin action and thereby influences carbohydrate, lipid and protein metabolism”

- 1 Abraham AS, Brooks BA, Eylath U, 1992. The effects of chromium supplementation on serum glucose and lipids in patients with and without non-insulin-dependent diabetes. *Metabolism*, 41, 768-771.
- 2 Althuis MD, Jordan NE, Ludington EA, Wittes JT, 2002. Glucose and insulin responses to dietary chromium supplements: a meta-analysis. *Am J Clin Nutr (American Journal of Clinical Nutrition)*, 76, 148-155.
- 3 Anderson RA, Polansky MM, Bryden NA, Roginski EE, Mertz W, Glinsmann W, 1983. Chromium supplementation of human subjects: effects on glucose, insulin, and lipid variables. *Metabolism*, 32, 894-899.
- 4 Anderson RA, Polansky MM, Bryden NA, Bhatena SJ, Canary JJ, 1987. Effects of supplemental chromium on patients with symptoms of reactive hypoglycemia. *Metabolism*, 36, 351-355.
- 5 Anderson RA, Bryden NA, Polansky MM, Reiser S, 1990. Urinary chromium excretion and insulinogenic properties of carbohydrates. *Am J Clin Nutr (American Journal of Clinical Nutrition)*, 51, 864-868.
- 6 Anderson RA, Polansky MM, Bryden NA, Canary JJ, 1991. Supplemental-chromium effects on glucose, insulin, glucagon, and urinary chromium losses in subjects consuming controlled low-chromium diets. *Am J Clin Nutr (American Journal of Clinical Nutrition)*, 54, 909-916.
- 7 Anderson RA, 1992. Chromium, glucose tolerance, and diabetes. *Biological Trace Element Research*, 32, 19-24.
- 8 Anderson RA, 1997. Nutritional factors influencing the glucose/insulin system: chromium. *Journal of the American College of Nutrition* 16, 404-410.
- 9 Anderson RA, 1997. Chromium as an essential nutrient for humans. *Regulatory Toxicology and Pharmacology* 26, S35-41.

- 10 Anderson RA, Cheng N, Bryden NA, Polansky MM, Chi J, Feng J, 1997. Elevated intakes of supplemental chromium improve glucose and insulin variables in individuals with type 2 diabetes. *Diabetes*, 46, 1786-1791.
- 11 Anderson RA, 1998. Chromium, glucose intolerance and diabetes. *Journal of the American College of Nutrition*, 17, 548-555.
- 12 Anderson RA, 1998. Effects of chromium on body composition and weight loss. *Nutrition Reviews*, 56, 266-270.
- 13 Anderson RA, 2000. Chromium in the prevention and control of diabetes. *Diabetes Metabolism*, 26, 22-27.
- 14 Anderson RA, Roussel AM, Zouari N, Mahjoub S, Matheau JM, Kerkeni A, 2001. Potential antioxidant effects of zinc and chromium supplementation in people with type 2 diabetes mellitus. *Journal of the American College of Nutrition*, 20, 212-218.
- 15 No authors listed, 2004. A scientific review: the role of chromium in insulin resistance. *The Diabetes Educator*, Suppl, 2-14.
- 16 Bahadori B, Wallner S, Schneider H, Wascher TC, Toplak H, 1997. Effect of chromium yeast and chromium picolinate on body composition of obese, non-diabetic patients during and after a formula diet. *Acta Medica Austriaca* 24, 185-187.
- 17 Bahijiri SM, Mira SA, Mufti AM, Ajabnoor MA, 2000. The effects of inorganic chromium and brewer's yeast supplementation on glucose tolerance, serum lipids and drug dosage in individuals with type 2 diabetes. *Saudi Medical Journal*, 21, 831-837.
- 18 Bahijiri SM, 2000. Effect of chromium supplementation on glucose tolerance and lipid profile. *Saudi Medical Journal*, 21, 45-50.
- 19 BfR (Bundesinstitut für Risikobewertung), 2004. Verwendung von Mineralstoffen in Lebensmitteln.
- 20 Bowman BA and Russell RM, 2001. Present knowledge in nutrition. ILSI press, Washington DC.
- 21 Cefalu WT, Wang ZQ, Zhang XH, Baldor LC, Russell JC, 2002. Oral chromium picolinate improves carbohydrate and lipid metabolism and enhances skeletal muscle Glut-4 translocation in obese, hyperinsulinemic (JCR-LA corpulent) rats. *J Nutr (Journal of Nutrition)*, 132, 1107-1114.
- 22 Cefalu WT and Hu FB, 2004. Role of chromium in human health and in diabetes. *Diabetes Care*, 27, 2741-2751.
- 23 Chowdhury S, Pandit K, Roychowdury P, Bhattacharya B, 2003. Role of chromium in human metabolism, with special reference to type 2 diabetes. *Journal of Association of Physicians of India*, 51, 701-705.
- 24 Clarkson PM, 1997. Effects of exercise on chromium levels. Is supplementation required? *Sports Medicine*, 23, 341-349.
- 25 COMA (Committee on Medical Aspects of Food and Nutrition Policy), 1991. Dietary Reference values for Food Energy and nutrients for the United Kingdom. Report of the Panel on Dietary Reference Values, Committee on Medical Aspects of Food and Nutrition Policy. HMSO, London.
- 26 D-A-CH (Deutsche Gesellschaft für Ernährung - Österreichische Gesellschaft für Ernährung - Schweizerische Gesellschaft für Ernährungsforschung - Schweizerische Vereinigung für Ernährung), 2000. Referenzwerte für die Nährstoffzufuhr. Umschau Braus Verlag, Frankfurt am Main.
- 27 Dubois F and Belleville F, 1991. Chromium: physiologic role and implications in human pathology. *Pathol Biol (Paris)*, 39, 801-808.
- 28 Elmadfa I and Leitzmann C, 2004. Ernährung des Menschen. Eugen Ulmer Verlag, Stuttgart.
- 29 EVM (Expert Group on Vitamins and Minerals), 2000. Review of Chromium. Food Standards Agency, London.
- 30 EVM (Expert Group on Vitamins and Minerals), 2003. Risk Assessment Chromium. Food Standards Agency, London.

- 31 EVM (Expert Group on Vitamins and Minerals), 2003. Safe upper levels for vitamins and minerals. Food Standards Agency, London.
- 32 Frauchiger MT, Wenk C, Colombani PC, 2004. Effects of acute chromium supplementation on postprandial metabolism in healthy young men. *Journal of the American College of Nutrition*, 23, 351-357.
- 33 Ghosh D, Bhattacharya B, Mukherjee B, Manna B, Sinha M, Chowdhury J, Chowdhury S, 2002. Role of chromium supplementation in Indians with type 2 diabetes mellitus. *The Journal of Nutritional Biochemistry*, 13, 690-697.
- 34 Grant KE, Chandler RM, Castle AL, Ivy JL, 1997. Chromium and exercise training: effect on obese women. *Med Sci Sports Exerc* 29, 992-998.
- 35 Hahn A, Ströhle A, Wolters M, 2005. Ernährung–Physiologische Grundlagen, Prävention. Wissenschaftliche Verlagsgesellschaft, Stuttgart.
- 36 Hellerstein MK, 1998. Is chromium supplementation effective in managing type II diabetes? *Nutrition Reviews*, 56, 302-306.
- 37 IOM (Institute of Medicine), 2001. Dietary Reference Intakes for Vitamin A, Vitamin K, Arsenic, Boron, Chromium, Copper, Iodine, Iron, Manganese, Molybdenum, Nickel, Silicon, Vanadium, and Zinc The National Academies Washington DC.
- 38 Jeejeebhoy KN, 1999. The role of chromium in nutrition and therapeutics and as a potential toxin. *Nutrition Reviews*, 57, 329-335.
- 39 JHCI (Joint Health Claims Initiative), 2003. Chromium.
- 40 Kelly GS, 2000. Insulin resistance: lifestyle and nutritional interventions. *Alternative Medicine Review* 5, 109-132.
- 41 Kimura K, 1996. Role of essential trace elements in the disturbance of carbohydrate metabolism. *Nippon Rinsho*, 54, 79-84.
- 42 Kleefstra N, 2004. Chroom en insuline resistentie. *Ned Tijdschr Geneesk*, 148.
- 43 Kobla HV and Volpe SL, 2000. Chromium, exercise, and body composition. *Critical Reviews in Food Science and Nutrition*, 40, 291-308.
- 44 Lamson DS and Plaza SM, 2002. The safety and efficacy of high-dose chromium. *Alternative Medicine Review*, 7, 218-235.
- 45 Lederer J, 1989. Le chrome. *Cahier de nutrition et diététique* 24, 112-118.
- 46 Liu VJ and Morris JS, 1978. Relative chromium response as an indicator of chromium status. *American Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, 31, 972-976.
- 47 AFSSA (Agence Française de Sécurité Sanitaire des Aliments), 2001. Apports nutritionnels conseillés pour la population française. Editions Tec&Doc, Paris.
- 48 Martin J, Wang ZQ, Zhang XH, Wachtel D, Volaufova J, Matthews DE, Cefalu WT, 2006. Chromium picolinate supplementation attenuates body weight gain and increases insulin sensitivity in subjects with type 2 diabetes. *Diabetes Care*, 29, 1826-1832.
- 49 Mason P, 2001. Dietary Supplements. Pharmaceutical Press, London.
- 50 Mason P, 2007. Chromium .In: Dietary Supplements. UK Pharmaceutical Press, London.
- 51 Mertz W, 1992. Chromium. History and nutritional importance. *Biological Trace Element Research*, 32, 3-8.
- 52 Mertz W, 1993. Chromium in human nutrition: a review. *J Nutr (Journal of Nutrition)*, 123, 626-633.
- 53 Mirsky N and Berdicevsky I, 1994. Effects of insulin and glucose tolerance factor on glucose uptake by yeast cells. *Biological Signals*, 3, 271-277.
- 54 Morris BW, Blumsohn A, Mac Neil S, Gray TA, 1992. The trace element chromium--a role in glucose homeostasis. *American Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, 55, 989-991.

- 55 Morris BW, MacNeil S, Hardisty CA, Heller S, Burgin C, Gray TA, 1999. Chromium homeostasis in patients with type II (NIDDM) diabetes. *Journal of Trace Elements in Medicine and Biology*, 13, 57-61.
- 56 Nachtigal MC, Patterson RE, Stratton KL, Adams LA, Shattuck AL, White E, 2005. Dietary supplements and weight control in a middle-age population. *Journal of Alternative and Complementary Medicine*, 11, 909-915.
- 57 Nutranews (Sciences, Nutrition, Prévention et Santé), Les nutriments anti-graisse., http://www.nutranews.org/article.php3?id_rubrique=24&id_article=808.
- 58 Nutranews (Sciences, Nutrition, Prévention et Santé), Le chrome, un minéral essentiel à la régulation de la glycémie, http://www.nutranews.org/article.php3?id_rubrique=24&id_article=138.
- 59 Offenbacher EG and Pi-Sunyer FX, 1980. Beneficial effect of chromium-rich yeast on glucose tolerance and blood lipids in elderly subjects. *Diabetes*, 29, 919-925.
- 60 Pei D, Hsieh CH, Hung YJ, Li JC, Lee CH, Kuo SW, 2006. The influence of chromium chloride-containing milk to glycemic control of patients with type 2 diabetes mellitus: a randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled trial. *Metabolism*, 55, 923-927.
- 61 Pittler MH, Stevinson C, Ernst E, 2003. Chromium picolinate for reducing body weight: meta-analysis of randomized trials. *International journal of obesity and related metabolic disorders*, 27, 522-529.
- 62 Potter JF, Levin P, Anderson RA, Freiberg JM, Andres R, Elahi D, 1985. Glucose metabolism in glucose-intolerant older people during chromium supplementation. *Metabolism*, 34, 199-204.
- 63 Press RI, Geller J, Evans GW, 1990. The effect of chromium picolinate on serum cholesterol and apolipoprotein fractions in human subjects. *The Western Journal of Medicine*, 152, 41-45.
- 64 Rabinovitz H, Friedensohn A, Leibovitz A, Gabay G, Rocas C, Habet B, 2004. Effect of chromium supplementation on blood glucose and lipid levels in type 2 diabetes mellitus elderly patients. *International Journal for Vitamin and Nutrition Research* 74, 178-182.
- 65 Rabinowitz MB, Gonick HC, Levin SR, Davidson MB, 1983. Effects of chromium and yeast supplements on carbohydrate and lipid metabolism in diabetic men. *Diabetes Care*, 6, 319-327.
- 66 Racek J, 2003. Chromium as an essential element. *Cas Lek Cesk*, 142, 335-339.
- 67 Racek J, Trefil L, Rajdl D, Mudrova V, Hunter D, Senft V, 2006. Influence of chromium-enriched yeast on blood glucose and insulin variables, blood lipids, and markers of oxidative stress in subjects with type 2 diabetes mellitus. *Biological Trace Element Research*, 109, 215-230.
- 68 Ravina A and Sle Zack L, 1993. Chromium in the treatment of clinical diabetes mellitus. *Harefuah*, 125, 142-145, 191.
- 69 Riales R and Albrink MJ, 1981. Effect of chromium chloride supplementation on glucose tolerance and serum lipids including high-density lipoprotein of adult men. *American Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, 34, 2670-2678.
- 70 Ryan GJ, Wanko NS, Redman AR, Cook CB, 2003. Chromium as adjunctive treatment for type 2 diabetes. *The Annals of Pharmacotherapy*, 37, 876-885.
- 71 SCF (Scientific Committee on Food) 2003. Opinion on the Tolerable Upper Intake Level of Trivalent Chromium.
- 72 Sharafetdinov KK, Meshcheriakova VA, Plotnikova OA, Mazo VK, Gmshinskiï IV, Nechaeva SV, 2004. Effect of food diet supplements with chromium on the clinical and metabolic parameters in type 2 diabetic patients. *Voprosy pitaniia*, 73, 17.
- 73 Shils M, Olson J, Shike M, Ross A, 1994. *Modern Nutrition in Health and Disease*. Williams & Wilkins, Baltimore.
- 74 Shinde Urmila A, Sharma G, Xu Yan J, Dhalla Naranjan S, Goyal Ramesh K, 2004. Anti-diabetic activity and mechanism of action of chromium chloride. *Experimental and Clinical Endocrinology & Diabetes*, 112, 248-252.

- 75 Stoecker B, 2001. Chromium. In: Present Knowledge in Nutrition. Bowman B and Russell R (eds.). ILSI Press, Washington, DC, 366-372.
- 76 Striffler JS, Polansky MM, Anderson RA, 1998. Dietary chromium decreases insulin resistance in rats fed a high-fat, mineral-imbalanced diet. *Metabolism*, 47, 396-400.
- 77 Striffler JS, Polansky MM, Anderson RA, 1999. Overproduction of insulin in the chromium-deficient rat. *Metabolism*, 48, 1063-1068.
- 78 Terpilowska S and Zaporowska H, 2004. The role of chromium in cell biology and medicine. *Przegl Lek*, 61 Suppl 3, 51-54.
- 79 Urberg M, Benyi J, John R, 1988. Hypocholesterolemic effects of nicotinic acid and chromium supplementation. *The Journal of Family Practice*, 27, 603-606.
- 80 Vincent JB, 2004. Recent developments in the biochemistry of chromium(III). *Biological Trace Element Research*, 99, 1-16.
- 81 Vladeva SV, Terzieva DD, Arabadjiiska DT, 2005. Effect of chromium on the insulin resistance in patients with type II diabetes mellitus. *Folia medica (Plovdiv)*, 47, 59-62.
- 82 Wallach S, 1985. Clinical and biochemical aspects of chromium deficiency. *Journal of the American College of Nutrition*, 4, 107-120.

ID 261: “Chromium (III)” and “Vitamin/mineral supplementation to reduce fatigue and tiredness in situations of inadequate micronutrient status”

- 1 Anderson RA, Polansky MM, Bryden NA, 1984. Acute effects on chromium, copper, zinc, and selected clinical variables in urine and serum of male runners. *Biological Trace Element Research*, 6, 327-336.
- 2 Driskell JA and Wolinski I, 1999. *Sports Nutrition-Vitamins and Trace Elements*. CRC Press, Boca Raton.
- 3 IoM (Institute of Medicine), 2000. *Dietary Reference Intakes for Vitamin A, Vitamin K, Arsenic, Boron, Chromium, Copper, Iodine, Iron, Manganese, Molybdenum, Nickel, Silicon, Vanadium, and Zinc*. National Academies Press, Washington DC.
- 4 Jeejeebhoy KN, 1999. The role of chromium in nutrition and therapeutics and as a potential toxin. *Nutr Rev*, 57, 329-335.
- 5 Offenbacher EG, Pi-Sunyer FX, Stoecker BJ, 1997. Chromium. In: *Handbook of nutritionally essential mineral elements*. O’Dell BL and Sunde RA (eds.). Marcel Dekker, New York, 389-411.

ID 262: “Chromium” and “To fulfil increased need during pregnancy and lactation”

- 1 IoM (Institute of Medicine), 2001. *Dietary Reference Intakes for Vitamin A, Vitamin K, Arsenic, Boron, Chromium, Copper, Iodine, Iron, Manganese, Molybdenum, Nickel, Silicon, Vanadium, and Zinc*. National Academies Press, Washington DC.

ID 263: “Copper” and “Protection of body tissues and cells from oxidative damage; Antioxidant activity”

- 1 AREDS (Age-Related Eye Disease Study) Research Group, 2001. A randomized, placebo-controlled, clinical trial of high-dose supplementation with vitamins C and E, beta carotene, and zinc for age-related macular degeneration and vision loss: AREDS Report No. 8. *Archives of Ophthalmology*, 119, 1417-1436.
- 2 Arredondo M and Nunez MT, 2005. Iron and copper metabolism. *Molecular Aspects of Medicine*, 26, 313-327.
- 3 Biesalski HK, Fürst P, Kasper H, Kluthe R, Pöler W, Puchstein C, Stählin HB, 1999. *Ernährungsmedizin*. Georg Thieme Verlag, Stuttgart.

- 4 Biesalski HK and Grimm P, 2002. Taschenatlas der Ernährung. Thieme Verlag, Stuttgart.
- 5 Biesalski H-K, Köhrle J, Schümann K, 2002. Vitamine, Spurenelemente und Mineralstoffe: Prävention und Therapie mit Mikronährstoffen. Thieme Verlag, Stuttgart.
- 6 Bohm U, Muss C, Pfisterer M, 2004. Rationelle Diagnostik in der Orthomolekularen Medizin. Hippokrates Verlag, Stuttgart.
- 7 COMA (Committee on Medicinal Aspects of Food Policy), 1991. Dietary Reference Values for Food Energy and Nutrients for the United Kingdom. Report on Health and Social Subjects No. 41. HMSO, London.
- 8 Davis CD, Milne DB, Nielsen FH, 2000. Changes in dietary zinc and copper affect zinc-status indicators of postmenopausal women, notably, extracellular superoxide dismutase and amyloid precursor proteins. American Journal of Clinical Nutrition, 71, 781-788.
- 9 Elmadfa I and Leitzmann C, 1998. Ernährung des Menschen. Eugen Ulmer Verlag, Stuttgart.
- 10 EVM (Expert Group on Vitamins and Minerals), 2002. Draft Review of copper. Food Standards Agency, London.
- 11 EVM (Expert Group on Vitamins and Minerals), 2003. Safe Upper Levels for Vitamins and Minerals. Food Standards Agency, London.
- 12 Fehske C and Müller W, 2005. Altersbedingter Makuladegeneration Zink, Kupfer und Vitamine schützen vor Erblindung. Der Hausarzt, 42, 60-61.
- 13 Fischer PW, Giroux A, L'Abbe MR, 1984. Effect of zinc supplementation on copper status in adult man. American Journal of Clinical Nutrition, 40, 743-746.
- 14 Fuchs N, 1999. Mit Nährstoffen heilen. Reglin Verlag, Köln.
- 15 Garrow JS, James WPT, Ralph A, James WPT, 2000. Human Nutrition and Dietetics. Churchill Livingstone, London, Edinburgh.
- 16 Gibney M, Vorster H, Kok F, 2002. Introduction to Human Nutrition (The Nutrition Society Textbook). WileyBlackwell, Chichester.
- 17 Gröber U, 2002. Orthomolekulare Medizin. Wissenschaftliche Verlagsgesellschaft, Stuttgart.
- 18 Gur A, Colpan L, Nas K, Cevik R, Sarac J, Erdogan F, Duz MZ, 2002. The role of trace minerals in the pathogenesis of postmenopausal osteoporosis and a new effect of calcitonin. Journal of Bone and Mineral Research, 20, 39-43.
- 19 Hahn A, Ströhle A, Wolters M, 2005. Ernährung–Physiologische Grundlagen, Prävention. Wissenschaftliche Verlagsgesellschaft, Stuttgart.
- 20 Hahn A, 2006. Nahrungsergänzungsmittel und ergänzende bilanzierte Diäten. Wissenschaftliche Verlagsgesellschaft Stuttgart.
- 21 IoM (Institute of Medicine), 2001. Dietary Reference Intakes for Vitamin A, Vitamin K, Arsenic, Boron, Chromium, Copper, Iodine, Iron, Manganese, Molybdenum, Nickel, Silicon, Vanadium, and Zinc. National Academies Press, Washington DC.
- 22 JHCI (Joint Health Claims Initiative), 2003. Final Technical Report A List of Well Established Nutrient Function Statements.
- 23 Johnson F and Giulivi C, 2005. Superoxide dismutases and their impact upon human health. Molecular Aspects of Medicine, 26, 340-352.
- 24 Kasper H, 2000. Ernährungsmedizin und Diätetik. Urban & Fischer, München.
- 25 Klotz LO, Kroncke KD, Buchczyk DP, Sies H, 2003. Role of copper, zinc, selenium and tellurium in the cellular defense against oxidative and nitrosative stress. Journal of Nutrition, 133, 1448S-1451S.
- 26 Leitzmann C, Muller C, Michel P, Brehme U, Hahn A, Laube H, 2001. Ernährung in Prävention und Therapie. Hippokrates, Stuttgart

- 27 Loffler G and Petrides P, 1997. Biochemie und Pathobiochemie. Springer-Verlag, Stuttgart.
- 28 Lowe NM, Fraser WD, Jackson MJ, 2009. Is there a potential therapeutic value of copper and zinc for osteoporosis? Proceedings of the Nutrition Society, 61, 181-185.
- 29 Mann J and Truswell S, 2002. Essentials of Human Nutrition. Oxford University Press, New York.
- 30 Pauleikhoff D, 2003. Die Bedeutung von Antioxidantien und Spurenelementen bei der Entstehung und Prävention der altersabhängigen Makuladegeneration. Ernährung & Medizin 18, 105-110.
- 31 Sadler MJ, Strain JJ, Caballero B, 1999. Encyclopedia of Human Nutrition. Academic Press, San Diego.
- 32 Schmiedel V, Leitzmann C, Lutzner H, Heine H, 2001. Ernährungsmedizin in der Naturheilkunde. Urban & Fischer, München.
- 33 Spallholz J, Mallory Boylan L, Driskell J, 1999. Nutrition, Chemistry and Biology. CRC Press, Boca.
- 34 Strause L, Saltman P, Smith KT, Bracker M, Andon MB, 1994. Spinal bone loss in postmenopausal women supplemented with calcium and trace minerals. Journal of Nutrition, 124, 1060-1064.
- 35 Turnlund JR, 2006. Copper. In: Modern Nutrition in Health and Disease. Shils M, Shike M, Ross C, Caballero B, Cousins R (eds.). Lippincott Williams & Wilkins, Philadelphia/Baltimore, 286 – 297.
- 36 Zimmerman M, 2001. Handbook of Nutrition. Thieme, Stuttgart.
- 37 Zitz BP and Dunkelberg H, 2001. Kupfer – Ernährungsphysiologie eines Spurenelementes. Ernährungsforschung, 46, 125-144.

ID 264: “Copper” and “Immune system”

- 1 Biesalski HK, Fürst P, Kasper H, Kluthe R, Pöler W, Puchstein C, Stählin HB, 1999. Ernährungsmedizin. Georg Thieme Verlag, Stuttgart.
- 2 Bonham M, O'Connor JM, Hannigan BM, Strain JJ, 2002. The immune system as a physiological indicator of marginal copper status? British Journal of Nutrition, 87, 393-403.
- 3 COMA (Committee on Medicinal Aspects of Food Policy), 1991. Dietary Reference Values for Food Energy and Nutrients for the United Kingdom. Report on Health and Social Subjects n° 41. HSMO, London.
- 4 Domke A, Grossklaus R, Niemann B, Przyrembel H, Richter K, Schmidt E, Weissenborn A, Wörner B, Ziegenhagen R, 2004. Verwendung von Vitaminen in Lebensmitteln. Bundesinstitut für Risikobewertung, Berlin.
- 5 EVM (Expert Group on Vitamins and Minerals), 2002. Draft Review of Copper. Food Standards Agency, London.
- 6 Field CJ, Johnson IR, Schley PD, 2002. Nutrients and their role in host resistance to infection. Journal of Leukocyte Biology, 71, 16-32.
- 7 Garrow JS, James WPT, Ralph A, James WPT, 2000. Human Nutrition and Dietetics. Churchill Livingstone, London, Edinburgh.
- 8 Gibney M, Vorster H, Kok F, 2002. Introduction to Human Nutrition (The Nutrition Society Textbook) WileyBlackwell, Chichester.
- 9 Gröber U, 2002. Orthomolekulare Medizin. Wissenschaftliche Verlagsgesellschaft, Stuttgart.
- 10 Hopkins RG and Failla ML, 1999. Transcriptional regulation of interleukin-2 gene expression is impaired by copper deficiency in Jurkat human T lymphocytes. Journal of Nutrition, 129, 596-601.
- 11 IoM (Institute of Medicine) Otten JJ, Hellwig JP, Meyers LD, 2000. Dietary Reference Intakes for Vitamin A, Vitamin K, Arsenic, Boron, Chromium, Copper, Iodine, Iron, Manganese, Molybdenum, Nickel, Silicon, Vanadium, and Zinc. National Academies Press, Washington DC.

- 12 JHCI (Joint Health Claims Initiative), 2003. Final Technical Report A List of Well Established Nutrient Function Statements. JHCI Ref: JHCI/76/03.
- 13 Kelley DS, Daudu PA, Taylor PC, Mackey BE, Turnlund JR, 1995. Effects of low-copper diets on human immune response. *American Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, 62, 412-416.
- 14 Mann J and Truswell S, 2002. *Essentials of Human Nutrition*. Oxford University Press, New York.
- 15 Percival SS, 1998. Copper and immunity. *American Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, 67, 1064S-1068S.
- 16 Prohaska JR and Failla ML, 1993. Copper and immunity. In: *Human Nutrition - a Comprehensive Treatise*. Fraker PJ, King L, Garvy B, Medina C, Klurfeld D (eds.). Plenum Press, New York, 309-332.
- 17 Sadler MJ, Strain JJ, Caballero B, 1999. *Encyclopedia of Human Nutrition*. Academic Press, San Diego.
- 18 SCF (Scientific Committee on Food), 2003. Opinion of the Scientific Committee on Food on the Tolerable Upper Intake Level of Copper.
- 19 Sherman AR, 2000. Immune dysfunction in iron, copper, and zinc deficiencies. In: *Clinical nutrition of the essential trace elements and minerals: the guide for health professionals*. Bogden JD and Klevay LM (eds.). Humana Press Inc, Totowa NJ, 309-331.
- 20 Turnlund JR, Jacob RA, Keen CL, Strain JJ, Kelley DS, Domek JM, Keyes WR, Ensunsa JL, Lykkesfeldt J, Coulter J, 2004. Long-term high copper intake: effects on indexes of copper status, antioxidant status, and immune function in young men. *American Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, 79, 1037-1044.

ID 265: “Copper” and “Connective tissues”

- 1 COMA (Committee on Medicinal Aspects of Food Policy), 1991. *Dietary Reference Values for Food Energy and Nutrients for the United Kingdom*. Report on Health and Social Subjects n° 41. HMSO, London.
- 2 Domke A, Grossklaus R, Niemann B, Przyrembel H, Richter K, Schmidt E, Weissenborn A, Wörner B, Ziegenhagen R, 2004. *Verwendung von Vitaminen in Lebensmitteln*. Bundesinstitut für Risikobewertung, Berlin.
- 3 EVM (Expert Group on Vitamins and Minerals), 2002. *Draft Review of Copper*. Food Standards Agency, London.
- 4 EVM (Expert Group on Vitamins and Minerals), 2003. *Safe Upper Levels for Vitamins and Minerals*. Food Standards Agency, London.
- 5 Garrow JS, James WPT, Ralph A, James WPT, 2000. *Human Nutrition and Dietetics*. Churchill Livingstone, London, Edinburgh.
- 6 Gibney M, Vorster H, Kok F, 2002. *Introduction to Human Nutrition (The Nutrition Society Textbook)*. Wiley Blackwell, Chichester.
- 7 IoM (Institute of Medicine), 2000. *Dietary Reference Intakes for Vitamin A, Vitamin K, Arsenic, Boron, Chromium, Copper, Iodine, Iron, Manganese, Molybdenum, Nickel, Silicon, Vanadium, and Zinc*. National Academies Press, Washington DC.
- 8 JHCI (Joint Health Claims Initiative), 2003. Final Technical Report A List of Well Established Nutrient Function Statements.
- 9 Mann J and Truswell S, 2002. *Essentials of Human Nutrition*. Oxford University Press, New York.
- 10 Sadler MJ, Strain JJ, Caballero B, 1999. *Encyclopedia of Human Nutrition*. Academic Press, San Diego.
- 11 SCF (Scientific Committee on Food), 2003. Opinion of the Scientific Committee on Food on the Tolerable Upper Intake Level of Copper.
- 12 Wenzel K-G, 1999. *Spurenelemente - Ihre theoretische und praktische Bedeutung in der Medizin*. Kupfer.

ID 266: “Copper” and “Energy production”

- 1 Biesalski HK, Fürst P, Kasper H, Kluthe R, Pölert W, Puchstein C, Stählin HB, 1995. Ernährungsmedizin. Georg Thieme Verlag, Stuttgart.
- 2 Biesalski HK, Schrezenmeier J, Weber P, Weiß HE, 1997. Vitamine: Physiologie, Pathophysiologie, Therapie. Georg Thieme, Stuttgart.
- 3 Biesalski H-K, Köhrle J, Schümann K, 2002. Vitamine, Spurenelemente und Mineralstoffe: Prävention und Therapie mit Mikronährstoffen. Thieme Verlag, Stuttgart.
- 4 Danz A, 1996. Ernährung und Knochenstoffwechsel - nicht nur eine Frage der Calciumaufnahme. aid-Verbraucherdienst, 41/8, 176-180.
- 5 Elmadfa I and Leitzmann C, 1998. Ernährung des Menschen. Eugen Ulmer Verlag, Stuttgart.
- 6 EVM (Expert Group on Vitamins and Minerals), 2002. Draft Review of copper. Food Standards Agency, London.
- 7 EVM (Expert Group on Vitamins and Minerals), 2003. Safe Upper Levels for Vitamins and Minerals. Food Standards Agency, London.
- 8 Garrow JS, James WPT, Ralph A, James WPT, 2000. Human Nutrition and Dietetics. Churchill Livingstone, London, Edinburgh.
- 9 Gibney M, Vorster H, Kok F, 2002. Introduction to Human Nutrition (The Nutrition Society Textbook) WileyBlackwell, Chichester.
- 10 Gröber U, 2002. Orthomolekulare Medizin. Wissenschaftliche Verlagsgesellschaft, Stuttgart.
- 11 Hahn A, Ströhle A, Wolters M, 2005. Ernährung–Physiologische Grundlagen, Prävention. Wissenschaftliche Verlagsgesellschaft, Stuttgart.
- 12 Heseker H, 1998. Kupfer: Funktionen, Physiologie, Stoffwechsel, Empfehlungen und Versorgung in der Bundesrepublik Deutschland. Ernährungs-Umschau, 45, 215-217.
- 13 IoM (Institute of Medicine), 2001. Dietary Reference Intakes for Vitamin A, Vitamin K, Arsenic, Boron, Chromium, Copper, Iodine, Iron, Manganese, Molybdenum, Nickel, Silicon, Vanadium, and Zinc. National Academies Press, Washington DC.
- 14 JHCI (Joint Health Claims Initiative), 2003. Final Technical Report A List of Well Established Nutrient Function Statements.
- 15 Klotz LO, Kroncke KD, Buchczyk DP, Sies H, 2003. Role of copper, zinc, selenium and tellurium in the cellular defense against oxidative and nitrosative stress. Journal of Nutrition, 133, 1448S-1451S.
- 16 Mann J and Truswell S, 2001. Essentials of Human Nutrition Oxford University Press, USA, New York.
- 17 Sadler MJ, Strain JJ, Caballero B, 1999. Encyclopedia of Human Nutrition. Academic Press, San Diego.
- 18 WHO (World Health Organization), 1996. Trace elements in human nutrition and health.

ID 267: “Copper” and “Neurological system structure and function”

- 1 Biesalski HK, Fürst P, Kasper H, Kluthe R, Pölert W, Puchstein C, Stählin HB, 1995. Ernährungsmedizin. Georg Thieme Verlag, Stuttgart.
- 2 COMA (Committee on Medicinal Aspects of Food Policy), 1991. Dietary Reference Values for Food Energy and Nutrients for the United Kingdom. Report on Health and Social Subjects No. 41. HMSO, London.
- 3 Danz A, 1996. Ernährung und Knochenstoffwechsel - nicht nur eine Frage der Calciumaufnahme. Aid-Verbraucherdienst, 41, 176-180.
- 4 Elmadfa I and Leitzmann C, 1998. Ernährung des Menschen. Eugen Ulmer Verlag, Stuttgart.

- 5 EVM (Expert Group on Vitamins and Minerals), 2003. Safe Upper Levels for Vitamins and Minerals. Food Standards Agency, London.
- 6 Garrow JS, James WPT, Ralph A, James WPT, 2000. Human Nutrition and Dietetics. Churchill Livingstone, London, Edinburgh.
- 7 Gibney M, Vorster H, Kok F, 2002. Introduction to Human Nutrition (The Nutrition Society Textbook) WileyBlackwell, Chichester.
- 8 Heseker H, 1998. Kupfer: Funktionen, Physiologie, Stoffwechsel, Empfehlungen und Versorgung in der Bundesrepublik Deutschland. Ernährungs-Umschau, 45, 215-217.
- 9 IoM (Institute of Medicine), 2001. Dietary Reference Intakes for Vitamin A, Vitamin K, Arsenic, Boron, Chromium, Copper, Iodine, Iron, Manganese, Molybdenum, Nickel, Silicon, Vanadium, and Zinc. National Academies Press, Washington DC.
- 10 JHCI (Joint Health Claims Initiative), 2003. Final Technical Report A List of Well Established Nutrient Function Statements.
- 11 Klotz LO, Kroncke KD, Buchczyk DP, Sies H, 2003. Role of copper, zinc, selenium and tellurium in the cellular defense against oxidative and nitrosative stress. Journal of Nutrition, 133, 1448S-1451S.
- 12 Mann J and Truswell S, 2002. Essentials of Human Nutrition. Oxford University Press, USA, New York.
- 13 Sadler MJ, Strain JJ, Caballero B, 1999. Encyclopedia of Human Nutrition. Academic Press, San Diego.
- 14 SCF (Scientific Committee on Food), 2003. Opinion of the Scientific Committee on Food on the Tolerable Upper Intake Level of Copper.
- 15 WHO (World Health Organization), 1996. Trace elements in human nutrition and health.

ID 268: “Copper” and “Skin and hair pigment”

- 1 Garrow JS, James WPT, Ralph A, James WPT, 2000. Human Nutrition and Dietetics. Churchill Livingstone, London, Edinburgh.
- 2 Gibney M, Vorster H, Kok F, 2002. Introduction to Human Nutrition (The Nutrition Society Textbook) WileyBlackwell, Chichester.
- 3 IoM (Institute of Medicine), 2001. Dietary Reference Intakes for Vitamin A, Vitamin K, Arsenic, Boron, Chromium, Copper, Iodine, Iron, Manganese, Molybdenum, Nickel, Silicon, Vanadium, and Zinc. National Academies Press, Washington DC.
- 4 JHCI (Joint Health Claims Initiative), 2003. Final Technical Report. A List of Well Established Nutrient Function Statements.
- 5 Mann J and Truswell S, 2002. Essentials of Human Nutrition. Oxford University Press, USA, New York.
- 6 Sadler MJ, Strain JJ, Caballero B, 1999. Encyclopedia of Human Nutrition. Academic Press, San Diego.
- 7 SCF (Scientific Committee on Food), 2003. Opinion of the Scientific Committee on Food on the Tolerable Upper Intake Level of Copper.

ID 269: “Copper” and “Transport and metabolism of iron”

- 1 COMA (Committee on Medicinal Aspects of Food Policy), 1991. Dietary Reference Values for Food Energy and Nutrients for the United Kingdom. HMSO, London.
- 2 EVM (Expert Group on Vitamins and Minerals), 2002. Draft Review of Copper. Food Standards Agency, London.
- 3 Garrow JS, James WPT, Ralph A, James WPT, 2000. Human Nutrition and Dietetics. Churchill Livingstone, London.

- 4 Gibney M, Vorster H, Kok F, 2002. Introduction to Human Nutrition (The Nutrition Society Textbook) WileyBlackwell, Chichester.
- 5 Hahn A, Ströhle A, Wolters M, 2005. Ernährung–Physiologische Grundlagen, Prävention. Wissenschaftliche Verlagsgesellschaft, Stuttgart.
- 6 IoM (Institute of Medicine), 2000. Dietary Reference Intakes for Vitamin A, Vitamin K, Arsenic, Boron, Chromium, Copper, Iodine, Iron, Manganese, Molybdenum, Nickel, Silicon, Vanadium, and Zinc. National Academies Press, Washington DC.
- 7 JHCI (Joint Health Claims Initiative), 2003. Final Technical Report A List of Well Established Nutrient Function Statements.
- 8 Mann J and Truswell S, 2002. Essentials of Human Nutrition. Oxford University Press, USA, New York.
- 9 Sadler MJ, Strain JJ, Caballero B, 1999. Encyclopedia of Human Nutrition. Academic Press, San Diego.
- 10 SCF (Scientific Committee on Food), 2003. Opinion of the Scientific Committee on Food on the Tolerable Upper Intake Level of Copper.
- 11 Vinson JA, Tompkins TA, Agbor GA, 2007. Comparative bioavailability of mineral-enriched gluconates and yeast in rat liver after depletion-repletion feeding. Biological Trace Element Research, 118, 104-110.

ID 270: “Copper” and “Iron metabolism”

- 1 COMA (Committee on Medicinal Aspects of Food Policy), 1991. Dietary Reference Values for Food Energy and Nutrients for the United Kingdom. HMSO, London.
- 2 EVM (Expert Group on Vitamins and Minerals), 2002. Review on Copper Food Standards Agency, London.
- 3 Garrow JS, James WPT, Ralph A, James WPT, 2000. Human Nutrition and Dietetics. Churchill Livingstone, London, Edinburgh.
- 4 IoM (Institute of Medicine), 2000. Dietary Reference Intakes for Vitamin A, Vitamin K, Arsenic, Boron, Chromium, Copper, Iodine, Iron, Manganese, Molybdenum, Nickel, Silicon, Vanadium, and Zinc. National Academies Press, Washington DC.
- 5 JHCI (Joint Health Claims Initiative), 2003. Final Technical Report A List of Well Established Nutrient Function Statements.
- 6 NNR (Nordic Nutrition Recommendation), 2004. Integrating nutrition and physical activity. Nordic Council of Ministers, Copenhagen.
- 7 Sadler MJ, Strain JJ, Caballero B, 1999. Encyclopedia of Human Nutrition. Academic Press, San Diego.
- 8 SCF (Scientific Committee on Food), 2003. Opinion of the Scientific Committee on Food on the Tolerable Upper Intake Level of Copper.

ID 271: “Copper” and “Hair, Nail, connective tissue formation”

- 1 Biesalski HK, Fürst P, Kasper H, Kluthe R, Pöler W, Puchstein C, Stählin HB, 1995. Ernährungsmedizin. Georg Thieme Verlag, Stuttgart.
- 2 Danz A, 1996. Ernährung und Knochenstoffwechsel - nicht nur eine Frage der Calciumaufnahme. AID-Verbraucherdienst, 41, 171-180.
- 3 Elmadfa I and Leitzmann C, 1988. Ernährung des Menschen. Eugen Ulmer Verlag, Stuttgart.
- 4 Heseker H, 1998. Kupfer: Funktionen, Physiologie, Stoffwechsel, Empfehlungen und Versorgung in der Bundesrepublik Deutschland. Ernährungs-Umschau, 45, 215-217.

- 5 Hill KE and Davidson JM, 1986. Induction of increased collagen and elastin biosynthesis in copper-deficient pig aorta. *Arteriosclerosis*, 6, 98-104.
- 6 IoM (Institute of Medicine), 2000. Dietary Reference Intakes for Vitamin A, Vitamin K, Arsenic, Boron, Chromium, Copper, Iodine, Iron, Manganese, Molybdenum, Nickel, Silicon, Vanadium, and Zinc. National Academies Press, Washington DC.
- 7 JHCI (Joint Health Claims Initiative), 2003. Final Technical Report A List of Well Established Nutrient Function Statements.
- 8 Jones LN, 1996. Investigation of structural proteins in human hair defects using anagen follicles. *British Journal of Dermatology*, 135, 80-85.
- 9 Kano Y, Sakano Y, Fujimoto D, 1987. Cross-linking of collagen by ascorbate-copper ion systems. *The Journal of Biochemistry*, 102, 839-842.
- 10 Rucker RB, Kosonen T, Clegg MS, Mitchell AE, Rucker BR, Uriu-Hare JY, Keen CL, 1998. Copper, lysyl oxidase, and extracellular matrix protein cross-linking. *American Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, 67, 996S-1002S.
- 11 WHO (World Health Organization), 1996. Trace elements in human nutrition and health.

ID 272: “Copper” and “Vitamin/mineral supplementation to reduce fatigue and tirednes in situations of inadequate micronutrient status”

- 1 Anderson RA, Polansky MM, Bryden NA, 1984. Acute effects on chromium, copper, zinc, and selected clinical variables in urine and serum of male runners. *Biological Trace Element Research*, 6, 327-336.
- 2 Driskell JA and Wolinski I, 1999. *Sports Nutrition-Vitamins and Trace Elements*. CRC Press, Boca Raton.
- 3 Harris ED, 1997. Copper. In: *Handbook of nutritionally essential mineral elements*. O’Dell BL and Sunde RA (eds.). Marcel Dekker, New York, 231-273.
- 4 IoM (Institute of Medicine), 2000. Dietary Reference Intakes for Vitamin A, Vitamin K, Arsenic, Boron, Chromium, Copper, Iodine, Iron, Manganese, Molybdenum, Nickel, Silicon, Vanadium, and Zinc. National Academies Press, Washington DC.
- 5 Lukaski HC, 2004. Vitamin and mineral status: effects on physical performance. *Nutrition*, 20, 632-644.

ID 273: “Iodine” and “Neurological/ mental and cognitive development (including in-utero)”

- 1 Amer KS, 2005. Advances in assessment, diagnosis, and treatment of hyperthyroidism in children. *J Pediatr Nurs*, 20, 119-126.
- 2 Andersson M, de Benoist B, Darnton-Hill I, Delange F, 2007. Iodine Deficiency in Europe. A continuing public health problem. World Health Organization.
- 3 Angermayr L and Clar C, 2004. Iodine supplementation for preventing iodine deficiency disorders in children. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev*, CD003819.
- 4 Becker DV, Braverman LE, Delange F, Dunn JT, Franklyn JA, Hollowell JG, Lamm SH, Mitchell ML, Pearce E, Robbins J, Rovet JF, 2006. Iodine supplementation for pregnancy and lactation-United States and Canada: recommendations of the American Thyroid Association. *Thyroid*, 16, 949-951.
- 5 BfR (Bundesinstitut für Risikobewertung) and AKJ (Arbeitskreis Jodmangel), 2006. *Jod, Folsäure und Schwangerschaft - Ratschläge für Ärzte*.
- 6 Black MM, 2003. Micronutrient deficiencies and cognitive functioning. *J Nutr*, 133, 3927S-3931S.
- 7 Brody T, 1994. *Nutritional biochemistry*. Academic Press, London.

- 8 Bryan J, Osendarp S, Hughes D, Calvaresi E, Baghurst K, van Klinken JW, 2004. Nutrients for cognitive development in school-aged children. *Nutr Rev*, 62, 295-306.
- 9 Cashman KD, 2003. Trace elements, nutritional significance. In: *Encyclopedia of Dairy Science*. Roginski H, Fuquay JW, Fox PF (eds.). Academic Press, London, 2058-2065.
- 10 Clark CD, Bassett B, Burge MR, 2003. Effects of kelp supplementation on thyroid function in euthyroid subjects. *Endocr Pract*, 9, 363-369.
- 11 COMA (Committee on Medical Aspects of Food Policy), 1991. *Dietary Reference Values for Food Energy and Nutrients for the United Kingdom. Report of the Panel on Dietary Reference Values. Report on Health and Social Subjects No. 41*. HMSO, London.
- 12 Delange F, 2000. The role of iodine in brain development. *Proc Nutr Soc*, 59, 75-79.
- 13 Dunn JT, 2003. Iodine should be routinely added to complementary foods. *J Nutr*, 133, 3008S-3010S.
- 14 EDA (European Dairy Association), 2007. Iodine. In: *List of EDA Health Claims under Article 13 Regulation EC No 1924/2006 on Nutrition and Health Claims made on Foods*. European Dairy Association, Brussels, 36-39.
- 15 EVM (Expert Group on Vitamins and Minerals), 2002. *Revised Review on Iodine*.
- 16 Flynn A and Cashman K, 1997. Nutritional aspects of minerals in bovine and human milk. In: *Advanced Dairy Chemistry. Lactose, water, salts and vitamins*. Fox PF (ed.) Chapman & Hall, London, 283-285.
- 17 Garrow JS, James WPT, Ralph A, 2000. *Human Nutrition and Dietetics*. Churchill Livingstone, London.
- 18 Gibney MJ, Vorster H, Kok F, 2002. *Introduction to Human Nutrition (The Nutrition Society Textbook)*. Wiley-Blackwell, Chichester.
- 19 Glinioer D, 2004. The regulation of thyroid function during normal pregnancy: importance of the iodine nutrition status. *Best Pract Res Clin Endocrinol Metab*, 18, 133-152.
- 20 Grantham-McGregor SM and Ani CC, 1999. The role of micronutrients in psychomotor and cognitive development. *Br Med Bull*, 55, 511-527.
- 21 Hahn A, Ströhle A, Wolters M, 2005. *Ernährung. Physiologische Grundlagen, Prävention, Therapie*. Wissenschaftliche Verlagsgesellschaft, Stuttgart.
- 22 Hetzel BS, 1998. Iodine-deficiency disorders. In: *Human nutrition and dietetics*. Garrow JS and James WPT (eds.). Churchill Livingstone, London, 534-555.
- 23 Huda SN, Grantham-McGregor SM, Rahman KM, Tomkins A, 1999. Biochemical hypothyroidism secondary to iodine deficiency is associated with poor school achievement and cognition in Bangladeshi children. *J Nutr*, 129, 980-987.
- 24 IoM (Institute of Medicine), 2000. *Dietary Reference Intakes for Vitamin A, Vitamin K, Arsenic, Boron, Chromium, Copper, Iodine, Iron, Manganese, Molybdenum, Nickel, Silicon, Vanadium, and Zinc*. National Academies Press, Washington DC.
- 25 JHCI (Joint Health Claims Initiative), 2003. *Final Technical Report A List of Well Established Nutrient Function Statements*.
- 26 Kasatkina EP, Samsonova LN, Ivakhnenko VN, Ibragimova GV, Ryabykh AV, Naumenko LL, Evdokimova YA, 2006. Gestational hypothyroxinemia and cognitive function in offspring. *Neurosci Behav Physiol*, 36, 619-624.
- 27 Mann J and Truswell AS, 2002. *Essentials of Human Nutrition*. Oxford University Press, New York.
- 28 Mason P, 2001. *Dietary Supplements*. Pharmaceutical Press, London.
- 29 Munte TF, Lill C, Otting G, Brabant G, 2004. Cognitive changes in short-term hypothyroidism assessed with event-related brain potentials. *Psychoneuroendocrinology*, 29, 1109-1118.
- 30 NNR (Nordic Nutrition Recommendations), 2005. *Integrating nutrition and physical activity*. Nordic Council of Ministers, Copenhagen.

- 31 Sadler MJ, Strain JJ, Caballero B, 1999. Encyclopedia of Human Nutrition. Academic Press, San Diego.
- 32 Saikat SQ, Carter JE, Mehra A, Smith B, Stewart A, 2004. Goitre and environmental iodine deficiency in the UK--Derbyshire: a review. *Environ Geochem Health*, 26, 395-401.
- 33 Sankar R, Rai B, Pulger T, Sankar G, Srinivasan T, Srinivasan L, Pandav CS, 1994. Intellectual and motor functions in school children from severely iodine deficient region in Sikkim. *Indian J Pediatr*, 61, 231-236.
- 34 SCF (Scientific Committee on Food), 2002. Opinion on the Tolerable Upper Intake Level of Iodine.
- 35 Shils ME, Olson JA, Shike M, 1994. *Modern Nutrition in Health and Disease*. Lea & Febiger, Philadelphia.
- 36 Speedy AW, 2003. Global production and consumption of animal source foods. *J Nutr*, 133, 4048S-4053S.
- 37 Svensson E and Lindmark Månsson H, 2002. Nutritional composition of Swedish cheeses. Swedish Dairy Association, Lund.
- 38 Vitti P, Rago T, Aghini-Lombardi F, Pinchera A, 2001. Iodine deficiency disorders in Europe. *Public Health Nutr*, 4, 529-535.
- 39 WHO (World Health Organization), Micronutrient deficiencies: Iodine Deficiency Disorders, <http://www.who.int/nutrition/topics/idd/en/>.
- 40 WHO (World Health Organization), 2003. Diet, Nutrition and the Prevention of Chronic Diseases. Technical Report No. 916.
- 41 WHO and FAO (World Health Organization and Food and Agriculture Organization), 2004. Vitamin and mineral requirements in human nutrition.
- 42 Zimmermann MB and Kohrle J, 2002. The impact of iron and selenium deficiencies on iodine and thyroid metabolism: biochemistry and relevance to public health. *Thyroid*, 12, 867-878.
- 43 Zimmermann M and Delange F, 2004. Iodine supplementation of pregnant women in Europe: a review and recommendations. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 58, 979-984.
- 44 Zimmermann MB, Connolly K, Bozo M, Bridson J, Rohner F, Grimci L, 2006. Iodine supplementation improves cognition in iodine-deficient schoolchildren in Albania: a randomized, controlled, double-blind study. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 83, 108-114.

ID 274: “Iodine” and “Thyroid function and production of hormone, energy metabolism”

- 1 Amer KS, 2005. Advances in assessment, diagnosis, and treatment of hyperthyroidism in children. *Journal of Pediatric Nursing*, 20, 119-126.
- 2 Angermayr L and Clar C, 2004. Iodine supplementation for preventing iodine deficiency disorders in children. *Cochrane Database of Systematic Reviews*, CD003819.
- 3 Becker DV, Braverman LE, Delange F, Dunn JT, Franklyn JA, Hollowell JG, Lamm SH, Mitchell ML, Pearce E, Robbins J, 2006. Iodine supplementation for pregnancy and lactation-United States and Canada: recommendations of the American Thyroid Association. *Thyroid*, 16, 949-951.
- 4 BfR (Bundesinstitut für Risikobewertung), 2006. Jod, Folsäure und Schwangerschaft - Ratschläge für Ärzte.
- 5 Black MM, 2003. Micronutrient deficiencies and cognitive functioning. *Journal of Nutrition*, 133, 3927S-3931S.
- 6 Brody T, 1994. *Nutritional biochemistry*. Academic Press, San Diego.
- 7 Bryan J, Osendarp S, Hughes D, Calvaresi E, Baghurst K, van Klinken JW, 2004. Nutrients for cognitive development in school-aged children. *Nutrition Reviews*, 62, 295-306.
- 8 Cashman K, 2003. Trace elements, nutritional significance. In: *Encyclopedia of Dairy Science*. Roginski H, Fuquay JW, Fox PF (eds.). Academic Press, London, 2058-2065.

- 9 CEDAP (Commission interministérielle d'étude des produits destinés à une alimentation particulière), 1997. Avis de la commission interministérielle d'étude des produits destinés à une alimentation particulière (CEDAP) en date du 18 décembre 1996 sur les recommandations relatives au caractère non trompeur des seuils des allégations nutritionnelles fonctionnelles. . BOCCRF (Bulletin Officiel de la Concurrence, de la Consommation et de la Répression des fraudes).
- 10 Clark CD, Bassett B, Burge MR, 2003. Effects of kelp supplementation on thyroid function in euthyroid subjects. *Endocr Pract*, 9, 363-369.
- 11 COMA (Committee on Medicinal Aspects of Food Policy), 1991. Dietary Reference Values for Food Energy and Nutrients for the United Kingdom. Report of the Panel on Dietary Reference Values. Report on Health and Social Subjects No. 41. HMSO, London.
- 12 Conseil Fédéral Suisse, 1995. Ordonnance du March 1995 sur les denrées alimentaires et les objets usuels (ODAIUOs).
- 13 D-A-CH (Deutsche Gesellschaft für Ernährung, Österreichische Gesellschaft für Ernährung , Schweizerische Gesellschaft für Ernährungsforschung, Schweizerische Vereinigung für Ernährung), 2000. Referenzwerte für die Nährstoffzufuhr. Umschau Braus Verlag, Frankfurt am Main.
- 14 Delange F, 2000. The role of iodine in brain development. *Proceedings of the Nutrition Society*, 59, 75-79.
- 15 EDA (European Dairy Association), 2007. List of EDA health claims.
- 16 EVM (Expert Group on Vitamins and Minerals), 2002. Revised Review of Iodine. Food Standards Agency, London.
- 17 Flynn A, 1997. Iodine. In: *Advanced dairy chemistry*. Fox PT (ed.) Chapman & Hall, London, 283-285.
- 18 Garrow JS, James WPT, Ralph A, James WPT, 2000. *Human Nutrition and Dietetics*. Churchill Livingstone, London, Edinburgh.
- 19 Gibney M, Vorster H, Kok F, 2002. *Introduction to Human Nutrition (The Nutrition Society Textbook)* WileyBlackwell, Chichester.
- 20 Glinoe D, 2004. The regulation of thyroid function during normal pregnancy: importance of the iodine nutrition status. *Best Practice & Research Clinical Endocrinology & Metabolism*, 18, 133-152.
- 21 Grantham-McGregor SM and Ani CC, 1999. The role of micronutrients in psychomotor and cognitive development. *British Medical Bulletin*, 55, 511-527.
- 22 Hahn A, Ströhle A, Wolters M, 2005. *Ernährung–Physiologische Grundlagen, Prävention, Therapie*. Wissenschaftliche Verlagsgesellschaft, Stuttgart.
- 23 Health Canada, Natural Health product monograph-Iodine, http://www.hc-sc.gc.ca/dhp-mps/alt_formats/hpfb-dgpsa/pdf/prodnatur/mono_iodine-iode-eng.pdf.
- 24 Health Canada, Permitted Health Claims (Health Products and Food Branch of Health Canada, the Natural Health Products Directorate, NHPD) Food and Drug Regulations <http://laws.justice.gc.ca/en/F-27/C.R.C.-c.870/236932.html#Section-B.01.603>.
- 25 Hetzel BS, 1998. Iodine-deficiency disorders. In: *Human nutrition and dietetics*. Garrow JS and James WPT (eds.). Churchill Livingstone, London, Edinburgh, 534-555.
- 26 Hetzel BS, 1999. Iodine- Deficiency disorders. In: *Encyclopedia of Human Nutrition*. Sadler MJ, Strain JJ, B. C (eds.). Academic Press, San Diego.
- 27 Houston R, 1999. Iodine-Physiology, dietary sources and requirements. In: *Encyclopedia of Human Nutrition*. Sadler MJ, Strain JJ, B. C (eds.). Academic Press, San Diego.
- 28 Huda SN, Grantham-McGregor SM, Rahman KM, Tomkins A, 1999. Biochemical hypothyroidism secondary to iodine deficiency is associated with poor school achievement and cognition in Bangladeshi children. *Journal of Nutrition*, 129, 980-987.

- 29 IoM (Institute of Medicine), 2001. Dietary Reference Intakes for Vitamin A, Vitamin K, Arsenic, Boron, Chromium, Copper, Iodine, Iron, Manganese, Molybdenum, Nickel, Silicon, Vanadium, and Zinc. National Academies Press, Washington DC.
- 30 JHCI (Joint Health Claims Initiative), 2003. Final Technical Report A List of Well Established Nutrient Function Statements.
- 31 Kahaly G, Dienes HP, Beyer J, Hommel G, 1997. Randomized, double blind, placebo-controlled trial of low dose iodide in endemic goiter. *Journal of Clinical Endocrinology & Metabolism*, 82, 4049-4053.
- 32 Kasatkina EP, Samsonova LN, Ivakhnenko VN, Ibragimova GV, Ryabykh AV, Naumenko LL, Evdokimova YA, 2006. Gestational hypothyroxinemia and cognitive function in offspring. *Neuroscience and Behavioral Physiology*, 36, 619-624.
- 33 Liesenkotter KP, Gopel W, Bogner U, Stach B, Gruters A, 1996. Earliest prevention of endemic goiter by iodine supplementation during pregnancy. *European Journal of Endocrinology*, 134, 443-448.
- 34 Mann J and Truswell S, 2001. *Essentials of Human Nutrition*. Oxford University Press, USA, New York.
- 35 Mason P, 2001. *Dietary Supplements*. Pharmaceutical Press, London.
- 36 Munte TF, Lill C, Otting G, Brabant G, 2004. Cognitive changes in short-term hypothyroidism assessed with event-related brain potentials. *Psychoneuroendocrinology*, 29, 1109-1118.
- 37 NNR (Nordic Nutrition Recommendations), 2004. Integrating nutrition and physical activity. Nordic Council of Ministers, Copenhagen.
- 38 Saikat SQ, Carter JE, Mehra A, Smith B, Stewart A, 2004. Goitre and environmental iodine deficiency in the UK--Derbyshire: a review. *Environ Geochem Health*, 26, 395-401.
- 39 Sankar R, Rai B, Pulger T, Sankar G, Srinivasan T, Srinivasan L, Pandav CS, 1994. Intellectual and motor functions in school children from severely iodine deficient region in Sikkim. *The Indian Journal of Pediatrics*, 61, 231-236.
- 40 SCF (Scientific Committee on Food), 2002. Opinion of the Scientific Committee on Food (SCF) on the Tolerable Upper Intake Level of Iodine.
- 41 Shils M, Olson J, Shike M, 1994. *Modern Nutrition in Health and Disease*. Lea & Febiger, Philadelphia.
- 42 Svensson E and Lindmark Mansson H, 2002. *Näringsvärden i svensk hårdost*. Rapport nr 7002-P 2002-01-17.
- 43 Vitti P, Rago T, Aghini-Lombardi F, Pinchera A, 2001. Iodine deficiency disorders in Europe. *Public Health Nutrition*, 4, 529-535.
- 44 WHO (World Health Organization), 2003. *Micronutrient deficiencies - Iodine Deficiency Disorders*. WHO, Geneva.
- 45 WHO (World Health Organization), 2007. *Iodine deficiency in Europe: a continuing public health problem*. WHO, Geneva.
- 46 WHO/FAO (World Health Organization and Food and Agriculture Organization), 2004. *Vitamin and mineral requirements in human nutrition*.
- 47 Zimmermann MB and Kohrle J, 2002. The impact of iron and selenium deficiencies on iodine and thyroid metabolism: biochemistry and relevance to public health. *Thyroid*, 12, 867-878.
- 48 Zimmermann M and Delange F, 2004. Iodine supplementation of pregnant women in Europe: a review and recommendations. *European Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, 58, 979-984.
- 49 Zimmermann MB, Connolly K, Bozo M, Bridson J, Rohner F, Grimci L, 2006. Iodine supplementation improves cognition in iodine-deficient schoolchildren in Albania: a randomized, controlled, double-blind study. *European Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, 83, 108-114.

ID 275: “Fluoride” and “Tooth and enamel strength, remineralisation”

- 1 Allolio B and Lehmann R, 1999. Drinking water fluoridation and bone. *Experimental and Clinical Endocrinology & Diabetes*, 107, 12-20.
- 2 Biesalski K, Fürst P, Kasper H, 1999. *Ernährungsmedizin*. Georg Thieme, Stuttgart.
- 3 Biesalski HK and Grimm P, 2002. *Taschenatlas der Ernährung*. Georg Thieme Verlag, Stuttgart.
- 4 Biesalski H-K, Köhrle J, Schümann K, 2002. *Vitamine, Spurenelemente und Mineralstoffe: Prävention und Therapie mit Mikronährstoffen*. Thieme Verlag, Stuttgart.
- 5 CEDAP (Commission interministérielle d'Etude des produits Destinés à une Alimentation Particulière), 1997. Avis de la commission interministérielle d'étude des produits destinés à une alimentation particulière (CEDAP) en date du 18 décembre 1996 sur les recommandations relatives au caractère non trompeur des seuils des allégations nutritionnelles fonctionnelles. . BOCCRF (Bulletin Officiel de la Concurrence, de la Consommation et de la Répression des fraudes).
- 6 Cerklewski FL, 1997. Fluorine. In: *Handbook of nutritionally essential mineral elements*. O'Dell BL and Sunde RA (eds.). Marcel Dekker Inc, New York, Basel, Hong Kong.
- 7 D-A-CH (Deutsche Gesellschaft für Ernährung, Österreichische Gesellschaft für Ernährung, Schweizerische Gesellschaft für Ernährungsforschung, Schweizerische Vereinigung für Ernährung), 2000. Referenzwerte für die Nährstoffzufuhr. Umschau Braus Verlag, Frankfurt am Main.
- 8 Eisenbrand G and Schreiter P, 1995. *Römpf Lexikon Lebensmittelchemie*. Georg Thieme Verlag, Stuttgart.
- 9 Elmadfa I and Leitzmann C, 1988. *Ernährung des Menschen*. Eugen Ulmer Verlag, Stuttgart.
- 10 Faller-Müller A, 1999. *Lexikon der Biochemie*. Spektrum Akademischer Verlag GmbH, Heidelberg.
- 11 Farrerons J, Rodriguez de la Serna A, Guanabens N, Armadans L, Lopez-Navidad A, Yoldi B, Renau A, Vaque J, 1997. Sodium fluoride treatment is a major protector against vertebral and nonvertebral fractures when compared with other common treatments of osteoporosis: a longitudinal, observational study. *Calcified Tissue International*, 60, 250-254.
- 12 Fuchs N, 1999. *Mit Nährstoffen heilen. Eine Einführung in die komplexe orthomolekulare Nährstofftherapie*. Reglin Verlag, Köln.
- 13 Garrow JS, James WPT, Ralph A, James WPT, 2000. *Human Nutrition and Dietetics*. Churchill Livingstone, London, Edinburgh.
- 14 Gibney M, Vorster H, Kok F, 2002. *Introduction to Human Nutrition (The Nutrition Society Textbook)*. WileyBlackwell, Chichester.
- 15 Gröber U, 2000. *Orthomolekulare Medizin . ein Leitfaden für Apotheker und Ärzte*. Wissenschaftliche Verlagsgesellschaft, Stuttgart.
- 16 Gröber U, 2002. *Orthomolekulare Medizin . ein Leitfaden für Apotheker und Ärzte*. Wissenschaftliche Verlagsgesellschaft, Stuttgart.
- 17 Gutenbrunner C and Hildebrandt G, 1994. *Handbuch der Heilwassertrinkkuren*. Sonntag Verlag, Stuttgart.
- 18 Hahn A, 2001. *Nahrungsergänzungsmittel Fakten und Daten der zur Nahrungsergänzung meistverwendeten Stoffe*. Wissenschaftliche Verlagsgesellschaft, Stuttgart.
- 19 Hahn A, Ströhle A, Wolters M, 2005. *Ernährung–Physiologische Grundlagen, Prävention, Therapie*. Wissenschaftliche Verlagsgesellschaft, Stuttgart.
- 20 Hahn A, 2006. *Nahrungsergänzungsmittel und ergänzende bilanzierte Diäten*. Wissenschaftliche Verlagsgesellschaft, Stuttgart
- 21 Heimbürger D and Shils ME, 2006. Clinical manifestations of nutrient deficiencies. In: *Modern Nutrition in Health and Disease*. Shils M, Shike M, Ross C, Caballero B, Cousins R (eds.). Lippincott Williams & Wilkins, Baltimore, Philadelphia, 595, 608-609, 1163-1166.

- 22 JHCI (Joint Health Claims Initiative), 2003. Final Technical Report A List of Well Established Nutrient Function Statements.
- 23 Kasper H and Wild M, 2004. Ernährungsmedizin und Diätetik. Urban & Fischer Verlag, Munich.
- 24 Kleerekoper M, 1996. Fluoride and the skeleton. *Critical Reviews in Clinical Laboratory Sciences* 33, 139-161.
- 25 Koch MJ, 1999. Zähne und Ernährung. In: Ernährungsmedizin. Biesalski K, Fürst P, Kasper H (eds.). Georg Thieme, Stuttgart, 585-587.
- 26 Leitzmann C, Müller C, Michel P, Brehme U, Hahn A, Laube H, 2001. Ernährung in Prävention und Therapie. Hippokrates, Stuttgart.
- 27 Mann J and Truswell S, 2002. Essentials of Human Nutrition. Oxford University Press, New York.
- 28 Republic of Germany, 1994. Monographie fluorid-haltige Heilwässer. Bundesanzeiger Nr. 37, 23.2.1994, S. 1618.
- 29 Resch and Machnitzke, 1999. Fluorid in der Kariesprophylaxe - Strategien und Sicherheit. *Journal für Pharmakologie und Therapie*, 4.
- 30 Schmidt E, Wolfram G, Schmalz G, 1996. Empfehlungen zur Kariesprävention mit Fluoriden (DGZK/DGKJ/DGE). *Deutsche zahnärztliche Zeitschrift*, 51, 725-726.
- 31 Schmiedel V, Leitzmann C, Lützner H, Heine H, 2001. Ernährungsmedizin in der Naturheilkunde. Urban & Fischer, München.
- 32 Spallholz JE, Boylan LM, Driskell JA, 1999. Nutrition: Chemistry and Biology CRC Press , Boca Raton.
- 33 Täufel A, Ternes W, Tunger L, Zobel M, 1998. Lebensmittel-Lexikon. Behr's Verlag, Hamburg.
- 34 Whitford GM, 1996. The metabolism and toxicity of fluoride. Karger, Basel.
- 35 Wolfram G, Kirchgessner M, Berg A, 1990. Spurenelemente und Ernährung. Wissenschaftliche Verlagsgesellschaft, Stuttgart.
- 36 Zimmermann M and Burgerstein L, 2001. Burgerstein's handbook of nutrition: micronutrients in the prevention and therapy of disease. Thieme, Stuttgart.
- 37 Zumkley H, 1983. Spurenelemente Grundlagen-Ätiologie-Diagnose-Therapie. Georg Thieme Verlag, Stuttgart. New York.

ID 276: “Fluoride” and “Teeth”

- 1 Berdanier CD, Dwyer JT, Feldman EB, 2002. Handbook of Nutrition and Food. CRC Press. Taylor and Francis Book, Boca Raton.
- 2 CEDAP (Commission interministérielle d'Etude des produits Destinés à une Alimentation Particulière), 1997. Avis de la commission interministérielle d'étude des produits destinés à une alimentation particulière (CEDAP) en date du 18 décembre 1996 sur les recommandations relatives au caractère non trompeur des seuils des allégations nutritionnelles fonctionnelles. . BOCCRF (Bulletin Officiel de la Concurrence, de la Consommation et de la Répression des fraudes)
- 3 IoM (Institute of Medicine), 1997. Dietary Reference Intakes for Calcium, Phosphorus, Magnesium, Vitamin D, and Fluoride. National Academies Press, Washington DC.
- 4 JHCI (Joint Health Claims Initiative), 2003. Final Technical Report. A List of Well Established Nutrient Function Statements.
- 5 Republic of Germany, 1994. Monographie fluorid-haltige Heilwässer, . Bundesanzeiger Nr. 37, 23.2.1994, S. 1618.
- 6 SCF (Scientific Committee on Food), 1992. Report on nutrient and energy intakes for the European Community, 31st Series. European Commission, Luxembourg.

ID 277: “Selenium” and “Protection of body tissues and cells from oxidative damage; Antioxidant activity, Normal antioxidant activity”

- 1 Ordonnance du Conseil Fédéral Suisse du Mars 1995 sur les denrées alimentaires et les objets usuels (ODAIIOUs).
- 2 Permitted Health Claims (Health Products and Food Branch of Health Canada, the Natural Health Products Directorate, NHPD) Food and Drug Regulations Section B.01.603.
- 3 Akbaraly NT, Arnaud J, Hininger-Favier I, Gourlet V, Roussel AM, Berr C, 2005. Selenium and mortality in the elderly: results from the EVA study. *Clinical Chemistry*, 51, 2117-2123.
- 4 Akbaraly TN, Hininger-Favier I, Carriere I, Arnaud J, Gourlet V, Roussel AM, Berr C, 2007. Plasma selenium over time and cognitive decline in the elderly. *Epidemiology*, 18, 52-58.
- 5 Bansal MP and Kaur P, 2005. Selenium, a versatile trace element: current research implications. *Indian Journal of Experimental Biology* 43, 1119-1129.
- 6 Baraboi VA and Shestakova EN, 2004. Selenium: the biological role and antioxidant activity. *Ukr Biokhim Zh*, 76, 23-32.
- 7 Bässler KH, Golly I, Loew D, Pietrzik K, 2002. *Vitamin-Lexikon für Ärzte, Apotheker und Ernährungswissenschaftler*. Urban & Fischer, München.
- 8 Beatty S, Koh H, Phil M, Henson D, Boulton M, 2000. The role of oxidative stress in the pathogenesis of age-related macular degeneration. *Survey of Ophthalmology*, 45, 115-134.
- 9 Beck MA, Handy J, Levander OA, 2004. Host nutritional status: the neglected virulence factor. *Trends in Microbiology*, 12, 417-423.
- 10 Becker W, 2000. Vilka är källorna till våra näringsämnen?. *Vår Föda*, 3, 16-20.
- 11 Beckett GJ and Arthur JR, 2005. Selenium and endocrine systems. *Journal of Endocrinology*, 184, 455-465.
- 12 Berdanier CD, Dwyer JT, Feldman EB, 2002. *Handbook of Nutrition and Food*. CRC Press. Taylor and Francis Book, Boca Raton.
- 13 Berger MM and Chioloro RL, 2007. Antioxidant supplementation in sepsis and systemic inflammatory response syndrome. *Critical Care Medicine*, 35, S584-590.
- 14 Biesalski HK, Berger MM, Brätter P, Brigelius-Flohé R, Fürst P, Köhrle J, Oster O, Shenkin A, Viell B, Wendel A, 1997a. Kenntnisstand Selen–Ergebnisse des Hohenheimer Konsensusmeetings. *Akt Ernähr Med*, 22, 224–231.
- 15 Biesalski HK, Schrezenmeir J, Weber P, Weiss H, 1997b. *Vitamine. Physiologie, Pathophysiologie, Therapie*. Thieme, Stuttgart
- 16 Brenneisen P, Steinbrenner H, Sies H, 2005. Selenium, oxidative stress, and health aspects. *Molecular Aspects of Medicine* 26, 256-267.
- 17 Briganti S and Picardo M, 2003. Antioxidant activity, lipid peroxidation and skin diseases. What's new. *Journal of the European Academy of Dermatology & Venereology* 17, 663-669.
- 18 Burk RF, 2002. Selenium, an antioxidant nutrient. *Nutrition in Clinical Care*, 5, 75-79.
- 19 Cai J, Nelson KC, Wu M, Sternberg P, Jr., Jones DP, 2000. Oxidative damage and protection of the RPE. *Progress in Retinal and Eye Research*, 19, 205-221.
- 20 Cashman KD, 2003. Trace elements, nutritional significance. In: *Encyclopedia of dairy science*. Roginski H, Fuquay JW, Fox PF (eds.). Academic Press, San Diego, 2058-2065.
- 21 Chen J, Lindmark-Mansson H, Drevelius M, Tidehag P, Hallmans G, Hertervig E, Nilsson A, Akesson B, 2004. Bioavailability of selenium from bovine milk as assessed in subjects with ileostomy. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 58, 350-355.

- 22 Clark LC, Cantor KP, Allaway WH, 1991. Selenium in forage crops and cancer mortality in U.S. counties. *Arch Environ Health*, 46, 37-42.
- 23 Clark LC, Combs GF, Jr., Turnbull BW, Slate EH, Chalker DK, Chow J, Davis LS, Glover RA, Graham GF, Gross EG, Krongrad A, Leshner JL, Jr., Park HK, Sanders BB, Jr., Smith CL, Taylor JR, 1996. Effects of selenium supplementation for cancer prevention in patients with carcinoma of the skin. A randomized controlled trial. Nutritional Prevention of Cancer Study Group. *JAMA*, 276, 1957-1963.
- 24 COMA (Committee on Medicinal Aspects of Food Policy), 1991. Dietary Reference Values for Food Energy and Nutrients for the United Kingdom. HMSO, London.
- 25 Combs GF, Jr., 2005. Current evidence and research needs to support a health claim for selenium and cancer prevention. *J Nutr*, 135, 343-347.
- 26 Comhair SA and Erzurum SC, 2005. The regulation and role of extracellular glutathione peroxidase. *Antioxid Redox Signal*, 7, 72-79.
- 27 Liste der in der Schweiz zulässigen Anpreisungen für Vitamine und Mineralstoffe.
- 28 D-A-CH (Deutsche Gesellschaft für Ernährung, Österreichische Gesellschaft für Ernährung, Schweizerische Gesellschaft für Ernährungsforschung, Schweizerische Vereinigung für Ernährung), 2000. Referenzwerte für die Nährstoffzufuhr. Umschau Braus Verlag, Frankfurt am Main.
- 29 Debski B, Picciano MF, Milner JA, 1987. Selenium content and distribution of human, cow and goat milk. *Journal of Nutrition*, 117, 1091-1097.
- 30 Delcourt C, 2007. Application of nutrigenomics in eye health. *Forum of nutrition*, 60, 168-175.
- 31 Domke A, Grossklaus R, Niemann B, Przyrembel H, Richter K, Schmidt E, Weissenborn A, Wörner B, Ziegenhagen R, 2004. Verwendung von Vitaminen in Lebensmitteln: Toxikologische und ernährungsphysiologische Aspekte. Bundesinstitut für Risikobewertung, Berlin.
- 32 El-Bayoumy K, 2001. The protective role of selenium on genetic damage and on cancer. *Mutation Research* 475, 123-139.
- 33 EVM (Expert Group on Vitamins and Minerals), 2002. Review of Selenium - Revised version.
- 34 Fairweather-Tait SJ, 1997. Bioavailability of selenium. *European Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, 51 Suppl 1, S20-23.
- 35 Garrow JS, James WPT, Ralph A, James WPT, 2000. *Human Nutrition and Dietetics*. Churchill Livingstone, London, Edinburgh.
- 36 Gröber U, 2002. *Orthomolekulare Medizin*. Wissenschaftliche Verlagsgesellschaft, Stuttgart.
- 37 Hafez M, Amar ES, Zedan M, Hammad H, Sorour AH, el-Desouky ES, Gamil N, 1986. Improved erythrocyte survival with combined vitamin E and selenium therapy in children with glucose-6-phosphate dehydrogenase deficiency and mild chronic hemolysis. *Journal of Pediatrics*, 108, 558-561.
- 38 Hahn A, Ströhle A, Wolters M, 2005. *Ernährung–Physiologische Grundlagen, Prävention*. Wissenschaftliche Verlagsgesellschaft, Stuttgart.
- 39 Hahn A, 2006. *Nahrungsergänzungsmittel und ergänzende bilanzierte Diäten* Wissenschaftliche Verlagsgesellschaft
- 40 Heinrich U, Tronnier H, Stahl W, Bejot M, Maurette JM, 2006. Antioxidant supplements improve parameters related to skin structure in humans. *Skin Pharmacology and Physiology* 19, 224-231.
- 41 Hercberg S, 2006. The SU.VI.MAX study, a randomized, placebo-controlled trial on the effects of antioxidant vitamins and minerals on health. *Annales pharmaceutiques françaises*, 64, 397-401.
- 42 IDF (International Dairy Federation), 1992. Selenium. *Bulletin of the International Dairy Federation*, 278, 69-73.
- 43 IoM (Institute of Medicine), 2000. *Dietary Reference Intakes for Vitamin C, Vitamin E, Selenium, and Carotenoids*. National Academies Press, Washington DC.

- 44 Ip C, 1998. Lessons from basic research in selenium and cancer prevention. *Journal of Nutrition*, 128, 1845-1854.
- 45 JHCI (Joint Health Claims Initiative), 2003. Final Technical Report A List of Well Established Nutrient Function Statements.
- 46 Klotz LO, Kroncke KD, Buchczyk DP, Sies H, 2003. Role of copper, zinc, selenium and tellurium in the cellular defense against oxidative and nitrosative stress. *Journal of Nutrition*, 133, 1448S-1451S.
- 47 Kohrle J, Jakob F, Contempre B, Dumont JE, 2005. Selenium, the thyroid, and the endocrine system. *Endocrine Reviews*, 26, 944-984.
- 48 Levander OA, 1991. Scientific rationale for the 1989 recommended dietary allowance for selenium. *Journal of the American Dietetic Association*, 91, 1572-1576.
- 49 Levander OA and Burk RF, 1994. Selenium. In: *Modern Nutrition in Health and Disease*. Shike M, Shils ME, Olson JA (eds.). Lea & Febiger, Philadelphia, 242-251.
- 50 Mason P, 2001. *Dietary Supplements*. Pharmaceutical Press, London.
- 51 Moreno-Reyes R, Suetens C, Mathieu F, Begaux F, Zhu D, Rivera MT, Boelaert M, Neve J, Perlmutter N, Vanderpas J, 1998. Kashin-Beck osteoarthropathy in rural Tibet in relation to selenium and iodine status. *The New England Journal of Medicine*, 339, 1112-1120.
- 52 Mutanen M, Aspila P, Mykkanen HM, 1986. Bioavailability to rats of selenium in milk of cows fed sodium selenite or selenited barley. *Annals of Nutrition and Metabolism*, 30, 183-188.
- 53 NNR (Nordic Nutrition Recommendations), 2004. Integrating nutrition and physical activity. Nordic Council of Ministers, Copenhagen.
- 54 Olinescu R, Talaban D, Nita S, Mihaescu G, 1995. Comparative study of the presence of oxidative stress in sportsmen in competition and aged people, as well as the preventive effect of selenium administration. *Romanian Journal of Internal Medicine*, 33, 47-54.
- 55 Orun I, Talas ZS, Ozdemir I, Alkan A, Erdogan K, 2008. Antioxidative role of selenium on some tissues of (Cd²⁺), Cr³⁺)-induced rainbow trout. *Ecotoxicology and Environmental Safety* 71, 71-75.
- 56 Rabe JH, Mamelak AJ, McElgunn PJ, Morison WL, Sauder DN, 2006. Photoaging: mechanisms and repair. *Journal of the American Academy of Dermatology*, 55, 1-19.
- 57 Ramoutar RR and Brumaghim JL, 2007. Effects of inorganic selenium compounds on oxidative DNA damage. *Journal of Inorganic Biochemistry*, 101, 1028-1035.
- 58 Rayman MP, 2000. The importance of selenium to human health. *Lancet*, 356, 233-241.
- 59 Rayman MP, 2005. Selenium in cancer prevention: a review of the evidence and mechanism of action. *Proceedings of the Nutrition Society*, 64, 527-542.
- 60 Robinson MF and Thomson CD, 1983. The role of selenium in the diet. *Nutrition Abstracts & Reviews*, 53, 3-26.
- 61 Sadler MJ, Strain JJ, Caballero B, 1999. *Encyclopedia of Human Nutrition*. Academic Press, San Diego.
- 62 Sanz Alaejos M and Diaz Romero C, 1995. Selenium in human lactation. *Nutrition Reviews*, 53, 159-166.
- 63 SCF (Scientific Committee on Food), 2000. Opinion of the Scientific Committee on Food on the Tolerable Upper Intake Level of Selenium
- 64 Setnikar I, Cereda R, Pacini MA, Revel L, 1991. Antireactive properties of glucosamine sulfate. *Arzneimittelforschung*, 41, 157-161.
- 65 Shils M, Shike M, Ross C, Caballero B, Cousins R, 2006. *Modern Nutrition in Health and Disease*. Lippincott Williams & Wilkins, Baltimore, Philadelphia.
- 66 Sunde RA, 1997. Selenium. In: *Handbook of nutritionally essential mineral elements*. O'Dell BL and Sunde RA (eds.). CRC Press, Boca Raton, 493-556.

- 67 Svensson E and Lindmark Månsson H, 2002. Nutritional composition of Swedish cheeses. Report nr 7002-P.
- 68 Terman A and Brunk UT, 2006a. Oxidative stress, accumulation of biological 'garbage', and aging. *Antioxidants & redox signaling*, 8, 197-204.
- 69 Terman A, Gustafsson B, Brunk UT, 2006b. Mitochondrial damage and intralysosomal degradation in cellular aging. *Molecular Aspects of Medicine*, 27, 471-482.
- 70 Thomson CD, 2004. Assessment of requirements for selenium and adequacy of selenium status: a review. *European Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, 58, 391-402.
- 71 Valko M, Leibfritz D, Moncol J, Cronin MT, Mazur M, Telser J, 2007. Free radicals and antioxidants in normal physiological functions and human disease. *The International Journal of Biochemistry & Cell Biology*, 39, 44-84.
- 72 Vitti P, Rago T, Aghini-Lombardi F, Pinchera A, 2001. Iodine deficiency disorders in Europe. *Public Health Nutrition*, 4, 529-535.
- 73 Volpi N, 2004. The Pathobiology of Osteoarthritis and the Rationale for Using the Chondroitin Sulfate for its Treatment Current Drug Targets - Immune, Endocrine & Metabolic Disorders, 4, 119-127.
- 74 Watzl B, 2001. Flavonoide. *Ernährungs-Umschau*, 48, 498-502.
- 75 Watzl B and Bub A, 2001. Carotinoide. *Ernährungs-Umschau*, 48, 71-74.
- 76 WHO (World Health Organization), 2003. Micronutrient deficiencies - Iodine Deficiency Disorders.
- 77 WHO/FAO (World Health Organization and Food and Agriculture Organization), 2004. Vitamin and mineral requirements in human nutrition.
- 78 Xia Y, Piao J, Hill KE, 1994. Keshan disease and selenium status of populations in China. In: *Selenium in biology and human health*. Burk RF (ed.) Springer-Verlag, New York, 181-196.
- 79 Young VR, Nahapetian A, Janghorbani M, 1982. Selenium bioavailability with reference to human nutrition. *American Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, 35, 1076-1088.

ID 278: “Selenium” and “Immune system and normal immune function”

- 1 Permitted Health Claims (Health Products and Food Branch of Health Canada, the Natural Health Products Directorate, NHPD) Food and Drug Regulations Section B.01.603.
- 2 Arthur JR, McKenzie RC, Beckett GJ, 2003. Selenium in the immune system. *Journal of Nutrition*, 133, 1457S-1459S.
- 3 Bansal MP and Kaur P, 2005. Selenium, a versatile trace element: current research implications. *Indian Journal of Experimental Biology*, 43, 1119-1129.
- 4 Baraboi VA and Shestakova EN, 2004. Selenium: the biological role and antioxidant activity. *Ukr Biokhim Zh*, 76, 23-32.
- 5 Beck MA, 2001. Antioxidants and viral infections: host immune response and viral pathogenicity. *Journal of the American College of Nutrition* 20, 384S-388S; discussion 396S-397S.
- 6 Beck MA, Levander OA, Handy J, 2003. Selenium deficiency and viral infection. *Journal of Nutrition*, 133, 1463S-1467S.
- 7 Beck MA, Handy J, Levander OA, 2004. Host nutritional status: the neglected virulence factor. *Trends in Microbiology*, 12, 417-423.
- 8 Becker W, 2000. Vilka är källorna till våra näringsämnen. *Vår Föda*, 3, 16-21.
- 9 Beckett GJ, Arthur JR, Miller SM, McKenzie RC, 2004. Selenium. In: *Diet and Human Immune Function*. Hughes DA, Darlington LG, Bendich A (eds.). Humana Press, Totowa, NJ, 217-240.

- 10 Beckett GJ and Arthur JR, 2005. Selenium and endocrine systems. *Journal of Endocrinology*, 184, 455-465.
- 11 Berdanier CD, Dwyer JT, Feldman EB, 2002. *Handbook of Nutrition and Food*. CRC Press. Taylor and Francis Book, Boca Raton.
- 12 Biesalski HK, Berger MM, Brätter P, Brigelius-Flohé R, Fürst P, Köhrle J, Oster O, Shenkin A, Viell B, Wendel A, 1997. Kenntnisstand Selen–Ergebnisse des Hohenheimer Konsensusmeetings. *Akt Ernähr Med*, 22, 224–231.
- 13 Brenneisen P, Steinbrenner H, Sies H, 2005. Selenium, oxidative stress, and health aspects. *Molecular Aspects of Medicine*, 26, 256-267.
- 14 Broome CS, McArdle F, Kyle JA, Andrews F, Lowe NM, Hart CA, Arthur JR, Jackson MJ, 2004. An increase in selenium intake improves immune function and poliovirus handling in adults with marginal selenium status. *American Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, 80, 154-162.
- 15 Cashman KD, 2003. Trace elements, nutritional significance. In: *Encyclopedia of Dairy Science*. Roginski H, Fuquay JW, Fox PF (eds.). Academic Press, London, UK, 2058-2065.
- 16 Chen J, Lindmark-Mansson H, Drevelius M, Tidehag P, Hallmans G, Hertervig E, Nilsson A, Akesson B, 2004. Bioavailability of selenium from bovine milk as assessed in subjects with ileostomy. *European Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, 58, 350-355.
- 17 Clark LC, Cantor KP, Allaway WH, 1991. Selenium in forage crops and cancer mortality in U.S. counties. *Archives of environmental health*, 46, 37-42.
- 18 Clark LC, Combs GF, Jr., Turnbull BW, Slate EH, Chalker DK, Chow J, Davis LS, Glover RA, Graham GF, Gross EG, Krongrad A, Leshner JL, Jr., Park HK, Sanders BB, Jr., Smith CL, Taylor JR, 1996. Effects of selenium supplementation for cancer prevention in patients with carcinoma of the skin. A randomized controlled trial. Nutritional Prevention of Cancer Study Group. *JAMA (Journal of the American Medical Association)*, 276, 1957-1963.
- 19 COMA (Committee on Medicinal Aspects of Food Policy), 1991. *Dietary Reference Values for Food Energy and Nutrients for the United Kingdom*. HMSO, London.
- 20 Combs GF, Jr., 2005. Current evidence and research needs to support a health claim for selenium and cancer prevention. *Journal of Nutrition*, 135, 343-347.
- 21 Liste der in der Schweiz zulässigen Anpreisungen für Vitamine und Mineralstoffe.
- 22 Cunningham-Rundles S, McNeeley DF, Moon A, 2005. Mechanisms of nutrient modulation of the immune response. *Journal of Allergy and Clinical Immunology*, 115, 1119-1128; quiz 1129.
- 23 D-A-CH (Deutsche Gesellschaft für Ernährung, Österreichische Gesellschaft für Ernährung, Schweizerische Gesellschaft für Ernährungsforschung, Schweizerische Vereinigung für Ernährung), 2000. Referenzwerte für die Nährstoffzufuhr. Umschau Braus Verlag, Frankfurt am Main.
- 24 Debski B, Picciano MF, Milner JA, 1987. Selenium content and distribution of human, cow and goat milk. *Journal of Nutrition*, 117, 1091-1097.
- 25 Dhur A, Galan P, Hercberg S, 1990. Relationship between selenium, immunity and resistance against infection. *Comparative biochemistry and physiology. C*, 96, 271-280.
- 26 EVM (Expert Group on Vitamins and Minerals), 2002. *Review of Selenium - Revised version*.
- 27 Fairweather-Tait SJ, 1997. Bioavailability of selenium. *European Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, 51 Suppl 1, S20-23.
- 28 Field CJ, Johnson IR, Schley PD, 2002. Nutrients and their role in host resistance to infection. *Journal of leukocyte biology*, 71, 16-32.
- 29 Girodon F, Galan P, Monget AL, Boutron-Ruault MC, Brunet-Lecomte P, Preziosi P, Arnaud J, Manuguerra JC, Hercberg S, 1999. Impact of trace elements and vitamin supplementation on immunity and infections in institutionalized elderly patients: a randomized controlled trial. *MIN. VIT. AOX. geriatric network. Archives of Internal Medicine*, 159, 748-754.

- 30 Hahn A, Ströhle A, Wolters M, 2005. Ernährung–Physiologische Grundlagen, Prävention. Wissenschaftliche Verlagsgesellschaft, Stuttgart.
- 31 Hawkes WC, Kelley DS, Taylor PC, 2001. The effects of dietary selenium on the immune system in healthy men. *Biological Trace Element Research*, 81, 189-213.
- 32 Horvathova M, Jahnova E, Gazdik F, 1999. Effect of selenium supplementation in asthmatic subjects on the expression of endothelial cell adhesion molecules in culture. *Biological Trace Element Research*, 69, 15-26.
- 33 IDF (International Dairy Federation), 1992. Selenium. *Bulletin of the International Dairy Federation*, 278, 69-73.
- 34 IoM (Institute of Medicine), 2000. Dietary Reference Intakes for Vitamin C, Vitamin E, Selenium, and Carotenoids. National Academies Press, Washington DC.
- 35 Ip C, 1998. Lessons from basic research in selenium and cancer prevention. *Journal of Nutrition*, 128, 1845-1854.
- 36 JHCI (Joint Health Claims Initiative), 2003. Final Technical Report A List of Well Established Nutrient Function Statements.
- 37 Kiremidjian-Schumacher L, Roy M, Wishe HI, Cohen MW, Stotzky G, 1994. Supplementation with selenium and human immune cell functions. II. Effect on cytotoxic lymphocytes and natural killer cells. *Biological Trace Element Research*, 41, 115-127.
- 38 Kohrle J, Jakob F, Contempre B, Dumont JE, 2005. Selenium, the thyroid, and the endocrine system. *Endocrine Reviews*, 26, 944-984.
- 39 Levander OA, 1991. Scientific rationale for the 1989 recommended dietary allowance for selenium. *Journal of the American Dietetic Association*, 91, 1572-1576.
- 40 Levander OA and Burk RF, 1994. Selenium. In: *Modern Nutrition in Health and Disease*. Shike M, Shils ME, Olson JA (eds.). Lea & Febiger, Philadelphia, 242-251.
- 41 Mason P, 2001. *Dietary Supplements*. Pharmaceutical Press, London.
- 42 McKenzie RC, Arthur JR, Miller SM, Rafferty TS, Beckett GJ, 2002. Selenium and the immune system. In: *Nutrition and immune function*. Calder PC, Field CJ, Gill HS (eds.). CABI Publishing in association with the Nutrition Society, New York, 229-250.
- 43 Moreno-Reyes R, Suetens C, Mathieu F, Begaux F, Zhu D, Rivera MT, Boelaert M, Neve J, Perlmutter N, Vanderpas J, 1998. Kashin-Beck osteoarthropathy in rural Tibet in relation to selenium and iodine status. *The New England Journal of Medicine*, 339, 1112-1120.
- 44 Mutanen M, 1986a. Bioavailability of selenium. *Annals of clinical research*, 18, 48-54.
- 45 Mutanen M, Aspila P, Mykkanen HM, 1986b. Bioavailability to rats of selenium in milk of cows fed sodium selenite or selenited barley. *Annals of nutrition & metabolism*, 30, 183-188.
- 46 NNR (Nordic Nutrition Recommendations), 2004. Integrating nutrition and physical activity. Nordic Council of Ministers, Copenhagen.
- 47 Peretz A, Neve J, Desmedt J, Duchateau J, Dramaix M, Famaey JP, 1991. Lymphocyte response is enhanced by supplementation of elderly subjects with selenium-enriched yeast. *American Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, 53, 1323-1328.
- 48 Rayman MP, 2000. The importance of selenium to human health. *Lancet*, 356, 233-241.
- 49 Rayman MP, 2005. Selenium in cancer prevention: a review of the evidence and mechanism of action. *Proceedings of the Nutrition Society*, 64, 527-542.
- 50 Robinson MF and Thomson CD, 1983. The role of selenium in the diet. *Nutrition Abstracts & Reviews*, 53, 3-26.
- 51 Sadler MJ, Strain JJ, Caballero B, 1999. *Encyclopedia of Human Nutrition*. Academic Press, San Diego.
- 52 Sanz Alaejos M and Diaz Romero C, 1995. Selenium in human lactation. *Nutrition Reviews*, 53, 159-166.

- 53 SCF (Scientific Committee on Food), 2000. Opinion of the Scientific Committee on Food on the Tolerable Upper Intake Level of Selenium
- 54 Sunde RA, 1997. Selenium. In: Handbook of nutritionally essential mineral elements. O'Dell BL and Sunde RA (eds.). Marcel Dekker Inc, New York, Basel, Hong Kong, 493-556.
- 55 Svensson E and Lindmark Månsson H, 2002. Nutritional composition of Swedish cheeses. Report nr 7002-P.
- 56 Thomson CD, 2004. Assessment of requirements for selenium and adequacy of selenium status: a review. European Journal of Clinical Nutrition, 58, 391-402.
- 57 Vitti P, Rago T, Aghini-Lombardi F, Pinchera A, 2001. Iodine deficiency disorders in Europe. Public Health Nutrition, 4, 529-535.
- 58 WHO (World Health Organization) Andersson M, de Benoist B, Darnton-Hill I, Delange F, 2007. Iodine deficiency in Europe. A continuing public health problem. WHO & UNICEF.
- 59 WHO/FAO (World Health Organization and Food and Agriculture Organization), 2004. Vitamin and mineral requirements in human nutrition.
- 60 Xia Y, Piao J, Hill KE, 1994. Keshan disease and selenium status of populations in China. In: Selenium in biology and human health. Burk RF (ed.) Springer-Verlag, New York, 181-196.
- 61 Young VR, Nahapetian A, Janghorbani M, 1982. Selenium bioavailability with reference to human nutrition. American Journal of Clinical Nutrition, 35, 1076-1088.

ID 279: “Selenium” and “Iodine utilisation/thyroid hormone production/normal thyroid hormone metabolism”

- 1 Beckett GJ and Arthur JR, 2005. Selenium and endocrine systems. Journal of Endocrinology, 184, 455-465.
- 2 Berdanier CD, Dwyer JT, Feldman EB, 2002. Handbook of Nutrition and Food. CRC Press. Taylor and Francis Book, Boca Raton.
- 3 Biesalski HK, Berger MM, Brätter P, Brigelius-Flohé R, Fürst P, Köhrle J, Oster O, Shenkin A, Viell B, Wendel A, 1997. Kenntnisstand Selen–Ergebnisse des Hohenheimer Konsensusmeetings. Akt Ernähr Med, 22, 224–231.
- 4 Cashman KD, 2003. Trace elements, nutritional significance. In: Encyclopedia of Dairy Science. Roginski H, Fuquay JW, Fox PF (eds.). Academic Press, London, UK, 2058-2065.
- 5 Chanoine JP, 2003. Selenium and thyroid function in infants, children and adolescents. Biofactors, 19, 137-143.
- 6 COMA (Committee on Medicinal Aspects of Food Policy), 1991. Dietary Reference Values for Food Energy and Nutrients for the United Kingdom. HMSO, London.
- 7 D-A-CH (Deutsche Gesellschaft für Ernährung - Österreichische Gesellschaft für Ernährung - Schweizerische Gesellschaft für Ernährungsforschung - Schweizerische Vereinigung für Ernährung), 2000. Referenzwerte für die Nährstoffzufuhr. Umschau Braus Verlag, Frankfurt am Main.
- 8 Delange F, 2000. The role of iodine in brain development. Proceedings of the Nutrition Society, 59, 75-79.
- 9 EVM (Expert Group on Vitamins and Minerals), 2002. Review of Selenium - Revised version.
- 10 Garrow JS, James WPT, Ralph A, James WPT, 2000. Human Nutrition and Dietetics. Churchill Livingstone, London, Edinburgh.
- 11 Hahn A, Ströhle A, Wolters M, 2005. Ernährung–Physiologische Grundlagen, Prävention. Wissenschaftliche Verlagsgesellschaft, Stuttgart.
- 12 IoM (Institute of Medicine), 2000. Dietary Reference Intakes for Vitamin C, Vitamin E, Selenium, and Carotenoids. National Academies Press, Washington DC.

- 13 JHCI (Joint Health Claims Initiative), 2003. Final Technical Report A List of Well Established Nutrient Function Statements.
- 14 Kohrle J, Oertel M, Gross M, 1992. Selenium supply regulates thyroid function, thyroid hormone synthesis and metabolism by altering the expression of the selenoenzymes Type I 5'-deiodinase and glutathione peroxidase. *Thyroidology*, 4, 17-21.
- 15 Kohrle J, 2005. Selenium and the control of thyroid hormone metabolism. *Thyroid*, 15, 841-853.
- 16 Kohrle J, Jakob F, Contempre B, Dumont JE, 2005. Selenium, the thyroid, and the endocrine system. *Endocrine Reviews*, 26, 944-984.
- 17 Robinson MF and Thomson CD, 1983. The role of selenium in the diet. *Nutrition Abstracts & Reviews*, 53, 3-26.
- 18 Sadler MJ, Strain JJ, Caballero B, 1999. *Encyclopedia of Human Nutrition*. Academic Press, San Diego.
- 19 SCF (Scientific Committee on Food), 2000. Opinion of the Scientific Committee on Food on the Tolerable Upper Intake Level of Selenium.
- 20 Sunde RA, 1997. Selenium. In: *Handbook of nutritionally essential mineral elements*. O'Dell BL and Sunde RA (eds.). Marcel Dekker Inc, New York, Basel, Hong Kong, 493-556.
- 21 Vitti P, Rago T, Aghini-Lombardi F, Pinchera A, 2001. Iodine deficiency disorders in Europe. *Public Health Nutrition*, 4, 529-535.
- 22 Andersson M, de Benoist B, Darnton-Hill I, Delange F, 2007. Iodine deficiency in Europe. A continuing public health problem. WHO (World Health Organization) and UNICEF.
- 23 Zimmermann MB and Kohrle J, 2002. The impact of iron and selenium deficiencies on iodine and thyroid metabolism: biochemistry and relevance to public health. *Thyroid*, 12, 867-878.

ID 280: “Selenium” and “Normal cardiovascular function/cardiovascular health”

- 1 Bansal MP and Kaur P, 2005. Selenium, a versatile trace element: current research implications. *Indian Journal of Experimental Biology* 43, 1119-1129.
- 2 Baraboi VA and Shestakova EN, 2004. Selenium: the biological role and antioxidant activity. *Ukr Biokhim Zh*, 76, 23-32.
- 3 Brenneisen P, Steinbrenner H, Sies H, 2005. Selenium, oxidative stress, and health aspects. *Molecular Aspects of Medicine*, 26, 256-267.
- 4 de Lorgeril M and Salen P, 2006. Selenium and antioxidant defenses as major mediators in the development of chronic heart failure. *Heart failure reviews*, 11, 13-17.
- 5 EVM (Expert Group on Vitamins and Minerals), 2002. Review on selenium.
- 6 Mason P, 2001. *Dietary Supplements*. Pharmaceutical Press, London.
- 7 Neve J, 1996. Selenium as a risk factor for cardiovascular diseases. *Journal of Cardiovascular Risk*, 3, 42-47.
- 8 Shils M, Shike M, Ross C, Caballero B, Cousins R, 2006. *Modern Nutrition in Health and Disease*. Lippincott Williams & Wilkins, Baltimore, Philadelphia.
- 9 Xu GL, Wang SC, Gu BQ, Yang YX, Song HB, Xue WL, Liang WS, Zhang PY, 1997. Further investigation on the role of selenium deficiency in the aetiology and pathogenesis of Keshan disease. *Biomedical and Environmental Sciences*, 10, 316-326.

ID 281: “Selenium” and “Hair & Nail formation”

- 1 Abrams CK, Siram SM, Galsim C, Johnson-Hamilton H, Munford FL, Mezghebe H, 1992. Selenium deficiency in long-term total parenteral nutrition. *Nutrition in Clinical Practice*, 7, 175-178.
- 2 Behne D, Gessner H, Kyriakopoulos A, 1996. Information on the selenium status of several body compartments of rats from the selenium concentrations in blood fractions, hair and nails. *Journal of Trace Elements in Medicine and Biology*, 10, 174-179.
- 3 EVM (Expert Group on Vitamins and Minerals), 2003. *Safe Upper Levels for Vitamins and Minerals*. Food Standards Agency, London.
- 4 Fairris GM, Perkins PJ, Lloyd B, Hinks L, Clayton BE, 1989. The effect on atopic dermatitis of supplementation with selenium and vitamin E. *Acta Dermato-Venereologica*, 69, 359-362.
- 5 Kanekura T, Yotsumoto S, Maeno N, Kamenosono A, Saruwatari H, Uchino Y, Mera Y, Kanzaki T, 2005. Selenium deficiency: report of a case. *Clinical and experimental dermatology*, 30, 346-348.

ID 282: “Selenium” and “Thyroid function”

- 1 Beckett GJ and Arthur JR, 2005. Selenium and endocrine systems. *Journal of Endocrinology*, 184, 455-465.
- 2 Contempre B, Duale NL, Dumont JE, Ngo B, Diplock AT, Vanderpas J, 1992. Effect of selenium supplementation on thyroid hormone metabolism in an iodine and selenium deficient population. *Clinical Endocrinology* 36, 579-583.
- 3 Duntas LH, Mantzou E, Koutras DA, 2003. Effects of a six month treatment with selenomethionine in patients with autoimmune thyroiditis. *European Journal of Endocrinology*, 148, 389-393.
- 4 Geissler C and Powers HJ, 2005. *Human nutrition*. Churchill Livingstone, Edinburgh.
- 5 Kohrle J, 2005. Selenium and the control of thyroid hormone metabolism. *Thyroid*, 15, 841-853.
- 6 Negro R, Greco G, Mangieri T, Pezzarossa A, Dazzi D, Hassan H, 2007. The influence of selenium supplementation on postpartum thyroid status in pregnant women with thyroid peroxidase autoantibodies. *Journal of Clinical Endocrinology & Metabolism*, 92, 1263-1268.

ID 283: “Selenium” and “Antioxidants and aging”

- 1 Berr C, Balansard B, Arnaud J, Roussel AM, Alperovitch A, 2000. Cognitive decline is associated with systemic oxidative stress: the EVA study. *Etude du Vieillissement Arteriel*. *Journal of the American Geriatrics Society*, 48, 1285-1291.
- 2 Foster LH and Sumar S, 1997. Selenium in health and disease: a review. *Critical Reviews in Food Science and Nutrition*, 37, 211-228.
- 3 Gray SL, Hanlon JT, Landerman LR, Artz M, Schmader KE, Fillenbaum GG, 2003. Is antioxidant use protective of cognitive function in the community-dwelling elderly? *The American Journal of Geriatric Pharmacotherapy*, 1, 3-10.
- 4 Rayman MP, 2000. The importance of selenium to human health. *Lancet*, 356, 233-241.

ID 284: “Selenium” and “Prostate Health”

- 1 Christensen MJ, Nartey ET, Hada AL, Legg RL, Barzee BR, 2007. High selenium reduces NF-kappaB-regulated gene expression in uninduced human prostate cancer cells. *Nutrition and Cancer*, 58, 197-204.

- 2 Clark LC, Dalkin B, Krongrad A, Combs GF, Jr., Turnbull BW, Slate EH, Witherington R, Herlong JH, Janosko E, Carpenter D, Borosso C, Falk S, Rounder J, 1998. Decreased incidence of prostate cancer with selenium supplementation: results of a double-blind cancer prevention trial. *British journal of urology*, 81, 730-734.
- 3 Combs GF, Jr., 2005. Current evidence and research needs to support a health claim for selenium and cancer prevention. *Journal of Nutrition*, 135, 343-347.
- 4 Gupta S, 2007. Prostate cancer chemoprevention: current status and future prospects. *Toxicology and applied pharmacology*, 224, 369-376.
- 5 Joniau S, Goeman L, Roskams T, Lerut E, Oyen R, Van Poppel H, 2007. Effect of nutritional supplement challenge in patients with isolated high-grade prostatic intraepithelial neoplasia. *Urology*, 69, 1102-1106.
- 6 Peters U, Foster CB, Chatterjee N, Schatzkin A, Reding D, Andriole GL, Crawford ED, Sturup S, Chanock SJ, Hayes RB, 2007. Serum selenium and risk of prostate cancer-a nested case-control study. *The American journal of clinical nutrition*, 85, 209-217.
- 7 Rebsch CM, Penna FJ, 3rd, Copeland PR, 2006. Selenoprotein expression is regulated at multiple levels in prostate cells. *Cell research*, 16, 940-948.
- 8 Theobald S, 2006. Nutrition and prostate cancer--what is the scientific evidence? *Medizinische Monatsschrift für Pharmazeuten*, 29, 371-377.
- 9 Thomson CD, 2004. Assessment of requirements for selenium and adequacy of selenium status: a review. *European journal of clinical nutrition* 58, 391-402.
- 10 WHO and FAO (World Health Organization and Food and Agriculture Organization), 2004. Vitamin and mineral requirements in human nutrition.
- 11 Zhao H and Brooks JD, 2007. Selenomethionine induced transcriptional programs in human prostate cancer cells. *The Journal of Urology*, 177, 743-750.

ID 285: “Selenium” and “Brain Health”

- 1 Ansari MA, Ahmad AS, Ahmad M, Salim S, Yousuf S, Ishrat T, Islam F, 2004. Selenium protects cerebral ischemia in rat brain mitochondria. *Biological Trace Element Research*, 101, 73-86.
- 2 Benton D, 2002. Selenium intake, mood and other aspects of psychological functioning. *Nutritional Neuroscience*, 5, 363-374.
- 3 Brauer AU and Savaskan NE, 2004. Molecular actions of selenium in the brain: neuroprotective mechanisms of an essential trace element. *Reviews in the neurosciences*, 15, 19-32.
- 4 Chen J and Berry MJ, 2003. Selenium and selenoproteins in the brain and brain diseases. *Journal of neurochemistry*, 86, 1-12.
- 5 Dalla Puppa L, Savaskan NE, Brauer AU, Behne D, Kyriakopoulos A, 2007. The role of selenite on microglial migration. *Annals of the New York Academy of Sciences*, 1096, 179-183.
- 6 Schweizer U, Brauer AU, Kohrle J, Nitsch R, Savaskan NE, 2004. Selenium and brain function: a poorly recognized liaison. *Brain research. Brain research reviews*, 45, 164-178.
- 7 Steinbrenner H, Alili L, Bilgic E, Sies H, Brenneisen P, 2006. Involvement of selenoprotein P in protection of human astrocytes from oxidative damage. *Free radical biology & medicine*, 40, 1513-1523.
- 8 Whanger PD, 2001. Selenium and the brain: a review. *Nutritional neuroscience*, 4, 81-97.
- 9 WHO and FAO (World Health Organization and Food and Agriculture Organization), 2004. Vitamin and mineral requirements in human nutrition. .
- 10 Xiong S, Markesbery WR, Shao C, Lovell MA, 2007. Seleno-L-methionine protects against beta-amyloid and iron/hydrogen peroxide-mediated neuron death. *Antioxidants & redox signaling*, 9, 457-467.

- 11 Yousuf S, Atif F, Ahmad M, Hoda MN, Khan MB, Ishrat T, Islam F, 2007. Selenium plays a modulatory role against cerebral ischemia-induced neuronal damage in rat hippocampus. *Brain research*, 1147, 218-225.

ID 286: “Selenium in Eggs and Egg Products, Selenium in Milk and Dairy Products” and “Antioxidant to prevent oxidative stress, Proper thyroid function, Maintenance of cellular redox status”

- 1 EFSA (European Food Safety Authority), 2006. Opinion of the Scientific Panel on Additives and Products or Substances used in Animal Feed on the safety and efficacy of the product Sel-Plex® 2000 as a feed additive according to Regulation. (EC) No 1831/2003 (Question No EFSA-Q-2005-071). *The EFSA Journal*, 348, 1-40.
- 2 Lyons M, Papazyan T, Surai P, 2007. Selenium in food chain and animal nutrition: Lessons from nature - review-. *Asian-australasian journal of animal sciences*, 20, 1135-1155.

ID 287: “Silicon” and “Silicon is required for normal bone and connective tissue formation”

- 1 Anderson SI, Downes S, Perry CC, Caballero AM, 1998. Evaluation of the osteoblast response to a silica gel in vitro. *Journal of materials science. Materials in medicine*, 9, 731-735.
- 2 Begum S, Saito A, Xu X, Kato A, 2003. Improved functional properties of the ovinhibitor by conjugating with galactomannan. *Bioscience, biotechnology, and biochemistry*, 67, 1897-1902.
- 3 Bellia JP, Birchall JD, Roberts NB, 1994. Beer: a dietary source of silicon. *Lancet*, 343, 235.
- 4 Bisse E, Epting T, Beil A, Lindinger G, Lang H, Wieland H, 2005. Reference values for serum silicon in adults. *Analytical biochemistry*, 337, 130-135.
- 5 Burns L, Ashwell M, Berry J, Bolton-Smith C, Cassidy A, Dunnigan M, Khaw KT, Macdonald H, New S, Prentice A, 2003. UK Food Standards Agency Optimal Nutrition Status Workshop: environmental factors that affect bone health throughout life. *British Journal of Nutrition*, 89, 835.
- 6 Calomme MR and Vanden Berghe DA, 1997. Supplementation of calves with stabilized orthosilicic acid. Effect on the Si, Ca, Mg, and P concentrations in serum and the collagen concentration in skin and cartilage. *Biological Trace Element Research*, 56, 153-165.
- 7 Calomme MR, Cos P, D'Haese PC, Vingerhoets R, Lamberts LV, De Broe ME, Van Hoorebeke C, Van den Berghe DA, 1998. Absorption of silicon in healthy subjects. *Metal ions in Biology and Medicine-international symposium*, 5, 228-232.
- 8 Calomme MR, Vingerhoets R, Van Hoorebeke C, Vanden Berghe DA, 1998. Comparative bioavailability study of silicon supplements in healthy subjects. *Journal of Parenteral and Enteral Nutrition*, 22, S12.
- 9 Calomme M, Cos P, D'Haese P, Vingerhoets R, Lamberts L, De Broe M, Van Hoorebeke C, Vanden Berghe D, 2000. Silicon absorption from stabilized orthosilicic acid and other supplements in healthy subjects. In: *Trace Elements in Man and Animals 10*. Roussel AM, Favier AE, Anderson RA (eds.). Kluwer Academic/Plenum Publishers, New York, 1111-1114.
- 10 Calomme MR, Wijnen P, Sindambiwe JB, Cos P, Mertens J, Geusens P, Vanden Berghe A, 2002. Effect of choline stabilized orthosilicic acid on bone density in chicks. *Calcified Tissue International*, 70, 292.
- 11 Calomme M, Geusens P, Demeester N, Behets GJ, D'Haese P, Sindambiwe JB, Van Hoof V, Vanden Berghe D, 2006. Partial prevention of long-term femoral bone loss in aged ovariectomized rats supplemented with choline-stabilized orthosilicic acid. *Calcified tissue international*, 78, 227-232.
- 12 Carlisle EM, 1970. Silicon: a possible factor in bone calcification. *Science*, 167, 279-280.
- 13 Carlisle EM, 1976. In vivo requirement for silicon in articular cartilage and connective tissue formation in the chick. *Journal of Nutrition*, 106, 478-484.

- 14 Carlisle EM, 1980. Biochemical and morphological changes associated with long bone abnormalities in silicon deficiency. *Journal of Nutrition*, 110, 1046-1056.
- 15 Carlisle EM, 1981. Silicon: a requirement in bone formation independent of vitamin D1. *Calcified tissue international*, 33, 27-34.
- 16 Carlisle EM, 1982. The nutritional essentiality of silicon. *Nutrition reviews*, 40, 193-198.
- 17 Carlisle EM, 1984. Silicon. In: *Biochemistry of the Essential Ultratrace Elements*. Frieden E (ed.) Plenum Press, New York, 257-291.
- 18 Carlisle EM and Alpenfels WF, 1984. The role of silicon in proline synthesis. *Federation proceedings*, 43, 680.
- 19 Carlisle EM, 1986. Silicon as an essential trace element in animal nutrition. *Ciba Foundation symposium*, 121, 123-139.
- 20 Carlisle EM, 1988. Silicon as a trace nutrient. *The Science of the total environment*, 73, 95-106.
- 21 Carlisle EM, 1997. Silicon. In: *Handbook of Nutritionally Essential Mineral Elements*. O'Dell and Sunde (ed.) Marcel Dekker, New York, 603-618.
- 22 Crowder TM, Hickey AJ, Louey MD, Orr N, 2003. *A guide to pharmaceutical particulate science*. Interpharm Press/CRC.
- 23 EFSA (European Food Safety Authority), 2004. Opinion of the scientific panel on dietetic products, nutrition and allergies on a request from the Commission related to the tolerable upper intake level of silicon: Request N° EFSA-Q-2003-018. *The EFSA Journal*, 60, 1-11.
- 24 Eisinger J and Clairet D, 1993. Effects of silicon, fluoride, etidronate and magnesium on bone mineral density: a retrospective study. *Magnesium research*, 6, 247-249.
- 25 EVM (Expert Group on Vitamins and Minerals), 2002. *Review of Silicon*.
- 26 EVM (Expert Group on Vitamins and Minerals), 2003. *Risk Assessment Silicon*.
- 27 EVM (Expert Group on Vitamins and Minerals), 2003. *Safe Upper Levels for Vitamins and Minerals*. Food Standards Agency, London.
- 28 Garson LR and Kirchner LK, 1971. Organosilicon entities as prophylactic and therapeutic agents. *Journal of Pharmaceutical Sciences*, 60, 1113-1127.
- 29 Hahn A, 1997. Expertise on the physiological importance of silicious earth, silicon dioxide and similar compounds.
- 30 Hott M, de Pollak C, Modrowski D, Marie PJ, 1993. Short-term effects of organic silicon on trabecular bone in mature ovariectomized rats. *Calcified Tissue International*, 53, 174-179.
- 31 IoM (Institute of Medicine), 2000. *Dietary Reference Intakes for Vitamin A, Vitamin K, Arsenic, Boron, Chromium, Copper, Iodine, Iron, Manganese, Molybdenum, Nickel, Silicon, Vanadium, and Zinc*. National Academies Press, Washington DC.
- 32 Izu A, Kumai T, Tohno Y, Tohno S, Minami T, Yamada G, Yamada MO, 2006. Silicon intake to vertebral columns of mice after dietary supply. *Biological Trace Element Research*, 113, 297-316.
- 33 Jugdaohsingh R, Anderson SH, Tucker KL, Elliott H, Kiel DP, Thompson RP, Powell JJ, 2002. Dietary silicon intake and absorption. *American Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, 75, 887-893.
- 34 Jugdaohsingh R, Tucker KL, Kiel DP, Qiao N, Powell JJ, 2003. Silicone intake is a major dietary determinant of bone mineral density in men and premenopausal women of the Framingham offspring cohort. *Bone*, 32, S192.
- 35 Jugdaohsingh R, Tucker KL, Qiao N, Cupples LA, Kiel DP, Powell JJ, 2004. Dietary Silicon Intake Is Positively Associated With Bone Mineral Density in Men and Premenopausal Women of the Framingham Offspring Cohort. *Journal of Bone and Mineral Research*, 19, 297-307.
- 36 Jugdaohsingh R, 2007. Silicon and bone health. *Journal of Nutrition, Health & Aging*, 11, 99-110.

- 37 Jung JH, Ono Y, Sakurai K, Sano M, Shinkai S, 2000. Novel Vesicular Aggregates of Crown-Appended Cholesterol Derivatives Which Act as Gelators of Organic Solvents and as Templates for Silica Transcription. *Journal of the American Chemical Society*, 122, 8648-8653.
- 38 Lang KJ, Nielsen BD, Waite KL, Hill GM, Orth MW, 2001. Supplemental silicon increases plasma and milk silicon concentrations in horses. *Journal of Animal Science*, 79, 2627-2633.
- 39 Martin KR, 2007. The chemistry of silica and its potential health benefits. *Journal of Nutrition, Health & Aging*, 11, 94-97.
- 40 Najda J, Gminski J, Drozd M, Danch A, 1993. The action of excessive, inorganic silicon (Si) on the mineral metabolism of calcium (Ca) and magnesium (Mg). *Biological Trace Element Research*, 37, 107-114.
- 41 Nielsen FH, 1991. Nutritional requirements for boron, silicon, vanadium, nickel, and arsenic: current knowledge and speculation. *FASEB (Journal of the Federation of American Societies for Experimental Biology)*, 5, 2661-2667.
- 42 Nielsen FH and Poellot R, 2004. Dietary silicon affects bone turnover differently in ovariectomized and sham-operated growing rats. *The Journal of Trace Elements in Experimental Medicine*, 17, 137-149.
- 43 Oliveira AL, Malafaya PB, Reis RL, 2003. Sodium silicate gel as a precursor for the in vitro nucleation and growth of a bone-like apatite coating in compact and porous polymeric structures. *Biomaterials*, 24, 2575-2584.
- 44 Pennington JA, 1991. Silicon in foods and diets. *Food additives and contaminants*, 8, 97-118.
- 45 Podczeczek F, 1998. *Particle-Particle Adhesion in Pharmaceutical Powder Handling*. Imperial College Press, London.
- 46 Porter AE, Patel N, Skepper JN, Best SM, Bonfield W, 2004. Effect of sintered silicate-substituted hydroxyapatite on remodelling processes at the bone-implant interface. *Biomaterials*, 25, 3303-3314.
- 47 Powell JJ, McNaughton SA, Jugdaohsingh R, Anderson SHC, Dear J, Khot F, Mowatt L, Gleason KL, Sykes M, Thompson RPH, 2005. A provisional database for the silicon content of foods in the United Kingdom. *British Journal of Nutrition*, 94, 804-812.
- 48 Reffitt DM, Ogston N, Jugdaohsingh R, Cheung HF, Evans BA, Thompson RP, Powell JJ, Hampson GN, 2003. Orthosilicic acid stimulates collagen type 1 synthesis and osteoblastic differentiation in human osteoblast-like cells in vitro. *Bone*, 32, 127-135.
- 49 Rico H, Gallego-Lago JL, Hernandez ER, Villa LF, Sanchez-Atrio A, Seco C, Gervas JJ, 2000. Effect of silicon supplement on osteopenia induced by ovariectomy in rats. *Calcified Tissue International*, 66, 53-55.
- 50 Schiano A, Eisinger F, Detolle P, Laponche AM, Brisou B, Eisinger J, 1979. Silicon, bone tissue and immunity. *Revue du rhumatisme et des maladies ostéo-articulaires*, 46, 483-486.
- 51 Schmidt K, 1998 Silicium als essentielles Spurenelement. *VitaMinSpur*, 13, 20-27.
- 52 Schwarz K, 1973. A bound form of silicon in glycosaminoglycans and polyuronides. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America*, 70, 1608-1612.
- 53 Seaborn CD and Nielsen FH, 1993. Silicon: A Nutritional Beneficence for Bones, Brains and Blood Vessels? *Nutrition Today*, 28, 13-13.
- 54 Seaborn CD and Nielsen FH, 1994. Dietary silicon affects acid and alkaline phosphatase and super (45) calcium uptake in bone of rats. *Journal of Trace Elements in Experimental Medicine*, 7, 11-18.
- 55 Seaborn CD and Nielsen FH, 1994. Effects of germanium and silicon on bone mineralization. *Biological Trace Element Research*, 42, 151-164.
- 56 Seaborn CD and Nielsen FH, 2002. Silicon deprivation decreases collagen formation in wounds and bone, and ornithine transaminase enzyme activity in liver. *Biological Trace Element Research*, 89, 251-261.
- 57 Seaborn CD and Nielsen FH, 2002. Dietary silicon and arginine affect mineral element composition of rat femur and vertebra. *Biological Trace Element Research*, 89, 239-250.

- 58 Shils M, Shike M, Ross C, Caballero B, Cousins R, 1994. *Modern Nutrition in Health and Disease*. Lippincott Williams & Wilkins, Baltimore, Philadelphia.
- 59 Somasundaran P, 2004 *Encyclopedia of Surface and Colloid Science*, Update Supplement. Columbia University, New York.
- 60 Spector TD, Calomme MR, Anderson S, Swaminathan R, Jugdaohsingh R, Vanden Berghe DA, Powell JJ, 2005. Effect of bone turnover and BMD of low dose oral silicon as an adjunct to calcium/vitamin D3 in a randomized placebocontrolled trial. *Journal of Bone and Mineral Research*, 20.
- 61 Spector TD, Calomme MR, Anderson SH, Clement G, Bevan L, Demeester N, Swaminathan R, Jugdaohsingh R, Berghe DAV, Powell JJ, 2008. Choline-stabilized orthosilicic acid supplementation as an adjunct to Calcium/Vitamin D 3 stimulates markers of bone formation in osteopenic females: a randomized, placebo-controlled trial. *BMC Musculoskeletal Disorders*, 9, 85.
- 62 Tucker KL, 2003. Dietary intake and bone status with aging. *Current pharmaceutical design*, 9, 2687-2704.
- 63 Van Dyck K, Van Cauwenbergh R, Robberecht H, Deelstra H, 1999. Bioavailability of silicon from food and food supplements. *Fresenius'Journal of Analytical Chemistry*, 363, 541-544.
- 64 WHO/FAO (World Health Organization and Food and Agriculture Organization) Expert Committee on Food Additives, 1969. *Toxicological Evaluation of Some Food Colours, Emulsifiers, Stabilizers, Anti-Caking Agents and Certain other Substances*. No. 46A WHO/FOOD ADD/70.36.
- 65 Yamada MO, 2003. Trace elements and biominerals in the human bone. *Cellular and molecular biology (Noisy-le-Grand, France)*, 49, 661-665.

ID 288: “Silicon and Silicon (as stabilized Oligomeric orthosilicic acid (OSA)” and “Normal skin, hair and nails.”

- 1 Barel A, Calomme M, Timchenko A, De Paepe K, Demeester N, Rogiers V, Clarys P, Vanden Berghe D, 2005. Effect of oral intake of choline-stabilized orthosilicic acid on skin, nails and hair in women with photodamaged skin. *Archives of dermatological research*, 297, 147-153.
- 2 Bellia JP, Birchall JD, Roberts NB, 1994. Beer: a dietary source of silicon. *Lancet*, 343, 235.
- 3 Blaurock-Busch E, 1991. Silizium. Haar- und Nagelwuchs im Test. *Kosmetik International* 12, 29-31.
- 4 Calomme MR and Vanden Berghe DA, 1997. Supplementation of calves with stabilized orthosilicic acid. Effect on the Si, Ca, Mg, and P concentrations in serum and the collagen concentration in skin and cartilage. *Biological trace element research*, 56, 153-165.
- 5 Carlisle EM, 1976. In vivo requirement for silicon in articular cartilage and connective tissue formation in the chick. *Journal of Nutrition*, 106, 478-484.
- 6 Carlisle EM, 1980. A silicon requirement for normal skull formation in chicks. *Journal of Nutrition*, 110, 352-359.
- 7 Carlisle EM, Berger JW, Alpenfels WF, 1981. A silicon requirement for prolyl hydroxylase activity. *Federation proceedings*, 40, 886.
- 8 Carlisle EM, 1982. The nutritional essentiality of silicon. *Nutrition reviews*, 40, 193-198.
- 9 Carlisle EM and Garvey DL, 1982. The effect of silicon on formation of extra-cellular matrix components by chondrocytes in culture. *Federation Proceedings*, 41, 461.
- 10 Carlisle EM, 1984. Silicon. In: *Biochemistry of the Essential Ultratrace Elements*. Frieden E (ed.) Plenum Press, New York, 257-291.
- 11 Carlisle EM and Alpenfels WF, 1984. The role of silicon in proline synthesis. *Federation Proceedings*, 43, 680.
- 12 Carlisle EM, 1997. Silicon In: *Handbook of Nutritionally Essential Mineral Elements*. O’Dell BL and Sunde RA (eds.). CRC Press, 603-618.

- 13 CRL (Clinical Research Laboratories), (unpublished). Final Report. A Double-Blind, Randomized Pilot Study to Determine the Efficacy of a Dietary Supplement to Improve Nail Condition as Compared to a Placebo Control.
- 14 EFSA (European Food Safety Authority), 2004. Opinion of the Scientific Panel on Dietetic Products, Nutrition and Allergies on a request from the Commission related to the Tolerable Upper Intake Level of Silicon. Request N° EFSA-Q-2003-018), . The EFSA Journal, 60, 1-11.
- 15 EVM (Expert Group on Vitamins and Minerals), 2003. Risk Assessment Silicon.
- 16 Fernandez C, Adamson K, Dale M, Cunliffe WJ, 2005. A randomized double-blind study to assess the effects of silicic acid compared to placebo in patients with mild to moderate acne. The Journal of dermatological treatment, 16, 287-294.
- 17 Fregert S, 1958. Studies on silicon in tissues with special reference to skin. The Journal of investigative dermatology, 31, 95-96.
- 18 Hahn A, 1997. Expertise on the physiological importance of silicious earth, silicon dioxide and similar compounds.
- 19 Herreros FO, Cintra ML, Adam RL, de Moraes AM, Metzke K, 2007. Remodeling of the human dermis after application of salicylate silanol. Archives of Dermatological Research, 299, 41-45.
- 20 Jugdaohsingh R, 2007. Silicon and bone health. Journal of Nutrition, Health & Aging, 11, 99-110.
- 21 Lang KJ, Nielsen BD, Waite KL, Hill GM, Orth MW, 2001. Supplemental silicon increases plasma and milk silicon concentrations in horses. Journal of Animal Science, 79, 2627-2633.
- 22 Lassus A, 1993. Colloidal silicic acid for oral and topical treatment of aged skin, fragile hair and brittle nails in females. Journal of International Medical Research, 21, 209-215.
- 23 Lassus A, 1996. The effect of silicol gel compared with placebo on papulopustular acne and sebum production. A double-blind study. Journal of International Medical Research, 24, 340-344.
- 24 Lassus A, 2001. The effects of Silicol Skin on moderate to severe acne: UK field survey. Advances in Therapy, 18, 93-99.
- 25 Martin KR, 2007. The chemistry of silica and its potential health benefits. Journal of Nutrition, Health & Aging, 11, 94-97.
- 26 Nielsen FH, 1991. Nutritional requirements for boron, silicon, vanadium, nickel, and arsenic: current knowledge and speculation. FASEB (Journal of Federation of American Societies for Experimental Biology), 5, 2661-2667.
- 27 Pennington JA, 1991. Silicon in foods and diets. Food additives and contaminants, 8, 97-118.
- 28 Powell JJ, McNaughton SA, Jugdaohsingh R, Anderson SH, Dear J, Khot F, Mowatt L, Gleason KL, Sykes M, Thompson RP, Bolton-Smith C, Hodson MJ, 2005. A provisional database for the silicon content of foods in the United Kingdom. The British journal of nutrition, 94, 804-812.
- 29 Reffitt DM, Ogston N, Jugdaohsingh R, Cheung HF, Evans BA, Thompson RP, Powell JJ, Hampson GN, 2003. Orthosilicic acid stimulates collagen type 1 synthesis and osteoblastic differentiation in human osteoblast-like cells in vitro. Bone, 32, 127-135.
- 30 Scheinfeld N, Dahdah MJ, Scher R, 2007. Vitamins and minerals: their role in nail health and disease. Journal of drugs in dermatology, 6, 782-787.
- 31 Schmidt K, 1998. Silicium als essentielles Spurenelement-Aktueller wissenschaftlicher Erkenntnisstand. VitaMinSpur, 13, 20-27.
- 32 Schwarz K, 1973. A bound form of silicon in glycosaminoglycans and polyuronides. Proceedings of the National Academy of Science of the United States of America, 70, 1608-1612.
- 33 Seaborn CD and Nielsen FH, 2002. Silicon deprivation decreases collagen formation in wounds and bone, and ornithine transaminase enzyme activity in liver. Biological trace element research, 89, 251-261.
- 34 Shils M, Olson J, Shike M, 1994. Modern Nutrition in Health and Disease. Lea & Febiger, Philadelphia.

ID 289: “Silicon (as stabilized oligomeric orthosilicic acid (OSA)” and “Cardiovascular health”

- 1 Becker CH and Jinossy AGS, 1979. Silicon in the blood vessel wall: a biological entity? *Micron*, 10, 267-272.
- 2 Carlisle EM, 1982. The nutritional essentiality of silicon. *Nutr Rev*, 40, 193-198.
- 3 Loeper J and Fragny M, 1978. The physiological role of the silicon and its antiatheromatous action. In: *Biochemistry of silicon and related problems*. Bendz G and Linquist I (eds.). Plenum, New York, 281-296.
- 4 Loeper J, Goy-Loeper J, Rozensztajn L, Fragny M, 1979. The antiatheromatous action of silicon. *Atherosclerosis*, 33, 397-408.
- 5 Mars G, Nebbia ML, Nebuloni G, Necchi della Silva A, 1970. [Behavior of silica in blood serum and in the aortic walls of subjects of various ages in health and arteriosclerosis]. *G Gerontol*, 18, 645-659.
- 6 Martin KR, 2007. The chemistry of silica and its potential health benefits. *J Nutr Health Aging*, 11, 94-97.
- 7 McCarty MF, 1997. Reported antiatherosclerotic activity of silicon may reflect increased endothelial synthesis of heparan sulfate proteoglycans. *Med Hypotheses*, 49, 175-176.
- 8 Najda J, Gminski J, Drozd M, Flak A, 1991. The effect of silicon (Si) on lipid parameters in blood serum and arterial wall. *Biol Trace Elem Res*, 31, 235-247.
- 9 Nielsen FH, 1991. Nutritional requirements for boron, silicon, vanadium, nickel, and arsenic: current knowledge and speculation. *FASEB J*, 5, 2661-2667.
- 10 Schwarz K, 1977. Silicon, fibre, and atherosclerosis. *Lancet*, 1, 454-457.
- 11 Seaborn CD and Nielsen FH, 1993. Silicon: a nutritional beneficence for bones, brains and blood vessels? *Nutrition Today*, 28, 13-18.
- 12 Shils ME, Olson JA, Shike M, 1994. *Modern Nutrition in Health and Disease*. Lea & Febiger, Philadelphia.
- 13 Trinca L, Popescu O, Palamaru I, 1999. Serum lipid picture of rabbits fed on silicate-supplemented atherogenic diet. *Rev Med Chir Soc Med Nat Iasi*, 103, 99-102.

ID 290: “Silicon (as stabilized oligomeric orthosilicic acid (OSA)” and “Mental health”

- 1 Belles M, Sanchez DJ, Gomez M, Corbella J, Domingo JL, 1998. Silicon reduces aluminum accumulation in rats: relevance to the aluminum hypothesis of Alzheimer disease. *Alzheimer Dis Assoc Disord*, 12, 83-87.
- 2 Birchall JD and Chappell JS, 1988. The chemistry of aluminum and silicon in relation to Alzheimer's disease. *Clin Chem*, 34, 265-267.
- 3 Exley C, Korchazhkina O, Job D, Strekopytov S, Polwart A, Crome P, 2006. Non-invasive therapy to reduce the body burden of aluminium in Alzheimer's disease. *J Alzheimers Dis*, 10, 17-24; discussion 29-31.
- 4 Flaten TP, 2001. Aluminium as a risk factor in Alzheimer's disease, with emphasis on drinking water. *Brain Res Bull*, 55, 187-196.
- 5 Gillette-Guyonnet S, Andrieu S, Nourhashemi F, de La Gueronniere V, Grandjean H, Vellas B, 2005. Cognitive impairment and composition of drinking water in women: findings of the EPIDOS Study. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 81, 897-902.
- 6 Jacqmin-Gadda H, Commenges D, Letenneur L, Dartigues JF, 1996. Silica and aluminum in drinking water and cognitive impairment in the elderly. *Epidemiology*, 7, 281-285.
- 7 Miu AC, 2006. The silicon link between aluminium and Alzheimer's disease. *J Alzheimers Dis*, 10, 39-42.

- 8 Rondeau V, Commenges D, Jacqmin-Gadda H, Dartigues JF, 2000. Relation between aluminum concentrations in drinking water and Alzheimer's disease: an 8-year follow-up study. *Am J Epidemiol*, 152, 59-66.
- 9 Rondeau V, 2002. A review of epidemiologic studies on aluminum and silica in relation to Alzheimer's disease and associated disorders. *Rev Environ Health*, 17, 107-121.
- 10 Seaborn CD and Nielsen FH, 1993. Silicon: a nutritional beneficence for bones, brains and blood vessels? *Nutrition Today*, 28, 13-18.

ID 291: “Zinc” and “Immune system”

- 1 Abul F, Mathew TC, Arun N, Abul H, Dashti HM, 2006. Alterations in the level of trace elements in patients with benign prostatic hyperplasia. *Trace Elements and Electrolytes* 23, 119 – 123.
- 2 Aggett PJ and Comerford JG, 1995. Zinc and human health. *Nutrition Reviews*, 53, S16-22.
- 3 Allen L, Benoist Bd, Dary O, Hurrell R, 2006. Guidelines on Food Fortification with Micronutrients. WHO (World Health Organization).
- 4 Al-Nakib W, Higgins PG, Barrow I, Batstone G, Tyrrell DA, 1987. Prophylaxis and treatment of rhinovirus colds with zinc gluconate lozenges. *Journal of Antimicrobial Chemotherapy*, 20, 893-901.
- 5 Ames BN, 2004. A role for supplements in optimizing health: the metabolic tune-up. *Archives of Biochemistry and Biophysics*, 423, 227-234.
- 6 Andreae-Noris Zahn AG, Zink.
- 7 Arroll B, 2005. Non-antibiotic treatments for upper-respiratory tract infections (common cold). *Respiratory medicine*, 99, 1477-1484.
- 8 Axelrod AE, 1971. Immune processes in vitamin deficiency states. *The American journal of clinical nutrition*, 24, 265-271.
- 9 Baqui AH, Black RE, Arifeen SE, Yunus M, Chakraborty J, Ahmed S, Vaughan JP, 2002. Effect of zinc supplementation started during diarrhoea on morbidity and mortality in Bangladeshi children: community randomised trial. *British Medical Journal*, 325, 1059.
- 10 Baum MK, Shor-Posner G, Campa A, 2000. Zinc status in human immunodeficiency virus infection. *Journal of Nutrition*, 130, 1421S-1423S.
- 11 Beck MA, 1999. Trace Minerals, Immune Function, and Viral Evolution. In: *Military Strategies for Sustainment of Nutrition and Immune Function in the Field*. IOM (Institute of Medicine) Committee on Military Nutrition Research (ed.) National Academy Press Washington DC.
- 12 Berdanier CD, Dwyer JT, Feldman EB, 2002. *Handbook of Nutrition and Food*. CRC Press. Taylor and Francis Book, Boca Raton.
- 13 Bhandari N, Bahl R, Taneja S, Strand T, Molbak K, Ulvik RJ, Sommerfelt H, Bhan MK, 2002. Effect of routine zinc supplementation on pneumonia in children aged 6 months to 3 years: randomised controlled trial in an urban slum. *British Medical Journal*, 324, 1358.
- 14 Bhutta ZA, Black RE, Brown KH, Gardner JM, Gore S, Hidayat A, Khatun F, Martorell R, Ninh NX, Penny ME, Rosado JL, Roy SK, Ruel M, Sazawal S, Shankar A, 1999. Prevention of diarrhea and pneumonia by zinc supplementation in children in developing countries: pooled analysis of randomized controlled trials. Zinc Investigators' Collaborative Group. *Journal of Pediatrics*, 135, 689-697.
- 15 Bhutta ZA, Bird SM, Black RE, Brown KH, Gardner JM, Hidayat A, Khatun F, Martorell R, Ninh NX, Penny ME, Rosado JL, Roy SK, Ruel M, Sazawal S, Shankar A, 2000. Therapeutic effects of oral zinc in acute and persistent diarrhea in children in developing countries: pooled analysis of randomized controlled trials. *American Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, 72, 1516-1522.
- 16 Bianchi GP, Marchesini G, Brizi M, Rossi B, Forlani G, Boni P, Melchionda N, Thomaseth K, Pacini G, 2000. Nutritional effects of oral zinc supplementation in cirrhosis. *Nutrition Research*, 20, 1079-1089.

- 17 Biesalski HK, Schrezenmeir J, Weber P, Weiss H, 1997. Vitamine. Physiologie, Pathophysiologie, Therapie. Thieme Verlag, Stuttgart.
- 18 Biesalski HK, Fürst P, Kasper H, Kluthe R, Pöler W, Puchstein C, Stählin HB, 1999. Ernährungsmedizin. Georg Thieme Verlag, Stuttgart.
- 19 Biesalski H-K, Köhrle J, Schümann K, 2002. Vitamine, Spurenelemente und Mineralstoffe: Prävention und Therapie mit Mikronährstoffen. Thieme Verlag, Stuttgart.
- 20 Biesalski HK, Fürst P, Kasper H, Kluthe R, Pöler W, Puchstein C, Stählin HB, 2004. Ernährungsmedizin. Georg Thieme Verlag, Stuttgart.
- 21 Black RE, 1998. Therapeutic and preventive effects of zinc on serious childhood infectious diseases in developing countries. *American Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, 68, 476S-479S.
- 22 Black RE and Sazawal S, 2001. Zinc and childhood infectious disease morbidity and mortality. *British Journal of Nutrition*, 85 Suppl 2, S125-129.
- 23 Bobat R, Coovadia H, Stephen C, Naidoo KL, McKerrow N, Black RE, Moss WJ, 2005. Safety and efficacy of zinc supplementation for children with HIV-1 infection in South Africa: a randomised double-blind placebo-controlled trial. *Lancet*, 366, 1862-1867.
- 24 Brooks WA, Santosham M, Naheed A, Goswami D, Wahed MA, Diener-West M, Faruque AS, Black RE, 2005. Effect of weekly zinc supplements on incidence of pneumonia and diarrhoea in children younger than 2 years in an urban, low-income population in Bangladesh: randomised controlled trial. *Lancet*, 366, 999-1004.
- 25 Brown KH, 1998. Effect of infections on plasma zinc concentration and implications for zinc status assessment in low-income countries. *American Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, 68, 425S-429S.
- 26 Brown KH, Peerson JM, Rivera J, Allen LH, 2002. Effect of supplemental zinc on the growth and serum zinc concentrations of prepubertal children: a meta-analysis of randomized controlled trials. *American Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, 75, 1062-1071.
- 27 Brown KH, 2003. Diarrhea and malnutrition. *Journal of Nutrition*, 133, 328S-332S.
- 28 Calder PC and Jackson AA, 2000. Undernutrition, infection and immune function. *Nutrition Research Reviews*, 13, 3-29.
- 29 Calder PC and Kew S, 2002. The immune system: a target for functional foods? *British Journal of Nutrition*, 88 Suppl 2, S165-177.
- 30 Caulfield LE, Zavaleta N, Shankar AH, Meriandi M, 1998. Potential contribution of maternal zinc supplementation during pregnancy to maternal and child survival. *American Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, 68, 499S-508S.
- 31 Chien XX, Zafra-Stone S, Bagchi M, Bagchi D, 2006. Bioavailability, antioxidant and immune-enhancing properties of zinc methionine. *Biofactors*, 27, 231-244.
- 32 COMA (Committee on Medicinal Aspects of Food Policy), 1991. Dietary Reference Values for Food Energy and Nutrients for the United Kingdom. HMSO, London.
- 33 Cordova A and Navas FJ, 1998. Effect of training on zinc metabolism: changes in serum and sweat zinc concentrations in sportsmen. *Annals of Nutrition and Metabolism*, 42, 274-282.
- 34 Cousins RJ, 1996. Zinc. In: Present Knowledge in Nutrition. Ziegler EE and Filer LJ (eds.). ILSI Press, Washington DC.
- 35 D-A-CH (Deutsche Gesellschaft für Ernährung, Österreichische Gesellschaft für Ernährung, Schweizerische Gesellschaft für Ernährungsforschung, Schweizerische Vereinigung für Ernährung), 2000. Referenzwerte für die Nährstoffzufuhr. Umschau Braus Verlag, Frankfurt am Main.
- 36 Dardenne M, 2002. Zinc and immune function. *European Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, 56 S20-23.

- 37 Domke A, Großklaus R, Niemann B, Przyrembel H, Richter K, Schmidt E, Weißenborn A, Wörner B, Ziegenhagen R, 2004. Verwendung von Vitaminen in Lebensmitteln: Toxikologische und ernährungsphysiologische Aspekte. BfR (Bundesinstitut für Risikobewertung), Berlin.
- 38 Eaton SB and Eaton SB, 3rd, 2000. Paleolithic vs. modern diets--selected pathophysiological implications. *European Journal of Nutrition*, 39, 67-70.
- 39 Eby GA, Davis DR, Halcomb WW, 1984. Reduction in duration of common colds by zinc gluconate lozenges in a double-blind study. *Antimicrob Agents Chemother*, 25, 20-24.
- 40 Elmadfa I and Leitzmann C, 1988. Ernährung des Menschen. Eugen Ulmer Verlag, Stuttgart.
- 41 EVM (Expert Group on Vitamins and Minerals), 2002. Revised Review of Zinc.
- 42 Fang H, Elina T, Heikki A, Seppo S, 2000. Modulation of humoral immune response through probiotic intake. *FEMS immunology and medical microbiology*, 29, 47-52.
- 43 Ferencik M and Ebringer L, 2003. Modulatory effects of selenium and zinc on the immune system. *Folia Microbiol (Praha)*, 48, 417-426.
- 44 Fischer Walker C and Black RE, 2004. Zinc and the risk for infectious disease. *Annual review of nutrition*, 24, 255-275.
- 45 Fraker PJ, King LE, Laakko T, Vollmer TL, 2000. The dynamic link between the integrity of the immune system and zinc status. *Journal of Nutrition*, 130, 1399S-1406S.
- 46 Fraker PJ and King LE, 2004. Reprogramming of the immune system during zinc deficiency. *Annual review of nutrition*, 24, 277-298.
- 47 Frassinetti S, Bronzetti G, Caltavuturo L, Cini M, Croce CD, 2006. The role of zinc in life: a review. *Journal of environmental pathology, toxicology and oncology*, 25, 597-610.
- 48 Freake HC, 2006. Zinc Physiology. In: *Encyclopedia of Human Nutrition*. Caballero B, Allen L, Prentice A (eds.). Elsevier Ltd, Oxford.
- 49 Garrow JS, James WPT, Ralph A, James WPT, 2000. *Human Nutrition and Dietetics*. Churchill Livingstone, London, Edinburgh.
- 50 Gibney M, Vorster H, Kok F, 2002. *Introduction to Human Nutrition (The Nutrition Society Textbook)* WileyBlackwell, Chichester.
- 51 Gleeson M and Bishop NC, 2000. Elite athlete immunology: importance of nutrition. *International Journal of Sports Medicine*, 21 Suppl 1, S44-50.
- 52 Godfrey JC, Conant Sloane B, Smith DS, Turco JH, Mercer N, Godfrey NJ, 1992. Zinc gluconate and the common cold: a controlled clinical study. *Journal of International Medical Research*, 20, 234-246.
- 53 Gröber U, 2002. *Orthomolekulare Medizin*. Wissenschaftliche Verlagsgesellschaft, Stuttgart.
- 54 Haase H, Mocchegiani E, Rink L, 2006. Correlation between zinc status and immune function in the elderly. *Biogerontology*, 7, 421-428.
- 55 Hahn A, Ströhle A, Wolters M, 2005. *Ernährung–Physiologische Grundlagen, Prävention*. Wissenschaftliche Verlagsgesellschaft, Stuttgart.
- 56 Hahn A, 2006. *Nahrungsergänzungsmittel und ergänzende bilanzierte Diäten*. Wissenschaftliche Verlagsgesellschaft, Stuttgart.
- 57 Hahn A, Ströhle A, Wolters M, 2006. *Ernährung*. Wissenschaftliche Verlagsges, Stuttgart.
- 58 Hamadani JD, Fuchs GJ, Osendarp SJ, Khatun F, Huda SN, Grantham-McGregor SM, 2001. Randomized controlled trial of the effect of zinc supplementation on the mental development of Bangladeshi infants. *American Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, 74, 381-386.
- 59 Hatakka K, 2007. *Probiotics in the prevention of clinical manifestations of common infectious diseases in children and the elderly*. University of Helsinki, Helsinki.

- 60 Hotz C and Brown KH, 2004. International Zinc Nutrition Consultative Group (IZiNCG), Technical Document #1, Assessment of the risk of zinc deficiency in populations and options for its control. *Food and Nutrition Bulletin*, 25, S91 - S203.
- 61 Hotz C, 2006. Zinc. Deficiency in Developing Countries, Intervention Studies. In: *Encyclopedia of Human Nutrition*. Caballero B, Allen L, Prentice A (eds.). Elsevier Ltd, Oxford.
- 62 Hughes S and Kelly P, 2006. Interactions of malnutrition and immune impairment, with specific reference to immunity against parasites. *Parasite immunology*, 28, 577-588.
- 63 Ibs KH and Rink L, 2003. Zinc-altered immune function. *Journal of Nutrition*, 133, 1452S-1456S.
- 64 Ibs KH and Rink L, 2004. Zinc. In: *Diet and Human Immune Function*. Hughes DA, Darlington G, Bendich A (eds.). Humana Press, Totowa, NJ, 241-259.
- 65 IoM (Institute of Medicine), 2001. Dietary Reference Intakes for Vitamin A, Vitamin K, Arsenic, Boron, Chromium, Copper, Iodine, Iron, Manganese, Molybdenum, Nickel, Silicon, Vanadium, and Zinc. National Academies Press, Washington DC.
- 66 Isolauri E, Joensuu J, Suomalainen H, Luomala M, Vesikari T, 1995. Improved immunogenicity of oral D x RRV reassortant rotavirus vaccine by *Lactobacillus casei* GG. *Vaccine*, 13, 310-312.
- 67 IZiNCG (International Zinc Nutrition Consultative Group), Do you know adequate zinc intake can save children's lives?
- 68 IZiNCG (International Zinc Nutrition Consultative Group), 2007. Technical brief No 5. Preventing zinc deficiency through diet diversification and modification.
- 69 IZiNCG (International Zinc Nutrition Consultative Group), 2007. Technical Brief No 4. Zinc fortification.
- 70 Jackson JL, Peterson C, Lesho E, 1997. A meta-analysis of zinc salts lozenges and the common cold. *Archives of Internal Medicine*, 157, 2373-2376.
- 71 JHCI (Joint Health Claims Initiative), 2003. Final Technical Report A List of Well Established Nutrient Function Statements.
- 72 Jung LK, 1999. *Lactobacillus* GG augments the immune response to typhoid vaccination: a double-blinded, placebo-controlled study. *FASEB (Journal of Federation of American Societies for Experimental Biology)*, 13, A872.
- 73 Kaila M, Isolauri E, Soppi E, Virtanen E, Laine S, Arvilommi H, 1992. Enhancement of the circulating antibody secreting cell response in human diarrhea by a human *Lactobacillus* strain. *Pediatric research*, 32, 141-144.
- 74 Kaila M, Isolauri E, Saxelin M, Arvilommi H, Vesikari T, 1995. Viable versus inactivated *Lactobacillus* strain GG in acute rotavirus diarrhoea. *Archives of disease in childhood*, 72, 51-53.
- 75 Kasper H, 2004. *Ernährungsmedizin und Diätetik*. Elsevier Urban & Fisher, Munich.
- 76 Kim SO, Sheikh HI, Ha SD, Martins A, Reid G, 2006. G-CSF-mediated inhibition of JNK is a key mechanism for *Lactobacillus rhamnosus*-induced suppression of TNF production in macrophages. *Cellular Microbiology*, 8, 1958-1971.
- 77 Korant BD, Kauer JC, Butterworth BE, 1974. Zinc ions inhibit replication of rhinoviruses. *Nature*, 248, 588-590.
- 78 Leitzmann C, Müller C, Michel P, Brehme U, Hahn A, Laube H, 2001. *Ernährung in Prävention und Therapie*. Hippokrates-Verl, Stuttgart.
- 79 Lira PI, Ashworth A, Morris SS, 1998. Effect of zinc supplementation on the morbidity, immune function, and growth of low-birth-weight, full-term infants in northeast Brazil. *American Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, 68, 418S-424S.
- 80 Löffler G and Petrides PE, 1997. *Biochemie und Pathobiochemie*. Springer, Berlin.

- 81 Long KZ, Rosado JL, Fawzi W, 2007. The comparative impact of iron, the B-complex vitamins, vitamins C and E, and selenium on diarrheal pathogen outcomes relative to the impact produced by vitamin A and zinc. *Nutrition Reviews*, 65, 218-232.
- 82 Lukacik M, Thomas RL, Aranda JV, 2008. A meta-analysis of the effects of oral zinc in the treatment of acute and persistent diarrhea. *Pediatrics*, 121, 326-336.
- 83 Maggini S, Wintergerst ES, Beveridge S, Hornig DH, 2007. Selected vitamins and trace elements support immune function by strengthening epithelial barriers and cellular and humoral immune responses. *British Journal of Nutrition*, 98 Suppl 1, S29-35.
- 84 Majamaa H, Isolauri E, Saxelin M, Vesikari T, 1995. Lactic acid bacteria in the treatment of acute rotavirus gastroenteritis. *Journal of Pediatric Gastroenterology and Nutrition*, 20, 333-338.
- 85 Mann J and Truswell AS, 2002. *Essentials of human nutrition*. Oxford University Press USA, New York.
- 86 Mason P, 2001. *Dietary Supplements*. Pharmaceutical Press, London.
- 87 Mason P, 2006. Physiological and medicinal zinc. *Pharmaceutical Journal*, 276, 271-274.
- 88 McClung JP and Scrimgeour AG, 2005. Zinc: an essential trace element with potential benefits to soldiers. *Military medicine*, 170, 1048-1052.
- 89 Meunier N, O'Connor JM, Maiani G, Cashman KD, Secker DL, Ferry M, Roussel AM, Coudray C, 2005. Importance of zinc in the elderly: the ZENITH study. *European Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, 59 Suppl 2, S1-4.
- 90 Meydani SN, Hayek M, Coleman L, 1992. Influence of vitamins E and B6 on immune response. *Annals of the New York Academy of Sciences*, 669, 125-139; discussion 139-140.
- 91 Mocchegiani E, Giacconi R, Muzzioli M, Cipriano C, 2000. Zinc, infections and immunosenescence. *Mechanisms of Ageing and Development* 121, 21-35.
- 92 Mossad SB, Macknin ML, Medendorp SV, Mason P, 1996. Zinc gluconate lozenges for treating the common cold. A randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled study. *Annals of Internal Medicine*, 125, 81-88.
- 93 Muller O, Becher H, van Zweeden AB, Ye Y, Diallo DA, Konate AT, Gbangou A, Kouyate B, Garenne M, 2001. Effect of zinc supplementation on malaria and other causes of morbidity in west African children: randomised double blind placebo controlled trial. *British Medical Journal*, 322, 1567.
- 94 Neumann G, 2007. *Ernährung im Sport*. Meyer und Meyer Fachverlag, Aachen.
- 95 Nieschlag E and Behre HM, 1998. *Testosterone: Action, Deficiency, Substitution* Springer Verlag.
- 96 NNR (Nordic Nutrition Recommendations), 2004. *Integrating nutrition and physical activity*. Nordic Council of Ministers, Copenhagen.
- 97 Novick SG, Godfrey JC, Godfrey NJ, Wilder HR, 1996. How does zinc modify the common cold? Clinical observations and implications regarding mechanisms of action. *Medical Hypotheses*, 46, 295-302.
- 98 Ohno H, Sato Y, Kizaki T, Yamashita H, Ookawara T, Ohira Y, 1995. *Physical Exercise and Zinc Metabolism*. In: *Sports Nutrition: Minerals and Electrolytes*. Kies CV and Driskell JA (eds.). CRC Press, Boca Raton, Florida (USA).
- 99 Osendarp SJ, van Raaij JM, Darmstadt GL, Baqui AH, Hautvast JG, Fuchs GJ, 2001. Zinc supplementation during pregnancy and effects on growth and morbidity in low birthweight infants: a randomised placebo controlled trial. *Lancet*, 357, 1080-1085.
- 100 Petrus EJ, Lawson KA, Bucci LR, Blum K, 1998. Randomized, double-masked, placebo-controlled clinical study of the effectiveness of zinc acetate lozenges on common cold symptoms in allergy-tested subjects *Current Therapeutic Research*, 59, 595-607.
- 101 Prasad AS, 1995. Zinc: an overview. *Nutrition*, 11, 93-99.
- 102 Prasad AS, 1998. Zinc and immunity. *Molecular and Cellular Biochemistry*, 188, 63-69.

- 103 Prasad AS, 2000. Effects of zinc deficiency on immune functions. *The Journal of Trace Elements in Experimental Medicine*, 13, 1-20.
- 104 Prasad AS, 2000. Trace elements in human health and disease: An update. *The Journal of Trace Elements in Experimental Medicine*, 13, I.
- 105 Prasad AS, Fitzgerald JT, Bao B, Beck FW, Chandrasekar PH, 2000. Duration of symptoms and plasma cytokine levels in patients with the common cold treated with zinc acetate. A randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled trial. *Annals of Internal Medicine*, 133, 245-252.
- 106 Prasad AS, 2007. Zinc: mechanisms of host defense. *Journal of Nutrition*, 137, 1345-1349.
- 107 Rautava S, Arvilommi H, Isolauri E, 2006. Specific probiotics in enhancing maturation of IgA responses in formula-fed infants. *Pediatric Research*, 60, 221-224.
- 108 Reuss F and Wodick RE, 1995. Sporternaehrung und Nahrungsgergaenzung beim Sportler. *PZ Prisma* 2, 110-124.
- 109 Rink L and Gabriel P, 2000. Zinc and the immune system. *Proceedings of the Nutrition Society*, 59, 541-552.
- 110 Rink L and Kirchner H, 2000. Zinc-altered immune function and cytokine production. *Journal of Nutrition*, 130, 1407S-1411S.
- 111 Rink L and Gabriel P, 2001. Extracellular and immunological actions of zinc. *Biometals*, 14, 367-383.
- 112 Rink L and Haase H, 2007. Zinc homeostasis and immunity. *Trends in Immunology*, 28, 1-4.
- 113 Robson PJ, Blannin AK, Gleeson M, Walsh NP, Clark AM, 1998. The effects of intermittent high intensity exercise on blood zinc status and urinary zinc excretion. *Journal of Sports Science* 16, 59-60.
- 114 Roselli M, Finamore A, Britti MS, Mengheri E, 2006. Probiotic bacteria *Bifidobacterium animalis* MB5 and *Lactobacillus rhamnosus* GG protect intestinal Caco-2 cells from the inflammation-associated response induced by enterotoxigenic *Escherichia coli* K88. *British Journal of Nutrition*, 95, 1177-1184.
- 115 Ruel MT, Rivera JA, Santizo MC, Lonnerdal B, Brown KH, 1997. Impact of zinc supplementation on morbidity from diarrhea and respiratory infections among rural Guatemalan children. *Pediatrics*, 99, 808-813.
- 116 Sadler MJ, Strain JJ, Caballero B, 1999. *Encyclopedia of Human Nutrition*. Academic Press, San Diego.
- 117 Salgueiro MJ, Zubillaga M, Lysionek A, Cremaschi G, Goldman CG, Caro R, De Paoli T, Hager A, Weill R, Boccio J, 2000. Zinc status and immune system relationship: a review. *Biological Trace Element Research*, 76, 193-205.
- 118 Sandstead HH and Egger NG, 1997. Is zinc nutriture a problem in persons with diabetes mellitus? *American Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, 66, 681-682.
- 119 Sazawal S, Black RE, Bhan MK, Jalla S, Sinha A, Bhandari N, 1997. Efficacy of zinc supplementation in reducing the incidence and prevalence of acute diarrhea--a community-based, double-blind, controlled trial. *American Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, 66, 413-418.
- 120 Sazawal S, Black RE, Menon VP, Dinghra P, Caulfield LE, Dhingra U, Bagati A, 2001. Zinc supplementation in infants born small for gestational age reduces mortality: a prospective, randomized, controlled trial. *Pediatrics*, 108, 1280-1286.
- 121 Sazawal S, Dhingra U, Dhingra P, Hiremath G, Kumar J, Sarkar A, Menon VP, Black RE, 2007. Effects of fortified milk on morbidity in young children in north India: community based, randomised, double masked placebo controlled trial. *British Medical Journal*, 334, 140.
- 122 SCF (Scientific Committee on Food), 2003. Opinion of the Scientific Committee on Food on the Tolerable Upper Intake Level of Zinc.
- 123 Schmiedel V, Leitzmann C, Lützner H, Heine H, 2001. *Ernährungsmedizin in der Naturheilkunde*. Urban & Fischer, Munich.

- 124 Shankar AH and Prasad AS, 1998. Zinc and immune function: the biological basis of altered resistance to infection. *American Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, 68, 447S-463S.
- 125 Shankar AH, Genton B, Baisor M, Paino J, Tamja S, Adiguma T, Wu L, Rare L, Bannon D, Tielsch JM, West KP, Jr., Alpers MP, 2000. The influence of zinc supplementation on morbidity due to *Plasmodium falciparum*: a randomized trial in preschool children in Papua New Guinea. *American Journal of Tropical Medicine and Hygiene*, 62, 663-669.
- 126 Shils M, Shike M, Ross C, Caballero B, Cousins R, 1994. *Modern Nutrition in Health and Disease*. Lippincott Williams & Wilkins, Baltimore, Philadelphia.
- 127 Shils M, Shike M, Ross C, Caballero B, Cousins R, 2006. *Modern Nutrition in Health and Disease*. Lippincott Williams & Wilkins, Baltimore, Philadelphia.
- 128 Spallholz JE, Boylan LM, Driskell JA, 1999. *Nutrition: Chemistry and Biology*. CRC Press, Boca Raton.
- 129 Tao Y, Drabik KA, Waypa TS, Musch MW, Alverdy JC, Schneewind O, Chang EB, Petrof EO, 2006. Soluble factors from *Lactobacillus GG* activate MAPKs and induce cytoprotective heat shock proteins in intestinal epithelial cells. *American journal of physiology. Cell physiology*, 290, C1018-1030.
- 130 Tapiero H and Tew KD, 2003. Trace elements in human physiology and pathology: zinc and metallothioneins. *Biomedicine & Pharmacotherapy*, 57, 399-411.
- 131 The Zinc Against Plasmodium Study Group, 2002. Effect of zinc on the treatment of *Plasmodium falciparum* malaria in children: a randomized controlled trial. *American Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, 76, 805-812.
- 132 Thomas B, 2007. Minerals and trace elements. In: *Manual of Dietetic Practice*. Thomas B and Bishop J (eds.). Blackwell Publishers, Oxford.
- 133 Turner RB and Cetnarowski WE, 2000. Effect of treatment with zinc gluconate or zinc acetate on experimental and natural colds. *Clinical Infectious Diseases*, 31, 1202-1208.
- 134 WHO and FAO (World Health Organization and Food and Agriculture Organization), 2004. *Vitamin and mineral requirements in human nutrition*. Chapter 12 Zinc.
- 135 Wintergerst ES, Maggini S, Hornig DH, 2006. Immune-enhancing role of vitamin C and zinc and effect on clinical conditions. *Annals of Nutrition and Metabolism* 50, 85-94.
- 136 Wintergerst ES, Maggini S, Hornig DH, 2007. Contribution of selected vitamins and trace elements to immune function. *Annals of Nutrition and Metabolism* 51, 301-323.
- 137 Zhang L, Li N, des Robert C, Fang M, Liboni K, McMahon R, Caicedo RA, Neu J, 2006. *Lactobacillus rhamnosus GG* decreases lipopolysaccharide-induced systemic inflammation in a gastrostomy-fed infant rat model. *Journal of Pediatric Gastroenterology and Nutrition*, 42, 545-552.
- 138 Zimmermann M, 2001. *Burgerstein's Handbook of Nutrition: Micronutrients in the Prevention and Therapy of Disease*. Thieme, Stuttgart.

ID 292: “Zinc” and “DNA synthesis/cell division”

- 1 Avis de la commission interministérielle d'étude des produits destinés à une alimentation particulière (CEDAP) en date du 18 décembre 1996 sur les recommandations relatives au caractère non trompeur des seuils des allégations nutritionnelles fonctionnelles. BOCCRF (Bulletin Officiel de la Concurrence, de la Consommation et de la Répression des fraudes) du 7 octobre 1997.
- 2 Ordonnance du Conseil Fédéral Suisse du Mars 1995 sur les denrées alimentaires et les objets usuels (ODAIUOs).
- 3 Permitted Health Claims (Health Products and Food Branch of Health Canada, the Natural Health Products Directorate, NHPD) Food and Drug Regulations Section B.01.603.
- 4 Bedwal RS, Nair N, Mathur RS, 1991. Effects of zinc deficiency and toxicity on reproductive organs, pregnancy and lactation: a review. *Trace Elements in Medicine*, 8, 89-100.

- 5 Bhutta ZA, Bird SM, Black RE, Brown KH, Gardner JM, Hidayat A, Khatun F, Martorell R, Ninh NX, Penny ME, Rosado JL, Roy SK, Ruel M, Sazawal S, Shankar A, 2000. Therapeutic effects of oral zinc in acute and persistent diarrhea in children in developing countries: pooled analysis of randomized controlled trials. *American Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, 72, 1516-1522.
- 6 Biesalski HK, Schrezenmeir J, Weber P, Weiss H, 1997. Vitamine. Physiologie, Pathophysiologie, Therapie. Thieme Verlag, Stuttgart.
- 7 Biesalski HK, Fürst P, Kasper H, Kluthe R, Pöler W, Puchstein C, Stählin HB, 2004. Ernährungsmedizin. Georg Thieme Verlag, Stuttgart.
- 8 Black RE and Sazawal S, 2001. Zinc and childhood infectious disease morbidity and mortality. *British Journal of Nutrition*, 85 S125-129.
- 9 Brown KH, Peerson JM, Rivera J, Allen LH, 2002. Effect of supplemental zinc on the growth and serum zinc concentrations of prepubertal children: a meta-analysis of randomized controlled trials. *American Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, 75, 1062-1071.
- 10 Brown KH, 2003. Diarrhea and malnutrition. *Journal of Nutrition*, 133, 328S-332S.
- 11 Calder PC and Jackson AA, 2000. Undernutrition, infection and immune function. *Nutrition research reviews*, 13, 3-29.
- 12 Castillo-Duran C, Garcia H, Venegas P, Torrealba I, Panteon E, Concha N, Perez P, 1994. Zinc supplementation increases growth velocity of male children and adolescents with short stature. *Acta Paediatrica*, 83, 833-837.
- 13 Chen XC, Yin TA, He JS, Ma QY, Han ZM, Li LX, 1985. Low levels of zinc in hair and blood, pica, anorexia, and poor growth in Chinese preschool children. *American Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, 42, 694-700.
- 14 COMA (Committee on Medicinal Aspects of Food Policy), 1991. Dietary Reference Values for Food Energy and Nutrients for the United Kingdom. HMSO, London.
- 15 D-A-CH (Deutsche Gesellschaft für Ernährung, Österreichische Gesellschaft für Ernährung, Schweizerische Gesellschaft für Ernährungsforschung, Schweizerische Vereinigung für Ernährung), 2000. Referenzwerte für die Nährstoffzufuhr. Umschau Braus Verlag, Frankfurt am Main.
- 16 Dardenne M, 2002. Zinc and immune function. *European journal of clinical nutrition*, 56 Suppl 3, S20-23.
- 17 EVM (Expert Group on Vitamins and Minerals), 2002. Revised review of zinc.
- 18 Favier A and Favier M, 1990. Conséquences des déficits en zinc durant la grossesse pour la mère et nouveau-né *Revue française de gynécologie et d'obstétrique*, 85, 13-27.
- 19 Ferm VH and Carpenter SJ, 1967. Teratogenic effect of cadmium and its inhibition by zinc. *Nature*, 216, 1123.
- 20 Fraker PJ, King LE, Laakko T, Vollmer TL, 2000. The dynamic link between the integrity of the immune system and zinc status. *Journal of Nutrition*, 130, 1399S-1406S.
- 21 Fraker PJ and King LE, 2004. Reprogramming of the immune system during zinc deficiency. *Annual review of nutrition*, 24, 277-298.
- 22 Garrow JS, James WPT, Ralph A, 2000. Human Nutrition and Dietetics. Churchill Livingstone, London, Edinburgh.
- 23 Ghavami-Maibodi SZ, Collipp PJ, Castro-Magana M, Stewart C, Chen SY, 1983. Effect of oral zinc supplements on growth, hormonal levels, and zinc in healthy short children. *Annals of Nutrition and Metabolism*, 27, 214-219.
- 24 Gibney MJ, Vorster H, Kok F, 2002. Introduction to Human Nutrition (The Nutrition Society Textbook). WileyBlackwell, Chichester.

- 25 Gibson RS, Vanderkooy PD, MacDonald AC, Goldman A, Ryan BA, Berry M, 1989. A growth-limiting, mild zinc-deficiency syndrome in some southern Ontario boys with low height percentiles. *American Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, 49, 1266-1273.
- 26 Gröber U, 2002. *Orthomolekulare Medizin*. Wissenschaftliche Verlagsgesellschaft, Stuttgart.
- 27 Hahn A, Ströhle A, Wolters M, 2005. *Ernährung–Physiologische Grundlagen, Prävention*. Wissenschaftliche Verlagsgesellschaft, Stuttgart.
- 28 Hamadani JD, Fuchs GJ, Osendarp SJ, Khatun F, Huda SN, Grantham-McGregor SM, 2001. Randomized controlled trial of the effect of zinc supplementation on the mental development of Bangladeshi infants. *American Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, 74, 381-386.
- 29 Hunt IF, Murphy NJ, Cleaver AE, Faraji B, Swendseid ME, Coulson AH, Clark VA, Browdy BL, Cabalum T, Smith JC, Jr., 1984. Zinc supplementation during pregnancy: effects on selected blood constituents and on progress and outcome of pregnancy in low-income women of Mexican descent. *American Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, 40, 508-521.
- 30 Ibs KH and Rink L, 2003. Zinc-altered immune function. *J Nutr*, 133, 1452S-1456S.
- 31 Ibs KH and Rink L, 2004. Zinc. In: *Diet and Human Immune Function*. Hughes DA, Darlington LG, Bendich A (eds.). Humana Press Inc, Totowa, New Jersey, 241-259.
- 32 Institute of Medicine (IoM), 2001. *Dietary Reference Intakes for Vitamin A, Vitamin K, Arsenic, Boron, Chromium, Copper, Iodine, Iron, Manganese, Molybdenum, Nickel, Silicon, Vanadium, and Zinc*. National Academies Press, Washington DC.
- 33 Jameson S, 1976. Refractory anaemia of pregnancy as an expression of zinc deficiency. *Acta Med Scand Suppl*, 593, 65-76.
- 34 Jameson S, 1993. Zinc status in pregnancy: the effect of zinc therapy on perinatal mortality, prematurity, and placental ablation. *Annals of the New York Academy of Sciences*, 678, 178-192.
- 35 JHCI (Joint Health Claims Initiative), 2003. *Final Technical Report A List of Well Established Nutrient Function Statements*.
- 36 Kirksey A, Wachs TD, Yunis F, Srinath U, Rahmanifar A, McCabe GP, Galal OM, Harrison GG, Jerome NW, 1994. Relation of maternal zinc nutriture to pregnancy outcome and infant development in an Egyptian village. *American Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, 60, 782-792.
- 37 Krebs NF, Hambidge KM, Walravens PA, 1984. Increased food intake of young children receiving a zinc supplement. *American Journal of Diseases of Children* 138, 270-273.
- 38 Kynast G and Saling E, 1986. Effect of oral zinc application during pregnancy. *Gynecologic and Obstetric Investigation*, 21, 117-123.
- 39 Lazebnik N, Kuhnert BR, Kuhnert PM, Thompson KL, 1988. Zinc status, pregnancy complications, and labor abnormalities. *American Journal of Obstetrics & Gynecology* 158, 161-166.
- 40 Malhotra A, Fairweather-Tait SJ, Wharton PA, Gee H, 1990. Placental zinc in normal and intra-uterine growth-retarded pregnancies. *British Journal of Nutrition*, 63, 613-621.
- 41 Mann J and Truswell AS, 2002. *Essentials of human nutrition*. Oxford University Press USA, New York.
- 42 Meadows NJ, Ruse W, Smith MF, Day J, Keeling PW, Scopes JW, Thompson RP, Bloxam DL, 1981. Zinc and small babies. *Lancet*, 2, 1135-1137.
- 43 NFA (National Food Agency) of Finland, 2002. *Terveysväitteiden valvontaopas*, Finnish Food Authority Control guides number 2/2002
- 44 Prasad AS, 2000. Effects of zinc deficiency on immune functions. *The Journal of Trace Elements in Experimental Medicine*, 13, 1-20.
- 45 Rink L and Gabriel P, 2000. Zinc and the immune system. *Proceedings of the Nutrition Society*, 59, 541-552.
- 46 Sadler MJ, Strain JJ, Caballero B, 1999. *Encyclopedia of Human Nutrition*. Academic Press, San Diego.

- 47 SCF (Scientific Committee on Food), 2003. Opinion of the Scientific Committee on Food on the Tolerable Upper Intake Level of Zinc.
- 48 Shils M, Olson J, Shike M, 1994. Modern Nutrition in Health and Disease. Lea & Febiger, Philadelphia.
- 49 Simmer K, Lort-Phillips L, James C, Thompson RP, 1991. A double-blind trial of zinc supplementation in pregnancy. European journal of clinical nutrition, 45, 139-144.
- 50 SNF (Swedish Nutrition Foundation), http://www.snf.ideon.se/snf/en/rh/Health_claims_FF.htm.
- 51 The Zinc Against Plasmodium Study Group, 2002. Effect of zinc on the treatment of Plasmodium falciparum malaria in children: a randomized controlled trial. American Journal of Clinical Nutrition, 76, 805-812.
- 52 Walravens PA, Hambidge KM, Koepfer DM, 1989. Zinc supplementation in infants with a nutritional pattern of failure to thrive: a double-blind, controlled study. Pediatrics, 83, 532-538.

ID 293: “Zinc” and “Skin and wound healing”

- 1 Aro A, Mutanen M, Uusitupa M, 1999. Ravitsemustiede. Duodecim/Gummerus Kirjapaino Oy, Jyväskylä.
- 2 Chien XX, Zafra-Stone S, Bagchi M, Bagchi D, 2006. Bioavailability, antioxidant and immune-enhancing properties of zinc methionine. Biofactors, 27, 231-244.
- 3 COMA (Committee on Medical Aspects of Food Policy), 1997. Dietary Reference Values for Food Energy and Nutrients for the United Kingdom. HMSO, London.
- 4 Dreno B, Trossaert M, Boiteau HL, Litoux P, 1992. [Changes in cutaneous zinc during skin aging]. Ann Dermatol Venereol, 119, 263-266.
- 5 Favier A, 1993. [Current aspects about the role of zinc in nutrition]. Rev Prat, 43, 146-151.
- 6 Favier M and Hininger-Favier I, 2005. [Zinc and pregnancy]. Gynecol Obstet Fertil, 33, 253-258.
- 7 Frassinetti S, Bronzetti G, Caltavuturo L, Cini M, Croce CD, 2006. The role of zinc in life: a review. J Environ Pathol Toxicol Oncol, 25, 597-610.
- 8 Frederickson CJ, Koh JY, Bush AI, 2005. The neurobiology of zinc in health and disease. Nat Rev Neurosci, 6, 449-462.
- 9 Garrow JS, James WPT, Ralph A, 2000. Human Nutrition and Dietetics. Churchill Livingstone, London, Edinburgh.
- 10 JHCI (Joint Health Claims Initiative), 2003. Final Technical Report A List of Well Established Nutrient Function Statements.
- 11 Mason P, 2001. Dietary Supplements. Pharmaceutical Press, London.
- 12 McClung JP and Scrimgeour AG, 2005. Zinc: an essential trace element with potential benefits to soldiers. Mil Med, 170, 1048-1052.
- 13 NNR (Nordic Nutrition Recommendations), 2004. Integrating nutrition and physical activity. Nordic Council of Ministers, Copenhagen.
- 14 Peter C and Hoting E, 1996. Therapy of alopecia areata with zinc sulfate: a placebo-controlled clinical trial with 307 patients. Zeitschrift fur Hautkrankheiten, 71, 175-189.
- 15 Richard MJ, Guiraud P, Leccia MT, Beani JC, Favier A, 1993. Effect of zinc supplementation on resistance of cultured human skin fibroblasts toward oxidant stress. Biol Trace Elem Res, 37, 187-199.
- 16 Rostan EF, DeBuys HV, Madey DL, Pinnell SR, 2002. Evidence supporting zinc as an important antioxidant for skin. Int J Dermatol, 41, 606-611.
- 17 Schwartz JR, Marsh RG, Draelos ZD, 2005. Zinc and skin health: overview of physiology and pharmacology. Dermatol Surg, 31, 837-847; discussion 847.

- 18 Shils ME, Olson JA, Shike M, 1994. *Modern Nutrition in Health and Disease*. Lea & Febiger, Philadelphia.
- 19 Stamatiadis D, Bulteau-Portois MC, Mowszowicz I, 1988. Inhibition of 5 alpha-reductase activity in human skin by zinc and azelaic acid. *Br J Dermatol*, 119, 627-632.
- 20 Tapiero H and Tew KD, 2003. Trace elements in human physiology and pathology: zinc and metallothioneins. *Biomed Pharmacother*, 57, 399-411.
- 21 Thomas B and Bishop J, 2007. Minerals and trace elements. In: *Manual of Dietetic Practice*. Blackwell Publishers, Oxford, 200-216.
- 22 Wolowa F and Stachow A, 1980. [Treatment of alopecia areata with zinc sulfate]. *Z Hautkr*, 55, 1125-1134.

ID 294: “Zinc” and “Protection of body tissues and cells from oxidative damage; Antioxidant activity, Antioxidative properties”

- 1 Ordonnance du Conseil Fédéral Suisse du Mars 1995 sur les denrées alimentaires et les objets usuels (ODAIIOUS).
- 2 AFSSA (Agence Française de Sécurité Sanitaire des Aliments), 2001. *Apports nutritionnels conseillés pour la population française*. Editions Tec&Doc, Paris.
- 3 AKF (Arbeitskreises Klinische Fragen), 2004. Stellungnahme zur "Age-Related Eye Disease Study". *Retina aktuell*, 27, 13-15.
- 4 Al-Marouf RA and Al-Sharbatti SS, 2006. Serum zinc levels in diabetic patients and effect of zinc supplementation on glycemic control of type 2 diabetics. *Saudi Medical Journal*, 27, 344-350.
- 5 Anderson RA, Roussel AM, Zouari N, Mahjoub S, Matheau JM, Kerkeni A, 2001. Potential antioxidant effects of zinc and chromium supplementation in people with type 2 diabetes mellitus. *Journal of the American College of Nutrition* 20, 212-218.
- 6 AREDS (Age-Related Eye Disease Study Research Group), 2001. A randomized, placebo-controlled, clinical trial of high-dose supplementation with vitamins C and E, beta carotene, and zinc for age-related macular degeneration and vision loss: AREDS report no. 8. *Archives of ophthalmology*, 119, 1417-1436.
- 7 Arroll B, 2005. Non-antibiotic treatments for upper-respiratory tract infections (common cold). *Respiratory medicine*, 99, 1477-1484.
- 8 Bartnikas TB and Gitlin JD, 2003. Mechanisms of biosynthesis of mammalian copper/zinc superoxide dismutase. *The Journal of biological chemistry*, 278, 33602-33608.
- 9 Biesalski H-K, Köhrle J, Schümann K, 2002. *Vitamine, Spurenelemente und Mineralstoffe: Prävention und Therapie mit Mikronährstoffen*. Thieme Verlag, Stuttgart.
- 10 Blostein-Fujii A, DiSilvestro RA, Frid D, Katz C, Malarkey W, 1997. Short-term zinc supplementation in women with non-insulin-dependent diabetes mellitus: effects on plasma 5'-nucleotidase activities, insulin-like growth factor I concentrations, and lipoprotein oxidation rates in vitro. *American journal of clinical nutrition*, 66, 639-642.
- 11 Brown KH, Wuehler SE, Peerson JM, 2001. The importance of zinc in human nutrition and estimation of the global prevalence of zinc deficiency. *Food and Nutrition Bulletin*, 22, 113-125.
- 12 Canfield WK, Hambidge KM, Johnson LK, 1984. Zinc nutriture in type I diabetes mellitus: relationship to growth measures and metabolic control. *Journal of Pediatric Gastroenterology and Nutrition* 3, 577-584.
- 13 Chien XX, Zafra-Stone S, Bagchi M, Bagchi D, 2006. Bioavailability, antioxidant and immune-enhancing properties of zinc methionine. *Biofactors*, 27, 231-244.
- 14 Cumurcu T, Etikan I, Mendil D, 2006. Serum zinc and copper level in age-related macular degeneration. *Trace Elements & Electrolytes*, 23, 103-107.

- 15 Cunningham JJ, Fu A, Mearkle PL, Brown RG, 1994. Hyperzincuria in individuals with insulin-dependent diabetes mellitus: concurrent zinc status and the effect of high-dose zinc supplementation. *Metabolism*, 43, 1558-1562.
- 16 Czap K, 2003. *Alternative Medicine Review, Monographs - Volume One*. Thorne Research, Inc., Dover.
- 17 D-A-CH (Deutsche Gesellschaft für Ernährung, Österreichische Gesellschaft für Ernährung, Schweizerische Gesellschaft für Ernährungsforschung, Schweizerische Vereinigung für Ernährung), 2000. Referenzwerte für die Nährstoffzufuhr. Umschau Braus Verlag, Frankfurt am Main.
- 18 Davis CD, Milne DB, Nielsen FH, 2000. Changes in dietary zinc and copper affect zinc-status indicators of postmenopausal women, notably, extracellular superoxide dismutase and amyloid precursor proteins. *American journal of clinical nutrition*, 71, 781-788.
- 19 Decanini A, Nordgaard CL, Feng X, Ferrington DA, Olsen TW, 2007. Changes in select redox proteins of the retinal pigment epithelium in age-related macular degeneration. *American Journal of Ophthalmology*, 143, 607-615.
- 20 Drobek-Slowik M, Karczewicz D, Safranow K, 2007. The potential role of oxidative stress in the pathogenesis of the age-related macular degeneration (AMD). *Postepy higieny i medycyny doświadczalnej (on line)*, 61, 28-37.
- 21 EVM (Expert Group on Vitamins and Minerals), 2003. *Safe Upper Levels for Vitamins and Minerals*. Food Standards Agency, London.
- 22 Falkiewicz B, Dabrowska E, Lukasiak J, Cajzer D, Jablonska-Kaszewska I, 2000. Zinc deficiency and normal contents of magnesium and calcium in metabolic X syndrome patients as assessed by the analysis of hair element concentrations. *Biofactors*, 11, 139-141.
- 23 Farvid MS, Jalali M, Siassi F, Saadat N, Hosseini M, 2004. The impact of vitamins and/or mineral supplementation on blood pressure in type 2 diabetes. *Journal of the American College of Nutrition*, 23, 272-279.
- 24 Fine SL, 2005. Age-related macular degeneration 1969-2004: a 35-year personal perspective. *American journal of ophthalmology*, 139, 405-420.
- 25 Fischer PW, Giroux A, L'Abbe MR, 1984. Effect of zinc supplementation on copper status in adult man. *American journal of clinical nutrition*, 40, 743-746.
- 26 Frassinetti S, Bronzetti G, Caltavuturo L, Cini M, Croce CD, 2006. The role of zinc in life: a review. *Journal of environmental pathology, toxicology and oncology*, 25, 597-610.
- 27 Garrow JS, James WPT, Ralph A, 2000. *Human Nutrition and Dietetics*. Churchill Livingstone, London, Edinburgh.
- 28 Gibney MJ, Vorster H, Kok F, 2002. *Introduction to Human Nutrition (The Nutrition Society Textbook)* WileyBlackwell, Chichester.
- 29 Grahn BH, Paterson PG, Gottschall-Pass KT, Zhang Z, 2001. Zinc and the eye. *Journal of the American College of Nutrition*, 20, 106-118.
- 30 Gröber U, 2002. *Orthomolekulare Medizin*. Wissenschaftliche Verlagsgesellschaft, Stuttgart.
- 31 Gur A, Colpan L, Nas K, Cevik R, Sarac J, Erdogan F, Duz MZ, 2002. The role of trace minerals in the pathogenesis of postmenopausal osteoporosis and a new effect of calcitonin. *Journal of Bone and Mineral Research*, 20, 39-43.
- 32 Hahn A, Ströhle A, Wolters M, 2005. *Ernährung–Physiologische Grundlagen, Prävention*. Wissenschaftliche Verlagsgesellschaft, Stuttgart.
- 33 Hahn A, 2006. *Nahrungsergänzungsmittel und ergänzende bilanzierte Diäten* Wissenschaftliche Verlagsgesellschaft mbH, Stuttgart.
- 34 JHCI (Joint Health Claims Initiative), 2003. *Final Technical Report A List of Well Established Nutrient Function Statements*.

- 35 Johnson F and Giulivi C, 2005. Superoxide dismutases and their impact upon human health. *Molecular Aspects of Medicine*, 26, 340-352.
- 36 Kajanachumpol S, Srisurapanon S, Supanit I, Roongpisuthipong C, Apibal S, 1995. Effect of zinc supplementation on zinc status, copper status and cellular immunity in elderly patients with diabetes mellitus. *Journal of The Medical Association of Thailand* 78, 344-349.
- 37 Klotz LO, Kroncke KD, Buchczyk DP, Sies H, 2003. Role of copper, zinc, selenium and tellurium in the cellular defense against oxidative and nitrosative stress. *Journal of Nutrition*, 133, 1448S-1451S.
- 38 Kushleikaite M, Margiavichene LE, Sakalnikas RG, Gribauskas PS, 1984. Microelement concentration in the blood plasma, erythrocytes and hair of patients with coronary disease with risk factors. *Kardiologija*, 24, 89-92.
- 39 Lowe NM, Fraser WD, Jackson MJ, 2002. Is there a potential therapeutic value of copper and zinc for osteoporosis? *Proceedings of the Nutrition Society*, 61, 181-185.
- 40 Mann J and Truswell AS, 2002. *Essentials of human nutrition*. Oxford University Press USA, New York.
- 41 Mares-Perlman JA, Klein R, Klein BE, Greger JL, Brady WE, Palta M, Ritter LL, 1996. Association of zinc and antioxidant nutrients with age-related maculopathy. *Archives of Ophthalmology*, 114, 991-997.
- 42 Mason P, 2001. *Dietary Supplements*. Pharmaceutical Press, London.
- 43 McClung JP and Scrimgeour AG, 2005. Zinc: an essential trace element with potential benefits to soldiers. *Military medicine*, 170, 1048-1052.
- 44 Meunier N, O'Connor JM, Maiani G, Cashman KD, Secker DL, Ferry M, Roussel AM, Coudray C, 2005. Importance of zinc in the elderly: the ZENITH study. *European Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, 59, S1-4.
- 45 Miceli MV, Tate DJ, Jr., Alcock NW, Newsome DA, 1999. Zinc deficiency and oxidative stress in the retina of pigmented rats. *Investigative Ophthalmology & Visual Science*, 40, 1238-1244.
- 46 Moriarty-Craige SE, Adkison J, Lynn M, Gensler G, Bressler S, Jones DP, Sternberg P, Jr., 2005. Antioxidant supplements prevent oxidation of cysteine/cystine redox in patients with age-related macular degeneration. *American Journal of Ophthalmology* 140, 1020-1026.
- 47 Moriarty-Craige SE, Ha KN, Sternberg P, Jr., Lynn M, Bressler S, Gensler G, Jones DP, 2007. Effects of long-term zinc supplementation on plasma thiol metabolites and redox status in patients with age-related macular degeneration. *American Journal of Ophthalmology* 143, 206-211.
- 48 Newsome DA, Swartz M, Leone NC, Elston RC, Miller E, 1988. Oral zinc in macular degeneration. *Archives of Ophthalmology*, 106, 192-198.
- 49 Oliver PD and Newsome DA, 1992. Mitochondrial superoxide dismutase in mature and developing human retinal pigment epithelium. *Investigative Ophthalmology & Visual Science*, 33, 1909-1918.
- 50 Pauleikhoff D, 2003. Die Bedeutung von Antioxidantien und Spurenelementen bei der Entstehung und Prävention der altersabhängigen Makuladegeneration. *Ernährung & Medizin*, 18, 105-110.
- 51 Powell SR, 2000. The antioxidant properties of zinc. *Journal of Nutrition*, 130, 1447S-1454S.
- 52 Raz I, Karsai D, Katz M, 1989. The influence of zinc supplementation on glucose homeostasis in NIDDM. *Diabetes Research* 11, 73-79.
- 53 Richard MJ, Guiraud P, Leccia MT, Beani JC, Favier A, 1993. Effect of zinc supplementation on resistance of cultured human skin fibroblasts toward oxidant stress. *Biological Trace Element Research*, 37, 187-199.
- 54 Rimbach G, Markant A, Pallauf J, Krämer K, 1996. Zink - Update eines essentiellen Spurenelements. *Zeitschrift für Ernährungswissenschaft*, 35, 123-142.
- 55 Rink L and Gabriel P, 2000. Zinc and the immune system. *Proceedings of the Nutrition Society*, 59, 541-552.

- 56 Roussel AM, Kerkeni A, Zouari N, Mahjoub S, Matheau JM, Anderson RA, 2003. Antioxidant effects of zinc supplementation in Tunisians with type 2 diabetes mellitus. *Journal of the American College of Nutrition* 22, 316-321.
- 57 Shils M, Olson J, Shike M, Ross A, 1999. *Modern Nutrition in Health and Disease*. Williams & Wilkins, Baltimore.
- 58 Singh RB, Niaz MA, Rastogi SS, Bajaj S, Gaoli Z, Shoumin Z, 1998. Current zinc intake and risk of diabetes and coronary artery disease and factors associated with insulin resistance in rural and urban populations of North India. *Journal of the American College of Nutrition*, 17, 564-570.
- 59 Sjogren A, Floren CH, Nilsson A, 1988. Magnesium, potassium and zinc deficiency in subjects with type II diabetes mellitus. *Acta medica Scandinavica*, 224, 461-466.
- 60 Strause L, Saltman P, Smith KT, Bracker M, Andon MB, 1994. Spinal bone loss in postmenopausal women supplemented with calcium and trace minerals. *Journal of Nutrition*, 124, 1060-1064.
- 61 Suntres ZE and Lui EM, 2006. Antioxidant effect of zinc and zinc-metallothionein in the acute cytotoxicity of hydrogen peroxide in Ehrlich ascites tumour cells. *Chemico-biological interactions*, 162, 11-23.
- 62 Tapiero H and Tew KD, 2003. Trace elements in human physiology and pathology: zinc and metallothioneins. *Biomedicine & pharmacotherapy*, 57, 399-411.
- 63 Tate DJ, Jr., Miceli MV, Newsome DA, 1997. Zinc induces catalase expression in cultured fetal human retinal pigment epithelial cells. *Current eye research*, 16, 1017-1023.
- 64 Tate DJ, Jr., Miceli MV, Newsome DA, 1999. Zinc protects against oxidative damage in cultured human retinal pigment epithelial cells. *Free radical biology & medicine*, 26, 704-713.
- 65 van Leeuwen R, Boekhoorn S, Vingerling JR, Witteman JC, Klaver CC, Hofman A, de Jong PT, 2005. Dietary intake of antioxidants and risk of age-related macular degeneration. *JAMA (The Journal of the American Medical Association)*, 294, 3101-3107.
- 66 Wood JP and Osborne NN, 2003. Zinc and energy requirements in induction of oxidative stress to retinal pigmented epithelial cells. *Neurochemical research*, 28, 1525-1533.

ID 295: “Zinc” and “Bone formation”

- 1 Atik OS, 1983. Zinc and senile osteoporosis. *Journal of the American Geriatrics Society*, 31, 790-791.
- 2 Curtay JP, 1999. *La nutrithérapie - bases scientifiques et pratique médicale*. Editions Boiron.
- 3 Davis CD, Milne DB, Nielsen FH, 2000. Changes in dietary zinc and copper affect zinc-status indicators of postmenopausal women, notably, extracellular superoxide dismutase and amyloid precursor proteins. *American Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, 71, 781-788.
- 4 Dimai HP, Hall S, Stilt-Coffing B, Leb G, Farley J, 1998. Dosisabhängiger Anstieg von Knochenformationsmarkern in Serum und Knochen unter Zink-Supplementation eine Untersuchung an der erwachsenen weiblichen Maus *J Miner Stoffwechs*, 5, 5-14.
- 5 Eberle J, Schmidmayer S, Erben RG, Stangassinger M, Roth HP, 1999. Skeletal effects of zinc deficiency in growing rats. *Journal of Trace Elements in Medicine and Biology*, 13, 21-26.
- 6 Ehara Y, Takahashi H, Hanahisa Y, Yamaguchi M, 1996. Effect of vitamin K2 (menaquinone-7) on bone metabolism in the femoral-metaphyseal tissues of normal and skeletal-unloaded rats: enhancement with zinc. *Research in experimental medicine (Berl)*, 196, 171-178.
- 7 Elmstahl S, Gullberg B, Janzon L, Johnell O, Elmstahl B, 1998. Increased incidence of fractures in middle-aged and elderly men with low intakes of phosphorus and zinc. *Osteoporosis International*, 8, 333-340.
- 8 Fischer PW, Giroux A, L'Abbe MR, 1984. Effect of zinc supplementation on copper status in adult man. *American Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, 40, 743-746.

- 9 Ganss B and Jheon A, 2004. Zinc finger transcription factors in skeletal development. *Critical Reviews in Oral Biology & Medicine*, 15, 282-297.
- 10 Garrow JS, James WPT, Ralph A, 2000. *Human Nutrition and Dietetics*. Churchill Livingstone, London, Edinburgh.
- 11 Gibney MJ, Vorster H, Kok F, 2002. *Introduction to Human Nutrition (The Nutrition Society Textbook)*. WileyBlackwell, Chichester.
- 12 Gröber U, 2002. *Orthomolekulare Medizin*. Wissenschaftliche Verlagsgesellschaft, Stuttgart.
- 13 Gur A, Colpan L, Nas K, Cevik R, Sarac J, Erdogan F, Duz MZ, 2002. The role of trace minerals in the pathogenesis of postmenopausal osteoporosis and a new effect of calcitonin. *Journal of Bone and Mineral Research*, 20, 39-43.
- 14 Herzberg M, Foldes J, Steinberg R, Menczel J, 1990. Zinc excretion in osteoporotic women. *Journal of Bone and Mineral Research*, 5, 251-257.
- 15 Holloway WR, Collier FM, Herbst RE, Hodge JM, Nicholson GC, 1996. Osteoblast-mediated effects of zinc on isolated rat osteoclasts: inhibition of bone resorption and enhancement of osteoclast number. *Bone*, 19, 137-142.
- 16 Hosea HJ, Taylor CG, Wood T, Mollard R, Weiler HA, 2004. Zinc-deficient rats have more limited bone recovery during repletion than diet-restricted rats. *Experimental biology and medicine (Maywood)*, 229, 303-311.
- 17 Hyun TH, Barrett-Connor E, Milne DB, 2004. Zinc intakes and plasma concentrations in men with osteoporosis: the Rancho Bernardo Study. *American Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, 80, 715-721.
- 18 Igarashi A and Yamaguchi M, 1999. Increase in bone protein components with healing rat fractures: enhancement by zinc treatment. *International journal of molecular medicine*, 4, 615-620.
- 19 Igarashi A and Yamaguchi M, 2001. Increase in bone growth factors with healing rat fractures: the enhancing effect of zinc. *International journal of molecular medicine*, 8, 433-438.
- 20 Ilich JZ and Kerstetter JE, 2000. Nutrition in bone health revisited: a story beyond calcium. *Journal of the American College of Nutrition*, 19, 715-737.
- 21 Khaled S, Brun JF, Cassanas G, Bardet L, Orsetti A, 1999. Effects of zinc supplementation on blood rheology during exercise. *Clinical hemorheology and microcirculation*, 20, 1-10.
- 22 Kilic M, Baltaci AK, Gunay M, 2004. Effect of zinc supplementation on hematological parameters in athletes. *Biological trace element research* 100, 31-38.
- 23 Kishi S, Segawa Y, Yamaguchi M, 1994a. Histomorphological confirmation of the preventive effect of beta-alanyl-L-histidinato zinc on bone loss in ovariectomized rats. *Biological & Pharmaceutical Bulletin*, 17, 862-865.
- 24 Kishi S and Yamaguchi M, 1994b. Inhibitory effect of zinc compounds on osteoclast-like cell formation in mouse marrow cultures. *Biochemical Pharmacology*, 48, 1225-1230.
- 25 Lowe NM, Fraser WD, Jackson MJ, 2002. Is there a potential therapeutic value of copper and zinc for osteoporosis? *Proceedings of the Nutrition Society*, 61, 181-185.
- 26 Lukaski HC, 2005. Low dietary zinc decreases erythrocyte carbonic anhydrase activities and impairs cardiorespiratory function in men during exercise. *American Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, 81, 1045-1051.
- 27 Mann J and Truswell AS, 2002. *Essentials of human nutrition*. Oxford University Press USA, New York.
- 28 Mason P, 2001. *Dietary Supplements*. Pharmaceutical Press, London.
- 29 Matsui T and Yamaguchi M, 1995. Zinc modulation of insulin-like growth factor's effect in osteoblastic MC3T3-E1 cells. *Peptides*, 16, 1063-1068.
- 30 Maylor EA, Simpson EE, Secker DL, Meunier N, Andriollo-Sanchez M, Polito A, Stewart-Knox B, McConville C, O'Connor JM, Coudray C, 2006. Effects of zinc supplementation on cognitive function in healthy middle-aged and older adults: the ZENITH study. *British Journal of Nutrition*, 96, 752-760.

- 31 Meunier N, O'Connor JM, Maiani G, Cashman KD, Secker DL, Ferry M, Roussel AM, Coudray C, 2005. Importance of zinc in the elderly: the ZENITH study. *European Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, 59, S1-4.
- 32 Micheletti A, Rossi R, Rufini S, 2001. Zinc status in athletes: relation to diet and exercise. *Sports Medicine*, 31, 577-582.
- 33 Moonga BS and Dempster DW, 1995. Zinc is a potent inhibitor of osteoclastic bone resorption in vitro. *Journal of bone and mineral research*, 10, 453-457.
- 34 New SA, Bolton-Smith C, Grubb DA, Reid DM, 1997. Nutritional influences on bone mineral density: a cross-sectional study in premenopausal women. *American Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, 65, 1831-1839.
- 35 Nishi Y, 1996. Zinc and growth. *Journal of the American College of Nutrition*, 15, 340-344.
- 36 Ohry A, Shemesh Y, Zak R, Herzberg M, 1980. Zinc and osteoporosis in patients with spinal cord injury. *Paraplegia*, 18, 174-180.
- 37 Peretz A, Papadopoulos T, Willems D, Hotimsky A, Michiels N, Siderova V, Bergmann P, Neve J, 2001. Zinc supplementation increases bone alkaline phosphatase in healthy men. *Journal of trace elements in medicine and biology* 15, 175-178.
- 38 Relea P, Revilla M, Ripoll E, Arribas I, Villa LF, Rico H, 1995. Zinc, biochemical markers of nutrition, and type I osteoporosis. *Age Ageing*, 24, 303-307.
- 39 Rico H and Villa LF, 2000. Zinc, a new coherent therapy for osteoporosis? *Calcified tissue international*, 67, 422-423.
- 40 Rink L and Gabriel P, 2000. Zinc and the immune system. *The Proceedings of the Nutrition Society*, 59, 541-552.
- 41 Rossi L, Migliaccio S, Corsi A, Marzia M, Bianco P, Teti A, Gambelli L, Cianfarani S, Paoletti F, Branca F, 2001. Reduced growth and skeletal changes in zinc-deficient growing rats are due to impaired growth plate activity and inanition. *Journal of Nutrition*, 131, 1142-1146.
- 42 Saltman PD and Strause LG, 1993. The role of trace minerals in osteoporosis. *Journal of the American College of Nutrition*, 12, 384-389.
- 43 Seco C, Revilla M, Hernandez ER, Gervas J, Gonzalez-Riola J, Villa LF, Rico H, 1998. Effects of zinc supplementation on vertebral and femoral bone mass in rats on strenuous treadmill training exercise. *Journal of bone and mineral research*, 13, 508-512.
- 44 Shils M, Olson J, Shike M, Ross A, 1994. *Modern Nutrition in Health and Disease*. Williams & Wilkins, Baltimore.
- 45 Shils M, Shike M, Ross C, Caballero B, Cousins R, 2006. *Modern Nutrition in Health and Disease*. Lippincott Williams & Wilkins, Baltimore, Philadelphia.
- 46 Strause L, Saltman P, Smith KT, Bracker M, Andon MB, 1994. Spinal bone loss in postmenopausal women supplemented with calcium and trace minerals. *Journal of Nutrition*, 124, 1060-1064.
- 47 Sugiyama T, Tanaka H, Kawai S, 2000. Improvement of periarticular osteoporosis in postmenopausal women with rheumatoid arthritis by beta-alanyl-L-histidinato zinc: a pilot study. *Journal of bone and mineral metabolism*, 18, 335-338.
- 48 Szathmari M, Steczek K, Szucs J, Hollo I, 1993. Zinc excretion in osteoporotic women. *Orvosi hetilap*, 134, 911-914.
- 49 Tapiero H and Tew KD, 2003. Trace elements in human physiology and pathology: zinc and metallothioneins. *Biomedicine & pharmacotherapy* 57, 399-411.
- 50 Yamaguchi M and Yamaguchi R, 1986. Action of zinc on bone metabolism in rats. Increases in alkaline phosphatase activity and DNA content. *Biochemical pharmacology*, 35, 773-777.
- 51 Yamaguchi M and Kitajima T, 1991. Effect of estrogen on bone metabolism in tissue culture: enhancement of the steroid effect by zinc. *Research in experimental medicine (Berl)*, 191, 145-154.

- 52 Yamaguchi M, Segawa Y, Shimokawa N, Tsuzuike N, Tagashira E, 1992. Inhibitory effect of beta-alanyl-L-histidinato zinc on bone resorption in tissue culture. *Pharmacology*, 45, 292-300.
- 53 Yamaguchi M and Kishi S, 1993. Prolonged administration of beta-alanyl-L-histidinato zinc prevents bone loss in ovariectomized rats. *Japanese journal of pharmacology*, 63, 203-207.
- 54 Yamaguchi M, 1995. beta-Alanyl-L-histidinato zinc and bone resorption. *General pharmacology*, 26, 1179-1183.

ID 296: “Zinc” and “Mental performance (where mental performance stands for those aspects of brain and nerve functions which determine aspects like concentration, learning, memory and reasoning, as well as resistance to stress)”

- 1 Bentley ME, Caulfield LE, Ram M, Santizo MC, Hurtado E, Rivera JA, Ruel MT, Brown KH, 1997. Zinc supplementation affects the activity patterns of rural Guatemalan infants. *Journal of Nutrition*, 127, 1333-1338.
- 2 Bhatnagar S and Taneja S, 2001. Zinc and cognitive development. *British Journal of Nutrition*, 85 S139-145.
- 3 Black MM, 2003. The evidence linking zinc deficiency with children's cognitive and motor functioning. *Journal of Nutrition*, 133, 1473S-1476S.
- 4 Black MM, Baqui AH, Zaman K, Ake Persson L, El Arifeen S, Le K, McNary SW, Parveen M, Hamadani JD, Black RE, 2004. Iron and zinc supplementation promote motor development and exploratory behavior among Bangladeshi infants. *The American journal of clinical nutrition*, 80, 903-910.
- 5 Carroll D, Ring C, Suter M, Willemsen G, 2000. The effects of an oral multivitamin combination with calcium, magnesium, and zinc on psychological well-being in healthy young male volunteers: a double-blind placebo-controlled trial. *Psychopharmacology (Berl)*, 150, 220-225.
- 6 Cavan KR, Gibson RS, Grazioso CF, Isalgue AM, Ruz M, Solomons NW, 1993. Growth and body composition of periurban Guatemalan children in relation to zinc status: a longitudinal zinc intervention trial. *The American journal of clinical nutrition*, 57, 344-352.
- 7 Chesters JK, 1997. Zinc. In: *Handbook of Nutritionally Essential Mineral Elements*. O'Dell BL and Sunde RA (eds.). Marcel Dekker, New York, 185-230
- 8 Dibley MJ, 2001. Zinc. In: *Present knowledge in nutrition*. Bowman BA and Russell RM (eds.). ILSI Press, Washington DC, 329-343.
- 9 Frederickson CJ, Suh SW, Silva D, Thompson RB, 2000. Importance of zinc in the central nervous system: the zinc-containing neuron. *Journal of Nutrition*, 130, 1471S-1483S.
- 10 Gardner JM, Powell CA, Baker-Henningham H, Walker SP, Cole TJ, Grantham-McGregor SM, 2005. Zinc supplementation and psychosocial stimulation: effects on the development of undernourished Jamaican children. *The American journal of clinical nutrition*, 82, 399-405.
- 11 Gibson RS, Vanderkooy PD, MacDonald AC, Goldman A, Ryan BA, Berry M, 1989. A growth-limiting, mild zinc-deficiency syndrome in some southern Ontario boys with low height percentiles. *The American journal of clinical nutrition*, 49, 1266-1273.
- 12 Golub MS, Keen CL, Gershwin ME, Hendrickx AG, 1995. Developmental zinc deficiency and behavior. *Journal of Nutrition*, 125, 2263S-2271S.
- 13 Hamadani JD, Fuchs GJ, Osendarp SJ, Khatun F, Huda SN, Grantham-McGregor SM, 2001. Randomized controlled trial of the effect of zinc supplementation on the mental development of Bangladeshi infants. *The American journal of clinical nutrition*, 74, 381-386.
- 14 Hubbs-Tait L, Kennedy TS, Droke EA, Belanger DM, Parker JR, 2007. Zinc, iron, and lead: relations to head start children's cognitive scores and teachers' ratings of behavior. *Journal of the American Dietetic Association*, 107, 128-133.

- 15 Huskisson E, Maggini S, Ruf M, 2007. The influence of micronutrients on cognitive function and performance. *Journal of International Medical Research*, 35, 1-19.
- 16 IoM (Institute of Medicine), 2001. Dietary Reference Intakes for Vitamin A, Vitamin K, Arsenic, Boron, Chromium, Copper, Iodine, Iron, Manganese, Molybdenum, Nickel, Silicon, Vanadium, and Zinc. National Academies Press, Washington DC.
- 17 IZiNCG (International Zinc Nutrition Consultative Group) Hotz C and Brown KH, 2004. Assessment of the Risk of Zinc Deficiency in Populations and Options for Its Control (Technical Document #1). International Nutrition Foundation for The United Nations University, Tokyo.
- 18 King JC and Keen CL, 1999. Zinc. In: *Modern Nutrition in Health and Disease*. Shils ME and Shike M (eds.). Lippincott Williams & Wilkins, Baltimore, 223-239.
- 19 Lind T, Lonnerdal B, Stenlund H, Ismail D, Seswandhana R, Ekstrom EC, Persson LA, 2003. A community-based randomized controlled trial of iron and zinc supplementation in Indonesian infants: interactions between iron and zinc. *The American journal of clinical nutrition*, 77, 883-890.
- 20 Marshall TA, Stumbo PJ, Warren JJ, Xie XJ, 2001. Inadequate nutrient intakes are common and are associated with low diet variety in rural, community-dwelling elderly. *Journal of Nutrition*, 131, 2192-2196.
- 21 Maylor EA, Simpson EE, Secker DL, Meunier N, Andriollo-Sanchez M, Polito A, Stewart-Knox B, McConville C, O'Connor JM, Coudray C, 2006. Effects of zinc supplementation on cognitive function in healthy middle-aged and older adults: the ZENITH study. *British Journal of Nutrition*, 96, 752-760.
- 22 Penland JG, Lukaski JG, Gray JS, 2005. Zinc affects cognition and psychosocial function of middle-school children (meeting abstract). *FASEB (Federation of American Societies for Experimental Biology)*, 19, a973.
- 23 Prasad AS, 1995. Zinc: an overview. *Nutrition*, 11, 93-99.
- 24 Rico JA, Kordas K, Lopez P, Rosado JL, Vargas GG, Ronquillo D, Stoltzfus RJ, 2006. Efficacy of iron and/or zinc supplementation on cognitive performance of lead-exposed Mexican schoolchildren: a randomized, placebo-controlled trial. *Pediatrics*, 117, e518-527.
- 25 Sandstead HH, Penland JG, Alcock NW, Dayal HH, Chen XC, Li JS, Zhao F, Yang JJ, 1998. Effects of repletion with zinc and other micronutrients on neuropsychologic performance and growth of Chinese children. *The American journal of clinical nutrition*, 68, 470S-475S.
- 26 Sandstead HH, 2000. Causes of iron and zinc deficiencies and their effects on brain. *Journal of Nutrition*, 130, 347S-349S.
- 27 Sazawal S, Bentley M, Black RE, Dhingra P, George S, Bhan MK, 1996. Effect of zinc supplementation on observed activity in low socioeconomic Indian preschool children. *Pediatrics*, 98, 1132-1137.

ID 297: “Zinc” and “Normal fertility”

- 1 Chien XX, Zafra-Stone S, Bagchi M, Bagchi D, 2006. Bioavailability, antioxidant and immune-enhancing properties of zinc methionine. *Biofactors*, 27, 231-244.
- 2 Frassinetti S, Bronzetti G, Caltavuturo L, Cini M, Croce CD, 2006. The role of zinc in life: a review. *Journal of Environmental Pathology, Toxicology and Oncology*, 25, 597-610.
- 3 Tapiero H and Tew KD, 2003. Trace elements in human physiology and pathology: zinc and metallothioneins. *Biomedicine & pharmacotherapy*, 57, 399-411.

ID 298: “Zinc” and “Reproductive development”

- 1 EVM (Expert Group on Vitamins and Minerals), 2002. Revised review of zinc.

- 2 IoM (Institute of Medicine), 2001. Dietary Reference Intakes for Vitamin A, Vitamin K, Arsenic, Boron, Chromium, Copper, Iodine, Iron, Manganese, Molybdenum, Nickel, Silicon, Vanadium, and Zinc. National Academies Press, Washington DC.
- 3 Sadler MJ, Strain JJ, Caballero B, 1999. Encyclopedia of Human Nutrition. Academic Press, San Diego.
- 4 SCF (Scientific Committee on Food), 2003. Opinion of the Scientific Committee on Food on the Tolerable Upper Intake Level of Zinc.

ID 299: “Zinc” and “Required to maintain optimal muscle function”

- 1 Hunt CD, Johnson PE, Herbel J, Mullen LK, 1992. Effects of dietary zinc depletion on seminal volume and zinc loss, serum testosterone concentrations, and sperm morphology in young men. *American Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, 56, 148-157.
- 2 Khaled S, Brun JF, Cassanas G, Bardet L, Orsetti A, 1999. Effects of zinc supplementation on blood rheology during exercise. *Clinical Hemorheology and Microcirculation*, 20, 1-10.
- 3 Krotkiewski M, Gudmundsson M, Backstrom P, Mandroukas K, 1982. Zinc and muscle strength and endurance. *Acta Physiologica Scandinavica*, 116, 309-311.
- 4 Micheletti A, Rossi R, Rufini S, 2001. Zinc status in athletes: relation to diet and exercise. *Sports Medicine*, 31, 577-582.
- 5 Prasad AS, Mantzoros CS, Beck FW, Hess JW, Brewer GJ, 1996. Zinc status and serum testosterone levels of healthy adults. *Nutrition*, 12, 344-348.
- 6 Van Loan MD, Sutherland B, Lowe NM, Turnlund JR, King JC, 1999. The effects of zinc depletion on peak force and total work of knee and shoulder extensor and flexor muscles. *International Journal of Sport Nutrition* 9, 125-135.

ID 300: “Zinc” and “Reproduction in males”

- 1 Christian P, 2003. Micronutrients and reproductive health issues: an international perspective. *Journal of Nutrition*, 133, 1969S-1973S.
- 2 Gilabert ER, Ruiz E, Osorio C, Ortega E, 1996. Effect of dietary zinc deficiency on reproductive function in male rats: Biochemical and morphometric parameters. *The Journal of Nutritional Biochemistry*, 7, 403-407.
- 3 Hartoma TR, Nahoul K, Netter A, 1977. Zinc, plasma androgens and male sterility. *Lancet*, 2, 1125-1126.
- 4 Kvist U, Kjellberg S, Bjorndahl L, Soufir JC, Arver S, 1990. Seminal fluid from men with agenesis of the Wolffian ducts: zinc-binding properties and effects on sperm chromatin stability. *International Journal of Andrology*, 13, 245-252.
- 5 Kynaston HG, Lewis-Jones DI, Lynch RV, Desmond AD, 1988. Changes in seminal quality following oral zinc therapy. *Andrologia*, 20, 21-22.
- 6 Prasad AS and Cossack ZT, 1984. Zinc supplementation and growth in sickle cell disease. *Annals of Internal Medicine*, 100, 367-371.
- 7 Saaranen M, Suistomaa U, Kantola M, Saarikoski S, Vanha-Perttula T, 1987. Lead, magnesium, selenium and zinc in human seminal fluid: comparison with semen parameters and fertility. *Human Reproduction*, 2, 475-479.
- 8 Salgueiro MJ, Zubillaga M, Lysionek A, Sarabia MI, Caro R, Paoli TD, Hager A, Weill R, Boccio J, 2000. Zinc as an Essential Micronutrient: A Review *Nutrition Research*, 20, 737-755.
- 9 Stankovic H and Mikac-Devic D, 1976. Zinc and copper in human semen. *Clinica Chimica Acta*, 70, 123-126.

- 10 Tikkiwal M, Ajmera RL, Mathur NK, 1987. Effect of zinc administration on seminal zinc and fertility of oligospermic males. *Indian journal of physiology and pharmacology* 31, 30-34.

ID 301: “Zinc” and “Required to maintain an optimised hormonal environment that supports muscle growth”

- 1 Hunt CD, Johnson PE, Herbel J, Mullen LK, 1992. Effects of dietary zinc depletion on seminal volume and zinc loss, serum testosterone concentrations, and sperm morphology in young men. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 56, 148-157.
- 2 Khaled S, Brun JF, Cassanas G, Bardet L, Orsetti A, 1999. Effects of zinc supplementation on blood rheology during exercise. *Clin Hemorheol Microcirc*, 20, 1-10.
- 3 Krotkiewski M, Gudmundsson M, Backstrom P, Mandroukas K, 1982. Zinc and muscle strength and endurance. *Acta Physiol Scand*, 116, 309-311.
- 4 Micheletti A, Rossi R, Rufini S, 2001. Zinc status in athletes: relation to diet and exercise. *Sports Med*, 31, 577-582.
- 5 Prasad AS, Mantzoros CS, Beck FW, Hess JW, Brewer GJ, 1996. Zinc status and serum testosterone levels of healthy adults. *Nutrition*, 12, 344-348.
- 6 Van Loan MD, Sutherland B, Lowe NM, Turnlund JR, King JC, 1999. The effects of zinc depletion on peak force and total work of knee and shoulder extensor and flexor muscles. *Int J Sport Nutr*, 9, 125-135.

ID 302: “Zinc” and “An essential co-factor in fatty acid metabolism that impacts upon hormonal health”

- 1 Bender DA, 1994. Novel functions of vitamin B6. *Proceedings of the Nutrition Society*, 53, 625-630.
- 2 Bettger WJ, Reeves PG, Moscatelli EA, Reynolds G, O'Dell BL, 1979. Interaction of zinc and essential fatty acids in the rat. *Journal of Nutrition*, 109, 480-488.
- 3 Brush MG, 1988. Vitamins, essential fatty acids and minerals in relation to the aetiology and management of premenstrual syndrome In: *Function disorders of the menstrual cycle*. Brush MG and Goudsmit EM (eds.). John Wiley & Sons Ltd, 69-85.
- 4 Chung CS and King JC, 2005. Zinc. In: *Encyclopedia of Dietary Supplements*. Coates PM, Blackman MR, Cragg GM, Levine M, Moss J, White JD (eds.). Marcel Dekker, 791-800.
- 5 Chuong CJ and Dawson EB, 1994. Zinc and copper levels in premenstrual syndrome. *Fertil Steril*, 62, 313-320.
- 6 Cunnane SC and Horrobin DF, 1980. Parenteral Linoleic and gamma-linolenic acids ameliorate the gross effects of zinc deficiency. *Proceedings of the Society for Experimental Biology and Medicine*, 164, 583-588.
- 7 D-A-CH (Deutsche Gesellschaft für Ernährung, Österreichische Gesellschaft für Ernährung, Schweizerische Gesellschaft für Ernährungsforschung, Schweizerische Vereinigung für Ernährung), 2000. Referenzwerte für die Nährstoffzufuhr. Umschau Braus Verlag, Frankfurt am Main.
- 8 Dib A and Carreau JP, 1986. Effects of gamma-linolenic acid supplementation on lipogenesis regulation in pregnant zinc-deficient rat and fetus. *The International journal of biochemistry*, 18, 1053-1056.
- 9 Dib A and Carreau JP, 1987. Effects of gamma-linolenic acid supplementation on pregnant rats fed a zinc-deficient diet. *Annals of nutrition & metabolism*, 31, 312-319.
- 10 EVM (Expert Group on Vitamins and Minerals), 2003. *Safe Upper Levels for Vitamins and Minerals*. Food Standards Agency, London.
- 11 Health Canada, 2007. Zinc

- 12 Horrobin DF and Cunnane SC, 1980. Interactions between zinc, essential fatty acids and prostaglandins: relevance to acrodermatitis enteropathica, total parenteral nutrition, the glucagonoma syndrome, diabetes, anorexia nervosa and sickle cell anaemia. *Medical hypotheses*, 6, 277-296.
- 13 Huang YS, Cunnane SC, Horrobin DF, Davignon J, 1982. Most biological effects of zinc deficiency corrected by gamma-linolenic acid (18: 3 omega 6) but not by linoleic acid (18: 2 omega 6). *Atherosclerosis*, 41, 193-207.
- 14 King JC and Cousins RJ, 2006. Zinc. In: *Modern Nutrition in Health and Disease*. Shils M, Shike M, Ross C, Caballero B, Cousins R (eds.). Lippincott Williams & Wilkins, Baltimore, Philadelphia.
- 15 Leklem JE, 2005. Vitamin B6. In: *Encyclopedia of Dietary Supplements*. Coates PM, Blackman MR, Cragg GM, Levine M, Moss J, White JD (eds.). Marcel Dekker, New York, 791-800.
- 16 Posaci C, Erten O, Uren A, Acar B, 1994. Plasma copper, zinc and magnesium levels in patients with premenstrual tension syndrome. *Acta Obstetrica et Gynecologica Scandinavica*, 73, 452-455.

ID 303: “Zinc” and “Normal growth”

- 1 IoM (Institute of Medicine), 2000. *Dietary Reference Intakes for Vitamin A, Vitamin K, Arsenic, Boron, Chromium, Copper, Iodine, Iron, Manganese, Molybdenum, Nickel, Silicon, Vanadium, and Zinc*. National Academies Press, Washington DC.

ID 304: “Zinc” and “Vitamin/mineral supplementation to reduce fatigue and tirednes in situations of inadequate micronutrient status”

- 1 Hagers Handbuch der Pharmazeutischen Praxis. 1995. Springer Verlag, Berlin.
- 2 Homöopathisches Arzneibuch. 2008. Deutscher Apotheker Verlag, Stuttgart.
- 3 Anderson RA, Polansky MM, Bryden NA, 1984. Acute effects on chromium, copper, zinc, and selected clinical variables in urine and serum of male runners. *Biological Trace Element Research*, 6, 327-336.
- 4 Cordova A and Navas FJ, 1998. Effect of training on zinc metabolism: changes in serum and sweat zinc concentrations in sportsmen. *Ann Nutr Metab*, 42, 274-282.
- 5 DGE (Deutsche Gesellschaft für Ernährung), <http://www.dge.de/>.
- 6 Driskell JA and Wolinski I, 1999. *Sports Nutrition-Vitamins and Trace Elements*. CRC Press, Boca Raton.
- 7 Eisenbrand G, Schreier P, Meyer AH, 2006. *Römpp Lexikon Lebensmittelchemie*. Thieme, Stuttgart.
- 8 Ganapathy S and Volpe SL, 1999. Zinc, exercise, and thyroid hormone function. *Crit Rev Food Sci Nutr*, 39, 369-390.
- 9 IoM (Institute of Medicine), 2000. *Dietary Reference Intakes for Vitamin A, Vitamin K, Arsenic, Boron, Chromium, Copper, Iodine, Iron, Manganese, Molybdenum, Nickel, Silicon, Vanadium, and Zinc*. National Academies Press, Washington DC.
- 10 Lukaski HC, 2004. Vitamin and mineral status: effects on physical performance. *Nutrition*, 20, 632-644.
- 11 McDonald R and Keen CL, 1988. Iron, zinc and magnesium nutrition and athletic performance. *Sports Med*, 5, 171-184.

ID 305: “Zinc” and “Joint health”

- 1 Baer MT and King JC, 1984. Tissue zinc levels and zinc excretion during experimental zinc depletion in young men. *American Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, 39, 556-570.

- 2 Burke DM, DeMicco FJ, Taper LJ, Ritchey SJ, 1981. Copper and zinc utilization in elderly adults. *The Journals of Gerontology*, 36, 558-563.
- 3 Cherry FF, Sandstead HH, Rojas P, Johnson LK, Batson HK, Wang XB, 1989. Adolescent pregnancy: associations among body weight, zinc nutriture, and pregnancy outcome. *American Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, 50, 945-954.
- 4 Christianson DW, 1991. Structural biology of zinc. *Advances in Protein Chemistry*, 42, 281-355.
- 5 Coleman JE, 1992. Zinc proteins: enzymes, storage proteins, transcription factors, and replication proteins. *Annual Review of Biochemistry*, 61, 897-946.
- 6 Dore-Duffy P, Peterson M, Catalanotto F, Marlow S, Ho SY, Ostrom M, Weinstein A, 1990. Zinc profiles in rheumatoid arthritis. *Clinical and Experimental Rheumatology*, 8, 541-546.
- 7 Grennan DM, Knudson JM, Dunckley J, MacKinnon MJ, Myers DB, Palmer DG, 1980. Serum copper and zinc in rheumatoid arthritis and osteoarthritis. *The New Zealand Medical Journal*, 91, 47-50.
- 8 Haugen MA, Hoyeraal HM, Larsen S, Gilboe IM, Trygg K, 1992. Nutrient intake and nutritional status in children with juvenile chronic arthritis. *Scandinavian Journal of Rheumatology*, 21, 165-170.
- 9 Helgeland M, Svendsen E, Forre O, Haugen M, 2000. Dietary intake and serum concentrations of antioxidants in children with juvenile arthritis. *Clinical and Experimental Rheumatology*, 18, 637-641.
- 10 Helliwell M, Coombes EJ, Moody BJ, Batstone GF, Robertson JC, 1984. Nutritional status in patients with rheumatoid arthritis. *Annals of the rheumatic diseases*, 43, 386-390.
- 11 Honkanen V, Kontinen YT, Sorsa T, Hukkanen M, Kempainen P, Santavirta S, Saari H, Westermarck T, 1991. Serum zinc, copper and selenium in rheumatoid arthritis. *Journal of trace elements and electrolytes in health and disease*, 5, 261-263.
- 12 Hulshof KFAM and Kruizinga AG, 1997-1998. Third Dutch National Food Consumption Survey (DNFCS-3)
- 13 Johnson PE, Hunt CD, Milne DB, Mullen LK, 1993. Homeostatic control of zinc metabolism in men: zinc excretion and balance in men fed diets low in zinc. *American Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, 57, 557-565.
- 14 Milne DB, Lukaski HC, Johnson PE, 1990. Oral folic acid supplements on zinc balance and metabolism in men fed diets adequate in zinc. *The Journal of Trace Elements in Experimental Medicine*, 3 319-326.
- 15 Naveh Y, Schapira D, Ravel Y, Geller E, Scharf Y, 1997. Zinc metabolism in rheumatoid arthritis: plasma and urinary zinc and relationship to disease activity. *The Journal of Rheumatology*, 24, 643-646.
- 16 Niedermeier W and Griggs JH, 1971. Trace metal composition of synovial fluid and blood serum of patients with rheumatoid arthritis. *Journal of Chronic Disease*, 23, 527-536.
- 17 Prasad AS, Fitzgerald JT, Hess JW, Kaplan J, Pelen F, Dardenne M, 1993. Zinc deficiency in elderly patients. *Nutrition*, 9, 218-224.
- 18 Rossander-Hulten L, Brune M, Sandstrom B, Lonnerdal B, Hallberg L, 1991. Competitive inhibition of iron absorption by manganese and zinc in humans. *American Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, 54, 152-156.
- 19 Sutton WR and Nelson VE, 1937. Studies on zinc. *Proceedings of the Society for Experimental Biology and Medicine*, 36, 211-213.
- 20 Taper LJ, Hinnens ML, Ritchey SJ, 1980. Effects of zinc intake on copper balance in adult females. *American Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, 33, 1077-1082.
- 21 Wada L, Turnlund JR, King JC, 1985. Zinc utilization in young men fed adequate and low zinc intakes. *Journal of Nutrition*, 115, 1345-1354.
- 22 Yadrick MK, Kenney MA, Winterfeldt EA, 1989. Iron, copper, and zinc status: response to supplementation with zinc or zinc and iron in adult females. *American Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, 49, 145-150.

- 23 Zoli A, Altomonte L, Caricchio R, Galossi A, Mirone L, Ruffini MP, Magaro M, 1998. Serum zinc and copper in active rheumatoid arthritis: correlation with interleukin 1 beta and tumour necrosis factor alpha. *Clinical rheumatology*, 17, 378-382.

ID 306: “Zinc” and “Cardiovascular health”

- 1 Christianson DW, 1991. Structural biology of zinc. *Advances in Protein Chemistry*, 42, 281-355.
- 2 Cohen N and Golik A, 2006. Zinc balance and medications commonly used in the management of heart failure. *Heart Failure Reviews*, 11, 19-24.
- 3 Lukaski HC, 2005. Low dietary zinc decreases erythrocyte carbonic anhydrase activities and impairs cardiorespiratory function in men during exercise. *American Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, 81, 1045-1051.
- 4 Singh RB, Niaz MA, Rastogi SS, Bajaj S, Gaoli Z, Shoumin Z, 1998. Current zinc intake and risk of diabetes and coronary artery disease and factors associated with insulin resistance in rural and urban populations of North India. *Journal of the American College of Nutrition*, 17, 564-570.
- 5 Witte KK and Clark AL, 2006. Micronutrients and their supplementation in chronic cardiac failure. An update beyond theoretical perspectives. *Heart Failure Reviews*, 11, 65-74.

ID 307: “Zinc” and “Prostate Health”

- 1 Franklin RB and Costello LC, 2007. Zinc as an anti-tumor agent in prostate cancer and in other cancers. *Archives of Biochemistry and Biophysics*, 463, 211-217.
- 2 Goel T and Sankhwar SN, 2006. Comparative study of zinc levels in benign and malignant lesions of the prostate. *Scandinavian Journal of Urology and Nephrology*, 40, 108-112.
- 3 Park SE, Park JW, Cho YS, Ryu JH, Paick JS, Chun YS, 2007. HIF-1alpha promotes survival of prostate cells at a high zinc environment. *Prostate*, 67, 1514-1523.

ID 308: “Zinc” and “Thyroid Health”

- 1 Christianson DW, 1991. Structural biology of zinc. *Advances in Protein Chemistry*, 42, 281-355.
- 2 Evans SA, Overton JM, Alshingiti A, Levenson CW, 2004. Regulation of metabolic rate and substrate utilization by zinc deficiency. *Metabolism*, 53, 727-732.
- 3 Freake HC, Govoni KE, Guda K, Huang C, Zinn SA, 2001. Actions and interactions of thyroid hormone and zinc status in growing rats. *Journal of Nutrition*, 131, 1135-1141.
- 4 Gupta RP, Verma PC, Garg SL, 1997. Effect of experimental zinc deficiency on thyroid gland in guinea-pigs. *Annals of Nutrition and Metabolism* 41, 376-381.
- 5 Lukaski HC, Hall CB, Marchello MJ, 1992. Impaired thyroid hormone status and thermoregulation during cold exposure of zinc-deficient rats. *Hormone and metabolic research*, 24, 363-366.
- 6 SCF (Scientific Committee on Food), 2003. Opinion of the Scientific Committee on Food on the Tolerable Upper Intake Level of Zinc.
- 7 Wada L and King JC, 1986. Effect of low zinc intakes on basal metabolic rate, thyroid hormones and protein utilization in adult men. *Journal of Nutrition*, 116, 1045-1053.

ID 309: “Manganese” and “Protection of body tissues and cells from oxidative damage; Antioxidant activity”

- 1 Baly DL, Curry DL, Keen CL, Hurley LS, 1984. Effect of manganese deficiency on insulin secretion and carbohydrate homeostasis in rats. *Journal of Nutrition* 114, 1438-1446.
- 2 Berdanier CD, Dwyer JT, Feldman EB, 2002. *Handbook of Nutrition and Food*. CRC Press. Taylor and Francis Book, Boca Raton.
- 3 Biesalski K and Grimm P, 1999. *Taschenatlas der Ernährung*. Thieme, Stuttgart.
- 4 Biesalski H-K, Köhrle J, Schümann K, 2002. *Vitamine, Spurenelemente und Mineralstoffe: Prävention und Therapie mit Mikronährstoffen*. Thieme Stuttgart.
- 5 Biesalski HK, Fürst P, Kasper H, Kluthe R, Pöler W, Puchstein C, Stählin HB, 2004. *Ernährungsmedizin*. Georg Thieme Verlag, Stuttgart.
- 6 Bourre JM, 2004. The role of nutritional factors on the structure and function of the brain: an update on dietary requirements. *Revue neurologique (Paris)*, 160, 767-792.
- 7 D-A-CH (Deutsche Gesellschaft für Ernährung, Österreichische Gesellschaft für Ernährung, Schweizerische Gesellschaft für Ernährungsforschung, Schweizerische Vereinigung für Ernährung), 2000. Referenzwerte für die Nährstoffzufuhr. Umschau Braus Verlag, Frankfurt am Main.
- 8 Elmadfa I and Leitzmann C, 1988. *Ernährung des Menschen*. Eugen Ulmer Verlag, Stuttgart.
- 9 Engelhardt U, 1999. Grüner und schwarzer Tee-Gemeinsamkeiten und Unterschiede. *Wissenschaftlicher Informationsdienst Tee*.
- 10 EVM (Expert Group on Vitamins and Minerals), 2003. Risk assessment - Manganese.
- 11 Fallert-Müller A, 2000. *Lexikon der Biochemie*. Spektrum Akad. Verl., Heidelberg.
- 12 Greger JL, 1998. Dietary standards for manganese: overlap between nutritional and toxicological studies. *Journal of Nutrition*, 128, 368S-371S.
- 13 Greger JL, 1999. Nutrition versus toxicology of manganese in humans: evaluation of potential biomarkers. *Neurotoxicology*, 20, 205-212.
- 14 Hahn A, Ströhle A, Wolters M, 2005. *Ernährung–Physiologische Grundlagen, Prävention*. Wissenschaftliche Verlagsgesellschaft, Stuttgart.
- 15 Hahn A, 2006. *Nahrungsergänzungsmittel und ergänzende bilanzierte Diäten* Wissenschaftliche Verlagsgesellschaft Stuttgart.
- 16 IoM (Institute of Medicine), 2001. *Dietary Reference Intakes for Vitamin A, Vitamin K, Arsenic, Boron, Chromium, Copper, Iodine, Iron, Manganese, Molybdenum, Nickel, Silicon, Vanadium, and Zinc*. National Academies Press, Washington DC.
- 17 JHCI (Joint Health Claims Initiative), 2003. *Final Technical Report A List of Well Established Nutrient Function Statements*.
- 18 Leitzmann C, Müller C, Michel P, Brehme U, Hahn A, Laube H, 2001. *Ernährung in Prävention und Therapie*. Hippokrates-Verl., Stuttgart.
- 19 Löffler G, Petrides PE, Neumann S, 1997. *Biochemie und Pathobiochemie*. *Monatsschrift für Kinderheilkunde*, 145, 401-401.
- 20 Matsushima F, Meshitsuka S, Nose T, 1993. Contents of aluminum and manganese in tea leaves and tea infusions. *Nippon Eiseigaku Zasshi, Japanese Journal of Hygiene*, 48, 864-872.
- 21 Sadler MJ, Strain JJ, Caballero B, 1999. *Encyclopedia of Human Nutrition*. Academic Press, San Diego.
- 22 SCF (Scientific Committee on Food), 2000. *Opinion of the Scientific Committee on Food on the Tolerable Upper Intake Level of Manganese*.

- 23 Schmiedel V, Leitzmann C, Lützner H, Heine H, 2001. Ernährungsmedizin in der Naturheilkunde. Urban & Fischer, München.
- 24 Shils M, Shike M, Ross C, Caballero B, Cousins R, 2006. Modern Nutrition in Health and Disease. Lippincott Williams & Wilkins, Baltimore, Philadelphia.
- 25 Spallholz JE, Boylan LM, Driskell JA, 1999. Nutrition: Chemistry and Biology. CRC Press, Boca Raton.
- 26 Takeda A, 2003. Manganese action in brain function. Brain research. Brain research reviews, 41, 79-87.
- 27 Takeda A, 2004. Essential trace metals and brain function. Yakugaku Zasshi, 124, 577-585.
- 28 Wedler FC, 1993. Biological significance of manganese in mammalian systems. Progress in medicinal chemistry, 30, 89-133.
- 29 WHO (World Health Organisation), 1999. Concise International Chemical Assessment Document 12 - Manganese and its compounds.
- 30 Yang P and Klimis-Tavantzis DJ, 1998. Supported by a Strengthening Grant, project number 5535249, from the United States Department of Agriculture. Manganese deficiency alters arterial glycosaminoglycan structure in the Sprague-Dawley rat - proteoglycan interaction using a 96-well microtitration plate. Journal of Nutritional Biochemistry, 9, 324-331(328).
- 31 Zimmermann M, 2001. Burgerstein's Handbook of Nutrition: Micronutrients in the Prevention and Therapy of Disease. Thieme, Stuttgart.

ID 310: “Manganese” and “Bone formation”

- 1 Berdanier CD, Dwyer JT, Feldman EB, 2002. Handbook of Nutrition and Food. CRC Press. Taylor and Francis Book, Boca Raton.
- 2 Biesalski HK, Fürst P, Kasper H, Kluthe R, Pöler W, Puchstein C, Stählin HB, 1995. Ernährungsmedizin. Georg Thieme Verlag, Stuttgart.
- 3 Combs GF, Norris LC, Heuser GF, 1942. The Interrelationship of Manganese, Phosphatase and Vitamin D in Bone Development. Journal of Nutrition, 23, 131.
- 4 Eisenbrand G and Schreiter P, 1995. Römpp Lexikon Lebensmittelchemie. Georg Thieme Verlag, Stuttgart.
- 5 Elmadfa I and Leitzmann C, 1988. Ernährung des Menschen. Eugen Ulmer Verlag, Stuttgart.
- 6 Engelhardt U, 1999. Grüner und schwarzer Tee-Gemeinsamkeiten und Unterschiede. Wissenschaftlicher Informationsdienst Tee.
- 7 EVM (Expert Group on Vitamins and Minerals), 2003. Risk Assessment Manganese
- 8 Gaby AR, 1999. Natural treatments for osteoarthritis. Alternative medicine review, 4, 330-341.
- 9 Greger JL, 1998. Dietary standards for manganese: overlap between nutritional and toxicological studies. Journal of Nutrition, 128, 368S-371S.
- 10 Gröber U, 2002. Orthomolekulare Medizin. Wissenschaftliche Verlagsgesellschaft, Stuttgart.
- 11 Hesecker H, 2000. Mangan: Funktionen, Physiologie, Stoffwechsel, Empfehlungen und Versorgung in der Bundesrepublik Deutschland. Ernährungs-Umschau, 47, 64-65.
- 12 IoM (Institute of Medicine), 2000. Dietary Reference Intakes for Vitamin A, Vitamin K, Arsenic, Boron, Chromium, Copper, Iodine, Iron, Manganese, Molybdenum, Nickel, Silicon, Vanadium, and Zinc. National Academies Press, Washington DC.
- 13 JHCI (Joint Health Claims Initiative), 2003. Final Technical Report A List of Well Established Nutrient Function Statements.
- 14 Leach RM, Jr. and Muenster AM, 1962. Studies on the role of manganese in bone formation. I. Effect upon the mucopolysaccharide content of chick bone. Journal of Nutrition, 78, 51-56.

- 15 Matsushima F, Meshitsuka S, Nose T, 1993. Contents of aluminum and manganese in tea leaves and tea infusions. *Nippon Eiseigaku Zasshi*, 48, 864-872.
- 16 Murad H and Tabibian MP, 2001. The effect of an oral supplement containing glucosamine, amino acids, minerals, and antioxidants on cutaneous aging: a preliminary study. *The Journal of dermatological treatment*, 12, 47-51.
- 17 Sadler MJ, Strain JJ, Caballero B, 1999. *Encyclopedia of Human Nutrition*. Academic Press, San Diego.
- 18 SCF (Scientific Committee on Food), 2000. Opinion of the Scientific Committee on Food on the Tolerable Upper Intake Level of Manganese
- 19 Tsai HC and Everson GJ, 1967. Effect of manganese deficiency on the acid mucopolysaccharides in cartilage of guinea pigs. *Journal of Nutrition*, 91, 447-452.
- 20 WHO (World Health Organization), 1996. Trace elements in human nutrition. WHO, Geneva.
- 21 WHO (World Health Organization), 1999. Concise International Chemical Assessment Document 12, Manganese and its compounds.

ID 311: “Manganese” and “Energy metabolism”

- 1 Berdanier CD, Dwyer JT, Feldman EB, 2002. *Handbook of Nutrition and Food*. CRC Press. Taylor and Francis Book, Boca Raton.
- 2 D-A-CH (Deutsche Gesellschaft für Ernährung, Österreichische Gesellschaft für Ernährung, Schweizerische Gesellschaft für Ernährungsforschung, Schweizerische Vereinigung für Ernährung), 2000. Referenzwerte für die Nährstoffzufuhr. Umschau Braus Verlag, Frankfurt am Main.
- 3 EVM (Expert Group on Vitamins and Minerals), 2002. Review of Manganese
- 4 Hahn A, Ströhle A, Wolters M, 2005. *Ernährung–Physiologische Grundlagen, Prävention, Therapie*. Wissenschaftliche Verlagsgesellschaft, Stuttgart.
- 5 IoM (Institute of Medicine), 2001. Dietary Reference Intakes for Vitamin A, Vitamin K, Arsenic, Boron, Chromium, Copper, Iodine, Iron, Manganese, Molybdenum, Nickel, Silicon, Vanadium, and Zinc. National Academies Press, Washington DC.
- 6 JHCI (Joint Health Claims Initiative), 2003. Final Technical Report A List of Well Established Nutrient Function Statements.
- 7 Sadler MJ, Strain JJ, Caballero B, 1999. *Encyclopedia of Human Nutrition*. Academic Press, San Diego.
- 8 SCF (Scientific Committee on Food), 2000. Opinion of the Scientific Committee on Food on the Tolerable Upper Intake Level of Manganese.

ID 312: “Manganese” and “Vitamin/mineral supplementation to reduce fatigue and tirednes in situations of inadequate micronutrient status”

- 1 Driskell JA and Wolinski I, 1999. *Sports Nutrition-Vitamins and Trace Elements*. CRC Press, Boca Raton.
- 2 IoM (Institute of Medicine), 2000. Dietary Reference Intakes for Vitamin A, Vitamin K, Arsenic, Boron, Chromium, Copper, Iodine, Iron, Manganese, Molybdenum, Nickel, Silicon, Vanadium, and Zinc. National Academies Press, Washington DC.

ID 313: “Molybdenum” and “For amino acids (including uric acid) metabolism”

- 1 EVM (Expert Group on Vitamins and Minerals), 2003. Safe Upper Levels for Vitamins and Minerals.

- 2 IoM (Institute of Medicine), 2000. Dietary Reference Intakes for Vitamin A, Vitamin K, Arsenic, Boron, Chromium, Copper, Iodine, Iron, Manganese, Molybdenum, Nickel, Silicon, Vanadium, and Zinc. National Academies Press, Washington DC.
- 3 SCF (Scientific Committee on Food), 2000. Opinion of the Scientific Committee on Food on the Tolerable Upper Intake Level of Molybdenum.
- 4 WHO (World Health Organization), 1996. Molybdenum. WHO, Geneva.

ID 314: “Sodium” and “Water and electrolyte balance”

- 1 Alexy U, Remer T, Manz F, Neu CM, Schoenau E, 2005. Long-term protein intake and dietary potential renal acid load are associated with bone modeling and remodeling at the proximal radius in healthy children. *American Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, 82, 1107-1114.
- 2 Alpern RJ and Sakhaee K, 1997. The clinical spectrum of chronic metabolic acidosis: homeostatic mechanisms produce significant morbidity. *American Journal of Kidney Diseases*, 29, 291-302.
- 3 Buclin T, Cosma M, Appenzeller M, Jacquet AF, Decosterd LA, Biollaz J, Burckhardt P, 2001. Diet acids and alkalis influence calcium retention in bone. *Osteoporosis International*, 12, 493-499.
- 4 Bushinsky DA, 2001. Acid-base imbalance and the skeleton. *European Journal of Nutrition*, 40, 238-244.
- 5 COMA (Committee on Medicinal Aspects of Food Policy), 1991. Dietary Reference Values for Food Energy and Nutrients for the United Kingdom. HMSO, London.
- 6 Cordain L, Eaton SB, Sebastian A, Mann N, Lindeberg S, Watkins BA, O'Keefe JH, Brand-Miller J, 2005. Origins and evolution of the Western diet: health implications for the 21st century. *American Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, 81, 341-354.
- 7 Cseuz RM, Bender T, Vormann J, 2005. Alkaline mineral supplementation for patients with rheumatoid arthritis. *Rheumatology*, 44, i79.
- 8 Demigne C, Sabboh H, Puel C, Remesy C, Coxam V, 2004. Organic anions and potassium salts in nutrition and metabolism. *Nutrition Research Reviews*, 17, 249-258.
- 9 EVM (Expert Group on Vitamins and Minerals), 2002. Review on sodium chloride.
- 10 Frassetto L, Morris RC, Jr., Sellmeyer DE, Todd K, Sebastian A, 2001. Diet, evolution and aging--the pathophysiologic effects of the post-agricultural inversion of the potassium-to-sodium and base-to-chloride ratios in the human diet. *European Journal of Nutrition*, 40, 200-213.
- 11 Füsgen I, 1992. Kochsalzreduktion ist nicht immer sinnvoll. *Geriatric Praxis*, 2, 35-38.
- 12 Garrow JS, James WPT, Ralph A, 2000. *Human Nutrition and Dietetics*. Churchill Livingstone, London, Edinburgh.
- 13 Gibney MJ, Vorster H, Kok F, 2002. *Introduction to Human Nutrition (The Nutrition Society Textbook)*. WileyBlackwell Chichester.
- 14 Gutenbrunner C and Hildebrandt G, 1994. *Handbuch der Heilwassertrinkkuren: Theorie und Praxis*. Sonntag Verlag, Stuttgart.
- 15 Hess B, 2006. Acid-base metabolism: implications for kidney stones formation. *Urological research*, 34, 134-138.
- 16 Jajoo R, Song L, Rasmussen H, Harris SS, Dawson-Hughes B, 2006. Dietary acid-base balance, bone resorption, and calcium excretion. *Journal of the American College of Nutrition*, 25, 224-230.
- 17 Jehle S, Zanetti A, Muser J, Hulter HN, Krapf R, 2006. Partial neutralization of the acidogenic Western diet with potassium citrate increases bone mass in postmenopausal women with osteopenia. *Journal of the American Society of Nephrology*, 17, 3213-3222.
- 18 JHCI (Joint Health Claims Initiative), 2003. Final Technical Report A List of Well Established Nutrient Function Statements.

- 19 Lemann J, Jr., Bushinsky DA, Hamm LL, 2003. Bone buffering of acid and base in humans. *American journal of physiology. Renal physiology*, 285, F811-832.
- 20 Mann J and Truswell AS, 2002. *Essentials of human nutrition*. Oxford University Press USA, New York.
- 21 Marangella M, Di Stefano M, Casalis S, Berutti S, D'Amelio P, Isaia GC, 2004. Effects of potassium citrate supplementation on bone metabolism. *Calcified tissue international*, 74, 330-335.
- 22 New SA, MacDonald HM, Campbell MK, Martin JC, Garton MJ, Robins SP, Reid DM, 2004. Lower estimates of net endogenous non-carbonic acid production are positively associated with indexes of bone health in premenopausal and perimenopausal women. *American Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, 79, 131-138.
- 23 Remer T, Dimitriou T, Manz F, 2003. Dietary potential renal acid load and renal net acid excretion in healthy, free-living children and adolescents. *American Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, 77, 1255-1260.
- 24 Rylander R, Remer T, Berkemeyer S, Vormann J, 2006. Acid-base status affects renal magnesium losses in healthy, elderly persons. *Journal of Nutrition*, 136, 2374-2377.
- 25 Sadler MJ, Strain JJ, Caballero B, 1999. *Encyclopedia of Human Nutrition*. Academic Press, San Diego.
- 26 Sakhaee K, Maalouf NM, Abrams SA, Pak CY, 2005. Effects of potassium alkali and calcium supplementation on bone turnover in postmenopausal women. *The Journal of clinical endocrinology and metabolism* 90, 3528-3533.
- 27 SCF (Scientific Committee on Food), 1992. Report of the Scientific Committee on Nutrient and energy intakes for the European Community.
- 28 SCF (Scientific Committee on Food), 2001. Report of the Scientific Committee on composition and specification of food intended to meet the expenditure of intense muscular effort, especially for sportsmen.
- 29 Sellmeyer DE, Schloetter M, Sebastian A, 2002. Potassium citrate prevents increased urine calcium excretion and bone resorption induced by a high sodium chloride diet. *The Journal of clinical endocrinology and metabolism*, 87, 2008-2012.
- 30 Vormann J, Worlitschek M, Goedecke T, Silver B, 2001. Supplementation with alkaline minerals reduces symptoms in patients with chronic low back pain. *Journal of Trace Elements in Medicine and Biology* 15, 179-183.
- 31 Vormann J and Goedecke T, 2002. Latent Acidosis: Overacidification as a Cause of Chronic Diseases. *Schweizerische Zeitschrift fur Ganzheits Medizin* 14, 90-96.
- 32 Vormann J and Goedecke T, 2006. Acid-Base Homeostasis: Latent Acidosis as a Cause of Chronic Diseases. *Schweizerische Zeitschrift fur Ganzheits Medizin* 18, 255.

ID 315: “Sodium” and “Rehydration”

- 1 Casa DJ, Armstrong LE, Hillman SK, Montain SJ, Reiff RV, Rich BS, Roberts WO, Stone JA, 2000. National Athletic Trainers' Association Position Statement: Fluid Replacement for Athletes. *Journal of Athletic Training*, 35, 212-224.
- 2 Gonzalez-Alonso J, Heaps CL, Coyle EF, 1992. Rehydration after exercise with common beverages and water. *International journal of sports medicine*, 13, 399-406.
- 3 Maughan RJ, 1991. Fluid and electrolyte loss and replacement in exercise. *Journal of Sports Sciences*, 9, 117-142.
- 4 Maughan RJ, Leiper JB, Shirreffs SM, 1996. Restoration of fluid balance after exercise-induced dehydration: effects of food and fluid intake. *European Journal of Applied Physiology*, 73, 317-325.
- 5 SCF (Scientific Committee on Food), 2001. Report of the Scientific Committee on composition and specification of food intended to meet the expenditure of intense muscular effort, especially for sportsmen.
- 6 Shirreffs SM, Taylor AJ, Leiper JB, Maughan RJ, 1996. Post-exercise rehydration in man: effects of volume consumed and drink sodium content. *Med Sci Sports Exerc*, 28, 1260-1271.

- 7 Shirreffs SM, Armstrong LE, Chevront SN, 2004. Fluid and electrolyte needs for preparation and recovery from training and competition. *Journal of Sports Sciences*, 22, 57-63.
- 8 Shirreffs SM, Aragon-Vargas LF, Keil M, Love TD, Phillips S, 2007. Rehydration after exercise in the heat: a comparison of 4 commonly used drinks. *International Journal of Sport Nutrition and Exercise Metabolism*, 17, 244-258.
- 9 Simone CB, 1995. Rehydration drink, US Patent 5,397,786.

ID 316: “Sodium” and ” Nutrient absorption”

- 1 Berdanier CD, Dwyer JT, Feldman EB, 2002. *Handbook of Nutrition and Food*. CRC Press. Taylor and Francis Book, Boca Raton.
- 2 COMA (Committee on Medical Aspects of Food Policy), 1991. *Dietary Reference Values for Food Energy and Nutrients for the United Kingdom*. HMSO, London.
- 3 EVM (Expert Group on Vitamins and Minerals), 2002. Review on Sodium Chloride.
- 4 JHCI (Joint Health Claims Initiative), 2003. Final Technical Report A List of Well Established Nutrient Function Statements.
- 5 SCF (Scientific Committee on Food), 1992. Report on nutrient and energy intakes for the European Community, 31st Series. European Commission, Luxembourg.

ID 317: “Sodium” and “Hydration”

- 1 Casa DJ, Armstrong LE, Hillman SK, Montain SJ, Reiff RV, Rich BS, Roberts WO, Stone JA, 2000. National Athletic Trainers' Association Position Statement: Fluid Replacement for Athletes. *Journal of Athletic Training*, 35, 212-224.
- 2 Maughan RJ, Goodburn R, Griffin J, Irani M, Kirwan JP, Leiper JB, MacLaren DP, McLatchie G, Tsintzas K, Williams C, Wellington P, Wilson WM, Wootton S, 1993. Fluid replacement in sport and exercise--a consensus statement. *British Journal of Sports Medicine*, 27, 34-35.
- 3 Ray ML, Bryan MW, Ruden TM, Baier SM, Sharp RL, King DS, 1998. Effect of sodium in a rehydration beverage when consumed as a fluid or meal. *Journal of Applied Physiology*, 85, 1329-1336.
- 4 Sanders B, Noakes TD, Dennis SC, 2001. Sodium replacement and fluid shifts during prolonged exercise in humans. *European journal of applied physiology*, 84, 419-425.
- 5 Sawka MN, Burke LM, Eichner ER, Maughan RJ, Montain SJ, Stachenfeld NS, 2007. American College of Sports Medicine position stand. Exercise and fluid replacement. *Med Sci Sports Exerc* 39, 377-390.
- 6 SCF (Scientific Committee on Food), 2001. Report of the Scientific Committee on Food on composition and specification of food intended to meet the expenditure of intense muscular effort, especially for sportsmen.
- 7 Shirreffs SM, Armstrong LE, Chevront SN, 2004. Fluid and electrolyte needs for preparation and recovery from training and competition. *Journal of sports sciences*, 22, 57-63.
- 8 Valentine V, 2007. The importance of salt in the athletes diet. *Current sports medicine reports*, 6, 237-240.
- 9 Wilk B and Bar-Or O, 1996. Effect of drink flavor and NaCL on voluntary drinking and hydration in boys exercising in the heat. *Journal of applied physiology*, 80, 1112-1117.
- 10 Wilk B, Kriemler S, Keller H, Bar-Or O, 1998. Consistency in preventing voluntary dehydration in boys who drink a flavored carbohydrate-NaCl beverage during exercise in the heat. *International journal of sport nutrition*, 8, 1-9.

ID 318: “Sodium phosphate” and “Supports an increase in performance during maximal aerobic exercise lasting 10 minutes or longer”

- 1 Cade R, Conte M, Zauner C, Mars D, Peterson J, Lunne D, Hommen N, Packer D, 1984. Effects of phosphate loading on 2,3-diphosphoglycerate and maximal oxygen uptake. *Med Sci Sports Exerc*, 16, 263-268.
- 2 Kreider RB, Miller GW, Williams MH, Somma CT, Nasser TA, 1990. Effects of phosphate loading on oxygen uptake, ventilatory anaerobic threshold, and run performance. *Med Sci Sports Exerc*, 22, 250-256.
- 3 Kreider RB, Miller GW, Schenck D, Cortes CW, Miriel V, Somma CT, Rowland P, Turner C, Hill D, 1992. Effects of phosphate loading on metabolic and myocardial responses to maximal and endurance exercise. *International journal of sport nutrition*, 2, 20-47.
- 4 Stewart I, McNaughton L, Davies P, Tristram S, 1990. Phosphate loading and the effects on VO₂max in trained cyclists. *Research quarterly for exercise and sport*, 61, 80-84.

ID 319: “Potassium” and “Water and electrolyte balance”

- 1 Alamoudi OS, 2001. Electrolyte disturbances in patients with chronic, stable asthma: effect of therapy. *Chest*, 120, 431-436.
- 2 Alexy U, Remer T, Manz F, Neu CM, Schoenau E, 2005. Long-term protein intake and dietary potential renal acid load are associated with bone modeling and remodeling at the proximal radius in healthy children. *American Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, 82, 1107-1114.
- 3 Alpern RJ and Sakhaee K, 1997. The clinical spectrum of chronic metabolic acidosis: homeostatic mechanisms produce significant morbidity. *American Journal of Kidney Diseases*, 29, 291-302.
- 4 Aro A, Mutanen M, Uusitupa M, 2005. Ravitsemustiede. Duodecim. Gummerus Kirjapaino Oy.
- 5 Berdanier CD, Dwyer JT, Feldman EB, 2002. *Handbook of Nutrition and Food*. CRC Press. Taylor and Francis Book, Boca Raton.
- 6 Buclin T, Cosma M, Appenzeller M, Jacquet AF, Decosterd LA, Biollaz J, Burckhardt P, 2001. Diet acids and alkalis influence calcium retention in bone. *Osteoporosis International*, 12, 493-499.
- 7 Bushinsky DA, 2001. Acid-base imbalance and the skeleton. *European Journal of Nutrition*, 40, 238-244.
- 8 Cordain L, Eaton SB, Sebastian A, Mann N, Lindeberg S, Watkins BA, O'Keefe JH, Brand-Miller J, 2005. Origins and evolution of the Western diet: health implications for the 21st century. *American Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, 81, 341-354.
- 9 Cseuz R, Bender T, Vormann J, 2005. Alkaline mineral supplementation for patients with rheumatoid arthritis. *Rheumatology*, 44.
- 10 D-A-CH (Deutsche Gesellschaft für Ernährung, Österreichische Gesellschaft für Ernährung, Schweizerische Gesellschaft für Ernährungsforschung, Schweizerische Vereinigung für Ernährung), 2000. Referenzwerte für die Nährstoffzufuhr. Umschau Braus Verlag, Frankfurt am Main.
- 11 Demigne C, Sabboh H, Puel C, Remesy C, Coxam V, 2004. Organic anions and potassium salts in nutrition and metabolism. *Nutrition Research Reviews*, 17, 249-258.
- 12 Domke A, Großklaus R, Niemann B, Przyrembel H, Richter K, Schmidt E, Weißenborn A, Wörner B, Ziegenhagen R, 2004. Verwendung von Mineralstoffen in Lebensmitteln: Toxikologische und ernährungsphysiologische Aspekte. BfR (Bundesinstitut für Risikobewertung)-Wissenschaft.
- 13 Dunn MJ and Walser M, 1966. Magnesium depletion in normal man. *Metabolism*, 15, 884-895.
- 14 EFSA (European Food Safety Authority), 2005. Opinion of the Scientific Panel on Dietetic Products, Nutrition and Allergies on a request from the Commission related to the Tolerable Upper Intake Level of Potassium. (Request, N° EFSA-Q-2003-018). *The EFSA Journal*, 193, 1-19.

- 15 EVM (Expert Group on Vitamins and Minerals), 2002. Review on Potassium.
- 16 Frassetto L, Morris RC, Jr., Sellmeyer DE, Todd K, Sebastian A, 2001. Diet, evolution and aging--the pathophysiologic effects of the post-agricultural inversion of the potassium-to-sodium and base-to-chloride ratios in the human diet. *European Journal of Nutrition*, 40, 200-213.
- 17 Garrow JS, James WPT, Ralph A, 2000. *Human Nutrition and Dietetics*. Churchill Livingstone, London, Edinburgh.
- 18 Gettes LS, 1992. Electrolyte abnormalities underlying lethal and ventricular arrhythmias. *Circulation*, 85, 170-76.
- 19 Gibney MJ, Vorster H, Kok F, 2002. *Introduction to Human Nutrition (The Nutrition Society Textbook)*. WileyBlackwell, Chichester.
- 20 Hahn K, 1977. Indikationen für eine Mineralstoffkombination. *Ärztliche Praxis*, 29, 1329-1330.
- 21 Hahn A, Ströhle A, Wolters M, 2005. *Ernährung--Physiologische Grundlagen, Prävention*. Wissenschaftliche Verlagsgesellschaft, Stuttgart.
- 22 Haijamae H and Mac Dowall I, 1972. Distribution of divalent cations at the cellular level during primary hypomagnesemia in infancy. *Acta paediatrica Scandinavica*, 61, 591 - 596.
- 23 Hess B, 2006. Acid-base metabolism: implications for kidney stones formation. *Urology Research*, 34, 134-138.
- 24 Iseri LT, Ginkel ML, Allen BJ, Brodsky MA, 1991. Magnesium-potassium interactions in cardiac arrhythmia. Examples of ionic medicine. *Magnesium and Trace Elements*, 10, 193-204.
- 25 Jajoo R, Song L, Rasmussen H, Harris SS, Dawson-Hughes B, 2006. Dietary acid-base balance, bone resorption, and calcium excretion. *Journal of the American College of Nutrition*, 25, 224-230.
- 26 Jehle S, Zanetti A, Muser J, Hulter HN, Krapf R, 2006. Partial neutralization of the acidogenic Western diet with potassium citrate increases bone mass in postmenopausal women with osteopenia. *Journal of the American Society of Nephrology*, 17, 3213-3222.
- 27 JHCI (Joint Health Claims Initiative), 2003. Final Technical Report A List of Well Established Nutrient Function Statements.
- 28 Karppanen H, Karppanen P, Mervaala E, 2005. Why and how to implement sodium, potassium, calcium, and magnesium changes in food items and diets? *Journal of Human Hypertension*, 19 Suppl 3, S10-19.
- 29 Lemann J, Jr., Bushinsky DA, Hamm LL, 2003. Bone buffering of acid and base in humans. *American Journal of Physiology-Renal Physiology*, 285, F811-832.
- 30 Mann J and Truswell AS, 2002. *Essentials of human nutrition*. Oxford University Press USA, New York.
- 31 Marangella M, Di Stefano M, Casalis S, Berutti S, D'Amelio P, Isaia GC, 2004. Effects of potassium citrate supplementation on bone metabolism. *Calcified Tissue International*, 74, 330-335.
- 32 Milan A, Mulatero P, Rabbia F, Veglio F, 2002. Salt intake and hypertension therapy. *Journal of Nephrology*, 15, 1-6.
- 33 New SA, MacDonald HM, Campbell MK, Martin JC, Garton MJ, Robins SP, Reid DM, 2004. Lower estimates of net endogenous non-carbonic acid production are positively associated with indexes of bone health in premenopausal and perimenopausal women. *American Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, 79, 131-138.
- 34 Nishimura M, Nakayama K, Ishikawa Y, 1996. Cardiac arrhythmias caused by electrolyte imbalance. *Nippon Rinsho*, 54, 2207-2212.
- 35 Pschyrembel W, 2002. Quotient nach Szent-Györgyi. In: *Klinisches Wörterbuch*. Pschyrembel W (ed.). de Gruyter, Berlin, New York.
- 36 Remer T, Dimitriou T, Manz F, 2003. Dietary potential renal acid load and renal net acid excretion in healthy, free-living children and adolescents. *American Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, 77, 1255-1260.
- 37 Rylander R, Remer T, Berkemeyer S, Vormann J, 2006. Acid-base status affects renal magnesium losses in healthy, elderly persons. *Journal of Nutrition*, 136, 2374-2377.

- 38 Sacks FM, Willett WC, Smith A, Brown LE, Rosner B, Moore TJ, 1998. Effect on blood pressure of potassium, calcium, and magnesium in women with low habitual intake. *Hypertension*, 31, 131-138.
- 39 Sadler MJ, Strain JJ, Caballero B, 1999. *Encyclopedia of Human Nutrition*. Academic Press, San Diego.
- 40 Sakhaee K, Maalouf NM, Abrams SA, Pak CY, 2005. Effects of potassium alkali and calcium supplementation on bone turnover in postmenopausal women. *Journal of Clinical Endocrinology & Metabolism*, 90, 3528-3533.
- 41 SCF (Scientific Committee on Food), 1992. Report of the Scientific Committee on Nutrient and energy intakes for the European Community.
- 42 Sellmeyer DE, Schloetter M, Sebastian A, 2002. Potassium citrate prevents increased urine calcium excretion and bone resorption induced by a high sodium chloride diet. *Journal of Clinical Endocrinology & Metabolism*, 87, 2008-2012.
- 43 Shils ME, 1969. Experimental human magnesium depletion. *Medicine (Baltimore)*, 48, 61-85.
- 44 Suter PM, 1998. Potassium and hypertension. *Nutrition Reviews*, 56, 151-153.
- 45 Vormann J, Worlitschek M, Goedecke T, Silver B, 2001. Supplementation with alkaline minerals reduces symptoms in patients with chronic low back pain. *Journal of trace elements in medicine and biology*, 15, 179-183.
- 46 Vormann J and Goedecke T, 2002. Latent Acidosis: Overacidification as a Cause of Chronic Diseases. *Schweizerische Zeitschrift für GanzheitsMedizin* 14, 90-96.
- 47 Vormann J and Goedecke T, 2006. Acid-Base Homeostasis: Latent Acidosis: Overacidification as a Cause of Chronic Diseases. *Schweizerische Zeitschrift für GanzheitsMedizin*, 18, 255 - 266.
- 48 Zehender M, Meinertz T, Faber T, Caspary A, Jeron A, Bremm K, Just H, 1997. Antiarrhythmic effects of increasing the daily intake of magnesium and potassium in patients with frequent ventricular arrhythmias. *Magnesium in Cardiac Arrhythmias (MAGICA) Investigators. Journal of the American College of Cardiology*, 29, 1028-1034.

ID 320: “Potassium” and “Signal transduction and muscle contraction”

- 1 AFSSA (Agence Française de Sécurité Sanitaire des Aliments), 2001. *Apports nutritionnels conseillés pour la population française*. Editions Tec&Doc, Paris.
- 2 Bässler KH, Golly I, Loew D, Pietrzik K, 2002. *Vitamin-Lexikon für Ärzte, Apotheker und Ernährungswissenschaftler*. Gustav Fischer, Stuttgart, Jena.
- 3 Bowman BA and Russell RM, 2006. *Present knowledge in nutrition*. International Life Sciences Institute (ILSI), Washington, DC.
- 4 Biesalski HK, Schrezenmeir J, Weber P, Weiss H, 1997. *Vitamine. Physiologie, Pathophysiologie*. Thieme, Stuttgart.
- 5 Biesalski HK, Fürst P, Kasper H, Kluthe R, Pöler W, Puchstein C, Stählin HB, 2004. *Ernährungsmedizin*. Georg Thieme Verlag, Stuttgart.
- 6 Cappuccio FP and MacGregor GA, 1991. Does potassium supplementation lower blood pressure? A meta-analysis of published trials. *Journal of Hypertension*, 9, 465-473.
- 7 D-A-CH (Deutsche Gesellschaft für Ernährung, Österreichische Gesellschaft für Ernährung, Schweizerische Gesellschaft für Ernährungsforschung, Schweizerische Vereinigung für Ernährung), 2000. *Referenzwerte für die Nährstoffzufuhr*. Umschau Braus Verlag, Frankfurt am Main.
- 8 Elmadfa I and Leitzmann C, 2004. *Ernährung des Menschen*. Eugen Ulmer Verlag, Stuttgart.
- 9 Garrow JS, James WPT, Ralph A, 2000. *Human Nutrition and Dietetics*. Churchill Livingstone, London, Edinburgh.

- 10 Geleijnse JM, Kok FJ, Grobbee DE, 2003. Blood pressure response to changes in sodium and potassium intake: a metaregression analysis of randomised trials. *Journal of Human Hypertension*, 17, 471-480.
- 11 Gibney MJ, Vorster H, Kok F, 2002. *Introduction to Human Nutrition (The Nutrition Society Textbook)*. WileyBlackwell, Chichester.
- 12 Gröber U, 2002. *Orthomolekulare Medizin*. Wissenschaftliche Verlagsgesellschaft, Stuttgart.
- 13 Haenel H, 2006. K. Lux-Sparschuh: Kalium. *Biochemie-Klinik-Therapie*. 143 Seiten, 21 Abb., 11 Tab. Hippokrates Verlag, Stuttgart 1988.(Review). *Nahrung/Food*, 33, 412.
- 14 Hahn A, Ströhle A, Wolters M, 2005. *Ernährung–Physiologische Grundlagen, Prävention*. Wissenschaftliche Verlagsgesellschaft, Stuttgart.
- 15 He FJ, Markandu ND, Coltart R, Barron J, MacGregor GA, 2005. Effect of short-term supplementation of potassium chloride and potassium citrate on blood pressure in hypertensives. *Hypertension*, 45, 571-574.
- 16 Hess B, 2006. Acid-base metabolism: implications for kidney stones formation. *Urology Research*, 34, 134-138.
- 17 Holtmeier J, 1992. *Kalium - Analytik, Physiologie, Pathophysiologie und Klinik des Kaliumstoffwechsels des Menschen*. Wissenschaftliche Verlagsgesellschaft mbH, Stuttgart.
- 18 Ingemansson MP, Smideberg B, Olsson SB, 2000. Intravenous MgSO₄ alone and in combination with glucose, insulin and potassium (GIK) prolong the atrial cycle length in chronic atrial fibrillation. *Europace*, 2, 106-114.
- 19 JHCI (Joint Health Claims Initiative), 2003. *Final Technical Report A List of Well Established Nutrient Function Statements*.
- 20 Kasper H, 2004. *Ernährungsmedizin und Diätetik*. Urban & Fischer, München.
- 21 Knuttgen D, Weidemann D, Doehn M, 1990. Restoring sinus rhythm after intraoperatively occurring isorhythmic AV dissociation by the use of K-Mg aspartate or Mg aspartate. *Magnesium and Trace Elements*, 9, 303-308.
- 22 Kohvakka A, Luurila O, Gordin A, Sundberg S, 1989. Comparison of potassium alone and potassium-magnesium supplementation in patients with heart failure using hydrochlorothiazide. *Magnesium*, 8, 71-76.
- 23 Mann J and Truswell AS, 2002. *Essentials of human nutrition*. Oxford University Press USA, New York.
- 24 Manz M, 2002. Therapie von Herzrhythmusstörungen. Klinische Signifikanz von Kalium- und Magnesiumaspartat bei Arrhythmien. *Fortschritte der Medizin. Originalien*, 120, 11-15.
- 25 O'Dell BL and Sunde RA, 1997. *Handbook of nutritionally essential mineral elements*. Marcel Dekker Inc, New York, Basel, Hong Kong.
- 26 Rucker RB, Suttie JW, McCormick DB, Machlin LJ, 2001. *Handbook of Vitamins*. Marcel Dekker, New York.
- 27 Sadler MJ, Strain JJ, Caballero B, 1999. *Encyclopedia of Human Nutrition*. Academic Press, San Diego.
- 28 Shils M, Olson J, Shike M, Ross A, 1999. *Modern Nutrition in Health and Disease*. Williams & Wilkins, Baltimore.
- 29 Sideris AM, Galiatsu E, Filippatos GS, Kappos K, Anthopoulos LP, 1996. Effects of magnesium and potassium on Wolff-Parkinson-White syndrome. *Journal of Electrocardiology*, 29, 11-15.
- 30 Simpson RJ, Jr., Cascio WE, Schreiner PJ, Crow RS, Rautaharju PM, Heiss G, 2002. Prevalence of premature ventricular contractions in a population of African American and white men and women: the Atherosclerosis Risk in Communities (ARIC) study. *American Heart Journal*, 143, 535-540.
- 31 Tsuji H, Venditti FJ, Jr., Evans JC, Larson MG, Levy D, 1994. The associations of levels of serum potassium and magnesium with ventricular premature complexes (the Framingham Heart Study). *American Journal of Cardiology*, 74, 232-235.
- 32 Watzl B and Leitzmann C, 1999. *Bioaktive Substanzen in Lebensmitteln*. Hippokrates, Stuttgart.

- 33 Whelton PK, He J, Cutler JA, Brancati FL, Appel LJ, Follmann D, Klag MJ, 1997. Effects of oral potassium on blood pressure. Meta-analysis of randomized controlled clinical trials. *JAMA (the Journal of the American Medical Association)*, 277, 1624-1632.
- 34 Zehender M, Meinertz T, Faber T, Caspary A, Jeron A, Bremm K, Just H, 1997. Antiarrhythmic effects of increasing the daily intake of magnesium and potassium in patients with frequent ventricular arrhythmias. *Magnesium in Cardiac Arrhythmias (MAGICA) Investigators. Journal of the American College of Cardiology*, 29, 1028-1034.

ID 321: “Potassium” and “Blood pressure”

- 1 Permitted Health Claims (Health Products and Food Branch of Health Canada, the Natural Health Products Directorate, NHPD) Food and Drug Regulations Section B.01.603.
- 2 Appel LJ, Brands MW, Daniels SR, Karanja N, Elmer PJ, Sacks FM, 2006. Dietary approaches to prevent and treat hypertension: a scientific statement from the American Heart Association. *Hypertension*, 47, 296-308.
- 3 Bayrisches Landesamt für Gesundheit und Lebensmittelsicherheit, 2006. Mit der richtigen Ernährung den Blutdruck senken.
- 4 BNF (British Nutrition Foundation), Nutrition and Health, High Blood Pressure (Hypertension) <http://www.nutrition.org.uk/home.asp?siteId=43§ionId=838&subSectionId=321&parentSection=299&which=1>.
- 5 Braschi A and Naismith DJ, 2008. The effect of a dietary supplement of potassium chloride or potassium citrate on blood pressure in predominantly normotensive volunteers. *British Journal of Nutrition*, 99, 1284-1292.
- 6 Cappuccio FP and MacGregor GA, 1991. Does potassium supplementation lower blood pressure? A meta-analysis of published trials. *Journal of Hypertension*, 9, 465-473.
- 7 Dickinson HO, Mason JM, Nicolson DJ, Campbell F, Beyer FR, Cook JV, Williams B, Ford GA, 2006. Lifestyle interventions to reduce raised blood pressure: a systematic review of randomized controlled trials. *Journal of Hypertension*, 24, 215-233.
- 8 Dyer AR, Elliott P, Shipley M, 1994. Urinary electrolyte excretion in 24 hours and blood pressure in the INTERSALT Study. II. Estimates of electrolyte-blood pressure associations corrected for regression dilution bias. The INTERSALT Cooperative Research Group. *American Journal of Epidemiology*, 139, 940-951.
- 9 EFSA (European Food Safety Authority), 2005. Opinion of the Scientific Panel on Dietetic Products, Nutrition and Allergies on a request from the Commission related to the Tolerable Upper Intake Level of Potassium (Request N° EFSA-Q-2003-018).
- 10 EVIRA (Finnish Food Safety Authority), 2002. Terveysväitteiden valvontaopas.
- 11 FDA (U.S. Food and Drug Administration), 2000. Authoritative Statement FDA Docket No. 00Q-1582
- 12 Geleijnse JM, Kok FJ, Grobbee DE, 2003. Blood pressure response to changes in sodium and potassium intake: a metaregression analysis of randomised trials. *Journal of Human Hypertension*, 17, 471-480.
- 13 He FJ, Markandu ND, Coltart R, Barron J, MacGregor GA, 2005. Effect of short-term supplementation of potassium chloride and potassium citrate on blood pressure in hypertensives. *Hypertension*, 45, 571-574.
- 14 IoM (Institute of Medicine), 2005. Dietary Reference Intakes for Water, Potassium, Sodium, Chloride, and Sulfate. National Academies Press, Washington DC.
- 15 JHCI (Joint Health Claims Initiative), 2003. Final Technical Report A List of Well Established Nutrient Function Statements.
- 16 Lichtenstein AH, Appel LJ, Brands M, Carnethon M, Daniels S, Franch HA, Franklin B, Kris-Etherton P, Harris WS, Howard B, Karanja N, Lefevre M, Rudel L, Sacks F, Van Horn L, Winston M, Wylie-Rosett J,

2006. Diet and lifestyle recommendations revision 2006: a scientific statement from the American Heart Association Nutrition Committee. *Circulation*, 114, 82-96.

- 17 Mancia G, De Backer G, Dominiczak A, Cifkova R, Fagard R, Germano G, Grassi G, Heagerty AM, Kjeldsen SE, Laurent S, Narkiewicz K, Ruilope L, Rynkiewicz A, Schmieder RE, Boudier HA, Zanchetti A, Vahanian A, Camm J, De Caterina R, Dean V, Dickstein K, Filippatos G, Funck-Brentano C, Hellems I, Kristensen SD, McGregor K, Sechtem U, Silber S, Tendera M, Widimsky P, Zamorano JL, Erdine S, Kiowski W, Agabiti-Rosei E, Ambrosioni E, Lindholm LH, Viigimaa M, Adamopoulos S, Bertomeu V, Clement D, Farsang C, Gaita D, Lip G, Mallion JM, Manolis AJ, Nilsson PM, O'Brien E, Ponikowski P, Redon J, Ruschitzka F, Tamargo J, van Zwieten P, Waeber B, Williams B, 2007. 2007 Guidelines for the Management of Arterial Hypertension: The Task Force for the Management of Arterial Hypertension of the European Society of Hypertension (ESH) and of the European Society of Cardiology (ESC). *Journal of Hypertension*, 25, 1105-1187.
- 18 Mann J, 2000. Diseases of the heart and circulation: the role of dietary factors in aetiology and management. In: *Human Nutrition and Dietetics* Garrow JS, James WPT, Ralph A, James WPT (eds.). Churchill Livingstone, Oxford, 689-714.
- 19 Naismith DJ and Braschi A, 2003. The effect of low-dose potassium supplementation on blood pressure in apparently healthy volunteers. *British Journal of Nutrition*, 90, 53-60.
- 20 SNF (Swedish Nutrition Foundation), Health Claims, http://www.snf.ideon.se/snf/en/rh/Healh_claims_FF.htm.
- 21 Thomas B and Bishop J, 2007. Hypertension. In: *Manual of Dietetic Practice*. Thomas B and Bishop J (eds.). Wiley-Blackwell, Oxford, 626-631.
- 22 Whelton PK, He J, Cutler JA, Brancati FL, Appel LJ, Follmann D, Klag MJ, 1997. Effects of oral potassium on blood pressure. Meta-analysis of randomized controlled clinical trials. *JAMA (the Journal of the American Medical Association)*, 277, 1624-1632.
- 23 WHO/FAO (World Health Organization and Food and Agriculture Organization), 2003. Expert Report: Diet, nutrition and prevention of chronic diseases. WHO Technical Report Series 916.

ID 322: “Potassium” and “Rehydration”

- 1 Casa DJ, Armstrong LE, Hillman SK, Mountain SJ, Reiff RV, Rich BS, Roberts WO, Stone JA, 2000. National Athletic Trainers' Association Position Statement: Fluid Replacement for Athletes. *Journal of Athletic Training*, 35, 212-224.
- 2 D-A-CH (Deutsche Gesellschaft für Ernährung - Österreichische Gesellschaft für Ernährung - Schweizerische Gesellschaft für Ernährungsforschung - Schweizerische Vereinigung für Ernährung), 2000. Referenzwerte für die Nährstoffzufuhr. Umschau Braus Verlag, Frankfurt am Main.
- 3 Gonzalez-Alonso J, Heaps CL, Coyle EF, 1992. Rehydration after exercise with common beverages and water. *International journal of sports medicine*, 13, 399-406.
- 4 JHCI (Joint Health Claims Initiative), 2003. Final Technical Report A List of Well Established Nutrient Function Statements.
- 5 Marin L, Zetterstrom R, Sokucu S, Gunoz H, Saner G, Neyzi O, 1991. Oral rehydration therapy: studies on potassium balance. *Acta paediatrica Scandinavica*, 80, 42-44.
- 6 Maughan RJ, 1991. Fluid and electrolyte loss and replacement in exercise. *Journal of Sports Sciences*, 9, 117-142.
- 7 Maughan RJ, Leiper JB, Shirreffs SM, 1996. Restoration of fluid balance after exercise-induced dehydration: effects of food and fluid intake. *European Journal of Applied Physiology*, 73, 317-325.
- 8 Maughan RJ and Shirreffs SM, 2004 a. Rehydration and recovery after exercise. *Science & Sports*, 19, 234-238.

- 9 Maughan R and Shirreffs S, 2004 b. Exercise in the heat: challenges and opportunities. *Journal of Sports Sciences*, 22, 917-927.
- 10 SCF (Scientific Committee on Food), 2001. Report of the Scientific Committee on composition and specification of food intended to meet the expenditure of intense muscular effort, especially for sportsmen.
- 11 Shirreffs SM, Taylor AJ, Leiper JB, Maughan RJ, 1996. Post-exercise rehydration in man: effects of volume consumed and drink sodium content. *Med Sci Sports Exerc*, 28, 1260-1271.
- 12 Shirreffs SM and Maughan RJ, 2000. Rehydration and recovery of fluid balance after exercise. *Exercise and Sport Sciences Reviews*, 28, 27-32.
- 13 Shirreffs SM, Armstrong LE, Chevront SN, 2004. Fluid and electrolyte needs for preparation and recovery from training and competition. *Journal of Sports Sciences*, 22, 57-63.
- 14 Shirreffs SM, Aragon-Vargas LF, Keil M, Love TD, Phillips S, 2007. Rehydration after exercise in the heat: a comparison of 4 commonly used drinks. *International Journal of Sport Nutrition and Exercise Metabolism* 17, 244-258.

ID 323: “Phosphorus” and “Vitamin/mineral supplementation to reduce fatigue and tirednes in situations of inadequate micronutrient status”

- 1 Driskell JA, 1999. Minerals. In: *Sports Nutrition*. Wolinsky I (ed.) CRC Press, Boca Raton, 85-117.
- 2 IoM (Institute of Medicine), 1997. *Dietary Reference Intakes for Calcium, Phosphorus, Magnesium, Vitamin D, and Fluoride*. National Academies Press, Washington DC.

ID 324: “Phosphorus” and “Structure of bones and teeth”

- 1 Ordonnance du Conseil Fédéral Suisse du Mars 1995 sur les denrées alimentaires et les objets usuels (ODAIIOUS).
- 2 Permitted Health Claims (Health Products and Food Branch of Health Canada, the Natural Health Products Directorate, NHPD) Food and Drug Regulations Section B.01.603.
- 3 Al-Zahrani MS, 2006. Increased intake of dairy products is related to lower periodontitis prevalence. *Journal of Periodontology*, 77, 289-294.
- 4 Berdanier CD, Dwyer JT, Feldman EB, 2002. *Handbook of Nutrition and Food*. CRC Press. Taylor and Francis Book, Boca Raton.
- 5 COMA (Committee on Medicinal Aspects of Food Policy), 1991. *Dietary Reference Values for Food Energy and Nutrients for the United Kingdom*. HMSO, London.
- 6 EVM (Expert Group on Vitamins and Minerals), 2002. Review on Phosphorus.
- 7 Garrow JS, James WPT, Ralph A, James WPT, 2000. *Human Nutrition and Dietetics*. Churchill Livingstone, London, Edinburgh.
- 8 IoM (Institute of Medicine), 1997. *Dietary Reference Intakes for Calcium, Phosphorus, Magnesium, Vitamin D, and Fluoride*. National Academies Press, Washington DC.
- 9 JHCI (Joint Health Claims Initiative), 2003. Final Technical Report A List of Well Established Nutrient Function Statements.
- 10 Sadler MJ, Strain JJ, Caballero B, 1999. *Encyclopedia of Human Nutrition*. Academic Press, San Diego.
- 11 Thomas B and Bishop J, 2007. Dental disorders. In: *Manual of Dietetic Practice* Thomas B and Bishop J (eds.). Blackwell Publishing, Oxford.

ID 325: “Chloride as Na-, K-, Ca-, Mg-salts” and “Water and electrolyte balance”

- 1 Berdanier CD, Dwyer JT, Feldman EB, 2002. Handbook of Nutrition and Food. CRC Press. Taylor and Francis Book, Boca Raton.
- 2 COMA (Committee on Medicinal Aspects of Food Policy), 1991. Dietary Reference Values for Food Energy and Nutrients for the United Kingdom. HMSO, London.
- 3 EVM (Expert Group on Vitamins and Minerals), 2002. Review on Sodium Chloride.
- 4 Garrow JS, James WPT, Ralph A, 2000. Human Nutrition and Dietetics. Churchill Livingstone, London, Edinburgh.
- 5 Gibney MJ, Vorster H, Kok F, 2002. Introduction to Human Nutrition (The Nutrition Society Textbook). WileyBlackwell, Chichester.
- 6 JHCI (Joint Health Claims Initiative), 2003. Final Technical Report A List of Well Established Nutrient Function Statements.
- 7 Mann J and Truswell AS, 2002. Essentials of human nutrition. Oxford University Press USA, New York.
- 8 SCF (Scientific Committee on Food), 1992. Report of the Scientific Committee on Nutrient and energy intakes for the European Community.

ID 326: “Chloride as Na-, K-, Ca-, Mg-salts” and “Stomach acid and digestion”

- 1 Berdanier CD, Dwyer JT, Feldman EB, 2002. Handbook of Nutrition and Food. CRC Press. Taylor and Francis Book, Boca Raton.
- 2 EVM (Expert Group on Vitamins and Minerals), 2002. Review on Sodium Chloride.
- 3 Garrow JS, James WPT, Ralph A, 2000. Human Nutrition and Dietetics. Churchill Livingstone, London, Edinburgh.
- 4 Gibney MJ, Vorster H, Kok F, 2002. Introduction to Human Nutrition (The Nutrition Society Textbook). WileyBlackwell, Chichester.
- 5 JHCI (Joint Health Claims Initiative), 2003. Final Technical Report A List of Well Established Nutrient Function Statements.
- 6 Mann J and Truswell AS, 2002. Essentials of human nutrition. Oxford University Press USA, New York.

ID 327: “Phosphorus/Phosphates as Na-, K-, Ca-, Mg- salts” and “Bone and teeth structure ”

- 1 Ordonnance du Conseil Fédéral Suisse du 23 novembre 2005 sur les denrées alimentaires et les objets usuels (ODAIUOs).
- 2 Permitted Health Claims (Health Products and Food Branch of Health Canada, the Natural Health Products Directorate, NHPD) Food and Drug Regulations Section B.01.603.
- 3 Berdanier CD, Dwyer JT, Feldman EB, 2002. Handbook of Nutrition and Food. CRC Press. Taylor and Francis Book, Boca Raton.
- 4 D-A-CH (Deutsche Gesellschaft für Ernährung, Österreichische Gesellschaft für Ernährung, Schweizerische Gesellschaft für Ernährungsforschung, Schweizerische Vereinigung für Ernährung), 2000. Referenzwerte für die Nährstoffzufuhr. Umschau Braus Verlag, Frankfurt am Main.
- 5 EVM (Expert Group on Vitamins and Minerals), 2002. Review of Phosphorus.
- 6 Garrow JS, James WPT, Ralph A, 2000. Human Nutrition and Dietetics. Churchill Livingstone, London, Edinburgh.

- 7 Gibney MJ, Vorster H, Kok F, 2002. Introduction to Human Nutrition (The Nutrition Society Textbook). WileyBlackwell, Chichester.
- 8 Hahn A, Ströhle A, Wolters M, 2005. Ernährung–Physiologische Grundlagen, Prävention. Wissenschaftliche Verlagsgesellschaft, Stuttgart.
- 9 IoM (Institute of Medicine), 1997. Dietary Reference Intakes for Calcium, Phosphorus, Magnesium, Vitamin D, and Fluoride. National Academies Press, Washington DC.
- 10 JHCI (Joint Health Claims Initiative), 2003. Final Technical Report A List of Well Established Nutrient Function Statements.
- 11 Mann J and Truswell AS, 2002. Essentials of human nutrition. Oxford University Press USA, New York.
- 12 NNR (Nordic Nutrition Recommendations), 2004. Integrating nutrition and physical activity. Nordic Council of Ministers, Copenhagen.
- 13 Sadler MJ, Strain JJ, Caballero B, 1999. Encyclopedia of Human Nutrition. Academic Press, San Diego.
- 14 SCF (Scientific Committee on Food), 1992. Report of the Scientific Committee on Nutrient and energy intakes for the European Community.
- 15 Schwenk-Haubner G and Schwenk M, 2000. dtv-Atlas Ernährung. Deutscher Taschenbuch Verlag, München.

ID 328: “Phosphorus/Phosphates as Na-, K-, Ca-, Mg- salts” and “Cell membrane's structure (in the form of phospholipids)”

- 1 Berdanier CD, Dwyer JT, Feldman EB, 2002. Handbook of Nutrition and Food. CRC Press. Taylor and Francis Book, Boca Raton.
- 2 D-A-CH (Deutsche Gesellschaft für Ernährung, Österreichische Gesellschaft für Ernährung, Schweizerische Gesellschaft für Ernährungsforschung, Schweizerische Vereinigung für Ernährung), 2000. Referenzwerte für die Nährstoffzufuhr. Umschau Braus Verlag, Frankfurt am Main.
- 3 EVM (Expert Group on Vitamins and Minerals), 2002. Review of Phosphorus.
- 4 Garrow JS, James WPT, Ralph A, 2000. Human Nutrition and Dietetics. Churchill Livingstone, London, Edinburgh.
- 5 Gibney MJ, Vorster H, Kok F, 2002. Introduction to Human Nutrition (The Nutrition Society Textbook). WileyBlackwell, Chichester.
- 6 Hahn A, Ströhle A, Wolters M, 2005. Ernährung–Physiologische Grundlagen, Prävention. Wissenschaftliche Verlagsgesellschaft, Stuttgart.
- 7 IoM (Institute of Medicine), 1997. Dietary Reference Intakes for calcium, phosphorus, magnesium, vitamin D, and fluoride. . National Academy Press, Washington D.C. .
- 8 JHCI (Joint Health Claims Initiative), 2003. Final Technical Report A List of Well Established Nutrient Function Statements.
- 9 Mann J and Truswell AS, 2002. Essentials of human nutrition. Oxford University Press USA, New York.
- 10 SCF (Scientific Committee on Food), 1992. Nutrient and energy intakes for the European Community.
- 11 Schwenk-Haubner G and Schwenk M, 2000. dtv-Atlas Ernährung. Deutscher Taschenbuch Verlag GmbH & Co. , München.

ID 329: “Phosphorus/Phosphates as Na-, K-, Ca-, Mg- salts” and “Energy metabolism

- 1 Berdanier CD, Dwyer JT, Feldman EB, 2002. Handbook of Nutrition and Food. CRC Press. Taylor and Francis Book, Boca Raton.

- 2 COMA (Committee on Medicinal Aspects of Food Policy), 1991. Dietary Reference Values for Food Energy and Nutrients for the United Kingdom. HMSO, London.
- 3 EFSA (European Food Safety Authority), 2005. Opinion of the Scientific Panel on Dietetic Products Nutrition and Allergies, on the Tolerable Upper Intake Level of Phosphorus. The EFSA Journal, 233, 1-19.
- 4 EVM (Expert Group on Vitamins and Minerals), 2002. Review of Phosphorus.
- 5 Garrow JS, James WPT, Ralph A, 2000. Human Nutrition and Dietetics. Churchill Livingstone, London, Edinburgh.
- 6 Gibney MJ, Vorster H, Kok F, 2002. Introduction to Human Nutrition (The Nutrition Society Textbook). WileyBlackwell, Chichester.
- 7 IoM (Institute of Medicine), 1997. Dietary Reference Intakes for calcium, phosphorus, magnesium, vitamin D, and fluoride. National Academies Press, Washington D.C.
- 8 JHCI (Joint Health Claims Initiative), 2003. Final Technical Report A List of Well Established Nutrient Function Statements.
- 9 Mann J and Truswell AS, 2002. Essentials of human nutrition. Oxford University Press USA, New York.
- 10 Sadler MJ, Strain JJ, Caballero B, 1999. Encyclopedia of Human Nutrition. Academic Press, San Diego.
- 11 SCF (Scientific Committee on Food), 1992. Report on nutrient and energy intakes for the European Community.
- 12 Thomas B and Bishop J, 2007. Manual of Dietetic Practice. Blackwell Publishers, Oxford.

ID 330: “Citrates as Na-, K-, Ca-, Mg-salts” and “Acid/ base balance and bone health”

- 1 Alexy U, Remer T, Manz F, Neu CM, Schoenau E, 2005. Long-term protein intake and dietary potential renal acid load are associated with bone modeling and remodeling at the proximal radius in healthy children. American Journal of Clinical Nutrition, 82, 1107-1114.
- 2 Alpern RJ and Sakhae K, 1997. The clinical spectrum of chronic metabolic acidosis: homeostatic mechanisms produce significant morbidity. American Journal of Kidney Diseases, 29, 291-302.
- 3 Buclin T, Cosma M, Appenzeller M, Jacquet AF, Decosterd LA, Biollaz J, Burckhardt P, 2001. Diet acids and alkalis influence calcium retention in bone. Osteoporosis International, 12, 493-499.
- 4 Burckhardt P, 2004. Mineral waters and bone health. Revue médicale de la Suisse romande, 124, 101-103.
- 5 Bushinsky DA, 2001. Acid-base imbalance and the skeleton. European Journal of Nutrition, 40, 238-244.
- 6 Cordain L, Eaton SB, Sebastian A, Mann N, Lindeberg S, Watkins BA, O'Keefe JH, Brand-Miller J, 2005. Origins and evolution of the Western diet: health implications for the 21st century. American Journal of Clinical Nutrition, 81, 341-354.
- 7 Cseuz RM, Bender T, Vormann J, 2005. Alkaline mineral supplementation for patients with rheumatoid arthritis. Rheumatology, 44, i79.
- 8 Demigne C, Sabboh H, Puel C, Remesy C, Coxam V, 2004 a. Organic anions and potassium salts in nutrition and metabolism. Nutrition Research Reviews, 17, 249-258.
- 9 Demigne C, Sabboh H, Remesy C, Meneton P, 2004 b. Protective effects of high dietary potassium: nutritional and metabolic aspects. Journal of Nutrition, 134, 2903-2906.
- 10 Frassetto L, Morris RC, Jr., Sellmeyer DE, Todd K, Sebastian A, 2001. Diet, evolution and aging--the pathophysiologic effects of the post-agricultural inversion of the potassium-to-sodium and base-to-chloride ratios in the human diet. European Journal of Nutrition, 40, 200-213.
- 11 Hess B, 2006. Acid-base metabolism: implications for kidney stones formation. Urology Research, 34, 134-138.

- 12 Jajoo R, Song L, Rasmussen H, Harris SS, Dawson-Hughes B, 2006. Dietary acid-base balance, bone resorption, and calcium excretion. *Journal of the American College of Nutrition*, 25, 224-230.
- 13 Jehle S, Zanetti A, Muser J, Hulter HN, Krapf R, 2006. Partial neutralization of the acidogenic Western diet with potassium citrate increases bone mass in postmenopausal women with osteopenia. *Journal of the American Society of Nephrology*, 17, 3213-3222.
- 14 Lemann J, Jr., Bushinsky DA, Hamm LL, 2003. Bone buffering of acid and base in humans. *American Journal of Physiology-Renal Physiology*, 285, F811-832.
- 15 Marangella M, Di Stefano M, Casalis S, Berutti S, D'Amelio P, Isaia GC, 2004. Effects of potassium citrate supplementation on bone metabolism. *Calcified Tissue International*, 74, 330-335.
- 16 New SA, MacDonald HM, Campbell MK, Martin JC, Garton MJ, Robins SP, Reid DM, 2004. Lower estimates of net endogenous non-carbonic acid production are positively associated with indexes of bone health in premenopausal and perimenopausal women. *American Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, 79, 131-138.
- 17 Remer T, Dimitriou T, Manz F, 2003. Dietary potential renal acid load and renal net acid excretion in healthy, free-living children and adolescents. *American Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, 77, 1255-1260.
- 18 Rylander R, Remer T, Berkemeyer S, Vormann J, 2006. Acid-base status affects renal magnesium losses in healthy, elderly persons. *Journal of Nutrition*, 136, 2374-2377.
- 19 Sakhaee K, Maalouf NM, Abrams SA, Pak CY, 2005. Effects of potassium alkali and calcium supplementation on bone turnover in postmenopausal women. *Journal of Clinical Endocrinology & Metabolism*, 90, 3528-3533.
- 20 Sebastian A, Harris ST, Ottaway JH, Todd KM, Morris RC, Jr., 1994. Improved mineral balance and skeletal metabolism in postmenopausal women treated with potassium bicarbonate. *The New England Journal of Medicine*, 330, 1776-1781
- 21 Sellmeyer DE, Schloetter M, Sebastian A, 2002. Potassium citrate prevents increased urine calcium excretion and bone resorption induced by a high sodium chloride diet. *Journal of Clinical Endocrinology & Metabolism*, 87, 2008-2012.
- 22 Vormann J, Worlitschek M, Goedecke T, Silver B, 2001. Supplementation with alkaline minerals reduces symptoms in patients with chronic low back pain. *Journal of Trace Elements in Medicine and Biology*, 15, 179-183.
- 23 Vormann J and Goedecke T, 2002. Latent Acidosis: Overacidification as a Cause of Chronic Diseases. *Schweizerische Zeitschrift für Ganzheits Medizin*, 14, 90-96.
- 24 Vormann J and Goedecke T, 2006. Acid-Base Homeostasis: Latent Acidosis as a Cause of Chronic Diseases. *Schweizerische Zeitschrift für Ganzheits Medizin*, 18, 255-266.
- 25 Vormann J and Remer T, 2008. Dietary, metabolic, physiologic, and disease-related aspects of acid-base balance: foreword to the contributions of the second International Acid-Base Symposium. *Journal of Nutrition*, 138, 413S-414S.

ID 331: “Carbonate/Bicarbonate as salts of Ca, Mg, Na, K” and “Acid/ base balance and bone health”

- 1 Alexy U, Remer T, Manz F, Neu CM, Schoenau E, 2005. Long-term protein intake and dietary potential renal acid load are associated with bone modeling and remodeling at the proximal radius in healthy children. *American Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, 82, 1107-1114.
- 2 Alpern RJ and Sakhaee K, 1997. The clinical spectrum of chronic metabolic acidosis: homeostatic mechanisms produce significant morbidity. *American Journal of Kidney Diseases* 29, 291-302.
- 3 Arnett T, 2003. Regulation of bone cell function by acid-base balance. *Proceedings of the Nutrition Society*, 62, 511-520.
- 4 Ball D and Maughan RJ, 1997. Blood and urine acid-base status of premenopausal omnivorous and vegetarian women. *British Journal of Nutrition*, 78, 683-693.

- 5 Brown S and Jaffe R, 2000. Acid-alkaline balance and its effect on bone health. *International Journal of Integrative Medicine*, 2, 1-12.
- 6 Bruemmer F, 2006. Therapie der metabolischen Azidose. *Praxis Magazin*, 11, 44-45.
- 7 Buclin T, Cosma M, Appenzeller M, Jacquet AF, Decosterd LA, Biollaz J, Burckhardt P, 2001. Diet acids and alkalis influence calcium retention in bone. *Osteoporosis International*, 12, 493-499.
- 8 Burckhardt P, 2004. Mineral waters and bone health. *Revue médicale de la Suisse romande*, 124, 101-103.
- 9 Burckhardt P, 2006. The effect of bicarbonate in mineral water on bone metabolism: interventional studies. 2nd International Acid-Base Symposium, Munich, 8 - 9 September.
- 10 Bushinsky DA and Frick KK, 2000. The effects of acid on bone. *Current Opinion in Nephrology and Hypertension*, 9, 369-379.
- 11 Bushinsky DA, 2001. Acid-base imbalance and the skeleton. *European Journal of Nutrition*, 40, 238-244.
- 12 Bushinsky DA, Smith SB, Gavrilov KL, Gavrilov LF, Li J, Levi-Setti R, 2003. Chronic acidosis-induced alteration in bone bicarbonate and phosphate. *American Journal of Physiology-Renal Physiology*, 285, F532-539.
- 13 Bushinsky DA, 2004. Acid-Base Balance and Bone Health. In: *Nutrition and Bone Health*. Horlick MF and Dawson-Hughes B (eds.). Humana Press, Towota, New Jersey
- 14 Catterick J, Gannon RHT, Lovell DP, MacDonald HM, Millward DJ, Lanham-New SA, 2006 Provision of dietary alkali in the UK diet: a pilot study to examine the effects of supplementation with 'Horlicks' on estimates of potential renal acid load (PRAL) and net acid excretion indirect (NAEindirect) in postmenopausal women. 2nd International Acid-Base Symposium, Munich, 8-9 September.
- 15 Clarys P, Deriemaeker P, Aerenhouts D, Hebbelinck M, 2006. Acid-base balance in vegetarians and non-vegetarians. 2nd International Acid-Base Symposium Nutrition-Health-Disease, Munich, 8-9 September.
- 16 Cordain L, Eaton SB, Sebastian A, Mann N, Lindeberg S, Watkins BA, O'Keefe JH, Brand-Miller J, 2005. Origins and evolution of the Western diet: health implications for the 21st century. *American Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, 81, 341-354.
- 17 Cseuz RM, Bender T, Vormann J, 2005. Alkaline mineral supplementation for patients with rheumatoid arthritis. *Rheumatology*, 44, i79.
- 18 DGE (Deutsche Gesellschaft fuer Ernaehrung), 1998. Säure-Basen-Gleichgewicht - Beratungspraxis. *DGE info*, 11, 163.
- 19 Domke A, Großklaus R, Niemann B, Przyrembel H, Richter K, Schmidt E, Weißenborn A, Wörner B, Ziegenhagen R, 2004. Verwendung von Mineralstoffen in Lebensmitteln. *BfR (Bundesinstitut für Risikobewertung)-Wissenschaft*, 4, 66-67.
- 20 Frassetto L and Sebastian A, 1996 a. Age and systemic acid-base equilibrium: analysis of published data. *The Journals of Gerontology Series A: Biological Sciences and Medical Sciences*, 51, B91-99.
- 21 Frassetto LA, Morris RC, Jr., Sebastian A, 1996 b. Effect of age on blood acid-base composition in adult humans: role of age-related renal functional decline. *American Journal of Physiology*, 271, F1114-1122.
- 22 Frassetto LA, Nash E, Morris RC, Jr., Sebastian A, 2000. Comparative effects of potassium chloride and bicarbonate on thiazide-induced reduction in urinary calcium excretion. *Kidney International*, 58, 748-752.
- 23 Frassetto L, Morris RC, Jr., Sellmeyer DE, Todd K, Sebastian A, 2001. Diet, evolution and aging--the pathophysiologic effects of the post-agricultural inversion of the potassium-to-sodium and base-to-chloride ratios in the human diet. *European Journal of Nutrition*, 40, 200-213.
- 24 Frassetto L, Morris RC, Jr., Sebastian A, 2005. Long-term persistence of the urine calcium-lowering effect of potassium bicarbonate in postmenopausal women. *Journal of Clinical Endocrinology & Metabolism*, 90, 831-834.
- 25 Gannon RHT, Millward DJ, MacDonald HM, Lovell DP, Frassetto LA, Remer T, Lanham-New SA, 2006. Estimation of the dietary acid generating potential of the elderly British population: analysis of the

- National Diet and Nutrition Survey (NDNS) adults aged 65 years and over using estimates of net acid excretion indirect and net rate of endogenous non -carbonic acid production (NEAP). 2nd International Acid-Base Symposium, Munich, 8-9 September.
- 26 Greenhaff PL, Gleeson M, Maughan RJ, 1987. The effects of dietary manipulation on blood acid-base status and the performance of high intensity exercise. *European Journal of Applied Physiology and Occupational Physiology*, 56, 331-337.
 - 27 Hardcastle AC, Reid DM, MacDonald HM, 2006 The Association of Dietary Acidity with Bone Mineral Density In Postmenopausal Women. 2nd International Acid-Base Symposium, Munich, 8 - 9 September.
 - 28 Jajoo R, Song L, Rasmussen H, Harris SS, Dawson-Hughes B, 2006. Dietary acid-base balance, bone resorption, and calcium excretion. *Journal of the American College of Nutrition* 25, 224-230.
 - 29 Kahlhoff H and Manz F, 2001. Nutrition, acid-base status and growth in early childhood. *European Journal of Nutrition*, 40, 221-230.
 - 30 Keuringsraad KOAG/KAG, <http://www.koagkag.nl/>.
 - 31 Kiwull-Schone H, Kahlhoff H, Manz F, Diekmann L, Kiwull P, 2001. Minimal-invasive approach to study pulmonary, metabolic and renal responses to alimentary acid-base changes in conscious rabbits. *European Journal of Nutrition*, 40, 255-259.
 - 32 Labelling Advertising and Promotion Advice Division (LAPAD) of the Health Food Manufacturers' Association (HFMA), HFMA Code of Advertising Practice.
 - 33 Lutz J, 1984. Calcium balance and acid-base status of women as affected by increased protein intake and by sodium bicarbonate ingestion. *American Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, 39, 281-288.
 - 34 Macdonald HM, New SA, Fraser WD, Campbell MK, Reid DM, 2005. Low dietary potassium intakes and high dietary estimates of net endogenous acid production are associated with low bone mineral density in premenopausal women and increased markers of bone resorption in postmenopausal women. *American Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, 81, 923-933.
 - 35 Manz F, 2001. History of nutrition and acid-base physiology. *European Journal of Nutrition*, 40, 189-199.
 - 36 Maurer M, Riesen W, Muser J, Hulter HN, Krapf R, 2003. Neutralization of Western diet inhibits bone resorption independently of K intake and reduces cortisol secretion in humans. *American Journal of Physiology-Renal Physiology*, 284, F32-40.
 - 37 McGartland CP, Robson PJ, Murray LJ, Cran GW, Savage MJ, Watkins DC, Rooney MM, Boreham CA, 2004. Fruit and vegetable consumption and bone mineral density: the Northern Ireland Young Hearts Project. *American Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, 80, 1019-1023.
 - 38 Morris RC, Jr., Schmidlin O, Tanaka M, Forman A, Frassetto L, Sebastian A, 1999. Differing effects of supplemental KCl and KHCO₃: pathophysiological and clinical implications. *Seminars in Nephrology*, 19, 487-493.
 - 39 New SA, 2002. Nutrition Society Medal lecture. The role of the skeleton in acid-base homeostasis. *Proceedings of the Nutrition Society*, 61, 151-164.
 - 40 Prynne CJ, Ginty F, Paul AA, Bolton-Smith C, Stear SJ, Jones SC, Prentice A, 2004. Dietary acid-base balance and intake of bone-related nutrients in Cambridge teenagers. *European Journal of Nutrition*, 58, 1462-1471.
 - 41 Remer T and Manz F, 1995. Potential renal acid load of foods and its influence on urine pH. *Journal of the American Dietetic Association* 95, 791-797.
 - 42 Remer T, 2000. Influence of diet on acid-base balance. *Seminars in Dialysis*, 13, 221-226.
 - 43 Remer T, 2001. Influence of nutrition on acid-base balance--metabolic aspects. *European Journal of Nutrition*, 40, 214-220.
 - 44 Remer T, Dimitriou T, Manz F, 2003. Dietary potential renal acid load and renal net acid excretion in healthy, free-living children and adolescents. *American Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, 77, 1255-1260.

- 45 Riond JL, 2001. Animal nutrition and acid-base balance. *European Journal of Nutrition*, 40, 245-254.
- 46 Rylander R, Remer T, Berkemeyer S, Vormann J, 2006. Acid-base status affects renal magnesium losses in healthy, elderly persons. *Journal of Nutrition*, 136, 2374-2377.
- 47 Schlenger R, 2005. Normale Ernährung gibt uns Saures. *Deutsche Apothekerzeitung*, 32, 37-39.
- 48 Sebastian A, Harris ST, Ottaway JH, Todd KM, Morris RC, Jr., 1994. Improved mineral balance and skeletal metabolism in postmenopausal women treated with potassium bicarbonate. *The New England Journal of Medicine*, 330, 1776-1781.
- 49 Sebastian A, Frassetto LA, Sellmeyer DE, Merriam RL, Morris RC, Jr., 2002. Estimation of the net acid load of the diet of ancestral preagricultural Homo sapiens and their hominid ancestors. *American Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, 76, 1308-1316.
- 50 Sellmeyer DE, Stone KL, Sebastian A, Cummings SR, 2001. A high ratio of dietary animal to vegetable protein increases the rate of bone loss and the risk of fracture in postmenopausal women. Study of Osteoporotic Fractures Research Group. *American Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, 73, 118-122.
- 51 Semler E, 2006. Leben und Werk des Arztes und Chemikers Dr. med. Dr. phil. nat. Friedrich Franz Emil Sander (1882-1966) - Zum 40. Todestag des Pioniers der Erforschung des Säure-Basen-Haushaltes. *Aerztezeitschrift fuer Naturheilverfahren* 47, 12.
- 52 Stossier H, 1996. Bedeutung des Säure-Basen-Haushaltes für den Knochenstoffwechsel. *Curriculum oncologicum*, 4, 154-163.
- 53 Stossier H, 2004. Zusammenhang zwischen Krebserkrankung und Verdauungsapparat aus Sicht der modernen Mayr Medizin. *Curriculum oncologicum*, 1, 37-44.
- 54 Tucker KL, Hannan MT, Kiel DP, 2001. The acid-base hypothesis: diet and bone in the Framingham Osteoporosis Study. *European Journal of Nutrition*, 40, 231-237.
- 55 Vormann J, Worlitschek M, Goedecke T, Silver B, 2001. Supplementation with alkaline minerals reduces symptoms in patients with chronic low back pain. *Journal of Trace Elements in Medicine and Biology* 15, 179-183.
- 56 Vormann J and Goedecke T, 2002. Latent Acidosis: Overacidification as a Cause of Chronic Diseases. *Schweizerische Zeitschrift für Ganzheits Medizin* 14, 90-96.
- 57 Vormann J and Goedecke T, 2006. Acid-Base Homeostasis: Latent Acidosis as a Cause of Chronic Diseases. *Schweizerische Zeitschrift für Ganzheits Medizin*, 18, 255-266.
- 58 Welch A, Bingham SA, Khaw KT, 2006. Urinary pH is an indicator of dietary acid-base load in a population: results from the EPIC-Norfolk cohort study. 2nd International Acid-Base Symposium, Munich, 8-9 September.
- 59 Wiederkehr M and Krapf R, 2001. Metabolic and endocrine effects of metabolic acidosis in humans. *Swiss Medical Weekly*, 131, 127-132.
- 60 Witasek A, Traweger C, Gritsch P, Kogelnig R, Trötscher G, 1996. Einflüsse von basischen Mineralsalzen auf den menschlichen Organismus unter standardisierten Ernährungsbedingungen. *Erfahrungsheilkunde*, 45, 477-489.
- 61 Worlitschek M, 1994. Medikamente als Nahrungsergänzungstoffe. In: *Der Säure-Basen-Haushalt*. Karl F. Haug Verlag, Heidelberg, 59-63.

ID 332: “Sodium, potassium and Chloride” and “Electrolyte balance/rehydrationAcid/ base balance and bone health”

- 1 Casa DJ, Armstrong LE, Hillman SK, Montain SJ, Reiff RV, Rich BS, Roberts WO, Stone JA, 2000. National Athletic Trainers' Association Position Statement: Fluid Replacement for Athletes. *Journal of Athletic Training*, 35, 212-224.

- 2 Gonzalez-Alonso J, Heaps CL, Coyle EF, 1992. Rehydration after exercise with common beverages and water. *International Journal of Sports Medicine*, 13, 399-406.
- 3 Maughan RJ, 1991. Fluid and electrolyte loss and replacement in exercise. *Journal of Sports Sciences*, 9 Spec No, 117-142.
- 4 Maughan RJ, Leiper JB, Shirreffs SM, 1996. Restoration of fluid balance after exercise-induced dehydration: effects of food and fluid intake. *European Journal of Applied Physiology and Occupational Physiology*, 73, 317-325.
- 5 SCF (Scientific Committee on Food), 2001. Report on composition and specification of food intended to meet the expenditure of intense muscular effort, especially for sportsmen.
- 6 Shirreffs SM, Taylor AJ, Leiper JB, Maughan RJ, 1996. Post-exercise rehydration in man: effects of volume consumed and drink sodium content. *Med Sci Sports Exerc*, 28, 1260-1271.
- 7 Shirreffs SM, Armstrong LE, Chevront SN, 2004. Fluid and electrolyte needs for preparation and recovery from training and competition. *Journal of Sports Sciences*, 22, 57-63.
- 8 Shirreffs SM, Aragon-Vargas LF, Keil M, Love TD, Phillips S, 2007. Rehydration after exercise in the heat: a comparison of 4 commonly used drinks. *International Journal of Sport Nutrition and Exercise Metabolism* 17, 244-258.
- 9 Simone CB, 1995. Rehydration drink. United States Patent 5,397,786.

ID 333: “cholinestabilized orthosilicic acid (ch-OSA) (The mineral silicon (Si) is present in water as orthosilicic acid (OSA), ch-OSA is a stabilized and concentrated source of orthosilicic acid)” and “Maintenance and promotion of healthy connective tissue in skin by stimulating collagen synthesis in the dermis.”

- 1 Barel A, Calomme M, Timchenko A, De Paepe K, Demeester N, Rogiers V, Clarys P, Vanden Berghe D, 2005. Effect of oral intake of choline-stabilized orthosilicic acid on skin, nails and hair in women with photodamaged skin. *Archives of Dermatological Research*, 297, 147-153.
- 2 Calomme MR and Vanden Berghe DA, 1997. Supplementation of calves with stabilized orthosilicic acid. Effect on the Si, Ca, Mg, and P concentrations in serum and the collagen concentration in skin and cartilage. *Biological Trace Element Research*, 56, 153-165.
- 3 Calomme MR, Cos P, D’Haese PC, Vingerhoets R, Lamberts LV, De Broe ME, Van Hoorebeke C, Vanden Berghe DA, 1998. Absorption of silicon in healthy subjects. In: *Metal Ions in Biology and Medicine*. Collery P, Bratter P, Negretti de Bratter V, Khassanova L, Etienne JC (eds.). John Libbey Eurotext, , 228-232.
- 4 Calomme M, Cos P, D’Haese P, Vingerhoets R, Lamberts L, De Broe M, Van Hoorebeke C, Vanden Berghe D, 2000. Silicon absorption from stabilized orthosilicic acid and other supplements in healthy subjects. In: *Trace Elements in Man and Animals 10*. Roussel AM, Anderson RA, Favier AE (eds.). Kluwer Academic/Plenum Publishers, New York, 1111-1114.
- 5 EFSA (European Food Safety Authority), 2004. Opinion of the Scientific panel on dietetic products, nutrition and allergies (NDA), on a request from the Commission related to the tolerable upper intake level of silicon. *The EFSA Journal* 1-11.
- 6 Herreros FO, Cintra ML, Adam RL, de Moraes AM, Metze K, 2007. Remodeling of the human dermis after application of salicylate silanol. *Archives of Dermatological Research*, 299, 41-45.
- 7 Reffitt DM, Ogston N, Jugdaohsingh R, Cheung HF, Evans BA, Thompson RP, Powell JJ, Hampson GN, 2003. Orthosilicic acid stimulates collagen type 1 synthesis and osteoblastic differentiation in human osteoblast-like cells in vitro. *Bone*, 32, 127-135.
- 8 Seaborn CD and Nielsen FH, 2002. Silicon deprivation decreases collagen formation in wounds and bone, and ornithine transaminase enzyme activity in liver. *Biological Trace Element Research*, 89, 251-261.

- 9 Spector TD, Calomme MR, Anderson SH, Clement G, Bevan L, Demeester N, Swaminathan R, Jugdaohsingh R, Berghe DA, Powell JJ, 2008. Choline-stabilized orthosilicic acid supplementation as an adjunct to calcium/vitamin D3 stimulates markers of bone formation in osteopenic females: a randomized, placebo-controlled trial. *BMC Musculoskelet Disorders*, 9, 85.
- 10 Van Dyck K, Van Cauwenbergh R, Robberecht H, Deelstra H, 1999. Bioavailability of silicon from food and food supplements. *Fresenius'Journal of Analytical Chemistry*, 363, 541-544.

ID 334: “cholinestabilized orthosilicic acid (ch-OSA) (The mineral silicon (Si) is present in water as orthosilicic acid (OSA), ch-OSA is a stabilized and concentrated source of orthosilicic acid)” and “Helps support hair quality by helping to maintain healthy connective tissue in the dermis.”

- 1 Barel A, Calomme M, Timchenko A, De Paepe K, Demeester N, Rogiers V, Clarys P, Vanden Berghe D, 2005. Effect of oral intake of choline-stabilized orthosilicic acid on skin, nails and hair in women with photodamaged skin. *Archives of Dermatological Research*, 297, 147-153.
- 2 Biesalski H-K, Köhrle J, Schümann K, 2002. Vitamine, Spurenelemente und Mineralstoffe: Prävention und Therapie mit Mikronährstoffen. Thieme, Stuttgart.
- 3 Calomme MR and Vanden Berghe DA, 1997. Supplementation of calves with stabilized orthosilicic acid. Effect on the Si, Ca, Mg, and P concentrations in serum and the collagen concentration in skin and cartilage. *Biological Trace Element Research*, 56, 153-165.
- 4 Calomme MR, Cos P, D’Haese PC, Vingerhoets R, Lamberts LV, De Broe ME, Van Hoorebeke C, Vanden Berghe DA, 1998. Absorption of silicon in healthy subjects. In: *Metal Ions in Biology and Medicine*. Collery P, Bratter P, Negretti de Bratter V, Khassanova L, Etienne JC (eds.). John Libbey Eurotext, Montrouge, 228-232.
- 5 Calomme M, Cos P, D’Haese P, Vingerhoets R, Lamberts L, De Broe M, Van Hoorebeke C, Vanden Berghe D, 2000. silicon absorption from stabilized orthosilicic acid and other supplements in healthy subjects. In: *Trace Elements in Man and Animals 10*. Roussel AM, Anderson RA, Favrier AE (eds.). Kluwer Academic/Plenum, New York.
- 6 Carlisle EM, 1976. In vivo requirement for silicon in articular cartilage and connective tissue formation in the chick. *Journal of Nutrition*, 106, 478-484.
- 7 Carlisle EM, 1982. The nutritional essentiality of silicon. *Nutrition Reviews*, 40, 193-198.
- 8 Carlisle EM, 1984. Silicon In: *Biochemistry of the Essential Ultratrace Elements*. Frieden E (ed.) Plenum Press, New York, 257-291.
- 9 Carlisle EM and Alpenfels WF, 1984. The role of silicon in proline synthesis. *Federation proceedings*, 43, 680.
- 10 EFSA (European Food Safety Authority), 2004. Opinion of the Scientific Panel on Dietetic Products, Nutrition and Allergies (NDA) on a request from the Commission related to the Tolerable Upper Intake Level of Silicon. Request N° EFSA-Q-2003-018). *The EFSA Journal*, 60, 1-11.
- 11 EVM (Expert Group on Vitamins and Minerals), 2003. Risk Assessment Silicon.
- 12 Fernandez C, Adamson K, Dale M, Cunliffe WJ, 2005. A randomized double-blind study to assess the effects of silicic acid compared to placebo in patients with mild to moderate acne. *The Journal of dermatological treatment*, 16, 287-294.
- 13 Fregert S, 1958. Studies on silicon in tissues with special reference to skin. *The Journal of investigative dermatology* 31, 95-96.
- 14 Hahn A, 1997. Expertise on the physiological importance of silicious earth, silicon dioxide and similar compounds.
- 15 Herreros FO, Cintra ML, Adam RL, de Moraes AM, Metze K, 2007. Remodeling of the human dermis after application of salicylate silanol. *Archives of Dermatological Research* 299, 41-45.

- 16 IoM (Institute of Medicine), 2001. Dietary Reference Intakes: Vitamin A, Vitamin K, Arsenic, Boron, Chromium, Copper, Iodine, Iron, Manganese, Molybdenum, Nickel, Silicon, Vanadium and Zinc. The National Academies Press, Washington, D.C.
- 17 Jugdaohsingh R, 2007. Silicon and bone health. *Journal of Nutrition, Health & Aging*, 11, 99-110.
- 18 Lang KJ, Nielsen BD, Waite KL, Hill GM, Orth MW, 2001. Supplemental silicon increases plasma and milk silicon concentrations in horses. *Journal of Animal Science*, 79, 2627-2633.
- 19 Lassus A, 1993. Colloidal silicic acid for oral and topical treatment of aged skin, fragile hair and brittle nails in females. *Journal of International Medical Research* 21, 209-215.
- 20 Lassus A, 1996. The effect of silicol gel compared with placebo on papulopustular acne and sebum production. A double-blind study. *Journal of International Medical Research* 24, 340-344.
- 21 Lassus A, 2001. The effects of Silicol Skin on moderate to severe acne: UK field survey. *Advances in Therapy*, 18, 93-99.
- 22 Martin KR, 2007. The chemistry of silica and its potential health benefits. *Journal of Nutrition, Health & Aging*, 11, 94-97.
- 23 Nielsen FH, 1991. Nutritional requirements for boron, silicon, vanadium, nickel, and arsenic: current knowledge and speculation. *FASEB (Federation of American Societies for Experimental Biology) Journal*, 5, 2661-2667.
- 24 Pennington JA, 1991. Silicon in foods and diets. *Food Additives and Contaminants*, 8, 97-118.
- 25 Powell JJ, McNaughton SA, Jugdaohsingh R, Anderson SH, Dear J, Khot F, Mowatt L, Gleason KL, Sykes M, Thompson RP, Bolton-Smith C, Hodson MJ, 2005. A provisional database for the silicon content of foods in the United Kingdom. *British Journal of Nutrition*, 94, 804-812.
- 26 Reffitt DM, Ogston N, Jugdaohsingh R, Cheung HF, Evans BA, Thompson RP, Powell JJ, Hampson GN, 2003. Orthosilicic acid stimulates collagen type 1 synthesis and osteoblastic differentiation in human osteoblast-like cells in vitro. *Bone*, 32, 127-135.
- 27 Scheinfeld N, Dahdah MJ, Scher R, 2007. Vitamins and minerals: their role in nail health and disease. *Journal of Drugs in Dermatology*, 6, 782-787.
- 28 Schwarz K, 1973. A bound form of silicon in glycosaminoglycans and polyuronides. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences*, 70, 1608-1612.
- 29 Seaborn CD and Nielsen FH, 2002. Silicon deprivation decreases collagen formation in wounds and bone, and ornithine transaminase enzyme activity in liver. *Biological Trace Element Research*, 89, 251-261.
- 30 Shils M, Olson J, Shike M, 1994. *Modern Nutrition in Health and Disease*. Lea & Febiger, Philadelphia.
- 31 Van Dyck K, Van Cauwenbergh R, Robberecht H, Deelstra H, 1999. Bioavailability of silicon from food and food supplements. *Fresenius' journal of analytical chemistry*, 363, 541-544.
- 32 WHO/FAO (World Health Organization and Food and Agriculture Organization), 1974. *Silicon Dioxide And Certain Silicates*. Seventeenth Report of the Joint FAO/WHO Expert Committee on Food Additives.
- 33 Wickett RR, Kossmann E, Barel A, Demeester N, Clarys P, Vanden Berghe D, Calomme M, 2007. Effect of oral intake of choline-stabilized orthosilicic acid on hair tensile strength and morphology in women with fine hair. *Archives of Dermatological Research*, 299, 499-505.

ID 335: “cholinestabilized orthosilicic acid (ch-OSA) (The mineral silicon (Si) is present in water as orthosilicic acid (OSA), ch-OSA is a stabilized and concentrated source of orthosilicic acid)” and “Maintenance and promotion of healthy connective tissue in bone by stimulating bone collagen synthesis.”

- 1 Bellia JP, Birchall JD, Roberts NB, 1994. Beer - a Dietary Source of Silicon. *Lancet*, 343, 235-235.
- 2 Biesalski H-K, Köhrle J, Schümann K, 2002. *Vitamine, Spurenelemente und Mineralstoffe: Prävention und Therapie mit Mikronährstoffen*. Thieme, Stuttgart.

- 3 Calomme MR and Vanden Berghe DA, 1997. Supplementation of calves with stabilized orthosilicic acid. Effect on the Si, Ca, Mg, and P concentrations in serum and the collagen concentration in skin and cartilage. *Biological Trace Element Research*, 56, 153-165.
- 4 Calomme MR, Cos P, D'Haese PC, Vingerhoets R, Lamberts LV, De Broe ME, Van Hoorebeke C, Vanden Berghe DA, 1998. Absorption of silicon in healthy subjects. In: *Metal Ions in Biology and Medicine*. Collery P, Bratter P, Negretti de Bratter V, Khassanova L, Etienne JC (eds.). John Libbey Eurotext, Montrouge, 228-232.
- 5 Calomme M, Cos P, D'Haese P, Vingerhoets R, Lamberts L, De Broe M, Van Hoorebeke C, Vanden Berghe D, 2000. silicon absorption from stabilized orthosilicic acid and other supplements in healthy subjects. In: *Trace Elements in Man and Animals 10*. Roussel AM, Anderson RA, Favrier AE (eds.). Kluwer Academic/Plenum, New York.
- 6 Calomme MR, Wijnen P, Sindambiwe JB, Cos P, Mertens J, Geusens P, Vanden Berghe A, 2002. Effect of choline stabilized orthosilicic acid on bone density in chicks. *Calcified Tissue International*, 70, 292.
- 7 Calomme M, Geusens P, Demeester N, Behets GJ, D'Haese P, Sindambiwe JB, Van Hoof V, Vanden Berghe D, 2006. Partial prevention of long-term femoral bone loss in aged ovariectomized rats supplemented with choline-stabilized orthosilicic acid. *Calcified Tissue International*, 78, 227-232.
- 8 Carlisle EM, 1976. In vivo Requirement for Silicon in Articular-Cartilage and Connective-Tissue Formation in Chick. *Journal of Nutrition*, 106, 478-484.
- 9 Carlisle EM, 1980. Biochemical and Morphological-Changes Associated with Long-Bone Abnormalities in Silicon Deficiency. *Journal of Nutrition*, 110, 1046-1056.
- 10 Carlisle EM, 1982. The Nutritional Essentiality of Silicon. *Nutrition Reviews*, 40, 193-198.
- 11 Carlisle EM, 1984. Silicon In: *Biochemistry of the Essential Ultratrace Elements*. Frieden E (ed.) Plenum Press, New York, 257-291.
- 12 Carlisle EM and Alpenfels WF, 1984. The Role of Silicon in Proline Synthesis. *Federation Proceedings*, 43, 680-680.
- 13 Carlisle EM, 1986. Silicon as an Essential Trace-Element in Animal Nutrition. *Ciba Foundation Symposia*, 121, 123-139.
- 14 EFSA (European Food Safety Authority), 2004. Opinion of the Scientific Panel on Dietetic Products, Nutrition and Allergies (NDA) on a request from the Commission related to the Tolerable Upper Intake Level of Silicon. Request N° EFSA-Q-2003-018). *The EFSA Journal*, 60, 1-11.
- 15 Eisinger J and Clairet D, 1993. Effects of silicon, fluoride, etidronate and magnesium on bone mineral density: a retrospective study. *Magnesium Research*, 6, 247-249.
- 16 EVM (Expert Group on Vitamins and Minerals), 2003. *Safe Upper Levels for Vitamins and Minerals*. Food Standards Agency, London.
- 17 Hahn, 1997. Expertise on the physiological importance of siliceous earth, silicon dioxide and similar compounds.
- 18 Hott M, de Pollak C, Modrowski D, Marie PJ, 1993. Short-term effects of organic silicon on trabecular bone in mature ovariectomized rats. *Calcified Tissue International*, 53, 174-179.
- 19 IoM (Institute of Medicine), 2000. *Dietary Reference Intakes for Vitamin A, Vitamin K, Arsenic, Boron, Chromium, Copper, Iodine, Iron, Manganese, Molybdenum, Nickel, Silicon, Vanadium, and Zinc*. National Academies Press, Washington DC.
- 20 Jugdaohsingh R, Tucker KL, Kiel DP, Qiao N, Powell JJ, 2003. Silicon intake is a major dietary determinant of bone mineral density in men and pre-menopausal women of the Framingham Offspring cohort. *Bone*, 32, S192-S192.
- 21 Jugdaohsingh R, Tucker KL, Qiao N, Cupples LA, Kiel DP, Powell JJ, 2004. Dietary silicon intake is positively associated with bone mineral density in men and premenopausal women of the Framingham Offspring cohort. *Journal of Bone and Mineral Research*, 19, 297-307.

- 22 Jugdaohsingh R, 2007. Silicon and bone health. *Journal of Nutrition Health & Aging*, 11, 99-110.
- 23 Lang KJ, Nielsen BD, Waite KL, Hill GM, Orth MW, 2001. Supplemental silicon increases plasma and milk silicon concentrations in horses. *Journal of Animal Science*, 79, 2627-2633.
- 24 Martin KR, 2007. The chemistry of silica and its potential health benefits. *Journal of Nutrition Health & Aging*, 11, 94-98.
- 25 Najda J, Gminski J, Drozd M, Danch A, 1993. The Action of Excessive, Inorganic Silicon (Si) on the Mineral Metabolism of Calcium (Ca) and Magnesium (Mg). *Biological Trace Element Research*, 37, 107-114.
- 26 Nielsen FH, 1991. Nutritional-Requirements for Boron, Silicon, Vanadium, Nickel, and Arsenic - Current Knowledge and Speculation. *FASEB (Federation of American Societies for Experimental Biology) Journal*, 5, 2661-2667.
- 27 Nielsen FH and Poellot R, 2004. Dietary silicon affects bone turnover differently in ovariectomized and sham-operated growing rats. *Journal of Trace Elements in Experimental Medicine*, 17, 137-149.
- 28 Pennington JAT, 1991. Silicon in Foods and Diets. *Food Additives and Contaminants*, 8, 97-118.
- 29 Powell JJ, McNaughton SA, Jugdaohsingh R, Anderson SHC, Dear J, Khot F, Mowatt L, Gleason KL, Sykes M, Thompson RPH, 2007. A provisional database for the silicon content of foods in the United Kingdom. *British Journal of Nutrition*, 94, 804-812.
- 30 Reffitt DM, Ogston N, Jugdaohsingh R, Cheung HFJ, Evans BAJ, Thompson RPH, Powell JJ, Hampson GN, 2003. Orthosilicic acid stimulates collagen type 1 synthesis and osteoblastic differentiation in human osteoblast-like cells in vitro. *Bone*, 32, 127-135.
- 31 Rico H, Gallego-Lago JL, Hernandez ER, Villa LF, Sanchez-Atrio A, Seco C, Gervas JJ, 2000. Effect of silicon supplement on osteopenia induced by ovariectomy in rats. *Calcified Tissue International*, 66, 53-55.
- 32 Schwarz K, 1973. A Bound Form of Silicon in Glycosaminoglycans and Polyuronides. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences*, 70, 1608-1612.
- 33 Seaborn CD and Nielsen FH, 1993. Silicon: A Nutritional Beneficence for Bones, Brains and Blood Vessels? *Nutrition Today*, 28, 13-13.
- 34 Seaborn CD and Nielsen FH, 1994. Dietary Silicon Affects Acid and Alkaline-Phosphatase and Calcium-45 Uptake in Bone of Rats. *Journal of Trace Elements in Experimental Medicine*, 7, 11-18.
- 35 Seaborn CD and Nielsen FH, 2002. Silicon deprivation decreases collagen formation in wounds and bone, and ornithine transaminase enzyme activity in liver. *Biological Trace Element Research*, 89, 251-261.
- 36 Seaborn CD and Nielsen FH, 2002. Dietary silicon and arginine affect mineral element composition of rat femur and vertebra. *Biological Trace Element Research*, 89, 237-246.
- 37 Shils M, Olson J, Shike M, Ross A, 1999. *Modern Nutrition in Health and Disease*. Williams & Wilkins, Baltimore.
- 38 Spector TD, Calomme M, Anderson S, Swaminathan R, Jugdaohsingh R, Vanden Berghe A, Powell JJ, 2005. Effect on Bone Turnover and BMD of Low Dose OralSilicon as an Adjunct to Calcium/Vitamin D3 in aRandomized, Placebo-Controlled Trial. *Journal of Bone and Mineral Research*, 20, 172.
- 39 Spector TD, Calomme MR, Anderson SH, Clement G, Bevan L, Demeester N, Swaminathan R, Jugdaohsingh R, Berghe DAV, Powell JJ, 2008. Choline-stabilized orthosilicic acid supplementation as an adjunct to Calcium/Vitamin D3 stimulates markers of bone formation in osteopenic females: a randomized, placebo-controlled trial. *BMC Musculoskeletal Disorders*, 9, 85.
- 40 Sripanyakorn S, Jugdaohsingh R, Thompson RPH, Powell JJ, 2005. Dietary silicon and bone health. *British Nutrition Foundation*, 30, 222-230.
- 41 Van Dyck K, Van Cauwenbergh R, Robberecht H, Deelstra H, 1999. Bioavailability of silicon from food and food supplements. *Fresenius Journal of Analytical Chemistry*, 363, 541-544.

- 42 WHO/FAO (World Health Organization and Food and Agriculture Organization), 1974. Silicon Dioxide And Certain Silicates. Seventeenth Report of the Joint FAO/WHO Expert Committee on Food Additives.

ID 336: “Sodium/salt” and “Effects on blood pressure. Target group: whole population”

- 1 Gutenbrunner C and Hildebrandt G, 1994. Handbuch der Heilwasser-Trinkkuren. Theorie und Praxis. Sonntag Verlag, Stuttgart.
- 2 Valtion ravitsemusneuvottelukunta, 2005. Suomalaiset ravitsemussuosituksset - ravinto ja liikunta tasapainoon. Edita Prima Oy, Helsinki.

ID 337: “Calcium phosphoryl oligosaccharide” and “Dental health”

- 1 Bär A, 2007. Phosphoryl Oligosaccharides from Potato Starch. Bioresco Ltd, Basel.
- 2 Inaba D, Kamasaka H, Minami K, Nishimura T, Kuriki T, Imai S, Yonemitsu M, 2002. Remineralization of enamel by phosphoryl-oligosaccharides (POs) supplied by chewing gum; Part II. Intraoral evaluation. Journal of Dental Health, 52, 112-118.
- 3 Inaba D, Minami K, Kamasaka H, Yonemitsu M, 2002. Effects of phosphoryl-oligosaccharides (POs) on remineralization of enamel lesions in vitro. Dental Journal, 27, 197-202.
- 4 Inaba D, Minami K, Kamasaka H, Yonemitsu M, 2002. Remineralization of enamel and dentin by a chewing gum containing phosphoryl-oligosaccharide calcium (POs-Ca) in situ. Dental Journal, 27, 203-209.
- 5 Inaba D, Minami K, Kamasaka H, Kuriki T, Imai S, Yonemitsu M, 2003. Intraoral effects of phosphoryl-oligosaccharide calcium on remineralization of enamel lesions. Journal of Dental Health, 53, 8-12.
- 6 Kamasaka H, Inaba D, Minami K, Nishimura T, Kuriki T, Imai S, Yonemitsu M, 2002. Remineralization of enamel by phosphoryl-oligosaccharides (POs) supplied by chewing gum; Part I. Salivary assessment in vitro. Journal of Dental Health, 52, 105-111.
- 7 Kamasaka H, Inaba D, Minami K, Nishimura T, Kuriki T, Yonemitsu M, 2003. Production and application of phosphoryl oligosaccharides prepared from potato starch. Trends in Glycoscience and Glycotechnology, 15, 75-89.
- 8 Kamasaka H, Inaba D, Minami K, Too K, Nishimura T, Kuriki T, Imai S, Hanada N, Yonemitsu M, 2004. Application of phosphoryl oligosaccharides of calcium (POs-Ca) for oral health. Journal of Applied Glycoscience, 51, 129-134.
- 9 O'Mahony P, 2007. Letter to Dr. Albert Bär on the status of calcium phosphoryl oligosaccharide. Food Safety Authority of Ireland (FSAI).
- 10 Too K, Kamasaka H, Nishimura T, Kuriki T, 2006. Present status of studies on functional oligosaccharide development and application of a novel oligosaccharide "phosphoryl oligosaccharides of calcium (POs-Ca)". Foods & Food Ingrid J Jpn, 211, 838-846.

ID 338: “Fluoride” and “Salute dentale. Favorisce la remineralizzazione dentale. Protezione dalla demineralizzazione dentale. Contrasta l’insorgenza della carie”

- 1 Bundesministerium für Ernährung, Landwirtschaft und Verbraucherschutz (BMELV), http://www.bmelv.de/cln_172/sid_BC006C1D0DD31DE1E5BA527842AEA61F/DE/Startseite/startseite_node.html.
- 2 Avis de la commission interministérielle d'étude des produits destinés à une alimentation particulière (CEDAP) en date du 18 décembre 1996 sur les recommandations relatives au caractère non trompeur des

seuils des allégations nutritionnelles fonctionnelles. BOCCRF (Bulletin Officiel de la Concurrence, de la Consommation et de la Répression des fraudes) du 7 octobre 1997.

- 3 ADA (American Dental Association), 2005. Fluoridation Facts. Item #J120.
- 4 ADA (American Dental Association), 2007. Professionally applied topical fluoride: evidence-based clinical recommendations. *J Dent Educ*, 71, 393-402.
- 5 Adair SM, 2006. Evidence-based use of fluoride in contemporary pediatric dental practice. *Pediatr Dent*, 28, 133-142; discussion 192-138.
- 6 Ammari JB, Baqain ZH, Ashley PF, 2007. Effects of programs for prevention of early childhood caries. A systematic review. *Med Princ Pract*, 16, 437-442.
- 7 Andersson M, de Benoist B, Darnton-Hill I, Delange F, 2007. Iodine Deficiency in Europe. A continuing public health problem. World Health Organization, Geneva.
- 8 Anonymous, 1986. Review of the National Preventive Dentistry Demonstration Program. *Am J Public Health*, 76, 434-447.
- 9 Anonymous, 2001. NIH Consensus Development Conference on Diagnosis and Management of Dental Caries Throughout Life. Bethesda, MD, March 26-28, 2001. Conference Papers. *J Dent Educ*, 65, 935-1179.
- 10 Anusavice KJ, 2005. Present and future approaches for the control of caries. *J Dent Educ*, 69, 538-554.
- 11 Aoba T and Fejerskov O, 2002. Dental fluorosis: chemistry and biology. *Crit Rev Oral Biol Med*, 13, 155-170.
- 12 Aoba T, 2004. Solubility properties of human tooth mineral and pathogenesis of dental caries. *Oral Dis*, 10, 249-257.
- 13 Axelsson S, Soder B, Nordenram G, Petersson LG, Dahlgren H, Norlund A, Kallestal C, Mejare I, Lingstrom P, Lagerlof F, Holm AK, Twetman S, 2004. Effect of combined caries-preventive methods: a systematic review of controlled clinical trials. *Acta Odontol Scand*, 62, 163-169.
- 14 Baehni PC and Takeuchi Y, 2003. Anti-plaque agents in the prevention of biofilm-associated oral diseases. *Oral Dis*, 9 Suppl 1, 23-29.
- 15 Barber LR and Wilkins EM, 2002. Evidence-based prevention, management, and monitoring of dental caries. *J Dent Hyg*, 76, 270-275.
- 16 Benson PE, Parkin N, Millett DT, Dyer FE, Vine S, Shah A, 2004. Fluorides for the prevention of white spots on teeth during fixed brace treatment. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev*, CD003809.
- 17 Benson PE, Shah AA, Millett DT, Dyer F, Parkin N, Vine RS, 2005. Fluorides, orthodontics and demineralization: a systematic review. *J Orthod*, 32, 102-114.
- 18 Berg JH, 2005. Good evidence for incremental preventive benefit of topical fluoride therapies. *Arch Pediatr Adolesc Med*, 159, 315-316.
- 19 Brambilla E, 2001. Fluoride - is it capable of fighting old and new dental diseases? An overview of existing fluoride compounds and their clinical applications. *Caries Res*, 35 Suppl 1, 6-9.
- 20 BVL (Bundesamt für Verbraucherschutz und Lebensmittelsicherheit), Ausnahmegenehmigungen des BVL nach § 68 Abs. 1 und 2 Nr. 1 des Lebensmittel- und Futtermittelgesetzbuches (LFGB) für das Inverkehrbringen von jodiertem Speisesalz mit Zusatz von Kaliumfluorid oder Natriumfluorid. Aktenzeichen 101 -222 -8346 -1/46.
- 21 Chaves SC and Vieira-da-Silva LM, 2002. [Anticaries effectiveness of fluoride toothpaste: a meta-analysis]. *Rev Saude Publica*, 36, 598-606.
- 22 Clarkson JJ and McLoughlin J, 2000. Role of fluoride in oral health promotion. *Int Dent J*, 50, 119-128.
- 23 Davies RM, Ellwood RP, Volpe AR, Petrone ME, 1997. Supragingival calculus and periodontal disease. *Periodontol* 2000, 15, 74-83.
- 24 Davies RM, Ellwood RP, Davies GM, 2003. The rational use of fluoride toothpaste. *Int J Dent Hyg*, 1, 3-8.

- 25 Domke A, Großklaus R, Niemann B, Przyrembel H, Richter K, Schmidt E, Weißenborn A, Wörner B, Ziegenhagen R, 2004. Verwendung von Mineralstoffen in Lebensmitteln - Toxikologische und ernährungsphysiologische Aspekte. Teil II. BfR (Bundesinstitut für Risikobewertung), Berlin.
- 26 Donly KJ and Brown DJ, 2005. Identify, protect, restore: emerging issues in approaching children's oral health. *Gen Dent*, 53, 106-110.
- 27 Douglass JM, Douglass AB, Silk HJ, 2004. A practical guide to infant oral health. *Am Fam Physician*, 70, 2113-2120.
- 28 Duncan TB, Duncan WK, De Ball S, 1999. Fluoride: a review--Part II: Topical fluorides. *Miss Dent Assoc J*, 55, 34-36.
- 29 EFSA (European Food Safety Authority), 2005. Opinion of the Scientific Panel on Dietetic Product, Nutrition and Allergies on a request from the Commission related to the Tolerable Upper Intake Level of Fluoride (Request N° EFSA-Q-2003-018). *The EFSA Journal*, 192, 1-65.
- 30 Featherstone JD, 2000. The science and practice of caries prevention. *J Am Dent Assoc*, 131, 887-899.
- 31 Featherstone JD, 2004. The continuum of dental caries--evidence for a dynamic disease process. *J Dent Res*, 83 Spec No C, C39-42.
- 32 Fejerskov O, 2004. Changing paradigms in concepts on dental caries: consequences for oral health care. *Caries Res*, 38, 182-191.
- 33 Fluoride Recommendations Work Group, 2001. Recommendations for Using Fluoride to Prevent and Control Dental Caries in the United States. *MMWR*, 50, 1-42.
- 34 Fomon SJ, Ekstrand J, Ziegler EE, 2000. Fluoride intake and prevalence of dental fluorosis: trends in fluoride intake with special attention to infants. *J Public Health Dent*, 60, 131-139.
- 35 Götzfried F, 2006. Legal aspects of fluoride in salt, particularly within the EU. *Schweiz Monatsschr Zahnmed*, 116, 371-375.
- 36 Griffin SO, Regnier E, Griffin PM, Huntley V, 2007. Effectiveness of fluoride in preventing caries in adults. *J Dent Res*, 86, 410-415.
- 37 Großklaus R, 2007. Nutzen und Risiken der Jodprophylaxe. Einfluss von Jodsalz auf Schilddrüsenerkrankungen und die Gesundheit des Menschen. *Präv Gesundheitsf*, 2, 159-166.
- 38 Hausen H, 2004. How to improve the effectiveness of caries-preventive programs based on fluoride. *Caries Res*, 38, 263-267.
- 39 Hellwig E and Lennon AM, 2004. Systemic versus topical fluoride. *Caries Res*, 38, 258-262.
- 40 Hicks J, Garcia-Godoy F, Flaitz C, 2004. Biological factors in dental caries enamel structure and the caries process in the dynamic process of demineralization and remineralization (part 2). *J Clin Pediatr Dent*, 28, 119-124.
- 41 Hicks J, Garcia-Godoy F, Flaitz C, 2004. Biological factors in dental caries: role of remineralization and fluoride in the dynamic process of demineralization and remineralization (part 3). *J Clin Pediatr Dent*, 28, 203-214.
- 42 Hujoel PP, Cunha-Cruz J, Banting DW, Loesche WJ, 2006. Dental flossing and interproximal caries: a systematic review. *J Dent Res*, 85, 298-305.
- 43 JHCI (Joint Health Claims Initiative), 2003. Final Technical Report A List of Well Established Nutrient Function Statements.
- 44 Karjalainen S, 2007. Eating patterns, diet and dental caries. *Dent Update*, 34, 295-298, 300.
- 45 Kay E and Locker D, 1998. A systematic review of the effectiveness of health promotion aimed at improving oral health. *Community Dent Health*, 15, 132-144.
- 46 Kidd EA and Fejerskov O, 2004. What constitutes dental caries? Histopathology of carious enamel and dentin related to the action of cariogenic biofilms. *J Dent Res*, 83 Spec No C, C35-38.

- 47 Legifrance, Arrêté du 2 mai 2002 relatif à l'emploi de fluorure de sodium dans les gommages à mâcher. J.O. Numéro 105 du 5 Mai 2002.
- 48 Lenander-Lumikari M and Loimaranta V, 2000. Saliva and dental caries. *Adv Dent Res*, 14, 40-47.
- 49 Levine RS, 1976. The action of fluoride in caries prevention. A review of current concepts. *Br Dent J*, 140, 9-14.
- 50 Levy SM, 2003. An update on fluorides and fluorosis. *J Can Dent Assoc*, 69, 286-291.
- 51 Lewis CW and Milgrom P, 2003. Fluoride. *Pediatr Rev*, 24, 327-336.
- 52 Llena Puy C and Forner Navarro L, 2008. Evidence concerning the medical management of caries. *Med Oral Patol Oral Cir Bucal*, 13, E325-330.
- 53 Ly KA, Milgrom P, Rothen M, 2008. The potential of dental-protective chewing gum in oral health interventions. *J Am Dent Assoc*, 139, 553-563.
- 54 Lynch RJ, Navada R, Walia R, 2004. Low-levels of fluoride in plaque and saliva and their effects on the demineralisation and remineralisation of enamel; role of fluoride toothpastes. *Int Dent J*, 54, 304-309.
- 55 Marinho VC, Higgins JP, Logan S, Sheiham A, 2003. Systematic review of controlled trials on the effectiveness of fluoride gels for the prevention of dental caries in children. *J Dent Educ*, 67, 448-458.
- 56 Marinho VC, Higgins JP, Logan S, Sheiham A, 2003. Topical fluoride (toothpastes, mouthrinses, gels or varnishes) for preventing dental caries in children and adolescents. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev*, CD002782.
- 57 Marinho VC, Higgins JP, Sheiham A, Logan S, 2003. Fluoride toothpastes for preventing dental caries in children and adolescents. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev*, CD002278.
- 58 McDonagh MS, Whiting PF, Wilson PM, Sutton AJ, Chestnutt I, Cooper J, Misso K, Bradley M, Treasure E, Kleijnen J, 2000. Systematic review of water fluoridation. *BMJ*, 321, 855-859.
- 59 Meneghel F, Marangione P, Lista G, 2005. [Prevention of dental caries]. *Pediatr Med Chir*, 27, 48-52.
- 60 Mjor IA, Holst D, Eriksen HM, 2008. Caries and restoration prevention. *J Am Dent Assoc*, 139, 565-570; quiz 626.
- 61 Moynihan P and Petersen PE, 2004. Diet, nutrition and the prevention of dental diseases. *Public Health Nutr*, 7, 201-226.
- 62 Paine ML, Slots J, Rich SK, 1998. Fluoride use in periodontal therapy: a review of the literature. *J Am Dent Assoc*, 129, 69-77.
- 63 Pizzo G, Piscopo MR, Pizzo I, Giuliana G, 2007. Community water fluoridation and caries prevention: a critical review. *Clin Oral Investig*, 11, 189-193.
- 64 Record S, Montgomery DF, Milano M, 2000. Fluoride supplementation and caries prevention. *J Pediatr Health Care*, 14, 247-249.
- 65 Reich E, 2002. Mouthrinses and dental caries. *Int Dent J*, 52, 337-345.
- 66 Robinson C, Shore RC, Brookes SJ, Strafford S, Wood SR, Kirkham J, 2000. The chemistry of enamel caries. *Crit Rev Oral Biol Med*, 11, 481-495.
- 67 Rosin-Grget K and Lincir I, 2001. Current concept on the anticaries fluoride mechanism of the action. *Coll Antropol*, 25, 703-712.
- 68 Scheifele E, Studen-Pavlovich D, Markovic N, 2002. Practitioner's guide to fluoride. *Dent Clin North Am*, 46, 831-846, xi.
- 69 Selwitz RH, Ismail AI, Pitts NB, 2007. Dental caries. *Lancet*, 369, 51-59.
- 70 Sjogren K, 2001. How to improve oral fluoride retention? *Caries Res*, 35 Suppl 1, 14-17.
- 71 Stookey GK, DePaola PF, Featherstone JD, Fejerskov O, Moller IJ, Rotberg S, Stephen KW, Wefel JS, 1993. A critical review of the relative anticaries efficacy of sodium fluoride and sodium monofluorophosphate dentifrices. *Caries Res*, 27, 337-360.

- 72 Tavss EA, Mellberg JR, Joziak M, Gambogi RJ, Fisher SW, 2003. Relationship between dentifrice fluoride concentration and clinical caries reduction. *Am J Dent*, 16, 369-374.
- 73 ten Cate JM, 1997. Review on fluoride, with special emphasis on calcium fluoride mechanisms in caries prevention. *Eur J Oral Sci*, 105, 461-465.
- 74 Ten Cate JM, 2004. Fluorides in caries prevention and control: empiricism or science. *Caries Res*, 38, 254-257.
- 75 Tinanoff N, Kanellis MJ, Vargas CM, 2002. Current understanding of the epidemiology mechanisms, and prevention of dental caries in preschool children. *Pediatr Dent*, 24, 543-551.
- 76 Twetman S, Axelsson S, Dahlgren H, Holm AK, Kallestal C, Lagerlof F, Lingstrom P, Mejare I, Nordenram G, Norlund A, Petersson LG, Soder B, 2003. Caries-preventive effect of fluoride toothpaste: a systematic review. *Acta Odontol Scand*, 61, 347-355.
- 77 Twetman S, Petersson L, Axelsson S, Dahlgren H, Holm AK, Kallestal C, Lagerlof F, Lingstrom P, Mejare I, Nordenram G, Norlund A, Soder B, 2004. Caries-preventive effect of sodium fluoride mouthrinses: a systematic review of controlled clinical trials. *Acta Odontol Scand*, 62, 223-230.
- 78 van Rijkom HM, Truin GJ, van 't Hof MA, 1998. A meta-analysis of clinical studies on the caries-inhibiting effect of fluoride gel treatment. *Caries Res*, 32, 83-92.
- 79 Volpe AR, Petrone ME, Davies RM, 1993. A critical review of the 10 pivotal caries clinical studies used in a recent meta-analysis comparing the anticaries efficacy of sodium fluoride and sodium monofluorophosphate dentifrices. *Am J Dent*, 6 Spec No, S13-42.
- 80 Walsh LJ, 2000. Preventive dentistry for the general dental practitioner. *Aust Dent J*, 45, 76-82.
- 81 Warren JJ and Levy SM, 2003. Current and future role of fluoride in nutrition. *Dent Clin North Am*, 47, 225-243.
- 82 WHO (World Health Organization), 1994. Fluorides and Oral Health. WHO Technical Report Series No. 846.
- 83 Yeung CA, Hitchings JL, Macfarlane TV, Threlfall AG, Tickle M, Glenny AM, 2005. Fluoridated milk for preventing dental caries. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev*, CD003876.
- 84 Zimmer S, Jahn KR, Barthel CR, 2003. Recommendations for the use of fluoride in caries prevention. *Oral Health Prev Dent*, 1, 45-51.

ID 339: “Chromium” and “Weight control”

- 1 Anderson RA, Polansky MM, Bryden NA, Patterson KY, Veillon C, Glinsmann WH, 1983. Effects of chromium supplementation on urinary Cr excretion of human subjects and correlation of Cr excretion with selected clinical parameters. *Journal of Nutrition*, 113, 276-281.
- 2 Anderson RA, Polansky MM, Bryden NA, Roginski EE, Mertz W, Glinsmann W, 1983. Chromium supplementation of human subjects: effects on glucose, insulin, and lipid variables. *Metabolism*, 32, 894-899.
- 3 Anderson RA, 1992. Chromium, glucose tolerance, and diabetes. *Biological Trace Element Research*, 32, 19-24.
- 4 Anderson RA, 1997. Chromium as an Essential Nutrient for Humans. *Regulatory Toxicology and Pharmacology* 26, S35-41.
- 5 Anderson RA, Bryden NA, Polansky MM, 1997. Lack of toxicity of chromium chloride and chromium picolinate in rats. *Journal of the American College of Nutrition* 16, 273-279.
- 6 Anderson RA, Cheng N, Bryden NA, Polansky MM, Chi J, Feng J, 1997. Elevated intakes of supplemental chromium improve glucose and insulin variables in individuals with type 2 diabetes. *Diabetes*, 46, 1786-1791.

- 7 Anderson RA, 1998. Chromium, glucose intolerance and diabetes. *Journal of the American College of Nutrition*, 17, 548-555.
- 8 Anderson RA, 1998. Effects of chromium on body composition and weight loss. *Nutrition Reviews*, 56, 266-270.
- 9 Anonymous, 2004. A scientific review: the role of chromium in insulin resistance. *The Diabetes Educator*, Suppl, 2-14.
- 10 ATSDR (Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry), 1993. Toxicological profile for chromium.
- 11 Bahadori B, Wallner S, Schneider H, Wascher TC, Toplak H, 1997. Effect of chromium yeast and chromium picolinate on body composition of obese, non-diabetic patients during and after a formula diet. *Acta Medica Austriaca*, 24, 185-187.
- 12 Bender D and Bender A, 1997 Chromium. In: *Nutrition, a reference handbook*. . Oxford University Press, Oxford, 411.
- 13 Bunker VW, Lawson MS, Delves HT, Clayton BE, 1984. The uptake and excretion of chromium by the elderly. *American Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, 39, 797-802.
- 14 Chen G, Liu P, Pattar GR, Tackett L, Bhonagiri P, Strawbridge AB, Elmendorf JS, 2006. Chromium activates glucose transporter 4 trafficking and enhances insulin-stimulated glucose transport in 3T3-L1 adipocytes via a cholesterol-dependent mechanism. *Molecular Endocrinology*, 20, 857-870.
- 15 Crawford V, Scheckenbach R, Preuss HG, 1999. Effects of niacin-bound chromium supplementation on body composition in overweight African-American women. *Diabetes, Obesity and Metabolism*, 1, 331-337.
- 16 Gargas ML, Norton RL, Paustenbach DJ, Finley BL, 1994. Urinary excretion of chromium by humans following ingestion of chromium picolinate. Implications for biomonitoring. *Drug Metabolism and Disposition*, 22, 522-529.
- 17 Glinsmann WH and Mertz W, 1966. Effect of trivalent chromium on glucose tolerance. *Metabolism*, 15, 510-520.
- 18 Govindaraju K, Ramasami T, Ramaswamy D, 1989. Chromium(III)-insulin derivatives and their implication in glucose metabolism. *Journal of Inorganic Biochemistry*, 35, 137-147.
- 19 Grant KE, Chandler RM, Castle AL, Ivy JL, 1997. Chromium and exercise training: effect on obese women. *Med Sci Sports Exerc*, 29, 992-998.
- 20 Gunton JE, Hams G, Hitchman R, McElduff A, 2001. Serum chromium does not predict glucose tolerance in late pregnancy. *American Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, 73, 99-104.
- 21 Higdon J, Chromium, <http://lpi.oregonstate.edu/infocenter/minerals/chromium/>.
- 22 IoM (Institute of Medicine), 2001. Dietary Reference Intakes for Vitamin A, Vitamin K, Arsenic, Boron, Chromium, Copper, Iodine, Iron, Manganese, Molybdenum, Nickel, Silicon, Vanadium, and Zinc. National Academy Press, Washington DC.
- 23 Kaats GR, Blum K, Fisher JA, Adelman JA, 1996. Effects of chromium picolinate supplementation on body composition: a randomized, double-masked, placebo-controlled study. *Current Therapeutic Research*, 57, 747-756.
- 24 Kaats GR, Blum K, Pullin D, Keith SC, Wood R, 1998. A randomized, double-masked, placebo-controlled study of the effects of chromium picolinate supplementation on body composition: a replication and extension of a previous study. *Current Therapeutic Research*, 59, 379-388.
- 25 Kato I, Vogelman JH, Dilman V, Karkoszka J, Frenkel K, Durr NP, Orentreich N, Toniolo P, 1998. Effect of supplementation with chromium picolinate on antibody titers to 5-hydroxymethyl uracil. *European Journal of Epidemiology*, 14, 621-626.
- 26 Kerger BD, Paustenbach DJ, Corbett GE, Finley BL, 1996. Absorption and elimination of trivalent and hexavalent chromium in humans following ingestion of a bolus dose in drinking water. *Toxicology and Applied Pharmacology* -, 141, 145-158.

- 27 Kobla HV and Volpe SL, 2000. Chromium, exercise, and body composition. *Critical Reviews in Food Science and Nutrition*, 40, 291-308.
- 28 Lukaski HC, 1999. Chromium as a supplement. *Annual Review of Nutrition*, 19, 279-302.
- 29 Murray MT, 1996. *Encyclopedia of Nutritional Supplements: The Essential Guide for Improving Your Health Naturally*. Prima Publishing, Roseville, California.
- 30 Murray MT and Pizzorno JE, 1998. Obesity. In: *Encyclopedia of natural medicine* (2nd ed). Murray MT and Pizzorno JEJ (eds.). Prima Publishing, Roseville, 690-691.
- 31 Murray MT and Pizzorno JE, 2006. Obesity. In: *Textbook of natural medicine*. Pizzorno JEJ and M.T. M (eds.). Churchill Livingstone, London, Edinburgh, 1947-1960.
- 32 Nachtigal MC, Patterson RE, Stratton KL, Adams LA, Shattuck AL, White E, 2005. Dietary supplements and weight control in a middle-age population. *Journal of Alternative and Complementary Medicine*, 11, 909-915.
- 33 Offenbacher EG and Pi-Sunyer FX, 1980. Beneficial effect of chromium-rich yeast on glucose tolerance and blood lipids in elderly subjects. *Diabetes*, 29, 919-925.
- 34 Olin KL, Stearns DM, Armstrong WH, Keen CL, 1994. Comparative retention/absorption of ⁵¹chromium (⁵¹Cr) from ⁵¹Cr chloride, ⁵¹Cr nicotinate and ⁵¹Cr picolinate in a rat model. *Trace elements in medicine*, 11, 182-186.
- 35 Pattar GR, Tackett L, Liu P, Elmendorf JS, 2006. Chromium picolinate positively influences the glucose transporter system via affecting cholesterol homeostasis in adipocytes cultured under hyperglycemic diabetic conditions. *Mutation Research*, 610, 93-100.
- 36 Pittler MH, Stevinson C, Ernst E, 2003. Chromium picolinate for reducing body weight: meta-analysis of randomized trials. *International journal of obesity and related metabolic disorders* 27, 522-529.
- 37 Rabinovitz H, Friedensohn A, Leibovitz A, Gabay G, Rocas C, Habet B, 2004. Effect of chromium supplementation on blood glucose and lipid levels in type 2 diabetes mellitus elderly patients. *International Journal for Vitamin and Nutrition Research*, 74, 178-182.
- 38 SCF (Scientific Committee of Food), 2003 Opinion of the Scientific Committee of food on the upper safe level of trivalent chromium.
- 39 Shils M, Olson J, Shike M, 1994. *Modern Nutrition in Health and Disease*. Lea & Febiger, Philadelphia.
- 40 Speetjens JK, Collins RA, Vincent JB, Woski SA, 1999. The nutritional supplement chromium(III) tris(picolinate) cleaves DNA. *Chemical Research in Toxicology* 12, 483-487.
- 41 Stearns DM, Wise JP, Sr., Patierno SR, Wetterhahn KE, 1995. Chromium(III) picolinate produces chromosome damage in Chinese hamster ovary cells. *FASEB (Federation of American Societies for Experimental Biology) Journal*, 9, 1643-1648.
- 42 Stoecker B, 1999. Chromium. In: *Nutrition in Health and Disease*. Shils M, Olson J, Shike M, Ross A (eds.). Williams & Wilkins, Baltimore, 277-282.
- 43 Vincent JB, 2000. Quest for the molecular mechanism of chromium action and its relationship to diabetes. *Nutrition Reviews*, 58, 67-72.
- 44 Wang H, Kruszewski A, Brautigam DL, 2005. Cellular chromium enhances activation of insulin receptor kinase. *Biochemistry*, 44, 8167-8175.

ID 340: “Manganese” and “Mental state and performance”

- 1 Bourre JM, 2004. The role of nutritional factors on the structure and function of the brain: an update on dietary requirements. *Revue neurologique (Paris)*, 160, 767-792.
- 2 Mason P, 2001. *Dietary Supplements*. Pharmaceutical Press, London.

- 3 Shils M, Shike M, Ross C, Caballero B, Cousins R, 2006. *Modern Nutrition in Health and Disease*. Lippincott Williams & Wilkins, Baltimore, Philadelphia.
- 4 Takeda A, 2003. Manganese action in brain function. *Brain Research. Brain Research Reviews* (Amsterdam), 41, 79-87.
- 5 Takeda A, 2004. Essential trace metals and brain function. *Yakugaku Zasshi*, 124, 577-585.
- 6 Wedler FC, 1993. Biological significance of manganese in mammalian systems. *Progress in Medicinal Chemistry* 30, 89-133.

ID 341: “Molybdenum” and “Antioxidativity”

- 1 No authors listed, 2006. Molybdenum. Monograph. *Alternative Medicine Review*, 11, 156-161.
- 2 Barceloux DG, 1999. Molybdenum. *Journal of Toxicology - Clinical Toxicology* 37, 231-237.
- 3 Chan S, Gerson B, Subramaniam S, 1998. The role of copper, molybdenum, selenium, and zinc in nutrition and health. *Clinical Laboratory Medicine*, 18, 673-685.
- 4 Mason P, 2001. *Dietary Supplements*. Pharmaceutical Press, London.
- 5 Sardesai VM, 1993. Molybdenum: an essential trace element. *Nutrition in Clinical Practice*, 8, 277-281.
- 6 Shils M, Shike M, Ross C, Caballero B, Cousins R, 2006. *Modern Nutrition in Health and Disease*. Lippincott Williams & Wilkins, Baltimore, Philadelphia.
- 7 Tsongas TA, Meglen RR, Walravens PA, Chappell WR, 1980. Molybdenum in the diet: an estimate of average daily intake in the United States. *American Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, 33, 1103-1107.

ID 342: “Magnesium” and “Carbohydrate metabolism and insulin sensitivity”

- 1 Altura BM and Altura BT, 2001. Tension headaches and muscle tension: is there a role for magnesium? *Medical Hypotheses* 57, 705-713.
- 2 Bo S, Bertino E, Trapani A, Bagna R, De Michieli F, Gambino R, Ghione F, Fabris C, Pagano GF, 2007. Magnesium intake, glucose and insulin serum levels in pre-school very-low-birth weight pre-term children. *Nutrition, Metabolism & Cardiovascular Diseases*, 17, 741-747.
- 3 Brown IR, McBain AM, Chalmers J, Campbell IW, Brown ER, Lewis MJ, 1999. Sex difference in the relationship of calcium and magnesium excretion to glycaemic control in type 1 diabetes mellitus. *Clinica Chimica Acta* 283, 119-128.
- 4 Galland L, 1991. Magnesium, stress and neuropsychiatric disorders. *Magnesium Trace Elements*, 10, 287-301.
- 5 Guerrero-Romero F, Tamez-Perez HE, Gonzalez-Gonzalez G, Salinas-Martinez AM, Montes-Villarreal J, Trevino-Ortiz JH, Rodriguez-Moran M, 2004. Oral magnesium supplementation improves insulin sensitivity in non-diabetic subjects with insulin resistance. A double-blind placebo-controlled randomized trial. *Diabetes & Metabolism*, 30, 253-258.
- 6 Gums JG, 2004. Magnesium in cardiovascular and other disorders. *American Journal of Health-System Pharmacy*, 61, 1569-1576.
- 7 Huerta MG, Roemmich JN, Kington ML, Bovbjerg VE, Weltman AL, Holmes VF, Patrie JT, Rogol AD, Nadler JL, 2005. Magnesium deficiency is associated with insulin resistance in obese children. *Diabetes Care*, 28, 1175-1181.
- 8 Ma B, Lawson AB, Liese AD, Bell RA, Mayer-Davis EJ, 2006. Dairy, magnesium, and calcium intake in relation to insulin sensitivity: approaches to modeling a dose-dependent association. *American Journal of Epidemiology*, 164, 449-458.

- 9 Mason P, 2001. Dietary Supplements. Pharmaceutical Press, London.
- 10 Paolisso G, Passariello N, Pizza G, Marrazzo G, Giunta R, Sgambato S, Varricchio M, D'Onofrio F, 1989. Dietary magnesium supplements improve B-cell response to glucose and arginine in elderly non-insulin dependent diabetic subjects. *Acta Endocrinologica (Copenhagen)*, 121, 16-20.
- 11 Purvis JR, Cummings DM, Landsman P, Carroll R, Barakat H, Bray J, Whitley C, Horner RD, 1994. Effect of oral magnesium supplementation on selected cardiovascular risk factors in non-insulin-dependent diabetics. *Archives of Family Medicine*, 3, 503-508.
- 12 Rayssiguier Y, Guezennec CY, Durlach J, 1990. New experimental and clinical data on the relationship between magnesium and sport. *Magnesium Research*, 3, 93-102.
- 13 Rodriguez-Moran M and Guerrero-Romero F, 2003. Oral magnesium supplementation improves insulin sensitivity and metabolic control in type 2 diabetic subjects: a randomized double-blind controlled trial. *Diabetes Care*, 26, 1147-1152.
- 14 Rumawas ME, McKeown NM, Rogers G, Meigs JB, Wilson PW, Jacques PF, 2006. Magnesium intake is related to improved insulin homeostasis in the framingham offspring cohort. *Journal of the American College of Nutrition*, 25, 486-492.
- 15 Shechter M and Shechter A, 2005. Magnesium and myocardial infarction. *Clinical Calcium*, 15, 111-115.
- 16 Shils M, Olson J, Shike M, 1994. *Modern Nutrition in Health and Disease*. Lea & Febiger, Philadelphia.
- 17 Song Y, Manson JE, Buring JE, Liu S, 2004. Dietary magnesium intake in relation to plasma insulin levels and risk of type 2 diabetes in women. *Diabetes Care*, 27, 59-65.
- 18 Song Y, He K, Levitan EB, Manson JE, Liu S, 2006. Effects of oral magnesium supplementation on glycaemic control in Type 2 diabetes: a meta-analysis of randomized double-blind controlled trials. *Diabetic Medicine*, 23, 1050-1056.
- 19 Takaya J, Higashino H, Kotera F, Kobayashi Y, 2003. Intracellular magnesium of platelets in children with diabetes and obesity. *Metabolism*, 52, 468-471.
- 20 Touyz RM, 2004. Magnesium in clinical medicine. *Frontiers in Bioscience*, 9, 1278-1293.
- 21 Tsuneki H, Ishizuka M, Terasawa M, Wu JB, Sasaoka T, Kimura I, 2004. Effect of green tea on blood glucose levels and serum proteomic patterns in diabetic (db/db) mice and on glucose metabolism in healthy humans. *BMC Pharmacology*, 4, 18.
- 22 Ueshima K, 2005. Magnesium and ischemic heart disease: a review of epidemiological, experimental, and clinical evidences. *Magnesium Research*, 18, 275-284.
- 23 Worwag M, Classen HG, Schumacher E, 1999. Prevalence of magnesium and zinc deficiencies in nursing home residents in Germany. *Magnesium Research*, 12, 181-189.

ID 343: “Magnesium + green tea extract ” and “Carbohydrate metabolism and insulin sensitivity”

- 1 Altura BM and Altura BT, 2001. Tension headaches and muscle tension: is there a role for magnesium? *Medical Hypotheses* 57, 705-713.
- 2 Bo S, Bertino E, Trapani A, Bagna R, De Michieli F, Gambino R, Ghione F, Fabris C, Pagano GF, 2007. Magnesium intake, glucose and insulin serum levels in pre-school very-low-birth weight pre-term children. *Nutrition, Metabolism & Cardiovascular Diseases*, 17, 741-747.
- 3 Brown IR, McBain AM, Chalmers J, Campbell IW, Brown ER, Lewis MJ, 1999. Sex difference in the relationship of calcium and magnesium excretion to glycaemic control in type 1 diabetes mellitus. *Clinica Chimica Acta* 283, 119-128.
- 4 Galland L, 1991. Magnesium, stress and neuropsychiatric disorders. *Magnesium Trace Elements*, 10, 287-301.

- 5 Guerrero-Romero F, Tamez-Perez HE, Gonzalez-Gonzalez G, Salinas-Martinez AM, Montes-Villarreal J, Trevino-Ortiz JH, Rodriguez-Moran M, 2004. Oral magnesium supplementation improves insulin sensitivity in non-diabetic subjects with insulin resistance. A double-blind placebo-controlled randomized trial. *Diabetes & Metabolism* 30, 253-258.
- 6 Gums JG, 2004. Magnesium in cardiovascular and other disorders. *American Journal of Health-System Pharmacy*, 61, 1569-1576.
- 7 Huerta MG, Roemmich JN, Kington ML, Bovbjerg VE, Weltman AL, Holmes VF, Patrie JT, Rogol AD, Nadler JL, 2005. Magnesium deficiency is associated with insulin resistance in obese children. *Diabetes Care*, 28, 1175-1181.
- 8 Ma B, Lawson AB, Liese AD, Bell RA, Mayer-Davis EJ, 2006. Dairy, magnesium, and calcium intake in relation to insulin sensitivity: approaches to modeling a dose-dependent association. *American Journal of Epidemiology*, 164, 449-458.
- 9 Mason P, 2001. *Dietary Supplements*. Pharmaceutical Press, London.
- 10 Paolisso G, Passariello N, Pizza G, Marrazzo G, Giunta R, Sgambato S, Varricchio M, D'Onofrio F, 1989. Dietary magnesium supplements improve B-cell response to glucose and arginine in elderly non-insulin dependent diabetic subjects. *Acta Endocrinologica (Copenhagen)*, 121, 16-20.
- 11 Purvis JR, Cummings DM, Landsman P, Carroll R, Barakat H, Bray J, Whitley C, Horner RD, 1994. Effect of oral magnesium supplementation on selected cardiovascular risk factors in non-insulin-dependent diabetics. *Archives of Family Medicine*, 3, 503-508.
- 12 Rayssiguier Y, Guezennec CY, Durlach J, 1990. New experimental and clinical data on the relationship between magnesium and sport. *Magnesium Research*, 3, 93-102.
- 13 Rodriguez-Moran M and Guerrero-Romero F, 2003. Oral magnesium supplementation improves insulin sensitivity and metabolic control in type 2 diabetic subjects: a randomized double-blind controlled trial. *Diabetes Care*, 26, 1147-1152.
- 14 Rumawas ME, McKeown NM, Rogers G, Meigs JB, Wilson PW, Jacques PF, 2006. Magnesium intake is related to improved insulin homeostasis in the framingham offspring cohort. *Journal of the American College of Nutrition*, 25, 486-492.
- 15 Shechter M and Shechter A, 2005. Magnesium and myocardial infarction. *Clinical Calcium*, 15, 111-115.
- 16 Shils M, Olson J, Shike M, 1994. *Modern Nutrition in Health and Disease*. Lea & Febiger, Philadelphia.
- 17 Song Y, Manson JE, Buring JE, Liu S, 2004. Dietary magnesium intake in relation to plasma insulin levels and risk of type 2 diabetes in women. *Diabetes Care*, 27, 59-65.
- 18 Song Y, He K, Levitan EB, Manson JE, Liu S, 2006. Effects of oral magnesium supplementation on glycaemic control in Type 2 diabetes: a meta-analysis of randomized double-blind controlled trials. *Diabetic Medicine*, 23, 1050-1056.
- 19 Takaya J, Higashino H, Kotera F, Kobayashi Y, 2003. Intracellular magnesium of platelets in children with diabetes and obesity. *Metabolism*, 52, 468-471.
- 20 Touyz RM, 2004. Magnesium in clinical medicine. *Frontiers in Bioscience*, 9, 1278-1293.
- 21 Tsuneki H, Ishizuka M, Terasawa M, Wu JB, Sasaoka T, Kimura I, 2004. Effect of green tea on blood glucose levels and serum proteomic patterns in diabetic (db/db) mice and on glucose metabolism in healthy humans. *BMC Pharmacology*, 4, 18.
- 22 Ueshima K, 2005. Magnesium and ischemic heart disease: a review of epidemiological, experimental, and clinical evidences. *Magnesium Research*, 18, 275-284.
- 23 Worwag M, Classen HG, Schumacher E, 1999. Prevalence of magnesium and zinc deficiencies in nursing home residents in Germany. *Magnesium Research*, 12, 181-189.

ID 344: “Magnesium” and “Cardiovascular system”

- 1 Altura BM and Altura BT, 1995. Magnesium and cardiovascular biology: an important link between cardiovascular risk factors and atherogenesis. *Journal of Cell and Molecular Biology Research*, 41, 347-359.
- 2 Altura BM and Altura BT, 2001. Tension headaches and muscle tension: is there a role for magnesium? *Medical Hypotheses*, 57, 705-713.
- 3 Appel LJ, Brands MW, Daniels SR, Karanja N, Elmer PJ, Sacks FM, 2006. Dietary approaches to prevent and treat hypertension: a scientific statement from the American Heart Association. *Hypertension*, 47, 296-308.
- 4 Chobanian AV, Bakris GL, Black HR, Cushman WC, Green LA, Izzo JL, Jr., Jones DW, Materson BJ, Oparil S, Wright JT, Jr., Roccella EJ, 2003. The Seventh Report of the Joint National Committee on Prevention, Detection, Evaluation, and Treatment of High Blood Pressure: the JNC 7 report. *JAMA (the Journal of the American Medical Association)*, 289, 2560-2572.
- 5 Galland L, 1991. Magnesium, stress and neuropsychiatric disorders. *Magnesium Trace Elements*, 10, 287-301.
- 6 Gums JG, 2004. Magnesium in cardiovascular and other disorders. *American Journal of Health-System Pharmacy*, 61, 1569-1576.
- 7 Itoh K, Kawasaka T, Nakamura M, 1997. The effects of high oral magnesium supplementation on blood pressure, serum lipids and related variables in apparently healthy Japanese subjects. *British Journal of Nutrition*, 78, 737-750.
- 8 Kyriazis J, Kalogeropoulou K, Bilirakis L, Smirnioudis N, Pikounis V, Stamatiadis D, Liolia E, 2004. Dialysate magnesium level and blood pressure. *Kidney International*, 66, 1221-1231.
- 9 Mancia G, De Backer G, Dominiczak A, Cifkova R, Fagard R, Germano G, Grassi G, Heagerty AM, Kjeldsen SE, Laurent S, Narkiewicz K, Ruilope L, Rynkiewicz A, Schmieder RE, Struijker Boudier HA, Zanchetti A, Vahanian A, Camm J, De Caterina R, Dean V, Dickstein K, Filippatos G, Funck-Brentano C, Hellems I, Kristensen SD, McGregor K, Sechtem U, Silber S, Tendera M, Widimsky P, Zamorano JL, Erdine S, Kiowski W, Agabiti-Rosei E, Ambrosioni E, Lindholm LH, Manolis A, Nilsson PM, Redon J, Struijker-Boudier HA, Viigimaa M, Adamopoulos S, Bertomeu V, Clement D, Farsang C, Gaita D, Lip G, Mallion JM, Manolis AJ, O'Brien E, Ponikowski P, Ruschitzka F, Tamargo J, van Zwieten P, Waeber B, Williams B, The task force for the management of arterial hypertension of the European Society of H, The task force for the management of arterial hypertension of the European Society of C, 2007. Guidelines for the management of arterial hypertension: The Task Force for the Management of Arterial Hypertension of the European Society of Hypertension (ESH) and of the European Society of Cardiology (ESC). *European Heart Journal*, 28, 1462-1536.
- 10 Mason P, 2001. *Dietary Supplements*. Pharmaceutical Press, London.
- 11 Office of Dietary Supplements. National Institutes of Health (NIH), Magnesium., <http://ods.od.nih.gov/factsheets/magnesium.asp>.
- 12 Rayssiguier Y, Guezennec CY, Durlach J, 1990. New experimental and clinical data on the relationship between magnesium and sport. *Magnesium Research*, 3, 93-102.
- 13 Resnick LM, Oparil S, Chait A, Haynes RB, Kris-Etherton P, Stern JS, Clark S, Holcomb S, Hatton DC, Metz JA, McMahan M, Pi-Sunyer FX, McCarron DA, 2000. Factors affecting blood pressure responses to diet: the Vanguard study. *American Journal of Hypertension*, 13, 956-965.
- 14 Sacks FM, Willett WC, Smith A, Brown LE, Rosner B, Moore TJ, 1998. Effect on blood pressure of potassium, calcium, and magnesium in women with low habitual intake. *Hypertension*, 31, 131-138.
- 15 Saris NE, Mervaala E, Karppanen H, Khawaja JA, Lewenstam A, 2000. Magnesium. An update on physiological, clinical and analytical aspects. *Clinica Chimica Acta*, 294, 1-26.
- 16 Shechter M and Shechter A, 2005. Magnesium and myocardial infarction. *Clinical Calcium* 15, 111-115.

- 17 Shils M, Olson J, Shike M, 1994. *Modern Nutrition in Health and Disease*. Lea & Febiger, Philadelphia.
- 18 Shils M, Shike M, Ross C, Caballero B, Cousins R, 2006. *Modern Nutrition in Health and Disease*. Lippincott Williams & Wilkins, Baltimore, Philadelphia.
- 19 Sircus Ac M, Magnesium, <http://www.magnesiumforlife.com/magnesium.shtml>.
- 20 The Trials of Hypertension Prevention Collaborative Research Group, 1992. The effects of nonpharmacologic interventions on blood pressure of persons with high normal levels. Results of the Trials of Hypertension Prevention, Phase I. *JAMA*, 267, 1213-1220.
- 21 Touyz RM, 2004. Magnesium in clinical medicine. *Frontiers in Bioscience*, 9, 1278-1293.
- 22 Ueshima K, 2005. Magnesium and ischemic heart disease: a review of epidemiological, experimental, and clinical evidences. *Magnesium Research*, 18, 275-284.
- 23 Wester PO, 1987. Magnesium. *American Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, 45, 1305-1312.

ID 345: “Silicon” and “Gut health”

- 1 Gonzalez R, de Medina FS, Martinez-Augustin O, Nieto A, Galvez J, Risco S, Zarzuelo A, 2004. Anti-inflammatory effect of diosmectite in hapten-induced colitis in the rat. *Br J Pharmacol*, 141, 951-960.
- 2 Huang Q, Liang W, Cai P, 2005. Adsorption, desorption and activities of acid phosphatase on various colloidal particles from an Ultisol. *Colloids Surf B Biointerfaces*, 45, 209-214.
- 3 Leonard A, Droy-Lefaix MT, Allen A, 1994. Pepsin hydrolysis of the adherent mucus barrier and subsequent gastric mucosal damage in the rat: effect of diosmectite and 16,16 dimethyl prostaglandin E2. *Gastroenterol Clin Biol*, 18, 609-616.
- 4 Nielsen FH, 1991. Nutritional requirements for boron, silicon, vanadium, nickel, and arsenic: current knowledge and speculation. *FASEB J*, 5, 2661-2667.
- 5 Shils ME, Olson JA, Shike M, 1994. *Modern Nutrition in Health and Disease*. Lea & Febiger, Philadelphia.

ID 347: “Argile verte” and “Système digestif. Antidiarrhéique”

- 1 Elmore AR, 2003. Final report on the safety assessment of aluminum silicate, calcium silicate, magnesium aluminum silicate, magnesium silicate, magnesium trisilicate, sodium magnesium silicate, zirconium silicate, attapulgite, bentonite, Fuller's earth, hectorite, kaolin, lithium magnesium silicate, lithium magnesium sodium silicate, montmorillonite, pyrophyllite, and zeolite. *Int J Toxicol*, 22 Suppl 1, 37-102.
- 2 Guarino A, Bisceglia M, Castellucci G, Iacono G, Casali LG, Bruzzese E, Musetta A, Greco L, 2001. Smectite in the treatment of acute diarrhea: a nationwide randomized controlled study of the Italian Society of Pediatric Gastroenterology and Hepatology (SIGEP) in collaboration with primary care pediatricians. SIGEP Study Group for Smectite in Acute Diarrhea. *J Pediatr Gastroenterol Nutr*, 32, 71-75.
- 3 Kikouama JRO, Yagoubi N, Legendre B, Baldé L, 2007. Salting out of elements Mg and Ca by clay in physiological gastro-intestinal mediums physicochemically simulated. *Applied Clay Science*, 35, 1-10.
- 4 Yao-Zong Y, Shi-Rong L, Delvaux M, 2004. Comparative efficacy of dioctahedral smectite (Smecta) and a probiotic preparation in chronic functional diarrhoea. *Dig Liver Dis*, 36, 824-828.

ID 348: “Shells of *Ostrea* spp./*Crassastrea* spp. (oyster shell) are rich source of calcium” and “Premenstrual health: calcium alleviates premenstrual syndromes”

- 1 Marin F and Luquet G, 2004. Molluscan shell proteins. *General Palaeontology (Palaeobiochemistry)*, 3, 469-492.

- 2 Thys-Jacobs S, Ceccarelli S, Bierman A, Weisman H, Cohen MA, Alvir J, 1989. Calcium supplementation in premenstrual syndrome: a randomized crossover trial. *J Gen Intern Med*, 4, 183-189.

ID 349: “Shells of *Ostrea* spp./*Crassastrea* spp. (oyster shell) are rich source of calcium” and “Cholesterol: calcium reduces LDL cholesterol and increases HDL cholesterol. Calcium participates to the control of cholesterol”

- 1 Marin F and Luquet G, 2004. Molluscan shell proteins. *General Palaeontology (Palaeobiochemistry)*, 3, 469-492.
- 2 Reid IR, 2004. Effects of calcium supplementation on circulating lipids: potential pharmacoeconomic implications. *Drugs Aging*, 21, 7-17.

ID 350: “Vitamin D + Calcium” and “Bone Health”

- 1 COMA (Committee on Medicinal Aspects of Food Policy), 1998. Nutrition and Bone Health: with particular reference to calcium and vitamin D. Report of the Subgroup on Bone Health, Working Group on the Nutritional Status of the Population of the Committee on Medical Aspects of Food and Nutrition Policy. Report on Health and Social Subjects DH: The Stationery Office.
- 2 Avenell A, Gillespie WJ, Gillespie LD, O’Connell DL, 2005. Vitamin D and vitamin D analogues for preventing fractures associated with involutional and post-menopausal osteoporosis. *Cochrane database of systematic reviews* 3.
- 3 Biesalski H-K, Köhrle J, Schümann K, 2002. Vitamine, Spurenelemente und Mineralstoffe: Prävention und Therapie mit Mikronährstoffen. Thieme Stuttgart.
- 4 Chapuy MC, Arlot ME, Duboeuf F, Brun J, Crouzet B, Arnaud S, Delmas PD, Meunier PJ, 1992. Vitamin D3 and calcium to prevent hip fractures in the elderly women. *The New England Journal of Medicine*, 327, 1637-1642.
- 5 D-A-CH (Deutsche Gesellschaft für Ernährung, Österreichische Gesellschaft für Ernährung, Schweizerische Gesellschaft für Ernährungsforschung, Schweizerische Vereinigung für Ernährung), 2000. Referenzwerte für die Nährstoffzufuhr. Umschau Braus Verlag, Frankfurt am Main.
- 6 Dawson-Hughes B, Harris SS, Krall EA, Dallal GE, 1997. Effect of calcium and vitamin D supplementation on bone density in men and women 65 years of age or older. *The New England Journal of Medicine*, 337, 670-676.
- 7 Gröber U, 2002. Orthomolekulare Medizin. Wissenschaftliche Verlagsgesellschaft, Stuttgart.
- 8 IoM (Institute of Medicine), 1997. Dietary Reference Intakes for Calcium, Phosphorus, Magnesium, Vitamin D, and Fluoride. National Academies Press, Washington DC.
- 9 Kruse HP and Hinkel U, 2002. Calcium und Vitamin D - Physiologische Funktionen und die Bedeutung einer kombinierten Supplementierung. *Deutsche Apotheker Zeitung*, 142, 88-92.
- 10 Lips P, Graafmans WC, Ooms ME, Bezemer PD, Bouter LM, 1996. Vitamin D supplementation and fracture incidence in elderly persons. A randomized, placebo-controlled clinical trial. *Annals of Internal Medicine*, 124, 400-406.
- 11 Nordisk Ministerråd, 1996. Nordiska näringsrekommendation.
- 12 Rasmussen LB, Hansen GL, Hansen E, Koch B, Mosekilde L, Moelgaard C, Soerensen OH, Ovesen L, 1998. Vitamin D: bør forsyningen i den danske befolkning bedres? Ministeriet for Fødevarer, Landbrug og Fiskeri, Veterinær-og Fødevedirektoratet.
- 13 Royal College of Physicians, 2000. Osteoporosis - clinical guidelines for prevention and treatment.

ID 351: “Magnesium” and “Antioxidant properties”

- 1 Kurian GA and Paddikkala J, 2007. Effect of Intra-Operative Magnesium Supplementation in Plasma Antioxidant Levels Trace Elements and Electrolyte Balance in Serum of Coronary Artery Bypass Graft Patients. *Journal of Clinical and Basic Cardiology*, 10, 11-15.
- 2 Szentmihalyi K, Blázovics A, Vinkler P, 2003. Free radical properties of metal complexes. *Acta Biologica Szegediensis*, 47, 107-109

ID 352: “Magnesium” and “Immune system”

- 1 Office of Dietary Supplements. National Institutes of Health (NIH), Magnesium., <http://ods.od.nih.gov/factsheets/magnesium.asp>.
- 2 Son EW, Lee SR, Choi HS, Koo HJ, Huh JE, Kim MH, Pyo S, 2007. Effects of supplementation with higher levels of manganese and magnesium on immune function. *Archives of Pharmacal Research*, 30, 743-749.
- 3 Tam M, Gomez S, Gonzalez-Gross M, Marcos A, 2003. Possible roles of magnesium on the immune system. *European Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, 57, 1193-1197.

ID 353: “Sulphur” and “Essential part of the connective tissues, skin and hair”

- 1 Parcell S, 2002. Sulfur in human nutrition and applications in medicine. *Alternative Medicine Review*, 7, 22-44.
- 2 Trice JM and Pinals RS, 1985. Dimethyl sulfoxide: a review of its use in the rheumatic disorders. *Seminars in Arthritis and Rheumatism* 15, 45-60.

ID 354: “Dairy Calcium” and “Bone Health, Bone structure, mineralisation & density”

- 1 Cashman KD, 2002. Calcium intake, calcium bioavailability and bone health. *British Journal of Nutrition*, 87, S169-177.
- 2 Cheng S, Lyytikainen A, Kroger H, Lamberg-Allardt C, Alen M, Koistinen A, Wang QJ, Suuriniemi M, Suominen H, Mahonen A, Nicholson PH, Ivaska KK, Korpela R, Ohlsson C, Vaananen KH, Tylavsky F, 2005. Effects of calcium, dairy product, and vitamin D supplementation on bone mass accrual and body composition in 10-12-y-old girls: a 2-y randomized trial. *American Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, 82, 1115-1126; quiz 1147-1118.
- 3 Chevalley T, Bonjour JP, Ferrari S, Hans D, Rizzoli R, 2005. Skeletal site selectivity in the effects of calcium supplementation on areal bone mineral density gain: a randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled trial in prepubertal boys. *Journal of Clinical Endocrinology & Metabolism*, 90, 3342-3349.
- 4 Daly RM, Brown M, Bass S, Kukuljan S, Nowson C, 2006. Calcium- and vitamin D3-fortified milk reduces bone loss at clinically relevant skeletal sites in older men: a 2-year randomized controlled trial. *Journal of Bone and Mineral Research*, 21, 397-405.
- 5 WHO/FAO (World Health Organization and Food and Agriculture Organization), 2002. Human Vitamin and Mineral Requirements - FAO/WHO expert consultation on human vitamin and mineral requirements.
- 6 Jones G, Strugnell SA, DeLuca HF, 1998. Current understanding of the molecular actions of vitamin D. *Physiological Reviews*, 78, 1193-1231.
- 7 Manios Y, Moschonis G, Trovas G, Lyritis GP, 2007. Changes in biochemical indexes of bone metabolism and bone mineral density after a 12-mo dietary intervention program: the Postmenopausal Health Study. *American Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, 86, 781-789.

- 8 Weinsier RL and Krumdieck CL, 2000. Dairy foods and bone health: examination of the evidence. *American Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, 72, 681-689.
- 9 Welten DC, Kemper HC, Post GB, van Staveren WA, 1995. A meta-analysis of the effect of calcium intake on bone mass in young and middle aged females and males. *Journal of Nutrition*, 125, 2802-2813.

ID 355: “Calcium” and “Normal functioning of digestion enzymes”

- 1 Berdanier CD, Dwyer JT, Feldman EB, 2002. *Handbook of Nutrition and Food*. CRC Press. Taylor and Francis Book, Boca Raton.
- 2 BNF (British Nutrition Foundation) Task Force, 1989. *Calcium*. British Nutrition Foundation, London.
- 3 EVM (Expert Group on Vitamins and Minerals), 2002. Review of calcium.
- 4 Gurr M, 1999. *Calcium in Nutrition*. ILSI (International Life Sciences Institute), Brussels.

ID 356: “Iodine” and “Eye health/visual function”

- 1 Rieger G, Winkler R, Buchberger W, Moser M, 1995. Iodine distribution in a porcine eye model following iontophoresis. *Ophthalmologica*, 209, 84-87.

ID 357: “Magnesium” and “Normal blood clotting”

- 1 EVM (Expert Group on Vitamins and Minerals), 2002. Review of magnesium.

ID 358: “Silicon (as stabilized oligomeric orthosilicic acid (OSA))” and “Immune health”

- 1 Reffitt DM, Ogston N, Jugdaohsingh R, Cheung HFJ, Evans BAJ, Thompson RPH, Powell JJ, Hampson GN, 2003. Orthosilicic acid stimulates collagen type 1 synthesis and osteoblastic differentiation in human osteoblast-like cells in vitro. *Bone*, 32, 127-135.
- 2 Schiano A, Eisinger F, Detolle P, Laponche AM, Brisou B, Eisinger J, 1979. Silicon, bone tissue and immunity. *Revue du rhumatisme et des maladies ostéo-articulaires* 46, 483-486.

ID 359: “Sodium” and “Muscle function”

- 1 Kasper H, 2004. *Ernährungsmedizin und Diätetik*. Elsevier Urban & Fisher, München.

ID 360: “Zinc” and “Acid-base metabolism”

- 1 Kasper H, 2004. *Ernährungsmedizin und Diätetik*. Elsevier Urban & Fisher, München.
- 2 Khaled S, Brun JF, Cassanas G, Bardet L, Orsetti A, 1999. Effects of zinc supplementation on blood rheology during exercise. *Clinical Hemorheology and Microcirculation*, 20, 1-10.
- 3 Kilic M, Baltaci AK, Gunay M, 2004. Effect of zinc supplementation on hematological parameters in athletes. *Biological Trace Element Research*, 100, 31-38.
- 4 Lukaski HC, 2005. Low dietary zinc decreases erythrocyte carbonic anhydrase activities and impairs cardiorespiratory function in men during exercise. *American Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, 81, 1045-1051.

- 5 Micheletti A, Rossi R, Rufini S, 2001. Zinc status in athletes: relation to diet and exercise. *The Journal of sports medicine*, 31, 577-582.
- 6 Shils M, Shike M, Ross C, Caballero B, Cousins R, 2006. *Modern Nutrition in Health and Disease*. Lippincott Williams & Wilkins, Baltimore, Philadelphia.

ID 361: “Zinc” and “Involvement in vitamin A metabolism and process of vision”

- 1 Grahn BH, Paterson PG, Gottschall-Pass KT, Zhang Z, 2001. Zinc and the eye. *Journal of the American College of Nutrition*, 20, 106-118.
- 2 Gröber U, 2002. *Orthomolekulare Medizin*. Wissenschaftliche Verlagsgesellschaft, Stuttgart.
- 3 Powell SR, 2000. The antioxidant properties of zinc. *Journal of Nutrition*, 130, 1447S-1454S.

ID 362: “All minerals” and “The role of vitamins and minerals in metabolism”

- 1 IoM (Institute of Medicine), 1997. *Dietary Reference Intakes for Calcium, Phosphorus, Magnesium, Vitamin D, and Fluoride*. National Academies Press, Washington DC.
- 2 IoM (Institute of Medicine), 2000. *Dietary Reference Intakes for Vitamin C, Vitamin E, Selenium, and Carotenoids*. National Academies Press, Washington DC.

ID 363: “Calcium” and “Cell functioning”

- 1 EVM (Expert Group on Vitamins and Minerals), 2003. *Safe Upper Levels for Vitamins and Minerals*. Food Standards Agency, London.
- 2 JHCI (Joint Health Claims Initiative), 2003. *Final Technical Report A List of Well Established Nutrient Function Statements*.

ID 364: “Magnesium” and “Protein synthesis”

No references provided.

ID 365: “Magnesium” and “Cell division”

No references provided.

ID 366: “Magnesium” and “Blood pressure”

- 1 Monographie magnesiumhaltige Heilwässer. 1994. *Bundesanzeiger*, 37, 1618.
- 2 Burgess E, Lewanczuk R, Bolli P, Chockalingam A, Cutler H, Taylor G, Hamet P, 1999. Lifestyle modifications to prevent and control hypertension. 6. Recommendations on potassium, magnesium and calcium. *Canadian Hypertension Society, Canadian Coalition for High Blood Pressure Prevention and Control, Laboratory Centre for Disease Control at Health Canada, Heart and Stroke Foundation of Canada. Canadian Medical Association Journal* 160, S35-45.
- 3 Durlach J, Durlach V, Rayssiguier Y, Bara M, Guet-Bara A, 1992. Magnesium and blood pressure. II. Clinical studies. *Magnesium Research*, 5, 147-153.

- 4 Gutenbrunner C and Hildebrandt G, 1994 Handbuch der Heilwassertrinkkuren. Sonntag, Stuttgart.
- 5 Jee SH, Miller ER, 3rd, Guallar E, Singh VK, Appel LJ, Klag MJ, 2002. The effect of magnesium supplementation on blood pressure: a meta-analysis of randomized clinical trials. *American Journal of Hypertension*, 15, 691-696.
- 6 Kosch M, Hausberg M, Tokmak F, Barenbrock M, Rahn KH, Kisters K, 1999. Einfluss der oralen Magnesiumsubstitution auf eine Grenzwerthypertonie und Hyperlipidämie bei magnesiumdefizienten Patienten. *Nieren- und Hochdruckkrankheiten* 28, 441-445.

ID 367: “Magnesium” and “Pregnancy”

- 1 Costello AM and Osrin D, 2003. Micronutrient status during pregnancy and outcomes for newborn infants in developing countries. *J Nutr*, 133, 1757S-1764S.
- 2 Durlach J, 2004. New data on the importance of gestational Mg deficiency. *J Am Coll Nutr*, 23, 694S-700S.
- 3 Fawcett WJ, Haxby EJ, Male DA, 1999. Magnesium: physiology and pharmacology. *Br J Anaesth*, 83, 302-320.
- 4 Food and Nutrition Board-Institute of Medicine-National Academies, 2002. Dietary Reference Intakes (DRIs): Recommended Intakes for Individuals, Elements.
- 5 Villar J, Merialdi M, Gulmezoglu AM, Abalos E, Carroli G, Kulier R, de Onis M, 2003. Nutritional interventions during pregnancy for the prevention or treatment of maternal morbidity and preterm delivery: an overview of randomized controlled trials. *J Nutr*, 133, 1606S-1625S.

ID 368: “Iron” and “Cell division”

No references provided.

ID 369: “Copper” and “Cholesterol and glucose metabolism”

- 1 EVM (Expert Group on Vitamins and Minerals), 2003. Safe Upper Levels for Vitamins and Minerals. Food Standards Agency, London.
- 2 Hahn A, Ströhle A, Wolters M, 2005. Ernährung–Physiologische Grundlagen, Prävention. Wissenschaftliche Verlagsgesellschaft, Stuttgart.
- 3 JHCI (Joint Health Claims Initiative), 2003. Final Technical Report A List of Well Established Nutrient Function Statements.
- 4 SCF (Scientific Committee on Food), 2003. Opinion on the Tolerable Upper Intake Level of Cooper.

ID 370: “Iodine” and “Hair, nail, skin”

- 1 Biesalski HK, Fürst P, Kasper H, Kluthe R, Pöler W, Puchstein C, Stählin HB, 1999. Ernährungsmedizin. Georg Thieme Verlag, Stuttgart.
- 2 D-A-CH (Deutsche Gesellschaft für Ernährung, Österreichische Gesellschaft für Ernährung, Schweizerische Gesellschaft für Ernährungsforschung, Schweizerische Vereinigung für Ernährung), 2000. Referenzwerte für die Nährstoffzufuhr. Umschau Braus Verlag, Frankfurt am Main.
- 3 Elmadfa I and Leitzmann C, 1988. Ernährung des Menschen. Eugen Ulmer Verlag, Stuttgart.

- 4 EVM (Expert Group on Vitamins and Minerals), 2003. Safe Upper Levels for Vitamins and Minerals. Food Standards Agency, London.
- 5 Hahn A, 2001. Nahrungsergänzungsmittel Fakten und Daten der zur Nahrungsergänzung meistverwendeten Stoffe. Wissenschaftliche Verlagsgesellschaft
- 6 Zimmermann M, 2003. Bürgersteins Mikronährstoffe in der Medizin: Prävention und Therapie. Ein Kompendium. Haug Karl, Stuttgart.

ID 371: “Fluoride” and “Bones”

- 1 Biesalski HK and Grimm P, 2002. Taschenatlas der Ernährung. Georg Thieme Verlag, Stuttgart.
- 2 Domke A, Großklaus R, Niemann B, Przyrembel H, Richter K, Schmidt E, Weißenborn A, Wörner B, Ziegenhagen R, 2004. Verwendung von Vitaminen in Lebensmitteln: Toxikologische und ernährungsphysiologische Aspekte BfR (Bundesinstitut für Risikobewertung), Berlin.
- 3 EFSA (European Food Safety Authority), 2005. Opinion of the Scientific Panel on Dietetic Products, Nutrition and Allergies (NDA) on a request from the Commission related to the Tolerable Upper Intake Level of Fluoride. Question number: EFSA-Q-2003-018. The EFSA Journal, 192, 1-65.
- 4 Gröber U, 2002. Orthomolekulare Medizin. Wissenschaftliche Verlagsgesellschaft, Stuttgart.

ID 372: “Combination of Zinc, Vitamin;C, Vitamin E,beta carotene and copper” and “Eye health”

- 1 No authors listed, 2000. The Age-Related Eye Disease Study: a clinical trial of zinc and antioxidants--Age-Related Eye Disease Study Report No. 2. J Nutr, 130, 1516S-1519S.
- 2 No authors listed, 2001. A randomized, placebo-controlled, clinical trial of high-dose supplementation with vitamins C and E, beta carotene, and zinc for age-related macular degeneration and vision loss: AREDS report no. 8. Arch Ophthalmol, 119, 1417-1436.
- 3 No authors listed, 2002. The effect of five-year zinc supplementation on serum zinc, serum cholesterol and hematocrit in persons randomly assigned to treatment group in the age-related eye disease study: AREDS Report No. 7. J Nutr, 132, 697-702.

ID 373: “Phosphorus” and “Energy production”

- 1 EVM (Expert Group on Vitamins and Minerals), 2003. Safe Upper Levels for Vitamins and Minerals. Food Standards Agency, London.
- 2 JHCI (Joint Health Claims Initiative), 2003. Final Technical Report A List of Well Established Nutrient Function Statements.
- 3 Sweetman C, 2007. Martindale: The Complete Drug Reference. Pharmaceutical Press, London.

ID 374: “Iron” and “fights against anemia/ tiredness”

- 1 Edgerton VR, Gardner GW, Ohira Y, Gunawardena KA, Senewiratne B, 1979. Iron-deficiency anaemia and its effect on worker productivity and activity patterns. Br Med J, 2, 1546-1549.
- 2 Gasche C, Lomer MC, Cavill I, Weiss G, 2004. Iron, anaemia, and inflammatory bowel diseases. Gut, 53, 1190-1197.
- 3 Hurtado EK, Claussen AH, Scott KG, 1999. Early childhood anemia and mild or moderate mental retardation. Am J Clin Nutr, 69, 115-119.

ID 375: “Aliments contenant du Magnésium” and “Magnésium et stress : Magnesium is a mineral involved in stress and its reactions. On one hand, stress tends to reduce the magnesium status and, on the other hand, an exogenous or endogenous deficit in magnesium increases the stress response. It matters to maintain a suitable magnesium status in order to better react against stress.”

- 1 Abbott LG and Rude RK, 1993. Clinical manifestations of magnesium deficiency. *Miner Electrolyte Metab*, 19, 314-322.
- 2 Agus MS and Agus ZS, 2001. Cardiovascular actions of magnesium. *Crit Care Clin*, 17, 175-186.
- 3 Altura BM, Altura BT, Gebrewold A, Ising H, Gunther T, 1992. Noise-induced hypertension and magnesium in rats: relationship to microcirculation and calcium. *J Appl Physiol*, 72, 194-202.
- 4 Amighi J, Sabeti S, Schlager O, Mlekusch W, Exner M, Lalouschek W, Ahmadi R, Minar E, Schillinger M, 2004. Low serum magnesium predicts neurological events in patients with advanced atherosclerosis. *Stroke*, 35, 22-27.
- 5 Berthelot A, 2004. Magnésium et stress. In: *Le magnésium*. John Libbey Eurotext, Montrouge, 86-91.
- 6 Brunet JL, Liaudet AP, Later R, Peyramond D, Cozon GJ, 2001. Delayed-type hypersensitivity and chronic fatigue syndrome: the usefulness of assessing T-cell activation by flow cytometry--preliminary study. *Allerg Immunol (Paris)*, 33, 166-172.
- 7 Cernak I, Savic V, Kotur J, Prokic V, Kuljic B, Grbovic D, Veljovic M, 2000. Alterations in magnesium and oxidative status during chronic emotional stress. *Magnes Res*, 13, 29-36.
- 8 Chakraborti S, Chakraborti T, Mandal M, Mandal A, Das S, Ghosh S, 2002. Protective role of magnesium in cardiovascular diseases: a review. *Mol Cell Biochem*, 238, 163-179.
- 9 Classen HG, 1981. [Effect of the current magnesium status on the development of stress ulcers and myocardial necroses]. *Fortschr Med*, 99, 1303-1306.
- 10 Classen HG, 1981. Stress and magnesium. *Artery*, 9, 182-189.
- 11 Classen HG, 1981. Stress reactions modified by magnesium status. *Magnes Bull*, 1a, 148-154.
- 12 Classen HG, Fischer G, Marx J, Schimatschek H, Schmid C, Stein C, 1987. Prevention of stress-induced damage in experimental animals and livestock by monomagnesium-L-aspartate hydrochloride. *Magnesium*, 6, 34-39.
- 13 Classen HG, 1990. Systemic stress and the role of magnesium. In: *Metal ions in biological systems*. Sigel H and Sigel A (eds.). Marcel Dekker, New York.
- 14 Conradt A, Weidinger H, Algayer H, 1984. On the role of magnesium in fetal hypotrophy, pregnancy induced hypertension and preeclampsia. *Magnesium Bull*, 2, 68-76.
- 15 Curtay JP, 1991. *La nutrithérapie*. Bases scientifiques et pratique médicale. Editions Boiron, Lyon.
- 16 Dacey MJ, 2001. Hypomagnesemic disorders. *Crit Care Clin*, 17, 155-173, viii.
- 17 De Souza MC, Walker AF, Robinson PA, Bolland K, 2000. A synergistic effect of a daily supplement for 1 month of 200 mg magnesium plus 50 mg vitamin B6 for the relief of anxiety-related premenstrual symptoms: a randomized, double-blind, crossover study. *J Womens Health Gend Based Med*, 9, 131-139.
- 18 Doyle W, Crawford MA, Wynn AH, Wynn SW, 1989. Maternal magnesium intake and pregnancy outcome. *Magnes Res*, 2, 205-210.
- 19 Dreosti IE, 1995. Magnesium status and health. *Nutr Rev*, 53, S23-27.
- 20 Durlach J, 1989. Recommended dietary amounts of magnesium: Mg RDA. *Magnes Res*, 2, 195-203.
- 21 Durlach D and Bac P, 1997. Mechanisms of action on the nervous system in magnesium deficiency and dementia. In: *Mineral and metal neurotoxicology*. Yasui M, Strong MJ, Ota K, Verity MA (eds.). CRC Press, Boca Raton.
- 22 Durlach J and Bara M, 2000. *Le magnésium en biologie et en médecine*. Editions Médicales Internationales, Cachan.

- 23 Durlach J, Pages N, Bac P, Bara M, Guiet-Bara A, 2002. Biorhythms and possible central regulation of magnesium status, phototherapy, darkness therapy and chronopathological forms of magnesium depletion. *Magnes Res*, 15, 49-66.
- 24 Durlach J, Pages N, Bac P, Bara M, Guiet-Bara A, Agrapart C, 2002. Chronopathological forms of magnesium depletion with hypofunction or with hyperfunction of the biological clock. *Magnes Res*, 15, 263-268.
- 25 Eby GA and Eby KL, 2006. Rapid recovery from major depression using magnesium treatment. *Med Hypotheses*, 67, 362-370.
- 26 Facchinetti F, Borella P, Sances G, Fioroni L, Nappi RE, Genazzani AR, 1991. Oral magnesium successfully relieves premenstrual mood changes. *Obstet Gynecol*, 78, 177-181.
- 27 Fehlinger R and Littmann E, 1978. Ergebnisse klinischer, paraklinischer und testpsychologischer Untersuchungen beim tetanischen Syndrom. *Mitteilung Dtsch Gesundheitswes*, 33, 592-596.
- 28 Fromm L, Heath DL, Vink R, Nimmo AJ, 2004. Magnesium attenuates post-traumatic depression/anxiety following diffuse traumatic brain injury in rats. *J Am Coll Nutr*, 23, 529S-533S.
- 29 Galan P, Preziosi P, Durlach V, Valeix P, Ribas L, Bouzid D, Favier A, Hercberg S, 1997. Dietary magnesium intake in a French adult population. *Magnes Res*, 10, 321-328.
- 30 Galland L, 1991. Magnesium, stress and neuropsychiatric disorders. *Magnes Trace Elem*, 10, 287-301.
- 31 Gloaguen D, 2005. Les aliments antistress. In: *Stress contrôle*. Editions Alpen, Monaco, 62-63.
- 32 Golf SW, Bender S, Gruttner J, 1998. On the significance of magnesium in extreme physical stress. *Cardiovasc Drugs Ther*, 12 Suppl 2, 197-202.
- 33 Grases G, Pérez-Castelló JA, Sanchis P, Casero A, Perelló J, Isern B, Rigo E, Grases F, 2006. Anxiety and stress among science students. Study of calcium and magnesium alterations. *Magnes Res*, 19, 102-106.
- 34 Hanus M, Lafon J, Mathieu M, 2004. Double-blind, randomised, placebo-controlled study to evaluate the efficacy and safety of a fixed combination containing two plant extracts (*Crataegus oxyacantha* and *Eschscholtzia californica*) and magnesium in mild-to-moderate anxiety disorders. *Curr Med Res Opin*, 20, 63-71.
- 35 Henrotte JG, Aymard N, Allix M, Boulu RG, 1995. Effect of pyridoxine and magnesium on stress-induced gastric ulcers in mice selected for low or high blood magnesium levels. *Ann Nutr Metab*, 39, 285-290.
- 36 Inoue I, 2005. [Lipid metabolism and magnesium]. *Clin Calcium*, 15, 65-76.
- 37 Ising H and Gunther T, 1997. Suboptimal magnesium, noise-induced stress, aging and cardiovascular risk. *Magnes Bull*, 19, 42-45.
- 38 James MF, Beer RE, Esser JD, 1989. Intravenous magnesium sulfate inhibits catecholamine release associated with tracheal intubation. *Anesth Analg*, 68, 772-776.
- 39 Jardy-Gennetier A-E, 2007. PEPSICO - Magnesium deficiency and sensitivity to stress and fatigue.
- 40 JHCI (Joint Health Claims Initiative), 2003. Final Technical Report A List of Well Established Nutrient Function Statements.
- 41 Joachims Z, Ising H, Gunther T, 1987. Noise-induced hearing loss in humans as a function of serum Mg concentration. *Magnes Bull*, 9, 130-132.
- 42 Kalinin VV, Zheleznova EV, Rogacheva TA, Sokolova LV, Polianskii DA, Zemlianaia AA, Nazmetdinova DM, 2004. [A use of Magne-B6 in the treatment of anxiety-depressive states in patients with epilepsy]. *Zh Nevrol Psikhiatr Im S S Korsakova*, 104, 51-55.
- 43 Kovacs L, Molnar BG, Huhn E, Bodis L, 1988. [Magnesium substitution in pregnancy. A prospective, randomized double-blind study]. *Geburtshilfe Frauenheilkd*, 48, 595-600.
- 44 Loriol M, 2004. Combattre la fatigue. *Le moniteur des pharmacies et des laboratoires*, 42, 1-13.

- 45 Manuel y Keenoy B, Moorkens G, Vertommen J, Noe M, Neve J, De Leeuw I, 2000. Magnesium status and parameters of the oxidant-antioxidant balance in patients with chronic fatigue: effects of supplementation with magnesium. *J Am Coll Nutr*, 19, 374-382.
- 46 Melles Z and Kiss SA, 1992. Influence of the magnesium content of drinking water and of magnesium therapy on the occurrence of preeclampsia. *Magnes Res*, 5, 277-279.
- 47 Mocci F, Canalis P, Tomasi PA, Casu F, Pettinato S, 2001. The effect of noise on serum and urinary magnesium and catecholamines in humans. *Occup Med (Lond)*, 51, 56-61.
- 48 Noel NE and Cohen DJ, 1997. Changes in substance use during times of stress: college students the week before exams. *J Drug Educ*, 27, 363-372.
- 49 Poleszak E, Szewczyk B, Kedzierska E, Wlaz P, Pilc A, Nowak G, 2004. Antidepressant- and anxiolytic-like activity of magnesium in mice. *Pharmacol Biochem Behav*, 78, 7-12.
- 50 Porta S, Epple A, Leitner G, Frise E, Liebmann P, Vogel WH, Pfeiffer KP, Eber O, Buchinger W, 1994. Impact of stress and triiodothyronine on plasma magnesium fractions. *Life Sci*, 55, PL327-332.
- 51 Robin J-M, 2001. Nutriments et plantes anti-stress. *Nutranews*, Septembre, 4-10.
- 52 SCF (Scientific Committee on Food) and Scientific Panel on Dietetic Products Nutrition and Allergies (NDA), 2006. Tolerable Upper Intake Levels for Vitamins and Minerals. EFSA (European Food Safety Authority), Parma.
- 53 Seelig M, 1989. Cardiovascular consequences of magnesium deficiency and loss: pathogenesis, prevalence and manifestations--magnesium and chloride loss in refractory potassium repletion. *Am J Cardiol*, 63, 4G-21G.
- 54 Seelig MS, 1994. Consequences of magnesium deficiency on the enhancement of stress reactions; preventive and therapeutic implications (a review). *J Am Coll Nutr*, 13, 429-446.
- 55 Solymoss B, Varga S, Classen HG, Selye H, 1969. Stress und Herzinfarkt. In: Herzinfarkt und Schock. Heilmeyer L and Holtmeier HJ (eds.). Thieme, Stuttgart, 28-34.
- 56 Spatling L and Spatling G, 1988. Magnesium supplementation in pregnancy. A double-blind study. *Br J Obstet Gynaecol*, 95, 120-125.
- 57 Spatling L, 1989. Magnesium deficiency and preterm labour. In: Magnesium in Health and Disease: Fifth International Magnesium Symposium. Itokawa Y and Durlach J (eds.). John Libbey, London, 363-366.
- 58 Takase B, Akima T, Uehata A, Ohsuzu F, Kurita A, 2004. Effect of chronic stress and sleep deprivation on both flow-mediated dilation in the brachial artery and the intracellular magnesium level in humans. *Clin Cardiol*, 27, 223-227.
- 59 Tanabe K, Yamamoto A, Suzuki N, Osada N, Yokoyama Y, Samejima H, Seki A, Oya M, Murabayashi T, Nakayama M, Yamamoto M, Omiya K, Itoh H, Murayama M, 1998. Efficacy of oral magnesium administration on decreased exercise tolerance in a state of chronic sleep deprivation. *Jpn Circ J*, 62, 341-346.
- 60 Touyz RM, 2004. Magnesium in clinical medicine. *Front Biosci*, 9, 1278-1293.
- 61 Ueshima K, 2005. [Magnesium and ischemic heart disease]. *Clin Calcium*, 15, 175-180.
- 62 Wacker WE and Parisi AF, 1968. Magnesium metabolism. *N Engl J Med*, 278, 712-717.
- 63 Widmer J, Bovier P, Karege F, Raffin Y, Hilleret H, Gaillard JM, Tissot R, 1992. Evolution of blood magnesium, sodium and potassium in depressed patients followed for three months. *Neuropsychobiology*, 26, 173-179.

ID 376: “Magnesium hydroxide” and “Acide-base balance / Gastric acidity”

- 1 Decktor DL, Robinson M, Maton PN, Lanza FL, Gottlieb S, 1995. Effects of Aluminum/Magnesium Hydroxide and Calcium Carbonate on Esophageal and Gastric pH in Subjects with Heartburn. *American Journal of Therapeutics*, 2, 546-552.
- 2 Iacono G, Carroccio A, Montalto G, Cavataio F, Ippolito S, Kazmierska I, Balsamo V, 1991. Magnesium hydroxide and aluminum hydroxide in the treatment of gastroesophageal reflux. *Minerva Pediatrica*, 43, 797-800.
- 3 Natural Medicines Comprehensive Database, Magnesium, [http://www.naturaldatabase.com/\(S\(uw3rxdbqr54fgo45umjnic55\)\)/nd/Search.aspx?cs=&s=ND&pt=9&Product=magnesium](http://www.naturaldatabase.com/(S(uw3rxdbqr54fgo45umjnic55))/nd/Search.aspx?cs=&s=ND&pt=9&Product=magnesium).
- 4 Neil MJ, Smith A, Heckelman PE, Obenchain JR, Gallipeau JAR, D'Arecca MA, Budavari S, 2001. *The Merck Index*. John Wiley & Sons, Chichester.
- 5 NIH (National Institute of Health), 2007. Magnesium.
- 6 Passaretti S, Mazzotti G, Franzoni M, Tittobello A, 1992. Effects of the administration of magnesium hydroxide on gastric acidity in health volunteers. *Minerva gastroenterologica e dietologica* 38, 105-108.
- 7 PDR (Physicians' Desk Reference), 2001. PDR for Nutritional Supplements. Thomson Reuters, Montvale.
- 8 PDR (Physicians' Desk Reference), 2006. PDR for Nonprescription Drugs, Dietary Supplements, and Herbs. Thomson Reuters, Montvale.
- 9 Rombi M, 2004. *Le Syndrome XXL. Obésité, diabète, infarctus: Le régime "potassium" peut tout changer*. Alpen ditions, Monaco.
- 10 Schenckéry J and lefort L, 2005. Le reflux gastro-oesophagien. *Cahier Formation du Monitor des Pharmacies et des Laboratoires*, 136.
- 11 Swain R and Kaplan-Machlis B, 1999. Magnesium for the next millennium. *Southern Medical Journal* 92, 1040-1047.

ID 377: “Bicarbonate” and “Joue un rôle dans le processus digestif”

- 1 Evina E, 1992. *Le guide du buveur d'eau*. Edition Solar, Paris.
- 2 Legifrance, Code de la santé publique, <http://www.legifrance.gouv.fr/affichCode.do?cidTexte=LEGITEXT000006072665&dateTexte=20090928>.

ID 378: “Magnésium” and “Fat metabolism: acid base balance”

- 1 Hahn A, Ströhle A, Wolters M, 2005. *Ernährung–Physiologische Grundlagen, Prävention, Therapie*. Wissenschaftliche Verlagsgesellschaft GmbH, Stuttgart.
- 2 Inoue I, 2005. [Lipid metabolism and magnesium]. *Clin Calcium*, 15, 65-76.
- 3 Rayssiguier Y, Gueux E, Weiser D, 1981. Effect of magnesium deficiency on lipid metabolism in rats fed a high carbohydrate diet. *J Nutr*, 111, 1876-1883.
- 4 Rayssiguier Y, 1984. Role of magnesium and potassium in the pathogenesis of arteriosclerosis. *Magnesium*, 3, 226-238.
- 5 Rayssiguier Y, 1986. Magnesium, lipids and vascular diseases. Experimental evidence in animal models. *Magnesium*, 5, 182-190.

ID 379: “Magnesium” and “circulation”

- 1 Borello G, Pasquale M, Curcio F, Chello M, Zofrea S, Mazza ML, 1996. The effects of magnesium oxide on mild essential hypertension and quality of life. *Current Therapeutic Research*, 57, 767-774.
- 2 Jee SH, Miller ER, 3rd, Guallar E, Singh VK, Appel LJ, Klag MJ, 2002. The effect of magnesium supplementation on blood pressure: a meta-analysis of randomized clinical trials. *Am J Hypertens*, 15, 691-696.

ID 380: “Magnésium” and “fonctionnement musculaire”

- 1 Attias J, 1996. Current research in magnesium. In: 7th International Magnesium symposium, Lisbon, Portugal. John Libbey, London, 275-277.
- 2 Bertschat F, Golf SW, Riediger H, Graef V, Ising H, 1986. Protective effects of magnesium on release of proteins from muscle cells during a marathon run. *Magnesium-Bulletin*, 8, 310-313.
- 3 Bohl CH and Volpe SL, 2002. Magnesium and exercise. *Crit Rev Food Sci Nutr*, 42, 533-563.
- 4 Brilla LR and Haley TF, 1992. Effect of magnesium supplementation on strength training in humans. *J Am Coll Nutr*, 11, 326-329.
- 5 Caccia G, Marone C, Probst P, 1996. The effects of a supplementation with magnesium alone, or in combination with iron in 9 athletes (medium-distance runners). *Magnesium Bulletin*, 18, 90-95.
- 6 DiSilvestro RA, 2005. Handbook of minerals as nutritional supplement. CRC Press, Boca Raton.
- 7 Dragani L, Resina A, Giamberardino MA, Vecchiet L, 1994. Magnesium and physical activity. In: *Magnesium 1993*. Golf S, Dralle D, Vecchiet L (eds.). John Libbey, London, 265-272.
- 8 Durlach J, 1988. Magnesium in clinical practice. John Libbey, London.
- 9 Durlach J and Bara M, 2000. Le magnésium en biologie et en médecine. Editions Médicales Internationales, Cachan.
- 10 Gatteschi L, Galvani P, Orsi F, Rubenni MG, Resina A, 1994. Relationships between blood magnesium changes and physical performance. In: *Magnesium 1993*. Golf S, Dralle D, Vecchiet L (eds.). John Libbey, London, 247-251.
- 11 Golf SW, Happel O, Graef V, Seim KE, 1984. Plasma aldosterone, cortisol and electrolyte concentrations in physical exercise after magnesium supplementation. *J Clin Chem Clin Biochem*, 22, 717-721.
- 12 Held K, Antonijevic IA, Kunzel H, Uhr M, Wetter TC, Golly IC, Steiger A, Murck H, 2002. Oral Mg(2+) supplementation reverses age-related neuroendocrine and sleep EEG changes in humans. *Pharmacopsychiatry*, 35, 135-143.
- 13 Iakushev VS, Ruzhov AA, Mironova EV, 1989. [Changes in the concentration of nonesterified fatty acids and magnesium in emotional stress]. *Fiziol Zh SSSR Im I M Sechenova*, 75, 1146-1150.
- 14 Ising H, 1981. Interaction of noise-induced stress and Mg decrease. *Artery*, 9, 205-211.
- 15 Kirov GK, Birch NJ, Steadman P, Ramsey RG, 1994. Plasma magnesium levels in a population of psychiatric patients: correlations with symptoms. *Neuropsychobiology*, 30, 73-78.
- 16 Lukaski HC, 2000. Magnesium, zinc, and chromium nutriture and physical activity. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 72, 585S-593S.
- 17 Lukaski HC and Nielsen FH, 2002. Dietary magnesium depletion affects metabolic responses during submaximal exercise in postmenopausal women. *J Nutr*, 132, 930-935.
- 18 Mesmer M, Fischer G, Classen HG, 1981. [Inhibition of stress reactions by magnesium. Beneficial effects of parenteral magnesium therapy on the development of stress ulcers in rats (author's transl)]. *Arzneimittelforschung*, 31, 389-391.

- 19 Nielsen FH and Lukaski HC, 2006. Update on the relationship between magnesium and exercise. *Magnesium Res*, 19, 180-189.
- 20 Poleszak E, Szewczyk B, Kedzierska E, Wlacz P, Pilc A, Nowak G, 2004. Antidepressant- and anxiolytic-like activity of magnesium in mice. *Pharmacol Biochem Behav*, 78, 7-12.
- 21 Porta S, Langfort J, Leitner G, Teter A, 1992. Interaction between Mg and stress hormones in stress - a short review. *Magnesium Bulletin*, 14, 21-23.
- 22 Roffe C, Sills S, Crome P, Jones P, 2002. Randomised, cross-over, placebo controlled trial of magnesium citrate in the treatment of chronic persistent leg cramps. *Med Sci Monit*, 8, CR326-330.
- 23 Seelig MS, 1994. Consequences of magnesium deficiency on the enhancement of stress reactions; preventive and therapeutic implications (a review). *J Am Coll Nutr*, 13, 429-446.
- 24 Widmer J, Bovier P, Karege F, Raffin Y, Hilleret H, Gaillard JM, Tissot R, 1992. Evolution of blood magnesium, sodium and potassium in depressed patients followed for three months. *Neuropsychobiology*, 26, 173-179.

ID 381: “Magnésium” and “système nerveux”

- 1 Attias J, 1996. Current research in magnesium. In: 7th International Magnesium symposium, Lisbon, Portugal. John Libbey, London, 275-277.
- 2 DiSilvestro RA, 2005. Handbook of minerals as nutritional supplement. CRC Press, Boca Raton.
- 3 Durlach J and Bara M, 2000. Le magnésium en biologie et en médecine. Editions Médicales Internationales, Cachan.
- 4 Golf SW, Happel O, Graef V, Seim KE, 1984. Plasma aldosterone, cortisol and electrolyte concentrations in physical exercise after magnesium supplementation. *J Clin Chem Clin Biochem*, 22, 717-721.
- 5 Held K, Antonijevic IA, Kunzel H, Uhr M, Wetter TC, Golly IC, Steiger A, Murck H, 2002. Oral Mg(2+) supplementation reverses age-related neuroendocrine and sleep EEG changes in humans. *Pharmacopsychiatry*, 35, 135-143.
- 6 Iakushev VS, Ruzhov AA, Mironova EV, 1989. [Changes in the concentration of nonesterified fatty acids and magnesium in emotional stress]. *Fiziol Zh SSSR Im I M Sechenova*, 75, 1146-1150.
- 7 Ising H, 1981. Interaction of noise-induced stress and Mg decrease. *Artery*, 9, 205-211.
- 8 Kirov GK, Birch NJ, Steadman P, Ramsey RG, 1994. Plasma magnesium levels in a population of psychiatric patients: correlations with symptoms. *Neuropsychobiology*, 30, 73-78.
- 9 Mesmer M, Fischer G, Classen HG, 1981. [Inhibition of stress reactions by magnesium. Beneficial effects of parenteral magnesium therapy on the development of stress ulcers in rats (author's transl)]. *Arzneimittelforschung*, 31, 389-391.
- 10 Poleszak E, Szewczyk B, Kedzierska E, Wlacz P, Pilc A, Nowak G, 2004. Antidepressant- and anxiolytic-like activity of magnesium in mice. *Pharmacol Biochem Behav*, 78, 7-12.
- 11 Porta S, Langfort J, Leitner G, Teter A, 1992. Interaction between Mg and stress hormones in stress - a short review. *Magnesium Bulletin*, 14, 21-23.
- 12 Seelig MS, 1994. Consequences of magnesium deficiency on the enhancement of stress reactions; preventive and therapeutic implications (a review). *J Am Coll Nutr*, 13, 429-446.
- 13 Widmer J, Bovier P, Karege F, Raffin Y, Hilleret H, Gaillard JM, Tissot R, 1992. Evolution of blood magnesium, sodium and potassium in depressed patients followed for three months. *Neuropsychobiology*, 26, 173-179.

ID 382: “Zinc” and “métabolisme glucidique”

- 1 AFSSA (Agence Française de Sécurité Sanitaire des Aliments), 2001. Apports nutritionnels conseillés pour une population française. Editions Tec & Doc Lavoisier, Paris.
- 2 Al-Marouf RA and Al-Sharbatti SS, 2006. Serum zinc levels in diabetic patients and effect of zinc supplementation on glycemic control of type 2 diabetics. *Saudi Med J*, 27, 344-350.
- 3 Blostein-Fujii A, DiSilvestro RA, Frid D, Katz C, Malarkey W, 1997. Short-term zinc supplementation in women with non-insulin-dependent diabetes mellitus: effects on plasma 5'-nucleotidase activities, insulin-like growth factor I concentrations, and lipoprotein oxidation rates in vitro. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 66, 639-642.
- 4 Canfield WK, Hambidge KM, Johnson LK, 1984. Zinc nutriture in type I diabetes mellitus: relationship to growth measures and metabolic control. *J Pediatr Gastroenterol Nutr*, 3, 577-584.
- 5 Cunningham JJ, Fu A, Mearkle PL, Brown RG, 1994. Hyperzincuria in individuals with insulin-dependent diabetes mellitus: concurrent zinc status and the effect of high-dose zinc supplementation. *Metabolism*, 43, 1558-1562.
- 6 Falkiewicz B, Dabrowska E, Lukasiak J, Cajzer D, Jablonska-Kaszewska I, 2000. Zinc deficiency and normal contents of magnesium and calcium in metabolic X syndrome patients as assessed by the analysis of hair element concentrations. *Biofactors*, 11, 139-141.
- 7 Kajanachumpol S, Srisurapanon S, Supanit I, Roongpisuthipong C, Apibal S, 1995. Effect of zinc supplementation on zinc status, copper status and cellular immunity in elderly patients with diabetes mellitus. *J Med Assoc Thai*, 78, 344-349.
- 8 Raz I, Karsai D, Katz M, 1989. The influence of zinc supplementation on glucose homeostasis in NIDDM. *Diabetes Res*, 11, 73-79.
- 9 Roussel AM, Kerkeni A, Zouari N, Mahjoub S, Matheau JM, Anderson RA, 2003. Antioxidant effects of zinc supplementation in Tunisians with type 2 diabetes mellitus. *J Am Coll Nutr*, 22, 316-321.
- 10 Singh RB, Niaz MA, Rastogi SS, Bajaj S, Gaoli Z, Shoumin Z, 1998. Current zinc intake and risk of diabetes and coronary artery disease and factors associated with insulin resistance in rural and urban populations of North India. *J Am Coll Nutr*, 17, 564-570.
- 11 Sjogren A, Floren CH, Nilsson A, 1988. Magnesium, potassium and zinc deficiency in subjects with type II diabetes mellitus. *Acta Med Scand*, 224, 461-466.
- 12 Walsh CT, Sandstead HH, Prasad AS, Newberne PM, Fraker PJ, 1994. Zinc: health effects and research priorities for the 1990s. *Environ Health Perspect*, 102 Suppl 2, 5-46.

ID 383: “Selenium” and “detoxification”

- 1 AFSSA (Agence Française de Sécurité Sanitaire des Aliments), 2001. Apports nutritionnels conseillés pour une population française. Editions Tec & Doc Lavoisier, Paris.

ID 384: “Haem iron present in meat, poultry and fish” and “Improvement in contribution to iron intake due to better availability”

- 1 AFSSA (Agence Française de Sécurité Sanitaire des Aliments), 2001. Apports nutritionnels conseillés pour la population française. Editions Tec&Doc, Paris.
- 2 WHO/FAO (World Health Organization and Food and Agriculture Organization), 2002. Human Vitamin and Mineral Requirements - FAO/WHO expert consultation on human vitamin and mineral requirements.
- 3 Sharp P and Srail SK, 2007. Molecular mechanisms involved in intestinal iron absorption. *World Journal of Gastroenterology* 13, 4716-4724.

4 Zimmermann MB and Hurrell RF, 2007. Nutritional iron deficiency. *Lancet*, 370, 511-520.

ID 385: “Calcium (as a citrate salt derived from the red seaweed *Lithothamnion Corallioides*, Trade name Aquamin S). Description of food in terms of food legislation categories: Food supplement” and “Health benefits of food: Calcium promotes a healthy heart. Do benefits relate to a disease risk factor: No .Target group: All of the general population including children and adults”

- 1 Allender PS, Cutler JA, Follmann D, Cappuccio FP, Pryer J, Elliott P, 1996. Dietary calcium and blood pressure: a meta-analysis of randomized clinical trials. *Annals of Internal Medicine*, 124, 825-831.
- 2 Baron JA, Beach M, Mandel JS, van Stolk RU, Haile RW, Sandler RS, Rothstein R, Summers RW, Snover DC, Beck GJ, Bond JH, Greenberg ER, 1999. Calcium supplements for the prevention of colorectal adenomas. Calcium Polyp Prevention Study Group. *The New England Journal of Medicine*, 340, 101-107.
- 3 Bell L, Halstenson CE, Halstenson CJ, Macres M, Keane WF, 1992. Cholesterol-lowering effects of calcium carbonate in patients with mild to moderate hypercholesterolemia. *Archives of Internal Medicine*, 152, 2441-2444.
- 4 Bostick RM, Kushi LH, Wu Y, Meyer KA, Sellers TA, Folsom AR, 1999. Relation of calcium, vitamin D, and dairy food intake to ischemic heart disease mortality among postmenopausal women. *American Journal of Epidemiology*, 149, 151-161.
- 5 Cho E, Smith-Warner SA, Spiegelman D, Beeson WL, van den Brandt PA, Colditz GA, Folsom AR, Fraser GE, Freudenheim JL, Giovannucci E, Goldbohm RA, Graham S, Miller AB, Pietinen P, Potter JD, Rohan TE, Terry P, Toniolo P, Virtanen MJ, Willett WC, Wolk A, Wu K, Yaun SS, Zeleniuch-Jacquette A, Hunter DJ, 2004. Dairy foods, calcium, and colorectal cancer: a pooled analysis of 10 cohort studies. *Journal of the National Cancer Institute*, 96, 1015-1022.
- 6 Denke MA, Fox MM, Schulte MC, 1993. Short-term dietary calcium fortification increases fecal saturated fat content and reduces serum lipids in men. *Journal of Nutrition*, 123, 1047-1053.
- 7 Grau MV, Baron JA, Sandler RS, Wallace K, Haile RW, Church TR, Beck GJ, Summers RW, Barry EL, Cole BF, Snover DC, Rothstein R, Mandel JS, 2007. Prolonged effect of calcium supplementation on risk of colorectal adenomas in a randomized trial. *Journal of the National Cancer Institute*, 99, 129-136.
- 8 Griffith LE, Guyatt GH, Cook RJ, Bucher HC, Cook DJ, 1999. The influence of dietary and nondietary calcium supplementation on blood pressure: an updated metaanalysis of randomized controlled trials. *American Journal of Hypertension*, 12, 84-92.
- 9 Hsu HH and Culley NC, 2006. Effects of dietary calcium on atherosclerosis, aortic calcification, and icterus in rabbits fed a supplemental cholesterol diet. *Lipids in Health and Disease*, 5, 16.
- 10 Larsson SC, Bergkvist L, Rutegard J, Giovannucci E, Wolk A, 2006. Calcium and dairy food intakes are inversely associated with colorectal cancer risk in the Cohort of Swedish Men. *American Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, 83, 667-673; quiz 728-669.
- 11 Park SY, Murphy SP, Wilkens LR, Nomura AM, Henderson BE, Kolonel LN, 2007. Calcium and vitamin D intake and risk of colorectal cancer: the Multiethnic Cohort Study. *American Journal of Epidemiology*, 165, 784-793.
- 12 Peters U, Chatterjee N, McGlynn KA, Schoen RE, Church TR, Bresalier RS, Gaudet MM, Flood A, Schatzkin A, Hayes RB, 2004. Calcium intake and colorectal adenoma in a US colorectal cancer early detection program. *American Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, 80, 1358-1365.
- 13 Shaikat A, Scouras N, Schunemann HJ, 2005. Role of supplemental calcium in the recurrence of colorectal adenomas: a metaanalysis of randomized controlled trials. *The American Journal of Gastroenterology*, 100, 390-394.
- 14 Terry P, Baron JA, Bergkvist L, Holmberg L, Wolk A, 2002. Dietary calcium and vitamin D intake and risk of colorectal cancer: a prospective cohort study in women. *Nutrition and Cancer*, 43, 39-46.

- 15 Umesawa M, Iso H, Date C, Yamamoto A, Toyoshima H, Watanabe Y, Kikuchi S, Koizumi A, Kondo T, Inaba Y, Tanabe N, Tamakoshi A, 2006. Dietary intake of calcium in relation to mortality from cardiovascular disease: the JACC Study. *Stroke*, 37, 20-26.
- 16 Witte KK, Nikitin NP, Parker AC, von Haehling S, Volk HD, Anker SD, Clark AL, Cleland JG, 2005. The effect of micronutrient supplementation on quality-of-life and left ventricular function in elderly patients with chronic heart failure. *European Heart Journal*, 26, 2238-2244.

ID 386: “Name of Food product: Potassium .Description of food in terms of food legislation categories: food not covered by specific food legislation .Was food on Irish market before 1st July 2007: Yes” and “Health benefits of food: Potassium plays an important role in nerve function. Do benefits relate to a disease risk factor: No. Target group: All of the general population including children and adults”

- 1 COMA (Committee on Medicinal Aspects of Food Policy), 1991. Dietary Reference Values for Food Energy and Nutrients for the United Kingdom. HMSO, London.
- 2 Thomas B and Bishop J, 2007. Manual of Dietetic Practice. Blackwell Publishers, Oxford.

ID 387: “MSM - methylsulfonylmetan” and “pH balance”

- 1 Cecil KM, Lin A, Ross BD, Egelhoff JC, 2002. Methylsulfonylmethane observed by in vivo proton magnetic resonance spectroscopy in a 5-year-old child with developmental disorder: effects of dietary supplementation. *Journal of Computer Assisted Tomography*, 26, 818-820.
- 2 Ebisuzaki K, 2003. Aspirin and methylsulfonylmethane (MSM): a search for common mechanisms, with implications for cancer prevention. *Anticancer Research*, 23, 453-458.
- 3 Kim LS, Axelrod LJ, Howard P, Buratovich N, Waters RF, 2006. Efficacy of methylsulfonylmethane (MSM) in osteoarthritis pain of the knee: a pilot clinical trial. *Osteoarthritis Cartilage*, 14, 286-294.

ID 388: “MSM - methylsulfonylmetan” and “regeneration of cartilage”

- 1 Cecil KM, Lin A, Ross BD, Egelhoff JC, 2002. Methylsulfonylmethane observed by in vivo proton magnetic resonance spectroscopy in a 5-year-old child with developmental disorder: effects of dietary supplementation. *Journal of Computer Assisted Tomography*, 26, 818-820.
- 2 Ebisuzaki K, 2003. Aspirin and methylsulfonylmethane (MSM): a search for common mechanisms, with implications for cancer prevention. *Anticancer Research* 23, 453-458.
- 3 Kim LS, Axelrod LJ, Howard P, Buratovich N, Waters RF, 2006. Efficacy of methylsulfonylmethane (MSM) in osteoarthritis pain of the knee: a pilot clinical trial. *Osteoarthritis Cartilage*, 14, 286-294.

ID 389: “Methylsulfonylmethane” and “Supports the human motion mechanism - might help with production of colagene”

- 1 Natural Health and Longevity Resource Center, Sulfur (MSM). A Basic Essential Nutrient Needed Now, More than Ever Before, <http://www.all-natural.com/msm.html>.
- 2 Parcell S, 2002. Sulfur in human nutrition and applications in medicine. *Alternative medicine review*, 7, 22-44.

ID 390: “MSM – methylsulfonylmetan” and “Strenghtens the immune system function”

- 1 Parcell S, 2002. Sulfur in human nutrition and applications in medicine. *Altern Med Rev*, 7, 22-44.

ID 391: “MSM – methylsulfonylmetan” and “Gastrointestinal system”

- 1 Jacob SW and Herschler R, 1983. Introductory remarks: dimethyl sulfoxide after 20 years. *Annals of the New York Academy of Sciences*, 411, xiii-xvii.

ID 392: “MSM – methylsulfonylmetan” and “Synthesis of amino acids”

- 1 Wikipedia, Methylsulfonylmethane, <http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Methylsulfonylmethane>.

ID 393: “MSM – methylsulfonylmetan” and “Metabolism of vitamins”

- 1 Natural Health and Longevity Resource Center, Sulfur (MSM), <http://www.all-natural.com/msm.html>.
- 2 No authors listed, 1998. MSM. *Total Health*, 20, 30-31.

ID 394: “MSM - methylsulfonylmetan” and “Important for collagen synthesis in cartilage and for structure of bones, joints, teeth, hair and nails.”

- 1 Blum JM and Blum RI, 2004. The effect of methylsulfonylmethane (MSM) in the control of snoring. *Integrative Medicine*, 3, 24-30.
- 2 Jacob SW and Appleton J, 2003. MSM-the Definitive Guide: A Comprehensive Review of the Science and Therapeutics of Methylsulfonylmethane. Freedom Press, Topanga, CA (USA).

ID 395: “MSM - methylsulfonylmetan” and “Joint health”

- 1 Methylsulfonylmethane (MSM) Monograph. 2003. *Alternative Medicine Review*, 8, 438-441.
- 2 Ameye LG and Chee WS, 2006. Osteoarthritis and nutrition. From nutraceuticals to functional foods: a systematic review of the scientific evidence. *Arthritis Research & Therapy*, 8, R127.
- 3 Appleton J, Unpublished. The anti-inflammatory effect of MSM.
- 4 Carlson P, 2001. Cardinal Nutrition Rat Carrageenan Air Pouch Model No.1. WEL Study No. 01-005.
- 5 Hasegawa T, Ueno S, Kumamoto S, Yoshikai Y, 2004. Suppressive effect of methylsulfonylmethane (MSM) on type II collagen-induced arthritis in DBA/1J mice. *Japanese Pharmacology and Therapeutics*, 32, 421-428.
- 6 Hasegawa T, Ueno S, Kumamoto S, 2005. Anti-inflammatory effect of methylsulfonylmethane (MSM) in mice. *Japanese Pharmacology and Therapeutics*, 33, 1217.
- 7 Kim LS, Axelrod LJ, Howard P, Buratovich N, Waters RF, 2006. Efficacy of methylsulfonylmethane (MSM) in osteoarthritis pain of the knee: a pilot clinical trial. *Osteoarthritis Cartilage*, 14, 286-294.
- 8 Lawrence RM, Unpublished. Methyl-sulfonyl-methane (MSM). A double-blind study of its use in degenerative (A Preliminary Correspondence).
- 9 Moore RD and Morton J, 1985. Diminishing inflammatory joint disease in MRL/1pr mice ingesting dimethyl sulfoxide (DMSO) or methylsulfonylmethane (MSM). *Anaheim, California (USA)*, 692.

- 10 Murav'ev Iu V, Venikova MS, Pleskovskaia GN, Riazantseva TA, Sigidin Ia A, 1991. Effect of dimethyl sulfoxide and dimethyl sulfone on a destructive process in the joints of mice with spontaneous arthritis. *Patologicheskaiia fiziologiia i èksperimental'naia terapiia*, 37-39.
- 11 Oshima Y and Amiel D, (Unpublished). The effect of methasulfonylmethane (MSM) on human chondrocytes in vitro.
- 12 Parcell S, 2002. Sulfur in human nutrition and applications in medicine. *Alternative medicine review*, 7, 22.
- 13 Tant L, Gillard B, Appelboom T, 2005. Open-label, randomized, controlled pilot study of the effects of a glucosamine complex on Low back pain. *Current Therapeutic Research*, 66, 511-521.
- 14 Usha PR and Naidu MU, 2004. Randomised, Double-Blind, Parallel, Placebo-Controlled Study of Oral Glucosamine, Methylsulfonylmethane and their Combination in Osteoarthritis. *Clinical Drug Investigation*, 24, 353-363.
- 15 Vidyasagar S, Mukhyaprana P, Shashikiran U, Sachidananda A, Rao S, Bairy LK, Adiga S, Jayaprakash B, 2004. Efficacy and Tolerability of Glucosamine-Chondroitin Sulphate-Methyl Sulfonyl Methane (MSM) in Osteoarthritis of Knee in Indian Patients. *Iranian Journal of Pharmacology and Therapeutics*, 3, 61-65.

ID 396: “Selenium” and “spermatogenesis”

- 1 Akinloye O, Arowojolu AO, Shittu OB, Adejuwon CA, Osotimehin B, 2005. Selenium status of idiopathic infertile Nigerian males. *Biological Trace Element Research*, 104, 9-18.
- 2 Baraboi VA and Shestakova EN, 2004. Selenium: the biological role and antioxidant activity. *Ukrainskii biokhimicheskii zhurnal*, 76, 23-32.
- 3 Beckett GJ and Arthur JR, 2005. Selenium and endocrine systems. *Journal of Endocrinology*, 184, 455-465.
- 4 Bedwal RS and Bahuguna A, 1994. Zinc, copper and selenium in reproduction. *Experientia*, 50, 626-640.
- 5 Bleau G, Lemarbre J, Faucher G, Roberts KD, Chapdelaine A, 1984. Semen selenium and human fertility. *Fertil Steril*, 42, 890-894.
- 6 Breque C, Surai P, Brillard JP, 2003. Roles of antioxidants on prolonged storage of avian spermatozoa in vivo and in vitro. *Molecular Reproduction and Development*, 66, 314-323.
- 7 Broadley MR, White PJ, Bryson RJ, Meacham MC, Bowen HC, Johnson SE, Hawkesford MJ, McGrath SP, Zhao FJ, Breward N, Harriman M, Tucker M, 2006. Biofortification of UK food crops with selenium. *Proceedings of the Nutrition Society*, 65, 169-181.
- 8 Brochart M, 1972. Trace elements and fertility. *Annales de la nutrition et de l'alimentation*, 26, Suppl:B493-495.
- 9 Brown KM and Arthur JR, 2001. Selenium, selenoproteins and human health: a review. *Public health nutrition*, 4, 593-599.
- 10 Dimitrov SG, Atanasov VK, Surai PF, Denev SA, 2007. Effect of organic selenium on turkey semen quality during liquid storage. *Animal reproduction science*, 100, 311-317.
- 11 EVM (Expert Group on Vitamins and Minerals), 2002. Review on Selenium.
- 12 Flohe L, Andreesen JR, Brigelius-Flohe R, Maiorino M, Ursini F, 2000. Selenium, the element of the moon, in life on earth. *IUBMB (International Union of Biochemistry and Molecular Biology) Life*, 49, 411-420.
- 13 Foresta C, Flohe L, Garolla A, Roveri A, Ursini F, Maiorino M, 2002. Male fertility is linked to the selenoprotein phospholipid hydroperoxide glutathione peroxidase. *Biology of Reproduction*, 67, 967-971.
- 14 Hansen JC and Deguchi Y, 1996. Selenium and fertility in animals and man--a review. *Acta Veterinaria Scandinavica*, 37, 19-30.

- 15 Hawkes WC and Turek PJ, 2001. Effects of dietary selenium on sperm motility in healthy men. *Journal of Andrology*, 22, 764-772.
- 16 Hill KE, Zhou J, Austin LM, Motley AK, Ham AJ, Olson GE, Atkins JF, Gesteland RF, Burk RF, 2007. The selenium-rich C-terminal domain of mouse selenoprotein P is necessary for the supply of selenium to brain and testis but not for the maintenance of whole body selenium. *Journal of Biological Chemistry*, 282, 10972-10980.
- 17 Kaur P and Bansal MP, 2004. Effect of selenium-induced oxidative stress on the oxidation reduction system and reproductive ability of male mice. *Biological Trace Element Research*, 97, 83-93.
- 18 Kaur P and Bansal MP, 2005. Effect of selenium-induced oxidative stress on the cell kinetics in testis and reproductive ability of male mice. *Nutrition*, 21, 351-357.
- 19 Loflin J, Lopez N, Whanger PD, Kioussi C, 2006. Selenoprotein W during development and oxidative stress. *Journal of Inorganic Biochemistry*, 100, 1679-1684.
- 20 Maiorino M and Ursini F, 2002. Oxidative stress, spermatogenesis and fertility. *Journal of Biological Chemistry*, 383, 591-597.
- 21 Nayernia K, Diaconu M, Aumuller G, Wennemuth G, Schwandt I, Kleene K, Kuehn H, Engel W, 2004. Phospholipid hydroperoxide glutathione peroxidase: expression pattern during testicular development in mouse and evolutionary conservation in spermatozoa. *Molecular Reproduction and Development*, 67, 458-464.
- 22 Nikolaev AA, Lutskii DL, Lozhkina LV, Bochanovskii VA, Goncharova LA, 1999. Selenium correction of male subfertility. *Urologia*, 29-32.
- 23 Oldereid NB, Thomassen Y, Purvis K, 1998. Selenium in human male reproductive organs. *Human Reproduction*, 13, 2172-2176.
- 24 Olson GE, Winfrey VP, Hill KE, Burk RF, 2004. Sequential development of flagellar defects in spermatids and epididymal spermatozoa of selenium-deficient rats. *Reproduction*, 127, 335-342.
- 25 Olson GE, Winfrey VP, Nagdas SK, Hill KE, Burk RF, 2005. Selenoprotein P is required for mouse sperm development. *Biology of Reproduction*, 73, 201-211.
- 26 Olson GE, Winfrey VP, Nagdas SK, Hill KE, Burk RF, 2007. Apolipoprotein E receptor-2 (ApoER2) mediates selenium uptake from selenoprotein P by the mouse testis. *Journal of Biological Chemistry*, 282, 12290-12297.
- 27 Pappas AC, Acamovic T, Sparks NH, Surai PF, McDevitt RM, 2006. Effects of supplementing broiler breeder diets with organoselenium compounds and polyunsaturated fatty acids on hatchability. *Poultry Science*, 85, 1584-1593.
- 28 Schomburg L, Schweizer U, Kohrle J, 2004. Selenium and selenoproteins in mammals: extraordinary, essential, enigmatic. *Cellular and Molecular Life Sciences*, 61, 1988-1995.
- 29 Shalini S and Bansal MP, 2005. Role of selenium in regulation of spermatogenesis: involvement of activator protein 1. *Biofactors*, 23, 151-162.
- 30 Shalini S and Bansal MP, 2006. Role of selenium in spermatogenesis: differential expression of cjun and cfos in tubular cells of mice testis. *Molecular and Cellular Biochemistry*, 292, 27-38.
- 31 Shalini S and Bansal MP, 2007. Alterations in selenium status influences reproductive potential of male mice by modulation of transcription factor NFkappaB. *Biometals*, 20, 49-59.
- 32 Shalini S and Bansal MP, 2008. Dietary selenium deficiency as well as excess supplementation induces multiple defects in mouse epididymal spermatozoa: understanding the role of selenium in male fertility. *International Journal of Andrology*, 31, 438-449.
- 33 Siegel RB, Murray FA, Julien WE, Moxon AL, Conrad HR, 1980. Effect of in vitro selenium supplementation on bovine sperm motility. *Theriogenology*, 13, 357-367.
- 34 Sinclair S, 2000. Male infertility: nutritional and environmental considerations. *Alternative Medicine Review*, 5, 28-38.

- 35 Vezina D, Mauffette F, Roberts KD, Bleau G, 1996. Selenium-vitamin E supplementation in infertile men. Effects on semen parameters and micronutrient levels and distribution. *Biological Trace Element Research*, 53, 65-83.

ID 397: “Iron” and “activity of heart, liver and muscles”

- 1 BNF (British Nutrition Foundation), 1995. Iron: nutritional and physiological significance. Chapman & Hall, London.

ID 398: “Sodium bicarbonate and citric acid mixture” and “Anti-acid that helps digestion”

- 1 Furu K and Straume B, 1999. Use of antacids in a general population: the impact of health-related variables, lifestyle and sociodemographic characteristics. *Journal of Clinical Epidemiology*, 52, 509-516.
- 2 Gutenbrunner C and Hildebrandt G, 1994. *Handbuch der Heilwassertrinkkuren*. Sonntag Verlag, Stuttgart.
- 3 Maton PN and Burton ME, 1999. Antacids revisited: a review of their clinical pharmacology and recommended therapeutic use. *Drugs*, 57, 855-870.

ID 399: “Mineral water/calcium” and “Significant effect on building of hair and nails”

No references provided.

ID 400: “Calcium” and “Stoffwechsel”

- 1 DGE (Deutsche Gesellschaft für Ernährung), 2004. *Ernährungsbericht*.
- 2 Hahn A, Ströhle A, Wolters M, 2005. *Ernährung–Physiologische Grundlagen, Prävention, Therapie*. Wissenschaftliche Verlagsgesellschaft GmbH, Stuttgart.

ID 401: “Asparagus as vegetable: chrome content” and “Chrome is part of enzymes of the carbohydrate and lipmetabolism”

- 1 D-A-CH (Deutsche Gesellschaft für Ernährung - Österreichische Gesellschaft für Ernährung - Schweizerische Gesellschaft für Ernährungsforschung - Schweizerische Vereinigung für Ernährung), 2000. Referenzwerte für die Nährstoffzufuhr. Umschau Braus Verlag, Frankfurt am Main.

ID 402: “Iodine” and “energy metabolism”

- 1 Angermayr L and Clar C, 2004. Iodine supplementation for preventing iodine deficiency disorders in children. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev*, CD003819.
- 2 Becker DV, Braverman LE, Delange F, Dunn JT, Franklyn JA, Hollowell JG, Lamm SH, Mitchell ML, Pearce E, Robbins J, Rovet JF, 2006. Iodine supplementation for pregnancy and lactation-United States and Canada: recommendations of the American Thyroid Association. *Thyroid*, 16, 949-951.
- 3 Black MM, 2003. Micronutrient deficiencies and cognitive functioning. *J Nutr*, 133, 3927S-3931S.
- 4 Bryan J, Osendarp S, Hughes D, Calvaresi E, Baghurst K, van Klinken JW, 2004. Nutrients for cognitive development in school-aged children. *Nutr Rev*, 62, 295-306.
- 5 Delange F, 2000. The role of iodine in brain development. *Proc Nutr Soc*, 59, 75-79.

- 6 Glinoyer D, 2004. The regulation of thyroid function during normal pregnancy: importance of the iodine nutrition status. *Best Pract Res Clin Endocrinol Metab*, 18, 133-152.
- 7 Kasatkina EP, Samsonova LN, Ivakhnenko VN, Ibragimova GV, Ryabykh AV, Naumenko LL, Evdokimova YA, 2006. Gestational hypothyroxinemia and cognitive function in offspring. *Neurosci Behav Physiol*, 36, 619-624.
- 8 Munte TF, Lill C, Otting G, Brabant G, 2004. Cognitive changes in short-term hypothyroidism assessed with event-related brain potentials. *Psychoneuroendocrinology*, 29, 1109-1118.
- 9 Vitti P, Rago T, Aghini-Lombardi F, Pinchera A, 2001. Iodine deficiency disorders in Europe. *Public Health Nutr*, 4, 529-535.
- 10 WHO (World Health Organization), 2003. Micronutrient deficiencies: Iodine Deficiency Disorders.
- 11 WHO/FAO (World Health Organization and Food and Agriculture Organization), 2002. Human vitamin and mineral requirements. Report of a joint FAO/WHO expert consultation, Bangkok, Thailand.
- 12 Zimmermann MB, Connolly K, Bozo M, Bridson J, Rohner F, Grimci L, 2006. Iodine supplementation improves cognition in iodine-deficient schoolchildren in Albania: a randomized, controlled, double-blind study. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 83, 108-114.

ID 403: “Iodized Salt” and “Scientific based conclusions which determine prevention of iodine deficiency disorders”

- 1 Andersson M, de Benoist B, Darnton-Hill I, Delange F, 2007. Iodine Deficiency in Europe: A continuing public health problem. World Health Organization/UNICEF.
- 2 BfR (Bundesinstitut für Risikobewertung), 2004. Nutzen und Risiken der Jodprophylaxe in Deutschland. Aktualisierte Stellungnahme des BfR.
- 3 BVL (Bundesamt für Verbraucherschutz und Lebensmittelsicherheit), Ausnahmegenehmigungen des BVL nach § 68 Lebensmittel- und Futtermittelgesetzbuches (LFGB) für das Inverkehrbringen von jodiertem Speisesalz mit Zusatz von Kaliumfluorid oder Natriumfluorid. Aktenzeichen 101 -222 -8346 -1/46
- 4 Domke A, Großklaus R, Niemann B, Przyrembel H, Richter K, Schmidt E, Weißenborn A, Wörner B, Ziegenhagen R, 2004. Verwendung von Mineralstoffen in Lebensmitteln - toxikologische und ernährungsphysiologische Aspekte. Risikobewertung von Fluorid. Bundesinstitut für Risikobewertung (BfR)Wissenschaft, Berlin.
- 5 EFSA (European Food Safety Authority), 2005. Opinion of the Scientific Panel on Dietetic Product, Nutrition and Allergies on a request from the Commission related to the Tolerable Upper Intake Level of Fluoride. *The EFSA Journal* 192, 1-65.
- 6 Götzfried F, 2006. Legal aspects of fluoride in salt, particularly within the EU. *Schweiz. Monatsschr. Zahnmed*, 116, 371-375.
- 7 Großklaus R, 2007. Nutzen und Risiken der Jodprophylaxe: Einfluss von Jodsatz auf Schilddrüsenerkrankungen und die Gesundheit des Menschen *Prävention und Gesundheitsförderung*, 2, 159-166.
- 8 WHO (World Health Organization), 1994. Fluorides and Oral Health : Report of a WHO Expert Committee on Oral Health Status and Fluoride Use. WHO Technical Report Series 846.

ID 404: “Beetroot as vegetable: manganese content” and “role of manganese within formation of tissue”

- 1 D-A-CH (Deutsche Gesellschaft für Ernährung - Österreichische Gesellschaft für Ernährung - Schweizerische Gesellschaft für Ernährungsforschung - Schweizerische Vereinigung für Ernährung), 2000. Referenzwerte für die Nährstoffzufuhr. Umschau Braus Verlag, Frankfurt am Main.

ID 405: “Manganese” and “Key function within metabolism (e.g. activation of enzymes)”

- 1 Hahn A, Ströhle A, Wolters M, 2005. Ernährung–Physiologische Grundlagen, Prävention, Therapie. Wissenschaftliche Verlagsgesellschaft GmbH, Stuttgart.

ID 406: “Gemüse / Rote Beete / Kalium” and “Aktivierung / Aufbau von Eiweiß / Kalium“

- 1 Kittner-Schäfer P, 2003. Mineralstoffe.

ID 407: “Kalium” and “Stoffwechsel”

- 1 Kittner-Schäfer P, 2003. Mineralstoffe.

ID 408: “Sellerieknolle mit Kraut (Apium graveolens)” and “Kalium - Wasser- und Elektrolytbalance; harntreibend”

- 1 Blaschek W, Ebel S, Hackenthal E, Holzgrabe U, Keller K, Reichling J, Schulz V, 2006. HagerROM 2006. Hagers Handbuch der Drogen und Arzneistoffe Springer Medizin Verlag, Heidelberg.
- 2 EFSA (European Food Safety Authority), 2005. Opinion of the Scientific Panel on Dietetic Products, Nutrition and Allergies on a request from the Commission related to the Tolerable Upper Intake Level of Potassium. The EFSA Journal, 193, 1-19.
- 3 Eisenbrand G, Schreier P, Meyer AH, 2006. Römpp Lexikon Lebensmittelchemie. Thieme, Stuttgart.
- 4 Souci SW, Fachmann W, Kraut H, 1994. Die Zusammensetzung der Lebensmittel, Nährwert-Tabellen- Food Composition and Nutrition Tables. Medpharm, Stuttgart.
- 5 Täufel A, Ternes W, Tunger L, Zobel M, 1993. Lebensmittel Lexikon. Behr's Verlag, Hamburg.
- 6 Watzl B and Leitzmann C, 1999. Bioaktive Substanzen in Lebensmitteln. Hippokrates Verlag, Stuttgart.

ID 409: “Selenium” and “joint function”

- 1 Aaseth J, Munthe E, Forre O, Steinnes E, 1978. Trace elements in serum and urine of patients with rheumatoid arthritis. Scand J Rheumatol, 7, 237-240.
- 2 Aaseth J and Teigen S, 1993. Selenium and rheumatoid arthritis. Eight International Symposium on Trace Elements in Man and Animals, TEMA 8, Berlin.
- 3 Azzini M, Girelli D, Olivieri O, Guarini P, Stanzial AM, Frigo A, Milanino R, Bambara LM, Corrocher R, 1995. Fatty acids and antioxidant micronutrients in psoriatic arthritis. J Rheumatol, 22, 103-108.
- 4 Fink G, 1989. Selen-Konzentration im Serum und im Vollblut bei Patienten mit chronischer Polyarthritits und Spondylitis ancylosans. Rheuma, 9, 190-196.
- 5 Honkanen V, Kontinen YT, Sorsa T, Hukkanen M, Kempainen P, Santavirta S, Saari H, Westermarck T, 1991. Serum zinc, copper and selenium in rheumatoid arthritis. J Trace Elem Electrolytes Health Dis, 5, 261-263.
- 6 Jacobsson L, Lindgarde F, Manthorpe R, Akesson B, 1990. Correlation of fatty acid composition of adipose tissue lipids and serum phosphatidylcholine and serum concentrations of micronutrients with disease duration in rheumatoid arthritis. Ann Rheum Dis, 49, 901-905.
- 7 Johansson U, Portinsson S, Akesson A, Svantesson H, Ockerman PA, Akesson B, 1986. Nutritional status in girls with juvenile chronic arthritis. Hum Nutr Clin Nutr, 40, 57-67.

- 8 Kose K, Dogan P, Kardas Y, Saraymen R, 1996. Plasma selenium levels in rheumatoid arthritis. *Biol Trace Elem Res*, 53, 51-56.
- 9 Maehira F, Luyo GA, Miyagi I, Oshiro M, Yamane N, Kuba M, Nakazato Y, 2002. Alterations of serum selenium concentrations in the acute phase of pathological conditions. *Clin Chim Acta*, 316, 137-146.
- 10 Maleitzke R, 1996. Behandlung der rheumatoiden Arthritis mit Selen. *Therapiewoche*, 27, 1529-1532.
- 11 Müller U, Fink G, Dettmer N, Bayer W, Schmidt K, 1990. Zur Wirkung einer adjuvanten Selensupplementierung bei Patienten mit chronischer Polyarthritits. *VitaMinSpur*, 5, 113-121.
- 12 O'Dell JR, Lemley-Gillespie S, Palmer WR, Weaver AL, Moore GF, Klassen LW, 1991. Serum selenium concentrations in rheumatoid arthritis. *Ann Rheum Dis*, 50, 376-378.
- 13 Peretz A, Neve J, Duchateau J, Famaey JP, 1992. Adjuvant treatment of recent onset rheumatoid arthritis by selenium supplementation: preliminary observations. *Br J Rheumatol*, 31, 281-282.
- 14 Tarp U, Overvad K, Hansen JC, Thorling EB, 1985. Low selenium level in severe rheumatoid arthritis. *Scand J Rheumatol*, 14, 97-101.
- 15 Tarp U, Hansen JC, Overvad K, Thorling EB, Tarp BD, Graudal H, 1987. Glutathione peroxidase activity in patients with rheumatoid arthritis and in normal subjects: effects of long-term selenium supplementation. *Arthritis Rheum*, 30, 1162-1166.

ID 410: “Selenium” and “Key function within metabolism (e.g. GSH-peroxidase)”

- 1 D-A-CH (Deutsche Gesellschaft für Ernährung - Österreichische Gesellschaft für Ernährung - Schweizerische Gesellschaft für Ernährungsforschung - Schweizerische Vereinigung für Ernährung), 2000. Referenzwerte für die Nährstoffzufuhr. Umschau Braus Verlag, Frankfurt am Main.
- 2 Hahn A, Ströhle A, Wolters M, 2005. Ernährung–Physiologische Grundlagen, Prävention, Therapie. Wissenschaftliche Verlagsgesellschaft GmbH, Stuttgart.

ID 411: “Mineralwasser/Natriumchlorid” and “Appetit (Anregung)”

- 1 **Gutenbrunner C and Hildebrandt G, 1994. Handbuch der Heilwasser - Trinkkuren. Theorie und Praxis. Sonntag-Verlag, Stuttgart.**

ID 412: “Zinc” and “Significant effect on building of hair and nails”

- 1 Biesalski HK, Fürst P, Kasper H, Kluthe R, Pölert W, Puchstein C, Stählin HB, 1999. Ernährungsmedizin. Georg Thieme Verlag, Stuttgart.
- 2 D-A-CH (Deutsche Gesellschaft für Ernährung - Österreichische Gesellschaft für Ernährung - Schweizerische Gesellschaft für Ernährungsforschung - Schweizerische Vereinigung für Ernährung), 2000. Referenzwerte für die Nährstoffzufuhr. Umschau Braus Verlag, Frankfurt am Main.
- 3 Hahn A, Ströhle A, Wolters M, 2005. Ernährung–Physiologische Grundlagen, Prävention, Therapie. Wissenschaftliche Verlagsgesellschaft GmbH, Stuttgart.

ID 413: “Protein” and “Supply of metabolic energy”

- 1 Garrow JS, James WPT, Ralph A, 2000. Human Nutrition and Dietetics. Churchill Livingstone, London, Edinburgh.
- 2 Gibney MJ, Vorster H, Kok F, 2002. Introduction to Human Nutrition (The Nutrition Society Textbook). Wiley-Blackwell, Chichester.

ID 414: “Protein” and “Satiety / Weight management”

- 1 AFSSA (Agence Française de Sécurité Sanitaire des Aliments), 2001. Apports nutritionnels conseillés pour la population française. Editions Tec&Doc, Paris.
- 2 Anderson GH and Moore SE, 2004. Dietary proteins in the regulation of food intake and body weight in humans. *Journal of Nutrition*, 134, 974S-979S.
- 3 No authors listed, 2005. Folaatti, kirjassa: Suomalaiset ravitsemussuosituksset – ravinto ja liikunta tasapainoon. Edita Publishing Oy, Helsinki.
- 4 Arnal MA, Mosoni L, Boirie Y, Houlier ML, Morin L, Verdier E, Ritz P, Antoine JM, Prugnaud J, Beaufrere B, Mirand PP, 2000. Protein feeding pattern does not affect protein retention in young women. *Journal of Nutrition*, 130, 1700-1704.
- 5 Astrup A, 1999. Dietary approaches to reducing body weight. *Baillière's best practice & research. Clinical endocrinology & metabolism*, 13, 109-120.
- 6 Astrup A, 2006. How to maintain a healthy body weight. *International Journal for Vitamin and Nutrition Research*, 76, 208-215.
- 7 Baba NH, Sawaya S, Torbay N, Habbal Z, Azar S, Hashim SA, 1999. High protein vs high carbohydrate hypoenergetic diet for the treatment of obese hyperinsulinemic subjects. *International journal of obesity and related metabolic disorders* 23, 1202-1206.
- 8 Barkeling B, Rossner S, Bjorvell H, 1990. Effects of a high-protein meal (meat) and a high-carbohydrate meal (vegetarian) on satiety measured by automated computerized monitoring of subsequent food intake, motivation to eat and food preferences. *International Journal of Obesity*, 14, 743-751.
- 9 Blaak EE, 2006. Prevention and treatment of obesity and related complications: a role for protein? *International Journal of Obesity*, 3, S24-27.
- 10 Boirie Y, Gachon P, Corny S, Fauquant J, Maubois JL, Beaufrere B, 1996. Acute postprandial changes in leucine metabolism as assessed with an intrinsically labeled milk protein. *American Journal of Physiology*, 271, E1083-1091.
- 11 Boirie Y, Dangin M, Gachon P, Vasson MP, Maubois JL, Beaufrere B, 1997. Slow and fast dietary proteins differently modulate postprandial protein accretion. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences*, 94, 14930-14935.
- 12 Boirie Y, Gachon P, Beaufrere B, 1997. Splanchnic and whole-body leucine kinetics in young and elderly men. *American Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, 65, 489-495.
- 13 Castaneda C, Charnley JM, Evans WJ, Crim MC, 1995 a. Elderly women accommodate to a low-protein diet with losses of body cell mass, muscle function, and immune response. *American Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, 62, 30-39.
- 14 Castaneda C, Dolnikowski GG, Dallal GE, Evans WJ, Crim MC, 1995 b. Protein turnover and energy metabolism of elderly women fed a low-protein diet. *American Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, 62, 40-48.
- 15 Castaneda C, Gordon PL, Fielding RA, Evans WJ, Crim MC, 2000. Marginal protein intake results in reduced plasma IGF-I levels and skeletal muscle fiber atrophy in elderly women. *The Journal of Nutrition, Health and Aging*, 4, 85-90.
- 16 Cynober L, Alix F, Arnaud-Battandier F, Bonnefoy M, Brocker P, Cals MJ, Coplo C, Ferry M, Ghisolfi-Marque A, Lesourd B, Mignot C, Patureau-Mirand P, 2001. Personnes âgées In: Apports Nutritionnels Conseillés pour la Population Française. AFSSA (Agence Française de Sécurité Sanitaire des Aliments) (ed.) Editions Tec&Doc, Paris, 307-335.
- 17 Eisenstein J, Roberts SB, Dallal G, Saltzman E, 2002. High-protein weight-loss diets: are they safe and do they work? A review of the experimental and epidemiologic data. *Nutrition Reviews*, 60, 189-200.

- 18 EVM (Expert Group on Vitamins and Minerals), 2002. Review on phosphorus.
- 19 Forbes GB and Reina JC, 1970. Adult lean body mass declines with age: some longitudinal observations. *Metabolism*, 19, 653-663.
- 20 French SJ, 1999. The effects of specific nutrients on the regulation of feeding behaviour in human subjects. *Proceedings of the Nutrition Society*, 58, 533-539.
- 21 Garrow JS, James WPT, Ralph A, 2000. *Human Nutrition and Dietetics*. Churchill Livingstone, London, Edinburgh.
- 22 Hakala P, 2005. Ruokavalio- ja elämäntapahoidot. In: *Lihavuus – painavaa asiaa painosta*. Konsensuskokous 24.–26.10.2005. Suomalainen Lääkäriseura Duodecim, Helsinki, Suomen Akatemia, 95–101.
- 23 Halton TL and Hu FB, 2004. The effects of high protein diets on thermogenesis, satiety and weight loss: a critical review. *Journal of the American College of Nutrition* 23, 373-385.
- 24 Harper A, James A, Flint A, Astrup A, 2007. Increased satiety after intake of a chocolate milk drink compared with a carbonated beverage, but no difference in subsequent ad libitum lunch intake. *British Journal of Nutrition*, 97, 579-583.
- 25 IoM (Institute of Medicine), 1997. *Dietary Reference Intakes for Calcium, Phosphorus, Magnesium, Vitamin D, and Fluoride*. National Academies Press, Washington DC.
- 26 JHCI (Joint Health Claims Initiative), 2003. *Final Technical Report A List of Well Established Nutrient Function Statements*.
- 27 Lang V, Bellisle F, Alamowitch C, Craplet C, Bornet FR, Slama G, Guy-Grand B, 1999. Varying the protein source in mixed meal modifies glucose, insulin and glucagon kinetics in healthy men, has weak effects on subjective satiety and fails to affect food intake. *European Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, 53, 959-965.
- 28 Latner JD and Schwartz M, 1999. The effects of a high-carbohydrate, high-protein or balanced lunch upon later food intake and hunger ratings. *Appetite*, 33, 119-128.
- 29 Leidy HJ, Carnell NS, Mattes RD, Campbell WW, 2007. Higher protein intake preserves lean mass and satiety with weight loss in pre-obese and obese women. *Obesity (Silver Spring)*, 15, 421-429.
- 30 Liukkonen K-H, Kauppinen S, Karppinen S, Karhunen L, Autio K, Lähteenmäki L, 2004. *Elintarvikkeet, kylläisyys ja painonhallinta*. Kirjallisuuskatsaus. Otamedia Oy, Espoo.
- 31 Mikkelsen PB, Toubro S, Astrup A, 2000. Effect of fat-reduced diets on 24-h energy expenditure: comparisons between animal protein, vegetable protein, and carbohydrate. *American Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, 72, 1135-1141.
- 32 Morais JA, Chevalier S, Gougeon R, 2006. Protein turnover and requirements in the healthy and frail elderly. *Journal of Nutrition, Health & Aging*, 10, 272-283.
- 33 Nair KS, 1995. Muscle protein turnover: methodological issues and the effect of aging. *Journal of Gerontology Series A: Biological Sciences and Medical Sciences*, 50 Spec No, 107-112.
- 34 Pannemans DL, Halliday D, Westerterp KR, 1995 a. Whole-body protein turnover in elderly men and women: responses to two protein intakes. *American Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, 61, 33-38.
- 35 Pannemans DL, Halliday D, Westerterp KR, Kester AD, 1995 b. Effect of variable protein intake on whole-body protein turnover in young men and women. *American Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, 61, 69-74.
- 36 Pietinen P, 2005. Lihavuuden syyt – Ravinto, alkoholi ja tupakointi, ss. 77-81. Toim. *Suomalainen Lääkäriseura Duodecim ja Suomen Akatemia Konsensuskokous 2005. Lihavuus – painavaa asiaa painosta*. Vammalan Kirjapaino Oy, Vammala.
- 37 Rasmussen BB, Wolfe RR, Volpi E, 2002. Oral and intravenously administered amino acids produce similar effects on muscle protein synthesis in the elderly. *Journal of Nutrition, Health & Aging*, 6, 358-362.

- 38 Rooyackers OE, Adey DB, Ades PA, Nair KS, 1996. Effect of age on in vivo rates of mitochondrial protein synthesis in human skeletal muscle. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences*, 93, 15364-15369.
- 39 Sadler MJ, Strain JJ, Caballero B, 1999. *Encyclopedia of Human Nutrition*. Academic Press, San Diego.
- 40 SCF (Scientific Committee on Food), 1992. Report of the Scientific Committee on Nutrient and energy intakes for the European Community.
- 41 Schaafsma G, 2006. Health Issues of Whey Proteins: 1. Protection of Lean Body Mass. *Current Topics in Nutraceutical Research*, 4, 113.
- 42 Schaafsma G, 2006. Health issues of whey proteins: Weight management. *Current topics in nutraceutical research*, 4, 123-126.
- 43 Skov AR, Toubro S, Ronn B, Holm L, Astrup A, 1999. Randomized trial on protein vs carbohydrate in ad libitum fat reduced diet for the treatment of obesity. *International journal of obesity and related metabolic disorders*, 23, 528-536.
- 44 Stubbs RJ, 1995. Macronutrient effects on appetite. *International journal of obesity and related metabolic disorders*, 19 S11-19.
- 45 Stubbs RJ, van Wyk MC, Johnstone AM, Harbron CG, 1996. Breakfasts high in protein, fat or carbohydrate: effect on within-day appetite and energy balance. *European Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, 50, 409-417.
- 46 Volpi E, Ferrando AA, Yeckel CW, Tipton KD, Wolfe RR, 1998. Exogenous amino acids stimulate net muscle protein synthesis in the elderly. *The Journal of Clinical Investigation*, 101, 2000-2007.
- 47 Volpi E, Mittendorfer B, Wolf SE, Wolfe RR, 1999. Oral amino acids stimulate muscle protein anabolism in the elderly despite higher first-pass splanchnic extraction. *American Journal of Physiology*, 277, E513-520.
- 48 Volpi E, Kobayashi H, Sheffield-Moore M, Mittendorfer B, Wolfe RR, 2003. Essential amino acids are primarily responsible for the amino acid stimulation of muscle protein anabolism in healthy elderly adults. *American Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, 78, 250-258.
- 49 Weigle DS, Breen PA, Matthys CC, Callahan HS, Meeuws KE, Burden VR, Purnell JQ, 2005. A high-protein diet induces sustained reductions in appetite, ad libitum caloric intake, and body weight despite compensatory changes in diurnal plasma leptin and ghrelin concentrations. *American Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, 82, 41-48.
- 50 Westerterp-Plantenga MS, Rolland V, Wilson SA, Westerterp KR, 1999. Satiety related to 24 h diet-induced thermogenesis during high protein/carbohydrate vs high fat diets measured in a respiration chamber. *European Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, 53, 495-502.
- 51 Westerterp-Plantenga MS, 2003. The significance of protein in food intake and body weight regulation. *Current Opinion in Clinical Nutrition & Metabolic Care*, 6, 635-638.
- 52 Westerterp-Plantenga MS, Lejeune MP, Nijs I, van Ooijen M, Kovacs EM, 2004. High protein intake sustains weight maintenance after body weight loss in humans. *International journal of obesity and related metabolic disorders*, 28, 57-64.
- 53 Westerterp-Plantenga MS and Lejeune MP, 2005. Protein intake and body-weight regulation. *Appetite*, 45, 187-190.
- 54 Westerterp-Plantenga MS, Luscombe-Marsh N, Lejeune M, Diepvens K, Nieuwenhuizen A, Engelen M, Deutz NEP, Azzout-Marniche D, Tome D, Westerterp KR, 2006. Dietary protein, metabolism, and body-weight regulation: dose-response effects. *International Journal of Obesity*, 30, S16-S23.
- 55 WHO/FAO (World Health Organization and Food and Agriculture Organization), 2003. Expert Report: Diet, nutrition and prevention of chronic diseases. WHO Technical Report Series 916.

- 56 Williams G, Noakes M, Keogh J, Foster P, Clifton P, 2006. High protein high fibre snack bars reduce food intake and improve short term glucose and insulin profiles compared with high fat snack bars. *Asia Pacific Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, 15, 443-450.

ID 415: “Protein/ essential amino acids” and “Essential for growth, development and maintenance of the body/body tissues/body function”

- 1 AFFSA (Agence Française de Sécurité Sanitaire des Aliments), 2007. Protein intake: dietary intake, quality, requirements and recommendations. Executive overview of the Afssa report.
- 2 Ahlström A, Fogelholm M, Hasunen K, Huttunen J, Kannas L, Kempas M, et al, 1990. Urheilijoiden ravitsemussuosituksset: Urheilijan ravitsemus - työryhmän mietintö. VAPK-kustannus, Helsinki.
- 3 Allmann M, Hofelein C, Koppel E, Luthy J, Meyer R, Niederhauser C, Wegmuller B, Candrian U, 1995. Polymerase chain reaction (PCR) for detection of pathogenic microorganisms in bacteriological monitoring of dairy products. *Research in Microbiology*, 146, 85-97.
- 4 Ang BC, Halliday D, Powell-Tuck J, 1995. Whole-body protein turnover in response to hyperinsulinemia in humans postabsorptively with [¹⁵N]glycine as tracer. *American Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, 61, 1062-1066.
- 5 Aro A, Mutanen M, Uusitupa M, Aantaa R, 2005. Ravitsemustiede. Duodecim, Gummerus Kirjapaino Oy, Jyväskylä.
- 6 Balagopal P, 1998. In-vivo measurement of protein synthesis in humans. *Current Opinion in Clinical Nutrition & Metabolic Care*, 1, 467-473.
- 7 Balagopal P, Bayne E, Sager B, Russell L, Patton N, George D, 2003. Effect of lifestyle changes on whole-body protein turnover in obese adolescents. *International journal of obesity and related metabolic disorders* 27, 1250-1257.
- 8 Bender DA and Milward DJ, 2000. Protein metabolism and requirements In: *Human Nutrition*. Geissler C and Powers H (eds.). Elsevier Churchill Livingstone, London, Edinburgh.
- 9 Berthold HK, Jahoor F, Klein PD, Reeds PJ, 1995. Estimates of the effect of feeding on whole-body protein degradation in women vary with the amino acid used as tracer. *Journal of Nutrition*, 125, 2516-2527.
- 10 Bettany GE, Ang BC, Georgiannos SN, Halliday D, Powell-Tuck J, 1996. Bed rest decreases whole-body protein turnover in post-absorptive man. *Clinical Science (London)*, 90, 73-75.
- 11 Biesalski HK, Fürst P, Kasper H, Kluthe R, Pöler W, Puchstein C, Stählin HB, 1999. *Ernährungsmedizin*. Georg Thieme Verlag, Stuttgart.
- 12 Breslow JL, 1991. Lipoprotein transport gene abnormalities underlying coronary heart disease susceptibility. *Annual Review of Medicine*, 42, 357-371.
- 13 Breslow RA, Hallfrisch J, Guy DG, Crawley B, Goldberg AP, 1993. The importance of dietary protein in healing pressure ulcers. *Journal of the American Geriatrics Society* 41, 357-362.
- 14 British Nutrition Foundation, Protein, www.nutrition.org.uk
- 15 Brosnan JT and Young VR, 2003. Integration of Metabolism 2: Protein and Amino Acids. In: *Nutrition and Metabolism*. Gibney MJ, MacDonald IA, Roche HM (eds.). Blackwell Publishing, London.
- 16 Burke L, 1999. Nutrition for sport. Getting the most out of training. *Australian Family Physician*, 28, 561-567.
- 17 Chernoff R, 2004. Protein and older adults. *Journal of the American College of Nutrition*, 23, 627S-630S.
- 18 Claeysens S, Leclaire S, Leblond J, Marion R, Hecketsweiler B, Lavoine A, Ducrotte P, Dechelotte P, Coeffier M, 2007. Lack of effect of acute enteral arginine infusion on whole-body and intestinal protein metabolism in humans. *Digestive diseases and sciences*, 52, 1826-1832.

- 19 COMA (Committee on Medicinal Aspects of Food Policy), 1991. Dietary Reference Values for Food Energy and Nutrients for the United Kingdom. HMSO, London.
- 20 Committee on Diet and Health NRC, 1989. Diet and Health: Implications for Reducing Chronic Disease Risk. National Academies Press, Washington DC.
- 21 Cuthbertson D, Smith K, Babraj J, Leese G, Waddell T, Atherton P, Wackerhage H, Taylor PM, Rennie MJ, 2005. Anabolic signaling deficits underlie amino acid resistance of wasting, aging muscle. FASEB (Federation of American Societies for Experimental Biology) Journal, 19, 422-424.
- 22 D-A-CH (Deutsche Gesellschaft für Ernährung, Österreichische Gesellschaft für Ernährung, Schweizerische Gesellschaft für Ernährungsforschung, Schweizerische Vereinigung für Ernährung), 2000. Referenzwerte für die Nährstoffzufuhr. Umschau Braus Verlag, Frankfurt am Main.
- 23 Deutz NE, Wagenmakers AJ, Soeters PB, 1999. Discrepancy between muscle and whole body protein turnover. Current Opinion in Clinical Nutrition & Metabolic Care, 2, 29-32.
- 24 European Commission, 1992. Nutritional and energy intakes for the European community. Reports of the Scientific Committee on Food (31st series). Commission of the European Communities, Luxembourg.
- 25 FAO/WHO/UNU (Food and Agriculture Organization /World Health Organization/United Nations University), 1985. Energy and Protein Requirements. WHO Technical Report Series 724. WHO, Geneva.
- 26 Fern EB and Waterlow JC, 1983. Protein turnover, nitrogen balance and rehabilitation. Experientia, 44, 89-106.
- 27 Fielding RA and Parkington J, 2002. What are the dietary protein requirements of physically active individuals? New evidence on the effects of exercise on protein utilization during post-exercise recovery. Nutrition in Clinical Care, 5, 191-196.
- 28 Fogelholm M and Rehunen S, 1996. Ravitseemus, liikunta ja terveyst. Gummerus kirjapaino, Jyväskylä.
- 29 Friedman M, 1996. Nutritional value of proteins from different food sources. A review. Journal of Agricultural and Food Chemistry, 44, 6-29.
- 30 Gaine PC, Pikosky MA, Martin WF, Bolster DR, Maresh CM, Rodriguez NR, 2006. Level of dietary protein impacts whole body protein turnover in trained males at rest. Metabolism, 55, 501-507.
- 31 Gaine PC, Pikosky MA, Bolster DR, Martin WF, Maresh CM, Rodriguez NR, 2007. Postexercise whole-body protein turnover response to three levels of protein intake. Med Sci Sports Exerc, 39, 480-486.
- 32 Garlick PJ, McNurlan MA, Ballmer PE, 1991. Influence of dietary protein intake on whole-body protein turnover in humans. Diabetes Care, 14, 1189-1198.
- 33 Garlick PJ and Reeds PJ, 2000. Proteins. In: Human Nutrition and Dietetics. Garrow JS, James WPT, Ralph A (eds.). Churchill Livingstone, London, Edinburgh.
- 34 Garrow JS, James WPT, Ralph A, 2000. Human Nutrition and Dietetics. Churchill Livingstone, London, Edinburgh.
- 35 Gausseres N, Catala I, Mahe S, Luengo C, Bornet F, Guy-Grand B, Tome D, 1997. Whole-body protein turnover in humans fed a soy protein-rich vegetable diet. European Journal of Clinical Nutrition, 51, 308-311.
- 36 Gibney MJ, Vorster H, Kok F, 2002. Introduction to Human Nutrition (The Nutrition Society Textbook). WileyBlackwell, Chichester.
- 37 Gougeon R, Pencharz PB, Marliss EB, 1995. Whole-body protein turnover in obese subjects during two very low energy diets of differing amino acid composition. International journal of obesity and related metabolic disorders, 19, 739-748.
- 38 Gurr M, Garrow JS, James WPT, Ralph A, 1993. Human Nutrition and Dietetics. Churchill Livingstone, London, Edinburgh.
- 39 Hahn A, Ströhle A, Wolters M, 2005. Ernährung–Physiologische Grundlagen, Prävention. Wissenschaftliche Verlagsgesellschaft, Stuttgart.

- 40 Hawley JA, Tipton KD, Millard-Stafford ML, 2006. Promoting training adaptations through nutritional interventions. *Journal of Sports Sciences*, 24, 709-721.
- 41 Health Council of the Netherlands, 2001. Dietary Reference Intakes: energy, proteins, fats and digestible carbohydrates. Publication no. 2001/19E. The Hague.
- 42 IoM (Institute of Medicine), 2005. Dietary reference intakes for energy, carbohydrate, fiber, fat, fatty acids, cholesterol, protein, and amino acids. National Academies Press, Washington DC.
- 43 Ivy JL, 2001. Dietary strategies to promote glycogen synthesis after exercise. *Canadian Journal of Applied Physiology*, 26 Suppl, S236-245.
- 44 Jackson AA, Duggleby SL, Grove G, 2000. Whole body protein turnover can be measured non-invasively in women using the end product method with [15N]glycine to show changes with the menstrual cycle and pregnancy. *European Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, 54, 329-336.
- 45 Kondrup J, Allison SP, Elia M, Vellas B, Plauth M, 2003. ESPEN guidelines for nutrition screening 2002. *Clinical Nutrition*, 22, 415-421.
- 46 Koopman R, Pannemans DL, Jeukendrup AE, Gijsen AP, Senden JM, Halliday D, Saris WH, van Loon LJ, Wagenmakers AJ, 2004. Combined ingestion of protein and carbohydrate improves protein balance during ultra-endurance exercise. *American journal of physiology. Endocrinology and metabolism*, 287, E712-720.
- 47 Koopman R, Verdijk L, Manders RJ, Gijsen AP, Gorselink M, Pijpers E, Wagenmakers AJ, van Loon LJ, 2006. Co-ingestion of protein and leucine stimulates muscle protein synthesis rates to the same extent in young and elderly lean men. *The American journal of clinical nutrition*, 84, 623-632.
- 48 Koopman R, Verdijk LB, Beelen M, Gorselink M, Kruseman AN, Wagenmakers AJ, Kuipers H, van Loon LJ, 2008. Co-ingestion of leucine with protein does not further augment post-exercise muscle protein synthesis rates in elderly men. *British Journal of Nutrition*, 99, 571-580.
- 49 Löffler G and Petrides P, 1998. *Biochemie und Pathobiochemie*. Springer-Verlag, Berlin.
- 50 Mann J and Truswell AS, 2002. *Essentials of human nutrition*. Oxford University Press USA, New York.
- 51 Maroni BJ, Tom K, Masud T, Chapman T, Young VR, 1996. How is lean body mass conserved with the very-low protein diet regimen? *Mineral and Electrolyte Metabolism*, 22, 54-57.
- 52 Masud T, Young VR, Chapman T, Maroni BJ, 1994. Adaptive responses to very low protein diets: the first comparison of ketoacids to essential amino acids. *Kidney International*, 45, 1182-1192.
- 53 Matthews DE, 2005. Observations of branched-chain amino acid administration in humans. *Journal of Nutrition*, 135, 1580S-1584S.
- 54 Matthews DE, 2006. Proteins and amino acids. In: *Modern nutrition in health and disease*. Shils ME, Shike M, Ross AC, Caballero B, Cousins R (eds.). Lippincott Williams & Wilkins, Baltimore, 23-61.
- 55 Millward DJ, Fereday A, Gibson N, Pacy PJ, 1997. Aging, protein requirements, and protein turnover. *American Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, 66, 774-786.
- 56 Mutanen M and Voutilainen E, 2005. *Proteiinit ja aminohapot*. Gummerus Kirjapaino Oy, Jyväskylä.
- 57 NNR (Nordic Nutrition Recommendations), 1996. *Nordiska näringsrekommendationer*. Nordiska Ministerrådet, Köpenhamn.
- 58 NNR (Nordic Nutrition Recommendations), 2004. *Integrating nutrition and physical activity*. Nordic Council of Ministers, Copenhagen.
- 59 Pacy PJ, Thompson GN, Halliday D, 1991. Measurement of whole-body protein turnover in insulin-dependent (type 1) diabetic patients during insulin withdrawal and infusion: comparison of [13C]leucine and [2H5]phenylalanine methodologies. *Clinical Science (Lond)*, 80, 345-352.
- 60 Paddon-Jones D, Wolfe RR, Ferrando AA, 2005. Amino acid supplementation for reversing bed rest and steroid myopathies. *Journal of Nutrition*, 135, 1809S-1812S.
- 61 Pannemans DL, Halliday D, Westerterp KR, 1995. Whole-body protein turnover in elderly men and women: responses to two protein intakes. *American Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, 61, 33-38.

- 62 Pannemans DL, Halliday D, Westerterp KR, Kester AD, 1995. Effect of variable protein intake on whole-body protein turnover in young men and women. *American Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, 61, 69-74.
- 63 Papet I, Meunier N, Bechereau F, Glomot F, Obled C, Coudray C, 2008. Effect of zinc supplementation on protein metabolism in late-middle-aged men: The Zenith study. *Nutrition*, 24, 155-161.
- 64 Pikosky MA, Smith TJ, Grediagin A, Castaneda-Sceppa C, Byerley L, Glickman EL, Young AJ, 2008. Increased protein maintains nitrogen balance during exercise-induced energy deficit. *Med Sci Sports Exerc*, 40, 505-512.
- 65 Rennie MJ, Wackerhage H, Spangenburg EE, Booth FW, 2004. Control of the size of the human muscle mass. *Annual Review of Physiology*, 66, 799-828.
- 66 Rennie MJ, 2005. Body maintenance and repair: how food and exercise keep the musculoskeletal system in good shape. *Experimental Physiology*, 90, 427-436.
- 67 Rennie MJ and Wilkes EA, 2005. Maintenance of the musculoskeletal mass by control of protein turnover: the concept of anabolic resistance and its relevance to the transplant recipient. *Annals of transplantation*, 10, 31-34.
- 68 Rennie MJ, 2007. Exercise- and nutrient-controlled mechanisms involved in maintenance of the musculoskeletal mass. *Biochemical Society Transactions*, 35, 1302-1305.
- 69 Schwenk-Haubner G and Schwenk M, 2000. *dtv-Atlas Ernährung*. Deutscher Taschenbuch Verlag München.
- 70 Tee ES, 1998. Current status of recommended dietary allowances in Southeast Asia: a regional overview. *Nutrition Reviews*, 56, S10-18.
- 71 Thomas B and Bishop J, 2001. Dietary proteins and amino acids In: *Manual of Dietetic Practice*. Thomas B (ed.) Blackwell Science, London.
- 72 Uner A, Caliskan U, Oner AF, Koc H, Kasap AF, 2001. Platelet functions in patients with protein-energy malnutrition. *Clinical and Applied Thrombosis/Hemostasis*, 7, 286-288.
- 73 Universidad Complutense de Madrid. Departamento de Nutricion, 1994. *Ingestas Recomendadas de Energia Y Nutrientes para la Poblacion Espanola*
- 74 Wackerhage H and Rennie MJ, 2006. How nutrition and exercise maintain the human musculoskeletal mass. *Journal of Anatomy*, 208, 451-458.
- 75 Ward MW, Halliday D, Matthews DE, Matthews SM, Peters JL, Harrison RA, Clark CG, Rennie MJ, 1983. The effect of enteral nutritional support on skeletal muscle protein synthesis and whole-body protein turnover in fasted surgical patients. *Human Nutrition - Clinical Nutrition* 37, 453-458.
- 76 Waterlow JC, 1984. Protein turnover with special reference to man. *Quarterly journal of experimental physiology* 69, 409-438.
- 77 WHO/FAO (World Health Organization and Food and Agriculture Organization), 1990. Report of the Joint FAO/WHO Expert Consultation on Protein Quality Evaluation.
- 78 WHO/FAO (World Health Organization and Food and Agriculture Organization), 1997. Energy and Protein Requirements. Report of a Joint FAO/WHO ad hoc Expert Committee.
- 79 Wilkinson SB, Kim PL, Armstrong D, Phillips SM, 2006. Addition of glutamine to essential amino acids and carbohydrate does not enhance anabolism in young human males following exercise. *Applied Physiology, Nutrition, and Metabolism*, 31, 518-529.
- 80 Young VR, 1990. Amino acids and proteins in relation to the nutrition of elderly people. *Age Ageing*, 19, S10-24.
- 81 Young VR, 1990. Protein and amino acid metabolism with reference to aging and the elderly. *Progress in clinical and biological research*, 326, 279-300.
- 82 Young VR, Yu YM, Fukagawa NK, 1991. Protein and energy interactions throughout life. Metabolic basis and nutritional implications. *Acta paediatrica Scandinavica. Supplement* 373, 5-24.

- 83 Young VR and Reeds PJ, 2002. Nutrition and Metabolism of Proteins and Amino Acids. In: Introduction to Human Nutrition. Gibney MJ, Vorster HH, Kok FJ (eds.). Wiley-Blackwell, Chichester.

ID 416: “Protein ” and “Bone health”

- 1 Ammann P, Bourrin S, Bonjour JP, Meyer JM, Rizzoli R, 2000. Protein undernutrition-induced bone loss is associated with decreased IGF-I levels and estrogen deficiency. *Journal of Bone and Mineral Research*, 15, 683-690.
- 2 Ammann P, Laib A, Bonjour JP, Meyer JM, Ruegsegger P, Rizzoli R, 2002. Dietary essential amino acid supplements increase bone strength by influencing bone mass and bone microarchitecture in ovariectomized adult rats fed an isocaloric low-protein diet. *Journal of Bone and Mineral Research*, 17, 1264-1272.
- 3 Ash RR, 2004. Nutritional aspects of bone health. *Journal of Human Nutrition & Dietetics*, 17, 481.
- 4 Barker ME and Blumsohn A, 2005. Nutrition and the skeleton. In: *Human Nutrition*. Geissler C and Powers H (eds.). Elsevier Churchill Livingstone, London, Edinburgh.
- 5 Bell J and Whiting SJ, 2002. Elderly women need dietary protein to maintain bone mass. *Nutrition Reviews*, 60, 337-341.
- 6 Bonjour JP, Schurch MA, Chevalley T, Ammann P, Rizzoli R, 1997. Protein intake, IGF-1 and osteoporosis. *Osteoporosis International*, 7 Suppl 3, S36-42.
- 7 Bonjour JP, Ammann P, Chevalley T, Rizzoli R, 2001. Protein intake and bone growth. *Canadian Journal of Applied Physiology*, 26 Suppl, S153-166.
- 8 Bonjour JP, Ammann TC, Rizzoli R, 2004. Protein Intake and Bone Health In: *Nutrition and Bone Health*. Holic MF and Dawson-Hughes B (eds.). Humana Press, New Jersey.
- 9 Bonjour JP, 2005. Dietary protein: an essential nutrient for bone health. *Journal of the American College of Nutrition* 24, 526S-536S.
- 10 Bonjour JP, Chevalley T, Fardellone P, 2007. Calcium intake and vitamin D metabolism and action, in healthy conditions and in prostate cancer. *British Journal of Nutrition*, 97, 611-616.
- 11 Bourrin S, Ammann P, Bonjour JP, Rizzoli R, 2000. Dietary protein restriction lowers plasma insulin-like growth factor I (IGF-I), impairs cortical bone formation, and induces osteoblastic resistance to IGF-I in adult female rats. *Endocrinology*, 141, 3149-3155.
- 12 Cadogan J, Eastell R, Jones N, Barker ME, 1997. Milk intake and bone mineral acquisition in adolescent girls: randomised, controlled intervention trial. *British Medical Journal*, 315, 1255-1260.
- 13 Chevalley T, Rizzoli R, Manen D, Caverzasio J, Bonjour JP, 1998. Arginine increases insulin-like growth factor-I production and collagen synthesis in osteoblast-like cells. *Bone*, 23, 103-109.
- 14 D-A-CH (Deutsche Gesellschaft für Ernährung, Österreichische Gesellschaft für Ernährung, Schweizerische Gesellschaft für Ernährungsforschung, Schweizerische Vereinigung für Ernährung), 2000. Referenzwerte für die Nährstoffzufuhr. Umschau Braus Verlag, Frankfurt am Main.
- 15 Dawson-Hughes B and Harris SS, 2002. Calcium intake influences the association of protein intake with rates of bone loss in elderly men and women. *American Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, 75, 773-779.
- 16 Dawson-Hughes B, Harris SS, Rasmussen H, Song L, Dallal GE, 2004. Effect of dietary protein supplements on calcium excretion in healthy older men and women. *Journal of Clinical Endocrinology & Metabolism*, 89, 1169-1173.
- 17 Delmi M, Rapin CH, Bengoa JM, Delmas PD, Vasey H, Bonjour JP, 1990. Dietary supplementation in elderly patients with fractured neck of the femur. *Lancet*, 335, 1013-1016.
- 18 European Commission, 1992. Nutrient and energy intakes for the European community. Reports by the Scientific Committee on Food. Commission of the European Communities, Luxembourg.

- 19 Feskanich D, Willett WC, Stampfer MJ, Colditz GA, 1996. Protein consumption and bone fractures in women. *American Journal of Epidemiology*, 143, 472-479.
- 20 Friedman M, 1996. Nutritional value of proteins from different food sources. A review. *Journal of Agricultural and Food Chemistry*, 44, 6-29.
- 21 Garnero P, Sornay-Rendu E, Delmas PD, 2000. Low serum IGF-1 and occurrence of osteoporotic fractures in postmenopausal women. *Lancet*, 355, 898-899.
- 22 Garrow JS, James WPT, Ralph A, 2000. *Human Nutrition and Dietetics*. Churchill Livingstone, London, Edinburgh.
- 23 Hannan MT, Tucker KL, Dawson-Hughes B, Cupples LA, Felson DT, Kiel DP, 2000. Effect of dietary protein on bone loss in elderly men and women: the Framingham Osteoporosis Study. *Journal of Bone and Mineral Research*, 15, 2504-2512.
- 24 Heaney RP, 2001. Protein intake and bone health: the influence of belief systems on the conduct of nutritional science. *American Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, 73, 5-6.
- 25 Ilich JZ and Kerstetter JE, 2000. Nutrition in bone health revisited: a story beyond calcium. *Journal of the American College of Nutrition*, 19, 715-737.
- 26 IoM (Institute of Medicine), 2005. Dietary reference intakes for energy, carbohydrate, fiber, fat, fatty acids, cholesterol, protein, and amino acids. National Academies Press, Washington DC.
- 27 Kerstetter JE, O'Brien KO, Insogna KL, 1998. Dietary protein affects intestinal calcium absorption. *American Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, 68, 859-865.
- 28 Kerstetter JE, O'Brien KO, Insogna KL, 2003. Dietary protein, calcium metabolism, and skeletal homeostasis revisited. *American Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, 78, 584S-592S.
- 29 Kerstetter JE, O'Brien KO, Caseria DM, Wall DE, Insogna KL, 2005. The impact of dietary protein on calcium absorption and kinetic measures of bone turnover in women. *Journal of Clinical Endocrinology & Metabolism*, 90, 26-31.
- 30 Massey LK, 2003. Dietary animal and plant protein and human bone health: a whole foods approach. *Journal of Nutrition*, 133, 862S-865S.
- 31 Munger RG, Cerhan JR, Chiu BC, 1999. Prospective study of dietary protein intake and risk of hip fracture in postmenopausal women. *American Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, 69, 147-152.
- 32 Naot D, Grey A, Reid IR, Cornish J, 2005. Lactoferrin-a novel bone growth factor. *Clinical Medicine & Research*, 3, 93-101.
- 33 NNR (Nordic Nutrition Recommendations), 1996. Nordiska naringsrekommendationer. Nordiska Ministerrådet, Köpenhamn.
- 34 Promislow JHE, Goodman-Gruen D, Slymen DJ, Barrett-Connor E, 2002. Protein Consumption and Bone Mineral Density in the Elderly The Rancho Bernardo Study. *American Journal of Epidemiology* 155, 636-644.
- 35 Rizzoli R and Bonjour JP, 2004. Dietary protein and bone health. *Journal of Bone and Mineral Research*, 19, 527-531.
- 36 Roughead ZK, Johnson LAK, Lykken GI, Hunt JR, 2003. Controlled high meat diets do not affect calcium retention or indices of bone status in healthy postmenopausal women. *Journal of Nutrition*, 133, 1020-1026.
- 37 Schurch MA, Rizzoli R, Slosman D, Vadas L, Vergnaud P, Bonjour JP, 1998. Protein Supplements Increase Serum Insulin-Like Growth Factor-I Levels and Attenuate Proximal Femur Bone Loss in Patients with Recent Hip Fracture A Randomized, Double-Blind, Placebo-Controlled Trial. *Annals of Internal Medicine*, 128, 801-809.
- 38 Spaaij CJK and Pijls LTJ, 2004. New dietary reference intakes in the Netherlands for energy, proteins, fats and digestible carbohydrates. *European Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, 58, 191-194.

- 39 Subcommittee on the Tenth Edition of the Recommended Dietary Allowances-Food and Nutrition Board-Commission on Life Sciences, 1989. Protein and amino acids. In: Recommended Dietary Allowances. National Research Council (ed.) National Academy Press, Washington DC.
- 40 Tee ES, 1998. Current status of recommended dietary allowances in Southeast Asia: a regional overview. *Nutrition Reviews*, 56, S10-18.
- 41 Thomas B and Bishop J, 2007. *Manual of dietetic practice*. Blackwell Publishers, Oxford.
- 42 Tkatch L, Rapin CH, Rizzoli R, Slosman D, Nydegger V, Vasey H, Bonjour JP, 1992. Benefits of oral protein supplementation in elderly patients with fracture of the proximal femur. *Journal of the American College of Nutrition*, 11, 519-525.
- 43 Universidad Complutense de Madrid. Departamento de Nutricion, 1994. *Ingestas Recomendadas de Energia Y Nutrientes para la Poblacion Espanola*
- 44 Wengreen HJ, Munger RG, West NA, Cutler DR, Corcoran CD, Zhang J, Sassano NE, 2004. Dietary protein intake and risk of osteoporotic hip fracture in elderly residents of Utah. *Journal of Bone and Mineral Research*, 19, 537-545.

ID 417: “Protein ” and “Muscle maintenance and recovery”

- 1 Biolo G, Tipton KD, Klein S, Wolfe RR, 1997. An abundant supply of amino acids enhances the metabolic effect of exercise on muscle protein. *American Journal of Physiology*, 273, E122-129.
- 2 Bolster DR, Pikosky MA, Gaine PC, Martin W, Wolfe RR, Tipton KD, Maclean D, Maresh CM, Rodriguez NR, 2005. Dietary protein intake impacts human skeletal muscle protein fractional synthetic rates after endurance exercise. *American Journal of Physiology - Endocrinology and Metabolism*, 289, E678-683.
- 3 Borsheim E, Tipton KD, Wolf SE, Wolfe RR, 2002. Essential amino acids and muscle protein recovery from resistance exercise. *American Journal of Physiology - Endocrinology and Metabolism*, 283, E648-657.
- 4 Esmarck B, Andersen JL, Olsen S, Richter EA, Mizuno M, Kjaer M, 2001. Timing of postexercise protein intake is important for muscle hypertrophy with resistance training in elderly humans. *The Journal of Physiology*, 535, 301-311.
- 5 Hoffman JR and Falvo MJ, 2004. Protein - Which is Best? *Journal of Sports Science and Medicine*, 3, 118-130.
- 6 Lemon PW, Berardi JM, Noreen EE, 2002. The role of protein and amino acid supplements in the athlete's diet: does type or timing of ingestion matter? *Current Sports Medicine Reports*, 1, 214-221.
- 7 Levenhagen DK, Gresham JD, Carlson MG, Maron DJ, Borel MJ, Flakoll PJ, 2001. Postexercise nutrient intake timing in humans is critical to recovery of leg glucose and protein homeostasis. *American Journal of Physiology-Endocrinology and Metabolism*, 280, E982-993.
- 8 Levenhagen DK, Carr C, Carlson MG, Maron DJ, Borel MJ, Flakoll PJ, 2002. Postexercise protein intake enhances whole-body and leg protein accretion in humans. *Med Sci Sports Exerc*, 34, 828-837.
- 9 NNR (Nordic Nutrition Recommendations), 2004. *Integrating nutrition and physical activity*. Nordic Council of Ministers, Copenhagen.
- 10 Phillips SM, Hartman JW, Wilkinson SB, 2005. Dietary protein to support anabolism with resistance exercise in young men. *Journal of the American College of Nutrition*, 24, 134S-139S.
- 11 Rennie MJ and Tipton KD, 2000. Protein and amino acid metabolism during and after exercise and the effects of nutrition. *Annual Review of Nutrition*, 20, 457-483.
- 12 Tipton KD and Wolfe RR, 2001. Exercise, protein metabolism, and muscle growth. *International Journal of Sport Nutrition and Exercise Metabolism* 11, 109-132.

- 13 Tipton KD and Wolfe RR, 2004. Protein and amino acids for athletes. *Journal of Sports Sciences*, 22, 65-79.
- 14 Wolfe RR, 2000. Protein supplements and exercise. *American Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, 72, 551S-557S.
- 15 Wolfe RR, 2006. Skeletal muscle protein metabolism and resistance exercise. *Journal of Nutrition*, 136, 525S-528S.

ID 418: “Whey protein” and “Promotes protein synthesis when taken after resistance exercise”

- 1 Anthony TG, McDaniel BJ, Knoll P, Bunpo P, Paul GL, McNurlan MA, 2007. Feeding meals containing soy or whey protein after exercise stimulates protein synthesis and translation initiation in the skeletal muscle of male rats. *Journal of Nutrition*, 137, 357-362.
- 2 Boirie Y, Dangin M, Gachon P, Vasson MP, Maubois JL, Beaufrere B, 1997. Slow and fast dietary proteins differently modulate postprandial protein accretion. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences*, 94, 14930-14935.
- 3 Boza JJ, Martinez-Augustin O, Baro L, Suarez MD, Gil A, 1995. Protein v. enzymic protein hydrolysates. Nitrogen utilization in starved rats. *British Journal of Nutrition*, 73, 65-71.
- 4 Burke DG, Chilibeck PD, Davidson KS, Candow DG, Farthing J, Smith-Palmer T, 2001. The effect of whey protein supplementation with and without creatine monohydrate combined with resistance training on lean tissue mass and muscle strength. *International Journal of Sport Nutrition and Exercise Metabolism* 11, 349-364.
- 5 Cribb PJ, 2005. U.S. whey proteins in sports nutrition. U.S. Dairy Export Council.
- 6 Cribb PJ, 2006. Sarcopenia and whey proteins: Implications, Mechanisms and Potential for Nutritional Intervention.
- 7 Cribb PJ, Williams AD, Carey MF, Hayes A, 2006. The effect of whey isolate and resistance training on strength, body composition, and plasma glutamine. *International Journal of Sport Nutrition and Exercise Metabolism*, 16, 494-509.
- 8 Dangin M, Boirie Y, Garcia-Rodenas C, Gachon P, Fauquant J, Callier P, Ballevre O, Beaufrere B, 2001. The digestion rate of protein is an independent regulating factor of postprandial protein retention. *American Journal of Physiology-Endocrinology and Metabolism*, 280, E340-348.
- 9 Dangin M, Boirie Y, Guillet C, Beaufrere B, 2002. Influence of the protein digestion rate on protein turnover in young and elderly subjects. *Journal of Nutrition*, 132, 3228S-3233S.
- 10 Dangin M, Guillet C, Garcia-Rodenas C, Gachon P, Bouteloup-Demange C, Reiffers-Magnani K, Fauquant J, Ballevre O, Beaufrere B, 2003. The rate of protein digestion affects protein gain differently during aging in humans. *The Journal of Physiology*, 549, 635-644.
- 11 Eley HL, Russell ST, Tisdale MJ, 2007. Effect of branched-chain amino acids on muscle atrophy in cancer cachexia. *Biochemical Journal* 407, 113-120.
- 12 Esmarck B, Andersen JL, Olsen S, Richter EA, Mizuno M, Kjaer M, 2001. Timing of postexercise protein intake is important for muscle hypertrophy with resistance training in elderly humans. *The Journal of Physiology*, 535, 301-311.
- 13 Esmarck Meibom B, 2005. Elderly and resistance exercise: timing and composition of the exercise meal. PhD thesis.
- 14 Ha E and Zemel MB, 2003. Functional properties of whey, whey components, and essential amino acids: mechanisms underlying health benefits for active people (review). *The Journal of Nutritional Biochemistry* 14, 251-258.

- 15 Hall WL, Millward DJ, Long SJ, Morgan LM, 2003. Casein and whey exert different effects on plasma amino acid profiles, gastrointestinal hormone secretion and appetite. *British Journal of Nutrition*, 89, 239-248.
- 16 Katsanos CS, Kobayashi H, Sheffield-Moore M, Aarsland A, Wolfe RR, 2006. A high proportion of leucine is required for optimal stimulation of the rate of muscle protein synthesis by essential amino acids in the elderly. *American Journal of Physiology-Endocrinology and Metabolism*, 291, E381-387.
- 17 Kerksick CM, Rasmussen CJ, Lancaster SL, Magu B, Smith P, Melton C, Greenwood M, Almada AL, Earnest CP, Kreider RB, 2006. The effects of protein and amino acid supplementation on performance and training adaptations during ten weeks of resistance training. *The Journal of Strength & Conditioning Research*, 20, 643-653.
- 18 Koopman R, Verdijk L, Manders RJ, Gijsen AP, Gorselink M, Pijpers E, Wagenmakers AJ, van Loon LJ, 2006. Co-ingestion of protein and leucine stimulates muscle protein synthesis rates to the same extent in young and elderly lean men. *American Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, 84, 623-632.
- 19 Lemon PW, Berardi JM, Noreen EE, 2002. The role of protein and amino acid supplements in the athlete's diet: does type or timing of ingestion matter? *Current Sports Medicine Reports*, 1, 214-221.
- 20 Manders RJ, Wagenmakers AJ, Koopman R, Zorenc AH, Menheere PP, Schaper NC, Saris WH, van Loon LJ, 2005. Co-ingestion of a protein hydrolysate and amino acid mixture with carbohydrate improves plasma glucose disposal in patients with type 2 diabetes. *American Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, 82, 76-83.
- 21 Marshall K, 2004. Therapeutic applications of whey protein. *Alternative Medicine Review* 9, 136-156.
- 22 Paddon-Jones D, Sheffield-Moore M, Katsanos CS, Zhang XJ, Wolfe RR, 2006. Differential stimulation of muscle protein synthesis in elderly humans following isocaloric ingestion of amino acids or whey protein. *Experimental Gerontology*, 41, 215-219.
- 23 Rieu I, Balage M, Sornet C, Debras E, Ripes S, Rochon-Bonhomme C, Pouyet C, Grizard J, Dardevet D, 2007. Increased availability of leucine with leucine-rich whey proteins improves postprandial muscle protein synthesis in aging rats. *Nutrition*, 23, 323-331.
- 24 Shaw JH, Humberstone DA, Douglas RG, Koea J, 1991. Leucine kinetics in patients with benign disease, non-weight-losing cancer, and cancer cachexia: studies at the whole-body and tissue level and the response to nutritional support. *Surgery*, 109, 37-50.
- 25 Tayek JA, Bistrian BR, Hehir DJ, Martin R, Moldawer LL, Blackburn GL, 1986. Improved protein kinetics and albumin synthesis by branched chain amino acid-enriched total parenteral nutrition in cancer cachexia. A prospective randomized crossover trial. *Cancer*, 58, 147-157.
- 26 Tipton KD, Elliott TA, Cree MG, Wolf SE, Sanford AP, Wolfe RR, 2004. Ingestion of casein and whey proteins result in muscle anabolism after resistance exercise. *Med Sci Sports Exerc*, 36, 2073-2081.
- 27 Tipton KD, Elliott TA, Cree MG, Aarsland AA, Sanford AP, Wolfe RR, 2007. Stimulation of net muscle protein synthesis by whey protein ingestion before and after exercise. *American Journal of Physiology-Endocrinology and Metabolism*, 292, E71-76.
- 28 Volpi E, Kobayashi H, Sheffield-Moore M, Mittendorfer B, Wolfe RR, 2003. Essential amino acids are primarily responsible for the amino acid stimulation of muscle protein anabolism in healthy elderly adults. *American Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, 78, 250-258.

ID 419: “Whey protein” and “Supports an increase in lean body mass when combined with exercise and a hypercaloric diet”

- 1 Antonio J and Stout JR, 2001. Whey Protein. In: *Sports Supplements*. Lippincott Williams & Wilkins, Philadelphia 187-188.

- 2 Bowen J, Noakes M, Clifton PM, 2006. Appetite regulatory hormone responses to various dietary proteins differ by body mass index status despite similar reductions in ad libitum energy intake. *Journal of Clinical Endocrinology and Metabolism*, 91, 2913-2919.
- 3 Bowen J, Noakes M, Trenerry C, Clifton PM, 2006. Energy intake, ghrelin, and cholecystokinin after different carbohydrate and protein preloads in overweight men. *Journal of Clinical Endocrinology & Metabolism*, 91, 1477-1483.
- 4 Boza JJ, Martínez-Augustin O, Baró L, Suarez MD, Gil A, 1995. Protein V enzymic protein hydrolysates. Nitrogen utilization in starved rats. *British Journal of Nutrition*, 73, 65-71.
- 5 Burke DG, Chilibeck PD, Davison KS, Candow DG, Farthing J, Smith-Palmer T, 2001. The effect of whey protein supplementation with and without creatine monohydrate combined with resistance training on lean tissue mass and muscle strength. *International Journal of Sport Nutrition and Exercise Metabolism*, 11, 349-364.
- 6 Candow DG, Burke NC, Smith-Palmer T, Burke DG, 2006. Effect of whey and soy protein supplementation combined with resistance training in young adults. *International Journal of Sport Nutrition and Exercise Metabolism*, 16, 233-244.
- 7 Coburn JW, Housh DJ, Housh TJ, Malek MH, Beck TW, Cramer JT, Johnson GO, Donlin PE, 2006. Effects of leucine and whey protein supplementation during eight weeks of unilateral resistance training. *Journal of Strength and Conditioning Research*, 20, 284-291.
- 8 Coombes JS and McNaughton LR, 2000. Effects of branched-chain amino acid supplementation on serum creatine kinase and lactate dehydrogenase after prolonged exercise. *Journal of Sports Medicine and Physical Fitness*, 40, 240-246.
- 9 Cribb PJ, 2005. US whey proteins in sports and nutrition. U.S. Dairy Export Council.
- 10 Cribb PJ and Hayes A, 2006. Effects of supplement timing and resistance exercise on skeletal muscle hypertrophy. *Med Sci Sports Exerc*, 38, 1918-1925.
- 11 Cribb PJ, Williams AD, Carey MF, Hayes A, 2006. The effect of whey isolate and resistance training on strength, body composition, and plasma glutamine. *International Journal of Sport Nutrition and Exercise Metabolism*, 16, 494-509.
- 12 Cribb PJ, Williams AD, Stathis CG, Carey MF, Hayes A, 2007. Effects of whey isolate, creatine, and resistance training on muscle hypertrophy. *Med Sci Sports Exerc*, 39, 298-307.
- 13 Dangin M, Boirie Y, Garcia-Rodenas C, Gachon P, Fauquant J, Callier P, Ballevre O, Beaufrere B, 2001. The digestion rate of protein is an independent regulating factor of postprandial protein retention. *American Journal of Physiology-Endocrinology and Metabolism*, 280, E340-E348.
- 14 Dangin M, Guillet C, Garcia-Rodenas C, Gachon P, Bouteloup-Demange C, Reiffers-Magnani K, Fauquant J, Ballevre O, Beaufrere B, 2003. The rate of protein digestion affects protein gain differently during aging in humans. *Journal of Physiology-London*, 549, 635-644.
- 15 Demling RH and DeSanti L, 2000. Effect of a hypocaloric diet, increased protein intake and resistance training on lean mass gains and fat mass loss in overweight police officers. *Annals of Nutrition and Metabolism*, 44, 21-29.
- 16 Ha E and Zemel MB, 2003. Functional properties of whey, whey components, and essential amino acids: mechanisms underlying health benefits for active people (Review). *Journal of Nutritional Biochemistry*, 14, 251-258.
- 17 Hall WL, Millward DJ, Long SJ, Morgan LM, 2003. Casein and whey exert different effects on plasma amino acid profiles, gastrointestinal hormone secretion and appetite. *British Journal of Nutrition*, 89, 239-248.
- 18 Keri Marshall ND, 2004. Therapeutic applications of whey protein. *Alternative Medicine Review*, 9, 136-156.
- 19 Lands LC, Grey VL, Smountas AA, 1999. The effect of supplementation with a cysteine donor on muscular performance. *American Journal of Respiratory and Critical Care Medicine*, 159, A719-A719.

- 20 Lemon PWR, Berardi JM, Noreen EE, 2002. The role of protein and amino acid supplements in the athlete's diet: Does type or timing of ingestion matter? *Current sports medicine reports*, 1, 214-221.
- 21 Middleton N, Jelen P, Bell G, 2004. Whole blood and mononuclear cell glutathione response to dietary whey protein supplementation in sedentary and trained male human subjects. *International Journal of Food Sciences and Nutrition*, 55, 131-141.
- 22 Rankin D and Darragh A, 2006. dietary protein in an endurance exercise recovery beverage-What is the value of whey?. *Proceedings of the fourth international whey conference*, Chicago, USA. American Dairy Products Institute, Elmhurst, IL.
- 23 Tipton KD, Elliott TA, Cree MG, Wolf SE, Sanford AP, Wolfe RR, 2004. Ingestion of casein and whey proteins result in muscle anabolism after resistance exercise. *Med Sci Sports Exerc*, 36, 2073-2081.
- 24 Tipton KD, Elliott TA, Cree MG, Aarsland AA, Sanford AP, Wolfe RR, 2007. Stimulation of net muscle protein synthesis by whey protein ingestion before and after exercise. *American Journal of Physiology-Endocrinology and Metabolism*, 292, E71-E76.
- 25 van Hall G, Saris WHM, van de Schoor PAI, Wagenmakers AJM, 2000. The effect of free glutamine and peptide ingestion on the rate of muscle glycogen resynthesis in man. *International Journal of Sports Medicine*, 21, 25-30.
- 26 Wilkinson SB, Tarnopolsky MA, MacDonald MJ, MacDonald JR, Armstrong D, Philips SM, 2007. Consumption of fluid skim milk promotes greater muscle protein accretion after resistance exercise than does consumption of an isonitrogenous and isoenergetic soy-protein beverage. *American Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, 85, 1031-1040.

ID 420: “Whey protein” and “Supports a decrease in body fat when combined with exercise and a hypocaloric diet”

- 1 Anderson GH and Moore SE, 2004. Dietary proteins in the regulation of food intake and body weight in humans. *Journal of Nutrition*, 134, 974S-979S.
- 2 Antonio J and Stout JR, 2001. Whey Protein. In: *Sports Supplements*. Lippincott Williams & Wilkins, Philadelphia 187-188.
- 3 Bouthegourd JC, Roseau SM, Makarios-Lahham L, Leruyet PM, Tome DG, Even PC, 2002. A preexercise alpha-lactalbumin-enriched whey protein meal preserves lipid oxidation and decreases adiposity in rats. *American Journal of Physiology-Endocrinology and Metabolism*, 283, E565-572.
- 4 Bowen J, Noakes M, Clifton PM, 2006. Appetite regulatory hormone responses to various dietary proteins differ by body mass index status despite similar reductions in ad libitum energy intake. *Journal of Clinical Endocrinology & Metabolism*, 91, 2913-2919.
- 5 Burke DG, Chilibeck PD, Davidson KS, Candow DG, Farthing J, Smith-Palmer T, 2001. The effect of whey protein supplementation with and without creatine monohydrate combined with resistance training on lean tissue mass and muscle strength. *International Journal of Sport Nutrition and Exercise Metabolism* 11, 349-364.
- 6 Candow DG, Burke NC, Smith-Palmer T, Burke DG, 2006. Effect of whey and soy protein supplementation combined with resistance training in young adults. *International Journal of Sport Nutrition and Exercise Metabolism* 16, 233-244.
- 7 Cribb PJ, Williams AD, Carey MF, Hayes A, 2006. The effect of whey isolate and resistance training on strength, body composition, and plasma glutamine. *International Journal of Sport Nutrition and Exercise Metabolism* 16, 494-509.
- 8 Cribb PJ, Williams AD, Stathis CG, Carey MF, Hayes A, 2007. Effects of whey isolate, creatine, and resistance training on muscle hypertrophy. *Med Sci Sports Exerc*, 39, 298-307.

- 9 Dangin M, Boirie Y, Garcia-Rodenas C, Gachon P, Fauquant J, Callier P, Ballevre O, Beaufrere B, 2001. The digestion rate of protein is an independent regulating factor of postprandial protein retention. *American Journal of Physiology-Endocrinology and Metabolism*, 280, E340-348.
- 10 Dangin M, Guillet C, Garcia-Rodenas C, Gachon P, Bouteloup-Demange C, Reiffers-Magnani K, Fauquant J, Ballevre O, Beaufrere B, 2003. The rate of protein digestion affects protein gain differently during aging in humans. *The Journal of Physiology*, 549, 635-644.
- 11 Demling RH and DeSanti L, 2000. Effect of a hypocaloric diet, increased protein intake and resistance training on lean mass gains and fat mass loss in overweight police officers. *Annals of Nutrition and Metabolism* 44, 21-29.
- 12 Hall WL, Millward DJ, Long SJ, Morgan LM, 2003. Casein and whey exert different effects on plasma amino acid profiles, gastrointestinal hormone secretion and appetite. *British Journal of Nutrition*, 89, 239-248.
- 13 Halton TL and Hu FB, 2004. The effects of high protein diets on thermogenesis, satiety and weight loss: a critical review. *Journal of the American College of Nutrition*, 23, 373-385.
- 14 Johnston CS, Day CS, Swan PD, 2002. Postprandial thermogenesis is increased 100% on a high-protein, low-fat diet versus a high-carbohydrate, low-fat diet in healthy, young women. *Journal of the American College of Nutrition*, 21, 55-61.
- 15 Lands LC, Grey VL, Smountas AA, 1999. Effect of supplementation with a cysteine donor on muscular performance. *Journal of Applied Physiology*, 87, 1381-1385.
- 16 Layman DK, 2004. Protein quantity and quality at levels above the RDA improves adult weight loss. *Journal of the American College of Nutrition*, 23, 631S-636S.
- 17 Massiera F, Seydoux J, Geloën A, Quignard-Boulangé A, Turban S, Saint-Marc P, Fukamizu A, Negrel R, Ailhaud G, Teboul M, 2001. Angiotensinogen-deficient mice exhibit impairment of diet-induced weight gain with alteration in adipose tissue development and increased locomotor activity. *Endocrinology*, 142, 5220-5225.
- 18 Middleton N, Jelen P, Bell G, 2004. Whole blood and mononuclear cell glutathione response to dietary whey protein supplementation in sedentary and trained male human subjects. *International Journal of Food Sciences and Nutrition*, 55, 131-141.
- 19 Pihlanto-Leppälä A, Koskinen P, Piilola K, Tupasela T, Korhonen H, 2000. Angiotensin 1-converting enzyme inhibitory properties of whey protein digest: concentration and characterisation of active peptides. *Journal of Dairy Research*, 67, 53-64.
- 20 Rankin D and Darragh A, 2006. dietary protein in an endurance exercise recovery beverage-What is the value of whey?. *Proceedings of the fourth international whey conference, Chicago, USA. American Dairy Products Institute, Elmhurst, IL.*
- 21 Sun X and Zemel MB, 2004. Calcium and dairy products inhibit weight and fat regain during ad libitum consumption following energy restriction in Ap2-agouti transgenic mice. *Journal of Nutrition*, 134, 3054-3060.
- 22 Tipton KD, Elliott TA, Cree MG, Wolf SE, Sanford AP, Wolfe RR, 2004. Ingestion of casein and whey proteins result in muscle anabolism after resistance exercise. *Med Sci Sports Exerc*, 36, 2073-2081.
- 23 Tipton KD, Elliott TA, Cree MG, Aarsland AA, Sanford AP, Wolfe RR, 2007. Stimulation of net muscle protein synthesis by whey protein ingestion before and after exercise. *American Journal of Physiology-Endocrinology and Metabolism*, 292, E71-76.
- 24 U.S. Whey Protein Research Consortium, 2006. Study finds whey protein improves body composition and reduces waist circumference.
- 25 Westerterp-Plantenga MS, 2003. The significance of protein in food intake and body weight regulation. *Current Opinion in Clinical Nutrition & Metabolic Care*, 6, 635-638.
- 26 Zemel MB, 2003. Mechanisms of dairy modulation of adiposity. *Journal of Nutrition*, 133, 252S-256S.

- 27 Zemel MB, 2004. Role of calcium and dairy products in energy partitioning and weight management. *American Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, 79, 907S-912S.
- 28 Zemel MB, 2005. The role of dairy foods in weight management. *Journal of the American College of Nutrition*, 24, 537S-546S.

ID 421: “Whey protein” and “Supports a gain in lean body mass during periods of energy restriction”

- 1 Anderson GH and Moore SE, 2004. Dietary proteins in the regulation of food intake and body weight in humans. *Journal of Nutrition*, 134, 974S-979S.
- 2 Bouthegourd JC, Roseau SM, Makarios-Lahham L, Leruyet PM, Tome DG, Even PC, 2002. A preexercise alpha-lactalbumin-enriched whey protein meal preserves lipid oxidation and decreases adiposity in rats. *American Journal of Physiology-Endocrinology and Metabolism*, 283, E565-572.
- 3 Cribb PJ, Williams AD, Carey MF, Hayes A, 2006. The effect of whey isolate and resistance training on strength, body composition, and plasma glutamine. *International Journal of Sport Nutrition and Exercise Metabolism* 16, 494-509.
- 4 Demling RH and DeSanti L, 2000. Effect of a hypocaloric diet, increased protein intake and resistance training on lean mass gains and fat mass loss in overweight police officers. *Annals of Nutrition and Metabolism*, 44, 21-29.
- 5 Halton TL and Hu FB, 2004. The effects of high protein diets on thermogenesis, satiety and weight loss: a critical review. *Journal of the American College of Nutrition*, 23, 373-385.
- 6 Johnston CS, Day CS, Swan PD, 2002. Postprandial thermogenesis is increased 100% on a high-protein, low-fat diet versus a high-carbohydrate, low-fat diet in healthy, young women. *Journal of the American College of Nutrition*, 21, 55-61.
- 7 Layman DK, 2004. Protein quantity and quality at levels above the RDA improves adult weight loss. *Journal of the American College of Nutrition*, 23, 631S-636S.
- 8 Massiera F, Seydoux J, Geloën A, Quignard-Boulangé A, Turban S, Saint-Marc P, Fukamizu A, Negrel R, Ailhaud G, Teboul M, 2001. Angiotensinogen-deficient mice exhibit impairment of diet-induced weight gain with alteration in adipose tissue development and increased locomotor activity. *Endocrinology*, 142, 5220-5225.
- 9 Pihlanto-Leppälä A, Koskinen P, Piilola K, Tupasela T, Korhonen H, 2000. Angiotensin 1-converting enzyme inhibitory properties of whey protein digest: concentration and characterisation of active peptides. *Journal of Dairy Research*, 67, 53-64.
- 10 U.S. Whey Protein Research Consortium, 2006. Study finds whey protein improves body composition and reduces waist circumference.

ID 422: “Whey protein” and “Supports an increase in strength when combined with resistance exercise”

- 1 Burke DG, Chilibeck PD, Davison KS, Candow DG, Farthing J, Smith-Palmer T, 2001. The effect of whey protein supplementation with and without creatine monohydrate combined with resistance training on lean tissue mass and muscle strength. *International Journal of Sport Nutrition and Exercise Metabolism*, 11, 349-364.
- 2 Candow DG, Burke NC, Smith-Palmer T, Burke DG, 2006. Effect of whey and soy protein supplementation combined with resistance training in young adults. *International Journal of Sport Nutrition and Exercise Metabolism*, 16, 233-244.
- 3 Cribb PJ, Williams AD, Carey MF, Hayes A, 2006. The effect of whey isolate and resistance training on strength, body composition, and plasma glutamine. *International journal of sport nutrition and exercise metabolism* 16, 494-509.

- 4 Cribb PJ, Williams AD, Stathis CG, Carey MF, Hayes A, 2007. Effects of whey isolate, creatine, and resistance training on muscle hypertrophy. *Med Sci Sports Exerc*, 39, 298-307.

ID 423: “Whey protein” and “Is rapidly digested”

- 1 Anthony TG, McDaniel BJ, Knoll P, Bunpo P, Paul GL, McNurlan MA, 2007. Feeding meals containing soy or whey protein after exercise stimulates protein synthesis and translation initiation in the skeletal muscle of male rats. *J Nutr*, 137, 357-362.
- 2 Boirie Y, Dangin M, Gachon P, Vasson MP, Maubois JL, Beaufrere B, 1997. Slow and fast dietary proteins differently modulate postprandial protein accretion. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A*, 94, 14930-14935.
- 3 Cribb PJ, Williams AD, Carey MF, Hayes A, 2006. The effect of whey isolate and resistance training on strength, body composition, and plasma glutamine. *Int J Sport Nutr Exerc Metab*, 16, 494-509.
- 4 Dangin M, Boirie Y, Garcia-Rodenas C, Gachon P, Fauquant J, Callier P, Ballevre O, Beaufrere B, 2001. The digestion rate of protein is an independent regulating factor of postprandial protein retention. *Am J Physiol Endocrinol Metab*, 280, E340-348.
- 5 Dangin M, Boirie Y, Guillet C, Beaufrere B, 2002. Influence of the protein digestion rate on protein turnover in young and elderly subjects. *J Nutr*, 132, 3228S-3233S.
- 6 Dangin M, Guillet C, Garcia-Rodenas C, Gachon P, Bouteloup-Demange C, Reiffers-Magnani K, Fauquant J, Ballevre O, Beaufrere B, 2003. The rate of protein digestion affects protein gain differently during aging in humans. *J Physiol*, 549, 635-644.
- 7 Hall WL, Millward DJ, Long SJ, Morgan LM, 2003. Casein and whey exert different effects on plasma amino acid profiles, gastrointestinal hormone secretion and appetite. *Br J Nutr*, 89, 239-248.
- 8 Lemon PW, Berardi JM, Noreen EE, 2002. The role of protein and amino acid supplements in the athlete's diet: does type or timing of ingestion matter? *Curr Sports Med Rep*, 1, 214-221.
- 9 Tipton KD, Elliott TA, Cree MG, Wolf SE, Sanford AP, Wolfe RR, 2004. Ingestion of casein and whey proteins result in muscle anabolism after resistance exercise. *Med Sci Sports Exerc*, 36, 2073-2081.

ID 424: “Whey protein” and “Supports a healthy immune system”

- 1 Antonio J and Stout JR, 2001. Whey Protein. In: *Sports Supplements*. Lippincott Williams & Wilkins, Philadelphia, 187-188.
- 2 Bounous G, Kongshavn PA, Gold P, 1988. The immunoenhancing property of dietary whey protein concentrate. *Clinical and investigative medicine*, 11, 271-278.
- 3 Bowen J, Noakes M, Clifton PM, 2006. Appetite regulatory hormone responses to various dietary proteins differ by body mass index status despite similar reductions in ad libitum energy intake. *Journal of Clinical Endocrinology and Metabolism*, 91, 2913-2919.
- 4 Bowen J, Noakes M, Trenerry C, Clifton PM, 2006. Energy intake, ghrelin, and cholecystokinin after different carbohydrate and protein preloads in overweight men. *Journal of Clinical Endocrinology and Metabolism*, 91, 1477-1483.
- 5 Burke DG, Chilibeck PD, Davison KS, Candow DG, Farthing J, Smith-Palmer T, 2001. The effect of whey protein supplementation with and without creatine monohydrate combined with resistance training on lean tissue mass and muscle strength. *International Journal of Sport Nutrition and Exercise Metabolism*, 11, 349-364.
- 6 Candow DG, Burke NC, Smith-Palmer T, Burke DG, 2006. Effect of whey and soy protein supplementation combined with resistance training in young adults. *International Journal of Sport Nutrition and Exercise Metabolism*, 16, 233-244.

- 7 Cribb PJ, Williams AD, Carey MF, Hayes A, 2006. The effect of whey isolate and resistance training on strength, body composition, and plasma glutamine. *International Journal of Sport Nutrition and Exercise Metabolism*, 16, 494-509.
- 8 Cribb PJ, Williams AD, Stathis CG, Carey MF, Hayes A, 2007. Effects of whey isolate, creatine, and resistance training on muscle hypertrophy. *Med Sci Sports Exerc*, 39, 298-307.
- 9 Dangin M, Boirie Y, Garcia-Rodenas C, Gachon P, Fauquant J, Callier P, Ballevre O, Beaufriere B, 2001. The digestion rate of protein is an independent regulating factor of postprandial protein retention. *American Journal of Physiology-Endocrinology and Metabolism*, 280, E340-E348.
- 10 Dangin M, Guillet C, Garcia-Rodenas C, Gachon P, Bouteloup-Demange C, Reiffers-Magnani K, Fauquant J, Ballevre O, Beaufriere B, 2003. The rate of protein digestion affects protein gain differently during aging in humans. *Journal of Physiology-London*, 549, 635-644.
- 11 Demling RH and DeSanti L, 2000. Effect of a hypocaloric diet, increased protein intake and resistance training on lean mass gains and fat mass loss in overweight police officers. *Annals of Nutrition and Metabolism*, 44, 21-29.
- 12 Grey V, Mohammed SR, Smountas AA, Bahloul R, Lands LC, 2003. Improved glutathione status in young adult patients with cystic fibrosis supplemented with whey protein. *Journal of Cystic Fibrosis*, 2, 195-198.
- 13 Hall WL, Millward DJ, Long SJ, Morgan LM, 2003. Casein and whey exert different effects on plasma amino acid profiles, gastrointestinal hormone secretion and appetite. *British Journal of Nutrition*, 89, 239-248.
- 14 Kohut M, 2001. Immune system modulators. In: *Sports Supplements*. Antonio J and Stout J (eds.). Lippincott Williams & Wilkins, Philadelphia.
- 15 Lands LC, Grey VL, Smountas AA, 1999. Effect of supplementation with a cysteine donor on muscular performance. *Journal of Applied Physiology*, 87, 1381-1385.
- 16 Lothian JB, Grey V, Lands LC, 2006. Effect of whey protein to modulate immune response in children with atopic asthma. *International Journal of Food Sciences and Nutrition*, 57, 204-211.
- 17 Melis GC, ter Wengel N, Boelens PG, van Leeuwen PA, 2004. Glutamine: recent developments in research on the clinical significance of glutamine. *Current Opinion in Clinical Nutrition & Metabolic Care*, 7, 59-70.
- 18 Micke P, Beeh KM, Buhl R, 2002. Effects of long-term supplementation with whey proteins on plasma glutathione levels of HIV-infected patients. *European Journal of Nutrition*, 41, 12-18.
- 19 Middleton N, Jelen P, Bell G, 2004. Whole blood and mononuclear cell glutathione response to dietary whey protein supplementation in sedentary and trained male human subjects. *International Journal of Food Sciences and Nutrition*, 55, 131-141.
- 20 Moreno YF, Sgarbieri VC, da Silva MN, Toro AA, Vilela MM, 2006. Features of whey protein concentrate supplementation in children with rapidly progressive HIV infection. *Journal of Tropical Pediatrics*, 52, 34-38.
- 21 Rankin D and Darragh A, 2006. dietary protein in an endurance exercise recovery beverage-What is the value of whey?. *Proceedings of the fourth international whey conference*, Chicago, USA. American Dairy Products Institute, Elmhurst, IL.
- 22 Tipton KD, Elliott TA, Cree MG, Wolf SE, Sanford AP, Wolfe RR, 2004. Ingestion of casein and whey proteins result in muscle anabolism after resistance exercise. *Med Sci Sports Exerc*, 36, 2073-2081.
- 23 Tipton KD, Elliott TA, Cree MG, Aarsland AA, Sanford AP, Wolfe RR, 2007. Stimulation of net muscle protein synthesis by whey protein ingestion before and after exercise. *American Journal of Physiology-Endocrinology and Metabolism*, 292, E71-E76.

ID 425: “Whey protein” and “Increases satiety”

- 1 Antonio J and Stout JR, 2001. Whey Protein. In: Sports Supplements. Lippincott Williams & Wilkins, Philadelphia 187-188.
- 2 Apolzan JW, Carnell NS, Mattes RD, Campbell WW, 2007. Inadequate dietary protein increases hunger and desire to eat in younger and older men. *Journal of Nutrition*, 137, 1478-1482.
- 3 Bellissimo N, Desantadina MV, Pencharz PB, Berall GB, Thomas SG, Anderson GH, 2008. A comparison of short-term appetite and energy intakes in normal weight and obese boys following glucose and whey-protein drinks. *International Journal of Obesity (London)*, 32, 362-371.
- 4 Bowen J, Noakes M, Clifton PM, 2006. Appetite regulatory hormone responses to various dietary proteins differ by body mass index status despite similar reductions in ad libitum energy intake. *Journal of Clinical Endocrinology & Metabolism*, 91, 2913-2919.
- 5 Bowen J, Noakes M, Trenerry C, Clifton PM, 2006. Energy intake, ghrelin, and cholecystokinin after different carbohydrate and protein preloads in overweight men. *Journal of Clinical Endocrinology & Metabolism*, 91, 1477-1483.
- 6 Burke DG, Chilibeck PD, Davidson KS, Candow DG, Farthing J, Smith-Palmer T, 2001. The effect of whey protein supplementation with and without creatine monohydrate combined with resistance training on lean tissue mass and muscle strength. *International Journal of Sport Nutrition and Exercise Metabolism*, 11, 349-364.
- 7 Candow DG, Burke NC, Smith-Palmer T, Burke DG, 2006. Effect of whey and soy protein supplementation combined with resistance training in young adults. *International Journal of Sport Nutrition and Exercise Metabolism*, 16, 233-244.
- 8 Cribb PJ, Williams AD, Stathis CG, Carey MF, Hayes A, 2007. Effects of whey isolate, creatine, and resistance training on muscle hypertrophy. *Med Sci Sports Exerc*, 39, 298-307.
- 9 Dangin M, Boirie Y, Garcia-Rodenas C, Gachon P, Fauquant J, Callier P, Ballevre O, Beaufrere B, 2001. The digestion rate of protein is an independent regulating factor of postprandial protein retention. *American Journal of Physiology-Endocrinology and Metabolism*, 280, E340-348.
- 10 Dangin M, Guillet C, Garcia-Rodenas C, Gachon P, Bouteloup-Demange C, Reiffers-Magnani K, Fauquant J, Ballevre O, Beaufrere B, 2003. The rate of protein digestion affects protein gain differently during aging in humans. *The Journal of Physiology*, 549, 635-644.
- 11 Frid AH, Nilsson M, Holst JJ, Bjorck IM, 2005. Effect of whey on blood glucose and insulin responses to composite breakfast and lunch meals in type 2 diabetic subjects. *American Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, 82, 69-75.
- 12 Hall WL, Millward DJ, Long SJ, Morgan LM, 2003. Casein and whey exert different effects on plasma amino acid profiles, gastrointestinal hormone secretion and appetite. *British Journal of Nutrition*, 89, 239-248.
- 13 Layman DK, 2003. The role of leucine in weight loss diets and glucose homeostasis. *Journal of Nutrition*, 133, 261S-267S.
- 14 Layman DK, Boileau RA, Erickson DJ, Painter JE, Shiue H, Sather C, Christou DD, 2003. A reduced ratio of dietary carbohydrate to protein improves body composition and blood lipid profiles during weight loss in adult women. *Journal of Nutrition*, 133, 411-417.
- 15 Leidy HJ, Carnell NS, Mattes RD, Campbell WW, 2007. Higher protein intake preserves lean mass and satiety with weight loss in pre-obese and obese women. *Obesity (Silver Spring)*, 15, 421-429.
- 16 Middleton N, Jelen P, Bell G, 2004. Whole blood and mononuclear cell glutathione response to dietary whey protein supplementation in sedentary and trained male human subjects. *International Journal of Food Sciences and Nutrition*, 55, 131-141.

- 17 Moran LJ, Luscombe-Marsh ND, Noakes M, Wittert GA, Keogh JB, Clifton PM, 2005. The satiating effect of dietary protein is unrelated to postprandial ghrelin secretion. *Journal of Clinical Endocrinology & Metabolism*, 90, 5205-5211.
- 18 Nilsson M, Holst JJ, Bjorck IME, 2007. Metabolic effects of amino acid mixtures and whey protein in healthy subjects: studies using glucose-equivalent drinks. *American Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, 85, 996.
- 19 Rankin D and Darragh A, 2006. dietary protein in an endurance exercise recovery beverage-What is the value of whey?. Proceedings of the fourth international whey conference, Chicago, USA. American Dairy Products Institute, Elmhurst, IL.
- 20 Tipton KD, Elliott TA, Cree MG, Wolf SE, Sanford AP, Wolfe RR, 2004. Ingestion of casein and whey proteins result in muscle anabolism after resistance exercise. *Med Sci Sports Exerc*, 36, 2073-2081.
- 21 Tipton KD, Elliott TA, Cree MG, Aarsland AA, Sanford AP, Wolfe RR, 2007. Stimulation of net muscle protein synthesis by whey protein ingestion before and after exercise. *American Journal of Physiology-Endocrinology and Metabolism*, 292, E71-76.

ID 426: “Whey protein” and “Muscle mass maintenance in the elderly”

- 1 Cribb PJ, 2006. Sarcopenia and whey proteins: Implications, Mechanisms and Potential for Nutritional Intervention.
- 2 Dangin M, Boirie Y, Guillet C, Beaufere B, 2002. Influence of the protein digestion rate on protein turnover in young and elderly subjects. *Journal of Nutrition*, 132, 3228s-3233s.
- 3 Dangin M, Guillet C, Garcia-Rodenas C, Gachon P, Bouteloup-Demange C, Reiffers-Magnani K, Fauquant J, Ballevre O, Beaufrere B, 2003. The rate of protein digestion affects protein gain differently during aging in humans. *Journal of Physiology (London)*, 549, 635-644.
- 4 Eley HL, Russell ST, Tisdale MJ, 2007. Effect of branched-chain amino acids on muscle atrophy in cancer cachexia. *Biochemical Journal*, 407, 113-120.
- 5 Katsanos CS, Kobayashi H, Sheffield-Moore M, Aarsland A, Wolfe RR, 2006. A high proportion of leucine is required for optimal stimulation of the rate of muscle protein synthesis by essential amino acids in the elderly. *American Journal of Physiology-Endocrinology and Metabolism*, 291, E381-E387.
- 6 Rieu I, Balage M, Sornet C, Debras E, Ripes S, Rochon-Bonhomme C, Pouyet C, Grizard J, Dardevet D, 2007. Increased availability of leucine with leucine-rich whey proteins improves postprandial muscle protein synthesis in aging rats. *Nutrition*, 23, 323-331.
- 7 Shaw JHF, Humberstone DA, Douglas RG, Koea J, 1991. Leucine Kinetics in Patients with Benign Disease, Non-Weight-Losing Cancer, and Cancer Cachexia - Studies at the Whole-Body and Tissue-Level and the Response to Nutritional Support. *Surgery*, 109, 37-50.
- 8 Tayek JA, Bistran BR, Hehir DJ, Martin R, Moldawer LL, Blackburn GL, 1986. Improved Protein Kinetics and Albumin Synthesis by Branched-Chain Amino Acid-Enriched Total Parenteral-Nutrition in Cancer Cachexia - a Prospective Randomized Crossover Trial. *Cancer*, 58, 147-157.
- 9 Volpi E, Kobayashi H, Sheffield-Moore M, Mittendorfer B, Wolfe RR, 2003. Essential amino acids are primarily responsible for the amino acid stimulation of muscle protein anabolism in healthy elderly adults. *American Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, 78, 250-258.

ID 427: “Whey protein” and “Maintenance and growth of muscle”

- 1 Boza J, 1995. Protein V enzymic protein hydrolysates. Nitrogen utilization in starved rats. *British Journal of Nutrition*, 73, 65-71.
- 2 Burke DG, Chilibeck PD, Davison KS, Candow DG, Farthing J, Smith-Palmer T, 2001. The effect of whey protein supplementation with and without creatine monohydrate combined with resistance training on lean

tissue mass and muscle strength. *International Journal of Sport Nutrition and Exercise Metabolism*, 11, 349-364.

- 3 Cribb PJ, 2005. US whey proteins in sports and nutrition. U.S. Dairy Export Council.
- 4 Cribb PJ, Williams AD, Carey MF, Hayes A, 2006. The effect of whey isolate and resistance training on strength, body composition, and plasma glutamine. *International Journal of Sport Nutrition and Exercise Metabolism*, 16, 494-509.
- 5 Ha E and Zemel MB, 2003. Functional properties of whey, whey components, and essential amino acids: mechanisms underlying health benefits for active people (Review). *Journal of Nutritional Biochemistry*, 14, 251-258.
- 6 Keri Marshall ND, 2004. Therapeutic applications of whey protein. *Alternative Medicine Review*, 9, 136-156.
- 7 Kerksick CM, Rasmussen CJ, Lancaster SL, Magu B, Smith P, Melton C, Greenwood M, Almada AL, Earnest CP, Kreider RB, 2006. The effects of protein and amino acid supplementation on performance and training adaptations during ten weeks of resistance training. *Journal of Strength and Conditioning Research*, 20, 643-653.
- 8 Koopman R, Wagenmakers AJM, Manders RJF, Zorenc AHG, Senden JMG, Gorselink M, Keizer HA, van Loon LJC, 2005. Combined ingestion of protein and free leucine with carbohydrate increases postexercise muscle protein synthesis in vivo in male subjects. *American Journal of Physiology-Endocrinology and Metabolism*, 288, E645-E653.
- 9 Koopman R, Verdijk L, Manders RJF, Gijsen AP, Gorselink M, Pijpers E, Wagenmakers AJM, van Loon LJC, 2006. Co-ingestion of protein and leucine stimulates muscle protein synthesis rates to the same extent in young and elderly lean men. *American Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, 84, 623-632.

ID 428: “Whey protein” and “Physical Performance”

- 1 Alf D and Broja J, Comparison of a commercial intact whey protein sports drink with a peptide sports drink (PeptoPro®) in well trained athletes.
- 2 Alf D, Broja J, Butt A, Kocak D, A peptide recovery drink (PeptoPro®) improves subsequent performance in top athletes.
- 3 Alf D and Flechsenhar K, 2005. Ergebnisse einer Anwendungsbeobachtung zur Kollagen hydrolysate CH-alpha Othopädische Praxis, 41, 486-494.
- 4 Antonio J and Stout JR, 2001. Whey Protein. In: *Sports Supplements*. Lippincott Williams & Wilkins, Philadelphia 187-188.
- 5 Bowen J, Noakes M, Clifton PM, 2006. Appetite regulatory hormone responses to various dietary proteins differ by body mass index status despite similar reductions in ad libitum energy intake. *Journal of Clinical Endocrinology and Metabolism*, 91, 2913-2919.
- 6 Bowen J, Noakes M, Trenerry C, Clifton PM, 2006. Energy intake, ghrelin, and cholecystokinin after different carbohydrate and protein preloads in overweight men. *Journal of Clinical Endocrinology & Metabolism*, 91, 1477-1483.
- 7 Boza J, 1995. Protein V enzymic protein hydrolysates. Nitrogen utilization in starved rats. *British Journal of Nutrition*, 73, 65-71.
- 8 Burke DG, Chilibeck PD, Davison KS, Candow DG, Farthing J, Smith-Palmer T, 2001. The effect of whey protein supplementation with and without creatine monohydrate combined with resistance training on lean tissue mass and muscle strength. *International Journal of Sport Nutrition and Exercise Metabolism*, 11, 349-364.
- 9 Candow DG, Burke NC, Smith-Palmer T, Burke DG, 2006. Effect of whey and soy protein supplementation combined with resistance training in young adults. *International Journal of Sport Nutrition and Exercise Metabolism*, 16, 233-244.

- 10 Coburn JW, Housh DJ, Housh TJ, Malek MH, Beck TW, Cramer JT, Johnson GO, Donlin PE, 2006. Effects of leucine and whey protein supplementation during eight weeks of unilateral resistance training. *Journal of Strength and Conditioning Research*, 20, 284-291.
- 11 Coombes JS and McNaughton LR, 2000. Effects of branched-chain amino acid supplementation on serum creatine kinase and lactate dehydrogenase after prolonged exercise. *Journal of Sports Medicine and Physical Fitness*, 40, 240-246.
- 12 Cribb PJ, 2005. US whey proteins in sports and nutrition. U.S. Dairy Export Council.
- 13 Cribb PJ and Hayes A, 2006. Effects of supplement timing and resistance exercise on skeletal muscle hypertrophy. *Med Sci Sports Exerc*, 38, 1918-1925.
- 14 Cribb PJ, Williams AD, Carey MF, Hayes A, 2006. The effect of whey isolate and resistance training on strength, body composition, and plasma glutamine. *International Journal of Sport Nutrition and Exercise Metabolism*, 16, 494-509.
- 15 Cribb PJ, Williams AD, Stathis CG, Carey MF, Hayes A, 2007. Effects of whey isolate, creatine, and resistance training on muscle hypertrophy. *Med Sci Sports Exerc*, 39, 298-307.
- 16 Dangin M, Boirie Y, Garcia-Rodenas C, Gachon P, Fauquant J, Callier P, Ballevre O, Beaufrere B, 2001. The digestion rate of protein is an independent regulating factor of postprandial protein retention. *American Journal of Physiology-Endocrinology and Metabolism*, 280, E340-E348.
- 17 Dangin M, Guillet C, Garcia-Rodenas C, Gachon P, Bouteloup-Demange C, Reiffers-Magnani K, Fauquant J, Ballevre O, Beaufrere B, 2003. The rate of protein digestion affects protein gain differently during aging in humans. *Journal of Physiology (London)*, 549, 635-644.
- 18 Demling RH and DeSanti L, 2000. Effect of a hypocaloric diet, increased protein intake and resistance training on lean mass gains and fat mass loss in overweight police officers. *Annals of Nutrition and Metabolism*, 44, 21-29.
- 19 Ha E and Zemel MB, 2003. Functional properties of whey, whey components, and essential amino acids: mechanisms underlying health benefits for active people (Review). *Journal of Nutritional Biochemistry*, 14, 251-258.
- 20 Hall WL, Millward DJ, Long SJ, Morgan LM, 2003. Casein and whey exert different effects on plasma amino acid profiles, gastrointestinal hormone secretion and appetite. *British Journal of Nutrition*, 89, 239-248.
- 21 Ivy JL, Goforth HW, Damon BM, McCauley TR, Parsons EC, Price TB, 2002. Early postexercise muscle glycogen recovery is enhanced with a carbohydrate-protein supplement. *Journal of Applied physiology*, 93, 1337-1344.
- 22 Ivy JL, Res PT, Sprague RC, Widzer MO, 2003. Effect of a carbohydrate-protein supplement on endurance performance during exercise of varying intensity. *International Journal of Sport Nutrition and Exercise Metabolism*, 13, 382-395.
- 23 Kaastra B, Manders RJF, van Breda E, Kies A, Jeukendrup AE, Keizer HA, Kuipers H, van Loon LJC, 2006. Effects of increasing insulin secretion on acute postexercise blood glucose disposal. *Med Sci Sports Exerc*, 38, 268-275.
- 24 Keri Marshall ND, 2004. Therapeutic applications of whey protein. *Alternative Medicine Review*, 9, 136-156.
- 25 Kurosawa Y, Kirne R, Murase N, Osada T, Shiroishi K, Shimomura K, Mori-Matsumura M, Anjo M, Ichimura S, Katsumura T, 2006. Milk Peptide PeptoPro® Intake Enhances Bicycle Exercise Performance after Exhaustive Exercise. *Med.Sci.Sports Exerc.*, 38, S125.
- 26 Lands LC, Grey VL, Smountas AA, 1999. The effect of supplementation with a cysteine donor on muscular performance. *American Journal of Respiratory and Critical Care Medicine*, 159, A719-A719.
- 27 Lemon PWR, Berardi JM, Noreen EE, 2002. The role of protein and amino acid supplements in the athlete's diet: Does type or timing of ingestion matter? *Current sports medicine reports*, 1, 214-221.

- 28 McArdle WD, Katch FI, Katch VL, 2001. Exercise physiology: Energy, nutrition, and human performance Lippincott Williams & Wilkins, Baltimore, Philadelphia.
- 29 Middleton N, Jelen P, Bell G, 2004. Whole blood and mononuclear cell glutathione response to dietary whey protein supplementation in sedentary and trained male human subjects. *International Journal of Food Sciences and Nutrition*, 55, 131-141.
- 30 Moore RW, Saunders MJ, Pratt CA, Hammer MC, Lehman KL, Todd MK, Flohr JA, Kies AK, 2007. Improved Time To Exhaustion With Carbohydrate-Protein Hydrolysate Beverage: 904: June 1 3: 30 PM-3: 45 PM. *Med Sci Sports Exerc*, 39, S89-S90.
- 31 Rankin D and Darragh A, 2006. dietary protein in an endurance exercise recovery beverage-What is the value of whey?. Proceedings of the fourth international whey conference, Chicago, USA. American Dairy Products Institute, Elmhurst, IL.
- 32 Ready SL, Seifert JG, Burke E, 1999. The effect of two sports drink formulations on muscle stress and performance. *Med Sci Sports Exerc*, 31, S119.
- 33 Romano-Ely BC, Todd MK, Saunders MJ, Laurent TS, 2006. Effect of an isocaloric carbohydrate-protein-antioxidant drink on cycling performance. *Med Sci Sports Exerc*, 38, 1608-1616.
- 34 Saris WHM and van Loon LJC, 2004. Nutrition and health - nutrition and performance in sports. *Nederlands tijdschrift voor geneeskunde*, 148, 708-712.
- 35 Saunders MJ, Kane MD, Todd MK, 2004. Effects of a carbohydrate-protein beverage on cycling endurance and muscle damage. *Med Sci Sports Exerc*, 36, 1233-1238.
- 36 Saunders MJ, 2006. Effects of carbohydrate & protein beverages utilized during and following endurance exercise - Current concepts and hypotheses. *Agro Food Industry Hi-Tech*, 17, 48-51.
- 37 SCF (Scientific Committee on Food), 2001. Report on composition and specification of food intended to meet the expenditure of intense muscular effort, especially for sportsmen.
- 38 Tipton KD, Elliott TA, Cree MG, Wolf SE, Sanford AP, Wolfe RR, 2004. Ingestion of casein and whey proteins result in muscle anabolism after resistance exercise. *Med Sci Sports Exerc*, 36, 2073-2081.
- 39 van Hall G, Saris WHM, van de Schoor PAI, Wagenmakers AJM, 2000. The effect of free glutamine and peptide ingestion on the rate of muscle glycogen resynthesis in man. *International Journal of Sports Medicine*, 21, 25-30.
- 40 van Loon LJC, Kruijshoop M, Verhagen H, Saris WHM, Wagenmakers AJM, 2000. Ingestion of protein hydrolysate and amino acid-carbohydrate mixtures increases postexercise plasma insulin responses in men. *Journal of Nutrition*, 130, 2508-2513.
- 41 van Loon LJC, Saris WHM, Kruijshoop M, Wagenmakers AJM, 2000. Maximizing postexercise muscle glycogen synthesis: carbohydrate supplementation and the application of amino acid or protein hydrolysate mixtures. *American Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, 72, 106-111.
- 42 van Loon LJC, Saris WHM, Verhagen H, Wagenmakers AJM, 2000. Plasma insulin responses after ingestion of different amino acid or protein mixtures with carbohydrate. *American Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, 72, 96-105.
- 43 Wilkinson SB, Tarnopolsky MA, MacDonald MJ, MacDonald JR, Armstrong D, Philips SM, 2007. Consumption of fluid skim milk promotes greater muscle protein accretion after resistance exercise than does consumption of an isonitrogenous and isoenergetic soy-protein beverage. *American Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, 85, 1031-1040.
- 44 Williams MB, Raven PB, Fogt DL, Ivy JL, 2003. Effects of recovery beverages on glycogen restoration and endurance exercise performance. *Journal of Strength and Conditioning Research*, 17, 12-19.

ID 429: “Whey Prot*omegaein” and “Muscle strength and body composition”

- 1 Alf D and Broja J, Comparison of a commercial intact whey protein sports drink with a peptide sports drink (PeptoPro®) in well trained athletes.
- 2 Alf D, Broja J, Butt A, Kocak D, A peptide recovery drink (PeptoPro®) improves subsequent performance in top athletes.
- 3 Alf D and Flechsenhar K, 2005. Ergebnisse einer Anwendungsbeobachtung zur Kollagen hydrolysate CH-alpha Othopädische Praxis, 41, 486-494.
- 4 Antonio J and Stout JR, 2001. Whey Protein. In: Sports Supplements. Lippincott Williams & Wilkins, Philadelphia 187-188.
- 5 Bowen J, Noakes M, Trenerry C, Clifton PM, 2006. Energy intake, ghrelin, and cholecystokinin after different carbohydrate and protein preloads in overweight men. *Journal of Clinical Endocrinology & Metabolism*, 91, 1477-1483.
- 6 Boza J, 1995. Protein V enzymic protein hydrolysates. Nitrogen utilization in starved rats. *British Journal of Nutrition*, 73, 65-71.
- 7 Burke DG, Chilibeck PD, Davison KS, Candow DG, Farthing J, Smith-Palmer T, 2001. The effect of whey protein supplementation with and without creatine monohydrate combined with resistance training on lean tissue mass and muscle strength. *International Journal of Sport Nutrition and Exercise Metabolism*, 11, 349-364.
- 8 Candow DG, Burke NC, Smith-Palmer T, Burke DG, 2006. Effect of whey and soy protein supplementation combined with resistance training in young adults. *International Journal of Sport Nutrition and Exercise Metabolism*, 16, 233-244.
- 9 Coburn JW, Housh DJ, Housh TJ, Malek MH, Beck TW, Cramer JT, Johnson GO, Donlin PE, 2006. Effects of leucine and whey protein supplementation during eight weeks of unilateral resistance training. *Journal of Strength and Conditioning Research*, 20, 284-291.
- 10 Coombes JS and McNaughton LR, 2000. Effects of branched-chain amino acid supplementation on serum creatine kinase and lactate dehydrogenase after prolonged exercise. *Journal of Sports Medicine and Physical Fitness*, 40, 240-246.
- 11 Cribb PJ, 2005. US whey proteins in sports and nutrition. U.S. Dairy Export Council.
- 12 Cribb PJ and Hayes A, 2006. Effects of supplement timing and resistance exercise on skeletal muscle hypertrophy. *Med Sci Sports Exerc*, 38, 1918-1925.
- 13 Cribb PJ, Williams AD, Carey MF, Hayes A, 2006. The effect of whey isolate and resistance training on strength, body composition, and plasma glutamine. *International Journal of Sport Nutrition and Exercise Metabolism*, 16, 494-509.
- 14 Cribb PJ, Williams AD, Stathis CG, Carey MF, Hayes A, 2007. Effects of whey isolate, creatine, and resistance training on muscle hypertrophy. *Med Sci Sports Exerc*, 39, 298-307.
- 15 Dangin M, Boirie Y, Garcia-Rodenas C, Gachon P, Fauquant J, Callier P, Ballevre O, Beaufrere B, 2001. The digestion rate of protein is an independent regulating factor of postprandial protein retention. *American Journal of Physiology-Endocrinology and Metabolism*, 280, E340-E348.
- 16 Dangin M, Guillet C, Garcia-Rodenas C, Gachon P, Bouteloup-Demange C, Reiffers-Magnani K, Fauquant J, Ballevre O, Beaufrere B, 2003. The rate of protein digestion affects protein gain differently during aging in humans. *Journal of Physiology (London)*, 549, 635-644.
- 17 Demling RH and DeSanti L, 2000. Effect of a hypocaloric diet, increased protein intake and resistance training on lean mass gains and fat mass loss in overweight police officers. *Annals of Nutrition and Metabolism*, 44, 21-29.

- 18 Ha E and Zemel MB, 2003. Functional properties of whey, whey components, and essential amino acids: mechanisms underlying health benefits for active people (Review). *Journal of Nutritional Biochemistry*, 14, 251-258.
- 19 Hall WL, Millward DJ, Long SJ, Morgan LM, 2003. Casein and whey exert different effects on plasma amino acid profiles, gastrointestinal hormone secretion and appetite. *British Journal of Nutrition*, 89, 239-248.
- 20 Ivy JL, Goforth HW, Damon BM, McCauley TR, Parsons EC, Price TB, 2002. Early postexercise muscle glycogen recovery is enhanced with a carbohydrate-protein supplement. *Journal of Applied physiology*, 93, 1337-1344.
- 21 Ivy JL, Res PT, Sprague RC, Widzer MO, 2003. Effect of a carbohydrate-protein supplement on endurance performance during exercise of varying intensity. *International Journal of Sport Nutrition and Exercise Metabolism*, 13, 382-395.
- 22 Kaastra B, Manders RJF, van Breda E, Kies A, Jeukendrup AE, Keizer HA, Kuipers H, van Loon LJC, 2006. Effects of increasing insulin secretion on acute postexercise blood glucose disposal. *Med Sci Sports Exerc*, 38, 268-275.
- 23 Keri Marshall ND, 2004. Therapeutic applications of whey protein. *Alternative Medicine Review*, 9, 136-156.
- 24 Kurosawa Y, Kirne R, Murase N, Osada T, Shiroishi K, Shimomura K, Mori-Matsumura M, Anjo M, Ichimura S, Katsumura T, 2006. Milk Peptide PeptoPro® Intake Enhances Bicycle Exercise Performance after Exhaustive Exercise. *Med.Sci.Sports Exerc.*, 38, S125.
- 25 Lands LC, Grey VL, Smountas AA, 1999. The effect of supplementation with a cysteine donor on muscular performance. *American Journal of Respiratory and Critical Care Medicine*, 159, A719-A719.
- 26 Lemon PWR, Berardi JM, Noreen EE, 2002. The role of protein and amino acid supplements in the athlete's diet: Does type or timing of ingestion matter? *Current sports medicine reports*, 1, 214-221.
- 27 McArdle WD, Katch FI, Katch VL, 2001. *Exercise physiology: Energy, nutrition, and human performance* Lippincott Williams & Wilkins, Baltimore, Philadelphia.
- 28 Middleton N, Jelen P, Bell G, 2004. Whole blood and mononuclear cell glutathione response to dietary whey protein supplementation in sedentary and trained male human subjects. *International Journal of Food Sciences and Nutrition*, 55, 131-141.
- 29 Moore RW, Saunders MJ, Pratt CA, Hammer MC, Lehman KL, Todd MK, Flohr JA, Kies AK, 2007. Improved Time To Exhaustion With Carbohydrate-Protein Hydrolysate Beverage: 904: June 1 3:30 PM-3:45 PM. *Med Sci Sports Exerc*, 39, S89-S90.
- 30 Rankin D and Darragh A, 2006. dietary protein in an endurance exercise recovery beverage-What is the value of whey?. *Proceedings of the fourth international whey conference, Chicago, USA. American Dairy Products Institute, Elmhurst, IL.*
- 31 Ready SL, Seifert JG, Burke E, 1999. The effect of two sports drink formulations on muscle stress and performance. *Med Sci Sports Exerc*, 31, S119.
- 32 Romano-Ely BC, Todd MK, Saunders MJ, Laurent TS, 2006. Effect of an isocaloric carbohydrate-protein-antioxidant drink on cycling performance. *Med Sci Sports Exerc*, 38, 1608-1616.
- 33 Saris WHM and van Loon LJC, 2004. Nutrition and health - nutrition and performance in sports. *Nederlands tijdschrift voor geneeskunde*, 148, 708-712.
- 34 Saunders MJ, Kane MD, Todd MK, 2004. Effects of a carbohydrate-protein beverage on cycling endurance and muscle damage. *Med Sci Sports Exerc*, 36, 1233-1238.
- 35 Saunders MJ, 2006. Effects of carbohydrate & protein beverages utilized during and following endurance exercise - Current concepts and hypotheses. *Agro Food Industry Hi-Tech*, 17, 48-51.
- 36 SCF (Scientific Committee on Food), 2001. Report on composition and specification of food intended to meet the expenditure of intense muscular effort, especially for sportsmen.

- 37 Tipton KD, Elliott TA, Cree MG, Wolf SE, Sanford AP, Wolfe RR, 2004. Ingestion of casein and whey proteins result in muscle anabolism after resistance exercise. *Med Sci Sports Exerc*, 36, 2073-2081.
- 38 van Hall G, Saris WHM, van de Schoor PAI, Wagenmakers AJM, 2000. The effect of free glutamine and peptide ingestion on the rate of muscle glycogen resynthesis in man. *International Journal of Sports Medicine*, 21, 25-30.
- 39 van Loon LJC, Kruijshoop M, Verhagen H, Saris WHM, Wagenmakers AJM, 2000. Ingestion of protein hydrolysate and amino acid-carbohydrate mixtures increases postexercise plasma insulin responses in men. *Journal of Nutrition*, 130, 2508-2513.
- 40 van Loon LJC, Saris WHM, Kruijshoop M, Wagenmakers AJM, 2000. Maximizing postexercise muscle glycogen synthesis: carbohydrate supplementation and the application of amino acid or protein hydrolysate mixtures. *American Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, 72, 106-111.
- 41 van Loon LJC, Saris WHM, Verhagen H, Wagenmakers AJM, 2000. Plasma insulin responses after ingestion of different amino acid or protein mixtures with carbohydrate. *American Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, 72, 96-105.
- 42 Wilkinson SB, Tarnopolsky MA, MacDonald MJ, MacDonald JR, Armstrong D, Philips SM, 2007. Consumption of fluid skim milk promotes greater muscle protein accretion after resistance exercise than does consumption of an isonitrogenous and isoenergetic soy-protein beverage. *American Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, 85, 1031-1040.
- 43 Williams MB, Raven PB, Fogt DL, Ivy JL, 2003. Effects of recovery beverages on glycogen restoration and endurance exercise performance. *Journal of Strength and Conditioning Research*, 17, 12-19.

ID 430: “Whey protein” and “Cognitive function”

- 1 Kaplan RJ, Greenwood CE, Winocur G, Wolever TM, 2001. Dietary protein, carbohydrate, and fat enhance memory performance in the healthy elderly. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 74, 687-693.
- 2 Markus CR, Olivier B, Panhuysen GE, Van Der Gugten J, Alles MS, Tuiten A, Westenberg HG, Fekkes D, Koppeschaar HF, de Haan EE, 2000. The bovine protein alpha-lactalbumin increases the plasma ratio of tryptophan to the other large neutral amino acids, and in vulnerable subjects raises brain serotonin activity, reduces cortisol concentration, and improves mood under stress. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 71, 1536-1544.
- 3 Markus CR, Olivier B, de Haan EH, 2002. Whey protein rich in alpha-lactalbumin increases the ratio of plasma tryptophan to the sum of the other large neutral amino acids and improves cognitive performance in stress-vulnerable subjects. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 75, 1051-1056.
- 4 Markus CR, Jonkman LM, Lammers JH, Deutz NE, Messer MH, Rigtering N, 2005. Evening intake of alpha-lactalbumin increases plasma tryptophan availability and improves morning alertness and brain measures of attention. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 81, 1026-1033.
- 5 Merens W, Booij L, Markus R, Zitman FG, Onkenhout W, Van der Does AJ, 2005. The effects of a diet enriched with alpha-lactalbumin on mood and cortisol response in unmedicated recovered depressed subjects and controls. *Br J Nutr*, 94, 415-422.
- 6 Scrutton H, Carbonnier A, Cowen PJ, Harmer CJ, 2007. Effects of alpha-lactalbumin on emotional processing in healthy women. *J Psychopharmacol*, 21, 519-524.

ID 431: “Whey protein Hydrolysate” and “Muscle Recovery”

- 1 Boza J, 1995. Protein V enzymic protein hydrolysates. Nitrogen utilization in starved rats. *British Journal of Nutrition*, 73, 65-71.
- 2 Cribb PJ, Williams AD, Carey MF, Hayes A, 2006. The effect of whey isolate and resistance training on strength, body composition, and plasma glutamine. *International Journal of Sport Nutrition and Exercise Metabolism*, 16, 494-509.

- 3 van Hall G, Saris WHM, van de Schoor PAI, Wagenmakers AJM, 2000. The effect of free glutamine and peptide ingestion on the rate of muscle glycogen resynthesis in man. *International Journal of Sports Medicine*, 21, 25-30.

ID 432: “Whey protein” and “Stress and mental health”

- 1 Kaplan RJ, Greenwood CE, Winocur G, Wolever TM, 2001. Dietary protein, carbohydrate, and fat enhance memory performance in the healthy elderly. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 74, 687-693.
- 2 Markus CR, Olivier B, Panhuysen GE, Van Der Gugten J, Alles MS, Tuiten A, Westenberg HG, Fekkes D, Koppeschaar HF, de Haan EE, 2000. The bovine protein alpha-lactalbumin increases the plasma ratio of tryptophan to the other large neutral amino acids, and in vulnerable subjects raises brain serotonin activity, reduces cortisol concentration, and improves mood under stress. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 71, 1536-1544.
- 3 Markus CR, Olivier B, de Haan EH, 2002. Whey protein rich in alpha-lactalbumin increases the ratio of plasma tryptophan to the sum of the other large neutral amino acids and improves cognitive performance in stress-vulnerable subjects. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 75, 1051-1056.
- 4 Markus CR, Jonkman LM, Lammers JH, Deutz NE, Messer MH, Rigtering N, 2005. Evening intake of alpha-lactalbumin increases plasma tryptophan availability and improves morning alertness and brain measures of attention. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 81, 1026-1033.
- 5 Merens W, Booij L, Markus R, Zitman FG, Onkenhout W, Van der Does AJ, 2005. The effects of a diet enriched with alpha-lactalbumin on mood and cortisol response in unmedicated recovered depressed subjects and controls. *Br J Nutr*, 94, 415-422.
- 6 Scrutton H, Carbonnier A, Cowen PJ, Harmer CJ, 2007. Effects of alpha-lactalbumin on emotional processing in healthy women. *J Psychopharmacol*, 21, 519-524.

ID 433: “Glutamine” and “Immune system”

- 1 Antonio J and Street C, 1999. Glutamine: a potentially useful supplement for athletes. *Can J Appl Physiol*, 24, 1-14.
- 2 Antonio J, Sanders MS, Kalman D, Woodgate D, Street C, 2002. The effects of high-dose glutamine ingestion on weightlifting performance. *J Strength Cond Res*, 16, 157-160.
- 3 Bacurau RF, Bassit RA, Sawada L, Navarro F, Martins E, Jr., Costa Rosa LF, 2002. Carbohydrate supplementation during intense exercise and the immune response of cyclists. *Clin Nutr*, 21, 423-429.
- 4 Bailey SP, Zacher CM, Mittleman KD, 2000. Effect of menstrual cycle phase on carbohydrate supplementation during prolonged exercise to fatigue. *J Appl Physiol*, 88, 690-697.
- 5 Bailey DM, Davies B, Castell LM, Collier DJ, Milledge JS, Hullin DA, Seddon PS, Young IS, 2003. Symptoms of infection and acute mountain sickness; associated metabolic sequelae and problems in differential diagnosis. *High Alt Med Biol*, 4, 319-331.
- 6 Bassit RA, Sawada LA, Bacurau RF, Navarro F, Costa Rosa LF, 2000. The effect of BCAA supplementation upon the immune response of triathletes. *Med Sci Sports Exerc*, 32, 1214-1219.
- 7 Bassit RA, Sawada LA, Bacurau RF, Navarro F, Martins E, Jr., Santos RV, Caperuto EC, Rogeri P, Costa Rosa LF, 2002. Branched-chain amino acid supplementation and the immune response of long-distance athletes. *Nutrition*, 18, 376-379.
- 8 Blanchard MA, Jordan G, Desbrow B, MacKinnon LT, Jenkins DG, 2001. The influence of diet and exercise on muscle and plasma glutamine concentrations. *Med Sci Sports Exerc*, 33, 69-74.
- 9 Blomstrand E, Andersson S, Hassmen P, Ekblom B, Newsholme EA, 1995. Effect of branched-chain amino acid and carbohydrate supplementation on the exercise-induced change in plasma and muscle concentration of amino acids in human subjects. *Acta Physiol Scand*, 153, 87-96.

- 10 Blomstrand E and Saltin B, 2001. BCAA intake affects protein metabolism in muscle after but not during exercise in humans. *Am J Physiol Endocrinol Metab*, 281, E365-374.
- 11 Blomstrand E, Moller K, Secher NH, Nybo L, 2005. Effect of carbohydrate ingestion on brain exchange of amino acids during sustained exercise in human subjects. *Acta Physiol Scand*, 185, 203-209.
- 12 Bowtell JL, Gelly K, Jackman ML, Patel A, Simeoni M, Rennie MJ, 1999. Effect of oral glutamine on whole body carbohydrate storage during recovery from exhaustive exercise. *J Appl Physiol*, 86, 1770-1777.
- 13 Calder PC, 1995. Fuel utilization by cells of the immune system. *Proc Nutr Soc*, 54, 65-82.
- 14 Calder PC and Yaqoob P, 1999. Glutamine and the immune system. *Amino Acids*, 17, 227-241.
- 15 Castell LM, Poortmans JR, Newsholme EA, 1996. Does glutamine have a role in reducing infections in athletes? *Eur J Appl Physiol Occup Physiol*, 73, 488-490.
- 16 Castell LM and Newsholme EA, 1997. The effects of oral glutamine supplementation on athletes after prolonged, exhaustive exercise. *Nutrition*, 13, 738-742.
- 17 Castell LM, Poortmans JR, Leclercq R, Brasseur M, Duchateau J, Newsholme EA, 1997. Some aspects of the acute phase response after a marathon race, and the effects of glutamine supplementation. *Eur J Appl Physiol Occup Physiol*, 75, 47-53.
- 18 Child R, 1999. Running and tissue damage. In: *Improving sports performance in middle- and long-distance running: a scientific approach to race preparation*. Fallowfield JL and Wilkinson DM (eds.). John Wiley & Sons, Chichester, UK, 122-139.
- 19 Corley RA, Markham DA, Banks C, Delorme P, Masterman A, Houle JM, 1997. Physiologically based pharmacokinetics and the dermal absorption of 2-butoxyethanol vapor by humans. *Fundam Appl Toxicol*, 39, 120-130.
- 20 Dalsgaard MK, Ide K, Cai Y, Quistorff B, Secher NH, 2002. The intent to exercise influences the cerebral O(2)/carbohydrate uptake ratio in humans. *J Physiol*, 540, 681-689.
- 21 Durham WJ, Miller SL, Yeckel CW, Chinkes DL, Tipton KD, Rasmussen BB, Wolfe RR, 2004. Leg glucose and protein metabolism during an acute bout of resistance exercise in humans. *J Appl Physiol*, 97, 1379-1386.
- 22 Engelen MP, Wouters EF, Deutz NE, Does JD, Schols AM, 2001. Effects of exercise on amino acid metabolism in patients with chronic obstructive pulmonary disease. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med*, 163, 859-864.
- 23 Furst P and Stehle P, 2004. What are the essential elements needed for the determination of amino acid requirements in humans? *J Nutr*, 134, 1558S-1565S.
- 24 Gleeson M, Blannin AK, Walsh NP, Bishop NC, Clark AM, 1998. Effect of low- and high-carbohydrate diets on the plasma glutamine and circulating leukocyte responses to exercise. *Int J Sport Nutr*, 8, 49-59.
- 25 Greenhaff PL, Gleeson M, Maughan RJ, 1988. The effects of diet on muscle pH and metabolism during high intensity exercise. *Eur J Appl Physiol Occup Physiol*, 57, 531-539.
- 26 Hack V, Weiss C, Friedmann B, Suttner S, Schykowski M, Erbe N, Benner A, Bartsch P, Droge W, 1997. Decreased plasma glutamine level and CD4+ T cell number in response to 8 wk of anaerobic training. *Am J Physiol*, 272, E788-795.
- 27 Hanet C, Pouleur H, Harlow BJ, Rousseau MF, 1988. Effects of long-term combined dosing with nicardipine and propranolol on coronary hemodynamics, myocardial metabolism, and exercise tolerance in patients with angina pectoris: comparison with monotherapy. *Am Heart J*, 116, 431-439.
- 28 Haub MD, Potteiger JA, Nau KL, Webster MJ, Zebas CJ, 1998. Acute L-glutamine ingestion does not improve maximal effort exercise. *J Sports Med Phys Fitness*, 38, 240-244.
- 29 Hiscock N, Petersen EW, Krzykowski K, Boza J, Halkjaer-Kristensen J, Pedersen BK, 2003. Glutamine supplementation further enhances exercise-induced plasma IL-6. *J Appl Physiol*, 95, 145-148.

- 30 Hood DA and Terjung RL, 1990. Amino acid metabolism during exercise and following endurance training. *Sports Med*, 9, 23-35.
- 31 Jolliet P, Pichard C, Biolo G, Chiolo R, Grimble G, Leverve X, Nitenberg G, Novak I, Planas M, Preiser JC, Roth E, Schols AM, Wernerman J, 1998. Enteral nutrition in intensive care patients: a practical approach. Working Group on Nutrition and Metabolism, ESICM. *European Society of Intensive Care Medicine. Intensive Care Med*, 24, 848-859.
- 32 Kargotich S, Rowbottom DG, Keast D, Goodman C, Dawson B, Morton AR, 2005. Plasma glutamine changes after high-intensity exercise in elite male swimmers. *Res Sports Med*, 13, 7-21.
- 33 Kerksick CM, Rasmussen CJ, Lancaster SL, Magu B, Smith P, Melton C, Greenwood M, Almada AL, Earnest CP, Kreider RB, 2006. The effects of protein and amino acid supplementation on performance and training adaptations during ten weeks of resistance training. *J Strength Cond Res*, 20, 643-653.
- 34 Khogali SE, Pringle SD, Weryk BV, Rennie MJ, 2002. Is glutamine beneficial in ischemic heart disease? *Nutrition*, 18, 123-126.
- 35 Kinscherf R, Hack V, Fischbach T, Friedmann B, Weiss C, Edler L, Bartsch P, Droge W, 1996. Low plasma glutamine in combination with high glutamate levels indicate risk for loss of body cell mass in healthy individuals: the effect of N-acetyl-cysteine. *J Mol Med*, 74, 393-400.
- 36 Kong SE, Heel K, McCauley R, Hall J, 1998. The role of enterocytes in gut dysfunction. *Pathol Res Pract*, 194, 741-751.
- 37 Kotler DP, Fogleman L, Tierney AR, 1998. Comparison of total parenteral nutrition and an oral, semielemental diet on body composition, physical function, and nutrition-related costs in patients with malabsorption due to acquired immunodeficiency syndrome. *JPEN J Parenter Enteral Nutr*, 22, 120-126.
- 38 Krieger JW, Crowe M, Blank SE, 2004. Chronic glutamine supplementation increases nasal but not salivary IgA during 9 days of interval training. *J Appl Physiol*, 97, 585-591.
- 39 Krzywkowski K, Petersen EW, Ostrowski K, Kristensen JH, Boza J, Pedersen BK, 2001. Effect of glutamine supplementation on exercise-induced changes in lymphocyte function. *Am J Physiol Cell Physiol*, 281, C1259-1265.
- 40 Labow BI and Souba WW, 2000. Glutamine. *World J Surg*, 24, 1503-1513.
- 41 Lambert GP, Broussard LJ, Mason BL, Mauermann WJ, Gisolfi CV, 2001. Gastrointestinal permeability during exercise: effects of aspirin and energy-containing beverages. *J Appl Physiol*, 90, 2075-2080.
- 42 MacLean DA and Graham TE, 1993. Branched-chain amino acid supplementation augments plasma ammonia responses during exercise in humans. *J Appl Physiol*, 74, 2711-2717.
- 43 MacLean DA, Graham TE, Saltin B, 1996. Stimulation of muscle ammonia production during exercise following branched-chain amino acid supplementation in humans. *J Physiol*, 493 (Pt 3), 909-922.
- 44 MacLean D, Vissing J, Vissing SF, Haller RG, 1998. Oral branched-chain amino acids do not improve exercise capacity in McArdle disease. *Neurology*, 51, 1456-1459.
- 45 Malandain H, 2005. Transglutaminases: a meeting point for wheat allergy, celiac disease, and food safety. *Eur Ann Allergy Clin Immunol*, 37, 397-403.
- 46 Millward DJ, 1999. Inherent Difficulties in Defining Amino Acid Requirements. In: *The Role of Protein and Amino Acids in Sustaining and Enhancing Performance*. IoM (Institute of Medicine) (ed.) National Academy Press, Washington D.C., 169-216.
- 47 Mitchell JB, Pizza FX, Paquet A, Davis BJ, Forrest MB, Braun WA, 1998. Influence of carbohydrate status on immune responses before and after endurance exercise. *J Appl Physiol*, 84, 1917-1925.
- 48 Mourtzakis M and Graham TE, 2002. Glutamate ingestion and its effects at rest and during exercise in humans. *J Appl Physiol*, 93, 1251-1259.
- 49 Newsholme EA and Leech AR, 1988. *Biochemistry for the Medical Sciences*. John Wiley & Sons, New York.

- 50 Nieman DC and Pedersen BK, 1999. Exercise and immune function. Recent developments. *Sports Med*, 27, 73-80.
- 51 Nieman DC, 2000. Exercise immunology: future directions for research related to athletes, nutrition, and the elderly. *Int J Sports Med*, 21 Suppl 1, S61-68.
- 52 Ohtani M, Sugita M, Maruyama K, 2006. Amino acid mixture improves training efficiency in athletes. *J Nutr*, 136, 538S-543S.
- 53 Parry-Billings M, Evans J, Calder PC, Newsholme EA, 1990. Does glutamine contribute to immunosuppression after major burns? *Lancet*, 336, 523-525.
- 54 Parry-Billings M, Budgett R, Koutedakis Y, Blomstrand E, Brooks S, Williams C, Calder PC, Pilling S, Baigrie R, Newsholme EA, 1992. Plasma amino acid concentrations in the overtraining syndrome: possible effects on the immune system. *Med Sci Sports Exerc*, 24, 1353-1358.
- 55 Robson PJ, Blannin AK, Walsh NP, Castell LM, Gleeson M, 1999. Effects of exercise intensity, duration and recovery on in vitro neutrophil function in male athletes. *Int J Sports Med*, 20, 128-135.
- 56 Rohde T, Asp S, MacLean DA, Pedersen BK, 1998. Competitive sustained exercise in humans, lymphokine activated killer cell activity, and glutamine--an intervention study. *Eur J Appl Physiol Occup Physiol*, 78, 448-453.
- 57 Rohde T, MacLean DA, Pedersen BK, 1998. Effect of glutamine supplementation on changes in the immune system induced by repeated exercise. *Med Sci Sports Exerc*, 30, 856-862.
- 58 Sewell DA, Gleeson M, Blannin AK, 1994. Hyperammonaemia in relation to high-intensity exercise duration in man. *Eur J Appl Physiol Occup Physiol*, 69, 350-354.
- 59 Souba WW, Klimberg VS, Plumley DA, Salloum RM, Flynn TC, Bland KI, Copeland EM, 3rd, 1990. The role of glutamine in maintaining a healthy gut and supporting the metabolic response to injury and infection. *J Surg Res*, 48, 383-391.
- 60 Stehle P, Herzog B, Kuhn KS, Fürst P, 1996. Glutamin-ein unentbehrlicher Nährstoff bei metabolischem Streß. *Ernährungs-Umschau*, 43, 318-328.
- 61 Stehle P, 2000. Immunonutrition - Nährstoffe mit immunmodulierender Wirkung. *Ernährungs-Umschau*, 47, 216-222.
- 62 Tang FC, 2006. Influence of branched-chain amino acid supplementation on urinary protein metabolite concentrations after swimming. *J Am Coll Nutr*, 25, 188-194.
- 63 van Hall G, Saris WH, van de Schoor PA, Wagenmakers AJ, 2000. The effect of free glutamine and peptide ingestion on the rate of muscle glycogen resynthesis in man. *Int J Sports Med*, 21, 25-30.
- 64 Vukovich MD, Sharp RL, Kesl LD, Schaulis DL, King DS, 1997. Effects of a low-dose amino acid supplement on adaptations to cycling training in untrained individuals. *Int J Sport Nutr*, 7, 298-309.
- 65 Wagenmakers AJ, 1998. Muscle amino acid metabolism at rest and during exercise: role in human physiology and metabolism. *Exerc Sport Sci Rev*, 26, 287-314.
- 66 Walsh NP, Blannin AK, Clark AM, Cook L, Robson PJ, Gleeson M, 1998. The effects of high-intensity intermittent exercise on the plasma concentrations of glutamine and organic acids. *Eur J Appl Physiol Occup Physiol*, 77, 434-438.
- 67 Walsh NP, Blannin AK, Robson PJ, Gleeson M, 1998. Glutamine, exercise and immune function. Links and possible mechanisms. *Sports Med*, 26, 177-191.
- 68 Walsh NP, Blannin AK, Bishop NC, Robson PJ, Gleeson M, 2000. Effect of oral glutamine supplementation on human neutrophil lipopolysaccharide-stimulated degranulation following prolonged exercise. *Int J Sport Nutr Exerc Metab*, 10, 39-50.

ID 434: “Glutamine” and “Supporting glycogen replenishment”

- 1 Bacurau RF, Bassit RA, Sawada L, Navarro F, Martins E, Jr., Costa Rosa LF, 2002. Carbohydrate supplementation during intense exercise and the immune response of cyclists. *Clinical Nutrition*, 21, 423-429.
- 2 Bowtell JL, Gelly K, Jackman ML, Patel A, Simeoni M, Rennie MJ, 1999. Effect of oral glutamine on whole body carbohydrate storage during recovery from exhaustive exercise. *Journal of Applied Physiology*, 86, 1770-1777.
- 3 Castell LM and Newsholme EA, 1997. The effects of oral glutamine supplementation on athletes after prolonged, exhaustive exercise. *Nutrition*, 13, 738-742.
- 4 Child R, 1999. Running and tissue damage. In: *Improving Performance in Middle and Long-Distance Running: A Scientific Approach to Race Preparation*. Fallowfield J and Wilkinson DA (eds.). John Wiley & Sons Inc, Chichester
- 5 Furst P and Stehle P, 2004. What are the essential elements needed for the determination of amino acid requirements in humans? *Journal of Nutrition*, 134, 1558S-1565S.
- 6 Hiscock N, Petersen EW, Krzywkowski K, Boza J, Halkjaer-Kristensen J, Pedersen BK, 2003. Glutamine supplementation further enhances exercise-induced plasma IL-6. *Journal of Applied Physiology*, 95, 145-148.
- 7 Hood DA and Terjung RL, 1990. Amino acid metabolism during exercise and following endurance training. *Sports Medicine*, 9, 23-35.
- 8 Kargotich S, Rowbottom DG, Keast D, Goodman C, Dawson B, Morton AR, 2005. Plasma glutamine changes after high-intensity exercise in elite male swimmers. *Research in Sports Medicine*, 13, 7-21.
- 9 Kinscherf R, Hack V, Fischbach T, Friedmann B, Weiss C, Edler L, Bartsch P, Droge W, 1996. Low plasma glutamine in combination with high glutamate levels indicate risk for loss of body cell mass in healthy individuals: the effect of N-acetyl-cysteine. *Journal of Molecular Medicine*, 74, 393-400.
- 10 Krieger JW, Crowe M, Blank SE, 2004. Chronic glutamine supplementation increases nasal but not salivary IgA during 9 days of interval training. *Journal of Applied Physiology*, 97, 585-591.
- 11 Krzywkowski K, Petersen EW, Ostrowski K, Kristensen JH, Boza J, Pedersen BK, 2001. Effect of glutamine supplementation on exercise-induced changes in lymphocyte function. *American journal of physiology. Cell physiology*, 281, C1259-1265.
- 12 Millward DJ, 1999. Inherent Difficulties in Defining Amino Acid Requirements. In: *The Role of Protein and Amino Acids in Sustaining and Enhancing Performance IoM (Institute of Medicine) (ed.)* National Academy Press, Washington DC, 169-216.
- 13 Newsholme EA and Leech AR, 1995. *Biochemistry for the Medical Sciences*. John Wiley & Sons Inc, Chichester.
- 14 Robson PJ, Blannin AK, Walsh NP, Castell LM, Gleeson M, 1999. Effects of exercise intensity, duration and recovery on in vitro neutrophil function in male athletes. *International Journal of Sports Medicine*, 20, 128-135.
- 15 Rohde T, Asp S, MacLean DA, Pedersen BK, 1998. Competitive sustained exercise in humans, lymphokine activated killer cell activity, and glutamine--an intervention study. *European Journal of Applied Physiology and Occupational Physiology*, 78, 448-453.
- 16 Rohde T, MacLean DA, Pedersen BK, 1998. Effect of glutamine supplementation on changes in the immune system induced by repeated exercise. *Med Sci Sports Exerc*, 30, 856-862.
- 17 Souba WW, 1992. *Glutamine: Physiology, Biochemistry, and Nutrition in Critical Illness*. R.G. Landes Co., Austin, Tex.

- 18 van Hall G, Saris WH, van de Schoor PA, Wagenmakers AJ, 2000. The effect of free glutamine and peptide ingestion on the rate of muscle glycogen resynthesis in man. *International Journal of Sports Medicine*, 21, 25-30.
- 19 Varnier M, Leese GP, Thompson J, Rennie MJ, 1995. Stimulatory effect of glutamine on glycogen accumulation in human skeletal muscle. *American Journal of Physiology*, 269, E309-315.
- 20 Wagenmakers AJ, 1998. Muscle amino acid metabolism at rest and during exercise: role in human physiology and metabolism. *Exercise and Sport Sciences Reviews*, 26, 287-314.
- 21 Walsh NP, Blannin AK, Bishop NC, Robson PJ, Gleeson M, 2000. Effect of oral glutamine supplementation on human neutrophil lipopolysaccharide-stimulated degranulation following prolonged exercise. *International Journal of Sport Nutrition and Exercise Metabolism*, 10, 39-50.

ID 435: “Soy Protein” and “Antioxidant health”

- 1 Box W, Hill S, DiSilvestro RA, 2005. Soy intake plus moderate weight resistance exercise: effects on serum concentrations of lipid peroxides in young adult women. *Journal of Sports Medicine and Physical Fitness*, 45, 524-528.
- 2 Hill S, Box W, DiSilvestro RA, 2004. Moderate intensity resistance exercise, plus or minus soy intake: Effects on serum lipid peroxides in young adult males. *International Journal of Sport Nutrition and Exercise Metabolism*, 14, 125-132.

ID 436: “Beta alanine” and “Increases muscle carnosine, the intracellular buffering agent proposed to be responsible for the beneficial effects on short-duration high intensity exercise”

- 1 Bakardjiev A and Bauer K, 1994. Transport of beta-alanine and biosynthesis of carnosine by skeletal muscle cells in primary culture. *European Journal of Biochemistry*, 225, 617-623.
- 2 Boldyrev AA, 2000. Problems and perspectives in studying the biological role of carnosine. *Biochemistry (Mosc)*, 65, 751-756.
- 3 Cameron JN, 1989. Short Communication: Intracellular buffering by dipeptides at high and low temperature in the blue crab *Callinectes sapidus*. *Journal of Experimental Biology*, 143, 543-548.
- 4 Dunnett M and Harris RC, 1999. Influence of oral beta-alanine and L-histidine supplementation on the carnosine content of the gluteus medius. *Equine Veterinary Journal Supplements*, 30, 499-504.
- 5 Gariballa SE and Sinclair AJ, 2000. Carnosine: physiological properties and therapeutic potential. *Age Ageing*, 29, 207-210.
- 6 Harris RC, Dunnett M, Greenhaff PL, 1998. Carnosine and taurine contents in individual fibres of human vastus lateralis muscle. *Journal of Sports Sciences*, 16, 639-643.
- 7 Harris RC, Tallon MJ, Dunnett M, Boobis L, Coakley J, Kim HJ, Fallowfield JL, Hill CA, Sale C, Wise JA, 2006. The absorption of orally supplied beta-alanine and its effect on muscle carnosine synthesis in human vastus lateralis. *Amino Acids*, 30, 279-289.
- 8 Hill CA, Harris RC, Kim HJ, Boobis L, Sale C, Wise JA, 2005. The effect of beta-alanine and creatine monohydrate supplementation on muscle composition and exercise performance. *Med Sci Sports Exerc*, 37, S348.
- 9 Hill CA, Harris RC, Kim HJ, Harris BD, Sale C, Boobis LH, Kim CK, Wise JA, 2007. Influence of beta-alanine supplementation on skeletal muscle carnosine concentrations and high intensity cycling capacity. *Amino Acids*, 32, 225-233.
- 10 Horinishi H, Grillo M, Margolis FL, 1978. Purification and characterization of carnosine synthetase from mouse olfactory bulbs. *Journal of Neurochemistry*, 31, 909-919.

- 11 Kim HJ, Kim CJ, Harris RC, Harris DB, Sale C, Wise JA, 2005. Effect on muscle fibre morphology and carnosine content after 12 days training of Korean speed skaters. *Med Sci Sports Exerc*, 37, S192.
- 12 Kim C, Kim H, Lee YW, Harris RC, Sale C, Harris DB, Wise JA, 2007. Combined training and β -alanine supplementation muscle carnosine synthesis, ventilatory threshold and exercise capacity in cyclists. *Med Sci Sports Exerc*, 39, S364.
- 13 Lenney JF, Peppers SC, Kucera-Orallo CM, George RP, 1985. Characterization of human tissue carnosinase. *Biochemical Journal* 228, 653-660.
- 14 Mannion AF, Jakeman PM, Dunnett M, Harris RC, Willan PL, 1992. Carnosine and anserine concentrations in the quadriceps femoris muscle of healthy humans. *European Journal of Applied Physiology and Occupational Physiology*, 64, 47-50.
- 15 Plowman JE and Close EA, 1988. An evaluation of a method to differentiate the species of origin of meats on the basis of the contents of anserine, balenine and carnosine in skeletal muscle. *Journal of the Science of Food and Agriculture*, 45, 69-78.
- 16 Stout JR, Cramer JT, Mielke M, O'Kroy J, Torok DJ, Zoeller RF, 2006. Effects of twenty-eight days of beta-alanine and creatine monohydrate supplementation on the physical working capacity at neuromuscular fatigue threshold. *The Journal of Strength and Conditioning Research*, 20, 928-931.
- 17 Stout JR, Cramer JT, Zoeller RF, Torok D, Costa P, Hoffman JR, Harris RC, O'Kroy J, 2007. Effects of beta-alanine supplementation on the onset of neuromuscular fatigue and ventilatory threshold in women. *Amino Acids*, 32, 381-386.
- 18 Suyama M, Suzuki T, Maruyama M, Saito K, 1970. Determination of carnosine, anserine, and balenine in the muscle of animal. *Bulletin of the Japanese Society of Scientific Fisheries*, 36, 1048-1053.
- 19 Suzuki Y, Ito O, Mukai N, Takahashi H, Takamatsu K, 2002. High level of skeletal muscle carnosine contributes to the latter half of exercise performance during 30-s maximal cycle ergometer sprinting. *Japanese Journal of Physiology*, 52, 199-205.
- 20 Tallon MJ, Harris RC, Boobis LH, Fallowfield JL, Wise JA, 2005. The carnosine content of vastus lateralis is elevated in resistance-trained bodybuilders. *The Journal of Strength and Conditioning Research*, 19, 725-729.
- 21 Tamaki N, Tsunemori F, Wakabayashi M, Hama T, 1977. Effect of histidine-free and -excess diets on anserine and carnosine contents in rat gastrocnemius muscle. *Journal of Nutritional Science and Vitaminology (Tokyo)*, 23, 331-340.

ID 437: “Beta Alanine” and “Increasing Exercise Thresholds”

- 1 Bakardjiev A and Bauer K, 1994. Transport of beta-alanine and biosynthesis of carnosine by skeletal muscle cells in primary culture. *Eur J Biochem*, 225, 617-623.
- 2 Boldyrev AA, 2000. Problems and perspectives in studying the biological role of carnosine. *Biochemistry (Mosc)*, 65, 751-756.
- 3 Cameron JM, 1989. Intracellular buffering by dipeptides at high and low temperature in the blue crab *Callinectes sapidus*. *J Exp Biol*, 143, 543-548.
- 4 Dunnett M and Harris RC, 1999. Influence of oral beta-alanine and L-histidine supplementation on the carnosine content of the gluteus medius. *Equine Vet J Suppl*, 30, 499-504.
- 5 Gariballa SE and Sinclair AJ, 2000. Carnosine: physiological properties and therapeutic potential. *Age Ageing*, 29, 207-210.
- 6 Harris RC, Dunnett M, Greenhaff PL, 1998. Carnosine and taurine contents in individual fibres of human vastus lateralis muscle. *Journal of sports and sciences*, 16, 639-643.

- 7 Harris RC, Tallon MJ, Dunnett M, Boobis L, Coakley J, Kim HJ, Fallowfield JL, Hill CA, Sale C, Wise JA, 2006. The absorption of orally supplied beta-alanine and its effect on muscle carnosine synthesis in human vastus lateralis. *Amino Acids*, 30, 279-289.
- 8 Hill CA, Harris RC, Kim HJ, Harris BD, Sale C, Boobis LH, Kim CK, Wise JA, 2007. Influence of beta-alanine supplementation on skeletal muscle carnosine concentrations and high intensity cycling capacity. *Amino Acids*, 32, 225-233.
- 9 Horinishi H, Grillo M, Margolis FL, 1978. Purification and characterization of carnosine synthetase from mouse olfactory bulbs. *J Neurochem*, 31, 909-919.
- 10 Kim HJ, Kim CJ, Harris RC, Harris DB, Sale C, Wise JA, 2005. Effect on muscle fibre morphology and carnosine content after 12 days training of Korean speed skaters. *Med Sci Sports Exerc*, 37, S192.
- 11 Lenney JF, Peppers SC, Kucera-Orallo CM, George RP, 1985. Characterization of human tissue carnosinase. *Biochem J*, 228, 653-660.
- 12 Mannion AF, Jakeman PM, Dunnett M, Harris RC, Willan PL, 1992. Carnosine and anserine concentrations in the quadriceps femoris muscle of healthy humans. *Eur J Appl Physiol Occup Physiol*, 64, 47-50.
- 13 Plowman JE and Close EA, 1988. An evaluation of a method to differentiate the species of origin of meats on the basis of the contents of anserine, balenine and carnosine in skeletal muscle. *Journal of the Science of Food and Agriculture*, 45, 69-78.
- 14 Stout JR, Cramer JT, Zoeller RF, Torok D, Costa P, Hoffman JR, Harris RC, O'Kroy J, 2007. Effects of beta-alanine supplementation on the onset of neuromuscular fatigue and ventilatory threshold in women. *Amino Acids*, 32, 381-386.
- 15 Suyama M, Suzuki T, Maruyama M, Saito K, 1970. Determination of carnosine, anserine, and balenine in the muscle of animal. *Bulletin of the Japanese Society of Scientific Fisheries*, 36, 1048-1053.
- 16 Suzuki Y, Ito O, Mukai N, Takahashi H, Takamatsu K, 2002. High level of skeletal muscle carnosine contributes to the latter half of exercise performance during 30-s maximal cycle ergometer sprinting. *Jpn J Physiol*, 52, 199-205.
- 17 Tallon MJ, Harris RC, Boobis LH, Fallowfield JL, Wise JA, 2005. The carnosine content of vastus lateralis is elevated in resistance-trained bodybuilders. *J Strength Cond Res*, 19, 725-729.

ID 438: “Beta alanine” and “Increasing Time to Exhaustion”

- 1 Bakardjiev A and Bauer K, 1994. Transport of beta-alanine and biosynthesis of carnosine by skeletal muscle cells in primary culture. *European Journal of Biochemistry*, 225, 617-623.
- 2 Boldyrev AA, 2000. Problems and perspectives in studying the biological role of carnosine. *Biochemistry (Mosc)*, 65, 751-756.
- 3 Cameron JN, 1989. Short Communication: Intracellular buffering by dipeptides at high and low temperature in the blue crab *Callinectes sapidus*. *Journal of Experimental Biology*, 143, 543-548.
- 4 Dunnett M and Harris RC, 1999. Influence of oral beta-alanine and L-histidine supplementation on the carnosine content of the gluteus medius. *Equine Veterinary Journal Supplements*, 30, 499-504.
- 5 Gariballa SE and Sinclair AJ, 2000. Carnosine: physiological properties and therapeutic potential. *Age Ageing*, 29, 207-210.
- 6 Harris RC, Dunnett M, Greenhaff PL, 1998. Carnosine and taurine contents in individual fibres of human vastus lateralis muscle. *Journal of Sports Sciences*, 16, 639-643.
- 7 Harris RC, Tallon MJ, Dunnett M, Boobis L, Coakley J, Kim HJ, Fallowfield JL, Hill CA, Sale C, Wise JA, 2006. The absorption of orally supplied beta-alanine and its effect on muscle carnosine synthesis in human vastus lateralis. *Amino Acids*, 30, 279-289.

- 8 Hill CA, Harris RC, Kim HJ, Boobis L, Sale C, Wise JA, 2005. The effect of beta-alanine and creatine monohydrate supplementation on muscle composition and exercise performance. *Med Sci Sports Exerc*, 37, S348.
- 9 Hill CA, Harris RC, Kim HJ, Harris BD, Sale C, Boobis LH, Kim CK, Wise JA, 2007. Influence of beta-alanine supplementation on skeletal muscle carnosine concentrations and high intensity cycling capacity. *Amino Acids*, 32, 225-233.
- 10 Horinishi H, Grillo M, Margolis FL, 1978. Purification and characterization of carnosine synthetase from mouse olfactory bulbs. *Journal of Neurochemistry*, 31, 909-919.
- 11 Kim HJ, Kim CJ, Harris RC, Harris DB, Sale C, Wise JA, 2005. Effect on muscle fibre morphology and carnosine content after 12 days training of Korean speed skaters. *Med Sci Sports Exerc*, 37, S192.
- 12 Kim C, Kim H, Lee YW, Harris RC, Sale C, Harris DB, Wise JA, 2007. Combined training and β -alanine supplementation muscle carnosine synthesis, ventilatory threshold and exercise capacity in cyclists. *Med Sci Sports Exerc*, 39, S364.
- 13 Lenney JF, Peppers SC, Kucera-Orallo CM, George RP, 1985. Characterization of human tissue carnosinase. *Biochemical Journal* 228, 653-660.
- 14 Mannion AF, Jakeman PM, Dunnett M, Harris RC, Willan PL, 1992. Carnosine and anserine concentrations in the quadriceps femoris muscle of healthy humans. *European Journal of Applied Physiology and Occupational Physiology*, 64, 47-50.
- 15 Plowman JE and Close EA, 1988. An evaluation of a method to differentiate the species of origin of meats on the basis of the contents of anserine, balenine and carnosine in skeletal muscle. *Journal of the Science of Food and Agriculture*, 45, 69-78.
- 16 Stout JR, Cramer JT, Mielke M, O'Kroy J, Torok DJ, Zoeller RF, 2006. Effects of twenty-eight days of beta-alanine and creatine monohydrate supplementation on the physical working capacity at neuromuscular fatigue threshold. *The Journal of Strength and Conditioning Research*, 20, 928-931.
- 17 Stout JR, Cramer JT, Zoeller RF, Torok D, Costa P, Hoffman JR, Harris RC, O'Kroy J, 2007. Effects of beta-alanine supplementation on the onset of neuromuscular fatigue and ventilatory threshold in women. *Amino Acids*, 32, 381-386.
- 18 Suyama M, Suzuki T, Maruyama M, Saito K, 1970. Determination of carnosine, anserine, and balenine in the muscle of animal. *Bulletin of the Japanese Society of Scientific Fisheries*, 36, 1048-1053.
- 19 Suzuki Y, Ito O, Mukai N, Takahashi H, Takamatsu K, 2002. High level of skeletal muscle carnosine contributes to the latter half of exercise performance during 30-s maximal cycle ergometer sprinting. *Japanese Journal of Physiology*, 52, 199-205.
- 20 Tallon MJ, Harris RC, Boobis LH, Fallowfield JL, Wise JA, 2005. The carnosine content of vastus lateralis is elevated in resistance-trained bodybuilders. *The Journal of Strength and Conditioning Research*, 19, 725-729.
- 21 Tamaki N, Tsunemori F, Wakabayashi M, Hama T, 1977. Effect of histidine-free and -excess diets on anserine and carnosine contents in rat gastrocnemius muscle. *Journal of Nutritional Science and Vitaminology (Tokyo)*, 23, 331-340.

ID 439: “Beta alanine” and “Increasing Training Volume & Work”

- 1 Bakardjiev A and Bauer K, 1994. Transport of beta-alanine and biosynthesis of carnosine by skeletal muscle cells in primary culture. *European Journal of Biochemistry*, 225, 617-623.
- 2 Boldyrev AA, 2000. Problems and perspectives in studying the biological role of carnosine. *Biochemistry (Mosc)*, 65, 751-756.
- 3 Cameron JN, 1989. Short Communication: Intracellular buffering by dipeptides at high and low temperature in the blue crab *Callinectes sapidus*. *Journal of Experimental Biology*, 143, 543-548.

- 4 Dunnett M and Harris RC, 1999. Influence of oral beta-alanine and L-histidine supplementation on the carnosine content of the gluteus medius. *Equine Veterinary Journal Supplements*, 30, 499-504.
- 5 Gariballa SE and Sinclair AJ, 2000. Carnosine: physiological properties and therapeutic potential. *Age Ageing*, 29, 207-210.
- 6 Harris RC, Dunnett M, Greenhaff PL, 1998. Carnosine and taurine contents in individual fibres of human vastus lateralis muscle. *Journal of Sports Sciences*, 16, 639-643.
- 7 Harris RC, Tallon MJ, Dunnett M, Boobis L, Coakley J, Kim HJ, Fallowfield JL, Hill CA, Sale C, Wise JA, 2006. The absorption of orally supplied beta-alanine and its effect on muscle carnosine synthesis in human vastus lateralis. *Amino Acids*, 30, 279-289.
- 8 Hill CA, Harris RC, Kim HJ, Boobis L, Sale C, Wise JA, 2005. The effect of beta-alanine and creatine monohydrate supplementation on muscle composition and exercise performance. *Med Sci Sports Exerc*, 37, S348.
- 9 Hill CA, Harris RC, Kim HJ, Harris BD, Sale C, Boobis LH, Kim CK, Wise JA, 2007. Influence of beta-alanine supplementation on skeletal muscle carnosine concentrations and high intensity cycling capacity. *Amino Acids*, 32, 225-233.
- 10 Horinishi H, Grillo M, Margolis FL, 1978. Purification and characterization of carnosine synthetase from mouse olfactory bulbs. *Journal of Neurochemistry*, 31, 909-919.
- 11 Kim HJ, Kim CJ, Harris RC, Harris DB, Sale C, Wise JA, 2005. Effect on muscle fibre morphology and carnosine content after 12 days training of Korean speed skaters. *Med Sci Sports Exerc*, 37, S192.
- 12 Kim C, Kim H, Lee YW, Harris RC, Sale C, Harris DB, Wise JA, 2007. Combined training and β -alanine supplementation muscle carnosine synthesis, ventilatory threshold and exercise capacity in cyclists. *Med Sci Sports Exerc*, 39, S364.
- 13 Lenney JF, Peppers SC, Kucera-Orallo CM, George RP, 1985. Characterization of human tissue carnosinase. *Biochemical Journal* 228, 653-660.
- 14 Mannion AF, Jakeman PM, Dunnett M, Harris RC, Willan PL, 1992. Carnosine and anserine concentrations in the quadriceps femoris muscle of healthy humans. *European Journal of Applied Physiology and Occupational Physiology*, 64, 47-50.
- 15 Plowman JE and Close EA, 1988. An evaluation of a method to differentiate the species of origin of meats on the basis of the contents of anserine, balenine and carnosine in skeletal muscle. *Journal of the Science of Food and Agriculture*, 45, 69-78.
- 16 Stout JR, Cramer JT, Mielke M, O'Kroy J, Torok DJ, Zoeller RF, 2006. Effects of twenty-eight days of beta-alanine and creatine monohydrate supplementation on the physical working capacity at neuromuscular fatigue threshold. *The Journal of Strength and Conditioning Research*, 20, 928-931.
- 17 Stout JR, Cramer JT, Zoeller RF, Torok D, Costa P, Hoffman JR, Harris RC, O'Kroy J, 2007. Effects of beta-alanine supplementation on the onset of neuromuscular fatigue and ventilatory threshold in women. *Amino Acids*, 32, 381-386.
- 18 Suyama M, Suzuki T, Maruyama M, Saito K, 1970. Determination of carnosine, anserine, and balenine in the muscle of animal. *Bulletin of the Japanese Society of Scientific Fisheries*, 36, 1048-1053.
- 19 Suzuki Y, Ito O, Mukai N, Takahashi H, Takamatsu K, 2002. High level of skeletal muscle carnosine contributes to the latter half of exercise performance during 30-s maximal cycle ergometer sprinting. *Japanese Journal of Physiology*, 52, 199-205.
- 20 Tallon MJ, Harris RC, Boobis LH, Fallowfield JL, Wise JA, 2005. The carnosine content of vastus lateralis is elevated in resistance-trained bodybuilders. *The Journal of Strength and Conditioning Research*, 19, 725-729.
- 21 Tamaki N, Tsunemori F, Wakabayashi M, Hama T, 1977. Effect of histidine-free and -excess diets on anserine and carnosine contents in rat gastrocnemius muscle. *Journal of Nutritional Science and Vitaminology (Tokyo)*, 23, 331-340.

ID 440: “Tyrosine” and “Helps to support cognitive performance during exposure to environmentally adverse conditions”

- 1 Baldrick P, Richardson D, Wheeler AW, 2002. Review of L-tyrosine confirming its safe human use as an adjuvant. *J Appl Toxicol*, 22, 333-344.
- 2 Banderet LE and Lieberman HR, 1989. Treatment with tyrosine, a neurotransmitter precursor, reduces environmental stress in humans. *Brain Res Bull*, 22, 759-762.
- 3 Deijen JB and Orlebeke JF, 1994. Effect of tyrosine on cognitive function and blood pressure under stress. *Brain Res Bull*, 33, 319-323.
- 4 Elwes RD, Crewes H, Chesterman LP, Summers B, Jenner P, Binnie CD, Parkes JD, 1989. Treatment of narcolepsy with L-tyrosine: double-blind placebo-controlled trial. *Lancet*, 2, 1067-1069.
- 5 Gelenberg AJ, Wojcik JD, Gibson CJ, Wurtman RJ, 1982. Tyrosine for depression. *J Psychiatr Res*, 17, 175-180.
- 6 Gelenberg AJ and Gibson CJ, 1984. Tyrosine for the treatment of depression. *Nutr Health*, 3, 163-173.
- 7 Gelenberg AJ, Wojcik JD, Falk WE, Baldessarini RJ, Zeisel SH, Schoenfeld D, Mok GS, 1990. Tyrosine for depression: a double-blind trial. *J Affect Disord*, 19, 125-132.
- 8 Gibson CJ and Gelenberg A, 1983. Tyrosine for the treatment of depression. *Adv Biol Psychiat*, 10, 148-159.
- 9 Gröber U, 2002. *Orthomolekulare Medizin: ein Leitfaden für Apotheker und Ärzte*. Wissenschaftliche Verlagsgesellschaft, Stuttgart.
- 10 Neri DF, Wiegmann D, Stanny RR, Shappell SA, McCardie A, McKay DL, 1995. The effects of tyrosine on cognitive performance during extended wakefulness. *Aviat Space Environ Med*, 66, 313-319.
- 11 Reimherr FW, Wender PH, Wood DR, Ward M, 1987. An open trial of L-tyrosine in the treatment of attention deficit disorder, residual type. *Am J Psychiatry*, 144, 1071-1073.
- 12 Schmidt E and Schmidt N, 2004. *Leitfaden Mikronährstoffe. Orthomolekulare Prävention und Therapie*. Urban & Fischer, München.
- 13 Smith ML, Hanley WB, Clarke JT, Klim P, Schoonheydt W, Austin V, Lehotay DC, 1998. Randomised controlled trial of tyrosine supplementation on neuropsychological performance in phenylketonuria. *Arch Dis Child*, 78, 116-121.
- 14 Ternes W, Täufel A, Tunger L, Zobel M, 2005. *Lexikon der Lebensmittel und der Lebensmittelchemie*. Wissenschaftliche Verlagsgesellschaft, Stuttgart.
- 15 Thomas JR, Lockwood PA, Singh A, Deuster PA, 1999. Tyrosine improves working memory in a multitasking environment. *Pharmacol Biochem Behav*, 64, 495-500.
- 16 Young SN, 1996. Behavioral effects of dietary neurotransmitter precursors: basic and clinical aspects. *Neurosci Biobehav Rev*, 20, 313-323.

ID 441: “GAKIC (amino acids glycine and arginine, with alpha-ketoisocaproic acid (KIC))” and “Improves exercise performance”

- 1 Banderet LE and Lieberman HR, 1989. Treatment with tyrosine, a neurotransmitter precursor, reduces environmental stress in humans. *Brain Research Bulletin*, 22, 759-762.
- 2 Buford BN and Koch AJ, 2004. Glycine-arginine-alpha-ketoisocaproic acid improves performance of repeated cycling sprints. *Med Sci Sports Exerc*, 36, 583-587.
- 3 Deijen JB and Orlebeke JF, 1994. Effect of tyrosine on cognitive function and blood pressure under stress. *Brain Research Bulletin*, 33, 319-323.

- 4 Stevens BR, Godfrey MD, Kaminski TW, Braith RW, 2000. High-intensity dynamic human muscle performance enhanced by a metabolic intervention. *Med Sci Sports Exerc*, 32, 2102-2108.

ID 442: “Branched-chain amino acids” and “Reduces protein breakdown after exercise”

- 1 Antonio J and Stout JR, 2001. *Sport Supplements*. Lippincott Williams and Wilkins, Philadelphia.
- 2 Bassit RA, Sawada LA, Bacurau RF, Navarro F, Costa Rosa LF, 2000. The effect of BCAA supplementation upon the immune response of triathletes. *Med Sci Sports Exerc*, 32, 1214-1219.
- 3 Bassit RA, Sawada LA, Bacurau RFP, Navarro F, Martins E, Santos RVT, Caperuto EC, Rogeri P, Costa Rosa LFBP, 2002. Branched-chain amino acid supplementation and the immune response of long-distance athletes. *Nutrition* 18, 376-379.
- 4 Bigard AX, Lavier P, Ullmann L, Legrand H, Douce P, Guezennec CY, 1996. Branched-chain amino acid supplementation during repeated prolonged skiing exercises at altitude. *International Journal of Sport Nutrition* 6, 295-306.
- 5 Blomstrand E, Hassmen P, Ekblom B, Newsholme EA, 1991 a. Administration of branched-chain amino acids during sustained exercise--effects on performance and on plasma concentration of some amino acids. *European Journal of Applied Physiology and Occupational Physiology*, 63, 83-88.
- 6 Blomstrand E, Hassmen P, Newsholme EA, 1991 b. Effect of branched-chain amino acid supplementation on mental performance. *Acta Physiologica Scandinavica*, 143, 225-226.
- 7 Blomstrand E and Newsholme EA, 1992. Effect of branched-chain amino acid supplementation on the exercise-induced change in aromatic amino acid concentration in human muscle. *Acta Physiologica Scandinavica*, 146, 293-298.
- 8 Blomstrand E, Hassmen P, Ek S, Ekblom B, Newsholme EA, 1997. Influence of ingesting a solution of branched-chain amino acids on perceived exertion during exercise. *Acta Physiologica Scandinavica*, 159, 41-49.
- 9 Blomstrand E and Saltin B, 2001. BCAA intake affects protein metabolism in muscle after but not during exercise in humans. *American Journal of Physiology-Endocrinology and Metabolism*, 281, E365-374.
- 10 Coombes JS and McNaughton LR, 2000. Effects of branched-chain amino acid supplementation on serum creatine kinase and lactate dehydrogenase after prolonged exercise. *Journal of Sports Medicine and Physical Fitness*, 40, 240-246.
- 11 Hassmen P, Blomstrand E, Ekblom B, Newsholme EA, 1994. Branched-chain amino acid supplementation during 30-km competitive run: mood and cognitive performance. *Nutrition*, 10, 405-410.
- 12 Karlsson HK, Nilsson PA, Nilsson J, Chibalin AV, Zierath JR, Blomstrand E, 2004. Branched-chain amino acids increase p70S6k phosphorylation in human skeletal muscle after resistance exercise. *American Journal of Physiology-Endocrinology and Metabolism*, 287, E1-7.
- 13 MacLean DA, Graham TE, Saltin B, 1994. Branched-chain amino acids augment ammonia metabolism while attenuating protein breakdown during exercise. *American Journal of Physiology*, 267, E1010-1022.
- 14 Parry-Billings M, Budgett R, Koutedakis Y, Blomstrand E, Brooks S, Williams C, Calder PC, Pilling S, Baigrie R, Newsholme EA, 1992. Plasma amino acid concentrations in the overtraining syndrome: possible effects on the immune system. *Med Sci Sports Exerc*, 24, 1353-1358.
- 15 Rohde T, MacLean DA, Richter EA, Kiens B, Pedersen BK, 1997. Prolonged submaximal eccentric exercise is associated with increased levels of plasma IL-6. *American Journal of Physiology*, 273, E85-91.
- 16 Schena F, Guerrini F, Tregnaghi P, Kayser B, 1992. Branched-chain amino acid supplementation during trekking at high altitude. The effects on loss of body mass, body composition, and muscle power. *European Journal of Applied Physiology and Occupational Physiology*, 65, 394-398.

- 17 Shimomura Y, Yamamoto Y, Bajotto G, Sato J, Murakami T, Shimomura N, Kobayashi H, Mawatari K, 2006. Nutraceutical effects of branched-chain amino acids on skeletal muscle. *Journal of Nutrition*, 136, 529S-532S.
- 18 Tang FC, 2006. Influence of branched-chain amino acid supplementation on urinary protein metabolite concentrations after swimming. *Journal of the American College of Nutrition*, 25, 188-194.

ID 443: “Attenuates the decline in power output following exercise at high altitude” and “Reduces protein breakdown after exercise”

- 1 Antonio J and Stout JR, 2001. *Sport Supplements*. Lippincott Williams and Wilkins, Philadelphia.
- 2 Bassit RA, Sawada LA, Bacurau RF, Navarro F, Costa Rosa LF, 2000. The effect of BCAA supplementation upon the immune response of triathletes. *Med Sci Sports Exerc*, 32, 1214-1219.
- 3 Bassit RA, Sawada LA, Bacurau RFP, Navarro F, Martins E, Santos RVT, Caperuto EC, Rogeri P, Costa Rosa LF, 2002. Branched-chain amino acid supplementation and the immune response of long-distance athletes. *Nutrition* 18, 376-379.
- 4 Bigard AX, Lavier P, Ullmann L, Legrand H, Douce P, Guezennec CY, 1996. Branched-chain amino acid supplementation during repeated prolonged skiing exercises at altitude. *International Journal of Sport Nutrition* 6, 295-306.
- 5 Blomstrand E, Hassmen P, Ekblom B, Newsholme EA, 1991 a. Administration of branched-chain amino acids during sustained exercise--effects on performance and on plasma concentration of some amino acids. *European Journal of Applied Physiology and Occupational Physiology*, 63, 83-88.
- 6 Blomstrand E, Hassmen P, Newsholme EA, 1991 b. Effect of branched-chain amino acid supplementation on mental performance. *Acta Physiologica Scandinavica*, 143, 225-226.
- 7 Blomstrand E and Newsholme EA, 1992. Effect of branched-chain amino acid supplementation on the exercise-induced change in aromatic amino acid concentration in human muscle. *Acta Physiologica Scandinavica*, 146, 293-298.
- 8 Blomstrand E, Hassmen P, Ek S, Ekblom B, Newsholme EA, 1997. Influence of ingesting a solution of branched-chain amino acids on perceived exertion during exercise. *Acta Physiologica Scandinavica*, 159, 41-49.
- 9 Blomstrand E and Saltin B, 2001. BCAA intake affects protein metabolism in muscle after but not during exercise in humans. *American Journal of Physiology-Endocrinology and Metabolism*, 281, E365-374.
- 10 Coombes JS and McNaughton LR, 2000. Effects of branched-chain amino acid supplementation on serum creatine kinase and lactate dehydrogenase after prolonged exercise. *Journal of Sports Medicine and Physical Fitness*, 40, 240-246.
- 11 Hassmen P, Blomstrand E, Ekblom B, Newsholme EA, 1994. Branched-chain amino acid supplementation during 30-km competitive run: mood and cognitive performance. *Nutrition*, 10, 405-410.
- 12 Karlsson HK, Nilsson PA, Nilsson J, Chibalin AV, Zierath JR, Blomstrand E, 2004. Branched-chain amino acids increase p70S6k phosphorylation in human skeletal muscle after resistance exercise. *American Journal of Physiology-Endocrinology and Metabolism*, 287, E1-7.
- 13 MacLean DA, Graham TE, Saltin B, 1994. Branched-chain amino acids augment ammonia metabolism while attenuating protein breakdown during exercise. *American Journal of Physiology*, 267, E1010-1022.
- 14 Parry-Billings M, Budgett R, Koutedakis Y, Blomstrand E, Brooks S, Williams C, Calder PC, Pilling S, Baigrie R, Newsholme EA, 1992. Plasma amino acid concentrations in the overtraining syndrome: possible effects on the immune system. *Med Sci Sports Exerc*, 24, 1353-1358.
- 15 Rohde T, MacLean DA, Richter EA, Kiens B, Pedersen BK, 1997. Prolonged submaximal eccentric exercise is associated with increased levels of plasma IL-6. *American Journal of Physiology*, 273, E85-91.

- 16 Schena F, Guerrini F, Tregnaghi P, Kayser B, 1992. Branched-chain amino acid supplementation during trekking at high altitude. The effects on loss of body mass, body composition, and muscle power. *European Journal of Applied Physiology and Occupational Physiology*, 65, 394-398.
- 17 Shimomura Y, Yamamoto Y, Bajotto G, Sato J, Murakami T, Shimomura N, Kobayashi H, Mawatari K, 2006. Nutraceutical effects of branched-chain amino acids on skeletal muscle. *Journal of Nutrition*, 136, 529S-532S.
- 18 Tang FC, 2006. Influence of branched-chain amino acid supplementation on urinary protein metabolite concentrations after swimming. *Journal of the American College of Nutrition*, 25, 188-194.

ID 444: “Attenuates the decline in power output following exercise at high altitude” and “Increases protein synthesis”

- 1 Antonio J and Stout JR, 2001. *Sport Supplements*. Lippincott Williams and Wilkins, Philadelphia.
- 2 Bassit RA, Sawada LA, Bacurau RF, Navarro F, Costa Rosa LF, 2000. The effect of BCAA supplementation upon the immune response of triathletes. *Med Sci Sports Exerc*, 32, 1214-1219.
- 3 Bassit RA, Sawada LA, Bacurau RFP, Navarro F, Martins E, Santos RVT, Caperuto EC, Rogeri P, Costa Rosa LFBP, 2002. Branched-chain amino acid supplementation and the immune response of long-distance athletes. *Nutrition* 18, 376-379.
- 4 Bigard AX, Lavier P, Ullmann L, Legrand H, Douce P, Guezennec CY, 1996. Branched-chain amino acid supplementation during repeated prolonged skiing exercises at altitude. *International Journal of Sport Nutrition* 6, 295-306.
- 5 Blomstrand E, Hassmen P, Ekblom B, Newsholme EA, 1991 a. Administration of branched-chain amino acids during sustained exercise--effects on performance and on plasma concentration of some amino acids. *European Journal of Applied Physiology and Occupational Physiology*, 63, 83-88.
- 6 Blomstrand E, Hassmen P, Newsholme EA, 1991 b. Effect of branched-chain amino acid supplementation on mental performance. *Acta Physiologica Scandinavica*, 143, 225-226.
- 7 Blomstrand E and Newsholme EA, 1992. Effect of branched-chain amino acid supplementation on the exercise-induced change in aromatic amino acid concentration in human muscle. *Acta Physiologica Scandinavica*, 146, 293-298.
- 8 Blomstrand E, Hassmen P, Ek S, Ekblom B, Newsholme EA, 1997. Influence of ingesting a solution of branched-chain amino acids on perceived exertion during exercise. *Acta Physiologica Scandinavica*, 159, 41-49.
- 9 Blomstrand E and Saltin B, 2001. BCAA intake affects protein metabolism in muscle after but not during exercise in humans. *American Journal of Physiology-Endocrinology and Metabolism*, 281, E365-374.
- 10 Coombes JS and McNaughton LR, 2000. Effects of branched-chain amino acid supplementation on serum creatine kinase and lactate dehydrogenase after prolonged exercise. *Journal of Sports Medicine and Physical Fitness*, 40, 240-246.
- 11 Hassmen P, Blomstrand E, Ekblom B, Newsholme EA, 1994. Branched-chain amino acid supplementation during 30-km competitive run: mood and cognitive performance. *Nutrition*, 10, 405-410.
- 12 Karlsson HK, Nilsson PA, Nilsson J, Chibalin AV, Zierath JR, Blomstrand E, 2004. Branched-chain amino acids increase p70S6k phosphorylation in human skeletal muscle after resistance exercise. *American Journal of Physiology-Endocrinology and Metabolism*, 287, E1-7.
- 13 MacLean DA, Graham TE, Saltin B, 1994. Branched-chain amino acids augment ammonia metabolism while attenuating protein breakdown during exercise. *American Journal of Physiology*, 267, E1010-1022.
- 14 Parry-Billings M, Budgett R, Koutedakis Y, Blomstrand E, Brooks S, Williams C, Calder PC, Pilling S, Baigrie R, Newsholme EA, 1992. Plasma amino acid concentrations in the overtraining syndrome: possible effects on the immune system. *Med Sci Sports Exerc*, 24, 1353-1358.

- 15 Rohde T, MacLean DA, Richter EA, Kiens B, Pedersen BK, 1997. Prolonged submaximal eccentric exercise is associated with increased levels of plasma IL-6. *American Journal of Physiology*, 273, E85-91.
- 16 Schena F, Guerrini F, Tregnaghi P, Kayser B, 1992. Branched-chain amino acid supplementation during trekking at high altitude. The effects on loss of body mass, body composition, and muscle power. *European Journal of Applied Physiology and Occupational Physiology*, 65, 394-398.
- 17 Shimomura Y, Yamamoto Y, Bajotto G, Sato J, Murakami T, Shimomura N, Kobayashi H, Mawatari K, 2006. Nutraceutical effects of branched-chain amino acids on skeletal muscle. *Journal of Nutrition*, 136, 529S-532S.
- 18 Tang FC, 2006. Influence of branched-chain amino acid supplementation on urinary protein metabolite concentrations after swimming. *Journal of the American College of Nutrition*, 25, 188-194.

ID 445: “Attenuates the decline in power output following exercise at high altitude” and “Recovery. Increased protein synthesis in skeletal muscle during recovery from sustained strength exercise”

- 1 Bigard AX, Lavier P, Ullmann L, Legrand H, Douce P, Guezennec CY, 1996. Branched-chain amino acid supplementation during repeated prolonged skiing exercises at altitude. *International Journal of Sport Nutrition*, 6, 295-306.
- 2 Blomstrand E and Saltin B, 2001. BCAA intake affects protein metabolism in muscle after but not during exercise in humans. *American Journal of Physiology-Endocrinology and Metabolism*, 281, E365-374.
- 3 Blomstrand E, Eliasson J, Karlsson HK, Kohnke R, 2006. Branched-chain amino acids activate key enzymes in protein synthesis after physical exercise. *Journal of Nutrition*, 136, 269S-273S.
- 4 Dardevet D, Rieu I, Fafournoux P, Sornet C, Combaret L, Bruhat A, Mordier S, Mosoni L, Grizard J, 2003. Leucine: a key amino acid in ageing-associated sarcopenia? *Nutrition Research Reviews*, 16, 61-70.
- 5 Debras E, Prod'homme M, Rieu I, Balage M, Dardevet D, Grizard J, 2007. Postprandial leucine deficiency failed to alter muscle protein synthesis in growing and adult rats. *Nutrition*, 23, 267-276.
- 6 Karlsson HK, Nilsson PA, Nilsson J, Chibalin AV, Zierath JR, Blomstrand E, 2004. Branched-chain amino acids increase p70S6k phosphorylation in human skeletal muscle after resistance exercise. *American Journal of Physiology-Endocrinology and Metabolism*, 287, E1-7.
- 7 Liu Z, Jahn LA, Long W, Fryburg DA, Wei L, Barrett EJ, 2001. Branched chain amino acids activate messenger ribonucleic acid translation regulatory proteins in human skeletal muscle, and glucocorticoids blunt this action. *Journal of Clinical Endocrinology and Metabolism*, 86, 2136-2143.
- 8 Louard RJ, Barrett EJ, Gelfand RA, 1990. Effect of infused branched-chain amino acids on muscle and whole-body amino acid metabolism in man. *Clinical Science (London)*, 79, 457-466.
- 9 MacLean DA, Graham TE, Saltin B, 1994. Branched-chain amino acids augment ammonia metabolism while attenuating protein breakdown during exercise. *American Journal of Physiology*, 267, E1010-1022.
- 10 Nair KS, Schwartz RG, Welle S, 1992. Leucine as a regulator of whole body and skeletal muscle protein metabolism in humans. *American Journal of Physiology*, 263, E928-934.
- 11 Ohtani M, Sugita M, Maruyama K, 2006. Amino acid mixture improves training efficiency in athletes. *Journal of Nutrition*, 136, 538S-543S.
- 12 Sugita M, Ohtani M, Ishii N, Maruyama K, Kobayashi K, 2003. Effect of a selected amino acid mixture on the recovery from muscle fatigue during and after eccentric contraction exercise training. *Bioscience, Biotechnology and Biochemistry*, 67, 372-375.
- 13 Tipton KD, Ferrando AA, Phillips SM, Doyle D, Jr., Wolfe RR, 1999. Postexercise net protein synthesis in human muscle from orally administered amino acids. *American Journal of Physiology*, 276, E628-634.
- 14 Tipton KD, Borsheim E, Wolf SE, Sanford AP, Wolfe RR, 2003. Acute response of net muscle protein balance reflects 24-h balance after exercise and amino acid ingestion. *American Journal of Physiology-Endocrinology and Metabolism*, 284, E76-89.

ID 446: “Branched-chain amino acids” and “Improves mental performance after exercise”

- 1 Antonio J and Stout JR, 2001. Branched-Chain Amino Acids (BCAA). In: Sports Supplements. Lippincott Williams & Wilkins, Baltimore, Philadelphia, 282.
- 2 Bassit RA, Sawada LA, Bacurau RF, Navarro F, Costa Rosa LF, 2000. The effect of BCAA supplementation upon the immune response of triathletes. *Med Sci Sports Exerc*, 32, 1214-1219.
- 3 Bassit RA, Sawada LA, Bacurau RF, Navarro F, Martins E, Jr., Santos RV, Caperuto EC, Rogeri P, Costa Rosa LF, 2002. Branched-chain amino acid supplementation and the immune response of long-distance athletes. *Nutrition*, 18, 376-379.
- 4 Bigard AX, Lavier P, Ullmann L, Legrand H, Douce P, Guezennec CY, 1996. Branched-chain amino acid supplementation during repeated prolonged skiing exercises at altitude. *Int J Sport Nutr*, 6, 295-306.
- 5 Blomstrand E, Hassmen P, Ekblom B, Newsholme EA, 1991. Administration of branched-chain amino acids during sustained exercise--effects on performance and on plasma concentration of some amino acids. *Eur J Appl Physiol Occup Physiol*, 63, 83-88.
- 6 Blomstrand E, Hassmen P, Newsholme EA, 1991. Effect of branched-chain amino acid supplementation on mental performance. *Acta Physiol Scand*, 143, 225-226.
- 7 Blomstrand E and Newsholme EA, 1992. Effect of branched-chain amino acid supplementation on the exercise-induced change in aromatic amino acid concentration in human muscle. *Acta Physiol Scand*, 146, 293-298.
- 8 Blomstrand E, Hassmen P, Ek S, Ekblom B, Newsholme EA, 1997. Influence of ingesting a solution of branched-chain amino acids on perceived exertion during exercise. *Acta Physiol Scand*, 159, 41-49.
- 9 Blomstrand E and Saltin B, 2001. BCAA intake affects protein metabolism in muscle after but not during exercise in humans. *Am J Physiol Endocrinol Metab*, 281, E365-374.
- 10 Bourre JM, 2006. Effects of nutrients (in food) on the structure and function of the nervous system: update on dietary requirements for brain. Part 2 : macronutrients. *J Nutr Health Aging*, 10, 386-399.
- 11 Coombes JS and McNaughton LR, 2000. Effects of branched-chain amino acid supplementation on serum creatine kinase and lactate dehydrogenase after prolonged exercise. *J Sports Med Phys Fitness*, 40, 240-246.
- 12 Hassmen P, Blomstrand E, Ekblom B, Newsholme EA, 1994. Branched-chain amino acid supplementation during 30-km competitive run: mood and cognitive performance. *Nutrition*, 10, 405-410.
- 13 Karlsson HK, Nilsson PA, Nilsson J, Chibalin AV, Zierath JR, Blomstrand E, 2004. Branched-chain amino acids increase p70S6k phosphorylation in human skeletal muscle after resistance exercise. *Am J Physiol Endocrinol Metab*, 287, E1-7.
- 14 Kiefer I and Zifko U, 2005. Brainfood: Fit im Kopf durch richtige Ernährung: Fit im Kopf durch richtige Ernährung. Kneipp, Wien.
- 15 Libermann HR, 1999. Amino Acid and Protein Requirements: Cognitive Performance, Stress and Brain Function. In: *The Role of Protein and Amino Acids in Sustaining and Enhancing Performance*. IoM (Institute of Medicine) (ed.) National Academy Press, Washington DC, 289-307.
- 16 MacLean DA, Graham TE, Saltin B, 1994. Branched-chain amino acids augment ammonia metabolism while attenuating protein breakdown during exercise. *Am J Physiol*, 267, E1010-1022.
- 17 Parry-Billings M, Budgett R, Koutedakis Y, Blomstrand E, Brooks S, Williams C, Calder PC, Pilling S, Baigrie R, Newsholme EA, 1992. Plasma amino acid concentrations in the overtraining syndrome: possible effects on the immune system. *Med Sci Sports Exerc*, 24, 1353-1358.
- 18 Rhodes ME, Li PK, Burke AM, Johnson DA, 1997. Enhanced plasma DHEAS, brain acetylcholine and memory mediated by steroid sulfatase inhibition. *Brain Res*, 773, 28-32.
- 19 Rohde T, MacLean DA, Richter EA, Kiens B, Pedersen BK, 1997. Prolonged submaximal eccentric exercise is associated with increased levels of plasma IL-6. *Am J Physiol Endocrinol Metab*, 273, E85-91.

- 20 Schena F, Guerrini F, Tregnaghi P, Kayser B, 1992. Branched-chain amino acid supplementation during trekking at high altitude. The effects on loss of body mass, body composition, and muscle power. *Eur J Appl Physiol Occup Physiol*, 65, 394-398.
- 21 Shimomura Y, Yamamoto Y, Bajotto G, Sato J, Murakami T, Shimomura N, Kobayashi H, Mawatari K, 2006. Nutraceutical effects of branched-chain amino acids on skeletal muscle. *J Nutr*, 136, 529S-532S.
- 22 Tang FC, 2006. Influence of branched-chain amino acid supplementation on urinary protein metabolite concentrations after swimming. *J Am Coll Nutr*, 25, 188-194.

ID 447: “Branched-chain amino acids” and “Promotes recovery after exercise”

- 1 Antonio J and Stout JR, 2001. Branched-Chain Amino Acids (BCAA). In: *Sports Supplements*. Lippincott Williams & Wilkins, Baltimore, Philadelphia, 282.
- 2 Bassit RA, Sawada LA, Bacurau RF, Navarro F, Costa Rosa LF, 2000. The effect of BCAA supplementation upon the immune response of triathletes. *Med Sci Sports Exerc*, 32, 1214-1219.
- 3 Bassit RA, Sawada LA, Bacurau RF, Navarro F, Martins E, Jr., Santos RV, Caperuto EC, Rogeri P, Costa Rosa LF, 2002. Branched-chain amino acid supplementation and the immune response of long-distance athletes. *Nutrition*, 18, 376-379.
- 4 Bigard AX, Lavier P, Ullmann L, Legrand H, Douce P, Guezennec CY, 1996. Branched-chain amino acid supplementation during repeated prolonged skiing exercises at altitude. *Int J Sport Nutr*, 6, 295-306.
- 5 Blomstrand E, Hassmen P, Ekblom B, Newsholme EA, 1991. Administration of branched-chain amino acids during sustained exercise--effects on performance and on plasma concentration of some amino acids. *Eur J Appl Physiol Occup Physiol*, 63, 83-88.
- 6 Blomstrand E, Hassmen P, Newsholme EA, 1991. Effect of branched-chain amino acid supplementation on mental performance. *Acta Physiol Scand*, 143, 225-226.
- 7 Blomstrand E and Newsholme EA, 1992. Effect of branched-chain amino acid supplementation on the exercise-induced change in aromatic amino acid concentration in human muscle. *Acta Physiol Scand*, 146, 293-298.
- 8 Blomstrand E, Hassmen P, Ek S, Ekblom B, Newsholme EA, 1997. Influence of ingesting a solution of branched-chain amino acids on perceived exertion during exercise. *Acta Physiol Scand*, 159, 41-49.
- 9 Blomstrand E and Saltin B, 2001. BCAA intake affects protein metabolism in muscle after but not during exercise in humans. *Am J Physiol Endocrinol Metab*, 281, E365-374.
- 10 Coombes JS and McNaughton LR, 2000. Effects of branched-chain amino acid supplementation on serum creatine kinase and lactate dehydrogenase after prolonged exercise. *J Sports Med Phys Fitness*, 40, 240-246.
- 11 Hassmen P, Blomstrand E, Ekblom B, Newsholme EA, 1994. Branched-chain amino acid supplementation during 30-km competitive run: mood and cognitive performance. *Nutrition*, 10, 405-410.
- 12 Karlsson HK, Nilsson PA, Nilsson J, Chibalin AV, Zierath JR, Blomstrand E, 2004. Branched-chain amino acids increase p70S6k phosphorylation in human skeletal muscle after resistance exercise. *Am J Physiol Endocrinol Metab*, 287, E1-7.
- 13 MacLean DA, Graham TE, Saltin B, 1994. Branched-chain amino acids augment ammonia metabolism while attenuating protein breakdown during exercise. *Am J Physiol*, 267, E1010-1022.
- 14 Parry-Billings M, Budgett R, Koutedakis Y, Blomstrand E, Brooks S, Williams C, Calder PC, Pilling S, Baigrie R, Newsholme EA, 1992. Plasma amino acid concentrations in the overtraining syndrome: possible effects on the immune system. *Med Sci Sports Exerc*, 24, 1353-1358.
- 15 Rohde T, MacLean DA, Richter EA, Kiens B, Pedersen BK, 1997. Prolonged submaximal eccentric exercise is associated with increased levels of plasma IL-6. *Am J Physiol Endocrinol Metab*, 273, E85-91.

- 16 Schena F, Guerrini F, Tregnaghi P, Kayser B, 1992. Branched-chain amino acid supplementation during trekking at high altitude. The effects on loss of body mass, body composition, and muscle power. *Eur J Appl Physiol Occup Physiol*, 65, 394-398.
- 17 Shimomura Y, Yamamoto Y, Bajotto G, Sato J, Murakami T, Shimomura N, Kobayashi H, Mawatari K, 2006. Nutraceutical effects of branched-chain amino acids on skeletal muscle. *J Nutr*, 136, 529S-532S.
- 18 Tang FC, 2006. Influence of branched-chain amino acid supplementation on urinary protein metabolite concentrations after swimming. *J Am Coll Nutr*, 25, 188-194.

ID 448: “Branched-chain amino acids” and “Promotes muscle recovery after exercise”

- 1 Blomstrand E and Newsholme EA, 1992. Effect of branched-chain amino acid supplementation on the exercise-induced change in aromatic amino acid concentration in human muscle. *Acta Physiol Scand*, 146, 293-298.
- 2 Coombes JS and McNaughton LR, 2000. Effects of branched-chain amino acid supplementation on serum creatine kinase and lactate dehydrogenase after prolonged exercise. *J Sports Med Phys Fitness*, 40, 240-246.
- 3 MacLean DA, Graham TE, Saltin B, 1994. Branched-chain amino acids augment ammonia metabolism while attenuating protein breakdown during exercise. *Am J Physiol*, 267, E1010-1022.
- 4 Shimomura Y, Yamamoto Y, Bajotto G, Sato J, Murakami T, Shimomura N, Kobayashi H, Mawatari K, 2006. Nutraceutical effects of branched-chain amino acids on skeletal muscle. *J Nutr*, 136, 529S-532S.
- 5 Tang FC, 2006. Influence of branched-chain amino acid supplementation on urinary protein metabolite concentrations after swimming. *J Am Coll Nutr*, 25, 188-194.

ID 449: “Branched-chain amino acids” and “Help maintain a healthy immune system”

- 1 Antonio J and Stout JR, 2001. Branched-Chain Amino Acids (BCAA). In: *Sports Supplements*. Lippincott Williams & Wilkins, Baltimore, Philadelphia, 282.
- 2 Bassit RA, Sawada LA, Bacurau RF, Navarro F, Costa Rosa LF, 2000. The effect of BCAA supplementation upon the immune response of triathletes. *Med Sci Sports Exerc*, 32, 1214-1219.
- 3 Bassit RA, Sawada LA, Bacurau RF, Navarro F, Martins E, Jr., Santos RV, Caperuto EC, Rogeri P, Costa Rosa LF, 2002. Branched-chain amino acid supplementation and the immune response of long-distance athletes. *Nutrition*, 18, 376-379.
- 4 Bigard AX, Lavier P, Ullmann L, Legrand H, Douce P, Guezennec CY, 1996. Branched-chain amino acid supplementation during repeated prolonged skiing exercises at altitude. *Int J Sport Nutr*, 6, 295-306.
- 5 Blomstrand E, Hassmen P, Ekblom B, Newsholme EA, 1991. Administration of branched-chain amino acids during sustained exercise--effects on performance and on plasma concentration of some amino acids. *Eur J Appl Physiol Occup Physiol*, 63, 83-88.
- 6 Blomstrand E, Hassmen P, Newsholme EA, 1991. Effect of branched-chain amino acid supplementation on mental performance. *Acta Physiol Scand*, 143, 225-226.
- 7 Blomstrand E and Newsholme EA, 1992. Effect of branched-chain amino acid supplementation on the exercise-induced change in aromatic amino acid concentration in human muscle. *Acta Physiol Scand*, 146, 293-298.
- 8 Blomstrand E, Hassmen P, Ek S, Ekblom B, Newsholme EA, 1997. Influence of ingesting a solution of branched-chain amino acids on perceived exertion during exercise. *Acta Physiol Scand*, 159, 41-49.
- 9 Blomstrand E and Saltin B, 2001. BCAA intake affects protein metabolism in muscle after but not during exercise in humans. *Am J Physiol Endocrinol Metab*, 281, E365-374.

- 10 Coombes JS and McNaughton LR, 2000. Effects of branched-chain amino acid supplementation on serum creatine kinase and lactate dehydrogenase after prolonged exercise. *J Sports Med Phys Fitness*, 40, 240-246.
- 11 Hassmen P, Blomstrand E, Ekblom B, Newsholme EA, 1994. Branched-chain amino acid supplementation during 30-km competitive run: mood and cognitive performance. *Nutrition*, 10, 405-410.
- 12 Karlsson HK, Nilsson PA, Nilsson J, Chibalin AV, Zierath JR, Blomstrand E, 2004. Branched-chain amino acids increase p70S6k phosphorylation in human skeletal muscle after resistance exercise. *Am J Physiol Endocrinol Metab*, 287, E1-7.
- 13 MacLean DA, Graham TE, Saltin B, 1994. Branched-chain amino acids augment ammonia metabolism while attenuating protein breakdown during exercise. *Am J Physiol*, 267, E1010-1022.
- 14 Parry-Billings M, Budgett R, Koutedakis Y, Blomstrand E, Brooks S, Williams C, Calder PC, Pilling S, Baigrie R, Newsholme EA, 1992. Plasma amino acid concentrations in the overtraining syndrome: possible effects on the immune system. *Med Sci Sports Exerc*, 24, 1353-1358.
- 15 Rohde T, MacLean DA, Richter EA, Kiens B, Pedersen BK, 1997. Prolonged submaximal eccentric exercise is associated with increased levels of plasma IL-6. *Am J Physiol Endocrinol Metab*, 273, E85-91.
- 16 Schena F, Guerrini F, Tregnaghi P, Kayser B, 1992. Branched-chain amino acid supplementation during trekking at high altitude. The effects on loss of body mass, body composition, and muscle power. *Eur J Appl Physiol Occup Physiol*, 65, 394-398.
- 17 Shimomura Y, Yamamoto Y, Bajotto G, Sato J, Murakami T, Shimomura N, Kobayashi H, Mawatari K, 2006. Nutraceutical effects of branched-chain amino acids on skeletal muscle. *J Nutr*, 136, 529S-532S.
- 18 Tang FC, 2006. Influence of branched-chain amino acid supplementation on urinary protein metabolite concentrations after swimming. *J Am Coll Nutr*, 25, 188-194.

ID 450: “Branched-chain amino acids” and “BCAAs improve performance during sustained exercise”

- 1 Blomstrand E, Hassmen P, Ekblom B, Newsholme EA, 1991. Administration of branched-chain amino acids during sustained exercise--effects on performance and on plasma concentration of some amino acids. *Eur J Appl Physiol Occup Physiol*, 63, 83-88.
- 2 Blomstrand E, Hassmen P, Ek S, Ekblom B, Newsholme EA, 1997. Influence of ingesting a solution of branched-chain amino acids on perceived exertion during exercise. *Acta Physiol Scand*, 159, 41-49.

ID 451: “Branched-chain amino acids (BCAA), L-leucine L-valine L-isoleucine” and “Improvement of muscle recovery after exercise Improvement of muscle protein synthesis”

- 1 Blomstrand E and Newsholme EA, 1992. Effect of branched-chain amino acid supplementation on the exercise-induced change in aromatic amino acid concentration in human muscle. *Acta Physiologica Scandinavica*, 146, 293-298.
- 2 Blomstrand E, Hassmen P, Ek S, Ekblom B, Newsholme EA, 1997. Influence of ingesting a solution of branched-chain amino acids on perceived exertion during exercise. *Acta Physiologica Scandinavica*, 159, 41-49.
- 3 Blomstrand E and Saltin B, 2001. BCAA intake affects protein metabolism in muscle after but not during exercise in humans. *American Journal of Physiology-Endocrinology and Metabolism*, 281, E365-374.
- 4 Borsheim E, Tipton KD, Wolf SE, Wolfe RR, 2002. Essential amino acids and muscle protein recovery from resistance exercise. *American Journal of Physiology-Endocrinology and Metabolism*, 283, E648-657.
- 5 Caballero B, Allen L, Prentice A, 2005. *Encyclopedia of Human Nutrition*. Elsevier Academic Press, Oxford.

- 6 Coombes JS and McNaughton LR, 2000. Effects of branched-chain amino acid supplementation on serum creatine kinase and lactate dehydrogenase after prolonged exercise. *Journal of Sports Medicine and Physical Fitness*, 40, 240-246.
- 7 Crowe MJ, Weatherson JN, Bowden BF, 2006. Effects of dietary leucine supplementation on exercise performance. *European Journal of Applied Physiology* 97, 664-672.
- 8 Gröber U, 2002. *Orthomolekulare Medizin*. Wissenschaftliche Verlagsgesellschaft, Stuttgart.
- 9 Karlsson HK, Nilsson PA, Nilsson J, Chibalin AV, Zierath JR, Blomstrand E, 2004. Branched-chain amino acids increase p70S6k phosphorylation in human skeletal muscle after resistance exercise. *American Journal of Physiology-Endocrinology and Metabolism*, 287, E1-7.
- 10 Mittleman KD, Ricci MR, Bailey SP, 1998. Branched-chain amino acids prolong exercise during heat stress in men and women. *Med Sci Sports Exerc*, 30, 83-91.
- 11 Newsholme EA and Blomstrand E, 1996. The plasma level of some amino acids and physical and mental fatigue. *Experientia*, 52, 413-415.
- 12 Nosaka K, Sacco P, Mawatari K, 2006. Effects of amino acid supplementation on muscle soreness and damage. *International Journal of Sport Nutrition and Exercise Metabolism*, 16, 620-635.
- 13 Ohtani M, Sugita M, Maruyama K, 2006. Amino acid mixture improves training efficiency in athletes. *Journal of Nutrition*, 136, 538S-543S.
- 14 Parry-Billings M, Budgett R, Koutedakis Y, Blomstrand E, Brooks S, Williams C, Calder PC, Pilling S, Baigrie R, Newsholme EA, 1992. Plasma amino acid concentrations in the overtraining syndrome: possible effects on the immune system. *Med Sci Sports Exerc*, 24, 1353-1358.
- 15 Rasmussen BB, Tipton KD, Miller SL, Wolf SE, Wolfe RR, 2000. An oral essential amino acid-carbohydrate supplement enhances muscle protein anabolism after resistance exercise. *Journal of Applied Physiology*, 88, 386-392.
- 16 Schena F, Guerrini F, Tregnaghi P, Kayser B, 1992. Branched-chain amino acid supplementation during trekking at high altitude. The effects on loss of body mass, body composition, and muscle power. *European Journal of Applied Physiology and Occupational Physiology*, 65, 394-398.
- 17 Shimomura Y, Yamamoto Y, Bajotto G, Sato J, Murakami T, Shimomura N, Kobayashi H, Mawatari K, 2006. Nutraceutical effects of branched-chain amino acids on skeletal muscle. *Journal of Nutrition*, 136, 529S-532S.
- 18 Van Hall G, Saltin B, Wagenmakers AJ, 1999. Muscle protein degradation and amino acid metabolism during prolonged knee-extensor exercise in humans. *Clinical Science (London)*, 97, 557-567.
- 19 Watson P, Shirreffs SM, Maughan RJ, 2004. The effect of acute branched-chain amino acid supplementation on prolonged exercise capacity in a warm environment. *European Journal of Applied Physiology* 93, 306-314.

ID 452: “L-glutamine” and “Maintains healthy gastrointestinal tract and immune functions in stressful conditions”

- 1 Castell LM, Poortmans JR, Newsholme EA, 1996. Does glutamine have a role in reducing infections in athletes? *Eur J Appl Physiol Occup Physiol*, 73, 488-490.
- 2 Castell LM and Newsholme EA, 1998. Glutamine and the effects of exhaustive exercise upon the immune response. *Can J Physiol Pharmacol*, 76, 524-532.
- 3 Castell LM and Newsholme EA, 2001. The relation between glutamine and the immunodepression observed in exercise. *Amino Acids*, 20, 49-61.
- 4 Garcia-de-Lorenzo A, Zarazaga A, Garcia-Luna PP, Gonzalez-Huix F, Lopez-Martinez J, Mijan A, Quecedo L, Casimiro C, Usan L, del Llano J, 2003. Clinical evidence for enteral nutritional support with glutamine: a systematic review. *Nutrition*, 19, 805-811.

- 5 Neu J, DeMarco V, Li N, 2002. Glutamine: clinical applications and mechanisms of action. *Curr Opin Clin Nutr Metab Care*, 5, 69-75.
- 6 Newsholme P, 2001. Why is L-glutamine metabolism important to cells of the immune system in health, postinjury, surgery or infection? *J Nutr*, 131, 2515S-2522S; discussion 2523S-2514S.
- 7 Reeds PJ and Burrin DG, 2001. Glutamine and the bowel. *J Nutr*, 131, 2505S-2508S; discussion 2523S-2504S.
- 8 Rohde T, MacLean DA, Hartkopp A, Pedersen BK, 1996. The immune system and serum glutamine during a triathlon. *Eur J Appl Physiol Occup Physiol*, 74, 428-434.
- 9 Sadler MJ, Strain JJ, Caballero B, 1999. *Encyclopedia of Human Nutrition*. Academic Press, San Diego.
- 10 Tubman TR, Thompson SW, McGuire W, 2005. Glutamine supplementation to prevent morbidity and mortality in preterm infants. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev*, CD001457.
- 11 Walsh NP, Blannin AK, Robson PJ, Gleeson M, 1998. Glutamine, exercise and immune function. Links and possible mechanisms. *Sports Med*, 26, 177-191.

ID 453: “Lysine” and “For immune systems functions”

- 1 Civitelli R, Villareal DT, Agnusdei D, Nardi P, Avioli LV, Gennari C, 1992. Dietary L-lysine and calcium metabolism in humans. *Nutrition*, 8, 400-405.
- 2 Griffith RS, Norins AL, Kagan C, 1978. A multicentered study of lysine therapy in Herpes simplex infection. *Dermatologica*, 156, 257-267.
- 3 Griffith RS, Walsh DE, Myrmel KH, Thompson RW, Behforooz A, 1987. Success of L-lysine therapy in frequently recurrent herpes simplex infection. Treatment and prophylaxis. *Dermatologica*, 175, 183-190.
- 4 Gröber U, 2002. *Orthomolekulare Medizin: ein Leitfaden für Apotheker und Ärzte*. Wissenschaftliche Verlagsgesellschaft, Stuttgart.
- 5 Hahn A, 2006. *Nahrungsergänzungsmittel und ergänzende bilanzierte Diäten*. Wissenschaftliche Verlagsgesellschaft mbH, Stuttgart.
- 6 Katz EA, M.S., Ed.D., 1996. Reduction of cholesterol and Lp(a) and regression of coronary artery disease: a case study. *Journal of Orthomolecular Medicine*, 11, 173-179.
- 7 Pauling L, 1993. Third case report on lysine-ascorbate amelioration of angina pectoris. *Journal of Orthomolecular Medicine*, 8, 137-138.
- 8 Pereira SM, Begum A, Jesudian G, Sundararaj R, 1969. Lysine-supplemented wheat and growth of preschool children. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 22, 606-611.
- 9 WHO/FAO (World Health Organization and Food and Agriculture Organization), 2006. *Protein and Amino Acid Requirements in Human Nutrition*. Report of a Joint WHO/FAO/UNU Expert Consultation. WHO Technical Report Series No. 935.

ID 454: “Lysine” and “For cardiovascular system functions”

- 1 WHO/FAO (World Health Organization and Food and Agriculture Organization), 2006. *Protein and Amino Acid Requirements in Human Nutrition*. Report of a Joint WHO/FAO/UNU Expert Consultation. WHO Technical Report Series No. 935.

ID 455: "Arginine" and "For immune system functions"

- 1 Anderson JW, Randles KM, Kendall CW, Jenkins DJ, 2004. Carbohydrate and fiber recommendations for individuals with diabetes: a quantitative assessment and meta-analysis of the evidence. *J Am Coll Nutr*, 23, 5-17.
- 2 Appleton J, 2002. Arginine: Clinical potential of a semi-essential amino. *Altern Med Rev*, 7, 512-522.
- 3 Atkinson S, Sieffert E, Bihari D, 1998. A prospective, randomized, double-blind, controlled clinical trial of enteral immunonutrition in the critically ill. *Guy's Hospital Intensive Care Group. Crit Care Med*, 26, 1164-1172.
- 4 Augustin LS, Franceschi S, Jenkins DJ, Kendall CW, La Vecchia C, 2002. Glycemic index in chronic disease: a review. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 56, 1049-1071.
- 5 Baligan M, Giardina A, Giovannini G, Laghi MG, Ambrosioni G, 1997. [L-arginine and immunity. Study of pediatric subjects]. *Minerva Pediatr*, 49, 537-542.
- 6 Bastian L, Weimann A, Bischoff W, Meier PN, Grotz M, Stan C, Regel G, 1998. Impact of supplement enteral nutrition in patients with multiple trauma. *Unfallchirurg*, 101, 105-114.
- 7 Beale RJ, Bryg DJ, Bihari DJ, 1999. Immunonutrition in the critically ill: a systematic review of clinical outcome. *Crit Care Med*, 27, 2799-2805.
- 8 Berg A, Hamm M, Theis S, 2005. Kohlenhydrate und ihre glykämische Wirkung (glykämischer Index, glykämische Last). In: *Praxishandbuch Functional Food*. Erbersdobler HF and Meyer AH (eds.). Behr's Verlag, Hamburg.
- 9 Bjorck I, Liljeberg H, Ostman E, 2000. Low glycaemic-index foods. *Br J Nutr*, 83 Suppl 1, S149-155.
- 10 Braga M, Gianotti L, Cestari A, Vignali A, Pellegatta F, Dolci A, Di Carlo V, 1996. Gut function and immune and inflammatory responses in patients perioperatively fed with supplemented enteral formulas. *Arch Surg*, 131, 1257-1264; discussion 1264-1255.
- 11 Braga M, Gianotti L, Vignali A, Cestari A, Bisagni P, Di Carlo V, 1998. Artificial nutrition after major abdominal surgery: impact of route of administration and composition of the diet. *Crit Care Med*, 26, 24-30.
- 12 Braga M, Gianotti L, Vignali A, Di Carlo V, 1998. Immunonutrition in gastric cancer surgical patients. *Nutrition*, 14, 831-835.
- 13 Braga M, Gianotti L, Radaelli G, Vignali A, Mari G, Gentilini O, Di Carlo V, 1999. Perioperative immunonutrition in patients undergoing cancer surgery: results of a randomized double-blind phase 3 trial. *Arch Surg*, 134, 428-433.
- 14 Braga M, Gianotti L, Nespoli L, Radaelli G, Di Carlo V, 2002. Nutritional approach in malnourished surgical patients: a prospective randomized study. *Arch Surg*, 137, 174-180.
- 15 Braga M, Gianotti L, Vignali A, Carlo VD, 2002. Preoperative oral arginine and n-3 fatty acid supplementation improves the immunometabolic host response and outcome after colorectal resection for cancer. *Surgery*, 132, 805-814.
- 16 Braga M, Gianotti L, Vignali A, Schmid A, Nespoli L, Di Carlo V, 2005. Hospital resources consumed for surgical morbidity: effects of preoperative arginine and omega-3 fatty acid supplementation on costs. *Nutrition*, 21, 1078-1086.
- 17 Brand-Miller J, Hayne S, Petocz P, Colagiuri S, 2003. Low-glycemic index diets in the management of diabetes: a meta-analysis of randomized controlled trials. *Diabetes Care*, 26, 2261-2267.
- 18 Brand-Miller JC, 2003. Glycemic load and chronic disease. *Nutr Rev*, 61, S49-55.
- 19 Commission on Life Sciences, 1989. Protein and amino acids. In: *Recommended Dietary Allowances*. National Academy Press, Washington DC, 52-77.
- 20 ESPEN (European Society for Clinical Nutrition and Metabolism), ESPEN Guidelines, <http://www.espen.org/espenguidelines.html>.

- 21 Farreras N, Artigas V, Cardona D, Rius X, Trias M, Gonzalez JA, 2005. Effect of early postoperative enteral immunonutrition on wound healing in patients undergoing surgery for gastric cancer. *Clin Nutr*, 24, 55-65.
- 22 Galban C, Montejo JC, Mesejo A, Marco P, Celaya S, Sanchez-Segura JM, Farre M, Bryg DJ, 2000. An immune-enhancing enteral diet reduces mortality rate and episodes of bacteremia in septic intensive care unit patients. *Crit Care Med*, 28, 643-648.
- 23 Gianotti L, Braga M, Vignali A, Balzano G, Zerbi A, Bisagni P, Di Carlo V, 1997. Effect of route of delivery and formulation of postoperative nutritional support in patients undergoing major operations for malignant neoplasms. *Arch Surg*, 132, 1222-1229; discussion 1229-1230.
- 24 Gianotti L, Braga M, Vignali A, Bisagni P, Fortis C, Soldini L, Di Carlo V, 1997. O.60 Perioperative enriched enteral diet modulates cytokine production, immune response and synthesis of short-half life proteins. Abstract of the 19th Congress of the European Society of Parenteral and Enteral Nutrition. *Clin Nutr*, 16, 17.
- 25 Gianotti L, Braga M, Frei A, Greiner R, Di Carlo V, 2000. Health care resources consumed to treat postoperative infections: cost saving by perioperative immunonutrition. *Shock*, 14, 325-330.
- 26 Gianotti L, Braga M, Nespoli L, Radaelli G, Beneduce A, Di Carlo V, 2002. A randomized controlled trial of preoperative oral supplementation with a specialized diet in patients with gastrointestinal cancer. *Gastroenterology*, 122, 1763-1770.
- 27 Gröber U, 2002. *Orthomolekulare Medizin: ein Leitfaden für Apotheker und Ärzte*. Wissenschaftliche Verlagsgesellschaft, Stuttgart.
- 28 Hahn A, 2006. *Nahrungsergänzungsmittel und ergänzende bilanzierte Diäten*. Wissenschaftliche Verlagsgesellschaft mbH, Stuttgart.
- 29 Heyland DK, Novak F, Drover JW, Jain M, Su X, Suchner U, 2001. Should immunonutrition become routine in critically ill patients? A systematic review of the evidence. *JAMA*, 286, 944-953.
- 30 Heys SD, Walker LG, Smith I, Eremin O, 1999. Enteral nutritional supplementation with key nutrients in patients with critical illness and cancer: a meta-analysis of randomized controlled clinical trials. *Ann Surg*, 229, 467-477.
- 31 Jenkins DJ, Kendall CW, Augustin LS, Franceschi S, Hamidi M, Marchie A, Jenkins AL, Axelsen M, 2002. Glycemic index: overview of implications in health and disease. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 76, 266S-273S.
- 32 Kemen M, Senkal M, Homann HH, Mumme A, Dauphin AK, Baier J, Windeler J, Neumann H, Zumtobel V, 1995. Early postoperative enteral nutrition with arginine-omega-3 fatty acids and ribonucleic acid-supplemented diet versus placebo in cancer patients: an immunologic evaluation of Impact. *Crit Care Med*, 23, 652-659.
- 33 Köller M, Wachtler P, Senkal M, Kemen M, König W, 1996. Influence of a total parenteral nutrition enriched with omega-3-fatty acids on leukotriene-synthesis of peripheral leukocytes and systemic cytokine levels in patients with major surgery. 9th European Congress on Intensive Care Medicine, Bologna, 485-488.
- 34 Lasztity N, Hamvas J, Biro L, Nemeth E, Marosvolgyi T, Decsi T, Pap A, Antal M, 2005. Effect of enterally administered n-3 polyunsaturated fatty acids in acute pancreatitis--a prospective randomized clinical trial. *Clin Nutr*, 24, 198-205.
- 35 Leeds AR, 2002. Glycemic index and heart disease. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 76, 286S-289S.
- 36 Lerman A, Burnett JC, Jr., Higano ST, McKinley LJ, Holmes DR, Jr., 1998. Long-term L-arginine supplementation improves small-vessel coronary endothelial function in humans. *Circulation*, 97, 2123-2128.
- 37 Liu S, 2002. Intake of refined carbohydrates and whole grain foods in relation to risk of type 2 diabetes mellitus and coronary heart disease. *J Am Coll Nutr*, 21, 298-306.
- 38 Liu S and Willett WC, 2002. Dietary glycemic load and atherothrombotic risk. *Curr Atheroscler Rep*, 4, 454-461.

- 39 Livesey G, 2003. Health potential of polyols as sugar replacers, with emphasis on low glycaemic properties. *Nutr Res Rev*, 16, 163-191.
- 40 Livesey G, 2005. Low-glycaemic diets and health: implications for obesity. *Proc Nutr Soc*, 64, 105-113.
- 41 Livesey G, 2006. Glycemic responses and health. *Public Health Nutrition*, 9, 40.
- 42 Ludwig DS, 2002. The glycemic index: physiological mechanisms relating to obesity, diabetes, and cardiovascular disease. *JAMA*, 287, 2414-2423.
- 43 Ludwig DS, 2003. Dietary glycemic index and the regulation of body weight. *Lipids*, 38, 117-121.
- 44 Monro J, 2005. Expressing the glycaemic potency of foods. *Proc Nutr Soc*, 64, 115-122.
- 45 Montejo JC, Zarazaga A, Lopez-Martinez J, Urrutia G, Roque M, Blesa AL, Celaya S, Conejero R, Galban C, Garcia de Lorenzo A, Grau T, Mesejo A, Ortiz-Leyba C, Planas M, Ordonez J, Jimenez FJ, 2003. Immunonutrition in the intensive care unit. A systematic review and consensus statement. *Clin Nutr*, 22, 221-233.
- 46 Nielsen AA, Jorgensen LG, Nielsen JN, Eivindson M, Gronbaek H, Vind I, Hougaard DM, Skogstrand K, Jensen S, Munkholm P, Brandslund I, Hey H, 2005. Omega-3 fatty acids inhibit an increase of proinflammatory cytokines in patients with active Crohn's disease compared with omega-6 fatty acids. *Aliment Pharmacol Ther*, 22, 1121-1128.
- 47 Opperman AM, Venter CS, Oosthuizen W, Thompson RL, Vorster HH, 2004. Meta-analysis of the health effects of using the glycaemic index in meal-planning. *Br J Nutr*, 92, 367-381.
- 48 Plank LD, McCall JL, Gane EJ, Rafique M, Gillanders LK, McIlroy K, Munn SR, 2005. Pre- and postoperative immunonutrition in patients undergoing liver transplantation: a pilot study of safety and efficacy. *Clin Nutr*, 24, 288-296.
- 49 Riccardi G, Aggett P, Brighenti F, Delzenne N, Frayn K, Nieuwenhuizen A, Pannemans D, Theis S, Tuijtelars S, Vessby B, 2004. PASSCLAIM--body weight regulation, insulin sensitivity and diabetes risk. *Eur J Nutr*, 43 Suppl 2, II7-II46.
- 50 Sakurai Y, Oh-Oka Y, Kato S, Suzuki S, Hayakawa M, Masui T, Yoshida I, Tonomura S, Mitsutaka S, Nakamura Y, Uyama I, Komori Y, Ochiai M, 2006. Effects of long-term continuous use of immune-enhancing enteral formula on nutritional and immunologic status in non-surgical patients. *Nutrition*, 22, 713-721.
- 51 Senkal M, Kemen M, Homann HH, Eickhoff U, Baier J, Zumtobel V, 1995. Modulation of postoperative immune response by enteral nutrition with a diet enriched with arginine, RNA, and omega-3 fatty acids in patients with upper gastrointestinal cancer. *Eur J Surg*, 161, 115-122.
- 52 Senkal M, Mumme A, Eickhoff U, Geier B, Spath G, Wulfert D, Joosten U, Frei A, Kemen M, 1997. Early postoperative enteral immunonutrition: clinical outcome and cost-comparison analysis in surgical patients. *Crit Care Med*, 25, 1489-1496.
- 53 Senkal M, Zumtobel V, Bauer KH, Marpe B, Wolfram G, Frei A, Eickhoff U, Kemen M, 1999. Outcome and cost-effectiveness of perioperative enteral immunonutrition in patients undergoing elective upper gastrointestinal tract surgery: a prospective randomized study. *Arch Surg*, 134, 1309-1316.
- 54 Senkal M, Haaker R, Linseisen J, Wolfram G, Homann HH, Stehle P, 2005. Preoperative oral supplementation with long-chain Omega-3 fatty acids beneficially alters phospholipid fatty acid patterns in liver, gut mucosa, and tumor tissue. *JPEN J Parenter Enteral Nutr*, 29, 236-240.
- 55 Snyderman CH, Kachman K, Molseed L, Wagner R, D'Amico F, Bumpous J, Rueger R, 1999. Reduced postoperative infections with an immune-enhancing nutritional supplement. *Laryngoscope*, 109, 915-921.
- 56 Tepaske R, Velthuis H, Oudemans-van Straaten HM, Heisterkamp SH, van Deventer SJ, Ince C, Eysman L, Kesecioglu J, 2001. Effect of preoperative oral immune-enhancing nutritional supplement on patients at high risk of infection after cardiac surgery: a randomised placebo-controlled trial. *Lancet*, 358, 696-701.
- 57 Ternes W, Täufel A, Tunger L, Zobel M, 2005. *Lexikon der Lebensmittel und der Lebensmittelchemie*. Wissenschaftliche Verlagsgesellschaft, Stuttgart.

- 58 Waitzberg DL, Saito H, Plank LD, Jamieson GG, Jagannath P, Hwang TL, Mijares JM, Bihari D, 2006. Postsurgical infections are reduced with specialized nutrition support. *World J Surg*, 30, 1592-1604.
- 59 Weimann A, Bastian L, Bischoff WE, Grotz M, Hansel M, Lotz J, Trautwein C, Tusch G, Schlitt HJ, Regel G, 1998. Influence of arginine, omega-3 fatty acids and nucleotide-supplemented enteral support on systemic inflammatory response syndrome and multiple organ failure in patients after severe trauma. *Nutrition*, 14, 165-172.
- 60 WHO (World Health Organization), 2003. Diet, Nutrition and the Prevention of Chronic Diseases. Technical Report No. 916.
- 61 WHO/FAO (World Health Organization and Food and Agriculture Organization), 1998. Carbohydrates in Human Nutrition. Report of a Joint FAO/WHO Expert Consultation in Rome. FAO Food and Nutrition Paper No. 66.
- 62 Willett W, Manson J, Liu S, 2002. Glycemic index, glycemic load, and risk of type 2 diabetes. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 76, 274S-280S.
- 63 Wolever TM, 2000. Dietary carbohydrates and insulin action in humans. *Br J Nutr*, 83 Suppl 1, S97-102.
- 64 Wolever TM, 2003. Carbohydrate and the regulation of blood glucose and metabolism. *Nutr Rev*, 61, S40-48.
- 65 Wu G and Meininger CJ, 2000. Arginine nutrition and cardiovascular function. *J Nutr*, 130, 2626-2629.
- 66 Xu J, Zhong Y, Jing D, Wu Z, 2006. Preoperative enteral immunonutrition improves postoperative outcome in patients with gastrointestinal cancer. *World J Surg*, 30, 1284-1289.

ID 456: “Arginine” and “For muscle integrity and haematopoiesis (red blood cells building)”

- 1 Appleton J, 2002. Arginine: Clinical potential of a semi-essential amino. *Alternative Medicine Review*, 7, 512-522.
- 2 Baligan M, Giardina A, Giovannini G, Laghi MG, Ambrosioni G, 1997. L-arginine and immunity. Study of pediatric subjects. *Minerva Pediatrica*, 49, 537-542.
- 3 Besset A, Bonardet A, Rondouin G, Descomps B, Passouant P, 1982. Increase in sleep related GH and Prl secretion after chronic arginine aspartate administration in man. *Acta Endocrinologica (Copenh)*, 99, 18-23.
- 4 Inoue Y, Copeland EM, Souba WW, 1994. Growth hormone enhances amino acid uptake by the human small intestine. *Annals of Surgery*, 219, 715-722; discussion 722-714.
- 5 Isidori A, Lo Monaco A, Cappa M, 1981. A study of growth hormone release in man after oral administration of amino acids. *Current Medical Research and Opinion*, 7, 475-481.
- 6 Lerman A, Burnett JC, Jr., Higano ST, McKinley LJ, Holmes DR, Jr., 1998. Long-term L-arginine supplementation improves small-vessel coronary endothelial function in humans. *Circulation*, 97, 2123-2128.
- 7 Subcommittee on the Tenth Edition of the Recommended Dietary Allowances-Food and Nutrition Board-Commission on Life Sciences, 1989. Protein and amino acids. In: *Recommended Dietary Allowances*. National Research Council (ed.) National Academy Press, Washington DC.
- 8 Ternes W, Täufel A, Tunger L, Zobel M, 2005. *Lebensmittel-Lexikon*. Behr's Verlag, Hamburg.
- 9 Wu G and Meininger CJ, 2000. Arginine nutrition and cardiovascular function. *Journal of Nutrition*, 130, 2626-2629.

ID 457: “Carbohydrates” and “Supply of metabolic energy”

- 1 Council Directive 90/496/EEC of 24 September 1990 on nutrition labelling for foodstuffs. Official Journal L 276, 06/10/1990 P. 0040 - 0044.
- 2 Arola H, Koivula T, Karvonen AL, Jokela H, Ahola T, Isokoski M, 1999. Low trehalase activity is associated with abdominal symptoms caused by edible mushrooms. *Scand J Gastroenterol*, 34, 898-903.
- 3 Asp NG, van Amelsvoort JM, Hautvast JG, 1996. Nutritional implications of resistant starch. *Nutr Res Rev*, 9, 1-31.
- 4 Benton D and Owens D, 1993. Is raised blood glucose associated with the relief of tension? *J Psychosom Res*, 37, 723-735.
- 5 Benton D, Owens DS, Parker PY, 1994. Blood glucose influences memory and attention in young adults. *Neuropsychologia*, 32, 595-607.
- 6 Benton D, Parker PY, Donohoe RT, 1996. The supply of glucose to the brain and cognitive functioning. *J Biosoc Sci*, 28, 463-479.
- 7 Benton D, 2002. Carbohydrate ingestion, blood glucose and mood. *Neurosci Biobehav Rev*, 26, 293-308.
- 8 Bornet FR, 1994. Undigestible sugars in food products. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 59, 763S-769S.
- 9 Englyst HN and Cummings JH, 1987. Digestion of polysaccharides of potato in the small intestine of man. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 45, 423-431.
- 10 Englyst H and Cummings J, 1990. Dietary fibre and starch: definition, classification and measurement. In: *Dietary fibre perspectives: reviews and bibliography*. Leeds AR (ed.) John Libbey, London, 3-26.
- 11 Englyst HN and Kingman SM, 1990. Dietary fiber and resistant starch: a nutritional classification of plant polysaccharides. In: *Dietary fiber: chemistry, physiology and health effects*. Plenum Press, New York, 49-65.
- 12 FAO (Food and Agriculture Organization), FAOSTAT Nutrition Data: Food Balance Sheets.
- 13 Foster JK, Lidder PG, Sunram SI, 1998. Glucose and memory: fractionation of enhancement effects? *Psychopharmacology (Berl)*, 137, 259-270.
- 14 Garrow JS, James WPT, Ralph A, 2000. *Human Nutrition and Dietetics*. Churchill Livingstone, London, Edinburgh.
- 15 Gessner B, Cnota PJ, Schaaf B, 1992. [Dextrose and vigilance: the effect of dextrose on the spectro-analytic parameters of pharmaco-EEG]. *EEG EMG Z Elektroenzephalogr Elektromyogr Verwandte Geb*, 23, 158-162.
- 16 Gibney MJ, Vorster H, Kok F, 2002. *Introduction to Human Nutrition (The Nutrition Society Textbook)*. Wiley-Blackwell, Chichester.
- 17 Hoekstra JH, van den Aker JH, Ghooos YF, Hartemink R, Kneepkens CM, 1995. Fluid intake and industrial processing in apple juice induced chronic non-specific diarrhoea. *Arch Dis Child*, 73, 126-130.
- 18 Holt S, Brand J, Soveny C, Hansky J, 1992. Relationship of satiety to postprandial glycaemic, insulin and cholecystokinin responses. *Appetite*, 18, 129-141.
- 19 IoM (Institute of Medicine), 2005. *Dietary reference intakes for energy, carbohydrate, fiber, fat, fatty acids, cholesterol, protein, and amino acids*. National Academies Press, Washington DC.
- 20 Kennedy DO and Scholey AB, 2000. Glucose administration, heart rate and cognitive performance: effects of increasing mental effort. *Psychopharmacology (Berl)*, 149, 63-71.
- 21 Klinke R, Pape H-C, Silbernagl S, 2005. *Lehrbuch der Physiologie*. Thieme, Stuttgart.
- 22 Leigh Gibson E and Green MW, 2002. Nutritional influences on cognitive function: mechanisms of susceptibility. *Nutr Res Rev*, 15, 169-206.

- 23 Lieberman HR, Falco CM, Slade SS, 2002. Carbohydrate administration during a day of sustained aerobic activity improves vigilance, as assessed by a novel ambulatory monitoring device, and mood. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 76, 120-127.
- 24 Ludwig DS, Majzoub JA, Al-Zahrani A, Dallal GE, Blanco I, Roberts SB, 1999. High glycemic index foods, overeating, and obesity. *Pediatrics*, 103, E26.
- 25 Mann J and Truswell AS, 2002. *Essentials of Human Nutrition*. Oxford University Press, New York.
- 26 Markus CR, Panhuysen G, Jonkman LM, Bachman M, 1999. Carbohydrate intake improves cognitive performance of stress-prone individuals under controllable laboratory stress. *Br J Nutr*, 82, 457-467.
- 27 Messier C, Pierre J, Desrochers A, Gravel M, 1998. Dose-dependent action of glucose on memory processes in women: effect on serial position and recall priority. *Brain Res Cogn Brain Res*, 7, 221-233.
- 28 Moser L, Plum H, Buckmann M, 1983. Der Einfluß von Dextrose auf die psychophysische Leistungsfähigkeit des Autofahrers. *Aktuelle Ernährungsmedizin*, 8, 247-249.
- 29 Murray IA, Coupland K, Smith JA, Ansell ID, Long RG, 2000. Intestinal trehalase activity in a UK population: establishing a normal range and the effect of disease. *Br J Nutr*, 83, 241-245.
- 30 Owens DS, Parker PY, Benton D, 1997. Blood glucose and subjective energy following cognitive demand. *Physiol Behav*, 62, 471-478.
- 31 Parsons MW and Gold PE, 1992. Glucose enhancement of memory in elderly humans: an inverted-U dose-response curve. *Neurobiol Aging*, 13, 401-404.
- 32 Richards AB and Dexter LB, 2001. Trehalose. In: *Alternative sweeteners*. Nabors LO (ed.) Marcel Dekker, New York, 423-462.
- 33 Roberts SB, 2000. High-glycemic index foods, hunger, and obesity: is there a connection? *Nutr Rev*, 58, 163-169.
- 34 SCF (Scientific Committee for Food), 1992. Reports of the Scientific Committee for Food, 31st series. European Commission, Luxembourg.
- 35 Southgate DA, 1995. Digestion and metabolism of sugars. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 62, 203S-210S; discussion 211S.
- 36 Spring B, Chiodo J, Bowen DJ, 1987. Carbohydrates, tryptophan, and behavior: a methodological review. *Psychol Bull*, 102, 234-256.
- 37 Sunram-Lea SI, Foster JK, Durlach P, Perez C, 2001. Glucose facilitation of cognitive performance in healthy young adults: examination of the influence of fast-duration, time of day and pre-consumption plasma glucose levels. *Psychopharmacology (Berl)*, 157, 46-54.
- 38 WHO/FAO (World Health Organization and Food and Agriculture Organization), 1999. Carbohydrates in human nutrition. Report of a joint FAO/WHO expert consultation. FAO Food and Nutrition Paper Rome.
- 39 Willett W, Manson J, Liu S, 2002. Glycemic index, glycemic load, and risk of type 2 diabetes. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 76, 274S-280S.

ID 458: “Carbohydrate” and “Energise. Re-energise post exercise”

- 1 Adopo E, Peronnet F, Massicotte D, Brisson GR, Hillaire-Marcel C, 1994. Respective oxidation of exogenous glucose and fructose given in the same drink during exercise. *J Appl Physiol*, 76, 1014-1019.
- 2 AFSSA (Agence Française de Sécurité Sanitaire des Aliments), 2004. *Glucides et sante: Etat des lieux, évaluation et recommandations*.
- 3 American Dietetic Association, 2000. Position of the American Dietetic Association, Dietitians of Canada, and the American College of Sports Medicine: Nutrition and athletic performance. *J Am Diet Assoc*, 100, 1543-1556.

- 4 Armstrong LE, Casa DJ, Millard-Stafford M, Moran DS, Pyne SW, Roberts WO, 2007. American College of Sports Medicine position stand. Exertional heat illness during training and competition. *Med Sci Sports Exerc*, 39, 556-572.
- 5 Backhouse SH, Bishop NC, Biddle SJ, Williams C, 2005. Effect of carbohydrate and prolonged exercise on affect and perceived exertion. *Med Sci Sports Exerc*, 37, 1768-1773.
- 6 Backhouse SH, Ali A, Biddle SJ, Williams C, 2007. Carbohydrate ingestion during prolonged high-intensity intermittent exercise: impact on affect and perceived exertion. *Scand J Med Sci Sports*, 17, 605-610.
- 7 Ball TC, Headley SA, Vanderburgh PM, Smith JC, 1995. Periodic carbohydrate replacement during 50 min of high-intensity cycling improves subsequent sprint performance. *Int J Sport Nutr*, 5, 151-158.
- 8 Bergstrom J and Hultman E, 1966. Muscle glycogen synthesis after exercise: an enhancing factor localized to the muscle cells in man. *Nature*, 210, 309-310.
- 9 Bergstrom J, Hermansen L, Hultman E, Saltin B, 1967. Diet, muscle glycogen and physical performance. *Acta Physiol Scand*, 71, 140-150.
- 10 Brouns F, Rehrer NJ, Saris WH, Beckers E, Menheere P, ten Hoor F, 1989. Effect of carbohydrate intake during warming-up on the regulation of blood glucose during exercise. *Int J Sports Med*, 10 Suppl 1, S68-75.
- 11 Casa DJ, Armstrong LE, Hillman SK, Montain SJ, Reiff RV, Rich BS, Roberts WO, Stone JA, 2000. National Athletic Trainers' Association Position Statement: Fluid Replacement for Athletes. *J Athl Train*, 35, 212-224.
- 12 Coggan AR and Swanson SC, 1992. Nutritional manipulations before and during endurance exercise: effects on performance. *Medicine and Science in Sports and Exercise*, 24, S331-S335.
- 13 Coyle EF, Coggan AR, Hemmert MK, Lowe RC, Walters TJ, 1985. Substrate usage during prolonged exercise following a preexercise meal. *J Appl Physiol*, 59, 429-433.
- 14 Gant N, Leiper JB, Williams C, 2007. Gastric emptying of fluids during variable-intensity running in the heat. *Int J Sport Nutr Exerc Metab*, 17, 270-283.
- 15 Hargreaves M, Costill DL, Coggan A, Fink WJ, Nishibata I, 1984. Effect of carbohydrate feedings on muscle glycogen utilization and exercise performance. *Med Sci Sports Exerc*, 16, 219-222.
- 16 Hargreaves M, 1991. Carbohydrates and exercise. *J Sports Sci*, 9 Spec No, 17-28.
- 17 Jentjens RL, Achten J, Jeukendrup AE, 2004(a). High oxidation rates from combined carbohydrates ingested during exercise. *Med Sci Sports Exerc*, 36, 1551-1558.
- 18 Jentjens RL, Moseley L, Waring RH, Harding LK, Jeukendrup AE, 2004(b). Oxidation of combined ingestion of glucose and fructose during exercise. *J Appl Physiol*, 96, 1277-1284.
- 19 Jentjens RL, Venables MC, Jeukendrup AE, 2004(c). Oxidation of exogenous glucose, sucrose, and maltose during prolonged cycling exercise. *J Appl Physiol*, 96, 1285-1291.
- 20 Jentjens RL and Jeukendrup AE, 2005(a). High rates of exogenous carbohydrate oxidation from a mixture of glucose and fructose ingested during prolonged cycling exercise. *Br J Nutr*, 93, 485-492.
- 21 Jentjens RL, Shaw C, Birtles T, Waring RH, Harding LK, Jeukendrup AE, 2005(b). Oxidation of combined ingestion of glucose and sucrose during exercise. *Metabolism*, 54, 610-618.
- 22 Jentjens RL, Underwood K, Achten J, Currell K, Mann CH, Jeukendrup AE, 2006. Exogenous carbohydrate oxidation rates are elevated after combined ingestion of glucose and fructose during exercise in the heat. *J Appl Physiol*, 100, 807-816.
- 23 Jeukendrup AE, 2004. Carbohydrate intake during exercise and performance. *Nutrition*, 20, 669-677.
- 24 Jeukendrup AE, Jentjens RL, Moseley L, 2005. Nutritional considerations in triathlon. *Sports Med*, 35, 163-181.

- 25 Jeukendrup AE, Moseley L, Mainwaring GI, Samuels S, Perry S, Mann CH, 2006. Exogenous carbohydrate oxidation during ultraendurance exercise. *J Appl Physiol*, 100, 1134-1141.
- 26 Maughan R, 2002. The athlete's diet: nutritional goals and dietary strategies. *Proc Nutr Soc*, 61, 87-96.
- 27 Murray R, Eddy DE, Murray TW, Seifert JG, Paul GL, Halaby GA, 1987. The effect of fluid and carbohydrate feedings during intermittent cycling exercise. *Med Sci Sports Exerc*, 19, 597-604.
- 28 Murray R, Paul GL, Seifert JG, Eddy DE, Halaby GA, 1989. The effects of glucose, fructose, and sucrose ingestion during exercise. *Med Sci Sports Exerc*, 21, 275-282.
- 29 Murray R, Paul GL, Seifert JG, Eddy DE, 1991. Responses to varying rates of carbohydrate ingestion during exercise. *Med Sci Sports Exerc*, 23, 713-718.
- 30 Murray B, 2007. The role of salt and glucose replacement drinks in the marathon. *Sports Med*, 37, 358-360.
- 31 Rehrer NJ, 2001. Fluid and electrolyte balance in ultra-endurance sport. *Sports Med*, 31, 701-715.
- 32 Romijn JA, Coyle EF, Sidossis LS, Gastaldelli A, Horowitz JF, Endert E, Wolfe RR, 1993. Regulation of endogenous fat and carbohydrate metabolism in relation to exercise intensity and duration. *Am J Physiol*, 265, E380-391.
- 33 Rossiter A, Jakeman P, O'Sullivan AJ, Dunne C, 2007. Post-Exercise Feeding of Carbohydrate-Protein Beverages on Subsequent Endurance Performance: 2064: Board #134 May 31 3:30 PM 5:00 PM. *Medicine and Science in Sports and Exercise*, 39, Supplement:S363.
- 34 SCF (Scientific Committee on Food), 2001. Report of the Scientific Committee on Food on composition and specification of food intended to meet the expenditure of intense muscular effort, especially for sportsmen.
- 35 Southgate DA, 1995. Digestion and metabolism of sugars. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 62, 203S-210S; discussion 211S.
- 36 Tsintzas K and Williams C, 1998. Human muscle glycogen metabolism during exercise. Effect of carbohydrate supplementation. *Sports Med*, 25, 7-23.
- 37 Utter AC, Kang J, Robertson RJ, Nieman DC, Chaloupka EC, Suminski RR, Piccinni CR, 2002. Effect of carbohydrate ingestion on ratings of perceived exertion during a marathon. *Med Sci Sports Exerc*, 34, 1779-1784.
- 38 Utter AC, Kang J, Nieman DC, Dumke CL, McAnulty SR, Vinci DM, McAnulty LS, 2004. Carbohydrate supplementation and perceived exertion during prolonged running. *Med Sci Sports Exerc*, 36, 1036-1041.
- 39 Wallis GA, Rowlands DS, Shaw C, Jentjens RL, Jeukendrup AE, 2005. Oxidation of combined ingestion of maltodextrins and fructose during exercise. *Med Sci Sports Exerc*, 37, 426-432.
- 40 Welsh RS, Davis JM, Burke JR, Williams HG, 2002. Carbohydrates and physical/mental performance during intermittent exercise to fatigue. *Med Sci Sports Exerc*, 34, 723-731.
- 41 WHO/FAO (World Health Organization and Food and Agriculture Organization), 1988. Carbohydrates in human nutrition. Report of a joint FAO/WHO expert consultation. FAO Food and Nutrition Paper Rome.
- 42 Williams C and Serratos L, 2006. Nutrition on match day. *J Sports Sci*, 24, 687-697.
- 43 Winnick JJ, Davis JM, Welsh RS, Carmichael MD, Murphy EA, Blackmon JA, 2005. Carbohydrate feedings during team sport exercise preserve physical and CNS function. *Med Sci Sports Exerc*, 37, 306-315.
- 44 Wong SH and Williams C, 2000. Influence of different amounts of carbohydrate on endurance running capacity following short term recovery. *Int J Sports Med*, 21, 444-452.
- 45 Wright DA, Sherman WM, Dernbach AR, 1991. Carbohydrate feedings before, during, or in combination improve cycling endurance performance. *J Appl Physiol*, 71, 1082-1088.

ID 459: “Carbohydrates” and “Physical endurance

- 1 Adopo E, Peronnet F, Massicotte D, Brisson GR, Hillaire-Marcel C, 1994. Respective oxidation of exogenous glucose and fructose given in the same drink during exercise. *J Appl Physiol*, 76, 1014-1019.
- 2 AFSSA (Agence Française de Sécurité Sanitaire des Aliments), 2004. Glucides et sante: Etat des lieux, évaluation et recommandations.
- 3 American Dietetic Association, 2000. Position of the American Dietetic Association, Dietitians of Canada, and the American College of Sports Medicine: Nutrition and athletic performance. *J Am Diet Assoc*, 100, 1543-1556.
- 4 Armstrong LE, Casa DJ, Millard-Stafford M, Moran DS, Pyne SW, Roberts WO, 2007. American College of Sports Medicine position stand. Exertional heat illness during training and competition. *Med Sci Sports Exerc*, 39, 556-572.
- 5 Backhouse SH, Bishop NC, Biddle SJ, Williams C, 2005. Effect of carbohydrate and prolonged exercise on affect and perceived exertion. *Med Sci Sports Exerc*, 37, 1768-1773.
- 6 Backhouse SH, Ali A, Biddle SJ, Williams C, 2007. Carbohydrate ingestion during prolonged high-intensity intermittent exercise: impact on affect and perceived exertion. *Scand J Med Sci Sports*, 17, 605-610.
- 7 Ball TC, Headley SA, Vanderburgh PM, Smith JC, 1995. Periodic carbohydrate replacement during 50 min of high-intensity cycling improves subsequent sprint performance. *Int J Sport Nutr*, 5, 151-158.
- 8 Bergstrom J and Hultman E, 1966. Muscle glycogen synthesis after exercise: an enhancing factor localized to the muscle cells in man. *Nature*, 210, 309-310.
- 9 Bergstrom J, Hermansen L, Hultman E, Saltin B, 1967. Diet, muscle glycogen and physical performance. *Acta Physiol Scand*, 71, 140-150.
- 10 Brouns F, Rehrer NJ, Saris WH, Beckers E, Menheere P, ten Hoor F, 1989. Effect of carbohydrate intake during warming-up on the regulation of blood glucose during exercise. *Int J Sports Med*, 10 Suppl 1, S68-75.
- 11 Casa DJ, Armstrong LE, Hillman SK, Mountain SJ, Reiff RV, Rich BS, Roberts WO, Stone JA, 2000. National Athletic Trainers' Association Position Statement: Fluid Replacement for Athletes. *J Athl Train*, 35, 212-224.
- 12 Coggan AR and Swanson SC, 1992. Nutritional manipulations before and during endurance exercise: effects on performance. *Med Sci Sports Exerc*, 24, S331-S335.
- 13 Coyle EF, Coggan AR, Hemmert MK, Lowe RC, Walters TJ, 1985. Substrate usage during prolonged exercise following a preexercise meal. *J Appl Physiol*, 59, 429-433.
- 14 Gant N, Leiper JB, Williams C, 2007. Gastric emptying of fluids during variable-intensity running in the heat. *Int J Sport Nutr Exerc Metab*, 17, 270-283.
- 15 Hargreaves M, Costill DL, Coggan A, Fink WJ, Nishibata I, 1984. Effect of carbohydrate feedings on muscle glycogen utilization and exercise performance. *Med Sci Sports Exerc*, 16, 219-222.
- 16 Hargreaves M, 1991. Carbohydrates and exercise. *J Sports Sci*, 9 Spec No, 17-28.
- 17 Jentjens RL, Achten J, Jeukendrup AE, 2004(a). High oxidation rates from combined carbohydrates ingested during exercise. *Med Sci Sports Exerc*, 36, 1551-1558.
- 18 Jentjens RL, Moseley L, Waring RH, Harding LK, Jeukendrup AE, 2004(b). Oxidation of combined ingestion of glucose and fructose during exercise. *J Appl Physiol*, 96, 1277-1284.
- 19 Jentjens RL, Venables MC, Jeukendrup AE, 2004(c). Oxidation of exogenous glucose, sucrose, and maltose during prolonged cycling exercise. *J Appl Physiol*, 96, 1285-1291.
- 20 Jentjens RL and Jeukendrup AE, 2005(a). High rates of exogenous carbohydrate oxidation from a mixture of glucose and fructose ingested during prolonged cycling exercise. *Br J Nutr*, 93, 485-492.

- 21 Jentjens RL, Shaw C, Birtles T, Waring RH, Harding LK, Jeukendrup AE, 2005(b). Oxidation of combined ingestion of glucose and sucrose during exercise. *Metabolism*, 54, 610-618.
- 22 Jentjens RL, Underwood K, Achten J, Currell K, Mann CH, Jeukendrup AE, 2006. Exogenous carbohydrate oxidation rates are elevated after combined ingestion of glucose and fructose during exercise in the heat. *J Appl Physiol*, 100, 807-816.
- 23 Jeukendrup AE, 2004. Carbohydrate intake during exercise and performance. *Nutrition*, 20, 669-677.
- 24 Jeukendrup AE, Jentjens RL, Moseley L, 2005. Nutritional considerations in triathlon. *Sports Med*, 35, 163-181.
- 25 Jeukendrup AE, Moseley L, Mainwaring GI, Samuels S, Perry S, Mann CH, 2006. Exogenous carbohydrate oxidation during ultraendurance exercise. *J Appl Physiol*, 100, 1134-1141.
- 26 Maughan R, 2002. The athlete's diet: nutritional goals and dietary strategies. *Proc Nutr Soc*, 61, 87-96.
- 27 Murray R, Eddy DE, Murray TW, Seifert JG, Paul GL, Halaby GA, 1987. The effect of fluid and carbohydrate feedings during intermittent cycling exercise. *Med Sci Sports Exerc*, 19, 597-604.
- 28 Murray R, Paul GL, Seifert JG, Eddy DE, Halaby GA, 1989. The effects of glucose, fructose, and sucrose ingestion during exercise. *Med Sci Sports Exerc*, 21, 275-282.
- 29 Murray R, Paul GL, Seifert JG, Eddy DE, 1991. Responses to varying rates of carbohydrate ingestion during exercise. *Med Sci Sports Exerc*, 23, 713-718.
- 30 Murray B, 2007. The role of salt and glucose replacement drinks in the marathon. *Sports Med*, 37, 358-360.
- 31 Rehrer NJ, 2001. Fluid and electrolyte balance in ultra-endurance sport. *Sports Med*, 31, 701-715.
- 32 Romijn JA, Coyle EF, Sidossis LS, Gastaldelli A, Horowitz JF, Endert E, Wolfe RR, 1993. Regulation of endogenous fat and carbohydrate metabolism in relation to exercise intensity and duration. *Am J Physiol*, 265, E380-391.
- 33 Rossiter A, Jakeman P, O'Sullivan AJ, Dunne C, 2007. Post-Exercise Feeding of Carbohydrate-Protein Beverages on Subsequent Endurance Performance: 2064: Board #134 May 31 3:30 PM 5:00 PM. *Med Sci Sports Exerc*, 39, S363.
- 34 SCF (Scientific Committee on Food), 2001. Report of the Scientific Committee on Food on composition and specification of food intended to meet the expenditure of intense muscular effort, especially for sportsmen.
- 35 Southgate DA, 1995. Digestion and metabolism of sugars. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 62, 203S-210S; discussion 211S.
- 36 Tsintzas K and Williams C, 1998. Human muscle glycogen metabolism during exercise. Effect of carbohydrate supplementation. *Sports Med*, 25, 7-23.
- 37 Utter AC, Kang J, Robertson RJ, Nieman DC, Chaloupka EC, Suminski RR, Piccinni CR, 2002. Effect of carbohydrate ingestion on ratings of perceived exertion during a marathon. *Med Sci Sports Exerc*, 34, 1779-1784.
- 38 Utter AC, Kang J, Nieman DC, Dumke CL, McAnulty SR, Vinci DM, McAnulty LS, 2004. Carbohydrate supplementation and perceived exertion during prolonged running. *Med Sci Sports Exerc*, 36, 1036-1041.
- 39 Wallis GA, Rowlands DS, Shaw C, Jentjens RL, Jeukendrup AE, 2005. Oxidation of combined ingestion of maltodextrins and fructose during exercise. *Med Sci Sports Exerc*, 37, 426-432.
- 40 Welsh RS, Davis JM, Burke JR, Williams HG, 2002. Carbohydrates and physical/mental performance during intermittent exercise to fatigue. *Med Sci Sports Exerc*, 34, 723-731.
- 41 WHO/FAO (World Health Organization and Food and Agriculture Organization), 1988. Report of a joint FAO/WHO expert consultation: carbohydrates in human nutrition.
- 42 Williams C and Serratos L, 2006. Nutrition on match day. *J Sports Sci*, 24, 687-697.

- 43 Winnick JJ, Davis JM, Welsh RS, Carmichael MD, Murphy EA, Blackmon JA, 2005. Carbohydrate feedings during team sport exercise preserve physical and CNS function. *Med Sci Sports Exerc*, 37, 306-315.
- 44 Wong SH and Williams C, 2000. Influence of different amounts of carbohydrate on endurance running capacity following short term recovery. *Int J Sports Med*, 21, 444-452.
- 45 Wright DA, Sherman WM, Dernbach AR, 1991. Carbohydrate feedings before, during, or in combination improve cycling endurance performance. *J Appl Physiol*, 71, 1082-1088.

ID 460: “Carbohydrate foods and beverages” and “ttenuation of the perception of effort and reduction in pleasure”

- 1 Achten J, Halson SL, Moseley L, Rayson MP, A C, E JA, 2004. Higher dietary carbohydrate content during intensified running training results in better maintenance of performance and mood state. *J Appl Physiol*, 96, 1331-1340.
- 2 Backhouse SH, Bishop NC, Biddle SJ, Williams C, 2005. Effect of carbohydrate and prolonged exercise on affect and perceived exertion. *Med Sci Sports Exerc*, 37, 1768-1773.
- 3 Backhouse SH, Ali A, Biddle SJ, Williams C, 2007. Carbohydrate ingestion during prolonged high-intensity intermittent exercise: impact on affect and perceived exertion. *Scand J Med Sci Sports*, 17, 605-610.
- 4 Utter AC, Kang J, Robertson RJ, Nieman DC, Chaloupka EC, Suminski RR, Piccinni CR, 2002. Effect of carbohydrate ingestion on ratings of perceived exertion during a marathon. *Med Sci Sports Exerc*, 34, 1779-1784.
- 5 Utter AC, Kang J, Nieman DC, Dumke CL, McAnulty SR, Vinci DM, McAnulty LS, 2004. Carbohydrate supplementation and perceived exertion during prolonged running. *Med Sci Sports Exerc*, 36, 1036-1041.
- 6 Utter AC, Kang J, Nieman DC, Dumke CL, McAnulty SR, McAnulty LS, 2007. Carbohydrate attenuates perceived exertion during intermittent exercise and recovery. *Med Sci Sports Exerc*, 39, 880-885.
- 7 Welsh RS, Davis JM, Burke JR, Williams HG, 2002. Carbohydrates and physical/mental performance during intermittent exercise to fatigue. *Med Sci Sports Exerc*, 34, 723-731.
- 8 Winnick JJ, Davis JM, Welsh RS, Carmichael MD, Murphy EA, Blackmon JA, 2005. Carbohydrate feedings during team sport exercise preserve physical and CNS function. *Med Sci Sports Exerc*, 37, 306-315.

ID 461: “Carbohydrate and protein combination” and “Recovery Combination optimizes muscle glycogen and protein synthesis”

- 1 AFSSA (Agence Française de Sécurité Sanitaire des Aliments), 2004. Glucides et sante: Etat des lieux, évaluation et recommandations.
- 2 Baty JJ, Hwang H, Ding Z, Bernard JR, Wang B, Kwon B, Ivy JL, 2007. The effect of a carbohydrate and protein supplement on resistance exercise performance, hormonal response, and muscle damage. *J Strength Cond Res*, 21, 321-329.
- 3 Berardi JM, Price TB, Noreen EE, Lemon PW, 2006. Postexercise muscle glycogen recovery enhanced with a carbohydrate-protein supplement. *Med Sci Sports Exerc*, 38, 1106-1113.
- 4 Betts JA, Stevenson E, Williams C, Sheppard C, Grey E, Griffin J, 2005. Recovery of endurance running capacity: effect of carbohydrate-protein mixtures. *Int J Sport Nutr Exerc Metab*, 15, 590-609.
- 5 Bilzon JL, Allsopp AJ, Williams C, 2000. Short-term recovery from prolonged constant pace running in a warm environment: the effectiveness of a carbohydrate-electrolyte solution. *Eur J Appl Physiol*, 82, 305-312.

- 6 Burke LM, Collier GR, Beasley SK, Davis PG, Fricker PA, Heeley P, Walder K, Hargreaves M, 1995. Effect of coingestion of fat and protein with carbohydrate feedings on muscle glycogen storage. *J Appl Physiol*, 78, 2187-2192.
- 7 Burke LM, Kiens B, Ivy JL, 2004. Carbohydrates and fat for training and recovery. *J Sports Sci*, 22, 15-30.
- 8 Elliot TA, Cree MG, Sanford AP, Wolfe RR, Tipton KD, 2006. Milk ingestion stimulates net muscle protein synthesis following resistance exercise. *Med Sci Sports Exerc*, 38, 667-674.
- 9 Fallowfield JL, Williams C, Singh R, 1995. The influence of ingesting a carbohydrate-electrolyte beverage during 4 hours of recovery on subsequent endurance capacity. *Int J Sport Nutr*, 5, 285-299.
- 10 Fallowfield JL and Williams C, 1997. The influence of a high carbohydrate intake during recovery from prolonged, constant-pace running. *Int J Sport Nutr*, 7, 10-25.
- 11 Ivy JL, Katz AL, Cutler CL, Sherman WM, Coyle EF, 1988. Muscle glycogen synthesis after exercise: effect of time of carbohydrate ingestion. *J Appl Physiol*, 64, 1480-1485.
- 12 Ivy JL, 2001. Dietary strategies to promote glycogen synthesis after exercise. *Can J Appl Physiol*, 26 Suppl, S236-245.
- 13 Ivy JL, Goforth HW, Jr., Damon BM, McCauley TR, Parsons EC, Price TB, 2002. Early postexercise muscle glycogen recovery is enhanced with a carbohydrate-protein supplement. *J Appl Physiol*, 93, 1337-1344.
- 14 Jentjens RLPG, van Loon LJC, Mann CH, Wagenmakers AJM, Jeukendrup AE, 2001. Addition of protein and amino acids to carbohydrates does not enhance postexercise muscle glycogen synthesis. *J Appl Physiol*, 91, 839-846.
- 15 Jentjens R and Jeukendrup A, 2003. Determinants of post-exercise glycogen synthesis during short-term recovery. *Sports Med*, 33, 117-144.
- 16 Johnson NA, Stannard SR, Mehalski K, Trenell MI, Sachinwalla T, Thompson CH, Thompson MW, 2003. Intramyocellular triacylglycerol in prolonged cycling with high- and low-carbohydrate availability. *J Appl Physiol*, 94, 1365-1372.
- 17 Levenhagen DK, Gresham JD, Carlson MG, Maron DJ, Borel MJ, Flakoll PJ, 2001. Postexercise nutrient intake timing in humans is critical to recovery of leg glucose and protein homeostasis. *Am J Physiol Endocrinol Metab*, 280, E982-993.
- 18 Levenhagen DK, Carr C, Carlson MG, Maron DJ, Borel MJ, Flakoll PJ, 2002. Postexercise protein intake enhances whole-body and leg protein accretion in humans. *Med Sci Sports Exerc*, 34, 828-837.
- 19 Maisey R, Perols I, Leydon M, 2003. Does the consumption of a carbohydrate-protein beverage compared with an isoenergetic carbohydrate beverage improve time to exhaustion after recovery from glycogen-depleting exercise? *J N Z Diet Assoc*, 57, 37-42.
- 20 No authors listed, 2006. Nutrition for football: the FIFA/F-MARC Consensus Conference. *J Sports Sci*, 24, 663-664.
- 21 Saunders MJ, Kane MD, Todd MK, 2004. Effects of a carbohydrate-protein beverage on cycling endurance and muscle damage. *Med Sci Sports Exerc*, 36, 1233-1238.
- 22 van Loon LJ, Saris WH, Kruijshoop M, Wagenmakers AJ, 2000. Maximizing postexercise muscle glycogen synthesis: carbohydrate supplementation and the application of amino acid or protein hydrolysate mixtures. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 72, 106-111.
- 23 van Loon LJ, Koopman R, Stegen JH, Wagenmakers AJ, Keizer HA, Saris WH, 2003. Intramyocellular lipids form an important substrate source during moderate intensity exercise in endurance-trained males in a fasted state. *J Physiol*, 553, 611-625.
- 24 van Loon LJ, 2004. Use of intramuscular triacylglycerol as a substrate source during exercise in humans. *J Appl Physiol*, 97, 1170-1187.
- 25 WHO/FAO (World Health Organization and Food and Agriculture Organization), 1988. Carbohydrates in human nutrition. Report of a joint FAO/WHO expert consultation. FAO Food and Nutrition Paper Rome.

- 26 Williams MB, Raven PB, Fogt DL, Ivy JL, 2003. Effects of recovery beverages on glycogen restoration and endurance exercise performance. *J Strength Cond Res*, 17, 12-19.
- 27 Williams C, 2004. Carbohydrate intake and recovery from exercise [Hydrates de Carbone et Récupération après exercice]. *Science & Sports*, 19, 239-244.
- 28 Zawadzki KM, Yaspelkis BB, 3rd, Ivy JL, 1992. Carbohydrate-protein complex increases the rate of muscle glycogen storage after exercise. *J Appl Physiol*, 72, 1854-1859.
- 29 Zehnder M, Christ ER, Ith M, Acheson KJ, Pouteau E, Kreis R, Trepp R, Diem P, Boesch C, Decombaz J, 2006. Intramyocellular lipid stores increase markedly in athletes after 1.5 days lipid supplementation and are utilized during exercise in proportion to their content. *Eur J Appl Physiol*, 98, 341-354.

ID 462: “Carbohydrate, protein and lipid combination” and “Recovery, Glycogen restoration through ingested carbohydrate, Muscle tissue building from the amino acids obtained from protein, Muscle lipid reloading by consuming the right amount of dietary fat”

- 1 AFSSA (Agence Française de Sécurité Sanitaire des Aliments), 2004. Glucides et sante: Etat des lieux, évaluation et recommandations.
- 2 Benton D, Owens DS, Parker PY, 1994. Blood glucose influences memory and attention in young adults. *Neuropsychologia*, 32, 595-607.
- 3 Burke LM, Collier GR, Beasley SK, Davis PG, Fricker PA, Heeley P, Walder K, Hargreaves M, 1995. Effect of coingestion of fat and protein with carbohydrate feedings on muscle glycogen storage. *J Appl Physiol*, 78, 2187-2192.
- 4 Décombaz J, 2003. Nutrition and recovery of muscle energy stores after exercise. *Schweizerische Zeitschrift für Sportmedizin und Sporttraumatologie*, 51, 31-38.
- 5 Donohoe RT and Benton D, 1999. Cognitive function is susceptible to the level of blood glucose. *Psychopharmacology*, 145, 378-385.
- 6 Elliot TA, Cree MG, Sanford AP, Wolfe RR, Tipton KD, 2006. Milk ingestion stimulates net muscle protein synthesis following resistance exercise. *Med Sci Sports Exerc*, 38, 667-674.
- 7 Johnson NA, Stannard SR, Mehalski K, Trenell MI, Sachinwalla T, Thompson CH, Thompson MW, 2003. Intramyocellular triacylglycerol in prolonged cycling with high- and low-carbohydrate availability. *J Appl Physiol*, 94, 1365-1372.
- 8 van Loon LJ, Koopman R, Stegen JH, Wagenmakers AJ, Keizer HA, Saris WH, 2003. Intramyocellular lipids form an important substrate source during moderate intensity exercise in endurance-trained males in a fasted state. *J Physiol*, 553, 611-625.
- 9 van Loon LJ, 2004. Use of intramuscular triacylglycerol as a substrate source during exercise in humans. *J Appl Physiol*, 97, 1170-1187.
- 10 WHO/FAO (World Health Organization and Food and Agriculture Organization), 1988. Report of a joint FAO/WHO expert consultation: carbohydrates in human nutrition.
- 11 Zehnder M, Christ ER, Ith M, Acheson KJ, Pouteau E, Kreis R, Trepp R, Diem P, Boesch C, Decombaz J, 2006. Intramyocellular lipid stores increase markedly in athletes after 1.5 days lipid supplementation and are utilized during exercise in proportion to their content. *Eur J Appl Physiol*, 98, 341-354.

ID 463: “Carbohydrates - non-cariogenic e.g. isomaltulose; tagatose, polyols, polydextrose. Absence of, or low , fermentable carbohydrates” and “Dental health”

- 1 European Parliament and Council Directive 94/35/EC of 30 June 1994 on sweeteners for use in foodstuffs. *Official Journal N° 237*, 10/09/1994, p. 3.

- 2 FDA-Food Labeling: Health Claims; dietary noncariogenic carbohydrate sweeteners and dental caries. Part 101.80. . Federal Register: March , 2006 Volume 71, Number 60, pp 15559-15564.
- 3 Lebensmittelverordnung (LMV) vom 1. März 1995 des Schweizerischen Bundesrates. §176 Zuckerfreie Lebensmittel.
- 4 FDA-Food Labeling: Health Claims; Sugar Alcohols and Dental Caries. Federal Register: August 23, 1996 Volume 61, Number 165, pp 43433-43447.
- 5 Ordonnance du Conseil Fédéral Suisse du 23 novembre 2005 sur les denrées alimentaires et les objets usuels (ODAIIOUs).
- 6 ADA (American Dental Association), Role of Sugar-Free Foods and Medications in Maintaining Good Oral Health. , <http://www.ada.org/prof/resources/positions/statements/sugarfre.asp>
- 7 Barber LR and Wilkins EM, 2002. Evidence-based prevention, management, and monitoring of dental caries. *J Dent Hyg*, 76, 270-275.
- 8 BfR (Federal Institute for Risk Assessment), 2004. EU Novel Food Approval: Initial assessment report on the application made by Südzucker AG to place on the market the novel food ingredient isomaltulose (Palatinose®) in accordance with Article 6 of Regulation (EC) No 258/97.
- 9 Bibby BG and Fu J, 1985. Changes in Plaque pH in vitro by Sweeteners. *Journal of Dental Research*, 64, 1130-1133.
- 10 Birkhead D, 1994. Cariologic aspects of xylitol and its use in chewing gum: A review. *Acta Odontologica*, 52, 116-127.
- 11 Birkhed D, Takazoe I, Frostell G, 1987. New experiments on Palatinose (Isomaltulose) as a sugar substitute. *Dtsch Zahnarztl Z*, 42, S124-127.
- 12 Ciardi J, Bowen WH, Rolla G, Nagorski K, 1983. Effect of Sugar Substitutes on Bacterial-Growth, Acid Production and Glucan Synthesis. *Journal of Dental Research*, 62, 182-182.
- 13 CSPI (Center for Science in the Public Interest), FOSHU-approved products (partial list) classified by ingredients used and intended benefit or effect, 1991 to 1997.
- 14 Edgar WM and Dodds MWJ, 1985. The Effect of Sweeteners on Acid Production in Plaque. *International Dental Journal*, 35, 18-22.
- 15 Edgar WM, 1990. Saliva and dental health. Clinical implications of saliva: report of a consensus meeting. *Br Dent J*, 169, 96-98.
- 16 Edgar WM, 1998. Sugar substitutes, chewing gum and dental caries--a review. *Br Dent J*, 184, 29-32.
- 17 European Commission, 2002. Opinion on Revision of the scientific opinion on the effects of xylitol and other polyols on caries development adopted by the Scientific Committee on Medicinal Products and Medical Devices on 2 June 1999. .
- 18 Featherstone JD, 1994. Effects of Isomalt Sweetener on the Caries Process. *Journal of Clinical Dentistry*, 5, 82-82.
- 19 Featherstone JD, 2000. The science and practice of caries prevention. *J Am Dent Assoc*, 131, 887-899.
- 20 Gehring F, 1973. [Formation of acids by cariogenically important streptococci from sugars and sugar alcohols with special reference to isomaltitol and isomaltulose]. *Z Ernährungswiss Suppl*, 15, 16-27.
- 21 Gehring F, 1978. Cariogenic properties of sugar substitutes examined on gnotobiotic rat experiments. *Proceedings of the ERGOB Conference*, Geneva.
- 22 Gehring F, 1979. Saccharose-Austauschstoffe und ihre Bedeutung für die Kariesprophylaxe, unter besonderer Berücksichtigung mikrobiologischer Aspekte. *Kariesprophylaxe*, 1, 77-96.
- 23 Gehring F and Karle EJ, 1981. The Sugar Substitute Palatinit with Special Regard to Microbiological and Caries-Prophylactic Aspects. *Zeitschrift Fur Ernährungswissenschaft*, 20, 96-106.
- 24 Gehring F and Hufnagel HD, 1983. Intra- und extraorale pH-Messungen an Zahnplaques des Menschen nach Spülungen mit einigen Zucker- und Saccharoseaustauschstoffen. *Oralprophylaxe*, 5, 13-19.

- 25 Gostner A, Schaffer V, Theis S, Menzel T, Luhrs H, Melcher R, Schaubert J, Kudlich T, Dusel G, Dorbath D, Kozianowski G, Scheppach W, 2005. Effects of isomalt consumption on gastrointestinal and metabolic parameters in healthy volunteers. *Br J Nutr*, 94, 575-581.
- 26 Grenby TH and Mistry M, 1996. Laboratory studies of sweets re-formulated to improve their dental properties. *Oral diseases*, 2, 32-40.
- 27 Imfeld T and Muhlemann HR, 1978. Cariogenicity and acidogenicity of food, confectionery and beverages. *Pharmacol Ther Dent*, 3, 53-68.
- 28 Imfeld TN, 1983. Identification of low caries risk dietary components. *Monogr Oral Sci*, 11, 1-198.
- 29 Imfeld T, 1993. Efficacy of Sweeteners and Sugar Substitutes in Caries Prevention. *Caries Research*, 27, 50-55.
- 30 Imfeld TN, 1994. Clinical caries studies with polyalcohols. A literature review. *Schweiz Monatsschr Zahnmed*, 104, 941-945.
- 31 Imfeld T, 1999. Chewing gum--facts and fiction: a review of gum-chewing and oral health. *Crit Rev Oral Biol Med*, 10, 405-419.
- 32 Imfeld T, 2006. Pilot study on dental care properties of isomaltulose (Palatinose). (Confidential).
- 33 Imfeld T, 2006. Expert opinion following the requirements of the Swiss legislation (LMV Art 176) and the methodology as laid down in the US FDA 21 CFR §101.80. University of Zurich.
- 34 Itthagarun A and Wei SH, 1997. Chewing gum and saliva in oral health. *J Clin Dent*, 8, 159-162.
- 35 Izumitani A, 1985. Research on caries-inducing activity of Palatinose. *J Pedodontics*, 23, 678-694.
- 36 JHNFA (Japan Health Nutrition Food Association)-FOSHU (Foods for Specified Health Uses), 2004. In Japan, ISOMALT (hydrogenerated Palatinose, Palatinit) is a food and accepted FOSHU ingredient due to its dental properties.
- 37 Kandelman D, 1997. Sugar, alternative sweeteners and meal frequency in relation to caries prevention: new perspectives. *Br J Nutr*, 77 Suppl 1, S121-128.
- 38 Karle EJ and Gehring F, 1978. Palatinit, ein neuer Zuckeraustauschstoff und seine kariesprophylaktische Beurteilung. *Deutsche zahnärztliche Zeitschrift*, 31, 189-191.
- 39 Karle EJ and Gehring F, 1979. Studies on cariogenicity of sugar substitutes in xerostomized rats. *Deutsche zahnärztliche Zeitschrift*, 34, 551-554.
- 40 Karle EJ and Gehring F, 1981. Palatinit und Xylit im Rattenversuch. *Deutsche zahnärztliche Zeitschrift*, 36, 673-676.
- 41 Leach SA, Agalmanyi EA, Green RM, 1984. Remineralisation of the teeth by dietary means. *Proceedings of: Demineralisation and Remineralisation of Teeth*, Oct 11-15, Samos, Greece.
- 42 Leach SA, 1987. Sugar substitutes and remineralisation. *Deutsche zahnärztliche Zeitschrift*, 42, S135-S138.
- 43 Lingstrom P and Moynihan P, 2003. Nutrition, saliva, and oral health. *Nutrition*, 19, 567-569.
- 44 Maki Y, Ohta K, Takazoe I, Matsukubo Y, Takaesu Y, Topitsoglou V, Frostell G, 1983. Acid Production from Isomaltulose, Sucrose, Sorbitol, and Xylitol in Suspensions of Human Dental Plaque. *Caries Research*, 17, 335-339.
- 45 Ministry of Health Labour and Welfare (Japan), Food with Health Claims, Food for Special Dietary Uses, and Nutrition Labeling, <http://www.mhlw.go.jp/english/topics/foodsafety/fhc/index.html>.
- 46 Muhlemann HR, 1980. Polydextrose - ein kalorienarmer Zuckeraustauschstoff. *Swiss Dent*, 2, 29-32.
- 47 Nakajima Y, Takaoka M, Ohta K, Tazakoe I, 1985. Hemmwirkung von Palatinose auf die durch *Streptococcus mutans* bewirkte Bildung von unlöslichem Glucan aus Rohrzucker. *Proceedings of the Research Society of Japan Sugar Refineries Technologists Seito gijutsu kenkyukaishi*, 34, 58-66.

- 48 Ohta K and Takazoe I, 1983. Effect of isomaltulose on acid production and insoluble glucan synthesis by *Streptococcus mutans*. *The Bulletin of Tokyo Dental College*, 24, 1-11.
- 49 Oku T, 1996. Oligosaccharides with beneficial health effects: A Japanese perspective. *Nutrition Reviews*, 54, S59-S66.
- 50 Ooshima T, Izumitani A, Sobue S, Hamada S, 1983. Cariostatic effect of palatinose on experimental dental caries in rats. *Jpn J Med Sci Biol*, 36, 219-223.
- 51 Ooshima T, Izumitani A, Sobue S, Okahashi N, Hamada S, 1983. Non-cariogenicity of the disaccharide palatinose in experimental dental caries of rats. *Infect Immun*, 39, 43-49.
- 52 Ooshima T, Izumitani A, Minami T, Fujiwara T, Nakajima Y, Hamada S, 1991. Trehalulose does not induce dental caries in rats infected with *mutans streptococci*. *Caries Res*, 25, 277-282.
- 53 Roberts KR and Hayes ML, 1980. Effects of 2-deoxy D-glucose and other sugar analogues on acid production from sugars by human dental plaque bacteria. *Scand J Dent Res*, 88, 201-209.
- 54 Sasaki N, Topitsoglou V, Takazoe I, Frostell G, 1985. Cariogenicity of isomaltulose (palatinose), sucrose and mixture of these sugars in rats infected with *Streptococcus mutans* E-49. *Swed Dent J*, 9, 149-155.
- 55 Scheie AA and Fejerskov OB, 1998. Xylitol in caries prevention: what is the evidence for clinical efficacy? *Oral diseases*, 4, 268-278.
- 56 Sentko A, Tietze W, Stößer L, 2006. Zuckerfreie Süßwaren in der Kariesprophylaxe. *Prophylaxe impuls*, 10, 174-183.
- 57 Shimizu T, 2003. Health claims on functional foods: the Japanese regulations and an international comparison. *Nutrition Research Reviews*, 16, 241-252.
- 58 Siebert G, 1987. Zuckeraustauschstoffe. *Deutsche zahnärztliche Zeitschrift*, 42, 128-134.
- 59 Siebert G, Ziesenitz SC, Imfeld T, Forsthuber F, Unpublished. Cariological Assessment of Isomaltulose and Palatinose (R).
- 60 SNF (Swedish Nutrition Foundation), 2004. Health Claims In the Labelling and Marketing of Food Products.
- 61 Stösser L, Tietze W, Heinrich-Weltzien R, Krüger C, Griffiths JC, Auerbach MH, 2005. Polydextrose - ein "zahnfreundlicher" Kohlenhydrat-Füllstoff. *Oralprophylaxe & Kinderheilkunde*, 27, 144-149.
- 62 Takatsuka T, 2000. Influence of Palatinose® and xylitol on demineralisation/remineralisation on bovine enamel. *Cariology Today*, 1, 37-40.
- 63 Takatsuka T, 2002. Enamel remineralization by Isomalt® toothpaste in situ. *Journal of Dental Research*, 81.
- 64 Takazoe I, 1985. New trends on sweeteners in Japan. *International dental journal*, 35, 58-65.
- 65 Takazoe I, Frostell G, Ohta K, Topitsoglou V, Sasaki N, 1985. Palatinose--a sucrose substitute. Pilot studies. *Swed Dent J*, 9, 81-87.
- 66 Takazoe I, 1989. Palatinose: an isomeric alternative to sucrose. In: *Progress in Sweeteners*. Grenby TH (ed.) Elsevier Applied Science, London, 143-167.
- 67 Topitsoglou V, Sasaki N, Takazoe I, Frostell G, 1984. Effect of frequent rinses with isomaltulose (Palatinose) solution on acid production in human dental plaque. *Caries Res*, 18, 47-51.
- 68 van Loveren C, 2004. Sugar alcohols: What is the evidence for caries-preventive and caries-therapeutic effects? *Caries Research*, 38, 286-293.
- 69 Vanderhoeven JS, 1979. Influence of Disaccharide Alcohols on the Oral Microflora. *Caries Research*, 13, 301-306.
- 70 Vanderhoeven JS, 1980. Cariogenicity of Disaccharide Alcohols in Rats. *Caries Research*, 14, 61-66.
- 71 WHO (World Health Organization), 2003. Diet, Nutrition and the Prevention of Chronic Diseases. Technical Report No. 916.

ID 464: “Polydextrose” and “Dental health”

- 1 FDA (Food and Drugs Administration),Code of Food Regulations 21 CFR Part 101 granting eligibility for oral health claims, after pH telemetry test.
- 2 Kruger C, 2002. Tooth friendly sweets. *Baking and Sweets International*, 4, 26-29.
- 3 Mühlemann HR, 1980. Polydextrose–ein kalorienarmer Zuckerersatzstoff. *Zahnmedizinische Prüfungen. Swiss Dent*, 2, 29-32.
- 4 Stösser L, Tietze W, Heinrich-Weltzien R, Krüger C, Griffiths JC, Auerbach MH, 2005. Polydextrose–ein „zahnfreundlicher“ Kohlenhydrat-Füllstoff. *Oralprophylaxe und Kinderzahnheilkunde*, 27, 144-149.

ID 465: “Carbohydrate electrolyte drinks” and “Hydration”

- 1 Casa DJ, Armstrong LE, Hillman SK, Montain SJ, Reiff RV, Rich BS, Roberts WO, Stone JA, 2000. National Athletic Trainers' Association Position Statement: Fluid Replacement for Athletes. *J Athl Train*, 35, 212-224.
- 2 Coombes JS and Hamilton KL, 2000. The effectiveness of commercially available sports drinks. *Sports Med*, 29, 181-209.
- 3 Coyle EF, 2004. Fluid and fuel intake during exercise. *J Sports Sci*, 22, 39-55.
- 4 Gisolfi CV, Summers RW, Schedl HP, Bleiler TL, 1992. Intestinal water absorption from select carbohydrate solutions in humans. *J Appl Physiol*, 73, 2142-2150.
- 5 IAAF (International Association of Athletics Federations), 2007. Consensus Statement of the IAAF: Nutrition for Athletics.
- 6 IOC (International Olympic Committee), 2003. Consensus Statement on Sports Nutrition.
- 7 Jeukendrup AE and Burke LM, 2003. Exercise performance. In: *Nutrition and Metabolism (The Nutrition Society Textbook)*. Gibney MJ, MacDonald IA, Roche HM (eds.). Blackwell Science, Oxford, 349-378.
- 8 Maughan RJ, Goodburn R, Griffin J, Irani M, Kirwan JP, Leiper JB, MacLaren DP, McLatchie G, Tsintzas K, Williams C, et al., 1993. Fluid replacement in sport and exercise--a consensus statement. *Br J Sports Med*, 27, 34-35.
- 9 Minehan MR, Riley MD, Burke LM, 2002. Effect of flavor and awareness of kilojoule content of drinks on preference and fluid balance in team sports. *Int J Sport Nutr Exerc Metab*, 12, 81-92.
- 10 Murray R and Stofan J, 2001. Formulating carbohydrate-electrolyte drinks for optimal efficacy. In: *Sports Drinks: Basic Science and Practical Aspects*. Maughan R and Murray R (eds.). CRC Press, Boca Raton, 197-224.
- 11 Passe DH, Horn M, Murray R, 2000. Impact of beverage acceptability on fluid intake during exercise. *Appetite*, 35, 219-229.
- 12 Ray ML, Bryan MW, Ruden TM, Baier SM, Sharp RL, King DS, 1998. Effect of sodium in a rehydration beverage when consumed as a fluid or meal. *J Appl Physiol*, 85, 1329-1336.
- 13 Rehrer NJ, Wagenmakers AJ, Beckers EJ, Halliday D, Leiper JB, Brouns F, Maughan RJ, Westerterp K, Saris WH, 1992. Gastric emptying, absorption, and carbohydrate oxidation during prolonged exercise. *J Appl Physiol*, 72, 468-475.
- 14 Rogers J, Summers RW, Lambert GP, 2005. Gastric emptying and intestinal absorption of a low-carbohydrate sport drink during exercise. *Int J Sport Nutr Exerc Metab*, 15, 220-235.
- 15 Sanders B, Noakes TD, Dennis SC, 2001. Sodium replacement and fluid shifts during prolonged exercise in humans. *Eur J Appl Physiol*, 84, 419-425.
- 16 Sawka MN, Burke LM, Eichner ER, Maughan RJ, Montain SJ, Stachenfeld NS, 2007. American College of Sports Medicine position stand. Exercise and fluid replacement. *Med Sci Sports Exerc*, 39, 377-390.

- 17 SCF (Scientific Committee on Food), 2001. Report of the Scientific Committee on Food on composition and specification of food intended to meet the expenditure of intense muscular effort, especially for sportsmen.
- 18 Shi X and Gisolfi CV, 1998. Fluid and carbohydrate replacement during intermittent exercise. *Sports Med*, 25, 157-172.
- 19 Shirreffs SM, 2001. Post-exercise rehydration and recovery In: *Sports Drinks: Basic Science and Practical Aspects*. Maughan R and Murray R (eds.). CRC Press, Boca Raton, 183-196.
- 20 Shirreffs SM, Armstrong LE, Chevront SN, 2004. Fluid and electrolyte needs for preparation and recovery from training and competition. *J Sports Sci*, 22, 57-63.
- 21 Valentine V, 2007. The importance of salt in the athlete's diet. *Curr Sports Med Rep*, 6, 237-240.
- 22 Wilk B and Bar-Or O, 1996. Effect of drink flavour and NaCl on voluntary drinking and hydration in boys exercising in the heat. *J Appl Physiol*, 80, 1112-1117.
- 23 Wilk B, Kriemler S, Keller H, Bar-Or O, 1998. Consistency in preventing voluntary dehydration in boys who drink a flavored carbohydrate-NaCl beverage during exercise in the heat. *Int J Sport Nutr*, 8, 1-9.

ID 466: “Carbohydrate electrolyte drinks” and “Endurance; Increased endurance capacity; Increased endurance performance; Delayed Fatigue”

- 1 Adopo E, Peronnet F, Massicotte D, Brisson GR, Hillaire-Marcel C, 1994. Respective oxidation of exogenous glucose and fructose given in the same drink during exercise. *J Appl Physiol*, 76, 1014-1019.
- 2 AFSSA (Agence Française de Sécurité Sanitaire des Aliments), 2004. *Glucides et sante: Etat des lieux, évaluation et recommandations*.
- 3 American Dietetic Association, 2000. Position of the American Dietetic Association, Dietitians of Canada, and the American College of Sports Medicine: Nutrition and athletic performance. *J Am Diet Assoc*, 100, 1543-1556.
- 4 Armstrong LE, Casa DJ, Millard-Stafford M, Moran DS, Pyne SW, Roberts WO, 2007. American College of Sports Medicine position stand. Exertional heat illness during training and competition. *Med Sci Sports Exerc*, 39, 556-572.
- 5 Backhouse SH, Bishop NC, Biddle SJ, Williams C, 2005. Effect of carbohydrate and prolonged exercise on affect and perceived exertion. *Med Sci Sports Exerc*, 37, 1768-1773.
- 6 Backhouse SH, Ali A, Biddle SJ, Williams C, 2007. Carbohydrate ingestion during prolonged high-intensity intermittent exercise: impact on affect and perceived exertion. *Scand J Med Sci Sports*, 17, 605-610.
- 7 Ball TC, Headley SA, Vanderburgh PM, Smith JC, 1995. Periodic carbohydrate replacement during 50 min of high-intensity cycling improves subsequent sprint performance. *Int J Sport Nutr*, 5, 151-158.
- 8 Bergstrom J and Hultman E, 1966. Muscle glycogen synthesis after exercise: an enhancing factor localized to the muscle cells in man. *Nature*, 210, 309-310.
- 9 Bergstrom J, Hermansen L, Hultman E, Saltin B, 1967. Diet, muscle glycogen and physical performance. *Acta Physiol Scand*, 71, 140-150.
- 10 Brouns F, Rehrer NJ, Saris WH, Beckers E, Menheere P, ten Hoor F, 1989. Effect of carbohydrate intake during warming-up on the regulation of blood glucose during exercise. *Int J Sports Med*, 10 Suppl 1, S68-75.
- 11 Casa DJ, Armstrong LE, Hillman SK, Montain SJ, Reiff RV, Rich BS, Roberts WO, Stone JA, 2000. National Athletic Trainers' Association Position Statement: Fluid Replacement for Athletes. *J Athl Train*, 35, 212-224.
- 12 Casa DJ, Clarkson PM, Roberts WO, 2005. American College of Sports Medicine roundtable on hydration and physical activity: consensus statements. *Curr Sports Med Rep*, 4, 115-127.

- 13 Coggan AR and Swanson SC, 1992. Nutritional manipulations before and during endurance exercise: effects on performance. *Medicine and Science in Sports and Exercise*, 24, S331-S335.
- 14 Coombes JS and Hamilton KL, 2000. The effectiveness of commercially available sports drinks. *Sports Med*, 29, 181-209.
- 15 Coyle EF, Coggan AR, Hemmert MK, Lowe RC, Walters TJ, 1985. Substrate usage during prolonged exercise following a preexercise meal. *J Appl Physiol*, 59, 429-433.
- 16 Gant N, Leiper JB, Williams C, 2007. Gastric emptying of fluids during variable-intensity running in the heat. *Int J Sport Nutr Exerc Metab*, 17, 270-283.
- 17 Hargreaves M, Costill DL, Coggan A, Fink WJ, Nishibata I, 1984. Effect of carbohydrate feedings on muscle glycogen utilization and exercise performance. *Med Sci Sports Exerc*, 16, 219-222.
- 18 Hargreaves M, 1991. Carbohydrates and exercise. *J Sports Sci*, 9 Spec No, 17-28.
- 19 Jentjens RL, Achten J, Jeukendrup AE, 2004(a). High oxidation rates from combined carbohydrates ingested during exercise. *Med Sci Sports Exerc*, 36, 1551-1558.
- 20 Jentjens RL, Moseley L, Waring RH, Harding LK, Jeukendrup AE, 2004(b). Oxidation of combined ingestion of glucose and fructose during exercise. *J Appl Physiol*, 96, 1277-1284.
- 21 Jentjens RL, Venables MC, Jeukendrup AE, 2004(c). Oxidation of exogenous glucose, sucrose, and maltose during prolonged cycling exercise. *J Appl Physiol*, 96, 1285-1291.
- 22 Jentjens RL and Jeukendrup AE, 2005(a). High rates of exogenous carbohydrate oxidation from a mixture of glucose and fructose ingested during prolonged cycling exercise. *Br J Nutr*, 93, 485-492.
- 23 Jentjens RL, Shaw C, Birtles T, Waring RH, Harding LK, Jeukendrup AE, 2005(b). Oxidation of combined ingestion of glucose and sucrose during exercise. *Metabolism*, 54, 610-618.
- 24 Jentjens RL, Underwood K, Achten J, Currell K, Mann CH, Jeukendrup AE, 2006. Exogenous carbohydrate oxidation rates are elevated after combined ingestion of glucose and fructose during exercise in the heat. *J Appl Physiol*, 100, 807-816.
- 25 Jeukendrup AE and Burke LM, 2003. Exercise performance. In: *Nutrition and Metabolism (The Nutrition Society Textbook)*. Gibney MJ, MacDonald IA, Roche HM (eds.). Blackwell Science, Oxford, 349-378.
- 26 Jeukendrup AE, 2004. Carbohydrate intake during exercise and performance. *Nutrition*, 20, 669-677.
- 27 Jeukendrup AE, Jentjens RL, Moseley L, 2005. Nutritional considerations in triathlon. *Sports Med*, 35, 163-181.
- 28 Jeukendrup AE, Moseley L, Mainwaring GI, Samuels S, Perry S, Mann CH, 2006. Exogenous carbohydrate oxidation during ultraendurance exercise. *J Appl Physiol*, 100, 1134-1141.
- 29 Maughan RJ, Goodburn R, Griffin J, Irani M, Kirwan JP, Leiper JB, MacLaren DP, McLatchie G, Tsintzas K, Williams C, et al., 1993. Fluid replacement in sport and exercise--a consensus statement. *Br J Sports Med*, 27, 34-35.
- 30 Maughan R, 2002. The athlete's diet: nutritional goals and dietary strategies. *Proc Nutr Soc*, 61, 87-96.
- 31 Murray R, Eddy DE, Murray TW, Seifert JG, Paul GL, Halaby GA, 1987. The effect of fluid and carbohydrate feedings during intermittent cycling exercise. *Med Sci Sports Exerc*, 19, 597-604.
- 32 Murray R, Paul GL, Seifert JG, Eddy DE, Halaby GA, 1989. The effects of glucose, fructose, and sucrose ingestion during exercise. *Med Sci Sports Exerc*, 21, 275-282.
- 33 Murray R, Paul GL, Seifert JG, Eddy DE, 1991. Responses to varying rates of carbohydrate ingestion during exercise. *Med Sci Sports Exerc*, 23, 713-718.
- 34 Murray R and Stofan J, 2001. Formulating carbohydrate-electrolyte drinks for optimal efficacy. In: *Sports Drinks: Basic Science and Practical Aspects*. Maughan R and Murray R (eds.). CRC Press, Boca Raton, 197-224.
- 35 Murray B, 2007. The role of salt and glucose replacement drinks in the marathon. *Sports Med*, 37, 358-360.

- 36 Rehrer NJ, 2001. Fluid and electrolyte balance in ultra-endurance sport. *Sports Med*, 31, 701-715.
- 37 Romijn JA, Coyle EF, Sidossis LS, Gastaldelli A, Horowitz JF, Endert E, Wolfe RR, 1993. Regulation of endogenous fat and carbohydrate metabolism in relation to exercise intensity and duration. *Am J Physiol*, 265, E380-391.
- 38 Rossiter A, Jakeman P, O'Sullivan AJ, Dunne C, 2007. Post-Exercise Feeding of Carbohydrate-Protein Beverages on Subsequent Endurance Performance: 2064: Board #134 May 31 3:30 PM 5:00 PM. *Medicine and Science in Sports and Exercise*, 39, Supplement:S363.
- 39 Sawka MN, Burke LM, Eichner ER, Maughan RJ, Montain SJ, Stachenfeld NS, 2007. American College of Sports Medicine position stand. Exercise and fluid replacement. *Med Sci Sports Exerc*, 39, 377-390.
- 40 SCF (Scientific Committee on Food), 2001. Report of the Scientific Committee on Food on composition and specification of food intended to meet the expenditure of intense muscular effort, especially for sportsmen.
- 41 Southgate DA, 1995. Digestion and metabolism of sugars. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 62, 203S-210S; discussion 211S.
- 42 Tsintzas K and Williams C, 1998. Human muscle glycogen metabolism during exercise. Effect of carbohydrate supplementation. *Sports Med*, 25, 7-23.
- 43 Utter AC, Kang J, Robertson RJ, Nieman DC, Chaloupka EC, Suminski RR, Piccinni CR, 2002. Effect of carbohydrate ingestion on ratings of perceived exertion during a marathon. *Med Sci Sports Exerc*, 34, 1779-1784.
- 44 Utter AC, Kang J, Nieman DC, Dumke CL, McAnulty SR, Vinci DM, McAnulty LS, 2004. Carbohydrate supplementation and perceived exertion during prolonged running. *Med Sci Sports Exerc*, 36, 1036-1041.
- 45 Vergauwen L, Brouns F, Hespel P, 1998. Carbohydrate supplementation improves stroke performance in tennis. *Med Sci Sports Exerc*, 30, 1289-1295.
- 46 Wallis GA, Rowlands DS, Shaw C, Jentjens RL, Jeukendrup AE, 2005. Oxidation of combined ingestion of maltodextrins and fructose during exercise. *Med Sci Sports Exerc*, 37, 426-432.
- 47 Welsh RS, Davis JM, Burke JR, Williams HG, 2002. Carbohydrates and physical/mental performance during intermittent exercise to fatigue. *Med Sci Sports Exerc*, 34, 723-731.
- 48 WHO/FAO (World Health Organization and Food and Agriculture Organization), 1988. Report of a joint FAO/WHO expert consultation: carbohydrates in human nutrition.
- 49 Williams C and Serratos L, 2006. Nutrition on match day. *J Sports Sci*, 24, 687-697.
- 50 Winnick JJ, Davis JM, Welsh RS, Carmichael MD, Murphy EA, Blackmon JA, 2005. Carbohydrate feedings during team sport exercise preserve physical and CNS function. *Med Sci Sports Exerc*, 37, 306-315.
- 51 Wong SH and Williams C, 2000. Influence of different amounts of carbohydrate on endurance running capacity following short term recovery. *Int J Sports Med*, 21, 444-452.
- 52 Wright DA, Sherman WM, Dernbach AR, 1991. Carbohydrate feedings before, during, or in combination improve cycling endurance performance. *J Appl Physiol*, 71, 1082-1088.

ID 467: “Carbohydrate electrolyte drinks” and “Recovery, Enhanced subsequent endurance capacity, Delayed fatigue”

- 1 Bilzon JL, Allsopp AJ, Williams C, 2000. Short-term recovery from prolonged constant pace running in a warm environment: the effectiveness of a carbohydrate-electrolyte solution. *Eur J Appl Physiol*, 82, 305-312.
- 2 Burke LM, Kiens B, Ivy JL, 2004. Carbohydrates and fat for training and recovery. *J Sports Sci*, 22, 15-30.

- 3 Fallowfield JL, Williams C, Singh R, 1995. The influence of ingesting a carbohydrate-electrolyte beverage during 4 hours of recovery on subsequent endurance capacity. *Int J Sport Nutr*, 5, 285-299.
- 4 Fallowfield JL and Williams C, 1997. The influence of a high carbohydrate intake during recovery from prolonged, constant-pace running. *Int J Sport Nutr*, 7, 10-25.
- 5 Hennessy L, Heffernan W, McCarthy C, 2005. The influence of a carbohydrate drink on physical performance. 2nd annual scientific meeting. Faculty of Sports and Exercise Medicine RCPI and RCSI, Dublin.
- 6 Nybo L, 2003. CNS fatigue and prolonged exercise: effect of glucose supplementation. *Med Sci Sports Exerc*, 35, 589-594.
- 7 Winnick JJ, Davis JM, Welsh RS, Carmichael MD, Murphy EA, Blackmon JA, 2005. Carbohydrate feedings during team sport exercise preserve physical and CNS function. *Med Sci Sports Exerc*, 37, 306-315.

ID 468: “Carbohydrate electrolyte drinks” and “Attenuation of the perception of effort and reduction in pleasure”

- 1 Backhouse SH, Bishop NC, Biddle SJ, Williams C, 2005. Effect of carbohydrate and prolonged exercise on affect and perceived exertion. *Med Sci Sports Exerc*, 37, 1768-1773.
- 2 Backhouse SH, Ali A, Biddle SJ, Williams C, 2007. Carbohydrate ingestion during prolonged high-intensity intermittent exercise: impact on affect and perceived exertion. *Scand J Med Sci Sports*, 17, 605-610.
- 3 Utter AC, Kang J, Nieman DC, Dumke CL, McAnulty SR, McAnulty LS, 2007. Carbohydrate attenuates perceived exertion during intermittent exercise and recovery. *Med Sci Sports Exerc*, 39, 880-885.
- 4 Welsh RS, Davis JM, Burke JR, Williams HG, 2002. Carbohydrates and physical/mental performance during intermittent exercise to fatigue. *Med Sci Sports Exerc*, 34, 723-731.
- 5 Winnick JJ, Davis JM, Welsh RS, Carmichael MD, Murphy EA, Blackmon JA, 2005. Carbohydrate feedings during team sport exercise preserve physical and CNS function. *Med Sci Sports Exerc*, 37, 306-315.

ID 469: “Carbohydrate electrolyte drinks with elevated sodium” and “Endurance in heat”

- 1 Armstrong LE, Casa DJ, Millard-Stafford M, Moran DS, Pyne SW, Roberts WO, 2007. American College of Sports Medicine position stand. Exertional heat illness during training and competition. *Med Sci Sports Exerc*, 39, 556-572.
- 2 Coyle EF, 2004. Fluid and fuel intake during exercise. *J Sports Sci*, 22, 39-55.
- 3 Maughan RJ, Goodburn R, Griffin J, Irani M, Kirwan JP, Leiper JB, MacLaren DP, McLatchie G, Tsintzas K, Williams C, et al., 1993. Fluid replacement in sport and exercise--a consensus statement. *Br J Sports Med*, 27, 34-35.
- 4 Maughan RJ, Leiper JB, Shirreffs SM, 1997. Factors influencing the restoration of fluid and electrolyte balance after exercise in the heat. *Br J Sports Med*, 31, 175-182.
- 5 Rehrer NJ, 2001. Fluid and electrolyte balance in ultra-endurance sport. *Sports Med*, 31, 701-715.

ID 470: “Carbohydrate foods and beverages” and “Endurance; Increased endurance capacity; Increased endurance performance; Delayed Fatigue”

- 1 Coyle EF, Coggan AR, Hemmert MK, Lowe RC, Walters TJ, 1985. Substrate usage during prolonged exercise following a preexercise meal. *J Appl Physiol*, 59, 429-433.
- 2 Hawley JA, Schabort EJ, Noakes TD, Dennis SC, 1997. Carbohydrate-loading and exercise performance. An update. *Sports Med*, 24, 73-81.
- 3 IAAF (International Association of Athletics Federations), 2007. Consensus Statement of the IAAF: Nutrition for Athletics.
- 4 IOC (International Olympic Committee), 2003. Consensus Statement on Sports Nutrition.
- 5 Jeukendrup AE and Burke LM, 2003. Exercise performance. In: *Nutrition and Metabolism (The Nutrition Society Textbook)*. Gibney MJ, MacDonald IA, Roche HM (eds.). Blackwell Science, Oxford, 349-378.
- 6 Jeukendrup AE, 2004. Carbohydrate intake during exercise and performance. *Nutrition*, 20, 669-677.
- 7 Jeukendrup AE, Jentjens RL, Moseley L, 2005. Nutritional considerations in triathlon. *Sports Med*, 35, 163-181.
- 8 Maughan RJ, Goodburn R, Griffin J, Irani M, Kirwan JP, Leiper JB, MacLaren DP, McLatchie G, Tsintzas K, Williams C, et al., 1993. Fluid replacement in sport and exercise--a consensus statement. *Br J Sports Med*, 27, 34-35.
- 9 Murray R, Paul GL, Seifert JG, Eddy DE, 1991. Responses to varying rates of carbohydrate ingestion during exercise. *Med Sci Sports Exerc*, 23, 713-718.
- 10 Romijn JA, Coyle EF, Sidossis LS, Gastaldelli A, Horowitz JF, Endert E, Wolfe RR, 1993. Regulation of endogenous fat and carbohydrate metabolism in relation to exercise intensity and duration. *Am J Physiol*, 265, E380-391.
- 11 SCF (Scientific Committee on Food), 2001. Report of the Scientific Committee on Food on composition and specification of food intended to meet the expenditure of intense muscular effort, especially for sportsmen.
- 12 Tsintzas K and Williams C, 1998. Human muscle glycogen metabolism during exercise. Effect of carbohydrate supplementation. *Sports Med*, 25, 7-23.
- 13 WHO/FAO (World Health Organization and Food and Agriculture Organization), 1988. Report of a joint FAO/WHO expert consultation: carbohydrates in human nutrition.
- 14 Williams C and Serratos L, 2006. Nutrition on match day. *J Sports Sci*, 24, 687-697.
- 15 Wright DA, Sherman WM, Dernbach AR, 1991. Carbohydrate feedings before, during, or in combination improve cycling endurance performance. *J Appl Physiol*, 71, 1082-1088.

ID 471: “Carbohydrate foods and beverages” and “Recovery, Enhanced muscle glycogen synthesis, Enhanced recovery”

- 1 AFSSA (Agence Française de Sécurité Sanitaire des Aliments), 2004. Glucides et sante: Etat des lieux, évaluation et recommandations.
- 2 American Dietetic Association, 2000. Position of the American Dietetic Association, Dietitians of Canada, and the American College of Sports Medicine: Nutrition and athletic performance. *J Am Diet Assoc*, 100, 1543-1556.
- 3 Bilzon JL, Allsopp AJ, Williams C, 2000. Short-term recovery from prolonged constant pace running in a warm environment: the effectiveness of a carbohydrate-electrolyte solution. *Eur J Appl Physiol*, 82, 305-312.
- 4 Burke LM, Kiens B, Ivy JL, 2004. Carbohydrates and fat for training and recovery. *J Sports Sci*, 22, 15-30.

- 5 Fallowfield JL, Williams C, Singh R, 1995. The influence of ingesting a carbohydrate-electrolyte beverage during 4 hours of recovery on subsequent endurance capacity. *Int J Sport Nutr*, 5, 285-299.
- 6 Fallowfield JL and Williams C, 1997. The influence of a high carbohydrate intake during recovery from prolonged, constant-pace running. *Int J Sport Nutr*, 7, 10-25.
- 7 Ivy JL, Katz AL, Cutler CL, Sherman WM, Coyle EF, 1988. Muscle glycogen synthesis after exercise: effect of time of carbohydrate ingestion. *J Appl Physiol*, 64, 1480-1485.
- 8 Ivy JL, 2001. Dietary strategies to promote glycogen synthesis after exercise. *Can J Appl Physiol*, 26 Suppl, S236-245.
- 9 Jentjens R and Jeukendrup A, 2003. Determinants of post-exercise glycogen synthesis during short-term recovery. *Sports Med*, 33, 117-144.
- 10 Jeukendrup AE and Burke LM, 2003. Exercise performance. In: *Nutrition and Metabolism (The Nutrition Society Textbook)*. Gibney MJ, MacDonald IA, Roche HM (eds.). Blackwell Science, Oxford, 349-378.
- 11 No authors listed, 2006. Nutrition for football: the FIFA/F-MARC Consensus Conference. *J Sports Sci*, 24, 663-664.
- 12 SCF (Scientific Committee on Food), 2001. Report of the Scientific Committee on Food on composition and specification of food intended to meet the expenditure of intense muscular effort, especially for sportsmen.
- 13 Shirreffs SM, 2001. Post-exercise rehydration and recovery In: *Sports Drinks: Basic Science and Practical Aspects*. Maughan R and Murray R (eds.). CRC Press, Boca Raton, 183-196.
- 14 van Loon LJ, Saris WH, Kruijshoop M, Wagenmakers AJ, 2000. Maximizing postexercise muscle glycogen synthesis: carbohydrate supplementation and the application of amino acid or protein hydrolysate mixtures. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 72, 106-111.
- 15 WHO/FAO (World Health Organization and Food and Agriculture Organization), 1988. Report of a joint FAO/WHO expert consultation: carbohydrates in human nutrition.
- 16 Williams C, 2004. Carbohydrate intake and recovery from exercise [Hydrates de Carbone et Récupération après exercice]. *Science & Sports*, 19, 239-244.

ID 472: “Glucose and fructose” and “Endurance, Enhanced carbohydrate delivery to muscle”

- 1 Adopo E, Peronnet F, Massicotte D, Brisson GR, Hillaire-Marcel C, 1994. Respective oxidation of exogenous glucose and fructose given in the same drink during exercise. *J Appl Physiol*, 76, 1014-1019.
- 2 Brouns F, 1993. *Nutritional needs of athletes*. John Wiley, Chichester, New York.
- 3 Jentjens RL, Achten J, Jeukendrup AE, 2004(a). High oxidation rates from combined carbohydrates ingested during exercise. *Med Sci Sports Exerc*, 36, 1551-1558.
- 4 Jentjens RL, Moseley L, Waring RH, Harding LK, Jeukendrup AE, 2004(b). Oxidation of combined ingestion of glucose and fructose during exercise. *J Appl Physiol*, 96, 1277-1284.
- 5 Jentjens RL, Venables MC, Jeukendrup AE, 2004(c). Oxidation of exogenous glucose, sucrose, and maltose during prolonged cycling exercise. *J Appl Physiol*, 96, 1285-1291.
- 6 Jentjens RL and Jeukendrup AE, 2005(a). High rates of exogenous carbohydrate oxidation from a mixture of glucose and fructose ingested during prolonged cycling exercise. *Br J Nutr*, 93, 485-492.
- 7 Jentjens RL, Shaw C, Birtles T, Waring RH, Harding LK, Jeukendrup AE, 2005(b). Oxidation of combined ingestion of glucose and sucrose during exercise. *Metabolism*, 54, 610-618.
- 8 Jentjens RL, Underwood K, Achten J, Currell K, Mann CH, Jeukendrup AE, 2006. Exogenous carbohydrate oxidation rates are elevated after combined ingestion of glucose and fructose during exercise in the heat. *J Appl Physiol*, 100, 807-816.

- 9 Jeukendrup AE, Moseley L, Mainwaring GI, Samuels S, Perry S, Mann CH, 2006. Exogenous carbohydrate oxidation during ultraendurance exercise. *J Appl Physiol*, 100, 1134-1141.
- 10 Wallis GA, Rowlands DS, Shaw C, Jentjens RL, Jeukendrup AE, 2005. Oxidation of combined ingestion of maltodextrins and fructose during exercise. *Med Sci Sports Exerc*, 37, 426-432.

ID 473: “Glucose and fructose” and “Better/Faster fluid delivery with a combination of carbohydrates than with glucose alone”

- 1 Gisolfi CV, Summers RW, Lambert GP, Xia T, 1998. Effect of beverage osmolality on intestinal fluid absorption during exercise. *J Appl Physiol*, 85, 1941-1948.
- 2 Jentjens RL, Underwood K, Achten J, Currell K, Mann CH, Jeukendrup AE, 2006. Exogenous carbohydrate oxidation rates are elevated after combined ingestion of glucose and fructose during exercise in the heat. *J Appl Physiol*, 100, 807-816.
- 3 Shi X, Summers RW, Schedl HP, Flanagan SW, Chang R, Gisolfi CV, 1995. Effects of carbohydrate type and concentration and solution osmolality on water absorption. *Med Sci Sports Exerc*, 27, 1607-1615.

ID 474: “Carbohydrates that induce a low glycaemic response” and “Low impact on blood glucose/low glycaemic response/improved blood glucose control”

- 1 Alfenas RC and Mattes RD, 2005. Influence of glycemic index/load on glycemic response, appetite, and food intake in healthy humans. *Diabetes Care*, 28, 2123-2129.
- 2 Anderson JW, Randles KM, Kendall CW, Jenkins DJ, 2004. Carbohydrate and fiber recommendations for individuals with diabetes: a quantitative assessment and meta-analysis of the evidence. *J Am Coll Nutr*, 23, 5-17.
- 3 Augustin LS, Franceschi S, Jenkins DJ, Kendall CW, La Vecchia C, 2002. Glycemic index in chronic disease: a review. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 56, 1049-1071.
- 4 Berg A, Hamm M, Theis S, 2005. Carbohydrates and their glycemic effect. In: *Praxishandbuch Functional Food*. Erbersdobler HF and Meyer AH (eds.). Behr's Verlag, Hamburg.
- 5 Bjorck I, Liljeberg H, Ostman E, 2000. Low glycaemic-index foods. *Br J Nutr*, 83 Suppl 1, S149-155.
- 6 Bornet FR, Costagliola D, Rizkalla SW, Blayo A, Fontvieille AM, Haardt MJ, Letanoux M, Tchobroutsky G, Slama G, 1987. Insulinemic and glycemic indexes of six starch-rich foods taken alone and in a mixed meal by type 2 diabetics. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 45, 588-595.
- 7 Bornet FR, Jardy-Gennetier AE, Jacquet N, Stowell J, 2007. Glycaemic response to foods: impact on satiety and long-term weight regulation. *Appetite*, 49, 535-553.
- 8 Bouche C, Rizkalla SW, Luo J, Vidal H, Veronese A, Pacher N, Fouquet C, Lang V, Slama G, 2002. Five-week, low-glycemic index diet decreases total fat mass and improves plasma lipid profile in moderately overweight nondiabetic men. *Diabetes Care*, 25, 822-828.
- 9 Brand-Miller J, Hayne S, Petocz P, Colagiuri S, 2003. Low-glycemic index diets in the management of diabetes: a meta-analysis of randomized controlled trials. *Diabetes Care*, 26, 2261-2267.
- 10 Brand-Miller JC, 2003. Glycemic load and chronic disease. *Nutr Rev*, 61, S49-55.
- 11 Brouns F, Bjorck I, Frayn KN, Gibbs AL, Lang V, Slama G, Wolever TM, 2005. Glycaemic index methodology. *Nutr Res Rev*, 18, 145-171.
- 12 Brynes AE, Lee JL, Brighton RE, Leeds AR, Dornhorst A, Frost GS, 2003. A low glycemic diet significantly improves the 24-h blood glucose profile in people with type 2 diabetes, as assessed using the continuous glucose MiniMed monitor. *Diabetes Care*, 26, 548-549.

- 13 Brynes AE, Mark Edwards C, Ghatei MA, Dornhorst A, Morgan LM, Bloom SR, Frost GS, 2003. A randomised four-intervention crossover study investigating the effect of carbohydrates on daytime profiles of insulin, glucose, non-esterified fatty acids and triacylglycerols in middle-aged men. *Br J Nutr*, 89, 207-218.
- 14 Brynes AE, Adamson J, Dornhorst A, Frost GS, 2005. The beneficial effect of a diet with low glycaemic index on 24 h glucose profiles in healthy young people as assessed by continuous glucose monitoring. *Br J Nutr*, 93, 179-182.
- 15 FAO/WHO (Food and Agriculture Organization and World Health Organization), 1998. Report of a Joint FAO/WHO Expert Consultation. Carbohydrates in Human Nutrition. FAO Food and Nutrition Paper No. 66.
- 16 Ford ES and Liu S, 2001. Glycemic index and serum high-density lipoprotein cholesterol concentration among us adults. *Arch Intern Med*, 161, 572-576.
- 17 Foster-Powell K, Holt SH, Brand-Miller JC, 2002. International table of glycemic index and glycemic load values: 2002. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 76, 5-56.
- 18 Frost G, Leeds AA, Dore CJ, Madeiros S, Brading S, Dornhorst A, 1999. Glycaemic index as a determinant of serum HDL-cholesterol concentration. *Lancet*, 353, 1045-1048.
- 19 Frost G and Dornhurst A., 2005. Glycemic Index. In: *Encyclopedia of human nutrition*. Caballero B, Allen L, Prentice A (eds.). Elsevier, Oxford.
- 20 Gostner A, Schaffer V, Theis S, Menzel T, Luhrs H, Melcher R, Schaubert J, Kudlich T, Dusel G, Dorbath D, Kozianowski G, Scheppach W, 2005. Effects of isomalt consumption on gastrointestinal and metabolic parameters in healthy volunteers. *Br J Nutr*, 94, 575-581.
- 21 Gray J, 2003. Carbohydrates: nutritional and health aspects. ILSI Press, Brussels.
- 22 Henry CJ, Lightowler HJ, Strik CM, Renton H, Hails S, 2005. Glycaemic index and glycaemic load values of commercially available products in the UK. *Br J Nutr*, 94, 922-930.
- 23 Henry CJ, Lightowler HJ, Kendall FL, Storey M, 2006. The impact of the addition of toppings/fillings on the glycaemic response to commonly consumed carbohydrate foods. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 60, 763-769.
- 24 Holub L and Gostner A, 2006. Influence of low glycaemic sweetener isomalt on metabolic parameters and vascular risk factors in type 2 diabetics. *Zeitschrift fur Gastroenterologie*, 44, 699-941.
- 25 Howlett J and Ashwell M, 2008. Glycemic response and health: summary of a workshop. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 87, 212S-216S.
- 26 Jenkins DJ, Wolever TM, Kalmusky J, Giudici S, Giordano C, Wong GS, Bird JN, Patten R, Hall M, Buckley G, 1985. Low glycemic index carbohydrate foods in the management of hyperlipidemia. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 42, 604-617.
- 27 Jenkins DJ, Kendall CW, Augustin LS, Franceschi S, Hamidi M, Marchie A, Jenkins AL, Axelsen M, 2002. Glycemic index: overview of implications in health and disease. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 76, 266S-273S.
- 28 Kelly S, Frost G, Whittaker V, Summerbell C, 2004. Low glycaemic index diets for coronary heart disease. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev*, CD004467.
- 29 Leeds AR, 2002. Glycemic index and heart disease. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 76, 286S-289S.
- 30 Liljeberg HG, Akerberg AK, Bjorck IM, 1999. Effect of the glycemic index and content of indigestible carbohydrates of cereal-based breakfast meals on glucose tolerance at lunch in healthy subjects. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 69, 647-655.
- 31 Liljeberg H and Bjorck I, 2000. Effects of a low-glycaemic index spaghetti meal on glucose tolerance and lipaemia at a subsequent meal in healthy subjects. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 54, 24-28.
- 32 Liu S, 2002. Intake of refined carbohydrates and whole grain foods in relation to risk of type 2 diabetes mellitus and coronary heart disease. *J Am Coll Nutr*, 21, 298-306.

- 33 Liu S and Willett WC, 2002. Dietary glyceic load and atherothrombotic risk. *Curr Atheroscler Rep*, 4, 454-461.
- 34 Livesey G, 2003. Health potential of polyols as sugar replacers, with emphasis on low glycaemic properties. *Nutr Res Rev*, 16, 163-191.
- 35 Livesey G, 2005. Low-glycaemic diets and health: implications for obesity. *Proc Nutr Soc*, 64, 105-113.
- 36 Livesey G, 2006 Glyceic control with unavailable carbohydrates including polyols. *Foods and Food Ingredients Journal of Japan*, 211, 445-455.
- 37 Livesey G, 2007. Glycaemic response and health – meta-analyses. *Annals of Nutrition and Metabolism*, 51, 51-52.
- 38 Livesey G, Taylor R, Hulshof T, Howlett J, 2008. Glyceic response and health--a systematic review and meta-analysis: the database, study characteristics, and macronutrient intakes. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 87, 223S-236S.
- 39 Ludwig DS, Majzoub JA, Al-Zahrani A, Dallal GE, Blanco I, Roberts SB, 1999. High glyceic index foods, overeating, and obesity. *Pediatrics*, 103, E26.
- 40 Ludwig DS, 2000. Dietary glyceic index and obesity. *J Nutr*, 130, 280S-283S.
- 41 Ludwig DS, 2002. The glyceic index: physiological mechanisms relating to obesity, diabetes, and cardiovascular disease. *JAMA*, 287, 2414-2423.
- 42 Ludwig DS, 2003. Dietary glyceic index and the regulation of body weight. *Lipids*, 38, 117-121.
- 43 Ma Y, Li Y, Chiriboga DE, Olendzki BC, Hebert JR, Li W, Leung K, Hafner AR, Ockene IS, 2006. Association between carbohydrate intake and serum lipids. *Journal of the American College of Nutrition*, 25, 155-163.
- 44 Monro J, 2005. Expressing the glycaemic potency of foods. *Proc Nutr Soc*, 64, 115-122.
- 45 Opperman AM, Venter CS, Oosthuizen W, Thompson RL, Vorster HH, 2004. Meta-analysis of the health effects of using the glycaemic index in meal-planning. *Br J Nutr*, 92, 367-381.
- 46 Pawlak DB, Ebbeling CB, Ludwig DS, 2002. Should obese patients be counselled to follow a low-glycaemic index diet? Yes. *Obesity Reviews*, 3, 235-243.
- 47 Pelkman CL, 2001. Effects of the glyceic index of foods on serum concentrations of high-density lipoprotein cholesterol and triglycerides. *Curr Atheroscler Rep*, 3, 456-461.
- 48 Perlstein R, Hines C, Milsavljevic M, 1997. Dietitians' Association of Australia, review paper: glycaemic index in diabetes management. *Australian Journal of Nutrition and Dietetics* 54, 57-63.
- 49 Riccardi G, Aggett P, Brighenti F, Delzenne N, Frayn K, Nieuwenhuizen A, Pannemans D, Theis S, Tuijelaars S, Vessby B, 2004. PASSCLAIM--body weight regulation, insulin sensitivity and diabetes risk. *Eur J Nutr*, 43 Suppl 2, II7-II46.
- 50 Rizkalla SW, Taghrid L, Laromiguiere M, Huet D, Boillot J, Rigoir A, Elgrably F, Slama G, 2004. Improved plasma glucose control, whole-body glucose utilization, and lipid profile on a low-glyceic index diet in type 2 diabetic men: a randomized controlled trial. *Diabetes Care*, 27, 1866-1872.
- 51 Sloth B, Krog-Mikkelsen I, Flint A, Tetens I, Bjorck I, Vinoy S, Elmstahl H, Astrup A, Lang V, Raben A, 2004. No difference in body weight decrease between a low-glyceic-index and a high-glyceic-index diet but reduced LDL cholesterol after 10-wk ad libitum intake of the low-glyceic-index diet. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 80, 337-347.
- 52 Thomas DE, Elliott EJ, Baur L, 2007. Low glycaemic index or low glycaemic load diets for overweight and obesity. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev*, CD005105.
- 53 WHO (World Health Organization), 2003. Diet, Nutrition and the Prevention of Chronic Diseases. Technical Report No. 916.
- 54 Willett W, Manson J, Liu S, 2002. Glyceic index, glyceic load, and risk of type 2 diabetes. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 76, 274S-280S.

- 55 Wolever TM, Jenkins DJ, Ocana AM, Rao VA, Collier GR, 1988. Second-meal effect: low-glycemic-index foods eaten at dinner improve subsequent breakfast glyceemic response. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 48, 1041-1047.
- 56 Wolever TM, 2000. Dietary carbohydrates and insulin action in humans. *Br J Nutr*, 83 Suppl 1, S97-102.
- 57 Wolever TM, 2003. Carbohydrate and the regulation of blood glucose and metabolism. *Nutr Rev*, 61, S40-48.
- 58 Wolever TM and Mehling C, 2003. Long-term effect of varying the source or amount of dietary carbohydrate on postprandial plasma glucose, insulin, triacylglycerol, and free fatty acid concentrations in subjects with impaired glucose tolerance. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 77, 612-621.
- 59 Wolever TM, Vorster HH, Bjorck I, Brand-Miller J, Brighenti F, Mann JI, Ramdath DD, Granfeldt Y, Holt S, Perry TL, Venter C, Xiaomei W, 2003. Determination of the glycaemic index of foods: interlaboratory study. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 57, 475-482.
- 60 Wolever TMS, 2006. *The glycaemic index: a physiological classification of dietary carbohydrate*. CABI, Wallingford

ID 475: “Carbohydrates that induce a reduced glycaemic response” and “Lower impact on blood glucose/ lower glycaemic response; improved blood glucose control”

- 1 Alfenas RCG and Mattes RD, 2005. Influence glycemic index/load on glycemic response, appetite, and food intake in healthy humans. *Diabetes Care*, 28, 2123-2129.
- 2 Anderson JW, Randles KM, Kendall CWC, Jenkins DJA, 2004. Carbohydrate and fiber recommendations for individuals with diabetes: A quantitative assessment and meta-analysis of the evidence. *Journal of the American College of Nutrition*, 23, 5-17.
- 3 Arumugam V, Lee JS, Nowak JK, Pohle RJ, Nyrop JE, Leddy JJ, Pelkman CL, 2008. A high-glycemic meal pattern elicited increased subjective appetite sensations in overweight and obese women. *Appetite*, 50, 215-222.
- 4 Augustin LS, Franceschi S, Jenkins DJA, Kendall CWC, La Vecchia C, 2002. Glycemic index in chronic disease: a review. *European Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, 56, 1049-1071.
- 5 Berg A, Hamm M, Theis S, 2005. Carbohydrates and their glycemic effect. In: *Praxishandbuch Functional Food*. Erbersdobler HF and Meyer AH (eds.). Behr's Verlag, Hamburg.
- 6 Bjorck I, Liljeberg H, Ostman E, 2000. Low glycaemic-index foods. *British Journal of Nutrition*, 83, S149-S155.
- 7 Bornet FRJ, Jardy-Gennetier AE, Jacquet N, Stowell J, 2007. Glycaemic response to foods: Impact on satiety and long-term weight regulation. *Appetite*, 49, 535-553.
- 8 Bouche C, Rizkalla SW, Luo J, Vidal H, Veronese A, Pacher N, Fouquet C, Lang V, Slama G, 2002. Five-week, low-glycemic index diet decreases total fat mass and improves plasma lipid profile in moderately overweight nondiabetic men. *Diabetes Care*, 25, 822-828.
- 9 Brand-Miller J, Hayne S, Petocz P, Colagiuri S, 2003. Low-glycemic index diets in the management of diabetes: a meta-analysis of randomized controlled trials. *Diabetes Care*, 26, 2261-2267.
- 10 Brand-Miller JC, 2003. Glycemic load and chronic disease. *Nutrition Reviews*, 61, S49-S55.
- 11 Brand-Miller JC, Petocz P, Colagiuri S, 2003. Meta-analysis of low-glycemic index diets in the management of diabetes - Response. *Diabetes Care*, 26, 3363-3364.
- 12 Brand-Miller JC, Thomas M, Swan V, Ahmad ZI, Petocz P, Colagiuri S, 2003. Physiological validation of the concept of glycemic load in lean young adults. *Journal of Nutrition*, 133, 2728-2732.
- 13 Brouns F, Bjorck I, Frayn KN, Gibbs AL, Lang V, Slama G, Wolever TMS, 2005. Glycaemic index methodology. *Nutrition Research Reviews*, 18, 145-171.

- 14 Brynes AE, Edwards CM, Ghatei MA, Dornhorst A, Morgan LM, Bloom SR, Frost GS, 2003. A randomised four-intervention crossover study investigating the effect of carbohydrates on daytime profiles of insulin, glucose, non-esterified fatty acids and triacylglycerols in middle-aged men. *British Journal of Nutrition*, 89, 207-218.
- 15 Brynes AE, Lee JL, Brighton RE, Leeds AR, Dornhorst A, Frost GS, 2003. A low glycaemic diet significantly improves the 24-h blood glucose profile in people with type 2 diabetes, as assessed using the continuous glucose MiniMed monitor. *Diabetes Care*, 26, 548-549.
- 16 Brynes AE, Adamson J, Dornhorst A, Frost GS, 2005. The beneficial effect of a diet with low glycaemic index on 24h glucose profiles in healthy young people as assessed by continuous glucose monitoring. *British Journal of Nutrition*, 93, 179-182.
- 17 FAO/WHO (Food and Agriculture Organization and World Health Organization), 1998. Report of a Joint FAO/WHO Expert Consultation. Carbohydrates in Human Nutrition. FAO Food and Nutrition Paper No. 66.
- 18 Foster-Powell K, Holt SHA, Brand-Miller JC, 2002. International table of glycaemic index and glycaemic load values: 2002. *American Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, 76, 5-56.
- 19 Frost G and Dornhurst A., 2005. Glycaemic Index. In: *Encyclopedia of human nutrition*. Caballero B, Allen L, Prentice A (eds.). Elsevier, Oxford.
- 20 Galgani J, Aguirre C, Díaz E, 2006. Acute effect of meal glycaemic index and glycaemic load on blood glucose and insulin responses in humans. *Nutrition Journal*, 5, 22.
- 21 Gostner A, Schaffer V, Theis S, Menzel T, Luhrs H, Melcher R, Schaubert J, Kudlich T, Dusel G, Dorbath D, Kozianowski G, Scheppach W, 2005. Effects of isomalt consumption on gastrointestinal and metabolic parameters in healthy volunteers. *British Journal of Nutrition*, 94, 575-581.
- 22 Henry CJK, Lightowler HJ, Strik CM, Renton H, Hails S, 2005. Glycaemic index and glycaemic load values of commercially available products in the UK. *British Journal of Nutrition*, 94, 922-930.
- 23 Henry CJK, Lightowler HJ, Kendall FL, Storey M, 2006. The impact of the addition of toppings/fillings on the glycaemic response to commonly consumed carbohydrate foods. *European Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, 60, 763-769.
- 24 Holub L and Gostner A, 2006. Influence of low glycaemic sweetener isomalt on metabolic parameters and vascular risk factors in type 2 diabetics. *Zeitschrift fur Gastroenterologie*, 44, 699-941.
- 25 Howlett J and Ashwell M, 2008. Glycaemic response and health: summary of a workshop. *American Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, 87, 212s-216s.
- 26 Jenkins DJA, Wolever TMS, Ocana AM, Rao VA, Collier GR, 1988. 2nd-Meal Effect - Low-Glycaemic-Index Foods Eaten at Dinner Improve Subsequent Breakfast Glycaemic Response. *American Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, 48, 1041-1047.
- 27 Jenkins DJA, Kendall CWC, Augustin LSA, Franceschi S, Hamidi M, Marchie A, Jenkins AL, Axelsen M, 2002. Glycaemic index: overview of implications in health and disease. *American Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, 76, 266s-273s.
- 28 Leeds AR, 2002. Glycaemic index and heart disease. *American Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, 76, 286s-289s.
- 29 Liljeberg HGM, Akerberg AKE, Bjorck IME, 1999. Effect of the glycaemic index and content of indigestible carbohydrates of cereal-based breakfast meals on glucose tolerance at lunch in healthy subjects. *American Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, 69, 647-655.
- 30 Liljeberg H and Bjorck I, 2000. Effects of a low-glycaemic index spaghetti meal on glucose tolerance and lipaemia at a subsequent meal in healthy subjects. *European Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, 54, 24-28.
- 31 Liu S and Willett WC, 2002. Dietary glycaemic load and atherothrombotic risk. *Current Atherosclerosis Reports*, 4, 454-461.
- 32 Liu SM, 2002. Intake of refined carbohydrates and whole grain foods in relation to risk of type 2 diabetes mellitus and coronary heart disease. *Journal of the American College of Nutrition*, 21, 298-306.

- 33 Livesey G, 2003. Health potential of polyols as sugar replacers, with emphasis on low glycaemic properties. *Nutrition Research Reviews*, 16, 163-191.
- 34 Livesey G, 2005. Low-glycaemic diets and health: implications for obesity. *Proceedings of the Nutrition Society*, 64, 105-113.
- 35 Livesey G, 2006 Glycemic control with unavailable carbohydrates including polyols. *Foods and Food Ingredients Journal of Japan*, 211, 445-455.
- 36 Livesey G, 2007. Glycaemic response and health meta-analyses. *Annals of Nutrition and Metabolism*, 51, 51-52.
- 37 Livesey G, Taylor R, Hulshof T, Howlett J, 2008. Glycemic response and health - a systematic review and meta-analysis: the database, study characteristics, and macronutrient intakes. *American Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, 87, 223s-236s.
- 38 Ludwig DS, Majzoub JA, Al-Zahrani A, Dallal GE, Blanco I, Roberts SB, 1999. High glycemic index foods, overeating, and obesity. *Pediatrics*, 103, E26.
- 39 Ludwig DDS, 2002. The glycemic index - Physiological mechanisms relating to obesity, diabetes, and cardiovascular disease. *Jama-Journal of the American Medical Association*, 287, 2414-2423.
- 40 Ludwig DS, 2003. Dietary glycemic index and the regulation of body weight. *Lipids*, 38, 117-121.
- 41 Mann J and Truswell AS, 1998. *Essentials of human nutrition*. Oxford University Press USA, New York.
- 42 McMillan-Price J, Petocz P, Atkinson F, O'Neill K, Samman S, Steinbeck K, Caterson I, Brand-Miller J, 2006. Comparison of 4 diets of varying glycemic load on weight loss and cardiovascular risk reduction in overweight and obese young adults - A randomized controlled trial. *Archives of Internal Medicine*, 166, 1466-1475.
- 43 Monro J, 2005. Expressing the glycaemic potency of foods. *Proceedings of the Nutrition Society*, 64, 115-122.
- 44 Opperman AM, Venter CS, Oosthuizen W, Thompson RL, Vorster HH, 2004. Meta-analysis of the health effects of using the glycaemic index in meal-planning. *British Journal of Nutrition*, 92, 367-381.
- 45 Riccardi G, Aggett P, Brighenti F, Delzenne N, Frayn K, Nieuwenhuizen A, Pannemans D, Theis S, Tuijtelars S, Vessby B, 2004. PASSCLAIM-Body weight regulation, insulin sensitivity and diabetes risk. *European Journal of Nutrition*, 43, II/7-II/46.
- 46 Shils M, Shike M, Ross C, Caballero B, Cousins R, 2006. *Modern Nutrition in Health and Disease*. Lippincott Williams & Wilkins, Baltimore, Philadelphia.
- 47 Thomas DE, Elliott EJ, Baur L, 2007. Low glycaemic index or low glycaemic load diets for overweight and obesity. *Cochrane Database of Systematic Reviews*, -.
- 48 Unwin N, Shaw J, Zimmet P, Alberti KGMM, 2002. Impaired glucose tolerance and impaired fasting glycaemia: the current status on definition and intervention. *Diabetic Medicine*, 19, 708-723.
- 49 WHO/FAO (World Health Organization and Food and Agriculture Organization), 2003. *Expert Report: Diet, nutrition and prevention of chronic diseases*. WHO Technical Report Series 916.
- 50 Willett W, Manson J, Liu SM, 2002. Glycemic index, glycemic load, and risk of type 2 diabetes. *American Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, 76, 274s-280s.
- 51 Wolever TMS and Bolognesi C, 1996. Source and amount of carbohydrate affect postprandial glucose and insulin in normal subjects. *Journal of Nutrition*, 126, 2798-2806.
- 52 Wolever TMS, 2000. Dietary carbohydrates and insulin action in humans. *British Journal of Nutrition*, 83, S97-S102.
- 53 Wolever TMS, 2003. Carbohydrate and the regulation of blood glucose and metabolism. *Nutrition Reviews*, 61, S40-S48.

- 54 Wolever TMS and Mehling C, 2003. Long-term effect of varying the source or amount of dietary carbohydrate on postprandial plasma glucose, insulin, triacylglycerol, and free fatty acid concentrations in subjects with impaired glucose tolerance. *American Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, 77, 612-621.
- 55 Wolever TMS, Vorster HH, Björck I, Brand-Miller J, Brighenti F, Mann JI, Ramdath DD, Granfeldt Y, Holt S, Perry TL, 2003. Determination of the glycaemic index of foods: interlaboratory study. *European Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, 57, 475-482.

ID 476: “Carbohydrates with a low glycaemic load” and “Impact on blood glucose, Glycaemic control, Glycaemic response”

- 1 Alfenas RC and Mattes RD, 2005. Influence of glycemic index/load on glycemic response, appetite, and food intake in healthy humans. *Diabetes Care*, 28, 2123-2129.
- 2 Anderson JW, Randles KM, Kendall CW, Jenkins DJ, 2004. Carbohydrate and fiber recommendations for individuals with diabetes: a quantitative assessment and meta-analysis of the evidence. *J Am Coll Nutr*, 23, 5-17.
- 3 Arumugam V, Lee JS, Nowak JK, Pohle RJ, Nyrop JE, Leddy JJ, Pelkman CL, 2008. A high-glycemic meal pattern elicited increased subjective appetite sensations in overweight and obese women. *Appetite*, 50, 215-222.
- 4 Augustin LS, Franceschi S, Jenkins DJ, Kendall CW, La Vecchia C, 2002. Glycemic index in chronic disease: a review. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 56, 1049-1071.
- 5 Berg A, Hamm M, Theis S, 2005. Kohlenhydrate und ihre glykämische Wirkung [Carbohydrates and their glycemic effect]. In: *Praxishandbuch Functional Food*. Erbersdobler H and Meyer A (eds.). Behrs, Hamburg.
- 6 Bjorck I, Liljeberg H, Ostman E, 2000. Low glycaemic-index foods. *Br J Nutr*, 83 Suppl 1, S149-155.
- 7 Bornet FR, Costagliola D, Rizkalla SW, Blayo A, Fontvieille AM, Haardt MJ, Letanoux M, Tchobroutsky G, Slama G, 1987. Insulinemic and glycemic indexes of six starch-rich foods taken alone and in a mixed meal by type 2 diabetics. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 45, 588-595.
- 8 Bouché C, Rizkalla SW, Luo J, Vidal H, Veronese A, Pacher N, Fouquet C, Lang V, Slama G, 2002. Five-week, low-glycemic index diet decreases total fat mass and improves plasma lipid profile in moderately overweight nondiabetic men. *Diabetes Care*, 25, 822-828.
- 9 Brand-Miller JC, 2003. Glycemic load and chronic disease. *Nutr Rev*, 61, S49-55.
- 10 Brand-Miller J, Hayne S, Petocz P, Colagiuri S, 2003a. Low-glycemic index diets in the management of diabetes: a meta-analysis of randomized controlled trials. *Diabetes Care*, 26, 2261-2267.
- 11 Brand-Miller JC, Thomas M, Swan V, Ahmad ZI, Petocz P, Colagiuri S, 2003b. Physiological validation of the concept of glycemic load in lean young adults. *J Nutr*, 133, 2728-2732.
- 12 Brouns F, Bjorck I, Frayn KN, Gibbs AL, Lang V, Slama G, Wolever TM, 2005. Glycaemic index methodology. *Nutr Res Rev*, 18, 145-171.
- 13 Brynes AE, Lee JL, Brighton RE, Leeds AR, Dornhorst A, Frost GS, 2003a. A low glycemic diet significantly improves the 24-h blood glucose profile in people with type 2 diabetes, as assessed using the continuous glucose MiniMed monitor *Diabetes Care* February 2003 vol. 26 no. 2 548-549, 26, 548-549.
- 14 Brynes AE, Mark Edwards C, Ghatel MA, Dornhorst A, Morgan LM, Bloom SR, Frost GS, 2003b. A randomised four-intervention crossover study investigating the effect of carbohydrates on daytime profiles of insulin, glucose, non-esterified fatty acids and triacylglycerols in middle-aged men. *Br J Nutr*, 89, 207-218.
- 15 Brynes AE, Adamson J, Dornhorst A, Frost GS, 2005. The beneficial effect of a diet with low glycaemic index on 24 h glucose profiles in healthy young people as assessed by continuous glucose monitoring. *Br J Nutr*, 93, 179-182.

- 16 Foster-Powell K, Holt SH, Brand-Miller JC, 2002. International table of glycemic index and glycemic load values: 2002. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 76, 5-56.
- 17 Frost G and Dornhurst A, 2005. Glycemic Index. In: *Encyclopedia of Human Nutrition*. Caballero B, Allen L, Prentice A (eds.). Elsevier, Oxford, 413-418.
- 18 Galgani J, Aguirre C, Diaz E, 2006. Acute effect of meal glycemic index and glycemic load on blood glucose and insulin responses in humans. *Nutr J*, 5, 22.
- 19 Gostner A, Schaffer V, Theis S, Menzel T, Luhrs H, Melcher R, Schaubert J, Kudlich T, Dusel G, Dorbath D, Kozianowski G, Scheppach W, 2005. Effects of isomalt consumption on gastrointestinal and metabolic parameters in healthy volunteers. *Br J Nutr*, 94, 575-581.
- 20 Gray J, 2003. *Carbohydrates: Nutritional and Health Aspects*. ILSI Europe, Brussels.
- 21 Henry CJ, Lightowler HJ, Strik CM, Renton H, Hails S, 2005. Glycaemic index and glycaemic load values of commercially available products in the UK. *Br J Nutr*, 94, 922-930.
- 22 Henry CJ, Lightowler HJ, Kendall FL, Storey M, 2006. The impact of the addition of toppings/fillings on the glycaemic response to commonly consumed carbohydrate foods. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 60, 763-769.
- 23 Holub I, Gostner A, Hessdoerfer S, Theis S, Kozianowski G, Bender G, Willinger B, Allolio B, Dusel G, Dorbath D, Volk A, Backhaus K, Scheppach W, 2006. Wirkung des Zuckeraustauschstoffes Isomalt auf Stoffwechsel- und Risikoparameter bei Patienten mit Diabetes mellitus Typ 2. [Influence of low glycaemic sweetener isomalt on metabolic parameters and vascular risk factors in type 2 diabetics] - Poster P385. *Gastroenterologie, Hannover*.
- 24 Interessensgemeinschaft aus Lebensmittelhandel Lebensmittelherstellern und Zutatenherstellern aus verschiedenen EU Mitgliedsstaaten, 2007. Gesundheitsbezogene Angaben zu KOHLENHYDRATEN MIT EINEM NIEDRIGEN GLYKÄMISCHEN INDEX (GI) Dossier zur Aufnahme in die Art. 13 - Liste der Verordnung über nährwert- und gesundheitsbezogene Angaben über Lebensmittel EG Nr. 1924 / 2006. Submitted by PALATINIT GmbH – Südzucker Group.
- 25 Jenkins DJ, Wesson V, Wolever TM, Jenkins AL, Kalmusky J, Giudici S, Csima A, Josse RG, Wong GS, 1988a. Wholemeal versus wholegrain breads: proportion of whole or cracked grain and the glycaemic response. *BMJ*, 297, 958-960.
- 26 Jenkins DJ, Wolever TM, Buckley G, Lam KY, Giudici S, Kalmusky J, Jenkins AL, Patten RL, Bird J, Wong GS, et al., 1988b. Low-glycemic-index starchy foods in the diabetic diet. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 48, 248-254.
- 27 Jenkins DJ, Kendall CW, Augustin LS, Franceschi S, Hamidi M, Marchie A, Jenkins AL, Axelsen M, 2002. Glycemic index: overview of implications in health and disease. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 76, 266S-273S.
- 28 Leeds AR, 2002. Glycemic index and heart disease. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 76, 286S-289S.
- 29 Liljeberg HGM, Akerberg AKE, Bjorck IME, 1999. Effect of the glycemic index and content of indigestible carbohydrates of cereal-based breakfast meals on glucose tolerance at lunch in healthy subjects. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 69, 647-655.
- 30 Liljeberg H and Bjorck I, 2000. Effects of a low-glycaemic index spaghetti meal on glucose tolerance and lipaemia at a subsequent meal in healthy subjects. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 54, 24-28.
- 31 Liu S, 2002. Intake of refined carbohydrates and whole grain foods in relation to risk of type 2 diabetes mellitus and coronary heart disease. *J Am Coll Nutr*, 21, 298-306.
- 32 Liu S and Willett WC, 2002. Dietary glycemic load and atherothrombotic risk. *Curr Atheroscler Rep*, 4, 454-461.
- 33 Livesey G, 2003. Health potential of polyols as sugar replacers, with emphasis on low glycaemic properties. *Nutrition research reviews*, 16, 163-191.
- 34 Livesey G, 2005. Low-glycaemic diets and health: implications for obesity. *Proceedings of the Nutrition Society*, 64, 105-113.

- 35 Livesey G, 2006. Glycemic control with unavailable carbohydrates including polyols. *Foods Food Ingredients J Jpn*, 211, 445-455.
- 36 Ludwig DS, Majzoub JA, Al-Zahrani A, Dallal GE, Blanco I, Roberts SB, 1999. High glycemic index foods, overeating, and obesity. *Pediatrics*, 103, E26.
- 37 Ludwig DS, 2000. Dietary glycemic index and obesity. *J Nutr*, 130, 280S-283S.
- 38 Ludwig DS, 2002. The glycemic index: physiological mechanisms relating to obesity, diabetes, and cardiovascular disease. *JAMA*, 287, 2414-2423.
- 39 Ludwig DS, 2003. Dietary glycemic index and the regulation of body weight *Lipids*, 38, 117-121.
- 40 McMillan-Price J, Petocz P, Atkinson F, O'Neill K, Samman S, Steinbeck K, Caterson I, Brand-Miller J, 2006. Comparison of 4 diets of varying glycemic load on weight loss and cardiovascular risk reduction in overweight and obese young adults: a randomized controlled trial. *Arch Intern Med*, 166, 1466-1475.
- 41 Monro J, 2005. Expressing the glycaemic potency of foods. *Proceedings of the Nutrition Society*, 64, 115-122.
- 42 Opperman AM, Venter CS, Oosthuizen W, Thompson RL, Vorster HH, 2004. Meta-analysis of the health effects of using the glycaemic index in meal-planning. *Br J Nutr*, 92, 367-381.
- 43 Pawlak DB, Ebbeling CB, Ludwig DS, 2002. Should obese patients be counselled to follow a low-glycaemic index diet? Yes. *Obes Rev*, 3, 235-243.
- 44 Riccardi G, Aggett P, Brighenti F, Delzenne N, Frayn K, Nieuwenhuizen A, Pannemans D, Theis S, Tuijtelaars S, Vessby B, 2004. PASSCLAIM--body weight regulation, insulin sensitivity and diabetes risk. *Eur J Nutr*, 43 Suppl 2, II7-II46.
- 45 Unwin N, Shaw J, Zimmet P, Alberti KG, 2002. Impaired glucose tolerance and impaired fasting glycaemia: the current status on definition and intervention. *Diabet Med*, 19, 708-723.
- 46 WHO (World Health Organization), 2003. *Diet, Nutrition and the Prevention of Chronic Diseases*. Technical Report No. 916.
- 47 WHO/FAO (World Health Organization and Food and Agriculture Organization), 1998. *Carbohydrates in Human Nutrition*. Report of a Joint FAO/WHO Expert Consultation in Rome. FAO Food and Nutrition Paper No. 66.
- 48 Willett W, Manson J, Liu S, 2002. Glycemic index, glycemic load, and risk of type 2 diabetes. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 76, 274S-280S.
- 49 Wolever TM, Jenkins DJ, Ocana AM, Rao VA, Collier GR, 1988. Second-meal effect: low-glycemic-index foods eaten at dinner improve subsequent breakfast glycemic response. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 48, 1041-1047.
- 50 Wolever TM and Bolognesi C, 1996. Source and amount of carbohydrate affect postprandial glucose and insulin in normal subjects. *J Nutr*, 126, 2798-2806.
- 51 Wolever TM, 2000. Dietary carbohydrates and insulin action in humans. *Br J Nutr*, 83 Suppl 1, S97-102.
- 52 Wolever TM, 2003. Carbohydrate and the regulation of blood glucose and metabolism. *Nutr Rev*, 61, S40-48.
- 53 Wolever TM and Mehling C, 2003. Long-term effect of varying the source or amount of dietary carbohydrate on postprandial plasma glucose, insulin, triacylglycerol, and free fatty acid concentrations in subjects with impaired glucose tolerance. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 77, 612-621.
- 54 Wolever T, 2006. *The Glycaemic Index – physiological classification of dietary carbohydrate*. CABI, Oxfordshire.

ID 477: “Carbohydrates with a low glycaemic load” and “Serum cholesterol levels”

- 1 Amano Y, Kawakubo K, Lee JS, Tang AC, Sugiyama M, Mori K, 2004. Correlation between dietary glycemic index and cardiovascular disease risk factors among Japanese women. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 58, 1472-1478.
- 2 Augustin LS, Franceschi S, Jenkins DJ, Kendall CW, La Vecchia C, 2002. Glycemic index in chronic disease: a review. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 56, 1049-1071.
- 3 Beulens JW, de Bruijne LM, Stolk RP, Peeters PH, Bots ML, Grobbee DE, van der Schouw YT, 2007. High dietary glycemic load and glycemic index increase risk of cardiovascular disease among middle-aged women: a population-based follow-up study. *J Am Coll Cardiol*, 50, 14-21.
- 4 Bornet FR, Costagliola D, Rizkalla SW, Blayo A, Fontvieille AM, Haardt MJ, Letanoux M, Tchobroutsky G, Slama G, 1987. Insulinemic and glycemic indexes of six starch-rich foods taken alone and in a mixed meal by type 2 diabetics. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 45, 588-595.
- 5 Brouns F, Bjorck I, Frayn KN, Gibbs AL, Lang V, Slama G, Wolever TM, 2005. Glycaemic index methodology. *Nutr Res Rev*, 18, 145-171.
- 6 Ebbeling CB, Leidig MM, Sinclair KB, Seger-Shippe LG, Feldman HA, Ludwig DS, 2005. Effects of an ad libitum low-glycemic load diet on cardiovascular disease risk factors in obese young adults. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 81, 976-982.
- 7 Feher MD and Elkeles RS, 1999. Lipid modification and coronary heart disease in type 2 diabetes: different from the general population? *Heart*, 81, 10-11.
- 8 Ford ES and Liu S, 2001. Glycemic index and serum high-density lipoprotein cholesterol concentration among us adults. *Arch Intern Med*, 161, 572-576.
- 9 Frost G, Leeds AA, Dore CJ, Madeiros S, Brading S, Dornhorst A, 1999. Glycaemic index as a determinant of serum HDL-cholesterol concentration. *Lancet*, 353, 1045-1048.
- 10 Frost G and Dornhurst A, 2005. Glycemic Index. In: *Encyclopedia of Human Nutrition*. Caballero B, Allen L, Prentice A (eds.). Elsevier, Oxford, 413-418.
- 11 Gray J, 2003. *Carbohydrates: Nutritional and Health Aspects*. ILSI Europe, Brussels.
- 12 Interessensgemeinschaft aus Lebensmittelhandel Lebensmittelherstellern und Zutatenherstellern aus verschiedenen EU Mitgliedsstaaten, 2007. Gesundheitsbezogene Angaben zu KOHLENHYDRATEN MIT EINEM NIEDRIGEN GLYKÄMISCHEN INDEX (GI) Dossier zur Aufnahme in die Art. 13 - Liste der Verordnung über nährwert- und gesundheitsbezogene Angaben über Lebensmittel EG Nr. 1924 / 2006. Submitted by PALATINIT GmbH – Südzucker Group.
- 13 Jenkins DJ, Wolever TM, Kalmusky J, Giudici S, Giordano C, Wong GS, Bird JN, Patten R, Hall M, Buckley G, et al., 1985. Low glycemic index carbohydrate foods in the management of hyperlipidemia. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 42, 604-617.
- 14 Jenkins DJ, Kendall CW, Augustin LS, Franceschi S, Hamidi M, Marchie A, Jenkins AL, Axelsen M, 2002. Glycemic index: overview of implications in health and disease. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 76, 266S-273S.
- 15 Kelly S, Frost G, Whittaker V, Summerbell C, 2004. Low glycaemic index diets for coronary heart disease. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev*, CD004467.
- 16 Lawes CMM, Vander Hoorn S, Law MR, Rodgers A, 2004. High Cholesterol. In: *Comparative Qualification of Health Risks: Global and Regional Burden of Disease Attributable to Selected Major Risk Factors*. Volume 1. Ezzati M, Lopez AD, Rodgers A, Murray CJL (eds.). WHO, Geneva, 391-497.
- 17 Leeds AR, 2002. Glycemic index and heart disease. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 76, 286S-289S.
- 18 Liu S, Willett WC, Stampfer MJ, Hu FB, Franz M, Sampson L, Hennekens CH, Manson JE, 2000. A prospective study of dietary glycemic load, carbohydrate intake, and risk of coronary heart disease in US women. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 71, 1455-1461.

- 19 Liu S, Manson JE, Stampfer MJ, Holmes MD, Hu FB, Hankinson SE, Willett WC, 2001. Dietary glyceemic load assessed by food-frequency questionnaire in relation to plasma high-density-lipoprotein cholesterol and fasting plasma triacylglycerols in postmenopausal women. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 73, 560-566.
- 20 Ludwig DS, 2002. The glyceemic index: physiological mechanisms relating to obesity, diabetes, and cardiovascular disease. *JAMA*, 287, 2414-2423.
- 21 Ma Y, Li Y, Chiriboga DE, Olendzki BC, Hebert JR, Li W, Leung K, Hafner AR, Ockene IS, 2006. Association between carbohydrate intake and serum lipids. *J Am Coll Nutr*, 25, 155-163.
- 22 McMillan-Price J, Petocz P, Atkinson F, O'Neill K, Samman S, Steinbeck K, Caterson I, Brand-Miller J, 2006. Comparison of 4 diets of varying glyceemic load on weight loss and cardiovascular risk reduction in overweight and obese young adults: a randomized controlled trial. *Arch Intern Med*, 166, 1466-1475.
- 23 Opperman AM, Venter CS, Oosthuizen W, Thompson RL, Vorster HH, 2004. Meta-analysis of the health effects of using the glycaemic index in meal-planning. *Br J Nutr*, 92, 367-381.
- 24 Pawlak DB, Ebbeling CB, Ludwig DS, 2002. Should obese patients be counselled to follow a low-glycaemic index diet? Yes. *Obes Rev*, 3, 235-243.
- 25 Pelkman CL, 2001. Effects of the glyceemic index of foods on serum concentrations of high-density lipoprotein cholesterol and triglycerides. *Curr Atheroscler Rep*, 3, 456-461.
- 26 Perlstein R, Willcox J, Hines C, Milsavljevic M, 1997. Dietitians' Association of Australia review paper: Glyceemic index in diabetes management. *Australian Journal of Nutrition and Dietetics*, 54, 57-63.
- 27 Rizkalla SW, Taghrid L, Laromiguiere M, Huet D, Boillot J, Rigoir A, Elgrably F, Slama G, 2004. Improved plasma glucose control, whole-body glucose utilization, and lipid profile on a low-glyceemic index diet in type 2 diabetic men: a randomized controlled trial. *Diabetes Care*, 27, 1866-1872.
- 28 Sloth B, Krog-Mikkelsen I, Flint A, Tetens I, Bjorck I, Vinoy S, Elmstahl H, Astrup A, Lang V, Raben A, 2004. No difference in body weight decrease between a low-glyceemic-index and a high-glyceemic-index diet but reduced LDL cholesterol after 10-wk ad libitum intake of the low-glyceemic-index diet. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 80, 337-347.
- 29 Thomas DE, Elliott EJ, Baur L, 2007. Low glycaemic index or low glycaemic load diets for overweight and obesity. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev*, CD005105.
- 30 WHO/FAO (World Health Organization and Food and Agriculture Organization), 1998. Carbohydrates in Human Nutrition. Report of a Joint FAO/WHO Expert Consultation in Rome. FAO Food and Nutrition Paper No. 66.

ID 478: “Carbohydrates with a low glycaemic load” and “Satiety”

- 1 Alfenas RC and Mattes RD, 2005. Influence of glyceemic index/load on glyceemic response, appetite, and food intake in healthy humans. *Diabetes Care*, 28, 2123-2129.
- 2 Anderson GH, Catherine NL, Woodend DM, Wolever TM, 2002. Inverse association between the effect of carbohydrates on blood glucose and subsequent short-term food intake in young men. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 76, 1023-1030.
- 3 Arumugam V, Lee JS, Nowak JK, Pohle RJ, Nyrop JE, Leddy JJ, Pelkman CL, 2008. A high-glyceemic meal pattern elicited increased subjective appetite sensations in overweight and obese women. *Appetite*, 50, 215-222.
- 4 Augustin LS, Franceschi S, Jenkins DJ, Kendall CW, La Vecchia C, 2002. Glyceemic index in chronic disease: a review. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 56, 1049-1071.
- 5 Ball SD, Keller KR, Moyer-Mileur LJ, Ding YW, Donaldson D, Jackson WD, 2003. Prolongation of satiety after low versus moderately high glyceemic index meals in obese adolescents. *Pediatrics*, 111, 488-494.

- 6 Bell SJ and Sears B, 2003. Low-glycemic-load diets: impact on obesity and chronic diseases. *Crit Rev Food Sci Nutr*, 43, 357-377.
- 7 Berg A, Hamm M, Theis S, 2005. Carbohydrates and their glycemic effect. In: *Praxishandbuch Functional Food*. Erbersdobler HF and Meyer AH (eds.). Behr's Verlag, Hamburg.
- 8 Bjorck I, Liljeberg H, Ostman E, 2000. Low glycaemic-index foods. *Br J Nutr*, 83 Suppl 1, S149-155.
- 9 Bornet FR, Costagliola D, Rizkalla SW, Blayo A, Fontvieille AM, Haardt MJ, Letanoux M, Tchobroutsky G, Slama G, 1987. Insulinemic and glycemic indexes of six starch-rich foods taken alone and in a mixed meal by type 2 diabetics. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 45, 588-595.
- 10 Bornet FR, Jardy-Gennetier AE, Jacquet N, Stowell J, 2007. Glycaemic response to foods: impact on satiety and long-term weight regulation. *Appetite*, 49, 535-553.
- 11 Bouche C, Rizkalla SW, Luo J, Vidal H, Veronese A, Pacher N, Fouquet C, Lang V, Slama G, 2002. Five-week, low-glycemic index diet decreases total fat mass and improves plasma lipid profile in moderately overweight nondiabetic men. *Diabetes Care*, 25, 822-828.
- 12 Brand-Miller JC, Holt SH, Pawlak DB, McMillan J, 2002. Glycemic index and obesity. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 76, 281S-285S.
- 13 Brand-Miller J, Hayne S, Petocz P, Colagiuri S, 2003. Low-glycemic index diets in the management of diabetes: a meta-analysis of randomized controlled trials. *Diabetes Care*, 26, 2261-2267.
- 14 Brand-Miller JC, 2003. Glycemic load and chronic disease. *Nutr Rev*, 61, S49-55.
- 15 Brouns F, Bjorck I, Frayn KN, Gibbs AL, Lang V, Slama G, Wolever TM, 2005. Glycaemic index methodology. *Nutr Res Rev*, 18, 145-171.
- 16 Campfield LA, Smith FJ, Rosenbaum M, Hirsch J, 1996. Human eating: evidence for a physiological basis using a modified paradigm. *Neurosci Biobehav Rev*, 20, 133-137.
- 17 Dewan S, Gillett A, Mugarza JA, Dovey TM, Halford JC, Wilding JP, 2004. Effects of insulin-induced hypoglycaemia on energy intake and food choice at a subsequent test meal. *Diabetes Metab Res Rev*, 20, 405-410.
- 18 Eekmekcioglu C, 2002. Glycemic Index - A novel opportunity in the dietetic therapy of metabolic diseases? *Ernaehrung / Nutrition*, 26, 349-356.
- 19 Frost G and Dornhurst A, 2005. Glycemic Index. In: *Encyclopedia of Human Nutrition*. Caballero B, Allen L, Prentice A (eds.). Elsevier, Oxford, 413-418.
- 20 Gostner A, Schaffer V, Theis S, Menzel T, Luhrs H, Melcher R, Schaubert J, Kudlich T, Dusel G, Dorbath D, Kozianowski G, Scheppach W, 2005. Effects of isomalt consumption on gastrointestinal and metabolic parameters in healthy volunteers. *Br J Nutr*, 94, 575-581.
- 21 Holub I, Gostner A, Hessdoerfer S, Theis S, Kozianowski G, Bender G, Willinger B, Allolio B, Dusel G, Dorbath D, Volk A, Backhaus K, Scheppach W, 2006. Wirkung des Zuckeraustauschstoffes Isomalt auf Stoffwechsel- und Risikoparameter bei Patienten mit Diabetes mellitus Typ 2. [Influence of low glycaemic sweetener isomalt on metabolic parameters and vascular risk factors in type 2 diabetics] - Poster P385. *Gastroenterologie, Hannover*.
- 22 Howlett J and Ashwell M, 2008. Glycemic response and health: summary of a workshop. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 87, 212S-216S.
- 23 Interessensgemeinschaft aus Lebensmittelhandel Lebensmittelherstellern und Zutatenherstellern aus verschiedenen EU Mitgliedsstaaten, 2007. Gesundheitsbezogene Angaben zu KOHLENHYDRATEN MIT EINEM NIEDRIGEN GLYKÄMISCHEN INDEX (GI) Dossier zur Aufnahme in die Art. 13 - Liste der Verordnung über Nährwert- und gesundheitsbezogene Angaben über Lebensmittel EG Nr. 1924 / 2006. Submitted by PALATINIT GmbH – Südzucker Group.
- 24 Jenkins DJ, Kendall CW, Augustin LS, Franceschi S, Hamidi M, Marchie A, Jenkins AL, Axelsen M, 2002. Glycemic index: overview of implications in health and disease. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 76, 266S-273S.

- 25 Jimenez-Cruz A, Gutierrez-Gonzalez AN, Bacardi-Gascon M, 2005. Low glycemic index lunch on satiety in overweight and obese people with type 2 diabetes. *Nutr Hosp*, 20, 348-350.
- 26 Leeds AR, 2002. Glycemic index and heart disease. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 76, 286S-289S.
- 27 Liljeberg HG, Akerberg AK, Bjorck IM, 1999. Effect of the glycemic index and content of indigestible carbohydrates of cereal-based breakfast meals on glucose tolerance at lunch in healthy subjects. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 69, 647-655.
- 28 Liu S, 2002. Intake of refined carbohydrates and whole grain foods in relation to risk of type 2 diabetes mellitus and coronary heart disease. *J Am Coll Nutr*, 21, 298-306.
- 29 Liu S and Willett WC, 2002. Dietary glycemic load and atherothrombotic risk. *Curr Atheroscler Rep*, 4, 454-461.
- 30 Livesey G, 2003. Health potential of polyols as sugar replacers, with emphasis on low glycaemic properties. *Nutrition research reviews*, 16, 163-191.
- 31 Livesey G, 2005. Low-glycaemic diets and health: implications for obesity. *Proc Nutr Soc*, 64, 105-113.
- 32 Livesey G, 2006. Glycemic control with unavailable carbohydrates including polyols. *Foods Food Ingredients J Jpn*, 211, 445-455.
- 33 Livesey G, 2007. Glycaemic response and health – meta-analyses (Abstract S.S2-1). *Annals of Nutrition and Metabolism*, 51, 51-52.
- 34 Livesey G, Taylor R, Hulshof T, Howlett J, 2008. Glycemic response and health--a systematic review and meta-analysis: the database, study characteristics, and macronutrient intakes. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 87, 223S-236S.
- 35 Ludwig DS, Majzoub JA, Al-Zahrani A, Dallal GE, Blanco I, Roberts SB, 1999. High glycemic index foods, overeating, and obesity. *Pediatrics*, 103, E26.
- 36 Ludwig DS, 2000. Dietary glycemic index and obesity. *J Nutr*, 130, 280S-283S.
- 37 Ludwig DS, 2002. The glycemic index: physiological mechanisms relating to obesity, diabetes, and cardiovascular disease. *JAMA*, 287, 2414-2423.
- 38 Ludwig DS, 2003. Dietary glycemic index and the regulation of body weight. *Lipids*, 38, 117-121.
- 39 Monro J, 2005. Expressing the glycaemic potency of foods. *Proc Nutr Soc*, 64, 115-122.
- 40 Opperman AM, Venter CS, Oosthuizen W, Thompson RL, Vorster HH, 2004. Meta-analysis of the health effects of using the glycaemic index in meal-planning. *Br J Nutr*, 92, 367-381.
- 41 Pasma WJ, Blokdijk VM, Bertina FM, Hopman WP, Hendriks HF, 2003. Effect of two breakfasts, different in carbohydrate composition, on hunger and satiety and mood in healthy men. *Int J Obes Relat Metab Disord*, 27, 663-668.
- 42 Pawlak DB, Ebbeling CB, Ludwig DS, 2002. Should obese patients be counselled to follow a low-glycaemic index diet? Yes. *Obesity Reviews*, 3, 235-243.
- 43 Perlstein R, Hines C, Milsavljevic M, 1997. Dietitians' Association of Australia, review paper: glycaemic index in diabetes management. *Australian Journal of Nutrition and Dietetics* 54, 57-63.
- 44 Pi-Sunyer FX, 2002. Glycemic index and disease. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 76, 290S-298S.
- 45 Raben A, 2002. Should obese patients be counselled to follow a low-glycaemic index diet? No. *Obes Rev*, 3, 245-256.
- 46 Riccardi G, Aggett P, Brighenti F, Delzenne N, Frayn K, Nieuwenhuizen A, Pannemans D, Theis S, Tuijthelaars S, Vessby B, 2004. PASSCLAIM--body weight regulation, insulin sensitivity and diabetes risk. *Eur J Nutr*, 43 Suppl 2, II7-II46.
- 47 Roberts SB, 2000. High-glycemic index foods, hunger, and obesity: is there a connection? *Nutr Rev*, 58, 163-169.

- 48 Warren JM, Henry CJ, Simonite V, 2003. Low glycemic index breakfasts and reduced food intake in preadolescent children. *Pediatrics*, 112, e414.
- 49 WHO (World Health Organization), 2003. *Diet, Nutrition and the Prevention of Chronic Diseases*. Technical Report No. 916.
- 50 WHO/FAO (World Health Organization and Food and Agriculture Organization), 1998. *Carbohydrates in Human Nutrition*. Report of a Joint FAO/WHO Expert Consultation in Rome. FAO Food and Nutrition Paper No. 66.
- 51 Willett W, Manson J, Liu S, 2002. Glycemic index, glycemic load, and risk of type 2 diabetes. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 76, 274S-280S.
- 52 Wolever TM, 2000. Dietary carbohydrates and insulin action in humans. *Br J Nutr*, 83 Suppl 1, S97-102.
- 53 Wolever TM, 2003. Carbohydrate and the regulation of blood glucose and metabolism. *Nutr Rev*, 61, S40-48.

ID 479: “Carbohydrates with a low glycaemic load” and “Maintenance of a healthy weight”

- 1 Bornet FR, Jardy-Gennetier AE, Jacquet N, Stowell J, 2007. Glycaemic response to foods: impact on satiety and long-term weight regulation. *Appetite*, 49, 535-553.
- 2 Ebbeling CB, Leidig MM, Sinclair KB, Hangen JP, Ludwig DS, 2003. A reduced-glycemic load diet in the treatment of adolescent obesity. *Arch Pediatr Adolesc Med*, 157, 773-779.
- 3 McMillan-Price J, Petocz P, Atkinson F, O'Neill K, Samman S, Steinbeck K, Caterson I, Brand-Miller J, 2006. Comparison of 4 diets of varying glycemic load on weight loss and cardiovascular risk reduction in overweight and obese young adults: a randomized controlled trial. *Arch Intern Med*, 166, 1466-1475.
- 4 Nielsen BM, Bjornsbo KS, Tetens I, Heitmann BL, 2005. Dietary glycaemic index and glycaemic load in Danish children in relation to body fatness. *Br J Nutr*, 94, 992-997.
- 5 Rigby N and James P, 2003. The obesity campaign view of diabetes prevention. *Diabetes Voice*, 48, 20-23.
- 6 Thomas DE, Elliott EJ, Baur L, 2007. Low glycaemic index or low glycaemic load diets for overweight and obesity. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev*, CD005105.
- 7 WHO (World Health Organization), 2006. What are overweight and obesity? Fact sheet N°311.

ID 480: “Carbohydrates with a low glycaemic index (GI)” and “Impact on blood glucose / Glycemic control / Glycemic response”

- 1 Alfenas RCG and Mattes RD, 2005. Influence glycemic index/load on glycemic response, appetite, and food intake in healthy humans. *Diabetes Care*, 28, 2123-2129.
- 2 Anderson JW, Randles KM, Kendall CWC, Jenkins DJA, 2004. Carbohydrate and fiber recommendations for individuals with diabetes: A quantitative assessment and meta-analysis of the evidence. *Journal of the American College of Nutrition*, 23, 5-17.
- 3 Arumugam V, Lee JS, Nowak JK, Pohle RJ, Nyrop JE, Leddy JJ, Pelkman CL, 2008. A high-glycemic meal pattern elicited increased subjective appetite sensations in overweight and obese women. *Appetite*, 50, 215-222.
- 4 Augustin LS, Franceschi S, Jenkins DJA, Kendall CWC, La Vecchia C, 2002. Glycemic index in chronic disease: a review. *European Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, 56, 1049-1071.
- 5 Berg A, Hamm M, Theis S, 2005. Carbohydrates and their glycemic effect. In: *Praxishandbuch Functional Food*. Erbersdobler HF and Meyer AH (eds.). Behr's Verlag, Hamburg.
- 6 Bjorck I, Liljeberg H, Ostman E, 2000. Low glycaemic-index foods. *British Journal of Nutrition*, 83, S149-S155.

- 7 Bornet FRJ, Jardy-Gennetier AE, Jacquet N, Stowell J, 2007. Glycaemic response to foods: Impact on satiety and long-term weight regulation. *Appetite*, 49, 535-553.
- 8 Bouche C, Rizkalla SW, Luo J, Vidal H, Veronese A, Pacher N, Fouquet C, Lang V, Slama G, 2002. Five-week, low-glycemic index diet decreases total fat mass and improves plasma lipid profile in moderately overweight nondiabetic men. *Diabetes Care*, 25, 822-828.
- 9 Brand-Miller JC, 2003. Glycemic load and chronic disease. *Nutrition Reviews*, 61, S49-S55.
- 10 Brand-Miller JC, Petocz P, Colagiuri S, 2003. Meta-analysis of low-glycemic index diets in the management of diabetes - Response. *Diabetes Care*, 26, 3363-3364.
- 11 Brand-Miller JC, Thomas M, Swan V, Ahmad ZI, Petocz P, Colagiuri S, 2003. Physiological validation of the concept of glycemic load in lean young adults. *Journal of Nutrition*, 133, 2728-2732.
- 12 Brouns F, Bjorck I, Frayn KN, Gibbs AL, Lang V, Slama G, Wolever TMS, 2005. Glycaemic index methodology. *Nutrition Research Reviews*, 18, 145-171.
- 13 Brynes AE, Edwards CM, Ghatei MA, Dornhorst A, Morgan LM, Bloom SR, Frost GS, 2003. A randomised four-intervention crossover study investigating the effect of carbohydrates on daytime profiles of insulin, glucose, non-esterified fatty acids and triacylglycerols in middle-aged men. *British Journal of Nutrition*, 89, 207-218.
- 14 Brynes AE, Lee JL, Brighton RE, Leeds AR, Dornhorst A, Frost GS, 2003. A low glycemic diet significantly improves the 24-h blood glucose profile in people with type 2 diabetes, as assessed using the continuous glucose MiniMed monitor. *Diabetes Care*, 26, 548-549.
- 15 Brynes AE, Adamson J, Dornhorst A, Frost GS, 2005. The beneficial effect of a diet with low glycaemic index on 24h glucose profiles in healthy young people as assessed by continuous glucose monitoring. *British Journal of Nutrition*, 93, 179-182.
- 16 Caballero B, Allen L, Prentice A, 2005. *Encyclopedia of human nutrition*. Elsevier Academic Press, Amsterdam
- 17 FAO/WHO (Food and Agriculture Organization and World Health Organization), 1998. Report of a Joint FAO/WHO Expert Consultation. Carbohydrates in Human Nutrition. FAO Food and Nutrition Paper No. 66.
- 18 Foster-Powell K, Holt SHA, Brand-Miller JC, 2002. International table of glycemic index and glycemic load values: 2002. *American Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, 76, 5-56.
- 19 Frost G and Dornhorst A, 2000. The relevance of the glycaemic index to our understanding of dietary carbohydrates. *Diabetic Medicine*, 17, 336-345.
- 20 Galgani J, Aguirre C, Díaz E, 2006. Acute effect of meal glycemic index and glycemic load on blood glucose and insulin responses in humans. *Nutrition Journal*, 5, 22.
- 21 Gostner A, Schaffer V, Theis S, Menzel T, Luhrs H, Melcher R, Schaubert J, Kudlich T, Dusel G, Dornhorst A, Kozianowski G, Scheppach W, 2005. Effects of isomalt consumption on gastrointestinal and metabolic parameters in healthy volunteers. *British Journal of Nutrition*, 94, 575-581.
- 22 Gray J, 2003. *Carbohydrates: nutritional and health aspects*. ILSI Press, Brussels.
- 23 Henry CJK, Lightowler HJ, Strik CM, Renton H, Hails S, 2005. Glycaemic index and glycaemic load values of commercially available products in the UK. *British Journal of Nutrition*, 94, 922-930.
- 24 Henry CJK, Lightowler HJ, Kendall FL, Storey M, 2006. The impact of the addition of toppings/fillings on the glycaemic response to commonly consumed carbohydrate foods. *European Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, 60, 763-769.
- 25 Henry CJK, Lightowler HJ, Tydeman EA, Skeath R, 2006. Use of low-glycaemic index bread to reduce 24-h blood glucose: implications for dietary advice to non-diabetic and diabetic subjects. *International Journal of Food Sciences and Nutrition*, 57, 273-278.
- 26 Holub L and Gostner A, 2006. Influence of low glycaemic sweetener isomalt on metabolic parameters and vascular risk factors in type 2 diabetics. *Zeitschrift fur Gastroenterologie*, 44, 699-941.

- 27 Howlett J and Ashwell M, 2008. Glycemic response and health: summary of a workshop. *American Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, 87, 212s-216s.
- 28 Jenkins DJA, Kendall CWC, Augustin LSA, Franceschi S, Hamidi M, Marchie A, Jenkins AL, Axelsen M, 2002. Glycemic index: overview of implications in health and disease. *American Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, 76, 266s-273s.
- 29 Leeds AR, 2002. Glycemic index and heart disease. *American Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, 76, 286s-289s.
- 30 Liljeberg HGM, Akerberg AKE, Bjorck IME, 1999. Effect of the glycemic index and content of indigestible carbohydrates of cereal-based breakfast meals on glucose tolerance at lunch in healthy subjects. *American Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, 69, 647-655.
- 31 Liljeberg H and Bjorck I, 2000. Effects of a low-glycaemic index spaghetti meal on glucose tolerance and lipaemia at a subsequent meal in healthy subjects. *European Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, 54, 24-28.
- 32 Liu S and Willett WC, 2002. Dietary glycemic load and atherothrombotic risk. *Current Atherosclerosis Reports*, 4, 454-461.
- 33 Liu SM, 2002. Intake of refined carbohydrates and whole grain foods in relation to risk of type 2 diabetes mellitus and coronary heart disease. *Journal of the American College of Nutrition*, 21, 298-306.
- 34 Livesey G, 2003. Health potential of polyols as sugar replacers, with emphasis on low glycaemic properties. *Nutrition Research Reviews*, 16, 163-191.
- 35 Livesey G, 2005. Low-glycaemic diets and health: implications for obesity. *Proceedings of the Nutrition Society*, 64, 105-113.
- 36 Livesey G, 2006 Glycemic control with unavailable carbohydrates including polyols. *Foods and Food Ingredients Journal of Japan*, 211, 445-455.
- 37 Livesey G, 2007. Glycaemic response and health meta-analyses. *Annals of Nutrition and Metabolism*, 51, 51-52.
- 38 Livesey G, Taylor R, Hulshof T, Howlett J, 2008. Glycemic response and health - a systematic review and meta-analysis: the database, study characteristics, and macronutrient intakes. *American Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, 87, 223s-236s.
- 39 Ludwig DS, Majzoub JA, Al-Zahrani A, Dallal GE, Blanco I, Roberts SB, 1999. High glycemic index foods, overeating, and obesity. *Pediatrics*, 103, E26.
- 40 Ludwig DDS, 2002. The glycemic index - Physiological mechanisms relating to obesity, diabetes, and cardiovascular disease. *Jama-Journal of the American Medical Association*, 287, 2414-2423.
- 41 Ludwig DS, 2003. Dietary glycemic index and the regulation of body weight. *Lipids*, 38, 117-121.
- 42 Mann J and Truswell AS, 1998. *Essentials of human nutrition*. Oxford University Press USA, New York.
- 43 McMillan-Price J, Petocz P, Atkinson F, O'Neill K, Samman S, Steinbeck K, Caterson I, Brand-Miller J, 2006. Comparison of 4 diets of varying glycemic load on weight loss and cardiovascular risk reduction in overweight and obese young adults - A randomized controlled trial. *Archives of Internal Medicine*, 166, 1466-1475.
- 44 Monro J, 2005. Expressing the glycaemic potency of foods. *Proceedings of the Nutrition Society*, 64, 115-122.
- 45 Opperman AM, Venter CS, Oosthuizen W, Thompson RL, Vorster HH, 2004. Meta-analysis of the health effects of using the glycaemic index in meal-planning. *British Journal of Nutrition*, 92, 367-381.
- 46 Riccardi G, Aggett P, Brighenti F, Delzenne N, Frayn K, Nieuwenhuizen A, Pannemans D, Theis S, Tuijtelars S, Vessby B, 2004. PASSCLAIM-Body weight regulation, insulin sensitivity and diabetes risk. *European Journal of Nutrition*, 43, ii7-ii46.
- 47 Shils M, Shike M, Ross C, Caballero B, Cousins R, 2006. *Modern Nutrition in Health and Disease*. Lippincott Williams & Wilkins, Baltimore, Philadelphia.

- 48 Thomas DE, Elliott EJ, Baur L, 2007. Low glycaemic index or low glycaemic load diets for overweight and obesity. *Cochrane Database of Systematic Reviews*, CD005105.
- 49 Unwin N, Shaw J, Zimmet P, Alberti KGMM, 2002. Impaired glucose tolerance and impaired fasting glycaemia: the current status on definition and intervention. *Diabetic Medicine*, 19, 708-723.
- 50 WHO/FAO (World Health Organization and Food and Agriculture Organization), 2003. Expert Report: Diet, nutrition and prevention of chronic diseases. WHO Technical Report Series 916.
- 51 Willett W, Manson J, Liu SM, 2002. Glycemic index, glycemic load, and risk of type 2 diabetes. *American Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, 76, 274s-280s.
- 52 Wolever TMS, Jenkins DJA, Ocana AM, Rao VA, Collier GR, 1988. 2nd-Meal Effect - Low-Glycemic-Index Foods Eaten at Dinner Improve Subsequent Breakfast Glycemic Response. *American Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, 48, 1041-1047.
- 53 Wolever TMS and Bolognesi C, 1996. Source and amount of carbohydrate affect postprandial glucose and insulin in normal subjects. *Journal of Nutrition*, 126, 2798-2806.
- 54 Wolever TMS, 2000. Dietary carbohydrates and insulin action in humans. *British Journal of Nutrition*, 83, S97-S102.
- 55 Wolever TMS, 2003. Carbohydrate and the regulation of blood glucose and metabolism. *Nutrition Reviews*, 61, S40-S48.
- 56 Wolever TMS and Mehling C, 2003. Long-term effect of varying the source or amount of dietary carbohydrate on postprandial plasma glucose, insulin, triacylglycerol, and free fatty acid concentrations in subjects with impaired glucose tolerance. *American Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, 77, 612-621.
- 57 Wolever TMS, Vorster HH, Björck I, Brand-Miller J, Brighenti F, Mann JI, Ramdath DD, Granfeldt Y, Holt S, Perry TL, 2003. Determination of the glycaemic index of foods: interlaboratory study. *European Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, 57, 475-482.
- 58 Wolever TMS, 2006. *The glycaemic index: a physiological classification of dietary carbohydrate*. CABI, Wallingford.

ID 481: “Carbohydrates with a low glycaemic index (GI)” and “Serum cholesterol”

- 1 Augustin LS, Franceschi S, Jenkins DJ, Kendall CW, La Vecchia C, 2002. Glycemic index in chronic disease: a review. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 56, 1049-1071.
- 2 Bornet FR, Costagliola D, Rizkalla SW, Blayo A, Fontvieille AM, Haardt MJ, Letanoux M, Tchobroutsky G, Slama G, 1987. Insulinemic and glycemic indexes of six starch-rich foods taken alone and in a mixed meal by type 2 diabetics. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 45, 588-595.
- 3 Brouns F, Björck I, Frayn KN, Gibbs AL, Lang V, Slama G, Wolever TM, 2005. Glycaemic index methodology. *Nutr Res Rev*, 18, 145-171.
- 4 Ebbeling CB, Leidig MM, Sinclair KB, Seger-Shippe LG, Feldman HA, Ludwig DS, 2005. Effects of an ad libitum low-glycemic load diet on cardiovascular disease risk factors in obese young adults. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 81, 976-982.
- 5 FAO/WHO (Food and Agriculture Organization and World Health Organization), 1998. Report of a Joint FAO/WHO Expert Consultation. *Carbohydrates in Human Nutrition*. FAO Food and Nutrition Paper No. 66.
- 6 Ford ES and Liu S, 2001. Glycemic index and serum high-density lipoprotein cholesterol concentration among us adults. *Arch Intern Med*, 161, 572-576.
- 7 Frost G, Leeds AA, Dore CJ, Madeiros S, Brading S, Dornhorst A, 1999. Glycaemic index as a determinant of serum HDL-cholesterol concentration. *Lancet*, 353, 1045-1048.
- 8 Frost G and Dornhurst A., 2005. Glycemic Index. In: *Encyclopedia of human nutrition*. Caballero B, Allen L, Prentice A (eds.). Elsevier, Oxford.

- 9 Gray J, 2003. Carbohydrates: nutritional and health aspects. ILSI Press, Brussels.
- 10 Jenkins DJ, Wolever TM, Kalmsky J, Giudici S, Giordano C, Wong GS, Bird JN, Patten R, Hall M, Buckley G, 1985. Low glycemic index carbohydrate foods in the management of hyperlipidemia. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 42, 604-617.
- 11 Jenkins DJ, Kendall CW, Augustin LS, Franceschi S, Hamidi M, Marchie A, Jenkins AL, Axelsen M, 2002. Glycemic index: overview of implications in health and disease. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 76, 266S-273S.
- 12 Kelly S, Frost G, Whittaker V, Summerbell C, 2004. Low glycaemic index diets for coronary heart disease. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev*, CD004467.
- 13 Leeds AR, 2002. Glycemic index and heart disease. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 76, 286S-289S.
- 14 Ludwig DS, 2002. The glycemic index: physiological mechanisms relating to obesity, diabetes, and cardiovascular disease. *JAMA*, 287, 2414-2423.
- 15 Ma Y, Li Y, Chiriboga DE, Olendzki BC, Hebert JR, Li W, Leung K, Hafner AR, Ockene IS, 2006. Association between carbohydrate intake and serum lipids. *J Am Coll Nutr*, 25, 155-163.
- 16 Opperman AM, Venter CS, Oosthuizen W, Thompson RL, Vorster HH, 2004. Meta-analysis of the health effects of using the glycaemic index in meal-planning. *Br J Nutr*, 92, 367-381.
- 17 Pawlak DB, Ebbeling CB, Ludwig DS, 2002. Should obese patients be counselled to follow a low-glycaemic index diet? Yes. *Obes Rev*, 3, 235-243.
- 18 Pelkman CL, 2001. Effects of the glycemic index of foods on serum concentrations of high-density lipoprotein cholesterol and triglycerides. *Curr Atheroscler Rep*, 3, 456-461.
- 19 Perlstein R, Hines C, Milsavljevic M, 1997. Dietitians' Association of Australia, review paper: glycaemic index in diabetes management. *Australian Journal of Nutrition and Dietetics* 54, 57-63.
- 20 Rizkalla SW, Taghrid L, Laromiguiere M, Huet D, Boillot J, Rigoir A, Elgrably F, Slama G, 2004. Improved plasma glucose control, whole-body glucose utilization, and lipid profile on a low-glycemic index diet in type 2 diabetic men: a randomized controlled trial. *Diabetes Care*, 27, 1866-1872.
- 21 Sloth B, Krog-Mikkelsen I, Flint A, Tetens I, Bjorck I, Vinoy S, Elmstahl H, Astrup A, Lang V, Raben A, 2004. No difference in body weight decrease between a low-glycemic-index and a high-glycemic-index diet but reduced LDL cholesterol after 10-wk ad libitum intake of the low-glycemic-index diet. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 80, 337-347.
- 22 Thomas DE, Elliott EJ, Baur L, 2007. Low glycaemic index or low glycaemic load diets for overweight and obesity. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev*, CD005105.

ID 482: “Carbohydrates with a low glycaemic index (GI)” and “Satiety”

- 1 Alfenas RC and Mattes RD, 2005. Influence of glycemic index/load on glycemic response, appetite, and food intake in healthy humans. *Diabetes Care*, 28, 2123-2129.
- 2 Anderson GH, Catherine NL, Woodend DM, Wolever TM, 2002. Inverse association between the effect of carbohydrates on blood glucose and subsequent short-term food intake in young men. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 76, 1023-1030.
- 3 Anderson JW, Randles KM, Kendall CW, Jenkins DJ, 2004. Carbohydrate and fiber recommendations for individuals with diabetes: a quantitative assessment and meta-analysis of the evidence. *J Am Coll Nutr*, 23, 5-17.
- 4 Augustin LS, Franceschi S, Jenkins DJ, Kendall CW, La Vecchia C, 2002. Glycemic index in chronic disease: a review. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 56, 1049-1071.
- 5 Ball SD, Keller KR, Moyer-Mileur LJ, Ding YW, Donaldson D, Jackson WD, 2003. Prolongation of satiety after low versus moderately high glycemic index meals in obese adolescents. *Pediatrics*, 111, 488-494.

- 6 Berg A, Hamm M, Theis S, 2005. Carbohydrates and their glyceemic effect. In: Praxishandbuch Functional Food. Erbersdobler HF and Meyer AH (eds.). Behr's Verlag, Hamburg.
- 7 Bjorck I, Liljeberg H, Ostman E, 2000. Low glycaemic-index foods. *Br J Nutr*, 83 Suppl 1, S149-155.
- 8 Bornet FR, Costagliola D, Rizkalla SW, Blayo A, Fontvieille AM, Haardt MJ, Letanoux M, Tchobroutsky G, Slama G, 1987. Insulinemic and glyceemic indexes of six starch-rich foods taken alone and in a mixed meal by type 2 diabetics. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 45, 588-595.
- 9 Bornet FR, Jardy-Gennetier AE, Jacquet N, Stowell J, 2007. Glycaemic response to foods: impact on satiety and long-term weight regulation. *Appetite*, 49, 535-553.
- 10 Bouche C, Rizkalla SW, Luo J, Vidal H, Veronese A, Pacher N, Fouquet C, Lang V, Slama G, 2002. Five-week, low-glycemic index diet decreases total fat mass and improves plasma lipid profile in moderately overweight nondiabetic men. *Diabetes Care*, 25, 822-828.
- 11 Brand-Miller JC, Holt SHA, Pawlak DB, McMillan J, 2002. Glycemic index and obesity. *American Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, 76, 281S.
- 12 Brand-Miller J, Hayne S, Petocz P, Colagiuri S, 2003. Low-glycemic index diets in the management of diabetes: a meta-analysis of randomized controlled trials. *Diabetes Care*, 26, 2261-2267.
- 13 Brand-Miller JC, 2003. Glycemic load and chronic disease. *Nutr Rev*, 61, S49-55.
- 14 Brouns F, Bjorck I, Frayn KN, Gibbs AL, Lang V, Slama G, Wolever TM, 2005. Glycaemic index methodology. *Nutr Res Rev*, 18, 145-171.
- 15 Eekmekcioglu C, 2002. Glycemic Index - A novel opportunity in the dietetic therapy of metabolic diseases? . *Ernaehrung / Nutrition*, 26, 349-356.
- 16 FAO/WHO (Food and Agriculture Organization and World Health Organization), 1998. Report of a Joint FAO/WHO Expert Consultation. Carbohydrates in Human Nutrition. FAO Food and Nutrition Paper No. 66.
- 17 Frost G, Leeds AA, Dore CJ, Madeiros S, Brading S, Dornhorst A, 1999. Glycaemic index as a determinant of serum HDL-cholesterol concentration. *Lancet*, 353, 1045-1048.
- 18 Gostner A, Schaffer V, Theis S, Menzel T, Luhrs H, Melcher R, Schaubert J, Kudlich T, Dusel G, Dorbath D, Kozianowski G, Scheppach W, 2005. Effects of isomalt consumption on gastrointestinal and metabolic parameters in healthy volunteers. *Br J Nutr*, 94, 575-581.
- 19 Holub L and Gostner A, 2006. Influence of low glycaemic sweetener isomalt on metabolic parameters and vascular risk factors in type 2 diabetics. *Zeitschrift fur Gastroenterologie*, 44, 699-941.
- 20 Howlett J and Ashwell M, 2008. Glycemic response and health: summary of a workshop. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 87, 212S-216S.
- 21 Jenkins DJ, Kendall CW, Augustin LS, Franceschi S, Hamidi M, Marchie A, Jenkins AL, Axelsen M, 2002. Glycemic index: overview of implications in health and disease. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 76, 266S-273S.
- 22 Jimenez-Cruz A, Gutierrez-Gonzalez AN, Bacardi-Gascon M, 2005. Low glycemic index lunch on satiety in overweight and obese people with type 2 diabetes. *Nutr Hosp*, 20, 348-350.
- 23 Leeds AR, 2002. Glycemic index and heart disease. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 76, 286S-289S.
- 24 Liljeberg HG, Akerberg AK, Bjorck IM, 1999. Effect of the glycemic index and content of indigestible carbohydrates of cereal-based breakfast meals on glucose tolerance at lunch in healthy subjects. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 69, 647-655.
- 25 Liu S, 2002. Intake of refined carbohydrates and whole grain foods in relation to risk of type 2 diabetes mellitus and coronary heart disease. *J Am Coll Nutr*, 21, 298-306.
- 26 Liu S and Willett WC, 2002. Dietary glycemic load and atherothrombotic risk. *Curr Atheroscler Rep*, 4, 454-461.
- 27 Livesey G, 2003. Health potential of polyols as sugar replacers, with emphasis on low glycaemic properties. *Nutr Res Rev*, 16, 163-191.

- 28 Livesey G, 2005. Low-glycaemic diets and health: implications for obesity. *Proc Nutr Soc*, 64, 105-113.
- 29 Livesey G, 2006 Glycemic control with unavailable carbohydrates including polyols. *Foods and Food Ingredients Journal of Japan*, 211, 445-455.
- 30 Livesey G, 2007. Glycaemic response and health – meta-analyses. *Annals of Nutrition and Metabolism*, 51, 51-52.
- 31 Livesey G, Taylor R, Hulshof T, Howlett J, 2008. Glycemic response and health--a systematic review and meta-analysis: the database, study characteristics, and macronutrient intakes. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 87, 223S-236S.
- 32 Ludwig DS, Majzoub JA, Al-Zahrani A, Dallal GE, Blanco I, Roberts SB, 1999. High glycemic index foods, overeating, and obesity. *Pediatrics*, 103, E26.
- 33 Ludwig DS, 2000. Dietary glycemic index and obesity. *J Nutr*, 130, 280S-283S.
- 34 Ludwig DS, 2002. The glycemic index: physiological mechanisms relating to obesity, diabetes, and cardiovascular disease. *JAMA*, 287, 2414-2423.
- 35 Ludwig DS, 2003. Dietary glycemic index and the regulation of body weight. *Lipids*, 38, 117-121.
- 36 Monro J, 2005. Expressing the glycaemic potency of foods. *Proc Nutr Soc*, 64, 115-122.
- 37 Opperman AM, Venter CS, Oosthuizen W, Thompson RL, Vorster HH, 2004. Meta-analysis of the health effects of using the glycaemic index in meal-planning. *Br J Nutr*, 92, 367-381.
- 38 Pasma WJ, Blokdijk VM, Bertina FM, Hopman WP, Hendriks HF, 2003. Effect of two breakfasts, different in carbohydrate composition, on hunger and satiety and mood in healthy men. *Int J Obes Relat Metab Disord*, 27, 663-668.
- 39 Pawlak DB, Ebbeling CB, Ludwig DS, 2002. Should obese patients be counselled to follow a low-glycaemic index diet? Yes. *Obesity Reviews*, 3, 235-243.
- 40 Perlstein R, Hines C, Milsavljevic M, 1997. Dietitians' Association of Australia, review paper: glycaemic index in diabetes management. *Australian Journal of Nutrition and Dietetics* 54, 57-63.
- 41 Pi-Sunyer FX, 2002. Glycemic index and disease. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 76, 290S-298S.
- 42 Raben A, 2002. Should obese patients be counselled to follow a low-glycaemic index diet? No. *Obes Rev*, 3, 245-256.
- 43 Riccardi G, Aggett P, Brighenti F, Delzenne N, Frayn K, Nieuwenhuizen A, Pannemans D, Theis S, Tuijtelaars S, Vessby B, 2004. PASSCLAIM--body weight regulation, insulin sensitivity and diabetes risk. *Eur J Nutr*, 43 Suppl 2, II7-II46.
- 44 Roberts SB, 2000. High-glycemic index foods, hunger, and obesity: is there a connection? *Nutr Rev*, 58, 163-169.
- 45 Warren JM, Henry CJ, Simonite V, 2003. Low glycemic index breakfasts and reduced food intake in preadolescent children. *Pediatrics*, 112, e414.
- 46 WHO (World Health Organization), 2003. Diet, Nutrition and the Prevention of Chronic Diseases. Technical Report No. 916.
- 47 Willett W, Manson J, Liu S, 2002. Glycemic index, glycemic load, and risk of type 2 diabetes. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 76, 274S-280S.
- 48 Wolever TM, 2000. Dietary carbohydrates and insulin action in humans. *Br J Nutr*, 83 Suppl 1, S97-102.
- 49 Wolever TM, 2003. Carbohydrate and the regulation of blood glucose and metabolism. *Nutr Rev*, 61, S40-48.

ID 483: “Carbohydrates with a low glycaemic response” and “Low impact on blood glucose / Low glycemic response / Improved blood glucose control (= benefits discussed with respect to the dietary management of body weight regulation, insulin sensitivity, obesity, diabetes, metabolic syndrome)”

- 1 Alfenas RCG and Mattes RD, 2005. Influence glycemic index/load on glycemic response, appetite, and food intake in healthy humans. *Diabetes Care*, 28, 2123-2129.
- 2 Anderson JW, Randles KM, Kendall CWC, Jenkins DJA, 2004. Carbohydrate and fiber recommendations for individuals with diabetes: A quantitative assessment and meta-analysis of the evidence. *Journal of the American College of Nutrition*, 23, 5-17.
- 3 Arumugam V, Lee JS, Nowak JK, Pohle RJ, Nyrop JE, Leddy JJ, Pelkman CL, 2008. A high-glycemic meal pattern elicited increased subjective appetite sensations in overweight and obese women. *Appetite*, 50, 215-222.
- 4 Augustin LS, Franceschi S, Jenkins DJA, Kendall CWC, La Vecchia C, 2002. Glycemic index in chronic disease: a review. *European Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, 56, 1049-1071.
- 5 Berg A, Hamm M, Theis S, 2005. Carbohydrates and their glycemic effect. In: *Praxishandbuch Functional Food*. Erbersdobler HF and Meyer AH (eds.). Behr's Verlag, Hamburg.
- 6 Bjorck I, Liljeberg H, Ostman E, 2000. Low glycaemic-index foods. *British Journal of Nutrition*, 83, S149-S155.
- 7 Bornet FRJ, Jardy-Gennetier AE, Jacquet N, Stowell J, 2007. Glycaemic response to foods: Impact on satiety and long-term weight regulation. *Appetite*, 49, 535-553.
- 8 Bouche C, Rizkalla SW, Luo J, Vidal H, Veronese A, Pacher N, Fouquet C, Lang V, Slama G, 2002. Five-week, low-glycemic index diet decreases total fat mass and improves plasma lipid profile in moderately overweight nondiabetic men. *Diabetes Care*, 25, 822-828.
- 9 Brand-Miller JC, 2003. Glycemic load and chronic disease. *Nutrition Reviews*, 61, S49-S55.
- 10 Brand-Miller JC, Petocz P, Colagiuri S, 2003. Meta-analysis of low-glycemic index diets in the management of diabetes - Response. *Diabetes Care*, 26, 3363-3364.
- 11 Brand-Miller JC, Thomas M, Swan V, Ahmad ZI, Petocz P, Colagiuri S, 2003. Physiological validation of the concept of glycemic load in lean young adults. *Journal of Nutrition*, 133, 2728-2732.
- 12 Brouns F, Bjorck I, Frayn KN, Gibbs AL, Lang V, Slama G, Wolever TMS, 2005. Glycaemic index methodology. *Nutrition Research Reviews*, 18, 145-171.
- 13 Brynes AE, Edwards CM, Ghatei MA, Dornhorst A, Morgan LM, Bloom SR, Frost GS, 2003. A randomised four-intervention crossover study investigating the effect of carbohydrates on daytime profiles of insulin, glucose, non-esterified fatty acids and triacylglycerols in middle-aged men. *British Journal of Nutrition*, 89, 207-218.
- 14 Brynes AE, Lee JL, Brighton RE, Leeds AR, Dornhorst A, Frost GS, 2003. A low glycemic diet significantly improves the 24-h blood glucose profile in people with type 2 diabetes, as assessed using the continuous glucose MiniMed monitor. *Diabetes Care*, 26, 548-549.
- 15 Brynes AE, Adamson J, Dornhorst A, Frost GS, 2005. The beneficial effect of a diet with low glycaemic index on 24h glucose profiles in healthy young people as assessed by continuous glucose monitoring. *British Journal of Nutrition*, 93, 179-182.
- 16 FAO/WHO (Food and Agriculture Organization and World Health Organization), 1998. Report of a Joint FAO/WHO Expert Consultation. Carbohydrates in Human Nutrition. FAO Food and Nutrition Paper No. 66.
- 17 Foster-Powell K, Holt SHA, Brand-Miller JC, 2002. International table of glycemic index and glycemic load values: 2002. *American Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, 76, 5-56.
- 18 Frost G and Dornhurst A., 2005. Glycemic Index. In: *Encyclopedia of human nutrition*. Caballero B, Allen L, Prentice A (eds.). Elsevier, Oxford.

- 19 Galgani J, Aguirre C, Díaz E, 2006. Acute effect of meal glycemic index and glycemic load on blood glucose and insulin responses in humans. *Nutrition Journal*, 5, 22.
- 20 Gostner A, Schaffer V, Theis S, Menzel T, Luhrs H, Melcher R, Schaubert J, Kudlich T, Dusel G, Dorbath D, Kozianowski G, Scheppach W, 2005. Effects of isomalt consumption on gastrointestinal and metabolic parameters in healthy volunteers. *British Journal of Nutrition*, 94, 575-581.
- 21 Henry CJK, Lightowler HJ, Strik CM, Renton H, Hails S, 2005. Glycaemic index and glycaemic load values of commercially available products in the UK. *British Journal of Nutrition*, 94, 922-930.
- 22 Henry CJK, Lightowler HJ, Kendall FL, Storey M, 2006. The impact of the addition of toppings/fillings on the glycaemic response to commonly consumed carbohydrate foods. *European Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, 60, 763-769.
- 23 Holub L and Gostner A, 2006. Influence of low glycaemic sweetener isomalt on metabolic parameters and vascular risk factors in type 2 diabetics. *Zeitschrift fur Gastroenterologie*, 44, 699-941.
- 24 Howlett J and Ashwell M, 2008. Glycemic response and health: summary of a workshop. *American Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, 87, 212s-216s.
- 25 Jenkins DJA, Wolever TMS, Ocana AM, Rao VA, Collier GR, 1988. 2nd-Meal Effect - Low-Glycemic-Index Foods Eaten at Dinner Improve Subsequent Breakfast Glycemic Response. *American Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, 48, 1041-1047.
- 26 Jenkins DJA, Kendall CWC, Augustin LSA, Franceschi S, Hamidi M, Marchie A, Jenkins AL, Axelsen M, 2002. Glycemic index: overview of implications in health and disease. *American Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, 76, 266s-273s.
- 27 Leeds AR, 2002. Glycemic index and heart disease. *American Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, 76, 286s-289s.
- 28 Liljeberg HGM, Akerberg AKE, Bjorck IME, 1999. Effect of the glycemic index and content of indigestible carbohydrates of cereal-based breakfast meals on glucose tolerance at lunch in healthy subjects. *American Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, 69, 647-655.
- 29 Liljeberg H and Bjorck I, 2000. Effects of a low-glycaemic index spaghetti meal on glucose tolerance and lipaemia at a subsequent meal in healthy subjects. *European Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, 54, 24-28.
- 30 Liu S and Willett WC, 2002. Dietary glycemic load and atherothrombotic risk. *Current Atherosclerosis Reports*, 4, 454-461.
- 31 Liu SM, 2002. Intake of refined carbohydrates and whole grain foods in relation to risk of type 2 diabetes mellitus and coronary heart disease. *Journal of the American College of Nutrition*, 21, 298-306.
- 32 Livesey G, 2003. Health potential of polyols as sugar replacers, with emphasis on low glycaemic properties. *Nutrition Research Reviews*, 16, 163-191.
- 33 Livesey G, 2005. Low-glycaemic diets and health: implications for obesity. *Proceedings of the Nutrition Society*, 64, 105-113.
- 34 Livesey G, 2006 Glycemic control with unavailable carbohydrates including polyols. *Foods and Food Ingredients Journal of Japan*, 211, 445-455.
- 35 Livesey G, 2007. Glycaemic response and health meta-analyses. *Annals of Nutrition and Metabolism*, 51, 51-52.
- 36 Livesey G, Taylor R, Hulshof T, Howlett J, 2008. Glycemic response and health - a systematic review and meta-analysis: the database, study characteristics, and macronutrient intakes. *American Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, 87, 223s-236s.
- 37 Ludwig DS, Majzoub JA, Al-Zahrani A, Dallal GE, Blanco I, Roberts SB, 1999. High glycemic index foods, overeating, and obesity. *Pediatrics*, 103, E26.
- 38 Ludwig DDS, 2002. The glycemic index - Physiological mechanisms relating to obesity, diabetes, and cardiovascular disease. *Jama-Journal of the American Medical Association*, 287, 2414-2423.
- 39 Ludwig DS, 2003. Dietary glycemic index and the regulation of body weight. *Lipids*, 38, 117-121.

- 40 Mann J and Truswell AS, 1998. Essentials of human nutrition. Oxford University Press USA, New York.
- 41 McMillan-Price J, Petocz P, Atkinson F, O'Neill K, Samman S, Steinbeck K, Caterson I, Brand-Miller J, 2006. Comparison of 4 diets of varying glycemic load on weight loss and cardiovascular risk reduction in overweight and obese young adults - A randomized controlled trial. Archives of Internal Medicine, 166, 1466-1475.
- 42 Monro J, 2005. Expressing the glycaemic potency of foods. Proceedings of the Nutrition Society, 64, 115-122.
- 43 Opperman AM, Venter CS, Oosthuizen W, Thompson RL, Vorster HH, 2004. Meta-analysis of the health effects of using the glycaemic index in meal-planning. British Journal of Nutrition, 92, 367-381.
- 44 Riccardi G, Aggett P, Brighenti F, Delzenne N, Frayn K, Nieuwenhuizen A, Pannemans D, Theis S, Tuijelaars S, Vessby B, 2004. PASSCLAIM-Body weight regulation, insulin sensitivity and diabetes risk. European Journal of Nutrition, 43, II/7-II/46.
- 45 Shils M, Shike M, Ross C, Caballero B, Cousins R, 2006. Modern Nutrition in Health and Disease. Lippincott Williams & Wilkins, Baltimore, Philadelphia.
- 46 Thomas DE, Elliott EJ, Baur L, 2007. Low glycaemic index or low glycaemic load diets for overweight and obesity. Cochrane Database of Systematic Reviews, CD005105.
- 47 Unwin N, Shaw J, Zimmet P, Alberti KGMM, 2002. Impaired glucose tolerance and impaired fasting glycaemia: the current status on definition and intervention. Diabetic Medicine, 19, 708-723.
- 48 WHO/FAO (World Health Organization and Food and Agriculture Organization), 2003. Expert Report: Diet, nutrition and prevention of chronic diseases. WHO Technical Report Series 916.
- 49 Willett W, Manson J, Liu SM, 2002. Glycemic index, glycemic load, and risk of type 2 diabetes. American Journal of Clinical Nutrition, 76, 274s-280s.
- 50 Wolever TMS and Bolognesi C, 1996. Source and amount of carbohydrate affect postprandial glucose and insulin in normal subjects. Journal of Nutrition, 126, 2798-2806.
- 51 Wolever TMS, 2000. Dietary carbohydrates and insulin action in humans. British Journal of Nutrition, 83, S97-S102.
- 52 Wolever TMS, 2003. Carbohydrate and the regulation of blood glucose and metabolism. Nutrition Reviews, 61, S40-S48.
- 53 Wolever TMS and Mehling C, 2003. Long-term effect of varying the source or amount of dietary carbohydrate on postprandial plasma glucose, insulin, triacylglycerol, and free fatty acid concentrations in subjects with impaired glucose tolerance. American Journal of Clinical Nutrition, 77, 612-621.
- 54 Wolever TMS, Vorster HH, Björck I, Brand-Miller J, Brighenti F, Mann JI, Ramdath DD, Granfeldt Y, Holt S, Perry TL, 2003. Determination of the glycaemic index of foods: interlaboratory study. European Journal of Clinical Nutrition, 57, 475-482.

ID 484: “Carbohydrates with a reduced glycemic response” and “Lower impact on blood glucose/ lower glycemic response; improved blood glucose control”

- 1 Alfenas RCG and Mattes RD, 2005. Influence glycemic index/load on glycemic response, appetite, and food intake in healthy humans. Diabetes Care, 28, 2123-2129.
- 2 Anderson JW, Randles KM, Kendall CWC, Jenkins DJA, 2004. Carbohydrate and fiber recommendations for individuals with diabetes: A quantitative assessment and meta-analysis of the evidence. Journal of the American College of Nutrition, 23, 5-17.
- 3 Arumugam V, Lee JS, Nowak JK, Pohle RJ, Nyrop JE, Leddy JJ, Pelkman CL, 2008. A high-glycemic meal pattern elicited increased subjective appetite sensations in overweight and obese women. Appetite, 50, 215-222.

- 4 Augustin LS, Franceschi S, Jenkins DJA, Kendall CWC, La Vecchia C, 2002. Glycemic index in chronic disease: a review. *European Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, 56, 1049-1071.
- 5 Berg A, Hamm M, Theis S, 2005. Carbohydrates and their glycemic effect. In: *Praxishandbuch Functional Food*. Erbersdobler HF and Meyer AH (eds.). Behr's Verlag, Hamburg.
- 6 Bjorck I, Liljeberg H, Ostman E, 2000. Low glycaemic-index foods. *British Journal of Nutrition*, 83, S149-S155.
- 7 Bornet FRJ, Jardy-Gennetier AE, Jacquet N, Stowell J, 2007. Glycaemic response to foods: Impact on satiety and long-term weight regulation. *Appetite*, 49, 535-553.
- 8 Bouche C, Rizkalla SW, Luo J, Vidal H, Veronese A, Pacher N, Fouquet C, Lang V, Slama G, 2002. Five-week, low-glycemic index diet decreases total fat mass and improves plasma lipid profile in moderately overweight nondiabetic men. *Diabetes Care*, 25, 822-828.
- 9 Brand-Miller JC, 2003. Glycemic load and chronic disease. *Nutrition Reviews*, 61, S49-S55.
- 10 Brand-Miller JC, Petocz P, Colagiuri S, 2003. Meta-analysis of low-glycemic index diets in the management of diabetes - Response. *Diabetes Care*, 26, 3363-3364.
- 11 Brand-Miller JC, Thomas M, Swan V, Ahmad ZI, Petocz P, Colagiuri S, 2003. Physiological validation of the concept of glycemic load in lean young adults. *Journal of Nutrition*, 133, 2728-2732.
- 12 Brouns F, Bjorck I, Frayn KN, Gibbs AL, Lang V, Slama G, Wolever TMS, 2005. Glycaemic index methodology. *Nutrition Research Reviews*, 18, 145-171.
- 13 Brynes AE, Edwards CM, Ghatei MA, Dornhorst A, Morgan LM, Bloom SR, Frost GS, 2003. A randomised four-intervention crossover study investigating the effect of carbohydrates on daytime profiles of insulin, glucose, non-esterified fatty acids and triacylglycerols in middle-aged men. *British Journal of Nutrition*, 89, 207-218.
- 14 Brynes AE, Lee JL, Brighton RE, Leeds AR, Dornhorst A, Frost GS, 2003. A low glycemic diet significantly improves the 24-h blood glucose profile in people with type 2 diabetes, as assessed using the continuous glucose MiniMed monitor. *Diabetes Care*, 26, 548-549.
- 15 Brynes AE, Adamson J, Dornhorst A, Frost GS, 2005. The beneficial effect of a diet with low glycaemic index on 24h glucose profiles in healthy young people as assessed by continuous glucose monitoring. *British Journal of Nutrition*, 93, 179-182.
- 16 FAO/WHO (Food and Agriculture Organization and World Health Organization), 1998. Report of a Joint FAO/WHO Expert Consultation. Carbohydrates in Human Nutrition. FAO Food and Nutrition Paper No. 66.
- 17 Foster-Powell K, Holt SHA, Brand-Miller JC, 2002. International table of glycemic index and glycemic load values: 2002. *American Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, 76, 5-56.
- 18 Frost G and Dornhurst A., 2005. Glycemic Index. In: *Encyclopedia of human nutrition*. Caballero B, Allen L, Prentice A (eds.). Elsevier, Oxford.
- 19 Galgani J, Aguirre C, Díaz E, 2006. Acute effect of meal glycemic index and glycemic load on blood glucose and insulin responses in humans. *Nutrition Journal*, 5, 22.
- 20 Gostner A, Schaffer V, Theis S, Menzel T, Luhrs H, Melcher R, Schaubert J, Kudlich T, Dusel G, Dorbath D, Kozianowski G, Scheppach W, 2005. Effects of isomalt consumption on gastrointestinal and metabolic parameters in healthy volunteers. *British Journal of Nutrition*, 94, 575-581.
- 21 Henry CJK, Lightowler HJ, Strik CM, Renton H, Hails S, 2005. Glycaemic index and glycaemic load values of commercially available products in the UK. *British Journal of Nutrition*, 94, 922-930.
- 22 Henry CJK, Lightowler HJ, Kendall FL, Storey M, 2006. The impact of the addition of toppings/fillings on the glycaemic response to commonly consumed carbohydrate foods. *European Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, 60, 763-769.
- 23 Holub L and Gostner A, 2006. Influence of low glycaemic sweetener isomalt on metabolic parameters and vascular risk factors in type 2 diabetics. *Zeitschrift fur Gastroenterologie*, 44, 699-941.

- 24 Howlett J and Ashwell M, 2008. Glycemic response and health: summary of a workshop. *American Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, 87, 212s-216s.
- 25 Jenkins DJA, Wolever TMS, Ocana AM, Rao VA, Collier GR, 1988. 2nd-Meal Effect - Low-Glycemic-Index Foods Eaten at Dinner Improve Subsequent Breakfast Glycemic Response. *American Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, 48, 1041-1047.
- 26 Jenkins DJA, Kendall CWC, Augustin LSA, Franceschi S, Hamidi M, Marchie A, Jenkins AL, Axelsen M, 2002. Glycemic index: overview of implications in health and disease. *American Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, 76, 266s-273s.
- 27 Leeds AR, 2002. Glycemic index and heart disease. *American Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, 76, 286s-289s.
- 28 Liljeberg HGM, Akerberg AKE, Bjorck IME, 1999. Effect of the glycemic index and content of indigestible carbohydrates of cereal-based breakfast meals on glucose tolerance at lunch in healthy subjects. *American Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, 69, 647-655.
- 29 Liljeberg H and Bjorck I, 2000. Effects of a low-glycaemic index spaghetti meal on glucose tolerance and lipaemia at a subsequent meal in healthy subjects. *European Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, 54, 24-28.
- 30 Liu S and Willett WC, 2002. Dietary glycemic load and atherothrombotic risk. *Current Atherosclerosis Reports*, 4, 454-461.
- 31 Liu SM, 2002. Intake of refined carbohydrates and whole grain foods in relation to risk of type 2 diabetes mellitus and coronary heart disease. *Journal of the American College of Nutrition*, 21, 298-306.
- 32 Livesey G, 2003. Health potential of polyols as sugar replacers, with emphasis on low glycaemic properties. *Nutrition Research Reviews*, 16, 163-191.
- 33 Livesey G, 2005. Low-glycaemic diets and health: implications for obesity. *Proceedings of the Nutrition Society*, 64, 105-113.
- 34 Livesey G, 2006 Glycemic control with unavailable carbohydrates including polyols. *Foods and Food Ingredients Journal of Japan*, 211, 445-455.
- 35 Livesey G, 2007. Glycaemic response and health meta-analyses. *Annals of Nutrition and Metabolism*, 51, 51-52.
- 36 Livesey G, Taylor R, Hulshof T, Howlett J, 2008. Glycemic response and health - a systematic review and meta-analysis: the database, study characteristics, and macronutrient intakes. *American Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, 87, 223s-236s.
- 37 Ludwig DS, Majzoub JA, Al-Zahrani A, Dallal GE, Blanco I, Roberts SB, 1999. High glycemic index foods, overeating, and obesity. *Pediatrics*, 103, E26.
- 38 Ludwig DDS, 2002. The glycemic index - Physiological mechanisms relating to obesity, diabetes, and cardiovascular disease. *Jama-Journal of the American Medical Association*, 287, 2414-2423.
- 39 Ludwig DS, 2003. Dietary glycemic index and the regulation of body weight. *Lipids*, 38, 117-121.
- 40 Mann J and Truswell AS, 1998. *Essentials of human nutrition*. Oxford University Press USA, New York.
- 41 McMillan-Price J, Petocz P, Atkinson F, O'Neill K, Samman S, Steinbeck K, Caterson I, Brand-Miller J, 2006. Comparison of 4 diets of varying glycemic load on weight loss and cardiovascular risk reduction in overweight and obese young adults - A randomized controlled trial. *Archives of Internal Medicine*, 166, 1466-1475.
- 42 Monro J, 2005. Expressing the glycaemic potency of foods. *Proceedings of the Nutrition Society*, 64, 115-122.
- 43 Opperman AM, Venter CS, Oosthuizen W, Thompson RL, Vorster HH, 2004. Meta-analysis of the health effects of using the glycaemic index in meal-planning. *British Journal of Nutrition*, 92, 367-381.
- 44 Riccardi G, Aggett P, Brighenti F, Delzenne N, Frayn K, Nieuwenhuizen A, Pannemans D, Theis S, Tuijtelars S, Vessby B, 2004. PASSCLAIM-Body weight regulation, insulin sensitivity and diabetes risk. *European Journal of Nutrition*, 43, ii7-ii46.

- 45 Shils M, Shike M, Ross C, Caballero B, Cousins R, 2006. *Modern Nutrition in Health and Disease*. Lippincott Williams & Wilkins, Baltimore, Philadelphia.
- 46 Thomas DE, Elliott EJ, Baur L, 2007. Low glycaemic index or low glycaemic load diets for overweight and obesity. *Cochrane Database of Systematic Reviews*, CD005105.
- 47 Unwin N, Shaw J, Zimmet P, Alberti KGMM, 2002. Impaired glucose tolerance and impaired fasting glycaemia: the current status on definition and intervention. *Diabetic Medicine*, 19, 708-723.
- 48 WHO/FAO (World Health Organization and Food and Agriculture Organization), 2003. *Expert Report: Diet, nutrition and prevention of chronic diseases*. WHO Technical Report Series 916.
- 49 Willett W, Manson J, Liu SM, 2002. Glycemic index, glycemic load, and risk of type 2 diabetes. *American Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, 76, 274s-280s.
- 50 Wolever TMS and Bolognesi C, 1996. Source and amount of carbohydrate affect postprandial glucose and insulin in normal subjects. *Journal of Nutrition*, 126, 2798-2806.
- 51 Wolever TMS, 2000. Dietary carbohydrates and insulin action in humans. *British Journal of Nutrition*, 83, S97-S102.
- 52 Wolever TMS, 2003. Carbohydrate and the regulation of blood glucose and metabolism. *Nutrition Reviews*, 61, S40-S48.
- 53 Wolever TMS and Mehling C, 2003. Long-term effect of varying the source or amount of dietary carbohydrate on postprandial plasma glucose, insulin, triacylglycerol, and free fatty acid concentrations in subjects with impaired glucose tolerance. *American Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, 77, 612-621.
- 54 Wolever TMS, Vorster HH, Björck I, Brand-Miller J, Brighenti F, Mann JI, Ramdath DD, Granfeldt Y, Holt S, Perry TL, 2003. Determination of the glycaemic index of foods: interlaboratory study. *European Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, 57, 475-482.

ID 485: “Xylitol” and “Plaque reduction”

- 1 Title 21, Food and Drugs. Chapter I Food and Drug Administration Departement of Health and Human Services. Subchapter B Food for Human Consumption Part 101 Food labeling. Code of Federal Regulations (Revised 2008).
- 2 Aguirre-Zero O, Zero DT, Proskin HM, 1993. Effect of chewing xylitol chewing gum on salivary flow rate and the acidogenic potential of dental plaque. *Caries Res*, 27, 55-59.
- 3 Alanen P, Isokangas P, Gutmann K, 2000. Xylitol candies in caries prevention: results of a field study in Estonian children. *Community Dent Oral Epidemiol*, 28, 218-224.
- 4 Barnes VM, Santarpia P, Richter R, Curtis J, Xu T, 2005. Clinical evaluation of the anti-plaque effect of a commercial chewing gum. *J Clin Dent*, 16, 1-5.
- 5 Beckers HJ, 1988. Influence of xylitol on growth, establishment, and cariogenicity of *Streptococcus mutans* in dental plaque of rats. *Caries Res*, 22, 166-173.
- 6 Birkhed D, 1994. Cariologic aspects of xylitol and its use in chewing gum: a review. *Acta Odontol Scand*, 52, 116-127.
- 7 Burt BA, 2006. The use of sorbitol- and xylitol-sweetened chewing gum in caries control. *J Am Dent Assoc*, 137, 190-196.
- 8 Cronin M, Gordon J, Reardon R, Balbo F, 1994. Three clinical trials comparing xylitol- and sorbitol-containing chewing gums for their effect on supragingival plaque accumulation. *J Clin Dent*, 5, 106-109.
- 9 Edgar WM, 1998. Sugar substitutes, chewing gum and dental caries--a review. *Br Dent J*, 184, 29-32.
- 10 Gaffar A, Blake-Haskins JC, Sullivan R, Simone A, Schmidt R, Saunders F, 1998. Cariostatic effects of a xylitol/NaF dentifrice in vivo. *Int Dent J*, 48, 32-39.

- 11 Hayes C, 2001. The effect of non-cariogenic sweeteners on the prevention of dental caries: a review of the evidence. *J Dent Educ*, 65, 1106-1109.
- 12 Holgerson PL, Sjostrom I, Steckslen-Blicks C, Twetman S, 2007. Dental plaque formation and salivary mutans streptococci in schoolchildren after use of xylitol-containing chewing gum. *Int J Paediatr Dent*, 17, 79-85.
- 13 Honkala E, Honkala S, Shyama M, Al-Mutawa SA, 2006. Field trial on caries prevention with xylitol candies among disabled school students. *Caries Res*, 40, 508-513.
- 14 Hujoel PP, Makinen KK, Bennett CA, Isotupa KP, Isokangas PJ, Allen P, Makinen PL, 1999. The optimum time to initiate habitual xylitol gum-chewing for obtaining long-term caries prevention. *J Dent Res*, 78, 797-803.
- 15 Isokangas P, 1987. Xylitol chewing gum in caries prevention. A longitudinal study on Finnish school children. *Proc Finn Dent Soc*, 83 Suppl 1, 1-117.
- 16 Isokangas P, Soderling E, Pienihakkinen K, Alanen P, 2000. Occurrence of dental decay in children after maternal consumption of xylitol chewing gum, a follow-up from 0 to 5 years of age. *J Dent Res*, 79, 1885-1889.
- 17 Isotupa KP, Gunn S, Chen CY, Lopatin D, Makinen KK, 1995. Effect of polyol gums on dental plaque in orthodontic patients. *Am J Orthod Dentofacial Orthop*, 107, 497-504.
- 18 Kandelman D, Bar A, Hefti A, 1988. Collaborative WHO xylitol field study in French Polynesia. I. Baseline prevalence and 32-month caries increment. *Caries Res*, 22, 55-62.
- 19 Kandelman D and Gagnon G, 1990. A 24-month clinical study of the incidence and progression of dental caries in relation to consumption of chewing gum containing xylitol in school preventive programs. *J Dent Res*, 69, 1771-1775.
- 20 Kandelman D, 1997. Sugar, alternative sweeteners and meal frequency in relation to caries prevention: new perspectives. *Br J Nutr*, 77 Suppl 1, S121-128.
- 21 Maguire A and Rugg-Gunn AJ, 2003. Xylitol and caries prevention--is it a magic bullet? *Br Dent J*, 194, 429-436.
- 22 Makinen KK and Isokangas P, 1988. Relationship between carbohydrate sweeteners and oral diseases. *Prog Food Nutr Sci*, 12, 73-109.
- 23 Makinen KK, 1993. A dietary procedure for preventing dental caries in young adults. *J Am Coll Health*, 41, 172-180.
- 24 Makinen KK, Bennett CA, Hujoel PP, Isokangas PJ, Isotupa KP, Pape HR, Jr., Makinen PL, 1995. Xylitol chewing gums and caries rates: a 40-month cohort study. *J Dent Res*, 74, 1904-1913.
- 25 Makinen KK, Makinen PL, Pape HR, Jr., Allen P, Bennett CA, Isokangas PJ, Isotupa KP, 1995. Stabilisation of rampant caries: polyol gums and arrest of dentine caries in two long-term cohort studies in young subjects. *Int Dent J*, 45, 93-107.
- 26 Makinen KK, Chen CY, Makinen PL, Bennett CA, Isokangas PJ, Isotupa KP, Pape HR, Jr., 1996. Properties of whole saliva and dental plaque in relation to 40-month consumption of chewing gums containing xylitol, sorbitol or sucrose. *Caries Res*, 30, 180-188.
- 27 Makinen KK, Makinen PL, Pape HR, Peldyak J, Hujoel P, Isotupa KP, Soederling E, Isokangas PJ, Allen P, Bennett C, 1996. Conclusion and review of the 'Michigan Xylitol Programme' (1986-1995) for the prevention of dental caries. *International Dental Journal*, 46, 22-34.
- 28 Makinen KK, Chiego DJ, Jr., Allen P, Bennett C, Isotupa KP, Tiekso J, Makinen PL, 1998. Physical, chemical, and histologic changes in dentin caries lesions of primary teeth induced by regular use of polyol chewing gums. *Acta Odontol Scand*, 56, 148-156.
- 29 Makinen KK, Isotupa KP, Kivilompolo T, Makinen PL, Murtomaa S, Petaja J, Toivanen J, Soderling E, 2002. The effect of polyol-combinant saliva stimulants on *S. mutans* levels in plaque and saliva of patients with mental retardation. *Spec Care Dentist*, 22, 187-193.

- 30 Manning RH, Edgar WM, Agalamanyi EA, 1992. Effects of chewing gums sweetened with sorbitol or a sorbitol/xylitol mixture on the remineralisation of human enamel lesions in situ. *Caries Res*, 26, 104-109.
- 31 Mouton C, Scheinin A, Makinen KK, 1975. Effect on plaque of a xylitol-containing chewing-gum. A clinical and biochemical study. *Acta Odontol Scand*, 33, 33-40.
- 32 AAPD (American Academy of Pediatric Dentistry), 2006. Policy on the Use of Xylitol in Caries Prevention. Reference Manual 2006-2007 - Oral Health Policies, 30, 31-32.
- 33 Scheinin A and Mäkinen KK, 1975. Turku sugar studies I-XXI. *Acta Odontologica Scandinavica*, 33, 1-351.
- 34 Scheinin A, Pienihakkinen K, Tiekso J, Banoczy J, Szoke J, Esztari I, Zimmermann P, Hadas E, 1985. Collaborative WHO xylitol field studies in Hungary. VII. Two-year caries incidence in 976 institutionalized children. *Acta Odontol Scand*, 43, 381-387.
- 35 Scheinin A, Soderling E, Scheinin U, Glass RL, Kallio ML, 1993. Xylitol-induced changes of enamel microhardness paralleled by microradiographic observations. *Acta Odontol Scand*, 51, 241-246.
- 36 Simons D, Brailsford S, Kidd EA, Beighton D, 2001. The effect of chlorhexidine acetate/xylitol chewing gum on the plaque and gingival indices of elderly occupants in residential homes. *J Clin Periodontol*, 28, 1010-1015.
- 37 Simons D, Brailsford SR, Kidd EA, Beighton D, 2002. The effect of medicated chewing gums on oral health in frail older people: a 1-year clinical trial. *J Am Geriatr Soc*, 50, 1348-1353.
- 38 Soderling E, Makinen KK, Chen CY, Pape HR, Jr., Loesche W, Makinen PL, 1989. Effect of sorbitol, xylitol, and xylitol/sorbitol chewing gums on dental plaque. *Caries Res*, 23, 378-384.
- 39 Soderling E, Isokangas P, Tenovuuo J, Mustakallio S, Makinen KK, 1991. Long-term xylitol consumption and mutans streptococci in plaque and saliva. *Caries Res*, 25, 153-157.
- 40 Soderling E and Scheinin A, 1991. Perspectives on xylitol-induced oral effects. *Proc Finn Dent Soc*, 87, 217-229.
- 41 Soderling E, Trahan L, Tammiala-Salonen T, Hakkinen L, 1997. Effects of xylitol, xylitol-sorbitol, and placebo chewing gums on the plaque of habitual xylitol consumers. *Eur J Oral Sci*, 105, 170-177.
- 42 Steinberg LM, Odusola F, Mandel ID, 1992. Remineralizing potential, antiplaque and antigingivitis effects of xylitol and sorbitol sweetened chewing gum. *Clin Prev Dent*, 14, 31-34.
- 43 Tanzer JM, 1995. Xylitol chewing gum and dental caries. *Int Dent J*, 45, 65-76.
- 44 Topitsoglou V, Birkhed D, Larsson LA, Frostell G, 1983. Effect of chewing gums containing xylitol, sorbitol or a mixture of xylitol and sorbitol on plaque formation, pH changes and acid production in human dental plaque. *Caries Res*, 17, 369-378.
- 45 Trahan L, 1995. Xylitol: a review of its action on mutans streptococci and dental plaque--its clinical significance. *Int Dent J*, 45, 77-92.
- 46 Vissink A, Gravenmade EJ, Gelhard TB, Panders AK, Franken MH, 1985. Rehardening properties of mucin- or CMC-containing saliva substitutes on softened human enamel. Effects of sorbitol, xylitol and increasing viscosity. *Caries Res*, 19, 212-218.

ID 486: “Xylitol” and “Tooth remineralisation”

- 1 Title 21, Food and Drugs. Chapter I Food and Drug Administration Departement of Health and Human Services. Subchapter B Food for Human Consumption Part 101 Food labeling. Code of Federal Regulations (Revised 2008).
- 2 Aguirre-Zero O, Zero DT, Proskin HM, 1993. Effect of chewing xylitol chewing gum on salivary flow rate and the acidogenic potential of dental plaque. *Caries Res*, 27, 55-59.

- 3 Beckers HJ, 1988. Influence of xylitol on growth, establishment, and cariogenicity of *Streptococcus mutans* in dental plaque of rats. *Caries Res*, 22, 166-173.
- 4 Cronin M, Gordon J, Reardon R, Balbo F, 1994. Three clinical trials comparing xylitol- and sorbitol-containing chewing gums for their effect on supragingival plaque accumulation. *J Clin Dent*, 5, 106-109.
- 5 Edgar WM, 1998. Sugar substitutes, chewing gum and dental caries--a review. *Br Dent J*, 184, 29-32.
- 6 Featherstone JD, 2000. The science and practice of caries prevention. *J Am Dent Assoc*, 131, 887-899.
- 7 Gaffar A, Blake-Haskins JC, Sullivan R, Simone A, Schmidt R, Saunders F, 1998. Cariostatic effects of a xylitol/NaF dentifrice in vivo. *Int Dent J*, 48, 32-39.
- 8 Hayes C, 2001. The effect of non-cariogenic sweeteners on the prevention of dental caries: a review of the evidence. *J Dent Educ*, 65, 1106-1109.
- 9 Honkala E, Honkala S, Shyama M, Al-Mutawa SA, 2006. Field trial on caries prevention with xylitol candies among disabled school students. *Caries Res*, 40, 508-513.
- 10 Imfeld T, 1999. Chewing gum--facts and fiction: a review of gum-chewing and oral health. *Crit Rev Oral Biol Med*, 10, 405-419.
- 11 Kandelman D, 1997. Sugar, alternative sweeteners and meal frequency in relation to caries prevention: new perspectives. *Br J Nutr*, 77 Suppl 1, S121-128.
- 12 Lingstrom P and Moynihan P, 2003. Nutrition, saliva, and oral health. *Nutrition*, 19, 567-569.
- 13 Makinen KK and Isokangas P, 1988. Relationship between carbohydrate sweeteners and oral diseases. *Prog Food Nutr Sci*, 12, 73-109.
- 14 Makinen KK, Makinen PL, Pape HR, Jr., Allen P, Bennett CA, Isokangas PJ, Isotupa KP, 1995. Stabilisation of rampant caries: polyol gums and arrest of dentine caries in two long-term cohort studies in young subjects. *Int Dent J*, 45, 93-107.
- 15 Makinen KK, Makinen PL, Pape HR, Peldyak J, Hujoel P, Isotupa KP, Soederling E, Isokangas PJ, Allen P, Bennett C, 1996. Conclusion and review of the 'Michigan Xylitol Programme'(1986-1995) for the prevention of dental caries. *International Dental Journal*, 46, 22-34.
- 16 Makinen KK, Chiego DJ, Jr., Allen P, Bennett C, Isotupa KP, Tiekso J, Makinen PL, 1998. Physical, chemical, and histologic changes in dentin caries lesions of primary teeth induced by regular use of polyol chewing gums. *Acta Odontol Scand*, 56, 148-156.
- 17 Manning RH, Edgar WM, Agalamanyi EA, 1992. Effects of chewing gums sweetened with sorbitol or a sorbitol/xylitol mixture on the remineralisation of human enamel lesions in situ. *Caries Res*, 26, 104-109.
- 18 Scheinin A, Pienihakkinen K, Tiekso J, Banoczy J, Szoke J, Esztari I, Zimmermann P, Hadas E, 1985. Collaborative WHO xylitol field studies in Hungary. VII. Two-year caries incidence in 976 institutionalized children. *Acta Odontol Scand*, 43, 381-387.
- 19 Scheinin A, Soderling E, Scheinin U, Glass RL, Kallio ML, 1993. Xylitol-induced changes of enamel microhardness paralleled by microradiographic observations. *Acta Odontol Scand*, 51, 241-246.
- 20 Simons D, Brailsford S, Kidd EA, Beighton D, 2001. The effect of chlorhexidine acetate/xylitol chewing gum on the plaque and gingival indices of elderly occupants in residential homes. *J Clin Periodontol*, 28, 1010-1015.
- 21 Simons D, Brailsford SR, Kidd EA, Beighton D, 2002. The effect of medicated chewing gums on oral health in frail older people: a 1-year clinical trial. *J Am Geriatr Soc*, 50, 1348-1353.
- 22 Soderling E, Makinen KK, Chen CY, Pape HR, Jr., Loesche W, Makinen PL, 1989. Effect of sorbitol, xylitol, and xylitol/sorbitol chewing gums on dental plaque. *Caries Res*, 23, 378-384.
- 23 Tanzer JM, 1995. Xylitol chewing gum and dental caries. *Int Dent J*, 45, 65-76.
- 24 Trahan L, 1995. Xylitol: a review of its action on mutans streptococci and dental plaque--its clinical significance. *Int Dent J*, 45, 77-92.

- 25 Van Loveren C, 2004. Sugar alcohols: what is the evidence for caries-preventive and caries-therapeutic effects? *Caries Res*, 38, 286-293.
- 26 Vissink A, Gravenmade EJ, Gelhard TB, Panders AK, Franken MH, 1985. Rehardening properties of mucin- or CMC-containing saliva substitutes on softened human enamel. Effects of sorbitol, xylitol and increasing viscosity. *Caries Res*, 19, 212-218.

ID 487: “Fats” and “Supply of metabolic energy”

- 1 Biesalski HK, Fürst P, Kasper H, Kluthe R, Pöler W, Puchstein C, Stählin HB, 2004. *Ernährungsmedizin*. Thieme, Stuttgart.
- 2 Garrow JS, James WPT, Ralph A, 2000. *Human Nutrition and Dietetics*. Churchill Livingstone, London, Edinburgh.
- 3 Gibney MJ, Vorster H, Kok F, 2002. *Introduction to Human Nutrition (The Nutrition Society Textbook)*. Wiley-Blackwell, Chichester.
- 4 IoM (Institute of Medicine), 2002. *Dietary Reference Intakes for Energy, Carbohydrate, Fiber, Fat, Fatty acids, Cholesterol, Protein, and Amino Acids*. National Academies Press, Washington D.C.
- 5 IoM (Institute of Medicine), 2005. *Dietary Reference Intakes for Energy, Carbohydrate, Fiber, Fat, Fatty Acids, Cholesterol, Protein, and Amino Acids*. National Academies Press, Washington DC.
- 6 Mann J and Truswell AS, 2002. *Essentials of Human Nutrition*. Oxford University Press, New York.

ID 488: “Essential fatty acid Linoleic Acid (LA - omega 6) ” and “Molecule precursors regulating cell functions (prostaglandins, leucotrienes)”

- 1 British Nutrition Foundation, 1999. *n-3 Fatty Acids and Health*.
- 2 Garrow JS, James WPT, Ralph A, 2000. *Human Nutrition and Dietetics*. Churchill Livingstone, London, Edinburgh.
- 3 Gibney MJ, Vorster H, Kok F, 2002. *Introduction to Human Nutrition (The Nutrition Society Textbook)*. Wiley-Blackwell, Chichester.
- 4 IoM (Institute of Medicine), 2002. *Dietary Reference Intakes for Energy, Carbohydrate, Fiber, Fat, Fatty acids, Cholesterol, Protein, and Amino Acids*. National Academies Press, Washington D.C.
- 5 Macrì A, Giuffrida S, Amico V, Iester M, Traverso CE, 2003. Effect of linoleic acid and γ -linolenic acid on tear production, tear clearance and on the ocular surface after photorefractive keratectomy. *Graefes Arch Clin Exp Ophthalmol*, 241, 561-566.
- 6 Mann J and Truswell AS, 2002. *Essentials of Human Nutrition*. Oxford University Press, New York.
- 7 WHO/FAO (World Health Organization and Food and Agriculture Organization), 1994. *Fats and oils in human nutrition. Report of a joint expert consultation*. 57.

ID 489: “Essential fatty acid Linoleic Acid (LA - omega 6) ” and “Blood cholesterol”

- 1 Agmon Y, Khandheria BK, Meissner I, Schwartz GL, Petterson TM, O'Fallon WM, Whisnant JP, Wiebers DO, Seward JB, 2002. Relation of coronary artery disease and cerebrovascular disease with atherosclerosis of the thoracic aorta in the general population. *Am J Cardiol*, 89, 262-267.
- 2 aid infodienst-Verbraucherschutz Ernährung Landwirtschaft e.V, Cholesterin + Herz, http://www.aid.de/ernaehrung/cholesterin_faq.php.
- 3 Ammon HPT, 2004. *Hunnius Pharmazeutisches Wörterbuch*. de Walter de Gruyter, Berlin.

- 4 Arntzenius AC, Kromhout D, Barth JD, Reiber JH, Brusckhe AV, Buis B, van Gent CM, Kempen-Voogd N, Strikwerda S, van der Velde EA, 1985. Diet, lipoproteins, and the progression of coronary atherosclerosis. The Leiden Intervention Trial. *N Engl J Med*, 312, 805-811.
- 5 Braga M, Gianotti L, Vignali A, Di Carlo V, 1998. Immunonutrition in gastric cancer surgical patients. *Nutrition*, 14, 831-835.
- 6 Braga M, Gianotti L, Radaelli G, Vignali A, Mari G, Gentilini O, Di Carlo V, 1999. Perioperative immunonutrition in patients undergoing cancer surgery: results of a randomized double-blind phase 3 trial. *Arch Surg*, 134, 428-433.
- 7 Braga M, Gianotti L, Nespoli L, Radaelli G, Di Carlo V, 2002. Nutritional approach in malnourished surgical patients: a prospective randomized study. *Arch Surg*, 137, 174-180.
- 8 Braga M, Gianotti L, Vignali A, Carlo VD, 2002. Preoperative oral arginine and n-3 fatty acid supplementation improves the immunometabolic host response and outcome after colorectal resection for cancer. *Surgery*, 132, 805-814.
- 9 Braga M, Gianotti L, Vignali A, Schmid A, Nespoli L, Di Carlo V, 2005. Hospital resources consumed for surgical morbidity: effects of preoperative arginine and omega-3 fatty acid supplementation on costs. *Nutrition*, 21, 1078-1086.
- 10 Brouwer IA, Katan MB, Zock PL, 2004. Dietary alpha-linolenic acid is associated with reduced risk of fatal coronary heart disease, but increased prostate cancer risk: a meta-analysis. *J Nutr*, 134, 919-922.
- 11 Brown AA and Hu FB, 2001. Dietary modulation of endothelial function: implications for cardiovascular disease. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 73, 673-686.
- 12 Connor WE, 2000. Importance of n-3 fatty acids in health and disease. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 71, 171S-175S.
- 13 D-A-CH (Deutsche Gesellschaft für Ernährung, Österreichische Gesellschaft für Ernährung, Schweizerische Gesellschaft für Ernährungsforschung, Schweizerische Vereinigung für Ernährung), 2000. Referenzwerte für die Nährstoffzufuhr. Umschau Braus Verlag, Frankfurt am Main.
- 14 Dayton S, Pearce ML, Hashimoto S, Dixon WJ, Tomiyasu U, 1969. A controlled clinical trial of a diet high in unsaturated fat in preventing complications of atherosclerosis. *Circulation*, 40, 1-63.
- 15 de Lorgeril M and Salen P, 2005. Dietary prevention of coronary heart disease: the Lyon diet heart study and after. *World Rev Nutr Diet*, 95, 103-114.
- 16 Dewailly E, Blanchet C, Gingras S, Lemieux S, Sauve L, Bergeron J, Holub BJ, 2001. Relations between n-3 fatty acid status and cardiovascular disease risk factors among Quebecers. *American Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, 74, 603-611.
- 17 EFSA (European Food Safety Authority), 2005. Opinion of the Scientific Panel on Dietetic Products, Nutrition and Allergies (NDA) on a request from the Commission related to nutrition claims concerning omega-3 fatty acids, monounsaturated fat, polyunsaturated fat and unsaturated fat. Request N° EFSA-Q-2004-107).
- 18 Elmadfa I, 2004. *Ernährungslehre*. Ulmer Verlag, Stuttgart.
- 19 Elmadfa I and Leitzmann C, 2004. *Ernährung des Menschen*. Eugen Ulmer Verlag, Stuttgart.
- 20 FDA (Food and Drug Administration), FDA USA Authoritative Statement on MUFA from olive oil and CHD.
- 21 Finnegan YE, Minihane AM, Leigh-Firbank EC, Kew S, Meijer GW, Muggli R, Calder PC, Williams CM, 2003. Plant- and marine-derived n-3 polyunsaturated fatty acids have differential effects on fasting and postprandial blood lipid concentrations and on the susceptibility of LDL to oxidative modification in moderately hyperlipidemic subjects. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 77, 783-795.
- 22 Frantz ID, Jr., Dawson EA, Ashman PL, Gatewood LC, Bartsch GE, Kuba K, Brewer ER, 1989. Test of effect of lipid lowering by diet on cardiovascular risk. The Minnesota Coronary Survey. *Arteriosclerosis*, 9, 129-135.

- 23 Frayn KN, Stanner S, British Nutrition Foundation (BNF), 2005. Cardiovascular Disease: Diet, Nutrition and Emerging Risk Factors. Blackwell Publishing, Oxford.
- 24 Gianotti L, Braga M, Frei A, Greiner R, Di Carlo V, 2000. Health care resources consumed to treat postoperative infections: cost saving by perioperative immunonutrition. *Shock*, 14, 325-330.
- 25 Gianotti L, Braga M, Nespoli L, Radaelli G, Beneduce A, Di Carlo V, 2002. A randomized controlled trial of preoperative oral supplementation with a specialized diet in patients with gastrointestinal cancer. *Gastroenterology*, 122, 1763-1770.
- 26 Goyens PL and Mensink RP, 2005. The dietary alpha-linolenic acid to linoleic acid ratio does not affect the serum lipoprotein profile in humans. *J Nutr*, 135, 2799-2804.
- 27 Hahn A, 2006. Nahrungsergänzungsmittel und ergänzende bilanzierte Diäten Wissenschaftliche Verlagsgesellschaft mbH, Stuttgart.
- 28 Harris WS, 1997. n-3 fatty acids and serum lipoproteins: human studies. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 65, 1645S-1654S.
- 29 Howell WH, McNamara DJ, Tosca MA, Smith BT, Gaines JA, 1997. Plasma lipid and lipoprotein responses to dietary fat and cholesterol: a meta-analysis. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 65, 1747-1764.
- 30 Hu FB, Stampfer MJ, Manson JE, Rimm E, Colditz GA, Rosner BA, Hennekens CH, Willett WC, 1997. Dietary fat intake and the risk of coronary heart disease in women. *N Engl J Med*, 337, 1491-1499.
- 31 Hutter CM, Austin MA, Humphries SE, 2004. Familial hypercholesterolemia, peripheral arterial disease, and stroke: a HuGE minireview. *Am J Epidemiol*, 160, 430-435.
- 32 IoM (Institute of Medicine), 2005. Dietary reference intakes for energy, carbohydrate, fiber, fat, fatty acids, cholesterol, protein, and amino acids. National Academies Press, Washington DC.
- 33 Law MR, Wald NJ, Thompson SG, 1994. By How Much and How Quickly Does Reduction in Serum-Cholesterol Concentration Lower Risk of Ischemic-Heart-Disease. *British Medical Journal*, 308, 367-373.
- 34 Lebensmitteluntersuchungsanstalt der Stadt Wien (MA 38), Omega-3-Fettsäuren: Gesundheitswert und Empfehlungen, <http://www.wien.gv.at/lebensmittel/lebensmittel/inhaltsstoffe/omegafett/gesundheitswert.html>.
- 35 Leren P, 1970. The Oslo diet-heart study. Eleven-year report. *Circulation*, 42, 935-942.
- 36 Matsushima Y, Kawano H, Koide Y, Baba T, Toda G, Seto S, Yano K, 2004. Relationship of carotid intima-media thickness, pulse wave velocity, and ankle brachial index to the severity of coronary artery atherosclerosis. *Clin Cardiol*, 27, 629-634.
- 37 Mensink RP, Zock PL, Kester AD, Katan MB, 2003. Effects of dietary fatty acids and carbohydrates on the ratio of serum total to HDL cholesterol and on serum lipids and apolipoproteins: a meta-analysis of 60 controlled trials. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 77, 1146-1155.
- 38 Nicolosi RJ and Dietschy JM, 1995. Dietary trans fatty acids and lipoprotein cholesterol. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 61, 400-401.
- 39 Nicolosi RJ, Wilson TA, Rogers EJ, Kritchevsky D, 1998. Effects of specific fatty acids (8:0, 14:0, cis-18:1, trans-18:1) on plasma lipoproteins, early atherogenic potential, and LDL oxidative properties in the hamster. *J Lipid Res*, 39, 1972-1980.
- 40 Sacks FM and Katan M, 2002. Randomized clinical trials on the effects of dietary fat and carbohydrate on plasma lipoproteins and cardiovascular disease. *Am J Med*, 113 Suppl 9B, 13S-24S.
- 41 Senkal M, Zumtobel V, Bauer KH, Marpe B, Wolfram G, Frei A, Eickhoff U, Kemen M, 1999. Outcome and cost-effectiveness of perioperative enteral immunonutrition in patients undergoing elective upper gastrointestinal tract surgery: a prospective randomized study. *Arch Surg*, 134, 1309-1316.
- 42 Senkal M, Haaker R, Linseisen J, Wolfram G, Homann HH, Stehle P, 2005. Preoperative oral supplementation with long-chain Omega-3 fatty acids beneficially alters phospholipid fatty acid patterns in liver, gut mucosa, and tumor tissue. *JPEN J Parenter Enteral Nutr*, 29, 236-240.

- 43 Snyderman CH, Kachman K, Molseed L, Wagner R, D'Amico F, Bumpous J, Rueger R, 1999. Reduced postoperative infections with an immune-enhancing nutritional supplement. *Laryngoscope*, 109, 915-921.
- 44 Taniguchi H, Momiyama Y, Fayad ZA, Ohmori R, Ashida K, Kihara T, Hara A, Arakawa K, Kameyama A, Noya K, Nagata M, Nakamura H, Ohsuzu F, 2004. In vivo magnetic resonance evaluation of associations between aortic atherosclerosis and both risk factors and coronary artery disease in patients referred for coronary angiography. *Am Heart J*, 148, 137-143.
- 45 Tepaske R, Velthuis H, Oudemans-van Straaten HM, Heisterkamp SH, van Deventer SJ, Ince C, Eysman L, Kesecioglu J, 2001. Effect of preoperative oral immune-enhancing nutritional supplement on patients at high risk of infection after cardiac surgery: a randomised placebo-controlled trial. *Lancet*, 358, 696-701.
- 46 Ternes W, Täufel A, Tunger L, Zobel M, 2005. *Lebensmittel-Lexikon*. Behr's Verlag, Hamburg.
- 47 Turpeinen O, Karvonen MJ, Pekkarinen M, Miettinen M, Elosuo R, Paavilainen E, 1979. Dietary prevention of coronary heart disease: the Finnish Mental Hospital Study. *Int J Epidemiol*, 8, 99-118.
- 48 Waitzberg DL, Saito H, Plank LD, Jamieson GG, Jagannath P, Hwang TL, Mijares JM, Bihari D, 2006. Postsurgical infections are reduced with specialized nutrition support. *World J Surg*, 30, 1592-1604.
- 49 Watts GF, Jackson P, Burke V, Lewis B, 1996. Dietary fatty acids and progression of coronary artery disease in men. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 64, 202-209.
- 50 WHO/FAO (World Health Organization and Food and Agriculture Organization), 2003. Expert Report: Diet, nutrition and prevention of chronic diseases. WHO Technical Report Series 916.
- 51 Xu J, Zhong Y, Jing D, Wu Z, 2006. Preoperative enteral immunonutrition improves postoperative outcome in patients with gastrointestinal cancer. *World J Surg*, 30, 1284-1289.

ID 490: “Essential fatty acid Alpha-linolenic acid (LNA - omega 3)” and “Growth and development and maintenance”

- 1 Garrow JS, James WPT, Ralph A, 2000. *Human Nutrition and Dietetics*. Churchill Livingstone, London, Edinburgh.
- 2 Gibney MJ, Vorster H, Kok F, 2002. *Introduction to Human Nutrition (The Nutrition Society Textbook)*. Wiley-Blackwell, Chichester.
- 3 IoM (Institute of Medicine), 2002. *Dietary Reference Intakes for Energy, Carbohydrate, Fiber, Fat, Fatty acids, Cholesterol, Protein, and Amino Acids*. National Academies Press, Washington D.C.
- 4 IoM (Institute of Medicine), 2005. *Dietary reference Intakes for Energy, Carbohydrate, Fiber, Fat, Fatty Acids, Cholesterol, Protein, and Amino Acids*. National Academies Press, Washington DC.
- 5 Mann J and Truswell AS, 2002. *Essentials of Human Nutrition*. Oxford University Press, New York.
- 6 WHO (World Health Organization), 2003. *Diet, Nutrition and the Prevention of Chronic Diseases*. Technical Report No. 916.

ID 491: “Essential fatty acid Alpha-linolenic acid (LNA - omega 3)” and “Brain development and maturation of neurosensorial functions”

- 1 Ordonnance du Conseil Fédéral Suisse du 23 novembre 2005 sur les denrées alimentaires et les objets usuels (ODAIUOs).
- 2 Agostoni C, Trojan S, Bellu R, Riva E, Giovannini M, 1995. Neurodevelopmental quotient of healthy term infants at 4 months and feeding practice: the role of long-chain polyunsaturated fatty acids. *Pediatr Res*, 38, 262-266.
- 3 Auestad N, Scott DT, Janowsky JS, Jacobsen C, Carroll RE, Montalto MB, Halter R, Qiu W, Jacobs JR, Connor WE, Connor SL, Taylor JA, Neuringer M, Fitzgerald KM, Hall RT, 2003. Visual, cognitive, and

language assessments at 39 months: a follow-up study of children fed formulas containing long-chain polyunsaturated fatty acids to 1 year of age. *Pediatrics*, 112, e177-183.

- 4 Bakker EC, Ghys AJ, Kester AD, Vles JS, Dubas JS, Blanco CE, Hornstra G, 2003. Long-chain polyunsaturated fatty acids at birth and cognitive function at 7 y of age. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 57, 89-95.
- 5 Barcelo-Coblijn G, Collison LW, Jolly CA, Murphy EJ, 2005. Dietary alpha-linolenic acid increases brain but not heart and liver docosahexaenoic acid levels. *Lipids*, 40, 787-798.
- 6 Beydoun MA, Kaufman JS, Satia JA, Rosamond W, Folsom AR, 2007. Plasma n-3 fatty acids and the risk of cognitive decline in older adults: the Atherosclerosis Risk in Communities Study. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 85, 1103-1111.
- 7 Birch EE, Hoffman DR, Uauy R, Birch DG, Prestidge C, 1998. Visual acuity and the essentiality of docosahexaenoic acid and arachidonic acid in the diet of term infants. *Pediatr Res*, 44, 201-209.
- 8 Birch EE, Hoffman DR, Castaneda YS, Fawcett SL, Birch DG, Uauy RD, 2002. A randomized controlled trial of long-chain polyunsaturated fatty acid supplementation of formula in term infants after weaning at 6 wk of age. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 75, 570-580.
- 9 Birch EE, Castaneda YS, Wheaton DH, Birch DG, Uauy RD, Hoffman DR, 2005. Visual maturation of term infants fed long-chain polyunsaturated fatty acid-supplemented or control formula for 12 mo. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 81, 871-879.
- 10 Bourre JM, 2004. Roles of unsaturated fatty acids (especially omega-3 fatty acids) in the brain at various ages and during ageing. *J Nutr Health Aging*, 8, 163-174.
- 11 Bourre JM, 2006. Effects of nutrients (in food) on the structure and function of the nervous system: update on dietary requirements for brain. Part 2 : macronutrients. *J Nutr Health Aging*, 10, 386-399.
- 12 Bouwstra H, Dijck-Brouwer DA, Wildeman JA, Tjoonk HM, van der Heide JC, Boersma ER, Muskiet FA, Hadders-Algra M, 2003. Long-chain polyunsaturated fatty acids have a positive effect on the quality of general movements of healthy term infants. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 78, 313-318.
- 13 Brenna JT, 2002. Efficiency of conversion of alpha-linolenic acid to long chain n-3 fatty acids in man. *Curr Opin Clin Nutr Metab Care*, 5, 127-132.
- 14 British Nutrition Foundation, 1999. Briefing Paper: n-3 Fatty Acids and Health.
- 15 Carlson SE, Werkman SH, Rhodes PG, Tolley EA, 1993. Visual-acuity development in healthy preterm infants: effect of marine-oil supplementation. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 58, 35-42.
- 16 Carlson SE, 1999. Long-chain polyunsaturated fatty acids and development of human infants. *Acta Paediatr Suppl*, 88, 72-77.
- 17 Clandinin MT, Van Aerde JE, Merkel KL, Harris CL, Springer MA, Hansen JW, Diersen-Schade DA, 2005. Growth and development of preterm infants fed infant formulas containing docosahexaenoic acid and arachidonic acid. *J Pediatr*, 146, 461-468.
- 18 Fewtrell MS, Morley R, Abbott RA, Singhal A, Isaacs EB, Stephenson T, MacFadyen U, Lucas A, 2002. Double-blind, randomized trial of long-chain polyunsaturated fatty acid supplementation in formula fed to preterm infants. *Pediatrics*, 110, 73-82.
- 19 Fewtrell MS, Abbott RA, Kennedy K, Singhal A, Morley R, Caine E, Jamieson C, Cockburn F, Lucas A, 2004. Randomized, double-blind trial of long-chain polyunsaturated fatty acid supplementation with fish oil and borage oil in preterm infants. *J Pediatr*, 144, 471-479.
- 20 Freemantle E, Vandal M, Tremblay-Mercier J, Tremblay S, Blachere JC, Begin ME, Brenna JT, Windust A, Cunnane SC, 2006. Omega-3 fatty acids, energy substrates, and brain function during aging. *Prostaglandins Leukot Essent Fatty Acids*, 75, 213-220.
- 21 Garrow JS, James WPT, Ralph A, 2000. *Human Nutrition and Dietetics*. Churchill Livingstone, London, Edinburgh.
- 22 Gezondheidsraad, 2001. Voedingsnormen energie, eiwitten, vetten en verteerbare koolhydraten. publicatie nr 2001/19.

- 23 Gibney MJ, Vorster H, Kok F, 2002. *Introduction to Human Nutrition (The Nutrition Society Textbook)*. Wiley-Blackwell, Chichester.
- 24 Gogtay N, Giedd JN, Lusk L, Hayashi KM, Greenstein D, Vaituzis AC, Nugent TF, 3rd, Herman DH, Clasen LS, Toga AW, Rapoport JL, Thompson PM, 2004. Dynamic mapping of human cortical development during childhood through early adulthood. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A*, 101, 8174-8179.
- 25 Harris WS, 1997. n-3 fatty acids and serum lipoproteins: human studies. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 65, 1645S-1654S.
- 26 Harris WS and Von Schacky C, 2004. The Omega-3 Index: a new risk factor for death from coronary heart disease? *Prev Med*, 39, 212-220.
- 27 Heurteaux C, Laigle C, Blondeau N, Jarretou G, Lazdunski M, 2006. Alpha-linolenic acid and riluzole treatment confer cerebral protection and improve survival after focal brain ischemia. *Neuroscience*, 137, 241-251.
- 28 Hirayama S, Hamazaki T, Terasawa K, 2004. Effect of docosahexaenoic acid-containing food administration on symptoms of attention-deficit/hyperactivity disorder - a placebo-controlled double-blind study. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 58, 467-473.
- 29 Hoffman DR, Birch EE, Castaneda YS, Fawcett SL, Wheaton DH, Birch DG, Uauy R, 2003. Visual function in breast-fed term infants weaned to formula with or without long-chain polyunsaturates at 4 to 6 months: a randomized clinical trial. *J Pediatr*, 142, 669-677.
- 30 Hulshof KF, van Erp-Baart MA, Anttolainen M, Becker W, Church SM, Couet C, Hermann-Kunz E, Kesteloot H, Leth T, Martins I, Moreiras O, Moschandreas J, Pizzoferrato L, Rimstad AH, Thorgeirsdottir H, van Amelsvoort JM, Aro A, Kafatos AG, Lanzmann-Petithory D, van Poppel G, 1999. Intake of fatty acids in western Europe with emphasis on trans fatty acids: the TRANSFAIR Study. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 53, 143-157.
- 31 Innis SM, 2000. The role of dietary n-6 and n-3 fatty acids in the developing brain. *Dev Neurosci*, 22, 474-480.
- 32 Innis SM, Gilley J, Werker J, 2001. Are human milk long-chain polyunsaturated fatty acids related to visual and neural development in breast-fed term infants? *J Pediatr*, 139, 532-538.
- 33 Innis SM, Adamkin DH, Hall RT, Kalhan SC, Lair C, Lim M, Stevens DC, Twist PF, Diersen-Schade DA, Harris CL, Merkel KL, Hansen JW, 2002. Docosahexaenoic acid and arachidonic acid enhance growth with no adverse effects in preterm infants fed formula. *J Pediatr*, 140, 547-554.
- 34 Innis SM, 2003. Perinatal biochemistry and physiology of long-chain polyunsaturated fatty acids. *J Pediatr*, 143, S1-8.
- 35 Innis SM, 2007. Dietary (n-3) fatty acids and brain development. *J Nutr*, 137, 855-859.
- 36 IoM (Institute of Medicine), 2002. *Dietary Reference Intakes for Energy, Carbohydrate, Fiber, Fat, Fatty acids, Cholesterol, Protein, and Amino Acids*. National Academies Press, Washington D.C.
- 37 Jensen CL, Voigt RG, Prager TC, Zou YL, Fraley JK, Rozelle JC, Turcich MR, Llorente AM, Anderson RE, Heird WC, 2005. Effects of maternal docosahexaenoic acid intake on visual function and neurodevelopment in breastfed term infants. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 82, 125-132.
- 38 Koletzko B, Agostoni C, Carlson SE, Clandinin T, Hornstra G, Neuringer M, Uauy R, Yamashiro Y, Willatts P, 2001. Long chain polyunsaturated fatty acids (LC-PUFA) and perinatal development. *Acta Paediatr*, 90, 460-464.
- 39 Kretchmer N, Beard JL, Carlson S, 1996. The role of nutrition in the development of normal cognition. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 63, 997S-1001S.
- 40 Lauritzen L, Hansen HS, Jorgensen MH, Michaelsen KF, 2001. The essentiality of long chain n-3 fatty acids in relation to development and function of the brain and retina. *Prog Lipid Res*, 40, 1-94.
- 41 Mann J and Truswell AS, 2002. *Essentials of Human Nutrition*. Oxford University Press, New York.

- 42 Moyad MA, 2005. An introduction to dietary/supplemental omega-3 fatty acids for general health and prevention: part I. *Urol Oncol*, 23, 28-35.
- 43 Neuringer M, 2000. Infant vision and retinal function in studies of dietary long-chain polyunsaturated fatty acids: methods, results, and implications. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 71, 256S-267S.
- 44 O'Connor DL, Hall R, Adamkin D, Auestad N, Castillo M, Connor WE, Connor SL, Fitzgerald K, Groh-Wargo S, Hartmann EE, Jacobs J, Janowsky J, Lucas A, Margeson D, Mena P, Neuringer M, Nesin M, Singer L, Stephenson T, Szabo J, Zemon V, 2001. Growth and development in preterm infants fed long-chain polyunsaturated fatty acids: a prospective, randomized controlled trial. *Pediatrics*, 108, 359-371.
- 45 Richardson AJ and Puri BK, 2000. The potential role of fatty acids in attention-deficit/hyperactivity disorder. *Prostaglandins Leukot Essent Fatty Acids*, 63, 79-87.
- 46 Richardson AJ and Puri BK, 2002. A randomized double-blind, placebo-controlled study of the effects of supplementation with highly unsaturated fatty acids on ADHD-related symptoms in children with specific learning difficulties. *Prog Neuropsychopharmacol Biol Psychiatry*, 26, 233-239.
- 47 Richardson AJ and Montgomery P, 2005. The Oxford-Durham study: a randomized, controlled trial of dietary supplementation with fatty acids in children with developmental coordination disorder. *Pediatrics*, 115, 1360-1366.
- 48 SACN (Scientific Advisory Committee on Nutrition), 2004. Advice on Fish Consumption. Benefits and Risks.
- 49 SanGiovanni JP, Parra-Cabrera S, Colditz GA, Berkey CS, Dwyer JT, 2000. Meta-analysis of dietary essential fatty acids and long-chain polyunsaturated fatty acids as they relate to visual resolution acuity in healthy preterm infants. *Pediatrics*, 105, 1292-1298.
- 50 SCF (Scientific Committee on Food), 2003. Report of the Scientific Committee on Food on the Revision of Essential Requirements of Infant Formulae and Follow-on Formulae. SCF/CS/NUT/IF/65 Final.
- 51 Stevens L, Zhang W, Peck L, Kuczek T, Grevstad N, Mahon A, Zentall SS, Arnold LE, Burgess JR, 2003. EFA supplementation in children with inattention, hyperactivity, and other disruptive behaviors. *Lipids*, 38, 1007-1021.
- 52 Uauy RD, Birch DG, Birch EE, Tyson JE, Hoffman DR, 1990. Effect of dietary omega-3 fatty acids on retinal function of very-low-birth-weight neonates. *Pediatr Res*, 28, 485-492.
- 53 Uauy R, Mena P, Valenzuela A, 1999. Essential fatty acids as determinants of lipid requirements in infants, children and adults. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 53 Suppl 1, S66-77.
- 54 Uauy R and Hoffman DR, 2000. Essential fat requirements of preterm infants. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 71, 245S-250S.
- 55 Uauy R, Hoffman DR, Mena P, Llanos A, Birch EE, 2003. Term infant studies of DHA and ARA supplementation on neurodevelopment: results of randomized controlled trials. *J Pediatr*, 143, S17-25.
- 56 Van Wezel-Meijler G, Van Der Knaap MS, Huisman J, Jonkman EJ, Valk J, Lafeber HN, 2002. Dietary supplementation of long-chain polyunsaturated fatty acids in preterm infants: effects on cerebral maturation. *Acta Paediatrica*, 91, 942-950.
- 57 Voigt RG, Llorente AM, Jensen CL, Fraley JK, Berretta MC, Heird WC, 2001. A randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled trial of docosahexaenoic acid supplementation in children with attention-deficit/hyperactivity disorder. *J Pediatr*, 139, 189-196.
- 58 Wainwright P, 2000. Nutrition and behaviour: the role of n-3 fatty acids in cognitive function. *Br J Nutr*, 83, 337-339.
- 59 WHO/FAO (World Health Organization and Food and Agriculture Organization), 1994. Fats and oils in human nutrition. Report of a joint expert consultation. 57.
- 60 Willatts P, Forsyth JS, DiModugno MK, Varma S, Colvin M, 1998. Effect of long-chain polyunsaturated fatty acids in infant formula on problem solving at 10 months of age. *Lancet*, 352, 688-691.

- 61 Willatts P and Forsyth JS, 2000. The role of long-chain polyunsaturated fatty acids in infant cognitive development. *Prostaglandins Leukot Essent Fatty Acids*, 63, 95-100.
- 62 Woltil HA, van Beusekom CM, Okken-Beukens M, Schaafsma A, Muskiet FA, Okken A, 1999. Development of low-birthweight infants at 19 months of age correlates with early intake and status of long-chain polyunsaturated fatty acids. *Prostaglandins Leukot Essent Fatty Acids*, 61, 235-241.

ID 492: “Essential fatty acid Alpha-linolenic acid (LNA - omega 3) ” and “Molecule precursors regulating cell functions (prostaglandins, leucotrienes)”

- 1 British Nutrition Foundation, 1999. *n-3 Fatty Acids and Health*.
- 2 Garrow JS, James WPT, Ralph A, 2000. *Human Nutrition and Dietetics*. Churchill Livingstone, London, Edinburgh.
- 3 Gibney MJ, Vorster H, Kok F, 2002. *Introduction to Human Nutrition (The Nutrition Society Textbook)*. Wiley-Blackwell, Chichester.
- 4 IoM (Institute of Medicine), 2005. *Dietary reference intakes for energy, carbohydrate, fiber, fat, fatty acids, cholesterol, protein, and amino acids*. National Academies Press, Washington DC.
- 5 Mann J and Truswell AS, 2002. *Essentials of Human Nutrition*. Oxford University Press, New York.
- 6 WHO/FAO (World Health Organization and Food and Agriculture Organization), 1994. *Fats and oils in human nutrition. Report of a joint expert consultation*. 57.

ID 493: “Essential fatty acid Alpha-linolenic acid (LNA - omega 3) ” and “Blood cholesterol”

- 1 FDA (Food and Drug Administration), Authoritative Statement on MUFA from olive oil and CHD.
- 2 Agmon Y, Khandheria BK, Meissner I, Schwartz GL, Petterson TM, O'Fallon WM, Whisnant JP, Wiebers DO, Seward JB, 2002. Relation of coronary artery disease and cerebrovascular disease with atherosclerosis of the thoracic aorta in the general population. *Am J Cardiol*, 89, 262-267.
- 3 Arntzenius AC, Kromhout D, Barth JD, Reiber JH, Bruschke AV, Buis B, van Gent CM, Kempen-Voogd N, Strikwerda S, van der Velde EA, 1985. Diet, lipoproteins, and the progression of coronary atherosclerosis. The Leiden Intervention Trial. *N Engl J Med*, 312, 805-811.
- 4 Bemelmans WJ, Broer J, Feskens EJ, Smit AJ, Muskiet FA, Lefrandt JD, Bom VJ, May JF, Meyboom-de Jong B, 2002. Effect of an increased intake of alpha-linolenic acid and group nutritional education on cardiovascular risk factors: the Mediterranean Alpha-linolenic Enriched Groningen Dietary Intervention (MARGARIN) study. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 75, 221-227.
- 5 Biesalski HK, Fürst P, Kasper H, Kluthe R, Pöler W, Puchstein C, Stählin HB, 2004. *Ernährungsmedizin*. Georg Thieme Verlag, Stuttgart.
- 6 Bourre JM, 2004. Roles of unsaturated fatty acids (especially omega-3 fatty acids) in the brain at various ages and during ageing. *J Nutr Health Aging*, 8, 163-174.
- 7 Bourre JM, 2006. Effects of nutrients (in food) on the structure and function of the nervous system: update on dietary requirements for brain. Part 2: macronutrients. *J Nutr Health Aging*, 10, 386-399.
- 8 Brouwer IA, Katan MB, Zock PL, 2004. Dietary alpha-linolenic acid is associated with reduced risk of fatal coronary heart disease, but increased prostate cancer risk: a meta-analysis. *J Nutr*, 134, 919-922.
- 9 Brown AA and Hu FB, 2001. Dietary modulation of endothelial function: implications for cardiovascular disease. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 73, 673-686.
- 10 de Lorgeril M, Salen P, Martin JL, Monjaud I, Delaye J, Mamelle N, 1999. Mediterranean diet, traditional risk factors, and the rate of cardiovascular complications after myocardial infarction: final report of the Lyon Diet Heart Study. *Circulation*, 99, 779-785.

- 11 de Lorgeril M and Salen P, 2005. Dietary prevention of coronary heart disease: the Lyon diet heart study and after. *World Rev Nutr Diet*, 95, 103-114.
- 12 DGE (Deutsche Gesellschaft für Ernährung), 2006. Fettkonsum und Prävention ausgewählter ernährungsmitbedingter Krankheiten.
- 13 Djousse L, Pankow JS, Eckfeldt JH, Folsom AR, Hopkins PN, Province MA, Hong Y, Ellison RC, 2001. Relation between dietary linolenic acid and coronary artery disease in the National Heart, Lung, and Blood Institute Family Heart Study. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 74, 612-619.
- 14 Djousse L, Folsom AR, Province MA, Hunt SC, Ellison RC, 2003. Dietary linolenic acid and carotid atherosclerosis: the National Heart, Lung, and Blood Institute Family Heart Study. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 77, 819-825.
- 15 Djousse L, Hunt SC, Arnett DK, Province MA, Eckfeldt JH, Ellison RC, 2003. Dietary linolenic acid is inversely associated with plasma triacylglycerol: the National Heart, Lung, and Blood Institute Family Heart Study. *American Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, 78, 1098-1102.
- 16 EFSA (European Food Safety Authority), 2005. Opinion of the Scientific Panel on Dietetic Products, Nutrition and Allergies on a request from the Commission related to nutrition claims concerning omega-3 fatty acids, monounsaturated fat, polyunsaturated fat and unsaturated fat. *The EFSA Journal*, 253, 1-29.
- 17 Erkkila AT, Lehto S, Pyorala K, Uusitupa MI, 2003. n-3 Fatty acids and 5-y risks of death and cardiovascular disease events in patients with coronary artery disease. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 78, 65-71.
- 18 Finnegan YE, Minihane AM, Leigh-Firbank EC, Kew S, Meijer GW, Muggli R, Calder PC, Williams CM, 2003. Plant- and marine-derived n-3 polyunsaturated fatty acids have differential effects on fasting and postprandial blood lipid concentrations and on the susceptibility of LDL to oxidative modification in moderately hyperlipidemic subjects. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 77, 783-795.
- 19 Frantz ID, Jr., Dawson EA, Ashman PL, Gatewood LC, Bartsch GE, Kuba K, Brewer ER, 1989. Test of effect of lipid lowering by diet on cardiovascular risk. The Minnesota Coronary Survey. *Arteriosclerosis*, 9, 129-135.
- 20 Frayn KN, Stanner S, British Nutrition Foundation (BNF), 2005. *Cardiovascular Disease: Diet, Nutrition and Emerging Risk Factors*. Blackwell Publishing, Oxford.
- 21 Freemantle E, Vandal M, Tremblay-Mercier J, Tremblay S, Blachere JC, Begin ME, Brenna JT, Windust A, Cunnane SC, 2006. Omega-3 fatty acids, energy substrates, and brain function during aging. *Prostaglandins Leukot Essent Fatty Acids*, 75, 213-220.
- 22 Gebauer SK, Psota TL, Harris WS, Kris-Etherton PM, 2006. n-3 fatty acid dietary recommendations and food sources to achieve essentiality and cardiovascular benefits. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 83, 1526S-1535S.
- 23 Goyens PL and Mensink RP, 2005. The dietary alpha-linolenic acid to linoleic acid ratio does not affect the serum lipoprotein profile in humans. *J Nutr*, 135, 2799-2804.
- 24 Goyens PL and Mensink RP, 2006. Effects of alpha-linolenic acid versus those of EPA/DHA on cardiovascular risk markers in healthy elderly subjects. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 60, 978-984.
- 25 Harris WS, 1997. n-3 fatty acids and serum lipoproteins: human studies. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 65, 1645S-1654S.
- 26 Hu FB, Stampfer MJ, Manson JE, Rimm EB, Wolk A, Colditz GA, Hennekens CH, Willett WC, 1999. Dietary intake of alpha-linolenic acid and risk of fatal ischemic heart disease among women. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 69, 890-897.
- 27 Hutter CM, Austin MA, Humphries SE, 2004. Familial hypercholesterolemia, peripheral arterial disease, and stroke: a HuGE minireview. *Am J Epidemiol*, 160, 430-435.
- 28 IoM (Institute of Medicine), 2005. *Dietary reference intakes for energy, carbohydrate, fiber, fat, fatty acids, cholesterol, protein, and amino acids*. National Academies Press, Washington DC.
- 29 Iwamoto M, Imaizumi K, Sato M, Hirooka Y, Sakai K, Takeshita A, Kono M, 2002. Serum lipid profiles in Japanese women and men during consumption of walnuts. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 56, 629-637.

- 30 Karvonen HM, Aro A, Tapola NS, Salminen I, Uusitupa MI, Sarkkinen ES, 2002. Effect of alpha-linolenic acid-rich *Camelina sativa* oil on serum fatty acid composition and serum lipids in hypercholesterolemic subjects. *Metabolism*, 51, 1253-1260.
- 31 Law MR, Wald NJ, Thompson SG, 1994. By how much and how quickly does reduction in serum cholesterol concentration lower risk of ischaemic heart disease? *BMJ*, 308, 367-372.
- 32 Lemaitre RN, King IB, Mozaffarian D, Kuller LH, Tracy RP, Siscovick DS, 2003. n-3 Polyunsaturated fatty acids, fatal ischemic heart disease, and nonfatal myocardial infarction in older adults: the Cardiovascular Health Study. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 77, 319-325.
- 33 Leren P, 1970. The Oslo diet-heart study. Eleven-year report. *Circulation*, 42, 935-942.
- 34 Matsushima Y, Kawano H, Koide Y, Baba T, Toda G, Seto S, Yano K, 2004. Relationship of carotid intima-media thickness, pulse wave velocity, and ankle brachial index to the severity of coronary artery atherosclerosis. *Clin Cardiol*, 27, 629-634.
- 35 Mensink RP, Zock PL, Kester AD, Katan MB, 2003. Effects of dietary fatty acids and carbohydrates on the ratio of serum total to HDL cholesterol and on serum lipids and apolipoproteins: a meta-analysis of 60 controlled trials. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 77, 1146-1155.
- 36 Mozaffarian D, 2005. Does alpha-linolenic acid intake reduce the risk of coronary heart disease? A review of the evidence. *Altern Ther Health Med*, 11, 24-30; quiz 31, 79.
- 37 National Cholesterol Education Program, 2002. Third Report of the National Cholesterol Education Program (NCEP) Expert Panel on Detection, Evaluation, and Treatment of High Blood Cholesterol in Adults (Adult Treatment Panel III) final report. *Circulation*, 106, 3143-3421.
- 38 Nicolosi RJ and Dietschy JM, 1995. Dietary trans fatty acids and lipoprotein cholesterol. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 61, 400-401.
- 39 Nicolosi RJ, Wilson TA, Rogers EJ, Kritchevsky D, 1998. Effects of specific fatty acids (8:0, 14:0, cis-18:1, trans-18:1) on plasma lipoproteins, early atherogenic potential, and LDL oxidative properties in the hamster. *J Lipid Res*, 39, 1972-1980.
- 40 NNR (Nordic Nutrition Recommendations), 2004. Integrating nutrition and physical activity. Nordic Council of Ministers, Copenhagen.
- 41 Ros E, Nunez I, Perez-Heras A, Serra M, Gilabert R, Casals E, Deulofeu R, 2004. A walnut diet improves endothelial function in hypercholesterolemic subjects: a randomized crossover trial. *Circulation*, 109, 1609-1614.
- 42 Schwedes U, Köhler S, Niestroj M, 2004. Diätetische Intervention von Fettstoffwechselstörungen bei Typ-2-Diabetikern mit Perillaöl und den antioxidativen Vitaminen C und E als ergänzende bilanzierte Diät. *Ernährung & Medizin*, 19, 73-78.
- 43 Singer P, Jaeger W, Berger I, Barleben H, Wirth M, Richter-Heinrich E, Voigt S, Godicke W, 1990. Effects of dietary oleic, linoleic and alpha-linolenic acids on blood pressure, serum lipids, lipoproteins and the formation of eicosanoid precursors in patients with mild essential hypertension. *J Hum Hypertens*, 4, 227-233.
- 44 Steer P, Vessby B, Lind L, 2003. Endothelial vasodilatory function is related to the proportions of saturated fatty acids and alpha-linolenic acid in young men, but not in women. *Eur J Clin Invest*, 33, 390-396.
- 45 Taniguchi H, Momiyama Y, Fayad ZA, Ohmori R, Ashida K, Kihara T, Hara A, Arakawa K, Kameyama A, Noya K, Nagata M, Nakamura H, Ohsuzu F, 2004. In vivo magnetic resonance evaluation of associations between aortic atherosclerosis and both risk factors and coronary artery disease in patients referred for coronary angiography. *Am Heart J*, 148, 137-143.
- 46 Turpeinen O, Karvonen MJ, Pekkarinen M, Miettinen M, Elosuo R, Paavilainen E, 1979. Dietary prevention of coronary heart disease: the Finnish Mental Hospital Study. *Int J Epidemiol*, 8, 99-118.
- 47 Valtion ravitsemusneuvottelukunta, 2005. Suomalaiset ravitsemussuosituksset, - ravinto ja liikunta tasapainoon. Edita Prima Oy, Helsinki.

- 48 Watts GF, Jackson P, Burke V, Lewis B, 1996. Dietary fatty acids and progression of coronary artery disease in men. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 64, 202-209.
- 49 WHO/FAO (World Health Organization and Food and Agriculture Organization), 2003. Expert Report: Diet, nutrition and prevention of chronic diseases. WHO Technical Report Series 916.
- 50 Wilkinson P, Leach C, Ah-Sing EE, Hussain N, Miller GJ, Millward DJ, Griffin BA, 2005. Influence of alpha-linolenic acid and fish-oil on markers of cardiovascular risk in subjects with an atherogenic lipoprotein phenotype. *Atherosclerosis*, 181, 115-124.
- 51 Zhao G, Etherton TD, Martin KR, West SG, Gillies PJ, Kris-Etherton PM, 2004. Dietary alpha-linolenic acid reduces inflammatory and lipid cardiovascular risk factors in hypercholesterolemic men and women. *J Nutr*, 134, 2991-2997.
- 52 Zibaenezhad MJ, Rezaiezadeh M, Mowla A, Ayatollahi SM, Panjehshahin MR, 2003. Antihypertriglyceridemic effect of walnut oil. *Angiology*, 54, 411-414.
- 53 Zibaenezhad MJ, Shamsnia SJ, Khorasani M, 2005. Walnut consumption in hyperlipidemic patients. *Angiology*, 56, 581-583.

ID 494: “Gamma-linolenic acid (GLA; C18: 3n-6/C18: 3?6) provided by evening primrose oil and/or borage (starflower) oil” and “Joint health”

- 1 Barre DE, 2001. Potential of evening primrose, borage, black currant, and fungal oils in human health. *Ann Nutr Metab*, 45, 47-57.
- 2 Belch JJ, Ansell D, Madhok R, O'Dowd A, Sturrock RD, 1988. Effects of altering dietary essential fatty acids on requirements for non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs in patients with rheumatoid arthritis: a double blind placebo controlled study. *Ann Rheum Dis*, 47, 96-104.
- 3 Belch JJ and Hill A, 2000. Evening primrose oil and borage oil in rheumatologic conditions. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 71, 352S-356S.
- 4 Brzeski M, Madhok R, Capell HA, 1991. Evening primrose oil in patients with rheumatoid arthritis and side-effects of non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs. *Br J Rheumatol*, 30, 370-372.
- 5 Calder PC and Zurier RB, 2001. Polyunsaturated fatty acids and rheumatoid arthritis. *Curr Opin Clin Nutr Metab Care*, 4, 115-121.
- 6 Fan YY and Chapkin RS, 1998. Importance of dietary gamma-linolenic acid in human health and nutrition. *J Nutr*, 128, 1411-1414.
- 7 Furse RK, Rossetti RG, Zurier RB, 2001. Gammalinolenic acid, an unsaturated fatty acid with anti-inflammatory properties, blocks amplification of IL-1 beta production by human monocytes. *J Immunol*, 167, 490-496.
- 8 Hansen TM, Lerche A, Kassis V, Lorenzen I, Sondergaard J, 1983. Treatment of rheumatoid arthritis with prostaglandin E1 precursors cis-linoleic acid and gamma-linolenic acid. *Scand J Rheumatol*, 12, 85-88.
- 9 Horrobin DF, 1992. Nutritional and medical importance of gamma-linolenic acid. *Prog Lipid Res*, 31, 163-194.
- 10 Horrobin DF, 1993. Fatty acid metabolism in health and disease: the role of delta-6-desaturase. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 57, 732S-736S; discussion 736S-737S.
- 11 Jantti J, Seppala E, Vapaatalo H, Isomaki H, 1989. Evening primrose oil and olive oil in treatment of rheumatoid arthritis. *Clin Rheumatol*, 8, 238-244.
- 12 Leventhal LJ, Boyce EG, Zurier RB, 1993. Treatment of rheumatoid arthritis with gammalinolenic acid. *Annals of internal medicine*, 119, 867-873.
- 13 Leventhal LJ, Boyce EG, Zurier RB, 1994. Treatment of rheumatoid arthritis with blackcurrant seed oil. *Br J Rheumatol*, 33, 847-852.

- 14 Mason P, 2001. The effect of evening primrose oil is primarily based on the metabolism of the gamma-linoleic acid it contains, and on the effects of that substance in the body. In: *Dietary Supplements*. Pharmaceutical Press, London, 78-80.
- 15 Pullman-Mooar S, Laposata M, Lem D, Holman RT, Leventhal LJ, Demarco D, Zurier RB, 1990. Alteration of the cellular fatty acid profile and the production of eicosanoids in human monocytes by gamma-linolenic acid. *Arthritis and Rheumatism*, 33, 1526-33.
- 16 Setty AR and Sigal LH, 2005. Herbal medications commonly used in the practice of rheumatology: mechanisms of action, efficacy, and side effects. *Semin Arthritis Rheum*, 34, 773-784.
- 17 Soeken KL, Miller SA, Ernst E, 2003. Herbal medicines for the treatment of rheumatoid arthritis: a systematic review. *Rheumatology (Oxford)*, 42, 652-659.
- 18 Tate G, Mandell BF, Laposata M, Ohliger D, Baker DG, Schumacher HR, Zurier RB, 1989. Suppression of acute and chronic inflammation by dietary gamma linolenic acid. *J Rheumatol*, 16, 729-734.
- 19 Zurier B, 1991. Essential fatty acids and inflammation. *Ann Rheum Dis*, 50, 745-746.
- 20 Zurier RB, Rossetti RG, Jacobson EW, DeMarco DM, Liu NY, Temming JE, White BM, Laposata M, 1996. gamma-Linolenic acid treatment of rheumatoid arthritis. A randomized, placebo-controlled trial. *Arthritis Rheum*, 39, 1808-1817.

ID 495: “Gamma-linolenic acid (GLA; C18: 3n-6/C18: 3?-6) provided by evening primrose oil and/or borage (starflower) oil” and “Menstrual health”

- 1 Barham JB, Edens MB, Fonteh AN, Johnson MM, Easter L, Chilton FH, 2000. Addition of eicosapentaenoic acid to gamma-linolenic acid-supplemented diets prevents serum arachidonic acid accumulation in humans. *J Nutr*, 130, 1925-1931.
- 2 Barre DE, 2001. Potential of evening primrose, borage, black currant, and fungal oils in human health. *Ann Nutr Metab*, 45, 47-57.
- 3 Belch JJ and Hill A, 2000. Evening primrose oil and borage oil in rheumatologic conditions. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 71, 352S-356S.
- 4 Brush MG, Watson SJ, Horrobin DF, Manku MS, 1984. Abnormal essential fatty acid levels in plasma of women with premenstrual syndrome. *Am J Obstet Gynecol*, 150, 363-366.
- 5 Budeiri D, Li Wan Po A, Dornan JC, 1996. Is evening primrose oil of value in the treatment of premenstrual syndrome? *Control Clin Trials*, 17, 60-68.
- 6 Cerin A, Collins A, Landgren BM, Eneroth P, 1993. Hormonal and biochemical profiles of premenstrual syndrome. Treatment with essential fatty acids. *Acta Obstet Gynecol Scand*, 72, 337-343.
- 7 Collins A, Cerin A, Coleman G, Landgren BM, 1993. Essential fatty acids in the treatment of premenstrual syndrome. *Obstet Gynecol*, 81, 93-98.
- 8 Dickerson LM, Mazyck PJ, Hunter MH, 2003. Premenstrual syndrome - practical therapeutics. *Am Family Physician*, 67, 1743-1752.
- 9 Fan YY and Chapkin RS, 1998. Importance of dietary gamma-linolenic acid in human health and nutrition. *J Nutr*, 128, 1411-1414.
- 10 Horrobin DF, 1983. The role of essential fatty acids and prostaglandins in the premenstrual syndrome. *J Reprod Med*, 28, 465-468.
- 11 Horrobin DF, Manku MS, Huang YS, 1984. Effects of essential fatty acids on prostaglandin biosynthesis. *Biomed Biochim Acta*, 43, S114-120.
- 12 Horrobin DF and Manku MS, 1989. Premenstrual syndrome and premenstrual breast pain (cyclical mastalgia): Disorders of essential fatty acid (EFA) metabolism. *Prostaglandins, Leukotrienes and Essential Fatty Acids*, 37, 255-261.

- 13 Horrobin DF, 1990. Evening primrose oil and premenstrual syndrome. *Med J Aust*, 153, 630-631.
- 14 Horrobin DF, 1992. Nutritional and medical importance of gamma-linolenic acid. *Progress in Lipid Research*, 31, 163-194.
- 15 Horrobin DF, 1993. Fatty acid metabolism in health and disease: the role of delta-6-desaturase. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 57, 732S-736S; discussion 736S-737S.
- 16 Khoo SK, Munro C, Battistutta D, 1990. Evening primrose oil and treatment of premenstrual syndrome. *Med J Aust*, 153, 189-192.
- 17 Kleijnen J, 1994. Evening primrose oil. Currently used in many conditions with little justification. *BMJ*, 309, 824-825.
- 18 Larsson B, Jonasson A, Fianu S, 1989. Evening primrose oil in the treatment of pre-menstrual syndrome: a pilot study. *Curr Ther Res*, 46, 58-63.
- 19 Mason P, 2001. *Dietary Supplements*. Pharmaceutical Press, London.
- 20 Miller CC and Ziboh VA, 1988. Gammalinolenic acid-enriched diet alters cutaneous eicosanoids. *Biochem Biophys Res Commun*, 154, 967-974.
- 21 Ockerman PA, Bachrack I, Glans S, Rassner S, 1986. Evening primrose oil as treatment of the premenstrual syndrome. *Recent Adv Clin Nutr*, 2, 404-405.
- 22 Puolakka J, Makarainen L, Viinikka L, Ylikorkala O, 1985. Biochemical and clinical effects of treating the premenstrual syndrome with prostaglandin synthesis precursors. *J Reprod Med*, 30, 149-153.
- 23 Soeken KL, Miller SA, Ernst E, 2003. Herbal medicines for the treatment of rheumatoid arthritis: a systematic review. *Rheumatology (Oxford)*, 42, 652-659.
- 24 Steinbrunn BS, Zera RT, Rodriguez JL, 1997. Mastalgia. Tailoring treatment to type of breast pain. *Postgrad Med*, 102, 183-184, 187-189, 193-184 passim.
- 25 Ziboh VA and Fletcher MP, 1992. Dose-response effects of dietary gamma-linolenic acid-enriched oils on human polymorphonuclear-neutrophil biosynthesis of leukotriene B4. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 55, 39-45.

ID 496: “Gamma linolenic acid” and “GLA reduces regaining weight in overweight individuals”

- 1 Schirmer MA and Phinney SD, 2007. Gamma-linolenate reduces weight regain in formerly obese humans. *Journal of Nutrition*, 137, 1430-1435.

ID 497: “Fish oil” and “Brain / cognitive function”

- 1 Amminger GP, Berger GE, Schafer MR, Klier C, Friedrich MH, Feucht M, 2007. Omega-3 fatty acids supplementation in children with autism: a double-blind randomized, placebo-controlled pilot study. *Biol Psychiatry*, 61, 551-553.
- 2 Baillie RA, Takada R, Nakamura M, Clarke SD, 1999. Coordinate induction of peroxisomal acyl-CoA oxidase and UCP-3 by dietary fish oil: a mechanism for decreased body fat deposition. *Prostaglandins Leukot Essent Fatty Acids*, 60, 351-356.
- 3 Beydoun MA, Kaufman JS, Satia JA, Rosamond W, Folsom AR, 2007. Plasma n-3 fatty acids and the risk of cognitive decline in older adults: the Atherosclerosis Risk in Communities Study. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 85, 1103-1111.
- 4 Bourre JM, 2007. Dietary omega-3 fatty acids for women. *Biomed Pharmacother*, 61, 105-112.
- 5 Couet C, Delarue J, Ritz P, Antoine JM, Lamisse F, 1997. Effect of dietary fish oil on body fat mass and basal fat oxidation in healthy adults. *Int J Obes Relat Metab Disord*, 21, 637-643.
- 6 Das UN, 2006. Essential fatty acids: biochemistry, physiology and pathology. *Biotechnol J*, 1, 420-439.

- 7 Delarue J, Couet C, Cohen R, Brechot JF, Antoine JM, Lamisse F, 1996. Effects of fish oil on metabolic responses to oral fructose and glucose loads in healthy humans. *Am J Physiol*, 270, E353-362.
- 8 Delarue J, Labarthe F, Cohen R, 2003. Fish-oil supplementation reduces stimulation of plasma glucose fluxes during exercise in untrained males. *Br J Nutr*, 90, 777-786.
- 9 Fickova M, Hubert P, Cremel G, Leray C, 1998. Dietary (n-3) and (n-6) polyunsaturated fatty acids rapidly modify fatty acid composition and insulin effects in rat adipocytes. *J Nutr*, 128, 512-519.
- 10 Fontani G, Corradeschi F, Felici A, Alfatti F, Bugarini R, Fiaschi AI, Cerretani D, Montorfano G, Rizzo AM, Berra B, 2005. Blood profiles, body fat and mood state in healthy subjects on different diets supplemented with Omega-3 polyunsaturated fatty acids. *Eur J Clin Invest*, 35, 499-507.
- 11 Fontani G, Corradeschi F, Felici A, Alfatti F, Migliorini S, Lodi L, 2005. Cognitive and physiological effects of Omega-3 polyunsaturated fatty acid supplementation in healthy subjects. *Eur J Clin Invest*, 35, 691-699.
- 12 Freund-Levi Y, Eriksdotter-Jonhagen M, Cederholm T, Basun H, Faxen-Irving G, Garlind A, Vedin I, Vessby B, Wahlund LO, Palmblad J, 2006. Omega-3 fatty acid treatment in 174 patients with mild to moderate Alzheimer disease: OmegAD study: a randomized double-blind trial. *Arch Neurol*, 63, 1402-1408.
- 13 Heude B, Ducimetiere P, Berr C, 2003. Cognitive decline and fatty acid composition of erythrocyte membranes--The EVA Study. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 77, 803-808.
- 14 Hill AM, Buckley JD, Murphy KJ, Saint DA, Morris AM, Howe PRC, 2005. Combined effects of omega-3 supplementation and regular exercise on body composition and cardiovascular risks factors. *Asia Pac J Clin Nutr*, 14, S57.
- 15 Huffman DM, Michaelson JL, Thomas T, 2004. Chronic supplementation with fish oil increases fat oxidation during exercise in young men. *Nutrition*, 7, 48-56.
- 16 Kalmijn S, van Boxtel MP, Ocke M, Verschuren WM, Kromhout D, Launer LJ, 2004. Dietary intake of fatty acids and fish in relation to cognitive performance at middle age. *Neurology*, 62, 275-280.
- 17 Lim WS, Gammack JK, Van Niekerk J, Dangour AD, 2006. Omega 3 fatty acid for the prevention of dementia. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev*, CD005379.
- 18 Madsen L, Rustan AC, Vaagenes H, Berge K, Dyroy E, Berge RK, 1999. Eicosapentaenoic and docosahexaenoic acid affect mitochondrial and peroxisomal fatty acid oxidation in relation to substrate preference. *Lipids*, 34, 951-963.
- 19 McNair DM, Lon M, Droppelman LF, 1971. Manual for the profile of mood states. Educational and Industrial Testing Service, San Diego, CA.
- 20 Mori TA, Bao DQ, Burke V, Puddey IB, Watts GF, Beilin LJ, 1999. Dietary fish as a major component of a weight-loss diet: effect on serum lipids, glucose, and insulin metabolism in overweight hypertensive subjects. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 70, 817-825.
- 21 Morris MC, Evans DA, Bienias JL, Tangney CC, Bennett DA, Wilson RS, Aggarwal N, Schneider J, 2003. Consumption of fish and n-3 fatty acids and risk of incident Alzheimer disease. *Arch Neurol*, 60, 940-946.
- 22 Pellemounter MA, Cullen MJ, Baker MB, Hecht R, Winters D, Boone T, Collins F, 1995. Effects of the obese gene product on body weight regulation in ob/ob mice. *Science*, 269, 540-543.
- 23 Richardson AJ and Montgomery P, 2005. The Oxford-Durham study: a randomized, controlled trial of dietary supplementation with fatty acids in children with developmental coordination disorder. *Pediatrics*, 115, 1360-1366.
- 24 Su KP, Huang SY, Chiu CC, Shen WW, 2003. Omega-3 fatty acids in major depressive disorder. A preliminary double-blind, placebo-controlled trial. *Eur Neuropsychopharmacol*, 13, 267-271.

ID 498: “CLA (conjugated linoleic acid)” and “Supports lean body mass”

- 1 A scientific review: the role of chromium in insulin resistance. 2004. *Diabetes Educ, Suppl*, 2-14.
- 2 Atkinson R, 1999. Abstract: Clinical implications for conjugated linoleic acid (CLA) in the treatment of obesity. International meeting: Lipid Forum, Denmark.
- 3 Atkinson RL, 1999. Conjugated Linoleic Acid for Altering Body Composition and Treating Obesity. In: *Advances in Conjugated Linoleic Acid Research*. Yurawecz MP, Mossaba MM, Kramer JKG, Pariza MW, Nelson GJ (eds.). AOCS Press, Champaign, 348–353.
- 4 Belury MA, 2002. Inhibition of carcinogenesis by conjugated linoleic acid: potential mechanisms of action. *J Nutr*, 132, 2995-2998.
- 5 Belury MA, 2002. Dietary conjugated linoleic acid in health: physiological effects and mechanisms of action. *Annu Rev Nutr*, 22, 505-531.
- 6 Belury MA, Mahon A, Banni S, 2003. The conjugated linoleic acid (CLA) isomer, t10c12-CLA, is inversely associated with changes in body weight and serum leptin in subjects with type 2 diabetes mellitus. *J Nutr*, 133, 257S-260S.
- 7 Berven G, Bye A, Hals O, Blankson H, Fagertun H, Thom E, Wadstein J, Gudmundsen O, 2000. Safety of conjugated linoleic acid (CLA) in overweight or obese human volunteers. *Eur J Lipid Sci Technol*, 102, 455-462.
- 8 Blankson H, Stakkestad JA, Fagertun H, Thom E, Wadstein J, Gudmundsen O, 2000. Conjugated linoleic acid reduces body fat mass in overweight and obese humans. *J Nutr*, 130, 2943-2948.
- 9 DeLany JP, Blohm F, Truett AA, Scimeca JA, West DB, 1999. Conjugated linoleic acid rapidly reduces body fat content in mice without affecting energy intake. *Am J Physiol*, 276, R1172-1179.
- 10 Docherty JP, Sack DA, Roffman M, Finch M, Komorowski JR, 2005. A double-blind, placebo-controlled, exploratory trial of chromium picolinate in atypical depression: effect on carbohydrate craving. *J Psychiatr Pract*, 11, 302-314.
- 11 Gaullier JM, Berven G, Blankson H, Gudmundsen O, 2002. Clinical trial results support a preference for using CLA preparations enriched with two isomers rather than four isomers in human studies. *Lipids*, 37, 1019-1025.
- 12 Gaullier JM, Halse J, Hoyer K, Kristiansen K, Fagertun H, Vik H, Gudmundsen O, 2004. Conjugated linoleic acid supplementation for 1 y reduces body fat mass in healthy overweight humans. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 79, 1118-1125.
- 13 Gaullier JM, Halse J, Hoyer K, Kristiansen K, Fagertun H, Vik H, Gudmundsen O, 2005. Supplementation with conjugated linoleic acid for 24 months is well tolerated by and reduces body fat mass in healthy, overweight humans. *J Nutr*, 135, 778-784.
- 14 Gaullier JM, Halse J, Hoivik HO, Hoyer K, Syvertsen C, Nurminiemi M, Hassfeld C, Einerhand A, O'Shea M, Gudmundsen O, 2007. Six months supplementation with conjugated linoleic acid induces regional-specific fat mass decreases in overweight and obese. *Br J Nutr*, 97, 550-560.
- 15 Kamphuis MM, Lejeune MP, Saris WH, Westerterp-Plantenga MS, 2003. Effect of conjugated linoleic acid supplementation after weight loss on appetite and food intake in overweight subjects. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 57, 1268-1274.
- 16 Kamphuis MM, Lejeune MP, Saris WH, Westerterp-Plantenga MS, 2003. The effect of conjugated linoleic acid supplementation after weight loss on body weight regain, body composition, and resting metabolic rate in overweight subjects. *Int J Obes Relat Metab Disord*, 27, 840-847.
- 17 Kobla HV and Volpe SL, 2000. Chromium, exercise, and body composition. *Crit Rev Food Sci Nutr*, 40, 291-308.

- 18 Kreider RB, Ferreira MP, Greenwood M, Wilson M, Almada AL, 2002. Effects of conjugated linoleic acid supplementation during resistance training on body composition, bone density, strength, and selected hematological markers. *J Strength Cond Res*, 16, 325-334.
- 19 Larsen TM, Toubro S, Gudmundsen O, Astrup A, 2006. Conjugated linoleic acid supplementation for 1 y does not prevent weight or body fat regain. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 83, 606-612.
- 20 Lowery LM, Appicelli PA, Lemon PWR, 1998. Conjugated linoleic acid enhances muscle size and strength gains in novice bodybuilders. *Med Sci Sports Exerc*, 30, S182.
- 21 Mougios V, Matsakas A, Petridou A, Ring S, Sagredos A, Melissopoulou A, Tsigilis N, Nikolaidis M, 2001. Effect of supplementation with conjugated linoleic acid on human serum lipids and body fat. *J Nutr Biochem*, 12, 585-594.
- 22 Noone EJ, Roche HM, Nugent AP, Gibney MJ, 2002. The effect of dietary supplementation using isomeric blends of conjugated linoleic acid on lipid metabolism in healthy human subjects. *Br J Nutr*, 88, 243-251.
- 23 Pinkoski C, Chilibeck PD, Candow DG, Esliger D, Ewaschuk JB, Facci M, Farthing JP, Zello GA, 2006. The effects of conjugated linoleic acid supplementation during resistance training. *Med Sci Sports Exerc*, 38, 339-348.
- 24 Rabinovitz H, Friedensohn A, Leibovitz A, Gabay G, Rocas C, Habet B, 2004. Effect of chromium supplementation on blood glucose and lipid levels in type 2 diabetes mellitus elderly patients. *Int J Vitam Nutr Res*, 74, 178-182.
- 25 Riserus U, Berglund L, Vessby B, 2001. Conjugated linoleic acid (CLA) reduced abdominal adipose tissue in obese middle-aged men with signs of the metabolic syndrome: a randomised controlled trial. *Int J Obes Relat Metab Disord*, 25, 1129-1135.
- 26 Serafini M, 2005. Letter to the editor for "Effect of changes in fruit and vegetable intake on plasma antioxidant defenses in humans" *Am J Clin Nutr*, 81, 531-538.
- 27 Smedman A and Vessby B, 2001. Conjugated linoleic acid supplementation in humans--metabolic effects. *Lipids*, 36, 773-781.
- 28 Takahashi Y, Kushiro M, Shinohara K, Ide T, 2002. Dietary conjugated linoleic acid reduces body fat mass and affects gene expression of proteins regulating energy metabolism in mice. *Comparative Biochemistry and Physiology Part B: Biochemistry and Molecular Biology*, 133, 395-404.
- 29 Taylor JS, Williams SR, Rhys R, James P, Frenneaux MP, 2006. Conjugated linoleic acid impairs endothelial function. *Arterioscler Thromb Vasc Biol*, 26, 307-312.
- 30 Thom E, Wadstein J, Gudmundsen O, 2001. Conjugated linoleic acid reduces body fat in healthy exercising humans. *J Int Med Res*, 29, 392-396.
- 31 Tsuboyama-Kasaoka N, Takahashi M, Tanemura K, Kim HJ, Tange T, Okuyama H, Kasai M, Ikemoto S, Ezaki O, 2000. Conjugated linoleic acid supplementation reduces adipose tissue by apoptosis and develops lipodystrophy in mice. *Diabetes*, 49, 1534-1542.
- 32 Tsuboyama-Kasaoka N, Miyazaki H, Kasaoka S, Ezaki O, 2003. Increasing the amount of fat in a conjugated linoleic acid-supplemented diet reduces lipodystrophy in mice. *J Nutr*, 133, 1793-1799.
- 33 Turpeinen A, 2002. CLA ja painonhallinta *Nutrifocus*, CLA ja sen terveystvaikutukset. *Valio Oy*, 2, 14 - 15.
- 34 Watras AC, Buchholz AC, Close RN, Zhang Z, Schoeller DA, 2007. The role of conjugated linoleic acid in reducing body fat and preventing holiday weight gain. *Int J Obes (Lond)*, 31, 481-487.
- 35 Whigham LD, O'Shea M, Mohede ICM, Walaski HP, Atkinson RL, 2004. Safety profile of conjugated linoleic acid in a 12-month trial in obese humans. *Food and Chemical Toxicology*, 42, 1701-1709.
- 36 Whigham LD, Watras AC, Schoeller DA, 2007. Efficacy of conjugated linoleic acid for reducing fat mass: a meta-analysis in humans. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 85, 1203-1211.
- 37 Yu L, Adams D, Gabel M, 2002. Conjugated linoleic acid isomers differ in their free radical scavenging properties. *J Agric Food Chem*, 50, 4135-4140.

- 38 Zambell KL, Keim NL, Van Loan MD, Gale B, Benito P, Kelley DS, Nelson GJ, 2000. Conjugated linoleic acid supplementation in humans: effects on body composition and energy expenditure. *Lipids*, 35, 777-782.

ID 499: “Gamma-linolenic acid (GLA; C18: 3n-6/C18: 3?6) provided by evening primrose oil and/or borage (starflower) oil” and “Skin health”

- 1 Andreassi M, Forleo P, Di Lorio A, Masci S, Abate G, Amerio P, 1997. Efficacy of gamma-linolenic acid in the treatment of patients with atopic dermatitis. *J Int Med Res*, 25, 266-274.
- 2 Barre DE, 2001. Potential of evening primrose, borage, black currant, and fungal oils in human health. *Ann Nutr Metab*, 45, 47-57.
- 3 Belch JJ and Hill A, 2000. Evening primrose oil and borage oil in rheumatologic conditions. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 71, 352S-356S.
- 4 Fan YY and Chapkin RS, 1998. Importance of dietary gamma-linolenic acid in human health and nutrition. *J Nutr*, 128, 1411-1414.
- 5 Hederos CA and Berg A, 1996. Epogam evening primrose oil treatment in atopic dermatitis and asthma. *Arch Dis Child*, 75, 494-497.
- 6 Horrobin DF, 1992. Nutritional and medical importance of gamma-linolenic acid. *Prog Lipid Res*, 31, 163-194.
- 7 Horrobin DF, 1993. Fatty acid metabolism in health and disease: the role of delta-6-desaturase. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 57, 732S-736S; discussion 736S-737S.
- 8 Horrobin DF, 2000. Essential fatty acid metabolism and its modification in atopic eczema. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 71, 367S-372S.
- 9 Kerscher MJ and Korting HC, 1992. Treatment of atopic eczema with evening primrose oil: rationale and clinical results. *Clin Investig*, 70, 167-171.
- 10 Lovell CR, Burton JL, Horrobin DF, 1981. Treatment of atopic eczema with evening primrose oil. *Lancet*, 1, 278.
- 11 Mason P, 2001. *Dietary Supplements*. Pharmaceutical Press, London.
- 12 Miller CC and Ziboh VA, 1988. Gammalinolenic acid-enriched diet alters cutaneous eicosanoids. *Biochem Biophys Res Commun*, 154, 967-974.
- 13 Morse PF, Horrobin DF, Manku MS, Stewart JC, Allen R, Littlewood S, Wright S, Burton J, Gould DJ, Holt PJ, et al., 1989. Meta-analysis of placebo-controlled studies of the efficacy of Epogam in the treatment of atopic eczema. Relationship between plasma essential fatty acid changes and clinical response. *Br J Dermatol*, 121, 75-90.
- 14 Morse NL and Clough PM, 2006. A meta-analysis of randomized, placebo-controlled clinical trials of Efamol evening primrose oil in atopic eczema. Where do we go from here in light of more recent discoveries? *Curr Pharm Biotechnol*, 7, 503-524.
- 15 Muggli R, 2005. Systemic evening primrose oil improves the biophysical skin parameters of healthy adults. *Int J Cosmet Sci*, 27, 243-249.
- 16 Nissen HP, Wehrmann W, Kreysel JW, Morse PF, Horrobin DF, 1988. Objective assessment of the effects of Epogam on skin smoothness as assessed by profilometry in both normal controls and patients with atopic eczema. *Fat Sci Technol*, 7, 268-271.
- 17 Schalin-Karrila M, Mattila L, Jansen CT, Uotila P, 1987. Evening primrose oil in the treatment of atopic eczema: effect on clinical status, plasma phospholipid fatty acids and circulating blood prostaglandins. *Br J Dermatol*, 117, 11-19.
- 18 Soeken KL, Miller SA, Ernst E, 2003. Herbal medicines for the treatment of rheumatoid arthritis: a systematic review. *Rheumatology (Oxford)*, 42, 652-659.

- 19 van Gool CJ, Thijs C, Henquet CJ, van Houwelingen AC, Dagnelie PC, Schrandt J, Menheere PP, van den brandt PA, 2003. Gamma-linolenic acid supplementation for prophylaxis of atopic dermatitis--a randomized controlled trial in infants at high familial risk. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 77, 943-951.
- 20 Wright S and Burton JL, 1982. Oral evening-primrose-seed oil improves atopic eczema. *Lancet*, 2, 1120-1122.
- 21 Wright S, 1991. Essential fatty acids and the skin. *Br J Dermatol*, 125, 503-515.
- 22 Ziboh VA, Miller CC, Cho Y, 2000. Metabolism of polyunsaturated fatty acids by skin epidermal enzymes: generation of antiinflammatory and antiproliferative metabolites. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 71, 361S-366S.

ID 500: “Essential fatty acid, Alpha-linolenic acid (LNA - omega 3) “ and “A high LNA to LA ratio has positive effects on eicosanoïds and thus protects against inflammatory and thrombotic reactions”

- 1 Ascherio A, Rimm EB, Giovannucci EL, Spiegelman D, Stampfer M, Willett WC, 1996. Dietary fat and risk of coronary heart disease in men: cohort follow up study in the United States. *BMJ*, 313, 84-90.
- 2 Bazan NG, 2005. Neuroprotectin D1 (NPD1): a DHA-derived mediator that protects brain and retina against cell injury-induced oxidative stress. *Brain Pathol*, 15, 159-166.
- 3 BNF (British Nutrition Foundation), 1999. n-3 Fatty Acids and Health.
- 4 Brown AA and Hu FB, 2001. Dietary modulation of endothelial function: implications for cardiovascular disease. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 73, 673-686.
- 5 Busik JV and Chen W, 2005. *SO Iovs*, 46, 1097.
- 6 Calder P, 2004. Omega-3 fatty acids: The good oil?
- 7 Department of Health, 1994. Nutritional aspects of cardiovascular disease. Report of the Cardiovascular Review Group Committee on Medical Aspects of Food Policy. *Rep Health Soc Subj (Lond)*, 46, 1-186.
- 8 Engler MM, Engler MB, Malloy M, Chiu E, Besio D, Paul S, Stuehlinger M, Morrow J, Ridker P, Rifai N, Mietus-Snyder M, 2004. Docosahexaenoic acid restores endothelial function in children with hyperlipidemia: results from the EARLY study. *Int J Clin Pharmacol Ther*, 42, 672-679.
- 9 Fleischhauer FJ, Yan WD, Fischell TA, 1993. Fish oil improves endothelium-dependent coronary vasodilation in heart transplant recipients. *J Am Coll Cardiol*, 21, 982-989.
- 10 Fritsche K, 2006. Fatty acids as modulators of the immune response. *Annu Rev Nutr*, 26, 45-73.
- 11 Giugliano D, Ceriello A, Esposito K, 2006. The effects of diet on inflammation: emphasis on the metabolic syndrome. *J Am Coll Cardiol*, 48, 677-685.
- 12 Goodfellow J, Bellamy MF, Ramsey MW, Jones CJ, Lewis MJ, 2000. Dietary supplementation with marine omega-3 fatty acids improve systemic large artery endothelial function in subjects with hypercholesterolemia. *J Am Coll Cardiol*, 35, 265-270.
- 13 Hamer M and Steptoe A, 2006. Influence of specific nutrients on progression of atherosclerosis, vascular function, haemostasis and inflammation in coronary heart disease patients: a systematic review. *Br J Nutr*, 95, 849-859.
- 14 Health Council of the Netherlands, 2006. Guidelines for a healthy diet. publication no. 2006/21.
- 15 Hu FB, Stampfer MJ, Manson JE, Rimm EB, Wolk A, Colditz GA, Hennekens CH, Willett WC, 1999. Dietary intake of alpha-linolenic acid and risk of fatal ischemic heart disease among women. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 69, 890-897.
- 16 IoM (Institute of Medicine), 2002. Dietary Reference Intakes for Energy, Carbohydrate, Fiber, Fat, Fatty acids, Cholesterol, Protein, and Amino Acids. National Academies Press, Washington D.C.

- 17 Khan F, Elherik K, Bolton-Smith C, Barr R, Hill A, Murrie I, Belch JJ, 2003. The effects of dietary fatty acid supplementation on endothelial function and vascular tone in healthy subjects. *Cardiovasc Res*, 59, 955-962.
- 18 Lefevre M, Kris-Etherton PM, Zhao G, Tracy RP, 2004. Dietary fatty acids, hemostasis, and cardiovascular disease risk. *J Am Diet Assoc*, 104, 410-419; quiz 492.
- 19 Lichtenstein AH, Appel LJ, Brands M, Carnethon M, Daniels S, Franch HA, Franklin B, Kris-Etherton P, Harris WS, Howard B, Karanja N, Lefevre M, Rudel L, Sacks F, Van Horn L, Winston M, Wylie-Rosett J, 2006. Diet and lifestyle recommendations revision 2006: a scientific statement from the American Heart Association Nutrition Committee. *Circulation*, 114, 82-96.
- 20 McVeigh GE, Brennan GM, Johnston GD, McDermott BJ, McGrath LT, Henry WR, Andrews JW, Hayes JR, 1993. Dietary fish oil augments nitric oxide production or release in patients with type 2 (non-insulin-dependent) diabetes mellitus. *Diabetologia*, 36, 33-38.
- 21 Mita T, Watada H, Ogihara T, Nomiyama T, Ogawa O, Kinoshita J, Shimizu T, Hirose T, Tanaka Y, Kawamori R, 2007. Eicosapentaenoic acid reduces the progression of carotid intima-media thickness in patients with type 2 diabetes. *Atherosclerosis*, 191, 162-167.
- 22 Mori TA, Watts GF, Burke V, Hilme E, Puddey IB, Beilin LJ, 2000. Differential effects of eicosapentaenoic acid and docosahexaenoic acid on vascular reactivity of the forearm microcirculation in hyperlipidemic, overweight men. *Circulation*, 102, 1264-1269.
- 23 Mori TA and Beilin LJ, 2001. Long-chain omega 3 fatty acids, blood lipids and cardiovascular risk reduction. *Curr Opin Lipidol*, 12, 11-17.
- 24 Mozaffarian D and Rimm EB, 2006. Fish intake, contaminants, and human health: evaluating the risks and the benefits. *JAMA*, 296, 1885-1899. *Erratum in: JAMA. 2007 Feb 18; 1297(1886):1590.*
- 25 Nishizawa H, Hamazaki K, Hamazaki T, Fujioka S, Sawazaki S, 2006. The relationship between tissue RBC n-3 fatty acids and pulse wave velocity. *In Vivo*, 20, 307-310.
- 26 Rosell MS, Lloyd-Wright Z, Appleby PN, Sanders TA, Allen NE, Key TJ, 2005. Long-chain n-3 polyunsaturated fatty acids in plasma in British meat-eating, vegetarian, and vegan men. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 82, 327-334.
- 27 SACN (Scientific Advisory Committee on Nutrition), 2004. Advice on Fish Consumption. Benefits and Risks.
- 28 Sondergaard E, Moller JE, Egstrup K, 2003. Effect of dietary intervention and lipid-lowering treatment on brachial vasoreactivity in patients with ischemic heart disease and hypercholesterolemia. *Am Heart J*, 145, E19.
- 29 WHO (World Health Organization), 2003. Diet, Nutrition and the Prevention of Chronic Diseases. Technical Report No. 916.
- 30 WHO/FAO (World Health Organization and Food and Agriculture Organization), 1994. Fats and oils in human nutrition. Report of a joint expert consultation. 57.
- 31 Woodman RJ, Mori TA, Burke V, Puddey IB, Barden A, Watts GF, Beilin LJ, 2003. Effects of purified eicosapentaenoic acid and docosahexaenoic acid on platelet, fibrinolytic and vascular function in hypertensive type 2 diabetic patients. *Atherosclerosis*, 166, 85-93.
- 32 Zhao G, Etherton TD, Martin KR, West SG, Gillies PJ, Kris-Etherton PM, 2004. Dietary alpha-linolenic acid reduces inflammatory and lipid cardiovascular risk factors in hypercholesterolemic men and women. *J Nutr*, 134, 2991-2997.

ID 501: “Long chain Omega 3 fatty acids” and “Brain development, cognitive development and cognitive function”

- 1 AFSSA (Agence Française de Sécurité Sanitaire des Aliments), 2001. Apports Nutritionnels Conseillés dans la population française. TEC&DOC, Paris

- 2 Akabas SR and Deckelbaum RJ, 2006. Summary of a workshop on n-3 fatty acids: current status of recommendations and future directions. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 83, 1536S-1538S.
- 3 Alessandri JM, Guesnet P, Vancassel S, Astorg P, Denis I, Langelier B, Aid S, Poumes-Ballihaut C, Champeil-Potokar G, Laviaille M, 2004. Polyunsaturated fatty acids in the central nervous system: evolution of concepts and nutritional implications throughout life. *Reprod Nutr Dev*, 44, 509-538.
- 4 Bakker EC, Ghys AJ, Kester AD, Vles JS, Dubas JS, Blanco CE, Hornstra G, 2003. Long-chain polyunsaturated fatty acids at birth and cognitive function at 7 y of age. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 57, 89-95.
- 5 Bazan NG, 2006. Cell survival matters: docosahexaenoic acid signaling, neuroprotection and photoreceptors. *Trends Neurosci*, 29, 263-271.
- 6 Bourre JM, Durand G, Pascal G, Youyou A, 1989. Brain cell and tissue recovery in rats made deficient in n-3 fatty acids by alteration of dietary fat. *J Nutr*, 119, 15-22.
- 7 Bourre JM, Francois M, Youyou A, Dumont O, Piciotti M, Pascal G, Durand G, 1989. The effects of dietary alpha-linolenic acid on the composition of nerve membranes, enzymatic activity, amplitude of electrophysiological parameters, resistance to poisons and performance of learning tasks in rats. *J Nutr*, 119, 1880-1892.
- 8 Bourre JM, 2006. Effects of nutrients (in food) on the structure and function of the nervous system: update on dietary requirements for brain. Part 2 : macronutrients. *J Nutr Health Aging*, 10, 386-399.
- 9 Brenna JT, 2002. Efficiency of conversion of alpha-linolenic acid to long chain n-3 fatty acids in man. *Curr Opin Clin Nutr Metab Care*, 5, 127-132.
- 10 Burdge GC, 2006. Metabolism of alpha-linolenic acid in humans. *Prostaglandins Leukot Essent Fatty Acids*, 75, 161-168.
- 11 Cao DH, Xu JF, Xue RH, Zheng WF, Liu ZL, 2004. Protective effect of chronic ethyl docosahexaenoate administration on brain injury in ischemic gerbils. *Pharmacol Biochem Behav*, 79, 651-659.
- 12 Chalon S, 2006. Omega-3 fatty acids and monoamine neurotransmission. *Prostaglandins Leukot Essent Fatty Acids*, 75, 259-269.
- 13 Cheatham CL, Colombo J, Carlson SE, 2006. N-3 fatty acids and cognitive and visual acuity development: methodologic and conceptual considerations. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 83, 1458S-1466S.
- 14 Clandinin MT, 1999. Brain development and assessing the supply of polyunsaturated fatty acid. *Lipids*, 34, 131-137.
- 15 D-A-CH (Deutsche Gesellschaft für Ernährung - Österreichische Gesellschaft für Ernährung - Schweizerische Gesellschaft für Ernährungsforschung - Schweizerische Vereinigung für Ernährung), 2000. Referenzwerte für die Nährstoffzufuhr. Umschau Braus Verlag, Frankfurt am Main.
- 16 DSM Nutritional Products, 2007. Docosahexaenoic acid (DHA)-Article 13 Health claims substantiation application-Support of human neurodevelopment.
- 17 EFSA (European Food Safety Authority), 2005. Opinion of the Scientific Panel on Dietetic Products, Nutrition and Allergies on a request from the Commission related to nutrition claims concerning omega-3 fatty acids, monounsaturated fat, polyunsaturated fat and unsaturated fat. *The EFSA journal*, 253, 1-29.
- 18 Garrow JS, James WPT, Ralph A, 2000. *Human Nutrition and Dietetics*. Churchill Livingstone, London, Edinburgh.
- 19 Gibney MJ, Vorster H, Kok F, 2002. *Introduction to Human Nutrition (The Nutrition Society Textbook)*. Wiley-Blackwell, Chichester.
- 20 Goodnight SH, Jr., Harris WS, Connor WE, Illingworth DR, 1982. Polyunsaturated fatty acids, hyperlipidemia, and thrombosis. *Arteriosclerosis*, 2, 87-113.
- 21 Green P, Glozman S, Weiner L, Yavin E, 2001. Enhanced free radical scavenging and decreased lipid peroxidation in the rat fetal brain after treatment with ethyl docosahexaenoate. *Biochim Biophys Acta*, 1532, 203-212.

- 22 Haag M, 2003. Essential fatty acids and the brain. *Can J Psychiatry*, 48, 195-203.
- 23 Hahn A, Ströhle A, Schmitt B, B.M. W, 2002. Wirkstoffe funktioneller Lebensmittel in der Prävention der Arteriosklerose Teil 1: Physiologische Grundlagen der Wirkung von Omega-3-Fettsäuren. *ErnährungsUmschau*, 49, 172-177.
- 24 He K, Song Y, Daviglius ML, Liu K, Van Horn L, Dyer AR, Greenland P, 2004. Accumulated evidence on fish consumption and coronary heart disease mortality: a meta-analysis of cohort studies. *Circulation*, 109, 2705-2711.
- 25 Health Council of the Netherlands, 2001. Dietary Reference Intakes: energy, proteins, fats and digestible carbohydrates. publication no. 2001/19R.
- 26 Hirayama S, Hamazaki T, Terasawa K, 2004. Effect of docosahexaenoic acid-containing food administration on symptoms of attention-deficit/hyperactivity disorder - a placebo-controlled double-blind study. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 58, 467-473.
- 27 Holman RT, Johnson SB, Hatch TF, 1982. A case of human linolenic acid deficiency involving neurological abnormalities. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 35, 617-623.
- 28 Hooper L, Thompson RL, Harrison RA, Summerbell CD, Moore H, Worthington HV, Durrington PN, Ness AR, Capps NE, Davey Smith G, Riemersma RA, Ebrahim SB, 2004. Omega 3 fatty acids for prevention and treatment of cardiovascular disease. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev*, CD003177.
- 29 Hornstra G, 2002. Omega-3 long-chain polyunsaturated fatty acids and the brain. In: Omega-3 long-chain polyunsaturated fatty acids and health benefits. Amended and updated version of the English translation of <<Oméga-3 et bénéfice santé>>, initially published by Catherine Anselmino. Centre d'Etude et d'Information sur les Vitamines, Roche Vitamines, France, Neuilly-sur-Seine (NutriScience), 32-37.
- 30 Horrocks LA and Yeo YK, 1999. Health benefits of docosahexaenoic acid (DHA). *Pharmacol Res*, 40, 211-225.
- 31 Hulshof KF, van Erp-Baart MA, Anttolainen M, Becker W, Church SM, Couet C, Hermann-Kunz E, Kesteloot H, Leth T, Martins I, Moreiras O, Moschandreas J, Pizzoferrato L, Rimestad AH, Thorgeirsdottir H, van Amelsvoort JM, Aro A, Kafatos AG, Lanzmann-Petithory D, van Poppel G, 1999. Intake of fatty acids in western Europe with emphasis on trans fatty acids: the TRANSFAIR Study. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 53, 143-157.
- 32 Innis SM, 2007. Dietary (n-3) fatty acids and brain development. *J Nutr*, 137, 855-859.
- 33 Johnson EJ and Schaefer EJ, 2006. Potential role of dietary n-3 fatty acids in the prevention of dementia and macular degeneration. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 83, 1494S-1498S.
- 34 Jump DB, 2002. Dietary polyunsaturated fatty acids and regulation of gene transcription. *Curr Opin Lipidol*, 13, 155-164.
- 35 Kalmijn S, van Boxtel MP, Ocke M, Verschuren WM, Kromhout D, Launer LJ, 2004. Dietary intake of fatty acids and fish in relation to cognitive performance at middle age. *Neurology*, 62, 275-280.
- 36 Kretchmer N, Beard JL, Carlson S, 1996. The role of nutrition in the development of normal cognition. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 63, 997S-1001S.
- 37 Kris-Etherton PM, Harris WS, Appel LJ, 2002. Fish consumption, fish oil, omega-3 fatty acids, and cardiovascular disease. *Circulation*, 106, 2747-2757.
- 38 Kris-Etherton PM, Harris WS, Appel LJ, 2003. Omega-3 fatty acids and cardiovascular disease: new recommendations from the American Heart Association. *Arterioscler Thromb Vasc Biol*, 23, 151-152.
- 39 Lengqvist J, Mata De Urquiza A, Bergman AC, Willson TM, Sjoval J, Perlmann T, Griffiths WJ, 2004. Polyunsaturated fatty acids including docosahexaenoic and arachidonic acid bind to the retinoid X receptor alpha ligand-binding domain. *Mol Cell Proteomics*, 3, 692-703.
- 40 Lin PY and Su KP, 2007. A meta-analytic review of double-blind, placebo-controlled trials of antidepressant efficacy of omega-3 fatty acids. *J Clin Psychiatry*, 68, 1056-1061.

- 41 Maclean CH, Issa AM, Newberry SJ, Mojica WA, Morton SC, Garland RH, Hilton LG, Traina SB, Shekelle PG, 2005. Effects of omega-3 fatty acids on cognitive function with aging, dementia, and neurological diseases. *Evid Rep Technol Assess (Summ)*, 1-3.
- 42 Mann J and Truswell AS, 2002. *Essentials of Human Nutrition*. Oxford University Press, New York.
- 43 Martin A, 2001. Acides gras polyinsaturés essentiels. In: *Apports nutritionnels conseillés pour la population française*. AFSSA (Agence Française de Sécurité Sanitaire des Aliments) (ed.) TEC&DOC, Paris 64-78.
- 44 McNamara RK and Carlson SE, 2006. Role of omega-3 fatty acids in brain development and function: potential implications for the pathogenesis and prevention of psychopathology. *Prostaglandins Leukot Essent Fatty Acids*, 75, 329-349.
- 45 No authors listed, 1999. Dietary supplementation with n-3 polyunsaturated fatty acids and vitamin E after myocardial infarction: results of the GISSI-Prevenzione trial. Gruppo Italiano per lo Studio della Sopravvivenza nell'Infarto miocardico. *Lancet*, 354, 447-455.
- 46 Richardson AJ and Puri BK, 2000. The potential role of fatty acids in attention-deficit/hyperactivity disorder. *Prostaglandins Leukot Essent Fatty Acids*, 63, 79-87.
- 47 Richardson AJ and Puri BK, 2002. A randomized double-blind, placebo-controlled study of the effects of supplementation with highly unsaturated fatty acids on ADHD-related symptoms in children with specific learning difficulties. *Prog Neuropsychopharmacol Biol Psychiatry*, 26, 233-239.
- 48 Richardson AJ and Montgomery P, 2005. The Oxford-Durham study: a randomized, controlled trial of dietary supplementation with fatty acids in children with developmental coordination disorder. *Pediatrics*, 115, 1360-1366.
- 49 Ryan AS and Nelson EB, 2008. Assessing the effect of docosahexaenoic acid on cognitive functions in healthy, preschool children: a randomized, placebo-controlled, double-blind study. *Clin Pediatr (Phila)*, 47, 355-362.
- 50 SACN (Scientific Advisory Committee on Nutrition), 2004. *Advice on Fish Consumption. Benefits and Risks*. The Stationery Office, London.
- 51 Salem N, Jr., Litman B, Kim HY, Gawrisch K, 2001. Mechanisms of action of docosahexaenoic acid in the nervous system. *Lipids*, 36, 945-959.
- 52 SanGiovanni JP and Chew EY, 2005. The role of omega-3 long-chain polyunsaturated fatty acids in health and disease of the retina. *Prog Retin Eye Res*, 24, 87-138.
- 53 Schachter HM, Kourad K, Merali Z, Lumb A, Tran K, Miguez M, Lewin G, Sampson M, Barrowman N, Senechal H, McGahern C, Zhang L, Morrison A, Shlik J, Pan Y, Lowcock EC, Gaboury I, Bradwejn J, Duffy A, 2005. *Effects of Omega-3 Fatty Acids on Mental Health*. AHRQ Publication No. 05-E022-2.
- 54 Schmidt EB, Lervang HH, Varming K, Madsen P, Dyerberg J, 1992. Long-term supplementation with n-3 fatty acids, I: Effect on blood lipids, haemostasis and blood pressure. *Scand J Clin Lab Invest*, 52, 221-228.
- 55 Servan-Schreiber D, 2004. La révolution des oméga-3: comment nourrir le cerveau émotionnel? *Nutranews, Sciences, Nutrition, Prévention et Santé*, 2-6.
- 56 Singer P, 2000. Was sind, wie wirken Omega-3 Fettsäuren? *Umschau Zeitschriftenverlag, Frankfurt*.
- 57 Singh M, 2005. Essential fatty acids, DHA and human brain. *Indian J Pediatr*, 72, 239-242.
- 58 Stevens L, Zhang W, Peck L, Kuczek T, Grevstad N, Mahon A, Zentall SS, Arnold LE, Burgess JR, 2003. EFA supplementation in children with inattention, hyperactivity, and other disruptive behaviors. *Lipids*, 38, 1007-1021.
- 59 Turner N, Else PL, Hulbert AJ, 2003. Docosahexaenoic acid (DHA) content of membranes determines molecular activity of the sodium pump: implications for disease states and metabolism. *Naturwissenschaften*, 90, 521-523.
- 60 Uauy R, Mena P, Valenzuela A, 1999. Essential fatty acids as determinants of lipid requirements in infants, children and adults. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 53 Suppl 1, S66-77.

- 61 Voigt RG, Llorente AM, Jensen CL, Fraley JK, Berretta MC, Heird WC, 2001. A randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled trial of docosahexaenoic acid supplementation in children with attention-deficit/hyperactivity disorder. *J Pediatr*, 139, 189-196.
- 62 Wainwright P, 2000. Nutrition and behaviour: the role of n-3 fatty acids in cognitive function. *Br J Nutr*, 83, 337-339.
- 63 Yehuda S, Rabinovitz S, Carasso R, Mostofsky D, 2002. The role of polyunsaturated fatty acids in restoring the aging neuronal membrane. *Neurobiol Aging*, 23, 843-853.

ID 502: “Long chain Omega 3 fatty acids” and “Blood pressure - n-3 LC-PUFA cause relaxation in the neighbouring blood vessel to dilate influencing blood pressure”

- 1 Abeywardena MY and Head RJ, 2001. Longchain n-3 polyunsaturated fatty acids and blood vessel function. *Cardiovasc Res*, 52, 361-371.
- 2 Adler AJ and Holub BJ, 1997. Effect of garlic and fish-oil supplementation on serum lipid and lipoprotein concentrations in hypercholesterolemic men. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 65, 445-450.
- 3 Agren JJ, Hanninen O, Julkunen A, Fogelholm L, Vidgren H, Schwab U, Pynnonen O, Uusitupa M, 1996. Fish diet, fish oil and docosahexaenoic acid rich oil lower fasting and postprandial plasma lipid levels. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 50, 765-771.
- 4 Albert CM, Hennekens CH, O'Donnell CJ, Ajani UA, Carey VJ, Willett WC, Ruskin JN, Manson JE, 1998. Fish consumption and risk of sudden cardiac death. *JAMA*, 279, 23-28.
- 5 No authors listed, 2004. Docosahexaensäure (DHA) fördert die geistige und visuelle Entwicklung des Kindes. PERILIP Consensus Conference on Dietary fat intake during the perinatal period, Wildbad, Germany.
- 6 Appel LJ, Miller ER, Seidler AJ, Whelton PK, 1993. Does supplementation of diet with 'fish oil' reduce blood pressure? A meta-analysis of controlled clinical trials. *Arch Intern Med*, 153, 1429-1438.
- 7 Aro A, Mutanen M, Uusitupa M, 2005. Ravitsemustiede. *Jyväskylä*, 409, 450-460.
- 8 Ascherio A, Rimm EB, Giovannucci EL, Spiegelman D, Stampfer M, Willett WC, 1996. Dietary fat and risk of coronary heart disease in men: cohort follow up study in the United States. *BMJ*, 313, 84-90.
- 9 Ayalew-Pervanchon A, Rousseau D, Moreau D, Assayag P, Weill P, Grynberg A, 2007. Long-term effect of dietary {alpha}-linolenic acid or decosahexaenoic acid on incorporation of decosahexaenoic acid in membranes and its influence on rat heart in vivo. *Am J Physiol Heart Circ Physiol*, 293, H2296-2304.
- 10 Baro L, Fonolla J, Pena JL, Martinez-Ferez A, Lucena A, Jimenez J, Boza JJ, Lopez-Huertas E, 2003. n-3 Fatty acids plus oleic acid and vitamin supplemented milk consumption reduces total and LDL cholesterol, homocysteine and levels of endothelial adhesion molecules in healthy humans. *Clin Nutr*, 22, 175-182.
- 11 Biesalski HK, Fürst P, Kasper H, Kluthe R, Pöler W, Puchstein C, Stählin HB, 1995. *Ernährungsmedizin*. Georg Thieme Verlag, Stuttgart.
- 12 BNF (British Nutrition Foundation), 2005. *Cardiovascular Disease: Diet, Nutrition and Emerging Risk Factors*. Blackwell Publishing, Oxford.
- 13 Brouwer IA, Zock PL, Camm AJ, Bocker D, Hauer RN, Wever EF, Dullemeijer C, Ronden JE, Katan MB, Lubinski A, Buschler H, Schouten EG, 2006. Effect of fish oil on ventricular tachyarrhythmia and death in patients with implantable cardioverter defibrillators: the Study on Omega-3 Fatty Acids and Ventricular Arrhythmia (SOFA) randomized trial. *JAMA*, 295, 2613-2619.
- 14 Bucher HC, Hengstler P, Schindler C, Meier G, 2002. N-3 polyunsaturated fatty acids in coronary heart disease: a meta-analysis of randomized controlled trials. *Am J Med*, 112, 298-304.
- 15 Burr ML, Sweetham PM, Fehily AM, 1994. Diet and reinfarction. *Eur Heart J*, 15, 1152-1153.
- 16 Calder P, 2005. *Monograph Danone Chair*.

- 17 Carrero JJ, Baro L, Fonolla J, Gonzalez-Santiago M, Martinez-Ferez A, Castillo R, Jimenez J, Boza JJ, Lopez-Huertas E, 2004. Cardiovascular effects of milk enriched with omega-3 polyunsaturated fatty acids, oleic acid, folic acid, and vitamins E and B6 in volunteers with mild hyperlipidemia. *Nutrition*, 20, 521-527.
- 18 Carrero JJ, Lopez-Huertas E, Salmeron LM, Baro L, Ros E, 2005. Daily supplementation with (n-3) PUFAs, oleic acid, folic acid, and vitamins B-6 and E increases pain-free walking distance and improves risk factors in men with peripheral vascular disease. *J Nutr*, 135, 1393-1399.
- 19 Cleland LG, James MJ, Proudman SM, 2003. Omega-6/omega-3 fatty acids and arthritis. In: Omega-6/omega-3 essential fatty acid ratio: the scientific evidence. Simopoulos AP and Cleland LG (eds.). Karger, Basel, 152-168.
- 20 Connor WE, 2000. Importance of n-3 fatty acids in health and disease. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 71, 171S-175S.
- 21 D-A-CH (Deutsche Gesellschaft für Ernährung - Österreichische Gesellschaft für Ernährung - Schweizerische Gesellschaft für Ernährungsforschung - Schweizerische Vereinigung für Ernährung), 2000. Referenzwerte fuer die Nährstoffzufuhr. Umschau Braus Verlag, Frankfurt am Main.
- 22 Davidson MH, Maki KC, Kalkowski J, Schaefer EJ, Torri SA, Drennan KB, 1997. Effects of docosahexaenoic acid on serum lipoproteins in patients with combined hyperlipidemia: a randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled trial. *J Am Coll Nutr*, 16, 236-243.
- 23 Daviglus ML, Stamler J, Orenca AJ, Dyer AR, Liu K, Greenland P, Walsh MK, Morris D, Shekelle RB, 1997. Fish consumption and the 30-year risk of fatal myocardial infarction. *N Engl J Med*, 336, 1046-1053.
- 24 De Deckere EA, Korver O, Verschuren PM, Katan MB, 1998. Health aspects of fish and n-3 polyunsaturated fatty acids from plant and marine origin. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 52, 749-753.
- 25 De Lorgeril M, Renaud S, Mamelle N, Salen P, Martin JL, Monjaud I, Guidollet J, Touboul P, Delaye J, 1994. Mediterranean alpha-linolenic acid-rich diet in secondary prevention of coronary heart disease. *Lancet*, 343, 1454-1459.
- 26 De Lorgeril M, Salen P, Martin JL, Monjaud I, Delaye J, Mamelle N, 1999. Mediterranean diet, traditional risk factors, and the rate of cardiovascular complications after myocardial infarction: final report of the Lyon Diet Heart Study. *Circulation*, 99, 779-785.
- 27 De Lorgeril M and Salen P, 2004. Use and misuse of dietary fatty acids for the prevention and treatment of coronary heart disease. *Reprod Nutr Dev*, 44, 283-288.
- 28 Din JN, Newby DE, Flapan AD, 2004. Omega 3 fatty acids and cardiovascular disease--fishing for a natural treatment. *BMJ*, 328, 30-35.
- 29 Eritsland J, Seljeflot I, Abdelnoor M, Arnesen H, Torjesen PA, 1994. Long-term effects of n-3 fatty acids on serum lipids and glycaemic control. *Scand J Clin Lab Invest*, 54, 273-280.
- 30 Eritsland J, Arnesen H, Seljeflot I, Hostmark AT, 1995. Long-term metabolic effects of n-3 polyunsaturated fatty acids in patients with coronary artery disease. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 61, 831-836.
- 31 Eritsland J, Arnesen H, Gronseth K, Fjeld NB, Abdelnoor M, 1996. Effect of dietary supplementation with n-3 fatty acids on coronary artery bypass graft patency. *Am J Cardiol*, 77, 31-36.
- 32 Erkkila AT, Matthan NR, Herrington DM, Lichtenstein AH, 2006. Higher plasma docosahexaenoic acid is associated with reduced progression of coronary atherosclerosis in women with CAD. *J Lipid Res*, 47, 2814-2819.
- 33 FDA (Food and Drug Administration), 1999. Guidance for Industry: Significant Scientific Agreement in the Review of Health Claims for Conventional Foods and Dietary Supplements.
- 34 Fritsche K, 2006. Fatty acids as modulators of the immune response. *Annu Rev Nutr*, 26, 45-73.
- 35 Geleijnse JM, Giltay EJ, Grobbee DE, Donders AR, Kok FJ, 2002. Blood pressure response to fish oil supplementation: metaregression analysis of randomized trials. *J Hypertens*, 20, 1493-1499.

- 36 GISSI (Gruppo Italiano per lo Studio della Sopravvivenza nell'Infarto Miocardico), 1999. Dietary supplementation with n-3 polyunsaturated fatty acids and vitamin E after myocardial infarction: results of the GISSI-Prevenzione trial. *Lancet*, 354, 447-455.
- 37 Giugliano D, Ceriello A, Esposito K, 2006. The effects of diet on inflammation: emphasis on the metabolic syndrome. *J Am Coll Cardiol*, 48, 677-685.
- 38 Griffin MD, Sanders TA, Davies IG, Morgan LM, Millward DJ, Lewis F, Slaughter S, Cooper JA, Miller GJ, Griffin BA, 2006. Effects of altering the ratio of dietary n-6 to n-3 fatty acids on insulin sensitivity, lipoprotein size, and postprandial lipemia in men and postmenopausal women aged 45-70 y: the OPTILIP Study. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 84, 1290-1298.
- 39 Grimsgaard S, Bonna KH, Hansen JB, Nordoy A, 1997. Highly purified eicosapentaenoic acid and docosahexaenoic acid in humans have similar triacylglycerol-lowering effects but divergent effects on serum fatty acids. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 66, 649-659.
- 40 Grynberg A, 2005. Hypertension prevention: from nutrients to (fortified) foods to dietary patterns. Focus on fatty acids. *J Hum Hypertens*, 19, S25-33.
- 41 Guallar E, Aro A, Jimenez FJ, Martin-Moreno JM, Salminen I, van't Veer P, Kardinaal AF, Gomez-Aracena J, Martin BC, Kohlmeier L, Kark JD, Mazaev VP, Ringstad J, Guillen J, Riemersma RA, Huttunen JK, Thamm M, Kok FJ, 1999. Omega-3 fatty acids in adipose tissue and risk of myocardial infarction: the EURAMIC study. *Arterioscler Thromb Vasc Biol*, 19, 1111-1118.
- 42 Hadders-Algra M, Bouwstra H, van Goor SA, Dijck-Brouwer DA, Muskiet FA, 2007. Prenatal and early postnatal fatty acid status and neurodevelopmental outcome. *J Perinat Med*, 35, S28-34.
- 43 Hahn A, Ströhle A, Schmitt B, Watkinson BM, 2002. Wirkstoffe funktioneller Lebensmittel in der Prävention der Arteriosklerose–Teil 1: Physiologische Grundlagen der Wirkung von Omega-3-Fettsäuren. *Ernährungs-Umschau*, 49, 172-177.
- 44 Hamazaki T, Sawazaki S, Asaoka E, Itomura M, Mizushima Y, Yazawa K, Kuwamori T, Kobayashi M, 1996. Docosahexaenoic acid-rich fish oil does not affect serum lipid concentrations of normolipidemic young adults. *J Nutr*, 126, 2784-2789.
- 45 Hamer M and Steptoe A, 2006. Influence of specific nutrients on progression of atherosclerosis, vascular function, haemostasis and inflammation in coronary heart disease patients: a systematic review. *Br J Nutr*, 95, 849-859.
- 46 Harper CR and Jacobson TA, 2001. The fats of life: the role of omega-3 fatty acids in the prevention of coronary heart disease. *Arch Intern Med*, 161, 2185-2192.
- 47 Harris WS, 1997. n-3 fatty acids and serum lipoproteins: human studies. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 65, 1645S-1654S.
- 48 Harris WS, 2001. Omega-3 long-chain PUFA and triglyceride lowering: minimum effective intakes. *Eur Heart J Suppl*, 3, D59-61.
- 49 He K, Song Y, Daviglius ML, Liu K, Van Horn L, Dyer AR, Greenland P, 2004. Accumulated evidence on fish consumption and coronary heart disease mortality: a meta-analysis of cohort studies. *Circulation*, 109, 2705-2711.
- 50 Hilpert KF, West SG, Kris-Etherton PM, Hecker KD, Simpson NM, Alaupovic P, 2007. Postprandial effect of n-3 polyunsaturated fatty acids on apolipoprotein B-containing lipoproteins and vascular reactivity in type 2 diabetes. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 85, 369-376.
- 51 Howe PR, 1997. Dietary fats and hypertension. Focus on fish oil. *Ann NY Acad Sci*, 827, 339-352.
- 52 Hu FB, Stampfer MJ, Manson JE, Rimm EB, Wolk A, Colditz GA, Hennekens CH, Willett WC, 1999. Dietary intake of alpha-linolenic acid and risk of fatal ischemic heart disease among women. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 69, 890-897.
- 53 JHCI (Joint Health Claims Initiative), 2003. Final Technical Report. A List of Well Established Nutrient Function Statements.

- 54 Johnson EJ and Schaefer EJ, 2006. Potential role of dietary n-3 fatty acids in the prevention of dementia and macular degeneration. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 83, 1494S-1498S.
- 55 Kelley DS, Siegel D, Vemuri M, Mackey BE, 2007. Docosahexaenoic Acid (DHA) Supplementation Reduces Plasma Concentrations of Atherogenic Lipids in Hypertriglyceridemic Men 1-3. *FASEB J*, 21, A338.
- 56 Kimura S, Saito H, Minami M, Togashi H, Nakamura N, Ueno K, Shimamura K, Nemoto M, Parvez H, 2002. Docosahexaenoic acid attenuated hypertension and vascular dementia in stroke-prone spontaneously hypertensive rats. *Neurotoxicol Teratol*, 24, 683-693.
- 57 Knapp HR and FitzGerald GA, 1989. The antihypertensive effects of fish oil. A controlled study of polyunsaturated fatty acid supplements in essential hypertension. *N Engl J Med*, 320, 1037-1043.
- 58 Krauss RM, Eckel RH, Howard B, Appel LJ, Daniels SR, Deckelbaum RJ, Erdman JW, Jr., Kris-Etherton P, Goldberg IJ, Kotchen TA, Lichtenstein AH, Mitch WE, Mullis R, Robinson K, Wylie-Rosett J, St Jeor S, Suttie J, Tribble DL, Bazzarre TL, 2000. AHA Dietary Guidelines: Revision 2000. A statement for healthcare professionals from the Nutrition Committee of the American Heart Association. *Circulation*, 102, 2284-2299.
- 59 Kris-Etherton P, Eckel RH, Howard BV, St Jeor S, Bazzarre TL, 2001. AHA Science Advisory: Lyon Diet Heart Study. Benefits of a Mediterranean-style, National Cholesterol Education Program/American Heart Association Step I Dietary Pattern on Cardiovascular Disease. *Circulation*, 103, 1823-1825.
- 60 Kromhout D, Feskens EJ, Bowles CH, 1995. The protective effect of a small amount of fish on coronary heart disease mortality in an elderly population. *Int J Epidemiol*, 24, 340-345.
- 61 Lanzmann-Petithory D, 2001. Alpha-linolenic acid and cardiovascular diseases. *J Nutr Health Aging*, 5, 179-183.
- 62 Layne KS, Goh YK, Jumpsen JA, Ryan EA, Chow P, Clandinin MT, 1996. Normal subjects consuming physiological levels of 18:3(n-3) and 20:5(n-3) from flaxseed or fish oils have characteristic differences in plasma lipid and lipoprotein fatty acid levels. *J Nutr*, 126, 2130-2140.
- 63 Leaf A, Jorgensen MB, Jacobs AK, Cote G, Schoenfeld DA, Scheer J, Weiner BH, Slack JD, Kellett MA, Raizner AE, 1994. Do fish oils prevent restenosis after coronary angioplasty? *Circulation*, 90, 2248-2257.
- 64 Lefevre M, Kris-Etherton PM, Zhao G, Tracy RP, 2004. Dietary fatty acids, hemostasis, and cardiovascular disease risk. *J Am Diet Assoc*, 104, 410-419, 492.
- 65 Lervang HH, Schmidt EB, Moller J, Svaneborg N, Varming K, Madsen PH, Dyerberg J, 1993. The effect of low-dose supplementation with n-3 polyunsaturated fatty acids on some risk markers of coronary heart disease. *Scand J Clin Lab Invest*, 53, 417-423.
- 66 Lichtenstein AH, 2003. Dietary fat and cardiovascular disease risk: quantity or quality? *J Womens Health*, 12, 109-114.
- 67 Lichtenstein AH, Appel LJ, Brands M, Carnethon M, Daniels S, Franch HA, Franklin B, Kris-Etherton P, Harris WS, Howard B, Karanja N, Lefevre M, Rudel L, Sacks F, Van Horn L, Winston M, Wylie-Rosett J, 2006. Diet and lifestyle recommendations revision 2006: a scientific statement from the American Heart Association Nutrition Committee. *Circulation*, 114, 82-96.
- 68 Marckmann P, Bladbjerg EM, Jespersen J, 1997. Dietary fish oil (4 g daily) and cardiovascular risk markers in healthy men. *Arterioscler Thromb Vasc Biol*, 17, 3384-3391.
- 69 McLennan PL, 2001. Myocardial membrane fatty acids and the antiarrhythmic actions of dietary fish oil in animal models. *Lipids*, 36, S111-114.
- 70 Mori TA, Vandongen R, Beilin LJ, Burke V, Morris J, Ritchie J, 1994. Effects of varying dietary fat, fish, and fish oils on blood lipids in a randomized controlled trial in men at risk of heart disease. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 59, 1060-1068.
- 71 Mori TA, Bao DQ, Burke V, Puddey IB, Beilin LJ, 1999. Docosahexaenoic acid but not eicosapentaenoic acid lowers ambulatory blood pressure and heart rate in humans. *Hypertension*, 34, 253-260.

- 72 Mori TA and Beilin LJ, 2001. Long-chain omega 3 fatty acids, blood lipids and cardiovascular risk reduction. *Curr Opin Lipidol*, 12, 11-17.
- 73 Morris MC, Sacks F, Rosner B, 1993. Does fish oil lower blood pressure? A meta-analysis of controlled trials. *Circulation*, 88, 523-533.
- 74 Morris MC, Taylor JO, Stampfer MJ, Rosner B, Sacks FM, 1993. The effect of fish oil on blood pressure in mild hypertensive subjects: a randomized crossover trial. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 57, 59-64.
- 75 Morris MC, Manson JE, Rosner B, Buring JE, Willett WC, Hennekens CH, 1995. Fish consumption and cardiovascular disease in the physicians' health study: a prospective study. *Am J Epidemiol*, 142, 166-175.
- 76 Morris MC, Evans DA, Bienias JL, Tangney CC, Bennett DA, Wilson RS, Aggarwal N, Schneider J, 2003. Consumption of fish and n-3 fatty acids and risk of incident Alzheimer disease. *Arch Neurol*, 60, 940-946.
- 77 Mozaffarian D, Geelen A, Brouwer IA, Geleijnse JM, Zock PL, Katan MB, 2005. Effect of fish oil on heart rate in humans: a meta-analysis of randomized controlled trials. *Circulation*, 112, 1945-1952.
- 78 Murphy KJ, Meyer BJ, Mori TA, Burke V, Mansour J, Patch CS, Tapsell LC, Noakes M, Clifton PA, Barden A, Puddey IB, Beilin LJ, Howe PR, 2007. Impact of foods enriched with n-3 long-chain polyunsaturated fatty acids on erythrocyte n-3 levels and cardiovascular risk factors. *Br J Nutr*, 97, 749-757.
- 79 Muskiet FA, Fokkema MR, Schaafsma A, Boersma ER, Crawford MA, 2004. Is docosahexaenoic acid (DHA) essential? Lessons from DHA status regulation, our ancient diet, epidemiology and randomized controlled trials. *J Nutr*, 134, 183-186.
- 80 Nestel P, 2001. Fish oil fatty acids beneficially modulate vascular function. *World Rev Nutr Diet*, 88, 86-89.
- 81 NIH (National Institutes of Health), 1993. National Cholesterol Education Program. Second Report of the Expert Panel on Detection, Evaluation, and Treatment of High Blood Cholesterol in Adults (Adult Treatment Panel II). NIH Publication No. 93-3095.
- 82 Niu K, Hozawa A, Kuriyama S, Ohmori-Matsuda K, Shimazu T, Nakaya N, Fujita K, Tsuji I, Nagatomi R, 2006. Dietary long-chain n-3 fatty acids of marine origin and serum C-reactive protein concentrations are associated in a population with a diet rich in marine products. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 84, 223-229.
- 83 NNR (Nordic Nutrition Recommendations), 2004. Integrating nutrition and physical activity. Nordic Council of Ministers, Copenhagen.
- 84 Nordoy A, Marchioli R, Arnesen H, Videbaek J, 2001. n-3 polyunsaturated fatty acids and cardiovascular diseases. *Lipids*, 36, S127-129.
- 85 Nordoy A, 2002. Statins and omega-3 fatty acids in the treatment of dyslipidemia and coronary heart disease. *Minerva Med*, 93, 357-363.
- 86 Olsen SF, Secher NJ, Tabor A, Weber T, Walker JJ, Gluud C, 2000. Randomised clinical trials of fish oil supplementation in high risk pregnancies. Fish Oil Trials In Pregnancy (FOTIP) Team. *BJOG*, 107, 382-395.
- 87 Pichler B and Widhalm K, 2004. Die Bedeutung von Omega-3-Fettsäuren bei rheumatoider Arthritis. *Journal für Ernährungsmedizin*, 6, 26-29.
- 88 Pietinen P, Ascherio A, Korhonen P, Hartman AM, Willett WC, Albanes D, Virtamo J, 1997. Intake of fatty acids and risk of coronary heart disease in a cohort of Finnish men. The Alpha-Tocopherol, Beta-Carotene Cancer Prevention Study. *Am J Epidemiol*, 145, 876-887.
- 89 Renaud S and Lanzmann-Petithory D, 2002. Dietary fats and coronary heart disease pathogenesis. *Curr Atheroscler Rep*, 4, 419-424.
- 90 Richter WO, 2001. Omega-3-Fettsäuren bei Hypertriglyceridämie von Diabetikern. *Deutsche Apotheker Zeitung*, 141.

- 91 Rodriguez BL, Sharp DS, Abbott RD, Burchfiel CM, Masaki K, Chyou PH, Huang B, Yano K, Curb JD, 1996. Fish intake may limit the increase in risk of coronary heart disease morbidity and mortality among heavy smokers. The Honolulu Heart Program. *Circulation*, 94, 952-956.
- 92 Rosell MS, Lloyd-Wright Z, Appleby PN, Sanders TA, Allen NE, Key TJ, 2005. Long-chain n-3 polyunsaturated fatty acids in plasma in British meat-eating, vegetarian, and vegan men. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 82, 327-334.
- 93 Sacks FM, Stone PH, Gibson CM, Silverman DI, Rosner B, Pasternak RC, 1995. Controlled trial of fish oil for regression of human coronary atherosclerosis. HARP Research Group. *J Am Coll Cardiol*, 25, 1492-1498.
- 94 SACN (Scientific Advisory Committee on Nutrition), 2004. Advice on Fish Consumption. Benefits and Risks.
- 95 Sanders TA, Lewis F, Slaughter S, Griffin BA, Griffin M, Davies I, Millward DJ, Cooper JA, Miller GJ, 2006. Effect of varying the ratio of n-6 to n-3 fatty acids by increasing the dietary intake of alpha-linolenic acid, eicosapentaenoic and docosahexaenoic acid, or both on fibrinogen and clotting factors VII and XII in persons aged 45-70 y: the OPTILIP study. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 84, 513-522.
- 96 Sanderson P, Finnegan YE, Williams CM, Calder PC, Burdge GC, Wootton SA, Griffin BA, Joe Millward D, Pegge NC, Bemelmans WJ, 2002. UK Food Standards Agency alpha-linolenic acid workshop report. *Br J Nutr*, 88, 573-579.
- 97 Schaefer EJ, Bongard V, Beiser AS, Lamon-Fava S, Robins SJ, Au R, Tucker KL, Kyle DJ, Wilson PW, Wolf PA, 2006. Plasma phosphatidylcholine docosahexaenoic acid content and risk of dementia and Alzheimer disease: the Framingham Heart Study. *Arch Neurol*, 63, 1545-1550.
- 98 Schmidt EB, Lervang HH, Varming K, Madsen P, Dyerberg J, 1992. Long-term supplementation with n-3 fatty acids, I: Effect on blood lipids, haemostasis and blood pressure. *Scand J Clin Lab Invest*, 52, 221-228.
- 99 Schwellenbach LJ, Olson KL, McConnell KJ, Stolcpart RS, Nash JD, Merenich JA, 2006. The triglyceride-lowering effects of a modest dose of docosahexaenoic acid alone versus in combination with low dose eicosapentaenoic acid in patients with coronary artery disease and elevated triglycerides. *J Am Coll Nutr*, 25, 480-485.
- 100 Shahidi F and Miraliakbari H, 2004. Omega-3 (n-3) fatty acids in health and disease: Part 1--cardiovascular disease and cancer. *J Med Food*, 7, 387-401.
- 101 Simon JA, Hodgkins ML, Browner WS, Neuhaus JM, Bernert JT, Jr., Hulley SB, 1995. Serum fatty acids and the risk of coronary heart disease. *Am J Epidemiol*, 142, 469-476.
- 102 Sinclair AJ, Murphy KJ, Li D, 2000. Marine lipids: overview "news insights and lipid composition of Lyprinol". *Allerg Immunol*, 32, 261-271.
- 103 Singer P, 2000. Was sind, wie wirken Omega-3 Fettsäuren? Umschau Zeitschriftenverlag, Frankfurt.
- 104 Singh RB, Niaz MA, Sharma JP, Kumar R, Rastogi V, Moshiri M, 1997. Randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled trial of fish oil and mustard oil in patients with suspected acute myocardial infarction: the Indian experiment of infarct survival--4. *Cardiovasc Drugs Ther*, 11, 485-491.
- 105 Sirtori CR, Crepaldi G, Manzato E, Mancini M, Rivellese A, Paoletti R, Pazzucconi F, Pamparana F, Stragliotto E, 1998. One-year treatment with ethyl esters of n-3 fatty acids in patients with hypertriglyceridemia and glucose intolerance: reduced triglyceridemia, total cholesterol and increased HDL-C without glycemc alterations. *Atherosclerosis*, 137, 419-427.
- 106 Siscovick DS, Raghunathan TE, King I, Weinmann S, Wicklund KG, Albright J, Bovbjerg V, Arbogast P, Smith H, Kushi LH, 1995. Dietary intake and cell membrane levels of long-chain n-3 polyunsaturated fatty acids and the risk of primary cardiac arrest. *JAMA*, 274, 1363-1367.
- 107 SNF (Swedish Nutrition Foundation), Health Claims, http://www.snf.ideon.se/snf/en/rh/Health_claims_FF.htm.

- 108 Sorensen NS, Marckmann P, Hoy CE, van Duyvenvoorde W, Princen HM, 1998. Effect of fish-oil-enriched margarine on plasma lipids, low-density-lipoprotein particle composition, size, and susceptibility to oxidation. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 68, 235-241.
- 109 Steering Committee of the Physicians, 1989. Health Study Research Group. Final report on the aspirin component of the ongoing Physicians Health Study. *N Engl J Med*, 321, 129-135.
- 110 Stone NJ, 2000. The Gruppo Italiano per lo Studio della Sopravvivenza nell'Infarto Miocardio (GISSI)-Prevenzione Trial on fish oil and vitamin E supplementation in myocardial infarction survivors. *Curr Cardiol Rep*, 2, 445-451.
- 111 Theobald HE, Goodall AH, Sattar N, Talbot DC, Chowienczyk PJ, Sanders TA, 2007. Low-dose docosahexaenoic acid lowers diastolic blood pressure in middle-aged men and women. *J Nutr*, 137, 973-978.
- 112 USDA (U.S. Department of Agriculture), 2000. Nutrition and Your Health: Dietary Guidelines for Americans.
- 113 Vidgren HM, Agren JJ, Schwab U, Rissanen T, Hanninen O, Uusitupa MI, 1997. Incorporation of n-3 fatty acids into plasma lipid fractions, and erythrocyte membranes and platelets during dietary supplementation with fish, fish oil, and docosahexaenoic acid-rich oil among healthy young men. *Lipids*, 32, 697-705.
- 114 Visioli F, Rise P, Plasmati E, Pazzucconi F, Sirtori CR, Galli C, 2000. Very low intakes of N-3 fatty acids incorporated into bovine milk reduce plasma triacylglycerol and increase HDL-cholesterol concentrations in healthy subjects. *Pharmacol Res*, 41, 571-576.
- 115 Vognild E, Elvevoll EO, Brox J, Olsen RL, Barstad H, Aursand M, Osterud B, 1998. Effects of dietary marine oils and olive oil on fatty acid composition, platelet membrane fluidity, platelet responses, and serum lipids in healthy humans. *Lipids*, 33, 427-436.
- 116 Von Schacky C, Angerer P, Kothny W, Theisen K, Mudra H, 1999. The effect of dietary omega-3 fatty acids on coronary atherosclerosis. A randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled trial. *Ann Intern Med*, 130, 554-562.
- 117 Von Schacky C, 2003. The role of omega-3 fatty acids in cardiovascular disease. *Curr Atheroscler Rep*, 5, 139-145.
- 118 Whelton SP, He J, Whelton PK, Muntner P, 2004. Meta-analysis of observational studies on fish intake and coronary heart disease. *Am J Cardiol*, 93, 1119-1123.
- 119 WHO (World Health Organization), 2003. Diet, Nutrition and the Prevention of Chronic Diseases. Technical Report No. 916.
- 120 Wijendran V and Hayes KC, 2004. Dietary n-6 and n-3 fatty acid balance and cardiovascular health. *Annu Rev Nutr*, 24, 597-615.
- 121 Yamori Y, Nara Y, Mizushima S, Sawamura M, Horie R, 1994. Nutritional factors for stroke and major cardiovascular diseases: international epidemiological comparison of dietary prevention. *Health Rep*, 6, 22-27.
- 122 Yokoyama M, Origasa H, Matsuzaki M, Matsuzawa Y, Saito Y, Ishikawa Y, Oikawa S, Sasaki J, Hishida H, Itakura H, Kita T, Kitabatake A, Nakaya N, Sakata T, Shimada K, Shirato K, 2007. Effects of eicosapentaenoic acid on major coronary events in hypercholesterolaemic patients (JELIS): a randomised open-label, blinded endpoint analysis. *Lancet*, 369, 1090-1098.
- 123 Young G and Conquer J, 2005. Omega-3 fatty acids and neuropsychiatric disorders. *Reprod Nutr Dev*, 45, 1-28.
- 124 Zampelas A, Peel AS, Gould BJ, Wright J, Williams CM, 1994. Polyunsaturated fatty acids of the n-6 and n-3 series: effects on postprandial lipid and apolipoprotein levels in healthy men. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 48, 842-848.
- 125 Zampelas A, Roche H, Knapper JM, Jackson KG, Tornaritis M, Hatzis C, Gibney MJ, Kafatos A, Gould BJ, Wright J, Williams CM, 1998. Differences in postprandial lipaemic response between Northern and Southern Europeans. *Atherosclerosis*, 139, 83-93.

- 126 Zampelas A, Panagiotakos DB, Pitsavos C, Das UN, Chrysohoou C, Skoumas Y, Stefanadis C, 2005. Fish consumption among healthy adults is associated with decreased levels of inflammatory markers related to cardiovascular disease: the ATTICA study. *J Am Coll Cardiol*, 46, 120-124.
- 127 Zhao G, Etherton TD, Martin KR, West SG, Gillies PJ, Kris-Etherton PM, 2004. Dietary alpha-linolenic acid reduces inflammatory and lipid cardiovascular risk factors in hypercholesterolemic men and women. *J Nutr*, 134, 2991-2997.

ID 503: “Omega-3 fatty acids, DHA/EPA, Marine oils such as fish oil, cod liver oil containing DHA and EPA” and “Joint health”

- 1 Goldberg RJ and Katz J, 2007. A meta-analysis of the analgesic effects of omega-3 polyunsaturated fatty acid supplementation for inflammatory joint pain. *Pain*, 129, 210-223.
- 2 Harris WS, 1997. n-3 fatty acids and serum lipoproteins: human studies. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 65, 1645S-1654S.
- 3 Harris WS and Von Schacky C, 2004. The Omega-3 Index: a new risk factor for death from coronary heart disease? *Prev Med*, 39, 212-220.
- 4 Kremer JM, Lawrence DA, Jubiz W, DiGiacomo R, Rynes R, Bartholomew LE, Sherman M, 1990. Dietary fish oil and olive oil supplementation in patients with rheumatoid arthritis. Clinical and immunologic effects. *Arthritis Rheum*, 33, 810-820.
- 5 Moyad MA, 2005. An introduction to dietary/supplemental omega-3 fatty acids for general health and prevention: part II. *Urol Oncol*, 23, 36-48.
- 6 Moyad MA, 2005. An introduction to dietary/supplemental omega-3 fatty acids for general health and prevention: part I. *Urol Oncol*, 23, 28-35.

ID 504: “Eicosapentaenoic acid (EPA; C20:5 n-3) + docosahexaenoic acid (DHA; C22:6 n-3) or long-chain n-3 (omega 3) polyunsaturated fatty acids (LC n-3 PUFA, LC omega 3 PUFA)” and “Cardiovascular System: maintenance and promotion of heart health and healthy circulation”

- 1 Dietary supplementation with n-3 polyunsaturated fatty acids and vitamin E after myocardial infarction: results of the GISSI-Prevenzione trial. Gruppo Italiano per lo Studio della Sopravvivenza nell'Infarto miocardico. 1999. *Lancet*, 354, 447-455.
- 2 AFSSA (Agence française de sécurité sanitaire des aliments - French Food Safety Agency), 2000. Avis de l'Agence française de sécurité sanitaire des aliments relatif à l'évaluation du rôle nutritionnel d'un lait de consommation courante enrichi en huile de poisson (acides gras oméga-3).
- 3 AFSSA (Agence française de sécurité sanitaire des aliments - French Food Safety Agency), No year listed. The omega 3 fatty acids and the cardiovascular system: nutritional benefits and claims.
- 4 Balk E, Chung M, Lichtenstein A, Chew P, Kupelnick B, Lawrence A, DeVine D, Lau J, 2004. Effects of Omega-3 Fatty Acids on Cardiovascular Risk Factors and Intermediate Markers of Cardiovascular Disease. Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality, Evidence Report/Technology Assessment Number 93. AHRQ Publication Number 04-E010-1.
- 5 Biscione F, Pignalberi C, Totteri A, Messina F, Altamura G, 2007. Cardiovascular effects of omega-3 free Fatty acids. *Curr Vasc Pharmacol*, 5, 163-172.
- 6 Block RC and Pearson TA, 2006. The cardiovascular implications of omega-3 fatty acids. *Folia Cardiol.*, 13, 557-569.
- 7 Bucher HC, Hengstler P, Schindler C, Meier G, 2002. N-3 polyunsaturated fatty acids in coronary heart disease: a meta-analysis of randomized controlled trials. *Am J Med*, 112, 298-304.

- 8 Buldwin N and Rice R, 2004. A generic health claim submission by the Omega 3 Health Claim Consortium to JHCI. Report No JHCL/24/04.
- 9 Burr ML, Fehily AM, Gilbert JF, Rogers S, Holliday RM, Sweetnam PM, Elwood PC, Deadman NM, 1989. Effects of changes in fat, fish, and fibre intakes on death and myocardial reinfarction: diet and reinfarction trial (DART). *Lancet*, 2, 757-761.
- 10 Calder PC, 2004. n-3 Fatty acids and cardiovascular disease: evidence explained and mechanisms explored. *Clin Sci (Lond)*, 107, 1-11.
- 11 COMA (Committee on Medical Aspects of Food Policy), 1994. Nutritional Aspects of Cardiovascular Disease. Report on Health and Social Subjects, No 46. HMSO, London.
- 12 Connor WE, 2000. Importance of n-3 fatty acids in health and disease. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 71, 171S-175S.
- 13 Din JN, Newby DE, Flapan AD, 2004. Omega 3 fatty acids and cardiovascular disease--fishing for a natural treatment. *BMJ*, 328, 30-35.
- 14 EFSA (European Food Safety Authority), 2005. Opinion of the scientific panel on contaminants in the food chain on a request from the european parliament related to the safety assesment of wild and farmed fish. *The EFSA Journal*, 236, 1-118.
- 15 FDA (Food and Drug Administration), 2004. FDA response letter on "Health Claim Petition: Omega-3 Fatty Acids and Reduced Risk of Coronary Heart Disease (Docket No. 2003Q-0401)".
- 16 Harris WS, Dujovne CA, Zucker M, Johnson B, 1988. Effects of a low saturated fat, low cholesterol fish oil supplement in hypertriglyceridemic patients. A placebo-controlled trial. *Ann Intern Med*, 109, 465-470.
- 17 Harris WS, 1997. n-3 fatty acids and serum lipoproteins: human studies. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 65, 1645S-1654S.
- 18 Harris WS and Von Schacky C, 2004. The Omega-3 Index: a new risk factor for death from coronary heart disease? *Prev Med*, 39, 212-220.
- 19 He K, Song Y, Daviglius ML, Liu K, Van Horn L, Dyer AR, Greenland P, 2004. Accumulated evidence on fish consumption and coronary heart disease mortality: a meta-analysis of cohort studies. *Circulation*, 109, 2705-2711.
- 20 Holub BJ, 2002. Clinical nutrition: 4. Omega-3 fatty acids in cardiovascular care. *CMAJ*, 166, 608-615.
- 21 JHCI (Joint Health Claims Initiative), 2005. Generic claim assessment report of the Expert Committee to the JHCI Council ("Eating 3 g weekly, or 0.45 g daily, long chain omega-3 polyunsaturated fatty acids, as part of a healthy lifestyle, helps mantain heart health").
- 22 Kris-Etherton PM, Harris WS, Appel LJ, 2002. Fish consumption, fish oil, omega-3 fatty acids, and cardiovascular disease. *Circulation*, 106, 2747-2757.
- 23 Lichtenstein AH, Appel LJ, Brands M, Carnethon M, Daniels S, Franch HA, Franklin B, Kris-Etherton P, Harris WS, Howard B, Karanja N, Lefevre M, Rudel L, Sacks F, Van Horn L, Winston M, Wylie-Rosett J, 2006. Diet and lifestyle recommendations revision 2006: a scientific statement from the American Heart Association Nutrition Committee. *Circulation*, 114, 82-96.
- 24 London B, Albert C, Anderson ME, Giles WR, Van Wagoner DR, Balk E, Billman GE, Chung M, Lands W, Leaf A, McAnulty J, Martens JR, Costello RB, Lathrop DA, 2007. Omega-3 fatty acids and cardiac arrhythmias: prior studies and recommendations for future research: a report from the National Heart, Lung, and Blood Institute and Office Of Dietary Supplements Omega-3 Fatty Acids and their Role in Cardiac Arrhythmogenesis Workshop. *Circulation*, 116, e320-335.
- 25 Mensink RP, Zock PL, Kester AD, Katan MB, 2003. Effects of dietary fatty acids and carbohydrates on the ratio of serum total to HDL cholesterol and on serum lipids and apolipoproteins: a meta-analysis of 60 controlled trials. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 77, 1146-1155.
- 26 Moyad MA, 2005. An introduction to dietary/supplemental omega-3 fatty acids for general health and prevention: part I. *Urol Oncol*, 23, 28-35.

- 27 National Institute for Clinical Excellence, 2007. Appendices to the final version of "Clinical guideline on secondary prevention for patients following a myocardial infarction in primary and secondary care (post MI)".
- 28 Omega-3 Health Claim Consortium, 2004. Response to JHCI Expert Report on a generic claim in relation to omega-3 fatty acids and heart health (as modified Sept 14th).
- 29 Omega-3 Health Claim Consortium, 2004. "Eating long chain omega-3 polyunsaturated fatty acids, as part of a healthy lifestyle, has been shown to help maintain heart health"- A Generic Health Claim Submission by the Omega-3 Health Claim Consortium to the JHCI.
- 30 Rissanen T, Voutilainen S, Nyyssonen K, Lakka TA, Salonen JT, 2000. Fish oil-derived fatty acids, docosahexaenoic acid and docosapentaenoic acid, and the risk of acute coronary events: the Kuopio ischaemic heart disease risk factor study. *Circulation*, 102, 2677-2679.
- 31 SACN (Scientific Advisory Committee on Nutrition), 2004. Advice on Fish Consumption. Benefits and Risks. The Stationery Office, London.
- 32 Sanders TA, Oakley FR, Miller GJ, Mitropoulos KA, Crook D, Oliver MF, 1997. Influence of n-6 versus n-3 polyunsaturated fatty acids in diets low in saturated fatty acids on plasma lipoproteins and hemostatic factors. *Arterioscler Thromb Vasc Biol*, 17, 3449-3460.
- 33 SanGiovanni JP and Chew EY, 2005. The role of omega-3 long-chain polyunsaturated fatty acids in health and disease of the retina. *Prog Retin Eye Res*, 24, 87-138.
- 34 Schmier JK, Rachman NJ, Halpern MT, 2006. The cost-effectiveness of omega-3 supplements for prevention of secondary coronary events. *Manag Care*, 15, 43-50.
- 35 Simopoulos AP and Cleland LG, 2003. Omega-6/Omega-3 Essential Fatty Acid Ratio: The scientific evidence. *World review of nutrition and dietetics*, vol 92. Karger, Basel.
- 36 Studer M, Briel M, Leimenstoll B, Glass TR, Bucher HC, 2005. Effect of different antilipidemic agents and diets on mortality: a systematic review. *Arch Intern Med*, 165, 725-730.
- 37 von Schacky C, Angerer P, Kothny W, Theisen K, Mudra H, 1999. The effect of dietary omega-3 fatty acids on coronary atherosclerosis. A randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled trial. *Ann Intern Med*, 130, 554-562.
- 38 von Schacky C, 2006. A review of omega-3 ethyl esters for cardiovascular prevention and treatment of increased blood triglyceride levels. *Vasc Health Risk Manag*, 2, 251-262.
- 39 Wang C, Chung M, Balk E, Kupelnick B, DeVine D, Lawrence A, Lichtenstein A, Lau J, 2004. Effects of Omega-3 Fatty Acids on Cardiovascular Disease. Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality. Evidence Report/Technology Assessment, Number 94. AHRQ Pub. No. 04-E009-1.
- 40 Wang C, Harris WS, Chung M, Lichtenstein AH, Balk EM, Kupelnick B, Jordan HS, Lau J, 2006. n-3 Fatty acids from fish or fish-oil supplements, but not alpha-linolenic acid, benefit cardiovascular disease outcomes in primary- and secondary-prevention studies: a systematic review. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 84, 5-17.
- 41 Weisman D, Motro M, Schwammenthal E, Fisman EZ, Tenenbaum A, Tanne D, Adler Y, 2004. Efficacy of omega-3 fatty acid supplementation in primary and secondary prevention of coronary heart disease. *Isr Med Assoc J*, 6, 227-232.
- 42 Whelton SP, He J, Whelton PK, Muntner P, 2004. Meta-analysis of observational studies on fish intake and coronary heart disease. *Am J Cardiol*, 93, 1119-1123.
- 43 WHO/FAO (World Health Organization and Food and Agriculture Organization), 2003. Diet, nutrition and the prevention of chronic diseases. Report of a joint expert consultation.
- 44 Yokoyama M, Origasa H, Matsuzaki M, Matsuzawa Y, Saito Y, Ishikawa Y, Oikawa S, Sasaki J, Hishida H, Itakura H, Kita T, Kitabatake A, Nakaya N, Sakata T, Shimada K, Shirato K, 2007. Effects of eicosapentaenoic acid on major coronary events in hypercholesterolaemic patients (JELIS): a randomised open-label, blinded endpoint analysis. *Lancet*, 369, 1090-1098.

ID 505: “Marine oils such as cod liver oil and fish oil containing eicosapentaenoic acid (EPA: C20:5 n-3) + docosahexaenoic acid (DHA; C22:6 n-3) or long-chain n-3 (omega 3) polyunsaturated fatty acids (LC n-3 PUFA, LC omega 3 PUFA) or ‘Omega 3’” and “Joint health”

- 1 Adam O, 1995. Anti-inflammatory diet in rheumatic diseases. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 49, 703-717.
- 2 Arita M, Bianchini F, Aliberti J, Sher A, Chiang N, Hong S, Yang R, Petasis NA, Serhan CN, 2005. Stereochemical assignment, antiinflammatory properties, and receptor for the omega-3 lipid mediator resolvin E1. *J Exp Med*, 201, 713-722.
- 3 Ariza-Ariza R, Mestanza-Peralta M, Cardiel MH, 1998. Omega-3 fatty acids in rheumatoid arthritis: an overview. *Semin Arthritis Rheum*, 27, 366-370.
- 4 Berbert AA, Kondo CR, Almendra CL, Matsuo T, Dichi I, 2005. Supplementation of fish oil and olive oil in patients with rheumatoid arthritis. *Nutrition*, 21, 131-136.
- 5 Calder PC, 2000. The scientific basis for fish oil supplementation in rheumatoid arthritis. In: *Food and Nutritional Supplements – Their role in health and disease*. Ransley JK, Donnelly JK, Read NW (eds.). Springer Verlag, Berlin, 175-197.
- 6 Calder PC and Field CJ, 2002. Fatty acids, inflammation and immunity. In: *Nutrition and Immune Function*. Calder PC, Field CJ, Gill HS (eds.). CABI Publishing, Wallingford.
- 7 Calder PC, 2006. n-3 polyunsaturated fatty acids, inflammation, and inflammatory diseases. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 83, 1505S-1519S.
- 8 Cleland LG, French JK, Betts WH, Murphy GA, Elliott MJ, 1988. Clinical and biochemical effects of dietary fish oil supplements in rheumatoid arthritis. *J Rheumatol*, 15, 1471-1475.
- 9 Cleland LG, James MJ, Neumann MA, D'Angelo M, Gibson RA, 1992. Linoleate inhibits EPA incorporation from dietary fish-oil supplements in human subjects. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 55, 395-399.
- 10 Eriksen W, Sandvik L, Bruusgaard D, 1996. Does dietary supplementation of cod liver oil mitigate musculoskeletal pain? *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 50, 689-693.
- 11 Ferrucci L, Cherubini A, Bandinelli S, Bartali B, Corsi A, Lauretani F, Martin A, Andres-Lacueva C, Senin U, Guralnik JM, 2006. Relationship of plasma polyunsaturated fatty acids to circulating inflammatory markers. *J Clin Endocrinol Metab*, 91, 439-446.
- 12 Fortin PR, Lew RA, Liang MH, Wright EA, Beckett LA, Chalmers TC, Sperling RI, 1995. Validation of a meta-analysis: the effects of fish oil in rheumatoid arthritis. *J Clin Epidemiol*, 48, 1379-1390.
- 13 Geusens P, Wouters C, Nijs J, Jiang Y, Dequeker J, 1994. Long-term effect of omega-3 fatty acid supplementation in active rheumatoid arthritis. A 12-month, double-blind, controlled study. *Arthritis Rheum*, 37, 824-829.
- 14 Goldberg RJ and Katz J, 2007. A meta-analysis of the analgesic effects of omega-3 polyunsaturated fatty acid supplementation for inflammatory joint pain. *Pain*, 129, 210-223.
- 15 Gruenwald J, Graubaum HJ, Harde A, 2002. Effect of cod liver oil on symptoms of rheumatoid arthritis. *Adv Ther*, 19, 101-107.
- 16 James MJ and Cleland LG, 1997. Dietary n-3 fatty acids and therapy for rheumatoid arthritis. *Semin Arthritis Rheum*, 27, 85-97.
- 17 Kjeldsen-Kragh J, Lund JA, Riise T, Finnanger B, Haaland K, Finstad R, Mikkelsen K, Forre O, 1992. Dietary omega-3 fatty acid supplementation and naproxen treatment in patients with rheumatoid arthritis. *J Rheumatol*, 19, 1531-1536.
- 18 Kremer JM, Jubiz W, Michalek A, Rynes RI, Bartholomew LE, Bigaouette J, Timchalk M, Beeler D, Lininger L, 1987. Fish-oil fatty acid supplementation in active rheumatoid arthritis. A double-blinded, controlled, crossover study. *Ann Intern Med*, 106, 497-503.

- 19 Kremer JM, Lawrence DA, Jubiz W, DiGiacomo R, Rynes R, Bartholomew LE, Sherman M, 1990. Dietary fish oil and olive oil supplementation in patients with rheumatoid arthritis. Clinical and immunologic effects. *Arthritis Rheum*, 33, 810-820.
- 20 Kremer JM, Malamood H, Maliakkal B, Rodgers JB, Ross JS, Cooper JA, 1996. Fish oil dietary supplementation for prevention of indomethacin induced gastric and small bowel toxicity in healthy volunteers. *J Rheumatol*, 23, 1770-1773.
- 21 Lau CS, Morley KD, Belch JJ, 1993. Effects of fish oil supplementation on non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drug requirement in patients with mild rheumatoid arthritis--a double-blind placebo controlled study. *Br J Rheumatol*, 32, 982-989.
- 22 Nielsen GL, Faarvang KL, Thomsen BS, Teglbjaerg KL, Jensen LT, Hansen TM, Lervang HH, Schmidt EB, Dyerberg J, Ernst E, 1992. The effects of dietary supplementation with n-3 polyunsaturated fatty acids in patients with rheumatoid arthritis: a randomized, double blind trial. *Eur J Clin Invest*, 22, 687-691.
- 23 Remans PH, Sont JK, Wagenaar LW, Wouters-Wesseling W, Zuijderduin WM, Jongma A, Breedveld FC, Van Laar JM, 2004. Nutrient supplementation with polyunsaturated fatty acids and micronutrients in rheumatoid arthritis: clinical and biochemical effects. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 58, 839-845.
- 24 Rennie KL, Hughes J, Lang R, Jebb SA, 2003. Nutritional management of rheumatoid arthritis: a review of the evidence. *J Hum Nutr Diet*, 16, 97-109.
- 25 Skoldstam L, Borjesson O, Kjallman A, Seiving B, Akesson B, 1992. Effect of six months of fish oil supplementation in stable rheumatoid arthritis. A double-blind, controlled study. *Scand J Rheumatol*, 21, 178-185.
- 26 Sperling RI, Benincaso AI, Knoell CT, Larkin JK, Austen KF, Robinson DR, 1993. Dietary omega-3 polyunsaturated fatty acids inhibit phosphoinositide formation and chemotaxis in neutrophils. *J Clin Invest*, 91, 651-660.
- 27 Stamp LK, James MJ, Cleland LG, 2005. Diet and rheumatoid arthritis: a review of the literature. *Semin Arthritis Rheum*, 35, 77-94.
- 28 Stulnig TM, 2003. Immunomodulation by polyunsaturated fatty acids: mechanisms and effects. *Int Arch Allergy Immunol*, 132, 310-321.
- 29 Van der Tempel H, Tulleken JE, Limburg PC, Muskiet FA, van Rijswijk MH, 1990. Effects of fish oil supplementation in rheumatoid arthritis. *Ann Rheum Dis*, 49, 76-80.
- 30 Volker D, Fitzgerald P, Major G, Garg M, 2000. Efficacy of fish oil concentrate in the treatment of rheumatoid arthritis. *J Rheumatol*, 27, 2343-2346.
- 31 Watkins BA, Li Y, Lippman HE, Seifert MF, 2001. Omega-3 polyunsaturated fatty acids and skeletal health. *Exp Biol Med (Maywood)*, 226, 485-497.

ID 506: “Omega 3 fatty acids” and “Normal cardiovascular function”

- 1 Dietary supplementation with n-3 polyunsaturated fatty acids and vitamin E after myocardial infarction: results of the GISSI-Prevenzione trial. Gruppo Italiano per lo Studio della Sopravvivenza nell'Infarto miocardico. 1999. *Lancet*, 354, 447-455.
- 2 AFSSA (Agence française de sécurité sanitaire des aliments), 2003. Acides gras de la famille Oméga 3 et système cardiovasculaire : intérêt nutritionnel et allégations.
- 3 Akabas SR and Deckelbaum RJ, 2006. Summary of a workshop on n-3 fatty acids: current status of recommendations and future directions. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 83, 1536S-1538S.
- 4 Balk EM, Lichtenstein AH, Chung M, Kupelnick B, Chew P, Lau J, 2006. Effects of omega-3 fatty acids on serum markers of cardiovascular disease risk: a systematic review. *Atherosclerosis*, 189, 19-30.
- 5 Bourre JM, 2006. Effects of nutrients (in food) on the structure and function of the nervous system: update on dietary requirements for brain. Part 2 : macronutrients. *J Nutr Health Aging*, 10, 386-399.

- 6 Canadian Food Inspection Agency, 2003. Nutrient function claims (Biological Role Claims)-Chapter 8. In: Guide to Food Advertising and Labelling.
- 7 Cheatham CL, Colombo J, Carlson SE, 2006. N-3 fatty acids and cognitive and visual acuity development: methodologic and conceptual considerations. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 83, 1458S-1466S.
- 8 Clandinin MT, 1999. Brain development and assessing the supply of polyunsaturated fatty acid. *Lipids*, 34, 131-137.
- 9 D-A-CH (Deutsche Gesellschaft für Ernährung - Österreichische Gesellschaft für Ernährung - Schweizerische Gesellschaft für Ernährungsforschung - Schweizerische Vereinigung für Ernährung), 2000. Referenzwerte für die Nährstoffzufuhr. Umschau Braus Verlag, Frankfurt am Main.
- 10 EFSA (European Food Safety Authority), 2005. Opinion of the Scientific Panel on Dietetic Products, Nutrition and Allergies on a request from the Commission related to nutrition claims concerning omega-3 fatty acids, monounsaturated fat, polyunsaturated fat and unsaturated fat. *The EFSA Journal*, 253, 1-29.
- 11 Hahn A, Ströhle A, Schmitt B, Watkinson B, 2002. Wirkstoffe funktioneller Lebensmittel in der Prävention der Arteriosklerose: Physiologische Grundlagen der Wirkungen von Omega-3 Fettsäuren. *Ernährungs Umschau*, 49, 172-179.
- 12 He K, Song Y, Daviglius ML, Liu K, Van Horn L, Dyer AR, Greenland P, 2004. Accumulated evidence on fish consumption and coronary heart disease mortality: a meta-analysis of cohort studies. *Circulation*, 109, 2705-2711.
- 13 Hooper L, Thompson RL, Harrison RA, Summerbell CD, Moore H, Worthington HV, Durrington PN, Ness AR, Capps NE, Davey Smith G, Riemersma RA, Ebrahim SB, 2004. Omega 3 fatty acids for prevention and treatment of cardiovascular disease. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev*, CD003177.
- 14 Johnson EJ and Schaefer EJ, 2006. Potential role of dietary n-3 fatty acids in the prevention of dementia and macular degeneration. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 83, 1494S-1498S.
- 15 Kris-Etherton PM, Harris WS, Appel LJ, 2002. Fish consumption, fish oil, omega-3 fatty acids, and cardiovascular disease. *Circulation*, 106, 2747-2757.
- 16 Kris-Etherton PM, Harris WS, Appel LJ, 2003. Omega-3 fatty acids and cardiovascular disease: new recommendations from the American Heart Association. *Arterioscler Thromb Vasc Biol*, 23, 151-152.
- 17 Lanzmann-Petithory D, 2001. Alpha-linolenic acid and cardiovascular disease. *J Nutr Health Ageing*, 5, 179-183.
- 18 Lanzmann-Petithory D and Boustet JP, 2005. Intérêt de l'acide alpha-linoléique et des oméga 3 dans la prévention des troubles du rythme. *Cardinale*, 4, 42-46.
- 19 McNamara RK and Carlson SE, 2006. Role of omega-3 fatty acids in brain development and function: potential implications for the pathogenesis and prevention of psychopathology. *Prostaglandins Leukot Essent Fatty Acids*, 75, 329-349.
- 20 Schmidt EB, Lervang HH, Varming K, Madsen P, Dyerberg J, 1992. Long-term supplementation with n-3 fatty acids, I: Effect on blood lipids, haemostasis and blood pressure. *Scand J Clin Lab Invest*, 52, 221-228.
- 21 Shah AP, Ichijui AM, Han JK, Traina M, El-Bialy A, Meymandi SK, Wachsner RY, 2007. Cardiovascular and endothelial effects of fish oil supplementation in healthy volunteers. *J Cardiovasc Pharmacol Ther*, 12, 213-219.
- 22 Singer P, 2000. Was sind, wie wirken Omega-3-Fettsäuren? Umschau Zeitschriftenverlag, Frankfurt.
- 23 Singer P and Wirth M, 2004. Can n-3 PUFA reduce cardiac arrhythmias? Results of a clinical trial. *Prostaglandins Leukot Essent Fatty Acids*, 71, 153-159.
- 24 Vericel E, Calzada C, Chapuy P, Lagarde M, 1999. The influence of low intake of n-3 fatty acids on platelets in elderly people. *Atherosclerosis*, 147, 187-192.

ID 507: “Fish oil, omega 3 fatty acids” and “Joint health”

- 1 Adam O, 1995. Anti-inflammatory diet in rheumatic diseases. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 49, 703-717.
- 2 Ariza-Ariza R, Mestanza-Peralta M, Cardiel MH, 1998. Omega-3 fatty acids in rheumatoid arthritis: an overview. *Semin Arthritis Rheum*, 27, 366-370.
- 3 Calder PC, 2006. n-3 polyunsaturated fatty acids, inflammation, and inflammatory diseases. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 83, 1505S-1519S.
- 4 Fortin PR, Lew RA, Liang MH, Wright EA, Beckett LA, Chalmers TC, Sperling RI, 1995. Validation of a meta-analysis: the effects of fish oil in rheumatoid arthritis. *J Clin Epidemiol*, 48, 1379-1390.
- 5 Geusens P, Wouters C, Nijs J, Jiang Y, Dequeker J, 1994. Long-term effect of omega-3 fatty acid supplementation in active rheumatoid arthritis. A 12-month, double-blind, controlled study. *Arthritis Rheum*, 37, 824-829.
- 6 Goldberg RJ and Katz J, 2007. A meta-analysis of the analgesic effects of omega-3 polyunsaturated fatty acid supplementation for inflammatory joint pain. *Pain*, 129, 210-223.
- 7 Gruenwald J, Graubaum HJ, Harde A, 2002. Effect of cod liver oil on symptoms of rheumatoid arthritis. *Adv Ther*, 19, 101-107.
- 8 Kjeldsen-Kragh J, Lund JA, Riise T, Finnanger B, Haaland K, Finstad R, Mikkelsen K, Forre O, 1992. Dietary omega-3 fatty acid supplementation and naproxen treatment in patients with rheumatoid arthritis. *J Rheumatol*, 19, 1531-1536.
- 9 Kremer JM, Jubiz W, Michalek A, Rynes RI, Bartholomew LE, Bigaouette J, Timchalk M, Beeler D, Lininger L, 1987. Fish-oil fatty acid supplementation in active rheumatoid arthritis. A double-blinded, controlled, crossover study. *Ann Intern Med*, 106, 497-503.
- 10 Kremer JM, Lawrence DA, Jubiz W, DiGiacomo R, Rynes R, Bartholomew LE, Sherman M, 1990. Dietary fish oil and olive oil supplementation in patients with rheumatoid arthritis. Clinical and immunologic effects. *Arthritis Rheum*, 33, 810-820.
- 11 Lau CS, Morley KD, Belch JJ, 1993. Effects of fish oil supplementation on non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drug requirement in patients with mild rheumatoid arthritis--a double-blind placebo controlled study. *Br J Rheumatol*, 32, 982-989.
- 12 Medline plus, Omega-3 fatty acids, fish oil, alpha-linolenic acid.
- 13 Nielsen GL, Faarvang KL, Thomsen BS, Teglbjaerg KL, Jensen LT, Hansen TM, Lervang HH, Schmidt EB, Dyerberg J, Ernst E, 1992. The effects of dietary supplementation with n-3 polyunsaturated fatty acids in patients with rheumatoid arthritis: a randomized, double blind trial. *Eur J Clin Invest*, 22, 687-691.
- 14 Remans PH, Sont JK, Wagenaar LW, Wouters-Wesseling W, Zuijderduin WM, Jongma A, Breedveld FC, Van Laar JM, 2004. Nutrient supplementation with polyunsaturated fatty acids and micronutrients in rheumatoid arthritis: clinical and biochemical effects. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 58, 839-845.
- 15 Rennie KL, Hughes J, Lang R, Jebb SA, 2003. Nutritional management of rheumatoid arthritis: a review of the evidence. *J Hum Nutr Diet*, 16, 97-109.
- 16 Skoldstam L, Borjesson O, Kjallman A, Seiving B, Akesson B, 1992. Effect of six months of fish oil supplementation in stable rheumatoid arthritis. A double-blind, controlled study. *Scand J Rheumatol*, 21, 178-185.
- 17 Stamp LK, James MJ, Cleland LG, 2005. Diet and rheumatoid arthritis: a review of the literature. *Semin Arthritis Rheum*, 35, 77-94.
- 18 van der Tempel H, Tulleken JE, Limburg PC, Muskiet FA, van Rijswijk MH, 1990. Effects of fish oil supplementation in rheumatoid arthritis. *Ann Rheum Dis*, 49, 76-80.
- 19 Volker D, Fitzgerald P, Major G, Garg M, 2000. Efficacy of fish oil concentrate in the treatment of rheumatoid arthritis. *J Rheumatol*, 27, 2343-2346.

- 20 Watkins BA, Li Y, Lippman HE, Seifert MF, 2001. Omega-3 polyunsaturated fatty acids and skeletal health. *Exp Biol Med* (Maywood), 226, 485-497.

ID 508: “Omega 3 fatty acids” and “Eye health”

- 1 Ahmed SS, Lott MN, Marcus DM, 2005. The macular xanthophylls. *Surv Ophthalmol*, 50, 183-193.
- 2 Bazan NG, 2005. Neuroprotectin D1 (NPD1): a DHA-derived mediator that protects brain and retina against cell injury-induced oxidative stress. *Brain Pathol*, 15, 159-166.
- 3 Bazan NG, 2006. Cell survival matters: docosahexaenoic acid signaling, neuroprotection and photoreceptors. *Trends Neurosci*, 29, 263-271.
- 4 Bazan NG, 2007. Omega-3 fatty acids, pro-inflammatory signaling and neuroprotection. *Curr Opin Clin Nutr Metab Care*, 10, 136-141.
- 5 Bhosale P and Bernstein PS, 2005. Synergistic effects of zeaxanthin and its binding protein in the prevention of lipid membrane oxidation. *Biochim Biophys Acta*, 1740, 116-121.
- 6 Biesalski H-K, Köhrle J, Schümann K, 2002. Vitamine, Spurenelemente und Mineralstoffe: Prävention und Therapie mit Mikronährstoffen Thieme Verlag, Stuttgart.
- 7 Busik JV, Chen W, Iovs SO, 2005. 46, 1097.
- 8 Cho E, Hung S, Willett WC, Spiegelman D, Rimm EB, Seddon JM, Colditz GA, Hankinson SE, 2001. Prospective study of dietary fat and the risk of age-related macular degeneration. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 73, 209-218.
- 9 Connor WE, 2000. Importance of n-3 fatty acids in health and disease. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 71, 171S-175S.
- 10 Dangour AD, Clemens F, Elbourne D, Fasey N, Fletcher AE, Hardy P, Holder GE, Huppert FA, Knight R, Letley L, Richards M, Truesdale A, Vickers M, Uauy R, 2006. A randomised controlled trial investigating the effect of n-3 long-chain polyunsaturated fatty acid supplementation on cognitive and retinal function in cognitively healthy older people: the Older People And n-3 Long-chain polyunsaturated fatty acids (OPAL) study protocol [ISRCTN72331636]. *Nutr J*, 5, 20.
- 11 ISSFAL (International Society for the Study of Fatty Acids and Lipids), 2004. Dosage recommendations.
- 12 Johnson EJ, Chung HY, Caldarella SM, Snodderly DM, 2008. The influence of supplemental lutein and docosahexaenoic acid on serum, lipoproteins, and macular pigmentation. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 87, 1521.
- 13 Krinsky NI, Landrum JT, Bone RA, 2003. Biologic mechanisms of the protective role of lutein and zeaxanthin in the eye. *Annu Rev Nutr*, 23, 171-201.
- 14 Mukherjee PK, Marcheselli VL, Serhan CN, Bazan NG, 2004. Neuroprotectin D1: a docosahexaenoic acid-derived docosatriene protects human retinal pigment epithelial cells from oxidative stress. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA*, 101, 8491-8496.
- 15 Ouchi M, Ikeda T, Nakamura K, Harino S, Kinoshita S, 2002. A novel relation of fatty acid with age-related macular degeneration. *Ophthalmologica*, 216, 363-367.
- 16 Rotstein NP, Avelzano MI, Politi LE, 1999. Essentiality of docosahexaenoic acid in retina photoreceptor cell development. *Lipids*, 34, S115.
- 17 Rotstein NP, Politi LE, German OL, Girotti R, 2003. Protective Effect of Docosahexaenoic Acid on Oxidative Stress-Induced Apoptosis of Retina Photoreceptors. *Invest Ophthalmol Vis Sci*, 44, 2252-2259.
- 18 SanGiovanni JP and Chew EY, 2005. The role of omega-3 long-chain polyunsaturated fatty acids in health and disease of the retina. *Prog Retin Eye Res*, 24, 87-138.
- 19 Schalch W, 1992. Carotenoids in the retina--a review of their possible role in preventing or limiting damage caused by light and oxygen. *EXS*, 62, 280-298.
- 20 Seddon JM, Rosner B, Sperduto RD, Yannuzzi L, Haller JA, Blair NP, Willett W, 2001. Dietary fat and risk for advanced age-related macular degeneration. *Arch Ophthalmol*, 119, 1191-1199.

- 21 Simopoulos AP, Leaf A, Salem NJ, 1999. Workshop on the Essentiality of and Recommended Dietary Intakes for Omega-6 and Omega-3 Fatty Acids. *J Am Coll Nutr*, 18, 487-489.
- 22 Smith W, Mitchell P, Leeder SR, 2000. Dietary fat and fish intake and age-related maculopathy. *Arch Ophthalmol*, 118, 401-404.
- 23 Snodderly DM, 1995. Evidence for protection against age-related macular degeneration by carotenoids and antioxidant vitamins. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 62, 1448S-1461S.
- 24 Sullivan BD, Cermak JM, Sullivan RM, Papas AS, Evans JE, Dana MR, Sullivan DA, 2002. Correlations between nutrient intake and the polar lipid profiles of meibomian gland secretions in women with Sjogren's syndrome. *Adv Exp Med Biol*, 506, 441-447.
- 25 Sundelin SP and Nilsson SE, 2001. Lipofuscin-formation in retinal pigment epithelial cells is reduced by antioxidants. *Free Radic Biol Med*, 31, 217-225.
- 26 Thomson LR, Toyoda Y, Delori FC, Garnett KM, Wong ZY, Nichols CR, Cheng KM, Craft NE, Dorey CK, 2002. Long term dietary supplementation with zeaxanthin reduces photoreceptor death in light-damaged Japanese quail. *Exp Eye Res*, 75, 529-542.
- 27 Thomson LR, Toyoda Y, Langner A, Delori FC, Garnett KM, Craft N, Nichols CR, Cheng KM, Dorey CK, 2002b. Elevated retinal zeaxanthin and prevention of light-induced photoreceptor cell death in quail. *Invest Ophthalmol Vis Sci*, 43, 3538-3549.
- 28 Whitehead AJ, Mares JA, Danis RP, 2006. Macular pigment: a review of current knowledge. *Arch Ophthalmol*, 124, 1038-1045.

ID 509: "Omega" and "Heart health"

- 1 Connor WE, 2000. Importance of n-3 fatty acids in health and disease. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 71, 171S-175S.
- 2 de Lorgeril M, Renaud S, Mamelle N, Salen P, Martin JL, Monjaud I, Guidollet J, Touboul P, Delaye J, 1994. Mediterranean alpha-linolenic acid-rich diet in secondary prevention of coronary heart disease. *Lancet*, 343, 1454-1459.
- 3 Hu FB, Stampfer MJ, Manson JE, Rimm EB, Wolk A, Colditz GA, Hennekens CH, Willett WC, 1999. Dietary intake of alpha-linolenic acid and risk of fatal ischemic heart disease among women. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 69, 890-897.
- 4 Kris-Etherton PM, Harris WS, Appel LJ, 2002. Fish consumption, fish oil, omega-3 fatty acids, and cardiovascular disease. *Circulation*, 106, 2747-2757.
- 5 Mori TA and Woodman RJ, 2006. The independent effects of eicosapentaenoic acid and docosahexaenoic acid on cardiovascular risk factors in humans. *Curr Opin Clin Nutr Metab Care*, 9, 95-104.
- 6 NNR (Nordic Nutrition Recommendations), 2004. Integrating nutrition and physical activity. Nordic Council of Ministers, Copenhagen.
- 7 Simopoulos AP, Leaf A, Salem N, Jr., 1999. Workshop on the Essentiality of and Recommended Dietary Intakes for Omega-6 and Omega-3 Fatty Acids. *J Am Coll Nutr*, 18, 487-489.
- 8 Tolmunen T, 2005. Depression, B vitamins and homocysteine. University of Kuopio, Kuopio [Finland].
- 9 Virtanen J, 2005. Homokysteiinin ja folaatin vaikutus sydän ja verisuonitautuuden riskiin. University of Kuopio, Kuopio [Finland].
- 10 von Schacky C, 2006. A review of omega-3 ethyl esters for cardiovascular prevention and treatment of increased blood triglyceride levels. *Vasc Health Risk Manag*, 2, 251-262.
- 11 Voutilainen E, 2004. Ravitsemustieteen perusteita-suomalainen ruoka. Helsingin yliopisto, Helsinki.
- 12 Yokoyama M, Origasa H, Matsuzaki M, Matsuzawa Y, Saito Y, Ishikawa Y, Oikawa S, Sasaki J, Hishida H, Itakura H, Kita T, Kitabatake A, Nakaya N, Sakata T, Shimada K, Shirato K, 2007. Effects of

icosapentaenoic acid on major coronary events in hypercholesterolaemic patients (JELIS): a randomised open-label, blinded endpoint analysis. *Lancet*, 369, 1090-1098.

ID 510: “DHA+EPA - long chain omega 3 fatty acids” and “Eye, brain and heart health”

- 1 NNR (Nordic Nutrition Recommendations), 2004. Integrating nutrition and physical activity. Nordic Council of Ministers, Copenhagen.

ID 511: “Long chain Omega 3 fatty acids (EPA/DPA/DHA)” and “Joint health”

- 1 NHPD (Health Products and Food Branch of Health Canada, the Natural Health Products Directorate), Fish Oil Monograph.
- 2 Berbert AA, Kondo CR, Almendra CL, Matsuo T, Dichi I, 2005. Supplementation of fish oil and olive oil in patients with rheumatoid arthritis. *Nutrition*, 21, 131-136.
- 3 Calder PC and Zurier RB, 2001. Polyunsaturated fatty acids and rheumatoid arthritis. *Curr Opin Clin Nutr Metab Care*, 4, 115-121.
- 4 Cleland LG and James MJ, 2000. Fish oil and rheumatoid arthritis: antiinflammatory and collateral health benefits. *J Rheumatol*, 27, 2305-2307.
- 5 Cleland LG, James MJ, Proudman SM, 2003. The role of fish oils in the treatment of rheumatoid arthritis. *Drugs*, 63, 845-853.
- 6 Cleland LG, Caughey GE, James MJ, Proudman SM, 2006. Reduction of cardiovascular risk factors with longterm fish oil treatment in early rheumatoid arthritis. *J Rheumatol*, 33, 1973-1979.
- 7 Desai S and Lockwood B, 2006. Nutraceuticals in joint health. Mode of action. *Nutrafoods*, 5, 20-33.
- 8 Fortin PR, Lew RA, Liang MH, Wright EA, Beckett LA, Chalmers TC, Sperling RI, 1995. Validation of a meta-analysis: the effects of fish oil in rheumatoid arthritis. *J Clin Epidemiol*, 48, 1379-1390.
- 9 Goldberg RJ and Katz J, 2007. A meta-analysis of the analgesic effects of omega-3 polyunsaturated fatty acid supplementation for inflammatory joint pain. *Pain*, 129, 210-223.
- 10 Kremer JM, Jubiz W, Michalek A, Rynes RI, Bartholomew LE, Bigaouette J, Timchalk M, Beeler D, Lininger L, 1987. Fish-oil fatty acid supplementation in active rheumatoid arthritis. A double-blinded, controlled, crossover study. *Ann Intern Med*, 106, 497-503.
- 11 Kremer JM, 2000. n-3 fatty acid supplements in rheumatoid arthritis. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 71, 349S-351S.
- 12 Lau CS, Morley KD, Belch JJ, 1993. Effects of fish oil supplementation on non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drug requirement in patients with mild rheumatoid arthritis--a double-blind placebo controlled study. *Br J Rheumatol*, 32, 982-989.
- 13 Proudman SM, Keen HI, Stamp LK, Lee AT, Goldblatt F, Ayres OC, Rischmueller M, James MJ, Hill CL, Caughey GE, Cleland LG, 2007. Response-driven combination therapy with conventional disease-modifying antirheumatic drugs can achieve high response rates in early rheumatoid arthritis with minimal glucocorticoid and nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory drug use. *Semin Arthritis Rheum*, 37, 99-111.
- 14 Ramsbottom H and Lockwood B, 2006. Nutraceuticals for healthy joints. *Pharmaceutical Journal*, 277, 740-746.
- 15 Volker D, Fitzgerald P, Major G, Garg M, 2000. Efficacy of fish oil concentrate in the treatment of rheumatoid arthritis. *J Rheumatol*, 27, 2343-2346.

ID 513: “Long-chain omega-3 fatty acids EPA and DHA” and “Brain, eye and nerve development and function”

- 1 Aman MG, Mitchell EA, Turbott SH, 1987. The effects of essential fatty acid supplementation by Efamol in hyperactive children. *J Abnorm Child Psychol*, 15, 75-90.
- 2 Arnold LE, Kleykamp D, Votolato NA, Taylor WA, Kontras SB, Tobin K, 1989. Gamma-linolenic acid for attention-deficit hyperactivity disorder: placebo-controlled comparison to D-amphetamine. *Biol Psychiatry*, 25, 222-228.
- 3 August GJ and Garfinkel BD, 1990. Comorbidity of ADHD and reading disability among clinic-referred children. *J Abnorm Child Psychol*, 18, 29-45.
- 4 Baker SM, 1985. A biochemical approach to the problem of dyslexia. *J Learn Disabil*, 18, 581-584.
- 5 Bazan NG, 2005. Neuroprotectin D1 (NPD1): a DHA-derived mediator that protects brain and retina against cell injury-induced oxidative stress. *Brain Pathol*, 15, 159-166.
- 6 Bazan NG, Marcheselli VL, Cole-Edwards K, 2005. Brain response to injury and neurodegeneration: endogenous neuroprotective signaling. *Ann NY Acad Sci*, 1053, 137-147.
- 7 Birch EE, Hoffman DR, Uauy R, Birch DG, Prestidge C, 1998. Visual acuity and the essentiality of docosahexaenoic acid and arachidonic acid in the diet of term infants. *Pediatr Res*, 44, 201-209.
- 8 Birch EE, Hoffman DR, Castaneda YS, Fawcett SL, Birch DG, Uauy RD, 2002. A randomized controlled trial of long-chain polyunsaturated fatty acid supplementation of formula in term infants after weaning at 6 wk of age. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 75, 570-580.
- 9 Birch EE, Castaneda YS, Wheaton DH, Birch DG, Uauy RD, Hoffman DR, 2005. Visual maturation of term infants fed long-chain polyunsaturated fatty acid-supplemented or control formula for 12 mo. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 81, 871-879.
- 10 Birch EE, Garfield S, Castaneda Y, Hughbanks-Wheaton D, Uauy R, Hoffman D, 2007. Visual acuity and cognitive outcomes at 4 years of age in a double-blind, randomized trial of long-chain polyunsaturated fatty acid-supplemented infant formula. *Early Hum Dev*, 83, 279-284.
- 11 Boger DL, Patterson JE, Jin Q, 1998. Structural requirements for 5-HT_{2A} and 5-HT_{1A} serotonin receptor potentiation by the biologically active lipid oleamide. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA*, 95, 4102-4107.
- 12 Bourre JM, Bonneil M, Dumont O, Piciotti M, Nalbone G, Lafont H, 1988. High dietary fish oil alters the brain polyunsaturated fatty acid composition. *Biochim Biophys Acta*, 960, 458-461.
- 13 Bourre JM, Bonneil M, Clement M, Dumont O, Durand G, Lafont H, Nalbone G, Piciotti M, 1993. Function of dietary polyunsaturated fatty acids in the nervous system. *Prostaglandins Leukot Essent Fatty Acids*, 48, 5-15.
- 14 Chang HL and Chuang HY, 2000. Adolescent hyperactivity and general psychopathology. *Psychiatry Clin Neurosci*, 54, 139-146.
- 15 Cole GM, Lim GP, Yang F, Teter B, Begum A, Ma Q, Harris-White ME, Frautschy SA, 2005. Prevention of Alzheimer's disease: Omega-3 fatty acid and phenolic anti-oxidant interventions. *Neurobiol Aging*, 26, 133-136.
- 16 Connor WE, 2000. Importance of n-3 fatty acids in health and disease. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 71, 171S-175S.
- 17 Conquer JA, Tierney MC, Zecevic J, Bettger WJ, Fisher RH, 2000. Fatty acid analysis of blood plasma of patients with Alzheimer's disease, other types of dementia, and cognitive impairment. *Lipids*, 35, 1305-1312.
- 18 Cravatt BF, Prospero-Garcia O, Siuzdak G, Gilula NB, Henriksen SJ, Boger DL, Lerner RA, 1995. Chemical characterization of a family of brain lipids that induce sleep. *Science*, 268, 1506-1509.
- 19 Dykman RA and Ackerman PT, 1991. Attention deficit disorder and specific reading disability: separate but often overlapping disorders. *J Learn Disabil*, 24, 96-103.

- 20 Engler MM and Engler MB, 2006. Omega-3 fatty acids: role in cardiovascular health and disease. *J Cardiovasc Nurs*, 21, 17-26.
- 21 Faldella G, Govoni M, Alessandrini R, Marchiani E, Salvioli GP, Biagi PL, Spano C, 1996. Visual evoked potentials and dietary long chain polyunsaturated fatty acids in preterm infants. *Arch Dis Child Fetal Neonatal Ed*, 75, F108-112.
- 22 Fontani G, Corradeschi F, Felici A, Alfatti F, Migliorini S, Lodi L, 2005. Cognitive and physiological effects of Omega-3 polyunsaturated fatty acid supplementation in healthy subjects. *Eur J Clin Invest*, 35, 691-699.
- 23 Gilger JW, Pennington BF, DeFries JC, 1992. A twin study of the etiology of comorbidity: attention-deficit hyperactivity disorder and dyslexia. *J Am Acad Child Adolesc Psychiatry*, 31, 343-348.
- 24 Glomset JA, 2006. Role of docosahexaenoic acid in neuronal plasma membranes. *Sci STKE*, 2006, pe6.
- 25 Heude B, Ducimetiere P, Berr C, 2003. Cognitive decline and fatty acid composition of erythrocyte membranes--The EVA Study. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 77, 803-808.
- 26 Hibbeln JR, Ferguson TA, Blasbalg TL, 2006. Omega-3 fatty acid deficiencies in neurodevelopment, aggression and autonomic dysregulation: opportunities for intervention. *Int Rev Psychiatry*, 18, 107-118.
- 27 Hodge W, Barnes D, Schachter HM, Pan Y, Lowcock EC, Zhang L, Sampson M, Morrison A, Tran K, Miguelez M, Lewin G, 2005. Effects of omega-3 fatty acids on eye health. *Evid Rep Technol Assess (Summ)*, 117, 1-6.
- 28 Hoffman DR and Uauy R, 1992. Essentiality of dietary omega 3 fatty acids for premature infants: plasma and red blood cell fatty acid composition. *Lipids*, 27, 886-895.
- 29 Hoffman DR, Birch EE, Birch DG, Uauy RD, 1993. Effects of supplementation with omega 3 long-chain polyunsaturated fatty acids on retinal and cortical development in premature infants. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 57, 807S-812S.
- 30 Hoffman DR, Birch EE, Birch DG, Uauy R, 1999. Fatty acid profile of buccal cheek cell phospholipids as an index for dietary intake of docosahexaenoic acid in preterm infants. *Lipids*, 34, 337-342.
- 31 Hoffman DR, Birch EE, Birch DG, Uauy R, Castaneda YS, Lapus MG, Wheaton DH, 2000. Impact of early dietary intake and blood lipid composition of long-chain polyunsaturated fatty acids on later visual development. *J Pediatr Gastroenterol Nutr*, 31, 540-553.
- 32 Hoffman DR, Birch EE, Castaneda YS, Fawcett SL, Wheaton DH, Birch DG, Uauy R, 2003. Visual function in breast-fed term infants weaned to formula with or without long-chain polyunsaturates at 4 to 6 months: a randomized clinical trial. *J Pediatr*, 142, 669-677.
- 33 Hoffman DR, Theuer RC, Castaneda YS, Wheaton DH, Bosworth RG, O'Connor AR, Morale SE, Wiedemann LE, Birch EE, 2004. Maturation of visual acuity is accelerated in breast-fed term infants fed baby food containing DHA-enriched egg yolk. *J Nutr*, 134, 2307-2313.
- 34 Hynd GW, Lorys AR, Semrud-Clikeman M, Nieves N, Huettner MI, Lahey BB, 1991. Attention deficit disorder without hyperactivity: a distinct behavioral and neurocognitive syndrome. *J Child Neurol*, 6, S37-43.
- 35 Koletzko B, Cetin I, Brenna JT, 2007. Dietary fat intakes for pregnant and lactating women. *Br J Nutr*, 98, 873-877.
- 36 La Guardia M, Giammanco S, Di Majo D, Tabacchi G, Tripoli E, Giammanco M, 2005. Omega 3 fatty acids: biological activity and effects on human health. *Panminerva Med*, 47, 245-257.
- 37 Lewin GA, Schachter HM, Yuen D, Merchant P, Mamaladze V, Tsertsvadze A, 2005. Effects of omega-3 fatty acids on child and maternal health. *Evid Rep Technol Assess (Summ)*, 118, 1-11.
- 38 Lim WS, Gammack JK, Van Niekerk J, Dangour AD, 2006. Omega 3 fatty acid for the prevention of dementia. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev*, 1, CD005379.

- 39 Maclean CH, Issa AM, Newberry SJ, Mojica WA, Morton SC, Garland RH, Hilton LG, Traina SB, Shekelle PG, 2005. Effects of omega-3 fatty acids on cognitive function with aging, dementia, and neurological diseases. *Evid Rep Technol Assess (Summ)*, 114, 1-3.
- 40 Makrides M, Neumann M, Simmer K, Pater J, Gibson R, 1995. Are long-chain polyunsaturated fatty acids essential nutrients in infancy? *Lancet*, 345, 1463-1468.
- 41 Mamalakis G, Kalogeropoulos N, Andrikopoulos N, Hatzis C, Kromhout D, Moschandreas J, Kafatos A, 2006. Depression and long chain n-3 fatty acids in adipose tissue in adults from Crete. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 60, 882-888.
- 42 Mitchell EA, Aman MG, Turbott SH, Manku M, 1987. Clinical characteristics and serum essential fatty acid levels in hyperactive children. *Clin Pediatr (Phila)*, 26, 406-411.
- 43 Morris MC, Evans DA, Bienias JL, Tangney CC, Bennett DA, Wilson RS, Aggarwal N, Schneider J, 2003. Consumption of fish and n-3 fatty acids and risk of incident Alzheimer disease. *Arch Neurol*, 60, 940-946.
- 44 Nemets H, Nemets B, Apter A, Bracha Z, Belmaker RH, 2006. Omega-3 treatment of childhood depression: a controlled, double-blind pilot study. *Am J Psychiatry*, 163, 1098-1100.
- 45 NIH (National Institutes of Health), 1998. Diagnosis and treatment of attention deficit hyperactivity disorder (ADHD). *NIH Consens Statement*, 16, 1-37.
- 46 O'Connor DL, Hall R, Adamkin D, Auestad N, Castillo M, Connor WE, Connor SL, Fitzgerald K, Groh-Wargo S, Hartmann EE, Jacobs J, Janowsky J, Lucas A, Margeson D, Mena P, Neuringer M, Nesin M, Singer L, Stephenson T, Szabo J, Zemon V, 2001. Growth and development in preterm infants fed long-chain polyunsaturated fatty acids: a prospective, randomized controlled trial. *Pediatrics*, 108, 359-371.
- 47 Parker G, Gibson NA, Brotchie H, Heruc G, Rees AM, Hadzi-Pavlovic D, 2006. Omega-3 fatty acids and mood disorders. *Am J Psychiatry*, 163, 969-978.
- 48 Parker GB, Heruc GA, Hilton TM, Olley A, Brotchie H, Hadzi-Pavlovic D, Friend C, Walsh WF, Stocker R, 2006. Low levels of docosahexaenoic acid identified in acute coronary syndrome patients with depression. *Psychiatry Res*, 141, 279-286.
- 49 Peet M, 2008. Omega-3 polyunsaturated fatty acids in the treatment of schizophrenia. *Isr J Psychiatry Relat Sci*, 45, 19-25.
- 50 Puri BK and Richardson AJ, 1998. Sustained remission of positive and negative symptoms of schizophrenia following treatment with eicosapentaenoic acid. *Arch Gen Psychiatry*, 55, 188-189.
- 51 Puri BK and Richardson AD, 2000. The Effects of Olive Oil on omega3 Fatty Acids and Mood Disorders. *Arch Gen Psychiatry*, 57, 715.
- 52 Richardson AJ, Cox IJ, Sargentoni J, Puri BK, 1997. Abnormal cerebral phospholipid metabolism in dyslexia indicated by phosphorus-31 magnetic resonance spectroscopy. *NMR Biomed*, 10, 309-314.
- 53 Richardson AJ and Puri BK, 2000. The potential role of fatty acids in attention-deficit/hyperactivity disorder. *Prostaglandins Leukot Essent Fatty Acids*, 63, 79-87.
- 54 Richardson AJ and Ross MA, 2000. Fatty acid metabolism in neurodevelopmental disorder: a new perspective on associations between attention-deficit/hyperactivity disorder, dyslexia, dyspraxia and the autistic spectrum. *Prostaglandins Leukot Essent Fatty Acids*, 63, 1-9.
- 55 Richardson AJ and Puri BK, 2002. A randomized double-blind, placebo-controlled study of the effects of supplementation with highly unsaturated fatty acids on ADHD-related symptoms in children with specific learning difficulties. *Prog Neuropsychopharmacol Biol Psychiatry*, 26, 233-239.
- 56 Richardson AJ and Montgomery P, 2005. The Oxford-Durham study: a randomized, controlled trial of dietary supplementation with fatty acids in children with developmental coordination disorder. *Pediatrics*, 115, 1360-1366.
- 57 SanGiovanni JP and Chew EY, 2005. The role of omega-3 long-chain polyunsaturated fatty acids in health and disease of the retina. *Prog Retin Eye Res*, 24, 87-138.

- 58 Semrud-Clikeman M, Biederman J, Sprich-Buckminster S, Lehman BK, Faraone SV, Norman D, 1992. Comorbidity between ADDH and learning disability: a review and report in a clinically referred sample. *J Am Acad Child Adolesc Psychiatry*, 31, 439-448.
- 59 Shaywitz BA, Fletcher JM, Shaywitz SE, 1995. Defining and classifying learning disabilities and attention-deficit/hyperactivity disorder. *J Child Neurol*, 10, S50-57.
- 60 Simopoulos AP, Leaf A, Salem N, Jr., 1999. Workshop on the Essentiality of and Recommended Dietary Intakes for Omega-6 and Omega-3 Fatty Acids. *J Am Coll Nutr*, 18, 487-489.
- 61 Stamp LK, James MJ, Cleland LG, 2005. Diet and rheumatoid arthritis: a review of the literature. *Semin Arthritis Rheum*, 35, 77-94.
- 62 Stevens LJ, Zentall SS, Deck JL, Abate ML, Watkins BA, Lipp SR, Burgess JR, 1995. Essential fatty acid metabolism in boys with attention-deficit hyperactivity disorder. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 62, 761-768.
- 63 Stevens LJ, Zentall SS, Abate ML, Kuczek T, Burgess JR, 1996. Omega-3 fatty acids in boys with behavior, learning, and health problems. *Physiol Behav*, 59, 915-920.
- 64 Stordy BJ, 1995. Benefit of docosahexaenoic acid supplements to dark adaptation in dyslexics. *Lancet*, 346, 385.
- 65 Stordy BJ, 2000. Dark adaptation, motor skills, docosahexaenoic acid, and dyslexia. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 71, 323S-326S.
- 66 Sublette ME, Hibbeln JR, Galfalvy H, Oquendo MA, Mann JJ, 2006. Omega-3 polyunsaturated essential fatty acid status as a predictor of future suicide risk. *Am J Psychiatry*, 163, 1100-1102.
- 67 Sugiura T, Kondo S, Kodaka T, Tonegawa T, Nakane S, Yamashita A, Ishima Y, Waku K, 1996. Enzymatic synthesis of oleamide (cis-9, 10-octadecenoamide), an endogenous sleep-inducing lipid, by rat brain microsomes. *Biochem Mol Biol Int*, 40, 931-938.
- 68 Taylor TG, Gibney MJ, Morgan JB, 1979. Haemostatic function and polyunsaturated fatty acids. *Lancet*, 2, 1378.
- 69 Thomas EA, Carson MJ, Sutcliffe JG, 1998. Oleamide-induced modulation of 5-hydroxytryptamine receptor-mediated signaling. *Ann NY Acad Sci*, 861, 183-189.
- 70 Werkman SH and Carlson SE, 1996. A randomized trial of visual attention of preterm infants fed docosahexaenoic acid until nine months. *Lipids*, 31, 91-97.
- 71 Whalley LJ, Fox HC, Wahle KW, Starr JM, Deary IJ, 2004. Cognitive aging, childhood intelligence, and the use of food supplements: possible involvement of n-3 fatty acids. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 80, 1650-1657.
- 72 Willatts P, Forsyth JS, DiModugno MK, Varma S, Colvin M, 1998. Effect of long-chain polyunsaturated fatty acids in infant formula on problem solving at 10 months of age. *Lancet*, 352, 688-691.
- 73 Willatts P, Forsyth JS, DiModugno MK, Varma S, Colvin M, 1998. Influence of long-chain polyunsaturated fatty acids on infant cognitive function. *Lipids*, 33, 973-980.
- 74 Willcutt EG and Pennington BF, 2000. Comorbidity of reading disability and attention-deficit/hyperactivity disorder: differences by gender and subtype. *J Learn Disabil*, 33, 179-191.
- 75 Willcutt EG, Pennington BF, DeFries JC, 2000. Etiology of inattention and hyperactivity/impulsivity in a community sample of twins with learning difficulties. *J Abnorm Child Psychol*, 28, 149-159.
- 76 Willcutt EG, Pennington BF, DeFries JC, 2000. Twin study of the etiology of comorbidity between reading disability and attention-deficit/hyperactivity disorder. *Am J Med Genet*, 96, 293-301.
- 77 Wolraich ML, Hannah JN, Baumgaertel A, Feurer ID, 1998. Examination of DSM-IV criteria for attention deficit/hyperactivity disorder in a county-wide sample. *J Dev Behav Pediatr*, 19, 162-168.
- 78 Wongcharoen W and Chattipakorn N, 2005. Antiarrhythmic effects of n-3 polyunsaturated fatty acids. *Asia Pac J Clin Nutr*, 14, 307-312.

ID 514: “Long-chain Omega-3 fatty acids EPA and DHA” and “Maternal Health; Pregnancy and nursing”

- 1 ADA (American Dietetic Association), 2003. Position of the American Dietetic Association and Dietitians of Canada: Vegetarian Diets. *JADA*, 103, 748-765.
- 2 AFSSA (Agence Française de Sécurité Sanitaire des Aliments), 2003 The omega-3 fatty acids and the cardiovascular system: nutritional benefits and claims.
- 3 AFSSA (Agence Française de Sécurité Sanitaire des Aliments), 2001. Apports nutritionnels conseillés pour la population française. Tec et Doc Lavoisier, Paris.
- 4 Agostoni C, Marangoni F, Giovannini M, Galli C, Riva E, 2001. Prolonged breast-feeding (six months or more) and milk fat content at six months are associated with higher developmental scores at one year of age within a breast-fed population. *Adv Exp Med Biol*, 501, 137-141.
- 5 Arterburn LM, Hall EB, Oken H, 2006. Distribution, interconversion, and dose response of n-3 fatty acids in humans. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 83, 1467S-1476S.
- 6 Auestad N, Halter R, Hall RT, Blatter M, Bogle ML, Burks W, Erickson JR, Fitzgerald KM, Dobson V, Innis SM, Singer LT, Montalto MB, Jacobs JR, Qiu W, Bornstein MH, 2001. Growth and development in term infants fed long-chain polyunsaturated fatty acids: a double-masked, randomized, parallel, prospective, multivariate study. *Pediatrics*, 108, 372-381.
- 7 Birch EE, Garfield S, Castaneda Y, Hughbanks-Wheaton D, Uauy R, Hoffman D, 2007. Visual acuity and cognitive outcomes at 4 years of age in a double-blind, randomized trial of long-chain polyunsaturated fatty acid-supplemented infant formula. *Early Hum Dev*, 83, 279-284.
- 8 Boris J, Jensen B, Salvig JD, Secher NJ, Olsen SF, 2004. A randomized controlled trial of the effect of fish oil supplementation in late pregnancy and early lactation on the n-3 fatty acid content in human breast milk. *Lipids*, 39, 1191-1196.
- 9 Brenna JT, Varamini B, Jensen RG, Diersen-Schade DA, Boettcher JA, Arterburn LM, 2007. Docosahexaenoic and arachidonic acid concentrations in human breast milk worldwide. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 85, 1457-1464.
- 10 Cantox, 2007. Maternal DHA Supplementation Supports DHA Requirements: An Evaluation of the Evidence to Support Health Claims in the European Union.
- 11 Cantox, 2007. DHA Supports A Healthy Pregnancy: An Evaluation Of The Evidence To Support A Health Claim In The European Union.
- 12 Cantox, 2007. Maternal DHA Supplementation Supports Brain and Eye Development: An Evaluation Of The Evidence To Support A Health Claim In The European Union.
- 13 Decsi T and Koletzko B, 2005. N-3 fatty acids and pregnancy outcomes. *Curr Opin Clin Nutr Metab Care*, 8, 161-166.
- 14 Fidler N, Sauerwald T, Pohl A, Demmelmair H, Koletzko B, 2000. Docosahexaenoic acid transfer into human milk after dietary supplementation: a randomized clinical trial. *J Lipid Res*, 41, 1376-1383.
- 15 Health Council of the Netherlands, 2006. Guidelines for a healthy diet. Publication no. 2006/21E.
- 16 Helland IB, Saugstad OD, Smith L, Saarem K, Solvoll K, Ganes T, Drevon CA, 2001. Similar effects on infants of n-3 and n-6 fatty acids supplementation to pregnant and lactating women. *Pediatrics*, 108, E82.
- 17 Helland IB, Smith L, Saarem K, Saugstad OD, Drevon CA, 2003. Maternal supplementation with very-long-chain n-3 fatty acids during pregnancy and lactation augments children's IQ at 4 years of age. *Pediatrics*, 111, e39-44.
- 18 Helland IB, Saugstad OD, Saarem K, Van Houwelingen AC, Nylander G, Drevon CA, 2006. Supplementation of n-3 fatty acids during pregnancy and lactation reduces maternal plasma lipid levels and provides DHA to the infants. *J Matern Fetal Neonatal Med*, 19, 397-406.
- 19 Hibbeln JR, 2002. Seafood consumption, the DHA content of mothers' milk and prevalence rates of postpartum depression: a cross-national, ecological analysis. *J Affect Disord*, 69, 15-29.

- 20 Hoge Gezondheidsraad, Superior Health Council, Advisory Report, Recommendations and claims made on omega-3 fatty Acids (SHC 7945).
- 21 Hoge Gezondheidsraad, Sense and nonsense of Omega-3 acids, http://www.gezondheid.be/index.cfm?fuseaction=art&art_id=3264.
- 22 Hoppu U, Rinne M, Lampi AM, Isolauri E, 2005. Breast milk fatty acid composition is associated with development of atopic dermatitis in the infant. *J Pediatr Gastroenterol Nutr*, 41, 335-338.
- 23 Innis SM, 2000. Essential fatty acids in infant nutrition: lessons and limitations from animal studies in relation to studies on infant fatty acid requirements. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 71, 238S-244S.
- 24 Innis SM, 2003. Perinatal biochemistry and physiology of long-chain polyunsaturated fatty acids. *J Pediatr*, 143, S1-8.
- 25 Innis SM, 2004. Polyunsaturated fatty acids in human milk: an essential role in infant development. *Adv Exp Med Biol*, 554, 27-43.
- 26 Innis SM, 2007. Dietary (n-3) fatty acids and brain development. *J Nutr*, 137, 855-859.
- 27 Jorgensen MH, Hernell O, Hughes E, Michaelsen KF, 2001. Is there a relation between docosahexaenoic acid concentration in mothers' milk and visual development in term infants? *J Pediatr Gastroenterol Nutr*, 32, 293-296.
- 28 Jorgensen MH, Nielsen PK, Michaelsen KF, Lund P, Lauritzen L, 2006. The composition of polyunsaturated fatty acids in erythrocytes of lactating mothers and their infants. *Matern Child Nutr*, 2, 29-39.
- 29 Koletzko B, Cetin I, Brenna JT, 2007. Perinatal Lipid Intake Working Group Consensus Statement. Dietary fat intakes for pregnant and lactating women. *Brit J Nutr*, 98, 873-877.
- 30 Lauritzen L, Hoppe C, Straarup EM, Michaelsen KF, 2005. Maternal fish oil supplementation in lactation and growth during the first 2.5 years of life. *Pediatr Res*, 58, 235-242.
- 31 Marangoni F, Agostoni C, Lammardo AM, Giovannini M, Galli C, Riva E, 2000. Polyunsaturated fatty acid concentrations in human hindmilk are stable throughout 12-months of lactation and provide a sustained intake to the infant during exclusive breastfeeding: an Italian study. *Br J Nutr*, 84, 103-109.
- 32 Ministero della Salute, Gravidanza e allattamento, http://www.ministerosalute.it/alimenti/resources/documenti/nutrizione/gravidanza_e_allattamento.pdf.
- 33 Nesheim MC, Yakitine AL, IoM (Institute of Medicine), 2007. *Seafood Choices: Balancing Benefits and Risks*. Committee on Nutrient Relationships in Seafood: Selections to Balance Benefits and Risks. National Academies Press, Washington DC.
- 34 NHMRC (National Health and Medical Research Council), 2005. Nutrient reference values for Australia and New Zealand including recommended dietary intakes. NHMRC (National Health and Medical Research Council), Canberra.
- 35 O'Connor DL, Hall R, Adamkin D, Auestad N, Castillo M, Connor WE, Connor SL, Fitzgerald K, Groh-Wargo S, Hartmann EE, Jacobs J, Janowsky J, Lucas A, Margeson D, Mena P, Neuringer M, Nesin M, Singer L, Stephenson T, Szabo J, Zemon V, 2001. Growth and development in preterm infants fed long-chain polyunsaturated fatty acids: a prospective, randomized controlled trial. *Pediatrics*, 108, 359-371.
- 36 SACN (Scientific Advisory Committee on Nutrition), 2004. *Advice on Fish Consumption. Benefits and Risks*.
- 37 Simopoulos AP, Leaf A, Salem N, Jr., 1999. Workshop on the Essentiality of and Recommended Dietary Intakes for Omega-6 and Omega-3 Fatty Acids. *J Am Coll Nutr*, 18, 487-489.
- 38 Smit EN, Koopmann M, Boersma ER, Muskiet FA, 2000. Effect of supplementation of arachidonic acid (AA) or a combination of AA plus docosahexaenoic acid on breastmilk fatty acid composition. *Prostaglandins Leukot Essent Fatty Acids*, 62, 335-340.
- 39 Smit EN, Oelen EA, Seerat E, Muskiet FA, Boersma ER, 2000. Breast milk docosahexaenoic acid (DHA) correlates with DHA status of malnourished infants. *Arch Dis Child*, 82, 493-494.

- 40 WHO/FAO (World Health Organization / Food and Agriculture Organization), 1994. Fats and oils in human nutrition. Report of a joint expert consultation, Rome, 19-26 October 1993. FAO Food and Nutrition Papers 57.
- 41 Willatts P, 2002. Long chain polyunsaturated fatty acids improve cognitive development. *J Fam Health Care*, 12, 5.
- 42 Xiang M, Harbige LS, Zetterstrom R, 2005. Long-chain polyunsaturated fatty acids in Chinese and Swedish mothers: diet, breast milk and infant growth. *Acta Paediatr*, 94, 1543-1549.
- 43 Yuhas R, Pramuk K, Lien EL, 2006. Human milk fatty acid composition from nine countries varies most in DHA. *Lipids*, 41, 851-858.

ID 515: “Long-chain omega-3 fatty acids EPA and DHA” and “HDL (good) cholesterol”

- 1 BNF (British Nutrition Foundation), 1992. Unsaturated Fatty-Acids - Nutritional and Physiological Significance - British-Nutrition-Foundation-Task-Force. *Journal of the Royal Society of Health*, 112, 310-310.
- 2 Brouwer IA, Katan MB, Zock PL, 2004. Dietary alpha-linolenic acid is associated with reduced risk of fatal coronary heart disease, but increased prostate cancer risk: A meta-analysis. *J Nutr*, 134, 919-922.
- 3 Chan DC, Watts GF, Mori TA, Barrett PH, Beilin LJ, Redgrave TG, 2002. Factorial study of the effects of atorvastatin and fish oil on dyslipidaemia in visceral obesity. *Eur J Clin Invest*, 32, 429-436.
- 4 De Lorgeril M and Salen P, 2005. Dietary prevention of coronary heart disease: the Lyon diet heart study and after. *World Rev Nutr Diet*, 95, 103-114.
- 5 Finnegan YE, Minihane AM, Leigh-Firbank EC, Kew S, Meijer GW, Muggli R, Calder PC, Williams CM, 2003. Plant- and marine-derived n-3 polyunsaturated fatty acids have differential effects on fasting and postprandial blood lipid concentrations and on the susceptibility of LDL to oxidative modification in moderately hyperlipidemic subjects. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 77, 783-795.
- 6 Goyens PL and Mensink RP, 2005. The dietary alpha-linolenic acid to linoleic acid ratio does not affect the serum lipoprotein profile in humans. *J Nutr*, 135, 2799-2804.
- 7 Harris WS, 1997. n-3 fatty acids and serum lipoproteins: human studies. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 65, S1645-S1654.
- 8 Harris WS and Von Schacky C, 2004. The Omega-3 Index: a new risk factor for death from coronary heart disease? *Preventive Medicine*, 39, 212-220.
- 9 Hill AM, Buckley JD, Murphy KJ, Howe PR, 2007. Combining fish-oil supplements with regular aerobic exercise improves body composition and cardiovascular disease risk factors. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 85, 1267-1274.
- 10 IoM (Institute of Medicine), 2002. Dietary Reference Intakes for Energy, Carbohydrate, Fiber, Fat, Fatty acids, Cholesterol, Protein, and Amino Acids. National Academies Press, Washington D.C.
- 11 Krebs JD, Browning LM, McLean NK, Rothwell JL, Mishra GD, Moore CS, Jebb SA, 2006. Additive benefits of long-chain n-3 polyunsaturated fatty acids and weight-loss in the management of cardiovascular disease risk in overweight hyperinsulinaemic women. *International Journal of Obesity*, 30, 1535-1544.
- 12 Kris-Etherton PM, Harris WS, Appel LJ, 2002. Fish consumption, fish oil, omega-3 fatty acids, and cardiovascular disease. *Circulation*, 106, 2747-2757.
- 13 Lara JJ, Economou M, Wallace AM, Rumley A, Lowe G, Slater C, Caslake M, Sattar N, Lean ME, 2007. Benefits of salmon eating on traditional and novel vascular risk factors in young, non-obese healthy subjects. *Atherosclerosis*, 193, 213-221.
- 14 Lichtenstein AH, Appel LJ, Brands M, Carnethon M, Daniels S, Franch HA, Franklin B, Kris-Etherton P, Harris WS, Howard B, Karanja N, Lefevre M, Rudel L, Sacks F, Van Horn L, Winston M, Wylie-Rosett J,

2006. Summary of American Heart Association Diet and Lifestyle Recommendations. *Arterioscler Thromb Vasc Biol*, 26, 2186-2191.

- 15 Lovegrove JA, Lovegrove SS, Lesauvage SV, Brady LM, Saini N, Minihane AM, Williams CM, 2004. Moderate fish-oil supplementation reverses low-platelet, long-chain n-3 polyunsaturated fatty acid status and reduces plasma triacylglycerol concentrations in British Indo-Asians. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 79, 974-982.
- 16 Mensink RP, Zock PL, Kester AD, Katan MB, 2003. Effects of dietary fatty acids and carbohydrates on the ratio of serum total to HDL cholesterol and on serum lipids and apolipoproteins: a meta-analysis of 60 controlled trials. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 77, 1146-1155.
- 17 Moyad MA, 2005. An introduction to dietary/supplemental omega-3 fatty acids for general health and prevention: Part I. *Urologic Oncology-Seminars and Original Investigations*, 23, 28-35.
- 18 Okuda N, Ueshima H, Okayama A, Saitoh S, Nakagawa H, Rodriguez BL, Sakata K, Choudhury SR, Curb JD, Stamler J, 2005. Relation of long chain n-3 polyunsaturated fatty acid intake to serum high density lipoprotein cholesterol among Japanese men in Japan and Japanese-American men in Hawaii: the INTERLIPID study. *Atherosclerosis*, 178, 371-379.
- 19 Spaaij CJK and Pijls LTJ, 2004. New dietary reference intakes in the Netherlands for energy, proteins, fats and digestible carbohydrates. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 58, 191-194.
- 20 Stanner S, 2005. *Cardiovascular disease: diet, nutrition and emerging risk factors*. Blackwell Publishing, Oxford.
- 21 Studer M, Briel M, Leimenstoll B, Glass TR, Bucher HC, 2005. Effect of different antilipidemic agents and diets on mortality - A systematic review. *Archives of Internal Medicine*, 165, 725-730.
- 22 Van de Werf F, Ardissino D, Betriu A, Cokkinos DV, Falk E, Fox KA, Julian D, Lengyel M, Neumann FJ, Ruzyllo W, Thygesen C, Underwood SR, Vahanian A, Verheugt FW, Wijns W, 2003. Management of acute myocardial infarction in patients presenting with ST-segment elevation. The Task Force on the Management of Acute Myocardial Infarction of the European Society of Cardiology. *Eur Heart J*, 24, 28-66.
- 23 WHO (World Health Organization), 2003. *Diet, nutrition and the prevention of chronic diseases*. World Health Organ Tech Rep Ser, 916, 1-149.

ID 516: “Long chain omega-3 fatty acids EPA and DHA” and “Heart Health”

- 1 AFSSA (Agence Française de Sécurité Sanitaire des Aliments), 2003. *The omega-3 fatty acids and the cardiovascular system: nutritional benefits and claims*.
- 2 Albert CM, Campos H, Stampfer MJ, Ridker PM, Manson JE, Willett WC, Ma J, 2002. Blood levels of long-chain n-3 fatty acids and the risk of sudden death. *N Engl J Med*, 346, 1113-1118.
- 3 Aro A, Mutanen M, Uusitupa M, 2005. *Ravitsemustiede*. Jyväskylä, 409, 450-460.
- 4 Balk EM, Lichtenstein AH, Chung M, Kupelnick B, Chew P, Lau J, 2006. Effects of omega-3 fatty acids on serum markers of cardiovascular disease risk: a systematic review. *Atherosclerosis*, 189, 19-30.
- 5 BNF (British Nutrition Foundation), 1992. *Unsaturated Fatty Acids: Nutritional and Physiological Significance (British Nutrition Foundation Task Force Reports Series)*. Chapman and Hall, London.
- 6 BNF (British Nutrition Foundation), 1999. *n-3 Fatty Acids and Health*. BNF Briefing Papers, London.
- 7 Breslow JL, 2006. n-3 fatty acids and cardiovascular disease. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 83, 1477S-1482S.
- 8 Brown AA and Hu FB, 2001. Dietary modulation of endothelial function: implications for cardiovascular disease. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 73, 673-686.
- 9 Browning LM, Krebs JD, Moore CS, Mishra GD, O'Connell MA, Jebb SA, 2007. The impact of long chain n-3 polyunsaturated fatty acid supplementation on inflammation, insulin sensitivity and CVD risk in a group of overweight women with an inflammatory phenotype. *Diabetes Obes Metab*, 9, 70-80.

- 10 Bryhn M, Hansteen H, Schanche T, Aakre SE, 2006. The bioavailability and pharmacodynamics of different concentrations of omega-3 acid ethyl esters. *Prostaglandins Leukot Essent Fatty Acids*, 75, 19-24.
- 11 Buckley R, Shewring B, Turner R, Yaqoob P, Minihane AM, 2004. Circulating triacylglycerol and apoE levels in response to EPA and docosahexaenoic acid supplementation in adult human subjects. *Br J Nutr*, 92, 477-483.
- 12 Calder PC, 2004. n-3 Fatty acids and cardiovascular disease: evidence explained and mechanisms explored. *Clin Sci (Lond)*, 107, 1-11.
- 13 Cantox, 2007. n-3 Long-Chain Polyunsaturated Fatty Acids Support a Healthy Cardiovascular System: An Evaluation of the Evidence to Support an Article 13 Claim in the European Union.
- 14 Cantox, 2008. Appendix D. Synopsis of Individual Human Intervention Studies.
- 15 Cantox, 2008. Appendix E. Consumption of long-chain omega-3 fatty acids helps maintain healthy triglyceride levels: an evaluation of the evidence to support an Article 13 Health Claim in the European Union.
- 16 Chan DC, Watts GF, Mori TA, Barrett PH, Beilin LJ, Redgrave TG, 2002. Factorial study of the effects of atorvastatin and fish oil on dyslipidaemia in visceral obesity. *Eur J Clin Invest*, 32, 429-436.
- 17 Chrysohoou C, Panagiotakos DB, Pitsavos C, Skoumas J, Krinos X, Chloptsios Y, Nikolaou V, Stefanadis C, 2007. Long-term fish consumption is associated with protection against arrhythmia in healthy persons in a Mediterranean region--the ATTICA study. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 85, 1385-1391.
- 18 Cole GM, Lim GP, Yang F, Teter B, Begum A, Ma Q, Harris-White ME, Frautschy SA, 2005. Prevention of Alzheimer's disease: Omega-3 fatty acid and phenolic anti-oxidant interventions. *Neurobiol Aging*, 26 Suppl 1, 133-136.
- 19 COMA (Committee on the Medical Aspects of Food), 1994. Nutritional Aspects of Cardiovascular Disease. Report on Health and Social Subjects, No 46. HMSO, London.
- 20 Connor WE, 2000. Importance of n-3 fatty acids in health and disease. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 71, 171S-175S.
- 21 Cunnane S, Dreven C, Harris WS, Sinclair A, Spector A, 2004. ISSFAL Report of the Sub-Committee on Recommendations For Intake of Polyunsaturated Fatty Acids in Healthy Adults.
- 22 De Deckere EA, Korver O, Verschuren PM, Katan MB, 1998. Health aspects of fish and n-3 polyunsaturated fatty acids from plant and marine origin. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 52, 749-753.
- 23 De Lorgeril M, Salen P, Defaye P, Mabo P, Paillard F, 2002. Dietary prevention of sudden cardiac death. *Eur Heart J*, 23, 277-285.
- 24 De Lorgeril M, 2007. Essential polyunsaturated fatty acids, inflammation, atherosclerosis and cardiovascular diseases. *Subcell Biochem*, 42, 283-297.
- 25 Dickinson HO, Mason JM, Nicolson DJ, Campbell F, Beyer FR, Cook JV, Williams B, Ford GA, 2006. Lifestyle interventions to reduce raised blood pressure: a systematic review of randomized controlled trials. *J Hypertens*, 24, 215-233.
- 26 Din JN, Newby DE, Flapan AD, 2004. Omega 3 fatty acids and cardiovascular disease--fishing for a natural treatment. *BMJ*, 328, 30-35.
- 27 Dyerberg J, Eskesen DC, Andersen PW, Astrup A, Buemann B, Christensen JH, Clausen P, Rasmussen BF, Schmidt EB, Tholstrup T, Toft E, Toubro S, Stender S, 2004. Effects of trans- and n-3 unsaturated fatty acids on cardiovascular risk markers in healthy males. An 8 weeks dietary intervention study. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 58, 1062-1070.
- 28 Engler MM and Engler MB, 2006. Omega-3 fatty acids: role in cardiovascular health and disease. *J Cardiovasc Nurs*, 21, 17-24, quiz 25-16.
- 29 Erkkila AT, Lehto S, Pyorala K, Uusitupa MI, 2003. n-3 Fatty acids and 5-y risks of death and cardiovascular disease events in patients with coronary artery disease. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 78, 65-71.
- 30 Eurodiet, 2000. Eurodiet Core Report. Nutrition and Diet for Healthy Lifestyles.

- 31 FDA (Food and Drug Administration), 2002. FDA Letter Responding to a Request to Reconsider the Qualified Claim for a Dietary Supplement Health Claim for Omega-3 Fatty Acids and Coronary Heart Disease. Docket No. 91N-0103.
- 32 FDA (Food and Drug Administration), 2003. FDA Letter Responding to Health Claim Petition dated November 3, 2003 (Martek Petition): FDA Heart Health Claim. Omega-3 Fatty Acids and Reduced Risk of Coronary Heart Disease. Docket No. 2003Q-0401.
- 33 Geleijnse JM, Giltay EJ, Grobbee DE, Donders AR, Kok FJ, 2002. Blood pressure response to fish oil supplementation: metaregression analysis of randomized trials. *J Hypertens*, 20, 1493-1499.
- 34 Geleijnse JM, Grobbee DE, Kok FJ, 2005. Impact of dietary and lifestyle factors on the prevalence of hypertension in Western populations. *J Hum Hypertens*, 19 Suppl 3, S1-4.
- 35 Goyens PL and Mensink RP, 2006. Effects of alpha-linolenic acid versus those of EPA/DHA on cardiovascular risk markers in healthy elderly subjects. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 60, 978-984.
- 36 Grynberg A, 2005. Hypertension prevention: from nutrients to (fortified) foods to dietary patterns. Focus on fatty acids. *J Hum Hypertens*, 19, S25-33.
- 37 Guallar E, Sanz-Gallardo MI, van't Veer P, Bode P, Aro A, Gomez-Aracena J, Kark JD, Riemersma RA, Martin-Moreno JM, Kok FJ, 2002. Mercury, fish oils, and the risk of myocardial infarction. *N Engl J Med*, 347, 1747-1754.
- 38 Hamazaki K, Itomura M, Huan M, Nishizawa H, Watanabe S, Hamazaki T, Sawazaki S, Terasawa K, Nakajima S, Terano T, Hata Y, Fujishiro S, 2003. n-3 long-chain FA decrease serum levels of TG and remnant-like particle-cholesterol in humans. *Lipids*, 38, 353-358.
- 39 He K, Rimm EB, Merchant A, Rosner BA, Stampfer MJ, Willett WC, Ascherio A, 2002. Fish consumption and risk of stroke in men. *JAMA*, 288, 3130-3136.
- 40 He K, Song Y, Daviglius ML, Liu K, Van Horn L, Dyer AR, Greenland P, 2004. Accumulated evidence on fish consumption and coronary heart disease mortality: a meta-analysis of cohort studies. *Circulation*, 109, 2705-2711.
- 41 Health Canada, 2009. Natural Health Products Directorate. Fish Oil Monograph.
- 42 Hill AM, Buckley JD, Murphy KJ, Howe PR, 2007. Combining fish-oil supplements with regular aerobic exercise improves body composition and cardiovascular disease risk factors. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 85, 1267-1274.
- 43 Hu FB, Bronner L, Willett WC, Stampfer MJ, Rexrode KM, Albert CM, Hunter D, Manson JE, 2002. Fish and omega-3 fatty acid intake and risk of coronary heart disease in women. *JAMA*, 287, 1815-1821.
- 44 Hu FB and Willett WC, 2002. Optimal diets for prevention of coronary heart disease. *JAMA*, 288, 2569-2578.
- 45 IoM (Institute of Medicine), 2005. Macronutrients and healthful diets. In: *Dietary Reference Intakes for Energy, Carbohydrate, Fiber, Fat, Fatty acids, Cholesterol, Protein, and Amino Acids*. National Academies Press, Washington D.C.
- 46 Iso H, Kobayashi M, Ishihara J, Sasaki S, Okada K, Kita Y, Kokubo Y, Tsugane S, 2006. Intake of fish and n3 fatty acids and risk of coronary heart disease among Japanese: the Japan Public Health Center-Based (JPHC) Study Cohort I. *Circulation*, 113, 195-202.
- 47 Jacobson TA, 2007. Beyond lipids: the role of omega-3 fatty acids from fish oil in the prevention of coronary heart disease. *Curr Atheroscler Rep*, 9, 145-153.
- 48 JHCI (Joint Health Claims Initiative), 2003. Final Technical Report A List of Well Established Nutrient Function Statements.
- 49 JHCI (Joint Health Claims Initiative), 2004. Eating long chain omega-3 polyunsaturated fatty acids, as part of a healthy lifestyle, has been shown to help maintain heart health. A Generic Health Claim Submission by the Omega-3 Health Claim Consortium to the JHCI. JHCI/24/04.
- 50 Keys A, 1970. Coronary heart disease in seven countries. *Circulation*, 41, 1-211.

- 51 Krebs JD, Browning LM, McLean NK, Rothwell JL, Mishra GD, Moore CS, Jebb SA, 2006. Additive benefits of long-chain n-3 polyunsaturated fatty acids and weight-loss in the management of cardiovascular disease risk in overweight hyperinsulinaemic women. *Int J Obes (Lond)*, 30, 1535-1544.
- 52 Kris-Etherton PM, Harris WS, Appel LJ, 2002. Fish consumption, fish oil, omega-3 fatty acids, and cardiovascular disease. *Circulation*, 106, 2747-2757.
- 53 Kromhout D, Bosschieter EB, de Lezenne Coulander C, 1985. The inverse relation between fish consumption and 20-year mortality from coronary heart disease. *N Engl J Med*, 312, 1205-1209.
- 54 La Guardia M, Giammanco S, Di Majo D, Tabacchi G, Tripoli E, Giammanco M, 2005. Omega 3 fatty acids: biological activity and effects on human health. *Panminerva Med*, 47, 245-257.
- 55 Lamotte M, Annemans L, Kawalec P, Zoellners Y, 2006. A multi-country health-economic evaluation of highly concentrated n-3 polyunsaturated fatty acids in the secondary prevention after myocardial infarction. *Herz*, 31 Suppl 3, 74-82.
- 56 Lara JJ, Economou M, Wallace AM, Rumley A, Lowe G, Slater C, Caslake M, Sattar N, Lean ME, 2007. Benefits of salmon eating on traditional and novel vascular risk factors in young, non-obese healthy subjects. *Atherosclerosis*, 193, 213-221.
- 57 Leigh-Firbank EC, Minihane AM, Leake DS, Wright JW, Murphy MC, Griffin BA, Williams CM, 2002. Eicosapentaenoic acid and docosahexaenoic acid from fish oils: differential associations with lipid responses. *Br J Nutr*, 87, 435-445.
- 58 Lemaitre RN, King IB, Mozaffarian D, Kuller LH, Tracy RP, Siscovick DS, 2003. n-3 Polyunsaturated fatty acids, fatal ischemic heart disease, and nonfatal myocardial infarction in older adults: the Cardiovascular Health Study. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 77, 319-325.
- 59 Li D, Mann NJ, Sinclair AJ, 2006. A significant inverse relationship between concentrations of plasma homocysteine and phospholipid docosahexaenoic acid in healthy male subjects. *Lipids*, 41, 85-89.
- 60 Lichtenstein AH, Appel LJ, Brands M, Carnethon M, Daniels S, Franch HA, Franklin B, Kris-Etherton P, Harris WS, Howard B, Karanja N, Lefevre M, Rudel L, Sacks F, Van Horn L, Winston M, Wylie-Rosett J, 2006. Summary of American Heart Association Diet and Lifestyle Recommendations revision 2006. *Arterioscler Thromb Vasc Biol*, 26, 2186-2191.
- 61 Lim WS, Gammack JK, Van Niekerk J, Dangour AD, 2006. Omega 3 fatty acid for the prevention of dementia. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev*, CD005379.
- 62 Liu M, Wallmon A, Wallin R, Saldeen T, 2003. Effects of stable fish oil and simvastatin on plasma lipoproteins in patients with hyperlipidemia. *Nutrition Research*, 23, 1027-1034.
- 63 Lovegrove JA, Lovegrove SS, Lesauvage SV, Brady LM, Saini N, Minihane AM, Williams CM, 2004. Moderate fish-oil supplementation reverses low-platelet, long-chain n-3 polyunsaturated fatty acid status and reduces plasma triacylglycerol concentrations in British Indo-Asians. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 79, 974-982.
- 64 Maki KC, Van Elswyk ME, McCarthy D, Seeley MA, Veith PE, Hess SP, Ingram KA, Halvorson JJ, Calaguas EM, Davidson MH, 2003. Lipid responses in mildly hypertriglyceridemic men and women to consumption of docosahexaenoic acid-enriched eggs. *Int J Vitam Nutr Res*, 73, 357-368.
- 65 Maki KC, Van Elswyk ME, McCarthy D, Hess SP, Veith PE, Bell M, Subbaiah P, Davidson MH, 2005. Lipid responses to a dietary docosahexaenoic acid supplement in men and women with below average levels of high density lipoprotein cholesterol. *J Am Coll Nutr*, 24, 189-199.
- 66 Mason P, 2001. *Dietary Supplements*. Pharmaceutical Press, London.
- 67 McKenney JM and Sica D, 2007. Prescription omega-3 fatty acids for the treatment of hypertriglyceridemia. *Am J Health Syst Pharm*, 64, 595-605.
- 68 Mohrhauer H and Holman RT, 1963. Effect of Linolenic Acid Upon the Metabolism of Linoleic Acid. *J Nutr*, 81, 67-74.
- 69 Mohrhauer H and Holman RT, 1963. The Effect of Dietary Essential Fatty Acids Upon Composition of Polyunsaturated Fatty Acids in Depot Fat and Erythrocytes of the Rat. *J Lipid Res*, 4, 346-350.

- 70 Mohrhauer H and Holman RT, 1963. Alteration of the Fatty Acid Composition of Brain Lipids by Varying Levels of Dietary Essential Fatty Acids. *J Neurochem*, 10, 523-530.
- 71 Mohrhauer H and Holman RT, 1963. The Effect of Dose Level of Essential Fatty Acids Upon Fatty Acid Composition of the Rat Liver. *J Lipid Res*, 4, 151-159.
- 72 Morgan DR, Dixon LJ, Hanratty CG, El-Sherbeeney N, Hamilton PB, McGrath LT, Leahey WJ, Johnston GD, McVeigh GE, 2006. Effects of dietary omega-3 fatty acid supplementation on endothelium-dependent vasodilation in patients with chronic heart failure. *Am J Cardiol*, 97, 547-551.
- 73 Mori TA and Woodman RJ, 2006. The independent effects of eicosapentaenoic acid and docosahexaenoic acid on cardiovascular risk factors in humans. *Curr Opin Clin Nutr Metab Care*, 9, 95-104.
- 74 Morris MC, Evans DA, Bienias JL, Tangney CC, Bennett DA, Wilson RS, Aggarwal N, Schneider J, 2003. Consumption of fish and n-3 fatty acids and risk of incident Alzheimer disease. *Arch Neurol*, 60, 940-946.
- 75 Mozaffarian D, Lemaitre RN, Kuller LH, Burke GL, Tracy RP, Siscovick DS, 2003. Cardiac benefits of fish consumption may depend on the type of fish meal consumed: the Cardiovascular Health Study. *Circulation*, 107, 1372-1377.
- 76 Mozaffarian D, Ascherio A, Hu FB, Stampfer MJ, Willett WC, Siscovick DS, Rimm EB, 2005. Interplay between different polyunsaturated fatty acids and risk of coronary heart disease in men. *Circulation*, 111, 157-164.
- 77 Mozaffarian D, Prineas RJ, Stein PK, Siscovick DS, 2006. Dietary fish and n-3 fatty acid intake and cardiac electrocardiographic parameters in humans. *J Am Coll Cardiol*, 48, 478-484.
- 78 National Health and Medical Research Council, 2005. Nutrient reference values for Australia and New Zealand including recommended dietary intakes.
- 79 Nestel PJ, 2000. Fish oil and cardiovascular disease: lipids and arterial function. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 71, 228S-231S.
- 80 NICE (National Institute of Clinical Excellence), 2007. Secondary prevention in primary and secondary care for patients following a myocardial infarction. Clinical Guideline No. 48.
- 81 Niu K, Hozawa A, Kuriyama S, Ohmori-Matsuda K, Shimazu T, Nakaya N, Fujita K, Tsuji I, Nagatomi R, 2006. Dietary long-chain n-3 fatty acids of marine origin and serum C-reactive protein concentrations are associated in a population with a diet rich in marine products. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 84, 223-229.
- 82 Okuda N, Ueshima H, Okayama A, Saitoh S, Nakagawa H, Rodriguez BL, Sakata K, Choudhury SR, Curb JD, Stamler J, 2005. Relation of long chain n-3 polyunsaturated fatty acid intake to serum high density lipoprotein cholesterol among Japanese men in Japan and Japanese-American men in Hawaii: the INTERLIPID study. *Atherosclerosis*, 178, 371-379.
- 83 Panagiotakos DB, Zeimbekis A, Boutziouka V, Economou M, Kourlaba G, Toutouzias P, Polychronopoulos E, 2007. Long-term fish intake is associated with better lipid profile, arterial blood pressure, and blood glucose levels in elderly people from Mediterranean islands (MEDIS epidemiological study). *Med Sci Monit*, 13, CR307-312.
- 84 Perini R, Tironi A, Cautero M, Nino AD, Tam E, Capelli C, 2006. Seasonal training and heart rate and blood pressure variabilities in young swimmer. *Eur J Appl Physiol*, 97, 395-403.
- 85 SACN (Scientific Advisory Committee on Nutrition), 2004. Advice on Fish Consumption. Benefits and Risks.
- 86 Simopoulos AP, Leaf A, Salem N, Jr., 1999. Workshop on the Essentiality of and Recommended Dietary Intakes for Omega-6 and Omega-3 Fatty Acids. *J Am Coll Nutr*, 18, 487-489.
- 87 SNF (Swedish Nutrition Foundation), 2004. Health claims in the labelling and marketing of food products. The food sector's code of practice.
- 88 Spaaij CJ and Pijls LT, 2004. New dietary reference intakes in the Netherlands for energy, proteins, fats and digestible carbohydrates. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 58, 191-194.

- 89 Stamp LK, James MJ, Cleland LG, 2005. Diet and rheumatoid arthritis: a review of the literature. *Semin Arthritis Rheum*, 35, 77-94.
- 90 Stark KD and Holub BJ, 2004. Differential eicosapentaenoic acid elevations and altered cardiovascular disease risk factor responses after supplementation with docosahexaenoic acid in postmenopausal women receiving and not receiving hormone replacement therapy. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 79, 765-773.
- 91 Stockley L, 1996. Nutritional Aspects of Cardiovascular Disease (Nutrition Briefing Paper based on the 1994 Report of the Cardiovascular Review Group, Committee on Medical Aspects of Food Policy).
- 92 Tavani A, Bertuzzi M, Gallus S, Negri E, La Vecchia C, 2004. Risk factors for non-fatal acute myocardial infarction in Italian women. *Prev Med*, 39, 128-134.
- 93 Theobald HE, Goodall AH, Sattar N, Talbot DC, Chowienzyk PJ, Sanders TA, 2007. Low-dose docosahexaenoic acid lowers diastolic blood pressure in middle-aged men and women. *J Nutr*, 137, 973-978.
- 94 Tonkin A, Barter P, Best J, Boyden A, Furler J, Hossack K, Sullivan D, Thompson P, Vale M, Cooper C, Robinson M, Clune E, 2005. National Heart Foundation of Australia and the Cardiac Society of Australia and New Zealand: position statement on lipid management--2005. *Heart Lung Circ*, 14, 275-291.
- 95 Ueshima H, Stamler J, Elliott P, Chan Q, Brown IJ, Carnethon MR, Daviglius ML, He K, Moag-Stahlberg A, Rodriguez BL, Steffen LM, Van Horn L, Yarnell J, Zhou B, 2007. Food omega-3 fatty acid intake of individuals (total, linolenic acid, long-chain) and their blood pressure: INTERMAP study. *Hypertension*, 50, 313-319.
- 96 Undeland I, Ellegård L, Sandberg A-S, 2004. Fish and cardiovascular health. *Scandinavian Journal of Nutrition*, 48, 119-130.
- 97 Valtion ravitsemusneuvottelukunta, 2005. Suomalaiset ravitsemussuosituksset - ravinto ja liikunta tasapainoon. Edita Prima Oy, Helsinki.
- 98 Van de Werf F, Ardissino D, Betriu A, Cokkinos DV, Falk E, Fox KA, Julian D, Lengyel M, Neumann FJ, Ruzyllo W, Thygesen C, Underwood SR, Vahanian A, Verheugt FW, Wijns W, 2003. Management of acute myocardial infarction in patients presenting with ST-segment elevation. The Task Force on the Management of Acute Myocardial Infarction of the European Society of Cardiology. *Eur Heart J*, 24, 28-66.
- 99 Wang C, Harris WS, Chung M, Lichtenstein AH, Balk EM, Kupelnick B, Jordan HS, Lau J, 2006. n-3 Fatty acids from fish or fish-oil supplements, but not alpha-linolenic acid, benefit cardiovascular disease outcomes in primary- and secondary-prevention studies: a systematic review. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 84, 5-17.
- 100 Whelton SP, He J, Whelton PK, Muntner P, 2004. Meta-analysis of observational studies on fish intake and coronary heart disease. *Am J Cardiol*, 93, 1119-1123.
- 101 WHO (World Health Organization), 2003. Diet, Nutrition and the Prevention of Chronic Diseases. Technical Report No. 916.
- 102 WHO/FAO (World Health Organization / Food and Agriculture Organization), 1994. Fats and oils in human nutrition. Report of a joint expert consultation, Rome, 19-26 October 1993. 57.
- 103 Wongcharoen W and Chattipakorn N, 2005. Antiarrhythmic effects of n-3 polyunsaturated fatty acids. *Asia Pac J Clin Nutr*, 14, 307-312.
- 104 Woodman RJ, Mori TA, Burke V, Puddey IB, Watts GF, Beilin LJ, 2002. Effects of purified eicosapentaenoic and docosahexaenoic acids on glycemic control, blood pressure, and serum lipids in type 2 diabetic patients with treated hypertension. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 76, 1007-1015.
- 105 Wu WH, Lu SC, Wang TF, Jou HJ, Wang TA, 2006. Effects of docosahexaenoic acid supplementation on blood lipids, estrogen metabolism, and in vivo oxidative stress in postmenopausal vegetarian women. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 60, 386-392.

ID 517: “Long-chain omega-3 fatty acids EPA and DHA” and “Healthy triglyceride levels”

- 1 NHPD (Health Products and Food Branch of Health Canada, the Natural Health Products Directorate). Fish Oil Monograph, 2006.
- 2 Adan Y, Shibata K, Sato M, Ikeda I, Imaizumi K, 1999. Effects of docosahexaenoic and eicosapentaenoic acid on lipid metabolism, eicosanoid production, platelet aggregation and atherosclerosis in hypercholesterolemic rats. *Bioscience Biotechnology and Biochemistry*, 63, 111-119.
- 3 Balk E, Chung M, Lichtenstein A, Chew P, Kupelnick B, Lawrence A, DeVine D, Lau J, 2004. Effects of omega-3 fatty acids on cardiovascular risk factors and intermediate markers of cardiovascular disease. *Evid Rep Technol Assess (Summ)*, 93, 1-6.
- 4 Balk EM, Lichtenstein AH, Chung M, Kupelnick B, Chew P, Lau J, 2006. Effects of omega-3 fatty acids on serum markers of cardiovascular disease risk: a systematic review. *Atherosclerosis*, 189, 19-30.
- 5 Baro L, Fonolla J, Pena JL, Martinez-Ferez A, Lucena A, Jimenez J, Boza JJ, Lopez-Huertas E, 2003. n-3 fatty acids plus oleic acid and vitamin supplemented milk consumption reduces total and LDL cholesterol, homocysteine and levels of endothelial adhesion molecules in healthy humans. *Clin Nutr*, 22, 175-182.
- 6 Barre DE, 2007. The Role of Consumption of Alpha-Linolenic, Eicosapentaenoic and Docosahexaenoic Acids in Human Metabolic Syndrome and Type 2 Diabetes-A Mini-Review. *Journal of Oleo Science*, 56, 319-325.
- 7 Biesalski HK, Fürst P, Kasper H, Kluthe R, Pöler W, Puchstein C, Stählin HB, 1995. *Ernährungsmedizin*. Georg Thieme Verlag, Stuttgart.
- 8 BNF (British Nutrition Foundation), 1999. n-3 fatty acids and health. *Nutrition Bulletin*, 24, 71-73.
- 9 BNF (British Nutrition Foundation), 2000. n-3 fatty acids and health. *Nutrition Bulletin*, 25, 81-84.
- 10 Bravo E, Napolitano M, Lopez-Soldado I, Valeri M, Botham KM, Stefanutti C, 2006. Hypercholesterolaemia alters the responses of the plasma lipid profile and inflammatory markers to supplementation of the diet with n-3 polyunsaturated fatty acids from fish oil. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 36, 788-795.
- 11 Browning LM, Krebs JD, Moore CS, Mishra GD, O'Connell MA, Jebb SA, 2007. The impact of long chain n-3 polyunsaturated fatty acid supplementation on inflammation, insulin sensitivity and CVD risk in a group of overweight women with an inflammatory phenotype. *Diabetes Obesity & Metabolism*, 9, 70-80.
- 12 Bryhn M, Hansteen H, Schanche T, Aakre SE, 2006. The bioavailability and pharmacodynamics of different concentrations of omega-3 acid ethyl. *Prostaglandins Leukotrienes and Essential Fatty Acids*, 75, 19-24.
- 13 Buckley R, Shewring B, Turner R, Yaqoob P, Minihane AM, 2004. Circulating triacylglycerol and apoE levels in response to EPA and docosahexaenoic acid supplementation in adult human subjects. *Br J Nutr*, 92, 477-483.
- 14 C.E.I.V. (Centre d'Etude et d'Information sur les Vitamines), 2004. Les acides gras poly-insatures à longue chaîne et votre santé.
- 15 Calder PC, 2004. n-3 fatty acids and cardiovascular disease: evidence explained and mechanisms explored. *Clinical Science*, 107, 1-11.
- 16 CANTOX Health Sciences International, 2007. Heart Health: An Evaluation of the Evidence to Support Health Claims in the European Union.
- 17 Carrero JJ, Baro L, Fonolla J, Gonzalez-Santiago M, Martinez-Ferez A, Castillo R, Jimenez J, Boza JJ, Lopez-Huertas E, 2004. Cardiovascular effects of milk enriched with omega-3 polyunsaturated fatty acids, oleic acid, folic acid, and vitamins E and B6 in volunteers with mild hyperlipidemia. *Nutrition*, 20, 521-527.

- 18 Carrero JJ, Lopez-Huertas E, Salmeron LM, Baro L, Ros E, 2005. Daily supplementation with (n-3) PUFAs, oleic acid, folic acid, and vitamins B-6 and E increases pain-free walking distance and improves risk factors in men with peripheral vascular disease. *J Nutr*, 135, 1393-1399.
- 19 Chan DC, Watts GF, Mori TA, Barrett PHR, Beilin LJ, Redgrave TG, 2002. Factorial study of the effects of atorvastatin and fish oil on dyslipidaemia in visceral obesity. *European Journal of Clinical Investigation*, 32, 429-436.
- 20 D-A-CH (Deutsche Gesellschaft für Ernährung - Österreichische Gesellschaft für Ernährung - Schweizerische Gesellschaft für Ernährungsforschung - Schweizerische Vereinigung für Ernährung), 2000. Referenzwerte fuer die Nährstoffzufuhr. Umschau Braus Verlag, Frankfurt am Main.
- 21 Dewailly E, Blanchet C, Gingras S, Lemieux S, Holub BJ, 2002. Cardiovascular disease risk factors and n-3 fatty acid status in the adult population of James Bay Cree. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 76, 85-92.
- 22 Dumas C, Kalonji E, Thomann C, Gnanou JC, 2003. Acides gras de la famille oméga 3 et système cardiovasculaire: intérêts nutritionnels et allégations. AFSSA (Agence Française de Sécurité Sanitaire des Aliments).
- 23 Dyerberg J, Eskesen DC, Andersen PW, Astrup A, Buemann B, Christensen JH, Clausen P, Rasmussen BF, Schmidt EB, Tholstrup T, Toft E, Toubro S, Stender S, 2004. Effects of trans- and n-3 unsaturated fatty acids on cardiovascular risk markers in healthy males. An 8 weeks dietary intervention study. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 58, 1062-1070.
- 24 Eurodiet, 2000. Eurodiet Core Report. Nutrition & Diet for Healthy Lifestyles in Europe: Science & Policy Implications.
- 25 GISSI (Gruppo Italiano per lo Studio della Sopravvivenza nell'Infarto Miocardico), 1999. Dietary supplementation with n-3 polyunsaturated fatty acids and vitamin E after myocardial infarction: results of the GISSI-Prevenzione trial. *Lancet*, 354, 447-455.
- 26 Grimsgaard S, Bonna KH, Hansen JB, Nordoy A, 1997. Highly purified eicosapentaenoic acid and docosahexaenoic acid in humans have similar triacylglycerol-lowering effects but divergent effects on serum fatty acids. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 66, 649-659.
- 27 Hahn A, Ströhle A, Schmitt B, Watkinson BM, 2002. Wirkstoffe funktioneller Lebensmittel in der Prävention der Arteriosklerose–Teil 1: Physiologische Grundlagen der Wirkung von Omega-3-Fettsäuren. *Ernährungs-Umschau*, 49, 172-177.
- 28 Hamazaki K, Itomura M, Huan M, Nishizawa H, Watanabe S, Hamazaki T, Sawazaki S, Terasawa K, Nakajima S, Terano T, Hata Y, Fujishiro S, 2003. n-3 long-chain FA decrease serum levels of TG and remnant-like particle-cholesterol in humans. *Lipids*, 38, 353-358.
- 29 Harris WS, 1997. n-3 fatty acids and serum lipoproteins: human studies. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 65, S1645-S1654.
- 30 Hill AM, Buckley JD, Murphy KJ, Howe PRC, 2007. Combining fish-oil supplements with regular aerobic exercise improves body composition and cardiovascular disease risk factors. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 85, 1267-1274.
- 31 Holub DJ and Holub BJ, 2004. Omega-3 fatty acids from fish oils and cardiovascular disease. *Molecular and Cellular Biochemistry*, 263, 217-225.
- 32 Hu FB and Willett WC, 2002. Optimal diets for prevention of coronary heart disease. *JAMA*, 288, 2569-2578.
- 33 Hung P, Gu JY, Kaku S, Yunoki S, Ohkura K, Ikeda I, Tachibana H, Sugano M, Yazawa K, Yamada K, 2000. Dietary effects of eicosapentaenoic and docosahexaenoic acid esters on lipid metabolism and immune parameters in Sprague-Dawley rats. *Bioscience Biotechnology and Biochemistry*, 64, 2588-2593.
- 34 IoM (Institute of Medicine), 2002. Dietary Reference Intakes for Energy, Carbohydrate, Fiber, Fat, Fatty acids, Cholesterol, Protein, and Amino Acids. National Academies Press, Washington D.C.
- 35 ISSFAL (International Society for the Study of Fatty Acids and Lipids), 2004. Recommendations for Intake of Polyunsaturated Fatty Acids in Healthy Adults.

- 36 Schmitt B, Roger L, Krempf M, Cherbut C, Legrand P, Gueguen L, Hercberg S, Joubrel G, 2001. Acides gras essentiels chez l'adulte et au cours du vieillissement. *BRITTA Nutrition*, 49.
- 37 Krebs JD, Browning LM, McLean NK, Rothwell JL, Mishra GD, Moore CS, Jebb SA, 2006. Additive benefits of long-chain n-3 polyunsaturated fatty acids and weight-loss in the management of cardiovascular disease risk in overweight hyperinsulinaemic women. *International Journal of Obesity*, 30, 1535-1544.
- 38 Kris-Etherton PM, Harris WS, Appel LJ, 2002. Fish consumption, fish oil, omega-3 fatty acids, and cardiovascular disease. *Circulation*, 106, 2747-2757.
- 39 Lara JJ, Economou M, Wallace AM, Rumley A, Lowe G, Slater C, Caslake M, Sattar N, Lean MEJ, 2007. Benefits of salmon eating on traditional and novel vascular risk factors in young, non-obese healthy subjects. *Atherosclerosis*, 193, 213-221.
- 40 Leigh-Firbank EC, Minihane AM, Leake DS, Wright JW, Murphy MC, Griffin BA, Williams CM, 2002. Eicosapentaenoic acid and docosahexaenoic acid from fish oils: differential associations with lipid responses. *Br J Nutr*, 87, 435-445.
- 41 Lichtenstein AH, Appel LJ, Brands M, Carnethon M, Daniels S, Franch HA, Franklin B, Kris-Etherton P, Harris WS, Howard B, Karanja N, Lefevre M, Rudel L, Sacks F, Van Horn L, Winston M, Wylie-Rosett J, 2006. Summary of American Heart Association Diet and Lifestyle Recommendations. *Arteriosclerosis Thrombosis and Vascular Biology*, 26, 2186-2191.
- 42 Lindgren FT, Adamson GL, Shore VG, Nelson GJ, Schmidt PC, 1991. Effect of a Salmon Diet on the Distribution of Plasma-Lipoproteins and Apolipoproteins in Normolipidemic Adult Men. *Lipids*, 26, 97-101.
- 43 Liu ML, Wallmon A, Wallin R, Saldeen T, 2003. Effects of stable fish oil and simvastatin on plasma lipoproteins in patients with hyperlipidemia. *Nutrition Research*, 23, 1027-1034.
- 44 Lovegrove JA, Lovegrove SS, Lesauvage SVM, Brady LM, Saini N, Minihane AM, Williams CM, 2004. Moderate fish-oil supplementation reverses low-platelet, long-chain n-3 polyunsaturated fatty acid status and reduces plasma triacylglycerol concentrations in British Indo-Asians. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 79, 974-982.
- 45 Maki KC, Van Elswyk ME, McCarthy D, Seeley MA, Veith PE, Hess SP, Ingram KA, Halvorson JJ, Calaguas EM, Davidson MH, 2003. Lipid responses in mildly hypertriglyceridemic men and women to consumption of docosahexaenoic acid-enriched eggs. *International Journal for Vitamin and Nutrition Research*, 73, 357-368.
- 46 Maki KC, Van Elswyk ME, McCarthy D, Hess SP, Veith PE, Bell M, Subbaiah P, Davidson MH, 2005. Lipid responses to a dietary docosahexaenoic acid supplement in men and women with below average levels of high density lipoprotein cholesterol. *J Am Coll Nutr*, 24, 189-199.
- 47 McKenney JM and Sica D, 2007. Prescription omega-3 fatty acids for the treatment of hypertriglyceridemia. *American Journal of Health-System Pharmacy*, 64, 595-605.
- 48 McKenney JM and Sica D, 2007. Role of prescription omega-3 fatty acids in the treatment of hypertriglyceridemia. *Pharmacotherapy*, 27, 715-728.
- 49 Natural Standard Inc, 2007. Natural Standard Monograph. Omega-3 fatty acids, fish oil, alpha-linolenic acid.
- 50 Nestel PJ, 2000. Fish oil and cardiovascular disease: lipids and arterial function. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 71, 228s-231s.
- 51 Okuda N, Ueshima H, Okayama A, Saitoh S, Nakagawa H, Rodriguez BL, Sakata K, Choudhury SR, Curb JD, Stamler J, 2005. Relation of long chain n-3 polyunsaturated fatty acid intake to serum high density lipoprotein cholesterol among Japanese men in Japan and Japanese-American men in Hawaii: the INTERLIPID study. *Atherosclerosis*, 178, 371-379.
- 52 Panagiotakos DB, Zeimbekis A, Boutziouka V, Economou M, Kourlaba G, Toutouzias P, Polychronopoulos E, 2007. Long-term fish intake is associated with better lipid profile, arterial blood pressure, and blood glucose levels in elderly people from Mediterranean islands (MEDIS epidemiological study). *Medical Science Monitor*, 13, Cr307-Cr312.

- 53 Roche HM and Gibney MJ, 2000. Effect of long-chain n-3 polyunsaturated fatty acids on fasting and postprandial triacylglycerol metabolism. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 71, 232s-237s.
- 54 SACN (Scientific Advisory Committee on Nutrition), 2004. Advice on Fish Consumption. Benefits and Risks.
- 55 Saify ZS, Ahmed F, Akhtar S, Siddiqui S, Arif M, Hussain SA, Mushtaq N, 2003. Biochemical studies on Marine Fish Oil Part-I: effects of fish oil and lipid lowering drugs on HDL/LDL Cholesterol levels. *Pak J Pharm Sci*, 16, 1-8.
- 56 Singer P, 2000. Was sind, wie wirken Omega-3 Fettsäuren? Umschau Zeitschriftenverlag, Frankfurt.
- 57 Spaaij CJK and Pijls LTJ, 2004. New dietary reference intakes in the Netherlands for energy, proteins, fats and digestible carbohydrates. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 58, 191-194.
- 58 Stanner S, 2005. Cardiovascular disease: diet, nutrition and emerging risk factors. Blackwell Publishing, Oxford.
- 59 Stark KD, Park EJ, Maines VA, Holub BJ, 2000. Effect of a fish-oil concentrate on serum lipids in postmenopausal women receiving and not receiving hormone replacement therapy in a placebo-controlled, double-blind trial. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 72, 389-394.
- 60 Stark KD and Holub BJ, 2004. Differential eicosapentaenoic acid elevations and altered cardiovascular disease risk factor responses after supplementation with docosahexaenoic acid in postmenopausal women receiving and not receiving hormone replacement therapy. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 79, 765-773.
- 61 Stockley L, 1996. Nutritional Aspects of Cardiovascular Disease. Health Education Authority, London.
- 62 Thomas TR, Smith BK, Donahue OM, Altena TS, James-Kracke M, Sun GY, 2004. Effects of omega-3 fatty acid supplementation and exercise on low-density lipoprotein and high-density lipoprotein subfractions. *Metabolism-Clinical and Experimental*, 53, 749-754.
- 63 Undeland I, Ellegard L, Sandberg AS, 2004. Fish and cardiovascular health. *Scandinavian Journal of Nutrition*, 48, 119-130.
- 64 Van de Werf F, Ardissino D, Betriu A, Cokkinos DV, Falk E, Fox KAA, Julian D, Lengyel M, Neumann FJ, Ruzyllo W, 2003. Management of acute myocardial infarction in patients presenting with ST-segment elevation. *Eur Soc Cardiology*, 24, 28-66.
- 65 Vanier P, Saumon,
http://www.passeportsante.net/fr/Nutrition/EncyclopedieAliments/Fiche.aspx?doc=saumon_nu.
- 66 Visioli F, Rise P, Plasmati E, Pazzucconi F, Sirtori CR, Galli C, 2000. Very low intakes of N-3 fatty acids incorporated into bovine milk reduce plasma triacylglycerol and increase HDL-cholesterol concentrations in healthy subjects. *Pharmacological Research*, 41, 571-576.
- 67 Weber P and Raederstorff D, 2000. Triglyceride-lowering effect of omega-3 LC-polyunsaturated fatty acids - a review. *Nutrition Metabolism and Cardiovascular Diseases*, 10, 28-37.
- 68 WHO/FAO (World Health Organization and Food and Agriculture Organization), 2003. Expert Report: Diet, nutrition and prevention of chronic diseases. Report of a Joint WHO/FAO Expert Consultation. WHO Technical Report Series 916.
- 69 Wijendran V and Hayes KC, 2004. Dietary n-6 and n-3 fatty acid balance and cardiovascular health. *Annu Rev Nutr*, 24, 597-615.
- 70 Woodman RJ, Mori TA, Burke V, Puddey IB, Watts GF, Beilin LJ, 2002. Effects of purified eicosapentaenoic and docosahexaenoic acids on glycemic control, blood pressure, and serum lipids in type 2 diabetic patients with treated hypertension. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 76, 1007-1015.
- 71 Wu WH, Lu SC, Wang TF, Jou HJ, Wang TA, 2006. Effects of docosahexaenoic acid supplementation on blood lipids, estrogen metabolism, and in vivo oxidative stress in postmenopausal vegetarian women. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 60, 386-392.

- 72 Zampelas A, Peel AS, Gould BJ, Wright J, Williams CM, 1994. Polyunsaturated fatty acids of the n-6 and n-3 series: effects on postprandial lipid and apolipoprotein levels in healthy men. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 48, 842-848.
- 73 Zampelas A, Roche H, Knapper JM, Jackson KG, Tornaritis M, Hatzis C, Gibney MJ, Kafatos A, Gould BJ, Wright J, Williams CM, 1998. Differences in postprandial lipaemic response between Northern and Southern Europeans. *Atherosclerosis*, 139, 83-93.

ID 518: “Long Chain Fatty Acids (EPA/DHA)” and “Joint Mobility”

- 1 Goldberg RJ and Katz J, 2007. A meta-analysis of the analgesic effects of omega-3 polyunsaturated fatty acid supplementation for inflammatory joint pain. *Pain*, 129, 210-223.
- 2 Harris WS, 1997. n-3 fatty acids and serum lipoproteins: human studies. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 65, 1645S-1654S.
- 3 Harris WS and Von Schacky C, 2004. The Omega-3 Index: a new risk factor for death from coronary heart disease? *Prev Med*, 39, 212-220.
- 4 Kremer JM, Lawrence DA, Jubiz W, DiGiacomo R, Rynes R, Bartholomew LE, Sherman M, 1990. Dietary fish oil and olive oil supplementation in patients with rheumatoid arthritis. Clinical and immunologic effects. *Arthritis Rheum*, 33, 810-820.
- 5 Moyad MA, 2005. An introduction to dietary/supplemental omega-3 fatty acids for general health and prevention: part II. *Urol Oncol*, 23, 36-48.
- 6 Moyad MA, 2005. An introduction to dietary/supplemental omega-3 fatty acids for general health and prevention: part I. *Urol Oncol*, 23, 28-35.

ID 519: “Long Chain Fatty Acids (EPA/DHA)” and “Brain and Eye Function”

- 1 Voedingsnormen: energie, eiwitten, vetten en verteerbare koolhydraten. 2001.
- 2 Bakker EC, Ghys AJ, Kester AD, Vles JS, Dubas JS, Blanco CE, Hornstra G, 2003. Long-chain polyunsaturated fatty acids at birth and cognitive function at 7 y of age. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 57, 89-95.
- 3 Bazan NG, 2006. Cell survival matters: docosahexaenoic acid signaling, neuroprotection and photoreceptors. *Trends Neurosci*, 29, 263-271.
- 4 Bazan NG, 2007. Omega-3 fatty acids, pro-inflammatory signaling and neuroprotection. *Curr Opin Clin Nutr Metab Care*, 10, 136-141.
- 5 Brenna JT, 2002. Efficiency of conversion of alpha-linolenic acid to long chain n-3 fatty acids in man. *Curr Opin Clin Nutr Metab Care*, 5, 127-132.
- 6 Cho E, Hung S, Willett WC, Spiegelman D, Rimm EB, Seddon JM, Colditz GA, Hankinson SE, 2001. Prospective study of dietary fat and the risk of age-related macular degeneration. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 73, 209-218.
- 7 Cole GM, Lim GP, Yang F, Teter B, Begum A, Ma Q, Harris-White ME, Frautschy SA, 2005. Prevention of Alzheimer's disease: Omega-3 fatty acid and phenolic anti-oxidant interventions. *Neurobiol Aging*, 26, 133-136.
- 8 Connor WE, 2000. Importance of n-3 fatty acids in health and disease. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 71, 171S-175S.
- 9 Dangour AD, Clemens F, Elbourne D, Fasey N, Fletcher AE, Hardy P, Holder GE, Huppert FA, Knight R, Letley L, Richards M, Truesdale A, Vickers M, Uauy R, 2006. A randomised controlled trial investigating the effect of n-3 long-chain polyunsaturated fatty acid supplementation on cognitive and retinal function in cognitively healthy older people: the Older People And n-3 Long-chain polyunsaturated fatty acids (OPAL) study protocol [ISRCTN72331636]. *Nutr J*, 5, 20.

- 10 Eilander A, Hundscheid DC, Osendarp SJ, Transler C, Zock PL, 2007. Effects of n-3 long chain polyunsaturated fatty acid supplementation on visual and cognitive development throughout childhood: a review of human studies. *Prostaglandins Leukot Essent Fatty Acids*, 76, 189-203.
- 11 Garrow JS, James WPT, Ralph A, James WPT, 2000. *Human Nutrition and Dietetics*. Churchill Livingstone, Edinburgh.
- 12 Gogtay N, Giedd JN, Lusk L, Hayashi KM, Greenstein D, Vaituzis AC, Nugent TF, 3rd, Herman DH, Clasen LS, Toga AW, Rapoport JL, Thompson PM, 2004. Dynamic mapping of human cortical development during childhood through early adulthood. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA*, 101, 8174-8179.
- 13 Hibbeln JR, Davis JM, Steer C, Emmett P, Rogers I, Williams C, Golding J, 2007. Maternal seafood consumption in pregnancy and neurodevelopmental outcomes in childhood (ALSPAC study): an observational cohort study. *Lancet*, 369, 578-585.
- 14 Hirayama S, Hamazaki T, Terasawa K, 2004. Effect of docosahexaenoic acid-containing food administration on symptoms of attention-deficit/hyperactivity disorder - a placebo-controlled double-blind study. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 58, 467-473.
- 15 Hodge W, Barnes D, Schachter HM, Pan Y, Lowcock EC, Zhang L, Sampson M, Morrison A, Tran K, Miguelez M, Lewin G, 2005. Effects of Omega-3 Fatty Acids on Eye Health - Evidence Report/Technology Assessment No. 117. Publication No. 05-E008-2.
- 16 Hubbard AF, Askew EW, Singh N, Leppert M, Bernstein PS, 2006. Association of adipose and red blood cell lipids with severity of dominant Stargardt macular dystrophy (STGD3) secondary to an ELOVL4 mutation. *Arch Ophthalmol*, 124, 257-263.
- 17 Hulshof KF, van Erp-Baart MA, Anttolainen M, Becker W, Church SM, Couet C, Hermann-Kunz E, Kesteloot H, Leth T, Martins I, Moreiras O, Moschandreas J, Pizzoferrato L, Rimestad AH, Thorgeirsdottir H, van Amelsvoort JM, Aro A, Kafatos AG, Lanzmann-Petithory D, van Poppel G, 1999. Intake of fatty acids in western Europe with emphasis on trans fatty acids: the TRANSFAIR Study. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 53, 143-157.
- 18 IoM (Institute of Medicine), 2002. *Dietary Reference Intakes for Energy, Carbohydrate, Fiber, Fat, Fatty acids, Cholesterol, Protein, and Amino Acids*. National Academies Press, Washington D.C.
- 19 Kendall-Tackett K, 2007. A new paradigm for depression in new mothers: the central role of inflammation and how breastfeeding and anti-inflammatory treatments protect maternal mental health. *Int Breastfeed J*, 2, 6.
- 20 Kretchmer N, Beard JL, Carlson S, 1996. The role of nutrition in the development of normal cognition. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 63, 997S-1001S.
- 21 La Guardia M, Giammanco S, Di Majo D, Tabacchi G, Tripoli E, Giammanco M, 2005. Omega 3 fatty acids: biological activity and effects on human health. *Panminerva Med*, 47, 245-257.
- 22 Lim WS, Gammack JK, Van Niekerk J, Dangour AD, 2006. Omega 3 fatty acid for the prevention of dementia. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev*, CD005379.
- 23 Mason P, 2001. *Dietary Supplements*. Pharmaceutical Press, London.
- 24 Morris MC, Evans DA, Bienias JL, Tangney CC, Bennett DA, Wilson RS, Aggarwal N, Schneider J, 2003. Consumption of fish and n-3 fatty acids and risk of incident Alzheimer disease. *Arch Neurol*, 60, 940-946.
- 25 NNR (Nordic Nutrition Recommendations), 2004. *Integrating nutrition and physical activity*. Nordic Council of Ministers, Copenhagen.
- 26 Richardson AJ and Puri BK, 2000. The potential role of fatty acids in attention-deficit/hyperactivity disorder. *Prostaglandins Leukot Essent Fatty Acids*, 63, 79-87.
- 27 Richardson AJ and Puri BK, 2002. A randomized double-blind, placebo-controlled study of the effects of supplementation with highly unsaturated fatty acids on ADHD-related symptoms in children with specific learning difficulties. *Prog Neuropsychopharmacol Biol Psychiatry*, 26, 233-239.

- 28 Richardson AJ and Montgomery P, 2005. The Oxford-Durham study: a randomized, controlled trial of dietary supplementation with fatty acids in children with developmental coordination disorder. *Pediatrics*, 115, 1360-1366.
- 29 SACN (Scientific Advisory Committee on Nutrition), 2004. Advice on Fish Consumption. Benefits and Risks.
- 30 SanGiovanni JP and Chew EY, 2005. The role of omega-3 long-chain polyunsaturated fatty acids in health and disease of the retina. *Prog Retin Eye Res*, 24, 87-138.
- 31 Stamp LK, James MJ, Cleland LG, 2005. Diet and rheumatoid arthritis: a review of the literature. *Semin Arthritis Rheum*, 35, 77-94.
- 32 Stevens L, Zhang W, Peck L, Kuczek T, Grevstad N, Mahon A, Zentall SS, Arnold LE, Burgess JR, 2003. EFA supplementation in children with inattention, hyperactivity, and other disruptive behaviors. *Lipids*, 38, 1007-1021.
- 33 Uauy R, Mena P, Valenzuela A, 1999. Essential fatty acids as determinants of lipid requirements in infants, children and adults. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 53, S66-S77.
- 34 Voigt RG, Llorente AM, Jensen CL, Fraley JK, Berretta MC, Heird WC, 2001. A randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled trial of docosahexaenoic acid supplementation in children with attention-deficit/hyperactivity disorder. *J Pediatr*, 139, 189-196.
- 35 Wainwright P, 2000. Nutrition and behaviour: the role of n-3 fatty acids in cognitive function. *Br J Nutr*, 83, 337-339.
- 36 Wongcharoen W and Chattipakorn N, 2005. Antiarrhythmic effects of n-3 polyunsaturated fatty acids. *Asia Pac J Clin Nutr*, 14, 307-312.

ID 520: “Long Chain Fatty Acids (EPA/DHA)” and “Immune Function”

- 1 Albers R, Antoine JM, Bourdet-Sicard R, Calder PC, Gleeson M, Lesourd B, Samartin S, Sanderson IR, Van Loo J, Vas Dias FW, Watzl B, 2005. Markers to measure immunomodulation in human nutrition intervention studies. *Br J Nutr*, 94, 452-481.
- 2 Belch JJ, Ansell D, Madhok R, O'Dowd A, Sturrock RD, 1988. Effects of altering dietary essential fatty acids on requirements for non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs in patients with rheumatoid arthritis: a double blind placebo controlled study. *Ann Rheum Dis*, 47, 96-104.
- 3 Calder PC, 2001. omega 3 polyunsaturated fatty acids, inflammation and immunity. *World Rev Nutr Diet*, 88, 109-116.
- 4 Calder PC, 2002. Dietary modification of inflammation with lipids. *Proc Nutr Soc*, 61, 345-358.
- 5 Calder PC and Grimble RF, 2002. Polyunsaturated fatty acids, inflammation and immunity. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 56 Suppl 3, S14-19.
- 6 Calder PC, 2005. Polyunsaturated fatty acids and inflammation. *Biochem Soc Trans*, 33, 423-427.
- 7 Calder PC, 2006. Polyunsaturated fatty acids and inflammation. *Prostaglandins Leukot Essent Fatty Acids*, 75, 197-202.
- 8 Calder PC, 2007. Immunomodulation by omega-3 fatty acids. *Prostaglandins Leukot Essent Fatty Acids*, 77, 327-335.
- 9 Caughey GE, Mantzioris E, Gibson RA, Cleland LG, James MJ, 1996. The effect on human tumor necrosis factor alpha and interleukin 1 beta production of diets enriched in n-3 fatty acids from vegetable oil or fish oil. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 63, 116-122.
- 10 Cohen S, Tyrrell DA, Smith AP, 1991. Psychological stress and susceptibility to the common cold. *N Engl J Med*, 325, 606-612.

- 11 Dahlin M, Hjelte L, Nilsson S, Amark P, 2007. Plasma phospholipid fatty acids are influenced by a ketogenic diet enriched with n-3 fatty acids in children with epilepsy. *Epilepsy Res*, 73, 199-207.
- 12 Damsgaard CT, Lauritzen L, Kjaer TM, Holm PM, Fruekilde MB, Michaelsen KF, Frokiaer H, 2007. Fish oil supplementation modulates immune function in healthy infants. *J Nutr*, 137, 1031-1036.
- 13 Dandona P, Aljada A, Bandyopadhyay A, 2004. Inflammation: the link between insulin resistance, obesity and diabetes. *Trends Immunol*, 25, 4-7.
- 14 Denburg JA, Hatfield HM, Cyr MM, Hayes L, Holt PG, Sehmi R, Dunstan JA, Prescott SL, 2005. Fish oil supplementation in pregnancy modifies neonatal progenitors at birth in infants at risk of atopy. *Pediatr Res*, 57, 276-281.
- 15 Dunstan JA, Mori TA, Barden A, Beilin LJ, Taylor AL, Holt PG, Prescott SL, 2003. Maternal fish oil supplementation in pregnancy reduces interleukin-13 levels in cord blood of infants at high risk of atopy. *Clin Exp Allergy*, 33, 442-448.
- 16 Dunstan JA, Mori TA, Barden A, Beilin LJ, Taylor AL, Holt PG, Prescott SL, 2003. Fish oil supplementation in pregnancy modifies neonatal allergen-specific immune responses and clinical outcomes in infants at high risk of atopy: a randomized, controlled trial. *J Allergy Clin Immunol*, 112, 1178-1184.
- 17 Endres S, Ghorbani R, Kelley VE, Georgilis K, Lonnemann G, van der Meer JW, Cannon JG, Rogers TS, Klempner MS, Weber PC, et al., 1989. The effect of dietary supplementation with n-3 polyunsaturated fatty acids on the synthesis of interleukin-1 and tumor necrosis factor by mononuclear cells. *N Engl J Med*, 320, 265-271.
- 18 Engstrom K, Wallin R, Saldeen T, 2001. Effect of low-dose aspirin in combination with stable fish oil on whole blood production of eicosanoids. *Prostaglandins Leukot Essent Fatty Acids*, 64, 291-297.
- 19 Engstrom K, Wallin R, Saldeen T, 2003. Effects of Scandinavian caviar paste enriched with a stable fish oil on plasma phospholipid fatty acids and lipid peroxidation. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 57, 1052-1059.
- 20 Fritsche K, 2006. Fatty acids as modulators of the immune response. *Annu Rev Nutr*, 26, 45-73.
- 21 Haglund O, Wallin R, Luostarinen R, Saldeen T, 1990. Effects of a new fluid fish oil concentrate, ESKIMO-3, on triglycerides, cholesterol, fibrinogen and blood pressure. *J Intern Med*, 227, 347-353.
- 22 Haglund O, Luostarinen R, Wallin R, Saldeen T, 1992. Effects of fish oil on triglycerides, cholesterol, lipoprotein(a), atherogenic index and fibrinogen. Influence of degree of purification of the oil. *Nutrition Research*, 12, 455-468.
- 23 Haglund O, Hamfelt A, Hambræus L, Saldeen T, 1993. Effects of fish oil supplemented with pyridoxine and folic acid on homocysteine, atherogenic index, fibrinogen and plasminogen activator-1 in man. *Nutrition Research*, 13, 1351-1365.
- 24 Harris WS, 1997. n-3 fatty acids and serum lipoproteins: human studies. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 65, 1645S-1654S.
- 25 Harris WS and Von Schacky C, 2004. The Omega-3 Index: a new risk factor for death from coronary heart disease? *Prev Med*, 39, 212-220.
- 26 Hayek MG, Mura C, Wu D, Beharka AA, Han SN, Paulson KE, Hwang D, Meydani SN, 1997. Enhanced expression of inducible cyclooxygenase with age in murine macrophages. *J Immunol*, 159, 2445-2451.
- 27 Jabbar R and Saldeen T, 2006. A new predictor of risk for sudden cardiac death. *Ups J Med Sci*, 111, 169-177.
- 28 Jump DB, Clarke SD, Thelen A, Liimatta M, Ren B, Badin M, 1996. Dietary polyunsaturated fatty acid regulation of gene transcription. *Prog Lipid Res*, 35, 227-241.
- 29 Kelley DS, Taylor PC, Nelson GJ, Schmidt PC, Ferretti A, Erickson KL, Yu R, Chandra RK, Mackey BE, 1999. Docosahexaenoic acid ingestion inhibits natural killer cell activity and production of inflammatory mediators in young healthy men. *Lipids*, 34, 317-324.

- 30 Kew S, Banerjee T, Minihane AM, Finnegan YE, Muggli R, Albers R, Williams CM, Calder PC, 2003. Lack of effect of foods enriched with plant- or marine-derived n-3 fatty acids on human immune function. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 77, 1287-1295.
- 31 Klein-Platat C, Draï J, Oujaa M, Schlienger JL, Simon C, 2005. Plasma fatty acid composition is associated with the metabolic syndrome and low-grade inflammation in overweight adolescents. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 82, 1178-1184.
- 32 Lee TH, Hoover RL, Williams JD, Sperling RI, Ravalese J, 3rd, Spur BW, Robinson DR, Corey EJ, Lewis RA, Austen KF, 1985. Effect of dietary enrichment with eicosapentaenoic and docosahexaenoic acids on in vitro neutrophil and monocyte leukotriene generation and neutrophil function. *N Engl J Med*, 312, 1217-1224.
- 33 Lesourd B and Mazari L, 1999. Nutrition and immunity in the elderly. *Proc Nutr Soc*, 58, 685-695.
- 34 Liu M, Wallin R, Saldeen T, 2001. Effect of bread containing stable fish oil on plasma phospholipid fatty acids, triglycerides, HDL cholesterol, and malondialdehyde in subjects with hyperlipidemia. *Nutrition Research*, 21, 1403-1410.
- 35 Liu M, Wallmon A, Wallin R, Saldeen T, 2003. Effects of stable fish oil and simvastatin on plasma lipoproteins in patients with hyperlipidemia. *Nutrition Research*, 23, 1027-1034.
- 36 Luostarinen R, Siegbahn A, Saldeen T, 1992. Effect of dietary fish oil supplemented with different doses of vitamin E on neutrophil chemotaxis in healthy volunteers. *Nutrition Research*, 12, 1419-1430.
- 37 Luostarinen R, Wallin R, Wibell L, Saldeen T, 1995. Vitamin E supplementation counteracts the fish oil induced increase of blood glucose in humans. *Nutrition Research*, 15, 953-968.
- 38 Luostarinen R, Wallin R, Saldeen T, 1997. Dietary (n-3) fatty acids increase superoxide dismutase activity and decrease thromboxane production in the heart. *Nutrition Research*, 17, 163-176.
- 39 Luostarinen R, Laasonen K, Calder P, 2001. a-tocopherol concentrations, lipid peroxidation and superoxide dismutase and glutathione peroxidase activities in rat heart and liver after feeding stabilized and unstabilized fish oil. *Nutrition Research*, 21, 1529-1544.
- 40 Meydani SN, Endres S, Woods MM, Goldin BR, Soo C, Morrill-Labrode A, Dinarello CA, Gorbach SL, 1991. Oral (n-3) fatty acid supplementation suppresses cytokine production and lymphocyte proliferation: comparison between young and older women. *J Nutr*, 121, 547-555.
- 41 Meydani SN, Lichtenstein AH, Cornwall S, Meydani M, Goldin BR, Rasmussen H, Dinarello CA, Schaefer EJ, 1993. Immunologic effects of national cholesterol education panel step-2 diets with and without fish-derived N-3 fatty acid enrichment. *J Clin Invest*, 92, 105-113.
- 42 Miles EA, Banerjee T, Dooper MM, M'Rabet L, Graus YM, Calder PC, 2004. The influence of different combinations of gamma-linolenic acid, stearidonic acid and EPA on immune function in healthy young male subjects. *Br J Nutr*, 91, 893-903.
- 43 Miles EA, Banerjee T, Dooper MM, M'Rabet L, Graus YM, Calder PC, 2004. The influence of different combinations of gamma-linolenic acid, stearidonic acid and EPA on immune function in healthy young male subjects. *Br J Nutr*, 91, 893-903.
- 44 Moyad MA, 2005. An introduction to dietary/supplemental omega-3 fatty acids for general health and prevention: part I. *Urol Oncol*, 23, 28-35.
- 45 Niu K, Hozawa A, Kuriyama S, Ohmori-Matsuda K, Shimazu T, Nakaya N, Fujita K, Tsuji I, Nagatomi R, 2006. Dietary long-chain n-3 fatty acids of marine origin and serum C-reactive protein concentrations are associated in a population with a diet rich in marine products. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 84, 223-229.
- 46 Persson C, Glimelius B, Ronnelid J, Nygren P, 2005. Impact of fish oil and melatonin on cachexia in patients with advanced gastrointestinal cancer: a randomized pilot study. *Nutrition Research*, 21, 170-178.
- 47 Rees D, Miles EA, Banerjee T, Wells SJ, Roynette CE, Wahle KW, Calder PC, 2006. Dose-related effects of eicosapentaenoic acid on innate immune function in healthy humans: a comparison of young and older men. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 83, 331-342.

- 48 Saldeen T, Wallin R, Marklinder I, 1998. Effects of a small dose of stable fish oil substituted for margarine in bread on plasma phospholipid fatty acids and serum triglycerides. *Nutrition Research*, 18, 1483-1492.
- 49 Saldeen T, Engstrom K, Jokela R, Wallin R, 1999. Importance of in vitro stability for in vivo effects of fish oils. In: *Natural antioxidants and anticarcinogens in nutrition, health and disease*. The Royal Society of Chemistry, Cambridge, UK, 326-330.
- 50 Saldeen TG and Mehta JL, 2002. Dietary modulations in the prevention of coronary artery disease: a special emphasis on vitamins and fish oil. *Curr Opin Cardiol*, 17, 559-567.
- 51 Saldeen P and Saldeen T, 2004. Women and omega-3 Fatty acids. *Obstet Gynecol Surv*, 59, 722-730; quiz 745-726.
- 52 Saldeen P and Saldeen T, 2006. Omega-3 Fatty acids: structure, function, and relation to the metabolic syndrome, infertility, and pregnancy. *Metab Syndr Relat Disord*, 4, 138-148.
- 53 Schmidt EB, Varming K, Pedersen JO, Lervang HH, Grunnet N, Jersild C, Dyerberg J, 1992. Long-term supplementation with n-3 fatty acids, II: Effect on neutrophil and monocyte chemotaxis. *Scand J Clin Lab Invest*, 52, 229-236.
- 54 Schubert R, Kitz R, Beermann C, Rose MA, Baer PC, Zielen S, Boehles H, 2007. Influence of low-dose polyunsaturated fatty acids supplementation on the inflammatory response of healthy adults. *Nutrition*, 23, 724-730.
- 55 Shapiro JA, Koepsell TD, Voigt LF, Dugowson CE, Kestin M, Nelson JL, 1996. Diet and rheumatoid arthritis in women: a possible protective effect of fish consumption. *Epidemiology*, 7, 256-263.
- 56 Sijben JW and Calder PC, 2007. Differential immunomodulation with long-chain n-3 PUFA in health and chronic disease. *Proc Nutr Soc*, 66, 237-259.
- 57 Stulnig TM, 2003. Immunomodulation by polyunsaturated fatty acids: mechanisms and effects. *Int Arch Allergy Immunol*, 132, 310-321.
- 58 Trebble T, Arden NK, Stroud MA, Wootton SA, Burdge GC, Miles EA, Ballinger AB, Thompson RL, Calder PC, 2003. Inhibition of tumour necrosis factor-alpha and interleukin 6 production by mononuclear cells following dietary fish-oil supplementation in healthy men and response to antioxidant co-supplementation. *Br J Nutr*, 90, 405-412.
- 59 Yang B, Saldeen TG, Nichols WW, Mehta JL, 1993. Dietary fish oil supplementation attenuates myocardial dysfunction and injury caused by global ischemia and reperfusion in isolated rat hearts. *J Nutr*, 123, 2067-2074.

ID 521: “Long Chain Fatty Acids (EPA/DHA)” and “Brain Function”

- 1 Agriculture, rural development, food and drug administration, and related agencies, appropriations bill. 2004. U.S. Senate Report 108-107.
- 2 Nutrient Reference Values for Australia and New Zealand. Including Recommended Dietary Intakes. 2006. NHMRC (National Health and Medical Research Council), Canberra.
- 3 Agostoni C, Riva E, Trojan S, Bellu R, Giovannini M, 1995. Docosahexaenoic acid status and developmental quotient of healthy term infants. *Lancet*, 346, 638.
- 4 Alessandri JM, Guesnet P, Vancassel S, Astorg P, Denis I, Langelier B, Aid S, Poumes-Ballihaut C, Champeil-Potokar G, Lavialle M, 2004. Polyunsaturated fatty acids in the central nervous system: evolution of concepts and nutritional implications throughout life. *Reprod Nutr Dev*, 44, 509-538.
- 5 Birch EE, Garfield S, Hoffman DR, Uauy R, Birch DG, 2000. A randomized controlled trial of early dietary supply of long-chain polyunsaturated fatty acids and mental development in term infants. *Dev Med Child Neurol*, 42, 174-181.
- 6 BNF (British Nutrition Foundation), 2000. n-3 fatty acids and health. *Nutrition Bulletin*, 25, 81-84.

- 7 Bourre JM, 2005. Dietary omega-3 Fatty acids and psychiatry: mood, behaviour, stress, depression, dementia and aging. *J Nutr Health Aging*, 9, 31-38.
- 8 Boyd E, 1962. Organ weights from birth to maturity: man, North American. In: *Growth including reproduction and morphological development*. Altman PL and Dittmer DS (eds.). Federation of American Societies for Experimental Biology, Washington DC.
- 9 Burdge GC, Jones AE, Wootton SA, 2002. Eicosapentaenoic and docosapentaenoic acids are the principal products of alpha-linolenic acid metabolism in young men. *Br J Nutr*, 88, 355-363.
- 10 Burdge GC, Finnegan YE, Minihane AM, Williams CM, Wootton SA, 2003. Effect of altered dietary n-3 fatty acid intake upon plasma lipid fatty acid composition, conversion of [¹³C]alpha-linolenic acid to longer-chain fatty acids and partitioning towards beta-oxidation in older men. *Br J Nutr*, 90, 311-321.
- 11 Burdge GC and Calder PC, 2005. a-Linolenic acid metabolism in adult humans: the effects of gender and age on conversion to longer-chain polyunsaturated fatty acids. *European Journal of Lipid Science and Technology*, 107, 426-439.
- 12 Burgess JR, Stevens L, Zhang W, Peck L, 2000. Long-chain polyunsaturated fatty acids in children with attention-deficit hyperactivity disorder. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 71, 327S-330S.
- 13 Burgess JR and Stevens LJ, 2003. Essential fatty acids in relation to attention deficit hyperactivity disorder. In: *Phospholipid spectrum disorders in psychiatry and neurology*. Peet M, Glen I, Horrobin DF (eds.). Marius Press, Carnforth.
- 14 Campbell FM, Gordon MJ, Dutta-Roy AK, 1998. Placental membrane fatty acid-binding protein preferentially binds arachidonic and docosahexaenoic acids. *Life Sci*, 63, 235-240.
- 15 Carlson SE, Ford AJ, Werkman SH, Peebles JM, Koo WW, 1996. Visual acuity and fatty acid status of term infants fed human milk and formulas with and without docosahexaenoate and arachidonate from egg yolk lecithin. *Pediatr Res*, 39, 882-888.
- 16 Carlson SE, 2001. Docosahexaenoic acid and arachidonic acid in infant development. *Seminars in Neonatology*, 6, 437-449.
- 17 COMA (Committee on Medicinal Aspects of Food Policy), 1991. *Dietary Reference Values for Food Energy and Nutrients for the United Kingdom*. HMSO, London.
- 18 Conquer JA, Tierney MC, Zecevic J, Bettger WJ, Fisher RH, 2000. Fatty acid analysis of blood plasma of patients with Alzheimer's disease, other types of dementia, and cognitive impairment. *Lipids*, 35, 1305-1312.
- 19 Corrigan FM, Van Rhijn A, Horrobin DF, 1991. Essential fatty acids in Alzheimer's disease. *Ann NY Acad Sci*, 640, 250-252.
- 20 Cunnane SC, Francescutti V, Brenna JT, Crawford MA, 2000. Breast-fed infants achieve a higher rate of brain and whole body docosahexaenoate accumulation than formula-fed infants not consuming dietary docosahexaenoate. *Lipids*, 35, 105-111.
- 21 Dobbing J and Sands J, 1973. Quantitative growth and development of human brain. *Arch Dis Child*, 48, 757-767.
- 22 DSM Nutritional Products, 2007. Docosahexaenoic acid (DHA). Optimization of brain maturation.
- 23 Duttaroy AK, 2004. Fetal growth and development: roles of fatty acid transport proteins and nuclear transcription factors in human placenta. *Indian J Exp Biol*, 42, 747-757.
- 24 Eaton SB, Eaton SB, Sinclair AJ, Cordain L, Mann NJ, 1998. Dietary intake of long-chain polyunsaturated fatty acids during the paleolithic. *World Rev Nutr Diet*, 83, 12-23.
- 25 Emken EA, Adlof RO, Gulley RM, 1994. Dietary linoleic acid influences desaturation and acylation of deuterium-labeled linoleic and linolenic acids in young adult males. *Biochim Biophys Acta*, 1213, 277-288.
- 26 Eurodiet, 2000. Eurodiet Core Report. *Nutrition & Diet for Healthy Lifestyles in Europe: Science & Policy Implications*.

- 27 Farquharson J, Cockburn F, Patrick WA, Jamieson EC, Logan RW, 1992. Infant cerebral cortex phospholipid fatty-acid composition and diet. *Lancet*, 340, 810-813.
- 28 Farquharson J, Cockburn F, Patrick WA, Jamieson EC, Logan RW, 1993. Effect of diet on infant subcutaneous tissue triglyceride fatty acids. *Arch Dis Child*, 69, 589-593.
- 29 Fliesler SJ and Anderson RE, 1983. Chemistry and metabolism of lipids in the vertebrate retina. *Prog Lipid Res*, 22, 79-131.
- 30 Fontani G, Corradeschi F, Felici A, Alfatti F, Migliorini S, Lodi L, 2005. Cognitive and physiological effects of Omega-3 polyunsaturated fatty acid supplementation in healthy subjects. *Eur J Clin Invest*, 35, 691-699.
- 31 François CA, Connor SL, Bolewicz LC, Connor WE, 2003. Supplementing lactating women with flaxseed oil does not increase docosahexaenoic acid in their milk. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 77, 226-233.
- 32 Freund-Levi Y, Eriksdotter-Jonhagen M, Cederholm T, Basun H, Faxen-Irving G, Garlind A, Vedin I, Vessby B, Wahlund LO, Palmblad J, 2006. Omega-3 fatty acid treatment in 174 patients with mild to moderate Alzheimer disease: OmegAD study. A randomized double-blind trial. *Arch Neurol*, 63, 1402-1408.
- 33 Gesch CB, Hammond SM, Hampson SE, Eves A, Crowder MJ, 2002. Influence of supplementary vitamins, minerals and essential fatty acids on the antisocial behaviour of young adult prisoners. Randomised, placebo-controlled trial. *Br J Psychiatry*, 181, 22-28.
- 34 GISSI (Gruppo Italiano per lo Studio della Sopravvivenza nell'Infarto Miocardico), 1999. Dietary supplementation with n-3 polyunsaturated fatty acids and vitamin E after myocardial infarction: results of the GISSI-Prevenzione trial. *Lancet*, 354, 447-455.
- 35 Giusto NM, Pasquare SJ, Salvador GA, Castagnet PI, Roque ME, Ilincheta de Boschero MG, 2000. Lipid metabolism in vertebrate retinal rod outer segments. *Prog Lipid Res*, 39, 315-391.
- 36 Goyens PL, Spilker ME, Zock PL, Katan MB, Mensink RP, 2005. Compartmental modeling to quantify alpha-linolenic acid conversion after longer term intake of multiple tracer boluses. *J Lipid Res*, 46, 1474-1483.
- 37 Hallahan B and Garland MR, 2004. Essential fatty acids and their role in the treatment of impulsivity disorders. *Prostaglandins Leukot Essent Fatty Acids*, 71, 211-216.
- 38 Health Council of the Netherlands, 2001. Dietary Reference Intakes: Energy, Proteins, Fats, and Digestible Carbohydrates. Publication No. 2001/19ER.
- 39 Helland IB, Smith L, Saarem K, Saugstad OD, Drevon CA, 2003. Maternal supplementation with very-long-chain n-3 fatty acids during pregnancy and lactation augments children's IQ at 4 years of age. *Pediatrics*, 111, e39-44.
- 40 Henderson RA, Jensen RG, Lammi-Keefe CJ, Ferris AM, Dardick KR, 1992. Effect of fish oil on the fatty acid composition of human milk and maternal and infant erythrocytes. *Lipids*, 27, 863-869.
- 41 Heude B, Ducimetiere P, Berr C, 2003. Cognitive decline and fatty acid composition of erythrocyte membranes--The EVA Study. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 77, 803-808.
- 42 Hibbeln JR, 1998. Fish consumption and major depression. *Lancet*, 351, 1213.
- 43 Hibbeln JR, Ferguson TA, Blasbalg TL, 2006. Omega-3 fatty acid deficiencies in neurodevelopment, aggression and autonomic dysregulation: opportunities for intervention. *Int Rev Psychiatry*, 18, 107-118.
- 44 Hirayama T, 1990. Life-style and mortality: a large-scale census-based cohort study in Japan. Karger Pub, Basel.
- 45 Hirayama S, Hamazaki T, Terasawa K, 2004. Effect of docosahexaenoic acid-containing food administration on symptoms of attention-deficit/hyperactivity disorder - a placebo-controlled double-blind study. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 58, 467-473.
- 46 Hornstra G, 2000. Essential fatty acids in mothers and their neonates. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 71, 1262S-1269S.

- 47 Horrobin DF and Peet M, 2001. A dose-ranging study of ethyl-eicosapentaenoate in treatment-unresponsive depression. *Biolog Psychiatry*, 49, 37S.
- 48 Hussein N, Ah-Sing E, Wilkinson P, Leach C, Griffin BA, Millward DJ, 2005. Relative rates of long chain conversion of 13 C linoleic and alinolenic acid in response to marked changes in their dietary intake in male adults. *J Lipid Res*, 46, 269-280.
- 49 Innis SM, 2004. Polyunsaturated fatty acids in human milk: an essential role in infant development. *Adv Exp Med Biol*, 554, 27-43.
- 50 IoM (Institute of Medicine), 2005. Dietary reference intakes for energy, carbohydrate, fiber, fat, fatty acids, cholesterol, protein, and amino acids. National Academies Press, Washington D.C.
- 51 ISSFAL (International Society for the Study of Fatty Acids and Lipids), 2004. Recommendations for Intake of Polyunsaturated Fatty Acids in Healthy Adults.
- 52 Jensen RG, 1999. Lipids in human milk. *Lipids*, 34, 1243-1271.
- 53 Jump DB, Thelen A, Mater M, 1999. Dietary polyunsaturated fatty acids and hepatic gene expression. *Lipids*, 34, S209-212.
- 54 Kalmijn S, Feskens EJ, Launer LJ, Kromhout D, 1997. Polyunsaturated fatty acids, antioxidants, and cognitive function in very old men. *Am J Epidemiol*, 145, 33-41.
- 55 Kalmijn S, van Boxtel MP, Ocke M, Verschuren WM, Kromhout D, Launer LJ, 2004. Dietary intake of fatty acids and fish in relation to cognitive performance at middle age. *Neurology*, 62, 275-280.
- 56 Kestin M, Clifton P, Belling GB, Nestel PJ, 1990. n-3 fatty acids of marine origin lower systolic blood pressure and triglycerides but raise LDL cholesterol compared with n-3 and n-6 fatty acids from plants. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 51, 1028-1034.
- 57 Kyle DJ, Schaefer E, Patton G, Beiser A, 1999. Low serum docosahexaenoic acid is a significant risk factor for Alzheimer's dementia. *Lipids*, 34, S245.
- 58 Lauritzen L, Hansen HS, Jorgensen MH, Michaelsen KF, 2001. The essentiality of long chain n-3 fatty acids in relation to development and function of the brain and retina. *Prog Lipid Res*, 40, 1-94.
- 59 Makrides M, Neumann MA, Simmer K, Gibson RA, 2000. A critical appraisal of the role of dietary long-chain polyunsaturated fatty acids on neural indices of term infants: a randomized, controlled trial. *Pediatrics*, 105, 32-38.
- 60 Mantzioris E, James MJ, Gibson RA, Cleland LG, 1994. Dietary substitution with an alpha-linolenic acid-rich vegetable oil increases eicosapentaenoic acid concentrations in tissues. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 59, 1304-1309.
- 61 Marecki B, 1989. Changes in the weight of internal organs in the fetal ontogenesis. *Z Morphol Anthropol*, 77, 235-245.
- 62 Martinez M, 1991. Developmental profiles of polyunsaturated fatty acids in the brain of normal infants and patients with peroxisomal diseases: severe deficiency of docosahexaenoic acid in Zellweger's and pseudo-Zellweger's syndromes. *World Rev Nutr Diet*, 66, 87-102.
- 63 Martinez M, 1992. Tissue levels of polyunsaturated fatty acids during early human development. *J Pediatr*, 120, S129-138.
- 64 McNamara RK and Carlson SE, 2006. Role of omega-3 fatty acids in brain development and function: potential implications for the pathogenesis and prevention of psychopathology. *Prostaglandins Leukot Essent Fatty Acids*, 75, 329-349.
- 65 Morris MC, Evans DA, Bienias JL, Tangney CC, Bennett DA, Wilson RS, Aggarwal N, Schneider J, 2003. Consumption of fish and n-3 fatty acids and risk of incident Alzheimer disease. *Arch Neurol*, 60, 940-946.
- 66 Morris MC, Evans DA, Tangney CC, Bienias JL, Wilson RS, 2005. Fish consumption and cognitive decline with age in a large community study. *Arch Neurol*, 62, 1849-1853.
- 67 Nestel PJ, 1990. Effects of N-3 fatty acids on lipid metabolism. *Annu Rev Nutr*, 10, 149-167.

- 68 Neuringer M, Connor WE, Lin DS, Barstad L, Luck S, 1986. Biochemical and functional effects of prenatal and postnatal omega 3 fatty acid deficiency on retina and brain in rhesus monkeys. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA*, 83, 4021-4025.
- 69 Noaghiul S and Hibbeln JR, 2003. Cross-national comparisons of seafood consumption and rates of bipolar disorders. *Am J Psychiatry*, 160, 2222-2227.
- 70 Pawlosky RJ, Hibbeln JR, Novotny JA, Salem N, Jr., 2001. Physiological compartmental analysis of alpha-linolenic acid metabolism in adult humans. *J Lipid Res*, 42, 1257-1265.
- 71 Peet M, Laugharne J, Rangarajan N, Horrobin D, Reynolds G, 1995. Depleted red cell membrane essential fatty acids in drug-treated schizophrenic patients. *J Psychiatr Res*, 29, 227-232.
- 72 Peet M, Murphy B, Shay J, Horrobin D, 1998. Depletion of omega-3 fatty acid levels in red blood cell membranes of depressive patients. *Biol Psychiatry*, 43, 315-319.
- 73 Pischon T, Hankinson SE, Hotamisligil GS, Rifai N, Willett WC, Rimm EB, 2003. Habitual dietary intake of n-3 and n-6 fatty acids in relation to inflammatory markers among US men and women. *Circulation*, 108, 155-160.
- 74 Richardson AJ, Calvin CM, Clisby C, Schoenheimer DR, Montgomery P, Hall JA, Hebb G, Westwood E, Talcott JB, Stein JF, 2000. Fatty acid deficiency signs predict the severity of reading and related difficulties in dyslexic children. *Prostaglandins Leukot Essent Fatty Acids*, 63, 69-74.
- 75 Richardson AJ, McDaid AM, Calvin CM, Higgins CJ, Puri BK, 2000. Reduced behavioural and learning problems in children with specific learning difficulties after supplementation with highly unsaturated fatty acids. *Federation of European Neuroscience Societies*, Brighton.
- 76 Richardson AJ and Puri BK, 2000. The potential role of fatty acids in attention-deficit/hyperactivity disorder. *Prostaglandins Leukot Essent Fatty Acids*, 63, 79-87.
- 77 Richardson AJ and Ross MA, 2000. Fatty acid metabolism in neurodevelopmental disorder: a new perspective on associations between attention-deficit/hyperactivity disorder, dyslexia, dyspraxia and the autistic spectrum. *Prostaglandins Leukot Essent Fatty Acids*, 63, 1-9.
- 78 Richardson AJ and Puri BK, 2002. A randomized double-blind, placebo-controlled study of the effects of supplementation with highly unsaturated fatty acids on ADHD-related symptoms in children with specific learning difficulties. *Prog Neuropsychopharmacol Biol Psychiatry*, 26, 233-239.
- 79 Richardson AJ, 2004. Clinical trials of fatty acid treatment in ADHD, dyslexia, dyspraxia and the autistic spectrum. *Prostaglandins Leukot Essent Fatty Acids*, 70, 383-390.
- 80 Richardson AJ, 2004. Long-chain polyunsaturated fatty acids in childhood developmental and psychiatric disorders. *Lipids*, 39, 1215-1222.
- 81 Richardson AJ and Montgomery P, 2005. The Oxford-Durham study: a randomized, controlled trial of dietary supplementation with fatty acids in children with developmental coordination disorder. *Pediatrics*, 115, 1360-1366.
- 82 Richardson AJ, 2006. Omega-3 fatty acids in ADHD and related neurodevelopmental disorders. *Int Rev Psychiatry*, 18, 155-172.
- 83 Ruan C, Liu X, Man H, Ma X, Lu G, Duan G, DeFrancesco CA, Connor WE, 1995. Milk composition in women from five different regions of China: the great diversity of milk fatty acids. *J Nutr*, 125, 2993-2998.
- 84 SACN (Scientific Advisory Committee on Nutrition), 2004. Advice on Fish Consumption. Benefits and Risks.
- 85 Sanders TA and Roshanai F, 1983. The influence of different types of omega 3 polyunsaturated fatty acids on blood lipids and platelet function in healthy volunteers. *Clin Sci (Lond)*, 64, 91-99.
- 86 Simopoulos AP, 1999. Essential fatty acids in health and chronic disease. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 70, 560S-569S.
- 87 Smit EN, Martini IA, Mulder H, Boersma ER, Muskiet FA, 2002. Estimated biological variation of the mature human milk fatty acid composition. *Prostaglandins Leukot Essent Fatty Acids*, 66, 549-555.

- 88 Solfrizzi V, D'Introno A, Colacicco AM, Capurso C, Del Parigi A, Capurso S, Gadaleta A, Capurso A, Panza F, 2005. Dietary fatty acids intake: possible role in cognitive decline and dementia. *Exp Gerontol*, 40, 257-270.
- 89 Stevens LJ, Zentall SS, Deck JL, Abate ML, Watkins BA, Lipp SR, Burgess JR, 1995. Essential fatty acid metabolism in boys with attention-deficit hyperactivity disorder. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 62, 761-768.
- 90 Stevens LJ, Zentall SS, Abate ML, Kuczek T, Burgess JR, 1996. Omega-3 fatty acids in boys with behavior, learning, and health problems. *Physiol Behav*, 59, 915-920.
- 91 Stevens L, Zhang W, Peck L, Kuczek T, Grevstad N, Mahon A, Zentall SS, Arnold LE, Burgess JR, 2003. EFA supplementation in children with inattention, hyperactivity, and other disruptive behaviors. *Lipids*, 38, 1007-1021.
- 92 Stoll AL, Severus WE, Freeman MP, Rueter S, Zboyan HA, Diamond E, Cress KK, Marangell LB, 1999. Omega 3 fatty acids in bipolar disorder: a preliminary double-blind, placebo-controlled trial. *Arch Gen Psychiatry*, 56, 407-412.
- 93 Stordy BJ, Nicholl M, 2002. *The LCP Solution. The Remarkable Nutritional Treatment for ADHD, Dyslexia and Dyspraxia.* Macmillan, London.
- 94 Tanskanen A, Hibbeln JR, Hintikka J, Haatainen K, Honkalampi K, Viinamaki H, 2001. Fish consumption, depression, and suicidality in a general population. *Arch Gen Psychiatry*, 58, 512-513.
- 95 Terano T, Fujishiro S, Ban T, Yamamoto K, Tanaka T, Noguchi Y, Tamura Y, Yazawa K, Hirayama T, 1999. Docosahexaenoic acid supplementation improves the moderately severe dementia from thrombotic cerebrovascular diseases. *Lipids*, 34, S345-346.
- 96 Tully AM, Roche HM, Doyle R, Fallon C, Bruce I, Lawlor B, Coakley D, Gibney MJ, 2003. Low serum cholesteryl ester-docosahexaenoic acid levels in Alzheimer's disease: a case-control study. *Br J Nutr*, 89, 483-489.
- 97 Uauy R and Dangour AD, 2006. Nutrition in brain development and aging: role of essential fatty acids. *Nutr Rev*, 64, S24-33; S72-91.
- 98 Valentine RC and Valentine DL, 2004. Omega-3 fatty acids in cellular membranes: a unified concept. *Prog Lipid Res*, 43, 383-402.
- 99 Voigt RG, Llorente AM, Jensen CL, Fraley JK, Berretta MC, Heird WC, 2001. A randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled trial of docosahexaenoic acid supplementation in children with attention-deficit/hyperactivity disorder. *J Pediatr*, 139, 189-196.
- 100 Wainwright PE, 2002. Dietary essential fatty acids and brain function: a developmental perspective on mechanisms. *Proc Nutr Soc*, 61, 61-69.
- 101 Wendland E, Farmer A, Glasziou P, Neil A, 2006. Effect of alpha linolenic acid on cardiovascular risk markers: a systematic review. *Heart*, 92, 166-169.
- 102 Wetzel MG, Li J, Alvarez RA, Anderson RE, O'Brien PJ, 1991. Metabolism of linolenic acid and docosahexaenoic acid in rat retinas and rod outer segments. *Exp Eye Res*, 53, 437-446.
- 103 Whalley LJ, Fox HC, Wahle KW, Starr JM, Deary IJ, 2004. Cognitive aging, childhood intelligence, and the use of food supplements: possible involvement of n-3 fatty acids. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 80, 1650-1657.
- 104 WHO/FAO (World Health Organization and Food and Agriculture Organization), 2003. *Expert Report: Diet, Nutrition and the Prevention of Chronic Diseases. Report of a Joint WHO/FAO Expert Consultation.* WHO Technical Report Series 916.
- 105 Willatts P, Forsyth JS, DiModugno MK, Varma S, Colvin M, 1998. Influence of long-chain polyunsaturated fatty acids on infant cognitive function. *Lipids*, 33, 973-980.
- 106 Willatts P, Forsyth JS, DiModugno MK, Varma S, Colvin M, 1998. Effect of long-chain polyunsaturated fatty acids in infant formula on problem solving at 10 months of age. *Lancet*, 352, 688-691.
- 107 Young G and Conquer J, 2005. Omega-3 fatty acids and neuropsychiatric disorders. *Reprod Nutr Dev*, 45, 1-28.

ID 522: “Emulsified Fish Oil” and “Intake of emulsified Fish Oil improves the digestion and absorption of Omega-3 Fatty Acids”

- 1 Garaiova I, Guschina IA, Plummer SF, Tang J, Wang D, Plummer NT, 2007. A randomised cross-over trial in healthy adults indicating improved absorption of omega-3 fatty acids by pre-emulsification. *Nutr J*, 6, 4.

ID 523: “Emulsified Cod Liver Oil” and “Intake of emulsified Cod Liver Oil improves the digestion and absorption of Omega-3 Fatty Acids”

- 1 Garaiova I, Guschina IA, Plummer SF, Tang J, Wang D, Plummer NT, 2007. A randomised cross-over trial in healthy adults indicating improved absorption of omega-3 fatty acids by pre-emulsification. *Nutr J*, 6, 4.

ID 524: “Omega-3 fish body oil - PUFAs” and “Immunity maintenance and joint care”

- 1 Belch JJ, Ansell D, Madhok R, O'Dowd A, Sturrock RD, 1988. Effects of altering dietary essential fatty acids on requirements for non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs in patients with rheumatoid arthritis: a double blind placebo controlled study. *Ann Rheum Dis*, 47, 96-104.
- 2 Calder PC, 1998. Dietary fatty acids and the immune system. *Nutr Rev*, 56, S70-83.
- 3 Calder PC, 2001. Polyunsaturated fatty acids, inflammation, and immunity. *Lipids*, 36, 1007-1024.
- 4 Calder PC, 2002. Dietary modification of inflammation with lipids. *Proc Nutr Soc*, 61, 345-358.
- 5 Calder PC, Yaqoob P, Thies F, Wallace FA, Miles EA, 2002. Fatty acids and lymphocyte functions. *Br J Nutr*, 87, S31-48.
- 6 Chen WJ and Yeh SL, 2003. Effects of fish oil in parenteral nutrition. *Nutrition*, 19, 275-279.
- 7 Connor WE, 2000. Importance of n-3 fatty acids in health and disease. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 71, 171S-175S.
- 8 De Caterina R, Liao JK, Libby P, 2000. Fatty acid modulation of endothelial activation. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 71, 213S-223S.
- 9 Decsi T and Koletzko B, 2000. Effects of protein-energy malnutrition and human immunodeficiency virus-1 infection on essential fatty acid metabolism in children. *Nutrition*, 16, 447-453.
- 10 Ergas D, Eilat E, Mendlovic S, Stoeber ZM, 2002. n-3 fatty acids and the immune system in autoimmunity. *Isr Med Assoc J*, 4, 34-38.
- 11 Freedman SD, Shea JC, Blanco PG, Alvarez JG, 2000. Fatty acids in cystic fibrosis. *Curr Opin Pulm Med*, 6, 530-532.
- 12 Frieri G, Pimpo MT, Palombieri A, Melideo D, Marcheggiano A, Caprilli R, D'Alessandro A, Seri S, 2000. Polyunsaturated fatty acid dietary supplementation: An adjuvant approach to treatment of *Helicobacter pylori* infection. *Nutrition Research*, 20, 907-916.
- 13 James MJ, Gibson RA, Cleland LG, 2000. Dietary polyunsaturated fatty acids and inflammatory mediator production. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 71, 343S-348S.
- 14 Kelley DS and Rudolph IL, 2000. Effect of individual fatty acids of omega-6 and omega-3 type on human immune status and role of eicosanoids. *Nutrition*, 16, 143-145.
- 15 Kelley DS, 2001. Modulation of human immune and inflammatory responses by dietary fatty acids. *Nutrition*, 17, 669-673.
- 16 Kremer JM, Jubiz W, Michalek A, Rynes RI, Bartholomew LE, Bigaouette J, Timchalk M, Beeler D, Lininger L, 1987. Fish-oil fatty acid supplementation in active rheumatoid arthritis. A double-blinded, controlled, crossover study. *Ann Intern Med*, 106, 497-503.

- 17 Kremer JM, Lawrence DA, Jubiz W, DiGiacomo R, Rynes R, Bartholomew LE, Sherman M, 1990. Dietary fish oil and olive oil supplementation in patients with rheumatoid arthritis. Clinical and immunologic effects. *Arthritis Rheum*, 33, 810-820.
- 18 Kremer JM, 2000. n-3 fatty acid supplements in rheumatoid arthritis. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 71, 349S-351S.
- 19 Leiba A, Amital H, Gershwin ME, Shoenfeld Y, 2001. Diet and lupus. *Lupus*, 10, 246-248.
- 20 McGuinness MC, Wei H, Smith KD, 2000. Therapeutic developments in peroxisome biogenesis disorders. *Expert Opin Investig Drugs*, 9, 1985-1992.
- 21 McMurray DN, Jolly CA, Chapkin RS, 2000. Effects of dietary n-3 fatty acids on T cell activation and T cell receptor-mediated signaling in a murine model. *J Infect Dis*, 182, S103-107.
- 22 Meydani SN and Dinarello CA, 1993. Influence of dietary fatty acids on cytokine production and its clinical implications. *Nutr Clin Pract*, 8, 65-72.
- 23 Ren CL, 2002. Use of modulators of airways inflammation in patients with CF. *Clin Rev Allergy Immunol*, 23, 29-39.
- 24 Simopoulos AP, 2002. Omega-3 fatty acids in inflammation and autoimmune diseases. *J Am Coll Nutr*, 21, 495-505.

ID 525: “Omega-3 fish body oil - PUFAs” and “Skin and digestive tract epithelial cells maintenance”

- 1 al-Harbi MM, Islam MW, al-Shabanah OA, al-Gharably NM, 1995. Effect of acute administration of fish oil (omega-3 marine triglyceride) on gastric ulceration and secretion induced by various ulcerogenic and necrotizing agents in rats. *Food Chem Toxicol*, 33, 553-558.
- 2 Belluzzi A, Boschi S, Brignola C, Munarini A, Cariani G, Miglio F, 2000. Polyunsaturated fatty acids and inflammatory bowel disease. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 71, 339S-342S.
- 3 Boelsma E, Hendriks HF, Roza L, 2001. Nutritional skin care: health effects of micronutrients and fatty acids. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 73, 853-864.
- 4 Brown DJ and Dattner AM, 1998. Phytotherapeutic approaches to common dermatologic conditions. *Arch Dermatol*, 134, 1401-1404.
- 5 Cole GM, Lim GP, Yang F, Teter B, Begum A, Ma Q, Harris-White ME, Frautschy SA, 2005. Prevention of Alzheimer's disease: Omega-3 fatty acid and phenolic anti-oxidant interventions. *Neurobiol Aging*, 26 Suppl 1, 133-136.
- 6 Connor WE, 2000. Importance of n-3 fatty acids in health and disease. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 71, 171S-175S.
- 7 Danno K and Sugie N, 1998. Combination therapy with low-dose etretinate and eicosapentaenoic acid for psoriasis vulgaris. *J Dermatol*, 25, 703-705.
- 8 De-Souza DA and Greene LJ, 1998. Pharmacological nutrition after burn injury. *J Nutr*, 128, 797-803.
- 9 Geerling BJ, v Houwelingen AC, Badart-Smook A, Stockbrugger RW, Brummer RJ, 1999. Fat intake and fatty acid profile in plasma phospholipids and adipose tissue in patients with Crohn's disease, compared with controls. *Am J Gastroenterol*, 94, 410-417.
- 10 Geerling BJ, Badart-Smook A, van Deursen C, van Houwelingen AC, Russel MG, Stockbrugger RW, Brummer RJ, 2000. Nutritional supplementation with N-3 fatty acids and antioxidants in patients with Crohn's disease in remission: effects on antioxidant status and fatty acid profile. *Inflamm Bowel Dis*, 6, 77-84.
- 11 Kuroki F, Iida M, Matsumoto T, Aoyagi K, Kanamoto K, Fujishima M, 1997. Serum n3 polyunsaturated fatty acids are depleted in Crohn's disease. *Dig Dis Sci*, 42, 1137-1141.
- 12 La Guardia M, Giammanco S, Di Majo D, Tabacchi G, Tripoli E, Giammanco M, 2005. Omega 3 fatty acids: biological activity and effects on human health. *Panminerva Med*, 47, 245-257.

- 13 Levy E, Rizwan Y, Thibault L, Lepage G, Brunet S, Bouthillier L, Seidman E, 2000. Altered lipid profile, lipoprotein composition, and oxidant and antioxidant status in pediatric Crohn disease. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 71, 807-815.
- 14 Lim WS, Gammack JK, Van Niekerk J, Dangour AD, 2006. Omega 3 fatty acid for the prevention of dementia. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev*, CD005379.
- 15 Lorenz-Meyer H, Bauer P, Nicolay C, Schulz B, Purrmann J, Fleig WE, Scheurlen C, Koop I, Pudel V, Carr L, 1996. Omega-3 fatty acids and low carbohydrate diet for maintenance of remission in Crohn's disease. A randomized controlled multicenter trial. Study Group Members (German Crohn's Disease Study Group). *Scand J Gastroenterol*, 31, 778-785.
- 16 Mason P, 2001. *Dietary Supplements*. Pharmaceutical Press, London.
- 17 Morris MC, Evans DA, Bienias JL, Tangney CC, Bennett DA, Wilson RS, Aggarwal N, Schneider J, 2003. Consumption of fish and n-3 fatty acids and risk of incident Alzheimer disease. *Arch Neurol*, 60, 940-946.
- 18 Stamp LK, James MJ, Cleland LG, 2005. Diet and rheumatoid arthritis: a review of the literature. *Semin Arthritis Rheum*, 35, 77-94.
- 19 Tsujikawa T, Satoh J, Uda K, Ihara T, Okamoto T, Araki Y, Sasaki M, Fujiyama Y, Bamba T, 2000. Clinical importance of n-3 fatty acid-rich diet and nutritional education for the maintenance of remission in Crohn's disease. *J Gastroenterol*, 35, 99-104.
- 20 Wongcharoen W and Chattapakorn N, 2005. Antiarrhythmic effects of n-3 polyunsaturated fatty acids. *Asia Pac J Clin Nutr*, 14, 307-312.

ID 526: “Omega-3 stable fish body oil” and “Joint health”

- 1 Heath CW and Fortin PR, 1992. Epidemiologic studies of rheumatoid arthritis: future directions. *J Rheumatol Suppl*, 32, 74-77; 77-79.
- 2 Jokela R, Engstrom K, Wallin R, Saldeen T, 1998. Effect of in vitro stability of dietary fish oil on lipid peroxidation and prostanoids in vivo. *Ups J Med Sci*, 103, 213-221.
- 3 Kremer JM, Jubiz W, Michalek A, Rynes RI, Bartholomew LE, Bigaouette J, Timchalk M, Beeler D, Lininger L, 1987. Fish-oil fatty acid supplementation in active rheumatoid arthritis. A double-blinded, controlled, crossover study. *Ann Intern Med*, 106, 497-503.
- 4 Kremer JM, Lawrence DA, Petrillo GF, Litts LL, Mullaly PM, Rynes RI, Stocker RP, Parhami N, Greenstein NS, Fuchs BR, 1995. Effects of high-dose fish oil on rheumatoid arthritis after stopping nonsteroidal antiinflammatory drugs. Clinical and immune correlates. *Arthritis Rheum*, 38, 1107-1114.
- 5 Lau CS, Morley KD, Belch JJ, 1993. Effects of fish oil supplementation on non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drug requirement in patients with mild rheumatoid arthritis--a double-blind placebo controlled study. *Br J Rheumatol*, 32, 982-989.
- 6 Shapiro JA, Koepsell TD, Voigt LF, Dugowson CE, Kestin M, Nelson JL, 1996. Diet and rheumatoid arthritis in women: a possible protective effect of fish consumption. *Epidemiology*, 7, 256-263.

ID 527: “Omega-3 stable fish body oil” and “Cardiovascular/Heart Health”

- 1 DGE (Deutsche Gesellschaft für Ernährung), 2006. Evidenzbasierte Leitlinie: Fettkonsum und Prävention ausgewählter ernährungsmitbedingter Krankheiten.
- 2 EFSA (European Food Safety Authority), 2005. Opinion of the Scientific Panel on Dietetic Products, Nutrition and Allergies on a request from the Commission related to nutrition claims concerning omega-3 fatty acids, monounsaturated fat, polyunsaturated fat and unsaturated fat (Request N°EFSA-Q-2004-107). *The EFSA Journal*, 253, 1-29.

- 3 Iso H, Kobayashi M, Ishihara J, Sasaki S, Okada K, Kita Y, Kokubo Y, Tsugane S, 2006. Intake of fish and n3 fatty acids and risk of coronary heart disease among Japanese: the Japan Public Health Center-Based (JPHC) Study Cohort I. *Circulation*, 113, 195-202.
- 4 Jokela R, Engstrom K, Wallin R, Saldeen T, 1998. Effect of in vitro stability of dietary fish oil on lipid peroxidation and prostanoids in vivo. *Ups J Med Sci*, 103, 213-221.
- 5 Studer M, Briel M, Leimenstoll B, Glass TR, Bucher HC, 2005. Effect of different antilipidemic agents and diets on mortality: a systematic review. *Arch Intern Med*, 165, 725-730.
- 6 Wang C, Chung M, Lichtenstein A, Balk E, Kupelnick B, DeVine D, Lawrence A, Lau J, 2004. Effects of omega-3 fatty acids on cardiovascular disease. *Evid Rep Technol Assess (Summ)*, 1-8.

ID 528: “Fish oils / Omega 3 fatty acids” and “Blood lipids”

- 1 Balk EM, Lichtenstein AH, Chung M, Kupelnick B, Chew P, Lau J, 2006. Effects of omega-3 fatty acids on serum markers of cardiovascular disease risk: a systematic review. *Atherosclerosis*, 189, 19-30.
- 2 Dietl H and Ohlenschläger G, 2001. *Handbuch der Orthomolekularen Medizin*. Haug Fachbuchverlag, Stuttgart.
- 3 Shah AP, Ichiuji AM, Han JK, Traina M, El-Bialy A, Meymandi SK, Wachsner RY, 2007. Cardiovascular and endothelial effects of fish oil supplementation in healthy volunteers. *J Cardiovasc Pharmacol Ther*, 12, 213-219.
- 4 Singer P and Wirth M, 2004. Can n-3 PUFA reduce cardiac arrhythmias? Results of a clinical trial. *Prostaglandins Leukot Essent Fatty Acids*, 71, 153-159.
- 5 Vericel E, Calzada C, Chapuy P, Lagarde M, 1999. The influence of low intake of n-3 fatty acids on platelets in elderly people. *Atherosclerosis*, 147, 187-192.

ID 529: “Omega 3 fatty acids (DHA/EPA)” and “Eye health”

- 1 Cangemi FE, 2007. TOZAL Study: an open case control study of an oral antioxidant and omega-3 supplement for dry AMD. *BMC Ophthalmol*, 7, 3.
- 2 Cho E, Hung S, Willett WC, Spiegelman D, Rimm EB, Seddon JM, Colditz GA, Hankinson SE, 2001. Prospective study of dietary fat and the risk of age-related macular degeneration. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 73, 209-218.
- 3 Connor WE, Neuringer M, Reisbick S, 1992. Essential fatty acids: the importance of n-3 fatty acids in the retina and brain. *Nutr Rev*, 50, 21-29.
- 4 German OL, Insua MF, Gentili C, Rotstein NP, Politi LE, 2006. Docosahexaenoic acid prevents apoptosis of retina photoreceptors by activating the ERK/MAPK pathway. *J Neurochem*, 98, 1507-1520.
- 5 Heinemann KM, Waldron MK, Bigley KE, Lees GE, Bauer JE, 2005. Long-chain (n-3) polyunsaturated fatty acids are more efficient than alpha-linolenic acid in improving electroretinogram responses of puppies exposed during gestation, lactation, and weaning. *J Nutr*, 135, 1960-1966.
- 6 Hodge WG, Barnes D, Schachter HM, Pan YI, Lowcock EC, Zhang L, Sampson M, Morrison A, Tran K, Miguelez M, Lewin G, 2006. The evidence for efficacy of omega-3 fatty acids in preventing or slowing the progression of retinitis pigmentosa: a systematic review. *Can J Ophthalmol*, 41, 481-490.
- 7 Hodge WG, Barnes D, Schachter HM, Pan YI, Lowcock EC, Zhang L, Sampson M, Morrison A, Tran K, Miguelez M, Lewin G, 2007. Evidence for the effect of omega-3 fatty acids on progression of age-related macular degeneration: a systematic review. *Retina*, 27, 216-221.
- 8 ISSFAL (International Society for the Study of Fatty Acids and Lipids), 2004. Recommendations for Intake of Polyunsaturated Fatty Acids in Healthy Adults.

- 9 Jump DB, 2002. The biochemistry of n-3 polyunsaturated fatty acids. *J Biol Chem*, 277, 8755-8758.
- 10 Macri A, Giuffrida S, Amico V, Iester M, Traverso CE, 2003. Effect of linoleic acid and gamma-linolenic acid on tear production, tear clearance and on the ocular surface after photorefractive keratectomy. *Graefes Arch Clin Exp Ophthalmol*, 241, 561-566.
- 11 Moriguchi T, Lim SY, Greiner R, Lefkowitz W, Loewke J, Hoshiba J, Salem N, 2004. Effects of an n-3-deficient diet on brain, retina, and liver fatty acyl composition in artificially reared rats. *J Lipid Res*, 45, 1437-1445.
- 12 Nguyen CT, Bui BV, Sinclair AJ, Vingrys AJ, 2007. Dietary omega 3 fatty acids decrease intraocular pressure with age by increasing aqueous outflow. *Invest Ophthalmol Vis Sci*, 48, 756-762.
- 13 Nishizawa C, Wang JY, Sekine S, Saito M, 2003. Effect of dietary DHA on DHA levels in retinal rod outer segments in young versus mature rats. *Int J Vitam Nutr Res*, 73, 259-265.
- 14 Simopoulos AP, Leaf A, Salem N, 1999. Workshop on the Essentiality of and Recommended Dietary Intakes for Omega-6 and Omega-3 Fatty Acids. *J Am Coll Nutr*, 18, 487-489.
- 15 Suh M and Clandinin MT, 2005. 20:5n-3 but not 22:6n-3 is a preferred substrate for synthesis of n-3 very-long-chain fatty acids (C24-C36) in retina. *Curr Eye Res*, 30, 959-968.
- 16 Uauy R and Dangour AD, 2006. Nutrition in brain development and aging: role of essential fatty acids. *Nutr Rev*, 64, S24-33; S72-91.

ID 530: “Omega 3 fatty acids (DHA/EPA)” and “Skin health”

- 1 No authors listed, 2001. a-tocopherol concentrations, lipid peroxidation and superoxide dismutase and glutathione peroxidase activities in rat heart and liver after feeding stabilized and unstabilized fish oil. *Nutrition Research*, 21, 1529-1544.
- 2 Black HS and Rhodes LE, 2006. The potential of omega-3 fatty acids in the prevention of non-melanoma skin cancer. *Cancer Detect Prev*, 30, 224-232.
- 3 Burton JL, 1989. Dietary fatty acids and inflammatory skin disease. *Lancet*, 1, 27-31.
- 4 Dahlin M, Hjelte L, Nilsson S, Amark P, 2007. Plasma phospholipid fatty acids are influenced by a ketogenic diet enriched with n-3 fatty acids in children with epilepsy. *Epilepsy Res*, 73, 199-207.
- 5 Damsgaard CT, Lauritzen L, Kjaer TM, Holm PM, Fruekilde MB, Michaelsen KF, Frokiaer H, 2007. Fish oil supplementation modulates immune function in healthy infants. *J Nutr*, 137, 1031-1036.
- 6 Engstrom K, Wallin R, Saldeen T, 2001. Effect of low-dose aspirin in combination with stable fish oil on whole blood production of eicosanoids. *Prostaglandins Leukot Essent Fatty Acids*, 64, 291-297.
- 7 Engstrom K, Wallin R, Saldeen T, 2003. Effects of Scandinavian caviar paste enriched with a stable fish oil on plasma phospholipid fatty acids and lipid peroxidation. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 57, 1052-1059.
- 8 Haglund O, Wallin R, Luostarinen R, Saldeen T, 1990. Effects of a new fluid fish oil concentrate, ESKIMO-3, on triglycerides, cholesterol, fibrinogen and blood pressure. *J Intern Med*, 227, 347-353.
- 9 Haglund O, Luostarinen R, Wallin R, Saldeen T, 1992. Effects of fish oil on triglycerides, cholesterol, lipoprotein (a), atherogenic index and fibrinogen. Influence of degree of purification of the oil. *Nutrition Research*, 12, 455-468.
- 10 Haglund O, Hamfelt A, Hambraeus L, Saldeen T, 1993. Effects of fish oil supplemented with pyridoxine and folic acid on homocysteine, atherogenic index, fibrinogen and plasminogen activator inhibitor-1 in man. *Nutrition Research*, 13, 1351-1365.
- 11 Jabbar R and Saldeen T, 2006. A new risk indicator for sudden cardiac death. *Upsala Journal of Medical Sciences*, 111, 169-176.
- 12 Kumpulainen JT and Salonen JT, 1999. Natural antioxidants and anticarcinogens in nutrition, health and disease. The Royal Society of Chemistry, Cambridge.

- 13 Liu M, Wallin R, Saldeen T, 2001. Effect of bread containing stable fish oil on plasma phospholipid fatty acids, triglycerides, HDL-cholesterol, and malondialdehyde in subjects with hyperlipidemia. *Nutrition Research*, 21, 1403-1410.
- 14 Liu M, Wallmon A, Wallin R, Saldeen T, 2003. Effects of stable fish oil and simvastatin on plasma lipoproteins in patients with hyperlipidemia. *Nutrition Research*, 23, 1027-1034.
- 15 Luostarinen R, Siegbahn A, Saldeen T, 1992. Effect of dietary fish oil supplemented with different doses of vitamin E on neutrophil chemotaxis in healthy volunteers. *Nutrition Research*, 12, 1419-1430.
- 16 Luostarinen R, Wallin R, Wibell L, Saldeen T, 1995. Vitamin E supplementation counteracts the fish oil-induced increase of blood glucose in humans. *Nutrition Research*, 15, 953-968.
- 17 Luostarinen R, Wallin R, Saldeen T, 1997. Dietary (n-3) fatty acids increase superoxide dismutase activity and decrease thromboxane production in the rat heart. *Nutrition Research*, 17, 163-175.
- 18 Mayser P, Grimm H, Grimminger F, 2002. n-3 fatty acids in psoriasis. *Br J Nutr*, 87, S77-82.
- 19 Rhodes LE, Durham BH, Fraser WD, Friedmann PS, 1995. Dietary fish oil reduces basal and ultraviolet B-generated PGE2 levels in skin and increases the threshold to provocation of polymorphic light eruption. *J Invest Dermatol*, 105, 532-535.
- 20 Rhodes LE, 1998. Topical and systemic approaches for protection against solar radiation-induced skin damage. *Clin Dermatol*, 16, 75-82.
- 21 Rhodes LE, Shahbakhti H, Azurdia RM, Moison RMW, Steenwinkel M, Homburg MI, Dean MP, McArdle F, Beijersbergen van Henegouwen GMJ, Epe B, 2003. Effect of eicosapentaenoic acid, an omega-3 polyunsaturated fatty acid, on UVR-related cancer risk in humans. An assessment of early genotoxic markers. *Carcinogenesis*, 24, 919.
- 22 Saldeen T, Wallin R, Marklinder I, 1998. Effects of a small dose of stable fish oil substituted for margarine in bread on plasma phospholipid fatty acids and serum triglycerides. *Nutrition Research*, 18, 1483-1492.
- 23 Saldeen TG and Mehta JL, 2002. Dietary modulations in the prevention of coronary artery disease: a special emphasis on vitamins and fish oil. *Curr Opin Cardiol*, 17, 559-567.
- 24 Saldeen P and Saldeen T, 2004. Women and omega-3 fatty acids. *Obstet Gynecol Surv*, 59, 722-730; 745-726.
- 25 Saldeen P and Saldeen T, 2006. Omega-3 Fatty acids: structure, function, and relation to the metabolic syndrome, infertility, and pregnancy. *Metab Syndr Relat Disord*, 4, 138-148.
- 26 Yang B, Saldeen TG, Nichols WW, Mehta JL, 1993. Dietary fish oil supplementation attenuates myocardial dysfunction and injury caused by global ischemia and reperfusion in isolated rat hearts. *J Nutr*, 123, 2067-2074.

ID 531: “Omega-3 and Omega-6 fatty acids” and “Women’s health”

- 1 Bourre JM, 2007. Dietary omega-3 fatty acids for women. *Biomed Pharmacother*, 61, 105-112.
- 2 Campagnoli C, Abba C, Ambroggio S, Peris C, Perona M, Sanseverino P, 2005. Polyunsaturated fatty acids (PUFAs) might reduce hot flushes: an indication from two controlled trials on soy isoflavones alone and with a PUFA supplement. *Maturitas*, 51, 127-134.
- 3 Chenoy R, Hussain S, Tayob Y, O'Brien PM, Moss MY, Morse PF, 1994. Effect of oral gamma-linolenic acid from evening primrose oil on menopausal flushing. *BMJ*, 308, 501-503.
- 4 Deutch B, 1995. Menstrual pain in Danish women correlated with low n-3 polyunsaturated fatty acid intake. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 49, 508-516.
- 5 Gateley CA and Mansel RE, 1990. Management of cyclical breast pain. *Br J Hosp Med*, 43, 330-332.
- 6 Gateley CA, Miers M, Mansel RE, Hughes LE, 1992. Drug treatments for mastalgia: 17 years experience in the Cardiff Mastalgia Clinic. *J R Soc Med*, 85, 12-15.

- 7 Harel Z, Biro FM, Kottenhahn RK, Rosenthal SL, 1996. Supplementation with omega-3 polyunsaturated fatty acids in the management of dysmenorrhea in adolescents. *Am J Obstet Gynecol*, 174, 1335-1338.
- 8 Qureshi S and Sultan N, 2005. Topical nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory drugs versus oil of evening primrose in the treatment of mastalgia. *Surgeon*, 3, 7-10.
- 9 Saldeen P and Saldeen T, 2004. Women and omega-3 Fatty acids. *Obstet Gynecol Surv*, 59, 722-730; quiz 745-726.

ID 532: “Omega-3 and Omega-6 fatty acids (GLA)” and “Brain Function (Adult & Children)”

- 1 Auestad N, Scott DT, Janowsky JS, Jacobsen C, Carroll RE, Montalto MB, Halter R, Qiu W, Jacobs JR, Connor WE, Connor SL, Taylor JA, Neuringer M, Fitzgerald KM, Hall RT, 2003. Visual, cognitive, and language assessments at 39 months: a follow-up study of children fed formulas containing long-chain polyunsaturated fatty acids to 1 year of age. *Pediatrics*, 112, e177-183.
- 2 Connor WE, Neuringer M, Reisbick S, 1992. Essential fatty acids: the importance of n-3 fatty acids in the retina and brain. *Nutr Rev*, 50, 21-29.
- 3 Haag M, 2003. Essential fatty acids and the brain. *Can J Psychiatry*, 48, 195-203.
- 4 Innis SM, 2007. Dietary (n-3) fatty acids and brain development. *J Nutr*, 137, 855-859.
- 5 Lauritzen L, Hansen HS, Jorgensen MH, Michaelsen KF, 2001. The essentiality of long chain n-3 fatty acids in relation to development and function of the brain and retina. *Prog Lipid Res*, 40, 1-94.
- 6 Moriguchi T, Lim SY, Greiner R, Lefkowitz W, Loewke J, Hoshiba J, Salem N, Jr., 2004. Effects of an n-3-deficient diet on brain, retina, and liver fatty acyl composition in artificially reared rats. *J Lipid Res*, 45, 1437-1445.
- 7 Morris MC, Evans DA, Bienias JL, Tangney CC, Bennett DA, Wilson RS, Aggarwal N, Schneider J, 2003. Consumption of fish and n-3 fatty acids and risk of incident Alzheimer disease. *Arch Neurol*, 60, 940-946.
- 8 Salem N, Jr., Moriguchi T, Greiner RS, McBride K, Ahmad A, Catalan JN, Slotnick B, 2001. Alterations in brain function after loss of docosahexaenoate due to dietary restriction of n-3 fatty acids. *J Mol Neurosci*, 16, 299-307; discussion 317-221.
- 9 Sullivan BD, Cermak JM, Sullivan RM, Papas AS, Evans JE, Dana MR, Sullivan DA, 2002. Correlations between nutrient intake and the polar lipid profiles of meibomian gland secretions in women with Sjogren's syndrome. *Adv Exp Med Biol*, 506, 441-447.
- 10 Uauy R and Dangour AD, 2006. Nutrition in brain development and aging: role of essential fatty acids. *Nutr Rev*, 64, S24-33; discussion S72-91.
- 11 Yehuda S, Rabinovitz S, Mostofsky DI, 2005. Essential fatty acids and the brain: from infancy to aging. *Neurobiol Aging*, 26 Suppl 1, 98-102.

ID 533: “Docosahexaenoic acid (DHA)” and “Heart health”

- 1 AFSSA (Agence Française de Sécurité Sanitaire des Aliments), 2003 The omega-3 fatty acids and the cardiovascular system: nutritional benefits and claims.
- 2 Balk E, Chung M, Lichtenstein A, Chew P, Kupelnick B, Lawrence A, DeVine D, Lau J, 2004. Effects of omega-3 fatty acids on cardiovascular risk factors and intermediate markers of cardiovascular disease. *Evid Rep Technol Assess (Summ)*, 93, 1-6.
- 3 BNF (British Nutrition Foundation), 1999. Briefing Paper: n-3 Fatty Acids and Health.
- 4 Brouwer IA, Zock PL, Wever EF, Hauer RN, Camm AJ, Bocker D, Otto-Terlouw P, Katan MB, Schouten EG, 2003. Rationale and design of a randomised controlled clinical trial on supplemental intake of n-3 fatty acids and incidence of cardiac arrhythmia: SOFA. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 57, 1323-1330.

- 5 Brown AA and Hu FB, 2001. Dietary modulation of endothelial function: implications for cardiovascular disease. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 73, 673-686.
- 6 Connor WE, 2000. Importance of n-3 fatty acids in health and disease. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 71, 171S-175S.
- 7 Dahlin M, Hjelte L, Nilsson S, Amark P, 2007. Plasma phospholipid fatty acids are influenced by a ketogenic diet enriched with n-3 fatty acids in children with epilepsy. *Epilepsy Res*, 73, 199-207.
- 8 Damsgaard CT, Lauritzen L, Kjaer TM, Holm PM, Fruekilde MB, Michaelsen KF, Frøkiaer H, 2007. Fish oil supplementation modulates immune function in healthy infants. *J Nutr*, 137, 1031-1036.
- 9 De Deckere EA, Korver O, Verschuren PM, Katan MB, 1998. Health aspects of fish and n-3 polyunsaturated fatty acids from plant and marine origin. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 52, 749-753.
- 10 Engstrom K, Wallin R, Saldeen T, 2003. Effects of Scandinavian caviar paste enriched with a stable fish oil on plasma phospholipid fatty acids and lipid peroxidation. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 57, 1052-1059.
- 11 Freeman MP, 2006. Omega-3 fatty acids and perinatal depression: a review of the literature and recommendations for future research. *Prostaglandins, Leukotrienes and Essential Fatty Acids*, 75, 291-297.
- 12 Haglund O, Wallin R, Luostarinen R, Saldeen T, 1990. Effects of a new fluid fish oil concentrate, ESKIMO-3, on triglycerides, cholesterol, fibrinogen and blood pressure. *J Intern Med*, 227, 347-353.
- 13 Haglund O, Luostarinen R, Wallin R, Saldeen T, 1992. Effects of fish oil on triglycerides, cholesterol, lipoprotein (a), atherogenic index and fibrinogen. Influence of degree of purification of the oil. *Nutrition Research*, 12, 455-468.
- 14 Haglund O, Hamfelt A, Hambraeus L, Saldeen T, 1993. Effects of fish oil supplemented with pyridoxine and folic acid on homocysteine, atherogenic index, fibrinogen and plasminogen activator inhibitor-1 in man. *Nutrition Research*, 13, 1351-1365.
- 15 Health Council of the Netherlands, 2006. Guidelines for a healthy diet. Publication no. 2006/21E.
- 16 Hoge Gezondheidsraad, 2004. Aanbevelingen en beweringen betreffende de Omega-3 vetzuren.
- 17 Hoge Gezondheidsraad, 2006. Voedingsaanbevelingen Voor België. HGR dossiernummer 7145-2.
- 18 IoM (Institute of Medicine), 2002. Dietary Reference Intakes for Energy, Carbohydrate, Fiber, Fat, Fatty acids, Cholesterol, Protein, and Amino Acids. National Academies Press, Washington D.C.
- 19 Jabbar R and Saldeen T, 2006. A new risk indicator for sudden cardiac death. *Uppsala Journal of Medical Sciences*, 111, 169-176.
- 20 Kris-Etherton PM, Harris WS, Appel LJ, 2002. Fish consumption, fish oil, omega-3 fatty acids, and cardiovascular disease. *Circulation*, 106, 2747-2757.
- 21 Leaf A, Albert CM, Josephson M, Steinhaus D, Kluger J, Kang JX, Cox B, Zhang H, Schoenfeld D, 2005. Prevention of fatal arrhythmias in high-risk subjects by fish oil n-3 fatty acid intake. *Circulation*, 112, 2762-2768.
- 22 Liu, Rolf Wallin, Saldeen T, 2001. Effect of bread containing stable fish oil on plasma phospholipid fatty acids, triglycerides, HDL-cholesterol, and malondialdehyde in subjects with hyperlipidemia *Nutrition Research*, 21, 1403-1410.
- 23 Liu M, Wallmon A, Wallin R, Saldeen T, 2003. Effects of stable fish oil and simvastatin on plasma lipoproteins in patients with hyperlipidemia. *Nutrition Research*, 23, 1027-1034.
- 24 Luostarinen R, Siegbahn A, Saldeen T, 1992. Effect of dietary fish oil supplemented with different doses of vitamin e on neutrophil chemotaxis in healthy volunteers. *Nutrition Research*, 12, 1419-1430.
- 25 Luostarinen, Rolf Wallin, Lars Wibell, Saldeen T, 1995. Vitamin E supplementation counteracts the fish oil-induced increase of blood glucose in humans *Nutrition Research*, 15, 953-968.
- 26 Luostarinen, Rolf Wallin, Saldeen T, 1997. Dietary (n-3) fatty acids increase superoxide dismutase activity and decrease thromboxane production in the rat heart. *Nutrition Research*, 17, 163-175.

- 27 Luostarinen, K. Laasonen, Calder PC, 2001. α -tocopherol concentrations, lipid peroxidation and superoxide dismutase and glutathione peroxidase activities in rat heart and liver after feeding stabilized and unstabilized fish oil. *Nutrition Research*, 21, 1529-1544.
- 28 Martin A, 2001. *Apports nutritionnels conseillés pour la population française*. Tec et Doc Lavoisier, Paris.
- 29 Mori TA, Bao DQ, Burke V, Puddey IB, Beilin LJ, 1999. Docosahexaenoic acid but not eicosapentaenoic acid lowers ambulatory blood pressure and heart rate in humans. *Hypertension*, 34, 253-260.
- 30 Mori TA and Woodman RJ, 2006. The independent effects of eicosapentaenoic acid and docosahexaenoic acid on cardiovascular risk factors in humans. *Curr Opin Clin Nutr Metab Care*, 9, 95-104.
- 31 Morris MC, Sacks F, Rosner B, 1993. Does fish oil lower blood pressure? A meta-analysis of controlled trials. *Circulation*, 88, 523-533.
- 32 Persson C, Glimelius B, Ronnelid J, Nygren P, 2005. Impact of fish oil and melatonin on cachexia in patients with advanced gastrointestinal cancer: a randomized pilot study. *Nutrition*, 21, 170-178.
- 33 SACN (Scientific Advisory Committee on Nutrition), 2004. *Advice on Fish Consumption. Benefits and Risks*.
- 34 Saldeen T, Wallin R, Marklinder I, 1998. Effects of a small dose of stable fish oil substituted for margarine in bread on plasma phospholipid fatty acids and serum triglycerides. *Nutrition Research*, 18, 1483-1492.
- 35 Saldeen TG and Mehta JL, 2002. Dietary modulations in the prevention of coronary artery disease: a special emphasis on vitamins and fish oil. *Curr Opin Cardiol*, 17, 559-567.
- 36 Saldeen P and Saldeen T, 2006. Omega-3 Fatty acids: structure, function, and relation to the metabolic syndrome, infertility, and pregnancy. *Metab Syndr Relat Disord*, 4, 138-148.
- 37 Saldeen P and T. S, 2004. Women and omega-3 Fatty acids. *Obstet Gynecol Surv.*, 59, 722-730; quiz 745-726.
- 38 Saldeen T, Engström K, Jokela R, R. W, 1999. Importance of in vitro stability for in vivo effects of fish oils. In: *Natural antioxidants and anticarcinogens in nutrition, health and disease*. Chemistry TRSo (ed.) Cambridge,UK, 326-330.
- 39 Siscovick DS, Raghunathan TE, King I, Weinmann S, Wicklund KG, Albright J, Bovbjerg V, Arbogast P, Smith H, Kushi LH, 1995. Dietary intake and cell membrane levels of long-chain n-3 polyunsaturated fatty acids and the risk of primary cardiac arrest. *JAMA*, 274, 1363-1367.
- 40 Superior Health Council of Belgium, 2006. *Advisory Report. Recommendations and claims made on omega-3 fatty acids*.
- 41 Theobald HE, Goodall AH, Sattar N, Talbot DC, Chowienczyk PJ, Sanders TA, 2007. Low-dose docosahexaenoic acid lowers diastolic blood pressure in middle-aged men and women. *J Nutr*, 137, 973-978.
- 42 Von Schacky C, 2006. A review of omega-3 ethyl esters for cardiovascular prevention and treatment of increased blood triglyceride levels. *Vasc Health Risk Manag*, 2, 251-262.
- 43 WHO/FAO (World Health Organization and Food and Agriculture Organization), 1994. *Fats and oils in human nutrition. Report of a joint expert consultation*. 57.
- 44 WHO/FAO (World Health Organization and Food and Agriculture Organization), 2003. *Expert Report: Diet, Nutrition and Prevention of Chronic Diseases. Report of a Joint WHO/FAO Expert Consultation*. WHO Technical Report Series 916.
- 45 Yang B, Saldeen TG, Nichols WW, Mehta JL, 1993. Dietary fish oil supplementation attenuates myocardial dysfunction and injury caused by global ischemia and reperfusion in isolated rat hearts. *J Nutr*, 123, 2067-2074.

ID 534: “Fish oil 1 N-3 (EPA, DHA)” and “n-3 are essential fatty acids and have critical roles in the membrane structure and as precursors of eicosanoids”

- 1 Appleton KM, Hayward RC, Gunnell D, Peters TJ, Rogers PJ, Kessler D, Ness AR, 2006. Effects of n-3 long-chain polyunsaturated fatty acids on depressed mood: systematic review of published trials. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 84, 1308-1316.
- 2 Assisi A, Banzi R, Buonocore C, Capasso F, Di Muzio V, Michelacci F, Renzo D, Tafuri G, Trotta F, Vitocolonna M, Garattini S, 2006. Fish oil and mental health: the role of n-3 long-chain polyunsaturated fatty acids in cognitive development and neurological disorders. *Int Clin Psychopharmacol*, 21, 319-336.
- 3 Balk EM, Lichtenstein AH, Chung M, Kupelnick B, Chew P, Lau J, 2006. Effects of omega-3 fatty acids on serum markers of cardiovascular disease risk: a systematic review. *Atherosclerosis*, 189, 19-30.
- 4 Behan PO, Behan WM, Horrobin D, 1990. Effect of high doses of essential fatty acids on the postviral fatigue syndrome. *Acta Neurol Scand*, 82, 209-216.
- 5 Brouwer IA, Geelen A, Katan MB, 2006. n-3 Fatty acids, cardiac arrhythmia and fatal coronary heart disease. *Prog Lipid Res*, 45, 357-367.
- 6 Bucher HC, Hengstler P, Schindler C, Meier G, 2002. N-3 polyunsaturated fatty acids in coronary heart disease: a meta-analysis of randomized controlled trials. *Am J Med*, 112, 298-304.
- 7 Burr ML, Ashfield-Watt PA, Dunstan FD, Fehily AM, Breay P, Ashton T, Zotos PC, Haboubi NA, Elwood PC, 2003. Lack of benefit of dietary advice to men with angina: results of a controlled trial. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 57, 193-200.
- 8 Champeil-Potokar G, Chaumontet C, Guesnet P, Laviaille M, Denis I, 2006. Docosahexaenoic acid (22:6n-3) enrichment of membrane phospholipids increases gap junction coupling capacity in cultured astrocytes. *Eur J Neurosci*, 24, 3084-3090.
- 9 Chen CC, Chaung HC, Chung MY, Huang LT, 2006. Menhaden fish oil improves spatial memory in rat pups following recurrent pentylenetetrazole-induced seizures. *Epilepsy Behav*, 8, 516-521.
- 10 Fenton WS, Dickerson F, Boronow J, Hibbeln JR, Knable M, 2001. A placebo-controlled trial of omega-3 fatty acid (ethyl eicosapentaenoic acid) supplementation for residual symptoms and cognitive impairment in schizophrenia. *Am J Psychiatry*, 158, 2071-2074.
- 11 Fontani G, Corradeschi F, Felici A, Alfatti F, Migliorini S, Lodi L, 2005. Cognitive and physiological effects of Omega-3 polyunsaturated fatty acid supplementation in healthy subjects. *Eur J Clin Invest*, 35, 691-699.
- 12 Freeman MP, Hibbeln JR, Wisner KL, Davis JM, Mischoulon D, Peet M, Keck PE, Jr., Marangell LB, Richardson AJ, Lake J, Stoll AL, 2006. Omega-3 fatty acids: evidence basis for treatment and future research in psychiatry. *J Clin Psychiatry*, 67, 1954-1967.
- 13 Freund-Levi Y, Eriksson-Jonhagen M, Cederholm T, Basun H, Faxen-Irving G, Garlind A, Vedin I, Vessby B, Wahlund LO, Palmblad J, 2006. Omega-3 fatty acid treatment in 174 patients with mild to moderate Alzheimer disease: OmegAD study: a randomized double-blind trial. *Arch Neurol*, 63, 1402-1408.
- 14 Garrow JS, James WPT, Ralph A, 2000. *Human Nutrition and Dietetics*. Churchill Livingstone, London, Edinburgh.
- 15 Hashimoto M, Hossain S, Shimada T, Shido O, 2006. Docosahexaenoic acid-induced protective effect against impaired learning in amyloid beta-infused rats is associated with increased synaptosomal membrane fluidity. *Clin Exp Pharmacol Physiol*, 33, 934-939.
- 16 He K, Song Y, Daviglius ML, Liu K, Van Horn L, Dyer AR, Greenland P, 2004. Accumulated evidence on fish consumption and coronary heart disease mortality: a meta-analysis of cohort studies. *Circulation*, 109, 2705-2711.
- 17 Heude B, Ducimetiere P, Berr C, 2003. Cognitive decline and fatty acid composition of erythrocyte membranes--The EVA Study. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 77, 803-808.

- 18 Hooper L, Thompson RL, Harrison RA, Summerbell CD, Ness AR, Moore HJ, Worthington HV, Durrington PN, Higgins JP, Capps NE, Riemersma RA, Ebrahim SB, Davey Smith G, 2006. Risks and benefits of omega 3 fats for mortality, cardiovascular disease, and cancer: systematic review. *BMJ*, 332, 752-760.
- 19 Innis SM, 2007. Dietary (n-3) fatty acids and brain development. *J Nutr*, 137, 855-859.
- 20 Issa AM, Mojica WA, Morton SC, Traina S, Newberry SJ, Hilton LG, Garland RH, Maclean CH, 2006. The efficacy of omega-3 fatty acids on cognitive function in aging and dementia: a systematic review. *Dement Geriatr Cogn Disord*, 21, 88-96.
- 21 Kalmijn S, van Boxtel MP, Ocke M, Verschuren WM, Kromhout D, Launer LJ, 2004. Dietary intake of fatty acids and fish in relation to cognitive performance at middle age. *Neurology*, 62, 275-280.
- 22 Kotani S, Sakaguchi E, Warashina S, Matsukawa N, Ishikura Y, Kiso Y, Sakakibara M, Yoshimoto T, Guo J, Yamashita T, 2006. Dietary supplementation of arachidonic and docosahexaenoic acids improves cognitive dysfunction. *Neurosci Res*, 56, 159-164.
- 23 Leaf A, Xiao YF, Kang JX, Billman GE, 2003. Prevention of sudden cardiac death by n-3 polyunsaturated fatty acids. *Pharmacol Ther*, 98, 355-377.
- 24 Leaf A, 2007. Omega-3 fatty acids and prevention of arrhythmias. *Curr Opin Lipidol*, 18, 31-34.
- 25 Lee S, Gura KM, Kim S, Arsenault DA, Bistrain BR, Puder M, 2006. Current clinical applications of omega-6 and omega-3 fatty acids. *Nutr Clin Pract*, 21, 323-341.
- 26 Marchioli R, Levantesi G, Macchia A, Maggioni AP, Marfisi RM, Silletta MG, Tavazzi L, Tognoni G, Valagussa F, 2005. Antiarrhythmic mechanisms of n-3 PUFA and the results of the GISSI-Prevenzione trial. *J Membr Biol*, 206, 117-128.
- 27 Morris MC, Sacks F, Rosner B, 1993. Does fish oil lower blood pressure? A meta-analysis of controlled trials. *Circulation*, 88, 523-533.
- 28 SACN (Scientific Advisory Committee on Nutrition), 2004. Advice on Fish Consumption. Benefits and Risks.
- 29 SCF (Scientific Committee on Food), 2003. Report of the Scientific Committee on Food on the Revision of Essential Requirements of Infant Formulae and Follow-on Formulae. SCF/CS/NUT/IF/65 Final.
- 30 Wang C, Harris WS, Chung M, Lichtenstein AH, Balk EM, Kupelnick B, Jordan HS, Lau J, 2006. n-3 Fatty acids from fish or fish-oil supplements, but not alpha-linolenic acid, benefit cardiovascular disease outcomes in primary- and secondary-prevention studies: a systematic review. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 84, 5-17.
- 31 Whalley LJ, Fox HC, Wahle KW, Starr JM, Deary IJ, 2004. Cognitive aging, childhood intelligence, and the use of food supplements: possible involvement of n-3 fatty acids. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 80, 1650-1657.
- 32 Whelton SP, He J, Whelton PK, Muntner P, 2004. Meta-analysis of observational studies on fish intake and coronary heart disease. *Am J Cardiol*, 93, 1119-1123.
- 33 WHO/FAO (World Health Organization and Food and Agriculture Organization), 1994. Fats and oils in human nutrition. Report of a joint expert consultation. 57.

ID 535: “Fish oil 2N-3 (EPA, DHA)” and “n-3 are essential fatty acids and have critical roles in the membrane structure and as precursors of eicosanoids”

- 1 Adam O, 1995. Anti-inflammatory diet in rheumatic diseases. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 49, 703-717.
- 2 Albertazzi P and Coupland K, 2002. Polyunsaturated fatty acids. Is there a role in postmenopausal osteoporosis prevention? *Maturitas*, 42, 13-22.
- 3 Berbert AA, Kondo CR, Almendra CL, Matsuo T, Dichi I, 2005. Supplementation of fish oil and olive oil in patients with rheumatoid arthritis. *Nutrition*, 21, 131-136.

- 4 Biesalski HK, Fürst P, Kasper H, Kluthe R, Pöler W, Puchstein C, Stählin HB, 1995. Ernährungsmedizin. Georg Thieme Verlag, Stuttgart.
- 5 Covington MB, 2004. Omega-3 fatty acids. *Am Fam Physician*, 70, 133-140.
- 6 Curtis CL, Rees SG, Cramp J, Flannery CR, Hughes CE, Little CB, Williams R, Wilson C, Dent CM, Harwood JL, Caterson B, 2002. Effects of n-3 fatty acids on cartilage metabolism. *Proc Nutr Soc*, 61, 381-389.
- 7 D-A-CH (Deutsche Gesellschaft für Ernährung - Österreichische Gesellschaft für Ernährung - Schweizerische Gesellschaft für Ernährungsforschung - Schweizerische Vereinigung für Ernährung), 2000. Referenzwerte fuer die Nährstoffzufuhr. Umschau Braus Verlag, Frankfurt am Main.
- 8 Fortin PR, Lew RA, Liang MH, Wright EA, Beckett LA, Chalmers TC, Sperling RI, 1995. Validation of a meta-analysis: the effects of fish oil in rheumatoid arthritis. *J Clin Epidemiol*, 48, 1379-1390.
- 9 Garrow JS, James WPT, Ralph A, 2000. *Human Nutrition and Dietetics*. Elsevier Health Sciences, Oxford.
- 10 GISSI (Gruppo Italiano per lo Studio della Sopravvivenza nell'Infarto Miocardico), 1999. Dietary supplementation with n-3 polyunsaturated fatty acids and vitamin E after myocardial infarction: results of the GISSI-Prevenzione trial. *Lancet*, 354, 447-455.
- 11 Hahn A, Ströhle A, Schmitt B, Watkinson BM, 2002. Wirkstoffe funktioneller Lebensmittel in der Prävention der Arteriosklerose–Teil 1: Physiologische Grundlagen der Wirkung von Omega-3-Fettsäuren. *Ernährungs-Umschau*, 49, 172-177.
- 12 Innis SM, 2007. Dietary (n-3) fatty acids and brain development. *J Nutr*, 137, 855-859.
- 13 Kjeldsen-Kragh J, Lund JA, Riise T, Finnanger B, Haaland K, Finstad R, Mikkelsen K, Forre O, 1992. Dietary omega-3 fatty acid supplementation and naproxen treatment in patients with rheumatoid arthritis. *J Rheumatol*, 19, 1531-1536.
- 14 Kremer JM, Jubiz W, Michalek A, Rynes RI, Bartholomew LE, Bigaouette J, Timchalk M, Beeler D, Lininger L, 1987. Fish-oil fatty acid supplementation in active rheumatoid arthritis. A double-blinded, controlled, crossover study. *Ann Intern Med*, 106, 497-503.
- 15 Kremer JM, Lawrence DA, Jubiz W, DiGiacomo R, Rynes R, Bartholomew LE, Sherman M, 1990. Dietary fish oil and olive oil supplementation in patients with rheumatoid arthritis. Clinical and immunologic effects. *Arthritis Rheum*, 33, 810-820.
- 16 Kremer JM, Lawrence DA, Petrillo GF, Litts LL, Mullaly PM, Rynes RI, Stocker RP, Parhami N, Greenstein NS, Fuchs BR, 1995. Effects of high-dose fish oil on rheumatoid arthritis after stopping nonsteroidal antiinflammatory drugs. Clinical and immune correlates. *Arthritis Rheum*, 38, 1107-1114.
- 17 Kremer JM, Malamood H, Maliakkal B, Rodgers JB, Ross JS, Cooper JA, 1996. Fish oil dietary supplementation for prevention of indomethacin induced gastric and small bowel toxicity in healthy volunteers. *J Rheumatol*, 23, 1770-1773.
- 18 Navarro E, Esteve M, Olive A, Klaassen J, Cabre E, Tena X, Fernandez-Banares F, Pastor C, Gassull MA, 2000. Abnormal fatty acid pattern in rheumatoid arthritis. A rationale for treatment with marine and botanical lipids. *J Rheumatol*, 27, 298-303.
- 19 Pritchett JW, 2007. Statins and dietary fish oils improve lipid composition in bone marrow and joints. *Clin Orthop Relat Res*, 456, 233-237.
- 20 Singer P, 2000. Was sind, wie wirken Omega-3 Fettsäuren? Umschau Zeitschriftenverlag, Frankfurt.
- 21 WHO/FAO (World Health Organization and Food and Agriculture Organization), 1994. Fats and oils in human nutrition. Report of a joint expert consultation. 57.

ID 536: “EPA and DHA Omega-3 fatty acids” and “Mood”

- 1 AHRQ (Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality), 2005. Effects of Omega-3 Fatty Acids on Cognitive Function with Aging, Dementia, and Neurological Diseases. AHRQ Publication No. 05-E011-2. Evidence Report/Technology Assessment Number 114.
- 2 AHRQ (Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality), 2005. Effects of Omega-3 Fatty Acids on Mental Health. AHRQ Publication No. 05-E022-2. Evidence Report/Technology Assessment Number 116.
- 3 Bourre JM, 2004. Psychiatrie et acides gras omega-3 alimentaires: le point sur la question. *Médecine et Nutrition*, 40, 171-182.
- 4 Bourre JM, 2005. Acides gras n-3 et troubles psychiatriques. *Médecine/Sciences*, 21, 216-221.
- 5 Bourre JM, 2005. Quelles interrogations sur la réalités de l'intérêt des acides gras oméga-3 alimentaires en psychiatrie? . CERINUT. *Cholé-Doc*, 85.
- 6 Bourre JM, 2005c. Dietary omega-3 Fatty acids and psychiatry: mood, behaviour, stress, depression, dementia and aging. *J Nutr Health Aging*, 9, 31-38.
- 7 Bourre JM, 2007. Dietary omega-3 fatty acids for women. *Biomed Pharmacother*, 61, 105-112.
- 8 Bruinsma KA and Taren DL, 2000. Dieting, essential fatty acid intake, and depression. *Nutr Rev*, 58, 98-108.
- 9 Chabrol H and Callahan S, 2007. Prevention and treatment of postnatal depression. *Expert Rev Neurother*, 7, 557-576.
- 10 Edwards R, Peet M, Shay J, Horrobin D, 1998. Omega-3 polyunsaturated fatty acid levels in the diet and in red blood cell membranes of depressed patients. *J Affect Disord*, 48, 149-155.
- 11 Fontani G, Corradeschi F, Felici A, Alfatti F, Bugarini R, Fiaschi AI, Cerretani D, Montorfano G, Rizzo AM, Berra B, 2005a. Blood profiles, body fat and mood state in healthy subjects on different diets supplemented with Omega-3 polyunsaturated fatty acids. *Eur J Clin Invest*, 35, 499-507.
- 12 Fontani G, Corradeschi F, Felici A, Alfatti F, Migliorini S, Lodi L, 2005b. Cognitive and physiological effects of Omega-3 polyunsaturated fatty acid supplementation in healthy subjects. *Eur J Clin Invest*, 35, 691-699.
- 13 Frangou S, Lewis M, McCrone P, 2006. Efficacy of ethyl-eicosapentaenoic acid in bipolar depression: randomised double-blind placebo-controlled study. *Br J Psychiatry*, 188, 46-50.
- 14 Freeman MP, 2006. Omega-3 fatty acids and perinatal depression: a review of the literature and recommendations for future research. *Prostaglandins Leukot Essent Fatty Acids*, 75, 291-297.
- 15 Freeman MP, Hibbeln JR, Wisner KL, Brumbach BH, Watchman M, Gelenberg AJ, 2006. Randomized dose-ranging pilot trial of omega-3 fatty acids for postpartum depression. *Acta Psychiatr Scand*, 113, 31-35.
- 16 Hamazaki T, Sawazaki S, Itomura M, Asaoka E, Nagao Y, Nishimura N, Yazawa K, Kuwamori T, Kobayashi M, 1996. The effect of docosahexaenoic acid on aggression in young adults. A placebo-controlled double-blind study. *J Clin Invest*, 97, 1129-1133.
- 17 Hamazaki T, Sawazaki S, Nagasawa T, Nagao Y, Kanagawa Y, Yazawa K, 1999. Administration of docosahexaenoic acid influences behavior and plasma catecholamine levels at times of psychological stress. *Lipids*, 34 Suppl, S33-37.
- 18 Hamazaki T, Itomura M, Sawazaki S, Nagao Y, 2000. Anti-stress effects of DHA. *Biofactors*, 13, 41-45.
- 19 Hamazaki T, Thienprasert A, Kheovichai K, Samuhaseneetoo S, Nagasawa T, Watanabe S, 2002. The effect of docosahexaenoic acid on aggression in elderly Thai subjects--a placebo-controlled double-blind study. *Nutr Neurosci*, 5, 37-41.
- 20 Hibbeln JR and Salem N, Jr., 1995. Dietary polyunsaturated fatty acids and depression: when cholesterol does not satisfy. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 62, 1-9.

- 21 Hibbeln JR, Umhau JC, Linnoila M, George DT, Ragan PW, Shoaf SE, Vaughan MR, Rawlings R, Salem N, Jr., 1998. A replication study of violent and nonviolent subjects: cerebrospinal fluid metabolites of serotonin and dopamine are predicted by plasma essential fatty acids. *Biol Psychiatry*, 44, 243-249.
- 22 Hibbeln JR, 1999. Long-chain polyunsaturated fatty acids in depression and related conditions. In: *Phospholipid Spectrum Disorder in Psychiatry*. Peet M, Glen I, Horrobin DF (eds.). Marius Press, Camforth, Lancashire, UK, 195-210.
- 23 Hibbeln JR, 2002. Seafood consumption, the DHA content of mothers' milk and prevalence rates of postpartum depression: a cross-national, ecological analysis. *J Affect Disord*, 69, 15-29.
- 24 Hornstra G, 2002. Omega-3 long-chain polyunsaturated fatty acids and the brain. In: *Omega-3 long-chain polyunsaturated fatty acids and health benefits*. Roche Vitamins Europe Ltd, Basel, 32-37.
- 25 Irmisch G, Schlafke D, Gierow W, Herpertz S, Richter J, 2007. Fatty acids and sleep in depressed inpatients. *Prostaglandins Leukot Essent Fatty Acids*, 76, 1-7.
- 26 Jensen CL, 2006. Effects of n-3 fatty acids during pregnancy and lactation. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 83, 1452S-1457S.
- 27 Kendall-Tackett K, 2007. A new paradigm for depression in new mothers: the central role of inflammation and how breastfeeding and anti-inflammatory treatments protect maternal mental health. *Int Breastfeed J*, 2, 6.
- 28 Logan AC, 2003. Neurobehavioral aspects of omega-3 fatty acids: possible mechanisms and therapeutic value in major depression. *Altern Med Rev*, 8, 410-425.
- 29 Maes M, De Vos N, Pioli R, Demedts P, Wauters A, Neels H, Christophe A, 2000. Lower serum vitamin E concentrations in major depression. Another marker of lowered antioxidant defenses in that illness. *J Affect Disord*, 58, 241-246.
- 30 Makrides M, Neumann MA, Gibson RA, 1996. Effect of maternal docosahexaenoic acid (DHA) supplementation on breast milk composition. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 50, 352-357.
- 31 Makrides M, Crowther CA, Gibson RA, Gibson RS, Skeaff CM, 2003. Docosahexaenoic acid and postpartum depression - is there a link? *Asia Pac J Clin Nutr*, 12 Suppl, S37.
- 32 Mamalakis G, Tornaritis M, Kafatos A, 2002. Depression and adipose essential polyunsaturated fatty acids. *Prostaglandins Leukot Essent Fatty Acids*, 67, 311-318.
- 33 Marangell LB, Martinez JM, Zboyan HA, Kertz B, Kim HF, Puryear LJ, 2003. A double-blind, placebo-controlled study of the omega-3 fatty acid docosahexaenoic acid in the treatment of major depression. *Am J Psychiatry*, 160, 996-998.
- 34 McNamara RK and Carlson SE, 2006. Role of omega-3 fatty acids in brain development and function: potential implications for the pathogenesis and prevention of psychopathology. *Prostaglandins Leukot Essent Fatty Acids*, 75, 329-349.
- 35 Mischoulon D and Fava M, 2000. Docosahexanoic acid and omega-3 fatty acids in depression. *Psychiatr Clin North Am*, 23, 785-794.
- 36 Ollier C, 2006. Phytothérapie et fatigue. *Moniteur des Pharmacies et des Laboratoires*, 2642, 1-15.
- 37 Otto SJ, de Groot RH, Hornstra G, 2003. Increased risk of postpartum depressive symptoms is associated with slower normalization after pregnancy of the functional docosahexaenoic acid status. *Prostaglandins Leukot Essent Fatty Acids*, 69, 237-243.
- 38 Parker G, Gibson NA, Brotchie H, Heruc G, Rees AM, Hadzi-Pavlovic D, 2006. Omega-3 fatty acids and mood disorders. *Am J Psychiatry*, 163, 969-978.
- 39 Partanen M, Hublin C, Sulkava R, 2005. Ravitsemus ja hermosto. In: *Ravitsemustiede*. Aro A, Mutanen M, Uusitupa M (eds.). Duodecim, Helsinki, 536-548.
- 40 Peet M and Horrobin DF, 2002. A dose-ranging study of the effects of ethyl-eicosapentaenoate in patients with ongoing depression despite apparently adequate treatment with standard drugs. *Arch Gen Psychiatry*, 59, 913-919.

- 41 Peet M and Stokes C, 2005. Omega-3 fatty acids in the treatment of psychiatric disorders. *Drugs*, 65, 1051-1059.
- 42 Ranjekar PK, Hinge A, Hegde MV, Ghate M, Kale A, Sitasawad S, Wagh UV, Debsikdar VB, Mahadik SP, 2003. Decreased antioxidant enzymes and membrane essential polyunsaturated fatty acids in schizophrenic and bipolar mood disorder patients. *Psychiatry Res*, 121, 109-122.
- 43 Reisbick S, Neuringer M, Hasnain R, Connor WE, 1990. Polydipsia in rhesus monkeys deficient in omega-3 fatty acids. *Physiol Behav*, 47, 315-323.
- 44 Richardson AJ, 2003. The importance of omega-3 fatty acids for behaviour, cognition and mood. *Scandinavian Journal of Nutrition*, 47, 92 - 98.
- 45 Rogers PJ, 2001. A healthy body, a healthy mind: long-term impact of diet on mood and cognitive function. *Proc Nutr Soc*, 60, 135-143.
- 46 Ross BM, Seguin J, Sieswerda LE, 2007. Omega-3 fatty acids as treatments for mental illness: which disorder and which fatty acid? *Lipids Health Dis*, 6, 21.
- 47 Salem N, Jr., Litman B, Kim HY, Gawrisch K, 2001. Mechanisms of action of docosahexaenoic acid in the nervous system. *Lipids*, 36, 945-959.
- 48 Sanjurjo P, Ruiz-Sanz JI, Jimeno P, Aldamiz-Echevarria L, Aquino L, Matorras R, Esteban J, Banque M, 2004. Supplementation with docosahexaenoic acid in the last trimester of pregnancy: maternal-fetal biochemical findings. *J Perinat Med*, 32, 132-136.
- 49 Servan-Schreiber D, 2004. La révolution des oméga-3: comment nourrir le cerveau émotionnel? *Nutranews, Sciences, Nutrition, Prévention et Santé*, Juin, 2-6.
- 50 Silvers KM and Scott KM, 2002. Fish consumption and self-reported physical and mental health status. *Public Health Nutr*, 5, 427-431.
- 51 Stoll AL, Severus WE, Freeman MP, Rueter S, Zboyan HA, Diamond E, Cress KK, Marangell LB, 1999. Omega 3 fatty acids in bipolar disorder: a preliminary double-blind, placebo-controlled trial. *Arch Gen Psychiatry*, 56, 407-412.
- 52 Takeuchi T, Iwanaga M, Harada E, 2003. Possible regulatory mechanism of DHA-induced anti-stress reaction in rats. *Brain Res*, 964, 136-143.
- 53 Tanskanen A, Hibbeln JR, Tuomilehto J, Uutela A, Haukkala A, Viinamaki H, Lehtonen J, Vartiainen E, 2001. Fish consumption and depressive symptoms in the general population in Finland. *Psychiatr Serv*, 52, 529-531.
- 54 Tiemeier H, van Tuijl HR, Hofman A, Kiliaan AJ, Breteler MM, 2003. Plasma fatty acid composition and depression are associated in the elderly: the Rotterdam Study. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 78, 40-46.
- 55 Timonen M, Horrobin D, Jokelainen J, Laitinen J, Herva A, Rasanen P, 2004. Fish consumption and depression: the Northern Finland 1966 birth cohort study. *J Affect Disord*, 82, 447-452.
- 56 Tolmunen T, Ruusunen A, Voutilainen S, Hintikka J, 2006. Ravinto ja mielialahäiriöt. *Duodecim*, 122, 791-798.
- 57 Volker D and Ng J, 2006. Depression: Does nutrition have an adjunctive treatment role? *Nutrition & Dietetics*, 63, 213-226.
- 58 Yehuda S, Rabinovitz S, Mostofsky DI, 1998. Essential fatty acids and sleep: mini-review and hypothesis. *Med Hypotheses*, 50, 139-145.
- 59 Yehuda S, Rabinovitz S, Mostofsky DI, 2005. Mixture of essential fatty acids lowers test anxiety. *Nutr Neurosci*, 8, 265-267.
- 60 Young C and Martin A, 2003. Omega-3 fatty acids in mood disorders: an overview. *Rev Bras Psiquiatr*, 25, 184-187.

- 61 Zimmer L, Delion-Vancassel S, Durand G, Guilloteau D, Bodard S, Besnard JC, Chalon S, 2000. Modification of dopamine neurotransmission in the nucleus accumbens of rats deficient in n-3 polyunsaturated fatty acids. *J Lipid Res*, 41, 32-40.

ID 537: “EPA and DHA Omega-3 fatty acids” and “Joint health”

- 1 NHPD (Health Products and Food Branch of Health Canada, the Natural Health Products Directorate), 2006. Fish Oil Monograph.
- 2 AHRQ (Agency for Health Care Research and Quality), 2004. Effects of Omega-3 Fatty Acids on Lipids and Glycaemic Control in Type II Diabetes and the Metabolic Syndrome and on Inflammatory Bowel Disease, Rheumatoid Arthritis, Renal Disease, Systemic Lupus Erythematosus, and Osteoporosis. Evidence Report/Tech Assessment No. 89.
- 3 Calder PC, 2006. n-3 polyunsaturated fatty acids, inflammation, and inflammatory diseases. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 83, 1505S-1519S.
- 4 Cole GM, Lim GP, Yang F, Teter B, Begum A, Ma Q, Harris-White ME, Frautschy SA, 2005. Prevention of Alzheimer's disease: omega-3 fatty acid and phenolic anti-oxidant interventions. *Neurobiology of aging*, 26, 133-136.
- 5 Connor WE, 2000. Importance of n-3 fatty acids in health and disease. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 71, 171S-175S.
- 6 De Deckere EA, Korver O, Verschuren PM, Katan MB, 1998. Health aspects of fish and n-3 polyunsaturated fatty acids from plant and marine origin. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 52, 749-753.
- 7 Engler MM and Engler MB, 2006. Omega-3 fatty acids: role in cardiovascular health and disease. *J Cardiovasc Nurs*, 21, 17-26.
- 8 Fortin PR, Lew RA, Liang MH, Wright EA, Beckett LA, Chalmers TC, Sperling RI, 1995. Validation of a meta-analysis: the effects of fish oil in rheumatoid arthritis. *J Clin Epidemiol*, 48, 1379-1390.
- 9 La Guardia M, Giammanco S, Di Majo D, Tabacchi G, Tripoli E, Giammanco M, 2005. Omega 3 fatty acids: biological activity and effects on human health. *Panminerva Med*, 47, 245-257.
- 10 Lim WS, Gammack JK, Van Niekerk J, Dangour AD, 2006. Omega 3 fatty acid for the prevention of dementia. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev*, CD005379.
- 11 Mason P, 2001. Dietary Supplements. Pharmaceutical Press, London.
- 12 Morris MC, Evans DA, Bienias JL, Tangney CC, Bennett DA, Wilson RS, Aggarwal N, Schneider J, 2003. Consumption of fish and n-3 fatty acids and risk of incident Alzheimer disease. *Arch Neurol*, 60, 940-946.
- 13 Stamp LK, James MJ, Cleland LG, 2005. Diet and rheumatoid arthritis: a review of the literature. *Semin Arthritis Rheum*, 35, 77-94.
- 14 Wongcharoen W and Chattipakorn N, 2005. Antiarrhythmic effects of n-3 polyunsaturated fatty acids. *Asia Pac J Clin Nutr*, 14, 307-312.

ID 538: “Omega-3 fatty acids (incl. DHA)” and “For cardiovascular system, metabolism (cholesterin, triglycerides)”

- 1 Akabas SR and Deckelbaum RJ, 2006. Summary of a workshop on n-3 fatty acids: current status of recommendations and future directions. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 83, 1536S-1538S.
- 2 Birch EE, Garfield S, Hoffman DR, Uauy R, Birch DG, 2000. A randomized controlled trial of early dietary supply of long-chain polyunsaturated fatty acids and mental development in term infants. *Dev Med Child Neurol*, 42, 174-181.
- 3 Bourre JM, 2006. Effects of nutrients (in food) on the structure and function of the nervous system: update on dietary requirements for brain. Part 2 : macronutrients. *J Nutr Health Aging*, 10, 386-399.

- 4 Cheatham CL, Colombo J, Carlson SE, 2006. N-3 fatty acids and cognitive and visual acuity development: methodologic and conceptual considerations. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 83, 1458S-1466S.
- 5 D-A-CH (Deutsche Gesellschaft für Ernährung - Österreichische Gesellschaft für Ernährung - Schweizerische Gesellschaft für Ernährungsforschung - Schweizerische Vereinigung für Ernährung), 2000. Referenzwerte für die Nährstoffzufuhr. Umschau Braus Verlag, Frankfurt am Main.
- 6 DGE (Deutsche Gesellschaft für Ernährung), 2006. Evidenzbasierte Leitlinie: Fettkonsum und Prävention ausgewählter ernährungsmitbedingter Krankheiten.
- 7 EFSA (European Food Safety Authority), 2005. Opinion of the Scientific Panel on Dietetic Products, Nutrition and Allergies on a request from the Commission related to nutrition claims concerning omega-3 fatty acids, monounsaturated fat, polyunsaturated fat and unsaturated fat (Request N°EFSA-Q-2004-107). *The EFSA Journal*, 253, 1-29.
- 8 GISSI-Prevenzione Investigators, 1999. Dietary supplementation with n-3 polyunsaturated fatty acids and vitamin E after myocardial infarction: results of the GISSI-Prevenzione trial. *Gruppo Italiano per lo Studio della Sopravvivenza nell'Infarto miocardico. Lancet*, 354, 447-455.
- 9 Hahn A, Ströhle A, Schmitt B, Watkinson B, 2002. Wirkstoffe funktioneller Lebensmittel in der Prävention der Arteriosklerose: Physiologische Grundlagen der Wirkungen von Omega-3 Fettsäuren. *Ernährunsumschau*, 49, 172-179.
- 10 He K, Song Y, Daviglius ML, Liu K, Van Horn L, Dyer AR, Greenland P, 2004. Accumulated evidence on fish consumption and coronary heart disease mortality: a meta-analysis of cohort studies. *Circulation*, 109, 2705-2711.
- 11 Helland IB, Smith L, Saarem K, Saugstad OD, Drevon CA, 2003. Maternal supplementation with very-long-chain n-3 fatty acids during pregnancy and lactation augments children's IQ at 4 years of age. *Pediatrics*, 111, e39-44.
- 12 Hendler S and Rorvik D, 2001. Docosahexaenoic Acid (DHA). In: *PDR for Nutritional Supplements*. Medical Economics Company, Montvale, 136-138.
- 13 Hooper L, Thompson RL, Harrison RA, Summerbell CD, Moore H, Worthington HV, Durrington PN, Ness AR, Capps NE, Davey Smith G, Riemersma RA, Ebrahim SB, 2004. Omega 3 fatty acids for prevention and treatment of cardiovascular disease. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev*, CD003177.
- 14 ISSFAL (International Society for the Study of Fatty Acids and Lipids), 2004. Recommendations for Intake of Polyunsaturated Fatty Acids in Healthy Adults.
- 15 Johnson EJ and Schaefer EJ, 2006. Potential role of dietary n-3 fatty acids in the prevention of dementia and macular degeneration. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 83, 1494S-1498S.
- 16 Kris-Etherton PM, Harris WS, Appel LJ, 2002. Fish consumption, fish oil, omega-3 fatty acids, and cardiovascular disease. *Circulation*, 106, 2747-2757.
- 17 Kris-Etherton PM, Harris WS, Appel LJ, 2003. Omega-3 fatty acids and cardiovascular disease: new recommendations from the American Heart Association. *Arterioscler Thromb Vasc Biol*, 23, 151-152.
- 18 McNamara RK and Carlson SE, 2006. Role of omega-3 fatty acids in brain development and function: potential implications for the pathogenesis and prevention of psychopathology. *Prostaglandins Leukot Essent Fatty Acids*, 75, 329-349.
- 19 Montgomery C, Speake BK, Cameron A, Sattar N, Weaver LT, 2003. Maternal docosahexaenoic acid supplementation and fetal accretion. *Br J Nutr*, 90, 135-145.
- 20 Sanjurjo P, Ruiz-Sanz JI, Jimeno P, Aldamiz-Echevarria L, Aquino L, Matorras R, Esteban J, Banque M, 2004. Supplementation with docosahexaenoic acid in the last trimester of pregnancy: maternal-fetal biochemical findings. *J Perinat Med*, 32, 132-136.
- 21 Schmidt EB, Lervang HH, Varming K, Madsen P, Dyerberg J, 1992. Long-term supplementation with n-3 fatty acids, I: Effect on blood lipids, haemostasis and blood pressure. *Scand J Clin Lab Invest*, 52, 221-228.

- 22 Simopoulos AP, Leaf A, Salem N, Jr., 1999. Workshop on the Essentiality of and Recommended Dietary Intakes for Omega-6 and Omega-3 Fatty Acids. *J Am Coll Nutr*, 18, 487-489.
- 23 Singer P, 2000. Was sind, wie wirken Omega-3 Fettsäuren? Umschau Zeitschriftenverlag, Frankfurt.

ID 539: “Omega-3 fatty acids (incl. DHA)” and “To fulfil increased omega-3 fatty acids need during pregnancy”

- 1 Birch EE, Garfield S, Hoffman DR, Uauy R, Birch DG, 2000. A randomized controlled trial of early dietary supply of long-chain polyunsaturated fatty acids and mental development in term infants. *Dev Med Child Neurol*, 42, 174-181.
- 2 Helland IB, Smith L, Saarem K, Saugstad OD, Drevon CA, 2003. Maternal supplementation with very-long-chain n-3 fatty acids during pregnancy and lactation augments children's IQ at 4 years of age. *Pediatrics*, 111, e39-44.
- 3 Hendler S and Rorvik D, 2001. Docosahexaenoic Acid (DHA). In: *PDR for Nutritional Supplements*. Medical Economics Company, Montvale, 136-138.
- 4 ISSFAL (International Society for the Study of Fatty Acids and Lipids), 2004. Recommendations for Intake of Polyunsaturated Fatty Acids in Healthy Adults.
- 5 Montgomery C, Speake BK, Cameron A, Sattar N, Weaver LT, 2003. Maternal docosahexaenoic acid supplementation and fetal accretion. *Br J Nutr*, 90, 135-145.
- 6 Sanjurjo P, Ruiz-Sanz JI, Jimeno P, Aldamiz-Echevarria L, Aquino L, Matorras R, Esteban J, Banque M, 2004. Supplementation with docosahexaenoic acid in the last trimester of pregnancy: maternal-fetal biochemical findings. *J Perinat Med*, 32, 132-136.
- 7 Simopoulos AP, Leaf A, Salem N, Jr., 1999. Workshop on the Essentiality of and Recommended Dietary Intakes for Omega-6 and Omega-3 Fatty Acids. *J Am Coll Nutr*, 18, 487-489.

ID 540: “Omega-3 fatty acids (incl. DHA)” and “Support of human neurodevelopment”

- 1 AFSSA (Agence Française de Sécurité Sanitaire des Aliments), 2001. Apports nutritionnels conseillés pour la population française. Editions Tec&Doc, Paris.
- 2 AHRQ (Agency for Health Care Research and Quality), 2005. Effects of Omega-3 Fatty Acids on Child and Maternal health. Evidence Report/Tech Assessment No. 118.
- 3 AHRQ (Agency for Health Care Research and Quality), 2005. Effects of Omega -3 Fatty Acids on Eye Health. Evidence Report/Tech Assessment No. 117.
- 4 AHRQ (Agency for Health Care Research and Quality), 2005. Effects of Omega-3 Fatty Acids on Cognitive Function with Aging, Dementia, and Neurological Diseases. Evidence Report/Tech Assessment No. 114.
- 5 Al MD, van Houwelingen AC, Kester AD, Hasaart TH, de Jong AE, Hornstra G, 1995. Maternal essential fatty acid patterns during normal pregnancy and their relationship to the neonatal essential fatty acid status. *Br J Nutr*, 74, 55-68.
- 6 Barden AE, Mori TA, Dunstan JA, Taylor AL, Thornton CA, Croft KD, Beilin LJ, Prescott SL, 2004. Fish oil supplementation in pregnancy lowers F2-isoprostanes in neonates at high risk of atopy. *Free Radic Res*, 38, 233-239.
- 7 Birch EE, Hoffman DR, Uauy R, Birch DG, Prestidge C, 1998. Visual acuity and the essentiality of docosahexaenoic acid and arachidonic acid in the diet of term infants. *Pediatr Res*, 44, 201-209.
- 8 Birch EE, Garfield S, Hoffman DR, Uauy R, Birch DG, 2000. A randomized controlled trial of early dietary supply of long-chain polyunsaturated fatty acids and mental development in term infants. *Dev Med Child Neurol*, 42, 174-181.

- 9 Birch EE, Hoffman DR, Castaneda YS, Fawcett SL, Birch DG, Uauy RD, 2002. A randomized controlled trial of long-chain polyunsaturated fatty acid supplementation of formula in term infants after weaning at 6 wk of age. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 75, 570-580.
- 10 Birch EE, Castaneda YS, Wheaton DH, Birch DG, Uauy RD, Hoffman DR, 2005. Visual maturation of term infants fed long-chain polyunsaturated fatty acid-supplemented or control formula for 12 mo. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 81, 871-879.
- 11 Birch EE, Garfield S, Castaneda Y, Hughbanks-Wheaton D, Uauy R, Hoffman D, 2007. Visual acuity and cognitive outcomes at 4 years of age in a double-blind, randomized trial of long-chain polyunsaturated fatty acid-supplemented infant formula. *Early Hum Dev*, 83, 279-284.
- 12 Boris J, Jensen B, Salvig JD, Secher NJ, Olsen SF, 2004. A randomized controlled trial of the effect of fish oil supplementation in late pregnancy and early lactation on the n-3 fatty acid content in human breast milk. *Lipids*, 39, 1191-1196.
- 13 Borod E, Atkinson R, Barclay WR, Carlson SE, 1999. Effects of third trimester consumption of eggs high in docosahexaenoic acid on docosahexaenoic acid status and pregnancy. *Lipids*, 34 Suppl, S231.
- 14 Brenna JT, 2005. Meeting Report: European consensus conference on recommendations for long chain polyunsaturate consumption for pregnant and lactating women (PERILIP). PERILIP European Union Supported Consensus Conference on Dietary Fat Intake During the Perinatal Period. *ISSFAL Newsletter*, 14, 4-6.
- 15 Canadian Food Inspection Agency, Guide to Food Advertising and Labelling. Chapter 8. Approved Biological Role Claims, <http://www.inspection.gc.ca/english/fssa/labeti/guide/ch8e.shtml#8.5>.
- 16 Cantox, 2007. DHA Supplementation Supports Brain and Eye Function: an Evaluation of the Evidence to Support Health Claims in the European Union.
- 17 Cantox, 2007. Maternal DHA Supplementation Supports DHA Requirements: An Evaluation of the Evidence to Support Health Claims in the European Union.
- 18 Cantox, 2007. DHA Supports a Healthy Pregnancy: an Evaluation of the Evidence to Support a Health Claim in the European Union.
- 19 Cantox, 2007. Maternal DHA Supplementation Supports Brain and Eye Development: an Evaluation of the Evidence to Support a Health Claim in the European Union.
- 20 Cherian G and Sim JS, 1996. Changes in the breast milk fatty acids and plasma lipids of nursing mothers following consumption of n-3 polyunsaturated fatty acid enriched eggs. *Nutrition*, 12, 8-12.
- 21 Cheruku SR, Montgomery-Downs HE, Farkas SL, Thoman EB, Lammi-Keefe CJ, 2002. Higher maternal plasma docosahexaenoic acid during pregnancy is associated with more mature neonatal sleep-state patterning. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 76, 608-613.
- 22 Conquer JA, Tierney MC, Zecevic J, Bettger WJ, Fisher RH, 2000. Fatty acid analysis of blood plasma of patients with Alzheimer's disease, other types of dementia, and cognitive impairment. *Lipids*, 35, 1305-1312.
- 23 Cunnane SC and Griffin BA, 2002. Nutrition and Metabolism of Lipids. In: *Introduction to Human Nutrition (The Nutrition Society Textbook)*. Gibney MJ, Vorster H, Kok F (eds.). Wiley-Blackwell, Chichester, 81-115.
- 24 Decsi T, Campoy C, Koletzko B, 2005. Effect of N-3 polyunsaturated fatty acid supplementation in pregnancy: the Nuheal trial. In: *Early Nutrition and Its Later Consequences. New Opportunities: Perinatal Programming of Adult Health - EC Supported Research*. Danone Institute. Koletzko B, Dodds P, Akerblom H, Ashwell M (eds.). Springer, New York, 109-113.
- 25 Denburg JA, Hatfield HM, Cyr MM, Hayes L, Holt PG, Sehmi R, Dunstan JA, Prescott SL, 2005. Fish oil supplementation in pregnancy modifies neonatal progenitors at birth in infants at risk of atopy. *Pediatr Res*, 57, 276-281.
- 26 Dijck-Brouwer DA, Hadders-Algra M, Bouwstra H, Decsi T, Boehm G, Martini IA, Boersma ER, Muskiet FA, 2005. Lower fetal status of docosahexaenoic acid, arachidonic acid and essential fatty acids is

- associated with less favorable neonatal neurological condition. *Prostaglandins Leukot Essent Fatty Acids*, 72, 21-28.
- 27 Dunstan JA, Mori TA, Barden A, Beilin LJ, Taylor AL, Holt PG, Prescott SL, 2003. Maternal fish oil supplementation in pregnancy reduces interleukin-13 levels in cord blood of infants at high risk of atopy. *Clin Exp Allergy*, 33, 442-448.
- 28 Dunstan JA, Mori TA, Barden A, Beilin LJ, Taylor AL, Holt PG, Prescott SL, 2003. Fish oil supplementation in pregnancy modifies neonatal allergen-specific immune responses and clinical outcomes in infants at high risk of atopy: a randomized, controlled trial. *J Allergy Clin Immunol*, 112, 1178-1184.
- 29 Dunstan JA, Mori TA, Barden A, Beilin LJ, Holt PG, Calder PC, Taylor AL, Prescott SL, 2004. Effects of n-3 polyunsaturated fatty acid supplementation in pregnancy on maternal and fetal erythrocyte fatty acid composition. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 58, 429-437.
- 30 Dunstan JA, Roper J, Mitoulas L, Hartmann PE, Simmer K, Prescott SL, 2004. The effect of supplementation with fish oil during pregnancy on breast milk immunoglobulin A, soluble CD14, cytokine levels and fatty acid composition. *Clin Exp Allergy*, 34, 1237-1242.
- 31 Faldella G, Govoni M, Alessandrini R, Marchiani E, Salvioli GP, Biagi PL, Spano C, 1996. Visual evoked potentials and dietary long chain polyunsaturated fatty acids in preterm infants. *Arch Dis Child Fetal Neonatal Ed*, 75, F108-112.
- 32 Fontani G, Corradeschi F, Felici A, Alfatti F, Migliorini S, Lodi L, 2005. Cognitive and physiological effects of Omega-3 polyunsaturated fatty acid supplementation in healthy subjects. *Eur J Clin Invest*, 35, 691-699.
- 33 Gibson RA, Neumann MA, Makrides M, 1997. Effect of increasing breast milk docosahexaenoic acid on plasma and erythrocyte phospholipid fatty acids and neural indices of exclusively breast fed infants. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 51, 578-584.
- 34 Grandjean P, Bjerve KS, Weihe P, Steuerwald U, 2001. Birthweight in a fishing community: significance of essential fatty acids and marine food contaminants. *Int J Epidemiol*, 30, 1272-1278.
- 35 Hart SL, Boylan LM, Carroll SR, Musick YA, Kuratko C, Border BG, Lampe RM, 2006. Brief report: newborn behavior differs with decosahexaenoic acid levels in breast milk. *J Pediatr Psychol*, 31, 221-226.
- 36 Hawkes JS, Bryan DL, Makrides M, Neumann MA, Gibson RA, 2002. A randomized trial of supplementation with docosahexaenoic acid-rich tuna oil and its effects on the human milk cytokines interleukin 1 beta, interleukin 6, and tumor necrosis factor alpha. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 75, 754-760.
- 37 Helland IB, Saugstad OD, Smith L, Saarem K, Solvoll K, Ganes T, Drevon CA, 2001. Similar effects on infants of n-3 and n-6 fatty acids supplementation to pregnant and lactating women. *Pediatrics*, 108, E82.
- 38 Helland IB, Smith L, Saarem K, Saugstad OD, Drevon CA, 2003. Maternal supplementation with very-long-chain n-3 fatty acids during pregnancy and lactation augments children's IQ at 4 years of age. *Pediatrics*, 111, e39-44.
- 39 Helland IB, Saugstad OD, Saarem K, Van Houwelingen AC, Nylander G, Drevon CA, 2006. Supplementation of n-3 fatty acids during pregnancy and lactation reduces maternal plasma lipid levels and provides DHA to the infants. *J Matern Fetal Neonatal Med*, 19, 397-406.
- 40 Henderson RA, Jensen RG, Lammi-Keefe CJ, Ferris AM, Dardick KR, 1992. Effect of fish oil on the fatty acid composition of human milk and maternal and infant erythrocytes. *Lipids*, 27, 863-869.
- 41 Hendler S and Rorvik D, 2001. Docosahexaenoic Acid (DHA). In: *PDR for Nutritional Supplements*. Medical Economics Company, Montvale, 136-138.
- 42 Heude B, Ducimetiere P, Berr C, 2003. Cognitive decline and fatty acid composition of erythrocyte membranes--The EVA Study. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 77, 803-808.
- 43 Hoffman DR and Uauy R, 1992. Essentiality of dietary omega 3 fatty acids for premature infants: plasma and red blood cell fatty acid composition. *Lipids*, 27, 886-895.

- 44 Hoffman DR, Birch EE, Birch DG, Uauy RD, 1993. Effects of supplementation with omega 3 long-chain polyunsaturated fatty acids on retinal and cortical development in premature infants. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 57, 807S-812S.
- 45 Hoffman DR, Birch EE, Birch DG, Uauy R, 1999. Fatty acid profile of buccal cheek cell phospholipids as an index for dietary intake of docosahexaenoic acid in preterm infants. *Lipids*, 34, 337-342.
- 46 Hoffman DR, Birch EE, Birch DG, Uauy R, Castaneda YS, Lapus MG, Wheaton DH, 2000. Impact of early dietary intake and blood lipid composition of long-chain polyunsaturated fatty acids on later visual development. *J Pediatr Gastroenterol Nutr*, 31, 540-553.
- 47 Hoffman DR, Birch EE, Castaneda YS, Fawcett SL, Wheaton DH, Birch DG, Uauy R, 2003. Visual function in breast-fed term infants weaned to formula with or without long-chain polyunsaturates at 4 to 6 months: a randomized clinical trial. *J Pediatr*, 142, 669-677.
- 48 Hoffman DR, Theuer RC, Castaneda YS, Wheaton DH, Bosworth RG, O'Connor AR, Morale SE, Wiedemann LE, Birch EE, 2004. Maturation of visual acuity is accelerated in breast-fed term infants fed baby food containing DHA-enriched egg yolk. *J Nutr*, 134, 2307-2313.
- 49 Innis SM, Gilley J, Werker J, 2001. Are human milk long-chain polyunsaturated fatty acids related to visual and neural development in breast-fed term infants? *J Pediatr*, 139, 532-538.
- 50 IoM (Institute of Medicine), 2005. Dietary reference intakes for energy, carbohydrate, fiber, fat, fatty acids, cholesterol, protein, and amino acids. National Academies Press, Washington DC.
- 51 ISSFAL (International Society for the Study of Fatty Acids and Lipids), 1999. Workshop on the Essentiality of and Dietary Reference Intakes (DRIs) for Omega-6 and Omega-3 Fatty Acids. Bathesda.
- 52 ISSFAL (International Society for the Study of Fatty Acids and Lipids), 2004. Recommendations for Intake of Polyunsaturated Fatty Acids in Healthy Adults.
- 53 Jensen CL, Maude M, Anderson RE, Heird WC, 2000. Effect of docosahexaenoic acid supplementation of lactating women on the fatty acid composition of breast milk lipids and maternal and infant plasma phospholipids. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 71, 292S-299S.
- 54 Jensen CL, Voigt RG, Prager TC, Zou YL, Fraley JK, Rozelle JC, Turcich MR, Llorente AM, Anderson RE, Heird WC, 2005. Effects of maternal docosahexaenoic acid intake on visual function and neurodevelopment in breastfed term infants. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 82, 125-132.
- 55 Jorgensen MH, Hernell O, Hughes E, Michaelsen KF, 2001. Is there a relation between docosahexaenoic acid concentration in mothers' milk and visual development in term infants? *J Pediatr Gastroenterol Nutr*, 32, 293-296.
- 56 Knudsen VK, Hansen HS, Osterdal ML, Mikkelsen TB, Mu H, Olsen SF, 2006. Fish oil in various doses or flax oil in pregnancy and timing of spontaneous delivery: a randomised controlled trial. *BJOG*, 113, 536-543.
- 57 Larque E, Krauss-Etschmann S, Campoy C, Hartl D, Linde J, Klingler M, Demmelmair H, Cano A, Gil A, Bondy B, Koletzko B, 2006. Docosahexaenoic acid supply in pregnancy affects placental expression of fatty acid transport proteins. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 84, 853-861.
- 58 Lauritzen L, Jorgensen MH, Hansen HS, Michaelsen KF, 2002. Fluctuations in human milk long-chain PUFA levels in relation to dietary fish intake. *Lipids*, 37, 237-244.
- 59 Lauritzen L, Jorgensen MH, Mikkelsen TB, Skovgaard M, Straarup EM, Olsen SF, Hoy CE, Michaelsen KF, 2004. Maternal fish oil supplementation in lactation: effect on visual acuity and n-3 fatty acid content of infant erythrocytes. *Lipids*, 39, 195-206.
- 60 Lucas M, Dewailly E, Muckle G, Ayotte P, Bruneau S, Gingras S, Rhainds M, Holub BJ, 2004. Gestational age and birth weight in relation to n-3 fatty acids among Inuit (Canada). *Lipids*, 39, 617-626.
- 61 Makrides M, Neumann M, Simmer K, Pater J, Gibson R, 1995. Are long-chain polyunsaturated fatty acids essential nutrients in infancy? *Lancet*, 345, 1463-1468.

- 62 Makrides M, Neumann MA, Gibson RA, 1996. Effect of maternal docosahexaenoic acid (DHA) supplementation on breast milk composition. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 50, 352-357.
- 63 Malcolm CA, Hamilton R, McCulloch DL, Montgomery C, Weaver LT, 2003. Scotopic electroretinogram in term infants born of mothers supplemented with docosahexaenoic acid during pregnancy. *Invest Ophthalmol Vis Sci*, 44, 3685-3691.
- 64 Malcolm CA, McCulloch DL, Montgomery C, Shepherd A, Weaver LT, 2003. Maternal docosahexaenoic acid supplementation during pregnancy and visual evoked potential development in term infants: a double blind, prospective, randomised trial. *Arch Dis Child Fetal Neonatal Ed*, 88, F383-390.
- 65 Montgomery C, Speake BK, Cameron A, Sattar N, Weaver LT, 2003. Maternal docosahexaenoic acid supplementation and fetal accretion. *Br J Nutr*, 90, 135-145.
- 66 NHMRC (National Health and Medical Research Council), 2006. Nutrient Reference Values for Australia and New Zealand. Including Recommended Dietary Intakes. NHMRC, Canberra.
- 67 O'Connor DL, Hall R, Adamkin D, Auestad N, Castillo M, Connor WE, Connor SL, Fitzgerald K, Groh-Wargo S, Hartmann EE, Jacobs J, Janowsky J, Lucas A, Margeson D, Mena P, Neuringer M, Nesin M, Singer L, Stephenson T, Szabo J, Zemon V, 2001. Growth and development in preterm infants fed long-chain polyunsaturated fatty acids: a prospective, randomized controlled trial. *Pediatrics*, 108, 359-371.
- 68 Olsen SF, Hansen HS, Jensen B, Sorensen TI, 1989. Pregnancy duration and the ratio of long-chain n-3 fatty acids to arachidonic acid in erythrocytes from Faroese women. *J Intern Med Suppl*, 731, 185-189.
- 69 Olsen SF, Hansen HS, Sommer S, Jensen B, Sorensen TI, Secher NJ, Zachariassen P, 1991. Gestational age in relation to marine n-3 fatty acids in maternal erythrocytes: a study of women in the Faroe Islands and Denmark. *Am J Obstet Gynecol*, 164, 1203-1209.
- 70 Olsen SF, Sorensen JD, Secher NJ, Hedegaard M, Henriksen TB, Hansen HS, Grant A, 1992. Randomised controlled trial of effect of fish-oil supplementation on pregnancy duration. *Lancet*, 339, 1003-1007.
- 71 Otto SJ, van Houwelingen AC, Hornstra G, 2000. The effect of supplementation with docosahexaenoic and arachidonic acid derived from single cell oils on plasma and erythrocyte fatty acids of pregnant women in the second trimester. *Prostaglandins Leukot Essent Fatty Acids*, 63, 323-328.
- 72 SACN (Scientific Advisory Committee on Nutrition), 2004. Advice on Fish Consumption. Benefits and Risks.
- 73 Sanjurjo P, Ruiz-Sanz JI, Jimeno P, Aldamiz-Echevarria L, Aquino L, Matorras R, Esteban J, Banque M, 2004. Supplementation with docosahexaenoic acid in the last trimester of pregnancy: maternal-fetal biochemical findings. *J Perinat Med*, 32, 132-136.
- 74 Simopoulos AP, Leaf A, Salem N, Jr., 1999. Workshop on the Essentiality of and Recommended Dietary Intakes for Omega-6 and Omega-3 Fatty Acids. *J Am Coll Nutr*, 18, 487-489.
- 75 Smit EN, Koopmann M, Boersma ER, Muskiet FA, 2000. Effect of supplementation of arachidonic acid (AA) or a combination of AA plus docosahexaenoic acid on breastmilk fatty acid composition. *Prostaglandins Leukot Essent Fatty Acids*, 62, 335-340.
- 76 Smuts CM, Borod E, Peeples JM, Carlson SE, 2003a. High-DHA eggs: feasibility as a means to enhance circulating DHA in mother and infant. *Lipids*, 38, 407-414.
- 77 Smuts CM, Huang M, Mundy D, Plasse T, Major S, Carlson SE, 2003b. A randomized trial of docosahexaenoic acid supplementation during the third trimester of pregnancy. *Obstet Gynecol*, 101, 469-479.
- 78 Szajewska H, Horvath A, Koletzko B, 2006. Effect of n-3 long-chain polyunsaturated fatty acid supplementation of women with low-risk pregnancies on pregnancy outcomes and growth measures at birth: a meta-analysis of randomized controlled trials. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 83, 1337-1344.
- 79 van Houwelingen AC, Sorensen JD, Hornstra G, Simonis MM, Boris J, Olsen SF, Secher NJ, 1995. Essential fatty acid status in neonates after fish-oil supplementation during late pregnancy. *Br J Nutr*, 74, 723-731.

- 80 Wang YP, Kay HH, Killam AP, 1991. Decreased levels of polyunsaturated fatty acids in preeclampsia. *Am J Obstet Gynecol*, 164, 812-818.
- 81 Werkman SH and Carlson SE, 1996. A randomized trial of visual attention of preterm infants fed docosahexaenoic acid until nine months. *Lipids*, 31, 91-97.
- 82 Whalley LJ, Fox HC, Wahle KW, Starr JM, Deary IJ, 2004. Cognitive aging, childhood intelligence, and the use of food supplements: possible involvement of n-3 fatty acids. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 80, 1650-1657.
- 83 WHO/FAO (World Health Organization and Food and Agriculture Organization), 1994. Fats and oils in human nutrition. Report of a joint expert consultation. 57.
- 84 Willatts P, Forsyth JS, DiModugno MK, Varma S, Colvin M, 1998. Effect of long-chain polyunsaturated fatty acids in infant formula on problem solving at 10 months of age. *Lancet*, 352, 688-691.
- 85 Willatts P, Forsyth JS, DiModugno MK, Varma S, Colvin M, 1998. Influence of long-chain polyunsaturated fatty acids on infant cognitive function. *Lipids*, 33, 973-980.
- 86 Williams MA, Zingheim RW, King IB, Zebelman AM, 1995. Omega-3 fatty acids in maternal erythrocytes and risk of preeclampsia. *Epidemiology*, 6, 232-237.

ID 542: “Long Chain n-3 poly unsaturated fatty acids” and ”Brain development in the foetus”

- 1 BNF (British Nutrition Foundation), 1999. Briefing paper. N-3 fatty acids and health.
- 2 COMA (Committee on Medical Aspects of Food Policy), 1991. Dietary Reference Values for Food Energy and Nutrients for the United Kingdom. HMSO, London.
- 3 Garrow JS, James WPT, Ralph A, 2000. Human Nutrition and Dietetics. Churchill Livingstone, London, Edinburgh.

ID 543: “Caffeine and carbohydrate” and “Endurance performance and increases carbohydrate availability”

- 1 Acheson KJ, Zahorska-Markiewicz B, Pittet P, Anantharaman K, Jequier E, 1980. Caffeine and coffee: their influence on metabolic rate and substrate utilization in normal weight and obese individuals. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 33, 989-997.
- 2 Anderson ME, Bruce CR, Fraser SF, Stepto NK, Klein R, Hopkins WG, Hawley JA, 2000. Improved 2000-meter rowing performance in competitive oarswomen after caffeine ingestion. *Int J Sport Nutr Exerc Metab*, 10, 464-475.
- 3 Astrup A, Toubro S, Cannon S, Hein P, Breum L, Madsen J, 1990. Caffeine: a double-blind, placebo-controlled study of its thermogenic, metabolic, and cardiovascular effects in healthy volunteers. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 51, 759-767.
- 4 Berglund B and Hemmingsson P, 1982. Effects of caffeine ingestion on exercise performance at low and high altitudes in cross-country skiers. *Int J Sports Med*, 3, 234-236.
- 5 Bruce CR, Anderson ME, Fraser SF, Stepto NK, Klein R, Hopkins WG, Hawley JA, 2000. Enhancement of 2000-m rowing performance after caffeine ingestion. *Med Sci Sports Exerc*, 32, 1958-1963.
- 6 Cadarette B, Levine L, Berube C, Posner B, Evans W, 1983. Effects of varied dosages of caffeine on endurance exercise to fatigue. In: *Biochemistry of Exercise*. Knuttgen HG, Vogel J, Poortmans J (eds.). Human Kinetics Publishers, Champaign, 871-876.
- 7 Committee on Military Nutrition Research and Food and Nutrition Board, 2001. Caffeine for the Sustainment of Mental Task Performance: Formulations for Military Operations. National Academies Press, Washington, DC.

- 8 Costill DL, Dalsky GP, Fink WJ, 1978. Effects of caffeine ingestion on metabolism and exercise performance. *Med Sci Sports*, 10, 155-158.
- 9 Cox GR, Desbrow B, Montgomery PG, Anderson ME, Bruce CR, Macrides TA, Martin DT, Moquin A, Roberts A, Hawley JA, Burke LM, 2002. Effect of different protocols of caffeine intake on metabolism and endurance performance. *J Appl Physiol*, 93, 990-999.
- 10 Dulloo AG, Geissler CA, Horton T, Collins A, Miller DS, 1989. Normal caffeine consumption: influence on thermogenesis and daily energy expenditure in lean and postobese human volunteers. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 49, 44-50.
- 11 Durlach PJ, 1998. The effects of a low dose of caffeine on cognitive performance. *Psychopharmacology (Berl)*, 140, 116-119.
- 12 Ferrauti A, Weber K, Struder HK, 1997. Metabolic and ergogenic effects of carbohydrate and caffeine beverages in tennis. *J Sports Med Phys Fitness*, 37, 258-266.
- 13 Griffiths RR, Evans SM, Heishman SJ, Preston KL, Sannerud CA, Wolf B, Woodson PP, 1990. Low-dose caffeine discrimination in humans. *J Pharmacol Exp Ther*, 252, 970-978.
- 14 Hogervorst E, Riedel WJ, Kovacs E, Brouns F, Jolles J, 1999. Caffeine improves cognitive performance after strenuous physical exercise. *Int J Sports Med*, 20, 354-361.
- 15 Hollands MA, Arch JR, Cawthorne MA, 1981. A simple apparatus for comparative measurements of energy expenditure in human subjects: the thermic effect of caffeine. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 34, 2291-2294.
- 16 James JE, 1998. Acute and chronic effects of caffeine on performance, mood, headache, and sleep. *Neuropsychobiology*, 38, 32-41.
- 17 Jarvis MJ, 1993. Does caffeine intake enhance absolute levels of cognitive performance? *Psychopharmacology (Berl)*, 110, 45-52.
- 18 Kovacs EM, Stegen J, Brouns F, 1998. Effect of caffeinated drinks on substrate metabolism, caffeine excretion, and performance. *J Appl Physiol*, 85, 709-715.
- 19 Lane JD and Phillips-Bute BG, 1998. Caffeine deprivation affects vigilance performance and mood. *Physiol Behav*, 65, 171-175.
- 20 Leathwood PD and Pollet P, 1982. Diet-induced mood changes in normal populations. *J Psychiatr Res*, 17, 147-154.
- 21 Nehlig A, 2000. Caffeine effects on the brain and behaviour: a metabolic approach. In: Caffeinated beverages: health benefits, physiological effects, and chemistry. Parliament TH, Ho C-T, Schieberle P (eds.). Am Chem Society, Washington, D.C., 46-53.
- 22 Pasma WJ, van Baak MA, Jeukendrup AE, de Haan A, 1995. The effect of different dosages of caffeine on endurance performance time. *Int J Sports Med*, 16, 225-230.
- 23 Penetar D, McCann U, Thorne D, Kamimori G, Galinski C, Sing H, Thomas M, Belenky G, 1993. Caffeine reversal of sleep deprivation effects on alertness and mood. *Psychopharmacology (Berl)*, 112, 359-365.
- 24 Rogers PJ and DERNONCOURT C, 1998. Regular caffeine consumption: a balance of adverse and beneficial effects for mood and psychomotor performance. *Pharmacol Biochem Behav*, 59, 1039-1045.
- 25 Rosenthal L, Roehrs T, Zwyghuizen-Doorenbos A, Plath D, Roth T, 1991. Alerting effects of caffeine after normal and restricted sleep. *Neuropsychopharmacology*, 4, 103-108.
- 26 Ryu S, Choi SK, Joung SS, Suh H, Cha YS, Lee S, Lim K, 2001. Caffeine as a lipolytic food component increases endurance performance in rats and athletes. *J Nutr Sci Vitaminol (Tokyo)*, 47, 139-146.
- 27 Savoca MR, Evans CD, Wilson ME, Harshfield GA, Ludwig DA, 2004. The association of caffeinated beverages with blood pressure in adolescents. *Arch Pediatr Adolesc Med*, 158, 473-477.
- 28 Smit HJ and Rogers PJ, 2000. Effects of low doses of caffeine on cognitive performance, mood and thirst in low and higher caffeine consumers. *Psychopharmacology (Berl)*, 152, 167-173.

- 29 Smith AP, Rusted JM, Eaton-Williams P, Savory M, Leathwood P, 1990. Effects of caffeine given before and after lunch on sustained attention. *Neuropsychobiology*, 23, 160-163.
- 30 Smith AP, Brockman P, Flynn R, Maben A, Thomas M, 1993. Investigation of the effects of coffee on alertness and performance during the day and night. *Neuropsychobiology*, 27, 217-223.
- 31 Van Dongen HP, Price NJ, Mullington JM, Szuba MP, Kapoor SC, Dinges DF, 2001. Caffeine eliminates psychomotor vigilance deficits from sleep inertia. *Sleep*, 24, 813-819.
- 32 Van Nieuwenhoven MA, Brummer RM, Brouns F, 2000. Gastrointestinal function during exercise: comparison of water, sports drink, and sports drink with caffeine. *J Appl Physiol*, 89, 1079-1085.
- 33 Warburton DM, 1995. Effects of caffeine on cognition and mood without caffeine abstinence. *Psychopharmacology (Berl)*, 119, 66-70.
- 34 Yeo SE, Jentjens RL, Wallis GA, Jeukendrup AE, 2005. Caffeine increases exogenous carbohydrate oxidation during exercise. *J Appl Physiol*, 99, 844-850.

ID 544: “Creatine and carbohydrate” and “Increased muscle creatine storage”

- 1 Casey A and Greenhaff PL, 2000. Does dietary creatine supplementation play a role in skeletal muscle metabolism and performance? *Am J Clin Nutr*, 72, 607S-617S.
- 2 Green AL, Hultman E, Macdonald IA, Sewell DA, Greenhaff PL, 1996. Carbohydrate ingestion augments skeletal muscle creatine accumulation during creatine supplementation in humans. *Am J Physiol*, 271, E821-826.
- 3 Green AL, Simpson EJ, Littlewood JJ, Macdonald IA, Greenhaff PL, 1996. Carbohydrate ingestion augments creatine retention during creatine feeding in humans. *Acta Physiol Scand*, 158, 195-202.
- 4 Greenwood M, Kreider R, Earnest C, Rasmussen C, Almada A, 2003. Differences in creatine retention among three nutritional formulations of oral creatine supplements. *J Ex Physiol*, 6, 37-43.
- 5 Nelson AG, Arnall DA, Kokkonen J, Day R, Evans J, 2001. Muscle glycogen supercompensation is enhanced by prior creatine supplementation. *Med Sci Sports Exerc*, 33, 1096-1100.
- 6 Preen D, Dawson B, Goodman C, Beilby J, Ching S, 2003. Creatine supplementation: a comparison of loading and maintenance protocols on creatine uptake by human skeletal muscle. *Int J Sport Nutr Exerc Metab*, 13, 97-111.
- 7 Robinson TM, Sewell DA, Hultman E, Greenhaff PL, 1999. Role of submaximal exercise in promoting creatine and glycogen accumulation in human skeletal muscle. *J Appl Physiol*, 87, 598-604.
- 8 Snow RJ and Murphy RM, 2003. Factors influencing creatine loading into human skeletal muscle. *Exerc Sport Sci Rev*, 31, 154-158.
- 9 Steenge GR, Lambourne J, Casey A, Macdonald IA, Greenhaff PL, 1998. Stimulatory effect of insulin on creatine accumulation in human skeletal muscle. *Am J Physiol*, 275, E974-979.
- 10 Steenge GR, Simpson EJ, Greenhaff PL, 2000. Protein- and carbohydrate-induced augmentation of whole body creatine retention in humans. *J Appl Physiol*, 89, 1165-1171.
- 11 Stout J, Eckerson J, Noonan D, Moore G, Cullen D, 1999. Effects of 8 weeks of creatine supplementation on exercise performance and fat-free weight in football players during training. *Nutrition Research*, 19, 217-225.
- 12 Tarnopolsky MA, Parise G, Yardley NJ, Ballantyne CS, Olatinji S, Phillips SM, 2001. Creatine-dextrose and protein-dextrose induce similar strength gains during training. *Med Sci Sports Exerc*, 33, 2044-2052.
- 13 Terjung RL, Clarkson P, Eichner ER, Greenhaff PL, Hespel PJ, Israel RG, Kraemer WJ, Meyer RA, Spriet LL, Tarnopolsky MA, Wagenmakers AJ, Williams MH, 2000. American College of Sports Medicine roundtable. The physiological and health effects of oral creatine supplementation. *Med Sci Sports Exerc*, 32, 706-717.

- 14 Volek JS and Rawson ES, 2004. Scientific basis and practical aspects of creatine supplementation for athletes. *Nutrition*, 20, 609-614.
- 15 Williams MH and Branch JD, 1998. Creatine supplementation and exercise performance: an update. *J Am Coll Nutr*, 17, 216-234.

ID 545: “Creatine plus Carbohydrate (dextrose, sugar)” and “Enhancing Storage & Uptake”

- 1 Casey A and Greenhaff PL, 2000. Does dietary creatine supplementation play a role in skeletal muscle metabolism and performance? *Am J Clin Nutr*, 72, 607S-617S.
- 2 Green AL, Hultman E, Macdonald IA, Sewell DA, Greenhaff PL, 1996a. Carbohydrate ingestion augments skeletal muscle creatine accumulation during creatine supplementation in humans. *Am J Physiol*, 271, E821-826.
- 3 Green AL, Simpson EJ, Littlewood JJ, Macdonald IA, Greenhaff PL, 1996b. Carbohydrate ingestion augments creatine retention during creatine feeding in humans. *Acta Physiol Scand*, 158, 195-202.
- 4 Nelson AG, Arnall DA, Kokkonen J, Day R, Evans J, 2001. Muscle glycogen supercompensation is enhanced by prior creatine supplementation. *Med Sci Sports Exerc*, 33, 1096-1100.
- 5 Preen D, Dawson B, Goodman C, Beilby J, Ching S, 2003. Creatine supplementation: a comparison of loading and maintenance protocols on creatine uptake by human skeletal muscle. *Int J Sport Nutr Exerc Metab*, 13, 97-111.
- 6 Robinson TM, Sewell DA, Hultman E, Greenhaff PL, 1999. Role of submaximal exercise in promoting creatine and glycogen accumulation in human skeletal muscle. *J Appl Physiol*, 87, 598-604.
- 7 Snow RJ and Murphy RM, 2003. Factors influencing creatine loading into human skeletal muscle. *Exerc Sport Sci Rev*, 31, 154-158.
- 8 Steenge GR, Lambourne J, Casey A, Macdonald IA, Greenhaff PL, 1998. Stimulatory effect of insulin on creatine accumulation in human skeletal muscle. *Am J Physiol*, 275, E974-979.
- 9 Steenge GR, Simpson EJ, Greenhaff PL, 2000. Protein- and carbohydrate-induced augmentation of whole body creatine retention in humans. *J Appl Physiol*, 89, 1165-1171.
- 10 Stout J, Eckerson J, Noonan D, Moore G, Cullen D, 1999. Effects of 8 weeks of creatine supplementation on exercise performance and fat-free weight in football players during training. *Nutrition Research*, 19, 217-225.
- 11 Tarnopolsky MA, Parise G, Yardley NJ, Ballantyne CS, Olatinji S, Phillips SM, 2001. Creatine-dextrose and protein-dextrose induce similar strength gains during training. *Med Sci Sports Exerc*, 33, 2044-2052.
- 12 Terjung RL, Clarkson P, Eichner ER, Greenhaff PL, Hespel PJ, Israel RG, Kraemer WJ, Meyer RA, Spriet LL, Tarnopolsky MA, Wagenmakers AJ, Williams MH, 2000. American College of Sports Medicine roundtable. The physiological and health effects of oral creatine supplementation. *Med Sci Sports Exerc*, 32, 706-717.
- 13 Volek JS and Rawson ES, 2004. Scientific basis and practical aspects of creatine supplementation for athletes. *Nutrition*, 20, 609-614.
- 14 Williams MH and Branch JD, 1998. Creatine supplementation and exercise performance: an update. *J Am Coll Nutr*, 17, 216-234.

ID 546: “Echium oil” and “Regulation of metabolic function”

- 1 Arterburn LM, Hall EB, Oken H, 2006. Distribution, interconversion, and dose response of n-3 fatty acids in humans. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 83, 1467S-1476S.

- 2 Cleland LG, Gibson RA, Pedler J, James MJ, 2005. Paradoxical effect of n-3-containing vegetable oils on long-chain n-3 fatty acids in rat heart. *Lipids*, 40, 995-998.
- 3 Das UN, 2006. Essential fatty acids: biochemistry, physiology and pathology. *Biotechnol J*, 1, 420-439.
- 4 Fan YY and Chapkin RS, 1998. Importance of dietary gamma-linolenic acid in human health and nutrition. *J Nutr*, 128, 1411-1414.
- 5 Harris WS, DiRienzo MA, Sands SA, George C, Jones PG, Eapen AK, 2007. Stearidonic acid increases the red blood cell and heart eicosapentaenoic acid content in dogs. *Lipids*, 42, 325-333.
- 6 Horia E and Watkins BA, 2005. Comparison of stearidonic acid and alpha-linolenic acid on PGE2 production and COX-2 protein levels in MDA-MB-231 breast cancer cell cultures. *J Nutr Biochem*, 16, 184-192.
- 7 James MJ, Ursin VM, Cleland LG, 2003. Metabolism of stearidonic acid in human subjects: comparison with the metabolism of other n-3 fatty acids. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 77, 1140-1145.
- 8 Kapoor R and Huang YS, 2006. Gamma linolenic acid: an antiinflammatory omega-6 fatty acid. *Curr Pharm Biotechnol*, 7, 531-534.
- 9 Kelavkar UP, Hutzley J, Dhir R, Kim P, Allen KG, McHugh K, 2006. Prostate tumor growth and recurrence can be modulated by the omega-6:omega-3 ratio in diet: athymic mouse xenograft model simulating radical prostatectomy. *Neoplasia*, 8, 112-124.
- 10 Mesa Garcia MD, Aguilera Garcia CM, Gil Hernandez A, 2006. Importance of lipids in the nutritional treatment of inflammatory diseases. *Nutr Hosp*, 21 Suppl 2, 28-41, 30-43.
- 11 Miles EA, Banerjee T, Calder PC, 2004. The influence of different combinations of gamma-linolenic, stearidonic and eicosapentaenoic acids on the fatty acid composition of blood lipids and mononuclear cells in human volunteers. *Prostaglandins Leukot Essent Fatty Acids*, 70, 529-538.
- 12 Miles EA, Banerjee T, Dooper MM, M'Rabet L, Graus YM, Calder PC, 2004. The influence of different combinations of gamma-linolenic acid, stearidonic acid and EPA on immune function in healthy young male subjects. *Br J Nutr*, 91, 893-903.
- 13 No authors listed, 2004. Gamma-linolenic acid (GLA). Monograph. *Altern Med Rev*, 9, 70-78.
- 14 Phipps JE, Enderson BL, Jones L, Whelan J, Karlstad MD, 2004. Enteral nutrition with stearidonic acid increases incorporation of antiinflammatory N-3 fatty acids in liver phospholipids in the rat. *Journal of Surgical Research*, 121, 330-331.
- 15 Ruxton CH, Calder PC, Reed SC, Simpson MJ, 2005. The impact of long-chain n-3 polyunsaturated fatty acids on human health. *Nutr Res Rev*, 18, 113-129.
- 16 Surette ME, Edens M, Chilton FH, Tramosch KM, 2004. Dietary echium oil increases plasma and neutrophil long-chain (n-3) fatty acids and lowers serum triacylglycerols in hypertriglyceridemic humans. *J Nutr*, 134, 1406-1411.
- 17 Vasquez A, 2005. Reducing pain and inflammation naturally. Part II: New insights into fatty acid supplementation and its effects on eicosanoid production and genetic expression. *J Counc Nutr Am Chiropr Ass*, 28, 5-16.

ID 547: “Echium oil” and “Molecule precursors regulating cell functions (prostaglandins, leucotrienes)”

- 1 Aragona P, Bucolo C, Spinella R, Giuffrida S, Ferreri G, 2005. Systemic omega-6 essential fatty acid treatment and pge1 tear content in Sjogren's syndrome patients. *Invest Ophthalmol Vis Sci*, 46, 4474-4479.
- 2 Arterburn LM, Hall EB, Oken H, 2006. Distribution, interconversion, and dose response of n-3 fatty acids in humans. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 83, 1467S-1476S.
- 3 Barabino S, Rolando M, Camicione P, Ravera G, Zanardi S, Giuffrida S, Calabria G, 2003. Systemic linoleic and gamma-linolenic acid therapy in dry eye syndrome with an inflammatory component. *Cornea*, 22, 97-101.

- 4 Barham JB, Edens MB, Fonteh AN, Johnson MM, Easter L, Chilton FH, 2000. Addition of eicosapentaenoic acid to gamma-linolenic acid-supplemented diets prevents serum arachidonic acid accumulation in humans. *J Nutr*, 130, 1925-1931.
- 5 Chilton L, Surette ME, Swan DD, Fonteh AN, Johnson MM, Chilton FH, 1996. Metabolism of gammalinolenic acid in human neutrophils. *J Immunol*, 156, 2941-2947.
- 6 Das UN, 2006. Essential fatty acids: biochemistry, physiology and pathology. *Biotechnol J*, 1, 420-439.
- 7 Fan YY and Chapkin RS, 1998. Importance of dietary gamma-linolenic acid in human health and nutrition. *J Nutr*, 128, 1411-1414.
- 8 Guichardant M, Traitler H, Spielmann D, Sprecher H, Finot PA, 1993. Stearidonic acid, an inhibitor of the 5-lipoxygenase pathway. A comparison with timnodonic and dihomogammalinolenic acid. *Lipids*, 28, 321-324.
- 9 Guivernau M, Meza N, Barja P, Roman O, 1994. Clinical and experimental study on the long-term effect of dietary gamma-linolenic acid on plasma lipids, platelet aggregation, thromboxane formation, and prostacyclin production. *Prostaglandins Leukot Essent Fatty Acids*, 51, 311-316.
- 10 Horia E and Watkins BA, 2005. Comparison of stearidonic acid and alpha-linolenic acid on PGE2 production and COX-2 protein levels in MDA-MB-231 breast cancer cell cultures. *J Nutr Biochem*, 16, 184-192.
- 11 Kapoor R and Huang YS, 2006. Gamma linolenic acid: an antiinflammatory omega-6 fatty acid. *Curr Pharm Biotechnol*, 7, 531-534.
- 12 Kelavkar UP, Hutzley J, Dhir R, Kim P, Allen KG, McHugh K, 2006. Prostate tumor growth and recurrence can be modulated by the omega-6:omega-3 ratio in diet: athymic mouse xenograft model simulating radical prostatectomy. *Neoplasia*, 8, 112-124.
- 13 Kockmann V, Spielmann D, Traitler H, Lagarde M, 1989. Inhibitory effect of stearidonic acid (18:4 n-3) on platelet aggregation and arachidonate oxygenation. *Lipids*, 24, 1004-1007.
- 14 Mesa Garcia MD, Aguilera Garcia CM, Gil Hernandez A, 2006. Importance of lipids in the nutritional treatment of inflammatory diseases. *Nutr Hosp*, 21 Suppl 2, 28-41, 30-43.
- 15 Miles EA, Banerjee T, Dooper MM, M'Rabet L, Graus YM, Calder PC, 2004. The influence of different combinations of gamma-linolenic acid, stearidonic acid and EPA on immune function in healthy young male subjects. *Br J Nutr*, 91, 893-903.
- 16 No authors listed, 2004. Gamma-linolenic acid (GLA). Monograph. *Altern Med Rev*, 9, 70-78.
- 17 Petrik MB, McEntee MF, Johnson BT, Obukowicz MG, Whelan J, 2000. Highly unsaturated (n-3) fatty acids, but not alpha-linolenic, conjugated linoleic or gamma-linolenic acids, reduce tumorigenesis in *Apc(Min/+)* mice. *J Nutr*, 130, 2434-2443.
- 18 Ruxton CH, Calder PC, Reed SC, Simpson MJ, 2005. The impact of long-chain n-3 polyunsaturated fatty acids on human health. *Nutr Res Rev*, 18, 113-129.
- 19 Vasquez A, 2005. Reducing pain and inflammation naturally. Part II: New insights into fatty acid supplementation and its effects on eicosanoid production and genetic expression. *J Counc Nutr Am Chiropr Ass*, 28, 5-16.

ID 548: “Echium oil” and “Lowering of blood triglycerides”

- 1 Surette ME, Edens M, Chilton FH, Tramposch KM, 2004. Dietary echium oil increases plasma and neutrophil long-chain (n-3) fatty acids and lowers serum triacylglycerols in hypertriglyceridemic humans. *J Nutr*, 134, 1406-1411.

ID 549: “Plant Sterols” and “Heart Health”

- 1 Food and Drug Administration. Department of Health and Human Services. 21 CFR Part 101- Food Labeling: Health Claims; Plant Sterol/Stanol Esters and Coronary Heart Disease; Interim Final Rule. 2000. Federal Register, 65, 146-149.
- 2 Acuff RV, Cai DJ, Dong ZP, Bell D, 2007. The lipid lowering effect of plant sterol ester capsules in hypercholesterolemic subjects. *Lipids Health Dis*, 6, 11.
- 3 Devaraj S, Jialal I, Vega-Lopez S, 2004. Plant sterol-fortified orange juice effectively lowers cholesterol levels in mildly hypercholesterolemic healthy individuals. *Arterioscler Thromb Vasc Biol*, 24, e25-28.
- 4 FDA (Food and Drug Administration), 2003. FDA Letter Regarding Enforcement Discretion With Respect to Expanded Use of an Interim Health Claim Rule About Plant Sterol/Stanol Esters and Reduced Risk of Coronary Heart Disease.
- 5 Hansel B, Nicolle C, Lalanne F, Tondu F, Lassel T, Donazzolo Y, Ferrieres J, Krempf M, Schlienger JL, Verges B, Chapman MJ, Bruckert E, 2007. Effect of low-fat, fermented milk enriched with plant sterols on serum lipid profile and oxidative stress in moderate hypercholesterolemia. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 86, 790-796.
- 6 Hendriks HF, Weststrate JA, van Vliet T, Meijer GW, 1999. Spreads enriched with three different levels of vegetable oil sterols and the degree of cholesterol lowering in normocholesterolaemic and mildly hypercholesterolaemic subjects. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 53, 319-327.
- 7 Katan MB, Grundy SM, Jones P, Law M, Miettinen T, Paoletti R, 2003. Efficacy and safety of plant stanols and sterols in the management of blood cholesterol levels. *Mayo Clin Proc*, 78, 965-978.
- 8 Miettinen TA and Vanhanen H, 1994. Dietary sitostanol related to absorption, synthesis and serum level of cholesterol in different apolipoprotein E phenotypes. *Atherosclerosis*, 105, 217-226.
- 9 Patch CS, Tapsell LC, Williams PG, Gordon M, 2006. Plant sterols as dietary adjuvants in the reduction of cardiovascular risk: theory and evidence. *Vasc Health Risk Manag*, 2, 157-162.
- 10 Pouteau EB, Monnard IE, Piguet-Welsch C, Groux MJ, Sagalowicz L, Berger A, 2003. Non-esterified plant sterols solubilized in low fat milks inhibit cholesterol absorption--a stable isotope double-blind crossover study. *Eur J Nutr*, 42, 154-164.
- 11 Sierksma A, Weststrate JA, Meijer GW, 1999. Spreads enriched with plant sterols, either esterified 4,4-dimethylsterols or free 4-desmethylsterols, and plasma total- and LDL-cholesterol concentrations. *Br J Nutr*, 82, 273-282.
- 12 Tikkanen MJ, Hogstrom P, Tuomilehto J, Keinanen-Kiukaanniemi S, Sundvall J, Karppanen H, 2001. Effect of a diet based on low-fat foods enriched with nonesterified plant sterols and mineral nutrients on serum cholesterol. *Am J Cardiol*, 88, 1157-1162.
- 13 Vanhanen HT, Kajander J, Lehtovirta H, Miettinen TA, 1994. Serum levels, absorption efficiency, faecal elimination and synthesis of cholesterol during increasing doses of dietary sitostanol esters in hypercholesterolaemic subjects. *Clin Sci (Lond)*, 87, 61-67.
- 14 Vanstone CA, Raeini-Sarjaz M, Parsons WE, Jones PJ, 2002. Unesterified plant sterols and stanols lower LDL-cholesterol concentrations equivalently in hypercholesterolemic persons. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 76, 1272-1278.
- 15 Volpe R, Niittynen L, Korpela R, Sirtori C, Bucci A, Fraone N, Pazzucconi F, 2001. Effects of yoghurt enriched with plant sterols on serum lipids in patients with moderate hypercholesterolaemia. *Br J Nutr*, 86, 233-239.

ID 550: “Plant sterols” and “Cholesterol levels”

- 1 Department of Health and Human Services. Food and Drug Administration. 21 CFR Part 101 Food Labeling: Health Claims; Plant Sterol/Stanol Esters and Coronary Heart Disease; Interim Final Rule. 2000. Federal Register, 65, 54686-54739.

- 2 Expert Panel on Detection Evaluation and Treatment of High Blood Cholesterol in Adults, 2001. Executive Summary of the Third Report of the National Cholesterol Education Program (NCEP) Expert Panel on Detection, Evaluation, and Treatment of High Blood Cholesterol in Adults (Adult Treatment Panel III). *JAMA*, 285, 2486-2497.
- 3 Acuff RV, Cai DJ, Dong ZP, Bell D, 2007. The lipid lowering effect of plant sterol ester capsules in hypercholesterolemic subjects. *Lipids Health Dis*, 6, 11.
- 4 Andersen OM, 2006. *Flavonoids: Chemistry, Biochemistry and Applications*. CRC Press, Boca Raton.
- 5 No authors listed, 2003. *The Review of Natural Products*. Wolters Kluwer Health, St. Louis.
- 6 Belsey EM, 2000. To determine the effect of increasing doses of tall oil derived phytosterols (Phytrol TM) on the plasma lipid levels of hypercholesterolemic patients. Novartis Consumer Health Study Number CLF, 9904.
- 7 Berger A, Jones PJH, Abumweis SS, 2004. Plant sterols: factors affecting their efficacy and safety as functional food ingredients. *Lipids in Health and Disease*, 3.
- 8 Blumenthal M, 1998. *The Complete German Commission E Monographs: Therapeutic Guide to Herbal Medicines*. American Botanical Council, Austin.
- 9 Bourque C, St-Onge MP, Papamandjaris AA, Cohn JS, Jones PJ, 2003. Consumption of an oil composed of medium chain triacylglycerols, phytosterols, and N-3 fatty acids improves cardiovascular risk profile in overweight women. *Metabolism*, 52, 771-777.
- 10 Castro Cabezas M, De Vries JH, Van Oostrom AJ, Iestra J, Van Staveren WA, 2006. Effects of a stanol-enriched diet on plasma cholesterol and triglycerides in patients treated with statins. *J Am Diet Assoc*, 106, 1564-1569.
- 11 Chan YM, Demonty I, Pelled D, Jones PJ, 2007. Olive oil containing olive oil fatty acid esters of plant sterols and dietary diacylglycerol reduces low-density lipoprotein cholesterol and decreases the tendency for peroxidation in hypercholesterolaemic subjects. *Br J Nutr*, 98, 563-570.
- 12 Colgan HA, Floyd S, Noone EJ, Gibney MJ, Roche HM, 2004. Increased intake of fruit and vegetables and a low-fat diet, with and without low-fat plant sterol-enriched spread consumption: effects on plasma lipoprotein and carotenoid metabolism. *J Hum Nutr Diet*, 17, 561-569; 571-564.
- 13 De Graaf J, De Sauvage Nolting PR, Van Dam M, Belsey EM, Kastelein JJ, Haydn Pritchard P, Stalenhoef AF, 2002. Consumption of tall oil-derived phytosterols in a chocolate matrix significantly decreases plasma total and low-density lipoprotein-cholesterol levels. *Br J Nutr*, 88, 479-488.
- 14 De Jong A, Plat J, Mensink RP, 2003. Metabolic effects of plant sterols and stanols (Review). *J Nutr Biochem*, 14, 362-369.
- 15 Del Pozo-Insfran D, Brenes CH, Talcott ST, 2004. Phytochemical composition and pigment stability of Açai (*Euterpe oleracea* Mart.). *Journal of Agricultural and Food Chemistry*, 52, 1539-1545.
- 16 Del Pozo-Insfran D, Percival SS, Talcott ST, 2006. Açai (*Euterpe oleracea* Mart.) polyphenolics in their glycoside and aglycone forms induce apoptosis of HL-60 leukemia cells. *Journal of Agricultural and Food Chemistry*, 54, 1222-1229.
- 17 Devaraj S, Jialal I, Vega-Lopez S, 2004. Plant sterol-fortified orange juice effectively lowers cholesterol levels in mildly hypercholesterolemic healthy individuals. *Arterioscler Thromb Vasc Biol*, 24, e25-28.
- 18 Devaraj S and Jialal I, 2006. The role of dietary supplementation with plant sterols and stanols in the prevention of cardiovascular disease. *Nutr Rev*, 64, 348-354.
- 19 Earnest CP, Mikus CR, Lemieux I, Arsenault BJ, Church TS, 2007. Examination of encapsulated phytosterol ester supplementation on lipid indices associated with cardiovascular disease. *Nutrition*, 23, 625-633.
- 20 Ellegard LH, Andersson SW, Normen AL, Andersson HA, 2007. Dietary plant sterols and cholesterol metabolism. *Nutr Rev*, 65, 39-45.

- 21 FDA (Food and Drug Administration), 1999. Guidance for Industry: Significant Scientific Agreement in the Review of Health Claims for Conventional Foods and Dietary Supplements.
- 22 Gruenwald J, Brendler T, Jaenicke C, 2004. PDR for herbal medicines. Thomson Reuters, Montvale.
- 23 Hocking GM, 1997. A Dictionary of Natural Products: Terms in the Field of Pharmacognosy Relating to Natural Medicinal and Pharmaceutical Materials and the Plants, Animals and Minerals from Which They Are Derived. Plexus Publishing, Medford.
- 24 Homma Y, Ikeda I, Ishikawa T, Tateno M, Sugano M, Nakamura H, 2003. Decrease in plasma low-density lipoprotein cholesterol, apolipoprotein B, cholesteryl ester transfer protein, and oxidized low-density lipoprotein by plant stanol ester-containing spread: a randomized, placebo-controlled trial. *Nutrition*, 19, 369-374.
- 25 Hovenkamp E, Loubakos A, Duchateau GS, Tareilus EW, Trautwein EA, 2007. Preferential efflux of phytosterols over cholesterol from macrophages. *Lipids*, 42, 1125-1132.
- 26 IAS (International Atherosclerosis Society), 2003. Harmonised Clinical Guidelines on Prevention of Atherosclerotic Vascular Disease.
- 27 Jellin JM, Gregory P, Batz F, 2000. Natural Medicines Comprehensive Database. Pharmacist's Letter, Stockton.
- 28 JHCI (Joint Health Claims Initiative), 2005. Approval of product specific claim in relation to plant sterols and blood cholesterol "Consuming 1.6g of plant sterols per day, as part of a healthy diet and lifestyle, is proven to help lower blood cholesterol".
- 29 Jones PJ, MacDougall DE, Ntanios F, Vanstone CA, 1997. Dietary phytosterols as cholesterol-lowering agents in humans. *Can J Physiol Pharmacol*, 75, 217-227.
- 30 Jones PJ, Howell T, MacDougall DE, Feng JY, Parsons W, 1998. Short-term administration of tall oil phytosterols improves plasma lipid profiles in subjects with different cholesterol levels. *Metabolism*, 47, 751-756.
- 31 Jones PJ, Ntanios FY, Raeini-Sarjaz M, Vanstone CA, 1999. Cholesterol-lowering efficacy of a sitostanol-containing phytosterol mixture with a prudent diet in hyperlipidemic men. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 69, 1144-1150.
- 32 Katan MB, Grundy SM, Jones P, Law M, Miettinen T, Paoletti R, 2003. Efficacy and safety of plant stanols and sterols in the management of blood cholesterol levels. *Mayo Clin Proc*, 78, 965-978.
- 33 Kerckhoffs DA, Brouns F, Hornstra G, Mensink RP, 2002. Effects on the human serum lipoprotein profile of beta-glucan, soy protein and isoflavones, plant sterols and stanols, garlic and tocotrienols. *J Nutr*, 132, 2494-2505.
- 34 Kong JM, Chia LS, Goh NK, Chia TF, Brouillard R, 2003. Analysis and biological activities of anthocyanins. *Phytochemistry*, 64, 923-933.
- 35 Lau VW, Journoud M, Jones PJ, 2005. Plant sterols are efficacious in lowering plasma LDL and non-HDL cholesterol in hypercholesterolemic type 2 diabetic and nondiabetic persons. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 81, 1351-1358.
- 36 Law M, 2000. Plant sterol and stanol margarines and health. *BMJ*, 320, 861-864.
- 37 Leung AY and Foster S, 1996. *Encyclopedia of Common Natural Ingredients: Used in Food, Drugs, and Cosmetics*. John Wiley & Sons, New York.
- 38 Lichtenstein AH, Appel LJ, Brands M, Carnethon M, Daniels S, Franch HA, Franklin B, Kris-Etherton P, Harris WS, Howard B, Karanja N, Lefevre M, Rudel L, Sacks F, Van Horn L, Winston M, Wylie-Rosett J, 2006. Diet and lifestyle recommendations revision 2006: a scientific statement from the American Heart Association Nutrition Committee. *Circulation*, 114, 82-96.
- 39 Lichtenthäler R, Rodrigues RB, Maia JGS, Papagiannopoulos M, Fabricius H, Marx F, 2005. Total oxidant scavenging capacities of *Euterpe oleracea* Mart. (Açai) fruits. *International journal of food sciences and nutrition*, 56, 53-64.

- 40 Ling WH and Jones PJ, 1995. Dietary phytosterols: a review of metabolism, benefits and side effects. *Life Sci*, 57, 195-206.
- 41 Lininger SW, Gaby A, Austin S, Brown DJ, Wright J, 1999. *The Natural Pharmacy: Complete Home Reference to Natural Medicine*. Three Rivers Press.
- 42 Matheus ME, Violante FA, Garden SJ, Pinto AC, Fernandes PD, 2007. Isatins inhibit cyclooxygenase-2 and inducible nitric oxide synthase in a mouse macrophage cell line. *European Journal of Pharmacology*, 556, 200-206.
- 43 Meijer GW, 1999. Blood cholesterol-lowering plant sterols: types, doses and forms.
- 44 Moreau RA, Whitaker BD, Hicks KB, 2002. Phytosterols, phytostanols, and their conjugates in foods: structural diversity, quantitative analysis, and health-promoting uses. *Prog Lipid Res*, 41, 457-500.
- 45 Moruosi KG, Oosthuizen W, Opperman AM, 2006. Phytosterols/stanols lower cholesterol concentrations in familial hypercholesterolemic subjects: a systematic review with meta-analysis. *J Am Coll Nutr*, 25, 41-48.
- 46 Normén L, Frohlich J, Trautwein E, 2003. Role of plant sterols in cholesterol lowering. In: *Phytosterols as Functional Food Components and Nutraceuticals*. Dutta PC (ed.) CRC Press, Boca Raton.
- 47 Ntanios F, 2001. Plant sterol-ester-enriched spreads as an example of a new functional food. *European Journal of Lipid Science and Technology*, 103, 102-106.
- 48 Ostlund RE, 2002. Phytosterols in human nutrition. *Annu Rev Nutr*, 22, 533-549.
- 49 Ostlund RE and Lin X, 2006. Regulation of cholesterol absorption by phytosterols. *Curr Atheroscler Rep*, 8, 487-491.
- 50 Ostlund RE, 2007. Phytosterols, cholesterol absorption and healthy diets. *Lipids*, 42, 41-45.
- 51 Piironen V, Lindsay DG, Miettinen TA, Toivo J, Lampi AM, 2000. Plant sterols: biosynthesis, biological function and their importance to human nutrition. *Journal of the Science of Food and Agriculture*, 80.
- 52 Polagruto JA, Wang-Polagruto JF, Braun MM, Lee L, Kwik-Urbe C, Keen CL, 2006. Cocoa flavanol-enriched snack bars containing phytosterols effectively lower total and low-density lipoprotein cholesterol levels. *J Am Diet Assoc*, 106, 1804-1813.
- 53 Poli A, Marangoni F, Paoletti R, Mannarino E, Lupattelli G, Notarbartolo A, Aureli P, Bernini F, Cicero A, Gaddi A, Catapano A, Cricelli C, Gattone M, Marrocco W, Porrini M, Stella R, Vanotti A, Volpe M, Volpe R, Cannella C, Pinto A, Del Toma E, La Vecchia C, Tavani A, Manzato E, Riccardi G, Sirtori C, Zamboni A, 2008. Non-pharmacological control of plasma cholesterol levels. *Nutr Metab Cardiovasc Dis*, 18, S1-16.
- 54 Pouteau EB, Monnard IE, Piguet-Welsch C, Groux MJ, Sagalowicz L, Berger A, 2003. Non-esterified plant sterols solubilized in low fat milks inhibit cholesterol absorption--a stable isotope double-blind crossover study. *Eur J Nutr*, 42, 154-164.
- 55 Robinson GM and Robinson R, 1931. A survey of anthocyanins. I. *Biochem J*, 25, 1687-1705.
- 56 Rodrigues RB, Lichtenthaler R, Zimmermann BF, Papagiannopoulos M, Fabricius H, Marx F, Maia J, Almeida O, 2006. Total Oxidant Scavenging Capacity of *Euterpe oleracea* Mart. (Acai) Seeds and Identification of Their Polyphenolic Compounds. *J. Agric. Food Chem*, 54, 4162-4167.
- 57 Scientific Committee on Food, 2003. Applications for Approval of a Variety of Plant Sterol-Enriched Foods. SCF/CS/NF/DOS/15 ADD.
- 58 Seppo L, Jauhiainen T, Nevala R, Poussa T, Korpela R, 2007. Plant stanol esters in low-fat milk products lower serum total and LDL cholesterol. *Eur J Nutr*, 46, 111-117.
- 59 SNF (Swedish Nutrition Foundation), Product specific claims.
- 60 Stalenhoef AFH, Kuipers F, Mensink RP, Verschuren WMM, 2007. Assessment Report. Voedingscentrum.

- 61 Stoner GD, Wang LS, Zikri N, Chen T, Hecht SS, Huang C, Sardo C, Lechner JF, 2007. Cancer prevention with freeze-dried berries and berry components. *Semin Cancer Biol*, 17, 403-410.
- 62 Takeshita M, Katsuragi Y, Kusahara M, Higashi K, Miyajima E, Mizuno K, Mori K, Obata T, Ohmori R, Ohsuzu F, Onodera Y, Sano J, Sawada S, Tabata S, Tokimitsu I, Tomonobu K, Yamashita T, Yasukawa T, Yonemura A, Nakamura H, 2008. Phytosterols dissolved in diacylglycerol oil reinforce the cholesterol-lowering effect of low-dose pravastatin treatment. *Nutr Metab Cardiovasc Dis*, 18, 483-491.
- 63 Taylor CL, 2003. FDA Letter Regarding Enforcement Discretion With Respect to Expanded Use of an Interim Health Claim Rule About Plant Sterol/Stanol Esters and Reduced Risk of Coronary Heart Disease.
- 64 Tikkanen MJ, Hogstrom P, Tuomilehto J, Keinanen-Kiukaanniemi S, Sundvall J, Karppanen H, 2001. Effect of a diet based on low-fat foods enriched with nonesterified plant sterols and mineral nutrients on serum cholesterol. *Am J Cardiol*, 88, 1157-1162.
- 65 Trautwein EA, Lin Y, Mel'nikov SM, Molhuizen HOF, Ntanios FY, 2003. Proposed mechanisms of cholesterol-lowering action of plant sterols. *Eur. J. Lipid Sci. Technol*, 105, 171-185.
- 66 Tyler JE, Robbers MK, Speedie VE, 1996 *Pharmacognosy and Pharmacobiotechnology*. Lippincott Williams & Wilkins, Baltimore, Philadelphia.
- 67 Van Horn L, McCoin M, Kris-Etherton PM, Burke F, Carson JA, Champagne CM, Karmally W, Sikand G, 2008. The evidence for dietary prevention and treatment of cardiovascular disease. *J Am Diet Assoc*, 108, 287-331.
- 68 Vanstone CA, Raeini-Sarjaz M, Parsons WE, Jones PJ, 2002. Unesterified plant sterols and stanols lower LDL-cholesterol concentrations equivalently in hypercholesterolemic persons. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 76, 1272-1278.
- 69 Volpe R, Niittynen L, Korpela R, Sirtori C, Bucci A, Fraone N, Pazzucconi F, 2001. Effects of yoghurt enriched with plant sterols on serum lipids in patients with moderate hypercholesterolaemia. *Br J Nutr*, 86, 233-239.
- 70 Wada L and Ou B, 2002. Antioxidant activity and phenolic content of Oregon caneberries. *J Agric Food Chem*, 50, 3495-3500.

ID 551: “Pine nut oil” and “Satiety”

- 1 No authors listed, 2008. Base dossier for claims substantiation of Pine (*Pinus koraiensis* and/or *P. sibirica*) nut oil. *Lipid Nutrition*.
- 2 No authors listed, 2008. Data Sheet: PinnoThin™ TG Triglycerides of Pine Nut Oil. *Lipid Nutrition*.
- 3 Beglinger C and Degen L, 2004. Fat in the intestine as a regulator of appetite--role of CCK. *Physiol Behav*, 83, 617-621.
- 4 Brown WJ, Williams L, Ford JH, Ball K, Dobson AJ, 2005. Identifying the energy gap: magnitude and determinants of 5-year weight gain in midage women. *Obes Res*, 13, 1431-1441.
- 5 Cecil JE, Francis J, Read NW, 1999. Comparison of the effects of a high-fat and high-carbohydrate soup delivered orally and intragastrically on gastric emptying, appetite, and eating behaviour. *Physiol Behav*, 67, 299-306.
- 6 De Graaf C, Blom WA, Smeets PA, Stafleu A, Hendriks HF, 2004. Biomarkers of satiation and satiety. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 79, 946-961.
- 7 Degen L, Matzinger D, Drewe J, Beglinger C, 2001. The effect of cholecystokinin in controlling appetite and food intake in humans. *Peptides*, 22, 1265-1269.
- 8 Einerhand AW, Pasman W, Rubingh C, van den Berg R, O'Shea M, Gambelli L, Hendriks H, 2006. Korean pine nut fatty acids affect appetite sensations, plasma CCK and GLP1 in overweight subjects. *The FASEB Journal*, 20, A829.

- 9 Flint A, Raben A, Astrup A, Holst JJ, 1998. Glucagon-like peptide 1 promotes satiety and suppresses energy intake in humans. *J Clin Invest*, 101, 515-520.
- 10 French SJ and Cecil JE, 2001. Oral, gastric and intestinal influences on human feeding. *Physiol Behav*, 74, 729-734.
- 11 Gallo MA, De La Plata J, Cepero M, Rojas J, Lopez-Huertas E, Fonolla J, Boza JJ, 2006. Weight-management effects of the combination of a weight-control drink and a physical exercise programme in overweight subjects. XXIX FIMS World Congress of Sports Medicine, Beijing, China.
- 12 Hughes GM, Boyland EJ, Williams NJ, Mennen L, Scott C, Kirkham TC, Harrold JA, Keizer HG, Halford JC, 2008. The effect of Korean pine nut oil (PinnoThin) on food intake, feeding behaviour and appetite: a double-blind placebo-controlled trial. *Lipids Health Dis*, 7, 6.
- 13 Lawton CL, Delargy HJ, Brockman J, Smith FC, Blundell JE, 2000. The degree of saturation of fatty acids influences post-ingestive satiety. *Br J Nutr*, 83, 473-482.
- 14 Matsumura S, Mizushige T, Yoneda T, Iwanaga T, Tsuzuki S, Inoue K, Fushiki T, 2007. GPR expression in the rat taste bud relating to fatty acid sensing. *Biomed Res*, 28, 49-55.
- 15 Matzinger D, Degen L, Drewe J, Meuli J, Duebendorfer R, Ruckstuhl N, D'Amato M, Rovati L, Beglinger C, 2000. The role of long chain fatty acids in regulating food intake and cholecystokinin release in humans. *Gut*, 46, 688-693.
- 16 Meier JJ, Gallwitz B, Schmidt WE, Nauck MA, 2002. Glucagon-like peptide 1 as a regulator of food intake and body weight: therapeutic perspectives. *Eur J Pharmacol*, 440, 269-279.
- 17 Pasma WJ, Heimerikx J, Rubingh CM, van den Berg R, O'Shea M, Gambelli L, Hendriks HF, Einerhand AW, Scott C, Keizer HG, Mennen LI, 2008. The effect of Korean pine nut oil on in vitro CCK release, on appetite sensations and on gut hormones in post-menopausal overweight women. *Lipids Health Dis*, 7, 10.
- 18 Raybould HE, Meyer JH, Tabrizi Y, Liddle RA, Tso P, 1998. Inhibition of gastric emptying in response to intestinal lipid is dependent on chylomicron formation. *Am J Physiol*, 274, R1834-1838.
- 19 Raybould HE, 1999. Nutrient tasting and signaling mechanisms in the gut. I. Sensing of lipid by the intestinal mucosa. *Am J Physiol*, 277, G751-755.
- 20 Scott C, Pasma W, Heimerikx J, Rubingh CM, van den Berg R, O'Shea M, Gambelli L, Hendriks H, Mennen L, Einerhand AW, 2007. Pnnothin suppress appetite in overweight women. *Appetite*, 49, 330.
- 21 Smeets AJ and Westerterp-Plantenga MS, 2006. Satiety and substrate mobilization after oral fat stimulation. *Br J Nutr*, 95, 795-801.
- 22 Strader AD and Woods SC, 2005. Gastrointestinal hormones and food intake. *Gastroenterology*, 128, 175-191.
- 23 Tso P and Liu M, 2004. Ingested fat and satiety. *Physiol Behav*, 81, 275-287.
- 24 Verdich C, Flint A, Gutzwiller JP, Naslund E, Beglinger C, Hellstrom PM, Long SJ, Morgan LM, Holst JJ, Astrup A, 2001. A meta-analysis of the effect of glucagon-like peptide-1 (7-36) amide on ad libitum energy intake in humans. *J Clin Endocrinol Metab*, 86, 4382-4389.
- 25 Wynne K, Stanley S, McGowan B, Bloom S, 2005. Appetite control. *J Endocrinol*, 184, 291-318.

ID 552: “Phosphatidylserine” and “Memory and cognitive functioning in the elderly”

- 1 Neurobiology of Essential Fatty Acids. Proceedings of a symposium. Palm Cove, Far North Queensland, Australia, July 10-12, 1991. 1992. *Adv Exp Med Biol*, 318, 1-444.
- 2 Allegro L, Favaretto V, Ziliotto G, 1987. Oral phosphatidylserine in elderly patients with cognitive deterioration, an open study. *Clin Trials J*, 24, 104-108.
- 3 Amaducci L, 1988. Phosphatidylserine in the treatment of Alzheimer's disease: results of a multicenter study. *Psychopharmacol Bull*, 24, 130-134.

- 4 Amaducci L, Crook TH, Lippi A, Bracco L, Baldereschi M, Latorraca S, Piersanti P, Tesco G, Sorbi S, 1991. Use of phosphatidylserine in Alzheimer's disease. *Ann NY Acad Sci*, 640, 245-249.
- 5 Ammassari-Teule M, Fagioli S, Maritati M, Populin R, Pavone F, 1990. Chronic administration of phosphatidylserine during ontogeny enhances subject-environment interactions and radial maze performance in C57BL/6 mice. *Physiol Behav*, 47, 755-760.
- 6 Aporti F, Rubini R, Zanotti S, Toffano G, 1985. EEG and behavioural patterns in aging rats: effect of brain phosphatidylserine. *Electroencephalogr Clin Neurophysiol*, 61, 156.
- 7 Austrian Federal Ministry of Social Safety and Generations, Bescheid des Österreichischen Bundesministerium für soziale Sicherheit und Generationen, GZ 333.902/3-IX/b/12a/01: Zulassung einer gesundheitsbezogenen Angabe.
- 8 Bässler KH, Golly I, Loew D, Pietrzik K, 2002. *Vitamin-Lexikon für Ärzte, Apotheker und Ernährungswissenschaftler*. Urban & Fischer, München.
- 9 Benton D, Donohoe RT, Sillance B, Nabb S, 2001. The influence of phosphatidylserine supplementation on mood and heart rate when faced with an acute stressor. *Nutr Neurosci*, 4, 169-178.
- 10 Bracco L, 1990. Clinical studies on the activity of phosphatidylserine (PS). *Aging brain and dementia. New Trends in Diagnosis and Therapy*, 591, 602.
- 11 Caffarra P and Santamaria V, 1987. The effects of phosphatidylserine in patients with mild cognitive decline: an open trial. *Clin Trials J*, 24, 109-114.
- 12 Cenacchi T, Bertoldin T, Farina C, Fiori MG, Crepaldi G, 1993. Cognitive decline in the elderly: a double-blind, placebo-controlled multicenter study on efficacy of phosphatidylserine administration. *Aging (Milano)*, 5, 123-133.
- 13 Cohen SA and Muller WE, 1992. Age-related alterations of NMDA-receptor properties in the mouse forebrain: partial restoration by chronic phosphatidylserine treatment. *Brain Res*, 584, 174-180.
- 14 Crook TH, Tinklenberg J, Yesavage J, Petrie W, Nunzi MG, Massari DC, 1991. Effects of phosphatidylserine in age-associated memory impairment. *Neurology*, 41, 644-649.
- 15 Crook T, Petrie W, Wells C, Massari DC, 1992. Effects of phosphatidylserine in Alzheimer's disease. *Psychopharmacol Bull*, 28, 61-66.
- 16 Crook TH, 1998. Treatment of age-related cognitive decline: effects of phosphatidylserine. In: *Anti-Aging Medical Therapeutics*. Klatz RM and Goldman R (eds.). Health Quest Publications, 20-29.
- 17 Delwaide PJ, Gyselynck-Mambourg AM, Hurler A, Ylief M, 1986. Double-blind randomized controlled study of phosphatidylserine in senile demented patients. *Acta Neurol Scand*, 73, 136-140.
- 18 Drago F, Toffano G, Danielli LCR, Continella G, Scapagnini U, 1983. Phosphatidylserine facilitates learning and memory process in aged rats. In: *Aging of the Brain*. Samuel D, Algeri S, Gershon S, Grimm VE, Toffano G (eds.). Raven Press, New York, 309-316.
- 19 Elmadfa I and Leitzmann C, 1998. *Ernährung des Menschen*. Eugen Ulmer Verlag, Stuttgart.
- 20 Engel RR, Satzger W, Gunther W, Kathmann N, Bove D, Gerke S, Munch U, Hippus H, 1992. Double-blind cross-over study of phosphatidylserine vs. placebo in patients with early dementia of the Alzheimer type. *Eur Neuropsychopharmacol*, 2, 149-155.
- 21 Fagioli S, Castellano C, Oliverio A, Pavone F, Populin R, Toffano G, 1989. Phosphatidylserine administration during postnatal development improves memory in adult mice. *Neurosci Lett*, 101, 229-233.
- 22 FDA (Food and Drug Administration), 2003. Phosphatidylserine and Cognitive Dysfunction and Dementia. Qualified Health Claim: Final Decision Letter.
- 23 Filburn C, 2000. Dietary supplementation with phospholipids and docohexaenoic acid for age-related cognitive impairment. *JAMA*, 3, 45-55.
- 24 Frankhänel S and Gaßmann B, 1998. Dietary Reference Intakes Report 2: Vitamine B1, B2, B12, Niacin, Folsäure, Pantothenensäure, Biotin, Cholin. *Ernährungs-Umschau*, 45, 298-299.

- 25 Funfgeld EW, Baggen M, Nedwidek P, Richstein B, Mistlberger G, 1989. Double-blind study with phosphatidylserine (PS) in parkinsonian patients with senile dementia of Alzheimer's type (SDAT). *Prog Clin Biol Res*, 317, 1235-1246.
- 26 Furushiro M, Suzuki S, Shishido Y, Sakai M, Yamatoya H, Kudo S, Hashimoto S, Yokokura T, 1997. Effects of oral administration of soybean lecithin transphosphatidylated phosphatidylserine on impaired learning of passive avoidance in mice. *Jpn J Pharmacol*, 75, 447-450.
- 27 Gelbmann CM and Muller WE, 1992. Chronic treatment with phosphatidylserine restores muscarinic cholinergic receptor deficits in the aged mouse brain. *Neurobiol Aging*, 13, 45-50.
- 28 Granata Q and Di Michele J, 1987. Phosphatidylserine in elderly patients. An open trial. *Clinical Trials Journal*, 24, 99-103.
- 29 Heiss WD, Kessler J, Mielke R, Szelies B, Herholz K, 1994. Long-term effects of phosphatidylserine, pyritinol, and cognitive training in Alzheimer's disease. A neuropsychological, EEG, and PET investigation. *Dementia*, 5, 88-98.
- 30 Hellhammer J, Fries E, Buss C, Engert V, Tuch A, Rutenberg D, Hellhammer D, 2004. Effects of soy lecithin phosphatidic acid and phosphatidylserine complex (PAS) on the endocrine and psychological responses to mental stress. *Stress*, 7, 119-126.
- 31 Hershkowitz D, 1989. Long-Term Treatment of Dementia Alzheimer Type with Phosphatidylserine: Effect on Receptors and Microviscosity of Lymphocyte and Trombocyte Membrane. In: *Phospholipids in the Nervous System: Biochemical and Molecular Pathology*. Larocca JN, Makman MH, Golly F, Ledeen RW, Bazan NG, Horrocks LA, Toffano G (eds.). Springer-Verlag, Berlin.
- 32 Jorissen BL, Brouns F, Van Boxtel MP, Ponds RW, Verhey FR, Jolles J, Riedel WJ, 2001. The influence of soy-derived phosphatidylserine on cognition in age-associated memory impairment. *Nutr Neurosci*, 4, 121-134.
- 33 Jorissen BL, Brouns F, Van Boxtel MP, Riedel WJ, 2002. Safety of soy-derived phosphatidylserine in elderly people. *Nutr Neurosci*, 5, 337-343.
- 34 Kidd PM, 1996. Phosphatidylserine (PS). A Remarkable Brain Cell Nutrient.
- 35 Kidd PM, 1997. Phosphatidylserine: The Remarkable Brain Cell Nutrient. *Nutritional News*, 11.
- 36 Kidd PM, 1999. A review of nutrients and botanicals in the integrative management of cognitive dysfunction. *Altern Med Rev*, 4, 144-161.
- 37 Klatz R and Goldman B, 1998. *Anti-aging Therapeutics*. Health Quest Publications, Marina del Rey.
- 38 Ladd SL, Sommer SA, LaBerge S, Toscano W, 1993. Effect of phosphatidylcholine on explicit memory. *Clin Neuropharmacol*, 16, 540-549.
- 39 Louis-Sylvestre J, 1999. Phosphatidylserine and memory problems in aged subjects. *Cahiers de Nutrition et de Dietetique*, 34, 349-357.
- 40 Maggioni M, Picotti GB, Bondiolotti GP, Panerai A, Cenacchi T, Nobile P, Brambilla F, 1990. Effects of phosphatidylserine therapy in geriatric patients with depressive disorders. *Acta Psychiatr Scand*, 81, 265-270.
- 41 McDaniel MA, Maier SF, Einstein GO, 2003. "Brain-specific" nutrients: a memory cure? *Nutrition*, 19, 957-975.
- 42 Monteleone P, Beinat L, Tanzillo C, Maj M, Kemali D, 1990. Effects of phosphatidylserine on the neuroendocrine response to physical stress in humans. *Neuroendocrinology*, 52, 243-248.
- 43 Monteleone P, Maj M, Beinat L, Natale M, Kemali D, 1992. Blunting by chronic phosphatidylserine administration of the stress-induced activation of the hypothalamo-pituitary-adrenal axis in healthy men. *Eur J Clin Pharmacol*, 42, 385-388.
- 44 Nunzi MG, Milan F, Guidolin D, Toffano G, 1987. Dendritic spine loss in hippocampus of aged rats. Effect of brain phosphatidylserine administration. *Neurobiol Aging*, 8, 501-510.

- 45 Nunzi MG, Guidolin D, Petrelli L, Polato P, Zanotti A, 1992. Behavioral and morpho-functional correlates of brain aging: a preclinical study with phosphatidylserine. *Adv Exp Med Biol*, 318, 393-398.
- 46 Palmieri G, Palmieri R, Inzoli MR, Lombardi G, Sottini C, Tavolato B, Giometto B, 1987. Double-blind controlled trial of phosphatidylserine in patients with senile mental deterioration. *Clin Trials J*, 24, 73-83.
- 47 Panijel M, 1986. Therapeutische Wirksamkeit von Lecithin bei Gedächtnis- und Konzentrationsstörungen. *Therapiewoche*, 36, 5029-5034.
- 48 Paten C, 1997. Advances in the treatment of Alzheimer's disease. *The Pharmaceutical Journal*, 697.
- 49 Puca FM, Savarese MA, Minervini MG, 1987. Exploratory trial of phosphatidylserine efficacy in mildly demented patients. *Clinical Trials Journal*, 24, 94-98.
- 50 Rabboni M, Maggioni FS, Giannelli A, Beinat L, 1990. Neuroendocrine and behavioural effects of phosphatidylserine in elderly patients with abiotrophic or ascular dementia or mild depression. *Clin.Trials*, 27, 230-240.
- 51 Rosadini G, Sannita WG, Nobili F, Cenacchi T, 1990. Phosphatidylserine: quantitative EEG effects in healthy volunteers. *Neuropsychobiology*, 24, 42-48.
- 52 Sakai M, Yamatoya H, Kudo S, 1996. Pharmacological effects of phosphatidylserine enzymatically synthesized from soybean lecithin on brain functions in rodents. *J Nutr Sci Vitaminol (Tokyo)*, 42, 47-54.
- 53 Schreiber S, Kampf-Sherf O, Gorfine M, Kelly D, Oppenheim Y, Lerner B, 2000. An open trial of plant-source derived phosphatidylserine for treatment of age-related cognitive decline. *Isr J Psychiatry Relat Sci*, 37, 302-307.
- 54 Schweizerisches Bundesamt für Gesundheit, Bescheid des Schweizerischen Bundesamt für Gesundheit Az. 8.12.13.302.-819//ERN-BAT: Bewilligung für den Einsatz von Phosphatidylserin angereichertem Sojalecithin-Extrakt.
- 55 Sinforiani E, Agostinis C, Merlo P, Gualtieri S, Mauri M, Mancuso A, 1987. Cognitive decline in ageing brain. Therapeutic approach with phosphatidylserine. *Clin Trials J*, 24, 115-124.
- 56 Sorgatz H, 1986. Effect of lecithin on memory performance. Evaluating the validity of a learning and memory test (LGT-3) in 45 to 55-year-old patients. *Fortschr Med*, 104, 643-646.
- 57 Sorgatz H, 1988. Wirkung von Lecithin auf Befindlichkeit und Konzentration. *Internationale Zeitschrift für die gesamte Heilkunde*, 106, 233-236.
- 58 Sorgatz H, 1993. Zum Wirkspektrum supplementären Lecithins auf das Verhalten. *Natur- und Ganzheitsmedizin*, 6, 106-112.
- 59 Suzuki S, Yamatoya H, Sakai M, Kataoka A, Furushiro M, Kudo S, 2001. Oral administration of soybean lecithin transphosphatidylated phosphatidylserine improves memory impairment in aged rats. *J Nutr*, 131, 2951-2956.
- 60 Ternes W, Täufel A, Tunger L, Zobel M, 2005. *Lebensmittel-Lexikon*. Behr's Verlag, Hamburg.
- 61 Vannucchi MG and Pepeu G, 1987. Effect of phosphatidylserine on acetylcholine release and content in cortical slices from aging rats. *Neurobiol Aging*, 8, 403-407.
- 62 Villardita C, Grioli S, Salmeri G, Nicoletti F, Pennisi G, 1987. Multicentre clinical trial of brain PS in elderly patients with intellectual deterioration. *Clin Trials J*, 24, 84-93.
- 63 Wood JL and Allison RG, 1982. Effects of consumption of choline and lecithin on neurological and cardiovascular systems. *Fed Proc*, 41, 3015-3021.
- 64 Zeisel SH, 2000. Choline: an essential nutrient for humans. *Nutrition*, 16, 669-671.

ID 555: “Fructose” and “Mental health”

- 1 Lieber CS and Rubin E, 1969. Alcoholic fatty liver. *N Engl J Med*, 280, 705-708.

- 2 Onyesom I and Anosike EO, 2004. Oral fructose-induced changes in blood ethanol oxidokinetic data among healthy Nigerians. *Southeast Asian J Trop Med Public Health*, 35, 476-480.
- 3 Onyesom I, 2005. Honey-induced stimulation of blood ethanol elimination and its influence on serum triacylglycerol and blood pressure in man. *Ann Nutr Metab*, 49, 319-324.
- 4 Strazdiņš J, 1999. Alkohola neitralizatori - medus, citrons un Ko. *Mans Īpašums*, 20, 20.
- 5 Swift R and Davidson D, 1998. Alcohol hangover: mechanisms and mediators. *Alcohol Health Res World*, 22, 54-60.
- 6 Vitale JJ, Hegsted DM, Mc GH, Grable E, Zamcheck N, 1954. The effect of acetate, pyruvate, and glucose on alcohol metabolism. *J Biol Chem*, 210, 753-759.

ID 556: “Soy protein” and “Control of cholesterol”

- 1 Food Labeling: Health Claims: Soy Protein and Coronary Heart Disease, Final Rule. 1999. Federal Register: October 26, 1999 (Volume 64, Number 206), 57699-57733.
- 2 Allen JK, Becker DM, Kwiterovich PO, Lindenstruth KA, Curtis C, 2007. Effect of soy protein-containing isoflavones on lipoproteins in postmenopausal women. *Menopause*, 14, 106-114.
- 3 Allison DB, Gadbury G, Schwartz LG, Murugesan R, Kraker JL, Heshka S, Fontaine KR, Heymsfield SB, 2003. A novel soy-based meal replacement formula for weight loss among obese individuals: a randomized controlled clinical trial. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 57, 514-522.
- 4 Anderson JW, Johnstone BM, Cook-Newell ME, 1995. Meta-analysis of the effects of soy protein intake on serum lipids. *N Engl J Med*, 333, 276-282.
- 5 Anderson JW and Hoie LH, 2005. Weight loss and lipid changes with low-energy diets: comparator study of milk-based versus soy-based liquid meal replacement interventions. *J Am Coll Nutr*, 24, 210-216.
- 6 Anderson JW, Fuller J, Patterson K, Blair R, Tabor A, 2007. Soy compared to casein meal replacement shakes with energy-restricted diets for obese women: randomized controlled trial. *Metabolism*, 56, 280-288.
- 7 Azadbakht L, Kimiagar M, Mehrabi Y, Esmailzadeh A, Hu FB, Willett WC, 2007. Soy consumption, markers of inflammation, and endothelial function: a cross-over study in postmenopausal women with the metabolic syndrome. *Diabetes Care*, 30, 967-973.
- 8 Azadbakht L, Kimiagar M, Mehrabi Y, Esmailzadeh A, Padyab M, Hu FB, Willett WC, 2007. Soy inclusion in the diet improves features of the metabolic syndrome: a randomized crossover study in postmenopausal women. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 85, 735-741.
- 9 Azadbakht L, Atabak S, Esmailzadeh A, 2008. Soy protein intake, cardiorenal indices, and C-reactive protein in type 2 diabetes with nephropathy: a longitudinal randomized clinical trial. *Diabetes Care*, 31, 648-654.
- 10 Baum JA, Teng H, Erdman JW, Jr., Weigel RM, Klein BP, Persky VW, Freels S, Surya P, Bakhit RM, Ramos E, Shay NF, Potter SM, 1998. Long-term intake of soy protein improves blood lipid profiles and increases mononuclear cell low-density-lipoprotein receptor messenger RNA in hypercholesterolemic, postmenopausal women. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 68, 545-551.
- 11 Bricarello LP, Kasinski N, Bertolami MC, Faludi A, Pinto LA, Relvas WG, Izar MC, Ihara SS, Tufik S, Fonseca FA, 2004. Comparison between the effects of soy milk and non-fat cow milk on lipid profile and lipid peroxidation in patients with primary hypercholesterolemia. *Nutrition*, 20, 200-204.
- 12 Chin-Dusting JP, Fisher LJ, Lewis TV, Piekarska A, Nestel PJ, Husband A, 2001. The vascular activity of some isoflavone metabolites: implications for a cardioprotective role. *Br J Pharmacol*, 133, 595-605.
- 13 Clarkson TB, 2002. Soy, soy phytoestrogens and cardiovascular disease. *J Nutr*, 132, 566S-569S.

- 14 Cupisti A, Ghiadoni L, D'Alessandro C, Kardasz I, Morelli E, Panichi V, Locati D, Morandi S, Saba A, Barsotti G, Taddei S, Arnoldi A, Salvetti A, 2007. Soy protein diet improves endothelial dysfunction in renal transplant patients. *Nephrol Dial Transplant*, 22, 229-234.
- 15 Demonty I, Lamarche B, Jones PJ, 2003. Role of isoflavones in the hypocholesterolemic effect of soy. *Nutr Rev*, 61, 189-203.
- 16 DiSilvestro RA, Mattern C, Wood N, Devor ST, 2006. Soy protein intake by active young adult men raises plasma antioxidant capacity without altering plasma testosterone. *Nutrition Research*, 26, 92-95.
- 17 Erdman JW, Jr., 2000. AHA Science Advisory: Soy protein and cardiovascular disease: A statement for healthcare professionals from the Nutrition Committee of the AHA. *Circulation*, 102, 2555-2559.
- 18 Ferretti G, Bacchetti T, Menanno F, Curatola G, 2004. Effect of genistein against copper-induced lipid peroxidation of human high density lipoproteins (HDL). *Atherosclerosis*, 172, 55-61.
- 19 Hallund J, Bugel S, Tholstrup T, Ferrari M, Talbot D, Hall WL, Reimann M, Williams CM, Wiinberg N, 2006. Soya isoflavone-enriched cereal bars affect markers of endothelial function in postmenopausal women. *Br J Nutr*, 95, 1120-1126.
- 20 Hasler CM, 2002. The cardiovascular effects of soy products. *J Cardiovasc Nurs*, 16, 50-63; quiz 75-56.
- 21 He J, Gu D, Wu X, Chen J, Duan X, Whelton PK, 2005. Effect of soybean protein on blood pressure: a randomized, controlled trial. *Ann Intern Med*, 143, 1-9.
- 22 Ho SC, Woo JL, Leung SS, Sham AL, Lam TH, Janus ED, 2000. Intake of soy products is associated with better plasma lipid profiles in the Hong Kong Chinese population. *J Nutr*, 130, 2590-2593.
- 23 Hsu IP, Jou HJ, Huang CW, Wang TA, Wu WH, 2007. The effects of soygerm extracts on blood lipoproteins, antioxidative capacity and urinary estrogen metabolites in postmenopausal women on hormone therapy. *Int J Gynaecol Obstet*, 98, 29-33.
- 24 Hwang J, Sevanian A, Hodis HN, Ursini F, 2000. Synergistic inhibition of LDL oxidation by phytoestrogens and ascorbic acid. *Free Radic Biol Med*, 29, 79-89.
- 25 Jenkins DJ, Kendall CW, Jackson CJ, Connelly PW, Parker T, Faulkner D, Vidgen E, Cunnane SC, Leiter LA, Josse RG, 2002. Effects of high- and low-isoflavone soyfoods on blood lipids, oxidized LDL, homocysteine, and blood pressure in hyperlipidemic men and women. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 76, 365-372.
- 26 Jenkins DJ, Kendall CW, Marchie A, Faulkner DA, Wong JM, de Souza R, Emam A, Parker TL, Vidgen E, Lapsley KG, Trautwein EA, Josse RG, Leiter LA, Connelly PW, 2003. Effects of a dietary portfolio of cholesterol-lowering foods vs lovastatin on serum lipids and C-reactive protein. *JAMA*, 290, 502-510.
- 27 JHCI (Joint Health Claims Initiative), 2003. Final Technical Report A List of Well Established Nutrient Function Statements.
- 28 Ma Y, Chiriboga D, Olendzki BC, Nicolosi R, Merriam PA, Ockene IS, 2005. Effect of soy protein containing isoflavones on blood lipids in moderately hypercholesterolemic adults: a randomized controlled trial. *J Am Coll Nutr*, 24, 275-285.
- 29 Maesta N, Nahas EA, Nahas-Neto J, Orsatti FL, Fernandes CE, Traiman P, Burini RC, 2007. Effects of soy protein and resistance exercise on body composition and blood lipids in postmenopausal women. *Maturitas*, 56, 350-358.
- 30 Mahn K, Borrás C, Knock GA, Taylor P, Khan IY, Sugden D, Poston L, Ward JP, Sharpe RM, Vina J, Aaronson PI, Mann GE, 2005. Dietary soy isoflavone induced increases in antioxidant and eNOS gene expression lead to improved endothelial function and reduced blood pressure in vivo. *FASEB J*, 19, 1755-1757.
- 31 Nagata C, Takatsuka N, Kurisu Y, Shimizu H, 1998. Decreased serum total cholesterol concentration is associated with high intake of soy products in Japanese men and women. *J Nutr*, 128, 209-213.
- 32 Nestel PJ, Yamashita T, Sasahara T, Pomeroy S, Dart A, Komesaroff P, Owen A, Abbey M, 1997. Soy isoflavones improve systemic arterial compliance but not plasma lipids in menopausal and perimenopausal women. *Arterioscler Thromb Vasc Biol*, 17, 3392-3398.

- 33 Nestel P, Fujii A, Zhang L, 2007. An isoflavone metabolite reduces arterial stiffness and blood pressure in overweight men and postmenopausal women. *Atherosclerosis*, 192, 184-189.
- 34 Okamoto K and Horisawa R, 2006. Soy products and risk of an aneurysmal rupture subarachnoid hemorrhage in Japan. *Eur J Cardiovasc Prev Rehabil*, 13, 284-287.
- 35 Okamoto K and Horisawa R, 2007a. Dietary antioxidant intake and risk of an aneurysmal rupture subarachnoid hemorrhage in Japan. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 61, 1140-1142.
- 36 Okamoto K and Horisawa R, 2007b. The joint effect of oxidative stress and antioxidants on the risk of an aneurysmal rupture subarachnoid hemorrhage: a case-control study in Japan. *Ann Epidemiol*, 17, 359-363.
- 37 Omoni AO and Aluko RE, 2005. Soybean foods and their benefits: potential mechanisms of action. *Nutr Rev*, 63, 272-283.
- 38 Pereira IR, Faludi AA, Aldrighi JM, Bertolami MC, Saleh MH, Silva RA, Nakamura Y, Campos MF, Novaes N, Abdalla DS, 2006. Effects of soy germ isoflavones and hormone therapy on nitric oxide derivatives, low-density lipoprotein oxidation, and vascular reactivity in hypercholesterolemic postmenopausal women. *Menopause*, 13, 942-950.
- 39 Rivas M, Garay RP, Escanero JF, Cia P, Jr., Cia P, Alda JO, 2002. Soy milk lowers blood pressure in men and women with mild to moderate essential hypertension. *J Nutr*, 132, 1900-1902.
- 40 Rosell MS, Appleby PN, Spencer EA, Key TJ, 2004. Soy intake and blood cholesterol concentrations: a cross-sectional study of 1033 pre- and postmenopausal women in the Oxford arm of the European Prospective Investigation into Cancer and Nutrition. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 80, 1391-1396.
- 41 Sagara M, Kanda T, M NJ, Teramoto T, Armitage L, Birt N, Birt C, Yamori Y, 2004. Effects of dietary intake of soy protein and isoflavones on cardiovascular disease risk factors in high risk, middle-aged men in Scotland. *J Am Coll Nutr*, 23, 85-91.
- 42 Sirtori CR, Eberini I, Arnoldi A, 2007. Hypocholesterolaemic effects of soya proteins: results of recent studies are predictable from the anderson meta-analysis data. *Br J Nutr*, 97, 816-822.
- 43 Squadrito F, Altavilla D, Morabito N, Crisafulli A, D'Anna R, Corrado F, Ruggeri P, Campo GM, Calapai G, Caputi AP, Squadrito G, 2002. The effect of the phytoestrogen genistein on plasma nitric oxide concentrations, endothelin-1 levels and endothelium dependent vasodilation in postmenopausal women. *Atherosclerosis*, 163, 339-347.
- 44 Steinberg FM, Guthrie NL, Villablanca AC, Kumar K, Murray MJ, 2003. Soy protein with isoflavones has favorable effects on endothelial function that are independent of lipid and antioxidant effects in healthy postmenopausal women. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 78, 123-130.
- 45 Taku K, Umegaki K, Sato Y, Taki Y, Endoh K, Watanabe S, 2007. Soy isoflavones lower serum total and LDL cholesterol in humans: a meta-analysis of 11 randomized controlled trials. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 85, 1148-1156.
- 46 Teede HJ, Dalais FS, Kotsopoulos D, Liang YL, Davis S, McGrath BP, 2001. Dietary soy has both beneficial and potentially adverse cardiovascular effects: a placebo-controlled study in men and postmenopausal women. *J Clin Endocrinol Metab*, 86, 3053-3060.
- 47 Teixeira SR, Potter SM, Weigel R, Hannum S, Erdman JW, Jr., Hasler CM, 2000. Effects of feeding 4 levels of soy protein for 3 and 6 wk on blood lipids and apolipoproteins in moderately hypercholesterolemic men. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 71, 1077-1084.
- 48 Tikkanen MJ, Wahala K, Ojala S, Vihma V, Adlercreutz H, 1998. Effect of soybean phytoestrogen intake on low density lipoprotein oxidation resistance. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A*, 95, 3106-3110.
- 49 Washburn S, Burke GL, Morgan T, Anthony M, 1999. Effect of soy protein supplementation on serum lipoproteins, blood pressure, and menopausal symptoms in perimenopausal women. *Menopause*, 6, 7-13.
- 50 Weghuber D and Widhalm K, 2008. Effect of 3-month treatment of children and adolescents with familial and polygenic hypercholesterolaemia with a soya-substituted diet. *Br J Nutr*, 99, 281-286.

- 51 West SG, 2003. Blood pressure and vascular effects of soy: how strong is the evidence. *Current Topics Nutraceutical Res*, 1, 17-30.
- 52 Wilcox JN and Blumenthal BF, 1995. Thrombotic mechanisms in atherosclerosis: potential impact of soy proteins. *J Nutr*, 125, 631S-638S.
- 53 Wiseman H, O'Reilly JD, Adlercreutz H, Mallet AI, Bowey EA, Rowland IR, Sanders TA, 2000. Isoflavone phytoestrogens consumed in soy decrease F(2)-isoprostane concentrations and increase resistance of low-density lipoprotein to oxidation in humans. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 72, 395-400.
- 54 Yamashita T, Sasahara T, Pomeroy SE, Collier G, Nestel PJ, 1998. Arterial compliance, blood pressure, plasma leptin, and plasma lipids in women are improved with weight reduction equally with a meat-based diet and a plant-based diet. *Metabolism*, 47, 1308-1314.
- 55 Yang G, Shu XO, Jin F, Zhang X, Li HL, Li Q, Gao YT, Zheng W, 2005. Longitudinal study of soy food intake and blood pressure among middle-aged and elderly Chinese women. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 81, 1012-1017.
- 56 Yildirim A, Tokgozoglu SL, Oduncu T, Oto A, Haznedaroglu I, Akinci D, Koksali G, Sade E, Kirazli S, Kes S, 2001. Soy protein diet significantly improves endothelial function and lipid parameters. *Clin Cardiol*, 24, 711-716.
- 57 Zhang X, Shu XO, Gao YT, Yang G, Li Q, Li H, Jin F, Zheng W, 2003. Soy food consumption is associated with lower risk of coronary heart disease in Chinese women. *J Nutr*, 133, 2874-2878.

ID 558: “Fructose” and “Carbohydrate metabolism and insulin sensitivity”

- 1 Bantle JP, Laine DC, Castle GW, Thomas JW, Hoogwerf BJ, Goetz FC, 1983. Postprandial glucose and insulin responses to meals containing different carbohydrates in normal and diabetic subjects. *N Engl J Med*, 309, 7-12.
- 2 Calorie Control Council, Fructose Information Center, <http://www.fructose.org>.
- 3 Crapo PA, Kolterman OG, Olefsky JM, 1980. Effects of oral fructose in normal, diabetic, and impaired glucose tolerance subjects. *Diabetes Care*, 3, 575-582.
- 4 Foster-Powell K, Holt SH, Brand-Miller JC, 2002. International table of glycemic index and glycemic load values: 2002. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 76, 5-56.
- 5 Ludwig DS, 2002. The Glycemic Index. Physiological Mechanisms Relating to Obesity, Diabetes, and Cardiovascular Disease. *JAMA*, 287, 2414-2423.
- 6 Vasankari TJ and Vasankari TM, 2006. Effect of dietary fructose on lipid metabolism, body weight and glucose tolerance in humans. *Scandinavian Journal of Food and Nutrition*, 50, 55.

ID 559: “Fructose + dextrose” and “Weight control, Carbohydrate metabolism and insulin sensitivity ”

- 1 Sinebrychoff sisäinen raportti: Hyvää Päivää kevyt hedelmäjuoma, Tuotteen vaikutus veren glukoosipitoisuuteen ja kylläisyyden tuntemukseen. 22.03.2004.
- 2 Anderson GH and Woodend D, 2003. Consumption of sugars and the regulation of short-term satiety and food intake. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 78, 843S-849S.
- 3 Brand-Miller JC, Holt SH, Pawlak DB, McMillan J, 2002. Glycemic index and obesity. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 76, 281S-285S.
- 4 Foster-Powell K, Holt SH, Brand-Miller JC, 2002. International table of glycemic index and glycemic load values: 2002. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 76, 5-56.
- 5 Howarth NC, Saltzman E, Roberts SB, 2001. Dietary fiber and weight regulation. *Nutr Rev*, 59, 129-139.

- 6 Ludwig DS, 2002. The glycemic index: physiological mechanisms relating to obesity, diabetes, and cardiovascular disease. *JAMA*, 287, 2414-2423.
- 7 Shils ME, Olson JA, Shike M, 1994. *Modern Nutrition in Health and Disease*. Lea & Febiger, Philadelphia.

ID 560: “Maltodextrin” and “Physical performance and condition”

- 1 Wolf BW, Garleb KA, Choe YS, Humphrey PM, Maki KC, 2003. Pullulan is a slowly digested carbohydrate in humans. *J Nutr*, 133, 1051-1055.

ID 561: “Xylitol-sweetened chewing gum “ and “Ears”

- 1 Uhari M, Kontiokari T, Koskela M, Niemela M, 1996. Xylitol chewing gum in prevention of acute otitis media: double blind randomised trial. *BMJ*, 313, 1180-1184.

ID 562: “Xylitol-sweetened chewing gum” and “Mouth, teeth”

- 1 Title 21, Food and Drugs. Chapter I Food and Drug Administration Departement of Health and Human Services. Subchapter B Food for Human Consumption Part 101 Food labeling. Code of Federal Regulations (Revised 2008). Health Claims; Sugar Alcohols and Dental Caries.
- 2 Council statement assessing the health effect of 4.4.2000 and the recommendation of the Finnish Dental Association. 2000.
- 3 Abelson DC, Barton J, Mandel ID, 1990. The effect of chewing sorbitol-sweetened gum on salivary flow and cemental plaque pH in subjects with low salivary flow. *J Clin Dent*, 2, 3-5.
- 4 ADA (American Dental Association), Role of Sugar-Free Foods and Medications in Maintaining Good Oral Health, <http://www.ada.org/prof/resources/positions/statements/sugarfre.asp>.
- 5 Alanen P, Isokangas P, Gutmann K, 2000. Xylitol candies in caries prevention: results of a field study in Estonian children. *Community Dent Oral Epidemiol*, 28, 218-224.
- 6 Barnes VM, Santarpia P, Richter R, Curtis J, Xu T, 2005. Clinical evaluation of the anti-plaque effect of a commercial chewing gum. *J Clin Dent*, 16, 1-5.
- 7 Bartels CL, Helping patients with dry mouth, <http://www.oralcancerfoundation.org/dental/xerostomia.htm>.
- 8 Beiswanger BB, Boneta AE, Mau MS, Katz BP, Proskin HM, Stookey GK, 1998. The effect of chewing sugar-free gum after meals on clinical caries incidence. *J Am Dent Assoc*, 129, 1623-1626.
- 9 Birkhed D, 1994. Cariologic aspects of xylitol and its use in chewing gum: a review. *Acta Odontol Scand*, 52, 116-127.
- 10 Bjornstrom M, Axell T, Birkhed D, 1990. Comparison between saliva stimulants and saliva substitutes in patients with symptoms related to dry mouth. A multi-centre study. *Swed Dent J*, 14, 153-161.
- 11 Bots CP, Brand HS, Veerman EC, Korevaar JC, Valentijn-Benz M, Bezemer PD, Valentijn RM, Vos PF, Bijlsma JA, ter Wee PM, Van Amerongen BM, Nieuw Amerongen AV, 2005. Chewing gum and a saliva substitute alleviate thirst and xerostomia in patients on haemodialysis. *Nephrol Dial Transplant*, 20, 578-584.
- 12 Burt BA, 2006. The use of sorbitol- and xylitol-sweetened chewing gum in caries control. *J Am Dent Assoc*, 137, 190-196.
- 13 Cronin M, Gordon J, Reardon R, Balbo F, 1994. Three clinical trials comparing xylitol- and sorbitol-containing chewing gums for their effect on supragingival plaque accumulation. *J Clin Dent*, 5, 106-109.

- 14 Davies AN, 2000. A comparison of artificial saliva and chewing gum in the management of xerostomia in patients with advanced cancer. *Palliat Med*, 14, 197-203.
- 15 Edgar WM, 1990. Saliva and dental health. Clinical implications of saliva: report of a consensus meeting. *Br Dent J*, 169, 96-98.
- 16 Edgar WM, Higham SM, Manning RH, 1994. Saliva stimulation and caries prevention. *Adv Dent Res*, 8, 239-245.
- 17 Edgar WM, 1998. Sugar substitutes, chewing gum and dental caries--a review. *Br Dent J*, 184, 29-32.
- 18 Edgar WM, O'Mullane DM, Dawes C, 2004. *Saliva and Oral Health*. British Dental Journal, London.
- 19 Featherstone JD, 2000. The science and practice of caries prevention. *J Am Dent Assoc*, 131, 887-899.
- 20 Frohlich S, Maiwald HJ, Flowerdew G, 1992. Effect of gum chewing on the pH of dental plaque. *J Clin Dent*, 3, 75-78.
- 21 Holgerson PL, Sjostrom I, Steckslen-Blicks C, Twetman S, 2007. Dental plaque formation and salivary mutans streptococci in schoolchildren after use of xylitol-containing chewing gum. *Int J Paediatr Dent*, 17, 79-85.
- 22 Hujoel PP, Makinen KK, Bennett CA, Isotupa KP, Isokangas PJ, Allen P, Makinen PL, 1999. The optimum time to initiate habitual xylitol gum-chewing for obtaining long-term caries prevention. *J Dent Res*, 78, 797-803.
- 23 Imfeld T, 1999. Chewing gum--facts and fiction: a review of gum-chewing and oral health. *Crit Rev Oral Biol Med*, 10, 405-419.
- 24 Isokangas P, Alanen P, Tiekso J, Makinen KK, 1988. Xylitol chewing gum in caries prevention: a field study in children. *J Am Dent Assoc*, 117, 315-320.
- 25 Isokangas P, Tiekso J, Alanen P, Makinen KK, 1989. Long-term effect of xylitol chewing gum on dental caries. *Community Dent Oral Epidemiol*, 17, 200-203.
- 26 Isokangas P, Tenovuo J, Soderling E, Mannisto H, Makinen KK, 1991. Dental caries and mutans streptococci in the proximal areas of molars affected by the habitual use of xylitol chewing gum. *Caries Res*, 25, 444-448.
- 27 Isokangas P, Makinen KK, Tiekso J, Alanen P, 1993. Long-term effect of xylitol chewing gum in the prevention of dental caries: a follow-up 5 years after termination of a prevention program. *Caries Res*, 27, 495-498.
- 28 Isokangas P, Soderling E, Pienihakkinen K, Alanen P, 2000. Occurrence of dental decay in children after maternal consumption of xylitol chewing gum, a follow-up from 0 to 5 years of age. *J Dent Res*, 79, 1885-1889.
- 29 Itthagarun A and Wei SH, 1997. Chewing gum and saliva in oral health. *J Clin Dent*, 8, 159-162.
- 30 Jensen ME, 1986. Responses of interproximal plaque pH to snack foods and effect of chewing sorbitol-containing gum. *J Am Dent Assoc*, 113, 262-266.
- 31 Jensen ME, 1988. Effects of chewing sorbitol gum on human salivary and interproximal plaque pH. *J Clin Dent*, 1, 6-19.
- 32 Jensen ME and Wefel JS, 1989. Human plaque pH responses to meals and the effects of chewing gum. *Br Dent J*, 167, 204-208.
- 33 Kandelman D and Gagnon G, 1987. Clinical results after 12 months from a study of the incidence and progression of dental caries in relation to consumption of chewing-gum containing xylitol in school preventive programs. *J Dent Res*, 66, 1407-1411.
- 34 Kandelman D and Gagnon G, 1990. A 24-month clinical study of the incidence and progression of dental caries in relation to consumption of chewing gum containing xylitol in school preventive programs. *J Dent Res*, 69, 1771-1775.

- 35 Kashket S, Yaskell T, Lopez LR, 1989. Prevention of sucrose-induced demineralization of tooth enamel by chewing sorbitol gum. *J Dent Res*, 68, 460-462.
- 36 Kovari H, Pienihakkinen K, Alanen P, 2003. Use of xylitol chewing gum in daycare centers: a follow-up study in Savonlinna, Finland. *Acta Odontol Scand*, 61, 367-370.
- 37 Leach SA, Lee GT, Edgar WM, 1989. Remineralization of artificial caries-like lesions in human enamel in situ by chewing sorbitol gum. *J Dent Res*, 68, 1064-1068.
- 38 Lee IK and Schachtele CF, 1992. Effect of gum chewing following food ingestion on the pH of interproximal dental plaque. *Quintessence Int*, 23, 455-459.
- 39 Maiwald HJ, Banoczy J, Tietze W, Toth Z, Vegh A, 1982. Effect of sugared and sugarfree chewing gum on plaque pH. *Zahn Mund Kieferheilkd Zentralbl*, 70, 598-604.
- 40 Makinen KK, Bennett CA, Hujoel PP, Isokangas PJ, Isotupa KP, Pape HR, Jr., Makinen PL, 1995. Xylitol chewing gums and caries rates: a 40-month cohort study. *J Dent Res*, 74, 1904-1913.
- 41 Makinen KK, Makinen PL, Pape HR, Jr., Allen P, Bennett CA, Isokangas PJ, Isotupa KP, 1995. Stabilisation of rampant caries: polyol gums and arrest of dentine caries in two long-term cohort studies in young subjects. *Int Dent J*, 45, 93-107.
- 42 Makinen KK, Hujoel PP, Bennett CA, Isotupa KP, Makinen PL, Allen P, 1996. Polyol chewing gums and caries rates in primary dentition: a 24-month cohort study. *Caries Res*, 30, 408-417.
- 43 Makinen KK, Makinen PL, Pape HR, Peldyak J, Hujoel P, Isotupa KP, Soederling E, Isokangas PJ, Allen P, Bennett C, 1996. Conclusion and review of the "Michigan Xylitol Programme" (1986-1995) for the prevention of dental caries. *International Dental Journal*, 46, 22-34.
- 44 Makinen KK, Hujoel PP, Bennett CA, Isokangas P, Isotupa K, Pape HR, Jr., Makinen PL, 1998. A descriptive report of the effects of a 16-month xylitol chewing-gum programme subsequent to a 40-month sucrose gum programme. *Caries Res*, 32, 107-112.
- 45 Manning RH and Edgar WM, 1992. Salivary stimulation by chewing gum and its role in the remineralization of caries-like lesions in human enamel in situ. *J Clin Dent*, 3, 71-74.
- 46 Manning RH, Edgar WM, Agalamanyi EA, 1992. Effects of chewing gums sweetened with sorbitol or a sorbitol/xylitol mixture on the remineralisation of human enamel lesions in situ. *Caries Res*, 26, 104-109.
- 47 Manning RH and Edgar WM, 1993. pH changes in plaque after eating snacks and meals, and their modification by chewing sugared- or sugar-free gum. *Br Dent J*, 174, 241-244.
- 48 Markovic N, Abelson DC, Mandel ID, 1988. Sorbitol gum in xerostomics: the effects on dental plaque pH and salivary flow rates. *Gerodontology*, 7, 71-75.
- 49 Mouton C, Scheinin A, Makinen KK, 1975. Effect on plaque of a xylitol-containing chewing-gum. A clinical and biochemical study. *Acta Odontol Scand*, 33, 33-40.
- 50 NIDCR (National Institute of Dental and Craniofacial Research), Dry Mouth (Xerostomia), <http://www.nidcr.nih.gov/OralHealth/Topics/DryMouth/default.htm>.
- 51 Odusola F, 1991. Chewing gum as aid in treatment of hyposalivation. *NY State Dent J*, 57, 28-31.
- 52 Olsson H, Spak CJ, Axell T, 1991. The effect of a chewing gum on salivary secretion, oral mucosal friction, and the feeling of dry mouth in xerostomic patients. *Acta Odontol Scand*, 49, 273-279.
- 53 AAPD (American Academy of Pediatric Dentistry), 2006. Policy on the Use of Xylitol in Caries Prevention. Reference Manual 2006-2007 - Oral Health Policies, 30, 31-32.
- 54 Park KK, Schemehorn BR, Bolton JW, Stookey GK, 1990. The impact of chewing sugarless gum on the acidogenicity of fast-food meals. *Am J Dent*, 3, 231-235.
- 55 Park KK, Schemehorn BR, Bolton JW, Stookey GK, 1990. Effect of sorbitol gum chewing on plaque pH response after ingesting snacks containing predominantly sucrose or starch. *Am J Dent*, 3, 185-191.
- 56 Park KK, Schemehorn BR, Stookey GK, 1993. Effect of time and duration of sorbitol gum chewing on plaque acidogenicity. *Pediatr Dent*, 15, 197-202.

- 57 Park KK, Hernandez D, Schemehorn BR, Katz BP, Stookey GK, Sanders PG, Butchko HH, 1995. Effect of chewing gums on plaque pH after a sucrose challenge. *ASDC J Dent Child*, 62, 180-186.
- 58 Risheim H and Arneberg P, 1993. Salivary stimulation by chewing gum and lozenges in rheumatic patients with xerostomia. *Scand J Dent Res*, 101, 40-43.
- 59 Soderling E, Makinen KK, Chen CY, Pape HR, Jr., Loesche W, Makinen PL, 1989. Effect of sorbitol, xylitol, and xylitol/sorbitol chewing gums on dental plaque. *Caries Res*, 23, 378-384.
- 60 Soderling E, Isokangas P, Tenovuo J, Mustakallio S, Makinen KK, 1991. Long-term xylitol consumption and mutans streptococci in plaque and saliva. *Caries Res*, 25, 153-157.
- 61 Soderling E and Scheinin A, 1991. Perspectives on xylitol-induced oral effects. *Proc Finn Dent Soc*, 87, 217-229.
- 62 Soderling E, Trahan L, Tammiala-Salonen T, Hakkinen L, 1997. Effects of xylitol, xylitol-sorbitol, and placebo chewing gums on the plaque of habitual xylitol consumers. *Eur J Oral Sci*, 105, 170-177.
- 63 Soderling E, Isokangas P, Pienihakkinen K, Tenovuo J, 2000. Influence of maternal xylitol consumption on acquisition of mutans streptococci by infants. *J Dent Res*, 79, 882-887.
- 64 Soderling E, Isokangas P, Pienihakkinen K, Tenovuo J, Alanen P, 2001. Influence of maternal xylitol consumption on mother-child transmission of mutans streptococci: 6-year follow-up. *Caries Res*, 35, 173-177.
- 65 Steinberg LM, Odusola F, Mandel ID, 1992. Remineralizing potential, antiplaque and antigingivitis effects of xylitol and sorbitol sweetened chewing gum. *Clin Prev Dent*, 14, 31-34.
- 66 Szoke J, Banoczy J, Proskin HM, 2001. Effect of after-meal sucrose-free gum-chewing on clinical caries. *J Dent Res*, 80, 1725-1729.
- 67 Tanzer JM, 1995. Xylitol chewing gum and dental caries. *Int Dent J*, 45, 65-76.
- 68 Thorild I, Lindau B, Twetman S, 2003. Effect of maternal use of chewing gums containing xylitol, chlorhexidine or fluoride on mutans streptococci colonization in the mothers' infant children. *Oral Health Prev Dent*, 1, 53-57.
- 69 Thorild I, Lindau B, Twetman S, 2006. Caries in 4-year-old children after maternal chewing of gums containing combinations of xylitol, sorbitol, chlorhexidine and fluoride. *Eur Arch Paediatr Dent*, 7, 241-245.
- 70 Thornhill MH, 1998. Care of the Dry Mouth. *Dentistry Monthly*, August, 46-49.
- 71 Touger-Decker R and Van Loveren C, 2003. Sugars and dental caries. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 78, 881S-892S.
- 72 Trahan L, 1995. Xylitol: a review of its action on mutans streptococci and dental plaque--its clinical significance. *Int Dent J*, 45, 77-92.
- 73 Van Loveren C, 2004. Sugar alcohols: what is the evidence for caries-preventive and caries-therapeutic effects? *Caries Res*, 38, 286-293.
- 74 Vratsanos SM and Mandel ID, 1981. The effect of sucrose and hexitol--containing chewing gums on plaque acidogenesis in vivo. *Pharmacol Ther Dent*, 6, 87-91.
- 75 Yankell SL and Emling RC, 1989. Clinical study to evaluate the effects of three marketed sugarless chewing gum products on plaque pH, pCa, and swallowing rates. *J Clin Dent*, 1, 70-74.

ID 563: “Xylitol in candy and bakery industry products and in dairy products” and “Mouth, teeth”

- 1 Council Directive 90/496/EEC of 24 September 1990 on nutrition labelling for foodstuffs. *Official Journal L 276*, 06/10/1990 P. 0040 - 0044.
- 2 Alanen P, Isokangas P, Gutmann K, 2000. Xylitol candies in caries prevention: results of a field study in Estonian children. *Community Dent Oral Epidemiol*, 28, 218-224.

- 3 Kontiokari T, Uhari M, Koskela M, 1998. Antiadhesive effects of xylitol on otopathogenic bacteria. *J Antimicrob Chemother*, 41, 563-565.
- 4 Makinen KK and Soderling E, 1981. Effect of Xylitol on Some Food-Spoilage Microorganisms. *Journal of Food Science*, 46, 950-951.
- 5 Makinen KK, Bennett CA, Hujoel PP, Isokangas PJ, Isotupa KP, Pape HR, Jr., Makinen PL, 1995. Xylitol chewing gums and caries rates: a 40-month cohort study. *J Dent Res*, 74, 1904-1913.
- 6 Uhari M, Tapiainen T, Kontiokari T, 2000. Xylitol in preventing acute otitis media. *Vaccine*, 19, S144-147.
- 7 WHO (World Health Organization), 1993. Evaluation of certain food additives and contaminants. Technical Report Series 696.

ID 564: “CLA or conjugated linoleic acid” and “Antioxidativity”

- 1 Lee KW, Lee HJ, Cho HY, Kim YJ, 2005. Role of the conjugated linoleic acid in the prevention of cancer. *Critical Reviews in Food Science and Nutrition*, 45, 135-144.
- 2 Rajakangas J and Mutanen M, 2002. CLA syöväen kokeellisissa malleissa. *Nutrifocus*, 2.
- 3 Song HJ, Grant I, Rotondo D, Mohede I, Sattar N, Heys SD, Wahle KWJ, 2005. Effect of CLA supplementation on immune function in young healthy volunteers. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 59, 508-517.

ID 565: “DHA fatty acid” and “Mental state and performance”

- 1 Barberger-Gateau P, Letenneur L, Deschamps V, Peres K, Dartigues JF, Renaud S, 2002. Fish, meat, and risk of dementia: cohort study. *BMJ*, 325, 932-933.
- 2 Heude B, Ducimetiere P, Berr C, 2003. Cognitive decline and fatty acid composition of erythrocyte membranes--The EVA Study. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 77, 803-808.
- 3 Kalmijn S, Launer LJ, Ott A, Witteman JC, Hofman A, Breteler MM, 1997. Dietary fat intake and the risk of incident dementia in the Rotterdam Study. *Ann Neurol*, 42, 776-782.
- 4 Morris MC, Evans DA, Bienias JL, Tangney CC, Bennett DA, Wilson RS, Aggarwal N, Schneider J, 2003. Consumption of fish and n-3 fatty acids and risk of incident Alzheimer disease. *Arch Neurol*, 60, 940-946.

ID 566: “EPA and DHA fatty acids” and “Carbohydrate metabolism and insulin sensitivity”

- 1 Carpentier YA, Portois L, Malaisse WJ, 2006. n-3 fatty acids and the metabolic syndrome. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 83, 1499S-1504S.
- 2 Delarue J, Li CH, Cohen R, Corporeau C, Simon B, 2006. Interaction of fish oil and a glucocorticoid on metabolic responses to an oral glucose load in healthy human subjects. *Br J Nutr*, 95, 267-272.
- 3 Haugaard SB, Madsbad S, Høy CE, Vaag A, 2006. Dietary intervention increases n-3 long-chain polyunsaturated fatty acids in skeletal muscle membrane phospholipids of obese subjects. Implications for insulin sensitivity. *Clin Endocrinol*, 64, 169-178.

ID 567: “Plant stanol ester” and “Cardiovascular system”

- 1 Title 21, Food and Drugs. Chapter I Food and Drug Administration Departement of Health and Human Services. Subchapter B Food for Human Consumption Part 101 Food labeling. Code of Federal Regulations (Revised 2008).

- 2 Commission Regulation (EC) No 608/2004 of 31 March 2004 concerning the labelling of foods and food ingredients with added phytosterols, phytosterol esters, phytostanols and/or phytostanol esters Official Journal L 97, 01/04/2004 P. 44–45.
- 3 Executive Summary of The Third Report of The National Cholesterol Education Program (NCEP) Expert Panel on Detection, Evaluation, And Treatment of High Blood Cholesterol In Adults (Adult Treatment Panel III). 2001. JAMA, 285, 2486-2497.
- 4 Third Report of the National Cholesterol Education Program (NCEP) Expert Panel on Detection, Evaluation, and Treatment of High Blood Cholesterol in Adults (Adult Treatment Panel III) final report. 2002. Circulation, 106, 3143-3421.
- 5 JBS 2: Joint British Societies' guidelines on prevention of cardiovascular disease in clinical practice. 2005. Heart, 91 Suppl 5, v1-52.
- 6 Al-Benna S, Hamilton CA, McClure JD, Rogers PN, Berg GA, Ford I, Delles C, Dominiczak AF, 2006. Low-density lipoprotein cholesterol determines oxidative stress and endothelial dysfunction in saphenous veins from patients with coronary artery disease. Arterioscler Thromb Vasc Biol, 26, 218-223.
- 7 Anderson TJ, Meredith IT, Yeung AC, Frei B, Selwyn AP, Ganz P, 1995. The effect of cholesterol-lowering and antioxidant therapy on endothelium-dependent coronary vasomotion. N Engl J Med, 332, 488-493.
- 8 Blair SN, Capuzzi DM, Gottlieb SO, Nguyen T, Morgan JM, Cater NB, 2000. Incremental reduction of serum total cholesterol and low-density lipoprotein cholesterol with the addition of plant stanol ester-containing spread to statin therapy. Am J Cardiol, 86, 46-52.
- 9 Cater NB, Garcia-Garcia AB, Vega GL, Grundy SM, 2005. Responsiveness of plasma lipids and lipoproteins to plant stanol esters. Am J Cardiol, 96, 23D-28D.
- 10 Cohen TI, Powers SK, Williams DW, 3rd, 1992. MR appearance of intracanalicular eighth nerve lipoma. AJNR Am J Neuroradiol, 13, 1188-1190.
- 11 De Backer G, Ambrosioni E, Borch-Johnsen K, Brotons C, Cifkova R, Dallongeville J, Ebrahim S, Faergeman O, Graham I, Mancia G, Cats VM, Orth-Gomer K, Perk J, Pyorala K, Rodicio JL, Sans S, Sansoy V, Sechtem U, Silber S, Thomsen T, Wood D, 2003. European guidelines on cardiovascular disease prevention in clinical practice: third joint task force of European and other societies on cardiovascular disease prevention in clinical practice (constituted by representatives of eight societies and by invited experts). Eur J Cardiovasc Prev Rehabil, 10, S1-S10.
- 12 De Backer G, Ambrosioni E, Borch-Johnsen K, Brotons C, Cifkova R, Dallongeville J, Ebrahim S, Faergeman O, Graham I, Mancia G, Manger Cats V, Orth-Gomer K, Perk J, Pyorala K, Rodicio JL, Sans S, Sansoy V, Sechtem U, Silber S, Thomsen T, Wood D, 2003. European guidelines on cardiovascular disease prevention in clinical practice. Third Joint Task Force of European and Other Societies on Cardiovascular Disease Prevention in Clinical Practice. Eur Heart J, 24, 1601-1610.
- 13 Flemish Dietetic Association, 2002. Intervention protocol for dyslipidemia published by the VVVD.
- 14 Galle J, Hansen-Hagge T, Wanner C, Seibold S, 2006. Impact of oxidized low density lipoprotein on vascular cells. Atherosclerosis, 185, 219-226.
- 15 Gotto AMJ, Amarenco P, Assman G, Carmena R, Davignon J, Fruchart JC, Kastelein JJP, Paoletti R, Tonkin A, 2003. The ILIB Lipid Handbook for Clinical Practice: Dyslipidemia and Coronary Heart Disease. International Lipid Information Bureau, New York.
- 16 Grundy SM, Cleeman JI, Merz CN, Brewer HB, Jr., Clark LT, Hunninghake DB, Pasternak RC, Smith SC, Jr., Stone NJ, 2004. Implications of recent clinical trials for the National Cholesterol Education Program Adult Treatment Panel III guidelines. Circulation, 110, 227-239.
- 17 Grundy SM, Cleeman JI, Merz CN, Brewer HB, Jr., Clark LT, Hunninghake DB, Pasternak RC, Smith SC, Jr., Stone NJ, 2004. Implications of recent clinical trials for the National Cholesterol Education Program Adult Treatment Panel III guidelines. Arterioscler Thromb Vasc Biol, 24, e149-161.

- 18 Grundy SM, 2005. Stanol esters as a component of maximal dietary therapy in the National Cholesterol Education Program Adult Treatment Panel III report. *Am J Cardiol*, 96, 47D-50D.
- 19 Gylling H and Miettinen TA, 1996. Effects of inhibiting cholesterol absorption and synthesis on cholesterol and lipoprotein metabolism in hypercholesterolaemic non-insulin-dependent diabetic men. *Journal of Lipid Research*, 1776-1785.
- 20 Gylling H, Radhakrishnan R, Miettinen TA, 1997. Reduction of serum cholesterol in postmenopausal women with previous myocardial infarction and cholesterol malabsorption induced by dietary sitostanol ester margarine: women and dietary sitostanol. *Circulation*, 96, 4226-4231.
- 21 Gylling H and Miettinen TA, 1999. Cholesterol reduction by different plant stanol mixtures and with variable fat intake. *Metabolism*, 48, 575-580.
- 22 Hallikainen M and Uusitupa M, 1999. Effects of 2 low-fat stanol ester-containing margarines on serum cholesterol concentrations as part of a low-fat diet in hypercholesterolemic subjects. *American Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, 69, 403-410.
- 23 Hallikainen M, Lyyra-Laitinen T, Laitinen T, Agren JJ, Pihlajamaki J, Rauramaa R, Miettinen TA, Gylling H, 2006. Endothelial function in hypercholesterolemic subjects: Effects of plant stanol and sterol esters. *Atherosclerosis*, 188, 425-432.
- 24 Hyun YJ, Kim OH, Kang JB, Lee JH, Jang Y, Liponkoski L, Salo P, 2005. Plant stanol esters in low-fat yogurt reduces total and low-density lipoprotein cholesterol and low-density lipoprotein oxidation in normocholesterolemic and mildly hypercholesterolemic subjects. *Nutrition Research*, 25.
- 25 IAS (International Atherosclerosis Society), 2003. Harmonized clinical guidelines on prevention of atherosclerotic vascular disease.
- 26 Jauhiainen T, Salo P, Niittynen L, Poussa T, Korpela R, 2006. Effects of low-fat hard cheese enriched with plant stanol esters on serum lipids and apolipoprotein B in mildly hypercholesterolaemic subjects. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 60, 1253-1257.
- 27 JHCI (Joint Health Claims Initiative), 2003. Final Technical Report A List of Well Established Nutrient Function Statements.
- 28 Katan MB, Grundy SM, Jones P, Law M, Miettinen T, Paoletti R, 2003. Efficacy and safety of plant stanols and sterols in the management of blood cholesterol levels. *Mayo Clin Proc*, 78, 965-978.
- 29 Law M, 2000. Plant sterol and stanol margarines and health. *BMJ*, 320, 861-864.
- 30 Lichtenstein AH and Deckelbaum RJ, 2001. AHA Science Advisory. Stanol/sterol ester-containing foods and blood cholesterol levels. A statement for healthcare professionals from the Nutrition Committee of the Council on Nutrition, Physical Activity, and Metabolism of the American Heart Association. *Circulation*, 103, 1177-1179.
- 31 Lichtenstein AH, Appel LJ, Brands M, Carnethon M, Daniels S, Franch HA, Franklin B, Kris-Etherton P, Harris WS, Howard B, Karanja N, Lefevre M, Rudel L, Sacks F, Van Horn L, Winston M, Wylie-Rosett J, 2006. Diet and lifestyle recommendations revision 2006: a scientific statement from the American Heart Association Nutrition Committee. *Circulation*, 114, 82-96.
- 32 Mensink RP, Ebbing S, Lindhout M, Plat J, van Heugten MM, 2002. Effects of plant stanol esters supplied in low-fat yoghurt on serum lipids and lipoproteins, non-cholesterol sterols and fat soluble antioxidant concentrations. *Atherosclerosis*, 160, 205-213.
- 33 Miettinen TA, Puska P, Gylling H, Vanhanen H, Vartiainen E, 1995. Reduction of serum cholesterol with sitostanol-ester margarine in a mildly hypercholesterolemic population. *N Engl J Med*, 333, 1308-1312.
- 34 Miettinen TA and Gylling H, 1999. Regulation of cholesterol metabolism by dietary plant sterols. *Curr Opin Lipidol*, 10, 9-14.
- 35 Miettinen TA, Vuoristo M, Nissinen M, Jarvinen HJ, Gylling H, 2000. Serum, biliary, and fecal cholesterol and plant sterols in colectomized patients before and during consumption of stanol ester margarine. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 71, 1095-1102.

- 36 Miettinen TA and Gylling H, 2004. Plant stanol and sterol esters in prevention of cardiovascular diseases. *Ann Med*, 36, 126-134.
- 37 National Heart Foundation of Australia, Cardiac Society of Australia and New Zealand, Australian Atherosclerosis Society NSF, Internal Medicine Society of Australia and New Zealand, The Royal Australian College of General Practitioners, 2001. Lipid Management Guidelines – 2001. *The Medical Journal of Australia*, 175, S57-85.
- 38 Niinikoski H, Viikari J, Palmu T, 1997. Cholesterol-lowering effect and sensory properties of sitostanol ester margarine in normocholesterolemic adults. *Scand J Nutr* 41, 9-12.
- 39 Nissinen M, Gylling H, Vuoristo M, Miettinen TA, 2002. Micellar distribution of cholesterol and phytosterols after duodenal plant stanol ester infusion. *Am J Physiol Gastrointest Liver Physiol*, 282, G1009-1015.
- 40 Normen L, Dutta P, Lia A, Andersson H, 2000. Soy sterol esters and beta-sitostanol ester as inhibitors of cholesterol absorption in human small bowel. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 71, 908-913.
- 41 Oka K and Chan L, 2005. Inhibition and regression of atherosclerotic lesions. *Acta Biochim Pol*, 52, 311-319.
- 42 Plat J and Mensink RP, 2000. Vegetable oil based versus wood based stanol ester mixtures: effects on serum lipids and hemostatic factors in non-hypercholesterolemic subjects. *Atherosclerosis*, 148, 101-112.
- 43 Plat J, van Onselen EN, van Heugten MM, Mensink RP, 2000. Effects on serum lipids, lipoproteins and fat soluble antioxidant concentrations of consumption frequency of margarines and shortenings enriched with plant stanol esters. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 54, 671-677.
- 44 Plat J and Mensink RP, 2005. Plant stanol and sterol esters in the control of blood cholesterol levels: mechanism and safety aspects. *Am J Cardiol*, 96, 15D-22D.
- 45 Raitakari O, Gylling H, Salo P, Miettinen T, 2007. Impaired arterial elasticity and endothelial function are improved with consumption of plant stanol esters.
- 46 Raitakari OT, Salo P, Ahotupa M, 2008. Carotid artery compliance in users of plant stanol ester margarine. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 62, 218-224.
- 47 SCF (Scientific Committee on Food), 2002. General view on the long-term effects of the intake of elevated levels of phytosterols from multiple dietary sources, with particular attention to the effects on beta-carotene.
- 48 Schneeman B, 2007. FDA's review of scientific evidence for health claims. *J Nutr*, 137, 493-494.
- 49 Smith SC, Jr., Allen J, Blair SN, Bonow RO, Brass LM, Fonarow GC, Grundy SM, Hiratzka L, Jones D, Krumholz HM, Mosca L, Pasternak RC, Pearson T, Pfeffer MA, Taubert KA, 2006. AHA/ACC guidelines for secondary prevention for patients with coronary and other atherosclerotic vascular disease: 2006 update: endorsed by the National Heart, Lung, and Blood Institute. *Circulation*, 113, 2363-2372.
- 50 SNF (Swedish Nutrition Foundation), Product-specific physiological claims (PPF).
- 51 Sudhop T, Lutjohann D, Agna M, von Ameln C, Prange W, von Bergmann K, 2003. Comparison of the effects of sitostanol, sitostanol acetate, and sitostanol oleate on the inhibition of cholesterol absorption in normolipemic healthy male volunteers. A placebo controlled randomized cross-over study. *Arzneimittelforschung*, 53, 708-713.
- 52 Vanhanen HT, Kajander J, Lehtovirta H, Miettinen TA, 1994. Serum levels, absorption efficiency, faecal elimination and synthesis of cholesterol during increasing doses of dietary sitostanol esters in hypercholesterolaemic subjects. *Clin Sci (Lond)*, 87, 61-67.
- 53 von Birgelen C, Hartmann M, Mintz GS, Baumgart D, Schmermund A, Erbel R, 2003. Relation between progression and regression of atherosclerotic left main coronary artery disease and serum cholesterol levels as assessed with serial long-term (> or =12 months) follow-up intravascular ultrasound. *Circulation*, 108, 2757-2762.

- 54 WHO/FAO (World Health Organization and Food and Agriculture Organization), 2003. Expert Report: Diet, nutrition and prevention of chronic diseases. Report of a Joint WHO/FAO Expert Consultation. WHO Technical Report Series 916.

ID 568: “Plant stanol + omega-3 fatty acids” and “Cardiovascular system”

- 1 Bemelmans WJ, Broer J, Feskens EJ, Smit AJ, Muskiet FA, Lefrandt JD, Bom VJ, May JF, Meyboom-de Jong B, 2002. Effect of an increased intake of alpha-linolenic acid and group nutritional education on cardiovascular risk factors: the Mediterranean Alpha-linolenic Enriched Groningen Dietary Intervention (MARGARIN) study. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 75, 221-227.
- 2 Blair SN, Capuzzi DM, Gottlieb SO, Nguyen T, Morgan JM, Cater NB, 2000. Incremental reduction of serum total cholesterol and low-density lipoprotein cholesterol with the addition of plant stanol ester-containing spread to statin therapy. *Am J Cardiol*, 86, 46-52.
- 3 de Lorgeril M, Salen P, Martin JL, Monjaud I, Delaye J, Mamelle N, 1999. Mediterranean diet, traditional risk factors, and the rate of cardiovascular complications after myocardial infarction: final report of the Lyon Diet Heart Study. *Circulation*, 99, 779-785.
- 4 Djousse L, Pankow JS, Eckfeldt JH, Folsom AR, Hopkins PN, Province MA, Hong Y, Ellison RC, 2001. Relation between dietary linolenic acid and coronary artery disease in the National Heart, Lung, and Blood Institute Family Heart Study. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 74, 612-619.
- 5 Gylling H, Radhakrishnan R, Miettinen TA, 1997. Reduction of serum cholesterol in postmenopausal women with previous myocardial infarction and cholesterol malabsorption induced by dietary sitostanol ester margarine: women and dietary sitostanol. *Circulation*, 96, 4226-4231.
- 6 Hallikainen MA and Uusitupa MI, 1999. Effects of 2 low-fat stanol ester-containing margarines on serum cholesterol concentrations as part of a low-fat diet in hypercholesterolemic subjects. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 69, 403-410.
- 7 Hallikainen MA, Sarkkinen ES, Gylling H, Erkkila AT, Uusitupa MI, 2000. Comparison of the effects of plant sterol ester and plant stanol ester-enriched margarines in lowering serum cholesterol concentrations in hypercholesterolaemic subjects on a low-fat diet. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 54, 715-725.
- 8 Hu FB, Stampfer MJ, Manson JE, Rimm EB, Wolk A, Colditz GA, Hennekens CH, Willett WC, 1999. Dietary intake of alpha-linolenic acid and risk of fatal ischemic heart disease among women. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 69, 890-897.
- 9 Karvonen HM, Aro A, Tapola NS, Salminen I, Uusitupa MI, Sarkkinen ES, 2002. Effect of alpha-linolenic acid-rich *Camelina sativa* oil on serum fatty acid composition and serum lipids in hypercholesterolemic subjects. *Metabolism*, 51, 1253-1260.
- 10 Miettinen TA, Puska P, Gylling H, Vanhanen H, Vartiainen E, 1995. Reduction of serum cholesterol with sitostanol-ester margarine in a mildly hypercholesterolemic population. *N Engl J Med*, 333, 1308-1312.

ID 569: “Berry seed oils (supercritical carbon dioxide extract)” and “Cardiovascular system”

- 1 Xing J, Yang B, Dong Y, Wang B, Wang J, Kallio HP, 2002. Effects of sea buckthorn (*Hippophae rhamnoides* L.) seed and pulp oils on experimental models of gastric ulcer in rats. *Fitoterapia*, 73, 644-650.
- 2 Yang B, Kalimo KO, Mattila LM, Kallio SE, Katajisto JK, Peltola OJ, Kallio HP, 1999. Effects of dietary supplementation with sea buckthorn (*Hippophae rhamnoides*) seed and pulp oils on atopic dermatitis. *J Nutr Biochem*, 10, 622-630.
- 3 Yang B, 2002. Lipophilic Components of Sea Buckthorn Seeds and Berries and Physiological effects of Sea Buckthorn Oils. Doctoral Thesis, University of Turku, Finland.
- 4 Yang B and Kallio H, 2002. Composition and physiological effects of sea buckthorn (*Hippophaë*) lipids. *Trends Food Sci Technol*, 13, 160-167.

- 5 Yang B, 2006. Berry seed oils as unique natural sources of alfa-linolenic acid and other bioactive lipids. 4th EuroFed Lipid Congress, University of Madrid, Spain.

ID 570: “Berry seed oils (super-critical carbon dioxide extract)” and “Antioxidativity”

- 1 Xing JF, Yang BR, Dong YL, Wang BW, Wang JX, Kallio HP, 2002. Effects of sea buckthorn (*Hippophae rhamnoides* L.) seed and pulp oils on experimental models of gastric ulcer in rats. *Fitoterapia*, 73, 644-650.
- 2 Yang B, Kalimo KO, Mattila LM, Kallio SE, Katajisto JK, Peltola OJ, Kallio HP, 1999. Effects of dietary supplementation with sea buckthorn (*Hippophae rhamnoides*) seed and pulp oils on atopic dermatitis. *Journal of Nutritional Biochemistry*, 10, 622-630.
- 3 Yang B, 2001. Liphophilic components of sea buckthorn (*Hippophae rhamnoides*) seeds and berries physiological effects of sea buckthorn oils. University of Turku, Turku, Finland.
- 4 Yang B and Kallio H, 2002. Composition and physiological effects of sea buckthorn (*Hippophae*) lipids. *Trends in Food Science & Technology*, 13, 160-167.
- 5 Yang B, 2006. Berry seed oils as unique natural sources of alfa-linolenic acid and other bioactive lipids.

ID 572: “Blackcurrant seed oil (carbon dioxide extracted) + vitamin E” and “Cardiovascular system”

- 1 Deferne JL and Leeds AR, 1996. Resting blood pressure and cardiovascular reactivity to mental arithmetic in mild hypertensive males supplemented with blackcurrant seed oil. *J Hum Hypertens*, 10, 531-537.
- 2 Engler MM, 1993. Comparative study of diets enriched with evening primrose, black currant, borage or fungal oils on blood pressure and pressor responses in spontaneously hypertensive rats. *Prostaglandins Leukot Essent Fatty Acids*, 49, 809-814.
- 3 Guichardant M, Traitler H, Spielmann D, Sprecher H, Finot P-A, 1993. Stearidonic acid, an inhibitor of the 5-lipoxygenase pathway. A comparison with timnodonic and dihomogammalinolenic acid. *Lipids*, 28, 321-324.
- 4 Horrobin DF, 1990. *Omega-6 Essential Fatty Acids: Pathophysiology and Roles in Clinical Medicine*. Wiley-Liss, New York.
- 5 Huang Y-S and Nassar BA, 1990. Modulation of tissue fatty acid composition, prostaglandin production, and cholesterol levels by dietary manipulation of n-3 and n-6 essential fatty acids metabolites. In: *Omega-6 Essential Fatty Acids: Pathophysiology and Roles in Clinical Medicine*. Horrobin DF (ed.) Wiley-Liss, New York, 127-144.
- 6 IoM (Institute of Medicine), 2005. *Dietary reference intakes for energy, carbohydrate, fiber, fat, fatty acids, cholesterol, protein, and amino acids*. National Academies Press, Washington DC.
- 7 Johansson A, 1999. Blackcurrant seed oil and sea buckthorn berry oil may affect the risk factors of cardiovascular diseases. PhD thesis, University of Turku, Finland.
- 8 Kockmann V, Spielmann D, Traitler H, Lagarde M, 1989. Inhibitory effect of stearidonic acid (18:4 n-3) on platelet aggregation and arachidonate oxygenation. *Lipids*, 24, 1004-1007.
- 9 Mills DE and Ward RP, 1990. Dietary n-6 and n-3 fatty acids and stress-induced hypertension. In: *Omega-6 Essential Fatty Acids: Pathophysiology and Roles in Clinical Medicine*. Horrobin DF (ed.) Wiley-Liss, New York, 145-156.
- 10 No authors listed, 1990. Biochemical basis for the anti-inflammatory actions of γ -linolenic acid. In: *Omega-6 Essential Fatty Acids: Pathophysiology and Roles in Clinical Medicine*. Horrobin DF (ed.) Wiley-Liss, New York, 187-202.
- 11 Phinney SD, Tang AB, Thurmond DC, Nakamura MT, Stern JS, 1993. Abnormal polyunsaturated lipid metabolism in the obese Zucker rat, with partial metabolic correction by gamma-linolenic acid administration. *Metabolism*, 42, 1127-1140.

- 12 Pipkin FB, 1990. Essential fatty acids and pregnancy hypertension. In: Omega-6 Essential Fatty Acids: Pathophysiology and Roles in Clinical Medicine. Horrobin DF (ed.) Wiley-Liss, New York, 173-186.
- 13 Spielmann D, Traitler H, Crozier G, Fleith M, Bracco U, Finot PA, Berger M, Holman RT, 1989. Biochemical and bioclinical aspects of blackcurrant seed oil: omega 3-omega 6 balanced oil. NATO ASI Ser A, 171, 309-321.
- 14 Tahvonon RL, Schwab US, Linderborg KM, Mykkanen HM, Kallio HP, 2005. Black currant seed oil and fish oil supplements differ in their effects on fatty acid profiles of plasma lipids, and concentrations of serum total and lipoprotein lipids, plasma glucose and insulin. J Nutr Biochem, 16, 353-359.
- 15 Tate GA, Mandell BF, Karmali RA, Laposata M, Baker DG, Schumacher HR, Jr., Zurier RB, 1988. Suppression of monosodium urate crystal-induced acute inflammation by diets enriched with gamma-linolenic acid and eicosapentaenoic acid. Arthritis Rheum, 31, 1543-1551.
- 16 Tate GA and Zurier RB, 1994. Suppression of monosodium urate crystal-induced inflammation by black currant seed oil. Agents Actions, 43, 35-38.
- 17 The British Nutrition Foundation, 1992. Unsaturated fatty acids: Nutritional and physiological significance. Chapman & Hall, London.
- 18 Yang B, Gunstone F, Kallio H, 2003. Oils containing oleic acid, palmitoleic acid, γ -linolenic acid and stearidonic acid. In: Lipids for functional foods and nutraceuticals. Gunstone FD (ed.) the Oily Press, Bridgwater, Uk, 263-290.

ID 573: “Blackcurrant seed oil (carbon dioxide extracted) + vitamin E” and “Immunity”

- 1 British Nutrition Foundation, 1992. Unsaturated fatty acids: nutritional and physiological significance. the report of the British Nutrition Foundation's Task Force. Chapman and Hall, London.
- 2 Broughton-Pipkin F, 1990. Essential fatty acids and pregnancy hypertension. In: Omega-6 Essential Fatty Acids: Pathophysiology and Roles in Clinical Medicine. Horrobin DF (ed.) Wiley-Liss, New York, 173-186.
- 3 Deferne JL and Leeds AR, 1996. Resting blood pressure and cardiovascular reactivity to mental arithmetic in mild hypertensive males supplemented with blackcurrant seed oil. J Hum Hypertens, 10, 531-537.
- 4 Engler MM, 1993. Comparative study of diets enriched with evening primrose, black currant, borage or fungal oils on blood pressure and pressor responses in spontaneously hypertensive rats. Prostaglandins Leukot Essent Fatty Acids, 49, 809-814.
- 5 Guichardant M, Traitler H, Spielmann D, Sprecher H, Finot PA, 1993. Stearidonic acid, an inhibitor of the 5-lipoxygenase pathway. A comparison with timnodonic and dihomogammalinolenic acid. Lipids, 28, 321-324.
- 6 Horrobin DF, 1990. Omega-6 Essential Fatty Acids: Pathophysiology and Roles in Clinical Medicine. Wiley-Liss, New York.
- 7 Huang YS and Nassar BA, 1990. Modulation of tissue fatty acid composition, prostaglandin production, and cholesterol levels by dietary manipulation of n-3 and n-6 essential fatty acids metabolites. In: Omega-6 Essential Fatty Acids: Pathophysiology and Roles in Clinical Medicine. Horrobin DF (ed.) Wiley-Liss, New York, 127-144.
- 8 IoM (Institute of Medicine), 2005. Dietary reference intakes for energy, carbohydrate, fiber, fat, fatty acids, cholesterol, protein, and amino acids. National Academies Press, Washington DC.
- 9 Johansson A, Korte H, Brown J, Yang B, Stanley JC, Kallio H, Blackcurrant seed oil and sea buckthorn berry oil may affect the risk factors of cardiovascular diseases (submitted for publication). Br. J. Nutr.
- 10 Johansson A, 1999. Blackcurrant seed oil and sea buckthorn berry oil may affect the risk factors of cardiovascular diseases. Department of Biochemistry and food chemistry, University of Turku, Finland.

- 11 Kockmann V, Spielmann D, Traitler H, Lagarde M, 1989. Inhibitory effect of stearidonic acid (18:4 n-3) on platelet aggregation and arachidonate oxygenation. *Lipids*, 24, 1004-1007.
- 12 Mills DE and Ward RP, 1990. Dietary n-6 and n-3 fatty acids and stress-induced hypertension. In: *Omega-6 Essential Fatty Acids: Pathophysiology and Roles in Clinical Medicine*. Horrobin DF (ed.) Wiley-Liss, New York, 145-156.
- 13 Phinney SD, Tang AB, Thurmond DC, Nakamura MT, Stern JS, 1993. Abnormal polyunsaturated lipid metabolism in the obese Zucker rat, with partial metabolic correction by gamma-linolenic acid administration. *Metabolism*, 42, 1127-1140.
- 14 Spielmann D, Traitler H, Crozier G, Fleith M, Bracco U, Finot PA, Berger M, Holman RT, 1989. Biochemical and bioclinical aspects of blackcurrant seed oil: omega-3 / omega-6 balanced oil. In: *Dietary omega-3 and omega-6 fatty acids: biological effects and nutritional effects and nutritional essentiality*. Galli C and Simopoulos AP (eds.). Plenum Press, New York, 309-322.
- 15 Tahvonen RL, Schwab US, Linderborg KM, Mykkanen HM, Kallio HP, 2005. Black currant seed oil and fish oil supplements differ in their effects on fatty acid profiles of plasma lipids, and concentrations of serum total and lipoprotein lipids, plasma glucose and insulin. *J Nutr Biochem*, 16, 353-359.
- 16 Tate GA, Mandell BF, Karmali RA, Laposata M, Baker DG, Schumacher HR, Jr., Zurier RB, 1988. Suppression of monosodium urate crystal-induced acute inflammation by diets enriched with gamma-linolenic acid and eicosapentaenoic acid. *Arthritis Rheum*, 31, 1543-1551.
- 17 Tate GA and Zurier RB, 1994. Suppression of monosodium urate crystal-induced inflammation by black currant seed oil. *Agents Actions*, 43, 35-38.
- 18 Yang B, Gunstone FD, Kallio H, 2003. Oils containing oleic, palmitoleic, gamma-linolenic and stearidonic acids. In: *Lipids for functional foods and nutraceuticals*. Gunstone FD (ed.) The Oily Press, Bridgwater, 263– 290.
- 19 Ziboh VA, 1990. Biochemical basis for the anti-inflammatory action of gamma-linolenic acid. In: *Omega-6 Essential Fatty Acids: Pathophysiology and Roles in Clinical Medicine*. Horrobin DF (ed.) Wiley-Liss, New York, 187-201.

ID 574: “Omega-3 fatty acids” and “Nutrient tasks and interactions”

- 1 Angus Peller A, 2005. Health benefits of Omega-3 fatty acids in childhood.
- 2 Council for Responsible Nutrition, 2005. White Paper: Long Chain Omega-3 Fatty Acids in Human Health.
- 3 Garrow JS, James WPT, Ralph A, 2000. *Human Nutrition and Dietetics*. Churchill Livingstone, London.
- 4 Helland IB, Smith L, Saarem K, Saugstad OD, Drevon CA, 2003. Maternal supplementation with very-long-chain n-3 fatty acids during pregnancy and lactation augments children's IQ at 4 years of age. *Pediatrics*, 111, e39-44.
- 5 Higgins S, Carroll YL, O'Brien NM, Morrissey PA, 1999. Use of microencapsulated fish oil as a means of increasing n-3 polyunsaturated fatty acid intake. *Journal of Human Nutrition & Dietetics*, 12, 265-271.
- 6 Lauritzen L, Jorgensen MH, Mikkelsen TB, Skovgaard M, Straarup EM, Olsen SF, Hoy CE, Michaelsen KF, 2004. Maternal fish oil supplementation in lactation: effect on visual acuity and n-3 fatty acid content of infant erythrocytes. *Lipids*, 39, 195-206.
- 7 Mukherjee PK, Marcheselli VL, Serhan CN, Bazan NG, 2004. Neuroprotectin D1: a docosahexaenoic acid-derived docosatriene protects human retinal pigment epithelial cells from oxidative stress. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A*, 101, 8491-8496.
- 8 Richardson AJ and Montgomery P, 2005. The Oxford-Durham study: a randomized, controlled trial of dietary supplementation with fatty acids in children with developmental coordination disorder. *Pediatrics*, 115, 1360-1366.

ID 575: “Omega-3 fatty acids/alpha-linoleic acid” and “Cardiovascular system / Nervous system”

- 1 Valtion ravitsemusneuvottelukunta, 2005. Suomalaiset ravitsemussuositukset, - ravinto ja liikunta tasapainoon. Edita Prima Oy, Helsinki.
- 2 Aro A, Mutanen M, Uusitupa M, 2005. Ravitsemustiede. Duodecim/Gummerus Kirjapaino Oy, Jyväskylä.
- 3 NNR (Nordic Nutrition Recommendations), 2004. Integrating nutrition and physical activity. Nordic Council of Ministers, Copenhagen.

ID 576: “Omega-3 fatty acids/alpha-linoleic acid” and “Nutrient tasks and interactions”

- 1 Valtion ravitsemusneuvottelukunta, 2005. Suomalaiset ravitsemussuositukset, - ravinto ja liikunta tasapainoon. Edita Prima Oy, Helsinki.
- 2 Aro A, Mutanen M, Uusitupa M, 2005. Ravitsemustiede Duodecim/Gummerus Kirjapaino Oy, Jyväskylä.
- 3 NNR (Nordic Nutrition Recommendations), 2004. Integrating nutrition and physical activity. Nordic Council of Ministers, Copenhagen.

ID 577: “Palm/oat oil fatty acid” and “Weight control”

- 1 Burns AA, Livingstone MB, Welch RW, Dunne A, Robson PJ, Lindmark L, Reid CA, Mullaney U, Rowland IR, 2000. Short-term effects of yoghurt containing a novel fat emulsion on energy and macronutrient intakes in non-obese subjects. *Int J Obes Relat Metab Disord*, 24, 1419-1425.
- 2 Burns AA, Livingstone MB, Welch RW, Dunne A, Reid CA, Rowland IR, 2001. The effects of yoghurt containing a novel fat emulsion on energy and macronutrient intakes in non-overweight, overweight and obese subjects. *Int J Obes Relat Metab Disord*, 25, 1487-1496.
- 3 Burns AA, Livingstone MB, Welch RW, Dunne A, Rowland IR, 2002. Dose-response effects of a novel fat emulsion (Olibra) on energy and macronutrient intakes up to 36 h post-consumption. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 56, 368-377.

ID 578: “Flaxseed oil” and “Mental state and performance”

- 1 Freemantle E, Vandal M, Tremblay-Mercier J, Tremblay S, Blachere JC, Begin ME, Brenna JT, Windust A, Cunnane SC, 2006. Omega-3 fatty acids, energy substrates, and brain function during aging. *Prostaglandins Leukot Essent Fatty Acids*, 75, 213-220.
- 2 Joshi K, Lad S, Kale M, Patwardhan B, Mahadik SP, Patni B, Chaudhary A, Bhave S, Pandit A, 2006. Supplementation with flax oil and vitamin C improves the outcome of Attention Deficit Hyperactivity Disorder (ADHD). *Prostaglandins Leukot Essent Fatty Acids*, 74, 17-21.
- 3 Yehuda S, Rabinovitz S, Mostofsky DI, 2005. Mixture of essential fatty acids lowers test anxiety. *Nutr Neurosci*, 8, 265-267.

ID 579: “Flaxseed oil/alpha-linoleic acid” and “Cardiovascular system”

- 1 Ander BP, Weber AR, Rampersad PP, Gilchrist JS, Pierce GN, Lukas A, 2004. Dietary flaxseed protects against ventricular fibrillation induced by ischemia-reperfusion in normal and hypercholesterolemic Rabbits. *J Nutr*, 134, 3250-3256.
- 2 Brouwer IA, Katan MB, Zock PL, 2004. Dietary alpha-linolenic acid is associated with reduced risk of fatal coronary heart disease, but increased prostate cancer risk: a meta-analysis. *J Nutr*, 134, 919-922.

- 3 Caughey GE, Mantzioris E, Gibson RA, Cleland LG, James MJ, 1996. The effect on human tumor necrosis factor alpha and interleukin 1 beta production of diets enriched in n-3 fatty acids from vegetable oil or fish oil. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 63, 116-122.
- 4 De Lorgeril M and Salen P, 2004. Use and misuse of dietary fatty acids for the prevention and treatment of coronary heart disease. *Reprod Nutr Dev*, 44, 283-288.
- 5 Djousse L, Hunt SC, Arnett DK, Province MA, Eckfeldt JH, Ellison RC, 2003. Dietary linolenic acid is inversely associated with plasma triacylglycerol: the National Heart, Lung, and Blood Institute Family Heart Study. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 78, 1098-1102.
- 6 Ferretti A and Flanagan VP, 1996. Antithromboxane activity of dietary alpha-linolenic acid: a pilot study. *Prostaglandins Leukot Essent Fatty Acids*, 54, 451-455.
- 7 Finnegan YE, Minihane AM, Leigh-Firbank EC, Kew S, Meijer GW, Muggli R, Calder PC, Williams CM, 2003. Plant- and marine-derived n-3 polyunsaturated fatty acids have differential effects on fasting and postprandial blood lipid concentrations and on the susceptibility of LDL to oxidative modification in moderately hyperlipidemic subjects. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 77, 783-795.
- 8 Goyens PL and Mensink RP, 2006. Effects of alpha-linolenic acid versus those of EPA/DHA on cardiovascular risk markers in healthy elderly subjects. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 60, 978-984.
- 9 Karvonen HM, Aro A, Tapola NS, Salminen I, Uusitupa MI, Sarkkinen ES, 2002. Effect of alpha-linolenic acid-rich *Camelina sativa* oil on serum fatty acid composition and serum lipids in hypercholesterolemic subjects. *Metabolism*, 51, 1253-1260.
- 10 Lopez-Garcia E, Schulze MB, Manson JE, Meigs JB, Albert CM, Rifai N, Willett WC, Hu FB, 2004. Consumption of (n-3) fatty acids is related to plasma biomarkers of inflammation and endothelial activation in women. *J Nutr*, 134, 1806-1811.
- 11 Mantzioris E, James MJ, Gibson RA, Cleland LG, 1994. Dietary substitution with an alpha-linolenic acid-rich vegetable oil increases eicosapentaenoic acid concentrations in tissues. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 59, 1304-1309.
- 12 Mantzioris E, James MJ, Gibson RA, Cleland LG, 1995. Differences exist in the relationships between dietary linoleic and alpha-linolenic acids and their respective long-chain metabolites. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 61, 320-324.
- 13 Mozaffarian D, 2005. Does alpha-linolenic acid intake reduce the risk of coronary heart disease? A review of the evidence. *Altern Ther Health Med*, 11, 24-30; quiz 31, 79.
- 14 Paschos GK, Rallidis LS, Liakos GK, Panagiotakos D, Anastasiadis G, Votteas V, Zampelas A, 2004. Background diet influences the anti-inflammatory effect of alpha-linolenic acid in dyslipidaemic subjects. *Br J Nutr*, 92, 649-655.
- 15 Paschos GK, Yiannakouris N, Rallidis LS, Davies I, Griffin BA, Panagiotakos DB, Skopouli FN, Votteas V, Zampelas A, 2005. Apolipoprotein E genotype in dyslipidemic patients and response of blood lipids and inflammatory markers to alpha-linolenic Acid. *Angiology*, 56, 49-60.
- 16 Rallidis LS, Paschos G, Liakos GK, Velissaridou AH, Anastasiadis G, Zampelas A, 2003. Dietary alpha-linolenic acid decreases C-reactive protein, serum amyloid A and interleukin-6 in dyslipidaemic patients. *Atherosclerosis*, 167, 237-242.
- 17 Wilkinson P, Leach C, Ah-Sing EE, Hussain N, Miller GJ, Millward DJ, Griffin BA, 2005. Influence of alpha-linolenic acid and fish-oil on markers of cardiovascular risk in subjects with an atherogenic lipoprotein phenotype. *Atherosclerosis*, 181, 115-124.

ID 580: “Rapeseed oil” and “Cardiovascular system”

- 1 Expert Panel on Detection Evaluation and Treatment of High Blood Cholesterol in Adults, 2001. Executive Summary of the Third Report of the National Cholesterol Education Program (NCEP) Expert

Panel on Detection, Evaluation, and Treatment of High Blood Cholesterol in Adults (Adult Treatment Panel III). *JAMA*, 285, 2486-2497.

- 2 Valtion ravitsemusneuvottelukunta, 2005. Suomalaiset ravitsemussuosituksset, - ravinto ja liikunta tasapainoon. Edita Prima Oy, Helsinki.
- 3 Gulesserian T and Widhalm K, 2002. Effect of a rapeseed oil substituting diet on serum lipids and lipoproteins in children and adolescents with familial hypercholesterolemia. *J Am Coll Nutr*, 21, 103-108.
- 4 NNR (Nordic Nutrition Recommendations), 2004. Integrating nutrition and physical activity. Nordic Council of Ministers, Copenhagen.
- 5 Pedersen A, Baumstark MW, Marckmann P, Gylling H, Sandstrom B, 2000. An olive oil-rich diet results in higher concentrations of LDL cholesterol and a higher number of LDL subfraction particles than rapeseed oil and sunflower oil diets. *J Lipid Res*, 41, 1901-1911.
- 6 Valsta LM, Jauhiainen M, Aro A, Katan MB, Mutanen M, 1992. Effects of a monounsaturated rapeseed oil and a polyunsaturated sunflower oil diet on lipoprotein levels in humans. *Arterioscler Thromb*, 12, 50-57.

ID 581: “Cheese-like product containing rapeseed oil /MUFA, PUFA” and “Cardiovascular system”

- 1 Expert Panel on Detection Evaluation and Treatment of High Blood Cholesterol in Adults, 2001. Executive Summary of the Third Report of the National Cholesterol Education Program (NCEP) Expert Panel on Detection, Evaluation, and Treatment of High Blood Cholesterol in Adults (Adult Treatment Panel III). *JAMA*, 285, 2486-2497.
- 2 Valtion ravitsemusneuvottelukunta, 2005. Suomalaiset ravitsemussuosituksset, - ravinto ja liikunta tasapainoon. Edita Prima Oy, Helsinki.
- 3 Akabas SR and Deckelbaum RJ, 2006. Summary of a workshop on n-3 fatty acids: current status of recommendations and future directions. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 83, 1536S-1538S.
- 4 Gebauer SK, Psota TL, Harris WS, Kris-Etherton PM, 2006. n-3 fatty acid dietary recommendations and food sources to achieve essentiality and cardiovascular benefits. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 83, 1526S-1535S.
- 5 Gulesserian T and Widhalm K, 2002. Effect of a rapeseed oil substituting diet on serum lipids and lipoproteins in children and adolescents with familial hypercholesterolemia. *J Am Coll Nutr*, 21, 103-108.
- 6 NNR (Nordic Nutrition Recommendations), 2004. Integrating nutrition and physical activity. Nordic Council of Ministers, Copenhagen.
- 7 Valsta LM, Jauhiainen M, Aro A, Katan MB, Mutanen M, 1992. Effects of a monounsaturated rapeseed oil and a polyunsaturated sunflower oil diet on lipoprotein levels in humans. *Arterioscler Thromb*, 12, 50-57.

ID 582: “Sea buckthorn berry oil (cold-pressed)” and “Cardiovascular system”

- 1 Bao M and Lou Y, 2006. Isorhamnetin prevent endothelial cell injuries from oxidized LDL via activation of p38MAPK. *Eur J Pharmacol*, 547, 22-30.
- 2 Bao M and Lou Y, 2006. Flavonoids from seabuckthorn protect endothelial cells (EA.hy926) from oxidized low-density lipoprotein induced injuries via regulation of LOX-1 and eNOS expression. *J Cardiovasc Pharmacol*, 48, 834-841.
- 3 Cheng J, Kondo K, Suzuki Y, Ikeda Y, Meng X, Umemura K, 2003. Inhibitory effects of total flavones of *Hippophae Rhamnoides L* on thrombosis in mouse femoral artery and in vitro platelet aggregation. *Life Sci*, 72, 2263-2271.

- 4 Eccleston C, Yang B, Tahvonen R, Kallio H, Rimbach GH, Minihaane AM, 2002. Effects of an antioxidant-rich juice (sea buckthorn) on risk factors for coronary heart disease in humans. *J Nutr Biochem*, 13, 346-354.
- 5 Guliyev VB, Gul M, Yildirim A, 2004. *Hippophae rhamnoides* L.: chromatographic methods to determine chemical composition, use in traditional medicine and pharmacological effects. *J Chromatogr B Analyt Technol Biomed Life Sci*, 812, 291-307.
- 6 Hasigerile LZ, 1992. Effect of *Hippophae rhamnoides*-flavone on peritoneal macrophage in mice. *Acta Acad Med Nei Mongol*, 14, 88-91.
- 7 Jiang YD, Zhou YC, Bi CF, Li JM, Yang JX, Yu ZD, Hu ZY, Zhao SX, 1993. A clinical investigation of effects of sea buckthorn seed oil on hyperlipemia. *Hippophae*, 6, 23-24.
- 8 Johansson AK, Korte H, Yang B, Stanley JC, Kallio HP, 2000. Sea buckthorn berry oil inhibits platelet aggregation. *J Nutr Biochem*, 11, 491-495.
- 9 Kallio H, Yang B, Wang B, Wang H, Wang J, Song J, Meng H, Zhao H, 2001. Animal experiments on the anti-inflammatory and analgesic effects of sea buckthorn (*Hippophae rhamnoides* L) oils. In: *Biologically Active Phytochemicals in Food*. Pfannhauser W, Fenwick GR, Khokhar S (eds.). Royal Society of Chemistry, Cambridge.
- 10 Larmo P, Alin J, Salminen E, Kallio H, Tahvonen R, 2008. Effects of sea buckthorn berries on infections and inflammation: a double-blind, randomized, placebo-controlled trial. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 62, 1123-1130.
- 11 Li YR and Wang LY, 1994. A preliminary analysis of the clinical effects of sea buckthorn oil capsule and sea buckthorn Saimaitong capsule on ischemic apoplexy. *Hippophae*, 7, 45-46.
- 12 Li et al., 1993. Effects of *Hippophae* total flavone upon transguine in in vitro cardiac muscle. *Hippophae*, 6, 28-30.
- 13 Liu B, Wu Z, ., Liu W, Kuang Y, Lang P, Wang E, Zhang T, Xu C, Chen L, Jiang S, 1985. A preliminary research on the effects of sea buckthorn juice on hyperlipemia and cardiovascular disease. *Shanxi Med. Research*, 2, 68-73.
- 14 Shi H, Cai H, Chen X, Yang C, 1994. Studies on the antioxidative effect of *Hippophae rhamnoides* L. seed oil. *Acta Nutrimenta Sinica*, 16, 292-295.
- 15 Wang B, Feng Y, Yu Y, et al., 1993. The effects of total flavones of *Hippophae rhamnoides* L. (TFH) on cardiac performance and hemodynamics of normal subjects. *Journal of Xi'an Medical University*, 14, 138-140.
- 16 Wang B et al., 1993. Effects of sea buckthorn total flavone on cardiac performance and themodynamics of rabbit. *Hippophae*, 6, 39-41.
- 17 Wang B et al., 1993. *Hippophae*, 6, 25-27.
- 18 Wang B et al., 1993. The effects of sea buckthorn total flavone on blood rheology of normal rats. *North-Western Journal of Pharmacy*, 2, 69-71.
- 19 Wang JL et al., 1985. Clinical observation on effects of sea buckthorn total flavones on ischemic heart diseases. *Shanxi Medical Research*, 2, 60-67.
- 20 Wu J, Yu XJ, Ma X, Li XG, Liu D, 1994. Electrophysiologic effects of total flavones of *Hippophae rhamnoides* L on guinea pig papillary muscles and cultured rat myocardial cells. *Zhongguo Yao Li Xue Bao*, 15, 341-343.
- 21 Xu Q and Chen C, 1991. Effects of oil of *Hippophae rhamnoides* on the experimental thrombus formation and blood coagulation system. *Res. Dev. Nat. Products*, 3, 70-73.
- 22 Yang B, Kalimo KO, Mattila LM, Kallio SE, Katajisto JK, Peltola OJ, Kallio HP, 1999. Effects of dietary supplementation with sea buckthorn (*Hippophae rhamnoides*) seed and pulp oils on atopic dermatitis. *J Nutr Biochem*, 10, 622-630.
- 23 Yang B, 2001. Lipophilic components of sea buckthorn (*Hippophae rhamnoides*) seeds and berries and physiological effects of sea buckthorn oils. Thesis, University of Turku, Turku, Finland.

- 24 Yang B and Kallio H, 2002. Composition and physiological effects of sea buckthorn (*Hippophaë*) lipids. *Trends in Food Science & Technology*, 13, 160-167.
- 25 Yang B, Gunstone FD, Kallio H, 2003. Oil containing oleic, palmitoleic, gamma-linolenic and stearidonic acids. In: *Lipids for functional foods and nutraceuticals*. Gunstone FD (ed.) PJ Barnes & Associates, Bridgwater, UK, 263-290.
- 26 Yang B and Kallio H, 2005. Physiological effects of seabuckthorn (*Hippophae rhamnoides*) fruit pulp and seed oils. In: *Seabuckthorn (Hippophae L.): A Multipurpose Wonder Plant (Volume 2: Biochemistry and Pharmacology)*. Singh V (ed.) Daya Publishing House, New Delhi.
- 27 Yang B, Wu Y, Liu Q, Wang B, Kang J, Wang J, Kallio H, 2008. Supercritical CO₂ extracted seabuckthorn pulp oil and seed oil improve blood microcirculation. In: *Seabuckthorn (Hippophae L.): A Multipurpose Wonder Plant (Volume 3: Advances in Research and Development)*. Singh V (ed.) Daya Publishing House, New Delhi.
- 28 Zhao GX, Dai RT, Wang Y, Gao ZF, 1993. Influence of sea buckthorn chocolate on experimental hyperlipemia and atherosclerosis in quail. *Hippophaë*, 6, 30-33.

ID 583: “Sea buckthorn berry oil (cold-pressed)” and “Liver”

- 1 Eccleston C, Yang B, Tahvonen R, Kallio H, Rimbach GH, Minihane AM, 2002. Effects of an antioxidant-rich juice (sea buckthorn) on risk factors for coronary heart disease in humans. *J Nutr Biochem*, 13, 346-354.
- 2 Johansson AK, Korte H, Yang B, Stanley JC, Kallio HP, 2000. Sea buckthorn berry oil inhibits platelet aggregation. *J Nutr Biochem*, 11, 491-495.
- 3 Puupponen-Pimia R, Nohynek L, Hartmann-Schmidlin S, Kahkonen M, Heinonen M, Maatta-Riihinen K, Oksman-Caldentey KM, 2005. Berry phenolics selectively inhibit the growth of intestinal pathogens. *J Appl Microbiol*, 98, 991-1000.
- 4 Xing J, Yang B, Dong Y, Wang B, Wang J, Kallio HP, 2002. Effects of sea buckthorn (*Hippophae rhamnoides* L.) seed and pulp oils on experimental models of gastric ulcer in rats. *Fitoterapia*, 73, 644-650.
- 5 Yang B and Kallio H, 2002. Composition and physiological effects of sea buckthorn (*Hippophaë*) lipids. *Trends in Food Science & Technology*, 13, 160-167.

ID 584: “Sea buckthorn berry oil (cold-pressed)” and “Skin”

- 1 Eccleston C, Yang B, Tahvonen R, Kallio H, Rimbach GH, Minihane AM, 2002. Effects of an antioxidant-rich juice (sea buckthorn) on risk factors for coronary heart disease in humans. *J Nutr Biochem*, 13, 346-354.
- 2 Johansson AK, Korte H, Yang B, Stanley JC, Kallio HP, 2000. Sea buckthorn berry oil inhibits platelet aggregation. *J Nutr Biochem*, 11, 491-495.
- 3 Puupponen-Pimia R, Nohynek L, Hartmann-Schmidlin S, Kahkonen M, Heinonen M, Maatta-Riihinen K, Oksman-Caldentey KM, 2005. Berry phenolics selectively inhibit the growth of intestinal pathogens. *J Appl Microbiol*, 98, 991-1000.
- 4 Xing J, Yang B, Dong Y, Wang B, Wang J, Kallio HP, 2002. Effects of sea buckthorn (*Hippophae rhamnoides* L.) seed and pulp oils on experimental models of gastric ulcer in rats. *Fitoterapia*, 73, 644-650.
- 5 Yang B and Kallio H, 2002. Composition and physiological effects of sea buckthorn (*Hippophaë*) lipids. *Trends in Food Science & Technology*, 13, 160-167.

ID 585: “Sea buckthorn berry oil (cold-pressed)” and “Gut health”

- 1 Eccleston C, Yang B, Tahvonon R, Kallio H, Rimbach GH, Minihane AM, 2002. Effects of an antioxidant-rich juice (sea buckthorn) on risk factors for coronary heart disease in humans. *J Nutr Biochem*, 13, 346-354.
- 2 Johansson AK, Korte H, Yang B, Stanley JC, Kallio HP, 2000. Sea buckthorn berry oil inhibits platelet aggregation. *J Nutr Biochem*, 11, 491-495.
- 3 Puupponen-Pimia R, Nohynek L, Hartmann-Schmidlin S, Kahkonen M, Heinonen M, Maatta-Riihinen K, Oksman-Caldentey KM, 2005. Berry phenolics selectively inhibit the growth of intestinal pathogens. *J Appl Microbiol*, 98, 991-1000.
- 4 Xing J, Yang B, Dong Y, Wang B, Wang J, Kallio HP, 2002. Effects of sea buckthorn (*Hippophae rhamnoides* L.) seed and pulp oils on experimental models of gastric ulcer in rats. *Fitoterapia*, 73, 644-650.
- 5 Yang B and Kallio H, 2002. Composition and physiological effects of sea buckthorn (*Hippophaë*) lipids. *Trends in Food Science & Technology*, 13, 160-167.

ID 586: “Sea buckthorn berry oil (cold-pressed)” and “Immunity”

- 1 Eccleston C, Yang B, Tahvonon R, Kallio H, Rimbach GH, Minihane AM, 2002. Effects of an antioxidant-rich juice (sea buckthorn) on risk factors for coronary heart disease in humans. *J Nutr Biochem*, 13, 346-354.
- 2 Johansson AK, Korte H, Yang B, Stanley JC, Kallio HP, 2000. Sea buckthorn berry oil inhibits platelet aggregation. *J Nutr Biochem*, 11, 491-495.
- 3 Puupponen-Pimia R, Nohynek L, Hartmann-Schmidlin S, Kahkonen M, Heinonen M, Maatta-Riihinen K, Oksman-Caldentey KM, 2005. Berry phenolics selectively inhibit the growth of intestinal pathogens. *J Appl Microbiol*, 98, 991-1000.
- 4 Xing J, Yang B, Dong Y, Wang B, Wang J, Kallio HP, 2002. Effects of sea buckthorn (*Hippophae rhamnoides* L.) seed and pulp oils on experimental models of gastric ulcer in rats. *Fitoterapia*, 73, 644-650.
- 5 Yang B and Kallio H, 2002. Composition and physiological effects of sea buckthorn (*Hippophaë*) lipids. *Trends in Food Science & Technology*, 13, 160-167.

ID 588: “Sea buckthorn seed oil and pulp oil / SBA 24 Sea buckthorn oil: standardised compound of carbon dioxide extracted sea buckthorn seed oil and pulp oil + vitamin E” and “Skin”

- 1 Fan YL and Xu M, 1989. A preliminary research on the protective and curative effects of sea buckthorn oil against deafness. Proceedings of International Symposium on Sea Buckthorn (*Hippophaë rhamnoides* L.), Xi'an, China, 300-302.
- 2 Fan YL, Zhang XT, Li BS, 1991. Clinical observation of the effects of sea buckthorn oil on the healing process of perforation of tympanic membrane. In: *Hippophaë*. 298-302.
- 3 Guliyev VB, Gul M, Yildirim A, 2004. *Hippophae rhamnoides* L.: chromatographic methods to determine chemical composition, use in traditional medicine and pharmacological effects. *J Chromatogr B Analyt Technol Biomed Life Sci*, 812, 291-307.
- 4 Kallio H, Yang B, Wang B, Wang H, Wang J, Song J, 2001. Animal experiments of the anti-inflammatory and analgesic effects of sea buckthorn (*Hippophae rhamnoides* L.) oil. In: *Biologically Active Phytochemicals*. Pfannhauser W, Fenwick R, Khokhar S (eds.). The Royal Chemistry Society, Cambridge, 69-73.

- 5 Mironov VA, Guseva- Donskaya TN, Amirov NS, Nikulin AA, 1989. New technology and pharmacology of sea buckthorn oil production. Proceedings of International Symposium on Sea Buckthorn (*Hippophaë rhamnoides* L.), Xi'an, China, 348-349.
- 6 Vlasov VV, 1970. Hippophae oil in the treatment of superficial skin burns. *Vestn Dermatol Venerol*, 44, 69-72.
- 7 Yang B, Kalimo KO, Mattila LM, Kallio SE, Katajisto JK, Peltola OJ, Kallio HP, 1999. Effects of dietary supplementation with sea buckthorn (*Hippophae rhamnoides*) seed and pulp oils on atopic dermatitis. *J Nutr Biochem*, 10, 622-630.
- 8 Yang B and Kallio H, 2001. Lipophilic components of sea buckthorn (*Hippophaë rhamnoides*) seeds and berries and physiological effects of sea buckthorn oils. Doctoral Thesis, University of Turku, Turku, Finland.
- 9 Yang B and Kallio H, 2001. Composition and physiological effects of sea buckthorn (*Hippophaë*) lipids. *Trends Food Sci Technol*, 13, 160-167.
- 10 Yang B, Gunstone F, Kallio H, 2003. Oils containing oleic acid, palmitoleic acid, γ -linolenic acid and stearidonic acid. In: *Lipids for functional foods and nutraceuticals*. Gunstone FD (ed.) The Oily Press, Bridgwater, 263-290.
- 11 Yang B and Kallio H, 2005. Physiological effects of seabuckthorn (*Hippophaë rhamnoides*) fruit pulp and seed oils. In: *Seabuckthorn (Hippophae L.). A Multipurpose Wonder Plant Vol. II: Biochemistry and Pharmacology*. Singh V, Yang B, Kallio H, Bala M, Sawhney RC, Gupta M, J.-T., Lu R, Tolkachev ON (eds.). Daya Publishing House, New Delhi, 363-389.
- 12 Yang B, Erkkola R, Judin V-P, 2006 Sea buckthorn oils, skin, mucous membranes and Sjögren's syndrome. *Yksityslääkäri*, 4, 20-21.
- 13 Yang B, 2007. Importance of Dietary Lipids for Internal Skin Care. Proceedings of the 8th International Congress of International Society of Cosmetic Dermatology, Beijing, China.
- 14 Yang B and Erkkola R, 2007. Sea buckthorn oils, mucous membranes and Sjögren's syndrome - with special reference to latest studies. In: *Seabuckthorn (Hippophae L.). A Multipurpose Wonder Plant. Vol. III: Advances in Research and Development*. Singh V, Yang B, Kallio H, Bala M, Sawhney RC, Gupta M, J.-T., Lu R, Tolkachev ON (eds.). Daya Publishing House, New Delhi, 254-267.
- 15 Yang B, Wu Y, Liu Q, Wang B, Kang J, Wang J, Kallio H, 2007. Supercritical CO₂ extracted sea buckthorn pulp oil and seed oil improve microcirculation. In: *Seabuckthorn (Hippophae L.). A Multipurpose Wonder Plant. Vol. III: Advances in Research and Development*. Singh V, Yang B, Kallio H, Bala M, Sawhney RC, Gupta M, J.-T., Lu R, Tolkachev ON (eds.). Daya Publishing House, New Delhi, 268-271.
- 16 Zhang WL, Zhang ZF, Fan JJ, Yang SY, Li ZM, Deng ZC, L. WG, S. ZF, 1988. Experimental observation and clinical investigation effect of sea buckthorn oil on acute radio dermatitis. *Hippophaë*, 1, 27-30.
- 17 Zhao YS, 1994. A preliminary report on treatment of 32 cases of burns with sea buckthorn seed oil. *Hippophaë*, 7, 36-37.

ID 589: "Sea buckthorn seed oil and pulp oil" and "Mucous membranes"

- 1 Che XP, Huo HR, Feng WY, Xu C, Zhang XH, 1992. Research on the analgesic and antiinflammatory effects of Shayoushuan. *Hippophaë*, 5, 26-29.
- 2 Che XP, Huo HR, Zhao N, Feng WY, Zhang XH, 1998. Effects of sea buckthorn seed oil on experimental gastric ulcers in rats. *Hippophaë*, 11, 38-40.
- 3 Erkkola R and Yang B, 2003. Sea Buckthorn oils: towards healthy mucous membranes. *AgroFood industry hi-tech*, 3, 53-57.

- 4 Guliyev VB, Gul M, Yildirim A, 2004. Hippophae rhamnoides L.: chromatographic methods to determine chemical composition, use in traditional medicine and pharmacological effects. *J Chromatogr B Analyt Technol Biomed Life Sci*, 812, 291-307.
- 5 Jiang ZY, Qian DH, Sai Y, 1989. Effects of sea buckthorn seed oil against gastric ulcer. *Proceedings of International Symposium on Sea Buckthorn (H. Rhamnoides L.)*, Xi'an, China, 294-295.
- 6 Kallio H, Yang B, Wang B, Wang H, Wang J, Song J, Meng H, Zhao H, 2001. Animal experiments on the anti-inflammatory and analgesic effects of sea buckthorn (*Hippophae rhamnoides L.*) oils. In: *Biologically Active Phytochemicals in Food*. Pfannhauser W, Fenwick GR, Khokhar S (eds.). Royal Society of Chemistry, Cambridge.
- 7 Krichkovskaya LV, Dementij RN, Zyabchenkova AK, 1992. Research on the antioxidative property of sea buckthorn oil and Akeol. In: *Advances in the Biochemical and Pharmacological Research on Sea Buckthorn*. Wugong Agricultural Research Center (ed.) Wugong Publishing House, Wugong, Shannxi Province, China, 141-142.
- 8 Li ZM, Deng ZC, An HL, Zhang WL, Zhang ZF, Ge L, Sun SX, 1989. Experimental research on the effects of sea buckthorn compound II on irradiation esophagitis and injuries in rats. *Hippophaë*, 2, 37-40.
- 9 Loginov AS, Mironov VA, Amirov NS, Aruin GS, Matrosov VS, Trubitsyna IE, Chikunova BZ, 1983. Effect of sea buckthorn fruit preparations on the healing of experimental stomach ulcers. *Patol. Fiziol. Eksp. Ter.*, 6, 67-70.
- 10 Mironov VA, Guseva-Donskaya TN, Dubrovina YY, Osipov GA, Shabanova EA, Nikulin AA, Amirov NS, Trubitsina IG, 1989. Chemical composition and biological activity of extracts from sea buckthorn fruit components. *Khim. Farm. Zh.*, 23, 1357-1364.
- 11 Mironov VA, Guseva-Donskaya TN, Dubrovina YY, Osipova GA, Shabanova EA, Nikulin AA, Amirov NS, Trubitsina IG, 1991. Composition and biological activity of lipid extracts from Armenian sea buckthorn. *Nov. v Biol. Khimii I Farmakol. Oblepikhi. SO AN SSSR, Novosibirsk*, 114-121.
- 12 Nikitin VA, Chistyakov AA, Bugaeva VI, 1989. Therapeutic endoscopy in the complex of measures for gastroduodenal ulcer management. *Khirurgia*, 4, 33-35.
- 13 Qiu GQ and Qiao X, 1997. A preliminary report on the clinical treatment of thirty cases of peptic ulcer with sea buckthorn oil capsules. *Hippophaë*, 10, 39-41.
- 14 Tsybikova DTS, Fedtdvskaya NN, Darzhapova GZH, Nikolaev SM, Bolotova MN, 1992. Chemical and pharmacological characteristics of fat-soluble compounds in sea buckthorn press residue. In: *Advances in the Biochemical and Pharmacological Research on Sea Buckthorn*. Wugong Agricultural Research Center (ed.) Wugong Publishing House, Wugong, Shannxi Province, China, 124-131.
- 15 Wang LJ, 1992. Sea buckthorn oil and chymotrypsin are effective in treating ulcerative stomatitis of children. *Hippophaë*, 5, 32.
- 16 Wang GN, 1993. Using sea buckthorn seed oil in the treatment of fifty cases of chronic cervicitis. *Hippophaë*, 6, 31.
- 17 Wang R and Hu ZY, 1994. Clinical observation of effects of sea buckthorn oil on stomatocoe of patients with leukemia. *Practical Journal of Combined Chinese Traditional Medicine and Western Medicine*, 7, 729-730.
- 18 Wang J, 1995. A preliminary report on the clinical effects of sea buckthorn seed oil on partial erosion of cervix. *Hippophaë*, 8, 37-38.
- 19 Wu AR, Su YC, Li JF, Liu QL, Lu JX, Wei XZ, Qian CM, Lai YX, Wang GN, 1989. Analysis of treatment of 129 cases of chronic cervicitis with Shayoushuan (sea buckthorn suppository compound) and sea buckthorn oil. *Proceedings of International Symposium on Sea Buckthorn (H. Rhamnoides L.)*, Xi'an, China, 298-300.
- 20 Wu AR, Su YC, Li JF, Liu QL, Lu JX, Che XP, Qian CM, Wei XZ, 1992. Observation on the clinical effect of sea buckthorn oil suppository on chronic cervicitis. *Hippophaë*, 5, 22-25.

- 21 Xing J, Yang B, Dong Y, Wang B, Wang J, Kallio HP, 2002. Effects of sea buckthorn (*Hippophae rhamnoides* L.) seed and pulp oils on experimental models of gastric ulcer in rats. *Fitoterapia*, 73, 644-650.
- 22 Yang B, 2001. Lipophilic components of sea buckthorn (*Hippophae rhamnoides*) seeds and berries and physiological effects of sea buckthorn oils. Thesis, University of Turku, Turku, Finland.
- 23 Yang B and Kallio H, 2002. Composition and physiological effects of sea buckthorn (*Hippophaë*) lipids. *Trends in Food Science & Technology*, 13, 160-167.
- 24 Yang B, Gunstone FD, Kallio H, 2003. Oil containing oleic, palmitoleic, gamma-linolenic and stearidonic acids. In: *Lipids for functional foods and nutraceuticals*. Gunstone FD (ed.) PJ Barnes & Associates, Bridgwater, UK, 263-290.
- 25 Yang B and Kallio H, 2005. Physiological effects of seabuckthorn (*Hippophae rhamnoides*) fruit pulp and seed oils. In: *Seabuckthorn (Hippophae L.): A Multipurpose Wonder Plant (Volume 2: Biochemistry and Pharmacology)*. Singh V (ed.) Daya Publishing House, New Delhi.
- 26 Yang B and Erkkola R, 2006. Sea buckthorn oils, skin, mucous membranes and Sjögren's syndrome. *Yksityislääkäri*, 4, 20-21.
- 27 Yang B and Erkkola R, 2008. Sea buckthorn oils, mucous membranes and Sjögren's syndrome with special reference to latest studies. In: *Seabuckthorn (Hippophae L.): A Multipurpose Wonder Plant (Volume 3: Advances in Research and Development)*. Singh V (ed.) Daya Publishing House, New Delhi.
- 28 Yang B, Wu Y, Liu Q, Wang B, Kang J, Wang J, Kallio H, 2008. Supercritical CO₂ extracted seabuckthorn pulp oil and seed oil improve blood microcirculation. In: *Seabuckthorn (Hippophae L.): A Multipurpose Wonder Plant (Volume 3: Advances in Research and Development)*. Singh V (ed.) Daya Publishing House, New Delhi.
- 29 Zhang WL, Zhang ZF, Fan JJ, Yang SY, Li ZM, Deng ZC, L. WG, S. ZF, 1988. Experimental observation and clinical investigation effect of sea buckthorn oil on acute radio dermatitis. *Hippophaë*, 1, 27-30.
- 30 Zhou W, 1986. The curative effect of sea buckthorn oil on the induced gastric ulcer of rats. *Academic Journal of The Second Military Medical University of China*, 7, 468-469.
- 31 Zhou Y, Jiang J, Song Y, Sun S, 1994. Research on the anti-gastric ulcer effect of sea buckthorn seed oil. *Hippophaë*, 7, 33-36.

ID 590: "Sea buckthorn oil" and "Skin"

- 1 Yang B, Kalimo KO, Mattila LM, Kallio SE, Katajisto JK, Peltola OJ, Kallio HP, 1999. Effects of dietary supplementation with sea buckthorn (*Hippophae rhamnoides*) seed and pulp oils on atopic dermatitis. *J Nutr Biochem*, 10, 622-630.
- 2 Yang B, Kalimo KO, Tahvonon RL, Mattila LM, Katajisto JK, Kallio HP, 2000. Effect of dietary supplementation with sea buckthorn (*Hippophae rhamnoides*) seed and pulp oils on the fatty acid composition of skin glycerophospholipids of patients with atopic dermatitis. *J Nutr Biochem*, 11, 338-340.
- 3 Yang B and Kallio H, 2002. Composition and physiological effects of sea buckthorn (*Hippophaë*) lipids. *Trends in Food Science & Technology*, 13, 160-167.

ID 591: "Long chain Omega 6 polyunsaturated fatty acid GLA (gamma-linolenic acid)" and "Skin health"

- 1 Andersson A, Sjodin A, Hedman A, Olsson R, Vessby B, 2000. Fatty acid profile of skeletal muscle phospholipids in trained and untrained young men. *Am J Physiol Endocrinol Metab*, 279, E744-751.
- 2 Biessels GJ, Smale S, Duis SE, Kamal A, Gispen WH, 2001. The effect of gamma-linolenic acid-alpha-lipoic acid on functional deficits in the peripheral and central nervous system of streptozotocin-diabetic rats. *J Neurol Sci*, 182, 99-106.

- 3 Brosche T and Platt D, 2000. Effect of borage oil consumption on fatty acid metabolism, transepidermal water loss and skin parameters in elderly people. *Arch Gerontol Geriatr*, 30, 139-150.
- 4 Calder PC and Zurier RB, 2001. Polyunsaturated fatty acids and rheumatoid arthritis. *Curr Opin Clin Nutr Metab Care*, 4, 115-121.
- 5 Chapkin RS, Ziboh VA, Marcelo CL, Voorhees JJ, 1986. Metabolism of essential fatty acids by human epidermal enzyme preparations: evidence of chain elongation. *J Lipid Res*, 27, 945-954.
- 6 Charnock JS, 2000. Gamma-linolenic acid provides additional protection against ventricular fibrillation in aged rats fed linoleic acid rich diets. *Prostaglandins Leukot Essent Fatty Acids*, 62, 129-134.
- 7 Chung S, Kong S, Seong K, Cho Y, 2002. Gamma-linolenic acid in borage oil reverses epidermal hyperproliferation in guinea pigs. *J Nutr*, 132, 3090-3097.
- 8 Coste T, Pierlovisi M, Leonardi J, Dufayet D, Gerbi A, Lafont H, Vague P, Raccach D, 1999. Beneficial effects of gamma linolenic acid supplementation on nerve conduction velocity, Na⁺, K⁺ ATPase activity, and membrane fatty acid composition in sciatic nerve of diabetic rats. *J Nutr Biochem*, 10, 411-420.
- 9 Cronholm T, Neri A, Karpe F, Curstedt T, 1988. Influence of dietary fats on pancreatic phospholipids of chronically ethanol-treated rats. *Lipids*, 23, 841-846.
- 10 Dines KC, Cotter MA, Cameron NE, 1996. Effectiveness of natural oils as sources of [gamma]-linolenic acid to correct peripheral nerve conduction velocity abnormalities in diabetic rats: modulation by thromboxane A₂ inhibition. *Prostaglandins, Leukotrienes and Essential Fatty Acids*, 55, 159-165.
- 11 Fan YY and Chapkin RS, 1998. Importance of dietary gamma-linolenic acid in human health and nutrition. *J Nutr*, 128, 1411-1414.
- 12 Head RJ, McLennan PL, Raederstorff D, Muggli R, Burnard SL, McMurchie EJ, 2000. Prevention of nerve conduction deficit in diabetic rats by polyunsaturated fatty acids. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 71, 386S-392S.
- 13 Hornyk A, Girault F, Oravec S, Forette B, Horrobin DF, 1999. Effect of gamma-linolenic acid on plasma and membrane lipids and renal prostaglandins in old subjects. *Br J Clin Pharmacol*, 48, 869-870.
- 14 Horrobin DF, 1981. Loss of delta-6-desaturase activity as a key factor in aging. *Med Hypotheses*, 7, 1211-1220.
- 15 Kapoor R and Klimaszewski A, 2000. Efficacy of borage oil in patients with atopic eczema. *Br J Dermatol*, 143, 200-201.
- 16 Kenny FS, Pinder SE, Ellis IO, Gee JM, Nicholson RI, Bryce RP, Robertson JF, 2000. Gamma linolenic acid with tamoxifen as primary therapy in breast cancer. *Int J Cancer*, 85, 643-648.
- 17 Miller CC and Ziboh VA, 1988. Gammalinolenic acid-enriched diet alters cutaneous eicosanoids. *Biochem Biophys Res Commun*, 154, 967-974.
- 18 Muggli R, 2005. Systemic evening primrose oil improves the biophysical skin parameters of healthy adults. *Int J Cosmet Sci*, 27, 243-249.
- 19 Muggli R, 2007. Systemic evening primrose oil for irritated skin care. *Cosmetics and Toiletries*, 122, 49-56.
- 20 Samson S, Rawlings AV, Guyonnet D, Lassel T, 2007. Improvements in stratum corneum barrier function from a probiotic yogurt containing borage oil, green tea polyphenols and vitamin E (Abstract nb 390). *Journal of Investigative Dermatology*, 27 (suppl 1), S65.
- 21 Schwartz J, 2000. Role of polyunsaturated fatty acids in lung disease. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 71, 393S-396S.
- 22 Spector AA, 2001. Plasma free fatty acid and lipoproteins as sources of polyunsaturated fatty acid for the brain *Journal of Molecular Neuroscience*, 16, 159-165.
- 23 van Gool CJ, Thijs C, Henquet CJ, van Houwelingen AC, Dagnelie PC, Schrandt J, Menheere PP, van den brandt PA, 2003. Gamma-linolenic acid supplementation for prophylaxis of atopic dermatitis--a randomized controlled trial in infants at high familial risk. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 77, 943-951.

- 24 Wollheim FA, 2001. [Meager support for herbal therapy of rheumatoid arthritis]. *Lakartidningen*, 98, 4434-4436.
- 25 Ziboh VA, 1989. Implications of dietary oils and polyunsaturated fatty acids in the management of cutaneous disorders. *Arch Dermatol*, 125, 241-245.

ID 593: “Proteins” and “Maintenance of muscle mass of elderly people”

- 1 AFSSA (Agence Française de Sécurité Sanitaire des Aliments), 2001. Apports nutritionnels conseillés pour la population française. Editions Tec&Doc, Paris.
- 2 Anderson GH and Moore SE, 2004. Dietary proteins in the regulation of food intake and body weight in humans. *J Nutr*, 134, 974S-979S.
- 3 Arnal MA, Mosoni L, Boirie Y, Houlier ML, Morin L, Verdier E, Ritz P, Antoine JM, Prugnaud J, Beaufriere B, Mirand PP, 2000. Protein feeding pattern does not affect protein retention in young women. *J Nutr*, 130, 1700-1704.
- 4 Astrup A, 1999. Dietary approaches to reducing body weight. *Baillieres Best Pract Res Clin Endocrinol Metab*, 13, 109-120.
- 5 Baba NH, Sawaya S, Torbay N, Habbal Z, Azar S, Hashim SA, 1999. High protein vs high carbohydrate hypoenergetic diet for the treatment of obese hyperinsulinemic subjects. *Int J Obes Relat Metab Disord*, 23, 1202-1206.
- 6 Barkeling B, Rossner S, Bjorvell H, 1990. Effects of a high-protein meal (meat) and a high-carbohydrate meal (vegetarian) on satiety measured by automated computerized monitoring of subsequent food intake, motivation to eat and food preferences. *Int J Obes*, 14, 743-751.
- 7 Boirie Y, Gachon P, Corny S, Fauquant J, Maubois JL, Beaufriere B, 1996. Acute postprandial changes in leucine metabolism as assessed with an intrinsically labeled milk protein. *Am J Physiol*, 271, E1083-1091.
- 8 Boirie Y, Dangin M, Gachon P, Vasson MP, Maubois JL, Beaufriere B, 1997. Slow and fast dietary proteins differently modulate postprandial protein accretion. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA*, 94, 14930-14935.
- 9 Boirie Y, Gachon P, Beaufriere B, 1997. Splanchnic and whole-body leucine kinetics in young and elderly men. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 65, 489-495.
- 10 Castaneda C, Charnley JM, Evans WJ, Crim MC, 1995. Elderly women accommodate to a low-protein diet with losses of body cell mass, muscle function, and immune response. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 62, 30-39.
- 11 Castaneda C, Dolnikowski GG, Dallal GE, Evans WJ, Crim MC, 1995. Protein turnover and energy metabolism of elderly women fed a low-protein diet. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 62, 40-48.
- 12 Castaneda C, Gordon PL, Fielding RA, Evans WJ, Crim MC, 2000. Marginal protein intake results in reduced plasma IGF-I levels and skeletal muscle fiber atrophy in elderly women. *J Nutr Health Aging*, 4, 85-90.
- 13 Eisenstein J, Roberts SB, Dallal G, Saltzman E, 2002. High-protein weight-loss diets: are they safe and do they work? A review of the experimental and epidemiologic data. *Nutr Rev*, 60, 189-200.
- 14 Forbes GB and Reina JC, 1970. Adult lean body mass declines with age: some longitudinal observations. *Metabolism*, 19, 653-663.
- 15 French SJ, 1999. The effects of specific nutrients on the regulation of feeding behaviour in human subjects. *Proc Nutr Soc*, 58, 533-539.
- 16 Halton TL and Hu FB, 2004. The effects of high protein diets on thermogenesis, satiety and weight loss: a critical review. *J Am Coll Nutr*, 23, 373-385.
- 17 Lang V, Bellisle F, Alamowitch C, Craplet C, Bornet FR, Slama G, Guy-Grand B, 1999. Varying the protein source in mixed meal modifies glucose, insulin and glucagon kinetics in healthy men, has weak effects on subjective satiety and fails to affect food intake. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 53, 959-965.

- 18 Latner JD and Schwartz M, 1999. The effects of a high-carbohydrate, high-protein or balanced lunch upon later food intake and hunger ratings. *Appetite*, 33, 119-128.
- 19 Mikkelsen PB, Toubro S, Astrup A, 2000. Effect of fat-reduced diets on 24-h energy expenditure: comparisons between animal protein, vegetable protein, and carbohydrate. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 72, 1135-1141.
- 20 Morais JA, Chevalier S, Gougeon R, 2006. Protein turnover and requirements in the healthy and frail elderly. *J Nutr Health Aging*, 10, 272-283.
- 21 Nair KS, 1995. Muscle protein turnover: methodological issues and the effect of aging. *J Gerontol A Biol Sci Med Sci*, 50, 107-112.
- 22 Pannemans DL, Halliday D, Westerterp KR, 1995. Whole-body protein turnover in elderly men and women: responses to two protein intakes. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 61, 33-38.
- 23 Pannemans DL, Halliday D, Westerterp KR, Kester AD, 1995. Effect of variable protein intake on whole-body protein turnover in young men and women. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 61, 69-74.
- 24 Pietinen P, 2005. Lihavuuden syyt – Ravinto, alkoholi ja tupakointi. In: Lihavuus - painavaa asiaa painosta. Suomalainen Lääkäriseura Duodecim ja Suomen Akatemia Konsensuskokous (ed.) Vammalan Kirjapaino Oy, Vammala.
- 25 Rasmussen BB, Wolfe RR, Volpi E, 2002. Oral and intravenously administered amino acids produce similar effects on muscle protein synthesis in the elderly. *J Nutr Health Aging*, 6, 358-362.
- 26 Rooyackers OE, Adey DB, Ades PA, Nair KS, 1996. Effect of age on in vivo rates of mitochondrial protein synthesis in human skeletal muscle. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA*, 93, 15364-15369.
- 27 Schaafsma G, 2006. Health issues of whey proteins: 2. Weight management. *Curr Topics Nutraceutical Res*, 4, 123-126.
- 28 Skov AR, Toubro S, Ronn B, Holm L, Astrup A, 1999. Randomized trial on protein vs carbohydrate in ad libitum fat reduced diet for the treatment of obesity. *Int J Obes Relat Metab Disord*, 23, 528-536.
- 29 Stubbs RJ, 1995. Macronutrient effects on appetite. *Int J Obes Relat Metab Disord*, 19, S11-19.
- 30 Stubbs RJ, van Wyk MC, Johnstone AM, Harbron CG, 1996. Breakfasts high in protein, fat or carbohydrate: effect on within-day appetite and energy balance. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 50, 409-417.
- 31 Volpi E, Ferrando AA, Yeckel CW, Tipton KD, Wolfe RR, 1998. Exogenous amino acids stimulate net muscle protein synthesis in the elderly. *J Clin Invest*, 101, 2000-2007.
- 32 Volpi E, Mittendorfer B, Wolf SE, Wolfe RR, 1999. Oral amino acids stimulate muscle protein anabolism in the elderly despite higher first-pass splanchnic extraction. *Am J Physiol*, 277, E513-520.
- 33 Volpi E, Kobayashi H, Sheffield-Moore M, Mittendorfer B, Wolfe RR, 2003. Essential amino acids are primarily responsible for the amino acid stimulation of muscle protein anabolism in healthy elderly adults 1–3. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 78, 250-258.
- 34 Weigle DS, Breen PA, Matthys CC, Callahan HS, Meeuws KE, Burden VR, Purnell JQ, 2005. A high-protein diet induces sustained reductions in appetite, ad libitum caloric intake, and body weight despite compensatory changes in diurnal plasma leptin and ghrelin concentrations. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 82, 41-48.
- 35 Westerterp-Plantenga MS, Rolland V, Wilson SA, Westerterp KR, 1999. Satiety related to 24 h diet-induced thermogenesis during high protein/carbohydrate vs high fat diets measured in a respiration chamber. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 53, 495-502.
- 36 Westerterp-Plantenga MS, 2003. The significance of protein in food intake and body weight regulation. *Curr Opin Clin Nutr Metab Care*, 6, 635-638.
- 37 Westerterp-Plantenga MS, Lejeune MP, Nijs I, van Ooijen M, Kovacs EM, 2004. High protein intake sustains weight maintenance after body weight loss in humans. *Int J Obes Relat Metab Disord*, 28, 57-64.
- 38 Westerterp-Plantenga MS and Lejeune MP, 2005. Protein intake and body-weight regulation. *Appetite*, 45, 187-190.

- 39 WHO/FAO (World Health Organization and Food and Agriculture Organization), 2003. Expert Report: Diet, nutrition and prevention of chronic diseases. Report of a Joint WHO/FAO Expert Consultation. WHO Technical Report Series 916.

ID 594: “Proteins” and “Development of muscle mass of strength athletes”

- 1 AFSSA (Agence Française de Sécurité Sanitaire des Aliments), 2001. Apports nutritionnels conseillés pour la population française. Editions Tec&Doc, Paris.
- 2 Biolo G, Maggi SP, Williams BD, Tipton KD, Wolfe RR, 1995. Increased rates of muscle protein turnover and amino acid transport after resistance exercise in humans. *Am J Physiol*, 268, E514-520.
- 3 Biolo G, Tipton KD, Klein S, Wolfe RR, 1997. An abundant supply of amino acids enhances the metabolic effect of exercise on muscle protein. *Am J Physiol*, 273, E122-129.
- 4 Bolster DR, Pikosky MA, Gaine PC, Martin W, Wolfe RR, Tipton KD, Maclean D, Maresh CM, Rodriguez NR, 2005. Dietary protein intake impacts human skeletal muscle protein fractional synthetic rates after endurance exercise. *Am J Physiol Endocrinol Metab*, 289, E678-683.
- 5 Borsheim E, Tipton KD, Wolf SE, Wolfe RR, 2002. Essential amino acids and muscle protein recovery from resistance exercise. *Am J Physiol Endocrinol Metab*, 283, E648-657.
- 6 Brown EC, DiSilvestro RA, Babaknia A, Devor ST, 2004. Soy versus whey protein bars: effects on exercise training impact on lean body mass and antioxidant status. *Nutr J*, 3, 22.
- 7 Byrd SK, 1992. Alterations in the sarcoplasmic reticulum: a possible link to exercise-induced muscle damage. *Med Sci Sports Exerc*, 24, 531-536.
- 8 Candow DG, Burke NC, Smith-Palmer T, Burke DG, 2006. Effect of whey and soy protein supplementation combined with resistance training in young adults. *Int J Sport Nutr Exerc Metab*, 16, 233-244.
- 9 Cribb PJ, Williams AD, Carey MF, Hayes A, 2006. The effect of whey isolate and resistance training on strength, body composition, and plasma glutamine. *Int J Sport Nutr Exerc Metab*, 16, 494-509.
- 10 Esmarck B, Andersen JL, Olsen S, Richter EA, Mizuno M, Kjaer M, 2001. Timing of postexercise protein intake is important for muscle hypertrophy with resistance training in elderly humans. *J Physiol*, 535, 301-311.
- 11 Evans WJ, Fisher EC, Hoerr RA, Young VR, 1983. Protein metabolism and endurance exercise. *Phys Sportsmed*, 11, 63-72.
- 12 Friedman JE and Lemon PW, 1989. Effect of chronic endurance exercise on retention of dietary protein. *Int J Sports Med*, 10, 118-123.
- 13 Haralambie G and Berg A, 1976. Serum urea and amino nitrogen changes with exercise duration. *Eur J Appl Physiol Occup Physiol*, 36, 39-48.
- 14 Hoffman JR and Falvo MJ, 2004. Protein - Which is Best? *J Sports Sci Med*, 3, 118-130.
- 15 Lemon PW and Mullin JP, 1980. Effect of initial muscle glycogen levels on protein catabolism during exercise. *J Appl Physiol*, 48, 624-629.
- 16 Lemon PW, Tarnopolsky MA, MacDougall JD, Atkinson SA, 1992. Protein requirements and muscle mass/strength changes during intensive training in novice bodybuilders. *J Appl Physiol*, 73, 767-775.
- 17 Lemon PW, Berardi JM, Noreen EE, 2002. The role of protein and amino acid supplements in the athlete's diet: does type or timing of ingestion matter? *Curr Sports Med Rep*, 1, 214-221.
- 18 Levenhagen DK, Gresham JD, Carlson MG, Maron DJ, Borel MJ, Flakoll PJ, 2001. Postexercise nutrient intake timing in humans is critical to recovery of leg glucose and protein homeostasis. *Am J Physiol Endocrinol Metab*, 280, E982-993.

- 19 Levenhagen DK, Carr C, Carlson MG, Maron DJ, Borel MJ, Flakoll PJ, 2002. Postexercise protein intake enhances whole-body and leg protein accretion in humans. *Med Sci Sports Exerc*, 34, 828-837.
- 20 Manore MM, Barr SI, Butterfield GE, 2000. Nutrition and Athletic Performance. Joint Position Statement of ACSM/ADA/DC. *Med Sci Sports Exerc*, 32, 2130-2145.
- 21 McNeil PL and Khakee R, 1992. Disruptions of muscle fiber plasma membranes. Role in exercise-induced damage. *American Journal of Pathology*, 140, 1097-1109.
- 22 Meredith CN, Zackin MJ, Frontera WR, Evans WJ, 1989. Dietary protein requirements and body protein metabolism in endurance-trained men. *J Appl Physiol*, 66, 2850-2856.
- 23 Miller SL, Tipton KD, Chinkes DL, Wolf SE, Wolfe RR, 2003. Independent and combined effects of amino acids and glucose after resistance exercise. *Med Sci Sports Exerc*, 35, 449-455.
- 24 Phillips SM, Hartman JW, Wilkinson SB, 2005. Dietary protein to support anabolism with resistance exercise in young men. *J Am Coll Nutr*, 24, 134S-139S.
- 25 Rennie MJ and Tipton KD, 2000. Protein and amino acid metabolism during and after exercise and the effects of nutrition. *Annu Rev Nutr*, 20, 457-483.
- 26 Rennie MJ, Wackerhage H, Spangenburg EE, Booth FW, 2004. Control of the size of the human muscle mass. *Annu Rev Physiol*, 66, 799-828.
- 27 Rennie MJ, Bohe J, Smith K, Wackerhage H, Greenhaff P, 2006. Branched-chain amino acids as fuels and anabolic signals in human muscle. *J Nutr*, 136, 264S-268S.
- 28 Tarnopolsky MA, MacDougall JD, Atkinson SA, 1988. Influence of protein intake and training status on nitrogen balance and lean body mass. *J Appl Physiol*, 64, 187-193.
- 29 Tarnopolsky MA, Atkinson SA, MacDougall JD, Senor BB, Lemon PW, Schwarcz H, 1991. Whole body leucine metabolism during and after resistance exercise in fed humans. *Med Sci Sports Exerc*, 23, 326-333.
- 30 Tarnopolsky MA, Atkinson SA, MacDougall JD, Chesley A, Phillips S, Schwarcz HP, 1992. Evaluation of protein requirements for trained strength athletes. *J Appl Physiol*, 73, 1986-1995.
- 31 Tarnopolsky M, 2004. Protein requirements for endurance athletes. *Nutrition*, 20, 662-668.
- 32 Tipton KD, Ferrando AA, Phillips SM, Doyle D, Wolfe RR, 1999. Postexercise net protein synthesis in human muscle from orally administered amino acids. *Am J Physiol*, 276, E628-634.
- 33 Tipton KD and Wolfe RR, 2001. Exercise, protein metabolism, and muscle growth. *Int J Sport Nutr Exerc Metab*, 11, 109-132.
- 34 Tipton KD and Wolfe RR, 2004. Protein and amino acids for athletes. *J Sports Sci*, 22, 65-79.
- 35 Warren GL, Lowe DA, Hayes DA, Farmer MA, Armstrong RB, 1995. Redistribution of cell membrane probes following contraction-induced injury of mouse soleus muscle. *Cell Tissue Res*, 282, 311-320.

ID 595: “Proteins” and “Reconstruction and repair of muscle proteins after exercise in endurance athletes”

- 1 AFSSA (Agence Française de Sécurité Sanitaire des Aliments), 2001. Apports nutritionnels conseillés pour la population française. Editions Tec&Doc, Paris.
- 2 Biolo G, Maggi SP, Williams BD, Tipton KD, Wolfe RR, 1995. Increased rates of muscle protein turnover and amino acid transport after resistance exercise in humans. *Am J Physiol*, 268, E514-520.
- 3 Biolo G, Tipton KD, Klein S, Wolfe RR, 1997. An abundant supply of amino acids enhances the metabolic effect of exercise on muscle protein. *Am J Physiol*, 273, E122-129.
- 4 Bolster DR, Picosky MA, Gaine PC, Martin W, Wolfe RR, Tipton KD, Maclean D, Maresh CM, Rodriguez NR, 2005. Dietary protein intake impacts human skeletal muscle protein fractional synthetic rates after endurance exercise. *Am J Physiol Endocrinol Metab*, 289, E678-683.

- 5 Borsheim E, Tipton KD, Wolf SE, Wolfe RR, 2002. Essential amino acids and muscle protein recovery from resistance exercise. *Am J Physiol Endocrinol Metab*, 283, E648-657.
- 6 Brown EC, DiSilvestro RA, Babaknia A, Devor ST, 2004. Soy versus whey protein bars: effects on exercise training impact on lean body mass and antioxidant status. *Nutr J*, 3, 22.
- 7 Byrd SK, 1992. Alterations in the sarcoplasmic reticulum: a possible link to exercise-induced muscle damage. *Med Sci Sports Exerc*, 24, 531-536.
- 8 Candow DG, Burke NC, Smith-Palmer T, Burke DG, 2006. Effect of whey and soy protein supplementation combined with resistance training in young adults. *Int J Sport Nutr Exerc Metab*, 16, 233-244.
- 9 Cribb PJ, Williams AD, Carey MF, Hayes A, 2006. The effect of whey isolate and resistance training on strength, body composition, and plasma glutamine. *Int J Sport Nutr Exerc Metab*, 16, 494-509.
- 10 Esmarck B, Andersen JL, Olsen S, Richter EA, Mizuno M, Kjaer M, 2001. Timing of postexercise protein intake is important for muscle hypertrophy with resistance training in elderly humans. *J Physiol*, 535, 301-311.
- 11 Evans WJ, Fisher EC, Hoerr RA, Young VR, 1983. Protein metabolism and endurance exercise. *Phys Sportsmed*, 11, 63-72.
- 12 Friedman JE and Lemon PW, 1989. Effect of chronic endurance exercise on retention of dietary protein. *Int J Sports Med*, 10, 118-123.
- 13 Haralambie G and Berg A, 1976. Serum urea and amino nitrogen changes with exercise duration. *Eur J Appl Physiol Occup Physiol*, 36, 39-48.
- 14 Hoffman JR and Falvo MJ, 2004. Protein - Which is Best? *J Sports Sci Med*, 3, 118-130.
- 15 Lemon PW and Mullin JP, 1980. Effect of initial muscle glycogen levels on protein catabolism during exercise. *J Appl Physiol*, 48, 624-629.
- 16 Lemon PW, Tarnopolsky MA, MacDougall JD, Atkinson SA, 1992. Protein requirements and muscle mass/strength changes during intensive training in novice bodybuilders. *J Appl Physiol*, 73, 767-775.
- 17 Lemon PW, Berardi JM, Noreen EE, 2002. The role of protein and amino acid supplements in the athlete's diet: does type or timing of ingestion matter? *Curr Sports Med Rep*, 1, 214-221.
- 18 Levenhagen DK, Gresham JD, Carlson MG, Maron DJ, Borel MJ, Flakoll PJ, 2001. Postexercise nutrient intake timing in humans is critical to recovery of leg glucose and protein homeostasis. *Am J Physiol Endocrinol Metab*, 280, E982-993.
- 19 Levenhagen DK, Carr C, Carlson MG, Maron DJ, Borel MJ, Flakoll PJ, 2002. Postexercise protein intake enhances whole-body and leg protein accretion in humans. *Med Sci Sports Exerc*, 34, 828-837.
- 20 Manore MM, Barr SI, Butterfield GE, 2000. Nutrition and Athletic Performance. Joint Position Statement of ACSM/ADA/DC. *Med Sci Sports Exerc*, 32, 2130-2145.
- 21 McNeil PL and Khakee R, 1992. Disruptions of muscle fiber plasma membranes. Role in exercise-induced damage. *American Journal of Pathology*, 140, 1097-1109.
- 22 Meredith CN, Zackin MJ, Frontera WR, Evans WJ, 1989. Dietary protein requirements and body protein metabolism in endurance-trained men. *J Appl Physiol*, 66, 2850-2856.
- 23 Miller SL, Tipton KD, Chinkes DL, Wolf SE, Wolfe RR, 2003. Independent and combined effects of amino acids and glucose after resistance exercise. *Med Sci Sports Exerc*, 35, 449-455.
- 24 Phillips SM, Hartman JW, Wilkinson SB, 2005. Dietary protein to support anabolism with resistance exercise in young men. *J Am Coll Nutr*, 24, 134S-139S.
- 25 Rennie MJ and Tipton KD, 2000. Protein and amino acid metabolism during and after exercise and the effects of nutrition. *Annu Rev Nutr*, 20, 457-483.
- 26 Rennie MJ, Wackerhage H, Spangenburg EE, Booth FW, 2004. Control of the size of the human muscle mass. *Annu Rev Physiol*, 66, 799-828.

- 27 Rennie MJ, Bohe J, Smith K, Wackerhage H, Greenhaff P, 2006. Branched-chain amino acids as fuels and anabolic signals in human muscle. *J Nutr*, 136, 264S-268S.
- 28 Tarnopolsky MA, MacDougall JD, Atkinson SA, 1988. Influence of protein intake and training status on nitrogen balance and lean body mass. *J Appl Physiol*, 64, 187-193.
- 29 Tarnopolsky MA, Atkinson SA, MacDougall JD, Senor BB, Lemon PW, Schwarcz H, 1991. Whole body leucine metabolism during and after resistance exercise in fed humans. *Med Sci Sports Exerc*, 23, 326-333.
- 30 Tarnopolsky MA, Atkinson SA, MacDougall JD, Chesley A, Phillips S, Schwarcz HP, 1992. Evaluation of protein requirements for trained strength athletes. *J Appl Physiol*, 73, 1986-1995.
- 31 Tarnopolsky M, 2004. Protein requirements for endurance athletes. *Nutrition*, 20, 662-668.
- 32 Tipton KD, Ferrando AA, Phillips SM, Doyle D, Jr., Wolfe RR, 1999. Postexercise net protein synthesis in human muscle from orally administered amino acids. *Am J Physiol*, 276, E628-634.
- 33 Tipton KD and Wolfe RR, 2001. Exercise, protein metabolism, and muscle growth. *Int J Sport Nutr Exerc Metab*, 11, 109-132.
- 34 Tipton KD and Wolfe RR, 2004. Protein and amino acids for athletes. *J Sports Sci*, 22, 65-79.
- 35 Warren GL, Lowe DA, Hayes DA, Farmer MA, Armstrong RB, 1995. Redistribution of cell membrane probes following contraction-induced injury of mouse soleus muscle. *Cell Tissue Res*, 282, 311-320.

ID 596: “L-tryptophan” and “Mental health”

- 1 aan het Rot M, Moskowitz DS, Pinard G, Young SN, 2006. Social behaviour and mood in everyday life: the effects of tryptophan in quarrelsome individuals. *J Psychiatry Neurosci*, 31, 253-262.
- 2 No authors listed, 2006. L-Tryptophan Monograph. *Alternative Medicine Review*, 11, 52-56.
- 3 No authors listed, 2006. Le grand retour du tryptophane. *Nutra News*, Décembre, 5-9.
- 4 Attenburrow MJ, Williams C, Odontiadis J, Reed A, Powell J, Cowen PJ, Harmer CJ, 2003. Acute administration of nutritionally sourced tryptophan increases fear recognition. *Psychopharmacology (Berl)*, 169, 104-107.
- 5 Ghadirian AM, Murphy BE, Gendron MJ, 1998. Efficacy of light versus tryptophan therapy in seasonal affective disorder. *J Affect Disord*, 50, 23-27.
- 6 Hartmann E and Spinweber CL, 1979. Sleep induced by L-tryptophan. Effect of dosages within the normal dietary intake. *J Nerv Ment Dis*, 167, 497-499.
- 7 Hudson C, Hudson SP, Hecht T, MacKenzie J, 2005. Protein source tryptophan versus pharmaceutical grade tryptophan as an efficacious treatment for chronic insomnia. *Nutr Neurosci*, 8, 121-127.
- 8 Kochen W and Steinhart H, 1994. L-tryptophan: current prospects in medicine and drug safety. Walter De Gruyter, Berlin.
- 9 Koopmans SJ, Ruis M, Dekker R, Van Diepen H, Korte M, Mroz Z, 2005. Surplus dietary tryptophan reduces plasma cortisol and noradrenaline concentrations and enhances recovery after social stress in pigs. *Physiol Behav*, 85, 469-478.
- 10 Korner E, Bertha G, Flooh E, Reinhart B, Wolf R, Lechner H, 1986. Sleep-inducing effect of L-tryptophane. *Eur Neurol*, 25, 75-81.
- 11 Lam RW, Levitan RD, Tam EM, Yatham LN, Lamoureux S, Zis AP, 1997. L-tryptophan augmentation of light therapy in patients with seasonal affective disorder. *Can J Psychiatry*, 42, 303-306.
- 12 McGrath RE, Buckwald B, Resnick EV, 1990. The effect of L-tryptophan on seasonal affective disorder. *J Clin Psychiatry*, 51, 162-163.

- 13 Murphy SE, Longhitano C, Ayres RE, Cowen PJ, Harmer CJ, 2006. Tryptophan supplementation induces a positive bias in the processing of emotional material in healthy female volunteers. *Psychopharmacology (Berl)*, 187, 121-130.
- 14 Schneider-Helmert D and Spinweber CL, 1986. Evaluation of L-tryptophan for treatment of insomnia: a review. *Psychopharmacology (Berl)*, 89, 1-7.
- 15 Thomson J, Rankin H, Ashcroft GW, Yates CM, McQueen JK, Cummings SW, 1982. The treatment of depression in general practice: a comparison of L-tryptophan, amitriptyline, and a combination of L-tryptophan and amitriptyline with placebo. *Psychol Med*, 12, 741-751.
- 16 Uchida S, Kitamoto A, Umeeda H, Nakagawa N, Masushige S, Kida S, 2005. Chronic reduction in dietary tryptophan leads to changes in the emotional response to stress in mice. *J Nutr Sci Vitaminol (Tokyo)*, 51, 175-181.

ID 597: “Sulfur amino acids: methionine and cystine” and “Hair and nails health”

- 1 Auffret N, 1997. Traitements actuels contre la chute des cheveux: les progrès sont surtout chirurgicaux. *La Revue du Praticien Médecine Générale*, 11, 17-20.
- 2 Cherif-Cheikh JL and Hincky M, 1977. Recrudescence de l’alopécie. *Concours Médical*, 99, 4461-4464.
- 3 D’Agostini F, Fiallo P, Pennisi TM, De Flora S, 2007. Chemoprevention of smoke-induced alopecia in mice by oral administration of L-cystine and vitamin B6. *J Dermatol Sci*, 46, 189-198.
- 4 Gehring W and Gloor M, 2000. Das Phototrichogramm als Verfahren zur Beurteilung haarwachstumsfördernder Präparate am Beispiel einer Kombination von Hirsefruchtextrakt, L-Cystin und Calciumpantothenat. *Zeitschrift für Hautkrankheiten*, 7-8, 419-423.
- 5 Glardon Pillonel B and Cordt-Moller C, 1994. Problèmes d’alopécie. *Journal Suisse de Pharmacie*, 132, 301-302.
- 6 Hertel H, Gollnick H, Matthies C, Baumann I, Orfanos CE, 1989. Low dosage retinol and L-cystine combination improve alopecia of the diffuse type following long-term oral administration. *Hautarzt*, 40, 490-495.
- 7 Herve N, 2001. Des cheveux sans problèmes. *Le Moniteur des Pharmacies*, 2403, 1-15.
- 8 Marie A, 1997. Les alopecies. *Le Quotidien du Pharmacien*, 1644, 7-11.
- 9 Morganti P, Bruno C, Colelli G, 1983. Gelatin-cystine, keratogenesis and structure of the hair. *Boll Soc Ital Biol Sper*, 59, 20-25.
- 10 Raguso CA, Regan MM, Young VR, 2000. Cysteine kinetics and oxidation at different intakes of methionine and cystine in young adults. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 71, 491-499.
- 11 Rostin M, 1989. Lobamine-cystéine alopecies, séborrhée, bilan thérapeutique (étude multicentrique sur 403 patients). *Bulletin d’Esthétique Dermatologique et de Cosmétologie*, 51, 1-8.
- 12 Schmutz JL and Le Maitre B, 2003. Tabac et cheveux. Intérêt des acides aminés soufrés. *Nouv Dermatol*, 22, 460-465.

ID 598: “Soy proteins” and “Weight control”

- 1 Allison DB, Gadbury G, Schwartz LG, Murugesan R, Kraker JL, Heshka S, Fontaine KR, Heymsfield SB, 2003. A novel soy-based meal replacement formula for weight loss among obese individuals: a randomized controlled clinical trial. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 57, 514-522.
- 2 Aoyama T, Fukui K, Nakamori T, Hashimoto Y, Yamamoto T, Takamatsu K, Sugano M, 2000. Effect of soy and milk whey protein isolates and their hydrolysates on weight reduction in genetically obese mice. *Biosci Biotechnol Biochem*, 64, 2594-2600.

- 3 Deibert P, Konig D, Schmidt-Trucksäss A, Zaenker KS, Frey I, Landmann U, Berg A, 2004. Weight loss without losing muscle mass in pre-obese and obese subjects induced by a high-soy-protein diet. *Int J Obes Relat Metab Disord*, 28, 1349-1352.
- 4 Iritani N, Hosomi H, Fukuda H, Tada K, Ikeda H, 1996. Soybean protein suppresses hepatic lipogenic enzyme gene expression in Wistar fatty rats. *J Nutr*, 126, 380-388.
- 5 Liao FH, Shieh MJ, Yang SC, Lin SH, Chien YW, 2007. Effectiveness of a soy-based compared with a traditional low-calorie diet on weight loss and lipid levels in overweight adults. *Nutrition*, 23, 551-556.
- 6 Moeller LE, Peterson CT, Hanson KB, Dent SB, Lewis DS, King DS, Alekel DL, 2003. Isoflavone-rich soy protein prevents loss of hip lean mass but does not prevent the shift in regional fat distribution in perimenopausal women. *Menopause*, 10, 322-331.
- 7 Nagasawa A, Fukui K, Funahashi T, Maeda N, Shimomura I, Kihara S, Waki M, Takamatsu K, Matsuzawa Y, 2002. Effects of soy protein diet on the expression of adipose genes and plasma adiponectin. *Horm Metab Res*, 34, 635-639.
- 8 Velasquez MT and Bhatena SJ, 2007. Role of dietary soy protein in obesity. *Int J Med Sci*, 4, 72-82.

ID 599: “Wheat (*Triticum vulgare*)” and “Cholesterol”

- 1 Borel P, Lairon D, Senft M, Chautan M, Lafont H, 1989. Wheat bran and wheat germ: effect on digestion and intestinal absorption of dietary lipids in the rat. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 49, 1192-1202.
- 2 Borel P, Martigne M, Senft M, Garzino P, Lafont H, Lairon D, 1990. Effect of wheat bran and wheat germ on the intestinal uptake of oleic acid, monoolein, and cholesterol in the rat. *J Nutr Biochem*, 1, 28-33.
- 3 Cara L, Borel P, Armand M, Senft M, Lafont H, Portugal H, Pauli AM, Boulze D, Lacombe C, Lairon D, 1991. Plasma lipid lowering effects of wheat germ in hypercholesterolemic subjects. *Plant Foods Hum Nutr*, 41, 135-150.
- 4 Cara L, Armand M, Borel P, Senft M, Portugal H, Pauli AM, Lafont H, Lairon D, 1992. Long-term wheat germ intake beneficially affects plasma lipids and lipoproteins in hypercholesterolemic human subjects. *J Nutr*, 122, 317-326.
- 5 Cara L, Dubois C, Borel P, Armand M, Senft M, Portugal H, Pauli AM, Bernard PM, Lairon D, 1992. Effects of oat bran, rice bran, wheat fiber, and wheat germ on postprandial lipemia in healthy adults. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 55, 81-88.
- 6 Kahlon TS, 1989. Nutritional implications and uses of wheat and oat kernel oil. *Cereal foods world (USA)*, 34, 872-875.
- 7 Katan MB, Grundy SM, Jones P, Law M, Miettinen T, Paoletti R, 2003. Efficacy and safety of plant stanols and sterols in the management of blood cholesterol levels. *Mayo Clin Proc*, 78, 965-978.
- 8 Lairon D, Lacombe C, Borel P, Corraze G, Nibbelink M, Chautan M, Chanussot F, Lafont H, 1987. Beneficial effect of wheat germ on circulating lipoproteins and tissue lipids in rats fed a high fat, cholesterol-containing diet. *J Nutr*, 117, 838-845.
- 9 Millet P, 2007. Phytosterols. *Actif's Guide AZ. Hors Série Ingrédients Santé*, 107-108.
- 10 Ostlund RE, Racette SB, Stenson WF, 2003. Inhibition of cholesterol absorption by phytosterol-replete wheat germ compared with phytosterol-depleted wheat germ. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 77, 1385-1389.
- 11 Phillips KM, Ruggio DM, Ashraf-Khorassani M, 2005. Phytosterol composition of nuts and seeds commonly consumed in the United States. *J Agric Food Chem*, 53, 9436-9445.
- 12 Scimeca D and Tetau M, 2006. Huile de germe de blé. *Le guide de phytothérapie*. Alpen, Monaco, 39.

ID 600: “Wheat (*Triticum vulgare*)” and “Skin hydration / Skin protection”

- 1 Bagchi D, Garg A, Krohn RL, Bagchi M, Tran MX, Stohs SJ, 1997. Oxygen free radical scavenging abilities of vitamins C and E, and a grape seed proanthocyanidin extract in vitro. *Res Commun Mol Pathol Pharmacol*, 95, 179-189.
- 2 Bezanger-Beauquesne L, Pinkas M, Torck M, Trotin F, 1980. *Triticum divers*. In: *Plantes médicinales des régions tempérées*. Maloine, Paris, 45-46.
- 3 Cesarini JP, Girard P, Garcia E, Demanneville S, 1998. La prise orale d'un supplément nutritionnel antioxydant réduit les conséquences de l'agression actinique. *Nouvelles Dermatologiques*, 17, 305-308.
- 4 Eberlein-Konig B, Placzek M, Przybilla B, 1998. Protective effect against sunburn of combined systemic ascorbic acid (vitamin C) and d-alpha-tocopherol (vitamin E). *J Am Acad Dermatol*, 38, 45-48.
- 5 Greul AK, Grundmann JU, Heinrich F, Pfitzner I, Bernhardt J, Ambach A, Biesalski HK, Gollnick H, 2002. Photoprotection of UV-irradiated human skin: an antioxidative combination of vitamins E and C, carotenoids, selenium and proanthocyanidins. *Skin Pharmacol Appl Skin Physiol*, 15, 307-315.
- 6 Herve N, 2005. Les peaux matures. *Le Moniteur des Pharmacies et des Laboratoires*, 2566, 1-13.
- 7 Kahlon TS, 1989. Nutritional implications and uses of wheat and oat kernel oil. *Cereal Foods World*, 34, 872-875.
- 8 Paris RR and Moyses H, 1981. *Triticum divers*. In: *Précis de matière médicale*. Masson, Paris, 22-25.
- 9 Postaire E, Jungmann H, Bejot M, Heinrich U, Tronnier H, 1997. Evidence for antioxidant nutrients-induced pigmentation in skin: results of a clinical trial. *Biochem Mol Biol Int*, 42, 1023-1033.
- 10 Yevdokimova NY and Yefimov AS, 2001. Effects of wheat germ agglutinin and concanavalin A on the accumulation of glycosaminoglycans in pericellular matrix of human dermal fibroblasts. A comparison with insulin. *Acta Biochim Pol*, 48, 563-572.

ID 601: “Flax (*Linum usitatissimum*)” and “Emotionnal health”

- 1 Permitted Health Claims (Health Products and Food Branch of Health Canada, the Natural Health Products Directorate, NHPD) 2006. Food and Drug Regulations Section B.01.603.
- 2 AFSSA (Agence Française de Sécurité Sanitaire des Aliments), 2001. *Apports nutritionnels conseillés pour la population française*. Editions Tec&Doc, Paris.
- 3 Bourre JM, Francois M, Youyou A, Dumont O, Piciotti M, Pascal G, Durand G, 1989. The effects of dietary alpha-linolenic acid on the composition of nerve membranes, enzymatic activity, amplitude of electrophysiological parameters, resistance to poisons and performance of learning tasks in rats. *J Nutr*, 119, 1880-1892.
- 4 Bourre JM, 2005. Dietary omega-3 Fatty acids and psychiatry: mood, behaviour, stress, depression, dementia and aging. *J Nutr Health Aging*, 9, 31-38.
- 5 Bourre JM, 2005. Acides gras oméga-3 et troubles psychiatriques. *Médecine/Science*, 21, 216-221.
- 6 Bourre JM, 2005. Quelles interrogations sur la réalités de l'intérêt des acides gras oméga-3 alimentaires en psychiatrie? *Cholé-Doc*, 87, 1-5.
- 7 Bourre JM, 2006. Effects of nutrients (in food) on the structure and function of the nervous system: update on dietary requirements for brain. Part 2 : macronutrients. *J Nutr Health Aging*, 10, 386-399.
- 8 Gruenwald J, Brendler T, Jaenicke C, 2004. *PDR for herbal medicines* (p.328-332). Thomson Reuters, Montvale.
- 9 Holman RT, Johnson SB, Hatch TF, 1982. A case of human linolenic acid deficiency involving neurological abnormalities. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 35, 617-623.

- 10 Logan AC, 2003. Neurobehavioral aspects of omega-3 fatty acids: possible mechanisms and therapeutic value in major depression. *Altern Med Rev*, 8, 410-425.
- 11 Parker G, Gibson NA, Brotchie H, Heruc G, Rees AM, Hadzi-Pavlovic D, 2006. Omega-3 fatty acids and mood disorders. *Am J Psychiatry*, 163, 969-978.
- 12 Ranjekar PK, Hinge A, Hegde MV, Ghate M, Kale A, Sitasawad S, Wagh UV, Debsikdar VB, Mahadik SP, 2003. Decreased antioxidant enzymes and membrane essential polyunsaturated fatty acids in schizophrenic and bipolar mood disorder patients. *Psychiatry Res*, 121, 109-122.
- 13 Ross BM, Seguin J, Sieswerda LE, 2007. Omega-3 fatty acids as treatments for mental illness: which disorder and which fatty acid? *Lipids Health Dis*, 6, 21.
- 14 Schachter H, Kourad K, Merali Z, Lumb A, Tran K, Miguelez M, Lewin G, Sampson M, Barrowman N, Senechal H, McGahern C, Zhang L, Morrison A, Shlik J, Pan Y, Lowcock EC, Gaboury I, Bradwejn J, Duffy A, 2005. Effects of omega-3 fatty acids on mental health. (Prepared by the University of Ottawa Evidence-based Practice Center, Under Contract No. 290-02-0021 for Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality, U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, Rockville). Evidence Report/Technology Assessment No. 116. AHRQ Publication No. 05-E022-2.
- 15 Yehuda S, Rabinovitz S, Mostofsky DI, 2005. Mixture of essential fatty acids lowers test anxiety. *Nutr Neurosci*, 8, 265-267.
- 16 Young C and Martin A, 2003. Omega-3 fatty acids in mood disorders: an overview. *Rev Bras Psiquiatr*, 25, 184-187.

ID 602: “Aliments sources de glucides complexes” and “Glucides complexes et satiété”

- 1 Ministère de l' Agriculture et de la Pêche - Direction Générale de l'Alimentation, 2007. Rapport du groupe de travail PNNS sur les glucides. Etapes 1 et 2 du mandat.
- 2 Pasmán WJ, Blokdijk VM, Bertina FM, Hopman WP, Hendriks HF, 2003. Effect of two breakfasts, different in carbohydrate composition, on hunger and satiety and mood in healthy men. *Int J Obes Relat Metab Disord*, 27, 663-668.

ID 603: “Aliments sources de glucides complexes” and “Glucides complexes et performance mentale”

- 1 Adopo E, Peronnet F, Massicotte D, Brisson GR, Hillaire-Marcel C, 1994. Respective oxidation of exogenous glucose and fructose given in the same drink during exercise. *J Appl Physiol*, 76, 1014-1019.
- 2 Bartels H, Link A, Daniel H, Rehner G, 1987. Intestinale Freisetzung und Resorption von Monosacchariden aus Kohlenhydraten unterschiedlichen Polymerisationsgrades I. Beziehungen zwischen intestinaler Hydrolyse von Kohlenhydraten und Resorption der Monosaccharide. *Z Ernährungswiss*, 26, 179-193.
- 3 Bellisle F, Blundell JE, Dye L, Fantino M, Fern E, Fletcher RJ, Lambert J, Roberfroid M, Specter S, Westenhofer J, Westerterp-Plantenga MS, 1998. Functional food science and behaviour and psychological functions. *Br J Nutr*, 80, S173-193.
- 4 Below PR, Mora-Rodriguez R, Gonzalez-Alonso J, Coyle EF, 1995. Fluid and carbohydrate ingestion independently improve performance during 1 h of intense exercise. *Med Sci Sports Exerc*, 27, 200-210.
- 5 Benton D, Brett V, Brain PF, 1987. Glucose improves attention and reaction to frustration in children. *Biol Psychol*, 24, 95-100.
- 6 Benton D, 1990. The impact of increasing blood glucose on psychological functioning. *Biol Psychol*, 30, 13-19.
- 7 Benton D and Owens DS, 1993. Blood glucose and human memory. *Psychopharmacology (Berl)*, 113, 83-88.

- 8 Benton D, Owens DS, Parker PY, 1994. Blood glucose influences memory and attention in young adults. *Neuropsychologia*, 32, 595-607.
- 9 Benton D, Parker PY, Donohoe RT, 1996. The supply of glucose to the brain and cognitive functioning. *J Biosoc Sci*, 28, 463-479.
- 10 Benton D and Parker PY, 1998. Breakfast, blood glucose, and cognition. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 67, 772S-778S.
- 11 Benton D, 2002. Carbohydrate ingestion, blood glucose and mood. *Neurosci Biobehav Rev*, 26, 293-308.
- 12 Bosch AN, Dennis SC, Noakes TD, 1994. Influence of carbohydrate ingestion on fuel substrate turnover and oxidation during prolonged exercise. *J Appl Physiol*, 76, 2364-2372.
- 13 Bowtell JL, Gelly K, Jackman ML, Patel A, Simeoni M, Rennie MJ, 2000. Effect of different carbohydrate drinks on whole body carbohydrate storage after exhaustive exercise. *J Appl Physiol*, 88, 1529-1536.
- 14 Coyle EF, Coggan AR, Hemmert MK, Ivy JL, 1986. Muscle glycogen utilization during prolonged strenuous exercise when fed carbohydrate. *J Appl Physiol*, 61, 165-172.
- 15 Currell K and Jeukendrup AE, 2008. Superior endurance performance with ingestion of multiple transportable carbohydrates. *Med Sci Sports Exerc*, 40, 275-281.
- 16 Donohoe RT and Benton D, 1999. Cognitive functioning is susceptible to the level of blood glucose. *Psychopharmacology (Berl)*, 145, 378-385.
- 17 Fine KD, Santa Ana CA, Porter JL, Fordtran JS, 1994. Mechanism by which glucose stimulates the passive absorption of small solutes by the human jejunum in vivo. *Gastroenterology*, 107, 389-395.
- 18 Foster JK, Lidder PG, Sunram SI, 1998. Glucose and memory: fractionation of enhancement effects? *Psychopharmacology (Berl)*, 137, 259-270.
- 19 Gessner B, Cnota PJ, Schaaf B, 1992. Dextrose and vigilance: the effect of dextrose on the spectro-analytic parameters of pharmaco-EEG. *EEG EMG Z Elektroenzephalogr Elektromyogr Verwandte Geb*, 23, 158-162.
- 20 Gonder-Frederick L, Hall JL, Vogt J, Cox DJ, Green J, Gold PE, 1987. Memory enhancement in elderly humans: effects of glucose ingestion. *Physiol Behav*, 41, 503-504.
- 21 Gray GM, 1992. Starch digestion and absorption in nonruminants. *J Nutr*, 122, 172-177.
- 22 Green LF and Winckler I, 1981. A brief review of the role of carbohydrate in relation to coronary heart disease, stress, neurotransmitters and brain function. *Food Chem*, 7, 203-217.
- 23 Hall JL, Gonder-Frederick LA, Chewning WW, Silveira J, Gold PE, 1989. Glucose enhancement of performance on memory tests in young and aged humans. *Neuropsychologia*, 27, 1129-1138.
- 24 Jentjens R and Jeukendrup A, 2003. Determinants of post-exercise glycogen synthesis during short-term recovery. *Sports Med*, 33, 117-144.
- 25 Jentjens RL, Achten J, Jeukendrup AE, 2004. High oxidation rates from combined carbohydrates ingested during exercise. *Med Sci Sports Exerc*, 36, 1551-1558.
- 26 Jentjens RL, Moseley L, Waring RH, Harding LK, Jeukendrup AE, 2004. Oxidation of combined ingestion of glucose and fructose during exercise. *J Appl Physiol*, 96, 1277-1284.
- 27 Jentjens RL, Venables MC, Jeukendrup AE, 2004. Oxidation of exogenous glucose, sucrose, and maltose during prolonged cycling exercise. *J Appl Physiol*, 96, 1285-1291.
- 28 Jentjens RL and Jeukendrup AE, 2005. High rates of exogenous carbohydrate oxidation from a mixture of glucose and fructose ingested during prolonged cycling exercise. *Br J Nutr*, 93, 485-492.
- 29 Jentjens RL, Underwood K, Achten J, Currell K, Mann CH, Jeukendrup AE, 2006. Exogenous carbohydrate oxidation rates are elevated after combined ingestion of glucose and fructose during exercise in the heat. *J Appl Physiol*, 100, 807-816.
- 30 Jeukendrup A, Brouns F, Wagenmakers AJ, Saris WH, 1997. Carbohydrate-electrolyte feedings improve 1 h time trial cycling performance. *Int J Sports Med*, 18, 125-129.

- 31 Jeukendrup AE and Jentjens R, 2000. Oxidation of carbohydrate feedings during prolonged exercise: current thoughts, guidelines and directions for future research. *Sports Med*, 29, 407-424.
- 32 Jeukendrup AE, 2004. Carbohydrate intake during exercise and performance. *Nutrition*, 20, 669-677.
- 33 Jones BJ, Higgins BE, Silk DB, 1987. Glucose absorption from maltotriose and glucose oligomers in the human jejunum. *Clin Sci (Lond)*, 72, 409-414.
- 34 Karp JR, Johnston JD, Tecklenburg S, Mickleborough TD, Fly AD, Stager JM, 2006. Chocolate milk as a post-exercise recovery aid. *Int J Sport Nutr Exerc Metab*, 16, 78-91.
- 35 Kennedy DO and Scholey AB, 2000. Glucose administration, heart rate and cognitive performance: effects of increasing mental effort. *Psychopharmacology (Berl)*, 149, 63-71.
- 36 Koopman R, Pannemans DL, Jeukendrup AE, Gijsen AP, Senden JM, Halliday D, Saris WH, Van Loon LJ, Wagenmakers AJ, 2004. Combined ingestion of protein and carbohydrate improves protein balance during ultra-endurance exercise. *Am J Physiol Endocrinol Metab*, 287, E712-720.
- 37 Korol DL, Lexcen FJ, Parent M, Ragozzino M, Manning CA, Gold PE, 1995. Effects of glucose on cognitive performance in college students. *Soc Neurosci Abstr*, 21, 2085.
- 38 Layman DK and Baum JI, 2004. Dietary protein impact on glycemic control during weight loss. *J Nutr*, 134, 968S-973S.
- 39 Lee JK, Maughan RJ, Shirreffs SM, Watson P, 2008. Effects of milk ingestion on prolonged exercise capacity in young, healthy men. *Nutrition*, 24, 340-347.
- 40 Levenhagen DK, Gresham JD, Carlson MG, Maron DJ, Borel MJ, Flakoll PJ, 2001. Postexercise nutrient intake timing in humans is critical to recovery of leg glucose and protein homeostasis. *Am J Physiol Endocrinol Metab*, 280, E982-993.
- 41 Levenhagen DK, Carr C, Carlson MG, Maron DJ, Borel MJ, Flakoll PJ, 2002. Postexercise protein intake enhances whole-body and leg protein accretion in humans. *Med Sci Sports Exerc*, 34, 828-837.
- 42 Luden ND, Saunders MJ, Todd MK, 2007. Postexercise carbohydrate-protein- antioxidant ingestion decreases plasma creatine kinase and muscle soreness. *Int J Sport Nutr Exerc Metab*, 17, 109-123.
- 43 Messier C, Pierre J, Desrochers A, Gravel M, 1998. Dose-dependent action of glucose on memory processes in women: effect on serial position and recall priority. *Brain Res Cogn Brain Res*, 7, 221-233.
- 44 Millard-Stafford M, Warren GL, Thomas LM, Doyle JA, Snow T, Hitchcock K, 2005. Recovery from run training: efficacy of a carbohydrate-protein beverage? *Int J Sport Nutr Exerc Metab*, 15, 610-624.
- 45 Ministère de l' Agriculture et de la Pêche - Direction Générale de l'Alimentation, 2007. Rapport du groupe de travail PNNS sur les glucides. Etapes 1 et 2 du mandat.
- 46 Morris N and Sarll P, 2001. Drinking glucose improves listening span in students who miss breakfast. *Educational Research*, 43, 201-207.
- 47 Moser L, Plum H, Buckmann M, 1983. Der Einfluß von Dextrose auf die psychophysische Leistungsfähigkeit des Autofahrers. *Akt Ernähr Med*, 8, 247-249.
- 48 No authors listed, 2001. Besoins nutritionnels. Alimentation du sportif. *Cah Nutr Diét*, 36, 2S22-22S25.
- 49 Owens DS and Benton D, 1994. The impact of raising blood glucose on reaction times. *Neuropsychobiology*, 30, 106-113.
- 50 Owens DS, Parker PY, Benton D, 1997. Blood glucose and subjective energy following cognitive demand. *Physiol Behav*, 62, 471-478.
- 51 Parsons MW and Gold PE, 1992. Glucose enhancement of memory in elderly humans: an inverted-U dose-response curve. *Neurobiol Aging*, 13, 401-404.
- 52 Phillips SM, Hartman JW, Wilkinson SB, 2005. Dietary protein to support anabolism with resistance exercise in young men. *J Am Coll Nutr*, 24, 134S-139S.

- 53 Rankin JW, Goldman LP, Puglisi MJ, Nickols-Richardson SM, Earthman CP, Gwazdauskas FC, 2004. Effect of post-exercise supplement consumption on adaptations to resistance training. *J Am Coll Nutr*, 23, 322-330.
- 54 Romano-Ely BC, Todd MK, Saunders MJ, Laurent TS, 2006. Effect of an isocaloric carbohydrate-protein-antioxidant drink on cycling performance. *Med Sci Sports Exerc*, 38, 1608-1616.
- 55 Saunders MJ, Kane MD, Todd MK, 2004. Effects of a carbohydrate-protein beverage on cycling endurance and muscle damage. *Med Sci Sports Exerc*, 36, 1233-1238.
- 56 Seifert J, Harmon J, DeClercq P, 2006. Protein added to a sports drink improves fluid retention. *Int J Sport Nutr Exerc Metab*, 16, 420-429.
- 57 Shi X, Summers RW, Schedl HP, Flanagan SW, Chang R, Gisolfi CV, 1995. Effects of carbohydrate type and concentration and solution osmolality on water absorption. *Med Sci Sports Exerc*, 27, 1607-1615.
- 58 Shi X, Schedl HP, Summers RM, Lambert GP, Chang RT, Xia T, Gisolfi CV, 1997. Fructose transport mechanisms in humans. *Gastroenterology*, 113, 1171-1179.
- 59 Siegel GJ, 1989. *Basic neurochemistry*. Raven Press, New York.
- 60 Sunram-Lea SI, Foster JK, Durlach P, Perez C, 2001. Glucose facilitation of cognitive performance in healthy young adults: examination of the influence of fast-duration, time of day and pre-consumption plasma glucose levels. *Psychopharmacology (Berl)*, 157, 46-54.
- 61 Sunram-Lea SI, Foster JK, Durlach P, Perez C, 2002. Investigation into the significance of task difficulty and divided allocation of resources on the glucose memory facilitation effect. *Psychopharmacology (Berl)*, 160, 387-397.
- 62 Tipton KD, Ferrando AA, Phillips SM, Doyle D, Wolfe RR, 1999a. Postexercise net protein synthesis in human muscle from orally administered amino acids. *Am J Physiol*, 276, E628-634.
- 63 Tipton KD, Gurkin BE, Matin S, Wolfe RR, 1999b. Nonessential amino acids are not necessary to stimulate net muscle protein synthesis in healthy volunteers. *J Nutr Biochem*, 10, 89-95.
- 64 Tipton KD, Rasmussen BB, Miller SL, Wolf SE, Owens-Stovall SK, Petrini BE, Wolfe RR, 2001. Timing of amino acid-carbohydrate ingestion alters anabolic response of muscle to resistance exercise. *Am J Physiol Endocrinol Metab*, 281, E197-206.
- 65 Tipton KD and Wolfe RR, 2004a. Protein and amino acids for athletes. *J Sports Sci*, 22, 65-79.
- 66 Tipton KD, Elliott TA, Cree MG, Wolf SE, Sanford AP, Wolfe RR, 2004b. Ingestion of casein and whey proteins result in muscle anabolism after resistance exercise. *Med Sci Sports Exerc*, 36, 2073-2081.
- 67 Tipton KD, Elliott TA, Cree MG, Aarsland AA, Sanford AP, Wolfe RR, 2007. Stimulation of net muscle protein synthesis by whey protein ingestion before and after exercise. *Am J Physiol Endocrinol Metab*, 292, E71-76.
- 68 Van Essen M and Gibala MJ, 2006. Failure of protein to improve time trial performance when added to a sports drink. *Med Sci Sports Exerc*, 38, 1476-1483.
- 69 Van Loon LJ, Saris WH, Kruijshoop M, Wagenmakers AJ, 2000. Maximizing postexercise muscle glycogen synthesis: carbohydrate supplementation and the application of amino acid or protein hydrolysate mixtures. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 72, 106-111.
- 70 Wallis GA, Rowlands DS, Shaw C, Jentjens RL, Jeukendrup AE, 2005. Oxidation of combined ingestion of maltodextrins and fructose during exercise. *Med Sci Sports Exerc*, 37, 426-432.
- 71 Wang GJ, Volkow ND, Wolf AP, Madajewicz S, Fowler JS, Schlyer DJ, MacGregor RR, 1994. Positron emission tomography study of human prostatic adenocarcinoma using carbon-11 putrescine. *Nucl Med Biol*, 21, 77-82.
- 72 Wesnes KA, Pincock C, Richardson D, Helm G, Hails S, 2003. Breakfast reduces declines in attention and memory over the morning in schoolchildren. *Appetite*, 41, 329-331.

- 73 Wright DA, Sherman WM, Dermbach AR, 1991. Carbohydrate feedings before, during, or in combination improve cycling endurance performance. *J Appl Physiol*, 71, 1082-1088.
- 74 Wu G, Fang YZ, Yang S, Lupton JR, Turner ND, 2004. Glutathione metabolism and its implications for health. *J Nutr*, 134, 489-492.

ID 604: “Rich in tryptophane” and “Weight management (control of carbohydrate consumption)”

- 1 Berlin I, Vorspan F, Warot D, Maneglier B, Spreux-Varoquaux O, 2005. Effect of glucose on tobacco craving. Is it mediated by tryptophan and serotonin? *Psychopharmacology (Berl)*, 178, 27-34.
- 2 Breum L, Rasmussen MH, Hilsted J, Fernstrom JD, 2003. Twenty-four-hour plasma tryptophan concentrations and ratios are below normal in obese subjects and are not normalized by substantial weight reduction. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 77, 1112-1118.
- 3 Pijl H, Koppeschaar HP, Cohen AF, Iestra JA, Schoemaker HC, Frolich M, Onkenhout W, Meinders AE, 1993. Evidence for brain serotonin-mediated control of carbohydrate consumption in normal weight and obese humans. *Int J Obes Relat Metab Disord*, 17, 513-520.

ID 605: “Milk phospholipids” and “Immunity system”

- 1 Angstrom J, Teneberg S, Milh MA, Larsson T, Leonardsson I, Olsson BM, Halvarsson MO, Danielsson D, N aslund I, Ljungh A, Wadstrom T, Karlsson KA, 1998. The lactosylceramide binding specificity of *Helicobacter pylori*. *Glycobiology*, 8, 297-309.
- 2 Bitzan MM, Gold BD, Philpott DJ, Huesca M, Sherman PM, Karch H, Lissner R, Lingwood CA, Karmali MA, 1998. Inhibition of *Helicobacter pylori* and *Helicobacter mustelae* binding to lipid receptors by bovine colostrum. *J Infect Dis*, 177, 955-961.
- 3 Harrison R, 2004. Physiological roles of xanthine oxidoreductase. *Drug Metab Rev*, 36, 363-375.
- 4 Harrison R, 2006. Milk xanthine oxidase: Properties and physiological roles. *International Dairy Journal*, 16, 546-554.
- 5 Idota T and Kawakami H, 1995. Inhibitory effects of milk gangliosides on the adhesion of *Escherichia coli* to human intestinal carcinoma cells. *Biosci Biotechnol Biochem*, 59, 69-72.
- 6 Kvistgaard AS, Pallesen LT, Arias CF, Lopez S, Petersen TE, Heegaard CW, Rasmussen JT, 2004. Inhibitory effects of human and bovine milk constituents on rotavirus infections. *J Dairy Sci*, 87, 4088-4096.
- 7 Martin HM, Hancock JT, Salisbury V, Harrison R, 2004. Role of xanthine oxidoreductase as an antimicrobial agent. *Infect Immun*, 72, 4933-4939.
- 8 Newburg DS, 1999. Human milk glycoconjugates that inhibit pathogens. *Curr Med Chem*, 6, 117-127.
- 9 Perterson JA, Scallan CD, Ceriani RL, Hamosh M, 2001. Structural and functional aspects of three major glycoproteins of the human milk fat globule membrane. In: *Bioactive components of human milk*. Newburg DS (ed.) Kluwer Academic, Plenum Publishers, New York, 179-188.
- 10 Peterson JA, Hamosh M, Scallan CD, Ceriani RL, Henderson TR, Mehta NR, Armand M, Hamosh P, 1998. Milk fat globule glycoproteins in human milk and in gastric aspirates of mother's milk-fed preterm infants. *Pediatr Res*, 44, 499-506.
- 11 Schrotten H, Hanisch FG, Plogmann R, Hacker J, Uhlenbruck G, Nobis-Bosch R, Wahn V, 1992. Inhibition of adhesion of S-fimbriated *Escherichia coli* to buccal epithelial cells by human milk fat globule membrane components: a novel aspect of the protective function of mucins in the nonimmunoglobulin fraction. *Infect Immun*, 60, 2893-2899.
- 12 Schrotten H, Bosch M, Nobis-Bosch R, Koehler H, Hanisch FG, Plogmann R, 2001. Anti-infectious properties of the human milk fat globule membrane. *Adv Exp Med Biol*, 501, 189-192.

- 13 Spitsberg VL, 2005. Invited review: Bovine milk fat globule membrane as a potential nutraceutical. *J Dairy Sci*, 88, 2289-2294.
- 14 Sprong C, Hulstein M, Van der Meer R, 1998. Phospholipid-rich butter milk decreases the gastro-intestinal survival and translocation of listeria in rats. *Gastroenterology*, 114, Supplement 1, A1090.
- 15 Sprong RC, Hulstein MF, Van der Meer R, 1999. High intake of milk fat inhibits intestinal colonization of *Listeria* but not of *Salmonella* in rats. *J Nutr*, 129, 1382-1389.
- 16 Sprong RC, Hulstein MF, Van der Meer R, 2001. Bactericidal activities of milk lipids. *Antimicrob Agents Chemother*, 45, 1298-1301.
- 17 Sprong RC, Hulstein MFE, van der Meer R, 2002. Bovine milk fat components inhibit food-borne pathogens. *International Dairy Journal*, 12, 209-215.
- 18 van Hooijdonk AC, Kussendrager KD, Steijns JM, 2000. In vivo antimicrobial and antiviral activity of components in bovine milk and colostrum involved in non-specific defence. *Br J Nutr*, 84 Suppl 1, S127-134.
- 19 Vazquez E, Gil A, Rueda R, 2001. Dietary gangliosides positively modulate the percentages of Th1 and Th2 lymphocyte subsets in small intestine of mice at weaning. *Biofactors*, 15, 1-9.
- 20 Wang X, Hirno S, Willen R, Wadstrom T, 2001. Inhibition of *Helicobacter pylori* infection by bovine milk glycoconjugates in a BALB/cA mouse model. *J Med Microbiol*, 50, 430-435.
- 21 Watarai S, Tana, Inoue K, Kushi Y, Isogai E, Yokota K, Naka K, Oguma K, Kodama H, 2001. Inhibition of Vero cell cytotoxic activity in *Escherichia coli* O157:H7 lysates by globotriaosylceramide, Gb3, from bovine milk. *Biosci Biotechnol Biochem*, 65, 414-419.

ID 606: “Omega 3” and “Métabolisme du calcium”

- 1 Baggio B, 2002. Fatty acids, calcium and bone metabolism. *J Nephrol*, 15, 601-604.
- 2 Haag M, Magada ON, Claassen N, Bohmer LH, Kruger MC, 2003. Omega-3 fatty acids modulate ATPases involved in duodenal Ca absorption. *Prostaglandins Leukot Essent Fatty Acids*, 68, 423-429.
- 3 Kruger MC and Schollum LM, 2005. Is docosahexaenoic acid more effective than eicosapentaenoic acid for increasing calcium bioavailability? *Prostaglandins Leukot Essent Fatty Acids*, 73, 327-334.

ID 607: “Omega 3” and “Fonctionnement osseux”

- 1 Baggio B, 2002. Fatty acids, calcium and bone metabolism. *J Nephrol*, 15, 601-604.
- 2 Heaney RP, Carey R, Harkness L, 2005. Roles of vitamin D, n-3 polyunsaturated fatty acid, and soy isoflavones in bone health. *J Am Diet Assoc*, 105, 1700-1702.

ID 608: “Arginine” and “Système nerveux”

- 1 Ohta Y and Nishida K, 2001. Protective effect of L-arginine against stress-induced gastric mucosal lesions in rats and its relation to nitric oxide-mediated inhibition of neutrophil infiltration. *Pharmacol Res*, 43, 535-541.
- 2 Smriga M and Torii K, 2003. Prolonged treatment with L-lysine and L-arginine reduces stress-induced anxiety in an elevated plus maze. *Nutr Neurosci*, 6, 125-128.
- 3 Srinongkote S, Smriga M, Nakagawa K, Toride Y, 2003. A diet fortified with L-lysine and L-arginine reduces plasma cortisol and blocks anxiogenic response to transportation in pigs. *Nutr Neurosci*, 6, 283-289.

- 4 West SG, Likos-Krick A, Brown P, Mariotti F, 2005. Oral L-arginine improves hemodynamic responses to stress and reduces plasma homocysteine in hypercholesterolemic men. *J Nutr*, 135, 212-217.

ID 609: “Lysine” and “For synthesis of body tissues”

- 1 Bressani R, Scrimshaw NS, Behar M, Viteri F, 1958. Supplementation of cereal proteins with amino acids. II. Effect of amino acid supplementation of corn-masa at intermediate levels of protein intake on the nitrogen retention of young children. *J Nutr*, 66, 501-513.
- 2 Bressani R, Wilson DL, Behar M, Scrimshaw NS, 1960. Supplementation of cereal proteins with amino acids. III. Effect of amino acid supplementation of wheat flour as measured by nitrogen retention of young children. *J Nutr*, 70, 176-186.
- 3 Civitelli R, Villareal DT, Agnusdei D, Nardi P, Avioli LV, Gennari C, 1992. Dietary L-lysine and calcium metabolism in humans. *Nutrition*, 8, 400-405.
- 4 Graham GG, Placko RP, Acevedo G, Morales E, Cordano A, 1969. Lysine enrichment of wheatflour: evaluation in infants. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 22, 1459-1468.
- 5 Hoffman WS and Mc NG, 1949. The enhancement of the nutritive value of wheat gluten by supplementation with lysine, as determined from nitrogen balance indices in human subjects. *J Nutr*, 38, 331-343.
- 6 Hussain T, Abbas S, Khan MA, Scrimshaw NS, 2004. Lysine fortification of wheat flour improves selected indices of the nutritional status of predominantly cereal-eating families in Pakistan. *Food Nutr Bull*, 25, 114-122.
- 7 Pellett PL and Ghosh S, 2004. Lysine fortification: past, present, and future. *Food Nutr Bull*, 25, 107-113.
- 8 Pereira SM, Begum A, Jesudian G, Sundararaj R, 1969. Lysine-supplemented wheat and growth of preschool children. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 22, 606-611.
- 9 Sadler MJ, Strain JJ, Caballero B, 1999. *Encyclopedia of Human Nutrition*. Academic Press, San Diego.
- 10 Scrimshaw NS, Bressani R, Behar M, Viteri F, 1958. Supplementation of cereal proteins with amino acids. I. Effect of amino acid supplementation of corn-masa at high levels of protein intake on the nitrogen retention of young children. *J Nutr*, 66, 485-499.
- 11 Smruga M, Ghosh S, Mouneimne Y, Pellett PL, Scrimshaw NS, 2004. Lysine fortification reduces anxiety and lessens stress in family members in economically weak communities in Northwest Syria. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A*, 101, 8285-8288.
- 12 WHO/FAO (World Health Organization and Food and Agriculture Organization), 2006. Protein and Amino Acid Requirements in Human Nutrition. Report of a Joint WHO/FAO/UNU Expert Consultation. WHO Technical Report Series No. 935.
- 13 Zhao W, Zhai F, Zhang D, An Y, Liu Y, He Y, Ge K, Scrimshaw NS, 2004. Lysine-fortified wheat flour improves the nutritional and immunological status of wheat-eating families in northern China. *Food Nutr Bull*, 25, 123-129.

ID 610: “Lysine” and “To increase metabolism”

- 1 Civitelli R, Villareal DT, Agnusdei D, Nardi P, Avioli LV, Gennari C, 1992. Dietary L-lysine and calcium metabolism in humans. *Nutrition*, 8, 400-405.
- 2 Pereira SM, Begum A, Jesudian G, Sundararaj R, 1969. Lysine-supplemented wheat and growth of preschool children. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 22, 606-611.
- 3 WHO/FAO (World Health Organization and Food and Agriculture Organization), 2006. Protein and Amino Acid Requirements in Human Nutrition. Report of a Joint WHO/FAO/UNU Expert Consultation. WHO Technical Report Series No. 935.

ID 611: “Taurine” and “For immune system protection”

- 1 Azuma J, Sawamura A, Awata N, 1992. Usefulness of taurine in chronic congestive heart failure and its prospective application. *Jpn Circ J*, 56, 95-99.
- 2 Birdsall TC, 1998. Therapeutic applications of taurine. *Altern Med Rev*, 3, 128-136.
- 3 Redmond HP, Stapleton PP, Neary P, Bouchier-Hayes D, 1998. Immunonutrition: the role of taurine. *Nutrition*, 14, 599-604.
- 4 Sturman JA, 1993. Taurine in development. *Physiol Rev*, 73, 119-147.

ID 612: “Taurine” and “Antioxidant activity”

- 1 Kasper H, 2004. *Ernährungsmedizin und Diätetik*. Elsevier Urban & Fischer, München.

ID 613: “Taurine” and “For metabolism processes (glucose/caffeine uptake)”

- 1 Huxtable RJ and Michalk D, 1994. *Taurine in Health and Disease. Advances in Experimental Medicine and Biology 359*. Plenum Press, New York.
- 2 Welzel E, 1985. *Biochemie der Ernährung*. De Gruyter, Berlin.

ID 614: “Taurine” and “Energy metabolism”

- 1 Jellin JM, Gregory P, Batz F, Hitchen K, Burson S, Shaver K, Palacios K, 2000. *Natural medicines comprehensive database*. Therapeutic Research, Stockton, CA.

ID 615: “Special hydrolysed milk proteins” and “ACE inhibitor”

- 1 Aihara K, Kajimoto O, Hirata H, Takahashi R, Nakamura Y, 2005. Effect of powdered fermented milk with *Lactobacillus helveticus* on subjects with high-normal blood pressure or mild hypertension. *J Am Coll Nutr*, 24, 257-265.
- 2 Bernard BK, Nakamura Y, Bando I, Mennear JH, 2005. Studies of the toxicological potential of tripeptides (L-valyl-L-prolyl-L-proline and L-isoleucyl-L-prolyl-L-proline): II. Introduction. *Int J Toxicol*, 24, 5-11.
- 3 Cadee JA, Chang CY, Chen CW, Huang CN, Chen SL, Wang CK, 2007. Bovine casein hydrolysate (c12 Peptide) reduces blood pressure in prehypertensive subjects. *Am J Hypertens*, 20, 1-5.
- 4 Chobanian AV, Bakris GL, Black HR, Cushman WC, Green LA, Izzo JL, Jones DW, Materson BJ, Oparil S, Wright JT, Roccella EJ, 2003. The Seventh Report of the Joint National Committee on Prevention, Detection, Evaluation, and Treatment of High Blood Pressure: the JNC 7 report. *JAMA*, 289, 2560-2572.
- 5 De Leeuw P, Van der Zander K, Kroon A, Rennenberg R, Koning M, 2006. Dairy peptides: a dose dependent effect on blood pressure. *J Hypertension*, 24.
- 6 De Leeuw PW, Van der Zander K, Kroon AA, Rennenberg RM, Koning MM, 2009. Dose-dependent lowering of blood pressure by dairy peptides in mildly hypertensive subjects. *Blood Press*, 1-7.
- 7 Engberink MF, Schouten EG, Kok FJ, van Mierlo LA, Brouwer IA, Geleijnse JM, 2008. Lactotripeptides show no effect on human blood pressure: results from a double-blind randomized controlled trial. *Hypertension*, 51, 399-405.
- 8 Fitzgerald RJ and Meisel H, 2000. Milk protein-derived peptide inhibitors of angiotensin-I-converting enzyme. *Br J Nutr*, 84, S33-37.

- 9 Fitzgerald RJ, Murray BA, Walsh DJ, 2004. Hypotensive peptides from milk proteins. *J Nutr*, 134, 980S-988S.
- 10 Foltz M, Meynen EE, Bianco V, van Platerink C, Koning TM, Kloek J, 2007. Angiotensin converting enzyme inhibitory peptides from a lactotripeptide-enriched milk beverage are absorbed intact into the circulation. *J Nutr*, 137, 953-958.
- 11 Griffith LE, Guyatt GH, Cook RJ, Bucher HC, Cook DJ, 1999. The influence of dietary and nondietary calcium supplementation on blood pressure: an updated metaanalysis of randomized controlled trials. *Am J Hypertens*, 12, 84-92.
- 12 Hata Y, Yamamoto M, Ohni M, Nakajima K, Nakamura Y, Takano T, 1996. A placebo-controlled study of the effect of sour milk on blood pressure in hypertensive subjects. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 64, 767-771.
- 13 Helske S, Syvaranta S, Kupari M, Lappalainen J, Laine M, Lommi J, Turto H, Mayranpaa M, Werkkala K, Kovanen PT, Lindstedt KA, 2006. Possible role for mast cell-derived cathepsin G in the adverse remodelling of stenotic aortic valves. *Eur Heart J*, 27, 1495-1504.
- 14 Hirata H, Nakamura Y, Yada H, Moriguchi S, Kajimoto O, Takahashi T, 2002. Clinical effects of new sour milk drink in mild or moderate hypertensive subjects. *J New Rem & Clin*, 51, 60-69.
- 15 Hirota T, Ohki K, Kawagishi R, Kajimoto Y, Mizuno S, Nakamura Y, Kitakaze M, 2007. Casein hydrolysate containing the antihypertensive tripeptides Val-Pro-Pro and Ile-Pro-Pro improves vascular endothelial function independent of blood pressure-lowering effects: contribution of the inhibitory action of angiotensin-converting enzyme. *Hypertens Res*, 30, 489-496.
- 16 Huth PJ, DiRienzo DB, Miller GD, 2006. Major scientific advances with dairy foods in nutrition and health. *J Dairy Sci*, 89, 1207-1221.
- 17 Itakura H, Ikemoto S, Terada S, Kondo K, 2001. The effect of sour milk on blood pressure in untreated hypertensive and normotensive subjects. *Journal of Japanese Society of Clinical Nutrition*, 23, 26-31.
- 18 Jauhiainen T, Collin M, Narva M, ZhongJian C, Poussa T, Vapaatalo H, Korpela R, 2005. Effect of long-term intake of milk peptides and minerals on blood pressure and arterial function in spontaneously hypertensive rats. *Milchwissenschaft*, 60, 358-363.
- 19 Jauhiainen T, Vapaatalo H, Poussa T, Kyronpalo S, Rasmussen M, Korpela R, 2005. *Lactobacillus helveticus* fermented milk lowers blood pressure in hypertensive subjects in 24-h ambulatory blood pressure measurement. *Am J Hypertens*, 18, 1600-1605.
- 20 Jauhiainen T, Pilvi T, Jian C, Vapaatalo H, Korpela R, Mervaala E, 2006. Antihypertensive mechanism behind blood pressure lowering biological active tripeptides. *J Hypertension*, 24.
- 21 Jauhiainen T and Korpela R, 2007. Milk peptides and blood pressure. *J Nutr*, 137, 825S-829S.
- 22 Jauhiainen T, Rönneck M, Vapaatalo H, Wuolle K, Kautiainen H, Groop PH, 2007. *Lactobacillus Helveticus* fermented milk containing bioactive tripeptides improves arterial stiffness in hypertensive subjects. *J Hypertension* 25.
- 23 Jauhiainen T, Wuolle K, Vapaatalo H, Kerojoki O, Nurmela K, Lowrie C, Korpela R, 2007. Oral absorption, tissue distribution and excretion of a radiolabelled analog of a milk-derived antihypertensive peptide, Ile-Pro-Pro, in rats. *International Dairy Journal*, 17, 1216-1223.
- 24 Kajimoto O, Aihara K, Hirata H, Takahashi R, Nakamura Y, 2001. Hypotensive effects of the tablets containing "lactotripeptides (VPP, IPP)". *Journal of Nutritional Food*, 4, 51-61.
- 25 Kajimoto O, Aihara K, Hirata H, Takahashi R, Nakamura Y, 2001. Safety evaluation of excessive intake of the tablet containing "Lactotripeptides (VPP, IPP)" on healthy volunteers. *Journal of Nutritional Food*, 4, 37-46.
- 26 Kajimoto O, Nakamura Y, Yada H, Moriguchi S, Hirata H, Takahashi T, 2001. Hypotensive effects of sour milk in subjects with mild or moderate hypertension. *J Jpn Soc Nutr Food Sci*, 54, 347-354.

- 27 Kajimoto O, Kurosaki T, Mizutani J, Ikeda N, Kaneko K, Yabune M, Nakamura Y, 2002. Antihypertensive effects of the liquid yogurt containing “lactotripeptides (VPP, IPP)” in mild hypertensive subjects. *J Nutr Food*, 5, 55-66.
- 28 Karaki H, Doi K, Sugano S, Uchiwa H, Sugai R, Murakami U, Takemoto S, 1990. Antihypertensive effect of tryptic hydrolysate of milk casein in spontaneously hypertensive rats. *Comp Biochem Physiol C*, 96, 367-371.
- 29 Kawase M, Hashimoto H, Hosoda M, Morita H, Hosono A, 2000. Effect of administration of fermented milk containing whey protein concentrate to rats and healthy men on serum lipids and blood pressure. *J Dairy Sci*, 83, 255-263.
- 30 Klickstein LB, Kaempfer CE, Wintroub BU, 1982. The granulocyte-angiotensin system. Angiotensin I-converting activity of cathepsin G. *J Biol Chem*, 257, 15042-15046.
- 31 Kokkonen JO, Lindstedt KA, Kovanen PT, 2003. Role for chymase in heart failure: angiotensin II-dependent or -independent mechanisms? *Circulation*, 107, 2522-2524.
- 32 Korhonen H and Pihlanto A, 2006. Bioactive peptides: production and functionality. *International Dairy Journal*, 16, 945-960.
- 33 Krauss RM, Eckel RH, Howard B, Appel LJ, Daniels SR, Deckelbaum RJ, Erdman JW, Kris-Etherton P, Goldberg IJ, Kotchen TA, Lichtenstein AH, Mitch WE, Mullis R, Robinson K, Wylie-Rosett J, St Jeor S, Suttie J, Tribble DL, Bazzarre TL, 2001. Revision 2000: a statement for healthcare professionals from the Nutrition Committee of the American Heart Association. *J Nutr*, 131, 132-146.
- 34 Lawes CM, Bennett DA, Feigin VL, Rodgers A, 2004. Blood pressure and stroke: an overview of published reviews. *Stroke*, 35, 776-785.
- 35 Manson JE, Tosteson H, Ridker PM, Satterfield S, Hebert P, O'Connor GT, Buring JE, Hennekens CH, 1992. The primary prevention of myocardial infarction. *N Engl J Med*, 326, 1406-1416.
- 36 Masuda O, Nakamura Y, Takano T, 1996. Antihypertensive peptides are present in aorta after oral administration of sour milk containing these peptides to spontaneously hypertensive rats. *J Nutr*, 126, 3063-3068.
- 37 Meisel H, 1998. Overview on milk protein-derived peptides. *International Dairy Journal*, 8, 363-373.
- 38 Meisel H and Fitzgerald RJ, 2003. Biofunctional peptides from milk proteins: mineral binding and cytomodulatory effects. *Curr Pharm Des*, 9, 1289-1295.
- 39 Meisel H, 2004. Multifunctional peptides encrypted in milk proteins. *Biofactors*, 21, 55-61.
- 40 Mensink RP, Aro A, Den Hond E, German JB, Griffin BA, ten Meer HU, Mutanen M, Pannemans D, Stahl W, 2003. PASSCLAIM - Diet-related cardiovascular disease. *Eur J Nutr*, 42, 16-27.
- 41 Mizuno S, Matsuura K, Gotou T, Nishimura S, Kajimoto O, Yabune M, Kajimoto Y, Yamamoto N, 2005. Antihypertensive effect of casein hydrolysate in a placebo-controlled study in subjects with high-normal blood pressure and mild hypertension. *Br J Nutr*, 94, 84-91.
- 42 Mizushima S, Ohshige K, Watanabe J, Kimura M, Kadowaki T, Nakamura Y, Tochikubo O, Ueshima H, 2004. Randomized controlled trial of sour milk on blood pressure in borderline hypertensive men. *Am J Hypertens*, 17, 701-706.
- 43 Mullally MM, Meisel H, Fitzgerald RJ, 1996. Synthetic peptides corresponding to alpha-lactalbumin and beta-lactoglobulin sequences with angiotensin-I-converting enzyme inhibitory activity. *Biol Chem Hoppe Seyler*, 377, 259-260.
- 44 Nakamura Y, Yamamoto N, Sakai K, Okubo A, Yamazaki S, Takano T, 1995. Purification and characterization of angiotensin I-converting enzyme inhibitors from sour milk. *J Dairy Sci*, 78, 777-783.
- 45 Nakamura Y, Yamamoto N, Sakai K, Takano T, 1995. Antihypertensive effect of sour milk and peptides isolated from it that are inhibitors to angiotensin I-converting enzyme. *J Dairy Sci*, 78, 1253-1257.
- 46 Nakamura Y, Masuda O, Takano T, 1996. Decrease of tissue angiotensin I-converting enzyme activity upon feeding sour milk in spontaneously hypertensive rats. *Biosci Biotechnol Biochem*, 60, 488-489.

- 47 Nakamura Y, Kajimoto O, Kaneko K, Aihara K, Mizutani J, Ikeda N, Kajimoto Y, 2004. Effects of the liquid yogurts containing "lactotripeptide (VPP, IPP)" on high-normal blood pressure. *J Nutr Food*, 7, 123-137.
- 48 Neutel J, Nonaka M, Hendler M, Wuolle K, 2006. The use of Amealpeptide in the treatment of patients with stage I and stage II hypertension - data from the AHEAD Study. *J Hypertension*, 24.
- 49 Reilly CF, Tewksbury DA, Schechter NM, Travis J, 1982. Rapid conversion of angiotensin I to angiotensin II by neutrophil and mast cell proteinases. *J Biol Chem*, 257, 8619-8622.
- 50 Rutherford-Markwick KJ and Moughan PJ, 2005. Bioactive peptides derived from food. *J AOAC Int*, 88, 955-966.
- 51 Sano J, Ohki K, Higuchi T, Aihar K, Mizuno S, Kajimoto O, Nakagawa S, Kajimoto Y, Nakamura Y, 2004. Safety evaluation of excessive intake of drink containing "lactotripeptides (VPP, IPP)" in subjects with normal blood pressure to mild hypertension. *Journal of Nutritional Food* 7, 17-30.
- 52 Sano J, Ohki K, Higuchi T, Aihara K, Mizuno S, Kajimoto O, Nakagawa S, Kajimoto Y, Nakamura Y, 2005. Effect of casein hydrolysate, prepared with protease derived from *Aspergillus oryzae*, on subjects with high-normal blood pressure or mild hypertension. *J Med Food*, 8, 423-430.
- 53 Sekiya S, Kobayashi Y, Kita E, Imamura Y, Toyama S, 1992. Antihypertensive effects of tryptic hydrolysate of casein on normotensive and hypertensive volunteers. *J Jpn Soc Nutr Food Sci*, 45, 513-513.
- 54 Seppo L, Kerojoki O, Suomalainen T, Korpela R, 2002. The effect of a *Lactobacillus helveticus* LBK-16 H fermented milk on hypertension- a pilot study on humans. *Milchwissenschaft*, 57, 124-127.
- 55 Seppo L, Jauhiainen T, Poussa T, Korpela R, 2003. A fermented milk high in bioactive peptides has a blood pressure-lowering effect in hypertensive subjects. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 77, 326-330.
- 56 Sipola M, Finckenberg P, Santisteban J, Korpela R, Vapaatalo H, Nurminen ML, 2001. Long-term intake of milk peptides attenuates development of hypertension in spontaneously hypertensive rats. *J Physiol Pharmacol*, 52, 745-754.
- 57 Sipola M, 2002. Effects of milk products and milk protein-derived peptides on blood pressure and arterial function in rats. Academic Dissertation, University of Helsinki, Helsinki.
- 58 Sipola M, Finckenberg P, Korpela R, Vapaatalo H, Nurminen ML, 2002. Effect of long-term intake of milk products on blood pressure in hypertensive rats. *J Dairy Res*, 69, 103-111.
- 59 Staessen JA, Gasowski J, Wang JG, Thijs L, Den Hond E, Boissel JP, Coope J, Ekblom T, Gueyffier F, Liu L, Kerlikowske K, Pocock S, Fagard RH, 2000. Risks of untreated and treated isolated systolic hypertension in the elderly: meta-analysis of outcome trials. *Lancet*, 355, 865-872.
- 60 Sugai R, 1998. ACE inhibitors and functional foods. *Bulletin - International Dairy Federation*, 336, 17-20.
- 61 Takai S and Miyazaki M, 2003. A novel therapeutic strategy against vascular disorders with chymase inhibitor. *Curr Vasc Pharmacol*, 1, 217-224.
- 62 Takano T, 2002. Anti-hypertensive activity of fermented dairy products containing biogenic peptides. *Antonie Van Leeuwenhoek*, 82, 333-340.
- 63 Townsend RR, McFadden CB, Ford V, Cadee JA, 2004. A randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled trial of casein protein hydrolysate (C12 peptide) in human essential hypertension. *Am J Hypertens*, 17, 1056-1058.
- 64 Tuomilehto J, Lindstrom J, Hyyrynen J, Korpela R, Karhunen ML, Mikkola L, Jauhiainen T, Seppo L, Nissinen A, 2004. Effect of ingesting sour milk fermented using *Lactobacillus helveticus* bacteria producing tripeptides on blood pressure in subjects with mild hypertension. *J Hum Hypertens*, 18, 795-802.
- 65 Tuomilehto J, Jauhiainen T, Nissinen A, 2007. Kalsiumin ja maidon peptidien verenpainevaikutukset: kliinisiä tutkimuksia *Lactobacillus helveticus*-bakteerilla hapatetulla maitovalmisteella. *Suomen Lääkärilehti*, 12, 1265-1269.

- 66 Van der Zander K, Jäkel M, Bianco V, Koning M, 2006. The effect of fermented dairy peptides on daytime blood pressure. *J Hypertension* 24.
- 67 Van der Zander K, Bots ML, Bak AA, Koning MM, De Leeuw PW, 2008. Enzymatically hydrolyzed lactotriptides do not lower blood pressure in mildly hypertensive subjects. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 88, 1697-1702.
- 68 Van der Zander K, Jakel M, Bianco V, Koning MM, 2008. Fermented lactotriptides-containing milk lowers daytime blood pressure in high normal-to-mild hypertensive subjects. *J Hum Hypertens*, 22, 804-806.
- 69 Van Mierlo LA, Koning MM, Van der Zander K, Draijer R, 2009. Lactotriptides do not lower ambulatory blood pressure in untreated whites: results from 2 controlled multicenter crossover studies. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 89, 617-623.
- 70 Vermeirssen V, Van Camp J, Verstraete W, 2004. Bioavailability of angiotensin I converting enzyme inhibitory peptides. *Br J Nutr*, 92, 357-366.
- 71 Visser F, Kocks M, Kluppel C, Van der Zander K, Koning M, Navis G, 2006. Acute ACE inhibiting effects of the lactotriptide IPP in rats. *J Hypertension* 24.
- 72 Xu JY, Qin LQ, Wang PY, Li W, Chang C, 2008. Effect of milk tripeptides on blood pressure: a meta-analysis of randomized controlled trials. *Nutrition*, 24, 933-940.
- 73 Yamamoto N, 1997. Antihypertensive peptides derived from food proteins. *Biopolymers*, 43, 129-134.
- 74 Yasuda K, Aihara K, Komazaki K, Mochii M, Nakamura Y, 2001. Effect of large intake of tablets containing "lactotriptides (VPP, IPP)" on blood pressure, heart rate and clinical parameters in healthy volunteers. *Journal of Nutritional Food*, 4, 37-46.

ID 616: “Hyperproteins pasta (FPP-P-0702)” and “Satiety / Weight management”

- 1 Anderson GH and Moore SE, 2004. Dietary proteins in the regulation of food intake and body weight in humans. *J Nutr*, 134, 974S-979S.
- 2 Baba NH, Sawaya S, Torbay N, Habbal Z, Azar S, Hashim SA, 1999. High protein vs high carbohydrate hypoenergetic diet for the treatment of obese hyperinsulinemic subjects. *Int J Obes Relat Metab Disord*, 23, 1202-1206.
- 3 Halton TL and Hu FB, 2004. The effects of high protein diets on thermogenesis, satiety and weight loss: a critical review. *J Am Coll Nutr*, 23, 373-385.
- 4 Krieger JW, Sitren HS, Daniels MJ, Langkamp-Henken B, 2006. Effects of variation in protein and carbohydrate intake on body mass and composition during energy restriction: a meta-regression 1. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 83, 260-274.
- 5 Layman DK, Boileau RA, Erickson DJ, Painter JE, Shiue H, Sather C, Christou DD, 2003. A reduced ratio of dietary carbohydrate to protein improves body composition and blood lipid profiles during weight loss in adult women. *J Nutr*, 133, 411-417.
- 6 Layman DK and Baum JI, 2004. Dietary protein impact on glycemic control during weight loss. *J Nutr*, 134, 968S-973S.
- 7 Skov AR, Toubro S, Ronn B, Holm L, Astrup A, 1999. Randomized trial on protein vs carbohydrate in ad libitum fat reduced diet for the treatment of obesity. *Int J Obes Relat Metab Disord*, 23, 528-536.
- 8 Weigle DS, Breen PA, Matthys CC, Callahan HS, Meeuws KE, Burden VR, Purnell JQ, 2005. A high-protein diet induces sustained reductions in appetite, ad libitum caloric intake, and body weight despite compensatory changes in diurnal plasma leptin and ghrelin concentrations. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 82, 41-48.
- 9 Westerterp-Plantenga MS and Lejeune MP, 2005. Protein intake and body-weight regulation. *Appetite*, 45, 187-190.

ID 617: “Isomaltulose” and “Reduced speed of digestion and absorption results in lower glycemic and insulinemic response”

- 1 Commission Decision 2005/581/EC of 25 July 2005 authorising the placing on the market of isomaltulose as a novel food or novel food ingredient under Regulation (EC) No 258/97 of the European Parliament and of the Council. OJ L 199, 29.07.2005, p. 90-91.
- 2 Achten J, Jentjens RL, Brouns F, Jeukendrup AE, 2007. Exogenous oxidation of isomaltulose is lower than that of sucrose during exercise in men. *J Nutr*, 137, 1143-1148.
- 3 Achten J, Jentjens RL, Jeukendrup AE, 2007. Exogenous oxidation of sucrose and isomaltulose ingested during moderate intensity exercise. *J Nutr*, 137, 1143-1148.
- 4 Arai H, Mizuno A, Sakuma M, Fukaya M, Matsuo K, Muto K, Sasaki H, Matsuura M, Okumura H, Yamamoto H, Taketani Y, Doi T, Takeda E, 2007. Effects of a palatinose-based liquid diet (Inslow) on glycemic control and the second-meal effect in healthy men. *Metabolism*, 56, 115-121.
- 5 Bachmann W, Haslbeck M, Spengler M, Schmitz H, Mehnert H, 1984. Investigations of the metabolic effects of acute doses of Palatinit. Comparison with fructose and sucrose in Type II diabetes. *Aktuelle Ernährungsmedizin*, 9, 65-70.
- 6 Dahlqvist A, 1961. Hydrolysis of palatinose (isomaltulose) by pig intestinal glycosidases. *Acta Chemica Scandinavica*, 15, 808-816.
- 7 Drost H, Gierlich P, Spengler M, Jahnke K, 1980. Blood glucose and serum insulin after oral administration of Palatinit in comparison with glucose in diabetics of the lateonset type. *Verhandlungen der Deutschen Gesellschaft für Innere Medizin*, 68, 978-998.
- 8 BfR (Federal Institute for Risk Assessment), 2004. Initial assessment report on the application made by Sudzucker AG to place on the market the novel food ingredient isomaltulose (Palatinose™) in accordance with Article 6 of Regulation (EC) No 258/97.
- 9 Gee JM, Cooke D, Gorick S, Wortley GM, Greenwood RH, Zumbé A, Johnson IT, 1991. Effects of conventional sucrose-based, fructose-based and isomalt-based chocolates on postprandial metabolism in non-insulin-dependent diabetics. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 45, 561-566.
- 10 Gostner A, Schaffer V, Theis S, Menzel T, Luhrs H, Melcher R, Schaubert J, Kudlich T, Dusel G, Dorbath D, Kozianowski G, Scheppach W, 2005. Effects of isomalt consumption on gastrointestinal and metabolic parameters in healthy volunteers. *Br J Nutr*, 94, 575-581.
- 11 Grupp U and Siebert G, 1978. Metabolism of hydrogenated palatinose, an equimolar mixture of alpha-D-glucopyranosido-1,6-sorbitol and alpha-D-glucopyranosido-1,6-mannitol. *Res Exp Med (Berl)*, 173, 261-278.
- 12 Heinz F, 1987. The enzymatic splitting of sugar substitutes by isolated enzymes and enzyme complexes from the small intestinal mucosa. Research Project No. 6539.
- 13 Holub I, Gostner A, Hessdörfer S, Theis S, Kozianowski G, Bender G, Willinger B, Allolio B, Dusel G, Dorbath D, 2006. Wirkung des Zuckeraustauschstoffes Isomalt auf Stoffwechsel- und Risikoparameter bei Patienten mit Diabetes mellitus Typ 2. *Z Gastroenterol*, 44, 699-941.
- 14 Irwin WE and Sträter PJ, 2001. Isomaltulose. In: *Handbook of Sweeteners*. O'Brien Nabors L (ed.) Marcel Dekker, New York, 413-421.
- 15 Kaspar L and Spengler M, 1984. Wirkung oraler Gaben von Palatinit auf den Insulinverbrauch bei Typ-I Diabetikern. *Aktuelle Ernährungsmedizin*, 9, 60-64.
- 16 Kawai K, Okuda Y, Yamashita K, 1985. Changes in blood glucose and insulin after an oral palatinose administration in normal subjects. *Endocrinol Jpn*, 32, 933-936.
- 17 Kawai K, Yoshikawa H, Murayama Y, Okuda Y, Yamashita K, 1989. Usefulness of palatinose as a caloric sweetener for diabetic patients. *Horm Metab Res*, 21, 338-340.

- 18 König D, Luther W, Polland V, Theis S, Koziarowski G, Berg A, 2007. Metabolic effects of low-glycemic Palatinose™ during long-lasting endurance exercise. *Ann Nutr Metab*, 51, 69.
- 19 Liao ZH, Li YB, Yao B, Fan HD, Hu GL, J.P. W, 2001. The effects of Isomaltulose on blood glucose and lipids for diabetic subjects. *Diabetes*, 50, 1530.
- 20 Lina BA, Jonker D, Koziarowski G, 2002. Isomaltulose (Palatinose): a review of biological and toxicological studies. *Food Chem Toxicol*, 40, 1375-1381.
- 21 Livesey G, 2003. Health potential of polyols as sugar replacers, with emphasis on low glycaemic properties. *Nutr Res Rev*, 16, 163-191.
- 22 Livesey G, 2005. Low-glycaemic diets and health: implications for obesity. *Proc Nutr Soc*, 64, 105-113.
- 23 Livesey G, (unpublished). Glycaemic and insulinaemic response curves to isomaltulose in healthy humans.
- 24 MacDonald I and Daniel JW, 1983. The bio-availability of isomaltulose in man and rat. *Nutrition Reports International*, 28, 1083-1090.
- 25 Palatinit GmbH, 2007. Gesamtes Literaturdossier zu Palatinose.
- 26 Petzoldt R, Lauer P, Spengler M, Schöffling K, 1982. Palatinit® bei Typ-II Diabetikern: Wirkung auf Blutglucose, Seruminsulin, C-Peptid und freie Fettsäuren im Vergleich mit Glucose. *Deutsche Medizinische Wochenschrift*, 107, 1910-1913.
- 27 Pometta D, Trabichet C, Spengler M, 1985. Effects of a 12-week administration of isomalt on metabolic control in type-II-diabetics. *Aktuelle Ernährungsmedizin*, 10, 174-177.
- 28 SUGiRS, (unpublished). Glycaemic Index Report - Isomalt. Sydney University's GI Database.
- 29 Suzuki M, Tsuyuki K, Taihichi T, Watanabe I, Mizutani T, 2000. Method for continuing oxidative metabolism accompanying to exercise and food and drink for sport, Patent Publication JP2000300212.
- 30 Thiebaud D, Jacot E, Schmitz H, Spengler M, Felber JP, 1984. Comparative study of isomalt and sucrose by means of continuous indirect calorimetry. *Metabolism*, 33, 808-813.
- 31 Tsuji Y, Yamada K, Hosoya N, Moriuchi S, 1986. Digestion and absorption of sugars and sugar substitutes in rat small intestine. *J Nutr Sci Vitaminol (Tokyo)*, 32, 93-100.
- 32 Van Weerden EJ, Huisman J, Van Leeuwen P, (unpublished). Digestion processes of Palatinose and saccharose in the small and large intestine of the pig. ILOB-Report No. 520.
- 33 Yamada K, Shinohara H, Hosoya N, 1985. Hydrolysis of 1-0-alpha-D-glucopyranosyl-D-fructofuranose (Trehalulose) by rat intestinal sucrase-isomaltase complex. *Nutr Rep Int*, 32, 1211-1220.
- 34 Ziesenitz SC, 1986. Zur Verwertung des Zuckeraustauschstoffs Palatinit® im Stoffwechsel. *Beiträge zu Infusionstherapie und Klinische Ernährung*, 16.
- 35 Ziesenitz SC, 1986. Stufenweises Prüfschema für Zuckeraustauschstoffe – Vorprüfung mittels Enzymen. 3. Carbohydrasen aus Jejunal mucosa des Menschen. *Z Ernährungswiss*, 25, 253-258.

ID 618: “Polyols” and “Remineralisation of teeth”

- 1 Lebensmittelverordnung (LMV) vom 1. März 1995 des Schweizerischen Bundesrates. §176 Zuckerfreie Lebensmittel.
- 2 European Parliament and Council Directive 94/35/EC of 30 June 1994 on sweeteners for use in foodstuffs. *OJ L 237*, 10.9.1994, p. 3-12.
- 3 Verordnung des Eidgenössische Departement des Innern (EDI) über Speziallebensmittel vom 23. November 2005.
- 4 Title 21, Food and Drugs. Chapter I Food and Drug Administration Departement of Health and Human Services. Subchapter B Food for Human Consumption Part 101 Food labeling. Code of Federal Regulations (Revised 2008). Health Claims: Dietary Sugar Alcohols and Dental Caries.

- 5 ADA (American Dental Association), Role of sugar-free foods and medications in maintaining good oral health, <http://www.ada.org/prof/resources/positions/statements/sugarfre.asp>.
- 6 Barber LR and Wilkins EM, 2002. Evidence-based prevention, management, and monitoring of dental caries. *J Dent Hyg*, 76, 270-275.
- 7 Birkhed D, 1994. Cariologic aspects of xylitol and its use in chewing gum - a review. *Acta Odontologica Scandinavica*, 52, 116-127.
- 8 CSPI (Center for Science in the Public Interest), Functional Foods: Public Health Boon or 21st Century Quackery? - Table 4. FOSHU-approved products (partial list) classified by ingredients used and intended benefit or effect, 1991 to 1997, http://www.cspinet.org/reports/functional_foods/table4.html.
- 9 Ciardi J, Bowen WH, Rolla G, Nagorski K, 1983. Effect of Sugar Substitutes on Bacterial-Growth, Acid Production and Glucan Synthesis. *Journal of Dental Research*, 62, 182-182.
- 10 Dawes C and Macpherson LM, 1992. Effects of nine different chewing-gums and lozenges on salivary flow rate and pH. *Caries Res*, 26, 176-182.
- 11 Edgar WM and Dodds MWJ, 1985. The effect of sweeteners on acid production in plaque. *International Dental Journal*, 35, 18-22.
- 12 Edgar WM, 1990. Saliva and Dental-Health - Clinical Implications of Saliva - Report of a Consensus Meeting. *British Dental Journal*, 169, 96-98.
- 13 Edgar WM, 1998. Sugar substitutes, chewing gum and dental caries - a review. *British Dental Journal*, 184, 29-32.
- 14 Featherstone JDB, 1995. Effect of isomalt sweetener on the caries process: a review. *Journal of Clinical Dentistry*, 5, 82-85.
- 15 Featherstone JDB, 2000. The science and practice of caries prevention. *Journal of the American Dental Association*, 131, 887-899.
- 16 Gehring F, 1978. Cariogenic properties of sugar substitutes examined in gnotobiotic rat. *Proc. ERGOB Conf.*, Geneva, 229-234.
- 17 Gehring F, 1979. Sucrose replacers and their role in caries prevention with particular emphasis on microbial aspects.
- 18 Gehring F and Karle EJ, 1981. The Sugar Substitute Palatinit with Special Regard to Microbiological and Caries-Prophylactic Aspects. *Zeitschrift Ernahrungswissenschaft*, 20, 96-106.
- 19 Gehring F, 1983. Intra- and extra-oral pH measurements on human dental plaque after rinsing with some sugar and sucrose substitute solutions.
- 20 Grenby TH and Mistry M, 1996. Laboratory studies of sweets re-formulated to improve their dental properties. *Oral Dis*, 2, 32-40.
- 21 Imfeld T and Muhlemann HR, 1978. Cariogenicity and acidogenicity of food, confectionery and beverages. *Pharmacol Ther Dent*, 3, 53-68.
- 22 Imfeld TN, 1983. Identification of low caries risk dietary components. *Monogr Oral Sci*, 11, 1-198.
- 23 Imfeld T, 1993. Efficacy of Sweeteners and Sugar Substitutes in Caries Prevention. *Caries Research*, 27, 50-55.
- 24 Imfeld TN, 1994. Clinical caries studies with polyalcohols. A literature review. *Schweiz Monatsschr Zahnmed*, 104, 941-945.
- 25 Imfeld T, 1999. Chewing gum--facts and fiction: a review of gum-chewing and oral health. *Crit Rev Oral Biol Med*, 10, 405-419.
- 26 Itthagarun A and Wei SH, 1997. Chewing gum and saliva in oral health. *J Clin Dent*, 8, 159-162.
- 27 Kandelman D, 1997. Sugar, alternative sweeteners and meal frequency in relation to caries prevention: new perspectives. *Br J Nutr*, 77, S121-128.

- 28 Karle EJ and Gehring F, 1978. Palatinit--a new sugar substitute and its caries prophylactic evaluation. *Dtsch Zahnarztl Z*, 33, 189-191.
- 29 Karle EJ and Gehring F, 1979. Studies on cariogenicity of sugar substitutes in xerostomized rats. *Dtsch Zahnarztl Z*, 34, 551-554.
- 30 Karle EJ and Gehring F, 1981. Palatinit and Xylitol in Gnotobiotic Experiments with Rats. *Deutsche Zahnarztliche Zeitschrift*, 36, 673-676.
- 31 Leach SA, Agalamanyi EA, Green RM, 1983. Remineralization of the teeth by dietary means. In: *Demineralisation and remineralisation of the teeth*. Leach SA and Edgar WM (eds.). IRL Press, Oxford, 51-73.
- 32 Leach SA, 1987. Sugar substitutes and remineralization. *Dtsch Zahnarztl Z*, 42, S135-138.
- 33 Lingstrom P and Moynihan P, 2003. Nutrition, saliva, and oral health. *Nutrition*, 19, 567-569.
- 34 Scheie AA and Fejerskov OB, 1998. Xylitol in caries prevention: what is the evidence for clinical efficacy? *Oral Dis*, 4, 268-278.
- 35 Scientific Committee on Medicinal Products and Medical Devices, 2002. Opinion on revision of the scientific opinion on the effects of xylitol and other polyols on caries development adopted on 2 June 1999.
- 36 Sentko, 2006. *Zuckerfreie Süßwaren in der Kariesprophylax*.
- 37 Shimizu T, 2003. Health claims on functional foods: the Japanese regulations and an international comparison. *Nutr Res Rev*, 16, 241-252.
- 38 SNF (Swedish Nutrition Foundation), 2004. *Health Claims in the Labelling and Marketing of Food Products*. Ref. no.: 2004:1.
- 39 Takatsuka T, 2000. Influence of Palatinit® and xylitol on demineralisation/remineralisation on bovine enamel. *Cariology Today*, 1, 37-40.
- 40 Takatsuka T, 2002. Enamel remineralization by Isomalt® toothpaste in situ. *J Dent Res*, 81.
- 41 Van Loveren C, 2004. Sugar alcohols: What is the evidence for caries-preventive and caries-therapeutic effects? *Caries Research*, 38, 286-293.
- 42 Vanderhoeven JS, 1979. Influence of Disaccharide Alcohols on the Oral Microflora. *Caries Research*, 13, 301-306.
- 43 Vanderhoeven JS, 1980. Cariogenicity of disaccharide alcohols in rats. *Caries Research*, 14, 61-66.
- 44 WHO/FAO (World Health Organization and Food and Agriculture Organization), 2003. *Diet, Nutrition and the Prevention of Chronic Diseases*. Technical Report Series 916.

ID 619: “Polyols” and “Low glyceic properties”

- 1 European Parliament and Council Directive 94/35/EC of 30 June 1994 on sweeteners for use in foodstuffs. *OJ L* 61, 18.3.1995, p. 1-40.
- 2 Bachmann W, Haselbeck M, Spengler M, Schmitz H, Mehnert H, 1984. Investigation of the metabolic effects of acute doses of Palatinit. Comparison with fructose and sucrose on type II diabetics. *Akt Ernahr*, 9, 65-70.
- 3 Drost H, Gierlich P, Spengler M, Jahnke K, 1980. Blood glucose and serum insulin after oral administration of Palatinit in comparison with glucose in diabetics of the late-onset type. *Verhandlungen der Deutschen Gesellschaft für Innere Medizin*, 68, 978-998.
- 4 Foster-Powell K, Holt SH, Brand-Miller JC, 2002. International table of glyceic index and glyceic load values: 2002. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 76, 5-56.

- 5 Gee JM, Cooke D, Gorick S, Wortley GM, Greenwood RH, Zumbé A, Johnson IT, 1991. Effects of conventional sucrose-based, fructose-based and isomalt-based chocolates on postprandial metabolism in non-insulin-dependent diabetics. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 45, 561-566.
- 6 Gostner A, Schaffer V, Theis S, Menzel T, Luhrs H, Melcher R, Schaubert J, Kudlich T, Dusel G, Dorbath D, Kozianowski G, Scheppach W, 2005. Effects of isomalt consumption on gastrointestinal and metabolic parameters in healthy volunteers. *Br J Nutr*, 94, 575-581.
- 7 Gostner A, Holub I, Theis S, Volk A, Kozianowski G, Scheppach W, 2006. Intestinale Verdaulichkeit von Isomaltulose (Palatinose™) bei Patienten mit Ileostoma. *Zeitschrift für Gastroenterologie*, 44.
- 8 Holub I, Gostner A, Theis S, Hessdörfer S, Bender G, Willinger B, Allolio B, Kozianowski G, Scheppach W, 2007. Influence of the low glycaemic sweetener isomalt on metabolic risk parameters and vascular risk factors in type 2 diabetics. *Diabetes and Vascular Disease Research*, 4, 183.
- 9 Kaspar L and Spengler M, 1984. Wirkung oraler Gaben von Palatinin auf den Insulinverbrauch bei Typ-I-Diabetikern. *Aktuelle Ernährungsmedizin*, 9, 60–64.
- 10 Livesey G, 2003. Health potential of polyols as sugar replacers, with emphasis on low glycaemic properties. *Nutr Res Rev*, 16, 163-191.
- 11 Livesey G, 2005. Low-glycaemic diets and health: implications for obesity. Satellite Symposium on ‘The role of low-glycaemic diets in obesity and health’, Trinity College, Dublin, 105-113.
- 12 Mann J and Truswell AS, 1998. *Essentials of Human Nutrition*. Oxford University Press USA, New York.
- 13 Petzoldt R, Lauer P, Spengler M, Schoffling K, 1982. Palatinin in type II diabetics. Effect on blood-glucose, serum-insulin, C-peptide and free fatty acids. *Dtsch Med Wochenschr*, 107, 1910-1913.
- 14 Pometta D, Trabichet C, Spengler M, 1985. Effects of a 12-week administration of isomalt(Palatinin®) on metabolic control in type-II-diabetics. *Aktuelle Ernährungsmedizin*, 10, 174-177.
- 15 Shils M, Shike M, Ross C, Caballero B, Cousins R, 2006. *Modern Nutrition in Health and Disease*. Lippincott Williams & Wilkins, Baltimore, Philadelphia.
- 16 SUGiRS, (unpublished). Glycaemic Index Report - Isomalt. Sydney University's GI Database.
- 17 Thiebaut D, Jacot E, Schmitz H, Spengler M, Felber JP, 1984. Comparative study of isomalt and sucrose by means of continuous indirect calorimetry. *Metabolism*, 33, 808-813.
- 18 WHO/FAO (World Health Organization and Food and Agriculture Organization), 2003. *Diet, Nutrition and the Prevention of Chronic Diseases*. Technical Report Series 916.

ID 620: “Saturated fats/fatty acids (decrease)” and “Blood cholesterol and artery/heart health”

- 1 Albert CM, Hennekens CH, O'Donnell CJ, Ajani UA, Carey VJ, Willett WC, Ruskin JN, Manson JAE, 1998. Fish consumption and risk of sudden cardiac death. *JAMA*, 279, 23-28.
- 2 Arntzenius AC, Kromhout D, Barth JD, Reiber JH, Bruschke AV, Buis B, Van Gent CM, Kempen-Voogd N, Strikwerda S, Van der Velde EA, 1985. Diet, lipoproteins, and the progression of coronary atherosclerosis. The Leiden Intervention Trial. *N Engl J Med*, 312, 805-811.
- 3 Bonanome A, Pagnan A, Biffanti S, Opportuno A, Sorgato F, Dorella M, Maiorino M, Ursini F, 1992. Effect of dietary monounsaturated and polyunsaturated fatty acids on the susceptibility of plasma low density lipoproteins to oxidative modification. *Arterioscler Thromb*, 12, 529-533.
- 4 Brouwer IA, Katan MB, Zock PL, 2004. Dietary alpha-linolenic acid is associated with reduced risk of fatal coronary heart disease, but increased prostate cancer risk: a meta-analysis. *J Nutr*, 134, 919-922.
- 5 Brown AA and Hu FB, 2001. Dietary modulation of endothelial function: implications for cardiovascular disease. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 73, 673-686.

- 6 Chan DC, Watts GF, Mori TA, Barrett PH, Redgrave TG, Beilin LJ, 2003. Randomized controlled trial of the effect of n-3 fatty acid supplementation on the metabolism of apolipoprotein B-100 and chylomicron remnants in men with visceral obesity. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 77, 300-307.
- 7 Connor WE, 2000. Importance of n-3 fatty acids in health and disease. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 71, 171S.
- 8 Daviglus ML, Stamler J, Greenland P, Dyer AR, Liu K, 1997. Fish consumption and risk of coronary heart disease. What does the evidence show? *Eur Heart J*, 18, 1841-1842.
- 9 Dayton S, Pearce ML, Hashimoto S, Dixon WJ, Tomiyasu U, 1969. A controlled clinical trial of a diet high in unsaturated fat in preventing complications of atherosclerosis. *Circulation*, 40, 1-63.
- 10 De Lorgeril M, Salen P, Martin JL, Monjaud I, Delaye J, Mamelle N, 1999. Mediterranean diet, traditional risk factors, and the rate of cardiovascular complications after myocardial infarction: final report of the Lyon Diet Heart Study. *Circulation*, 99, 779-785.
- 11 De Lorgeril M and Salen P, 2005. Dietary prevention of coronary heart disease: the Lyon diet heart study and after. *World Rev Nutr Diet*, 95, 103-114.
- 12 Demaison L and Moreau D, 2002. Dietary n-3 polyunsaturated fatty acids and coronary heart disease-related mortality: a possible mechanism of action. *Cell Mol Life Sci*, 59, 463-477.
- 13 Dewailly E, Blanchet C, Lemieux S, Sauve L, Gingras S, Ayotte P, Holub BJ, 2001. n-3 Fatty acids and cardiovascular disease risk factors among the Inuit of Nunavik. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 74, 464-473.
- 14 Dewailly E, Blanchet C, Gingras S, Lemieux S, Holub BJ, 2002. Cardiovascular disease risk factors and n-3 fatty acid status in the adult population of James Bay Cree. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 76, 85.
- 15 DGE (Deutsche Gesellschaft für Ernährung), Evidenzbasierte Leitlinie. Fettkonsum und Prävention ausgewählter ernährungsmitbedingter Krankheiten, http://www.dge.de/modules.php?name=St&file=w_leitlinien.
- 16 EFSA (European Food Safety Authority), 2005. Opinion of the Scientific Panel on Dietetic Products, Nutrition and Allergies on a request from the Commission related to nutrition claims concerning omega-3 fatty acids, monounsaturated fat, polyunsaturated fat and unsaturated fat (Request N°EFSA-Q-2004-107). *The EFSA Journal*, 253, 1-29.
- 17 FDA (Food and Drug Administration) USA, 2003. Authoritative Statement on MUFA from olive oil and CHD.
- 18 Finnegan YE, Minihane AM, Leigh-Firbank EC, Kew S, Meijer GW, Muggli R, Calder PC, Williams CM, 2003. Plant- and marine-derived n-3 polyunsaturated fatty acids have differential effects on fasting and postprandial blood lipid concentrations and on the susceptibility of LDL to oxidative modification in moderately hyperlipidemic subjects. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 77, 783-795.
- 19 Goyens PLL and Mensink RP, 2005. The Dietary α -Linolenic Acid to Linoleic Acid Ratio Does Not Affect the Serum Lipoprotein Profile in Humans. *J Nutr*, 135, 2799-2804.
- 20 He K, Rimm EB, Merchant A, Rosner BA, Stampfer MJ, Willett WC, Ascherio A, 2002. Fish consumption and risk of stroke in men. *JAMA*, 288, 3130-3136.
- 21 Hegsted DM, Ausman LM, Johnson JA, Dallal GE, 1993. Dietary fat and serum lipids: an evaluation of the experimental data. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 57, 875-883.
- 22 Hjerkin EM, Seljeflot I, Ellingsen I, Berstad P, Hjerkmann I, Sandvik L, Arnesen H, 2005. Influence of long-term intervention with dietary counseling, long-chain n-3 fatty acid supplements, or both on circulating markers of endothelial activation in men with long-standing hyperlipidemia. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 81, 583-589.
- 23 Holub DJ and Holub BJ, 2004. Omega-3 fatty acids from fish oils and cardiovascular disease. *Mol Cell Biochem*, 263, 217-225.
- 24 Hu FB, Manson JE, Willett WC, 2001. Types of dietary fat and risk of coronary heart disease: a critical review. *J Am Coll Nutr*, 20, 5-19.

- 25 Hu FB, Bronner L, Willett WC, Stampfer MJ, Rexrode KM, Albert CM, Hunter D, Manson JE, 2002. Fish and omega-3 fatty acid intake and risk of coronary heart disease in women. *JAMA*, 287, 1815-1821.
- 26 IoM (Institute of Medicine), 2002. Dietary Reference Intakes for Energy, Carbohydrate, Fiber, Fat, Fatty acids, Cholesterol, Protein, and Amino Acids. National Academies Press, Washington D.C.
- 27 IoM (Institute of Medicine), 2005. Dietary Reference Intakes for Energy, Carbohydrate, Fiber, Fat, Fatty Acids, Cholesterol, Protein, and Amino Acids. National Academies Press, Washington DC.
- 28 Jacques H, Gascon A, Arul J, Boudreau A, Lavigne C, Bergeron J, 1999. Modified milk fat reduces plasma triacylglycerol concentrations in normolipidemic men compared with regular milk fat and nonhydrogenated margarine. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 70, 983-991.
- 29 JHCI (Joint Health Claims Initiative), 2003. Final Technical Report A List of Well Established Nutrient Function Statements. JHCI Ref: JHCI/76/03.
- 30 Kratz M, Cullen P, Kannenberg F, Kassner A, Fobker M, Abuja PM, Assmann G, Wahrburg U, 2002. Effects of dietary fatty acids on the composition and oxidizability of low-density lipoprotein. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 56, 72-81.
- 31 Kris-Etherton PM and Yu S, 1997. Individual fatty acid effects on plasma lipids and lipoproteins: human studies. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 65, 1628S-1644S.
- 32 Leren P, 1970. The Oslo diet-heart study. Eleven-year report. *Circulation*, 42, 935-942.
- 33 Lichtenstein AH, Appel LJ, Brands M, Carnethon M, Daniels S, Franch HA, Franklin B, Kris-Etherton P, Harris WS, Howard B, Karanja N, Lefevre M, Rudel L, Sacks F, Van Horn L, Winston M, Wylie-Rosett J, 2006. Diet and lifestyle recommendations revision 2006: a scientific statement from the American Heart Association Nutrition Committee. *Circulation*, 114, 82-96.
- 34 Mensink RP and Katan MB, 1987. Effect of monounsaturated fatty acids versus complex carbohydrates on high-density lipoproteins in healthy men and women. *Lancet*, 1, 122-125.
- 35 Mensink RP, Zock PL, Kester AD, Katan MB, 2003. Effects of dietary fatty acids and carbohydrates on the ratio of serum total to HDL cholesterol and on serum lipids and apolipoproteins: a meta-analysis of 60 controlled trials. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 77, 1146-1155.
- 36 National Cholesterol Education Program, 2002. Third Report of the National Cholesterol Education Program (NCEP) Expert Panel on Detection, Evaluation, and Treatment of High Blood Cholesterol in Adults (Adult Treatment Panel III) final report. *Circulation*, 106, 3143-3421.
- 37 NFA (Finnish National Food Authority), 2002. Terveysväitteiden valvontaopas. Control guides number 2/2002.
- 38 Noakes M, Nestel PJ, Clifton PM, 1996. Modifying the fatty acid profile of dairy products through feedlot technology lowers plasma cholesterol of humans consuming the products. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 63, 42-46.
- 39 Park Y and Harris WS, 2003. Omega-3 fatty acid supplementation accelerates chylomicron triglyceride clearance. *J Lipid Res*, 44, 455-463.
- 40 Parthasarathy S, Khoo JC, Miller E, Barnett J, Witztum JL, Steinberg D, 1990. Low density lipoprotein rich in oleic acid is protected against oxidative modification: implications for dietary prevention of atherosclerosis. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A*, 87, 3894-3898.
- 41 Poppitt SD, Keogh GF, Mulvey TB, McArdle BH, MacGibbon AK, Cooper GJ, 2002. Lipid-lowering effects of a modified butter-fat: a controlled intervention trial in healthy men. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 56, 64-71.
- 42 SNF (Swedish Nutrition Foundation), 2004. Health claims in the labelling and marketing of food products. The food sector's code of practice.
- 43 Tavani A, Pelucchi C, Negri E, Bertuzzi M, La Vecchia C, 2001. n-3 polyunsaturated fatty acids, fish, and nonfatal acute myocardial infarction. *Circulation*, 104, 2269-2272.
- 44 Tinker LF, Parks EJ, Behr SR, Schneeman BO, Davis PA, 1999. (n-3) fatty acid supplementation in moderately hypertriglyceridemic adults changes postprandial lipid and apolipoprotein B responses to a standardized test meal. *J Nutr*, 129, 1126-1134.

- 45 Turpeinen O, Karvonen MJ, Pekkarinen M, Miettinen M, Elosuo R, Paavilainen E, 1979. Dietary prevention of coronary heart disease: the Finnish Mental Hospital Study. *Int J Epidemiol*, 8, 99-118.
- 46 Volek JS, Gomez AL, Kraemer WJ, 2000. Fasting lipoprotein and postprandial triacylglycerol responses to a low-carbohydrate diet supplemented with n-3 fatty acids. *Am Coll Nutrition*, 19, 383-391.
- 47 Von Schacky C, 2000. n-3 fatty acids and the prevention of coronary atherosclerosis. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 71, 224S.
- 48 Watts GF, Jackson P, Burke V, Lewis B, 1996. Dietary fatty acids and progression of coronary artery disease in men. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 64, 202-209.
- 49 Westphal S, Orth M, Ambrosch A, Osmundsen K, Luley C, 2000. Postprandial chylomicrons and VLDLs in severe hypertriacylglycerolemia are lowered more effectively than are chylomicron remnants after treatment with n-3 fatty acids. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 71, 914-920.
- 50 WHO (World Health Organization), 2003. Diet, Nutrition and the Prevention of Chronic Diseases. Technical Report No. 916.
- 51 Williams CM, Francis-Knapper JA, Webb D, Brookes CA, Zampelas A, Tredger JA, Wright J, Meijer G, Calder PC, Yaqoob P, Roche H, Gibney MJ, 1999. Cholesterol reduction using manufactured foods high in monounsaturated fatty acids: a randomized crossover study. *Br J Nutr*, 81, 439-446.
- 52 Williams MA, Frederick IO, Qiu C, Meryman LJ, King IB, Walsh SW, Sorensen TK, 2006. Maternal erythrocyte omega-3 and omega-6 fatty acids, and plasma lipid concentrations, are associated with habitual dietary fish consumption in early pregnancy. *Clin Biochem*, 39, 1063-1070.

ID 621: “Unsaturated fats / fatty acids (poly and/or mono unsaturates)” and “Blood cholesterol and artery / heart health”

- 1 Expert Panel on Detection Evaluation and Treatment of High Blood Cholesterol in Adults, 2001. Executive Summary of the Third Report of the National Cholesterol Education Program (NCEP) Expert Panel on Detection, Evaluation, and Treatment of High Blood Cholesterol in Adults (Adult Treatment Panel III). *JAMA*, 285, 2486-2497.
- 2 U.S. Food and Drug Administration Authoritative Statement on MUFA from olive oil and CHD. 2003.
- 3 Albert CM, Hennekens CH, O'Donnell CJ, Ajani UA, Carey VJ, Willett WC, Ruskin JN, Manson JAE, 1998. Fish consumption and risk of sudden cardiac death. *JAMA*, 279, 23-28.
- 4 Angerer P and Von Schacky C, 2000. n-3 Polyunsaturated fatty acids and the cardiovascular system. *Current Opinion in Clinical Nutrition and Metabolic Care*, 3, 439.
- 5 Arntzenius AC, Kromhout D, Barth JD, Reiber JH, Brusckhe AV, Buis B, Van Gent CM, Kempen-Voogd N, Strikwerda S, Van der Velde EA, 1985. Diet, lipoproteins, and the progression of coronary atherosclerosis. The Leiden Intervention Trial. *N Engl J Med*, 312, 805-811.
- 6 Beegom R and Singh RB, 1997. Association of higher saturated fat intake with higher risk of hypertension in an urban population of Trivandrum in south India. *Int J Cardiol*, 58, 63-70.
- 7 Bonanome A, Pagnan A, Biffanti S, Opportuno A, Sorgato F, Dorella M, Maiorino M, Ursini F, 1992. Effect of dietary monounsaturated and polyunsaturated fatty acids on the susceptibility of plasma low density lipoproteins to oxidative modification. *Arterioscler Thromb*, 12, 529-533.
- 8 Brouwer IA, Katan MB, Zock PL, 2004. Dietary alpha-linolenic acid is associated with reduced risk of fatal coronary heart disease, but increased prostate cancer risk: a meta-analysis. *J Nutr*, 134, 919-922.
- 9 Brown AA and Hu FB, 2001. Dietary modulation of endothelial function: implications for cardiovascular disease. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 73, 673-686.
- 10 Burr ML, Fehily AM, Gilbert JF, Rogers S, Holliday RM, Sweetnam PM, Elwood PC, Deadman NM, 1989. Effects of changes in fat, fish, and fibre intakes on death and myocardial reinfarction: diet and reinfarction trial (DART). *Lancet*, 2, 757-761.

- 11 Chan DC, Watts GF, Mori TA, Barrett PH, Redgrave TG, Beilin LJ, 2003. Randomized controlled trial of the effect of n-3 fatty acid supplementation on the metabolism of apolipoprotein B-100 and chylomicron remnants in men with visceral obesity. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 77, 300-307.
- 12 Connor WE, 2000. Importance of n-3 fatty acids in health and disease. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 71, 171S.
- 13 Daviglus ML, Stamler J, Greenland P, Dyer AR, Liu K, 1997. Fish consumption and risk of coronary heart disease. What does the evidence show? *Eur Heart J*, 18, 1841-1842.
- 14 Dayton S, Pearce ML, Hashimoto S, Dixon WJ, Tomiyasu U, 1969. A controlled clinical trial of a diet high in unsaturated fat in preventing complications of atherosclerosis. *Circulation*, 40, 1-63.
- 15 De Lorgeril M, Salen P, Martin JL, Monjaud I, Delaye J, Mamelle N, 1999. Mediterranean diet, traditional risk factors, and the rate of cardiovascular complications after myocardial infarction: final report of the Lyon Diet Heart Study. *Circulation*, 99, 779-785.
- 16 De Lorgeril M and Salen P, 2005. Dietary prevention of coronary heart disease: the Lyon diet heart study and after. *World Rev Nutr Diet*, 95, 103-114.
- 17 Demaison L and Moreau D, 2002. Dietary n-3 polyunsaturated fatty acids and coronary heart disease-related mortality: a possible mechanism of action. *Cell Mol Life Sci*, 59, 463-477.
- 18 Dewailly E, Blanchet C, Lemieux S, Sauve L, Gingras S, Ayotte P, Holub BJ, 2001. n-3 Fatty acids and cardiovascular disease risk factors among the Inuit of Nunavik. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 74, 464-473.
- 19 Dewailly E, Blanchet C, Gingras S, Lemieux S, Holub BJ, 2002. Cardiovascular disease risk factors and n-3 fatty acid status in the adult population of James Bay Cree. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 76, 85.
- 20 DGE (Deutsche Gesellschaft für Ernährung), Evidenzbasierte Leitlinie. Fettkonsum und Prävention ausgewählter ernährungsmitbedingter Krankheiten, http://www.dge.de/modules.php?name=St&file=w_leitlinien.
- 21 EFSA (European Food Safety Authority), 2005. Opinion of the Scientific Panel on Dietetic Products, Nutrition and Allergies on a request from the Commission related to nutrition claims concerning omega-3 fatty acids, monounsaturated fat, polyunsaturated fat and unsaturated fat. *The EFSA Journal*, 253, 1-29.
- 22 Estevez-Gonzalez MD, Saavedra-Santana P, Betancor-Leon P, 1998. Reduction of serum cholesterol and low-density lipoprotein cholesterol levels in a juvenile population after isocaloric substitution of whole milk with a milk preparation (skimmed milk enriched with oleic acid). *J Pediatr*, 132, 85-89.
- 23 Finnegan YE, Minihane AM, Leigh-Firbank EC, Kew S, Meijer GW, Muggli R, Calder PC, Williams CM, 2003. Plant- and marine-derived n-3 polyunsaturated fatty acids have differential effects on fasting and postprandial blood lipid concentrations and on the susceptibility of LDL to oxidative modification in moderately hyperlipidemic subjects. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 77, 783-795.
- 24 GISSI (Gruppo Italiano per lo Studio della Sopravvivenza nell'Infarto Miocardico), 1999. Dietary supplementation with n-3 polyunsaturated fatty acids and vitamin E after myocardial infarction: results of the GISSI-Prevenzione trial. *Lancet*, 354, 447-455.
- 25 Goyens PLL and Mensink RP, 2005. The Dietary α -Linolenic Acid to Linoleic Acid Ratio Does Not Affect the Serum Lipoprotein Profile in Humans. *J Nutr*, 135, 2799-2804.
- 26 He K, Rimm EB, Merchant A, Rosner BA, Stampfer MJ, Willett WC, Ascherio A, 2002. Fish consumption and risk of stroke in men. *JAMA*, 288, 3130-3136.
- 27 Hegsted DM, Ausman LM, Johnson JA, Dallal GE, 1993. Dietary fat and serum lipids: an evaluation of the experimental data. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 57, 875-883.
- 28 Hjerkin EM, Seljeflot I, Ellingsen I, Berstad P, Hjerkmann I, Sandvik L, Arnesen H, 2005. Influence of long-term intervention with dietary counseling, long-chain n-3 fatty acid supplements, or both on circulating markers of endothelial activation in men with long-standing hyperlipidemia. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 81, 583-589.
- 29 Holub DJ and Holub BJ, 2004. Omega-3 fatty acids from fish oils and cardiovascular disease. *Mol Cell Biochem*, 263, 217-225.

- 30 Hu FB, Manson JE, Willett WC, 2001. Types of dietary fat and risk of coronary heart disease: a critical review. *J Am Coll Nutr*, 20, 5-19.
- 31 Hu FB, Bronner L, Willett WC, Stampfer MJ, Rexrode KM, Albert CM, Hunter D, Manson JE, 2002. Fish and omega-3 fatty acid intake and risk of coronary heart disease in women. *JAMA*, 287, 1815-1821.
- 32 IoM (Institute of Medicine), 2005. Dietary reference intakes for energy, carbohydrate, fiber, fat, fatty acids, cholesterol, protein, and amino acids. National Academies Press, Washington D.C.
- 33 Jacques H, Gascon A, Arul J, Boudreau A, Lavigne C, Bergeron J, 1999. Modified milk fat reduces plasma triacylglycerol concentrations in normolipidemic men compared with regular milk fat and nonhydrogenated margarine. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 70, 983-991.
- 34 Kratz M, Cullen P, Kannenberg F, Kassner A, Fobker M, Abuja PM, Assmann G, Wahrburg U, 2002. Effects of dietary fatty acids on the composition and oxidizability of low-density lipoprotein. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 56, 72-81.
- 35 Kris-Etherton PM and Yu S, 1997. Individual fatty acid effects on plasma lipids and lipoproteins: human studies. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 65, 1628S-1644S.
- 36 Kromhout D, Bosschieter EB, De Lezenne Coulander C, 1985. The inverse relation between fish consumption and 20-year mortality from coronary heart disease. *N Engl J Med*, 312, 1205-1209.
- 37 Law MR, Wald NJ, Thompson SG, 1994. By how much and how quickly does reduction in serum cholesterol concentration lower risk of ischaemic heart disease? *BMJ*, 308, 367-372.
- 38 Leren P, 1970. The Oslo diet-heart study. Eleven-year report. *Circulation*, 42, 935-942.
- 39 Lichtenstein AH, Appel LJ, Brands M, Carnethon M, Daniels S, Franch HA, Franklin B, Kris-Etherton P, Harris WS, Howard B, Karanja N, Lefevre M, Rudel L, Sacks F, Van Horn L, Winston M, Wylie-Rosett J, 2006. Diet and lifestyle recommendations revision 2006: a scientific statement from the American Heart Association Nutrition Committee. *Circulation*, 114, 82-96.
- 40 Mensink RP and Katan MB, 1987. Effect of monounsaturated fatty acids versus complex carbohydrates on high-density lipoproteins in healthy men and women. *Lancet*, 1, 122-125.
- 41 Mensink RP, Zock PL, Kester AD, Katan MB, 2003. Effects of dietary fatty acids and carbohydrates on the ratio of serum total to HDL cholesterol and on serum lipids and apolipoproteins: a meta-analysis of 60 controlled trials. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 77, 1146-1155.
- 42 Noakes M, Nestel PJ, Clifton PM, 1996. Modifying the fatty acid profile of dairy products through feedlot technology lowers plasma cholesterol of humans consuming the products. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 63, 42-46.
- 43 Park Y and Harris WS, 2003. Omega-3 fatty acid supplementation accelerates chylomicron triglyceride clearance. *J Lipid Res*, 44, 455-463.
- 44 Parthasarathy S, Khoo JC, Miller E, Barnett J, Witztum JL, Steinberg D, 1990. Low density lipoprotein rich in oleic acid is protected against oxidative modification: implications for dietary prevention of atherosclerosis. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA*, 87, 3894-3898.
- 45 Poppitt SD, Keogh GF, Mulvey TB, McArdle BH, MacGibbon AK, Cooper GJ, 2002. Lipid-lowering effects of a modified butter-fat: a controlled intervention trial in healthy men. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 56, 64-71.
- 46 Reaven PD and Witztum JL, 1996. Oxidized low density lipoproteins in atherogenesis: role of dietary modification. *Annu Rev Nutr*, 16, 51-71.
- 47 Schindler OS and Rost R, 1996. Wirkung niedrig dosierter Omega-3-Fettsäuresupplementationen auf Plasmalipide und Lipoproteine bei Koronarpatienten mit Dyslipoproteinämie. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 35, 191-198.
- 48 Seidel C, Deufel T, Jahreis G, 2005. Effects of fat-modified dairy products on blood lipids in humans in comparison with other fats. *Ann Nutr Metab*, 49, 42-48.
- 49 Singer P and Wirth M, 2003. Fischöl vermindert Herzrhythmusstörungen - Bedeutung für die Reduktion von Reinfarkten und plötzlichem Herztod. *Die Medizinische Welt*, 54, 68-70.

- 50 Stanner S, 2005. Cardiovascular Disease: Diet, Nutrition and Emerging Risk Factors. The Report of the British Nutrition Foundation Task Force. Blackwell Publishing, Oxford.
- 51 Tavani A, Pelucchi C, Negri E, Bertuzzi M, La Vecchia C, 2001. n-3 polyunsaturated fatty acids, fish, and nonfatal acute myocardial infarction. *Circulation*, 104, 2269-2272.
- 52 Thies F, Garry JM, Yaqoob P, Rerkasem K, Williams J, Shearman CP, Gallagher PJ, Calder PC, Grimble RF, 2003. Association of n-3 polyunsaturated fatty acids with stability of atherosclerotic plaques: a randomised controlled trial. *Lancet*, 361, 477-485.
- 53 Tinker LF, Parks EJ, Behr SR, Schneeman BO, Davis PA, 1999. (n-3) fatty acid supplementation in moderately hypertriglyceridemic adults changes postprandial lipid and apolipoprotein B responses to a standardized test meal. *J Nutr*, 129, 1126-1134.
- 54 Turpeinen O, Karvonen MJ, Pekkarinen M, Miettinen M, Elosuo R, Paavilainen E, 1979. Dietary prevention of coronary heart disease: the Finnish Mental Hospital Study. *Int J Epidemiol*, 8, 99-118.
- 55 Volek JS, Gomez AL, Kraemer WJ, 2000. Fasting lipoprotein and postprandial triacylglycerol responses to a low-carbohydrate diet supplemented with n-3 fatty acids. *Am Coll Nutrition*, 19, 383-391.
- 56 Von Schacky C, 2000. n-3 fatty acids and the prevention of coronary atherosclerosis. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 71, 224S.
- 57 Watts GF, Jackson P, Burke V, Lewis B, 1996. Dietary fatty acids and progression of coronary artery disease in men. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 64, 202-209.
- 58 Westphal S, Orth M, Ambrosch A, Osmundsen K, Luley C, 2000. Postprandial chylomicrons and VLDLs in severe hypertriacylglycerolemia are lowered more effectively than are chylomicron remnants after treatment with n-3 fatty acids. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 71, 914-920.
- 59 WHO/FAO (World Health Organization and Food and Agriculture Organization), 2003. Diet, Nutrition and the Prevention of Chronic Diseases. Technical Report Series 916.
- 60 Williams CM, Francis-Knapper JA, Webb D, Brookes CA, Zampelas A, Tredger JA, Wright J, Meijer G, Calder PC, Yaqoob P, Roche H, Gibney MJ, 1999. Cholesterol reduction using manufactured foods high in monounsaturated fatty acids: a randomized crossover study. *Br J Nutr*, 81, 439-446.
- 61 Williams MA, Frederick IO, Qiu C, Meryman LJ, King IB, Walsh SW, Sorensen TK, 2006. Maternal erythrocyte omega-3 and omega-6 fatty acids, and plasma lipid concentrations, are associated with habitual dietary fish consumption in early pregnancy. *Clin Biochem*, 39, 1063-1070.
- 62 Yamada T, Strong JP, Ishii T, Ueno T, Koyama M, Wagayama H, Shimizu A, Sakai T, Malcom GT, Guzman MA, 2000. Atherosclerosis and omega-3 fatty acids in the populations of a fishing village and a farming village in Japan. *Atherosclerosis*, 153, 469-481.

ID 622: “Unsaturated fats/fatty acids” and “Function of the cell membrane”

- 1 Biesalski HK, Fürst P, Kasper H, Kluthe R, Pöler W, Puchstein C, Stählin HB, 2004. *Ernährungsmedizin*. Thieme, Stuttgart.
- 2 Elmadfa I and Leitzmann C, 2004. *Ernährung des Menschen*. Eugen Ulmer Verlag, Stuttgart.
- 3 IoM (Institute of Medicine), 2005. Dietary reference intakes for energy, carbohydrate, fiber, fat, fatty acids, cholesterol, protein, and amino acids. National Academies Press, Washington DC.

ID 623: “Essential fatty acid Linoleic Acid (LA - omega 6)” and “Growth and development and maintenance of body functions”

- 1 IoM (Institute of Medicine), 2002. Dietary Reference Intakes for Energy, Carbohydrate, Fiber, Fat, Fatty acids, Cholesterol, Protein, and Amino Acids. National Academies Press, Washington D.C.

ID 624: “Cholesterol” and “Blood cholesterol and heart health”

- 1 De Backer G, Ambrosioni E, Borch-Johnsen K, Brotons C, Cifkova R, Dallongeville J, Ebrahim S, Faergeman O, Graham I, Mancina G, Manger Cats V, Orth-Gomer K, Perk J, Pyorala K, Rodicio JL, Sans S, Sansoy V, Sechtem U, Silber S, Thomsen T, Wood D, 2003. European guidelines on cardiovascular disease prevention in clinical practice. Third Joint Task Force of European and Other Societies on Cardiovascular Disease Prevention in Clinical Practice. *Eur Heart J*, 24, 1601-1610.
- 2 Denke MA, Adams-Huet B, Nguyen AT, 2000. Individual cholesterol variation in response to a margarine- or butter-based diet: A study in families. *JAMA*, 284, 2740-2747.
- 3 Grundy SM, Cleeman JI, Merz CN, Brewer HB, Jr., Clark LT, Hunninghake DB, Pasternak RC, Smith SC, Jr., Stone NJ, 2004. Implications of recent clinical trials for the National Cholesterol Education Program Adult Treatment Panel III guidelines. *Circulation*, 110, 227-239.
- 4 Hoge Gezondheidsraad, 2006 Voedingsaanbevelingen voor België. HGR dossiernummer 7145-2.
- 5 Lichtenstein AH, Appel LJ, Brands M, Carnethon M, Daniels S, Franch HA, Franklin B, Kris-Etherton P, Harris WS, Howard B, Karanja N, Lefevre M, Rudel L, Sacks F, Van Horn L, Winston M, Wylie-Rosett J, 2006. Diet and lifestyle recommendations revision 2006: a scientific statement from the American Heart Association Nutrition Committee. *Circulation*, 114, 82-96.
- 6 Muller H, Kirkhus B, Pedersen JI, 2001. Serum cholesterol predictive equations with special emphasis on trans and saturated fatty acids. an analysis from designed controlled studies. *Lipids*, 36, 783-791.
- 7 No authors listed, 2002. ATP III Final Report. V. Adopting Healthful Lifestyle Habits to Lower LDL Cholesterol and Reduce CHD Risk. *Circulation*, 106, 3253-3280.
- 8 Nubel, 2004. Table belge de composition des aliments. Nubel, Brussels.
- 9 Nubel, 2006. Belgische Voedingsmiddelentabel. Nubel, Brussels.
- 10 Sadler MJ, Strain JJ, Caballero B, 1999. *Encyclopedia of Human Nutrition*. Academic Press, San Diego.
- 11 Weggemans RM, Zock PL, Katan MB, 2001. Dietary cholesterol from eggs increases the ratio of total cholesterol to high-density lipoprotein cholesterol in humans: a meta-analysis. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 73, 885-891.
- 12 WHO (World Health Organization), 2003. *Diet, Nutrition and the Prevention of Chronic Diseases*. Technical Report No. 916.

ID 625: “Alpha-linolenic acid (LNA-Omega 3)” and “Blood pressure - n-3 LNA cause relaxation in the neighbouring blood vessel to dilate influencing blood pressure”

- 1 Abeywardena MY and Head RJ, 2001. Longchain n-3 polyunsaturated fatty acids and blood vessel function. *Cardiovasc Res*, 52, 361-371.
- 2 Djousse L, Arnett DK, Pankow JS, Hopkins PN, Province MA, Ellison RC, 2005. Dietary linolenic acid is associated with a lower prevalence of hypertension in the NHLBI Family Heart Study. *Hypertension*, 45, 368-373.
- 3 Geleijnse JM, Giltay EJ, Grobbee DE, Donders AR, Kok FJ, 2002. Blood pressure response to fish oil supplementation: metaregression analysis of randomized trials. *J Hypertens*, 20, 1493-1499.
- 4 Paschos GK, Magkos F, Panagiotakos DB, Votteas V, Zampelas A, 2007. Dietary supplementation with flaxseed oil lowers blood pressure in dyslipidaemic patients. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 61, 1201-1206.
- 5 Sekine S, Sasanuki S, Aoyama T, Takeuchi H, 2007. Lowering systolic blood pressure and increases in vasodilator levels in SHR with oral alpha-linolenic acid administration. *J Oleo Sci*, 56, 341-345.
- 6 Sioen I, Hacquebard M, Hick G, Maindix V, Larondelle Y, Carpentier YA, De Henauw S, 2009. Effect of ALA-Enriched Food Supply on Cardiovascular Risk Factors in Males. *Lipids*, 44, 603-611.

- 7 Sioen I, Hacquebard M, Hick G, Maindix V, Larondelle Y, Carpentier Y, De Henauw S, (unpublished). Effect of increased n-3 polyunsaturated fatty acid food supply on cardiovascular risk factors.
- 8 Stark AH, Crawford MA, Reifen R, 2008. Update on alpha-linolenic acid. *Nutr Rev*, 66, 326-332.
- 9 Takeuchi H, Sakurai C, Noda R, Sekine S, Murano Y, Wanaka K, Kasai M, Watanabe S, Aoyama T, Kondo K, 2007. Antihypertensive effect and safety of dietary alpha-linolenic acid in subjects with high-normal blood pressure and mild hypertension. *J Oleo Sci*, 56, 347-360.
- 10 Ueshima H, Stamler J, Elliott P, Chan Q, Brown IJ, Carnethon MR, Daviglius ML, He K, Moag-Stahlberg A, Rodriguez BL, Steffen LM, Van Horn L, Yarnell J, Zhou B, 2007. Food omega-3 fatty acid intake of individuals (total, linolenic acid, long-chain) and their blood pressure: INTERMAP study. *Hypertension*, 50, 313-319.
- 11 Vuksan V, Whitham D, Sievenpiper JL, Jenkins AL, Rogovik AL, Bazinet RP, Vidgen E, Hanna A, 2007. Supplementation of conventional therapy with the novel grain Salba (*Salvia hispanica* L.) improves major and emerging cardiovascular risk factors in type 2 diabetes: results of a randomized controlled trial. *Diabetes Care*, 30, 2804-2810.
- 12 Wendland E, Farmer A, Glasziou P, Neil A, 2006. Effect of alpha linolenic acid on cardiovascular risk markers: a systematic review. *Heart*, 92, 166-169.
- 13 WHO/FAO (World Health Organization and Food and Agriculture Organization), 2003. Diet, Nutrition and the Prevention of Chronic Diseases. Technical Report Series 916.
- 14 Wijendran V and Hayes KC, 2004. Dietary n-6 and n-3 fatty acid balance and cardiovascular health. *Annu Rev Nutr*, 24, 597-615.

ID 626: “DHA (docosahexaenoic acid)” and DHA plays an important role in cognitive functions at any stage of life”

- 1 IoM (Institute of Medicine), 2002. Dietary Reference Intakes for Energy, Carbohydrate, Fiber, Fat, Fatty acids, Cholesterol, Protein, and Amino Acids. National Academies Press, Washington D.C.

ID 627: “DHA omega-3 fatty acid” and “Brain, eye and nerve development”

- 1 Nutrient Reference Values for Australia and New Zealand. Including Recommended Dietary Intakes. 2006. NHMRC (National Health and Medical Research Council), Canberra.
- 2 AFSSA (Agence Française de Sécurité Sanitaire des Aliments), 2001. Apports nutritionnels conseillés pour la population française. Editions Tec&Doc, Paris.
- 3 Birch EE, Hoffman DR, Uauy R, Birch DG, Prestidge C, 1998. Visual acuity and the essentiality of docosahexaenoic acid and arachidonic acid in the diet of term infants. *Pediatr Res*, 44, 201-209.
- 4 Birch EE, Hoffman DR, Castaneda YS, Fawcett SL, Birch DG, Uauy RD, 2002. A randomized controlled trial of long-chain polyunsaturated fatty acid supplementation of formula in term infants after weaning at 6 wk of age. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 75, 570-580.
- 5 Birch EE, Castaneda YS, Wheaton DH, Birch DG, Uauy RD, Hoffman DR, 2005. Visual maturation of term infants fed long-chain polyunsaturated fatty acid-supplemented or control formula for 12 mo. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 81, 871-879.
- 6 Birch EE, Garfield S, Castaneda Y, Hughbanks-Wheaton D, Uauy R, Hoffman D, 2007. Visual acuity and cognitive outcomes at 4 years of age in a double-blind, randomized trial of long-chain polyunsaturated fatty acid-supplemented infant formula. *Early Hum Dev*, 83, 279-284.
- 7 Brenna JT, 2005. Meeting Report: European consensus conference on recommendations for long chain polyunsaturate consumption for pregnant and lactating women (PERILIP). PERILIP European Union

- Supported Consensus Conference on Dietary Fat Intake During the Perinatal Period. ISSFAL Newsletter, 14, 4-6.
- 8 Canadian Food Inspection Agency, Guide to Food Labelling and Advertising. 8.5 Biological Role Claims, <http://www.inspection.gc.ca/english/fssa/labeti/guide/ch8e.shtml#8.5>.
 - 9 CANTOX Health Sciences International, 2007. DHA Supplementation Supports Brain and Eye Function: an Evaluation of the Evidence to Support Health Claims in the European Union.
 - 10 Conquer JA, Tierney MC, Zecevic J, Bettger WJ, Fisher RH, 2000. Fatty acid analysis of blood plasma of patients with Alzheimer's disease, other types of dementia, and cognitive impairment. *Lipids*, 35, 1305-1312.
 - 11 Cunnane SC and Griffin BA, 2002. Nutrition and Metabolism of Lipids. In: Introduction to Human Nutrition (The Nutrition Society Textbook) Gibney M, Vorster H, Kok F (eds.). Wiley-Blackwell, Chichester, 81-115.
 - 12 Faldella G, Govoni M, Alessandroni R, Marchiani E, Salvioli GP, Biagi PL, Spano C, 1996. Visual evoked potentials and dietary long chain polyunsaturated fatty acids in preterm infants. *Arch Dis Child Fetal Neonatal Ed*, 75, F108-112.
 - 13 Fleith M and Clandinin MT, 2005. Dietary PUFA for preterm and term infants: review of clinical studies. *Crit Rev Food Sci Nutr*, 45, 205-229.
 - 14 Fontani G, Corradeschi F, Felici A, Alfatti F, Migliorini S, Lodi L, 2005. Cognitive and physiological effects of Omega-3 polyunsaturated fatty acid supplementation in healthy subjects. *Eur J Clin Invest*, 35, 691-699.
 - 15 Garton A and Ashwell M, 1992. Unsaturated Fatty Acids: Nutritional and Physiological Significance. The Report of the British Nutrition Foundation Task Force. Chapman and Hall.
 - 16 Heude B, Ducimetiere P, Berr C, 2003. Cognitive decline and fatty acid composition of erythrocyte membranes--The EVA Study. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 77, 803-808.
 - 17 Hibbeln JR, Ferguson TA, Blasbalg TL, 2006. Omega-3 fatty acid deficiencies in neurodevelopment, aggression and autonomic dysregulation: opportunities for intervention. *Int Rev Psychiatry*, 18, 107-118.
 - 18 Hodge W, Barnes D, Schachter HM, Pan Y, Lowcock EC, Zhang L, Sampson M, Morrison A, Tran K, Miguelez M, Lewin G, 2005. Effects of Omega-3 Fatty Acids on Eye Health - Evidence Report/Technology Assessment No. 117. Publication No. 05-E008-2.
 - 19 Hoffman DR and Uauy R, 1992. Essentiality of dietary omega 3 fatty acids for premature infants: plasma and red blood cell fatty acid composition. *Lipids*, 27, 886-895.
 - 20 Hoffman DR, Birch EE, Birch DG, Uauy RD, 1993. Effects of supplementation with omega 3 long-chain polyunsaturated fatty acids on retinal and cortical development in premature infants. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 57, 807S-812S.
 - 21 Hoffman DR, Birch EE, Birch DG, Uauy R, 1999. Fatty acid profile of buccal cheek cell phospholipids as an index for dietary intake of docosahexaenoic acid in preterm infants. *Lipids*, 34, 337-342.
 - 22 Hoffman DR, Birch EE, Birch DG, Uauy R, Castaneda YS, Lapus MG, Wheaton DH, 2000. Impact of early dietary intake and blood lipid composition of long-chain polyunsaturated fatty acids on later visual development. *J Pediatr Gastroenterol Nutr*, 31, 540-553.
 - 23 Hoffman DR, Birch EE, Castaneda YS, Fawcett SL, Wheaton DH, Birch DG, Uauy R, 2003. Visual function in breast-fed term infants weaned to formula with or without long-chain polyunsaturates at 4 to 6 months: a randomized clinical trial. *J Pediatr*, 142, 669-677.
 - 24 Hoffman DR, Theuer RC, Castaneda YS, Wheaton DH, Bosworth RG, O'Connor AR, Morale SE, Wiedemann LE, Birch EE, 2004. Maturation of visual acuity is accelerated in breast-fed term infants fed baby food containing DHA-enriched egg yolk. *J Nutr*, 134, 2307-2313.
 - 25 Innis SM, 2004. Polyunsaturated fatty acids in human milk: an essential role in infant development. *Adv Exp Med Biol*, 554, 27-43.

- 26 IoM (Institute of Medicine), 2005. Dietary reference intakes for energy, carbohydrate, fiber, fat, fatty acids, cholesterol, protein, and amino acids. National Academies Press, Washington DC.
- 27 Jensen CL, 2006. Effects of n-3 fatty acids during pregnancy and lactation. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 83, 1452S-1457S.
- 28 Koletzko B, Agostoni C, Carlson SE, Clandinin T, Hornstra G, Neuringer M, Uauy R, Yamashiro Y, Willatts P, 2001. Long chain polyunsaturated fatty acids (LC-PUFA) and perinatal development. *Acta Paediatr*, 90, 460-464.
- 29 Lewin G, Schachter H, Yuen D, Merchant P, Mamaladze V, Tsertsvadze A, Clifford T, Kourad K, Barnes D, Armour T, Yazdi F, MacNeil J, McGahern C, Senechal H, Fang M, Barrowman N, Sampson S M, Morrison A, Elie D, Saint-Martin M, Sambasivan A, Lowcock E, Pan Y, Lemyre B, 2005. Effects of Omega-3 Fatty Acids on Child and Maternal Health. Evidence Report/Technology Assessment No. 118. Publication No. 05-E025-2.
- 30 Makrides M, Neumann M, Simmer K, Pater J, Gibson R, 1995. Are long-chain polyunsaturated fatty acids essential nutrients in infancy? *Lancet*, 345, 1463-1468.
- 31 McCann JC and Ames BN, 2005. Is docosahexaenoic acid, an n-3 long-chain polyunsaturated fatty acid, required for development of normal brain function? An overview of evidence from cognitive and behavioral tests in humans and animals. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 82, 281-295.
- 32 McNamara RK and Carlson SE, 2006. Role of omega-3 fatty acids in brain development and function: potential implications for the pathogenesis and prevention of psychopathology. *Prostaglandins Leukot Essent Fatty Acids*, 75, 329-349.
- 33 O'Connor DL, Hall R, Adamkin D, Auestad N, Castillo M, Connor WE, Connor SL, Fitzgerald K, Groh-Wargo S, Hartmann EE, Jacobs J, Janowsky J, Lucas A, Margeson D, Mena P, Neuringer M, Nesin M, Singer L, Stephenson T, Szabo J, Zemon V, 2001. Growth and development in preterm infants fed long-chain polyunsaturated fatty acids: a prospective, randomized controlled trial. *Pediatrics*, 108, 359-371.
- 34 SACN (Scientific Advisory Committee on Nutrition), 2004. Advice on Fish Consumption. Benefits and Risks.
- 35 Simopoulos AP, Leaf A, Salem N, 1999. Workshop on the Essentiality of and Recommended Dietary Intakes for Omega-6 and Omega-3 Fatty Acids. *J Am Coll Nutr*, 18, 487-489.
- 36 Solfrizzi V, D'Introno A, Colacicco AM, Capurso C, Del Parigi A, Capurso S, Gadaleta A, Capurso A, Panza F, 2005. Dietary fatty acids intake: possible role in cognitive decline and dementia. *Exp Gerontol*, 40, 257-270.
- 37 Uauy R and Dangour AD, 2006. Nutrition in brain development and aging: role of essential fatty acids. *Nutr Rev*, 64, S24-33; S72-91.
- 38 Werkman SH and Carlson SE, 1996. A randomized trial of visual attention of preterm infants fed docosahexaenoic acid until nine months. *Lipids*, 31, 91-97.
- 39 Whalley LJ, Fox HC, Wahle KW, Starr JM, Deary IJ, 2004. Cognitive aging, childhood intelligence, and the use of food supplements: possible involvement of n-3 fatty acids. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 80, 1650-1657.
- 40 WHO/FAO (World Health Organization and Food and Agriculture Organization), 1994. Fats and oils in human nutrition. Report of a joint expert consultation. 57.
- 41 Willatts P, Forsyth JS, DiModugno MK, Varma S, Colvin M, 1998. Influence of long-chain polyunsaturated fatty acids on infant cognitive function. *Lipids*, 33, 973-980.
- 42 Willatts P, Forsyth JS, DiModugno MK, Varma S, Colvin M, 1998. Effect of long-chain polyunsaturated fatty acids in infant formula on problem solving at 10 months of age. *Lancet*, 352, 688-691.

ID 628: “Docosahexaenoic acid (DHA)” and “Supportive measure for male fertility through providing the motility agent for spermatozoa tails”

- 1 Aitken RJ, Wingate JK, De Iuliis GN, Koppers AJ, McLaughlin EA, 2006. Cis-unsaturated fatty acids stimulate reactive oxygen species generation and lipid peroxidation in human spermatozoa. *J Clin Endocrinol Metab*, 91, 4154-4163.
- 2 Aksoy Y, Aksoy H, Altinkaynak K, Aydin HR, Ozkan A, 2006. Sperm fatty acid composition in subfertile men. *Prostaglandins Leukot Essent Fatty Acids*, 75, 75-79.
- 3 Blesbois E, Lessire M, Grasseau I, Hallouis JM, Hermier D, 1997. Effect of dietary fat on the fatty acid composition and fertilizing ability of fowl semen. *Biol Reprod*, 56, 1216-1220.
- 4 Brinsko SP, Varner DD, Love CC, Blanchard TL, Day BC, Wilson ME, 2005. Effect of feeding a DHA-enriched nutraceutical on the quality of fresh, cooled and frozen stallion semen. *Theriogenology*, 63, 1519-1527.
- 5 Calamera J, Buffone M, Ollero M, Alvarez J, Doncel GF, 2003. Superoxide dismutase content and fatty acid composition in subsets of human spermatozoa from normozoospermic, asthenozoospermic, and polyzoospermic semen samples. *Mol Reprod Dev*, 66, 422-430.
- 6 Connor WE, Weleber RG, DeFrancesco C, Lin DS, Wolf DP, 1997. Sperm abnormalities in retinitis pigmentosa. *Invest Ophthalmol Vis Sci*, 38, 2619-2628.
- 7 Connor WE, Lin DS, Wolf DP, Alexander M, 1998. Uneven distribution of desmosterol and docosahexaenoic acid in the heads and tails of monkey sperm. *J Lipid Res*, 39, 1404-1411.
- 8 Force A, Grizard G, Giraud MN, Motta C, Sion B, Boucher D, 2001. Membrane fluidity and lipid content of human spermatozoa selected by swim-up method. *Int J Androl*, 24, 327-334.
- 9 Gulaya NM, Margitich VM, Govseeva NM, Klimashevsky VM, Gorpynchenko, II, Boyko MI, 2001. Phospholipid composition of human sperm and seminal plasma in relation to sperm fertility. *Arch Androl*, 46, 169-175.
- 10 Hula NM, Tron'ko MD, Volkov HL, Marhitych VM, 1993. Lipid composition and fertility of human ejaculate. *Ukr Biokhim Zh*, 65, 64-70.
- 11 Lin DS, Neuringer M, Connor WE, 2004. Selective changes of docosahexaenoic acid-containing phospholipid molecular species in monkey testis during puberty. *J Lipid Res*, 45, 529-535.
- 12 Mitre R, Cheminade C, Allaume P, Legrand P, Legrand AB, 2004. Oral intake of shark liver oil modifies lipid composition and improves motility and velocity of boar sperm. *Theriogenology*, 62, 1557-1566.
- 13 Retterstol K, Haugen TB, Tran TN, Christophersen BO, 2001. Studies on the metabolism of essential fatty acids in isolated human testicular cells. *Reproduction*, 121, 881-887.
- 14 Tavilani H, Doosti M, Abdi K, Vaisiraygani A, Joshaghani HR, 2006. Decreased polyunsaturated and increased saturated fatty acid concentration in spermatozoa from asthenozoospermic males as compared with normozoospermic males. *Andrologia*, 38, 173-178.

ID 629: “Docosahexaenoic acid (DHA)” and “Weight management”

- 1 Al-Hasani H and Joost HG, 2005. Nutrition-/diet-induced changes in gene expression in white adipose tissue. *Best Pract Res Clin Endocrinol Metab*, 19, 589-603.
- 2 Clarke SD, 2000. Polyunsaturated fatty acid regulation of gene transcription: a mechanism to improve energy balance and insulin resistance. *Br J Nutr*, 83, S59-66.
- 3 Clarke SD, 2001. Polyunsaturated fatty acid regulation of gene transcription: a molecular mechanism to improve the metabolic syndrome. *J Nutr*, 131, 1129-1132.
- 4 Couet C, Delarue J, Ritz P, Antoine JM, Lamisse F, 1997. Effect of dietary fish oil on body fat mass and basal fat oxidation in healthy adults. *Int J Obes Relat Metab Disord*, 21, 637-643.

- 5 Flachs P, Horakova O, Brauner P, Rossmeisl M, Pecina P, Franssen-van Hal N, Ruzickova J, Sponarova J, Drahota Z, Vlcek C, Keijer J, Houstek J, Kopecky J, 2005. Polyunsaturated fatty acids of marine origin upregulate mitochondrial biogenesis and induce beta-oxidation in white fat. *Diabetologia*, 48, 2365-2375.
- 6 Garaulet M, Hernandez-Morante JJ, Lujan J, Tebar FJ, Zamora S, 2006. Relationship between fat cell size and number and fatty acid composition in adipose tissue from different fat depots in overweight/obese humans. *Int J Obes (Lond)*, 30, 899-905.
- 7 Halvorsen B, Rustan AC, Madsen L, Reseland J, Berge RK, Sletnes P, Christiansen EN, 2001. Effects of long-chain monounsaturated and n-3 fatty acids on fatty acid oxidation and lipid composition in rats. *Ann Nutr Metab*, 45, 30-37.
- 8 Hill AM, Buckley JD, Murphy KJ, Howe PR, 2007. Combining fish-oil supplements with regular aerobic exercise improves body composition and cardiovascular disease risk factors. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 85, 1267-1274.
- 9 Karlsson M, Marild S, Brandberg J, Lonn L, Friberg P, Strandvik B, 2006. Serum phospholipid fatty acids, adipose tissue, and metabolic markers in obese adolescents. *Obesity (Silver Spring)*, 14, 1931-1939.
- 10 Kim HK, Della-Fera M, Lin J, Baile CA, 2006. Docosahexaenoic acid inhibits adipocyte differentiation and induces apoptosis in 3T3-L1 preadipocytes. *J Nutr*, 136, 2965-2969.
- 11 Kunesova M, Braunerova R, Hlavaty P, Tvrzicka E, Stankova B, Skrha J, Hilgertova J, Hill M, Kopecky J, Wagenknecht M, Hainer V, Matoulek M, Parizkova J, Zak A, Svacina S, 2006. The influence of n-3 polyunsaturated fatty acids and very low calorie diet during a short-term weight reducing regimen on weight loss and serum fatty acid composition in severely obese women. *Physiol Res*, 55, 63-72.
- 12 Li HX and Yang GS, 2005. Effects of docosahexaenoic acid on rat adipocytes proliferation and differentiation. *Sheng Wu Gong Cheng Xue Bao*, 21, 840-843.
- 13 Mostad IL, Bjerve KS, Bjorgaas MR, Lydersen S, Grill V, 2006. Effects of n-3 fatty acids in subjects with type 2 diabetes: reduction of insulin sensitivity and time-dependent alteration from carbohydrate to fat oxidation. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 84, 540-550. Erratum in: *Am J Clin Nutr* 2007; 2085(2006):1668.
- 14 Ohinata H, Saha SK, Ohno T, Hata N, Misawa Y, Kuroshima A, 1998. Effect of dietary docosahexaenoic acid on in vitro thermogenesis and fatty acid compositions of brown adipose tissue. *Jpn J Physiol*, 48, 189-196.
- 15 Oudart H, Groscolas R, Calgari C, Nibbelink M, Leray C, Le Maho Y, Malan A, 1997. Brown fat thermogenesis in rats fed high-fat diets enriched with n-3 polyunsaturated fatty acids. *Int J Obes Relat Metab Disord*, 21, 955-962.
- 16 Raclot T, Groscolas R, Langin D, Ferre P, 1997. Site-specific regulation of gene expression by n-3 polyunsaturated fatty acids in rat white adipose tissues. *J Lipid Res*, 38, 1963-1972.
- 17 Saha SK, Ohinata H, Ohno T, Kuroshima A, 1998. Thermogenesis and fatty acid composition of brown adipose tissue in rats rendered hyperthyroid and hypothyroid-with special reference to docosahexaenoic acid. *Jpn J Physiol*, 48, 355-364.
- 18 Thorsdottir I, Tomasson H, Gunnarsdottir I, Gisladdottir E, Kiely M, Parra MD, Bandarra NM, Schaafsma G, Martinez JA, 2007. Randomized trial of weight-loss-diets for young adults varying in fish and fish oil content. *Int J Obes (Lond)*, 31, 1560-1566.

ID 630: “Docosahexaenoic acid (DHA)” and “Supportive measure to reduce the level of oxidised cholesterol (‘in vivo’ research)”

- 1 Bays H, 2006. Clinical overview of Omacor: a concentrated formulation of omega-3 polyunsaturated fatty acids. *Am J Cardiol*, 98, 71i-76i.
- 2 Bell TA, Kelley K, Wilson MD, Sawyer JK, Rudel LL, 2007. Dietary fat-induced alterations in atherosclerosis are abolished by ACAT2-deficiency in ApoB100 only, LDLr^{-/-} mice. *Arterioscler Thromb Vasc Biol*, 27, 1396-1402.

- 3 Bonanome A, Biasia F, De Luca M, Munaretto G, Biffanti S, Pradella M, Pagnan A, 1996. n-3 fatty acids do not enhance LDL susceptibility to oxidation in hypertriacylglycerolemic hemodialyzed subjects. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 63, 261-266.
- 4 Calabresi L, Villa B, Canavesi M, Sirtori CR, James RW, Bernini F, Franceschini G, 2004. An omega-3 polyunsaturated fatty acid concentrate increases plasma high-density lipoprotein 2 cholesterol and paraoxonase levels in patients with familial combined hyperlipidemia. *Metabolism*, 53, 153-158.
- 5 Huggins KW, Colvin PL, Bureson ER, Kelley K, Sawyer JK, Barrett PH, Rudel LL, Parks JS, 2001. Dietary n-3 polyunsaturated fat increases the fractional catabolic rate of medium-sized HDL particles in African green monkeys. *J Lipid Res*, 42, 1457-1466.
- 6 Kelley DS, Siegel D, Vemuri M, Mackey BE, 2007. Docosahexaenoic acid supplementation improves fasting and postprandial lipid profiles in hypertriglyceridemic men. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 86, 324-333.
- 7 Mori TA, Burke V, Puddey IB, Watts GF, O'Neal DN, Best JD, Beilin LJ, 2000. Purified eicosapentaenoic and docosahexaenoic acids have differential effects on serum lipids and lipoproteins, LDL particle size, glucose, and insulin in mildly hyperlipidemic men. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 71, 1085-1094.
- 8 Piolot A, Blache D, Boulet L, Fortin LJ, Dubreuil D, Marcoux C, Davignon J, Lussier-Cacan S, 2003. Effect of fish oil on LDL oxidation and plasma homocysteine concentrations in health. *J Lab Clin Med*, 141, 41-49.
- 9 Simopoulos AP, 2006. Evolutionary aspects of diet, the omega-6/omega-3 ratio and genetic variation: nutritional implications for chronic diseases. *Biomed Pharmacother*, 60, 502-507.
- 10 Stalenhoef AF, De Graaf J, Wittekoek ME, Bredie SJ, Demacker PN, Kastelein JJ, 2000. The effect of concentrated n-3 fatty acids versus gemfibrozil on plasma lipoproteins, low density lipoprotein heterogeneity and oxidizability in patients with hypertriglyceridemia. *Atherosclerosis*, 153, 129-138.
- 11 Thomas TR, Smith BK, Donahue OM, Altena TS, James-Kracke M, Sun GY, 2004. Effects of omega-3 fatty acid supplementation and exercise on low-density lipoprotein and high-density lipoprotein subfractions. *Metabolism*, 53, 749-754.
- 12 Wander RC, Du SH, Thomas DR, 1998. Influence of long-chain polyunsaturated fatty acids on oxidation of low density lipoprotein. *Prostaglandins Leukot Essent Fatty Acids*, 59, 143-151.
- 13 Woodman RJ, Mori TA, Burke V, Puddey IB, Watts GF, Best JD, Beilin LJ, 2003. Docosahexaenoic acid but not eicosapentaenoic acid increases LDL particle size in treated hypertensive type 2 diabetic patients. *Diabetes Care*, 26, 253.

ID 631: “Docosahexaenoic acid (DHA)” and “Brain Health and Function”

- 1 AHRQ (Agency for Health Care Research and Quality), 2005. Effects of Omega-3 Fatty Acids on Cognitive Function with Aging, Dementia, and Neurological Diseases. Evidence Report/Tech Assessment No. 114.
- 2 AHRQ (Agency for Health Care Research and Quality), 2005. Effects of Omega-3 Fatty Acids on Child and Maternal health. Evidence Report/Tech Assessment No. 118.
- 3 Canadian Food Inspection Agency, Guide to Food Labelling and Advertising. 8.5 Biological Role Claims, <http://www.inspection.gc.ca/english/fssa/labeti/guide/ch8e.shtml#8.5>.
- 4 CANTOX Health Sciences International, 2007. DHA Supplementation Supports Brain and Eye Function: an Evaluation of the Evidence to Support Health Claims in the European Union.
- 5 Hoge Gezondheidsraad, 2004. Aanbevelingen en beweringen betreffende de Omega-3 vetzuren.
- 6 Hoge Gezondheidsraad, 2006. Voedingsaanbevelingen Voor België. HGR dossiernummer 7145-2.
- 7 IoM (Institute of Medicine), 2005. Dietary reference intakes for energy, carbohydrate, fiber, fat, fatty acids, cholesterol, protein, and amino acids. National Academies Press, Washington DC.

- 8 Ministero della Salute, Gravidanza e allattamento, http://www.ministerosalute.it/alimenti/resources/documenti/nutrizione/gravidanza_e_allattamento.pdf.
- 9 NHMRC (National Health and Medical Research Council), 2006. Nutrient Reference Values for Australia and New Zealand. Including Recommended Dietary Intakes. NHMRC, Canberra.
- 10 SACN (Scientific Advisory Committee on Nutrition), 2004. Advice on Fish Consumption. Benefits and Risks.
- 11 WHO/FAO (World Health Organization / Food and Agriculture Organization), 1994. Fats and oils in human nutrition. Report of a joint expert consultation, Rome, 19-26 October 1993. 57.

ID 632: “Docosahexaenoic acid (DHA)” and “Visual Health and Function”

- 1 Anderson GJ, Connor WE, Corliss JD, 1990. Docosahexaenoic acid is the preferred dietary n-3 fatty acid for the development of the brain and retina. *Pediatr Res*, 27, 89-97.
- 2 Auestad N, Scott DT, Janowsky JS, Jacobsen C, Carroll RE, Montalto MB, Halter R, Qiu W, Jacobs JR, Connor WE, Connor SL, Taylor JA, Neuringer M, Fitzgerald KM, Hall RT, 2003. Visual, cognitive, and language assessments at 39 months: a follow-up study of children fed formulas containing long-chain polyunsaturated fatty acids to 1 year of age. *Pediatrics*, 112, 177-183.
- 3 Nutrient Reference Values for Australia and New Zealand. Including Recommended Dietary Intakes. 2006. NHMRC (National Health and Medical Research Council), Canberra.
- 4 Birch EE, Hoffman DR, Castaneda YS, Fawcett SL, Birch DG, Uauy RD, 2002. A randomized controlled trial of long-chain polyunsaturated fatty acid supplementation of formula in term infants after weaning at 6 wk of age. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 75, 570-580.
- 5 Birch EE, Garfield S, Castaneda Y, Hughbanks-Wheaton D, Uauy R, Hoffman D, 2007. Visual acuity and cognitive outcomes at 4 years of age in a double-blind, randomized trial of long-chain polyunsaturated fatty acid-supplemented infant formula. *Early Hum Dev*, 83, 279-284.
- 6 Canadian Food Inspection Agency, Guide to Food Labelling and Advertising. 8.5 Biological Role Claims, <http://www.inspection.gc.ca/english/fssa/labeti/guide/ch8e.shtml>.
- 7 Cheatham CL, Colombo J, Carlson SE, 2006. N-3 fatty acids and cognitive and visual acuity development: methodologic and conceptual considerations. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 83, 1458S-1466S.
- 8 Colombo J, Kannass KN, Shaddy DJ, Kundurthi S, Maikranz JM, Anderson CJ, Blaga OM, Carlson SE, 2004. Maternal DHA and the development of attention in infancy and toddlerhood. *Child Dev*, 75, 1254-1267.
- 9 Fliesler SJ and Anderson RE, 1983. Chemistry and metabolism of lipids in the vertebrate retina. *Prog Lipid Res*, 22, 79-131.
- 10 Innis SM, 1993. Essential fatty acid requirements in human nutrition. *Can J Physiol Pharmacol*, 71, 699-706.
- 11 Innis SM, Nelson CM, Rioux MF, King DJ, 1994. Development of visual acuity in relation to plasma and erythrocyte omega-6 and omega-3 fatty acids in healthy term gestation infants. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 60, 347-352.
- 12 IoM (Institute of Medicine), 2005. Dietary reference intakes for energy, carbohydrate, fiber, fat, fatty acids, cholesterol, protein, and amino acids. National Academies Press, Washington DC.
- 13 Jeffrey BG, Weisinger HS, Neuringer M, Mitchell DC, 2001. The role of docosahexaenoic acid in retinal function. *Lipids*, 36, 859-871.
- 14 Johnson EJ and Schaefer EJ, 2006. Potential role of dietary n-3 fatty acids in the prevention of dementia and macular degeneration. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 83, 1494S-1498S.
- 15 Judge MP, Harel O, Lammi-Keefe CJ, 2007. A docosahexaenoic acid-functional food during pregnancy benefits infant visual acuity at four but not six months of age. *Lipids*, 42, 117-122.

- 16 Koletzko B, Cetin I, Brenna JT, 2007. Dietary fat intakes for pregnant and lactating women. *Br J Nutr*, 98, 873-877.
- 17 Larque E, Demmelmair H, Koletzko B, 2002. Perinatal supply and metabolism of long-chain polyunsaturated fatty acids: importance for the early development of the nervous system. *Ann NY Acad Sci*, 967, 299-310.
- 18 Lauritzen L, Jorgensen MH, Mikkelsen TB, Skovgaard M, Straarup EM, Olsen SF, Hoy CE, Michaelsen KF, 2004. Maternal fish oil supplementation in lactation: effect on visual acuity and n-3 fatty acid content of infant erythrocytes. *Lipids*, 39, 195-206.
- 19 Makrides M, Neumann MA, Byard RW, Simmer K, Gibson RA, 1994. Fatty acid composition of brain, retina, and erythrocytes in breast- and formula-fed infants. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 60, 189-194.
- 20 Malcolm CA, Hamilton R, McCulloch DL, Montgomery C, Weaver LT, 2003. Scotopic electroretinogram in term infants born of mothers supplemented with docosahexaenoic acid during pregnancy. *Invest Ophthalmol Vis Sci*, 44, 3685-3691.
- 21 Ministero della Salute, Gravidanza e allattamento, http://www.ministerosalute.it/alimenti/resources/documenti/nutrizione/gravidanza_e_allattamento.pdf.
- 22 Rojas CV, Martinez JI, Flores I, Hoffman DR, Uauy R, 2003. Gene expression analysis in human fetal retinal explants treated with docosahexaenoic acid. *Invest Ophthalmol Vis Sci*, 44, 3170-3177.
- 23 SACN (Scientific Advisory Committee on Nutrition), 2004. Advice on Fish Consumption. Benefits and Risks.
- 24 SanGiovanni JP and Chew EY, 2005. The role of omega-3 long-chain polyunsaturated fatty acids in health and disease of the retina. *Prog Retin Eye Res*, 24, 87-138.
- 25 Uauy R, Hoffman DR, Peirano P, Birch DG, Birch EE, 2001. Essential fatty acids in visual and brain development. *Lipids*, 36, 885-895.
- 26 WHO/FAO (World Health Organization and Food and Agriculture Organization), 1994. Fats and oils in human nutrition. Report of a joint expert consultation. 57.
- 27 Williams C, Birch EE, Emmett PM, Northstone K, 2001. Stereoacuity at age 3.5 y in children born full-term is associated with prenatal and postnatal dietary factors: a report from a population-based cohort study. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 73, 316-322.

ID 633: “Eicosapentaenoic acid (EPA)” and “Mood, emotional balance.”

- 1 Conklin SM, Gianaros PJ, Brown SM, Yao JK, Hariri AR, Manuck SB, Muldoon MF, 2007. Long-chain omega-3 fatty acid intake is associated positively with corticolimbic gray matter volume in healthy adults. *Neurosci Lett*, 421, 209-212.
- 2 Frangou S, Lewis M, McCrone P, 2006. Efficacy of ethyl-eicosapentaenoic acid in bipolar depression: randomised double-blind placebo-controlled study. *Br J Psychiatry*, 188, 46-50.
- 3 Freeman MP, Hibbeln JR, Wisner KL, Davis JM, Mischoulon D, Peet M, Keck PE, Jr., Marangell LB, Richardson AJ, Lake J, Stoll AL, 2006. Omega-3 fatty acids: evidence basis for treatment and future research in psychiatry. *J Clin Psychiatry*, 67, 1954-1967.
- 4 Murck H, Song C, Horrobin DF, Uhr M, 2004. Ethyl-eicosapentaenoate and dexamethasone resistance in therapy-refractory depression. *Int J Neuropsychopharmacol*, 7, 341-349.
- 5 Nemets B, Stahl Z, Belmaker RH, 2002. Addition of omega-3 fatty acid to maintenance medication treatment for recurrent unipolar depressive disorder. *Am J Psychiatry*, 159, 477-479.
- 6 Nemets H, Nemets B, Apter A, Bracha Z, Belmaker RH, 2006. Omega-3 treatment of childhood depression: a controlled, double-blind pilot study. *Am J Psychiatry*, 163, 1098-1100.
- 7 Osher Y, Bersudsky Y, Belmaker RH, 2005. Omega-3 eicosapentaenoic acid in bipolar depression: report of a small open-label study. *J Clin Psychiatry*, 66, 726-729.

- 8 Osher Y, Belmaker RH, Nemets B, 2006. Clinical trials of PUFAs in depression: State of the art. *World J Biol Psychiatry*, 7, 223-230.
- 9 Parker G, Gibson NA, Brotchie H, Heruc G, Rees AM, Hadzi-Pavlovic D, 2006. Omega-3 fatty acids and mood disorders. *Am J Psychiatry*, 163, 969-978.
- 10 Peet M and Horrobin DF, 2002. A dose-ranging study of the effects of ethyl-eicosapentaenoate in patients with ongoing depression despite apparently adequate treatment with standard drugs. *Arch Gen Psychiatry*, 59, 913-919.
- 11 Peet M and Stokes C, 2005. Omega-3 fatty acids in the treatment of psychiatric disorders. *Drugs*, 65, 1051-1059.
- 12 Pouwer F, Nijpels G, Beekman AT, Dekker JM, van Dam RM, Heine RJ, Snoek FJ, 2005. Fat food for a bad mood. Could we treat and prevent depression in Type 2 diabetes by means of omega-3 polyunsaturated fatty acids? A review of the evidence. *Diabet Med*, 22, 1465-1475.
- 13 Puri BK, 2006. High-resolution magnetic resonance imaging sinc-interpolation-based subvoxel registration and semi-automated quantitative lateral ventricular morphology employing threshold computation and binary image creation in the study of fatty acid interventions in schizophrenia, depression, chronic fatigue syndrome and Huntington's disease. *Int Rev Psychiatry*, 18, 149-154.
- 14 Stoll AL, Severus WE, Freeman MP, Rueter S, Zboyan HA, Diamond E, Cress KK, Marangell LB, 1999. Omega 3 fatty acids in bipolar disorder: a preliminary double-blind, placebo-controlled trial. *Arch Gen Psychiatry*, 56, 407-412.
- 15 Su KP, Huang SY, Chiu CC, Shen WW, 2003. Omega-3 fatty acids in major depressive disorder. A preliminary double-blind, placebo-controlled trial. *Eur Neuropsychopharmacol*, 13, 267-271.

ID 634: “Eicosapentaenoic acid (EPA)” and “Supportive measure for a calm behaviour, and for learning abilities”

- 1 Aman MG, Mitchell EA, Turbott SH, 1987. The effects of essential fatty acid supplementation by Efamol in hyperactive children. *J Abnorm Child Psychol*, 15, 75-90.
- 2 Antalis CJ, Stevens LJ, Campbell M, Pazdro R, Ericson K, Burgess JR, 2006. Omega-3 fatty acid status in attention-deficit/hyperactivity disorder. *Prostaglandins Leukot Essent Fatty Acids*, 75, 299-308.
- 3 Arnold LE, Kleykamp D, Votolato NA, Taylor WA, Kontras SB, Tobin K, 1989. Gamma-linolenic acid for attention-deficit hyperactivity disorder: placebo-controlled comparison to D-amphetamine. *Biol Psychiatry*, 25, 222-228.
- 4 Burgess JR, Stevens L, Zhang W, Peck L, 2000. Long-chain polyunsaturated fatty acids in children with attention-deficit hyperactivity disorder. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 71, 327S-330S.
- 5 Chalon S, 2006. Omega-3 fatty acids and monoamine neurotransmission. *Prostaglandins Leukot Essent Fatty Acids*, 75, 259-269.
- 6 Conklin SM, Harris JI, Manuck SB, Yao JK, Hibbeln JR, Muldoon MF, 2007. Serum omega-3 fatty acids are associated with variation in mood, personality and behavior in hypercholesterolemic community volunteers. *Psychiatry Res*, 152, 1-10.
- 7 Cyhlarova E, Bell JG, Dick JR, Mackinlay EE, Stein JF, Richardson AJ, 2007. Membrane fatty acids, reading and spelling in dyslexic and non-dyslexic adults. *Eur Neuropsychopharmacol*, 17, 116-121.
- 8 Fedorova I and Salem N, 2006. Omega-3 fatty acids and rodent behavior. *Prostaglandins Leukot Essent Fatty Acids*, 75, 271-289.
- 9 Germano M, Meleleo D, Montorfano G, Adorni L, Negroni M, Berra B, Rizzo AM, 2007. Plasma, red blood cells phospholipids and clinical evaluation after long chain omega-3 supplementation in children with attention deficit hyperactivity disorder (ADHD). *Nutr Neurosci*, 10, 1-9.

- 10 Hirayama S, Hamazaki T, Terasawa K, 2004. Effect of docosahexaenoic acid-containing food administration on symptoms of attention-deficit/hyperactivity disorder - a placebo-controlled double-blind study. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 58, 467-473.
- 11 Richardson AJ and Puri BK, 2002. A randomized double-blind, placebo-controlled study of the effects of supplementation with highly unsaturated fatty acids on ADHD-related symptoms in children with specific learning difficulties. *Prog Neuropsychopharmacol Biol Psychiatry*, 26, 233-239.
- 12 Richardson AJ, 2004. Clinical trials of fatty acid treatment in ADHD, dyslexia, dyspraxia and the autistic spectrum. *Prostaglandins Leukot Essent Fatty Acids*, 70, 383-390.
- 13 Richardson AJ and Montgomery P, 2005. The Oxford-Durham study: a randomized, controlled trial of dietary supplementation with fatty acids in children with developmental coordination disorder. *Pediatrics*, 115, 1360-1366.
- 14 Richardson AJ, 2006. Omega-3 fatty acids in ADHD and related neurodevelopmental disorders. *Int Rev Psychiatry*, 18, 155-172.
- 15 Ross BM, McKenzie I, Glen I, Bennett CP, 2003. Increased levels of ethane, a non-invasive marker of n-3 fatty acid oxidation, in breath of children with attention deficit hyperactivity disorder. *Nutr Neurosci*, 6, 277-281.
- 16 Sinn N and Bryan J, 2007. Effect of supplementation with polyunsaturated fatty acids and micronutrients on learning and behavior problems associated with child ADHD. *J Dev Behav Pediatr*, 28, 82-91.
- 17 Stevens LJ, Zentall SS, Abate ML, Kuczek T, Burgess JR, 1996. Omega-3 fatty acids in boys with behavior, learning, and health problems. *Physiol Behav*, 59, 915-920.
- 18 Vancassel S, Blondeau C, Lallemand S, Cador M, Linard A, Lavialle M, Dellu-Hagedorn F, 2007. Hyperactivity in the rat is associated with spontaneous low level of n-3 polyunsaturated fatty acids in the frontal cortex. *Behav Brain Res*, 180, 119-126.
- 19 Voigt RG, Llorente AM, Jensen CL, Fraley JK, Berretta MC, Heird WC, 2001. A randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled trial of docosahexaenoic acid supplementation in children with attention-deficit/hyperactivity disorder. *J Pediatr*, 139, 189-196.

ID 635: “Eicosapentaenoic acid (EPA)” and “Undesirable weight loss”

- 1 Ayton AK, Azaz A, Horrobin DF, 2004. A pilot open case series of ethyl-EPA supplementation in the treatment of anorexia nervosa. *Prostaglandins Leukot Essent Fatty Acids*, 71, 205-209.
- 2 Ayton AK, Azaz A, Horrobin DF, 2004. Rapid improvement of severe anorexia nervosa during treatment with ethyl-eicosapentaenoate and micronutrients. *Eur Psychiatry*, 19, 317-319.
- 3 Burns CP, Halabi S, Clamon G, Kaplan E, Hohl RJ, Atkins JN, Schwartz MA, Wagner BA, Paskett E, 2004. Phase II study of high-dose fish oil capsules for patients with cancer-related cachexia. *Cancer*, 101, 370-378.
- 4 Couch M, Lai V, Cannon T, Guttridge D, Zanation A, George J, Hayes DN, Zeisel S, Shores C, 2007. Cancer cachexia syndrome in head and neck cancer patients: part I. Diagnosis, impact on quality of life and survival, and treatment. *Head Neck*, 29, 401-411.
- 5 Elamin EM, Glass M, Camporesi E, 2006. Pharmacological approaches to ameliorating catabolic conditions. *Curr Opin Clin Nutr Metab Care*, 9, 449-454.
- 6 Goncalves CG, Ramos EJ, Romanova IV, Suzuki S, Chen C, Meguid MM, 2006. Omega-3 fatty acids improve appetite in cancer anorexia, but tumor resecting restores it. *Surgery*, 139, 202-208.
- 7 Jatoi A, Rowland K, Loprinzi CL, Sloan JA, Dakhil SR, MacDonald N, Gagnon B, Novotny PJ, Mailliard JA, Bushey TI, Nair S, Christensen B, 2004. An eicosapentaenoic acid supplement versus megestrol acetate versus both for patients with cancer-associated wasting: a North Central Cancer Treatment Group and National Cancer Institute of Canada collaborative effort. *J Clin Oncol*, 22, 2469-2476.

- 8 Jatoi A, 2005. Fish oil, lean tissue, and cancer: is there a role for eicosapentaenoic acid in treating the cancer anorexia/weight loss syndrome? *Crit Rev Oncol Hematol*, 55, 37-43.
- 9 Ramos EJ, Romanova IV, Suzuki S, Chen C, Ugrumov MV, Sato T, Goncalves CG, Meguid MM, 2005. Effects of omega-3 fatty acids on orexigenic and anorexigenic modulators at the onset of anorexia. *Brain Res*, 1046, 157-164.
- 10 Tisdale MJ, 1996. Inhibition of lipolysis and muscle protein degradation by EPA in cancer cachexia. *Nutrition*, 12, S31-S33.

ID 636: “Eicosapentaenoic acid (EPA)” and “Supportive measure to reduce the level of oxidised cholesterol (‘in vivo’ research)”

- 1 Bays H, 2006. Clinical overview of Omacor: a concentrated formulation of omega-3 polyunsaturated fatty acids. *Am J Cardiol*, 98, 71i-76i.
- 2 Bell TA, Kelley K, Wilson MD, Sawyer JK, Rudel LL, 2007. Dietary fat-induced alterations in atherosclerosis are abolished by ACAT2-deficiency in ApoB100 only, LDLr^{-/-} mice. *Arterioscler Thromb Vasc Biol*, 27, 1396-1402.
- 3 Bonanome A, Biasia F, De Luca M, Munaretto G, Biffanti S, Pradella M, Pagnan A, 1996. n-3 fatty acids do not enhance LDL susceptibility to oxidation in hypertriacylglycerolemic hemodialyzed subjects. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 63, 261-266.
- 4 Calabresi L, Villa B, Canavesi M, Sirtori CR, James RW, Bernini F, Franceschini G, 2004. An omega-3 polyunsaturated fatty acid concentrate increases plasma high-density lipoprotein 2 cholesterol and paraoxonase levels in patients with familial combined hyperlipidemia. *Metabolism*, 53, 153-158.
- 5 Huggins KW, Colvin PL, Bursleson ER, Kelley K, Sawyer JK, Barrett PH, Rudel LL, Parks JS, 2001. Dietary n-3 polyunsaturated fat increases the fractional catabolic rate of medium-sized HDL particles in African green monkeys. *J Lipid Res*, 42, 1457-1466.
- 6 Mori TA, Burke V, Puddey IB, Watts GF, O'Neal DN, Best JD, Beilin LJ, 2000. Purified eicosapentaenoic and docosahexaenoic acids have differential effects on serum lipids and lipoproteins, LDL particle size, glucose, and insulin in mildly hyperlipidemic men. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 71, 1085-1094.
- 7 Piolot A, Blache D, Boulet L, Fortin LJ, Dubreuil D, Marcoux C, Davignon J, Lussier-Cacan S, 2003. Effect of fish oil on LDL oxidation and plasma homocysteine concentrations in health. *J Lab Clin Med*, 141, 41-49.
- 8 Satoh N, Shimatsu A, Kotani K, Sakane N, Yamada K, Suganami T, Kuzuya H, Ogawa Y, 2007. Purified eicosapentaenoic acid reduces small dense LDL, remnant lipoprotein particles, and C-reactive protein in metabolic syndrome. *Diabetes Care*, 30, 144-146.
- 9 Simopoulos AP, 2006. Evolutionary aspects of diet, the omega-6/omega-3 ratio and genetic variation: nutritional implications for chronic diseases. *Biomed Pharmacother*, 60, 502-507.
- 10 Stalenhoef AF, De Graaf J, Wittekoek ME, Bredie SJ, Demacker PN, Kastelein JJ, 2000. The effect of concentrated n-3 fatty acids versus gemfibrozil on plasma lipoproteins, low density lipoprotein heterogeneity and oxidizability in patients with hypertriglyceridemia. *Atherosclerosis*, 153, 129-138.
- 11 Thomas TR, Smith BK, Donahue OM, Altena TS, James-Kracke M, Sun GY, 2004. Effects of omega-3 fatty acid supplementation and exercise on low-density lipoprotein and high-density lipoprotein subfractions. *Metabolism*, 53, 749-754.
- 12 Wander RC, Du SH, Thomas DR, 1998. Influence of long-chain polyunsaturated fatty acids on oxidation of low density lipoprotein. *Prostaglandins Leukot Essent Fatty Acids*, 59, 143-151.

ID 637: “Gamma-linolenic acid (GLA)” and “Joint health”

- 1 Gamma-linolenic acid (GLA). Monograph., 2004. *Altern Med Rev*, 9, 70-78.
- 2 Barre DE, 2001. Potential of evening primrose, borage, black currant, and fungal oils in human health. *Ann Nutr Metab*, 45, 47-57.
- 3 Belch JJ, Ansell D, Madhok R, O'Dowd A, Sturrock RD, 1988. Effects of altering dietary essential fatty acids on requirements for non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs in patients with rheumatoid arthritis: a double blind placebo controlled study. *Ann Rheum Dis*, 47, 96-104.
- 4 Belch JJ and Hill A, 2000. Evening primrose oil and borage oil in rheumatologic conditions. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 71, 352S-356S.
- 5 Brzeski M, Madhok R, Capell HA, 1991. Evening primrose oil in patients with rheumatoid arthritis and side-effects of non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs. *Br J Rheumatol*, 30, 370-372.
- 6 Calder PC and Zurier RB, 2001. Polyunsaturated fatty acids and rheumatoid arthritis. *Curr Opin Clin Nutr Metab Care*, 4, 115-121.
- 7 Chilton L, Surette ME, Swan DD, Fonteh AN, Johnson MM, Chilton FH, 1996. Metabolism of gammalinolenic acid in human neutrophils. *J Immunol*, 156, 2941-2947.
- 8 Dirks J, Van Aswegen CH, Du Plessis DJ, 1998. Cytokine levels affected by gamma-linolenic acid. *Prostaglandins Leukot Essent Fatty Acids*, 59, 273-277.
- 9 Furse RK, Rossetti RG, Zurier RB, 2001. Gammalinolenic acid, an unsaturated fatty acid with anti-inflammatory properties, blocks amplification of IL-1 beta production by human monocytes. *J Immunol*, 167, 490-496.
- 10 Jantti J, Seppala E, Vapaatalo H, Isomaki H, 1989. Evening primrose oil and olive oil in treatment of rheumatoid arthritis. *Clin Rheumatol*, 8, 238-244.
- 11 Kast RE, 2001. Borage oil reduction of rheumatoid arthritis activity may be mediated by increased cAMP that suppresses tumor necrosis factor-alpha. *Int Immunopharmacol*, 1, 2197-2199.
- 12 Keysser G, 2001. Are there effective dietary recommendations for patients with rheumatoid arthritis? *Z Rheumatol*, 60, 17-27.
- 13 Leventhal LJ, Boyce EG, Zurier RB, 1993. Treatment of rheumatoid arthritis with gammalinolenic acid. *Ann Intern Med*, 119, 867-873.
- 14 Pullman-Mooar S, Laposata M, Lem D, Holman RT, Leventhal LJ, DeMarco D, Zurier RB, 1990. Alteration of the cellular fatty acid profile and the production of eicosanoids in human monocytes by gamma-linolenic acid. *Arthritis Rheum*, 33, 1526-1533.
- 15 Watson J, Byars ML, McGill P, Kelman AW, 1993. Cytokine and prostaglandin production by monocytes of volunteers and rheumatoid arthritis patients treated with dietary supplements of blackcurrant seed oil. *Br J Rheumatol*, 32, 1055-1058.
- 16 Zurier RB, Rossetti RG, Jacobson EW, DeMarco DM, Liu NY, Temming JE, White BM, Laposata M, 1996. Gamma-linolenic acid treatment of rheumatoid arthritis. A randomized, placebo-controlled trial. *Arthritis Rheum*, 39, 1808-1817.

ID 638: “Gamma-linolenic acid (GLA)” and “Maintaining hands and feet in good condition (supportive measure for microcirculation and peripheral nerves)”

- 1 Gamma-linolenic acid (GLA). Monograph, 2004. *Altern Med Rev*, 9, 70-78.
- 2 Belch JJ, Shaw B, O'Dowd A, Saniabadi A, Leiberman P, Sturrock RD, Forbes CD, 1985. Evening primrose oil (Efamol) in the treatment of Raynaud's phenomenon: a double blind study. *Thromb Haemost*, 54, 490-494.

- 3 Belch JJ and Hill A, 2000. Evening primrose oil and borage oil in rheumatologic conditions. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 71, 352S-356S.
- 4 Cameron NE and Cotter MA, 1999. Effects of antioxidants on nerve and vascular dysfunction in experimental diabetes. *Diabetes Res Clin Pract*, 45, 137-146.
- 5 Coste T, Pierlovisi M, Leonardi J, Dufayet D, Gerbi A, Lafont H, Vague P, Raccach D, 1999. Beneficial effects of gamma linolenic acid supplementation on nerve conduction velocity, Na⁺, K⁺ ATPase activity, and membrane fatty acid composition in sciatic nerve of diabetic rats. *J Nutr Biochem*, 10, 411-420.
- 6 Dines KC, Cameron NE, Cotter MA, 1995. Comparison of the effects of evening primrose oil and triglycerides containing gamma-linolenic acid on nerve conduction and blood flow in diabetic rats. *J Pharmacol Exp Ther*, 273, 49-55.
- 7 Dines KC, Cotter MA, Cameron NE, 1996. Effectiveness of natural oils as sources of gamma-linolenic acid to correct peripheral nerve conduction velocity abnormalities in diabetic rats: modulation by thromboxane A2 inhibition. *Prostaglandins Leukot Essent Fatty Acids*, 55, 159-165.
- 8 Head RJ, McLennan PL, Raederstorff D, Muggli R, Burnard SL, McMurchie EJ, 2000. Prevention of nerve conduction deficit in diabetic rats by polyunsaturated fatty acids. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 71, 386S-392S.
- 9 Jamal GA and Carmichael H, 1990. The effect of gamma-linolenic acid on human diabetic peripheral neuropathy: a double-blind placebo-controlled trial. *Diabet Med*, 7, 319-323.
- 10 Keen H, Payan J, Allawi J, Walker J, Jamal GA, Weir AI, Henderson LM, Bissessar EA, Watkins PJ, Sampson M, 1993. Treatment of diabetic neuropathy with gamma-linolenic acid. The gamma-Linolenic Acid Multicenter Trial Group. *Diabetes Care*, 16, 8-15.
- 11 Leng GC, Lee AJ, Fowkes FG, Jepson RG, Lowe GD, Skinner ER, Mowat BF, 1998. Randomized controlled trial of gamma-linolenic acid and eicosapentaenoic acid in peripheral arterial disease. *Clin Nutr*, 17, 265-271.
- 12 Vinik AI, Park TS, Stansberry KB, Pittenger GL, 2000. Diabetic neuropathies. *Diabetologia*, 43, 957-973.

ID 639: "Gamma-linolenic acid (GLA)" and "Skin health"

- 1 Barre DE, 2001. Potential of evening primrose, borage, black currant, and fungal oils in human health. *Ann Nutr Metab*, 45, 47-57.
- 2 Brosche T and Platt D, 2000. Effect of borage oil consumption on fatty acid metabolism, transepidermal water loss and skin parameters in elderly people. *Arch Gerontol Geriatr*, 30, 139-150.
- 3 Henz BM, Jablonska S, van de Kerkhof PC, Stingl G, Blaszczyk M, Vandervalk PG, Veenhuizen R, Muggli R, Raederstorff D, 1999. Double-blind, multicentre analysis of the efficacy of borage oil in patients with atopic eczema. *Br J Dermatol*, 140, 685-688.
- 4 Horrobin DF, 2000. Essential fatty acid metabolism and its modification in atopic eczema. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 71, 367S-372S.
- 5 Kapoor R and Klimaszewski A, 2000. Efficacy of borage oil in patients with atopic eczema. *Br J Dermatol*, 143, 200-201.
- 6 Levin C and Maibach H, 2002. Exploration of "alternative" and "natural" drugs in dermatology. *Arch Dermatol*, 138, 207-211.
- 7 Morse NL and Clough PM, 2006. A meta-analysis of randomized, placebo-controlled clinical trials of Efamol evening primrose oil in atopic eczema. Where do we go from here in light of more recent discoveries? *Curr Pharm Biotechnol*, 7, 503-524.
- 8 No authors listed, 2004. Gamma-linolenic acid (GLA). Monograph. *Altern Med Rev*, 9, 70-78.
- 9 Umeda-Sawada R, Fujiwara Y, Ushiyama I, Sagawa S, Morimitsu Y, Kawashima H, Ono Y, Kiso Y, Matsumoto A, Seyama Y, 2006. Distribution and metabolism of dihomo-gamma-linolenic acid (DGLA, 20:3n-6) by oral supplementation in rats. *Biosci Biotechnol Biochem*, 70, 2121-2130.

- 10 Ziboh VA, Miller CC, Cho Y, 2000. Metabolism of polyunsaturated fatty acids by skin epidermal enzymes: generation of antiinflammatory and antiproliferative metabolites. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 71, 361S-366S.

ID 640: “Gamma-linolenic acid (GLA)” and “Supportive measure during menstrual cycle (helps relieve painful breasts)”

- 1 Cheung KL, 1999. Management of cyclical mastalgia in oriental women: pioneer experience of using gamma-linolenic acid (Efamast) in Asia. *Aust N Z J Surg*, 69, 492-494.
- 2 Dickerson LM, Mazyck PJ, Hunter MH, 2003. Premenstrual syndrome - practical therapeutics. *Am Family Physician*, 67, 1743-1752.
- 3 Gateley CA, Miers M, Mansel RE, Hughes LE, 1992. Drug treatments for mastalgia: 17 years experience in the Cardiff Mastalgia Clinic. *J R Soc Med*, 85, 12-15.
- 4 Qureshi S and Sultan N, 2005. Topical nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory drugs versus oil of evening primrose in the treatment of mastalgia. *Surgeon*, 3, 7-10.

ID 641: “Gamma-linolenic acid + eicosapentaenoic acid (GLA+EPA)” and “Supportive measure for healthy inflammatory responses”

- 1 Barham JB, Edens MB, Fonteh AN, Johnson MM, Easter L, Chilton FH, 2000. Addition of eicosapentaenoic acid to gamma-linolenic acid-supplemented diets prevents serum arachidonic acid accumulation in humans. *J Nutr*, 130, 1925-1931.
- 2 Kavanagh T, Lonergan PE, Lynch MA, 2004. Eicosapentaenoic acid and gamma-linolenic acid increase hippocampal concentrations of IL-4 and IL-10 and abrogate lipopolysaccharide-induced inhibition of long-term potentiation. *Prostaglandins Leukot Essent Fatty Acids*, 70, 391-397.
- 3 Laidlaw M and Holub BJ, 2003. Effects of supplementation with fish oil-derived n-3 fatty acids and gamma-linolenic acid on circulating plasma lipids and fatty acid profiles in women. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 77, 37-42.
- 4 Miles EA, Banerjee T, Calder PC, 2004. The influence of different combinations of gamma-linolenic, stearidonic and eicosapentaenoic acids on the fatty acid composition of blood lipids and mononuclear cells in human volunteers. *Prostaglandins Leukot Essent Fatty Acids*, 70, 529-538.
- 5 Phinney S, 1994. Potential risk of prolonged gamma-linolenic acid use (Letter to the Editor). *Ann Intern Med*, 120, 692.
- 6 Schubert R, Kitz R, Beermann C, Rose MA, Baer PC, Zielen S, Boehles H, 2007. Influence of low-dose polyunsaturated fatty acids supplementation on the inflammatory response of healthy adults. *Nutrition*, 23, 724-730.
- 7 Surette ME, Koumenis IL, Edens MB, Tramposch KM, Chilton FH, 2003. Inhibition of leukotriene synthesis, pharmacokinetics, and tolerability of a novel dietary fatty acid formulation in healthy adult subjects. *Clin Ther*, 25, 948-971.

ID 642: “Gamma-linolenic acid + eicosapentaenoic acid (GLA+EPA)” and “Bone health”

- 1 Albertazzi P and Coupland K, 2002. Polyunsaturated fatty acids. Is there a role in postmenopausal osteoporosis prevention? *Maturitas*, 42, 13-22.
- 2 Bhattacharya A, Rahman M, Sun D, Fernandes G, 2007. Effect of fish oil on bone mineral density in aging C57BL/6 female mice. *J Nutr Biochem*, 18, 372-379.

- 3 Claassen N, Coetzer H, Steinmann CM, Kruger MC, 1995. The effect of different n-6/n-3 essential fatty acid ratios on calcium balance and bone in rats. *Prostaglandins Leukot Essent Fatty Acids*, 53, 13-19.
- 4 Claassen N, Potgieter HC, Seppa M, Vermaak WJ, Coetzer H, Van Papendorp DH, Kruger MC, 1995. Supplemented gamma-linolenic acid and eicosapentaenoic acid influence bone status in young male rats: effects on free urinary collagen crosslinks, total urinary hydroxyproline, and bone calcium content. *Bone*, 16, 385S-392S.
- 5 Coetzee M, Haag M, Kruger MC, 2007. Effects of arachidonic acid, docosahexaenoic acid, prostaglandin E(2) and parathyroid hormone on osteoprotegerin and RANKL secretion by MC3T3-E1 osteoblast-like cells. *J Nutr Biochem*, 18, 54-63.
- 6 Corwin RL, 2003. Effects of dietary fats on bone health in advanced age. *Prostaglandins Leukot Essent Fatty Acids*, 68, 379-386.
- 7 Das UN, 2000. Essential fatty acids and osteoporosis. *Nutrition*, 16, 386-390.
- 8 Green KH, Wong SC, Weiler HA, 2004. The effect of dietary n-3 long-chain polyunsaturated fatty acids on femur mineral density and biomarkers of bone metabolism in healthy, diabetic and dietary-restricted growing rats. *Prostaglandins Leukot Essent Fatty Acids*, 71, 121-130.
- 9 Kettler DB, 2001. Can manipulation of the ratios of essential fatty acids slow the rapid rate of postmenopausal bone loss? *Altern Med Rev*, 6, 61-77.
- 10 Kruger MC and Horrobin DF, 1997. Calcium metabolism, osteoporosis and essential fatty acids: a review. *Prog Lipid Res*, 36, 131-151.
- 11 Kruger MC, Coetzer H, de Winter R, Gericke G, van Papendorp DH, 1998. Calcium, gamma-linolenic acid and eicosapentaenoic acid supplementation in senile osteoporosis. *Aging (Milano)*, 10, 385-394.
- 12 Musacchio E, Priante G, Budakovic A, Baggio B, 2007. Effects of unsaturated free fatty acids on adhesion and on gene expression of extracellular matrix macromolecules in human osteoblast-like cell cultures. *Connect Tissue Res*, 48, 34-38.
- 13 Priante G, Bordin L, Musacchio E, Clari G, Baggio B, 2002. Fatty acids and cytokine mRNA expression in human osteoblastic cells: a specific effect of arachidonic acid. *Clin Sci (Lond)*, 102, 403-409.
- 14 Schlemmer CK, Coetzer H, Claassen N, Kruger MC, 1999. Oestrogen and essential fatty acid supplementation corrects bone loss due to ovariectomy in the female Sprague Dawley rat. *Prostaglandins Leukot Essent Fatty Acids*, 61, 381-390.
- 15 Sun D, Krishnan A, Zaman K, Lawrence R, Bhattacharya A, Fernandes G, 2003. Dietary n-3 fatty acids decrease osteoclastogenesis and loss of bone mass in ovariectomized mice. *J Bone Miner Res*, 18, 1206-1216.
- 16 van Papendorp DH, Coetzer H, Kruger MC, 1995. Biochemical profile of osteoporotic patients on essential fatty acid supplementation. *Nutrition Research*, 15, 325-334.
- 17 Watkins BA, Li Y, Seifert MF, 2001. Nutraceutical fatty acids as biochemical and molecular modulators of skeletal biology. *J Am Coll Nutr*, 20, 410S-416S; discussion 417S-420S.
- 18 Watkins BA, Li Y, Lippman HE, Feng S, 2003. Modulatory effect of omega-3 polyunsaturated fatty acids on osteoblast function and bone metabolism. *Prostaglandins Leukot Essent Fatty Acids*, 68, 387-398.

ID 643: “Medium Chain Triglycerides (MCT)” and “Weight management”

- 1 Alexandrou E, Herzberg GR, White MD, 2007. High-level medium-chain triglyceride feeding and energy expenditure in normal-weight women. *Can J Physiol Pharmacol*, 85, 507-513.
- 2 Aoki F, Honda S, Kishida H, Kitano M, Arai N, Tanaka H, Yokota S, Nakagawa K, Asakura T, Nakai Y, Mae T, 2007. Suppression by licorice flavonoids of abdominal fat accumulation and body weight gain in high-fat diet-induced obese C57BL/6J mice. *Biosci Biotechnol Biochem*, 71, 206-214.

- 3 Aoyama T, Nosaka N, Kasai M, 2007. Research on the nutritional characteristics of medium-chain fatty acids. *J Med Invest*, 54, 385-388.
- 4 Baba N, Bracco EF, Hashim SA, 1982. Enhanced thermogenesis and diminished deposition of fat in response to overfeeding with diet containing medium chain triglyceride. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 35, 678-682.
- 5 Bach AC, Ingenbleek Y, Frey A, 1996. The usefulness of dietary medium-chain triglycerides in body weight control: fact or fancy? *J Lipid Res*, 37, 708-726.
- 6 Ball MJ, 1991. Hematological and biochemical effects of parenteral nutrition with medium-chain triglycerides: comparison with long-chain triglycerides. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 53, 916-922.
- 7 Barbera R, Peracchi M, Brighenti F, Cesana B, Bianchi PA, Basilisco G, 2000. Sensations induced by medium and long chain triglycerides: role of gastric tone and hormones. *Gut*, 46, 32-36.
- 8 Beermann C, Jelinek J, Reinecker T, Hauenschild A, Boehm G, Klor HU, 2003. Short term effects of dietary medium-chain fatty acids and n-3 long-chain polyunsaturated fatty acids on the fat metabolism of healthy volunteers. *Lipids Health Dis*, 2, 10.
- 9 Binnert C, Pachiardi C, Beylot M, Hans D, Vandermander J, Chantre P, Riou JP, Laville M, 1998. Influence of human obesity on the metabolic fate of dietary long- and medium-chain triacylglycerols. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 67, 595-601.
- 10 Cater NB, Heller HJ, Denke MA, 1997. Comparison of the effects of medium-chain triacylglycerols, palm oil, and high oleic acid sunflower oil on plasma triacylglycerol fatty acids and lipid and lipoprotein concentrations in humans. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 65, 41-45.
- 11 Dulloo AG, Fathi M, Mensi N, Girardier L, 1996. Twenty-four-hour energy expenditure and urinary catecholamines of humans consuming low-to-moderate amounts of medium-chain triglycerides: a dose-response study in a human respiratory chamber. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 50, 152-158.
- 12 Elmadfa I and Leitzmann C, 1998. *Ernährung des Menschen*. Eugen Ulmer Verlag, Stuttgart.
- 13 Feldheim W, Mittelkettige Triglyceride (MCT): Geeignet zur Kontrolle des Körpergewichts?, <http://www.ernaehrungs-umschau.de/service/leute/?id=907>.
- 14 Flatt JP, Ravussin E, Acheson KJ, Jequier E, 1985. Effects of dietary fat on postprandial substrate oxidation and on carbohydrate and fat balances. *J Clin Invest*, 76, 1019-1024.
- 15 Geelen MJ, Schoots WJ, Bijleveld C, Beynen AC, 1995. Dietary medium-chain fatty acids raise and (n-3) polyunsaturated fatty acids lower hepatic triacylglycerol synthesis in rats. *J Nutr*, 125, 2449-2456.
- 16 Geliebter A, Torbay N, Bracco EF, Hashim SA, Van Itallie TB, 1983. Overfeeding with medium-chain triglyceride diet results in diminished deposition of fat. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 37, 1-4.
- 17 Hahn A, 2006. *Nahrungsergänzungsmittel und ergänzende bilanzierte Diäten*. Wissenschaftliche Verlagsgesellschaft, Stuttgart.
- 18 Han JR, Deng B, Sun J, Chen CG, Corkey BE, Kirkland JL, Ma J, Guo W, 2007. Effects of dietary medium-chain triglyceride on weight loss and insulin sensitivity in a group of moderately overweight free-living type 2 diabetic Chinese subjects. *Metabolism*, 56, 985-991.
- 19 Hashim SA, Arteaga A, Van Itallie TB, 1960. Effect of a saturated medium-chain triglyceride on serum-lipids in man. *Lancet*, 1, 1105-1108.
- 20 Hill JO, Peters JC, Yang D, Sharp T, Kaler M, Abumrad NN, Greene HL, 1989. Thermogenesis in humans during overfeeding with medium-chain triglycerides. *Metabolism*, 38, 641-648.
- 21 Hill JO, Peters JC, Swift LL, Yang D, Sharp T, Abumrad N, Greene HL, 1990. Changes in blood lipids during six days of overfeeding with medium or long chain triglycerides. *Journal of Lipid Research*, 31, 407-416.
- 22 Karlson P, 1984. *Lehrbuch der Biochemie*. Thieme, Stuttgart.

- 23 Kasai M, Nosaka N, Maki H, Suzuki Y, Takeuchi H, Aoyama T, Ohra A, Harada Y, Okazaki M, Kondo K, 2002. Comparison of diet-induced thermogenesis of foods containing medium- versus long-chain triacylglycerols. *J Nutr Sci Vitaminol (Tokyo)*, 48, 536-540.
- 24 Kasai M, Maki H, Nosaka N, Aoyama T, Ooyama K, Uto H, Okazaki M, Igarashi O, Kondo K, 2003. Effect of medium-chain triglycerides on the postprandial triglyceride concentration in healthy men. *Biosci Biotechnol Biochem*, 67, 46-53.
- 25 Kasai M, Maki H, Suzuki Y, Nosaka N, Aoyama T, Inuzuka H, Okazaki M, Igarashi O, Kondo K, 2003. Effect of Medium-Chain Triglycerides on Postprandial Concentrations of Remnant-Like Particles in Healthy Men. *Journal of Oleo Science*, 52, 197-204.
- 26 Kasai M, Nosaka N, Maki H, Negishi S, Aoyama T, Nakamura M, Suzuki Y, Tsuji H, Uto H, Okazaki M, Kondo K, 2003. Effect of dietary medium- and long-chain triacylglycerols (MLCT) on accumulation of body fat in healthy humans. *Asia Pac J Clin Nutr*, 12, 151-160.
- 27 Kovacs EM and Mela DJ, 2006. Metabolically active functional food ingredients for weight control. *Obes Rev*, 7, 59-78.
- 28 Krotkiewski M, 2001. Value of VLCD supplementation with medium chain triglycerides. *Int J Obes Relat Metab Disord*, 25, 1393-1400.
- 29 Lasekan JB, Rivera J, Hirvonen MD, Keeseey RE, Ney DM, 1992. Energy expenditure in rats maintained with intravenous or intragastric infusion of total parenteral nutrition solutions containing medium- or long-chain triglyceride emulsions. *J Nutr*, 122, 1483-1492.
- 30 Lavau MM and Hashim SA, 1978. Effect of medium chain triglyceride on lipogenesis and body fat in the rat. *J Nutr*, 108, 613-620.
- 31 Matsuo T, Matsuo M, Kasai M, Takeuchi H, 2001. Effects of a liquid diet supplement containing structured medium- and long-chain triacylglycerols on bodyfat accumulation in healthy young subjects. *Asia Pac J Clin Nutr*, 10, 46-50.
- 32 Matsuo T and Takeuchi H, 2004. Effects of structured medium- and long-chain triacylglycerols in diets with various levels of fat on body fat accumulation in rats. *Br J Nutr*, 91, 219-225.
- 33 Nagata J, Kasai M, Watanabe S, Ikeda I, Saito M, 2003. Effects of highly purified structured lipids containing medium-chain fatty acids and linoleic acid on lipid profiles in rats. *Biosci Biotechnol Biochem*, 67, 1937-1943.
- 34 Noguchi O, Takeuchi H, Kubota F, Tsuji H, Aoyama T, 2002. Larger diet-induced thermogenesis and less body fat accumulation in rats fed medium-chain triacylglycerols than in those fed long-chain triacylglycerols. *J Nutr Sci Vitaminol (Tokyo)*, 48, 524-529.
- 35 Nosaka N, Kasai M, Nakamura M, Takahashi I, Itakura M, Takeuchi H, Aoyama T, Tsuji H, Okazaki M, Kondo K, 2002. Effects of dietary medium-chain triacylglycerols on serum lipoproteins and biochemical parameters in healthy men. *Biosci Biotechnol Biochem*, 66, 1713-1718.
- 36 Nosaka N, Maki H, Suzuki Y, Haruna H, Ohara A, Kasai M, Tsuji H, Aoyama T, Okazaki M, Igarashi O, Kondo K, 2003. Effects of margarine containing medium-chain triacylglycerols on body fat reduction in humans. *J Atheroscler Thromb*, 10, 290-298.
- 37 Ogawa A, Nosaka N, Kasai M, Aoyama T, Okazaki M, Igarashi O, Kondo K, 2007. Dietary medium- and long-chain triacylglycerols accelerate diet-induced thermogenesis in humans. *J Oleo Sci*, 56, 283-287.
- 38 Papamandjaris AA, White MD, Jones PJ, 1999. Components of total energy expenditure in healthy young women are not affected after 14 days of feeding with medium-versus long-chain triglycerides. *Obes Res*, 7, 273-280.
- 39 Papamandjaris AA, White MD, Raeini-Sarjaz M, Jones PJ, 2000. Endogenous fat oxidation during medium chain versus long chain triglyceride feeding in healthy women. *Int J Obes Relat Metab Disord*, 24, 1158-1166.
- 40 Rolls BJ, Gnizak N, Summerfelt A, Laster LJ, 1988. Food intake in dieters and nondieters after a liquid meal containing medium-chain triglycerides. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 48, 66-71.

- 41 Rudkowska I, Roynette CE, Nakhasi DK, Jones PJ, 2006. Phytosterols mixed with medium-chain triglycerides and high-oleic canola oil decrease plasma lipids in overweight men. *Metabolism*, 55, 391-395.
- 42 Scalfi L, Coltorti A, Contaldo F, 1991. Postprandial thermogenesis in lean and obese subjects after meals supplemented with medium-chain and long-chain triglycerides. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 53, 1130-1133.
- 43 Seaton TB, Welle SL, Warenko MK, Campbell RG, 1986. Thermic effect of medium-chain and long-chain triglycerides in man. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 44, 630-634.
- 44 Shils M, Shike M, Ross C, Caballero B, Cousins R, 2006. *Modern Nutrition in Health and Disease*. Lippincott Williams & Wilkins, Baltimore, Philadelphia.
- 45 Shinohara H, Ogawa A, Kasai M, Aoyama T, 2005. Effect of randomly interesterified triacylglycerols containing medium- and long-chain fatty acids on energy expenditure and hepatic fatty acid metabolism in rats. *Biosci Biotechnol Biochem*, 69, 1811-1818.
- 46 Shinohara H, Wu J, Kasai M, Aoyama T, 2006. Randomly interesterified triacylglycerol containing medium- and long-chain fatty acids stimulates fatty acid metabolism in white adipose tissue of rats. *Biosci Biotechnol Biochem*, 70, 2919-2926.
- 47 St-Onge MP and Jones PJ, 2002. Physiological effects of medium-chain triglycerides: potential agents in the prevention of obesity. *J Nutr*, 132, 329-332.
- 48 St-Onge MP, Bourque C, Jones PJ, Ross R, Parsons WE, 2003. Medium- versus long-chain triglycerides for 27 days increases fat oxidation and energy expenditure without resulting in changes in body composition in overweight women. *Int J Obes Relat Metab Disord*, 27, 95-102.
- 49 St-Onge MP and Jones PJ, 2003. Greater rise in fat oxidation with medium-chain triglyceride consumption relative to long-chain triglyceride is associated with lower initial body weight and greater loss of subcutaneous adipose tissue. *Int J Obes Relat Metab Disord*, 27, 1565-1571.
- 50 St-Onge MP, Ross R, Parsons WD, Jones PJ, 2003. Medium-chain triglycerides increase energy expenditure and decrease adiposity in overweight men. *Obes Res*, 11, 395-402.
- 51 St-Onge MP, 2005. Dietary fats, teas, dairy, and nuts: potential functional foods for weight control? *Am J Clin Nutr*, 81, 7-15.
- 52 Stubbs RJ and Harbron CG, 1996. Covert manipulation of the ratio of medium- to long-chain triglycerides in isoenergetically dense diets: effect on food intake in ad libitum feeding men. *Int J Obes Relat Metab Disord*, 20, 435-444.
- 53 Swift LL, Hill JO, Peters JC, Greene HL, 1992. Plasma lipids and lipoproteins during 6 d of maintenance feeding with long-chain, medium-chain, and mixed-chain triglycerides. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 56, 881-886.
- 54 Takeuchi H, Kasai M, Taguchi N, Tsuji H, Suzuki M, 2002. Effect of triacylglycerols containing medium- and long-chain fatty acids on serum triacylglycerol levels and body fat in college athletes. *J Nutr Sci Vitaminol (Tokyo)*, 48, 109-114.
- 55 Temme EH, Mensink RP, Hornstra G, 1997. Effects of medium chain fatty acids (MCFA), myristic acid, and oleic acid on serum lipoproteins in healthy subjects. *J Lipid Res*, 38, 1746-1754.
- 56 Tholstrup T, Ehnholm C, Jauhiainen M, Petersen M, Hoy CE, Lund P, Sandstrom B, 2004. Effects of medium-chain fatty acids and oleic acid on blood lipids, lipoproteins, glucose, insulin, and lipid transfer protein activities. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 79, 564-569.
- 57 Tsuji H, Kasai M, Takeuchi H, Nakamura M, Okazaki M, Kondo K, 2001. Dietary medium-chain triacylglycerols suppress accumulation of body fat in a double-blind, controlled trial in healthy men and women. *J Nutr*, 131, 2853-2859.
- 58 Turkenkopf IJ, Maggio CA, Greenwood MR, 1982. Effect of high fat weanling diets containing either medium-chain triglycerides or long-chain triglycerides on the development of obesity in the Zucker rat. *J Nutr*, 112, 1254-1263.

- 59 Van Wymelbeke V, Himaya A, Louis-Sylvestre J, Fantino M, 1998. Influence of medium-chain and long-chain triacylglycerols on the control of food intake in men. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 68, 226-234.
- 60 Van Wymelbeke V, Louis-Sylvestre J, Fantino M, 2001. Substrate oxidation and control of food intake in men after a fat-substitute meal compared with meals supplemented with an isoenergetic load of carbohydrate, long-chain triacylglycerols, or medium-chain triacylglycerols. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 74, 620-630.
- 61 White MD, Papamandjaris AA, Jones PJ, 1999. Enhanced postprandial energy expenditure with medium-chain fatty acid feeding is attenuated after 14 d in premenopausal women. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 69, 883-889.
- 62 Yost TJ and Eckel RH, 1989. Hypocaloric feeding in obese women: metabolic effects of medium-chain triglyceride substitution. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 49, 326-330.

ID 644: "Milk fat globule membrane/Milk phospholipids" and "Digestive system"

- 1 Barrenetxe J, Aranguren P, Grijalba A, Martinez-Penuela JM, Marzo F, Urdaneta E, 2006. Effect of dietary quercetin and sphingomyelin on intestinal nutrient absorption and animal growth. *Br J Nutr*, 95, 455-461.
- 2 Bock J, Liebisch G, Schweimer J, Schmitz G, Rogler G, 2007. Exogenous sphingomyelinase causes impaired intestinal epithelial barrier function. *World J Gastroenterol*, 13, 5217-5225.
- 3 Dial EJ, Romero JJ, Lichtenberger LM, 1995. Gastroprotection by dairy foods against stress-induced ulcerogenesis in rats. *Dig Dis Sci*, 40, 2295-2299.
- 4 Hata Y, Kita T, Murakami M, 1999. Bovine milk inhibits both adhesion of *Helicobacter pylori* to sulfatide and *Helicobacter pylori*-induced vacuolation of vero cells. *Dig Dis Sci*, 44, 1696-1702.
- 5 Kivinen A, Salminen S, Homer D, Vapaatalo H, 1992. Gastroprotective effect of milk phospholipids, butter serum lipids and butter serum on ethanol and acetylsalicylic acid induced ulcers in rats. *Milchwissenschaft*, 47, 573-575.
- 6 Kivinen A, Tarpila S, Kiviluoto T, Mustonen H, Kivilaakso E, 1995. Milk and egg phospholipids act as protective surfactants against luminal acid in *Necturus* gastric mucosa. *Aliment Pharmacol Ther*, 9, 685-691.
- 7 Liu HX, Adachi I, Horikoshi I, Ueno M, 1991. [Promotion of intestinal drug absorption by milk fat globule membrane]. *Yakugaku Zasshi*, 111, 510-514.
- 8 Ogundele MO, 1999a. Anti-complement activities of human breast-milk. *Inflamm Res*, 48, 437-445.
- 9 Ogundele MO, 1999b. Inhibitors of complement activity in human breast-milk: a proposed hypothesis of their physiological significance. *Mediators Inflamm*, 8, 69-75.
- 10 Park EJ, Suh M, Thomson B, Ma DW, Ramanujam K, Thomson AB, Clandinin MT, 2007. Dietary ganglioside inhibits acute inflammatory signals in intestinal mucosa and blood induced by systemic inflammation of *Escherichia coli* lipopolysaccharide. *Shock*, 28, 112-117.
- 11 Pfeuffer M and Schrezenmeir J, 2001. Dietary sphingolipids: Metabolism and potential health implications. *Kieler Milchwirtschaftliche Forschungsberichte*, 53, 31-42.
- 12 Rueda R, Maldonado J, Narbona E, Gil A, 1998. Neonatal dietary gangliosides. *Early Hum Dev*, 53 Suppl, S135-147.
- 13 Schnabl KL, Larsen B, Lees G, Evans M, Van Aerde J, Clandinin MT, 2006. Gangliosides Improve Human Neonatal Bowel Survival in Necrotizing Enterocolitis by Suppressing Inflammatory Signals During Infection and Hypoxia. *Journal of Pediatric Gastroenterology and Nutrition*, 43, S51.
- 14 Schnabl KL, Larsen B, Van Aerde JE, Lees G, Evans M, Clandinin MT, 2007. Gangliosides protect bowel in an infant model of necrotizing enterocolitis by suppressing pro-inflammatory signals of infection and hypoxia. *FASEB J*, 21, A738.
- 15 Sturm A and Dignass AU, 2000. Clinical relevance of phospholipids in the gastrointestinal tract. *Deutsche Medizinische Wochenschrift*, 125, 192-198.

- 16 Sturm A and Dignass AU, 2002. Modulation of gastrointestinal wound repair and inflammation by phospholipids. *Biochimica et Biophysica Acta (BBA) - Molecular and Cell Biology of Lipids*, 1582, 282-288.
- 17 Vesper H, Schmelz EM, Nikolova-Karakashian MN, Dillehay DL, Lynch DV, Merrill AH, Jr., 1999. Sphingolipids in food and the emerging importance of sphingolipids to nutrition. *J Nutr*, 129, 1239-1250.

ID 645: “Milk fat globule membrane/Milk phospholipids” and “Immune system”

- 1 Angstrom J, Teneberg S, Milh MA, Larsson T, Leonardsson I, Olsson BM, Halvarsson MO, Danielsson D, Naslund I, Ljungh A, Wadstrom T, Karlsson KA, 1998. The lactosylceramide binding specificity of *Helicobacter pylori*. *Glycobiology*, 8, 297-309.
- 2 Bitzan MM, Gold BD, Philpott DJ, Huesca M, Sherman PM, Karch H, Lissner R, Lingwood CA, Karmali MA, 1998. Inhibition of *Helicobacter pylori* and *Helicobacter mustelae* binding to lipid receptors by bovine colostrum. *J Infect Dis*, 177, 955-961.
- 3 Harrison R, 2004. Physiological roles of xanthine oxidoreductase. *Drug Metab Rev*, 36, 363-375.
- 4 Harrison R, 2006. Milk xanthine oxidase: Properties and physiological roles. *International Dairy Journal*, 16, 546-554.
- 5 Idota T and Kawakami H, 1995. Inhibitory effects of milk gangliosides on the adhesion of *Escherichia coli* to human intestinal carcinoma cells. *Biosci Biotechnol Biochem*, 59, 69-72.
- 6 Kvistgaard AS, Pallesen LT, Arias CF, Lopez S, Petersen TE, Heegaard CW, Rasmussen JT, 2004. Inhibitory effects of human and bovine milk constituents on rotavirus infections. *J Dairy Sci*, 87, 4088-4096.
- 7 Martin HM, Hancock JT, Salisbury V, Harrison R, 2004. Role of xanthine oxidoreductase as an antimicrobial agent. *Infect Immun*, 72, 4933-4939.
- 8 Newburg DS, 1999. Human milk glycoconjugates that inhibit pathogens. *Curr Med Chem*, 6, 117-127.
- 9 Peterson JA, Scallan CD, Ceriani RL, Hamosh M, 2001. Structural and functional aspects of three major glycoproteins of the human milk fat globule membrane. In: *Bioactive components of human milk*. Newburg DS (ed.) Kluwer Academic, Plenum Publishers, New York, 179-188.
- 10 Peterson JA, Hamosh M, Scallan CD, Ceriani RL, Henderson TR, Mehta NR, Armand M, Hamosh P, 1998. Milk fat globule glycoproteins in human milk and in gastric aspirates of mother's milk-fed preterm infants. *Pediatr Res*, 44, 499-506.
- 11 Schroten H, Hanisch FG, Plogmann R, Hacker J, Uhlenbruck G, Nobis-Bosch R, Wahn V, 1992. Inhibition of adhesion of S-fimbriated *Escherichia coli* to buccal epithelial cells by human milk fat globule membrane components: a novel aspect of the protective function of mucins in the nonimmunoglobulin fraction. *Infect Immun*, 60, 2893-2899.
- 12 Schroten H, Bosch M, Nobis-Bosch R, Koehler H, Hanisch FG, Plogmann R, 2001. Anti-infectious properties of the human milk fat globule membrane. *Adv Exp Med Biol*, 501, 189-192.
- 13 Spitsberg VL, 2005. Invited review: Bovine milk fat globule membrane as a potential nutraceutical. *J Dairy Sci*, 88, 2289-2294.
- 14 Sprong C, Hulstein M, Van der Meer R, 1998. Phospholipid-rich butter milk decreases the gastro-intestinal survival and translocation of listeria in rats. *Gastroenterology*, 114, Supplement 1, A1090.
- 15 Sprong RC, Hulstein MF, Van der Meer R, 1999. High intake of milk fat inhibits intestinal colonization of *Listeria* but not of *Salmonella* in rats. *J Nutr*, 129, 1382-1389.
- 16 Sprong RC, Hulstein MF, Van der Meer R, 2001. Bactericidal activities of milk lipids. *Antimicrob Agents Chemother*, 45, 1298-1301.
- 17 Sprong RC, Hulstein MFE, van der Meer R, 2002. Bovine milk fat components inhibit food-borne pathogens. *International Dairy Journal*, 12, 209-215.

- 18 van Hooijdonk AC, Kussendrager KD, Steijns JM, 2000. In vivo antimicrobial and antiviral activity of components in bovine milk and colostrum involved in non-specific defence. *Br J Nutr*, 84 Suppl 1, S127-134.
- 19 Vazquez E, Gil A, Rueda R, 2001. Dietary gangliosides positively modulate the percentages of Th1 and Th2 lymphocyte subsets in small intestine of mice at weaning. *Biofactors*, 15, 1-9.
- 20 Wang X, Hirno S, Willen R, Wadstrom T, 2001. Inhibition of *Helicobacter pylori* infection by bovine milk glycoconjugates in a BALB/cA mouse model. *J Med Microbiol*, 50, 430-435.
- 21 Watarai S, Tana, Inoue K, Kushi Y, Isogai E, Yokota K, Naka K, Oguma K, Kodama H, 2001. Inhibition of Vero cell cytotoxic activity in *Escherichia coli* O157:H7 lysates by globotriaosylceramide, Gb3, from bovine milk. *Biosci Biotechnol Biochem*, 65, 414-419.

ID 646: “Lactose (decrease/absence)” and “Lactose intolerance”

- 1 Hagers Handbuch der Pharmazeutischen Praxis. 1995. Springer Verlag, Berlin.
- 2 Assa'ad AH, 2006. Gastrointestinal food allergy and intolerance. *Pediatr Ann*, 35, 718-726.
- 3 Bhutta ZA, 1996. Lactose intolerance in childhood. *J Pak Med Assoc*, 46, 216-217.
- 4 Brand JC and Holt S, 1991. Relative effectiveness of milks with reduced amounts of lactose in alleviating milk intolerance. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 54, 148-151.
- 5 Cheng AH, Brunser O, Espinoza J, Fones HL, Monckeberg F, Chichester CO, Rand G, Hourigan AG, 1979. Long-term acceptance of low-lactose milk. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 32, 1989-1993.
- 6 de Vrese M, Sieber R, Stransky M, 1998. [Lactose in human nutrition]. *Schweiz Med Wochenschr*, 128, 1393-1400.
- 7 Escribano Subias J, Sanz Manrique N, Villa Elizaga I, Tormo Carnice R, 1993. [Relationship between primary lactose malabsorption and consumption of dairy products]. *An Esp Pediatr*, 38, 107-112.
- 8 Gudmand-Hoyer E, 1994. The clinical significance of disaccharide maldigestion. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 59, 735S-741S.
- 9 Hayes R, 2004. Abdominal pain: general imaging strategies. *Eur Radiol*, 14 Suppl 4, L123-137.
- 10 He M, Yang Y, Bian L, Cui H, 1999. [Effect of exogenous lactase on the absorption of lactose and its intolerance symptoms]. *Wei Sheng Yan Jiu*, 28, 309-311.
- 11 Heyman MB, 2006. Lactose intolerance in infants, children, and adolescents. *Pediatrics*, 118, 1279-1286.
- 12 Horvath K, Horn G, Hassan Bin G, Szamosi T, Nemes Nagy A, Bodanszky H, 1990. [Chronic recurrent abdominal pain and lactose malabsorption in childhood]. *Orv Hetil*, 131, 2631-2635.
- 13 Inman-Felton AE, 1999. Overview of lactose maldigestion (lactase nonpersistence). *J Am Diet Assoc*, 99, 481-489.
- 14 Jones DV, Latham MC, Kosikowski FV, Woodward G, 1976. Symptom response to lactose-reduced milk in lactose-intolerant adults. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 29, 633-638.
- 15 Kocian J, 1988. Lactose intolerance. *Int J Biochem*, 20, 1-5.
- 16 Lami F, Callegari C, Tatali M, Graziano L, Guidetti C, Miglioli M, Barbara L, 1988. Efficacy of addition of exogenous lactase to milk in adult lactase deficiency. *Am J Gastroenterol*, 83, 1145-1149.
- 17 Lamy P, 1990. [What is left of lactose intolerance?]. *Ann Gastroenterol Hepatol (Paris)*, 26, 61-65.
- 18 Leon Barua R, 2002. [Flatulence]. *Rev Gastroenterol Peru*, 22, 234-242.
- 19 Li BU, 1987. Recurrent abdominal pain in childhood: an approach to common disorders. *Compr Ther*, 13, 46-53.

- 20 Lin MY, Dipalma JA, Martini MC, Gross CJ, Harlander SK, Savaiano DA, 1993. Comparative effects of exogenous lactase (beta-galactosidase) preparations on in vivo lactose digestion. *Dig Dis Sci*, 38, 2022-2027.
- 21 Lindley KJ and Macdonald S, 2001. Malabsorption in children. *Practitioner*, 245, 162-164, 166, 169-170 passim.
- 22 Lisker R, 1996. [Heredity of poor digestion of lactose]. *Rev Invest Clin*, 48 Suppl, 23-24.
- 23 Lopez P, Rosado JL, Palma M, Gonzalez C, Valencia ME, 1996. [Poor digestion of lactose. Its definition, prevalence in Mexico, and its implications in milk consumption]. *Rev Invest Clin*, 48 Suppl, 15-22.
- 24 Mallari RQ, Saif M, Elbualy MS, Sapru A, 1996. Ingestion of a blister beetle (Mecoidae family). *Pediatrics*, 98, 458-459.
- 25 Marteau P, Rault D, Gehin R, 1999. [Lactose in diets used for digestive disorders]. *Gastroenterol Clin Biol*, 23, B101-105.
- 26 Matthews SB, Waud JP, Roberts AG, Campbell AK, 2005. Systemic lactose intolerance: a new perspective on an old problem. *Postgrad Med J*, 81, 167-173.
- 27 McDuffie AF, 2002. Prevent shock. Learn to recognize severe feeding intolerance early. *Adv Nurse Pract*, 10, 61-64, 78.
- 28 Montalto M, Nucera G, Santoro L, Curigliano V, Vastola M, Covino M, Cuoco L, Manna R, Gasbarrini A, Gasbarrini G, 2005. Effect of exogenous beta-galactosidase in patients with lactose malabsorption and intolerance: a crossover double-blind placebo-controlled study. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 59, 489-493.
- 29 Nancey S and Flourie B, 2001. [Specific carbohydrate malabsorption]. *Rev Prat*, 51, 969-972.
- 30 Nielsen OH, Schiøtz PO, Rasmussen SN, Krasilnikoff PA, 1984. Calcium absorption and acceptance of low-lactose milk among children with primary lactase deficiency. *J Pediatr Gastroenterol Nutr*, 3, 219-223.
- 31 No authors listed, 2002. Information from your family doctor. Lactose intolerance. *Am Fam Physician*, 65, 1855-1856.
- 32 Paige D, Bayless T, Huang S, Wexler R, 1975. Lactose hydrolyzed milk. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 28, 818-822.
- 33 Palma M, Rosado JL, Lopez P, Gonzalez C, Valencia ME, 1996. [Lactose intolerance. Its definition, its prevalence in Mexico, and its implications in milk consumption]. *Rev Invest Clin*, 48 Suppl, 25-31.
- 34 Patel YT and Minocha A, 2000. Lactose intolerance: diagnosis and management. *Compr Ther*, 26, 246-250.
- 35 Rask Pedersen E, Jensen BH, Jensen HJ, Keldsbo IL, Hylander Moller E, Norby Rasmussen S, 1982. Lactose malabsorption and tolerance of lactose-hydrolyzed milk. A double-blind controlled crossover study. *Scand J Gastroenterol*, 17, 861-864.
- 36 Reasoner J, Maculan TP, Rand AG, Thayer WR, Jr., 1981. Clinical studies with low-lactose milk. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 34, 54-60.
- 37 Rosado JL, Solomons NW, Lisker R, Bourges H, 1984. Enzyme replacement therapy for primary adult lactase deficiency. Effective reduction of lactose malabsorption and milk intolerance by direct addition of beta-galactosidase to milk at mealtime. *Gastroenterology*, 87, 1072-1082.
- 38 Rusnyk RA and Still CD, 2001. Lactose intolerance. *J Am Osteopath Assoc*, 101, S10-12.
- 39 Sanders SW, Tolman KG, Reitberg DP, 1992. Effect of a single dose of lactase on symptoms and expired hydrogen after lactose challenge in lactose-intolerant subjects. *Clin Pharm*, 11, 533-538.
- 40 Sarnblad S and Lindquist B, 1999. [Lactose intolerance in children. An analysis of hydrogen gas in exhaled air simplifies and improves diagnosis]. *Lakartidningen*, 96, 1180-1183.
- 41 Savilahti E and Maki M, 1997. [Recurring abdominal pain in children]. *Duodecim*, 113, 589-593.
- 42 Scharff L, 1997. Recurrent abdominal pain in children: a review of psychological factors and treatment. *Clin Psychol Rev*, 17, 145-166.

- 43 Schulze J and Zunft HJ, 1991. Lactose - ein potentieller Ballaststoff. Zur Regulierung ihrer mikrobiologischen Wirksamkeit im Intestinaltrakt 1. Mitt. Problemstellung, Erkenntnisstand und Methodik. *Die Nahrung*, 35, 866.
- 44 Sibley E, 2004. Genetic variation and lactose intolerance: detection methods and clinical implications. *Am J Pharmacogenomics*, 4, 239-245.
- 45 Sieber R, Stransky M, de Vrese M, 1997. [Lactose intolerance and consumption of milk and milk products]. *Z Ernährungswiss*, 36, 375-393.
- 46 Sinden AA and Sutphen JL, 1991. Dietary treatment of lactose intolerance in infants and children. *J Am Diet Assoc*, 91, 1567-1571.
- 47 Solomons NW, Guerrero AM, Torun B, 1985. Effective in vivo hydrolysis of milk lactose by beta-galactosidases in the presence of solid foods. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 41, 222-227.
- 48 Solomons NW, 2002. Fermentation, fermented foods and lactose intolerance. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 56 Suppl 4, S50-55.
- 49 Srinivasan R and Minocha A, 1998. When to suspect lactose intolerance. Symptomatic, ethnic, and laboratory clues. *Postgrad Med*, 104, 109-111, 115-106, 122-103.
- 50 Start K, 1997. What is a milk-free diet and why is it needed? *Prof Care Mother Child*, 7, 161, 164.
- 51 Suarez FL, Savaiano DA, Levitt MD, 1995. Review article: the treatment of lactose intolerance. *Aliment Pharmacol Ther*, 9, 589-597.
- 52 Swagerty DL, Jr., Walling AD, Klein RM, 2002. Lactose intolerance. *Am Fam Physician*, 65, 1845-1850. Erratum in: *Am Fam Physician*. 2003 1867, 1195.
- 53 Szilagyi A, 2002. Review article: lactose--a potential prebiotic. *Aliment Pharmacol Ther*, 16, 1591-1602. Review. Erratum in: *Aliment Pharmacol Ther*. 2003, 1517, 1205.
- 54 Szilagyi A, 2004. Redefining lactose as a conditional prebiotic. *Can J Gastroenterol*, 18, 163-167.
- 55 Thiessen PN, 2002. Recurrent abdominal pain. *Pediatr Rev*, 23, 39-46.
- 56 Trada M, Garzoli E, Falzoni PU, De Franco S, Sacco F, Aguzzi A, Bona G, 2000. Abdominal pain in children: a case of acalculous cholecystitis. *Minerva Pediatr*, 52, 231-233.
- 57 van der Meer SB, Forget PP, Kuijten RH, Arends JW, 1992. Gastroesophageal reflux in children with recurrent abdominal pain. *Acta Paediatr*, 81, 137-140.
- 58 Vesa TH, Korpela RA, Sahi T, 1996. Tolerance to small amounts of lactose in lactose maldigesters. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 64, 197-201.
- 59 Vesa TH, Marteau P, Korpela R, 2000. Lactose intolerance. *J Am Coll Nutr*, 19, 165S-175S.
- 60 von Baeyer CL and Walker LS, 1999. Children with recurrent abdominal pain: issues in the selection and description of research participants. *J Dev Behav Pediatr*, 20, 307-313.
- 61 Zarbock SD, Magnuson B, Hoskins L, Record KE, Smith KM, 2007. Lactose: the hidden culprit in medication intolerance? *Orthopedics*, 30, 615-617.

ID 647: “Isomaltulose (Palatinose™)” and “Dental health”

- 1 European Parliament and Council Directive 94/35/EC of 30 June 1994 on sweeteners for use in foodstuffs. *OJ L 237*, 10.9.1994, p. 3-12.
- 2 Lebensmittelverordnung (LMV) vom 1. März 1995 des Schweizerischen Bundesrates. §176 Zuckerfreie Lebensmittel.
- 3 Commission Decision 2005/581/EC of 25 July 2005 authorising the placing on the market of isomaltulose as a novel food or novel food ingredient under Regulation (EC) No 258/97 of the European Parliament and of the Council. *OJ L 199*, 29.07.2005, p. 90-91.

- 4 FDA-Proposed rule: Food Labeling: Health Claims; Dietary: Noncariogenic Carbohydrated Sweeteners and Dental Caries. Federal Register: May 13, 2005, Volume 70, Number 92, pp 24596-25502.
- 5 Verordnung des Eidgenössische Departement des Innern (EDI) über Speziallebensmittel vom 23. November 2005.
- 6 FDA-Final rule: Food Labeling: Health Claims; Sugar Alcohols and Dental Caries. Federal Register: August 23, 1996, Volume 61, Number 154, pp 43433-43445.
- 7 FDA-Final rule: Food Labeling: Health Claims; Dietary: Noncariogenic Carbohydrated Sweeteners and Dental Caries. Federal Register: March 29, 2006, Volume 71, Number 60.
- 8 Achten J, Jentjens RL, Brouns F, Jeukendrup AE, 2007. Exogenous oxidation of isomaltulose is lower than that of sucrose during exercise in men. *J Nutr*, 137, 1143-1148.
- 9 ADA (American Dental Association), Role of Sugar-Free Foods and Medications in Maintaining Good Oral Health, <http://www.ada.org/prof/resources/positions/statements/sugarfre.asp>.
- 10 ALÜ (Ausschuß Lebensmittelhygiene und Lebensmittelüberwachung), 1989. Ergebnisprotokoll. Lebensmittelrechtliche Bewertung der "Aktion zahnfreundlich e.V.". TOP 11.
- 11 Arai H, Mizuno A, Sakuma M, Fukaya M, Matsuo K, Muto K, Sasaki H, Matsuura M, Okumura H, Yamamoto H, Taketani Y, Doi T, Takeda E, 2007. Effects of a palatinose-based liquid diet (Inslow) on glycemic control and the second-meal effect in healthy men. *Metabolism*, 56, 115-121.
- 12 BfR (Federal Institute for Risk Assessment), 2004. Initial assessment report on the application made by Sudzucker AG to place on the market the novel food ingredient isomaltulose (Palatinose™) in accordance with Article 6 of Regulation (EC) No 258/97.
- 13 Bibby BG and Fu J, 1985. Changes in Plaque pH in vitro by Sweeteners. *Journal of Dental Research*, 64, 1130.
- 14 Birkhed D, Takazoe I, Frostell G, 1987. New experiments on Palatinose (Isomaltulose) as a sugar substitute. *Dtsch Zahnarztl Z*, 42, S124-127.
- 15 Bowen WH, Pearson SK, Falany JL, 1990. Influence of sweetening agents in solution on dental caries in desalivated rats. *Arch Oral Biol*, 35, 839-844.
- 16 Bowen WH, Young DA, Pearson SK, 1990. The effects of sucralose on coronal and root-surface caries. *J Dent Res*, 69, 1485-1487.
- 17 Bramstedt F, Gehring F, Karle EJ, (unpublished). Comparative study of the cariogenic effects of Palatinit® [isomalt], xylitol and saccharose in animals.
- 18 Canadian Food Inspection Agency, Guide to Food Labelling and Advertising. 8. Diet-Related Health Claims, <http://www.inspection.gc.ca/english/fssa/labeti/guide/tab8e.shtml>.
- 19 Ciardi J, Bowen WH, Rolla G, Nagorski K, 1983. Effect of Sugar Substitutes on Bacterial-Growth, Acid Production and Glucan Synthesis. *Journal of Dental Research*, 62, 182-182.
- 20 Dahlqvist A, Auricchio S, Semenza G, Prader A, 1963. Human intestinal disaccharidases and hereditary disaccharide intolerance. The hydrolysis of sucrose, isomaltose, palatinose (isomaltulose), and a 1,6-alpha-oligosaccharide (isomalto-oligosaccharide) preparation. *J Clin Invest*, 42, 556-562.
- 21 De Paola DP, 1986. Cariogenic potential of foods. *J Dent Res*, 65, 1540-1543.
- 22 Drucker DB and Verran J, 1979. Comparative effects of the substance-sweeteners glucose, sorbitol, sucrose, xylitol and trichlorosucrose on lowering of pH by two oral *Streptococcus mutans* strains in vitro. *Arch Oral Biol*, 24, 965-970.
- 23 Edgar WM and Dodds MW, 1985. The effect of sweeteners on acid production in plaque. *Int Dent J*, 35, 18-22.
- 24 Featherstone JDB, 1995. Effect of isomalt sweetener on the caries process: a review. *Journal of Clinical Dentistry*, 5, 82-85.

- 25 Frank RM and O'Hickey S, 1986. Strategy for Dental Caries Prevention in European Countries According to Their Laws and Regulations. Proceedings of an International Symposium, Paris.
- 26 Gehring F, 1973. Über die Säurebildung kariesätiologisch wichtiger Streptokokken aus Zuckern und Zuckeralkoholen unter besonderer Berücksichtigung von Isomaltit und Isomaltulose. *Z Ernährungswiss*, 15, 16-27.
- 27 Gehring F, 1978. Cariogenic properties of sugar substitutes examined in gnotobiotic rat, Gehring, 1978.
- 28 Gehring F, 1979. Sucrose replacers and their role in caries prevention with particular emphasis on microbial aspects.
- 29 Gehring F and Karle EJ, 1981. The Sugar Substitute Palatinit with Special Regard to Microbiological and Caries-Prophylactic Aspects. *Z Ernährungswiss*, 20, 96-106.
- 30 Gehring, 1983. Intra- and extra-oral pH measurements on human dental plaque after rinsing with some sugar and sucrose substitute solutions.
- 31 Gostner A, Schaffer V, Theis S, Menzel T, Luhrs H, Melcher R, Schaubert J, Kudlich T, Dusel G, Dorbath D, Kozianowski G, Scheppach W, 2005. Effects of isomalt consumption on gastrointestinal and metabolic parameters in healthy volunteers. *Br J Nutr*, 94, 575-581.
- 32 Grenby TH and Mistry M, 1996. Laboratory studies of sweets re-formulated to improve their dental properties. *Oral Dis*, 2, 32-40.
- 33 Grupp U and Siebert G, 1978. Metabolism of hydrogenated palatinose, an equimolar mixture of alpha-D-glucopyranosido-1,6-sorbitol and alpha-D-glucopyranosido-1,6-mannitol. *Res Exp Med (Berl)*, 173, 261-278.
- 34 Günther, 1990. Letter to Prof. Dr. K Bößmann Re: Lebensmittelrechtliche Bewertung der Aktion zahnfreundlich e.V.
- 35 Heinz F, 1987. The enzymatic splitting of sugar substitutes by isolated enzymes and enzyme complexes from the small intestinal mucosa. Research Project No. 6539.
- 36 Imfeld T, 1977. Evaluation of the cariogenicity of confectionery by intra-oral wire-telemetry. *Schweiz Monatsschr Zahnheilkd*, 87, 437-464.
- 37 Imfeld T and Muhlemann HR, 1978. Cariogenicity and acidogenicity of food, confectionery and beverages. *Pharmacol Ther Dent*, 3, 53-68.
- 38 Imfeld T, 1982. Interdental plaque-pH-telemetry. In: *Surface and Colloid Phenomena in the Oral Cavity: Methodological Aspects*. Frank RM (ed.) IRL Press, London, 143-156.
- 39 Imfeld T, 1983. Identification of Low Caries Risk Dietary Components. In: *Monographs in Oral Science*. Myers HM (ed.) Karger, Basel.
- 40 Imfeld TN, 1983. Identification of low caries risk dietary components. *Monogr Oral Sci*, 11, 1-198.
- 41 Imfeld TN, 1993. Efficacy of sweeteners and sugar substitutes in caries prevention. *Caries Res*, 27, 50-55.
- 42 Imfeld TN, 1994. Clinical caries studies with polyalcohols. A literature review. *Schweiz Monatsschr Zahnmed*, 104, 941-945.
- 43 Imfeld TN, 2006. Pilot study on the dental care properties of isomaltulose (Palatinose). (confidential).
- 44 Imfeld TN, 2007. Expert report on the "safe for teeth" properties of six chewing gums provided by Cadbury EMEA A/S, Vejle, Denmark. (confidential).
- 45 Izumitami A, 1985. Research on caries-inducing activity of Palatinose. *J Pedodontics* 23, 678-694.
- 46 Jensen ME, 1986. Effects of chewing sorbitol gum and paraffin on human interproximal plaque pH. *Caries Res*, 20, 503-509.
- 47 Karle EJ and Gehring F, 1978. Palatinit--a new sugar substitute and its caries prophylactic evaluation. *Dtsch Zahnarzt Z*, 33, 189-191.

- 48 Karle EJ and Gehring F, 1979. Studies on cariogenicity of sugar substitutes in xerostomized rats. *Dtsch Zahnarztl Z*, 34, 551-554.
- 49 Karle EJ and Gehring F, 1981. Palatinin and Xylitol in Gnotobiotic Experiments with Rats. *Dtsch Zahnarztl Z*, 36, 673-676.
- 50 Kawai K, Okuda Y, Yamashita K, 1985. Changes in blood glucose and insulin after an oral palatinose administration in normal subjects. *Endocrinol Jpn*, 32, 933-936.
- 51 Kawai K, Yoshikawa H, Murayama Y, Okuda Y, Yamashita K, 1989. Usefulness of Palatinose as a Caloric Sweetener for Diabetic-Patients. *Hormone and Metabolic Research*, 21, 338-340.
- 52 König D, Luther W, Poland V, Theis S, Kozianowski G, Berg A, 2007. Metabolic effects of low-glycemic Palatinose™ during long-lasting endurance exercise. *Ann Nutr Metab*, 51, 69.
- 53 Leach SA, Agalamanyi EA, Green RM, 1983. Remineralization of the teeth by dietary means. In: *Demineralisation and remineralisation of the teeth*. Leach SA and Edgar WM (eds.). IRL Press, Oxford, 51-73.
- 54 Leach SA, 1987. Sugar substitutes and remineralization. *Dtsch Zahnarztl Z*, 42, 135-138.
- 55 Liao ZH, Li YB, Yao B, Fan HD, Hu GL, Weng JP, 2001. The effects of isomaltulose on blood glucose and lipids for diabetic subjects. *Diabetes*, 50, A366.
- 56 Lina BAR, Jonker D, Kozianowski G, 2002. Isomaltulose (Palatinose): a review of biological and toxicological studies. *Food and Chemical Toxicology*, 40, 1375-1381.
- 57 Lingstrom P, 1993. Comparison of three different methods for measurement of plaque-pH in humans after consumption of soft bread and potato chips. *Journal of Dental Research*, 72, 865-870.
- 58 Livesey G, 2004. Glycaemic and insulinaemic response curves to isomaltulose and comparative carbohydrates in healthy human subjects. A retrospective analysis. Internal Report.
- 59 Luther W, Poland V, Theis S, Kozianowski G, König D, Berg A, 2007. Metabolische Wirkung niedrig-glykämischer Getränke mit Palatinose™ bei sportlicher Ausdauerbeanspruchung. *Proc Germ Nutr Soc*, 10, 55.
- 60 MacDonald I and Daniel JW, 1983. The Bio-Availability of Isomaltulose in Man and Rat. *Nutrition Reports International*, 28, 1083-1090.
- 61 Maki Y, Ohta K, Takazoe I, Matsukubo Y, Takaesu Y, Topitsoglou V, Frostell G, 1983. Acid Production from Isomaltulose, Sucrose, Sorbitol, and Xylitol in Suspensions of Human Dental Plaque. *Caries Research*, 17, 335-339.
- 62 Mandel ID and Grotz VL, 2002. Dental Considerations in Sucralose Use. *Journal of Clinical Dentistry*, 13, 116-118.
- 63 Meyerowitz C, Syrrakou EP, Raubertas RF, 1996. Effect of sucralose - Alone or bulked with maltodextrin and/or dextrose - On plaque pH in humans. *Caries Research*, 30, 439-444.
- 64 Muhlemann HR, 1980. Polydextrose - ein kalorienarmer Zuckerersatzstoff Zahnmedizinische Prüfungen. *Swiss Dent*, 3, 29-32.
- 65 Nakajima Y, Takaoka M, Ohta K, Takazoe I, 1985. Hemmwirkung von Palatinose auf die durch streptococcus mutans bewirkte Bildung von unlöslichem Glucan aus Rohrzucker. *Proceedings of the Research Society of Japan Sugar Refineries Technologists*, 58-66.
- 66 Ohta K and Takazoe I, 1983. Effect of isomaltulose on acid production and insoluble glucan synthesis by *Streptococcus mutans*. *Bull Tokyo Dent Coll*, 24, 1-11.
- 67 Oku T, 1996. Oligosaccharides with beneficial health effects: A Japanese perspective. *Nutrition Reviews*, 54, S59-S66.
- 68 Ooshima T, Izumitani A, Sobue S, Hamada S, 1983. Cariostatic effect of palatinose on experimental dental caries in rats. *Jpn J Med Sci Biol*, 36, 219-223.

- 69 Ooshima T, Izumitani A, Sobue S, Okahashi N, Hamada S, 1983. Non-cariogenicity of the disaccharide palatinose in experimental dental caries of rats. *Infect Immun*, 39, 43-49.
- 70 Ooshima T, Izumitani A, Minami T, Fujiwara T, Nakajima Y, Hamada S, 1991. Trehalulose does not induce dental caries in rats infected with mutans streptococci. *Caries Research*, 25, 277-282.
- 71 Roberts KR and Hayes ML, 1980. Effects of 2-deoxy D-glucose and other sugar analogues on acid production from sugars by human dental plaque bacteria. *European Journal of Oral Sciences*, 88, 201-209.
- 72 Roberts KR and Hayes ML, 1980. Effects of 2-Deoxy D-Glucose and Other Sugar Analogs on Acid Production from Sugars by Human Dental Plaque Bacteria. *Scandinavian Journal of Dental Research*, 88, 201-209.
- 73 Sasaki N, Topitsoglou V, Takazoe I, Frostell G, 1985. Cariogenicity of isomaltulose (palatinose), sucrose and mixture of these sugars in rats infected with *Streptococcus mutans* E-49. *Swed Dent J*, 9, 149-155.
- 74 Schachtele CF and Jensen ME, 1981. Human Plaque Ph Studies - Estimating the Acidogenic Potential of Foods. *Cereal Foods World*, 26, 14-18.
- 75 Schachtele CF, 1986. Human Plaque Acidity - Working Group Consensus Report. *Journal of Dental Research*, 65, 1530-1531.
- 76 Scheie AA and Fejerskov OB, 1998. Xylitol in caries prevention: what is the evidence for clinical efficacy? *Oral Dis*, 4, 268-278.
- 77 Scientific Committee on Medicinal Products and Medical Devices, 2002. Opinion on revision of the scientific opinion on the effects of xylitol and other polyols on caries development adopted on 2 June 1999.
- 78 Sentko A, Tietze W, Stößer L, 2006. Sugarfree foods and their role in caries prevention. *Prophylaxe Impuls*, 10, 174-183.
- 79 Shimizu T, 2003. Health claims on functional foods: the Japanese regulations and an international comparison. *Nutrition Research Reviews*, 16, 241-252.
- 80 Siebert G, 1987. Zuckeraustauschstoffe - Neue Substanzen. *Dtsch Zahnärztl Z*, 42, S128-S134.
- 81 Siebert G, Ziesenitz SC, Imfeld T, Forsthuuber F, (unpublished). Cariological Assessment of Isomaltulose (Palatinose®) and Isomalt (Palatinit®).
- 82 SNF (Swedish Nutrition Foundation), 2004. Health Claims in the Labelling and Marketing of Food Products. Ref. no.: 2004:1.
- 83 Steinberg LM, Odusola F, Yip J, Mandel ID, 1995. Effect of Aqueous-Solutions of Sucralose on Plaque Ph. *American Journal of Dentistry*, 8, 209-211.
- 84 Steinberg LM, Odusola F, Mandel ID, 1996. Effect of sucralose in coffee on plaque pH in human subjects. *Caries Research*, 30, 138-142.
- 85 Stösser L, Tietze W, Künzel W, Limberger K, 1990. Intra-orale pH-Messung zur Bestimmung des azidogenen Potentials von Nahrungsmitteln. *Oralprophylaxe*, 12, 145-153.
- 86 Stösser L, Tietze W, Heinrich-Weltzien R, Krüger C, Griffiths JC, Auerbach MH, 2005. Polydextrose - ein "zahnfreundlicher" Kohlenhydrat-Füllstoff. *Oralprophylaxe & Kinderzahnheilkunde*, 27, 144-149.
- 87 SUGiRS, (unpublished). Glycaemic Index Report - Isomaltulose. Sydney University's GI Database.
- 88 Suzuki M, Tsuyuki K, Taihichi T, Watanabe I, Mizutani T, 2000. Method for continuing oxidative metabolism accompanying to exercise and food and drink for sport, Patent Publication JP2000300212.
- 89 Takatsuka T, 2000. Influence of Palatinit and Xylitol on Demineralisation/Remineralisation on Bovine Enamel. *Cariology Today*, 1, 37-40.
- 90 Takatsuka T, 2002. Enamel remineralization by Isomalt toothpaste in situ. *J Dent Res*, 81.
- 91 Takazoe I, 1985. New trends on sweeteners in Japan. *Int Dent J*, 35, 58-65.

- 92 Takazoe I, Frostell G, Ohta K, Topitsoglou V, Sasaki N, 1985. Palatinose--a sucrose substitute. Pilot studies. *Swed Dent J*, 9, 81-87.
- 93 Takazoe I, 1989. Palatinose - an isomeric alternative to sucrose. In: *Progress in Sweeteners*. Grenby TH (ed.) Elsevier Applied Science, Amsterdam, 143-167.
- 94 Thylstrup A and Fejerskov OB, 1986. Diet and dental caries. In: *Textbook of Cariology*. Munksgaard, Copenhagen, 131-166.
- 95 Topitsoglou V, Sasaki N, Takazoe I, Frostell G, 1984. Effect of frequent rinses with isomaltulose (Palatinose) solution on acid production in human dental plaque. *Caries Res*, 18, 47-51.
- 96 Tsuji Y, Yamada K, Hosoya N, Moriuchi S, 1986. Digestion and absorption of sugars and sugar substitutes in rat small intestine. *J Nutr Sci Vitaminol (Tokyo)*, 32, 93-100.
- 97 Van Loveren C, 2004. Sugar alcohols: What is the evidence for caries-preventive and caries-therapeutic effects? *Caries Research*, 38, 286-293.
- 98 Van Weerden IER, Huisman IJ, Van Leeuwen P, 1983. Digestion processes of Palatinose and saccharose in the small and large intestine of the pig. ILOB-report 520.
- 99 Vanderhoeven JS, 1979. Influence of Disaccharide Alcohols on the Oral Microflora. *Caries Research*, 13, 301-306.
- 100 Vanderhoeven JS, 1980. Cariogenicity of Disaccharide Alcohols in Rats. *Caries Research*, 14, 61-66.
- 101 WHO (World Health Organization), 2003. *Diet, Nutrition and the Prevention of Chronic Diseases*. Technical Report No. 916.
- 102 Yamada K, Shinohara H, Hosoya N, 1985. Hydrolysis of 1-O-Alpha-D-Glucopyranosyl-D-Fructofuranose (Trehalulose) by Rat Intestinal Sucrase-Isomaltase Complex. *Nutrition Reports International*, 32, 1211-1220.
- 103 Young DA and Bowen WH, 1990. The Influence of Sucralose on Bacterial Metabolism. *Journal of Dental Research*, 69, 1480-1484.
- 104 Ziesenitz SC, 1986. Zur Verwertung des Zuckeraustauschstoffes Palatinin im Stoffwechsel. *Beiträge zur Infusionstherapie und klinischen Ernährung*, 16, 120-132.
- 105 Ziesenitz SC, 1986. Stufenweises Prüfschema für Zuckeraustauschstoffe - Vorprüfung mittels Enzymen. 3. Carbohydrasen aus Jejunal mucosa des Menschen. *Z Ernährungswiss*, 25, 253-258.
- 106 Ziesenitz SC and Siebert G, 1986. Nonnutritive Sweeteners as as Inhibitors of Acid Formation by Oral Microorganisms. *Caries Research*, 20, 498-502.

ID 648: “Mix of Glucose-Fructose” and “Slows the absorbtion of alcohol”

- 1 Gisolfi CV, Summers RW, Lambert GP, Xia T, 1998. Effect of beverage osmolality on intestinal fluid absorption during exercise. *J Appl Physiol*, 85, 1941-1948.
- 2 Jones AW, Jönsson KÅ, Kechagias S, 1997. Effect of high-fat, high-protein, and high-carbohydrate meals on the pharmacokinetics of a small dose of ethanol. *Br J Clin Pharmacol*, 44, 521-526.
- 3 Ramchandani VA, Kwo PY, Li TK, 2001. Effect of food and food composition on alcohol elimination rates in healthy men and women. *J Clin Pharmacol*, 41, 1345-1350.
- 4 Shi X, Summers RW, Schedl HP, Flanagan SW, Chang R, Gisolfi CV, 1995. Effects of carbohydrate type and concentration and solution osmolality on water absorption. *Med Sci Sports Exerc*, 27, 1607-1615.
- 5 Whitmire D, Cornelius L, Whitmire P, 2002. Effects of food on ethanol metabolism. *Drug Metabol Drug Interact*, 19, 83-96.

ID 649: “L-arginine” and “Erection”

- 1 Appleton J, 2002. Arginine: clinical potential of a semi-essential amino. *Altern Med Rev*, 7, 512-522.
- 2 Aydin S, Inci O, Alagol B, 1995. The role of arginine, indomethacin and kallikrein in the treatment of oligoasthenospermia. *Int Urol Nephrol*, 27, 199-202.
- 3 Chen J, Wollman Y, Chernichovsky T, Iaina A, Sofer M, Matzkin H, 1999. Effect of oral administration of high-dose nitric oxide donor L-arginine in men with organic erectile dysfunction: results of a double-blind, randomized, placebo-controlled study. *BJU Int*, 83, 269-273.
- 4 De Aloysio D, Mantuano R, Mauloni M, Nicoletti G, 1982. The clinical use of arginine aspartate in male infertility. *Acta Eur Fertil*, 13, 133-167.
- 5 McKay D, 2004. Nutrients and botanicals for erectile dysfunction: examining the evidence. *Altern Med Rev*, 9, 4-16.
- 6 Moody JA, Vernet D, Laidlaw S, Rajfer J, Gonzalez-Cadavid NF, 1997. Effects of long-term oral administration of L-arginine on the rat erectile response. *J Urol*, 158, 942-947.
- 7 Scibona M, Meschini P, Capparelli S, Pecori C, Rossi P, Menchini Fabris GF, 1994. L-arginine and male infertility. *Minerva Urol Nefrol*, 46, 251-253.

ID 650: “L-arginine” and “Spermatogenesis”

- 1 Appleton J, 2002. Arginine: clinical potential of a semi-essential amino. *Altern Med Rev*, 7, 512-522.
- 2 Aydin S, Inci O, Alagol B, 1995. The role of arginine, indomethacin and kallikrein in the treatment of oligoasthenospermia. *Int Urol Nephrol*, 27, 199-202.
- 3 De Aloysio D, Mantuano R, Mauloni M, Nicoletti G, 1982. The clinical use of arginine aspartate in male infertility. *Acta Eur Fertil*, 13, 133-167.
- 4 Scibona M, Meschini P, Capparelli S, Pecori C, Rossi P, Menchini Fabris GF, 1994. L-arginine and male infertility. *Minerva Urol Nefrol*, 46, 251-253.

ID 651: “Fish protein” and “Skin, hair and nail health “

- 1 Heule F, 1992. An oral approach to the treatment of photodamaged skin: a pilot study. *J Int Med Res*, 20, 273-278.
- 2 Lassus A, Jeskanen L, Happonen HP, Santalahti J, 1991. Imedeem for the treatment of degenerated skin in females. *J Int Med Res*, 19, 147-152.

ID 652: “Polyphenols” and “Oxidative stress reduction”

- 1 Arts ICW and Hollman PCH, 2005. Polyphenols and disease risk in epidemiologic studies. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 81, 317s-325s.
- 2 Bravo L, 1998. Polyphenols: Chemistry, dietary sources, metabolism, and nutritional significance. *Nutrition Reviews*, 56, 317-333.
- 3 Buijsse B, Feskens EJM, Kok FJ, Kromhout D, 2006. Cocoa intake, blood pressure, and cardiovascular mortality - The Zutphen Elderly Study. *Archives of Internal Medicine*, 166, 411-417.
- 4 Del Rio D, Stewart AJ, Pellegrini N, 2005. A review of recent studies on malondialdehyde as toxic molecule and biological marker of oxidative stress. *Nutrition Metabolism and Cardiovascular Diseases*, 15, 316-328.

- 5 Engler MB and Engler MM, 2004. The vasculoprotective effects of flavonoid-rich cocoa and chocolate. *Nutrition Research*, 24, 695-706.
- 6 Fraga CG, 2005. Regular consumption of a flavanol-rich chocolate can improve oxidant stress in young soccer players. *Clinical and Developmental Immunology*, 12, 11-17.
- 7 Grassi D, Lippi C, Necozione S, Desideri G, Ferri C, 2005. Short-term administration of dark chocolate is followed by a significant increase in insulin sensitivity and a decrease in blood pressure in healthy persons. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 81, 611-614.
- 8 Grassi D, Necozione S, Lippi C, Croce G, Valeri L, Pasqualetti P, Desideri G, Blumberg JB, Ferri C, 2005. Cocoa reduces blood pressure and insulin resistance and improves endothelium-dependent vasodilation in hypertensives. *Hypertension*, 46, 398-405.
- 9 Hirano R, Osakabe N, Iwamoto T, Matsumoto A, Natsume M, Takizawa T, Igarashi O, Itakura H, Kondo K, 2000. Antioxidant effects of polyphenols in chocolate on low-density lipoprotein both in vitro and ex vivo. *Journal of Nutritional Science and Vitaminology*, 46, 199-204.
- 10 Hollenberg NK, McCullough ML, Hammerstone JE, Ferri C, Luscher T, 2006. Commentary and discussion on the opening session epidemiology, cardiovascular aspects, and analysis of cocoa flavanols. *Journal of Cardiovascular Pharmacology*, 47, S119-S121.
- 11 Keen CL, Holt RR, Oteiza PI, Fraga CG, Schmitz HH, 2005. Cocoa antioxidants and cardiovascular health. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 81, 298s-303s.
- 12 Mathur S, Devaraj S, Grundy SM, Jialal I, 2002. Cocoa Products Decrease Low Density Lipoprotein Oxidative Susceptibility but Do Not Affect Biomarkers of Inflammation in Humans. *J Nutr*, 132, 3663-3667.
- 13 Mensink RP, Aro A, Den Hond E, German JB, Griffin BA, ter Meer HU, Mutanen M, Pannemans D, Stahl W, 2003. PASSCLAIM - Diet-related cardiovascular disease. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 42, 6-27.
- 14 Osakabe N, Baba S, Yasuda A, Iwamoto T, Kamiyama M, Takizawa T, Itakura H, Kondo K, 2001. Daily cocoa intake reduces the susceptibility of low-density lipoprotein to oxidation as demonstrated in healthy human volunteers. *Free Radical Research*, 34, 93-99.
- 15 Rein D, Lotito S, Holt RR, Keen CL, Schmitz HH, Fraga CG, 2000. Epicatechin in human plasma: In vivo determination and effect of chocolate consumption on plasma oxidation status. *J Nutr*, 130, 2109s-2114s.
- 16 Scalbert A and Williamson G, 2000. Dietary Intake and Bioavailability of Polyphenols. *J Nutr*, 130, 2073S-2085S.
- 17 Serafini M, Bugianesi R, Maiani G, Valtuena S, De Santis S, Crozier A, 2003. Plasma antioxidants from chocolate - Dark chocolate may offer its consumers health benefits the milk variety cannot match. *Nature*, 424, 1013-1013.
- 18 Steinberg FM, Holt RR, Schmitz HH, Keen CL, 2002. Cocoa procyanidin chain length does not determine ability to protect LDL from oxidation when monomer units are controlled. *Journal of Nutritional Biochemistry*, 13, 645-652.
- 19 Stoclet JC, Chataigneau T, Ndiaye M, Oak MH, El Bedoui J, Chataigneau M, Schini-Kerth VB, 2004. Vascular protection by dietary polyphenols. *European Journal of Pharmacology*, 500, 299-313.
- 20 Taubert D, Berkels R, Roesen R, Klaus W, 2003. Chocolate and blood pressure in elderly individuals with isolated systolic hypertension. *JAMA*, 290, 1029-1030.
- 21 Wan Y, Vinson JA, Etherton TD, Proch J, Lazarus SA, Kris-Etherton P, 2001. Effects of cocoa powder and dark chocolate on LDL oxidative susceptibility and prostaglandin concentrations in humans. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 74, 596-602.
- 22 WHO (World Health Organization), 2003. Diet, Nutrition and the Prevention of Chronic Diseases. Technical Report No. 916.

- 23 Wiswedel I, Hirsch D, Kropf S, Gruening M, Pfister E, Schewe T, Sies H, 2004. Flavanol-rich cocoa drink lowers plasma F-2-isoprostane concentrations in humans. *Free Radical Biology and Medicine*, 37, 411-421.

ID 653: “Carbohydrates providing a source of glucose” and “Cognitive/mental performance; alertness; attention; memory”

- 1 Adopo E, Peronnet F, Massicotte D, Brisson GR, Hillaire-Marcel C, 1994. Respective oxidation of exogenous glucose and fructose given in the same drink during exercise. *J Appl Physiol*, 76, 1014-1019.
- 2 Amiel SA, 1994. Nutrition of the brain: macronutrient supply. *Proc Nutr Soc*, 53, 401-405.
- 3 No authors listed, 2001. Besoins nutritionnels. Alimentation du sportif. *Cah Nutr Diét*, 36, 2S22-2S25.
- 4 Bartels H, Link A, Daniel H, Rehner G, 1987. Intestinale Freisetzung und Resorption von Monosacchariden aus Kohlenhydraten unterschiedlichen Polymerisationsgrades I. Beziehungen zwischen intestinaler Hydrolyse von Kohlenhydraten und Resorption der Monosaccharide. *Z Ernährungswiss*, 26, 179-193.
- 5 Bellisle F, Blundell JE, Dye L, Fantino M, Fern E, Fletcher RJ, Lambert J, Roberfroid M, Specter S, Westenhofer J, Westerterp-Plantenga MS, 1998. Functional food science and behaviour and psychological functions. *Br J Nutr*, 80, S173-193.
- 6 Below PR, Mora-Rodriguez R, Gonzalez-Alonso J, Coyle EF, 1995. Fluid and carbohydrate ingestion independently improve performance during 1 h of intense exercise. *Med Sci Sports Exerc*, 27, 200-210.
- 7 Benton D, Brett V, Brain PF, 1987. Glucose improves attention and reaction to frustration in children. *Biol Psychol*, 24, 95-100.
- 8 Benton D, 1990. The impact of increasing blood glucose on psychological functioning. *Biol Psychol*, 30, 13-19.
- 9 Benton D and Sargent J, 1992. Breakfast, blood glucose and memory. *Biol Psychol*, 33, 207-210.
- 10 Benton D and Owens DS, 1993. Blood glucose and human memory. *Psychopharmacology (Berl)*, 113, 83-88.
- 11 Benton D, Owens DS, Parker PY, 1994. Blood glucose influences memory and attention in young adults. *Neuropsychologia*, 32, 595-607.
- 12 Benton D, Parker PY, Donohoe RT, 1996. The supply of glucose to the brain and cognitive functioning. *J Biosoc Sci*, 28, 463-479.
- 13 Benton D and Parker PY, 1998. Breakfast, blood glucose, and cognition. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 67, 772S-778S.
- 14 Benton D, 2002. Carbohydrate ingestion, blood glucose and mood. *Neurosci Biobehav Rev*, 26, 293-308.
- 15 Bosch AN, Dennis SC, Noakes TD, 1994. Influence of carbohydrate ingestion on fuel substrate turnover and oxidation during prolonged exercise. *J Appl Physiol*, 76, 2364-2372.
- 16 Bowtell JL, Gelly K, Jackman ML, Patel A, Simeoni M, Rennie MJ, 2000. Effect of different carbohydrate drinks on whole body carbohydrate storage after exhaustive exercise. *J Appl Physiol*, 88, 1529-1536.
- 17 Brooke JD, 1973. Carbohydrates and human performance. In: *Molecular structure and function of food carbohydrate*. Birch GG and Green LF (eds.). Appl. Sci. Publ. Ltd, London, 235-263.
- 18 Cnota PJ and Geßner B, 1996. Glucose and neuropsychological performance: Prevention of hypoglycemic tendencies in healthy persons. *Ernährung/Nutrition*, 20, 393-396.
- 19 Coyle EF, Coggan AR, Hemmert MK, Ivy JL, 1986. Muscle glycogen utilization during prolonged strenuous exercise when fed carbohydrate. *J Appl Physiol*, 61, 165-172.
- 20 Currell K and Jeukendrup AE, 2008. Superior endurance performance with ingestion of multiple transportable carbohydrates. *Med Sci Sports Exerc*, 40, 275-281.

- 21 Donohoe RT and Benton D, 1999. Cognitive functioning is susceptible to the level of blood glucose. *Psychopharmacology (Berl)*, 145, 378-385.
- 22 Fine KD, Santa Ana CA, Porter JL, Fordtran JS, 1994. Mechanism by which glucose stimulates the passive absorption of small solutes by the human jejunum in vivo. *Gastroenterology*, 107, 389-395.
- 23 Foster JK, Lidder PG, Sunram SI, 1998. Glucose and memory: fractionation of enhancement effects? *Psychopharmacology (Berl)*, 137, 259-270.
- 24 Gessner B and Klasser M, Vergleichende Untersuchung der Wirkung von Dextrose, Laktose, Maltose, Maltodextrin 5 und Maltodextrin 19 auf die mentale Leistungsfähigkeit mit Hilfe des Pharmako EEG und eines kognitiven Leistungstests. Internal Research Report.
- 25 Gessner B and Völp A, 1983. Untersuchung über die vigilanzsteigernde Wirkung verschiedener Dextrose Dosierungen. Internal Research Report, Bio Data Inst.
- 26 Gessner B and Schaaf B, 1985. Untersuchung der Wirkung von Dextrose, Fruktose und Saccharose auf die mentale Leistungsfähigkeit mit Hilfe des Pharmako EEG sowie kognitiver und psychomotorischer Leistungstests. Internal Research Report, Bio Data Inst.
- 27 Gessner B and Schaaf B, 1986. Wirkungen von Dextrose und Koffein auf das Pharmako EEG und die mentale Leistungsfähigkeit. Internal Research Report, Bio Data Inst.
- 28 Gessner B, Cnota PJ, Schaaf B, 1992. Dextrose and vigilance: the effect of dextrose on the spectro-analytic parameters of pharmaco-EEG. *EEG EMG Z Elektroenzephalogr Elektromyogr Verwandte Geb*, 23, 158-162.
- 29 Gessner B, Cnota PJ, Schaaf B, Gnauck G, 1992. Improvement of mental performance with dextrose - Results from Pharmaco EEG-measurements Poster. Three-Country Nutrition Congress, Berlin.
- 30 Gnauck G, 1996 Dextrose in Nutrition Unilever Bestfoods Global Technololy Center. Heilbronn.
- 31 Gonder-Frederick L, Hall JL, Vogt J, Cox DJ, Green J, Gold PE, 1987. Memory enhancement in elderly humans: effects of glucose ingestion. *Physiol Behav*, 41, 503-504.
- 32 Gray GM, 1992. Starch digestion and absorption in nonruminants. *J Nutr*, 122, 172-177.
- 33 Green LF and Winckler I, 1981. A brief review of the role of carbohydrate in relation to coronary heart disease, stress, neurotransmitters and brain function. *Food Chem*, 203, 217.
- 34 Hafemann G, 1955. Schulumüdigkeit und Blutzuckerverhalten. *Öffentl Gesundheitsdienst*, 17.
- 35 Hall JL, Gonder-Frederick LA, Chewning WW, Silveira J, Gold PE, 1989. Glucose enhancement of performance on memory tests in young and aged humans. *Neuropsychologia*, 27, 1129-1138.
- 36 Jenkins DJ, Wolever TM, Ocana AM, Vuksan V, Cunnane SC, Jenkins M, Wong GS, Singer W, Bloom SR, Blendis LM, 1990. Metabolic effects of reducing rate of glucose ingestion by single bolus versus continuous sipping. *Diabetes*, 39, 775-781.
- 37 Jentjens R and Jeukendrup A, 2003. Determinants of post-exercise glycogen synthesis during short-term recovery. *Sports Med*, 33, 117-144.
- 38 Jentjens RL, Achten J, Jeukendrup AE, 2004. High oxidation rates from combined carbohydrates ingested during exercise. *Med Sci Sports Exerc*, 36, 1551-1558.
- 39 Jentjens RL, Moseley L, Waring RH, Harding LK, Jeukendrup AE, 2004. Oxidation of combined ingestion of glucose and fructose during exercise. *J Appl Physiol*, 96, 1277-1284.
- 40 Jentjens RL, Venables MC, Jeukendrup AE, 2004. Oxidation of exogenous glucose, sucrose, and maltose during prolonged cycling exercise. *J Appl Physiol*, 96, 1285-1291.
- 41 Jentjens RL and Jeukendrup AE, 2005. High rates of exogenous carbohydrate oxidation from a mixture of glucose and fructose ingested during prolonged cycling exercise. *Br J Nutr*, 93, 485-492.
- 42 Jentjens RL, Underwood K, Achten J, Currell K, Mann CH, Jeukendrup AE, 2006. Exogenous carbohydrate oxidation rates are elevated after combined ingestion of glucose and fructose during exercise in the heat. *J Appl Physiol*, 100, 807-816.

- 43 Jeukendrup A, Brouns F, Wagenmakers AJ, Saris WH, 1997. Carbohydrate-electrolyte feedings improve 1 h time trial cycling performance. *Int J Sports Med*, 18, 125-129.
- 44 Jeukendrup AE and Jentjens R, 2000. Oxidation of carbohydrate feedings during prolonged exercise: current thoughts, guidelines and directions for future research. *Sports Med*, 29, 407-424.
- 45 Jeukendrup AE, 2004. Carbohydrate intake during exercise and performance. *Nutrition*, 20, 669-677.
- 46 Jones BJ, Higgins BE, Silk DB, 1987. Glucose absorption from maltotriose and glucose oligomers in the human jejunum. *Clin Sci (Lond)*, 72, 409-414.
- 47 Karp JR, Johnston JD, Tecklenburg S, Mickleborough TD, Fly AD, Stager JM, 2006. Chocolate milk as a post-exercise recovery aid. *Int J Sport Nutr Exerc Metab*, 16, 78-91.
- 48 Kennedy DO and Scholey AB, 2000. Glucose administration, heart rate and cognitive performance: effects of increasing mental effort. *Psychopharmacology (Berl)*, 149, 63-71.
- 49 Keul J, Huber G, Lehmann M, Berg A, Jakob EF, 1982. Einfluss von Dextrose auf Fahrleistung, Konzentrationsfähigkeit, Kreislauf und Stoffwechsel im Kraftfahrzeug Simulator. *Akt Ernähr Med*, 7, 14.
- 50 Klasser M and Gessner B, 1983. Die Wirkung verschiedener repetierter Dextrosegaben auf biochemische, elektrophysiologische und psychologische Zielvariablen. Internal Research Report, Bio Data Inst.
- 51 Klasser M, (unpublished). Die zentrale Wirkung von Dextrose in Abhängigkeit von Persönlichkeitsmerkmalen. Diploma Thesis.
- 52 Koopman R, Pannemans DL, Jeukendrup AE, Gijzen AP, Senden JM, Halliday D, Saris WH, Van Loon LJ, Wagenmakers AJ, 2004. Combined ingestion of protein and carbohydrate improves protein balance during ultra-endurance exercise. *Am J Physiol Endocrinol Metab*, 287, E712-720.
- 53 Korol DL, Lexcen FJ, Parent M, Ragozzino M, Manning CA, Gold PE, 1995. Effects of glucose on cognitive performance in college students. *Soc Neurosci Abstr*, 21, 2085.
- 54 Lachtermann E, Rodziewicz M, Passarge B, Gnauck G, Zuchold HD, Wolf GK, Jung K, 1999 Experimentelle Studien zur leistungsfördernden Wirkung kurzkettiger Kohlenhydratgaben bei Sportschützen. *Ernährung/Nutrition*, 29, 363-370.
- 55 Layman DK and Baum JI, 2004. Dietary protein impact on glycemic control during weight loss. *J Nutr*, 134, 968S-973S.
- 56 Lee JK, Maughan RJ, Shirreffs SM, Watson P, 2008. Effects of milk ingestion on prolonged exercise capacity in young, healthy men. *Nutrition*, 24, 340-347.
- 57 Levenhagen DK, Gresham JD, Carlson MG, Maron DJ, Borel MJ, Flakoll PJ, 2001. Postexercise nutrient intake timing in humans is critical to recovery of leg glucose and protein homeostasis. *Am J Physiol Endocrinol Metab*, 280, E982-993.
- 58 Levenhagen DK, Carr C, Carlson MG, Maron DJ, Borel MJ, Flakoll PJ, 2002. Postexercise protein intake enhances whole-body and leg protein accretion in humans. *Med Sci Sports Exerc*, 34, 828-837.
- 59 Luden ND, Saunders MJ, Todd MK, 2007. Postexercise carbohydrate-protein- antioxidant ingestion decreases plasma creatine kinase and muscle soreness. *Int J Sport Nutr Exerc Metab*, 17, 109-123.
- 60 Manning CA, Parsons MW, Gold PE, 1992. Anterograde and retrograde enhancement of 24-h memory by glucose in elderly humans. *Behav Neural Biol*, 58, 125-130.
- 61 Messier C, Pierre J, Desrochers A, Gravel M, 1998. Dose-dependent action of glucose on memory processes in women: effect on serial position and recall priority. *Brain Res Cogn Brain Res*, 7, 221-233.
- 62 Millard-Stafford M, Warren GL, Thomas LM, Doyle JA, Snow T, Hitchcock K, 2005. Recovery from run training: efficacy of a carbohydrate-protein beverage? *Int J Sport Nutr Exerc Metab*, 15, 610-624.
- 63 Morris N and Sarll P, 2001. Drinking glucose improves listening span in students who miss breakfast. *Educational Research*, 43, 201-207.
- 64 Moser L, Plum H, Buckmann M, 1983. Der Einfluß von Dextrose auf die psychophysische Leistungsfähigkeit des Autofahrers. *Akt Ernähr Med*, 8, 247-249.

- 65 Owens DS and Benton D, 1994. The impact of raising blood glucose on reaction times. *Neuropsychobiology*, 30, 106-113.
- 66 Owens DS, Parker PY, Benton D, 1997. Blood glucose and subjective energy following cognitive demand. *Physiol Behav*, 62, 471-478.
- 67 Parsons MW and Gold PE, 1992. Glucose enhancement of memory in elderly humans: an inverted-U dose-response curve. *Neurobiol Aging*, 13, 401-404.
- 68 Phillips SM, Hartman JW, Wilkinson SB, 2005. Dietary protein to support anabolism with resistance exercise in young men. *J Am Coll Nutr*, 24, 134S-139S.
- 69 Rankin JW, Goldman LP, Puglisi MJ, Nickols-Richardson SM, Earthman CP, Gwazdauskas FC, 2004. Effect of post-exercise supplement consumption on adaptations to resistance training. *J Am Coll Nutr*, 23, 322-330.
- 70 Romano-Ely BC, Todd MK, Saunders MJ, Laurent TS, 2006. Effect of an isocaloric carbohydrate-protein-antioxidant drink on cycling performance. *Med Sci Sports Exerc*, 38, 1608-1616.
- 71 Saunders MJ, Kane MD, Todd MK, 2004. Effects of a carbohydrate-protein beverage on cycling endurance and muscle damage. *Med Sci Sports Exerc*, 36, 1233-1238.
- 72 Seifert J, Harmon J, DeClercq P, 2006. Protein added to a sports drink improves fluid retention. *Int J Sport Nutr Exerc Metab*, 16, 420-429.
- 73 Shi X, Summers RW, Schedl HP, Flanagan SW, Chang R, Gisolfi CV, 1995. Effects of carbohydrate type and concentration and solution osmolality on water absorption. *Med Sci Sports Exerc*, 27, 1607-1615.
- 74 Shi X, Schedl HP, Summers RM, Lambert GP, Chang RT, Xia T, Gisolfi CV, 1997. Fructose transport mechanisms in humans. *Gastroenterology*, 113, 1171-1179.
- 75 Siebert G, Gessner B, Klasser M, 1986. Energy supply of the central nervous system. *Bibl Nutr Dieta*, 38, 1-26.
- 76 Siebert G, 1987. Brain metabolism and mental performance under the influence of glucose. *Nutrition*, 11, 474-480.
- 77 Siegel GJ, 1989. *Basic neurochemistry*. Raven Press, New York.
- 78 Somogyi JC and Hötzel D, 1985. *Nutrition and Neurobiology*. 23rd Symposium of the Group of European Nutritionists on Nutrition and Neurobiology, Bonn.
- 79 Sunram-Lea SI, Foster JK, Durlach P, Perez C, 2001. Glucose facilitation of cognitive performance in healthy young adults: examination of the influence of fast-duration, time of day and pre-consumption plasma glucose levels. *Psychopharmacology (Berl)*, 157, 46-54.
- 80 Sunram-Lea SI, Foster JK, Durlach P, Perez C, 2002. Investigation into the significance of task difficulty and divided allocation of resources on the glucose memory facilitation effect. *Psychopharmacology (Berl)*, 160, 387-397.
- 81 Tipton KD, Ferrando AA, Phillips SM, Doyle D, Wolfe RR, 1999a. Postexercise net protein synthesis in human muscle from orally administered amino acids. *Am J Physiol*, 276, E628-634.
- 82 Tipton KD, Gurkin BE, Matin S, Wolfe RR, 1999b. Nonessential amino acids are not necessary to stimulate net muscle protein synthesis in healthy volunteers. *J Nutr Biochem*, 10, 89-95.
- 83 Tipton KD, Rasmussen BB, Miller SL, Wolf SE, Owens-Stovall SK, Petrini BE, Wolfe RR, 2001. Timing of amino acid-carbohydrate ingestion alters anabolic response of muscle to resistance exercise. *Am J Physiol Endocrinol Metab*, 281, E197-206.
- 84 Tipton KD and Wolfe RR, 2004a. Protein and amino acids for athletes. *J Sports Sci*, 22, 65-79.
- 85 Tipton KD, Elliott TA, Cree MG, Wolf SE, Sanford AP, Wolfe RR, 2004b. Ingestion of casein and whey proteins result in muscle anabolism after resistance exercise. *Med Sci Sports Exerc*, 36, 2073-2081.

- 86 Tipton KD, Elliott TA, Cree MG, Aarsland AA, Sanford AP, Wolfe RR, 2007. Stimulation of net muscle protein synthesis by whey protein ingestion before and after exercise. *Am J Physiol Endocrinol Metab*, 292, E71-76.
- 87 Van Essen M and Gibala MJ, 2006. Failure of protein to improve time trial performance when added to a sports drink. *Med Sci Sports Exerc*, 38, 1476-1483.
- 88 Van Loon LJ, Saris WH, Kruijshoop M, Wagenmakers AJ, 2000. Maximizing postexercise muscle glycogen synthesis: carbohydrate supplementation and the application of amino acid or protein hydrolysate mixtures. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 72, 106-111.
- 89 Wallis GA, Rowlands DS, Shaw C, Jentjens RL, Jeukendrup AE, 2005. Oxidation of combined ingestion of maltodextrins and fructose during exercise. *Med Sci Sports Exerc*, 37, 426-432.
- 90 Wang GJ, Volkow ND, Wolf AP, Madajewicz S, Fowler JS, Schlyer DJ, MacGregor RR, 1994. Positron emission tomography study of human prostatic adenocarcinoma using carbon-11 putrescine. *Nucl Med Biol*, 21, 77-82.
- 91 Wesnes KA, Pincock C, Richardson D, Helm G, Hails S, 2003. Breakfast reduces declines in attention and memory over the morning in schoolchildren. *Appetite*, 41, 329-331.
- 92 Wright DA, Sherman WM, Dernbach AR, 1991. Carbohydrate feedings before, during, or in combination improve cycling endurance performance. *J Appl Physiol*, 71, 1082-1088.
- 93 Wu G, Fang YZ, Yang S, Lupton JR, Turner ND, 2004. Glutathione metabolism and its implications for health. *J Nutr*, 134, 489-492.

ID 654: “Carbohydrates” and “Reconstitution of liver and muscle glycogen stores”

- 1 AFSSA (Agence Française de Sécurité Sanitaire des Aliments), 2004. Glucides et santé: état des lieux, évaluation et recommandations.
- 2 No authors listed, 2006. Nutrition for football: the FIFA/F-MARC Consensus Conference. *J Sports Sci*, 24, 663-664.
- 3 Berardi JM, Price TB, Noreen EE, Lemon PW, 2006. Postexercise muscle glycogen recovery enhanced with a carbohydrate-protein supplement. *Med Sci Sports Exerc*, 38, 1106-1113.
- 4 Betts JA, Stevenson E, Williams C, Sheppard C, Grey E, Griffin J, 2005. Recovery of endurance running capacity: effect of carbohydrate-protein mixtures. *Int J Sport Nutr Exerc Metab*, 15, 590-609.
- 5 Bilzon JL, Allsopp AJ, Williams C, 2000. Short-term recovery from prolonged constant pace running in a warm environment: the effectiveness of a carbohydrate-electrolyte solution. *Eur J Appl Physiol*, 82, 305-312.
- 6 Burke LM, Collier GR, Beasley SK, Davis PG, Fricker PA, Heeley P, Walder K, Hargreaves M, 1995. Effect of coingestion of fat and protein with carbohydrate feedings on muscle glycogen storage. *J Appl Physiol*, 78, 2187-2192.
- 7 Burke LM, Kiens B, Ivy JL, 2004. Carbohydrates and fat for training and recovery. *J Sports Sci*, 22, 15-30.
- 8 Elliot TA, Cree MG, Sanford AP, Wolfe RR, Tipton KD, 2006. Milk ingestion stimulates net muscle protein synthesis following resistance exercise. *Med Sci Sports Exerc*, 38, 667-674.
- 9 Fallowfield JL, Williams C, Singh R, 1995. The influence of ingesting a carbohydrate-electrolyte beverage during 4 hours of recovery on subsequent endurance capacity. *Int J Sport Nutr*, 5, 285-299.
- 10 Fallowfield JL and Williams C, 1997. The influence of a high carbohydrate intake during recovery from prolonged, constant-pace running. *Int J Sport Nutr*, 7, 10-25.
- 11 Ivy JL, Katz AL, Cutler CL, Sherman WM, Coyle EF, 1988. Muscle glycogen synthesis after exercise: effect of time of carbohydrate ingestion. *J Appl Physiol*, 64, 1480-1485.

- 12 Ivy JL, Goforth HW, Damon BM, McCauley TR, Parsons EC, Price TB, 2002. Early postexercise muscle glycogen recovery is enhanced with a carbohydrate-protein supplement. *J Appl Physiol*, 93, 1337-1344.
- 13 Jentjens RL, van Loon LJ, Mann CH, Wagenmakers AJ, Jeukendrup AE, 2001. Addition of protein and amino acids to carbohydrates does not enhance postexercise muscle glycogen synthesis. *J Appl Physiol*, 91, 839-846.
- 14 Jentjens R and Jeukendrup A, 2003. Determinants of post-exercise glycogen synthesis during short-term recovery. *Sports Med*, 33, 117-144.
- 15 Johnson NA, Stannard SR, Mehalski K, Trenell MI, Sachinwalla T, Thompson CH, Thompson MW, 2003. Intramyocellular triacylglycerol in prolonged cycling with high- and low-carbohydrate availability. *J Appl Physiol*, 94, 1365-1372.
- 16 Levenhagen DK, Gresham JD, Carlson MG, Maron DJ, Borel MJ, Flakoll PJ, 2001. Postexercise nutrient intake timing in humans is critical to recovery of leg glucose and protein homeostasis. *Am J Physiol Endocrinol Metab*, 280, E982-993.
- 17 Levenhagen DK, Carr C, Carlson MG, Maron DJ, Borel MJ, Flakoll PJ, 2002. Postexercise protein intake enhances whole-body and leg protein accretion in humans. *Med Sci Sports Exerc*, 34, 828-837.
- 18 Saunders MJ, Kane MD, Todd MK, 2004. Effects of a carbohydrate-protein beverage on cycling endurance and muscle damage. *Med Sci Sports Exerc*, 36, 1233-1238.
- 19 Van Loon LJ, Saris WH, Kruijshoop M, Wagenmakers AJ, 2000. Maximizing postexercise muscle glycogen synthesis: carbohydrate supplementation and the application of amino acid or protein hydrolysate mixtures. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 72, 106-111.
- 20 Van Loon LJ, Koopman R, Stegen JH, Wagenmakers AJ, Keizer HA, Saris WH, 2003. Intramyocellular lipids form an important substrate source during moderate intensity exercise in endurance-trained males in a fasted state. *J Physiol*, 553, 611-625.
- 21 Van Loon LJ, 2004. Use of intramuscular triacylglycerol as a substrate source during exercise in humans. *J Appl Physiol*, 97, 1170-1187.
- 22 WHO/FAO (World Health Organization and Food and Agriculture Organization), 1988. Carbohydrates in human nutrition. Report of a joint FAO/WHO expert consultation. FAO Food and Nutrition Paper Rome.
- 23 Williams C, 2004. Carbohydrate intake and recovery from exercise. *Science & Sports*, 19, 239-244.
- 24 Zawadzki KM, Yaspelkis BB, Ivy JL, 1992. Carbohydrate-protein complex increases the rate of muscle glycogen storage after exercise. *J Appl Physiol*, 72, 1854-1859.
- 25 Zehnder M, Christ ER, Ith M, Acheson KJ, Pouteau E, Kreis R, Trepp R, Diem P, Boesch C, Decombaz J, 2006. Intramyocellular lipid stores increase markedly in athletes after 1.5 days lipid supplementation and are utilized during exercise in proportion to their content. *Eur J Appl Physiol*, 98, 341-354.

ID 656: “Lactium, milk protein hydrolysate” and “Helps to calm mind”

- 1 Messaoudi M, Lefranc-Millot C, Desor D, Demagny B, Bourdon L, 2005. Effects of a tryptic hydrolysate from bovine milk alphaS1-casein on hemodynamic responses in healthy human volunteers facing successive mental and physical stress situations. *Eur J Nutr*, 44, 128-132.
- 2 Miclo L, Perrin E, Driou A, Papadopoulos V, Boujrad N, Vanderesse R, Boudier JF, Desor D, Linden G, Gaillard JL, 2001. Characterization of alpha-casozepine, a tryptic peptide from bovine alpha(s1)-casein with benzodiazepine-like activity. *FASEB J*, 15, 1780-1782.

ID 657: “Phenylalanin” and “increase activity of endorfins”

- 1 Beckmann H, Strauss MA, Ludolph E, 1977. Dl-phenylalanine in depressed patients: an open study. *J Neural Transm*, 41, 123-134.

- 2 Fischer E, Heller B, Nachon M, Spatz H, 1975. Therapy of depression by phenylalanine. Preliminary note. *Arzneimittelforschung*, 25, 132.
- 3 Halpern LM and Dong WK, 1986. D-phenylalanine: a putative enkephalinase inhibitor studied in a primate acute pain model. *Pain*, 24, 223-237.
- 4 Russell AL and McCarty MF, 2000. DL-phenylalanine markedly potentiates opiate analgesia - an example of nutrient/pharmaceutical up-regulation of the endogenous analgesia system. *Med Hypotheses*, 55, 283-288.

ID 658: “amino acid phenylalanine (found naturally in the breast milk of mammals and manufactured for food and drink products) phenylalanine” and “supports memory”

- 1 Beckmann H, Strauss MA, Ludolph E, 1977. DL-phenylalanine in depressed patients: an open study. *J Neural Transm*, 41, 123-134.
- 2 Fischer E, Heller B, Nachon M, Spatz H, 1975. Therapy of depression by phenylalanine. *Arzneim-Forsch*, 25, 132.
- 3 Halpern LM and Dong WK, 1986. D-phenylalanine: a putative enkephalinase inhibitor studied in a primate acute pain model. *Pain*, 24, 223-237.
- 4 Russell AL and McCarty MF, 2000. DL-phenylalanine markedly potentiates opiate analgesia - an example of nutrient/pharmaceutical up-regulation of the endogenous analgesia system. *Med Hypotheses*, 55, 283-288.

ID 659: “Collagen” and “Joints”

- 1 Barnett ML, Kremer JM, St Clair EW, Clegg DO, Furst D, Weisman M, Fletcher MJ, Chasan-Taber S, Finger E, Morales A, Le CH, Trentham DE, 1998. Treatment of rheumatoid arthritis with oral type II collagen. Results of a multicenter, double-blind, placebo-controlled trial. *Arthritis Rheum*, 41, 290-297.
- 2 Bello AE and Oesser S, 2006. Collagen hydrolysate for the treatment of osteoarthritis and other joint disorders: a review of the literature. *Curr Med Res Opin*, 22, 2221-2232.
- 3 Olson GB, Savage S, Olson J, 2000. The effects of collagen hydrolysate on symptoms of chronic fibromyalgia and temporomandibular joint pain. *Cranio*, 18, 135-141.
- 4 Trentham DE, Dynesius-Trentham RA, Orav EJ, Combitchi D, Lorenzo C, Sewell KL, Hafler DA, Weiner HL, 1993. Effects of oral administration of type II collagen on rheumatoid arthritis. *Science*, 261, 1727-1730.

ID 660: “Casein protein hydrolysate” and “Physical performance”

- 1 Alf D, Broja J, Butt A, Kocak D, 2005. Beobachtungen über die Auswirkungen der Einnahme eines Regenerationsgetränkes (PeptoPro) auf die Leistungsfähigkeit von Leistungssportlern bei definierten Belastungen. 09/05.
- 2 Alf D and Broja J, 2006. Anwendungsbeobachtung PeptoPro vs. Molkegetränk. 03/06.
- 3 Beelen M, Koopman R, Kuipers H, Saris WHM, Van Loon LJ, 2007. Nutritional modulation of protein balance during exercise and overnight recovery.
- 4 Beelen M, Koopman R, Gijsen AP, Vandereydt H, Kies AK, Kuipers H, Saris WHM, Van Loon LJ, 2008. Protein coingestion stimulates muscle protein synthesis during resistance-type exercise. *Am J Physiol Endocrinol Metab*, 295, E70.

- 5 Beelen M, Tieland M, Gijsen AP, Vandereydt H, Kies AK, Kuipers H, Saris WHM, Koopman R, Van Loon LJ, 2008. The impact of carbohydrate and protein hydrolysate ingestion on post-exercise muscle protein synthesis during overnight recovery.
- 6 Berardi JM, Price TB, Noreen EE, Lemon PW, 2006. Postexercise muscle glycogen recovery enhanced with a carbohydrate-protein supplement. *Med Sci Sports Exerc*, 38, 1106-1113.
- 7 Daniel H, 2004. Molecular and integrative physiology of intestinal peptide transport. *Annu Rev Physiol*, 66, 361-384.
- 8 Esmarck B, Andersen JL, Olsen S, Richter EA, Mizuno M, Kjaer M, 2001. Timing of postexercise protein intake is important for muscle hypertrophy with resistance training in elderly humans. *Journal of Physiology*, 535, 301-311.
- 9 Flechsenhar K and Alf D, 2005. Ergebnisse einer Anwendungsbeobachtung zu Kollagen-Hydrolysat CH-Alpha. *Orthopaedische Praxis*, 9, 486-494.
- 10 Hartman JW, Tang JE, Wilkinson SB, Tarnopolsky MA, Lawrence RL, Fullerton AV, Phillips SM, 2007. Consumption of fat-free fluid milk after resistance exercise promotes greater lean mass accretion than does consumption of soy or carbohydrate in young, novice, male weightlifters. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 86, 373-381.
- 11 Ivy JL, Goforth HW, Damon BM, McCauley TR, Parsons EC, Price TB, 2002. Early postexercise muscle glycogen recovery is enhanced with a carbohydrate-protein supplement. *Journal of Applied Physiology*, 93, 1337-1344.
- 12 Ivy JL, Res PT, Sprague RC, Widzer MO, 2003. Effect of a carbohydrate-protein supplement on endurance performance during exercise of varying intensity. *Int J Sport Nutr Exerc Metab*, 13, 382-395.
- 13 Kaastra B, Manders RJ, Van Breda E, Kies A, Jeukendrup AE, Keizer HA, Kuipers H, Van Loon LJ, 2006. Effects of increasing insulin secretion on acute postexercise blood glucose disposal. *Med Sci Sports Exerc*, 38, 268-275.
- 14 Koopman R, Beelen M, Stellingwerff T, Pennings B, Saris WH, Kies AK, Kuipers H, Van Loon LJ, 2007. Coingestion of carbohydrate with protein does not further augment postexercise muscle protein synthesis. *Am J Physiol Endocrinol Metab*, 293, E833-842.
- 15 Kurosawa Y, Kime R, Murase N, Osada T, Shiroishi K, Shimomura K, Mori-Matsumura M, Anjo M, Ichimura S, Katsumura T, 2006. Milk Peptide Intake Enhances Bicycle Exercise Performance after Exhaustive Exercise. *Med Sci Sports Exerc*, 38, S125.
- 16 Lemon PW, Berardi JM, Noreen EE, 2002. The role of protein and amino acid supplements in the athlete's diet: does type or timing of ingestion matter? *Curr Sports Med Rep*, 1, 214-221.
- 17 Miller SL, Tipton KD, Chinkes DL, Wolf SE, Wolfe RR, 2003. Independent and combined effects of amino acids and glucose after resistance exercise. *Med Sci Sports Exerc*, 35, 449-455.
- 18 Moore RW, Saunders MJ, Pratt CA, Hammer MC, Lehman KL, Todd MK, Flohr JA, Kies AK, 2007. Improved Time To Exhaustion With Carbohydrate-Protein Hydrolysate Beverage. *Med Sci Sports Exerc*, 39, S89-S90.
- 19 Moughan PJ, Fuller MF, Han KS, Kies AK, Miner-Williams W, 2007. Food-derived bioactive peptides influence gut function. *International Journal of Sport Nutrition and Exercise Metabolism*, 17, S5.
- 20 Niles ES, Lachowetz T, Garfi J, Sullivan W, Smith JC, Leyh BP, Headley SA, 2001. Carbohydrate-protein drink improves time to exhaustion after recovery from endurance exercise. *Journal of Exercise Physiology*, 4, 45-52.
- 21 Ready SL, Seifert JG, Burke E, 1999. The effect of two sports drink formulations on muscle stress and performance. *Med Sci Sports Exerc*, 31, S119.
- 22 Romano-Ely BC, Todd MK, Saunders MJ, Laurent TST, 2006. Effect of an isocaloric carbohydrate-protein-antioxidant drink on cycling performance. *Med Sci Sports Exerc*, 38, 1608.
- 23 Saris WH and Van Loon LJ, 2004. Nutrition and health--nutrition and performance in sports. *Ned Tijdschr Geneesk*, 148, 708-712.

- 24 Saunders MJ, Kane MD, Todd MK, 2004. Effects of a carbohydrate-protein beverage on cycling endurance and muscle damage. *Med Sci Sports Exerc*, 36, 1233-1238.
- 25 Saunders MJ, Luden ND, Pratt CA, Moore RW, 2006. Carbohydrate and protein hydrolysate beverage improves late-race cycling performance and prevents post-exercise muscle damage. *J Int Soc Sports Nutr* 3: S20.
- 26 Saunders MJ, Moore RW, Kies AK, Luden ND, Pratt CA, 2009. Carbohydrate and protein hydrolysate coingestions improvement of late-exercise time-trial performance. *International Journal of Sport Nutrition and Exercise Metabolism*, 19, 136-49.
- 27 SCF (Scientific Committee on Food), 2001. Report on composition and specification of food intended to meet the expenditure of intense muscular effort, especially for sportsmen.
- 28 Seifert J, Harmon J, DeClercq P, 2006. Protein added to a sports drink improves fluid retention. *Int J Sport Nutr Exerc Metab*, 16, 420-429.
- 29 Tipton KD, Ferrando AA, Phillips SM, Doyle D, Jr., Wolfe RR, 1999. Postexercise net protein synthesis in human muscle from orally administered amino acids. *Am J Physiol*, 276, E628-634.
- 30 Tipton KD, Elliott TA, Cree MG, Aarsland AA, Sanford AP, Wolfe RR, 2007. Stimulation of net muscle protein synthesis by whey protein ingestion before and after exercise. *Am J Physiol Endocrinol Metab*, 292, E71-76.
- 31 Van Hall G, Saris WH, Van de Schoor PA, Wagenmakers AJ, 2000. The effect of free glutamine and peptide ingestion on the rate of muscle glycogen resynthesis in man. *Int J Sports Med*, 21, 25-30.
- 32 Van Loon LJ, Kruijshoop M, Verhagen H, Saris WH, Wagenmakers AJ, 2000. Ingestion of protein hydrolysate and amino acid-carbohydrate mixtures increases postexercise plasma insulin responses in men. *J Nutr*, 130, 2508-2513.
- 33 Van Loon LJ, Saris WH, Kruijshoop M, Wagenmakers AJ, 2000. Maximizing postexercise muscle glycogen synthesis: carbohydrate supplementation and the application of amino acid or protein hydrolysate mixtures. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 72, 106-111.
- 34 Van Loon LJ, Saris WH, Verhagen H, Wagenmakers AJ, 2000. Plasma insulin responses after ingestion of different amino acid or protein mixtures with carbohydrate. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 72, 96-105.
- 35 McArdle WD, Katch FI, Katch VL, 2001. *Exercise Physiology: Energy, Nutrition, and Human Performance*. Lippincott Williams & Wilkins, Baltimore, Philadelphia.
- 36 Wilkinson SB, Tarnopolsky MA, Macdonald MJ, Macdonald JR, Armstrong D, Phillips SM, 2007. Consumption of fluid skim milk promotes greater muscle protein accretion after resistance exercise than does consumption of an isonitrogenous and isoenergetic soy-protein beverage. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 85, 1031-1040.
- 37 Williams MB, Raven PB, Fogt DL, Ivy JL, 2003. Effects of recovery beverages on glycogen restoration and endurance exercise performance. *J Strength Cond Res*, 17, 12-19.
- 38 Wilmore JH and Costill DL, 2004. *Physiology of Sport and Exercise*. Human Kinetics Publishers, Champaign.
- 39 Wolfe RR, 2000. Protein supplements and exercise. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 72, 551S-557S.

ID 661: “Lactotripeptides” and “Blood pressure”

- 1 Aihara K, Kajimoto O, Hirata H, Takahashi R, Nakamura Y, 2005. Effect of powdered fermented milk with *Lactobacillus helveticus* on subjects with high-normal blood pressure or mild hypertension. *J Am Coll Nutr*, 24, 257-265.
- 2 De Leeuw PW, Van der Zander K, Kroon AA, Rennenberg RM, Koning MM, 2009. Dose-dependent lowering of blood pressure by dairy peptides in mildly hypertensive subjects. *Blood Press*, 18, 44-50.

- 3 Fitzgerald RJ, Murray BA, Walsh DJ, 2004. Hypotensive peptides from milk proteins. *J Nutr*, 134, 980S-988S.
- 4 Foltz M, Meynen EE, Bianco V, van Platerink C, Koning TM, Kloek J, 2007. Angiotensin converting enzyme inhibitory peptides from a lactotripeptide-enriched milk beverage are absorbed intact into the circulation. *J Nutr*, 137, 953-958.
- 5 Hata Y, Yamamoto M, Ohni M, Nakajima K, Nakamura Y, Takano T, 1996. A placebo-controlled study of the effect of sour milk on blood pressure in hypertensive subjects. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 64, 767-771.
- 6 Hirata H, Nakamura Y, Yada H, Moriguchi S, Kajimoto O, Takahashi T, 2002. Clinical effects of new sour milk drink in mild or moderate hypertensive subjects. *J New Rem & Clin*, 51, 60-69.
- 7 Huth PJ, DiRienzo DB, Miller GD, 2006. Major scientific advances with dairy foods in nutrition and health. *J Dairy Sci*, 89, 1207-1221.
- 8 Itakura H, Ikemoto S, Terada S, Kondo K, 2001. The effect of sour milk on blood pressure in untreated hypertensive and normotensive subjects. *Journal of Japanese Society of Clinical Nutrition*, 23, 26-31.
- 9 Jauhiainen T, Collin M, Narva M, ZhongJian C, Poussa T, Vapaatalo H, Korpela R, 2005. Effect of long-term intake of milk peptides and minerals on blood pressure and arterial function in spontaneously hypertensive rats. *Milchwissenschaft*, 60, 358-363.
- 10 Jauhiainen T, Vapaatalo H, Poussa T, Kyronpalo S, Rasmussen M, Korpela R, 2005. *Lactobacillus helveticus* fermented milk lowers blood pressure in hypertensive subjects in 24-h ambulatory blood pressure measurement. *Am J Hypertens*, 18, 1600-1605.
- 11 Kajimoto O, Aihara K, Hirata H, Takahashi R, Nakamura Y, 2001. Hypotensive effects of the tablets containing "lactotripeptides (VPP, IPP)". *J Nutr Food*, 4, 51-61.
- 12 Kajimoto O, Aihara K, Hirata H, Takahashi R, Nakamura Y, 2001. Safety evaluation of excessive intake of the tablet containing "Lactotripeptides (VPP, IPP)" on healthy volunteers. *J Nutr Food*, 4, 37-46.
- 13 Kajimoto O, Nakamura Y, Yada H, Moriguchi S, Hirata H, Takahashi T, 2001. Hypotensive effects of sour milk in subjects with mild or moderate hypertension. *J Jpn Soc Nutr Food Sci*, 54, 347-354.
- 14 Kajimoto O, Kurosaki T, Mizutani J, Ikeda N, Kaneko K, Yabune M, Nakamura Y, 2002. Antihypertensive effects of the liquid yogurt containing "lactotripeptides (VPP, IPP)" in mild hypertensive subjects. *J Nutr Food*, 5, 55-66.
- 15 Meisel H, 1998. Overview on Milk Protein-derived Peptides. *International Dairy Journal*, 8, 363-373.
- 16 Meisel H and Fitzgerald RJ, 2003. Biofunctional peptides from milk proteins: mineral binding and cytomodulatory effects. *Curr Pharm Des*, 9, 1289-1295.
- 17 Meisel H, 2004. Multifunctional peptides encrypted in milk proteins. *Biofactors*, 21, 55-61.
- 18 Mensink RP, Aro A, Den Hond E, German JB, Griffin BA, ten Meer HU, Mutanen M, Pannemans D, Stahl W, 2003. PASSCLAIM - Diet-related cardiovascular disease. *Eur J Nutr*, 42, I6-27.
- 19 Mizuno S, Matsuura K, Gotou T, Nishimura S, Kajimoto O, Yabune M, Kajimoto Y, Yamamoto N, 2005. Antihypertensive effect of casein hydrolysate in a placebo-controlled study in subjects with high-normal blood pressure and mild hypertension. *Br J Nutr*, 94, 84-91.
- 20 Mizushima S, Ohshige K, Watanabe J, Kimura M, Kadowaki T, Nakamura Y, Tochikubo O, Ueshima H, 2004. Randomized controlled trial of sour milk on blood pressure in borderline hypertensive men. *Am J Hypertens*, 17, 701-706.
- 21 Nakamura Y, Yamamoto N, Sakai K, Takano T, 1995. Antihypertensive effect of sour milk and peptides isolated from it that are inhibitors to angiotensin I-converting enzyme. *J Dairy Sci*, 78, 1253-1257.
- 22 Nakamura Y, Kajimoto O, Kaneko K, Aihara K, Mizutani J, Ikeda N, Kajimoto Y, 2004. Effects of the liquid yogurts containing "lactotripeptide (VPP, IPP)" on high-normal blood pressure. *J Nutr Food*, 7, 123-137.

- 23 Sano J, Ohki K, Higuchi T, Aihar K, Mizuno S, Kajimoto O, Nakagawa S, Kajimoto Y, Nakamura Y, 2004. Safety evaluation of excessive intake of drink containing "lactotripeptides (VPP, IPP)" in subjects with normal blood pressure to mild hypertension. *J Nutr Food*, 7, 17-30.
- 24 Sano J, Ohki K, Higuchi T, Aihara K, Mizuno S, Kajimoto O, Nakagawa S, Kajimoto Y, Nakamura Y, 2005. Effect of casein hydrolysate, prepared with protease derived from *Aspergillus oryzae*, on subjects with high-normal blood pressure or mild hypertension. *J Med Food*, 8, 423-430.
- 25 Seppo L, Kerojoki O, Suomalainen T, Korpela R, 2002. The effect of a *Lactobacillus helveticus* LBK-16 H fermented milk on hypertension- a pilot study on humans. *Milchwissenschaft*, 57, 124-127.
- 26 Seppo L, Jauhiainen T, Poussa T, Korpela R, 2003. A fermented milk high in bioactive peptides has a blood pressure-lowering effect in hypertensive subjects. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 77, 326-330.
- 27 Sipola M, Finckenberg P, Santisteban J, Korpela R, Vapaatalo H, Nurminen ML, 2001. Long-term intake of milk peptides attenuates development of hypertension in spontaneously hypertensive rats. *J Physiol Pharmacol*, 52, 745-754.
- 28 Sipola M, 2002. Effects of milk products and milk protein-derived peptides on blood pressure and arterial function in rats. Academic Dissertation, University of Helsinki, Helsinki.
- 29 Sipola M, Finckenberg P, Korpela R, Vapaatalo H, Nurminen ML, 2002. Effect of long-term intake of milk products on blood pressure in hypertensive rats. *J Dairy Res*, 69, 103-111.
- 30 Tuomilehto J, Lindstrom J, Hyyrynen J, Korpela R, Karhunen ML, Mikkola L, Jauhiainen T, Seppo L, Nissinen A, 2004. Effect of ingesting sour milk fermented using *Lactobacillus helveticus* bacteria producing tripeptides on blood pressure in subjects with mild hypertension. *J Hum Hypertens*, 18, 795-802.
- 31 Yasuda K, Aihara K, Komazaki K, Mochii M, Nakamura Y, 2001. Effect of large intake of tablets containing "lactotripeptides (VPP, IPP)" on blood pressure, heart rate and clinical parameters in healthy volunteers. *J Nutr Food*, 4, 37-46.

ID 662: "L-Glutamine" and "Nervous system"

- 1 Hagers Handbuch der Pharmazeutischen Praxis. 1972. Springer Verlag, Berlin.
- 2 Hagers Handbuch der Pharmazeutischen Praxis. 1990. Springer Verlag, Berlin.
- 3 Hagers Handbuch der Pharmazeutischen Praxis. 1995. Springer Verlag, Berlin.
- 4 Arwert LI, Deijen JB, Drent ML, 2003. Effects of an oral mixture containing glycine, glutamine and niacin on memory, GH and IGF-I secretion in middle-aged and elderly subjects. *Nutr Neurosci*, 6, 269-275.
- 5 Blaschek W, Ebel S, Hackenthal E, Holzgrabe U, Keller K, Reichling J, Schulz V, 2004. HagerROM 2004. Hagers Handbuch der Drogen und Arzneistoffe. Springer Verlag, Heidelberg.
- 6 Blonde-Cynober F, Aussel C, Cynober L, 2003. Use of ornithine alpha-ketoglutarate in clinical nutrition of elderly patients. *Nutrition*, 19, 73-75.
- 7 Burgerstein L, 2000. Glutamin. In: Burgersteins Handbuch Nährstoffe. Haug Verlag, Heidelberg, 214-215.
- 8 Falcao de Arruda IS and de Aguilar-Nascimento JE, 2004. Benefits of early enteral nutrition with glutamine and probiotics in brain injury patients. *Clin Sci (Lond)*, 106, 287-292.
- 9 Field CJ, Johnson I, Pratt VC, 2000. Glutamine and arginine: immunonutrients for improved health. *Med Sci Sports Exerc*, 32, S377-388.
- 10 Helwig B, 1958. *Moderne Arzneimittel*. Wissenschaftliche Verlagsgesellschaft, Stuttgart.
- 11 Hendler S and Rorvik D, 2001. *PDR for nutritional supplements*. Thomson Healthcare, London.
- 12 Hertz L, Schousboe A, Kvamme E, McGeer EG, 1983. Glutamine, glutamate, and GABA in the central nervous system: Proceedings of a satellite symposium of the 9th Meeting of the International Society for

Neurochemistry on the metabolic relationship between Glutamine, Glutamate, and GABA in the Central Nervous System, held in Saskatoon, Saskatchewan, Canada, July 17-20, 1983. Liss AR, New York.

- 13 Maid-Kohnert U, 2002. Lexikon der Ernährung. Spektrum Akademischer Verlag, Heidelberg, Berlin.
- 14 Martindale W, 2007. Glutamine. In: Martindale: The Extra Pharmacopoeia Pharmaceutical Press, 1785-1786.
- 15 McEntee WJ and Crook TH, 1993. Glutamate: its role in learning, memory, and the aging brain. *Psychopharmacology (Berl)*, 111, 391-401.
- 16 Novak F, Heyland DK, Avenell A, Drover JW, Su X, 2002. Glutamine supplementation in serious illness: a systematic review of the evidence. *Crit Care Med*, 30, 2022-2029.
- 17 Stehle P, Herzog B, Kuhn KS, Furst P, 1996. Glutamin - ein unentbehrlicher Nährstoff bei metabolischem Stress. *Ernährungsumschau* 43, 318-328.
- 18 Vrba R, 1956. [Studies on metabolic function of the brain and on its relation to physical stress. V. Role of glutamin in restorative processes of the brain.]. *Physiol Bohemoslov*, 5, 257-268.

ID 663: “L-Lysine” and “Bones”

- 1 Knott L and Bailey AJ, 1998. Collagen cross-links in mineralizing tissues: a review of their chemistry, function, and clinical relevance. *Bone*, 22, 181-187.
- 2 Pagani F, Francucci CM, Moro L, 2005. Markers of bone turnover: biochemical and clinical perspectives. *J Endocrinol Invest*, 28, 8-13.
- 3 Uitto J and Lichtenstein JR, 1976. Defects in the biochemistry of collagen in diseases of connective tissue. *J Invest Dermatol*, 66, 59-79.

ID 664: “L-Arginine” and “Vascular system (blood pressure, circulation, vessels)”

- 1 Adams MR, Jessup W, Celermajer DS, 1997. Cigarette smoking is associated with increased human monocyte adhesion to endothelial cells: reversibility with oral L-arginine but not vitamin C. *J Am Coll Cardiol*, 29, 491-497.
- 2 Appleton J, 2002. Arginine: Clinical potential of a semi-essential amino. *Altern Med Rev*, 7, 512-522.
- 3 Baligan M, Giardina A, Giovannini G, Laghi MG, Ambrosioni G, 1997. L-arginina e immunità. Studio in soggetti pediatrici. *Minerva Pediatric*, 49, 537-542.
- 4 Barbul A, Lazarou SA, Efron DT, Wasserkrug HL, Efron G, 1990. Arginine enhances wound healing and lymphocyte immune responses in humans. *Surgery*, 108, 331-336; discussion 336-337.
- 5 Bednarz B, Jaxa-Chamiec T, Maciejewski P, Szpajer M, Janik K, Gniot J, Kawka-Urbanek T, Drozdowska D, Gessek J, Laskowski H, 2005. Efficacy and safety of oral l-arginine in acute myocardial infarction. Results of the multicenter, randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled ARAMI pilot trial. *Kardiol Pol*, 62, 421-427.
- 6 Blantz RC, Satriano J, Gabbai F, Kelly C, 2000. Biological effects of arginine metabolites. *Acta Physiol Scand*, 168, 21-25.
- 7 Blum A, Hathaway L, Mincemoyer R, Schenke WH, Kirby M, Csako G, Waclawiw MA, Panza JA, Cannon RO, 3rd, 2000. Effects of oral L-arginine on endothelium-dependent vasodilation and markers of inflammation in healthy postmenopausal women. *J Am Coll Cardiol*, 35, 271-276.
- 8 Bode-Boger SM, Boger RH, Galland A, Tsikas D, Frolich JC, 1998. L-arginine-induced vasodilation in healthy humans: pharmacokinetic-pharmacodynamic relationship. *Br J Clin Pharmacol*, 46, 489-497.
- 9 Boger RH and Ron ES, 2005. L-Arginine improves vascular function by overcoming deleterious effects of ADMA, a novel cardiovascular risk factor. *Altern Med Rev*, 10, 14-23.

- 10 Böger RH and Zoccali C, 2003. ADMA: a novel risk factor that explains excess cardiovascular event rate in patients with end-stage renal disease. *Atherosclerosis Supplements*, 4, 23-28.
- 11 Clarkson P, Adams MR, Powe AJ, Donald AE, McCredie R, Robinson J, McCarthy SN, Keech A, Celermajer DS, Deanfield JE, 1996. Oral L-arginine improves endothelium-dependent dilation in hypercholesterolemic young adults. *J Clin Invest*, 97, 1989-1994.
- 12 Creager MA, Gallagher SJ, Girerd XJ, Coleman SM, Dzau VJ, Cooke JP, 1992. L-arginine improves endothelium-dependent vasodilation in hypercholesterolemic humans. *J Clin Invest*, 90, 1248-1253.
- 13 Curran JN, Winter DC, Bouchier-Hayes D, 2006. Biological fate and clinical implications of arginine metabolism in tissue healing. *Wound Repair Regen*, 14, 376-386.
- 14 Evans RW, Fernstrom JD, Thompson J, Morris SM, Jr., Kuller LH, 2004. Biochemical responses of healthy subjects during dietary supplementation with L-arginine. *J Nutr Biochem*, 15, 534-539.
- 15 Flynn NE, Meininger CJ, Haynes TE, Wu G, 2002. The metabolic basis of arginine nutrition and pharmacotherapy. *Biomed Pharmacother*, 56, 427-438.
- 16 Gornik HL and Creager MA, 2004. Arginine and endothelial and vascular health. *J Nutr*, 134, 2880S-2887S; discussion 2895S.
- 17 Grillo MA and Colombatto S, 2004. Arginine revisited: minireview article. *Amino Acids*, 26, 345-351.
- 18 Hambrecht R, Hilbrich L, Erbs S, Gielen S, Fiehn E, Schoene N, Schuler G, 2000. Correction of endothelial dysfunction in chronic heart failure: additional effects of exercise training and oral L-arginine supplementation. *J Am Coll Cardiol*, 35, 706-713.
- 19 Huynh NT and Tayek JA, 2002. Oral arginine reduces systemic blood pressure in type 2 diabetes: its potential role in nitric oxide generation. *J Am Coll Nutr*, 21, 422-427.
- 20 IoM (Institute of Medicine), 1989. Protein and Amino Acids. In: *Recommended Dietary Allowances*. National Academies Press, Washington DC, 52-77.
- 21 Lekakis JP, Papathanassiou S, Papaioannou TG, Papamichael CM, Zakopoulos N, Kotsis V, Dagle AG, Stamatelopoulos K, Protogerou A, Stamatelopoulos SF, 2002. Oral L-arginine improves endothelial dysfunction in patients with essential hypertension. *Int J Cardiol*, 86, 317-323.
- 22 Lerman A, Burnett JC, Jr., Higano ST, McKinley LJ, Holmes DR, Jr., 1998. Long-term L-arginine supplementation improves small-vessel coronary endothelial function in humans. *Circulation*, 97, 2123-2128.
- 23 Morris SM, Jr., 2006. Arginine: beyond protein. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 83, 508S-512S.
- 24 Raghavan SA and Dikshit M, 2004. Vascular regulation by the L-arginine metabolites, nitric oxide and agmatine. *Pharmacol Res*, 49, 397-414.
- 25 Rassaf T, Kleinbongard P, Kelm M, 2006. The L-arginine nitric oxide pathway: avenue for a multiple-level approach to assess vascular function. *Biol Chem*, 387, 1347-1349.
- 26 Rytlewski K, Olszanecki R, Korbut R, Zdebski Z, 2005. Effects of prolonged oral supplementation with L-arginine on blood pressure and nitric oxide synthesis in preeclampsia. *Eur J Clin Invest*, 35, 32-37.
- 27 Sadler MJ, Strain JJ, Caballero B, 1999. *Encyclopedia of Human Nutrition*. Academic Press, San Diego.
- 28 Schulman SP, Becker LC, Kass DA, Champion HC, Terrin ML, Forman S, Ernst KV, Kelemen MD, Townsend SN, Capriotti A, Hare JM, Gerstenblith G, 2006. L-arginine therapy in acute myocardial infarction: the Vascular Interaction With Age in Myocardial Infarction (VINTAGE MI) randomized clinical trial. *JAMA*, 295, 58-64.
- 29 Scibior D and Czezot H, 2004. [Arginine--metabolism and functions in the human organism]. *Postepy Hig Med Dosw (Online)*, 58, 321-332.
- 30 Siani A, Pagano E, Iacone R, Iacoviello L, Scopacasa F, Strazzullo P, 2000. Blood pressure and metabolic changes during dietary L-arginine supplementation in humans. *Am J Hypertens*, 13, 547-551.
- 31 Tapiero H, Mathe G, Couvreur P, Tew KD, 2002. I. Arginine. *Biomed Pharmacother*, 56, 439-445.

- 32 Wascher TC, Graier WF, Dittrich P, Hussain MA, Bahadori B, Wallner S, Toplak H, 1997. Effects of low-dose L-arginine on insulin-mediated vasodilatation and insulin sensitivity. *Eur J Clin Invest*, 27, 690-695.
- 33 Wolf A, Zalpour C, Theilmeier G, Wang BY, Ma A, Anderson B, Tsao PS, Cooke JP, 1997. Dietary L-arginine supplementation normalizes platelet aggregation in hypercholesterolemic humans. *J Am Coll Cardiol*, 29, 479-485.
- 34 Wu G and Meininger CJ, 2000. Arginine nutrition and cardiovascular function. *J Nutr*, 130, 2626-2629.
- 35 Wu G, Meininger CJ, Knabe DA, Bazer FW, Rhoads JM, 2000. Arginine nutrition in development, health and disease. *Curr Opin Clin Nutr Metab Care*, 3, 59-66.

ID 665: “L-Cystine/cysteine” and “Epidermic tissue”

- 1 Beadles JR, Braman WW, Mitchell HH, 1930. The relation between cystine deficiency in the diet and growth of hair in the white rat. *Journal of Biological Chemistry*, 88, 623-627.
- 2 Block RJ, 1939. The composition of keratins the amino acid composition of hair, wool, horn, and other eukeratins. *Journal of Biological Chemistry*, 128, 181-186.
- 3 Harper AE and Yoshimura NH, 1993. Amino Acid Balance and Use in the Body. *Nutrition*, 9.
- 4 Kizawa K, Troxler H, Kleinert P, Inoue T, Toyoda M, Morohashi M, Heizmann CW, 2002. Characterization of the cysteine-rich calcium-binding S100A3 protein from human hair cuticles. *Biochem Biophys Res Commun*, 299, 857-862.
- 5 Lightbody HD and Lewis HB, 1929. The metabolism of sulfur. XV. The relation of the protein and cystine content of the diet to the growth of the hair in the white rat. *Journal of Biological Chemistry*, 82, 485-497.
- 6 Marshall RC, Orwin DF, Gillespie JM, 1991. Structure and biochemistry of mammalian hard keratin. *Electron Microsc Rev*, 4, 47-83.
- 7 Obrigkeit DH, Oepen T, Jugert FK, Merk HF, Kubicki J, 2006. Xenobiotics in vitro: the influence of L-cystine, pantothenat, and miliacin on metabolic and proliferative capacity of keratinocytes. *Cutan Ocul Toxicol*, 25, 13-22.
- 8 Pollitt RJ and Stonier PD, 1971. Proteins of normal hair and of cystine-deficient hair from mentally retarded siblings. *Biochem J*, 122, 433-444.
- 9 Roe DA, 1969. Sulphur metabolism in relation to cutaneous disease. *Br J Dermatol*, 81, 49-60.
- 10 Schmidt KH, 1993. Vergleich der Wirkungsmechanismen verschiedener Wirkstoffe in Präparaten gegen brüchige Nägel. *H+ G. Zeitschrift für Hautkrankheiten*, 68, 517-520.
- 11 Smuts DB, Mitchell HH, Hamilton TS, 1932. The relation between dietary cystine and the growth and cystine content of hair in the rat. *Journal of Biological Chemistry*, 95, 283-295.
- 12 Wilson RH and Lewis HB, 1927. The cystine content of hair and other epidermal tissues. *Journal of Biological Chemistry*, 73, 543-553.
- 13 Yamamoto R, Suzuki T, Tateda H, 1981. Analyses of cystine in human hair: its level in women's hair of former times. *J Nutr Sci Vitaminol (Tokyo)*, 27, 455-461.
- 14 Zahn H and Gattner HG, 1997. Hair sulfur amino acid analysis. *EXS*, 78, 239-258.

ID 666: “L-Methionine” and “Epidermic tissue”

- 1 Harper AE and Yoshimura NH, 1993. Amino Acid Balance and Use in the Body. *Nutrition*, 9.
- 2 Kizawa K, Troxler H, Kleinert P, Inoue T, Toyoda M, Morohashi M, Heizmann CW, 2002. Characterization of the cysteine-rich calcium-binding S100A3 protein from human hair cuticles. *Biochem Biophys Res Commun*, 299, 857-862.

- 3 Marshall RC, Orwin DF, Gillespie JM, 1991. Structure and biochemistry of mammalian hard keratin. *Electron Microsc Rev*, 4, 47-83.
- 4 Roe DA, 1969. Sulphur metabolism in relation to cutaneous disease. *Br J Dermatol*, 81, 49-60.

ID 667: “Carbo-hydrates” and “Source of energy for the human body”

- 1 Magda A, 2005. Szénhidrátok [Carbohydrates]. In: Új Tápanyagtáblázat [New Food composition table]. Rodler I (ed.) Medicina, Budapest, 44-47.
- 2 WHO/FAO (World Health Organization and Food and Agriculture Organization), 2003. Expert Report: Diet, nutrition and prevention of chronic diseases. Report of a Joint WHO/FAO Expert Consultation. WHO Technical Report Series 916.

ID 668: “Lactose (milk sugar)” and “Calcium absorption”

- 1 Hagers Handbuch der pharmazeutischen Praxis. 1993. Springer Verlag, Berlin.
- 2 Der Brockhaus Ernährung. Gesund essen, bewusst leben. 2008. F.A. Brockhaus GmbH, Leipzig, Mannheim.
- 3 Abrams SA, Griffin IJ, Davila PM, 2002. Calcium and zinc absorption from lactose-containing and lactose-free infant formulas. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 76, 442-446.
- 4 Allen LH, 1982. Calcium bioavailability and absorption: a review. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 35, 783-808.
- 5 Biesalski H-K, Köhrle J, Schümann K, 2002. Vitamine, Spurenelemente und Mineralstoffe: Prävention und Therapie mit Mikronährstoffen. Thieme, Stuttgart.
- 6 Biesalski HK, Grimm P, Nowitzki-Grimm S, 2007. Taschenatlas der Ernährung. Thieme, Stuttgart.
- 7 Camara-Martos F and Amaro-Lopez MA, 2002. Influence of dietary factors on calcium bioavailability: a brief review. *Biol Trace Elem Res*, 89, 43-52.
- 8 Egger E and Odenwaller M, 1989. Grundwissen Ernährung. Ernst Klett Verlag, Wien.
- 9 Elmadfa I and Leitzmann C, 1988. Ernährung des Menschen. Eugen Ulmer Verlag, Stuttgart.
- 10 Elmadfa I and Leitzmann C, 2004. Ernährung des Menschen. Eugen Ulmer Verlag, Stuttgart.
- 11 FAO (Food and Agriculture Organization), 1997. Agriculture food and nutrition for Africa. Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations, Rome.
- 12 Gueguen L and Pointillart A, 2000. The bioavailability of dietary calcium. *J Am Coll Nutr*, 19, 119S-136S.
- 13 Hahn A, Ströhle A, Wolters M, 2005. Ernährung–Physiologische Grundlagen, Prävention, Therapie. Wissenschaftliche Verlagsgesellschaft, Stuttgart.
- 14 Heine W, Zunft HJ, Muller-Beuthow W, Grutte FK, 1977. Lactose and protein absorption from breast milk and cow's milk preparations and its influence on the intestinal flora. Investigations on two infants with an artificial anus. *Acta Paediatr Scand*, 66, 699-703.
- 15 Heyman MB, 2006. Lactose intolerance in infants, children, and adolescents. *Pediatrics*, 118, 1279-1286.
- 16 Hourigan JA, 1984. Nutritional implications of lactose. *Aust J Dairy Technol*, 39, 114-120.
- 17 Kasper H and Wild M, 2000. Ernährungsmedizin und Diätetik. Urban & Fischer, München.
- 18 Kobayashi A, Kawai S, Obe Y, Nagashima Y, 1975. Effects of dietary lactose and lactase preparation on the intestinal absorption of calcium and magnesium in normal infants. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 28, 681-683.
- 19 Lee DB, Hu MS, Kayne LH, Nakhoul F, Jamgotchian N, 1991. The importance of non-vitamin D-mediated calcium absorption. *Contrib Nephrol*, 91, 14-20.
- 20 Maid-Kohnert U, 2005. Lexikon der Ernährung. Spektrum Akademischer Verlag, Heidelberg, Berlin.

- 21 Miller DD, 1989. Calcium in the diet: food sources, recommended intakes, and nutritional bioavailability. *Adv Food Nutr Res*, 33, 103-156.
- 22 Moya M, Cortes E, Ballester MI, Vento M, Juste M, 1992. Short-term polycose substitution for lactose reduces calcium absorption in healthy term babies. *J Pediatr Gastroenterol Nutr*, 14, 57-61.
- 23 Moya M, Lifschitz C, Ameen V, Euler AR, 1999. A metabolic balance study in term infants fed lactose-containing or lactose-free formula. *Acta Paediatr*, 88, 1211-1215.
- 24 Pansu D and Chapuy MC, 1970. Calcium absorption enhanced by lactose and xylose. *Calcif Tissue Res, Suppl*, 155-156.
- 25 Renner E, 1982. *Milch und Milchprodukte in der Ernährung des Menschen*. Volkswirtschaftlicher Verlag, Kempten.
- 26 Renner E, 1988. *Lexikon der Milch*. Volkswirtschaftlicher Verlag GmbH, Kempten.
- 27 Rodler I, 2005. *Új Tápanyagtáblázat*. Medicina Könyvkiadó Zrt, Budapest.
- 28 Schaafsma G, Visser WJ, Dekker PR, Van Schaik M, 1987. Effect of dietary calcium supplementation with lactose on bone in vitamin D-deficient rats. *Bone*, 8, 357-362.
- 29 Schaafsma G, 1997. Bioavailability of calcium and magnesium. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 51, S13-16.
- 30 Schlieper CA, 1978. *Grundfragen der Ernährung*. Handwerk und Technik, Hamburg.
- 31 Schuette SA, Yasillo NJ, Thompson CM, 1991. The effect of carbohydrates in milk on the absorption of calcium by postmenopausal women. *J Am Coll Nutr*, 10, 132-139.
- 32 Schulz ME and Melhose H, 1965. *Das große Molkereilexikon: Milchwirtschaft von A-Z in zwei Bänden*. Volkswirtschaftlicher Verlag, Kempten.
- 33 Sogabe N, Mizoi L, Asahi K, Ezawa I, Goseki-Sone M, 2004. Enhancement by lactose of intestinal alkaline phosphatase expression in rats. *Bone*, 35, 249-255.
- 34 Vento M and Moya M, 2003. Lactose hydrolysis and calcium absorption in premature feeding. *J Pediatr*, 142, 737-738.
- 35 Wachtel U, 1990. *Ernährung von gesunden Säuglingen und Kleinkindern*. Thieme, Stuttgart.
- 36 Wirth FH, Numerof B, Pleban P, Neylan MJ, 1990. Effect of lactose on mineral absorption in preterm infants. *J Pediatr*, 117, 283-287.
- 37 Wirths W, 1985. *Lebensmittel in ernährungsphysiologischer Bedeutung*. Schöningh, Paderborn.
- 38 Wood RJ and Hanssen DA, 1988. Effect of milk and lactose on zinc absorption in lactose-intolerant postmenopausal women. *J Nutr*, 118, 982-986.
- 39 Zadow JG, 1991. Lactose utilisation. *CSIRO Food Research Quarterly*, 43, 12.
- 40 Ziegler EE and Fomon SJ, 1982. Methods in infant nutrition research: balance and growth studies. *Acta Paediatr Scand Suppl*, 299, 90-96.
- 41 Ziegler EE and Fomon SJ, 1983. Lactose enhances mineral absorption in infancy. *J Pediatr Gastroenterol Nutr*, 2, 288-294.
- 42 Zittermann A, Bock P, Drummer C, Scheld K, Heer M, Stehle P, 2000. Lactose does not enhance calcium bioavailability in lactose-tolerant, healthy adults. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 71, 931-936.

ID 669: “Isomaltulose (Palatinose™)” and “The considerably slow digestion (but total digestion), and absorption of isomaltulose (disaccharide) in comparison to that of sacharose result a lower glycaemic index and insulinemic response”

- 1 Commission Decision 2005/581/EC of 25 July 2005 authorising the placing on the market of isomaltulose as a novel food or novel food ingredient under Regulation (EC) No 258/97 of the European Parliament and of the Council. *OJ L* 199, 29.07.2005, p. 90-91.

- 2 Achten J, Jentjens RL, Brouns F, Jeukendrup AE, 2007. Exogenous oxidation of isomaltulose is lower than that of sucrose during exercise in men. *J Nutr*, 137, 1143-1148.
- 3 Arai H, Mizuno A, Sakuma M, Fukaya M, Matsuo K, Muto K, Sasaki H, Matsuura M, Okumura H, Yamamoto H, Taketani Y, Doi T, Takeda E, 2007. Effects of a palatinose-based liquid diet (Inslow) on glycemic control and the second-meal effect in healthy men. *Metabolism*, 56, 115-121.
- 4 BfR (Federal Institute for Risk Assessment), 2004. Initial assessment report on the application made by Sudzucker AG to place on the market the novel food ingredient isomaltulose (Palatinose™) in accordance with Article 6 of Regulation (EC) No 258/97.
- 5 Birkhed D, Takazoe I, Frostell G, 1987. New experiments on Palatinose (Isomaltulose) as a sugar substitute. *Dtsch Zahnarztl Z*, 42, S124-127.
- 6 Ciardi J, Bowen WH, Rolla G, Nagorski K, 1983. Effects of sugar substitutes on bacterial growth, acid production and glucan synthesis. *Journal of Dental Research*, 62, 182.
- 7 Dahlqvist A, 1961. Hydrolysis of palatinose (isomaltulose) by pig intestinal glycosidases. *Acta Chem Scand*, 15, 808-816.
- 8 Gehring F, 1973. Über die Säurebildung kariesätiologisch wichtiger Streptokokken aus Zuckern und Zuckeralkoholen unter besonderer Berücksichtigung von Isomaltit und Isomaltulose. *Z Ernährungswiss*, 15, 16-27.
- 9 Gostner A, Holub I, Theis S, Volk A, Kozianowski G, Scheppach W, 2006. Intestinale Verdaulichkeit von Isomaltulose (Palatinose™) bei Patienten mit Ileostoma. *Zeitschrift für Gastroenterologie*, 44.
- 10 Grupp U and Siebert G, 1978. Metabolism of hydrogenated palatinose, an equimolar mixture of alpha-D-glucopyranosido-1,6-sorbitol and alpha-D-glucopyranosido-1,6-mannitol. *Res Exp Med (Berl)*, 173, 261-278.
- 11 Heinz F, 1987. The enzymatic splitting of sugar substitutes by isolated enzymes and enzyme complexes from the small intestinal mucosa. Research Project No. 6539.
- 12 Imfeld TN, 2006. Pilot study on the dental care properties of isomaltulose (Palatinose). (confidential).
- 13 Irwin WE and Sträter PJ, 2001. Isomaltulose. In: *Handbook of Sweeteners*. O'Brien Nabors L (ed.) Marcel Dekker, New York, 413-421.
- 14 Izumitami A, 1985. Research on caries-inducing activity of Palatinose. *J Pedodontics*, 23, 678-694.
- 15 Kawai K, Okuda Y, Yamashita K, 1985. Changes in blood glucose and insulin after an oral palatinose administration in normal subjects. *Endocrinol Jpn*, 32, 933-936.
- 16 Kawai K, Yoshikawa H, Murayama Y, Okuda Y, Yamashita K, 1989. Usefulness of isomaltulose as a caloric sweetener for diabetic patients. *Hormone and Metabolic Research*, 21, 338-340.
- 17 König D, Luther W, Poland V, Theis S, Kozianowski G, Berg A, 2007. Metabolic effects of low-glycemic Palatinose™ during long-lasting endurance exercise. *Ann Nutr Metab*, 51, 69.
- 18 Liao ZH, Li YB, Yao B, Fan HD, Hu GL, Weng JP, 2001. The effects of isomaltulose on blood glucose and lipids for diabetic subjects. *Diabetes*, 50, A366.
- 19 Lina BA, Jonker D, Kozianowski G, 2002. Isomaltulose (Palatinose): a review of biological and toxicological studies. *Food Chem Toxicol*, 40, 1375-1381.
- 20 Livesey G, 2004. Glycaemic and insulinaemic response curves to isomaltulose and comparative carbohydrates in healthy human subjects. A retrospective analysis. Internal Report.
- 21 Luther W, Poland V, Theis S, Kozianowski G, König D, Berg A, 2007. Metabolische Wirkung niedrig-glykämischer Getränke mit Palatinose™ bei sportlicher Ausdauerbeanspruchung. *Proc Germ Nutr Soc*, 10, 55.
- 22 MacDonald I and Daniel JW, 1983. The Bio-Availability of Isomaltulose in Man and Rat. *Nutrition Reports International*, 28, 1083-1090.

- 23 Maki Y, Ohta K, Takazoe I, Matsukubo Y, Takaesu Y, Topitsoglou V, Frostell G, 1983. Acid production from isomaltulose, sucrose, sorbitol, and xylitol in suspensions of human dental plaque. *Caries Res*, 17, 335-339.
- 24 Nakajima Y, Takaoka M, Ohta K, Takazoe I, 1985. Hemmwirkung von Palatinose auf die durch streptococcus mutans bewirkte Bildung von unlöslichem Glucan aus Rohrzucker. *Proceedings of the Research Society of Japan Sugar Refineries Technologists*, 58-66.
- 25 Ohta K and Takazoe I, 1983. Effect of isomaltulose on acid production and insoluble glucan synthesis by *Streptococcus mutans*. *Bull Tokyo Dent Coll*, 24, 1-11.
- 26 Oku T, 1996. Oligosaccharides with beneficial health effects: a Japanese perspective. *Nutr Rev*, 54, S59-66.
- 27 Ooshima T, Izumitani A, Sobue S, Hamada S, 1983. Cariostatic effect of palatinose on experimental dental caries in rats. *Jpn J Med Sci Biol*, 36, 219-223.
- 28 Ooshima T, Izumitani A, Sobue S, Okahashi N, Hamada S, 1983. Non-cariogenicity of the disaccharide palatinose in experimental dental caries of rats. *Infect Immun*, 39, 43-49.
- 29 Ooshima T, Izumitani A, Minami T, Fujiwara T, Nakajima Y, Hamada S, 1991. Trehalulose does not induce dental caries in rats infected with mutans streptococci. *Caries Res*, 25, 277-282.
- 30 Roberts KR and Hayes ML, 1980. Effects of 2-deoxy D-glucose and other sugar analogues on acid production from sugars by human dental plaque bacteria. *Scand J Dent Res*, 88, 201-209.
- 31 Sasaki N, Topitsoglou V, Takazoe I, Frostell G, 1985. Cariogenicity of isomaltulose (palatinose), sucrose and mixture of these sugars in rats infected with *Streptococcus mutans* E-49. *Swed Dent J*, 9, 149-155.
- 32 Siebert G, 1987. Zuckeraustauschstoffe - Neue Substanzen. *Dtsch Zahnärztl Z*, 42, S128-S134.
- 33 Siebert G, Ziesenitz SC, Imfeld T, Forsthuuber F, (unpublished). Cariological Assessment of Isomaltulose (Palatinose®) and Isomalt (Palatinit®).
- 34 SUGiRS, (unpublished). Glycaemic Index Report - Isomaltulose. Sydney University's GI Database.
- 35 Suzuki M, Tsuyuki K, Taihichi T, Watanabe I, Mizutani T, 2000. Method for continuing oxidative metabolism accompanying to exercise and food and drink for sport, Patent Publication JP2000300212.
- 36 Takazoe I, 1985. New trends on sweeteners in Japan. *Int Dent J*, 35, 58-65.
- 37 Takazoe I, Frostell G, Ohta K, Topitsoglou V, Sasaki N, 1985. Palatinose--a sucrose substitute. Pilot studies. *Swed Dent J*, 9, 81-87.
- 38 Takazoe I, 1989. Palatinose - an isomeric alternative to sucrose. In: *Progress in Sweeteners*. Grenby TH (ed.) Elsevier Applied Science, Amsterdam, 143-167.
- 39 Topitsoglou V, Sasaki N, Takazoe I, Frostell G, 1984. Effect of frequent rinses with isomaltulose (Palatinose) solution on acid production in human dental plaque. *Caries Res*, 18, 47-51.
- 40 Tsuji Y, Yamada K, Hosoya N, Moriuchi S, 1986. Digestion and absorption of sugars and sugar substitutes in rat small intestine. *J Nutr Sci Vitaminol (Tokyo)*, 32, 93-100.
- 41 Van Weerden IER, Huisman IJ, Van Leeuwen P, 1983. Digestion processes of Palatinose and saccharose in the small and large intestine of the pig. ILOB-report 520.
- 42 Yamada K, Shinohara H, Hosoya N, 1985. Hydrolysis of 1-0-alpha-D-glucopyranosyl-D-fructofuranose by rat intestinal sucrase-isomaltase complex. *Nutr Rep Int*, 32, 1211-1220.
- 43 Ziesenitz SC, 1986. Utilization of the sugar substitute Palatinit in metabolism. *Beitr Infusionther Klin Ernahr*, 16, 120-132.
- 44 Ziesenitz SC, 1986. A stepwise method of evaluating sugar substitutes--a preliminary study using enzymes. 3. Carbohydrases from the human jejunal mucosa. *Z Ernährungswiss*, 25, 253-258.

ID 670: “Fats” and “Absorption of fat-soluble vitamins”

- 1 WHO (World Health Organization), 2003. Diet, Nutrition and the Prevention of Chronic Diseases. Technical Report No. 916.

ID 671: “Decrease of saturated fatty acids” and “Cardio-vascular system”

- 1 De Lorgeril M and Salen P, 2005. Dietary prevention of coronary heart disease: the Lyon diet heart study and after. *World Rev Nutr Diet*, 95, 103-114.
- 2 EFSA (European Food Safety Authority), 2005. Opinion of the Scientific Panel on Dietetic Products, Nutrition and Allergies on a request from the Commission related to nutrition claims concerning omega-3 fatty acids, monounsaturated fat, polyunsaturated fat and unsaturated fat (Request N°EFSA-Q-2004-107). *The EFSA Journal*, 253, 1-29.
- 3 Finnegan YE, Minihane AM, Leigh-Firbank EC, Kew S, Meijer GW, Muggli R, Calder PC, Williams CM, 2003. Plant- and marine-derived n-3 polyunsaturated fatty acids have differential effects on fasting and postprandial blood lipid concentrations and on the susceptibility of LDL to oxidative modification in moderately hyperlipidemic subjects. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 77, 783-795.
- 4 Goyens PLL and Mensink RP, 2005. The Dietary α -Linolenic Acid to Linoleic Acid Ratio Does Not Affect the Serum Lipoprotein Profile in Humans. *J Nutr*, 135, 2799-2804.
- 5 Harris WS, 1997. n-3 fatty acids and serum lipoproteins: human studies. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 65, 1645S-1654S.
- 6 IoM (Institute of Medicine), 2005. Dietary Reference Intakes for Energy, Carbohydrate, Fiber, Fat, Fatty Acids, Cholesterol, Protein, and Amino Acids. National Academies Press, Washington DC.
- 7 Lichtenstein AH, Appel LJ, Brands M, Carnethon M, Daniels S, Franch HA, Franklin B, Kris-Etherton P, Harris WS, Howard B, Karanja N, Lefevre M, Rudel L, Sacks F, Van Horn L, Winston M, Wylie-Rosett J, 2006. Diet and lifestyle recommendations revision 2006: a scientific statement from the American Heart Association Nutrition Committee. *Circulation*, 114, 82-96.
- 8 López-Miranda J, Badimon L, Bonanome A, Lairon D, Kris-Etherton PM, Mata P, Pérez-Jiménez F, 2006. Monounsaturated Fat and Cardiovascular Risk. *Nutrition Reviews*, 64, S2-S12.
- 9 Mensink RP, Zock PL, Kester AD, Katan MB, 2003. Effects of dietary fatty acids and carbohydrates on the ratio of serum total to HDL cholesterol and on serum lipids and apolipoproteins: a meta-analysis of 60 controlled trials. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 77, 1146-1155.
- 10 Stanner S, 2005. Cardiovascular Disease: Diet, Nutrition and Emerging Risk Factors. Blackwell Publishing, Oxford.
- 11 WHO (World Health Organization), 2003. Diet, Nutrition and the Prevention of Chronic Diseases. Technical Report No. 916.

ID 672: “Decrease of trans fatty acids” and “Cardio-vascular system”

- 1 De Lorgeril M and Salen P, 2005. Dietary prevention of coronary heart disease: the Lyon diet heart study and after. *World Rev Nutr Diet*, 95, 103-114.
- 2 EFSA (European Food Safety Authority), 2005. Opinion of the Scientific Panel on Dietetic Products, Nutrition and Allergies on a request from the Commission related to nutrition claims concerning omega-3 fatty acids, monounsaturated fat, polyunsaturated fat and unsaturated fat (Request N°EFSA-Q-2004-107). *The EFSA Journal*, 253, 1-29.
- 3 Finnegan YE, Minihane AM, Leigh-Firbank EC, Kew S, Meijer GW, Muggli R, Calder PC, Williams CM, 2003. Plant- and marine-derived n-3 polyunsaturated fatty acids have differential effects on fasting and

postprandial blood lipid concentrations and on the susceptibility of LDL to oxidative modification in moderately hyperlipidemic subjects. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 77, 783-795.

- 4 Goyens PLL and Mensink RP, 2005. The Dietary α -Linolenic Acid to Linoleic Acid Ratio Does Not Affect the Serum Lipoprotein Profile in Humans. *J Nutr*, 135, 2799-2804.
- 5 Harris WS, 1997. n-3 fatty acids and serum lipoproteins: human studies. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 65, 1645S-1654S.
- 6 IoM (Institute of Medicine), 2005. Dietary Reference Intakes for Energy, Carbohydrate, Fiber, Fat, Fatty Acids, Cholesterol, Protein, and Amino Acids. National Academies Press, Washington DC.
- 7 Lichtenstein AH, Appel LJ, Brands M, Carnethon M, Daniels S, Franch HA, Franklin B, Kris-Etherton P, Harris WS, Howard B, Karanja N, Lefevre M, Rudel L, Sacks F, Van Horn L, Winston M, Wylie-Rosett J, 2006. Diet and lifestyle recommendations revision 2006: a scientific statement from the American Heart Association Nutrition Committee. *Circulation*, 114, 82-96.
- 8 López-Miranda J, Badimon L, Bonanome A, Lairon D, Kris-Etherton PM, Mata P, Pérez-Jiménez F, 2006. Monounsaturated Fat and Cardiovascular Risk. *Nutrition Reviews*, 64, S2-S12.
- 9 Mensink RP, Zock PL, Kester AD, Katan MB, 2003. Effects of dietary fatty acids and carbohydrates on the ratio of serum total to HDL cholesterol and on serum lipids and apolipoproteins: a meta-analysis of 60 controlled trials. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 77, 1146-1155.
- 10 Stanner S, 2005. Cardiovascular Disease: Diet, Nutrition and Emerging Risk Factors. Blackwell Publishing, Oxford.
- 11 WHO (World Health Organization), 2003. Diet, Nutrition and the Prevention of Chronic Diseases. Technical Report No. 916.

ID 673: “Monounsaturated fatty acids (mainly oleic acid)” and “Cardio-vascular system”

- 1 De Lorgeril M and Salen P, 2005. Dietary prevention of coronary heart disease: the Lyon diet heart study and after. *World Rev Nutr Diet*, 95, 103-114.
- 2 EFSA (European Food Safety Authority), 2005. Opinion of the Scientific Panel on Dietetic Products, Nutrition and Allergies on a request from the Commission related to nutrition claims concerning omega-3 fatty acids, monounsaturated fat, polyunsaturated fat and unsaturated fat (Request N°EFSA-Q-2004-107). *The EFSA Journal*, 253, 1-29.
- 3 Finnegan YE, Minihane AM, Leigh-Firbank EC, Kew S, Meijer GW, Muggli R, Calder PC, Williams CM, 2003. Plant- and marine-derived n-3 polyunsaturated fatty acids have differential effects on fasting and postprandial blood lipid concentrations and on the susceptibility of LDL to oxidative modification in moderately hyperlipidemic subjects. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 77, 783-795.
- 4 Goyens PLL and Mensink RP, 2005. The Dietary α -Linolenic Acid to Linoleic Acid Ratio Does Not Affect the Serum Lipoprotein Profile in Humans. *J Nutr*, 135, 2799-2804.
- 5 Harris WS, 1997. n-3 fatty acids and serum lipoproteins: human studies. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 65, 1645S-1654S.
- 6 IoM (Institute of Medicine), 2005. Dietary Reference Intakes for Energy, Carbohydrate, Fiber, Fat, Fatty Acids, Cholesterol, Protein, and Amino Acids. National Academies Press, Washington DC.
- 7 Lichtenstein AH, Appel LJ, Brands M, Carnethon M, Daniels S, Franch HA, Franklin B, Kris-Etherton P, Harris WS, Howard B, Karanja N, Lefevre M, Rudel L, Sacks F, Van Horn L, Winston M, Wylie-Rosett J, 2006. Diet and lifestyle recommendations revision 2006: a scientific statement from the American Heart Association Nutrition Committee. *Circulation*, 114, 82-96.
- 8 López-Miranda J, Badimon L, Bonanome A, Lairon D, Kris-Etherton PM, Mata P, Pérez-Jiménez F, 2006. Monounsaturated Fat and Cardiovascular Risk. *Nutrition Reviews*, 64, S2-S12.

- 9 Mensink RP, Zock PL, Kester AD, Katan MB, 2003. Effects of dietary fatty acids and carbohydrates on the ratio of serum total to HDL cholesterol and on serum lipids and apolipoproteins: a meta-analysis of 60 controlled trials. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 77, 1146-1155.
- 10 Stanner S, 2005. *Cardiovascular Disease: Diet, Nutrition and Emerging Risk Factors*. Blackwell Publishing, Oxford.
- 11 WHO (World Health Organization), 2003. *Diet, Nutrition and the Prevention of Chronic Diseases*. Technical Report No. 916.

ID 674: “Polyunsaturated fatty acids” and “Cardio-vascular system”

- 1 De Lorgeril M and Salen P, 2005. Dietary prevention of coronary heart disease: the Lyon diet heart study and after. *World Rev Nutr Diet*, 95, 103-114.
- 2 EFSA (European Food Safety Authority), 2005. Opinion of the Scientific Panel on Dietetic Products, Nutrition and Allergies on a request from the Commission related to nutrition claims concerning omega-3 fatty acids, monounsaturated fat, polyunsaturated fat and unsaturated fat (Request N°EFSA-Q-2004-107). *The EFSA Journal*, 253, 1-29.
- 3 FDA (US Food and Drug Administration), 2003. Monounsaturated Fatty Acids from Olive Oil and Coronary Heart Disease (Docket No 2003Q-0559). Letter Responding to Health Claim Petition dated August 28, 2003.
- 4 Finnegan YE, Minihane AM, Leigh-Firbank EC, Kew S, Meijer GW, Muggli R, Calder PC, Williams CM, 2003. Plant- and marine-derived n-3 polyunsaturated fatty acids have differential effects on fasting and postprandial blood lipid concentrations and on the susceptibility of LDL to oxidative modification in moderately hyperlipidemic subjects. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 77, 783-795.
- 5 Goyens PLL and Mensink RP, 2005. The Dietary α -Linolenic Acid to Linoleic Acid Ratio Does Not Affect the Serum Lipoprotein Profile in Humans. *J Nutr*, 135, 2799-2804.
- 6 Harris WS, 1997. n-3 fatty acids and serum lipoproteins: human studies. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 65, 1645S-1654S.
- 7 IoM (Institute of Medicine), 2002. *Dietary Reference Intakes for Energy, Carbohydrate, Fiber, Fat, Fatty acids, Cholesterol, Protein, and Amino Acids*. National Academies Press, Washington D.C.
- 8 IoM (Institute of Medicine), 2005. *Dietary Reference Intakes for Energy, Carbohydrate, Fiber, Fat, Fatty Acids, Cholesterol, Protein, and Amino Acids*. National Academies Press, Washington DC.
- 9 Lichtenstein AH, Appel LJ, Brands M, Carnethon M, Daniels S, Franch HA, Franklin B, Kris-Etherton P, Harris WS, Howard B, Karanja N, Lefevre M, Rudel L, Sacks F, Van Horn L, Winston M, Wylie-Rosett J, 2006. Diet and lifestyle recommendations revision 2006: a scientific statement from the American Heart Association Nutrition Committee. *Circulation*, 114, 82-96.
- 10 López-Miranda J, Badimon L, Bonanome A, Lairon D, Kris-Etherton PM, Mata P, Pérez-Jiménez F, 2006. Monounsaturated Fat and Cardiovascular Risk. *Nutrition Reviews*, 64, S2-S12.
- 11 Mensink RP, Zock PL, Kester AD, Katan MB, 2003. Effects of dietary fatty acids and carbohydrates on the ratio of serum total to HDL cholesterol and on serum lipids and apolipoproteins: a meta-analysis of 60 controlled trials. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 77, 1146-1155.
- 12 Stanner S, 2005. *Cardiovascular Disease: Diet, Nutrition and Emerging Risk Factors*. Blackwell Publishing, Oxford.
- 13 WHO (World Health Organization), 2003. *Diet, Nutrition and the Prevention of Chronic Diseases*. Technical Report No. 916.

ID 675: “Polyunsaturated fatty acids: n-3/n-6 (omega 3 / omega 6) ratio” and “Optimal linolenic / linoleic acid ratio is essential for the balanced body functions, with special regards to the immune system”

- 1 Ascherio A, Rimm E, Giovannucci E, Spiegelman D, Stampfer M, Willett W, 1996. Dietary fat and risk of coronary heart disease in men: cohort follow-up study in the United States. *British Medical Journal*, 313, 84-90.
- 2 Brenna JT, 2002. Efficiency of conversion of alpha-linolenic acid to long chain n-3 fatty acids in man. *Curr Opin Clin Nutr Metab Care*, 5, 127-132.
- 3 Calder P, 2005. Monograph Danone Chair.
- 4 Fritsche K, 2006. Fatty acids as modulators of the immune response. *Annu Rev Nutr*, 26, 45-73.
- 5 Giugliano D, Ceriello A, Esposito K, 2006. The effects of diet on inflammation: emphasis on the metabolic syndrome. *J Am Coll Cardiol*, 48, 677-685.
- 6 Hamer M and Steptoe A, 2006. Influence of specific nutrients on progression of atherosclerosis, vascular function, haemostasis and inflammation in coronary heart disease patients: a systematic review. *Br J Nutr*, 95, 849-859.
- 7 Hu FB, Stampfer MJ, Manson JE, Rimm EB, Wolk A, Colditz GA, Hennekens CH, Willett WC, 1999. Dietary intake of alpha-linolenic acid and risk of fatal ischemic heart disease among women. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 69, 890-897.
- 8 Lefevre M, Kris-Etherton PM, Zhao G, Tracy RP, 2004. Dietary fatty acids, hemostasis, and cardiovascular disease risk. *J Am Diet Assoc*, 104, 410-419; quiz 492.
- 9 Mori TA and Beilin LJ, 2001. Long-chain omega 3 fatty acids, blood lipids and cardiovascular risk reduction. *Curr Opin Lipidol*, 12, 11-17.
- 10 Rosell MS, Lloyd-Wright Z, Appleby PN, Sanders TA, Allen NE, Key TJ, 2005. Long-chain n-3 polyunsaturated fatty acids in plasma in British meat-eating, vegetarian, and vegan men. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 82, 327-334.
- 11 WHO/FAO (World Health Organization and Food and Agriculture Organization), 2003. Expert Report: Diet, nutrition and prevention of chronic diseases. Report of a Joint WHO/FAO Expert Consultation. WHO Technical Report Series 916.
- 12 Zhao G, Etherton TD, Martin KR, West SG, Gillies PJ, Kris-Etherton PM, 2004. Dietary alpha-linolenic acid reduces inflammatory and lipid cardiovascular risk factors in hypercholesterolemic men and women. *J Nutr*, 134, 2991-2997.

ID 676: “Gamma- linolenic acid; GLA” and “Epidermic and connective tissue”

- 1 No authors listed, 2004. Gamma-linolenic acid (GLA). Monograph. *Altern Med Rev*, 9, 70-78.

ID 677: “Medium Chain Triglycerides (MCT)” and “Weight management”

- 1 Alexandrou E, Herzberg GR, White MD, 2007. High-level medium-chain triglyceride feeding and energy expenditure in normal-weight women. *Can J Physiol Pharmacol*, 85, 507-513.
- 2 Aoki F, Honda S, Kishida H, Kitano M, Arai N, Tanaka H, Yokota S, Nakagawa K, Asakura T, Nakai Y, Mae T, 2007. Suppression by licorice flavonoids of abdominal fat accumulation and body weight gain in high-fat diet-induced obese C57BL/6J mice. *Biosci Biotechnol Biochem*, 71, 206-214.
- 3 Baba N, Bracco EF, Hashim SA, 1982. Enhanced thermogenesis and diminished deposition of fat in response to overfeeding with diet containing medium chain triglyceride. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 35, 678-682.

- 4 Bach AC, Ingenbleek Y, Frey A, 1996. The usefulness of dietary medium-chain triglycerides in body weight control: fact or fancy? *J Lipid Res*, 37, 708-726.
- 5 Ball MJ, 1991. Hematological and biochemical effects of parenteral nutrition with medium-chain triglycerides: comparison with long-chain triglycerides. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 53, 916-922.
- 6 Barbera R, Peracchi M, Brighenti F, Cesana B, Bianchi PA, Basilisco G, 2000. Sensations induced by medium and long chain triglycerides: role of gastric tone and hormones. *Gut*, 46, 32-36.
- 7 Binnert C, Pachiardi C, Beylot M, Hans D, Vandermander J, Chantre P, Riou JP, Laville M, 1998. Influence of human obesity on the metabolic fate of dietary long- and medium-chain triacylglycerols. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 67, 595-601.
- 8 Cater NB, Heller HJ, Denke MA, 1997. Comparison of the effects of medium-chain triacylglycerols, palm oil, and high oleic acid sunflower oil on plasma triacylglycerol fatty acids and lipid and lipoprotein concentrations in humans. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 65, 41-45.
- 9 Crozier G, Bois-Joyeux B, Chanez M, Girard J, Peret J, 1987. Metabolic effects induced by long-term feeding of medium-chain triglycerides in the rat. *Metabolism*, 36, 807-814.
- 10 Dulloo AG, Fathi M, Mensi N, Girardier L, 1996. Twenty-four-hour energy expenditure and urinary catecholamines of humans consuming low-to-moderate amounts of medium-chain triglycerides: a dose-response study in a human respiratory chamber. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 50, 152-158.
- 11 Elmadfa I and Leitzmann C, 1998. *Ernährung des Menschen*. Eugen Ulmer Verlag, Stuttgart.
- 12 Feldheim W, 2003. Mittelkettige Triglyceride (MCT): Geeignet zur Kontrolle des Körpergewichts? *Ernährungs-Umschau*, 50, 4-8.
- 13 Flatt JP, Ravussin E, Acheson KJ, Jequier E, 1985. Effects of dietary fat on postprandial substrate oxidation and on carbohydrate and fat balances. *J Clin Invest*, 76, 1019-1024.
- 14 Furuse M, Choi YH, Mabayo RT, Okumura J, 1992. Feeding behavior in rats fed diets containing medium chain triglyceride. *Physiol Behav*, 52, 815-817.
- 15 Geelen MJ, Schoots WJ, Bijleveld C, Beynen AC, 1995. Dietary medium-chain fatty acids raise and (n-3) polyunsaturated fatty acids lower hepatic triacylglycerol synthesis in rats. *J Nutr*, 125, 2449-2456.
- 16 Geliebter A, Torbay N, Bracco EF, Hashim SA, Van Itallie TB, 1983. Overfeeding with medium-chain triglyceride diet results in diminished deposition of fat. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 37, 1-4.
- 17 Hahn A, 2006. *Nahrungsergänzungsmittel und ergänzende bilanzierte Diäten*. Wissenschaftliche Verlagsgesellschaft, Stuttgart.
- 18 Han JR, Deng B, Sun J, Chen CG, Corkey BE, Kirkland JL, Ma J, Guo W, 2007. Effects of dietary medium-chain triglyceride on weight loss and insulin sensitivity in a group of moderately overweight free-living type 2 diabetic Chinese subjects. *Metabolism*, 56, 985-991.
- 19 Hashim SA, Arteaga A, Van Itallie TB, 1960. Effect of a saturated medium-chain triglyceride on serum-lipids in man. *Lancet*, 1, 1105-1108.
- 20 Hill JO, Peters JC, Yang D, Sharp T, Kaler M, Abumrad NN, Greene HL, 1989. Thermogenesis in humans during overfeeding with medium-chain triglycerides. *Metabolism*, 38, 641-648.
- 21 Hill JO, Peters JC, Swift LL, Yang D, Sharp T, Abumrad N, Greene HL, 1990. Changes in blood lipids during six days of overfeeding with medium or long chain triglycerides. *J Lipid Res*, 31, 407-416.
- 22 Ivy JL, Costill DL, Fink WJ, Maglischo E, 1980. Contribution of medium and long chain triglyceride intake to energy metabolism during prolonged exercise. *Int J Sports Med*, 1, 15-20.
- 23 Karlson P, Doenecke D, Koolman J, 1994. *Kurzes Lehrbuch der Biochemie für Mediziner und Naturwissenschaftler*. Georg Thieme Verlag, Stuttgart.
- 24 Kasai M, Nosaka N, Maki H, Suzuki Y, Takeuchi H, Aoyama T, Ohra A, Harada Y, Okazaki M, Kondo K, 2002. Comparison of diet-induced thermogenesis of foods containing medium- versus long-chain triacylglycerols. *J Nutr Sci Vitaminol (Tokyo)*, 48, 536-540.

- 25 Kasai M, Maki H, Nosaka N, Aoyama T, Ooyama K, Uto H, Okazaki M, Igarashi O, Kondo K, 2003. Effect of medium-chain triglycerides on the postprandial triglyceride concentration in healthy men. *Biosci Biotechnol Biochem*, 67, 46-53.
- 26 Kasai M, Nosaka N, Maki H, Negishi S, Aoyama T, Nakamura M, Suzuki Y, Tsuji H, Uto H, Okazaki M, Kondo K, 2003. Effect of dietary medium- and long-chain triacylglycerols (MLCT) on accumulation of body fat in healthy humans. *Asia Pac J Clin Nutr*, 12, 151-160.
- 27 Kovacs EM and Mela DJ, 2006. Metabolically active functional food ingredients for weight control. *Obes Rev*, 7, 59-78.
- 28 Krotkiewski M, 2001. Value of VLCD supplementation with medium chain triglycerides. *Int J Obes Relat Metab Disord*, 25, 1393-1400.
- 29 Lasekan JB, Rivera J, Hirvonen MD, Keeseey RE, Ney DM, 1992. Energy expenditure in rats maintained with intravenous or intragastric infusion of total parenteral nutrition solutions containing medium- or long-chain triglyceride emulsions. *J Nutr*, 122, 1483-1492.
- 30 Lavau MM and Hashim SA, 1978. Effect of medium chain triglyceride on lipogenesis and body fat in the rat. *J Nutr*, 108, 613-620.
- 31 Marten B, Pfeuffer M, Schrezenmeir J, 2006. Medium-chain triglycerides. *International Dairy Journal*, 16, 1374-1382.
- 32 Matsuo T, Matsuo M, Kasai M, Takeuchi H, 2001. Effects of a liquid diet supplement containing structured medium- and long-chain triacylglycerols on bodyfat accumulation in healthy young subjects. *Asia Pac J Clin Nutr*, 10, 46-50.
- 33 Matsuo T and Takeuchi H, 2004. Effects of structured medium- and long-chain triacylglycerols in diets with various levels of fat on body fat accumulation in rats. *Br J Nutr*, 91, 219-225.
- 34 Nagata J, Kasai M, Watanabe S, Ikeda I, Saito M, 2003. Effects of highly purified structured lipids containing medium-chain fatty acids and linoleic acid on lipid profiles in rats. *Biosci Biotechnol Biochem*, 67, 1937-1943.
- 35 Noguchi O, Takeuchi H, Kubota F, Tsuji H, Aoyama T, 2002. Larger diet-induced thermogenesis and less body fat accumulation in rats fed medium-chain triacylglycerols than in those fed long-chain triacylglycerols. *J Nutr Sci Vitaminol (Tokyo)*, 48, 524-529.
- 36 Nosaka N, Kasai M, Nakamura M, Takahashi I, Itakura M, Takeuchi H, Aoyama T, Tsuji H, Okazaki M, Kondo K, 2002. Effects of dietary medium-chain triacylglycerols on serum lipoproteins and biochemical parameters in healthy men. *Biosci Biotechnol Biochem*, 66, 1713-1718.
- 37 Nosaka N, Maki H, Suzuki Y, Haruna H, Ohara A, Kasai M, Tsuji H, Aoyama T, Okazaki M, Igarashi O, Kondo K, 2003. Effects of margarine containing medium-chain triacylglycerols on body fat reduction in humans. *J Atheroscler Thromb*, 10, 290-298.
- 38 Ogawa A, Nosaka N, Kasai M, Aoyama T, Okazaki M, Igarashi O, Kondo K, 2007. Dietary medium- and long-chain triacylglycerols accelerate diet-induced thermogenesis in humans. *J Oleo Sci*, 56, 283-287.
- 39 Rolls BJ, Gnizak N, Summerfelt A, Laster LJ, 1988. Food intake in dieters and nondieters after a liquid meal containing medium-chain triglycerides. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 48, 66-71.
- 40 Rothwell NJ and Stock MJ, 1987. Stimulation of thermogenesis and brown fat activity in rats fed medium chain triglyceride. *Metabolism*, 36, 128-130.
- 41 Rudkowska I, Roynette CE, Nakhasi DK, Jones PJ, 2006. Phytosterols mixed with medium-chain triglycerides and high-oleic canola oil decrease plasma lipids in overweight men. *Metabolism*, 55, 391-395.
- 42 Scalfi L, Coltorti A, Contaldo F, 1991. Postprandial thermogenesis in lean and obese subjects after meals supplemented with medium-chain and long-chain triglycerides. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 53, 1130-1133.
- 43 Seaton TB, Welle SL, Warenko MK, Campbell RG, 1986. Thermic effect of medium-chain and long-chain triglycerides in man. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 44, 630-634.

- 44 Shils ME, Shike M, Ross AC, Caballero B, Cousins R, 2006. *Modern Nutrition in Health and Disease*. Lippincott Williams & Wilkins, Baltimore, Philadelphia.
- 45 Shinohara H, Ogawa A, Kasai M, Aoyama T, 2005. Effect of randomly interesterified triacylglycerols containing medium- and long-chain fatty acids on energy expenditure and hepatic fatty acid metabolism in rats. *Biosci Biotechnol Biochem*, 69, 1811-1818.
- 46 Shinohara H, Wu J, Kasai M, Aoyama T, 2006. Randomly interesterified triacylglycerol containing medium- and long-chain fatty acids stimulates fatty acid metabolism in white adipose tissue of rats. *Biosci Biotechnol Biochem*, 70, 2919-2926.
- 47 St-Onge MP and Jones PJ, 2002. Physiological effects of medium-chain triglycerides: potential agents in the prevention of obesity. *J Nutr*, 132, 329-332.
- 48 St-Onge MP, Bourque C, Jones PJ, Ross R, Parsons WE, 2003. Medium- versus long-chain triglycerides for 27 days increases fat oxidation and energy expenditure without resulting in changes in body composition in overweight women. *Int J Obes Relat Metab Disord*, 27, 95-102.
- 49 St-Onge MP and Jones PJ, 2003. Greater rise in fat oxidation with medium-chain triglyceride consumption relative to long-chain triglyceride is associated with lower initial body weight and greater loss of subcutaneous adipose tissue. *Int J Obes Relat Metab Disord*, 27, 1565-1571.
- 50 St-Onge MP, Ross R, Parsons WD, Jones PJ, 2003. Medium-chain triglycerides increase energy expenditure and decrease adiposity in overweight men. *Obes Res*, 11, 395-402.
- 51 St-Onge MP, 2005. Dietary fats, teas, dairy, and nuts: potential functional foods for weight control? *Am J Clin Nutr*, 81, 7-15.
- 52 Stubbs RJ and Harbron CG, 1996. Covert manipulation of the ratio of medium- to long-chain triglycerides in isoenergetically dense diets: effect on food intake in ad libitum feeding men. *Int J Obes Relat Metab Disord*, 20, 435-444.
- 53 Takeuchi H, Kubota F, Itakura M, Taguchi N, 2001. Effect of triacylglycerols containing medium- and long-chain fatty acids on body fat accumulation in rats. *J Nutr Sci Vitaminol (Tokyo)*, 47, 267-269.
- 54 Takeuchi H, Kasai M, Taguchi N, Tsuji H, Suzuki M, 2002. Effect of triacylglycerols containing medium- and long-chain fatty acids on serum triacylglycerol levels and body fat in college athletes. *J Nutr Sci Vitaminol (Tokyo)*, 48, 109-114.
- 55 Temme EH, Mensink RP, Hornstra G, 1997. Effects of medium chain fatty acids (MCFA), myristic acid, and oleic acid on serum lipoproteins in healthy subjects. *J Lipid Res*, 38, 1746-1754.
- 56 Tholstrup T, Ehnholm C, Jauhiainen M, Petersen M, Hoy CE, Lund P, Sandstrom B, 2004. Effects of medium-chain fatty acids and oleic acid on blood lipids, lipoproteins, glucose, insulin, and lipid transfer protein activities. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 79, 564-569.
- 57 Tsuji H, Kasai M, Takeuchi H, Nakamura M, Okazaki M, Kondo K, 2001. Dietary medium-chain triacylglycerols suppress accumulation of body fat in a double-blind, controlled trial in healthy men and women. *J Nutr*, 131, 2853-2859.
- 58 Turkenkopf IJ, Maggio CA, Greenwood MR, 1982. Effect of high fat weanling diets containing either medium-chain triglycerides or long-chain triglycerides on the development of obesity in the Zucker rat. *J Nutr*, 112, 1254-1263.
- 59 Van Wymelbeke V, Himaya A, Louis-Sylvestre J, Fantino M, 1998. Influence of medium-chain and long-chain triacylglycerols on the control of food intake in men. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 68, 226-234.
- 60 Van Wymelbeke V, Louis-Sylvestre J, Fantino M, 2001. Substrate oxidation and control of food intake in men after a fat-substitute meal compared with meals supplemented with an isoenergetic load of carbohydrate, long-chain triacylglycerols, or medium-chain triacylglycerols. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 74, 620-630.
- 61 White MD, Papamandjaris AA, Jones PJ, 1999. Enhanced postprandial energy expenditure with medium-chain fatty acid feeding is attenuated after 14 d in premenopausal women. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 69, 883-889.

- 62 Yost TJ and Eckel RH, 1989. Hypocaloric feeding in obese women: metabolic effects of medium-chain triglyceride substitution. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 49, 326-330.

ID 678: “Glucosamine” and “Soigne l'ostéarthrose”

- 1 Anderson JW, Nicolosi RJ, Borzelleca JF, 2005. Glucosamine effects in humans: a review of effects on glucose metabolism, side effects, safety considerations and efficacy. *Food Chem Toxicol*, 43, 187-201.
- 2 Bandolier, Glucosamine and Arthritis update, <http://www.medicine.ox.ac.uk/bandolier/band85/b85-2.html>.
- 3 Braham R, Dawson B, Goodman C, 2003. The effect of glucosamine supplementation on people experiencing regular knee pain. *Br J Sports Med*, 37, 45-49; discussion 49.
- 4 Bruyere O, Honore A, Ethgen O, Rovati LC, Giacobelli G, Henrotin YE, Seidel L, Reginster JY, 2003. Correlation between radiographic severity of knee osteoarthritis and future disease progression. Results from a 3-year prospective, placebo-controlled study evaluating the effect of glucosamine sulfate. *Osteoarthritis Cartilage*, 11, 1-5.
- 5 Bruyere O, Pavelka K, Rovati LC, Deroisy R, Olejarova M, Gatterova J, Giacobelli G, Reginster JY, 2004. Glucosamine sulfate reduces osteoarthritis progression in postmenopausal women with knee osteoarthritis: evidence from two 3-year studies. *Menopause*, 11, 138-143.
- 6 Bruyere O and Reginster JY, 2007. Glucosamine and chondroitin sulfate as therapeutic agents for knee and hip osteoarthritis. *Drugs Aging*, 24, 573-580.
- 7 Chan PS, Caron JP, Orth MW, 2007. Effects of glucosamine and chondroitin sulfate on bovine cartilage explants under long-term culture conditions. *Am J Vet Res*, 68, 709-715.
- 8 Christgau S, Henrotin Y, Tanko LB, Rovati LC, Collette J, Bruyere O, Deroisy R, Reginster JY, 2004. Osteoarthritic patients with high cartilage turnover show increased responsiveness to the cartilage protecting effects of glucosamine sulphate. *Clin Exp Rheumatol*, 22, 36-42.
- 9 Clegg DO, Reda DJ, Harris CL, Klein MA, O'Dell JR, Hooper MM, Bradley JD, Bingham CO, 3rd, Weisman MH, Jackson CG, Lane NE, Cush JJ, Moreland LW, Schumacher HR, Jr., Oddis CV, Wolfe F, Molitor JA, Yocum DE, Schnitzer TJ, Furst DE, Sawitzke AD, Shi H, Brandt KD, Moskowitz RW, Williams HJ, 2006. Glucosamine, chondroitin sulfate, and the two in combination for painful knee osteoarthritis. *N Engl J Med*, 354, 795-808.
- 10 Cohen M, Wolfe R, Mai T, Lewis D, 2003. A randomized, double blind, placebo controlled trial of a topical cream containing glucosamine sulfate, chondroitin sulfate, and camphor for osteoarthritis of the knee. *J Rheumatol*, 30, 523-528.
- 11 Das A, Jr. and Hammad TA, 2000. Efficacy of a combination of FCHG49 glucosamine hydrochloride, TRH122 low molecular weight sodium chondroitin sulfate and manganese ascorbate in the management of knee osteoarthritis. *Osteoarthritis Cartilage*, 8, 343-350.
- 12 Forsyth RK, Brigden CV, Northrop AJ, 2006. Double blind investigation of the effects of oral supplementation of combined glucosamine hydrochloride (GHCL) and chondroitin sulphate (CS) on stride characteristics of veteran horses. *Equine Vet J Suppl*, 622-625.
- 13 Hathcock JN and Shao A, 2007. Risk assessment for glucosamine and chondroitin sulfate. *Regulatory Toxicology and Pharmacology*, 47, 78-83.
- 14 Herrero-Beaumont G, Ivorra JA, Del Carmen Trabado M, Blanco FJ, Benito P, Martin-Mola E, Paulino J, Marenco JL, Porto A, Laffon A, Araujo D, Figueroa M, Branco J, 2007. Glucosamine sulfate in the treatment of knee osteoarthritis symptoms: a randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled study using acetaminophen as a side comparator. *Arthritis Rheum*, 56, 555-567.
- 15 Houpt JB, McMillan R, Wein C, Paget-Dellio SD, 1999. Effect of glucosamine hydrochloride in the treatment of pain of osteoarthritis of the knee. *J Rheumatol*, 26, 2423-2430.

- 16 Johnson KA, Hulse DA, Hart RC, Kochevar D, Chu Q, 2001. Effects of an orally administered mixture of chondroitin sulfate, glucosamine hydrochloride and manganese ascorbate on synovial fluid chondroitin sulfate 3B3 and 7D4 epitope in a canine cruciate ligament transection model of osteoarthritis. *Osteoarthritis Cartilage*, 9, 14-21.
- 17 Kelly GS, 1998. The role of glucosamine sulfate and chondroitin sulfates in the treatment of degenerative joint disease. *Altern Med Rev*, 3, 27-39.
- 18 Leffler CT, Philippi AF, Leffler SG, Mosure JC, Kim PD, 1999. Glucosamine, chondroitin, and manganese ascorbate for degenerative joint disease of the knee or low back: a randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled pilot study. *Mil Med*, 164, 85-91.
- 19 Mason P, 2007. Glucosamin. In: *Dietary Supplements*. Pharmaceutical Press, London.
- 20 Matheson AJ and Perry CM, 2003. Glucosamine: a review of its use in the management of osteoarthritis. *Drugs Aging*, 20, 1041-1060.
- 21 McAlindon TE, LaValley MP, Gulin JP, Felson DT, 2000. Glucosamine and chondroitin for treatment of osteoarthritis: a systematic quality assessment and meta-analysis. *JAMA*, 283, 1469-1475.
- 22 McQuay HJ and Moore RA, 1997. Glucosamine and arthritis. *Bandolier*, 4, 1-3.
- 23 Medline Plus, Glucosamine, <http://vsearch.nlm.nih.gov/vivisimo/cgi-bin/query-meta?input-form=simple&v%3Asources=medlineplus-bundle&v%3Aproject=medlineplus&query=glucosamine+2006+joints>.
- 24 Mehta K, Gala J, Bhasale S, Naik S, Modak M, Thakur H, Deo N, Miller MJ, 2007. Comparison of glucosamine sulfate and a polyherbal supplement for the relief of osteoarthritis of the knee: a randomized controlled trial [ISRCTN25438351]. *BMC Complement Altern Med*, 7, 34.
- 25 Monfort J, Pelletier JP, Garcia-Giralt N, Martel-Pelletier J, 2008. Biochemical basis of the effect of chondroitin sulphate on osteoarthritis articular tissues. *Ann Rheum Dis*, 67, 735-740.
- 26 Nagy M, Dona Summary of Product Characteristic.
- 27 No authors listed, 1999. Glucosamine sulfate. *Altern Med Rev*, 4, 193-195.
- 28 Nowlan C and Wetmore S, 2003. Short report: ibuprofen versus glucosamine sulfate. Treating osteoarthritis pain. *Can Fam Physician*, 49, 1632-1634.
- 29 Owens S, Wagner P, Vangsness CT, Jr., 2004. Recent advances in glucosamine and chondroitin supplementation. *J Knee Surg*, 17, 185-193.
- 30 Pavelka K, Gatterova J, Olejarova M, Machacek S, Giacobelli G, Rovati LC, 2002. Glucosamine sulfate use and delay of progression of knee osteoarthritis: a 3-year, randomized, placebo-controlled, double-blind study. *Arch Intern Med*, 162, 2113-2123.
- 31 Pharmindex alkamazási előirat, 2007.
- 32 Poolsup N, Suthisisang C, Channark P, Kittikuluth W, 2005. Glucosamine long-term treatment and the progression of knee osteoarthritis: systematic review of randomized controlled trials. *Ann Pharmacother*, 39, 1080-1087.
- 33 Reginster JY, Deroisy R, Rovati LC, Lee RL, Lejeune E, Bruyere O, Giacobelli G, Henrotin Y, Dacre JE, Gossett C, 2001. Long-term effects of glucosamine sulphate on osteoarthritis progression: a randomised, placebo-controlled clinical trial. *Lancet*, 357, 251-256.
- 34 Reginster JY, Heraud F, Zegels B, Bruyere O, 2007. Symptom and structure modifying properties of chondroitin sulfate in osteoarthritis. *Mini Rev Med Chem*, 7, 1051-1061.
- 35 Reiter S, 2005. [Evidence-based evaluation of study results of symptomatic glucosamine therapy]. *Z Rheumatol*, 64, 456-466.
- 36 Richy F, Bruyere O, Ethgen O, Cucherat M, Henrotin Y, Reginster JY, 2003. Structural and symptomatic efficacy of glucosamine and chondroitin in knee osteoarthritis: a comprehensive meta-analysis. *Arch Intern Med*, 163, 1514-1522.

- 37 Roseman S, 2001. Reflections on glycobiology. *J Biol Chem*, 276, 41527-41542.
- 38 Scotto d'Abusco A, Corsi A, Grillo MG, Cicione C, Calamia V, Panzini G, Sansone A, Giordano C, Politi L, Scandurra R, 2008. Effects of intra-articular administration of glucosamine and a peptidyl-glucosamine derivative in a rabbit model of experimental osteoarthritis: a pilot study. *Rheumatol Int*, 28, 437-443.
- 39 Scroggie DA, Albright A, Harris MD, 2003. The effect of glucosamine-chondroitin supplementation on glycosylated hemoglobin levels in patients with type 2 diabetes mellitus: a placebo-controlled, double-blinded, randomized clinical trial. *Arch Intern Med*, 163, 1587-1590.
- 40 Setnikar I, Palumbo R, Canali S, Zanolo G, 1993. Pharmacokinetics of glucosamine in man. *Arzneimittelforschung*, 43, 1109-1113.
- 41 Tat SK, Pelletier JP, Verges J, Lajeunesse D, Montell E, Fahmi H, Lavigne M, Martel-Pelletier J, 2007. Chondroitin and glucosamine sulfate in combination decrease the pro-resorptive properties of human osteoarthritis subchondral bone osteoblasts: a basic science study. *Arthritis Res Ther*, 9, R117.
- 42 The Medical Letter on Drugs and Therapeutics, Glucosamine for Osteoarthritis, <http://medlet-best.secsites.com/scripts/search.cgi>.
- 43 Towheed TE, Anastassiades TP, Shea B, Houpt J, Welch V, Hochberg MC, 2001. Glucosamine therapy for treating osteoarthritis. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev*, CD002946.
- 44 Towheed TE, Maxwell L, Anastassiades TP, Shea B, Houpt J, Robinson V, Hochberg MC, Wells G, 2005. Glucosamine therapy for treating osteoarthritis. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev*, CD002946.
- 45 Usha PR and Naidu MU, 2004. Randomised, Double-Blind, Parallel, Placebo-Controlled Study of Oral Glucosamine, Methylsulfonylmethane and their Combination in Osteoarthritis. *Clin Drug Investig*, 24, 353-363.
- 46 van Blitterswijk WJ, van de Nes JC, Wuisman PI, 2003. Glucosamine and chondroitin sulfate supplementation to treat symptomatic disc degeneration: biochemical rationale and case report. *BMC Complement Altern Med*, 3, 2.
- 47 Wang Y, Prentice LF, Vitetta L, Wluka AE, Cicuttini FM, 2004. The effect of nutritional supplements on osteoarthritis. *Altern Med Rev*, 9, 275-296.
- 48 Zhang WB, Zhuang CY, Li JM, Yang ZP, Chen XL, 2007. [Efficacy and safety evaluation of glucosamine hydrochloride in the treatment of osteoarthritis]. *Zhonghua Wai Ke Za Zhi*, 45, 998-1001.

ID 679: “Chitosane” and “Combat l'obésité”

- 1 Gallaher DD, Gallaher CM, Mahrt GJ, Carr TP, Hollingshead CH, Hesslink R, Jr., Wise J, 2002. A glucomannan and chitosan fiber supplement decreases plasma cholesterol and increases cholesterol excretion in overweight normocholesterolemic humans. *J Am Coll Nutr*, 21, 428-433.
- 2 Kaats GR, Michalek JE, Preuss HG, 2006. Evaluating efficacy of a chitosan product using a double-blinded, placebo-controlled protocol. *J Am Coll Nutr*, 25, 389-394.
- 3 Ni Mhurchu C, Dunshea-Mooij CA, Bennett D, Rodgers A, 2005. Chitosan for overweight or obesity. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev*, CD003892.

ID 680: “Oligomères Procyanidoliques (OPC) de raisin” and “Système oculaire. Protège la cornée, antiprotéolytique, améliore les performances visuelles”

- 1 Corbe C, Boissin JP, Siou A, 1988. [Light vision and chorioretinal circulation. Study of the effect of procyanidolic oligomers (Endotelon)]. *J Fr Ophtalmol*, 11, 453-460.
- 2 Robert AM, Robert L, Renard G, 2002. Protection de la cornée contre l'effet des protéases. Etude expérimentale d'oligomères procyanidoliques (OPC) sur la cornée bovine = Protection of cornea against

proteolytic damage. Experimental study of procyanidolic oligomers (PCO) on bovine cornea. *Journal français d'ophtalmologie*, 25, 351-355.

- 3 Robert AM, Robert L, Renard G, 2005. Étude de l'effet des oligomères procyanidoliques sur la fibrillogénèse de la cornée = Effect of procyanidolic oligomers on corneal collagen fibrillogenesis. *Journal français d'ophtalmologie*, 28, 1017-1025.
- 4 Robert AM, Robert L, Renard G, 2005. Effect of procyanidolic oligomers of *Vitis vinifera* on the biosynthesis and excretion of corneal glycosaminoglycans. *Pathol Biol (Paris)*, 53, 411-415.
- 5 Robert AM, Savoldelli M, Legeais JM, Robert L, Renard G, 2006. Effect of procyanidolic oligomers on corneal collagen of rabbits treated by excimer laser photocoagulation. *Biomed Pharmacother*, 60, 113-120.

ID 681: “Resistant starch- type 2 (RS) from high amylose maize” and “Healthy blood glucose/sugar levels”

- 1 Aggett PJ, Antoine JM, Asp NG, Bellisle F, Contor L, Cummings JH, Howlett J, Müller DJG, Persin C, Pijls LTJ, 2005. Process for the assessment of scientific support for claims on foods. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 44, 1.
- 2 Behall KM, Scholfield DJ, Canary J, 1988. Effect of Starch Structure on Glucose and Insulin Responses in Adults. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 47, 428-432.
- 3 Behall KM, Scholfield DJ, Yuhaniak I, Canary J, 1989. Diets Containing High Amylose Vs Amylopectin Starch - Effects on Metabolic Variables in Human-Subjects. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 49, 337-344.
- 4 Behall KM and Howe JC, 1995. Effect of Long-Term Consumption of Amylose Vs Amylopectin Starch on Metabolic Variables in Human-Subjects. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 61, 334-340.
- 5 Behall KM and Hallfrisch J, 2002. Plasma glucose and insulin reduction after consumption of breads varying in amylose content. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 56, 913-920.
- 6 Behall KM and Scholfield DJ, 2005. Food amylose content affects postprandial glucose and insulin responses. *Cereal Chemistry*, 82, 654-659.
- 7 Behall KM, Scholfield DJ, Hallfrisch JG, 2006. Barley beta-glucan reduces plasma glucose and insulin responses compared with resistant starch in men. *Nutrition Research*, 26, 644-650.
- 8 Behall KM, Scholfield DJ, Hallfrisch JG, Liljeberg-Elmstahl HGM, 2006. Consumption of both resistant starch and beta-glucan improves postprandial plasma glucose and insulin in women. *Diabetes Care*, 29, 976-981.
- 9 Brighenti F, Benini L, Del Rio D, Casiraghi C, Pellegrini N, Scazzina F, Jenkins DJA, Vantini I, 2006. Colonic fermentation of indigestible carbohydrates contributes to the second-meal effect. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 83, 817-822.
- 10 de la Hunty A and Ashwell M, 2008. The Glycaemic Benefits of Hi-Maize.
- 11 Granfeldt Y, Drews A, Bjorck I, 1995. Arepas Made from High Amylose Corn Flour Produce Favorably Low Glucose and Insulin Responses in Healthy Humans. *J Nutr*, 125, 459-465.
- 12 Hoebler C, Karinthi A, Chiron H, Champ M, Barry JL, 1999. Bioavailability of starch in bread rich in amylose: metabolic responses in healthy subjects and starch structure. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 53, 360-366.
- 13 Jenkins DJA, Vuksan V, Kendall CWC, Wursch P, Jeffcoat R, Waring S, Mehling CC, Vidgen E, Augustin LSA, Wong E, 1998. Physiological effects of resistant starches on fecal bulk, short chain fatty acids, blood lipids and glycemic index. *J Am Coll Nutr*, 17, 609-616.
- 14 Lunn J and Buttriss JL, 2007. Carbohydrates and dietary fibre. *Nutrition Bulletin*, 32, 21-64.
- 15 McNaught KJ, Brown IJ, Andrew D, Morita T, 2001. Resistant starch: plant breeding, application, development, and commercial use. In: *Advanced Dietary Fiber Technology*. McCleary BV and Prosky L (eds.). Iowa State University Press, Ames, IA, 401-412.

- 16 Muir JG, Lu ZX, Collier GR, O'Dea K, 1994. The Acute Effects of High Resistant Starch Bread (Made from Hi-Maize - A High Amylose Maize Starch) on Glucose and Insulin Responses in Non-diabetics.
- 17 Noakes M, Clifton PM, Nestel PJ, LeLeu R, McIntosh G, 1996. Effect of high-amylose starch and oat bran on metabolic variables and bowel function in subjects with hypertriglyceridemia. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 64, 944-951.
- 18 Nugent AP, 2005. Health properties of resistant starch. *Nutrition Bulletin*, 30, 27-54.
- 19 Quilez J, Bullo M, Salas-Salvado J, 2007. Improved postprandial response and feeling of satiety after consumption of low-calorie muffins with maltitol and high-amylose corn starch. *Journal of Food Science*, 72, S407-S411.
- 20 Reiser S, Powell AS, Scholfield DJ, Panda P, Fields M, Canary JJ, 1989. Day-Long Glucose, Insulin, and Fructose Responses of Hyperinsulinemic and Nonhyperinsulinemic Men Adapted to Diets Containing Either Fructose or High-Amylose Cornstarch. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 50, 1008-1014.
- 21 Weickert MO, Mohlig M, Koebnick C, Holst JJ, Namsolleck P, Ristow M, Osterhoff M, Rochlitz H, Rudovich N, Spranger J, Pfeiffer AFH, 2005. Impact of cereal fibre on glucose-regulating factors. *Diabetologia*, 48, 2343-2353.
- 22 WHO/FAO (World Health Organization and Food and Agriculture Organization), 1998. Carbohydrates in human nutrition. Report of a Joint FAO/WHO expert consultation. FAO Food and Nutrition Paper - 66.

ID 682: “Resistant starch- type 2 (RS) from high amylose maize” and “Digestive health benefits”

- 1 Aggett PJ, Antoine JM, Asp NG, Bellisle F, Contor L, Cummings JH, Howlett J, Muller DJG, Persin C, Pijls LTJ, Rechkemmer G, Tuijelaars S, Verhagen H, 2005. PASSCLAIM - Consensus on criteria. *European Journal of Nutrition*, 44, 5-30.
- 2 Behall KM, Howe JC, Anderson RA, 2002. Apparent mineral retention is similar in control and hyperinsulinemic men after consumption of high amylose cornstarch. *J Nutr*, 132, 1886-1891.
- 3 Birkett A, Muir J, Phillips J, Jones G, O'Dea K, 1996. Resistant starch lowers fecal concentrations of ammonia and phenols in humans. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 63, 766-772.
- 4 de la Hunty A and Ashwell M, 2008. The Digestive Health (including Prebiotic) Benefits of Hi-Maize.
- 5 Grubben MJ, van den Braak CC, Essenberg M, Olthof M, Tangerman A, Katan MB, Nagengast FM, 2001. Effect of resistant starch on potential biomarkers for colonic cancer risk in patients with colonic adenomas: a controlled trial. *Dig Dis Sci*, 46, 750-756.
- 6 Heijnen MLA, Van Amelsvoort JMM, Deurenberg P, Beynen AC, 1996. Neither raw nor retrograded resistant starch lowers fasting serum cholesterol concentrations in healthy normolipidemic subjects. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 64, 312-318.
- 7 Heijnen ML, van Amelsvoort JM, Deurenberg P, Beynen AC, 1998. Limited effect of consumption of uncooked (RS2) or retrograded (RS3) resistant starch on putative risk factors for colon cancer in healthy men. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 67, 322-331.
- 8 Hylla S, Gostner A, Dusel G, Anger H, Bartram HP, Christl SU, Kasper H, Scheppach W, 1998. Effects of resistant starch on the colon in healthy volunteers: possible implications for cancer prevention. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 67, 136-142.
- 9 Jenkins DJ, Vuksan V, Kendall CW, Wursch P, Jeffcoat R, Waring S, Mehling CC, Vidgen E, Augustin LS, Wong E, 1998. Physiological effects of resistant starches on fecal bulk, short chain fatty acids, blood lipids and glycemic index. *J Am Coll Nutr*, 17, 609-616.
- 10 Jenkins DJ, Vuksan V, Rao AV, Vidgen E, Kendall CW, Tariq N, Wursch P, Koellreutter B, Shiwnarain N, Jeffcoat R, 1999. Colonic bacterial activity and serum lipid risk factors for cardiovascular disease. *Metabolism*, 48, 264-268.

- 11 Muir JG, Yeow EGW, Keogh J, Pizzey C, Bird AR, Sharpe K, O'Dea K, Macrae FA, 2004. Combining wheat bran with resistant starch has more beneficial effects on fecal indexes than does wheat bran alone. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 79, 1020-1028.
- 12 National Starch Food Innovation, 2007. Art. 13 Health Claim Submission for Digestive Health Benefits Separate Sheet - Supporting Information.
- 13 Noakes M, Clifton PM, Nestel PJ, Le Leu R, McIntosh G, 1996. Effect of high-amylose starch and oat bran on metabolic variables and bowel function in subjects with hypertriglyceridemia. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 64, 944-951.
- 14 Phillips J, Muir JG, Birkett A, Lu ZX, Jones GP, O'Dea K, Young GP, 1995. Effect of resistant starch on fecal bulk and fermentation-dependent events in humans. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 62, 121-130.
- 15 Silvester KR, Bingham SA, Pollock JR, Cummings JH, O'Neill IK, 1997. Effect of meat and resistant starch on fecal excretion of apparent N-nitroso compounds and ammonia from the human large bowel. *Nutr Cancer*, 29, 13-23.

ID 683: “Beta-alanine” and “Physical performance”

- 1 Bakardjiev A and Bauer K, 1994. Transport of beta-alanine and biosynthesis of carnosine by skeletal muscle cells in primary culture. *Eur J Biochem*, 225, 617-623.
- 2 Cameron JN, 1989. Intracellular buffering by dipeptides at high and low temperature in the blue crab *Callinectes sapidus*. *J Exp Biol*, 143, 543-548.
- 3 Dunnett M and Harris RC, 1999. Influence of oral beta-alanine and L-histidine supplementation on the carnosine content of the gluteus medius. *Equine Vet J Suppl*, 30, 499-504.
- 4 Harris RC, Dunnett M, Greenhaff PL, 1998. Carnosine and taurine contents in individual fibres of human vastus lateralis muscle. *Journal of Sports Sciences*, 16, 639-643.
- 5 Horinishi H, Grillo M, Margolis FL, 1978. Purification and characterization of carnosine synthetase from mouse olfactory bulbs. *J Neurochem*, 31, 909-919.
- 6 Kim HJ, Kim CJ, Harris RC, Harris DB, Sale C, Wise JA, 2005. Effect on muscle fibre morphology and carnosine content after 12 days training of Korean speed skaters. *Med Sci Sports Exerc*, 37, S192.
- 7 Lenney JF, Peppers SC, Kucera-Orallo CM, George RP, 1985. Characterization of human tissue carnosinase. *Biochem J*, 228, 653-660.
- 8 Mannion AF, Jakeman PM, Dunnett M, Harris RC, Willan PL, 1992. Carnosine and anserine concentrations in the quadriceps femoris muscle of healthy humans. *Eur J Appl Physiol Occup Physiol*, 64, 47-50.
- 9 Plowman JE and Close EA, 1988. An evaluation of a method to differentiate the species of origin of meats on the basis of the contents of anserine, balenine and carnosine in skeletal muscle. *Journal of the Science of Food and Agriculture*, 45, 69-78.
- 10 Suyama M, Suzuki T, Maruyama M, Saito K, 1970. Determination of carnosine, anserine, and balenine in the muscle of animal. *Bulletin of the Japanese Society of Scientific Fisheries*, 36, 1048-1053.
- 11 Suzuki Y, Ito O, Mukai N, Takahashi H, Takamatsu K, 2002. High level of skeletal muscle carnosine contributes to the latter half of exercise performance during 30-s maximal cycle ergometer sprinting. *Jpn J Physiol*, 52, 199-205.
- 12 Tallon MJ, Harris RC, Boobis LH, Fallowfield JL, Wise JA, 2005. The carnosine content of vastus lateralis is elevated in resistance-trained bodybuilders. *J Strength Cond Res*, 19, 725-729.
- 13 Tamaki N, Tsunemori F, Wakabayashi M, Hama T, 1977. Effect of histidine-free and -excess diets on anserine and carnosine contents in rat gastrocnemius muscle. *J Nutr Sci Vitaminol (Tokyo)*, 23, 331-340.

ID 684: “Branched chain amino acids (Leucine, Isoleucine, Valine)” and “Muscle metabolism”

- 1 Blomstrand E and Newsholme EA, 1992. Effect of branched-chain amino acid supplementation on the exercise-induced change in aromatic amino acid concentration in human muscle. *Acta Physiol Scand*, 146, 293-298.
- 2 Blomstrand E and Newsholme EA, 1996. The plasma level of some amino acids and physical and mental fatigue. *Experientia*, 52, 413-415.
- 3 Blomstrand E, Hassmen P, Ek S, Ekblom B, Newsholme EA, 1997. Influence of ingesting a solution of branched-chain amino acids on perceived exertion during exercise. *Acta Physiol Scand*, 159, 41-49.
- 4 Blomstrand E and Saltin B, 2001. BCAA intake affects protein metabolism in muscle after but not during exercise in humans. *Am J Physiol Endocrinol Metab*, 281, E365-374.
- 5 Børsheim E, Tipton KD, Wolf SE, Wolfe RR, 2002. Effects of branched-chain amino acid supplementation on serum creatine kinase and lactate. *Am J Physiol Endocrinol Metab*, 283, 648-657.
- 6 Coombes JS and McNaughton LR, 2000. Effects of branched-chain amino acid supplementation on serum creatine kinase and lactate dehydrogenase after prolonged exercise. *J Sports Med Phys Fitness*, 40, 240-246.
- 7 Crowe MJ, Weatherson JN, Bowden BF, 2006. Effects of dietary leucine supplementation on exercise performance. *Eur J Appl Physiol*, 97, 664-672.
- 8 Karlsson HK, Nilsson PA, Nilsson J, Chibalin AV, Zierath JR, Blomstrand E, 2004. Branched-chain amino acids increase p70S6k phosphorylation in human skeletal muscle after resistance exercise. *Am J Physiol Endocrinol Metab*, 287, E1-7.
- 9 Mittleman KD, Ricci MR, Bailey SP, 1998. Branched-chain amino acids prolong exercise during heat stress in men and women. *Med Sci Sports Exerc*, 30, 83-91.
- 10 Nosaka K, Sacco P, Mawatari K, 2006. Effects of amino acid supplementation on muscle soreness and damage. *Int J Sport Nutr Exerc Metab*, 16, 620-635.
- 11 Ohtani M, Sugita M, Maruyama K, 2006. Amino acid mixture improves training efficiency in athletes. *J Nutr*, 136, 538S-543S.
- 12 Parry-Billings M, Budgett R, Koutedakis Y, Blomstrand E, Brooks S, Williams C, Calder PC, Pilling S, Baigrie R, Newsholme EA, 1992. Plasma amino acid concentrations in the overtraining syndrome: possible effects on the immune system. *Med Sci Sports Exerc*, 24, 1353-1358.
- 13 Rasmussen BB, Tipton KD, Miller SL, Wolf SE, Wolfe RR, 2000. An oral essential amino acid-carbohydrate supplement enhances muscle protein anabolism after resistance exercise. *J Appl Physiol*, 88, 386-392.
- 14 Sadler MJ, Strain JJ, Caballero B, 1999. *Encyclopedia of Human Nutrition*. Academic Press, San Diego.
- 15 Schena F, Guerrini F, Tregnaghi P, Kayser B, 1992. Branched-chain amino acid supplementation during trekking at high altitude. The effects on loss of body mass, body composition, and muscle power. *Eur J Appl Physiol Occup Physiol*, 65, 394-398.
- 16 Shimomura Y, Yamamoto Y, Bajotto G, Sato J, Murakami T, Shimomura N, Kobayashi H, Mawatari K, 2006. Nutraceutical effects of branched-chain amino acids on skeletal muscle. *J Nutr*, 136, 529S-532S.
- 17 Van Hall G, Saltin B, Wagenmakers AJ, 1999. Muscle protein degradation and amino acid metabolism during prolonged knee-extensor exercise in humans. *Clin Sci (Lond)*, 97, 557-567.
- 18 Watson P, Shirreffs SM, Maughan RJ, 2004. The effect of acute branched-chain amino acid supplementation on prolonged exercise capacity in a warm environment. *Eur J Appl Physiol*, 93, 306-314.

ID 686: “Conjugated linoleic acid (CLA)” and “Weight management”

- 1 Belury MA, 2002. Dietary conjugated linoleic acid in health: physiological effects and mechanisms of action. *Annu Rev Nutr*, 22, 505-531.
- 2 Berven G, Bye A, Hals O, Blankson H, Fagertun H, Thom E, Wadstein J, Gudmundsen O, 2000. Safety of conjugated linoleic acid (CLA) in overweight or obese human volunteers. *Eur J Lipid Sci Technol*, 102, 455-462.
- 3 Blankson H, Stakkestad JA, Fagertun H, Thom E, Wadstein J, Gudmundsen O, 2000. Conjugated linoleic acid reduces body fat mass in overweight and obese humans. *J Nutr*, 130, 2943-2948.
- 4 Gaullier JM, Berven G, Blankson H, Gudmundsen O, 2002. Clinical trial results support a preference for using CLA preparations enriched with two isomers rather than four isomers in human studies. *Lipids*, 37, 1019-1025.
- 5 Gaullier JM, Halse J, Høy K, Kristiansen K, Fagertun H, Vik H, Gudmundsen O, 2004. Conjugated linoleic acid supplementation for 1 y reduces body fat mass in healthy overweight humans. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 79, 1118-1125.
- 6 Gaullier JM, Halse J, Høy K, Kristiansen K, Fagertun H, Vik H, Gudmundsen O, 2005. Supplementation with conjugated linoleic acid for 24 months is well tolerated by and reduces body fat mass in healthy, overweight humans. *J Nutr*, 135, 778-784.
- 7 Gaullier JM, Halse J, Hoivik HO, Høy K, Syvertsen C, Nurminiemi M, Hassfeld C, Einerhand A, O'Shea M, Gudmundsen O, 2007. Six months supplementation with conjugated linoleic acid induces regional-specific fat mass decreases in overweight and obese. *Br J Nutr*, 97, 550-560.
- 8 Kamphuis MM, Lejeune MP, Saris WH, Westerterp-Plantenga MS, 2003. Effect of conjugated linoleic acid supplementation after weight loss on appetite and food intake in overweight subjects. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 57, 1268-1274.
- 9 Kamphuis MM, Lejeune MP, Saris WH, Westerterp-Plantenga MS, 2003. The effect of conjugated linoleic acid supplementation after weight loss on body weight regain, body composition, and resting metabolic rate in overweight subjects. *Int J Obes Relat Metab Disord*, 27, 840-847.
- 10 Kreider RB, Ferreira MP, Greenwood M, Wilson M, Almada AL, 2002. Effects of conjugated linoleic acid supplementation during resistance training on body composition, bone density, strength, and selected hematological markers. *J Strength Cond Res*, 16, 325-334.
- 11 Larsen TM, Toubro S, Gudmundsen O, Astrup A, 2006. Conjugated linoleic acid supplementation for 1 y does not prevent weight or body fat regain. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 83, 606-612.
- 12 Mougios V, Matsakas A, Petridou A, Ring S, Sagredos A, Melissopoulou A, Tsigilis N, Nikolaidis M, 2001. Effect of supplementation with conjugated linoleic acid on human serum lipids and body fat. *J Nutr Biochem*, 12, 585-594.
- 13 Pinkoski C, Chilibeck PD, Candow DG, Esliger D, Ewaschuk JB, Facci M, Farthing JP, Zello GA, 2006. The effects of conjugated linoleic acid supplementation during resistance training. *Med Sci Sports Exerc*, 38, 339-348.
- 14 Riserus U, Berglund L, Vessby B, 2001. Conjugated linoleic acid (CLA) reduced abdominal adipose tissue in obese middle-aged men with signs of the metabolic syndrome: a randomised controlled trial. *Int J Obes Relat Metab Disord*, 25, 1129-1135.
- 15 Serafini M, 2005. Letter to the editor for "Conjugated linoleic acid supplementation for 1 y reduces body fat mass in healthy overweight humans". *Am J Clin Nutr*, 81, 531-538.
- 16 Smedman A and Vessby B, 2001. Conjugated linoleic acid supplementation in humans--metabolic effects. *Lipids*, 36, 773-781.
- 17 Thom E, Wadstein J, Gudmundsen O, 2001. Conjugated linoleic acid reduces body fat in healthy exercising humans. *J Int Med Res*, 29, 392-396.

- 18 Wang YW and Jones PJ, 2004. Conjugated linoleic acid and obesity control: efficacy and mechanisms. *Int J Obes Relat Metab Disord*, 28, 941-955.
- 19 Watras AC, Buchholz AC, Close RN, Zhang Z, Schoeller DA, 2007. The role of conjugated linoleic acid in reducing body fat and preventing holiday weight gain. *Int J Obes (Lond)*, 31, 481-487.
- 20 Whigham LD, O'Shea M, Mohede ICM, Walaski HP, Atkinson RL, 2004. Safety profile of conjugated linoleic acid in a 12-month trial in obese humans. *Food and Chemical Toxicology*, 42, 1701-1709.
- 21 Whigham LD, Watras AC, Schoeller DA, 2007. Efficacy of conjugated linoleic acid for reducing fat mass: a meta-analysis in humans. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 85, 1203-1211.
- 22 Zambell KL, Keim NL, Van Loan MD, Gale B, Benito P, Kelley DS, Nelson GJ, 2000. Conjugated linoleic acid supplementation in humans: effects on body composition and energy expenditure. *Lipids*, 35, 777-782.
- 23 Zambell KL, Horn WF, Keim NL, 2001. Conjugated linoleic acid supplementation in humans: effects on fatty acid and glycerol kinetics. *Lipids*, 36, 767-772.

ID 687: “Conjugated linoleic acid (CLA)” and “Immune health”

- 1 Albers R, van der Wielen RP, Brink EJ, Hendriks HF, Dorovska-Taran VN, Mohede IC, 2003. Effects of cis-9, trans-11 and trans-10, cis-12 conjugated linoleic acid (CLA) isomers on immune function in healthy men. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 57, 595-603.
- 2 Bassaganya-Riera J, Hontecillas-Magarzo R, Bregendahl K, Wannemuehler MJ, Zimmerman DR, 2001. Effects of dietary conjugated linoleic acid in nursery pigs of dirty and clean environments on growth, empty body composition, and immune competence. *J Anim Sci*, 79, 714-721.
- 3 Bassaganya-Riera J, Pogranichniy RM, Jobgen SC, Halbur PG, Yoon KJ, O'Shea M, Mohede I, Hontecillas R, 2003. Conjugated linoleic acid ameliorates viral infectivity in a pig model of virally induced immunosuppression. *J Nutr*, 133, 3204-3214.
- 4 Bassaganya-Riera J, Reynolds K, Martino-Catt S, Cui Y, Hennighausen L, Gonzalez F, Rohrer J, Benninghoff AU, Hontecillas R, 2004. Activation of PPAR gamma and delta by conjugated linoleic acid mediates protection from experimental inflammatory bowel disease. *Gastroenterology*, 127, 777-791.
- 5 Fava C, Attridge S, Singhera GK, Bahzad M, Dorscheid DR, 2004. Use of Conjugated Linoleic Acid (CLA) Improves Markers of Inflammation in Asthma.
- 6 Kelley DS, Taylor PC, Rudolph IL, Benito P, Nelson GJ, Mackey BE, Erickson KL, 2000. Dietary conjugated linoleic acid did not alter immune status in young healthy women. *Lipids*, 35, 1065-1071.
- 7 Song HJ, Grant I, Rotondo D, Mohede I, Sattar N, Heys SD, Wahle KW, 2005. Effect of CLA supplementation on immune function in young healthy volunteers. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 59, 508-517.

ID 688: “DHA+EPA - long chain omega 3 fatty acids” and “Eye, brain and heart health”

- 1 Bausch & Lomb Pharma / Dr. Mann Pharma, Anwendungsbeobachtung.
- 2 D-A-CH (Deutsche Gesellschaft für Ernährung - Österreichische Gesellschaft für Ernährung - Schweizerische Gesellschaft für Ernährungsforschung - Schweizerische Vereinigung für Ernährung), 2000. Referenzwerte für die Nährstoffzufuhr. Umschau Braus Verlag, Frankfurt am Main.
- 3 Elmadfa I and Leitzmann C, 1998. Ernährung des Menschen. Eugen Ulmer Verlag, Stuttgart.
- 4 Sullivan BD, Cermak JM, Sullivan RM, Papas AS, Evans JE, Dana MR, Sullivan DA, 2002. Correlations between nutrient intake and the polar lipid profiles of meibomian gland secretions in women with Sjogren's syndrome. *Adv Exp Med Biol*, 506, 441-447.

ID 689: “Docosahexaenoic acid (DHA)” and “Optimization of brain maturation”

- 1 Nutrient Reference Values for Australia and New Zealand. Including Recommended Dietary Intakes. 2006. NHMRC (National Health and Medical Research Council), Canberra.
- 2 AHRQ (Agency for Health Care Research and Quality), 2005a. Effects of Omega-3 Fatty Acids on Child and Maternal health. Evidence Report/Tech Assessment No. 118.
- 3 AHRQ (Agency for Health Care Research and Quality), 2005b. Effects of Omega -3 Fatty Acids on Eye Health. Evidence Report/Tech Assessment No. 117.
- 4 AHRQ (Agency for Health Care Research and Quality), 2005c. Effects of Omega-3 Fatty Acids on Cognitive Function with Aging, Dementia, and Neurological Diseases. Evidence Report/Tech Assessment No. 114.
- 5 Burgess JR, Stevens L, Zhang W, Peck L, 2000. Long-chain polyunsaturated fatty acids in children with attention-deficit hyperactivity disorder. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 71, 327S-330S.
- 6 Burgess JR and Stevens LJ, 2003. Essential fatty acids in relation to attention deficit hyperactivity disorder. In: Phospholipid spectrum disorders in psychiatry and neurology. Peet M, Glen I, Horrobin DF (eds.). Marius Press, Carnforth, 511–519.
- 7 Canadian Food Inspection Agency, Guide to Food Labelling and Advertising. 8.5 Biological Role Claims, <http://www.inspection.gc.ca/english/fssa/labeti/guide/ch8e.shtml#8.5>.
- 8 Eurodiet, 2000. Eurodiet Core Report. Nutrition & Diet for Healthy Lifestyles in Europe: Science & Policy Implications.
- 9 Fontani G, Corradeschi F, Felici A, Alfatti F, Migliorini S, Lodi L, 2005. Cognitive and physiological effects of Omega-3 polyunsaturated fatty acid supplementation in healthy subjects. *Eur J Clin Invest*, 35, 691-699.
- 10 Health Council of the Netherlands, 2001. Dietary Reference Intakes: energy, proteins, fats and digestible carbohydrates. Publication no. 2001/19E The Hague.
- 11 Hibbeln JR, Ferguson TA, Blasbalg TL, 2006. Omega-3 fatty acid deficiencies in neurodevelopment, aggression and autonomic dysregulation: opportunities for intervention. *Int Rev Psychiatry*, 18, 107-118.
- 12 Hoge Gezondheidsraad, 2004. Recommendations and claims made on omega3 fatty Acids.
- 13 IoM (Institute of Medicine), 2005. Dietary reference intakes for energy, carbohydrate, fiber, fat, fatty acids, cholesterol, protein, and amino acids. National Academies Press, Washington DC.
- 14 McNamara RK and Carlson SE, 2006. Role of omega-3 fatty acids in brain development and function: potential implications for the pathogenesis and prevention of psychopathology. *Prostaglandins Leukot Essent Fatty Acids*, 75, 329-349.
- 15 Ministero della Salute, Gravidanza e allattamento, http://www.ministerosalute.it/alimenti/resources/documenti/nutrizione/gravidanza_e_allattamento.pdf.
- 16 Richardson AJ and Puri BK, 2002. A randomized double-blind, placebo-controlled study of the effects of supplementation with highly unsaturated fatty acids on ADHD-related symptoms in children with specific learning difficulties. *Prog Neuropsychopharmacol Biol Psychiatry*, 26, 233-239.
- 17 Richardson AJ, 2004a. Clinical trials of fatty acid treatment in ADHD, dyslexia, dyspraxia and the autistic spectrum. *Prostaglandins Leukot Essent Fatty Acids*, 70, 383-390.
- 18 Richardson AJ, 2004b. Long-chain polyunsaturated fatty acids in childhood developmental and psychiatric disorders. *Lipids*, 39, 1215-1222.
- 19 Richardson AJ and Montgomery P, 2005. The Oxford-Durham study: a randomized, controlled trial of dietary supplementation with fatty acids in children with developmental coordination disorder. *Pediatrics*, 115, 1360-1366.
- 20 Richardson AJ, 2006. Omega-3 fatty acids in ADHD and related neurodevelopmental disorders. *Int Rev Psychiatry*, 18, 155-172.

- 21 SACN (Scientific Advisory Committee on Nutrition), 2004. Advice on Fish Consumption. Benefits and Risks.
- 22 Solfrizzi V, D'Introno A, Colacicco AM, Capurso C, Del Parigi A, Capurso S, Gadaleta A, Capurso A, Panza F, 2005. Dietary fatty acids intake: possible role in cognitive decline and dementia. *Exp Gerontol*, 40, 257-270.
- 23 Stevens L, Zhang W, Peck L, Kuczek T, Grevstad N, Mahon A, Zentall SS, Arnold LE, Burgess JR, 2003. EFA supplementation in children with inattention, hyperactivity, and other disruptive behaviors. *Lipids*, 38, 1007-1021.
- 24 Uauy R and Dangour AD, 2006. Nutrition in brain development and aging: role of essential fatty acids. *Nutr Rev*, 64, S24-33; discussion S72-91.
- 25 WHO/FAO (World Health Organization / Food and Agriculture Organization), 1994. Fats and oils in human nutrition. Report of a joint expert consultation, Rome, 19-26 October 1993. *FAO Food and Nutrition Papers* 57.

ID 690: “Docosahexaenoic acid (DHA)” and “Cognitive function in the elderly”

- 1 Conquer JA, Tierney MC, Zecevic J, Bettger WJ, Fisher RH, 2000. Fatty acid analysis of blood plasma of patients with Alzheimer's disease, other types of dementia, and cognitive impairment. *Lipids*, 35, 1305-1312.
- 2 Corrigan FM, Van Rhijn A, Horrobin DF, 1991. Essential fatty acids in Alzheimer's disease. *Ann NY Acad Sci*, 640, 250-252.
- 3 Fontani G, Corradeschi F, Felici A, Alfatti F, Migliorini S, Lodi L, 2005. Cognitive and physiological effects of Omega-3 polyunsaturated fatty acid supplementation in healthy subjects. *Eur J Clin Invest*, 35, 691-699.
- 4 Freund-Levi Y, Eriksson-Jonhagen M, Cederholm T, Basun H, Faxen-Irving G, Garlind A, Vedin I, Vessby B, Wahlund LO, Palmblad J, 2006. Omega-3 fatty acid treatment in 174 patients with mild to moderate Alzheimer disease: OmegAD study: a randomized double-blind trial. *Arch Neurol*, 63, 1402-1408.
- 5 Heude B, Ducimetiere P, Berr C, 2003. Cognitive decline and fatty acid composition of erythrocyte membranes--The EVA Study. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 77, 803-808.
- 6 Kalmijn S, Van Boxtel MP, Ocke M, Verschuren WM, Kromhout D, Launer LJ, 2004. Dietary intake of fatty acids and fish in relation to cognitive performance at middle age. *Neurology*, 62, 275-280.
- 7 Kyle DJ, Schaefer E, Patton G, Beiser A, 1999. Low serum docosahexaenoic acid is a significant risk factor for Alzheimer's dementia. *Lipids*, 34, S245.
- 8 Morris MC, Evans DA, Bienias JL, Tangney CC, Bennett DA, Wilson RS, Aggarwal N, Schneider J, 2003. Consumption of fish and n-3 fatty acids and risk of incident Alzheimer disease. *Arch Neurol*, 60, 940-946.
- 9 Morris MC, Evans DA, Tangney CC, Bienias JL, Wilson RS, 2005. Fish consumption and cognitive decline with age in a large community study. *Arch Neurol*, 62, 1849-1853.
- 10 Terano T, Fujishiro S, Ban T, Yamamoto K, Tanaka T, Noguchi Y, Tamura Y, Yazawa K, Hirayama T, 1999. Docosahexaenoic acid supplementation improves the moderately severe dementia from thrombotic cerebrovascular diseases. *Lipids*, 34, S345-346.
- 11 Tully AM, Roche HM, Doyle R, Fallon C, Bruce I, Lawlor B, Coakley D, Gibney MJ, 2003. Low serum cholesteryl ester-docosahexaenoic acid levels in Alzheimer's disease: a case-control study. *Br J Nutr*, 89, 483-489.
- 12 Whalley LJ, Fox HC, Wahle KW, Starr JM, Deary IJ, 2004. Cognitive aging, childhood intelligence, and the use of food supplements: possible involvement of n-3 fatty acids. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 80, 1650-1657.

ID 691: “Docosahexaenoic acid (DHA)” and “Heart health”

- 1 AFSSA (Agence Française de Sécurité Sanitaire des Aliments), 2003. The omega-3 fatty acids and the cardiovascular system: nutritional benefits and claims.
- 2 Balk E, Chung M, Lichtenstein A, Chew P, Kupelnick B, Lawrence A, DeVine D, Lau J, 2004. Effects of omega-3 fatty acids on cardiovascular risk factors and intermediate markers of cardiovascular disease. *Evid Rep Technol Assess (Summ)*, 1-6.
- 3 Brasseur D, Delzenne N, Henderickx H, Huyghebaert A, Kornitzer M, 2004. Recommendations and claims made on omega-3 fatty Acids (SHC 7945). Advisory Report.
- 4 Health Council of the Netherlands, 2006. Guidelines for a Healthy Diet. Publication No. 2006/21E.
- 5 IoM (Institute of Medicine), 2005. Dietary reference intakes for energy, carbohydrate, fiber, fat, fatty acids, cholesterol, protein, and amino acids. National Academies Press, Washington DC.
- 6 Kris-Etherton PM, Harris WS, Appel LJ, 2002. Fish consumption, fish oil, omega-3 fatty acids, and cardiovascular disease. *Circulation*, 106, 2747-2757.
- 7 Martin A, 2001. The "apports nutritionnels conseillés (ANC)" for the French population. *Reprod Nutr Dev*, 41, 119-128.
- 8 SACN (Scientific Advisory Committee on Nutrition), 2004. Advice on Fish Consumption. Benefits and Risks.
- 9 WHO (World Health Organization), 2003. Diet, Nutrition and the Prevention of Chronic Diseases. Technical Report No. 916.
- 10 WHO/FAO (World Health Organization and Food and Agriculture Organization), 1994. Fats and oils in human nutrition. Report of a joint expert consultation. 57.

ID 692: “Essential Fatty Acids” and “Essential fatty acids to aid in digestive tract function”

- 1 Andersen OM, 2006. *Flavonoids: Chemistry, Biochemistry and Applications*. CRC Press, Boca Raton.
- 2 Blumenthal M, Busse W, Goldberg A, Gruenwald J, Hall T, Klein S, Riggins C, Rister R, 1998. *The Complete German Commission E Monographs: Therapeutic Guide to Herbal Medicines*. American Botanical Council, Austin, TX.
- 3 Brendler T, Jaenicke C, Gruenwald J, Tapellini D, 2000. *PDR for herbal medicines*. Medical Economics, Montvale.
- 4 Del Pozo-Insfran D, Brenes CH, Talcott ST, 2004. Phytochemical composition and pigment stability of Acai (*Euterpe oleracea* Mart.). *J Agric Food Chem*, 52, 1539-1545.
- 5 Del Pozo-Insfran D, Percival SS, Talcott ST, 2006. Acai (*Euterpe oleracea* Mart.) polyphenolics in their glycoside and aglycone forms induce apoptosis of HL-60 leukemia cells. *J Agric Food Chem*, 54, 1222-1229.
- 6 DerMarderosian A, Liberti L, David ST, Grauds C, A. BJ, 2003. *The Review of Natural Products. Facts and Comparisons*, St. Louis.
- 7 Jellin JM, Gregory P, Batz F, 2000. *Natural Medicines Comprehensive Database*. Pharmacists Letter, Stockton.
- 8 Kong JM, Chia LS, Goh NK, Chia TF, Brouillard R, 2003. Analysis and biological activities of anthocyanins. *Phytochemistry*, 64, 923-933.
- 9 Leung AY and Foster S, 1996. *Encyclopedia of common natural ingredients used in food, drugs, and cosmetics*. John Wiley & Sons, New York.
- 10 Lichtenthaler R, Rodrigues RB, Maia JG, Papagiannopoulos M, Fabricius H, Marx F, 2005. Total oxidant scavenging capacities of *Euterpe oleracea* Mart. (Acai) fruits. *Int J Food Sci Nutr*, 56, 53-64.

- 11 Lininger SW, Gaby A, Austin S, Brown DJ, Wright J, 1999. *The Natural Pharmacy: Complete Home Reference to Natural Medicine*. Three Rivers Press, New York.
- 12 Macdonald Hocking G, 1997. *A Dictionary of Natural Products*. Plexus Publishing Inc, Medford, NJ
- 13 Matheus ME, de Oliveira Fernandes SB, Silveira CS, Rodrigues VP, de Sousa Menezes F, Fernandes PD, 2006. Inhibitory effects of *Euterpe oleracea* Mart. on nitric oxide production and iNOS expression. *J Ethnopharmacol*, 107, 291-296.
- 14 Meister D and Ghosh S, 2005. Effect of fish oil enriched enteral diet on inflammatory bowel disease tissues in organ culture: differential effects on ulcerative colitis and Crohn's disease. *World J Gastroenterol*, 11, 7466-7472.
- 15 Robbers JE, Speedie MK, Tyler VE, 1996. *Pharmacognosy and Pharmacobiotechnology* Lippincott Williams and Wilkins, Philadelphia
- 16 Robinson GM and Robinson R, 1931. A survey of anthocyanins. I. *Biochem J*, 25, 1687-1705.
- 17 Rodrigues RB, Lichtenthaler R, Zimmermann BF, Papagiannopoulos M, Fabricius H, Marx F, Maia JG, Almeida O, 2006. Total oxidant scavenging capacity of *Euterpe oleracea* Mart. (acai) seeds and identification of their polyphenolic compounds. *J Agric Food Chem*, 54, 4162-4167.
- 18 Senkal M, Haaker R, Linseisen J, Wolfram G, Homann HH, Stehle P, 2005. Preoperative oral supplementation with long-chain Omega-3 fatty acids beneficially alters phospholipid fatty acid patterns in liver, gut mucosa, and tumor tissue. *JPEN J Parenter Enteral Nutr*, 29, 236-240.
- 19 Stoner GD, Wang LS, Zikri N, Chen T, Hecht SS, Huang C, Sardo C, Lechner JF, 2007. Cancer prevention with freeze-dried berries and berry components. *Semin Cancer Biol*, 17, 403-410.
- 20 Wada L and Ou B, 2002. Antioxidant activity and phenolic content of Oregon caneberries. *J Agric Food Chem*, 50, 3495-3500.
- 21 Wild GE, Drozdowski L, Tartaglia C, Clandinin MT, Thomson AB, 2007. Nutritional modulation of the inflammatory response in inflammatory bowel disease--from the molecular to the integrative to the clinical. *World J Gastroenterol*, 13, 1-7.

ID 696: “Evening Primrose Oil (EPO), *Oenothera* spp. and Fish Oil (FO) providing long chain omega 6 and omega 3 fatty acids [gamma-linolenic acid (GLA) and eicosapentaenoic acid (EPA)]” and “Joint Health”

- 1 Barham JB, Edens MB, Fonteh AN, Johnson MM, Easter L, Chilton FH, 2000. Addition of Eicosapentaenoic Acid to γ -Linolenic Acid-Supplemented Diets Prevents Serum Arachidonic Acid Accumulation in Humans. *J Nutr*, 130, 1925-1931.
- 2 Belch JJ, Ansell D, Madhok R, O'Dowd A, Sturrock RD, 1988. Effects of altering dietary essential fatty acids on requirements for non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs in patients with rheumatoid arthritis: a double blind placebo controlled study. *Annals of the Rheumatic Diseases*, 47, 96-104.
- 3 Belch JJ, 1990. Essential Fatty Acids and Rheumatoid Arthritis. In: *Omega 6 Essential Fatty Acid, Pathophysiology and role in clinical medicine*. Horrobin DF (ed.) Wiley-Liss, New York, 223-237.
- 4 Belch JJF and Muir A, 2008. n-6 and n-3 essential fatty acids in rheumatoid arthritis and other rheumatic conditions. *Proceedings of the Nutrition Society*, 57, 563-569.
- 5 Brzeski M, Madhok R, Capell HA, 1991. Evening Primerose Oil In Patients With Rheumatois Arthritis And Side- Effects Of Non-Steroidal Anti-Infalmmatory Drugs. *Br Soc Rheumatology*, 30, 370-372.
- 6 Ernst E and Chrubasik S, 2000. Phyto-anti-inflammatories. A Systematic Review of Randomized, Placebo-Controlled, Double-Blind Trials. *Rheumatic Disease Clinics of North America*, 26, 13-27.
- 7 Fortin PR, Lew RA, Liang MH, Wright EA, Beckett LA, Chalmers TC, Sperling RI, 1995. Validation of a meta-analysis: The effects of fish oil in rheumatoid arthritis. *Journal of Clinical Epidemiology*, 48, 1379-1390.

- 8 Goldberg RJ and Katz J, 2007. A meta-analysis of the analgesic effects of omega-3 polyunsaturated fatty acid supplementation for inflammatory joint pain. *Pain*, 129, 210-223.
- 9 Jääntti J, Seppälä E, Vapaatalo H, Isomäki H, 1989. Evening primrose oil and olive oil in treatment of rheumatoid arthritis. *Clinical Rheumatology*, 8, 238-244.
- 10 Little CV and Parsons T, 2000. Herbal therapy for treating osteoarthritis. *Cochrane Database of Systematic Reviews*, Issue 4. Art. No. CD002948.
- 11 Navarro E, Esteve M, Olive A, Klaassen J, Cabre E, Tena X, Fernandez-Banares F, Pastor C, Gassull MA, 2000. Abnormal fatty acid pattern in rheumatoid arthritis. A rationale for treatment with marine and botanical lipids. *J Rheumatol*, 27, 298-303.
- 12 Soeken KL, Miller SA, Ernst E, 2003. Herbal medicines for the treatment of rheumatoid arthritis: a systematic review. *Br Soc Rheumatology*, 42, 652-659.
- 13 Veale DJ, Torley HI, Richards IM, O'Dowd A, Fitzsimons C, Belch JFF, Sturrock RD, 1994. A double-blind placebo controlled trial of efamol marine on skin and joint symptoms of psoriatic arthritis. *Rheumatology*, 33, 954-958.

ID 697: “Evening primrose oil and fish oil” and “Bone health”

- 1 Basse EJ, Littlewood JJ, Rothwell MC, Pye DW, 2000. Lack of effect of supplementation with essential fatty acids on bone mineral density in healthy pre- and postmenopausal women: two randomized controlled trials of Efacal v. calcium alone. *Br J Nutr*, 83, 629-635.
- 2 Belch JJ, Ansell D, Madhok R, O'Dowd A, Sturrock RD, 1988. Effects of altering dietary essential fatty acids on requirements for non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs in patients with rheumatoid arthritis: a double blind placebo controlled study. *Ann Rheum Dis*, 47, 96-104.
- 3 Buck AC, Jackson R, Ligan K, Horrobin D, 1993. The prevention of experimental nephrocalcinosis with eicosapentaenoic acid and evening primrose oil. *J Urology*, 149, 499A.
- 4 Buck AC, Smellie WS, Jenkins R, Meddings R, James A, Horrobin D, 1994. The treatment of idiopathic recurrent urolithiasis with fish oil and evening primrose oil - a double blind study. *Urolithiasis*, 2, 575-580.
- 5 Claassen N, Coetzer H, Steinmann CM, Kruger MC, 1995. The effect of different n-6/n-3 essential fatty acid ratios on calcium balance and bone in rats. *Prostaglandins Leukot Essent Fatty Acids*, 53, 13-19.
- 6 Claassen N, Potgieter HC, Seppä M, Vermaak WJ, Coetzer H, Van Papendorp DH, Kruger MC, 1995. Supplemented gamma-linolenic acid and eicosapentaenoic acid influence bone status in young male rats: effects on free urinary collagen crosslinks, total urinary hydroxyproline, and bone calcium content. *Bone*, 16, 385S-392S.
- 7 Coetzer H, Claassen N, van Papendorp DH, Kruger MC, 1994. Calcium transport by isolated brush border and basolateral membrane vesicles: role of essential fatty acid supplementation. *Prostaglandins Leukot Essent Fatty Acids*, 50, 257-266.
- 8 Kruger MC, Coetzer H, De Winter R, Gericke G, Van Papendorp DH, 1998. Calcium, gamma-linolenic acid and eicosapentaenoic acid supplementation in senile osteoporosis. *Aging (Milano)*, 10, 385-394.
- 9 Sakaguchi K, Morita I, Murota S, 1994. Eicosapentaenoic acid inhibits bone loss due to ovariectomy in rats. *Prostaglandins Leukot Essent Fatty Acids*, 50, 81-84.
- 10 Sun D, Krishnan A, Zaman K, Lawrence R, Bhattacharya A, Fernandes G, 2003. Dietary n-3 fatty acids decrease osteoclastogenesis and loss of bone mass in ovariectomized mice. *J Bone Miner Res*, 18, 1206-1216.
- 11 Van Papendorp DH, Coetzer H, Kruger MC, 1995. Biochemical profile of osteoporotic patients on essential fatty acid supplementation. *Nutrition Research*, 15, 325-334.

ID 698: “Fish oils / Omega 3 fatty acids” and “Blood lipids”

- 1 Adan Y, Shibata K, Sato M, Ikeda I, Imaizumi K, 1999. Effects of docosahexaenoic and eicosapentaenoic acid on lipid metabolism, eicosanoid production, platelet aggregation and atherosclerosis in hypercholesterolemic rats. *Biosci Biotechnol Biochem*, 63, 111-119.
- 2 Barre DE, 2007. The role of consumption of alpha-linolenic, eicosapentaenoic and docosahexaenoic acids in human metabolic syndrome and type 2 diabetes--a mini-review. *J Oleo Sci*, 56, 319-325.
- 3 Bravo E, Napolitano M, Lopez-Soldado I, Valeri M, Botham KM, Stefanutti C, 2006. Hypercholesterolaemia alters the responses of the plasma lipid profile and inflammatory markers to supplementation of the diet with n-3 polyunsaturated fatty acids from fish oil. *Eur J Clin Invest*, 36, 788-795.
- 4 Calder PC, 2004. n-3 fatty acids and cardiovascular disease: evidence explained and mechanisms explored. *Clin Sci (Lond)*, 107, 1-11.
- 5 CEIV (Centre d'Etude et d'Information sur les Vitamines), 2002. Oméga-3. Les acides gras poly-insaturés à longue chaîne et votre santé. Ref. 28009858.
- 6 Dewailly E, Blanchet C, Gingras S, Lemieux S, Holub BJ, 2002. Cardiovascular disease risk factors and n-3 fatty acid status in the adult population of James Bay Cree. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 76, 85-92.
- 7 Dumas C, Kalonji E, Thomann C, Gnanou JC, 2003. Acides gras de la famille oméga 3 et système cardiovasculaire: intérêts nutritionnels et allégations. AFSSA (Agence Française de Sécurité Sanitaire des Aliments).
- 8 Grimsgaard S, Bonna KH, Hansen JB, Nordoy A, 1997. Highly purified eicosapentaenoic acid and docosahexaenoic acid in humans have similar triacylglycerol-lowering effects but divergent effects on serum fatty acids. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 66, 649-659.
- 9 Harris WS, Dujovne CA, Zucker M, Johnson B, 1988. Effects of a low saturated fat, low cholesterol fish oil supplement in hypertriglyceridemic patients. A placebo-controlled trial. *Ann Intern Med*, 109, 465-470.
- 10 Harris WS, 1997. n-3 fatty acids and serum lipoproteins: human studies. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 65, 1645S-1654S.
- 11 Holub DJ and Holub BJ, 2004. Omega-3 fatty acids from fish oils and cardiovascular disease. *Mol Cell Biochem*, 263, 217-225.
- 12 Hung P, Gu JY, Kaku S, Yunoki S, Ohkura K, Ikeda I, Tachibana H, Sugano M, Yazawa K, Yamada K, 2000. Dietary effects of eicosapentaenoic and docosahexaenoic acid esters on lipid metabolism and immune parameters in Sprague-Dawley rats. *Biosci Biotechnol Biochem*, 64, 2588-2593.
- 13 Lindgren FT, Adamson GL, Shore VG, Nelson GJ, Schmidt PC, 1991. Effect of a salmon diet on the distribution of plasma lipoproteins and apolipoproteins in normolipidemic adult men. *Lipids*, 26, 97-101.
- 14 McKenney JM and Sica D, 2007. Prescription omega-3 fatty acids for the treatment of hypertriglyceridemia. *Am J Health Syst Pharm*, 64, 595-605.
- 15 Natural Standard Inc, 2007. Natural Standard Monograph. Omega-3 fatty acids, fish oil, alpha-linolenic acid.
- 16 Nestel PJ, 2000. Fish oil and cardiovascular disease: lipids and arterial function. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 71, 228S-231S.
- 17 Okuda N, Ueshima H, Okayama A, Saitoh S, Nakagawa H, Rodriguez BL, Sakata K, Choudhury SR, Curb JD, Stamler J, 2005. Relation of long chain n-3 polyunsaturated fatty acid intake to serum high density lipoprotein cholesterol among Japanese men in Japan and Japanese-American men in Hawaii: the INTERLIPID study. *Atherosclerosis*, 178, 371-379.
- 18 Roche HM and Gibney MJ, 1996. Postprandial triacylglycerolaemia: the effect of low-fat dietary treatment with and without fish oil supplementation. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 50, 617-624.

- 19 Roche HM and Gibney MJ, 2000. Effect of long-chain n-3 polyunsaturated fatty acids on fasting and postprandial triacylglycerol metabolism. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 71, 232S-237S.
- 20 Saify ZS, Ahmed F, Akhtar S, Siddiqui S, Arif M, Hussain SA, Mushtaq N, 2003. Biochemical studies on marine fish oil part-I: effects of fish oil and lipid lowering drugs on HDL/LDL cholesterol levels. *Pak J Pharm Sci*, 16, 1-8.
- 21 Sanders TA, Oakley FR, Miller GJ, Mitropoulos KA, Crook D, Oliver MF, 1997. Influence of n-6 versus n-3 polyunsaturated fatty acids in diets low in saturated fatty acids on plasma lipoproteins and hemostatic factors. *Arterioscler Thromb Vasc Biol*, 17, 3449-3460.
- 22 Schmitt B, Roger L, Krempf M, Cherbut C, Legrand P, Gueguen L, Hercberg S, Joubrel G, 2001. Acides gras essentiels chez l'adulte et au cours du vieillissement. *BRITTA Nutrition*, 49.
- 23 Stark KD, Park EJ, Maines VA, Holub BJ, 2000. Effect of a fish-oil concentrate on serum lipids in postmenopausal women receiving and not receiving hormone replacement therapy in a placebo-controlled, double-blind trial. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 72, 389-394.
- 24 Stark KD and Holub BJ, 2004. Differential eicosapentaenoic acid elevations and altered cardiovascular disease risk factor responses after supplementation with docosahexaenoic acid in postmenopausal women receiving and not receiving hormone replacement therapy. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 79, 765-773.
- 25 Thomas TR, Smith BK, Donahue OM, Altena TS, James-Kracke M, Sun GY, 2004. Effects of omega-3 fatty acid supplementation and exercise on low-density lipoprotein and high-density lipoprotein subfractions. *Metabolism*, 53, 749-754.
- 26 Vanier P, Saumon,
http://www.passeportsante.net/fr/Nutrition/EncyclopedieAliments/Fiche.aspx?doc=saumon_nu.
- 27 Visioli F, Rise P, Plasmati E, Pazzucconi F, Sirtori CR, Galli C, 2000. Very low intakes of N-3 fatty acids incorporated into bovine milk reduce plasma triacylglycerol and increase HDL-cholesterol concentrations in healthy subjects. *Pharmacol Res*, 41, 571-576.
- 28 Weber P and Raederstorff D, 2000. Triglyceride-lowering effect of omega-3 LC-polyunsaturated fatty acids--a review. *Nutr Metab Cardiovasc Dis*, 10, 28-37.

ID 699: "Glutamine" and "Muscle function"

- 1 Bacurau RF, Bassit RA, Sawada L, Navarro F, Martins E, Jr., Costa Rosa LF, 2002. Carbohydrate supplementation during intense exercise and the immune response of cyclists. *Clin Nutr*, 21, 423-429.
- 2 Bowtell JL, Gelly K, Jackman ML, Patel A, Simeoni M, Rennie MJ, 1999. Effect of oral glutamine on whole body carbohydrate storage during recovery from exhaustive exercise. *J Appl Physiol*, 86, 1770-1777.
- 3 Castell LM and Newsholme EA, 1997. The effects of oral glutamine supplementation on athletes after prolonged, exhaustive exercise. *Nutrition*, 13, 738-742.
- 4 Furst P and Stehle P, 2004. What are the essential elements needed for the determination of amino acid requirements in humans? *J Nutr*, 134, 1558S-1565S.
- 5 Hiscock N, Petersen EW, Krzykowski K, Boza J, Halkjaer-Kristensen J, Pedersen BK, 2003. Glutamine supplementation further enhances exercise-induced plasma IL-6. *J Appl Physiol*, 95, 145-148.
- 6 Hood DA and Terjung RL, 1990. Amino acid metabolism during exercise and following endurance training. *Sports Med*, 9, 23-35.
- 7 Kargotich S, Rowbottom DG, Keast D, Goodman C, Dawson B, Morton AR, 2005. Plasma glutamine changes after high-intensity exercise in elite male swimmers. *Res Sports Med*, 13, 7-21.
- 8 Kinscherf R, Hack V, Fischbach T, Friedmann B, Weiss C, Edler L, Bartsch P, Droge W, 1996. Low plasma glutamine in combination with high glutamate levels indicate risk for loss of body cell mass in healthy individuals: the effect of N-acetyl-cysteine. *J Mol Med*, 74, 393-400.

- 9 Krieger JW, Crowe M, Blank SE, 2004. Chronic glutamine supplementation increases nasal but not salivary IgA during 9 days of interval training. *J Appl Physiol*, 97, 585-591.
- 10 Krzywkowski K, Petersen EW, Ostrowski K, Kristensen JH, Boza J, Pedersen BK, 2001. Effect of glutamine supplementation on exercise-induced changes in lymphocyte function. *Am J Physiol Cell Physiol*, 281, C1259-1265.
- 11 Millward DJ, 1999. Inherent difficulties in defining amino acid requirements. In: *The role of protein and amino acids in sustaining and enhancing performance*. IoM (Institute of Medicine) (ed.) National Academy Press, Washington, 169–217.
- 12 Newsholme EA and Leech A, 1984. *Biochemistry for the Medical Sciences*. John Wiley & Sons, Chichester.
- 13 Robson PJ, Blannin AK, Walsh NP, Castell LM, Gleeson M, 1999. Effects of exercise intensity, duration and recovery on in vitro neutrophil function in male athletes. *Int J Sports Med*, 20, 128-135.
- 14 Rohde T, Asp S, MacLean DA, Pedersen BK, 1998a. Competitive sustained exercise in humans, lymphokine activated killer cell activity, and glutamine--an intervention study. *Eur J Appl Physiol Occup Physiol*, 78, 448-453.
- 15 Rohde T, MacLean DA, Pedersen BK, 1998b. Effect of glutamine supplementation on changes in the immune system induced by repeated exercise. *Med Sci Sports Exerc*, 30, 856-862.
- 16 Souba WW, 1992. *Glutamine: Physiology, Biochemistry and Nutrition in Critical Illness*. R. G. Landes Co, Austin.
- 17 van Hall G, Saris WH, van de Schoor PA, Wagenmakers AJ, 2000. The effect of free glutamine and peptide ingestion on the rate of muscle glycogen resynthesis in man. *Int J Sports Med*, 21, 25-30.
- 18 Wagenmakers AJ, 1998. Muscle amino acid metabolism at rest and during exercise: role in human physiology and metabolism. *Exerc Sport Sci Rev*, 26, 287-314.
- 19 Walsh NP, Blannin AK, Bishop NC, Robson PJ, Gleeson M, 2000. Effect of oral glutamine supplementation on human neutrophil lipopolysaccharide-stimulated degranulation following prolonged exercise. *Int J Sport Nutr Exerc Metab*, 10, 39-50.

ID 700: “Glutamine” and “Mental health”

- 1 Arwert LI, Deijen JB, Drent ML, 2003. Effects of an oral mixture containing glycine, glutamine and niacin on memory, GH and IGF-I secretion in middle-aged and elderly subjects. *Nutr Neurosci*, 6, 269-275.
- 2 Barthlott W, Groß E, Höltje HD, Blaschek W, Ebel S, Hackenthal E, Holzgrabe U, Keller K, Reichling J, Schulz V, 2004. L-Glutamin. In: *Hagers Handbuch der Drogen und Arzneistoffe*. Springer Verlag, Berlin.
- 3 Blonde-Cynober F, Aussel C, Cynober L, 2003. Use of ornithine alpha-ketoglutarate in clinical nutrition of elderly patients. *Nutrition*, 19, 73-75.
- 4 Falcao de Arruda IS and De Aguilar-Nascimento JE, 2004. Benefits of early enteral nutrition with glutamine and probiotics in brain injury patients. *Clin Sci (Lond)*, 106, 287-292.
- 5 Field CJ, Johnson I, Pratt VC, 2000. Glutamine and arginine: immunonutrients for improved health. *Med Sci Sports Exerc*, 32, S377-388.
- 6 Hertz L, 1983. *Glutamine, Glutamate, and GABA in the Central Nervous System. Satellite Meeting on the Metabolic Relationship Between Glutamine Glutamate*. A.R. Liss, New York.
- 7 McEntee WJ and Crook TH, 1993. Glutamate: its role in learning, memory, and the aging brain. *Psychopharmacology (Berl)*, 111, 391-401.
- 8 Novak F, Heyland DK, Avenell A, Drover JW, Su X, 2002. Glutamine supplementation in serious illness: a systematic review of the evidence. *Crit Care Med*, 30, 2022-2029.

- 9 Reynolds JEF, 2007. Glutamine. In: Martindale: The Extra Pharmacopoeia Pharmaceutical Press, London, 1785-1786.
- 10 Vrba R, 1956. Studies on metabolic function of the brain and on its relation to physical stress. V. Role of glutamin in restorative processes of the brain. *Physiol Bohemoslov*, 5, 257-268.

ID 701: “Glutamine and glutamine peptide” and “Metabolic stress/protein synthesis/gut permeability/carbohydrate metabolism”

- 1 Battezzati A, Caumo A, Martino F, Sereni LP, Coppa J, Romito R, Ammatuna M, Regalia E, Matthews DE, Mazzaferro V, Luzi L, 2004. Nonhepatic glucose production in humans. *Am J Physiol Endocrinol Metab*, 286, E129-135.
- 2 Bowtell JL, Gelly K, Jackman ML, Patel A, Simeoni M, Rennie MJ, 1999. Effect of oral glutamine on whole body carbohydrate storage during recovery from exhaustive exercise. *J Appl Physiol*, 86, 1770-1777.
- 3 Castell LM, Poortmans JR, Newsholme EA, 1996. Does glutamine have a role in reducing infections in athletes? *Eur J Appl Physiol Occup Physiol*, 73, 488-490.
- 4 Castell LM and Newsholme EA, 1998. Glutamine and the effects of exhaustive exercise upon the immune response. *Can J Physiol Pharmacol*, 76, 524-532.
- 5 Castell LM and Newsholme EA, 2001. The relation between glutamine and the immunodepression observed in exercise. *Amino Acids*, 20, 49-61.
- 6 Coeffier M, Claeysens S, Hecketsweiler B, Lavoinne A, Ducrotte P, Dechelotte P, 2003. Enteral glutamine stimulates protein synthesis and decreases ubiquitin mRNA level in human gut mucosa. *Am J Physiol Gastrointest Liver Physiol*, 285, G266-273.
- 7 Duggan C, Gannon J, Walker WA, 2002. Protective nutrients and functional foods for the gastrointestinal tract. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 75, 789-808.
- 8 Garcia-de-Lorenzo A, Zarazaga A, Garcia-Luna PP, Gonzalez-Huix F, Lopez-Martinez J, Mijan A, Quecedo L, Casimiro C, Usan L, del Llano J, 2003. Clinical evidence for enteral nutritional support with glutamine: a systematic review. *Nutrition*, 19, 805-811.
- 9 Hammarqvist F, Andersson K, Luo JL, Wernerman J, 2005. Free amino acid and glutathione concentrations in muscle during short-term starvation and refeeding. *Clin Nutr*, 24, 236-243.
- 10 Kreyman KG, Berger MM, Deutz NE, Hiesmayr M, Jolliet P, Kazandjiev G, Nitenberg G, van den Berghe G, Wernerman J, Ebner C, Hartl W, Heymann C, Spies C, 2006. ESPEN Guidelines on Enteral Nutrition: Intensive care. *Clin Nutr*, 25, 210-223.
- 11 Krzywkowski K, Petersen EW, Ostrowski K, Kristensen JH, Boza J, Pedersen BK, 2001. Effect of glutamine supplementation on exercise-induced changes in lymphocyte function. *Am J Physiol Cell Physiol*, 281, C1259-1265.
- 12 Krzywkowski K, Petersen EW, Ostrowski K, Link-Amster H, Boza J, Halkjaer-Kristensen J, Pedersen BK, 2001. Effect of glutamine and protein supplementation on exercise-induced decreases in salivary IgA. *J Appl Physiol*, 91, 832-838.
- 13 Lacey JM and Wilmore DW, 1990. Is glutamine a conditionally essential amino acid? *Nutr Rev*, 48, 297-309.
- 14 Neu J, DeMarco V, Li N, 2002. Glutamine: clinical applications and mechanisms of action. *Curr Opin Clin Nutr Metab Care*, 5, 69-75.
- 15 Newsholme EA, Parry-Billings M, McAndrew N, Budgett RA, 1991. A biochemical mechanism to explain some characteristics of overtraining. In: *Advances in Nutrition and Top Sport Brouns F (ed.) Karger, New York*, 79-93.

- 16 Newsholme P, 2001. Why is L-glutamine metabolism important to cells of the immune system in health, postinjury, surgery or infection? *J Nutr*, 131, 2515S-2522S; discussion 2523S-2514S.
- 17 Newsholme P, Procopio J, Lima MM, Pithon-Curi TC, Curi R, 2003. Glutamine and glutamate--their central role in cell metabolism and function. *Cell Biochem Funct*, 21, 1-9.
- 18 Perriello G, Nurjhan N, Stumvoll M, Bucci A, Welle S, Dailey G, Bier DM, Toft I, Jenssen TG, Gerich JE, 1997. Regulation of gluconeogenesis by glutamine in normal postabsorptive humans. *Am J Physiol*, 272, E437-445.
- 19 Reeds PJ and Burrin DG, 2001. Glutamine and the bowel. *J Nutr*, 131, 2505S-2508S; discussion 2523S-2504S.
- 20 Rohde T, MacLean DA, Hartkopp A, Pedersen BK, 1996. The immune system and serum glutamine during a triathlon. *Eur J Appl Physiol Occup Physiol*, 74, 428-434.
- 21 Rowbottom DG, Keast D, Morton AR, 1996. The emerging role of glutamine as an indicator of exercise stress and overtraining. *Sports Med*, 21, 80-97.
- 22 Sadler MJ, Strain JJ, Caballero B, 1999. *Encyclopedia of Human Nutrition*. Academic Press, San Diego.
- 23 Souba WW, 1991. Glutamine: a key substrate for the splanchnic bed. *Annu Rev Nutr*, 11, 285-308.
- 24 Stumvoll M, Perriello G, Meyer C, Gerich J, 1999. Role of glutamine in human carbohydrate metabolism in kidney and other tissues. *Kidney Int*, 55, 778-792.
- 25 Tubman TR, Thompson SW, McGuire W, 2005. Glutamine supplementation to prevent morbidity and mortality in preterm infants. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev*, CD001457.
- 26 Varnier M, Leese GP, Thompson J, Rennie MJ, 1995. Stimulatory effect of glutamine on glycogen accumulation in human skeletal muscle. *Am J Physiol*, 269, E309-315.
- 27 Walsh NP, Blannin AK, Robson PJ, Gleeson M, 1998. Glutamine, exercise and immune function. Links and possible mechanisms. *Sports Med*, 26, 177-191.
- 28 Yoshida S, Matsui M, Shirouzu Y, Fujita H, Yamana H, Shirouzu K, 1998. Effects of glutamine supplements and radiochemotherapy on systemic immune and gut barrier function in patients with advanced esophageal cancer. *Ann Surg*, 227, 485-491.
- 29 Ziegler TR, Young LS, Benfell K, Scheltinga M, Hortos K, Bye R, Morrow FD, Jacobs DO, Smith RJ, Antin JH, et al., 1992. Clinical and metabolic efficacy of glutamine-supplemented parenteral nutrition after bone marrow transplantation. A randomized, double-blind, controlled study. *Ann Intern Med*, 116, 821-828.
- 30 Ziegler TR, Evans ME, Fernandez-Estivariz C, Jones DP, 2003. Trophic and cytoprotective nutrition for intestinal adaptation, mucosal repair, and barrier function. *Annu Rev Nutr*, 23, 229-261.

ID 703: “Long chain Omega 3 fatty acids (EPA/DPA/DHA)” and “Cardiovascular/ heart health”

- 1 Title 21, Food and Drugs. Chapter I Food and Drug Administration Departement of Health and Human Services. Subchapter B Food for Human Consumption Part 101 Food labeling. Code of Federal Regulations (Revised 2008).
- 2 Abeywardena MY and Head RJ, 2001. Longchain n-3 polyunsaturated fatty acids and blood vessel function. *Cardiovasc Res*, 52, 361-371.
- 3 AFSSA (Agence française de sécurité sanitaire des aliments), The omega 3 fatty acids and the cardiovascular system: nutritional benefits and claims.
- 4 AHRQ (Agency for Health Care Research and Quality), 2004. Effects of Omega-3 Fatty Acids on Cardiovascular Disease. AHRQ Publication No. 04-E009-2. Evidence Report/Technology Assessment Number 94.

- 5 Akabas SR and Deckelbaum RJ, 2006. Summary of a workshop on n-3 fatty acids: current status of recommendations and future directions. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 83, 1536S-1538S.
- 6 Appel LJ, Miller ER, 3rd, Seidler AJ, Whelton PK, 1993. Does supplementation of diet with 'fish oil' reduce blood pressure? A meta-analysis of controlled clinical trials. *Arch Intern Med*, 153, 1429-1438.
- 7 Baldwin N and Rice R, 2004. Eating long chain omega-3 polyunsaturated fatty acids, as part of a healthy lifestyle, has been shown to help maintain heart health". A Generic Health Claim Submission by the Omega-3 Health Claim Consortium to the JHCI.
- 8 Baro L, Fonolla J, Pena JL, Martinez-Ferez A, Lucena A, Jimenez J, Boza JJ, Lopez-Huertas E, 2003. n-3 Fatty acids plus oleic acid and vitamin supplemented milk consumption reduces total and LDL cholesterol, homocysteine and levels of endothelial adhesion molecules in healthy humans. *Clin Nutr*, 22, 175-182.
- 9 Block R and Pearson TA, 2006. The cardiovascular implications of omega-3 fatty acids. *Folia Cardiol*, 13, 557-569.
- 10 BNF (British Nutrition Foundation), 1999. BNF briefing paper: n-3. Fatty acids and health.
- 11 Brouwer IA, Zock PL, Wever EF, Hauer RN, Camm AJ, Bocker D, Otto-Terlouw P, Katan MB, Schouten EG, 2003. Rationale and design of a randomised controlled clinical trial on supplemental intake of n-3 fatty acids and incidence of cardiac arrhythmia: SOFA. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 57, 1323-1330.
- 12 Brown AA and Hu FB, 2001. Dietary modulation of endothelial function: implications for cardiovascular disease. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 73, 673-686.
- 13 Bucher HC, Hengstler P, Schindler C, Meier G, 2002. N-3 polyunsaturated fatty acids in coronary heart disease: a meta-analysis of randomized controlled trials. *Am J Med*, 112, 298-304.
- 14 Burr ML, Fehily AM, Gilbert JF, Rogers S, Holliday RM, Sweetnam PM, Elwood PC, Deadman NM, 1989. Effects of changes in fat, fish, and fibre intakes on death and myocardial reinfarction: diet and reinfarction trial (DART). *Lancet*, 2, 757-761.
- 15 Calder PC, 2004. n-3 Fatty acids and cardiovascular disease: evidence explained and mechanisms explored. *Clin Sci (Lond)*, 107, 1-11.
- 16 Carrero JJ, Baro L, Fonolla J, Gonzalez-Santiago M, Martinez-Ferez A, Castillo R, Jimenez J, Boza JJ, Lopez-Huertas E, 2004. Cardiovascular effects of milk enriched with omega-3 polyunsaturated fatty acids, oleic acid, folic acid, and vitamins E and B6 in volunteers with mild hyperlipidemia. *Nutrition*, 20, 521-527.
- 17 Carrero JJ, Lopez-Huertas E, Salmeron LM, Baro L, Ros E, 2005. Daily supplementation with (n-3) PUFAs, oleic acid, folic acid, and vitamins B-6 and E increases pain-free walking distance and improves risk factors in men with peripheral vascular disease. *J Nutr*, 135, 1393-1399.
- 18 Connor WE, 2000. Importance of n-3 fatty acids in health and disease. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 71, 171S-175S.
- 19 de Deckere EA, Korver O, Verschuren PM, Katan MB, 1998. Health aspects of fish and n-3 polyunsaturated fatty acids from plant and marine origin. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 52, 749-753.
- 20 Din JN, Newby DE, Flapan AD, 2004. Omega 3 fatty acids and cardiovascular disease--fishing for a natural treatment. *BMJ*, 328, 30-35.
- 21 Engler MM, Engler MB, Malloy M, Chiu E, Besio D, Paul S, Stuehlinger M, Morrow J, Ridker P, Rifai N, Mietus-Snyder M, 2004. Docosahexaenoic acid restores endothelial function in children with hyperlipidemia: results from the EARLY study. *Int J Clin Pharmacol Ther*, 42, 672-679.
- 22 Expert Panel on Detection Evaluation and Treatment of High Blood Cholesterol in Adults, 2001. Executive Summary of the Third Report of the National Cholesterol Education Program (NCEP) Expert Panel on Detection, Evaluation, and Treatment of High Blood Cholesterol in Adults (Adult Treatment Panel III). *JAMA*, 285, 2486-2497.
- 23 Fleischhauer FJ, Yan WD, Fischell TA, 1993. Fish oil improves endothelium-dependent coronary vasodilation in heart transplant recipients. *J Am Coll Cardiol*, 21, 982-989.

- 24 Gebauer SK, Psota TL, Harris WS, Kris-Etherton PM, 2006. n-3 fatty acid dietary recommendations and food sources to achieve essentiality and cardiovascular benefits. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 83, 1526S-1535S.
- 25 GISSI-Prevenzione Investigators, 1999. Dietary supplementation with n-3 polyunsaturated fatty acids and vitamin E after myocardial infarction: results of the GISSI-Prevenzione trial. Gruppo Italiano per lo Studio della Sopravvivenza nell'Infarto miocardico. *Lancet*, 354, 447-455.
- 26 Goodfellow J, Bellamy MF, Ramsey MW, Jones CJ, Lewis MJ, 2000. Dietary supplementation with marine omega-3 fatty acids improve systemic large artery endothelial function in subjects with hypercholesterolemia. *J Am Coll Cardiol*, 35, 265-270.
- 27 Gulesserian T and Widhalm K, 2002. Effect of a rapeseed oil substituting diet on serum lipids and lipoproteins in children and adolescents with familial hypercholesterolemia. *J Am Coll Nutr*, 21, 103-108.
- 28 Harris WS, Dujovne CA, Zucker M, Johnson B, 1988. Effects of a low saturated fat, low cholesterol fish oil supplement in hypertriglyceridemic patients. A placebo-controlled trial. *Ann Intern Med*, 109, 465-470.
- 29 Harris WS, 1997. n-3 fatty acids and serum lipoproteins: human studies. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 65, 1645S-1654S.
- 30 Harris WS and Von Schacky C, 2004. The Omega-3 Index: a new risk factor for death from coronary heart disease? *Prev Med*, 39, 212-220.
- 31 He K, Song Y, Daviglius ML, Liu K, Van Horn L, Dyer AR, Greenland P, 2004. Accumulated evidence on fish consumption and coronary heart disease mortality: a meta-analysis of cohort studies. *Circulation*, 109, 2705-2711.
- 32 Health Council of the Netherlands, 2006. Guidelines for a healthy diet 2006. Publication no. 2006/21E.
- 33 Holub BJ, 2002. Clinical nutrition: 4. Omega-3 fatty acids in cardiovascular care. *CMAJ*, 166, 608-615.
- 34 JHCI (Joint Health Claims Initiative), 2003. Final Technical Report A List of Well Established Nutrient Function Statements.
- 35 JHCI (Joint Health Claims Initiative), 2005. Final report on the proposed generic health claim "Eating 3g weekly, or 0.45g daily, long chain omega-3 polyunsaturated fatty acids, as part of a healthy lifestyle, helps maintain heart health".
- 36 Lichtenstein AH, Appel LJ, Brands M, Carnethon M, Daniels S, Franch HA, Franklin B, Kris-Etherton P, Harris WS, Howard B, Karanja N, Lefevre M, Rudel L, Sacks F, Van Horn L, Winston M, Wylie-Rosett J, 2006. Diet and lifestyle recommendations revision 2006: a scientific statement from the American Heart Association Nutrition Committee. *Circulation*, 114, 82-96.
- 37 No authors listed, 2002. Bedeutung und empfehlenswerte Höhe der Zufuhr langkettiger Omega-3-Fettsäuren - Ein Konsensus-Statement des Arbeitskreis Omega-3. *Ernährungs-Umschau*, 49, 94-98.
- 38 No authors listed, 2004. Käypä hoito-suositus: Dyslipidemia. *Duodecim*, 120, 1794-1816.
- 39 Pearson TA, Bazzarre TL, Daniels SR, Fair JM, Fortmann SP, Franklin BA, Goldstein LB, Hong Y, Mensah GA, Sallis JF, Jr., Smith S, Jr., Stone NJ, Taubert KA, 2003. American Heart Association Guide for Improving Cardiovascular Health at the Community Level: A Statement for Public Health Practitioners, Healthcare Providers, and Health Policy Makers From the American Heart Association Expert Panel on Population and Prevention Science. *Circulation*, 107, 645-651.
- 40 Stanner SA, James S, Foster R, 2005. Cardiovascular Disease: Diet, Nutrition, Emerging Risk Factors, the launch of the BNF Task Force report. *Nutrition Bulletin*, 30, 392-396.

ID 704: “Long-chain omega 3 (n-3) polyunsaturated fatty acids (LC omega 3 PUFA, LCn-3 PUFA) or EPA and DHA or docosahexaenoic acid (DHA; C22-6n-3) or omega 3 fish oils” and “Brain development and function”

- 1 Dietary supplementation with n-3 polyunsaturated fatty acids and vitamin E after myocardial infarction: results of the GISSI-Prevenzione trial. Gruppo Italiano per lo Studio della Sopravvivenza nell'Infarto miocardico. 1999. *Lancet*, 354, 447-455.
- 2 Auestad N, Scott DT, Janowsky JS, Jacobsen C, Carroll RE, Montalto MB, Halter R, Qiu W, Jacobs JR, Connor WE, Connor SL, Taylor JA, Neuringer M, Fitzgerald KM, Hall RT, 2003. Visual, cognitive, and language assessments at 39 months: a follow-up study of children fed formulas containing long-chain polyunsaturated fatty acids to 1 year of age. *Pediatrics*, 112, e177-183.
- 3 Barcelo-Coblijn G, Collison LW, Jolly CA, Murphy EJ, 2005. Dietary alpha-linolenic acid increases brain but not heart and liver docosahexaenoic acid levels. *Lipids*, 40, 787-798.
- 4 Biesalski HK, Fürst P, Kasper H, Kluthe R, Pöler W, Puchstein C, Stählin HB, 1995. *Ernährungsmedizin*. Georg Thieme Verlag, Stuttgart.
- 5 Birch EE, Hoffman DR, Castaneda YS, Fawcett SL, Birch DG, Uauy RD, 2002. A randomized controlled trial of long-chain polyunsaturated fatty acid supplementation of formula in term infants after weaning at 6 wk of age. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 75, 570-580.
- 6 Birch EE, Garfield S, Castaneda Y, Hughbanks-Wheaton D, Uauy R, Hoffman D, 2007. Visual acuity and cognitive outcomes at 4 years of age in a double-blind, randomized trial of long-chain polyunsaturated fatty acid-supplemented infant formula. *Early Hum Dev*, 83, 279-284.
- 7 Bourre JM, 2006. Effects of nutrients (in food) on the structure and function of the nervous system: update on dietary requirements for brain. Part 2 : macronutrients. *J Nutr Health Aging*, 10, 386-399.
- 8 Bouwstra H, Dijck-Brouwer DA, Wildeman JA, Tjoonk HM, van der Heide JC, Boersma ER, Muskiet FA, Hadders-Algra M, 2003. Long-chain polyunsaturated fatty acids have a positive effect on the quality of general movements of healthy term infants. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 78, 313-318.
- 9 Calderon F and Kim HY, 2004. Docosahexaenoic acid promotes neurite growth in hippocampal neurons. *J Neurochem*, 90, 979-988.
- 10 Cheatham CL, Colombo J, Carlson SE, 2006. N-3 fatty acids and cognitive and visual acuity development: methodologic and conceptual considerations. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 83, 1458S-1466S.
- 11 Cheruku SR, Montgomery-Downs HE, Farkas SL, Thoman EB, Lammi-Keefe CJ, 2002. Higher maternal plasma docosahexaenoic acid during pregnancy is associated with more mature neonatal sleep-state patterning. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 76, 608-613.
- 12 Colombo J, Kannass KN, Shaddy DJ, Kundurthi S, Maikranz JM, Anderson CJ, Blaga OM, Carlson SE, 2004. Maternal DHA and the development of attention in infancy and toddlerhood. *Child Dev*, 75, 1254-1267.
- 13 Conklin SM, Gianaros PJ, Brown SM, Yao JK, Hariri AR, Manuck SB, Muldoon MF, 2007. Long-chain omega-3 fatty acid intake is associated positively with corticolimbic gray matter volume in healthy adults. *Neurosci Lett*, 421, 209-212.
- 14 Connor WE and Connor SL, 2007. The importance of fish and docosahexaenoic acid in Alzheimer disease. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 85, 929-930.
- 15 D-A-CH (Deutsche Gesellschaft für Ernährung - Österreichische Gesellschaft für Ernährung - Schweizerische Gesellschaft für Ernährungsforschung - Schweizerische Vereinigung für Ernährung), 2000. Referenzwerte für die Nährstoffzufuhr. Umschau Braus Verlag, Frankfurt am Main.
- 16 Daniels JL, Longnecker MP, Rowland AS, Golding J, 2004. Fish intake during pregnancy and early cognitive development of offspring. *Epidemiology*, 15, 394-402.

- 17 Dunstan JA, Simmer K, Dixon G, Prescott SL, 2008. Cognitive assessment of children at age 2(1/2) years after maternal fish oil supplementation in pregnancy: a randomised controlled trial. *Arch Dis Child Fetal Neonatal Ed*, 93, F45-50.
- 18 Dyall SC, Michael GJ, Whelpton R, Scott AG, Michael-Titus AT, 2007. Dietary enrichment with omega-3 polyunsaturated fatty acids reverses age-related decreases in the GluR2 and NR2B glutamate receptor subunits in rat forebrain. *Neurobiol Aging*, 28, 424-439.
- 19 Engelhart MJ, Geerlings MI, Ruitenberg A, Van Swieten JC, Hofman A, Witteman JC, Breteler MM, 2002. Diet and risk of dementia: Does fat matter?: The Rotterdam Study. *Neurology*, 59, 1915-1921.
- 20 Farquharson J, Jamieson EC, Abbasi KA, Patrick WJ, Logan RW, Cockburn F, 1995. Effect of diet on the fatty acid composition of the major phospholipids of infant cerebral cortex. *Arch Dis Child*, 72, 198-203.
- 21 Freemantle E, Vandal M, Tremblay-Mercier J, Tremblay S, Blachere JC, Begin ME, Brenna JT, Windust A, Cunnane SC, 2006. Omega-3 fatty acids, energy substrates, and brain function during aging. *Prostaglandins Leukot Essent Fatty Acids*, 75, 213-220.
- 22 Freund-Levi Y, Eriksdotter-Jonhagen M, Cederholm T, Basun H, Faxen-Irving G, Garlind A, Vedin I, Vessby B, Wahlund LO, Palmblad J, 2006. Omega-3 fatty acid treatment in 174 patients with mild to moderate Alzheimer disease: OmegAD study: a randomized double-blind trial. *Arch Neurol*, 63, 1402-1408.
- 23 Ghys A, Bakker E, Hornstra G, van den Hout M, 2002. Red blood cell and plasma phospholipid arachidonic and docosahexaenoic acid levels at birth and cognitive development at 4 years of age. *Early Hum Dev*, 69, 83-90.
- 24 Giovannini M, Agostoni C, Riva E, 1994. Fat needs of term infants and fat content of milk formulae. *Acta Paediatr Suppl*, 402, 59-62.
- 25 Hahn A, Ströhle A, Schmitt B, Watkinson B, 2002. Wirkstoffe funktioneller Lebensmittel in der Prävention der Arteriosklerose: Physiologische Grundlagen der Wirkungen von Omega-3 Fettsäuren. *Ernährungsumschau*, 49, 172-179.
- 26 Helland IB, Smith L, Saarem K, Saugstad OD, Drevon CA, 2003. Maternal supplementation with very-long-chain n-3 fatty acids during pregnancy and lactation augments children's IQ at 4 years of age. *Pediatrics*, 111, e39-44.
- 27 Hibbeln JR, Davis JM, Steer C, Emmett P, Rogers I, Williams C, Golding J, 2007. Maternal seafood consumption in pregnancy and neurodevelopmental outcomes in childhood (ALSPAC study): an observational cohort study. *Lancet*, 369, 578-585.
- 28 Jensen CL, Voigt RG, Prager TC, Zou YL, Fraley JK, Rozelle JC, Turcich MR, Llorente AM, Anderson RE, Heird WC, 2005. Effects of maternal docosahexaenoic acid intake on visual function and neurodevelopment in breastfed term infants. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 82, 125-132.
- 29 Johnson EJ and Schaefer EJ, 2006. Potential role of dietary n-3 fatty acids in the prevention of dementia and macular degeneration. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 83, 1494S-1498S.
- 30 Judge MP, Harel O, Lammi-Keefe CJ, 2007. Maternal consumption of a docosahexaenoic acid-containing functional food during pregnancy: benefit for infant performance on problem-solving but not on recognition memory tasks at age 9 mo. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 85, 1572-1577.
- 31 Kalmijn S, van Boxtel MP, Ocke M, Verschuren WM, Kromhout D, Launer LJ, 2004. Dietary intake of fatty acids and fish in relation to cognitive performance at middle age. *Neurology*, 62, 275-280.
- 32 Koletzko B, Agostoni C, Carlson SE, Clandinin T, Hornstra G, Neuringer M, Uauy R, Yamashiro Y, Willatts P, 2001. Long chain polyunsaturated fatty acids (LC-PUFA) and perinatal development. *Acta Paediatr*, 90, 460-464.
- 33 Koletzko B, Cetin I, Brenna JT, 2007. Dietary fat intakes for pregnant and lactating women. *Br J Nutr*, 98, 873-877.

- 34 Larque E, Demmelmair H, Koletzko B, 2002. Perinatal supply and metabolism of long-chain polyunsaturated fatty acids: importance for the early development of the nervous system. *Ann N Y Acad Sci*, 967, 299-310.
- 35 Lauritzen L, Jorgensen MH, Olsen SF, Straarup EM, Michaelsen KF, 2005. Maternal fish oil supplementation in lactation: effect on developmental outcome in breast-fed infants. *Reprod Nutr Dev*, 45, 535-547.
- 36 Makrides M, Neumann MA, Byard RW, Simmer K, Gibson RA, 1994. Fatty acid composition of brain, retina, and erythrocytes in breast- and formula-fed infants. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 60, 189-194.
- 37 Montgomery C, Speake BK, Cameron A, Sattar N, Weaver LT, 2003. Maternal docosahexaenoic acid supplementation and fetal accretion. *Br J Nutr*, 90, 135-145.
- 38 Morris MC, Evans DA, Bienias JL, Tangney CC, Bennett DA, Wilson RS, Aggarwal N, Schneider J, 2003. Consumption of fish and n-3 fatty acids and risk of incident Alzheimer disease. *Arch Neurol*, 60, 940-946.
- 39 Morris MC, Evans DA, Tangney CC, Bienias JL, Wilson RS, 2005. Fish consumption and cognitive decline with age in a large community study. *Arch Neurol*, 62, 1849-1853.
- 40 Muskiet FA, Fokkema MR, Schaafsma A, Boersma ER, Crawford MA, 2004. Is docosahexaenoic acid (DHA) essential? Lessons from DHA status regulation, our ancient diet, epidemiology and randomized controlled trials. *J Nutr*, 134, 183-186.
- 41 Muskiet FA, van Goor SA, Kuipers RS, Velzing-Aarts FV, Smit EN, Bouwstra H, Dijck-Brouwer DA, Boersma ER, Hadders-Algra M, 2006. Long-chain polyunsaturated fatty acids in maternal and infant nutrition. *Prostaglandins Leukot Essent Fatty Acids*, 75, 135-144.
- 42 Olsen SF, Sorensen JD, Secher NJ, Hedegaard M, Henriksen TB, Hansen HS, Grant A, 1992. Randomised controlled trial of effect of fish-oil supplementation on pregnancy duration. *Lancet*, 339, 1003-1007.
- 43 Richardson AJ and Montgomery P, 2005. The Oxford-Durham study: a randomized, controlled trial of dietary supplementation with fatty acids in children with developmental coordination disorder. *Pediatrics*, 115, 1360-1366.
- 44 Salem N, Jr., Litman B, Kim HY, Gawrisch K, 2001. Mechanisms of action of docosahexaenoic acid in the nervous system. *Lipids*, 36, 945-959.
- 45 Schaefer EJ, Bongard V, Beiser AS, Lamou-Fava S, Robins SJ, Au R, Tucker KL, Kyle DJ, Wilson PW, Wolf PA, 2006. Plasma phosphatidylcholine docosahexaenoic acid content and risk of dementia and Alzheimer disease: the Framingham Heart Study. *Arch Neurol*, 63, 1545-1550.
- 46 Simopoulos AP, Leaf A, Salem N, Jr., 1999. Workshop on the Essentiality of and Recommended Dietary Intakes for Omega-6 and Omega-3 Fatty Acids. *J Am Coll Nutr*, 18, 487-489.
- 47 Singer P, 2000. Was sind, wie wirken Omega-3-Fettsäuren? 44 Fragen - 44 Antworten. Umschau Zeitschriftenverlag, Frankfurt.
- 48 Sinn N and Bryan J, 2007. Effect of supplementation with polyunsaturated fatty acids and micronutrients on learning and behavior problems associated with child ADHD. *J Dev Behav Pediatr*, 28, 82-91.
- 49 Uauy R, Birch E, Birch D, Peirano P, 1992. Visual and brain function measurements in studies of n-3 fatty acid requirements of infants. *J Pediatr*, 120, S168-180.
- 50 van Gelder BM, Tijhuis M, Kalmijn S, Kromhout D, 2007. Fish consumption, n-3 fatty acids, and subsequent 5-y cognitive decline in elderly men: the Zutphen Elderly Study. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 85, 1142-1147.
- 51 Voigt RG, Jensen CL, Fraley JK, Rozelle JC, Brown FR, 3rd, Heird WC, 2002. Relationship between omega3 long-chain polyunsaturated fatty acid status during early infancy and neurodevelopmental status at 1 year of age. *J Hum Nutr Diet*, 15, 111-120.
- 52 Whalley LJ, Fox HC, Wahle KW, Starr JM, Deary IJ, 2004. Cognitive aging, childhood intelligence, and the use of food supplements: possible involvement of n-3 fatty acids. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 80, 1650-1657.

- 53 WHO/FAO (World Health Organization / Food and Agriculture Organization), 1994. Fats and oils in human nutrition. Report of a joint expert consultation, Rome, 19-26 October 1993. FAO Food and Nutrition Papers 57.
- 54 Willatts P, Forsyth JS, DiModugno MK, Varma S, Colvin M, 1998. Effect of long-chain polyunsaturated fatty acids in infant formula on problem solving at 10 months of age. *Lancet*, 352, 688-691.

ID 705: “Low sodium/ salt and/ or increased potassium” and “Heart health”

- 1 Permitted Health Claims (Health Products and Food Branch of Health Canada, the Natural Health Products Directorate, NHPD) Food and Drug Regulations Section B.01.603.
- 2 JHCI (Joint Health Claims Initiative), 2003. Final Technical Report A List of Well Established Nutrient Function Statements. JHCI Ref: JHCI/76/03.
- 3 NFA (National Food Agency), 2002. Terveysväitteiden valvontaopas. Finnish Food Authority Control guides number 2/2002.
- 4 SNF (Swedish Nutrition Foundation), 2004. Health claims in the labelling and marketing of food products. The food sector’s code of practice.
- 5 WHO (World Health Organization), 2003. Diet, Nutrition and the Prevention of Chronic Diseases. Technical Report No. 916.

ID 706: “Methionine” and “Lipid metabolism”

- 1 Borschel MW and Baggs GE, 1998. Cysteine and Methionine intakes associated with normal growth of healthy term infants fed casein hydrolyzate. *FASEB J*, 12, A848.
- 2 Di Buono M, Wykes LJ, Cole DE, Ball RO, Pencharz PB, 2003. Regulation of sulfur amino acid metabolism in men in response to changes in sulfur amino acid intakes. *J Nutr*, 133, 733-739.
- 3 Fomon SJ, Ziegler EE, Filer LJ, Nelson SE, Edwards BB, 1979. Methionine fortification of a soy protein formula fed to infants. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 32, 2460-2471.
- 4 Fukagawa NK, 2006. Sparing of methionine requirements: evaluation of human data takes sulfur amino acids beyond protein. *J Nutr*, 136, 1676S-1681S.
- 5 Garlick PJ, 2006. Toxicity of methionine in humans. *J Nutr*, 136, 1722S-1725S.
- 6 Harvey Mudd S, Braverman N, Pomper M, Tezcan K, Kronick J, Jayakar P, Garganta C, Ampola MG, Levy HL, McCandless SE, Wiltse H, Stabler SP, Allen RH, Wagner C, Borschel MW, 2003. Infantile hypermethioninemia and hyperhomocysteinemia due to high methionine intake: a diagnostic trap. *Mol Genet Metab*, 79, 6-16.
- 7 Oda H, 2006. Functions of sulfur-containing amino acids in lipid metabolism. *J Nutr*, 136, 1666S-1669S.
- 8 Raguso CA, Regan MM, Young VR, 2000. Cysteine kinetics and oxidation at different intakes of methionine and cystine in young adults. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 71, 491-499.
- 9 Van de Poll MC, Dejong CH, Soeters PB, 2006. Adequate range for sulfur-containing amino acids and biomarkers for their excess: lessons from enteral and parenteral nutrition. *J Nutr*, 136, 1694S-1700S.

ID 707: “Monounsaturated fatty acids from tallow (cetyl myristate, cetyl myristoleate, cetyl palmitoleate, cetyl laurate, cetyl palmitate, cetyl oleate) [Celadrin™]” and “Joint health and mobility”

- 1 Diehl HW and May EL, 1994. Cetyl myristoleate isolated from Swiss albino mice: an apparent protective agent against adjuvant arthritis in rats. *J Pharm Sci*, 83, 296-299.

- 2 Hesslink R, Armstrong D, Nagendran MV, Sreevatsan S, Barathur R, 2002. Cetylated fatty acids improve knee function in patients with osteoarthritis. *J Rheumatol*, 29, 1708-1712.
- 3 Hunter KW, Gault RA, Stehouwer JS, Tam-Chang SW, 2003. Synthesis of cetyl myristoleate and evaluation of its therapeutic efficacy in a murine model of collagen-induced arthritis. *Pharmacological Research*, 47, 43-47.
- 4 Kraemer WJ, Ratamess NA, Anderson JA, Maresh CM, Tiberio DP, Joyce ME, Messinger BN, French DN, Sharman MJ, Rubin MR, 2003. Effect of a cetylated fatty acid topical cream on functional mobility and quality of life of patients with osteoarthritis. *J Rheumatology*, 31, 767.
- 5 Kraemer WJ, Ratamess NA, Maresh CM, Anderson JA, Tiberio DP, Joyce ME, Messinger BN, French DN, Sharman MJ, Rubin MR, 2005. Effects of Treatment With a Cetylated Fatty Acid Topical Cream on Static Postural Stability and Plantar Pressure Distribution in Patients With Knee Osteoarthritis. *The Journal of Strength and Conditioning Research*, 19, 115-121.
- 6 Kraemer WJ, Ratamess NA, Maresh CM, Anderson JA, Volek JS, Tiberio DP, Joyce ME, Messinger BN, French DN, Sharman MJ, 2005. A Cetylated Fatty Acid Topical Cream With Menthol Reduces Pain and Improves Functional Performance in Individuals With Arthritis. *The Journal of Strength and Conditioning Research*, 19, 475-480.

ID 708: “Phenylalanine” and “Mental health”

- 1 Beckmann H, Strauss MA, Ludolph E, 1977. DL-phenylalanine in depressed patients: an open study. *J Neural Transm*, 41, 123-134.
- 2 Beckmann H and Ludolph E, 1978. DL-phenylalanine as an antidepressant. *Arzneimittelforschung*, 28, 1283-1284.
- 3 Birkmayer W, Riederer P, Linauer W, Knoll J, 1984. L-deprenyl plus L-phenylalanine in the treatment of depression. *J Neural Transm*, 59, 81-87.
- 4 Fugh-Berman A and Cott JM, 1999. Dietary supplements and natural products as psychotherapeutic agents. *Psychosom Med*, 61, 712-728.
- 5 Gardos G, Cole JO, Matthews JD, Nierenberg AA, Dugan SJ, 1992. The acute effects of a loading dose of phenylalanine in unipolar depressed patients with and without tardive dyskinesia. *Neuropsychopharmacology*, 6, 241-247.
- 6 Kostiuk PG and Martyniuk AE, 1992. Possible molecular mechanisms of brain dysfunction in phenylketonuria. *Patol Fiziol Eksp Ter*, 4, 34-36.
- 7 Meyers S, 2000. Use of neurotransmitter precursors for treatment of depression. *Altern Med Rev*, 5, 64-71.
- 8 Mosnik DM, Spring B, Rogers K, Baruah S, 1997. Tardive dyskinesia exacerbated after ingestion of phenylalanine by schizophrenic patients. *Neuropsychopharmacology*, 16, 136-146.
- 9 Sabelli HC, Fawcett J, Gusovsky F, Javaid JI, Wynn P, Edwards J, Jeffriess H, Kravitz H, 1986. Clinical studies on the phenylethylamine hypothesis of affective disorder: urine and blood phenylacetic acid and phenylalanine dietary supplements. *J Clin Psychiatry*, 47, 66-70.

ID 709: “Phosphatidyl choline / lecithin” and “Cholesterol / heart health”

- 1 Barter PJ, 1983. Evidence that lecithin:cholesterol acyltransferase acts on both high-density and low-density lipoproteins. *Biochim Biophys Acta*, 751, 261-270.
- 2 Cobb MM and Risch N, 1993. Low-density lipoprotein cholesterol responsiveness to diet in normolipidemic subjects. *Metabolism*, 42, 7-13.

- 3 Hamada T, Ikeda I, Takashima K, Kobayashi M, Kodama Y, Inoue T, Matsuoka R, Imaizumi K, 2005. Hydrolysis of micellar phosphatidylcholine accelerates cholesterol absorption in rats and Caco-2 cells. *Biosci Biotechnol Biochem*, 69, 1726-1732.
- 4 Hsia SL, He JL, Nie Y, Fong K, Milikowski C, 1996. The hypocholesterolemic and antiatherogenic effects of topically applied phosphatidylcholine in rabbits with heritable hypercholesterolemia. *Artery*, 22, 1-23.
- 5 Jimenez MA, Scarino ML, Vignolini F, Mengheri E, 1990. Evidence that polyunsaturated lecithin induces a reduction in plasma cholesterol level and favorable changes in lipoprotein composition in hypercholesterolemic rats. *J Nutr*, 120, 659-667.
- 6 Jonas A, 2000. Lecithin cholesterol acyltransferase. *Biochim Biophys Acta*, 1529, 245-256.
- 7 Kesaniemi YA and Grundy SM, 1986. Effects of dietary polyenylphosphatidylcholine on metabolism of cholesterol and triglycerides in hypertriglyceridemic patients. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 43, 98-107.
- 8 Knuiman JT, Beynen AC, Katan MB, 1989. Lecithin intake and serum cholesterol. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 49, 266-268.
- 9 Mastellone I, Polichetti E, Gres S, De la Maisonneuve C, Domingo N, Marin V, Lorec AM, Farnarier C, Portugal H, Kaplanski G, Chanussot F, 2000. Dietary soybean phosphatidylcholines lower lipidemia: mechanisms at the levels of intestine, endothelial cell, and hepato-biliary axis. *J Nutr Biochem*, 11, 461-466.
- 10 Nagao K and Yamagita T, 2002. Physiological Functions of Phospholipids. *Oleoscience*, 2, 129.
- 11 Plaskett L, 1999. Phospholipids and Blood Cholesterol. Plaskett International, Cornwall.
- 12 Polichetti E, Diaconescu N, De La Porte PL, Malli L, Portugal H, Pauli AM, Lafont H, Tuchweber B, Yousef I, Chanussot F, 1996. Cholesterol-lowering effect of soyabean lecithin in normolipidaemic rats by stimulation of biliary lipid secretion. *Br J Nutr*, 75, 471-478.
- 13 Polichetti E, Janisson A, Iovanna C, Portugal H, Mekki N, Lorec AM, Pauli AM, Luna A, Lairon D, La Droite P, 1998. Stimulation of the apo AI-high density lipoprotein system by dietary soyabean lecithin in humans. *Journal of Nutritional Biochemistry*, 9, 659-664.
- 14 Polichetti E, Janisson A, de la Porte PL, Portugal H, Leonardi J, Luna A, La Droite P, Chanussot F, 2000. Dietary polyenylphosphatidylcholine decreases cholesterolemia in hypercholesterolemic rabbits: role of the hepato-biliary axis. *Life Sci*, 67, 2563-2576.
- 15 Tsimikas S, Brilakis ES, Miller ER, McConnell JP, Lennon RJ, Kornman KS, Witztum JL, Berger PB, 2005. Oxidized phospholipids, Lp(a) lipoprotein, and coronary artery disease. *N Engl J Med*, 353, 46-57.
- 16 Wilson TA, Meservey CM, Nicolosi RJ, 1998. Soy lecithin reduces plasma lipoprotein cholesterol and early atherogenesis in hypercholesterolemic monkeys and hamsters: beyond linoleate. *Atherosclerosis*, 140, 147-153.
- 17 Wojcicki J, Pawlik A, Samochowicz L, Kaldonska M, Mysliwiec Z, 1995. Clinical evaluation of lecithin as a lipid-lowering agent. *Phytotherapy Research*, 9, 597-599.

ID 710: “Phosphatidyl choline / lecithin” and “Cognitive function”

- 1 Council Directive 90/496/EEC of 24 September 1990 on nutrition labelling for foodstuffs. *OJ L* 276, 06.10.1990, p. 0040-0044.
- 2 Choline and carnitine. 2006. In: Present knowledge in nutrition. Bowman BA and Russell RM (eds.). International Life Sciences Institute (ILSI), Washington, DC, 261-270.
- 3 Albright CD, Friedrich CB, Brown EC, Mar MH, Zeisel SH, 1999. Maternal dietary choline availability alters mitosis, apoptosis and the localization of TOAD-64 protein in the developing fetal rat septum. *Brain Res Dev Brain Res*, 115, 123-129.
- 4 Albright CD, Tsai AY, Friedrich CB, Mar MH, Zeisel SH, 1999. Choline availability alters embryonic development of the hippocampus and septum in the rat. *Brain Res Dev Brain Res*, 113, 13-20.

- 5 Alvarez XA, Laredo M, Corzo D, Fernandez-Novoa L, Mouzo R, Perea JE, Daniele D, Cacabelos R, 1997. Citicoline improves memory performance in elderly subjects. *Methods Find Exp Clin Pharmacol*, 19, 201-210.
- 6 Ayuso-Gutierrez JL and Saiz-Ruiz J, 1982. The value of cytidine-5-diphosphate-choline in the prevention of impairment of memory function after electric convulsive therapy. A double-blind study. *Prog Neuropsychopharmacol Biol Psychiatry*, 6, 243-248.
- 7 Bartus RT, Dean RL, Goas JA, Lippa AS, 1980. Age-related changes in passive avoidance retention: modulation with dietary choline. *Science*, 209, 301-303.
- 8 Bässler KH, Golly I, Loew D, Pietrzik K, 2002. *Vitamin-Lexikon für Ärzte, Apotheker und Ernährungswissenschaftler*. Gustav Fischer, Stuttgart, Jena.
- 9 Benton D, Griffiths R, Haller J, 1997. Thiamine supplementation mood and cognitive functioning. *Psychopharmacology (Berl)*, 129, 66-71.
- 10 Blusztajn JK and Wurtman RJ, 1983. Choline and cholinergic neurons. *Science*, 221, 614-620.
- 11 Blusztajn JK, Holbrook PG, Lakher M, Liscovitch M, Maire JC, Mauron C, Richardson UI, Tacconi M, Wurtman RJ, 1986. "Autocannibalism" of membrane choline-phospholipids: physiology and pathology. *Psychopharmacol Bull*, 22, 781-786.
- 12 Brinkman SD, Smith RC, Meyer JS, Vroulis G, Shaw T, Gordon JR, Allen RH, 1982. Lecithin and memory training in suspected Alzheimer's disease. *J Gerontol*, 37, 4-9.
- 13 Cacabelos R, Caamano J, Gomez MJ, Fernandez-Novoa L, Franco-Maside A, Alvarez XA, 1996. Therapeutic effects of CDP-choline in Alzheimer's disease. Cognition, brain mapping, cerebrovascular hemodynamics, and immune factors. *Ann N Y Acad Sci*, 777, 399-403.
- 14 Canty DJ and Zeisel SH, 1994. Lecithin and choline in human health and disease. *Nutr Rev*, 52, 327-339.
- 15 Cenacchi T, Bertoldin T, Farina C, Fiori MG, Crepaldi G, 1993. Cognitive decline in the elderly: a double-blind, placebo-controlled multicenter study on efficacy of phosphatidylserine administration. *Aging (Milano)*, 5, 123-133.
- 16 Cermak JM, Blusztajn JK, Meck WH, Williams CL, Fitzgerald CM, Rosene DL, Loy R, 1999. Prenatal availability of choline alters the development of acetylcholinesterase in the rat hippocampus. *Dev Neurosci*, 21, 94-104.
- 17 Chatellier G and Lacomblez L, 1990. Tacrine (tetrahydroaminoacridine; THA) and lecithin in senile dementia of the Alzheimer type: a multicentre trial. *Groupe Francais d'Etude de la Tetrahydroaminoacridine. BMJ*, 300, 495-499.
- 18 Cohen EL and Wurtman RJ, 1975. Brain acetylcholine: increase after systemic choline administration. *Life Sci*, 16, 1095-1102.
- 19 Cohen BM, Renshaw PF, Stoll AL, Wurtman RJ, Yurgelun-Todd D, Babb SM, 1995. Decreased brain choline uptake in older adults. An in vivo proton magnetic resonance spectroscopy study. *JAMA*, 274, 902-907.
- 20 Cornford EM, Braun LD, Oldendorf WH, 1978. Carrier mediated blood-brain barrier transport of choline and certain choline analogs. *J Neurochem*, 30, 299-308.
- 21 Corona GL, Cucchi ML, Frattini P, Santagostino G, Schinelli S, Romani A, Pola A, Zerbi F, Savoldi F, 1989. Clinical and biochemical responses to therapy in Alzheimer's disease and multi-infarct dementia. *Eur Arch Psychiatry Neurol Sci*, 239, 79-86.
- 22 Crook TH, Tinklenberg J, Yesavage J, Petrie W, Nunzi MG, Massari DC, 1991. Effects of phosphatidylserine in age-associated memory impairment. *Neurology*, 41, 644-649.
- 23 Dani S, Hori A, Walter G, 1997. *Principals of neural aging*. Elsevier, Amsterdarn.
- 24 Davis KL, Mohs RC, Tinklenberg JR, Hollister LE, Pfefferbaum A, Kopell BS, 1980. Cholinomimetics and memory. The effect of choline chloride. *Arch Neurol*, 37, 49-52.

- 25 Drachman DA, Glosser G, Fleming P, Longenecker G, 1982. Memory decline in the aged: treatment with lecithin and physostigmine. *Neurology*, 32, 944-950.
- 26 Duffy FH, McAnulty G, Albert M, Durwen H, Weintraub S, 1987. Lecithin: absence of neurophysiologic effect in Alzheimer's disease by EEG topography. *Neurology*, 37, 1015-1019.
- 27 Elmadfa I and Leitzmann C, 1998. Ernährung des Menschen. Eugen Ulmer Verlag, Stuttgart.
- 28 Elmadfa I and Weichselbaum E, 2005. On the nutrition and health situation in the European Union. *Journal of Public Health*, 13, 62-68.
- 29 FDA (US Food and Drug Administration), <http://www.cfsan.fda.gov/~dms/flcholin.html>.
- 30 Fitten LJ, Perryman KM, Gross PL, Fine H, Cummins J, Marshall C, 1990. Treatment of Alzheimer's disease with short- and long-term oral THA and lecithin: a double-blind study. *Am J Psychiatry*, 147, 239-242.
- 31 Fovall P, Dysken MW, Lazarus LW, Davis JM, Kahn RL, Jope R, Finkel S, Rattan P, 1980. Choline bitartrate treatment of Alzheimer-type dementias. *Commun Psychopharmacol*, 4, 141-145.
- 32 Frankhänel S and Gaßmann B, 1998. Dietary Reference Intakes Report 2: Vitamine B1, B2, B12, Niacin, Folsäure, Pantothenensäure, Biotin, Cholin. *Ernährungs-Umschau*, 45, 298-299.
- 33 Garrow T, 2001. Choline and carnitine. In: Present knowledge in nutrition. Bowman BA and Russell RM (eds.). International Life Sciences Institute (ILSI), Washington, DC, 261-270.
- 34 Gauthier S, Bouchard R, Lamontagne A, Bailey P, Bergman H, Ratner J, Tesfaye Y, Saint-Martin M, Bacher Y, Carrier L, et al., 1990. Tetrahydroaminoacridine-lecithin combination treatment in patients with intermediate-stage Alzheimer's disease. Results of a Canadian double-blind, crossover, multicenter study. *N Engl J Med*, 322, 1272-1276.
- 35 Goldberg E, Gerstman LJ, Mattis S, Hughes JE, Sirio CA, Bilder RM, Jr., 1982. Selective effects of cholinergic treatment on verbal memory in posttraumatic amnesia. *J Clin Neuropsychol*, 4, 219-234.
- 36 Growdon JH, Corkin S, Huff FJ, Rosen TJ, 1986. Piracetam combined with lecithin in the treatment of Alzheimer's disease. *Neurobiol Aging*, 7, 269-276.
- 37 Haller J, 1995. The actions of vitamins and other nutrients on psychological parameters. In: Human Psychopharmacology. Hindmarch I and Stonier PD (eds.). John Wiley & Sons, London, 229-261.
- 38 Harris CM, Dysken MW, Fovall P, Davis JM, 1983. Effect of lecithin on memory in normal adults. *Am J Psychiatry*, 140, 1010-1012.
- 39 Haubrich DR, Wang PF, Clody DE, Wedeking PW, 1975. Increase in rat brain acetylcholine induced by choline or deanol. *Life Sci*, 17, 975-980.
- 40 Heyman A, Schmechel D, Wilkinson W, Rogers H, Krishnan R, Holloway D, Schultz K, Gwyther L, Peoples R, Utley C, et al., 1987. Failure of long term high-dose lecithin to retard progression of early-onset Alzheimer's disease. *J Neural Transm Suppl*, 24, 279-286.
- 41 Holford NH and Peace K, 1994. The effect of tacrine and lecithin in Alzheimer's disease. A population pharmacodynamic analysis of five clinical trials. *Eur J Clin Pharmacol*, 47, 17-23.
- 42 Holler T, Cermak JM, Blusztajn JK, 1996. Dietary choline supplementation in pregnant rats increases hippocampal phospholipase D activity of the offspring. *FASEB J*, 10, 1653-1659.
- 43 Hung MC, Shibasaki K, Yoshida R, Sato M, Imaizumi K, 2001. Learning behaviour and cerebral protein kinase C, antioxidant status, lipid composition in senescence-accelerated mouse: influence of a phosphatidylcholine-vitamin B12 diet. *Br J Nutr*, 86, 163-171.
- 44 Huskisson E, Maggini S, Ruf M, 2007. The influence of micronutrients on cognitive function and performance. *J Int Med Res*, 35, 1-19.
- 45 Huskisson E, Maggini S, Ruf M, 2007. The role of vitamins and minerals in energy metabolism and well-being. *J Int Med Res*, 35, 277-289.

- 46 IoM (Institute of Medicine), 1998. Dietary Reference Intakes for thiamin, riboflavin, niacin, vitamin B6, folate, vitamin B12, pantothenic acid, biotin and choline. National Academies Press, Washington DC.
- 47 Ishinaga M, Ueda A, Mochizuki T, Sugiyama S, Kobayashi T, 2005. Cholesterol intake is associated with lecithin intake in Japanese people. *J Nutr*, 135, 1451-1455.
- 48 Jenike MA, Albert MS, Heller H, LoCastro S, Gunther J, 1986. Combination therapy with lecithin and ergoloid mesylates for Alzheimer's disease. *J Clin Psychiatry*, 47, 249-251.
- 49 Jones JP, Meck WH, Williams CL, Wilson WA, Swartzwelder HS, 1999. Choline availability to the developing rat fetus alters adult hippocampal long-term potentiation. *Brain Res Dev Brain Res*, 118, 159-167.
- 50 Kaye WH, Sitaram N, Weingartner H, Ebert MH, Smallberg S, Gillin JC, 1982. Modest facilitation on memory in dementia with combined lecithin and anticholinesterase treatment. *Biol Psychiatry*, 17, 275-280.
- 51 Ladd SL, Sommer SA, LaBerge S, Toscano W, 1993. Effect of phosphatidylcholine on explicit memory. *Clin Neuropharmacol*, 16, 540-549.
- 52 Levin HS, 1991. Treatment of postconcussional symptoms with CDP-choline. *J Neurol Sci*, 103 Suppl, S39-42.
- 53 Levy R, 1982. Lecithin in Alzheimer's disease. *Lancet*, 2, 671-672.
- 54 Lietz T, Opinia naukowa przygotowana przez dr Tadeusza Lietz w oparciu o następujące piśmiennictwo. *Opinia Nr. 2*.
- 55 Little A, Levy R, Chuaqui-Kidd P, Hand D, 1985. A double-blind, placebo controlled trial of high-dose lecithin in Alzheimer's disease. *J Neurol Neurosurg Psychiatry*, 48, 736-742.
- 56 Loy R, Heyer D, Williams CL, Meck WH, 1991. Choline-induced spatial memory facilitation correlates with altered distribution and morphology of septal neurons. *Adv Exp Med Biol*, 295, 373-382.
- 57 Marcus R and Coulston AM, 1996. Water-soluble vitamins. In: Goodman and Gilman's: The pharmacological basis of therapeutics. Hardman JG, Limbird LE, Molinoff PB, Ruddon RW (eds.). McGraw-Hill Inc, New York, NY 1555-1572.
- 58 Markakis EA and Gage FH, 1999. Adult-generated neurons in the dentate gyrus send axonal projections to field CA3 and are surrounded by synaptic vesicles. *J Comp Neurol*, 406, 449-460.
- 59 Masuda Y, Kokubu T, Yamashita M, Ikeda H, Inoue S, 1998. EGG phosphatidylcholine combined with vitamin B12 improved memory impairment following lesioning of nucleus basalis in rats. *Life Sci*, 62, 813-822.
- 60 McDaniel MA, Maier SF, Einstein GO, 2003. "Brain-specific" nutrients: a memory cure? *Nutrition*, 19, 957-975.
- 61 Meck WH, Smith RA, Williams CL, 1988. Pre- and postnatal choline supplementation produces long-term facilitation of spatial memory. *Dev Psychobiol*, 21, 339-353.
- 62 Meck WH and Williams CL, 1997. Perinatal choline supplementation increases the threshold for chunking in spatial memory. *Neuroreport*, 8, 3053-3059.
- 63 Meck WH and Williams CL, 1997. Simultaneous temporal processing is sensitive to prenatal choline availability in mature and aged rats. *Neuroreport*, 8, 3045-3051.
- 64 Meck WH and Williams CL, 1999. Choline supplementation during prenatal development reduces proactive interference in spatial memory. *Brain Res Dev Brain Res*, 118, 51-59.
- 65 Mervis RF, 1982. Chronic dietary choline represses age-related loss of dendritic spines in mouse neocortical pyramidal cells. *J Neuropathol. Exp. Neurol*, 41, 363.
- 66 Mohs RC, Davis KL, Tinklenberg JR, Hollister LE, Yesavage JA, Kopell BS, 1979. Choline chloride treatment of memory deficits in the elderly. *Am J Psychiatry*, 136, 1275-1277.

- 67 Mohs RC and Davis KL, 1980. Choline chloride effects on memory: correlation with the effects of physostigmine. *Psychiatry Res*, 2, 149-156.
- 68 Mohs RC, Davis KL, Tinklenberg JR, Hollister LE, 1980. Choline chloride effects on memory in the elderly. *Neurobiol Aging*, 1, 21-25.
- 69 Mohs RC and Davis KL, 1985. Interaction of choline and scopolamine in human memory. *Life Sci*, 37, 193-197.
- 70 Pardridge WM, 1986. Blood-brain transport of nutrients. Introduction. *Fed Proc*, 45, 2047-2049.
- 71 PDR Health, Phosphatidylcholine, http://www.pdrhealth.com/drug_info/nmdrugprofiles/nutsupdrugs/pho_0288.shtml.
- 72 Peters BH and Levin HS, 1979. Effects of physostigmine and lecithin on memory in Alzheimer disease. *Ann Neurol*, 6, 219-221.
- 73 Poirier J, 1994. Apolipoprotein E in animal models of CNS injury and in Alzheimer's disease. *Trends Neurosci*, 17, 525-530.
- 74 Pomara N, Domino EF, Yoon H, Brinkman S, Tamminga CA, Gershon S, 1983. Failure of single-dose lecithin to alter aspects of central cholinergic activity in Alzheimer's disease. *J Clin Psychiatry*, 44, 293-295.
- 75 Pyapali GK, Turner DA, Williams CL, Meck WH, Swartzwelder HS, 1998. Prenatal dietary choline supplementation decreases the threshold for induction of long-term potentiation in young adult rats. *J Neurophysiol*, 79, 1790-1796.
- 76 Schenk F and Brandner C, 1995. Indirect effects of peri- and postnatal choline treatment on place-learning abilities in rat. *Psychobiology*, 23, 302-313.
- 77 Sitaram N, Weingartner H, Caine ED, Gillin JC, 1978. Choline: Selective enhancement of serial learning and encoding of low imagery words in man. *Life Sci*, 22, 1555-1560.
- 78 Sitaram N, Weingartner H, Gillin JC, 1978. Human serial learning: enhancement with arecholine and choline impairment with scopolamine. *Science*, 201, 274-276.
- 79 Sorgatz H, 1986. Effect of lecithin on memory performance. Evaluating the validity of a learning and memory test (LGT-3) in 45 to 55-year-old patients. *Fortschr Med*, 104, 643-646.
- 80 Spiers PA, Myers D, Hochanadel GS, Lieberman HR, Wurtman RJ, 1996. Citicoline improves verbal memory in aging. *Arch Neurol*, 53, 441-448.
- 81 Tees RC, 1999. The influences of rearing environment and neonatal choline dietary supplementation on spatial learning and memory in adult rats. *Behav Brain Res*, 105, 173-188.
- 82 Tees RC, 1999. The influences of sex, rearing environment, and neonatal choline dietary supplementation on spatial and nonspatial learning and memory in adult rats. *Dev Psychobiol*, 35, 328-342.
- 83 Trommer BA, Schmidt DE, Wecker L, 1982. Exogenous choline enhances the synthesis of acetylcholine only under conditions of increased cholinergic neuronal activity. *J Neurochem*, 39, 1704-1709.
- 84 Ulus IH, Wurtman RJ, Mauron C, Blusztajn JK, 1989. Choline increases acetylcholine release and protects against the stimulation-induced decrease in phosphatide levels within membranes of rat corpus striatum. *Brain Res*, 484, 217-227.
- 85 van Praag H, Kempermann G, Gage FH, 1999. Running increases cell proliferation and neurogenesis in the adult mouse dentate gyrus. *Nat Neurosci*, 2, 266-270.
- 86 Weinstein HC, Teunisse S, van Gool WA, 1991. Tetrahydroaminoacridine and lecithin in the treatment of Alzheimer's disease. Effect on cognition, functioning in daily life, behavioural disturbances and burden experienced by the carers. *J Neurol*, 238, 34-38.
- 87 Weisgraber KH and Mahley RW, 1996. Human apolipoprotein E: the Alzheimer's disease connection. *FASEB J*, 10, 1485-1494.

- 88 Wettstein A, 1983. No effect from double-blind trial of physostigmine and lecithin in Alzheimer disease. *Ann Neurol*, 13, 210-212.
- 89 Williams CL, Meck WH, Heyer DD, Loy R, 1998. Hypertrophy of basal forebrain neurons and enhanced visuospatial memory in perinatally choline-supplemented rats. *Brain Res*, 794, 225-238.
- 90 Wurtman RJ, Hirsch MJ, Growdon JH, 1977. Lecithin consumption raises serum-free-choline levels. *Lancet*, 2, 68-69.
- 91 Zeisel SH and Blusztajn JK, 1994. Choline and human nutrition. *Annu Rev Nutr*, 14, 269-296.
- 92 Zeisel SH, 1999. Choline and phosphatidylcholine. In: *Modern Nutrition in Health and Disease*. Shils et al. (ed.) Williams and Wilkins, Baltimore, 513-523.
- 93 Zeisel SH, 2000. Choline: an essential nutrient for humans. *Nutrition*, 16, 669-671.
- 94 Zeisel SH, 2000. Choline: needed for normal development of memory. *J Am Coll Nutr*, 19, 528S-531S.
- 95 Zeisel SH and Holmes-McNary M, 2001. *Handbook of vitamins*; 3rd ed, revised and expanded. Marcel Dekker Inc, New York.
- 96 Zeisel SH, (unpublished). Lecithin and memory.

ID 711: “Phosphatidylserine” and “Memory and cognitive functioning in the elderly”

- 1 Amaducci L, 1988. Phosphatidylserine in the treatment of Alzheimer's disease: results of a multicenter study. *Psychopharmacol Bull*, 24, 130-134.
- 2 Barthlott W, Groß E, Höltje HD, Blaschek W, Ebel S, Hackenthal E, Holzgrabe U, Keller K, Reichling J, Schulz V, 2004. *Hagers Handbuch der Drogen und Arzneistoffe*. Springer Verlag, Berlin.
- 3 Calderini G, Aporti F, Bellini F, Bonetti AC, Teolato S, Zanotti A, Toffano G, 1985. Pharmacological effect of phosphatidylserine on age-dependent memory dysfunction. *Ann NY Acad Sci*, 444, 504-506.
- 4 Calderini G, Aporti F, Bonetti AC, Zanotti A, Toffano G, 1985. Serine phospholipids and aging brain. *Prog Clin Biol Res*, 192, 383-386.
- 5 Maid-Kohnert U, 2002. *Lexikon der Ernährung*. Spektrum Akademischer Verlag, Heidelberg, Berlin.
- 6 McDaniel MA, Maier SF, Einstein GO, 2003. "Brain-specific" nutrients: a memory cure? *Nutrition*, 19, 957-975.

ID 712: “Phospholipids (Phosphatidyl choline, Phosphatidyl ethanolamine, Phosphatidyl inositol, Lysophosphatidyl cholin)” and “Liver health”

- 1 Atoba MA and Olubuyide IO, 1989. The effects of essential phospholipid choline in HBs-Ag negative acute hepatitis. *West Afr J Med*, 8, 284-287.
- 2 Canty DJ and Zeisel SH, 1994. Lecithin and choline in human health and disease. *Nutr Rev*, 52, 327-339.
- 3 Ilic V, Kordac V, Alvarez SZ, 1992. [Clinical experience with long-term administration of "essential" phospholipids in chronic active hepatitis. Review of 3 double-blind studies]. *Cas Lek Cesk*, 131, 801-804.
- 4 Jenkins PJ, Portmann BP, Eddleston AL, Williams R, 1982. Use of polyunsaturated phosphatidyl choline in HBsAg negative chronic active hepatitis: results of prospective double-blind controlled trial. *Liver*, 2, 77-81.
- 5 Li Z, Agellon LB, Allen TM, Umeda M, Jewell L, Mason A, Vance DE, 2006. The ratio of phosphatidylcholine to phosphatidylethanolamine influences membrane integrity and steatohepatitis. *Cell Metab*, 3, 321-331.

- 6 Niederau C, Strohmeyer G, Heintges T, Peter K, Gopfert E, 1998. Polyunsaturated phosphatidyl-choline and interferon alpha for treatment of chronic hepatitis B and C: a multi-center, randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled trial. *Leich Study Group. Hepatogastroenterology*, 45, 797-804.
- 7 Singh NK and Prasad RC, 1998. A pilot study of polyunsaturated phosphatidyl choline in fulminant and subacute hepatic failure. *J Assoc Physicians India*, 46, 530-532.
- 8 Turecky L, Kupcova V, Szantova M, Uhlikova E, 2003. Plasma lipid parameters in patients with alcoholic fatty liver after treatment with essential phospholipids. *Bratisl Lek Listy*, 104, 227-231.

ID 713: “Phytosterols (mixture of Beta-sitosterol, Campesterol, Stigmasterol, Brassicasterol, Stigmastanol, Ergostanol, Campestanol)” and “Cholesterol metabolism”

- 1 FDA-Interim Final Rule: Food Labeling: Health Claims; Plant Sterol/Stanol Esters and Coronary Heart Disease. *Federal Register*: September 8, 2000, Volume 65, Number 175.
- 2 Acuff RV, Cai DJ, Dong ZP, Bell D, 2007. The lipid lowering effect of plant sterol ester capsules in hypercholesterolemic subjects. *Lipids Health Dis*, 6, 11.
- 3 Berger A, Jones PJH, Abumweis SS, 2004. Plant sterols: factors affecting their efficacy and safety as functional food ingredients. *Lipids in Health and Disease*, 3, 5.
- 4 Bourque C, St-Onge MP, Papamandjaris AA, Cohn JS, Jones PJ, 2003. Consumption of an oil composed of medium chain triacylglycerols, phytosterols, and N-3 fatty acids improves cardiovascular risk profile in overweight women. *Metabolism*, 52, 771-777.
- 5 Calvo Romero JM and Lima Rodriguez EM, 2006. "Natural" treatments of hypercholesterolemia. *Rev Clin Esp*, 206, 504-506.
- 6 Castro Cabezas M, De Vries JH, Van Oostrom AJ, Iestra J, Van Staveren WA, 2006. Effects of a stanol-enriched diet on plasma cholesterol and triglycerides in patients treated with statins. *J Am Diet Assoc*, 106, 1564-1569.
- 7 Chan YM, Demonty I, Pelled D, Jones PJ, 2007. Olive oil containing olive oil fatty acid esters of plant sterols and dietary diacylglycerol reduces low-density lipoprotein cholesterol and decreases the tendency for peroxidation in hypercholesterolaemic subjects. *Br J Nutr*, 98, 563-570.
- 8 De Graaf J, De Sauvage Nolting PR, Van Dam M, Belsey EM, Kastelein JJ, Haydn Pritchard P, Stalenhoef AF, 2002. Consumption of tall oil-derived phytosterols in a chocolate matrix significantly decreases plasma total and low-density lipoprotein-cholesterol levels. *Br J Nutr*, 88, 479-488.
- 9 De Jong A, Plat J, Mensink RP, 2003. Metabolic effects of plant sterols and stanols (Review). *J Nutr Biochem*, 14, 362-369.
- 10 Devaraj S, Jialal I, Vega-Lopez S, 2004. Plant sterol-fortified orange juice effectively lowers cholesterol levels in mildly hypercholesterolemic healthy individuals. *Arterioscler Thromb Vasc Biol*, 24, 25-28.
- 11 Devaraj S and Jialal I, 2006. The role of dietary supplementation with plant sterols and stanols in the prevention of cardiovascular disease. *Nutr Rev*, 64, 348-354.
- 12 Ellegard LH, Andersson SW, Normen AL, Andersson HA, 2007. Dietary plant sterols and cholesterol metabolism. *Nutr Rev*, 65, 39-45.
- 13 Fernandes P and Cabral JM, 2007. Phytosterols: applications and recovery methods. *Bioresour Technol*, 98, 2335-2350.
- 14 Hovenkamp E, Loubakos A, Duchateau GS, Tareilus EW, Trautwein EA, 2007. Preferential efflux of phytosterols over cholesterol from macrophages. *Lipids*, 42, 1125-1132.
- 15 IAS (International Atherosclerosis Society), 2003. Harmonized clinical guidelines on prevention of atherosclerotic vascular disease.
- 16 John S, Sorokin AV, Thompson PD, 2007. Phytosterols and vascular disease. *Curr Opin Lipidol*, 18, 35-40.

- 17 Jones PJ, MacDougall DE, Ntanos F, Vanstone CA, 1997. Dietary phytosterols as cholesterol-lowering agents in humans. *Can J Physiol Pharmacol*, 75, 217-227.
- 18 Jones PJ, Howell T, MacDougall DE, Feng JY, Parsons W, 1998. Short-term administration of tall oil phytosterols improves plasma lipid profiles in subjects with different cholesterol levels. *Metabolism*, 47, 751-756.
- 19 Jones PJ, Ntanos FY, Raeini-Sarjaz M, Vanstone CA, 1999. Cholesterol-lowering efficacy of a sitostanol-containing phytosterol mixture with a prudent diet in hyperlipidemic men. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 69, 1144-1150.
- 20 Katan MB, Grundy SM, Jones P, Law M, Miettinen T, Paoletti R, 2003. Efficacy and safety of plant stanols and sterols in the management of blood cholesterol levels. *Mayo Clin Proc*, 78, 965-978.
- 21 Kerckhoffs DA, Brouns F, Hornstra G, Mensink RP, 2002. Effects on the human serum lipoprotein profile of beta-glucan, soy protein and isoflavones, plant sterols and stanols, garlic and tocotrienols. *J Nutr*, 132, 2494-2505.
- 22 Lau VW, Journoud M, Jones PJ, 2005. Plant sterols are efficacious in lowering plasma LDL and non-HDL cholesterol in hypercholesterolemic type 2 diabetic and nondiabetic persons. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 81, 1351-1358.
- 23 Law M, 2000. Plant sterol and stanol margarines and health. *BMJ*, 320, 861-864.
- 24 Lichtenstein AH, Appel LJ, Brands M, Carnethon M, Daniels S, Franch HA, Franklin B, Kris-Etherton P, Harris WS, Howard B, Karanja N, Lefevre M, Rudel L, Sacks F, Van Horn L, Winston M, Wylie-Rosett J, 2006. Summary of American Heart Association Diet and Lifestyle Recommendations revision 2006. *Arterioscler Thromb Vasc Biol*, 26, 2186-2191.
- 25 Ling WH and Jones PJ, 1995. Dietary phytosterols: a review of metabolism, benefits and side effects. *Life Sci*, 57, 195-206.
- 26 Meijer GW, 1999. Blood cholesterol-lowering plant sterols: types, doses and forms. *Lipid Technology*, 11, 129-132.
- 27 Moghadasian MH and Frohlich JJ, 1999. Effects of dietary phytosterols on cholesterol metabolism and atherosclerosis: clinical and experimental evidence. *Am J Med*, 107, 588-594.
- 28 Moreau RA, Whitaker BD, Hicks KB, 2002. Phytosterols, phytostanols, and their conjugates in foods: structural diversity, quantitative analysis, and health-promoting uses. *Prog Lipid Res*, 41, 457-500.
- 29 Moruisi KG, Oosthuizen W, Opperman AM, 2006. Phytosterols/stanols lower cholesterol concentrations in familial hypercholesterolemic subjects: a systematic review with meta-analysis. *J Am Coll Nutr*, 25, 41-48.
- 30 Expert Panel on Detection Evaluation and Treatment of High Blood Cholesterol in Adults, 2001. Executive Summary of The Third Report of The National Cholesterol Education Program (NCEP) Expert Panel on Detection, Evaluation, And Treatment of High Blood Cholesterol In Adults (Adult Treatment Panel III). *JAMA*, 285, 2486-2497.
- 31 Normen AL, Frohlich JJ, Trautwein EA, 2003. Role of Plant Sterols in Cholesterol Lowering. In: *Phytosterols as Functional Food Components and Nutraceuticals*. Dutta PC (ed.) Marcel Dekker Inc, New York, Basel.
- 32 Ntanos F, 2001. Plant sterol-ester-enriched spreads as an example of a new functional food. *Eur J Lipid Sci Technol*, 103, 102-106.
- 33 Ostlund RE, 2002. Phytosterols in human nutrition. *Annu Rev Nutr*, 22, 533-549.
- 34 Ostlund RE and Lin X, 2006. Regulation of cholesterol absorption by phytosterols. *Curr Atheroscler Rep*, 8, 487-491.
- 35 Ostlund RE, 2007. Phytosterols, cholesterol absorption and healthy diets. *Lipids*, 42, 41-45.
- 36 Patch CS, Tapsell LC, Williams PG, Gordon M, 2006. Plant sterols as dietary adjuvants in the reduction of cardiovascular risk: theory and evidence. *Vasc Health Risk Manag*, 2, 157-162.

- 37 Piironen V, Lindsay DG, Miettinen TA, Toivo J, Lampi AM, 2000. Plant sterols: biosynthesis, biological function and their importance to human nutrition. *J Sci Food Agric*, 80, 939-966.
- 38 Poli A, Marangoni F, Paoletti R, Mannarino E, Lupattelli G, Notarbartolo A, Aureli P, Bernini F, Cicero A, Gaddi A, Catapano A, Cricelli C, Gattone M, Marrocco W, Porrini M, Stella R, Vanotti A, Volpe M, Volpe R, Cannella C, Pinto A, Del Toma E, La Vecchia C, Tavani A, Manzato E, Riccardi G, Sirtori C, Zambon A, 2008. Non-pharmacological control of plasma cholesterol levels. *Nutr Metab Cardiovasc Dis*, 18, S1-16.
- 39 Pouteau EB, Monnard IE, Piguet-Welsch C, Groux MJ, Sagalowicz L, Berger A, 2003. Non-esterified plant sterols solubilized in low fat milks inhibit cholesterol absorption--a stable isotope double-blind crossover study. *Eur J Nutr*, 42, 154-164.
- 40 Pritchard H and Beer M, 2000. To Determine the Effect of Increasing Doses of Tall Oil Derived Phytosterols (Phytrol TM) on the Plasma Lipid Levels of Hypercholesterolemic Patients. Study Report. Protocol CLF 9904.
- 41 Stalenhoef AFH, Kuipers F, Mensink RP, Verschuren WMM, 2007. Assessment Report. Voedingscentrum.
- 42 Taylor CL, 2003. FDA Letter Regarding Enforcement Discretion with Respect to Expanded Use of an Interim Health Claim Rule about Plant Sterol/Stanol Esters and Reduced Risk of Coronary Heart Disease.
- 43 Tikkanen MJ, Hogstrom P, Tuomilehto J, Keinanen-Kiukaanniemi S, Sundvall J, Karppanen H, 2001. Effect of a diet based on low-fat foods enriched with nonesterified plant sterols and mineral nutrients on serum cholesterol. *Am J Cardiol*, 88, 1157-1162.
- 44 Trautwein EA, Lin Y, Mel'nikov SM, Molhuizen HOF, Ntanos FY, 2003. Proposed mechanisms of cholesterol-lowering action of plant sterols. *Eur J Lipid Sci Technol*, 105, 171-185.
- 45 Van Horn L, McCoin M, Kris-Etherton PM, Burke F, Carson JA, Champagne CM, Karmally W, Sikand G, 2008. The evidence for dietary prevention and treatment of cardiovascular disease. *J Am Diet Assoc*, 108, 287-331.
- 46 Vanstone CA, Raeini-Sarjaz M, Parsons WE, Jones PJ, 2002. Unesterified plant sterols and stanols lower LDL-cholesterol concentrations equivalently in hypercholesterolemic persons. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 76, 1272-1278.
- 47 Varady KA, Houweling AH, Jones PJ, 2007. Effect of plant sterols and exercise training on cholesterol absorption and synthesis in previously sedentary hypercholesterolemic subjects. *Transl Res*, 149, 22-30.
- 48 Vecka M, Zak A, Tvrzicka E, 2007. Phytosterols as a functional food. *Cas Lek Cesk*, 146, 337-342.
- 49 Volpe R, Niittynen L, Korpela R, Sirtori C, Bucci A, Fraone N, Pazzucconi F, 2001. Effects of yoghurt enriched with plant sterols on serum lipids in patients with moderate hypercholesterolaemia. *Br J Nutr*, 86, 233-239.

ID 714: “Phytosterols (mixture of Beta-sitosterol, Campesterol, Stigmasterol, Brassicasterol, Stigmastanol, Ergostanol, Campestanol)” and “Prostate health”

- 1 Awad AB and Fink CS, 2000. Phytosterols as anticancer dietary components: evidence and mechanism of action. *J Nutr*, 130, 2127-2130.
- 2 Awad AB, Fink CS, Williams H, Kim U, 2001. In vitro and in vivo (SCID mice) effects of phytosterols on the growth and dissemination of human prostate cancer PC-3 cells. *Eur J Cancer Prev*, 10, 507-513.
- 3 Bradford PG and Awad AB, 2007. Phytosterols as anticancer compounds. *Mol Nutr Food Res*, 51, 161-170.
- 4 Coleman CI, Hebert JH, Reddy P, 2002. The effect of phytosterols on quality of life in the treatment of benign prostatic hyperplasia. *Pharmacotherapy*, 22, 1426-1432.

- 5 McCann SE, Ambrosone CB, Moysich KB, Brasure J, Marshall JR, Freudenheim JL, Wilkinson GS, Graham S, 2005. Intakes of selected nutrients, foods, and phytochemicals and prostate cancer risk in western New York. *Nutr Cancer*, 53, 33-41.
- 6 Strom SS, Yamamura Y, Duphorne CM, Spitz MR, Babiak RJ, Pillow PC, Hursting SD, 1999. Phytoestrogen intake and prostate cancer: a case-control study using a new database. *Nutr Cancer*, 33, 20-25.
- 7 Thomas JA, 1999. Diet, micronutrients, and the prostate gland. *Nutr Rev*, 57, 95-103.

ID 715: “Protein” and “Supports skeletal muscle protein accretion”

- 1 AFSSA (Agence Française de Sécurité Sanitaire des Aliments), 2001. Apports nutritionnels conseillés pour la population française. Editions Tec&Doc, Paris.
- 2 Biolo G, Maggi SP, Williams BD, Tipton KD, Wolfe RR, 1995. Increased rates of muscle protein turnover and amino acid transport after resistance exercise in humans. *Am J Physiol*, 268, E514-520.
- 3 Biolo G, Tipton KD, Klein S, Wolfe RR, 1997. An abundant supply of amino acids enhances the metabolic effect of exercise on muscle protein. *Am J Physiol*, 273, E122-129.
- 4 Bolster DR, Picosky MA, Gaine PC, Martin W, Wolfe RR, Tipton KD, Maclean D, Maresh CM, Rodriguez NR, 2005. Dietary protein intake impacts human skeletal muscle protein fractional synthetic rates after endurance exercise. *Am J Physiol Endocrinol Metab*, 289, E678-683.
- 5 Borsheim E, Tipton KD, Wolf SE, Wolfe RR, 2002. Essential amino acids and muscle protein recovery from resistance exercise. *Am J Physiol Endocrinol Metab*, 283, E648-657.
- 6 Brown EC, DiSilvestro RA, Babaknia A, Devor ST, 2004. Soy versus whey protein bars: effects on exercise training impact on lean body mass and antioxidant status. *Nutr J*, 3, 22.
- 7 Byrd SK, 1992. Alterations in the sarcoplasmic reticulum: a possible link to exercise-induced muscle damage. *Med Sci Sports Exerc*, 24, 531-536.
- 8 Candow DG, Burke NC, Smith-Palmer T, Burke DG, 2006. Effect of whey and soy protein supplementation combined with resistance training in young adults. *Int J Sport Nutr Exerc Metab*, 16, 233-244.
- 9 Cribb PJ, Williams AD, Carey MF, Hayes A, 2006. The effect of whey isolate and resistance training on strength, body composition, and plasma glutamine. *Int J Sport Nutr Exerc Metab*, 16, 494-509.
- 10 Esmarck B, Andersen JL, Olsen S, Richter EA, Mizuno M, Kjaer M, 2001. Timing of postexercise protein intake is important for muscle hypertrophy with resistance training in elderly humans. *J Physiol*, 535, 301-311.
- 11 Evans WJ, Fisher EC, Hoerr RA, Young VR, 1983. Protein metabolism and endurance exercise. *Phys Sportsmed*, 11, 63-72.
- 12 Friedman JE and Lemon PW, 1989. Effect of chronic endurance exercise on retention of dietary protein. *Int J Sports Med*, 10, 118-123.
- 13 Haralambie G and Berg A, 1976. Serum urea and amino nitrogen changes with exercise duration. *Eur J Appl Physiol Occup Physiol*, 36, 39-48.
- 14 Hoffman JR and Falvo MJ, 2004. Protein - Which is Best? *J Sports Sci Med*, 3, 118-130.
- 15 Lemon PW and Mullin JP, 1980. Effect of initial muscle glycogen levels on protein catabolism during exercise. *J Appl Physiol*, 48, 624-629.
- 16 Lemon PW, Tarnopolsky MA, MacDougall JD, Atkinson SA, 1992. Protein requirements and muscle mass/strength changes during intensive training in novice bodybuilders. *J Appl Physiol*, 73, 767-775.
- 17 Lemon PW, Berardi JM, Noreen EE, 2002. The role of protein and amino acid supplements in the athlete's diet: does type or timing of ingestion matter? *Curr Sports Med Rep*, 1, 214-221.

- 18 Levenhagen DK, Gresham JD, Carlson MG, Maron DJ, Borel MJ, Flakoll PJ, 2001. Postexercise nutrient intake timing in humans is critical to recovery of leg glucose and protein homeostasis. *Am J Physiol Endocrinol Metab*, 280, E982-993.
- 19 Levenhagen DK, Carr C, Carlson MG, Maron DJ, Borel MJ, Flakoll PJ, 2002. Postexercise protein intake enhances whole-body and leg protein accretion in humans. *Med Sci Sports Exerc*, 34, 828-837.
- 20 Manore MM, Barr SI, Butterfield GE, 2000. Nutrition and Athletic Performance. Joint Position Statement of ACSM/ADA/DC. *Med Sci Sports Exerc*, 32, 2130-2145.
- 21 McNeil PL and Khakee R, 1992. Disruptions of muscle fiber plasma membranes. Role in exercise-induced damage. *American Journal of Pathology*, 140, 1097-1109.
- 22 Meredith CN, Zackin MJ, Frontera WR, Evans WJ, 1989. Dietary protein requirements and body protein metabolism in endurance-trained men. *J Appl Physiol*, 66, 2850-2856.
- 23 Miller SL, Tipton KD, Chinkes DL, Wolf SE, Wolfe RR, 2003. Independent and combined effects of amino acids and glucose after resistance exercise. *Med Sci Sports Exerc*, 35, 449-455.
- 24 Phillips SM, Hartman JW, Wilkinson SB, 2005. Dietary protein to support anabolism with resistance exercise in young men. *J Am Coll Nutr*, 24, 134S-139S.
- 25 Rennie MJ and Tipton KD, 2000. Protein and amino acid metabolism during and after exercise and the effects of nutrition. *Annu Rev Nutr*, 20, 457-483.
- 26 Rennie MJ, Wackerhage H, Spangenburg EE, Booth FW, 2004. Control of the size of the human muscle mass. *Annu Rev Physiol*, 66, 799-828.
- 27 Rennie MJ, Bohe J, Smith K, Wackerhage H, Greenhaff P, 2006. Branched-chain amino acids as fuels and anabolic signals in human muscle. *J Nutr*, 136, 264S-268S.
- 28 Tarnopolsky MA, MacDougall JD, Atkinson SA, 1988. Influence of protein intake and training status on nitrogen balance and lean body mass. *J Appl Physiol*, 64, 187-193.
- 29 Tarnopolsky MA, Atkinson SA, MacDougall JD, Senior BB, Lemon PW, Schwarcz H, 1991. Whole body leucine metabolism during and after resistance exercise in fed humans. *Med Sci Sports Exerc*, 23, 326-333.
- 30 Tarnopolsky MA, Atkinson SA, MacDougall JD, Chesley A, Phillips S, Schwarcz HP, 1992. Evaluation of protein requirements for trained strength athletes. *J Appl Physiol*, 73, 1986-1995.
- 31 Tarnopolsky M, 2004. Protein requirements for endurance athletes. *Nutrition*, 20, 662-668.
- 32 Tipton KD, Ferrando AA, Phillips SM, Doyle D, Jr., Wolfe RR, 1999. Postexercise net protein synthesis in human muscle from orally administered amino acids. *Am J Physiol*, 276, E628-634.
- 33 Tipton KD and Wolfe RR, 2001. Exercise, protein metabolism, and muscle growth. *Int J Sport Nutr Exerc Metab*, 11, 109-132.
- 34 Tipton KD and Wolfe RR, 2004. Protein and amino acids for athletes. *J Sports Sci*, 22, 65-79.
- 35 Warren GL, Lowe DA, Hayes DA, Farmer MA, Armstrong RB, 1995. Redistribution of cell membrane probes following contraction-induced injury of mouse soleus muscle. *Cell Tissue Res*, 282, 311-320.

ID 716: “Stearic acid” and “Lipid metabolism”

- 1 Bonanome A and Grundy SM, 1988. Effect of dietary stearic acid on plasma cholesterol and lipoprotein levels. *N Engl J Med*, 318, 1244-1248.
- 2 Denke MA and Grundy SM, 1991. Effects of fats high in stearic acid on lipid and lipoprotein concentrations in men. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 54, 1036-1040.
- 3 Grande F, Anderson JT, Keys A, 1970. Comparison of effects of palmitic and stearic acids in the diet on serum cholesterol in man. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 23, 1184-1193.

- 4 IoM (Institute of Medicine), 2005. Dietary reference intakes for energy, carbohydrate, fiber, fat, fatty acids, cholesterol, protein, and amino acids. National Academies Press, Washington DC.
- 5 Kris-Etherton PM and Mustad VA, 1994. Chocolate feeding studies: a novel approach for evaluating the plasma lipid effects of stearic acid. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 60, 1029S-1036S.
- 6 Kris-Etherton PM and Yu S, 1997. Individual fatty acid effects on plasma lipids and lipoproteins: human studies. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 65, 1628S-1644S.
- 7 Kris-Etherton PM, Griel AE, Psota TL, Gebauer SK, Zhang J, Etherton TD, 2005. Dietary stearic acid and risk of cardiovascular disease: intake, sources, digestion, and absorption. *Lipids*, 40, 1193-1200.
- 8 Mensink RP, 2005. Effects of stearic acid on plasma lipid and lipoproteins in humans. *Lipids*, 40, 1201-1205.
- 9 Thijssen MA and Mensink RP, 2005. Small differences in the effects of stearic acid, oleic acid, and linoleic acid on the serum lipoprotein profile of humans. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 82, 510-516.
- 10 Tholstrup T, Marckmann P, Jespersen J, Sandstrom B, 1994. Fat high in stearic acid favorably affects blood lipids and factor VII coagulant activity in comparison with fats high in palmitic acid or high in myristic and lauric acids. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 59, 371-377.
- 11 WHO (World Health Organization), 2003. Diet, Nutrition and the Prevention of Chronic Diseases. Technical Report No. 916.
- 12 Yu S, Derr J, Etherton TD, Kris-Etherton PM, 1995. Plasma cholesterol-predictive equations demonstrate that stearic acid is neutral and monounsaturated fatty acids are hypocholesterolemic. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 61, 1129-1139.

ID 717: “Vitamins, minerals, trace elements and omega-3 fatty acids (incl. DHA) (Pharmaton Mayeslle)” and “Supply and maintenance of normal levels of vitamins, minerals, trace elements and fatty acids (DHA) in pregnant and lactating and non-lactating women, as well as for women planning to become pregnant”

- 1 Birch EE, Garfield S, Hoffman DR, Uauy R, Birch DG, 2000. A randomized controlled trial of early dietary supply of long-chain polyunsaturated fatty acids and mental development in term infants. *Dev Med Child Neurol*, 42, 174-181.
- 2 Helland IB, Smith L, Saarem K, Saugstad OD, Drevon CA, 2003. Maternal supplementation with very-long-chain n-3 fatty acids during pregnancy and lactation augments children's IQ at 4 years of age. *Pediatrics*, 111, e39-44.
- 3 Hendler S and Rorvik D, 2001. PDR for nutritional supplements. Montvale, New Jersey, U.S.A.
- 4 IoM (Institute of Medicine), 2001. Dietary Reference Intakes for Vitamins (Biotin, Choline, Folate, Niacin, Pantothenic acid, Riboflavin, Thiamine, Vitamin A, Vitamin B6, Vitamin B12, Vitamin C, Vitamin D, Vitamin E, Vitamin K). National Academies Press, Washington D.C.
- 5 IoM (Institute of Medicine), 2001. Dietary Reference Intakes for Elements (Arsenic, Boron, Calcium, Chromium, Copper, Fluoride, Iodine, Iron, Magnesium, Manganese, Molybdenum, Nickel, Phosphorous, Selenium, Silicon, Vanadium, Zinc). National Academies Press, Washington D.C.
- 6 ISSFAL (International Society for the Study of Fatty Acids and Lipids), 2004. Dosage recommendations.
- 7 Montgomery C, Speake BK, Cameron A, Sattar N, Weaver LT, 2003. Maternal docosahexaenoic acid supplementation and fetal accretion. *Br J Nutr*, 90, 135-145.
- 8 Sanjurjo P, Ruiz-Sanz JI, Jimeno P, Aldamiz-Echevarria L, Aquino L, Matorras R, Esteban J, Banque M, 2004. Supplementation with docosahexaenoic acid in the last trimester of pregnancy: maternal-fetal biochemical findings. *J Perinat Med*, 32, 132-136.
- 9 Simopoulos AP, Leaf A, Salem N, Jr., 1999. Workshop on the Essentiality of and Recommended Dietary Intakes for Omega-6 and Omega-3 Fatty Acids. *J Am Coll Nutr*, 18, 487-489.

ID 718: “Carbohydrates in dairy products” and “Foods with a low glycemic index (GI) give a low and slow blood glucose response”

- 1 Foster-Powell K, Holt SHA, Brand-Miller JC, 2002. International table of glycemic index and glycemic load values. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 76, 5-56.

ID 719: “Glutamine” and “Increasing cell swelling / volumization”

- 1 Low SY, Rennie MJ, Taylor PM, 1997. Signaling elements involved in amino acid transport responses to altered muscle cell volume. *FASEB J*, 11, 1111-1117.
- 2 Moskovitz B, Katz Y, Singer P, Nativ O, Rosenberg B, 1994. Glutamine metabolism and utilization: relevance to major problems in health care. *Pharmacol Res*, 30, 61-71.
- 3 Silva AC, Santos-Neto MS, Soares AM, Fonteles MC, Guerrant RL, Lima AA, 1998. Efficacy of a glutamine-based oral rehydration solution on the electrolyte and water absorption in a rabbit model of secretory diarrhea induced by cholera toxin. *J Pediatr Gastroenterol Nutr*, 26, 513-519.

ID 720: “Glutamine” and “Abundance in the body”

- 1 Miller AL, 1999. Therapeutic considerations of L-glutamine: a review of the literature. *Altern Med Rev*, 4, 239-248.
- 2 Stumvoll M, Perriello G, Meyer C, Gerich J, 1999. Role of glutamine in human carbohydrate metabolism in kidney and other tissues. *Kidney Int*, 55, 778-792.
- 3 Walsh NP, Blannin AK, Robson PJ, Gleeson M, 1998. Glutamine, exercise and immune function. Links and possible mechanisms. *Sports Med*, 26, 177-191.

ID 721: “Glutamine” and “Supporting exercise recovery”

- 1 Moskovitz B, Katz Y, Singer P, Nativ O, Rosenberg B, 1994. Glutamine metabolism and utilization: relevance to major problems in health care. *Pharmacol Res*, 30, 61-71.

ID 722: “Glutamine” and “Muscle protein metabolism”

- 1 MacLennan PA, Brown RA, Rennie MJ, 1987. A positive relationship between protein synthetic rate and intracellular glutamine concentration in perfused rat skeletal muscle. *FEBS Lett*, 215, 187-191.
- 2 MacLennan PA, Smith K, Weryk B, Watt PW, Rennie MJ, 1988. Inhibition of protein breakdown by glutamine in perfused rat skeletal muscle. *FEBS Lett*, 237, 133-136.

ID 723: “Glutamine” and “Supporting glucose homeostasis”

- 1 Iwashita S, Williams P, Jabbour K, Ueda T, Kobayashi H, Baier S, Flakoll PJ, 2005. Impact of glutamine supplementation on glucose homeostasis during and after exercise. *J Appl Physiol*, 99, 1858-1865.

ID 724: “Lactose naturally present in dairy products” and “Dental health”

- 1 Levine RS, 2001. Milk, flavoured milk products and caries. *Br Dent J*, 191, 20.

- 2 Moynihan P, 2000. Foods and factors that protect against dental caries. *Nutrition Bulletin*, 25, 281-286.
- 3 Nyvad B and Johansen JW, 1995. The effect of sweetened milk on the pH response of dental plaque. *Caries Res*, 29, 321.
- 4 Thomson ME, Dever JG, Pearce EI, 1984. Intra-oral testing of flavoured sweetened milk. *NZ Dent J*, 80, 44-46.

ID 725: “Whey protein peptides” and “Maintaining vascular health”

- 1 FitzGerald RJ, Murray BA, Walsh DJ, 2004. Hypotensive peptides from milk proteins. *J Nutr*, 134, 980S-988S.
- 2 Groziak SM and Miller GD, 2000. Natural bioactive substances in milk and colostrum: effects on the arterial blood pressure system. *Br J Nutr*, 84, S119-125.
- 3 Miguel M, Manso MA, López-Fandiño R, Alonso MJ, Salaices M, 2007. Vascular effects and antihypertensive properties of [kappa]-casein macropeptide. *International Dairy Journal*, 17, 1473-1477.
- 4 Pfeuffer M and Schrezenmeir J, 2007. Milk and the metabolic syndrome. *Obes Rev*, 8, 109-118.
- 5 Shah NP, 2000. Effects of milk-derived bioactives: an overview. *Br J Nutr*, 84, S3-10.

ID 726: “Conjugated linoleic acid (CLA)” and “Weight management”

- 1 Belury MA, 2002. Dietary conjugated linoleic acid in health: physiological effects and mechanisms of action. *Annu Rev Nutr*, 22, 505-531.
- 2 Berven G, Bye A, Hals O, Blankson H, Fagertun H, Thom E, Wadstein J, Gudmundsen O, 2000. Safety of conjugated linoleic acid (CLA) in overweight or obese human volunteers. *Eur J Lipid Sci Technol*, 102, 455-462.
- 3 Blankson H, Stakkestad JA, Fagertun H, Thom E, Wadstein J, Gudmundsen O, 2000. Conjugated linoleic acid reduces body fat mass in overweight and obese humans. *J Nutr*, 130, 2943-2948.
- 4 Gaullier JM, Berven G, Blankson H, Gudmundsen O, 2002. Clinical trial results support a preference for using CLA preparations enriched with two isomers rather than four isomers in human studies. *Lipids*, 37, 1019-1025.
- 5 Gaullier JM, Halse J, Høy K, Kristiansen K, Fagertun H, Vik H, Gudmundsen O, 2004. Conjugated linoleic acid supplementation for 1 y reduces body fat mass in healthy overweight humans. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 79, 1118-1125.
- 6 Gaullier JM, Halse J, Høy K, Kristiansen K, Fagertun H, Vik H, Gudmundsen O, 2005. Supplementation with conjugated linoleic acid for 24 months is well tolerated by and reduces body fat mass in healthy, overweight humans. *J Nutr*, 135, 778-784.
- 7 Gaullier JM, Halse J, Hoivik HO, Høy K, Syvertsen C, Nurminiemi M, Hassfeld C, Einerhand A, O'Shea M, Gudmundsen O, 2007. Six months supplementation with conjugated linoleic acid induces regional-specific fat mass decreases in overweight and obese. *Br J Nutr*, 97, 550-560.
- 8 Kamphuis MM, Lejeune MP, Saris WH, Westerterp-Plantenga MS, 2003. Effect of conjugated linoleic acid supplementation after weight loss on appetite and food intake in overweight subjects. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 57, 1268-1274.
- 9 Kamphuis MM, Lejeune MP, Saris WH, Westerterp-Plantenga MS, 2003. The effect of conjugated linoleic acid supplementation after weight loss on body weight regain, body composition, and resting metabolic rate in overweight subjects. *Int J Obes Relat Metab Disord*, 27, 840-847.

- 10 Kreider RB, Ferreira MP, Greenwood M, Wilson M, Almada AL, 2002. Effects of conjugated linoleic acid supplementation during resistance training on body composition, bone density, strength, and selected hematological markers. *J Strength Cond Res*, 16, 325-334.
- 11 Larsen TM, Toubro S, Gudmundsen O, Astrup A, 2006. Conjugated linoleic acid supplementation for 1 y does not prevent weight or body fat regain. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 83, 606-612.
- 12 Mougios V, Matsakas A, Petridou A, Ring S, Sagredos A, Melissopoulou A, Tsigilis N, Nikolaidis M, 2001. Effect of supplementation with conjugated linoleic acid on human serum lipids and body fat. *J Nutr Biochem*, 12, 585-594.
- 13 Pinkoski C, Chilibeck PD, Candow DG, Esliger D, Ewaschuk JB, Facci M, Farthing JP, Zello GA, 2006. The effects of conjugated linoleic acid supplementation during resistance training. *Med Sci Sports Exerc*, 38, 339-348.
- 14 Riserus U, Berglund L, Vessby B, 2001. Conjugated linoleic acid (CLA) reduced abdominal adipose tissue in obese middle-aged men with signs of the metabolic syndrome: a randomised controlled trial. *Int J Obes Relat Metab Disord*, 25, 1129-1135.
- 15 Rockway SW, 2000. Dietary conjugated acid alters body composition and lowers cholesterol and triglycerides in healthy men. PharmaNutrients Inc, Lake Bluff, Illinois.
- 16 Smedman A and Vessby B, 2001. Conjugated linoleic acid supplementation in humans--metabolic effects. *Lipids*, 36, 773-781.
- 17 Taylor JS, Williams SR, Rhys R, James P, Frenneaux MP, 2006. Conjugated linoleic acid impairs endothelial function. *Arterioscler Thromb Vasc Biol*, 26, 307-312.
- 18 Thom E, Wadstein J, Gudmundsen O, 2001. Conjugated linoleic acid reduces body fat in healthy exercising humans. *J Int Med Res*, 29, 392-396.
- 19 Wang YW and Jones PJ, 2004. Conjugated linoleic acid and obesity control: efficacy and mechanisms. *Int J Obes Relat Metab Disord*, 28, 941-955.
- 20 Watras AC, Buchholz AC, Close RN, Zhang Z, Schoeller DA, 2007. The role of conjugated linoleic acid in reducing body fat and preventing holiday weight gain. *Int J Obes (Lond)*, 31, 481-487.
- 21 Whigham LD, O'Shea M, Mohede ICM, Walaski HP, Atkinson RL, 2004. Safety profile of conjugated linoleic acid in a 12-month trial in obese humans. *Food and Chemical Toxicology*, 42, 1701-1709.
- 22 Whigham LD, Watras AC, Schoeller DA, 2007. Efficacy of conjugated linoleic acid for reducing fat mass: a meta-analysis in humans. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 85, 1203-1211.
- 23 Zambell KL, Keim NL, Van Loan MD, Gale B, Benito P, Kelley DS, Nelson GJ, 2000. Conjugated linoleic acid supplementation in humans: effects on body composition and energy expenditure. *Lipids*, 35, 777-782.
- 24 Zambell KL, Horn WF, Keim NL, 2001. Conjugated linoleic acid supplementation in humans: effects on fatty acid and glycerol kinetics. *Lipids*, 36, 767-772.

ID 727: “Azúcares de frutas de bajo índice glicémico” and “Disminución de la respuesta glicémica”

- 1 Glycaemic index and health: the quality of the evidence. 2001. FAO/Danone Vitapole Workshop, Brandol, France.
- 2 Alfenas RC and Mattes RD, 2005. Influence of glycemic index/load on glycemic response, appetite, and food intake in healthy humans. *Diabetes Care*, 28, 2123-2129.
- 3 Augustin LS, Franceschi S, Jenkins DJ, Kendall CW, La Vecchia C, 2002. Glycemic index in chronic disease: a review. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 56, 1049-1071.

- 4 Bouche C, Rizkalla SW, Luo J, Vidal H, Veronese A, Pacher N, Fouquet C, Lang V, Slama G, 2002. Five-week, low-glycemic index diet decreases total fat mass and improves plasma lipid profile in moderately overweight nondiabetic men. *Diabetes Care*, 25, 822-828.
- 5 Brand-Miller J, Hayne S, Petocz P, Colagiuri S, 2003. Low-glycemic index diets in the management of diabetes: a meta-analysis of randomized controlled trials. *Diabetes Care*, 26, 2261-2267.
- 6 Brynes AE, Adamson J, Dornhorst A, Frost GS, 2005. The beneficial effect of a diet with low glycaemic index on 24 h glucose profiles in healthy young people as assessed by continuous glucose monitoring. *Br J Nutr*, 93, 179-182.
- 7 Chaplin S, 2005. Type-2 Diabetes - Prevention and Management. ILSI Europe Concise Monograph Series, 1-35.
- 8 Foster-Powell K, Holt SH, Brand-Miller JC, 2002. International table of glycemic index and glycemic load values: 2002. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 76, 5-56.
- 9 Gay J, 2003. Hidratos de Carbono: aspectos nutricionales y de Salud. ILSI Europe Concise Monograph Series, 1-36.
- 10 Henry J and Lightowler H, 2005. Glycaemic Index values for FRUIT UP samples. Nutrition & Food Science Group. School of Biological & Molecular Sciences. Oxford Brookes University. Internal Report.
- 11 Henry CJ, Lightowler HJ, Tydeman EA, Skeath R, 2006. Use of low-glycaemic index bread to reduce 24-h blood glucose: implications for dietary advice to non-diabetic and diabetic subjects. *Int J Food Sci Nutr*, 57, 273-278.
- 12 Henry J, Lightowler H, Newens K, 2006 Use of low-glycaemic index beverage to reduce 24-h glucose response. Nutrition & Food Science Group. School of Biological & Molecular Sciences. Oxford Brookes University. Internal Report.
- 13 Hodge AM, English DR, O'Dea K, Giles GG, 2004. Glycemic index and dietary fiber and the risk of type 2 diabetes. *Diabetes Care*, 27, 2701-2706.
- 14 Ludwig DS, Majzoub JA, Al-Zahrani A, Dallal GE, Blanco I, Roberts SB, 1999. High glycemic index foods, overeating, and obesity. *Pediatrics*, 103, E26.
- 15 Ludwig DS, 2002. The glycemic index: physiological mechanisms relating to obesity, diabetes, and cardiovascular disease. *JAMA*, 287, 2414-2423.
- 16 Meco JF and Pascual V, Guía de Alimentos Cardiosaludables en Atención Primaria. Unilever Foods S.A. Instituto Flora.
- 17 Opperman AM, Venter CS, Oosthuizen W, Thompson RL, Vorster HH, 2004. Meta-analysis of the health effects of using the glycaemic index in meal-planning. *Br J Nutr*, 92, 367-381.
- 18 Pawlak DB, Ebbeling CB, Ludwig DS, 2002. Should obese patients be counselled to follow a low-glycaemic index diet? Yes. *Obes Rev*, 3, 235-243.
- 19 Riccardi G, Aggett P, Brighenti F, Delzenne N, Frayn K, Nieuwenhuizen A, Pannemans D, Theis S, Tuijtelars S, Vessby B, 2004. PASSCLAIM--body weight regulation, insulin sensitivity and diabetes risk. *Eur J Nutr*, 43 Suppl 2, II7-II46.
- 20 Salom R, 2007. Descripción Técnica del Ingrediente Alimentario: Azúcares de Frutas. Internal Document.
- 21 Saris WH, Asp NG, Bjorck I, Blaak E, Bornet F, Brouns F, Frayn KN, Furst P, Riccardi G, Roberfroid M, Vogel M, 1998. Functional food science and substrate metabolism. *Br J Nutr*, 80 Suppl 1, S47-75.
- 22 Sheard NF, Clark NG, Brand-Miller JC, Franz MJ, Pi-Sunyer FX, Mayer-Davis E, Kulkarni K, Geil P, 2004. Dietary carbohydrate (amount and type) in the prevention and management of diabetes: a statement by the american diabetes association. *Diabetes Care*, 27, 2266-2271.
- 23 WHO (World Health Organization), 2003. Diet, Nutrition and the Prevention of Chronic Diseases. Technical Report No. 916.

- 24 WHO/FAO (World Health Organization and Food and Agriculture Organization), 1998. Carbohydrates in Human Nutrition. Report of a Joint FAO/WHO Expert Consultation in Rome. FAO Food and Nutrition Paper No. 66.
- 25 Wolever TM and Mehling C, 2002. High-carbohydrate-low-glycaemic index dietary advice improves glucose disposition index in subjects with impaired glucose tolerance. *Br J Nutr*, 87, 477-487.
- 26 Wolever TM and Mehling C, 2003. Long-term effect of varying the source or amount of dietary carbohydrate on postprandial plasma glucose, insulin, triacylglycerol, and free fatty acid concentrations in subjects with impaired glucose tolerance. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 77, 612-621.
- 27 Wolever T, 2006. The Glycaemic Index – physiological classification of dietary carbohydrate. CABI, Oxfordshire.

ID 728: “Acido oleico” and “Colesterol”

- 1 Allman-Farinelli MA, Gomes K, Favaloro EJ, Petocz P, 2005. A diet rich in high-oleic-acid sunflower oil favorably alters low-density lipoprotein cholesterol, triglycerides, and factor VII coagulant activity. *J Am Diet Assoc*, 105, 1071-1079.
- 2 Artaud-Wild SM, Connor SL, Sexton G, Connor WE, 1993. Differences in coronary mortality can be explained by differences in cholesterol and saturated fat intakes in 40 countries but not in France and Finland. A paradox. *Circulation*, 88, 2771-2779.
- 3 Baro L, Fonolla J, Pena JL, Martinez-Ferez A, Lucena A, Jimenez J, Boza JJ, Lopez-Huertas E, 2003. n-3 Fatty acids plus oleic acid and vitamin supplemented milk consumption reduces total and LDL cholesterol, homocysteine and levels of endothelial adhesion molecules in healthy humans. *Clin Nutr*, 22, 175-182.
- 4 Benito P, Caballero J, Moreno J, Gutierrez-Alcantara C, Munoz C, Rojo G, Garcia S, Soriguer FC, 2006. Effects of milk enriched with omega-3 fatty acid, oleic acid and folic acid in patients with metabolic syndrome. *Clin Nutr*, 25, 581-587.
- 5 Bonanome A, Pagnan A, Biffanti S, Opportuno A, Sorgato F, Dorella M, Maiorino M, Ursini F, 1992. Effect of dietary monounsaturated and polyunsaturated fatty acids on the susceptibility of plasma low density lipoproteins to oxidative modification. *Arterioscler Thromb*, 12, 529-533.
- 6 Carrero JJ, Baro L, Fonolla J, Gonzalez-Santiago M, Martinez-Ferez A, Castillo R, Jimenez J, Boza JJ, Lopez-Huertas E, 2004. Cardiovascular effects of milk enriched with omega-3 polyunsaturated fatty acids, oleic acid, folic acid, and vitamins E and B6 in volunteers with mild hyperlipidemia. *Nutrition*, 20, 521-527.
- 7 Carrero JJ, Lopez-Huertas E, Salmeron LM, Baro L, Ros E, 2005. Daily supplementation with (n-3) PUFAs, oleic acid, folic acid, and vitamins B-6 and E increases pain-free walking distance and improves risk factors in men with peripheral vascular disease. *J Nutr*, 135, 1393-1399.
- 8 Carrero JJ, Fonolla J, Marti JL, Jimenez J, Boza JJ, Lopez-Huertas E, 2007. Intake of fish oil, oleic acid, folic acid, and vitamins B-6 and E for 1 year decreases plasma C-reactive protein and reduces coronary heart disease risk factors in male patients in a cardiac rehabilitation program. *J Nutr*, 137, 384-390.
- 9 Covas MI, 2007. Olive oil and the cardiovascular system. *Pharmacol Res*, 55, 175-186.
- 10 De Lorgeril M and Salen P, 2005. Dietary prevention of coronary heart disease: the Lyon diet heart study and after. *World Rev Nutr Diet*, 95, 103-114.
- 11 EFSA (European Food Safety Authority), 2005. Opinion of the Scientific Panel on Dietetic Products, Nutrition and Allergies on a request from the Commission related to nutrition claims concerning omega-3 fatty acids, monounsaturated fat, polyunsaturated fat and unsaturated fat (Request N°EFSA-Q-2004-107). *The EFSA Journal*, 253, 1-29.
- 12 Estévez-González MD, Saavedra-Santana P, Betancor-León P, 1998. Reduction of serum cholesterol and low-density lipoprotein cholesterol levels in a juvenile population after isocaloric substitution of whole

milk with a milk preparation (skimmed milk enriched with oleic acid). *The Journal of Pediatrics*, 132, 85-89.

- 13 FDA (US Food and Drug Administration), 2003. Monounsaturated Fatty Acids from Olive Oil and Coronary Heart Disease (Docket No 2003Q-0559). Letter Responding to Health Claim Petition dated August 28, 2003.
- 14 Gardner CD and Kraemer HC, 1995. Monounsaturated versus polyunsaturated dietary fat and serum lipids. A meta-analysis. *Arterioscler Thromb Vasc Biol*, 15, 1917-1927.
- 15 Hu FB, Stampfer MJ, Manson JE, Rimm E, Colditz GA, Rosner BA, Hennekens CH, Willett WC, 1997. Dietary fat intake and the risk of coronary heart disease in women. *N Engl J Med*, 337, 1491-1499.
- 16 IoM (Institute of Medicine), 2005. Dietary Reference Intakes for Energy, Carbohydrate, Fiber, Fat, Fatty Acids, Cholesterol, Protein, and Amino Acids. National Academies Press, Washington DC.
- 17 Keys A, Menotti A, Karvonen MJ, Aravanis C, Blackburn H, Buzina R, Djordjevic BS, Dontas AS, Fidanza F, Keys MH, et al., 1986. The diet and 15-year death rate in the seven countries study. *Am J Epidemiol*, 124, 903-915.
- 18 Kris-Etherton PM, 1999. AHA Science Advisory. Monounsaturated fatty acids and risk of cardiovascular disease. American Heart Association. Nutrition Committee. *Circulation*, 100, 1253-1258.
- 19 Kris-Etherton PM, Pearson TA, Wan Y, Hargrove RL, Moriarty K, Fishell V, Etherton TD, 1999. High-monounsaturated fatty acid diets lower both plasma cholesterol and triacylglycerol concentrations. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 70, 1009-1015.
- 20 López-Miranda J, Badimon L, Bonanome A, Lairon D, Kris-Etherton PM, Mata P, Pérez-Jiménez F, 2006. Monounsaturated Fat and Cardiovascular Risk. *Nutrition Reviews*, 64, S2-S12.
- 21 Lunn J and Theobald HE, 2006. The health effects of dietary unsaturated fatty acids. *Nutrition Bulletin*, 31, 178-224.
- 22 Mensink RP and Katan MB, 1987. Effect of monounsaturated fatty acids versus complex carbohydrates on high-density lipoproteins in healthy men and women. *Lancet*, 1, 122-125.
- 23 Mensink RP and Katan MB, 1992. Effect of dietary fatty acids on serum lipids and lipoproteins. A meta-analysis of 27 trials. *Arterioscler Thromb*, 12, 911-919.
- 24 Mensink RP, Zock PL, Kester AD, Katan MB, 2003. Effects of dietary fatty acids and carbohydrates on the ratio of serum total to HDL cholesterol and on serum lipids and apolipoproteins: a meta-analysis of 60 controlled trials. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 77, 1146-1155.
- 25 No authors listed, 2001. Executive Summary of The Third Report of The National Cholesterol Education Program (NCEP) Expert Panel on Detection, Evaluation, And Treatment of High Blood Cholesterol In Adults (Adult Treatment Panel III). *JAMA*, 285, 2486-2497.
- 26 USDA (U.S. Dept. of Agriculture) and HHS (U.S. Dept. of Health and Human Services), 2000. Nutrition and your health: dietary guidelines for Americans. Section 4: Fats. U.S. Dept. of Agriculture , U.S. Dept. of Health and Human Services, Washington D.C.
- 27 Wahrburg U, 2004. What are the health effects of fat? . *European Journal of Nutrition*, 43 (Sup 1), 1/6-1/11.
- 28 WHO (World Health Organization), 2003. Diet, Nutrition and the Prevention of Chronic Diseases. Technical Report No. 916.

ID 729: “Acido oleico” and “Salud cardiovascular”

- 1 Allman-Farinelli MA, Gomes K, Favaloro EJ, Petocz P, 2005. A diet rich in high-oleic-acid sunflower oil favorably alters low-density lipoprotein cholesterol, triglycerides, and factor VII coagulant activity. *J Am Diet Assoc*, 105, 1071-1079.

- 2 Artaud-Wild SM, Connor SL, Sexton G, Connor WE, 1993. Differences in coronary mortality can be explained by differences in cholesterol and saturated fat intakes in 40 countries but not in France and Finland. A paradox. *Circulation*, 88, 2771-2779.
- 3 Baro L, Fonolla J, Pena JL, Martinez-Ferez A, Lucena A, Jimenez J, Boza JJ, Lopez-Huertas E, 2003. n-3 Fatty acids plus oleic acid and vitamin supplemented milk consumption reduces total and LDL cholesterol, homocysteine and levels of endothelial adhesion molecules in healthy humans. *Clin Nutr*, 22, 175-182.
- 4 Benito P, Caballero J, Moreno J, Gutierrez-Alcantara C, Munoz C, Rojo G, Garcia S, Soriguer FC, 2006. Effects of milk enriched with omega-3 fatty acid, oleic acid and folic acid in patients with metabolic syndrome. *Clin Nutr*, 25, 581-587.
- 5 BNF (British Nutrition Foundation), 1992. *Unsaturated Fatty Acids: Nutritional and Physiological Significance: The Report of the British Nutrition Foundation's Task Force*. Chapman & Hall, London.
- 6 Bonanome A, Pagnan A, Biffanti S, Opportuno A, Sorgato F, Dorella M, Maiorino M, Ursini F, 1992. Effect of dietary monounsaturated and polyunsaturated fatty acids on the susceptibility of plasma low density lipoproteins to oxidative modification. *Arterioscler Thromb*, 12, 529-533.
- 7 Brouwer IA, Katan MB, Zock PL, 2004. Dietary alpha-linolenic acid is associated with reduced risk of fatal coronary heart disease, but increased prostate cancer risk: a meta-analysis. *J Nutr*, 134, 919-922.
- 8 Carrero JJ, Baro L, Fonolla J, Gonzalez-Santiago M, Martinez-Ferez A, Castillo R, Jimenez J, Boza JJ, Lopez-Huertas E, 2004. Cardiovascular effects of milk enriched with omega-3 polyunsaturated fatty acids, oleic acid, folic acid, and vitamins E and B6 in volunteers with mild hyperlipidemia. *Nutrition*, 20, 521-527.
- 9 Carrero JJ, Lopez-Huertas E, Salmeron LM, Baro L, Ros E, 2005. Daily supplementation with (n-3) PUFAs, oleic acid, folic acid, and vitamins B-6 and E increases pain-free walking distance and improves risk factors in men with peripheral vascular disease. *J Nutr*, 135, 1393-1399.
- 10 Carrero JJ, Fonolla J, Marti JL, Jimenez J, Boza JJ, Lopez-Huertas E, 2007. Intake of fish oil, oleic acid, folic acid, and vitamins B-6 and E for 1 year decreases plasma C-reactive protein and reduces coronary heart disease risk factors in male patients in a cardiac rehabilitation program. *J Nutr*, 137, 384-390.
- 11 Covas MI, 2007. Olive oil and the cardiovascular system. *Pharmacol Res*, 55, 175-186.
- 12 De Lorgeril M and Salen P, 2005. Dietary prevention of coronary heart disease: the Lyon diet heart study and after. *World Rev Nutr Diet*, 95, 103-114.
- 13 EFSA (European Food Safety Authority), 2005. Opinion of the Scientific Panel on Dietetic Products, Nutrition and Allergies on a request from the Commission related to nutrition claims concerning omega-3 fatty acids, monounsaturated fat, polyunsaturated fat and unsaturated fat (Request N°EFSA-Q-2004-107). *The EFSA Journal*, 253, 1-29.
- 14 Estévez-González MD, Saavedra-Santana P, Betancor-León P, 1998. Reduction of serum cholesterol and low-density lipoprotein cholesterol levels in a juvenile population after isocaloric substitution of whole milk with a milk preparation (skimmed milk enriched with oleic acid). *The Journal of Pediatrics*, 132, 85-89.
- 15 FDA (US Food and Drug Administration), 2003. *Monounsaturated Fatty Acids from Olive Oil and Coronary Heart Disease (Docket No 2003Q-0559)*. Letter Responding to Health Claim Petition dated August 28, 2003.
- 16 Finnegan YE, Minihane AM, Leigh-Firbank EC, Kew S, Meijer GW, Muggli R, Calder PC, Williams CM, 2003. Plant- and marine-derived n-3 polyunsaturated fatty acids have differential effects on fasting and postprandial blood lipid concentrations and on the susceptibility of LDL to oxidative modification in moderately hyperlipidemic subjects. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 77, 783-795.
- 17 Gardner CD and Kraemer HC, 1995. Monounsaturated versus polyunsaturated dietary fat and serum lipids. A meta-analysis. *Arterioscler Thromb Vasc Biol*, 15, 1917-1927.
- 18 Goyens PLL and Mensink RP, 2005. The Dietary a-Linolenic Acid to Linoleic Acid Ratio Does Not Affect the Serum Lipoprotein Profile in Humans. *J Nutr*, 135, 2799-2804.

- 19 Hu FB, Stampfer MJ, Manson JE, Rimm E, Colditz GA, Rosner BA, Hennekens CH, Willett WC, 1997. Dietary fat intake and the risk of coronary heart disease in women. *N Engl J Med*, 337, 1491-1499.
- 20 IoM (Institute of Medicine), 2002. Dietary Reference Intakes for Energy, Carbohydrate, Fiber, Fat, Fatty Acids, Cholesterol, Protein, and Amino Acids. National Academies Press, Washington D.C.
- 21 IoM (Institute of Medicine), 2005. Dietary Reference Intakes for Energy, Carbohydrate, Fiber, Fat, Fatty Acids, Cholesterol, Protein, and Amino Acids. National Academies Press, Washington DC.
- 22 Keys A, Menotti A, Karvonen MJ, Aravanis C, Blackburn H, Buzina R, Djordjevic BS, Dontas AS, Fidanza F, Keys MH, et al., 1986. The diet and 15-year death rate in the seven countries study. *Am J Epidemiol*, 124, 903-915.
- 23 Kris-Etherton PM, 1999. AHA Science Advisory. Monounsaturated fatty acids and risk of cardiovascular disease. American Heart Association. Nutrition Committee. *Circulation*, 100, 1253-1258.
- 24 Kris-Etherton PM, Pearson TA, Wan Y, Hargrove RL, Moriarty K, Fishell V, Etherton TD, 1999. High-monounsaturated fatty acid diets lower both plasma cholesterol and triacylglycerol concentrations. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 70, 1009-1015.
- 25 López-Miranda J, Badimon L, Bonanome A, Lairon D, Kris-Etherton PM, Mata P, Pérez-Jiménez F, 2006. Monounsaturated Fat and Cardiovascular Risk. *Nutrition Reviews*, 64, S2-S12.
- 26 Lunn J and Theobald HE, 2006. The health effects of dietary unsaturated fatty acids. *Nutrition Bulletin*, 31, 178-224.
- 27 Mensink RP and Katan MB, 1987. Effect of monounsaturated fatty acids versus complex carbohydrates on high-density lipoproteins in healthy men and women. *Lancet*, 1, 122-125.
- 28 Mensink RP and Katan MB, 1992. Effect of dietary fatty acids on serum lipids and lipoproteins. A meta-analysis of 27 trials. *Arterioscler Thromb*, 12, 911-919.
- 29 Mensink RP, Zock PL, Kester AD, Katan MB, 2003. Effects of dietary fatty acids and carbohydrates on the ratio of serum total to HDL cholesterol and on serum lipids and apolipoproteins: a meta-analysis of 60 controlled trials. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 77, 1146-1155.
- 30 No authors listed, 2001. Executive Summary of The Third Report of The National Cholesterol Education Program (NCEP) Expert Panel on Detection, Evaluation, And Treatment of High Blood Cholesterol In Adults (Adult Treatment Panel III). *JAMA*, 285, 2486-2497.
- 31 Stanner S, 2005. Cardiovascular Disease: Diet, Nutrition and Emerging Risk Factors. Blackwell Publishing, Oxford.
- 32 USDA (U.S. Dept. of Agriculture) and HHS (U.S. Dept. of Health and Human Services), 2000. Nutrition and your health: dietary guidelines for Americans. Section 4: Fats. U.S. Dept. of Agriculture , U.S. Dept. of Health and Human Services, Washington D.C.
- 33 Wahrburg U, 2004. What are the health effects of fat? . *European Journal of Nutrition*, 43 (Sup 1), 1/6-1/11.
- 34 WHO (World Health Organization), 2003. Diet, Nutrition and the Prevention of Chronic Diseases. Technical Report No. 916.

ID 730: “Protein” and “Satiety / Weight management”

- 1 AFSSA (Agence Française de Sécurité Sanitaire des Aliments), 2001. Apports nutritionnels conseillés pour la population française. Editions Tec&Doc, Paris.
- 2 Anderson GH and Moore SE, 2004. Dietary proteins in the regulation of food intake and body weight in humans. *J Nutr*, 134, 974S-979S.
- 3 Arnal MA, Mosoni L, Boirie Y, Houlier ML, Morin L, Verdier E, Ritz P, Antoine JM, Prugnaud J, Beaufriere B, Mirand PP, 2000. Protein feeding pattern does not affect protein retention in young women. *J Nutr*, 130, 1700-1704.

- 4 Astrup A, 1999. Dietary approaches to reducing body weight. *Baillieres Best Pract Res Clin Endocrinol Metab*, 13, 109-120.
- 5 Baba NH, Sawaya S, Torbay N, Habbal Z, Azar S, Hashim SA, 1999. High protein vs high carbohydrate hypoenergetic diet for the treatment of obese hyperinsulinemic subjects. *Int J Obes Relat Metab Disord*, 23, 1202-1206.
- 6 Barkeling B, Rossner S, Bjorvell H, 1990. Effects of a high-protein meal (meat) and a high-carbohydrate meal (vegetarian) on satiety measured by automated computerized monitoring of subsequent food intake, motivation to eat and food preferences. *Int J Obes*, 14, 743-751.
- 7 Beucher S, Levenez F, Yvon M, Corring T, 1994. Effects of gastric digestive products from casein on CCK release by intestinal cells in rat. *Journal of Nutritional Biochemistry*, 5, 578-584.
- 8 Boirie Y, Gachon P, Corny S, Fauquant J, Maubois JL, Beaufriere B, 1996. Acute postprandial changes in leucine metabolism as assessed with an intrinsically labeled milk protein. *Am J Physiol*, 271, E1083-1091.
- 9 Boirie Y, Dangin M, Gachon P, Vasson MP, Maubois JL, Beaufriere B, 1997. Slow and fast dietary proteins differently modulate postprandial protein accretion. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA*, 94, 14930-14935.
- 10 Boirie Y, Gachon P, Beaufriere B, 1997. Splanchnic and whole-body leucine kinetics in young and elderly men. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 65, 489-495.
- 11 Castaneda C, Charnley JM, Evans WJ, Crim MC, 1995a. Elderly women accommodate to a low-protein diet with losses of body cell mass, muscle function, and immune response. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 62, 30-39.
- 12 Castaneda C, Dolnikowski GG, Dallal GE, Evans WJ, Crim MC, 1995b. Protein turnover and energy metabolism of elderly women fed a low-protein diet. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 62, 40-48.
- 13 Castaneda C, Gordon PL, Fielding RA, Evans WJ, Crim MC, 2000. Marginal protein intake results in reduced plasma IGF-I levels and skeletal muscle fiber atrophy in elderly women. *J Nutr Health Aging*, 4, 85-90.
- 14 Corring T, Beaufriere B, Maubois JL, 1997. Release of cholecystokinin in people after ingestion of glycomacropeptide (GMP). Abstracts of paper presentations from the International Whey Conference.
- 15 Dartey C, Leveille G, Sox TE, 2003. Compositions for appetite control and related methods, United States Patent 6797290, McNeil-PPC Inc.
- 16 Eisenstein J, Roberts SB, Dallal G, Saltzman E, 2002. High-protein weight-loss diets: are they safe and do they work? A review of the experimental and epidemiologic data. *Nutr Rev*, 60, 189-200.
- 17 Forbes GB and Reina JC, 1970. Adult lean body mass declines with age: some longitudinal observations. *Metabolism*, 19, 653-663.
- 18 French SJ, 1999. The effects of specific nutrients on the regulation of feeding behaviour in human subjects. *Proc Nutr Soc*, 58, 533-539.
- 19 Hall WL, Millward DJ, Long SJ, Morgan LM, 2003. Casein and whey exert different effects on plasma amino acid profiles, gastrointestinal hormone secretion and appetite. *Br J Nutr*, 89, 239-248.
- 20 Halton TL and Hu FB, 2004. The effects of high protein diets on thermogenesis, satiety and weight loss: a critical review. *J Am Coll Nutr*, 23, 373-385.
- 21 Kreuss M and Kuloznik U, 2006. Glykoproteine – Ihre physiologische Rolle im Stoffwechsel sowie Vorkommen und Einsatzmöglichkeiten in der Milchindustrie. *Deutsche Lebensmittelzeitung*, 22, 28-31.
- 22 Kreuss M, Thomä-Worringer C, Kulozik U, 2006. Caseinomakropeptid – Potential und Einsatzmöglichkeiten in der Milchindustrie. *Deutsche Milchzeitung*, 19, 18-21.
- 23 Lang V, Bellisle F, Alamowitch C, Craplet C, Bornet FR, Slama G, Guy-Grand B, 1999. Varying the protein source in mixed meal modifies glucose, insulin and glucagon kinetics in healthy men, has weak effects on subjective satiety and fails to affect food intake. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 53, 959-965.
- 24 Latner JD and Schwartz M, 1999. The effects of a high-carbohydrate, high-protein or balanced lunch upon later food intake and hunger ratings. *Appetite*, 33, 119-128.

- 25 Mikkelsen PB, Toubro S, Astrup A, 2000. Effect of fat-reduced diets on 24-h energy expenditure: comparisons between animal protein, vegetable protein, and carbohydrate. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 72, 1135-1141.
- 26 Morais JA, Chevalier S, Gougeon R, 2006. Protein turnover and requirements in the healthy and frail elderly. *J Nutr Health Aging*, 10, 272-283.
- 27 Nair KS, 1995. Muscle protein turnover: methodological issues and the effect of aging. *J Gerontol A Biol Sci Med Sci*, 50 Spec No, 107-112.
- 28 Pannemans DL, Halliday D, Westerterp KR, 1995a. Whole-body protein turnover in elderly men and women: responses to two protein intakes. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 61, 33-38.
- 29 Pannemans DL, Halliday D, Westerterp KR, Kester AD, 1995b. Effect of variable protein intake on whole-body protein turnover in young men and women. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 61, 69-74.
- 30 Pedersen NL, Nagain-Domaine C, Mahe S, Chariot J, Roze C, Tome D, 2000. Caseinomacropptide specifically stimulates exocrine pancreatic secretion in the anesthetized rat. *Peptides*, 21, 1527-1535.
- 31 Pietinen P, 2005. Lihavuuden syyt – Ravinto, alkoholi ja tupakointi. In: Lihavuus - painavaa asiaa painosta. Suomalainen Lääkäriseura Duodecim ja Suomen Akatemia Konsensuskokous (ed.) Vammalan Kirjapaino Oy, Vammala.
- 32 Rasmussen BB, Wolfe RR, Volpi E, 2002. Oral and intravenously administered amino acids produce similar effects on muscle protein synthesis in the elderly. *J Nutr Health Aging*, 6, 358-362.
- 33 Rooyackers OE, Adey DB, Ades PA, Nair KS, 1996. Effect of age on in vivo rates of mitochondrial protein synthesis in human skeletal muscle. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA*, 93, 15364-15369.
- 34 Schaafsma G, 2006. Health Issues of Whey Proteins. 2. Weight Management. *Current Topics in Nutraceutical Research*, 4, 123-126.
- 35 Skov AR, Toubro S, Ronn B, Holm L, Astrup A, 1999. Randomized trial on protein vs carbohydrate in ad libitum fat reduced diet for the treatment of obesity. *Int J Obes Relat Metab Disord*, 23, 528-536.
- 36 Stubbs RJ, 1995. Macronutrient effects on appetite. *Int J Obes Relat Metab Disord*, 19, S11-19.
- 37 Stubbs RJ, van Wyk MC, Johnstone AM, Harbron CG, 1996. Breakfasts high in protein, fat or carbohydrate: effect on within-day appetite and energy balance. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 50, 409-417.
- 38 Volpi E, Ferrando AA, Yeckel CW, Tipton KD, Wolfe RR, 1998. Exogenous amino acids stimulate net muscle protein synthesis in the elderly. *J Clin Invest*, 101, 2000-2007.
- 39 Volpi E, Mittendorfer B, Wolf SE, Wolfe RR, 1999. Oral amino acids stimulate muscle protein anabolism in the elderly despite higher first-pass splanchnic extraction. *Am J Physiol*, 277, E513-520.
- 40 Volpi E, Kobayashi H, Sheffield-Moore M, Mittendorfer B, Wolfe RR, 2003. Essential amino acids are primarily responsible for the amino acid stimulation of muscle protein anabolism in healthy elderly adults. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 78, 250-258.
- 41 Weigle DS, Breen PA, Matthys CC, Callahan HS, Meeuws KE, Burden VR, Purnell JQ, 2005. A high-protein diet induces sustained reductions in appetite, ad libitum caloric intake, and body weight despite compensatory changes in diurnal plasma leptin and ghrelin concentrations. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 82, 41-48.
- 42 Westerterp-Plantenga MS, Rolland V, Wilson SA, Westerterp KR, 1999. Satiety related to 24 h diet-induced thermogenesis during high protein/carbohydrate vs high fat diets measured in a respiration chamber. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 53, 495-502.
- 43 Westerterp-Plantenga MS, 2003. The significance of protein in food intake and body weight regulation. *Curr Opin Clin Nutr Metab Care*, 6, 635-638.
- 44 Westerterp-Plantenga MS, Lejeune MP, Nijs I, van Ooijen M, Kovacs EM, 2004. High protein intake sustains weight maintenance after body weight loss in humans. *Int J Obes Relat Metab Disord*, 28, 57-64.
- 45 Westerterp-Plantenga MS and Lejeune MP, 2005. Protein intake and body-weight regulation. *Appetite*, 45, 187-190.

- 46 WHO (World Health Organization), 2003. Diet, Nutrition and the Prevention of Chronic Diseases. Technical Report No. 916.
- 47 Yvon M, Beucher S, Guilloteau P, Le Huerou-Luron I, Corring T, 1994. Effects of caseinomacropeptide (CMP) on digestion regulation. *Reprod Nutr Dev*, 34, 527-537.

ID 731: “CLA (conjugated linoleic acid)” and “Supports lean body mass (intake of CLA reduces body fat and increases lean body mass)”

- 1 Blankson H, Stakkestad JA, Fagertun H, Thom E, Wadstein J, Gudmundsen O, 2000. Conjugated linoleic acid reduces body fat mass in overweight and obese humans. *J Nutr*, 130, 2943-2948.
- 2 Gaullier JM, Halse J, Hoyer K, Kristiansen K, Fagertun H, Vik H, Gudmundsen O, 2004. Conjugated linoleic acid supplementation for 1 y reduces body fat mass in healthy overweight humans. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 79, 1118-1125.
- 3 Rao A, Andres K, Logan A, 2006. A double-blind, randomized controlled trial of a nutritional supplement containing conjugated linoleic acid (CLA) and epigallocatechin-gallate (EGCG) in human weight loss. *J Herbs, Spices, Med Herbs*, 12, 67-74.
- 4 Steck SE, Chalecki AM, Miller P, Conway J, Austin GL, Hardin JW, Albright CD, Thuillier P, 2007. Conjugated linoleic acid supplementation for twelve weeks increases lean body mass in obese humans. *J Nutr*, 137, 1188-1193.
- 5 Whigham LD, Watras AC, Schoeller DA, 2007. Efficacy of conjugated linoleic acid for reducing fat mass: a meta-analysis in humans. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 85, 1203-1211.

ID 732: “Essential fatty acid Linoleic Acid (LA - omega 6)” and “Brain development and maturation of neurosensorial functions”

- 1 Wiberg B, Sundstrom J, Arnlov J, Terent A, Vessby B, Zethelius B, Lind L, 2006. Metabolic risk factors for stroke and transient ischemic attacks in middle-aged men: a community-based study with long-term follow-up. *Stroke*, 37, 2898-2903.

ID 733: “Glutamine” and “Immune health”

- 1 Antonio J, Sanders MS, Kalman D, Woodgate D, Street C, 2002. The effects of high-dose glutamine ingestion on weightlifting performance. *J Strength Cond Res*, 16, 157-160.
- 2 Bacurau RF, Bassit RA, Sawada L, Navarro F, Martins E, Jr., Costa Rosa LF, 2002. Carbohydrate supplementation during intense exercise and the immune response of cyclists. *Clin Nutr*, 21, 423-429.
- 3 Bailey SP, Zacher CM, Mittleman KD, 2000. Effect of menstrual cycle phase on carbohydrate supplementation during prolonged exercise to fatigue. *J Appl Physiol*, 88, 690-697.
- 4 Bailey DM, Davies B, Castell LM, Collier DJ, Milledge JS, Hullin DA, Seddon PS, Young IS, 2003. Symptoms of infection and acute mountain sickness; associated metabolic sequelae and problems in differential diagnosis. *High Alt Med Biol*, 4, 319-331.
- 5 Bassit RA, Sawada LA, Bacurau RF, Navarro F, Costa Rosa LF, 2000. The effect of BCAA supplementation upon the immune response of triathletes. *Med Sci Sports Exerc*, 32, 1214-1219.
- 6 Bassit RA, Sawada LA, Bacurau RF, Navarro F, Martins E, Jr., Santos RV, Caperuto EC, Rogeri P, Costa Rosa LF, 2002. Branched-chain amino acid supplementation and the immune response of long-distance athletes. *Nutrition*, 18, 376-379.
- 7 Blanchard MA, Jordan G, Desbrow B, MacKinnon LT, Jenkins DG, 2001. The influence of diet and exercise on muscle and plasma glutamine concentrations. *Med Sci Sports Exerc*, 33, 69-74.

- 8 Blomstrand E, Andersson S, Hassmen P, Ekblom B, Newsholme EA, 1995. Effect of branched-chain amino acid and carbohydrate supplementation on the exercise-induced change in plasma and muscle concentration of amino acids in human subjects. *Acta Physiol Scand*, 153, 87-96.
- 9 Blomstrand E and Saltin B, 2001. BCAA intake affects protein metabolism in muscle after but not during exercise in humans. *Am J Physiol Endocrinol Metab*, 281, E365-374.
- 10 Blomstrand E, Moller K, Secher NH, Nybo L, 2005. Effect of carbohydrate ingestion on brain exchange of amino acids during sustained exercise in human subjects. *Acta Physiol Scand*, 185, 203-209.
- 11 Bowtell JL, Gelly K, Jackman ML, Patel A, Simeoni M, Rennie MJ, 1999. Effect of oral glutamine on whole body carbohydrate storage during recovery from exhaustive exercise. *J Appl Physiol*, 86, 1770-1777.
- 12 Castell LM, Poortmans JR, Newsholme EA, 1996. Does glutamine have a role in reducing infections in athletes? *Eur J Appl Physiol Occup Physiol*, 73, 488-490.
- 13 Castell LM and Newsholme EA, 1997. The effects of oral glutamine supplementation on athletes after prolonged, exhaustive exercise. *Nutrition*, 13, 738-742.
- 14 Castell LM, Poortmans JR, Leclercq R, Brasseur M, Duchateau J, Newsholme EA, 1997. Some aspects of the acute phase response after a marathon race, and the effects of glutamine supplementation. *Eur J Appl Physiol Occup Physiol*, 75, 47-53.
- 15 Child R, 1999. Running and tissue damage. In: *Improving Sports Performance in Middle-and Long-Distance Running: A Scientific Approach to Race Preparation*. Fallowfield JL and Wilkinson DM (eds.). John Wiley & Sons, Chichester, UK, 122-139.
- 16 Corley RA, Markham DA, Banks C, Delorme P, Masterman A, Houle JM, 1997. Physiologically based pharmacokinetics and the dermal absorption of 2-butoxyethanol vapor by humans. *Fundam Appl Toxicol*, 39, 120-130.
- 17 Dalsgaard MK, Ide K, Cai Y, Quistorff B, Secher NH, 2002. The intent to exercise influences the cerebral O(2)/carbohydrate uptake ratio in humans. *J Physiol*, 540, 681-689.
- 18 Durham WJ, Miller SL, Yeckel CW, Chinkes DL, Tipton KD, Rasmussen BB, Wolfe RR, 2004. Leg glucose and protein metabolism during an acute bout of resistance exercise in humans. *J Appl Physiol*, 97, 1379-1386.
- 19 Engelen MP, Wouters EF, Deutz NE, Does JD, Schols AM, 2001. Effects of exercise on amino acid metabolism in patients with chronic obstructive pulmonary disease. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med*, 163, 859-864.
- 20 Furst P and Stehle P, 2004. What are the essential elements needed for the determination of amino acid requirements in humans? *J Nutr*, 134, 1558S-1565S.
- 21 Gleeson M, Blannin AK, Walsh NP, Bishop NC, Clark AM, 1998. Effect of low- and high-carbohydrate diets on the plasma glutamine and circulating leukocyte responses to exercise. *Int J Sport Nutr*, 8, 49-59.
- 22 Greenhaff PL, Gleeson M, Maughan RJ, 1988. The effects of diet on muscle pH and metabolism during high intensity exercise. *Eur J Appl Physiol Occup Physiol*, 57, 531-539.
- 23 Hack V, Weiss C, Friedmann B, Suttner S, Schykowski M, Erbe N, Benner A, Bartsch P, Droge W, 1997. Decreased plasma glutamine level and CD4+ T cell number in response to 8 wk of anaerobic training. *Am J Physiol*, 272, E788-795.
- 24 Hanet C, Pouleur H, Harlow BJ, Rousseau MF, 1988. Effects of long-term combined dosing with nicardipine and propranolol on coronary hemodynamics, myocardial metabolism, and exercise tolerance in patients with angina pectoris: comparison with monotherapy. *Am Heart J*, 116, 431-439.
- 25 Haub MD, Potteiger JA, Nau KL, Webster MJ, Zebas CJ, 1998. Acute L-glutamine ingestion does not improve maximal effort exercise. *J Sports Med Phys Fitness*, 38, 240-244.
- 26 Hiscock N, Petersen EW, Krzywkowski K, Boza J, Halkjaer-Kristensen J, Pedersen BK, 2003. Glutamine supplementation further enhances exercise-induced plasma IL-6. *J Appl Physiol*, 95, 145-148.

- 27 Hood DA and Terjung RL, 1990. Amino acid metabolism during exercise and following endurance training. *Sports Med*, 9, 23-35.
- 28 Kargotich S, Rowbottom DG, Keast D, Goodman C, Dawson B, Morton AR, 2005. Plasma glutamine changes after high-intensity exercise in elite male swimmers. *Res Sports Med*, 13, 7-21.
- 29 Kerksick CM, Rasmussen CJ, Lancaster SL, Magu B, Smith P, Melton C, Greenwood M, Almada AL, Earnest CP, Kreider RB, 2006. The effects of protein and amino acid supplementation on performance and training adaptations during ten weeks of resistance training. *J Strength Cond Res*, 20, 643-653.
- 30 Khogali SE, Pringle SD, Weryk BV, Rennie MJ, 2002. Is glutamine beneficial in ischemic heart disease? *Nutrition*, 18, 123-126.
- 31 Kinscherf R, Hack V, Fischbach T, Friedmann B, Weiss C, Edler L, Bartsch P, Droge W, 1996. Low plasma glutamine in combination with high glutamate levels indicate risk for loss of body cell mass in healthy individuals: the effect of N-acetyl-cysteine. *J Mol Med*, 74, 393-400.
- 32 Krieger JW, Crowe M, Blank SE, 2004. Chronic glutamine supplementation increases nasal but not salivary IgA during 9 days of interval training. *J Appl Physiol*, 97, 585-591.
- 33 Krzywkowski K, Petersen EW, Ostrowski K, Kristensen JH, Boza J, Pedersen BK, 2001. Effect of glutamine supplementation on exercise-induced changes in lymphocyte function. *Am J Physiol Cell Physiol*, 281, C1259-1265.
- 34 Lambert GP, Broussard LJ, Mason BL, Mauermann WJ, Gisolfi CV, 2001. Gastrointestinal permeability during exercise: effects of aspirin and energy-containing beverages. *J Appl Physiol*, 90, 2075-2080.
- 35 MacLean DA and Graham TE, 1993. Branched-chain amino acid supplementation augments plasma ammonia responses during exercise in humans. *J Appl Physiol*, 74, 2711-2717.
- 36 MacLean DA, Graham TE, Saltin B, 1996. Stimulation of muscle ammonia production during exercise following branched-chain amino acid supplementation in humans. *J Physiol*, 493 (Pt 3), 909-922.
- 37 MacLean D, Vissing J, Vissing SF, Haller RG, 1998. Oral branched-chain amino acids do not improve exercise capacity in McArdle disease. *Neurology*, 51, 1456-1459.
- 38 Malandain H, 2005. Transglutaminases: a meeting point for wheat allergy, celiac disease, and food safety. *Eur Ann Allergy Clin Immunol*, 37, 397-403.
- 39 Millward DJ, 1999. Inherent Difficulties in Defining Amino Acid Requirements. In: *The Role of Protein and Amino Acids in Sustaining and Enhancing Performance*. IoM (Institute of Medicine) (ed.) National Academies Press, Washington DC, 169-216.
- 40 Mitchell JB, Pizza FX, Paquet A, Davis BJ, Forrest MB, Braun WA, 1998. Influence of carbohydrate status on immune responses before and after endurance exercise. *J Appl Physiol*, 84, 1917-1925.
- 41 Mourtzakis M and Graham TE, 2002. Glutamate ingestion and its effects at rest and during exercise in humans. *J Appl Physiol*, 93, 1251-1259.
- 42 Newsholme EA and Leech AR, 1988. *Biochemistry for the Medical Sciences*. John Wiley & Sons, New York.
- 43 Nieman DC and Pedersen BK, 1999. Exercise and immune function. Recent developments. *Sports Med*, 27, 73-80.
- 44 Nieman DC, 2000. Exercise immunology: future directions for research related to athletes, nutrition, and the elderly. *Int J Sports Med*, 21, S61-68.
- 45 Ohtani M, Sugita M, Maruyama K, 2006. Amino acid mixture improves training efficiency in athletes. *J Nutr*, 136, 538S-543S.
- 46 Robson PJ, Blannin AK, Walsh NP, Castell LM, Gleeson M, 1999. Effects of exercise intensity, duration and recovery on in vitro neutrophil function in male athletes. *Int J Sports Med*, 20, 128-135.

- 47 Rohde T, Asp S, MacLean DA, Pedersen BK, 1998a. Competitive sustained exercise in humans, lymphokine activated killer cell activity, and glutamine--an intervention study. *Eur J Appl Physiol Occup Physiol*, 78, 448-453.
- 48 Rohde T, MacLean DA, Pedersen BK, 1998b. Effect of glutamine supplementation on changes in the immune system induced by repeated exercise. *Med Sci Sports Exerc*, 30, 856-862.
- 49 Sewell DA, Gleeson M, Blannin AK, 1994. Hyperammonaemia in relation to high-intensity exercise duration in man. *Eur J Appl Physiol Occup Physiol*, 69, 350-354.
- 50 Souba WW, 1992. *Glutamine Physiology, Biochemistry and Nutrition in Critical Illness*. RG Landes Company, Austin.
- 51 Tang FC, 2006. Influence of branched-chain amino acid supplementation on urinary protein metabolite concentrations after swimming. *J Am Coll Nutr*, 25, 188-194.
- 52 van Hall G, Saris WH, van de Schoor PA, Wagenmakers AJ, 2000. The effect of free glutamine and peptide ingestion on the rate of muscle glycogen resynthesis in man. *Int J Sports Med*, 21, 25-30.
- 53 Vukovich MD, Sharp RL, Kesi LD, Schaulis DL, King DS, 1997. Effects of a low-dose amino acid supplement on adaptations to cycling training in untrained individuals. *Int J Sport Nutr*, 7, 298-309.
- 54 Wagenmakers AJ, 1998. Muscle amino acid metabolism at rest and during exercise: role in human physiology and metabolism. *Exerc Sport Sci Rev*, 26, 287-314.
- 55 Walsh NP, Blannin AK, Bishop NC, Robson PJ, Gleeson M, 2000. Effect of oral glutamine supplementation on human neutrophil lipopolysaccharide-stimulated degranulation following prolonged exercise. *Int J Sport Nutr Exerc Metab*, 10, 39-50.

ID 734: “Phosphatidylserine” and “Mental health / Cognitive function”

- 1 Amaducci L, 1988. Phosphatidylserine in the treatment of Alzheimer's disease: results of a multicenter study. *Psychopharmacol Bull*, 24, 130-134.
- 2 Amaducci L, Crook TH, Lippi A, Bracco L, Baldereschi M, Latorraca S, Piersanti P, Tesco G, Sorbi S, 1991. Use of phosphatidylserine in Alzheimer's disease. *Ann NY Acad Sci*, 640, 245-249.
- 3 Benton D, Donohoe RT, Sillance B, Nabb S, 2001. The influence of phosphatidylserine supplementation on mood and heart rate when faced with an acute stressor. *Nutr Neurosci*, 4, 169-178.
- 4 Blokland A, Honig W, Brouns F, Jolles J, 1999. Cognition-enhancing properties of subchronic phosphatidylserine (PS) treatment in middle-aged rats: comparison of bovine cortex PS with egg PS and soybean PS. *Nutrition*, 15, 778-783.
- 5 Bracco L and Amaducci L, 1990. Clinical studies on the activity of phosphatidylserine (PS). In: *Aging Brain and Dementia: New Trends in Diagnosis and Therapy*. A.R. Liss, New York, 591-602.
- 6 Cenacchi T, Bertoldin T, Farina C, Fiori MG, Crepaldi G, 1993. Cognitive decline in the elderly: a double-blind, placebo-controlled multicenter study on efficacy of phosphatidylserine administration. *Aging (Milano)*, 5, 123-133.
- 7 Cohen SA and Muller WE, 1992. Age-related alterations of NMDA-receptor properties in the mouse forebrain: partial restoration by chronic phosphatidylserine treatment. *Brain Res*, 584, 174-180.
- 8 Crook TH, Tinklenberg J, Yesavage J, Petrie W, Nunzi MG, Massari DC, 1991. Effects of phosphatidylserine in age-associated memory impairment. *Neurology*, 41, 644-649.
- 9 Crook T, Petrie W, Wells C, Massari DC, 1992. Effects of phosphatidylserine in Alzheimer's disease. *Psychopharmacol Bull*, 28, 61-66.
- 10 Crook TH, 1998. Treatment of Age-Related Cognitive Decline: Effects of Phosphatidylserine. In: *Anti-Aging Medical Therapeutics*. Klatz RM (ed.) Health Quest Publications, Chicago, 20-29.

- 11 Engel RR, Satzger W, Gunther W, Kathmann N, Bove D, Gerke S, Munch U, Hippus H, 1992. Double-blind cross-over study of phosphatidylserine vs. placebo in patients with early dementia of the Alzheimer type. *Eur Neuropsychopharmacol*, 2, 149-155.
- 12 Filburn C, 2000. Dietary supplementation with phospholipids and docohexaenoic acid for age-related cognitive impairment. *JAMA*, 3, 45-55.
- 13 Funfgeld EW, Baggen M, Nedwidek P, Richstein B, Mistlberger G, 1989. Double-blind study with phosphatidylserine (PS) in parkinsonian patients with senile dementia of Alzheimer's type (SDAT). *Prog Clin Biol Res*, 317, 1235-1246.
- 14 Gelbmann CM and Muller WE, 1992. Chronic treatment with phosphatidylserine restores muscarinic cholinergic receptor deficits in the aged mouse brain. *Neurobiol Aging*, 13, 45-50.
- 15 Gindin J, Novikov M, Kedar D, Naor S, Walter-Ginzburg A, Levi S, 1993. The effect of herbal phosphatidylserine on memory and mood in the community elderly. *Gerontologist*, 33.
- 16 Gindin J, Naor S, Stovichek Y, Dushenat M, Konstantin N, 1995. Effect of Soy Lecithin Phosphatidylserine (PS) Treatment on Daily Functioning and Self-Reported General Condition in Patients with Alzheimer's Disease. Internal Report for Lipogen Ltd.
- 17 Heiss WD, Kessler J, Mielke R, Szelies B, Herholz K, 1994. Long-term effects of phosphatidylserine, pyritinol, and cognitive training in Alzheimer's disease. A neuropsychological, EEG, and PET investigation. *Dementia*, 5, 88-98.
- 18 Hellhammer J, Fries E, Buss C, Engert V, Tuch A, Rutenberg D, Hellhammer D, 2004. Effects of soy lecithin phosphatidic acid and phosphatidylserine complex (PAS) on the endocrine and psychological responses to mental stress. *Stress*, 7, 119-126.
- 19 Hershkowitz D, 1989. Long-Term Treatment of Dementia Alzheimer Type with Phosphatidylserine: Effect on Receptors and Microviscosity of Lymphocyte and Trombocyte Membrane. In: *Phospholipids in the Nervous System: Biochemical and Molecular Pathology*. Larocca JN, Makman MH, Golly F, Ledeen RW, Bazan NG, Horrocks LA, Toffano G (eds.). Springer Verlag, Berlin.
- 20 Hibino H, 2002. Phosphatidylserine from bean as brain neuroprotectant. *Bio Industry*, 19, 13.
- 21 Jorissen BL, Brouns F, Van Boxtel MP, Ponds RW, Verhey FR, Jolles J, Riedel WJ, 2001. The influence of soy-derived phosphatidylserine on cognition in age-associated memory impairment. *Nutr Neurosci*, 4, 121-134.
- 22 Jorissen BL, Brouns F, Van Boxtel MP, Riedel WJ, 2002. Safety of soy-derived phosphatidylserine in elderly people. *Nutr Neurosci*, 5, 337-343.
- 23 Kidd PM, 1997. Phosphatidylserine: The remarkable brain cell nutrient. *Nutritional News*, 11.
- 24 Kidd PM, 1998. Phosphatidylserine (PS). A Remarkable Brain Cell Nutrient. Lucas Meyer Inc.
- 25 Kidd PM, 1999. A review of nutrients and botanicals in the integrative management of cognitive dysfunction. *Altern Med Rev*, 4, 144-161.
- 26 Maggioni M, Picotti GB, Bondiolotti GP, Panerai A, Cenacchi T, Nobile P, Brambilla F, 1990. Effects of phosphatidylserine therapy in geriatric patients with depressive disorders. *Acta Psychiatr Scand*, 81, 265-270.
- 27 McDaniel MA, Maier SF, Einstein GO, 2003. "Brain-specific" nutrients: a memory cure? *Nutrition*, 19, 957-975.
- 28 Monteleone P, Beinat L, Tanzillo C, Maj M, Kemali D, 1990. Effects of phosphatidylserine on the neuroendocrine response to physical stress in humans. *Neuroendocrinology*, 52, 243-248.
- 29 Monteleone P, Maj M, Beinat L, Natale M, Kemali D, 1992. Blunting by chronic phosphatidylserine administration of the stress-induced activation of the hypothalamo-pituitary-adrenal axis in healthy men. *Eur J Clin Pharmacol*, 42, 385-388.
- 30 Nunzi MG, Galbiati E, Milan F, Guidolin D, Zanotti A, Toffano G, 1990. Phosphatidylserine: preclinical basis for a therapeutic approach to the aging brain. 577-590.

- 31 Nunzi MG, Milan F, Guidolin D, Zanotti A, Toffano G, 1990. Therapeutic properties of phosphatidylserine in the aging brain. *Phospholipids: Biochemical, Pharmaceutical and Analytical Considerations*, 213-218.
- 32 Paton C, 1997. Advances in the treatment of Alzheimer's disease. *The Pharmaceutical Journal*, Vol 259, 693-697.
- 33 Rabboni M, Maggioni FS, Giannelli A, Beinat L, 1990. Neuroendocrine and behavioural effects of phosphatidylserine in elderly patients with abiotrophic or ascular dementia or mild depression. *Clin.Trials*, 27, 230-240.
- 34 Rosadini G, Sannita WG, Nobili F, Cenacchi T, 1990. Phosphatidylserine: quantitative EEG effects in healthy volunteers. *Neuropsychobiology*, 24, 42-48.
- 35 Sakai M, Yamatoya H, Kudo S, 1996. Pharmacological effects of phosphatidylserine enzymatically synthesized from soybean lecithin on brain functions in rodents. *J Nutr Sci Vitaminol (Tokyo)*, 42, 47-54.
- 36 Taylor CL, 2003. Phosphatidylserine and Cognitive Dysfunction and Dementia (Qualified Health Claim: Final Decision Letter). FDA-CFSAN.
- 37 Virmani K, 1999. Health Benefits of Phospholipids: the Effects of Phosphatidylcholine and Phosphatidylserine on Cognitive Function. *Innovations in Food Technology*.

ID 735: “Caffeine (from tea/coffee/chocolate or added in pure form)” and “Fat metabolism/Energy expenditure”

- 1 Acheson KJ, Zahorska-Markiewicz B, Pittet P, Anantharaman K, Jequier E, 1980. Caffeine and coffee: their influence on metabolic rate and substrate utilization in normal weight and obese individuals. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 33, 989-997.
- 2 Arciero PJ, Gardner AW, Calles-Escandon J, Benowitz NL, Poehlman ET, 1995. Effects of caffeine ingestion on NE kinetics, fat oxidation, and energy expenditure in younger and older men. *Am J Physiol*, 268, E1192-1198.
- 3 Arciero PJ, Bougopoulos CL, Nindl BC, Benowitz NL, 2000. Influence of age on the thermic response to caffeine in women. *Metabolism*, 49, 101-107.
- 4 Balentine DA, Harbowy ME, Graham HN, 1998. Tea: the Plant and its Manufacture; Chemistry and Consumption of the Beverage. In: *Caffeine*. Spiller GA (ed.) CRC Press, Boca Raton.
- 5 Dulloo AG, Duret C, Rohrer D, Girardier L, Mensi N, Fathi M, Chantre P, Vandermander J, 1999. Efficacy of a green tea extract rich in catechin polyphenols and caffeine in increasing 24-h energy expenditure and fat oxidation in humans. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 70, 1040-1045.
- 6 Fisone G, Borgkvist A, Usiello A, 2004. Caffeine as a psychomotor stimulant: mechanism of action. *Cell Mol Life Sci*, 61, 857-872.
- 7 Fredholm BB, Battig K, Holmen J, Nehlig A, Zvartau EE, 1999. Actions of caffeine in the brain with special reference to factors that contribute to its widespread use. *Pharmacol Rev*, 51, 83-133.
- 8 Graham TE and Spriet LL, 1991. Performance and metabolic responses to a high caffeine dose during prolonged exercise. *J Appl Physiol*, 71, 2292-2298.
- 9 Hadjicharalambous M, Georgiades E, Kilduff LP, Turner AP, Tsofliou F, Pitsiladis YP, 2006. Influence of caffeine on perception of effort, metabolism and exercise performance following a high-fat meal. *J Sports Sci*, 24, 875-887.
- 10 Haskell CF, Kennedy DO, Wesnes KA, Milne AL, Scholey AB, 2007. A double-blind, placebo-controlled, multi-dose evaluation of the acute behavioural effects of guarana in humans. *J Psychopharmacol*, 21, 65-70.
- 11 Houghton Mifflin Company, 2000. Caffeine. In: *The American Heritage Dictionary of the English Language*. Houghton Mifflin Harcourt, Boston.

- 12 Lovett R, 2005. Coffee: the demon drink? *New Scientist*, 24, 2518-2522.
- 13 Malek MH, Housh TJ, Coburn JW, Beck TW, Schmidt RJ, Housh DJ, Johnson GO, 2006. Effects of eight weeks of caffeine supplementation and endurance training on aerobic fitness and body composition. *J Strength Cond Res*, 20, 751-755.
- 14 McNaughton LR, 1986. The influence of caffeine ingestion on incremental treadmill running. *Br J Sports Med*, 20, 109-112.
- 15 Nathanson JA, 1984. Caffeine and related methylxanthines: possible naturally occurring pesticides. *Science*, 226, 184-187.
- 16 Nehlig A, Daval JL, Debry G, 1992. Caffeine and the central nervous system: mechanisms of action, biochemical, metabolic and psychostimulant effects. *Brain Res Brain Res Rev*, 17, 139-170.
- 17 Rumpler W, Seale J, Clevidence B, Judd J, Wiley E, Yamamoto S, Komatsu T, Sawaki T, Ishikura Y, Hosoda K, 2001. Oolong tea increases metabolic rate and fat oxidation in men. *J Nutr*, 131, 2848-2852.
- 18 Ryu S, Choi SK, Joung SS, Suh H, Cha YS, Lee S, Lim K, 2001. Caffeine as a lipolytic food component increases endurance performance in rats and athletes. *J Nutr Sci Vitaminol (Tokyo)*, 47, 139-146.
- 19 Smit HJ, Gaffan EA, Rogers PJ, 2004. Methylxanthines are the psycho-pharmacologically active constituents of chocolate. *Psychopharmacology (Berl)*, 176, 412-419.
- 20 Westerterp-Plantenga MS, Lejeune MP, Kovacs EM, 2005. Body weight loss and weight maintenance in relation to habitual caffeine intake and green tea supplementation. *Obes Res*, 13, 1195-1204.

ID 736: “Caffeine (from tea/coffee/chocolate or added in pure form)” and “Cognitive and mental performance”

- 1 Barone JJ and Roberts HR, 1996. Caffeine consumption. *Food Chem Toxicol*, 34, 119-129.
- 2 Battig K and Buzzi R, 1986. Effect of coffee on the speed of subject-paced information processing. *Neuropsychobiology*, 16, 126-130.
- 3 Bellisle F, Blundell JE, Dye L, Fantino M, Fern E, Fletcher RJ, Lambert J, Roberfroid M, Specter S, Westenhofer J, Westerterp-Plantenga MS, 1998. Functional food science and behaviour and psychological functions. *Br J Nutr*, 80, S173-193.
- 4 Bonnet MH, Gomez S, Wirth O, Arand DL, 1995. The use of caffeine versus prophylactic naps in sustained performance. *Sleep*, 18, 97-104.
- 5 Brice CF and Smith AP, 2002. Effects of caffeine on mood and performance: a study of realistic consumption. *Psychopharmacology (Berl)*, 164, 188-192.
- 6 Dodd SL, Herb RA, Powers SK, 1993. Caffeine and exercise performance. An update. *Sports Med*, 15, 14-23.
- 7 Dorea JG and da Costa TH, 2005. Is coffee a functional food? *Br J Nutr*, 93, 773-782.
- 8 Durlach PJ, 1998. The effects of a low dose of caffeine on cognitive performance. *Psychopharmacology (Berl)*, 140, 116-119.
- 9 Ferrauti A, Weber K, Struder HK, 1997. Metabolic and ergogenic effects of carbohydrate and caffeine beverages in tennis. *J Sports Med Phys Fitness*, 37, 258-266.
- 10 Frewer LJ and Lader M, 1991. The effects of caffeine on two computerized tests of attention and vigilance. *Human Psychopharmacology Clinical and Experimental*, 6, 119-128.
- 11 Graham TE, 2001. Caffeine, coffee and ephedrine: impact on exercise performance and metabolism. *Can J Appl Physiol*, 26 Suppl, S103-119.
- 12 Graham TE, 2001. Caffeine and exercise: metabolism, endurance and performance. *Sports Med*, 31, 785-807.

- 13 Hasenfratz M and Battig K, 1994. Acute dose-effect relationships of caffeine and mental performance, EEG, cardiovascular and subjective parameters. *Psychopharmacology (Berl)*, 114, 281-287.
- 14 Hindmarch I, Quinlan PT, Moore KL, Parkin C, 1998. The effects of black tea and other beverages on aspects of cognition and psychomotor performance. *Psychopharmacology (Berl)*, 139, 230-238.
- 15 Jarvis MJ, 1993. Does caffeine intake enhance absolute levels of cognitive performance? *Psychopharmacology (Berl)*, 110, 45-52.
- 16 Kenemans JL and Lorist MM, 1995. Caffeine and selective visual processing. *Pharmacol Biochem Behav*, 52, 461-471.
- 17 Lieberman HR, Wurtman RJ, Emde GG, Roberts C, Coviella IL, 1987. The effects of low doses of caffeine on human performance and mood. *Psychopharmacology (Berl)*, 92, 308-312.
- 18 Lieberman HR, 1992. Caffeine. In: *Handbook of Human Performance*. Smith AP and Jones DM (eds.). Academic Press, London.
- 19 Lieberman HR, 2001. The effects of ginseng, ephedrine, and caffeine on cognitive performance, mood and energy. *Nutr Rev*, 59, 91-102.
- 20 EVIRA (Finnish Food Safety Authority), *Energiajuomien piristävät yhdisteet*, www.evira.fi/portal/fi/elintarvikkeet/elintarviketietoa/energiajuomat/energiajuomien_piristavat_yhdisteet/
- 21 Loke WH, 1990. Effects of repeated caffeine administration on cognition and mood. *Human Psychopharmacology Clinical and Experimental* 5, 339-348.
- 22 Lorist MM, Snel J, Kok A, 1994. Influence of caffeine on information processing stages in well rested and fatigued subjects. *Psychopharmacology (Berl)*, 113, 411-421.
- 23 Lorist MM, Snel J, Kok A, Mulder G, 1994. Influence of caffeine on selective attention in well-rested and fatigued subjects. *Psychophysiology*, 31, 525-534.
- 24 Lorist MM, 1995. Caffeine and human information processing. PhD Thesis, University of Amsterdam, Amsterdam.
- 25 Lorist MM, Snel J, Mulder G, Kok A, 1995. Aging, caffeine, and information processing: an event-related potential analysis. *Electroencephalogr Clin Neurophysiol*, 96, 453-467.
- 26 Lorist MM, Snel J, Kok A, Mulder G, 1996. Acute effects of caffeine on selective attention and visual search processes. *Psychophysiology*, 33, 354-361.
- 27 Lorist MM and Snel J, 1997. Caffeine effects on perceptual and motor processes. *Electroencephalogr Clin Neurophysiol*, 102, 401-413.
- 28 Lorist MM and Tops M, 2003. Caffeine, fatigue, and cognition. *Brain Cogn*, 53, 82-94.
- 29 MacIntosh BR and Wright BM, 1995. Caffeine ingestion and performance of a 1,500-metre swim. *Can J Appl Physiol*, 20, 168-177.
- 30 Mahmud A and Feely J, 2001. Acute effect of caffeine on arterial stiffness and aortic pressure waveform. *Hypertension*, 38, 227-231.
- 31 Mikalsen A, Bertelsen B, Flaten MA, 2001. Effects of caffeine, caffeine-associated stimuli, and caffeine-related information on physiological and psychological arousal. *Psychopharmacology (Berl)*, 157, 373-380.
- 32 Miller LS, Lombardo TW, Fowler SC, 1995. Caffeine and time of day effects on a force discrimination task in humans. *Physiol Behav*, 57, 1117-1125.
- 33 Nehlig A and Debry G, 1994. Caffeine and sports activity: a review. *Int J Sports Med*, 15, 215-223.
- 34 Paluska SA, 2003. Caffeine and exercise. *Curr Sports Med Rep*, 2, 213-219.
- 35 Quinlan P, Lane J, Aspinall L, 1997. Effects of hot tea, coffee and water ingestion on physiological responses and mood: the role of caffeine, water and beverage type. *Psychopharmacology (Berl)*, 134, 164-173.

- 36 Quinlan PT, Lane J, Moore KL, Aspen J, Rycroft JA, O'Brien DC, 2000. The acute physiological and mood effects of tea and coffee: the role of caffeine level. *Pharmacol Biochem Behav*, 66, 19-28.
- 37 Ratliff-Crain J, O'Keeffe MK, Baum A, 1989. Cardiovascular reactivity, mood, and task performance in deprived and nondeprived coffee drinkers. *Health Psychol*, 8, 427-447.
- 38 Robelin M and Rogers PJ, 1998. Mood and psychomotor performance effects of the first, but not of subsequent, cup-of-coffee equivalent doses of caffeine consumed after overnight caffeine abstinence. *Behav Pharmacol*, 9, 611-618.
- 39 Ruijter J, Lorist M, Snel J, 1999. The influence of different doses of caffeine on visual task performance. *Journal of Psychophysiology*, 13, 37-48.
- 40 Ruijter J, De Ruiter MB, Snel J, 2000. The effects of caffeine on visual selective attention to color: an ERP study. *Psychophysiology*, 37, 427-439.
- 41 Ruijter J, de Ruiter MB, Snel J, Lorist MM, 2000. The influence of caffeine on spatial-selective attention: an event-related potential study. *Clin Neurophysiol*, 111, 2223-2233.
- 42 Ruijter J, Lorist MM, Snel J, De Ruiter MB, 2000. The influence of caffeine on sustained attention: an ERP study. *Pharmacol Biochem Behav*, 66, 29-37.
- 43 Smit HJ and Rogers PJ, 2000. Effects of low doses of caffeine on cognitive performance, mood and thirst in low and higher caffeine consumers. *Psychopharmacology (Berl)*, 152, 167-173.
- 44 Smith AP, Rusted JM, Eaton-Williams P, Savory M, Leathwood P, 1990. Effects of caffeine given before and after lunch on sustained attention. *Neuropsychobiology*, 23, 160-163.
- 45 Smith AP, Kendrick AM, Maben AL, 1992. Effects of breakfast and caffeine on performance and mood in the late morning and after lunch. *Neuropsychobiology*, 26, 198-204.
- 46 Smith AP, Brockman P, Flynn R, Maben A, Thomas M, 1993. Investigation of the effects of coffee on alertness and performance during the day and night. *Neuropsychobiology*, 27, 217-223.
- 47 Smith A, Thomas M, Perry K, Whitney H, 1997. Caffeine and the common cold. *J Psychopharmacol*, 11, 319-324.
- 48 Smith A, Sturgess W, Gallagher J, 1999. Effects of low dose caffeine given in different drinks on mood and performance. *Human Psychopharmacology and Clinical Experiments*, 14, 473-482.
- 49 Smith AP, Clark R, Gallagher J, 1999. Breakfast cereal and caffeinated coffee: effects on working memory, attention, mood, and cardiovascular function. *Physiol Behav*, 67, 9-17.
- 50 Smith A, 2002. Effects of caffeine on human behavior. *Food Chem Toxicol*, 40, 1243-1255.
- 51 Snel J, 1993. Coffee and caffeine: sleep and wakefulness. In: *Caffeine, Coffee and Health*. Garattini S (ed.) Raven Press Ltd, New York, 255-290.
- 52 Spiller GA, 1998. *Caffeine*. CRC Press, Boca Raton.
- 53 Steptoe A and Wardle J, 1999. Mood and drinking: a naturalistic diary study of alcohol, coffee and tea. *Psychopharmacology (Berl)*, 141, 315-321.
- 54 Warburton DM, 1995. Effects of caffeine on cognition and mood without caffeine abstinence. *Psychopharmacology (Berl)*, 119, 66-70.

ID 737: “Caffeine (from tea/coffee/chocolate or added in pure form)” and “Physical Performance (short term and endurance activities)”

- 1 Acheson KJ, Zahorska-Markiewicz B, Pittet P, Anantharaman K, Jequier E, 1980. Caffeine and coffee: their influence on metabolic rate and substrate utilization in normal weight and obese individuals. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 33, 989-997.

- 2 Anderson ME, Bruce CR, Fraser SF, Stepto NK, Klein R, Hopkins WG, Hawley JA, 2000. Improved 2000-meter rowing performance in competitive oarswomen after caffeine ingestion. *Int J Sport Nutr Exerc Metab*, 10, 464-475.
- 3 Astrup A, Toubro S, Cannon S, Hein P, Breum L, Madsen J, 1990. Caffeine: a double-blind, placebo-controlled study of its thermogenic, metabolic, and cardiovascular effects in healthy volunteers. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 51, 759-767.
- 4 Berglund B and Hemmingsson P, 1982. Effects of caffeine ingestion on exercise performance at low and high altitudes in cross-country skiers. *Int J Sports Med*, 3, 234-236.
- 5 Bruce CR, Anderson ME, Fraser SF, Stepto NK, Klein R, Hopkins WG, Hawley JA, 2000. Enhancement of 2000-m rowing performance after caffeine ingestion. *Med Sci Sports Exerc*, 32, 1958-1963.
- 6 Caballero B, Allen L, Prentice A, 2005. *Encyclopedia of Human Nutrition*. Elsevier, Oxford.
- 7 Cadarette BS, Levine L, Berube CL, Posner BM, Evans WJ, 1983. Effects of varied dosages of caffeine on endurance exercise to fatigue. In: *Biochemistry of Exercise*. Knuttgen H (ed.) Human Kinetics Publishers, Champaign, 871-877.
- 8 Costill DL, Dalsky GP, Fink WJ, 1978. Effects of caffeine ingestion on metabolism and exercise performance. *Med Sci Sports*, 10, 155-158.
- 9 Dodd SL, Herb RA, Powers SK, 1993. Caffeine and exercise performance. An update. *Sports Med*, 15, 14-23.
- 10 Dulloo AG, Geissler CA, Horton T, Collins A, Miller DS, 1989. Normal caffeine consumption: influence on thermogenesis and daily energy expenditure in lean and postobese human volunteers. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 49, 44-50.
- 11 Durlach PJ, 1998. The effects of a low dose of caffeine on cognitive performance. *Psychopharmacology (Berl)*, 140, 116-119.
- 12 Ferrauti A, Weber K, Struder HK, 1997. Metabolic and ergogenic effects of carbohydrate and caffeine beverages in tennis. *J Sports Med Phys Fitness*, 37, 258-266.
- 13 Flinn S, Gregory J, McNaughton LR, Tristram S, Davies P, 1990. Caffeine ingestion prior to incremental cycling to exhaustion in recreational cyclists. *Int J Sports Med*, 11, 188-193.
- 14 French C, McNaughton L, Davies P, Tristram S, 1991. Caffeine ingestion during exercise to exhaustion in elite distance runners. *Revision. J Sports Med Phys Fitness*, 31, 425-432.
- 15 Fulco CS, Rock PB, Trad LA, Rose MS, Forte VA, Jr., Young PM, Cymerman A, 1994. Effect of caffeine on submaximal exercise performance at altitude. *Aviat Space Environ Med*, 65, 539-545.
- 16 Graham TE and Spriet LL, 1991. Performance and metabolic responses to a high caffeine dose during prolonged exercise. *J Appl Physiol*, 71, 2292-2298.
- 17 Graham TE and Spriet LL, 1995. Metabolic, catecholamine, and exercise performance responses to various doses of caffeine. *J Appl Physiol*, 78, 867-874.
- 18 Graham TE and Spriet LL, 1996. Caffeine and exercise performance. *Gatorade Sports Science Exchange*, 9, 1-11.
- 19 Griffiths RR, Evans SM, Heishman SJ, Preston KL, Sannerud CA, Wolf B, Woodson PP, 1990. Low-dose caffeine discrimination in humans. *J Pharmacol Exp Ther*, 252, 970-978.
- 20 Hogervorst E, Riedel WJ, Kovacs E, Brouns F, Jolles J, 1999. Caffeine improves cognitive performance after strenuous physical exercise. *Int J Sports Med*, 20, 354-361.
- 21 Hollands MA, Arch JR, Cawthorne MA, 1981. A simple apparatus for comparative measurements of energy expenditure in human subjects: the thermic effect of caffeine. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 34, 2291-2294.
- 22 IoM (Institute of Medicine), 2001. *Caffeine for the Sustainment of Mental Task Performance. Formulations for Military Operations*. National Academies Press, Washington D.C.

- 23 James JE, 1998. Acute and chronic effects of caffeine on performance, mood, headache, and sleep. *Neuropsychobiology*, 38, 32-41.
- 24 Jarvis MJ, 1993. Does caffeine intake enhance absolute levels of cognitive performance? *Psychopharmacology (Berl)*, 110, 45-52.
- 25 Lane JD and Phillips-Bute BG, 1998. Caffeine deprivation affects vigilance performance and mood. *Physiol Behav*, 65, 171-175.
- 26 Leathwood PD and Pollet P, 1982. Diet-induced mood changes in normal populations. *J Psychiatr Res*, 17, 147-154.
- 27 Nehlig A and Debry G, 1994. Caffeine and sports activity: a review. *Int J Sports Med*, 15, 215-223.
- 28 Nehlig A, 2000. Caffeine effects on the brain and behaviour: a metabolic approach. In: *Caffeinated Beverages: Health Benefits, Physiological Effects, and Chemistry*. Parliament TH, Ho CT, Scheiberle P (eds.). American Chemical Society Publications, Washington D.C.
- 29 Paluska SA, 2003. Caffeine and exercise. *Curr Sports Med Rep*, 2, 213-219.
- 30 Pasman WJ, van Baak MA, Jeukendrup AE, de Haan A, 1995. The effect of different dosages of caffeine on endurance performance time. *Int J Sports Med*, 16, 225-230.
- 31 Penetar D, McCann U, Thorne D, Kamimori G, Galinski C, Sing H, Thomas M, Belenky G, 1993. Caffeine reversal of sleep deprivation effects on alertness and mood. *Psychopharmacology (Berl)*, 112, 359-365.
- 32 Rogers PJ and Dernoncourt C, 1998. Regular caffeine consumption: a balance of adverse and beneficial effects for mood and psychomotor performance. *Pharmacol Biochem Behav*, 59, 1039-1045.
- 33 Rosenthal L, Roehrs T, Zwyghuizen-Doorenbos A, Plath D, Roth T, 1991. Alerting effects of caffeine after normal and restricted sleep. *Neuropsychopharmacology*, 4, 103-108.
- 34 Ryu S, Choi SK, Joung SS, Suh H, Cha YS, Lee S, Lim K, 2001. Caffeine as a lipolytic food component increases endurance performance in rats and athletes. *J Nutr Sci Vitaminol (Tokyo)*, 47, 139-146.
- 35 Savoca MR, Evans CD, Wilson ME, Harshfield GA, Ludwig DA, 2004. The association of caffeinated beverages with blood pressure in adolescents. *Arch Pediatr Adolesc Med*, 158, 473-477.
- 36 SCF (Scientific Committee on Food), 2001. Report on composition and specification of food intended to meet the expenditure of intense muscular effort, especially for sportsmen.
- 37 Smit HJ and Rogers PJ, 2000. Effects of low doses of caffeine on cognitive performance, mood and thirst in low and higher caffeine consumers. *Psychopharmacology (Berl)*, 152, 167-173.
- 38 Smith AP, Rusted JM, Eaton-Williams P, Savory M, Leathwood P, 1990. Effects of caffeine given before and after lunch on sustained attention. *Neuropsychobiology*, 23, 160-163.
- 39 Smith AP, Brockman P, Flynn R, Maben A, Thomas M, 1993. Investigation of the effects of coffee on alertness and performance during the day and night. *Neuropsychobiology*, 27, 217-223.
- 40 Spriet LL, MacLean DA, Dyck DJ, Hultman E, Cederblad G, Graham TE, 1992. Caffeine ingestion and muscle metabolism during prolonged exercise in humans. *Am J Physiol*, 262, E891-898.
- 41 Van Dongen HP, Price NJ, Mullington JM, Szuba MP, Kapoor SC, Dinges DF, 2001. Caffeine eliminates psychomotor vigilance deficits from sleep inertia. *Sleep*, 24, 813-819.
- 42 Warburton DM, 1995. Effects of caffeine on cognition and mood without caffeine abstinence. *Psychopharmacology (Berl)*, 119, 66-70.
- 43 Wemple RD, Lamb DR, McKeever KH, 1997. Caffeine vs caffeine-free sports drinks: effects on urine production at rest and during prolonged exercise. *Int J Sports Med*, 18, 40-46.

ID 738: “Carnitine” and “Fat metabolism”

- 1 Bartlett K and Eaton S, 2004. Mitochondrial beta-oxidation. *Eur J Biochem*, 271, 462-469.
- 2 Borum PR, 1983. Carnitine. *Annu Rev Nutr*, 3, 233-259.
- 3 Broquist HP, 1994. Carnitine. In: *Modern Nutrition in Health and Disease*. Shils ME, Olson JA, Shike M (eds.). Lea & Febiger, Philadelphia.
- 4 Giamberardino MA, Dragani L, Valente R, Di Lisa F, Saggini R, Vecchiet L, 1996. Effects of prolonged L-carnitine administration on delayed muscle pain and CK release after eccentric effort. *Int J Sports Med*, 17, 320-324.
- 5 Gorostiaga EM, Maurer CA, Eclache JP, 1989. Decrease in respiratory quotient during exercise following L-carnitine supplementation. *Int J Sports Med*, 10, 169-174.
- 6 Hoppel C, 2003. The role of carnitine in normal and altered fatty acid metabolism. *Am J Kidney Dis*, 41, S4-12.
- 7 Jensen MD, 2002. Fatty acid oxidation in human skeletal muscle. *J Clin Invest*, 110, 1607-1609.
- 8 Johnston CS, Corte C, Swan PD, 2006. Marginal vitamin C status is associated with reduced fat oxidation during submaximal exercise in young adults. *Nutr Metab (Lond)*, 3, 35-40.
- 9 Kerner J and Hoppel C, 2000. Fatty acid import into mitochondria. *Biochim Biophys Acta*, 1486, 1-17.
- 10 Kerner J and Hoppel CL, 2005. Carnitine palmitoyltransferase-I and regulation of mitochondrial fatty acid oxidation. *Monatshefte für Chemie*, 136, 1311-1323.
- 11 Kraemer WJ, Volek JS, French DN, Rubin MR, Sharman MJ, Gomez AL, Ratamess NA, Newton RU, Jemiolo B, Craig BW, Hakkinen K, 2003. The effects of L-carnitine L-tartrate supplementation on hormonal responses to resistance exercise and recovery. *J Strength Cond Res*, 17, 455-462.
- 12 Muller DM, Seim H, Kiess W, Loster H, Richter T, 2002. Effects of oral L-carnitine supplementation on in vivo long-chain fatty acid oxidation in healthy adults. *Metabolism*, 51, 1389-1391.
- 13 Murray RK, Granner DK, Mayes PA, Rodwell VW, 1999. *Harper's Biochemistry*. McGraw-Hill Publishing Co, Boston.
- 14 Natali A, Santoro D, Brandi LS, Faraggiana D, Ciociaro D, Pecori N, Buzzigoli G, Ferrannini E, 1993. Effects of acute hypercarnitinemia during increased fatty substrate oxidation in man. *Metabolism*, 42, 594-600.
- 15 Pauly DF and Pepine CJ, 2003. The role of carnitine in myocardial dysfunction. *Am J Kidney Dis*, 41, S35-43.
- 16 Rebouche CJ, 2005. Carnitine. In: *Modern Nutrition in Health and Disease*. Shils M, Shike M, Ross C, Caballero B, Cousins RJ (eds.). Lippincott Williams & Wilkins, Baltimore, Philadelphia, 537-544.
- 17 Reda E, D'Iddio S, Nicolai R, Benatti P, Calvani M, 2003. The carnitine system and body composition. *Acta Diabetol*, 40, S106-113.
- 18 Siliprandi N, Di Lisa F, Pieralisi G, Ripari P, Maccari F, Menabo R, Giamberardino MA, Vecchiet L, 1990. Metabolic changes induced by maximal exercise in human subjects following L-carnitine administration. *Biochim Biophys Acta*, 1034, 17-21.
- 19 Stryer L, 1981. *Biochemistry*. Freeman, New York.
- 20 Vaz FM and Wanders RJ, 2002. Carnitine biosynthesis in mammals. *Biochem J*, 361, 417-429.
- 21 Volek JS, Kraemer WJ, Rubin MR, Gomez AL, Ratamess NA, Gaynor P, 2002. L-Carnitine L-tartrate supplementation favorably affects markers of recovery from exercise stress. *Am J Physiol Endocrinol Metab*, 282, E474-482.
- 22 Wutzke KD and Lorenz H, 2004. The effect of l-carnitine on fat oxidation, protein turnover, and body composition in slightly overweight subjects. *Metabolism*, 53, 1002-1006.

ID 739: “Creatine” and “Energy metabolism”

- 1 Anomasiri W, Sanguanrungririkul S, Saichandee P, 2004. Low dose creatine supplementation enhances sprint phase of 400 meters swimming performance. *J Med Assoc Thai*, 87, S228-232.
- 2 Ayoama R, Hiruma E, Sasaki H, 2003. Effects of creatine loading on muscular strength and endurance of female softball players. *J Sports Med Phys Fitness*, 43, 481-487.
- 3 Balsom PD, Soderlund K, Ekblom B, 1994. Creatine in humans with special reference to creatine supplementation. *Sports Med*, 18, 268-280.
- 4 Bellinger BM, Bold A, Wilson GR, Noakes TD, Myburgh KH, 2000. Oral creatine supplementation decreases plasma markers of adenine nucleotide degradation during a 1-h cycle test. *Acta Physiol Scand*, 170, 217-224.
- 5 Bembien MG and Lamont HS, 2005. Creatine supplementation and exercise performance: recent findings. *Sports Med*, 35, 107-125.
- 6 Bizzarini E and De Angelis L, 2004. Is the use of oral creatine supplementation safe? *J Sports Med Phys Fitness*, 44, 411-416.
- 7 Branch JD and Williams MH, 2002. Creatine as an ergogenic supplement. In: *Performance-Enhancing Substances in Sport and Exercise*. Bahrke MS and Yesalis C (eds.). Human Kinetics Publishers, Champaign, 175.
- 8 Branch JD, 2003. Effect of creatine supplementation on body composition and performance: a meta-analysis. *Int J Sport Nutr Exerc Metab*, 13, 198-226.
- 9 Burke DG, Chilibeck PD, Parise G, Candow DG, Mahoney D, Tarnopolsky M, 2003. Effect of creatine and weight training on muscle creatine and performance in vegetarians. *Med Sci Sports Exerc*, 35, 1946-1955.
- 10 Casey A, Constantin-Teodosiu D, Howell S, Hultman E, Greenhaff PL, 1996. Creatine ingestion favorably affects performance and muscle metabolism during maximal exercise in humans. *Am J Physiol*, 271, E31-37.
- 11 Child R, 2007. Scientific justification for creatine maintenance and creatine loading doses proposed by the European Specialist Sports Nutrition Alliance (ESSNA).
- 12 Chwalbinska-Moneta J, 2003. Effect of creatine supplementation on aerobic performance and anaerobic capacity in elite rowers in the course of endurance training. *Int J Sport Nutr Exerc Metab*, 13, 173-183.
- 13 Cooke WH, Grandjean PW, Barnes WS, 1995. Effect of oral creatine supplementation on power output and fatigue during bicycle ergometry. *J Appl Physiol*, 78, 670-673.
- 14 Eijnde BO, Urso B, Richter EA, Greenhaff PL, Hespel P, 2001. Effect of oral creatine supplementation on human muscle GLUT4 protein content after immobilization. *Diabetes*, 50, 18-23.
- 15 Francaux M, Demeure R, Goudemant JF, Poortmans JR, 2000. Effect of exogenous creatine supplementation on muscle PCr metabolism. *Int J Sports Med*, 21, 139-145.
- 16 Greenhaff PL, Bodin K, Casey A, Constantin-Teodosiu D, Green A, Soderlund K, Timmons J, Hultman E, 1994. Dietary creatine supplementation and fatigue during high-intensity exercise in humans. In: *Biochemistry of Exercise IX*. Maughan RJ and Shirreffs SM (eds.). Human Kinetics Publishers, Champaign, 219.
- 17 Hultman E, Soderlund K, Timmons JA, Cederblad G, Greenhaff PL, 1996. Muscle creatine loading in men. *J Appl Physiol*, 81, 232-237.
- 18 Kilduff LP, Pitsiladis YP, Tasker L, Attwood J, Hyslop P, Dailly A, Dickson I, Grant S, 2003. Effects of creatine on body composition and strength gains after 4 weeks of resistance training in previously nonresistance-trained humans. *Int J Sport Nutr Exerc Metab*, 13, 504-520.
- 19 Kocak S and Karli U, 2003. Effects of high dose oral creatine supplementation on anaerobic capacity of elite wrestlers. *J Sports Med Phys Fitness*, 43, 488-492.

- 20 Komi PV, 2003. *Strength and Power in Sport*. Blackwell Publishing, London.
- 21 Kreider RB, Leutholtz BC, Greenwood M, 2004. Creatine. In: *Nutritional Ergogenic Aids*. Wolinsky I and Driskell JA (eds.). CRC Press, Boca Raton.
- 22 McKenna MJ, Morton J, Selig SE, Snow RJ, 1999. Creatine supplementation increases muscle total creatine but not maximal intermittent exercise performance. *J Appl Physiol*, 87, 2244-2252.
- 23 Mesa JL, Ruiz JR, Gonzalez-Gross MM, Gutierrez Sainz A, Castillo Garzon MJ, 2002. Oral creatine supplementation and skeletal muscle metabolism in physical exercise. *Sports Med*, 32, 903-944.
- 24 Nicholas CW, Williams C, Lakomy HK, Phillips G, Nowitz A, 1995. Influence of ingesting a carbohydrate-electrolyte solution on endurance capacity during intermittent, high-intensity shuttle running. *J Sports Sci*, 13, 283-290.
- 25 Nissen SL and Sharp RL, 2003. Effect of dietary supplements on lean mass and strength gains with resistance exercise: a meta-analysis. *J Appl Physiol*, 94, 651-659.
- 26 Ostojic SM, 2004. Creatine supplementation in young soccer players. *Int J Sport Nutr Exerc Metab*, 14, 95-103.
- 27 Parise G, Mihic S, MacLennan D, Yarasheski KE, Tarnopolsky MA, 2001. Effects of acute creatine monohydrate supplementation on leucine kinetics and mixed-muscle protein synthesis. *J Appl Physiol*, 91, 1041-1047.
- 28 Preen D, Dawson B, Goodman C, Lawrence S, Beilby J, Ching S, 2001. Effect of creatine loading on long-term sprint exercise performance and metabolism. *Med Sci Sports Exerc*, 33, 814-821.
- 29 Rawson ES, Clarkson PM, Price TB, Miles MP, 2002. Differential response of muscle phosphocreatine to creatine supplementation in young and old subjects. *Acta Physiol Scand*, 174, 57-65.
- 30 Rawson ES and Volek JS, 2003. Effects of creatine supplementation and resistance training on muscle strength and weightlifting performance. *J Strength Cond Res*, 17, 822-831.
- 31 Robinson TM, Sewell DA, Hultman E, Greenhaff PL, 1999. Role of submaximal exercise in promoting creatine and glycogen accumulation in human skeletal muscle. *J Appl Physiol*, 87, 598-604.
- 32 SCF (Scientific Committee on Food), 2000. Opinion of the Scientific Committee on Food on safety aspects of creatine supplementation.
- 33 Selsby JT, Beckett KD, Kern M, Devor ST, 2003. Swim performance following creatine supplementation in Division III athletes. *J Strength Cond Res*, 17, 421-424.
- 34 Snow RJ, McKenna MJ, Selig SE, Kemp J, Stathis CG, Zhao S, 1998. Effect of creatine supplementation on sprint exercise performance and muscle metabolism. *J Appl Physiol*, 84, 1667-1673.
- 35 Terjung RL, Clarkson P, Eichner ER, Greenhaff PL, Hespel PJ, Israel RG, Kraemer WJ, Meyer RA, Spriet LL, Tarnopolsky MA, Wagenmakers AJ, Williams MH, 2000. American College of Sports Medicine roundtable. The physiological and health effects of oral creatine supplementation. *Med Sci Sports Exerc*, 32, 706-717.
- 36 Theodorou AS, Havenetidis K, Zanker CL, O'Hara JP, King RF, Hood C, Paradisis G, Cooke CB, 2005. Effects of acute creatine loading with or without carbohydrate on repeated bouts of maximal swimming in high-performance swimmers. *J Strength Cond Res*, 19, 265-269.
- 37 Volek JS, Duncan ND, Mazzetti SA, Staron RS, Putukian M, Gomez AL, Pearson DR, Fink WJ, Kraemer WJ, 1999. Performance and muscle fiber adaptations to creatine supplementation and heavy resistance training. *Med Sci Sports Exerc*, 31, 1147-1156.
- 38 Volek JS and Rawson ES, 2004. Scientific basis and practical aspects of creatine supplementation for athletes. *Nutrition*, 20, 609-614.
- 39 Wallimann T, Wyss M, Brdiczka D, Nicolay K, Eppenberger HM, 1992. Intracellular compartmentation, structure and function of creatine kinase isoenzymes in tissues with high and fluctuating energy demands: the 'phosphocreatine circuit' for cellular energy homeostasis. *Biochem J*, 281 (Pt 1), 21-40.

ID 740: “Arginin” and “Verdauungstrakt”

- 1 Atkinson S, Sieffert E, Bihari D, 1998. A prospective, randomized, double-blind, controlled clinical trial of enteral immunonutrition in the critically ill. Guy's Hospital Intensive Care Group. *Crit Care Med*, 26, 1164-1172.
- 2 Bastian L, Weimann A, Bischoff W, Meier PN, Grotz M, Stan C, Regel G, 1998. Impact of supplement enteral nutrition in patients with multiple trauma. *Unfallchirurg*, 101, 105-114.
- 3 Beale RJ, Bryg DJ, Bihari DJ, 1999. Immunonutrition in the critically ill: a systematic review of clinical outcome. *Crit Care Med*, 27, 2799-2805.
- 4 Braga M, Gianotti L, Cestari A, Vignali A, Pellegatta F, Dolci A, Di Carlo V, 1996. Gut function and immune and inflammatory responses in patients perioperatively fed with supplemented enteral formulas. *Arch Surg*, 131, 1257-1264; discussion 1264-1255.
- 5 Braga M, Gianotti L, Vignali A, Cestari A, Bisagni P, Di Carlo V, 1998. Artificial nutrition after major abdominal surgery: impact of route of administration and composition of the diet. *Crit Care Med*, 26, 24-30.
- 6 Braga M, Gianotti L, Vignali A, Di Carlo V, 1998. Immunonutrition in gastric cancer surgical patients. *Nutrition*, 14, 831-835.
- 7 Braga M, Gianotti L, Radaelli G, Vignali A, Mari G, Gentilini O, Di Carlo V, 1999. Perioperative immunonutrition in patients undergoing cancer surgery: results of a randomized double-blind phase 3 trial. *Arch Surg*, 134, 428-433.
- 8 Braga M, Gianotti L, Nespoli L, Radaelli G, Di Carlo V, 2002a. Nutritional approach in malnourished surgical patients: a prospective randomized study. *Arch Surg*, 137, 174-180.
- 9 Braga M, Gianotti L, Vignali A, Carlo VD, 2002b. Preoperative oral arginine and n-3 fatty acid supplementation improves the immunometabolic host response and outcome after colorectal resection for cancer. *Surgery*, 132, 805-814.
- 10 Braga M, Gianotti L, Vignali A, Schmid A, Nespoli L, Di Carlo V, 2005. Hospital resources consumed for surgical morbidity: effects of preoperative arginine and omega-3 fatty acid supplementation on costs. *Nutrition*, 21, 1078-1086.
- 11 ESPEN (European Society for Clinical Nutrition and Metabolism), ESPEN Guidelines, <http://www.espen.org/espenguidelines.html>.
- 12 Farreras N, Artigas V, Cardona D, Rius X, Trias M, Gonzalez JA, 2005. Effect of early postoperative enteral immunonutrition on wound healing in patients undergoing surgery for gastric cancer. *Clin Nutr*, 24, 55-65.
- 13 Galban C, Montejo JC, Mesejo A, Marco P, Celaya S, Sanchez-Segura JM, Farre M, Bryg DJ, 2000. An immune-enhancing enteral diet reduces mortality rate and episodes of bacteremia in septic intensive care unit patients. *Crit Care Med*, 28, 643-648.
- 14 Gianotti L, Braga M, Vignali A, Balzano G, Zerbi A, Bisagni P, Di Carlo V, 1997. Effect of route of delivery and formulation of postoperative nutritional support in patients undergoing major operations for malignant neoplasms. *Arch Surg*, 132, 1222-1229; discussion 1229-1230.
- 15 Gianotti L, Braga M, Vignali A, Bisagni P, Fortis C, Soldini L, Di Carlo V, 1997. O.60 Perioperative enriched enteral diet modulates cytokine production, immune response and synthesis of short-half life proteins. Abstract of the 19th Congress of the European Society of Parenteral and Enteral Nutrition. *Clin Nutr*, 16, 17.
- 16 Gianotti L, Braga M, Frei A, Greiner R, Di Carlo V, 2000. Health care resources consumed to treat postoperative infections: cost saving by perioperative immunonutrition. *Shock*, 14, 325-330.
- 17 Gianotti L, Braga M, Nespoli L, Radaelli G, Beneduce A, Di Carlo V, 2002. A randomized controlled trial of preoperative oral supplementation with a specialized diet in patients with gastrointestinal cancer. *Gastroenterology*, 122, 1763-1770.

- 18 Heyland DK, Novak F, Drover JW, Jain M, Su X, Suchner U, 2001. Should immunonutrition become routine in critically ill patients? A systematic review of the evidence. *JAMA*, 286, 944-953.
- 19 Heys SD, Walker LG, Smith I, Eremin O, 1999. Enteral nutritional supplementation with key nutrients in patients with critical illness and cancer: a meta-analysis of randomized controlled clinical trials. *Ann Surg*, 229, 467-477.
- 20 Kemen M, Senkal M, Homann HH, Mumme A, Dauphin AK, Baier J, Windeler J, Neumann H, Zumtobel V, 1995. Early postoperative enteral nutrition with arginine-omega-3 fatty acids and ribonucleic acid-supplemented diet versus placebo in cancer patients: an immunologic evaluation of Impact. *Crit Care Med*, 23, 652-659.
- 21 Köller M, Wachtler P, Senkal M, Kemen M, König W, 1996. Influence of a total parenteral nutrition enriched with omega-3-fatty acids on leukotriene-synthesis of peripheral leukocytes and systemic cytokine levels in patients with major surgery. 9th European Congress on Intensive Care Medicine, Bologna, 485-488.
- 22 Lasztity N, Hamvas J, Biro L, Nemeth E, Marosvolgyi T, Decsi T, Pap A, Antal M, 2005. Effect of enterally administered n-3 polyunsaturated fatty acids in acute pancreatitis--a prospective randomized clinical trial. *Clin Nutr*, 24, 198-205.
- 23 Montejo JC, Zarazaga A, Lopez-Martinez J, Urrutia G, Roque M, Blesa AL, Celaya S, Conejero R, Galban C, Garcia de Lorenzo A, Grau T, Mesejo A, Ortiz-Leyba C, Planas M, Ordonez J, Jimenez FJ, 2003. Immunonutrition in the intensive care unit. A systematic review and consensus statement. *Clin Nutr*, 22, 221-233.
- 24 Nielsen AA, Jorgensen LG, Nielsen JN, Eivindson M, Gronbaek H, Vind I, Hougaard DM, Skogstrand K, Jensen S, Munkholm P, Brandslund I, Hey H, 2005. Omega-3 fatty acids inhibit an increase of proinflammatory cytokines in patients with active Crohn's disease compared with omega-6 fatty acids. *Aliment Pharmacol Ther*, 22, 1121-1128.
- 25 Plank LD, McCall JL, Gane EJ, Rafique M, Gillanders LK, McIlroy K, Munn SR, 2005. Pre- and postoperative immunonutrition in patients undergoing liver transplantation: a pilot study of safety and efficacy. *Clin Nutr*, 24, 288-296.
- 26 Sakurai Y, Oh-Oka Y, Kato S, Suzuki S, Hayakawa M, Masui T, Yoshida I, Tonomura S, Mitsutaka S, Nakamura Y, Uyama I, Komori Y, Ochiai M, 2006. Effects of long-term continuous use of immune-enhancing enteral formula on nutritional and immunologic status in non-surgical patients. *Nutrition*, 22, 713-721.
- 27 Senkal M, Kemen M, Homann HH, Eickhoff U, Baier J, Zumtobel V, 1995. Modulation of postoperative immune response by enteral nutrition with a diet enriched with arginine, RNA, and omega-3 fatty acids in patients with upper gastrointestinal cancer. *Eur J Surg*, 161, 115-122.
- 28 Senkal M, Mumme A, Eickhoff U, Geier B, Spath G, Wulfert D, Joosten U, Frei A, Kemen M, 1997. Early postoperative enteral immunonutrition: clinical outcome and cost-comparison analysis in surgical patients. *Crit Care Med*, 25, 1489-1496.
- 29 Senkal M, Zumtobel V, Bauer KH, Marpe B, Wolfram G, Frei A, Eickhoff U, Kemen M, 1999. Outcome and cost-effectiveness of perioperative enteral immunonutrition in patients undergoing elective upper gastrointestinal tract surgery: a prospective randomized study. *Arch Surg*, 134, 1309-1316.
- 30 Senkal M, Haaker R, Linseisen J, Wolfram G, Homann HH, Stehle P, 2005. Preoperative oral supplementation with long-chain Omega-3 fatty acids beneficially alters phospholipid fatty acid patterns in liver, gut mucosa, and tumor tissue. *JPEN J Parenter Enteral Nutr*, 29, 236-240.
- 31 Senkal M et al, 1997. *Intensive Care Medicine*.
- 32 Snyderman CH, Kachman K, Molseed L, Wagner R, D'Amico F, Bumpous J, Rueger R, 1999. Reduced postoperative infections with an immune-enhancing nutritional supplement. *Laryngoscope*, 109, 915-921.
- 33 Tepaske R, Velthuis H, Oudemans-van Straaten HM, Heisterkamp SH, van Deventer SJ, Ince C, Eysman L, Kesecioglu J, 2001. Effect of preoperative oral immune-enhancing nutritional supplement on patients at high risk of infection after cardiac surgery: a randomised placebo-controlled trial. *Lancet*, 358, 696-701.

- 34 Waitzberg DL, Saito H, Plank LD, Jamieson GG, Jagannath P, Hwang TL, Mijares JM, Bihari D, 2006. Postsurgical infections are reduced with specialized nutrition support. *World J Surg*, 30, 1592-1604.
- 35 Weimann A, Bastian L, Bischoff WE, Grotz M, Hansel M, Lotz J, Trautwein C, Tusch G, Schlitt HJ, Regel G, 1998. Influence of arginine, omega-3 fatty acids and nucleotide-supplemented enteral support on systemic inflammatory response syndrome and multiple organ failure in patients after severe trauma. *Nutrition*, 14, 165-172.
- 36 Xu J, Zhong Y, Jing D, Wu Z, 2006. Preoperative enteral immunonutrition improves postoperative outcome in patients with gastrointestinal cancer. *World J Surg*, 30, 1284-1289.

ID 741: “Essentielle Fettsäuren (Omega 6 und Omega 3) in Nußöl” and “Minderung des Arterioskleroserisikos, entzündungshemmend”

- 1 Dietl H and Ohlenschläger G, 2003. *Handbuch der Orthomolekularen Medizin*. Karl F. Haug Fachbuchverlag, Stuttgart.
- 2 Macri A, Giuffrida S, Amico V, Iester M, Traverso CE, 2003. Effect of linoleic acid and gamma-linolenic acid on tear production, tear clearance and on the ocular surface after photorefractive keratectomy. *Graefes Arch Clin Exp Ophthalmol*, 241, 561-566.

ID 742: “Docosahexaenoic acid (DHA)” and “Human Neurodevelopment”

- 1 AFSSA (Agence Française de Sécurité Sanitaire des Aliments), 2001. Apports nutritionnels conseillés pour la population française. Editions Tec&Doc, Paris.
- 2 AHRQ (Agency for Health Care Research and Quality), 2005. Effects of Omega-3 Fatty Acids on Child and Maternal health. Evidence Report/Tech Assessment No. 118.
- 3 AHRQ (Agency for Health Care Research and Quality), 2005. Effects of Omega-3 Fatty Acids on Eye Health. Evidence Report/Tech Assessment No. 117.
- 4 AHRQ (Agency for Health Care Research and Quality), 2005. Effects of Omega-3 Fatty Acids on Cognitive Function with Aging, Dementia, and Neurological Diseases. Evidence Report/Tech Assessment No. 114.
- 5 Al MD, van Houwelingen AC, Kester AD, Hasaart TH, de Jong AE, Hornstra G, 1995. Maternal essential fatty acid patterns during normal pregnancy and their relationship to the neonatal essential fatty acid status. *Br J Nutr*, 74, 55-68.
- 6 Barden AE, Mori TA, Dunstan JA, Taylor AL, Thornton CA, Croft KD, Beilin LJ, Prescott SL, 2004. Fish oil supplementation in pregnancy lowers F2-isoprostanes in neonates at high risk of atopy. *Free Radic Res*, 38, 233-239.
- 7 Birch EE, Hoffman DR, Uauy R, Birch DG, Prestidge C, 1998. Visual acuity and the essentiality of docosahexaenoic acid and arachidonic acid in the diet of term infants. *Pediatr Res*, 44, 201-209.
- 8 Birch EE, Hoffman DR, Castaneda YS, Fawcett SL, Birch DG, Uauy RD, 2002. A randomized controlled trial of long-chain polyunsaturated fatty acid supplementation of formula in term infants after weaning at 6 wk of age. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 75, 570-580.
- 9 Birch EE, Castaneda YS, Wheaton DH, Birch DG, Uauy RD, Hoffman DR, 2005. Visual maturation of term infants fed long-chain polyunsaturated fatty acid-supplemented or control formula for 12 mo. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 81, 871-879.
- 10 Birch EE, Garfield S, Castaneda Y, Hughbanks-Wheaton D, Uauy R, Hoffman D, 2007. Visual acuity and cognitive outcomes at 4 years of age in a double-blind, randomized trial of long-chain polyunsaturated fatty acid-supplemented infant formula. *Early Hum Dev*, 83, 279-284.

- 11 Boris J, Jensen B, Salvig JD, Secher NJ, Olsen SF, 2004. A randomized controlled trial of the effect of fish oil supplementation in late pregnancy and early lactation on the n-3 fatty acid content in human breast milk. *Lipids*, 39, 1191-1196.
- 12 Borod E, Atkinson R, Barclay WR, Carlson SE, 1999. Effects of third trimester consumption of eggs high in docosahexaenoic acid on docosahexaenoic acid status and pregnancy. *Lipids*, 34 Suppl, S231.
- 13 Brenna JT, 2005. Meeting Report: European consensus conference on recommendations for long chain polyunsaturate consumption for pregnant and lactating women (PERILIP). PERILIP European Union Supported Consensus Conference on Dietary Fat Intake During the Perinatal Period. *ISSFAL Newsletter*, 14, 4-6.
- 14 British Nutrition Foundation, 1992. *Unsaturated Fatty Acids: Nutritional and Physiological Significance. The Report of the British Nutrition Foundation Task Force.* Chapman and Hall, London.
- 15 Canadian Food Inspection Agency, 2003. *Guide to Food Advertising and Labelling. Chapter 8. Approved Biological Role Claims.*
- 16 Cantox, 2007a. *DHA Supplementation Supports Brain and Eye Function: an Evaluation of the Evidence to Support Health Claims in the European Union.*
- 17 Cantox, 2007b. *Maternal DHA Supplementation Supports DHA Requirements: An Evaluation of the Evidence to Support Health Claims in the European Union.*
- 18 Cantox, 2007c. *DHA Supports a Healthy Pregnancy: an Evaluation of the Evidence to Support a Health Claim in the European Union.*
- 19 Cantox, 2007d. *Maternal DHA Supplementation Supports Brain and Eye Development: an Evaluation of the Evidence to Support a Health Claim in the European Union.*
- 20 Cherian G and Sim JS, 1996. Changes in the breast milk fatty acids and plasma lipids of nursing mothers following consumption of n-3 polyunsaturated fatty acid enriched eggs. *Nutrition*, 12, 8-12.
- 21 Cheruku SR, Montgomery-Downs HE, Farkas SL, Thoman EB, Lammi-Keefe CJ, 2002. Higher maternal plasma docosahexaenoic acid during pregnancy is associated with more mature neonatal sleep-state patterning. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 76, 608-613.
- 22 Conquer JA, Tierney MC, Zecevic J, Bettger WJ, Fisher RH, 2000. Fatty acid analysis of blood plasma of patients with Alzheimer's disease, other types of dementia, and cognitive impairment. *Lipids*, 35, 1305-1312.
- 23 Cunnane SC and Griffin BA, 2002. *Nutrition and Metabolism of Lipids.* In: *Introduction to Human Nutrition (The Nutrition Society Textbook).* Gibney MJ, Vorster H, Kok F (eds.). Wiley-Blackwell, Chichester, 81-115.
- 24 Decsi T, Campoy C, Koletzko B, 2005. Effect of N-3 polyunsaturated fatty acid supplementation in pregnancy: the Nuheal trial. In: *Early Nutrition and Its Later Consequences. New Opportunities: Perinatal Programming of Adult Health - EC Supported Research.* Danone Institute. Koletzko B, Dodds P, Akerblom H, Ashwell M (eds.). Springer, New York, 109-113.
- 25 Denburg JA, Hatfield HM, Cyr MM, Hayes L, Holt PG, Sehmi R, Dunstan JA, Prescott SL, 2005. Fish oil supplementation in pregnancy modifies neonatal progenitors at birth in infants at risk of atopy. *Pediatr Res*, 57, 276-281.
- 26 Dijck-Brouwer DA, Hadders-Algra M, Bouwstra H, Decsi T, Boehm G, Martini IA, Boersma ER, Muskiet FA, 2005. Lower fetal status of docosahexaenoic acid, arachidonic acid and essential fatty acids is associated with less favorable neonatal neurological condition. *Prostaglandins Leukot Essent Fatty Acids*, 72, 21-28.
- 27 DSM Nutritional Products, 2007. *Docosahexaenoic acid (DHA)-Article 13 Health claims substantiation application-Support of human neurodevelopment.*
- 28 Dunstan JA, Mori TA, Barden A, Beilin LJ, Taylor AL, Holt PG, Prescott SL, 2003. Maternal fish oil supplementation in pregnancy reduces interleukin-13 levels in cord blood of infants at high risk of atopy. *Clin Exp Allergy*, 33, 442-448.

- 29 Dunstan JA, Mori TA, Barden A, Beilin LJ, Taylor AL, Holt PG, Prescott SL, 2003. Fish oil supplementation in pregnancy modifies neonatal allergen-specific immune responses and clinical outcomes in infants at high risk of atopy: a randomized, controlled trial. *J Allergy Clin Immunol*, 112, 1178-1184.
- 30 Dunstan JA, Mori TA, Barden A, Beilin LJ, Holt PG, Calder PC, Taylor AL, Prescott SL, 2004. Effects of n-3 polyunsaturated fatty acid supplementation in pregnancy on maternal and fetal erythrocyte fatty acid composition. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 58, 429-437.
- 31 Dunstan JA, Roper J, Mitoulas L, Hartmann PE, Simmer K, Prescott SL, 2004. The effect of supplementation with fish oil during pregnancy on breast milk immunoglobulin A, soluble CD14, cytokine levels and fatty acid composition. *Clin Exp Allergy*, 34, 1237-1242.
- 32 Faldella G, Govoni M, Alessandrini R, Marchiani E, Salvioli GP, Biagi PL, Spano C, 1996. Visual evoked potentials and dietary long chain polyunsaturated fatty acids in preterm infants. *Arch Dis Child Fetal Neonatal Ed*, 75, F108-112.
- 33 Fleith M and Clandinin MT, 2005. Dietary PUFA for preterm and term infants: review of clinical studies. *Crit Rev Food Sci Nutr*, 45, 205-229.
- 34 Fontani G, Corradeschi F, Felici A, Alfatti F, Migliorini S, Lodi L, 2005. Cognitive and physiological effects of Omega-3 polyunsaturated fatty acid supplementation in healthy subjects. *Eur J Clin Invest*, 35, 691-699.
- 35 Gibson RA, Neumann MA, Makrides M, 1997. Effect of increasing breast milk docosahexaenoic acid on plasma and erythrocyte phospholipid fatty acids and neural indices of exclusively breast fed infants. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 51, 578-584.
- 36 Grandjean P, Bjerve KS, Weihe P, Steuerwald U, 2001. Birthweight in a fishing community: significance of essential fatty acids and marine food contaminants. *Int J Epidemiol*, 30, 1272-1278.
- 37 Hart SL, Boylan LM, Carroll SR, Musick YA, Kuratko C, Border BG, Lampe RM, 2006. Brief report: newborn behavior differs with decosahexaenoic acid levels in breast milk. *J Pediatr Psychol*, 31, 221-226.
- 38 Hawkes JS, Bryan DL, Makrides M, Neumann MA, Gibson RA, 2002. A randomized trial of supplementation with docosahexaenoic acid-rich tuna oil and its effects on the human milk cytokines interleukin 1 beta, interleukin 6, and tumor necrosis factor alpha. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 75, 754-760.
- 39 Helland IB, Saugstad OD, Smith L, Saarem K, Solvoll K, Ganes T, Drevon CA, 2001. Similar effects on infants of n-3 and n-6 fatty acids supplementation to pregnant and lactating women. *Pediatrics*, 108, E82.
- 40 Helland IB, Smith L, Saarem K, Saugstad OD, Drevon CA, 2003. Maternal supplementation with very-long-chain n-3 fatty acids during pregnancy and lactation augments children's IQ at 4 years of age. *Pediatrics*, 111, e39-44.
- 41 Helland IB, Saugstad OD, Saarem K, Van Houwelingen AC, Nylander G, Drevon CA, 2006. Supplementation of n-3 fatty acids during pregnancy and lactation reduces maternal plasma lipid levels and provides DHA to the infants. *J Matern Fetal Neonatal Med*, 19, 397-406.
- 42 Henderson RA, Jensen RG, Lammi-Keefe CJ, Ferris AM, Dardick KR, 1992. Effect of fish oil on the fatty acid composition of human milk and maternal and infant erythrocytes. *Lipids*, 27, 863-869.
- 43 Heude B, Ducimetiere P, Berr C, 2003. Cognitive decline and fatty acid composition of erythrocyte membranes--The EVA Study. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 77, 803-808.
- 44 Hibbeln JR, Ferguson TA, Blasbalg TL, 2006. Omega-3 fatty acid deficiencies in neurodevelopment, aggression and autonomic dysregulation: opportunities for intervention. *Int Rev Psychiatry*, 18, 107-118.
- 45 Hoffman DR and Uauy R, 1992. Essentiality of dietary omega 3 fatty acids for premature infants: plasma and red blood cell fatty acid composition. *Lipids*, 27, 886-895.
- 46 Hoffman DR, Birch EE, Birch DG, Uauy RD, 1993. Effects of supplementation with omega 3 long-chain polyunsaturated fatty acids on retinal and cortical development in premature infants. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 57, 807S-812S.

- 47 Hoffman DR, Birch EE, Birch DG, Uauy R, 1999. Fatty acid profile of buccal cheek cell phospholipids as an index for dietary intake of docosahexaenoic acid in preterm infants. *Lipids*, 34, 337-342.
- 48 Hoffman DR, Birch EE, Birch DG, Uauy R, Castaneda YS, Lapus MG, Wheaton DH, 2000. Impact of early dietary intake and blood lipid composition of long-chain polyunsaturated fatty acids on later visual development. *J Pediatr Gastroenterol Nutr*, 31, 540-553.
- 49 Hoffman DR, Birch EE, Castaneda YS, Fawcett SL, Wheaton DH, Birch DG, Uauy R, 2003. Visual function in breast-fed term infants weaned to formula with or without long-chain polyunsaturates at 4 to 6 months: a randomized clinical trial. *J Pediatr*, 142, 669-677.
- 50 Hoffman DR, Theuer RC, Castaneda YS, Wheaton DH, Bosworth RG, O'Connor AR, Morale SE, Wiedemann LE, Birch EE, 2004. Maturation of visual acuity is accelerated in breast-fed term infants fed baby food containing DHA-enriched egg yolk. *J Nutr*, 134, 2307-2313.
- 51 Innis SM, Gilley J, Werker J, 2001. Are human milk long-chain polyunsaturated fatty acids related to visual and neural development in breast-fed term infants? *J Pediatr*, 139, 532-538.
- 52 Innis SM, 2004. Polyunsaturated fatty acids in human milk: an essential role in infant development. *Adv Exp Med Biol*, 554, 27-43.
- 53 IoM (Institute of Medicine), 2005. Dietary reference intakes for energy, carbohydrate, fiber, fat, fatty acids, cholesterol, protein, and amino acids. National Academies Press, Washington DC.
- 54 ISSFAL (International Society for the Study of Fatty Acids and Lipids), 1999. Workshop on the Essentiality of and Dietary Reference Intakes (DRIs) for Omega-6 and Omega-3 Fatty Acids. Bethesda.
- 55 Jensen CL, Maude M, Anderson RE, Heird WC, 2000. Effect of docosahexaenoic acid supplementation of lactating women on the fatty acid composition of breast milk lipids and maternal and infant plasma phospholipids. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 71, 292S-299S.
- 56 Jensen CL, Voigt RG, Prager TC, Zou YL, Fraley JK, Rozelle JC, Turcich MR, Llorente AM, Anderson RE, Heird WC, 2005. Effects of maternal docosahexaenoic acid intake on visual function and neurodevelopment in breastfed term infants. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 82, 125-132.
- 57 Jensen CL, 2006. Effects of n-3 fatty acids during pregnancy and lactation. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 83, 1452S-1457S.
- 58 Jorgensen MH, Hernell O, Hughes E, Michaelsen KF, 2001. Is there a relation between docosahexaenoic acid concentration in mothers' milk and visual development in term infants? *J Pediatr Gastroenterol Nutr*, 32, 293-296.
- 59 Knudsen VK, Hansen HS, Osterdal ML, Mikkelsen TB, Mu H, Olsen SF, 2006. Fish oil in various doses or flax oil in pregnancy and timing of spontaneous delivery: a randomised controlled trial. *BJOG*, 113, 536-543.
- 60 Koletzko B, Agostoni C, Carlson SE, Clandinin T, Hornstra G, Neuringer M, Uauy R, Yamashiro Y, Willatts P, 2001. Long chain polyunsaturated fatty acids (LC-PUFA) and perinatal development. *Acta Paediatr*, 90, 460-464.
- 61 Larque E, Krauss-Etschmann S, Campoy C, Hartl D, Linde J, Klingler M, Demmelmair H, Cano A, Gil A, Bondy B, Koletzko B, 2006. Docosahexaenoic acid supply in pregnancy affects placental expression of fatty acid transport proteins. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 84, 853-861.
- 62 Lauritzen L, Jorgensen MH, Hansen HS, Michaelsen KF, 2002. Fluctuations in human milk long-chain PUFA levels in relation to dietary fish intake. *Lipids*, 37, 237-244.
- 63 Lauritzen L, Jorgensen MH, Mikkelsen TB, Skovgaard M, Straarup EM, Olsen SF, Hoy CE, Michaelsen KF, 2004. Maternal fish oil supplementation in lactation: effect on visual acuity and n-3 fatty acid content of infant erythrocytes. *Lipids*, 39, 195-206.
- 64 Lucas M, Dewailly E, Muckle G, Ayotte P, Bruneau S, Gingras S, Rhainds M, Holub BJ, 2004. Gestational age and birth weight in relation to n-3 fatty acids among Inuit (Canada). *Lipids*, 39, 617-626.

- 65 Makrides M, Neumann M, Simmer K, Pater J, Gibson R, 1995. Are long-chain polyunsaturated fatty acids essential nutrients in infancy? *Lancet*, 345, 1463-1468.
- 66 Makrides M, Neumann MA, Gibson RA, 1996. Effect of maternal docosahexaenoic acid (DHA) supplementation on breast milk composition. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 50, 352-357.
- 67 Malcolm CA, Hamilton R, McCulloch DL, Montgomery C, Weaver LT, 2003. Scotopic electroretinogram in term infants born of mothers supplemented with docosahexaenoic acid during pregnancy. *Invest Ophthalmol Vis Sci*, 44, 3685-3691.
- 68 Malcolm CA, McCulloch DL, Montgomery C, Shepherd A, Weaver LT, 2003. Maternal docosahexaenoic acid supplementation during pregnancy and visual evoked potential development in term infants: a double blind, prospective, randomised trial. *Arch Dis Child Fetal Neonatal Ed*, 88, F383-390.
- 69 McCann JC and Ames BN, 2005. Is docosahexaenoic acid, an n-3 long-chain polyunsaturated fatty acid, required for development of normal brain function? An overview of evidence from cognitive and behavioral tests in humans and animals. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 82, 281-295.
- 70 McNamara RK and Carlson SE, 2006. Role of omega-3 fatty acids in brain development and function: potential implications for the pathogenesis and prevention of psychopathology. *Prostaglandins Leukot Essent Fatty Acids*, 75, 329-349.
- 71 Montgomery C, Speake BK, Cameron A, Sattar N, Weaver LT, 2003. Maternal docosahexaenoic acid supplementation and fetal accretion. *Br J Nutr*, 90, 135-145.
- 72 NHMRC (National Health and Medical Research Council), 2006. Nutrient Reference Values for Australia and New Zealand. Including Recommended Dietary Intakes. NHMRC, Canberra.
- 73 O'Connor DL, Hall R, Adamkin D, Auestad N, Castillo M, Connor WE, Connor SL, Fitzgerald K, Groh-Wargo S, Hartmann EE, Jacobs J, Janowsky J, Lucas A, Margeson D, Mena P, Neuringer M, Nesin M, Singer L, Stephenson T, Szabo J, Zemon V, 2001. Growth and development in preterm infants fed long-chain polyunsaturated fatty acids: a prospective, randomized controlled trial. *Pediatrics*, 108, 359-371.
- 74 Olsen SF, Hansen HS, Jensen B, Sorensen TI, 1989. Pregnancy duration and the ratio of long-chain n-3 fatty acids to arachidonic acid in erythrocytes from Faroese women. *J Intern Med Suppl*, 731, 185-189.
- 75 Olsen SF, Hansen HS, Sommer S, Jensen B, Sorensen TI, Secher NJ, Zachariassen P, 1991. Gestational age in relation to marine n-3 fatty acids in maternal erythrocytes: a study of women in the Faroe Islands and Denmark. *Am J Obstet Gynecol*, 164, 1203-1209.
- 76 Olsen SF, Sorensen JD, Secher NJ, Hedegaard M, Henriksen TB, Hansen HS, Grant A, 1992. Randomised controlled trial of effect of fish-oil supplementation on pregnancy duration. *Lancet*, 339, 1003-1007.
- 77 Otto SJ, van Houwelingen AC, Hornstra G, 2000. The effect of supplementation with docosahexaenoic and arachidonic acid derived from single cell oils on plasma and erythrocyte fatty acids of pregnant women in the second trimester. *Prostaglandins Leukot Essent Fatty Acids*, 63, 323-328.
- 78 SACN (Scientific Advisory Committee on Nutrition), 2004. Advice on Fish Consumption. Benefits and Risks.
- 79 Sanjurjo P, Ruiz-Sanz JI, Jimeno P, Aldamiz-Echevarria L, Aquino L, Matorras R, Esteban J, Banque M, 2004. Supplementation with docosahexaenoic acid in the last trimester of pregnancy: maternal-fetal biochemical findings. *J Perinat Med*, 32, 132-136.
- 80 Simopoulos AP, Leaf A, Salem N, Jr., 1999. Workshop on the Essentiality of and Recommended Dietary Intakes for Omega-6 and Omega-3 Fatty Acids. *J Am Coll Nutr*, 18, 487-489.
- 81 Smit EN, Koopmann M, Boersma ER, Muskiet FA, 2000. Effect of supplementation of arachidonic acid (AA) or a combination of AA plus docosahexaenoic acid on breastmilk fatty acid composition. *Prostaglandins Leukot Essent Fatty Acids*, 62, 335-340.
- 82 Smuts CM, Borod E, Peeples JM, Carlson SE, 2003a. High-DHA eggs: feasibility as a means to enhance circulating DHA in mother and infant. *Lipids*, 38, 407-414.

- 83 Smuts CM, Huang M, Mundy D, Plasse T, Major S, Carlson SE, 2003b. A randomized trial of docosahexaenoic acid supplementation during the third trimester of pregnancy. *Obstet Gynecol*, 101, 469-479.
- 84 Solfrizzi V, D'Introno A, Colacicco AM, Capurso C, Del Parigi A, Capurso S, Gadaleta A, Capurso A, Panza F, 2005. Dietary fatty acids intake: possible role in cognitive decline and dementia. *Exp Gerontol*, 40, 257-270.
- 85 Szajewska H, Horvath A, Koletzko B, 2006. Effect of n-3 long-chain polyunsaturated fatty acid supplementation of women with low-risk pregnancies on pregnancy outcomes and growth measures at birth: a meta-analysis of randomized controlled trials. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 83, 1337-1344.
- 86 Uauy R and Dangour AD, 2006. Nutrition in brain development and aging: role of essential fatty acids. *Nutr Rev*, 64, S24-33; discussion S72-91.
- 87 van Houwelingen AC, Sorensen JD, Hornstra G, Simonis MM, Boris J, Olsen SF, Secher NJ, 1995. Essential fatty acid status in neonates after fish-oil supplementation during late pregnancy. *Br J Nutr*, 74, 723-731.
- 88 Wang YP, Kay HH, Killam AP, 1991. Decreased levels of polyunsaturated fatty acids in preeclampsia. *Am J Obstet Gynecol*, 164, 812-818.
- 89 Werkman SH and Carlson SE, 1996. A randomized trial of visual attention of preterm infants fed docosahexaenoic acid until nine months. *Lipids*, 31, 91-97.
- 90 Whalley LJ, Fox HC, Wahle KW, Starr JM, Deary IJ, 2004. Cognitive aging, childhood intelligence, and the use of food supplements: possible involvement of n-3 fatty acids. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 80, 1650-1657.
- 91 WHO/FAO (World Health Organization / Food and Agriculture Organization), 1994. Fats and oils in human nutrition. Report of a joint expert consultation, Rome, 19-26 October 1993. *FAO Food and Nutrition Papers* 57.
- 92 Willatts P, Forsyth JS, DiModugno MK, Varma S, Colvin M, 1998. Effect of long-chain polyunsaturated fatty acids in infant formula on problem solving at 10 months of age. *Lancet*, 352, 688-691.
- 93 Willatts P, Forsyth JS, DiModugno MK, Varma S, Colvin M, 1998. Influence of long-chain polyunsaturated fatty acids on infant cognitive function. *Lipids*, 33, 973-980.
- 94 Williams MA, Zingheim RW, King IB, Zebelman AM, 1995. Omega-3 fatty acids in maternal erythrocytes and risk of preeclampsia. *Epidemiology*, 6, 232-237.

ID 743: “Docosahexaenoic acid (DHA)” and “Eye health”

- 1 Guide to Food Advertising and Labeling. Approved Biological Role Claims (Health Products and Food Branch of Health Canada, the Natural Health Products Directorate, NHPD). 2003. *Food and Drug Regulations Section 8.5.6, Table 8-2.*
- 2 Anderson GJ, Connor WE, Corliss JD, 1990. Docosahexaenoic acid is the preferred dietary n-3 fatty acid for the development of the brain and retina. *Pediatr Res*, 27, 89-97.
- 3 Auestad N, Scott DT, Janowsky JS, Jacobsen C, Carroll RE, Montalto MB, Halter R, Qiu W, Jacobs JR, Connor WE, Connor SL, Taylor JA, Neuringer M, Fitzgerald KM, Hall RT, 2003. Visual, cognitive, and language assessments at 39 months: a follow-up study of children fed formulas containing long-chain polyunsaturated fatty acids to 1 year of age. *Pediatrics*, 112, e177-183.
- 4 Birch EE, Hoffman DR, Castaneda YS, Fawcett SL, Birch DG, Uauy RD, 2002. A randomized controlled trial of long-chain polyunsaturated fatty acid supplementation of formula in term infants after weaning at 6 wk of age. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 75, 570-580.
- 5 Birch EE, Garfield S, Castaneda Y, Hughbanks-Wheaton D, Uauy R, Hoffman D, 2007. Visual acuity and cognitive outcomes at 4 years of age in a double-blind, randomized trial of long-chain polyunsaturated fatty acid-supplemented infant formula. *Early Hum Dev*, 83, 279-284.

- 6 Cangemi FE, 2007. TOZAL Study: an open case control study of an oral antioxidant and omega-3 supplement for dry AMD. *BMC Ophthalmol*, 7, 3.
- 7 Cheatham CL, Colombo J, Carlson SE, 2006. N-3 fatty acids and cognitive and visual acuity development: methodologic and conceptual considerations. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 83, 1458S-1466S.
- 8 Cho E, Hung S, Willett WC, Spiegelman D, Rimm EB, Seddon JM, Colditz GA, Hankinson SE, 2001. Prospective study of dietary fat and the risk of age-related macular degeneration. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 73, 209-218.
- 9 Colombo J, Kannass KN, Shaddy DJ, Kundurthi S, Maikranz JM, Anderson CJ, Blaga OM, Carlson SE, 2004. Maternal DHA and the development of attention in infancy and toddlerhood. *Child Dev*, 75, 1254-1267.
- 10 Connor WE, Neuringer M, Reusbick S, 1992. Essential fatty acids: the importance of n-3 fatty acids in the retina and brain. *Nutr Rev*, 50, 21-29.
- 11 Fliesler SJ and Anderson RE, 1983. Chemistry and metabolism of lipids in the vertebrate retina. *Prog Lipid Res*, 22, 79-131.
- 12 German OL, Insua MF, Gentili C, Rotstein NP, Politi LE, 2006. Docosahexaenoic acid prevents apoptosis of retina photoreceptors by activating the ERK/MAPK pathway. *J Neurochem*, 98, 1507-1520.
- 13 Heinemann KM, Waldron MK, Bigley KE, Lees GE, Bauer JE, 2005. Long-chain (n-3) polyunsaturated fatty acids are more efficient than alpha-linolenic acid in improving electroretinogram responses of puppies exposed during gestation, lactation, and weaning. *J Nutr*, 135, 1960-1966.
- 14 Hodge WG, Barnes D, Schachter HM, Pan YI, Lowcock EC, Zhang L, Sampson M, Morrison A, Tran K, Miguelez M, Lewin G, 2006. The evidence for efficacy of omega-3 fatty acids in preventing or slowing the progression of retinitis pigmentosa: a systematic review. *Can J Ophthalmol*, 41, 481-490.
- 15 Hodge WG, Barnes D, Schachter HM, Pan YI, Lowcock EC, Zhang L, Sampson M, Morrison A, Tran K, Miguelez M, Lewin G, 2007. Evidence for the effect of omega-3 fatty acids on progression of age-related macular degeneration: a systematic review. *Retina*, 27, 216-221.
- 16 Innis SM, 1993. Essential fatty acid requirements in human nutrition. *Can J Physiol Pharmacol*, 71, 699-706.
- 17 Innis SM, Nelson CM, Rioux MF, King DJ, 1994. Development of visual acuity in relation to plasma and erythrocyte omega-6 and omega-3 fatty acids in healthy term gestation infants. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 60, 347-352.
- 18 IoM (Institute of Medicine), 2005. Dietary reference intakes for energy, carbohydrate, fiber, fat, fatty acids, cholesterol, protein, and amino acids. National Academies Press, Washington DC.
- 19 Jeffrey BG, Weisinger HS, Neuringer M, Mitchell DC, 2001. The role of docosahexaenoic acid in retinal function. *Lipids*, 36, 859-871.
- 20 Johnson EJ and Schaefer EJ, 2006. Potential role of dietary n-3 fatty acids in the prevention of dementia and macular degeneration. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 83, 1494S-1498S.
- 21 Judge MP, Harel O, Lammi-Keefe CJ, 2007. A docosahexaenoic acid-functional food during pregnancy benefits infant visual acuity at four but not six months of age. *Lipids*, 42, 117-122.
- 22 Jump DB, 2002. The biochemistry of n-3 polyunsaturated fatty acids. *J Biol Chem*, 277, 8755-8758.
- 23 Koletzko B, Cetin I, Brenna JT, 2007. Dietary fat intakes for pregnant and lactating women. *Br J Nutr*, 98, 873-877.
- 24 Larque E, Demmelmair H, Koletzko B, 2002. Perinatal supply and metabolism of long-chain polyunsaturated fatty acids: importance for the early development of the nervous system. *Ann NY Acad Sci*, 967, 299-310.
- 25 Lauritzen L, Jorgensen MH, Mikkelsen TB, Skovgaard M, Straarup EM, Olsen SF, Hoy CE, Michaelsen KF, 2004. Maternal fish oil supplementation in lactation: effect on visual acuity and n-3 fatty acid content of infant erythrocytes. *Lipids*, 39, 195-206.

- 26 Makrides M, Neumann MA, Byard RW, Simmer K, Gibson RA, 1994. Fatty acid composition of brain, retina, and erythrocytes in breast- and formula-fed infants. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 60, 189-194.
- 27 Malcolm CA, Hamilton R, McCulloch DL, Montgomery C, Weaver LT, 2003. Scotopic electroretinogram in term infants born of mothers supplemented with docosahexaenoic acid during pregnancy. *Invest Ophthalmol Vis Sci*, 44, 3685-3691.
- 28 Ministero della Salute, Gravidanza e allattamento, http://www.ministerosalute.it/alimenti/resources/documenti/nutrizione/gravidanza_e_allattamento.pdf.
- 29 Moriguchi T, Lim SY, Greiner R, Lefkowitz W, Loewke J, Hoshiba J, Salem N, Jr., 2004. Effects of an n-3-deficient diet on brain, retina, and liver fatty acyl composition in artificially reared rats. *J Lipid Res*, 45, 1437-1445.
- 30 Nguyen CT, Bui BV, Sinclair AJ, Vingrys AJ, 2007. Dietary omega 3 fatty acids decrease intraocular pressure with age by increasing aqueous outflow. *Invest Ophthalmol Vis Sci*, 48, 756-762.
- 31 NHMRC (National Health and Medical Research Council), 2006. Nutrient Reference Values for Australia and New Zealand. Including Recommended Dietary Intakes. NHMRC (National Health and Medical Research Council), Canberra.
- 32 Nishizawa C, Wang JY, Sekine S, Saito M, 2003. Effect of dietary DHA on DHA levels in retinal rod outer segments in young versus mature rats. *Int J Vitam Nutr Res*, 73, 259-265.
- 33 Rojas CV, Martinez JI, Flores I, Hoffman DR, Uauy R, 2003. Gene expression analysis in human fetal retinal explants treated with docosahexaenoic acid. *Invest Ophthalmol Vis Sci*, 44, 3170-3177.
- 34 SACN (Scientific Advisory Committee on Nutrition), 2004. Advice on Fish Consumption. Benefits and Risks.
- 35 SanGiovanni JP and Chew EY, 2005. The role of omega-3 long-chain polyunsaturated fatty acids in health and disease of the retina. *Prog Retin Eye Res*, 24, 87-138.
- 36 Suh M and Clandinin MT, 2005. 20:5n-3 but not 22:6n-3 is a preferred substrate for synthesis of n-3 very-long-chain fatty acids (C24-C36) in retina. *Curr Eye Res*, 30, 959-968.
- 37 Uauy R, Hoffman DR, Peirano P, Birch DG, Birch EE, 2001. Essential fatty acids in visual and brain development. *Lipids*, 36, 885-895.
- 38 Uauy R and Dangour AD, 2006. Nutrition in brain development and aging: role of essential fatty acids. *Nutr Rev*, 64, S24-33; discussion S72-91.
- 39 WHO/FAO (World Health Organization and Food and Agriculture Organization), 1994. Fats and oils in human nutrition. Report of a joint expert consultation. 57.
- 40 Williams C, Birch EE, Emmett PM, Northstone K, 2001. Stereoacuity at age 3.5 y in children born full-term is associated with prenatal and postnatal dietary factors: a report from a population-based cohort study. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 73, 316-322.

ID 744: “Dietary fibre” and “Bowel function; Normal gastrointestinal function, Colonic function”

- 1 FDA-Food Labeling: Health Claims; Soluble Dietary Fiber From Certain Foods and Coronary Heart Disease. Federal Register: December 23, 2005 Volume 70, Number 246, pp 76150-76162.
- 2 FDA-Final Rule: Food Labeling: Health Claims; Oats and Coronary Heart Disease. Federal Register, January 23, 1997, Volume 62, pp. 3584-3601.
- 3 Permitted Health Claims (Health Products and Food Branch of Health Canada, the Natural Health Products Directorate, NHPD) Food and Drug Regulations Section B.01.603.
- 4 Adlercreutz H and Mazur W, 1997. Phyto-oestrogens and Western diseases. *Annals of Medicine*, 29, 95-120.

- 5 AFSSA (Agence Française de Sécurité Sanitaire des Aliments), 2005. Effects of probiotics and prebiotics on flora and immunity in adults.
- 6 Anderson JW, Smith BM, Gustafson NJ, 1994. Health Benefits and Practical Aspects of High-Fiber Diets. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 59, S1242-S1247.
- 7 Astrup A, 2001. The role of dietary fat in the prevention and treatment of obesity. Efficacy and safety of low-fat diets. *Int J Obes Relat Metab Disord*, 25, S46-50.
- 8 Aura AM, Puupponen-Pimia R, Oksman-Caldentey KM, Myllarinen P, Saarela M, Mattila-Sandholm T, Poutanen K, 2002. Development of functional ingredients for gut health. *Trends in Food Science & Technology*, 13, 3-11.
- 9 Aura AM, Puupponen-Pimia R, Karppinen S, Oksman-Caldentey KM, Poutanen K, 2004. Interactions between Plant Bioactive Food Ingredients and Intestinal Flora - Effects on Human Health. *Bioscience and Microflora*, 23, 67-80.
- 10 Becker M and Roskamp R, 1987. Treatment of Chronic Constipation with Wheat Bran in Infants and Children. *Monatsschrift Kinderheilkunde*, 135, 522-524.
- 11 Benton, 2001. Proceedings of the Nutrition Society - Abstracts of Original Communications - A Scientific Meeting was held at the University of Sheffield, Sheffield, UK on 10-12 July 2001, when the following papers were presented - Abstracts. *Proceedings of the Nutrition Society*, 60, 172a-237a.
- 12 Bianchi M and Capurso L, 2002. Effects of guar gum, ispaghula and microcrystalline cellulose on abdominal symptoms, gastric emptying, transit time and gas production in healthy oro-caecal volunteers. *Digestive and Liver Disease*, 34, S129-S133.
- 13 Bjålie JG, Haug E, Sand O, Sjaastad QV, Toverud KC, 1999. *Ihminen. Fysiologia ja Anatomia*. WSOY, Helsinki.
- 14 Brown IL, Wang X, Topping DL, Playne MJ, Conway PL, 1998. High amylose maize starch as a versatile prebiotic for use with probiotic bacteria. *Food Australia*, 50, 603-610.
- 15 Brown L, Rosner B, Willett WW, Sacks FM, 1999. Cholesterol-lowering effects of dietary fiber: a meta-analysis. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 69, 30-42.
- 16 Brown IL, 2004. Applications and uses of resistant starch. *Journal of Aoac International*, 87, 727-732.
- 17 Caballero B, Allen L, Prentice A, 2005. *Encyclopedia of Human Nutrition*. Elsevier, Oxford.
- 18 Campbell AJ, Busby WJ, Horwath CC, 1993. Factors Associated with Constipation in a Community Based Sample of People Aged 70 Years and Over. *Journal of Epidemiology and Community Health*, 47, 23-26.
- 19 Chen HL, Haack VS, Janecky CW, Vollendorf NW, Marlett JA, 1998. Mechanisms by which wheat bran and oat bran increase stool weight in humans. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 68, 711-719.
- 20 Conway PL, 2001. Prebiotics and human health: The state-of-the-art and future perspectives. *Food & Nutrition Research*, 45, 13.
- 21 Cummings JH, Hill MJ, Pearson JR, Wiggins HS, 1976. Changes in Fecal Composition and Colonic Function Due to Cereal Fiber. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 29, 1468-1473.
- 22 Cummings JH, Southgate DAT, Branch WJ, Wiggins HS, Houston H, Jenkins DJA, Jivraj T, Hill MJ, 1979. Digestion of Pectin in the Human Gut and Its Effect on Calcium-Absorption and Large Bowel Function. *Br J Nutr*, 41, 477-485.
- 23 Cummings JH, Beatty ER, Kingman SM, Bingham SA, Englyst HN, 1996. Digestion and physiological properties of resistant starch in the human large bowel. *Br J Nutr*, 75, 733-747.
- 24 Cunnane SC, Hamadeh MJ, Liede AC, Thompson LU, Wolever TMS, Jenkins DJA, 1995. Nutritional Attributes of Traditional Flaxseed in Healthy-Young Adults. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 61, 62-68.
- 25 Demark-Wahnefried W, Robertson CN, Walther PJ, Polascik TJ, Paulson DF, Vollmer RT, 2004. Pilot study to explore effects of low-fat, flaxseed-supplemented diet on proliferation of benign prostatic epithelium and prostate-specific antigen. *Urology*, 63, 900-904.

- 26 Den Hond E, Geypens B, Ghoois Y, 2000. Effect of high performance chicory inulin on constipation. *Nutrition Research*, 20, 731-736.
- 27 Edwards CA and Parrett AM, 2003. Dietary fibre in infancy and childhood. *Proceedings of the Nutrition Society*, 62, 17-23.
- 28 Elmadfa I and Leitzmann C, 1998. *Ernährung des Menschen*. Eugen Ulmer Verlag, Stuttgart.
- 29 Escudero Álvarez E and González Sánchez P, 2006. Dietary fibre. *Nutr Hosp*, 21, 60-71.
- 30 Feldheim W and Wisker E, 2000. Untersuchungen zur Verbesserung der Ballaststoffaufnahme. *Deutsche Lebensmittel-Rundschau*, 96, 327-330.
- 31 Finnish Food Authority, 2002. NFA - Terveystavotteiden valvontaopas. Control Guides No. 2/2002.
- 32 Flamm G, Glinsmann W, Kritchevsky D, Prosky L, Roberfroid M, 2001. Inulin and oligofructose as dietary fiber: A review of the evidence. *Critical Reviews in Food Science and Nutrition*, 41, 353-362.
- 33 Fooks LJ and Gibson GR, 2002. Probiotics as modulators of the gut flora. *Br J Nutr*, 88, S39-S49.
- 34 Frank A, 2002. Prébiotiques. In: *Aliments fonctionnels*. Roberfroid M (ed.) Editions Tec& Doc, Paris, 105-123.
- 35 Garrow JS, James WPT, Ralph A, 2000. *Human Nutrition and Dietetics*. Churchill Livingstone, Edinburgh.
- 36 Gibson GR, Beatty ER, Wang X, Cummings JH, 1995. Selective Stimulation of Bifidobacteria in the Human Colon by Oligofructose and Inulin. *Gastroenterology*, 108, 975-982.
- 37 Gibson GR and Roberfroid MB, 1995. Dietary Modulation of the Human Colonic Microbiota - Introducing the Concept of Prebiotics. *J Nutr*, 125, 1401-1412.
- 38 Gibson GR and Fuller R, 2000. Aspects of in vitro and in vivo research approaches directed toward identifying probiotics and prebiotics for human use. *J Nutr*, 130, 391s-395s.
- 39 Gibson GR, Probert HM, Van Loo J, Rastall RA, Roberfroid MB, 2004. Dietary modulation of the human colonic microbiota: updating the concept of prebiotics. *Nutrition Research Reviews*, 17, 259-275.
- 40 Gomez CC, De Cos BAI, Iglesias RC, 2002. Fiber and enteral nutrition. *Nutr Hosp*, 17, 30-40.
- 41 Grasten SM, Juntunen KS, Poutanen KS, Gylling HK, Miettinen TA, Mykkanen HM, 2000. Rye bread improves bowel function and decreases the concentrations of some compounds that are putative colon cancer risk markers in middle-aged women and men. *J Nutr*, 130, 2215-2221.
- 42 Gray J, 2006. Dietary Fibre. Definition, Analysis, Physiology and Health. ILSI (International Life Sciences Institute), Brussels.
- 43 Gröber U, 2002. Orthomolekulare Medizin. *Deutsche Apotheker-Zeitung*, 142, 46-52.
- 44 Grubben MJAL, Van den Braak CCM, Essenberg M, Olthof M, Tangerman A, Katan MB, Nagengast FM, 2001. Effect of resistant starch on potential biomarkers for colonic cancer risk in patients with colonic adenomas - A controlled trial. *Digestive Diseases and Sciences*, 46, 750-756.
- 45 Hagander B, Asp NG, Efendic S, Nilssonehle P, Lundquist I, Schersten B, 1986. Reduced Glycemic Response to Beet-Fiber Meal in Non-Insulin-Dependent Diabetics and Its Relation to Plasma-Levels of Pancreatic and Gastrointestinal Hormones. *Diabetes Research Clinical and Experimental*, 3, 91-96.
- 46 Hallfrisch J and Behall KM, 2003. Physiological responses of men and women to barley and oat extracts (Nu-trimX). I. Breath hydrogen, methane, and gastrointestinal symptoms. *Cereal Chemistry*, 80, 76-79.
- 47 Hamadeh MJ, Liede AC, Ganguli S, Wolever TMS, Cunnane SC, 1992. Nutritional aspects of flaxseed in the human diet. *Proceedings of the 54th Annual Meeting of the Flax Institute of the United States*, 48-53.
- 48 Hamberg O, Rumessen JJ, Gudmandhoyer E, 1989. Inhibition of Starch Absorption by Dietary Fiber - a Comparative-Study of Wheat Bran, Sugar-Beet Fiber, and Pea Fiber. *Scandinavian Journal of Gastroenterology*, 24, 103-109.

- 49 Heijnen MLA, van Amelsvoort JMM, Deurenberg P, Beynen AC, 1998. Limited effect of consumption of uncooked (RS2) or retrograded (RS3) resistant starch on putative risk factors for colon cancer in healthy men. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 67, 322-331.
- 50 Hidaka H, Eida T, Takizawa T, Tokunaga T, Tashiro Y, 1986. Effects of fructooligosaccharides on intestinal flora and human health. *Bifidobacteria Microflora*, 5, 37-50.
- 51 Holt SM, Miller-Fosmore CM, Cote GL, 2002. Utilization of various carbohydrates by intestinal bacteria. American Society for Microbiology Annual Meeting, Paper No. I-67.
- 52 Hongisto SM, Paajanen L, Saxelin M, Korpela R, 2006. A combination of fibre-rich rye bread and yoghurt containing *Lactobacillus GG* improves bowel function in women with self-reported constipation. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 60, 319-324.
- 53 Hosig KB, Shinnick FL, Johnson MD, Story JA, Marlett JA, 1996. Comparison of large bowel function and calcium balance during soft wheat bran and oat bran consumption. *Cereal Chemistry*, 73, 392-398.
- 54 Howarth NC, Saltzman E, Roberts SB, 2001. Dietary fiber and weight regulation. *Nutr Rev*, 59, 129-139.
- 55 IoM (Institute of Medicine), 2005. Dietary reference intakes for energy, carbohydrate, fiber, fat, fatty acids, cholesterol, protein, and amino acids. National Academies Press, Washington DC.
- 56 James SL, Muir JG, Curtis SL, Gibson PR, 2003. Dietary fibre: a roughage guide. *Internal Medicine Journal*, 33, 291-296.
- 57 Jenkins DJA, Jenkins AL, Wolever TMS, Rao AV, Thompson LU, 1986. Fiber and Starchy Foods - Gut Function and Implications in Disease. *American Journal of Gastroenterology*, 81, 920-930.
- 58 Jenkins DJA, Peterson RD, Thorne MJ, Ferguson PW, 1987. Wheat Fiber and Laxation - Dose-Response and Equilibration Time. *American Journal of Gastroenterology*, 82, 1259-1263.
- 59 Jenkins DJA, Vuksan V, Kendall CWC, Wursch P, Jeffcoat R, Waring S, Mehling CC, Vidgen E, Augustin LSA, Wong E, 1998. Physiological effects of resistant starches on fecal bulk, short chain fatty acids, blood lipids and glycemic index. *J Am Coll Nutr*, 17, 609-616.
- 60 JHCI (Joint Health Claims Initiative), Generic Claims - oats and reduction of blood cholesterol, <http://www.jhci.org.uk/approv/oats.htm>.
- 61 JHCI (Joint Health Claims Initiative), 2003. Final Technical Report. A List of Well Established Nutrient Function Statements.
- 62 Kahlon TS, Chow FI, Hofer JL, Betschart AA, 2001. Effect of wheat bran fiber and bran particle size on fat and fiber digestibility and gastrointestinal tract measurements in the rat. *Cereal Chemistry*, 78, 481-484.
- 63 Kanauchi O, Hitomi Y, Agata K, Nakamura T, Fushiki T, 1998. Germinated barley foodstuff improves constipation induced by loperamide in rats. *Bioscience Biotechnology and Biochemistry*, 62, 1788-1790.
- 64 Kasper H and Wild M, 2000. *Ernährungsmedizin und Diätetik*. Elsevier GmbH, München.
- 65 Kleessen B, Sykura B, Zunft HJ, Blaut M, 1997. Effects of inulin and lactose on fecal microflora, microbial activity, and bowel habit in elderly constipated persons. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 65, 1397-1402.
- 66 Kolida S, Tuohy K, Gibson GR, 2007. Prebiotic effects of inulin and oligofructose. *Br J Nutr*, 87, 193-197.
- 67 Korpela JT, Korpela R, Adlercreutz H, 1992. Fecal Bile-Acid Metabolic Pattern after Administration of Different Types of Bread. *Gastroenterology*, 103, 1246-1253.
- 68 Kruse HP, Kleessen B, Blaut M, 1999. Effects of inulin on faecal bifidobacteria in human subjects. *Br J Nutr*, 82, 375-382.
- 69 Kujala T, 1999. Reduced Insulin Levels and Prevention of Diabetes. In: *Rye and Health*. Nordic Rye Group, Nuijalantie, 14-16.
- 70 Kymalainen HR and Sjoberg AM, 2006. Cadmium content of Finnish linseed and estimated consumer intake. *Agricultural and Food Science*, 15, 3-11.
- 71 Langkilde AM, Andersson H, Bosaeus I, 2007. Sugar-beet fibre increases cholesterol and reduces bile acid excretion from the small bowel. *Br J Nutr*, 70, 757-766.

- 72 Larsson SC, Giovannucci E, Bergkvist L, Wolk A, 2005. Whole grain consumption and risk of colorectal cancer: a population-based cohort of 60 000 women. *British Journal of Cancer*, 92, 1803-1807.
- 73 Li J, Kaneko T, Qin LQ, Wang J, Wang Y, 2003. Effects of barley intake on glucose tolerance, lipid metabolism, and bowel function in women. *Nutrition*, 19, 926-929.
- 74 Lia A, Hallmans G, Sandberg AS, Sundberg B, Aman P, Andersson H, 1995. Oat Beta-Glucan Increases Bile-Acid Excretion and a Fiber-Rich Barley Fraction Increases Cholesterol Excretion in Ileostomy Subjects. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 62, 1245-1251.
- 75 Lim CC, Ferguson LR, Tannock GW, 2005. Dietary fibres as "prebiotics": Implications for colorectal cancer. *Molecular Nutrition & Food Research*, 49, 609-619.
- 76 Lovegrove JA, Clohessy A, Milon H, Williams CM, 2000. Modest doses of beta-glucan do not reduce concentrations of potentially atherogenic lipoproteins. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 72, 49-55.
- 77 Luukkonen P, 1998. Divertikkelitauti. In: *Gastroenterologia*. Höckerstedt K, Färkkilä M, Kivilaakso E, Pikkarainen P (eds.). Kustannus Oy Duodecim, Helsinki, 54-58.
- 78 Macintyre A and Childscymet T, 2005. Probiotics. The benefits of bacterial cultures. *Comprehensive Therapy*, 31, 181-185.
- 79 Matzkies F, Budelski I, Webs B, 1982. Metabolic Effects of a Formula Diet Rich in Dietary Fiber. *Fortschritte Der Medizin*, 100, 917-920.
- 80 McIntosh GH, Noakes M, Royle PJ, Foster PR, 2003. Whole-grain rye and wheat foods and markers of bowel health in overweight middle-aged men. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 77, 967-974.
- 81 Menne E, Guggenbuhl N, Roberfroid M, 2000. Fn-type chicory inulin hydrolysate has a prebiotic effect in humans. *J Nutr*, 130, 1197-1199.
- 82 Molis C, Flourie B, Ouarne F, Gailing MF, Lartigue S, Guibert A, Bornet F, Galmiche JP, 1996. Digestion, excretion, and energy value of fructooligosaccharides in healthy humans. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 64, 324-328.
- 83 Muir JG, Yeow EGW, Keogh J, Pizzey C, Bird AR, Sharpe K, O'Dea K, Macrae FA, 2004. Combining wheat bran with resistant starch has more beneficial effects on fecal indexes than does wheat bran alone. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 79, 1020-1028.
- 84 Mullerlissner SA, 1988. Effect of Wheat Bran on Weight of Stool and Gastrointestinal Transit-Time - a Meta-Analysis. *British Medical Journal*, 296, 615-617.
- 85 Niemi SM, Saxelin M, Korpela R, 1998. Fiber-rich rye bread and yoghurt with lactobacillus GG improve bowel function in women with self-reported constipation. *Gastroenterology International*, 11, 143-144.
- 86 NNR (Nordic Nutrition Recommendations), 2004. Integrating nutrition and physical activity. Nordic Council of Ministers, Copenhagen.
- 87 Noakes M, Clifton PM, Nestel PJ, LeLeu R, McIntosh G, 1996. Effect of high-amylose starch and oat bran on metabolic variables and bowel function in subjects with hypertriglyceridemia. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 64, 944-951.
- 88 Noakes M, McIntosh G, Royle P, Foster P, Fleming F, 2002. Wholegrain rye and wheat foods and markers of bowel health in men. *Asia Pacific Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, 11, 263.
- 89 Nugent AP, 2005. Health properties of resistant starch. *Nutrition Bulletin*, 30, 27-54.
- 90 Nyman M and Asp NG, 1982. Fermentation of dietary fibre components in the rat intestinal tract. *Br J Nutr*, 47, 357-366.
- 91 Odes HS, Lazovski H, Stern I, Madar Z, 1993. Double-Blind Trial of a High Dietary Fiber, Mixed Grain Cereal in Patients with Chronic Constipation and Hyperlipidemia. *Nutrition Research*, 13, 979-985.
- 92 Paskan W, Wils D, Saniez MH, Kardinaal A, 2006. Long-term gastrointestinal tolerance of NUTRIOSE (R) FB in healthy men. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 60, 1024-1034.
- 93 Phillips J, Muir JG, Birkett A, Lu ZX, Jones GP, Odea K, Young GP, 1995. Effect of Resistant Starch on Fecal Bulk and Fermentation-Dependent Events in Humans. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 62, 121-130.

- 94 Queiroz-Monici KD, Costa GEA, da Silva N, Reis SMPM, de Oliveira AC, 2005. Bifidogenic effect of dietary fiber and resistant starch from leguminous on the intestinal microbiota of rats. *Nutrition*, 21, 602-608.
- 95 Raghupathy P, Ramakrishna BS, Oommen SP, Ahmed TS, Priyaa T, Dziura J, Young GP, Binder HJ, 2006. Amylase-resistant starch as adjunct to oral rehydration therapy in children with diarrhea. *Journal of Pediatric Gastroenterology and Nutrition*, 42, 362-368.
- 96 Reddy BS, Engle A, Simi B, Goldman M, 1992. Effect of Dietary Fiber on Colonic Bacterial Enzymes and Bile-Acids in Relation to Colon Cancer. *Gastroenterology*, 102, 1475-1482.
- 97 Roberfroid M, 1993. Dietary Fiber, Inulin, and Oligofructose: a Review Comparing their Physiological Effects. *Critical Reviews in Food Science and Nutrition*, 33, 103-103.
- 98 Roberfroid MB, Van Loo JAE, Gibson GR, 1998. The bifidogenic nature of chicory inulin and its hydrolysis products. *J Nutr*, 128, 11-19.
- 99 Roberfroid MB, 1999. Caloric value of inulin and oligofructose. *J Nutr*, 129, 1436s-1437s.
- 100 Roberfroid M and Slavin JL, 2001. Resistant Oligosaccharides. In: *Handbook of Dietary Fiber*. Cho S and Dreher ML (eds.). CRC Press, Boca Raton, 125-145.
- 101 Roberfroid MB, 2007. Inulin-type fructans: Functional food ingredients. *J Nutr*, 137, 2493s-2502s.
- 102 Sanjoaquin MA, Appleby PN, Spencer EA, Key TJ, 2004. Nutrition and lifestyle in relation to bowel movement frequency: a cross-sectional study of 20,630 men and women in EPIC-Oxford. *Public Health Nutrition*, 7, 77-83.
- 103 Sanno T, 1986. Effects of Neosugar on Constipation, Intestinal Microflora, and Gallbladder Contraction in Diabetics. *Proceedings of Third Neosugar Research Conference, Tokyo*, 109-117.
- 104 Satouchi M, Wakabayashi S, Ohkuma K, Tsuji K, 1996. Effect of depolymerized pyrodextrin on human intestinal flora. *Bioscience Microflora*, 15, 93-101.
- 105 Scheppach W, Luehrs H, Menzel T, 2001. Beneficial health effects of low-digestible carbohydrate consumption. *Br J Nutr*, 85, S23-S30.
- 106 Schneeman BO, 1999. Fiber, inulin and oligofructose: Similarities and differences. *J Nutr*, 129, 1424s-1427s.
- 107 Shils ME, Shike M, Ross AC, Caballero B, Cousins R, 2006. *Modern Nutrition in Health and Disease*. Lippincott Williams & Wilkins, Baltimore, Philadelphia.
- 108 Smith A, Bazzoni C, Beale J, Elliott-Smith J, Tiley M, 2001. High fibre breakfast cereals reduce fatigue. *Appetite*, 37, 249-250.
- 109 Tahiri M, Tressol JC, Arnaud J, Bornet F, Bouteloup-Demange C, Feillet-Coudray C, Ducros V, Pepin D, Brouns F, Roussel AM, Rayssiguier Y, Coudray C, 2001. Five-week intake of short-chain fructo-oligosaccharides increases intestinal absorption and status of magnesium in postmenopausal women. *Journal of Bone and Mineral Research*, 16, 2152-2160.
- 110 Tarpila S, Aro A, Salminen I, Tarpila A, Kleemola P, Akkila J, Adlercreutz H, 2002. The effect of flaxseed supplementation in processed foods on serum fatty acids and enterolactone. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 56, 157-165.
- 111 Tarpila S, Tarpila A, Grohn P, Silvennoinen T, Lindberg L, 2004. Efficacy of ground flaxseed on constipation in patients with irritable bowel syndrome. *Current Topics in Nutraceutical Research*, 2, 119-125.
- 112 Tarpila A, Wennberg T, Tarpila S, 2005. Flaxseed as a functional food. *Current Topics in Nutraceutical Research*, 3, 167-188.
- 113 Thompson LU, Chen JM, Li T, Strasser-Weippl K, Goss PE, 2005. Dietary flaxseed alters tumor biological markers in postmenopausal breast cancer. *Clinical Cancer Research*, 11, 3828-3835.
- 114 Topping DL and Clifton PM, 2001. Short-chain fatty acids and human colonic function: Roles of resistant starch and nonstarch polysaccharides. *Physiological Reviews*, 81, 1031-1064.

- 115 Topping DL, Fukushima M, Bird AR, 2003. Resistant starch as a prebiotic and synbiotic: state of the art. *Proceedings of the Nutrition Society*, 62, 171-176.
- 116 Trepel F, 2004. Dietary fibre: More than a matter of dietetics. I. Compounds, properties, physiological effects. *Wiener Klinische Wochenschrift*, 116, 465-476.
- 117 Tunland BC and Meyer D, 2002. Nondigestible Oligo-and Polysaccharides (Dietary Fiber): Their Physiology and Role in Human Health and Food. *Comprehensive Reviews in Food Science and Food Safety*, 1, 90-109.
- 118 Turconi G, Bazzano R, Caramella R, Tagliabue A, Lanzola E, 1993. The effects of a high-fibre cereal-based breakfast on daily dietary intakes and bowel function. *Journal of Human Nutrition and Dietetics*, 6, 229-243.
- 119 Valtion ravitsemusneuvottelukunta, 2005. Suomalaiset ravitsemussuosituksset - ravinto ja liikunta tasapainoon. Edita Prima Oy, Helsinki.
- 120 van den Heuvel EGHM, Wils D, Pasman WJ, Bakker M, Saniez MH, Kardinaal AFM, 2004. Short-term digestive tolerance of different doses of NUTRIOSE (R) FB, a food dextrin, in adult men. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 58, 1046-1055.
- 121 van den Heuvel EGHM, Wils D, Pasman WJ, Saniez MH, Kardinaal AFM, 2005. Dietary supplementation of different doses of NUTRIOSE (R) FB, a fermentable dextrin, alters the activity of faecal enzymes in healthy men. *European Journal of Nutrition*, 44, 445-451.
- 122 Vanmunster IP and Nagengast FM, 1993. The Role of Carbohydrate Fermentation in Colon-Cancer Prevention. *Scandinavian Journal of Gastroenterology*, 28, 80-86.
- 123 Vanmunster IP, Tangerman A, Nagengast FM, 1994. Effect of Resistant Starch on Colonic Fermentation, Bile-Acid Metabolism, and Mucosal Proliferation. *Digestive Diseases and Sciences*, 39, 834-842.
- 124 Vermorel M, Coudray C, Wils D, Sinaud S, Tressol JC, Montaurier C, Vernet J, Brandolini M, Bouteloup-Demange C, Rayssiguier Y, 2004. Energy value of a low-digestible carbohydrate, NUTRIOSE (R) FB, and its impact on magnesium, calcium and zinc apparent absorption and retention in healthy young men. *European Journal of Nutrition*, 43, 344-352.
- 125 Vincent R, Roberts A, Frier M, Perkins AC, Macdonald IA, Spiller RC, 1995. Effect of Bran Particle-Size on Gastric-Emptying and Small-Bowel Transit in Humans - a Scintigraphic Study. *Gut*, 37, 216-219.
- 126 Von Wright A and Mykkänen H, 2005. Ravinto ja suolistomikrobisto. In: Ravitsemustiede. Aro A, Mutanen M, Uusitupa M (eds.). *Duodecim*, Helsinki, 237-244.
- 127 Wang X, Brown IL, Evans AJ, Conway PL, 1999. The protective effects of high amylose maize (amylomaize) starch granules on the survival of *Bifidobacterium* spp. in the mouse intestinal tract. *Journal of Applied Microbiology*, 87, 631-639.
- 128 Watzl B, Girrbaach S, Roller M, 2005. Inulin, oligofructose and immunomodulation. *Br J Nutr*, 93, S49-S55.
- 129 Williams CL, 1995. Importance of Dietary Fiber in Childhood. *J Am Diet Assoc*, 95, 1140-1149.
- 130 Wisker E, Daniel M, Feldheim W, 1996. Particle size of whole meal rye bread does not affect the digestibility of macro-nutrients and non-starch polysaccharides and the energy value of dietary fibre in humans. *Journal of the Science of Food and Agriculture*, 70, 327-333.
- 131 Wisker E, Knudsen KEB, Daniel M, Feldheim W, Eggum BO, 1996. Digestibilities of energy, protein, fat and nonstarch polysaccharides in a low fiber diet and diets containing coarse or fine whole meal rye are comparable in rats and humans. *J Nutr*, 126, 481-488.

ID 745: “Dietary fibre” and “Satiety”

- 1 Tutkimukset MTT:n laboratoriossa Jokioisissa ja Oulun yliopiston laboratoriossa.

- 2 Permitted Health Claims (Health Products and Food Branch of Health Canada, the Natural Health Products Directorate, NHPD) Food and Drug Regulations Section B.01.603.
- 3 FDA-Final Rule: Food Labeling: Health Claims; Oats and Coronary Heart Disease. Federal Register, January 23, 1997, Volume 62, pp. 3584-3601.
- 4 FDA-Final Rule: Food Labeling: Health Claims; Oats and Coronary Heart Disease. Federal Register, January 23, 1997, Volume 62, pp. 28234–28245.
- 5 Anderson JW, Davidson MH, Blonde L, Brown WV, Howard WJ, Ginsberg H, Allgood LD, Weingand KW, 2000. Long-term cholesterol-lowering effects of psyllium as an adjunct to diet therapy in the treatment of hypercholesterolemia. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 71, 1433-1438.
- 6 Anderson GH and Woodend D, 2003. Effect of glycemic carbohydrates on short-term satiety and food intake. *Nutr Rev*, 61, S17-26.
- 7 *Plantago ovata*. (Psyllium), 2002. *Altern Med Rev*, 7, 155-159.
- 8 No authors listed, 2006. Bénéfices santé des fibres hydrosolubles. *Nutranews*, May, 1-5.
- 9 Artiss JD, Brogan K, Brucal M, Moghaddam M, Jen KL, 2006. The effects of a new soluble dietary fiber on weight gain and selected blood parameters in rats. *Metabolism*, 55, 195-202.
- 10 Astrup A, Vrist E, Quaade F, 1990. Dietary fibre added to very low calorie diet reduces hunger and alleviates constipation. *Int J Obes*, 14, 105-112.
- 11 Bell SJ and Sears B, 2003. Low-glycemic-load diets: impact on obesity and chronic diseases. *Crit Rev Food Sci Nutr*, 43, 357-377.
- 12 Berti C, Riso P, Brusamolino A, Porrini M, 2005. Effect on appetite control of minor cereal and pseudocereal products. *Br J Nutr*, 94, 850-858.
- 13 Biesalski HK, Fürst P, Kasper H, Kluthe R, Pöler W, Puchstein C, Stählin HB, 2004. *Ernährungsmedizin*. Georg Thieme Verlag, Stuttgart.
- 14 Blundell JE and Burley VJ, 1987. Satiety, satiety and the action of fibre on food intake. *Int J Obes*, 11, 9-25.
- 15 Bolton RP, Heaton KW, Burroughs LF, 1981. The role of dietary fiber in satiety, glucose, and insulin: studies with fruit and fruit juice. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 34, 211-217.
- 16 Briand X, 1989. Les algues: médicaments de la mer et aliment “santé”. *Lettre Phytothérapique*, 14, 9-26.
- 17 Thomas B and Bishop J, 2007. *Manual of Dietetic Practice*. Blackwell Publishers, Oxford.
- 18 Brown L, Rosner B, Willett WW, Sacks FM, 1999. Cholesterol-lowering effects of dietary fiber: a meta-analysis. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 69, 30-42.
- 19 Burley VJ, Leeds AR, Blundell JE, 1987. The effect of high and low-fibre breakfasts on hunger, satiety and food intake in a subsequent meal. *Int J Obes*, 11, 87-93.
- 20 Burley VJ and Blundell JE, 1990. The action of dietary fibre on the satiety cascade. In: *Dietary Fiber: Chemistry, Physiology, and Health Effects*. Kritchevsky D, Bonfield C, Anderson JW (eds.). Plenum Press, New York.
- 21 Burley VJ, Paul AW, Blundell JE, 1992. An Investigation of a Sugar Beet Fibre-Supplemented Breakfast on Energy Intake in Young Non-Obese Subjects. *International Journal of Obesity*, 16, 53.
- 22 Burton-Freeman B, 2000. Dietary fiber and energy regulation. *J Nutr*, 130, 272S-275S.
- 23 Cahiers de l'Agence, 1998. Fucus, Thalle. In: *Les Cahiers de l'Agence n°3. Médicaments à base de plantes*. République Française, Ministère de l'Emploi et de la Solidarité, Paris.
- 24 CNF (Canadian Nutrient Files), Compilation of Canadian Food Composition Data, http://www.hc-sc.gc.ca/fn-an/nutrition/fiche-nutri-data/user_guide_d_utilisation01-eng.php.
- 25 Cummings JH, Edmond LM, Magee EA, 2004. Dietary carbohydrates and health: do we still need the fibre concept? *Clinical Nutrition Supplements*, 1, 5-17.

- 26 Curro F and Amadeo A, 1976. L'estratto di *Fucus vesiculosus* L. nel trattamento medico dell'obesità e delle alterazioni metaboliche connesse. *Arch Med Internat*, 28, 19-32.
- 27 D-A-CH (Deutsche Gesellschaft für Ernährung - Österreichische Gesellschaft für Ernährung - Schweizerische Gesellschaft für Ernährungsforschung - Schweizerische Vereinigung für Ernährung), 2000. Referenzwerte fuer die Nährstoffzufuhr. Umschau Braus Verlag, Frankfurt am Main.
- 28 Davis JN, Hodges VA, Gillham MB, 2006. Normal-Weight Adults Consume More Fiber and Fruit than Their Age- and Height-Matched Overweight/Obese Counterparts. *J Am Diet Assoc*, 106, 833-840.
- 29 Delargy HJ, Burley VJ, O'Sullivan KR, Fletcher RJ, Blundell JE, 1995. Effects of different soluble: insoluble fibre ratios at breakfast on 24-h pattern of dietary intake and satiety. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 49, 754-766.
- 30 Delargy HJ, O'Sullivan KR, Fletcher RJ, Blundell JE, 1997. Effects of amount and type of dietary fibre (soluble and insoluble) on short-term control of appetite. *Int J Food Sci Nutr*, 48, 67-77.
- 31 Delaveau P, 1991. *Fucus*. *Actualités Pharmaceutiques*, 291.
- 32 Delzenne NM and Cani PD, 2005. A place for dietary fibre in the management of the metabolic syndrome. *Curr Opin Clin Nutr Metab Care*, 8, 636-640.
- 33 DGE (Deutsche Gesellschaft für Ernährung), 2003. DGE Beratungs-Standards.
- 34 DGE (Deutsche Gesellschaft für Ernährung), 2004. Die Nährstoffe - Bausteine für Ihre Gesundheit.
- 35 Duss R and Nyberg L, 2004. Oat soluble fibers (β -glucans) as a source for healthy snack and breakfast foods. *Cereal Foods World*, 49, 320-325.
- 36 Ellis PR, Apling EC, Leeds AR, Peterson DB, Jepson EM, 1985. Guar bread and satiety: effects of an acceptable new product in overweight diabetic patients and normal subjects. *J Plant Foods*, 6, 253-262.
- 37 Feinle C, O'Donovan D, Horowitz M, 2002. Carbohydrate and satiety. *Nutr Rev*, 60, 155-169.
- 38 Finnish Food Authority, 2002. NFA - Terveystieteiden valvontaopas. Control Guides No. 2/2002.
- 39 Flint A, Gregersen NT, Gluud LL, Moller BK, Raben A, Tetens I, Verdich C, Astrup A, 2007. Associations between postprandial insulin and blood glucose responses, appetite sensations and energy intake in normal weight and overweight individuals: a meta-analysis of test meal studies. *Br J Nutr*, 98, 17-25.
- 40 Gallaher DD, Gallaher CM, Plank DW, 2007. Alpha-Cyclodextrin selectively increases fecal excretion of saturated fats. *FASEB J*, 21, A730.
- 41 Garnier G, Bezanger-Beauquesne L, Berraux G, Debreaux G, 1961. *Fucus vesiculosus* L. – Varech vésiculeux. In: *Ressources médicinales de la flore française*. Vigot, Paris.
- 42 Garrow JS, James WPT, Ralph A, 2000. *Human Nutrition and Dietetics*. Churchill Livingstone, London, Edinburgh.
- 43 Gibney M, Vorster H, Kok F, 2002. *Introduction to Human Nutrition (The Nutrition Society Textbook)*. Wiley-Blackwell, Chichester.
- 44 Gibson GR and Fuller R, 2000. Aspects of in vitro and in vivo research approaches directed toward identifying probiotics and prebiotics for human use. *J Nutr*, 130, 391S-395S.
- 45 Granfeldt Y, Liljeberg H, Drews A, Newman R, Bjorck I, 1994. Glucose and insulin responses to barley products: influence of food structure and amylose-amylopectin ratio. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 59, 1075-1082.
- 46 Gregory PC, McFadyen M, Rayner DV, 1989. Duodenal infusion of fat, cholecystokinin secretion and satiety in the pig. *Physiol Behav*, 45, 1021-1024.
- 47 Gruenwald J, Brendler T, Jaenicke C, 2004. *Fucus vesiculosus*. In: *PDR for Herbal Medicines*. Thomson Healthcare, Montvail.
- 48 Grunberger G, Jen KL, Artiss JD, 2007. The benefits of early intervention in obese diabetic patients with FBCx: a new dietary fibre. *Diabetes Metab Res Rev*, 23, 56-62.

- 49 Gustafsson K, Asp NG, Hagander B, Nyman M, 1995. Satiety effects of spinach in mixed meals: comparison with other vegetables. *Int J Food Sci Nutr*, 46, 327-334.
- 50 Hagander B, Asp NG, Efendic S, Nilsson-Ehle P, Lungquist I, Schersten B, 1986. Reduced glycaemic response to beet-fibre meal in non-insulin-dependent diabetics and its relation to plasma levels of pancreatic and gastrointestinal hormones. *Diabetes Res*, 3, 91-96.
- 51 Hagander B, 1987. Fibre and the diabetic diet. An evaluation of the metabolic response to standardized meals. *Acta Med Scand Suppl*, 716, 1-55.
- 52 Hagander B, Asp NG, Efendic S, Nilsson-Ehle P, Schersten B, 1988. Dietary fiber decreases fasting blood glucose levels and plasma LDL concentration in noninsulin-dependent diabetes mellitus patients. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 47, 852-858.
- 53 Hakala P, 1998. Ravinto ja lihavuus. In: *Lihavuus: ongelma ja hoito*. Fogelhom M, Mustajoki P, Rissanen A, Uusitupa M (eds.). Kustannus Oy Duodecim, Jyväskylä.
- 54 Halton TL and Hu FB, 2004. The effects of high protein diets on thermogenesis, satiety and weight loss: a critical review. *J Am Coll Nutr*, 23, 373-385.
- 55 Health Council of the Netherlands, 2006. Guidelines for dietary fiber intake.
- 56 Hoad CL, Rayment P, Spiller RC, Marciani L, Alonso Bde C, Traynor C, Mela DJ, Peters HP, Gowland PA, 2004. In vivo imaging of intragastric gelation and its effect on satiety in humans. *J Nutr*, 134, 2293-2300.
- 57 Hocking PM, Zaczek V, Jones EK, Macleod MG, 2004. Different concentrations and sources of dietary fibre may improve the welfare of female broiler breeders. *Br Poult Sci*, 45, 9-19.
- 58 Holm J and Bjorck I, 1992. Bioavailability of starch in various wheat-based bread products: evaluation of metabolic responses in healthy subjects and rate and extent of in vitro starch digestion. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 55, 420-429.
- 59 Holt SH, Miller JC, Petocz P, Farmakalidis E, 1995. A satiety index of common foods. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 49, 675-690.
- 60 Holt SH, Brand-Miller JC, Stitt PA, 2001. The effects of equal-energy portions of different breads on blood glucose levels, feelings of fullness and subsequent food intake. *J Am Diet Assoc*, 101, 767-773.
- 61 Howarth NC, Saltzman E, Roberts SB, 2001. Dietary fiber and weight regulation. *Nutr Rev*, 59, 129-139.
- 62 Howarth NC, Huang TT, Roberts SB, McCrory MA, 2005. Dietary fiber and fat are associated with excess weight in young and middle-aged US adults. *J Am Diet Assoc*, 105, 1365-1372.
- 63 Hulshof T, De Graaf C, Weststrate JA, 1993. The effects of preloads varying in physical state and fat content on satiety and energy intake. *Appetite*, 21, 273-286.
- 64 Hylander B and Rossner S, 1983. Effects of dietary fiber intake before meals on weight loss and hunger in a weight-reducing club. *Acta Med Scand*, 213, 217-220.
- 65 Israelsson B, Jarnblad G, Persson K, 1993. Serum cholesterol reduced with Fibrex—a sugar beet fibre preparation. *Scand J Nutr*, 37, 146-149.
- 66 Jaspersen-Schib R, 1994. Amaigrissants végétaux: quelle valeur? *Journal Suisse de Pharmacie*, 14, 267-360.
- 67 JHCI (Joint Health Claims Initiative), 2003. Final Technical Report. A List of Well Established Nutrient Function Statements.
- 68 Johnston CS, Tjonn SL, Swan PD, 2004. High-protein, low-fat diets are effective for weight loss and favorably alter biomarkers in healthy adults. *J Nutr*, 134, 586-591.
- 69 Kajimoto O, Henmi M, Sano J, Tsuda R, Hatori M, Ohki K, Hirata H, Takahashi T, Tsuboi M, Hata Y, 2002. Effects of tea beverage containing indigestible dextrin on the serum triglyceride level in subjects with hypertriglyceridemia. *J Nutritional Food*, 5, 117-130.

- 70 Kaplan RJ and Greenwood CE, 2002. Influence of dietary carbohydrates and glycaemic response on subjective appetite and food intake in healthy elderly persons. *Int J Food Sci Nutr*, 53, 305-316.
- 71 Kasbia GS, 2005. Functional foods and nutraceuticals in the management of obesity. *Nutrition & Food Science*, 35, 344-352.
- 72 Kekkonen R, Jauhiainen T, Lummela N, Tuure T, 2006. Effects of a fiber enriched milk drink and fat-free milk on blood glucose levels in healthy subjects. *Neuroendocrinological regulation of food intake*, Kuopio, Finland.
- 73 Kim H, Behall K, Vinyard B, Conway M, 2006. Short-term satiety and glycemic response after consumption of whole grains with various amounts of β -glucan. *Cereal Foods World*, 29-33.
- 74 King NA, Craig SA, Pepper T, Blundell JE, 2005. Evaluation of the independent and combined effects of xylitol and polydextrose consumed as a snack on hunger and energy intake over 10 d. *Br J Nutr*, 93, 911-915.
- 75 Kishimoto Y, Wakabayashi S, Tokunaga K, 2000. Effects of long-term administration of indigestible dextrin on visceral fat accumulation. *J Jpn Assoc Dietary Fiber Res*, 4, 59-65.
- 76 Koh-Banerjee P and Rimm EB, 2003. Whole grain consumption and weight gain: a review of the epidemiological evidence, potential mechanisms and opportunities for future research. *Proc Nutr Soc*, 62, 25-29.
- 77 Kolida S, Tuohy K, Gibson GR, 2002. Prebiotic effects of inulin and oligofructose. *Br J Nutr*, 87, S193-197.
- 78 Kujala T, 1999. Reduced Insulin Levels and Prevention of Diabetes. In: *Rye and Health*. Nordic Rye Group, Nuijalantie, 14-16.
- 79 Langkilde AM, Andersson H, Bosaeus I, 1993. Sugar-beet fibre increases cholesterol and reduces bile acid excretion from the small bowel. *Br J Nutr*, 70, 757-766.
- 80 Lejeune MP, Kovacs EM, Westerterp-Plantenga MS, 2005. Additional protein intake limits weight regain after weight loss in humans. *Br J Nutr*, 93, 281-289.
- 81 Liljeberg HG, Lonner CH, Bjorck IM, 1995. Sourdough fermentation or addition of organic acids or corresponding salts to bread improves nutritional properties of starch in healthy humans. *J Nutr*, 125, 1503-1511.
- 82 Liljeberg HG, Akerberg AK, Bjorck IM, 1999. Effect of the glycemic index and content of indigestible carbohydrates of cereal-based breakfast meals on glucose tolerance at lunch in healthy subjects. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 69, 647-655.
- 83 L'inspecteur sanitaire-directeur, 2003. Letter on the status and labelling of Fibersol-2.
- 84 Liu S, Willett WC, Manson JE, Hu FB, Rosner B, Colditz G, 2003. Relation between changes in intakes of dietary fiber and grain products and changes in weight and development of obesity among middle-aged women. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 78, 920-927.
- 85 Livesey G, 2005. Low-glycaemic diets and health: implications for obesity. *Proc Nutr Soc*, 64, 105-113.
- 86 Lovegrove JA, Clohessy A, Milon H, Williams CM, 2000. Modest doses of beta-glucan do not reduce concentrations of potentially atherogenic lipoproteins. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 72, 49-55.
- 87 Mäkelä H, Hiltunen R, Mahlberg K, (unpublished study). Yksinkertaisilla ravinto - ja elintapamuutoksilla on myönteinen vaikutus tavallisimpiin terveyden mittareihin.
- 88 Mälkki Y and Virtanen E, 2001. Gastrointestinal Effects of Oat Bran and Oat Gum: a Review. *Lebensmittel-Wissenschaft und-Technologie*, 34, 337-347.
- 89 Marlett JA and Fischer MH, 2003. The active fraction of psyllium seed husk. *Proc Nutr Soc*, 62, 207-209.
- 90 Miller WC, Niederpruem MG, Wallace JP, Lindeman AK, 1994. Dietary fat, sugar, and fiber predict body fat content. *J Am Diet Assoc*, 94, 612-615.

- 91 Mizushima N, Chiba Y, Katsuyama S, Kobayashi C, 2000. Effect of long-term ingestion of indigestible dextrin-containing soft drinks on safety and blood glucose levels. *J Nutritional Food*, 3, 75-82.
- 92 Molis C, Flourie B, Ouarne F, Gailing MF, Lartigue S, Guibert A, Bornet F, Galmiche JP, 1996. Digestion, excretion, and energy value of fructooligosaccharides in healthy humans. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 64, 324-328.
- 93 Moreno LA, Tresaco B, Bueno G, Fleta J, Rodriguez G, Garagorri JM, Bueno M, 2003. Psyllium fibre and the metabolic control of obese children and adolescents. *J Physiol Biochem*, 59, 235-242.
- 94 Moro CO and Basile G, 2000. Obesity and medicinal plants. *Fitoterapia*, 71, S73-82.
- 95 National Research Council (Committee on Diet and Health), 1989. Diet and health: implications for reducing chronic disease risk. National Academies Press, Washington D.C.
- 96 NNR (Nordic Nutrition Recommendations), 2004. Integrating nutrition and physical activity. Nordic Council of Ministers, Copenhagen.
- 97 Norton IT, Frith WJ, Ablett S, 2006. Fluid gels, mixed fluid gels and satiety. *Food Hydrocolloids*, 20, 229-239.
- 98 Norton I, Moore S, Fryer P, 2007. Understanding food structuring and breakdown: engineering approaches to obesity. *Obes Rev*, 8, 83-88.
- 99 ÖGE (Österreichische Gesellschaft für Ernährung), 2005. Leitlinie für Getreide- und Kartoffelprodukte. Ernährung Aktuell, 2.
- 100 Ostman E, Granfeldt Y, Persson L, Bjorck I, 2005. Vinegar supplementation lowers glucose and insulin responses and increases satiety after a bread meal in healthy subjects. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 59, 983-988.
- 101 Pai S, Ghugre PS, Udipi SA, 2005. Satiety from rice-based, wheat-based and rice-pulse combination preparations. *Appetite*, 44, 263-271.
- 102 Pasma WJ, Saris WH, Wauters MA, Westerterp-Plantenga MS, 1997. Effect of one week of fibre supplementation on hunger and satiety ratings and energy intake. *Appetite*, 29, 77-87.
- 103 Peltosaari L, Raukola H, Partanen R, 2002. Ravitsemustieto. Keuruu, Otava.
- 104 Pietinen P, 2005. Lihavuuden syyt – Ravinto, alkoholi ja tupakointi. In: Lihavuus - painavaa asiaa painosta. Konsensuskokous 24.–26.10.2005. Suomalainen Lääkäriseura Duodecim, Helsinki, Suomen Akatemia.
- 105 Promintzer M and Krebs M, 2006. Effects of dietary protein on glucose homeostasis. *Curr Opin Clin Nutr Metab Care*, 9, 463-468.
- 106 Puupponen-Pimia R, Aura AM, Karppinen S, Oksman-Caldentey KM, Poutanen K, 2004. Interactions between plant bioactive food ingredients and intestinal flora - effects on human health. *Bioscience and Microflora*, 23, 67-80.
- 107 Puupponen-Pimiä R, Aura AM, Oksman-Caldentey KM, Myllärinen P, Saarela M, Mattila-Sandholm T, Poutanen K, 2002. Development of functional ingredients for gut health. *Trends in Food Science & Technology*, 13, 3-11.
- 108 Raben A, Christensen NJ, Madsen J, Holst JJ, Astrup A, 1994. Decreased postprandial thermogenesis and fat oxidation but increased fullness after a high-fiber meal compared with a low-fiber meal. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 59, 1386-1394.
- 109 Ramkumar D and Rao SS, 2005. Efficacy and safety of traditional medical therapies for chronic constipation: systematic review. *Am J Gastroenterol*, 100, 936-971.
- 110 Rigaud D, Rytting KR, Leeds AR, Bard D, Apfelbaum M, 1987. Effects of a moderate dietary fibre supplement on hunger rating, energy input and faecal energy output in young, healthy volunteers. A randomized, double-blind, cross-over trial. *Int J Obes*, 11, 73-78.
- 111 Roberfroid MB, Van Loo JA, Gibson GR, 1998. The bifidogenic nature of chicory inulin and its hydrolysis products. *J Nutr*, 128, 11-19.
- 112 Roberfroid MB, 1999. Caloric value of inulin and oligofructose. *J Nutr*, 129, 1436S-1437S.

- 113 Rolls BJ, Drewnowski A, Ledikwe JH, 2005. Changing the energy density of the diet as a strategy for weight management. *J Am Diet Assoc*, 105, S98-103.
- 114 Rolls BJ, Roe LS, Meengs JS, 2006. Reductions in portion size and energy density of foods are additive and lead to sustained decreases in energy intake. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 83, 11-17.
- 115 Rueff D, 2000. Le régime paléolithique. *Nutranews*, May, 1-12.
- 116 Rushen J, Robertm S, Farmer S, 1999. Effects of an oat-based high-fibre diet on insulin, glucose, cortisol and free fatty acid concentrations in gilts. *Animal Science*, 69, 395-401.
- 117 Rytting KR, Larsen S, Haegh L, 1984. Treatment of slightly to moderately overweight persons. A double blind placebo-controlled investigation with diet and fiber tablets (DumoVital). *Tidsskr Nor Laegeforen*, 104, 989-991.
- 118 Salvino C, 2005. Extremely high body mass index is not a contraindication to laparoscopic gastric bypass? *Obes Surg*, 15, 447.
- 119 Scimeca D and Tetau M, 2004. Cellulite. In: *Votre santé par les plantes*. Alpen, Monaco.
- 120 Scimeca D and Tetau M, 2006. Fucus. In: *Le guide de phytothérapie*. Alpen, Monaco.
- 121 Sekizaki K and Yonezawa H, 2001. Efficacy of packed boiled rice containing indigestible dextrin on moderating the rise of postprandial blood glucose levels and safety of long-term administration. *Journal of Nutritional Food*, 4, 81-88.
- 122 SNF (Swedish Nutrition Foundation), Health Claims, http://www.snf.ideon.se/snf/en/rh/Health_claims_FF.htm.
- 123 SNF (Swedish Nutrition Foundation), 2002. Health Claims in the Labelling and Marketing of Food Products the Food Industry's Rules (Self-Regulating Programme).
- 124 Steffen LM, Jacobs DR, Jr., Murtaugh MA, Moran A, Steinberger J, Hong CP, Sinaiko AR, 2003. Whole grain intake is associated with lower body mass and greater insulin sensitivity among adolescents. *Am J Epidemiol*, 158, 243-250.
- 125 Storsrud S, Hulthen LR, Lenner RA, 2003. Beneficial effects of oats in the gluten-free diet of adults with special reference to nutrient status, symptoms and subjective experiences. *Br J Nutr*, 90, 101-107.
- 126 Tiwary CM, Ward JA, Jackson BA, 1997. Effect of pectin on satiety in healthy US Army adults. *J Am Coll Nutr*, 16, 423-428.
- 127 Torsdottir I, Alpsten M, Holm G, Sandberg AS, Tolli J, 1991. A small dose of soluble alginate-fiber affects postprandial glycemia and gastric emptying in humans with diabetes. *J Nutr*, 121, 795-799.
- 128 Trepel F, 2004. Dietary fibre: more than a matter of dietetics. II. Preventative and therapeutic uses. *Wien Klin Wochenschr*, 116, 511-522.
- 129 Turnbull WH, Walton J, Leeds AR, 1993. Acute effects of mycoprotein on subsequent energy intake and appetite variables. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 58, 507-512.
- 130 Urooj A, Vinutha R, Puttaraj S, Leelavathy K, Haridasa Rao P, 1998. Effect of barley incorporation in bread on its quality and glycemic responses in diabetics. *International Journal of Food Sciences and Nutrition*, 49, 265-270.
- 131 Valtion ravitsemusneuvottelukunta, 2005. Suomalaiset ravitsemussuosituksset - ravinto ja liikunta tasapainoon. Edita Prima Oy, Helsinki.
- 132 Van Itallie TB, 1978. Dietary fiber and obesity. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 31, S43-52.
- 133 Van Itallie TB, 1978. Workshop VI- Fiber and obesity. Summary and recommendations. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 31, S252-S254.
- 134 Verbist JF and Biard JF, 1989. Les algues marines en phytothérapie. *Lettre phytothérapique*, 14, 27-34.
- 135 Verbist JF, 1996. Fucus, *Fucus vesiculosus* L. et *Fucus serratus* L. In: *Acupuncture & Médecine Traditionnelle Chinoise, Phytothérapie & Aromathérapie, Homéopathie*. Frison-Roche, Paris.

- 136 Vestergaard EM and Danielsen V, 1998. Dietary fibre for sows: Effects of large amounts of soluble and insoluble fibres in the pregnancy period on the performance of sows during three reproductive cycles. *Animal Science*, 67, 355-362.
- 137 Voedingscentrum, <http://www.voedingscentrum.nl>.
- 138 Wagner EM, Jen KLC, Artiss JD, Remaley AT, 2007. Effects of FBCx on lipid lowering in DLr-KO mice. *FASEB J*, 21, A341.
- 139 Westerterp-Plantenga MS and Lejeune MP, 2005. Protein intake and body-weight regulation. *Appetite*, 45, 187-190.
- 140 WHO (World Health Organization), 2003. Diet, Nutrition and the Prevention of Chronic Diseases. Technical Report No. 916.
- 141 Wichtl M and Anton R, 1999. Fucus. In: *Plantes thérapeutiques: tradition, pratique officinale, science et thérapeutique*. Editions Tec & Doc, Paris.
- 142 Wilmshurst P and Crawley JC, 1980. The measurement of gastric transit time in obese subjects using ²⁴Na and the effects of energy content and guar gum on gastric emptying and satiety. *Br J Nutr*, 44, 1-6.
- 143 Wursch P and Pi-Sunyer FX, 1997. The role of viscous soluble fiber in the metabolic control of diabetes. A review with special emphasis on cereals rich in beta-glucan. *Diabetes Care*, 20, 1774-1780.
- 144 Yamamoto T, Yamamoto K, Fukuhara Y, Fukui T, Kishimoto Y, Okuma K, Matsuoka Y, Isozaki K, Nagao K, Tokunaga K, 2007. Effect of Indigestible Dextrin on Visceral Fat Accumulation. *Journal of Japanese Society for the Study of Obesity*, 34-41.
- 145 Yao M and Roberts SB, 2001. Dietary energy density and weight regulation. *Nutr Rev*, 59, 247-258.
- 146 Zec S, 1991. Body weight loss with the aid of alginic acid. *Med Arh*, 45, 113-114.

ID 746: “Dietary fibre” and “Reduction of glycemic response”

- 1 Alles MS, de Roos NM, Bakx JC, van de Lisdonk E, Zock PL, Hautvast GA, 1999. Consumption of fructooligosaccharides does not favorably affect blood glucose and serum lipid concentrations in patients with type 2 diabetes. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 69, 64-69.
- 2 Anderson JW, Smith BM, Gustafson NJ, 1994. Health benefits and practical aspects of high-fiber diets. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 59, 1242S-1247S.
- 3 Anderson GH and Woodend D, 2003. Effect of glycemic carbohydrates on short-term satiety and food intake. *Nutr Rev*, 61, S17-26.
- 4 No authors listed, 2006. Bénéfices santé des fibres hydrosolubles. *Nutranews*, May, 1-5.
- 5 Aston LM, 2006. Glycaemic index and metabolic disease risk. *Proc Nutr Soc*, 65, 125-134.
- 6 Battilana P, Ornstein K, Minehira K, Schwarz JM, Acheson K, Schneiter P, Burri J, Jequier E, Tappy L, 2001. Mechanisms of action of beta-glucan in postprandial glucose metabolism in healthy men. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 55, 327-333.
- 7 Behall KM, Scholfield DJ, Hallfrisch J, 2005. Comparison of hormone and glucose responses of overweight women to barley and oats. *J Am Coll Nutr*, 24, 182-188.
- 8 Behall KM, Scholfield DJ, Hallfrisch JG, Liljeberg-Elmstahl HG, 2006. Consumption of both resistant starch and beta-glucan improves postprandial plasma glucose and insulin in women. *Diabetes Care*, 29, 976-981.
- 9 Bergmann JF, Chassany O, Petit A, Triki R, Caulin C, Segrestaa JM, 1992. Correlation between echographic gastric emptying and appetite: influence of psyllium. *Gut*, 33, 1042-1043.
- 10 Biorlund M, van Rees A, Mensink RP, Onning G, 2005. Changes in serum lipids and postprandial glucose and insulin concentrations after consumption of beverages with beta-glucans from oats or barley: a randomised dose-controlled trial. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 59, 1272-1281.

- 11 Bjorck I and Elmstahl HL, 2003. The glycaemic index: importance of dietary fibre and other food properties. *Proc Nutr Soc*, 62, 201-206.
- 12 Bornet FR, 1994. Undigestible sugars in food products. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 59, 763S-769S.
- 13 Braaten JT, Wood PJ, Scott FW, Riedel KD, Poste LM, Collins MW, 1991. Oat gum lowers glucose and insulin after an oral glucose load. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 53, 1425-1430.
- 14 Braaten JT, Wood PJ, Scott FW, Wolynetz MS, Lowe MK, Bradley-White P, Collins MW, 1994. Oat beta-glucan reduces blood cholesterol concentration in hypercholesterolemic subjects. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 48, 465-474.
- 15 Brand-Miller J and Holt S, 2001. Glycaemic Index Research Service.
- 16 Brand-Miller J, Hayne S, Petocz P, Colagiuri S, 2003. Low-glycemic index diets in the management of diabetes: a meta-analysis of randomized controlled trials. *Diabetes Care*, 26, 2261-2267.
- 17 Brennan CS, 2005. Dietary fibre, glycaemic response, and diabetes. *Mol Nutr Food Res*, 49, 560-570.
- 18 Brennan CS and Cleary LJ, 2005. The potential use of cereal (1 \rightarrow 3,1 \rightarrow 4)-[beta]-d-glucans as functional food ingredients. *Journal of Cereal Science*, 42, 1-13.
- 19 Brighenti F, Casiraghi MC, Canzi E, Ferrari A, 1999. Effect of consumption of a ready-to-eat breakfast cereal containing inulin on the intestinal milieu and blood lipids in healthy male volunteers. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 53, 726-733.
- 20 Brönstrup A, 2004. Glycemic index and glycemic load - A concept relevant for the diet of healthy individuals? Part 1: Factors influencing the glycemic index, and relevance for the prevention of nutritional diseases. *Ernährungs-Umschau*, 51, 84-89, 92.
- 21 Brownlee IA, Allen A, Pearson JP, Dettmar PW, Havler ME, Atherton MR, Onsoyen E, 2005. Alginate as a source of dietary fiber. *Crit Rev Food Sci Nutr*, 45, 497-510.
- 22 Brynes AE, Adamson J, Dornhorst A, Frost GS, 2005. The beneficial effect of a diet with low glycaemic index on 24 h glucose profiles in healthy young people as assessed by continuous glucose monitoring. *Br J Nutr*, 93, 179-182.
- 23 Burdock GA, 2007. Safety assessment of hydroxypropyl methylcellulose as a food ingredient. *Food Chem Toxicol*, 45, 2341-2351.
- 24 Burton-Freeman B, 2000. Dietary fiber and energy regulation. *J Nutr*, 130, 272S-275S.
- 25 Caballero B, Allen L, Prentice A, 2005. *Encyclopedia of Human Nutrition*. Elsevier, Oxford.
- 26 Castellani F, 2006. FibregumTM (acacia gum) helps reduce the glycemic index of food products. *Agro Food Industry hi-tech*, 16, 24-26.
- 27 Chandalia M, Garg A, Lutjohann D, von Bergmann K, Grundy SM, Brinkley LJ, 2000. Beneficial effects of high dietary fiber intake in patients with type 2 diabetes mellitus. *N Engl J Med*, 342, 1392-1398.
- 28 Cummings JH, Edmond LM, Magee EA, 2004. Dietary carbohydrates and health: do we still need the fibre concept? *Clinical Nutrition Supplements*, 1, 5-17.
- 29 Delzenne NM and Cani PD, 2005. A place for dietary fibre in the management of the metabolic syndrome. *Curr Opin Clin Nutr Metab Care*, 8, 636-640.
- 30 DGCCRF (Direction Générale de la Concurrence de la Consommation et de la Répression des Fraudes), 1992. 92; 5673/1 Ref: CS/SE//BEGH-FOS.
- 31 Ellis PR, Roberts FG, Blake DE, 1992. Letter to the Editor: Effect of oat gum on postprandial hyperglycemia. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 142-143.
- 32 Elmadfa I and Leitzmann C, 2004. *Ernährung des Menschen*. Eugen Ulmer Verlag, Stuttgart.
- 33 Fuse K, Bamba T, Hosoda S, 1989. Effects of pectin on fatty acid and glucose absorption and on thickness of unstirred water layer in rat and human intestine. *Dig Dis Sci*, 34, 1109-1116.

- 34 Garrow JS, James WPT, Ralph A, 2000. *Human Nutrition and Dietetics*. Churchill Livingstone, London Edinburgh.
- 35 Gee JM, Lee-Finglas WE, Wortley GM, Pell JD, Johnson IT, 1995. Influence of non-starch polysaccharides on gastrointestinal endocrine mechanisms. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 49, S170-172.
- 36 Gibson GR and Fuller R, 2000. Aspects of in vitro and in vivo research approaches directed toward identifying probiotics and prebiotics for human use. *J Nutr*, 130, 391S-395S.
- 37 Glore SR, Van Treeck D, Knehans AW, Guild M, 1994. Soluble fiber and serum lipids: a literature review. *J Am Diet Assoc*, 94, 425-436.
- 38 Granfeldt Y, Liljeberg H, Drews A, Newman R, Bjorck I, 1994. Glucose and insulin responses to barley products: influence of food structure and amylose-amylopectin ratio. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 59, 1075-1082.
- 39 Granfeldt Y, Eliasson AC, Bjorck I, 2000. An examination of the possibility of lowering the glycemic index of oat and barley flakes by minimal processing. *J Nutr*, 130, 2207-2214.
- 40 Granfeldt Y, Nyberg L, Bjorck I, 2008. Muesli with 4 g oat beta-glucans lowers glucose and insulin responses after a bread meal in healthy subjects. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 62, 600-607.
- 41 Gröber U, 2002. *Orthomolekulare Medizin: Ein Leitfaden für Apotheker und Ärzte*. Wissenschaftliche Verlagsgesellschaft, Stuttgart.
- 42 Hagander B, Asp NG, Efendic S, Nilsson-Ehle P, Lungquist I, Schersten B, 1986. Reduced glycemic response to beet-fibre meal in non-insulin-dependent diabetics and its relation to plasma levels of pancreatic and gastrointestinal hormones. *Diabetes Res*, 3, 91-96.
- 43 Hagander B, Asp NG, Efendic S, Nilsson-Ehle P, Schersten B, 1988. Dietary fiber decreases fasting blood glucose levels and plasma LDL concentration in noninsulin-dependent diabetes mellitus patients. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 47, 852-858.
- 44 Hagander B, Holm J, Asp NG, Efendi S, Lundquist I, Nilsson-Ehle P, Scherstén B, 1988. Metabolic response to beet fibre test meals. *Journal of Human Nutrition and Dietetics*, 1, 239-246.
- 45 Hallfrisch J, Scholfield DJ, Behall KM, 1995. Diets containing soluble oat extracts improve glucose and insulin responses of moderately hypercholesterolemic men and women. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 61, 379-384.
- 46 Hallfrisch J, Facn, Behall KM, 2000. Mechanisms of the effects of grains on insulin and glucose responses. *J Am Coll Nutr*, 19, 320S-325S.
- 47 Hallfrisch J, Scholfield DJ, Behall KM, 2003. Physiological responses of men and women to barley and oat extracts (Nu-trimX). II. Comparison of glucose and insulin responses. *Cereal Chemistry*, 80, 80-83.
- 48 Hodge AM, English DR, O'Dea K, Giles GG, 2004. Glycemic index and dietary fiber and the risk of type 2 diabetes. *Diabetes Care*, 27, 2701-2706.
- 49 Holm J, Koellreutter B, Wursch P, 1992. Influence of sterilization, drying and oat bran enrichment of pasta on glucose and insulin responses in healthy subjects and on the rate and extent of in vitro starch digestion. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 46, 629-640.
- 50 Howarth NC, Saltzman E, Roberts SB, 2001. Dietary fiber and weight regulation. *Nutr Rev*, 59, 129-139.
- 51 Jenkins DJ, Wolever TM, Leeds AR, Gassull MA, Haisman P, Dilawari J, Goff DV, Metz GL, Alberti KG, 1978. Dietary fibres, fibre analogues, and glucose tolerance: importance of viscosity. *Br Med J*, 1, 1392-1394.
- 52 Jenkins DJ, Wolever TM, Kalmusky J, Giudici S, Giordano C, Wong GS, Bird JN, Patten R, Hall M, Buckley G, 1985. Low glycemic index carbohydrate foods in the management of hyperlipidemia. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 42, 604-617.
- 53 Jenkins DJA, Wolever TMS, Jenkins AL, 1999. Fiber and other dietary factors affecting nutrient absorption and metabolism. In: *Modern Nutrition in Health and Disease*. Shils ME, Olson JA, Shike M, Ross AC (eds.). Lippincott Williams & Wilkins, Baltimore, Philadelphia, 679-698.

- 54 Jenkins DJ, Kendall CW, Axelsen M, Augustin LS, Vuksan V, 2000. Viscous and nonviscous fibres, nonabsorbable and low glycaemic index carbohydrates, blood lipids and coronary heart disease. *Curr Opin Lipidol*, 11, 49-56.
- 55 Jenkins AL, Jenkins DJ, Zdravkovic U, Wursch P, Vuksan V, 2002. Depression of the glycemic index by high levels of beta-glucan fiber in two functional foods tested in type 2 diabetes. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 56, 622-628.
- 56 Jenkins DJ, Kendall CW, Augustin LS, Vuksan V, 2002. High-complex carbohydrate or lente carbohydrate foods? *Am J Med*, 113, 30S-37S.
- 57 Jenkins DJA, Marchie A, Augustin LSA, Ros E, Kendall CWC, 2004. Viscous dietary fibre and metabolic effects. *Clinical Nutrition Supplements*, 1, 39-49.
- 58 Jie Z, Bang-Yao L, Ming-Jie X, Hai-Wei L, Zu-Kang Z, Ting-Song W, Craig SA, 2000. Studies on the effects of polydextrose intake on physiologic functions in Chinese people. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 72, 1503-1509.
- 59 Juntunen KS, Niskanen LK, Liukkonen KH, Poutanen KS, Holst JJ, Mykkanen HM, 2002. Postprandial glucose, insulin, and incretin responses to grain products in healthy subjects. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 75, 254-262.
- 60 Kabir M, Oppert JM, Vidal H, Bruzzo F, Fiquet C, Wursch P, Slama G, Rizkalla SW, 2002. Four-week low-glycemic index breakfast with a modest amount of soluble fibers in type 2 diabetic men. *Metabolism*, 51, 819-826.
- 61 Karlstrom B, Vessby B, Asp NG, Boberg M, Gustafsson IB, Lithell H, Werner I, 1984. Effects of an increased content of cereal fibre in the diet of Type 2 (non-insulin-dependent) diabetic patients. *Diabetologia*, 26, 272-277.
- 62 Kasbia GS, 2005. Functional foods and nutraceuticals in the management of obesity. *Nutrition & Food Science*, 35, 344-352.
- 63 Kasper H and Wild M, 2004. *Ernährungsmedizin und Diätetik*. Urban & Fischer, München.
- 64 Kim SY, Song HJ, Lee YY, Cho KH, Roh YK, 2006. Biomedical issues of dietary fiber beta-glucan. *J Korean Med Sci*, 21, 781-789.
- 65 Kimura Y, Watanabe K, Okuda H, 1996. Effects of soluble sodium alginate on cholesterol excretion and glucose tolerance in rats. *Journal of Ethnopharmacology*, 54, 47-54.
- 66 King NA, Craig SA, Pepper T, Blundell JE, 2005. Evaluation of the independent and combined effects of xylitol and polydextrose consumed as a snack on hunger and energy intake over 10 d. *Br J Nutr*, 93, 911-915.
- 67 Kolida S, Tuohy K, Gibson GR, 2002. Prebiotic effects of inulin and oligofructose. *Br J Nutr*, 87, S193-197.
- 68 Langkilde AM, Andersson H, Bosaeus I, 1993. Sugar-beet fibre increases cholesterol and reduces bile acid excretion from the small bowel. *Br J Nutr*, 70, 757-766.
- 69 Liljeberg H and Bjorck I, 2000. Effects of a low-glycaemic index spaghetti meal on glucose tolerance and lipaemia at a subsequent meal in healthy subjects. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 54, 24-28.
- 70 Lu ZX, Walker KZ, Muir JG, Mascara T, O'Dea K, 2000. Arabinoxylan fiber, a byproduct of wheat flour processing, reduces the postprandial glucose response in normoglycemic subjects. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 71, 1123-1128.
- 71 Lu ZX, Walker KZ, Muir JG, O'Dea K, 2004. Arabinoxylan fibre improves metabolic control in people with Type II diabetes. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 58, 621-628.
- 72 Maki KC, Carson ML, Miller MP, Turowski M, Bell M, Wilder DM, Reeves MS, 2007. High-viscosity hydroxypropylmethylcellulose blunts postprandial glucose and insulin responses. *Diabetes Care*, 30, 1039-1043.
- 73 Maki KC, Galant R, Samuel P, Tesser J, Witchger MS, Ribaya-Mercado JD, Blumberg JB, Geohas J, 2007. Effects of consuming foods containing oat beta-glucan on blood pressure, carbohydrate metabolism

- and biomarkers of oxidative stress in men and women with elevated blood pressure. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 61, 786-795.
- 74 McIntosh GH, Noakes M, Royle PJ, Foster PR, 2003. Whole-grain rye and wheat foods and markers of bowel health in overweight middle-aged men. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 77, 967-974.
 - 75 McKeown NM, 2004. Whole grain intake and insulin sensitivity: evidence from observational studies. *Nutr Rev*, 62, 286-291.
 - 76 McMahan FG, 1978. Polydextrose Food Additive Petition. FDA Petition 9A3441.
 - 77 Meyer KA, Kushi LH, Jacobs DR, Jr., Slavin J, Sellers TA, Folsom AR, 2000. Carbohydrates, dietary fiber, and incident type 2 diabetes in older women. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 71, 921-930.
 - 78 Mohammed NH and Wolever TM, 2004. Effect of carbohydrate source on post-prandial blood glucose in subjects with type 1 diabetes treated with insulin lispro. *Diabetes Res Clin Pract*, 65, 29-35.
 - 79 Molis C, Flourie B, Ouarne F, Gailing MF, Lartigue S, Guibert A, Bornet F, Galmiche JP, 1996. Digestion, excretion, and energy value of fructooligosaccharides in healthy humans. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 64, 324-328.
 - 80 Moreno LA, Tresaco B, Bueno G, Fleta J, Rodriguez G, Garagorri JM, Bueno M, 2003. Psyllium fibre and the metabolic control of obese children and adolescents. *J Physiol Biochem*, 59, 235-242.
 - 81 NNR (Nordic Nutrition Recommendations), 2004. Integrating nutrition and physical activity. Nordic Council of Ministers, Copenhagen.
 - 82 Ohta A, Taguchi A, Takizawa T, Adachi T, Kimura S, Hashizume N, 1997. The alginate reduce the postprandial glycaemic response by forming a gel with dietary calcium in the stomach of the rat. *Int J Vitam Nutr Res*, 67, 55-61.
 - 83 Opperman AM, Venter CS, Oosthuizen W, Thompson RL, Vorster HH, 2004. Meta-analysis of the health effects of using the glycaemic index in meal-planning. *Br J Nutr*, 92, 367-381.
 - 84 Östman E, Rossi E, Larsson H, Brighenti F, Björk I, 2006. Glucose and insulin responses in healthy men to barley bread with different levels of (1 →3;1 →4)-β-glucans; predictions using fluidity measurements of in vitro enzyme digests. *Journal of Cereal Science*, 43, 230-235.
 - 85 Pick ME, Hawrysh ZJ, Gee MI, Toth E, Garg ML, Hardin RT, 1996. Oat bran concentrate bread products improve long-term control of diabetes: a pilot study. *J Am Diet Assoc*, 96, 1254-1261.
 - 86 Pick ME, Hawrysh ZJ, Gee MI, Toth E, 1998. Barley bread products improve glycemic control of type 2 subjects. *International Journal of Food Sciences and Nutrition*, 49, 71-78.
 - 87 Puupponen-Pimia R, Aura AM, Karppinen S, Oksman-Caldentey KM, Poutanen K, 2004. Interactions between plant bioactive food ingredients and intestinal flora - effects on human health. *Bioscience and Microflora*, 23, 67-80.
 - 88 Puupponen-Pimiä R, Aura AM, Oksman-Caldentey KM, Myllärinen P, Saarela M, Mattila-Sandholm T, Poutanen K, 2002. Development of functional ingredients for gut health. *Trends in Food Science & Technology*, 13, 3-11.
 - 89 Qi L, van Dam RM, Liu S, Franz M, Mantzoros C, Hu FB, 2006. Whole-grain, bran, and cereal fiber intakes and markers of systemic inflammation in diabetic women. *Diabetes Care*, 29, 207-211.
 - 90 Reppas C, Meyer JH, Sirois PJ, Dressman JB, 1991. Effect of hydroxypropylmethylcellulose on gastrointestinal transit and luminal viscosity in dogs. *Gastroenterology*, 100, 1217-1223.
 - 91 Reppas C and Dressman JB, 1992. Viscosity modulates blood glucose response to nutrient solutions in dogs. *Diabetes Res Clin Pract*, 17, 81-88.
 - 92 Reppas C, Adair CH, Barnett JL, Berardi RR, DuRoss D, Swidan SZ, Thill PF, Tobey SW, Dressman JB, 1993. High viscosity hydroxypropylmethylcellulose reduces postprandial blood glucose concentrations in NIDDM patients. *Diabetes Res Clin Pract*, 22, 61-69.
 - 93 Reppas C, Greenwood DE, Dressman JB, 1999. Longitudinal versus radial effects of hydroxypropylmethylcellulose on gastrointestinal glucose absorption in dogs. *Eur J Pharm Sci*, 8, 211-219.

- 94 Ripsin CM, Keenan JM, Jacobs DR, Jr., Elmer PJ, Welch RR, Van Horn L, Liu K, Turnbull WH, Thye FW, Kestin M, Hegsted M, Davidson DM, Davidson MH, Dugan LD, Demark-Wahnefried W, Beling S, 1992. Oat products and lipid lowering. A meta-analysis. *JAMA*, 267, 3317-3325.
- 95 Roberfroid MB, Van Loo JA, Gibson GR, 1998. The bifidogenic nature of chicory inulin and its hydrolysis products. *J Nutr*, 128, 11-19.
- 96 Rueff D, 2000. Le régime paléolithique. *Nutranews*, May, 1-12.
- 97 SCF (Scientific Committee on Food), 1994. Reports of the Scientific Committee on Food, 32nd series. European Commission, Luxembourg.
- 98 Schulze MB, Liu S, Rimm EB, Manson JE, Willett WC, Hu FB, 2004. Glycemic index, glycemic load, and dietary fiber intake and incidence of type 2 diabetes in younger and middle-aged women. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 80, 348-356.
- 99 Sharma RD, 1985. Hypoglycemic effect of gum acacia in healthy human subjects. *Nutrition Research*, 5, 1437-1441.
- 100 Shils ME, Shike M, Olson JA, Ross AC, 1999. *Modern Nutrition in Health and Disease*. Lippincott Williams & Wilkins, Baltimore, Philadelphia.
- 101 SNF (Swedish Nutrition Foundation), 2002. Health Claims in the Labelling and Marketing of Food Products the Food Industry's Rules (Self-Regulating Programme).
- 102 Tapola N, Karvonen H, Niskanen L, Mikola M, Sarkkinen E, 2005. Glycemic responses of oat bran products in type 2 diabetic patients. *Nutr Metab Cardiovasc Dis*, 15, 255-261.
- 103 Tappy L, Gugolz E, Wursch P, 1996. Effects of breakfast cereals containing various amounts of beta-glucan fibers on plasma glucose and insulin responses in NIDDM subjects. *Diabetes Care*, 19, 831-834.
- 104 Topping DL, Oakenfull D, Trimble RP, Illman RJ, 1988. A viscous fibre (methylcellulose) lowers blood glucose and plasma triacylglycerols and increases liver glycogen independently of volatile fatty acid production in the rat. *Br J Nutr*, 59, 21-30.
- 105 Torsdottir I, Alpsten M, Holm G, Sandberg AS, Tolli J, 1991. A small dose of soluble alginate-fiber affects postprandial glycemia and gastric emptying in humans with diabetes. *J Nutr*, 121, 795-799.
- 106 Truswell AS, 1995. Dietary fibre and blood lipids. *Curr Opin Lipidol*, 6, 14-19.
- 107 Tuomilehto J, Lindstrom J, Eriksson JG, Valle TT, Hamalainen H, Ilanne-Parikka P, Keinanen-Kiukaanniemi S, Laakso M, Louheranta A, Rastas M, Salminen V, Uusitupa M, 2001. Prevention of type 2 diabetes mellitus by changes in lifestyle among subjects with impaired glucose tolerance. *N Engl J Med*, 344, 1343-1350.
- 108 Valtion ravitsemusneuvottelukunta, 2005. Tutkimusnäyttö, joka on pohjana ravitsemussuosituksissa. Suomalaiset ravitsemussuositukset - ravinto ja liikunta tasapainoon. Edita Prima Oy, Helsinki.
- 109 Van der Kamp JM, Asp N-G, Miller Jones J, Schaafsma G, 2004. *Dietary Fibre: bio-active carbohydrates for food and feed*. Academic Publishers, Wageningen.
- 110 van Dokkum W, Wezendonk B, Srikumar TS, van den Heuvel EG, 1999. Effect of nondigestible oligosaccharides on large-bowel functions, blood lipid concentrations and glucose absorption in young healthy male subjects. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 53, 1-7.
- 111 Watzl B and Leitzmann C, 2005. *Bioaktive Substanzen in Lebensmitteln*. Hippokrates, Stuttgart.
- 112 Weickert MO, Mohlig M, Koebnick C, Holst JJ, Namsolleck P, Ristow M, Osterhoff M, Rochlitz H, Rudovich N, Spranger J, Pfeiffer AF, 2005. Impact of cereal fibre on glucose-regulating factors. *Diabetologia*, 48, 2343-2353.
- 113 WHO (World Health Organization), 2003. *Diet, Nutrition and the Prevention of Chronic Diseases*. Technical Report No. 916.
- 114 Williams JA, Lai CS, Corwin H, Ma Y, Maki KC, Garleb KA, Wolf BW, 2004. Inclusion of guar gum and alginate into a crispy bar improves postprandial glycemia in humans. *J Nutr*, 134, 886-889.

- 115 Wolf BW, Lai CS, Kipnes MS, Ataya DG, Wheeler KB, Zinker BA, Garleb KA, Firkins JL, 2002. Glycemic and insulinemic responses of nondiabetic healthy adult subjects to an experimental acid-induced viscosity complex incorporated into a glucose beverage. *Nutrition*, 18, 621-626.
- 116 Wood PJ, Braaten JT, Scott FW, Riedel KD, Wolynetz MS, Collins MW, 1994. Effect of dose and modification of viscous properties of oat gum on plasma glucose and insulin following an oral glucose load. *Br J Nutr*, 72, 731-743.
- 117 Wood PJ, Beer MU, Butler G, 2000. Evaluation of role of concentration and molecular weight of oat beta-glucan in determining effect of viscosity on plasma glucose and insulin following an oral glucose load. *Br J Nutr*, 84, 19-23.
- 118 Wursch P and Pi-Sunyer FX, 1997. The role of viscous soluble fiber in the metabolic control of diabetes. A review with special emphasis on cereals rich in beta-glucan. *Diabetes Care*, 20, 1774-1780.
- 119 Yamashita K, Kawai K, Itakura M, 1984. Effects of fructo-oligosaccharides on blood glucose and serum lipids in diabetic subjects. *Nutrition Research*, 4, 961-966.
- 120 Yokoyama WH, Hudson CA, Knuckles BE, Chiu MCM, Sayre RN, Turnlund JR, Schneeman BO, 1997. Effect of barley β -glucan in durum wheat pasta on human glycemic response. *Cereal Chemistry*, 74, 293-296.

ID 747: “Dietary fibre” and “Normal cardiovascular function”

- 1 Bertias G, Linardakis M, Mamas I, Kafatos A, 2005. Fruit and vegetables consumption in relation to health and diet of medical students in Crete, Greece. *Int J Vitam Nutr Res*, 75, 107-117.
- 2 Fujiwara K and Matsuoka A, 1993. Continuous administration tests of indigestible dextrin II: study on the effects of the improvement of fat metabolism in patients with non-insulin-dependent diabetes mellitus. *J Jpn Clin Nutr*, 83, 301-305.
- 3 Hagander B, Asp NG, Efendic S, Nilsson-Ehle P, Lungquist I, Schersten B, 1986. Reduced glycemic response to beet-fibre meal in non-insulin-dependent diabetics and its relation to plasma levels of pancreatic and gastrointestinal hormones. *Diabetes Res*, 3, 91-96.
- 4 Hagander B, 1987. Fibre and the diabetic diet. An evaluation of the metabolic response to standardized meals. *Acta Med Scand Suppl*, 716, 1-55.
- 5 Hagander B, Asp NG, Efendic S, Nilsson-Ehle P, Schersten B, 1988. Dietary fiber decreases fasting blood glucose levels and plasma LDL concentration in noninsulin-dependent diabetes mellitus patients. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 47, 852-858.
- 6 Israelsson B, Järnballd G, Persson K, 1993. Serum cholesterol reduced with Fibrex, a sugar beet fibre preparation. *Scandinavian Journal of Nutrition*, 37, 146-149.
- 7 Jacobs DR, Jr., Meyer HE, Solvoll K, 2001. Reduced mortality among whole grain bread eaters in men and women in the Norwegian County Study. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 55, 137-143.
- 8 Jenkins DJ, Popovich DG, Kendall CW, Vidgen E, Tariq N, Ransom TP, Wolever TM, Vuksan V, Mehling CC, Boctor DL, Bolognesi C, Huang J, Patten R, 1997. Effect of a diet high in vegetables, fruit, and nuts on serum lipids. *Metabolism*, 46, 530-537.
- 9 Jenkins DJ, Kendall CW, Popovich DG, Vidgen E, Mehling CC, Vuksan V, Ransom TP, Rao AV, Rosenberg-Zand R, Tariq N, Corey P, Jones PJ, Raeini M, Story JA, Furumoto EJ, Illingworth DR, Pappu AS, Connelly PW, 2001 Effect of a very high fibre vegetable, fruit and nut diet on serum lipids and colonic function. *Metabolism*, 50, 494-503.
- 10 Kajimoto O, Henmi M, Ohki K, Takahashi T, 2002. Effects of a tea beverage containing indigestible dextrin on the serum triglyceride level in subjects with mild hypertriglyceridemia. *J Nutritional Food*, 5, 117-130.
- 11 Kawasaki F, Matsuda M, Hiramatsu T, 2000. Efficacy of tea drink containing indigestible dextrin. *J Nutritional Food*, 3, 65-72.

- 12 Kishimoto Y, Wakabayashi S, Tokunaga K, 2000. Effects of long-term administration of indigestible dextrin on visceral fat accumulation. *J Jpn Assoc Dietary Fiber Res*, 4, 59-65.
- 13 Kishimoto Y, Wakabayashi S, Yuba K, 2000. Effects of instant miso-soup containing indigestible dextrin on moderating the rise of postprandial blood glucose levels, and safety of long-term administration. *J Nutritional Food*, 3, 19-27.
- 14 Kishimoto Y, Oga H, Tagami H, Okuma K, Gordon DT, 2007. Suppressive effect of resistant maltodextrin on postprandial blood triacylglycerol elevation. *Eur J Nutr*, 46, 133-138.
- 15 Konya H, Hamaguchi T, Namba M, Sugiya, Masuda, (Unpublished). Effects of drinks containing indigestible dextrin on insulin and secretion of GLP-1. Hyogo Medical College and Yuaikai Hospital.
- 16 Kritchevsky D, Tepper SA, Cassidy MM, Satchithanandam S, Vahouny GV, 1988. Dietary fibre supplements: effects on serum and liver lipids and on liver phospholipids composition in rats. *Lipids*, 23, 318-321.
- 17 Langkilde AM, Andersson H, Bosaeus I, 1993. Sugar-beet fibre increases cholesterol and reduces bile acid excretion from the small bowel. *Br J Nutr*, 70, 757-766.
- 18 Ludwig DS, Pereira MA, Kroenke CH, Hilner JE, Van Horn L, Slattery ML, Jacobs DR, Jr., 1999. Dietary fiber, weight gain, and cardiovascular disease risk factors in young adults. *JAMA*, 282, 1539-1546.
- 19 Lupton JR and Trumbo PR, 2006. Dietary Fiber. In: *Modern Nutrition in Health and Disease*. Shils ME, Shike M, Ross AC, Caballero B, Cousins R (eds.). Lippincott Williams & Wilkins, Baltimore, Philadelphia, 33, 86-87, 459-461.
- 20 Mizushima N, Chiba Y, Katsuyama S, Kobayashi C, 2000. Effect of long-term ingestion of indigestible dextrin-containing soft drinks on safety and blood glucose levels. *J Nutritional Food*, 3, 75-82.
- 21 Mueller MA, Cleary MP, Kritchevsky D, 1983. Influence of dietary fiber on lipid metabolism in meal-fed rats. *J Nutr*, 113, 2229-2238.
- 22 Nomura M, Nakajima Y, Abe H, 1992. Effects of long-term administration of indigestible dextrin as soluble dietary fiber on lipid and glucose metabolism. *J Jpn Soc Nutr Food Sci*, 45, 21-25.
- 23 Scheppach W, Luehrs H, Menzel T, 2001. Beneficial health effects of low-digestible carbohydrate consumption. *Br J Nutr*, 85, S23-30.
- 24 Sekizaki K and Yonezawa H, 2001. Efficacy of packed boiled rice containing indigestible dextrin on moderating the rise of postprandial blood glucose levels and safety of long-term administration. *J Nutritional Food*, 4, 81-88.
- 25 Story JA, 1985. Dietary fibre and lipid metabolism. *Proc Soc Exp Biol Med*, 180, 447-452.
- 26 Streppel MT, Arends LR, van 't Veer P, Grobbee DE, Geleijnse JM, 2005. Dietary fiber and blood pressure: a meta-analysis of randomized placebo-controlled trials. *Arch Intern Med*, 165, 150-156.
- 27 Tokunaga K and Matsuoka, 1999. Effects of a FOSHU (food for specified health use) containing indigestible dextrin as a functional component on glucose and fat metabolisms. *J Japan Diab Soc*, 42, 61-65.
- 28 Trepel F, 2004. Dietary fibre: more than a matter of dietetics. II. Preventative and therapeutic uses. *Wien Klin Wochenschr*, 116, 511-522.
- 29 WHO (World Health Organization), 2003. *Diet, Nutrition and the Prevention of Chronic Diseases*. Technical Report No. 916.
- 30 Williams CM and Jackson KG, 2002. Inulin and oligofructose: effects on lipid metabolism from human studies. *Br J Nutr*, 87, S261-264.
- 31 Wolk A, Manson JE, Stampfer MJ, Colditz GA, Hu FB, Speizer FE, Hennekens CH, Willett WC, 1999. Long-term intake of dietary fiber and decreased risk of coronary heart disease among women. *JAMA*, 281, 1998-2004.

- 32 Wong JM, de Souza R, Kendall CW, Emam A, Jenkins DJ, 2006. Colonic health: fermentation and short chain fatty acids. *J Clin Gastroenterol*, 40, 235-243.

ID 748: “Dietary fibre” and “Normal glucose homeostasis”

- 1 Anderson JW and Chen WJ, 1979. Plant fiber. Carbohydrate and lipid metabolism. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 32, 346-363.
- 2 Anderson JW, 2000. Dietary fiber prevents carbohydrate-induced hypertriglyceridemia. *Curr Atheroscler Rep*, 2, 536-541.
- 3 Feldheim W and Wisker E, 2002. Einfluss ballaststoffangereicherter Backwaren auf die Blutglucosekontrolle bei Patienten mit Typ 2 Diabetes mellitus. *Nutrition*, 26, 197-200.
- 4 Jenkins DJ and Jenkins AL, 1985. Dietary fiber and the glycemic response. *Proc Soc Exp Biol Med*, 180, 422-431.
- 5 Montonen J, Knekt P, Jarvinen R, Aromaa A, Reunanen A, 2003. Whole-grain and fiber intake and the incidence of type 2 diabetes. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 77, 622-629.
- 6 Scheppach W, Luehrs H, Menzel T, 2001. Beneficial health effects of low-digestible carbohydrate consumption. *Br J Nutr*, 85, S23-30.
- 7 Smith U and Holm G, 1982. Effect of a modified guar gum preparation on glucose and lipid levels in diabetics and healthy volunteers. *Atherosclerosis*, 45, 1-10.
- 8 Suter PM, 2005. Carbohydrates and dietary fiber. *Handb Exp Pharmacol*, 231-261.
- 9 Watzl B and Leitzmann C, 2005. Bioaktive Substanzen in Lebensmitteln. Hippokrates Verlag, Stuttgart.
- 10 Weickert MO, Mohlig M, Koebnick C, Holst JJ, Namsolleck P, Ristow M, Osterhoff M, Rochlitz H, Rudovich N, Spranger J, Pfeiffer AF, 2005. Impact of cereal fibre on glucose-regulating factors. *Diabetologia*, 48, 2343-2353.
- 11 Weickert MO, Mohlig M, Schofl C, Arafat AM, Otto B, Viehoff H, Koebnick C, Kohl A, Spranger J, Pfeiffer AF, 2006. Cereal fiber improves whole-body insulin sensitivity in overweight and obese women. *Diabetes Care*, 29, 775-780.

ID 749: “Dietary fibre” and “Normal immune function”

- 1 Cummings JH and Macfarlane GT, 2002. Gastrointestinal effects of prebiotics. *Br J Nutr*, 87 Suppl 2, S145-151.
- 2 Gibson GR, McCartney AL, Rastall RA, 2005. Prebiotics and resistance to gastrointestinal infections. *Br J Nutr*, 93 Suppl 1, S31-34.
- 3 Ried K, 2004. Gastrointestinal health. The role of pro- and pre-biotics in standard foods. *Aust Fam Physician*, 33, 253-255.
- 4 Saavedra JM and Tschernia A, 2002. Human studies with probiotics and prebiotics: clinical implications. *Br J Nutr*, 87 Suppl 2, S241-246.
- 5 Scheppach W, Luehrs H, Menzel T, 2001. Beneficial health effects of low-digestible carbohydrate consumption. *Br J Nutr*, 85 Suppl 1, S23-30.
- 6 Schley PD and Field CJ, 2002. The immune-enhancing effects of dietary fibres and prebiotics. *Br J Nutr*, 87 Suppl 2, S221-230.

ID 750: “Dietary fibre” and “Cholesterol level”

- 1 FDA-Food Labeling: Health Claims; Soluble Dietary Fiber From Certain Foods and Coronary Heart Disease. Federal Register: December 23, 2005 Volume 70, Number 246, pp 76150-76162.
- 2 FDA-Final rule: Food Labeling: Health Claims; Soluble Dietary Fiber From Certain Foods and Coronary Heart Disease. Federal Register: May 22, 2006, Volume 71, Number 98, pp 29248-29250.
- 3 Adam A, Levrat-Verny MA, Lopez HW, Leuillet M, Demigne C, Remesy C, 2001. Whole wheat and triticale flours with differing viscosities stimulate cecal fermentations and lower plasma and hepatic lipids in rats. *J Nutr*, 131, 1770-1776.
- 4 Amundsen AL, Haugum B, Andersson H, 2003. Changes in serum cholesterol and sterol metabolites after intake of products enriched with an oat bran concentrate within a controlled diet. *Scandinavian Journal of Food & Nutrition*, 47, 68-74.
- 5 Anderson JW, Story L, Sieling B, Chen WJL, Petro MS, Story J, 1984. Hypocholesterolemic Effects of Oat-Bran or Bean Intake for Hypercholesterolemic Men. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 40, 1146-1155.
- 6 Anderson JW, Spencer DB, Hamilton CC, Smith SF, Tietyen J, Bryant CA, Oeltgen P, 1990. Oat-bran cereal lowers serum total and LDL cholesterol in hypercholesterolemic men. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 52, 495-499.
- 7 Anderson JW, Gilinsky NH, Deakins DA, Smith SF, Neal DS, Dillon DW, Oeltgen PR, 1991. Lipid Responses of Hypercholesterolemic Men to Oat-Bran and Wheat-Bran Intake. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 54, 678-683.
- 8 Bartram P, Gerlach S, Scheppach W, Keller F, Kasper H, 1992. Effect of a single oat bran cereal breakfast on serum cholesterol, lipoproteins, and apolipoproteins in patients with hyperlipoproteinemia type IIa. *JPEN J Parenter Enteral Nutr*, 16, 533-537.
- 9 Beer MU, Arrigoni E, Amado R, 1995. Effects of oat gum on blood cholesterol levels in healthy young men. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 49, 517-522.
- 10 Behall KM, Scholfield DJ, Hallfrisch J, 1997. Effect of beta-glucan level in oat fiber extracts on blood lipids in men and women. *J Am Coll Nutr*, 16, 46-51.
- 11 Behall KM, 2003. Barley consumption lowers cholesterol in men and overweight women. *FASEB J*, 17, A1-A2.
- 12 Behall KM, Scholfield DJ, Hallfrisch J, 2004. Diets containing barley significantly reduce lipids in mildly hypercholesterolemic men and women. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 80, 1185-1193.
- 13 Behall KM, Scholfield DJ, Hallfrisch J, 2004. Lipids significantly reduced by diets containing barley in moderately hypercholesterolemic men. *J Am Coll Nutr*, 23, 55-62.
- 14 Berg A, Konig D, Deibert P, Grathwohl D, Baumstark MW, Franz IW, 2003. Effect of an oat bran enriched diet on the atherogenic lipid profile in patients with an increased coronary heart disease risk. A controlled randomized lifestyle intervention study. *Ann Nutr Metab*, 47, 306-311.
- 15 Biorlund M, van Rees A, Mensink RP, Onning G, 2005. Changes in serum lipids and postprandial glucose and insulin concentrations after consumption of beverages with beta-glucans from oats or barley: a randomised dose-controlled trial. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 59, 1272-1281.
- 16 Braaten JT, Wood PJ, Scott FW, Wolynetz MS, Lowe MK, Bradleywhite P, Collins MW, 1994. Oat Beta-Glucan Reduces Blood Cholesterol Concentration in Hypercholesterolemic Subjects. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 48, 465-474.
- 17 Bridges SR, Anderson JW, Deakins DA, Dillon DW, Wood CL, 1992. Oat bran increases serum acetate of hypercholesterolemic men. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 56, 455-459.
- 18 Brown L, Rosner B, Willett WW, Sacks FM, 1999. Cholesterol-lowering effects of dietary fiber: a meta-analysis. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 69, 30-42.
- 19 Burdock GA, 2007. Safety assessment of hydroxypropyl methylcellulose as a food ingredient. *Food Chem Toxicol*, 45, 2341-2351.

- 20 Caballero B, Allen L, Prentice A, 2005. *Encyclopedia of Human Nutrition*. Elsevier, Oxford.
- 21 Campbell AJ, Busby WJ, Horwath CC, 1993. Factors associated with constipation in a community based sample of people aged 70 years and over. *J Epidemiol Community Health*, 47, 23-26.
- 22 Cara L, Dubois C, Borel P, Armand M, Senft M, Portugal H, Pauli AM, Bernard PM, Lairon D, 1992. Effects of oat bran, rice bran, wheat fiber, and wheat germ on postprandial lipemia in healthy adults. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 55, 81-88.
- 23 Carr TP, Gallaher DD, Yang CH, Hassel CA, 1996. Increased intestinal contents viscosity reduces cholesterol absorption efficiency in hamsters fed hydroxypropyl methylcellulose. *J Nutr*, 126, 1463-1469.
- 24 Cossack ZT and Musaiger AO, 1991. Effect on lipid metabolism of beet fibre in desert nomads with low habitual fibre intake. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 45, 105-110.
- 25 Cummings JH, Hill MJ, Jenkins DJ, Pearson JR, Wiggins HS, 1976. Changes in fecal composition and colonic function due to cereal fiber. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 29, 1468-1473.
- 26 Davidson MH, Dugan LD, Burns JH, Bova J, Story K, Drennan KB, 1991. The hypocholesterolemic effects of beta-glucan in oatmeal and oat bran. A dose-controlled study. *JAMA*, 265, 1833-1839.
- 27 Davy BM, Davy KP, Ho RC, Beske SD, Davrath LR, Melby CL, 2002. High-fiber oat cereal compared with wheat cereal consumption favorably alters LDL-cholesterol subclass and particle numbers in middle-aged and older men. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 76, 351-358.
- 28 Delzenne NM and Cani PD, 2005. A place for dietary fibre in the management of the metabolic syndrome. *Curr Opin Clin Nutr Metab Care*, 8, 636-640.
- 29 Demark-Wahnefried W, Bowering J, Cohen PS, 1990. Reduced serum cholesterol with dietary change using fat-modified and oat bran supplemented diets. *J Am Diet Assoc*, 90, 223-229.
- 30 Dressman JB, Adair CH, Barnett JL, Berardi RR, Dunn-Kucharski VA, Jarvenpaa KM, Parr DD, Sowle CA, Swidan SZ, Tobey SW, 1993. High-molecular-weight hydroxypropylmethylcellulose. A cholesterol-lowering agent. *Arch Intern Med*, 153, 1345-1353.
- 31 Dressman JB, Reppas C, Rock CL, Carter CM, Swidan SZ, (unpublished). Plasma Beta-Carotene, Retinol and Tocopherol Concentrations in Mildly Hypercholesterolemic Subjects Fed High Molecular Weight Hydroxypropylmethylcellulose (HPMC) to Lower Serum Cholesterol.
- 32 Dubois C, Cara L, Borel P, Armand M, Senft M, Portugal H, Bernard PM, Lafont H, Lairon D, 1993. Cereal Dietary-Fibers Affect Postprandial Lipoproteins in Healthy-Human Subjects. *Carbohydrate Polymers*, 21, 189-194.
- 33 Dubois C, Armand M, Senft M, Portugal H, Pauli AM, Bernard PM, Lafont H, Lairon D, 1995. Chronic oat bran intake alters postprandial lipemia and lipoproteins in healthy adults. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 61, 325-333.
- 34 Elmadfa I and Leitzmann C, 1998. *Ernährung des Menschen*. Eugen Ulmer Verlag, Stuttgart.
- 35 Erkkila AT, Herrington DM, Mozaffarian D, Lichtenstein AH, 2005. Cereal fiber and whole-grain intake are associated with reduced progression of coronary-artery atherosclerosis in postmenopausal women with coronary artery disease. *Am Heart J*, 150, 94-101.
- 36 Gallaher DD, Hassel CA, Lee KJ, 1993. Relationships between viscosity of hydroxypropyl methylcellulose and plasma cholesterol in hamsters. *J Nutr*, 123, 1732-1738.
- 37 Garrow JS, James WPT, Ralph A, 2000. *Human Nutrition and Dietetics*. Churchill Livingstone, London, Edinburgh.
- 38 Gerhardt AL and Gallo NB, 1998. Full-fat rice bran and oat bran similarly reduce hypercholesterolemia in humans. *J Nutr*, 128, 865-869.
- 39 Glore SR, Van Treeck D, Knehans AW, Guild M, 1994. Soluble fiber and serum lipids: a literature review. *J Am Diet Assoc*, 94, 425-436.
- 40 Gold KV and Davidson DM, 1988. Oat Bran as a Cholesterol-Reducing Dietary Adjunct in a Young, Healthy Population. *Western Journal of Medicine*, 148, 299-302.

- 41 Gold K, Wong N, Tong A, Bassin S, Iftner C, Nguyen T, Khoury A, Baker S, 1991. Serum apolipoprotein and lipid profile effects of an oat-bran-supplemented, low-fat diet in children with elevated serum cholesterol. *Ann NY Acad Sci*, 623, 429-431.
- 42 Gröber U, 2002. *Orthomolekulare Medizin: ein Leitfaden für Apotheker und Ärzte*. Wissenschaftliche Verlagsgesellschaft, Stuttgart.
- 43 Hagander B, Asp NG, Ekman R, Nilsson-Ehle P, Schersten B, 1989. Dietary fibre enrichment, blood pressure, lipoprotein profile and gut hormones in NIDDM patients. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 43, 35-44.
- 44 Hallfrisch J, Scholfield DJ, Behall KM, 1995. Diets containing soluble oat extracts improve glucose and insulin responses of moderately hypercholesterolemic men and women. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 61, 379-384.
- 45 Hallfrisch J, Scholfield DJ, Behall KM, 2002. Increasing whole grain foods (barley or wheat & rice) in a step 1 diet lowers blood pressure in moderately hypercholesterolemic men. *FASEB J*, 16, A655.
- 46 Hallfrisch J and Behall KM, 2003. Physiological responses of men and women to barley and oat extracts (Nu-TrimX). I. Breath hydrogen, methane, and gastrointestinal symptoms. *Cereal Chem*, 80, 76-79.
- 47 Hallfrisch J, Scholfield DJ, Behall KM, 2003. Blood pressure reduced by whole grain diet containing barley or whole wheat and brown rice in moderately hypercholesterolemic men. *Nutrition Research*, 23, 1631-1642.
- 48 Hegele RA, Zahariadis G, Jenkins AL, Connelly PW, Kashtan H, Stern H, Bruce R, Jenkins DJ, 1993. Genetic variation associated with differences in the response of plasma apolipoprotein B levels to dietary fibre. *Clin Sci (Lond)*, 85, 269-275.
- 49 Hegsted M, Windhauser MM, Morris SK, Lester SB, 1993. Stabilized Rice Bran and Oat Bran Lower Cholesterol in Humans. *Nutrition Research*, 13, 387-398.
- 50 Hosig KB, Shinnick FL, Johnson MD, Story JA, Marlett JA, 1996. Comparison of large bowel function and calcium balance during soft wheat bran and oat bran consumption. *Cereal Chem*, 73, 392-398.
- 51 Jacobs DR, Meyer KA, Kushi LH, Folsom AR, 1998. Whole-grain intake may reduce the risk of ischemic heart disease death in postmenopausal women: the Iowa women's health study. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 68, 248-257.
- 52 Jenkins DJ, Hegele RA, Jenkins AL, Connelly PW, Hallak K, Bracci P, Kashtan H, Corey P, Pintilia M, Stern H, 1993. The apolipoprotein E gene and the serum low-density lipoprotein cholesterol response to dietary fiber. *Metabolism*, 42, 585-593.
- 53 Jenkins DJ, Kendall CW, Marchie A, Faulkner DA, Wong JM, de Souza R, Emam A, Parker TL, Vidgen E, Trautwein EA, Lapsley KG, Josse RG, Leiter LA, Singer W, Connelly PW, 2005. Direct comparison of a dietary portfolio of cholesterol-lowering foods with a statin in hypercholesterolemic participants. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 81, 380-387.
- 54 Jensen MK, Koh-Banerjee P, Hu FB, Franz M, Sampson L, Gronbaek M, Rimm EB, 2004. Intakes of whole grains, bran, and germ and the risk of coronary heart disease in men. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 80, 1492-1499.
- 55 Kabir M, Oppert JM, Vidal H, Bruzzo F, Fiquet C, Wursch P, Slama G, Rizkalla SW, 2002. Four-week low-glycemic index breakfast with a modest amount of soluble fibers in type 2 diabetic men. *Metabolism*, 51, 819-826.
- 56 Kahn RF, Davidson KW, Garner J, McCord RS, 1990. Oat bran supplementation for elevated serum cholesterol. *Fam Pract Res J*, 10, 37-46.
- 57 Karmally W, Montez MG, Palmas W, Martinez W, Branstetter A, Ramakrishnan R, Holleran SF, Haffner SM, Ginsberg HN, 2005. Cholesterol-lowering benefits of oat-containing cereal in Hispanic americans. *J Am Diet Assoc*, 105, 967-970.
- 58 Kashtan H, Stern HS, Jenkins DJ, Jenkins AL, Hay K, Marcon N, Minkin S, Bruce WR, 1992. Wheat-bran and oat-bran supplements' effects on blood lipids and lipoproteins. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 55, 976-980.
- 59 Kasper H and Wild M, 2000. *Ernährungsmedizin und Diätetik*. Elsevier GmbH, München.

- 60 Keenan JM, Wenz JB, Myers S, Ripsin C, Huang ZQ, 1991. Randomized, controlled, crossover trial of oat bran in hypercholesterolemic subjects. *J Fam Pract*, 33, 600-608.
- 61 Keenan JM, Wenz JB, Ripsin CM, Huang Z, McCaffrey DJ, 1992. A clinical trial of oat bran and niacin in the treatment of hyperlipidemia. *J Fam Pract*, 34, 313-319.
- 62 Keenan JM, Pins JJ, Frazel C, Moran A, Turnquist L, 2002. Oat ingestion reduces systolic and diastolic blood pressure in patients with mild or borderline hypertension: a pilot trial. *J Fam Pract*, 51, 369.
- 63 Keenan JM, Goulson M, Shamliyan T, Knutson N, Kolberg L, Curry L, 2007. The effects of concentrated barley beta-glucan on blood lipids in a population of hypercholesterolaemic men and women. *Br J Nutr*, 97, 1162-1168.
- 64 Kelley MJ, Hoover-Plow J, Nichols-Bernhard JF, Verity LS, Brewer H, 1994. Oat bran lowers total and low-density lipoprotein cholesterol but not lipoprotein(a) in exercising adults with borderline hypercholesterolemia. *J Am Diet Assoc*, 94, 1419-1421.
- 65 Keogh GF, Cooper GJ, Mulvey TB, McArdle BH, Coles GD, Monro JA, Poppitt SD, 2003. Randomized controlled crossover study of the effect of a highly beta-glucan-enriched barley on cardiovascular disease risk factors in mildly hypercholesterolemic men. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 78, 711-718.
- 66 Kerckhoffs DA, Brouns F, Hornstra G, Mensink RP, 2002. Effects on the human serum lipoprotein profile of beta-glucan, soy protein and isoflavones, plant sterols and stanols, garlic and tocotrienols. *J Nutr*, 132, 2494-2505.
- 67 Kerckhoffs DA, Hornstra G, Mensink RP, 2003. Cholesterol-lowering effect of beta-glucan from oat bran in mildly hypercholesterolemic subjects may decrease when beta-glucan is incorporated into bread and cookies. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 78, 221-227.
- 68 Kestin M, Moss R, Clifton PM, Nestel PJ, 1990. Comparative effects of three cereal brans on plasma lipids, blood pressure, and glucose metabolism in mildly hypercholesterolemic men. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 52, 661-666.
- 69 Kirby RW, Anderson JW, Sieling B, Rees ED, Chen WJ, Miller RE, Kay RM, 1981. Oat-bran intake selectively lowers serum low-density lipoprotein cholesterol concentrations of hypercholesterolemic men. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 34, 824-829.
- 70 Klopfenstein CF, 1990. Nutritional Properties of Coarse and Fine Sugar-Beet Fiber and Hard Red Wheat Bran .1. Effects on Rat Serum and Liver Cholesterol and Triglycerides and on Fecal Characteristics. *Cereal Chemistry*, 67, 538-541.
- 71 Kritchevsky D, Bonfield CT, Anderson JW, 1990. *Dietary Fiber: Chemistry, Physiology, and Health Effects*. Plenum Press, New York.
- 72 Kujala T, 1999. Whole Grain is Associated with a Reduced Risk of Cardiovascular Disease (CVD). In: *Rye and Health*. Nordic Rye Group, Nuijalantie, 16-17.
- 73 Langkilde AM, Andersson H, Bosaeus I, 1993. Sugar-beet fibre increases cholesterol and reduces bile acid excretion from the small bowel. *Br J Nutr*, 70, 757-766.
- 74 Larsson SC, Giovannucci E, Bergkvist L, Wolk A, 2005. Whole grain consumption and risk of colorectal cancer: a population-based cohort of 60,000 women. *Br J Cancer*, 92, 1803-1807.
- 75 Leadbetter J, Ball MJ, Mann JI, 1991. Effects of increasing quantities of oat bran in hypercholesterolemic people. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 54, 841-845.
- 76 Lepre F and Crane S, 1992. Effect of oatbran on mild hyperlipidaemia. *Med J Aust*, 157, 305-308.
- 77 Li J, Kaneko T, Qin LQ, Wang J, Wang Y, 2003. Effects of barley intake on glucose tolerance, lipid metabolism, and bowel function in women. *Nutrition*, 19, 926-929.
- 78 Lia A, Hallmans G, Sandberg AS, Sundberg B, Aman P, Andersson H, 1995. Oat beta-glucan increases bile acid excretion and a fiber-rich barley fraction increases cholesterol excretion in ileostomy subjects. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 62, 1245-1251.

- 79 Lovegrove JA, Clohessy A, Milon H, Williams CM, 2000. Modest doses of beta-glucan do not reduce concentrations of potentially atherogenic lipoproteins. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 72, 49-55.
- 80 Mackay S and Ball MJ, 1992. Do Beans and Oat Bran Add to the Effectiveness of a Low-Fat Diet. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 46, 641-648.
- 81 Maki KC, Davidson MH, Malik KC, Albrecht HH, O'Mullane J, Daggy BP, 1999. Cholesterol lowering with high-viscosity hydroxypropylmethylcellulose. *Am J Cardiol*, 84, 1198-1203.
- 82 Maki KC, Davidson MH, Torri S, Ingram KA, O'Mullane J, Daggy BP, Albrecht HH, 2000. High-molecular-weight hydroxypropylmethylcellulose taken with or between meals is hypocholesterolemic in adult men. *J Nutr*, 130, 1705-1710.
- 83 Mälkki Y and Virtanen E, 2001. Gastrointestinal effects of oat bran and oat gum: a review. *Lebensm Wiss Technol*, 34, 337-346.
- 84 Marlett JA, Hosig KB, Vollendorf NW, Shinnick FL, Haack VS, Story JA, 1994. Mechanism of serum cholesterol reduction by oat bran. *Hepatology*, 20, 1450-1457.
- 85 McIntosh GH, Noakes M, Royle PJ, Foster PR, 2003. Whole-grain rye and wheat foods and markers of bowel health in overweight middle-aged men. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 77, 967-974.
- 86 Naumann E, van Rees AB, Onning G, Oste R, Wydra M, Mensink RP, 2006. beta-Glucan incorporated into a fruit drink effectively lowers serum LDL-cholesterol concentrations. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 83, 601-605.
- 87 Newman RK, Newman CW, Graham H, 1989. The Hypocholesterolemic Function of Barley Beta-Glucans. *Cereal Foods World*, 34, 883-886.
- 88 Noakes M, Clifton PM, Nestel PJ, Le Leu R, McIntosh G, 1996. Effect of high-amylose starch and oat bran on metabolic variables and bowel function in subjects with hypertriglyceridemia. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 64, 944-951.
- 89 O'Kell RT and Duston AA, 1988. Lack of effect of dietary oats on serum cholesterol. *Mo Med*, 85, 726-728.
- 90 Onning G, Akesson B, Oste R, Lundquist I, 1998. Effects of consumption of oat milk, soya milk, or cow's milk on plasma lipids and antioxidative capacity in healthy subjects. *Ann Nutr Metab*, 42, 211-220.
- 91 Onning G, Wallmark A, Persson M, Akesson B, Elmstahl S, Oste R, 1999. Consumption of oat milk for 5 weeks lowers serum cholesterol and LDL cholesterol in free-living men with moderate hypercholesterolemia. *Ann Nutr Metab*, 43, 301-309.
- 92 Pick ME, Hawrysh ZJ, Gee MI, Toth E, Garg ML, Hardin RT, 1996. Oat bran concentrate bread products improve long-term control of diabetes: a pilot study. *J Am Diet Assoc*, 96, 1254-1261.
- 93 Pins JJ, Geleva D, Keenan JM, Frazel C, O'Connor PJ, Cherney LM, 2002. Do whole-grain oat cereals reduce the need for antihypertensive medications and improve blood pressure control? *Journal of Family Practice*, 51, 353-359.
- 94 Poulter N, Chang CL, Cuff A, Poulter C, Sever P, Thom S, 1994. Lipid profiles after the daily consumption of an oat-based cereal: a controlled crossover trial. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 59, 66-69.
- 95 Queenan KM, Stewart ML, Smith KN, Thomas W, Fulcher RG, Slavin JL, 2007. Concentrated oat beta-glucan, a fermentable fiber, lowers serum cholesterol in hypercholesterolemic adults in a randomized controlled trial. *Nutr J*, 6, 6.
- 96 Redard CL, Davis PA, Schneeman BO, 1990. Dietary fiber and gender: effect on postprandial lipemia. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 52, 837-845.
- 97 Reddy BS, Engle A, Simi B, Goldman M, 1992. Effect of dietary fiber on colonic bacterial enzymes and bile acids in relation to colon cancer. *Gastroenterology*, 102, 1475-1482.
- 98 Reppas C, Swidan SZ, Tobey SW, Turowski M, Dressman JB, 2009. Hydroxypropylmethylcellulose significantly lowers blood cholesterol in mildly hypercholesterolemic human subjects. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 63, 71-77.

- 99 Ripsin CM, Keenan JM, Jacobs DR, Jr., Elmer PJ, Welch RR, Van Horn L, Liu K, Turnbull WH, Thye FW, Kestin M, Hegsted M, Davidson DM, Davidson MH, Dugan LD, Demark-Wahnefried W, Beling S, 1992. Oat products and lipid lowering. A meta-analysis. *JAMA*, 267, 3317-3325.
- 100 Robitaille J, Fontaine-Bisson B, Couture P, Tchernof A, Vohl MC, 2005. Effect of an oat bran-rich supplement on the metabolic profile of overweight premenopausal women. *Ann Nutr Metab*, 49, 141-148.
- 101 Romero AL, Romero JE, Galaviz S, Fernandez ML, 1998. Cookies enriched with psyllium or oat bran lower plasma LDL cholesterol in normal and hypercholesterolemic men from Northern Mexico. *J Am Coll Nutr*, 17, 601-608.
- 102 Saltzman E, Das SK, Lichtenstein AH, Dallal GE, Corrales A, Schaefer EJ, Greenberg AS, Roberts SB, 2001. An oat-containing hypocaloric diet reduces systolic blood pressure and improves lipid profile beyond effects of weight loss in men and women. *J Nutr*, 131, 1465-1470.
- 103 Saudia TL, Barfield BR, Barger J, 1992. Effect of oat bran consumption on total serum cholesterol levels in healthy adults. *Mil Med*, 157, 567-568.
- 104 SCF (Scientific Committee on Food), 1994. Reports of the Scientific Committee on Food, 32nd series. European Commission, Luxembourg.
- 105 Schweizer TF and Edwards CA, 1992. Dietary Fibre - A Component of Food. Nutritional Function in Health and Disease. Springer Verlag, London.
- 106 Shao Q, Wlaschin K, Yokoyama WH, Nissom PM, Yap M, Hu W, Lazo GR, 2005. Hydroxypropylmethylcellulose (HPMC) prevents insulin resistance in hamsters fed high saturated fat diet through regulation of metabolic genes. Meeting Abstract Paper AGFD 103.
- 107 Shils ME, Shike M, Ross AC, Caballero B, Cousins R, 2006. Modern Nutrition in Health and Disease. Lippincott Williams & Wilkins, Baltimore, Philadelphia.
- 108 Spiller GA, Farquhar JW, Gates JE, Nichols SF, 1991. Guar gum and plasma cholesterol. Effect of guar gum and an oat fiber source on plasma lipoproteins and cholesterol in hypercholesterolemic adults. *Arterioscler Thromb*, 11, 1204-1208.
- 109 Stevens J, Burgess MB, Kaiser DL, Sheppa CM, 1985. Outpatient management of diabetes mellitus with patient education to increase dietary carbohydrate and fiber. *Diabetes Care*, 8, 359-366.
- 110 Stewart FM, Neutze JM, Newsome-White R, 1992. The addition of oatbran to a low fat diet has no effect on lipid values in hypercholesterolaemic subjects. *NZ Med J*, 105, 398-400.
- 111 Swain JF, Rouse IL, Curley CB, Sacks FM, 1990. Comparison of the effects of oat bran and low-fiber wheat on serum lipoprotein levels and blood pressure. *N Engl J Med*, 322, 147-152.
- 112 Swidan SZ, Reppas C, Barnett JL, Greenwood DE, Tallman AM, Tobey SW, Dressman JB, 1996. Ability of two comestible formulations of hydroxypropylmethylcellulose to lower serum cholesterol concentrations. *European Journal of Pharmaceutical Sciences*, 4, 239-245.
- 113 Theuwissen E and Mensink RP, 2007. Simultaneous intake of beta-glucan and plant stanol esters affects lipid metabolism in slightly hypercholesterolemic subjects. *J Nutr*, 137, 583-588.
- 114 Torronen R, Kansanen L, Uusitupa M, Hanninen O, Myllymaki O, Harkonen H, Malkki Y, 1992. Effects of an oat bran concentrate on serum lipids in free-living men with mild to moderate hypercholesterolaemia. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 46, 621-627.
- 115 Trinidad TP, Loyola AS, Mallillin AC, Valdez DH, Askali FC, Castillo JC, Resaba RL, Masa DB, 2004. The cholesterol-lowering effect of coconut flakes in humans with moderately raised serum cholesterol. *J Med Food*, 7, 136-140.
- 116 Turconi G, Bazzano R, Caramella R, Lanzola E, 1995. The effects of high-fibre cereal-based breakfast meals on daily dietary intakes and bowel function. *Journal of Human Nutrition and Dietetics* 229-243.
- 117 Turnbull WH and Leeds AR, 1987. Reduction of total and LDL-Cholesterol in plasma by rolled oats. *J Clin Nutr Gastroenterol*, 2, 177-181.

- 118 Uusitupa MIJ, Ruuskanen E, Makinen E, Laitinen J, Toskala E, Kervinen K, Kesaniemi YA, 1992. A Controlled-Study on the Effect of Beta-Glucan-Rich Oat Bran on Serum-Lipids in Hypercholesterolemic Subjects - Relation to Apolipoprotein-E Phenotype. *J Am Coll Nutr*, 11, 651-659.
- 119 Uusitupa MI, Miettinen TA, Sarkkinen ES, Ruuskanen E, Kervinen K, Kesaniemi YA, 1997. Lathosterol and other non-cholesterol sterols during treatment of hypercholesterolaemia with beta-glucan-rich oat bran. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 51, 607-611.
- 120 Valle-Jones JC, 1985. An open study of oat bran meal biscuits ('Lejfibre') in the treatment of constipation in the elderly. *Curr Med Res Opin*, 9, 716-720.
- 121 Van der Kamp JM, Asp N-G, Miller Jones J, Schaafsma G, 2004. Dietary fibre: bio-active carbohydrates for food and feed. Academic Publishers, Wageningen.
- 122 Van Horn L, Emidy LA, Liu KA, Liao YL, Ballew C, King J, Stamler J, 1988. Serum lipid response to a fat-modified, oatmeal-enhanced diet. *Prev Med*, 17, 377-386.
- 123 Van Horn L, Moag-Stahlberg A, Liu KA, Ballew C, Ruth K, Hughes R, Stamler J, 1991. Effects on serum lipids of adding instant oats to usual American diets. *Am J Public Health*, 81, 183-188.
- 124 Vanhorn LV, Liu K, Parker D, Emidy L, Liao Y, Pan WH, Giumetti D, Hewitt J, Stamler J, 1986. Serum-Lipid Response to Oat Product Intake with a Fat-Modified Diet. *J Am Diet Assoc*, 86, 759-764.
- 125 Vorster HH, Lotter AP, Odendaal I, 1986. Effects of an oats fibre tablet and wheat bran in healthy volunteers. *S Afr Med J*, 69, 435-438.
- 126 Watzl B and Leitzmann C, 2005. Bioaktive Substanzen in Lebensmitteln. Hippokrates, Stuttgart.
- 1278 Whyte JL, McArthur R, Topping D, Nestel P, 1992. Oat bran lowers plasma cholesterol levels in mildly hypercholesterolemic men. *J Am Diet Assoc*, 92, 446-449.
- 128 Winblad I, Joensuu T, Korpela H, 1995. Effect of oat bran supplemented diet on hypercholesterolaemia. *Scand J Prim Health Care*, 13, 118-121.
- 129 Wood PJ and Beer MU, 1998. Functional oat products. In: *Functional Foods: Biochemical and Processing Aspect*. Mazza G (ed.) Technomic Publishing Co, Lancaster, 1-29.
- 130 Yang JL and Moon YK, 2002. Effects of waxy barley and barley beta-glucan on serum and liver cholesterol concentrations in rats fed a high cholesterol diet. *FASEB J*, 16, A655.
- 131 Yang JL, Kim YH, Lee HS, Lee MS, Moon YK, 2003. Barley beta-glucan lowers serum cholesterol based on the up-regulation of cholesterol 7 α -hydroxylase activity and mRNA abundance in cholesterol-fed rats. *J Nutr Sci Vitaminol (Tokyo)*, 49, 381-387.
- 132 Yokoyama WH and Shao Q, 2006. Soluble Fibers Prevent Insulin Resistance in Hamsters Fed High Saturated Fat Diets. *CFW Features*, 51, 16-18.
- 133 Zarling EJ, Edison T, Berger S, Leya J, DeMeo M, 1994. Effect of dietary oat and soy fiber on bowel function and clinical tolerance in a tube feeding dependent population. *J Am Coll Nutr*, 13, 565-568.
- 134 Zhang JX, Hallmans G, Andersson H, Bosaeus I, Aman P, Tidehag P, Stenling R, Lundin E, Dahlgren S, 1992. Effect of oat bran on plasma cholesterol and bile acid excretion in nine subjects with ileostomies. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 56, 99-105.

ID 751: “Sugar beet fibre” and “Bowel function”

- 1 Permitted Health Claims (Health Products and Food Branch of Health Canada, the Natural Health Products Directorate, NHPD) Food and Drug Regulations Section B.01.603.
- 2 Adlercreutz H and Mazur W, 1997. Phyto-oestrogens and Western diseases. *Annals of Medicine*, 29, 95-120.
- 3 AFSSA (Agence Francaise de Sécurité Sanitaire des Aliments or in English FFSA, 2005. Effects of probiotics and prebiotics on flora and immunity in adults.

- 4 Anderson JW, Smith BM, Gustafson NJ, 1994. Health Benefits and Practical Aspects of High-Fiber Diets. *American Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, 59, S1242-S1247.
- 5 No authors listed, 2001. Abstracts of Original Communications. *Proceedings of the Nutrition Society*, 60, 172a-237a.
- 6 No authors listed, 2002. Ballaststoffe. In: *Orthomolekulare Medizin*. Gröber U (ed.) Wissenschaftliche Verlagsgesellschaft, Stuttgart, 21.
- 7 Aro A, Mutanen M, Uusitupa M, 1999. Ravitsemustiede. *Duodecim*, Helsinki.
- 8 Astrup A, 2001. The role of dietary fat in the prevention and treatment of obesity. Efficacy and safety of low-fat diets. *Int J Obes Relat Metab Disord*, 25 Suppl 1, S46-50.
- 9 Aura AM, Puupponen-Pimia R, Oksman-Caldentey KM, Myllarinen P, Saarela M, Mattila-Sandholm T, Poutanen K, 2002. Development of functional ingredients for gut health. *Trends in Food Science & Technology*, 13, 3-11.
- 10 Aura AM, Puupponen-Pimia R, Karppinen S, Oksman-Caldentey KM, Poutanen K, 2004. Interactions between Plant Bioactive Food Ingredients and Intestinal Flora—Effects on Human Health. *Bioscience and Microflora*, 23, 67-80.
- 11 Becker M and Rosskamp R, 1987. Treatment of Chronic Constipation with Wheat Bran in Infants and Children. *Monatsschrift Kinderheilkunde*, 135, 522-524.
- 12 Bianchi M and Capurso L, 2002. Effects of guar gum, ispaghula and microcrystalline cellulose on abdominal symptoms, gastric emptying, transit time and gas production in healthy oro-caecal volunteers. *Digestive and Liver Disease*, 34, S129-S133.
- 13 Bjålie JG, Haug E, Sand O, Sjaastad Ø, Toverud KC, 1999. Ihminen. *Fysiologia ja anatomia*. WSOY, Porvoo.
- 14 Brown IL, Wang X, Topping DL, Playne MJ, Conway PL, 1998. High amylose maize starch as a versatile prebiotic for use with probiotic bacteria. *Food Australia*, 50, 603-610.
- 15 Brown L, Rosner B, Willett WW, Sacks FM, 1999. Cholesterol-lowering effects of dietary fiber: a meta-analysis. *American Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, 69, 30-42.
- 16 Brown IL, 2004. Applications and uses of resistant starch. *Journal of Aoac International*, 87, 727-732.
- 17 Campbell AJ, Busby WJ, Horwath CC, 1993. Factors Associated with Constipation in a Community Based Sample of People Aged 70 Years and Over. *Journal of Epidemiology and Community Health*, 47, 23-26.
- 18 Chen HL, Haack VS, Janecky CW, Vollendorf NW, Marlett JA, 1998. Mechanisms by which wheat bran and oat bran increase stool weight in humans. *American Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, 68, 711-719.
- 19 Conway PL, 2001. Prebiotics and human health: The state-of-the-art and future perspectives. *Scandinavian Journal of Nutrition*, 45, 13-21.
- 20 Cummings JH, Hill MJ, Pearson JR, Wiggins HS, 1976. Changes in Fecal Composition and Colonic Function Due to Cereal Fiber. *American Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, 29, 1468-1473.
- 21 Cummings JH, Southgate DAT, Branch WJ, Wiggins HS, Houston H, Jenkins DJA, Jivraj T, Hill MJ, 1979. Digestion of Pectin in the Human Gut and Its Effect on Calcium-Absorption and Large Bowel Function. *British Journal of Nutrition*, 41, 477-485.
- 22 Cummings JH, Beatty ER, Kingman SM, Bingham SA, Englyst HN, 1996. Digestion and physiological properties of resistant starch in the human large bowel. *British Journal of Nutrition*, 75, 733-747.
- 23 Cummings JH, 2001. Nutritional management of diseases of the gut. In: *Human Nutrition and Dietetics*. Garrow JS, James WPT, Ralph A (eds.). Elsevier Health Sciences, Oxford.
- 24 Cunnane SC, Hamadeh MJ, Liede AC, Thompson LU, Wolever TMS, Jenkins DJA, 1995. Nutritional Attributes of Traditional Flaxseed in Healthy-Young Adults. *American Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, 61, 62-68.

- 25 Demark-Wahnefried W, Robertson CN, Walther PJ, Polascik TJ, Paulson DF, Vollmer RT, 2004. Pilot study to explore effects of low-fat, flaxseed-supplemented diet on proliferation of benign prostatic epithelium and prostate-specific antigen. *Urology*, 63, 900-904.
- 26 Den Hond E, Geypens B, Ghoois Y, 2000. Effect of high performance chicory inulin on constipation. *Nutrition Research*, 20, 731-736.
- 27 Edwards CA and Parrett AM, 2003. Dietary fibre in infancy and childhood. *Proceedings of the Nutrition Society*, 62, 17-23.
- 28 Elmadfa I and Leitzmann C, 1990. *Ernährung des Menschen*. Eugen Ulmer Verlag, Stuttgart.
- 29 Englyst HN and Hudson GJ, 2000. Carbohydrates In: *Human Nutrition and Dietetics*. Garrow J, James W, Ralph A (eds.). Elsevier Churchill Livingstone, Oxford, 61–75.
- 30 Escudero Álvarez E and González Sánchez P, 2006. Dietary fibre. *Nutr Hosp*, 21, 60-71.
- 31 FDA (Food and Drug Administration), Food Labeling: Health Claims; Oats and Coronary Heart Disease; Final Rule, January 23, 1997. *Federal Register* 62 FR 3583.
- 32 FDA (Food and Drug Administration), Food Labeling: Health Claims; Soluble Fiber From Certain Foods and Coronary Heart Disease; Final Rule, February 18, 1998. *Federal Register* 63 FR 8103
- 33 Feldheim W and Wisker E, 2000. Untersuchungen zur Verbesserung der Ballaststoffaufnahme. *Deutsche Lebensmittel-Rundschau*, 96, 327-330.
- 34 Finnish Food Authority (NFA), 2002. *Terveysvaiteiden valvontaopas*.
- 35 Flamm G, Glinsmann W, Kritchevsky D, Prosky L, Roberfroid M, 2001. Inulin and oligofructose as dietary fiber: A review of the evidence. *Critical Reviews in Food Science and Nutrition*, 41, 353-362.
- 36 Fooks LJ and Gibson GR, 2002. Probiotics as modulators of the gut flora. *British Journal of Nutrition*, 88, S39-S49.
- 37 Franck A, 2002. Prebiotiques. In: *Aliments fonctionnels*. Roberfroid BM (ed.) Tec & Doc, Londres-Paris-New York, 105-123.
- 38 Garrow JS, James WPT, Ralph A, 2000. *Human Nutrition and Dietetics* Churchill Livingstone, London, Oxford.
- 39 Gibson GR, Beatty ER, Wang X, Cummings JH, 1995. Selective Stimulation of Bifidobacteria in the Human Colon by Oligofructose and Inulin. *Gastroenterology*, 108, 975-982.
- 40 Gibson GR and Roberfroid MB, 1995. Dietary Modulation of the Human Colonic Microbiota - Introducing the Concept of Prebiotics. *Journal of Nutrition*, 125, 1401-1412.
- 41 Gibson GR and Fuller R, 2000. Aspects of in vitro and in vivo research approaches directed toward identifying probiotics and prebiotics for human use. *Journal of Nutrition*, 130, 391s-395s.
- 42 Gibson GR, Probert HM, Van Loo J, Rastall RA, Roberfroid MB, 2004. Dietary modulation of the human colonic microbiota: updating the concept of prebiotics. *Nutrition Research Reviews*, 17, 259-275.
- 43 Gomez CC, de Cos BAI, Iglesias RC, 2002. Fiber and enteral nutrition. *Nutr Hosp*, 17, 30-40.
- 44 Grasten SM, Juntunen KS, Poutanen KS, Gylling HK, Miettinen TA, Mykkanen HM, 2000. Rye bread improves bowel function and decreases the concentrations of some compounds that are putative colon cancer risk markers in middle-aged women and men. *Journal of Nutrition*, 130, 2215-2221.
- 45 Gray J, 2006. Dietary fibre: definition, analysis, physiology and health. International Life Sciences Institute (ILSI), Brussels.
- 46 Grubben MJAL, Van den Braak CCM, Essenberg M, Olthof M, Tangerman A, Katan MB, Nagengast FM, 2001. Effect of resistant starch on potential biomarkers for colonic cancer risk in patients with colonic adenomas - A controlled trial. *Digestive Diseases and Sciences*, 46, 750-756.
- 47 Hagander B, Asp NG, Efendic S, Nilssonehle P, Lundquist I, Schersten B, 1986. Reduced Glycemic Response to Beet-Fiber Meal in Non-Insulin-Dependent Diabetics and Its Relation to Plasma-Levels of Pancreatic and Gastrointestinal Hormones. *Diabetes Research Clinical and Experimental*, 3, 91-96.

- 48 Hagander B, 1987. Fibre and the diabetic diet. An evaluation of the metabolic response to standardized meals. *Acta Med Scand Suppl*, 716, 1-55.
- 49 Hagander B, Holm J, Asp NG, Efendic S, Lundquist I, Nilsson-Ehle P, Scherstén B, 1988. Dietary fibre decreases fasting blood glucose levels and plasma LDL concentration in non-insulin-dependent diabetes mellitus patients. *American Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, 47, 852-858.
- 50 Hallfrisch J and Behall KM, 2003. Physiological responses of men and women to barley and oat extracts (Nu-trimX). I. Breath hydrogen, methane, and gastrointestinal symptoms. *Cereal Chemistry*, 80, 76-79.
- 51 Hamadeh MJ, Liede AC, Ganguli S, Wolever TMS, Cunnane SC, 1992. Nutritional aspects of flaxseed in the human diet. *Proceedings of the 54th Annual Meeting of the Flax Institute of the United States*, 4, 48-53.
- 52 Hamberg O, Rumessen JJ, Gudmandhoyer E, 1989. Inhibition of Starch Absorption by Dietary Fiber - a Comparative-Study of Wheat Bran, Sugar-Beet Fiber, and Pea Fiber. *Scandinavian Journal of Gastroenterology*, 24, 103-109.
- 53 Heijn A, Vitaalbrood Prò-Fit, <http://www.vitaal-brood.nl/>.
- 54 Heijnen MLA, van Amelsvoort JMM, Deurenberg P, Beynen AC, 1998. Limited effect of consumption of uncooked (RS2) or retrograded (RS3) resistant starch on putative risk factors for colon cancer in healthy men. *American Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, 67, 322-331.
- 55 Hidaka H, Eida T, Takizawa T, Tokunaga T, Tashiro Y, 1986. Effects of fructooligosaccharides on intestinal flora and human health. *Bifidobacteria Microflora*, 5, 37-50.
- 56 Holt SM, Miller-Fosmore CM, Cote GL, 2002. Utilization of various carbohydrates by intestinal bacteria. *American society for microbiology annual meeting*, Paper no I-67.
- 57 Hongisto SM, Paajanen L, Saxelin M, Korpela R, 2006. A combination of fibre-rich rye bread and yoghurt containing *Lactobacillus GG* improves bowel function in women with self-reported constipation. *European Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, 60, 319-324.
- 58 Hosig KB, Shinnick FL, Johnson MD, Story JA, Marlett JA, 1996. Comparison of large bowel function and calcium balance during soft wheat bran and oat bran consumption. *Cereal Chemistry*, 73, 392-398.
- 59 Howarth NC, Saltzman E, Roberts SB, 2001. Dietary fibre and weight regulation. *Nutr Rev* 59, 129-139.
- 60 IoM (Institute of Medicine), 2005. Dietary reference intakes for energy, carbohydrate, fiber, fat, fatty acids, cholesterol, protein, and amino acids. National Academies Press, Washington DC.
- 61 Israelsson B, Jarnblad G, Persson K, 1993. Serum cholesterol reduced with Fibrex—a sugar beet fibre preparation. *Scandinavian Journal of Nutrition/Näringsforskning*, 37, 146-149.
- 62 James SL, Muir JG, Curtis SL, Gibson PR, 2003. Dietary fibre: a roughage guide. *Internal Medicine Journal*, 33, 291-296.
- 63 Jenkins DJA, Jenkins AL, Wolever TMS, Rao AV, Thompson LU, 1986. Fiber and Starchy Foods - Gut Function and Implications in Disease. *American Journal of Gastroenterology*, 81, 920-930.
- 64 Jenkins DJA, Peterson RD, Thorne MJ, Ferguson PW, 1987. Wheat Fiber and Laxation - Dose-Response and Equilibration Time. *American Journal of Gastroenterology*, 82, 1259-1263.
- 65 Jenkins DJA, Vuksan V, Kendall CWC, Wursch P, Jeffcoat R, Waring S, Mehling CC, Vidgen E, Augustin LSA, Wong E, 1998. Physiological effects of resistant starches on fecal bulk, short chain fatty acids, blood lipids and glycemic index. *Journal of the American College of Nutrition*, 17, 609-616.
- 66 JHCI (Joint Health Claims Initiative), 2003. Final Technical Report A List of Well Established Nutrient Function Statements.
- 67 JHCI (Joint Health Claims Initiative), 2006. Report on oats claim.
- 68 Kahlon TS, Chow FI, Hoefler JL, Betschart AA, 2001. Effect of wheat bran fiber and bran particle size on fat and fiber digestibility and gastrointestinal tract measurements in the rat. *Cereal Chemistry*, 78, 481-484.

- 69 Kanauchi O, Hitomi Y, Agata K, Nakamura T, Fushiki T, 1998. Germinated barley foodstuff improves constipation induced by loperamide in rats. *Bioscience Biotechnology and Biochemistry*, 62, 1788-1790.
- 70 Kasper H, 2004. *Ernährungsmedizin und Diätetik*. Elsevier Urban & Fischer, München.
- 71 Kleessen B, Sykura B, Zunft HJ, Blaut M, 1997. Effects of inulin and lactose on fecal microflora, microbial activity, and bowel habit in elderly constipated persons. *American Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, 65, 1397-1402.
- 72 Kolida S, Tuohy K, Gibson GR, 2007. Prebiotic effects of inulin and oligofructose. *British Journal of Nutrition*, 87, 193-197.
- 73 Korpela JT, Korpela R, Adlercreutz H, 1992. Fecal Bile-Acid Metabolic Pattern after Administration of Different Types of Bread. *Gastroenterology*, 103, 1246-1253.
- 74 Kruse HP, Kleessen B, Blaut M, 1999. Effects of inulin on faecal bifidobacteria in human subjects. *British Journal of Nutrition*, 82, 375-382.
- 75 Kujala T, 1999. Reduced Insulin Levels and Prevention of Diabetes. In: *Rye and Health*. Nordic Rye Group, Nuijalantie, 14-16.
- 76 Kymalainen HR and Sjoberg AM, 2006. Cadmium content of Finnish linseed and estimated consumer intake. *Agricultural and Food Science*, 15, 3-11.
- 77 Langkilde AM, Andersson H, Bosaeus I, 1993. Sugar-beet fibre increases cholesterol and reduces bile acid excretion from the small bowel. *British Journal of Nutrition*, 70, 757-766.
- 78 Larsson SC, Giovannucci E, Bergkvist L, Wolk A, 2005. Whole grain consumption and risk of colorectal cancer: a population-based cohort of 60 000 women. *British Journal of Cancer*, 92, 1803-1807.
- 79 Li J, Kaneko T, Qin LQ, Wang J, Wang Y, 2003. Effects of barley intake on glucose tolerance, lipid metabolism, and bowel function in women. *Nutrition*, 19, 926-929.
- 80 Lia A, Hallmans G, Sandberg AS, Sundberg B, Aman P, Andersson H, 1995. Oat Beta-Glucan Increases Bile-Acid Excretion and a Fiber-Rich Barley Fraction Increases Cholesterol Excretion in Ileostomy Subjects. *American Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, 62, 1245-1251.
- 81 Lim CC, Ferguson LR, Tannock GW, 2005. Dietary fibres as "prebiotics": Implications for colorectal cancer. *Molecular Nutrition & Food Research*, 49, 609-619.
- 82 Lovegrove JA, Clohessy A, Milon H, Williams CM, 2000. Modest doses of beta-glucan do not reduce concentrations of potentially atherogenic lipoproteins. *American Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, 72, 49-55.
- 83 Luukkonen P, 1998. Ummetus. In: *Gastroenterologia*. Höckerstedt K, Färkkilä M, Kivilaakso E, Pikkarainen P (eds.). 54-58.
- 84 Macintyre A and Childscymet T, 2005. Probiotics The benefits of bacterial cultures. *Comprehensive Therapy*, 31, 181-185.
- 85 Männistö S, Ovaskainen M-L, Valsta L, 2003. The National FINDIET 2002 Study. National Public Health Institute: Helsinki, Report No. B3.
- 86 Matzkies F, Budelski I, Webs B, 1982. Metabolic Effects of a Formula Diet Rich in Dietary Fiber. *Fortschritte Der Medizin*, 100, 917-920.
- 87 McIntosh GH, Noakes M, Royle PJ, Foster PR, 2003. Whole-grain rye and wheat foods and markers of bowel health in overweight middle-aged men. *American Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, 77, 967-974.
- 88 Menne E, Guggenbuhl N, Roberfroid M, 2000. Fn-type chicory inulin hydrolysate has a prebiotic effect in humans. *Journal of Nutrition*, 130, 1197-1199.
- 89 Molis C, Flourie B, Ouarne F, Gailing MF, Lartigue S, Guibert A, Bornet F, Galmiche JP, 1996. Digestion, excretion, and energy value of fructooligosaccharides in healthy humans. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 64, 324-328.
- 90 Muir JG, Yeow EGW, Keogh J, Pizzey C, Bird AR, Sharpe K, O'Dea K, Macrae FA, 2004. Combining wheat bran with resistant starch has more beneficial effects on fecal indexes than does wheat bran alone. *American Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, 79, 1020-1028.

- 91 Mullerlissner SA, 1988. Effect of Wheat Bran on Weight of Stool and Gastrointestinal Transit-Time. A Meta-Analysis. *British Medical Journal*, 296, 615-617.
- 92 Niemi S-M, Saxelin M, Korpela R, 1998. Fiber-rich Rye Bread and Yoghurt with *Lactobacillus GG* Improve Bowel Function in Women with Self-reported Constipation. *Gastroenterology International*, 11, 143-144.
- 93 NNR (Nordic Nutrition Recommendations), 2004. Integrating nutrition and physical activity. Nordic Council of Ministers, Copenhagen.
- 94 Noakes M, Clifton PM, Nestel PJ, LeLeu R, McIntosh G, 1996. Effect of high-amylose starch and oat bran on metabolic variables and bowel function in subjects with hypertriglyceridemia. *American Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, 64, 944-951.
- 95 Noakes M, McIntosh G, Royle P, Foster P, Fleming F, 2002. Wholegrain rye and wheat foods and markers of bowel health in men. *Asia Pacific Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, 11, 263-263.
- 96 NordicCouncilMinisters, 2004. Nordic Nutrition Recommendations 2004, 4th ed.
- 97 Nugent AP, 2005. Health properties of resistant starch. *Nutrition Bulletin*, 30, 27-54.
- 98 Nyman M and Asp NG, 1982. Fermentation of dietary fibre components in the rat intestinal tract. *Br J Nutr*, 47, 357-366.
- 99 Odes HS, Lazovski H, Stern I, Madar Z, 1993. Double-Blind Trial of a High Dietary Fiber, Mixed Grain Cereal in Patients with Chronic Constipation and Hyperlipidemia. *Nutrition Research*, 13, 979-985.
- 100 Pasma W, Wils D, Saniez MH, Kardinaal A, 2006. Long-term gastrointestinal tolerance of Nutriose (R) FB in healthy men. *European Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, 60, 1024-1034.
- 101 Phillips J, Muir JG, Birkett A, Lu ZX, Jones GP, Odea K, Young GP, 1995. Effect of Resistant Starch on Fecal Bulk and Fermentation-Dependent Events in Humans. *American Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, 62, 121-130.
- 102 Queiroz-Monici KD, Costa GEA, da Silva N, Reis SMPM, de Oliveira AC, 2005. Bifidogenic effect of dietary fiber and resistant starch from leguminous on the intestinal microbiota of rats. *Nutrition*, 21, 602-608.
- 103 Raghupathy P, Ramakrishna BS, Oommen SP, Ahmed TS, Priyaa T, Dziura J, Young GP, Binder HJ, 2006. Amylase-resistant starch as adjunct to oral rehydration therapy in children with diarrhea. *Journal of Pediatric Gastroenterology and Nutrition*, 42, 362-368.
- 104 Reddy BS, Engle A, Simi B, Goldman M, 1992. Effect of Dietary Fiber on Colonic Bacterial Enzymes and Bile-Acids in Relation to Colon Cancer. *Gastroenterology*, 102, 1475-1482.
- 105 Roberfroid M, 1993. Dietary Fiber, Inulin, and Oligofructose: a Review Comparing their Physiological Effects. *Critical Reviews in Food Science and Nutrition*, 33, 103-103.
- 106 Roberfroid MB, Van Loo JAE, Gibson GR, 1998. The bifidogenic nature of chicory inulin and its hydrolysis products. *Journal of Nutrition*, 128, 11-19.
- 107 Roberfroid MB, 1999. Caloric value of inulin and oligofructose. *Journal of Nutrition*, 129, 1436s-1437s.
- 108 Roberfroid M and Slavin JL, 2001. Resistant Oligosaccharides. In: *Handbook of Dietary Fiber*. Cho Sungsoo S and Dreher ML (eds.). Marcel Dekker, New York, 125-146.
- 109 Roberfroid MB, 2007. Inulin-type fructans: Functional food ingredients. *Journal of Nutrition*, 137, 2493s-2502s.
- 110 Sadler MJ, Strain JJ, Caballero B, 1999. *Encyclopedia of Human Nutrition*. Academic Press, San Diego.
- 111 Sanjoaquin MA, Appleby PN, Spencer EA, Key TJ, 2004. Nutrition and lifestyle in relation to bowel movement frequency: a cross-sectional study of 20,630 men and women in EPIC-Oxford. *Public Health Nutrition*, 7, 77-83.
- 112 Sanno T, 1986. Effects of Neosugar on constipation, intestinal microflora, and gall bladder contraction in diabetics. *Proceedings of the Third Neosugar Research Conference, Tokyo*, 109-117.

- 113 Satouchi M, Wakabayashi S, Ohkuma K, Tsuji K, 1996. Effect of depolymerized pyrodextrin on human intestinal flora *Biosci Microflora*, 15, 93-101.
- 114 Scheppach W, Luehrs H, Menzel T, 2001. Beneficial health effects of low-digestible carbohydrate consumption. *British Journal of Nutrition*, 85, S23-S30.
- 115 Schneeman BO, 1999. Fiber, inulin and oligofructose: Similarities and differences. *Journal of Nutrition*, 129, 1424s-1427s.
- 116 Shils M, Shike M, Ross C, Caballero B, Cousins R, 2006. *Modern Nutrition in Health and Disease*. Lippincott Williams & Wilkins, Baltimore, Philadelphia.
- 117 Smith A, Bazzoni C, Beale J, Elliott-Smith J, Tiley M, 2001. High fibre breakfast cereals reduce fatigue. *Appetite*, 37, 249-250.
- 118 Tahiri M, Tressol JC, Arnaud J, Bornet F, Bouteloup-Demange C, Feillet-Coudray C, Ducros V, Pepin D, Brouns F, Roussel AM, Rayssiguier Y, Coudray C, 2001. Five-week intake of short-chain fructo-oligosaccharides increases intestinal absorption and status of magnesium in postmenopausal women. *Journal of Bone and Mineral Research*, 16, 2152-2160.
- 119 Tarpila S, Aro A, Salminen I, Tarpila A, Kleemola P, Akkila J, Adlercreutz H, 2002. The effect of flaxseed supplementation in processed foods on serum fatty acids and enterolactone. *European Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, 56, 157-165.
- 120 Tarpila S, Tarpila A, Grohn P, Silvennoinen T, Lindberg L, 2004. Efficacy of ground flaxseed on constipation in patients with irritable bowel syndrome. *Current Topics in Nutraceutical Research*, 2, 119-125.
- 121 Tarpila A, Wennberg T, Tarpila S, 2005. Flaxseed as a functional food. *Current Topics in Nutraceutical Research*, 3, 167-188.
- 122 Thompson LU, Chen JM, Li T, Strasser-Weipl K, Goss PE, 2005. Dietary flaxseed alters tumor biological markers in postmenopausal breast cancer. *Clinical Cancer Research*, 11, 3828-3835.
- 123 Topping DL and Clifton PM, 2001. Short-chain fatty acids and human colonic function: Roles of resistant starch and nonstarch polysaccharides. *Physiological Reviews*, 81, 1031-1064.
- 124 Topping DL, Fukushima M, Bird AR, 2003. Resistant starch as a prebiotic and synbiotic: state of the art. *Proceedings of the Nutrition Society*, 62, 171-176.
- 125 Trepel F, 2004. Dietary fibre: More than a matter of dietetics. I. Compounds, properties, physiological effects. *Wiener Klinische Wochenschrift*, 116, 465-476.
- 126 Tunland BC and Meyer D, 2002. Nondigestible Oligo- and Polysaccharides (Dietary Fiber): Their Physiology and Role in Human Health and Food. *Comprehensive Reviews in Food Science and Food Safety*, 1, 90-109.
- 127 Turconi G, Bazzano R, Caramella R, Tagliabue A, Lanzola E, 1993. The effects of a high-fibre cereal-based breakfast on daily dietary intakes and bowel function. *Journal of Human Nutrition and Dietetics*, 6, 229-243.
- 128 Valtion ravitsemusneuvottelukunta, 2005. *Suomalaiset ravitsemussuosituksset - ravinto ja liikunta tasapainoon*. Edita publishing Oy, Helsinki.
- 129 van den Heuvel EGHM, Wils D, Pasma WJ, Bakker M, Saniez MH, Kardinaal AFM, 2004. Short-term digestive tolerance of different doses of Nutriose (R) FB, a food dextrin, in adult men. *European Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, 58, 1046-1055.
- 130 van den Heuvel EGHM, Wils D, Pasma WJ, Saniez MH, Kardinaal AFM, 2005. Dietary supplementation of different doses of Nutriose(R) FB, a fermentable dextrin, alters the activity of faecal enzymes in healthy men. *European Journal of Nutrition*, 44, 445-451.
- 131 Vanmunster IP and Nagengast FM, 1993. The Role of Carbohydrate Fermentation in Colon-Cancer Prevention. *Scandinavian Journal of Gastroenterology*, 28, 80-86.

- 132 Vanmunster IP, Tangerman A, Nagengast FM, 1994. Effect of Resistant Starch on Colonic Fermentation, Bile-Acid Metabolism, and Mucosal Proliferation. *Digestive Diseases and Sciences*, 39, 834-842.
- 133 Vermorel M, Coudray C, Wils D, Sinaud S, Tressol JC, Montaurier C, Vernet J, Brandolini M, Bouteloup-Demange C, Rayssiguier Y, 2004. Energy value of a low-digestible carbohydrate, Nutriose (R) FB, and its impact on magnesium, calcium and zinc apparent absorption and retention in healthy young men. *European Journal of Nutrition*, 43, 344-352.
- 134 Vincent R, Roberts A, Frier M, Perkins AC, Macdonald IA, Spiller RC, 1995. Effect of Bran Particle-Size on Gastric-Emptying and Small-Bowel Transit in Humans-a Scintigraphic Study. *Gut*, 37, 216-219.
- 135 von Wright A and Mykkänen H, 2005. Ravinto ja suolistomikrobisto. In: Ravitsemustiede. Aro A, Mutanen M, Uusitupa M (eds.). Duodecim, Helsinki, 237-244.
- 136 Wang X, Brown IL, Evans AJ, Conway PL, 1999. The protective effects of high amylose maize (amylomaize) starch granules on the survival of *Bifidobacterium* spp. in the mouse intestinal tract. *Journal of Applied Microbiology*, 87, 631-639.
- 137 Watzl B, Girrbach S, Roller M, 2005. Inulin, oligofructose and immunomodulation. *British Journal of Nutrition*, 93, S49-S55.
- 138 Williams CL, 1995. Importance of Dietary Fiber in Childhood. *Journal of the American Dietetic Association*, 95, 1140-1149.
- 139 Wisker E, Daniel M, Feldheim W, 1996. Particle size of whole meal rye bread does not affect the digestibility of macro-nutrients and non-starch polysaccharides and the energy value of dietary fibre in humans. *Journal of the Science of Food and Agriculture*, 70, 327-333.
- 140 Wisker E, Knudsen KEB, Daniel M, Feldheim W, Eggum BO, 1996. Digestibilities of energy, protein, fat and nonstarch polysaccharides in a low fiber diet and diets containing coarse or fine whole meal rye are comparable in rats and humans. *Journal of Nutrition*, 126, 481-488.

ID 752: “Sugar beet fibre” and “Blood glucose control, glycemic control; glycemic response”

- 1 Alles MS, de Roos NM, Bakx JC, van de Lisdonk E, Zock PL, Hautvast GA, 1999. Consumption of fructooligosaccharides does not favorably affect blood glucose and serum lipid concentrations in patients with type 2 diabetes. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 69, 64-69.
- 2 Aro A, Mutanen M, Uusitupa M, 1999. Ravitsemustiede. Duodecim, Helsinki.
- 3 Battilana P, Ornstein K, Minehira K, Schwarz JM, Acheson K, Schneiter P, Burri J, Jequier E, Tappy L, 2001. Mechanisms of action of beta-glucan in postprandial glucose metabolism in healthy men. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 55, 327-333.
- 4 Behall KM, Scholfield DJ, Hallfrisch J, 2005. Comparison of hormone and glucose responses of overweight women to barley and oats. *J Am Coll Nutr*, 24, 182-188.
- 5 Behall KM, Scholfield DJ, Hallfrisch JG, Liljeberg-Elmstahl HG, 2006. Consumption of both resistant starch and beta-glucan improves postprandial plasma glucose and insulin in women. *Diabetes Care*, 29, 976-981.
- 6 Björklund M, van Rees A, Mensink RP, Onning G, 2005. Changes in serum lipids and postprandial glucose and insulin concentrations after consumption of beverages with beta-glucans from oats or barley: a randomised dose-controlled trial. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 59, 1272-1281.
- 7 Bornet FR, 1994. Undigestible sugars in food products. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 59, 763S-769S.
- 8 Braaten JT, Wood PJ, Scott FW, Riedel KD, Poste LM, Collins MW, 1991. Oat gum lowers glucose and insulin after an oral glucose load. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 53, 1425-1430.
- 9 Braaten JT, Scott FW, Wood PJ, Riedel KD, Wolynetz MS, Brule D, Collins MW, 1994. High beta-glucan oat bran and oat gum reduce postprandial blood glucose and insulin in subjects with and without type 2 diabetes. *Diabet Med*, 11, 312-318.

- 10 Brand-Miller J, Hayne S, Petocz P, Colagiuri S, 2003. Low-glycemic index diets in the management of diabetes: a meta-analysis of randomized controlled trials. *Diabetes Care*, 26, 2261-2267.
- 11 Brighenti F, Casiraghi MC, Canzi E, Ferrari A, 1999. Effect of consumption of a ready-to-eat breakfast cereal containing inulin on the intestinal milieu and blood lipids in healthy male volunteers. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 53, 726-733.
- 12 Brynes AE, Adamson J, Dornhorst A, Frost GS, 2005. The beneficial effect of a diet with low glycaemic index on 24 h glucose profiles in healthy young people as assessed by continuous glucose monitoring. *Br J Nutr*, 93, 179-182.
- 13 Burdock GA, 2007. Safety assessment of hydroxypropyl methylcellulose as a food ingredient. *Food Chem Toxicol*, 45, 2341-2351.
- 14 Caballero B, Allen L, Prentice A, 2005. *Encyclopedia of Human Nutrition*. Elsevier Academic press, Oxford.
- 15 Castellani F, 2005. Fibregum™ (acacia gum) helps reduce the glycemic index of food products. *Agro Food Industry hi-tech*, 16, 24-26.
- 16 Chandalia M, Garg A, Lutjohann D, von Bergmann K, Grundy SM, Brinkley LJ, 2000. Beneficial effects of high dietary fiber intake in patients with type 2 diabetes mellitus. *N Engl J Med*, 342, 1392-1398.
- 17 Cossack ZT and MUSAIGER AO, 1991. Effect on lipid metabolism of beet fibre in desert nomads with low habitual fibre intake. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 45, 105-110.
- 18 Delzenne NM and Cani PD, 2005. A place for dietary fibre in the management of the metabolic syndrome. *Curr Opin Clin Nutr Metab Care*, 8, 636-640.
- 19 DGCCRF (Direction générale de la concurrence de la consommation et de la répression des fraudes), 1992. 92; 5673/1 Ref: CS/SE//BEGH-FOS.
- 20 Ellis PR, Roberts FG, Blake DE, 1992. Letter to the Editor: Effect of oat gum on postprandial hyperglycemia. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 55, 142-143.
- 21 Elmadfa I and Leitzmann C, 2004. *Ernährung des Menschen*. Eugen Ulmer Verlag, Stuttgart.
- 22 Garrow JS, James WPT, Ralph A, 2000. *Human Nutrition and Dietetics*. Elsevier Churchill Livingstone, Oxford.
- 23 Gee JM, Lee-Finglas WE, Wortley GM, Pell JD, Johnson IT, 1995. Influence of non-starch polysaccharides on gastrointestinal endocrine mechanisms. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 49 Suppl 3, S170-172.
- 24 Granfeldt Y, Liljeberg H, Drews A, Newman R, Bjorck I, 1994. Glucose and insulin responses to barley products: influence of food structure and amylose-amylopectin ratio. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 59, 1075-1082.
- 25 Granfeldt Y, Eliasson AC, Bjorck I, 2000. An examination of the possibility of lowering the glycemic index of oat and barley flakes by minimal processing. *J Nutr*, 130, 2207-2214.
- 26 Granfeldt Y, Nyberg L, Bjorck I, 2008. Muesli with 4 g oat beta-glucans lowers glucose and insulin responses after a bread meal in healthy subjects. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 62, 600-607.
- 27 Gröber U, 2002. *Orthomolekulare Medizin: Ein Leitfaden für Apotheker und Ärzte*. Wissenschaftliche Verlagsgesellschaft, Stuttgart.
- 28 Hagander B, Asp NG, Efendic S, Nilsson-Ehle P, Lungquist I, Schersten B, 1986. Reduced glycemic response to beet-fibre meal in non-insulin-dependent diabetics and its relation to plasma levels of pancreatic and gastrointestinal hormones. *Diabetes Res*, 3, 91-96.
- 29 Hagander B, 1987. Fibre and the diabetic diet. An evaluation of the metabolic response to standardized meals. *Acta Med Scand Suppl*, 716, 1-55.
- 30 Hagander B, Asp NG, Efendic S, Nilsson-Ehle P, Schersten B, 1988. Dietary fiber decreases fasting blood glucose levels and plasma LDL concentration in noninsulin-dependent diabetes mellitus patients. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 47, 852-858.

- 31 Hagander B, Holm J, Asp NG, Efendi S, Lundquist I, Nilsson-Ehle P, Schersten B, 1988. Metabolic response to beet fibre test meals. *Journal of Human Nutrition and Dietetics*, 1, 239-246.
- 32 Hagander B, Holm J, Asp NG, Efendi S, Lundquist I, Nilsson-Ehle P, Scherstén B, 1988. Metabolic response to beet fibre test meals. *Journal of Human Nutrition and Dietetics*, 1, 239-246.
- 33 Hagander B, Asp NG, Ekman R, Nilsson-Ehle P, Schersten B, 1989. Dietary fibre enrichment, blood pressure, lipoprotein profile and gut hormones in NIDDM patients. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 43, 35-44.
- 34 Hallfrisch J, Scholfield DJ, Behall KM, 1995. Diets containing soluble oat extracts improve glucose and insulin responses of moderately hypercholesterolemic men and women. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 61, 379-384.
- 35 Hallfrisch J, Scholfield DJ, Behall KM, 2003. Physiological responses of men and women to barley and oat extracts (Nu-trimX). II. Comparison of glucose and insulin responses. *Cereal Chemistry*, 80, 80-83.
- 36 Hodge AM, English DR, O'Dea K, Giles GG, 2004. Glycemic index and dietary fiber and the risk of type 2 diabetes. *Diabetes Care*, 27, 2701-2706.
- 37 Holm J, Koellreutter B, Wursch P, 1992. Influence of sterilization, drying and oat bran enrichment of pasta on glucose and insulin responses in healthy subjects and on the rate and extent of in vitro starch digestion. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 46, 629-640.
- 38 Hopewell R, Yeater R, Ullrich I, 1993. Soluble fiber: effect on carbohydrate and lipid metabolism. *Prog Food Nutr Sci*, 17, 159-182.
- 39 Israelsson B, Jarnblad G, Persson K, 1993. Serum cholesterol reduced with Fibrex—a sugar beet fibre preparation. *Scand. J. Nutr*, 37, 146-149.
- 40 Jenkins DJ, Wolever TM, Leeds AR, Gassull MA, Haisman P, Dilawari J, Goff DV, Metz GL, Alberti KG, 1978. Dietary fibres, fibre analogues, and glucose tolerance: importance of viscosity. *Br Med J*, 1, 1392-1394.
- 41 Jenkins DJA, Wolever TMS, Jenkins AL, 1999. Fiber and other dietary factors affecting nutrient absorption and metabolism. In: *Modern Nutrition in Health and Disease* Shils M, Olson J, Shike M, Ross A (eds.). Williams & Wilkins, Baltimore, 679-698.
- 42 Jenkins AL, Jenkins DJ, Zdravkovic U, Wursch P, Vuksan V, 2002. Depression of the glycemic index by high levels of beta-glucan fiber in two functional foods tested in type 2 diabetes. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 56, 622-628.
- 43 Jenkins DJ, Kendall CW, Augustin LS, Vuksan V, 2002. High-complex carbohydrate or lente carbohydrate foods? *Am J Med*, 113 Suppl 9B, 30S-37S.
- 44 Jenkins DJA, Marchie A, Augustin LSA, Ros E, Kendall CWC, 2004. Viscous dietary fibre and metabolic effects. *Clinical Nutrition Supplements*, 1, 39-49.
- 45 Juntunen KS, Niskanen LK, Liukkonen KH, Poutanen KS, Holst JJ, Mykkanen HM, 2002. Postprandial glucose, insulin, and incretin responses to grain products in healthy subjects. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 75, 254-262.
- 46 Kabir M, Oppert JM, Vidal H, Bruzzo F, Fiquet C, Wursch P, Slama G, Rizkalla SW, 2002. Four-week low-glycemic index breakfast with a modest amount of soluble fibers in type 2 diabetic men. *Metabolism*, 51, 819-826.
- 47 Karlstrom B, Vessby B, Asp NG, Boberg M, Gustafsson IB, Lithell H, Werner I, 1984. Effects of an increased content of cereal fibre in the diet of Type 2 (non-insulin-dependent) diabetic patients. *Diabetologia*, 26, 272-277.
- 48 Kasper H, 2004. *Ernährungsmedizin und Diätetik*. Elsevier GmbH Deutschland, Munchen.
- 49 Kim SY, Song HJ, Lee YY, Cho KH, Roh YK, 2006. Biomedical issues of dietary fiber beta-glucan. *J Korean Med Sci*, 21, 781-789.
- 50 Kimura Y, Watanabe K, Okuda H, 1996. Effects of soluble sodium alginate on cholesterol excretion and glucose tolerance in rats. *J Ethnopharmacol*, 54, 47-54.

- 51 Klopfenstein CF, 1990. Nutritional properties of coarse and fine sugar beet fiber and hard red wheat bran: I. Effects on rat serum and liver cholesterol and triglycerides and on fecal characteristics. *Cereal Chemistry*, 67, 542-544.
- 52 Langkilde AM, Andersson H, Bosaeus I, 1993. Sugar-beet fibre increases cholesterol and reduces bile acid excretion from the small bowel. *Br J Nutr*, 70, 757-766.
- 53 Liljeberg H and Bjorck I, 2000. Effects of a low-glycaemic index spaghetti meal on glucose tolerance and lipaemia at a subsequent meal in healthy subjects. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 54, 24-28.
- 54 Lu ZX, Walker KZ, Muir JG, Mascara T, O'Dea K, 2000. Arabinoxylan fiber, a byproduct of wheat flour processing, reduces the postprandial glucose response in normoglycemic subjects. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 71, 1123-1128.
- 55 Lu ZX, Walker KZ, Muir JG, O'Dea K, 2004. Arabinoxylan fibre improves metabolic control in people with Type II diabetes. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 58, 621-628.
- 56 Maki KC, Carson ML, Miller MP, Turowski M, Bell M, Wilder DM, Reeves MS, 2007. High-viscosity hydroxypropylmethylcellulose blunts postprandial glucose and insulin responses. *Diabetes Care*, 30, 1039-1043.
- 57 Maki KC, Galant R, Samuel P, Tesser J, Witchger MS, Ribaya-Mercado JD, Blumberg JB, Geohas J, 2007. Effects of consuming foods containing oat beta-glucan on blood pressure, carbohydrate metabolism and biomarkers of oxidative stress in men and women with elevated blood pressure. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 61, 786-795.
- 58 McIntosh GH, Noakes M, Royle PJ, Foster PR, 2003. Whole-grain rye and wheat foods and markers of bowel health in overweight middle-aged men. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 77, 967-974.
- 59 Meyer KA, Kushi LH, Jacobs DR, Jr., Slavin J, Sellers TA, Folsom AR, 2000. Carbohydrates, dietary fiber, and incident type 2 diabetes in older women. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 71, 921-930.
- 60 Mohammed NH and Wolever TM, 2004. Effect of carbohydrate source on post-prandial blood glucose in subjects with type 1 diabetes treated with insulin lispro. *Diabetes Res Clin Pract*, 65, 29-35.
- 61 Morgan L, Tredger J, Williams C, Marks V, 1988. Effects of sugar beet fibre on glucose tolerance and circulating cholesterol levels. *Proceedings of the Nutrition Society*, 47, 185.
- 62 Östman E, Rossi E, Larsson H, Brighenti F, Björk I, 2006. Glucose and insulin responses in healthy men to barley bread with different levels of (1 →3;1 →4)-β-glucans; predictions using fluidity measurements of in vitro enzyme digests. *Journal of Cereal Science* 43, 230-235.
- 63 Pick ME, Hawrysh ZJ, Gee MI, Toth E, Garg ML, Hardin RT, 1996. Oat bran concentrate bread products improve long-term control of diabetes: a pilot study. *J Am Diet Assoc*, 96, 1254-1261.
- 64 Pick ME, Hawrysh ZJ, Gee MI, Toth E, 1998. Barley bread products improve glycemic control of type 2 subjects. *International Journal of Food Sciences and Nutrition (United Kingdom)*, 49, 71-78.
- 65 Reppas C, Meyer JH, Sirois PJ, Dressman JB, 1991. Effect of hydroxypropylmethylcellulose on gastrointestinal transit and luminal viscosity in dogs. *Gastroenterology*, 100, 1217-1223.
- 66 Reppas C and Dressman JB, 1992. Viscosity modulates blood glucose response to nutrient solutions in dogs. *Diabetes Res Clin Pract*, 17, 81-88.
- 67 Reppas C, Adair CH, Barnett JL, Berardi RR, DuRoss D, Swidan SZ, Thill PF, Tobey SW, Dressman JB, 1993. High viscosity hydroxypropylmethylcellulose reduces postprandial blood glucose concentrations in NIDDM patients. *Diabetes Res Clin Pract*, 22, 61-69.
- 68 Reppas C, Greenwood DE, Dressman JB, 1999. Longitudinal versus radial effects of hydroxypropylmethylcellulose on gastrointestinal glucose absorption in dogs. *Eur J Pharm Sci*, 8, 211-219.
- 69 SCF (Scientific Committee on Food), 1994. Reports of the Scientific Committee on Food, 32nd series. European Commission, Luxembourg.

- 70 Schulze MB, Liu S, Rimm EB, Manson JE, Willett WC, Hu FB, 2004. Glycemic index, glycemic load, and dietary fiber intake and incidence of type 2 diabetes in younger and middle-aged women. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 80, 348-356.
- 71 Sharma RD, 1985. Hypoglycemic effect of gum acacia in healthy human subjects. *Nutrition Research*, 5, 1437-1441.
- 72 Shils M, Shike M, Ross C, Caballero B, Cousins R, 1999. *Modern Nutrition in Health and Disease*. Lippincott Williams & Wilkins, Baltimore, Philadelphia.
- 73 SNF (Swedish Nutrition Foundation), 2002. Statement concerning evaluation of the scientific documentation behind a product specific health claim.
- 74 Tapola N, Karvonen H, Niskanen L, Mikola M, Sarkkinen E, 2005. Glycemic responses of oat bran products in type 2 diabetic patients. *Nutr Metab Cardiovasc Dis*, 15, 255-261.
- 75 Tappy L, Gugolz E, Wursch P, 1996. Effects of breakfast cereals containing various amounts of beta-glucan fibers on plasma glucose and insulin responses in NIDDM subjects. *Diabetes Care*, 19, 831-834.
- 76 Topping DL, Oakenfull D, Trimble RP, Illman RJ, 1988. A viscous fibre (methylcellulose) lowers blood glucose and plasma triacylglycerols and increases liver glycogen independently of volatile fatty acid production in the rat. *Br J Nutr*, 59, 21-30.
- 77 Trepel F, 2004. Dietary fibre: more than a matter of dietetics. II. Preventative and therapeutic uses. *Wien Klin Wochenschr*, 116, 511-522.
- 78 Tuomilehto J, Lindstrom J, Eriksson JG, Valle TT, Hamalainen H, Ilanne-Parikka P, Keinanen-Kiukaanniemi S, Laakso M, Louheranta A, Rastas M, Salminen V, Uusitupa M, 2001. Prevention of type 2 diabetes mellitus by changes in lifestyle among subjects with impaired glucose tolerance. *N Engl J Med*, 344, 1343-1350.
- 79 Van der Kamp JM, Asp N-G, Miller Jones J, Schaafsma G, 2004. *Dietary Fibre: bio-active carbohydrates for food and feed*. Wageningen Academic Publishers, Wageningen.
- 80 van Dokkum W, Wezendonk B, Srikumar TS, van den Heuvel EG, 1999. Effect of nondigestible oligosaccharides on large-bowel functions, blood lipid concentrations and glucose absorption in young healthy male subjects. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 53, 1-7.
- 81 Watzl B and Leitzmann C, 1999. *Bioaktive Substanzen in Lebensmitteln*. Hippokrates, Stuttgart.
- 82 Wood PJ, Braaten JT, Scott FW, Riedel KD, Wolynetz MS, Collins MW, 1994. Effect of dose and modification of viscous properties of oat gum on plasma glucose and insulin following an oral glucose load. *Br J Nutr*, 72, 731-743.
- 83 Wood PJ, Beer MU, Butler G, 2000. Evaluation of role of concentration and molecular weight of oat beta-glucan in determining effect of viscosity on plasma glucose and insulin following an oral glucose load. *Br J Nutr*, 84, 19-23.
- 84 Wursch P and Pi-Sunyer FX, 1997. The role of viscous soluble fiber in the metabolic control of diabetes. A review with special emphasis on cereals rich in beta-glucan. *Diabetes Care*, 20, 1774-1780.
- 85 Yamashita K, Kawai K, Itakura M, 1984. Effects of fructo-oligosaccharides on blood glucose and serum lipids in diabetic subjects. *Nutrition Research*, 4, 961-966.
- 86 Yokoyama WH, Hudson CA, Knuckles BE, Chiu MCM, Sayre RN, Turnlund JR, Schneeman BO, 1997. Effect of barley β -glucan in durum wheat pasta on human glycemic response. *Cereal Chemistry*, 74, 293-296.

ID 753: “Dietary fibre” and “Faecal bulking effect, fermentation substrate”

- 1 Cummings JH, Branch W, Jenkins DJA, Southgate DAT, Houston H, James WPT, 1978. Colonic Response to Dietary Fiber from Carrot, Cabbage, Apple, Bran, and Guar Gum. *Lancet*, 1, 5-9.

- 2 James SL, Muir JG, Curtis SL, Gibson PR, 2003. Dietary fibre: a roughage guide. *Internal Medicine Journal*, 33, 291-296.
- 3 NNR (Nordic Nutrition Recommendations), 2004. Integrating nutrition and physical activity. Nordic Council of Ministers, Copenhagen.
- 4 Shils M, Shike M, Ross C, Caballero B, Cousins R, 1999. *Modern Nutrition in Health and Disease*. Lippincott Williams & Wilkins, Baltimore.

ID 754: “Oats/ Oat beta-glucan” and “Blood cholesterol”

- 1 FDA-Food Labeling: Health Claims; Soluble Dietary Fiber From Certain Foods and Coronary Heart Disease. *Federal Register*: December 23, 2005 Volume 70, Number 246, pp 76150-76162.
- 2 FDA-Final rule: Food Labeling: Health Claims; Soluble Dietary Fiber From Certain Foods and Coronary Heart Disease. *Federal Register*: May 22, 2006, Volume 71, Number 98, pp 29248-29250.
- 3 FDA-Final Rule: Food Labeling: Health Claims; Oats and Coronary Heart Disease. *Federal Register*, January 23, 1997, Volume 62, pp. 3584-3601.
- 4 FDA-Final rule: Food Labeling: Health claims; Oats and coronary heart disease. *Federal Register*: January 4, 1996, Volume 61, Number 3.
- 5 Amundsen AL, Haugum B, Andersson H, 2003. Changes in serum cholesterol and sterol metabolites after intake of products enriched with an oat bran concentrate within a controlled diet. *Food & Nutrition Research*, 47, 68-74.
- 6 Anderson JW, Story L, Sieling B, Chen WJL, Petro MS, Story J, 1984. Hypocholesterolemic Effects of Oat-Bran or Bean Intake for Hypercholesterolemic Men. *American Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, 40, 1146-1155.
- 7 Anderson JW, Spencer DB, Hamilton CC, Smith SF, Tietyen J, Bryant CA, Oeltgen P, 1990. Oat-bran cereal lowers serum total and LDL cholesterol in hypercholesterolemic men. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 52, 495-499.
- 8 Anderson JW, Gilinsky NH, Deakins DA, Smith SF, Neal DS, Dillon DW, Oeltgen PR, 1991. Lipid Responses of Hypercholesterolemic Men to Oat-Bran and Wheat-Bran Intake. *American Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, 54, 678-683.
- 9 BAG (Bundesamt für Gesundheit), Federal Office of Public Health Switzerland website, <http://www.bag.admin.ch/index.html?lang=en>
- 10 Bartram P, Gerlach S, Scheppach W, Keller F, Kasper H, 1992. Effect of a single oat bran cereal breakfast on serum cholesterol, lipoproteins, and apolipoproteins in patients with hyperlipoproteinemia type IIa. *J Parenter Enteral Nutr*, 16, 533-537.
- 11 Beer MU, Arrigoni E, Amado R, 1995. Effects of oat gum on blood cholesterol levels in healthy young men. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 49, 517-522.
- 12 Behall KM, Scholfield DJ, Hallfrisch J, 1997. Effect of beta-glucan level in oat fiber extracts on blood lipids in men and women. *J Am Coll Nutr*, 16, 46-51.
- 13 Behall KM, Hallfrisch JG, Scholfield DJ, 2003. Barley consumption lowers cholesterol in men and overweight women. *Faseb Journal*, 17, A1-A2.
- 14 Behall KM, Scholfield DJ, Hallfrisch J, 2004. Diets containing barley significantly reduce lipids in mildly hypercholesterolemic men and women. *American Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, 80, 1185-1193.
- 15 Behall KM, Scholfield DJ, Hallfrisch J, 2004. Lipids significantly reduced by diets containing barley in moderately hypercholesterolemic men. *Journal of the American College of Nutrition*, 23, 55-62.
- 16 Berg A, Konig D, Deibert P, Grathwohl D, Baumstark MW, Franz IW, 2003. Effect of an oat bran enriched diet on the atherogenic lipid profile in patients with an increased coronary heart disease risk. A controlled randomized lifestyle intervention study. *Ann Nutr Metab*, 47, 306-311.

- 17 Biorklund M, van Rees A, Mensink RP, Onning G, 2005. Changes in serum lipids and postprandial glucose and insulin concentrations after consumption of beverages with beta-glucans from oats or barley: a randomised dose-controlled trial. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 59, 1272-1281.
- 18 Braaten JT, Wood PJ, Scott FW, Wolynetz MS, Lowe MK, Bradleywhite P, Collins MW, 1994. Oat Beta-Glucan Reduces Blood Cholesterol Concentration in Hypercholesterolemic Subjects. *European Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, 48, 465-474.
- 19 Bridges SR, Anderson JW, Deakins DA, Dillon DW, Wood CL, 1992. Oat bran increases serum acetate of hypercholesterolemic men. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 56, 455-459.
- 20 Brown L, Rosner B, Willett WW, Sacks FM, 1999. Cholesterol-lowering effects of dietary fiber: a meta-analysis. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 69, 30-42.
- 21 Burdock GA, 2007. Safety assessment of hydroxypropyl methylcellulose as a food ingredient. *Food Chem Toxicol*, 45, 2341-2351.
- 22 Campbell AJ, Busby WJ, Horwath CC, 1993. Factors associated with constipation in a community based sample of people aged 70 years and over. *J Epidemiol Community Health*, 47, 23-26.
- 23 Cara L, Dubois C, Borel P, Armand M, Senft M, Portugal H, Pauli AM, Bernard PM, Lairon D, 1992. Effects of oat bran, rice bran, wheat fiber, and wheat germ on postprandial lipemia in healthy adults. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 55, 81-88.
- 24 Carr TP, Gallaher DD, Yang CH, Hassel CA, 1996. Increased intestinal contents viscosity reduces cholesterol absorption efficiency in hamsters fed hydroxypropyl methylcellulose. *J Nutr*, 126, 1463-1469.
- 25 Cossack ZT and Musaiger AO, 1991. Effect on lipid metabolism of beet fibre in desert nomads with low habitual fibre intake. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 45, 105-110.
- 26 Cummings JH, Hill MJ, Jenkins DJ, Pearson JR, Wiggins HS, 1976. Changes in fecal composition and colonic function due to cereal fiber. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 29, 1468-1473.
- 27 Davidson MH, Dugan LD, Burns JH, Bova J, Story K, Drennan KB, 1991. The hypocholesterolemic effects of beta-glucan in oatmeal and oat bran. A dose-controlled study. *JAMA*, 265, 1833-1839.
- 28 Davy BM, Davy KP, Ho RC, Beske SD, Davrath LR, Melby CL, 2002. High-fiber oat cereal compared with wheat cereal consumption favorably alters LDL-cholesterol subclass and particle numbers in middle-aged and older men. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 76, 351-358.
- 29 Delzenne NM and Cani PD, 2005. A place for dietary fibre in the management of the metabolic syndrome. *Curr Opin Clin Nutr Metab Care*, 8, 636-640.
- 30 Demark-Wahnefried W, Bowering J, Cohen PS, 1990. Reduced serum cholesterol with dietary change using fat-modified and oat bran supplemented diets. *J Am Diet Assoc*, 90, 223-229.
- 31 Dressman J, Reppas C, Rock CL, Carter CM, Swidan SZ, (unpublished). Plasma Beta-Carotene, retinol and tocopherol concentrations in mildly hypercholesterolemic subjects fed high molecular weight hydroxypropylmethylcellulose (HPMC) to lower serum cholesterol.
- 32 Dressman JB, Adair CH, Barnett JL, Berardi RR, Dunn-Kucharski VA, Jarvenpaa KM, Parr DD, Sowle CA, Swidan SZ, Tobey SW, Reppas C, 1993. High-molecular-weight hydroxypropylmethylcellulose. A cholesterol-lowering agent. *Arch Intern Med*, 153, 1345-1353.
- 33 Dubois C, Armand M, Senft M, Portugal H, Pauli AM, Bernard PM, Lafont H, Lairon D, 1995. Chronic oat bran intake alters postprandial lipemia and lipoproteins in healthy adults. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 61, 325-333.
- 34 Duss R and Nyberg L, 2004. Oat soluble fibers (beta-glucans) as a source for healthy snack and breakfast foods. *Cereal Foods World*, 49, 320-325.
- 35 Elmadfa I and Leitzmann C, 2004. *Ernährung des Menschen*. Eugen Ulmer Verlag, Stuttgart.
- 36 FDA (Food and Drug Administration), 1994. *Food Labeling Guide*.
- 37 Gallaher DD, Hassel CA, Lee KJ, 1993. Relationships between viscosity of hydroxypropyl methylcellulose and plasma cholesterol in hamsters. *J Nutr*, 123, 1732-1738.

- 38 Garrow JS, James WPT, Ralph A, 2000. *Human Nutrition and Dietetics*. Churchill Livingstone, London, Edinburgh.
- 39 Gerhardt AL and Gallo NB, 1998. Full-fat rice bran and oat bran similarly reduce hypercholesterolemia in humans. *J Nutr*, 128, 865-869.
- 40 Glore SR, Van Treeck D, Knehans AW, Guild M, 1994. Soluble fiber and serum lipids: a literature review. *J Am Diet Assoc*, 94, 425-436.
- 41 Gold KV and Davidson DM, 1988. Oat bran as a cholesterol-reducing dietary adjunct in a young, healthy population. *Western Journal of Medicine*, 148, 299-302.
- 42 Gold K, Wong N, Tong A, Bassin S, Iftner C, Nguyen T, Khoury A, Baker S, 1991. Serum apolipoprotein and lipid profile effects of an oat-bran-supplemented, low-fat diet in children with elevated serum cholesterol. *Ann NY Acad Sci*, 623, 429-431.
- 43 Gröber U, 2002. *Orthomolekulare Medizin: Ein Leitfaden für Apotheker und Ärzte*. Wissenschaftliche Verlagsgesellschaft, Stuttgart.
- 44 Hagander B, Asp NG, Ekman R, Nilsson-Ehle P, Schersten B, 1989. Dietary fibre enrichment, blood pressure, lipoprotein profile and gut hormones in NIDDM patients. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 43, 35-44.
- 45 Hallfrisch J, Scholfield DJ, Behall KM, 1995. Diets containing soluble oat extracts improve glucose and insulin responses of moderately hypercholesterolemic men and women. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 61, 379-384.
- 46 Hallfrisch J, Scholfield DJ, Behall KM, 2002. Increasing whole grain foods (barley or wheat & rice) in a step 1 diet lowers blood pressure in moderately hypercholesterolemic men. *Faseb Journal*, 16, A655-A655.
- 47 Hallfrisch J and Behall KM, 2003. Physiological responses of men and women to barley and oat extracts (Nu-TrimX). I. Breath hydrogen, methane, and gastrointestinal symptoms. *Cereal Chem*, 80, 76-79.
- 48 Hallfrisch J, Scholfield DJ, Behall KM, 2003. Blood pressure reduced by whole grain diet containing barley or whole wheat and brown rice in moderately hypercholesterolemic men. *Nutrition Research*, 23, 1631-1642.
- 49 Hegele RA, Zahariadis G, Jenkins AL, Connelly PW, Kashtan H, Stern H, Bruce R, Jenkins DJ, 1993. Genetic variation associated with differences in the response of plasma apolipoprotein B levels to dietary fibre. *Clin Sci (Lond)*, 85, 269-275.
- 50 Hegsted M, Windhauser MM, Morris SK, Lester SB, 1993. Stabilized Rice Bran and Oat Bran Lower Cholesterol in Humans. *Nutrition Research*, 13, 387-398.
- 51 Hosig KB, Shinnick FL, Johnson MD, Story JA, Marlett JA, 1996. Comparison of large bowel function and calcium balance during soft wheat bran and oat bran consumption. *Cereal Chem*, 73, 392-398.
- 52 Israelsson B, Järnblad G, Persson K, 1993. Serum Cholesterol Reduced with FIBREX®, a sugar-beet fibre preparation. *Scandinavian Journal of Nutrition/Näringsforskning*, 37, 146-149.
- 53 Jenkins DJ, Hegele RA, Jenkins AL, Connelly PW, Hallak K, Bracci P, Kashtan H, Corey P, Pintilia M, Stern H, Bruce R, 1993. The apolipoprotein E gene and the serum low-density lipoprotein cholesterol response to dietary fiber. *Metabolism*, 42, 585-593.
- 54 Jenkins DJ, Kendall CW, Marchie A, Faulkner DA, Wong JM, de Souza R, Emam A, Parker TL, Vidgen E, Trautwein EA, Lapsley KG, Josse RG, Leiter LA, Singer W, Connelly PW, 2005. Direct comparison of a dietary portfolio of cholesterol-lowering foods with a statin in hypercholesterolemic participants. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 81, 380-387.
- 55 JHCI (Joint Health Claims Initiative), 2003. *Final Technical Report A List of Well Established Nutrient Function Statements*.
- 56 Kabir M, Oppert JM, Vidal H, Bruzzo F, Fiquet C, Wursch P, Slama G, Rizkalla SW, 2002. Four-week low-glycemic index breakfast with a modest amount of soluble fibers in type 2 diabetic men. *Metabolism-Clinical and Experimental*, 51, 819-826.
- 57 Kahn RF, Davidson KW, Garner J, McCord RS, 1990. Oat bran supplementation for elevated serum cholesterol. *Fam Pract Res J*, 10, 37-46.

- 58 Karmally W, Montez MG, Palmas W, Martinez W, Branstetter A, Ramakrishnan R, Holleran SF, Haffner SM, Ginsberg HN, 2005. Cholesterol-lowering benefits of oat-containing cereal in Hispanic americans. *J Am Diet Assoc*, 105, 967-970.
- 59 Kashtan H, Stern HS, Jenkins DJ, Jenkins AL, Hay K, Marcon N, Minkin S, Bruce WR, 1992. Wheat-bran and oat-bran supplements' effects on blood lipids and lipoproteins. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 55, 976-980.
- 60 Kasper H, 2004. *Ernährungsmedizin und Diätetik*. Urban & Fischer, München.
- 61 Keenan JM, Wenz JB, Myers S, Ripsin C, Huang ZQ, 1991. Randomized, controlled, crossover trial of oat bran in hypercholesterolemic subjects. *J Fam Pract*, 33, 600-608.
- 62 Keenan JM, Wenz JB, Ripsin CM, Huang Z, McCaffrey DJ, 1992. A clinical trial of oat bran and niacin in the treatment of hyperlipidemia. *J Fam Pract*, 34, 313-319.
- 63 Keenan JM, Pins JJ, Frazel C, Moran A, Turnquist L, 2002. Oat ingestion reduces systolic and diastolic blood pressure in patients with mild or borderline hypertension: a pilot trial. *J Fam Pract*, 51, 369.
- 64 Keenan JM, Goulson M, Shamliyan T, Knutson N, Kolberg L, Curry L, 2007. The effects of concentrated barley beta-glucan on blood lipids in a population of hypercholesterolaemic men and women. *Br J Nutr*, 97, 1162-1168.
- 65 Kelley MJ, Hoover-Plow J, Nichols-Bernhard JF, Verity LS, Brewer H, 1994. Oat bran lowers total and low-density lipoprotein cholesterol but not lipoprotein(a) in exercising adults with borderline hypercholesterolemia. *J Am Diet Assoc*, 94, 1419-1421.
- 66 Keogh GF, Cooper GJ, Mulvey TB, McArdle BH, Coles GD, Monro JA, Poppitt SD, 2003. Randomized controlled crossover study of the effect of a highly beta-glucan-enriched barley on cardiovascular disease risk factors in mildly hypercholesterolemic men. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 78, 711-718.
- 67 Kerckhoffs DA, Brouns F, Hornstra G, Mensink RP, 2002. Effects on the human serum lipoprotein profile of beta-glucan, soy protein and isoflavones, plant sterols and stanols, garlic and tocotrienols. *J Nutr*, 132, 2494-2505.
- 68 Kerckhoffs DA, Hornstra G, Mensink RP, 2003. Cholesterol-lowering effect of beta-glucan from oat bran in mildly hypercholesterolemic subjects may decrease when beta-glucan is incorporated into bread and cookies. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 78, 221-227.
- 69 Kestin M, Moss R, Clifton PM, Nestel PJ, 1990. Comparative effects of three cereal brans on plasma lipids, blood pressure, and glucose metabolism in mildly hypercholesterolemic men. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 52, 661-666.
- 70 Kirby RW, Anderson JW, Sieling B, Rees ED, Chen WJ, Miller RE, Kay RM, 1981. Oat-bran intake selectively lowers serum low-density lipoprotein cholesterol concentrations of hypercholesterolemic men. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 34, 824-829.
- 71 Klopfenstein CF, 1990. Nutritional Properties of Coarse and Fine Sugar-Beet Fiber and Hard Red Wheat Bran .1. Effects on Rat Serum and Liver Cholesterol and Triglycerides and on Fecal Characteristics. *Cereal Chemistry*, 67, 538-541.
- 72 Kritchevsky D, Bonfield C, Anderson JW, 1990. *Dietary Fiber Chemistry, Physiology, and Health Effects*. Plenum Press, New York and London.
- 73 Langkilde AM, Andersson H, Bosaeus I, 1993. Sugar-beet fibre increases cholesterol and reduces bile acid excretion from the small bowel. *Br J Nutr*, 70, 757-766.
- 74 Larsson SC, Giovannucci E, Bergkvist L, Wolk A, 2005. Whole grain consumption and risk of colorectal cancer: a population-based cohort of 60,000 women. *Br J Cancer*, 92, 1803-1807.
- 75 Leadbetter J, Ball MJ, Mann JI, 1991. Effects of increasing quantities of oat bran in hypercholesterolemic people. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 54, 841-845.
- 76 Lepre F and Crane S, 1992. Effect of oatbran on mild hyperlipidaemia. *Med J Aust*, 157, 305-308.
- 77 Li J, Kaneko T, Qin LQ, Wang J, Wang Y, 2003. Effects of barley intake on glucose tolerance, lipid metabolism, and bowel function in women. *Nutrition*, 19, 926-929.

- 78 Lia A, Hallmans G, Sandberg AS, Sundberg B, Aman P, Andersson H, 1995. Oat beta-glucan increases bile acid excretion and a fiber-rich barley fraction increases cholesterol excretion in ileostomy subjects. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 62, 1245-1251.
- 79 Lovegrove JA, Clohessy A, Milon H, Williams CM, 2000. Modest doses of beta-glucan do not reduce concentrations of potentially atherogenic lipoproteins. *American Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, 72, 49-55.
- 80 Mackay S and Ball MJ, 1992. Do beans and oat bran add to the effectiveness of a low-fat diet? *European Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, 46, 641-648.
- 81 Maki KC, Davidson MH, Malik KC, Albrecht HH, O'Mullane J, Daggy BP, 1999. Cholesterol lowering with high-viscosity hydroxypropylmethylcellulose. *Am J Cardiol*, 84, 1198-1203.
- 82 Maki KC, Davidson MH, Torri S, Ingram KA, O'Mullane J, Daggy BP, Albrecht HH, 2000. High-molecular-weight hydroxypropylmethylcellulose taken with or between meals is hypocholesterolemic in adult men. *J Nutr*, 130, 1705-1710.
- 83 Mälkki Y and Virtanen E, 2001. Gastrointestinal effects of oat bran and oat gum: a review. *Lebensm Wiss Technol*, 34, 337-346.
- 84 Marlett JA, Hosig KB, Vollendorf NW, Shinnick FL, Haack VS, Story JA, 1994. Mechanism of serum cholesterol reduction by oat bran. *Hepatology*, 20, 1450-1457.
- 85 McIntosh GH, Noakes M, Royle PJ, Foster PR, 2003. Whole-grain rye and wheat foods and markers of bowel health in overweight middle-aged men. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 77, 967-974.
- 86 Naumann E, van Rees AB, Onning G, Oste R, Wydra M, Mensink RP, 2006. Beta-glucan incorporated into a fruit drink effectively lowers serum LDL-cholesterol concentrations. *American Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, 83, 601-605.
- 87 Newman RK, Newman CW, Graham H, 1989. The Hypocholesterolemic Function of Barley Beta-Glucans. *Cereal Foods World*, 34, 883-886.
- 88 Noakes M, Clifton PM, Nestel PJ, Le Leu R, McIntosh G, 1996. Effect of high-amylose starch and oat bran on metabolic variables and bowel function in subjects with hypertriglyceridemia. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 64, 944-951.
- 89 O'Kell RT and Duston AA, 1988. Lack of effect of dietary oats on serum cholesterol. *Missouri Medicine*, 85, 726-728.
- 90 Onning G, Akesson B, Oste R, Lundquist I, 1998. Effects of consumption of oat milk, soya milk, or cow's milk on plasma lipids and antioxidative capacity in healthy subjects. *Ann Nutr Metab*, 42, 211-220.
- 91 Onning G, Wallmark A, Persson M, Akesson B, Elmstahl S, Oste R, 1999. Consumption of oat milk for 5 weeks lowers serum cholesterol and LDL cholesterol in free-living men with moderate hypercholesterolemia. *Ann Nutr Metab*, 43, 301-309.
- 92 Pick ME, Hawrysh ZJ, Gee MI, Toth E, Garg ML, Hardin RT, 1996. Oat bran concentrate bread products improve long-term control of diabetes: a pilot study. *J Am Diet Assoc*, 96, 1254-1261.
- 93 Pins JJ, Geleva D, Keenan JM, Frazel C, O'Connor PJ, Cherney LM, 2002. Do whole-grain oat cereals reduce the need for antihypertensive medications and improve blood pressure control? *Journal of Family Practice*, 51, 353-359.
- 94 Poulter N, Chang CL, Cuff A, Poulter C, Sever P, Thom S, 1994. Lipid profiles after the daily consumption of an oat-based cereal: a controlled crossover trial. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 59, 66-69.
- 95 Queenan KM, Stewart ML, Smith KN, Thomas W, Fulcher RG, Slavin JL, 2007. Concentrated oat beta-glucan, a fermentable fiber, lowers serum cholesterol in hypercholesterolemic adults in a randomized controlled trial. *Nutr J*, 6.
- 96 Redard CL, Davis PA, Schneeman BO, 1990. Dietary fiber and gender: effect on postprandial lipemia. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 52, 837-845.
- 97 Reddy BS, Engle A, Simi B, Goldman M, 1992. Effect of dietary fiber on colonic bacterial enzymes and bile acids in relation to colon cancer. *Gastroenterology*, 102, 1475-1482.

- 98 Reppas C, Swidan SZ, Tobey SW, Turowski M, Dressman JB, 2009. Hydroxypropylmethylcellulose significantly lowers blood cholesterol in mildly hypercholesterolemic human subjects. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 63, 71-77.
- 99 Ripsin CM, Keenan JM, Jacobs DR, Jr., Elmer PJ, Welch RR, Van Horn L, Liu K, Turnbull WH, Thye FW, Kestin M, Hegsted M, Davidson DM, Davidson MH, Dugan LD, Demark-Wahnefried W, Beling S, 1992. Oat products and lipid lowering. A meta-analysis. *JAMA*, 267, 3317-3325.
- 100 Robitaille J, Fontaine-Bisson B, Couture P, Tchernof A, Vohl MC, 2005. Effect of an oat bran-rich supplement on the metabolic profile of overweight premenopausal women. *Ann Nutr Metab*, 49, 141-148.
- 101 Romero AL, Romero JE, Galaviz S, Fernandez ML, 1998. Cookies enriched with psyllium or oat bran lower plasma LDL cholesterol in normal and hypercholesterolemic men from Northern Mexico. *J Am Coll Nutr*, 17, 601-608.
- 102 Sadler MJ, Strain JJ, Caballero B, 1999. *Encyclopedia of Human Nutrition*. Academic Press, San Diego.
- 103 Saltzman E, Das SK, Lichtenstein AH, Dallal GE, Corrales A, Schaefer EJ, Greenberg AS, Roberts SB, 2001. An oat-containing hypocaloric diet reduces systolic blood pressure and improves lipid profile beyond effects of weight loss in men and women. *J Nutr*, 131, 1465-1470.
- 104 Saudia TL, Barfield BR, Barger J, 1992. Effect of oat bran consumption on total serum cholesterol levels in healthy adults. *Mil Med*, 157, 567-568.
- 105 SCF (Scientific Committee on Food), 1994. Reports of the Scientific Committee on Food, 32nd series. European Commission, Luxembourg.
- 106 Schweizer TF and Edwards CA, 1992. *Dietary Fibre - A component of Food ; Nutritional function in health and disease*. Springer-Verlag, London, New York.
- 107 Shao Q, Wlaschin K, Yokoyama W, Nissom P, Yap M, Hu W, Lazo G, 2005. Hydroxypropylmethylcellulose (HPMC) prevents insulin resistance in hamsters fed high saturated fat diets through regulation of metabolic genes. Meeting Abstract Paper AGFD #103.
- 108 Shils M, Shike M, Ross C, Caballero B, Cousins R, 1999. *Modern Nutrition in Health and Disease*. Lippincott Williams & Wilkins, Baltimore, Philadelphia.
- 109 Shils M, Shike M, Ross C, Caballero B, Cousins R, 2006. *Modern Nutrition in Health and Disease*. Lippincott Williams & Wilkins, Baltimore, Philadelphia.
- 110 Spiller GA, Farquhar JW, Gates JE, Nichols SF, 1991. Guar gum and plasma cholesterol. Effect of guar gum and an oat fiber source on plasma lipoproteins and cholesterol in hypercholesterolemic adults. *Arterioscler Thromb*, 11, 1204-1208.
- 111 Stalenhoef AFH, Hornstra G, Schaafsma GJ, Verschuren WMM, 2005 Assessment report in accordance with the Dutch Code of Practice for assessing the scientific evidence for Pró-FIT® and reduction of serum concentration of low-density lipoprotein (LDL) by 3% within three weeks, in persons with elevated cholesterol levels.
- 112 Stevens J, Burgess MB, Kaiser DL, Sheppa CM, 1985. Outpatient management of diabetes mellitus with patient education to increase dietary carbohydrate and fiber. *Diabetes Care*, 8, 359-366.
- 113 Stewart FM, Neutze JM, Newsome-White R, 1992. The addition of oatbran to a low fat diet has no effect on lipid values in hypercholesterolaemic subjects. *NZ Med J*, 105, 398-400.
- 114 Swain JF, Rouse IL, Curley CB, Sacks FM, 1990. Comparison of the effects of oat bran and low-fiber wheat on serum lipoprotein levels and blood pressure. *N Engl J Med*, 322, 147-152.
- 115 Swidan SZ, Reppas C, Barnett JL, Greenwood DE, Tallman AM, Tobey SW, Dressman JB, 1996. Ability of two comestible formulations of hydroxypropylmethylcellulose to lower serum cholesterol concentrations. *European Journal of Pharmaceutical Sciences*, 4, 239-245.
- 116 Theuwissen E and Mensink RP, 2007. Simultaneous intake of beta-glucan and plant stanol esters affects lipid metabolism in slightly hypercholesterolemic subjects. *J Nutr*, 137, 583-588.

- 117 Torronen R, Kansanen L, Uusitupa M, Hanninen O, Myllymaki O, Harkonen H, Malkki Y, 1992. Effects of an oat bran concentrate on serum lipids in free-living men with mild to moderate hypercholesterolaemia. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 46, 621-627.
- 118 Trinidad TP, Loyola AS, Mallillin AC, Valdez DH, Askali FC, Castillo JC, Resaba RL, Masa DB, 2004. The cholesterol-lowering effect of coconut flakes in humans with moderately raised serum cholesterol. *J Med Food*, 7, 136-140.
- 119 Truswell AS, 2002. Cereal grains and coronary heart disease. *European Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, 56, 1-14.
- 122 Turconi G, Bazzano R, Caramella R, Lanzola E, 1995. The effects of high-fibre cereal-based breakfast meals on daily dietary intakes and bowel function. *Journal of Human Nutrition and Dietetics* 6, 229-243.
- 121 Turnbull WH and Leeds AR, 1987. Reduction of total and LDL-Cholesterol in plasma by Rolled Oats. *J. Clin Nutr Gastroenterol*, 2, 177-181.
- 122 Uusitupa MIJ, Ruuskanen E, Makinen E, Laitinen J, Toskala E, Kervinen K, Kesaniemi YA, 1992. A Controlled-Study on the Effect of Beta-Glucan-Rich Oat Bran on Serum-Lipids in Hypercholesterolemic Subjects - Relation to Apolipoprotein-E Phenotype. *Journal of the American College of Nutrition*, 11, 651-659.
- 123 Uusitupa MI, Miettinen TA, Sarkkinen ES, Ruuskanen E, Kervinen K, Kesaniemi YA, 1997. Lathosterol and other non-cholesterol sterols during treatment of hypercholesterolaemia with beta-glucan-rich oat bran. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 51, 607-611.
- 124 Valle-Jones JC, 1985. An open study of oat bran meal biscuits ('Lejfibre') in the treatment of constipation in the elderly. *Curr Med Res Opin*, 9, 716-720.
- 125 Van Horn LV, Emidy LA, Liu KA, Liao YL, Ballew C, King J, Stamler J, 1988. Serum lipid response to a fat-modified, oatmeal-enhanced diet. *Prev Med*, 17, 377-386.
- 126 Van Horn LV, Moag-Stahlberg A, Liu KA, Ballew C, Ruth K, Hughes R, Stamler J, 1991. Effects on serum lipids of adding instant oats to usual American diets. *Am J Public Health*, 81, 183-188.
- 127 Van Horn LV, Liu K, Parker D, Emidy L, Liao Y, Pan WH, Giumetti D, Hewitt J, Stamler J, 1986. Serum-lipid response to oat product intake with a fat-modified diet. *Journal of the American Dietetic Association*, 86, 759-764.
- 128 Vorster HH, Lotter AP, Odendaal I, 1986. Effects of an oats fibre tablet and wheat bran in healthy volunteers. *S Afr Med J*, 69, 435-438.
- 129 Watzl B and Leitzmann C, 2005. *Bioaktive Substanzen in Lebensmitteln*. Hippokrates, Stuttgart.
- 130 Whyte JL, McArthur R, Topping D, Nestel P, 1992. Oat bran lowers plasma cholesterol levels in mildly hypercholesterolemic men. *J Am Diet Assoc*, 92, 446-449.
- 131 Winblad I, Joensuu T, Korpela H, 1995. Effect of oat bran supplemented diet on hypercholesterolaemia. *Scand J Prim Health Care*, 13, 118-121.
- 132 Wood PJ and Beer MU, 1998. *Functional Oat Products*. In: *Functional foods-Biochemical and processing aspects*. Technomic Publishing Co, Inc, Lancaster.
- 133 Yang JL and Moon YK, 2002. Effects of waxy barley and barley beta-glucan on serum and liver cholesterol concentrations in rats fed a high cholesterol diet. *Faseb Journal*, 16, A655-A655.
- 134 Yang JL, Kim YH, Lee HS, Lee MS, Moon YK, 2003. Barley beta-glucan lowers serum cholesterol based on the up-regulation of cholesterol 7alpha-hydroxylase activity and mRNA abundance in cholesterol-fed rats. *J Nutr Sci Vitaminol*, 49, 381-387.
- 135 Yokoyama WH and Shao Q, 2006. Soluble fibers prevent insulin resistance in hamsters fed high saturated fat diets. *CFW Features*, 51, 16-18.
- 136 Zarling EJ, Edison T, Berger S, Leya J, DeMeo M, 1994. Effect of dietary oat and soy fiber on bowel function and clinical tolerance in a tube feeding dependent population. *J Am Coll Nutr*, 13, 565-568.

- 137 Zhang JX, Hallmans G, Andersson H, Bosaeus I, Aman P, Tidehag P, Stenling R, Lundin E, Dahlgren S, 1992. Effect of oat bran on plasma cholesterol and bile acid excretion in nine subjects with ileostomies. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 56, 99-105.

ID 755: “Barley/Barley beta-glucan” and “Blood cholesterol levels”

- 1 FDA-Food Labeling: Health Claims; Soluble Dietary Fiber From Certain Foods and Coronary Heart Disease. Federal Register: December 23, 2005 Volume 70, Number 246, pp 76150-76162.
- 2 FDA-Final rule: Food Labeling: Health Claims; Soluble Dietary Fiber From Certain Foods and Coronary Heart Disease. Federal Register: May 22, 2006, Volume 71, Number 98, pp 29248-29250.
- 3 Amundsen AL, Haugum B, Andersson H, 2003. Changes in serum cholesterol and sterol metabolites after intake of products enriched with an oat bran concentrate within a controlled diet. *Scandinavian Journal of Nutrition*, 47, 68-74.
- 4 Anderson JW, Story L, Sieling B, Chen WJL, Petro MS, Story J, 1984. Hypocholesterolemic Effects of Oat-Bran or Bean Intake for Hypercholesterolemic Men. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 40, 1146-1155.
- 5 Anderson JW, Spencer DB, Hamilton CC, Smith SF, Tietyen J, Bryant CA, Oeltgen P, 1990. Oat-bran cereal lowers serum total and LDL cholesterol in hypercholesterolemic men. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 52, 495-499.
- 6 Anderson JW, Gilinsky NH, Deakins DA, Smith SF, Neal DS, Dillon DW, Oeltgen PR, 1991. Lipid Responses of Hypercholesterolemic Men to Oat-Bran and Wheat-Bran Intake. *American Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, 54, 678-683.
- 7 Bartram P, Gerlach S, Scheppach W, Keller F, Kasper H, 1992. Effect of a single oat bran cereal breakfast on serum cholesterol, lipoproteins, and apolipoproteins in patients with hyperlipoproteinemia type IIa. *J Parenter Enteral Nutr*, 16, 533-537.
- 8 Beer MU, Arrigoni E, Amado R, 1995. Effects of oat gum on blood cholesterol levels in healthy young men. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 49, 517-522.
- 9 Behall KM, Scholfield DJ, Hallfrisch J, 1997. Effect of beta-glucan level in oat fiber extracts on blood lipids in men and women. *J Am Coll Nutr*, 16, 46-51.
- 10 Behall KM, Hallfrisch JG, Scholfield DJ, 2003. Barley consumption lowers cholesterol in men and overweight women. *Faseb Journal*, 17, A1-A2.
- 11 Behall KM, Scholfield DJ, Hallfrisch J, 2004. Diets containing barley significantly reduce lipids in mildly hypercholesterolemic men and women. *American Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, 80, 1185-1193.
- 12 Behall KM, Scholfield DJ, Hallfrisch J, 2004. Lipids significantly reduced by diets containing barley in moderately hypercholesterolemic men. *Journal of the American College of Nutrition*, 23, 55-62.
- 13 Berg A, Konig D, Deibert P, Grathwohl D, Baumstark MW, Franz IW, 2003. Effect of an oat bran enriched diet on the atherogenic lipid profile in patients with an increased coronary heart disease risk. A controlled randomized lifestyle intervention study. *Ann Nutr Metab*, 47, 306-311.
- 14 Biorlund M, van Rees A, Mensink RP, Onning G, 2005. Changes in serum lipids and postprandial glucose and insulin concentrations after consumption of beverages with beta-glucans from oats or barley: a randomised dose-controlled trial. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 59, 1272-1281.
- 15 Braaten JT, Wood PJ, Scott FW, Wolynetz MS, Lowe MK, Bradleywhite P, Collins MW, 1994. Oat Beta-Glucan Reduces Blood Cholesterol Concentration in Hypercholesterolemic Subjects. *European Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, 48, 465-474.
- 16 Bridges SR, Anderson JW, Deakins DA, Dillon DW, Wood CL, 1992. Oat bran increases serum acetate of hypercholesterolemic men. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 56, 455-459.
- 17 Brown L, Rosner B, Willett WW, Sacks FM, 1999. Cholesterol-lowering effects of dietary fiber: a meta-analysis. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 69, 30-42.

- 18 Burdock GA, 2007. Safety assessment of hydroxypropyl methylcellulose as a food ingredient. *Food Chem Toxicol*, 45, 2341-2351.
- 19 Caballero B, Allen L, Prentice A, 2005. *Encyclopedia of Human Nutrition*. Academic Press, San Diego.
- 20 Campbell AJ, Busby WJ, Horwath CC, 1993. Factors associated with constipation in a community based sample of people aged 70 years and over. *J Epidemiol Community Health*, 47, 23-26.
- 21 Cara L, Dubois C, Borel P, Armand M, Senft M, Portugal H, Pauli AM, Bernard PM, Lairon D, 1992. Effects of oat bran, rice bran, wheat fiber, and wheat germ on postprandial lipemia in healthy adults. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 55, 81-88.
- 22 Carr TP, Gallaher DD, Yang CH, Hassel CA, 1996. Increased intestinal contents viscosity reduces cholesterol absorption efficiency in hamsters fed hydroxypropyl methylcellulose. *J Nutr*, 126, 1463-1469.
- 23 Cossack ZT and Musaiger AO, 1991. Effect on lipid metabolism of beet fibre in desert nomads with low habitual fibre intake. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 45, 105-110.
- 24 Cummings JH, Hill MJ, Jenkins DJ, Pearson JR, Wiggins HS, 1976. Changes in fecal composition and colonic function due to cereal fiber. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 29, 1468-1473.
- 25 Davidson MH, Dugan LD, Burns JH, Bova J, Story K, Drennan KB, 1991. The hypocholesterolemic effects of beta-glucan in oatmeal and oat bran. A dose-controlled study. *JAMA*, 265, 1833-1839.
- 26 Davy BM, Davy KP, Ho RC, Beske SD, Davrath LR, Melby CL, 2002. High-fiber oat cereal compared with wheat cereal consumption favorably alters LDL-cholesterol subclass and particle numbers in middle-aged and older men. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 76, 351-358.
- 27 Delzenne NM and Cani PD, 2005. A place for dietary fibre in the management of the metabolic syndrome. *Curr Opin Clin Nutr Metab Care*, 8, 636-640.
- 28 Demark-Wahnefried W, Bowering J, Cohen PS, 1990. Reduced serum cholesterol with dietary change using fat-modified and oat bran supplemented diets. *J Am Diet Assoc*, 90, 223-229.
- 29 Dressman J, Reppas C, Rock CL, Carter CM, Swidan SZ, (unpublished). Plasma Beta-Carotene, retinol and tocopherol concentrations in mildly hypercholesterolemic subjects fed high molecular weight hydroxypropylmethylcellulose (HPMC) to lower serum cholesterol.
- 30 Dressman JB, Adair CH, Barnett JL, Berardi RR, Dunn-Kucharski VA, Jarvenpaa KM, Parr DD, Sowle CA, Swidan SZ, Tobey SW, Reppas C, 1993. High-molecular-weight hydroxypropylmethylcellulose. A cholesterol-lowering agent. *Arch Intern Med*, 153, 1345-1353.
- 31 Dubois C, Armand M, Senft M, Portugal H, Pauli AM, Bernard PM, Lafont H, Lairon D, 1995. Chronic oat bran intake alters postprandial lipemia and lipoproteins in healthy adults. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 61, 325-333.
- 32 Elmadfa I and Leitzmann C, 2004. *Ernährung des Menschen*. Eugen Ulmer Verlag, Stuttgart.
- 33 Gallaher DD, Hassel CA, Lee KJ, 1993. Relationships between viscosity of hydroxypropyl methylcellulose and plasma cholesterol in hamsters. *J Nutr*, 123, 1732-1738.
- 34 Garrow JS, James WPT, Ralph A, 2000. *Human Nutrition and Dietetics*. Elsevier Churchill Livingstone, Oxford.
- 35 Gerhardt AL and Gallo NB, 1998. Full-fat rice bran and oat bran similarly reduce hypercholesterolemia in humans. *J Nutr*, 128, 865-869.
- 36 Glore SR, Van Treeck D, Knehans AW, Guild M, 1994. Soluble fiber and serum lipids: a literature review. *J Am Diet Assoc*, 94, 425-436.
- 37 Gold KV and Davidson DM, 1988. Oat Bran as a Cholesterol-Reducing Dietary Adjunct in a Young, Healthy Population. *Western Journal of Medicine*, 148, 299-302.
- 38 Gold K, Wong N, Tong A, Bassin S, Iftner C, Nguyen T, Khoury A, Baker S, 1991. Serum apolipoprotein and lipid profile effects of an oat-bran-supplemented, low-fat diet in children with elevated serum cholesterol. *Ann NY Acad Sci*, 623, 429-431.

- 39 Gröber U, 2002. *Orthomolekulare Medizin: Ein Leitfaden für Apotheker und Ärzte*. Wissenschaftliche Verlagsgesellschaft, Stuttgart.
- 40 Hagander B, Asp NG, Ekman R, Nilsson-Ehle P, Schersten B, 1989. Dietary fibre enrichment, blood pressure, lipoprotein profile and gut hormones in NIDDM patients. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 43, 35-44.
- 41 Hallfrisch J, Scholfield DJ, Behall KM, 1995. Diets containing soluble oat extracts improve glucose and insulin responses of moderately hypercholesterolemic men and women. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 61, 379-384.
- 42 Hallfrisch J, Scholfield DJ, Behall KM, 2002. Increasing whole grain foods (barley or wheat & rice) in a step 1 diet lowers blood pressure in moderately hypercholesterolemic men. *Faseb Journal*, 16, A655-A655.
- 43 Hallfrisch J and Behall KM, 2003. Physiological responses of men and women to barley and oat extracts (Nu-TrimX). I. Breath hydrogen, methane, and gastrointestinal symptoms. *Cereal Chem*, 80, 76-79.
- 44 Hallfrisch J, Scholfield DJ, Behall KM, 2003. Blood pressure reduced by whole grain diet containing barley or whole wheat and brown rice in moderately hypercholesterolemic men. *Nutrition Research*, 23, 1631-1642.
- 45 Hecker KD, Meier ML, Newman RK, Newman CW, 1998. Barley beta-glucan is effective as a hypocholesterolaemic ingredient in foods. *Journal of the Science of Food and Agriculture*, 77, 179-183.
- 46 Hegele RA, Zahariadis G, Jenkins AL, Connelly PW, Kashtan H, Stern H, Bruce R, Jenkins DJ, 1993. Genetic variation associated with differences in the response of plasma apolipoprotein B levels to dietary fibre. *Clin Sci*, 85, 269-275.
- 47 Hegsted M, Windhauser MM, Morris SK, Lester SB, 1993. Stabilized Rice Bran and Oat Bran Lower Cholesterol in Humans. *Nutrition Research*, 13, 387-398.
- 48 Hosig KB, Shinnick FL, Johnson MD, Story JA, Marlett JA, 1996. Comparison of large bowel function and calcium balance during soft wheat bran and oat bran consumption. *Cereal Chem*, 73, 392-398.
- 49 Jenkins DJ, Hegele RA, Jenkins AL, Connelly PW, Hallak K, Bracci P, Kashtan H, Corey P, Pintilia M, Stern H, Bruce R, 1993. The apolipoprotein E gene and the serum low-density lipoprotein cholesterol response to dietary fiber. *Metabolism*, 42, 585-593.
- 50 Jenkins DJ, Kendall CW, Marchie A, Faulkner DA, Wong JM, de Souza R, Emam A, Parker TL, Vidgen E, Trautwein EA, Lapsley KG, Josse RG, Leiter LA, Singer W, Connelly PW, 2005. Direct comparison of a dietary portfolio of cholesterol-lowering foods with a statin in hypercholesterolemic participants. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 81, 380-387.
- 51 Kabir M, Oppert JM, Vidal H, Bruzzo F, Fiquet C, Wursch P, Slama G, Rizkalla SW, 2002. Four-week low-glycemic index breakfast with a modest amount of soluble fibers in type 2 diabetic men. *Metabolism-Clinical and Experimental*, 51, 819-826.
- 52 Kahn RF, Davidson KW, Garner J, McCord RS, 1990. Oat bran supplementation for elevated serum cholesterol. *Fam Pract Res J*, 10, 37-46.
- 53 Karmally W, Montez MG, Palmas W, Martinez W, Branstetter A, Ramakrishnan R, Holleran SF, Haffner SM, Ginsberg HN, 2005. Cholesterol-lowering benefits of oat-containing cereal in Hispanic americans. *J Am Diet Assoc*, 105, 967-970.
- 54 Kashtan H, Stern HS, Jenkins DJ, Jenkins AL, Hay K, Marcon N, Minkin S, Bruce WR, 1992. Wheat-bran and oat-bran supplements' effects on blood lipids and lipoproteins. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 55, 976-980.
- 55 Kasper H, 2004. *Ernährungsmedizin und Diätetik*. Urban & Fischer, München.
- 56 Keenan JM, Wenz JB, Myers S, Ripsin C, Huang ZQ, 1991. Randomized, controlled, crossover trial of oat bran in hypercholesterolemic subjects. *J Fam Pract*, 33, 600-608.
- 57 Keenan JM, Wenz JB, Ripsin CM, Huang Z, McCaffrey DJ, 1992. A clinical trial of oat bran and niacin in the treatment of hyperlipidemia. *J Fam Pract*, 34, 313-319.
- 58 Keenan JM, Pins JJ, Frazel C, Moran A, Turnquist L, 2002. Oat ingestion reduces systolic and diastolic blood pressure in patients with mild or borderline hypertension: a pilot trial. *J Fam Pract*, 51, 369.

- 59 Keenan JM, Goulson M, Shamliyan T, Knutson N, Kolberg L, Curry L, 2007. The effects of concentrated barley beta-glucan on blood lipids in a population of hypercholesterolaemic men and women. *Br J Nutr*, 97, 1162-1168.
- 60 Kelley MJ, Hoover-Plow J, Nichols-Bernhard JF, Verity LS, Brewer H, 1994. Oat bran lowers total and low-density lipoprotein cholesterol but not lipoprotein(a) in exercising adults with borderline hypercholesterolemia. *J Am Diet Assoc*, 94, 1419-1421.
- 61 Keogh GF, Cooper GJ, Mulvey TB, McArdle BH, Coles GD, Monro JA, Poppitt SD, 2003. Randomized controlled crossover study of the effect of a highly beta-glucan-enriched barley on cardiovascular disease risk factors in mildly hypercholesterolemic men. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 78, 711-718.
- 62 Kerckhoffs DA, Brouns F, Hornstra G, Mensink RP, 2002. Effects on the human serum lipoprotein profile of beta-glucan, soy protein and isoflavones, plant sterols and stanols, garlic and tocotrienols. *J Nutr*, 132, 2494-2505.
- 63 Kerckhoffs DA, Hornstra G, Mensink RP, 2003. Cholesterol-lowering effect of beta-glucan from oat bran in mildly hypercholesterolemic subjects may decrease when beta-glucan is incorporated into bread and cookies. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 78, 221-227.
- 64 Kestin M, Moss R, Clifton PM, Nestel PJ, 1990. Comparative effects of three cereal brans on plasma lipids, blood pressure, and glucose metabolism in mildly hypercholesterolemic men. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 52, 661-666.
- 65 Kirby RW, Anderson JW, Sieling B, Rees ED, Chen WJ, Miller RE, Kay RM, 1981. Oat-bran intake selectively lowers serum low-density lipoprotein cholesterol concentrations of hypercholesterolemic men. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 34, 824-829.
- 66 Kritchevsky D, Bonfield C, Anderson JW, 1990. *Dietary Fiber Chemistry, Physiology, and Health Effects*. Plenum Press, New York.
- 67 Langkilde AM, Andersson H, Bosaeus I, 1993. Sugar-beet fibre increases cholesterol and reduces bile acid excretion from the small bowel. *Br J Nutr*, 70, 757-766.
- 68 Larsson SC, Giovannucci E, Bergkvist L, Wolk A, 2005. Whole grain consumption and risk of colorectal cancer: a population-based cohort of 60,000 women. *Br J Cancer*, 92, 1803-1807.
- 69 Leadbetter J, Ball MJ, Mann JI, 1991. Effects of increasing quantities of oat bran in hypercholesterolemic people. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 54, 841-845.
- 70 Lepre F and Crane S, 1992. Effect of oatbran on mild hyperlipidaemia. *Med J Aust*, 157, 305-308.
- 71 Li J, Kaneko T, Qin LQ, Wang J, Wang Y, 2003. Effects of barley intake on glucose tolerance, lipid metabolism, and bowel function in women. *Nutrition*, 19, 926-929.
- 72 Li J, Kaneko T, Qin LQ, Wang J, Wang Y, Sato A, 2003. Long-term effects of high dietary fiber intake on glucose tolerance and lipid metabolism in GK rats: Comparison among barley, rice, and cornstarch. *Metabolism-Clinical and Experimental*, 52, 1206-1210.
- 73 Lia A, Hallmans G, Sandberg AS, Sundberg B, Aman P, Andersson H, 1995. Oat beta-glucan increases bile acid excretion and a fiber-rich barley fraction increases cholesterol excretion in ileostomy subjects. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 62, 1245-1251.
- 74 Lovegrove JA, Clohessy A, Milon H, Williams CM, 2000. Modest doses of beta-glucan do not reduce concentrations of potentially atherogenic lipoproteins. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 72, 49-55.
- 75 Lupton JR, Robinson MC, Morin JL, 1994. Cholesterol-Lowering Effect of Barley Bran Flour and Oil. *Journal of the American Dietetic Association*, 94, 65-70.
- 76 Mackay S and Ball MJ, 1992. Do Beans and Oat Bran Add to the Effectiveness of a Low-Fat Diet. *European Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, 46, 641-648.
- 77 Maki KC, Davidson MH, Malik KC, Albrecht HH, O'Mullane J, Daggy BP, 1999. Cholesterol lowering with high-viscosity hydroxypropylmethylcellulose. *Am J Cardiol*, 84, 1198-1203.

- 78 Maki KC, Davidson MH, Torri S, Ingram KA, O'Mullane J, Daggy BP, Albrecht HH, 2000. High-molecular-weight hydroxypropylmethylcellulose taken with or between meals is hypocholesterolemic in adult men. *J Nutr*, 130, 1705-1710.
- 79 Mälkki Y and Virtanen E, 2001. Gastrointestinal effects of oat bran and oat gum: a review. *Lebensm Wiss Technol*, 34, 337-346.
- 80 Marlett JA, Hosig KB, Vollendorf NW, Shinnick FL, Haack VS, Story JA, 1994. Mechanism of serum cholesterol reduction by oat bran. *Hepatology*, 20, 1450-1457.
- 81 McIntosh GH, Whyte J, McArthur R, Nestel PJ, 1991. Barley and wheat foods: influence on plasma cholesterol concentrations in hypercholesterolemic men. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 53, 1205-1209.
- 82 McIntosh GH, Noakes M, Royle PJ, Foster PR, 2003. Whole-grain rye and wheat foods and markers of bowel health in overweight middle-aged men. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 77, 967-974.
- 83 Naumann E, van Rees AB, Onning G, Oste R, Wydra M, Mensink RP, 2006. beta-Glucan incorporated into a fruit drink effectively lowers serum LDL-cholesterol concentrations. *American Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, 83, 601-605.
- 84 Newman RK, Newman CW, Graham H, 1989. The Hypocholesterolemic Function of Barley Beta-Glucans. *Cereal Foods World*, 34, 883-886.
- 85 Noakes M, Clifton PM, Nestel PJ, Le Leu R, McIntosh G, 1996. Effect of high-amylose starch and oat bran on metabolic variables and bowel function in subjects with hypertriglyceridemia. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 64, 944-951.
- 86 O'Kell RT and Duston AA, 1988. Lack of effect of dietary oats on serum cholesterol. *Mo Med*, 85, 726-728.
- 87 Onning G, Akesson B, Oste R, Lundquist I, 1998. Effects of consumption of oat milk, soya milk, or cow's milk on plasma lipids and antioxidative capacity in healthy subjects. *Ann Nutr Metab*, 42, 211-220.
- 88 Onning G, Wallmark A, Persson M, Akesson B, Elmstahl S, Oste R, 1999. Consumption of oat milk for 5 weeks lowers serum cholesterol and LDL cholesterol in free-living men with moderate hypercholesterolemia. *Ann Nutr Metab*, 43, 301-309.
- 89 Pick ME, Hawrysh ZJ, Gee MI, Toth E, Garg ML, Hardin RT, 1996. Oat bran concentrate bread products improve long-term control of diabetes: a pilot study. *J Am Diet Assoc*, 96, 1254-1261.
- 90 Pins JJ, Geleva D, Keenan JM, Frazel C, O'Connor PJ, Cherney LM, 2002. Do whole-grain oat cereals reduce the need for antihypertensive medications and improve blood pressure control? *Journal of Family Practice*, 51, 353-359.
- 91 Poulter N, Chang CL, Cuff A, Poulter C, Sever P, Thom S, 1994. Lipid profiles after the daily consumption of an oat-based cereal: a controlled crossover trial. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 59, 66-69.
- 92 Queenan KM, Stewart ML, Smith KN, Thomas W, Fulcher RG, Slavin JL, 2007. Concentrated oat beta-glucan, a fermentable fiber, lowers serum cholesterol in hypercholesterolemic adults in a randomized controlled trial. *Nutr J*, 6.
- 93 Redard CL, Davis PA, Schneeman BO, 1990. Dietary fiber and gender: effect on postprandial lipemia. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 52, 837-845.
- 94 Reddy BS, Engle A, Simi B, Goldman M, 1992. Effect of dietary fiber on colonic bacterial enzymes and bile acids in relation to colon cancer. *Gastroenterology*, 102, 1475-1482.
- 95 Reppas C, Swidan SZ, Tobey SW, Turowski M, Dressman JB, 2009. Hydroxypropylmethylcellulose significantly lowers blood cholesterol in mildly hypercholesterolemic human subjects. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 63, 71-77.
- 96 Ripsin CM, Keenan JM, Jacobs DR, Jr., Elmer PJ, Welch RR, Van Horn L, Liu K, Turnbull WH, Thye FW, Kestin M, Hegsted M, Davidson DM, Davidson MH, Dugan LD, Demark-Wahnefried W, Beling S, 1992. Oat products and lipid lowering. A meta-analysis. *JAMA*, 267, 3317-3325.

- 97 Robitaille J, Fontaine-Bisson B, Couture P, Tchernof A, Vohl MC, 2005. Effect of an oat bran-rich supplement on the metabolic profile of overweight premenopausal women. *Ann Nutr Metab*, 49, 141-148.
- 98 Romero AL, Romero JE, Galaviz S, Fernandez ML, 1998. Cookies enriched with psyllium or oat bran lower plasma LDL cholesterol in normal and hypercholesterolemic men from Northern Mexico. *J Am Coll Nutr*, 17, 601-608.
- 99 Saltzman E, Das SK, Lichtenstein AH, Dallal GE, Corrales A, Schaefer EJ, Greenberg AS, Roberts SB, 2001. An oat-containing hypocaloric diet reduces systolic blood pressure and improves lipid profile beyond effects of weight loss in men and women. *J Nutr*, 131, 1465-1470.
- 100 Saudia TL, Barfield BR, Barger J, 1992. Effect of oat bran consumption on total serum cholesterol levels in healthy adults. *Mil Med*, 157, 567-568.
- 101 SCF (Scientific Committee on Food), 1994. Reports of the Scientific Committee on Food, 32nd series. European Commission, Luxembourg.
- 102 Schweizer TF and Edwards CA, 1992. Dietary Fibre - A component of Food ; Nutritional function in health and disease. Springer-Verlag, London, New York.
- 103 Shao Q, Wlaschin K, Yokoyama W, Nissom P, Yap M, Hu W, Lazo G, 2005. Hydroxypropylmethylcellulose (HPMC) prevents insulin resistance in hamsters fed high saturated fat diets through regulation of metabolic genes. Meeting Abstract Paper AGFD #103.
- 104 Shils M, Shike M, Ross C, Caballero B, Cousins R, 1999. *Modern Nutrition in Health and Disease*. Lippincott Williams & Wilkins, Baltimore, Philadelphia.
- 105 Shils M, Shike M, Ross C, Caballero B, Cousins R, 2006. *Modern Nutrition in Health and Disease*. Lippincott Williams & Wilkins, Baltimore, Philadelphia.
- 106 Spiller GA, Farquhar JW, Gates JE, Nichols SF, 1991. Guar gum and plasma cholesterol. Effect of guar gum and an oat fiber source on plasma lipoproteins and cholesterol in hypercholesterolemic adults. *Arterioscler Thromb*, 11, 1204-1208.
- 107 Stevens J, Burgess MB, Kaiser DL, Sheppa CM, 1985. Outpatient management of diabetes mellitus with patient education to increase dietary carbohydrate and fiber. *Diabetes Care*, 8, 359-366.
- 108 Stewart FM, Neutze JM, Newsome-White R, 1992. The addition of oatbran to a low fat diet has no effect on lipid values in hypercholesterolaemic subjects. *NZ Med J*, 105, 398-400.
- 109 Swain JF, Rouse IL, Curley CB, Sacks FM, 1990. Comparison of the effects of oat bran and low-fiber wheat on serum lipoprotein levels and blood pressure. *N Engl J Med*, 322, 147-152.
- 110 Swidan SZ, Reppas C, Barnett JL, Greenwood DE, Tallman AM, Tobey SW, Dressman JB, 1996. Ability of two comestible formulations of hydroxypropylmethylcellulose to lower serum cholesterol concentrations. *European Journal of Pharmaceutical Sciences*, 4, 239-245.
- 111 Theuwissen E and Mensink RP, 2007. Simultaneous intake of beta-glucan and plant stanol esters affects lipid metabolism in slightly hypercholesterolemic subjects. *J Nutr*, 137, 583-588.
- 112 Torronen R, Kansanen L, Uusitupa M, Hanninen O, Myllymaki O, Harkonen H, Malkki Y, 1992. Effects of an oat bran concentrate on serum lipids in free-living men with mild to moderate hypercholesterolaemia. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 46, 621-627.
- 113 Trinidad TP, Loyola AS, Mallillin AC, Valdez DH, Askali FC, Castillo JC, Resaba RL, Masa DB, 2004. The cholesterol-lowering effect of coconut flakes in humans with moderately raised serum cholesterol. *J Med Food*, 7, 136-140.
- 114 Turconi G, Bazzano R, Caramella R, Lanzola E, 1995. The effects of high-fibre cereal-based breakfast meals on daily dietary intakes and bowel function. *Journal of Human Nutrition and Dietetics* 229-243.
- 115 Turnbull WH and Leeds AR, 1987. Reduction of total and LDL-Cholesterol in plasma by Rolled Oats. *J. Clin Nutr Gastroenterol*, 2, 177-181.
- 116 Uusitupa MIJ, Ruuskanen E, Mäkinen E, Laitinen J, Toskala E, Kervinen K, Kesäniemi YA, 1992. A controlled-study on the effect of beta-glucan-rich oat bran on serum-lipids in hypercholesterolemic

subjects - relation to apolipoprotein-E phenotype. *Journal of the American College of Nutrition*, 11, 651-659.

- 117 Uusitupa MI, Miettinen TA, Sarkkinen ES, Ruuskanen E, Kervinen K, Kesaniemi YA, 1997. Lathosterol and other non-cholesterol sterols during treatment of hypercholesterolaemia with beta-glucan-rich oat bran. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 51, 607-611.
- 118 Valle-Jones JC, 1985. An open study of oat bran meal biscuits ('Lejfibre') in the treatment of constipation in the elderly. *Curr Med Res Opin*, 9, 716-720.
- 119 Van Horn LV, Liu K, Parker D, Emidy L, Liao Y, Pan WH, Giumetti D, Hewitt J, Stamler J, 1986. Serum-Lipid Response to Oat Product Intake with a Fat-Modified Diet. *Journal of the American Dietetic Association*, 86, 759-764.
- 120 Van Horn LV, Emidy LA, Liu KA, Liao YL, Ballew C, King J, Stamler J, 1988. Serum lipid response to a fat-modified, oatmeal-enhanced diet. *Prev Med*, 17, 377-386.
- 121 Van Horn LV, Moag-Stahlberg A, Liu KA, Ballew C, Ruth K, Hughes R, Stamler J, 1991. Effects on serum lipids of adding instant oats to usual American diets. *Am J Public Health*, 81, 183-188.
- 122 Vorster HH, Lotter AP, Odendaal I, 1986. Effects of an oats fibre tablet and wheat bran in healthy volunteers. *S Afr Med J*, 69, 435-438.
- 123 Watzl B and Leitzmann C, 2005. *Bioaktive Substanzen in Lebensmitteln*. Hippokrates, Stuttgart.
- 124 Whyte JL, McArthur R, Topping D, Nestel P, 1992. Oat bran lowers plasma cholesterol levels in mildly hypercholesterolemic men. *J Am Diet Assoc*, 92, 446-449.
- 125 Wilson TA, Nicolosi RJ, Delaney B, Chadwell K, Moolchandani V, Kotyla T, Ponduru S, Zheng GH, Hess R, Knutson N, Curry L, Kolberg L, Goulson M, Ostergren K, 2004. Reduced and high molecular weight barley beta-glucans decrease plasma total and non-HDL-cholesterol in hypercholesterolemic Syrian golden hamsters. *Journal of Nutrition*, 134, 2617-2622.
- 126 Winblad I, Joensuu T, Korpela H, 1995. Effect of oat bran supplemented diet on hypercholesterolaemia. *Scand J Prim Health Care*, 13, 118-121.
- 127 Wood PJ and Beer MU, 1998. *Functional Oat Products*. In: *Functional foods-Biochemical and processing aspects*. Technomic Publishing Co, Inc, Lancaster.
- 128 Yang JL and Moon YK, 2002. Effects of waxy barley and barley beta-glucan on serum and liver cholesterol concentrations in rats fed a high cholesterol diet. *Faseb Journal*, 16, A655-A655.
- 129 Yang JL, Kim YH, Lee HS, Lee MS, Moon YK, 2003. Barley beta-glucan lowers serum cholesterol based on the up-regulation of cholesterol 7alpha-hydroxylase activity and mRNA abundance in cholesterol-fed rats. *J Nutr Sci Vitaminol (Tokyo)*, 49, 381-387.
- 130 Yokoyama WH and Shao Q, 2006. Soluble fibers prevent insulin resistance in hamsters fed high saturated fat diets. *CFW Features*, 51, 16-18.
- 131 Zarling EJ, Edison T, Berger S, Leya J, DeMeo M, 1994. Effect of dietary oat and soy fiber on bowel function and clinical tolerance in a tube feeding dependent population. *J Am Coll Nutr*, 13, 565-568.
- 132 Zhang JX, Hallmans G, Andersson H, Bosaeus I, Aman P, Tidehag P, Stenling R, Lundin E, Dahlgren S, 1992. Effect of oat bran on plasma cholesterol and bile acid excretion in nine subjects with ileostomies. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 56, 99-105.

ID 756: “BarleyTrim™ Barley Bran” and “Contribution to the maintenance of healthy blood glucose levels”

- 1 FDA-Final rule: Food Labeling: Health claims; Oats and coronary heart disease. *Federal Register*: January 23, 1997, Volume 62, pp 3584-3601.
- 2 Behall KM, Scholfield DJ, Hallfrisch J, 2004. Diets containing barley significantly reduce lipids in mildly hypercholesterolemic men and women. *American Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, 80, 1185-1193.

- 3 Behall KM, Scholfield DJ, Hallfrisch J, 2005. Comparison of hormone and glucose responses of overweight women to barley and oats. *J Am Coll Nutr*, 24, 182-188.
- 4 Behall KM, Scholfield DJ, Hallfrisch JG, 2006. Barley beta-glucan reduces plasma glucose and insulin responses compared with resistant starch in men. *Nutrition Research*, 26, 644-650.
- 5 Biorklund M, van Rees A, Mensink RP, Onning G, 2005. Changes in serum lipids and postprandial glucose and insulin concentrations after consumption of beverages with beta-glucans from oats or barley: a randomised dose-controlled trial. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 59, 1272-1281.
- 6 Bjorck I and Elmstahl HL, 2003. The glycaemic index: importance of dietary fibre and other food properties. *Proc Nutr Soc*, 62, 201-206.
- 7 Bourdon I, Yokoyama W, Davis P, Hudson C, Backus R, Richter D, Knuckles B, Schneeman BO, 1999. Postprandial lipid, glucose, insulin, and cholecystokinin responses in men fed barley pasta enriched with beta-glucan. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 69, 55-63.
- 8 Fluckigerisler R, Morikoferzwey S, Kahn JM, Walter P, 1994. Dietary-Components of malt extract such as maltodextrins, proteins and inorganic salts have distinct effects on glucose-uptake and glycogen concentrations in rats. *Journal of Nutrition*, 124, 1647-1653.
- 9 Granfeldt Y, Liljeberg H, Drews A, Newman R, Bjorck I, 1994. Glucose and insulin responses to barley products: influence of food structure and amylose-amylopectin ratio. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 59, 1075-1082.
- 10 Hallfrisch J, Scholfield DJ, Behall KM, 2003. Physiological responses of men and women to barley and oat extracts (Nu-trimX). II. Comparison of glucose and insulin responses. *Cereal Chemistry*, 80, 80-83.
- 11 Hong H and Jai Maeng W, 2004. Effects of malted barley extract and banaba extract on blood glucose levels in genetically diabetic mice. *J Med Food*, 7, 487-490.
- 12 Li J, Kaneko T, Qin LQ, Wang J, Wang Y, 2003. Effects of barley intake on glucose tolerance, lipid metabolism, and bowel function in women. *Nutrition*, 19, 926-929.
- 13 Li J, Kaneko T, Qin LQ, Wang J, Wang Y, Sato A, 2003. Long-term effects of high dietary fiber intake on glucose tolerance and lipid metabolism in GK rats: Comparison among barley, rice, and cornstarch. *Metabolism-Clinical and Experimental*, 52, 1206-1210.
- 14 Liljeberg HGM, Granfeldt YE, Bjorck IME, 1996. Products based on a high fiber barley genotype, but not on common barley or oats, lower postprandial glucose and insulin responses in healthy humans. *Journal of Nutrition*, 126, 458-466.
- 15 McCarty MF, 2005. Nutraceutical resources for diabetes prevention--an update. *Med Hypotheses*, 64, 151-158.
- 16 Mohammed NH and Wolever TMS, 2004. Effect of carbohydrate source on post-prandial blood glucose in subjects with type 1 diabetes treated with insulin lispro. *Diabetes Research and Clinical Practice*, 65, 29-35.
- 17 Naismith DJ, Mahdi GS, Shakir NN, 1991. Therapeutic Value of Barley in the Management of Diabetes. *Annals of Nutrition and Metabolism*, 35, 61-64.
- 18 Ostman EM, Liljeberg Elmstahl HG, Bjorck IM, 2002. Barley bread containing lactic acid improves glucose tolerance at a subsequent meal in healthy men and women. *J Nutr*, 132, 1173-1175.
- 19 Ostman E, Rossi E, Larsson H, Brighenti F, Bjorck I, 2006. Glucose and insulin responses in healthy men to barley bread with different levels of (1 -> 3;1 -> 4)-beta-glucans; predictions using fluidity measurements of in vitro enzyme digests. *Journal of Cereal Science*, 43, 230-235.
- 20 Pick ME, Hawrysh ZJ, Gee MI, Toth E, 1998. Barley Bread products improve glycemic control of Type 2 subjects. *International Journal of Food Sciences and Nutrition*, 49, 71-78.
- 21 Shukla K, Narain JP, Puri P, Gupta A, Bijlani RL, Mahapatra SC, Karmarkar MG, 1991. Glycaemic response to maize, bajra and barley. *Indian J Physiol Pharmacol*, 35, 249-254.

ID 757: “BarleyTrim™ Barley Bran” and “Contribution to the maintenance of healthy blood cholesterol levels”

- 1 Title 21, Food and Drugs. Chapter I Food and Drug Administration Department of Health and Human Services. Subchapter B Food for Human Consumption Part 101 Food labeling. Code of Federal Regulations (Revised 2008). Health claims; Soluble Dietary Fiber from Certain Foods and Coronary Heart Disease.
- 2 Behall KM, Scholfield DJ, Hallfrisch J, 1997. Effect of beta-glucan level in oat fiber extracts on blood lipids in men and women. *J Am Coll Nutr*, 16, 46-51.
- 3 Behall KM, Scholfield DJ, Hallfrisch J, 2004. Diets containing barley significantly reduce lipids in mildly hypercholesterolemic men and women. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 80, 1185-1193.
- 4 Kays SE and Barton FE, 2002. Near-infrared analysis of soluble and insoluble dietary fiber fractions of cereal food products. *J Agric Food Chem*, 50, 3024-3029.
- 5 McCarty MF, 2005. Nutraceutical resources for diabetes prevention--an update. *Med Hypotheses*, 64, 151-158.
- 6 Queenan KM, Stewart ML, Smith KN, Thomas W, Fulcher RG, Slavin JL, 2007. Concentrated oat beta-glucan, a fermentable fiber, lowers serum cholesterol in hypercholesterolemic adults in a randomized controlled trial. *Nutr J*, 6.
- 7 Reyna-Villasmil N, Bermudez-Pirela V, Mengual-Moreno E, Arias N, Cano-Ponce C, Leal-Gonzalez E, Souki A, Inglett GE, Israili ZH, Hernandez-Hernandez R, Valasco M, Arraiz N, 2007. Oat-derived beta-glucan significantly improves HDLC and diminishes LDLC and non-HDL cholesterol in overweight individuals with mild hypercholesterolemia. *Am J Ther*, 14, 203-212.
- 8 United States Patent and Trademark Office, <http://www.uspto.gov/>.

ID 758: “Acacia gum (gum Arabic)” and “prebiotic action: increase in beneficial bacteria in the colon”

- 1 Adiotomre J, Eastwood MA, Edwards CA, Brydon WG, 1990. Dietary fiber: in vitro methods that anticipate nutrition and metabolic activity in humans. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 52, 128-134.
- 2 AFSSA (Agence française de sécurité sanitaire des aliments), 2001. Avis relatif à l'évaluation de l'emploi de gomme d'acacia en tant que fibre alimentaire. Opinion 2000-SA-0138.
- 3 AFSSA (Agence française de sécurité sanitaire des aliments), 2005. Avis relatif à l'évaluation de l'effet bifidogène de la gomme d'acacia contenue dans des préparations de fruits restaurées en vitamines A et C, sans saccharose ajouté. Opinion 2005-SA-0008.
- 4 Annison G, Trimble RP, Topping DL, 1995. Feeding Australian Acacia gums and gum arabic leads to non-starch polysaccharide accumulation in the cecum of rats. *J Nutr*, 125, 283-292.
- 5 Bliss DZ, Stein TP, Schleifer CR, Settle RG, 1996. Supplementation with gum arabic fiber increases fecal nitrogen excretion and lowers serum urea nitrogen concentration in chronic renal failure patients consuming a low-protein diet. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 63, 392-398.
- 6 Bourquin LD, Titgemeyer EC, Fahey GC, Jr., Garleb KA, 1993. Fermentation of dietary fibre by human colonic bacteria: disappearance of, short-chain fatty acid production from, and potential water-holding capacity of, various substrates. *Scand J Gastroenterol*, 28, 249-255.
- 7 Calame W, Weseler AR, Viebke C, Flynn C, Siemensma AD, 2008. Gum arabic establishes prebiotic functionality in healthy human volunteers in a dose-dependent manner. *Br J Nutr*, 100, 1269-1275.
- 8 Cherbut C, Michel C, Raison V, Kravtchenko T, Severine M, 1999. Acacia gum is a bifidogenic dietary fibre with high digestive tolerance in healthy humans. *Microbial Ecology in Health and Disease*, 15, 43-50.
- 9 Crociani F, Alessandrini A, Mucci MM, Biavati B, 2003. Degradation of complex carbohydrates by *Bifidobacterium* spp. *Int J Food Microbiol*, 24, 199-210.

- 10 May T, Mackie RI, Fahey GC, Jr., Cremin JC, Garleb KA, 1994. Effect of fiber source on short-chain fatty acid production and on the growth and toxin production by *Clostridium difficile*. *Scand J Gastroenterol*, 29, 916-922.
- 11 McLean Ross AH, Eastwood MA, Brydon WG, Anderson JR, Anderson DM, 1983. A study of the effects of dietary gum arabic in humans. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 37, 368-375.
- 12 McLean Ross AH, Eastwood MA, Brydon WG, Busuttill A, McKay LF, Anderson DMW, 1984. A study of the effects of dietary gum arabic in the rat. *British Journal of Nutrition*, 51, 47-56.
- 13 Meance S, 2004. Acacia gum (Fibregum™), a very well tolerated specific natural prebiotic having a wide range of food applications-Part 1. *Agro Food Industry Hi-Tech*, 15, 24-28.
- 14 Michel C, Kravtchenko TP, David A, Gueneau S, Kozlowski F, Cherbut C, 1998. In vitro prebiotic effects of Acacia gums onto the human intestinal microbiota depends on both botanical origin and environmental pH. *Anaerobe*, 4, 257-266.
- 15 Mortensen PB, Hove H, Clausen MR, Holtug K, 1991. Fermentation to short-chain fatty acids and lactate in human faecal batch cultures. Intra- and inter-individual variations versus variations caused by changes in fermented saccharides. *Scand J Gastroenterol*, 26, 1285-1294.
- 16 Rochat F, Ballèvre O, Jann A, 2002. Nutritional Composition, EP 1 175 905 A1.
- 17 Salyers AA, Palmer JK, Wilkins TD, 1978. Degradation of polysaccharides by intestinal bacterial enzymes. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 31, S128-S130.
- 18 Storer GB, Illman RJ, Trimble RP, Snoswell AM, Topping DL, 1984. Plasma and caecal volatile fatty acids in male and female rats: effects of dietary gum arabic and cellulose. *Nutrition research*, 4, 701-707.
- 19 Titgemeyer EC, Bourquin LD, Fahey GC, Jr., Garleb KA, 1991. Fermentability of various fiber sources by human fecal bacteria in vitro. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 53, 1418-1424.
- 20 Tomlin J, 1987. Which fibre is best for the colon? *Scand J Gastroenterol Suppl*, 129, 100-104.
- 21 Topping DL, Illman RJ, Trimble RP, 1985. Volatile fatty acid concentrations in rat fed diets containing gum arabic and cellulose separately and as a mixture. *Nutrition Reports International*, 32, 809-814.
- 22 Topping DL, Mock S, Trimble RP, Storer GB, Illman RJ, 1988. Effects of varying the content and proportions of gum arabic and cellulose on caecal volatile fatty acid concentrations in the rat. *Nutrition research*, 8, 1013-1020.
- 23 Tulung B, Remesy C, Demigne C, 1987. Specific effect of guar gum or gum arabic on adaptation of cecal digestion to high fiber diets in the rat. *J Nutr*, 117, 1556-1561.
- 24 Walter DJ, Eastwood MA, Brydon WG, Elton RA, 1986. An experimental design to study colonic fibre fermentation in the rat: the duration of feeding. *Br J Nutr*, 55, 465-479.
- 25 Walter DJ, Eastwood MA, Brydon WG, Elton RA, 1988. Fermentation of wheat bran and gum arabic in rats fed on an elemental diet. *Br J Nutr*, 60, 225-232.
- 26 Wyatt GM, Bayliss CE, Holcroft JD, 1986. A change in human faecal flora in response to inclusion of gum arabic in the diet. *Br J Nutr*, 55, 261-266.

ID 759: “Acacia gum (gum Arabic)” and “Improved intestinal conditions (pH, SCFA production) and intestinal functions”

- 1 Adiotomre J, Eastwood MA, Edwards CA, Brydon WG, 1990. Dietary fiber: in vitro methods that anticipate nutrition and metabolic activity in humans. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 52, 128-134.
- 2 AFSSA (Agence française de sécurité sanitaire des aliments), 2001. Avis relatif à l'évaluation de l'emploi de gomme d'acacia en tant que fibre alimentaire.

- 3 Bliss DZ, Stein TP, Schleifer CR, Settle RG, 1996. Supplementation with gum arabic fiber increases fecal nitrogen excretion and lowers serum urea nitrogen concentration in chronic renal failure patients consuming a low-protein diet. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 63, 392-398.
- 4 Bliss DZ, Jung HJ, Savik K, Lowry A, LeMoine M, Jensen L, Werner C, Schaffer K, 2001. Supplementation with dietary fiber improves fecal incontinence. *Nurs Res*, 50, 203-213.
- 5 Bowling TE, Raimundo AH, Grimble GK, Silk DB, 1993. Reversal by short-chain fatty acids of colonic fluid secretion induced by enteral feeding. *Lancet*, 342, 1266-1268.
- 6 Campbell JM, Fahey GC, Jr., Demichele SJ, Garleb KA, 1997. Metabolic characteristics of healthy adult males as affected by ingestion of a liquid nutritional formula containing fish oil, oligosaccharides, gum arabic and antioxidant vitamins. *Food Chem Toxicol*, 35, 1165-1176.
- 7 Cherbut C, Michel C, Raison V, Kravtchenko T, Severine M, 2003. Acacia gum is a bifidogenic dietary fibre with high digestive tolerance in healthy humans. *Microbial Ecology in Health and Disease*, 15, 43-50.
- 8 Christl SU, 1997. Carbohydrate Fermentation in the Large Intestine. The Substrates and their Importance for Colonic Physiology and Health. *Aktuelle Ernährungsmedizin*, 22, 327-332.
- 9 Codipilly CN and Wapnir RA, 2004. Proabsorptive action of gum arabic in isotonic solutions orally administered to rats. II. Effects on solutes under normal and secretory conditions. *Dig Dis Sci*, 49, 1473-1478.
- 10 Codipilly CN, Teichberg S, Wapnir RA, 2006. Enhancement of absorption by gum arabic in a model of gastrointestinal dysfunction. *J Am Coll Nutr*, 25, 307-312.
- 11 Goetze O, Fruehauf H, Pohl D, Giarre M, Rochat F, Ornstein K, Menne D, Fried M, Thumshirn M, 2008. Effect of a prebiotic mixture on intestinal comfort and general wellbeing in health. *Br J Nutr*, 100, 1077-1085.
- 12 Homann HH, Kemen M, Fuessenich C, Senkal M, Zumtobel V, 1994. Reduction in diarrhea incidence by soluble fiber in patients receiving total or supplemental enteral nutrition. *J Parenter Enteral Nutr*, 18, 486-490.
- 13 Howard MD, Gordon DT, Garleb KA, Kerley MS, 1995. Dietary fructooligosaccharide, xylooligosaccharide and gum arabic have variable effects on cecal and colonic microbiota and epithelial cell proliferation in mice and rats. *J Nutr*, 125, 2604-2609.
- 14 Ide Takashi, Moriuchi H, Nihimoto K, 1991. Hypolipidemic effects of guar gum and its enzyme hydrolysate in rats fed highly saturated fat diets. *Ann Nutr Metab*, 35, 34-44.
- 15 Meier R, Beglinger C, Schneider H, Rowedder A, Gyr K, 1993. Effect of a liquid diet with and without soluble fiber supplementation on intestinal transit and cholecystokinin release in volunteers. *J Parenter Enteral Nutr*, 17, 231-235.
- 16 Okubo T, Ishihara N, Takahashi H, Fujisawa T, Mujo K, Yamamoto T, Mitsuoka T, 1994. Effects of partially hydrolyzed guar gum intake on human intestinal microflora and its metabolism. *Bioscience, biotechnology, and biochemistry*, 58, 1364-1369.
- 17 Palacio JC and Rombeau JL, 1990. Dietary fiber: a brief review and potential application to enteral nutrition. *Nutr Clin Pract*, 5, 99-106.
- 18 Rehman K, Wingertzahn MA, Harper RG, Wapnir RA, 2001. Proabsorptive action of gum arabic: regulation of nitric oxide metabolism in the basolateral potassium channel of the small intestine. *J Pediatr Gastroenterol Nutr*, 32, 529-533.
- 19 Rehman KU, Wingertzahn MA, Teichberg S, Harper RG, Wapnir RA, 2003. Gum arabic (GA) modifies paracellular water and electrolyte transport in the small intestine. *Dig Dis Sci*, 48, 755-760.
- 20 Rehman KU, Codipilly CN, Wapnir RA, 2004. Modulation of small intestinal nitric oxide synthase by gum arabic. *Exp Biol Med*, 229, 895-901.
- 21 Roediger WE and Rae DA, 1982. Trophic effect of short chain fatty acids on mucosal handling of ions by the defunctioned colon. *Br J Surg*, 69, 23-25.

- 22 Ross AH, Eastwood MA, Brydon WG, Anderson JR, Anderson DM, 1983. A study of the effects of dietary gum arabic in humans. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 37, 368-375.
- 23 Royall D, Wolever TM, Jeejeebhoy KN, 1990. Clinical significance of colonic fermentation. *Am J Gastroenterol*, 85, 1307-1312.
- 24 Rushdi TA, Pichard C, Khater YH, 2004. Control of diarrhea by fiber-enriched diet in ICU patients on enteral nutrition: a prospective randomized controlled trial. *Clin Nutr*, 23, 1344-1352.
- 25 Scheppach W, 1994. Effects of short chain fatty acids on gut morphology and function. *Gut*, 35, S35-S38.
- 26 Scheppach W, 1995. Kurzkettige fettsauren und dickdarm: physiologie, pathophysiologie und therapie. *Aktuelle ernährungsmedizin*, 20, 74-78.
- 27 Scheppach W, Pascu ME, Richter E, 1997. Dietary fibre, short-chain fatty acids and colon cancer. *Aktuelle ernährungsmedizin*, 22, 321-326.
- 28 Seidner DL, Lashner BA, Brzezinski A, Banks PL, Goldblum J, Fiocchi C, Katz J, Lichtenstein GR, Anton PA, Kam LY, Garleb KA, Demichele SJ, 2005. An oral supplement enriched with fish oil, soluble fiber, and antioxidants for corticosteroid sparing in ulcerative colitis: a randomized, controlled trial. *Clin Gastroenterol Hepatol*, 3, 358-369.
- 29 Spapen H, Diltoer M, Van Malderen C, Opdenacker G, Suys E, Huyghens L, 2001. Soluble fiber reduces the incidence of diarrhea in septic patients receiving total enteral nutrition: a prospective, double-blind, randomized, and controlled trial. *Clin Nutr*, 20, 301-305.
- 30 Teichberg S, Wingertzahn MA, Moyses J, Wapnir RA, 1999. Effect of gum arabic in an oral rehydration solution on recovery from diarrhea in rats. *J Pediatr Gastroenterol Nutr*, 29, 411-417.
- 31 Tulung B, Remesy C, Demigne C, 1987. Specific effect of guar gum or gum arabic on adaptation of cecal digestion to high fiber diets in the rat. *J Nutr*, 117, 1556-1561.
- 32 Turvill JL, Wapnir RA, Wingertzahn MA, Teichberg S, Farthing MJ, 2000. Cholera toxin-induced secretion in rats is reduced by a soluble fiber, gum arabic. *Dig Dis Sci*, 45, 946-951.
- 33 Wapnir RA, Teichberg S, Go JT, Wingertzahn MA, Harper RG, 1996. Oral rehydration solutions: enhanced sodium absorption with gum arabic. *J Am Coll Nutr*, 15, 377-382.
- 34 Wapnir RA, Wingertzahn MA, Moyses J, Teichberg S, 1997. Gum arabic promotes rat jejunal sodium and water absorption from oral rehydration solutions in two models of diarrhea. *Gastroenterology*, 112, 1979-1985.
- 35 Wapnir RA, Sherry B, Codipilly CN, Goodwin LO, Vancurova I, 2008. Modulation of rat intestinal nuclear factor NF-kappaB by gum arabic. *Dig Dis Sci*, 53, 80-87.
- 36 Wingertzahn MA, Teichberg S, Wapnir RA, 1998. Jejunal nitric oxide (NO) levels are reduced by gum arabic (GA). *J Am Coll Nutr*, 17, 509.
- 37 Wingertzahn MA, Teichberg S, Wapnir RA, 2001. Stimulation of non-sodium-dependent water, electrolyte, and glucose transport in rat small intestine by gum arabic. *Dig Dis Sci*, 46, 1105-1112.
- 38 Wyatt GM, Bayliss CE, Holcroft JD, 1986. A change in human faecal flora in response to inclusion of gum arabic in the diet. *Br J Nutr*, 55, 261-266.

ID 760: “Galactoligo-saccharide (Arabino-galactans or Gum Acacia)” and “Contains Prebiotic/ has prebiotic effect”

- 1 Gibson GR and Roberfroid MB, 1995. Dietary Modulation of the Human Colonic Microbiota: Introducing the Concept of Prebiotics. *The Journal of Nutrition*, 125, 1401-1412.

ID 761: “Galactoligo-saccharide (Arabino-galactans or Gum Acacia)” and “Beneficial effect on intestinal microflora, gut integrity, digestion”

- 1 Bruzzese E, Volpicelli M, Squaglia M, Tartaglione A, Guarino A, 2006. Impact of prebiotics on human health. *Digestive and Liver Disease*, 38, 283-287.
- 2 Chow J, 2002. Probiotics and prebiotics: A brief overview. *J Ren Nutr*, 12, 76-86.
- 3 Cummings JH and Macfarlane GT, 2002. Gastrointestinal effects of prebiotics. *Br J Nutr*, 87 Suppl 2, S145-151.
- 4 Geier M, Butler R, Howarth G, 2007. Inflammatory bowel disease: current insights into pathogenesis and new therapeutic options; probiotics, prebiotics and synbiotics. *Int J Food Microbiol*, 115, 1-11.
- 5 Gibson GR, 1998. Dietary modulation of the human gut microflora using prebiotics. *British Journal of Nutrition*, 80, 209-212.
- 6 Gibson GR, 1999. Dietary Modulation of the Human Gut Microflora Using the Prebiotics Oligofructose and Inulin 1. *The Journal of Nutrition*, 129, 1438S-1441S.
- 7 Gibson GR and Roberfroid MB, 1999. *Colonic Microbiota, Nutrition and Health*. Kluwer Academic Publishers, Dordrecht, The Netherlands.
- 8 Kolida S, Tuohy K, Gibson GR, 2007. Prebiotic effects of inulin and oligofructose. *British Journal of Nutrition*, 87, 193-197.
- 9 Macfarlane S, Macfarlane GT, Cummings JH, 2006. Review article: prebiotics in the gastrointestinal tract. *Alimentary Pharmacology & Therapeutics*, 24, 701-714.
- 10 Rastall RA, 2004. Bacteria in the gut: friends and foes and how to alter the balance. *J Nutr*, 134, 2022S-2026S.
- 11 Simmering R and Blaut M, 2001. Pro-and prebiotics-the tasty guardian angels? *Applied Microbiology and Biotechnology*, 55, 19-28.
- 12 Trafalska E, Grzybowska K, Agents AB, Therapy D, 2004. Probiotyki--alternatywa dla antybiotyków?[Probiotics--an alternative for antibiotics?]. *Wiad Lek*, 57, 491-498.
- 13 Tuohy KM, Rouzaud GCM, Brück WM, Gibson GR, 2005. Modulation of the human gut microflora towards improved health using prebiotics--assessment of efficacy. *Current Pharmaceutical Design*, 11, 75-90.
- 14 Wisker E, 2003. Prebiotics. *Zentralbl Gynakol*, 125, 475-479.

ID 762: “Galacto-oligosaccharides” and “Helps maintain a healthy immune response in the elderly”

- 1 Arunachalam K, Gill HS, Chandra RK, 2000. Enhancement of natural immune function by dietary consumption of *Bifidobacterium lactis* (HN019). *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 54, 263-267.
- 2 Chiang BL, Sheih YH, Wang LH, Liao CK, Gill HS, 2000. Enhancing immunity by dietary consumption of a probiotic lactic acid bacterium (*Bifidobacterium lactis* HN019): optimization and definition of cellular immune responses. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 54, 849-855.
- 3 Depeint F, Tzortzis G, Vulevic J, I'Anson K, Gibson GR, 2008. Prebiotic evaluation of a novel galactooligosaccharide mixture produced by the enzymatic activity of *Bifidobacterium bifidum* NCIMB 41171, in healthy humans: a randomized, double-blind, crossover, placebo-controlled intervention study. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 87, 785-791.
- 4 Gill HS, Rutherford KJ, Cross ML, 2001a. Dietary probiotic supplementation enhances natural killer cell activity in the elderly: an investigation of age-related immunological changes. *J Clin Immunol*, 21, 264-271.

- 5 Gill HS, Rutherford KJ, Cross ML, Gopal PK, 2001b. Enhancement of immunity in the elderly by dietary supplementation with the probiotic *Bifidobacterium lactis* HN019. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 74, 833-839.
- 6 Hamilton-Miller JM, 2004. Probiotics and prebiotics in the elderly. *Postgrad Med J*, 80, 447-451.
- 7 Hebuterne X, 2003. Gut changes attributed to ageing: effects on intestinal microflora. *Curr Opin Clin Nutr Metab Care*, 6, 49-54.

ID 763: “Galacto-oligosaccharides” and “Mantains a healthy normal digestive system”

- 1 Depeint F, Tzortzis G, Vulevic J, I'Anson K, Gibson GR, 2008. Prebiotic evaluation of a novel galactooligosaccharide mixture produced by the enzymatic activity of *Bifidobacterium bifidum* NCIMB 41171, in healthy humans: a randomized, double-blind, crossover, placebo-controlled intervention study. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 87, 785-791.
- 2 Guyonnet D, Chassany O, Ducrotte P, Picard C, Mouret M, Mercier CH, Matuchansky C, 2007. Effect of a fermented milk containing *Bifidobacterium animalis* DN-173 010 on the health-related quality of life and symptoms in irritable bowel syndrome in adults in primary care: a multicentre, randomized, double-blind, controlled trial. *Aliment Pharmacol Ther*, 26, 475-486.
- 3 O'Mahony L, McCarthy J, Kelly P, Hurley G, Luo F, Chen K, O'Sullivan GC, Kiely B, Collins JK, Shanahan F, Quigley EM, 2005. *Lactobacillus* and *bifidobacterium* in irritable bowel syndrome: symptom responses and relationship to cytokine profiles. *Gastroenterology*, 128, 541-551.
- 4 Quigley EM and Flourie B, 2007. Probiotics and irritable bowel syndrome: a rationale for their use and an assessment of the evidence to date. *Neurogastroenterol Motil*, 19, 166-172.
- 5 Sawatzki G, Marten B, Scholz-Ahrens K, Schrezenmeier J, Vigi V, Fanaro S, Bagna R, Fabris C, Bertino E, Arguelles F, Quintana I, Valsasina R, Zelenka R, 2005. Double-blind, randomized, multicenter trial on the effects of prebiotic galacto-oligosaccharides on the fecal flora and development of infants. 4th International Whey Conference, Chicago, 161-169.
- 6 Whorwell PJ, Altringer L, Morel J, Bond Y, Charbonneau D, O'Mahony L, Kiely B, Shanahan F, Quigley EM, 2006. Efficacy of an encapsulated probiotic *Bifidobacterium infantis* 35624 in women with irritable bowel syndrome. *Am J Gastroenterol*, 101, 1581-1590.

ID 764: “Galacto-oligosaccharides” and “Immune support and immune health”

- 1 Bakker-Zierikzee AM, Tol EA, Kroes H, Alles MS, Kok FJ, Bindels JG, 2006. Faecal SIgA secretion in infants fed on pre- or probiotic infant formula. *Pediatr Allergy Immunol*, 17, 134-140.
- 2 Boehm G, Jelinek J, Knol J, M'Rabet L, Stahl B, Vos P, Garssen J, 2004. Probiotics and immune responses. *J Pediatr Gastroenterol Nutr*, 39 Suppl 3, S772-773.
- 3 Bruzzese E, Volpicelli M, Squaglia M, Tartaglione A, Guarino A, 2006. Impact of prebiotics on human health. *Dig Liver Dis*, 38 Suppl 2, S283-287.
- 4 Cummings JH, Antoine JM, Azpiroz F, Bourdet-Sicard R, Brandtzaeg P, Calder PC, Gibson GR, Guarner F, Isolauri E, Pannemans D, Shortt C, Tuijelaars S, Watzl B, 2004. PASSCLAIM--gut health and immunity. *Eur J Nutr*, 43 Suppl 2, III18-III73.
- 5 de Vrese M, Winkler P, Rautenberg P, Harder T, Noah C, Laue C, Ott S, Hampe J, Schreiber S, Heller K, Schrezenmeier J, 2005. Effect of *Lactobacillus gasseri* PA 16/8, *Bifidobacterium longum* SP 07/3, *B. bifidum* MF 20/5 on common cold episodes: a double blind, randomized, controlled trial. *Clin Nutr*, 24, 481-491.
- 6 de Vrese M, Winkler P, Rautenberg P, Harder T, Noah C, Laue C, Ott S, Hampe J, Schreiber S, Heller K, Schrezenmeier J, 2006. Probiotic bacteria reduced duration and severity but not the incidence of common cold episodes in a double blind, randomized, controlled trial. *Vaccine*, 24, 6670-6674.

- 7 Deguchi Y, Matsumoto K, Ito A, Watanuki M, 1997. Effects of β 1-4 galacto-oligosaccharides administration on defecation of healthy volunteers with constipation tendency. *Jpn J Nutr*, 55, 13-22.
- 8 Depeint F, Tzortzis G, Vulevic J, I'Anson K, Gibson GR, 2008. Prebiotic evaluation of a novel galactooligosaccharide mixture produced by the enzymatic activity of *Bifidobacterium bifidum* NCIMB 41171, in healthy humans: a randomized, double-blind, crossover, placebo-controlled intervention study. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 87, 785-791.
- 9 Forchielli ML and Walker WA, 2005. The role of gut-associated lymphoid tissues and mucosal defence. *Br J Nutr*, 93 Suppl 1, S41-48.
- 10 Garssen J, Arsnalognu S, Boehm G, Moro G, Faber J, Knol E, Rutter B, Hoffen E, Rabet LM, 2007. A specific mixture of short chain galacto-oligosaccharides and long chain fructo-oligosaccharides induces an anti-allergic immunoglobulin profile in infants at risk for allergy. *Allergy* 62 (suppl. 83), 47.
- 11 Gibson GR, McCartney AL, Rastall RA, 2005. Prebiotics and resistance to gastrointestinal infections. *Br J Nutr*, 93 Suppl 1, S31-34.
- 12 Ito M, Deguchi Y, Miyamori A, Matsumoto K, Kikuchi K, Matsumoto K, Kobayashi Y, Yajima T, Kan T, 1990. Effects of administration of galactooligosaccharides on the human faecal microflora, stool weight and abdominal sensation. *Microbial Ecology in Health and Disease*, 3, 285–292.
- 13 Knol J, Boehm G, Lidestri M, Negretti F, Jelinek J, Agosti M, Stahl B, Marini A, Mosca F, 2005. Increase of faecal bifidobacteria due to dietary oligosaccharides induces a reduction of clinically relevant pathogen germs in the faeces of formula-fed preterm infants. *Acta Paediatrica*, 94 (supplement 449), 31-33.
- 14 Morishita Y, Oowada T, Ozaki A, Mizutani T, 2002. Galactooligosaccharide in combination with *Bifidobacterium* and *Bacteroides* affects the population of *Clostridium perfringens* in the intestine of gnotobiotic mice. *Nutrition Research*, 22, 1333-1341.
- 15 Moro G, Arslanoglu S, Stahl B, Jelinek J, Wahn U, Boehm G, 2006. A mixture of prebiotic oligosaccharides reduces the incidence of atopic dermatitis during the first six months of age. *Arch Dis Child*, 91, 814-819.
- 16 Niittynen L, Kajander K, Korpela R, 2007. Galacto-oligosaccharides and bowel function. *Scand J Food Nutr*, 51, 62–66.
- 17 Rycroft CE, Jones MR, Gibson GR, Rastall RA, 2001. A comparative in vitro evaluation of the fermentation properties of prebiotic oligosaccharides. *J Appl Microbiol*, 91, 878-887.
- 18 Sairanen U, Piirainen L, Nevala R, Korpela R, 2007. Yoghurt containing galacto-oligosaccharides, prunes and linseed reduces the severity of mild constipation in elderly subjects. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 61, 1423-1428.
- 19 Santos A, San Mauro M, Diaz DM, 2006. Prebiotics and their long-term influence on the microbial populations of the mouse bowel. *Food Microbiol*, 23, 498-503.
- 20 Schley PD and Field CJ, 2002. The immune-enhancing effects of dietary fibres and prebiotics. *Br J Nutr*, 87 Suppl 2, S221-230.
- 21 Shoaf K, Mulvey GL, Armstrong GD, Hutkins RW, 2006. Prebiotic galactooligosaccharides reduce adherence of enteropathogenic *Escherichia coli* to tissue culture cells. *Infect Immun*, 74, 6920-6928.
- 22 Surakka A, Kajander K, Rajilic-Stojanovic M, Karjalainen H, Hatakka K, Vapaatalo H, Zoetendal EG, de Vos WM, Korpela R, Tynkkynen S, 2009. Yoghurt containing galactooligosaccharides facilitates defecation among elderly subjects and selectively increases the number of bifidobacteria. *International Journal of Probiotics & Prebiotics*, 4, 65-74.
- 23 Teuri U and Korpela R, 1998. Galacto-oligosaccharides relieve constipation in elderly people. *Ann Nutr Metab*, 42, 319-327.
- 24 Teuri U, Korpela R, Saxelin M, Montonen L, Salminen S, 1998. Increased fecal frequency and gastrointestinal symptoms following ingestion of galacto-oligosaccharide-containing yogurt. *J Nutr Sci Vitaminol (Tokyo)*, 44, 465-471.

- 25 Tzortzis G, Goulas AK, Gee JM, Gibson GR, 2005. A novel galactooligosaccharide mixture increases the bifidobacterial population numbers in a continuous in vitro fermentation system and in the proximal colonic contents of pigs in vivo. *J Nutr*, 135, 1726-1731.
- 26 Vos AP, Haarman M, Buo A, Govers M, Knol J, Garssen J, Stahl B, Boehm G, M'Rabet L, 2006. A specific prebiotic oligosaccharide mixture stimulates delayed-type hypersensitivity in a murine influenza vaccination model. *Int Immunopharmacol*, 6, 1277-1286.
- 27 Vos AP, Haarman M, van Ginkel JW, Knol J, Garssen J, Stahl B, Boehm G, M'Rabet L, 2007. Dietary supplementation of neutral and acidic oligosaccharides enhances Th1-dependent vaccination responses in mice. *Pediatr Allergy Immunol*, 18, 304-312.
- 28 Vos AP, M'Rabet L, Stahl B, Boehm G, Garssen J, 2007. Immune-modulatory effects and potential working mechanisms of orally applied nondigestible carbohydrates. *Crit Rev Immunol*, 27, 97-140.
- 29 Vos AP, van Esch BC, Stahl B, M'Rabet L, Folkerts G, Nijkamp FP, Garssen J, 2007. Dietary supplementation with specific oligosaccharide mixtures decreases parameters of allergic asthma in mice. *Int Immunopharmacol*, 7, 1582-1587.

ID 765: “Galacto-oligosaccharides” and “Prebiotic/ Bifidogenic”

- 1 AFSSA (Agence française de sécurité sanitaire des aliments), 2000. Avis du 22 décembre 2000 relatif à l'évaluation de justifications des allégations concernant l'effet de l'inuline sur la flore intestinale humaine. *Bulletin officiel du ministère chargé de la santé*, 2001/47, 147-148.
- 2 AFSSA (Agence française de sécurité sanitaire des aliments), 2005. Effects of prebiotics and probiotics on flora and immunity in adults.
- 3 Alles MS, Hartemink R, Meyboom S, Harryvan JL, Van Laere KM, Nagengast FM, Hautvast JG, 1999. Effect of transgalactooligosaccharides on the composition of the human intestinal microflora and on putative risk markers for colon cancer. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 69, 980-991.
- 4 No authors listed, 1992. Effect of small amount of galacto-oligosaccharide on fecal bifidobacterium. *Journal of the Japanese Society of Nutrition and Food Science*, 45, 456-460.
- 5 Ben XM, Zhou XY, Zhao WH, Yu WL, Pan W, Zhang WL, Wu SM, Van Beusekom CM, Schaafsma A, 2004. Supplementation of milk formula with galacto-oligosaccharides improves intestinal micro-flora and fermentation in term infants. *Chin Med J (Engl)*, 117, 927-931.
- 6 Biedrzycka E and Bielecka M, 2004. Prebiotic effectiveness of fructans of different degrees of polymerization. *Trends in Food Science & Technology*, 15, 170-175.
- 7 Blaut M, 2002. Relationship of prebiotics and food to intestinal microflora. *Eur J Nutr*, 41 Suppl 1, I/11-I/16.
- 8 Boeckner LS, Schnepf MI, Tunland BC, 2001. Inulin: a review of nutritional and health implications. *Adv Food Nutr Res*, 43, 1-63.
- 9 Boehm G, Lidestri M, Casetta P, Jelinek J, Negretti F, Stahl B, Marini A, 2002. Supplementation of a bovine milk formula with an oligosaccharide mixture increases counts of faecal bifidobacteria in preterm infants. *Archives of Disease in Childhood*, 86, 178-181.
- 10 Boehm G and Stahl B, 2003. Oligosaccharides. In: *Functional dairy products*. Mattila-Sandholm T and Saarela M (eds.). Woodhead Publishing Ltd, Cambridge, 203-243.
- 11 Boehm G, Jelinek J, Stahl B, van Laere K, Knol J, Fanaro S, Moro G, Vigi V, 2004. Prebiotics in Infant Formulas. *Journal of Clinical Gastroenterology*, 38, S76.
- 12 Bongers A and Van Den Heuvel EG, 2003. [Prebiotic compounds and the bioavailability of minerals and oligoelements]. *Gastroenterol Hepatol*, 26 Suppl 1, 50-63.

- 13 Bouhnik Y, Flourie B, D'Agay-Abensour L, Pochart P, Gramet G, Durand M, Rambaud JC, 1997. Administration of transgalacto-oligosaccharides increases fecal bifidobacteria and modifies colonic fermentation metabolism in healthy humans. *J Nutr*, 127, 444-448.
- 14 Bouhnik Y, Raskine L, Simoneau G, Vicaut E, Neut C, Flourie B, Brouns F, Bornet FR, 2004. The capacity of nondigestible carbohydrates to stimulate fecal bifidobacteria in healthy humans: a double-blind, randomized, placebo-controlled, parallel-group, dose-response relation study. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 80, 1658-1664.
- 15 Bouhnik Y, Raskine L, Champion K, Andrieux C, Penven S, Jacobs H, Simoneau G, 2007. Prolonged administration of low-dose inulin stimulates the growth of bifidobacteria in humans. *Nutrition Research*, 27, 187-193.
- 16 Bouvier M, Meance S, Bouley C, Berta JL, Grimaud JC, 2001. Effects of consumption of a milk fermented by the probiotic strain bifidobacterium animalis DN-173010 on colonic transit times in healthy humans. *Bioscience and Microflora*, 20, 43-48.
- 17 Brighenti F, Casiraghi MC, Canzi E, Ferrari A, 1999. Effect of consumption of a ready-to-eat breakfast cereal containing inulin on the intestinal milieu and blood lipids in healthy male volunteers. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 53, 726-733.
- 18 Campbell JM, Fahey GC, Wolf BW, 1997. Selected indigestible oligosaccharides affect large bowel mass, cecal and fecal short-chain fatty acids, pH and microflora in rats. *J Nutr*, 127, 130-136.
- 19 Chonan O, Matsumoto K, Watanuki M, 1995. Effect of galactooligosaccharides on calcium absorption and preventing bone loss in ovariectomized rats. *Biosci Biotechnol Biochem* 59, 236-239.
- 20 Chonan O and Watanuki M, 1995. Effect of galactooligosaccharides on calcium absorption in rats. *J Nutr Sci Vitaminol*, 41, 95-104.
- 21 Chonan O and Watanuki M, 1996. The effect of 6'-galactooligosaccharides on bone mineralization of rats adapted to different levels of dietary calcium. *Int J Vitam Nutr Res*, 66, 244-249.
- 22 Conway PL, 2001. Prebiotics and human health: the state-of-the-art and future perspectives. *Scand J Nutr*, 45, 13-21.
- 23 Cummings JH, Macfarlane GT, Englyst HN, 2001. Prebiotic digestion and fermentation. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 73, 415S-420S.
- 24 Cummings JH, Antoine JM, Azpiroz F, Bourdet-Sicard R, Brandtzaeg P, Calder PC, Gibson GR, Guarner F, Isolauri E, Pannemans D, 2004. PASSCLAIM—Gut health and immunity. *European Journal of Nutrition*, 43, 118-173.
- 25 De Preter V, Vanhoutte T, Huys G, Swings J, De Vuyst L, Rutgeerts P, Verbeke K, 2007. Effects of *Lactobacillus casei* Shirota, *Bifidobacterium breve*, and oligofructose-enriched inulin on colonic nitrogen-protein metabolism in healthy humans. *American Journal of Physiology- Gastrointestinal and Liver Physiology*, 292, G358-G368.
- 26 De Preter V, Vanhoutte T, Huys G, Swings J, Rutgeerts P, Verbeke K, 2008. Baseline microbiota activity and initial bifidobacteria counts influence responses to prebiotic dosing in healthy subjects. *Alimentary Pharmacology & Therapeutics*, 27, 504-513.
- 27 Deguchi Y, Matsumoto K, Ito A, Watanuki M, 1997. Effects of β 1-4 Galactooligosaccharides Administration on Defecation of Healthy Volunteers with Constipation Tendency. *Japanese Journal of Nutrition*, 55, 13-22.
- 28 Depeint F, Tzortzis G, Vulevic J, I'Anson K, Gibson GR, 2008. Prebiotic evaluation of a novel galactooligosaccharide mixture produced by the enzymatic activity of *Bifidobacterium bifidum* NCIMB 41171, in healthy humans: a randomized, double-blind, crossover, placebo-controlled intervention study. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 87, 785-791.
- 29 Djouzi Z and Andrieux C, 1997. Compared effects of three oligosaccharides on metabolism of intestinal microflora in rats inoculated with a human faecal flora. *Br J Nutr*, 78, 313-324.

- 30 Dombo M, Yamamoto H, Nakajima H, 1997. Production, health benefits and applications of galacto-oligosaccharides. In: *New technologies for healthy foods & nutraceuticals* M Y (ed.) ATL Press, Shrewsbury, 143-156.
- 31 Drakoularakou A, McCartney AL, Rastall RA, Gibson GR, 2004. Established and emerging prebiotics and their effects on the gut microflora. *Agro Food Ind Hi Tec*, 15, 18-20.
- 32 Durieux A, Fournies C, Jacobs H, Simon J-P, 2001. Metabolism of chicory Fructooligosaccharides by bifidobacteria. *Biotechnology Letters*, 23, 1523-1527.
- 33 EDA (European Dairy Association), 2007. Galacto-oligosaccharides: list of EDA health claims.
- 34 Fanaro S, Boehm G, Garssen J, Knol J, Mosca F, Stahl B, Vigi V, 2005. Galacto-oligosaccharides and long-chain fructo-oligosaccharides as prebiotics in infant formulas: a review. *Acta Paediatr Suppl*, 94, 22-26.
- 35 Ghoddsi HB, Grandison MA, Grandison AS, Tuohy KM, 2007. In vitro study on gas generation and prebiotic effects of some carbohydrates and their mixtures. *Anaerobe*, 13, 193-199.
- 36 Gibson GR and Wang X, 1994. Regulatory effects of bifidobacteria on the growth of other colonic bacteria. *J Appl Bacteriol*, 77, 412-420.
- 37 Gibson GR and Wang X, 1994. Enrichment of bifidobacteria from human gut contents by oligofructose using continuous culture. *FEMS Microbiol Lett*, 118, 121-127.
- 38 Gibson GR and Wang X, 1994. Bifidogenic properties of different types of fructo-oligosaccharides. *Food Microbiology*, 11, 491-498.
- 39 Gibson GR, Beatty ER, Wang X, Cummings JH, 1995. Selective stimulation of bifidobacteria in the human colon by oligofructose and inulin. *Gastroenterology*, 108, 975-982.
- 40 Gibson GR and Roberfroid MB, 1995. Dietary modulation of the human colonic microbiota: introducing the concept of prebiotics. *J Nutr*, 125, 1401-1412.
- 41 Gibson GR, Probert HM, Loo JV, Rastall RA, Roberfroid MB, 2004. Dietary modulation of the human colonic microbiota: updating the concept of prebiotics. *Nutr Res Rev*, 17, 259-275.
- 42 Gibson GR, McCartney AL, Rastall RA, 2005. Prebiotics and resistance to gastrointestinal infections. *British Journal of Nutrition*, 93, S31-S34.
- 43 Gopal P, Prasad J, Gill HS, 2003. Effects of the consumption of *Bifidobacterium lactis* HN019 (DR 10 TM) and galacto-oligosaccharides on the microflora of the gastrointestinal tract in human subjects. *Nutr Res*, 23, 1313-1328.
- 44 Hamilton-Miller JM, 2004. Probiotics and prebiotics in the elderly. *Postgrad Med J*, 80, 447-451.
- 45 Harmsen H, Raangs GC, Franks AH, Vildeboer-Veloo AC, Welling GW, 2002. The effect of Prebiotic Inulin and Probiotic *Bifidobacterium Longum* on the fecal microflora of healthy volunteers measured by FISH and DGGE. *Microbial Ecology in Health and Disease*, 14, 211-219.
- 46 Iino T, Nishijima Y, Sawada S, Sasaki H, Harada H, Suwa Y, Kiso Y, 1997. Improvement of constipation by a small amount of xylooligosaccharides ingestion in adult women. *Journal of Japanese Association for Dietary Fiber Research*, 1, 19-24.
- 47 Ito M, Deguchi Y, Miyamori A, Matsumoto K, Kikuchi H, Kobayashi Y, Yajima T, Kan T, 1990. Effects of administration of galactooligosaccharides on the human faecal microflora, stool weight and abdominal sensation. *Microbial Ecology in Health and Disease*, 3, 285-292.
- 48 Ito M, Deguchi Y, Matsumoto K, Kimura M, Onodera N, Yajima T, 1993. Influence of galactooligosaccharides on the human fecal microflora. *J Nutr Sci Vitaminol*, 39, 635-640.
- 49 Ito M, Kimura M, Deguchi Y, Miyamori-Watabe A, Yajima T, Kan T, 1993. Effects of transgalactosylated disaccharides on the human intestinal microflora and their metabolism. *J Nutr Sci Vitaminol*, 39, 279-288.
- 50 Kajihara M, Kato S, Konishi M, Yamagishi Y, Horie Y, Ishii H, 2000. Xylooligosaccharide decreases blood ammonia levels in patients with liver cirrhosis. *The American journal of Gastroenterology*, 95, 2514.

- 51 Kekkonen RA, Ahlroos T, Suomalainen T, Tynkkynen S, Poussa T, Nevala R, Korpela R, 2007. A combination of galacto-oligosaccharides and *Lactobacillus* GG increases bifidobacteria to a greater extent than *Lactobacillus* GG on its own. *Milchwissenschaft*, 62, 326-330.
- 52 Kleessen B, Sykura B, Zunft HJ, Blaut M, 1997. Effects of inulin and lactose on fecal microflora, microbial activity, and bowel habit in elderly constipated persons. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 65, 1397-1402.
- 53 Kleessen B, Schwarz S, Boehm A, Fuhrmann H, Richter A, Henle T, Krueger M, 2007. Jerusalem artichoke and chicory inulin in bakery products affect faecal microbiota of healthy volunteers. *Br J Nutr*, 98, 540-549.
- 54 Knol J, Scholtens P, Kafka C, Steenbakkers J, Gro S, Helm K, Klarczyk M, Schopfer H, Bockler HM, Wells J, 2005. Colon microflora in infants fed formula with galacto- and fructo-oligosaccharides: more like breast-fed infants. *J Pediatr Gastroenterol Nutr*, 40, 36-42.
- 55 Kobayashi T, Okasaki M, Fujikawa S, Koka K, 1991. Effects of xylooligosaccharides on feces of men. *J.Jap. Soc. Food Sci. Nutr.*, 43, 395-401.
- 56 Kolida S, Tuohy K, Gibson GR, 2002. Prebiotic effects of inulin and oligofructose. *Br J Nutr*, 87 Suppl 2, S193-197.
- 57 Kolida S, Meyer D, Gibson GR, 2007. A double-blind placebo-controlled study to establish the bifidogenic dose of inulin in healthy humans. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 61, 1189-1195.
- 58 Kruse HP, Kleessen B, Blaut M, 1999. Effects of inulin on faecal bifidobacteria in human subjects. *Br J Nutr*, 82, 375-382.
- 59 Langlands SJ, Hopkins MJ, Coleman N, Cummings JH, 2004. Prebiotic carbohydrates modify the mucosa associated microflora of the human large bowel. *Gut*, 53, 1610-1616.
- 60 Levrat MA, Remesy C, Demigne C, 1991. High propionic acid fermentations and mineral accumulation in the cecum of rats adapted to different levels of inulin. *J Nutr*, 121, 1730-1737.
- 61 Lu ZX, Walker KZ, Muir JG, O'Dea K, 2004. Arabinoxylan fibre improves metabolic control in people with Type II diabetes. *European Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, 58, 621-628.
- 62 Macfarlane S, Macfarlane GT, Cummings JH, 2006. Review article: prebiotics in the gastrointestinal tract. *Aliment Pharmacol Ther*, 24, 701-714.
- 63 Macfarlane GT, Steed H, Macfarlane S, 2008. Bacterial metabolism and health-related effects of galacto-oligosaccharides and other prebiotics. *J Appl Microbiol*, 104, 305-344.
- 64 Marteau P, Cuillerier E, Meance S, Gerhardt MF, Myara A, Bouvier M, Bouley C, Tonde F, Bommelaer G, Grimaud JC, 2002. *Bifidobacterium animalis* strain DN-173 010 shortens the colonic transit time in healthy women: a double-blind, randomized, controlled study. *Aliment Pharmacol Ther*, 16, 587-593.
- 65 Matsumoto K, Kobayashi Y, Ueyama S, Watanabe T, Tanaka R, Kan T, Kuroda A, Sumihara Y, 1993. Galactooligosaccharides. In: *Oligosaccharides: Production, Properties and Applications*. Nakakuki T (ed.) Taylor & Francis Group, London, 90-106.
- 66 Meance S, Cayuela C, Turchet P, Raimondi A, Lucas C, Antoine JM, 2001. A fermented milk with a bifidobacterium probiotic strain DN-173 010 shortened oro-fecal gut transit time in elderly. *Microbial Ecology in Health and Disease*, 13, 217-222.
- 67 Menne E and Guggenbuhl N, 2000. Fn-type chicory inulin hydrolysate has a prebiotic effect in humans. *Am Soc Nutrition*, 130, 1197-1199.
- 68 Moro G, Minoli I, Mosca M, Fanaro S, Jelinek J, Stahl B, Boehm G, 2002. Dosage-Related Bifidogenic Effects of Galacto-and Fructooligosaccharides in Formula-Fed Term Infants. *Journal of Pediatric Gastroenterology and Nutrition*, 34, 291-295.
- 69 Napoli JE, Brand-Miller JC, Conway P, 2003. Bifidogenic effects of feeding infant formula containing galacto-oligosaccharides in healthy formula-fed infants. *Asia Pac J Clin Nutr*, 12, S60.

- 70 Narimiya M, Yokoi K, Tajima N, Sakai O, Ikeda Y, Takayama H, 1996. The effect of b1-4 galactooligosaccharides on fecal flora in non insulin dependent diabetic patients with constipation. *Jpn. J. Clin. Nutr*, 18, 44-50.
- 71 Niittynen L, Kajander K, Korpela R, 2007. Galacto-oligosaccharides and bowel function. *Scandinavian Journal of Food & Nutrition*, 51, 62-66.
- 72 Okazaki M, Fujikawa S, Matsumoto N, 1990. Effect of xylo-oligosaccharide on the growth of Bifidobacteria. *Journal of Japanese Society of Nutrition and Food Science* 43, 395-401.
- 73 Perrin S, Fougnes C, Grill JP, Jacobs H, Schneider F, 2002. Fermentation of chicory fructo-oligosaccharides in mixtures of different degrees of polymerization by three strains of bifidobacteria. *Can J Microbiol*, 48, 759-763.
- 74 Piirainen L, Kekkonen RA, Kajander K, Ahlroos T, Tynkkynen S, Nevala R, Korpela R, 2008. In school-aged children a combination of galacto-oligosaccharides and Lactobacillus GG increases bifidobacteria more than Lactobacillus GG on its own. *Ann Nutr Metab*, 52, 204-208.
- 75 Playne MJ and Crittenden RG, 2008. Galactooligosaccharides: production, properties and applications in foods. *Nutrafoods*, 7, 9-18.
- 76 Rao VA, 2001. The prebiotic properties of oligofructose at low intake levels. *Nutrition Research*, 21, 843-848.
- 77 Roberfroid MB, 1997. Health benefits of non-digestible oligosaccharides. *Adv Exp Med Biol*, 427, 211-219.
- 78 Roberfroid MB, 2001. Prebiotics: preferential substrates for specific germs? *Am J Clin Nutr*, 73, 406S-409S.
- 79 Roberfroid MB, 2007. Prebiotics: the concept revisited. *J Nutr*, 137, 830S-837S.
- 80 Roberfroid MB, 2007. Inulin-type fructans: functional food ingredients. *Journal of Nutrition*, 137, 249S-250S.
- 81 Roland N, Nugon-Baudon L, Andrieux C, Szyliet O, 1995. Comparative study of the fermentative characteristics of inulin and different types of fibre in rats inoculated with a human whole faecal flora. *Br J Nutr*, 74, 239-249.
- 82 Rombouts FM, van den Brandt PA, Nagengast FM, Schaafsma GJ, 2003. Assessment of the scientific evidence for the health benefit of Vitaalbrood® flora on gut flora and colonic function.
- 83 Rycroft CE, Jones MR, Gibson GR, Rastall RA, 2001. A comparative in vitro evaluation of the fermentation properties of prebiotic oligosaccharides. *J Appl Microbiol*, 91, 878-887.
- 84 Sairanen U, Piirainen L, Nevala R, Korpela R, 2007. Yoghurt containing galacto-oligosaccharides, prunes and linseed reduces the severity of mild constipation in elderly subjects. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 61, 1423-1428.
- 85 Sako T, Matsumoto K, Tanaka R, 1999. Recent progress on research and applications of non-digestible galacto-oligosaccharides. *International Dairy Journal*, 9, 69-80.
- 86 Sawatzki G, Marten B, Scholts-Ahrens KE, Schrenzenmeir J, Vigi V, Fanaro S, Bagna R, Farbis C, Bertino E, Argüelles F, Peña Quintana L, Valsasina R, Zelenka R, 2005. Double-blind, randomized, multicenter trial on the effects of prebiotic Galactooligosaccharides on the fecal flora and development of infants: first result.
- 87 Schoterman HC, 2001. Galacto-oligosaccharides: properties and health aspects. In: *Advanced dietary fibre technology*. Barry McCleary and Leon Prosky (eds.). Blackwell Scientific Publications, Oxford, 494-502.
- 88 Schrenzenmeir J and de Vrese M, 2001. Probiotics, prebiotics, and synbiotics--approaching a definition. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 73, 361S-364S.
- 89 Tanaka R, Takayama H, Morotomi M, Kuroshima T, Ueyama S, Matsumoto K, Kuroda A, Mutai M, 1983. Effects of administration of TOS and Bifidobacterium breve 4006 on the human fecal flora. *Bifidobacteria Microflora*, 2, 17-24.

- 90 Tanaka R and Matsumoto K, 1998. Recent progress on prebiotics in Japan, including galactooligosaccharides. *Bulletin of the International Dairy Federation*, 336, 21-27.
- 91 Tannock GW, Munro K, Bibiloni R, Simon MA, Hargreaves P, Gopal P, Harmsen H, Welling G, 2004. Impact of consumption of oligosaccharide-containing biscuits on the fecal microbiota of humans. *Appl Environ Microbiol*, 70, 2129-2136.
- 92 Tateyama I, Hashii K, Johno I, Iino T, Hirai K, Suwa Y, Kiso Y, 2005. Effect of xylooligosaccharide intake on severe constipation in pregnant women. *J Nutr Sci Vitaminol*, 51, 445-448.
- 93 Teuri U and Korpela R, 1998. Galacto-oligosaccharides relieve constipation in elderly people. *Ann Nutr Metab*, 42, 319-327.
- 94 Teuri U, Korpela R, Saxelin M, Montonen L, Salminen S, 1998. Increased fecal frequency and gastrointestinal symptoms following ingestion of galacto-oligosaccharide-containing yogurt. *J Nutr Sci Vitaminol*, 44, 465-471.
- 95 Topping DL and Clifton PM, 2001. Short-chain fatty acids and human colonic function: roles of resistant starch and nonstarch polysaccharides. *Physiol Rev*, 81, 1031-1064.
- 96 Tuohy KM, Finlay RK, Wynne AG, Gibson GR, 2001. A human volunteer study on the prebiotic effects of HP-Inulin—faecal bacteria enumerated using fluorescent in situ hybridisation (FISH). *Anaerobe*, 7, 113-118.
- 97 Tzortzis G, Goulas AK, Gee JM, Gibson GR, 2005. A novel galactooligosaccharide mixture increases the bifidobacterial population numbers in a continuous in vitro fermentation system and in the proximal colonic contents of pigs in vivo. *J Nutr*, 135, 1726-1731.
- 98 Van de Wiele TV, Boon N, Possemiers S, Jacobs H, Verstraete W, 2004. Prebiotic effects of chicory inulin in the simulator of the human intestinal microbial ecosystem. *FEMS Microbiol Ecol*, 51, 143-153.
- 99 Van den Heuvel EGHM, Schoterman MHC, Muijs T, 2000. Transgalactooligosaccharides stimulate calcium absorption in postmenopausal women. *J Nutr*, 130, 2938-2942.
- 100 van Dokkum W, Wezendonk B, Srikumar TS, Van den Heuvel EG, 1999. Effect of nondigestible oligosaccharides on large-bowel functions, blood lipid concentrations and glucose absorption in young healthy male subjects. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 53, 1-7.
- 101 Van Loo J, Cummings J, Delzenne N, Englyst H, Franck A, Hopkins M, Kok N, Macfarlane G, Newton D, Quigley M, Roberfroid M, van Vliet T, van den Heuvel E, 1999. Functional food properties of non-digestible oligosaccharides: a consensus report from the ENDO project (DGXII AIRII-CT94-1095). *British Journal of Nutrition*, 81, 121-132.
- 102 van Nuenen M, Meyer PD, Venema K, 2003. The effect of various inulins and clostridium difficile on the metabolic activity of the human colonic microbiota in vitro. *Microbial Ecology in Health and Disease*, 15, 137-144.
- 103 Waligora-Dupriet AJ, Campeotto F, Nicolis I, Bonet A, Soulaines P, Dupont C, Butel MJ, 2007. Effect of oligofructose supplementation on gut microflora and well-being in young children attending a day care centre. *Int J Food Microbiol*, 113, 108-113.

ID 766: “Inulin / oligofructose / Oligofructose-enriched inulin (specific selection of short & long chains) from chicory” and “Prebiotic / Bifidogenic”

- 1 AFSSA (Agence française de sécurité sanitaire des aliments), 2005. Effects of prebiotics and prebiotics on flora and immunity in adults.
- 2 AFSSA (Agence française de sécurité sanitaire des aliments), 2005. Avis relatif à l'évaluation des allégations nutritionnelles concernant l'effet bifidogène de l'inuline sur la flore intestinale humaine. 2004-SA-0365.
- 3 AFSSA (Agence française de sécurité sanitaire des aliments), 2000. Avis relatif à l'évaluation de justifications des allégations concernant l'effet de l'inuline sur la flore intestinale humaine. 2000-SA-0134.

- 4 Beylot M, 2005. Effects of inulin-type fructans on lipid metabolism in man and in animal models. *British Journal of Nutrition*, 93, S163-168.
- 5 Bianco VV, Calabrese N, Rubatzky V, 2000. Proceedings of the Fourth International Congress on Artichoke. Fourth International Congress on Artichoke, Valenzano (Bari), Italy, 623pp.
- 6 Biedrzycka E and Bielecka M, 2004. Prebiotic effectiveness of fructans of different degrees of polymerization. *Trends in Food Science & Technology*, 15, 170-175.
- 7 Boeckner LS, Schnepf MI, Tungland BC, 2001. Inulin: a review of nutritional and health implications. In: *Advances in Food and Nutrition Research*, volume 43. Taylor SL(ed.). Elsevier Academic Press, San Diego, 1-62.
- 8 Bouhnik Y, Raskine L, Champion K, Andrieux C, Penven S, Jacobs H, Simoneau G, 2007. Prolonged administration of low-dose inulin stimulates the growth of bifidobacteria in humans. *Nutrition Research*, 27, 187-193.
- 9 Brighenti F, Casiraghi MC, Canzi E, Ferrari A, 1999. Effect of consumption of a ready-to-eat breakfast cereal containing inulin on the intestinal milieu and blood lipids in healthy male volunteers. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 53, 726-733.
- 10 Campbell JM, Fahey GC, Jr., Wolf BW, 1997. Selected indigestible oligosaccharides affect large bowel mass, cecal and fecal short-chain fatty acids, pH and microflora in rats. *J Nutr*, 127, 130-136.
- 11 Conway PL, 2001. Prebiotics and human health: the state-of-the-art and future perspectives. *Scand J Nutr*, 45, 13-21.
- 12 Council of Europe, 2000. European pharmacopoeia (Europäisches Arzneibuch). Deutscher Apotheker Verlag, Stuttgart.
- 13 Coussement FJ, 2001. Prebiotics. In: *Guide to functional food ingredients*. Young J (ed.) Leatherhead publishing, Wiltshire, England.
- 14 Cummings JH, Macfarlane GT, Englyst HN, 2001. Prebiotic digestion and fermentation. *American Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, 73, 415S-420S.
- 15 de Preter V, Vanhoutte T, Huys G, Swings J, Rutgeerts P, Verbeke K, 2008. Baseline microbiota activity and initial bifidobacteria counts influence responses to prebiotic dosing in healthy subjects. *Aliment Pharmacol Ther*, 27, 504-513.
- 16 De Preter V, Vanhoutte T, Huys G, Swings J, De Vuyst L, Rutgeerts P, Verbeke K, 2007. Effects of *Lactobacillus casei* Shirota, *Bifidobacterium breve*, and oligofructose-enriched inulin on colonic nitrogen-protein metabolism in healthy humans. *Am J Physiol Gastrointest Liver Physiol*, 292, G358-368.
- 17 Djouzi Z and Andrieux C, 1997. Compared effects of three oligosaccharides on metabolism of intestinal microflora in rats inoculated with a human faecal flora. *Br J Nutr*, 78, 313-324.
- 18 Durieux A, Fougny C, Jacobs H, Simon J-P, 2001. Metabolism of chicory fructooligosaccharides by bifidobacteria. *Biotechnology Letters*, 23, 1523-1527.
- 19 Elmadfa I and Leitzmann C, 1998. *Ernährung des Menschen*. Eugen Ulmer Verlag, Stuttgart.
- 20 Flamm G, Glinsmann W, Kritchevsky D, Prosky L, Roberfroid M, 2001. Inulin and Oligofructose as Dietary Fiber: A Review of the Evidence. *Critical Reviews in Food Science and Nutrition*, 41, 353-362.
- 21 Gesellschaft Deutscher Chemiker, 2003. Stellungnahme zu Fructooligosacchariden und Inulin. *Lebensmittelchemie*, 57, 74-75.
- 22 Ghoddusi HB, Grandison MA, Grandison AS, Tuohy KM, 2007. In vitro study on gas generation and prebiotic effects of some carbohydrates and their mixtures. *Anaerobe*, 13, 193-199.
- 23 Gibson GR and Wang X, 1994. Bifidogenic properties of different types of fructo-oligosaccharides. *Food Microbiology*, 11, 491-498.
- 24 Gibson GR and Wang X, 1994. Enrichment of bifidobacteria from human gut contents by oligofructose using continuous culture. *FEMS Microbiol Lett*, 118, 121-127.

- 25 Gibson GR and Wang X, 1994. Regulatory effects of bifidobacteria on the growth of other colonic bacteria. *J Appl Bacteriol*, 77, 412-420.
- 26 Gibson GR, Beatty ER, Wang X, Cummings JH, 1995. Selective stimulation of bifidobacteria in the human colon by oligofructose and inulin. *Gastroenterology*, 108, 975-982.
- 27 Gibson GR and Roberfroid MB, 1995. Dietary modulation of the human colonic microbiota: introducing the concept of prebiotics. *J Nutr*, 125, 1401-1412.
- 28 Gibson GR, 1999. Dietary modulation of the human gut microflora using the prebiotics oligofructose and inulin. 129, 1438-1441.
- 29 Gibson GR and Fuller R, 2000. Aspects of in vitro and in vivo research approaches directed toward identifying probiotics and prebiotics for human use. *The Journal of Nutrition*, 130, 391-395.
- 30 Gibson GR, Probert HM, Loo JV, Rastall RA, Roberfroid MB, 2004. Dietary modulation of the human colonic microbiota: updating the concept of prebiotics. *Nutr Res Rev*, 17, 259-275.
- 31 Gibson GR, McCartney AL, Rastall RA, 2005. Prebiotics and resistance to gastrointestinal infections. *British Journal of Nutrition*, 93, S31-S34.
- 32 Goodlad RA, 2005. Defective denominators Gut, 54, 1502-1503.
- 33 Guarner F, 2005. Inulin and oligofructose: impact on intestinal diseases and disorders. *Br J Nutr*, 93, S61-65.
- 34 Haber B, 2003. Fruktio-oligosaccharide und Inulin. *Ernährungs-Umschau*, 50 383-385.
- 35 Harmsen H, Raangs GC, Franks AH, Vildeboer-Veloo AC, Welling GW, 2002. The effect of Prebiotic Inulin and Probiotic Bifidobacterium Longum on the fecal microflora of healthy volunteers measured by FISH and DGGE. *Microbial Ecology in Health and Disease*, 14, 211-219.
- 36 Jenkins DJA, Kendall CWC, Vuksan V, 1999. Inulin, Oligofructose and Intestinal Function. *J Nutr*, 129, 1431-1433.
- 37 Jie Z, Bang-Yao L, Ming-Jie X, Hai-Wei L, Zu-Kang Z, Ting-Song W, Craig SA, 2000. Studies on the effects of polydextrose intake on physiologic functions in Chinese people. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 72, 1503-1509.
- 38 Kaur N and Gupta AK, 2002. Applications of inulin and oligofructose in health and nutrition. *Journal of Biosciences*, 27, 703-714.
- 39 Kennedy JF, Sandhu JS, Southgate DAT, 1979. Structural data for the carbohydrate of ispaghula husk ex *Plantago ovata* Forsk. *Carbohydrate Res*, 75, 269-274.
- 40 Kim SH, Lee H, Meyer D, 2007. Supplementation of baby formula with native inulin has a prebiotic effect in formula-fed babies. *Asia Pac J Clin Nutr*, 16, 172-177.
- 41 Kleessen B, Schwarz S, Boehm A, Fuhrmann H, Richter A, Henle T, Krueger M, 2007. Jerusalem artichoke and chicory inulin in bakery products affect faecal microbiota of healthy volunteers. *Br J Nutr*, 98, 540-549.
- 42 Kleessen B, Sykura B, Zunft HJ, Blaut M, 1997. Effects of inulin and lactose on fecal microflora, microbial activity, and bowel habit in elderly constipated persons. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 65, 1397-1402.
- 43 Kolida S, Tuohy K, Gibson GR, 2002. Prebiotic effects of inulin and oligofructose. *Br J Nutr*, 87, S193-197.
- 44 Kolida S, Meyer D, Gibson GR, 2007. A double-blind placebo-controlled study to establish the bifidogenic dose of inulin in healthy humans. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 61, 1189-1195.
- 45 Kruse HP, Kleessen B, Blaut M, 1999. Effects of inulin on faecal bifidobacteria in human subjects. *Br J Nutr*, 82, 375-382.
- 46 Langelands SJ, Hopkins MJ, Coleman N, Cummings JH, 2004. Prebiotic carbohydrates modify the mucosa associated microflora of the human large bowel. *Gut*, 53, 1610-1616.
- 47 Levrat MA, Remesy C, Demigne C, 1991. High propionic acid fermentations and mineral accumulation in the cecum of rats adapted to different levels of inulin. *J Nutr*, 121, 1730-1737.

- 48 Lewis S, Burmeister S, Brazier J, 2005. Effect of the prebiotic oligofructose on relapse of clostridium difficile-associated diarrhea: a randomized, controlled study. *Clinical Gastroenterology and Hepatology*, 3, 442-448.
- 49 Macfarlane S, Macfarlane GT, Cummings JH, 2006. Review article: prebiotics in the gastrointestinal tract. *Aliment Pharmacol Ther*, 24, 701-714.
- 50 Marlett JA and Fischer MH, 2003. The active fraction of psyllium seed husk. *Proc Nutr Soc*, 62, 207-209.
- 51 Menne E, Guggenbuhl N, Roberfroid M, 2000. Fn-type chicory inulin hydrolysate has a prebiotic effect in humans. *J Nutr*, 130, 1197-1199.
- 52 Molis C, Flourie B, Ouarne F, Gailing MF, Lartigue S, Guibert A, Bornet F, Galmiche JP, 1996. Digestion, excretion, and energy value of fructooligosaccharides in healthy humans. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 64, 324-328.
- 53 Perrin S, Fougnyes C, Grill JP, Jacobs H, Schneider F, 2002. Fermentation of chicory fructo-oligosaccharides in mixtures of different degrees of polymerization by three strains of bifidobacteria. *Can J Microbiol*, 48, 759-763.
- 54 Peuranen S, Tiihonen K, Apajalahti J, Kettunen A, Saarinen M, Rautonen N, 2004. Combination of polydextrose and lactitol affects microbial ecosystem and immune responses in rat gastrointestinal tract. *British Journal of Nutrition*, 91, 905-914.
- 55 Pool-Zobel BL, 2005. Inulin-type fructans and reduction in colon cancer risk: review of experimental and human data. *Br J Nutr*, 93, S73-90.
- 56 Pool-Zobel B, 2007. Gesundheitsfördernde Eigenschaften von Inulin und Oligofruktose. *Ernährungs-Umschau*, 54, 8-11.
- 57 Puupponen-Pimia R, Aura AM, Karppinen S, Oksman-Caldentey KM, Poutanen K, 2004. Interactions between plant bioactive food ingredients and intestinal flora—effects on human health. *Bioscience and Microflora*, 23, 67-80.
- 58 Puupponen-Pimiä R, Aura AM, Oksman-Caldentey KM, Myllärinen P, Saarela M, Mattila-Sandholm T, Poutanen K, 2002. Development of functional ingredients for gut health. *Trends in Food Science & Technology*, 13, 3-11.
- 59 Rao AV, 1999. Dose-Response Effects of Inulin and Oligofructose on Intestinal Bifidogenesis Effects. *J Nutr*, 129, 1442-1445.
- 60 Rao VA, 2001. The prebiotic properties of oligofructose at low intake levels. *Nutrition Research*, 21, 843-848.
- 61 Roberfroid M, 2007. Prebiotics: the concept revisited. *J Nutr*, 137, 830S-837S.
- 62 Roberfroid MB, 2005. The digestive functions: Inulin-type fructans as nondigestible oligosaccharides. In: *Inulin type fructans: functional foods ingredients* Roberfroid MB (ed.) CRC Press, Boca Raton, Florida.
- 63 Roberfroid MB, Van Loo JA, Gibson GR, 1998. The bifidogenic nature of chicory inulin and its hydrolysis products. *J Nutr*, 128, 11-19.
- 64 Roberfroid MB, 1999. Caloric value of inulin and oligofructose. *J Nutr*, 129, 1436-1437.
- 65 Roberfroid MB, 2001. Prebiotics: preferential substrates for specific germs? *Am J Clin Nutr*, 73, 406S-409S.
- 66 Roberfroid MB, 2005. Introducing inulin-type fructans. *British Journal of Nutrition*, 93, S13-S25.
- 67 Roland N, Nugon-Baudon L, Andrieux C, Szyliet O, 1995. Comparative study of the fermentative characteristics of inulin and different types of fibre in rats inoculated with a human whole faecal flora. *Br J Nutr*, 74, 239-249.
- 68 Rombouts FM, van den Brandt PA, Nagengast FM, Schaafsma GJ, 2003. Assessment report of the scientific evidence for the health benefit of Vitaalbrood® flora on gut flora and colonic function.
- 69 Rycroft CE, Jones MR, Gibson GR, Rastall RA, 2001. A comparative in vitro evaluation of the fermentation properties of prebiotic oligosaccharides. *J Appl Microbiol*, 91, 878-887.

- 70 Sarkar S, 2007. Potential of prebiotics as functional foods – a review. *Nutrition & Food Science*, 37 168-177.
- 71 Scholz-Ahrens KE, Schaafsma G, van den Heuvel E, Schrezenmeir J, 2001. Effects of prebiotics on mineral metabolism. *American Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, 73, 459S-464S.
- 72 Schrezenmeir J and de Vrese M, 2001. Probiotics, prebiotics, and synbiotics--approaching a definition. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 73, 361S-364S.
- 73 Schutz K, Muks E, Carle R, Schieber A, 2006. Separation and quantification of inulin in selected artichoke (*Cynara scolymus* L.) cultivars and dandelion (*Taraxacum officinale* WEB. ex WIGG.) roots by high performance anion exchange chromatography with pulsed amperometric detection. *Biomed Chromatogr*, 20, 1295-1303.
- 74 Suzuki M and Chatterton NJ, 1993. *Science and technology of fructans*. CRC Press, Boca Raton.
- 75 Tuohy KM, Finlay RK, Wynne AG, Gibson GR, 2001. A Human Volunteer Study on the Prebiotic Effects of HP-Inulin—Faecal Bacteria Enumerated Using Fluorescent In Situ Hybridisation (FISH). *Anaerobe*, 7, 113-118.
- 76 Tuohy KM, Rouzaud GCM, Brück WM, Gibson GR, 2005. Modulation of the human gut microflora towards improved health using prebiotics—assessment of efficacy. *Current Pharmaceutical Design*, 11, 75-90.
- 77 Valtion ravitsemusneuvottelukunta, 2005. *Suomalaiset ravitsemussuosituksset - ravinto ja liikunta tasapainoon*. Edita Prima Oy, Helsinki.
- 78 van Nuenen MHMC, Meyer PD, Venema K, 2003. The effect of various inulins and *Clostridium difficile* on the metabolic activity of the human colonic microbiota in vitro *Microbial Ecology in Health and Disease*, 15, 137-144
- 79 van de Wiele TV, Boon N, Possemiers S, Jacobs H, Verstraete W, 2004. Prebiotic effects of chicory inulin in the simulator of the human intestinal microbial ecosystem. *FEMS Microbiol Ecol*, 51, 143-153.
- 80 Voedingscentrum (VC), Assessment Report on Vitaalbrood Flora.
- 81 Waligora-Dupriet AJ, Campeotto F, Nicolis I, Bonet A, Soulaines P, Dupont C, Butel MJ, 2007. Effect of oligofructose supplementation on gut microflora and well-being in young children attending a day care centre. *Int J Food Microbiol*, 113, 108-113.

ID 767: “Inulin / FOS (β2→1 linked fructans)” and “Prebiotic/ Bifidogenic; Digestive Health ”

- 1 Bayerisches Staatsministerium für Umwelt, Gesundheit und Verbraucherschutz, <http://www.stmugv.bayern.de/>.
- 2 AOAC (Association of Official Analytical Chemists), 1997. Official Method 997.08: Fructans in Food Products. *JAOAC - Journal of the Association of Official Analytical Chemists*, 80, 1029-1033.
- 3 AOAC (Association of Official Analytical Chemists), 2005. Official Method 997.08: Fructans in Food Products.
- 4 Beck RHF and Praznik W, 1986. Molecular characterization of fructans by high-performance gel chromatography. *Journal of chromatography*, 369, 208-212.
- 5 Besemer A and van Bekkum H, 1994. The hypochlorite oxidation of inulin. *Recueil des Travaux Chimiques des Pays-Bas*, 113, 398-402.
- 6 Biedrzycka E and Bielecka M, 2004. Prebiotic effectiveness of fructans of different degrees of polymerization. *Trends in Food Science & Technology*, 15, 170-175.
- 7 Boeckner LS, Schnepf MI, Tunland BC, 2001. Inulin: A review of nutritional and health implications. *Advances in food and nutrition research*, 43, 1-63.

- 8 Bornet FRJ, 1994. Undigestible sugars in food products. *American Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, 59, 763S-769S.
- 9 Bornet F and Brouns F, 2002. Immune-stimulating and gut health-promoting properties of short chain fructo-oligosaccharides. *Nutr Reviews*, 60, 326-334.
- 10 Bouhnik Y, Flourie B, Riottot M, Bisetti N, Gailing MF, Guibert A, Bornet F, Rambaud JC, 1996. Effects of fructo-oligosaccharides ingestion on fecal bifidobacteria and selected metabolic indexes of colon carcinogenesis in healthy humans. *Nutrition and Cancer*, 26, 21-29.
- 11 Bouhnik Y, Vahedi K, Achour L, Attar A, Salfati J, Pochart P, Marteau P, Flourie B, Bornet F, Rambaud JC, 1999. Short-chain fructo-oligosaccharide administration dose-dependently increases fecal bifidobacteria in healthy humans. *J Nutr*, 129, 113-116.
- 12 Bouhnik Y, Raskine L, Simoneau G, Vicaut E, Neut C, Flourie B, Brouns F, Bornet FR, 2004. The capacity of nondigestible carbohydrates to stimulate fecal bifidobacteria in healthy humans: a double-blind, randomized, placebo-controlled, parallel-group, dose-response relation study. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 80, 1658-1664.
- 13 Bouhnik Y, Raskine L, Simoneau G, Paineau D, Bornet F, 2006. The capacity of short-chain fructo-oligosaccharides to stimulate faecal bifidobacteria: a dose-response relationship study in healthy humans. *Nutr J*, 5, 8.
- 14 Bouhnik Y, Raskine L, Champion K, Andrieux C, Penven S, Jacobs H, Simoneau G, 2007. Prolonged administration of low-dose inulin stimulates the growth of bifidobacteria in humans. *Nutrition Research*, 27, 187-193.
- 15 Boutron-Ruault MC, Marteau P, Lavergne-Slove A, Myara A, Gerhardt MF, Franchisseur C, Bornet F, 2005. Effects of a 3-mo consumption of short-chain fructo-oligosaccharides on parameters of colorectal carcinogenesis in patients with or without small or large colorectal adenomas. *Nutr Cancer*, 53, 160-168.
- 16 Brighenti F, Casiraghi MC, Canzi E, Ferrari A, 1999. Effect of consumption of a ready-to-eat breakfast cereal containing inulin on the intestinal milieu and blood lipids in healthy male volunteers. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 53, 726-733.
- 17 Buddington RK, Williams CH, Chen SC, Witherly SA, 1996. Dietary supplement of neosugar alters the fecal flora and decreases activities of some reductive enzymes in human subjects. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 63, 709-716.
- 18 Bunce TJ, Howard MD, Kerley MS, Allee GL, Pace LW, 1995. Protective effect of fructooligosaccharides (FOS) in prevention of mortality and morbidity from infectious E.Coli K:88 challenge. *J Animal Sci*, 73, 69.
- 19 Carabin IG and Flamm WG, 1999. Evaluation of safety of inulin and oligofructose as dietary fiber. *Regul Toxicol Pharmacol*, 30, 268-282.
- 20 Carpita NC, Housley TL, Hendrix JE, 1991. New features of plant-fructan structure revealed by methylation analysis and carbon-13 n. m. r. spectroscopy. *Carbohydrate research*, 217, 127-136.
- 21 Cherbut C, 2002. Inulin and oligofructose in the dietary fibre concept. *Br J Nutr*, 87 Suppl 2, S159-162.
- 22 Clavel T, Fallani M, Lepage P, Levenez F, Mathey J, Rochet V, Serezat M, Sutren M, Henderson G, Bennetau-Pelissero C, Tondou F, Blaut M, Dore J, Coxam V, 2005. Isoflavones and functional foods alter the dominant intestinal microbiota in postmenopausal women. *J Nutr*, 135, 2786-2792.
- 23 Conway PL, 2001. Prebiotics and human health: the state-of-the-art and future perspectives. *Scand J Nutr*, 45, 13-21.
- 24 Coudray C, Tressol JC, Gueux E, Rayssiguier Y, 2003. Effects of inulin-type fructans of different chain length and type of branching on intestinal absorption and balance of calcium and magnesium in rats. *Eur J Nutr*, 42, 91-98.
- 25 Cummings JH, Macfarlane GT, Englyst HN, 2001. Prebiotic digestion and fermentation. *American Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, 73, 415S-420S.

- 26 De Preter V, Raemen H, Cloetens L, Houben E, Rutgeerts P, Verbeke K, 2007. Effect of dietary intervention with different pre- and probiotics on intestinal bacterial enzyme activities. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 62, 225-231.
- 27 DeLeenheer L and Hoebregs H, 1994. Progress in the elucidation of the composition of chicory inulin. *Starch*, 46, 193-196.
- 28 Den Hond E, Geypens B, Ghooys Y, 2000. Effect of high performance chicory inulin on constipation. *Nutrition Research*, 20, 731-736.
- 29 Deutsche Gesellschaft für Ernährung, 2004. Teil II Zu Risiken und Nutzenwendungen in der Ernährung. Kapitel 6: Beeinflussung der Darmflora durch Ernährung; Präbiotika. In: *Ernährungsbericht*. 302 - 323.
- 30 Durieux A, Fougnyes C, Jacobs H, Simon J-P, 2001. Metabolism of chicory Fructooligosaccharides by bifidobacteria. *Biotechnology Letters*, 23, 1523-1527.
- 31 Egan SK and Petersen BJ, 1992. Estimated consumption of inulin and oligofructose by the US population. Technical Assessment Systems Inc Washington DC, USA.
- 32 Flamm G, Glinsmann W, Kritchevsky D, Prosky L, Roberfroid M, 2001. Inulin and oligofructose as dietary fiber: a review of the evidence. *Crit Rev Food Sci Nutr*, 41, 353-362.
- 33 Gesellschaft Deutscher Chemiker, 2003. Stellungnahme zu Fructooligosacchariden und Inulin. *Lebensmittelchemie*, 57, 74-75.
- 34 Gibson GR and Wang X, 1994. Bifidogenic properties of different types of fructo-oligosaccharides. *Food Microbiology*, 11, 491-498.
- 35 Gibson GR and Wang X, 1994. Enrichment of bifidobacteria from human gut contents by oligofructose using continuous culture. *FEMS Microbiol Lett*, 118, 121-127.
- 36 Gibson GR and Wang X, 1994. Regulatory effects of bifidobacteria on the growth of other colonic bacteria. *J Appl Bacteriol*, 77, 412-420.
- 37 Gibson GR, Beatty ER, Wang X, Cummings JH, 1995. Selective stimulation of bifidobacteria in the human colon by oligofructose and inulin. *Gastroenterology*, 108, 975-982.
- 38 Gibson GR and Roberfroid MB, 1995. Dietary modulation of the human colonic microbiota: introducing the concept of prebiotics. *J Nutr*, 125, 1401-1412.
- 39 Gibson GR, 2004. Fibre and effects on probiotics (the prebiotic concept). *Clinical Nutrition Supplements*, 1, 25-31.
- 40 Gibson GR, Probert HM, Loo JV, Rastall RA, Roberfroid MB, 2004. Dietary modulation of the human colonic microbiota: updating the concept of prebiotics. *Nutr Res Rev*, 17, 259-275.
- 41 Gibson GR, McCartney AL, Rastall RA, 2005. Prebiotics and resistance to gastrointestinal infections. *British Journal of Nutrition*, 93, S31-S34.
- 42 Guarner F, 2007. Studies with inulin-type fructans on intestinal infections, permeability, and inflammation. *J Nutr*, 137, 2568S-2571S.
- 43 Haber B, 2003. Frukto-oligosaccharide und Inulin. *Ernährungs-Umschau*, 50 383-385.
- 44 Hahn A, Ströhle A, Wolters M, 2005. Ernährung–Physiologische Grundlagen, Prävention, Therapie. Wissenschaftliche Verlagsgesellschaft, Stuttgart.
- 45 Harmsen HJM, Raangs GC, Franks AH, Vildeboer-Veloo AC, Welling GW, 2002. The effect of Prebiotic Inulin and Probiotic Bifidobacterium Longum on the fecal microflora of healthy volunteers measured by FISH and DGGE. *Microbial Ecology in Health and Disease*, 14, 211-219.
- 46 Hoebregs H, 1997. Fructans in foods and food products, ion-exchange chromatographic method: Collaborative study. *Journal of AOAC International*, 80, 1029-1037.
- 47 Jaime L, Martin-Cabrejas MA, Molla E, Lopez-Andreu FJ, Esteban RM, 2001. Effect of storage on fructan and fructooligosaccharide of onion (*Allium cepa* L.). *J Agric Food Chem*, 49, 982-988.

- 48 Kim SH, Lee H, Meyer D, 2007. Supplementation of baby formula with native inulin has a prebiotic effect in formula-fed babies. *Asia Pac J Clin Nutr*, 16, 172-177.
- 49 Kleessen B, Sykura B, Zunft HJ, Blaut M, 1997. Effects of inulin and lactose on fecal microflora, microbial activity, and bowel habit in elderly constipated persons. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 65, 1397-1402.
- 50 Kleessen B, Schwarz S, Boehm A, Fuhrmann H, Richter A, Henle T, Krueger M, 2007. Jerusalem artichoke and chicory inulin in bakery products affect faecal microbiota of healthy volunteers. *Br J Nutr*, 98, 540-549.
- 51 Knudsen BKE and Hessov I, 1995. Recovery of inulin from Jerusalem artichoke (*Helianthus tuberosus* L.) in the small intestine of man. *Br J Nutr*, 74, 101-113.
- 52 Kolida S, Meyer D, Gibson GR, 2007. A double-blind placebo-controlled study to establish the bifidogenic dose of inulin in healthy humans. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 61, 1189-1195.
- 53 Kruse HP, Kleessen B, Blaut M, 1999. Effects of inulin on faecal bifidobacteria in human subjects. *Br J Nutr*, 82, 375-382.
- 54 Langlands SJ, Hopkins MJ, Coleman N, Cummings JH, 2004. Prebiotic carbohydrates modify the mucosa associated microflora of the human large bowel. *Gut*, 53, 1610-1616.
- 55 Lopez MG, Mancilla-Margalli NA, Mendoza-Diaz G, 2003. Molecular structures of fructans from *Agave tequilana* Weber var. azul. *J Agric Food Chem*, 51, 7835-7840.
- 56 López-Molina D, Navarro-Martínez MD, Rojas-Melgarejo F, Hiner ANP, Chazarra S, Rodríguez-López JN, 2005. Molecular properties and prebiotic effect of inulin obtained from artichoke (*Cynara scolymus* L.). *Phytochemistry*, 66, 1476-1484.
- 57 Losso JN and Nakai S, 1997. Molecular Size of Garlic Fructooligosaccharides and Fructopolysaccharides by Matrix-Assisted Laser Desorption Ionization Mass Spectrometry. *Journal of Agricultural and Food Chemistry*, 45, 4342-4346.
- 58 Macfarlane S, Macfarlane GT, Cummings JH, 2006. Review article: prebiotics in the gastrointestinal tract. *Aliment Pharmacol Ther*, 24, 701-714.
- 59 Marx SP, Winkler S, Hartmeier W, 2000. Metabolization of β -(2, 6)-linked fructose-oligosaccharides by different bifidobacteria. *FEMS Microbiology Letters*, 182, 163-169.
- 60 Menne E, Guggenbuhl N, Roberfroid M, 2000. Fn-type chicory inulin hydrolysate has a prebiotic effect in humans. *J Nutr*, 130, 1197-1199.
- 61 Mitsuoka T, Hata Y, Takahashi Y, 1986. Effects of long-term intake of Neosugar on intestinal flora and serum lipids. 3rd Neosugar Research Conference, Tokio, Japan, Topic 1-4.
- 62 Mitsuoka T, Hidaka H, Eida T, 1987. Effect of fructo-oligosaccharides on intestinal microflora. *Nahrung*, 31, 427-436.
- 63 Moerman FT, Van Leeuwen MB, Delcour JA, 2004. Enrichment of Higher Molecular Weight Fractions in Inulin. *Journa of Agricultural and Food Chemistry*, 52, 3780-3783.
- 64 Moshfegh AJ, Friday JE, Goldman JP, Ahuja JKC, 1999. Presence of Inulin and Oligofructose in the Diets of Americans. *J Nutr*, 129, 1407-1411.
- 65 Ninness KR, 1999. Inulin and Oligofructose: What Are They? *J Nutr*, 129, 1402-1406.
- 66 Perrin S, Fougnyes C, Grill JP, Jacobs H, Schneider F, 2002. Fermentation of chicory fructo-oligosaccharides in mixtures of different degrees of polymerization by three strains of bifidobacteria. *Can J Microbiol*, 48, 759-763.
- 67 Praznik W, 1985. Application of gel-permeation chromatography for the analytical estimation of starches. *Ernahrung*, 9, 843-849.
- 68 Praznik W and Beck RHF, 1985. Application of gel permeation chromatographic systems to the determination of the molecular weight of inulin. *J Chromat*, 348, 187-197.

- 69 Praznik W, Huber A, Loppert R, 2006. Occurrence and potential of fructan plants. IP (Intensive Programme): Renewable Biomaterials, Ghent.
- 70 Probert HM, Apajalahti JH, Rautonen N, Stowell J, Gibson GR, 2004. Polydextrose, lactitol, and fructo-oligosaccharide fermentation by colonic bacteria in a three-stage continuous culture system. *Appl Environ Microbiol*, 70, 4505-4511.
- 71 Rao DS, Murthy KSK, Srinivasan M, 1965. Effect of polyfructosan from *Agave vera-cruz* mill and inulin on cholesterol levels in plasma and liver of albino rats. *Indian J Exp Biology*, 3, 103-105.
- 72 Rao VA, 2001. The prebiotic properties of oligofructose at low intake levels. *Nutrition Research*, 21, 843-848.
- 73 Respondek F, Goachet AG, Julliand V, 2008. Effects of dietary short-chain fructooligosaccharides on the intestinal microflora of horses subjected to a sudden change in diet. *J Anim Sci*, 86, 316-323.
- 74 Roberfroid M, Gibson GR, Delzenne N, 1993. The biochemistry of oligofructose, a nondigestible fiber: an approach to calculate its caloric value. *Nutrition reviews*, 51, 137-146.
- 75 Roberfroid MB, Van Loo JA, Gibson GR, 1998. The bifidogenic nature of chicory inulin and its hydrolysis products. *J Nutr*, 128, 11-19.
- 76 Roberfroid MB, 2000. Fructo-oligosaccharide malabsorption: benefit for gastrointestinal functions. *Curr Opin Gastroenterol* 16, 173-177.
- 77 Roberfroid MB, 2001. Prebiotics: preferential substrates for specific germs? *Am J Clin Nutr*, 73, 406S-409S.
- 78 Roberfroid MB, 2005. Inulin: origin, chemistry, biochemistry, and technological properties. In: *Inulin type fructans: functional foods ingredients*. CRC Press, Boca Raton, Florida.
- 79 Roberfroid MB, 2005. Introducing inulin-type fructans. *Br J Nutr*, 93 Suppl 1, S13-25.
- 80 Roberfroid MB, 2007. Inulin-Type Fructans: Functional Food Ingredients. *Journal of Nutrition*, 137, 2493S-2502S.
- 81 Rombouts FM, van den Brandt PA, Nagengast FM, Schaafsma GJ, 2003. Report on the assessment of the scientific evidence for the health benefit of Vitaalbrood® flora on gut flora and colonic function.
- 82 Rumessen JJ, Bode S, Hamberg O, Gudmand-Hoyer E, 1990. Fructans of Jerusalem artichokes: intestinal transport, absorption, fermentation, and influence on blood glucose, insulin, and C-peptide responses in healthy subjects. *American Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, 52, 675-681.
- 83 Rycroft CE, Jones MR, Gibson GR, Rastall RA, 2001. A comparative in vitro evaluation of the fermentation properties of prebiotic oligosaccharides. *J Appl Microbiol*, 91, 878-887.
- 84 Schrezenmeir J and de Vrese M, 2001. Probiotics, prebiotics, and synbiotics--approaching a definition. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 73, 361S-364S.
- 85 Schutz K, Muks E, Carle R, Schieber A, 2006. Separation and quantification of inulin in selected artichoke (*Cynara scolymus* L.) cultivars and dandelion (*Taraxacum officinale* WEB. ex WIGG.) roots by high-performance anion exchange chromatography with pulsed amperometric detection. *Biomed Chromatogr*, 20, 1295-1303.
- 86 Seifert S and Watzl B, 2007. Inulin and oligofructose: review of experimental data on immune modulation. *J Nutr*, 137, 2563S-2567S.
- 87 Sparkes AH, Pappasoulotis K, Sunvold G, Werrett G, Gruffydd-Jones EA, Egan K, Gruffydd-Jones TJ, Reinhart G, 1998. Effect of dietary supplementation with fructo-oligosaccharides on fecal flora of healthy cats. *American journal of veterinary research*, 59, 436-440.
- 88 Ternes W, Täufel A, Tunger L, Zobel M, 2005. *Lexikon der Lebensmittel: und der Lebensmittelchemie*. Wissenschaftliche Verlagsgesellschaft mbH, Stuttgart.

- 89 Tokunaga T, Nakada Y, Tashiro Y, Hirayama M, Hidaka H, 1993. Effects of fructo-oligosaccharides intake on the intestinal microflora and defecation in healthy volunteers. *Bifidus-Flores, Fructus et Semina*, 6, 143-150.
- 90 Tuohy KM, Finlay RK, Wynne AG, Gibson GR, 2001. A Human Volunteer Study on the Prebiotic Effects of HP-Inulin—Faecal Bacteria Enumerated Using Fluorescent In Situ Hybridisation (FISH). *Anaerobe*, 7, 113-118.
- 91 Tuohy KM, Rouzaud GCM, Brück WM, Gibson GR, 2005. Modulation of the human gut microflora towards improved health using prebiotics—assessment of efficacy. *Current Pharmaceutical Design*, 11, 75-90.
- 92 van Loo J, Coussement P, de Leenheer L, Hoebregs H, Smits G, 1995. On the presence of inulin and oligofructose as natural ingredients in the western diet. *Crit Rev Food Sci Nutr*, 35, 525-552.
- 93 Van Loo J, Cummings J, Delzenne Nathalie, Englyst H, Franck A, Hopkins M, Kok N, Macfarlane G, Newton D, Quigley M, Roberfroid M, van Vlieta T, van den euvel E, 1999. Functional food properties of non-digestible oligosaccharides: a consensus report from the ENDO project (DGXII AIRII-CT94-1095). *British Journal of Nutrition*, 81, 121-132.
- 94 Van Loo J, 2004. The specificity of the interaction with intestinal bacterial fermentation by prebiotics determines their physiological efficacy. *Nutr Res Rev*, 17, 89-98.
- 95 Wack M and Blaschek W, 2006. Determination of the structure and degree of polymerisation of fructans from *Echinacea purpurea* roots. *Carbohydr Res*, 341, 1147-1153.
- 96 Wada T, Sugatani J, Terada E, Ohguchi M, Miwa M, 2005. Physicochemical characterization and biological effects of inulin enzymatically synthesized from sucrose. *J Agric Food Chem*, 53, 1246-1253.
- 97 Waligora-Dupriet AJ, Campeotto F, Nicolis I, Bonet A, Soulaines P, Dupont C, Butel MJ, 2007. Effect of oligofructose supplementation on gut microflora and well-being in young children attending a day care centre. *Int J Food Microbiol*, 113, 108-113.
- 98 Yamamoto Y, Takahashi Y, Kawano M, Iizuka M, Matsumoto T, Saeki S, Yamaguchi H, 1999. In vitro digestibility and fermentability of levan and its hypocholesterolemic effects in rats. *The Journal of Nutritional Biochemistry*, 10, 13-18.

ID 768: “Inulin/oligofructose from chicory “ and “Improved intestinal conditions (pH, SCFA production) and intestinal functions”

- 1 AFSSA (Agence Française de Sécurité Sanitaire des Aliments), 2005. Effects of probiotics and prebiotics on flora and immunity in adults.
- 2 Ashwell M, 2002. Concepts of Functional Foods. ILSI Europe, Brussels.
- 3 Bettler J and Euler AR, 2006. An evaluation of the growth of term infants fed formula supplemented with fructo-oligosaccharide. *Int J of Probiotics and Prebiotics*, 1, 19-26.
- 4 Brighenti F, Casiraghi MC, Canzi E, Ferrari A, 1999. Effect of consumption of a ready-to-eat breakfast cereal containing inulin on the intestinal milieu and blood lipids in healthy male volunteers. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 53, 726-733.
- 5 Campbell JM, Fahey GC, Jr., Wolf BW, 1997. Selected indigestible oligosaccharides affect large bowel mass, cecal and fecal short-chain fatty acids, pH and microflora in rats. *J Nutr*, 127, 130-136.
- 6 Castiglia-Delavaud C, Verdier E, Besle JM, Vernet J, Boirie Y, Beaufrere B, De Baynast R, Vermorel M, 1998. Net energy value of non-starch polysaccharide isolates (sugarbeet fibre and commercial inulin) and their impact on nutrient digestive utilization in healthy human subjects. *Br J Nutr*, 80, 343-352.
- 7 Causey JL, Feirtag JM, Gallaher DD, Tunland BC, Slavin JL, 2000. Effects of dietary inulin on serum lipids, blood glucose and the gastrointestinal environment in hypercholesterolemic men. *Nutrition Research*, 20, 191-201.

- 8 Chen H-L, Lu Y-H, Lin J, Ko L-Y, 2000. Effects of fructooligosaccharide on bowel function and indicators of nutritional status in constipated elderly men. *Nutrition Research*, 20, 1725-1733.
- 9 Clausen MR, Jorgensen J, Mortensen PB, 1998. Comparison of diarrhea induced by ingestion of fructooligosaccharide idolax and disaccharide lactulose (Role of osmolarity versus fermentation of malabsorbed carbohydrate). *Digestive Diseases and Sciences*, 43, 2969-2707.
- 10 Council of Europe, *European Pharmacopoeia*.
- 11 Cummings JH, Christie S, Cole TJ, 2001a. A study of fructo oligosaccharides in the prevention of travellers' diarrhoea. *Aliment Pharmacol Ther*, 15, 1139-1145.
- 12 Cummings JH, Macfarlane GT, Englyst HN, 2001b. Prebiotic digestion and fermentation. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 73, 415S-420S.
- 13 de Wiele TV, Boon N, Possemiers S, Jacobs H, Verstraete W, 2004. Prebiotic effects of chicory inulin in the simulator of the human intestinal microbial ecosystem. *FEMS Microbiol Ecol*, 51, 143-153.
- 14 Den Hond E, Geypens B, Ghooys Y, 2000. Effect of high performance chicory inulin on constipation. *Nutrition Research*, 20, 731-736.
- 15 Djouzi Z and Andrieux C, 1997. Compared effects of three oligosaccharides on metabolism of intestinal microflora in rats inoculated with a human faecal flora. *Br J Nutr*, 78, 313-324.
- 16 Euler AR, Mitchell DK, Kline R, Pickering LK, 2005. Prebiotic effect of fructo-oligosaccharide supplemented term infant formula at two concentrations compared with unsupplemented formula and human milk. *J Pediatr Gastroenterol Nutr*, 40, 157-164.
- 17 Flamm G, Glinsmann W, Kritchevsky D, Prosky L, Roberfroid M, 2001. Inulin and oligofructose as dietary fiber: a review of the evidence. *Crit Rev Food Sci Nutr*, 41, 353-362.
- 18 Gesellschaft Deutscher Chemiker, 2003. Fruktooligosaccharide und Inulin, Stellungnahme der Arbeitsgruppe "Fragen der Ernährung" der Lebensmittelchemischen Gesellschaft. *Ernährungs-Umschau*, 10, 383-385.
- 19 Gibson GR, Beatty ER, Wang X, Cummings JH, 1995a. Selective stimulation of bifidobacteria in the human colon by oligofructose and inulin. *Gastroenterology*, 108, 975-982.
- 20 Gibson GR and Roberfroid MB, 1995b. Dietary modulation of the human colonic microbiota: introducing the concept of prebiotics. *J Nutr*, 125, 1401-1412.
- 21 Gibson GR, Probert HM, Loo JV, Rastall RA, Roberfroid MB, 2004. Dietary modulation of the human colonic microbiota: updating the concept of prebiotics. *Nutr Res Rev*, 17, 259-275.
- 22 Guarner F, 2005. Inulin and oligofructose: impact on intestinal diseases and disorders. *Br J Nutr*, 93 Suppl 1, S61-65.
- 23 Józefiak D, Krejpcio Z, Trojanowska K, Wojciak R, Tubacka M, Smigiel-Papinska D, Rutkowski A, 2005. Effect dietary inulin on microbial ecosystem and concentrations of volatile fatty acids in rat's caecum. *Journal of Animal and Feed Sciences*, 14, 171-179.
- 24 Kaur N and Gupta AK, 2002. Applications of inulin and oligofructose in health and nutrition. *J Biosci*, 27, 703-714.
- 25 Kennedy JF, Sandhu JS, Southgate DAT, 1979. Structural data for the carbohydrate of ispaghula husk ex *Plantago ovata* forsk. *Carbohydrate Research*, 75, 265-274.
- 26 Kleessen B, Sykura B, Zunft HJ, Blaut M, 1997. Effects of inulin and lactose on fecal microflora, microbial activity, and bowel habit in elderly constipated persons. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 65, 1397-1402.
- 27 Kleessen B, Hartmann L, Blaut M, 2003. Fructans in the diet cause alterations of intestinal mucosal architecture, released mucins and mucosa-associated bifidobacteria in gnotobiotic rats. *Br J Nutr*, 89, 597-606.

- 28 Kleessen B, Schwarz S, Boehm A, Fuhrmann H, Richter A, Henle T, Krueger M, 2007. Jerusalem artichoke and chicory inulin in bakery products affect faecal microbiota of healthy volunteers. *Br J Nutr*, 98, 540-549.
- 29 Kruse HP, Kleessen B, Blaut M, 1999. Effects of inulin on faecal bifidobacteria in human subjects. *Br J Nutr*, 82, 375-382.
- 30 Levrat MA, Remesy C, Demigne C, 1991. High propionic acid fermentations and mineral accumulation in the cecum of rats adapted to different levels of inulin. *J Nutr*, 121, 1730-1737.
- 31 Levrat MA, Favier ML, Moundras C, Remesy C, Demigne C, Morand C, 1994. Role of dietary propionic acid and bile acid excretion in the hypocholesterolemic effects of oligosaccharides in rats. *J Nutr*, 124, 531-538.
- 32 Losada MA and Olleros T, 2002. Towards a healthier diet for the colon: the influence of fructooligosaccharides and lactobacilli on intestinal health. *Nutrition Research*, 22, 71-84.
- 33 Macfarlane S, Macfarlane GT, Cummings JH, 2006. Review article: prebiotics in the gastrointestinal tract. *Aliment Pharmacol Ther*, 24, 701-714.
- 34 Marlett JA and Fischer MH, 2003. The active fraction of psyllium seed husk. *Proc Nutr Soc*, 62, 207-209.
- 35 Menne E, Guggenbuhl N, Roberfroid M, 2000. Fn-type chicory inulin hydrolysate has a prebiotic effect in humans. *J Nutr*, 130, 1197-1199.
- 36 Moore N, Chao C, Yang LP, Storm H, Oliva-Hemker M, Saavedra JM, 2003. Effects of fructo-oligosaccharide-supplemented infant cereal: a double-blind, randomized trial. *Br J Nutr*, 90, 581-587.
- 37 Morrison DJ, Mackay WG, Edwards CA, Preston T, Dodson B, Weaver LT, 2006. Butyrate production from oligofructose fermentation by the human faecal flora: what is the contribution of extracellular acetate and lactate? *Br J Nutr*, 96, 570-577.
- 38 Nyman M, 2002. Fermentation and bulking capacity of indigestible carbohydrates: the case of inulin and oligofructose. *Br J Nutr*, 87 Suppl 2, S163-168.
- 39 Roberfroid MB, 2005. Introducing inulin-type fructans. *Br J Nutr*, 93 Suppl 1, S13-25.
- 40 Roberfroid MB, 2005. *Inulin-Type Fructans: Functional Food Ingredients*. CRC Press, Boca Raton.
- 41 Roland N, Nugon-Baudon L, Andrieux C, Szyllit O, 1995. Comparative study of the fermentative characteristics of inulin and different types of fibre in rats inoculated with a human whole faecal flora. *Br J Nutr*, 74, 239-249.
- 42 Rycroft CE, Jones MR, Gibson GR, Rastall RA, 2001. A comparative in vitro evaluation of the fermentation properties of prebiotic oligosaccharides. *J Appl Microbiol*, 91, 878-887.
- 43 Saavedra JM and Tschernia A, 2002. Human studies with probiotics and prebiotics: clinical implications. *Br J Nutr*, 87 Suppl 2, S241-246.
- 44 Sauer J, Richter KK, Pool-Zobel BL, 2007. Products formed during fermentation of the prebiotic inulin with human gut flora enhance expression of biotransformation genes in human primary colon cells. *Br J Nutr*, 97, 928-937.
- 45 Van Loo JA, 2004. Prebiotics promote good health: the basis, the potential, and the emerging evidence. *J Clin Gastroenterol*, 38, S70-75.
- 46 van Nuenen MHMC, Meyer PD, Venema K, 2003. The effect of various inulins and *Clostridium difficile* on the metabolic activity of the human colonic microbiota in vitro *Microbial Ecology in Health and Disease*, 15, 137-144
- 47 Voedingscentrum (VC), Assessment Report on Vitaalbrood Flora.
- 48 Waligora-Dupriet AJ, Campeotto F, Nicolis I, Bonet A, Soulaines P, Dupont C, Butel MJ, 2007. Effect of oligofructose supplementation on gut microflora and well-being in young children attending a day care centre. *Int J Food Microbiol*, 113, 108-113.

ID 769: “Inulin / oligofructose / oligofructose-enriched inulin (specific selection of short & long chains) from chicory” and “Improves digestive/ bowel function”

- 1 AFSSA (Agence française de sécurité sanitaire des aliments), 2005. Effects of prebiotics and probiotics on flora and immunity in adults.
- 2 Aller R, de Luis DA, Izaola O, La Calle F, del Olmo L, Fernandez L, Arranz T, Hernandez JM, 2004. Effect of soluble fiber intake in lipid and glucose levels in healthy subjects: a randomized clinical trial. *Diabetes Res Clin Pract*, 65, 7-11.
- 3 Ashwell M, 2002. Concepts of Functional Foods. ILSI Europe, Brussels.
- 4 Bettler J and Euler AR, 2006. An Evaluation of the Growth of Term Infants Fed Formula Supplemented with Fructo-Oligosaccharide. *International Journal of Probiotics and Prebiotics*, 1, 19-26.
- 5 Castiglia-Delavaud C, Verdiera E, Beslea JM, Verneta J, Boirie Y, Beaufrerea B, De Baynasta R, Vermore R, 1998. Net energy value of non-starch polysaccharide isolates (sugarbeet fibre and commercial inulin) and their impact on nutrient digestive utilization in healthy human subjects. *Br J Nutr*, 80, 343-352.
- 6 Causey JL, Feirtag JM, Gallaher DD, Tungland BC, Slavin JL, 2000. Effects of dietary inulin on serum lipids, blood glucose and the gastrointestinal environment in hypercholesterolemic men. *Nutrition Research*, 20, 191-201.
- 7 Chen HL, Lu YH, Lin J, Ko LY, 2000. Effects of fructooligosaccharide on bowel function and indicators of nutritional status in constipated elderly men. *Nutrition Research*, 20, 1725-1733.
- 8 Cherbut C, 2002. Inulin and oligofructose in the dietary fibre concept. *Br J Nutr*, 87 Suppl 2, S159-162.
- 9 Clausen MR, Jorgensen J, Mortensen PB, 1998. Comparison of Diarrhea Induced by Ingestion of Fructooligosaccharide Idolax and Disaccharide Lactulose (Role of Osmolarity Versus Fermentation of Malabsorbed Carbohydrate). *Digestive Diseases and Sciences*, 43, 2696-2707.
- 10 Cummings JH and Englyst HN, 1995. Gastrointestinal effects of food carbohydrate. *American Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, 61, 938S-945S.
- 11 Cummings JH, Christie S, Cole TJ, 2001. A study of fructo oligosaccharides in the prevention of travellers' diarrhoea. *Alimentary Pharmacology & Therapeutics*, 15, 1139-1145.
- 12 Dahl WJ, Lockert EA, Cammer AL, Whiting SJ, 2005. Effects of Flax Fiber on Laxation and Glycemic Response in Healthy Volunteers. *Journal of Medicinal Food*, 8, 508-511.
- 13 Dahl WJ, Whiting SJ, Isaac TM, Weeks SJ, Arnold CJ, 2005. Effects of thickened beverages fortified with inulin on beverage acceptance, gastrointestinal function, and bone resorption in institutionalized adults. *Nutrition*, 21, 308-311.
- 14 Den Hond E, Geypens B, Ghooys Y, 2000. Effect of high performance chicory inulin on constipation. *Nutrition Research*, 20, 731-736.
- 15 Deutsche Gesellschaft für Ernährung (DGE), 2004. Teil II Zu Risiken und Nutzenwendungen in der Ernährung. Kapitel 6: Beeinflussung der Darmflora durch Ernährung; Präbiotika. In: *Ernährungsbericht 2004*. 302 - 323.
- 16 Elmadfa I and Leitzmann C, 1998. Ernährung des Menschen. Eugen Ulmer Verlag, Stuttgart.
- 17 Euler AR, Mitchell DK, Randi Kline RD, Pickering LK, 2005. Prebiotic Effect Of Fructo-Oligosaccharide Supplemented Term Infant Formula at Two Concentrations Compared with Unsupplemented Formula and Human Milk. *Journal of Pediatric Gastroenterology and Nutrition*, 40, 157-164.
- 18 Flamm G, Glinsmann W, Kritchevsky D, Prosky L, Roberfroid M, 2001. Inulin and Oligofructose as Dietary Fiber: A Review of the Evidence. *Critical Reviews in Food Science and Nutrition*, 41, 353-362.
- 19 Gibson GR, Beatty ER, Wang X, Cummings JH, 1995. Selective stimulation of bifidobacteria in the human colon by oligofructose and inulin. *Gastroenterology*, 108, 975-982.
- 20 Gibson GR and Roberfroid MB, 1995. Dietary modulation of the human colonic microbiota: introducing the concept of prebiotics. *J Nutr*, 125, 1401-1412.

- 21 Gibson GR, Probert HM, Loo JV, Rastall RA, Roberfroid MB, 2004. Dietary modulation of the human colonic microbiota: updating the concept of prebiotics. *Nutr Res Rev*, 17, 259-275.
- 22 Haber B, 2003. Frukto-oligosaccharide und Inulin. *Ernährungs-Umschau*, 50, 383-385.
- 23 Hahn A, Ströhle A, Wolters M, 2005. Ernährung–Physiologische Grundlagen, Prävention, Therapie. Wissenschaftliche Verlagsgesellschaft, Stuttgart.
- 24 Hahn A, 2006. Nahrungsergänzungsmittel und ergänzende bilanzierte Diäten Wissenschaftliche Verlagsgesellschaft mbH, Stuttgart.
- 25 Hensel A and Hose S, 2001. Indische Flohsamenschalen. *Deutsche Apothekerzeitung*, 36, 4161-4169.
- 26 Hsieh C, 2005. Treatment of constipation in older adults. *Am Fam Physician*, 72, 2277-2284.
- 27 Jenkins DJ, Jenkins AL, Wolever TM, Rao AV, Thompson LU, 1986. Fiber and starchy foods: gut function and implications in disease. *Am J Gastroenterol*, 81, 920-930.
- 28 Jenkins DJA, Kendall CWC, Vuksan V, 1999. Inulin, Oligofructose and Intestinal Function. *J Nutr*, 129, 1431-1433.
- 29 Kapiki A, Costalos C, Oikonomidou C, Triantafyllidou A, Loukatou E, Petrohilou V, 2007. The effect of a fructo-oligosaccharide supplemented formula on gut flora of preterm infants. *Early Human Development*, 83, 335-339.
- 30 Kaur N and Gupta AK, 2002. Applications of inulin and oligofructose in health and nutrition. *Journal of Biosciences*, 27, 703-714.
- 31 Kim SH, Lee H, Meyer D, 2007. Supplementation of baby formula with native inulin has a prebiotic effect in formula-fed babies. *Asia Pac J Clin Nutr*, 16, 172-177.
- 32 Kleessen B, Sykura B, Zunft HJ, Blaut M, 1997. Effects of inulin and lactose on fecal microflora, microbial activity, and bowel habit in elderly constipated persons. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 65, 1397-1402.
- 33 Langlands SJ, Hopkins MJ, Coleman N, Cummings JH, 2004. Prebiotic carbohydrates modify the mucosa associated microflora of the human large bowel. *Gut*, 53, 1610-1616.
- 34 Lembo A and Camilleri M, 2003. Chronic constipation. *N Engl J Med*, 349, 1360-1368.
- 35 Lewis S, Burmeister S, Brazier J, 2005. Effect of the Prebiotic Oligofructose on Relapse of *Clostridium difficile*-Associated Diarrhea: A Randomized, Controlled Study. *Clinical Gastroenterology and Hepatology*, 3, 442-448.
- 36 Longstreth GF, Thompson WG, Chey WD, Houghton LA, Mearin F, Spiller RC, 2006. Functional Bowel Disorders. *Gastroenterology*, 130, 1480-1491.
- 37 Losada MA and Olleros T, 2002. Towards a healthier diet for the colon: the influence of fructooligosaccharides and lactobacilli on intestinal health. *Nutrition Research*, 22, 71-84.
- 38 Marlett JA, Li BU, Patrow CJ, Bass P, 1987. Comparative laxation of psyllium with and without senna in an ambulatory constipated population. *Am J Gastroenterol*, 82, 333-337.
- 39 Menne E, Guggenbuhl N, Roberfroid M, 2000. Fn-type chicory inulin hydrolysate has a prebiotic effect in humans. *J Nutr*, 130, 1197-1199.
- 40 Moore N, Chao C, Yang LP, Storm H, Oliva-Hemker M, Saavedra JM, 2003. Effects of fructo-oligosaccharide-supplemented infant cereal: a double-blind, randomized trial. *British Journal of Nutrition*, 90, 581-587.
- 41 Ninness KR, 1999. Inulin and Oligofructose: What Are They? *J Nutr*, 129, 1402-1406.
- 42 Pool-Zobel BL, 2007. Gesundheitsfördernde Eigenschaften von Inulin und Oligofruktose. *Ernährungs-Umschau*, 54, 8-11.
- 43 Rao AV, 1999. Dose-Response Effects of Inulin and Oligofructose on Intestinal Bifidogenesis Effects. *J Nutr*, 129, 1442-1445.

- 44 Roberfroid MB, 2001. Prebiotics: preferential substrates for specific germs? *Am J Clin Nutr*, 73, 406S-409S.
- 45 Roberfroid MB, 2005. Inulin: origin, chemistry, biochemistry, and technological properties. In: *Inulin type fructans: functional foods ingredients*. CRC Press, Boca Raton.
- 46 Roberfroid MB, 2007. Inulin-Type Fructans: Functional Food Ingredients. *Journal of Nutrition*, 137, 2493S-2502S.
- 47 Saavedra JM and Tschernia A, 2007. Human studies with probiotics and prebiotics: clinical implications. *British Journal of Nutrition*, 87, 241-246.
- 48 Scheppach W, Luehrs H, Menzel T, 2007. Beneficial health effects of low-digestible carbohydrate consumption. *British Journal of Nutrition*, 85, 23-30.
- 49 Scholtens P, Alles MS, Willemsen LEM, van den Braak C, Bindels JG, Boehm G, Govers M, 2006. Dietary fructo-oligosaccharides in healthy adults do not negatively affect faecal cytotoxicity: a randomised, double-blind, placebo-controlled crossover trial. *British Journal of Nutrition*, 95, 1143.
- 50 Sobotka L, Brátova M, Slemrová M, Manák J, Vizarda J, Zadák Z, 1997. Inulin as the soluble fiber in liquid enteral nutrition. *Nutrition*, 13, 21-25.
- 51 Van Loo JA, 2004. Prebiotics promote good health: the basis, the potential, and the emerging evidence. *J Clin Gastroenterol*, 38, S70-75.
- 52 Vermorel M, Vernet J, Bitar A, Fellmann N, Coudert J, 2002. Daily energy expenditure, activity patterns, and energy costs of the various activities in French 12-16-y-old adolescents in free living conditions. *European Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, 56, 819-829.
- 53 Waligora-Dupriet AJ, Campeotto F, Nicolis I, Bonet A, Soulaines P, Dupont C, Butel MJ, 2007. Effect of oligofructose supplementation on gut microflora and well-being in young children attending a day care centre. *Int J Food Microbiol*, 113, 108-113.
- 54 Weiss RF and Fintelmann V, 1999. *Lehrbuch der Phytotherapie*. Hippokrates, Stuttgart.
- 55 Wong JMW, Russell de Souza RD, Kendall CWC, Emam A, Jenkins DJA, 2006. Colonic Health: Fermentation and Short Chain Fatty Acids. *Journal of Clinical Gastroenterology*, 40, 235-243.

ID 770: “Inulin / oligofructose from chicory” and “Improved Calcium absorption”

- 1 Abrams SA, Griffin IJ, Hawthorne KM, Liang L, Gunn SK, Darlington G, Ellis KJ, 2005. A combination of prebiotic short- and long-chain inulin-type fructans enhances calcium absorption and bone mineralization in young adolescents. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 82, 471-476.
- 2 Abrams S, Griffin I, Hicks P, Hawthorne K, (unpublished). Kinetic evaluation of the effects of an inulin-type fructan on Ca absorption in young adults.
- 3 Abrams SA, Hawthorne KM, Aliu O, Hicks PD, Chen Z, Griffin IJ, 2007. An inulin-type fructan enhances calcium absorption primarily via an effect on colonic absorption in humans. *J Nutr*, 137, 2208-2212.
- 4 Alles MS, de Roos NM, Bakx JC, van de Lisdonk E, Zock PL, Hautvast GA, 1999. Consumption of fructooligosaccharides does not favorably affect blood glucose and serum lipid concentrations in patients with type 2 diabetes. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 69, 64-69.
- 5 Balcázar-Muñoz BR, Martínez-Abundis E, González-Ortiz M, 2003. Efecto de la administración oral de inulina sobre el perfil de lípidos y la sensibilidad a la insulina en individuos con obesidad y dislipidemia. *Rev. méd. Chile*, 131, 597-604.
- 6 Bornet FR and Brouns F, 2002. Immune-stimulating and gut health-promoting properties of short-chain fructo-oligosaccharides. *Nutr Rev*, 60, 326-334.
- 7 Brighenti F, Casiraghi MC, Canzi E, Ferrari A, 1999. Effect of consumption of a ready-to-eat breakfast cereal containing inulin on the intestinal milieu and blood lipids in healthy male volunteers. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 53, 726-733.

- 8 Brighenti F, 2007. Dietary fructans and serum triacylglycerols: a meta-analysis of randomized controlled trials. *J Nutr*, 137, 2552S-2556S.
- 9 Cashman K, 2003. Prebiotics and calcium bioavailability. *Curr Issues Intest Microbiol*, 4, 21-32.
- 10 Cashman KD, 2006. A prebiotic substance persistently enhances intestinal calcium absorption and increases bone mineralization in young adolescents. *Nutr Rev*, 64, 189-196.
- 11 Causey JL, Feirtag JM, Gallaher DD, Tungland BC, Slavin JL, 2000. Effects of dietary inulin on serum lipids, blood glucose and the gastrointestinal environment in hypercholesterolemic men. *Nutrition Research*, 20, 191-201.
- 12 Coudray C, Bellanger J, Castiglia-Delavaud C, Remesy C, Vermorel M, Rayssiguier Y, 1997. Effect of soluble or partly soluble dietary fibres supplementation on absorption and balance of calcium, magnesium, iron and zinc in healthy young men. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 51, 375-380.
- 13 Coudray C, Demigne C, Rayssiguier Y, 2003. Effects of dietary fibers on magnesium absorption in animals and humans. *J Nutr*, 133, 1-4.
- 14 Coudray C, Tressol JC, Gueux E, Rayssiguier Y, 2003. Effects of inulin-type fructans of different chain length and type of branching on intestinal absorption and balance of calcium and magnesium in rats. *Eur J Nutr*, 42, 91-98.
- 15 Coudray C, Feillet-Coudray C, Tressol JC, Gueux E, Thien S, Jaffrelo L, Mazur A, Rayssiguier Y, 2005. Stimulatory effect of inulin on intestinal absorption of calcium and magnesium in rats is modulated by dietary calcium intakes short- and long-term balance studies. *Eur J Nutr*, 44, 293-302.
- 16 Coudray C, Rambeau M, Feillet-Coudray C, Tressol JC, Demigne C, Gueux E, Mazur A, Rayssiguier Y, 2005. Dietary inulin intake and age can significantly affect intestinal absorption of calcium and magnesium in rats: a stable isotope approach. *Nutr J*, 4, 29.
- 17 Coxam V, 2005. Inulin-type fructans and bone health: state of the art and perspectives in the management of osteoporosis. *Br J Nutr*, 93 Suppl 1, S111-123.
- 18 Coxam V, 2007. Current data with inulin-type fructans and calcium, targeting bone health in adults. *J Nutr*, 137, 2527S-2533S.
- 19 Daubioul CA, Horsmans Y, Lambert P, Danse E, Delzenne NM, 2005. Effects of oligofructose on glucose and lipid metabolism in patients with nonalcoholic steatohepatitis: results of a pilot study. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 59, 723-726.
- 20 Davidson MH and Maki KC, 1999. Effects of dietary inulin on serum lipids. *J Nutr*, 129, 1474S-1477S.
- 21 Delzenne N, Aertssens J, Verplaetse H, Roccaro M, Roberfroid M, 1995. Effect of fermentable fructo-oligosaccharides on mineral, nitrogen and energy digestive balance in the rat. *Life Sci*, 57, 1579-1587.
- 22 Delzenne NM and Kok N, 2001. Effects of fructans-type prebiotics on lipid metabolism. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 73, 456S-458S.
- 23 Delzenne NM and Williams CM, 2002. Prebiotics and lipid metabolism. *Curr Opin Lipidol*, 13, 61-67.
- 24 Demigne C, Jacobs H, Moundras C, Davicco MJ, Horcajada MN, Bernalier A, Coxam V, 2008. Comparison of native or reformulated chicory fructans, or non-purified chicory, on rat cecal fermentation and mineral metabolism. *Eur J Nutr*, 47, 366-374.
- 25 Franck A, 2006. Oligofructose-enriched inulin stimulates calcium absorption and bone mineralization. *Nutrition Bulletin*, 31, 341-345.
- 26 Fukushima Y, Jun CJ, Kegai K, Ohta A, Sakai K, Uenishi K, Kagawa Y, 2002. Enhancement of calcium absorption of malt drinks containing fructooligosaccharides and the safety in human. *J Nutr Food*, 5, 49-60.
- 27 Gibson GR, Probert HM, Loo JV, Rastall RA, Roberfroid MB, 2004. Dietary modulation of the human colonic microbiota: updating the concept of prebiotics. *Nutr Res Rev*, 17, 259-275.

- 28 Griffin IJ, Davila PM, Abrams SA, 2002. Non-digestible oligosaccharides and calcium absorption in girls with adequate calcium intakes. *Br J Nutr*, 87 Suppl 2, S187-191.
- 29 Griffin IJ, Hicks PMD, Heaney RP, Abrams SA, 2003. Enriched chicory inulin increases calcium absorption mainly in girls with lower calcium absorption. *Nutrition Research*, 23, 901-909.
- 30 Holloway L, Moynihan S, Abrams SA, Kent K, Hsu AR, Friedlander AL, 2007. Effects of oligofructose-enriched inulin on intestinal absorption of calcium and magnesium and bone turnover markers in postmenopausal women. *Br J Nutr*, 97, 365-372.
- 31 Hosono A, Ohtsuki M, Ohta A, Adachi T, 1997. The trial experiment of mineral absorption as assessed by urinary excretion of calcium and magnesium in healthy humans ingested calcium and magnesium with fructooligosaccharide. *Japanese Journal on Magnesium Research*, 16, 87-95.
- 32 Jackson KG, Taylor GR, Clohessy AM, Williams CM, 1999. The effect of the daily intake of inulin on fasting lipid, insulin and glucose concentrations in middle-aged men and women. *Br J Nutr*, 82, 23-30.
- 33 Kruger MC, Brown KE, Collett G, Layton L, Schollum LM, 2003. The effect of fructooligosaccharides with various degrees of polymerization on calcium bioavailability in the growing rat. *Exp Biol Med (Maywood)*, 228, 683-688.
- 34 Kruger MC, Chua WH, Darragh A, Booth CL, Prosser C, Lowry D, 2008. Impact of goat milk powdered formulations on mineral absorption, peak bone mass and bone loss due to ovariectomy in rats. *Journal of the Science of Food and Agriculture*, 88, 1082-1090.
- 35 Letexier D, Diraison F, Beylot M, 2003. Addition of inulin to a moderately high-carbohydrate diet reduces hepatic lipogenesis and plasma triacylglycerol concentrations in humans. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 77, 559-564.
- 36 Levrat MA, Remesy C, Demigne C, 1991. High propionic acid fermentations and mineral accumulation in the cecum of rats adapted to different levels of inulin. *J Nutr*, 121, 1730-1737.
- 37 Lobo AR, Colli C, Filisetti T, 2006. Fructooligosaccharides improve bone mass and biomechanical properties in rats. *Nutrition Research*, 26, 413-420.
- 38 Lopez HW, Coudray C, Levrat-Verny MA, Feillet-Coudray C, Demigne C, Remesy C, 2000. Fructooligosaccharides enhance mineral apparent absorption and counteract the deleterious effects of phytic acid on mineral homeostasis in rats. *J Nutr Biochem*, 11, 500-508.
- 39 Maki KC, Dicklin MR, Cyrowski MS, Umporowicz DM, Nagata Y, Moon G, Forusz S, Davidson MH, 2002. Improved calcium absorption from a newly formulated beverage compared with a calcium carbonate tablet. *Nutrition Research*, 22, 1163-1176.
- 40 Mathey J, Puel C, Kati-Coulibaly S, Bennetau-Pelissero C, Davicco MJ, Lebecque P, Horcajada MN, Coxam V, 2004. Fructooligosaccharides maximize bone-sparing effects of soy isoflavone-enriched diet in the ovariectomized rat. *Calcif Tissue Int*, 75, 169-179.
- 41 Mathey J, Mardon J, Fokialakis N, Puel C, Kati-Coulibaly S, Mitakou S, Bennetau-Pelissero C, Lamothe V, Davicco MJ, Lebecque P, Horcajada MN, Coxam V, 2007. Modulation of soy isoflavones bioavailability and subsequent effects on bone health in ovariectomized rats: the case for equol. *Osteoporos Int*, 18, 671-679.
- 42 Meyer D and Stasse-Wolthuis M, 2006. Inulin and bone health. *Current Topics in Nutraceutical Research*, 4, 211-226.
- 43 Nzeusseu A, Dienst D, Haufroid V, Depresseux G, Devogelaer JP, Manicourt DH, 2006. Inulin and fructooligosaccharides differ in their ability to enhance the density of cancellous and cortical bone in the axial and peripheral skeleton of growing rats. *Bone*, 38, 394-399.
- 44 Ohta A, Ohtsuki M, Baba S, Adachi T, Sakata T, Sakaguchi E, 1995. Calcium and magnesium absorption from the colon and rectum are increased in rats fed fructooligosaccharides. *J Nutr*, 125, 2417-2424.
- 45 Ohta A, Ohtsuki M, Baba S, Hirayama M, Adachi T, 1998. Comparison of the nutritional effects of fructooligosaccharides of different sugar chain length in rats. *Nutrition Research*, 18, 109-120.

- 46 Ohta A, Sakai K, Takasaki K, 1999. The advantages of calcium supplement tablet (candy) containing fructooligosaccharides for the healthy human being. *J Nutr Food*, 2, 37-43.
- 47 Pedersen A, Sandstrom B, Van Amelsvoort JM, 1997. The effect of ingestion of inulin on blood lipids and gastrointestinal symptoms in healthy females. *Br J Nutr*, 78, 215-222.
- 48 Raschka L and Daniel H, 2005. Mechanisms underlying the effects of inulin-type fructans on calcium absorption in the large intestine of rats. *Bone*, 37, 728-735.
- 49 Roberfroid MB, Cumps J, Devogelaer JP, 2002. Dietary chicory inulin increases whole-body bone mineral density in growing male rats. *J Nutr*, 132, 3599-3602.
- 50 Roberfroid M, 2004. *Inulin-Type Fructans: Functional Food Ingredients*. CRC Press, Boca Raton.
- 51 Roberfroid M, 2005. Inulin-type fructans and the intestinal absorption of minerals. In: *Inulin-type fructans: Functional Food Ingredients*. CRC Press, Boca Raton, 183-237.
- 52 Scholz-Ahrens KE, Schaafsma G, van den Heuvel EG, Schrezenmeir J, 2001. Effects of prebiotics on mineral metabolism. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 73, 459S-464S.
- 53 Scholz-Ahrens KE, Acil Y, Schrezenmeir J, 2002. Effect of oligofructose or dietary calcium on repeated calcium and phosphorus balances, bone mineralization and trabecular structure in ovariectomized rats*. *Br J Nutr*, 88, 365-377.
- 54 Scholz-Ahrens KE, Ade P, Marten B, Weber P, Timm W, Acil Y, Gluer CC, Schrezenmeir J, 2007. Prebiotics, probiotics, and synbiotics affect mineral absorption, bone mineral content, and bone structure. *J Nutr*, 137, 838S-846S.
- 55 Tahiri M, Tressol JC, Arnaud J, Bornet F, Bouteloup-Demange C, Feillet-Coudray C, Ducros V, Pepin D, Brouns F, Rayssiguier AM, Coudray C, 2001. Five-week intake of short-chain fructo-oligosaccharides increases intestinal absorption and status of magnesium in postmenopausal women. *J Bone Miner Res*, 16, 2152-2160.
- 56 Tahiri M, Tressol JC, Arnaud J, Bornet FR, Bouteloup-Demange C, Feillet-Coudray C, Brandolini M, Ducros V, Pepin D, Brouns F, Roussel AM, Rayssiguier Y, Coudray C, 2003. Effect of short-chain fructooligosaccharides on intestinal calcium absorption and calcium status in postmenopausal women: a stable-isotope study. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 77, 449-457.
- 57 Tunland BC and Meyer D, 2002. Nondigestible oligo- and polysaccharides (dietary fiber): their physiology and role in human health and food. *Comprehensive reviews in food science and food safety*, 1, 90-109.
- 58 van den Heuvel EG, Schaafsma G, Muys T, van Dokkum W, 1998. Nondigestible oligosaccharides do not interfere with calcium and nonheme-iron absorption in young, healthy men. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 67, 445-451.
- 59 van den Heuvel EG, Muys T, van Dokkum W, Schaafsma G, 1999. Oligofructose stimulates calcium absorption in adolescents. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 69, 544-548.
- 60 van Dokkum W, Wezendonk B, Srikumar TS, van den Heuvel EG, 1999. Effect of nondigestible oligosaccharides on large-bowel functions, blood lipid concentrations and glucose absorption in young healthy male subjects. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 53, 1-7.
- 61 Weaver CM, 2005. Inulin, oligofructose and bone health: experimental approaches and mechanisms. *Br J Nutr*, 93 Suppl 1, S99-103.
- 62 Yun-Young K, Ki-Hyo J, Eun-Young L, Yunhi C, Soon Ah K, Woel-Kyu H, Ryowon C, 2004. The effect of chicory fructan fiber on calcium absorption and bone metabolism in Korean postmenopausal women. *Nutritional Sciences*, 7, 151-157.
- 63 Zafar TA, Weaver CM, Zhao Y, Martin BR, Wastney ME, 2004. Nondigestible oligosaccharides increase calcium absorption and suppress bone resorption in ovariectomized rats. *J Nutr*, 134, 399-402.

ID 771: “Oligofructose-enriched inulin (specific selection of short & long chains) from chicory” and “Increased calcium absorption”

- 1 Abrams SA, Griffin IJ, Hawthorne KM, Liang L, Gunn SK, Darlington G, Ellis KJ, 2005. A combination of prebiotic short- and long-chain inulin-type fructans enhances calcium absorption and bone mineralization in young adolescents. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 82, 471-476.
- 2 Abrams SA, Hawthorne KM, Aliu O, Hicks PD, Chen Z, Griffin IJ, 2007. An inulin-type fructan enhances calcium absorption primarily via an effect on colonic absorption in humans. *J Nutr*, 137, 2208-2212.
- 3 Cashman K, 2003. Prebiotics and calcium bioavailability. *Curr Issues Intest Microbiol*, 4, 21-32.
- 4 Cashman KD, 2006. A prebiotic substance persistently enhances intestinal calcium absorption and increases bone mineralization in young adolescents. *Nutr Rev*, 64, 189-196.
- 5 Coudray C, Bellanger J, Castiglia-Delavaud C, Remesy C, Vermorel M, Rayssiguier Y, 1997. Effect of soluble or partly soluble dietary fibres supplementation on absorption and balance of calcium, magnesium, iron and zinc in healthy young men. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 51, 375-380.
- 6 Coudray C, Tressol JC, Gueux E, Rayssiguier Y, 2003. Effects of inulin-type fructans of different chain length and type of branching on intestinal absorption and balance of calcium and magnesium in rats. *Eur J Nutr*, 42, 91-98.
- 7 Coudray C, Feillet-Coudray C, Tressol JC, Gueux E, Thien S, Jaffrelo L, Mazur A, Rayssiguier Y, 2005. Stimulatory effect of inulin on intestinal absorption of calcium and magnesium in rats is modulated by dietary calcium intakes short- and long-term balance studies. *Eur J Nutr*, 44, 293-302.
- 8 Coudray C, Rambeau M, Feillet-Coudray C, Tressol JC, Demigne C, Gueux E, Mazur A, Rayssiguier Y, 2005. Dietary inulin intake and age can significantly affect intestinal absorption of calcium and magnesium in rats: a stable isotope approach. *Nutr J*, 4, 29.
- 9 Coxam V, 2005. Inulin-type fructans and bone health: state of the art and perspectives in the management of osteoporosis. *Br J Nutr*, 93 Suppl 1, S111-123.
- 10 Delzenne N, Aertssens J, Verplaetse H, Roccaro M, Roberfroid M, 1995. Effect of fermentable fructo-oligosaccharides on mineral, nitrogen and energy digestive balance in the rat. *Life Sci*, 57, 1579-1587.
- 11 Franck A, 2006. Oligofructose-enriched inulin stimulates calcium absorption and bone mineralisation. *Nutrition Bulletin*, 31, 341 - 345.
- 12 Gesellschaft Deutscher Chemiker, 2003. Stellungnahme zu Fructooligosacchariden und Inulin. *Lebensmittelchemie*, 57, 74-75.
- 13 Griffin IJ, Davila PM, Abrams SA, 2002. Non-digestible oligosaccharides and calcium absorption in girls with adequate calcium intakes. *Br J Nutr*, 87 Suppl 2, S187-191.
- 14 Griffin IJ, Hicks PMD, Heaney RP, Abrams SA, 2003. Enriched chicory inulin increases calcium absorption mainly in girls with lower calcium absorption. *Nutrition Research*, 23, 901-909.
- 15 Hahn A, 2006. Nahrungsergänzungsmittel und ergänzende bilanzierte Diäten. *Wissenschaftliche Verlagsgesellschaft mbH, Stuttgart*.
- 16 Holloway L, Moynihan S, Abrams SA, Kent K, Hsu AR, Friedlander AL, 2007. Effects of oligofructose-enriched inulin on intestinal absorption of calcium and magnesium and bone turnover markers in postmenopausal women. *Br J Nutr*, 97, 365-372.
- 17 Kim Y-Y, Jang K-H, Lee E-Y, Cho Y, Kang SA, Ha W-K, Choue R, 2004. The effect of chicory fructan fiber on calcium absorption and bone metabolism in Korean postmenopausal women. *Nutritional Sciences*, 7, 151-157.
- 18 Kruger MC, Brown KE, Collett G, Layton L, Schollum LM, 2003. The Effect of Fructooligosaccharides with Various Degrees of Polymerization on Calcium Bioavailability in the Growing Rat. *Experimental Biology and Medicine*, 228, 683-688.

- 19 Kruger MC, Chua W-H, Darragh A, Booth CL, Prosser C, Lowry D, 2008. Impact of goat milk powdered formulations on mineral absorption, peak bone mass and bone loss due to ovariectomy in rats. *Journal of the Science of Food and Agriculture*, 88, 1082 - 1090.
- 20 Levrat MA, Remesy C, Demigne C, 1991. High propionic acid fermentations and mineral accumulation in the cecum of rats adapted to different levels of inulin. *J Nutr*, 121, 1730-1737.
- 21 Lobo AR, Colli C, Filisetti TMCC, 2006. Fructooligosaccharides improve bone mass and biomechanical properties in rats. *Nutrition Research*, 26, 413-420.
- 22 Lopez HW, Coudray C, Levrat-Verny MA, Feillet-Coudray C, Demigne C, Remesy C, 2000. Fructooligosaccharides enhance mineral apparent absorption and counteract the deleterious effects of phytic acid on mineral homeostasis in rats. *J Nutr Biochem*, 11, 500-508.
- 23 Maki KC, Dicklin MR, Cyrowski MS, Umporowicz DM, Nagata Y, Moon G, Forusz S, Davidson MH, 2002. Improved calcium absorption from a newly formulated beverage compared with a calcium carbonate tablet. *Nutrition Research*, 22, 1163-1176.
- 24 Meyer D and Stasse-Wolthuis M, 2003. Inulin and bone health. *Curr. Top. Nutraceutical Res.*, 4, 211-226.
- 25 Nzeusseu A, Dienst D, Haufroid V, Depresseux G, Devogelaer JP, Manicourt DH, 2006. Inulin and fructooligosaccharides differ in their ability to enhance the density of cancellous and cortical bone in the axial and peripheral skeleton of growing rats. *Bone*, 38, 394-399.
- 26 Raschka L and Daniel H, 2005. Mechanisms underlying the effects of inulin-type fructans on calcium absorption in the large intestine of rats. *Bone*, 37, 728-735.
- 27 Roberfroid MB, Cumps J, Devogelaer JP, 2002. Dietary chicory inulin increases whole-body bone mineral density in growing male rats. *J Nutr*, 132, 3599-3602.
- 28 Roberfroid M, 2005. Inulin-type fructans and the intestinal absorption of minerals. In: *Inulin-type fructans*. CRC Press, Boca Raton, 183-238.
- 29 Scholz-Ahrens KE, Schaafsma G, van den Heuvel EG, Schrezenmeir J, 2001. Effects of prebiotics on mineral metabolism. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 73, 459S-464S.
- 30 Scholz-Ahrens KE, Acil Y, Schrezenmeir J, 2002. Effect of oligofructose or dietary calcium on repeated calcium and phosphorus balances, bone mineralization and trabecular structure in ovariectomized rats*. *Br J Nutr*, 88, 365-377.
- 31 Scholz-Ahrens KE and Schrezenmeir J, 2002. Inulin, oligofructose and mineral metabolism - experimental data and mechanism. *Br J Nutr*, 87 Suppl 2, S179-186.
- 32 Scholz-Ahrens KE, Ade P, Marten B, Weber P, Timm W, Acil Y, Gluer CC, Schrezenmeir J, 2007. Prebiotics, probiotics, and synbiotics affect mineral absorption, bone mineral content, and bone structure. *J Nutr*, 137, 838S-846S.
- 33 van den Heuvel E, Schaafsma G, Muys T, van Dokkum W, 1998. Nondigestible oligosaccharides do not interfere with calcium and nonheme-iron absorption in young, healthy men. *American Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, 67, 445-451.
- 34 van den Heuvel EG, Muys T, van Dokkum W, Schaafsma G, 1999. Oligofructose stimulates calcium absorption in adolescents. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 69, 544-548.
- 35 Weaver CM, 2005. Inulin, oligofructose and bone health: experimental approaches and mechanisms. *Br J Nutr*, 93 Suppl 1, S99-103.
- 36 Zafar TA, Weaver CM, Zhao Y, Martin BR, Wastney ME, 2004. Nondigestible oligosaccharides increase calcium absorption and suppress bone resorption in ovariectomized rats. *J Nutr*, 134, 399-402.

**ID 772: “Oligofructose-enriched inulin (specific selection of short & long chains) from chicory” and
“Increased bone mineral density”**

- 1 Abrams SA, Griffin IJ, Hawthorne KM, Liang L, Gunn SK, Darlington G, Ellis KJ, 2005. A combination of prebiotic short- and long-chain inulin-type fructans enhances calcium absorption and bone mineralization in young adolescents. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 82, 471-476.
- 2 Abrams SA, Hawthorne KM, Aliu O, Hicks PD, Chen Z, Griffin IJ, 2007. An inulin-type fructan enhances calcium absorption primarily via an effect on colonic absorption in humans. *J Nutr*, 137, 2208-2212.
- 3 Cashman K, 2003. Prebiotics and calcium bioavailability. *Curr Issues Intest Microbiol*, 4, 21-32.
- 4 Cashman KD, 2006. A prebiotic substance persistently enhances intestinal calcium absorption and increases bone mineralization in young adolescents. *Nutr Rev*, 64, 189-196.
- 5 Coudray C, Bellanger J, Castiglia-Delavaud C, Remesy C, Vermorel M, Rayssiguier Y, 1997. Effect of soluble or partly soluble dietary fibres supplementation on absorption and balance of calcium, magnesium, iron and zinc in healthy young men. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 51, 375-380.
- 6 Coudray C, Tressol JC, Gueux E, Rayssiguier Y, 2003. Effects of inulin-type fructans of different chain length and type of branching on intestinal absorption and balance of calcium and magnesium in rats. *Eur J Nutr*, 42, 91-98.
- 7 Coudray C, Feillet-Coudray C, Tressol JC, Gueux E, Thien S, Jaffrelo L, Mazur A, Rayssiguier Y, 2005. Stimulatory effect of inulin on intestinal absorption of calcium and magnesium in rats is modulated by dietary calcium intakes short- and long-term balance studies. *Eur J Nutr*, 44, 293-302.
- 8 Coudray C, Rambeau M, Feillet-Coudray C, Tressol JC, Demigne C, Gueux E, Mazur A, Rayssiguier Y, 2005. Dietary inulin intake and age can significantly affect intestinal absorption of calcium and magnesium in rats: a stable isotope approach. *Nutr J*, 4, 29.
- 9 Coxam V, 2005. Inulin-type fructans and bone health: state of the art and perspectives in the management of osteoporosis. *Br J Nutr*, 93 Suppl 1, S111-123.
- 10 Cummings SR, Black DM, Nevitt MC, Browner W, Cauley J, Ensrud K, Genant HK, Palermo L, Scott J, Vogt TM, 1993. Bone density at various sites for prediction of hip fractures. The Study of Osteoporotic Fractures Research Group. *Lancet*, 341, 72-75.
- 11 Delzenne N, Aertssens J, Verplaetse H, Roccaro M, Roberfroid M, 1995. Effect of fermentable fructo-oligosaccharides on mineral, nitrogen and energy digestive balance in the rat. *Life Sci*, 57, 1579-1587.
- 12 Franck A, 2006. Oligofructose-enriched inulin stimulates calcium absorption and bone mineralisation. *British Nutrition Foundation Nutrition Bulletin*, 31, 341-345.
- 13 Goulding A, Cannan R, Williams SM, Gold EJ, Taylor RW, Lewis-Barned NJ, 1998. Bone mineral density in girls with forearm fractures. *J Bone Miner Res*, 13, 143-148.
- 14 Goulding A, Jones IE, Taylor RW, Manning PJ, Williams SM, 2000. More broken bones: a 4-year double cohort study of young girls with and without distal forearm fractures. *J Bone Miner Res*, 15, 2011-2018.
- 15 Griffin IJ, Davila PM, Abrams SA, 2002. Non-digestible oligosaccharides and calcium absorption in girls with adequate calcium intakes. *Br J Nutr*, 87 Suppl 2, S187-191.
- 16 Griffin IJ, Hicks PMD, Heaney RP, Abrams SA, 2003. Enriched chicory inulin increases calcium absorption mainly in girls with lower calcium absorption. *Nutrition Research*, 23, 901-909.
- 17 Holloway L, Moynihan S, Abrams SA, Kent K, Hsu AR, Friedlander AL, 2007. Effects of oligofructose-enriched inulin on intestinal absorption of calcium and magnesium and bone turnover markers in postmenopausal women. *Br J Nutr*, 97, 365-372.
- 18 Kim Y-Y, Jang K-H, Lee E-Y, Cho Y, Kang SA, Ha W-K, Choue R, 2004. The effect of chicory fructan fiber on calcium absorption and bone metabolism in Korean postmenopausal women. *Nutritional Sciences*, 7, 151-157.

- 19 Kruger MC, Brown KE, Collett G, Layton L, Schollum LM, 2003. The effect of fructooligosaccharides with various degrees of polymerization on calcium bioavailability in the growing rat. *Exp Biol Med* (Maywood), 228, 683-688.
- 20 Kruger MC, Chua W-H, Darragh A, Booth CL, Prosser C, Lowry D, 2008. Impact of goat milk powdered formulations on mineral absorption, peak bone mass and bone loss due to ovariectomy in rats. *Journal of the Science of Food and Agriculture*, 88, 1082-1090.
- 21 Levrat MA, Remesy C, Demigne C, 1991. High propionic acid fermentations and mineral accumulation in the cecum of rats adapted to different levels of inulin. *J Nutr*, 121, 1730-1737.
- 22 Lobo AR, Colli C, Filisetti T, 2006. Fructooligosaccharides improve bone mass and biomechanical properties in rats. *Nutrition Research*, 26, 413-420.
- 23 Lopez HW, Coudray C, Levrat-Verny MA, Feillet-Coudray C, Demigne C, Remesy C, 2000. Fructooligosaccharides enhance mineral apparent absorption and counteract the deleterious effects of phytic acid on mineral homeostasis in rats. *J Nutr Biochem*, 11, 500-508.
- 24 Marshall D, Johnell O, Wedel H, 1996. Meta-analysis of how well measures of bone mineral density predict occurrence of osteoporotic fractures. *BMJ*, 312, 1254-1259.
- 25 Meyer D and Stasse-Wolthuis M, 2006. Inulin and bone health. *Current topics in nutraceutical research*, 4, 211-226.
- 26 Nzeusseu A, Dienst D, Haufroid V, Depresseux G, Devogelaer JP, Manicourt DH, 2006. Inulin and fructooligosaccharides differ in their ability to enhance the density of cancellous and cortical bone in the axial and peripheral skeleton of growing rats. *Bone*, 38, 394-399.
- 27 Raschka L and Daniel H, 2005. Mechanisms underlying the effects of inulin-type fructans on calcium absorption in the large intestine of rats. *Bone*, 37, 728-735.
- 28 Roberfroid MB, Cumps J, Devogelaer JP, 2002. Dietary chicory inulin increases whole-body bone mineral density in growing male rats. *J Nutr*, 132, 3599-3602.
- 29 Roberfroid M, 2005. Inulin-type fructans and the intestinal absorption of minerals. In: *Inulin-type fructans*. CRC Press, Boca Raton, 183-238.
- 30 Scholz-Ahrens KE, Acil Y, Schrezenmeir J, 2002a. Effect of oligofructose or dietary calcium on repeated calcium and phosphorus balances, bone mineralization and trabecular structure in ovariectomized rats*. *Br J Nutr*, 88, 365-377.
- 31 Scholz-Ahrens KE and Schrezenmeir J, 2002b. Inulin, oligofructose and mineral metabolism - experimental data and mechanism. *Br J Nutr*, 87 Suppl 2, S179-186.
- 32 Scholz-Ahrens KE, Ade P, Marten B, Weber P, Timm W, Acil Y, Gluer CC, Schrezenmeir J, 2007. Prebiotics, probiotics, and synbiotics affect mineral absorption, bone mineral content, and bone structure. *J Nutr*, 137, 838S-846S.
- 33 Schott AM, Cormier C, Hans D, Favier F, Hausherr E, Dargent-Molina P, Delmas PD, Ribot C, Sebert JL, Breart G, Meunier PJ, 1998. How hip and whole-body bone mineral density predict hip fracture in elderly women: the EPIDOS Prospective Study. *Osteoporos Int*, 8, 247-254.
- 34 van den Heuvel E, Schaafsma G, Muys T, van Dokkum W, 1998. Nondigestible oligosaccharides do not interfere with calcium and nonheme-iron absorption in young, healthy men. *American Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, 67, 445-451.
- 35 Weaver CM, 2005. Inulin, oligofructose and bone health: experimental approaches and mechanisms. *Br J Nutr*, 93 Suppl 1, S99-103.
- 36 Zafar TA, Weaver CM, Zhao Y, Martin BR, Wastney ME, 2004. Nondigestible oligosaccharides increase calcium absorption and suppress bone resorption in ovariectomized rats. *J Nutr*, 134, 399-402.

ID 773: “Chicory oligofructose” and “Increased inner protection/ resistance”

- 1 AFSSA (Agence française de sécurité sanitaire des aliments), 2000. Décision n° 2000-236 du 28 juillet 2000 relative à la publication des avis rendus par les organismes dont le directeur général de l'Agence française de sécurité sanitaire des aliments assure le secrétariat.
- 2 AFSSA (Agence française de sécurité sanitaire des aliments), 2002. Dietary fibre: definitions, analysis and nutrition claims. Report of the Specialist Expert Committee on Human Nutrition.
- 3 AFSSA (Agence française de sécurité sanitaire des aliments), 2005. Avis relatif à l'évaluation des allégations nutritionnelles concernant l'effet bifidogène de l'inuline sur la flore intestinale humaine. 2004-SA-0365.
- 4 Bomba A, Nemcova R, Gancarcikova S, Herich R, Guba P, Mudronova D, 2002. Improvement of the probiotic effect of micro-organisms by their combination with maltodextrins, fructo-oligosaccharides and polyunsaturated fatty acids. *Br J Nutr*, 88 Suppl 1, S95-99.
- 5 Buddington KK, Donahoo JB, Buddington RK, 2002. Dietary oligofructose and inulin protect mice from enteric and systemic pathogens and tumor inducers. *J Nutr*, 132, 472-477.
- 6 Bunout D, Barrera G, Hirsch S, Gattas V, de la Maza MP, Haschke F, Steenhout P, Klassen P, Hager C, Avendano M, Petermann M, Munoz C, 2004. Effects of a nutritional supplement on the immune response and cytokine production in free-living Chilean elderly. *JPEN J Parenter Enteral Nutr*, 28, 348-354.
- 7 Butel MJ, Roland N, Hibert A, Popot F, Favre A, Tessedre AC, Bensaada M, Rimbault A, Szylit O, 1998. Clostridial pathogenicity in experimental necrotising enterocolitis in gnotobiotic quails and protective role of bifidobacteria. *J Med Microbiol*, 47, 391-399.
- 8 Butel MJ, Catala I, Waligora-Dupriet AJ, Taper H, Tessedre AC, Durao J, Szylit O, 1999. Protective effect of dietary oligofructose against cecitis induced by Clostridia in gnotobiotic quails *Microbial Ecology in Health and Disease*, 13, 166-172.
- 9 Catala I, Butel MJ, Bensaada M, Popot F, Tessedre AC, Rimbault A, Szylit O, 1999. Oligofructose contributes to the protective role of bifidobacteria in experimental necrotising enterocolitis in quails. *J Med Microbiol*, 48, 89-94.
- 10 Cummings JH, Christie S, Cole TJ, 2001. A study of fructo oligosaccharides in the prevention of travellers' diarrhoea. *Aliment Pharmacol Ther*, 15, 1139-1145.
- 11 Jain PK, McNaught CE, Anderson AD, MacFie J, Mitchell CJ, 2004. Influence of synbiotic containing Lactobacillus acidophilus La5, Bifidobacterium lactis Bb 12, Streptococcus thermophilus, Lactobacillus bulgaricus and oligofructose on gut barrier function and sepsis in critically ill patients: a randomised controlled trial. *Clin Nutr*, 23, 467-475.
- 12 Kelly-Quagliana KA, Nelson PD, Buddington RK, 2003. Dietary oligofructose and inulin modulate immune functions in mice. *Nutrition Research*, 23, 257-267.
- 13 Lewis S, Burmeister S, Brazier J, 2005. Effect of the prebiotic oligofructose on relapse of Clostridium difficile-associated diarrhea: a randomized, controlled study. *Clin Gastroenterol Hepatol*, 3, 442-448.
- 14 Lindsay JO, Whelan K, Stagg AJ, Gobin P, Al-Hassi HO, Rayment N, Kamm MA, Knight SC, Forbes A, 2006. Clinical, microbiological, and immunological effects of fructo-oligosaccharide in patients with Crohn's disease. *Gut*, 55, 348-355.
- 15 Manhart N, Spittler A, Bergmeister H, Mittlbock M, Roth E, 2003. Influence of fructooligosaccharides on Peyer's patch lymphocyte numbers in healthy and endotoxemic mice. *Nutrition*, 19, 657-660.
- 16 Oli MW, Petschow BW, Buddington RK, 1998. Evaluation of fructooligosaccharide supplementation of oral electrolyte solutions for treatment of diarrhea: recovery of the intestinal bacteria. *Dig Dis Sci*, 43, 138-147.
- 17 Orrhage K, Sjostedt S, Nord CE, 2000. Effect of supplements with lactic acid bacteria and oligofructose on the intestinal microflora during administration of cefpodoxime proxetil. *J Antimicrob Chemother*, 46, 603-612.

- 18 Roberfroid MB, 2005. Introducing inulin-type fructans. *Br J Nutr*, 93 Suppl 1, S13-25.
- 19 Saavedra JM and Tschernia A, 2002. Human studies with probiotics and prebiotics: clinical implications. *Br J Nutr*, 87 Suppl 2, S241-246.
- 20 Waligora-Dupriet AJ, Campeotto F, Nicolis I, Bonet A, Soulaines P, Dupont C, Butel MJ, 2007. Effect of oligofructose supplementation on gut microflora and well-being in young children attending a day care centre. *Int J Food Microbiol*, 113, 108-113.

ID 774: “Fructoligosaccharides from sucrose” and “Prebiotic / Bifidogenic”

- 1 Bayerisches Staatsministerium für Umwelt, Gesundheit und Verbraucherschutz, <http://www.stmugv.bayern.de/>.
- 2 AFSSA (Agence française de sécurité sanitaire des aliments), 2005. Effects of prebiotics and probiotics on flora and immunity in adults.
- 3 AOAC (Association of Official Analytical Chemists), 1997. Official Method 997.08: Fructans in Food Products. *JAOAC - Journal of the Association of Official Analytical Chemists*, 80, 1029-1033.
- 4 AOAC (Association of Official Analytical Chemists), 2005. Official Method 997.08: Fructans in Food Products.
- 5 Beck RHF and Praznik W, 1986. Molecular characterization of fructans by high-performance gel chromatography. *Journal of chromatography*, 369, 208-212.
- 6 Besemer AC and van Bekkum H, 1994. The hypochlorite oxidation of inulin. *Recueil des Travaux Chimiques des Pays-Bas*, 113, 398-402.
- 7 Biedrzycka E and Bielecka M, 2004. Prebiotic effectiveness of fructans of different degrees of polymerization. *Trends in Food Science & Technology*, 15, 170-175.
- 8 Boeckner LS, Schnepf MI, Tunland BC, 2001. Inulin: A review of nutritional and health implications. *Advances in food and nutrition research*, 43, 1-63.
- 9 Bornet FRI, 1994. Undigestible sugars in food products” 2. *American Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, 59, 763S-769S.
- 10 Bornet FRJ and Brouns F, 2002. Immune-stimulating and gut health-promoting properties of short chain fructo-oligosaccharides. *Nutr Reviews*, 60, 326-334.
- 11 Bouhnik Y, Flourie B, Riottot M, Bisetti N, Gailing MF, Guibert A, Bornet F, Rambaud JC, 1996. Effects of fructo-oligosaccharides ingestion on fecal bifidobacteria and selected metabolic indexes of colon carcinogenesis in healthy humans. *Nutrition and Cancer*, 26, 21-29.
- 12 Bouhnik Y, Vahedi K, Achour L, Attar A, Salfati J, Pochart P, Marteau P, Flourie B, Bornet F, Rambaud JC, 1999. Short-chain fructo-oligosaccharide administration dose-dependently increases fecal bifidobacteria in healthy humans. *J Nutr*, 129, 113-116.
- 13 Bouhnik Y, Raskine L, Simoneau G, Vicaut E, Neut C, Flourie B, Brouns F, Bornet FR, 2004. The capacity of nondigestible carbohydrates to stimulate fecal bifidobacteria in healthy humans: a double-blind, randomized, placebo-controlled, parallel-group, dose-response relation study. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 80, 1658-1664.
- 14 Bouhnik Y, Raskine L, Simoneau G, Paineau D, Bornet F, 2006. The capacity of short-chain fructo-oligosaccharides to stimulate faecal bifidobacteria: a dose-response relationship study in healthy humans. *Nutr J*, 5, 8.
- 15 Bouhnik Y, Raskine L, Champion K, Andrieux C, Penven S, Jacobs H, Simoneau G, 2007. Prolonged administration of low-dose inulin stimulates the growth of bifidobacteria in humans. *Nutrition Research*, 27, 187-193.

- 16 Boutron-Ruault MC, Marteau P, Lavergne-Slove A, Myara A, Gerhardt MF, Franchisseur C, Bornet F, 2005. Effects of a 3-mo consumption of short-chain fructo-oligosaccharides on parameters of colorectal carcinogenesis in patients with or without small or large colorectal adenomas. *Nutr Cancer*, 53, 160-168.
- 17 Brighenti F, Casiraghi MC, Canzi E, Ferrari A, 1999. Effect of consumption of a ready-to-eat breakfast cereal containing inulin on the intestinal milieu and blood lipids in healthy male volunteers. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 53, 726-733.
- 18 Buddington RK, Williams CH, Chen SC, Witherly SA, 1996. Dietary supplement of neosugar alters the fecal flora and decreases activities of some reductive enzymes in human subjects. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 63, 709-716.
- 19 Bunce TJ, Howard MD, Kerley MS, Allee GL, Pace LW, 1995. Protective effect of fructooligosaccharides (FOS) in prevention of mortality and morbidity from infectious E.Coli K:88 challenge. *J Animal Sci*, 73, 69.
- 20 Carabin IG and Flamm WG, 1999. Evaluation of safety of inulin and oligofructose as dietary fiber. *Regul Toxicol Pharmacol*, 30, 268-282.
- 21 Carpita NC, Housley TL, Hendrix JE, 1991. New features of plant-fructan structure revealed by methylation analysis and carbon-13 n. m. r. spectroscopy. *Carbohydrate research*, 217, 127-136.
- 22 Cherbut C, Michel C, Lecannu G, 2003. The prebiotic characteristics of fructooligosaccharides are necessary for reduction of TNBS-induced colitis in rats. *Journal of Nutrition*, 133, 21-27.
- 23 Clavel T, Fallani M, Lepage P, Levenez F, Mathey J, Rochet V, Serezat M, Sutren M, Henderson G, Bennetau-Pelissero C, Tondou F, Blaut M, Dore J, Coxam V, 2005. Isoflavones and functional foods alter the dominant intestinal microbiota in postmenopausal women. *J Nutr*, 135, 2786-2792.
- 24 Conseil supérieur d'hygiène publique de France (section de l'alimentation et de la nutrition), 2 octobre 1997. Avis relatif aux effets des fructo-oligo-saccharides sur le développement des bifidobactéries.
- 25 Conway PL, 2001. Prebiotics and human health: the state-of-the-art and future perspectives. *Scand J Nutr*, 45, 13-21.
- 26 Coudray C, Tressol JC, Gueux E, Rayssiguier Y, 2003. Effects of inulin-type fructans of different chain length and type of branching on intestinal absorption and balance of calcium and magnesium in rats. *Eur J Nutr*, 42, 91-98.
- 27 Cummings JH, Macfarlane GT, Englyst HN, 2001. Prebiotic digestion and fermentation. *American Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, 73, 415S-420S.
- 28 De Preter V, Raemen H, Cloetens L, Houben E, Rutgeerts P, Verbeke K, 2007. Effect of dietary intervention with different pre- and probiotics on intestinal bacterial enzyme activities. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 62, 225-231.
- 29 DeLeenheer L and Hoebregs H, 1994. Progress in the elucidation of the composition of chicory inulin. *Starch*, 46, 193-196.
- 30 Den Hond E, Geypens B, Ghoois Y, 2000. Effect of high performance chicory inulin on constipation. *Nutrition Research*, 20, 731-736.
- 31 Deutsche Gesellschaft für Ernährung, 2004. Teil II Zu Risiken und Nutzenwendungen in der Ernährung. Kapitel 6: Beeinflussung der Darmflora durch Ernährung; Präbiotika. In: *Ernährungsbericht*. 302 - 323.
- 32 Durieux A, Fournies C, Jacobs H, Simon J-P, 2001. Metabolism of chicory Fructooligosaccharides by bifidobacteria. *Biotechnology Letters*, 23, 1523-1527.
- 33 Egan SK and Petersen BJ, 1992. Estimated consumption of inulin and oligofructose by the US population. Technical Assessment Systems Inc, Washington DC.
- 34 Flamm G, Glinsmann W, Kritchewsky D, Prosky L, Roberfroid M, 2001. Inulin and oligofructose as dietary fiber: a review of the evidence. *Crit Rev Food Sci Nutr*, 41, 353-362.
- 35 Gesellschaft Deutscher Chemiker, 2003. Stellungnahme zu Fructooligosacchariden und Inulin. *Lebensmittelchemie*, 57, 74-75.

- 36 Gibson GR and Wang X, 1994. Bifidogenic properties of different types of fructo-oligosaccharides. *Food Microbiology*, 11, 491-498.
- 37 Gibson GR and Wang X, 1994. Enrichment of bifidobacteria from human gut contents by oligofructose using continuous culture. *FEMS Microbiol Lett*, 118, 121-127.
- 38 Gibson GR and Wang X, 1994. Regulatory effects of bifidobacteria on the growth of other colonic bacteria. *J Appl Bacteriol*, 77, 412-420.
- 39 Gibson GR, Beatty ER, Wang X, Cummings JH, 1995. Selective stimulation of bifidobacteria in the human colon by oligofructose and inulin. *Gastroenterology*, 108, 975-982.
- 40 Gibson GR and Roberfroid MB, 1995. Dietary modulation of the human colonic microbiota: introducing the concept of prebiotics. *J Nutr*, 125, 1401-1412.
- 41 Gibson GR, 2004. Fibre and effects on probiotics (the prebiotic concept). *Clinical Nutrition Supplements*, 1, 25-31.
- 42 Gibson GR, Probert HM, Loo JV, Rastall RA, Roberfroid MB, 2004. Dietary modulation of the human colonic microbiota: updating the concept of prebiotics. *Nutr Res Rev*, 17, 259-275.
- 43 Gibson GR, McCartney AL, Rastall RA, 2005. Prebiotics and resistance to gastrointestinal infections. *British Journal of Nutrition*, 93, S31-S34.
- 44 Guarner F, 2007. Studies with inulin-type fructans on intestinal infections, permeability, and inflammation. *J Nutr*, 137, 2568S-2571S.
- 45 Haber B, 2003. Fruktoligosaccharide und Inulin. *Ernährungs-Umschau*, 50, 383-385.
- 46 Hahn A, Ströhle A, Wolters M, 2005. Ernährung–Physiologische Grundlagen, Prävention, Therapie. Wissenschaftliche Verlagsgesellschaft, Stuttgart.
- 47 Harmsen HJM, Raangs GC, Franks AH, Vildeboer-Veloo AC, Welling GW, 2002. The effect of Prebiotic Inulin and Probiotic Bifidobacterium Longum on the fecal microflora of healthy volunteers measured by FISH and DGGE. *Microbial Ecology in Health and Disease*, 14, 211-219.
- 48 Hoebregs H, 1997. Fructans in foods and food products, ion-exchange chromatographic method: Collaborative study. *Journal of AOAC International*, 80, 1029-1037.
- 49 Howard MD, Gordon DT, Pace LW, Garleb KA, Kerley MS, 1995. Effects of Dietary Supplementation with Fructooligosaccharides on Colonic Microbiota Populations and Epithelial-Cell Proliferation in Neonatal Pigs. *Journal of Pediatric Gastroenterology and Nutrition*, 21, 297-303.
- 50 Hsu CK, Liao JW, Chung YC, Hsieh CP, Chan YC, 2004. Xylooligosaccharides and fructooligosaccharides affect the intestinal microbiota and precancerous colonic lesion development in rats. *Journal of Nutrition*, 134, 1523-1528.
- 51 Jaime L, Martin-Cabrejas MA, Molla E, Lopez-Andreu FJ, Esteban RM, 2001. Effect of storage on fructan and fructooligosaccharide of onion (*Allium cepa* L.). *J Agric Food Chem*, 49, 982-988.
- 52 Kim SH, Lee da H, Meyer D, 2007. Supplementation of baby formula with native inulin has a prebiotic effect in formula-fed babies. *Asia Pac J Clin Nutr*, 16, 172-177.
- 53 Kleessen B, Sykura B, Zunft HJ, Blaut M, 1997. Effects of inulin and lactose on fecal microflora, microbial activity, and bowel habit in elderly constipated persons. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 65, 1397-1402.
- 54 Kleessen B, Schwarz S, Boehm A, Fuhrmann H, Richter A, Henle T, Krueger M, 2007. Jerusalem artichoke and chicory inulin in bakery products affect faecal microbiota of healthy volunteers. *Br J Nutr*, 98, 540-549.
- 55 Knudsen BKE and Hessov I, 1995. Recovery of inulin from Jerusalem artichoke (*Helianthus tuberosus* L.) in the small intestine of man. *Br J Nutr*, 74, 101-113.
- 56 Kolida S, Meyer D, Gibson GR, 2007. A double-blind placebo-controlled study to establish the bifidogenic dose of inulin in healthy humans. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 61, 1189-1195.

- 57 Kruse HP, Kleessen B, Blaut M, 1999. Effects of inulin on faecal bifidobacteria in human subjects. *Br J Nutr*, 82, 375-382.
- 58 Langlands SJ, Hopkins MJ, Coleman N, Cummings JH, 2004. Prebiotic carbohydrates modify the mucosa associated microflora of the human large bowel. *Gut*, 53, 1610-1616.
- 59 Le Blay G, Michel C, Blottiere HM, Cherbut C, 1999. Prolonged intake of fructo-oligosaccharides induces a short-term elevation of lactic acid-producing bacteria and a persistent increase in cecal butyrate in rats. *Journal of Nutrition*, 129, 2231-2235.
- 60 Lopez MG, Mancilla-Margalli NA, Mendoza-Diaz G, 2003. Molecular structures of fructans from Agave tequilana Weber var. azul. *J Agric Food Chem*, 51, 7835-7840.
- 61 López-Molina D, Navarro-Martínez MD, Rojas-Melgarejo F, Hiner ANP, Chazarra S, Rodríguez-López JN, 2005. Molecular properties and prebiotic effect of inulin obtained from artichoke (*Cynara scolymus* L.). *Phytochemistry*, 66, 1476-1484.
- 62 Losso JN and Nakai S, 1997. Molecular Size of Garlic Fructooligosaccharides and Fructopolysaccharides by Matrix-Assisted Laser Desorption Ionization Mass Spectrometry. *Journal of agricultural and food chemistry*, 45, 4342-4346.
- 63 Macfarlane S, Macfarlane GT, Cummings JH, 2006. Review article: prebiotics in the gastrointestinal tract. *Aliment Pharmacol Ther*, 24, 701-714.
- 64 Marx SP, Winkler S, Hartmeier W, 2000. Metabolization of β -(2, 6)-linked fructose-oligosaccharides by different bifidobacteria. *FEMS Microbiology Letters*, 182, 163-169.
- 65 Menne E, Guggenbuhl N, Roberfroid M, 2000. Fn-type chicory inulin hydrolysate has a prebiotic effect in humans. *J Nutr*, 130, 1197-1199.
- 66 Mitsuoka T, Hata Y, Takahashi Y, 1986. Effects of long-term intake of Neosugar on intestinal flora and serum lipids. 3rd Neosugar Research Conference, Tokio, Japan, Topic 1-4.
- 67 Mitsuoka T, Hidaka H, Eida T, 1987. Effect of fructo-oligosaccharides on intestinal microflora. *Nahrung*, 31, 427-436.
- 68 Moerman FT, Van Leeuwen MB, Delcour JA, 2004. Enrichment of Higher Molecular Weight Fractions in Inulin. *Journal of agricultural and food chemistry*, 52, 3780-3783.
- 69 Moshfegh AJ, Friday JE, Goldman JP, Ahuja JKC, 1999. Presence of Inulin and Oligofructose in the Diets of Americans. *J Nutr*, 129, 1407-1411.
- 70 Ninness KR, 1999. Inulin and Oligofructose: What Are They? *J Nutr*, 129, 1402-1406.
- 71 Perrin S, Warchol M, Grill JP, Schneider F, 2001. Fermentations of fructo-oligosaccharides and their components by *Bifidobacterium infantis* ATCC 15697 on batch culture in semi-synthetic medium. *Journal of Applied Microbiology*, 90, 859-865.
- 72 Praznik W, 1985. Application of gel-permeation chromatography for the analytical estimation of starches. *Ernaehrung*, 9, 843-849.
- 73 Praznik W, Huber A, Loppert R, 2006. Occurrence and potential of fructan plants. IP (Intensive Programme): Renewable Biomaterials, Ghent.
- 74 Probert HM, Apajalahti JH, Rautonen N, Stowell J, Gibson GR, 2004. Polydextrose, lactitol, and fructo-oligosaccharide fermentation by colonic bacteria in a three-stage continuous culture system. *Appl Environ Microbiol*, 70, 4505-4511.
- 75 Rao DS, Murthy KSK, Srinivasan M, 1965. Effect of polyfructosan from Agave vera-cruz mill and inulin on cholesterol levels in plasma and liver of albino rats. *Indian J Exp Biology*, 3, 103-105.
- 76 Rao VA, 2001. The prebiotic properties of oligofructose at low intake levels. *Nutrition Research*, 21, 843-848.

- 77 Respondek F, Goachet AG, Rudeaux F, Julliard V, 2007. Effects of short-chain fructo-oligosaccharides on the microbial and biochemical profile of different segments of the gastro-intestinal tract in horses. *Pferdeheilkunde*, 23, 146-150.
- 78 Roberfroid M, Gibson GR, Delzenne N, 1993. The biochemistry of oligofructose, a nondigestible fiber: an approach to calculate its caloric value. *Nutrition reviews*, 51, 137-146.
- 79 Roberfroid MB, Van Loo JA, Gibson GR, 1998. The bifidogenic nature of chicory inulin and its hydrolysis products. *J Nutr*, 128, 11-19.
- 80 Roberfroid MB, 2000. Fructo-oligosaccharide malabsorption: benefit for gastrointestinal functions. *Curr Opin Gastroenterol* 16, 173-177.
- 81 Roberfroid MB, 2001. Prebiotics: preferential substrates for specific germs? *Am J Clin Nutr*, 73, 406S-409S.
- 82 Roberfroid MB, 2005. Inulin: origin, chemistry, biochemistry, and technological properties. In: *Inulin type fructans: functional foods ingredients*. CRC Press, Boca Raton.
- 83 Roberfroid MB, 2007. Inulin-type fructans: Functional food ingredients. *Journal of Nutrition*, 137, 2493s-2502s.
- 84 RoCHAT F, Medjoubi N, Rumo G, Heer C, 1994. Effects of a fructo-oligosaccharide on the human intestinal microflora. 6ème Colloque du Club des Bactéries Lactiques, Université Lyon, 27-29.
- 85 Rombouts FM, van den Brandt PA, Nagengast FM, Schaafsma GJ, 2003. Report on the assessment of the scientific evidence for the health benefit of Vitaalbrood® flora on gut flora and colonic function.
- 86 Rumessen JJ, Bode S, Hamberg O, Gudmand-Hoyer E, 1990. Fructans of Jerusalem artichokes: intestinal transport, absorption, fermentation, and influence on blood glucose, insulin, and C-peptide responses in healthy subjects. *American Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, 52, 675-681.
- 87 Rycroft CE, Jones MR, Gibson GR, Rastall RA, 2001. A comparative in vitro evaluation of the fermentation properties of prebiotic oligosaccharides. *J Appl Microbiol*, 91, 878-887.
- 88 Schrezenmeir J and de Vrese M, 2001. Probiotics, prebiotics, and synbiotics--approaching a definition. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 73, 361S-364S.
- 89 Schutz K, Muks E, Carle R, Schieber A, 2006. Separation and quantification of inulin in selected artichoke (*Cynara scolymus* L.) cultivars and dandelion (*Taraxacum officinale* WEB. ex WIGG.) roots by high-performance anion exchange chromatography with pulsed amperometric detection. *Biomed Chromatogr*, 20, 1295-1303.
- 90 Seifert S and Watzl B, 2007. Inulin and oligofructose: review of experimental data on immune modulation. *J Nutr*, 137, 2563S-2567S.
- 91 Sparkes AH, Pappasoulotis K, Sunvold G, Werrett G, Gruffydd-Jones EA, Egan K, Gruffydd-Jones TJ, Reinhart G, 1998. Effect of dietary supplementation with fructo-oligosaccharides on fecal flora of healthy cats. *American journal of veterinary research*, 59, 436-440.
- 92 Swanson KS, Grieshop CM, Flickinger EA, Bauer LL, Chow JM, Wolf BW, Garleb KA, Fahey GC, 2002. Fructooligosaccharides and *Lactobacillus acidophilus* modify gut microbial populations, total tract nutrient digestibilities and fecal protein catabolite concentrations in healthy adult dogs. *Journal of Nutrition*, 132, 3721-3731.
- 93 Ternes W, Täufel A, Tunger L, Zobel M, 2005. *Lexikon der Lebensmittel: und der Lebensmittelchemie*. Wissenschaftliche Verlagsgesellschaft mbH, Stuttgart.
- 94 Tokunaga T, Nakada Y, Tashiro Y, Hirayama M, Hidaka H, 1993. Effects of fructooligosaccharides intake on the intestinal microflora and defecation in healthy volunteers. *Bifidus- Flores, Fructus et Semina*, 6, 143-150.
- 95 Tuohy KM, Finlay RK, Wynne AG, Gibson GR, 2001. A Human Volunteer Study on the Prebiotic Effects of HP-Inulin—Faecal Bacteria Enumerated Using Fluorescent In Situ Hybridisation (FISH). *Anaerobe*, 7, 113-118.

- 96 Tuohy KM, Rouzaud GCM, Brück WM, Gibson GR, 2005. Modulation of the human gut microflora towards improved health using prebiotics—assessment of efficacy. *Current Pharmaceutical Design*, 11, 75-90.
- 97 van Loo J, Coussement P, de Leenheer L, Hoebregs H, Smits G, 1995. On the presence of inulin and oligofructose as natural ingredients in the western diet. *Crit Rev Food Sci Nutr*, 35, 525-552.
- 98 Van Loo J, Cummings J, Delzenne Nathalie, Englyst H, Franck A, Hopkins M, Kok N, Macfarlane G, Newton D, Quigley M, Roberfroid M, van Vlieta T, van den euvel E, 1999. Functional food properties of non-digestible oligosaccharides: a consensus report from the ENDO project (DGXII AIRII-CT94-1095). *British Journal of Nutrition*, 81, 121-132.
- 99 Van Loo J, 2004. The specificity of the interaction with intestinal bacterial fermentation by prebiotics determines their physiological efficacy. *Nutr Res Rev*, 17, 89-98.
- 100 Wack M and Blaschek W, 2006. Determination of the structure and degree of polymerisation of fructans from *Echinacea purpurea* roots. *Carbohydr Res*, 341, 1147-1153.
- 101 Wada T, Sugatani J, Terada E, Ohguchi M, Miwa M, 2005. Physicochemical characterization and biological effects of inulin enzymatically synthesized from sucrose. *J Agric Food Chem*, 53, 1246-1253.
- 102 Waligora-Dupriet AJ, Campeotto F, Nicolis I, Bonet A, Soulaines P, Dupont C, Butel MJ, 2007. Effect of oligofructose supplementation on gut microflora and well-being in young children attending a day care centre. *Int J Food Microbiol*, 113, 108-113.
- 103 Xu ZR, Hu CH, Xia MS, Zhan XA, Wang MQ, 2003. Effects of dietary fructooligosaccharide on digestive enzyme activities, intestinal microflora and morphology of male broilers. *Poultry Science*, 82, 1030-1036.
- 104 Yamamoto Y, Takahashi Y, Kawano M, Iizuka M, Matsumoto T, Saeki S, Yamaguchi H, 1999. In vitro digestibility and fermentability of levan and its hypocholesterolemic effects in rats. *The Journal of Nutritional Biochemistry*, 10, 13-18.

ID 775: “Fructooligosaccharides from sucrose” and “Improved intestinal conditions (pH, SCFA production) and intestinal functions”

- 1 AFSSA (Agence française de sécurité sanitaire des aliments), 2005. Effects of prebiotics and probiotics on flora and immunity in adults.
- 2 No authors listed, 2005. The digestive functions: Inulin-type fructans as fermentable carbohydrates. In: *Inulin-type fructans: functional food ingredients*. Roberfroid M (ed.) CRC press, Boca Raton.
- 3 Ashwell M, 2002. *Concepts of Functional Foods*. ILSI Europe, Brussels.
- 4 Bornet FRJ and Brouns F, 2002. Immune-stimulating and gut health-promoting properties of short chain fructo-oligosaccharides. *Nutr Reviews*, 60, 326-334.
- 5 Bouhnik Y, Flourie B, Riottot M, Bisetti N, Gailing MF, Guibert A, Bornet F, Rambaud JC, 1996. Effects of fructo-oligosaccharides ingestion on fecal bifidobacteria and selected metabolic indexes of colon carcinogenesis in healthy humans. *Nutrition and Cancer*, 26, 21-29.
- 6 Bouhnik Y, Vahedi K, Achour L, Attar A, Salfati J, Pochart P, Marteau P, Flourie B, Bornet F, Rambaud JC, 1999. Short-chain fructo-oligosaccharide administration dose-dependently increases fecal bifidobacteria in healthy humans. *J Nutr*, 129, 113-116.
- 7 Bouhnik Y, Raskine L, Simoneau G, Vicaut E, Neut C, Flourie B, Brouns F, Bornet FR, 2004. The capacity of nondigestible carbohydrates to stimulate fecal bifidobacteria in healthy humans: a double-blind, randomized, placebo-controlled, parallel-group, dose-response relation study. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 80, 1658-1664.
- 8 Bouhnik Y, Raskine L, Simoneau G, Paineau D, Bornet F, 2006. The capacity of short-chain fructo-oligosaccharides to stimulate faecal bifidobacteria: a dose-response relationship study in healthy humans. *Nutr J*, 5, 8.

- 9 Boutron-Ruault MC, Marteau P, Lavergne-Slove A, Myara A, Gerhardt MF, Franchisseur C, Bornet F, 2005. Effects of a 3-mo consumption of short-chain fructo-oligosaccharides on parameters of colorectal carcinogenesis in patients with or without small or large colorectal adenomas. *Nutr Cancer*, 53, 160-168.
- 10 Brighenti F, Casiraghi MC, Canzi E, Ferrari A, 1999. Effect of consumption of a ready-to-eat breakfast cereal containing inulin on the intestinal milieu and blood lipids in healthy male volunteers. *European Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, 53, 726-733.
- 11 Buddington RK, Williams CH, Chen SC, Witherly SA, 1996. Dietary supplement of neosugar alters the fecal flora and decreases activities of some reductive enzymes in human subjects. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 63, 709-716.
- 12 Bunce TJ, Howard MD, Kerley MS, Allee GL, Pace LW, 1995. Protective effect of fructooligosaccharides (FOS) in prevention of mortality and morbidity from infectious E.Coli K:88 challenge. *J Animal Sci*, 73, 69.
- 13 Campbell JM, Fahey GC, Wolf BW, 1997. Selected indigestible oligosaccharides affect large bowel mass, cecal and fecal short-chain fatty acids, pH and microflora in rats. *Journal of Nutrition*, 127, 130-136.
- 14 Castiglia-Delavaud C, Verdier E, Besle JM, Vernet J, Boirie Y, Beaufriere B, De Baynast R, Vermorel M, 1998. Net energy value of non-starch polysaccharide isolates (sugarbeet fibre and commercial inulin) and their impact on nutrient digestive utilization in healthy human subjects. *British Journal of Nutrition*, 80, 343-352.
- 15 Causey JL, Feirtag JM, Gallaher DD, Tungland BC, Slavin JL, 2000. Effects of dietary inulin on serum lipids, blood glucose and the gastrointestinal, environment in hypercholesterolemic men. *Nutrition Research*, 20, 191-201.
- 16 Cherbut C, Michel C, Lecannu G, 2003. The prebiotic characteristics of fructooligosaccharides are necessary for reduction of TNBS-induced colitis in rats. *Journal of Nutrition*, 133, 21-27.
- 17 Clavel T, Fallani M, Lepage P, Levenez F, Mathey J, Rochet V, Serezat M, Sutren M, Henderson G, Bennetau-Pelissero C, Tondou F, Blaut M, Dore J, Coxam V, 2005. Isoflavones and functional foods alter the dominant intestinal microbiota in postmenopausal women. *J Nutr*, 135, 2786-2792.
- 18 Colecchia A, Vestito A, La Rocca A, Pasqui F, Nikiforaki A, Festi D, 2006. Symbiotic Study Group. Effect of a symbiotic preparation on the clinical manifestations of irritable bowel syndrome, constipation-variant. Results of an open, uncontrolled multicenter study. *Minerva Dietol Gastroenterol*, 52, 349-358.
- 19 Cummings JH, Christie S, Cole TJ, 2001. A study of fructo oligosaccharides in the prevention of travellers' diarrhoea. *Alimentary Pharmacology & Therapeutics*, 15, 1139-1145.
- 20 Cummings JH, Macfarlane GT, Englyst HN, 2001. Prebiotic digestion and fermentation. *American Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, 73, 415s-420s.
- 21 de Wiele TV, Boon N, Possemiers S, Jacobs H, Verstraete W, 2004. Prebiotic effects of chicory inulin in the simulator of the human intestinal microbial ecosystem. *FEMS Microbiol Ecol*, 51, 143-153.
- 22 Den Hond E, Geypens B, Ghooys Y, 2000. Effect of high performance chicory inulin on constipation. *Nutrition Research*, 20, 731-736.
- 23 Djouzi Z and Andrieux C, 1997. Compared effects of three oligosaccharides on metabolism of intestinal microflora in rats inoculated with a human faecal flora. *British Journal of Nutrition*, 78, 313-324.
- 24 Gibson GR, Beatty ER, Wang X, Cummings JH, 1995. Selective Stimulation of Bifidobacteria in the Human Colon by Oligofructose and Inulin. *Gastroenterology*, 108, 975-982.
- 25 Gibson GR, Probert HM, Loo JV, Rastall RA, Roberfroid MB, 2004. Dietary modulation of the human colonic microbiota: updating the concept of prebiotics. *Nutr Res Rev*, 17, 259-275.
- 26 Guarner F, 2005. Inulin and oligofructose: impact on intestinal diseases and disorders. *British Journal of Nutrition*, 93, S61-S65.

- 27 Hashizume K, Tsukahara T, Yamada K, Koyama H, Ushida K, 2003. Megasphaera elsdenii JCM1772(T) normalizes hyperlactate production in the large intestine of fructooligosaccharide-fed rats by stimulating butyrate production. *Journal of Nutrition*, 133, 3187-3190.
- 28 Hidaka H, Tashiro Y, Eida T, 1991. Proliferation of bifidobacteria by oligosaccharides and their useful effect on human health. *Bifidobacteria Microflora*, 10, 65-79.
- 29 Howard MD, Gordon DT, Pace LW, Garleb KA, Kerley MS, 1995. Effects of Dietary Supplementation with Fructooligosaccharides on Colonic Microbiota Populations and Epithelial-Cell Proliferation in Neonatal Pigs. *Journal of Pediatric Gastroenterology and Nutrition*, 21, 297-303.
- 30 Hsu CK, Liao JW, Chung YC, Hsieh CP, Chan YC, 2004. Xylooligosaccharides and fructooligosaccharides affect the intestinal microbiota and precancerous colonic lesion development in rats. *Journal of Nutrition*, 134, 1523-1528.
- 31 Jozefiak A, Krejpcio Z, Trojanowska K, Wojciak R, Tubacka M, Smigiel-Papinska D, Rutkowski A, 2005. Effect dietary inulin on microbial ecosystem and concentrations of volatile fatty acids in rat's. *Journal of Animal and Feed Sciences*, 14, 171-178.
- 32 Kaur N and Gupta AK, 2002. Applications of inulin and oligofructose in health and nutrition. *Journal of Biosciences*, 27, 703-714.
- 33 Kleessen B, Sykura B, Zunft HJ, Blaut M, 1997. Effects of inulin and lactose on fecal microflora, microbial activity, and bowel habit in elderly constipated persons. *American Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, 65, 1397-1402.
- 34 Kleessen B, Hartmann L, Blaut M, 2003. Fructans in the diet cause alterations of intestinal mucosal architecture, released mucins and mucosa-associated bifidobacteria in gnotobiotic rats. *British Journal of Nutrition*, 89, 597-606.
- 35 Kleessen B, Schwarz S, Boehm A, Fuhrmann H, Richter A, Henle T, Krueger M, 2007. Jerusalem artichoke and chicory inulin in bakery products affect faecal microbiota of healthy volunteers. *British Journal of Nutrition*, 98, 540-549.
- 36 Kruse HP, Kleessen B, Blaut M, 1999. Effects of inulin on faecal bifidobacteria in human subjects. *British Journal of Nutrition*, 82, 375-382.
- 37 Le Blay G, Michel C, Blottiere HM, Cherbut C, 1999. Prolonged intake of fructo-oligosaccharides induces a short-term elevation of lactic acid-producing bacteria and a persistent increase in cecal butyrate in rats. *Journal of Nutrition*, 129, 2231-2235.
- 38 Levrat MA, Remesy C, Demigne C, 1991. High Propionic-Acid Fermentations and Mineral Accumulation in the Cecum of Rats Adapted to Different Levels of Inulin. *Journal of Nutrition*, 121, 1730-1737.
- 39 Losada MA and Olleros T, 2002. Towards a healthier diet for the colon: the influence of fructooligosaccharides and lactobacilli on intestinal health. *Nutrition Research*, 22, 71-84.
- 40 Luo J, Rizkalla SW, Alamowitch C, Boussairi A, Blayo A, Barry JL, Laffitte A, Guyon F, Bornet FRJ, Slama G, 1996. Chronic consumption of short-chain fructooligosaccharides by healthy subjects decreased basal hepatic glucose production but had no effect on insulin-stimulated glucose metabolism. *American Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, 63, 939-945.
- 41 Macfarlane S, Macfarlane GT, Cummings JH, 2006. Review article: prebiotics in the gastrointestinal tract. *Aliment Pharmacol Ther*, 24, 701-714.
- 42 Menne E, Guggenbuhl N, Roberfroid M, 2000. Fn-type chicory inulin hydrolysate has a prebiotic effect in humans. *Journal of Nutrition*, 130, 1197-1199.
- 43 Mitsuoka T, Hata Y, Takahashi Y, 1986. Effects of long-term intake of Neosugar on intestinal flora and serum lipids. 3rd Neosugar Research Conference, Tokio, Japan, Topic 1-4.
- 44 Mitsuoka T, Hidaka H, Eida T, 1987. Effect of fructo-oligosaccharides on intestinal microflora. *Nahrung*, 31, 427-436.

- 45 Moore N, Chao CW, Yang LP, Storm H, Oliva-Hemker M, Saavedra JM, 2003. Effects of fructo-oligosaccharide-supplemented infant cereal: a double-blind, randomized trial. *British Journal of Nutrition*, 90, 581-587.
- 46 Morrison DJ, Mackay WG, Edwards CA, Preston T, Dodson B, Weaver LT, 2006. Butyrate production from oligofructose fermentation by the human faecal flora: what is the contribution of extracellular acetate and lactate? *British Journal of Nutrition*, 96, 570-577.
- 47 Nyman M, 2002. Fermentation and bulking capacity of indigestible carbohydrates: the case of inulin and oligofructose. *British Journal of Nutrition*, 87, S163-S168.
- 48 Paineau D, Payen F, Panserieu S, Coulombier G, Sobaszek A, Lartigau I, Brabet M, Galmiche JP, Tripodi D, Sacher-Huvelin S, Chapalain V, Zourabichvili O, Respondek F, Wagner A, Bornet FRJ, 2008. The effects of regular consumption of short-chain fructo-oligosaccharides on digestive comfort of subjects with minor functional bowel disorders. *British Journal of Nutrition*, 99, 311-318.
- 49 Perrin S, Warchol M, Grill JP, Schneider F, 2001. Fermentations of fructo-oligosaccharides and their components by *Bifidobacterium infantis* ATCC 15697 on batch culture in semi-synthetic medium. *Journal of Applied Microbiology*, 90, 859-865.
- 50 Pierre F, Perrin P, Champ M, Bornet F, Meflah K, Menanteau J, 1997. Short-chain fructooligosaccharides reduce the occurrence of colon tumors and develop gut-associated lymphoid tissue in Min mice. *Cancer Research*, 57, 225-228.
- 51 Respondek F, Goachet AG, Rudeaux F, Julliard V, 2007. Effects of short-chain fructo-oligosaccharides on the microbial and biochemical profile of different segments of the gastro-intestinal tract in horses. *Pferdeheilkunde*, 23, 146-150.
- 52 Roberfroid MB, 2002. Functional foods: concepts and application to inulin and oligofructose. *British Journal of Nutrition*, 87, S139-S143.
- 53 Roberfroid MB, 2005. Introducing inulin-type fructans. *British Journal of Nutrition*, 93, S13-S25.
- 54 Roland N, Nugon-Baudon L, Andrieux C, Szyliet O, 2007. Comparative study of the fermentative characteristics of inulin and different types of fibre in rats inoculated with a human Whole faecal flora. *British Journal of Nutrition*, 74, 239-249.
- 55 Rombouts FM, van den Brandt PA, Nagengast FM, Schaafsma GJ, 2003. Report on the assessment of the scientific evidence for the health benefit of Vitaalbrood® flora on gut flora and colonic function.
- 56 Rycroft CE, Jones MR, Gibson GR, Rastall RA, 2001. A comparative in vitro evaluation of the fermentation properties of prebiotic oligosaccharides. *Journal of Applied Microbiology*, 91, 878-887.
- 57 Saavedra JM and Tschernia A, 2007. Human studies with probiotics and prebiotics: clinical implications. *British Journal of Nutrition*, 87, 241-246.
- 58 Sauer J, Richter KK, Pool-Zobel BL, 2007. Products formed during fermentation of the prebiotic inulin with human gut flora enhance expression of biotransformation genes in human primary colon cells. *British Journal of Nutrition*, 97, 928-938.
- 59 Sparkes AH, Papasouliotis K, Sunvold G, Werrett G, Gruffydd-Jones EA, Egan K, Gruffydd-Jones TJ, Reinhart G, 1998. Effect of dietary supplementation with fructo-oligosaccharides on fecal flora of healthy cats. *American journal of veterinary research*, 59, 436-440.
- 60 Sunvold GD, Fahey GC, Merchen NR, Titgemeyer EC, Bourquin LD, Bauer LL, Reinhart GA, 1995. Dietary Fiber for Dogs .4. In-Vitro Fermentation of Selected Fiber Sources by Dog Fecal Inoculum and in-Vivo Digestion and Metabolism of Fiber-Supplemented Diets. *Journal of Animal Science*, 73, 1099-1109.
- 61 Swanson KS, Grieshop CM, Flickinger EA, Bauer LL, Chow JM, Wolf BW, Garleb KA, Fahey GC, 2002. Fructooligosaccharides and *Lactobacillus acidophilus* modify gut microbial populations, total tract nutrient digestibilities and fecal protein catabolite concentrations in healthy adult dogs. *Journal of Nutrition*, 132, 3721-3731.
- 62 Tahiri M, Tressol JC, Arnaud J, Bornet F, Bouteloup-Demange C, Feillet-Coudray C, Ducros V, Pepin D, Brouns F, Roussel AM, Rayssiguier Y, Coudray C, 2001. Five-week intake of short-chain fructo-

oligosaccharides increases intestinal absorption and status of magnesium in postmenopausal women. *Journal of Bone and Mineral Research*, 16, 2152-2160.

- 63 Tokunaga T, Nakada Y, Tashiro Y, Hirayama M, Hidaka H, 1993. Effects of fructooligosaccharides intake on the intestinal microflora and defecation in healthy volunteers. *Bifidus- Flores, Fructus et Semina*, 6, 143-150.
- 64 Tsukahara T, Iwasaki Y, Nakayama K, Ushida K, 2003. Stimulation of butyrate production in the large intestine of weaning piglets by dietary fructooligosaccharides and its influence on the histological variables of the large intestinal mucosa. *Journal of Nutritional Science and Vitaminology*, 49, 414-421.
- 65 Van Loo JA, 2004. Prebiotics promote good health: the basis, the potential, and the emerging evidence. *J Clin Gastroenterol*, 38, S70-75.
- 66 van Nuenen MHMC, Meyer PD, Venema K, 2003. The Effect of Various Inulins and *Clostridium difficile* on the Metabolic Activity of the Human Colonic Microbiota in vitro. *Microbial ecology in health and disease*, 15, 137-144.
- 67 Waligora-Dupriet AJ, Campeotto F, Nicolis I, Bonet A, Soulaines P, Dupont C, Butel MJ, 2007. Effect of oligofructose supplementation on gut microflora and well-being in young children attending a day care centre. *Int J Food Microbiol*, 113, 108-113.
- 68 Xu ZR, Hu CH, Xia MS, Zhan XA, Wang MQ, 2003. Effects of dietary fructooligosaccharide on digestive enzyme activities, intestinal microflora and morphology of male broilers. *Poultry Science*, 82, 1030-1036.

ID 776: “Fructooligosaccharides from sucrose” and “Increase mineral (Ca/Mg) absorption”

- 1 Abrams SA, Griffin IJ, Hawthorne KM, Liang L, Gunn SK, Darlington G, Ellis KJ, 2005. A combination of prebiotic short- and long-chain inulin-type fructans enhances calcium absorption and bone mineralization in young adolescents. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 82, 471-476.
- 2 Abrams SA, Hawthorne KM, Aliu O, Hicks PD, Chen Z, Griffin IJ, 2007. An inulin-type fructan enhances calcium absorption primarily via an effect on colonic absorption in humans. *J Nutr*, 137, 2208-2212.
- 3 Alles MS, de Roos NM, Bakx JC, van de Lisdonk E, Zock PL, Hautvast GA, 1999. Consumption of fructooligosaccharides does not favorably affect blood glucose and serum lipid concentrations in patients with type 2 diabetes. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 69, 64-69.
- 4 Balcázar-Muñoz BR, Martínez-Abundis E, González-Ortiz M, 2003. Efecto de la administración oral de inulina sobre el perfil de lípidos y la sensibilidad a la insulina en individuos con obesidad y dislipidemia. *Rev. méd. Chile*, 131, 597-604.
- 5 Bornet FR and Brouns F, 2002. Immune-stimulating and gut health-promoting properties of short-chain fructo-oligosaccharides. *Nutr Rev*, 60, 326-334.
- 6 Brighenti F, Casiraghi MC, Canzi E, Ferrari A, 1999. Effect of consumption of a ready-to-eat breakfast cereal containing inulin on the intestinal milieu and blood lipids in healthy male volunteers. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 53, 726-733.
- 7 Brighenti F, 2007. Dietary fructans and serum triacylglycerols: a meta-analysis of randomized controlled trials. *J Nutr*, 137, 2552S-2556S.
- 8 Cashman K, 2003. Prebiotics and calcium bioavailability. *Curr Issues Intest Microbiol*, 4, 21-32.
- 9 Cashman KD, 2006. A prebiotic substance persistently enhances intestinal calcium absorption and increases bone mineralization in young adolescents. *Nutr Rev*, 64, 189-196.
- 10 Causey JL, Feirtag JM, Gallaher DD, Tungland BC, Slavin JL, 2000. Effects of dietary inulin on serum lipids, blood glucose and the gastrointestinal environment in hypercholesterolemic men. *Nutrition Research*, 20, 191-201.

- 11 Coudray C, Bellanger J, Castiglia-Delavaud C, Remesy C, Vermorel M, Rayssiguier Y, 1997. Effect of soluble or partly soluble dietary fibres supplementation on absorption and balance of calcium, magnesium, iron and zinc in healthy young men. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 51, 375-380.
- 12 Coudray C, Demigne C, Rayssiguier Y, 2003. Effects of dietary fibers on magnesium absorption in animals and humans. *J Nutr*, 133, 1-4.
- 13 Coudray C, Tressol JC, Gueux E, Rayssiguier Y, 2003. Effects of inulin-type fructans of different chain length and type of branching on intestinal absorption and balance of calcium and magnesium in rats. *Eur J Nutr*, 42, 91-98.
- 14 Coudray C, Feillet-Coudray C, Tressol JC, Gueux E, Thien S, Jaffrelo L, Mazur A, Rayssiguier Y, 2005. Stimulatory effect of inulin on intestinal absorption of calcium and magnesium in rats is modulated by dietary calcium intakes short- and long-term balance studies. *Eur J Nutr*, 44, 293-302.
- 15 Coudray C, Rambeau M, Feillet-Coudray C, Tressol JC, Demigne C, Gueux E, Mazur A, Rayssiguier Y, 2005. Dietary inulin intake and age can significantly affect intestinal absorption of calcium and magnesium in rats: a stable isotope approach. *Nutr J*, 4, 29.
- 16 Coxam V, 2005. Inulin-type fructans and bone health: state of the art and perspectives in the management of osteoporosis. *Br J Nutr*, 93 Suppl 1, S111-123.
- 17 Coxam V, 2007. Current data with inulin-type fructans and calcium, targeting bone health in adults. *J Nutr*, 137, 2527S-2533S.
- 18 Daubioul CA, Horsmans Y, Lambert P, Danse E, Delzenne NM, 2005. Effects of oligofructose on glucose and lipid metabolism in patients with nonalcoholic steatohepatitis: results of a pilot study. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 59, 723-726.
- 19 Davidson MH and Maki KC, 1999. Effects of dietary inulin on serum lipids. *J Nutr*, 129, 1474S-1477S.
- 20 Delzenne N, Aertssens J, Verplaetse H, Roccaro M, Roberfroid M, 1995. Effect of fermentable fructo-oligosaccharides on mineral, nitrogen and energy digestive balance in the rat. *Life Sci*, 57, 1579-1587.
- 21 Delzenne NM and Kok N, 2001. Effects of fructans-type prebiotics on lipid metabolism. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 73, 456S-458S.
- 22 Delzenne NM and Williams CM, 2002. Prebiotics and lipid metabolism. *Curr Opin Lipidol*, 13, 61-67.
- 23 Demigne C, Jacobs H, Moundras C, Davicco MJ, Horcajada MN, Bernalier A, Coxam V, 2008. Comparison of native or reformulated chicory fructans, or non-purified chicory, on rat cecal fermentation and mineral metabolism. *Eur J Nutr*, 47, 366-374.
- 24 Ducros V, Arnaud J, Tahiri M, Coudray C, Bornet F, Bouteloup-Demange C, Brouns F, Rayssiguier Y, Roussel AM, 2005. Influence of short-chain fructo-oligosaccharides (sc-FOS) on absorption of Cu, Zn, and Se in healthy postmenopausal women. *J Am Coll Nutr*, 24, 30-37.
- 25 Franck A, 2006. Oligofructose-enriched inulin stimulates calcium absorption and bone mineralisation. *Nutrition Bulletin*, 31, 341-345.
- 26 Fukushima Y, Jun CJ, Kegai K, Ohta A, Sakai K, Uenishi K, Kagawa Y, 2002. Enhancement of calcium absorption of malt drinks containing fructooligosaccharides and the safety in human. *J Nutrition Food*, 5, 49-60.
- 27 Gesellschaft Deutscher Chemiker, 2003. Stellungnahme zu Fructooligosacchariden und Inulin. *Lebensmittelchemie*, 57, 74-75.
- 28 Gibson GR, Probert HM, Loo JV, Rastall RA, Roberfroid MB, 2004. Dietary modulation of the human colonic microbiota: updating the concept of prebiotics. *Nutr Res Rev*, 17, 259-275.
- 29 Griffin IJ, Davila PM, Abrams SA, 2002. Non-digestible oligosaccharides and calcium absorption in girls with adequate calcium intakes. *Br J Nutr*, 87 Suppl 2, S187-191.
- 30 Griffin IJ, Hicks PMD, Heaney RP, Abrams SA, 2003. Enriched chicory inulin increases calcium absorption mainly in girls with lower calcium absorption. *Nutrition Research*, 23, 901-909.

- 31 Hahn A, 2006. Nahrungsergänzungsmittel und ergänzende bilanzierte Diäten. Wissenschaftliche Verlagsgesellschaft, Stuttgart.
- 32 Holloway L, Moynihan S, Abrams SA, Kent K, Hsu AR, Friedlander AL, 2007. Effects of oligofructose-enriched inulin on intestinal absorption of calcium and magnesium and bone turnover markers in postmenopausal women. *Br J Nutr*, 97, 365-372.
- 33 Hosono A, Ohtsuki M, Ohta A, Adachi T, 1997. The trial experiment of mineral absorption as assessed by urinary excretion of calcium and magnesium in healthy humans ingested calcium and magnesium with fructooligosaccharide. *Japanese Journal on Magnesium Research*, 16, 87-95.
- 34 Jackson KG, Taylor GR, Clohessy AM, Williams CM, 1999. The effect of the daily intake of inulin on fasting lipid, insulin and glucose concentrations in middle-aged men and women. *Br J Nutr*, 82, 23-30.
- 35 Kruger MC, Brown KE, Collett G, Layton L, Schollum LM, 2003. The effect of fructooligosaccharides with various degrees of polymerization on calcium bioavailability in the growing rat. *Exp Biol Med (Maywood)*, 228, 683-688.
- 36 Kruger MC, Chua WH, Darragh A, Booth CL, Prosser C, Lowry D, 2008. Impact of goat milk powdered formulations on mineral absorption, peak bone mass and bone loss due to ovariectomy in rats. *Journal of the Science of Food and Agriculture*, 88, 1082-1090.
- 37 Letexier D, Diraison F, Beylot M, 2003. Addition of inulin to a moderately high-carbohydrate diet reduces hepatic lipogenesis and plasma triacylglycerol concentrations in humans. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 77, 559-564.
- 38 Levrat MA, Remesy C, Demigne C, 1991. High propionic acid fermentations and mineral accumulation in the cecum of rats adapted to different levels of inulin. *J Nutr*, 121, 1730-1737.
- 39 Lobo AR, Colli C, Filisetti T, 2006. Fructooligosaccharides improve bone mass and biomechanical properties in rats. *Nutrition Research*, 26, 413-420.
- 40 Lopez HW, Coudray C, Levrat-Verny MA, Feillet-Coudray C, Demigne C, Remesy C, 2000. Fructooligosaccharides enhance mineral apparent absorption and counteract the deleterious effects of phytic acid on mineral homeostasis in rats. *J Nutr Biochem*, 11, 500-508.
- 41 Maki KC, Dicklin MR, Cyrowski MS, Umporowicz DM, Nagata Y, Moon G, Forusz S, Davidson MH, 2002. Improved calcium absorption from a newly formulated beverage compared with a calcium carbonate tablet. *Nutrition Research*, 22, 1163-1176.
- 42 Mathey J, Puel C, Kati-Coulibaly S, Bennetau-Pelissero C, Davicco MJ, Lebecque P, Horcajada MN, Coxam V, 2004. Fructooligosaccharides maximize bone-sparing effects of soy isoflavone-enriched diet in the ovariectomized rat. *Calcif Tissue Int*, 75, 169-179.
- 43 Mathey J, Mardon J, Fokialakis N, Puel C, Kati-Coulibaly S, Mitakou S, Bennetau-Pelissero C, Lamothe V, Davicco MJ, Lebecque P, Horcajada MN, Coxam V, 2007. Modulation of soy isoflavones bioavailability and subsequent effects on bone health in ovariectomized rats: the case for equol. *Osteoporos Int*, 18, 671-679.
- 44 Meyer D and Stasse-Wolthuis M, 2006. Inulin And Bone Health. *Current Topics in Nutraceutical Research*, 4, 211-226.
- 45 Nzeusseu A, Dienst D, Haufroid V, Depresseux G, Devogelaer JP, Manicourt DH, 2006. Inulin and fructooligosaccharides differ in their ability to enhance the density of cancellous and cortical bone in the axial and peripheral skeleton of growing rats. *Bone*, 38, 394-399.
- 46 Ohta A, Ohtsuki M, Baba S, Adachi T, Sakata T, Sakaguchi E, 1995. Calcium and magnesium absorption from the colon and rectum are increased in rats fed fructooligosaccharides. *J Nutr*, 125, 2417-2424.
- 47 Ohta A, Motohashi Y, Sakai K, Hirayama M, Adachi T, Sakuma K, 1998. Dietary fructooligosaccharides increase calcium absorption and levels of mucosal calbindin-D9k in the large intestine of gastrectomized rats. *Scandinavian journal of gastroenterology*, 33, 1062-1068.
- 48 Ohta A, Ohtsuki M, Baba S, Hirayama M, Adachi T, 1998. Comparison of the nutritional effects of fructooligosaccharides of different sugar chain length in rats. *Nutrition Research*, 18, 109-120.

- 49 Ohta A, Sakai K, Takasaki K, 1999. The advantages of calcium supplement tablet (candy) containing fructooligosaccharides for the healthy human being. *J Nutr Food*, 2, 37-43.
- 50 Pedersen A, Sandstrom B, Van Amelsvoort JM, 1997. The effect of ingestion of inulin on blood lipids and gastrointestinal symptoms in healthy females. *Br J Nutr*, 78, 215-222.
- 51 Raschka L and Daniel H, 2005. Mechanisms underlying the effects of inulin-type fructans on calcium absorption in the large intestine of rats. *Bone*, 37, 728-735.
- 52 Roberfroid MB, Cumps J, Devogelaer JP, 2002. Dietary chicory inulin increases whole-body bone mineral density in growing male rats. *J Nutr*, 132, 3599-3602.
- 53 Roberfroid M, 2004. *Inulin-Type Fructans: Functional Food Ingredients (Modern Nutrition)*. CRC Press, Boca Raton.
- 54 Scholz-Ahrens KE, Schaafsma G, van den Heuvel EG, Schrezenmeir J, 2001. Effects of prebiotics on mineral metabolism. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 73, 459S-464S.
- 55 Scholz-Ahrens KE, Acil Y, Schrezenmeir J, 2002. Effect of oligofructose or dietary calcium on repeated calcium and phosphorus balances, bone mineralization and trabecular structure in ovariectomized rats*. *Br J Nutr*, 88, 365-377.
- 56 Scholz-Ahrens KE, Ade P, Marten B, Weber P, Timm W, Acil Y, Gluer CC, Schrezenmeir J, 2007. Prebiotics, probiotics, and synbiotics affect mineral absorption, bone mineral content, and bone structure. *J Nutr*, 137, 838S-846S.
- 57 Tahiri M, Tressol JC, Arnaud J, Bornet F, Bouteloup-Demange C, Feillet-Coudray C, Ducros V, Pepin D, Brouns F, Rayssiguier AM, Coudray C, 2001. Five-week intake of short-chain fructo-oligosaccharides increases intestinal absorption and status of magnesium in postmenopausal women. *J Bone Miner Res*, 16, 2152-2160.
- 58 Tahiri M, Tressol JC, Arnaud J, Bornet FR, Bouteloup-Demange C, Feillet-Coudray C, Brandolini M, Ducros V, Pepin D, Brouns F, Roussel AM, Rayssiguier Y, Coudray C, 2003. Effect of short-chain fructooligosaccharides on intestinal calcium absorption and calcium status in postmenopausal women: a stable-isotope study. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 77, 449-457.
- 59 Tunland BC and Meyer D, 2002. Nondigestible oligo- and polysaccharides (dietary fiber): their physiology and role in human health and food. *Comprehensive reviews in food science and food safety*, 1, 90-109.
- 60 van den Heuvel EGHM, Schaafsma G, Muys T, van Dokkum W, 1998. Nondigestible oligosaccharides do not interfere with calcium and nonheme-iron absorption in young, healthy men. *American Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, 67, 445-451.
- 61 van den Heuvel EG, Muys T, van Dokkum W, Schaafsma G, 1999. Oligofructose stimulates calcium absorption in adolescents. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 69, 544-548.
- 62 van Dokkum W, Wezendonk B, Srikumar TS, van den Heuvel EG, 1999. Effect of nondigestible oligosaccharides on large-bowel functions, blood lipid concentrations and glucose absorption in young healthy male subjects. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 53, 1-7.
- 63 Weaver CM, 2005. Inulin, oligofructose and bone health: experimental approaches and mechanisms. *Br J Nutr*, 93 Suppl 1, S99-103.
- 64 Yun-Young K, Ki-Hyo J, Eun-Young L, Yunhi C, Soon Ah K, Woel-Kyu H, Ryowon C, 2004. The effect of chicory fructan fiber on calcium absorption and bone metabolism in Korean postmenopausal women. *Nutritional Sciences*, 7, 151-157.
- 65 Zafar TA, Weaver CM, Zhao Y, Martin BR, Wastney ME, 2004. Nondigestible oligosaccharides increase calcium absorption and suppress bone resorption in ovariectomized rats. *J Nutr*, 134, 399-402.

ID 777: “Fructooligosaccharides from sucrose” and “Mineral absorption”

- 1 Abrams SA, Griffin IJ, Hawthorne KM, Liang L, Gunn SK, Darlington G, Ellis KJ, 2005. A combination of prebiotic short- and long-chain inulin-type fructans enhances calcium absorption and bone mineralization in young adolescents. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 82, 471-476.
- 2 Coudray C, Bellanger J, Castiglia-Delavaud C, Remesy C, Vermorel M, Rayssiguier Y, 1997. Effect of soluble or partly soluble dietary fibres supplementation on absorption and balance of calcium, magnesium, iron and zinc in healthy young men. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 51, 375-380.
- 3 Coxam V, 2005. Inulin-type fructans and bone health: state of the art and perspectives in the management of osteoporosis. *Br J Nutr*, 93 Suppl 1, S111-123.
- 4 Ducros V, Arnaud J, Tahiri M, Coudray C, Bornet F, Bouteloup-Demange C, Brouns F, Rayssiguier Y, Roussel AM, 2005. Influence of short-chain fructo-oligosaccharides (sc-FOS) on absorption of Cu, Zn, and Se in healthy postmenopausal women. *J Am Coll Nutr*, 24, 30-37.
- 5 Griffin IJ, Davila PM, Abrams SA, 2002. Non-digestible oligosaccharides and calcium absorption in girls with adequate calcium intakes. *Br J Nutr*, 87 Suppl 2, S187-191.
- 6 Griffin IJ, Hicks PMD, Heaney RP, Abrams SA, 2003. Enriched chicory inulin increases calcium absorption mainly in girls with lower calcium absorption. *Nutrition Research*, 23, 901-909.
- 7 Holloway L, Moynihan S, Abrams SA, Kent K, Hsu AR, Friedlander AL, 2007. Effects of oligofructose-enriched inulin on intestinal absorption of calcium and magnesium and bone turnover markers in postmenopausal women. *Br J Nutr*, 97, 365-372.
- 8 Hosono A, Ohtsuki M, Ohta A, Adachi T, 1997. The trial experiment of mineral absorption as assessed by urinary excretion of calcium and magnesium in healthy humans ingested calcium and magnesium with fructooligosaccharide. *Japanese Journal on Magnesium Research*, 16, 87-95.
- 9 Maki KC, Dicklin MR, Cyrowski MS, Umporowicz DM, Nagata Y, Moon G, Forusz S, Davidson MH, 2002. Improved calcium absorption from a newly formulated beverage compared with a calcium carbonate tablet. *Nutrition Research*, 22, 1163-1176.
- 10 Mathey J, Puel C, Kati-Coulibaly S, Bennetau-Pelissero C, Davicco MJ, Lebecque P, Horcajada MN, Coxam V, 2004. Fructooligosaccharides maximize bone-sparing effects of soy isoflavone-enriched diet in the ovariectomized rat. *Calcif Tissue Int*, 75, 169-179.
- 11 Nordic Council of Ministers, 2000. Safety evaluation of fructans. TemaNord, Copenhagen.
- 12 Ohta A, Ohtsuki M, Baba S, Adachi T, Sakata T, Sakaguchi E, 1995. Calcium and magnesium absorption from the colon and rectum are increased in rats fed fructooligosaccharides. *J Nutr*, 125, 2417-2424.
- 13 Ohta A, Motohashi Y, Sakai K, Hirayama M, Adachi T, Sakuma K, 1998. Dietary fructooligosaccharides increase calcium absorption and levels of mucosal calbindin-D9k in the large intestine of gastrectomized rats. *Scandinavian journal of gastroenterology*, 33, 1062-1068.
- 14 Ohta A, Ohtsuki M, Baba S, Hirayama M, Adachi T, 1998. Comparison of the nutritional effects of fructooligosaccharides of different sugar chain length in rats. *Nutrition Research*, 18, 109-120.
- 15 Ohta A, Sakai K, Takasaki M, Tokunaga T, 1999. The advantages of calcium supplement tablet (candy) containing fructooligosaccharides for the healthy human being. *J. Nutritional Food*, 2, 37-43.
- 16 Scholz-Ahrens KE, Schaafsma G, van den Heuvel EG, Schrezenmeir J, 2001. Effects of prebiotics on mineral metabolism. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 73, 459S-464S.
- 17 Tahiri M, Tressol JC, Arnaud J, Bornet F, Bouteloup-Demange C, Feillet-Coudray C, Ducros V, Pepin D, Brouns F, Rayssiguier AM, Coudray C, 2001. Five-week intake of short-chain fructo-oligosaccharides increases intestinal absorption and status of magnesium in postmenopausal women. *J Bone Miner Res*, 16, 2152-2160.
- 18 Tahiri M, Tressol JC, Arnaud J, Bornet FR, Bouteloup-Demange C, Feillet-Coudray C, Brandolini M, Ducros V, Pepin D, Brouns F, Roussel AM, Rayssiguier Y, Coudray C, 2003. Effect of short-chain

fructooligosaccharides on intestinal calcium absorption and calcium status in postmenopausal women: a stable-isotope study. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 77, 449-457.

- 19 van den Heuvel EG, Muys T, van Dokkum W, Schaafsma G, 1999. Oligofructose stimulates calcium absorption in adolescents. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 69, 544-548.
- 20 Yun-Young K, Ki-Hyo J, Eun-Young L, Yunhi C, Soon Ah K, Woel-Kyu H, Ryowon C, 2004. The effect of chicory fructan fiber on calcium absorption and bone metabolism in Korean postmenopausal women. *Nutritional Sciences*, 7, 151-157.

ID 778: “Fructooligosaccharides from sucrose” and “Gastrointestinal conditions and functions”

- 1 AFSSA (Agence française de sécurité sanitaire des aliments), 2005. Effects of prebiotics and probiotics on flora and immunity in adults.
- 2 Bornet FR and Brouns F, 2002. Immune-stimulating and gut health-promoting properties of short-chain fructo-oligosaccharides. *Nutr Rev*, 60, 326-334.
- 3 Bornet FRJ, Meflah K, Menanteau J, Tashiro Y, 2002. Enhancement of Gut Immune Functions by Short-Chain Fructooligosaccharides and Reduction of Colon Cancer Risk. *Journal of Intestinal Microbiology*, 16, 55-63.
- 4 Bouhnik Y, Flourie B, Riottot M, Bisetti N, Gailing MF, Guibert A, Bornet F, Rambaud JC, 1996. Effects of fructo-oligosaccharides ingestion on fecal bifidobacteria and selected metabolic indexes of colon carcinogenesis in healthy humans. *Nutr Cancer*, 26, 21-29.
- 5 Boutron-Ruault MC, Marteau P, Lavergne-Slove A, Myara A, Gerhardt MF, Franchisseur C, Bornet F, 2005. Effects of a 3-mo consumption of short-chain fructo-oligosaccharides on parameters of colorectal carcinogenesis in patients with or without small or large colorectal adenomas. *Nutr Cancer*, 53, 160-168.
- 6 Colecchia A, Vestito A, La Rocca A, Pasqui F, Nikiforaki A, Festi D, 2006. Effect of a symbiotic preparation on the clinical manifestations of irritable bowel syndrome, constipation-variant. Results of an open, uncontrolled multicenter study. *Minerva Gastroenterol Dietol*, 52, 349-358.
- 7 Gibson GR, Probert HM, Loo JV, Rastall RA, Roberfroid MB, 2004. Dietary modulation of the human colonic microbiota: updating the concept of prebiotics. *Nutr Res Rev*, 17, 259-275.
- 8 Hashizume K, Tsukahara T, Yamada K, Koyama H, Ushida K, 2003. *Megasphaera elsdenii* JCM1772T normalizes hyperlactate production in the large intestine of fructooligosaccharide-fed rats by stimulating butyrate production. *J Nutr*, 133, 3187-3190.
- 9 Hidaka H, Tashiro Y, Eida T, 1991. Proliferation of bifidobacteria by oligosaccharides and their useful effect on human health. *Bifidobacteria Microflora*, 10, 65-79.
- 10 Japanese Ministry of Health-Foods for Special Health Use (FOSHU) system, June 1992 onwards. Several approvals for Meioligo (commercial product name).
- 11 Le Blay G, Michel C, Blottiere HM, Cherbut C, 1999. Prolonged intake of fructo-oligosaccharides induces a short-term elevation of lactic acid-producing bacteria and a persistent increase in cecal butyrate in rats. *J Nutr*, 129, 2231-2235.
- 12 Louis P, Scott KP, Duncan SH, Flint HJ, 2007. Understanding the effects of diet on bacterial metabolism in the large intestine. *J Appl Microbiol*, 102, 1197-1208.
- 13 Luo J, Rizkalla SW, Alamowitch C, Boussairi A, Blayo A, Barry JL, Laffitte A, Guyon F, Bornet FR, Slama G, 1996. Chronic consumption of short-chain fructooligosaccharides by healthy subjects decreased basal hepatic glucose production but had no effect on insulin-stimulated glucose metabolism. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 63, 939-945.
- 14 Macfarlane S, Macfarlane GT, Cummings JH, 2006. Review article: prebiotics in the gastrointestinal tract. *Aliment Pharmacol Ther*, 24, 701-714.
- 15 Nordic Council of Ministers, 2000. Safety evaluation of fructans.

- 16 Paineau D, Payen F, Panserieu S, Coulombier G, Sobaszek A, Lartigau I, Brabet M, Galmiche JP, Tripodi D, Sacher-Huvelin S, Chapalain V, Zourabichvili O, Respondek F, Wagner A, Bornet FR, 2007. Regular consumption of short-chain fructo-oligosaccharides improves digestive comfort with minor functional bowel disorders (5 different hospitals under Nutri-Health, France coordination). *Br J Nutr*, 13, 1-8.
- 17 Perrin P, Pierre F, Patry Y, Champ M, Berreur M, Pradal G, Bornet F, Meflah K, Menanteau J, 2001. Only fibres promoting a stable butyrate producing colonic ecosystem decrease the rate of aberrant crypt foci in rats. *Gut*, 48, 53-61.
- 18 Perrin S, Warchol M, Grill JP, Schneider F, 2001. Fermentations of fructo-oligosaccharides and their components by *Bifidobacterium infantis* ATCC 15697 on batch culture in semi-synthetic medium. *J Appl Microbiol*, 90, 859-865.
- 19 Pierre F, Perrin P, Champ M, Bornet F, Meflah K, Menanteau J, 1997. Short-chain fructo-oligosaccharides reduce the occurrence of colon tumors and develop gut-associated lymphoid tissue in Min mice. *Cancer Res*, 57, 225-228.
- 20 Roberfroid MB, 2002. Functional foods: concepts and application to inulin and oligofructose. *Br J Nutr*, 87 Suppl 2, S139-143.
- 21 SCF(Scientific Committee on Food), 1997. Report on: Actilight – a fructo-oligosaccharide (FOS).
- 22 Sunvold GD, Fahey GC, Jr., Merchen NR, Titgemeyer EC, Bourquin LD, Bauer LL, Reinhart GA, 1995. Dietary fiber for dogs: IV. In vitro fermentation of selected fiber sources by dog fecal inoculum and in vivo digestion and metabolism of fiber-supplemented diets. *J Anim Sci*, 73, 1099-1109.
- 23 Swanson KS, Grieshop CM, Flickinger EA, Bauer LL, Chow J, Wolf BW, Garleb KA, Fahey GC, Jr., 2002. Fructooligosaccharides and *Lactobacillus acidophilus* modify gut microbial populations, total tract nutrient digestibilities and fecal protein catabolite concentrations in healthy adult dogs. *J Nutr*, 132, 3721-3731.
- 24 Tahiri M, Tressol JC, Arnaud J, Bornet F, Bouteloup-Demange C, Feillet-Coudray C, Ducros V, Pepin D, Brouns F, Rayssiguier AM, Coudray C, 2001. Five-week intake of short-chain fructo-oligosaccharides increases intestinal absorption and status of magnesium in postmenopausal women. *J Bone Miner Res*, 16, 2152-2160.
- 25 Tokunaga T, Nakada Y, Tashiro Y, Hirayama M, Hidaka H, 1993. Effects of fructooligosaccharides intake on the intestinal microflora and defecation in healthy volunteers. *Bifidus- Flores, Fructus et Semina*, 6, 143-150.
- 26 Tsukahara T, Iwasaki Y, Nakayama K, Ushida K, 2003. Stimulation of butyrate production in the large intestine of weaning piglets by dietary fructooligosaccharides and its influence on the histological variables of the large intestinal mucosa. *J Nutr Sci Vitaminol (Tokyo)*, 49, 414-421.

ID 779: “Fructooligosaccharides from sucrose” and “Intestinal Bifidobacteria”

- 1 AFSSA (Agence française de sécurité sanitaire des aliments), 2005. Effects of prebiotics and probiotics on flora and immunity in adults.
- 2 Bouhnik Y, Flourie B, Riottot M, Bisetti N, Gailing MF, Guibert A, Bornet F, Rambaud JC, 1996. Effects of fructo-oligosaccharides ingestion on fecal bifidobacteria and selected metabolic indexes of colon carcinogenesis in healthy humans. *Nutrition and Cancer*, 26, 21-29.
- 3 Bouhnik Y, Vahedi K, Achour L, Attar A, Salfati J, Pochart P, Marteau P, Flourie B, Bornet F, Rambaud JC, 1999. Short-chain fructo-oligosaccharide administration dose-dependently increases fecal bifidobacteria in healthy humans. *J Nutr*, 129, 113-116.
- 4 Bouhnik Y, Raskine L, Simoneau G, Paineau D, Bornet F, 2006. The capacity of short-chain fructo-oligosaccharides to stimulate faecal bifidobacteria: a dose-response relationship study in healthy humans. *Nutr J*, 5, 8.

- 5 Buddington RK, Williams CH, Chen SC, Witherly SA, 1996. Dietary supplement of neosugar alters the fecal flora and decreases activities of some reductive enzymes in human subjects. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 63, 709-716.
- 6 Bunce TJ, Howard MD, Kerley MS, Allee GL, Pace LW, 1995. Protective effect of fructooligosaccharides (FOS) in prevention of mortality and morbidity from infectious E.Coli K:88 challenge. *J Animal Sci*, 73, 69.
- 7 Cherbut C, Michel C, Lecannu G, 2003. The prebiotic characteristics of fructooligosaccharides are necessary for reduction of TNBS-induced colitis in rats. *Journal of Nutrition*, 133, 21-27.
- 8 Clavel T, Fallani M, Lepage P, Levenez F, Mathey J, Rochet V, Serezat M, Sutren M, Henderson G, Bennetau-Pelissero C, Tondou F, Blaut M, Dore J, Coxam V, 2005. Isoflavones and functional foods alter the dominant intestinal microbiota in postmenopausal women. *J Nutr*, 135, 2786-2792.
- 9 Gibson GR and Roberfroid MB, 1995. Dietary modulation of the human colonic microbiota: introducing the concept of prebiotics. *J Nutr*, 125, 1401-1412.
- 10 Gibson GR, Probert HM, Loo JV, Rastall RA, Roberfroid MB, 2004. Dietary modulation of the human colonic microbiota: updating the concept of prebiotics. *Nutr Res Rev*, 17, 259-275.
- 11 Howard MD, Gordon DT, Pace LW, Garleb KA, Kerley MS, 1995. Effects of dietary supplementation with fructooligosaccharides on colonic microbiota populations and epithelial-cell proliferation in neonatal pigs. *Journal of Pediatric Gastroenterology and Nutrition*, 21, 297-303.
- 12 Hsu CK, Liao JW, Chung YC, Hsieh CP, Chan YC, 2004. Xylooligosaccharides and fructooligosaccharides affect the intestinal microbiota and precancerous colonic lesion development in rats. *Journal of Nutrition*, 134, 1523-1528.
- 13 Japanese Ministry of Health-Foods for Special Health Use (FOSHU) system, June 1992 onwards. Several approvals for Meioligo (commercial product name).
- 14 Le Blay G, Michel C, Blottiere HM, Cherbut C, 1999. Prolonged intake of fructo-oligosaccharides induces a short-term elevation of lactic acid-producing bacteria and a persistent increase in cecal butyrate in rats. *Journal of Nutrition*, 129, 2231-2235.
- 15 Mitsuoka T, Hidaka H, Eida T, 1987. Effect of fructo-oligosaccharides on intestinal microflora. *Nahrung*, 31, 427-436.
- 16 Nordic Council of Ministers, 2000. Safety evaluation of fructans.
- 17 Perrin S, Warchol M, Grill JP, Schneider F, 2001. Fermentations of fructo-oligosaccharides and their components by *Bifidobacterium infantis* ATCC 15697 on batch culture in semi-synthetic medium. *Journal of Applied Microbiology*, 90, 859-865.
- 18 Roberfroid MB, 2007. Inulin: origin, chemistry, biochemistry, and technological properties. In: *Inulin type fructans: functional foods ingredients*. CRC Press, Boca Raton.
- 19 Rycroft CE, Jones MR, Gibson GR, Rastall RA, 2001. A comparative in vitro evaluation of the fermentation properties of prebiotic oligosaccharides. *J Appl Microbiol*, 91, 878-887.
- 20 Sparkes AH, Papasouliotis K, Sunvold G, Werrett G, Gruffydd-Jones EA, Egan K, Gruffydd-Jones TJ, Reinhart G, 1998. Effect of dietary supplementation with fructo-oligosaccharides on fecal flora of healthy cats. *American journal of veterinary research*, 59, 436-440.
- 21 Swanson KS, Grieshop CM, Flickinger EA, Bauer LL, Chow JM, Wolf BW, Garleb KA, Fahey GC, 2002. Fructooligosaccharides and *Lactobacillus acidophilus* modify gut microbial populations, total tract nutrient digestibilities and fecal protein catabolite concentrations in healthy adult dogs. *Journal of Nutrition*, 132, 3721-3731.
- 22 Swanson KS, Grieshop CM, Flickinger EA, Bauer LL, Healy HP, Dawson KA, Merchen NR, Fahey GC, 2002. Supplemental fructooligosaccharides and mannanoligosaccharides influence immune function, ileal and total tract nutrient digestibilities, microbial populations and concentrations of protein catabolites in the large bowel of dogs. *Journal of Nutrition*, 132, 980-989.

- 23 Tokunaga T, Nakada Y, Tashiro Y, Hirayama M, Hidaka H, 1993. Effects of fructooligosaccharides intake on the intestinal microflora and defecation in healthy volunteers. *Bifidus- Flores, Fructus et Semina*, 6, 143-150.
- 24 Xu ZR, Hu CH, Xia MS, Zhan XA, Wang MQ, 2003. Effects of dietary fructooligosaccharide on digestive enzyme activities, intestinal microflora and morphology of male broilers. *Poultry Science*, 82, 1030-1036.

ID 780: “Fructo-oligosaccharide” and “Prebiotic Effect”

- 1 Gibson GR and Roberfroid MB, 1995. Dietary modulation of the human colonic microbiota: introducing the concept of prebiotics. *J Nutr*, 125, 1401-1412.
- 2 Kolida S, Tuohy K, Gibson GR, 2002. Prebiotic effects of inulin and oligofructose. *Br J Nutr*, 87 Suppl 2, S193-197.
- 3 Macfarlane S, Macfarlane GT, Cummings JH, 2006. Review article: prebiotics in the gastrointestinal tract. *Aliment Pharmacol Ther*, 24, 701-714.

ID 781: “Fructo-oligosaccharide” and “Beneficial effect on intestinal microflora, gut integrity, digestion”

- 1 AFSSA (Agence française de sécurité sanitaire des aliments), 2005. Effects of prebiotics and probiotics on flora and immunity in adults.
- 2 Bartosch S, Woodmansey EJ, Paterson JCM, McMurdo MET, Macfarlane GT, 2005. Microbiological Effects of Consuming a Synbiotic Containing *Bifidobacterium bifidum*, *Bifidobacterium lactis*, and Oligofructose in Elderly Persons, Determined by Real-Time Polymerase Chain Reaction and Counting of Viable Bacteria. *Clinical Infectious Diseases*, 40, 28-37.
- 3 Biedrzycka E and Bielecka M, 2004. Prebiotic effectiveness of fructans of different degrees of polymerization. *Trends in Food Science & Technology*, 15, 170-175.
- 4 Bornet FR and Brouns F, 2002. Immune-stimulating and gut health-promoting properties of short-chain fructo-oligosaccharides. *Nutr Rev*, 60, 326-334.
- 5 Bornet FRJ, Meflah K, Menanteau J, Tashiro Y, 2002. Enhancement of Gut Immune Functions by Short-Chain Fructooligosaccharides and Reduction of Colon Cancer Risk. *Journal of intestinal microbiology*, 16, 55-63.
- 6 Bouhnik Y, Flourie B, Riottot M, Bisetti N, Gailing MF, Guibert A, Bornet F, Rambaud JC, 1996. Effects of fructo-oligosaccharides ingestion on fecal bifidobacteria and selected metabolic indexes of colon carcinogenesis in healthy humans. *Nutr Cancer*, 26, 21-29.
- 7 Bouhnik Y, Vahedi K, Achour L, Attar A, Salfati J, Pochart P, Marteau P, Flourie B, Bornet F, Rambaud JC, 1999. Short-chain fructo-oligosaccharide administration dose-dependently increases fecal bifidobacteria in healthy humans. *J Nutr*, 129, 113-116.
- 8 Bouhnik Y, Raskine L, Simoneau G, Vicaut E, Neut C, Flourie B, Brouns F, Bornet FR, 2004. The capacity of nondigestible carbohydrates to stimulate fecal bifidobacteria in healthy humans: a double-blind, randomized, placebo-controlled, parallel-group, dose-response relation study. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 80, 1658-1664.
- 9 Bouhnik Y, Raskine L, Simoneau G, Paineau D, Bornet F, 2006. The capacity of short-chain fructo-oligosaccharides to stimulate faecal bifidobacteria: a dose-response relationship study in healthy humans. *Nutr J*, 5, 8.
- 10 Bouhnik Y, Raskine L, Champion K, Andrieux C, Penven S, Jacobs H, Simoneau G, 2007. Prolonged administration of low-dose inulin stimulates the growth of bifidobacteria in humans. *Nutrition Research*, 27, 187-193.

- 11 Boutron-Ruault MC, Marteau P, Lavergne-Slove A, Myara A, Gerhardt MF, Franchisseur C, Bornet F, 2005. Effects of a 3-mo consumption of short-chain fructo-oligosaccharides on parameters of colorectal carcinogenesis in patients with or without small or large colorectal adenomas. *Nutr Cancer*, 53, 160-168.
- 12 Brighenti F, Casiraghi MC, Canzi E, Ferrari A, 1999. Effect of consumption of a ready-to-eat breakfast cereal containing inulin on the intestinal milieu and blood lipids in healthy male volunteers. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 53, 726-733.
- 13 Buddington RK, Williams CH, Chen SC, Witherly SA, 1996. Dietary supplement of neosugar alters the fecal flora and decreases activities of some reductive enzymes in human subjects. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 63, 709-716.
- 14 Chow J, 2002. Probiotics and prebiotics: A brief overview. *J Ren Nutr*, 12, 76-86.
- 15 Clavel T, Fallani M, Lepage P, Levenez F, Mathey J, Rochet V, Serezat M, Sutren M, Henderson G, Bennetau-Pelissero C, Tondou F, Blaut M, Dore J, Coxam V, 2005. Isoflavones and functional foods alter the dominant intestinal microbiota in postmenopausal women. *J Nutr*, 135, 2786-2792.
- 16 Conway PL, 2001. Prebiotics and human health: The state-of-the-art and future perspectives. *Scand. J. Nutrition*, 45, 13-21.
- 17 CSHPF, 2 octobre 1997. Avis du Conseil supérieur d'hygiène publique de France (section de l'alimentation et de la nutrition) relatif aux effets de certains hydrolysats d'inuline contenant des mélanges de fructo-oligo-saccharides sur le développement des bifidobactéries.
- 18 Cummings JH, Macfarlane GT, Englyst HN, 2001. Prebiotic digestion and fermentation. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 73, 415S-420S.
- 19 Cummings JH and Macfarlane GT, 2002. Gastrointestinal effects of prebiotics. *Br J Nutr*, 87 Suppl 2, S145-151.
- 20 de Wiele TV, Boon N, Possemiers S, Jacobs H, Verstraete W, 2004. Prebiotic effects of chicory inulin in the simulator of the human intestinal microbial ecosystem. *FEMS Microbiol Ecol*, 51, 143-153.
- 21 Deutsche Gesellschaft für Ernährung, 2004. Teil II Zu Risiken und Nutzenwendungen in der Ernährung. Kapitel 6: Beeinflussung der Darmflora durch Ernährung; Präbiotika. In: Ernährungsbericht. 302 - 323.
- 22 Durieux A, Fougnyes C, Jacobs H, Simon JP, 2001. Metabolism of chicory fructooligosaccharides by bifidobacteria. *Biotechnology Letters*, 23, 1523-1527.
- 23 Frank A, 2002. Prébiotiques. In: *Aliments fonctionnels*. Roberfroid MB and Pascal G (eds.). Tec & Doc, Paris, 105-123.
- 24 Gesellschaft Deutscher Chemiker, 2003. Stellungnahme zu Fructooligosacchariden und Inulin. *Lebensmittelchemie*, 57, 74-75.
- 25 Gibson GR and Wang X, 1994. Enrichment of bifidobacteria from human gut contents by oligofructose using continuous culture. *FEMS Microbiol Lett*, 118, 121-127.
- 26 Gibson GR and Wang X, 1994. Regulatory effects of bifidobacteria on the growth of other colonic bacteria. *J Appl Bacteriol*, 77, 412-420.
- 27 Gibson GR and Wang X, 1994. Bifidogenic properties of different types of fructo-oligosaccharides. *Food Microbiology*, 11, 491-498.
- 28 Gibson GR, Beatty ER, Wang X, Cummings JH, 1995. Selective stimulation of bifidobacteria in the human colon by oligofructose and inulin. *Gastroenterology*, 108, 975-982.
- 29 Gibson GR and Roberfroid MB, 1995. Dietary modulation of the human colonic microbiota: introducing the concept of prebiotics. *J Nutr*, 125, 1401-1412.
- 30 Gibson GR, 1998. Dietary modulation of the human gut microflora using prebiotics. *Br J Nutr*, 80, S209-212.
- 31 Gibson GR, 1999. Dietary modulation of the human gut microflora using the prebiotics oligofructose and inulin. *J Nutr*, 129, 1438S-1441S.

- 32 Gibson GR and Roberfroid MB, 1999. Colonic Microbiota, Nutrition and Health. Kluwer Academic, The Netherlands.
- 33 Gibson GR, Probert HM, Loo JV, Rastall RA, Roberfroid MB, 2004. Dietary modulation of the human colonic microbiota: updating the concept of prebiotics. *Nutr Res Rev*, 17, 259-275.
- 34 Gibson GR, McCartney AL, Rastall RA, 2005. Prebiotics and resistance to gastrointestinal infections. *Br J Nutr*, 93 Suppl 1, S31-34.
- 35 Hahn A, 2006. Nahrungsergänzungsmittel und ergänzende bilanzierte Diäten. Wissenschaftliche Verlagsgesellschaft mbH, Stuttgart.
- 36 Harmsen HJM, Raangs GC, Franks AH, Wildeboer-Veloo ACM, Welling GW, 2002. The Effect of the Prebiotic Inulin and the Probiotic Bifidobacterium longum on the Fecal Microflora of Healthy Volunteers Measured by FISH and DGGE. *Microbial Ecology in Health and Disease*, 14, 212 – 220.
- 37 Kleessen B, Sykura B, Zunft HJ, Blaut M, 1997. Effects of inulin and lactose on fecal microflora, microbial activity, and bowel habit in elderly constipated persons. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 65, 1397-1402.
- 38 Kolida S, Meyer D, Gibson GR, 2007. A double-blind placebo-controlled study to establish the bifidogenic dose of inulin in healthy humans. *European Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, 61, 1189-1195.
- 39 Kruse HP, Kleessen B, Blaut M, 1999. Effects of inulin on faecal bifidobacteria in human subjects. *Br J Nutr*, 82, 375-382.
- 40 Langlands SJ, Hopkins MJ, Coleman N, Cummings JH, 2004. Prebiotic carbohydrates modify the mucosa associated microflora of the human large bowel. *Gut*, 53, 1610-1616.
- 41 Macfarlane S, Macfarlane GT, Cummings JH, 2006. Review article: prebiotics in the gastrointestinal tract. *Aliment Pharmacol Ther*, 24, 701-714.
- 42 Mandalari G, Nueno Palop C, Tuohy K, Gibson GR, Bennett RN, Waldron KW, Bisignano G, Narbad A, Faulds CB, 2007. In vitro evaluation of the prebiotic activity of a pectic oligosaccharide-rich extract enzymatically derived from bergamot peel. *Appl Microbiol Biotechnol*, 73, 1173-1179.
- 43 Manning TS and Gibson GR, 2004. Microbial-gut interactions in health and disease. Prebiotics. *Best Pract Res Clin Gastroenterol*, 18, 287-298.
- 44 Menne E, Guggenbuhl N, Roberfroid M, 2000. Fn-type chicory inulin hydrolysate has a prebiotic effect in humans. *J Nutr*, 130, 1197-1199.
- 45 Mitsuoka T, Hata Y, Takahashi Y, 1986. Effects of long-term intake of neosugar on intestinal flora and serum lipids. 3rd Neosugar Research Conference, Tokyo, Japan, Topic 1–4.
- 46 Mitsuoka T, Hidaka H, Eida T, 1987. Effect of fructo-oligosaccharides on intestinal microflora. *Nahrung*, 31, 427-436.
- 47 Perrin S, Fougnyes C, Grill JP, Jacobs H, Schneider F, 2002. Fermentation of chicory fructo-oligosaccharides in mixtures of different degrees of polymerization by three strains of bifidobacteria. *Can J Microbiol*, 48, 759-763.
- 48 Rao VA, 2001. The prebiotic properties of oligofructose at low intake levels. *Nutrition Research*, 21, 843-848.
- 49 Rastall RA, 2004. Bacteria in the gut: friends and foes and how to alter the balance. *J Nutr*, 134, 2022S-2026S.
- 50 Roberfroid MB, Van Loo JA, Gibson GR, 1998. The bifidogenic nature of chicory inulin and its hydrolysis products. *J Nutr*, 128, 11-19.
- 51 Roberfroid MB, 2001. Prebiotics: preferential substrates for specific germs? *Am J Clin Nutr*, 73, 406S-409S.
- 52 Roberfroid MB, 2002. Functional foods: concepts and application to inulin and oligofructose. *Br J Nutr*, 87 Suppl 2, S139-143.
- 53 Roberfroid MB, 2004. Inulin-type fructans: functional food ingredients. CRC Press, Boca Raton.

- 54 Roberfroid MB, 2007. Inulin-Type Fructans: Functional Food Ingredients. *Journal of Nutrition*, 137, 2493S-2502S.
- 55 Rochat F, Medjoubi N, Rumo G, Heer C, 1994. Effects of a fructo-oligosaccharide on the human intestinal microflora. 6ème Colloque du Club des Bactéries Lactiques, Université Lyon, 27-29.
- 56 Rycroft CE, Jones MR, Gibson GR, Rastall RA, 2001. A comparative in vitro evaluation of the fermentation properties of prebiotic oligosaccharides. *J Appl Microbiol*, 91, 878-887.
- 57 Schrezenmeir J and de Vrese M, 2001. Probiotics, prebiotics, and synbiotics--approaching a definition. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 73, 361S-364S.
- 58 Simmering R and Blaut M, 2001. Pro- and prebiotics--the tasty guardian angels? *Appl Microbiol Biotechnol*, 55, 19-28.
- 59 Tokunaga T, Nakada Y, Tashiro Y, Hirayama M, Hidaka H, 1993. Effects of fructooligosaccharides intake on the intestinal microflora and defecation in healthy volunteers. *Bifidus- Flores, Fructus et Semina*, 6, 143-150.
- 60 Trafalska E and Grzybowska K, 2004. [Probiotics--an alternative for antibiotics?]. *Wiad Lek*, 57, 491-498.
- 61 Tuohy KM, Finlay RK, Wynne AG, Gibson GR, 2001. A Human Volunteer Study on the Prebiotic Effects of HP-Inulin—Faecal Bacteria Enumerated Using Fluorescent In Situ Hybridisation (FISH). *Anaerobe*, 7, 113-118.
- 62 Tuohy KM, Rouzaud GCM, Brück WM, Gibson GR, 2005. Modulation of the human gut microflora towards improved health using prebiotics—assessment of efficacy. *Current Pharmaceutical Design*, 11, 75-90.
- 63 Tuohy KM, Kolida S, Lustenberger AM, Gibson GR, 2007. The prebiotic effects of biscuits containing partially hydrolysed guar gum and fructo-oligosaccharides—a human volunteer study. *British Journal of Nutrition*, 86, 341-348.

ID 782: “Xylo-oligosaccharides” and “Prebiotic/ Bifidogenic”

- 1 AFSSA (Agence française de sécurité sanitaire des aliments), 2005. Effects of prebiotics and probiotics on flora and immunity in adults.
- 2 Bo-Kyoung R, Lee J-W, Lee C-S, Hyun S-I, Park Y-J, Ahn J-B, Yang C-K, Yoon S, 2002. Effects of xylooligosaccharides on the growth of intestinal microflora. *Korean journal of applied microbiology and biotechnology*, 30, 380-387.
- 3 Campbell JM, Fahey GC, Jr., Wolf BW, 1997. Selected indigestible oligosaccharides affect large bowel mass, cecal and fecal short-chain fatty acids, pH and microflora in rats. *J Nutr*, 127, 130-136.
- 4 Chung Y-C, Hsu C-K, Ko C-Y, Chan Y-C, 2007. Dietary intake of xylooligosaccharides improves the intestinal microbiota, fecal moisture and pH value in the elderly. *Nutrition Research*, 27, 756-761.
- 5 Drakoularakou A, McCartney AL, Rastall RA, Gibson GR, 2004. Established and emerging prebiotics and their effects on the gut microflora. *Agro Food Ind Hi Tec*, 15, 18-20.
- 6 Howard MD, Gordon DT, Garleb KA, Kerley MS, 1995. Dietary fructooligosaccharide, xylooligosaccharide and gum arabic have variable effects on cecal and colonic microbiota and epithelial cell proliferation in mice and rats. *J Nutr*, 125, 2604-2609.
- 7 Hsu CK, Liao JW, Chung YC, Hsieh CP, Chan YC, 2004. Xylooligosaccharides and fructooligosaccharides affect the intestinal microbiota and precancerous colonic lesion development in rats. *J Nutr*, 134, 1523-1528.
- 8 Hughes SA, Shewry PR, Li L, Gibson GR, Sanz ML, Rastall RA, 2007. In vitro fermentation by human fecal microflora of wheat arabinoxylans. *J Agric Food Chem*, 55, 4589-4595.

- 9 Iino T, Nishijima Y, Sawada S, Sasaki H, Harada H, Suwa Y, Kiso Y, 1997. Improvement of constipation by a small amount of xylooligosaccharides ingestion in adult women. *Journal of Japanese Association for Dietary Fiber Research*, 1, 19-24.
- 10 Kajihara M, Kato S, Konishi M, Yamagishi Y, Horie Y, Ishii H, 2000. Xylooligosaccharide decreases blood ammonia levels in patients with liver cirrhosis. *The American journal of Gastroenterology*, 95, 2514.
- 11 Kobayashi T, Okasaki M, Fujikawa S, Koka K, 1991. Effects of xylooligosaccharides on feces of men. *J. Jap. Soc. Food Sci. Nutr*, 43, 395-401.
- 12 Lu ZX, Walker KZ, Muir JG, O'Dea K, 2004. Arabinoxylan fibre improves metabolic control in people with Type II diabetes. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 58, 621-628.
- 13 Okazaki M, Fujikawa S, Matsutomo N, 1990. Effects of xylooligosaccharides on growth of Bifidobacteria. *Bifidobacteria Microflora*, 9, 77-86.
- 14 Palframan RJ, Gibson GR, Rastall RA, 2003. Carbohydrate preferences of Bifidobacterium species isolated from the human gut. *Curr Issues Intest Microbiol*, 4, 71-75.
- 15 Rycroft CE, Jones MR, Gibson GR, Rastall RA, 2001. A comparative in vitro evaluation of the fermentation properties of prebiotic oligosaccharides. *J Appl Microbiol*, 91, 878-887.
- 16 Santos A, San Mauro M, Diaz DM, 2006. Prebiotics and their long-term influence on the microbial populations of the mouse bowel. *Food Microbiol*, 23, 498-503.
- 17 Smiricky-Tjardes MR, Flickinger EA, Grieshop CM, Bauer LL, Murphy MR, Fahey GC, Jr., 2003. In vitro fermentation characteristics of selected oligosaccharides by swine fecal microflora. *J Anim Sci*, 81, 2505-2514.
- 18 Swennen K, 2007. Production, characterization, and functionality of arabino-xylo-oligosaccharides with different structures. In: *Dissertationes de agricultura*. Univers. Cath. Leuven., Belgium, 121-134.
- 19 Tateyama I, Hashii K, Johno I, Iino T, Hirai K, Suwa Y, Kiso Y, 2005. Effect of xylooligosaccharide intake on severe constipation in pregnant women. *J Nutr Sci Vitaminol (Tokyo)*, 51, 445-448.
- 20 Tuohy KM, Rouzaud GCM, Brück WM, Gibson GR, 2005. Modulation of the human gut microflora towards improved health using prebiotics—assessment of efficacy. *Current Pharmaceutical Design*, 11, 75-90.
- 21 Van Laere KMJ, Hartemink R, Bosveld M, Schols HA, Voragen AGJ, 2000. Fermentation of Plant Cell Wall Derived Polysaccharides and Their Corresponding Oligosaccharides by Intestinal Bacteria. *J. Agric. Food Chem*, 48, 1644-1652.
- 22 Vardakou M, Palop CN, Christakopoulos P, Faulds CB, Gasson MA, Narbad A, 2008. Evaluation of the prebiotic properties of wheat arabinoxylan fractions and induction of hydrolase activity in gut microflora. *Int J Food Microbiol*, 123, 166-170.
- 23 Xiaoping Y, Jing W, Huiyuan Y, 2005. Feruloyl oligosaccharides stimulate the growth of Bifidobacterium bifidum. *Anaerobe*, 11, 225-229.

ID 783: “Resistant starch” and “Favours a normal colon metabolism”

- 1 Bauer-Marinovic M, Florian S, Muller-Schmehl K, Glatt H, Jacobasch G, 2006. Dietary resistant starch type 3 prevents tumor induction by 1,2-dimethylhydrazine and alters proliferation, apoptosis and dedifferentiation in rat colon. *Carcinogenesis*, 27, 1849-1859.
- 2 Birkett A, Muir J, Phillips J, Jones G, O'Dea K, 1996. Resistant starch lowers fecal concentrations of ammonia and phenols in humans. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 63, 766-772.
- 3 Cassand P, Maziere S, Champ M, Meflah K, Bornet F, Narbonne JF, 1997. Effects of resistant starch- and vitamin A-supplemented diets on the promotion of precursor lesions of colon cancer in rats. *Nutr Cancer*, 27, 53-59.

- 4 Champ MM, 2004. Physiological aspects of resistant starch and in vivo measurements. *J AOAC Int*, 87, 749-755.
- 5 Cummings JH, Beatty ER, Kingman SM, Bingham SA, Englyst HN, 1996. Digestion and physiological properties of resistant starch in the human large bowel. *Br J Nutr*, 75, 733-747.
- 6 Dongowski G, Jacobasch G, Schmiedl D, 2005. Structural stability and prebiotic properties of resistant starch type 3 increase bile acid turnover and lower secondary bile acid formation. *J Agric Food Chem*, 53, 9257-9267.
- 7 Ferguson LR, Zhu S, Kestell P, 2003. Contrasting effects of non-starch polysaccharide and resistant starch-based diets on the disposition and excretion of the food carcinogen, 2-amino-3-methylimidazo[4,5-f]quinoline (IQ), in a rat model. *Food Chem Toxicol*, 41, 785-792.
- 8 Grubben MJ, van den Braak CC, Essenberg M, Olthof M, Tangerman A, Katan MB, Nagengast FM, 2001. Effect of resistant starch on potential biomarkers for colonic cancer risk in patients with colonic adenomas: a controlled trial. *Dig Dis Sci*, 46, 750-756.
- 9 Heijnen ML and Beynen AC, 1997. Consumption of retrograded (RS3) but not uncooked (RS2) resistant starch shifts nitrogen excretion from urine to feces in cannulated piglets. *J Nutr*, 127, 1828-1832.
- 10 Heijnen ML, van Amelsvoort JM, Deurenberg P, Beynen AC, 1998. Limited effect of consumption of uncooked (RS2) or retrograded (RS3) resistant starch on putative risk factors for colon cancer in healthy men. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 67, 322-331.
- 11 Jacobasch G, Schmiedl D, Kruschewski M, Schmehl K, 1999. Dietary resistant starch and chronic inflammatory bowel diseases. *Int J Colorectal Dis*, 14, 201-211.
- 12 Jacobasch G, Dongowski G, Schmiedl D, Muller-Schmehl K, 2006. Hydrothermal treatment of Novelose 330 results in high yield of resistant starch type 3 with beneficial prebiotic properties and decreased secondary bile acid formation in rats. *Br J Nutr*, 95, 1063-1074.
- 13 Jenkins DJ, Vuksan V, Kendall CW, Wursch P, Jeffcoat R, Waring S, Mehling CC, Vidgen E, Augustin LS, Wong E, 1998. Physiological effects of resistant starches on fecal bulk, short chain fatty acids, blood lipids and glycemic index. *J Am Coll Nutr*, 17, 609-616.
- 14 Le Leu RK, Brown IL, Hu Y, Bird AR, Jackson M, Esterman A, Young GP, 2005. A synbiotic combination of resistant starch and *Bifidobacterium lactis* facilitates apoptotic deletion of carcinogen-damaged cells in rat colon. *J Nutr*, 135, 996-1001.
- 15 Maziere S, Meflah K, Tavan E, Champ M, Narbonne JF, Cassand P, 1998. Effect of resistant starch and/or fat-soluble vitamins A and E on the initiation stage of aberrant crypts in rat colon. *Nutr Cancer*, 31, 168-177.
- 16 Morita T, Hayashi J, Motoi H, Yagishita T, Takeya K, Sugiyama K, Kiriya S, 2005. In vitro and in vivo digestibility of recrystallized amylose and its application for low glycemic foods. *Journal of Food Science*, 70, 179-185.
- 17 Muir JG, Yeow EG, Keogh J, Pizzey C, Bird AR, Sharpe K, O'Dea K, Macrae FA, 2004. Combining wheat bran with resistant starch has more beneficial effects on fecal indexes than does wheat bran alone. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 79, 1020-1028.
- 18 Noakes M, Clifton PM, Nestel PJ, Le Leu R, McIntosh G, 1996. Effect of high-amylose starch and oat bran on metabolic variables and bowel function in subjects with hypertriglyceridemia. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 64, 944-951.
- 19 Nugent AP, 2005. Health properties of resistant starch. *Nutrition Bulletin*, 30, 27.
- 20 Perrin P, Pierre F, Patry Y, Champ M, Berreur M, Pradal G, Bornet F, Meflah K, Menanteau J, 2001. Only fibres promoting a stable butyrate producing colonic ecosystem decrease the rate of aberrant crypt foci in rats. *Gut*, 48, 53-61.
- 21 Phillips J, Muir JG, Birkett A, Lu ZX, Jones GP, O'Dea K, Young GP, 1995. Effect of resistant starch on fecal bulk and fermentation-dependent events in humans. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 62, 121-130.

- 22 Pierre F, Perrin P, Champ M, Bornet F, Meflah K, Menanteau J, 1997. Short-chain fructo-oligosaccharides reduce the occurrence of colon tumors and develop gut-associated lymphoid tissue in Min mice. *Cancer Res*, 57, 225-228.
- 23 Raben A, Tagliabue A, Christensen NJ, Madsen J, Holst JJ, Astrup A, 1994. Resistant starch: the effect on postprandial glycemia, hormonal response, and satiety. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 60, 544-551.
- 24 Raghupathy P, Ramakrishna BS, Oommen SP, Ahmed MS, Priyaa G, Dziura J, Young GP, Binder HJ, 2006. Amylase-resistant starch as adjunct to oral rehydration therapy in children with diarrhea. *J Pediatr Gastroenterol Nutr*, 42, 362-368.
- 25 Sakamoto J, Nakaji S, Sugawara K, Iwane S, Munakata A, 1996. Comparison of resistant starch with cellulose diet on 1,2-dimethylhydrazine-induced colonic carcinogenesis in rats. *Gastroenterology*, 110, 116-120.
- 26 Silvi S, Rumney CJ, Cresci A, Rowland IR, 1999. Resistant starch modifies gut microflora and microbial metabolism in human flora-associated rats inoculated with faeces from Italian and UK donors. *J Appl Microbiol*, 86, 521-530.
- 27 Thorup I, Meyer O, Kristiansen E, 1995. Effect of potato starch, cornstarch and sucrose on aberrant crypt foci in rats exposed to azoxymethane. *Anticancer Res*, 15, 2101-2105.
- 28 Toden S, Bird AR, Topping DL, Conlon MA, 2005. Resistant starch attenuates colonic DNA damage induced by higher dietary protein in rats. *Nutr Cancer*, 51, 45-51.
- 29 van Munster IP, Tangerman A, Nagengast FM, 1994. Effect of resistant starch on colonic fermentation, bile acid metabolism, and mucosal proliferation. *Dig Dis Sci*, 39, 834-842.
- 30 Wacker M, Wanek P, Eder E, Hylla S, Gostner A, Scheppach W, 2002. Effect of enzyme-resistant starch on formation of 1,N(2)-propanodeoxyguanosine adducts of trans-4-hydroxy-2-nonenal and cell proliferation in the colonic mucosa of healthy volunteers. *Cancer Epidemiol Biomarkers Prev*, 11, 915-920.
- 31 Weststrate JA and van Amelsvoort JM, 1993. Effects of the amylose content of breakfast and lunch on postprandial variables in male volunteers. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 58, 180-186.
- 32 Williamson SL, Kartheuser A, Coaker J, Kooshkghazi MD, Fodde R, Burn J, Mathers JC, 1999. Intestinal tumorigenesis in the Apc1638N mouse treated with aspirin and resistant starch for up to 5 months. *Carcinogenesis*, 20, 805-810.
- 33 Young GP, McIntyre A, Albert V, Folino M, Muir JG, Gibson PR, 1996. Wheat bran suppresses potato starch--potentiated colorectal tumorigenesis at the aberrant crypt stage in a rat model. *Gastroenterology*, 110, 508-514.
- 34 Young GP and Le Leu RK, 2004. Resistant starch and colorectal neoplasia. *J AOAC Int*, 87, 775-786.

ID 784: “Polydextrose” and “Improves the bowel function”

- 1 Achour L, Flourie B, Briet F, Pellier P, Marteau P, Rambaud JC, 1994. Gastrointestinal effects and energy value of polydextrose in healthy nonobese men. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 59, 1362-1368.
- 2 AFSSA (Agence Française de Sécurité Sanitaire des Aliments), 2005. Effects of probiotics and prebiotics on flora and immunity in adults.
- 3 AGES (The Austrian Agency for Health and Food Safety), 2005. Approval as a dietary fibre from Austria dated November 18, 2005.
- 4 Ashwell M, 2002. Concepts of Functional Foods. ILSI Europe, Brussels.
- 5 Ballongue J, Schumann C, Quignon P, 1997. Effects of lactulose and lactitol on colonic microflora and enzymatic activity. *Scand J Gastroenterol Suppl*, 222, 41-44.
- 6 Bamba T, Fuse K, Chun W, Hosoda S, 1993. Polydextrose and activities of brush-border membrane enzymes of small intestine in rats and glucose absorption in humans. *Nutrition*, 9, 233-236.

- 7 Bettler J and Euler A, 2005. An evaluation of the growth of term infants fed formula supplemented with fructo-oligosaccharide. *Int J of Probiotics and Prebiotics*, 1, 19-26.
- 8 Bruzzese E, Volpicelli M, Squaglia M, Tartaglione A, Guarino A, 2006. Impact of prebiotics on human health. *Dig Liver Dis*, 38 Suppl 2, S283-287.
- 9 Castiglia-Delavaud C, Verdier E, Besle JM, Vernet J, Boirie Y, Beaufriere B, De Baynast R, Vermorel M, 1998. Net energy value of non-starch polysaccharide isolates (sugarbeet fibre and commercial inulin) and their impact on nutrient digestive utilization in healthy human subjects. *Br J Nutr*, 80, 343-352.
- 10 Causey JL, Feirtag JM, Gallaher DD, Tunland BC, Slavin JL, 2000. Effects of dietary inulin on serum lipids, blood glucose and the gastrointestinal environment in hypercholesterolemic men. *Nutrition Research*, 20, 191 -201.
- 11 Chen H-L, Lu Y-H, Lin J, Ko L-Y, 2000. Effects of fructooligosaccharide on bowel function and indicators of nutritional status in constipated elderly men. *Nutrition Research*, 20, 1725-1733.
- 12 Clausen MR, Jorgensen J, Mortensen PB, 1998. Comparison of diarrhea induced by ingestion of fructooligosaccharide idolax and disaccharide lactulose (Role of osmolarity versus fermentation of malabsorbed carbohydrate) *Digestive Diseases and Sciences*, 43, 2696-2707.
- 13 Craig SAS, Holden JF, Troup JP, Auerbach MH, Frier HI, 1998. Polydextrose as soluble fibre: physiological and analytical aspects. *Cereal Foods World*, 43, 370-376.
- 14 Craig SAS, Holden JF, Troup JP, Auerbach MH, Frier HI, 1999. Polydextrose as soluble fibre and complex carbohydrate. In: *Complex Carbohydrates in Foods*. Cho SS, Prosky L, Dreher M (eds.). Marcel Dekker Inc, New York, Basel, 229-248.
- 15 Craig SAS, 2001. Polydextrose: Analysis and Physiological Benefits In: *Advanced Dietary Fibre Technology*. McCleary BV and Prosky L (eds.). Blackwell Science, Oxford, 503-508.
- 16 Cummings JH, Christie S, Cole TJ, 2001. A study of fructo oligosaccharides in the prevention of travellers' diarrhoea. *Aliment Pharmacol Ther*, 15, 1139-1145.
- 17 Dahl WJ, Whiting SJ, Isaac TM, Weeks SJ, Arnold CJ, 2005. Effects of thickened beverages fortified with inulin on beverage acceptance, gastrointestinal function, and bone resorption in institutionalized adults. *Nutrition*, 21, 308-311.
- 18 Danisco, 2008. Mini dossier: Polydextrose and impact on the function of the bowel.
- 19 Den Hond E, Geypens B, Ghoois Y, 2000. Effect of high performance chicory inulin on constipation. *Nutrition Research*, 20, 731-736.
- 20 Endo K, Kumemura M, Nakamura K, Fujisawa T, Suzuki K, Benno Y, Mitsuoka T, 1991. Effect of high cholesterol diet and polydextrose supplementation on the microflora, bacterial enzyme activity, putrefactive products, volatile fatty acid (VFA) profile, weight, and pH of the feces in healthy volunteers. *Bifidobact Microflora* 10, 53-64.
- 21 Euler A, Mitchell D, Kline R, Pickering L, 2005. Prebiotic effect of fructo-oligosaccharide supplemented term Infant formula at two concentrations compared with unsupplemented formula and human milk. *Journal of pediatric gastroenterology and nutrition* 40, 157-164.
- 22 Federal Ministry of Social Matters Public Health and Environment, 2001. Approval as a dietary fibre from Belgium dated October 8, 2001.
- 23 Figdor SK and Rennhard HH, 1981. Caloric utilization and disposition of [14C]polydextrose in the rat. *J Agric Food Chem*, 29, 1181-1189.
- 24 Figdor SK and Bianchine JR, 1983. Caloric utilization and disposition of [14C]polydextrose in man. *J Agric Food Chem*, 31, 389-393.
- 25 Flamm G, Glinsmann W, Kritchovsky D, Prosky L, Roberfroid M, 2001. Inulin and oligofructose as dietary fiber: a review of the evidence. *Crit Rev Food Sci Nutr*, 41, 353-362.
- 26 General Department of Competition Consumption and Fraud Repression, 2004. Approval as a dietary fibre from France dated March 24, 2004.

- 27 Gibson GR, Beatty ER, Wang X, Cummings JH, 1995. Selective stimulation of bifidobacteria in the human colon by oligofructose and inulin. *Gastroenterology*, 108, 975-982.
- 28 Gibson GR and Roberfroid MB, 1995. Dietary modulation of the human colonic microbiota: introducing the concept of prebiotics. *J Nutr*, 125, 1401-1412.
- 29 Gibson GR, Probert HM, Loo JV, Rastall RA, Roberfroid MB, 2004. Dietary modulation of the human colonic microbiota: updating the concept of prebiotics. *Nutr Res Rev*, 17, 259-275.
- 30 Hahn A, Ströhle A, Wolters M, 2005. *Ernährung–Physiologische Grundlagen, Prävention, Therapie*. Wissenschaftliche Verlagsgesellschaft GmbH, Stuttgart.
- 31 Ishizuka S, Nagai T, Hara H, 2003. Reduction of aberrant crypt foci by ingestion of polydextrose in the rat colorectum. *Nutrition Research*, 23, 117-122.
- 32 Jie Z, Bang-Yao L, Ming-Jie X, Hai-Wei L, Zu-Kang Z, Ting-Song W, Craig SA, 2000. Studies on the effects of polydextrose intake on physiologic functions in Chinese people. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 72, 1503-1509.
- 33 Kapiki A, Costalos C, Oikonomidou C, Triantafyllidou A, Loukatou E, Pertrohilou V, 2007. The effect of a fructo-oligosaccharide supplemented formula on gut flora of preterm infants. *Early human development*, 83, 335-339.
- 34 Kaur N and Gupta AK, 2002. Applications of inulin and oligofructose in health and nutrition. *J Biosci*, 27, 703-714.
- 35 Kim SH, Lee da H, Meyer D, 2007. Supplementation of baby formula with native inulin has a prebiotic effect in formula-fed babies. *Asia Pac J Clin Nutr*, 16, 172-177.
- 36 Kleessen B, Sykura B, Zunft HJ, Blaut M, 1997. Effects of inulin and lactose on fecal microflora, microbial activity, and bowel habit in elderly constipated persons. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 65, 1397-1402.
- 37 Kummel KF and Brox S, 2001 Lactitol as a functional prebiotic. *Cereal Foods World*, 46, 424–429.
- 38 Liu S and Tsai C, 1994. Effects of biotechnically synthesized oligosaccharides and polydextrose on serum lipids in the human. *Journal of the Chinese Nutritional Society*, 20, 1-12.
- 39 Ministry of Health, 2006. Approval as a dietary fibre from Italy dated September 28, 2006.
- 40 Ministry of Trade and Industry on Nutritional Labelling of Foodstuff, 2003. Approvals as a dietary fibre from Finland dated October 10, 2003.
- 41 Nakagawa Y, Okamatsu H, Fujii Y, 1990. Effects of polydextrose feeding on the frequency and feeling of defecation in healthy female volunteers. *J Jpn Soc Nutr Food Sci*, 43, 95-101.
- 42 Oku T, Fujii Y, Okamatsu H, 1991. Polydextrose as dietary fiber: hydrolysis by digestive enzyme and its effect on gastrointestinal transit time in rats. *J Clin Biochem Nutr*, 11, 31-40.
- 43 Peuranen S, Tiihonen K, Apajalahti J, Kettunen A, Saarinen M, Rautonen N, 2004. Combination of polydextrose and lactitol affects microbial ecosystem and immune responses in rat gastrointestinal tract. *Br J Nutr*, 91, 905-914.
- 44 Probert HM, Apajalahti JH, Rautonen N, Stowell J, Gibson GR, 2004. Polydextrose, lactitol, and fructo-oligosaccharide fermentation by colonic bacteria in a three-stage continuous culture system. *Appl Environ Microbiol*, 70, 4505-4511.
- 45 Roberfroid MB, 2005. *Inulin-Type Fructans: Functional Food Ingredients*. CRC Press, Boca Raton.
- 46 Saavedra JM and Tschernia A, 2002. Human studies with probiotics and prebiotics: clinical implications. *Br J Nutr*, 87 Suppl 2, S241-246.
- 47 Saku K, Yoshinaga K, Okura Y, Ying H, Harada R, Arakawa K, 1991. Effects of polydextrose on serum lipids, lipoproteins, and apolipoproteins in healthy subjects. *Clin Ther*, 13, 254-258.
- 48 Scholtens PA, Alles MS, Willemsen LE, van den Braak C, Bindels JG, Boehm G, Govers MJ, 2006. Dietary fructo-oligosaccharides in healthy adults do not negatively affect faecal cytotoxicity: a randomised, double-blind, placebo-controlled crossover trial. *Br J Nutr*, 95, 1143-1149.

- 49 Sobotka L, Bratova M, Slemrova M, Manak J, Vizd'a J, Zadak Z, 1997. Inulin as the soluble fiber in liquid enteral nutrition. *Nutrition*, 13, 21-25.
- 50 Solomons NW and Rosenthal A, 1985. Intestinal metabolism of a random-bonded polyglucose bulking agent in humans: in vitro and in vivo studies of hydrogen evolution. *J Lab Clin Med*, 105, 585-592.
- 51 Tomlin J and Read NW, 1988. A comparative study of the effects on colon function caused by feeding ispaghula husk and polydextrose. *Aliment Pharmacol Ther*, 2, 513-519.
- 52 Van Loo JA, 2004. Prebiotics promote good health: the basis, the potential, and the emerging evidence. *J Clin Gastroenterol*, 38, S70-75.
- 53 Waligora-Dupriet AJ, Campeotto F, Nicolis I, Bonet A, Soulaines P, Dupont C, Butel MJ, 2007. Effect of oligofructose supplementation on gut microflora and well-being in young children attending a day care centre. *Int J Food Microbiol*, 113, 108-113.
- 54 Wang X and Gibson GR, 1993. Effects of the in vitro fermentation of oligofructose and inulin by bacteria growing in the human large intestine. *J Appl Bacteriol*, 75, 373-380.

ID 785: “Polydextrose” and “Prebiotic/Bifidogenic”

- 1 Achour L, Flourie B, Briet F, Pellier P, Marteau P, Rambaud JC, 1994. Gastrointestinal effects and energy value of polydextrose in healthy nonobese men. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 59, 1362-1368.
- 2 AGES (The Austrian Agency for Health and Food Safety), 2005. Approval as a dietary fibre from Austria dated November 18, 2005.
- 3 Arrigoni E, Jann A, Rochat F, Amado R, 1999. In vitro fermentability of indigestible oligons and polysaccharides. *Proc of Euro Food Chem*, 481-488.
- 4 Ashwell M, 2002. Concepts of Functional Foods. ILSI Europe, Brussels.
- 5 Cummings JH and Macfarlane GT, 1991. The control and consequences of bacterial fermentation in the human colon. *J Appl Bacteriol*, 70, 443-459.
- 6 Danisco, 2008. Mini dossier :polydextrose as prebiotic.
- 7 Endo K, Kumemura M, Nakamura K, Fujisawa T, Suzuki K, Benno Y, Mitsuoka T, 1991. Effect of high cholesterol diet and polydextrose supplementation on the microflora, bacterial enzyme activity, putrefactive products, volatile fatty acid (VFA) profile, weight and pH of the feces in healthy volunteers. *Bifidobact Microflora*, 10, 53-64.
- 8 Fava F, Makivuokko H, Siljander-Rasi H, Putaala H, Tiihonen K, Stowell J, Tuohy K, Gibson G, Rautonen N, 2007. Effect of polydextrose on intestinal microbes and immune functions in pigs. *Br J Nutr*, 98, 123-133.
- 9 Federal ministry of social matters public health and environment, 2001. Approval as a dietary fibre from Belgium dated October 8, 2001.
- 10 Figdor SK and Rennhard HH, 1981. Caloric utilization and disposition of [14C]polydextrose in the rat. *J Agric Food Chem*, 29, 1181-1189.
- 11 Figdor SK and Bianchine JR, 1983. Caloric utilization and disposition of [14C]polydextrose in man. *J Agric Food Chem*, 31, 389-393.
- 12 General department of competition consumption and fraud repression, 2004. Approval as a dietary fibre from France dated March 24, 2004.
- 13 Gibson GR and Roberfroid MB, 1995. Dietary modulation of the human colonic microbiota: introducing the concept of prebiotics. *J Nutr*, 125, 1401-1412.
- 14 Gibson GR, Probert HM, Loo JV, Rastall RA, Roberfroid MB, 2004. Dietary modulation of the human colonic microbiota: updating the concept of prebiotics. *Nutr Res Rev*, 17, 259-275.
- 15 Howlett J, 2008. Functional Foods - From Science to Health and Claims. ILSI Europe.

- 16 Juhr NC and Franke J, 1992. A method for estimating the available energy of incompletely digested carbohydrates in rats. *J Nutr*, 122, 1425-1433.
- 17 Kobayashi T and Yoshino H, 1989. Enzymatic hydrolysis of polydextrose. *Denpun Kagaku*, 36, 283-286.
- 18 Liu S and Tsai CE, 1995. Effects of biotechnically synthesized oligosaccharides and polydextrose on serum lipids in the human. *J Chinese Nutr Soc*, 20, 1-12.
- 19 Makivuokko H, Nurmi J, Nurminen P, Stowell J, Rautonen N, 2005. In vitro effects on polydextrose by colonic bacteria and caco-2 cell cyclooxygenase gene expression. *Nutr Cancer*, 52, 94-104.
- 20 Ministry of health, 2006. Approval as a dietary fibre from Italy dated September 28, 2006.
- 21 Ministry of trade and industry on nutritional labelling of foodstuff, 2003. Approvals as a dietary fibre from Finland dated October 10, 2003.
- 22 Mitchell H, 2004. Prebiotics-the use of specialty carbohydrates. *NutraCos*, 3, 2-4.
- 23 Mitchell H, 2005. Prebiotics - the use of speciality carbohydrates. *AgroFood Industry Hi-Tech*, 16, 25-27.
- 24 Nyman M, 2002. Fermentation and bulking capacity of indigestible carbohydrates: the case of inulin and oligofructose. *Br J Nutr*, 87 Suppl 2, S163-168.
- 25 Oku T, Fujii Y, Okamatsu H, 1991. Polydextrose as dietary fiber: hydrolysis by digestive enzymes and its effects on gastrointestinal transit time in rats. *J Clin Biochem Nutr*, 11, 31-40.
- 26 Probert HM, Apajalahti JH, Rautonen N, Stowell J, Gibson GR, 2004. Polydextrose, lactitol, and fructo-oligosaccharide fermentation by colonic bacteria in a three-stage continuous culture system. *Appl Environ Microbiol*, 70, 4505-4511.
- 27 Solomons NW and Rosenthal A, 1985. Intestinal metabolism of a random-bonded polyglucose bulking agent in humans: in vitro and in vivo studies of hydrogen evolution. *J Lab Clin Med*, 105, 585-592.
- 28 Stumm I and Baltes W, 1997. Analysis of the linkage positions in polydextrose by the reductive cleavage method. *Food Chemistry*, 59, 291-297.
- 29 Tiihonen K, Suomalainen T, Tynkkynen S, Rautonen N, 2008. Effect of prebiotic supplementation on a probiotic bacteria mixture: comparison between a rat model and clinical trials. *Br J Nutr*, 99, 826-831.
- 30 Van Loo J, 2000. Präbiotisch wirksame Oligosaccharide. In: *Praxishandbuch functional food*. Erbersdobler HF and Meyer AH (eds.). Behr's Verlag, Hamburg, 1-18.
- 31 Wang X and Gibson GR, 1993. Effects of the in vitro fermentation of oligofructose and inulin by bacteria growing in the human large intestine. *J Appl Bacteriol*, 75, 373-380.
- 32 WHO/FAO (World Health Organization and Food and Agriculture Organization), 2001. Evaluation on health and nutritional properties of probiotics in food including powder milk with live Lactic acid bacteria. Report of a Joint FAO/WHO Expert Consultation.
- 33 Zhong J, Luo B-Y, Xiang M-J, Liu H-W, Zhai Z-K, Wang T-S, Stuart AC, 2000. Studies on the effects of polydextrose intake on physiologic functions in Chinese people. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 72, 1503-1509.

ID 786: “Pectins” and “Reduces the postprandial levels of glucose”

- 1 Behall K and Reiser S, 1986. Effects of Pectin on Human Metabolism. *Acs Symposium Series*, 310, 249-265.
- 2 Brown L, Rosner B, Willett WW, Sacks FM, 1999. Cholesterol-lowering effects of dietary fiber: a meta-analysis. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 69, 30-42.
- 3 Jenkins DJ, Goff DV, Leeds AR, Alberti KG, Wolever TM, Gassull MA, Hockaday TD, 1976. Unabsorbable carbohydrates and diabetes: Decreased post-prandial hyperglycaemia. *Lancet*, 2, 172-174.
- 4 Kim M, 2005. High-methoxyl pectin has greater enhancing effect on glucose uptake in intestinal perfused rats. *Nutrition*, 21, 372-377.

- 5 Nishimura N, Taniguchi Y, Kiriyama S, 2000. Plasma cholesterol-lowering effect on rats of dietary fiber extracted from immature plants. *Bioscience Biotechnology and Biochemistry*, 64, 2543-2551.
- 6 Reiser S, 1987. Metabolic Effects of Dietary Pectins Related to Human Health. *Food Technology*, 41, 91-99.

ID 787: “Partially Hydrolysed Guar Gum (PHGG)” and “Bowel health/SCFA production”

- 1 FDA (Food and Drug Administration), Nutrient content claims for the sodium content of foods. Code of Federal register (CFR) 101.61, April 1, 2008, Volume 2.
- 2 FDA (Food and Drug Administration), Nutrient content claims for the calorie content of foods. Code of Federal register (CFR) 101.60, April 1, 2008, Volume 2.
- 3 Alam NH, Meier R, Schneider H, Sarker SA, Bardhan PK, Mahalanabis D, Fuchs GJ, Gyr N, 2000. Partially hydrolyzed guar gum-supplemented oral rehydration solution in the treatment of acute diarrhea in children. *J Pediatr Gastroenterol Nutr*, 31, 503-507.
- 4 Alam NH, Meier R, Sarker SA, Bardhan PK, Schneider H, Gyr N, 2005. Partially hydrolysed guar gum supplemented comminuted chicken diet in persistent diarrhoea: a randomised controlled trial. *Arch Dis Child*, 90, 195-199.
- 5 Alberts DS, Einspahr J, Rees-McGee S, Ramanujam P, Buller MK, Clark L, Ritenbaugh C, Atwood J, Pethigal P, Earnest D, Villar H, Phelps J, Lipkin M, Wargovich M, Meyskens F L, 1990. Effects of dietary wheat bran fiber on rectal epithelial cell proliferation in patients with resection for colorectal cancers. *J Natl Cancer Inst*, 82, 1280-1285.
- 6 Alberts DS, Einspahr J, Ritenbaugh C, Aickin M, Rees-McGee S, Atwood J, Emerson S, Mason-Liddil N, Bettinger L, Patel J, Bellapravalu S, Ramanujam PS, Phelps J, Clark L, 1997. The effect of wheat bran fiber and calcium supplementation on rectal mucosal proliferation rates in patients with resected adenomatous colorectal polyps. *Cancer Epidemiol Biomarkers Prev*, 6, 161-169.
- 7 Alberts DS, Martinez ME, Roe DJ, Guillen-Rodriguez JM, Marshall JR, van Leeuwen JB, Reid ME, Ritenbaugh C, Vargas PA, Bhattacharyya AB, Earnest DL, Sampliner RE, 2000. Lack of effect of a high-fiber cereal supplement on the recurrence of colorectal adenomas. *Phoenix Colon Cancer Prevention Physicians' Network*. *N Engl J Med*, 342, 1156-1162.
- 8 Alfieri MA, Pomerleau J, Grace DM, Anderson L, 1995. Fiber intake of normal weight, moderately obese and severely obese subjects. *Obes Res*, 3, 541-547.
- 9 Aller R, de Luis DA, Izaola O, la Calle F, del Olmo L, Fernandez L, Arranz T, Gonzalez Hernandez JM, 2004. Effects of a high-fiber diet on symptoms of irritable bowel syndrome: a randomized clinical trial. *Nutrition*, 20, 735-737.
- 10 Ament ME, 1996. Malabsorption of apple juice and pear nectar in infants and children: clinical implications. *J Am Coll Nutr*, 15, 26S-29S.
- 11 Anderson JW, Gilinsky NH, Deakins DA, Smith SF, O'Neal DS, Dillon DW, Oeltgen PR, 1991. Lipid responses of hypercholesterolemic men to oat-bran and wheat-bran intake. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 54, 678-683.
- 12 Anderson SA, Fisher KD, Talbot JM, 1993. Evaluation of the health aspects of using partially hydrolyzed guar gum as a food ingredient. The Life Sciences Research Organization, Federation of American Societies for Experimental Biology, Bethesda.
- 13 Anderson JW, Randles KM, Kendall CW, Jenkins DJ, 2004. Carbohydrate and fiber recommendations for individuals with diabetes: a quantitative assessment and meta-analysis of the evidence. *J Am Coll Nutr*, 23, 5-17.
- 14 Appleby PN, Thorogood M, Mann JI, Key TJ, 1998. Low body mass index in non-meat eaters: the possible roles of animal fat, dietary fibre and alcohol. *Int J Obes Relat Metab Disord*, 22, 454-460.
- 15 Bagheri SM and Debry G, 1990. [Estimation of the daily dietary fiber intake in France]. *Ann Nutr Metab*, 34, 69-75.

- 16 Bijkerk CJ, Muris JW, Knottnerus JA, Hoes AW, de Wit NJ, 2004. Systematic review: the role of different types of fibre in the treatment of irritable bowel syndrome. *Aliment Pharmacol Ther*, 19, 245-251.
- 17 Bingham SA, Day NE, Luben R, Ferrari P, Slimani N, Norat T, Clavel-Chapelon F, Kesse E, Nieters A, Boeing H, Tjonneland A, Overvad K, Martinez C, Dorronsoro M, Gonzalez CA, Key TJ, Trichopoulou A, Naska A, Vineis P, Tumino R, Krogh V, Bueno-de-Mesquita HB, Peeters PH, Berglund G, Hallmans G, Lund E, Skeie G, Kaaks R, Riboli E, 2003. Dietary fibre in food and protection against colorectal cancer in the European Prospective Investigation into Cancer and Nutrition (EPIC): an observational study. *Lancet*, 361, 1496-1501.
- 18 Birketvedt GS, Aaseth J, Florholmen JR, Ryttig K, 2000. Long-term effect of fibre supplement and reduced energy intake on body weight and blood lipids in overweight subjects. *Acta Medica (Hradec Kralove)*, 43, 129-132.
- 19 Bliss DZ, Guenter PA, Settle RG, 1992. Defining and reporting diarrhea in tube-fed patients--what a mess! *Am J Clin Nutr*, 55, 753-759.
- 20 Bonithon-Kopp C, Kronborg O, Giacosa A, Rath U, Faivre J, 2000. Calcium and fibre supplementation in prevention of colorectal adenoma recurrence: a randomised intervention trial. European Cancer Prevention Organisation Study Group. *Lancet*, 356, 1300-1306.
- 21 Bourdon I, Yokoyama W, Davis P, Hudson C, Backus R, Richter D, Knuckles B, Schneeman BO, 1999. Postprandial lipid, glucose, insulin, and cholecystokinin responses in men fed barley pasta enriched with beta-glucan. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 69, 55-63.
- 22 Bourdon I, Olson B, Backus R, Richter BD, Davis PA, Schneeman BO, 2001. Beans, as a source of dietary fiber, increase cholecystokinin and apolipoprotein b48 response to test meals in men. *J Nutr*, 131, 1485-1490.
- 23 Bowling TE, Raimundo AH, Grimble GK, Silk DB, 1993. Reversal by short-chain fatty acids of colonic fluid secretion induced by enteral feeding. *Lancet*, 342, 1266-1268.
- 24 Brown L, Rosner B, Willett WW, Sacks FM, 1999. Cholesterol-lowering effects of dietary fiber: a meta-analysis. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 69, 30-42.
- 25 Burton-Freeman B, Davis PA, Schneeman BO, 2002. Plasma cholecystokinin is associated with subjective measures of satiety in women. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 76, 659-667.
- 26 Celiac Sprue Association, Use of the term "Gluten-free", www.csaceliacs.org/DefofGlutenFree.php.
- 27 Champ MM, 2004. Physiological aspects of resistant starch and in vivo measurements. *J AOAC Int*, 87, 749-755.
- 28 Christl SU, 1997. Fermentation von Kohlenhydraten im Dickdarm - die Substrate und ihre Bedeutung für Kolonphysiologie und Gesundheit. *Aktuelle Ernährungsmedizin*, 22, 327-332.
- 29 Cummings JH, Bingham SA, Heaton KW, Eastwood MA, 1992. Fecal weight, colon cancer risk, and dietary intake of nonstarch polysaccharides (dietary fiber). *Gastroenterology*, 103, 1783-1789.
- 30 Cummings JH, 1993. The effect of dietary fiber on fecal weight and composition. In: *CRC Handbook of Dietary Fiber in Human Nutrition*. Spiller GA (ed.) CRC Press, Boca Raton, 263-349.
- 31 DeVries JW and Rader JI, 2005. Historical perspective as a guide for identifying and developing applicable methods for dietary fiber. *J AOAC Int*, 88, 1349-1366.
- 32 Donazzolo Y, Pelletier X, Cristiani I, 2003. Glycemic and insulinemic indexes of NUTRIOSE® FB in healthy subjects. *Dietary Fibre Conference, Noordwijkerhout, The Netherlands*, 53.
- 33 Dukas L, Willett WC, Giovannucci EL, 2003. Association between physical activity, fiber intake, and other lifestyle variables and constipation in a study of women. *Am J Gastroenterol*, 98, 1790-1796.
- 34 Ellis PR, Wang QI, Rayment P, Ren Y, 2001. Guar gum: Agricultural and botanical aspects, physiocochemical and nutritional properties, and its use in the development of functional foods. In: *Handbook of Dietary Fiber*. Cho S and Dreher ML (eds.). CRC Press, Boca Raton.

- 35 Geleva D, Thomas W, Gannon MC, Keenan JM, 2003. A solubilized cellulose fiber decreases peak postprandial cholecystokinin concentrations after a liquid mixed meal in hypercholesterolemic men and women. *J Nutr*, 133, 2194-2203.
- 36 Giaccari S, Grasso G, Tronci S, Allegretta L, Sponziello G, Montefusco A, Siciliano IG, Guarisco R, Candiani C, Chiri S, 2001. Partially hydrolyzed guar gum: a fiber as coadjuvant in the irritable colon syndrome. *Clin Ter*, 152, 21-25.
- 37 Giannini EG, Mansi C, Dulbecco P, Savarino V, 2006. Role of partially hydrolyzed guar gum in the treatment of irritable bowel syndrome. *Nutrition*, 22, 334-342.
- 38 Goldring JM, 2004. Resistant starch: safe intakes and legal status. *J AOAC Int*, 87, 733-739.
- 39 Greenberg NA and Sellman D, 1998. Partially hydrolyzed guar gum as a source of fiber. *Cereal Foods World*, 43, 703-707.
- 40 Hara H, Nagata M, Ohta A, Kasai T, 1996. Increases in calcium absorption with ingestion of soluble dietary fibre, guar-gum hydrolysate, depend on the caecum in partially nephrectomized and normal rats. *Br J Nutr*, 76, 773-784.
- 41 Hara H, Suzuki T, Kasai T, Aoyama Y, Ohta A, 1999. Ingestion of guar gum hydrolysate, a soluble fiber, increases calcium absorption in totally gastrectomized rats. *J Nutr*, 129, 39-45.
- 42 Harvey RF, Pomare EW, Heaton KW, 1973. Effects of increased dietary fibre on intestinal transit. *Lancet*, 1, 1278-1280.
- 43 Hays NP, Starling RD, Liu X, Sullivan DH, Trappe TA, Fluckey JD, Evans WJ, 2004. Effects of an ad libitum low-fat, high-carbohydrate diet on body weight, body composition, and fat distribution in older men and women: a randomized controlled trial. *Arch Intern Med*, 164, 210-217.
- 44 Holt SH, Brand-Miller JC, Stitt PA, 2001. The effects of equal-energy portions of different breads on blood glucose levels, feelings of fullness and subsequent food intake. *J Am Diet Assoc*, 101, 767-773.
- 45 Homann HH, Kemen M, Fuessenich C, Senkal M, Zumtobel V, 1994. Reduction in diarrhea incidence by soluble fiber in patients receiving total or supplemental enteral nutrition. *JPEN J Parenter Enteral Nutr*, 18, 486-490.
- 46 Howarth NC, Saltzman E, Roberts SB, 2001. Dietary fiber and weight regulation. *Nutr Rev*, 59, 129-139.
- 47 Ide T, Moriuchi H, Nihimoto K, 1991. Hypolipidemic effects of guar gum and its enzyme hydrolysate in rats fed highly saturated fat diets. *Ann Nutr Metab*, 35, 34-44.
- 48 IoM (Institute of Medicine), 2001. *Dietary Reference Intakes: Proposed Definition of Dietary Fiber*. National Academies Press, Washington DC.
- 49 IoM (Institute of Medicine), 2005. *Dietary reference intakes for energy, carbohydrate, fiber, fat, fatty acids, cholesterol, protein, and amino acids*. National Academies Press, Washington DC.
- 50 Jenkins DJ, Wolever TM, Rao AV, Hegele RA, Mitchell SJ, Ransom TP, Boctor DL, Spadafora PJ, Jenkins AL, Mehling C, Katzman R, Connelly P W, Story J A, Furumoto E J, Corey P, Wurscht P, 1993. Effect on blood lipids of very high intakes of fiber in diets low in saturated fat and cholesterol. *N Engl J Med*, 329, 21-26.
- 51 Jenkins DJ, Vuksan V, Kendall CW, Wursch P, Jeffcoat R, Waring S, Mehling CC, Vidgen E, Augustin LS, Wong E, 1998. Physiological effects of resistant starches on fecal bulk, short chain fatty acids, blood lipids and glycemic index. *J Am Coll Nutr*, 17, 609-616.
- 52 Jones JM, 2001. Consumption of dietary fiber 1992-2000. In: *CRC Handbook of Dietary Fiber in Human Nutrition*. Spiller GA (ed.) CRC Press, Boca Raton.
- 53 Kimm SY, 1995. The role of dietary fiber in the development and treatment of childhood obesity. *Pediatrics*, 96, 1010-1014.
- 54 Kondo S, Xiao JZ, Takahashi N, Miyaji K, Iwatsuki K, Kokubo S, 2004. Suppressive effects of dietary fiber in yogurt on the postprandial serum lipid levels in healthy adult male volunteers. *Biosci Biotechnol Biochem*, 68, 1135-1138.

- 55 Korner J and Leibel RL, 2003. To eat or not to eat - how the gut talks to the brain. *N Engl J Med*, 349, 926-928.
- 56 Kromhout D, Bloemberg B, Seidell JC, Nissinen A, Menotti A, 2001. Physical activity and dietary fiber determine population body fat levels: the Seven Countries Study. *Int J Obes Relat Metab Disord*, 25, 301-306.
- 57 Kurasawa S, Haack VS, Marlett JA, 2000. Plant residue and bacteria as bases for increased stool weight accompanying consumption of higher dietary fiber diets. *J Am Coll Nutr*, 19, 426-433.
- 58 Lampe JW, Effertz ME, Larson JL, Slavin JL, 1992. Gastrointestinal effects of modified guar gum and soy polysaccharide as part of an enteral formula diet. *JPEN J Parenter Enteral Nutr*, 16, 538-544.
- 59 Lina BAR, 1997. Sub-chronic (13 week) oral toxicity study with Sunfiber and Sunfiber ST in rats. TNO report V97.080.
- 60 Lissner L, Lindroos AK, Sjostrom L, 1998. Swedish obese subjects (SOS): an obesity intervention study with a nutritional perspective. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 52, 316-322.
- 61 MacLennan R, Macrae F, Bain C, Battistutta D, Chapuis P, Gratten H, Lambert J, Newland RC, Ngu M, Russell A, Ward M, Wahlqvist ML, 1995. Randomized trial of intake of fat, fiber, and beta carotene to prevent colorectal adenomas. *J Natl Cancer Inst*, 87, 1760-1766.
- 62 Marlett JA, McBurney MI, Slavin JL, 2002. Position of the American Dietetic Association: health implications of dietary fiber. *J Am Diet Assoc*, 102, 993-1000.
- 63 McKeown-Eyssen GE, Bright-See E, Bruce WR, Jazmaji V, Cohen LB, Pappas SC, Saibil FG, 1994. A randomized trial of a low fat high fibre diet in the recurrence of colorectal polyps. Toronto Polyp Prevention Group. *J Clin Epidemiol*, 47, 525-536.
- 64 McRorie J, Zorich N, Riccardi K, Bishop L, Filloon T, Wason S, Giannella R, 2000. Effects of olestra and sorbitol consumption on objective measures of diarrhea: impact of stool viscosity on common gastrointestinal symptoms. *Regul Toxicol Pharmacol*, 31, 59-67.
- 65 Meier R, Beglinger C, Schneider H, Rowedder A, Gyr K, 1993. Effect of a liquid diet with and without soluble fiber supplementation on intestinal transit and cholecystokinin release in volunteers. *JPEN J Parenter Enteral Nutr*, 17, 231-235.
- 66 Mueller-Cunningham WM, Quintana R, Kasim-Karakas SE, 2003. An ad libitum, very low-fat diet results in weight loss and changes in nutrient intakes in postmenopausal women. *J Am Diet Assoc*, 103, 1600-1606.
- 67 Nelson LH and Tucker LA, 1996. Diet composition related to body fat in a multivariate study of 203 men. *J Am Diet Assoc*, 96, 771-777.
- 68 Okubo T, Ishihara N, Takahashi H, Fujisawa T, Mujo K, Yamamoto T, Mitsuoka T, 1994. Effects of partially hydrolyzed guar gum intake on human intestinal microflora and its metabolism. *Bioscience, biotechnology, and biochemistry*, 58, 1364-1369.
- 69 Palacio JC and Rombeau JL, 1990. Dietary fiber: a brief review and potential application to enteral nutrition. *Nutr Clin Pract*, 5, 99-106.
- 70 Parisi GC, Zilli M, Miani MP, Carrara M, Bottona E, Verdianelli G, Battaglia G, Desideri S, Faedo A, Marzolino C, Tonon A, Ermani M, Leandro G, 2002. High-fiber diet supplementation in patients with irritable bowel syndrome (IBS): a multicenter, randomized, open trial comparison between wheat bran diet and partially hydrolyzed guar gum (PHGG). *Dig Dis Sci*, 47, 1697-1704.
- 71 Parisi G, Bottona E, Carrara M, Cardin F, Faedo A, Goldin D, Marino M, Pantalena M, Tafner G, Verdianelli G, Zilli M, Leandro G, 2005. Treatment effects of partially hydrolyzed guar gum on symptoms and quality of life of patients with irritable bowel syndrome. A multicenter randomized open trial. *Dig Dis Sci*, 50, 1107-1112.
- 72 Park Y, Hunter DJ, Spiegelman D, Bergkvist L, Berrino F, van den Brandt PA, Buring JE, Colditz GA, Freudenheim JL, Fuchs CS, Giovannucci E, Goldbohm RA, Graham S, Harnack L, Hartman AM, Jacobs DR, Jr., Kato I, Krogh V, Leitzmann MF, McCullough ML, Miller AB, Pietinen P, Rohan TE, Schatzkin

- A, Willett WC, Wolk A, Zeleniuch-Jacquotte A, Zhang SM, Smith-Warner SA, 2005. Dietary fiber intake and risk of colorectal cancer: a pooled analysis of prospective cohort studies. *JAMA*, 294, 2849-2857.
- 73 Pasman WJ, Saris WH, Wauters MA, Westerterp-Plantenga MS, 1997. Effect of one week of fibre supplementation on hunger and satiety ratings and energy intake. *Appetite*, 29, 77-87.
- 74 Pasman W, Wils D, Saniez MH, Kardinaal A, 2006. Long-term gastrointestinal tolerance of NUTRIOSE FB in healthy men. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 60, 1024-1034.
- 75 Patrick PG, Gohman SM, Marx SC, DeLegge MH, Greenberg NA, 1998. Effect of supplements of partially hydrolyzed guar gum on the occurrence of constipation and use of laxative agents. *J Am Diet Assoc*, 98, 912-914.
- 76 Peters U, Sinha R, Chatterjee N, Subar AF, Ziegler RG, Kulldorff M, Bresalier R, Weissfeld JL, Flood A, Schatzkin A, Hayes RB, 2003. Dietary fibre and colorectal adenoma in a colorectal cancer early detection programme. *Lancet*, 361, 1491-1495.
- 77 Pylkas AM, Juneja LR, Slavin JL, 2005. Comparison of different fibers for in vitro production of short chain fatty acids by intestinal microflora. *J Med Food*, 8, 113-116.
- 78 Roberfroid M and Slavin J, 2000. Nondigestible oligosaccharides. *Crit Rev Food Sci Nutr*, 40, 461-480.
- 79 Roediger WE and Rae DA, 1982. Trophic effect of short chain fatty acids on mucosal handling of ions by the defunctioned colon. *Br J Surg*, 69, 23-25.
- 80 Royall D, Wolever TM, Jeejeebhoy KN, 1990. Clinical significance of colonic fermentation. *Am J Gastroenterol*, 85, 1307-1312.
- 81 Rushdi TA, Pichard C, Khater YH, 2004. Control of diarrhea by fiber-enriched diet in ICU patients on enteral nutrition: a prospective randomized controlled trial. *Clin Nutr*, 23, 1344-1352.
- 82 Saba A, Turrini A, Mistura G, Cialfa E, Vichi M, 1990. Indagine nazionale sui consumi alimentari delle famiglie 1980-84: alcuni principali risultati. *Rivista della Società Italiana di Scienze dell'Alimentazione*, 19, 53-65.
- 83 Sandler RS, Stewart WF, Liberman JN, Ricci JA, Zorich NL, 2000. Abdominal pain, bloating, and diarrhea in the United States: prevalence and impact. *Dig Dis Sci*, 45, 1166-1171.
- 84 Saris WH, 2003. Glycemic carbohydrate and body weight regulation. *Nutr Rev*, 61, S10-16.
- 85 Schatzkin A, Lanza E, Corle D, Lance P, Iber F, Caan B, Shike M, Weissfeld J, Burt R, Cooper MR, Kikendall JW, Cahill J, 2000. Lack of effect of a low-fat, high-fiber diet on the recurrence of colorectal adenomas. Polyp Prevention Trial Study Group. *N Engl J Med*, 342, 1149-1155.
- 86 Scheppach W, 1994. Effects of short chain fatty acids on gut morphology and function. *Gut*, 35, S35-38.
- 87 Scheppach W, 1995. Kurzkettige fettsäuren und dickdarm: physiologie, pathophysiologie und therapie. *Aktuelle Ernährungsmedizin*, 20, 74-78.
- 88 Scheppach W, Pascu M, Richter F, 1997. Ballaststoffe, kurzkettige Fettsäuren und Kolonkarzinom. *Aktuelle Ernährungsmedizin*, 22, 321-326.
- 89 Schiller LR, 2004. Chronic diarrhea. *Gastroenterology*, 127, 287-293.
- 90 Scholz-Ahrens KE, Schaafsma G, van den Heuvel EG, Schrezenmeir J, 2001. Effects of prebiotics on mineral metabolism. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 73, 459S-464S.
- 91 Slavin JL, Dietary Fiber and Irritable Bowel Syndrome.
- 92 Spapen H, Diltoer M, Van Malderen C, Opdenacker G, Suys E, Huyghens L, 2001. Soluble fiber reduces the incidence of diarrhea in septic patients receiving total enteral nutrition: a prospective, double-blind, randomized, and controlled trial. *Clin Nutr*, 20, 301-305.
- 93 Stephen AM and Cummings JH, 1980. Mechanism of action of dietary fibre in the human colon. *Nature*, 284, 283-284.
- 94 Stewart JL, 2007. Digestive Disease Week, Washington DC.

- 95 Storey DM, Lee A, Zumbo A, 2002. The comparative gastrointestinal response of young children to the ingestion of 25 g sweets containing sucrose or isomalt. *Br J Nutr*, 87, 291-297.
- 96 Suzuki T and Hara H, 2004. Ingestion of guar gum hydrolysate, a soluble and fermentable nondigestible saccharide, improves glucose intolerance and prevents hypertriglyceridemia in rats fed fructose. *J Nutr*, 134, 1942-1947.
- 97 Takahashi H, Wako N, Okubo T, Ishihara N, Yamanaka J, Yamamoto T, 1994. Influence of partially hydrolyzed guar gum on constipation in women. *J Nutr Sci Vitaminol (Tokyo)*, 40, 251-259.
- 98 Takahashi H, Yang SI, Fujiki M, Kim M, Yamamoto T, Greenberg NA, 1994. Toxicity studies of partially hydrolyzed guar gum. *International Journal of Toxicology*, 13, 273-278.
- 99 Topping DL and Clifton PM, 2001. Short-chain fatty acids and human colonic function: roles of resistant starch and nonstarch polysaccharides. *Physiol Rev*, 81, 1031-1064.
- 100 Tseng CC, Kieffer TJ, Jarboe LA, Usdin TB, Wolfe MM, 1996. Postprandial stimulation of insulin release by glucose-dependent insulinotropic polypeptide (GIP). Effect of a specific glucose-dependent insulinotropic polypeptide receptor antagonist in the rat. *J Clin Invest*, 98, 2440-2445.
- 101 Tuohy KM, Kolida S, Lustenberger AM, Gibson GR, 2001. The prebiotic effects of biscuits containing partially hydrolysed guar gum and fructo-oligosaccharides--a human volunteer study. *Br J Nutr*, 86, 341-348.
- 102 U.S. Departments of Health and Human Services and Agriculture-Dietary Guidelines Advisory Committee, 2005. Report on Dietary Guidelines for Americans.
- 103 van den Heuvel EG, Wils D, Pasman WJ, Bakker M, Saniez MH, Kardinaal AF, 2004. Short-term digestive tolerance of different doses of NUTRIOSE FB, a food dextrin, in adult men. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 58, 1046-1055.
- 104 van den Heuvel EG, Wils D, Pasman WJ, Saniez MH, Kardinaal AF, 2005. Dietary supplementation of different doses of NUTRIOSE FB, a fermentable dextrin, alters the activity of faecal enzymes in healthy men. *Eur J Nutr*, 44, 445-451.
- 105 van Dijk G and Thiele TE, 1999. Glucagon-like peptide-1 (7-36) amide: a central regulator of satiety and interoceptive stress. *Neuropeptides*, 33, 406-414.
- 106 Velázquez M, Davies C, Marett R, Slavin JL, Feirtag JM, 2000. Effect of oligosaccharides and fibre substitutes on short-chain fatty acid production by human faecal microflora. *Anaerobe*, 6, 87-92.
- 107 Vermorel M, Coudray C, Wils D, Sinaud S, Tressol JC, Montaurier C, Vernet J, Brandolini M, Bouteloup-Demange C, Rayssiguier Y, 2004. Energy value of a low-digestible carbohydrate, NUTRIOSE FB, and its impact on magnesium, calcium and zinc apparent absorption and retention in healthy young men. *Eur J Nutr*, 43, 344-352.
- 108 Volatier JL and Verger P, 1999. Recent national French food and nutrient intake data. *Br J Nutr*, 81 Suppl 2, S57-59.
- 109 Weaver GA, Tangel C, Krause JA, Alpern HD, Jenkins PL, Parfitt MM, Stragand JJ, 1996. Dietary guar gum alters colonic microbial fermentation in azoxymethane-treated rats. *J Nutr*, 126, 1979-1991.
- 110 Williams JA, Lai CS, Corwin H, Ma Y, Maki KC, Garleb KA, Wolf BW, 2004. Inclusion of guar gum and alginate into a crispy bar improves postprandial glycemia in humans. *J Nutr*, 134, 886-889.
- 111 Wisker E, Daniel M, Rave G, Feldheim W, 1998. Fermentation of non-starch polysaccharides in mixed diets and single fibre sources: comparative studies in human subjects and in vitro. *Br J Nutr*, 80, 253-261.

ID 788: “Partially Hydrolysed Guar Gum (PHGG)” and “Bowel health/prebiotic effect”

- 1 Bowling TE, Raimundo AH, Grimble GK, Silk DB, 1993. Reversal by short-chain fatty acids of colonic fluid secretion induced by enteral feeding. *Lancet*, 342, 1266-1268.

- 2 Christl SU, 1997. Carbohydrate Fermentation in the Large Intestine. The Substrates and their Importance for Colonic Physiology and Health. *Aktuelle Ernährungsmedizin*, 22, 327-332.
- 3 Homann HH, Kemen M, Fuessenich C, Senkal M, Zumtobel V, 1994. Reduction in diarrhea incidence by soluble fiber in patients receiving total or supplemental enteral nutrition. *JPEN J Parenter Enteral Nutr*, 18, 486-490.
- 4 Meier R, Beglinger C, Schneider H, Rowedder A, Gyr K, 1993. Effect of a liquid diet with and without soluble fiber supplementation on intestinal transit and cholecystokinin release in volunteers. *JPEN J Parenter Enteral Nutr*, 17, 231-235.
- 5 Okubo T, Ishihara N, Takahashi H, Fujisawa T, Mujo K, Yamamoto T, Mitsuoka T, 1994. Effects of Partially Hydrolyzed Guar Gum Intake on Human Intestinal Microflora and Its Metabolism. *Bioscience, biotechnology, and biochemistry*, 58, 1364-1369.
- 6 Palacio JC and Rombeau JL, 1990. Dietary fiber: a brief review and potential application to enteral nutrition. *Nutr Clin Pract*, 5, 99-106.
- 7 Roediger WE and Rae DA, 1982. Trophic effect of short chain fatty acids on mucosal handling of ions by the defunctioned colon. *Br J Surg*, 69, 23-25.
- 8 Royall D, Wolever TM, Jeejeebhoy KN, 1990. Clinical significance of colonic fermentation. *Am J Gastroenterol*, 85, 1307-1312.
- 9 Rushdi TA, Pichard C, Khater YH, 2004. Control of diarrhea by fiber-enriched diet in ICU patients on enteral nutrition: a prospective randomized controlled trial. *Clin Nutr*, 23, 1344-1352.
- 10 Scheppach W, 1994. Effects of short chain fatty acids on gut morphology and function. *Gut*, 35, S35-38.
- 11 Scheppach W, 1995. Kurzkettige Fettsäuren und Dickdarm: Physiologie, Pathophysiologie und Therapie. *Aktuelle Ernährungsmedizin*, 20, 74-78.
- 12 Scheppach W, Pascu ME, Richter E, 1997. Dietary Fibre, Short-Chain Fatty Acids and Colon Cancer. *Aktuelle Ernährungsmedizin*, 22, 321-326.
- 13 Spapen H, Diltoer M, Van Malderen C, Opdenacker G, Suys E, Huyghens L, 2001. Soluble fiber reduces the incidence of diarrhea in septic patients receiving total enteral nutrition: a prospective, double-blind, randomized, and controlled trial. *Clin Nutr*, 20, 301-305.
- 14 Takahashi H, Wako N, Okubo T, Ishihara N, Yamanaka J, Yamamoto T, 1994. Influence of partially hydrolyzed guar gum on constipation in women. *J Nutr Sci Vitaminol (Tokyo)*, 40, 251-259.
- 15 Takashi J, Hiroshi M, Katsuya N, 1991 Hypolipidemic Effects of Guar Gum and Its Enzyme Hydrolysate in Rats Fed Highly Saturated Fat Diets. *Ann. Nutr. Metab* 35, 34-44.
- 16 Tuohy KM, Kolida S, Lustenberger AM, Gibson GR, 2001. The prebiotic effects of biscuits containing partially hydrolysed guar gum and fructo-oligosaccharides--a human volunteer study. *Br J Nutr*, 86, 341-348.
- 17 Velázquez M, Davies C, Marett R, Slavin JL, Feirtag JM, 2000. Effect of Oligosaccharides and Fibre Substitutes on Short-chain Fatty Acid Production by Human Faecal Microflora. *Anaerobe*, 6, 87-92.

ID 789: “Partially Hydrolysed Guar Gum (PHGG)” and “Glycemic response”

- 1 Title 21, Food and Drugs. Chapter I Food and Drug Administration Departement of Health and Human Services. Subpart D Specific Requirements for Nutrient Content Claims. Part 101.60 Nutrient content claims for the calorie content of foods. Code of Federal Regulations (Revised 2008).
- 2 Chandalia M, Garg A, Lutjohann D, von Bergmann K, Grundy SM, Brinkley LJ, 2000. Beneficial effects of high dietary fiber intake in patients with type 2 diabetes mellitus. *N Engl J Med*, 342, 1392-1398.
- 3 Golay A, Schneider H, Bloise D, Vadas L, Assal J, 1995. The effect of a liquid supplement containing guar gum and fructose on glucose tolerance in non-insulin-dependent diabetic patients. *Nutrition metabolism and cardiovascular diseases*, 5, 141-141.

- 4 Gu Y, Yamashita T, Suzuki I, Raj Juneja L, Yokawa T, 2003. Effects of enzyme hydrolyzed guar gum on the elevation of blood glucose levels after meal. *Medicine and Biology*, 147, 19-24.
- 5 Kabir M, Oppert JM, Vidal H, Bruzzo F, Fiquet C, Wursch P, Slama G, Rizkalla SW, 2002. Four-week low-glycemic index breakfast with a modest amount of soluble fibers in type 2 diabetic men. *Metabolism*, 51, 819-826.
- 6 Salmeron J, Ascherio A, Rimm EB, Colditz GA, Spiegelman D, Jenkins DJ, Stampfer MJ, Wing AL, Willett WC, 1997. Dietary fiber, glycemic load, and risk of NIDDM in men. *Diabetes Care*, 20, 545-550.
- 7 Salmeron J, Manson JE, Stampfer MJ, Colditz GA, Wing AL, Willett WC, 1997. Dietary fiber, glycemic load, and risk of non-insulin-dependent diabetes mellitus in women. *JAMA*, 277, 472-477.
- 8 Schafer G, Schenk U, Ritzel U, Ramadori G, Leonhardt U, 2003. Comparison of the effects of dried peas with those of potatoes in mixed meals on postprandial glucose and insulin concentrations in patients with type 2 diabetes. *American Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, 78, 99-103.
- 9 Sierra M, Garcia JJ, Fernandez N, Diez MJ, Calle AP, Sahagun AM, 2001. Effects of ispaghula husk and guar gum on postprandial glucose and insulin concentrations in healthy subjects. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 55, 235-243.
- 10 Suzuki T and Hara H, 2004. Ingestion of guar gum hydrolysate, a soluble and fermentable nondigestible saccharide, improves glucose intolerance and prevents hypertriglyceridemia in rats fed fructose. *J Nutr*, 134, 1942-1947.
- 11 Trinidad T, Perez E, Loyola A, Mallillin A, Encabo R, Yokawa T, Aoyama N, Juneja L, 2004. Short communication. Glycemic index of Sunfibre (*Cyamopsis tetragonolobus*) products in normal and diabetic subjects. *International Journal of Food Science and Technology-Oxford*, 39, 1093-1098.
- 12 Williams JA, Lai CS, Corwin H, Ma Y, Maki KC, Garleb KA, Wolf BW, 2004. Inclusion of guar gum and alginate into a crispy bar improves postprandial glycemia in humans. *J Nutr*, 134, 886-889.
- 13 Wolever TM and Jenkins DA, 2001. Effect of dietary fiber and foods on carbohydrate metabolism. In: *Handbook of Dietary Fiber in Human Nutrition*. Spiller GA (ed.) CRC Press, Boca Raton, 321-360.

ID 790: “Partially Hydrolysed Guar Gum (PHGG)” and “Weight management, obesity and satiety”

- 1 Adam TC and Westerterp-Plantenga MS, 2005. Glucagon-like peptide-1 release and satiety after a nutrient challenge in normal-weight and obese subjects. *Br J Nutr*, 93, 845-851.
- 2 Adam TC and Westerterp-Plantenga MS, 2005. Nutrient-stimulated GLP-1 release in normal-weight men and women. *Horm Metab Res*, 37, 111-117.
- 3 AFSSA (Agence française de sécurité sanitaire des aliments), 2002. Avis relatif à l'évaluation sur l'emploi, dans des denrées destinées à une alimentation particulière, de la gomme de guar (actuellement considérée comme additif technologique conformément à l'arrêté du 2 octobre 1997), en tant qu'additif à but nutritionnel. Saisine n° 2002-SA-0069.
- 4 Appleby PN, Thorogood M, Mann JI, Key TJ, 1998. Low body mass index in non-meat eaters: the possible roles of animal fat, dietary fibre and alcohol. *International Journal of Obesity*, 22, 454-460.
- 5 Ellis PR, Apling EC, Leeds AR, Bolster NR, 1981. Guar bread: acceptability and efficacy combined. Studies on blood glucose, serum insulin and satiety in normal subjects. *Br J Nutr*, 46, 267-276.
- 6 Evans E and Miller DS, 1975. Bulking agents in the treatment of obesity. *Nutr Metab*, 18, 199-203.
- 7 French SJ and Read NW, 1994. Effect of guar gum on hunger and satiety after meals of differing fat content: relationship with gastric emptying. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 59, 87-91.
- 8 Hoad CL, Rayment P, Spiller RC, Marciani L, Alonso Bde C, Traynor C, Mela DJ, Peters HP, Gowland PA, 2004. In vivo imaging of intragastric gelation and its effect on satiety in humans. *J Nutr*, 134, 2293-2300.
- 9 Howarth NC, Saltzman E, Roberts SB, 2001. Dietary fiber and weight regulation. *Nutr Rev*, 59, 129-139.

- 10 Jones KL, MacIntosh C, Su YC, Wells F, Chapman IM, Tonkin A, Horowitz M, 2001. Guar gum reduces postprandial hypotension in older people. *J Am Geriatr Soc*, 49, 162-167.
- 11 Kabir M, Oppert JM, Vidal H, Bruzzo F, Fiquet C, Wursch P, Slama G, Rizkalla SW, 2002. Four-week low-glycemic index breakfast with a modest amount of soluble fibers in type 2 diabetic men. *Metabolism*, 51, 819-826.
- 12 Kovacs EM, Westerterp-Plantenga MS, Saris WH, Goossens I, Geurten P, Brouns F, 2001. The effect of addition of modified guar gum to a low-energy semisolid meal on appetite and body weight loss. *Int J Obes Relat Metab Disord*, 25, 307-315.
- 13 Kovacs EM, Westerterp-Plantenga MS, Saris WH, Melanson KJ, Goossens I, Geurten P, Brouns F, 2002. The effect of guar gum addition to a semisolid meal on appetite related to blood glucose, in dieting men. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 56, 771-778.
- 14 Krotkiewski M, 1984. Effect of guar gum on body-weight, hunger ratings and metabolism in obese subjects. *Br J Nutr*, 52, 97-105.
- 15 Lavin JH and Read NW, 1995. The effect on hunger and satiety of slowing the absorption of glucose: relationship with gastric emptying and postprandial blood glucose and insulin responses. *Appetite*, 25, 89-96.
- 16 Miller WC, Niederpruem MG, Wallace JP, Lindeman AK, 1994. Dietary fat, sugar, and fiber predict body fat content. *J Am Diet Assoc*, 94, 612-615.
- 17 Russo A, Stevens JE, Wilson T, Wells F, Tonkin A, Horowitz M, Jones KL, 2003. Guar attenuates fall in postprandial blood pressure and slows gastric emptying of oral glucose in type 2 diabetes. *Dig Dis Sci*, 48, 1221-1229.
- 18 Schafer G, Schenk U, Ritzel U, Ramadori G, Leonhardt U, 2003. Comparison of the effects of dried peas with those of potatoes in mixed meals on postprandial glucose and insulin concentrations in patients with type 2 diabetes. *American Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, 78, 99-103.
- 19 Sierra M, Garcia JJ, Fernandez N, Diez MJ, Calle AP, Sahagun AM, 2001. Effects of ispaghula husk and guar gum on postprandial glucose and insulin concentrations in healthy subjects. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 55, 235-243.
- 20 Slavin J and Green H, 2007. Dietary fibre and satiety. *Nutrition Bulletin*, 32, 32-42.
- 21 Williams JA, Lai CS, Corwin H, Ma Y, Maki KC, Garleb KA, Wolf BW, 2004. Inclusion of guar gum and alginate into a crispy bar improves postprandial glycemia in humans. *J Nutr*, 134, 886-889.
- 22 Wilmshurst P and Crawley JC, 1980. The measurement of gastric transit time in obese subjects using ²⁴Na and the effects of energy content and guar gum on gastric emptying and satiety. *Br J Nutr*, 44, 1-6.
- 23 Wolever TM and Jenkins DA, 2001. Effect of Dietary Fiber and Foods on Carbohydrate Metabolism. In: *Handbook of Dietary Fiber in Human Nutrition*. Spiller GA (ed.) CRC Press, Boca Raton, 321-360.
- 24 Wolf BW, Wolever TM, Lai CS, Bolognesi C, Radmard R, Maharry KS, Garleb KA, Hertzler SR, Firkins JL, 2003. Effects of a beverage containing an enzymatically induced-viscosity dietary fiber, with or without fructose, on the postprandial glycemic response to a high glycemic index food in humans. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 57, 1120-1127.

ID 791: “Partially Hydrolysed Guar Gum (PHGG)” and Immune health”

- 1 Bengmark S, 2002. Gut microbial ecology in critical illness: is there a role for prebiotics, probiotics, and synbiotics? *Curr Opin Crit Care*, 8, 145-151.
- 2 Bowling TE, Raimundo AH, Grimble GK, Silk DB, 1993. Reversal by short-chain fatty acids of colonic fluid secretion induced by enteral feeding. *Lancet*, 342, 1266-1268.
- 3 Christl S, 1997. Fermentation von Kohlenhydraten im Dickdarm - die Substrate und ihre Bedeutung für Kolonphysiologie und Gesundheit. *Aktuelle Ernährungsmedizin*, 22, 327-332.

- 4 Felipe CR, Calder PC, Vecchia MG, Campos MR, Mancini-Filho J, Newsholme EA, Curi R, 1997. Fatty acid composition of lymphocytes and macrophages from rats fed fiber-rich diets: a comparison between oat bran- and wheat bran-enriched diets. *Lipids*, 32, 587-591.
- 5 Homann HH, Kemen M, Fuessenich C, Senkal M, Zumtobel V, 1994. Reduction in diarrhea incidence by soluble fiber in patients receiving total or supplemental enteral nutrition. *JPEN J Parenter Enteral Nutr*, 18, 486-490.
- 6 Ide T, Moriuchi H, Nihimoto K, 1991. Hypolipidemic Effects of Guar Gum and Its Enzyme Hydrolysate in Rats Fed Highly Saturated Fat Diets. *Ann Nutr Metab*, 35, 34-44.
- 7 Meier R, Beglinger C, Schneider H, Rowedder A, Gyr K, 1993. Effect of a liquid diet with and without soluble fiber supplementation on intestinal transit and cholecystokinin release in volunteers. *JPEN J Parenter Enteral Nutr*, 17, 231-235.
- 8 Okubo T, Ishihara N, Takahashi H, Fujisawa T, Kim M, Yamamoto T, Mitsuoka T, 1994. Effects of Partially Hydrolyzed Guar Gum Intake on Human Intestinal Microflora and Its Metabolism. *Bioscience, Biotechnology, and Biochemistry*, 58, 1364-1369.
- 9 Palacio JC and Rombeau JL, 1990. Invited Review: Dietary Fiber: A Brief Review and Potential Application To Enteral Nutrition. *Nutr Clin Pract*, 5, 99-106.
- 10 Roediger W and Rae D, 1982. Trophic effect of short chain fatty acids on mucosal handling of ions by the defunctioned colon. *Br J Surg*, 69, 23-25.
- 11 Royall D, Wolever TM, Jeejeebhoy KN, 1990. Clinical significance of colonic fermentation. *Am J Gastroenterol*, 85, 1307-1312.
- 12 Rushdi TA, Pichard C, Khater YH, 2004. Control of diarrhea by fiber-enriched diet in ICU patients on enteral nutrition: a prospective randomized controlled trial. *Clin Nutr*, 23, 1344-1352.
- 13 Scheppach W, 1994. Effects of short chain fatty acids on gut morphology and function. *Gut*, 35, S35-38.
- 14 Scheppach W, 1995. Kurzkettige fettsauren und dickdarm: physiologie, pathophysiologie und therapie. *Aktuelle Ernährungsmedizin*, 20, 74-78.
- 15 Scheppach W, 1997. Ballaststoffe, kurzkettige Fettsäuren und Kolonkarzinom. *Aktuelle Ernährungsmedizin*, 22, 321-326.
- 16 Schley PD and Field CJ, 2002. The immune-enhancing effects of dietary fibres and prebiotics. *Br J Nutr*, 87 Suppl 2, S221-230.
- 17 Spapen H, Diltoer M, Van Malderen C, Opdenacker G, Suys E, Huyghens L, 2001. Soluble fiber reduces the incidence of diarrhea in septic patients receiving total enteral nutrition: a prospective, double-blind, randomized, and controlled trial. *Clin Nutr*, 20, 301-305.
- 18 Stewart ML, Rushton HA, Paredes-Diaz A, Savarino V, Slavin JL, 2007. Wheat dextrin (WD), inulin, and partially hydrolyzed guar gum (PHGG) produce unique short-chain fatty acid concentrations in model colonic fermentation. *Digestive Disease Week, Washington DC*.
- 19 Takahashi H, Wako N, Okubo T, Ishihara N, Yamanaka J, Yamamoto T, 1994. Influence of partially hydrolyzed guar gum on constipation in women. *J Nutr Sci Vitaminol (Tokyo)*, 40, 251-259.
- 20 Tuohy KM, Kolida S, Lustenberger AM, Gibson GR, 2001. The prebiotic effects of biscuits containing partially hydrolysed guar gum and fructo-oligosaccharides--a human volunteer study. *Br J Nutr*, 86, 341-348.
- 21 Velázquez M, Davies C, Marett R, Slavin JL, Feirtag JM, 2000. Effect of oligosaccharides and fibre substitutes on short chain fatty acids production by human faecal microflora. *Anaerobe*, 6, 87-92.
- 22 Williams L and Slavin JL, 2009. Dietary Fiber and Other Alternative Therapies and Irritable Bowel Syndrome. *Topics in Clinical Nutrition*, 24, 262-271.

ID 792: “Partially Hydrolysed Guar Gum (PHGG)” and “Energy and vitality”

- 1 Golay A, Schneider H, Bloise D, Vadas L, Assal J, 1995. The effect of a liquid supplement containing guar gum and fructose on glucose tolerance in non-insulin-dependent diabetic patients. *Nutrition metabolism and cardiovascular diseases*, 5, 141-141.
- 2 Gu Y, Yamashita T, Suzuki I, Raj Juneja L, Yokawa T, 2003. Effects of enzyme hydrolyzed guar gum on the elevation of blood glucose levels after meal. *Medicine and Biology*, 147, 19-24.
- 3 Kabir M, Oppert JM, Vidal H, Bruzzo F, Fiquet C, Wursch P, Slama G, Rizkalla SW, 2002. Four-week low-glycemic index breakfast with a modest amount of soluble fibers in type 2 diabetic men. *Metabolism*, 51, 819-826.
- 4 Schafer G, Schenk U, Ritzel U, Ramadori G, Leonhardt U, 2003. Comparison of the effects of dried peas with those of potatoes in mixed meals on postprandial glucose and insulin concentrations in patients with type 2 diabetes. *American Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, 78, 99-103.
- 5 Sierra M, Garcia JJ, Fernandez N, Diez MJ, Calle AP, Sahagun AM, 2001. Effects of ispaghula husk and guar gum on postprandial glucose and insulin concentrations in healthy subjects. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 55, 235-243.
- 6 Trinidad T, Perez E, Loyola A, Mallillin A, Encabo R, Yokawa T, Aoyama N, Juneja L, 2004. Short communication. Glycemic index of Sunfibre (*Cyamopsis tetragonolobus*) products in normal and diabetic subjects. *International Journal of Food Science and Technology-Oxford*, 39, 1093-1098.
- 7 Williams JA, Lai CS, Corwin H, Ma Y, Maki KC, Garleb KA, Wolf BW, 2004. Inclusion of guar gum and alginate into a crispy bar improves postprandial glycemia in humans. *J Nutr*, 134, 886-889.
- 8 Wolever TM and Jenkins DA, 2001. Effect of Dietary Fiber and Foods on Carbohydrate Metabolism. In: *Handbook of Dietary Fiber in Human Nutrition*. Spiller GA (ed.) CRC Press, Boca Raton, 321-360.

ID 793: “PHGG” and “Lipid management”

- 1 Anderson JW and Tietzen-Clark J, 1986. Dietary fiber: hyperlipidemia, hypertension, and coronary heart disease. *Am J Gastroenterol*, 81, 907-919.
- 2 Aro A, Uusitupa M, Voutilainen E, Hersio K, Korhonen T, Siitonen O, 1981. Improved diabetic control and hypocholesterolaemic effect induced by long-term dietary supplementation with guar gum in type 2 (insulin-independent) diabetes. *Diabetologia*, 21, 29-33.
- 3 Aro A, Uusitupa M, Voutilainen E, Korhonen T, 1984. Effects of guar gum in male subjects with hypercholesterolemia. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 39, 911-916.
- 4 Brown L, Rosner B, Willett WW, Sacks FM, 1999. Cholesterol-lowering effects of dietary fiber: a meta-analysis. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 69, 30-42.
- 5 Chuang LM, Jou TS, Yang WS, Wu HP, Huang SH, Tai TY, Lin BJ, 1992. Therapeutic effect of guar gum in patients with non-insulin-dependent diabetes mellitus. *J Formos Med Assoc*, 91, 15-19.
- 6 Fuessl HS, Williams G, Adrian TE, Bloom SR, 1987. Guar sprinkled on food: effect on glycaemic control, plasma lipids and gut hormones in non-insulin dependent diabetic patients. *Diabet Med*, 4, 463-468.
- 7 Holman RR, Steemson J, Darling P, Turner RC, 1987. No glycemic benefit from guar administration in NIDDM. *Diabetes Care*, 10, 68-71.
- 8 Jenkins DJ, Newton C, Leeds AR, Cummings JH, 1975. Effect of pectin, guar gum, and wheat fibre on serum-cholesterol. *Lancet*, 1, 1116-1117.
- 9 Kajimoto O, Xiao JZ, Kondo S, Iwatsuki K, Kokubo S, Sakamoto A, Kajimoto Y, Togashi H, Hirata H, 2004. Suppression of postprandial serum triglyceride elevation by a drinking yogurt supplemented by partially hydrolysed guar gum. *Journal of Nutritional Food*, 7, 1-17.

- 10 Khan AR, Khan GY, Mitchel A, Qadeer MA, 1981. Effect of guar gum on blood lipids. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 34, 2446-2449.
- 11 Kondo S, Xiao JZ, Takahashi N, Miyaji K, Iwatsuki K, Kokubo S, 2004. Suppressive effects of dietary fiber in yogurt on the postprandial serum lipid levels in healthy adult male volunteers. *Biosci Biotechnol Biochem*, 68, 1135-1138.
- 12 Lalor BC, Bhatnagar D, Winocour PH, Ishola M, Arrol S, Brading M, Durrington PN, 1990. Placebo-controlled trial of the effects of guar gum and metformin on fasting blood glucose and serum lipids in obese, type 2 diabetic patients. *Diabet Med*, 7, 242-245.
- 13 Landin K, Holm G, Tengborn L, Smith U, 1992. Guar gum improves insulin sensitivity, blood lipids, blood pressure, and fibrinolysis in healthy men. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 56, 1061-1065.
- 14 McIvor ME, Cummings CC, Van Duyn MA, Leo TA, Margolis S, Behall KM, Michnowski JE, Mendeloff AI, 1986. Long-term effects of guar gum on blood lipids. *Atherosclerosis*, 60, 7-13.
- 15 Niemi MK, Keinanen-Kiukaanniemi SM, Salmela PI, 1988. Long-term effects of guar gum and microcrystalline cellulose on glycaemic control and serum lipids in type 2 diabetes. *Eur J Clin Pharmacol*, 34, 427-429.
- 16 Penagini R, Velio P, Vigorelli R, Bozzani A, Castagnone D, Ranzi T, Bianchi PA, 1986. The effect of dietary guar on serum cholesterol, intestinal transit, and fecal output in man. *Am J Gastroenterol*, 81, 123-125.
- 17 Requejo F, Uttenthal LO, Bloom SR, 1990. Effects of alpha-glucosidase inhibition and viscous fibre on diabetic control and postprandial gut hormone responses. *Diabet Med*, 7, 515-520.
- 18 Superko HR, Haskell WL, Sawrey-Kubicek L, Farquhar JW, 1988. Effects of solid and liquid guar gum on plasma cholesterol and triglyceride concentrations in moderate hypercholesterolemia. *Am J Cardiol*, 62, 51-55.
- 19 Takahashi H, Yang SI, Hayashi C, Kim M, Yamanaka J, Yamamoto T, 1993. Effect of partially hydrolyzed guar gum on fecal output in human volunteers. *Nutr. Res.*, 13, 649-657.
- 20 Truswell AS and Beynen AC, 1992. Dietary fibre and plasma lipids: potential for prevention and treatment of hyperlipidaemias. In: *Dietary Fibre - A Component of Food Nutritional Function in Health and Disease*. Schweizer TF and Edwards CA (eds.). Springer Verlag, London, 295-332
- 21 Tuomilehto J, Silvasti M, Manninen V, Uusitupa M, Aro A, 1989. Guar gum and gemfibrozil--an effective combination in the treatment of hypercholesterolaemia. *Atherosclerosis*, 76, 71-77.
- 22 Turner PR, Tuomilehto J, Happonen P, La Ville AE, Shaikh M, Lewis B, 1990. Metabolic studies on the hypolipidaemic effect of guar gum. *Atherosclerosis*, 81, 145-150.
- 23 Uusitupa M, Tuomilehto J, Karttunen P, Wolf E, 1984. Long term effects of guar gum on metabolic control, serum cholesterol and blood pressure levels in type 2 (non-insulin-dependent) diabetic patients with high blood pressure. *Ann Clin Res*, 16 Suppl 43, 126-131.
- 24 Uusitupa M, Siitonen O, Savolainen K, Silvasti M, Penttila I, Parviainen M, 1989. Metabolic and nutritional effects of long-term use of guar gum in the treatment of noninsulin-dependent diabetes of poor metabolic control. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 49, 345-351.
- 25 Vaaler S, Hanssen KF, Dahl-Jorgensen K, Frolich W, Aaseth J, Odegaard B, Aagenaes O, 1986. Diabetic control is improved by guar gum and wheat bran supplementation. *Diabet Med*, 3, 230-233.
- 26 Vuorinen-Markkola H, Sinisalo M, Koivisto VA, 1992. Guar gum in insulin-dependent diabetes: effects on glycemic control and serum lipoproteins. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 56, 1056-1060.
- 27 Yamatoya K, Sekiya K, Yamada H, Ichikawa T, 1993. Effects of partially hydrolysed Guar Gum on postprandial plasma glucose and lipid levels in humans. *J. Jpn. Soc. Nutr. Food Sci*, 46, 199-203.
- 28 Yamatoya K, Kuwano K, Suzuki J, 1997. Effects of hydrolyzed guar gum on cholesterol and glucose in humans. *Food Hydrocoloids*, 11, 239-242.

ID 794: “Guar Gum” and “Impact on blood glucose/ Glycemic control/ Glycemic response”

- 1 AFSSA (Agence française de sécurité sanitaire des aliments), 2002. Avis relatif à l'évaluation sur l'emploi, dans des denrées destinées à une alimentation particulière, de la gomme de guar (actuellement considérée comme additif technologique conformément à l'arrêté du 2 octobre 1997), en tant qu'additif à but nutritionnel. Saisine n° 2002-SA-0069.
- 2 Alam NH, Meier R, Rausch T, Meyer-Wyss B, Hildebrand P, Schneider H, Bachmann C, Minder E, Fowler B, Gyr K, 1998. Effects of a partially hydrolyzed guar gum on intestinal absorption of carbohydrate, protein and fat: a double-blind controlled study in volunteers. *Clin Nutr*, 17, 125-129.
- 3 Aro A, Uusitupa M, Voutilainen E, Korhonen T, 1984. Effects of guar gum in male subjects with hypercholesterolemia. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 39, 911-916.
- 4 Beattie VA, Edwards CA, Hosker JP, Cullen DR, Ward JD, Read NW, 1988. Does adding fibre to a low energy, high carbohydrate, low fat diet confer any benefit to the management of newly diagnosed overweight type II diabetics? *Br Med J (Clin Res Ed)*, 296, 1147-1149.
- 5 Blackburn NA, Holgate AM, Read NW, 1984. Does guar gum improve post-prandial hyperglycaemia in humans by reducing small intestinal contact area? *Br J Nutr*, 52, 197-204.
- 6 Blackburn NA, Redfern JS, Jarjis H, Holgate AM, Hanning I, Scarpello JH, Johnson IT, Read NW, 1984. The mechanism of action of guar gum in improving glucose tolerance in man. *Clin Sci (Lond)*, 66, 329-336.
- 7 Chuang LM, Jou TS, Yang WS, Wu HP, Huang SH, Tai TY, Lin BJ, 1992. Therapeutic effect of guar gum in patients with non-insulin-dependent diabetes mellitus. *J Formos Med Assoc*, 91, 15-19.
- 8 Cohen M, Leong VW, Salmon E, Martin FI, 1980. Role of guar and dietary fibre in the management of diabetes mellitus. *Med J Aust*, 1, 59-61.
- 9 Committee on Diet and Health, Food and Nutrition Board, Commission on Life Sciences, National Research Council, 1989. *Diet and Health: Implications for Reducing Chronic Disease Risk*. National Academies Press, Washington, DC.
- 10 Ebeling P, Yki-Jarvinen H, Aro A, Helve E, Sinisalo M, Koivisto VA, 1988. Glucose and lipid metabolism and insulin sensitivity in type 1 diabetes: the effect of guar gum. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 48, 98-103.
- 11 Edwards CA, Blackburn NA, Craigen L, Davison P, Tomlin J, Sugden K, Johnson IT, Read NW, 1987. Viscosity of food gums determined in vitro related to their hypoglycemic actions. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 46, 72-77.
- 12 Ellis PR, Kamalanathan T, Dawoud FM, Strange RN, Coultate TP, 1988. Evaluation of guar biscuits for use in the management of diabetes: tests of physiological effects and palatability in non-diabetic volunteers. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 42, 425-435.
- 13 Ellis PR, Dawoud FM, Morris ER, 1991. Blood glucose, plasma insulin and sensory responses to guar-containing wheat breads: effects of molecular weight and particle size of guar gum. *Br J Nutr*, 66, 363-379.
- 14 Gatenby SJ, Ellis PR, Morgan LM, Judd PA, 1996. Effect of partially depolymerized guar gum on acute metabolic variables in patients with non-insulin-dependent diabetes. *Diabet Med*, 13, 358-364.
- 15 Gulliford MC, Bicknell EJ, Scarpello JH, 1988. Effect of guar on amino acid absorption and the blood glucose, insulin, C-peptide and glucagon responses to jejunal amino acid and glucose perfusion in man. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 42, 871-876.
- 16 Hansen WE, Maurer H, Vollmar J, Brauning C, 1983. Guar gum and bile: effects on postprandial gallbladder contraction and on serum bile acids in man. *Hepatogastroenterology*, 30, 131-133.
- 17 Heijnen ML, van Amelsvoort JM, Weststrate JA, 1995. Interaction between physical structure and amylose:amylopectin ratio of foods on postprandial glucose and insulin responses in healthy subjects. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 49, 446-457.

- 18 Heini AF, Lara-Castro C, Schneider H, Kirk KA, Considine RV, Weinsier RL, 1998. Effect of hydrolyzed guar fiber on fasting and postprandial satiety and satiety hormones: a double-blind, placebo-controlled trial during controlled weight loss. *Int J Obes Relat Metab Disord*, 22, 906-909.
- 19 Holman RR, Steemson J, Darling P, Turner RC, 1987. No glycemic benefit from guar administration in NIDDM. *Diabetes Care*, 10, 68-71.
- 20 Jenkins DJ, Goff DV, Leeds AR, Alberti KG, Wolever TM, Gassull MA, Hockaday TD, 1976. Unabsorbable carbohydrates and diabetes: Decreased post-prandial hyperglycaemia. *Lancet*, 2, 172-174.
- 21 Jenkins DJ, Leeds AR, Gassull MA, Cochet B, Alberti GM, 1977. Decrease in postprandial insulin and glucose concentrations by guar and pectin. *Ann Intern Med*, 86, 20-23.
- 22 Jenkins DJ, Wolever TM, Leeds AR, Gassull MA, Haisman P, Dilawari J, Goff DV, Metz GL, Alberti KG, 1978. Dietary fibres, fibre analogues, and glucose tolerance: importance of viscosity. *Br Med J*, 1, 1392-1394.
- 23 Jenkins DJ, Wolever TM, Nineham R, Taylor R, Metz GL, Bacon S, Hockaday TD, 1978. Guar crispbread in the diabetic diet. *Br Med J*, 2, 1744-1746.
- 24 Jenkins DJ, Taylor RH, Nineham R, Goff DV, Bloom SR, Sarson D, Alberti KG, 1979. Combined use of guar and acarbose in reduction of postprandial glycaemia. *Lancet*, 2, 924-927.
- 25 Jones KL, MacIntosh C, Su YC, Wells F, Chapman IM, Tonkin A, Horowitz M, 2001. Guar gum reduces postprandial hypotension in older people. *J Am Geriatr Soc*, 49, 162-167.
- 26 Kirsten R, Heintz B, Nelson K, Oremek G, Speck U, 1992. Influence of two guar preparations on glycosylated hemoglobin, total cholesterol and triglycerides in patients with diabetes mellitus. *Int J Clin Pharmacol Ther Toxicol*, 30, 582-586.
- 27 Kovacs EM, Westerterp-Plantenga MS, Saris WH, Melanson KJ, Goossens I, Geurten P, Brouns F, 2002. Associations between spontaneous meal initiations and blood glucose dynamics in overweight men in negative energy balance. *Br J Nutr*, 87, 39-45.
- 28 Kovacs EM, Westerterp-Plantenga MS, Saris WH, Melanson KJ, Goossens I, Geurten P, Brouns F, 2002. The effect of guar gum addition to a semisolid meal on appetite related to blood glucose, in dieting men. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 56, 771-778.
- 29 Lalor BC, Bhatnagar D, Winocour PH, Ishola M, Arrol S, Brading M, Durrington PN, 1990. Placebo-controlled trial of the effects of guar gum and metformin on fasting blood glucose and serum lipids in obese, type 2 diabetic patients. *Diabet Med*, 7, 242-245.
- 30 Makkonen M, Simpanen AL, Saarikoski S, Uusitupa M, Penttila I, Silvasti M, Korhonen P, 1993. Endocrine and metabolic effects of guar gum in menopausal women. *Gynecol Endocrinol*, 7, 135-141.
- 31 Meyer BH, Muller FO, Kruger JB, Clur BK, Grigoleit HG, 1984. Effects of tendamistate (an alpha-amylase inactivator), guar and placebo on starch metabolism. *S Afr Med J*, 66, 222-223.
- 32 O'Donovan D, Feinle-Bisset C, Chong C, Cameron A, Tonkin A, Wishart J, Horowitz M, Jones KL, 2005. Intraduodenal guar attenuates the fall in blood pressure induced by glucose in healthy older adults. *J Gerontol A Biol Sci Med Sci*, 60, 940-946.
- 33 Parcell AC, Ray ML, Moss KA, Ruden TM, Sharp RL, King DS, 1999. The effect of encapsulated soluble fiber on carbohydrate metabolism during exercise. *Int J Sport Nutr*, 9, 13-23.
- 34 Peterson DB, Ellis PR, Baylis JM, Fielden P, Ajodhia J, Leeds AR, Jepson EM, 1987. Low dose guar in a novel food product: improved metabolic control in non-insulin-dependent diabetes. *Diabet Med*, 4, 111-115.
- 35 Requejo F, Uttenthal LO, Bloom SR, 1990. Effects of alpha-glucosidase inhibition and viscous fibre on diabetic control and postprandial gut hormone responses. *Diabet Med*, 7, 515-520.
- 36 Russo A, Stevens JE, Wilson T, Wells F, Tonkin A, Horowitz M, Jones KL, 2003. Guar attenuates fall in postprandial blood pressure and slows gastric emptying of oral glucose in type 2 diabetes. *Dig Dis Sci*, 48, 1221-1229.

- 37 Shah PK, Lakhota M, Purohit A, Jain SK, Gupta SK, Bhandari P, 1993. Modification in sucrose tolerance test with acarbose, guar gum and their combination in patients with non-insulin dependent diabetes. *J Assoc Physicians India*, 41, 703-705.
- 38 Sierra M, Garcia JJ, Fernandez N, Diez MJ, Calle AP, Sahagun AM, 2001. Effects of ispaghula husk and guar gum on postprandial glucose and insulin concentrations in healthy subjects. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 55, 235-243.
- 39 Trinick TR, Laker MF, Johnston DG, Keir M, Buchanan KD, Alberti KG, 1986. Effect of guar on second-meal glucose tolerance in normal man. *Clin Sci (Lond)*, 71, 49-55.
- 40 Trinidad T, Perez E, Loyola A, Mallillin A, Encabo R, Yokawa T, Aoyama N, Juneja L, 2004. Short communication. Glycemic index of Sunfibre (*Cyamopsis tetragonolobus*) products in normal and diabetic subjects. *International Journal of Food Science and Technology-Oxford*, 39, 1093-1098.
- 41 Uusitupa M, Tuomilehto J, Karttunen P, Wolf E, 1984. Long term effects of guar gum on metabolic control, serum cholesterol and blood pressure levels in type 2 (non-insulin-dependent) diabetic patients with high blood pressure. *Ann Clin Res*, 16 Suppl 43, 126-131.
- 42 Uusitupa M, Sodervik H, Silvasti M, Karttunen P, 1990. Effects of a gel forming dietary fiber, guar gum, on the absorption of glibenclamide and metabolic control and serum lipids in patients with non-insulin-dependent (type 2) diabetes. *Int J Clin Pharmacol Ther Toxicol*, 28, 153-157.
- 43 Vaaler S, Hanssen KF, Dahl-Jorgensen K, Frolich W, Aaseth J, Odegaard B, Aagenaes O, 1986. Diabetic control is improved by guar gum and wheat bran supplementation. *Diabet Med*, 3, 230-233.
- 44 Vuorinen-Markkola H, Sinisalo M, Koivisto VA, 1992. Guar gum in insulin-dependent diabetes: effects on glycemic control and serum lipoproteins. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 56, 1056-1060.
- 45 Wahren J, Juhlin-Dannfelt A, Bjorkman O, DeFronzo R, Felig P, 1982. Influence of fibre ingestion on carbohydrate utilization and absorption. *Clin Physiol*, 2, 315-321.
- 46 Williams JA, Lai CS, Corwin H, Ma Y, Maki KC, Garleb KA, Wolf BW, 2004. Inclusion of guar gum and alginate into a crispy bar improves postprandial glycemia in humans. *J Nutr*, 134, 886-889.
- 47 Wolever TM, Jenkins DJ, Nineham R, Alberti KG, 1979. Guar gum and reduction of post-prandial glycaemia: effect of incorporation into solid food, liquid food, and both. *Br J Nutr*, 41, 505-510.
- 48 Wolf BW, Wolever TM, Lai CS, Bolognesi C, Radmard R, Maharry KS, Garleb KA, Hertzler SR, Firkins JL, 2003. Effects of a beverage containing an enzymatically induced-viscosity dietary fiber, with or without fructose, on the postprandial glycemic response to a high glycemic index food in humans. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 57, 1120-1127.

ID 795: “Guar Gum” and “Satiety”

- 1 Adam TC and Westerterp-Plantenga MS, 2005. Nutrient-stimulated GLP-1 release in normal-weight men and women. *Horm Metab Res*, 37, 111-117.
- 2 Adam TC and Westerterp-Plantenga MS, 2005. Glucagon-like peptide-1 release and satiety after a nutrient challenge in normal-weight and obese subjects. *Br J Nutr*, 93, 845-851.
- 3 AFSSA (Agence française de sécurité sanitaire des aliments), 2002. Avis relatif à l'évaluation sur l'emploi, dans des denrées destinées à une alimentation particulière, de la gomme de guar (actuellement considérée comme additif technologique conformément à l'arrêté du 2 octobre 1997), en tant qu'additif à but nutritionnel. Saisine n° 2002-SA-0069.
- 4 Appleby PN, Thorogood M, Mann JI, Key TJ, 1998. Low body mass index in non-meat eaters: the possible roles of animal fat, dietary fibre and alcohol. *International Journal of Obesity*, 22, 454-460.
- 5 Ellis PR, Apling EC, Leeds AR, Bolster NR, 1981. Guar bread: acceptability and efficacy combined. Studies on blood glucose, serum insulin and satiety in normal subjects. *Br J Nutr*, 46, 267-276.
- 6 Evans E and Miller DS, 1975. Bulking agents in the treatment of obesity. *Nutr Metab*, 18, 199-203.

- 7 French SJ and Read NW, 1994. Effect of guar gum on hunger and satiety after meals of differing fat content: relationship with gastric emptying. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 59, 87-91.
- 8 Hoad CL, Rayment P, Spiller RC, Marciani L, Alonso Bde C, Traynor C, Mela DJ, Peters HP, Gowland PA, 2004. In vivo imaging of intragastric gelation and its effect on satiety in humans. *J Nutr*, 134, 2293-2300.
- 9 Howarth NC, Saltzman E, Roberts SB, 2001. Dietary fiber and weight regulation. *Nutr Rev*, 59, 129-139.
- 10 Jones KL, MacIntosh C, Su YC, Wells F, Chapman IM, Tonkin A, Horowitz M, 2001. Guar gum reduces postprandial hypotension in older people. *J Am Geriatr Soc*, 49, 162-167.
- 11 Kabir M, Oppert JM, Vidal H, Bruzzo F, Fiquet C, Wursch P, Slama G, Rizkalla SW, 2002. Four-week low-glycemic index breakfast with a modest amount of soluble fibers in type 2 diabetic men. *Metabolism*, 51, 819-826.
- 12 Kovacs EM, Westertep-Plantenga MS, Saris WH, Goossens I, Geurten P, Brouns F, 2001. The effect of addition of modified guar gum to a low-energy semisolid meal on appetite and body weight loss. *Int J Obes Relat Metab Disord*, 25, 307-315.
- 13 Kovacs EM, Westertep-Plantenga MS, Saris WH, Melanson KJ, Goossens I, Geurten P, Brouns F, 2002. The effect of guar gum addition to a semisolid meal on appetite related to blood glucose, in dieting men. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 56, 771-778.
- 14 Krotkiewski M, 1984. Effect of guar gum on body-weight, hunger ratings and metabolism in obese subjects. *Br J Nutr*, 52, 97-105.
- 15 Lavin JH and Read NW, 1995. The effect on hunger and satiety of slowing the absorption of glucose: relationship with gastric emptying and postprandial blood glucose and insulin responses. *Appetite*, 25, 89-96.
- 16 Miller WC, Niederpruem MG, Wallace JP, Lindeman AK, 1994. Dietary fat, sugar, and fiber predict body fat content. *J Am Diet Assoc*, 94, 612-615.
- 17 Russo A, Stevens JE, Wilson T, Wells F, Tonkin A, Horowitz M, Jones KL, 2003. Guar attenuates fall in postprandial blood pressure and slows gastric emptying of oral glucose in type 2 diabetes. *Dig Dis Sci*, 48, 1221-1229.
- 18 Schafer G, Schenk U, Ritzel U, Ramadori G, Leonhardt U, 2003. Comparison of the effects of dried peas with those of potatoes in mixed meals on postprandial glucose and insulin concentrations in patients with type 2 diabetes. *American Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, 78, 99-103.
- 19 Sierra M, Garcia JJ, Fernandez N, Diez MJ, Calle AP, Sahagun AM, 2001. Effects of ispaghula husk and guar gum on postprandial glucose and insulin concentrations in healthy subjects. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 55, 235-243.
- 20 Slavin J and Green H, 2007. Dietary fibre and satiety. *Nutrition Bulletin*, 32, 32-42.
- 21 Williams JA, Lai CS, Corwin H, Ma Y, Maki KC, Garleb KA, Wolf BW, 2004. Inclusion of guar gum and alginate into a crispy bar improves postprandial glycemia in humans. *J Nutr*, 134, 886-889.
- 22 Wilmshurst P and Crawley JC, 1980. The measurement of gastric transit time in obese subjects using ²⁴Na and the effects of energy content and guar gum on gastric emptying and satiety. *Br J Nutr*, 44, 1-6.
- 23 Wolf BW, Wolever TM, Lai CS, Bolognesi C, Radmard R, Maharry KS, Garleb KA, Hertzler SR, Firkins JL, 2003. Effects of a beverage containing an enzymatically induced-viscosity dietary fiber, with or without fructose, on the postprandial glycemic response to a high glycemic index food in humans. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 57, 1120-1127.

ID 796: “Fibersol-2™ Brand name Pinefiber® in Japan (Chemical name in Japan:Indigestible dextrin.Also called resistant dextrin within theEuropean Union)” and “Postprandial blood glucose”

- 1 Fujiwara K and Matsuoka A, 1995. Improvement of glucose tolerance by low-viscosity water-soluble dietary fibre: indigestible dextrin. *Jpn J Nutr*, 53, 361-368.
- 2 Fukuda S, Sumi S, Ima K, 2002. Effect of green tea beverage containing indigestible dextrin on the suppression postprandial blood glucose elevation and the safety of its long-term use. *J Nutr Food*, 5, 21-29.
- 3 Fukushima Y, Jun CJ, Kegai K, Takahashi Y, 2002. Effects of blend tea containing indigestible dextrin on postprandial blood glucose level and safety of long-term administration. *J Nutr Food*, 5, 109-116.
- 4 Fuse T, Kumagai T, Watanabe T, 2002. Effect of cooked rice containing indigestible dextrin on postprandial blood glucose level and the safety of eating it in long term. *J Nutr Food* 5, 47- 53.
- 5 Fuse T, Takano K, Kumagai T, Watanabe T, 2002. Effect of cooked rice containing indigestible dextrin on postprandial blood glucose level in healthy human subjects. *J Nutr Food*, 5, 69-74.
- 6 Hori T, Komroi Y, Shioya N, Tho Y, 2005. Effect of black tea containing indigestible dextrin on postprandial blood glucose level and safety of long-term administration. *J Nutr Food*, 8, 27-35.
- 7 Ikeguchi M, Ito S, Kamiya T, 2006. Effects of soup powder containing indigestible dextrin on postprandial blood glucose level and safety of long-term intake. *J Jpn Council Adv Food Ingr Res*, 9, 57-64.
- 8 In R, Kawamori R, Fukuwatari Y, 1999. Inhibiting effect of RY tea containing indigestible dextrin on the increase in blood glucose levels after meals. *Eastern Medicine*, 15, 19-25.
- 9 Inoue T, Teramoto N, Watanabe K, Yamada M, Sano M, 2005. Attenuation effect of bread containing indigestible dextrin on elevation of postprandial blood glucose level and its safety in long-term ingestion. *J Jpn Clin Nutr*, 26, 281-286.
- 10 Ito S, Kusaba N, Kawamura K, Ikeguchi M, Takagaki K, 2006. Effects of powdered drink containing indigestible dextrin and young barley leaf powder on postprandial blood glucose level. *Jpn Pharmacol Ther*, 34, 945-952.
- 11 Kaneda R, Ysutsui Y, Shionoya K, 2005. Effect of intake of powdered green tea containing indigestible dextrin on postprandial blood glucose levels and safety of its over ingestion and long term ingestion. *Jpn Innovative Food Ingr Res*, 8, 119-124.
- 12 Kawai H, Y. Y, Sasaki T, Ohbayashi K, 2002. The effect of the intake of green tea beverage and freeze-dried miso-soup (awase-miso) containing indigestible dextrin on inhibition of postprandial hyperglycemia and the safety of single and long-term intake. *J Nutr Food*, 5, 33-45.
- 13 Kawai H, Takayama K, Sasaki T, Ohbayashi K, 2003. The effect of the intake of freeze-dried miso-soup (white miso) and Japanese clear soup both containing indigestible dextrin on inhibition of postprandial hyperglycemia and the safety of their long-term intake. *J Nutr Food*, 6, 129-139.
- 14 Kawai H, Kubo M, Sasaki R, Ohbayashi K, 2005. Effect of intake of freeze-dried tomato soup and Harusame soup containing indigestible dextrin on postprandial hyperglycemia and safety of their long-term intake. *J Jpn Council Adv Food Ingr Res*, 8, 81-91.
- 15 Kawai H, Sasaki R, Ohbayashi K, 2005. The effect of the intake of freeze-dried rice gruel (egg) containing indigestible dextrin on postprandial hyperglycemia, and the safety of its long-term intake. *Health Sci*, 21, 61-68.
- 16 Kawasaki F, Matsuda M, Hiramatsu T, 2000. Efficacy of tea drink containing indigestible dextrin. *J Nutr Food*, 3, 65-72.
- 17 Kishimoto Y, Wakabayashi S, Yuba K, 2000. Effects of instant miso-soup containing indigestible dextrin on moderating the rise of postprandial blood glucose levels and safety of long-term administration. *J Nutr Food*, 3, 19-27.
- 18 Kishimoto Y, Oga H, Tagami H, Okuma K, Gordon DT, 2007. Suppressive effect of resistant maltodextrin on postprandial blood triglycerol elevation. *Eur J Nutr*, 46, 133-138.

- 19 Maeda H, Yasuda K, Ohara I, 2001. Effects of indigestible dextrin containing soft drinks on postprandial blood glucose levels in healthy human subjects. *J Nutr Food*, 4, 73-79.
- 20 Mizushima N, Chiba Y, Katsuyama S, Daigo Y, Kobayashi C, 1999. Effect of indigestible dextrin-containing soft drinks on blood glucose level in healthy human subjects. *J Nutr Food*, 2, 17-23.
- 21 Moriguchi S, Kusumoto A, Shibata H, 2004. The suppressive effect of the intake of beverage containing indigestible dextrin on the rise in postprandial blood glucose level. *Jpn Innov Food Ingr Res*, 7, 63-67.
- 22 Morita H, Fang H, Kubota, 2004. Effect of yoghurt containing indigestible dextrin on blood glucose and other blood components. *Jpn Innov Food Ingr Res*, 8, 33-42.
- 23 Nakagawa M, Ohkawara M, Kitagawa Y, Matsumoto T, 2003. The effect of the intake of green tea beverage containing indigestible dextrin on postprandial blood glucose level and the investigation of the safety of its long-term intake. *J Nutr Food*, 6, 81-88.
- 24 Ohkuma K, Matsuda I, Katta Y, Hanno Y, 1990. Pyrolysis of starch and its digestibility by enzymes - characterization of indigestible dextrin. *Denpun Kagaku*, 37, 107-114.
- 25 Okuma K and Matsuda I, 2002. Indigestible fractions of starch hydrolysates and their determination method. *J. Appl. Glycosci.*, 49, 479-485.
- 26 Sekizaki K and Yonezawa H, 2001. Efficacy of packed boiled rice containing indigestible dextrin on moderating the rise of postprandial blood glucose levels and safety of long-term administration. *J Nutr Food*, 4, 81-88.
- 27 Shinohara H, Tsuji H, Seto A, 1999. Effects of indigestible dextrin-containing green tea on blood glucose level in healthy human subjects. *J Nutr Food*, 2, 52-56.
- 28 Shioda N, Shimizu M, Shimizu Y, Ono K, Sawanoi T, Morimatsu F, Uchikawa T, Yamanouchi T, Yamada R, 2001. Effects of yoghurt drink containing indigestible dextrin on postprandial blood glucose levels in Japanese healthy volunteers. *J Nutr Food*, 4, 7-18.
- 29 Shoya H, Masuo K, Tanaka S, Shimada Y, Shioya K, 2004. The inhibitory effect on the postprandial increase in blood glucose exerted by a powdered beverage containing indigestible dextrin and its safety in over-ingestion and long term ingestion. *J Nutr Food*, 7, 31-41.
- 30 Sumi R, Ima K, Mabuchi S, Hasegawa K, 2003. The suppressive effect of the intake of soft drink containing indigestible dextrin on the elevation of postprandial blood glucose level and the safety of its long-term intake. *J Nutr Food*, 6, 89-98.
- 31 Suzuki I, Gu H-Y, Hasegawa T, 2001. Postprandial hyperglycemia inhibitory effect of single intake of avellanedae tea containing indigestible dextrin and the safety of its long-term intake. *J Nutr Food*, 4, 71-78.
- 32 Takeuchi H, Sano J, Nakamura F, Henmi M, Hatori M, Ohki K, Yuba K, Tsuboi M, 2001. Effect of a tea beverage containing indigestible dextrin on the blood glucose level after ingestion of starchy food. *J Nutr Food*, 4, 61-69.
- 33 Takeyasu H, Suzuki T, Sakamoto H, Muraoka T, Imamura Y, Shionoya K-I, 2006. Effect of cooked rice containing indigestible dextrin on postprandial blood glucose level and safety of its long-term ingestion. *Jpn Innov Food Ingr Res*, 9, 37-45.
- 34 Tamura H, Kusano S, Okada A, Aki O, Kubo A, 2003. A green tea powder containing indigestible dextrin: its intake effect on postprandial blood glucose level and safety of long-term intake. *J Nutr Food*, 6, 55-63.
- 35 Tokunaga K and Matsuoka A, 1999. Effect of FOSHU (Food for Specified Health Use) containing indigestible dextrin as a functional component on glucose and fat metabolisms. *J Jpn Diabetic Soc*, 42, 61-65.
- 36 Ueda Y, Wakabayashi S, Matsuoka A, 1993. Effects of indigestible dextrin on blood glucose and urine C-peptide levels following sucrose loading. *J Jpn Diabetic Soc*, 36, 715-723.
- 37 Unno T, Nagata K, Horiguchi T, 2002. Effects of green tea supplemented with indigestible dextrin on postprandial levels of blood glucose and insulin in human subjects. *J Nutr Food*, 5, 31-39.

- 38 Uno K, Takagi K, Akaza M, Takagi N, Yoshio N, Maeda I, 1999. Effect of indigestible dextrin containing tofu on blood glucose level in healthy human subjects. *J Nutr Food*, 2, 25-31.
- 39 Wakabayashi S, 1992. The effects of indigestible dextrin on sugar tolerance: 1. Studies on digestion-absorption and sugar tolerance. *Folia Endocrinol*, 68, 623-635.
- 40 Wakabayashi S, Kishimoto Y, Nanbu S, Matsuoka A, 1999. Effects of indigestible dextrin on postprandial rise in blood glucose levels in man. *J Jpn Assoc Dietary Fiber Res*, 3, 13-19.
- 41 Wolf BW, Wolever TMS, Bolognesi C, Zinker BA, Barleb KA, 2001. Glycemic response to a rapidly digested starch is not affected by the addition of an indigestible dextrin in humans. *Nutr Res*, 21, 1099-1106.
- 42 Yuasa M, Yasue M, Ikeda M, Shinoda Y, Sato K, Kondo A, 2004. The effects of tea beverages containing indigestible dextrin on postprandial blood glucose level after single intake and safety in continuous intake. *Jpn Innov Food Ingr Res*, 7, 83-93.

ID 797: “Fibersol-2™ Brand name Pinefiber® in Japan (Chemical name in Japan: Indigestible dextrin. Also called resistant dextrin within the European Union)” and “Bowel function”

- 1 Furukawa T, Yonekawa S, Kurosawa M, 2004. Effects of prepared cocoa powder containing indigestible dextrin on human defecation. *J Jpn Council for Advanced Food Ingredients*, 7, 55-62.
- 2 Inaki M, Fujii S, Lino H, 1999. Effects of the administration of soft drink containing indigestible dextrin on defecation frequency and fecal characteristics of Japanese healthy female volunteers. *J Nutritional Food*, 2, 44-51.
- 3 Kimura K, Ida M, Matoba T, 1998. Effect of jelly drink containing dietary fibre on human defecation. *J Nutr Food*, 1, 12-19.
- 4 Ogiso H, Ito Y, Hayashi K, 1999. Effects of cookies containing indigestible dextrin on defecation and faecal condition in human subjects. *J Jpn Assoc Dietary Fibre Res*, 3, 79-83
- 5 Sato M, Oishi Y, Ohiro T, Morimatsu F, Inage H, Watanabe I, Yamada R, Kimura S, 2000. Effect of cooked and cured loin-roll ham containing indigestible dextrin on faecal amount and defecation frequency. *J Nutr Food*, 3, 47- 54.
- 6 Sato M, Oishi Y, Ohmori T, Morimatsu F, Inage H, Watanabe I, Yamada R, Kimura S, 2000. Effect of sausage containing indigestible dextrin on faecal amount and defecation frequency. *J Nutr Food*, 3, 55-62.
- 7 Satouchi M, Wakabayashi S, Ohkuma K, Fujiwara K, Matsuoka A, 1993. Effects of indigestible dextrin on bowel movements. *Jpn J Nutr*, 51, 31-37
- 8 Shi S, Kato K, Kusahara S, 2000. The effects of rice crackers containing indigestible dextrin on female defecation. *J Nutr Food*, 3, 37-44.
- 9 Takagaki K, Ikeguchi M, Ariura Y, Fujinaga N, Ishibashi Y, Sugawa-Katayama Y, 2001. The effect of AOJIRU drink powder containing indigestible dextrin on defecation frequency and faecal characteristics. *J Nutr Food*, 4, 29- 35
- 10 Tanaka Y, Mizutani H, Yamada S, Iwata Y, Katada T, Nakata S, 2000. Beneficial effect of a vegetable drink containing indigestible dextrin on defecation in women with constipation. *J Nutr Food*, 3, 39-45.
- 11 Umekawa T, Fujii K, Matsuoka T, 1999. Effect of drinks supplemented with indigestible dextrin on faecal amount. *J Nutr Food*, 2, 52-57.
- 12 Unno T, Nagata K, Yayabe F, Horiguchi T, 2000. Effect of drinks supplemented with indigestible dextrin on defecation in human. *J Nutr Food*, 3, 31-38.
- 13 Unno T, Nagata K, Suzuki N, Yayabe F, Horiguchi T, 2001. Effect of a vegetable drink supplemented with indigestible dextrin on defecation in females. *J Nutr Food*, 4, 21-27.
- 14 Yamamoto Y, Nishida T, Sone Y, 2000. The effect of ingestion of beverage supplemented with indigestible dextrin on human defecation. *J Nutr Food*, 3, 29-36.

ID 798: “Isomalto-oligosaccharides” and “Low Glycemic Index”

- 1 Ge S, Cai D, Wan L, 2006. Determination of glycemic index of xylitol and iso-maltooligosaccharide. *Chinese Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, 14, 235-237.
- 2 Hesta M, Debraekeleer J, Janssens GP, De Wilde R, 2001. The effect of a commercial high-fibre diet and an iso-malto-oligosaccharide-supplemented diet on post-prandial glucose concentrations in dogs. *J Anim Physiol Anim Nutr (Berl)*, 85, 217-221.

ID 799: “Isomalto-oligosaccharides” and “Prebiotic”

- 1 Kohmoto T, Fukui F, Takaku H, Machida Y, Arai M, Mitsuoka T, 1988. Effect of isomalto-oligosaccharides on human fecal flora. *Bifidobacteria and Microflora*, 7, 61-69.
- 2 Kohmoto T, Fukui F, Takaku H, Mitsuoka T, 1991. Dose-response Test of Isomaltooligosaccharides for Increasing Fecal Bifidobacteria. *Agricultural and Biological Chemistry*, 55, 2157-2159.

ID 800: “Isomalto-oligosaccharides” and “Normal bowel function/gastrointestinal function/colonic function”

- 1 Chen HL, Lu YH, Lin JJ, Ko LY, 2001. Effects of isomalto-oligosaccharides on bowel functions and indicators of nutritional status in constipated elderly men. *J Am Coll Nutr*, 20, 44-49.
- 2 Wang HF, Lim PS, Kao MD, Chan EC, Lin LC, Wang NP, 2001. Use of isomalto-oligosaccharide in the treatment of lipid profiles and constipation in hemodialysis patients. *J Ren Nutr*, 11, 73-79.

ID 801: “Nutrim® Oat Bran” and “Contribution to the maintenance of healthy blood cholesterol levels”

- 1 FDA-Final Rule: Food Labeling: Health Claims; Oats and Coronary Heart Disease. *Federal Register*, January 23, 1997, Volume 62, Nr 15 pp.15343.
- 2 Barter PJ, Brewer HB, Chapman MJ, Hennekens CH, Rader DJ, Tall AR, 2003. Cholesteryl ester transfer protein: a novel target for raising HDL and inhibiting atherosclerosis. *Arterioscler Thromb Vasc Biol*, 23, 160-167.
- 3 Behall KM, Scholfield DJ, Hallfrisch J, 1997. Effect of beta-glucan level in oat fiber extracts on blood lipids in men and women. *J Am Coll Nutr*, 16, 46-51.
- 4 Inglett GE, 2000. Soluble hydrocolloid food additives and method of making, US Patent 6,060,519, United States Patent and Trademark Office.
- 5 Maki KC, Galant R, Samuel P, Tesser J, Witchger MS, Ribaya-Mercado JD, Blumberg JB, Geohas J, 2007. Effects of consuming foods containing oat beta-glucan on blood pressure, carbohydrate metabolism and biomarkers of oxidative stress in men and women with elevated blood pressure. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 61, 786-795.
- 6 Naumann E, van Rees AB, Onning G, Oste R, Wydra M, Mensink RP, 2006. Beta-glucan incorporated into a fruit drink effectively lowers serum LDL-cholesterol concentrations. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 83, 601-605.
- 7 Queenan KM, Stewart ML, Smith KN, Thomas W, Fulcher RG, Slavin JL, 2007. Concentrated oat beta-glucan, a fermentable fiber, lowers serum cholesterol in hypercholesterolemic adults in a randomized controlled trial. *Nutr J*, 6, 6.
- 8 Reyna-Villasmil N, Bermudez-Pirela V, Mengual-Moreno E, Arias N, Cano-Ponce C, Leal-Gonzalez E, Souki A, Inglett GE, Israili ZH, Hernandez-Hernandez R, Valasco M, Arraiz N, 2007. Oat-derived beta-glucan significantly improves HDLC and diminishes LDLC and non-HDL cholesterol in overweight individuals with mild hypercholesterolemia. *Am J Ther*, 14, 203-212.

ID 802: “Nutrim® Oat Bran” and “Contribution to the maintenance of healthy blood cholesterol levels”

- 1 FDA-Final Rule: Food Labeling: Health Claims; Oats and Coronary Heart Disease. Federal Register, January 23, 1997, Volume 62, pp. 3584-3601.
- 2 Anderson GH and Woodend D, 2003. Effect of glycemic carbohydrates on short-term satiety and food intake. *Nutrition Reviews*, 61, S17-S26.
- 3 Arvidsson-Lenner R, Asp N-G, Axelsen M, Bryngelsson S, Haapa E, Järvi A, Karlström B, Raben A, Sohlström A, Thorsdottir I, Vessby B, 2004. Glycaemic index. *Scandinavian Journal of Food & Nutrition*, 48, 84-94.
- 4 Battilana P, Ornstein K, Minehira K, Schwarz JM, Acheson K, Schneiter P, Burri J, Jequier E, Tappy L, 2001. Mechanisms of action of beta-glucan in postprandial glucose metabolism in healthy men. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 55, 327-333.
- 5 Braaten JT, Wood PJ, Scott FW, Riedel KD, Poste LM, Collins MW, 1991. Oat gum lowers glucose and insulin after an oral glucose load. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 53, 1425-1430.
- 6 Braaten JT, Scott FW, Wood PJ, Riedel KD, Wolynetz MS, Brule D, Collins MW, 1994. High beta-glucan oat bran and oat gum reduce postprandial blood glucose and insulin in subjects with and without type 2 diabetes. *Diabet Med*, 11, 312-318.
- 7 Brand-Miller J, Hayne S, Petocz P, Colagiuri S, 2003. Low-glycemic index diets in the management of diabetes: a meta-analysis of randomized controlled trials. *Diabetes Care*, 26, 2261-2267.
- 8 Brynes AE, Adamson J, Dornhorst A, Frost GS, 2005. The beneficial effect of a diet with low glycaemic index on 24 h glucose profiles in healthy young people as assessed by continuous glucose monitoring. *Br J Nutr*, 93, 179-182.
- 9 Duss R and Nyberg L, 2004. Oat soluble fibers (beta-glucans) as a source for healthy snack and breakfast foods. *Cereal Foods World*, 49, 320-325.
- 10 FAO, 1998. Carbohydrates in human nutrition. Report of a Joint FAO/WHO Expert Consultation. *FAO Food Nutr Pap*, 66, 1-140.
- 11 Granfeldt Y, Eliasson AC, Bjorck I, 2000. An examination of the possibility of lowering the glycemic index of oat and barley flakes by minimal processing. *J Nutr*, 130, 2207-2214.
- 12 Hallfrisch J, Scholfield DJ, Behall KM, 1995. Diets containing soluble oat extracts improve glucose and insulin responses of moderately hypercholesterolemic men and women. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 61, 379-384.
- 13 Hallfrisch J, Scholfield DJ, Behall KM, 2003. Physiological responses of men and women to barley and oat extracts (Nu-trimX). II. Comparison of glucose and insulin responses. *Cereal Chemistry*, 80, 80-83.
- 14 Hodge AM, English DR, O'Dea K, Giles GG, 2004. Glycemic index and dietary fiber and the risk of type 2 diabetes. *Diabetes Care*, 27, 2701-2706.
- 15 Jenkins AL, Jenkins DJ, Zdravkovic U, Wursch P, Vuksan V, 2002. Depression of the glycemic index by high levels of beta-glucan fiber in two functional foods tested in type 2 diabetes. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 56, 622-628.
- 16 Jenkins DJ, Kendall CW, Augustin LS, Franceschi S, Hamidi M, Marchie A, Jenkins AL, Axelsen M, 2002. Glycemic index: overview of implications in health and disease. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 76, 266S-273S.
- 17 Jenkins DJA, Marchie A, Augustin LSA, Ros E, Kendall CWC, 2004. Viscous dietary fibre and metabolic effects. *Clinical Nutrition Supplements*, 1, 39-49.
- 18 Scientific Dossier submitted to the UK Joint Health Claims Initiative: "The inclusion of at least 3 grams of oat beta glucan per day as part of a diet low in saturated fat and a health lifestyle can help reduce blood cholesterol", 2004.
- 19 Kabir M, Oppert JM, Vidal H, Bruzzo F, Fiquet C, Wursch P, Slama G, Rizkalla SW, 2002. Four-week low-glycemic index breakfast with a modest amount of soluble fibers in type 2 diabetic men. *Metabolism*, 51, 819-826.

- 20 Pick ME, Hawrysh ZJ, Gee MI, Toth E, Garg ML, Hardin RT, 1996. Oat bran concentrate bread products improve long-term control of diabetes: a pilot study. *J Am Diet Assoc*, 96, 1254-1261.
- 21 Schulze MB, Liu S, Rimm EB, Manson JE, Willett WC, Hu FB, 2004. Glycemic index, glycemic load, and dietary fiber intake and incidence of type 2 diabetes in younger and middle-aged women. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 80, 348-356.
- 22 Tapola N, Karvonen H, Niskanen L, Mikola M, Sarkkinen E, 2005. Glycemic responses of oat bran products in type 2 diabetic patients. *Nutr Metab Cardiovasc Dis*, 15, 255-261.
- 23 Tappy L, Gugolz E, Wursch P, 1996. Effects of breakfast cereals containing various amounts of beta-glucan fibers on plasma glucose and insulin responses in NIDDM subjects. *Diabetes Care*, 19, 831-834.
- 24 Tuomilehto J, Lindstrom J, Eriksson JG, Valle TT, Hamalainen H, Ilanne-Parikka P, Keinanen-Kiukaanniemi S, Laakso M, Louheranta A, Rastas M, Salminen V, Uusitupa M, 2001. Prevention of type 2 diabetes mellitus by changes in lifestyle among subjects with impaired glucose tolerance. *N Engl J Med*, 344, 1343-1350.
- 25 Valtion ravitsemusneuvottelukunta, 2005. Suomalaiset ravitsemussuositukset - ravinto ja liikunta tasapainoon. Edita Prima Oy, Helsinki.
- 26 Wood PJ, Braaten JT, Scott FW, Riedel KD, Wolynetz MS, Collins MW, 1994. Effect of Dose and Modification of Viscous Properties of Oat Gum on Plasma-Glucose and Insulin Following an Oral Glucose-Load. *British Journal of Nutrition*, 72, 731-743.
- 27 Wood PJ, Beer MU, Butler G, 2000. Evaluation of role of concentration and molecular weight of oat beta-glucan in determining effect of viscosity on plasma glucose and insulin following an oral glucose load. *Br J Nutr*, 84, 19-23.
- 28 Wursch P and Pi-Sunyer FX, 1997. The role of viscous soluble fiber in the metabolic control of diabetes. A review with special emphasis on cereals rich in beta-glucan. *Diabetes Care*, 20, 1774-1780.

ID 803: “Dietary fibre” and “Fat absorption”

- 1 What is dietary fiber and its role in nutrition, benefits of dietary fiber, dietary fiber requirements and recommendations (RDA), sources of dietary fiber, <http://www.dietary-fiber.info/>.
- 2 Albrink MJ, Newman T, Davidson PC, 1979. Effect of high- and low-fiber diets on plasma lipids and insulin. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 32, 1486-1491.
- 3 Artiss JD, Brogan K, Brucal M, Moghaddam M, Jen KL, 2006. The effects of a new soluble dietary fiber on weight gain and selected blood parameters in rats. *Metabolism*, 55, 195-202.
- 4 Astrup A, Vrist E, Quaade F, 1990. Dietary fibre added to very low calorie diet reduces hunger and alleviates constipation. *Int J Obes*, 14, 105-112.
- 5 Baer DJ, Rumppler WV, Miles CW, Fahey GC, Jr., 1997. Dietary fiber decreases the metabolizable energy content and nutrient digestibility of mixed diets fed to humans. *J Nutr*, 127, 579-586.
- 6 Behall KM, Scholfield DJ, Yuhaniak I, Canary J, 1989. Diets containing high amylose vs amylopectin starch: effects on metabolic variables in human subjects. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 49, 337-344.
- 7 Berti C, Riso P, Brusamolino A, Porrini M, 2005. Effect on appetite control of minor cereal and pseudocereal products. *Br J Nutr*, 94, 850-858.
- 8 Bhargava A, 2006. Fiber intakes and anthropometric measures are predictors of circulating hormone, triglyceride, and cholesterol concentrations in the women's health trial. *J Nutr*, 136, 2249-2254.
- 9 Blundell JE and Burley VJ, 1987. Satiation, satiety and the action of fibre on food intake. *Int J Obes*, 11 Suppl 1, 9-25.
- 10 Bobboi AA, Umar IA, Sawa MH, Yusuf HA, Gidado A, 2003. Changes in carbohydrate and lipid metabolism and gastrointestinal functional parameters in rats fed amylase resistant corn starch. *J. Med. Sci*, 3, 298-306.

- 11 Bolton RP, Heaton KW, Burroughs LF, 1981. The role of dietary fiber in satiety, glucose, and insulin: studies with fruit and fruit juice. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 34, 211-217.
- 12 Burley VJ, Leeds AR, Blundell JE, 1987. The effect of high and low-fibre breakfasts on hunger, satiety and food intake in a subsequent meal. *Int J Obes*, 11 Suppl 1, 87-93.
- 13 Burley VJ and Blundell JE, 1990. The action of dietary fibre on the satiety cascade. In: *Dietary fiber: chemistry, physiology, and health effects*. Kritchevsky D, Bonfield C, Anderson JW (eds.). Plenum Press, New York.
- 14 Burley VJ, Paul AW, Blundell JE, 1992. An Investigation of a Sugar Beet Fibre-Supplemented Breakfast on Energy Intake in Young Non-Obese Subjects. *International Journal of Obesity*, 16, 53.
- 15 Burton-Freeman B, 2000. Dietary fiber and energy regulation. *J Nutr*, 130, 272S-275S.
- 16 Committee on Diet and Health Food and Nutrition Board Commission on Life Sciences National Research Council, 1989. *Diet and Health implications for reducing chronic disease risk*. National Academy Press, Washington DC.
- 17 Cummings JH, Edmond LM, Magee EA, 2004. Dietary carbohydrates and health: do we still need the fibre concept? *Clinical Nutrition Supplements*, 1, 5-17.
- 18 de Deckere EA, Kloots WJ, van Amelsvoort JM, 1993. Resistant starch decreases serum total cholesterol and triacylglycerol concentrations in rats. *J Nutr*, 123, 2142-2151.
- 19 Delargy HJ, Burley VJ, O'Sullivan KR, Fletcher RJ, Blundell JE, 1995. Effects of different soluble: insoluble fibre ratios at breakfast on 24-h pattern of dietary intake and satiety. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 49, 754-766.
- 20 Delargy HJ, O'Sullivan KR, Fletcher RJ, Blundell JE, 1997. Effects of amount and type of dietary fibre (soluble and insoluble) on short-term control of appetite. *Int J Food Sci Nutr*, 48, 67-77.
- 21 Delzenne NM and Cani PD, 2005. A place for dietary fibre in the management of the metabolic syndrome. *Curr Opin Clin Nutr Metab Care*, 8, 636-640.
- 22 Duss R and Nyberg L, 2004. Oat soluble fibers (β -glucans) as a source for healthy snack and breakfast foods. *Cereal Foods World*, 49, 320-325.
- 23 Ebihara K and Schneeman BO, 1989. Interaction of bile acids, phospholipids, cholesterol and triglyceride with dietary fibers in the small intestine of rats. *J Nutr*, 119, 1100-1106.
- 24 Ellis PR, Apling EC, Leeds AR, Peterson DB, Jepson EM, 1985. Guar bread and satiety: effects of an acceptable new product in overweight diabetic patients and normal subjects. *J Plant Foods*, 6, 253-262.
- 25 Flint A, Gregersen NT, Gluud LL, Moller BK, Raben A, Tetens I, Verdich C, Astrup A, 2007. Associations between postprandial insulin and blood glucose responses, appetite sensations and energy intake in normal weight and overweight individuals: a meta-analysis of test meal studies. *Br J Nutr*, 98, 17-25.
- 26 Gallaher DD, Gallaher CM, Plank DW, 2007. Alpha-Cyclodextrin selectively increases fecal excretion of saturated fats. *FASEB J*, 21.
- 27 Garrow JS, James WPT, Ralph A, 1993. *Human Nutrition and Dietetics*. Churchill Livingstone, London, Edinburgh.
- 28 Granfeldt Y, Liljeberg H, Drews A, Newman R, Bjorck I, 1994. Glucose and insulin responses to barley products: influence of food structure and amylose-amylopectin ratio. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 59, 1075-1082.
- 29 Gray J, 2006. *Dietary Fibre: Definition, Analysis, Physiology and Health*. International Life Sciences Institute, Brussels.
- 30 Gregory PC, McFadyen M, Rayner DV, 1989. Duodenal infusion of fat, cholecystokinin secretion and satiety in the pig. *Physiol Behav*, 45, 1021-1024.
- 31 Grunberger G, Jen KL, Artiss JD, 2007. The benefits of early intervention in obese diabetic patients with FBCx: a new dietary fibre. *Diabetes Metab Res Rev*, 23, 56-62.

- 32 Gustafsson K, Asp NG, Hagander B, Nyman M, 1995. Satiety effects of spinach in mixed meals: comparison with other vegetables. *Int J Food Sci Nutr*, 46, 327-334.
- 33 Halton TL and Hu FB, 2004. The effects of high protein diets on thermogenesis, satiety and weight loss: a critical review. *J Am Coll Nutr*, 23, 373-385.
- 34 Health Council of the Netherlands, 2006. Guideline for dietary fibre intake. Publication no. 2006/03.
- 35 Hocking PM, Zaczek V, Jones EK, Macleod MG, 2004. Different concentrations and sources of dietary fibre may improve the welfare of female broiler breeders. *Br Poult Sci*, 45, 9-19.
- 36 Holm J and Bjorck I, 1992. Bioavailability of starch in various wheat-based bread products: evaluation of metabolic responses in healthy subjects and rate and extent of in vitro starch digestion. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 55, 420-429.
- 37 Holt SH, Miller JC, Petocz P, Farmakalidis E, 1995. A satiety index of common foods. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 49, 675-690.
- 38 Holt SH, Brand-Miller JC, Stitt PA, 2001. The effects of equal-energy portions of different breads on blood glucose levels, feelings of fullness and subsequent food intake. *J Am Diet Assoc*, 101, 767-773.
- 39 Howarth NC, Saltzman E, Roberts SB, 2001. Dietary fiber and weight regulation. *Nutr Rev*, 59, 129-139.
- 40 Hulshof T, De Graaf C, Weststrate JA, 1993. The effects of preloads varying in physical state and fat content on satiety and energy intake. *Appetite*, 21, 273-286.
- 41 Hylander B and Rossner S, 1983. Effects of dietary fiber intake before meals on weight loss and hunger in a weight-reducing club. *Acta Med Scand*, 213, 217-220.
- 42 Ikeda I, Tomari Y, Sugano M, 1989. Interrelated effects of dietary fiber and fat on lymphatic cholesterol and triglyceride absorption in rats. *J Nutr*, 119, 1383-1387.
- 43 Inspecteur sanitaire-directeur, 2003. Status and labelling of Fibersol-2.
- 44 IoM (Institute of Medicine), 2005. Dietary reference intakes for energy, carbohydrate, fiber, fat, fatty acids, cholesterol, protein, and amino acids. National Academies Press, Washington DC.
- 45 Jenkins DJA, 1995. Dietary fibre, carbohydrates, metabolism and diabete. In: *Dietary fibre in health and disease*. Kritchvsky D and Bonfield C (eds.). Eagan Press, St Paul, Minnesota, 137-145.
- 46 Johnston CS, Tjonn SL, Swan PD, 2004. High-protein, low-fat diets are effective for weight loss and favorably alter biomarkers in healthy adults. *J Nutr*, 134, 586-591.
- 47 Kajimoto O, Henmi M, Sano J, Tsuda R, Hatori M, Ohki K, Hirata H, Takahashi T, Tsuboi M, Hata Y, 2002. Effects of tea beverage containing indigestible dextrin on the serum triglyceride level in subjects with hypertriglyceridemia. *J. Nutritional Food*, 5, 117-130.
- 48 Kaplan RJ and Greenwood CE, 2002. Influence of dietary carbohydrates and glycaemic response on subjective appetite and food intake in healthy elderly persons. *Int J Food Sci Nutr*, 53, 305-316.
- 49 Kim H, Behall K, Vinyard B, Conway M, 2006. Short-term satiety and glycemic response after consumption of whole grains with various amounts of β -glucan. *Cereal Foods World*, 51, 29-33.
- 50 Kishimoto Y, Wakabayashi S, Tokunaga K, 2000. Effects of long-term administration of indigestible dextrin on visceral fat accumulation. *J. Jpn. Assoc. Dietary Fiber Res.*, 4, 59-65.
- 51 Koh-Banerjee P and Rimm EB, 2003. Whole grain consumption and weight gain: a review of the epidemiological evidence, potential mechanisms and opportunities for future research. *Proc Nutr Soc*, 62, 25-29.
- 52 Konnya H, Hamaguchi T, Sugiya NK, Masuda H, Effects of drinks containing indigestible dextrin on insulin and secretion of GLP-1. 1-4.
- 53 Lairon D, Bertrais S, Vincent S, Arnault N, Galan P, Boutron MC, Hercberg S, 2003. Dietary fibre intake and clinical indices in the French Supplementation en Vitamines et Mineraux Antioxydants (SU.VI.MAX) adult cohort. *Proc Nutr Soc*, 62, 11-15.

- 54 Lairon D, Play B, Jourdheuil-Rahmani D, 2007. Digestible and indigestible carbohydrates: interactions with postprandial lipid metabolism. *J Nutr Biochem*, 18, 217-227.
- 55 Lejeune MP, Kovacs EM, Westerterp-Plantenga MS, 2005. Additional protein intake limits weight regain after weight loss in humans. *Br J Nutr*, 93, 281-289.
- 56 Liljeberg HG, Lonner CH, Bjorck IM, 1995. Sourdough fermentation or addition of organic acids or corresponding salts to bread improves nutritional properties of starch in healthy humans. *J Nutr*, 125, 1503-1511.
- 57 Liljeberg HG, Akerberg AK, Bjorck IM, 1999. Effect of the glycemic index and content of indigestible carbohydrates of cereal-based breakfast meals on glucose tolerance at lunch in healthy subjects. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 69, 647-655.
- 58 Lopez HW, Levrat-Verny MA, Coudray C, Besson C, Krespine V, Messenger A, Demigne C, Remesy C, 2001. Class 2 resistant starches lower plasma and liver lipids and improve mineral retention in rats. *J Nutr*, 131, 1283-1289.
- 59 Mälkki Y and Virtanen E, 2001. Gastrointestinal Effects of Oat Bran and Oat Gum: A Review. *Lebensmittel-Wissenschaft und-Technologie*, 34, 337-347.
- 60 Miles CW, Kelsay JL, Wong NP, 1988. Effect of dietary fiber on the metabolizable energy of human diets. *J Nutr*, 118, 1075-1081.
- 61 Mizushima N, Chiba Y, Katsuyama S, Kobayashi C, 2000. Effect of long-term ingestion of indigestible dextrin-containing soft drinks on safety and blood glucose levels. *J. Nutritional Food*, 3, 75-82.
- 62 Nugent AP, 2005. Health properties of resistant starch. *Nutrition Bulletin*, 30, 27-54.
- 63 Olson B and Schneeman BO, 1998. Alimentary lipemia is enhanced in fiber-fed rats. *J Nutr*, 128, 1031-1036.
- 64 Ostman E, Granfeldt Y, Persson L, Bjorck I, 2005. Vinegar supplementation lowers glucose and insulin responses and increases satiety after a bread meal in healthy subjects. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 59, 983-988.
- 65 Pai S, Ghugre PS, Udipi SA, 2005. Satiety from rice-based, wheat-based and rice-pulse combination preparations. *Appetite*, 44, 263-271.
- 66 Pasma WJ, Saris WH, Wauters MA, Westerterp-Plantenga MS, 1997. Effect of one week of fibre supplementation on hunger and satiety ratings and energy intake. *Appetite*, 29, 77-87.
- 67 Promintzer M and Krebs M, 2006. Effects of dietary protein on glucose homeostasis. *Curr Opin Clin Nutr Metab Care*, 9, 463-468.
- 68 Raben A, Christensen NJ, Madsen J, Holst JJ, Astrup A, 1994. Decreased postprandial thermogenesis and fat oxidation but increased fullness after a high-fiber meal compared with a low-fiber meal. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 59, 1386-1394.
- 69 Rigaud D, Rytting KR, Leeds AR, Bard D, Apfelbaum M, 1987. Effects of a moderate dietary fibre supplement on hunger rating, energy input and faecal energy output in young, healthy volunteers. A randomized, double-blind, cross-over trial. *Int J Obes*, 11 Suppl 1, 73-78.
- 70 Rolls BJ, Drewnowski A, Ledikwe JH, 2005. Changing the energy density of the diet as a strategy for weight management. *J Am Diet Assoc*, 105, S98-103.
- 71 Rolls BJ, Roe LS, Meengs JS, 2006. Reductions in portion size and energy density of foods are additive and lead to sustained decreases in energy intake. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 83, 11-17.
- 72 Rushen J, S R, Farmer S, 1999. Effects of an oat-based high-fibre diet on insulin, glucose, cortisol and free fatty acid concentrations in gilts. *Animal Science*, 69, 395-401.
- 73 Rytting KR, Larsen S, Haegh L, 1985. [Treatment of slightly to moderately overweight persons. A double-blind placebo-controlled investigation with diet and fibre tablets (DumoVital)]. In: *Dietary Fiber and Obesity*. Bjoerntorp P and Kritchevsky GV (eds.). Alan R. Liss, Inc, New York, 77-84.

- 74 Sajilata MG, Singhal RS, Kulkarni PR, 2006. Resistant Starch - A Review. *Comprehensive reviews in food science and food safety*, 5, 1-17.
- 75 Sandstrom B, Hansen LT, Sorensen A, 1994. Pea fiber lowers fasting and postprandial blood triglyceride concentrations in humans. *J Nutr*, 124, 2386-2396.
- 76 Schneeman BO, 1995. Effect of dietary fibre on alimentary lipidemia. In: *Dietary fibre in health and disease*. Kritchvsky D and Bonfield C (eds.). Eagan Press, St Paul, Minnesota, 87-94.
- 77 Sekizaki K and Yonezawa H, 2001. Efficacy of packed boiled rice containing indigestible dextrin on moderating the rise of postprandial blood glucose levels and safety of long-term administration. *Journal of Nutritional Food*, 4, 81-88.
- 78 Sosulski FW and Cadden AM, 1982. Composition and physiological properties of several sources of dietary fiber. *Journal of Food Science*, 47, 1472-1477.
- 79 Storsrud S, Hulthen LR, Lenner RA, 2003. Beneficial effects of oats in the gluten-free diet of adults with special reference to nutrient status, symptoms and subjective experiences. *Br J Nutr*, 90, 101-107.
- 80 Suomalainen Lääkäri-seura Duodecim ja Suomen Akatemia, 2005. Lihavuus – painavaa asiaa painosta. *Duodecim*, 121, 2689-2702.
- 81 The Nordic Rye Group, Rye and Health, <http://rye.vtt.fi/chapter1b.htm>.
- 82 Thomas B and Bishop J, 2007. *Manual of Dietetic Practice*. Blackwell Publishers, Oxford.
- 83 Tiwary CM, Ward JA, Jackson BA, 1997. Effect of pectin on satiety in healthy US Army adults. *J Am Coll Nutr*, 16, 423-428.
- 84 Tunland BC and Meyer D, 2002. Nondigestible Oligo- and Polysaccharides (Dietary Fiber): Their Physiology and Role in Human Health and Food. *Comprehensive reviews in food science and food safety*, 3, 73-77.
- 85 Turnbull WH, Walton J, Leeds AR, 1993. Acute effects of mycoprotein on subsequent energy intake and appetite variables. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 58, 507-512.
- 86 University of Iowa Health Care, Health Topics: Triglycerides, <http://www.uihealthcare.com/topics/index.html>.
- 87 University of Iowa Health Care, Health Topics: Fiber and Weight Loss, <http://www.uihealthcare.com/topics/index.html>.
- 88 University of Massachusetts Medical School, What you can do to lower your triglycerides, <http://www.umassmed.edu/behavmed/nutrition/>.
- 89 Urooj A, Vinutha R, Puttaraj S, Leelavathy K, Haridasa Rao P, 1998. Effect of barley incorporation in bread on its quality and glycemic responses in diabetics. *International Journal of Food Sciences and Nutrition*, 49, 265-270.
- 90 Valtion ravitsemusneuvottelukunta, 2005. Suomalaiset ravitsemussuositukset - ravinto ja liikunta tasapainoon. Edita Prima Oy, Helsinki.
- 91 Van Der Kamp JW, Asp NG, Miller Jones J, Schaafsma G, 2004. *Dietary Fibre: bio-active carbohydrates for food and feed*. Wageningen Academic Publishers, Wageningen.
- 92 Van Itallie TB, 1978. Workshop VI- Fiber and obesity. Summary and recommendations. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 31, S252-S254.
- 93 Vestergaard EM and Danielsen V, 1998. Dietary fibre for sows: Effects of large amounts of soluble and insoluble fibres in the pregnancy period on the performance of sows during three reproductive cycles. *Animal Science*, 67, 355-362.
- 94 Wagner E, Jen K-L, Artiss J, Remaley A, 2007. Effects of FBCx® on Lipid Lowering in LDLr-KO Mice. *FASEB*, 21, A341.
- 95 Westerterp-Plantenga MS and Lejeune MP, 2005. Protein intake and body-weight regulation. *Appetite*, 45, 187-190.

- 96 WHO/FAO (World Health Organization and Food and Agriculture Organization), 1997. Expert consultation on carbohydrates in human nutrition.
- 97 Wilmshurst P and Crawley JC, 1980. The measurement of gastric transit time in obese subjects using ²⁴Na and the effects of energy content and guar gum on gastric emptying and satiety. *Br J Nutr*, 44, 1-6.
- 98 Wolever TM, Hegele RA, Connelly PW, Ransom TP, Story JA, Furumoto EJ, Jenkins DJ, 1997. Long-term effect of soluble-fiber foods on postprandial fat metabolism in dyslipidemic subjects with apo E3 and apo E4 genotypes. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 66, 584-590.
- 99 Yamamoto T, Yamamoto K, Fukuhara Y, Fukui T, Kishimoto Y, Okuma K, Matsuoka Y, Isozaki K, Nagao K, Yamamoto T, Tokunaga K, 2007. Effect of Indigestible Dextrin on Visceral Fat Accumulation. *Journal of Japanese Society for the Study of Obesity*, 13, 34-41.
- 100 Yao M and Roberts SB, 2001. Dietary energy density and weight regulation. *Nutr Rev*, 59, 247-258.

ID 804: “Inulin / oligofructose from chicory “ and “Cholesterol maintenance”

- 1 Alles MS, de Roos NM, Bakx JC, van de Lisdonk E, Zock PL, Hautvast GA, 1999. Consumption of fructooligosaccharides does not favorably affect blood glucose and serum lipid concentrations in patients with type 2 diabetes. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 69, 64-69.
- 2 Balcazar-Munoz BR, Martinez-Abundis E, Gonzalez-Ortiz M, 2003. [Effect of oral inulin administration on lipid profile and insulin sensitivity in subjects with obesity and dyslipidemia]. *Rev Med Chil*, 131, 597-604.
- 3 Bobek P, Galbavy S, Mariassyova M, 2000. The effect of red beet (*Beta vulgaris* var. *rubra*) fiber on alimentary hypercholesterolemia and chemically induced colon carcinogenesis in rats. *Nahrung-Food*, 44, 184-187.
- 4 Brighenti F, Casiraghi MC, Canzi E, Ferrari A, 1999. Effect of consumption of a ready-to-eat breakfast cereal containing inulin on the intestinal milieu and blood lipids in healthy male volunteers. *European Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, 53, 726-733.
- 5 Brighenti F, 2007. Dietary fructans and serum triacylglycerols: a meta-analysis of randomized controlled trials. *J Nutr*, 137, 2552S-2556S.
- 6 Canzi E, Brighenti F, Casiraghi MC, Del Puppo E, Ferrari A, 1995. Prolonged consumption of inulin in ready to eat breakfast cereals: effects on intestinal ecosystem, bowel habits and lipid metabolism. *Cost 92. Workshop on Dietary Fiber and Fermentation in the Colon*, Helsinki, Finland, 280-284.
- 7 Causey JL, Feirtag JM, Gallaher DD, Tunland BC, Slavin JL, 2000. Effects of dietary inulin on serum lipids, blood glucose and the gastrointestinal, environment in hypercholesterolemic men. *Nutrition Research*, 20, 191-201.
- 8 Daubioul CA, Taper HS, De Wispelaere LD, Delzenne NM, 2000. Dietary oligofructose lessens hepatic steatosis, but does not prevent hypertriglyceridemia in obese Zucker rats. *J Nutr*, 130, 1314-1319.
- 9 Daubioul CA, Horsmans Y, Lambert P, Danse E, Delzenne NM, 2005. Effects of oligofructose on glucose and lipid metabolism in patients with nonalcoholic steatohepatitis: results of a pilot study. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 59, 723-726.
- 10 Davidson MH, Maki KC, Synecki C, Torri SA, Drennan KB, 1998. Effects of dietary inulin on serum lipids in men and women with hypercholesterolemia. *Nutrition Research*, 18, 503-517.
- 11 Davidson MH and Maki KC, 1999. Effects of dietary inulin on serum lipids. *J Nutr*, 129, 1474S-1477S.
- 12 Delzenne NM, Kok N, Fiordaliso MF, Deboyser DM, Goethals FM, Roberfroid MB, 1993. Dietary Fructooligosaccharides Modify Lipid-Metabolism in Rats. *American Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, 57, S820-S820.
- 13 Delzenne NM and Kok NN, 1999. Biochemical basis of oligofructose-induced hypolipidemia in animal models. *J Nutr*, 129, 1467S-1470S.

- 14 Delzenne NM and Kok N, 2001. Effects of fructans-type prebiotics on lipid metabolism. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 73, 456S-458S.
- 15 Delzenne NM and Williams CM, 2002. Prebiotics and lipid metabolism. *Curr Opin Lipidol*, 13, 61-67.
- 16 Diez M, Hornick JL, Baldwin P, Van Eenaeme C, Istasse L, 1998. The influence of sugar-beet fibre, guar gum and inulin on nutrient digestibility, water consumption and plasma metabolites in healthy Beagle dogs. *Res Vet Sci*, 64, 91-96.
- 17 Diez M, Hornick JL, Baldwin P, Van Eenaeme C, Istasse L, 1998. Study of dietary Fibre in dog's diet: results of 7 experimental trials. *Annales De Medecine Veterinaire*, 142, 185-+.
- 18 Djouzi Z and Andrieux C, 1997. Compared effects of three oligosaccharides on metabolism of intestinal microflora in rats inoculated with a human faecal flora. *Br J Nutr*, 78, 313-324.
- 19 Ellegard L, Andersson H, Bosaeus I, 1997. Inulin and oligofructose do not influence the absorption of cholesterol, or the excretion of cholesterol, Ca, Mg, Zn, Fe, or bile acids but increases energy excretion in ileostomy subjects. *European Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, 51, 1-5.
- 20 Fiordaliso M, Kok N, Desager JP, Goethals F, Deboyser D, Roberfroid M, Delzenne N, 1995. Dietary oligofructose lowers triglycerides, phospholipids and cholesterol in serum and very low density lipoproteins of rats. *Lipids*, 30, 163-167.
- 21 Forcheron F and Beylot M, 2007. Long-term administration of inulin-type fructans has no significant lipid-lowering effect in normolipidemic humans. *Metabolism*, 56, 1093-1098.
- 22 Giacco R, Clemente G, Luongo D, Lasorella G, Fiume I, Brouns F, Bornet F, Patti L, Cipriano P, Rivellese AA, Riccardi G, 2004. Effects of short-chain fructo-oligosaccharides on glucose and lipid metabolism in mild hypercholesterolaemic individuals. *Clin Nutr*, 23, 331-340.
- 23 Gupta AK, Kaur N, Nath S, 1986. Hypocholesterolemic Effects of Cichorium-Intybus Roots in Plasma and Liver of Rats. *Ircs Medical Science-Biochemistry*, 14, 212-212.
- 24 Jackson KG, Taylor GR, Clohessy AM, Williams CM, 1999. The effect of the daily intake of inulin on fasting lipid, insulin and glucose concentrations in middle-aged men and women. *Br J Nutr*, 82, 23-30.
- 25 Jeusette I, Grauwels M, Cuvelier C, Tonglet C, Istasse L, Diez M, 2004. Hypercholesterolaemia in a family of rough collie dogs. *Journal of Small Animal Practice*, 45, 319-324.
- 26 Jeusette I, 2005. Contribution to the study of obesity and lipids metabolism in the dog: relations between nutritional treatments, body weight loss and blood parameters. *Annales De Medecine Veterinaire*, 149, 21-25.
- 27 Juskiewicz J, Glazka I, Krol B, Zdunczyk Z, 2006. Effect of chicory products with different inulin content on rat caecum physiology. *J Anim Physiol Anim Nutr (Berl)*, 90, 200-207.
- 28 Juskiewicz J, Asmanskaite L, Zdunczyk Z, Matusevicius P, Wroblewska M, Zilinskiene A, 2008. Metabolic response of the gastrointestinal tract and serum parameters of rabbits to diets containing chicory flour rich in inulin. *J Anim Physiol Anim Nutr (Berl)*, 92, 113-120.
- 29 Kiessling G, Schneider J, Jahreis G, 2002. Long-term consumption of fermented dairy products over 6 months increases HDL cholesterol. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 56, 843-849.
- 30 Kim M and Shin HK, 1998. The water-soluble extract of chicory influences serum and liver lipid concentrations, cecal short-chain fatty acid concentrations and fecal lipid excretion in rats. *J Nutr*, 128, 1731-1736.
- 31 Kim M, 2000. The water-soluble extract of chicory reduces cholesterol uptake in gut-perfused rats. *Nutrition Research*, 20, 1017-1026.
- 32 Kok N, Roberfroid M, Delzenne N, 1996. Dietary oligofructose modifies the impact of fructose on hepatic triacylglycerol metabolism. *Metabolism-Clinical and Experimental*, 45, 1547-1550.
- 33 Kok N, Roberfroid M, Robert A, Delzenne N, 1996. Involvement of lipogenesis in the lower VLDL secretion induced by oligofructose in rats. *Br J Nutr*, 76, 881-890.

- 34 Kok NN, Morgan LM, Williams CM, Roberfroid MB, Thissen JP, Delzenne NM, 1998. Insulin, glucagon-like peptide 1, glucose-dependent insulinotropic polypeptide and insulin-like growth factor I as putative mediators of the hypolipidemic effect of oligofructose in rats. *J Nutr*, 128, 1099-1103.
- 35 Kok NN, Taper HS, Delzenne NM, 1998. Oligofructose modulates lipid metabolism alterations induced by a fat-rich diet in rats. *J Appl Toxicol*, 18, 47-53.
- 36 Kruse HP, Kleessen B, Blaut M, 1999. Effects of inulin on faecal bifidobacteria in human subjects. *Br J Nutr*, 82, 375-382.
- 37 Letexier D, Diraison F, Beylot M, 2003. Addition of inulin to a moderately high-carbohydrate diet reduces hepatic lipogenesis and plasma triacylglycerol concentrations in humans. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 77, 559-564.
- 38 Levrat MA, Remesy C, Demigne C, 1991. High propionic acid fermentations and mineral accumulation in the cecum of rats adapted to different levels of inulin. *J Nutr*, 121, 1730-1737.
- 39 Levrat MA, Favier ML, Moundras C, Remesy C, Demigne C, Morand C, 1994. Role of dietary propionic acid and bile acid excretion in the hypocholesterolemic effects of oligosaccharides in rats. *J Nutr*, 124, 531-538.
- 40 Liong MT and Shah NP, 2005. Optimization of cholesterol removal, growth and fermentation patterns of *Lactobacillus acidophilus* ATCC 4962 in the presence of mannitol, fructo-oligosaccharide and inulin: a response surface methodology approach. *Journal of Applied Microbiology*, 98, 1115-1126.
- 41 Liong MT and Shah NP, 2005. Production of organic acids from fermentation of mannitol, fructooligosaccharide and inulin by a cholesterol removing *Lactobacillus acidophilus* strain. *J Appl Microbiol*, 99, 783-793.
- 42 McEvoy SM, Gibney MJ, Roche HM, 1999. A dose response study of inulin - towards a functional food. *Functional Foods '99 - Claims and Evidence*, Wye College, Kent, UK.
- 43 Pedersen A, Sandstrom B, Van Amelsvoort JM, 1997. The effect of ingestion of inulin on blood lipids and gastrointestinal symptoms in healthy females. *Br J Nutr*, 78, 215-222.
- 44 Roberfroid MB, 2007. Inulin-type fructans: Functional food ingredients. *Journal of Nutrition*, 137, 2493s-2502s.
- 45 Trautwein EA, Rieckhoff D, Erbersdobler HF, 1998. Dietary inulin lowers plasma cholesterol and triacylglycerol and alters biliary bile acid profile in hamsters. *J Nutr*, 128, 1937-1943.
- 46 van Dokkum W, Wezendonk B, Srikumar TS, van den Heuvel EGHM, 1999. Effect of nondigestible oligosaccharides on large-bowel functions, blood lipid concentrations and glucose absorption in young healthy male subjects. *European Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, 53, 1-7.
- 47 Vanhoff K and Deschrijver R, 1995. Effect of Unprocessed and Baked Inulin on Lipid-Metabolism in Normocholesterolemic and Hypercholesterolemic Rats. *Nutrition Research*, 15, 1637-1646.
- 48 Yamashita K, Kawai K, Itakura M, 1984. Effects of Fructo-Oligosaccharides on Blood-Glucose and Serum-Lipids in Diabetic Subjects. *Nutrition Research*, 4, 961-966.

ID 805: “Fructo-oligosaccharides from sucrose” and “Blood lipids ”

- 1 Agheli N, Kabir M, Berni-Canani S, Petitjean E, Boussairi A, Luo J, Bornet F, Slama G, Rizkalla SW, 1998. Plasma lipids and fatty acid synthase activity are regulated by short-chain fructo-oligosaccharides in sucrose-fed insulin-resistant rats. *Journal of Nutrition*, 128, 1283-1288.
- 2 Alles MS, de Roos NM, Bakx JC, van de Lisdonk E, Zock PL, Hautvast GA, 1999. Consumption of fructooligosaccharides does not favorably affect blood glucose and serum lipid concentrations in patients with type 2 diabetes. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 69, 64-69.
- 3 Balcazar-Munoz BR, Martinez-Abundis E, Gonzalez-Ortiz M, 2003. [Effect of oral inulin administration on lipid profile and insulin sensitivity in subjects with obesity and dyslipidemia]. *Rev Med Chil*, 131, 597-604.

- 4 Bouhnik Y, Achour L, Paineau D, Riottot M, Attar A, Bornet F, 2007. Four-week short chain fructo-oligosaccharides ingestion leads to increasing fecal bifidobacteria and cholesterol excretion in healthy elderly volunteers. *Nutr J*, 6, 42.
- 5 Brighenti F, Casiraghi MC, Canzi E, Ferrari A, 1999. Effect of consumption of a ready-to-eat breakfast cereal containing inulin on the intestinal milieu and blood lipids in healthy male volunteers. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 53, 726-733.
- 6 Brighenti F, 2007. Dietary fructans and serum triacylglycerols: a meta-analysis of randomized controlled trials. *J Nutr*, 137, 2552S-2556S.
- 7 Causey JL, Feirtag JM, Gallaher DD, Tunland BC, Slavin JL, 2000. Effects of dietary inulin on serum lipids, blood glucose and the gastrointestinal, environment in hypercholesterolemic men. *Nutrition Research*, 20, 191-201.
- 8 Daubioul CA, Horsmans Y, Lambert P, Danse E, Delzenne NM, 2005. Effects of oligofructose on glucose and lipid metabolism in patients with nonalcoholic steatohepatitis: results of a pilot study. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 59, 723-726.
- 9 Davidson MH, Maki KC, Synecki C, Torri SA, Drennan KB, 1998. Effects of dietary inulin on serum lipids in men and women with hypercholesterolemia. *Nutrition Research*, 18, 503-517.
- 10 Delzenne NM, Kok N, Fiordaliso MF, Deboyser DM, Goethals FM, Roberfroid MB, 1993. Dietary Fructooligosaccharides Modify Lipid-Metabolism in Rats. *American Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, 57, S820-S820.
- 11 Delzenne NM and Kok N, 2001. Effects of fructans-type prebiotics on lipid metabolism. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 73, 456S-458S.
- 12 Delzenne NM and Williams CM, 2002. Prebiotics and lipid metabolism. *Curr Opin Lipidol*, 13, 61-67.
- 13 Fiordaliso M, Kok N, Desager JP, Goethals F, Deboyser D, Roberfroid M, Delzenne N, 1995. Dietary oligofructose lowers triglycerides, phospholipids and cholesterol in serum and very low density lipoproteins of rats. *Lipids*, 30, 163-167.
- 14 Giacco R, Clemente G, Luongo D, Lasorella G, Fiume I, Brouns F, Bornet F, Patti L, Cipriano P, Rivellese AA, Riccardi G, 2004. Effects of short-chain fructo-oligosaccharides on glucose and lipid metabolism in mild hypercholesterolaemic individuals. *Clin Nutr*, 23, 331-340.
- 15 Jackson KG, Taylor GR, Clohessy AM, Williams CM, 1999. The effect of the daily intake of inulin on fasting lipid, insulin and glucose concentrations in middle-aged men and women. *Br J Nutr*, 82, 23-30.
- 16 Jeusette I, Grauwels M, Cuvelier C, Tonglet C, Istasse L, Diez M, 2004. Hypercholesterolaemia in a family of rough collie dogs. *Journal of Small Animal Practice*, 45, 319-324.
- 17 Jeusette I, 2005. Contribution to the study of obesity and lipids metabolism in the dog: relations between nutritional treatments, body weight loss and blood parameters. *Annales De Medecine Veterinaire*, 149, 21-25.
- 18 Juskiewicz J, Glazka I, Krol B, Zdunczyk Z, 2006. Effect of chicory products with different inulin content on rat caecum physiology. *J Anim Physiol Anim Nutr (Berl)*, 90, 200-207.
- 19 Juskiewicz J, Asmanskaite L, Zdunczyk Z, Matusevicius P, Wroblewska M, Zilinskiene A, 2008. Metabolic response of the gastrointestinal tract and serum parameters of rabbits to diets containing chicory flour rich in inulin. *J Anim Physiol Anim Nutr (Berl)*, 92, 113-120.
- 20 Kok NN, Taper HS, Delzenne NM, 1998. Oligofructose modulates lipid metabolism alterations induced by a fat-rich diet in rats. *J Appl Toxicol*, 18, 47-53.
- 21 Letexier D, Diraison F, Beylot M, 2003. Addition of inulin to a moderately high-carbohydrate diet reduces hepatic lipogenesis and plasma triacylglycerol concentrations in humans. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 77, 559-564.
- 22 Levrat MA, Remesy C, Demigne C, 1991. High propionic acid fermentations and mineral accumulation in the cecum of rats adapted to different levels of inulin. *J Nutr*, 121, 1730-1737.

- 23 Levrat MA, Favier ML, Moundras C, Remesy C, Demigne C, Morand C, 1994. Role of dietary propionic acid and bile acid excretion in the hypocholesterolemic effects of oligosaccharides in rats. *J Nutr*, 124, 531-538.
- 24 Liong MT and Shah NP, 2005. Optimization of cholesterol removal, growth and fermentation patterns of *Lactobacillus acidophilus* ATCC 4962 in the presence of mannitol, fructo-oligosaccharide and inulin: a response surface methodology approach. *Journal of Applied Microbiology*, 98, 1115-1126.
- 25 Liong MT and Shah NP, 2005. Production of organic acids from fermentation of mannitol, fructooligosaccharide and inulin by a cholesterol removing *Lactobacillus acidophilus* strain. *J Appl Microbiol*, 99, 783-793.
- 26 Luo J, Rizkalla SW, Alamowitch C, Boussairi A, Blayo A, Barry JL, Laffitte A, Guyon F, Bornet FR, Slama G, 1996. Chronic consumption of short-chain fructooligosaccharides by healthy subjects decreased basal hepatic glucose production but had no effect on insulin-stimulated glucose metabolism. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 63, 939-945.
- 27 Luo J, Van Yperselle M, Rizkalla SW, Rossi F, Bornet FR, Slama G, 2000. Chronic consumption of short-chain fructooligosaccharides does not affect basal hepatic glucose production or insulin resistance in type 2 diabetics. *J Nutr*, 130, 1572-1577.
- 28 Pedersen A, Sandstrom B, Van Amelsvoort JM, 1997. The effect of ingestion of inulin on blood lipids and gastrointestinal symptoms in healthy females. *Br J Nutr*, 78, 215-222.
- 29 Roberfroid MB, 2007. Inulin-type fructans: functional food ingredients. *J Nutr*, 137, 2493S-2502S.
- 30 Trautwein EA, Rieckhoff D, Erbersdobler HF, 1998. Dietary inulin lowers plasma cholesterol and triacylglycerol and alters biliary bile acid profile in hamsters. *J Nutr*, 128, 1937-1943.
- 31 van Dokkum W, Wezendonk B, Srikumar TS, van den Heuvel EG, 1999. Effect of nondigestible oligosaccharides on large-bowel functions, blood lipid concentrations and glucose absorption in young healthy male subjects. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 53, 1-7.
- 32 Vanhoff K and Deschrijver R, 1995. Effect of Unprocessed and Baked Inulin on Lipid-Metabolism in Normocholesterolemic and Hypercholesterolemic Rats. *Nutrition Research*, 15, 1637-1646.
- 33 Yamashita K, Kawai K, Itakura M, 1984. Effects of Fructo-Oligosaccharides on Blood-Glucose and Serum-Lipids in Diabetic Subjects. *Nutrition Research*, 4, 961-966.
- 34 Zdunczyk Z, Krol B, Juskiewicz J, Wroblewska M, 2005. Biological properties of fructooligosaccharides with different contents of kestose and nystose in rats. *Archives of Animal Nutrition*, 59, 247-256.

ID 806: “Lactulose” and “Prebiotic/Bifidogenic”

- 1 Ballongue J, Schumann C, Quignon P, 1997. Effects of lactulose and lactitol on colonic microflora and enzymatic activity. *Scand J Gastroenterol Suppl*, 222, 41-44.
- 2 Bartram HP, Scheppach W, Gerlach S, Ruckdeschel G, Kelber E, Kasper H, 1994. Does yogurt enriched with bifidobacterium-longum affect colonic microbiology and fecal metabolites in healthy-subjects. *American Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, 59, 428-432.
- 3 Bouhnik Y, Attar A, Joly FA, Riottot M, Dyard F, Flourie B, 2004. Lactulose ingestion increases faecal bifidobacterial counts: a randomised double-blind study in healthy humans. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 58, 462-466.
- 4 Bouhnik Y, Raskine L, Simoneau G, Vicaut E, Neut C, Flourie B, Brouns F, Bornet FR, 2004. The capacity of nondigestible carbohydrates to stimulate fecal bifidobacteria in healthy humans: a double-blind, randomized, placebo-controlled, parallel-group, dose-response relation study. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 80, 1658-1664.
- 5 Terada A, Hara H, Kataoka M, Mitsuoka T, 1992. Effect of lactulose on the composition and metabolic activity of the human faecal flora. *Microbial Ecology in Health and Disease*, 5, 43-50.

- 6 Tomoda T, Nakano Y, Kageyama T, 1991. Effect of yogurt and yogurt supplemented with Bifidobacterium and/or lactulose in healthy persons: a comparative study. *Bifidobacteria and Microflora*, 10, 123-130.
- 7 Tuohy KM, Ziemer CJ, Klinder A, Knöbel Y, Pool-Zobel BL, Gibson GR, 2002. A human volunteer study to determine the prebiotic effects of lactulose powder on human colonic microbiota. *Microbial Ecology in Health and Disease*, 14, 165-173.

ID 807: “Lactulose” and “Transit effect”

- 1 Bartram HP, Scheppach W, Gerlach S, Ruckdeschel G, Kelber E, Kasper H, 1994. Does Yogurt Enriched with Bifidobacterium-Longum Affect Colonic Microbiology and Fecal Metabolites in Healthy-Subjects. *American Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, 59, 428-432.
- 2 Bass P and Dennis S, 1981. The laxative effects of lactulose in normal and constipated subjects. *J Clin Gastroenterol*, 3, 23-28.
- 3 Geboes KP, Luybaerts A, Rutgeerts P, Verbeke K, 2003. Inulin is an ideal substrate for a hydrogen breath test to measure the oro-caecal transit time. *Alimentary Pharmacology & Therapeutics*, 18, 721-729.
- 4 Miller MA, Parkman HP, Urbain JLC, Brown KL, Donahue DJ, Knight LC, Maurer AH, Fisher RS, 1997. Comparison of scintigraphy and lactulose breath hydrogen test for assessment of oro-cecal transit - Lactulose accelerates small bowel transit. *Digestive Diseases and Sciences*, 42, 10-18.
- 5 Pontes FA, Silva AT, Cruz AC, 1995. Colonic Transit Times and the Effect of Lactulose or Lactitol in Hospitalized-Patients. *European Journal of Gastroenterology & Hepatology*, 7, 441-446.
- 6 Terada A, Hara H, Kataoka M, Mitsuoka T, 1992. Effect of Lactulose on the Composition and Metabolic Activity of the Human Faecal Flora. *Microbial Ecology in Health and Disease*, 5, 43-50.
- 7 Wutzke KD, Heine WE, Plath C, Leitzmann P, Radke M, Mohr C, Richter I, Gulzow HU, Hobusch D, 1997. Evaluation of oro-coecal transit time: A comparison of the lactose-[C-13, N-15]ureide (CO₂)-C-13- and the lactulose H-2-breath test in humans. *European Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, 51, 11-19.

ID 808: “Guar Gum” and “Cholesterol maintenance”

- 1 Anderson JW and Tietyen-Clark J, 1986. Dietary fiber: hyperlipidemia, hypertension, and coronary heart disease. *Am J Gastroenterol*, 81, 907-919.
- 2 Aro A, Uusitupa M, Voutilainen E, Hersio K, Korhonen T, Siitonen O, 1981. Improved diabetic control and hypocholesterolaemic effect induced by long-term dietary supplementation with guar gum in type 2 (insulin-independent) diabetes. *Diabetologia*, 21, 29-33.
- 3 Aro A, Uusitupa M, Voutilainen E, Korhonen T, 1984. Effects of guar gum in male subjects with hypercholesterolemia. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 39, 911-916.
- 4 Brown L, Rosner B, Willett WW, Sacks FM, 1999. Cholesterol-lowering effects of dietary fiber: a meta-analysis. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 69, 30-42.
- 5 Chuang LM, Jou TS, Yang WS, Wu HP, Huang SH, Tai TY, Lin BJ, 1992. Therapeutic effect of guar gum in patients with non-insulin-dependent diabetes mellitus. *J Formos Med Assoc*, 91, 15-19.
- 6 Fuessl HS, Williams G, Adrian TE, Bloom SR, 1987. Guar sprinkled on food: effect on glycaemic control, plasma lipids and gut hormones in non-insulin dependent diabetic patients. *Diabet Med*, 4, 463-468.
- 7 Holman RR, Steemson J, Darling P, Turner RC, 1987. No glycemic benefit from guar administration in NIDDM. *Diabetes Care*, 10, 68-71.
- 8 Jenkins DJ, Newton C, Leeds AR, Cummings JH, 1975. Effect of pectin, guar gum, and wheat fibre on serum-cholesterol. *Lancet*, 1, 1116-1117.

- 9 Khan AR, Khan GY, Mitchel A, Qadeer MA, 1981. Effect of guar gum on blood lipids. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 34, 2446-2449.
- 10 Kondo S, Xiao JZ, Takahashi N, Miyaji K, Iwatsuki K, Kokubo S, 2004. Suppressive effects of dietary fiber in yogurt on the postprandial serum lipid levels in healthy adult male volunteers. *Bioscience Biotechnology and Biochemistry*, 68, 1135-1138.
- 11 Lalor BC, Bhatnagar D, Winocour PH, Ishola M, Arrol S, Brading M, Durrington PN, 1990. Placebo-controlled trial of the effects of guar gum and metformin on fasting blood glucose and serum lipids in obese, type 2 diabetic patients. *Diabet Med*, 7, 242-245.
- 12 Landin K, Holm G, Tengborn L, Smith U, 1992. Guar gum improves insulin sensitivity, blood lipids, blood pressure, and fibrinolysis in healthy men. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 56, 1061-1065.
- 13 McIvor ME, Cummings CC, Van Duyn MA, Leo TA, Margolis S, Behall KM, Michnowski JE, Mendeloff AI, 1986. Long-term effects of guar gum on blood lipids. *Atherosclerosis*, 60, 7-13.
- 14 Niemi MK, Keinanen-Kiukaanniemi SM, Salmela PI, 1988. Long-term effects of guar gum and microcrystalline cellulose on glycaemic control and serum lipids in type 2 diabetes. *Eur J Clin Pharmacol*, 34, 427-429.
- 15 Penagini R, Velio P, Vigorelli R, Bozzani A, Castagnone D, Ranzi T, Bianchi PA, 1986. The effect of dietary guar on serum cholesterol, intestinal transit, and fecal output in man. *Am J Gastroenterol*, 81, 123-125.
- 16 Requejo F, Uttenthal LO, Bloom SR, 1990. Effects of alpha-glucosidase inhibition and viscous fibre on diabetic control and postprandial gut hormone responses. *Diabet Med*, 7, 515-520.
- 17 Superko HR, Haskell WL, Sawrey-Kubicek L, Farquhar JW, 1988. Effects of solid and liquid guar gum on plasma cholesterol and triglyceride concentrations in moderate hypercholesterolemia. *Am J Cardiol*, 62, 51-55.
- 18 Takahashi H, Yang SI, Hayashi C, Kim M, Yamanaka J, Yamamoto T, 1993. Effect of Partially Hydrolyzed Guar Gum on Fecal Output in Human Volunteers. *Nutrition Research*, 13, 649-657.
- 19 Truswell AS, 1995. Dietary fibre and plasma lipids. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 49 Suppl 3, S105-109.
- 20 Tuomilehto J, Silvasti M, Manninen V, Uusitupa M, Aro A, 1989. Guar gum and gemfibrozil--an effective combination in the treatment of hypercholesterolaemia. *Atherosclerosis*, 76, 71-77.
- 21 Turner PR, Tuomilehto J, Happonen P, La Ville AE, Shaikh M, Lewis B, 1990. Metabolic studies on the hypolipidaemic effect of guar gum. *Atherosclerosis*, 81, 145-150.
- 22 Uusitupa M, Tuomilehto J, Karttunen P, Wolf E, 1984. Long term effects of guar gum on metabolic control, serum cholesterol and blood pressure levels in type 2 (non-insulin-dependent) diabetic patients with high blood pressure. *Ann Clin Res*, 16 Suppl 43, 126-131.
- 23 Uusitupa M, Siitonen O, Savolainen K, Silvasti M, Penttila I, Parviainen M, 1989. Metabolic and nutritional effects of long-term use of guar gum in the treatment of noninsulin-dependent diabetes of poor metabolic control. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 49, 345-351.
- 24 Vaaler S, Hanssen KF, Dahl-Jorgensen K, Frolich W, Aaseth J, Odegaard B, Aagenaes O, 1986. Diabetic control is improved by guar gum and wheat bran supplementation. *Diabet Med*, 3, 230-233.
- 25 Vuorinen-Markkola H, Sinisalo M, Koivisto VA, 1992. Guar gum in insulin-dependent diabetes: effects on glycemic control and serum lipoproteins. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 56, 1056-1060.
- 26 Yamatoya K, Kuwano K, Suzuki J, 1997. Effects of hydrolyzed guar gum on cholesterol and glucose in humans. *Food Hydrocolloids*, 11, 239-242.

ID 809: “Sugar beet fibre” and “Contributes to healthy cholesterol levels”

- 1 Burdock GA, 2007. Safety assessment of hydroxypropyl methylcellulose as a food ingredient. *Food Chem Toxicol*, 45, 2341-2351.

- 2 Caballero B, Allen L, Prentice A, 2005. *Encyclopedia of Human Nutrition*. Elsevier, Oxford.
- 3 Campbell AJ, Busby WJ, Horwath CC, 1993. Factors associated with constipation in a community based sample of people aged 70 years and over. *J Epidemiol Community Health*, 47, 23-26.
- 4 Carr TP, Gallaher DD, Yang CH, Hassel CA, 1996. Increased intestinal contents viscosity reduces cholesterol absorption efficiency in hamsters fed hydroxypropyl methylcellulose. *J Nutr*, 126, 1463-1469.
- 5 Cossack ZT and Musaiger AO, 1991. Effect on lipid metabolism of beet fibre in desert nomads with low habitual fibre intake. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 45, 105-110.
- 6 Cummings JH, Hill MJ, Jenkins DJ, Pearson JR, Wiggins HS, 1976. Changes in fecal composition and colonic function due to cereal fiber. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 29, 1468-1473.
- 7 Delzenne NM and Cani PD, 2005. A place for dietary fibre in the management of the metabolic syndrome. *Curr Opin Clin Nutr Metab Care*, 8, 636-640.
- 8 Dressman J, Reppas C, Rock CL, Carter CM, Swidan SZ, (unpublished). Plasma Beta-Carotene, retinol and tocopherol concentrations in mildly hypercholesterolemic subjects fed high molecular weight hydroxypropylmethylcellulose (HPMC) to lower serum cholesterol.
- 9 Dressman JB, Adair CH, Barnett JL, Berardi RR, Dunn-Kucharski VA, Jarvenpaa KM, Parr DD, Sowle CA, Swidan SZ, Tobey SW, Reppas C, 1993. High-molecular-weight hydroxypropylmethylcellulose. A cholesterol-lowering agent. *Arch Intern Med*, 153, 1345-1353.
- 10 Elmadfa I and Leitzmann C, 2004. *Ernährung des Menschen*. Eugen Ulmer Verlag, Stuttgart.
- 11 Gallaher DD, Hassel CA, Lee KJ, 1993. Relationships between viscosity of hydroxypropyl methylcellulose and plasma cholesterol in hamsters. *J Nutr*, 123, 1732-1738.
- 12 Garrow JS, James WPT, Ralph A, 2000. *Human Nutrition and Dietetics*. Churchill Livingstone, Edinburgh.
- 13 Gröber U, 2002. *Orthomolekulare Medizin: Ein Leitfaden für Apotheker und Ärzte*. Wissenschaftliche Verlagsgesellschaft, Stuttgart.
- 14 Hagander B, Asp NG, Ekman R, Nilsson-Ehle P, Schersten B, 1989. Dietary fibre enrichment, blood pressure, lipoprotein profile and gut hormones in NIDDM patients. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 43, 35-44.
- 15 Hallfrisch J and Behall KM, 2003. Physiological responses of men and women to barley and oat extracts (Nu-TrimX). I. Breath hydrogen, methane, and gastrointestinal symptoms. *Cereal Chem*, 80, 76-79.
- 16 Hosig KB, Shinnick FL, Johnson MD, Story JA, Marlett JA, 1996. Comparison of large bowel function and calcium balance during soft wheat bran and oat bran consumption. *Cereal Chem*, 73, 392-398.
- 17 Israelsson B, Jarnblad G, Persson K, 1993. Serum Cholesterol Reduced with FIBREX®, a sugar-beet fibre preparation. *Scandinavian Journal of Nutrition/Naringsforskning*, 37, 146-149.
- 18 Kasper H, Wild M, Burghardt W, 2004. *Ernährungsmedizin und Diätetik*. Urban & Fischer, München.
- 19 Klopfenstein C, 1990. Nutritional properties of coarse and fine sugar-beet fibre and hard red wheat bran. I. Effects on rat serum and liver cholesterol and triglycerides and on fecal characteristics. *Cereal Chemistry*, 67, 538-541.
- 20 Kritchevsky D, Bonfield C, Anderson JW, 1990. *Dietary Fiber. Chemistry, physiology and health effects*. Plenum Press, New York.
- 21 Langkilde AM, Andersson H, Bosaeus I, 1993. Sugar-beet fibre increases cholesterol and reduces bile acid excretion from the small bowel. *Br J Nutr*, 70, 757-766.
- 22 Larsson SC, Giovannucci E, Bergkvist L, Wolk A, 2005. Whole grain consumption and risk of colorectal cancer: a population-based cohort of 60,000 women. *Br J Cancer*, 92, 1803-1807.
- 23 Lia A, Hallmans G, Sandberg AS, Sundberg B, Aman P, Andersson H, 1995. Oat beta-glucan increases bile acid excretion and a fiber-rich barley fraction increases cholesterol excretion in ileostomy subjects. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 62, 1245-1251.

- 24 Maki KC, Davidson MH, Malik KC, Albrecht HH, O'Mullane J, Daggy BP, 1999. Cholesterol lowering with high-viscosity hydroxypropylmethylcellulose. *Am J Cardiol*, 84, 1198-1203.
- 25 Maki KC, Davidson MH, Torri S, Ingram KA, O'Mullane J, Daggy BP, Albrecht HH, 2000. High-molecular-weight hydroxypropylmethylcellulose taken with or between meals is hypocholesterolemic in adult men. *J Nutr*, 130, 1705-1710.
- 26 Mälkki Y and Virtanen E, 2001. Gastrointestinal effects of oat bran and oat gum: a review. *Lebensm Wiss Technol*, 34, 337-347.
- 27 McIntosh GH, Noakes M, Royle PJ, Foster PR, 2003. Whole-grain rye and wheat foods and markers of bowel health in overweight middle-aged men. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 77, 967-974.
- 28 Noakes M, Clifton PM, Nestel PJ, Le Leu R, McIntosh G, 1996. Effect of high-amylose starch and oat bran on metabolic variables and bowel function in subjects with hypertriglyceridemia. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 64, 944-951.
- 29 Reddy BS, Engle A, Simi B, Goldman M, 1992. Effect of dietary fiber on colonic bacterial enzymes and bile acids in relation to colon cancer. *Gastroenterology*, 102, 1475-1482.
- 30 Reppas C, Swidan SZ, Tobey SW, Turowski M, Dressman JB, 2009. Hydroxypropylmethylcellulose significantly lowers blood cholesterol in mildly hypercholesterolemic human subjects. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 63, 71-77.
- 31 SCF (Scientific Committee on Food), 1994. Reports of the Scientific Committee on Food, 32nd series. European Commission, Luxembourg.
- 32 Schweizer TF and Edwards CA, 1992. Dietary fibre - A Component of Food Nutritional Function in Health and Disease. Springer-Verlag, London.
- 33 Shils ME, Shike M, Olson JA, Ross AC, 1999. Modern Nutrition in Health and Disease. Lippincott Williams & Wilkins, Baltimore, Philadelphia.
- 34 Shils ME, Shike M, Ross AC, Caballero B, Cousins R, 2006. Modern Nutrition in Health and Disease. Lippincott Williams & Wilkins, Baltimore, Philadelphia.
- 35 Swidan SZ, Reppas C, Barnett JL, Greenwood DE, Tallman AM, Tobey SW, Dressman JB, 1996. Ability of two comestible formulations of hydroxypropylmethylcellulose to lower serum cholesterol concentrations. *European Journal of Pharmaceutical Sciences*, 4, 239-245.
- 36 Turconi G, Bazzano R, Caramella R, Lanzola E, 1995. The effects of high-fibre cereal-based breakfast meals on daily dietary intakes and bowel function. *Journal of Human Nutrition and Dietetics* 229-243.
- 37 Valle-Jones JC, 1985. An open study of oat bran meal biscuits ('Lejfibre') in the treatment of constipation in the elderly. *Curr Med Res Opin*, 9, 716-720.
- 38 Watzl B and Leitzmann C, 2005. Bioaktive Substanzen in Lebensmitteln. Hippokrates, Stuttgart.
- 39 Yokoyama WH, Nissom PM, Yap MGS, Hu WS, Lazo G, Shao Q, Wlaschin K, 2005. Hydroxypropylmethylcellulose (HPMC) Prevents Insulin Resistance In Hamsters Fed High Saturated Fat Diets Through Regulation Of Metabolic Genes. 229th ACS National Meeting, San Diego, CA.
- 40 Yokoyama WH and Shao Q, 2006. Soluble Fibers Prevent Insulin Resistance in Hamsters Fed High Saturated Fat Diets. *CFW Feature*, 51, 16-18.
- 41 Zarling EJ, Edison T, Berger S, Leya J, DeMeo M, 1994. Effect of dietary oat and soy fiber on bowel function and clinical tolerance in a tube feeding dependent population. *J Am Coll Nutr*, 13, 565-568.

ID 810: “Soluble dietary fibre” and “Heart and circulatory system”

- 1 Eastwood M and Kritchevsky D, 2005. Dietary fiber: how did we get where we are? *Annu Rev Nutr*, 25, 1-8.

- 2 Fujiwara K and Matsuoka A, 1993. Continuous administration tests of indigestible dextrin II: study on the effects of the improvement of fat metabolism in patients with non-insulin-dependent diabetes mellitus. *J Jpn Clin Nutr*, 83, 301-305.
- 3 Garrow JS, James WPT, Ralph A, 2000. *Human Nutrition and Dietetics*. Churchill Livingstone, London, Edinburgh.
- 4 Health Council of the Netherlands, 2006. Guideline for dietary fibre intake. Publication no. 2006/03.
- 5 Jacobs DR, Jr., Meyer HE, Solvoll K, 2001. Reduced mortality among whole grain bread eaters in men and women in the Norwegian County Study. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 55, 137-143.
- 6 Jones JM, 2007. Dietary fiber or whole grains or both. In: *Dietary Fiber: Components and Functions*. Salovaara S, Gates F, Tenkanen M (eds.). Wageningen Academic Press, 13-30.
- 7 Kajimoto O, Henmi M, Ohki K, Takahashi T, 2002. Effects of a tea beverage containing indigestible dextrin on the serum triglyceride level in subjects with mild hypertriglyceridemia. *J Nutritional Food*, 5, 117-130.
- 8 Kawasaki F, Matsuda M, Hiramatsu T, 2000. Efficacy of tea drink containing indigestible dextrin. *J Nutritional Food*, 3, 65-72.
- 9 Kishimoto Y, Wakabayashi S, Tokunaga K, 2000. Effects of long-term administration of indigestible dextrin on visceral fat accumulation. *J Jpn Assoc Dietary Fiber Res*, 4, 59-65.
- 10 Kishimoto Y, Wakabayashi S, Yuba K, 2000. Effects of instant miso-soup containing indigestible dextrin on moderating the rise of postprandial blood glucose levels, and safety of long-term administration. *J Nutritional Food*, 3, 19-27.
- 11 Kishimoto Y, Oga H, Tagami H, Okuma K, Gordon DT, 2007. Suppressive effect of resistant maltodextrin on postprandial blood triacylglycerol elevation. *Eur J Nutr*, 46, 133-138.
- 12 Konnya, Hamaguchi, Nambam, Sugiya, Masuda, 2003. Effects of drinks containing indigestible dextrin on insulin and secretion of GLP-1. Hyogo Medical College and Yuaikai Hospital.
- 13 Liu K, Stamler J, Moss D, Garside D, Persky V, Soltero I, 1979. Dietary cholesterol, fat, and fibre, and colon-cancer mortality. An analysis of international data. *Lancet*, 2, 782-785.
- 14 Ludwig DS, Pereira MA, Kroenke CH, Hilner JE, Van Horn L, Slattery ML, Jacobs DR, Jr., 1999. Dietary fiber, weight gain, and cardiovascular disease risk factors in young adults. *JAMA*, 282, 1539-1546.
- 15 Lupton JR and Trumbo PR, 2006. Dietary Fiber. In: *Modern Nutrition in Health and Disease*. Shils ME, Shike M, Ross AC, Caballero B, Cousins R (eds.). Lippincott Williams & Wilkins, Baltimore, Philadelphia, 83-91.
- 16 Mizushima N, Chiba Y, Katsuyama S, Kobayashi C, 2000. Effect of long-term ingestion of indigestible dextrin-containing soft drinks on safety and blood glucose levels. *J Nutritional Food*, 3, 75-82.
- 17 Nomura M, Nakajima Y, Abe H, 1992. Effects of long-term administration of indigestible dextrin as soluble dietary fiber on lipid and glucose metabolism. *J Jpn Soc Nutr Food Sci*, 45, 21-25.
- 18 Pereira MA, O'Reilly E, Augustsson K, Fraser GE, Goldbourt U, Heitmann BL, Hallmans G, Knekt P, Liu S, Pietinen P, Spiegelman D, Stevens J, Virtamo J, Willett WC, Ascherio A, 2004. Dietary fiber and risk of coronary heart disease: a pooled analysis of cohort studies. *Arch Intern Med*, 164, 370-376.
- 19 Sekizaki K and Yonezawa H, 2001. Efficacy of packed boiled rice containing indigestible dextrin on moderating the rise of postprandial blood glucose levels and safety of long-term administration. *J Nutritional Food*, 4, 81-88.
- 20 Tokunaga K and Matsuoka, 1999. Effects of a FOSHU (food for specified health use) containing indigestible dextrin as a functional component on glucose and fat metabolisms. *J Japan Diab Soc*, 42, 61-65.
- 21 WHO/FAO (World Health Organization and Food and Agriculture Organization), 2003. Expert Report: Diet, nutrition and prevention of chronic diseases. Report of a Joint WHO/FAO Expert Consultation. WHO Technical Report Series 916.

- 22 Wolk A, Manson JE, Stampfer MJ, Colditz GA, Hu FB, Speizer FE, Hennekens CH, Willett WC, 1999. Long-term intake of dietary fiber and decreased risk of coronary heart disease among women. *JAMA*, 281, 1998-2004.

ID 811: “Water- soluble dietary fibre” and “Blood cholesterol level”

- 1 Burdock GA, 2007. Safety assessment of hydroxypropyl methylcellulose as a food ingredient. *Food Chem Toxicol*, 45, 2341-2351.
- 2 Caballero B, Allen L, Prentice A, 2005. *Encyclopedia of Human Nutrition*. Elsevier, Oxford.
- 3 Campbell AJ, Busby WJ, Horwath CC, 1993. Factors associated with constipation in a community based sample of people aged 70 years and over. *J Epidemiol Community Health*, 47, 23-26.
- 4 Carr TP, Gallaher DD, Yang CH, Hassel CA, 1996. Increased intestinal contents viscosity reduces cholesterol absorption efficiency in hamsters fed hydroxypropyl methylcellulose. *J Nutr*, 126, 1463-1469.
- 5 Cossack ZT and Musaiger AO, 1991. Effect on lipid metabolism of beet fibre in desert nomads with low habitual fibre intake. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 45, 105-110.
- 6 Cummings JH, Hill MJ, Jenkins DJ, Pearson JR, Wiggins HS, 1976. Changes in fecal composition and colonic function due to cereal fiber. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 29, 1468-1473.
- 7 Delzenne NM and Cani PD, 2005. A place for dietary fibre in the management of the metabolic syndrome. *Curr Opin Clin Nutr Metab Care*, 8, 636-640.
- 8 Dressman J, Reppas C, Rock CL, Carter CM, Swidan SZ, (unpublished). Plasma Beta-Carotene, retinol and tocopherol concentrations in mildly hypercholesterolemic subjects fed high molecular weight hydroxypropylmethylcellulose (HPMC) to lower serum cholesterol.
- 9 Dressman JB, Adair CH, Barnett JL, Berardi RR, Dunn-Kucharski VA, Jarvenpaa KM, Parr DD, Sowle CA, Swidan SZ, Tobey SW, Reppas C, 1993. High-molecular-weight hydroxypropylmethylcellulose. A cholesterol-lowering agent. *Arch Intern Med*, 153, 1345-1353.
- 10 Elmadfa I and Leitzmann C, 2004. *Ernährung des Menschen*. Eugen Ulmer Verlag, Stuttgart.
- 11 Gallaher DD, Hassel CA, Lee KJ, 1993. Relationships between viscosity of hydroxypropyl methylcellulose and plasma cholesterol in hamsters. *J Nutr*, 123, 1732-1738.
- 12 Garrow JS, James WPT, Ralph A, 2000. *Human Nutrition and Dietetics*. Churchill Livingstone, London, Edinburgh.
- 13 Gröber U, 2002. *Orthomolekulare Medizin: Ein Leitfaden für Apotheker und Ärzte*. Wissenschaftliche Verlagsgesellschaft, Stuttgart.
- 14 Hagander B, Asp NG, Ekman R, Nilsson-Ehle P, Schersten B, 1989. Dietary fibre enrichment, blood pressure, lipoprotein profile and gut hormones in NIDDM patients. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 43, 35-44.
- 15 Hallfrisch J and Behall KM, 2003. Physiological responses of men and women to barley and oat extracts (Nu-TrimX). I. Breath hydrogen, methane, and gastrointestinal symptoms. *Cereal Chem*, 80, 76-79.
- 16 Hosig KB, Shinnick FL, Jonhson MD, Story JA, Marlett JA, 1996. Comparison of large bowel function and calcium balance during soft wheat bran and oat bran consumption. *Cereal Chem*, 73, 392-398.
- 17 Israelsson B, Jarnblad G, Persson K, 1993. Serum Cholesterol Reduced with FIBREX®, a sugar-beet fibre preparation. *Scandinavian Journal of Nutrition/Naringsforskning*, 37, 146-149.
- 18 Kasper H, Wild M, Burghardt W, 2004. *Ernährungsmedizin und Diätetik*. Urban & Fischer.
- 19 Klopfenstein C, 1990. Nutritional properties of coarse and fine sugar-beet fibre and hard red wheat bran. I. Effects on rat serum and liver cholesterol and triglycerides and on fecal characteristics. *Cereal Chemistry*, 67, 538-541.
- 20 Kritchevsky D, Bonfield C, Anderson JW, 1990. *Dietary Fiber. Chemistry, physiology and health effects*. Plenum Press, New York.

- 21 Langkilde AM, Andersson H, Bosaeus I, 1993. Sugar-beet fibre increases cholesterol and reduces bile acid excretion from the small bowel. *Br J Nutr*, 70, 757-766.
- 22 Larsson SC, Giovannucci E, Bergkvist L, Wolk A, 2005. Whole grain consumption and risk of colorectal cancer: a population-based cohort of 60,000 women. *Br J Cancer*, 92, 1803-1807.
- 23 Lia A, Hallmans G, Sandberg AS, Sundberg B, Aman P, Andersson H, 1995. Oat beta-glucan increases bile acid excretion and a fiber-rich barley fraction increases cholesterol excretion in ileostomy subjects. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 62, 1245-1251.
- 24 Maki KC, Davidson MH, Malik KC, Albrecht HH, O'Mullane J, Daggy BP, 1999. Cholesterol lowering with high-viscosity hydroxypropylmethylcellulose. *Am J Cardiol*, 84, 1198-1203.
- 25 Maki KC, Davidson MH, Torri S, Ingram KA, O'Mullane J, Daggy BP, Albrecht HH, 2000. High-molecular-weight hydroxypropylmethylcellulose taken with or between meals is hypocholesterolemic in adult men. *J Nutr*, 130, 1705-1710.
- 26 Mälkki Y and Virtanen E, 2001. Gastrointestinal effects of oat bran and oat gum: a review. *Lebensm Wiss Technol*, 34, 337-347.
- 27 McIntosh GH, Noakes M, Royle PJ, Foster PR, 2003. Whole-grain rye and wheat foods and markers of bowel health in overweight middle-aged men. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 77, 967-974.
- 28 Noakes M, Clifton PM, Nestel PJ, Le Leu R, McIntosh G, 1996. Effect of high-amylose starch and oat bran on metabolic variables and bowel function in subjects with hypertriglyceridemia. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 64, 944-951.
- 29 Reddy BS, Engle A, Simi B, Goldman M, 1992. Effect of dietary fiber on colonic bacterial enzymes and bile acids in relation to colon cancer. *Gastroenterology*, 102, 1475-1482.
- 30 Reppas C, Swidan SZ, Tobey SW, Turowski M, Dressman JB, 2009. Hydroxypropylmethylcellulose significantly lowers blood cholesterol in mildly hypercholesterolemic human subjects. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 63, 71-77.
- 31 SCF (Scientific Committee on Food), 1994. Reports of the Scientific Committee on Food, 32nd series. European Commission, Luxembourg.
- 32 Schweizer TF and Edwards CA, 1992. Dietary fibre - A Component of Food Nutritional Function in Health and Disease. Springer-Verlag, London.
- 33 Shils ME, Shike M, Olson JA, Ross AC, 1999. Modern Nutrition in Health and Disease. Lippincott Williams & Wilkins, Baltimore, Philadelphia.
- 34 Shils ME, Shike M, Ross AC, Caballero B, Cousins R, 2006. Modern Nutrition in Health and Disease. Lippincott Williams & Wilkins, Baltimore, Philadelphia.
- 35 Swidan SZ, Reppas C, Barnett JL, Greenwood DE, Tallman AM, Tobey SW, Dressman JB, 1996. Ability of two comestible formulations of hydroxypropylmethylcellulose to lower serum cholesterol concentrations. *European Journal of Pharmaceutical Sciences*, 4, 239-245.
- 36 Truswell AS and Beynen AC, 1992. Dietary fiber and plasma lipids: Potential for prevention and treatment of hyperlipidaemias. In: Dietary fibre - A Component of Food Nutritional Function in Health and Disease. Schweizer TF and C.A. E (eds.). Springer Verlag, London.
- 37 Turconi G, Bazzano R, Caramella R, Lanzola E, 1995. The effects of high-fibre cereal-based breakfast meals on daily dietary intakes and bowel function. *Journal of Human Nutrition and Dietetics* 229-243.
- 38 Valle-Jones JC, 1985. An open study of oat bran meal biscuits ('Lej fibre') in the treatment of constipation in the elderly. *Curr Med Res Opin*, 9, 716-720.
- 39 Watzl B and Leitzmann C, 2005. Bioaktive Substanzen in Lebensmitteln. Hippokrates, Stuttgart.
- 40 Yokoyama WH, Nissom PM, Yap MGS, Hu WS, Lazo G, Shao Q, Wlaschin K, 2005. Hydroxypropylmethylcellulose (HPMC) Prevents Insulin Resistance In Hamsters Fed High Saturated Fat Diets Through Regulation Of Metabolic Genes. 229th ACS National Meeting, San Diego, CA.

- 41 Yokoyama WH and Shao Q, 2006. Soluble Fibers Prevent Insulin Resistance in Hamsters Fed High Saturated Fat Diets. *CFW Feature*, 51, 16-18.
- 42 Zarling EJ, Edison T, Berger S, Leya J, DeMeo M, 1994. Effect of dietary oat and soy fiber on bowel function and clinical tolerance in a tube feeding dependent population. *J Am Coll Nutr*, 13, 565-568.

ID 812: “Hydroxypropyl methylcellulose (HPMC)” and “Bowel function”

- 1 SNF (Swedish Nutrition Foundation), Regulation on nutrition and health claims made on food. (EC) no 1924/2006.
- 2 Permitted Health Claims (Health Products and Food Branch of Health Canada, the Natural Health Products Directorate, NHPD) Food and Drug Regulations.
- 3 Finnish Food Authority, 2002. NFA - Terveysvaitteiden valvontaopas. Control Guides No. 2/2002.
- 4 JHCI (Joint Health Claims Initiative), 2003. Final Technical Report A List of Well Established Nutrient Function Statements.

ID 813: “Guar gum partially hydrolyzed” and “Improved intestinal conditions (pH, SCFA production) and intestinal function.”

- 1 Alam NH, Meier R, Schneider H, Sarker SA, Bardhan PK, Mahalanabis D, Fuchs GJ, Gyr N, 2000. Partially hydrolyzed guar gum-supplemented oral rehydration solution in the treatment of acute diarrhea in children. *Journal of Pediatric Gastroenterology and Nutrition*, 31, 503.
- 2 Alam NH, Meier R, Sarker SA, Bardhan PK, Schneider H, Gyr N, 2005. Partially hydrolysed guar gum supplemented comminuted chicken diet in persistent diarrhoea: a randomised controlled trial. *Archives of Disease in Childhood*, 90, 195-199.
- 3 Giaccari S, Grasso G, Tronci S, Allegretta L, Sponziello G, Montefusco A, Siciliano IG, Guarisco R, Candiani C, Chiri S, 2001. Partially hydrolyzed guar gum: a fiber as coadjuvant in the irritable colon syndrome. *Clin Ter*, 152, 21-25.
- 4 Giannini EG, Mansi C, Dulbecco P, Savarino V, 2006. Role of partially hydrolyzed guar gum in the treatment of irritable bowel syndrome. *Nutrition*, 22, 334-342.
- 5 Homann HH, Kemen M, Fuessenich C, Senkal M, Zumtobel V, 1994. Reduction in diarrhea incidence by soluble fiber in patients receiving total or supplemental enteral nutrition. *JPEN J Parenter Enteral Nutr*, 18, 486-490.
- 6 IoM (Institute of Medicine), 2002. Dietary Reference Intakes for Energy, Carbohydrate, Fiber, Fat, Fatty acids, Cholesterol, Protein, and Amino Acids. National Academies Press, Washington D.C.
- 7 Kirby DF, Delegge MH, Fleming CR, 1995. American Gastroenterological Association technical review on tube feeding for enteral nutrition. *Gastroenterology*, 108, 1282-1301.
- 8 Naito Y, Takagi T, Katada K, Uchiyama K, Kuroda M, Kokura S, Ichikawa H, Watabe J, Yoshida N, Okanou T, 2006. Partially hydrolyzed guar gum down-regulates colonic inflammatory response in dextran sulfate sodium-induced colitis in mice. *The Journal of Nutritional Biochemistry*, 17, 402-409.
- 9 Nakamura S, Hongo R, Moji K, Oku T, 2007. Suppressive effect of partially hydrolyzed guar gum on transitory diarrhea induced by ingestion of maltitol and lactitol in healthy humans. *European Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, 61, 1086-1093.
- 10 Parisi GC, Zilli M, Miani MP, Carrara M, Bottona E, Verdianelli G, Battaglia G, Desideri S, Faedo A, Marzolino C, 2002. High-fiber diet supplementation in patients with irritable bowel syndrome (IBS): a multicenter, randomized, open trial comparison between wheat bran diet and partially hydrolyzed guar gum (PHGG). *Digestive Diseases and Sciences*, 47, 1697-1704.

- 11 Parisi G, Bottona E, Carrara M, Cardin F, Faedo A, Goldin D, Marino M, Pantalena M, Tafner G, Verdianelli G, 2005. Treatment effects of partially hydrolyzed guar gum on symptoms and quality of life of patients with irritable bowel syndrome. A multicenter randomized open trial. *Digestive Diseases and Sciences*, 50, 1107-1112.
- 12 Patrick PG, Gohman SM, Marx SC, DeLegge MH, Greenberg NA, 1998. Effect of supplements of partially hydrolyzed guar gum on the occurrence of constipation and use of laxative agents. *J Am Diet Assoc*, 98, 912-914.
- 13 Slavin JL and Greenberg NA, 2003. Partially hydrolyzed guar gum clinical nutrition uses. *Nutrition*, 19, 549-552.
- 14 Spapen H, Diloer M, Van Malderen C, Opdenacker G, Suys E, Huyghens L, 2001. Soluble fiber reduces the incidence of diarrhea in septic patients receiving total enteral nutrition: a prospective, double-blind, randomized, and controlled trial. *Clinical Nutrition*, 20, 301-305.
- 15 Takahashi H, Yang SIL, Hayashi C, Kim M, Yamanaka J, Yamamoto T, 1993. Effect of partially hydrolyzed guar gum on fecal output in human volunteers. *Nutrition research*, 13, 649-657.
- 16 Takahashi H, Wako N, Okubo T, Ishihara N, Yamanaka J, Yamamoto T, 1994. Influence of partially hydrolyzed guar gum on constipation in women. *Journal of nutritional science and vitaminology*, 40, 251-251.
- 17 Takahashi H, Akachi S, Ueda Y, Kim M, Hirano K, Yamamoto T, 1995. Effect of liquid diets with or without partially hydrolyzed guar gum on intestinal microbial flora and function of rats. *Nutrition Research*, 15, 527-536.
- 18 Tuohy KM, Kolida S, Lustenberger AM, Gibson GR, 2007. The prebiotic effects of biscuits containing partially hydrolysed guar gum and fructo-oligosaccharides—a human volunteer study. *British Journal of Nutrition*, 86, 341-348.
- 19 Uneddu A, 2005. Diet therapy in constipation -predominant irritable bowel syndrome (C-IBS): comparison between sardinian brown bread and soluble non-gelling fibre (PHGG) dietary supplementation. *European bulletin of drug research*, 13, 1-6.
- 20 Velázquez M, Davies C, Marett R, Slavin JL, Feirtag JM, 2000. Effect of Oligosaccharides and Fibre Substitutes on Short-chain Fatty Acid Production by Human Faecal Microflora. *Anaerobe*, 6, 87-92.
- 21 Yamatoya K, Kuwano K, Suzuki J, Mitamura T, Sekeiya K, 1995. Effect of hydrolyzed guar gum on frequency and feeling of defecation in humans. *J Appl Glycosci*, 42, 251-257.

ID 814: “Hydroxypropyl methylcellulose (HPMC)” and “Uniform blood sugar levels”

- 1 Burdock GA, 2007. Safety assessment of hydroxypropyl methylcellulose as a food ingredient. *Food Chem Toxicol*, 45, 2341-2351.
- 2 Jenkins DJ, Wolever TM, Leeds AR, Gassull MA, Haisman P, Dilawari J, Goff DV, Metz GL, Alberti KG, 1978. Dietary fibres, fibre analogues, and glucose tolerance: importance of viscosity. *Br Med J*, 1, 1392-1394.
- 3 Maki KC, Carson ML, Miller MP, Turowski M, Bell M, Wilder DM, Reeves MS, 2007. High-viscosity hydroxypropylmethylcellulose blunts postprandial glucose and insulin responses. *Diabetes Care*, 30, 1039-1043.
- 4 Reppas C, Meyer JH, Sirois PJ, Dressman JB, 1991. Effect of hydroxypropylmethylcellulose on gastrointestinal transit and luminal viscosity in dogs. *Gastroenterology*, 100, 1217-1223.
- 5 Reppas C and Dressman JB, 1992. Viscosity modulates blood glucose response to nutrient solutions in dogs. *Diabetes Res Clin Pract*, 17, 81-88.
- 6 Reppas C, Adair CH, Barnett JL, Berardi RR, DuRoss D, Swidan SZ, Thill PF, Tobey SW, Dressman JB, 1993. High viscosity hydroxypropylmethylcellulose reduces postprandial blood glucose concentrations in NIDDM patients. *Diabetes Res Clin Pract*, 22, 61-69.

- 7 Reppas C, Greenwood DE, Dressman JB, 1999. Longitudinal versus radial effects of hydroxypropylmethylcellulose on gastrointestinal glucose absorption in dogs. *Eur J Pharm Sci*, 8, 211-219.
- 8 SCF (Scientific Committee on Food), 1994. Opinion on ethylhydroxyethyl cellulose (Addendum to the "Opinion on reevaluation of five modified celluloses" of 13 March 1992).
- 9 Topping DL, Oakenfull D, Trimble RP, Illman RJ, 1988. A viscous fibre (methylcellulose) lowers blood glucose and plasma triacylglycerols and increases liver glycogen independently of volatile fatty acid production in the rat. *Br J Nutr*, 59, 21-30.

ID 815: "Hydroxypropyl methylcellulose (HPMC)" and "Maintenance of normal cholesterol levels"

- 1 Burdock GA, 2007. Safety assessment of hydroxypropyl methylcellulose as a food ingredient. *Food Chem Toxicol*, 45, 2341-2351.
- 2 Caballero B, Allen L, Prentice A, 2005. *Encyclopedia of Human Nutrition*. Elsevier, Oxford.
- 3 Campbell AJ, Busby WJ, Horwath CC, 1993. Factors associated with constipation in a community based sample of people aged 70 years and over. *J Epidemiol Community Health*, 47, 23-26.
- 4 Carr TP, Gallaher DD, Yang CH, Hassel CA, 1996. Increased intestinal contents viscosity reduces cholesterol absorption efficiency in hamsters fed hydroxypropyl methylcellulose. *J Nutr*, 126, 1463-1469.
- 5 Cossack ZT and Musaiger AO, 1991. Effect on lipid metabolism of beet fibre in desert nomads with low habitual fibre intake. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 45, 105-110.
- 6 Cummings JH, Hill MJ, Jenkins DJ, Pearson JR, Wiggins HS, 1976. Changes in fecal composition and colonic function due to cereal fiber. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 29, 1468-1473.
- 7 Delzenne NM and Cani PD, 2005. A place for dietary fibre in the management of the metabolic syndrome. *Curr Opin Clin Nutr Metab Care*, 8, 636-640.
- 8 Dressman J, Reppas C, Rock CL, Carter CM, Swidan SZ, (unpublished). Plasma Beta-Carotene, retinol and tocopherol concentrations in mildly hypercholesterolemic subjects fed high molecular weight hydroxypropylmethylcellulose (HPMC) to lower serum cholesterol.
- 9 Dressman JB, Adair CH, Barnett JL, Berardi RR, Dunn-Kucharski VA, Jarvenpaa KM, Parr DD, Sowle CA, Swidan SZ, Tobey SW, Reppas C, 1993. High-molecular-weight hydroxypropylmethylcellulose. A cholesterol-lowering agent. *Arch Intern Med*, 153, 1345-1353.
- 10 Elmadfa I and Leitzmann C, 2004. *Ernährung des Menschen*. Eugen Ulmer Verlag, Stuttgart.
- 11 Gallaher DD, Hassel CA, Lee KJ, 1993. Relationships between viscosity of hydroxypropyl methylcellulose and plasma cholesterol in hamsters. *J Nutr*, 123, 1732-1738.
- 12 Garrow JS, James WPT, Ralph A, 2000. *Human Nutrition and Dietetics*. Churchill Livingstone, London, Edinburgh.
- 13 Gröber U, 2002. *Orthomolekulare Medizin: Ein Leitfaden für Apotheker und Ärzte*. Wissenschaftliche Verlagsgesellschaft, Stuttgart.
- 14 Hagander B, Asp NG, Ekman R, Nilsson-Ehle P, Schersten B, 1989. Dietary fibre enrichment, blood pressure, lipoprotein profile and gut hormones in NIDDM patients. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 43, 35-44.
- 15 Hallfrisch J and Behall KM, 2003. Physiological responses of men and women to barley and oat extracts (Nu-TrimX). I. Breath hydrogen, methane, and gastrointestinal symptoms. *Cereal Chem*, 80, 76-79.
- 16 Hosig KB, Shinnick FL, Jonhson MD, Story JA, Marlett JA, 1996. Comparison of large bowel function and calcium balance during soft wheat bran and oat bran consumption. *Cereal Chem*, 73, 392-398.
- 17 Israelsson B, Jarnblad G, Persson K, 1993. Serum Cholesterol Reduced with FIBREX®, a sugar-beet fibre preparation. *Scandinavian Journal of Nutrition/Naringsforskning*, 37, 146-149.
- 18 Kasper H, 2004. *Ernährungsmedizin und Diätetik*. Elsevier Urban & Fischer, München.

- 19 Klopfenstein C, 1990. Nutritional properties of coarse and fine sugar-beet fibre and hard red wheat bran. I. Effects on rat serum and liver cholesterol and triglycerides and on fecal characteristics. *Cereal Chemistry*, 67, 538-541.
- 20 Kritchevsky D, Bonfield C, Anderson JW, 1990. *Dietary Fiber. Chemistry, physiology and health effects.* Plenum Press, New York.
- 21 Langkilde AM, Andersson H, Bosaeus I, 1993. Sugar-beet fibre increases cholesterol and reduces bile acid excretion from the small bowel. *Br J Nutr*, 70, 757-766.
- 22 Larsson SC, Giovannucci E, Bergkvist L, Wolk A, 2005. Whole grain consumption and risk of colorectal cancer: a population-based cohort of 60,000 women. *Br J Cancer*, 92, 1803-1807.
- 23 Lia A, Hallmans G, Sandberg AS, Sundberg B, Aman P, Andersson H, 1995. Oat beta-glucan increases bile acid excretion and a fiber-rich barley fraction increases cholesterol excretion in ileostomy subjects. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 62, 1245-1251.
- 24 Maki KC, Davidson MH, Malik KC, Albrecht HH, O'Mullane J, Daggy BP, 1999. Cholesterol lowering with high-viscosity hydroxypropylmethylcellulose. *Am J Cardiol*, 84, 1198-1203.
- 25 Maki KC, Davidson MH, Torri S, Ingram KA, O'Mullane J, Daggy BP, Albrecht HH, 2000. High-molecular-weight hydroxypropylmethylcellulose taken with or between meals is hypocholesterolemic in adult men. *J Nutr*, 130, 1705-1710.
- 26 Mälkki Y and Virtanen E, 2001. Gastrointestinal effects of oat bran and oat gum: a review. *Lebensm Wiss Technol*, 34, 337-347.
- 27 McIntosh GH, Noakes M, Royle PJ, Foster PR, 2003. Whole-grain rye and wheat foods and markers of bowel health in overweight middle-aged men. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 77, 967-974.
- 28 Noakes M, Clifton PM, Nestel PJ, Le Leu R, McIntosh G, 1996. Effect of high-amylose starch and oat bran on metabolic variables and bowel function in subjects with hypertriglyceridemia. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 64, 944-951.
- 29 Reddy BS, Engle A, Simi B, Goldman M, 1992. Effect of dietary fiber on colonic bacterial enzymes and bile acids in relation to colon cancer. *Gastroenterology*, 102, 1475-1482.
- 30 Reppas C, Swidan SZ, Tobey SW, Turowski M, Dressman JB, 2009. Hydroxypropylmethylcellulose significantly lowers blood cholesterol in mildly hypercholesterolemic human subjects. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 63, 71-77.
- 31 SCF (Scientific Committee on Food), 1994. Reports of the Scientific Committee on Food, 32nd series. European Commission, Luxembourg.
- 32 Schweizer TF and Edwards CA, 1992. *Dietary fibre - A Component of Food Nutritional Function in Health and Disease.* Springer-Verlag, London.
- 33 Shils ME, Shike M, Olson JA, Ross AC, 1999. *Modern Nutrition in Health and Disease.* Lippincott Williams & Wilkins, Baltimore, Philadelphia.
- 34 Shils ME, Shike M, Ross AC, Caballero B, Cousins R, 2006. *Modern Nutrition in Health and Disease.* Lippincott Williams & Wilkins, Baltimore, Philadelphia.
- 35 Swidan SZ, Reppas C, Barnett JL, Greenwood DE, Tallman AM, Tobey SW, Dressman JB, 1996. Ability of two comestible formulations of hydroxypropylmethylcellulose to lower serum cholesterol concentrations. *European Journal of Pharmaceutical Sciences*, 4, 239-245.
- 36 Turconi G, Bazzano R, Caramella R, Lanzola E, 1995. The effects of high-fibre cereal-based breakfast meals on daily dietary intakes and bowel function. *Journal of Human Nutrition and Dietetics* 229-243.
- 37 Valle-Jones JC, 1985. An open study of oat bran meal biscuits ('Lejfibre') in the treatment of constipation in the elderly. *Curr Med Res Opin*, 9, 716-720.
- 38 Watzl B and Leitzmann C, 2005. *Bioaktive Substanzen in Lebensmitteln.* Hippokrates, Stuttgart.

- 39 Yokoyama WH, Nissom PM, Yap MGS, Hu WS, Lazo G, Shao Q, Wlaschin K, 2005. Hydroxypropylmethylcellulose (HPMC) prevents insulin resistance in hamsters fed high saturated fat diets through regulation of metabolic genes. 229th ACS National Meeting, San Diego, CA.
- 40 Yokoyama WH and Shao Q, 2006. Soluble Fibers Prevent Insulin Resistance in Hamsters Fed High Saturated Fat Diets. *CFW Feature*, 51, 16-18.
- 41 Zarling EJ, Edison T, Berger S, Leya J, DeMeo M, 1994. Effect of dietary oat and soy fiber on bowel function and clinical tolerance in a tube feeding dependent population. *J Am Coll Nutr*, 13, 565-568.

ID 816: “Partially Hydrolysed Guar Gum (PHGG)” and “Heart Health/cholesterol maintenance”

- 1 FDA-Final rule: Food Labeling: Health Claims; Soluble Dietary Fiber From Certain Foods and Coronary Heart Disease. *Federal Register*: July 28, 2003, Volume 68, Number 144, Page 44207-44209.
- 2 Anderson JW, Gilinsky NH, Deakins DA, Smith SF, O'Neal DS, Dillon DW, Oeltgen PR, 1991. Lipid responses of hypercholesterolemic men to oat-bran and wheat-bran intake. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 54, 678-683.
- 3 Anderson JW, Allgood LD, Lawrence A, Altringer LA, Jerdack GR, Hengehold DA, Morel JG, 2000. Cholesterol-lowering effects of psyllium intake adjunctive to diet therapy in men and women with hypercholesterolemia: meta-analysis of 8 controlled trials. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 71, 472-479.
- 4 Anderson JW and Major AW, 2002. Pulses and lipaemia, short- and long-term effect: potential in the prevention of cardiovascular disease. *Br J Nutr*, 88 Suppl 3, S263-271.
- 5 Ascherio A, Rimm EB, Giovannucci EL, Colditz GA, Rosner B, Willett WC, Sacks F, Stampfer MJ, 1992. A prospective study of nutritional factors and hypertension among US men. *Circulation*, 86, 1475-1484.
- 6 Ascherio A, Hennekens C, Willett WC, Sacks F, Rosner B, Manson J, Witteman J, Stampfer MJ, 1996. Prospective study of nutritional factors, blood pressure, and hypertension among US women. *Hypertension*, 27, 1065-1072.
- 7 Bazzano LA, He J, Ogden LG, Loria CM, Whelton PK, 2003. Dietary fiber intake and reduced risk of coronary heart disease in US men and women: the National Health and Nutrition Examination Survey I Epidemiologic Follow-up Study. *Arch Intern Med*, 163, 1897-1904.
- 8 Brown L, Rosner B, Willett WW, Sacks FM, 1999. Cholesterol-lowering effects of dietary fiber: a meta-analysis. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 69, 30-42.
- 9 Ford ES and Liu S, 2001. Glycemic index and serum high-density lipoprotein cholesterol concentration among us adults. *Arch Intern Med*, 161, 572-576.
- 10 Fraser GE, Sabate J, Beeson WL, Strahan TM, 1992. A possible protective effect of nut consumption on risk of coronary heart disease. The Adventist Health Study. *Arch Intern Med*, 152, 1416-1424.
- 11 He J, Streiffer RH, Muntner P, Krousel-Wood MA, Whelton PK, 2004. Effect of dietary fiber intake on blood pressure: a randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled trial. *J Hypertens*, 22, 73-80.
- 12 Humble CG, Malarcher AM, Tyroler HA, 1993. Dietary fiber and coronary heart disease in middle-aged hypercholesterolemic men. *Am J Prev Med*, 9, 197-202.
- 13 Jacobs DR, Jr., Meyer KA, Kushi LH, Folsom AR, 1998. Whole-grain intake may reduce the risk of ischemic heart disease death in postmenopausal women: the Iowa Women's Health Study. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 68, 248-257.
- 14 Keenan JM, Pins JJ, Frazel C, Moran A, Turnquist L, 2002. Oat ingestion reduces systolic and diastolic blood pressure in patients with mild or borderline hypertension: a pilot trial. *J Fam Pract*, 51, 369.
- 15 Khaw KT and Barrett-Connor E, 1987. Dietary fiber and reduced ischemic heart disease mortality rates in men and women: a 12-year prospective study. *Am J Epidemiol*, 126, 1093-1102.
- 16 Kondo S, Xiao JZ, Takahashi N, Miyaji K, Iwatsuki K, Kokubo S, 2004. Suppressive effects of dietary fiber in yogurt on the postprandial serum lipid levels in healthy adult male volunteers. *Biosci Biotechnol Biochem*, 68, 1135-1138.

- 17 Liu S, Manson JE, Stampfer MJ, Holmes MD, Hu FB, Hankinson SE, Willett WC, 2001. Dietary glycemic load assessed by food-frequency questionnaire in relation to plasma high-density-lipoprotein cholesterol and fasting plasma triacylglycerols in postmenopausal women. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 73, 560-566.
- 18 Liu S and Willett WC, 2002. Dietary glycemic load and atherothrombotic risk. *Curr Atheroscler Rep*, 4, 454-461.
- 19 Lupton JR and Turner ND, 2003. Dietary fiber and coronary disease: does the evidence support an association? *Curr Atheroscler Rep*, 5, 500-505.
- 20 Minekus M, Jelier M, Xiao JZ, Kondo S, Iwatsuki K, Kokubo S, Bos M, Dunnewind B, Havenaar R, 2005. Effect of partially hydrolyzed guar gum (PHGG) on the bioaccessibility of fat and cholesterol. *Biosci Biotechnol Biochem*, 69, 932-938.
- 21 Mozaffarian D, Kumanyika SK, Lemaitre RN, Olson JL, Burke GL, Siscovick DS, 2003. Cereal, fruit, and vegetable fiber intake and the risk of cardiovascular disease in elderly individuals. *JAMA*, 289, 1659-1666.
- 22 Pereira MA, O'Reilly E, Augustsson K, Fraser GE, Goldbourt U, Heitmann BL, Hallmans G, Knekt P, Liu S, Pietinen P, Spiegelman D, Stevens J, Virtamo J, Willett WC, Ascherio A, 2004. Dietary fiber and risk of coronary heart disease: a pooled analysis of cohort studies. *Arch Intern Med*, 164, 370-376.
- 23 Pietinen P, Rimm EB, Korhonen P, Hartman AM, Willett WC, Albanes D, Virtamo J, 1996. Intake of dietary fiber and risk of coronary heart disease in a cohort of Finnish men. The Alpha-Tocopherol, Beta-Carotene Cancer Prevention Study. *Circulation*, 94, 2720-2727.
- 24 Rimm EB, Ascherio A, Giovannucci E, Spiegelman D, Stampfer MJ, Willett WC, 1996. Vegetable, fruit, and cereal fiber intake and risk of coronary heart disease among men. *JAMA*, 275, 447-451.
- 25 Ripsin CM, Keenan JM, Jacobs DR, Jr., Elmer PJ, Welch RR, Van Horn L, Liu K, Turnbull WH, Thyne FW, Kestin M, Hegsted, M, Davidson DM, Davidson MH, Dugan LD, Demark-Wahnefried W, Beling S, 1992. Oat products and lipid lowering. A meta-analysis. *JAMA*, 267, 3317-3325.
- 26 Takahashi H, Yang SIL, Hayashi C, Kim M, Yamanaka J, Yamamoto T, 1993. Effect of partially hydrolyzed guar gum on fecal output in human volunteers. *Nutrition research*, 13, 649-657.
- 27 Todd S, Woodward M, Tunstall-Pedoe H, Bolton-Smith C, 1999. Dietary antioxidant vitamins and fiber in the etiology of cardiovascular disease and all-causes mortality: results from the Scottish Heart Health Study. *Am J Epidemiol*, 150, 1073-1080.
- 28 Wolk A, Manson JE, Stampfer MJ, Colditz GA, Hu FB, Speizer FE, Hennekens CH, Willett WC, 1999. Long-term intake of dietary fiber and decreased risk of coronary heart disease among women. *JAMA*, 281, 1998-2004.
- 29 Yamada K, Tokunaga Y, Ikeda A, Ohkura K, Mamiya S, Kaku S, Sugano M, Tachibana H, 1999. Dietary effect of guar gum and its partially hydrolyzed product on the lipid metabolism and immune function of Sprague-Dawley rats. *Bioscience, biotechnology, and biochemistry*, 63, 2163-2167.

ID 817: “Isomalto-oligosaccharides” and “Cholesterol maintenance”

- 1 Chen HL, Lu YH, Lin JJ, Ko LY, 2001. Effects of isomalto-oligosaccharides on bowel functions and indicators of nutritional status in constipated elderly men. *J Am Coll Nutr*, 20, 44-49.
- 2 Wang HF, Lim PS, Kao MD, Chan EC, Lin LC, Wang NP, 2001. Use of isomalto-oligosaccharide in the treatment of lipid profiles and constipation in hemodialysis patients. *J Ren Nutr*, 11, 73-79.

ID 818: “Pectins” and “Cholesterol maintenance”

- 1 Behall K and Reiser S, 1986. Effects of pectin on human metabolism. In: *Chemistry and Function of Pectins*. Fishman ML and Jen JJ (eds.). American Chemical Society, Washington, DC.

- 2 Brown L, Rosner B, Willett WW, Sacks FM, 1999. Cholesterol-lowering effects of dietary fiber: a meta-analysis. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 69, 30-42.
- 3 Fishman ML and Jen JJ, 1986. Chemistry and function of pectins. American Chemical Society, Washington DC.
- 4 Reiser S, 1987. Metabolic effects of dietary pectins related to human health. *Food Technol*, 41, 91-99.

ID 819: “Barley grain fibre” and “Gut health”

- 1 Hallfrisch J and Behall KM, 2003. Physiological responses of men and women to barley and oat extracts (Nu-trimX). I. Breath hydrogen, methane, and gastrointestinal symptoms. *Cereal Chemistry*, 80, 76-79.
- 2 Kanauchi O, Hitomi Y, Agata K, Nakamura T, Fushiki T, 1998. Germinated barley foodstuff improves constipation induced by loperamide in rats. *Bioscience Biotechnology and Biochemistry*, 62, 1788-1790.
- 3 Li J, Kaneko T, Qin LQ, Wang J, Wang Y, 2003. Effects of barley intake on glucose tolerance, lipid metabolism, and bowel function in women. *Nutrition*, 19, 926-929.
- 4 Odes HS, Lazovski H, Stern I, Madar Z, 1993. Double-Blind Trial of a High Dietary Fiber, Mixed Grain Cereal in Patients with Chronic Constipation and Hyperlipidemia. *Nutrition Research*, 13, 979-985.
- 5 Reddy BS, Engle A, Simi B, Goldman M, 1992. Effect of Dietary Fiber on Colonic Bacterial Enzymes and Bile-Acids in Relation to Colon Cancer. *Gastroenterology*, 102, 1475-1482.
- 6 Turconi G, Bazzano R, Caramella R, Tagliabue A, Lanzola E, 1993. The effects of a high-fibre cereal-based breakfast on daily dietary intakes and bowel function. *Journal of Human Nutrition and Dietetics*, 6, 229-243.
- 7 Valtion ravitsemusneuvottelukunta, 2005. Suomalaiset ravitsemussuosituksset - ravinto ja liikunta tasapainoon. Edita publishing Oy. Edita Prima Oy, Helsinki.

ID 820: “Barley grain fibre” and “Weight control”

- 1 Artiss JD, Brogan K, Brucal M, Moghaddam M, Jen KL, 2006. The effects of a new soluble dietary fiber on weight gain and selected blood parameters in rats. *Metabolism*, 55, 195-202.
- 2 Astrup A, Vrist E, Quaade F, 1990. Dietary fibre added to very low calorie diet reduces hunger and alleviates constipation. *Int J Obes*, 14, 105-112.
- 3 Berti C, Riso P, Brusamolino A, Porrini M, 2005. Effect on appetite control of minor cereal and pseudocereal products. *Br J Nutr*, 94, 850-858.
- 4 Blundell JE and Burley VJ, 1987. Satiating, satiety and the action of fibre on food intake. *Int J Obes*, 11 Suppl 1, 9-25.
- 5 Bolton RP, Heaton KW, Burroughs LF, 1981. The role of dietary fiber in satiety, glucose, and insulin: studies with fruit and fruit juice. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 34, 211-217.
- 6 Burley VJ, Leeds AR, Blundell JE, 1987. The effect of high and low-fibre breakfasts on hunger, satiety and food intake in a subsequent meal. *Int J Obes*, 11 Suppl 1, 87-93.
- 7 Burley VJ and Blundell JE, 1990. The action of dietary fibre on the satiety cascade. In: *Dietary fiber: chemistry, physiology, and health effects*. Kritchevsky D, Bonfield C, Anderson JW (eds.). Plenum Press, New York.
- 8 Burley VJ, Paul AW, Blundell JE, 1992. An Investigation of a Sugar Beet Fibre-Supplemented Breakfast on Energy Intake in Young Non-Obese Subjects. *International Journal of Obesity*, 16, 53.
- 9 Burton-Freeman B, 2000. Dietary fiber and energy regulation. *J Nutr*, 130, 272S-275S.

- 10 Committee on Diet and Health Food and Nutrition Board Commission on Life Sciences National Research Council, 1989. Diet and Health implications for reducing chronic disease risk. National Academies Press, Washington DC.
- 11 Cummings JH, Edmond LM, Magee EA, 2004. Dietary carbohydrates and health: do we still need the fibre concept? *Clinical Nutrition Supplements*, 1, 5-17.
- 12 Delargy HJ, Burley VJ, O'Sullivan KR, Fletcher RJ, Blundell JE, 1995. Effects of different soluble: insoluble fibre ratios at breakfast on 24-h pattern of dietary intake and satiety. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 49, 754-766.
- 13 Delargy HJ, O'Sullivan KR, Fletcher RJ, Blundell JE, 1997. Effects of amount and type of dietary fibre (soluble and insoluble) on short-term control of appetite. *Int J Food Sci Nutr*, 48, 67-77.
- 14 Delzenne NM and Cani PD, 2005. A place for dietary fibre in the management of the metabolic syndrome. *Curr Opin Clin Nutr Metab Care*, 8, 636-640.
- 15 Duss R and Nyberg L, 2004. Oat soluble fibers (β -glucans) as a source for healthy snack and breakfast foods. *Cereal Foods World*, 49, 320-325.
- 16 Ellis PR, Apling EC, Leeds AR, Peterson DB, Jepson EM, 1985. Guar bread and satiety: effects of an acceptable new product in overweight diabetic patients and normal subjects. *J Plant Foods*, 6, 253-262.
- 17 Flint A, Gregersen NT, Gluud LL, Moller BK, Raben A, Tetens I, Verdich C, Astrup A, 2007. Associations between postprandial insulin and blood glucose responses, appetite sensations and energy intake in normal weight and overweight individuals: a meta-analysis of test meal studies. *Br J Nutr*, 98, 17-25.
- 18 Gallaher DD, Gallaher CM, Plank DW, 2007. Alpha-Cyclodextrin selectively increases fecal excretion of saturated fats. *FASEB J*, 21.
- 19 Garrow JS, James WPT, Ralph A, 1993. *Human Nutrition and Dietetics*. Churchill Livingstone, London, Edinburgh.
- 20 Granfeldt Y, Liljeberg H, Drews A, Newman R, Bjorck I, 1994. Glucose and insulin responses to barley products: influence of food structure and amylose-amylopectin ratio. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 59, 1075-1082.
- 21 Gregory PC, McFadyen M, Rayner DV, 1989. Duodenal infusion of fat, cholecystokinin secretion and satiety in the pig. *Physiol Behav*, 45, 1021-1024.
- 22 Grunberger G, Jen KL, Artiss JD, 2007. The benefits of early intervention in obese diabetic patients with FBCx: a new dietary fibre. *Diabetes Metab Res Rev*, 23, 56-62.
- 23 Gustafsson K, Asp NG, Hagander B, Nyman M, 1995. Satiety effects of spinach in mixed meals: comparison with other vegetables. *Int J Food Sci Nutr*, 46, 327-334.
- 24 Halton TL and Hu FB, 2004. The effects of high protein diets on thermogenesis, satiety and weight loss: a critical review. *J Am Coll Nutr*, 23, 373-385.
- 25 Health Council of the Netherlands, 2006. Guideline for dietary fibre intake. Publication no. 2006/03.
- 26 Hocking PM, Zaczek V, Jones EK, Macleod MG, 2004. Different concentrations and sources of dietary fibre may improve the welfare of female broiler breeders. *Br Poult Sci*, 45, 9-19.
- 27 Holm J and Bjorck I, 1992. Bioavailability of starch in various wheat-based bread products: evaluation of metabolic responses in healthy subjects and rate and extent of in vitro starch digestion. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 55, 420-429.
- 28 Holt SH, Miller JC, Petocz P, Farmakalidis E, 1995. A satiety index of common foods. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 49, 675-690.
- 29 Holt SH, Brand-Miller JC, Stitt PA, 2001. The effects of equal-energy portions of different breads on blood glucose levels, feelings of fullness and subsequent food intake. *J Am Diet Assoc*, 101, 767-773.
- 30 Howarth NC, Saltzman E, Roberts SB, 2001. Dietary fiber and weight regulation. *Nutr Rev*, 59, 129-139.

- 31 Hulshof T, De Graaf C, Weststrate JA, 1993. The effects of preloads varying in physical state and fat content on satiety and energy intake. *Appetite*, 21, 273-286.
- 32 Hylander B and Rossner S, 1983. Effects of dietary fiber intake before meals on weight loss and hunger in a weight-reducing club. *Acta Med Scand*, 213, 217-220.
- 33 Inspecteur sanitaire-directeur, 2003. Status and labelling of Fibersol-2.
- 34 Johnston CS, Tjonn SL, Swan PD, 2004. High-protein, low-fat diets are effective for weight loss and favorably alter biomarkers in healthy adults. *J Nutr*, 134, 586-591.
- 35 Kajimoto O, Henmi M, Sano J, Tsuda R, Hatori M, Ohki K, Hirata H, Takahashi T, Tsuboi M, Hata Y, 2002. Effects of tea beverage containing indigestible dextrin on the serum triglyceride level in subjects with hypertriglyceridemia. *J. Nutritional Food*, 5, 117-130.
- 36 Kaplan RJ and Greenwood CE, 2002. Influence of dietary carbohydrates and glycaemic response on subjective appetite and food intake in healthy elderly persons. *Int J Food Sci Nutr*, 53, 305-316.
- 37 Kim H, Behall K, Vinyard B, Conway M, 2006. Short-term satiety and glycemic response after consumption of whole grains with various amounts of β -glucan. *Cereal Foods World*, 51, 29-33.
- 38 Kishimoto Y, Wakabayashi S, Tokunaga K, 2000. Effects of long-term administration of indigestible dextrin on visceral fat accumulation. *J. Jpn. Assoc. Dietary Fiber Res.*, 4, 59-65.
- 39 Koh-Banerjee P and Rimm EB, 2003. Whole grain consumption and weight gain: a review of the epidemiological evidence, potential mechanisms and opportunities for future research. *Proc Nutr Soc*, 62, 25-29.
- 40 Konnya H, Hamaguchi T, Sugiya NK, Masuda H, Effects of drinks containing indigestible dextrin on insulin and secretion of GLP-1. 1-4.
- 41 Lejeune MP, Kovacs EM, Westerterp-Plantenga MS, 2005. Additional protein intake limits weight regain after weight loss in humans. *Br J Nutr*, 93, 281-289.
- 42 Liljeberg HG, Lonner CH, Bjorck IM, 1995. Sourdough fermentation or addition of organic acids or corresponding salts to bread improves nutritional properties of starch in healthy humans. *J Nutr*, 125, 1503-1511.
- 43 Liljeberg HG, Akerberg AK, Bjorck IM, 1999. Effect of the glycemic index and content of indigestible carbohydrates of cereal-based breakfast meals on glucose tolerance at lunch in healthy subjects. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 69, 647-655.
- 44 Mälkki Y and Virtanen E, 2001. Gastrointestinal Effects of Oat Bran and Oat Gum: A Review. *Lebensmittel-Wissenschaft und-Technologie*, 34, 337-347.
- 45 Mathers J and Wolever T, 2002. Digestion and metabolism of carbohydrates. In: *Introduction to Human nutrition* Gibney M, Vorster H, Kok F (eds.). Blackwell publishing, Oxford, 69-80.
- 46 Mizushima N, Chiba Y, Katsuyama S, Kobayashi C, 2000. Effect of long-term ingestion of indigestible dextrin-containing soft drinks on safety and blood glucose levels. *J. Nutritional Food*, 3, 75-82.
- 47 Ostman E, Granfeldt Y, Persson L, Bjorck I, 2005. Vinegar supplementation lowers glucose and insulin responses and increases satiety after a bread meal in healthy subjects. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 59, 983-988.
- 48 Pai S, Ghugre PS, Udipi SA, 2005. Satiety from rice-based, wheat-based and rice-pulse combination preparations. *Appetite*, 44, 263-271.
- 49 Paman WJ, Saris WH, Wauters MA, Westerterp-Plantenga MS, 1997. Effect of one week of fibre supplementation on hunger and satiety ratings and energy intake. *Appetite*, 29, 77-87.
- 50 Promintzer M and Krebs M, 2006. Effects of dietary protein on glucose homeostasis. *Curr Opin Clin Nutr Metab Care*, 9, 463-468.
- 51 Raben A, Christensen NJ, Madsen J, Holst JJ, Astrup A, 1994. Decreased postprandial thermogenesis and fat oxidation but increased fullness after a high-fiber meal compared with a low-fiber meal. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 59, 1386-1394.

- 52 Rigaud D, Ryttig KR, Leeds AR, Bard D, Apfelbaum M, 1987. Effects of a moderate dietary fibre supplement on hunger rating, energy input and faecal energy output in young, healthy volunteers. A randomized, double-blind, cross-over trial. *Int J Obes*, 11 Suppl 1, 73-78.
- 53 Rolls BJ, Drewnowski A, Ledikwe JH, 2005. Changing the energy density of the diet as a strategy for weight management. *J Am Diet Assoc*, 105, S98-103.
- 54 Rolls BJ, Roe LS, Meengs JS, 2006. Reductions in portion size and energy density of foods are additive and lead to sustained decreases in energy intake. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 83, 11-17.
- 55 Rushen J, Robert S, Farmer C, 1999. Effects of an oat-based high-fibre diet on insulin, glucose, cortisol and free fatty acid concentrations in gilts. *Animal Science*, 69, 395-401.
- 56 Ryttig KR, Larsen S, Haegh L, 1985. [Treatment of slightly to moderately overweight persons. A double-blind placebo-controlled investigation with diet and fibre tablets (DumoVital)]. In: *Dietary Fiber and Obesity*. Bjoerntorp P and Kritchevsky GV (eds.). Alan R. Liss, Inc, New York, 77-84.
- 57 Sekizaki K and Yonezawa H, 2001. Efficacy of packed boiled rice containing indigestible dextrin on moderating the rise of postprandial blood glucose levels and safety of long-term administration. *Journal of Nutritional Food*, 4, 81-88.
- 58 Storsrud S, Hulthen LR, Lenner RA, 2003. Beneficial effects of oats in the gluten-free diet of adults with special reference to nutrient status, symptoms and subjective experiences. *Br J Nutr*, 90, 101-107.
- 59 The Nordic Rye Group, Rye and Health, <http://rye.vtt.fi/chapter1b.htm>.
- 60 Thomas B and Bishop J, 2007. *Manual of Dietetic Practice*. Blackwell Publishers, Oxford.
- 61 Tiwary CM, Ward JA, Jackson BA, 1997. Effect of pectin on satiety in healthy US Army adults. *J Am Coll Nutr*, 16, 423-428.
- 62 Turnbull WH, Walton J, Leeds AR, 1993. Acute effects of mycoprotein on subsequent energy intake and appetite variables. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 58, 507-512.
- 63 Urooj A, Vinutha R, Puttaraj S, Leelavathy K, Haridasa Rao P, 1998. Effect of barley incorporation in bread on its quality and glycemic responses in diabetics. *International Journal of Food Sciences and Nutrition*, 49, 265-270.
- 64 Valtion ravitsemusneuvottelukunta, 2005. *Suomalaiset ravitsemussuosituksset - ravinto ja liikunta tasapainoon*. Edita Prima Oy, Helsinki.
- 65 Van Der Kamp JW, Asp NG, Miller Jones J, Schaafsma G, 2004. *Dietary Fibre: bio-active carbohydrates for food and feed*. Wageningen Academic Publishers, Wageningen.
- 66 Van Itallie TB, 1978. Workshop VI- Fiber and obesity. Summary and recommendations. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 31, S252-S254.
- 67 Vestergaard EM and Danielsen V, 1998. Dietary fibre for sows: Effects of large amounts of soluble and insoluble fibres in the pregnancy period on the performance of sows during three reproductive cycles. *Animal Science*, 67, 355-362.
- 68 Wagner E, Jen K-L, Artiss J, Remaley A, 2007. Effects of FBCx® on Lipid Lowering in LDLr-KO Mice. *FASEB*, 21, A341.
- 69 Westerterp-Plantenga MS and Lejeune MP, 2005. Protein intake and body-weight regulation. *Appetite*, 45, 187-190.
- 7, Wilmshurst P and Crawley JC, 1980. The measurement of gastric transit time in obese subjects using ²⁴Na and the effects of energy content and guar gum on gastric emptying and satiety. *Br J Nutr*, 44, 1-6.
- 71 Yamamoto T, Yamamoto K, Fukuhara Y, Fukui T, Kishimoto Y, Okuma K, Matsuoka Y, Isozaki K, Nagao K, Yamamoto T, Tokunaga K, 2007. Effect of Indigestible Dextrin on Visceral Fat Accumulation. *Journal of Japanese Society for the Study of Obesity*, 13, 34-41.
- 72 Yao M and Roberts SB, 2001. Dietary energy density and weight regulation. *Nutr Rev*, 59, 247-258.

ID 821: “Barley grain fibre” and “Carbohydrate metabolism and insulin sensitivity”

- 1 Behall KM, Scholfield DJ, Hallfrisch J, 2005. Comparison of hormone and glucose responses of overweight women to barley and oats. *J Am Coll Nutr*, 24, 182-188.
- 2 Björklund M, van Rees A, Mensink RP, Onning G, 2005. Changes in serum lipids and postprandial glucose and insulin concentrations after consumption of beverages with beta-glucans from oats or barley: a randomised dose-controlled trial. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 59, 1272-1281.
- 3 Granfeldt Y, Liljeberg H, Drews A, Newman R, Björck I, 1994. Glucose and insulin responses to barley products: influence of food structure and amylose-amylopectin ratio. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 59, 1075-1082.
- 4 Hallfrisch J, Scholfield DJ, Behall KM, 2003. Physiological responses of men and women to barley and oat extracts (Nu-trimX). II. Comparison of glucose and insulin responses. *Cereal Chemistry*, 80, 80-83.
- 5 Li J, Kaneko T, Qin LQ, Wang J, Wang Y, 2003. Effects of barley intake on glucose tolerance, lipid metabolism, and bowel function in women. *Nutrition*, 19, 926-929.
- 6 Liljeberg H, Granfeldt Y, Björck I, 1992. Metabolic responses to starch in bread containing intact kernels versus milled flour. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 46, 561-575.
- 7 Liljeberg HG, Granfeldt YE, Björck IM, 1996. Products based on a high fiber barley genotype, but not on common barley or oats, lower postprandial glucose and insulin responses in healthy humans. *J Nutr*, 126, 458-466.
- 8 Mohammed NH and Wolever TM, 2004. Effect of carbohydrate source on post-prandial blood glucose in subjects with type 1 diabetes treated with insulin lispro. *Diabetes Res Clin Pract*, 65, 29-35.
- 9 Ostman EM, Liljeberg Elmstahl HG, Björck IM, 2002. Barley bread containing lactic acid improves glucose tolerance at a subsequent meal in healthy men and women. *J Nutr*, 132, 1173-1175.
- 10 Ostman E, Rossi E, Larsson H, Brighenti F, Björck I, 2006. Glucose and insulin responses in healthy men to barley bread with different levels of (1 →3;1 →4)-β-glucans; predictions using fluidity measurements of in vitro enzyme digests. *Journal of Cereal Science*, 43, 230-236.
- 11 Pick ME, Hawrysh ZJ, Gee MI, Toth E, 1998. Barley Bread products improve glycemic control of Type 2 subjects. *International Journal of Food Sciences and Nutrition*, 49, 71-78.
- 12 Urooj A, Vinutha SR, Puttaraj S, Leelavathy K, Rao PH, 1998. Effect of barley incorporation in bread on its quality and glycemic responses in diabetics. *International Journal of Food Sciences and Nutrition*, 49, 265-270.
- 13 Valtion ravitsemusneuvottelukunta, 2005. Suomalaiset ravitsemussuosituksset - ravinto ja liikunta tasapainoon. Edita Prima Oy, Helsinki.
- 14 Yokoyama WH, Hudson CA, Knuckles BE, Chiu MCM, Sayre RN, Turnlund JR, Schneeman BO, 1997. Effect of barley β-glucan in durum wheat pasta on human glycemic response. *Cereal Chemistry*, 74, 293-296.

ID 822: “Oat grain fibre” and “Gut health”

- 1 Campbell AJ, Busby WJ, Horwath CC, 1993. Factors associated with constipation in a community based sample of people aged 70 years and over. *J Epidemiol Community Health*, 47, 23-26.
- 2 Cummings JH, Hill MJ, Jenkins DJ, Pearson JR, Wiggins HS, 1976. Changes in fecal composition and colonic function due to cereal fiber. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 29, 1468-1473.
- 3 Delzenne NM and Cani PD, 2005. A place for dietary fibre in the management of the metabolic syndrome. *Curr Opin Clin Nutr Metab Care*, 8, 636-640.
- 4 Hallfrisch J and Behall KM, 2003. Physiological responses of men and women to barley and oat extracts (Nu-trimX). I. Breath hydrogen, methane, and gastrointestinal symptoms. *Cereal chemistry* 80, 76-79.

- 5 Hosig KB, Shinnick FL, Johnson MD, Story JA, Marlett JA, 1996. Comparison of large bowel function and calcium balance during soft wheat bran and oat bran consumption. *Cereal chemistry*, 73, 392-398.
- 6 Jenkins DJA, Marchie A, Augustin LSA, Ros E, Kendall CWC, 2004. Viscous dietary fibre and metabolic effects. *Clinical Nutrition Supplements*, 1, 39-49.
- 7 Larsson SC, Giovannucci E, Bergkvist L, Wolk A, 2005. Whole grain consumption and risk of colorectal cancer: a population-based cohort of 60,000 women. *Br J Cancer*, 92, 1803-1807.
- 8 Lia A, Hallmans G, Sandberg AS, Sundberg B, Aman P, Andersson H, 1995. Oat beta-glucan increases bile acid excretion and a fiber-rich barley fraction increases cholesterol excretion in ileostomy subjects. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 62, 1245-1251.
- 9 Mälkki Y and Virtanen E, 2001. Gastrointestinal Effects of Oat Bran and Oat Gum: A Review. *Lebensmittel-Wissenschaft und-Technologie*, 34, 337-347.
- 10 McIntosh GH, Noakes M, Royle PJ, Foster PR, 2003. Whole-grain rye and wheat foods and markers of bowel health in overweight middle-aged men. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 77, 967-974.
- 11 Noakes M, Clifton PM, Nestel PJ, Le Leu R, McIntosh G, 1996. Effect of high-amylose starch and oat bran on metabolic variables and bowel function in subjects with hypertriglyceridemia. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 64, 944-951.
- 12 Reddy BS, Engle A, Simi B, Goldman M, 1992. Effect of dietary fiber on colonic bacterial enzymes and bile acids in relation to colon cancer. *Gastroenterology*, 102, 1475-1482.
- 13 Turconi G, Bazzano R, Caramella R, Tagliabue A, Lanzola E, 1993. The effects of a high-fibre cereal-based breakfast on daily dietary intakes and bowel function. *Journal of Human Nutrition and Dietetics*, 6, 229-243.
- 14 Valle-Jones JC, 1985. An open study of oat bran meal biscuits ('Lejfibre') in the treatment of constipation in the elderly. *Curr Med Res Opin*, 9, 716-720.
- 15 Valtion ravitsemusneuvottelukunta, 2005. Suomalaiset ravitsemussuosituksset - ravinto ja liikunta tasapainoon. Edita publishing Oy, Helsinki.
- 16 Zarling EJ, Edison T, Berger S, Leya J, DeMeo M, 1994. Effect of dietary oat and soy fiber on bowel function and clinical tolerance in a tube feeding dependent population. *J Am Coll Nutr*, 13, 565-568.

ID 823: “Oat grain fibre” and “Weight control”

- 1 Artiss JD, Brogan K, Brucal M, Moghaddam M, Jen KL, 2006. The effects of a new soluble dietary fiber on weight gain and selected blood parameters in rats. *Metabolism*, 55, 195-202.
- 2 Astrup A, Vrist E, Quaade F, 1990. Dietary fibre added to very low calorie diet reduces hunger and alleviates constipation. *Int J Obes*, 14, 105-112.
- 3 Berti C, Riso P, Brusamolino A, Porrini M, 2005. Effect on appetite control of minor cereal and pseudocereal products. *Br J Nutr*, 94, 850-858.
- 4 Blundell JE and Burley VJ, 1987. Satiety, satiety and the action of fibre on food intake. *Int J Obes*, 11 Suppl 1, 9-25.
- 5 Bolton RP, Heaton KW, Burroughs LF, 1981. The role of dietary fiber in satiety, glucose, and insulin: studies with fruit and fruit juice. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 34, 211-217.
- 6 Burley VJ, Leeds AR, Blundell JE, 1987. The effect of high and low-fibre breakfasts on hunger, satiety and food intake in a subsequent meal. *Int J Obes*, 11 Suppl 1, 87-93.
- 7 Burley VJ and Blundell JE, 1990. The action of dietary fibre on the satiety cascade. In: *Dietary fiber: chemistry, physiology, and health effects*. Kritchevsky D, Bonfield C, Anderson JW (eds.). Plenum Press, New York.

- 8 Burley VJ, Paul AW, Blundell JE, 1992. An Investigation of a Sugar Beet Fibre-Supplemented Breakfast on Energy Intake in Young Non-Obese Subjects. *International Journal of Obesity*, 16, 53.
- 9 Burton-Freeman B, 2000. Dietary fiber and energy regulation. *J Nutr*, 130, 272S-275S.
- 10 Committee on Diet and Health Food and Nutrition Board Commission on Life Sciences National Research Council, 1989. Diet and Health implications for reducing chronic disease risk. National Academy Press, Washington DC.
- 11 Cummings JH, Edmond LM, Magee EA, 2004. Dietary carbohydrates and health: do we still need the fibre concept? *Clinical Nutrition Supplements*, 1, 5-17.
- 12 Delargy HJ, Burley VJ, O'Sullivan KR, Fletcher RJ, Blundell JE, 1995. Effects of different soluble: insoluble fibre ratios at breakfast on 24-h pattern of dietary intake and satiety. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 49, 754-766.
- 13 Delargy HJ, O'Sullivan KR, Fletcher RJ, Blundell JE, 1997. Effects of amount and type of dietary fibre (soluble and insoluble) on short-term control of appetite. *Int J Food Sci Nutr*, 48, 67-77.
- 14 Delzenne NM and Cani PD, 2005. A place for dietary fibre in the management of the metabolic syndrome. *Curr Opin Clin Nutr Metab Care*, 8, 636-640.
- 15 Duss R and Nyberg L, 2004. Oat soluble fibers (β -glucans) as a source for healthy snack and breakfast foods. *Cereal Foods World*, 49, 320-325.
- 16 Ellis PR, Apling EC, Leeds AR, Peterson DB, Jepson EM, 1985. Guar bread and satiety: effects of an acceptable new product in overweight diabetic patients and normal subjects. *J Plant Foods*, 6, 253-262.
- 17 Flint A, Gregersen NT, Gluud LL, Moller BK, Raben A, Tetens I, Verdich C, Astrup A, 2007. Associations between postprandial insulin and blood glucose responses, appetite sensations and energy intake in normal weight and overweight individuals: a meta-analysis of test meal studies. *Br J Nutr*, 98, 17-25.
- 18 Gallaher DD, Gallaher CM, Plank DW, 2007. Alpha-Cyclodextrin selectively increases fecal excretion of saturated fats. *FASEB J*, 21.
- 19 Garrow JS, James WPT, Ralph A, 1993. *Human Nutrition and Dietetics*. Churchill Livingstone, Edinburgh.
- 20 Granfeldt Y, Liljeberg H, Drews A, Newman R, Bjorck I, 1994. Glucose and insulin responses to barley products: influence of food structure and amylose-amylopectin ratio. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 59, 1075-1082.
- 21 Gregory PC, McFadyen M, Rayner DV, 1989. Duodenal infusion of fat, cholecystokinin secretion and satiety in the pig. *Physiol Behav*, 45, 1021-1024.
- 22 Gregory PC, McFadyen M, Rayner DV, 1989. Duodenal infusion of fat, cholecystokinin secretion and satiety in the pig. *Physiol Behav*, 45, 1021-1024.
- 23 Grunberger G, Jen KL, Artiss JD, 2007. The benefits of early intervention in obese diabetic patients with FBCx: a new dietary fibre. *Diabetes Metab Res Rev*, 23, 56-62.
- 24 Gustafsson K, Asp NG, Hagander B, Nyman M, 1995. Satiety effects of spinach in mixed meals: comparison with other vegetables. *Int J Food Sci Nutr*, 46, 327-334.
- 25 Halton TL and Hu FB, 2004. The effects of high protein diets on thermogenesis, satiety and weight loss: a critical review. *J Am Coll Nutr*, 23, 373-385.
- 26 Health Council of the Netherlands, 2006. Guideline for dietary fibre intake. Publication no. 2006/03.
- 27 Hocking PM, Zaczek V, Jones EK, Macleod MG, 2004. Different concentrations and sources of dietary fibre may improve the welfare of female broiler breeders. *Br Poult Sci*, 45, 9-19.
- 28 Holm J and Bjorck I, 1992. Bioavailability of starch in various wheat-based bread products: evaluation of metabolic responses in healthy subjects and rate and extent of in vitro starch digestion. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 55, 420-429.

- 29 Holt SH, Miller JC, Petocz P, Farmakalidis E, 1995. A satiety index of common foods. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 49, 675-690.
- 30 Holt SH, Brand-Miller JC, Stitt PA, 2001. The effects of equal-energy portions of different breads on blood glucose levels, feelings of fullness and subsequent food intake. *J Am Diet Assoc*, 101, 767-773.
- 31 Howarth NC, Saltzman E, Roberts SB, 2001. Dietary fiber and weight regulation. *Nutr Rev*, 59, 129-139.
- 32 Hulshof T, De Graaf C, Weststrate JA, 1993. The effects of preloads varying in physical state and fat content on satiety and energy intake. *Appetite*, 21, 273-286.
- 33 Hylander B and Rossner S, 1983. Effects of dietary fiber intake before meals on weight loss and hunger in a weight-reducing club. *Acta Med Scand*, 213, 217-220.
- 34 Inspecteur sanitaire-directeur, 2003. Status and labelling of Fibersol-2.
- 35 Johnston CS, Tjonn SL, Swan PD, 2004. High-protein, low-fat diets are effective for weight loss and favorably alter biomarkers in healthy adults. *J Nutr*, 134, 586-591.
- 36 Kajimoto O, Henmi M, Sano J, Tsuda R, Hatori M, Ohki K, Hirata H, Takahashi T, Tsuboi M, Hata Y, 2002. Effects of tea beverage containing indigestible dextrin on the serum triglyceride level in subjects with hypertriglyceridemia. *J. Nutritional Food*, 5, 117-130.
- 37 Kaplan RJ and Greenwood CE, 2002. Influence of dietary carbohydrates and glycaemic response on subjective appetite and food intake in healthy elderly persons. *Int J Food Sci Nutr*, 53, 305-316.
- 38 Kim H, Behall K, Vinyard B, Conway M, 2006. Short-term satiety and glycaemic response after consumption of whole grains with various amounts of β -glucan. *Cereal Foods World*, 51, 29-33.
- 39 Kishimoto Y, Wakabayashi S, Tokunaga K, 2000. Effects of long-term administration of indigestible dextrin on visceral fat accumulation. *J Jpn. Assoc Dietary Fiber Res*, 4, 59-65.
- 40 Koh-Banerjee P and Rimm EB, 2003. Whole grain consumption and weight gain: a review of the epidemiological evidence, potential mechanisms and opportunities for future research. *Proc Nutr Soc*, 62, 25-29.
- 41 Konnya H, Hamaguchi T, Sugiya NK, Masuda H, Effects of drinks containing indigestible dextrin on insulin and secretion of GLP-1. 1-4.
- 42 Lejeune MP, Kovacs EM, Westerterp-Plantenga MS, 2005. Additional protein intake limits weight regain after weight loss in humans. *Br J Nutr*, 93, 281-289.
- 43 Liljeberg HG, Lonner CH, Bjorck IM, 1995. Sourdough fermentation or addition of organic acids or corresponding salts to bread improves nutritional properties of starch in healthy humans. *J Nutr*, 125, 1503-1511.
- 44 Liljeberg HG, Akerberg AK, Bjorck IM, 1999. Effect of the glycaemic index and content of indigestible carbohydrates of cereal-based breakfast meals on glucose tolerance at lunch in healthy subjects. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 69, 647-655.
- 45 Mälkki Y and Virtanen E, 2001. Gastrointestinal Effects of Oat Bran and Oat Gum: A Review. *Lebensmittel-Wissenschaft und-Technologie*, 34, 337-347.
- 46 Mizushima N, Chiba Y, Katsuyama S, Kobayashi C, 2000. Effect of long-term ingestion of indigestible dextrin-containing soft drinks on safety and blood glucose levels. *J. Nutritional Food*, 3, 75-82.
- 47 Ostman E, Granfeldt Y, Persson L, Bjorck I, 2005. Vinegar supplementation lowers glucose and insulin responses and increases satiety after a bread meal in healthy subjects. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 59, 983-988.
- 48 Pai S, Ghugre PS, Udipi SA, 2005. Satiety from rice-based, wheat-based and rice-pulse combination preparations. *Appetite*, 44, 263-271.
- 49 Paman WJ, Saris WH, Wauters MA, Westerterp-Plantenga MS, 1997. Effect of one week of fibre supplementation on hunger and satiety ratings and energy intake. *Appetite*, 29, 77-87.
- 50 Promintzer M and Krebs M, 2006. Effects of dietary protein on glucose homeostasis. *Curr Opin Clin Nutr Metab Care*, 9, 463-468.

- 51 Raben A, Christensen NJ, Madsen J, Holst JJ, Astrup A, 1994. Decreased postprandial thermogenesis and fat oxidation but increased fullness after a high-fiber meal compared with a low-fiber meal. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 59, 1386-1394.
- 52 Rigaud D, Ryttig KR, Leeds AR, Bard D, Apfelbaum M, 1987. Effects of a moderate dietary fibre supplement on hunger rating, energy input and faecal energy output in young, healthy volunteers. A randomized, double-blind, cross-over trial. *Int J Obes*, 11 Suppl 1, 73-78.
- 53 Rolls BJ, Drewnowski A, Ledikwe JH, 2005. Changing the energy density of the diet as a strategy for weight management. *J Am Diet Assoc*, 105, S98-103.
- 54 Rolls BJ, Roe LS, Meengs JS, 2006. Reductions in portion size and energy density of foods are additive and lead to sustained decreases in energy intake. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 83, 11-17.
- 55 Rushen J, S R, Farmer S, 1999. Effects of an oat-based high-fibre diet on insulin, glucose, cortisol and free fatty acid concentrations in gilts. *Animal Science*, 69, 395-401.
- 56 Ryttig KR, Larsen S, Haegh L, 1985. [Treatment of slightly to moderately overweight persons. A double-blind placebo-controlled investigation with diet and fibre tablets (DumoVital)]. In: *Dietary Fiber and Obesity*. Bjoerntorp P and Kritchevsky GV (eds.). Alan R. Liss, Inc, New York, 77-84.
- 57 Sekizaki K and Yonezawa H, 2001. Efficacy of packed boiled rice containing indigestible dextrin on moderating the rise of postprandial blood glucose levels and safety of long-term administration. *Journal of Nutritional Food*, 4, 81-88.
- 58 Storsrud S, Hulthen LR, Lenner RA, 2003. Beneficial effects of oats in the gluten-free diet of adults with special reference to nutrient status, symptoms and subjective experiences. *Br J Nutr*, 90, 101-107.
- 59 Mustajoki P, Kaukua J, Hasunen K, Kostianen T, Kukkonen-Harjula K, Kurunmäki S, Lahti-Koski M, Lampisjärvi T, Lindqvist M, Pyykkö M, Pääkkönen M, Risikko P, Rissanen A, Rääkkönen K, Rönnemaa T, Simell O, Strid O, 2005. Lihavuus - painavaa asiaa painosta. *Duodecim*, 121, 2689-2702.
- 60 The Nordic Rye Group, Rye and Health, <http://rye.vtt.fi/chapter1b.htm>.
- 61 Thomas B and Bishop J, 2007. *Manual of Dietetic Practice*. Blackwell Publishers, Oxford.
- 62 Tiwary CM, Ward JA, Jackson BA, 1997. Effect of pectin on satiety in healthy US Army adults. *J Am Coll Nutr*, 16, 423-428.
- 63 Turnbull WH, Walton J, Leeds AR, 1993. Acute effects of mycoprotein on subsequent energy intake and appetite variables. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 58, 507-512.
- 64 Urooj A, Vinutha R, Puttaraj S, Leelavathy K, Haridasa Rao P, 1998. Effect of barley incorporation in bread on its quality and glycemic responses in diabetics. *International Journal of Food Sciences and Nutrition*, 49, 265-270.
- 65 Valtion ravitsemusneuvottelukunta, 2005. *Suomalaiset ravitsemussuosituksset - ravinto ja liikunta tasapainoon*. Edita Prima Oy, Helsinki.
- 66 Van Der Kamp JW, Asp NG, Miller Jones J, Schaafsma G, 2004. *Dietary Fibre: bio-active carbohydrates for food and feed*. Wageningen Academic Publishers, Wageningen.
- 67 Van Itallie TB, 1978. Workshop VI- Fiber and obesity. Summary and recommendations. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 31, S252-S254.
- 68 Vestergaard EM and Danielsen V, 1998. Dietary fibre for sows: Effects of large amounts of soluble and insoluble fibres in the pregnancy period on the performance of sows during three reproductive cycles. *Animal Science*, 67, 355-362.
- 69 Wagner E, Jen K-L, Artiss J, Remaley A, 2007. Effects of FBCx on lipid lowering in DLr-KO mice. *FASEB*, 21, A341.
- 70 Westerterp-Plantenga MS and Lejeune MP, 2005. Protein intake and body-weight regulation. *Appetite*, 45, 187-190.

- 71 Wilmshurst P and Crawley JC, 1980. The measurement of gastric transit time in obese subjects using ²⁴Na and the effects of energy content and guar gum on gastric emptying and satiety. *Br J Nutr*, 44, 1-6.
- 72 Yamamoto T, Yamamoto K, Fukuhara Y, Fukui T, Kishimoto Y, Okuma K, Matsuoka Y, Isozaki K, Nagao K, Yamamoto T, Tokunaga K, 2007. Effect of Indigestible Dextrin on Visceral Fat Accumulation. *Journal of Japanese Society for the Study of Obesity*, 13, 34-41.
- 73 Yao M and Roberts SB, 2001. Dietary energy density and weight regulation. *Nutr Rev*, 59, 247-258.

ID 824: “Oat grain fibre” and “Carbohydrate metabolism and insulin sensitivity”

- 1 Aro A, Mutanen M, Uusitupa M, 2005. Ravitsemustiede. Gummerus Kirjapaino Oy, Jyväskylä
- 2 Battilana P, Ornstein K, Minehira K, Schwarz JM, Acheson K, Schneiter P, Burri J, Jequier E, Tappy L, 2001. Mechanisms of action of beta-glucan in postprandial glucose metabolism in healthy men. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 55, 327-333.
- 3 Braaten JT, Scott FW, Wood PJ, Riedel KD, Wolynetz MS, Brule D, Collins MW, 1994. High beta-glucan oat bran and oat gum reduce postprandial blood glucose and insulin in subjects with and without type 2 diabetes. *Diabet Med*, 11, 312-318.
- 4 Brand-Miller J, Hayne S, Petocz P, Colagiuri S, 2003. Low-glycemic index diets in the management of diabetes: a meta-analysis of randomized controlled trials. *Diabetes Care*, 26, 2261-2267.
- 5 Brynes AE, Adamson J, Dornhorst A, Frost GS, 2005. The beneficial effect of a diet with low glycaemic index on 24 h glucose profiles in healthy young people as assessed by continuous glucose monitoring. *Br J Nutr*, 93, 179-182.
- 6 Duss R and Nyberg L, 2004. Oat soluble fibers (beta-glucans) as a source for healthy snack and breakfast foods. *Cereal Foods World*, 49, 320–325.
- 7 Hallfrisch J, Scholfield DJ, Behall KM, 1995. Diets containing soluble oat extracts improve glucose and insulin responses of moderately hypercholesterolemic men and women. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 61, 379-384.
- 8 Hodge AM, English DR, O'Dea K, Giles GG, 2004. Glycemic index and dietary fiber and the risk of type 2 diabetes. *Diabetes Care*, 27, 2701-2706.
- 9 Holm J, Koellreutter B, Wursch P, 1992. Influence of sterilization, drying and oat bran enrichment of pasta on glucose and insulin responses in healthy subjects and on the rate and extent of in vitro starch digestion. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 46, 629-640.
- 10 Jenkins AL, Jenkins DJ, Zdravkovic U, Wursch P, Vuksan V, 2002. Depression of the glycemic index by high levels of beta-glucan fiber in two functional foods tested in type 2 diabetes. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 56, 622-628.
- 11 Jenkins DJ, Kendall CW, Augustin LS, Vuksan V, 2002. High-complex carbohydrate or lente carbohydrate foods? *Am J Med*, 113 Suppl 9B, 30S-37S.
- 12 Jenkins DJA, Marchie A, Augustin LSA, Ros E, Kendall CWC, 2004. Viscous dietary fibre and metabolic effects. *Clinical Nutrition Supplements*, 1, 39-49.
- 13 Juntunen KS, Niskanen LK, Liukkonen KH, Poutanen KS, Holst JJ, Mykkanen HM, 2002. Postprandial glucose, insulin, and incretin responses to grain products in healthy subjects. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 75, 254-262.
- 14 Kabir M, Oppert JM, Vidal H, Bruzzo F, Fiquet C, Wursch P, Slama G, Rizkalla SW, 2002. Four-week low-glycemic index breakfast with a modest amount of soluble fibers in type 2 diabetic men. *Metabolism*, 51, 819-826.
- 15 Liljeberg H and Bjorck I, 2000. Effects of a low-glycaemic index spaghetti meal on glucose tolerance and lipaemia at a subsequent meal in healthy subjects. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 54, 24-28.
- 16 Pick ME, Hawrysh ZJ, Gee MI, Toth E, Garg ML, Hardin RT, 1996. Oat bran concentrate bread products improve long-term control of diabetes: a pilot study. *J Am Diet Assoc*, 96, 1254-1261.

- 17 Schulze MB, Liu S, Rimm EB, Manson JE, Willett WC, Hu FB, 2004. Glycemic index, glycemic load, and dietary fiber intake and incidence of type 2 diabetes in younger and middle-aged women. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 80, 348-356.
- 18 Tapola N, Karvonen H, Niskanen L, Mikola M, Sarkkinen E, 2005. Glycemic responses of oat bran products in type 2 diabetic patients. *Nutr Metab Cardiovasc Dis*, 15, 255-261.
- 19 Tappy L, Gugolz E, Wursch P, 1996. Effects of breakfast cereals containing various amounts of beta-glucan fibers on plasma glucose and insulin responses in NIDDM subjects. *Diabetes Care*, 19, 831-834.
- 20 Tuomilehto J, Lindstrom J, Eriksson JG, Valle TT, Hamalainen H, Ilanne-Parikka P, Keinanen-Kiukaanniemi S, Laakso M, Louheranta A, Rastas M, Salminen V, Uusitupa M, 2001. Prevention of type 2 diabetes mellitus by changes in lifestyle among subjects with impaired glucose tolerance. *N Engl J Med*, 344, 1343-1350.
- 21 Valtion ravitsemusneuvottelukunta, 2005. Suomalaiset ravitsemussuosituksset - ravinto ja liikunta tasapainoon. Edita publishing Oy, Helsinki.
- 22 Wood PJ, 1993. Physicochemical characteristics and physiological properties of oat (1-3) (1-4) beta-D-glucan. In: Oat bran. Wood PJ (ed.) Amer Assoc Cereal Chem, St. Paul, MN, 83-112.
- 23 Wood PJ, Braaten JT, Scott FW, Riedel KD, Wolynetz MS, Collins MW, 1994. Effect of dose and modification of viscous properties of oat gum on plasma glucose and insulin following an oral glucose load. *Br J Nutr*, 72, 731-743.
- 24 Wood PJ, Beer MU, Butler G, 2000. Evaluation of role of concentration and molecular weight of oat beta-glucan in determining effect of viscosity on plasma glucose and insulin following an oral glucose load. *Br J Nutr*, 84, 19-23.
- 25 Wursch P and Pi-Sunyer FX, 1997. The role of viscous soluble fiber in the metabolic control of diabetes. A review with special emphasis on cereals rich in beta-glucan. *Diabetes Care*, 20, 1774-1780.

ID 825: “Rye grain fibre” and “Gut health”

- 1 Grasten SM, Juntunen KS, Poutanen KS, Gylling HK, Miettinen TA, Mykkanen HM, 2000. Rye bread improves bowel function and decreases the concentrations of some compounds that are putative colon cancer risk markers in middle-aged women and men. *J Nutr*, 130, 2215-2221.
- 2 Hongisto SM, Paajanen L, Saxelin M, Korpela R, 2006. A combination of fibre-rich rye bread and yoghurt containing *Lactobacillus GG* improves bowel function in women with self-reported constipation. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 60, 319-324.
- 3 Korpela JT, Korpela R, Adlercreutz H, 1992. Fecal bile acid metabolic pattern after administration of different types of bread. *Gastroenterology*, 103, 1246-1253.
- 4 Kujala T, 1999. Rye: Nutrition, Health and Functionality. Nordic Cereal Industry, Helsinki.
- 5 McIntosh GH, Noakes M, Royle PJ, Foster PR, 2003. Whole-grain rye and wheat foods and markers of bowel health in overweight middle-aged men. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 77, 967-974.
- 6 Mutanen M, Pajari AM, Oikarinen SI, 2000. Beef induces and rye bran prevents the formation of intestinal polyps in *Apc(Min)* mice: relation to beta-catenin and PKC isozymes. *Carcinogenesis*, 21, 1167-1173.
- 7 Niemi SM, Saxelin M, Korpela R, 1998. Fiber-rich rye bread and yoghurt with *Lactobacillus GG* improve bowel function in women with self-reported constipation. *Gastroenterology International*, 11, 143-144.
- 8 Noakes M, McIntosh G, Royle P, Foster P, Fleming F, 2002. Wholegrain rye and wheat foods and markers of bowel health in men. *Proceedings of the Nutrition Society of Australia 2002*, Vol. 26. Asia Pacific Journal of Clinical Nutrition 11 (Suppl), S263.
- 9 Valtion ravitsemusneuvottelukunta, 2005. Suomalaiset ravitsemussuosituksset - ravinto ja liikunta tasapainoon. Edita Prima Oy, Helsinki.

- 10 Van der Kamp JW, Asp NG, Miller-Jones J, Schaafsma G, 2004. Dietary Fibre Bio-active Carbohydrates for Food and Feed. Wageningen Academic Publishers, Wageningen.

ID 826: “Rye fibre” and “Carbohydrate metabolism and insulin sensitivity”

- 1 Brand JC, Foster KA, Crossman S, Truswell AS, 1990. The glycaemic and insulin indices of realistic meals and rye breads tested in healthy subjects. *Diabetes Nutr Metab*, 3, 137-142.
- 2 Jenkins DJ, Wolever TM, Jenkins AL, Giordano C, Giudici S, Thompson LU, Kalmusky J, Josse RG, Wong GS, 1986. Low glycemic response to traditionally processed wheat and rye products: bulgur and pumpernickel bread. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 43, 516-520.
- 3 Juntunen KS, Niskanen LK, Liukkonen KH, Poutanen KS, Holst JJ, Mykkanen HM, 2002. Postprandial glucose, insulin, and incretin responses to grain products in healthy subjects. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 75, 254-262.
- 4 Juntunen KS, Laaksonen DE, Autio K, Niskanen LK, Holst JJ, Savolainen KE, Liukkonen KH, Poutanen KS, Mykkanen HM, 2003. Structural differences between rye and wheat breads but not total fiber content may explain the lower postprandial insulin response to rye bread. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 78, 957-964.
- 5 Juntunen KS, Laaksonen DE, Poutanen KS, Niskanen LK, Mykkanen HM, 2003. High-fiber rye bread and insulin secretion and sensitivity in healthy postmenopausal women. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 77, 385-391.
- 6 Laaksonen DE, Toppinen LK, Juntunen KS, Autio K, Liukkonen KH, Poutanen KS, Niskanen L, Mykkanen HM, 2005. Dietary carbohydrate modification enhances insulin secretion in persons with the metabolic syndrome. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 82, 1218-1227.
- 7 Leinonen K, Liukkonen K, Poutanen K, Uusitupa M, Mykkanen H, 1999. Rye bread decreases postprandial insulin response but does not alter glucose response in healthy Finnish subjects. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 53, 262-267.
- 8 Lundin EA, Zhang JX, Lairon D, Tidehag P, Aman P, Adlercreutz H, Hallmans G, 2004. Effects of meal frequency and high-fibre rye-bread diet on glucose and lipid metabolism and ileal excretion of energy and sterols in ileostomy subjects. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 58, 1410-1419.
- 9 McIntosh GH, Noakes M, Royle PJ, Foster PR, 2003. Whole-grain rye and wheat foods and markers of bowel health in overweight middle-aged men. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 77, 967-974.
- 10 Nehir El S, 1999. Determination of glycemic index for some breads. *Food Chemistry*, 67, 67-69.
- 11 Nygren C, Hallmans G, Lithner F, 1984. Effects of high-bran bread on blood glucose control in insulin-dependent diabetic patients. *Diabete Metab*, 10, 39-43.

ID 827: “Rye fibre” and “Cardiovascular system”

- 1 Anderson JW, 2003. Whole grains protect against atherosclerotic cardiovascular disease. *Proc Nutr Soc*, 62, 135-142.
- 2 Jacobs DR, Jr. and Gallaher DD, 2004. Whole grain intake and cardiovascular disease: a review. *Curr Atheroscler Rep*, 6, 415-423.
- 3 Jenkins DJA, Marchie A, Augustin LSA, Ros E, Kendall CWC, 2004. Viscous dietary fibre and metabolic effects. *Clinical Nutrition Supplements*, 1, 39-49.
- 4 Leinonen KS, Poutanen KS, Mykkanen HM, 2000. Rye bread decreases serum total and LDL cholesterol in men with moderately elevated serum cholesterol. *J Nutr*, 130, 164-170.
- 5 Lundin EA, Zhang JX, Lairon D, Tidehag P, Aman P, Adlercreutz H, Hallmans G, 2004. Effects of meal frequency and high-fibre rye-bread diet on glucose and lipid metabolism and ileal excretion of energy and sterols in ileostomy subjects. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 58, 1410-1419.
- 6 Ohr LM, 2004. Controlling cholesterol. *Food Technology*, 58, 73-77.

- 7 Ripsin CM, Keenan JM, Jacobs DR, Jr., Elmer PJ, Welch RR, Van Horn L, Liu K, Turnbull WH, Thye FW, Kestin M, et al., 1992. Oat products and lipid lowering. A meta-analysis. *JAMA*, 267, 3317-3325. Erratum in: *JAMA* 1992 Dec 3312;3268(3321):3074.
- 8 Valtion ravitsemusneuvottelukunta, 2005. Suomalaiset ravitsemussuosituksset - ravinto ja liikunta tasapainoon. Edita Prima Oy, Helsinki.
- 9 Zhang JX, Lundin E, Hallmans G, Adlercreutz H, Andersson H, Bosaeus I, Aman P, Stenling R, Dahlgren S, 1994. Effect of rye bran on excretion of bile acids, cholesterol, nitrogen, and fat in human subjects with ileostomies. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 59, 389-394.

ID 828: “Wheat grain fibre” and “Gut health”

- 1 Becker M and Roskamp R, 1987. [Therapy of constipation with wheat bran in infancy and early childhood]. *Monatsschr Kinderheilkd*, 135, 522-524.
- 2 Hosig KB, Shinnick FL, Johnson MD, Story JA, Marlett JA, 1996. Comparison of large bowel function and calcium balance during soft wheat bran and oat bran consumption. *Cereal Chemistry*, 73, 392-398.
- 3 Jenkins DJ, Peterson RD, Thorne MJ, Ferguson PW, 1987. Wheat fiber and laxation: dose response and equilibration time. *Am J Gastroenterol*, 82, 1259-1263.
- 4 Kahlon TS, Chow FI, Hoefler JL, Betschart AA, 2001. Effect of wheat bran fiber and bran particle size on fat and fiber digestibility and gastrointestinal tract measurements in the rat. *Cereal Chemistry*, 78, 481-484.
- 5 Matzkies F, Budelski I, Webs B, 1982. [Effect of a fiber-containing dietary formula on metabolism]. *Fortschr Med*, 100, 917-920.
- 6 McIntosh GH, Noakes M, Royle PJ, Foster PR, 2003. Whole-grain rye and wheat foods and markers of bowel health in overweight middle-aged men. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 77, 967-974.
- 7 Muller-Lissner SA, 1988. Effect of wheat bran on weight of stool and gastrointestinal transit time: a meta analysis. *Br Med J (Clin Res Ed)*, 296, 615-617.
- 8 Valtion ravitsemusneuvottelukunta, 2005. Suomalaiset ravitsemussuosituksset - ravinto ja liikunta tasapainoon. Edita Prima Oy, Helsinki.
- 9 van der Kamp JW, Asp NG, Miller-Jones J, Schaafsma G, 2004. Dietary Fibre Bio-active Carbohydrates for Food and Feed. Wageningen Academic Publishers, Wageningen.

ID 829: “Wheat grain fibre” and “Weight control”

- 1 Artiss JD, Brogan K, Brucal M, Moghaddam M, Jen KL, 2006. The effects of a new soluble dietary fiber on weight gain and selected blood parameters in rats. *Metabolism*, 55, 195-202.
- 2 Astrup A, Vrist E, Quaade F, 1990. Dietary fibre added to very low calorie diet reduces hunger and alleviates constipation. *Int J Obes*, 14, 105-112.
- 3 Berti C, Riso P, Brusamolino A, Porrini M, 2005. Effect on appetite control of minor cereal and pseudocereal products. *Br J Nutr*, 94, 850-858.
- 4 Blundell JE and Burley VJ, 1987. Satiety, satiety and the action of fibre on food intake. *Int J Obes*, 11 Suppl 1, 9-25.
- 5 Bolton RP, Heaton KW, Burroughs LF, 1981. The role of dietary fiber in satiety, glucose, and insulin: studies with fruit and fruit juice. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 34, 211-217.
- 6 Burley VJ, Leeds AR, Blundell JE, 1987. The effect of high and low-fibre breakfasts on hunger, satiety and food intake in a subsequent meal. *Int J Obes*, 11 Suppl 1, 87-93.

- 7 Burley VJ and Blundell JE, 1990. The action of dietary fibre on the satiety cascade. In: Dietary fiber: chemistry, physiology, and health effects. Kritchevsky D, Bonfield C, Anderson JW (eds.). Plenum Press, New York.
- 8 Burley VJ, Paul AW, Blundell JE, 1992. An Investigation of a Sugar Beet Fibre-Supplemented Breakfast on Energy Intake in Young Non-Obese Subjects. *International Journal of Obesity*, 16, 53.
- 9 Burton-Freeman B, 2000. Dietary fiber and energy regulation. *J Nutr*, 130, 272S-275S.
- 10 Committee on Diet and Health Food and Nutrition Board Commission on Life Sciences National Research Council, 1989. Diet and Health implications for reducing chronic disease risk. National Academies Press, Washington DC.
- 11 Cummings JH, Edmond LM, Magee EA, 2004. Dietary carbohydrates and health: do we still need the fibre concept? *Clinical Nutrition Supplements*, 1, 5-17.
- 12 Delargy HJ, Burley VJ, O'Sullivan KR, Fletcher RJ, Blundell JE, 1995. Effects of different soluble: insoluble fibre ratios at breakfast on 24-h pattern of dietary intake and satiety. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 49, 754-766.
- 13 Delargy HJ, O'Sullivan KR, Fletcher RJ, Blundell JE, 1997. Effects of amount and type of dietary fibre (soluble and insoluble) on short-term control of appetite. *Int J Food Sci Nutr*, 48, 67-77.
- 14 Delzenne NM and Cani PD, 2005. A place for dietary fibre in the management of the metabolic syndrome. *Curr Opin Clin Nutr Metab Care*, 8, 636-640.
- 15 Duss R and Nyberg L, 2004. Oat soluble fibers (β -glucans) as a source for healthy snack and breakfast foods. *Cereal Foods World*, 49, 320-325.
- 16 Ellis PR, Apling EC, Leeds AR, Peterson DB, Jepson EM, 1985. Guar bread and satiety: effects of an acceptable new product in overweight diabetic patients and normal subjects. *J Plant Foods*, 6, 253-262.
- 17 Flint A, Gregersen NT, Gluud LL, Moller BK, Raben A, Tetens I, Verdich C, Astrup A, 2007. Associations between postprandial insulin and blood glucose responses, appetite sensations and energy intake in normal weight and overweight individuals: a meta-analysis of test meal studies. *Br J Nutr*, 98, 17-25.
- 18 Gallaher DD, Gallaher CM, Plank DW, 2007. Alpha-Cyclodextrin selectively increases fecal excretion of saturated fats. *FASEB J*, 21.
- 19 Garrow JS, James WPT, Ralph A, 1993. *Human Nutrition and Dietetics*. Churchill Livingstone, London, Edinburgh.
- 20 Granfeldt Y, Liljeberg H, Drews A, Newman R, Bjorck I, 1994. Glucose and insulin responses to barley products: influence of food structure and amylose-amylopectin ratio. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 59, 1075-1082.
- 21 Gregory PC, McFadyen M, Rayner DV, 1989. Duodenal infusion of fat, cholecystokinin secretion and satiety in the pig. *Physiol Behav*, 45, 1021-1024.
- 22 Grunberger G, Jen KL, Artiss JD, 2007. The benefits of early intervention in obese diabetic patients with FBCx: a new dietary fibre. *Diabetes Metab Res Rev*, 23, 56-62.
- 23 Gustafsson K, Asp NG, Hagander B, Nyman M, 1995. Satiety effects of spinach in mixed meals: comparison with other vegetables. *Int J Food Sci Nutr*, 46, 327-334.
- 24 Halton TL and Hu FB, 2004. The effects of high protein diets on thermogenesis, satiety and weight loss: a critical review. *J Am Coll Nutr*, 23, 373-385.
- 25 Health Council of the Netherlands, 2006. Guideline for dietary fibre intake. Publication no. 2006/03.
- 26 Hocking PM, Zaczek V, Jones EK, Macleod MG, 2004. Different concentrations and sources of dietary fibre may improve the welfare of female broiler breeders. *Br Poult Sci*, 45, 9-19.
- 27 Holm J and Bjorck I, 1992. Bioavailability of starch in various wheat-based bread products: evaluation of metabolic responses in healthy subjects and rate and extent of in vitro starch digestion. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 55, 420-429.

- 28 Holt SH, Miller JC, Petocz P, Farmakalidis E, 1995. A satiety index of common foods. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 49, 675-690.
- 29 Holt SH, Brand-Miller JC, Stitt PA, 2001. The effects of equal-energy portions of different breads on blood glucose levels, feelings of fullness and subsequent food intake. *J Am Diet Assoc*, 101, 767-773.
- 30 Howarth NC, Saltzman E, Roberts SB, 2001. Dietary fiber and weight regulation. *Nutr Rev*, 59, 129-139.
- 31 Hulshof T, De Graaf C, Weststrate JA, 1993. The effects of preloads varying in physical state and fat content on satiety and energy intake. *Appetite*, 21, 273-286.
- 32 Hylander B and Rossner S, 1983. Effects of dietary fiber intake before meals on weight loss and hunger in a weight-reducing club. *Acta Med Scand*, 213, 217-220.
- 33 Inspecteur sanitaire-directeur, 2003. Status and labelling of Fibersol-2.
- 34 Johnston CS, Tjonn SL, Swan PD, 2004. High-protein, low-fat diets are effective for weight loss and favorably alter biomarkers in healthy adults. *J Nutr*, 134, 586-591.
- 35 Kajimoto O, Henmi M, Sano J, Tsuda R, Hatori M, Ohki K, Hirata H, Takahashi T, Tsuboi M, Hata Y, 2002. Effects of tea beverage containing indigestible dextrin on the serum triglyceride level in subjects with hypertriglyceridemia. *J. Nutritional Food*, 5, 117-130.
- 36 Kaplan RJ and Greenwood CE, 2002. Influence of dietary carbohydrates and glycaemic response on subjective appetite and food intake in healthy elderly persons. *Int J Food Sci Nutr*, 53, 305-316.
- 37 Kim H, Behall K, Vinyard B, Conway M, 2006. Short-term satiety and glycaemic response after consumption of whole grains with various amounts of β -glucan. *Cereal Foods World*, 51, 29-33.
- 38 Kishimoto Y, Wakabayashi S, Tokunaga K, 2000. Effects of long-term administration of indigestible dextrin on visceral fat accumulation. *J Jpn Assoc Dietary Fiber Res*, 4, 59-65.
- 39 Koh-Banerjee P and Rimm EB, 2003. Whole grain consumption and weight gain: a review of the epidemiological evidence, potential mechanisms and opportunities for future research. *Proc Nutr Soc*, 62, 25-29.
- 40 Konnya H, Hamaguchi T, Sugiya NK, Masuda H, Effects of drinks containing indigestible dextrin on insulin and secretion of GLP-1. 1-4.
- 41 Lejeune MP, Kovacs EM, Westerterp-Plantenga MS, 2005. Additional protein intake limits weight regain after weight loss in humans. *Br J Nutr*, 93, 281-289.
- 42 Liljeberg HG, Lonner CH, Bjorck IM, 1995. Sourdough fermentation or addition of organic acids or corresponding salts to bread improves nutritional properties of starch in healthy humans. *J Nutr*, 125, 1503-1511.
- 43 Liljeberg HG, Akerberg AK, Bjorck IM, 1999. Effect of the glycaemic index and content of indigestible carbohydrates of cereal-based breakfast meals on glucose tolerance at lunch in healthy subjects. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 69, 647-655.
- 44 Mälkki Y and Virtanen E, 2001. Gastrointestinal Effects of Oat Bran and Oat Gum: A Review. *Lebensmittel-Wissenschaft und-Technologie*, 34, 337-347.
- 45 Mizushima N, Chiba Y, Katsuyama S, Kobayashi C, 2000. Effect of long-term ingestion of indigestible dextrin-containing soft drinks on safety and blood glucose levels. *J. Nutritional Food*, 3, 75-82.
- 46 Ostman E, Granfeldt Y, Persson L, Bjorck I, 2005. Vinegar supplementation lowers glucose and insulin responses and increases satiety after a bread meal in healthy subjects. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 59, 983-988.
- 47 Pai S, Ghugre PS, Udipi SA, 2005. Satiety from rice-based, wheat-based and rice-pulse combination preparations. *Appetite*, 44, 263-271.
- 48 Paman WJ, Saris WH, Wauters MA, Westerterp-Plantenga MS, 1997. Effect of one week of fibre supplementation on hunger and satiety ratings and energy intake. *Appetite*, 29, 77-87.
- 49 Promintzer M and Krebs M, 2006. Effects of dietary protein on glucose homeostasis. *Curr Opin Clin Nutr Metab Care*, 9, 463-468.

- 50 Raben A, Christensen NJ, Madsen J, Holst JJ, Astrup A, 1994. Decreased postprandial thermogenesis and fat oxidation but increased fullness after a high-fiber meal compared with a low-fiber meal. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 59, 1386-1394.
- 51 Rigaud D, Ryttig KR, Leeds AR, Bard D, Apfelbaum M, 1987. Effects of a moderate dietary fibre supplement on hunger rating, energy input and faecal energy output in young, healthy volunteers. A randomized, double-blind, cross-over trial. *Int J Obes*, 11 Suppl 1, 73-78.
- 52 Rolls BJ, Drewnowski A, Ledikwe JH, 2005. Changing the energy density of the diet as a strategy for weight management. *J Am Diet Assoc*, 105, S98-103.
- 53 Rolls BJ, Roe LS, Meengs JS, 2006. Reductions in portion size and energy density of foods are additive and lead to sustained decreases in energy intake. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 83, 11-17.
- 54 Rushen J, Robertm S, Farmer S, 1999. Effects of an oat-based high-fibre diet on insulin, glucose, cortisol and free fatty acid concentrations in gilts. *Animal Science*, 69, 395-401.
- 55 Ryttig KR, Larsen S, Haegh L, 1985. [Treatment of slightly to moderately overweight persons. A double-blind placebo-controlled investigation with diet and fibre tablets (DumoVital)]. In: *Dietary Fiber and Obesity*. Bjoerntorp P and Kritchevsky GV (eds.). Alan R. Liss, Inc, New York, 77-84.
- 56 Sekizaki K and Yonezawa H, 2001. Efficacy of packed boiled rice containing indigestible dextrin on moderating the rise of postprandial blood glucose levels and safety of long-term administration. *Journal of Nutritional Food*, 4, 81-88.
- 57 Storsrud S, Hulthen LR, Lenner RA, 2003. Beneficial effects of oats in the gluten-free diet of adults with special reference to nutrient status, symptoms and subjective experiences. *Br J Nutr*, 90, 101-107.
- 58 Mustajoki P, Kaukua J, Hasunen K, Kostiaainen T, Kukkonen-Harjula K, Kurunmäki S, Lahti-Koski M, Lampisjärvi T, Lindqvist M, Pyykkö M, Pääkkönen M, Risikko P, Rissanen A, Rääkkönen K, Rönnemaa T, Simell O, Strid O, 2005. Lihavuus - painavaa asiaa painosta. *Duodecim*, 121, 2689-2702.
- 59 The Nordic Rye Group, Rye and Health, <http://rye.vtt.fi/chapter1b.htm>.
- 60 Thomas B and Bishop J, 2007. *Manual of Dietetic Practice*. Blackwell Publishers, Oxford.
- 61 Tiwary CM, Ward JA, Jackson BA, 1997. Effect of pectin on satiety in healthy US Army adults. *J Am Coll Nutr*, 16, 423-428.
- 62 Turnbull WH, Walton J, Leeds AR, 1993. Acute effects of mycoprotein on subsequent energy intake and appetite variables. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 58, 507-512.
- 63 Urooj A, Vinutha R, Puttaraj S, Leelavathy K, Haridasa Rao P, 1998. Effect of barley incorporation in bread on its quality and glycemic responses in diabetics. *International Journal of Food Sciences and Nutrition*, 49, 265-270.
- 64 Valtion ravitsemusneuvottelukunta, 2005. *Suomalaiset ravitsemussuosituksset - ravinto ja liikunta tasapainoon*. Edita Prima Oy, Helsinki.
- 65 Van der Kamp JW, Asp NG, Miller Jones J, Schaafsma G, 2004. *Dietary fibre: Bioactive carbohydrates for food and feed*. Wageningen Academic Publishers, Wageningen.
- 66 Van Itallie TB, 1978. Workshop VI- Fiber and obesity. Summary and recommendations. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 31, S252-S254.
- 67 Vestergaard EM and Danielsen V, 1998. Dietary fibre for sows: Effects of large amounts of soluble and insoluble fibres in the pregnancy period on the performance of sows during three reproductive cycles. *Animal Science*, 67, 355-362.
- 68 Wagner E, Jen K-L, Artiss J, Remaley A, 2007. Effects of FBCx on lipid lowering in DLr-KO mice. *FASEB*, 21, A341.
- 69 Westerterp-Plantenga MS and Lejeune MP, 2005. Protein intake and body-weight regulation. *Appetite*, 45, 187-190.

- 70 Wilmshurst P and Crawley JC, 1980. The measurement of gastric transit time in obese subjects using ²⁴Na and the effects of energy content and guar gum on gastric emptying and satiety. *Br J Nutr*, 44, 1-6.
- 71 Yamamoto T, Yamamoto K, Fukuhara Y, Fukui T, Kishimoto Y, Okuma K, Matsuoka Y, Isozaki K, Nagao K, Yamamoto T, Tokunaga K, 2007. Effect of Indigestible Dextrin on Visceral Fat Accumulation. *Journal of Japanese Society for the Study of Obesity*, 13, 34-41.
- 72 Yao M and Roberts SB, 2001. Dietary energy density and weight regulation. *Nutr Rev*, 59, 247-258.

ID 830: “Wheat grain fibre” and “Carbohydrate metabolism and insulin sensitivity”

- 1 Chandalia M, Garg A, Lutjohann D, von Bergmann K, Grundy SM, Brinkley LJ, 2000. Beneficial effects of high dietary fiber intake in patients with type 2 diabetes mellitus. *N Engl J Med*, 342, 1392-1398.
- 2 Delzenne NM and Cani PD, 2005. A place for dietary fibre in the management of the metabolic syndrome. *Curr Opin Clin Nutr Metab Care*, 8, 636-640.
- 3 Karlstrom B, Vessby B, Asp NG, Boberg M, Gustafsson IB, Lithell H, Werner I, 1984. Effects of an increased content of cereal fibre in the diet of Type 2 (non-insulin-dependent) diabetic patients. *Diabetologia*, 26, 272-277.
- 4 Lu ZX, Walker KZ, Muir JG, Mascara T, O'Dea K, 2000. Arabinoxylan fiber, a byproduct of wheat flour processing, reduces the postprandial glucose response in normoglycemic subjects. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 71, 1123-1128.
- 5 Lu ZX, Walker KZ, Muir JG, O'Dea K, 2004. Arabinoxylan fibre improves metabolic control in people with Type II diabetes. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 58, 621-628.
- 6 McIntosh GH, Noakes M, Royle PJ, Foster PR, 2003. Whole-grain rye and wheat foods and markers of bowel health in overweight middle-aged men. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 77, 967-974.
- 7 Meyer KA, Kushi LH, Jacobs DR, Jr., Slavin J, Sellers TA, Folsom AR, 2000. Carbohydrates, dietary fiber, and incident type 2 diabetes in older women. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 71, 921-930.
- 8 Qi L, van Dam RM, Liu S, Franz M, Mantzoros C, Hu FB, 2006. Whole-grain, bran, and cereal fiber intakes and markers of systemic inflammation in diabetic women. *Diabetes Care*, 29, 207-211.
- 9 Valtion ravitsemusneuvottelukunta, 2005. Suomalaiset ravitsemussuosituksset - ravinto ja liikunta tasapainoon. Edita Prima Oy, Helsinki.
- 10 Van der Kamp JW, Asp NG, Miller-Jones J, Schaafsma G, 2004. Dietary Fibre Bio-active Carbohydrates for Food and Feed. Wageningen Academic Publishers, Wageningen.

ID 831: “Wholegrain” and “Gut health”

- 1 Bach Knudsen KE, Johansen HN, Glitsø V, 1997. Rye Dietary Fiber and Fermentation in the Colon. *Cereal Foods World*, 42, 690-694.
- 2 Cho SS, Clark C, Uribe-Saucedo S, 2004. Gastrointestinal and other physiological effects of wheat bran. *Cereal Foods World*, 49, 140-144.
- 3 Delzenne NM and Cani PD, 2005. A place for dietary fibre in the management of the metabolic syndrome. *Curr Opin Clin Nutr Metab Care*, 8, 636-640.
- 4 Fuller R and Gibson GR, 1998. Probiotics and prebiotics: Microflora management for improved gut health. *Clinical Microbiology and Infection*, 4, 447-480.
- 5 Hallmans G, Zhang J-X, Lundin E, Landström M, Åman P, Adlercreutz H, Härkönen H, Bach Knudsen KE, 1997. Influence of rye bran on the formation of bile acids and bioavailability of lignans. *Cereal Foods World*, 42, 696-701.

- 6 Jenkins D, Marchie A, Augustin L, Ros E, Kendall C, 2004. Viscous dietary fibre and metabolic effects. *Clinical Nutrition*, Supplement 1, 39-49.
- 7 Kujala T, 1999. *Rye: Nutrition, Health and Functionality*. Nordic Rye Research Group, Helsinki.
- 8 Mälkki Y and Virtanen E, 2001. Gastrointestinal effects of oat bran and oat gum a review. *Food Science and Technology*, 34, 337-347.
- 9 Muller-Lissner SA, 1988. Effect of wheat bran on weight of stool and gastrointestinal transit time: a meta analysis. *Br Med J (Clin Res Ed)*, 296, 615-617.
- 10 Valtion ravitsemusneuvottelukunta, 2005. *Suomalaiset ravitsemussuosituksset - ravinto ja liikunta tasapainoon*. Edita Prima Oy, Helsinki.

ID 832: “Wholegrain” and “Weight control”

- 1 Cummings JH, Edmond LM, Magee EA, 2004. Dietary carbohydrates and health: do we still need the fibre concept? *Clinical Nutrition Supplements*, 1, 5-17.
- 2 Delzenne NM and Cani PD, 2005. A place for dietary fibre in the management of the metabolic syndrome. *Curr Opin Clin Nutr Metab Care*, 8, 636-640.
- 3 Holt SH, Miller JC, Petocz P, Farmakalidis E, 1995. A satiety index of common foods. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 49, 675-690.
- 4 Koh-Banerjee P and Rimm EB, 2003. Whole grain consumption and weight gain: a review of the epidemiological evidence, potential mechanisms and opportunities for future research. *Proc Nutr Soc*, 62, 25-29.
- 5 Kujala T, 1999. *Rye: Nutrition, Health and Functionality*. Nordic Rye Research Group, Helsinki.
- 6 Mälkki Y and Virtanen E, 2001. Gastrointestinal effects of oat bran and oat gum: A review. *LWT-Food Science and Technology*, 34, 337-347.
- 7 Slavin J and Green H, 2007. Dietary fibre and satiety. *Nutrition Bulletin*, 32, 32-42.
- 8 Steffen LM, Jacobs DR, Jr., Murtaugh MA, Moran A, Steinberger J, Hong CP, Sinaiko AR, 2003. Whole grain intake is associated with lower body mass and greater insulin sensitivity among adolescents. *Am J Epidemiol*, 158, 243-250.
- 9 Trout DL, Hallfrisch J, Behall KM, 2004. Atypically high insulin responses to some foods relate to sugars and satiety. *Int J Food Sci Nutr*, 55, 577-588.
- 10 Truswell AS, 1992. Glycaemic index of foods. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 46 Suppl 2, S91-101.
- 11 Turconi G, Bazzano R, Caramella R, Crovetti R, Porrini M, 1993. High-calorie fibre-rich breakfast: its effect on satiety. *Journal of Human Nutrition and Dietetics*, 6, 245-252.
- 12 Valtion ravitsemusneuvottelukunta, 2005. *Suomalaiset ravitsemussuosituksset - ravinto ja liikunta tasapainoon*. Edita Prima Oy, Helsinki.
- 13 Van Der Kamp JW, Asp NG, Miller Jones J, Schaafsma G, 2004. *Dietary Fibre: bio-active carbohydrates for food and feed*. Wageningen Academic Publishers, Wageningen.

ID 833: “Whole-grain” and “Carbohydrate metabolism and insulin sensitivity”

- 1 Esmailzadeh A, Mirmiran P, Azizi F, 2005. Whole-grain consumption and the metabolic syndrome: a favorable association in Tehranian adults. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 59, 353-362.
- 2 Jones JM, 2006. *Grain-Based Foods and Health*. *Cereal Foods World*, 51, 108-113.
- 3 Kujala T, 1999. *Rye: Nutrition, Health and Functionality*. Nordic Rye Research Group, Helsinki.

- 4 Liese AD, Roach AK, Sparks KC, Marquart L, D'Agostino RB, Jr., Mayer-Davis EJ, 2003. Whole-grain intake and insulin sensitivity: the Insulin Resistance Atherosclerosis Study. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 78, 965-971.
- 5 Liu S, Manson JE, Stampfer MJ, Hu FB, Giovannucci E, Colditz GA, Hennekens CH, Willett WC, 2000. A prospective study of whole-grain intake and risk of type 2 diabetes mellitus in US women. *Am J Public Health*, 90, 1409-1415.
- 6 McKeown NM, Meigs JB, Liu S, Wilson PW, Jacques PF, 2002. Whole-grain intake is favorably associated with metabolic risk factors for type 2 diabetes and cardiovascular disease in the Framingham Offspring Study. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 76, 390-398.
- 7 McKeown NM, Meigs JB, Liu S, Saltzman E, Wilson PW, Jacques PF, 2004. Carbohydrate nutrition, insulin resistance, and the prevalence of the metabolic syndrome in the Framingham Offspring Cohort. *Diabetes Care*, 27, 538-546.
- 8 Montonen J, Knekt P, Jarvinen R, Aromaa A, Reunanen A, 2003. Whole-grain and fiber intake and the incidence of type 2 diabetes. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 77, 622-629.
- 9 Poutanen K and Kervinen R, 2005. Whole Lot of Development-Whole grain food intake is shown to protect against type 2 diabetes and heart disease. New claims, recommendations, research and product development assist the consumer in maximising grain benefits. *The world of food Ingredients*, 12-14.
- 10 Valtion ravitsemusneuvottelukunta, 2005. Suomalaiset ravitsemussuosituksset - ravinto ja liikunta tasapainoon. Edita Prima Oy, Helsinki.

ID 834: “Konjac mannan (glucomannan)” and “Bowel functions”

- 1 Al-Ghazzewi FH, Khanna S, Tester RF, Piggott J, 2007. The potential use of hydrolysed konjac glucomannan as a prebiotic. *Journal of the Science of Food and Agriculture*, 87, 1758-1766.
- 2 Chen HL, Fan YH, Chen ME, Chan Y, 2005. Unhydrolyzed and hydrolyzed konjac glucomannans modulated cecal and fecal microflora in Balb/c mice. *Nutrition*, 21, 1059-1064.
- 3 Chen HL, Cheng HC, Liu YJ, Liu SY, Wu WT, 2006. Konjac acts as a natural laxative by increasing stool bulk and improving colonic ecology in healthy adults. *Nutrition*, 22, 1112-1119.
- 4 Elmadfa I and Leitzmann C, 1998. *Ernährung des Menschen*. Eugen Ulmer Verlag, Stuttgart.
- 5 Fujiwara S, Hirota T, Nakazato H, Muzutani T, Mitsuoka T, 1991. Effect of Konjac mannan on intestinal microbial metabolism in mice bearing human flora and in conventional F 344 rats. *Food and chemical toxicology*, 29, 601-606.
- 6 Garrow JS, James WPT, Ralph A, 2000. *Human Nutrition and Dietetics*. Churchill Livingstone, London, Edinburgh.
- 7 Gonzalez CA, Fernandez MN, Sahagun AM, Garcia VJJ, Diez LMJ, Calle PAP, Castro RLJ, Sierra VM, 2004. Glucomannan: properties and therapeutic applications. *Nutr Hosp*, 19, 45-50.
- 8 Gröber U, 2002. *Orthomolekulare Medizin: Ein Leitfaden für Apotheker und Ärzte*. Wissenschaftliche Verlagsgesellschaft, Stuttgart.
- 9 Jenkins DJA, Kendall CWC, Axelsen M, Augustin LSA, Vuksan V, 2000. Viscous and nonviscous fibres, nonabsorbable and low glycaemic index carbohydrates, blood lipids and coronary heart disease. *Current Opinion in Lipidology*, 11, 49-56.
- 10 Kasper H, 2004. *Ernährungsmedizin und Diätetik*. Urban & Fischer, München.
- 11 Loening-Baucke V, Miele E, Staiano A, 2004. Fiber (Glucomannan) Is Beneficial in the Treatment of Childhood Constipation. *Pediatrics*, 113, 259-264.
- 12 McCarty MF, 2002. Glucomannan minimizes the postprandial insulin surge: a potential adjuvant for hepatothermic therapy. *Medical Hypotheses*, 58, 487-490.

- 13 McCarty MF, 2005. Nutraceutical resources for diabetes prevention—an update. *Medical Hypotheses*, 64, 151-158.
- 14 Mizunani T and Mitsuoka T, 1982. Effect of konjac mannan on spontaneous liver tumorigenesis and fecal flora in CH3/He male mice. *Cancer Letters*, 17, 27-32.
- 15 Muller-Lissner SA, Kamm MA, Scarpignato C, Wald A, 2005. Myths and Misconceptions About Chronic Constipation. *The American Journal of Gastroenterology*, 100, 232-242.
- 16 Passaretti S, 2006. Expert opinion on: Dietary properties of glucomannan in intestinal function disturbances.
- 17 Sadler MJ, Strain JJ, Caballero B, 1999. *Encyclopedia of Human Nutrition*. Academic Press, San Diego.
- 18 Scarpignato C, 2002. Expert opinion on: Evaluation of the pharmacological properties of glucomannan and its therapeutic activity in chronic constipation.
- 19 Shils M, Shike M, Ross C, Caballero B, Cousins R, 2006. *Modern Nutrition in Health and Disease*. Lippincott Williams & Wilkins, Baltimore, Philadelphia.
- 20 Sweetman SC, 2002. Glucomannan. In: *Martindale: The complete drug reference*. Pharmaceutical Press, London.
- 21 Watzl B and Leitzmann C, 2005. *Bioaktive Substanzen in Lebensmitteln*. Hippokrates, Stuttgart.

ID 835: “Konjac mannan (glucomannan)” and “Glycemic control”

- 1 Chen HL, Sheu WH, Tai TS, Liaw YP, Chen YC, 2003. Konjac supplement alleviated hypercholesterolemia and hyperglycemia in type 2 diabetic subjects--a randomized double-blind trial. *J Am Coll Nutr*, 22, 36-42.
- 2 Gonzalez Canga A, Fernandez Martinez N, Sahagun AM, Garcia Vieitez JJ, Diez Liebana MJ, Calle Pardo AP, Castro Robles LJ, Sierra Vega M, 2004. [Glucomannan: properties and therapeutic applications]. *Nutr Hosp*, 19, 45-50.
- 3 Huang CY, Zhang MY, Peng SS, Hong JR, Wang X, Jiang HJ, Zhang FL, Bai YX, Liang JZ, Yu YR, 1990. Effect of Konjac food on blood glucose level in patients with diabetes. *Biomed Environ Sci*, 3, 123-131.
- 4 Magnati G, Arsenio L, Bodria P, Lateana M, Strata A, 1984. [Dietary fiber and OGTT: blood sugar variations after administration of a new purified glucomannane]. *Acta Biomed Ateneo Parmense*, 55, 5-14.
- 5 Mao CP, Xie ML, Gu ZL, 2002. Effects of konjac extract on insulin sensitivity in high fat diet rats. *Acta Pharmacol Sin*, 23, 855-859.
- 6 McCarty MF, 2002. Glucomannan minimizes the postprandial insulin surge: a potential adjuvant for hepatothermic therapy. *Med Hypotheses*, 58, 487-490.
- 7 McCarty MF, 2005. Nutraceutical resources for diabetes prevention--an update. *Med Hypotheses*, 64, 151-158.
- 8 Melga P, Giusto M, Ciuchi E, Giusti R, Prando R, 1992. [Dietary fiber in the dietetic therapy of diabetes mellitus. Experimental data with purified glucomannans]. *Riv Eur Sci Med Farmacol*, 14, 367-373.
- 9 Nutranews, Bénéfices santé des fibres hydrosolubles, http://www.nutranews.org/article.php3?id_rubrique=24&id_article=96.
- 10 Sweetman SC, 2002. Glucomannan. In: *Martindale: The complete drug reference*. Pharmaceutical Press, London.
- 11 Vuksan V, Jenkins DJ, Spadafora P, Sievenpiper JL, Owen R, Vidgen E, Brighenti F, Josse R, Leiter LA, Bruce-Thompson C, 1999. Konjac-mannan (glucomannan) improves glycemia and other associated risk factors for coronary heart disease in type 2 diabetes. A randomized controlled metabolic trial. *Diabetes Care*, 22, 913-919.

- 12 Vuksan V, Sievenpiper JL, Owen R, Swilley JA, Spadafora P, Jenkins DJ, Vidgen E, Brighenti F, Josse RG, Leiter LA, Xu Z, Novokmet R, 2000. Beneficial effects of viscous dietary fiber from Konjac-mannan in subjects with the insulin resistance syndrome: results of a controlled metabolic trial. *Diabetes Care*, 23, 9-14.
- 13 Vuksan V, Sievenpiper JL, Xu Z, Wong EY, Jenkins AL, Beljan-Zdravkovic U, Leiter LA, Josse RG, Stavro MP, 2001. Konjac-Mannan and American ginseng: emerging alternative therapies for type 2 diabetes mellitus. *J Am Coll Nutr*, 20, 370S-380S; discussion 381S-383S.
- 14 Yoshida M, Sawa J, Hozumi T, Mimoto H, Ishida Y, Kazumi T, Doi K, Baba S, 1991. Effects of long-term high-fiber diet on macrovascular changes and lipid and glucose levels in STZ-induced diabetic SD rats. *Diabetes Res Clin Pract*, 13, 147-152.
- 15 Yoshida M, Vanstone CA, Parsons WD, Zawistowski J, Jones PJ, 2006. Effect of plant sterols and glucomannan on lipids in individuals with and without type II diabetes. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 60, 529-537.

ID 836: “Konjac mannan (glucomannan)” and “Cholesterol”

- 1 Arvill A and Bodin L, 1995. Effect of short-term ingestion of konjac glucomannan on serum cholesterol in healthy men. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 61, 585-589.
- 2 Bruneton J, 1999. Konjac. In: *Pharmacognosie, Phytochimie, Plantes médicinales*. Tec&Doc, Paris.
- 3 Canga G, Martínez F, Sahagún, Vieitez G, Liébana D, Pardo C, Robles C, Vega S, 2004. Glucomannan: properties and therapeutic applications. *Nutr Hosp*, 19, 45-50.
- 4 Chen HL, Sheu WH, Tai TS, Liaw YP, Chen YC, 2003. Konjac supplement alleviated hypercholesterolemia and hyperglycemia in type 2 diabetic subjects--a randomized double-blind trial. *J Am Coll Nutr*, 22, 36-42.
- 5 Gallaher CM, Munion J, Hesslink R, Jr., Wise J, Gallaher DD, 2000. Cholesterol reduction by glucomannan and chitosan is mediated by changes in cholesterol absorption and bile acid and fat excretion in rats. *J Nutr*, 130, 2753-2759.
- 6 Hozumi T, Yoshida M, Ishida Y, Mimoto H, Sawa J, Doi K, Kazumi T, 1995. Long-term effects of dietary fiber supplementation on serum glucose and lipoprotein levels in diabetic rats fed a high cholesterol diet. *Endocr J*, 42, 187-192.
- 7 Kraemer WJ, Vingren JL, Silvestre R, Spiering BA, Hatfield DL, Ho JY, Fragala MS, Maresh CM, Volek JS, 2007. Effect of adding exercise to a diet containing glucomannan. *Metabolism*, 56, 1149-1158.
- 8 Martino F, Martino E, Morrone F, Carnevali E, Forcone R, Niglio T, 2005. Effect of dietary supplementation with glucomannan on plasma total cholesterol and low density lipoprotein cholesterol in hypercholesterolemic children. *Nutr Metab Cardiovasc Dis*, 15, 174-180.
- 9 McCarty MF, 2002. Glucomannan minimizes the postprandial insulin surge: a potential adjuvant for hepatothermic therapy. *Med Hypotheses*, 58, 487-490.
- 10 Nutranews, Bénéfices santé des fibres hydrosolubles, http://www.nutranews.org/article.php3?id_rubrique=24&id_article=96.
- 11 Sweetman SC, 2002. Glucomannan. In: *Martindale: The complete drug reference*. Pharmaceutical Press, London.
- 12 Venter CS, Vorster HH, Van der Nest DG, 1990. Comparison between physiological effects of konjac-glucomannan and propionate in baboons fed "Western" diets. *J Nutr*, 120, 1046-1053.
- 13 Vuksan V, Jenkins DJ, Spadafora P, Sievenpiper JL, Owen R, Vidgen E, Brighenti F, Josse R, Leiter LA, Bruce-Thompson C, 1999. Konjac-mannan (glucomannan) improves glycemia and other associated risk factors for coronary heart disease in type 2 diabetes. A randomized controlled metabolic trial. *Diabetes Care*, 22, 913-919.

- 14 Vuksan V, Sievenpiper JL, Owen R, Swilley JA, Spadafora P, Jenkins DJ, Vidgen E, Brighenti F, Josse RG, Leiter LA, Xu Z, Novokmet R, 2000. Beneficial effects of viscous dietary fiber from Konjac-mannan in subjects with the insulin resistance syndrome: results of a controlled metabolic trial. *Diabetes Care*, 23, 9-14.
- 15 Walsh DE, Yaghoubian V, Behforooz A, 1984. Effect of glucomannan on obese patients: a clinical study. *Int J Obes*, 8, 289-293.
- 16 Wood RJ, Fernandez ML, Sharman MJ, Silvestre R, Greene CM, Zern TL, Shrestha S, Judelson DA, Gomez AL, Kraemer WJ, Volek JS, 2007. Effects of a carbohydrate-restricted diet with and without supplemental soluble fiber on plasma low-density lipoprotein cholesterol and other clinical markers of cardiovascular risk. *Metabolism*, 56, 58-67.
- 17 Yoshida M, Sawa J, Hozumi T, Mimoto H, Ishida Y, Kazumi T, Doi K, Baba S, 1991. Effects of long-term high-fiber diet on macrovascular changes and lipid and glucose levels in STZ-induced diabetic SD rats. *Diabetes Res Clin Pract*, 13, 147-152.
- 18 Yoshida M, Vanstone CA, Parsons WD, Zawistowski J, Jones PJ, 2006. Effect of plant sterols and glucomannan on lipids in individuals with and without type II diabetes. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 60, 529-537.
- 19 Zhang MY, Huang CY, Wang X, Hong JR, Peng SS, 1990. The effect of foods containing refined Konjac meal on human lipid metabolism. *Biomed Environ Sci*, 3, 99-105.

ID 837: “Xanthan” and “Bowel functions”

- 1 Daly J, Tomlin J, Read NW, 1993. The effect of feeding xanthan gum on colonic function in man: correlation with in vitro determinants of bacterial breakdown. *Br J Nutr*, 69, 897-902.
- 2 Eastwood MA, Brydon WG, Anderson DM, 1987. The dietary effects of xanthan gum in man. *Food Addit Contam*, 4, 17-26.
- 3 Sinha VR, Mittal BR, Kumria R, 2005. In vivo evaluation of time and site of disintegration of polysaccharide tablet prepared for colon-specific drug delivery. *International Journal of Pharmaceutics*, 289, 79-85.
- 4 Tomlin J and Read NW, 2007. The relation between bacterial degradation of viscous polysaccharides and stool output in human beings. *British Journal of Nutrition*, 60, 467-475.
- 5 Trout DL, Ryan RO, Bickard MC, 1983. The amount and distribution of water, dry matter, and sugars in the digestive tract of rats fed xanthan gum. *Proc Soc Exp Biol Med*, 172, 340-345.

ID 838: “Xanthan” and “Appetite control”

- 1 Howarth NC, Saltzman E, Roberts SB, 2001. Dietary fiber and weight regulation. *Nutr Rev*, 59, 129-139.
- 2 Marlett JA, McBurney MI, Slavin JL, 2002. Position of the American Dietetic Association: health implications of dietary fiber. *J Am Diet Assoc*, 102, 993-1000.
- 3 Zurakowski AR, Zahorska-Markiewicz B, Olszanecka-Glinianowicz M, Mucha Z, 2005. [The effect of xanthan gum on satiety status of obese patients after test meal]. *Wiad Lek*, 58, 303-306.

ID 839: “Wheat Bran and Wheat Bran Enriched Foods” and “Intestinal transit time; Intestinal health”

- 1 Alberts DS, Ritenbaugh C, Story JA, Aickin M, Rees-McGee S, Buller MK, Atwood J, Phelps J, Ramanujam PS, Bellapravalu S, Patel J, Bextinger L, Clark L, 1996. Randomized, double-blinded, placebo-controlled study of effect of wheat bran fiber and calcium on fecal bile acids in patients with resected adenomatous colon polyps. *J Natl Cancer Inst*, 88, 81-92.

- 2 Arffmann S, Andersen JR, Hegnhøj J, Schaffalitzky de Muckadell OB, Mogensen NB, Krag E, 1985. The effect of coarse wheat bran in the irritable bowel syndrome. A double-blind cross-over study. *Scand J Gastroenterol*, 20, 295-298.
- 3 Badiali D, Corazzari E, Habib FI, Tomei E, Bausano G, Magrini P, Anzini F, Torsoli A, 1995. Effect of wheat bran in treatment of chronic nonorganic constipation. A double-blind controlled trial. *Dig Dis Sci*, 40, 349-356.
- 4 Baird IM, Walters RL, Davies PS, Hill MJ, Drasar BS, Southgate DA, 1977. The effects of two dietary fiber supplements on gastrointestinal transit, stool weight and frequency, and bacterial flora, and fecal bile acids in normal subjects. *Metabolism*, 26, 117-128.
- 5 Balasubramanian R, Johnson EJ, Marlett JA, 1987. Effect of wheat bran on bowel function and fecal calcium in older adults. *J Am Coll Nutr*, 6, 199-208.
- 6 Brodribb AJ and Groves C, 1978. Effect of bran particle size on stool weight. *Gut*, 19, 60-63.
- 7 Cameron KJ, Nyulasi IB, Collier GR, Brown DJ, 1996. Assessment of the effect of increased dietary fibre intake on bowel function in patients with spinal cord injury. *Spinal Cord*, 34, 277-283.
- 8 Chen HL, Haack VS, Janecky CW, Vollendorf NW, Marlett JA, 1998. Mechanisms by which wheat bran and oat bran increase stool weight in humans. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 68, 711-719.
- 9 Cummings JH, Hill MJ, Jenkins DJ, Pearson JR, Wiggins HS, 1976. Changes in fecal composition and colonic function due to cereal fiber. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 29, 1468-1473.
- 10 Eastwood MA, Kirkpatrick JR, Mitchell WD, Bone A, Hamilton T, 1973. Effects of dietary supplements of wheat bran and cellulose on faeces and bowel function. *Br Med J*, 4, 392-394.
- 11 Eastwood MA, Robertson JA, Brydon WG, MacDonald D, 1983. Measurement of water-holding properties of fibre and their faecal bulking ability in man. *Br J Nutr*, 50, 539-547.
- 12 Floch MH and Fuchs HM, 1978. Modification of stool content by increased bran intake. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 31, S185-S189.
- 13 Fuchs HM, Dorfman S, Floch MH, 1976. The effect of dietary fiber supplementation in man. II. Alteration in fecal physiology and bacterial flora. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 29, 1443-1447.
- 14 Graham DY, Moser SE, Estes MK, 1982. The effect of bran on bowel function in constipation. *Am J Gastroenterol*, 77, 599-603.
- 15 Hebden JM, Blackshaw E, D'Amato M, Perkins AC, Spiller RC, 2002. Abnormalities of GI transit in bloated irritable bowel syndrome: effect of bran on transit and symptoms. *Am J Gastroenterol*, 97, 2315-2320.
- 16 Hosig KB, Shinnick FL, Johnson MD, Story JA, Marlett JA, 1996. Comparison of Large Bowel Function and Calcium Balance During Soft Wheat Bran and Oat Bran Consumption. *Cereal chemistry*, 73, 392-392.
- 17 Jenkins DJ, Peterson RD, Thorne MJ, Ferguson PW, 1987. Wheat fiber and laxation: dose response and equilibration time. *Am J Gastroenterol*, 82, 1259-1263.
- 18 Jenkins DJ, Vuksan V, Kendall CW, Wursch P, Jeffcoat R, Waring S, Mehling CC, Vidgen E, Augustin LS, Wong E, 1998. Physiological effects of resistant starches on fecal bulk, short chain fatty acids, blood lipids and glycemic index. *J Am Coll Nutr*, 17, 609-616.
- 19 Jenkins DJ, Kendall CW, Vuksan V, Augustin LS, Li YM, Lee B, Mehling CC, Parker T, Faulkner D, Seyler H, Vidgen E, Fulgoni V, 1999. The effect of wheat bran particle size on laxation and colonic fermentation. *J Am Coll Nutr*, 18, 339-345.
- 20 Lampe JW, Wetsch RF, Thompson WO, Slavin JL, 1993. Gastrointestinal effects of sugarbeet fiber and wheat bran in healthy men. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 47, 543-548.
- 21 Lewis SJ and Heaton KW, 1997. Increasing butyrate concentration in the distal colon by accelerating intestinal transit. *Gut*, 41, 245-251.

- 22 McRorie J, Kesler J, Bishop L, Filloon T, Allgood G, Sutton M, Hunt T, Laurent A, Rudolph C, 2000. Effects of wheat bran and Olestra on objective measures of stool and subjective reports of GI symptoms. *Am J Gastroenterol*, 95, 1244-1252.
- 23 Melcher EA, Levitt MD, Slavin JL, 1991. Methane production and bowel function parameters in healthy subjects on low- and high-fiber diets. *Nutr Cancer*, 16, 85-92.
- 24 Mortensen PB, Andersen JR, Arffmann S, Krag E, 1987. Short-chain fatty acids and the irritable bowel syndrome: the effect of wheat bran. *Scand J Gastroenterol*, 22, 185-192.
- 25 Muir JG, Yeow EG, Keogh J, Pizzey C, Bird AR, Sharpe K, O'Dea K, Macrae FA, 2004. Combining wheat bran with resistant starch has more beneficial effects on fecal indexes than does wheat bran alone. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 79, 1020-1028.
- 26 Rees G, Davies J, Thompson R, Parker M, Liepins P, 2005. Randomised-controlled trial of a fibre supplement on the symptoms of irritable bowel syndrome. *J R Soc Health*, 125, 30-34.
- 27 Smith AN, Drummond E, Eastwood MA, 1981. The effect of coarse and fine Canadian Red Spring Wheat and French Soft Wheat bran on colonic motility in patients with diverticular disease. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 34, 2460-2463.
- 28 Spiller GA, Story JA, Wong LG, Nunes JD, Alton M, Petro MS, Furumoto EJ, Whittam JH, Scala J, 1986. Effect of increasing levels of hard wheat fiber on fecal weight, minerals and steroids and gastrointestinal transit time in healthy young women. *J Nutr*, 116, 778-785.
- 29 Stephen AM, Wiggins HS, Englyst HN, Cole TJ, Wayman BJ, Cummings JH, 1986. The effect of age, sex and level of intake of dietary fibre from wheat on large-bowel function in thirty healthy subjects. *Br J Nutr*, 56, 349-361.
- 30 Stevens J, VanSoest PJ, Robertson JB, Levitsky DA, 1988. Comparison of the effects of psyllium and wheat bran on gastrointestinal transit time and stool characteristics. *J Am Diet Assoc*, 88, 323-326.
- 31 Tomlin J and Read NW, 1988. Comparison of the effects on colonic function caused by feeding rice bran and wheat bran. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 42, 857-861.
- 32 Vincent R, Roberts A, Frier M, Perkins AC, MacDonald IA, Spiller RC, 1995. Effect of bran particle size on gastric emptying and small bowel transit in humans: a scintigraphic study. *Gut*, 37, 216-219.
- 33 Vuksan V, Jenkins DJ, Vidgen E, Ransom TP, Ng MK, Culhane CT, O'Connor D, 1999. A novel source of wheat fiber and protein: effects on fecal bulk and serum lipids. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 69, 226-230.
- 34 Walters RL, Baird IM, Davies PS, Hill MJ, Drasar BS, Southgate DA, Green J, Morgan B, 1975. Effects of two types of dietary fibre on faecal steroid and lipid excretion. *Br Med J*, 2, 536-538.
- 35 Wrick KL, Robertson JB, Van Soest PJ, Lewis BA, Rivers JM, Roe DA, Hackler LR, 1983. The influence of dietary fiber source on human intestinal transit and stool output. *J Nutr*, 113, 1464-1479.
- 36 Wyman JB, Heaton KW, Manning AP, Wicks AC, 1976. The effect on intestinal transit and the feces of raw and cooked bran in different doses. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 29, 1474-1479.
- 37 Ziegenhagen DJ, Tewinkel G, Kruis W, Herrmann F, 1991. Adding more fluid to wheat bran has no significant effects on intestinal functions of healthy subjects. *J Clin Gastroenterol*, 13, 525-530.

ID 840: "Acacia gum (gum arabic)" and "Acacia gum and renal function"

- 1 Ali BH, Al-Qarawi AA, Haroun EM, Mousa HM, 2003. The effect of treatment with gum Arabic on gentamicin nephrotoxicity in rats: a preliminary study. *Ren Fail*, 25, 15-20.
- 2 Ali BH, Alqarawi AA, Ahmed IH, 2004. Does treatment with gum Arabic affect experimental chronic renal failure in rats? *Fundam Clin Pharmacol*, 18, 327-329.
- 3 Al-Majed AA, Mostafa AM, Al-Rikabi AC, Al-Shabanah OA, 2002. Protective effects of oral arabic gum administration on gentamicin-induced nephrotoxicity in rats. *Pharmacol Res*, 46, 445-451.

- 4 Al-Mosawi AJ, 2002. The challenge of chronic renal failure in the developing world: possible use of acacia gum. *Pediatr Nephrol*, 17, 390-391.
- 5 Al-Mosawi AJ, 2004. Acacia gum supplementation of a low-protein diet in children with end-stage renal disease. *Pediatr Nephrol*, 19, 1156-1159.
- 6 Al-Mosawi AJ, 2006a. Acacia gum therapeutic potential: possible role in the management of uremia – a new potential medicine: Foreward. *Therapy*, 3, 301-301.
- 7 Al-Mosawi AJ, 2006b. Acacia gum therapeutic potential: possible role in the management of uremia – a new potential medicine: Principles: clinical pathophysiology of uremia and relevant urea metabolism. *Therapy*, 3, 303-303.
- 8 Al-Mosawi AJ, 2006c. Acacia gum therapeutic potential: possible role in the management of uremia – a new potential medicine: The conservative management of nonterminal chronic renal failure. *Therapy*, 3, 305-306.
- 9 Al-Mosawi AJ, 2006d. Acacia gum therapeutic potential: possible role in the management of uremia – a new potential medicine: Management of end-stage renal failure. *Therapy*, 3, 307-309.
- 10 Al-Mosawi AJ, 2006e. Acacia gum therapeutic potential: possible role in the management of uremia – a new potential medicine: Acacia gum (gum arabic). *Therapy*, 3, 311-312.
- 11 Al-Mosawi AJ, 2006f. Acacia gum therapeutic potential: possible role in the management of uremia – a new potential medicine: A step towards the introduction of acacia gum as a medicine. *Therapy*, 3, 313-314.
- 12 Al-Mosawi AJ, 2006g. Acacia gum therapeutic potential: possible role in the management of uremia – a new potential medicine: Scientific evidence. *Therapy*, 3, 315-317.
- 13 Al-Mosawi AJ, 2006h. Acacia gum therapeutic potential: possible role in the management of uremia – a new potential medicine: Discussion points. *Therapy*, 3, 319-321.
- 14 Al-Mosawi AJ, 2006i. Continuous renal replacement in the developing world: is there any alternative? *Therapy*, 3, 265-272.
- 15 Assimon SA and Stein TP, 1994. Digestible fiber (gum arabic), nitrogen excretion and urea recycling in rats. *Nutrition*, 10, 544-550.
- 16 Bliss DZ, Stein TP, Schleifer CR, Settle RG, 1996. Supplementation with gum arabic fiber increases fecal nitrogen excretion and lowers serum urea nitrogen concentration in chronic renal failure patients consuming a low-protein diet. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 63, 392-398.
- 17 Chesney RW and Patters AB, 2006. Acacia gum in chronic renal failure. *Therapy*, 3, 183-185.
- 18 Matsumoto N, Riley S, Fraser D, Al-Assaf S, Ishimura E, Wolever T, Phillips GO, Phillips AO, 2006. Butyrate modulates TGF-beta1 generation and function: potential renal benefit for Acacia(sen) SUPERGUM (gum arabic)? *Kidney Int*, 69, 257-265.
- 19 Rampton DS, Cohen SL, Crammond VD, Gibbons J, Lilburn MF, Rabet JY, Vince AJ, Wager JD, Wrong OM, 1984. Treatment of chronic renal failure with dietary fiber. *Clin Nephrol*, 21, 159-163.
- 20 Younes H, Garleb K, Behr S, Remesy C, Demigne C, 1995. Fermentable fibers or oligosaccharides reduce urinary nitrogen excretion by increasing urea disposal in the rat cecum. *J Nutr*, 125, 1010-1016.

ID 841: “Acacia gum (gum arabic)” and “Acacia gum and cholesterol”

- 1 Eastwood MA, Brydon WG, Anderson DM, 1986. The effect of the polysaccharide composition and structure of dietary fibers on cecal fermentation and fecal excretion. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 44, 51-55.
- 2 Haskell WL, Spiller GA, Jensen CD, Ellis BK, Gates JE, 1992. Role of water-soluble dietary fiber in the management of elevated plasma cholesterol in healthy subjects. *Am J Cardiol*, 69, 433-439.
- 3 Jensen CD, Spiller GA, Gates JE, Miller AF, Whittam JH, 1993. The effect of acacia gum and a water-soluble dietary fiber mixture on blood lipids in humans. *J Am Coll Nutr*, 12, 147-154.

- 4 McLean Ross AH, Eastwood MA, Brydon WG, McKay LF, Anderson DM, Anderson JR, 1982. Gum arabic metabolism in man. *Proc.Nutr.Soc.*, 41, 64A.
- 5 Mee KA and Gee DL, 1997. Apple fiber and gum arabic lowers total and low-density lipoprotein cholesterol levels in men with mild hypercholesterolemia. *J Am Diet Assoc*, 97, 422-424.
- 6 Meyer D and Tunland B, 2001. Non-digestible oligosaccharides and polysaccharides: their physiological effects and health implications. In: *Advanced Dietary Fibre Technology*. McCleary B and Prosky L (eds.). Blackwell Science Ltd, Oxford, 464.
- 7 Ross AH, Eastwood MA, Brydon WG, Anderson JR, Anderson DM, 1983. A study of the effects of dietary gum arabic in humans. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 37, 368-375.
- 8 Schneeman B and Lefevre M, 1986. Effects of Fiber on Plasma Lipoprotein Composition. In: *Dietary Fiber - Basic Clinical Aspects*. Vahouny G and Kritchevsky D (eds.). Springer, New York, 309-321.
- 9 Sharma RD, 1984. Hypocholesterolemic activity of some indian gums. *Nutrition Research*, 4, 381-389
- 10 Sharma RD, 1985. Hypocholesterolemic effect of gum acacia in men. *Nutr-Res.*, 5, 1321-1326.

ID 842: “Acacia gum (gum Arabic)” and “Blood glucose control”

- 1 Castellani F, 2005. Product focus-Fibregum™(Acacia gum) helps reduce the glycemic index of food products. *Agro food industry hi-tech*, 16, 24-26.
- 2 Frémont G, 2006. Glycaemic index and insulin index values of Fibregum enriched crispbreads. *Colloïdes Naturels International (CNI)*.
- 3 Gee JM, Lee-Finglas WE, Wortley GM, Pell JD, Johnson IT, 1995. Influence of non-starch polysaccharides on gastrointestinal endocrine mechanisms. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 49, S170-172.
- 4 Meance S, Méschériakova VA, Charaphétidinov CC, Plotnikova OA, 2004. Glycemic index with a supplementation of acacia gum or a viscous acacia gum mix in type 2 diabetic women. *Colloïdes Naturels International (CNI)*.
- 5 Sharma RD, 1985. Hypoglycemic effect of gum acacia in healthy human subjects. *Nutrition research*, 5, 1437-1441.

ID 843: “Wheat Dextrin” and “Bowel health/digestive health/bowel movement”

- 1 Lefranc-Millot C, Wils D, Neut C, Saviez-Degrave SH, 2006. Effects of Indigestible Dextrine on Bowel Movements. *The Dietary Fibre Conference, Helsinki*.
- 2 Pasman W, Wils D, Saniez MH, Kardinaal A, 2006. Long-term gastrointestinal tolerance of NUTRIOSE FB in healthy men. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 60, 1024-1034.
- 3 Satouchi M, Wakabayashi S, Ohkuma K, Fujiwara K, Matsuoka A, 1993. Effects of indigestible dextrin on bowel movements. *Jpn J Nutr*, 51, 31-37.
- 4 Schley PD and Field CJ, 2002. The immune-enhancing effects of dietary fibres and prebiotics. *Br J Nutr*, 87 Suppl 2, S221-230.
- 5 Stewart ML, A RH, Paredes-Diaz A, Savarino V, Slavin JL, 2007. Wheat dextrin (WD), inulin, and partially hydrolyzed guar gum (PHGG) produce unique short-chain fatty acid concentrations in model colonic fermentation. *Digestive Disease Week, Washington DC*.
- 6 van den Heuvel EG, Wils D, Pasman WJ, Bakker M, Saniez MH, Kardinaal AF, 2004. Short-term digestive tolerance of different doses of NUTRIOSE FB, a food dextrin, in adult men. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 58, 1046-1055.
- 7 Vermorel M, Coudray C, Wils D, Sinaud S, Tressol JC, Montaurier C, Vernet J, Brandolini M, Bouteloup-Demange C, Rayssiguier Y, 2004. Energy value of a low-digestible carbohydrate, NUTRIOSE FB, and its

impact on magnesium, calcium and zinc apparent absorption and retention in healthy young men. *Eur J Nutr*, 43, 344-352.

ID 844: “Wheat Dextrin” and “Heart health”

- 1 FDA-Final rule: Food labeling: health claims; soluble dietary fiber from certain foods and coronary heart disease, 2003. *Fed Regist*.vol 68, number 144, pp 44207-44209.
- 2 Anderson JW, Gilinsky NH, Deakins DA, Smith SF, O'Neal DS, Dillon DW, Oeltgen PR, 1991. Lipid responses of hypercholesterolemic men to oat-bran and wheat-bran intake. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 54, 678-683.
- 3 Anderson JW, Allgood LD, Lawrence A, Altringer LA, Jerdack GR, Hengehold DA, Morel JG, 2000. Cholesterol-lowering effects of psyllium intake adjunctive to diet therapy in men and women with hypercholesterolemia: meta-analysis of 8 controlled trials. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 71, 472-479.
- 4 Anderson JW and Major AW, 2002. Pulses and lipaemia, short- and long-term effect: potential in the prevention of cardiovascular disease. *Br J Nutr*, 88 Suppl 3, S263-271.
- 5 Ascherio A, Rimm EB, Giovannucci EL, Colditz GA, Rosner B, Willett WC, Sacks F, Stampfer MJ, 1992. A prospective study of nutritional factors and hypertension among US men. *Circulation*, 86, 1475-1484.
- 6 Ascherio A, Hennekens C, Willett WC, Sacks F, Rosner B, Manson J, Witteman J, Stampfer MJ, 1996. Prospective study of nutritional factors, blood pressure, and hypertension among US women. *Hypertension*, 27, 1065-1072.
- 7 Bazzano LA, He J, Ogden LG, Loria CM, Whelton PK, 2003. Dietary fiber intake and reduced risk of coronary heart disease in US men and women: the National Health and Nutrition Examination Survey I Epidemiologic Follow-up Study. *Arch Intern Med*, 163, 1897-1904.
- 8 Brown L, Rosner B, Willett WW, Sacks FM, 1999. Cholesterol-lowering effects of dietary fiber: a meta-analysis. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 69, 30-42.
- 9 Ford ES and Liu S, 2001. Glycemic index and serum high-density lipoprotein cholesterol concentration among us adults. *Arch Intern Med*, 161, 572-576.
- 10 Fraser GE, Sabate J, Beeson WL, Strahan TM, 1992. A possible protective effect of nut consumption on risk of coronary heart disease. The Adventist Health Study. *Arch Intern Med*, 152, 1416-1424.
- 11 He J, Streiffer RH, Muntner P, Krousel-Wood MA, Whelton PK, 2004. Effect of dietary fiber intake on blood pressure: a randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled trial. *J Hypertens*, 22, 73-80.
- 12 Humble CG, Malarcher AM, Tyroler HA, 1993. Dietary fiber and coronary heart disease in middle-aged hypercholesterolemic men. *Am J Prev Med*, 9, 197-202.
- 13 Jacobs DR, Jr., Meyer KA, Kushi LH, Folsom AR, 1998. Whole-grain intake may reduce the risk of ischemic heart disease death in postmenopausal women: the Iowa Women's Health Study. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 68, 248-257.
- 14 Keenan JM, Pins JJ, Frazel C, Moran A, Turnquist L, 2002. Oat ingestion reduces systolic and diastolic blood pressure in patients with mild or borderline hypertension: a pilot trial. *J Fam Pract*, 51, 369.
- 15 Khaw KT and Barrett-Connor E, 1987. Dietary fiber and reduced ischemic heart disease mortality rates in men and women: a 12-year prospective study. *Am J Epidemiol*, 126, 1093-1102.
- 16 Kondo S, Xiao JZ, Takahashi N, Miyaji K, Iwatsuki K, Kokubo S, 2004. Suppressive effects of dietary fiber in yogurt on the postprandial serum lipid levels in healthy adult male volunteers. *Biosci Biotechnol Biochem*, 68, 1135-1138.
- 17 Liu S, Manson JE, Stampfer MJ, Holmes MD, Hu FB, Hankinson SE, Willett WC, 2001. Dietary glycemic load assessed by food-frequency questionnaire in relation to plasma high-density-lipoprotein cholesterol and fasting plasma triacylglycerols in postmenopausal women. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 73, 560-566.
- 18 Liu S and Willett WC, 2002. Dietary glycemic load and atherothrombotic risk. *Curr Atheroscler Rep*, 4, 454-461.

- 19 Lupton JR and Turner ND, 2003. Dietary fiber and coronary disease: does the evidence support an association? *Curr Atheroscler Rep*, 5, 500-505.
- 20 Minekus M, Jelier M, Xiao JZ, Kondo S, Iwatsuki K, Kokubo S, Bos M, Dunnewind B, Havenaar R, 2005. Effect of partially hydrolyzed guar gum (PHGG) on the bioaccessibility of fat and cholesterol. *Biosci Biotechnol Biochem*, 69, 932-938.
- 21 Mozaffarian D, Kumanyika SK, Lemaitre RN, Olson JL, Burke GL, Siscovick DS, 2003. Cereal, fruit, and vegetable fiber intake and the risk of cardiovascular disease in elderly individuals. *JAMA*, 289, 1659-1666.
- 22 Pereira MA, O'Reilly E, Augustsson K, Fraser GE, Goldbourt U, Heitmann BL, Hallmans G, Knekt P, Liu S, Pietinen P, Spiegelman D, Stevens J, Virtamo J, Willett WC, Ascherio A, 2004. Dietary fiber and risk of coronary heart disease: a pooled analysis of cohort studies. *Arch Intern Med*, 164, 370-376.
- 23 Pietinen P, Rimm EB, Korhonen P, Hartman AM, Willett WC, Albanes D, Virtamo J, 1996. Intake of dietary fiber and risk of coronary heart disease in a cohort of Finnish men. The Alpha-Tocopherol, Beta-Carotene Cancer Prevention Study. *Circulation*, 94, 2720-2727.
- 24 Rimm EB, Ascherio A, Giovannucci E, Spiegelman D, Stampfer MJ, Willett WC, 1996. Vegetable, fruit, and cereal fiber intake and risk of coronary heart disease among men. *JAMA*, 275, 447-451.
- 25 Ripsin CM, Keenan JM, Jacobs DR, Jr., Elmer PJ, Welch RR, Van Horn L, Liu K, Turnbull WH, Thye FW, Kestin M, Hegsted M, Davidson DM, Davidson MH, Dugan LD, Demark-Wahnefried W, Beling S, 1992. Oat products and lipid lowering. A meta-analysis. *JAMA*, 267, 3317-3325.
- 26 Takahashi H, Yang SI, Hayashi C, Kim M, Yamanaka J, Yamamoto T, 1993. Effect of partially hydrolyzed guar gum on fecal output in human volunteers *Nutrition Research*, 13, 649-657.
- 27 Todd S, Woodward M, Tunstall-Pedoe H, Bolton-Smith C, 1999. Dietary antioxidant vitamins and fiber in the etiology of cardiovascular disease and all-causes mortality: results from the Scottish Heart Health Study. *Am J Epidemiol*, 150, 1073-1080.
- 28 Wolk A, Manson JE, Stampfer MJ, Colditz GA, Hu FB, Speizer FE, Hennekens CH, Willett WC, 1999. Long-term intake of dietary fiber and decreased risk of coronary heart disease among women. *JAMA*, 281, 1998-2004.
- 29 Yamada K, Tokunaga Y, Ikeda A, Ohkura K, Mamiya S, Kaku S, Sugano M, Tachibana H, 1999. Dietary effect of guar gum and its partially hydrolyzed product on the lipid metabolism and immune function of Sprague-Dawley rats. *Bioscience, biotechnology, and biochemistry*, 63, 2163-2167.

ID 845: “Wheat Dextrin” and “Reduction of glycemic response”

- 1 Chandalia M, Garg A, Lutjohann D, von Bergmann K, Grundy SM, Brinkley LJ, 2000. Beneficial effects of high dietary fiber intake in patients with type 2 diabetes mellitus. *N Engl J Med*, 342, 1392-1398.
- 2 Donazzolo Y, Pelletier X, Cristiani I, Wils D, 2003. Glycemic and insulinemic indexes of NUTRIOSE® FB in healthy subjects. The Dietary Fibre Conference, Noordwijkerhout, The Netherlands.
- 3 Kabir M, Oppert JM, Vidal H, Bruzzo F, Fiquet C, Wursch P, Slama G, Rizkalla SW, 2002. Four-week low-glycemic index breakfast with a modest amount of soluble fibers in type 2 diabetic men. *Metabolism*, 51, 819-826.
- 4 Salmeron J, Ascherio A, Rimm EB, Colditz GA, Spiegelman D, Jenkins DJ, Stampfer MJ, Wing AL, Willett WC, 1997. Dietary fiber, glycemic load, and risk of NIDDM in men. *Diabetes Care*, 20, 545-550.
- 5 Salmeron J, Manson JE, Stampfer MJ, Colditz GA, Wing AL, Willett WC, 1997. Dietary fiber, glycemic load, and risk of non-insulin-dependent diabetes mellitus in women. *JAMA*, 277, 472-477.
- 6 Schafer G, Schenk U, Ritzel U, Ramadori G, Leonhardt U, 2003. Comparison of the effects of dried peas with those of potatoes in mixed meals on postprandial glucose and insulin concentrations in patients with type 2 diabetes. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 78, 99-103.

- 7 Sierra M, Garcia JJ, Fernandez N, Diez MJ, Calle AP, Sahagun AM, 2001. Effects of ispaghula husk and guar gum on postprandial glucose and insulin concentrations in healthy subjects. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 55, 235-243.
- 8 Williams JA, Lai CS, Corwin H, Ma Y, Maki KC, Garleb KA, Wolf BW, 2004. Inclusion of guar gum and alginate into a crispy bar improves postprandial glycemia in humans. *J Nutr*, 134, 886-889.
- 9 Wolever TMS and Jenkins DJA, 1993. Effect of dietary fiber and foods on carbohydrate metabolism. In: *CRC Handbook of Dietary Fiber in Human Nutrition*. Spiller GA (ed.) CRC Press, Boca Raton, 111-152.

ID 846: “Wheat Dextrin” and “Mineral adsorption”

- 1 Vermorel M, Coudray C, Wils D, Sinaud S, Tressol JC, Montaurier C, Vernet J, Brandolini M, Bouteloup-Demange C, Rayssiguier Y, 2004. Energy value of a low-digestible carbohydrate, NUTRIOSE FB, and its impact on magnesium, calcium and zinc apparent absorption and retention in healthy young men. *Eur J Nutr*, 43, 344-352.

ID 847: “Beta-glucan of *Saccharomyces cerevisiae*” and “Immune health”

- 1 Aarsaether E, Rydningen M, Einar Engstad R, Busund R, 2006. Cardioprotective effect of pretreatment with beta-glucan in coronary artery bypass grafting. *Scand Cardiovasc J*, 40, 298-304.
- 2 Babineau TJ, Hackford A, Kenler A, Bistrrian B, Forse RA, Fairchild PG, Heard S, Keroack M, Caushaj P, Benotti P, 1994. A phase II multicenter, double-blind, randomized, placebo-controlled study of three dosages of an immunomodulator (PGG-glucan) in high-risk surgical patients. *Arch Surg*, 129, 1204-1210.
- 3 Babineau TJ, Marcello P, Swails W, Kenler A, Bistrrian B, Forse RA, 1994. Randomized phase I/II trial of a macrophage-specific immunomodulator (PGG-glucan) in high-risk surgical patients. *Ann Surg*, 220, 601-609.
- 4 Bowers GJ, Patchen ML, MacVittie TJ, Hirsch EF, Fink MP, 1989. Glucan enhances survival in an intraabdominal infection model. *J Surg Res*, 47, 183-188.
- 5 Breivik T, Opstad PK, Engstad R, Gundersen G, Gjermo P, Preus H, 2005. Soluble beta-1,3/1,6-glucan from yeast inhibits experimental periodontal disease in Wistar rats. *J Clin Periodontol*, 32, 347-352.
- 6 Brown GD and Gordon S, 2005. Immune recognition of fungal beta-glucans. *Cell Microbiol*, 7, 471-479.
- 7 Cheung NK, Modak S, Vickers A, Knuckles B, 2002. Orally administered beta-glucans enhance anti-tumor effects of monoclonal antibodies. *Cancer Immunol Immunother*, 51, 557-564.
- 8 Couso N, Castro R, Magariños B, Obach A, Lamas J, 2003. Effect of oral administration of glucans on the resistance of gilthead seabream to pasteurellosis. *Aquaculture*, 219, 99-109.
- 9 de Felipe Junior J, da Rocha e Silva Junior M, Maciel FM, Soares Ade M, Mendes NF, 1993. Infection prevention in patients with severe multiple trauma with the immunomodulator beta 1-3 polyglucose (glucan). *Surg Gynecol Obstet*, 177, 383-388.
- 10 Decuypere J, Dierick N, Boddez S, 1998. The potentials for immunostimulatory substances (b-1,3/1,6 glucans) in pig nutrition. *Journal of Animal and Feed Sciences*, 7, Suppl. 1, 259 -265.
- 11 Dellinger EP, Babineau TJ, Bleicher P, Kaiser AB, Seibert GB, Postier RG, Vogel SB, Norman J, Kaufman D, Galandiuk S, Condon RE, 1999. Effect of PGG-glucan on the rate of serious postoperative infection or death observed after high-risk gastrointestinal operations. *Betafectin Gastrointestinal Study Group. Arch Surg*, 134, 977-983.
- 12 Demir G, Klein HO, Mandel-Molinas N, Tuzuner N, 2007. Beta glucan induces proliferation and activation of monocytes in peripheral blood of patients with advanced breast cancer. *Int Immunopharmacol*, 7, 113-116.

- 13 Engstad CS, Engstad RE, Olsen JO, Osterud B, 2002. The effect of soluble beta-1,3-glucan and lipopolysaccharide on cytokine production and coagulation activation in whole blood. *Int Immunopharmacol*, 2, 1585-1597.
- 14 Herre J, Gordon S, Brown GD, 2004. Dectin-1 and its role in the recognition of beta-glucans by macrophages. *Mol Immunol*, 40, 869-876.
- 15 Hetland G and Sandven P, 2002. beta-1,3-Glucan reduces growth of *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* in macrophage cultures. *FEMS Immunol Med Microbiol*, 33, 41-45.
- 16 Hong F, Hansen RD, Yan J, Allendorf DJ, Baran JT, Ostroff GR, Ross GD, 2003. Beta-glucan functions as an adjuvant for monoclonal antibody immunotherapy by recruiting tumoricidal granulocytes as killer cells. *Cancer Res*, 63, 9023-9031.
- 17 Hong F, Yan J, Baran JT, Allendorf DJ, Hansen RD, Ostroff GR, Xing PX, Cheung NK, Ross GD, 2004. Mechanism by which orally administered beta-1,3-glucans enhance the tumoricidal activity of antitumor monoclonal antibodies in murine tumor models. *J Immunol*, 173, 797-806.
- 18 Jung K, Ha Y, Ha SK, Han DU, Kim DW, Moon WK, Chae C, 2004. Antiviral effect of *Saccharomyces cerevisiae* beta-glucan to swine influenza virus by increased production of interferon-gamma and nitric oxide. *J Vet Med B Infect Dis Vet Public Health*, 51, 72-76.
- 19 Kernodle DS, Gates H, Kaiser AB, 1998. Prophylactic anti-infective activity of poly-[1-6]-beta-D-glucopyranosyl-[1-3]-beta-D-glucopyranose glucan in a guinea pig model of staphylococcal wound infection. *Antimicrob Agents Chemother*, 42, 545-549.
- 20 Kim SY, Song HJ, Lee YY, Cho KH, Roh YK, 2006. Biomedical issues of dietary fiber beta-glucan. *J Korean Med Sci*, 21, 781-789.
- 21 Kirmaz C, Bayrak P, Yilmaz O, Yuksel H, 2005. Effects of glucan treatment on the Th1/Th2 balance in patients with allergic rhinitis: a double-blind placebo-controlled study. *Eur Cytokine Netw*, 16, 128-134.
- 22 Kogan G, Stasko A, Bauerova K, Polovka M, Soltes L, Brezova V, Navarova J, Mihalova D, 2005. Antioxidant properties of yeast (1/3)-b-D-glucan studied by electron paramagnetic resonance spectroscopy and its activity in the adjuvant arthritis. *Carbohydrate Polymers*, 61, 18-28.
- 23 Lehne G, Haneberg B, Gaustad P, Johansen PW, Preus H, Abrahamsen TG, 2006. Oral administration of a new soluble branched beta-1,3-D-glucan is well tolerated and can lead to increased salivary concentrations of immunoglobulin A in healthy volunteers. *Clin Exp Immunol*, 143, 65-69.
- 24 Li C, Ha T, Kelley J, Gao X, Qiu Y, Kao RL, Browder W, Williams DL, 2004. Modulating Toll-like receptor mediated signaling by (1-->3)-beta-D-glucan rapidly induces cardioprotection. *Cardiovasc Res*, 61, 538-547.
- 25 Li B, Allendorf DJ, Hansen R, Marroquin J, Ding C, Cramer DE, Yan J, 2006a. Yeast beta-glucan amplifies phagocyte killing of iC3b-opsonized tumor cells via complement receptor 3-Syk-phosphatidylinositol 3-kinase pathway. *J Immunol*, 177, 1661-1669.
- 26 Li J, Li DF, Xing JJ, Cheng ZB, Lai CH, 2006b. Effects of beta-glucan extracted from *Saccharomyces cerevisiae* on growth performance, and immunological and somatotropic responses of pigs challenged with *Escherichia coli* lipopolysaccharide. *J Anim Sci*, 84, 2374-2381.
- 27 Liang J, Melican D, Cafro L, Palace G, Fisette L, Armstrong R, Patchen ML, 1998. Enhanced clearance of a multiple antibiotic resistant *Staphylococcus aureus* in rats treated with PGG-glucan is associated with increased leukocyte counts and increased neutrophil oxidative burst activity. *Int J Immunopharmacol*, 20, 595-614.
- 28 Palic D, Andreasen CB, Herolt DM, Menzel BW, Roth JA, 2006. Immunomodulatory effects of beta-glucan on neutrophil function in fathead minnows (*Pimephales promelas* Rafinesque, 1820). *Dev Comp Immunol*, 30, 817-830.
- 29 Plat J and Mensink RP, 2005. Food components and immune function. *Curr Opin Lipidol*, 16, 31-37.

- 30 Rasmussen LT, Fandrem J, Seljelid R, 1990. Dynamics of blood components and peritoneal fluid during treatment of murine *E. coli* sepsis with beta-1,3-D-polyglucose derivatives. II. Interleukin 1, tumour necrosis factor, prostaglandin E2, and leukotriene B4. *Scand J Immunol*, 32, 333-340.
- 31 Rasmussen LT and Seljelid R, 1990. Dynamics of blood components and peritoneal fluid during treatment of murine *E. coli* sepsis with beta-1,3-D-polyglucose derivatives. I. Cells. *Scand J Immunol*, 32, 321-331.
- 32 Rice PJ, Adams EL, Ozment-Skelton T, Gonzalez AJ, Goldman MP, Lockhart BE, Barker LA, Breuel KF, Deponti WK, Kalbfleisch JH, Ensley HE, Brown GD, Gordon S, Williams DL, 2005. Oral delivery and gastrointestinal absorption of soluble glucans stimulate increased resistance to infectious challenge. *J Pharmacol Exp Ther*, 314, 1079-1086.
- 33 Robertsen B, Engstad R, Jorgensen J, 1994. b-glucans as immunostimulants in Fish. In: *Modulators of Fish Immune Responses - Models fo Environmental Toxicology/Biomarkers, Immunostimulators*. Robertsen B, Engstad R, Jorgensen J (eds.). SOS Publications, Fair Haven, NJ.
- 34 Ross GD and Vetvicka V, 1993. CR3 (CD11b, CD18): a phagocyte and NK cell membrane receptor with multiple ligand specificities and functions. *Clin Exp Immunol*, 92, 181-184.
- 35 Sandvik A, Wang YY, Morton HC, Aasen AO, Wang JE, Johansen FE, 2007. Oral and systemic administration of beta-glucan protects against lipopolysaccharide-induced shock and organ injury in rats. *Clin Exp Immunol*, 148, 168-177.
- 36 Seljelid R, Rasmussen LT, Larm O, Hoffman J, 1987. The protective effect of beta 1-3D-glucan-derivatized plastic beads against *Escherichia coli* infection in mice. *Scand J Immunol*, 25, 55-60.
- 37 Seljelid R and Raa J, 2002. Mobilisering av det mesenkymale infeksjonsforsvar [Mobilisation of mesenchymal infection defence]. *Tidsskr Nor Lægeforen*, 122, 2891-2894.
- 38 Sener G, Toklu H, Ercan F, Erkanli G, 2005. Protective effect of beta-glucan against oxidative organ injury in a rat model of sepsis. *Int Immunopharmacol*, 5, 1387-1396.
- 39 Soltys J and Quinn MT, 1999. Modulation of endotoxin- and enterotoxin-induced cytokine release by in vivo treatment with beta-(1,6)-branched beta-(1,3)-glucan. *Infect Immun*, 67, 244-252.
- 40 Suzuki Y, Adachi Y, Ohno N, Yadomae T, 2001. Th1/Th2-Balancing immunomodulating activity of gel-forming (1->3)-beta-glucans from fungi. *Biol Pharm Bull*, 24, 811-819.
- 41 Taylor PR, Brown GD, Herre J, Williams DL, Willment JA, Gordon S, 2004. The role of SIGNR1 and the beta-glucan receptor (dectin-1) in the nonopsonic recognition of yeast by specific macrophages. *J Immunol*, 172, 1157-1162.
- 42 Tsukada C, Yokoyama H, Miyaji C, Ishimoto Y, Kawamura H, Abo T, 2003. Immunopotential of intraepithelial lymphocytes in the intestine by oral administrations of beta-glucan. *Cell Immunol*, 221, 1-5.
- 43 Tzianabos AO, 2000. Polysaccharide immunomodulators as therapeutic agents: structural aspects and biologic function. *Clin Microbiol Rev*, 13, 523-533.
- 44 Wakshull E, Brunke-Reese D, Lindermuth J, Fiset L, Nathans RS, Crowley JJ, Tufts JC, Zimmerman J, Mackin W, Adams DS, 1999. PGG-glucan, a soluble beta-(1,3)-glucan, enhances the oxidative burst response, microbicidal activity, and activates an NF-kappa B-like factor in human PMN: evidence for a glycosphingolipid beta-(1,3)-glucan receptor. *Immunopharmacology*, 41, 89-107.
- 45 Williams DL, Browder IW, Di Luzio NR, 1983. Immunotherapeutic modification of *Escherichia coli*-induced experimental peritonitis and bacteremia by glucan. *Surgery*, 93, 448-454.
- 46 Williams DL, Mueller A, Browder W, 1995. Preclinical and clinical evaluation of carbohydrate immunopharmaceuticals in the prevention of sepsis and septic sequelae. *Journal of Endotoxin Research*, 2, 203-208.
- 47 Williams D, Mueller A, Browder W, 1996. Glucan-based macrophage stimulators: a review of their anti-infective potential. *Clin Immunother*, 5, 392-399.

- 48 Williams DL, Ha T, Li C, Kalbfleisch JH, Schweitzer J, Vogt W, Browder IW, 2003. Modulation of tissue Toll-like receptor 2 and 4 during the early phases of polymicrobial sepsis correlates with mortality. *Crit Care Med*, 31, 1808-1818.
- 49 Williams DL, Li C, Ha T, Ozment-Skelton T, Kalbfleisch JH, Preiszner J, Brooks L, Breuel K, Schweitzer JB, 2004. Modulation of the phosphoinositide 3-kinase pathway alters innate resistance to polymicrobial sepsis. *J Immunol*, 172, 449-456.
- 50 Zekovic DB, Kwiatkowski S, Vrvic MM, Jakovljevic D, Moran CA, 2005. Natural and modified (1->3)-beta-D-glucans in health promotion and disease alleviation. *Crit Rev Biotechnol*, 25, 205-230.

ID 848: “Inulin/Oligofructose” and “Improved intestinal conditions (pH, SCFA production) and intestinal functions”

- 1 AFSSA (Agence française de sécurité sanitaire des aliments), 2005. Effects of prebiotics and prebiotics on flora and immunity in adults.
- 2 Brighenti F, Casiraghi MC, Canzi E, Ferrari A, 1999. Effect of consumption of a ready-to-eat breakfast cereal containing inulin on the intestinal milieu and blood lipids in healthy male volunteers. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 53, 726-733.
- 3 Cummings JH, Macfarlane GT, Englyst HN, 2001. Prebiotic digestion and fermentation. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 73, 415S-420S.
- 4 Den Hond E, Geypens B, Ghooys Y, 2000. Effect of high performance chicory inulin on constipation. *Nutrition Research*, 20, 731-736.
- 5 Gibson GR, Beatty ER, Wang X, Cummings JH, 1995. Selective stimulation of bifidobacteria in the human colon by oligofructose and inulin. *Gastroenterology*, 108, 975-982.
- 6 Gibson GR and Roberfroid MB, 1995. Dietary modulation of the human colonic microbiota: introducing the concept of prebiotics. *J Nutr*, 125, 1401-1412.
- 7 Gibson GR, Probert HM, Loo JV, Rastall RA, Roberfroid MB, 2004. Dietary modulation of the human colonic microbiota: updating the concept of prebiotics. *Nutr Res Rev*, 17, 259-275.
- 8 Guarner F, 2005. Inulin and oligofructose: impact on intestinal diseases and disorders. *Br J Nutr*, 93 Suppl 1, S61-65.
- 9 Jie Z, Bang-Yao L, Ming-Jie X, Hai-Wei L, Zu-Kang Z, Ting-Song W, Craig SA, 2000. Studies on the effects of polydextrose intake on physiologic functions in Chinese people. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 72, 1503-1509.
- 10 Kleessen B, Sykura B, Zunft HJ, Blaut M, 1997. Effects of inulin and lactose on fecal microflora, microbial activity, and bowel habit in elderly constipated persons. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 65, 1397-1402.
- 11 Kleessen B, Schwarz S, Boehm A, Fuhrmann H, Richter A, Henle T, Krueger M, 2007. Jerusalem artichoke and chicory inulin in bakery products affect faecal microbiota of healthy volunteers. *Br J Nutr*, 98, 540-549.
- 12 Kruse HP, Kleessen B, Blaut M, 1999. Effects of inulin on faecal bifidobacteria in human subjects. *Br J Nutr*, 82, 375-382.
- 13 Macfarlane S, Macfarlane GT, Cummings JH, 2006. Review article: prebiotics in the gastrointestinal tract. *Aliment Pharmacol Ther*, 24, 701-714.
- 14 Menne E, Guggenbuhl N, Roberfroid M, 2000. Fn-type chicory inulin hydrolysate has a prebiotic effect in humans. *J Nutr*, 130, 1197-1199.
- 15 Nyman M, 2002. Fermentation and bulking capacity of indigestible carbohydrates: the case of inulin and oligofructose. *Br J Nutr*, 87 Suppl 2, S163-168.
- 16 Probert HM, Apajalahti JH, Rautonen N, Stowell J, Gibson GR, 2004. Polydextrose, lactitol, and fructo-oligosaccharide fermentation by colonic bacteria in a three-stage continuous culture system. *Appl Environ Microbiol*, 70, 4505-4511.

- 17 Roberfroid MB, 2005. Inulin-Type Fructans: Functional Food Ingredients. CRC Press, Boca Raton.
- 18 Roberfroid MB, 2005. Introducing inulin-type fructans. *Br J Nutr*, 93 Suppl 1, S13-25.
- 19 Voedingscentrum , Assessment Report on Vitaalbrood Flora.

ID 849: “Inulin/Oligofructose” and “Improved Calcium/Ca absorption/uptake”

- 1 Abrams SA, Griffin IJ, Hawthorne KM, Liang L, Gunn SK, Darlington G, Ellis KJ, 2005. A combination of prebiotic short- and long-chain inulin-type fructans enhances calcium absorption and bone mineralization in young adolescents. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 82, 471-476.
- 2 Abrams S, Griffin IJ, Hicks P, Hawthorne K, (Unpublished). Kinetic evaluation of the effects of an inulintype fructan on Ca absorption in young adults.
- 3 Cashman K, 2003. Prebiotics and Calcium bioavailability. *Curr Issues Intest Microbiol*, 4, 21-32.
- 4 Cashman K, 2004. Prebiotics and Calcium bioavailability. In: *Probiotics and Prebiotics: Where Are We Going?* Tannock GW (ed.) Caister Academic press, Wyndmondham, Norfolk
- 5 Coudray C, Bellanger J, Castiglia-Delavaud C, Remesy C, Vermorel M, Rayssiguier Y, 1997. Effect of soluble or partly soluble dietary fibres supplementation on absorption and balance of calcium, magnesium, iron and zinc in healthy young men. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 51, 375-380.
- 6 Coudray C, Tressol JC, Gueux E, Rayssiguier Y, 2003. Effects of inulin-type fructans of different chain length and type of branching on intestinal absorption and balance of calcium and magnesium in rats. *Eur J Nutr*, 42, 91-98.
- 7 Coudray C, Feillet-Coudray C, Tressol JC, Gueux E, Thien S, Jaffrelo L, Mazur A, Rayssiguier Y, 2005. Stimulatory effect of inulin on intestinal absorption of calcium and magnesium in rats is modulated by dietary calcium intakes short- and long-term balance studies. *Eur J Nutr*, 44, 293-302.
- 8 Coudray C, Rambeau M, Feillet-Coudray C, Tressol JC, Demigne C, Gueux E, Mazur A, Rayssiguier Y, 2005. Dietary inulin intake and age can significantly affect intestinal absorption of calcium and magnesium in rats: a stable isotope approach. *Nutr J*, 4, 29.
- 9 Coxam V, 2005. Inulin-type fructans and bone health: state of the art and perspectives in the management of osteoporosis. *Br J Nutr*, 93 Suppl 1, S111-123.
- 10 Delzenne N, Aertssens J, Verplaetse H, Roccaro M, Roberfroid M, 1995. Effect of fermentable fructo-oligosaccharides on mineral, nitrogen and energy digestive balance in the rat. *Life Sci*, 57, 1579-1587.
- 11 Griffin IJ, Davila PM, Abrams SA, 2002. Non-digestible oligosaccharides and calcium absorption in girls with adequate calcium intakes. *Br J Nutr*, 87 Suppl 2, S187-191.
- 12 Griffin IJ, Hicks PMD, Heaney RP, Abrams SA, 2003. Enriched chicory inulin increases calcium absorption mainly in girls with lower calcium absorption. *Nutrition Research*, 23, 901-909.
- 13 Holloway L, Moynihan S, Abrams SA, Kent K, HsuAndrew R, Friedlander AL, 2007. Effects of oligofructose-enriched inulin on intestinal absorption of calcium and magnesium and bone turnover markers in postmenopausal women. *British Journal of Nutrition* 97, 365-372.
- 14 Levrat MA, Remesy C, Demigne C, 1991. High propionic acid fermentations and mineral accumulation in the cecum of rats adapted to different levels of inulin. *J Nutr*, 121, 1730-1737.
- 15 Lopez HW, Coudray C, Levrat-Verny MA, Feillet-Coudray C, Demigne C, Remesy C, 2000. Fructooligosaccharides enhance mineral apparent absorption and counteract the deleterious effects of phytic acid on mineral homeostasis in rats. *J Nutr Biochem*, 11, 500-508.
- 16 Maki KC, Dicklin MR, Cyrowski MS, Umporowicz DM, Nagata Y, Moon G, Forusz S, Davidson MH, 2002. Improved calcium absorption from a newly formulated beverage compared with a calcium carbonate tablet. *Nutrition Research*, 22, 1163-1176.

- 17 Nzeusseu A, Dienst D, Haufroid V, Depresseux G, Devogelaer JP, Manicourt DH, 2006. Inulin and fructo-oligosaccharides differ in their ability to enhance the density of cancellous and cortical bone in the axial and peripheral skeleton of growing rats. *Bone*, 38, 394-399.
- 18 Raschka L and Daniel H, 2005. Mechanisms underlying the effects of inulin-type fructans on calcium absorption in the large intestine of rats. *Bone*, 37, 728-735.
- 19 Roberfroid MB, Cumps J, Devogelaer JP, 2002. Dietary chicory inulin increases whole-body bone mineral density in growing male rats. *J Nutr*, 132, 3599-3602.
- 20 Roberfroid M, 2005. *Inulin-Type Fructans: Functional Food Ingredients*. CRC Press, Boca Raton.
- 21 Scholz-Ahrens KE, Schaafsma G, van den Heuvel EG, Schrezenmeir J, 2001. Effects of prebiotics on mineral metabolism. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 73, 459S-464S.
- 22 Scholz-Ahrens KE, Acil Y, Schrezenmeir J, 2002. Effect of oligofructose or dietary calcium on repeated calcium and phosphorus balances, bone mineralization and trabecular structure in ovariectomized rats*. *Br J Nutr*, 88, 365-377.
- 23 van den Heuvel EG, Schaafsma G, Muys T, van Dokkum W, 1998. Nondigestible oligosaccharides do not interfere with calcium and nonheme-iron absorption in young, healthy men. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 67, 445-451.
- 24 van den Heuvel EG, Muys T, van Dokkum W, Schaafsma G, 1999. Oligofructose stimulates calcium absorption in adolescents. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 69, 544-548.
- 25 YunYoung K, KiHyo J, EunYoung L, YunHi C, SoonAh K, WoelKyu H, RyoWon C, 2004. The effect of chicory fructan fiber on calcium absorption and bone metabolism in Korean postmenopausal women. *Nutritional Sciences*, 7, 151-157.

ID 850: “Oats beta-glucan” and “Beta-glucan improves digestive function”

- 1 Delzenne NM and Cani PD, 2005. A place for dietary fibre in the management of the metabolic syndrome. *Curr Opin Clin Nutr Metab Care*, 8, 636-640.

ID 851: “Oats beta-glucan” and “Beta-glucan increases satiety, prolongs satiety”

- 1 Berti C, Riso P, Brusamolino A, Porrini M, 2005. Effect on appetite control of minor cereal and pseudocereal products. *Br J Nutr*, 94, 850-858.

ID 852: “Barley beta-glucan” and “Beta-glucan increases satiety, prolongs satiety”

- 1 Granfeldt Y, Liljeberg H, Drews A, Newman R, Bjorck I, 1994. Glucose and insulin responses to barley products: influence of food structure and amylose-amylopectin ratio. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 59, 1075-1082.

ID 853: “Hydrolised guar gum” and “Bowel function”

- 1 Alam NH, Meier R, Schneider H, Sarker SA, Bardhan PK, Mahalanabis D, Fuchs GJ, Gyr N, 2000. Partially hydrolyzed guar gum-supplemented oral rehydration solution in the treatment of acute diarrhea in children. *J Pediatr Gastroenterol Nutr*, 31, 503-507.
- 2 Giaccari S, Grasso G, Tronci S, Allegretta L, Sponziello G, Montefusco A, Siciliano IG, Guarisco R, Candiani C, Chiri S, 2001. [Partially hydrolyzed guar gum: a fiber as coadjuvant in the irritable colon syndrome]. *Clin Ter*, 152, 21-25.
- 3 Giannini EG, Mansi C, Dulbecco P, Savarino V, 2006. Role of partially hydrolyzed guar gum in the treatment of irritable bowel syndrome. *Nutrition*, 22, 334-342.

- 4 Homann HH, Kemen M, Fuessenich C, Senkal M, Zumtobel V, 1994. Reduction in diarrhea incidence by soluble fiber in patients receiving total or supplemental enteral nutrition. *JPEN J Parenter Enteral Nutr*, 18, 486-490.
- 5 Nakamura S, Hongo R, Moji K, Oku T, 2007. Suppressive effect of partially hydrolyzed guar gum on transitory diarrhea induced by ingestion of maltitol and lactitol in healthy humans. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 61, 1086-1093.
- 6 Okubo T, Ishihara N, Takahashi H, Fujisawa T, Mujo K, Yamamoto T, Mitsuoka T, 1994. Effects of partially hydrolyzed guar gum intake on human intestinal microflora and its metabolism. *Bioscience, biotechnology, and biochemistry*, 58, 1364-1369.
- 7 Parisi GC, Zilli M, Miani MP, Carrara M, Bottona E, Verdianelli G, Battaglia G, Desideri S, Faedo A, Marzolino C, Tonon A, Ermani M, Leandro G, 2002. High-fiber diet supplementation in patients with irritable bowel syndrome (IBS): a multicenter, randomized, open trial comparison between wheat bran diet and partially hydrolyzed guar gum (PHGG). *Dig Dis Sci*, 47, 1697-1704.
- 8 Parisi G, Bottona E, Carrara M, Cardin F, Faedo A, Goldin D, Marino M, Pantalena M, Tafner G, Verdianelli G, Zilli M, Leandro G, 2005. Treatment effects of partially hydrolyzed guar gum on symptoms and quality of life of patients with irritable bowel syndrome. A multicenter randomized open trial. *Dig Dis Sci*, 50, 1107-1112.
- 9 Slavin JL and Greenberg NA, 2003. Partially hydrolyzed guar gum: clinical nutrition uses. *Nutrition*, 19, 549-552.
- 10 Spapen H, Diltoer M, Van Malderen C, Opdenacker G, Suys E, Huyghens L, 2001. Soluble fiber reduces the incidence of diarrhea in septic patients receiving total enteral nutrition: a prospective, double-blind, randomized, and controlled trial. *Clin Nutr*, 20, 301-305.
- 11 Takahashi H, Yang SIL, Hayashi C, Kim M, Yamanaka J, Yamamoto T, 1993. Effect of partially hydrolyzed guar gum on fecal output in human volunteers. *Nutrition research*, 13, 649-657.
- 12 Takahashi H, Wako N, Okubo T, Ishihara N, Yamanaka J, Yamamoto T, 1994. Influence of partially hydrolyzed guar gum on constipation in women. *J Nutr Sci Vitaminol (Tokyo)*, 40, 251-259.
- 13 Uneddu A, 2005. Diet therapy in constipation-predominant irritable bowel syndrome (C-IBS): comparison between sardinian brown bread and soluble non-gelling fibre (PHGG) dietary supplementation *European Bulletin of Drug Research*, 13, 1-6.
- 14 Yamatoya K, Kuwano K, Suzuki J, Mitamura T, Sekeiya K, 1995. Effect of hydrolyzed guar gum on frequency and feeling of defecation in humans. *J Appl Glycosci*, 42, 251-257.

ID 854: “Glucomanan” and “Weight management”

- 1 Birketvedt GS, Shimshi M, Erling T, Florholmen J, 2005. Experiences with three different fiber supplements in weight reduction. *Med Sci Monit*, 11, PI5-8.
- 2 Doi K, 1995. Effect of konjac fibre (glucomannan) on glucose and lipids. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 49 Suppl 3, S190-197.
- 3 Keithley J and Swanson B, 2005. Glucomannan and obesity: a critical review. *Altern Ther Health Med*, 11, 30-34.
- 4 Reffo GC, Ghirardi PE, Forattini C, 1988. Glucomannan in hypertensive outpatients: pilot clinical trial. *Current therapeutic research*, 44, 22-27.
- 5 Reffo GC, Ghirardi PE, Forattini C, 1990. Double-blind evaluation of glucomannan versus placebo in postinfarcted patients after cardiac rehabilitation. *Current therapeutic research*, 47, 753-758.
- 6 Signorelli P, Croce P, Dede A, 1996. [A clinical study of the use of a combination of glucomannan with lactulose in the constipation of pregnancy]. *Minerva Ginecol*, 48, 577-582.

- 7 Vido L, Facchin P, Antonello I, Gobber D, Rigon F, 1993. Childhood obesity treatment: double blinded trial on dietary fibres (glucomannan) versus placebo. *Pediatr Padol*, 28, 133-136.
- 8 Vuksan V, Jenkins DJ, Spadafora P, Sievenpiper JL, Owen R, Vidgen E, Brighenti F, Josse R, Leiter LA, Bruce-Thompson C, 1999. Konjac-mannan (glucomannan) improves glycemia and other associated risk factors for coronary heart disease in type 2 diabetes. A randomized controlled metabolic trial. *Diabetes Care*, 22, 913-919.
- 9 Walsh DE, Yaghoubian V, Behforooz A, 1984. Effect of glucomannan on obese patients: a clinical study. *Int J Obes*, 8, 289-293.

ID 855: “Name of Food product: Total Dietary Fibre Description of food in terms of food legislation categories: food not covered by specific food legislation Was food on Irish market before 1st July 2007: Yes” and “Health benefits of food: People who have a diet high in fibre / People who eat foods high in fibre tend to have a healthy heart. Do benefits relate to a disease risk factor: No Target group: All adults aged 18 years and over”

- 1 Eastwood M and Kritchevsky D, 2005. Dietary fiber: how did we get where we are? *Annu Rev Nutr*, 25, 1-8.
- 2 Garrow JS, James WPT, Ralph A, 2000. *Human Nutrition and Dietetics*. Churchill Livingstone, London, Edinburgh.
- 3 Health Council of the Netherlands, 2006. Guideline for dietary fibre intake. Publication no. 2006/03.
- 4 Jacobs DR, Jr., Meyer HE, Solvoll K, 2001. Reduced mortality among whole grain bread eaters in men and women in the Norwegian County Study. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 55, 137-143.
- 5 Jones JM, 2007. Dietary fiber or whole grains or both. In: *Dietary Fiber: Components and Functions*. Salovaara S, Gates F, Tenkanen M (eds.). Wageningen Academic Press, 13-30.
- 6 Liu K, Stamler J, Moss D, Garside D, Persky V, Soltero I, 1979. Dietary cholesterol, fat, and fibre, and colon-cancer mortality. An analysis of international data. *Lancet*, 2, 782-785.
- 7 Ludwig DS, Pereira MA, Kroenke CH, Hilner JE, Van Horn L, Slattery ML, Jacobs DR, Jr., 1999. Dietary fiber, weight gain, and cardiovascular disease risk factors in young adults. *JAMA*, 282, 1539-1546.
- 8 Pereira MA, O'Reilly E, Augustsson K, Fraser GE, Goldbourt U, Heitmann BL, Hallmans G, Knekt P, Liu S, Pietinen P, Spiegelman D, Stevens J, Virtamo J, Willett WC, Ascherio A, 2004. Dietary fiber and risk of coronary heart disease: a pooled analysis of cohort studies. *Arch Intern Med*, 164, 370-376.
- 9 Wolk A, Manson JE, Stampfer MJ, Colditz GA, Hu FB, Speizer FE, Hennekens CH, Willett WC, 1999. Long-term intake of dietary fiber and decreased risk of coronary heart disease among women. *JAMA*, 281, 1998-2004.

ID 856: “Alpha-cyclodextrin (a soluble dietary fiber)” and “Glucose homeostasis”

- 1 Buckley JD, Thorp AA, Murphy KJ, Howe PR, 2006. Dose-dependent inhibition of the post-prandial glycaemic response to a standard carbohydrate meal following incorporation of alpha-cyclodextrin. *Ann Nutr Metab*, 50, 108-114.
- 2 Diamantis I and Bär A, (unpublished). Effect of alpha-cyclodextrin on the glycemic index (GI) and insulinemic index (II) of starch in human volunteers. Unpublished study report included in the novel food application for alpha-cyclodextrin.

ID 857: “Bioactive oligosaccharide, e.g. glycosylated phenylethanoides” and “Glycosylated phenylethanoides have in vitro a high antioxidative capacity (more effective than vitamin E)”

- 1 Chiou WF, Lin LC, Chen CF, 2004. Acteoside protects endothelial cells against free radical-induced oxidative stress. *J Pharm Pharmacol*, 56, 743-748.
- 2 He ZD, Lau KM, But PP, Jiang RW, Dong H, Ma SC, Fung KP, Ye WC, Sun HD, 2003. Antioxidative glycosides from the leaves of *Ligustrum robustum*. *J Nat Prod*, 66, 851-854.
- 3 Lin LC, Wang YH, Hou YC, Chang S, Liou KT, Chou YC, Wang WY, Shen YC, 2006. The inhibitory effect of phenylpropanoid glycosides and iridoid glucosides on free radical production and beta2 integrin expression in human leucocytes. *J Pharm Pharmacol*, 58, 129-135.
- 4 Qiusheng Z, Yuntao Z, Rongliang Z, Dean G, Changling L, 2005. Effects of verbascoside and luteolin on oxidative damage in brain of heroin treated mice. *Pharmazie*, 60, 539-543.
- 5 Seidel V, Verholle M, Malard Y, Tillequin F, Fruchart JC, Duriez P, Bailleul F, Teissier E, 2000. Phenylpropanoids from *Ballota nigra* L. inhibit in vitro LDL peroxidation. *Phytother Res*, 14, 93-98.
- 6 Valentao P, Fernandes E, Carvalho F, Andrade PB, Seabra RM, de Lourdes Basto M, 2002. Studies on the antioxidant activity of *Lippia citriodora* infusion: scavenging effect on superoxide radical, hydroxyl radical and hypochlorous acid. *Biol Pharm Bull*, 25, 1324-1327.
- 7 Wong IY, He ZD, Huang Y, Chen ZY, 2001. Antioxidative activities of phenylethanoid glycosides from *Ligustrum purpurascens*. *J Agric Food Chem*, 49, 3113-3119.
- 8 Zhao C, Dodin G, Yuan C, Chen H, Zheng R, Jia Z, Fan BT, 2005. "In vitro" protection of DNA from Fenton reaction by plant polyphenol verbascoside. *Biochim Biophys Acta*, 1723, 114-123.

ID 858: “Bioaktive Oligosaccharide, wie z. B. glykosylierte Phenylethanoide” and “Glykosylierte Phenylethanoide beugen in vitro Ermüdungserscheinungen von Skelettmuskelzellen vor”

- 1 Li JX, Xin D, Li H, Lu JF, Tong CW, Gao JN, Chan KM, 1999. Effect of verbascoside on decreasing concentration of oxygen free radicals and lipid peroxidation in skeletal muscle. *Zhongguo Yao Li Xue Bao*, 20, 126-130.
- 2 Liao F, Zheng RL, Gao JJ, Jia ZJ, 1999. Retardation of skeletal muscle fatigue by the two phenylpropanoid glycosides: verbascoside and martynoside from *Pedicularis plicata maxim*. *Phytother Res*, 13, 621-623.

ID 859: “Bifidobacterium bifidum I-3426” and “Digestive health”

- 1 Adolfsson O, Meydani SN, Russell RM, 2004. Yogurt and gut function. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 80, 245-256.
- 2 Lactobacillus, 1995 In: Hagers Handbuch der pharmazeutischen Praxis. Springer Verlag, Berlin.
- 3 Collins MD and Gibson GR, 1999. Probiotics, prebiotics, and synbiotics: approaches for modulating the microbial ecology of the gut. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 69, 1052S-1057S.
- 4 Gibson GR, Rouzaud G, Brostoff J, Rayment N, 2004. An evaluation of probiotic effects in the human gut: microbial aspects. Final Technical report for FSA project ref G01022.
- 5 Kramer S and Bischoff SC, 2006. [Therapeutic possibilities of probiotics in antibiotic-related diarrhea]. *MMW Fortschr Med*, 148, 28-30.
- 6 Saavedra JM, Bauman NA, Oung I, Perman JA, Yolken RH, 1994. Feeding of *Bifidobacterium bifidum* and *Streptococcus thermophilus* to infants in hospital for prevention of diarrhoea and shedding of rotavirus. *Lancet*, 344, 1046-1049.
- 7 Sanders ME, 2000. Considerations for use of probiotic bacteria to modulate human health. *J Nutr*, 130, 384S-390S.

- 8 Sheu BS, Wu JJ, Lo CY, Wu HW, Chen JH, Lin YS, Lin MD, 2002. Impact of supplement with Lactobacillus- and Bifidobacterium-containing yogurt on triple therapy for Helicobacter pylori eradication. *Aliment Pharmacol Ther*, 16, 1669-1675.
- 9 Szajewska H and Mrukowicz JZ, 2001. Probiotics in the treatment and prevention of acute infectious diarrhea in infants and children: a systematic review of published randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled trials. *J Pediatr Gastroenterol Nutr*, 33 Suppl 2, S17-25.

ID 860: “Bifidobacterium bifidum I-3426” and “Immune defenses / support of immunity”

- 1 Aldinucci C, Bellussi L, Monciatti G, Passali GC, Salerni L, Passali D, Bocci V, 2002. Effects of dietary yoghurt on immunological and clinical parameters of rhinopathic patients. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 56, 1155-1161.
- 2 Bruzzese E, Canani RB, De Marco G, Guarino A, 2004. Microflora in inflammatory bowel diseases: a pediatric perspective. *J Clin Gastroenterol*, 38, S91-93.
- 3 De Simone C, Ciardi A, Grassi A, Lambert Gardini S, Tzantzoglou S, Trinchieri V, Moretti S, Jirillo E, 1992. Effect of Bifidobacterium bifidum and Lactobacillus acidophilus on gut mucosa and peripheral blood B lymphocytes. *Immunopharmacol Immunotoxicol*, 14, 331-340.
- 4 Gill HS, 1998. Stimulation of the immune system by lactic cultures. *International Dairy Journal*, 8, 535-544.
- 5 Kalliomäki M, Salminen S, Arvilommi H, Kero P, Koskinen P, Isolauri E, 2001. Probiotics in primary prevention of atopic disease: a randomised placebo-controlled trial. *The Lancet*, 357, 1076-1079.
- 6 Reid G, Jass J, Sebulsky MT, McCormick JK, 2003. Potential uses of probiotics in clinical practice. *Clin Microbiol Rev*, 16, 658-672.
- 7 Sanders ME, 2000. Considerations for Use of Probiotic Bacteria to Modulate Human Health. *J. Nutr.*, 130, 384-390.
- 8 Szajewska H and Mrukowicz JZ, 2001. Probiotics in the treatment and prevention of acute infectious diarrhea in infants and children: a systematic review of published randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled trials. *J Pediatr Gastroenterol Nutr*, 33 Suppl 2, S17-25.
- 9 Weston S, Halbert A, Richmond P, Prescott SL, 2005. Effects of probiotics on atopic dermatitis: a randomised controlled trial. *Arch Dis Child*, 90, 892-897.

ID 861: “Bifidobacterium bifidum CNCM I-373” and “Digestive Health”

- 1 De Simone C, Ciardi A, Grassi A, Lambert Gardini S, Tzantzoglou S, Trinchieri V, Moretti S, Jirillo E, 1992. Effect of Bifidobacterium bifidum and Lactobacillus acidophilus on gut mucosa and peripheral blood B lymphocytes. *Immunopharmacol Immunotoxicol*, 14, 331-340.
- 2 Fukushima Y, Kawata Y, Hara H, Terada A, Mitsuoka T, 1998. Effect of a probiotic formula on intestinal immunoglobulin A production in healthy children. *Int J Food Microbiol*, 42, 39-44.
- 3 Garrow JS, James WPT, Ralph A, 2000. *Human Nutrition and Dietetics*. Churchill Livingstone, London, Edinburgh.
- 4 Gibney MJ, Vorster H, Kok F, 2002. *Introduction to Human Nutrition (The Nutrition Society Textbook)*. Wiley-Blackwell, Chichester.
- 5 Mann J and Truswell AS, 2002. *Essentials of human nutrition*. Oxford University Press USA, New York.
- 6 Naidu AS, Bidlack WR, Clemens RA, 1999. Probiotic spectra of lactic acid bacteria (LAB). *Crit Rev Food Sci Nutr*, 39, 13-126.
- 7 Nord CE, Lidbeck A, Orrhage K, Sjostedt S, 1997. Oral supplementation with lactic acid-producing bacteria during intake of clindamycin. *Clin Microbiol Infect*, 3, 124-132.

- 8 Roberfroid MB, 2000. Prebiotics and probiotics: are they functional foods? *Am J Clin Nutr*, 71, 1682S-1687S; discussion 1688S-1690S.
- 9 Saavedra JM, Bauman NA, Oung I, Perman JA, Yolken RH, 1994. Feeding of *Bifidobacterium bifidum* and *Streptococcus thermophilus* to infants in hospital for prevention of diarrhoea and shedding of rotavirus. *Lancet*, 344, 1046-1049.
- 10 Shils ME, Shike M, Ross AC, Caballero B, Cousins R, 2006. *Modern Nutrition in Health and Disease*. Lippincott Williams & Wilkins, Philadelphia.

ID 863: “*Bifidobacterium animalis ssp. lactis* BB-12 ®” and “Natural defence / immune system”

- 1 Abi-Hanna A, Moore N, Yolken R, Saavedra J, 1998. Long term consumption of infant formulas with live probiotic bacteria: safety and tolerance. *Journal of Pediatric Gastroenterology & Nutrition*, 27, 484.
- 2 Alander M, Mättö J, Kneifel W, Johansson M, Kögler B, Crittenden R, Mattila-Sandholm T, Saarela M, 2001. Effect of galacto-oligosaccharide supplementation on human faecal microflora and on survival and persistence of *Bifidobacterium lactis* Bb-12 in the gastrointestinal tract. *International Dairy Journal*, 11, 817-825.
- 3 Alm L, Ryd-Kjellen E, Setterberg G, Blomquist L, 1993. Effect of a new fermented milk product “CULTURA“ on constipation in geriatric patients. 1st Lactic Acid Bacteria Computer Conference.
- 4 Berufsgenossenschaft der chemischen Industrie, 1997. Eingruppierung biologischer Agenzien: Bakterien. Merkblatt B 006, 2/97, ZH 1/346. In: *Sichere Biotechnologie*. Jedermann-Verlag, Heidelberg.
- 5 BgVV (Bundesinstitut für gesundheitlichen Verbraucherschutz und Veterinärmedizin), 1999. Abschlussbericht der Arbeitsgruppe: Probiotische Mikroorganismenkulturen in Lebensmitteln. *Ernährungs-Umschau*, 47, 191-195.
- 6 Biffi A, Coradini D, Larsen R, Riva L, Di Fronzo G, 1997. Antiproliferative effect of fermented milk on the growth of a human breast cancer cell line. *Nutr Cancer*, 28, 93-99.
- 7 Black FT, Anderson PL, Orskov J, Orskov F, Gaarslev K, Laulund S, 1989. Prophylactic efficacy of lactobacilli on traveller's diarrhea. *Travel Medicine*, 333-335.
- 8 Black F, Einarsson K, Lidbeck A, Orrhage K, Nord CE, 1991. Effect of lactic acid producing bacteria on the human intestinal microflora during ampicillin treatment. *Scand J Infect Dis*, 23, 247-254.
- 9 Black FT, Andersen PL, Laulund S, 1995. Report from a double-blind placebo-controlled trial with HIP against traveler's diarrhea with a new dosage regimen.
- 10 Black FT, 1996. Placebo-controlled double-blind trial of 4 lactobacilli strains (HIP) used as prophylactic agent against traveller's diarrhea (2 trials). In: Report by G. Nirnberger, Bioconsult, GmbH, Austria.
- 11 BNF (British Nutrition Foundation), 1995. Iron. Nutritional and physiological significance. The Report of the British Nutrition Foundation Task Force. T.J. Press Ltd, Padstow.
- 12 Cardona ME, Vanay VDV, Midtvedt T, Norin KE, 2000. Probiotics in gnotobiotic mice. Conversion of cholesterol to coprostanol in vitro and in vivo and bile acid deconjugation in vitro. *Microbial ecology in health and disease*, 12, 219-224.
- 13 Chen RM, Wu JJ, Lee SC, Huang AH, Wu HM, 1999. Increase of intestinal *Bifidobacterium* and suppression of coliform bacteria with short-term yogurt ingestion. *J Dairy Sci*, 82, 2308-2314.
- 14 Chouraqui JP, Van Egroo LD, Fichot MC, 2004. Acidified milk formula supplemented with *bifidobacterium lactis*: impact on infant diarrhea in residential care settings. *J Pediatr Gastroenterol Nutr*, 38, 288-292.
- 15 Christensen HR, Larsen CN, Kaestel P, Rosholm LB, Sternberg C, Michaelsen KF, Frokiaer H, 2006. Immunomodulating potential of supplementation with probiotics: a dose-response study in healthy young adults. *FEMS Immunol Med Microbiol*, 47, 380-390.

- 16 Chumchalova J, Jytte J, Plockova M, 1995. Characterization of acidocin CH5, a saccharolytic sensitive bakteriozin of *Lactobacillus acidophilus* C H5. *Chem. Mikrobiol. Techhnol. Lebensm*, 17, 145-150.
- 17 Chumchalova J, Josephsen J, Plockova M, 1998. The antimicrobial activity of acidocin CH5 in MRS broth and milk with added NaCl, NaNO₃ and lysozyme. *Int J Food Microbiol*, 43, 33-38.
- 18 COMA (Committee on Medical Aspects of Food Policy), 1991. *Dietary Reference Values for Food Energy and Nutrients for the United Kingdom*. HMSO, London.
- 19 Commane DM, Shortt CT, Silvi S, Cresci A, Hughes RM, Rowland IR, 2005. Effects of fermentation products of pro- and prebiotics on trans-epithelial electrical resistance in an in vitro model of the colon. *Nutr Cancer*, 51, 102-109.
- 20 de Vrese M and Möller, 2003. 38.
- 21 de Vrese M, Kristen H, Laue C, 2005. Einfluß eines probiotischen Milchproduktes auf *Helicobacter*-Infektionen und die Nebenwirkungen einer Eradikation.
- 22 Ellegaard J, Peterslund NA, Black FT, 1992. Infection prophylaxis in neutropenic patients by oral administration of *Lactobacilli*. *The Seventh International Symposium on Infections in the Immunocompromised host*, Boulder, USA, 1-8.
- 23 EVM (Expert Group on Vitamins and Minerals), 2002. Review on Iron - Revised version.
- 24 EVM (Expert Group on Vitamins and Minerals), 2002. Review on Zinc - Revised version.
- 25 Femia AP, Luceri C, Dolara P, Giannini A, Biggeri A, Salvadori M, Clune Y, Collins KJ, Paglierani M, Caderni G, 2002. Antitumorigenic activity of the prebiotic inulin enriched with oligofructose in combination with the probiotics *Lactobacillus rhamnosus* and *Bifidobacterium lactis* on azoxymethane-induced colon carcinogenesis in rats. *Carcinogenesis*, 23, 1953-1960.
- 26 Fukushima Y, Li ST, Hara H, Terada A, Mitsuoka T, 1997. Effect of follow-up formula containing bifidobacteria (NAN BF) on fecal flora and fecal metabolites in healthy children. *Bioscience Microflora*, 16, 65-72.
- 27 Fukushima Y, Kawata Y, Hara H, Terada A, Mitsuoka T, 1998. Effect of a probiotic formula on intestinal immunoglobulin A production in healthy children. *Int J Food Microbiol*, 42, 39-44.
- 28 Fukushima Y, Kawata Y, Mizumachi K, Kurisaki J, Mitsuoka T, 1999. Effect of bifidobacteria feeding on fecal flora and production of immunoglobulins in lactating mouse. *Int J Food Microbiol*, 46, 193-197.
- 29 Gilliland SE and Walker DK, 1990. Factors to consider when selecting a culture of *Lactobacillus acidophilus* as a dietary adjunct to produce a hypocholesterolemic effect in humans. *Journal of dairy science*, 73, 905-911.
- 30 Ha CL, Lee JH, Zhou HR, Ustunol Z, Pestka JJ, 1999. Effects of yogurt ingestion on mucosal and systemic cytokine gene expression in the mouse. *J Food Prot*, 62, 181-188.
- 31 Haschke F, Wang W, Ping G, Varavithya W, Podhipak A, Rochat F, Link-Amster H, Pfeifer A, Diallo-Ginstl E, Steenhout P, 1998. Clinical trials prove the safety and efficacy of the probiotic strain bifidobacterium BB 12 in follow-up formula and growing-up milks. *Monatsschrift für Kinderheilkunde*, 146, s26-s30.
- 32 Hilton E, Isenberg HD, Alperstein P, France K, Borenstein MT, 1992. Ingestion of yogurt containing *Lactobacillus acidophilus* as prophylaxis for candidal vaginitis. *Ann Intern Med*, 116, 353-357.
- 33 Hoier E and Hier E, 1992. Säure und Gallentoleranz von *Lactobacillus acidophilus* und *Bifidobacterien*. *Lebensmittelindustrie und Milchwirtschaft*, 26, 769-772.
- 34 Hove H, Nordgaard-Andersen I, Mortensen PB, 1994. Effect of lactic acid bacteria on the intestinal production of lactate and short-chain fatty acids, and the absorption of lactose. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 59, 74-79.
- 35 Hynonen U, Virkola R, Westerlund B, Sillanpaa J, Vartio T, Korhonen T, (Unpublished). Tissue-binding properties of *Bifidobacterium* Ion gum and *Bifidobacterium animalis*.

- 36 IoM (Institute of Medicine), 2000. Dietary Reference Intakes for Vitamin A, Vitamin K, Arsenic, Boron, Chromium, Copper, Iodine, Iron, Manganese, Molybdenum, Nickel, Silicon, Vanadium, and Zinc. National Academies Press, Washington DC.
- 37 Isolauri E, Arvola T, Sutas Y, Moilanen E, Salminen S, 2000. Probiotics in the management of atopic eczema. *Clin Exp Allergy*, 30, 1604-1610.
- 38 Isolauri E, 2001. Probiotics in human disease. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 73, 1142S-1146S.
- 39 JHCI (Joint Health Claims Initiative), 2003. Final Technical Report A List of Well Established Nutrient Function . Table 1b: Approved well established nutrient function statements (specific to certain vitamins and minerals). JHCI/76/03.
- 40 Jiang TA and Savaiano DA, 1993. Impact of Lactobacilli supplements on colonic fermentation of lactose in vitro. Dept. of Food Science and Nutrition, University of Minnesota, MN.
- 41 Jiang T and Savaiano DA, 1997. In vitro lactose fermentation by human colonic bacteria is modified by Lactobacillus acidophilus supplementation. *J Nutr*, 127, 1489-1495.
- 42 Juntunen M, Kirjavainen PV, Ouwehand AC, Salminen SJ, Isolauri E, 2001. Adherence of probiotic bacteria to human intestinal mucus in healthy infants and during rotavirus infection. *Clin Diagn Lab Immunol*, 8, 293-296.
- 43 Kankaanpää P, Sutas Y, Salminen S, Isolauri E, 1998. Results on clinical demonstration of probiotics in children. Functional Food Research in Europe, Third Workshop (PROBDEMO project), Finland.
- 44 Kankaanpää P, Sutas Y, Salminen S, Isolauri E, 2003. Homogenates derived from probiotic bacteria provide down-regulatory signals for peripheral blood mononuclear cells. *Food Chemistry*, 83, 269-277.
- 45 Kirjavainen PV, Ouwehand AC, Isolauri E, Salminen SJ, 1998. The ability of probiotic bacteria to bind to human intestinal mucus. *FEMS Microbiol Lett*, 167, 185-189.
- 46 Kirn HY, Bae HS, Baek YJ, 1991. In vivo antitumor effects of lactic acid bacteria on sarcoma 180 and mouse lewis lung carcinoma. *Journal of Korean Cancer*, 23, 188-195.
- 47 Klaver FA and van der Meer R, 1993. The assumed assimilation of cholesterol by Lactobacilli and Bifidobacterium bifidum is due to their bile salt-deconjugating activity. *Appl Environ Microbiol*, 59, 1120-1124.
- 48 Kneifel W, Rajal A, Kulbe KD, 2000. In vitro growth behaviour of probiotic bacteria in culture with carbohydrates of prebiotic importance. *Microb Ecol Health Dis*, 12, 27-34.
- 49 Laake KO, Bjørneklett A, Bakka A, Midtvedt T, Norm KE, Eide TJ, Jacobsen M, Lingaas E, Axelsen AK, Løvteit T, Vatn MH, 1999. Influence of Fermented Milk on Clinical State, Fecal Bacterial Counts and Biochemical Characteristics in Patients with Ileal- Pouch- Anal-Anastomosis. *Microbial Ecology in Health and Disease*, 11, 211-217.
- 50 Langhendries JP, Detry J, Van Hees J, Lamboray JM, Darimont J, Mozin MJ, Secretin MC, Senterre J, 1995. Effect of a fermented infant formula containing viable bifidobacteria on the fecal flora composition and pH of healthy full-term infants. *J Pediatr Gastroenterol Nutr*, 21, 177-181.
- 51 Leatherhead, 2003. 352, 33.
- 52 Lewis SJ and Freedman AR, 1998. Review article: the use of biotherapeutic agents in the prevention and treatment of gastrointestinal disease. *Aliment Pharmacol Ther*, 12, 807-822.
- 53 Lidbeck A and Nord CE, 1991. Lactobacilli in relation to human ecology and antimicrobial therapy. *Int J Tissue React*, 13, 115-122.
- 54 Lidbeck A, Orrhage K, Nord CE, 1995. Effect of oral supplementation with Lactic acid bacteria during intake of an antimicrobial agent. *Int dairy Lactic Acid Bacteria Conference*.
- 55 Lin MY, Savaiano D, Harlander S, 1991. Influence of nonfermented dairy products containing bacterial starter cultures on lactose maldigestion in humans. *J Dairy Sci*, 74, 87-95.

- 56 Link-Amster H, Rochat F, Saudan KY, Mignot O, Aeschlimann JM, 1994. Modulation of a specific humoral immune response and changes in intestinal flora mediated through fermented milk intake. *FEMS Immunol Med Microbiol*, 10, 55-63.
- 57 Malinen E, Matto J, Salmitie M, Alander M, Saarela M, Palva A, 2002. PCR-ELISA II: Analysis of Bifidobacterium populations in human faecal samples from a consumption trial with Bifidobacterium lactis Bb-12 and a galacto-oligosaccharide preparation. *Syst Appl Microbiol*, 25, 249-258.
- 58 Mann GV, 1974. Studies of a surfactant and cholesteremia in the Maasai. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 27, 464-469.
- 59 Marin ML, Lee JH, Murtha J, Ustunol Z, Pestka JJ, 1997. Differential cytokine production in clonal macrophage and T-cell lines cultured with bifidobacteria. *J Dairy Sci*, 80, 2713-2720.
- 60 Masako S, Keisuke N, Naomine I, Mutsuku S, Yoshimi B, 2000. Effect of fermented milk containing Bifidobacterium lactis FK 120 on the fecal flora, with special reference to Bifidobacterium species, and the fecal properties in elderly volunteers. *Journal of Nutritional Food*, 3, 33-44.
- 61 Matsumoto M, Tadenuma T, Nakamura K, Kume H, Imai T, Kihara R, Watanabe M, Benno Y, 2000. Effect of Bifidobacterium lactis LKM 512 Yogurt on Fecal Microflora in Middle to Old Aged Persons. *Y. Microbial Ecol Health Dis*, 12, 77-80.
- 62 Matsumoto M, Ohishi H, Benno Y, 2001. Impact of LKM512 yogurt on improvement of intestinal environment of the elderly. *FEMS Immunol Med Microbiol*, 31, 181-186.
- 63 Matsumoto M and Benno Y, 2004. Consumption of Bifidobacterium lactis LKM512 yogurt reduces gut mutagenicity by increasing gut polyamine contents in healthy adult subjects. *Mutat Res*, 568, 147-153.
- 64 Matsumoto M and Benno Y, 2006. Anti-inflammatory metabolite production in the gut from the consumption of probiotic yogurt containing Bifidobacterium animalis subsp. lactis LKM512. *Biosci Biotechnol Biochem*, 70, 1287-1292.
- 65 Mattila-Sandholm T, Mättö J, Saarela M, 1999. Lactic acid bacteria with health claims—interference and interactions with gastrointestinal flora. *Int. Dairy J*, 9, 25–35.
- 66 Miettinen M, Vuopio-Varkila J, Varkila K, 1996. Production of human tumor necrosis factor alpha, interleukin-6, and interleukin-10 is induced by lactic acid bacteria. *Infect Immun*, 64, 5403-5405.
- 67 Miettinen M, Alander M, von Wright A, Vuopio-Varkila J, Marteau P, Huis in't Veld J, Mattila-Sandholm T, 1998. The survival of and cytokine induction by lactic acid bacteria after passage through a gastrointestinal model. *Microb Ecol Health Dis*, 10, 141-147.
- 68 Möller C and de Vrese M, 2004. Review: probiotic effects of selected acid bacteria. *Milchwissenschaft*, 59 597-601.
- 69 Noh D and Gilliland SE, 1993. Influence of bile on cellular integrity and β -galactosidase activity of *Lactobacillus acidophilus*. *J. Dairy Sci*, 76, 1253-1259.
- 70 Nopchinda S, Varavithya W, Phuapradit P, Sangchai R, Suthutvoravut U, Chantraruksa V, Haschke F, 2002. Effect of bifidobacterium Bb12 with or without *Streptococcus thermophilus* supplemented formula on nutritional status. *J Med Assoc Thai*, 85 Suppl 4, S1225-1231.
- 71 Nord CE, Lidbeck A, Orrhage K, Sjostedt S, 1997. Oral supplementation with lactic acid-producing bacteria during intake of clindamycin. *Clin Microbiol Infect*, 3, 124-132.
- 72 Obradovic D, Curic M, Ivanovic M, Trbojevic B, Djordjevic M, 1996. Probiotic function of the fermented milk Jogurt Plus. *FEMS Conference (Fifth Symposium on Lactic Acid Bacteria)*, Holland.
- 73 Ouwehand AC, Kirjavainen PV, Shortt C, Salminen S, 1999. Probiotics: mechanisms and established effects. *International Dairy Journal*, 9, 43-52.
- 74 Ouwehand AC, Isolauri E, Kirjavainen PV, Tölkö S, Salminen SJ, 2000. The mucus binding of Bifidobacterium lactis Bb12 is enhanced in the presence of *Lactobacillus GG* and *Lact. delbrueckii* subsp. *bulgaricus*. *Letters in Applied Microbiology*, 30, 10-13.
- 75 Ouwehand AC, Tölkö S, Kulmala J, Salminen S, Salminen E, 2000. Adhesion of inactivated probiotic strains to intestinal mucus. *Letters in Applied Microbiology*, 31, 82-86.

- 76 Ouwehand AC, Kurvinen T, Rissanen P, 2004. Use of a probiotic Bifidobacterium in a dry food matrix, an in vivo study. *International journal of food microbiology*, 95, 103-106.
- 77 Perdigon G, Nader de Macias ME, Alvarez S, Oliver G, Pesce de Ruiz Holgado AA, 1987. Enhancement of immune response in mice fed with *Streptococcus thermophilus* and *Lactobacillus acidophilus*. *J Dairy Sci*, 70, 919-926.
- 78 Pessi T, Sutas Y, Saxelin M, Kallioinen H, Isolauri E, 1999. Antiproliferative effects of homogenates derived from five strains of candidate probiotic bacteria. *Appl Environ Microbiol*, 65, 4725-4728.
- 79 Peterslund NA, Norgaard JM, Nielsen JE, Black FT, (Unpublished). Infection prophylaxis in neutropenic patients by oral administration of lactobacilli.
- 80 Plockova M, Chumchalova J, Pluharova B, 1996. The pH tolerance, bile resistance and production of antimicrobial compounds by lactobacilli. *Potravinarske Vedy*, 14, 165-165.
- 81 Plockova M, Tomanová J, Chumchalová J, 1997. Inhibition of mould growth and spore production by *Lactobacillus acidophilus* CH5 metabolites. *Bulletin Potravinarskeho Vyskumu (Slovak Republic); Bulletin of Food Research*, 36, 237-247.
- 82 Rautava S, Arvilommi H, Isolauri E, 2006. Specific probiotics in enhancing maturation of IgA responses in formula-fed infants. *Pediatr Res*, 60, 221-224.
- 83 Saavedra JM, Bauman NA, Oung I, Perman JA, Yolken RH, 1994. Feeding of *Bifidobacterium bifidum* and *Streptococcus thermophilus* to infants in hospital for prevention of diarrhoea and shedding of rotavirus. *Lancet*, 344, 1046-1049.
- 84 Saavedra J, Abi-Hanna A, Moore N, Yolken R, 1998. Effect of long term consumption of infant formulas with bifidobacteria (B) and *S. thermophilus* (St) on stool patterns and diaper rash in infants. *Journal of Pediatric Gastroenterology & Nutrition*, 27, 483.
- 85 Sadler MJ, Strain JJ, Caballero B, 1999. *Encyclopedia of Human Nutrition*. Academic Press, San Diego.
- 86 Sagen OB, 1998. Chr. Hansen internal report: Treatment of functional disturbance in the intestine by administration of lactic acid bacteria.
- 87 Salminen S, Laine M, Von Wright A, Vuopio-Varkila J, Korhonen T, Mattila-Sandholm T, 1996. Development of selection criteria for probiotic strains to assess their potential in functional foods: a Nordic and European approach. *Biosci. Microflora*, 15, 61-67.
- 88 Salminen S, von Wright A, Morelli L, Marteau P, Brassart D, de Vos WM, Fonden R, Saxelin M, Collins K, Mogensen G, Birkeland SE, Mattila-Sandholm T, 1998. Demonstration of safety of probiotics -- a review. *Int J Food Microbiol*, 44, 93-106.
- 89 Satokari R, 2001. Molecular identification and characterization of bifidobacteria and lactobacilli in the human gastrointestinal tract. VTT Publications 454, Espoo.
- 90 Satokari RM, Vaughan EE, Akkermans AD, Saarela M, De Vos WM, 2001. Polymerase chain reaction and denaturing gradient gel electrophoresis monitoring of fecal bifidobacterium populations in a prebiotic and probiotic feeding trial. *Syst Appl Microbiol*, 24, 227-231.
- 91 SCF (Scientific Committee on Food), 2003. Opinion on the Tolerable Upper Intake Level of Zinc.
- 92 Schiffrin EJ, Rochat F, Link-Amster H, Aeschlimann JM, Donnet-Hughes A, 1995. Immunomodulation of human blood cells following the ingestion of lactic acid bacteria. *J Dairy Sci*, 78, 491-497.
- 93 Schiffrin EJ, Brassart D, Servin AL, Rochat F, Donnet-Hughes A, 1997. Immune modulation of blood leukocytes in humans by lactic acid bacteria: criteria for strain selection. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 66, 515S-520S.
- 94 Shioya M, Nakaoka K, Igarashi R, Iizuka N, Benno Y, Abe T, 2000. Effect of fermented milk containing *Bifidobacterium lactis* FK 120 on the fecal flora and fecal properties in healthy female volunteers. *J Nutritional Food*, 3.
- 95 Silva AM, Bambirra EA, Oliveira AL, Souza PP, Gomes DA, Vieira EC, Nicoli JR, 1999. Protective effect of bifidus milk on the experimental infection with *Salmonella enteritidis* subsp. typhimurium in conventional and gnotobiotic mice. *J Appl Microbiol*, 86, 331-336.

- 96 Tasic N, Trbojevic B, Zarkovic M, 1994. Effect of fermented milk on cholesterol and triglyceride level in noninsulin dependent diabetics. Yugoslav Congress of Diabetes Mellitus, Belgrade.
- 97 Tejada-Simon MV, Lee JH, Ustunol Z, Pestka JJ, 1999. Ingestion of yogurt containing *Lactobacillus acidophilus* and *Bifidobacterium* to potentiate immunoglobulin A responses to cholera toxin in mice. *J Dairy Sci*, 82, 649-660.
- 98 Trbojevic B, Jankovic O, Stojanovic M, Ciric J, Zarkovic M, Tasic N, Nesovic M, 1994. Effect of concentrated probiotic culture on plasma lipoprotein level in noninsulin dependent diabetics. Yugoslav Congress of Diabetes Belgrade.
- 99 Vanderhoof JA and Young RJ, 1998. Use of probiotics in childhood gastrointestinal disorders. *Journal of pediatric gastroenterology and nutrition*, 27, 323-332.
- 100 Ventura M, Reniero R, Zink R, 2001. Specific identification and targeted characterization of *Bifidobacterium lactis* from different environmental isolates by a combined multiplex-PCR approach. *Appl Environ Microbiol*, 67, 2760-2765.
- 101 Virta P, Otterström K, Niemi L, Wieser-Aho M-T, Lähteenmäki A-L, Leppänen T, 1993. The effect of a preparation containing freeze-dried lactic acid bacteria on lactose intolerance. External Report, Pharmacia, Finland.
- 102 Wagner RD, Pierson C, Warner T, Dohnalek M, Farmer J, Roberts L, Hilty M, Balish E, 1997. Biotherapeutic effects of probiotic bacteria on candidiasis in immunodeficient mice. *Infect Immun*, 65, 4165-4172.
- 103 Wagner RD, Warner T, Roberts L, Farmer J, Dohnalek M, Hilty M, Balish E, 1998a. Variable biotherapeutic effects of *Lactobacillus acidophilus* isolates on orogastric and systemic candidiasis in immunodeficient mice. *Rev Iberoam Micol*, 15, 271-276.
- 104 Wagner RD, Warner T, Pierson C, Roberts L, Farmer J, Dohnalek M, Hilty M, Balish E, 1998b. Biotherapeutic effects of *Bifidobacterium* spp. on orogastric and systemic candidiasis in immunodeficient mice. *Rev Iberoam Micol*, 15, 265-270.
- 105 Wang KY, Li SN, Liu CS, Perng DS, Su YC, Wu DC, Jan CM, Lai CH, Wang TN, Wang WM, 2004. Effects of ingesting *Lactobacillus*- and *Bifidobacterium*-containing yogurt in subjects with colonized *Helicobacter pylori*. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 80, 737-741.
- 106 Zeuthen LH, Christensen HR, Frokiaer H, 2006. Lactic acid bacteria inducing a weak interleukin-12 and tumor necrosis factor alpha response in human dendritic cells inhibit strongly stimulating lactic acid bacteria but act synergistically with gram-negative bacteria. *Clin Vaccine Immunol*, 13, 365-375.

ID 864: “*Bifidobacterium lactis* B420” and “Gut health”

- 1 Burns AJ and Rowland IR, 2004. Antigenotoxicity of probiotics and prebiotics on faecal water-induced DNA damage in human colon adenocarcinoma cells. *Mutat Res*, 551, 233-243.
- 2 Casiraghi MC, Canzi E, Zanchi R, Donati E, Villa L, 2007. Effects of a synbiotic milk product on human intestinal ecosystem. *J Appl Microbiol*, 103, 499-506.
- 3 Kok RG, de Waal A, Schut F, Welling GW, Weenk G, Hellingwerf KJ, 1996. Specific detection and analysis of a probiotic *Bifidobacterium* strain in infant feces. *Appl Environ Microbiol*, 62, 3668-3672.
- 4 Naidu AS, Bidlack WR, Clemens RA, 1999. Probiotic spectra of lactic acid bacteria (LAB). *Crit Rev Food Sci Nutr*, 39, 13-126.
- 5 Ouwehand AC, Nurminen P, Mäkivuokko H, Rautonen N, 2006. Effect of *Bifidobacterium lactis* 420 on microbiota and immune function. *Italian journal of food science*, 18, 93-97.
- 6 Roberfroid MB, 2000. Prebiotics and probiotics: are they functional foods? *Am J Clin Nutr*, 71, 1682S-1687S; discussion 1688S-1690S.

- 7 Salminen S, Ouwehand A, Benno Y, Lee YK, 1999. Probiotics: how should they be defined? Trends in Food Science & Technology, 10, 107-110.
- 8 Shils ME and Shike M, 2006. Modern nutrition in health and disease. Lippincott Williams & Wilkins, Philadelphia.

ID 865: “Bifidobacterium lactis HNO19 (AGAL NM97/09513)” and “Gut health”

- 1 Ahmed M, Prasad J, Gill H, Stevenson L, Gopal P, 2007. Impact of consumption of different levels of Bifidobacterium lactis HN019 on the intestinal microflora of elderly human subjects. J Nutr Health Aging, 11, 26-31.
- 2 Arunachalam K, Gill HS, Chandra RK, 2000. Enhancement of natural immune function by dietary consumption of Bifidobacterium lactis (HN019). Eur J Clin Nutr, 54, 263-267.
- 3 Chiang BL, Sheih YH, Wang LH, Liao CK, Gill HS, 2000. Enhancing immunity by dietary consumption of a probiotic lactic acid bacterium (Bifidobacterium lactis HN019): optimization and definition of cellular immune responses. Eur J Clin Nutr, 54, 849-855.
- 4 Danisco, Mini Dossier: Bifidobacterium lactis HN019-A probiotic strain supporting intestinal health in humans.
- 5 Danisco, 2007. HOWARU Premium Probiotics for chocolate confectionery. Technical Memorandum 3514-1e.
- 6 Danisco, 2007. HOWARU Bifido Premium Probiotic for fermented milk and yogurt. Technical Memorandum 2087-1e.
- 7 Gill HS, 1999. Potential of using dietary lactic acid bacteria for enhancement of immunity. Dialogue, 32, 6-11.
- 8 Gill HS, Rutherford KJ, Prasad J, Gopal PK, 2000. Enhancement of natural and acquired immunity by Lactobacillus rhamnosus (HN001), Lactobacillus acidophilus (HN017) and Bifidobacterium lactis (HN019). Br J Nutr, 83, 167-176.
- 9 Gill HS, Rutherford KJ, Cross ML, 2001. Dietary probiotic supplementation enhances natural killer cell activity in the elderly: an investigation of age-related immunological changes. J Clin Immunol, 21, 264-271.
- 10 Gill HS, Rutherford KJ, Cross ML, Gopal PK, 2001. Enhancement of immunity in the elderly by dietary supplementation with the probiotic Bifidobacterium lactis HN019. Am J Clin Nutr, 74, 833-839.
- 11 Gopal PK, Prasad J, Smart J, Gill HS, 2001. In vitro adherence properties of Lactobacillus rhamnosus DR20 and Bifidobacterium lactis DR10 strains and their antagonistic activity against an enterotoxigenic Escherichia coli. Int J Food Microbiol, 67, 207-216.
- 12 Gopal PK, Prasad J, Gill HS, 2003. Effects of the consumption of Bifidobacterium lactis HN019 (DR10TM) and galacto-oligosaccharides on the microflora of the gastrointestinal tract in human subjects. Nutrition Research, 23, 1313-1328.
- 13 Masco L, Ventura M, Zink R, Huys G, Swings J, 2004. Polyphasic taxonomic analysis of Bifidobacterium animalis and Bifidobacterium lactis reveals relatedness at the subspecies level: reclassification of Bifidobacterium animalis as Bifidobacterium animalis subsp. animalis subsp. nov. and Bifidobacterium lactis as Bifidobacterium animalis subsp. lactis subsp. nov. Int J Syst Evol Microbiol, 54, 1137-1143.
- 14 Meile L, Le Blay G, Thierry A, 2008. Safety assessment of dairy microorganisms: Propionibacterium and Bifidobacterium. Int J Food Microbiol, 126, 316-320.
- 15 Mitsuoka T, 1996. Intestinal flora and human health. Asia Pacific J Clin Nutr, 5, 2-9.
- 16 Mogensen G, Salminen S, O'Brien J, Ouwehand A, Holzapfel W, Shortt C, Fonden R, Miller GD, Donohue D, Playne M, 2002. Inventory of microorganisms with a documented history of use in food. Bulletin of the International Dairy Federation, 377, 10-19.

- 17 Ouwehand AC and Philipp S, 2004. *Bifidobacterium lactis* HN019; the good taste of health. *Agro Food Industry Hi-tech*, 15, 10-13.
- 18 Prasad J, Gill H, Smart J, Gopal PK, 1998. Selection and characterisation of *Lactobacillus* and *Bifidobacterium* strains for use as probiotics. *International Dairy Journal*, 8, 993-1002.
- 19 Sanders ME, 2006. Summary of probiotic activities of *Bifidobacterium lactis* HN019. *J Clin Gastroenterol*, 40, 776-783.
- 20 Sazawal S, Dhingra U, Sarkar A, Dhingra P, Deb S, Marwah D, Menon VP, Kumar J, Black RE, 2004. Efficacy of milk fortified with a probiotic *Bifidobacterium lactis* (DR-10™) and prebiotic galacto-oligosaccharides in prevention of morbidity and on nutritional status. *Asia Pac. J. Clin. Nutr*, 13, S28.
- 21 Shu Q, Qu F, Lin K, Rutherford KJ, Zhou J, Gill HS, 1999. *Bifidobacterium lactis* HN019 enhances host immunity and resistance to gastrointestinal pathogens. In: *Food microbiology and food safety into the next millenium*. Tuijelaars ACJ, Samson RA, Rombouts FM, Notermans S (eds.). Wageningen University and Researchcenter Publications, Wageningen, 858-861.
- 22 Shu Q, Zhou JS, J. Rutherford K, Birtles MJ, Prasad J, Gopal PK, Gill HS, 1999. Probiotic lactic acid bacteria (*Lactobacillus acidophilus* HN017, *Lactobacillus rhamnosus* HN001 and *Bifidobacterium lactis* HN019) have no adverse effects on the health of mice. *International Dairy Journal*, 9, 831-836.
- 23 Shu Q, Lin H, Rutherford KJ, Fenwick SG, Prasad J, Gopal PK, Gill HS, 2000. Dietary *Bifidobacterium lactis* (HN019) enhances resistance to oral *Salmonella typhimurium* infection in mice. *Microbiol Immunol*, 44, 213-222.
- 24 Shu Q and Gill HS, 2001. A dietary probiotic (*Bifidobacterium lactis* HN019) reduces the severity of *Escherichia coli* O157:H7 infection in mice. *Med Microbiol Immunol*, 189, 147-152.
- 25 Shu Q, Qu F, Gill HS, 2001. Probiotic treatment using *Bifidobacterium lactis* HN019 reduces weanling diarrhea associated with rotavirus and *Escherichia coli* infection in a piglet model. *Journal of Pediatric Gastroenterology and Nutrition*, 33, 171-177.
- 26 Sistik D, Kelly R, Wickens K, Stanley T, Fitzharris P, Crane J, 2006. Is the effect of probiotics on atopic dermatitis confined to food sensitized children? *Clin Exp Allergy*, 36, 629-633.
- 27 WHO/FAO (World Health Organization and Food and Agriculture Organization), 2001. Report on Health and Nutritional Properties of Probiotics in Food including Powder Milk with Live Lactic Acid Bacteria.
- 28 Zhou JS, Shu Q, Rutherford KJ, Prasad J, Birtles MJ, Gopal PK, Gill HS, 2000. Safety assessment of potential probiotic lactic acid bacterial strains *Lactobacillus rhamnosus* HN001, *Lb. acidophilus* HN017, and *Bifidobacterium lactis* HN019 in BALB/c mice. *Int J Food Microbiol*, 56, 87-96.
- 29 Zhou JS, Shu Q, Rutherford KJ, Prasad J, Gopal PK, Gill HS, 2000. Acute oral toxicity and bacterial translocation studies on potentially probiotic strains of lactic acid bacteria. *Food Chem Toxicol*, 38, 153-161.
- 30 Zhou JS, Gopal PK, Gill HS, 2001. Potential probiotic lactic acid bacteria *Lactobacillus rhamnosus* (HN001), *Lactobacillus acidophilus* (HN017) and *Bifidobacterium lactis* (HN019) do not degrade gastric mucin in vitro. *Int J Food Microbiol*, 63, 81-90.
- 31 Zhou JS and Gill HS, 2005. Immunostimulatory probiotic *Lactobacillus rhamnosus* HN001 and *Bifidobacterium lactis* HN019 do not induce pathological inflammation in mouse model of experimental autoimmune thyroiditis. *Int J Food Microbiol*, 103, 97-104.
- 32 Zhou JS, Pillidge CJ, Gopal PK, Gill HS, 2005. Antibiotic susceptibility profiles of new probiotic *Lactobacillus* and *Bifidobacterium* strains. *Int J Food Microbiol*, 98, 211-217.
- 33 Zhou JS, Rutherford KJ, Gill HS, 2005. Inability of probiotic bacterial strains *Lactobacillus rhamnosus* HN001 and *Bifidobacterium lactis* HN019 to induce human platelet aggregation in vitro. *J Food Prot*, 68, 2459-2464.

ID 866: “Bifidobacterium animalis ssp. lactis BB-12 ®” and “Intestinal flora; digestive system”

- 1 Abi-Hanna A, Saavedra JM, Moore N, Yolken RH, 2004. Long-term consumption of infant formulas containing live probiotic bacteria: tolerance and safety. *American Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, 79, 261-267.
- 2 Alander M, Mättö J, Kneifel W, Johansson M, Kögler B, Crittenden R, Mattila-Sandholm T, Saarela M, 2001. Effect of galacto-oligosaccharide supplementation on human faecal microflora and on survival and persistence of *Bifidobacterium lactis* Bb-12 in the gastrointestinal tract. *International Dairy Journal*, 11, 817-825.
- 3 Alm L, Ryd-Kjellen E, Setterberg G, Blomquist L, 1993. Effect of a new fermented milk product ‘cultura’ on constipation in geriatric patients. In: 1st Lactic Acid Bacteria Computer Conference Proceedings. Horizon Scientific Press, Norfolk. England, 13–17.
- 4 Berufsgenossenschaft der chemischen Industrie, 1997. Eingruppierung biologischer Agenzien: Bakterien. In: *Sichere Biotechnologie, Merkblatt B006*, 2/97.
- 5 BgVV (Bundesinstitut für gesundheitlichen Verbraucherschutz und Veterinärmedizin), 1999. Abschlussbericht der Arbeitsgruppe: Probiotische Mikroorganismenkulturen in Lebensmitteln. *Ernährungs-Umschau*, 47, 191-195.
- 6 Biffi A, Coradini D, Larsen R, Riva L, Di Fronzo G, 1997. Antiproliferative effect of fermented milk on the growth of a human breast cancer cell line. *Nutr Cancer*, 28, 93-99.
- 7 Black FT, Anderson PL, Orskov J, Orskov F, Gaarslev K, Laulund S, 1989. Prophylactic efficacy of lactobacilli on traveller's diarrhea. *Travel Medicine*, 333-335.
- 8 Black F, Einarsson K, Lidbeck A, Orrhage K, Nord CE, 1991. Effect of lactic acid producing bacteria on the human intestinal microflora during ampicillin treatment. *Scand J Infect Dis*, 23, 247-254.
- 9 Black FT, Andersen PL, Laulund S, 1995. Report from a double-blind placebo-controlled trial with HIP against traveler’s diarrhea with a new dosage regimen.
- 10 Black FT, 1996. Placebo-controlled double-blind trial of 4 lactobacilli strains (HIP) used as prophylactic agent against traveller's diarrhea (2 trials). In: Report by G. Nirnberger, Bioconsult, GmbH, Austria.
- 11 Cardona ME, Vanay VDV, Midtvedt T, Norin KE, 2000. Probiotics in gnotobiotic mice. Conversion of cholesterol to coprostanol in vitro and in vivo and bile acid deconjugation in vitro. *Microbial ecology in health and disease*, 12, 219-224.
- 12 Chouraqui JP, Van Egroo LD, Fichot MC, 2004. Acidified milk formula supplemented with *bifidobacterium lactis*: impact on infant diarrhea in residential care settings. *J Pediatr Gastroenterol Nutr*, 38, 288-292.
- 13 Chumchalova J, Josephsen J, Plockova M, 1998. The antimicrobial activity of acidocin CH5 in MRS broth and milk with added NaCl, NaNO₃ and lysozyme. *Int J Food Microbiol*, 43, 33-38.
- 14 Chumchalova J, Stiles J, Josephsen J, Plockova M, 2004. Characterization and purification of acidocin CH5, a bacteriocin produced by *Lactobacillus acidophilus* CH5. *J Appl Microbiol*, 96, 1082-1089.
- 15 de Vrese M, Kristen H, Laue C, 2005. Einfluß eines probiotischen Milchproduktes auf *Helicobacter*-Infektionen und die Nebenwirkungen einer Eradikation.
- 16 Ellegaard J, Peterslund NA, Black FT, 1992. Infection prophylaxis in neutropenic patients by oral administration of Lactobacilli. The Seventh International Symposium on Infections in the Immunocompromised host, Boulede.
- 17 Femia AP, Luceri C, Dolara P, Giannini A, Biggeri A, Salvadori M, Clune Y, Collins KJ, Paglierani M, Caderni G, 2002. Antitumorigenic activity of the prebiotic inulin enriched with oligofructose in combination with the probiotics *Lactobacillus rhamnosus* and *Bifidobacterium lactis* on azoxymethane-induced colon carcinogenesis in rats. *Carcinogenesis*, 23, 1953-1960.

- 18 Fukushima Y, Li ST, Hara H, Terada A, Mitsuoka T, 1997. Effect of follow-up formula containing bifidobacteria (NAN BF) on fecal flora and fecal metabolites in healthy children. *Bioscience Microflora*, 16, 65-72.
- 19 Fukushima Y, Kawata Y, Hara H, Terada A, Mitsuoka T, 1998. Effect of a probiotic formula on intestinal immunoglobulin A production in healthy children. *Int J Food Microbiol*, 42, 39-44.
- 20 Fukushima Y, Kawata Y, Mizumachi K, Kurisaki J, Mitsuoka T, 1999. Effect of bifidobacteria feeding on fecal flora and production of immunoglobulins in lactating mouse. *Int J Food Microbiol*, 46, 193-197.
- 21 Gilliland SE and Walker DK, 1990. Factors to consider when selecting a culture of *Lactobacillus acidophilus* as a dietary adjunct to produce a hypocholesterolemic effect in humans. *Journal of dairy science*, 73, 905-911.
- 22 Ha CL, Lee JH, Zhou HR, Ustunol Z, Pestka JJ, 1999. Effects of yogurt ingestion on mucosal and systemic cytokine gene expression in the mouse. *J Food Prot*, 62, 181-188.
- 23 Haschke F, Wang W, Ping G, Varavithya W, Podhipak A, Rochat F, Link-Amster H, Pfeifer A, Diallo-Ginstl E, Steenhout P, 1998. Clinical trials prove the safety and efficacy of the probiotic strain bifidobacterium BB 12 in follow-up formula and growing-up milks. *Monatsschrift für Kinderheilkunde*, 146, s26-s30.
- 24 Hatcher GE and Lambrecht RS, 1993. Augmentation of macrophage phagocytic activity by cell-free extracts of selected lactic acid-producing bacteria. *Journal of dairy science*, 76, 2485-2492.
- 25 Hilton E, Isenberg HD, Alperstein P, France K, Borenstein MT, 1992. Ingestion of yogurt containing *Lactobacillus acidophilus* as prophylaxis for candidal vaginitis. *Ann Intern Med*, 116, 353-357.
- 26 Hoier E, 1992. Säure und Gallentoleranz von *Lactobacillus acidophilus* und Bifidobakterien. *Lebensmittelindustrie und Milchwirtschaft. Lebensmittelindust Milchwirtsch*, 26, 770-772.
- 27 Hove H, Nordgaard-Andersen I, Mortensen PB, 1994. Effect of lactic acid bacteria on the intestinal production of lactate and short-chain fatty acids, and the absorption of lactose. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 59, 74-79.
- 28 Hynonen U, Virkola R, Westerlund B, Sillanpaa J, Vartio T, Korhonen T, (unpublished). Tissue-binding properties of *Bifidobacterium longum* and *Bifidobacterium animalis*.
- 29 Isolauri E, Arvola T, Sutas Y, Moilanen E, Salminen S, 2000. Probiotics in the management of atopic eczema. *Clin Exp Allergy*, 30, 1604-1610.
- 30 Jiang T and Savaiano DA, 1997. In vitro lactose fermentation by human colonic bacteria is modified by *Lactobacillus acidophilus* supplementation. *Journal of Nutrition*, 127, 1489-1495.
- 31 Juntunen M, Kirjavainen PV, Ouwehand AC, Salminen SJ, Isolauri E, 2001. Adherence of probiotic bacteria to human intestinal mucus in healthy infants and during rotavirus infection. *Clin Diagn Lab Immunol*, 8, 293-296.
- 32 Kankaanpää P, Sutas Y, Salminen S, Isolauri E, 1998. Results on clinical demonstration of probiotics in children. *Functional Food Research in Europe, Third Workshop (PROBDEMO project)*, Finland.
- 33 Kim HY, Bae HS, Baek YJ, 1991. In vivo antitumor effects of Lactic acid bacteria on sarcoma 180 and mouse lewis lung carcinoma. *J Korean Cancer Assoc*, 23, 188-196.
- 34 Kirjavainen PV, Ouwehand AC, Isolauri E, Salminen SJ, 1998. The ability of probiotic bacteria to bind to human intestinal mucus. *FEMS Microbiol Lett*, 167, 185-189.
- 35 Klaver FA and van der Meer R, 1993. The assumed assimilation of cholesterol by *Lactobacilli* and *Bifidobacterium bifidum* is due to their bile salt-deconjugating activity. *Appl Environ Microbiol*, 59, 1120-1124.
- 36 Kneifel W, Rajal A, Kulbe KD, 2000. In vitro growth behaviour of probiotic bacteria in culture with carbohydrates of prebiotic importance. *Microb Ecol Health Dis*, 12, 27-34.
- 37 Laake KO, Bjørneklett A, Bakka A, Midtvedt T, Norm KE, Eide TJ, Jacobsen M, Lingaas E, Axelsen AK, Løtveit T, Vatn MH, 1999. Influence of Fermented Milk on Clinical State, Fecal Bacterial Counts and

Biochemical Characteristics in Patients with Ileal- Pouch- Anal-Anastomosis. *Microbial Ecology in Health and Disease*, 11, 211-217.

- 38 Langhendries JP, Detry J, Van Hees J, Lamboray JM, Darimont J, Mozin MJ, Secretin MC, Senterre J, 1995. Effect of a fermented infant formula containing viable bifidobacteria on the fecal flora composition and pH of healthy full-term infants. *J Pediatr Gastroenterol Nutr*, 21, 177-181.
- 39 Larsen CN, Nielsen S, Kaestel P, Brockmann E, Bennedsen M, Christensen HR, Eskesen DC, Jacobsen BL, Michaelsen KF, 2006. Dose-response study of probiotic bacteria *Bifidobacterium animalis* subsp *lactis* BB-12 and *Lactobacillus paracasei* subsp *paracasei* CRL-341 in healthy young adults. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 60, 1284-1293.
- 40 Lesniewska V, Rowland I, Laerke HN, Grant G, Naughton PJ, 2006. Relationship between dietary-induced changes in intestinal commensal microflora and duodenojejunal myoelectric activity monitored by radiotelemetry in the rat in vivo. *Experimental Physiology*, 91, 229-237.
- 41 Lewis SJ and Freedman AR, 1998. Review article: the use of biotherapeutic agents in the prevention and treatment of gastrointestinal disease. *Aliment Pharmacol Ther*, 12, 807-822.
- 42 Lidbeck A and Nord CE, 1991. Lactobacilli in relation to human ecology and antimicrobial therapy. *Int J Tissue React*, 13, 115-122.
- 43 Lidbeck A, Orrhage K, Nord CE, 1995. Effect of oral supplementation with Lactic acid bacteria during intake of an antimicrobial agent. *Int dairy Lactic Acid Bacteria Conference*.
- 44 Lin MY, Savaiano D, Harlander S, 1991. Influence of nonfermented dairy products containing bacterial starter cultures on lactose maldigestion in humans. *J Dairy Sci*, 74, 87-95.
- 45 Link-Amster H, Rochat F, Saudan KY, Mignot O, Aeschlimann JM, 1994. Modulation of a specific humoral immune response and changes in intestinal flora mediated through fermented milk intake. *FEMS Immunol Med Microbiol*, 10, 55-63.
- 46 Malinen E, Matto J, Salmitie M, Alander M, Saarela M, Palva A, 2002. PCR-ELISA II: Analysis of *Bifidobacterium* populations in human faecal samples from a consumption trial with *Bifidobacterium lactis* Bb-12 and a galacto-oligosaccharide preparation. *Syst Appl Microbiol*, 25, 249-258.
- 47 Mann GV, 1974. Studies of a surfactant and cholesteremia in the Maasai. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 27, 464-469.
- 48 Masako S, Keisuke N, Naomine I, Mutsuku S, Yoshimi B, 2000. Effect of fermented milk containing *Bifidobacterium lactis* FK 120 on the fecal flora, with special reference to *Bifidobacterium* species, and the fecal properties in elderly volunteers. *Journal of Nutritional Food*, 3, 33-44.
- 49 Masako S, Keisuke N, Naomine I, Yoshimi B, 2000. Effect of fermented milk containing *Bifidobacterium lactis* FK 120 on the fecal flora, with special reference to *Bifidobacterium* species, and the fecal properties in healthy volunteers. *Journal of Nutritional Food*, 3, 19-32.
- 50 Masako S, nakaoka K, Igarashi R, Iizuka N, Abe T, Benno Y, 2000. Effect of fermented milk containing *Bifidobacterium lactis* FK120 on the fecal flora, with special reference to *Bifidobacterium* species, and fecal properties in health female volunteers. *Journal of Nutritional Food*, 3, 7-18.
- 51 Matsumoto M, Tadenuma T, Nakamura K, Kume H, Imai T, Kihara R, Watanabe M, Benno Y, 2000. Effect of *Bifidobacterium lactis* LKM 512 Yogurt on Fecal Microflora in Middle to Old Aged Persons. *Y. Microbial Ecol Health Dis*, 12, 77-80.
- 52 Matsumoto M, Imai T, Hironaka T, Kume H, Watanabe M, Benno Y, 2001. Effect of Yogurt with *Bifidobacterium lactis* LKM 512 in Improving Fecal Microflora and Defecation of Healthy Volunteers. *Journal of Intestinal Microbiology*, 14, 97-102.
- 53 Matsumoto M, Ohishi H, Benno Y, 2001. Impact of LKM512 yogurt on improvement of intestinal environment of the elderly. *FEMS Immunol Med Microbiol*, 31, 181-186.
- 54 Matsumoto M, Tani H, Ono H, Ohishi H, Benno Y, 2002. Adhesive property of *Bifidobacterium lactis* LKM512 and predominant bacteria of intestinal microflora to human intestinal mucin. *Curr Microbiol*, 44, 212-215.

- 55 Matsumoto M and Benno Y, 2004. Consumption of *Bifidobacterium lactis* LKM512 yogurt reduces gut mutagenicity by increasing gut polyamine contents in healthy adult subjects. *Mutat Res*, 568, 147-153.
- 56 Mattila-Sandholm T, Mättö J, Saarela M, 1999. Lactic acid bacteria with health claims—interference and interactions with gastrointestinal flora. *Int. Dairy J*, 9, 25–35.
- 57 Miettinen M, Vuopio-Varkila J, Varkila K, 1996. Production of human tumor necrosis factor alpha, interleukin-6, and interleukin-10 is induced by lactic acid bacteria. *Infect Immun*, 64, 5403-5405.
- 58 Miettinen M, Alander M, von Wright A, Vuopio-Varkila J, Marteau P, Huis in't Veld J, Mattila-Sandholm T, 1998. The survival of and cytokine induction by lactic acid bacteria after passage through a gastrointestinal model. *Microb Ecol Health Dis*, 10, 141-147.
- 59 Murakami T, Miyahara H, Yukisata S, 2006. Safety and effect of yoghurt containing *Bifidobacterium lactis* Bb-12 on improvement of defecation and fecal microflora in healthy volunteers. *J Nutritional Food*, 9, 15-26.
- 60 Nah D and Gilliland SE, 1993. Influence of bile on cellular integrity and β -galactosidase activity of *Lactobacillus acidophilus*. *J. Dairy Sci*, 76, 1253-1259.
- 61 Nishida S, Gotou M, Akutsu S, Ono M, Hitomi Y, Nakamura T, Iino H, 2004. Effect of yoghurt containing *Bifidobacterium lactis* BB-12 on improvement of defaecation and faecal microflora of healthy female adults. *Milk Science*, 53, 71-80.
- 62 Nopchinda S, Varavithya W, Phuapradit P, Sangchai R, Suthutvoravut U, Chantraruksa V, Haschke F, 2002. Effect of bifidobacterium Bb12 with or without *Streptococcus thermophilus* supplemented formula on nutritional status. *J Med Assoc Thai*, 85 Suppl 4, S1225-1231.
- 63 Nord CE, Lidbeck A, Orrhage K, Sjostedt S, 1997. Oral supplementation with lactic acid-producing bacteria during intake of clindamycin. *Clin Microbiol Infect*, 3, 124-132.
- 64 Obradovic D, Curic M, Ivanovic M, Trbojevic B, Djordjevic M, 1996. Probiotic function of the fermented milk Jogurt Plus. *FEMS Conference (Fifth Symposium on Lactic Acid Bacteria)*, Holland.
- 65 Ouwehand AC, Kirjavainen PV, Shortt C, Salminen S, 1999. Probiotics: mechanisms and established effects. *International Dairy Journal*, 9, 43-52.
- 66 Ouwehand AC, Isolauri E, Kirjavainen PV, Tölkkö S, Salminen SJ, 2000. The mucus binding of *Bifidobacterium lactis* Bb12 is enhanced in the presence of *Lactobacillus* GG and *Lact. delbrueckii* subsp. *bulgaricus*. *Letters in Applied Microbiology*, 30, 10-13.
- 67 Ouwehand AC, Tölkkö S, Kulmala J, Salminen S, Salminen E, 2000. Adhesion of inactivated probiotic strains to intestinal mucus. *Letters in Applied Microbiology*, 31, 82-86.
- 68 Ouwehand AC, Kurvinen T, Rissanen P, 2004. Use of a probiotic *Bifidobacterium* in a dry food matrix, an in vivo study. *International journal of food microbiology*, 95, 103-106.
- 69 Parvez S, Malik KA, Ah Kang S, Kim HY, 2006. Probiotics and their fermented food products are beneficial for health. *J Appl Microbiol*, 100, 1171-1185.
- 70 Perdigon G, Nader de Macias ME, Alvarez S, Oliver G, Pesce de Ruiz Holgado AA, 1987. Enhancement of immune response in mice fed with *Streptococcus thermophilus* and *Lactobacillus acidophilus*. *J Dairy Sci*, 70, 919-926.
- 71 Pitkala KH, Strandberg TE, Finne Soveri UH, Ouwehand AC, Poussa T, Salminen S, 2007. Fermented cereal with specific bifidobacteria normalizes bowel movements in elderly nursing home residents. A randomized, controlled trial. *J Nutr Health Aging*, 11, 305-311.
- 72 Plockova M, Chumchalova J, Pluharova B, 1996. The pH tolerance, bile resistance and production of antimicrobial compounds by lactobacilli. *Potravinarske Vedy*, 14, 165-165.
- 73 Plockova M, Tomanová J, Chumchalová J, 1997. Inhibition of mould growth and spore production by *Lactobacillus acidophilus* CH5 metabolites. *Bulletin Potravinarskeho Vyskumu (Slovak Republic); Bulletin of Food Research*, 36, 237-247.

- 74 Saavedra JM, Bauman NA, Oung I, Perman JA, Yolken RH, 1994. Feeding of *Bifidobacterium bifidum* and *Streptococcus thermophilus* to infants in hospital for prevention of diarrhoea and shedding of rotavirus. *Lancet*, 344, 1046-1049.
- 75 Saavedra J, Abi-Hanna A, Moore N, Yolken R, 1998. Effect of long term consumption of infant formulas with bifidobacteria (B) and *S. thermophilus* (St) on stool patterns and diaper rash in infants. *Journal of Pediatric Gastroenterology & Nutrition*, 27, 483.
- 76 Saavedra JM, Abi-Hanna A, Moore N, Yolken RH, 2004. Long-term consumption of infant formulas containing live probiotic bacteria: tolerance and safety. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 79, 261-267.
- 77 Saavedra JM, Abi-Hanna A, Moore N, Yolken RH, 2004. Long-term consumption of infant formulas containing live probiotic bacteria: tolerance and safety. *American Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, 79, 261-267.
- 78 Sagen OB, 1998. Chr. Hansen internal report: Treatment of functional disturbance in the intestine by administration of lactic acid bacteria.
- 79 Salminen S, Laine M, Von Wright A, Vuopio-Varkila J, Korhonen T, Mattila-Sandholm T, 1996. Development of selection criteria for probiotic strains to assess their potential in functional foods: a Nordic and European approach. *Biosci. Microflora*, 15, 61-67.
- 80 Salminen S, von Wright A, Morelli L, Marteau P, Brassart D, de Vos WM, Fonden R, Saxelin M, Collins K, Mogensen G, Birkeland SE, Mattila-Sandholm T, 1998. Demonstration of safety of probiotics -- a review. *Int J Food Microbiol*, 44, 93-106.
- 81 Satokari R, 2001. Molecular identification and characterization of bifidobacteria and lactobacilli in the human gastrointestinal tract. VTT Publications 454, Espoo.
- 82 Satokari RM, Vaughan EE, Akkermans AD, Saarela M, De Vos WM, 2001. Polymerase chain reaction and denaturing gradient gel electrophoresis monitoring of fecal bifidobacterium populations in a prebiotic and probiotic feeding trial. *Syst Appl Microbiol*, 24, 227-231.
- 83 Satokari RM, Vaughan EE, Akkermans AD, Saarela M, de Vos WM, 2001. Bifidobacterial diversity in human feces detected by genus-specific PCR and denaturing gradient gel electrophoresis. *Appl Environ Microbiol*, 67, 504-513.
- 84 Schiffrin EJ, Rochat F, Link-Amster H, Aeschlimann JM, Donnet-Hughes A, 1995. Immunomodulation of human blood cells following the ingestion of lactic acid bacteria. *J Dairy Sci*, 78, 491-497.
- 85 Schiffrin EJ, Brassart D, Servin AL, Rochat F, Donnet-Hughes A, 1997. Immune modulation of blood leukocytes in humans by lactic acid bacteria: criteria for strain selection. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 66, 515S-520S.
- 86 Schrezenmeier H, 2000. Abschlussbericht zur Studie Einfluss eines probiotischen Milchprodukts auf *Helicobacter*-Infektionen und die Nebenwirkungen einer Eradikationstherapie.
- 87 Silva AM, Bambirra EA, Oliveira AL, Souza PP, Gomes DA, Vieira EC, Nicoli JR, 1999. Protective effect of bifidus milk on the experimental infection with *Salmonella enteritidis* subsp. typhimurium in conventional and gnotobiotic mice. *J Appl Microbiol*, 86, 331-336.
- 88 Tasic N, Trbojevic B, Zarkovic M, 1994. Effect of fermented milk on cholesterol and triglyceride level in noninsulin dependent diabetics. *Yugoslav Congress of Diabetes Mellitus*, Belgrade.
- 89 Tejada-Simon MV, Lee JH, Ustunol Z, Pestka JJ, 1999. Ingestion of yogurt containing *Lactobacillus acidophilus* and *Bifidobacterium* to potentiate immunoglobulin A responses to cholera toxin in mice. *J Dairy Sci*, 82, 649-660.
- 90 Trbojevic B, Jankovic O, Stojanovic M, Ciric J, Zarkovic M, Tasic N, Nesovic M, 1994. Effect of concentrated probiotic culture on plasma lipoprotein level in noninsulin dependent diabetics. *Yugoslav Congress of Diabetes Mellitus*, Belgrade.
- 91 Uchida K, Akashi K, Kusunoki I, Ikeda T, Katano N, Motoshima H, Benno Y, 2005. Effect of fermented milk containing *bifidobacterium lactis* BB-12 on stool frequency, defecation, fecal microbiota and safety of excessive ingestion in healthy female students. *Journal of Nutritional Food*, 8, 39-51.

- 92 Vanderhoof JA and Young RJ, 1998. Use of probiotics in childhood gastrointestinal disorders. *Journal of pediatric gastroenterology and nutrition*, 27, 323-332.
- 93 Ventura M, Reniero R, Zink R, 2001. Specific identification and targeted characterization of *Bifidobacterium lactis* from different environmental isolates by a combined multiplex-PCR approach. *Appl Environ Microbiol*, 67, 2760-2765.
- 94 Vinderola CG and Reinheimer JA, 2003. Lactic acid starter and probiotic bacteria: a comparative “in vitro” study of probiotic characteristics and biological barrier resistance. *Food research international*, 36, 895-904.
- 95 Virta P, Otterström K, Niemi L, Wieser-Aho M-T, Lähteenmäki A-L, Leppänen T, 1993. The effect of a preparation containing freeze-dried lactic acid bacteria on lactose intolerance. External Report, Pharmacia, Finland.
- 96 Wagner RD, Pierson C, Warner T, Dohnalek M, Farmer J, Roberts L, Hilty M, Balish E, 1997. Biotherapeutic effects of probiotic bacteria on candidiasis in immunodeficient mice. *Infect Immun*, 65, 4165-4172.
- 97 Wagner RD, Warner T, Roberts L, Farmer J, Dohnalek M, Hilty M, Balish E, 1998a. Variable biotherapeutic effects of *Lactobacillus acidophilus* isolates on orogastric and systemic candidiasis in immunodeficient mice. *Rev Iberoam Micol*, 15, 271-276.
- 98 Wagner RD, Warner T, Pierson C, Roberts L, Farmer J, Dohnalek M, Hilty M, Balish E, 1998b. Biotherapeutic effects of *Bifidobacterium* spp. on orogastric and systemic candidiasis in immunodeficient mice. *Rev Iberoam Micol*, 15, 265-270.

ID 867: “*Bifidobacterium animalis* Lafti B94 (CBS118.529)” and “Intestinal flora”

- 1 Crittenden RG, Morris LF, Harvey ML, Tran LT, Mitchell HL, Playne MJ, 2001. Selection of a *Bifidobacterium* strain to complement resistant starch in a synbiotic yoghurt. *J Appl Microbiol*, 90, 268-278.
- 2 Crittenden R, Bird AR, Gopal P, Henriksson A, Lee YK, Playne MJ, 2005. Probiotic research in Australia, New Zealand and the Asia-Pacific region. *Curr Pharm Des*, 11, 37-53.
- 3 Henriksson A, 2006. In vitro study on inhibition of *Helicobacter pylori* cultures, conducted at the UNSW (University of New South Wales) – Internal DSM report.
- 4 Li, (Unpublished). The effect of LAFTI probiotics on the inhibition of *Helicobacter pylori* infection the stomach of mice. Internal DSM report.
- 5 Mahoney M and Henriksson A, 2003. The effect of processed meat and meat starter cultures on gastrointestinal colonization and virulence of *Listeria monocytogenes* in mice. *Int J Food Microbiol*, 84, 255-261.
- 6 Saarela M, Lahteenmaki L, Crittenden R, Salminen S, Mattila-Sandholm T, 2002. Gut bacteria and health foods--the European perspective. *Int J Food Microbiol*, 78, 99-117.
- 7 Su P, Henriksson A, Tandianus JE, Park JH, Foong F, Dunn NW, 2005. Detection and quantification of *Bifidobacterium lactis* LAFTI B94 in human faecal samples from a consumption trial. *FEMS Microbiol Lett*, 244, 99-103.
- 8 Su P, Henriksson A, Mitchell H, 2007. Selected prebiotics support the growth of probiotic mono-cultures in vitro. *Anaerobe*, 13, 134-139.
- 9 Su P, Henriksson A, Mitchell H, 2007. Prebiotics enhance survival and prolong the retention period of specific probiotic inocula in an in vivo murine model. *J Appl Microbiol*, 103, 2392-2400.
- 10 Welin A, (Unpublished). The effects of synbiotics on Characteristics of the gastro-intestinal Microbiota of mice. Internal DSM report.

- 11 Zhang L, Su P, Henriksson A, O'Rourke J, Mitchell H, 2008. Investigation of the immunomodulatory effects of *Lactobacillus casei* and *Bifidobacterium lactis* on *Helicobacter pylori* infection. *Helicobacter*, 13, 183-190.

ID 868: “*Bifidobacterium animalis ssp. lactis* BB-12® and *Lactobacillus acidophilus* LA-5®” and “Digestive system; Intestinal flora”

- 1 Alander M, Mättö J, Kneifel W, Johansson M, Kögler B, Crittenden R, Mattila-Sandholm T, Saarela M, 2001. Effect of galacto-oligosaccharide supplementation on human faecal microflora and on survival and persistence of *Bifidobacterium lactis* Bb-12 in the gastrointestinal tract. *International Dairy Journal*, 11, 817-825.
- 2 Alm L, Ryd-Kjellen E, Setterberg G, Blomquist L, 1993. Effect of a new fermented milk product ‘cultura’ on constipation in geriatric patients. In: 1st Lactic Acid Bacteria Computer Conference Proceedings. Horizon Scientific Press, Norfolk. England, 13–17.
- 3 Berufsgenossenschaft der chemischen Industrie, 1997. Eingruppierung biologischer Agenzien: Bakterien. In: Sichere Biotechnologie, Merkblatt B006, 2/97.
- 4 BgVV (Bundesinstitut für gesundheitlichen Verbraucherschutz und Veterinärmedizin), 1999. Abschlussbericht der Arbeitsgruppe: Probiotische Mikroorganismenkulturen in Lebensmitteln. *Ernährungs-Umschau*, 47, 191-195.
- 5 Biffi A, Coradini D, Larsen R, Riva L, Di Fronzo G, 1997. Antiproliferative effect of fermented milk on the growth of a human breast cancer cell line. *Nutr Cancer*, 28, 93-99.
- 6 Black F, Anderson PL, Orskov J, Orskov F, Gaarslev K, Laulund S, 1989. Prophylactic efficacy of lactobacilli on traveler’s diarrhea. *Travel Medicine*, 7, 333-335.
- 7 Black F, Einarsson K, Lidbeck A, Orrhage K, Nord CE, 1991. Effect of lactic acid producing bacteria on the human intestinal microflora during ampicillin treatment. *Scand J Infect Dis*, 23, 247-254.
- 8 Black FT, Andersen PL, Laulund S, 1995. Report from a double-blind placebo-controlled trial with HIP against traveler’s diarrhea with a new dosage regimen.
- 9 Black FT, 1996. Placebo-controlled double-blind trial of 4 lactobacilli strains (HIP) used as prophylactic agent against traveller's diarrhea (2 trials). In: Report by G. Nirnberger, Bioconsult, GmbH, Austria.
- 10 Cardona ME, Vanay VV, Midtvedt T, Norin KE, 2000. Probiotics in gnotobiotic mice Conversion of cholesterol to coprostanol in vitro and in vivo and bile acid deconjugation in vitro. *Microbial Ecology in Health and Disease*, 12, 219-224.
- 11 Chumchalova J, 1995. Characterization of acidocin CH5, a saccharolytic sensitive bacteriocin of *L. acidophilus* LA5. *Chem Mikrobiol Techhnol Lebensm*, 17, 145-150.
- 12 Chumchalová J, Josephsen J, Plocková M, 1998. The antimicrobial activity of acidocin CH5 in MRS broth and milk with added NaCl, NaNO₃ and lysozyme. *International Journal of Food Microbiology*, 43, 33-38.
- 13 de Vrese M, Kristen H, Laue C, 2005. Einfluß eines probiotischen Milchproduktes auf *Helicobacter*-Infektionen und die Nebenwirkungen einer Eradikation.
- 14 Ellegaard J, Peterslund NA, Black FT, 1992. Infection prophylaxis in neutropenic patients by oral administration of Lactobacilli. The Seventh International Symposium on Infections in the Immunocompromised host, Boulede.
- 15 Femia AP, Luceri C, Dolara P, Giannini A, Biggeri A, Salvadori M, Clune Y, Collins KJ, Paglierani M, Caderni G, 2002. Antitumorigenic activity of the prebiotic inulin enriched with oligofructose in combination with the probiotics *Lactobacillus rhamnosus* and *Bifidobacterium lactis* on azoxymethane-induced colon carcinogenesis in rats. *Carcinogenesis*, 23, 1953-1960.
- 16 Fooks LJ and Gibson GR, 2007. Probiotics as modulators of the gut flora. *British Journal of Nutrition*, 88, 39-49.

- 17 Fukushima Y, Li ST, Hara H, Terada A, Mitsuoka T, 1997. Effect of follow-up formula containing bifidobacteria (NAN BF) on fecal flora and fecal metabolites in healthy children. *Bioscience Microflora*, 16, 65-72.
- 18 Fukushima Y, Kawata Y, Hara H, Terada A, Mitsuoka T, 1998. Effect of a probiotic formula on intestinal immunoglobulin A production in healthy children. *International Journal of Food Microbiology*, 42, 39-44.
- 19 Fukushima Y, Kawata Y, Mizumachi K, Kurisaki J, Mitsuoka T, 1999. Effect of bifidobacteria feeding on fecal flora and production of immunoglobulins in lactating mouse. *International Journal of Food Microbiology*, 46, 193-197.
- 20 Functional Foods Forum, University of Turku 2005-2006. Test reports on probiotic viability and levels during storage on each product variation.
- 21 Gilliland SE and Walker DK, 1990. Factors to consider when selecting a culture of *Lactobacillus acidophilus* as a dietary adjunct to produce a hypocholesterolemic effect in humans *J Dairy Sci*, 73, 905-911.
- 22 Ha CL, Lee JH, Zhou HR, Ustunol Z, Pestka JJ, 1999. Effects of yogurt ingestion on mucosal and systemic cytokine gene expression in the mouse. *J Food Prot*, 62, 181-188.
- 23 Haschke F, Wang W, Ping G, Varavithya W, Podhipak A, Rochat F, Link-Amster H, Pfeifer A, Diallo-Ginstl E, Steenhout P, 1998. Clinical trials prove the safety and efficacy of the probiotic strain *Bifidobacterium Bb12* in follow-up formula and growing-up milks. *Monatsschrift für Kinderheilkunde*, 146, S26-S30.
- 24 Hatcher GE and Lambrecht RS, 1993. Augmentation of macrophage phagocytic activity by cell-free extracts of selected lactic acid-producing bacteria. *Journal of Dairy Science*, 76, 2485-2492.
- 25 Hilton E, Isenberg HD, Alperstein P, France K, Borenstein MT, 1992. Ingestion of yogurt containing *Lactobacillus acidophilus* as prophylaxis for candidal vaginitis. *Annals of Internal Medicine*, 116, 353-357.
- 26 Hoier E and Hier E, 1992. Säure und Gallentoleranz von *Lactobadilus acidophilus* und *Bifidobackterien*. *Lebensmittelindustrie und Milchwirtschaft*, 26, 769-772.
- 27 Hove H, Nordgaard-Andersen I, Mortensen PB, 1994. Effect of lactic acid bacteria on the intestinal production of lactate and short-chain fatty acids, and the absorption of lactose. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 59, 74-79.
- 28 Hynonen U, Virkola R, Westerlund B, Sillanpaa J, Vartio T, Korhonen T, (Unpublished). Tissue-binding properties of *Bifidobacterium Ion gum* and *Bifidobacferium animalis*.
- 29 Isolauri E, Arvola T, Sutas Y, Moilanen E, Salminen S, 2000. Probiotics in the management of atopic eczema. *Clin Exp Allergy*, 30, 1604-1610.
- 30 Jiang TA and Savaiano DA, (Unpublished). Impact of *Lactobacilli* supplements on colonic fermentation of laktose in vitro.
- 31 Juntunen M, Kirjavainen PV, Ouwehand AC, Salminen SJ, Isolauri E, 2001. Adherence of probiotic bacteria to human intestinal mucus in healthy infants and during rotavirus infection. *Clin Diagn Lab Immunol*, 8, 293-296.
- 32 Kaila M, Isolauri E, Arvilommi H, Salminen S, (Unpublished). Oatmeal ferment in wheat allergy: a pilot trial.
- 33 Kankaanpää P, Sutas Y, Salminen S, Isolauri E, 1998. Results on clinical demonstration of probiotics in children. *Functional Food Research in Europe, Third Workshop (PROBDEMO project)*, Finland.
- 34 Kansanterveyslaitos (Finnish: National Public Health Institute), Mikrobiologian osasto, Anaerobi- ja legionellalaboratorio, 2003. Yosan probioottinen säilyvyys myyntiajan puitteissa ja sen jälkeen. Tutkimusraportti, 2003.
- 35 Kim HY, Bae HS, Baek YJ, 1991. In vivo antitumor effects of lactic acid bacteria on sarcoma 180 and mouse Lewis lung carcinoma. *J Korean Cancer Assoc*, 23, 188-196.

- 36 Kirjavainen PV, Ouwehand AC, Isolauri E, Salminen SJ, 1998. The ability of probiotic bacteria to bind to human intestinal mucus. *FEMS microbiology letters*, 167, 185-189.
- 37 Klaver FA and van der Meer R, 1993. The assumed assimilation of cholesterol by *Lactobacilli* and *Bifidobacterium bifidum* is due to their bile salt-deconjugating activity. *Appl Environ Microbiol*, 59, 1120-1124.
- 38 Kneifel W, 2000. In vitro growth behaviour of probiotic bacteria in culture media with carbohydrates of prebiotic importance. *Microbial Ecology in Health and Disease*, 12, 27-34.
- 39 Laake KO, Bjørneklett A, Bakka A, Midtvedt T, Norin KE, Eide TJ, Jacobsen MB, Lingaas E, Axelsen AK, Løvteit T, 1999. Influence of fermented milk on clinical state, fecal bacterial counts and biochemical characteristics in patients with ileal-pouch-anal-anastomosis. *Microbial Ecology in Health and Disease*, 11, 211-217.
- 40 Laake KO, Line PD, Aabakken L, Lotveit T, Bakka A, Eide J, Roseth A, Grzyb K, Bjørneklett A, Vatn MH, 2003. Assessment of mucosal inflammation and circulation in response to probiotics in patients operated with ileal pouch anal anastomosis for ulcerative colitis. *Scandinavian Journal of Gastroenterology*, 38, 409-414.
- 41 Laake KO, Line PD, Grzyb K, Aamodt G, Aabakken L, Røset A, Hvinden AB, Bakka A, Eide J, Bjørneklett A, 2004. Assessment of mucosal inflammation and blood flow in response to four weeks' intervention with probiotics in patients operated with a J-Configured ileal-pouch-anal-anastomosis (IPAA). *Scandinavian journal of gastroenterology*, 39, 1228-1235.
- 42 Laake KO, Bjørneklett A, Aamodt G, Aabakken L, Jacobsen M, Bakka A, Vatn MH, 2005. Outcome of four weeks' intervention with probiotics on symptoms and endoscopic appearance after surgical reconstruction with a J-configured ileal-pouch-anal-anastomosis in ulcerative colitis. *Scandinavian Journal of Gastroenterology*, 40, 43-51.
- 43 Lahtinen SJ, Gueimonde M, Ouwehand AC, Reinikainen JP, Salminen SJ, 2005. Probiotic bacteria may become dormant during storage. *Appl Environ Microbiol*, 71, 1662-1663.
- 44 Lahtinen SJ, Gueimonde M, Ouwehand AC, Reinikainen JP, Salminen SJ, 2006. Comparison of four methods to enumerate probiotic bifidobacteria in a fermented food product. *Food Microbiol*, 23, 571-577.
- 45 Laine R, Salminen S, Benno Y, Ouwehand AC, 2003. Performance of bifidobacteria in oat-based media. *Int J Food Microbiol*, 83, 105-109.
- 46 Langhendries JP, Detry J, Van Hees J, Lamboray JM, Darimont J, Mozin MJ, Secretin MC, Senterre J, 1995. Effect of a fermented infant formula containing viable bifidobacteria on the fecal flora composition and pH of healthy full-term infants. *Journal of Pediatric Gastroenterology and Nutrition*, 21, 177-181.
- 47 Laroia S and Martin JH, 1990. Bifidobacteria as possible dietary adjuncts in cultured dairy products: a review. *Cultured Dairy Products Journal*, 25, 18-20.
- 48 Larsen CN, Nielsen S, Kaestel P, Brockmann E, Bennedsen M, Christensen HR, Eskesen DC, Jacobsen BL, Michaelsen KF, 2006. Dose-response study of probiotic bacteria *Bifidobacterium animalis* subsp *lactis* BB-12 and *Lactobacillus paracasei* subsp *paracasei* CRL-341 in healthy young adults. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 60, 1284-1293.
- 49 Lesniewska V, Rowland I, Laerke HN, Grant G, Naughton PJ, 2006. Relationship between dietary-induced changes in intestinal commensal microflora and duodenojejunal myoelectric activity monitored by radiotelemetry in the rat in vivo. *Experimental Physiology*, 91, 229-237.
- 50 Lewis SJ and Freedman AR, 1998. Review article: the use of biotherapeutic agents in the prevention and treatment of gastrointestinal disease. *Alimentary Pharmacology and therapeutics*, 12, 807-822.
- 51 Lidbeck A and Nord CE, 1991. *Lactobacilli* in relation to human ecology and antimicrobial therapy. *Int J Tissue React*, 13, 115-122.
- 52 Lidbeck A, Orrhage K, Nord CE, 1995. Effect of oral supplementation with Lactic acid bacteria during intake of an antimicrobial agent. *Int dairy Lactic Acid Bacteria Conference*.

- 53 Lin MY, Savaiano D, Harlander S, 1991. Influence of nonfermented dairy products containing bacterial starter cultures on lactose maldigestion in humans. *Journal of Dairy Science*, 74, 87-95.
- 54 Lin DC, 2003. Probiotics as functional foods. *Nutrition in Clinical Practice*, 18, 497-506.
- 55 Link-Amster H, Rochat F, Saudan KY, Mignot O, Aeschlimann JM, 1994. Modulation of a specific humoral immune response and changes in intestinal flora mediated through fermented milk intake. *FEMS Immunol Med Microbiol*, 10, 55-63.
- 56 Mäkeläinen H, Tahvonen R, Salminen S, Ouwehand AC, 2003. In vivo safety assessment of two *Bifidobacterium longum* strains. *Microbiology and immunology*, 47, 911-914.
- 57 Mann GV, 1974. Studies of a surfactant and cholesteremia in the Maasai. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 27, 464-469.
- 58 Matsumoto M, Imai T, Hironaka T, Kume H, Watanabe M, Benno Y, 2001. Effect of yoghurt with *Bifidobacterium lactis* LKM512 in improving fecal microflora and defecation of healthy volunteers. *Intestine Microbiology Magazine*, 14, 97-102.
- 59 Matsumoto M, Tani H, Ono H, Ohishi H, Benno Y, 2002. Adhesive property of *Bifidobacterium lactis* LKM512 and predominant bacteria of intestinal microflora to human intestinal mucin. *Curr Microbiol*, 44, 212-215.
- 60 Matsumoto M and Benno Y, 2004. Consumption of *Bifidobacterium lactis* LKM512 yogurt reduces gut mutagenicity by increasing gut polyamine contents in healthy adult subjects. *Mutation Research*, 568, 147-153.
- 61 Matsumoto M and Benno Y, 2006. Anti-inflammatory metabolite production in the gut from the consumption of probiotic yogurt containing *Bifidobacterium animalis* subsp. *lactis* LKM512. *Biosci Biotechnol Biochem*, 70, 1287-1292.
- 62 Mattila-Sandholm T, Matto J, Saarela M, 1999. Lactic acid bacteria with health claims - interactions and interference with gastrointestinal flora. *International Dairy Journal*, 9, 25-35.
- 63 Miettinen M, Vuopio-Varkila J, Varkila K, 1996. Production of human tumor necrosis factor alpha, interleukin-6, and interleukin-10 is induced by lactic acid bacteria. *Infect Immun*, 64, 5403-5405.
- 64 Miettinen M, Alander M, von Wright A, Vuopio-Varkila J, Marteau P, Huis in't Veld J, Mattila-Sandholm T, 1998. The survival of and cytokine induction by lactic acid bacteria after passage through a gastrointestinal model. *Microb Ecol Health Dis*, 10, 141-147.
- 65 Murakami T, Miyahira H, Yukisato S, Nakamura R, Kanno H, Kotakemori M, Kamei T, Kobayashi O, 2006. Safety and effect of yoghurt containing *Bifidobacterium lactis* BB-12 on improvement of defecation and fecal microflora in healthy volunteers. *Journal of Nutritional Food* 9, 15-26.
- 66 Nishida S, Gotou M, Akutsu S, Ono M, Hitomi Y, Nakamura T, Iino H, 2004 Effect of yoghurt containing *Bifidobacterium lactis* Bb-12 on improvement of defecation and fecal microflora of healthy female adults. *Milk Science*, 53, 71-80.
- 67 Noh DO and Gilliland SE, 1993. Influence of bile on cellular integrity and β -galactosidase activity of *Lactobacillus acidophilus*. *J Dairy Sci*, 76, 1253-1259.
- 68 Nopchinda S, Varavithya W, Phuapradit P, Sangchai R, Suthutvoravut U, Chantraruksa V, Haschke F, 2002. Effect of bifidobacterium Bb12 with or without *Streptococcus thermophilus* supplemented formula on nutritional status. *Journal of the Medical Association of Thailand*, 85, S1225-S1233.
- 69 Nord CE, Lidbeck A, Orrhage K, Sjostedt S, 1997. Oral supplementation with lactic acid-producing bacteria during intake of clindamycin. *Clin Microbiol Infect*, 3, 124-132.
- 70 Obradovic D, Curic M, Ivanovic M, Trbojevic B, Djordjevic M, 1996. Probiotic function of the fermented milk Jogurt Plus. *FEMS Conference (Fifth Symposium on Lactic Acid Bacteria)*, Holland.
- 71 Ouwehand AC, Kirjavainen PV, Shortt C, Salminen S, 1999. Probiotics: mechanisms and established effects. *International Dairy Journal*, 9, 43-52.

- 72 Ouwehand AC, Isolauri E, Kirjavainen PV, Olkko ST, Salminen SJ, 2000. The mucus binding of *Bifidobacterium lactis* Bb12 is enhanced in the presence of *Lactobacillus GG* and *Lact. delbrueckii* subsp. *bulgaricus*. *Letters in applied microbiology*, 30, 10-13.
- 73 Ouwehand AC, Tolkkio S, Kulmala J, Salminen S, Salminen E, 2000. Adhesion of inactivated probiotic strains to intestinal mucus. *Lett Appl Microbiol*, 31, 82-86.
- 74 Ouwehand AC, Lagstrom H, Suomalainen T, Salminen S, 2002. Effect of probiotics on constipation, fecal azoreductase activity and fecal mucin content in the elderly. *Ann Nutr Metab*, 46, 159-162.
- 75 Ouwehand AC, Salminen S, Roberts PJ, Ovaska J, Salminen E, 2003. Disease-dependent adhesion of lactic acid bacteria to the human intestinal mucosa. *Clin Diagn Lab Immunol*, 10, 643-646.
- 76 Ouwehand AC, Bergsma N, Parhiala R, Lahtinen S, Gueimonde M, Finne-Soveri H, Strandberg T, Pitkala K, Salminen S, 2008. *Bifidobacterium* microbiota and parameters of immune function in elderly subjects. *FEMS Immunology and Medical Microbiology*, 53, 18-25.
- 77 Perdigon G, Nader de Macias ME, Alvarez S, Oliver G, Pesce de Ruiz Holgado AA, 1987. Enhancement of immune response in mice fed with *Streptococcus thermophilus* and *Lactobacillus acidophilus*. *J Dairy Sci*, 70, 919-926.
- 78 Pitkala KH, Strandberg TE, Finne Soveri UH, Ouwehand AC, Poussa T, Salminen S, 2007. Fermented cereal with specific bifidobacteria normalizes bowel movements in elderly nursing home residents. A randomized, controlled trial. *J Nutr Health Aging*, 11, 305-311.
- 79 Pitkälä K, Strandberg T, Finne-Soveri H, Ouwehand AC, Salminen S, 2004. Valikoituja bifidobakteereita sisältävien elintarvikkeiden vaikutus vanhusten terveyteen. Satunnaistettu, lumekontrolloitu interventiotutkimus helsinkiläisillä laitosvanhuksilla.
- 80 Plockova M, Chumchalova J, Pluharova B, 1996. The pH tolerance, bile salts resistance and production of antimicrobial compounds by *Lactobacilli*. *Potravinarske Vedy*, 14, 165-174.
- 81 Plockova M, Tomanová J, Chumchalová J, 1997. Inhibition of mould growth and spore production by *Lactobacillus acidophilus* CH5 metabolites. *Bulletin Potravinarskeho Vyskumu (Slovak Republic); Bulletin of Food Research*, 36, 237- 247.
- 82 Saavedra JM, Bauman NA, Oung I, Perman JA, Yolken RH, 1994. Feeding of *Bifidobacterium bifidum* and *Streptococcus thermophilus* to infants in hospital for prevention of diarrhoea and shedding of rotavirus. *Lancet*, 344, 1046-1049.
- 83 Saavedra J, Abi-Hanna A, Moore N, Yolken R, 1998. Effect of long term consumption of infant formulas with bifidobacteria and *S. thermophilus* on stool patterns and diaper rash in infants. *Journal of Pediatric Gastroenterology & Nutrition*, 27, 483.
- 84 Saavedra JM, Abi-Hanna A, Moore N, Yolken RH, 2004. Long-term consumption of infant formulas containing live probiotic bacteria: tolerance and safety. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 79, 261-267.
- 85 Sagen OB, 1998. Chr. Hansen internal report: Treatment of functional disturbance in the intestine by administration of lactic acid bacteria.
- 86 Salminen S, Laine M, Von Wright A, Vuopio-Varkila J, Korhonen T, Mattila-Sandholm T, 1996. Development of selection criteria for probiotic strains to assess their potential in functional foods: a Nordic and European approach. *Biosci Microflora*, 15, 61-67.
- 87 Salminen S, von Wright A, Morelli L, Marteau P, Brassart D, de Vos WM, Fonden R, Saxelin M, Collins K, Mogensen G, Birkeland SE, Mattila-Sandholm T, 1998. Demonstration of safety of probiotics -- a review. *Int J Food Microbiol*, 44, 93-106.
- 88 Salminen S, Benno Y, de Vos W, 2006. Intestinal colonisation, microbiota and future probiotics? *Asia Pac J Clin Nutr*, 15, 558-562.
- 89 Satokari R, 2001. Molecular identification and characterization of bifidobacteria and lactobacilli in the human gastrointestinal tract. VTT Publications 454, Espoo.

- 90 Saulnier D, 2006. Development of a synbiotic targeted for the healthy adult population. PhD Thesis, University of Reading, UK.
- 91 Schiffrin EJ, Rochat F, Link-Amster H, Aeschlimann JM, Donnet-Hughes A, 1995. Immunomodulation of human blood cells following the ingestion of lactic acid bacteria. *J Dairy Sci*, 78, 491-497.
- 92 Schiffrin EJ, Brassart D, Servin AL, Rochat F, Donnet-Hughes A, 1997. Immune modulation of blood leukocytes in humans by lactic acid bacteria: criteria for strain selection. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 66, 515S-520S.
- 93 Sheu BS, Wu JJ, Lo CY, Wu HW, Chen JH, Lin YS, Lin MD, 2002. Impact of supplement with *Lactobacillus*- and *Bifidobacterium*-containing yogurt on triple therapy for *Helicobacter pylori* eradication. *Aliment Pharmacol Ther*, 16, 1669-1675.
- 94 Shioya M, Nakaoka K, Igarashi R, Iizuka N, Abe T, Benno Y, 2000. Effect of fermented milk containing *Bifidobacterium lactis* FK 120 on the fecal flora and fecal properties in healthy female volunteers. *Journal of Nutritional Food*, 3, 7-18.
- 95 Shioya M, Nakaoka K, Iizuka N, Benno Y, 2000. Effect of fermented milk containing *Bifidobacterium lactis* FK 120 on the fecal flora, with special reference to *Bifidobacterium* species, and the fecal properties in healthy volunteers. *Journal of Nutritional Food* 3, 19-32.
- 96 Shioya M, Nakaoka K, Iizuka N, Sato M, Benno Y, 2000. Effect of fermented milk containing *Bifidobacterium lactis* FK 120 on the fecal flora, with special reference to *Bifidobacterium* species, and the fecal properties in elderly volunteers. *Journal of Nutritional Food*, 3, 33-44.
- 97 Silva AM, Bambilra EA, Oliveira AL, Souza PP, Gomes DA, Vieira EC, Nicoli JR, 1999. Protective effect of bifidus milk on the experimental infection with *Salmonella enteritidis* subsp. typhimurium in conventional and gnotobiotic mice. *J Appl Microbiol*, 86, 331-336.
- 98 Tasic N, Trbojevic B, Zarkovic M, 1994. Effect of fermented milk on cholesterol and triglyceride level in noninsulin dependent diabetics. *Yugoslav Congress of Diabetes Mellitus*, Belgrade.
- 99 Tejada-Simon MV, Lee JH, Ustunol Z, Pestka JJ, 1999. Ingestion of yogurt containing *Lactobacillus acidophilus* and *Bifidobacterium* to potentiate immunoglobulin A responses to cholera toxin in mice. *J Dairy Sci*, 82, 649-660.
- 100 Thiel A, 2003. Adhesion studies of propionibacteria and bifidobacteria to human intestinal mucus. University of Ulm.
- 101 Trbojevic B, Jankovic O, Stojanovic M, Ciric J, Zarkovic M, Tasic N, Nesovic M, 1994. Effect of concentrated probiotic culture on plasma lipoprotein level in noninsulin dependent diabetics. *Yugoslav Congress of Diabetes Mellitus*, Belgrade.
- 102 Uchida K, Akashi K, Kusunoki I, Ikeda T, Katano N, Motoshima H, Benno Y, 2005 Effect of fermented milk containing *Bifidobacterium lactis* BB-12 on stool frequency, defecation, fecal microbiota and safety of excessive ingestion in healthy female students. *Journal of Nutritional Food*, 8, 39-51.
- 103 No authors listed, 2006. Study report on: Bifidobacteria and bowel movements in elderly nursing home residents. A randomized, controlled trial. University of Kuopio.
- 104 Van Niel CW, Feudtner C, Garrison MM, Christakis DA, 2002. *Lactobacillus* therapy for acute infectious diarrhea in children: a meta-analysis. *Pediatrics*, 109, 678-684.
- 105 Vanderhoof JA and Young RJ, 1998. Use of probiotics in childhood gastrointestinal disorders. *J Pediatr Gastroenterol Nutr*, 27, 323-332.
- 106 Ventura M, Reniero R, Zink R, 2001. Specific identification and targeted characterization of *Bifidobacterium lactis* from different environmental isolates by a combined multiplex-PCR approach. *Appl Environ Microbiol*, 67, 2760-2765.
- 107 Virta P, Otterström K, Niemi L, Wieser-Aho M-T, Lähteenmäki A-L, Leppänen T, 1993. The effect of a preparation containing freeze-dried lactic acid bacteria on lactose intolerance. External Report, Pharmacia, Finland.

- 108 Wagner RD, Pierson C, Warner T, Dohnalek M, Farmer J, Roberts L, Hilty M, Balish E, 1997. Biotherapeutic effects of probiotic bacteria on candidiasis in immunodeficient mice. *Infect Immun*, 65, 4165-4172.
- 109 Wagner R, Warner T, Pierson C, Roberts L, J. F, Dohnalek M, Hilty M, Balish E, 1998. Biotherapeutic effects of *Bifidobacterium* spp. on orogastric and systemic candidiasis in immunodeficient mice. *Rev Iberoam Micol*, 15, 265-270.
- 110 Wildt S, Munck LK, Vinter-Jensen L, Hanse BF, Nordgaard-Lassen I, Christensen S, Avnstroem S, Rasmussen SN, Rumessen JJ, 2006. Probiotic treatment of collagenous colitis: a randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled trial with *Lactobacillus acidophilus* and *Bifidobacterium animalis* subsp. *Lactis*. *Inflamm Bowel Dis*, 12, 395-401.
- 111 Yan F and Polk DB, 2006. Probiotics as functional food in the treatment of diarrhea. *Curr Opin Clin Nutr Metab Care*, 9, 717-721.

ID 869: “*Lactobacillus acidophilus* (ATCC SD5221) & *Bifidobacterium lactis* ATCC SD5220” and “Natural defence/immune system”

- 1 Naidu AS, Bidlack WR, Clemens RA, 1999. Probiotic spectra of lactic acid bacteria (LAB). *Crit Rev Food Sci Nutr*, 39, 13-126.
- 2 Ouwehand AC, Carcano D, Li S, Leyer G, 2007. Probiotics reduce incidence and duration of respiratory tract infection symptoms in 3-5 year old children. *Cibus*, 3, 60.
- 3 Ouwehand AC, Li S, Mubasher M, Leyer G, (Unpublished). Probiotics reduce symptoms of respiratory tract infection.
- 4 Roberfroid MB, 2000. Prebiotics and probiotics: are they functional foods? *Am J Clin Nutr*, 71, 1682S-1687S; discussion 1688S-1690S.
- 5 Shils ME, Shike M, Ross AC, Caballero B, Cousins R, 2006. *Modern Nutrition in Health and Disease*. Lippincott Williams & Wilkins, Baltimore, Philadelphia.

ID 870: “*Bifidobacterium animalis* ssp. *lactis* BB-12® and *Lactobacillus acidophilus* La-5®” and “Natural defence / immune system”

- 1 Alander M, Mättö J, Kneifel W, Johansson M, Kögler B, Crittenden R, Mattila-Sandholm T, Saarela M, 2001. Effect of galacto-oligosaccharide supplementation on human faecal microflora and on survival and persistence of *Bifidobacterium lactis* Bb-12 in the gastrointestinal tract. *International Dairy Journal*, 11, 817-825.
- 2 Alm L, Ryd-Kjellen E, Setterberg G, Blomquist L, 1993. Effect of a new fermented milk product ‘cultura’ on constipation in geriatric patients. In: 1st Lactic Acid Bacteria Computer Conference Proceedings. Horizon Scientific Press, Norfolk. England, 13–17.
- 3 Berufsgenossenschaft der chemischen Industrie, 1997. Eingruppierung biologischer Agenzien: Bakterien. In: *Sichere Biotechnologie*, Merkblatt B006, 2/97.
- 4 BgVV (Bundesinstitut für gesundheitlichen Verbraucherschutz und Veterinärmedizin), 1999. Abschlussbericht der Arbeitsgruppe: Probiotische Mikroorganismenkulturen in Lebensmitteln. *Ernährungs-Umschau*, 47, 191-195.
- 5 Biffi A, Coradini D, Larsen R, Riva L, Di Fronzo G, 1997. Antiproliferative effect of fermented milk on the growth of a human breast cancer cell line. *Nutr Cancer*, 28, 93-99.
- 6 Black FT, Anderson, P.L., Orskov J, Orskov F, Gaarslev K, Laulund S, 1989. Prophylactic efficacy of lactobacilli on traveler’s diarrhea. *Travel Medicine*, 7, 333-335.

- 7 Black F, Einarsson K, Lidbeck A, Orrhage K, Nord CE, 1991. Effect of lactic acid producing bacteria on the human intestinal microflora during ampicillin treatment. *Scand J Infect Dis*, 23, 247-254.
- 8 Black FT, Andersen PL, Laulund S, 1995. Report from a double-blind placebo-controlled trial with HIP against traveler's diarrhea with a new dosage regimen.
- 9 Black FT, 1996. Placebo-controlled double-blind trial of 4 lactobacilli strains (HIP) used as prophylactic agent against traveller's diarrhea (2 trials). In: Report by G. Nirnberger, Bioconsult, GmbH, Austria.
- 10 Cardona ME, Vanay VV, Midtvedt T, Norin KE, 2000. Probiotics in gnotobiotic mice. Conversion of cholesterol to coprostanol in vitro and in vivo and bile acid deconjugation in vitro. *Microbial Ecology in Health and Disease*, 12, 219-224.
- 11 Chumchalova J, Jytte J, Plockova M, 1995. Characterization of acidocin CH5, a saccharolytic sensitive bakteriozin of *Lactobacillus acidophilus* C H5. *Chem Mikrobiol Techhnol Lebensm*, 17, 145-150.
- 12 Chumchalova J, Josephsen J, Plockova M, 1998. The antimicrobial activity of acidocin CH5 in MRS broth and milk with added NaCl, NaNO₃ and lysozyme. *Int J Food Microbiol*, 43, 33-38.
- 13 de Vrese M, Kristen H, Laue C, 2005. Einfluß eines probiotischen Milchproduktes auf *Helicobacter*-Infektionen und die Nebenwirkungen einer Eradikation.
- 14 Ellegaard J, Peterslund NA, Black FT, 1992. Infection prophylaxis in neutropenic patients by oral administration of Lactobacilli. The Seventh International Symposium on Infections in the Immunocompromised host, Boulde.
- 15 Femia AP, Luceri C, Dolara P, Giannini A, Biggeri A, Salvadori M, Clune Y, Collins KJ, Paglierani M, Caderni G, 2002. Antitumorigenic activity of the prebiotic inulin enriched with oligofructose in combination with the probiotics *Lactobacillus rhamnosus* and *Bifidobacterium lactis* on azoxymethane-induced colon carcinogenesis in rats. *Carcinogenesis*, 23, 1953-1960.
- 16 Fukushima Y, Li ST, Hara H, Terada A, Mitsuoka T, 1997. Effect of follow-up formula containing bifidobacteria (NAN BF) on fecal flora and fecal metabolites in healthy children. *Bioscience Microflora*, 16, 65-72.
- 17 Fukushima Y, Kawata Y, Hara H, Terada A, Mitsuoka T, 1998. Effect of a probiotic formula on intestinal immunoglobulin A production in healthy children. *Int J Food Microbiol*, 42, 39-44.
- 18 Fukushima Y, Kawata Y, Mizumachi K, Kurisaki J, Mitsuoka T, 1999. Effect of bifidobacteria feeding on fecal flora and production of immunoglobulins in lactating mouse. *Int J Food Microbiol*, 46, 193-197.
- 19 Gilliland SE and Walker DK, 1990. Factors to consider when selecting a culture of *Lactobacillus acidophilus* as a dietary adjunct to produce a hypocholesterolemic effect in humans. *J Dairy Sci*, 73, 905-911.
- 20 Ha CL, Lee JH, Ustunol Z, Zhou HR, Pestka JJ, 1999. Effects of yogurt ingestion on mucosal and systemic cytokine gene expression in the mouse. *Journal of Food protection*, 62, 181-188.
- 21 Haschke F, Wang W, Ping G, Varavithya W, Podhipak A, Rochat F, Link-Amster H, Pfeifer A, Diallo-Ginstl E, Steenhout P, 1998. Clinical trials prove the safety and efficacy of the probiotic strain *Bifidobacterium Bb12* in follow-up formula and growing-up milks. *Monatsschrift für Kinderheilkunde*, 146, S26-S30.
- 22 Hatcher GE and Lambrecht RS, 1993. Augmentation of macrophage phagocytic activity by cell-free extracts of selected lactic acid-producing bacteria. *Journal of Dairy science*, 76, 2485-2492.
- 23 Hilton E, Isenberg HD, Alperstein P, France K, Borenstein MT, 1992. Ingestion of yogurt containing *Lactobacillus acidophilus* as prophylaxis for candidal vaginitis. *Ann Intern Med*, 116, 353-357.
- 24 Hoier E and Hier E, 1992. Säure und Gallentoleranz von *Lactobacillus acidophilus* und *Bifidobakterien*. *Deutsche Molkerei zeitung*, 26, 769-772.
- 25 Hove H, Nordgaard-Andersen I, Mortensen PB, 1994. Effect of lactic acid bacteria on the intestinal production of lactate and short-chain fatty acids, and the absorption of lactose. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 59, 74-79.

- 26 Hutt P, Shchepetova J, Loivukene K, Kullisaar T, Mikelsaar M, 2006. Antagonistic activity of probiotic lactobacilli and bifidobacteria against entero- and uropathogens. *J Appl Microbiol*, 100, 1324-1332.
- 27 Hynonen U, Virkola R, Westerlund B, Sillanpaa J, Vartio T, Korhonen T, (unpublished). Tissue-binding properties of *Bifidobacterium longum* and *Bifidobacterium animalis*.
- 28 Isolauri E, Arvola T, Sutas Y, Moilanen E, Salminen S, 2000. Probiotics in the management of atopic eczema. *Clin Exp Allergy*, 30, 1604-1610.
- 29 Jiang TA and Savaiano DA, (Unpublished). Impact of Lactobacilli supplements on colonic fermentation of lactose in vitro.
- 30 Juntunen M, Kirjavainen PV, Ouwehand AC, Salminen SJ, Isolauri E, 2001. Adherence of probiotic bacteria to human intestinal mucus in healthy infants and during rotavirus infection. *Clin Diagn Lab Immunol*, 8, 293-296.
- 31 Kankaanpää P, Sutas Y, Salminen S, Isolauri E, 1998. Results on clinical demonstration of probiotics in children. *Functional Food Research in Europe, Third Workshop (PROBDEMO project)*, Finland.
- 32 Kirjavainen PV, Ouwehand AC, Isolauri E, Salminen SJ, 1998. The ability of probiotic bacteria to bind to human intestinal mucus. *FEMS Microbiol Lett*, 167, 185-189.
- 33 Kirn HY, Bae HS, Baek YJ, 1991. In vivo antitumor effects of lactic acid bacteria on sarcoma 180 and mouse lewis lung carcinoma. *Journal of Korean Cancer Association*, 23, 188-195.
- 34 Klaver FA and Van der Meer R, 1993. The assumed assimilation of cholesterol by Lactobacilli and *Bifidobacterium bifidum* is due to their bile salt-deconjugating activity. *Applied and Environmental Microbiology*, 59, 1120-1124.
- 35 Kneifel W, Rajal A, Kulbe KD, 2000. In vitro growth behaviour of probiotic bacteria in culture media with carbohydrates of prebiotic importance. *Microbial Ecology in Health and Disease*, 12, 27-34.
- 36 Laake KO, Bjørneklett A, Bakka A, Midtvedt T, Norin KE, Eide TJ, Jacobsen MB, Lingaas E, Axelsen AK, Løtveit T, 1999. Influence of fermented milk on clinical state, fecal bacterial counts and biochemical characteristics in patients with ileal-pouch-anal-anastomosis. *Microbial Ecology in Health and Disease*, 11, 211-217.
- 37 Langhendries JP, Detry J, Van Hees J, Lamboray JM, Darimont J, Mozin MJ, Secretin MC, Senterre J, 1995. Effect of a fermented infant formula containing viable bifidobacteria on the fecal flora composition and pH of healthy full-term infants. *J Pediatr Gastroenterol Nutr*, 21, 177-181.
- 38 Lewis SJ and Freedman AR, 1998. Review article: the use of biotherapeutic agents in the prevention and treatment of gastrointestinal disease. *Aliment Pharmacol Ther*, 12, 807-822.
- 39 Lidbeck A and Nord CE, 1991. Lactobacilli in relation to human ecology and antimicrobial therapy. *Int J Tissue React*, 13, 115-122.
- 40 Lidbeck A, Orrhage K, Nord CE, 1995. Effect of oral supplementation with Lactic acid bacteria during intake of an antimicrobial agent. *Int dairy Lactic Acid Bacteria Conference*.
- 41 Lin MY, Savaiano D, Harlander S, 1991. Influence of nonfermented dairy products containing bacterial starter cultures on lactose maldigestion in humans. *J Dairy Sci*, 74, 87-95.
- 42 Link-Amster H, Rochat F, Saudan KY, Mignot O, Aeschlimann JM, 1994. Modulation of a specific humoral immune response and changes in intestinal flora mediated through fermented milk intake. *FEMS Immunol Med Microbiol*, 10, 55-63.
- 43 Mann GV, 1974. Studies of a surfactant and cholesteremia in the Maasai. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 27, 464-469.
- 44 Mattila-Sandholm T, Matto J, Saarela M, 1999. Lactic acid bacteria with health claims - interactions and interference with gastrointestinal flora. *International Dairy Journal*, 9, 25-35.
- 45 Miettinen M, Vuopio-Varkila J, Varkila K, 1996. Production of human tumor necrosis factor alpha, interleukin-6, and interleukin-10 is induced by lactic acid bacteria. *Infect Immun*, 64, 5403-5405.

- 46 Miettinen M, Alander M, von Wright A, Vuopio-Varkila J, Marteau P, VeId J, Mattila-Sandholm T, 1998. The survival of and cytokine induction by lactic acid bacteria after passage through a gastrointestinal model. *Microb Ecol Health and Dis*, 10, 41–147.
- 47 Noh DO and Gilliland SE, 1993. Influence of Bile on Cellular Integrity and β -Galactosidase Activity of *Lactobacillus acidophilus* *J Dairy Sci*, 76, 1253-1259.
- 48 Nopchinda S, Varavithya W, Phuapradit P, Sangchai R, Suthutvoravut U, Chantraruksa V, Haschke F, 2002. Effect of bifidobacterium Bb12 with or without *Streptococcus thermophilus* supplemented formula on nutritional status. *J Med Assoc Thai*, 85 Suppl 4, S1225-1231.
- 49 Nord CE, Lidbeck A, Orrhage K, Sjostedt S, 1997. Oral supplementation with lactic acid-producing bacteria during intake of clindamycin. *Clin Microbiol Infect*, 3, 124-132.
- 50 Obradovic D, Curic M, Ivanovic M, Trbojevic B, Djordjevic M, 1996. Probiotic function of the fermented milk Jogurt Plus. FEMS Conference (Fifth Symposium on Lactic Acid Bacteria), Holland.
- 51 Ouwehand AC, Kirjavainen PV, Shortt C, Salminen S, 1999. Probiotics: mechanisms and established effects. *International Dairy Journal*, 9, 43-52.
- 52 Ouwehand AC, Isolauri E, Kirjavainen PV, Tölkö S, Salminen SJ, 2000. The mucus binding of *Bifidobacterium lactis* Bb12 is enhanced in the presence of *Lactobacillus GG* and *Lact. delbrueckii* subsp. *bulgaricus*. *Letters in Applied Microbiology*, 30, 10-13
- 53 Ouwehand AC, Tölkö S, Kulmala J, Salminen S, Salminen E, 2000. Adhesion of inactivated probiotic strains to intestinal mucus. *Letters in Applied Microbiology*, 31, 82-86
- 54 Perdigon G, Macias M, Alvarez S, Oliver G, Holgado A, 1987. Enhancement of immune response in mice fed with *Streptococcus thermophilus* and *Lactobacillus acidophilus*. *Journal of Dairy Science*, 70, 919-926.
- 55 Peterslund NA, Norgaard JM, Nielsen JE, Black FT, (Unpublished). Infection prophylaxis in neutropenic patients by oral administration of lactobacilli.
- 56 Plockova M, Chumchalova J, Pluharova B, 1996. The pH tolerance, bile resistance and production of antimicrobial compounds by lactobacilli. *Potrav Vedy*, 14, 165-174.
- 57 Plockova M, Tomanová J, Chumchalová J, 1997. Inhibition of mould growth and spore production by *Lactobacillus acidophilus* CH5 metabolites. *Bulletin of Food Research*, 36, 237- 247.
- 58 Saavedra JM, Bauman NA, Oung I, Perman JA, Yolken RH, 1994. Feeding of *Bifidobacterium bifidum* and *Streptococcus thermophilus* to infants in hospital for prevention of diarrhoea and shedding of rotavirus. *Lancet*, 344, 1046-1049.
- 59 Saavedra J, Abi-Hanna A, Moore N, Yolken R, 1998. Effect of long term consumption of infant formulas with *Bifidobacteria* (B) and *S. Thermophilus* (ST) on stool patterns and diaper rash in infants. *J Pediatr Gastroenterol Nutr*, 27, 483.
- 60 Saavedra JM, Abi-Hanna A, Moore N, Yolken RH, 2004. Long-term consumption of infant formulas containing live probiotic bacteria: tolerance and safety. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 79, 261-267.
- 61 Sagen OB, (Unpublished). Treatment of functional disturbance in the intestine by administration of lactic acid bacteria.
- 62 Salminen S, Laine M, Von Wright A, Vuopio-Varkila J, Korhonen T, Mattila-Sandholm T, 1996. Development of selection criteria for probiotic strains to assess their potential in functional foods: a Nordic and European approach. *Biosci Microflora*, 15, 61-67.
- 63 Salminen S, von Wright A, Morelli L, Marteau P, Brassart D, de Vos WM, Fondén R, Saxelin M, Collins K, Mogensen G, 1998. Demonstration of safety of probiotics - a review. *International Journal of Food Microbiology*, 44, 93-106.
- 64 Satokari R, 2001. Molecular identification and characterization of bifidobacteria and lactobacilli in the human gastrointestinal tract. VTT Publications 454, Espoo.
- 65 Schiffrin EJ, Rochat F, Link-Amster H, Aeschlimann JM, Donnet-Hughes A, 1995. Immunomodulation of human blood cells following the ingestion of lactic acid bacteria. *Journal of Dairy Science*, 78, 491-497.

- 66 Schiffrin EJ, Brassart D, Servin AL, Rochat F, Donnet-Hughes A, 1997. Immune modulation of blood leukocytes in humans by lactic acid bacteria: criteria for strain selection. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 66, 515S-520S.
- 67 Sheu BS, Wu JJ, Lo CY, Wu HW, Chen JH, Lin YS, Lin MD, 2002. Impact of supplement with *Lactobacillus*- and *Bifidobacterium*-containing yogurt on triple therapy for *Helicobacter pylori* eradication. *Aliment Pharmacol Ther*, 16, 1669-1675.
- 68 Sheu BS, Cheng HC, Kao AW, Wang ST, Yang YJ, Yang HB, Wu JJ, 2006. Pretreatment with *Lactobacillus*- and *Bifidobacterium*-containing yogurt can improve the efficacy of quadruple therapy in eradicating residual *Helicobacter pylori* infection after failed triple therapy. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 83, 864-869.
- 69 Silva AM, Bambirra EA, Oliveira AL, Souza PP, Gomes DA, Vieira EC, Nicoli JR, 1999. Protective effect of bifidus milk on the experimental infection with *Salmonella enteritidis* subsp. typhimurium in conventional and gnotobiotic mice. *J Appl Microbiol*, 86, 331-336.
- 70 Tasic N, Trbojevic B, Zarkovic M, 1994. Effect of fermented milk on cholesterol and triglyceride level in noninsulin dependent diabetics. *Yugoslav Congress of Diabetes Mellitus*, Belgrade.
- 71 Tejada-Simon MV, Lee JH, Ustunol Z, Pestka JJ, 1999. Ingestion of yogurt containing *Lactobacillus acidophilus* and *Bifidobacterium* to potentiate immunoglobulin A responses to cholera toxin in mice. *Journal of dairy science*, 82, 649-660.
- 72 Trbojevic B, Jankovic O, Stojanovic M, Ciric J, Zarkovic M, Tasic N, Nesovic M, 1994. Effect of concentrated probiotic culture on plasma lipoprotein level in noninsulin dependent diabetics. *Yugoslav Congress of Diabetes Mellitus*, Belgrade.
- 73 Vanderhoof JA and Young RJ, 1998. Use of probiotics in childhood gastrointestinal disorders. *Journal of Pediatric Gastroenterology and Nutrition*, 27, 323-332.
- 74 Ventura M, Reniero R, Zink R, 2001. Specific identification and targeted characterization of *Bifidobacterium lactis* from different environmental isolates by a combined multiplex-PCR approach. *Appl Environ Microbiol*, 67, 2760-2765.
- 75 Virta P, Otterström K, Niemi L, Wieser-Aho MT, Lähteenmäki AL, Leppänen T, (Unpublished). The effect of a preparation containing freeze-dried lactic acid bacteria on lactose intolerance.
- 76 Wagner RD, Pierson C, Warner T, Dohnalek M, Farmer J, Roberts L, Hilty M, Balish E, 1997. Biotherapeutic effects of probiotic bacteria on candidiasis in immunodeficient mice. *Infect Immun*, 65, 4165-4172.
- 77 Wagner RD, Warner T, Pierson C, Roberts L, Farmer J, Dohnalek M, Hilty M, Balish E, 1998(a). Biotherapeutic effects of *Bifidobacterium* spp. on orogastric and systemic candidiasis in immunodeficient mice. *Rev Iberoam Micol*, 15, 265-270.
- 78 Wagner RD, Warner T, Roberts L, Farmer J, Dohnalek M, Hilty M, Balish E, 1998(b). Variable biotherapeutic effects of *Lactobacillus acidophilus* isolates on orogastric and systemic candidiasis in immunodeficient mice. *Rev Iberoam Micol*, 15, 271-276.
- 79 Wang KY, Li SN, Liu CS, Perng DS, Su YC, Wu DC, Jan CM, Lai CH, Wang TN, Wang WM, 2004. Effects of ingesting *Lactobacillus*- and *Bifidobacterium*-containing yogurt in subjects with colonized *Helicobacter pylori*. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 80, 737-741.

ID 871: “*Bifidobacterium breve* I-3425” and “Digestive health”

- 1 Kajander K and Korpela R, 2006. Clinical studies on alleviating the symptoms of irritable bowel syndrome. *Asia Pac J Clin Nutr*, 15, 576-580.
- 2 Myllyluoma E, Veijola L, Ahlroos T, Tynkkynen S, Kankuri E, Vapaatalo H, Rautelin H, Korpela R, 2005. Probiotic supplementation improves tolerance to *Helicobacter pylori* eradication therapy--a placebo-controlled, double-blind randomized pilot study. *Aliment Pharmacol Ther*, 21, 1263-1272.

- 3 Uchida K, Takahashi T, Inoue M, Morotomi M, Otake K, Nakazawa M, Tsukamoto Y, Miki C, Kusunoki M, 2007. Immunonutritional effects during synbiotics therapy in pediatric patients with short bowel syndrome. *Pediatr Surg Int*, 23, 243-248.

ID 873: “Bifidobacterium breve I-3425”and “Immune defenses / support of immunity”

- 1 Bruzzese E, Canani RB, De Marco G, Guarino A, 2004. Microflora in inflammatory bowel diseases: a pediatric perspective. *J Clin Gastroenterol*, 38, S91-93.
- 2 Kalliomäki M, Salminen S, Arvilommi H, Kero P, Koskinen P, Isolauri E, 2001. Probiotics in primary prevention of atopic disease: a randomised placebo-controlled trial. *The Lancet*, 357, 1076-1079.
- 3 Szajewska H and Mrukowicz JZ, 2001. Probiotics in the treatment and prevention of acute infectious diarrhea in infants and children: a systematic review of published randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled trials. *J Pediatr Gastroenterol Nutr*, 33 Suppl 2, S17-25.
- 4 Uchida K, Takahashi T, Inoue M, Morotomi M, Otake K, Nakazawa M, Tsukamoto Y, Miki C, Kusunoki M, 2007. Immunonutritional effects during synbiotics therapy in pediatric patients with short bowel syndrome. *Pediatr Surg Int*, 23, 243-248.
- 5 Weston S, Halbert A, Richmond P, Prescott SL, 2005. Effects of probiotics on atopic dermatitis: a randomised controlled trial. *Arch Dis Child*, 90, 892-897.

ID 874: “Bifidobacterium infantis I-3424”and “Digestive health”

- 1 Bruzzese E, Canani RB, De Marco G, Guarino A, 2004. Microflora in inflammatory bowel diseases: a pediatric perspective. *J Clin Gastroenterol*, 38, S91-93.
- 2 Kostrzynska M, Dixon J, Lepp D, 2002. Glycosphingolipid and carbohydrate binding specificities of *Bifidobacterium infantis* R0033. Symposium International de Montréal: “La Santé par les probiotiques perspectives biofonctionnelles”, Montréal.

ID 875: “Bifidobacterium infantis UCC35624”and “Improved Intestinal Flora balance, promotes gut barrier function”

- 1 Arunachalam KD, 1999. Role of Bifidobacteria in nutrition, medicine and technology. *Nutrition Research*, 19, 1559-1597.
- 2 Charbonneau DL, Altringer LA, Carryl OR, Chen KS, Kidd KJ, Darcy T, Fawcett DH, Trowbridge MM, Jang C, Luo F, Poehner RD, Meller ST, 2005. Fecal flora effects following oral supplementation with *Bifidobacteria infantis* 35624 in healthy and IBS subjects. World Congress of Gastroenterology, Montreal, Canada.
- 3 Chen K, Luo F, Hendrix S, Altringer L, Charbonneau D, Poehner R, Carryl O, Trowbridge M, O’Mahony L, Shanahan F, Quigley E, 2005. Modulation of cytokine profiles in healthy and IBS subjects following supplementation with the unique probiotic strain, *Bifidobacterium infantis* 35624. *Gastroenterology*, 128.
- 4 Dunne C, Murphy L, Flynn S, O’Mahony L, O’Halloran S, Feeney M, Morrissey D, Thornton G, Fitzgerald G, Daly C, Kiely B, Quigley EM, O’Sullivan GC, Shanahan F, Collins JK, 1999. Probiotics: from myth to reality. Demonstration of functionality in animal models of disease and in human clinical trials. *Antonie Van Leeuwenhoek*, 76, 279-292.
- 5 Dunne C, 2001. Adaptation of bacteria to the intestinal niche: probiotics and gut disorder. *Inflamm Bowel Dis*, 7, 136-145.

- 6 King TS, Elia M, Hunter JO, 1998. Abnormal colonic fermentation in irritable bowel syndrome. *Lancet*, 352, 1187-1189.
- 7 McCarthy J, O'Mahony L, O'Callaghan L, Sheil B, Vaughan EE, Fitzsimons N, Fitzgibbon J, O'Sullivan GC, Kiely B, Collins JK, Shanahan F, 2003. Double blind, placebo controlled trial of two probiotic strains in interleukin 10 knockout mice and mechanistic link with cytokine balance. *Gut*, 52, 975-980.
- 8 Mitsuoka T, 1990. Bifidobacteria and their role in human health. *Journal of Industrial Microbiology and Biotechnology*, 6, 263-267.
- 9 Mombelli B and Gismondo MR, 2000. The use of probiotics in medical practice. *Int J Antimicrob Agents*, 16, 531-536.
- 10 Naidu AS, Bidlack WR, Clemens RA, 1999. Probiotic spectra of lactic acid bacteria (LAB). *Crit Rev Food Sci Nutr*, 39, 13-126.
- 11 O'Mahony L, McCarthy J, Kelly P, Hurley G, Luo F, Chen K, O'Sullivan GC, Kiely B, Collins JK, Shanahan F, 2005. Lactobacillus and bifidobacterium in irritable bowel syndrome: Symptom responses and relationship to cytokine profiles. *Gastroenterology*, 128, 541-551.
- 12 O'Mahony L, O'Callaghan L, McCarthy J, Shilling D, Scully P, Sibartie S, Kavanagh E, Kirwan WO, Redmond HP, Collins JK, 2006. Differential cytokine response from dendritic cells to commensal and pathogenic bacteria in different lymphoid compartments in humans. *American Journal of Physiology-Gastrointestinal and Liver Physiology*, 290, 839-845.
- 13 O'Mahony C, Scully P, O'mahony D, Lyons A, O'sullivan D, Macsharry J, Kiely B, Shanahan F, O'mahony L, 2007. Commensal Microbiota, Including Probiotics, Promote T Regulatory Cells and Attenuation of Inflammatory Responses to Murine Salmonella Infection. *Gastroenterology*, 132.
- 14 Orrhage K and Nord CE, 2000. Bifidobacteria and lactobacilli in human health. *Drugs Exp Clin Res*, 26, 95-111.
- 15 Picard C, Fioramonti J, Francois A, Robinson T, Neant F, Matuchansky C, 2005. Review article: bifidobacteria as probiotic agents -- physiological effects and clinical benefits. *Aliment Pharmacol Ther*, 22, 495-512.
- 16 Quigley EM, 2005. The use of probiotics in functional bowel disease. *Gastroenterol Clin North Am*, 34, 533-545.
- 17 Quigley EM and Flourie B, 2007. Probiotics and irritable bowel syndrome: a rationale for their use and an assessment of the evidence to date. *Neurogastroenterol Motil*, 19, 166-172.
- 18 Reid G, Jass J, Sebulsy MT, McCormick JK, 2003. Potential uses of probiotics in clinical practice. *Clin Microbiol Rev*, 16, 658-672.
- 19 Rolfe RD, 2000. The role of probiotic cultures in the control of gastrointestinal health. *J Nutr*, 130, 396S-402S.
- 20 Salminen SJ, Gueimonde M, Isolauri E, 2005. Probiotics that modify disease risk. *J Nutr*, 135, 1294-1298.
- 21 Shanahan F, 2002. The host-microbe interface within the gut. *Best Pract Res Clin Gastroenterol*, 16, 915-931.
- 22 Sheil B, MacSharry J, O'Callaghan L, O'Riordan A, Waters A, Morgan J, Collins JK, O'Mahony L, Shanahan F, 2006. Role of interleukin (IL-10) in probiotic-mediated immune modulation: an assessment in wild-type and IL-10 knock-out mice. *Clin Exp Immunol*, 144, 273-280.
- 23 Symonds E, O'mahony C, O'mahony D, O'mahony L, Shanahan F, 2007. Probiotic Prevention of Digestive Enzyme Damage in a Mouse Model of Salmonella. *Gastroenterology*, 132, A714 (Abstract W1575).
- 24 Tannock GW, 2007. What immunologists should know about bacterial communities of the human bowel. *Semin Immunol*, 19, 94-105.
- 25 Verdu EF and Collins SM, 2004. Irritable bowel syndrome. *Best Practice & Research Clinical Gastroenterology*, 18, 315-321.

- 26 Whorwell PJ, Altringer L, Morel J, Bond Y, Charbonneau D, O'Mahony L, Kiely B, Shanahan F, Quigley EM, 2006. Efficacy of an encapsulated probiotic *Bifidobacterium infantis* 35624 in women with irritable bowel syndrome. *Am J Gastroenterol*, 101, 1581-1590.

ID 876: “*Bifidobacterium infantis* I-3424” and “Immune defenses / support of immunity”

- 1 Bruzzese E, Canani RB, De Marco G, Guarino A, 2004. Microflora in inflammatory bowel diseases: a pediatric perspective. *J Clin Gastroenterol*, 38, S91-93.
- 2 Mullie C, Yazourh A, Thibault H, Odou MF, Singer E, Kalach N, Kremp O, Romond MB, 2004. Increased poliovirus-specific intestinal antibody response coincides with promotion of *Bifidobacterium longum*-*infantis* and *Bifidobacterium breve* in infants: a randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled trial. *Pediatr Res*, 56, 791-795.

ID 877: “*Bifidobacterium longum* I-3470” and “Digestive health”

- 1 Benno Y and Mitsuoka T, 1992. Impact of *Bifidobacterium longum* on human fecal microflora. *Microbiol Immunol*, 36, 683-694.
- 2 Colecchia A, Vestito A, La Rocca A, Pasqui F, Nikiforaki A, Festi D, 2006. Effect of a symbiotic preparation on the clinical manifestations of irritable bowel syndrome, constipation-variant. Results of an open, uncontrolled multicenter study. *Minerva Gastroenterol Dietol*, 52, 349-358.
- 3 Haskey N and Dahl WJ, 2006. Synbiotic therapy: a promising new adjunctive therapy for ulcerative colitis. *Nutr Rev*, 64, 132-138.
- 4 Puccio G, Cajozzo C, Meli F, Rochat F, Grathwohl D, Steenhout P, 2007. Clinical evaluation of a new starter formula for infants containing live *Bifidobacterium longum* BL999 and prebiotics. *Nutrition*, 23, 1-8.

ID 878: “*Bifidobacterium longum* I-3470” and “Immune defenses / support of immunity”

- 1 Benno Y and Mitsuoka T, 1992. Impact of *Bifidobacterium longum* on human fecal microflora. *Microbiol Immunol*, 36, 683-694.
- 2 Iwabuchi N, Takahashi N, Xiao JZ, Miyaji K, Iwatsuki K, 2007. In vitro Th1 cytokine-independent Th2 suppressive effects of bifidobacteria. *Microbiol Immunol*, 51, 649-660.
- 3 Picard C, Fioramonti J, Francois A, Robinson T, Neant F, Matuchansky C, 2005. Review article: bifidobacteria as probiotic agents -- physiological effects and clinical benefits. *Aliment Pharmacol Ther*, 22, 495-512.
- 4 Ueda K, 1986. Immunity provided by colonized enteric bacteria. *Bifidobacteria Microflora*, 5, 67-72.
- 5 Xiao JZ, Kondo S, Yanagisawa N, Takahashi N, Odamaki T, Iwabuchi N, Iwatsuki K, Kokubo S, Togashi H, Enomoto K, Enomoto T, 2006. Effect of probiotic *Bifidobacterium longum* BB536 [corrected] in relieving clinical symptoms and modulating plasma cytokine levels of Japanese cedar pollinosis during the pollen season. A randomized double-blind, placebo-controlled trial. *J Investig Allergol Clin Immunol*, 16, 86-93.
- 6 Xiao JZ, Kondo S, Yanagisawa N, Takahashi N, Odamaki T, Iwabuchi N, Miyaji K, Iwatsuki K, Togashi H, Enomoto K, Enomoto T, 2006. Probiotics in the treatment of Japanese cedar pollinosis: a double-blind placebo-controlled trial. *Clin Exp Allergy*, 36, 1425-1435.
- 7 Xiao J, Kondo S, Yanagisawa N, Miyaji K, Enomoto K, Sakoda T, Iwatsuki K, Enomoto T, 2007. Clinical efficacy of probiotic *Bifidobacterium longum* for the treatment of symptoms of Japanese cedar pollen allergy in subjects evaluated in an environmental exposure unit. *Allergology International*, 56, 67-75.

- 8 Yamazaki S, Machii K, Tsuyuki S, Momose H, Kawashima T, Ueda K, 1985. Immunological responses to monoassociated *Bifidobacterium longum* and their relation to prevention of bacterial invasion. *Immunology*, 56, 43-50.
- 9 Yamazaki S, Tsuyuki S, Akashiba H, Kamimura H, Kimura M, Kawashima T, Ueda K, 1991. Immune response of *Bifidobacterium*-monoassociated mice. *Bifidobacteria Microflora*, 10, 19-31.

ID 879: “*Lactobacillus acidophilus* CNCM I-1722” and “Digestive health”

- 1 De Simone C, Ciardi A, Grassi A, Lambert Gardini S, Tzantzoglou S, Trinchieri V, Moretti S, Jirillo E, 1992. Effect of *Bifidobacterium bifidum* and *Lactobacillus acidophilus* on gut mucosa and peripheral blood B lymphocytes. *Immunopharmacol Immunotoxicol*, 14, 331-340.
- 2 Drago L, De Vecchi E, Valli M, Nicola L, Lombardi A, Gismondo MR, 2002. Colonizzazione intestinale di *Lactobacillus casei* subsp. *casei* I-1572 CNCM (*L. casei* DG) in volontari sani e in topi germ-free. *Farmaci e Terapia*, 19, 72-76.
- 3 Garrow JS, James WPT, Ralph A, 2000. *Human Nutrition and Dietetics*. Churchill Livingstone, London, Edinburgh.
- 4 Gibney MJ, Vorster H, Kok F, 2002. *Introduction to Human Nutrition (The Nutrition Society Textbook)*. Wiley-Blackwell, Chichester.
- 5 Mann J and Truswell AS, 2002. *Essentials of Human Nutrition*. Oxford University Press, New York.
- 6 Naidu AS, Bidlack WR, Clemens RA, 1999. Probiotic spectra of lactic acid bacteria (LAB). *Crit Rev Food Sci Nutr*, 39, 13-126.
- 7 Nord CE, Lidbeck A, Orrhage K, Sjostedt S, 1997. Oral supplementation with lactic acid-producing bacteria during intake of clindamycin. *Clin Microbiol Infect*, 3, 124-132.
- 8 Rangavajhyala N, Shahani KM, Sridevi G, Srikumaran S, 1997. Nonlipopolysaccharide component(s) of *Lactobacillus acidophilus* stimulate(s) the production of interleukin-1 alpha and tumor necrosis factor-alpha by murine macrophages. *Nutr Cancer*, 28, 130-134.
- 9 Roberfroid MB, 2000. Prebiotics and probiotics: are they functional foods? *Am J Clin Nutr*, 71, 1682S-1687S; discussion 1688S-1690S.
- 10 Shils ME, Shike M, Ross AC, Caballero B, Cousins R, 2006. *Modern Nutrition in Health and Disease*. Lippincott Williams & Wilkins, Baltimore, Philadelphia.

ID 880: “*Lactobacillus acidophilus* LA-5®” and “Vaginal health/flora”

- 1 Apostolou E, Kirjavainen PV, Saxelin M, Rautelin H, Valtonen V, Salminen SJ, Ouwehand AC, 2001. Good adhesion properties of probiotics: a potential risk for bacteremia? *FEMS Immunol Med Microbiol*, 31, 35-39.
- 2 Ding W, Wang H, Griffiths MW, 2005. Probiotics down-regulate *flaA* sigma28 promoter in *Campylobacter jejuni*. *J Food Prot*, 68, 2295-2300.
- 3 Hilton E, Isenberg HD, Alperstein P, France K, Borenstein MT, 1992. Ingestion of yogurt containing *Lactobacillus acidophilus* as prophylaxis for candidal vaginitis. *Ann Intern Med*, 116, 353-357.
- 4 Jacobsen CN, Rosenfeldt Nielsen V, Hayford AE, Moller PL, Michaelsen KF, Paerregaard A, Sandstrom B, Tvede M, Jakobsen M, 1999. Screening of probiotic activities of forty-seven strains of *Lactobacillus* spp. by in vitro techniques and evaluation of the colonization ability of five selected strains in humans. *Appl Environ Microbiol*, 65, 4949-4956.
- 5 Jiang T and Savaiano DA, 1997. In vitro lactose fermentation by human colonic bacteria is modified by *Lactobacillus acidophilus* supplementation. *J Nutr*, 127, 1489-1495.

- 6 Ouwehand AC, Tolkkio S, Kulmala J, Salminen S, Salminen E, 2000. Adhesion of inactivated probiotic strains to intestinal mucus. *Lett Appl Microbiol*, 31, 82-86.
- 7 Ouwehand AC, Parhiala R, Salminen S, Rantala A, Huhtinen H, Sarparanta H, Salminen E, 2004. Influence of the endogenous mucosal microbiota on the adhesion of probiotic bacteria in vitro. *Microbial Ecology in Health and Disease*, 16, 202-204.
- 8 Reid G, 2001. Probiotic agents to protect the urogenital tract against infection. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 73, 437S-443S.
- 9 Schillinger U, Guigas C, Heinrich Holzzapfel W, 2005. In vitro adherence and other properties of lactobacilli used in probiotic yoghurt-like products. *International Dairy Journal*, 15, 1289-1297.

ID 881: “Lactobacillus acidophilus Lafti L10 (CBS 116.411)”and “Digestive Health/intestinal flora”

- 1 Crittenden R, Bird AR, Gopal P, Henriksson A, Lee YK, Playne MJ, 2005. Probiotic research in Australia, New Zealand and the Asia-Pacific region. *Curr Pharm Des*, 11, 37-53.
- 2 Dung, (Unpublished). Survival of LAFTI® L10 in human gastric juice - Internal DSM report.
- 3 Elahi S, Pang G, Ashman R, Clancy R, 2005. Enhanced clearance of *Candida albicans* from the oral cavities of mice following oral administration of *Lactobacillus acidophilus*. *Clin Exp Immunol*, 141, 29-36.
- 4 Henriksson A, (Unpublished). Adhesion of probiotic cultures to Caco-2 cells, conducted at the UNSW – Internal DSM report.
- 5 Henriksson A, (Unpublished). In vitro study on inhibition of *Helicobacter pylori* cultures, conducted at the UNSW – Internal DSM report.
- 6 Li, (Unpublished). The effect of LAFTI probiotics on the inhibition of *Helicobacter pylori* infection the stomach of mice. Internal DSM report.
- 7 Mahoney M and Henriksson A, 2003. The effect of processed meat and meat starter cultures on gastrointestinal colonization and virulence of *Listeria monocytogenes* in mice. *Int J Food Microbiol*, 84, 255-261.
- 8 Saarela M, Lahteenmaki L, Crittenden R, Salminen S, Mattila-Sandholm T, 2002. Gut bacteria and health foods--the European perspective. *Int J Food Microbiol*, 78, 99-117.
- 9 Su P, Henriksson A, Mitchell H, 2007. Selected prebiotics support the growth of probiotic mono-cultures in vitro. *Anaerobe*, 13, 134-139.
- 10 Su, (Unpublished). The effect of LAFTI probiotics on the inhibition of *Helicobacter pylori* infection in the stomach of mice - Internal DSM report.
- 11 UNSW (University of New South Wales), (Unpublished). Gastro-intestinal survival test with LAFTI® L10 CG-Internal DSM report.
- 12 UNSW (University of New South Wales), (Unpublished). In vitro study on inhibition of *Helicobacter pylori* by probiotic cultures Internal DSM report.
- 13 Welin A, 2000. The effects of symbiotics on Characteristics of the gastrointestinal Microbiota of mice - Poster.
- 14 Welin A and Henriksson A, (Unpublished). Survival of *Lactobacillus acidophilus* LAFTI® L10 and *L. casei* LAFTI® L26 in the human gastrointestinal tract and perceived effects on health- Internal DSM report.

ID 882: “Lactobacillus acidophilus NCFM ATCC SD5221”and “Gut health”

- 1 Altermann E, Russell WM, Azcarate-Peril MA, Barrangou R, Buck BL, McAuliffe O, Souther N, Dobson A, Duong T, Callanan M, Lick S, Hamrick A, Cano R, Klaenhammer TR, 2005. Complete genome

- sequence of the probiotic lactic acid bacterium *Lactobacillus acidophilus* NCFM. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA*, 102, 3906-3912.
- 2 Collado MC, Meriluoto J, Salminen S, 2007. Role of commercial probiotic strains against human pathogen adhesion to intestinal mucus. *Lett Appl Microbiol*, 45, 454-460.
 - 3 Collado MC, Meriluoto J, Salminen S, 2008. Adhesion and aggregation properties of probiotic and pathogen strains *European Food Research and Technology*, 226, 1065-1073.
 - 4 Daniel C, Poiret S, Goudercourt D, Dennin V, Leyer G, Pot B, 2006. Selecting lactic acid bacteria for their safety and functionality by use of a mouse colitis model. *Appl Environ Microbiol*, 72, 5799-5805.
 - 5 Danisco, 2007. Technical Memorandum 2088: HOWARU *Dophilus* premium probiotic for fermented milk and yogurt.
 - 6 Danisco, 2007. Technical Memorandum 3514: HOWARU Premium Probiotics for Chocolate confectionary.
 - 7 Danisco, (Unpublished). Mini dossier *L. acidophilus* NCFM - Gut health: A probiotic strain supporting intestinal health in humans.
 - 8 DePablo J, Miller D, Conrad P, Corti H, 2003. Preservation and storage medium for biological materials, United States Patent 6653062.
 - 9 Dunn S, Simenhoff M, Ahmed K, Gaughan W, Eltayeb B, Fitzpatrick M, Emery S, Ayres J, Holt K, 1998. Effect of oral administration of freeze-dried *Lactobacillus acidophilus* on small bowel bacterial overgrowth in patients with end stage kidney disease: reducing uremic toxins and improving nutrition. *International dairy journal* 8, 545-553.
 - 10 Engelbrektsen AL, Korzenik JR, Sanders ME, Clement BG, Leyer G, Klaenhammer TR, Kitts CL, 2006. Analysis of treatment effects on the microbial ecology of the human intestine. *FEMS Microbiol Ecol*, 57, 239-250.
 - 11 Foligne B, Nutten S, Grangette C, Dennin V, Goudercourt D, Poiret S, Dewulf J, Brassart D, Mercenier A, Pot B, 2007. Correlation between in vitro and in vivo immunomodulatory properties of lactic acid bacteria. *World J Gastroenterol*, 13, 236-243.
 - 12 Goldin B and Gorbach SL, 1977. Alterations in fecal microflora enzymes related to diet, age, lactobacillus supplements, and dimethylhydrazine. *Cancer*, 40, 2421-2426.
 - 13 Goldin BR and Gorbach SL, 1980. Effect of *Lactobacillus acidophilus* dietary supplements on 1,2-dimethylhydrazine dihydrochloride-induced intestinal cancer in rats. *J Natl Cancer Inst*, 64, 263-265.
 - 14 Goldin BR, Swenson L, Dwyer J, Sexton M, Gorbach SL, 1980. Effect of diet and *Lactobacillus acidophilus* supplements on human fecal bacterial enzymes. *J Natl Cancer Inst*, 64, 255-261.
 - 15 Goldin BR and Gorbach SL, 1984a. The effect of oral administration of *Lactobacillus* and antibiotics on intestinal bacterial activity and chemical induction of large bowel tumors. *Dev Indust Microbiol*, 25, 139-150.
 - 16 Goldin BR and Gorbach SL, 1984b. The effect of milk and lactobacillus feeding on human intestinal bacterial enzyme activity. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 39, 756-761.
 - 17 Goldin BR and Gorbach SL, 1984c. Alterations of the intestinal microflora by diet, oral antibiotics, and *Lactobacillus*: decreased production of free amines from aromatic nitro compounds, azo dyes, and glucuronides. *J Natl Cancer Inst*, 73, 689-695.
 - 18 Gorbach SL, 2002. Probiotics in the third millennium. *Dig Liver Dis*, 34 Suppl 2, S2-7.
 - 19 Greene JD and Klaenhammer TR, 1994. Factors involved in adherence of lactobacilli to human Caco-2 cells. *Appl Environ Microbiol*, 60, 4487-4494.
 - 20 Heiser CR, Ernst JA, Barrett JT, French N, Schutz M, Dube MP, 2004. Probiotics, soluble fiber, and L-Glutamine (GLN) reduce nelfinavir (NFV)- or lopinavir/ritonavir (LPV/r)-related diarrhea. *J Int Assoc Physicians AIDS Care (Chic Ill)*, 3, 121-129.

- 21 Hilton E, Kolakowski P, Singer C, Smith M, 1997. Efficacy of *Lactobacillus* GG as a Diarrheal Preventive in Travelers. *J Travel Med*, 4, 41-43.
- 22 Kim HS and Gilliland SE, 1983. *Lactobacillus acidophilus* as a dietary adjunct for milk to aid lactose digestion in humans. *J Dairy Sci*, 66, 959-966.
- 23 Kleeman EG and Klaenhammer TR, 1982. Adherence of *Lactobacillus* species to human fetal intestinal cells. *J Dairy Sci*, 65, 2063-2069.
- 24 Lin MY, Savaiano D, Harlander S, 1991. Influence of nonfermented dairy products containing bacterial starter cultures on lactose maldigestion in humans. *J Dairy Sci*, 74, 87-95.
- 25 Lin DC, 2003. Probiotics as functional foods. *Nutr Clin Pract*, 18, 497-506.
- 26 McDonough FE, Hitchins AD, Wong NP, Wells P, Bodwell CE, 1987. Modification of sweet acidophilus milk to improve utilization by lactose-intolerant persons. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 45, 570-574.
- 27 Mital BK and Garg SK, 1995. Anticarcinogenic, hypocholesterolemic, and antagonistic activities of *Lactobacillus acidophilus*. *Crit Rev Microbiol*, 21, 175-214.
- 28 Mogensen G, Salminen S, O'Brien J, Ouwehand A, Holzapfel W, Shortt C, Fonden R, Miller GD, Donohue D, Playne M, Crittenden R, Bianchi Salvadori B, Zink R, 2002. Inventory of microorganisms with a documented history of use in food. *Bulletin of the IDF*, 377, 10-19.
- 29 Montes RG, Bayless TM, Saavedra JM, Perman JA, 1995. Effect of milks inoculated with *Lactobacillus acidophilus* or a yogurt starter culture in lactose-maldigesting children. *J Dairy Sci*, 78, 1657-1664.
- 30 Newcomer AD, Park HS, O'Brien PC, McGill DB, 1983. Response of patients with irritable bowel syndrome and lactase deficiency using unfermented acidophilus milk. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 38, 257-263.
- 31 Ouwehand AC, Tiihonen K, Saarinen M, Putaala H, Rautonen N, 2008. Influence of a combination of *Lactobacillus acidophilus* NCFM and lactitol on healthy elderly: intestinal and immune parameters. *Br J Nutr*, 1-9.
- 32 Payne DL, Welsh JD, Manion CV, Tsegaye A, Herd LD, 1981. Effectiveness of milk products in dietary management of lactose malabsorption. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 34, 2711-2715.
- 33 Rao CV, Sanders ME, Indranie C, Simi B, Reddy BS, 1999. Prevention of colonic preneoplastic lesions by the probiotic *Lactobacillus acidophilus* NCFMTM in F344 rats. *Int J Oncol*, 14, 939-944.
- 34 Rolfe RD, 2000. The role of probiotic cultures in the control of gastrointestinal health. *J Nutr*, 130, 396S-402S.
- 35 Rousseaux C, Thuru X, Gelot A, Barnich N, Neut C, Dubuquoy L, Dubuquoy C, Merour E, Geboes K, Chamaillard M, Ouwehand A, Leyer G, Carcano D, Colombel JF, Ardid D, Desreumaux P, 2007. *Lactobacillus acidophilus* modulates intestinal pain and induces opioid and cannabinoid receptors. *Nat Med*, 13, 35-37.
- 36 Ruiz-Palacios G, Guerrero ML, Hilty M, Dohnalek M, Newton P, Calva JJ, Costigan T, Tuz F, Arteaga F, 1996. Feeding of a probiotic for the prevention of community-acquired diarrhea in young Mexican children. *Pediatric Research*, 39, 184A.
- 37 Sanders ME and Klaenhammer TR, 2001. Invited review: the scientific basis of *Lactobacillus acidophilus* NCFM functionality as a probiotic. *J Dairy Sci*, 84, 319-331.
- 38 Savaiano DA, AbouElAnouar A, Smith DE, Levitt MD, 1984. Lactose malabsorption from yogurt, pasteurized yogurt, sweet acidophilus milk, and cultured milk in lactase-deficient individuals. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 40, 1219-1223.
- 39 Schiffrin EJ and Blum S, 2002. Interactions between the microbiota and the intestinal mucosa. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 56 Suppl 3, S60-64.
- 40 Simenhoff ML, Dunn SR, Zollner GP, Fitzpatrick ME, Emery SM, Sandine WE, Ayres JW, 1996. Biomodulation of the toxic and nutritional effects of small bowel bacterial overgrowth in end-stage kidney disease using freeze-dried *Lactobacillus acidophilus*. *Miner Electrolyte Metab*, 22, 92-96.

- 41 Sui J, Leighton S, Busta F, Brady L, 2002. 16S ribosomal DNA analysis of the faecal lactobacilli composition of human subjects consuming a probiotic strain *Lactobacillus acidophilus* NCFM. *J Appl Microbiol*, 93, 907-912.
- 42 Varcoe J, Zook C, Sui J, Leighton S, Busta F, Brady L, 2002. Variable response to exogenous *Lactobacillus acidophilus* NCFM consumed in different delivery vehicles. *J Appl Microbiol*, 93, 900-906.
- 43 Varcoe JJ, Krejcarek G, Busta F, Brady L, 2003. Prophylactic feeding of *Lactobacillus acidophilus* NCFM to mice attenuates overt colonic hyperplasia. *J Food Prot*, 66, 457-465.
- 44 Wagner RD, Pierson C, Warner T, Dohnalek M, Farmer J, Roberts L, Hilty M, Balish E, 1997. Biotherapeutic effects of probiotic bacteria on candidiasis in immunodeficient mice. *Infect Immun*, 65, 4165-4172.
- 45 Wagner RD, Pierson C, Warner T, Dohnalek M, Hilty M, Balish E, 2000. Probiotic effects of feeding heat-killed *Lactobacillus acidophilus* and *Lactobacillus casei* to *Candida albicans*-colonized immunodeficient mice. *J Food Prot*, 63, 638-644.
- 46 WHO/FAO (World Health Organization and Food and Agriculture Organization), 2001. Health and Nutritional Properties of Probiotics in Food including Powder Milk with Live Lactic Acid Bacteria. Report of a Joint FAO/WHO Expert Consultation.

ID 883: “*Lactobacillus acidophilus* Lafti L10 (CBS 116.411)”and “Natural defence / immune system”

- 1 No authors listed, (Unpublished). Effect of the probiotic *Lactobacillus acidophilus* LAFTI L10 on winter infections in otherwise healthy adults: a randomised, controlled pilot study.
- 2 Clancy R, Gleeson M, Cox A, Callister R, Dorrington M, D’Este C, Pang G, Pyne D, Fricker P, Henriksson A, 2005. Reversal of reduced interferon-g secretion on fatigued athletes following consumption of LAFTI L10 (*Lactobacillus acidophilus*) *Br J Sports Med* 40, 351-354.
- 3 Crittenden R, Bird AR, Gopal P, Henriksson A, Lee YK, Playne MJ, 2005. Probiotic research in Australia, New Zealand and the Asia-Pacific region. *Curr Pharm Des*, 11, 37-53.
- 4 Dung, (Unpublished). Survival of LAFTI® L10 in human gastric juice - Internal DSM report.
- 5 Eccles R, Herzog A, Happel A, (Unpublished). A study on winter infections in students to determine if oral treatment with the probiotic *Lactobacillus acidophilus* LAFTI® L10 helps to support the immune system.
- 6 Elahi S, Pang G, Ashman R, Clancy R, 2005. Enhanced clearance of *Candida albicans* from the oral cavities of mice following oral administration of *Lactobacillus acidophilus*. *Clin Exp Immunol*, 141, 29-36.
- 7 Henriksson A, (Unpublished). Adhesion of probiotic cultures to Caco-2 cells, conducted at the UNSW – Internal DSM report.
- 8 Henriksson A, (Unpublished). In vitro study on inhibition of *Helicobacter pylori* cultures, conducted at the UNSW – Internal DSM report.
- 9 Li, (Unpublished). The immune regulatory effects of LAFTI L26 and LAFTI B94 in an in vivo model infected with *Helicobacter pylori* - Internal DSM report.
- 10 Mahoney M and Henriksson A, 2003. The effect of processed meat and meat starter cultures on gastrointestinal colonization and virulence of *Listeria monocytogenes* in mice. *Int J Food Microbiol*, 84, 255-261.
- 11 Pang G and et al., 2006. The effect of LAFTI probiotics on allergy parameters in allergen treated mice - Internal DSM report.
- 12 Paturi G, Phillips M, Jones M, Kailasapathy K, 2007. Immune enhancing effects of *Lactobacillus acidophilus* LAFTI L10 and *Lactobacillus paracasei* LAFTI L26 in mice. *Int J Food Microbiol*, 115, 115-118.

- 13 Paturi G, Phillips M, Kailasapathy K, 2008. Effect of probiotic strains *Lactobacillus acidophilus* LAFTI L10 and *Lactobacillus paracasei* LAFTI L26 on systemic immune functions and bacterial translocation in mice. *J Food Prot*, 71, 796-801.
- 14 Peran L, Camuesco D, Comalada M, Bailon E, Henriksson A, Xaus J, Zarzuelo A, Galvez J, 2007. A comparative study of the preventative effects exerted by three probiotics, *Bifidobacterium lactis*, *Lactobacillus casei* and *Lactobacillus acidophilus*, in the TNBS model of rat colitis. *J Appl Microbiol*, 103, 836-844.
- 15 Peran L and et al, 2007. The effect of LAFTI probiotics on inflammation in mice with experimentally induced IBD - Internal DSM report.
- 16 Saarela M, Lahteenmaki L, Crittenden R, Salminen S, Mattila-Sandholm T, 2002. Gut bacteria and health foods--the European perspective. *Int J Food Microbiol*, 78, 99-117.
- 17 Su P, Henriksson A, Mitchell H, 2007. Selected prebiotics support the growth of probiotic mono-cultures in vitro. *Anaerobe*, 13, 134-139.
- 19 Su P, Henriksson A, Mitchell H, 2007. Prebiotics enhance survival and prolong the retention period of specific probiotic inocula in an in vivo murine model. *J Appl Microbiol*, 103, 2392-2400.
- 20 UNSW (University of New South Wales) A, (Unpublished). Gastro-intestinal survival test with LAFTI® L10 CG-Internal DSM report.
- 21 van Baarlen P, van der Meer C, Troost F, Siezen R, van Swam I, Kleerebezem M, al. e, (Unpublished). Immune responses that are induced in the human gastrointestinal tract by *Lactobacillus acidophilus*, *L. casei* and *L. rhamnosus*.
- 22 Welin A and Henriksson A, (Unpublished). Survival of *Lactobacillus acidophilus* LAFTI® L10 and *L. casei* LAFTI® L26 in the human gastrointestinal tract and perceived effects on health- Internal DSM report.
- 23 WIPO (World Intellectual Property Office), 2001. Patent on Compositions and methods for treatment of allergic disorders, WO 01/37865.

ID 884: “*Lactobacillus acidophilus* NCFM ATCC SD5221” and “Natural resistance/defence”

- 1 Altermann E, Russell WM, Azcarate-Peril MA, Barrangou R, Buck BL, McAuliffe O, Souther N, Dobson A, Duong T, Callanan M, Lick S, Hamrick A, Cano R, Klaenhammer TR, 2005. Complete genome sequence of the probiotic lactic acid bacterium *Lactobacillus acidophilus* NCFM. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A*, 102, 3906-3912.
- 2 Daniel C, Poiret S, Goudercourt D, Dennin V, Leyer G, Pot B, 2006. Selecting lactic acid bacteria for their safety and functionality by use of a mouse colitis model. *Appl Environ Microbiol*, 72, 5799-5805.
- 3 Danisco, *Lactobacillus acidophilus* NCFM - A probiotic strain supporting natural defence and immune system in humans.
- 4 Danisco, 2007. HOWARU Dophilus Premium Probiotic for fermented milk and yogurt. Technical Memorandum 2088-1e.
- 5 Danisco, 2007. HOWARU Premium Probiotics for chocolate confectionery. Technical Memorandum 3514-1e.
- 6 DePablo J, Miller D, Conrad P, Corti H, 2003. Preservation and Storage Medium for Biologica Materials, US 6, 653, 062 B1.
- 7 Dunn SR, Simenhoff ML, Ahmed KE, Gaughan WJ, Eltayeb BO, Fitzpatrick MED, Emery SM, Ayres JW, Holt KE, 1998. Effect of oral administration of freeze-dried *Lactobacillus acidophilus* on small bowel bacterial overgrowth in patients with end stage kidney disease: reducing uremic toxins and improving nutrition. *Int. Dairy J*, 8, 545-553.

- 8 Foligne B, Nutten S, Grangette C, Dennin V, Goudercourt D, Poiret S, Dewulf J, Brassart D, Mercenier A, Pot B, 2007. Correlation between in vitro and in vivo immunomodulatory properties of lactic acid bacteria. *World J Gastroenterol*, 13, 236-243.
- 9 Gill HS, 1998. Stimulation of the Immune System by Lactic Cultures. *Int Dairy Journal*, 8, 535-544.
- 10 Gill H and Prasad J, 2008. Probiotics, Immunomodulation and Health Benefits. In: *Bioactive Components of Milk*. Springer, Berlin.
- 11 Goldin B and Gorbach SL, 1977. Alterations in fecal microflora enzymes related to diet, age, lactobacillus supplements, and dimethylhydrazine. *Cancer*, 40, 2421-2426.
- 12 Goldin BR and Gorbach SL, 1980. Effect of *Lactobacillus acidophilus* dietary supplements on 1,2-dimethylhydrazine dihydrochloride-induced intestinal cancer in rats. *J Natl Cancer Inst*, 64, 263-265.
- 13 Goldin BR, Swenson L, Dwyer J, Sexton M, Gorbach SL, 1980. Effect of diet and *Lactobacillus acidophilus* supplements on human fecal bacterial enzymes. *J Natl Cancer Inst*, 64, 255-261.
- 14 Goldin BR and Gorbach SL, 1984. The effect of milk and lactobacillus feeding on human intestinal bacterial enzyme activity. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 39, 756-761.
- 15 Goldin BR and Gorbach SL, 1984. The effect of oral administration of *Lactobacillus* and antibiotics on intestinal bacterial activity and chemical induction of large bowel tumors. *Dev Indus Microbiol*, 25, 139-150.
- 16 Goldin BR and Gorbach SL, 1984. Alterations of the intestinal microflora by diet, oral antibiotics, and *Lactobacillus*: decreased production of free amines from aromatic nitro compounds, azo dyes, and glucuronides. *J Natl Cancer Inst*, 73, 689-695.
- 17 Helgeland L and Brandtzaeg P, 2000. Development and Function of Intestinal B and T Cells. *Microbial Ecology in Health and Disease*, 12, 110–127.
- 18 Kim HS and Gilliland SE, 1983. *Lactobacillus acidophilus* as a dietary adjunct for milk to aid lactose digestion in humans. *J Dairy Sci*, 66, 959-966.
- 19 Lin MY, Savaiano D, Harlander S, 1991. Influence of nonfermented dairy products containing bacterial starter cultures on lactose maldigestion in humans. *J Dairy Sci*, 74, 87-95.
- 20 Mogensen G, Salminen S, O'Brien J, Ouwehand A, Holzapfel W, Shortt C, Fonden R, Miller GD, Donohue D, Playne M, Crittenden R, Bianchi Salvadori B, Zink R, 2002. Inventory of Microorganisms with a documented history of use in food *Bulletin - International Dairy Federation*, 377, 10-19.
- 21 Montes RG, Bayless TM, Saavedra JM, Perman JA, 1995. Effect of milks inoculated with *Lactobacillus acidophilus* or a yogurt starter culture in lactose-maldigesting children. *J Dairy Sci*, 78, 1657-1664.
- 22 Newcomer AD, Park HS, O'Brien PC, McGill DB, 1983. Response of patients with irritable bowel syndrome and lactase deficiency using unfermented acidophilus milk. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 38, 257-263.
- 23 Ouwehand A, Leyer G, Carcano D, 2008. Probiotics reduce incidence and duration of respiratory tract infection symptoms in 3- to 5-years old children. *Pediatrics*, 121, S115.
- 24 Ouwehand AC, Tiihonen K, Saarinen M, Putaala H, Rautonen N, 2009. Influence of a combination of *Lactobacillus acidophilus* NCFM and lactitol on healthy elderly: intestinal and immune parameters. *Br J Nutr*, 101, 367-375.
- 25 Paineau D, Carcano D, Leyer G, Darquy S, Alyanakian MA, Simoneau G, Bergmann JF, Brassart D, Bornet F, Ouwehand AC, 2008. Effects of seven potential probiotic strains on specific immune responses in healthy adults: a double-blind, randomized, controlled trial. *FEMS Immunol Med Microbiol*, 53, 107-113.
- 26 Philipp S and Ouwehand AC, 2008. Reduction of incidence and duration of diseases by probiotics. A brief overview of prophylactic studies. *Nutrafoods*, 7, 45-50.
- 27 Rao CV, Sanders ME, Indranie C, Simi B, Reddy BS, 1999. Prevention of colonic preneoplastic lesions by the probiotic *Lactobacillus acidophilus* NCFMTM in F344 rats. *Int J Oncol*, 14, 939-944.

- 28 Sanders ME and Klaenhammer TR, 2001. Invited review: the scientific basis of *Lactobacillus acidophilus* NCFM functionality as a probiotic. *J Dairy Sci*, 84, 319-331.
- 29 Savaiano DA, AbouElAnouar A, Smith DE, Levitt MD, 1984. Lactose malabsorption from yogurt, pasteurized yogurt, sweet acidophilus milk, and cultured milk in lactase-deficient individuals. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 40, 1219-1223.
- 30 Simenhoff ML, Dunn SR, Zollner GP, Fitzpatrick ME, Emery SM, Sandine WE, Ayres JW, 1996. Biomodulation of the toxic and nutritional effects of small bowel bacterial overgrowth in end-stage kidney disease using freeze-dried *Lactobacillus acidophilus*. *Miner Electrolyte Metab*, 22, 92-96.
- 31 Sui J, Leighton S, Busta F, Brady L, 2002. 16S ribosomal DNA analysis of the faecal lactobacilli composition of human subjects consuming a probiotic strain *Lactobacillus acidophilus* NCFM. *J Appl Microbiol*, 93, 907-912.
- 32 Varcoe JJ, Krejcarek G, Busta F, Brady L, 2003. Prophylactic feeding of *Lactobacillus acidophilus* NCFM to mice attenuates overt colonic hyperplasia. *J Food Prot*, 66, 457-465.
- 33 Wagner RD, Pierson C, Warner T, Dohnalek M, Farmer J, Roberts L, Hilty M, Balish E, 1997. Biotherapeutic effects of probiotic bacteria on candidiasis in immunodeficient mice. *Infect Immun*, 65, 4165-4172.
- 34 Wagner RD, Warner T, Roberts L, Farmer J, Dohnalek M, Hilty M, Balish E, 1998. Variable biotherapeutic effects of *Lactobacillus acidophilus* isolates on orogastric and systemic candidiasis in immunodeficient mice. *Rev Iberoam Micol*, 15, 271-276.
- 35 Wagner RD, Dohnalek M, Hilty M, Vazquez-Torres A, Balish E, 2000. Effects of probiotic bacteria on humoral immunity to *Candida albicans* in immunodeficient bg/bg-nu/nu and bg/bg-nu/+ mice. *Rev Iberoam Micol*, 17, 55-59.
- 36 Wagner RD, Pierson C, Warner T, Dohnalek M, Hilty M, Balish E, 2000. Probiotic effects of feeding heat-killed *Lactobacillus acidophilus* and *Lactobacillus casei* to *Candida albicans*-colonized immunodeficient mice. *J Food Prot*, 63, 638-644.
- 37 WHO/FAO (World Health Organization and Food and Agriculture Organization), 2001. Evaluation on health and nutritional properties of probiotics in food including powder milk with live Lactic acid bacteria. Report of a Joint FAO/WHO Expert Consultation.

ID 885: “*Lactobacillus acidophilus* CUL21 NCIMB 30156 *Lactobacillus acidophilus* CUL 60 NCIMB 30157 *Bifidobacterium adolescentis* CUL 20 NCIMB 30153 *Bifidobacterium lactis* (*animalis* ssp. *lactis*) CUL 34 NCIMB 30172”and “Gut flora”

- 1 Madden JA, Plummer SF, Tang J, Garaiova I, Plummer NT, Herbison M, Hunter JO, Shimada T, Cheng L, Shirakawa T, 2005. Effect of probiotics on preventing disruption of the intestinal microflora following antibiotic therapy: a double-blind, placebo-controlled pilot study. *Int Immunopharmacol*, 5, 1091-1097.
- 2 Plummer S, et al. , 2004. Can probiotics play a role in antibiotic resistance? 2nd International Symposium Resistant Gram-positive infections, Berlin, Germany.
- 3 Plummer S, et al. , 2004. The potential role of combined antibiotic and probiotic therapy. 44th Interscience Conference on Antimicrobial Agents and Chemotherapy, Washington, USA.
- 4 Plummer SF, Garaiova I, Sarvotham T, Cottrell SL, Le Scouiller S, Weaver MA, Tang J, Dee P, Hunter J, 2005. Effects of probiotics on the composition of the intestinal microbiota following antibiotic therapy. *Int J Antimicrob Agents*, 26, 69-74.

ID 886: “*Lactobacillus helveticus* I-1722”and “Digestive health”

- 1 Bausserman M and Michail S, 2005. The use of *Lactobacillus* GG in irritable bowel syndrome in children: A double-blind randomized control trial. *Journal of Pediatrics*, 147, 197-201.

- 2 Bruzzese E, Canani RB, De Marco G, Guarino A, 2004. Microflora in inflammatory bowel diseases - A pediatric perspective. *Journal of Clinical Gastroenterology*, 38, S91-S93.
- 3 Donnet-Hughes A, Rochat F, Serrant P, Aeschlimann JM, Schiffrin EJ, 1999. Modulation of Nonspecific Mechanisms of Defense by Lactic Acid Bacteria: Effective Dose. *Journal of Dairy Science*, 82, 863-869.
- 4 Easo JG, Measham JD, Munroe J, Green-Johnson JM, 2002. Immunostimulatory actions of lactobacilli: Mitogenic induction of antibody production and spleen cell proliferation by *Lactobacillus delbrueckii* subsp *bulgaricus* and *Lactobacillus acidophilus*. *Food and Agricultural Immunology*, 14, 73-83.
- 5 Hatakka K, Savilahti E, Ponka A, Meurman JH, Poussa T, Nase L, Saxelin M, Korpela R, 2001. Effect of long term consumption of probiotic milk on infections in children attending day care centres: double blind, randomised trial. *British Medical Journal*, 322, 1327-1329.
- 6 Johnson-Henry KC, Nadjafi M, Avitzur Y, Mitchell DJ, Ngan BY, Galindo-Mata E, Jones NL, Sherman PM, 2005. Amelioration of the effects of *Citrobacter rodentium* infection in mice by pretreatment with probiotics. *Journal of Infectious Diseases*, 191, 2106-2117.
- 7 Tlaskal P, Michkova E, Klazarova H, Jerabkova L, Nevoral J, Balackova J, Tejnicka J, Valtrova V, Simandlova M, Kejvalova L, 1996. *Lactobacillus Acidophilus* in the Treatment of Children with Gastrointestinal Disease. *Ceskoslovenska pediatrie*, 51, 615-619.
- 8 Wallace TD, Bradley S, Buckley ND, Green-Johnson JM, 2003. Interactions of lactic acid bacteria with human intestinal epithelial cells: Effects on cytokine production. *Journal of Food Protection*, 66, 466-472.

ID 887: “Lactobacillus helveticus I-1722”and “Immune defenses / support of immunity”

- 1 Bruzzese E, Canani RB, De Marco G, Guarino A, 2004. Microflora in inflammatory bowel diseases: a pediatric perspective. *J Clin Gastroenterol*, 38, S91-93.
- 2 Donnet-Hughes A, Rochat F, Serrant P, Aeschlimann JM, Schiffrin EJ, 1999. Modulation of nonspecific mechanisms of defense by lactic acid bacteria: effective dose. *Journal of dairy science*, 82, 863-869.
- 3 Hatakka K, Savilahti E, Ponka A, Meurman JH, Poussa T, Nase L, Saxelin M, Korpela R, 2001. Effect of long term consumption of probiotic milk on infections in children attending day care centres: double blind, randomised trial. *BMJ*, 322, 1327.
- 4 Kalliomäki M, Salminen S, Arvilommi H, Kero P, Koskinen P, Isolauri E, 2001. Probiotics in primary prevention of atopic disease: a randomised placebo-controlled trial. *The Lancet*, 357, 1076-1079.
- 5 Kullen MJ and Bettler J, 2005. The delivery of probiotics and prebiotics to infants. *Curr Pharm Des*, 11, 55-74.
- 6 Perdigon G, Maldonado Galdeano C, Valdez JC, Medici M, 2002. Interaction of lactic acid bacteria with the gut immune system. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 56 Suppl 4, S21-26.
- 7 Weston S, Halbert A, Richmond P, Prescott SL, 2005. Effects of probiotics on atopic dermatitis: a randomised controlled trial. *Arch Dis Child*, 90, 892-897.

ID 888: “Lactobacillus casei Lafti L26 (CBS 116.412)”and “Intestinal flora”

- 1 Crittenden R, Bird AR, Gopal P, Henriksson A, Lee YK, Payne MJ, 2005. Probiotic research in Australia, New Zealand and the Asia-Pacific region. *Current Pharmaceutical Design*, 11, 37-53.
- 2 Henriksson A, 2006. In vitro study on inhibition of *Helicobacter pylori* by probiotic cultures - Internal DSM report.
- 3 Mahoney M and Henriksson A, 2003. The effect of processed meat and meat starter cultures on gastrointestinal colonization and virulence of *Listeria monocytogenes* in mice. *International Journal of Food Microbiology*, 84, 255-261.

- 4 Paturi G, Phillips M, Jones M, Kailasapathy K, 2007. Immune enhancing effects of *Lactobacillus acidophilus* LAFTI L10 and *Lactobacillus paracasei* LAFTI L26 in mice. *International Journal of Food Microbiology*, 115, 115-118.
- 5 Paturi G, Phillips M, Kailasapathy K, 2008. Effect of Probiotic strains *Lactobacillus acidophilus* LAFTI 110 and *Lactobacillus paracasei* LAFTI 126 on systemic immune functions and bacterial translocation in mice. *Journal of Food Protection*, 71, 796-801.
- 6 Saarela M, Lahteenmaki L, Crittenden R, Salminen S, Mattila-Sandholm T, 2002. Gut bacteria and health foods - the European perspective. *International Journal of Food Microbiology*, 78, 99-117.
- 7 Su P, Henriksson A, Mitchell H, 2007. Selected prebiotics support the growth of probiotic mono-cultures in vitro. *Anaerobe*, 13, 134-139.
- 8 Su P, Henriksson A, Mitchell H, 2007. Prebiotics enhance survival and prolong the retention period of specific probiotic inocula in an in vivo murine model. *Journal of Applied Microbiology*, 103, 2392-2400.
- 9 Su P, Henriksson A, Mitchell H, 2007. Survival and retention of the probiotic *Lactobacillus casei* LAFTI (R) L26 in the gastrointestinal tract of the mouse. *Letters in Applied Microbiology*, 44, 120-125.
- 10 Welin A, Amansec S, Elkaid N, Henriksson A, Crittenden R, Wang X, Playne M, Brown IL, Conway PL, 2000. The effects of synbiotics on Characteristics of the gastro-intestinal Microbiota of mice (Poster).
- 11 Welin A and Henriksson A, 2005. Survival of *L. acidophilus* and *L. casei* in the human gastrointestinal tract-perceived effects on health. *Nutra Foods*, 4, 9-14.
- 12 Zhang L, Su P, Henriksson A, O'Rourke J, Mitchell H, 2008. Investigation of the Immunomodulatory Effects of *Lactobacillus casei* and *Bifidobacterium lactis* on *Helicobacter pylori* Infection. *Helicobacter*, 13, 183-190.

ID 889: “*Lactobacillus casei* I-3429” and “Digestive health”

- 1 Oozeer R, Leplingard A, Mater DDG, Mogenet A, Michelin R, Seksek I, Marteau P, Dore J, Bresson JL, Corthier G, 2006. Survival of *Lactobacillus casei* in the human digestive tract after consumption of fermented milk. *Applied and Environmental Microbiology*, 72, 5615-5617.
- 2 Sykora J, Valeckova KN, Amlerova J, Siala K, Dedek P, Watkins S, Varvarovska J, Stozicky F, Pazdiora P, Schwarz J, 2005. Effects of a specially designed fermented milk product containing probiotic *Lactobacillus casei* DN-114 001 and the eradication of H-pylori in children - A prospective randomized double-blind study. *Journal of Clinical Gastroenterology*, 39, 692-698.
- 3 Tormo CR, Infante PD, Rosello ME, Bartolomè CR, 2006. Intake of fermented milk containing *Lactobacillus casei* DN-114 001 and its effect on gut flora. *An Pediatr (Barc)*, 65, 448-453.

ID 890: “*Lactobacillus casei* Shirota (LcS)” and “Gut health/digestive system/bowel habit ”

- 1 Alm L, Humble D, Ryd-Kjellen E, Setterberg G, 1983. The effect of acidophilus milk in the treatment of constipation in hospitalised geriatric patients. *Symposia of Swedish Nutrition Foundation*, 15, 131-138
- 2 Asahara T, Nomoto K, Watanuki M, Yokokura T, 2001. Antimicrobial activity of intraurethrally administered probiotic *Lactobacillus casei* in a murine model of *Escherichia coli* urinary tract infection. *Antimicrob Agents Chemother*, 45, 1751-1760.
- 3 Asahara T, Takahashi M, Nomoto K, Takayama H, Onoue M, Morotomi M, Tanaka R, Yokokura T, Yamashita N, 2003. Assessment of safety of lactobacillus strains based on resistance to host innate defense mechanisms. *Clin Diagn Lab Immunol*, 10, 169-173.
- 4 Benton D, Williams C, Brown A, 2007. Impact of consuming a milk drink containing a probiotic on mood and cognition. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 61, 355-361.

- 5 Bongaerts G, Vrancken S, Draaisma J, Weemaes C, Severijnen R, 2006. *Lactobacillus fermentum* bacteremia in a seriously ill premature short small bowel patient during probiotic *Lactobacillus casei* therapy. *International Journal Probiotics and Prebiotics*, 1, 146-148.
- 6 Borriello SP, Hammes WP, Holzapfel W, Marteau P, Schrezenmeir J, Vaara M, Valtonen V, 2003. Safety of probiotics that contain lactobacilli or bifidobacteria. *Clin Infect Dis*, 36, 775-780.
- 7 Candy DC, Densham L, Lamont LS, Greig M, Lewis J, Bennett H, Griffiths M, 2001. Effect of administration of *Lactobacillus casei shirota* on sodium balance in an infant with short bowel syndrome. *J Pediatr Gastroenterol Nutr*, 32, 506-508.
- 8 Cats A, Kuipers EJ, Bosschaert MA, Pot RG, Vandenbroucke-Grauls CM, Kusters JG, 2003. Effect of frequent consumption of a *Lactobacillus casei*-containing milk drink in *Helicobacter pylori*-colonized subjects. *Aliment Pharmacol Ther*, 17, 429-435.
- 9 De Preter V, Geboes K, Verbrugge K, De Vuyst L, Vanhoutte T, Huys G, Swings J, Pot B, Verbeke K, 2004. The in vivo use of the stable isotope-labelled biomarkers lactose-[15N]ureide and [2H4]tyrosine to assess the effects of pro- and prebiotics on the intestinal flora of healthy human volunteers. *Br J Nutr*, 92, 439-446.
- 10 De Preter V, 2006. Biomarkers to study the in vivo efficacy of pre- and/or probiotics on the colonic fate of ammonia and p-cresol in healthy volunteers. Doctor thesis, Katholieke Universiteit Leuven, Leuven, Belgium.
- 11 De Preter V, Vanhoutte T, Huys G, Swings J, Vuyst LD, Rutgeerts P, Verbeke K, 2007. Effects of *Lactobacillus casei* Shirota, *Bifidobacterium breve*, and oligofructose-enriched inulin on colonic nitrogen-protein metabolism in healthy humans. *Am J Physiol Gastrointest Liver Physiol*, 292, G358-368.
- 12 Gibson GR, Rouzaud G, Brostoff J, Rayment N, 2005. An evaluation of probiotic effects in the human gut: microbial aspects - Final Technical report for FSA project ref G01022.
- 13 Hendriks H, Nauta N, Koninkx J, Swennenhuis J, van Asten F, van Dijk J, 1999. Decrease in adherence and invasion of *Salmonella enteritidis* 857 to Caco-2 cells after simultaneous incubation with *Lactobacillus casei* Shirota. *The Host-Microflora Interface in Health & Disease Symposium Proceedings*, The Netherlands.
- 14 Hori T, Kiyoshima J, Shida K, Yasui H, 2002. Augmentation of cellular immunity and reduction of influenza virus titer in aged mice fed *Lactobacillus casei* strain Shirota. *Clin Diagn Lab Immunol*, 9, 105-108.
- 15 Imai K, Matsuyama S, Miyake S, Suga K, Nakachi K, 2000. Natural cytotoxic activity of peripheral-blood lymphocytes and cancer incidence: an 11-year follow-up study of a general population. *Lancet*, 356, 1795-1799.
- 16 Jacalne AV, Jacalne RR, Hirano H, Suetomi T, Villahermosa CG, Castaneda I, 1990. In-vivo studies on the use of *Lactobacillus casei* (Yakult strain) as biological agent for the prevention and control of diarrhea. *Acta Medica Philippina*, 26, 116-122.
- 17 Japanese Minister of Health and Welfare, Permission for labeling of foods for specified health use.
- 18 Kanazawa H, Nagino M, Kamiya S, Komatsu S, Mayumi T, Takagi K, Asahara T, Nomoto K, Tanaka R, Nimura Y, 2005. Synbiotics reduce postoperative infectious complications: a randomized controlled trial in biliary cancer patients undergoing hepatectomy. *Langenbecks Arch Surg*, 390, 104-113.
- 19 Kato I, Yokokura T, Mutai M, 1984. Augmentation of mouse natural killer cell activity by *Lactobacillus casei* and its surface antigens. *Microbiol Immunol*, 28, 209-217.
- 20 Kato I, Tanaka K, Yokokura T, 1999. Lactic acid bacterium potently induces the production of interleukin-12 and interferon-gamma by mouse splenocytes. *Int J Immunopharmacol*, 21, 121-131.
- 21 Kikuchi K, 1962. Fluctuation of number of *E. coli* and *Lactobacilli* in human stool by peroral administration of Yakult. *Teishan Igaku*, 14, 64-66.

- 22 Koebnick C, Wagner I, Leitzmann P, Stern U, Zunft HJ, 2003. Probiotic beverage containing *Lactobacillus casei* Shirota improves gastrointestinal symptoms in patients with chronic constipation. *Can J Gastroenterol*, 17, 655-659.
- 23 Lee Y, Lim C, Teng W, Ouwehand A, Tuolola E, Salminen S, 2000. Quantitative approach in the study of adhesion of lactic acid bacteria to intestinal cells and their competition with enterobacteria. *Applied Environment Microbiology*, 66, 3692-3697.
- 24 Marteau P and Shanahan F, 2003. Basic aspects and pharmacology of probiotics: an overview of pharmacokinetics, mechanisms of action and side-effects. *Best Pract Res Clin Gastroenterol*, 17, 725-740.
- 25 Matsumoto K, Takada T, Shimizu K, Kado Y, Kawakami K, Makino I, Yamaoka Y, Hirano K, Nishimura A, Kajimoto O, Nomoto K, 2006. The effect of a probiotic milk product containing *Lactobacillus casei* strain Shirota on de defecation frequency and the intestinal microflora of sub-optimal health state volunteers: a randomized placebo-controlled cross-over study. *Bioscience Microflora*, 25, 39-48.
- 26 Matsuzaki T and Yokokura T, 1987. Inhibition of tumor metastasis of Lewis lung carcinoma in C57BL/6 mice by intrapleural administration of *Lactobacillus casei*. *Cancer Immunol Immunother*, 25, 100-104.
- 27 Matsuzaki T, Yokokura T, Mutai M, 1988. Antitumor effect of intrapleural administration of *Lactobacillus casei* in mice. *Cancer Immunol Immunother*, 26, 209-214.
- 28 Matsuzaki T and Chin J, 2000. Modulating immune responses with probiotic bacteria. *Immunol Cell Biol*, 78, 67-73.
- 29 Miake S, Nomoto K, Yokokura T, Yoshikai Y, Mutai M, 1985. Protective effect of *Lactobacillus casei* on *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* infection in mice. *Infect Immun*, 48, 480-485.
- 30 Mitsuoka T, 1990. Bifidobacteria and their role in human health. *Journal of Industrial Microbiology*, 6, 263-268.
- 31 Nagao F, Nakayama M, Muto T, Okumura K, 2000. Effects of a fermented milk drink containing *Lactobacillus casei* strain Shirota on the immune system in healthy human subjects. *Biosci Biotechnol Biochem*, 64, 2706-2708.
- 32 National Food Agency of Sanitary Surveillance (Brasil), Healthy Food Certificate of Yakult.
- 33 National Food and Medicine Authority - People's Republic of China, Healthy Food Approval document.
- 34 National Food and Medicine Authority - People's Republic of China, Healthy Food Certificate.
- 35 Nomoto K, 2005. Prevention of infections by probiotics. *J Biosci Bioeng*, 100, 583-592.
- 36 Numata K, 1973. Clinical effect of a high concentrate *Lactobacilli* preparation on chronic constipation. *The Clinical Report*, 7, 1856-1857.
- 37 Ogawa T, Hirai R, Nakakuni H, Sato Y, Wakisaka S, Tachibana M, Tominaga H, Kurata M, Matsubayashi K, 1974. Clinical experience with the use of the high-concentration lactic acid bacteria preparation LP-201 to treat habitual constipation. *The Clinical Report*, 8, 1085-1092
- 38 Ogawa M, Shimizu K, Nomoto K, Takahashi M, Watanuki M, Tanaka R, Tanaka T, Hamabata T, Yamasaki S, Takeda Y, 2001. Protective effect of *Lactobacillus casei* strain Shirota on Shiga toxin-producing *Escherichia coli* O157:H7 infection in infant rabbits. *Infect Immun*, 69, 1101-1108.
- 39 Sawamura A, Yamaguchi Y, Toge T, Nagata N, Ikeda H, Nakanishi K, Asakura A, 1994. The enhancing effect of oral *Lactobacillus casei* on the immunologic activity of colon cancer patients. *Biotherapy*, 8, 1567-1572.
- 40 Shimizu S and Shibamoto G, 1964. Clinical observation of the effects of a strain of acidophilic lactic acid bacteria (Yakult strain) on the intestinal gas production. *Proceedings of Tokyo Medical College*, 21, 1-5.
- 41 Shioiri T, Yahagi K, Nakayama S, Asahara T, Yuki N, Kawakami K, Yamaoka Y, Sakai Y, Nomoto K, Totani M, 2006. The effects of a symbiotic fermented milk beverage containing *Lactobacillus casei* strain Shirota and transgalactosylated oligosaccharides on defecation frequency, intestinal microflora, organic acid concentrations, and putrefactive metabolites of sub-optimal health state volunteers: A randomized placebo-controlled cross-over study. *Bioscience Microflora*, 25, 137-146.

- 42 Shirota M, Aso K, Iwabuchi A, 1966. [Studies on intestinal microflora. 1. Its constitution in healthy infants and the effect of oral administration of *L. acidophilus* strain Shirota]. *Nippon Saikingaku Zasshi*, 21, 274-283.
- 43 Spanhaak S, Havenaar R, Schaafsma G, 1998. The effect of consumption of milk fermented by *Lactobacillus casei* strain Shirota on the intestinal microflora and immune parameters in humans. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 52, 899-907.
- 44 Sugawara G, Nagino M, Nishio H, Ebata T, Takagi K, Asahara T, Nomoto K, Nimura Y, 2006. Perioperative symbiotic treatment to prevent postoperative infectious complications in biliary cancer surgery-A randomized controlled trial. *Annals of surgery*, 244, 706-714.
- 45 Takagi A, Matsuzaki T, Sato M, Nomoto K, Morotomi M, Yokokura T, 1999. Inhibitory effect of oral administration of *Lactobacillus casei* on 3-methylcholanthrene-induced carcinogenesis in mice. *Med Microbiol Immunol*, 188, 111-116.
- 46 Takahashi M, Iwata S, Yamazaki N, Fujiwara H, 1991. Phagocytosis of the lactic acid bacteria by M cells in the rabbit Peyer's patches. *Journal of Clinical Electron Microscopy*, 24, 532-533.
- 47 Tanaka R, Tohyama K, Morotomi M, Takayama H, Nanno M, Kuroshima T, Mutai M, 1981. Effect on the fecal flora and urinary metabolites by the administration of *Lactobacillus casei* and *Bifidobacterium breve* strain Yakult. In: *Proceedings of IRIKEN Symposium on Intestinal Flora: Intestinal Flora and Carcinogenesis*. Mitsuoka T (ed.) Japan Scientific Societies Press, Tokyo, 79-103.
- 48 Tanaka R and Ohwaki M, 1993. A controlled study of the effects of the ingestion of *Lactobacillus casei*-fermented milk on the intestinal microflora, its microbial metabolism and the immune system of healthy humans. In: *Proceedings of XII RIKEN Symposium on Intestinal Flora: Intestinal Flora and Diet* Tokyo. Mitsuoka T (ed.) Japan Scientific Societies Press, Tokyo, 85-104.
- 49 Tohyama K, Kobayashi Y, Kan T, Yazawa K, Terashima T, Mutai M, 1981. Effect of lactobacilli on urinary indican excretion in gnotobiotic rats and in man. *Microbiol Immunol*, 25, 101-112.
- 50 Tsunoda A, Shibusawa M, Tsunoda Y, Watanabe M, Nomoto K, Kusano M, 2002. Effect of *Lactobacillus casei* on a novel murine model of abdominal sepsis. *J Surg Res*, 107, 37-43.
- 51 Tuohy KM, Pinart-Gilberga M, Jones M, Hoyles L, McCartney AL, Gibson GR, 2007. Survivability of a probiotic *Lactobacillus casei* in the gastrointestinal tract of healthy human volunteers and its impact on the faecal microflora. *J Appl Microbiol*, 102, 1026-1032.
- 52 Voedingscentrum (Dutch Nutrition Centre), 2006. Assessment report: Health claim Yakult.
- 53 Yamagishi T, Serikawa T, Morita R, Takahashi K, Nishida S, 1974. Effect of a lactobacillus product administration on the anaerobic intestinal flora of aged adults. *Jpn J Microbiol*, 18, 211-216.
- 54 Yokokura T, Kato I, Mutai M, 1981. Antitumor effects of *Lactobacillus casei* (LC9018), intestinal flora and carcinogenesis. In: *Handbook of fermented functional foods*. T M (ed.) Japan Scientific Societies Press, Tokyo, 125-137.
- 55 Yokokura T, Nomoto K, Shimizu T, 1986. Enhancement of hematopoietic response of mice by subcutaneous administration of *Lactobacillus casei*. *Infect Immun*, 52, 156-160.
- 56 Yuki N, Watanabe K, Mike A, Tagami Y, Tanaka R, Ohwaki M, Morotomi M, 1999. Survival of a probiotic, *Lactobacillus casei* strain Shirota, in the gastrointestinal tract: selective isolation from faeces and identification using monoclonal antibodies. *Int J Food Microbiol*, 48, 51-57.

ID 891: “*Lactobacillus casei* I-3429” and “Immune defenses / support of immunity”

- 1 Sykora J, Valeckova K, Amlerova J, Siala K, Dedek P, Watkins S, Varvarovska J, Stozicky F, Pazdiora P, Schwarz J, 2005. Effects of a specially designed fermented milk product containing probiotic *Lactobacillus casei* DN-114 001 and the eradication of *H. pylori* in children: a prospective randomized double-blind study. *J Clin Gastroenterol*, 39, 692-698.

- 2 Tormo Carnicer R, Infante Pina D, Rosello Mayans E, Bartolome Comas R, 2006. Intake of fermented milk containing *Lactobacillus casei* DN-114 001 and its effect on gut flora. *An Pediatr (Barc)*, 65, 448-453.

ID 892: “*Lactobacillus casei* Shirota (LcS)” and “Natural resistance / defence/ regulation of cell development (enhance NK cell activity)”

- 1 Alm L, Humble D, Ryd-Kjellen E, Setterberg G, 1983. The effect of acidophilus milk in the treatment of constipation in hospitalised geriatric patients. *Symposia of Swedish Nutritional Foundation*, 15, 131-138.
- 2 Asahara T, Nomoto K, Watanuki M, Yokokura T, 2001. Antimicrobial activity of intrarethally administered probiotic *Lactobacillus casei* in a murine model of *Escherichia coli* urinary tract infection. *Antimicrob Agents Chemother*, 45, 1751-1760.
- 3 Asahara T, Takahashi M, Nomoto K, Takayama H, Onoue M, Morotomi M, Tanaka R, Yokokura T, Yamashita N, 2003. Assessment of safety of *Lactobacillus* strains based on resistance to host innate defense mechanisms. *Clin Diagn Lab Immunol*, 10, 169-173.
- 4 Asano M, Karasawa E, Takayama T, 1986. Antitumor activity of *Lactobacillus casei* (LC 9018) against experimental mouse bladder tumor (MBT-2). *J Urol*, 136, 719-721.
- 5 Aso Y and Akazan H, 1992. Prophylactic effect of a *Lactobacillus casei* preparation on the recurrence of superficial bladder cancer. *BLP Study Group. Urol Int*, 49, 125-129.
- 6 Aso Y, Akaza H, Kotake T, Tsukamoto T, Imai K, Naito S, 1995. Preventive effect of a *Lactobacillus casei* preparation on the recurrence of superficial bladder cancer in a double-blind trial. *The BLP Study Group. Eur Urol*, 27, 104-109.
- 7 Benton D, Williams C, Brown A, 2007. Impact of consuming a milk drink containing a probiotic on mood and cognition. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 61, 355-361.
- 8 Bongaerts G, Vrancken S, Draaisma J, Weemaes C, Severijnen R, 2006. *Latobacillus fermentum* bacteremia in a seriously ill premature short small bowel patient during probiotic *Lactobacillus casei* therapy. *Intern J Probiotics and Prebiotics*, 1, 145-148.
- 9 Borriello SP, Hammes WP, Holzapfel W, Marteau P, Schrezenmeir J, Vaara M, Valtonen V, 2003. Safety of probiotics that contain *Lactobacilli* or *Bifidobacteria*. *Clin Infect Dis*, 36, 775-780.
- 10 Candy DC, Densham L, Lamont LS, Greig M, Lewis J, Bennett H, Griffiths M, 2001. Effect of administration of *Lactobacillus casei shirota* on sodium balance in an infant with short bowel syndrome. *J Pediatr Gastroenterol Nutr*, 32, 506-508.
- 11 Cats A, Kuipers EJ, Bosschaert MA, Pot RG, Vandenbroucke-Grauls CM, Kusters JG, 2003. Effect of frequent consumption of a *Lactobacillus casei*-containing milk drink in *Helicobacter pylori*-colonized subjects. *Aliment Pharmacol Ther*, 17, 429-435.
- 12 De Preter V, Geboes K, Verbrugghe K, De Vuyst L, Vanhoutte T, Huys G, Swings J, Pot B, Verbeke K, 2004. The in vivo use of the stable isotope-labelled biomarkers lactose-[15N]ureide and [2H4]tyrosine to assess the effects of pro- and prebiotics on the intestinal flora of healthy human volunteers. *Br J Nutr*, 92, 439-446.
- 13 De Preter V, 2006. Biomarkers to study the in vivo efficacy of pre- and/or probiotics on the colonic fate of ammonia and p-cresol in healthy volunteers. Doctor thesis, Katholieke Universiteit Leuven, Leuven, Belgium.
- 14 De Preter V, Vanhoutte T, Huys G, Swings J, De Vuyst L, Rutgeerts P, Verbeke K, 2007. Effects of *Lactobacillus casei* Shirota, *Bifidobacterium breve*, and oligofructose-enriched inulin on colonic nitrogen-protein metabolism in healthy humans. *Am J Physiol Gastrointest Liver Physiol*, 292, G358-368.
- 15 Gibson GR, Rouzaud G, Brostoff J, Rayment N, 2005. An evaluation of probiotic effects in the human gut: microbial aspects - Final Technical report for FSA project ref G01022.

- 16 Hendriks H, de Jonge R, van Asten F, Koninkx J, Swennenhuis J, Nauta N, van Dijk J, 1998. Simultaneous incubation with *Lactobacillus casei* Shirota decreases adherence and invasion of *Salmonella enteritidis* 857 to Caco-2 cells. In: Effects of antinutrients on the nutritional value of legume diets. Piezynowski SG, Gee JM, Svendsen J (eds.). European Commission, Bruxelles.
- 17 Hori T, Kiyoshima J, Shida K, Yasui H, 2002. Augmentation of cellular immunity and reduction of influenza virus titer in aged mice fed *Lactobacillus casei* strain Shirota. *Clin Diagn Lab Immunol*, 9, 105-108.
- 18 Imai K, Matsuyama S, Miyake S, Suga K, Nakachi K, 2000. Natural cytotoxic activity of peripheral-blood lymphocytes and cancer incidence: an 11-year follow-up study of a general population. *Lancet*, 356, 1795-1799.
- 19 Ishikawa H, Akedo I, Otani T, Suzuki T, Nakamura T, Takeyama I, Ishiguro S, Miyaoka E, Sobue T, Kakizoe T, 2005. Randomized trial of dietary fiber and *Lactobacillus casei* administration for prevention of colorectal tumors. *Int J Cancer*, 116, 762-767.
- 20 Jacalne AV, Jacalne RR, Hirano H, Suetomi T, Villahermosa CG, Castaneda I, 1990. In-vivo studies on the use of *Lactobacillus casei* (Yakult strain) as biological agent for the prevention and control of diarrhea. *Acta Medica Philippina*, 26, 116-122.
- 21 Japanese Minister of Health and Welfare, Permission for labeling of foods for specified health use.
- 22 Kanazawa H, Nagino M, Kamiya S, Komatsu S, Mayumi T, Takagi K, Asahara T, Nomoto K, Tanaka R, Nimura Y, 2005. Synbiotics reduce postoperative infectious complications: a randomized controlled trial in biliary cancer patients undergoing hepatectomy. *Langenbecks Arch Surg*, 390, 104-113.
- 23 Kato I, Yokokura T, Mutai M, 1984. Augmentation of mouse natural killer cell activity by *Lactobacillus casei* and its surface antigens. *Microbiol Immunol*, 28, 209-217.
- 24 Kato I, Endo K, Yokokura T, 1994. Effects of oral administration of *Lactobacillus casei* on antitumor responses induced by tumor resection in mice. *Int J Immunopharmacol*, 16, 29-36.
- 25 Kato I, Tanaka K, Yokokura T, 1999. Lactic acid bacterium potently induces the production of interleukin-12 and interferon-gamma by mouse splenocytes. *Int J Immunopharmacol*, 21, 121-131.
- 26 Kikuchi K, 1962. Fluctuation of number of coli bacilli and lactobacilli in human stool by peroral administration of yakult. *Teishin Igaku*, 14, 65-66.
- 27 Kimura K, Nishimura H, Matsuzaki T, Yokokura T, Nimura Y, Yoshikai Y, 2000. Synergistic effect of interleukin-15 and interleukin-12 on antitumor activity in a murine malignant pleurisy model. *Cancer Immunol Immunother*, 49, 71-77.
- 28 Koebnick C, Wagner I, Leitzmann P, Stern U, Zunft HJ, 2003. Probiotic beverage containing *Lactobacillus casei* Shirota improves gastrointestinal symptoms in patients with chronic constipation. *Can J Gastroenterol*, 17, 655-659.
- 29 Lee YK, Lim CY, Teng WL, Ouwehand AC, Tuomola EM, Salminen S, 2000. Quantitative approach in the study of adhesion of lactic acid bacteria to intestinal cells and their competition with enterobacteria. *Appl Environ Microbiol*, 66, 3692-3697.
- 30 Marteau P and Shanahan F, 2003. Basic aspects and pharmacology of probiotics: an overview of pharmacokinetics, mechanisms of action and side-effects. *Best Pract Res Clin Gastroenterol*, 17, 725-740.
- 31 Masuno T, Kishimoto S, Ogura T, Fukuoka M, Matsui K, Furuse K, Sakatani M, Kawahara M, Ikegami H, Nakamura S, Tsubura E, Nishikawa H, Yoshimoto H, Ito T, Kojiro N, Ogawa N, 1989. The efficacy of LC9018 in patients with malignant pleural effusion of primary lung cancer. *Biotherapy* 3, 1598-1606.
- 32 Masuno T, Kishimoto S, Ogura T, Honma T, Niitani H, Fukuoka M, Ogawa N, 1991. A comparative trial of LC9018 plus doxorubicin and doxorubicin alone for the treatment of malignant pleural effusion secondary to lung cancer. *Cancer*, 68, 1495-1500.
- 33 Masuno T, Kishimoto S, Ogura T, Honma T, Niitani H, Fukuoka M, Ogawa N, 1994. Control of the carcinomatous pleural effusion with LC9018 and quality of life in lung cancer patients. *Biotherapy*, 8, 847-856.

- 34 Matsuguchi T, Takagi A, Matsuzaki T, Nagaoka M, Ishikawa K, Yokokura T, Yoshikai Y, 2003. Lipoteichoic acids from *Lactobacillus* strains elicit strong tumor necrosis factor alpha-inducing activities in macrophages through Toll-like receptor 2. *Clin Diagn Lab Immunol*, 10, 259-266.
- 35 Matsumoto K, Takada T, Shimizu K, Kado Y, Kawakami K, Makino I, Yamaoka Y, Hirano K, Nishimura A, Kajimoto O, Nomoto K, 2006. The effect of a probiotic milk product containing *Lactobacillus casei* strain Shirota on de defecation frequency and the intestinal microflora of sub-optimal health state volunteers. *Bioscience microflora*, 25, 39-48.
- 36 Matsuzaki T and Yokokura T, 1987. Inhibition of tumor metastasis of Lewis lung carcinoma in C57BL/6 mice by intrapleural administration of *Lactobacillus casei*. *Cancer Immunol Immunother*, 25, 100-104.
- 37 Matsuzaki T, Yokokura T, Mutai M, 1988. Antitumor effect of intrapleural administration of *Lactobacillus casei* in mice. *Cancer Immunol Immunother*, 26, 209-214.
- 38 Matsuzaki T and Chin J, 2000. Modulating immune responses with probiotic bacteria. *Immunol Cell Biol*, 78, 67-73.
- 39 Miake S, Nomoto K, Yokokura T, Yoshikai Y, Mutai M, 1985. Protective effect of *Lactobacillus casei* on *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* infection in mice. *Infect Immun*, 48, 480-485.
- 40 Mitsuoka T, 1990. Bifidobacteria and their role in human health. *Journal of Industrial Microbiology and Biotechnology*, 6, 263-267.
- 41 Morimoto K, Takeshita T, Nanno M, Tokudome S, Nakayama K, 2005. Modulation of natural killer cell activity by supplementation of fermented milk containing *Lactobacillus casei* in habitual smokers. *Prev Med*, 40, 589-594.
- 42 Nagao F, Nakayama M, Muto T, Okumura K, 2000. Effects of a fermented milk drink containing *Lactobacillus casei* strain Shirota on the immune system in healthy human subjects. *Biosci Biotechnol Biochem*, 64, 2706-2708.
- 43 Naito S, Koga H, Yamaguchi A, Fujimoto N, Hasui Y, Kuramoto H, Iguchi A, Kinukawa N, 2008. Prevention of recurrence with epirubicin and *Lactobacillus casei* after transurethral resection of bladder cancer. *J Urol*, 179, 485-490.
- 44 National Food Agency of Sanitary Surveillance (Brasil), Healthy Food Certificate of Yakult.
- 45 National Food and Medicine Authority - People's Republic of China, Healthy Food Approval document.
- 46 National Food and Medicine Authority - People's Republic of China, Healthy Food Certificate.
- 47 Nomoto K, 2005. Prevention of infections by probiotics. *Journal of Bioscience and Bioengineering*, 100, 583-592.
- 48 Numata K, 1973. Clinical effect of a high concentrate *Lactobacilli* preparation on chronic constipation. *Clinical report*, 7.
- 49 Ogawa T, Hirai R, Nakakuni H, Sato Y, Takisaka S, Tachibana M, Tominaga H, Kurata M, Matsubayashi K, 1974. Clinical experience with the use of the high-concentration lactic acid bacteria preparation LP-201 to treat habitual constipation. *The Clinical report*, 8, 1085-1092.
- 50 Ogawa M, Shimizu K, Nomoto K, Takahashi M, Watanuki M, Tanaka R, Tanaka T, Hamabata T, Yamasaki S, Takeda Y, 2001. Protective effect of *Lactobacillus casei* strain Shirota on Shiga toxin-producing *Escherichia coli* O157:H7 infection in infant rabbits. *Infect Immun*, 69, 1101-1108.
- 52 Ohashi Y, Nakai S, Tsukamoto T, Masumori N, Akaza H, Miyanaga N, Kitamura T, Kawabe K, Kotake T, Kuroda M, Naito S, Koga H, Saito Y, Nomata K, Kitagawa M, Aso Y, 2002. Habitual intake of lactic acid bacteria and risk reduction of bladder cancer. *Urol Int*, 68, 273-280.
- 53 Okawa T, Kita M, Arai T, Iida K, Dokiya T, Takegawa Y, Hirokawa Y, Yamazaki K, Hashimoto S, 1989. Phase II randomized clinical trial of LC9018 concurrently used with radiation in the treatment of carcinoma of the uterine cervix. Its effect on tumor reduction and histology. *Cancer*, 64, 1769-1776.

- 54 Okawa T, Niibe H, Arai T, Sekiba K, Noda K, Takeuchi S, Hashimoto S, Ogawa N, 1993. Effect of LC9018 combined with radiation therapy on carcinoma of the uterine cervix. A phase III, multicenter, randomized, controlled study. *Cancer*, 72, 1949-1954.
- 55 Rowland IR, 1996. Gut microflora and cancer. In: *Gut flora and health - past, present and future*. Leeds AR and Rowland IR (eds.). Royal society of Medicines Services, London, 19-25.
- 56 Sawamura A, Yamaguchi Y, Toge T, Nagata N, Ikeda H, Nakanishi K, Asakura A, 1994. The enhancing effect of oral *Lactobacillus casei* on the immunologic activity of colon cancer patients. *Biotherapy*, 8, 1567-1572.
- 57 Shimizu S and Shibamoto G, 1964. Clinical observation of the effects of a strain of acidophilic lactic acid bacteria (Yakult strain) on the intestinal gas production. *Proceedings of Tokyo Medical College*, 21, 1-5.
- 58 Shioiri T, Yahagi K, Nakayama S, Asahara T, Yuki N, Kawakami K, Yamaoka Y, Sakai Y, Nomoto K, Totani M, 2006. The effects of a symbiotic fermented milk beverage containing *Lactobacillus casei* strain Shirota and transgalactosylated oligosaccharides on defecation frequency, intestinal microflora, organic acid concentrations, and putrefactive metabolites of sub-optimal health state volunteers: A randomized placebo-controlled cross-over study. *Bioscience Microflora*, 25, 137-146.
- 59 Shirota M, Aso K, Iwabuchi A, 1966. Study on microflora of human intestine I. Alteration of the constitution of intestinal flora by oral administration of *L. acidophilus* strain Shirota to healthy infants. *Jpn J Bacteriol*, 21, 274-283.
- 60 Spanhaak S, Havenaar R, Schaafsma G, 1998. The effect of consumption of milk fermented by *Lactobacillus casei* strain Shirota on the intestinal microflora and immune parameters in humans. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 52, 899-907.
- 61 Sugawara G, Nagino M, Arai T, Nishio H, Ebata T, Takagi K, Asahara T, Nomoto K, Nimura Y, 2006. Perioperative symbiotic treatment to prevent postoperative infectious complications in biliary cancer surgery-A randomized controlled trial. *Ann Surg*, 244, 706-714.
- 62 Takagi A, Matsuzaki T, Sato M, Nomoto K, Morotomi M, Yokokura T, 1999. Inhibitory effect of oral administration of *Lactobacillus casei* on 3-methylcholanthrene-induced carcinogenesis in mice. *Med Microbiol Immunol*, 188, 111-116.
- 63 Takahashi T, Kushiro A, Nomoto K, Uchida K, Morotomi M, Yokokura T, Akaza H, 2001. Phagocytosis of the lactic acid bacteria by M cells in the rabbit Peyer's patches. *Journal of Clinical Electron Microscopy*, 24, 5630.
- 64 Takeda K and Okumura K, 2007. Effects of a fermented milk drink containing *Lactobacillus casei* strain Shirota on the human NK-cell activity. *J Nutr*, 137, 791S-793S.
- 65 Tanaka K, Toyama K, Morotomi M, Takayama H, Nanno M, Kuroshima T, Mutai M, 1981. Effects on the fecal flora and urinary metabolites by the administration of *Lactobacillus casei* and *Bifidobacterium breve*. In: *Proceedings of the I RIKIEN symposium on intestinal flora: Intestinal flora and cancer*. Mitsuoka T (ed.) Japan Scientific Societies press, Tokyo, 79-103.
- 66 Tanaka R and Ohwaki M, 1993. A controlled study of the effects of the ingestion of *Lactobacillus casei* fermented milk on the intestinal microflora, its microbial metabolism and the immune system of healthy humans. *Proceedings of the XII RIKEN Symposium on Intestinal Flora and Diet*, 85-104.
- 67 Tohyama K, Kobayashi Y, Kan T, Yazawa K, Terashima T, Mutai M, 1981. Effect of lactobacilli on urinary indican excretion in gnotobiotic rats and in man. *Microbiol Immunol*, 25, 101-112.
- 68 Tsunoda A, Shibusawa M, Tsunoda Y, Watanabe M, Nomoto K, Kusano M, 2002. Effect of *Lactobacillus casei* on a novel murine model of abdominal sepsis. *J Surg Res*, 107, 37-43.
- 69 Tuohy KM, Pinart-Gilberga M, Jones M, Hoyles L, McCartney AL, Gibson GR, 2007. Survivability of a probiotic *Lactobacillus casei* in the gastrointestinal tract of healthy human volunteers and its impact on the faecal microflora. *J Appl Microbiol*, 102, 1026-1032.

- 70 Uchida K, Nagata N, Fujiwara H, Matsuzaki T, Hashimoto S, Yokokura T, Kawano K, 1992. Pathological changes caused by LC9018 in mice with experimental carcinomatous pleuritis-comparison with human carcinomatous pleuritis. *Biotherapy*, 6, 1571-1579.
- 71 Voedingscentrum (Dutch Nutritional Centre), <http://www.voedingscentrum.nl/nl.aspx>.
- 72 Yamagishi T, Serikawa T, Morita R, Takahashi K, Nishida S, 1974. Effect of a lactobacillus product administration on the anaerobic intestinal flora of aged adults. *Jpn J Microbiol*, 18, 211-216.
- 73 Yokokura T, Kato I, Kobayashi S, Mutai M, 1981. Antitumor activity of *Lactobacillus casei* in mice. *Gann*, 72, 517-523.
- 74 Yokokura T, Nomoto K, Shimizu T, 1986. Enhancement of hematopoietic response of mice by subcutaneous administration of *Lactobacillus casei*. *Infect Immun*, 52, 156-160.
- 75 Yuki N, Watanabe K, Mike A, Tagami Y, Tanaka R, Ohwaki M, Morotomi M, 1999. Survival of a probiotic, *Lactobacillus casei* strain Shirota, in the gastrointestinal tract: selective isolation from faeces and identification using monoclonal antibodies. *Int J Food Microbiol*, 48, 51-57.

ID 893: “Probiotic ingredient *Lactobacillus casei* F19 (LMG P-17806)” and “Digestive health Intestinal flora and gut function”

- 1 Black F, Einarsson K, Lidbeck A, Orrhage K, Nord CE, 1991. Effect of lactic acid producing bacteria on the human intestinal microflora during ampicillin treatment. *Scand J Infect Dis*, 23, 247-254.
- 2 Buttriss J, 1997. Nutritional properties of fermented milk products. *International Journal of Dairy Technology*, 50, 21-27.
- 3 Cremonini F, Di Caro S, Nista EC, Bartolozzi F, Capelli G, Gasbarrini G, Gasbarrini A, 2002. Meta-analysis: the effect of probiotic administration on antibiotic-associated diarrhoea. *Aliment Pharmacol Ther*, 16, 1461-1467.
- 4 Crittenden R, Saarela M, Mättö J, Ouwehand A, Salminen A, Pelto L, Vaughan E, Vos WD, Wright AV, Fonden R, Mattila-Sandholm T, 2002. *Lactobacillus Paracasei* subsp. *Paracasei* F19: Survival, ecology and safety in the human intestinal tract: A survey of feeding studies within the PROBDEMO project. *Microbial ecology in health and disease*, 3, 22-26.
- 5 Cummings JH and Macfarlane GT, 1997. Role of intestinal bacteria in nutrient metabolism. *Clinical Nutrition*, 16, 3-11.
- 6 Cummings JH, Antoine JM, Azpiroz F, Bourdet-Sicard R, Brandtzaeg P, Calder PC, Gibson GR, Guarner F, Isolauri E, Pannemans D, Shortt C, Tuijelaars S, Watzl B, 2004. PASSCLAIM--gut health and immunity. *Eur J Nutr*, 43 Suppl 2, II118-II173.
- 7 de Roos NM and Katan MB, 2000. Effects of probiotic bacteria on diarrhea, lipid metabolism, and carcinogenesis: a review of papers published between 1988 and 1998. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 71, 405-411.
- 8 Fooks L, Fuller R, Gibson G, 1999. Prebiotics, probiotics and human gut microbiology. *International Dairy Journal*, 9, 53-61.
- 9 Hawrelak JA, Whitten DL, Myers SP, 2005. Is *Lactobacillus rhamnosus* GG effective in preventing the onset of antibiotic-associated diarrhoea: a systematic review. *Digestion*, 72, 51-56.
- 10 Jernberg C, Sullivan A, Edlund C, Jansson JK, 2005. Monitoring of antibiotic-induced alterations in the human intestinal microflora and detection of probiotic strains by use of terminal restriction fragment length polymorphism. *Appl Environ Microbiol*, 71, 501-506.
- 11 Kolida S, Tuohy K, Gibson GR, 2002. Prebiotic effects of inulin and oligofructose. *Br J Nutr*, 87 Suppl 2, S193-197.
- 12 Lidbeck A, Edlund C, Gustafsson JA, Kager L, Nord CE, 1988. Impact of *Lactobacillus acidophilus* on the normal intestinal microflora after administration of two antimicrobial agents. *Infection*, 16, 329-336.

- 13 Locke GR, 3rd, Pemberton JH, Phillips SF, 2000. AGA technical review on constipation. American Gastroenterological Association. *Gastroenterology*, 119, 1766-1778.
- 14 Macfarlane S, Macfarlane GT, Cummings JH, 2006. Review article: prebiotics in the gastrointestinal tract. *Aliment Pharmacol Ther*, 24, 701-714.
- 15 Mättö J, Fonden R, Tolvanen T, Wright AV, Vilpponen-Salmela T, Satokari R, Saarela M, 2006. Intestinal survival and persistence of probiotic *Lactobacillus* and *Bifidobacterium* strains administered in triple-strain yoghurt. *International Dairy Journal*, 16, 1174-1180.
- 16 McFarland LV, 2006. Meta-analysis of probiotics for the prevention of antibiotic associated diarrhea and the treatment of *Clostridium difficile* disease. *Am J Gastroenterol*, 101, 812-822.
- 17 Mitsuoka T, 1990. Bifidobacteria and their role in human health *Journal of Industrial Microbiology*, 6, 263-268.
- 18 Naaber P and Mikelsaar M, 2004. Interactions between *Lactobacilli* and antibiotic-associated diarrhea. *Adv Appl Microbiol*, 54, 231-260.
- 19 Nord CE, Lidbeck A, Orrhage K, Sjostedt S, 1997. Oral supplementation with lactic acid-producing bacteria during intake of clindamycin. *Clin Microbiol Infect*, 3, 124-132.
- 20 Orrhage K, Brismar B, Nord C, 1994. Effects of supplements with *Bifidobacterium longum* and *Lactobacillus acidophilus* on the intestinal microbiota during administration of clindamycin. *Microbial Ecology in Health and Disease*, 7, 17-25.
- 21 Picard C, Fioramonti J, Francois A, Robinson T, Neant F, Matuchansky C, 2005. Review article: bifidobacteria as probiotic agents -- physiological effects and clinical benefits. *Aliment Pharmacol Ther*, 22, 495-512.
- 22 Plummer SF, Garaiova I, Sarvotham T, Cottrell SL, Le Scouiller S, Weaver MA, Tang J, Dee P, Hunter J, 2005. Effects of probiotics on the composition of the intestinal microbiota following antibiotic therapy. *Int J Antimicrob Agents*, 26, 69-74.
- 23 Reid G, Sanders ME, Gaskins HR, Gibson GR, Mercenier A, Rastall R, Roberfroid M, Rowland I, Cherbut C, Klaenhammer TR, 2003. New scientific paradigms for probiotics and prebiotics. *J Clin Gastroenterol*, 37, 105-118.
- 24 Sazawal S, Hiremath G, Dhingra U, Malik P, Deb S, Black RE, 2006. Efficacy of probiotics in prevention of acute diarrhoea: a meta-analysis of masked, randomised, placebo-controlled trials. *Lancet Infect Dis*, 6, 374-382.
- 25 Simrén. M, 2007. Effect of yoghurt containing three probiotic bacteria on patients with IBS. Clinical report
- 26 Sullivan Å, Palmgren A, Nord C, 2001. Effect of *Lactobacillus paracasei* on intestinal colonisation of *Lactobacilli*, *Bifidobacteria* and *Clostridium difficile* in elderly persons. *Aerobe*, 7, 67-70.
- 27 Sullivan A, Edlund C, Nord CE, 2001a. Effect of antimicrobial agents on the ecological balance of human microflora. *Lancet Infect Dis*, 1, 101-114.
- 28 Sullivan Å, Bennet R, Viitanen M, Palmgren A, Nord. C, 2002. Influence of *Lactobacillus* F19 on intestinal microflora in children and elderly persons and impact on *Helicobacter pylori* infections. *Microbial Ecology in Health and Disease Suppl. (Lactobacillus F19 – Closing the broken circle)*. *Microbial Ecology in Health and Disease*, 3, 17-21.
- 29 Sullivan A, Barkholt L, Nord CE, 2003. *Lactobacillus acidophilus*, *Bifidobacterium lactis* and *Lactobacillus* F19 prevent antibiotic-associated ecological disturbances of *Bacteroides fragilis* in the intestine. *J Antimicrob Chemother*, 52, 308-311.
- 30 Szajewska H, Ruszczynski M, Radzikowski A, 2006. Probiotics in the prevention of antibiotic-associated diarrhea in children: a meta-analysis of randomized controlled trials. *J Pediatr*, 149, 367-372.

ID 894: “Lactobacillus johnsonii NCC 533 (La1) (Pasteur culture collection CNCM I-1225)”and “Gut health”

- 1 Avonts L and De Vuyst L, 2001. Antimicrobial potential of probiotic lactic acid bacteria. *Meded Rijksuniv Gent Fak Landbouwk Toegep Biol Wet*, 66, 543-550.
- 2 Bernet MF, Brassart D, Neeser JR, Servin AL, 1994. *Lactobacillus acidophilus* LA 1 binds to cultured human intestinal cell lines and inhibits cell attachment and cell invasion by enterovirulent bacteria. *Gut*, 35, 483-489.
- 3 Bernet-Camard MF, Lievin V, Brassart D, Neeser JR, Servin AL, Hudault S, 1997. The human *Lactobacillus acidophilus* strain LA1 secretes a nonbacteriocin antibacterial substance(s) active in vitro and in vivo. *Appl Environ Microbiol*, 63, 2747-2753.
- 4 Blum S and Schiffrin EJ, 2003. Intestinal microflora and homeostasis of the mucosal immune response: implications for probiotic bacteria? *Curr Issues Intest Microbiol*, 4, 53-60.
- 5 Cruchet S, Obregon MC, Salazar G, Diaz E, Gotteland M, 2003. Effect of the ingestion of a dietary product containing *Lactobacillus johnsonii* La1 on *Helicobacter pylori* colonization in children. *Nutrition*, 19, 716-721.
- 6 De Vuyst L, Makras L, Avonts L, Holo H, Yi Q, Servin A, Fayol-Messaoudi D, Berger C, Zoumpopoulou G, Tsakalidou E, Sgouras D, Martinez-Gonzales B, Panayotopoulou E, Mentis A, Smarandache D, Savu L, Thonart P, Nes I, 2004. Antimicrobial potential of probiotic or potentially probiotic lactic acid bacteria, the first results of the International European research project PROPATH of the PROEUHEALTH cluster. *Microbes in Health and Disease*, 16, 125-130.
- 7 Donnet-Hughes A, Rochat F, Serrant P, Aeschlimann JM, Schiffrin EJ, 1999. Modulation of nonspecific mechanisms of defense by lactic acid bacteria: effective dose. *J Dairy Sci*, 82, 863-869.
- 8 Fayol-Messaoudi D, Berger CN, Coconnier-Polter MH, Lievin-Le Moal V, Servin AL, 2005. pH-, Lactic acid-, and non-lactic acid-dependent activities of probiotic *Lactobacilli* against *Salmonella enterica* Serovar Typhimurium. *Appl Environ Microbiol*, 71, 6008-6013.
- 9 Felley CP, Corthesy-Theulaz I, Rivero JL, Sipponen P, Kaufmann M, Bauerfeind P, Wiesel PH, Brassart D, Pfeifer A, Blum AL, Michetti P, 2001. Favourable effect of an acidified milk (LC-1) on *Helicobacter pylori* gastritis in man. *Eur J Gastroenterol Hepatol*, 13, 25-29.
- 10 Fukushima Y, Yamano T, Kusano A, Takada M, Amano M, Iino H, 2004. Effect of fermented milk containing *Lactobacillus johnsonii* La1 on defecation in healthy Japanese adults – a double blind placebo controlled study. *Bioscience Microflora*, 23, 139-147.
- 11 Garrido D, Suau A, Pochart P, Cruchet S, Gotteland M, 2005. Modulation of the fecal microbiota by the intake of a *Lactobacillus johnsonii* La1-containing product in human volunteers. *FEMS Microbiol Lett*, 248, 249-256.
- 12 Guarner F and Malagelada JR, 2003. Gut flora in health and disease. *Lancet*, 361, 512-519.
- 13 Gueniche A, Benyacoub J, Buetler TM, Smola H, Blum S, 2006. Supplementation with oral probiotic bacteria maintains cutaneous immune homeostasis after UV exposure. *Eur J Dermatol*, 16, 511-517.
- 14 Haller D, Bode C, Hammes WP, 1999. Cytokine secretion by stimulated monocytes depends on the growth phase and heat treatment of bacteria: a comparative study between lactic acid bacteria and invasive pathogens. *Microbiol Immunol*, 43, 925-935.
- 15 Haller D, Blum S, Bode C, Hammes WP, Schiffrin EJ, 2000. Activation of human peripheral blood mononuclear cells by nonpathogenic bacteria in vitro: evidence of NK cells as primary targets. *Infect Immun*, 68, 752-759.
- 16 Haller D, Bode C, Hammes WP, Pfeifer AM, Schiffrin EJ, Blum S, 2000. Non-pathogenic bacteria elicit a differential cytokine response by intestinal epithelial cell/leucocyte co-cultures. *Gut*, 47, 79-87.

- 17 Haller D, Serrant P, Granato D, Schiffrin EJ, Blum S, 2002. Activation of human NK cells by staphylococci and lactobacilli requires cell contact-dependent costimulation by autologous monocytes. *Clin Diagn Lab Immunol*, 9, 649-657.
- 18 Humen MA, De Antoni GL, Benyacoub J, Costas ME, Cardozo MI, Kozubsky L, Saudan KY, Boenzli-Bruand A, Blum S, Schiffrin EJ, Perez PF, 2005. *Lactobacillus johnsonii* La1 antagonizes *Giardia intestinalis* in vivo. *Infect Immun*, 73, 1265-1269.
- 19 Ibnou-Zekri N, Blum S, Schiffrin EJ, von der Weid T, 2003. Divergent patterns of colonization and immune response elicited from two intestinal *Lactobacillus* strains that display similar properties in vitro. *Infect Immun*, 71, 428-436.
- 20 Inoue R, Nishio A, Fukushima Y, Ushida K, 2007. Oral treatment with probiotic *Lactobacillus johnsonii* NCC533 (La1) for a specific part of the weaning period prevents the development of atopic dermatitis induced after maturation in model mice, NC/Nga. *Br J Dermatol*, 156, 499-509.
- 21 Link H, Rochat F, Saudan KY, Schiffrin E, 1995. Immunomodulation of the gnotobiotic mouse through colonization with lactic acid bacteria. *Adv Exp Med Biol*, 371A, 465-467.
- 22 Link-Amster H, Rochat F, Saudan KY, Mignot O, Aeschlimann JM, 1994. Modulation of a specific humoral immune response and changes in intestinal flora mediated through fermented milk intake. *FEMS Immunol Med Microbiol*, 10, 55-63.
- 23 Marteau P, Vaerman JP, Dehennin JP, Bord S, Brassart D, Pochart P, Desjeux JF, Rambaud JC, 1997. Effects of intrajejunal perfusion and chronic ingestion of *Lactobacillus johnsonii* strain La1 on serum concentrations and jejunal secretions of immunoglobulins and serum proteins in healthy humans. *Gastroenterol Clin Biol*, 21, 293-298.
- 24 Michetti P, Dorta G, Wiesel PH, Brassart D, Verdu E, Herranz M, Felley C, Porta N, Rouvet M, Blum AL, Corthesy-Theulaz I, 1999. Effect of whey-based culture supernatant of *Lactobacillus acidophilus* (*johnsonii*) La1 on *Helicobacter pylori* infection in humans. *Digestion*, 60, 203-209.
- 25 Pantoflickova D, Corthesy-Theulaz I, Dorta G, Stolte M, Isler P, Rochat F, Enslin M, Blum AL, 2003. Favourable effect of regular intake of fermented milk containing *Lactobacillus johnsonii* on *Helicobacter pylori* associated gastritis. *Aliment Pharmacol Ther*, 18, 805-813.
- 26 Perez PF, Minnaard J, Rouvet M, Knabenhans C, Brassart D, De Antoni GL, Schiffrin EJ, 2001. Inhibition of *Giardia intestinalis* by extracellular factors from *Lactobacilli*: an in vitro study. *Appl Environ Microbiol*, 67, 5037-5042.
- 27 Prioult G, Fliss I, Pecquet S, 2003. Effect of probiotic bacteria on induction and maintenance of oral tolerance to beta-lactoglobulin in gnotobiotic mice. *Clin Diagn Lab Immunol*, 10, 787-792.
- 28 Schiffrin EJ, Rochat F, Link-Amster H, Aeschlimann JM, Donnet-Hughes A, 1995. Immunomodulation of human blood cells following the ingestion of lactic acid bacteria. *J Dairy Sci*, 78, 491-497.
- 29 Schiffrin EJ, Brassart D, Servin AL, Rochat F, Donnet-Hughes A, 1997. Immune modulation of blood leukocytes in humans by lactic acid bacteria: criteria for strain selection. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 66, 515S-520S.
- 30 Verdu EF, Bercik P, Bergonzelli GE, Huang XX, Blennerhasset P, Rochat F, Fiaux M, Mansourian R, Corthesy-Theulaz I, Collins SM, 2004. *Lactobacillus paracasei* normalizes muscle hypercontractility in a murine model of postinfective gut dysfunction. *Gastroenterology*, 127, 826-837.
- 31 Vidal K, Donnet-Hughes A, Granato D, 2002. Lipoteichoic acids from *Lactobacillus johnsonii* strain La1 and *Lactobacillus acidophilus* strain La10 antagonize the responsiveness of human intestinal epithelial HT29 cells to lipopolysaccharide and gram-negative bacteria. *Infect Immun*, 70, 2057-2064.
- 32 Yamano T, Takada M, Fukushima Y, Iino H, 2004. Effect of fermented milk containing *Lactobacillus johnsonii* La1 on the intestinal microflora and fecal characteristics in young Japanese women. *Journal of Intestinal Microbiology* 18, 15-23
- 33 Yamano T, Iino H, Takada M, Blum S, Rochat F, Fukushima Y, 2006. Improvement of the human intestinal flora by ingestion of the probiotic strain *Lactobacillus johnsonii* La1. *Br J Nutr*, 95, 303-312.

ID 895: “Lactobacillus paracasei NCC 2461 (ST11) (Pasteur culture collection CNCMI-2116)”and “Gut health”

- 1 Bahr D, 2001. Development and optimisation of ST11 culture powder with retained probiotic activity.
- 2 Baumgartner M and Rochat F, 1999. ST11-99 study: first preliminary statistical analysis (Internal Communication from Nestlé Research Center).
- 3 Bergonzelli G, Corthésy I, Didlon C, 2001. Anti-H. pylori activity of milk and cereal base media fermented by Lj1 or ST11.
- 4 Bulux J, 2001. Evaluation of the effect of probiotics (NCC 2461) on the incidence of diarrhea in toddlers (Final Report of a Sponsored Research Study N° 00.11. Nestlé Research Center).
- 5 Cavadini C and Vacarello V, 2000. Investigation of the resistance of spray-dried Lactobacillus paracasei NCC2461 (ST11) to gastrointestinal conditions of adults and infants in concentrated form and incorporated in a practical food matrix.
- 6 Conway PL, Gorbach SL, Goldin BR, 1987. Survival of Lactic-Acid Bacteria in the Human Stomach and Adhesion to Intestinal-Cells. *Journal of Dairy Science*, 70, 1-12.
- 7 Eutamene H, Theodorou V, Bergonzelli G, Rochat F, Corthésy-theulaz I, Fioramonti J, Bueno L, 2006. Prevention of acute stress-induced visceral hypersensitivity by Lactobacillus paracasei requires the presence of both live bacteria and the metabolites produced during fermentation. *Journal of Pediatric Gastroenterology and Nutrition*, 42, E97.
- 8 Eutamene H, Lamine F, Chabo C, Theodorou V, Rochat F, Bergonzelli GE, Corthesy-Theulaz I, Fioramonti J, Bueno L, 2007. Synergy between Lactobacillus paracasei and its bacterial products to counteract stress-induced gut permeability and sensitivity increase in rats. *Journal of Nutrition*, 137, 1901-1907.
- 9 Ibnou-Zekri N, Blum S, Schiffrin EJ, von der Weid T, 2003. Divergent patterns of colonization and immune response elicited from two intestinal Lactobacillus strains that display similar properties in vitro. *Infection and Immunity*, 71, 428-436.
- 10 Lamine F, Eutamene H, Theodorou V, Rochat, Corthésy, Fioramonti J, Bueno L, 2004. Comparative effects of 3 probiotics on colonic hypersensitivity induced by acute restraint stress in rats.
- 11 Lamine F, Eutamene H, Theodorou V, Rochat F, Corthesy-Theulaz I, Fioramonti J, Bueno L, 2004. Lactobacillus paracasei NCC 2461 alleviates the increased colonic sensitivity to distension in rats that were stressed neonatally.
- 12 Lamine F, Eutamene H, Theodorou V, Rochat G, Bergonzelli I, Corthesy-Theulaz J, Fioramonti J, Bueno L, 2005. Lactobacillus paracasei NCC 2461 treatment alleviates both the increased gut paracellular permeability and colorectal hypersensitivity to distension in adult rats that were stressed neonatally.
- 13 Mamin O, 2000. Microbial analysis of the 1st study with NCC 2461 in Guatemala.
- 14 Parreno F and Bulux J, 2000. Anthropometric status is not a predictor of risk of diarrheal morbidity during the tropical rainy season in a peri-urban Guatemalan community. *Faseb Journal*, 14, A528-A528.
- 15 Parreno F, 2002. Diarrhea aguda y su prevencion con probioticos en Guatemala. Doctoral Thesis, Madrid University, Madrid.
- 16 Rochat F and Bergonzelli G, (Unpublished). Efficacy of a formula containing Lactobacillus paracasei to improve symptoms in patients with IBS.
- 17 Sarker SA, Sultana S, Fuchs GJ, Alam NH, Azim T, Brussow H, Hammarstrom L, 2005. Lactobacillus paracasei strain ST11 has no effect on rotavirus but ameliorates the outcome of nonrotavirus diarrhea in children from Bangladesh. *Pediatrics*, 116, E221-E228.
- 18 Servin AL, 1998. Rapport sur activité antimicrobienne de la souche NESTEC Lactobacillus casei NCC 2461, "Pathogènes et fonctions des cellules épithéliales polarisées".

- 19 Sidoti J, Blum S, Zbinden I, Brussow H, 1998. Screening of lactic acid bacteria from the Nestec Culture Collection (NCC) for anti-rotavirus activity in a human intestinal cell culture model.
- 20 Solomons NW and Bulux J, 2000. Evaluation of the effect of probiotics (ST11) on the incidence of diarrhea in young children, Final report.
- 21 Solomons NW, Bulux J, Parreno F, Romero-Abal M, Klassen P, 2000. Incidence of diarrhea cases and diarrheal episodes with or without daily feeding of *Lactobacillus paracasei* NCC 2461. World Congress of Pediatric Gastroenterology, Hepatology and Nutrition.
- 22 Verdu EF, Bercik P, Bergonzelli G, Rochat F, Huang XX, Blennerhassett P, Corthesy-Theulaz I, Collins SM, 2004. *Lactobacillus paracasei* normalizes post-infective dysmotility in vivo and induces a sustained attenuation of inflammatory mediators. *Gastroenterology*, 126, A170-A170.
- 23 Verdu EF, Bercik P, Bergonzelli GE, Huang XX, Blennerhasset P, Rochat F, Fiaux M, Mansourian R, Corthesy-Theulaz I, Collins SM, 2004. *Lactobacillus paracasei* normalizes muscle hypercontractility in a murine model of postinfective gut dysfunction. *Gastroenterology*, 127, 826-837.
- 24 Verdu EF, Bercik P, Verma-Gandhu M, Huang XX, Blennerhassett P, Jackson W, Mao Y, Wang L, Rochat F, Collins SM, 2006. Specific probiotic therapy attenuates antibiotic induced visceral hypersensitivity in mice. *Gut*, 55, 182-190.
- 25 Zink R, 2000. Dossier: *Lb. paracasei* NCC 2461 (ST11), Resistance to different pH-conditions in the challenge-test with SGJ/BA.

ID 896: “*Lactobacillus johnsonii* NCC 533 (La1) (Pasteur culture collection CNCM I-1225)” and “Natural defence/immune system”

- 1 Allison GE, Fremaux C, Klaenhammer TR, 1994. Expansion of bacteriocin activity and host range upon complementation of two peptides encoded within the lactacin F operon. *J Bacteriol*, 176, 2235-2241.
- 2 Avonts L and De Vuyst L, 2001. Antimicrobial potential of probiotic lactic acid bacteria. *Meded Rijksuniv Gent Fak Landbouwkd Toegep Biol Wet*, 66, 543-550.
- 3 Bernet MF, Brassart D, Neeser JR, Servin AL, 1994. *Lactobacillus acidophilus* LA 1 binds to cultured human intestinal cell lines and inhibits cell attachment and cell invasion by enterovirulent bacteria. *Gut*, 35, 483-489.
- 4 Bernet-Camard MF, Lievin V, Brassart D, Neeser JR, Servin AL, Hudault S, 1997. The human *Lactobacillus acidophilus* strain LA1 secretes a nonbacteriocin antibacterial substance(s) active in vitro and in vivo. *Appl Environ Microbiol*, 63, 2747-2753.
- 5 Blum S, Reniero R, Schiffrin EJ, Crittenden R, Mattila-Sandholm T, Ouwehand AC, Salminen S, von Wright A, Saarela M, Saxelin M, Collins K, Morelli L, 1999. Adhesion studies for probiotics: need for validation and refinement. *Trends in Food Science & Technology*, 10, 405-410.
- 6 Blum S and Schiffrin EJ, 2003. Intestinal microflora and homeostasis of the mucosal immune response: implications for probiotic bacteria? *Curr Issues Intest Microbiol*, 4, 53-60.
- 7 Blum S, Foata F, Perruisseau G, Schiffrin EJ, Ovigne JM, 2005. Effect of non-pathogenic bacteria on human dendritic cell polarization and naïve T cell priming. *Immunology*, Dep.of Nutrition & Health, Nestlé Research Center.
- 8 Brassart D, Donnet A, Link H, Mignot O, Neeser JR, Rochat F, Schiffrin E, Servin A, 1992. Bactérie lactique, EP 0 577 904 B1, European Patent Office.
- 9 Brassart D, Neeser JR, Michetti P, Servin AL, 1994. The selection of dairy bacterial strains with probiotic properties based on their adhesion to human intestinal epithelial cells. In: *Les bacteries lactiques (Lactic acid bacteria)*, Actes du colloque LACTIC 1994. Presses Universitaire de Caen, Caen, 7-9 Septembre 1994.
- 10 Brassart D, Michetti P, Neeser JR, 1997. Agent antigastrite contenant *lactobacillus acidophilus*, EP 0 577 903 B1, European Patent Office.

- 11 Brunser O, 2000. D (-) Lactic acid excretion and response to polio vaccination in infants between 4 and 6 months of age receiving follow-up formulas containing probiotics or prebiotics. Statistical Report on Clinical study No. 97004.
- 12 Brunser O, Figueroa G, Gotteland M, Haschke-Becher E, Magliola C, Rochat F, Cruchet S, Palframan R, Gibson G, Chauffard F, Haschke F, 2006. Effects of probiotic or prebiotic supplemented milk formulas on fecal microbiota composition of infants. *Asia Pac J Clin Nutr*, 15, 368-376.
- 13 De Vuyst L, Makras L, Avonts L, Holo H, Yi Q, Servin A, Fayol-Messaoudi D, Berger C, Zoumpopoulou G, Tsakalidou E, Sgouras D, Martinez-Gonzales B, Panayotopoulou E, Mentis A, Smarandache D, Savu L, Thonart P, Nes I, 2004. Antimicrobial potential of probiotic or potentially probiotic lactic acid bacteria, the first results of the international European research project PROPATH of the PROEUHEALTH cluster. *Microbial Ecology in Health and Disease*, 16, 125-130.
- 14 Denou E, Pridmore RD, Berger B, Panoff JM, Arigoni F, Brussow H, 2008. Identification of genes associated with the long-gut-persistence phenotype of the probiotic *Lactobacillus johnsonii* strain NCC533 using a combination of genomics and transcriptome analysis. *J Bacteriol*, 190, 3161-3168.
- 15 Donnet-Hughes A, Rochat F, Serrant P, Aeschlimann JM, Schiffrin EJ, 1999. Modulation of nonspecific mechanisms of defense by lactic acid bacteria: effective dose. *J Dairy Sci*, 82, 863-869.
- 16 Fayol-Messaoudi D, Berger CN, Coconnier-Polter MH, Lievin-Le Moal V, Servin AL, 2005. pH-, Lactic acid-, and non-lactic acid-dependent activities of probiotic *Lactobacilli* against *Salmonella enterica* Serovar Typhimurium. *Appl Environ Microbiol*, 71, 6008-6013.
- 17 Fukushima Y, Yamano T, Kusano A, Takada M, Amano M, Iino H, 2004. Effect of fermented milk containing *Lactobacillus Johnsonii* La1 (LC1R) on defecation in healthy Japanese adults - A double blind placebo controlled study -. *Bioscience Microflora*, 23, 139-147.
- 18 Fukushima Y, Miyaguchi S, Yamano T, Kaburagi T, Iino H, Ushida K, Sato K, 2007. Improvement of nutritional status and incidence of infection in hospitalised, enterally fed elderly by feeding of fermented milk containing probiotic *Lactobacillus johnsonii* La1 (NCC533). *Br J Nutr*, 98, 969-977.
- 19 Garrido D, Suau A, Pochart P, Cruchet S, Gotteland M, 2005. Modulation of the fecal microbiota by the intake of a *Lactobacillus johnsonii* La1-containing product in human volunteers. *FEMS Microbiol Lett*, 248, 249-256.
- 20 Granato D, Perotti F, Masserey I, Rouvet M, Golliard M, Servin A, Brassart D, 1999. Cell surface-associated lipoteichoic acid acts as an adhesion factor for attachment of *Lactobacillus johnsonii* La1 to human enterocyte-like Caco-2 cells. *Appl Environ Microbiol*, 65, 1071-1077.
- 21 Granato D, Bergonzelli GE, Pridmore RD, Marvin L, Rouvet M, Corthesy-Theulaz IE, 2004. Cell surface-associated elongation factor Tu mediates the attachment of *Lactobacillus johnsonii* NCC533 (La1) to human intestinal cells and mucins. *Infect Immun*, 72, 2160-2169.
- 22 Guarner F and Malagelada JR, 2003. Gut flora in health and disease. *Lancet*, 361, 512-519.
- 23 Gueniche A, Benyacoub J, Buetler TM, Smola H, Blum S, 2006. Supplementation with oral probiotic bacteria maintains cutaneous immune homeostasis after UV exposure. *Eur J Dermatol*, 16, 511-517.
- 24 Gueniche A, Buetler T, Benyacoub J, Blum S, 2008. *Lactobacillus johnsonii* provides a dose-dependent protection against UVR-induced immunosuppression. *Eur J Dermatol*, 18, 476-477.
- 25 Haller D, Bode C, Hammes WP, 1999. Cytokine secretion by stimulated monocytes depends on the growth phase and heat treatment of bacteria: a comparative study between lactic acid bacteria and invasive pathogens. *Microbiol Immunol*, 43, 925-935.
- 26 Haller D, Blum S, Bode C, Hammes WP, Schiffrin EJ, 2000. Activation of human peripheral blood mononuclear cells by nonpathogenic bacteria in vitro: evidence of NK cells as primary targets. *Infect Immun*, 68, 752-759.
- 27 Haller D, Bode C, Hammes WP, Pfeifer AM, Schiffrin EJ, Blum S, 2000. Non-pathogenic bacteria elicit a differential cytokine response by intestinal epithelial cell/leucocyte co-cultures. *Gut*, 47, 79-87.

- 28 Haller D, Serrant P, Granato D, Schiffrin EJ, Blum S, 2002. Activation of human NK cells by staphylococci and lactobacilli requires cell contact-dependent costimulation by autologous monocytes. *Clin Diagn Lab Immunol*, 9, 649-657.
- 29 Humen MA, De Antoni GL, Benyacoub J, Costas ME, Cardozo MI, Kozubsky L, Saudan KY, Boenzli-Bruand A, Blum S, Schiffrin EJ, Perez PF, 2005. *Lactobacillus johnsonii* La1 antagonizes *Giardia intestinalis* in vivo. *Infect Immun*, 73, 1265-1269.
- 30 Ibnou-Zekri N, Blum S, Schiffrin EJ, von der Weid T, 2003. Divergent patterns of colonization and immune response elicited from two intestinal *Lactobacillus* strains that display similar properties in vitro. *Infect Immun*, 71, 428-436.
- 31 Inoue R, Nishio A, Fukushima Y, Ushida K, 2007. Oral treatment with probiotic *Lactobacillus johnsonii* NCC533 (La1) for a specific part of the weaning period prevents the development of atopic dermatitis induced after maturation in model mice, NC/Nga. *Br J Dermatol*, 156, 499-509.
- 32 Kaburagi T, Yamano T, Fukushima Y, Yoshino H, Mito N, Sato K, 2007. Effect of *Lactobacillus johnsonii* La1 on immune function and serum albumin in aged and malnourished aged mice. *Nutrition*, 23, 342-350.
- 33 Kirjavainen PV, Ouwehand AC, Isolauri E, Salminen SJ, 1998. The ability of probiotic bacteria to bind to human intestinal mucus. *FEMS Microbiol Lett*, 167, 185-189.
- 34 Link H, Rochat F, Saudan KY, Schiffrin E, 1995. Immunomodulation of the gnotobiotic mouse through colonization with lactic acid bacteria. *Adv Exp Med Biol*, 371A, 465-467.
- 35 Link-Amster H, Rochat F, Saudan KY, Mignot O, Aeschlimann JM, 1994. Modulation of a specific humoral immune response and changes in intestinal flora mediated through fermented milk intake. *FEMS Immunol Med Microbiol*, 10, 55-63.
- 36 Marteau P, Vaerman JP, Dehennin JP, Bord S, Brassart D, Pochart P, Desjeux JF, Rambaud JC, 1997. Effects of intrajejunal perfusion and chronic ingestion of *Lactobacillus johnsonii* strain La1 on serum concentrations and jejunal secretions of immunoglobulins and serum proteins in healthy humans. *Gastroenterol Clin Biol*, 21, 293-298.
- 37 Mattila-Sandholm T, Blum S, Collins JK, Crittenden R, De Vos W, Dunne C, Fonden CR, Grenov G, Isolauri E, Kiely B, Marteau P, Morelli L, Ouwehand A, Reniero R, Saarela M, Salminen S, Saxelin M, Schiffrin E, Shanahan F, Vaughand E, Von Wrightl A, 1999. Probiotics: towards demonstrating efficacy. *Trends in Food Science & Technology*, 10, 393-399.
- 38 Miyaguchi S, Kaburaki T, Yamano T, Yoichi F, Sato K, 2004. Effect of *Lactobacillus Johnsonii* LA1 on the nutritional condition, immunity and MRSA carrier in elderly inpatients. *The Journal of Nutrition, Health & Aging*, 8, 450.
- 39 Neeser JR, Granato D, Rouvet M, Servin A, Teneberg S, Karlsson KA, 2000. *Lactobacillus johnsonii* La1 shares carbohydrate-binding specificities with several enteropathogenic bacteria. *Glycobiology*, 10, 1193-1199.
- 40 Nestlé Research Centre, 2009. *Lactobacillus johnsonii* NCC 533 (La1) for natural defenses / immune system.
- 41 Nestlé Research Centre, 2009. *Lactobacillus johnsonii* NCC 533 (La1) as a probiotic strain.
- 42 Péguet Navarro J, Dezutter-Dambuyant C, Leclaire J, Buetler T, Smola H, Blum S, Guéniche A, 2006. Oral Skin Probiotic™ facilitate early recovery of cutaneous immune homeostasis after UV exposure in humans. Poster for the 15th EADV Congress, Rhodes, GR.
- 43 Perez PF, Minnaard J, Rouvet M, Knabenhans C, Brassart D, De Antoni GL, Schiffrin EJ, 2001. Inhibition of *Giardia intestinalis* by extracellular factors from *Lactobacilli*: an in vitro study. *Appl Environ Microbiol*, 67, 5037-5042.
- 44 Pridmore RD, Berger B, Desiere F, Vilanova D, Barretto C, Pittet AC, Zwahlen MC, Rouvet M, Altermann E, Barrangou R, Mollet B, Mercenier A, Klaenhammer T, Arigoni F, Schell MA, 2004. The genome sequence of the probiotic intestinal bacterium *Lactobacillus johnsonii* NCC 533. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A*, 101, 2512-2517.

- 45 Pridmore RD, Pittet AC, Reuteler G, Berger B, 2004. R&D Report. PCR-Based Identification of *Lactobacillus johnsonii* NCC 533 and Detection in Faecal Samples. Project Number: RDLS-300089.
- 46 Pridmore RD, Pittet AC, Praplan F, Cavadini C, 2008. Hydrogen peroxide production by *Lactobacillus johnsonii* NCC 533 and its role in anti-Salmonella activity. *FEMS Microbiol Lett*, 283, 210-215.
- 47 Prioult G, Fliss I, Pecquet S, 2003. Effect of probiotic bacteria on induction and maintenance of oral tolerance to beta-lactoglobulin in gnotobiotic mice. *Clin Diagn Lab Immunol*, 10, 787-792.
- 48 Rekhif N, Pridmore D, Mollet B, 1995. The probiotic starter LA1 produces a natural bacteriocin, Lactacin C1. R&D Report No RE-SR95062.
- 49 Schiffrin EJ, Rochat F, Link-Amster H, Aeschlimann JM, Donnet-Hughes A, 1995. Immunomodulation of human blood cells following the ingestion of lactic acid bacteria. *J Dairy Sci*, 78, 491-497.
- 50 Schiffrin EJ, Brassart D, Servin AL, Rochat F, Donnet-Hughes A, 1997. Immune modulation of blood leukocytes in humans by lactic acid bacteria: criteria for strain selection. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 66, 515S-520S.
- 51 Schiffrin E and Perez P, 2005. Lactic acid bacteria for the treatment and/or prophylaxis fo giardiasis, EP 1 227 827 B1.
- 52 Tanaka H, Doesburg K, Iwasaki T, Mierau I, 1999. Screening of lactic acid bacteria for bile salt hydrolase activity. *J Dairy Sci*, 82, 2530-2535.
- 53 Tanaka A, Fukushima Y, Benyacoub J, Blum S, Matsuda H, 2008. Prophylactic effect of oral administration of *Lactobacillus johnsonii* NCC533 (La1) during the weaning period on atopic dermatitis in NC/NgaTnd mice. *Eur J Dermatol*, 18, 136-140.
- 54 Tuomola EM, Ouwehand AC, Salminen SJ, 1999. The effect of probiotic bacteria on the adhesion of pathogens to human intestinal mucus. *FEMS Immunol Med Microbiol*, 26, 137-142.
- 55 Ventura M, Canchaya C, Pridmore RD, Brussow H, 2004. The prophages of *Lactobacillus johnsonii* NCC 533: comparative genomics and transcription analysis. *Virology*, 320, 229-242.
- 56 Vidal K, Donnet-Hughes A, Granato D, 2002. Lipoteichoic acids from *Lactobacillus johnsonii* strain La1 and *Lactobacillus acidophilus* strain La10 antagonize the responsiveness of human intestinal epithelial HT29 cells to lipopolysaccharide and gram-negative bacteria. *Infect Immun*, 70, 2057-2064.
- 57 Vidal K, Donnet-Hughes A, Granato D, 2002. Lipoteichoic acids from *Lactobacillus johnsonii* strain La1 and *Lactobacillus acidophilus* strain La10 antagonize the responsiveness of human intestinal epithelial HT29 cells to lipopolysaccharide and gram-negative bacteria. *Infect Immun*, 70, 2057-2064.
- 58 Vizoso Pinto MG, Franz CM, Schillinger U, Holzapfel WH, 2006. *Lactobacillus* spp. with in vitro probiotic properties from human faeces and traditional fermented products. *Int J Food Microbiol*, 109, 205-214.
- 59 WHO/FAO (World Health Organization and Food and Agriculture Organization), 2001. Health and Nutritional Properties of Probiotics in Food including Powder Milk with Live Lactic Acid Bacteria. Report of a Joint FAO/WHO Expert Consultation.
- 60 Yamano T, Takada M, Fukushima Y, Iino H, 2004. Effect of Fermented Milk Containing *Lactobacillus johnsonii* La1 on the Intestinal Microflora and Fecal Characteristics in Young Japanese Women. *Journal of Intestinal Microbiology*, 18, 15-23.
- 61 Yamano T, Iino H, Takada M, Blum S, Rochat F, Fukushima Y, 2006. Improvement of the human intestinal flora by ingestion of the probiotic strain *Lactobacillus johnsonii* La1. *Br J Nutr*, 95, 303-312.
- 62 Yamori Y, Sagara M, Jian Jun C, Yamano T, Fukushima Y, 2004. Immunopotential of influenza vaccination and nutritional improvement by Lc1 fermented milk in the elderly. *J Nutr Health Aging*, 8, 448.

**ID 897: “Lactobacillus paracasei NCC 2461 (ST11) (Pasteur culture collection CNCM I-2116)”and
“Natural defence/immune system”**

- 1 Aguero G, Villena J, Racedo S, Haro C, Alvarez S, 2006. Beneficial immunomodulatory activity of Lactobacillus casei in malnourished mice pneumonia: effect on inflammation and coagulation. Nutrition, 22, 810-819.
- 2 Apella MC, Gonzalez SN, Nader de Macias ME, Romero N, Oliver G, 1992. In vitro studies on the growth of Shigella sonnei by Lactobacillus casei and Lact. acidophilus. J Appl Bacteriol, 73, 480-483.
- 3 Arigoni F, Barretto C, Berger B, 2004. Progress report on bacterial genome sequencing.
- 4 Baumgartner M, 1999. ST11 study in Guatemala: some specific statistical analyses (Internal communication of Nestlé Research center).
- 5 Baumgartner M and Rochat F, 1999. Internal communication (NESTLE) : ST11-99 Study: first preliminary statistical analysis.
- 6 Benyacoub J, Pecquet S, Moulin J, Saudan K-Y, Kusy N, Sanchez-Garcia J-L, 2005. Effects of oralsupplementation with Lactobacillus paracasei ST11, Lactobacillus rhamnosus GG and Bifidobacterium longum BB536, on hypersensitivity to cow's milk proteins in mice.
- 7 Benyacoub J, Chennoufi S, Pecquet S, Saudan KY, Kusy N, Moulin J, Mercenier A, Blum S, 2006. Lactobacillus paracasei CNCM I-2116 antagonizes cow's milk hypersensitivity reaction in mice.
- 8 Bulux J, 2001. Evaluation of the effect of probiotics (NCC 2461) on the incidence of diarrhea in toddlers.
- 9 Bunout D, Hirsch S, Pia de la Maza M, Munoz C, Haschke F, Steenhout P, Klassen P, Barrera G, Gattas V, Petermann M, 2002. Effects of prebiotics on the immune response to vaccination in the elderly. JPEN J Parenter Enteral Nutr, 26, 372-376.
- 10 Bunout D, Barrera G, Hirsch S, Gattas V, de la Maza MP, Haschke F, Steenhout P, Klassen P, Hager C, Avendano M, Petermann M, Munoz C, 2004. Effects of a nutritional supplement on the immune response and cytokine production in free-living Chilean elderly. JPEN J Parenter Enteral Nutr, 28, 348-354.
- 11 Cavadini C and Vacarello V, 2000. Investigation of the resistance of sprayatled Lscbb&cWs pamcasei NCC2464 (STi 9) to gastrointestinal conditions of adults and infants in concentrated form and incorporated in a practical food matrix (Internal communication NESTLE').
- 12 Centre Hospitalier Universitaire Vaudois Lausanne (CHUV), (Unpublished). Evaluation of ST11 effect in an animal model of asthma. 2 Reports: Period 09-2005/01-2006 and Period 02-2006/01-2007.
- 13 Chennoufi S, Moser M, Zuercher A, Pecquet S, 2007. Evaluation of probiotic supplementation on food hypersensitivity to beta-lactoglobulin in mice.
- 14 Chibani- Chennoufi S, Ben Yacoub J, Blum S, Mercenier A, Pecquet S, 2006. Modulation of food hypersensitivity to cow's milk proteins by L. paracasei CNCM I-2116.
- 15 Christensen HR, Larsen CN, Kaestel P, Rosholm LB, Sternberg C, Michaelsen KF, Frokiaer H, 2006. Immunomodulating potential of supplementation with probiotics: a dose-response study in healthy young adults. FEMS Immunol Med Microbiol, 47, 380-390.
- 16 de Ambrosini VM, Gonzalez S, Perdigon G, de Ruiz Holgado AP, Oliver G, 1996. Chemical composition of the cell wall of lactic acid bacteria and related species. Chem Pharm Bull (Tokyo), 44, 2263-2267.
- 17 De Macias MEN, Romero NC, Apella MC, Gonzalez SN, Oliver G, 1993. Prevention of infections produced by Escherichia coli and Listeria monocytogenes by feeding milk fermented with lactobacilli. Journal of food protection, 56, 401-405.
- 18 De Petrino SF, De Jorrat M, Perdigon G, 1996. Effect of different lactic acid bacteria on immune response in corticoid-immunosuppressed mice. M. A. N. Microbiologie, aliments, nutrition, 14, 227-236.
- 19 De Petrino SF, Eugenia M, De Jorrat BB, De Budeguer MV, Perdigón G, 1997. Influence of the oral administration of different lactic acid bacteria on intestinal microflora and IgA-secreting cells in mice treated with ampicillin. Food and Agricultural Immunology, 9, 265-275.

- 20 de Vrese M, Rautenberg P, Laue C, Koopmans M, Herremans T, Schrezenmeir J, 2005. Probiotic bacteria stimulate virus-specific neutralizing antibodies following a booster polio vaccination. *Eur J Nutr*, 44, 406-413.
- 21 Galdeano CM and Perdigon G, 2004. Role of viability of probiotic strains in their persistence in the gut and in mucosal immune stimulation. *J Appl Microbiol*, 97, 673-681.
- 22 Gaon D, Doweck Y, Gomez Zavaglia A, Ruiz Holgado A, Oliver G, 1995. [Lactose digestion by milk fermented with *Lactobacillus acidophilus* and *Lactobacillus casei* of human origin]. *Medicina (B Aires)*, 55, 237-242.
- 23 Gaon D, Garmendia C, Murrielo NO, de Cucco Games A, Cerchio A, Quintas R, Gonzalez SN, Oliver G, 2002. Effect of *Lactobacillus* strains (*L. casei* and *L. Acidophilus* Strains cerela) on bacterial overgrowth-related chronic diarrhea. *Medicina (B Aires)*, 62, 159-163.
- 24 Gaon D, Garcia H, Winter L, Rodriguez N, Quintas R, Gonzalez SN, Oliver G, 2003. Effect of *Lactobacillus* strains and *Saccharomyces boulardii* on persistent diarrhea in children. *Medicina (B Aires)*, 63, 293-298.
- 25 Gauffin CP, Aguero G, Perdigon G, 2002. Adjuvant effects of *Lactobacillus casei* added to a renutrition diet in a malnourished mouse model. *Biocell*, 26, 35-48.
- 26 Gonzalez S, Albarracin G, Locascio M, Pesce R, Male M, Apella MC, Pesce De Ruiz Holgado A, Oliver G, 1990. Prevention of infantile diarrhoea by fermented milk. *M. A. N. Microbiologie, aliments, nutrition*, 8, 349-354.
- 27 Gonzalez SN, Apella MC, Romero NC, De Macias MEN, Oliver G, 1993. Inhibition of enteropathogens by lactobacilli strains used in fermented milk. *Journal of food protection*, 56, 773-776.
- 28 Gonzalez SN, Cardozo R, Apella MC, Oliver G, 1994. Biotherapeutic role of fermented milk. *Biotherapy*, 8, 129-134.
- 29 Gore C, Kerry G, Johnson KH, Grathwohl D, Morris J, Tannock G, Arkwright p, Custovic A, Woodcock A, 2005. Probiotics in atopic dermatitis in infancy (PADI) study: *Lactobacillus paracasei* and *Bifidobacterium lactis* do not improve the short-term clinical outcome of atopic dermatitis. *Allergy & Clinical Immunology International - Journal of the World Allergy Organization*, Supplement I.
- 30 Gueniche A, Benyacoub J, Bureau-Franz I, Castiel I, Kusy N, Reuteler G, Rochat F, Bastien P, Blum S, Leclaire J, 2007. Probiotic strain *Lactobacillus paracasei* CNCM I-2116 decreases skin reactivity. *Journal of Investigative Dermatology*, 127.
- 31 Ibnou-Zekri N, Blum S, Schiffrin EJ, von der Weid T, 2003. Divergent patterns of colonization and immune response elicited from two intestinal *Lactobacillus* strains that display similar properties in vitro. *Infect Immun*, 71, 428-436.
- 32 Mamin O, 2000. Microbial analysis of the first study with NCC 2461 in Guatemala (Internal communication NESTLE').
- 33 Medical University of Vienna, 2006. Allergy prevention with probiotic preparations and recombinant probiotics. 3rd and 4th intermediate reports.
- 34 Morata De Ambrosini V, Gonzalez S, Pesce de Ruiz Holgado A, Oliver G, 1994. Cell wall sugars from strains used as starters for dairy products. *Microbiologie - Aliments - Nutrition*, 12, 17-21.
- 35 Morata de Ambrosini V, Gonzalez S, de Ruiz Holgado AP, Oliver G, 1998. Study of the morphology of the cell walls of some strains of lactic acid bacteria and related species. *J Food Prot*, 61, 557-562.
- 36 Nader de Macias ME, Apella MC, Romero NC, Gonzalez SN, Oliver G, 1992. Inhibition of *Shigella sonnei* by *Lactobacillus casei* and *Lact. acidophilus*. *J Appl Bacteriol*, 73, 407-411.
- 37 Neeser J-R, Reniero R, Servin A, 1999. *Lactobacillus* strains preventing diarrhoea pathogenic bacteria, EP1162986A1, WPO.
- 38 Nutten S, Mercenier A, Wassenberg J, Spertini F, 2007. Comparison of the effect of two milk-based drinks, containing or not the ST11 strain, in allergic rhinitis patients.

- 39 Parreno F and Bulux J, 2000. Anthropometric status is not a predictor of risk of diarrheal morbidity during the tropical rainy season in a peri-urban Guatemalan community. *Faseb Journal*, 14, A528-A528.
- 40 Pecquet S, Chibani-Chennoufi S, Rochat F, Mercenier A, 2006. Daily oral supplementation with *L. paracasei* CNCM I-2116 leads to a down- modulation of milk protein hypersensitivity. Congress of Gut microbiology, Aberdeen.
- 41 Pelcot C, 2006. Effect de la composés administrés par voie orale sur la reconstruction de la fonctionbarrière et l'irritation cutanée (exp S 132), rapport CIT.
- 42 Perdigon G, Alvarez S, Nader de Macias ME, Margni RA, Oliver G, Pesce de Ruiz Holgado AA, 1986. Lactobacilli administered orally induce release of enzymes from peritoneal macrophages in mice. *Milchwissenschaft*, 41, 344-348.
- 43 Perdigon G, de Macias ME, Alvarez S, Oliver G, de Ruiz Holgado AA, 1986. Effect of perorally administered lactobacilli on macrophage activation in mice. *Infect Immun*, 53, 404-410.
- 44 Perdigon G, Macias M, Alvarez S, Medici M, Oliver G, Holgado A, 1986. Activity of lactic acid bacteria administered by oral route. *Medicina*, 46, 751-754.
- 45 Perdigon G, Nader de Macias ME, Alvarez S, Medici M, Oliver G, Pesce de Ruiz Holgado A, 1986. Effect of a mixture of *Lactobacillus casei* and *Lactobacillus acidophilus* administered orally on the immune system in mice. *Journal of food protection*, 49, 986-989.
- 46 Perdigon G, Alvarez S, Nader de Macias ME, Pesce de Ruiz Holgado AA, 1988. [Adjuvant activity of lactic bacteria: perspectives for its use in oral vaccines]. *Rev Argent Microbiol*, 20, 141-146.
- 47 Perdigon G, de Macias ME, Alvarez S, Oliver G, de Ruiz Holgado AP, 1988. Systemic augmentation of the immune response in mice by feeding fermented milks with *Lactobacillus casei* and *Lactobacillus acidophilus*. *Immunology*, 63, 17-23.
- 48 Perdigon G, Alvarez S, Nader de Macias ME, Roux ME, Pesce de Ruiz Holgado A, 1990. The oral administration of lactic acid bacteria increase the mucosal intestinal immunity in response to enteropathogens. *Journal of food protection*, 53, 404-410.
- 49 Perdigon G, Nader de Macias ME, Alvarez S, Oliver G, Pesce de Ruiz Holgado AA, 1990. Prevention of gastrointestinal infection using immunobiological methods with milk fermented with *Lactobacillus casei* and *Lactobacillus acidophilus*. *J Dairy Res*, 57, 255-264.
- 50 Perdigon G, Alvarez S, Pesce de Ruiz Holgado A, 1991. Immunoadjuvant activity of oral *Lactobacillus casei*: influence of dose on the secretory immune response and protective capacity in intestinal infections. *J Dairy Res*, 58, 485-496.
- 51 Perdigon G, Medici M, Bibas Bonet de Jorrat ME, Valverde de Budeguer M, Pesce de Ruiz Holgado A, 1993. Immunomodulating effects of lactic acid bacteria on mucosal and tumoral immunity. *International journal of immunotherapy*, 9, 29-52.
- 52 Perdigon G, Alvarez S, Gobato N, De Budeguer MV, Holgado A, 1995. Comparative effect of the adjuvant capacity of *Lactobacillus casei* and lipopolysaccharide on the intestinal secretory antibody response and resistance to *Salmonella* infection in mice. *Food and Agricultural Immunology*, 7, 283-294.
- 53 Perdigon G, Vintini E, Alvarez S, Medina M, Medici M, 1999. Study of the possible mechanisms involved in the mucosal immune system activation by lactic acid bacteria. *J Dairy Sci*, 82, 1108-1114.
- 54 Perdigon G, Maldonado Galdeano C, Valdez JC, Medici M, 2002. Interaction of lactic acid bacteria with the gut immune system. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 56 Suppl 4, S21-26.
- 55 Perdigón G, Alvarez S, Medici M, Holgado A, 1993. Influence of the use of *Lactobacillus casei* as an oral adjuvant on the levels of secretory immunoglobulin A during an infection with *Salmonella typhimurium*. *Food and Agricultural Immunology*, 5, 27-37.
- 56 Prioult G, Fliss I, Pecquet S, 2003. Effect of probiotic bacteria on induction and maintenance of oral tolerance to beta-lactoglobulin in gnotobiotic mice. *Clin Diagn Lab Immunol*, 10, 787-792.

- 57 Prioult G, Pecquet S, Fliss I, 2004. Stimulation of interleukin-10 production by acidic beta-lactoglobulin-derived peptides hydrolyzed with *Lactobacillus paracasei* NCC2461 peptidases. *Clin Diagn Lab Immunol*, 11, 266-271.
- 58 Reniero R, Bruessow H, Rochat F, Von Der Weid T, Blum-sperisen S, 2000. *Lactobacillus* strains capable of preventing diarrhoea caused by rotaviruses, EP 1 415 656 A1.
- 59 Reniero R, Bruessow H, Rochat F, Von Der WT, Blum-sperisen S, 2000. *Lactobacillus paracasei* strain capable of preventing diarrhoea, EP 1165104B1.
- 60 Research N, *Lactobacillus paracasei* NCC 2461 (ST11) as a probiotic.
- 61 Rochat F, 1998. Effet d'un produit fermenté contenant un nouveau probiotique sur la flore fecale humaine.
- 62 Rouvet M, Brassart D, Rochat F, Blum S, 2000. Adhesion of *L. paracasei* NCC 2461 to intestinal epithelial cells in vitro (Internal communication NESTLE')
- 63 Sarker SA, Sultana S, Fuchs GJ, Alam NH, Azim T, Brussow H, Hammarstrom L, 2005. *Lactobacillus paracasei* strain ST11 has no effect on rotavirus but ameliorates the outcome of nonrotavirus diarrhea in children from Bangladesh. *Pediatrics*, 116, e221-228.
- 64 Servin AL, 1999. Activité antimicrobienne de la souche NESTEC *lactobacillus casei* NCC 2461.
- 65 Smola H and Hager Jörin C, 2004. Gut colonization by Bb12 and NCC2461 at different ages during the weaning period in infants- Clinical Report.
- 66 Solomons N, Bulux J, Parreno F, Romero-Abal M, Klassen P, 2000. Incidence of diarrhea cases and diarrheal episodes with or without daily feeding 0-1 *Lactobacillus paracasei* NCC 2461. World congress of pediatric Gastroenterology, Hepathology and Nutrition, Boston, MA.
- 67 Vidal K, Benyacoub J, Blum S, 2008. Dietary supplementation with *lactobacillus paracasei* NCC2461 enhanced T cell mediated immune response in aged mice.
- 68 Vidal K, Benyacoub J, Moser M, Sanchez-Garcia J, Serrant P, Segura-Roggero I, Reuteler G, Blum S, 2008. Effect of *Lactobacillus paracasei* NCC2461 on antigen-specific T-cell mediated immune responses in aged mice. *Rejuvenation Res*, 11, 957-964.
- 69 Villena J, Racedo S, Aguero G, Bru E, Medina M, Alvarez S, 2005. *Lactobacillus casei* improves resistance to pneumococcal respiratory infection in malnourished mice. *J Nutr*, 135, 1462-1469.
- 70 Vinderola G, Matar C, Perdigon G, 2005. Role of intestinal epithelial cells in immune effects mediated by gram-positive probiotic bacteria: involvement of toll-like receptors. *Clin Diagn Lab Immunol*, 12, 1075-1084.
- 71 Vitini E, Alvarez S, Medina M, Medici M, de Budeguer MV, Perdigon G, 2000. Gut mucosal immunostimulation by lactic acid bacteria. *Biocell*, 24, 223-232.
- 72 von der Weid T, Bulliard C, Schiffrin EJ, 2001. Induction by a lactic acid bacterium of a population of CD4(+) T cells with low proliferative capacity that produce transforming growth factor beta and interleukin-10. *Clin Diagn Lab Immunol*, 8, 695-701.
- 73 von der Weid T, Ibnou-Zekri N, Pfeifer A, 2002. Novel probiotics for the management of allergic inflammation. *Dig Liver Dis*, 34 Suppl 2, S25-28.
- 74 WHO (World Health Organization), 2001. Report on Health and Nutritional Properties of Probiotics in Food Including Powder Milk with Live Lactic Acid Bacteria. Technical Report No. 916.

ID 898: “*Lactobacillus paracasei* ssp. *paracasei* CRL-431” and “Natural defence / immune system”

- 1 Aguero G, Villena J, Racedo S, Haro C, Alvarez S, 2006. Beneficial immunomodulatory activity of *Lactobacillus casei* in malnourished mice pneumonia: effect on inflammation and coagulation. *Nutrition*, 22, 810-819.

- 2 Gaon D, Doweck Y, Gomez Zavaglia A, Ruiz Holgado A, Oliver G, 1995. [Lactose digestion by milk fermented with *Lactobacillus acidophilus* and *Lactobacillus casei* of human origin]. *Medicina (B Aires)*, 55, 237-242.
- 3 Gaon D, Garmendia C, Murrielo NO, de Cucco Games A, Cerchio A, Quintas R, Gonzalez SN, Oliver G, 2002. Effect of *Lactobacillus* strains (*L. casei* and *L. Acidophilus* Strains cerela) on bacterial overgrowth-related chronic diarrhea. *Medicina (B Aires)*, 62, 159-163.
- 4 Gaon D, Garcia H, Winter L, Rodriguez N, Quintas R, Gonzalez SN, Oliver G, 2003. Effect of *Lactobacillus* strains and *Saccharomyces boulardii* on persistent diarrhea in children. *Medicina (B Aires)*, 63, 293-298.
- 5 Gauffin CP, Aguero G, Perdigon G, 2002. Adjuvant effects of *Lactobacillus casei* added to a renutrition diet in a malnourished mouse model. *Biocell*, 26, 35-48.
- 6 Gonzalez S, Albarracin G, Locascio M, Pesce R, Male M, Apella MC, Pesce De Ruiz Holgado A, Oliver G, 1990. Prevention of infantile diarrhoea by fermented milk. *M. A. N. Microbiologie, aliments, nutrition*, 8, 349-354.
- 7 Gonzalez SN, Apella MC, Romero NC, Nader de Macias ME, Oliver G, 1993. Inhibition of enteropathogens by lactobacilli strains used in fermented milk. *Journal of food protection*, 56, 773-776.
- 8 Gonzalez SN, Cardozo R, Apella MC, Oliver G, 1994. Biotherapeutic role of fermented milk. *Biotherapy*, 8, 129-134.
- 9 Hilton E, Kolakowski P, Singer C, Smith M, 1997. Efficacy of *Lactobacillus GG* as a Diarrheal Preventive in Travelers. *J Travel Med*, 4, 41-43.
- 10 Morata De Ambrosini V, Gonzalez S, Pesce de Ruiz Holgado A, Oliver G, 1994. Cell wall sugars from strains used as starters for dairy products. *Microbiologie - Aliments - Nutrition*, 12, 17-21.
- 11 Morata de Ambrosini V, Gonzalez S, de Ruiz Holgado AP, Oliver G, 1998. Study of the morphology of the cell walls of some strains of lactic acid bacteria and related species. *J Food Prot*, 61, 557-562.
- 12 Apella MC, Gonzalez SN, Nader de Macias ME, Romero N, Oliver G, 1992. In vitro studies on the growth of *Shigella sonnei* by *Lactobacillus casei* and *Lact. acidophilus*. *J Appl Bacteriol*, 73, 480-483.
- 13 Nader de Macias ME, Apella MC, Romero NC, Gonzalez SN, Oliver G, 1992. Inhibition of *Shigella sonnei* by *Lactobacillus casei* and *Lact. acidophilus*. *J Appl Bacteriol*, 73, 407-411.
- 14 Perdigon G, Alvarez S, Nader de Macias ME, Margni RA, Oliver G, Pesce de Ruiz Holgado AA, 1986. Lactobacilli administered orally induce release of enzymes from peritoneal macrophages in mice. *Milchwissenschaft*, 41, 344-348.
- 15 Perdigon G, Nader de Macias ME, Alvarez S, Oliver G, de Ruiz Holgado AA, 1986. Effect of perorally administered lactobacilli on macrophage activation in mice. *Infect Immun*, 53, 404-410.
- 16 Perdigon G, Nader de Macias ME, Alvarez S, Medici M, Oliver G, Holgado A, 1986. Activity of lactic acid bacteria administered by oral route. *Medicina*, 46, 751-754.
- 17 Perdigon G, Nader de Macias ME, Alvarez S, Medici M, Oliver G, Pesce de Ruiz Holgado A, 1986. Effect of a mixture of *Lactobacillus casei* and *Lactobacillus acidophilus* administered orally on the immune system in mice. *Journal of food protection*, 49, 986-989.
- 18 Perdigon G, Alvarez S, Nader de Macias ME, Pesce de Ruiz Holgado AA, 1988. [Adjuvant activity of lactic bacteria: perspectives for its use in oral vaccines]. *Rev Argent Microbiol*, 20, 141-146.
- 19 Perdigon G, Nader de Macias ME, Alvarez S, Oliver G, de Ruiz Holgado AP, 1988. Systemic augmentation of the immune response in mice by feeding fermented milks with *Lactobacillus casei* and *Lactobacillus acidophilus*. *Immunology*, 63, 17-23.
- 20 Perdigon G, Alvarez S, Nader de Macias ME, Roux ME, Pesce de Ruiz Holgado A, 1990. The oral administration of lactic acid bacteria increase the mucosal intestinal immunity in response to enteropathogens. *Journal of food protection*, 53, 404-410.

- 21 Perdigon G, Nader de Macias ME, Alvarez S, Oliver G, Pesce de Ruiz Holgado AA, 1990. Prevention of gastrointestinal infection using immunobiological methods with milk fermented with *Lactobacillus casei* and *Lactobacillus acidophilus*. *J Dairy Res*, 57, 255-264.
- 22 Perdigon G, Alvarez S, Pesce de Ruiz Holgado A, 1991. Immunoadjuvant activity of oral *Lactobacillus casei*: influence of dose on the secretory immune response and protective capacity in intestinal infections. *J Dairy Res*, 58, 485-496.
- 23 Christensen HR, Larsen CN, Kaestel P, Rosholm LB, Sternberg C, Michaelsen KF, Frokiaer H, 2006. Immunomodulating potential of supplementation with probiotics: a dose-response study in healthy young adults. *FEMS Immunol Med Microbiol*, 47, 380-390.
- 24 Perdigon G, Medici M, Bibas Bonet de Jorrat ME, Valverde de Budeguer M, Pesce de Ruiz Holgado A, 1993. Immunomodulating effects of lactic acid bacteria on mucosal and tumoral immunity. *International journal of immunotherapy*, 9, 29-52.
- 25 Perdigon G, Alvarez S, Gobbato N, De Budeguer MV, Holgado A, 1995. Comparative effect of the adjuvant capacity of *Lactobacillus casei* and lipopolysaccharide on the intestinal secretory antibody response and resistance to *Salmonella* infection in mice. *Food and Agricultural Immunology*, 7, 283-294.
- 26 Perdigon G, Vintini E, Alvarez S, Medina M, Medici M, 1999. Study of the possible mechanisms involved in the mucosal immune system activation by lactic acid bacteria. *J Dairy Sci*, 82, 1108-1114.
- 27 Perdigon G, Maldonado Galdeano C, Valdez JC, Medici M, 2002. Interaction of lactic acid bacteria with the gut immune system. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 56 Suppl 4, S21-26.
- 28 Perdigón G, Alvarez S, Medici M, Holgado A, 1993. Influence of the use of *Lactobacillus casei* as an oral adjuvant on the levels of secretory immunoglobulin A during an infection with *Salmonella typhimurium*. *Food and Agricultural Immunology*, 5, 27-37.
- 29 Villena J, Racedo S, Agüero G, Bru E, Medina M, Alvarez S, 2005. *Lactobacillus casei* improves resistance to pneumococcal respiratory infection in malnourished mice. *J Nutr*, 135, 1462-1469.
- 30 Vinderola G, Matar C, Perdigon G, 2005. Role of intestinal epithelial cells in immune effects mediated by gram-positive probiotic bacteria: involvement of toll-like receptors. *Clin Diagn Lab Immunol*, 12, 1075-1084.
- 31 Vitini E, Alvarez S, Medina M, Medici M, de Budeguer MV, Perdigon G, 2000. Gut mucosal immunostimulation by lactic acid bacteria. *Biocell*, 24, 223-232.
- 32 de Ambrosini VM, Gonzalez S, Perdigon G, de Ruiz Holgado AP, Oliver G, 1996. Chemical composition of the cell wall of lactic acid bacteria and related species. *Chem Pharm Bull (Tokyo)*, 44, 2263-2267.
- 33 Nader de Macias MEN, Romero NC, Apella MC, Gonzalez SN, Oliver G, 1993. Prevention of infections produced by *Escherichia coli* and *Listeria monocytogenes* by feeding milk fermented with lactobacilli. *Journal of food protection*, 56, 401-405.
- 34 De Petrino SF, De Jorrat M, Perdigon G, 1996. Effect of different lactic acid bacteria on immune response in corticoid-immunosuppressed mice. *M. A. N. Microbiologie, aliments, nutrition*, 14, 227-236.
- 35 De Petrino SF, Eugenia M, De Jorrat BB, De Budeguer MV, Perdigón G, 1997. Influence of the oral administration of different lactic acid bacteria on intestinal microflora and IgA-secreting cells in mice treated with ampicillin. *Food and Agricultural Immunology*, 9, 265-275.
- 36 de Vrese M, Rautenberg P, Laue C, Koopmans M, Herremans T, Schrezenmeir J, 2005. Probiotic bacteria stimulate virus-specific neutralizing antibodies following a booster polio vaccination. *Eur J Nutr*, 44, 406-413.
- 37 Galdeano CM and Perdigon G, 2004. Role of viability of probiotic strains in their persistence in the gut and in mucosal immune stimulation. *J Appl Microbiol*, 97, 673-681.

ID 899: “Lactobacillus paracasei NCC 2461 (ST11) (Pasteur culture collection CNCM I-2116)” and “Skin health”

- 1 Evaluation de l'effet de deux compléments alimentaires versus placebo sur la sécheresse et la sensibilité cutanée (Rapport Dermascan, n° 1020813). 2004.
- 2 Evaluation de l'effet de deux compléments alimentaires versus placebo sur la réactivité cutanée (Rapport Dermascan n. 1040341). 2006.
- 3 Gueniche A, 2000. Etude préclinique (Skh/hr1) de l'activité de 2 souches de probiotiques administrés par voie orale sur l'inhibition de l'hypersensibilité de contact au 2,4-dinitrofluorobenzène, induite par une exposition aux UV, souche bactériennes de lactobacillus (La1/NCC533, ST11/NCC2461) dérivés en souche vivante, morte et surnageant de culture (expérience S118).
- 4 Gueniche A, 2001. Etude préclinique (C3H/HeN) des effets d'un probiotique administré par voie orale (souche bactérienne de lactobacillus ; ST11/NCC2461) sur certains marqueurs importants dans l'immunité cutanée (expérience CO9904/NESTEC).
- 5 Gueniche A, Benyacoub J, Kusy N, 2005. Effets des milieux conditionnés issus de stimulation par Lactobacillus paracasei, Bifidobacterium longum et leur association sur l'inflammation et la fonction barrière cutanée. AG 05/03/01.
- 6 Gueniche A, Benyacoub J, Breton L, Bureau-Franz I, Blum S, Leclaire J, 2007. A combination of lactobacillus paracasei CNCN I-2116 and bifidobacterium lactis CNCN I-3446 probiotics decreases skin reactivity.
- 7 Gueniche A, Benyacoub J, Breton L, Bureau-Franz I, Blum S, Leclaire J, 2007. Probiotic strain lactobacillus paracasei NCC2461 (ST11) decreases skin reactivity.
- 8 Pelcot C, 2006. Effet de la composés administrés par voie orale sur la reconstruction de la fonction barrière et l'irritation cutanée (exp S 132).Rapport CIT.

ID 900: “Lactobacillus johnsonii NCC 533 (La1) (Pasteur culture collection CNCM I-1225)” and “Skin health”

- 1 Evaluation de l'effet de deux compléments alimentaires versus placebo sur la sécheresse et la sensibilité cutanée. 2004. Rapport Dermascan, n° 1020813.
- 2 Evaluation de l'effet de deux compléments alimentaires versus placebo sur la réactivité cutanée. 2006. Rapport Dermascan n° 1040341.
- 3 Buetler T, Blum-Sperisen S, Guéniche A, Effect of probiotic supplementation on skin protection after UV exposure. Human clinical trial, report.
- 4 Buetler T and Gueniche A, 2000. Effect of La1 dose, inactivated La1 and La1 in a matrix on UVR-induced immunosuppression. Report RDLS-RD060002.
- 5 Gueniche A, Etude préclinique (Skh/hr1) de l'activité de 2 souches de probiotiques administrés par voie orale sur l'inhibition de l'hypersensibilité de contact au 2,4-dinitrofluorobenzène, induite par une exposition aux UV, souche bactériennes de lactobacillus (La1/NCC533, ST11/NCC2461).
- 6 Gueniche A, 2001. Etude préclinique (C3H/HeN) des effets d'un probiotique administré par voie orale (souche bactérienne de lactobacillus ; ST11/NCC2461) sur certains marqueurs importants dans l'immunité cutanée (expérience CO9904/NESTEC).
- 7 Gueniche A, Benyacoub J, Kusy N, 2005. Effets des milieux conditionnés issus de stimulation par Lactobacillus paracasei, Bifidobacterium longum et leur association sur l'inflammation et la fonction barrière cutanée. Rapport AG 05/03/01.
- 8 Gueniche A, Benyacoub J, Buetler TM, Smola H, Blum S, 2006. Supplementation with oral probiotic bacteria maintains cutaneous immune homeostasis after UV exposure. Eur J Dermatol, 16, 511-517.

- 9 Gueniche A, Benyacoub J, Breton L, Bureau-Franz I, Blum S, Leclaire J, 2007. Probiotic strain *Lactobacillus paracasei* NCC2461 (ST11) decreases skin reactivity. Abstract submitted to EAACI (European Academy of Allergy and Clinical Immunology) meeting, Göteborg, Sweden.
- 10 Gueniche A, Benyacoub J, Breton L, Bureau-Franz I, Blum S, Leclaire J, 2007. A combination of *Lactobacillus paracasei* CNCN I-2116 and *Bifidobacterium lactis* CNCN I-3446 probiotics decreases skin reactivity.
- 11 Gueniche A, Buetler T, Bureau I, Blum S, 2007. Supplementation with oral probiotic bacteria *Lactobacillus johnsonii* provides protection against UVR-induced immunosuppression over a large dose range. Poster for the 21st World Congress of Dermatology, Sept 30-Oct5, 2007.
- 12 Inoue R, Nishio A, Fukushima Y, Ushida K, 2007. Oral treatment with probiotic *Lactobacillus johnsonii* NCC533 (La1) for a specific part of the weaning period prevents the development of atopic dermatitis induced after maturation in model mice, NC/Nga. *Br J Dermatol*, 156, 499-509.
- 13 Peguet-Navarro J, Dezutter-Dambuyant C, Buetler T, Leclaire J, Smola H, Blum S, Bastien P, Breton L, Gueniche A, 2008. Supplementation with oral probiotic bacteria protects human cutaneous immune homeostasis after UV exposure-double blind, randomized, placebo controlled clinical trial. *Eur J Dermatol*, 18, 504-511.
- 14 Pelcot C, 2006. Effect de la composés administrés par voie orale sur la reconstruction de la fonction barrière et l'irritation cutanée. Rapport CIT.

ID 901: “Lactobacillus plantarum Rosell-1012”and “Digestive health”

- 1 Anderson AD, McNaught CE, Jain PK, MacFie J, 2004. Randomised clinical trial of synbiotic therapy in elective surgical patients. *Gut*, 53, 241-245.
- 2 Brink M, Todorov SD, Martin JH, Senekal M, Dicks LM, 2006. The effect of prebiotics on production of antimicrobial compounds, resistance to growth at low pH and in the presence of bile, and adhesion of probiotic cells to intestinal mucus. *J Appl Microbiol*, 100, 813-820.
- 3 Goossens DA, Jonkers DM, Russel MG, Stobberingh EE, Stockbrugger RW, 2006. The effect of a probiotic drink with *Lactobacillus plantarum* 299v on the bacterial composition in faeces and mucosal biopsies of rectum and ascending colon. *Aliment Pharmacol Ther*, 23, 255-263.
- 4 Koll-Klais P, Mandar R, Leibur E, Marcotte H, Hammarstrom L, Mikelsaar M, 2005. Oral lactobacilli in chronic periodontitis and periodontal health: species composition and antimicrobial activity. *Oral Microbiol Immunol*, 20, 354-361.

ID 902: “Lactobacillus plantarum 299v”and “Digestive system”

- 1 Cunningham-Rundles S, Ahrne S, Bengmark S, Johann-Liang R, Marshall F, Metakis L, Califano C, Dunn AM, Grasse C, Hinds G, 2000. Probiotics and immune response. *American Journal of Gastroenterology*, 95, 22-25.
- 2 Danielsson A, Brummer RJ, Lauritsen K, 2003. Statement concerning the evaluation of the scientific documentation behind a product specific health claim, Proviva Fruit Drink with *Lactobacillus plantarum* 299v. Swedish Nutrition Foundation, Lund.
- 3 Goossens D, Jonkers D, Russel M, Stobberingh E, Van Den Bogaard A, Stockbrugger R, 2003. The effect of *Lactobacillus plantarum* 299v on the bacterial composition and metabolic activity in faeces of healthy volunteers: a placebo-controlled study on the onset and duration of effects. *Aliment Pharmacol Ther*, 18, 495-505.
- 4 Goossens D, Jonkers D, Russel M, Thijs A, van den Bogaard A, Stobberingh E, Stockbrugger R, 2005. Survival of the probiotic, *L. plantarum* 299v and its effects on the faecal bacterial flora, with and without gastric acid inhibition. *Dig Liver Dis*, 37, 44-50.

- 5 Goossens DA, Jonkers DM, Russel MG, Stobberingh EE, Stockbrugger RW, 2006. The effect of a probiotic drink with *Lactobacillus plantarum* 299v on the bacterial composition in faeces and mucosal biopsies of rectum and ascending colon. *Aliment Pharmacol Ther*, 23, 255-263.
- 6 Hutt P, Shchepetova J, Loivukene K, Kullisaar T, Mikelsaar M, 2006. Antagonistic activity of probiotic lactobacilli and bifidobacteria against entero- and uropathogens. *J Appl Microbiol*, 100, 1324-1332.
- 7 Jacobsen CN, Rosenfeldt Nielsen V, Hayford AE, Møller PL, Michaelsen KF, Pærregaard A, Sandström B, Tvede M, Jakobsen M, 1999. Screening of probiotic activities of fortyseven strains of *Lactobacillus* spp by in vitro techniques and evaluation of the colonization ability of five selected strains in human. *Applied and Env Microbiology*, 65, 4949-4956.
- 8 Johansson ML, Molin G, Jeppsson B, Nobaek S, Ahrne S, Bengmark S, 1993. Administration of different *Lactobacillus* strains in fermented oatmeal soup: in vivo colonization of human intestinal mucosa and effect on the indigenous flora. *Appl Environ Microbiol*, 59, 15-20.
- 9 Johansson ML, Nobaek S, Berggren A, Nyman M, Bjorck I, Ahrne S, Jeppsson B, Molin G, 1998. Survival of *Lactobacillus plantarum* DSM 9843 (299v), and effect on the short-chain fatty acid content of faeces after ingestion of a rose-hip drink with fermented oats. *Int J Food Microbiol*, 42, 29-38.
- 10 Klarin B, Johansson ML, Molin G, Larsson A, Jeppsson B, 2005. Adhesion of the probiotic bacterium *Lactobacillus plantarum* 299v onto the gut mucosa in critically ill patients: a randomised open trial. *Crit Care*, 9, R285-293.
- 11 Mangell P, Lennernas P, Wang M, Olsson C, Ahrne S, Molin G, Thorlaciuss H, Jeppsson B, 2006. Adhesive capability of *Lactobacillus plantarum* 299v is important for preventing bacterial translocation in endotoxemic rats. *APMIS*, 114, 611-618.
- 12 Michail S and Abernathy F, 2002. *Lactobacillus plantarum* reduces the in vitro secretory response of intestinal epithelial cells to enteropathogenic *Escherichia coli* infection. *J Pediatr Gastroenterol Nutr*, 35, 350-355.
- 13 Niedzielin K, Kordecki H, Birkenfeld B, 2001. A controlled, double-blind, randomized study on the efficacy of *Lactobacillus plantarum* 299V in patients with irritable bowel syndrome. *Eur J Gastroenterol Hepatol*, 13, 1143-1147.
- 14 Nobaek S, Johansson ML, Molin G, Ahrne S, Jeppsson B, 2000. Alteration of intestinal microflora is associated with reduction in abdominal bloating and pain in patients with irritable bowel syndrome. *Am J Gastroenterol*, 95, 1231-1238.
- 15 Onning G, Berggren A, Drevelius M, Jeppsson B, Lindberg AM, Johansson Hagslatt ML, 2003. Influence of a drink containing different antioxidants and *Lactobacillus plantarum* 299v on plasma total antioxidant capacity, selenium status and faecal microbial flora. *Int J Food Sci Nutr*, 54, 281-289.
- 16 Wullt M, Hagslatt ML, Odenholt I, 2003. *Lactobacillus plantarum* 299v for the treatment of recurrent *Clostridium difficile*-associated diarrhoea: a double-blind, placebo-controlled trial. *Scand J Infect Dis*, 35, 365-367.

ID 903: “*Lactobacillus plantarum* Rosell-1012” and “Immune defenses / support of immunity”

- 1 Brink M, Todorov SD, Martin JH, Senekal M, Dicks LM, 2006. The effect of prebiotics on production of antimicrobial compounds, resistance to growth at low pH and in the presence of bile, and adhesion of probiotic cells to intestinal mucus. *J Appl Microbiol*, 100, 813-820.
- 2 Koll-Klais P, Mandar R, Leibur E, Marcotte H, Hammarstrom L, Mikelsaar M, 2005. Oral lactobacilli in chronic periodontitis and periodontal health: species composition and antimicrobial activity. *Oral Microbiol Immunol*, 20, 354-361.

ID 904: “Lactobacillus reuteri ATCC 55730” and “Intestinal flora”

- 1 Axelsson L, Chung T, Dobrogosz W, Lindgren S, 1989. Production of a Broad Spectrum Antimicrobial Substance by *Lactobacillus reuteri*. *Microbial Ecology in Health and Disease*, 2, 131-136.
- 2 Björkman P, 1999. Colonization of the human gastrointestinal tract by the lactic acid bacteria *Lactobacillus reuteri*. M.Sc. thesis, University of Helsinki, Helsinki, Finland.
- 3 Caglar E, Cildir SK, Ergeneli S, Sandalli N, Twetman S, 2006. Salivary mutans streptococci and lactobacilli levels after ingestion of the probiotic bacterium *Lactobacillus reuteri* ATCC 55730 by straws or tablets. *Acta Odontol Scand*, 64, 314-318.
- 4 Casas I and Dobrogosz W, 2000. Validation of the Probiotic concept: *Lactobacillus reuteri* confers broad-spectrum protection against disease in humans and animals. *Microbial ecology in health and disease*, 12, 247-285.
- 5 Connolly E, 2004. *Lactobacillus reuteri* ATCC 55730 - A clinically proven probiotic. *Nutrafoods*, 3, 15-22.
- 6 Dobrogosz W, 2005. Enhancement of human health with *Lactobacillus reuteri*. A probiotic, immunobiotic and immunoprotective. *Nutrafoods*, 4, 15-28.
- 7 Gibson GR, Rouzaud G, Brostoff J, Rayment N, 2005. An evaluation of probiotic effects in the human gut: microbial aspects - Final Technical report for FSA project ref G01022.
- 8 Guerrero M, Dohnalek M, Newton P, Kuznetsova O, Ruiz-Palacios G, Murphy T, Calva J, Hilty M, T TC, 1996. Effect of probiotic-containing beverages on incidence of diarrhoea, abstract no. 610:45-2. 1st World Congress of Pediatric Infectious Diseases.
- 9 Imase K, Tanaka A, Tokunaga K, Sugano H, Takahashi S, 2005. *Lactobacillus reuteri* tablets can suppress *Helicobacter pylori* infection: a double-blind, randomised, placebo-controlled cross-over clinical study. Abstract No. 98. *Am J Gastroenterol*, 100.
- 10 Jakobsson T, Abrahamsson T, Björksén B, Fredrikson M, Böttcher M, 2005. The effect of oral supplementation of *Lactobacillus reuteri* on the immunological composition of breast milk. abstract OP4-05. *J Ped Gastroenterol Nutr*, 40, 624.
- 11 Krasse P, Carlsson B, Dahl C, Paulsson A, Nilsson A, Sinkiewicz G, 2006. Decreased gum bleeding and reduced gingivitis by the probiotic *Lactobacillus reuteri*. *Swed Dent J*, 30, 55-60.
- 12 Lionetti E, Miniello VL, Castellaneta SP, Magista AM, Canio AD, Maurogiovanni G, Ierasdis E, Cavallo L, Francavilla R, 2005. The effect of oral administration of *Lactobacillus reuteri* on antibiotic-associated gastrointestinal side-effects during *Helicobacter pylori* eradication therapy. *Aliment Pharmacol Ther*, 24, 1461-1468.
- 13 Lionetti E, Miniello V, Castellaneta S, Magistà A, Canio AD, Giovanni M, Ierardi E, Cavallo L, Francavilla R, 2006. *Lactobacillus reuteri* therapy to reduce side-effects during anti-*Helicobacter pylori* treatment in children: a randomized placebo controlled trial. *Alimentary Pharmacology & Therapeutics*, 24, 1461-1468.
- 14 Mikkonen and Wright v, 2001. The effect of food matrix on the intestinal viability and adhesion of probiotics bacteria, Kuopion yliopisto.
- 15 Nikawa H, Makihira S, Fukushima H, Nishimura H, Ozaki Y, Ishida K, Darmawan S, Hamada T, Hara K, Matsumoto A, Takemoto T, Aimi R, 2004. *Lactobacillus reuteri* in bovine milk fermented decreases the oral carriage of mutans streptococci. *Int J Food Microbiol*, 95, 219-223.
- 16 Niv E, Naftali T, Hallak R, Vaisman N, 2005. The efficacy of *Lactobacillus reuteri* ATCC 55730 in the treatment of patients with irritable bowel syndrome--a double blind, placebo-controlled, randomized study. *Clin Nutr*, 24, 925-931.
- 17 Ouwehand AC, Lagstrom H, Suomalainen T, Salminen S, 2002. Effect of probiotics on constipation, fecal azoreductase activity and fecal mucin content in the elderly. *Ann Nutr Metab*, 46, 159-162.

- 18 Ruiz-Palacios G, Guerrero M, Hilty M, 1996. Feeding of a probiotic for the prevention of community-acquired diarrhea in young Mexican children. Abstract 1089. *Pediatr Res* 39, (part2:184A).
- 19 Saggiaro A, Caroli M, Pasini M, Bortoluzzi F, Girardi L, Pilone G, 2005. Helicobacter pylori eradication with Lactobacillus reuteri. A double blind placebo-controlled study. *Dig Liver Dis*, 37, S88.
- 20 Savino F, Palumeri E, Pelle E, Castagno E, Oggero R, Miniero R, 2005. Lactobacillus reuteri ATCC 55730 versus simeticone in the treatment of infantile colic: a prospective randomised study. Abstract 328. *Pediatr Res* 58, 411.
- 21 Savino F, Pelle E, Palumeri E, Oggero R, Miniero R, 2007. Lactobacillus reuteri (American Type Culture Collection Strain 55730) Versus Simethicone in the Treatment of Infantile Colic: A Prospective Randomized Study. *Pediatrics*, 119, 124-130.
- 22 Shornikova AV, Casas IA, Isolauri E, Mykkanen H, Vesikari T, 1997. Lactobacillus reuteri as a therapeutic agent in acute diarrhea in young children. *J Pediatr Gastroenterol Nutr*, 24, 399-404.
- 23 Shornikova AV, Casas IA, Mykkanen H, Salo E, Vesikari T, 1997. Bacteriotherapy with Lactobacillus reuteri in rotavirus gastroenteritis. *Pediatr Infect Dis J*, 16, 1103-1107.
- 24 Tubelius P, Stan V, Zachrisson A, 2005. Increasing work-place healthiness with the probiotic Lactobacillus reuteri: a randomised, double-blind placebo-controlled study. *Environ Health*, 4, 25.
- 25 Valeur N, Engel P, Carbajal N, Connolly E, Ladefoged K, 2004. Colonization and immunomodulation by Lactobacillus reuteri ATCC 55730 in the human gastrointestinal tract. *Appl Environ Microbiol*, 70, 1176-1181.
- 26 Weizman Z, Asli G, Alsheikh A, 2003. Infant formula supplemented with probiotics reduces gastrointestinal infections rate in day care infants. *Clin Nutr* 22, S69.
- 27 Weizman Z, Asli G, Alsheikh A, 2005. Effect of a probiotic infant formula on infections in child care centers: comparison of two probiotic agents. *Pediatrics*, 115, 5-9.
- 28 Wolf B, Galeb K, Ataya D, Casas I, 1995. Safety and tolerance of lactobacillus reuteri in healthy adult subject. *Microbial Ecol Health Dis*, 8, 41-50.
- 29 Wolf BW, Wheeler KB, Ataya DG, Garleb KA, 1998. Safety and tolerance of Lactobacillus reuteri supplementation to a population infected with the human immunodeficiency virus. *Food Chem Toxicol*, 36, 1085-1094.

ID 905: “Lactobacillus reuteri ATCC 55730” and “Natural defence”

- 1 Abrahamsson T, Jakobsson T, Sinkiewicz G, Fredriksson M, Björkstén BJ, 2005. Intestinal microbiota in infants supplemented with the probiotic bacterium Lactobacillus reuteri. *Pediatr Gastroenterol Nutr*, 40, 692, abstract PN691-617.
- 2 Caglar E, Cildir SK, Ergeneli S, Sandalli N, Twetman S, 2006. Salivary mutans streptococci and lactobacilli levels after ingestion of the probiotic bacterium Lactobacillus reuteri ATCC 55730 by straws or tablets. *Acta Odontol Scand*, 64, 314-318.
- 3 Casas IA, Edens FW, Dobrogosz WJ, 1997. Lactobacillus reuteri: an effective probiotic for poultry, other animals and humans. In: Lactic acid bacteria. Salminen S and von Wright A (eds.). Marcel Dekker, New York, 475-518.
- 4 Casas IA and Dobrogosz WJ, 2000. Validation of the probiotic concept: Lactobacillus reuteri confers broad-spectrum protection against disease in humans and animals. *Microbial Ecology in Health and Disease*, 12, 247-285.
- 5 Connolly E, 2004. Lactobacillus reuteri ATCC 55730 – A clinically proven probiotic. *Nutrafoods*, 3, 15-22.
- 6 Dobrogosz WJ, 2005. Enhancement of human health with Lactobacillus reuteri. A probiotic, immunobiotic and immunoprotective. *Nutrafoods*, 4, 15-28.

- 7 Imase K, Tanaka A, Tokunaga K, Sugano H, Ishida H, Takahashi S, 2007. Lactobacillus reuteri tablets suppress Helicobacter pylori infection--a double-blind randomised placebo-controlled cross-over clinical study. *Kansenshogaku Zasshi*, 81, 387-393.
- 8 Jakobsson T, Abrahamsson T, Björkstén B, Fredrikson M, Böttcher M, 2005. The effect of oral supplementation of Lactobacillus reuteri on the immunological composition of breast milk. *J Pediatr Gastroenterol Nutr*, 40, abstract OP4-05.
- 9 Johnson C, Dicksved J, Jonsson H, Roos S, 2003. Anti Helicobacter pylori activity among lactic acid bacteria isolated from gastric biopsies and strains of Lactobacillus reuteri. Presented at the European Helicobacter Study Group Workshop in Stockholm, Sept. 3-6, 2003. *Helicobacter*, 8, 473.
- 10 Karvonen A, Casas IA, Vesikari T, 2001. Safety and possible anti-diarrhoeal effect of the probiotic Lactobacillus reuteri after oral administration to neonates. *Clin Nutr*, 20, 63.
- 11 Krasse P, Carlsson B, Dahl C, Paulsson A, Nilsson A, Sinkiewicz G, 2006. Decreased gum bleeding and reduced gingivitis by the probiotic Lactobacillus reuteri. *Swed Dent J*, 30, 55-60.
- 12 Nikawa H, Makihira S, Fukushima H, Nishimura H, Ozaki Y, Ishida K, Darmawan S, Hamada T, Hara K, Matsumoto A, Takemoto T, Aimi R, 2004. Lactobacillus reuteri in bovine milk fermented decreases the oral carriage of mutans streptococci. *Int J Food Microbiol*, 95, 219-223.
- 13 Niv E, Naftali T, Hallak R, Vaisman N, 2005. The efficacy of Lactobacillus reuteri ATCC 55730 in the treatment of patients with irritable bowel syndrome--a double blind, placebo-controlled, randomized study. *Clin Nutr*, 24, 925-931.
- 14 Saggiaro A, Caroli M, Pasini M, Bortoluzzi F, Girardi L, Pilone G, 2005. Helicobacter pylori eradication with Lactobacillus reuteri. A double blind placebo-controlled study. *Dig Liver Dis* 37, S88, abstr. PO81.49.
- 15 Shornikova AV, Casas IA, Isolauri E, Mykkanen H, Vesikari T, 1997. Lactobacillus reuteri as a therapeutic agent in acute diarrhea in young children. *J Pediatr Gastroenterol Nutr*, 24, 399-404.
- 16 Shornikova AV, Casas IA, Mykkanen H, Salo E, Vesikari T, 1997. Bacteriotherapy with Lactobacillus reuteri in rotavirus gastroenteritis. *Pediatr Infect Dis J*, 16, 1103-1107.
- 17 Tubelius P, Stan V, Zachrisson A, 2005. Increasing work-place healthiness with the probiotic Lactobacillus reuteri: a randomised, double-blind placebo-controlled study. *Environ Health*, 4, 25.
- 18 Valeur N, Engel P, Carbajal N, Connolly E, Ladefoged K, 2004. Colonization and immunomodulation by Lactobacillus reuteri ATCC 55730 in the human gastrointestinal tract. *Appl Environ Microbiol*, 70, 1176-1181.
- 19 Weizman Z, Asli G, Alsheikh A, 2003. Infant formula supplemented with probiotics reduces gastrointestinal infections rate in day care infants. *Clin Nutr*, 22, S69.
- 20 Weizman Z, Asli G, Alsheikh A, 2005. Effect of a probiotic infant formula on infections in child care centers: comparison of two probiotic agents. *Pediatrics*, 115, 5-9.
- 21 Wolf BW, 1995. Safety and tolerance of lactobacillus reuteri in healthy adult male subjects. *Microbial Ecol Health Dis* 8, 41-50.
- 22 Wolf BW, Wheeler KB, Ataya DG, Garleb KA, 1998. Safety and tolerance of Lactobacillus reuteri supplementation to a population infected with the human immunodeficiency virus. *Food Chem Toxicol*, 36, 1085-1094.

ID 906: “Lactobacillus rhamnosus ATCC53103 (LGG®)”and “Gastro-intestinal health”

- 1 Agarwal R, Sharma N, Chaudhry R, Deorari A, Paul VK, Gewolb IH, Panigrahi P, 2003. Effects of oral Lactobacillus GG on enteric microflora in low-birth-weight neonates. *J Pediatr Gastroenterol Nutr*, 36, 397-402.

- 2 Alander M, Korpela R, Saxelin M, Vilpponen-Salmela T, Mattila-Sandholm T, von Wright A, 1997. Recovery of *Lactobacillus rhamnosus* GG from human colonic biopsies. *Lett Appl Microbiol*, 24, 361-364.
- 3 Alander M, Satokari R, Korpela R, Saxelin M, Vilpponen-Salmela T, Mattila-Sandholm T, von Wright A, 1999. Persistence of colonization of human colonic mucosa by a probiotic strain, *Lactobacillus rhamnosus* GG, after oral consumption. *Appl Environ Microbiol*, 65, 351-354.
- 4 Apostolou E, Pelto L, Kirjavainen PV, Isolauri E, Salminen SJ, Gibson GR, 2001. Differences in the gut bacterial flora of healthy and milk-hypersensitive adults, as measured by fluorescence in situ hybridization. *FEMS Immunol Med Microbiol*, 30, 217-221.
- 5 Armuzzi A, Cremonini F, Bartolozzi F, Canducci F, Candelli M, Ojetti V, Cammarota G, Anti M, De Lorenzo A, Pola P, Gasbarrini G, Gasbarrini A, 2001. The effect of oral administration of *Lactobacillus* GG on antibiotic-associated gastrointestinal side-effects during *Helicobacter pylori* eradication therapy. *Aliment Pharmacol Ther*, 15, 163-169.
- 6 Armuzzi A, Cremonini F, Ojetti V, Bartolozzi F, Canducci F, Candelli M, Santarelli L, Cammarota G, De Lorenzo A, Pola P, Gasbarrini G, Gasbarrini A, 2001. Effect of *Lactobacillus* GG supplementation on antibiotic-associated gastrointestinal side effects during *Helicobacter pylori* eradication therapy: a pilot study. *Digestion*, 63, 1-7.
- 7 Arvola T, Laiho K, Torkkeli S, Mykkanen H, Salminen S, Maunula L, Isolauri E, 1999. Prophylactic *Lactobacillus* GG reduces antibiotic-associated diarrhea in children with respiratory infections: a randomized study. *Pediatrics*, 104, e64.
- 8 Banasaz M, Norin E, Holma R, Midtvedt T, 2002. Increased enterocyte production in gnotobiotic rats mono-associated with *Lactobacillus rhamnosus* GG. *Appl Environ Microbiol*, 68, 3031-3034.
- 9 Benno Y, He F, Hosoda M, Hashimoto H, Kojima TU, Yamazaki K, Uno H, Mykkanen H, Salminen S, 1996. Effects of *Lactobacillus* GG Yogurt on Human Intestinal Microecology in Japanese Subjects. *Nutrition Today*, 31, 12S.
- 10 Broccali G, Berti M, Pistolesi E, Cestaro B, 2000. Study of the effect of *Lactobacillus* GG supplementation in combination with and without arginine aspartate on lipoproteins and liver peroxidation in cholesterol-fed rats. *Int J Food Sci Nutr*, 51, 475-482.
- 11 Brown AC and Valiere A, 2004. Probiotics and medical nutrition therapy. *Nutr Clin Care*, 7, 56-68.
- 12 Cremonini F, Di Caro S, Covino M, Armuzzi A, Gabrielli M, Santarelli L, Nista EC, Cammarota G, Gasbarrini G, Gasbarrini A, 2002. Effect of different probiotic preparations on anti-*Helicobacter pylori* therapy-related side effects: a parallel group, triple blind, placebo-controlled study. *Am J Gastroenterol*, 97, 2744-2749.
- 13 Dong MY, Chang TW, Gorbach SL, 1987. Effects of feeding *Lactobacillus* GG on lethal irradiation in mice. *Diagn Microbiol Infect Dis*, 7, 1-7.
- 14 Doron S, Snyderman DR, Gorbach SL, 2005. *Lactobacillus* GG: bacteriology and clinical applications. *Gastroenterol Clin North Am*, 34, 483-498, ix.
- 15 D'Souza AL, Rajkumar C, Cooke J, Bulpitt CJ, 2002. Probiotics in prevention of antibiotic associated diarrhoea: meta-analysis. *BMJ*, 324, 1361.
- 16 El-Nezami H, Mykkanen H, Kankaanpaa P, Salminen S, Ahokas J, 2000. Ability of *Lactobacillus* and *Propionibacterium* strains to remove aflatoxin B, from the chicken duodenum. *J Food Prot*, 63, 549-552.
- 17 Gerbitz A, Schultz M, Wilke A, Linde HJ, Scholmerich J, Andreesen R, Holler E, 2004. Probiotic effects on experimental graft-versus-host disease: let them eat yogurt. *Blood*, 103, 4365-4367.
- 18 Gluck U and Gebbers JO, 2003. Ingested probiotics reduce nasal colonization with pathogenic bacteria (*Staphylococcus aureus*, *Streptococcus pneumoniae*, and beta-hemolytic streptococci). *Am J Clin Nutr*, 77, 517-520.
- 19 Goldin BR, Gorbach SL, Saxelin M, Barakat S, Gualtieri L, Salminen S, 1992. Survival of *Lactobacillus* species (strain GG) in human gastrointestinal tract. *Dig Dis Sci*, 37, 121-128.

- 20 Goldin B, Gualtieri L, Moore R, 1996. The effect of *Lactobacillus* GG on the initiation and promotion of DMH-induced intestinal tumors in the rat. *Nutr Cancer*, 25, 197-204.
- 21 Gotteland M, Cruchet S, Verbeke S, 2001. Effect of *Lactobacillus* ingestion on the gastrointestinal mucosal barrier alterations induced by indometacin in humans. *Aliment Pharmacol Ther*, 15, 11-17.
- 22 Gratz S, Taubel M, Juvonen RO, Viluksela M, Turner PC, Mykkanen H, El-Nezami H, 2006. *Lactobacillus rhamnosus* strain GG modulates intestinal absorption, fecal excretion, and toxicity of aflatoxin B(1) in rats. *Appl Environ Microbiol*, 72, 7398-7400.
- 23 Guandalini S, Pensabene L, Zikri MA, Dias JA, Casali LG, Hoekstra H, Kolacek S, Massar K, Micetic-Turk D, Papadopoulou A, de Sousa JS, Sandhu B, Szajewska H, Weizman Z, 2000. *Lactobacillus* GG administered in oral rehydration solution to children with acute diarrhea: a multicenter European trial. *J Pediatr Gastroenterol Nutr*, 30, 54-60.
- 24 Guarino A, Canani RB, Spagnuolo MI, Albano F, Di Benedetto L, 1997. Oral bacterial therapy reduces the duration of symptoms and of viral excretion in children with mild diarrhea. *J Pediatr Gastroenterol Nutr*, 25, 516-519.
- 25 Gueimonde M, Kalliomaki M, Isolauri E, Salminen S, 2006. Probiotic intervention in neonates--will permanent colonization ensue? *J Pediatr Gastroenterol Nutr*, 42, 604-606.
- 26 Gueimonde M, Sakata S, Kalliomaki M, Isolauri E, Benno Y, Salminen S, 2006. Effect of maternal consumption of *Lactobacillus* GG on transfer and establishment of fecal bifidobacterial microbiota in neonates. *J Pediatr Gastroenterol Nutr*, 42, 166-170.
- 27 Hawrelak JA, Whitten DL, Myers SP, 2005. Is *Lactobacillus rhamnosus* GG effective in preventing the onset of antibiotic-associated diarrhoea: a systematic review. *Digestion*, 72, 51-56.
- 28 Hilton E, Kolakowski P, Singer C, Smith M, 1997. Efficacy of *Lactobacillus* GG as a Diarrheal Preventive in Travelers. *J Travel Med*, 4, 41-43.
- 29 Hirano J, Yoshida T, Sugiyama T, Koide N, Mori I, Yokochi T, 2003. The effect of *Lactobacillus rhamnosus* on enterohemorrhagic *Escherichia coli* infection of human intestinal cells in vitro. *Microbiol Immunol*, 47, 405-409.
- 30 Hongisto SM, Paajanen L, Saxelin M, Korpela R, 2006. A combination of fibre-rich rye bread and yoghurt containing *Lactobacillus* GG improves bowel function in women with self-reported constipation. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 60, 319-324.
- 31 Hosoda M, He F, Hiramatu M, Hashimoto H, Benno Y, 1994. Effects of *Lactobacillus* GG strain intake on fecal microflora and defecation in healthy volunteers. *Bifidus (Japan Bifidus Foundation)*, 8, 21-22.
- 32 Hosoda M, He F, Kojima T, Hashimoto H, Iino H, 1998. Effects of fermented milk with *Lactobacillus rhamnosus* GG strain administration on defecation, putrefactive metabolites and fecal microflora of healthy volunteers. *J Nutritional Food*, 1, 1-9.
- 33 Huang J, Bousvaros A, Lee J, Diaz A, Davidson E, 2002. Efficacy of Probiotic Use in Acute Diarrhea in Children: A Meta-Analysis. *Digestive Diseases and Sciences*, 47, 2625-2634.
- 34 Hudault S, Lievin V, Bernet-Camard MF, Servin AL, 1997. Antagonistic activity exerted in vitro and in vivo by *Lactobacillus casei* (strain GG) against *Salmonella typhimurium* C5 infection. *Appl Environ Microbiol*, 63, 513-518.
- 35 Hutt P, Shchepetova J, Loivukene K, Kullisaar T, Mikelsaar M, 2006. Antagonistic activity of probiotic lactobacilli and bifidobacteria against entero- and uropathogens. *J Appl Microbiol*, 100, 1324-1332.
- 36 Huttunen E, Noro K, Yang Z, 1995. Purification and Identification of Antimicrobial Substances Produced by Two *Lactobacillus casei* Strains. *International Dairy Journal*, 5, 503-513.
- 37 Isolauri E, Juntunen M, Rautanen T, Sillanaukee P, Koivula T, 1991. A human *Lactobacillus* strain (*Lactobacillus casei* sp strain GG) promotes recovery from acute diarrhea in children. *Pediatrics*, 88, 90-97.

- 38 Isolauri E, Kaila M, Arvola T, Majamaa H, Rantala I, Virtanen E, Arvilommi H, 1993. Diet during rotavirus enteritis affects jejunal permeability to macromolecules in suckling rats. *Pediatr Res*, 33, 548-553.
- 39 Isolauri E, Majamaa H, Arvola T, Rantala I, Virtanen E, Arvilommi H, 1993. *Lactobacillus casei* strain GG reverses increased intestinal permeability induced by cow milk in suckling rats. *Gastroenterology*, 105, 1643-1650.
- 40 Isolauri E, Kaila M, Mykkanen H, Ling WH, Salminen S, 1994. Oral bacteriotherapy for viral gastroenteritis. *Dig Dis Sci*, 39, 2595-2600.
- 41 Japanese Ministry of Health and Welfare, 1994. Approval as a functional ingredient for FOSHU granted in March 1994.
- 42 Japanese Ministry of Health and Welfare, 1996. Approval for an LGG®-fermented milk as a FOSHU product granted in May 1996.
- 43 Jasinski C, Tanzi MN, Schelotto F, Varela G, Zanetta E, Acuña A, Arenas C, Gadea P, Sirok A, Beramcor L, Grotiuz G, Sandin A, Combola A, Xavier B, Vignoli R, Nairac A, 2002. Efecto del *Lactobacillus casei* administrado en el suero de rehidratación oral, en el tratamiento de la enfermedad diarreica aguda. *Pediátrica*, 27, 231-243.
- 44 Kaila M, Isolauri E, Sepp E, Mikelsaar M, Salminen S, 1998. Fecal recovery of a human *Lactobacillus* strain (ATCC 53103) during dietary therapy of rotavirus diarrhea in infants. *Biosci Microflora*, 17, 149-151.
- 45 Korhonen R, Korpela R, Saxelin M, Maki M, Kankaanranta H, Moilanen E, 2001. Induction of nitric oxide synthesis by probiotic *Lactobacillus rhamnosus* GG in J774 macrophages and human T84 intestinal epithelial cells. *Inflammation*, 25, 223-232.
- 46 Korhonen R, Korpela R, Moilanen E, 2002. Signalling mechanisms involved in the induction of inducible nitric oxide synthase by *Lactobacillus rhamnosus* GG, endotoxin, and lipoteichoic acid. *Inflammation*, 26, 207-214.
- 47 Lim BK, Mahendran R, Lee YK, Bay BH, 2002. Chemopreventive effect of *Lactobacillus rhamnosus* on growth of a subcutaneously implanted bladder cancer cell line in the mouse. *Jpn J Cancer Res*, 93, 36-41.
- 48 Ling WH, Hanninen O, Mykkanen H, Heikura M, Salminen S, Von Wright A, 1992. Colonization and fecal enzyme activities after oral *Lactobacillus* GG administration in elderly nursing home residents. *Ann Nutr Metab*, 36, 162-166.
- 49 Ling WH, Korpela R, Mykkanen H, Salminen S, Hanninen O, 1994. *Lactobacillus* strain GG supplementation decreases colonic hydrolytic and reductive enzyme activities in healthy female adults. *J Nutr*, 124, 18-23.
- 50 Mack DR, Michail S, Wei S, McDougall L, Hollingsworth MA, 1999. Probiotics inhibit enteropathogenic *E. coli* adherence in vitro by inducing intestinal mucin gene expression. *Am J Physiol*, 276, G941-950.
- 51 Mack DR, Ahrne S, Hyde L, Wei S, Hollingsworth MA, 2003. Extracellular MUC3 mucin secretion follows adherence of *Lactobacillus* strains to intestinal epithelial cells in vitro. *Gut*, 52, 827-833.
- 52 Mack DR, McDonald TL, Larson MA, Wei S, Weber A, 2003. The conserved TFLK motif of mammary-associated serum amyloid A3 is responsible for up-regulation of intestinal MUC3 mucin expression in vitro. *Pediatr Res*, 53, 137-142.
- 53 Majamaa H, Isolauri E, Saxelin M, Vesikari T, 1995. Lactic acid bacteria in the treatment of acute rotavirus gastroenteritis. *J Pediatr Gastroenterol Nutr*, 20, 333-338.
- 54 Malin M, Suomalainen H, Saxelin M, Isolauri E, 1996. Promotion of IgA immune response in patients with Crohn's disease by oral bacteriotherapy with *Lactobacillus* GG. *Ann Nutr Metab*, 40, 137-145.
- 55 Malin M, Verronen P, Mykkanen H, Salminen S, Isolauri E, 1996. Increased bacterial urease activity in faeces in juvenile chronic arthritis: evidence of altered intestinal microflora? *Br J Rheumatol*, 35, 689-694.

- 56 Malin M, Verronen P, Korhonen H, Syvaaja EL, Salminen S, Mykkanen H, Arvilommi H, Eerola E, Isolauri E, 1997. Dietary therapy with *Lactobacillus* GG, bovine colostrum or bovine immune colostrum in patients with juvenile chronic arthritis: Evaluation of effect on gut defence mechanisms. *Inflammopharmacology*, 5, 219-236.
- 57 Manzoni P, Mostert M, Leonessa ML, Priolo C, Farina D, Monetti C, Latino MA, Gomirato G, 2006. Oral supplementation with *Lactobacillus casei* subspecies *rhamnosus* prevents enteric colonization by *Candida* species in preterm neonates: a randomized study. *Clin Infect Dis*, 42, 1735-1742.
- 58 Marini A, Negretti F, Boehm G, Li Destri M, Clerici-Bagozzi D, Mosca F, Agosti M, 2003. Pro- and pre-biotics administration in preterm infants: colonization and influence on faecal flora. *Acta Paediatr Suppl*, 91, 80-81.
- 59 Mattar AF, Teitelbaum DH, Drongowski RA, Yongyi F, Harmon CM, Coran AG, 2002. Probiotics up-regulate MUC-2 mucin gene expression in a Caco-2 cell-culture model. *Pediatr Surg Int*, 18, 586-590.
- 60 Mattila-Sandholm T and Saarela M, 2003. Functional dairy products. Woodhead Publishing Ltd, Cambridge.
- 61 McFarland LV, 2006. Meta-analysis of probiotics for the prevention of antibiotic associated diarrhea and the treatment of *Clostridium difficile* disease. *Am J Gastroenterol*, 101, 812-822.
- 62 Meurman JH, Antila H, Salminen S, 1994. Recovery of *Lactobacillus* strain GG (ATCC 53103) from saliva of healthy volunteers after consumption of yoghurt prepared with the bacterium. *Microbial Ecology in Health and Disease*, 7, 295-298.
- 63 Meurman JH, Antila H, Korhonen A, Salminen S, 1995. Effect of *Lactobacillus rhamnosus* strain GG (ATCC 53103) on the growth of *Streptococcus sobrinus* in vitro. *Eur J Oral Sci*, 103, 253-258.
- 64 Millar M, Bacon C, Smith S, Walker V, Hall M, 1993. Enteral feeding of premature infants with *Lactobacillus* GG. *Arch Dis Child*, 69, 483-487.
- 65 Millar MR, Linton CJ, Cade A, Glancy D, Hall M, Jalal H, 1996. Application of 16S rRNA gene PCR to study bowel flora of preterm infants with and without necrotizing enterocolitis. *J Clin Microbiol*, 34, 2506-2510.
- 66 Näse L, Hatakka K, Savilahti E, Saxelin M, Pönkä A, Poussa T, Korpela R, Meurman J, 2001. Effect of long-term consumption of a probiotic bacterium, *Lactobacillus rhamnosus* GG, in milk on dental caries and caries risk in children. *Caries Res*, 35, 412-420.
- 67 Negretti F, Casetta P, Clerici-Bagozzi D, Marini A, 1997. Researches on the intestinal and systemic immunoresponses after oral treatment with *Lactobacillus* GG in the rabbit. *Developmental Physiopathology and Clinics*, 7, 15-21.
- 68 Oberhelman RA, Gilman RH, Sheen P, Taylor DN, Black RE, Cabrera L, Lescano AG, Meza R, Madico G, 1999. A placebo-controlled trial of *Lactobacillus* GG to prevent diarrhea in undernourished Peruvian children. *J Pediatr*, 134, 15-20.
- 69 Oksanen PJ, Salminen S, Saxelin M, Hamalainen P, Ihantola-Vormisto A, Muurasniemi-Isoviita L, Nikkari S, Oksanen T, Porsti I, Salminen E, Siitonen S, Stuckey H, Toppila A, Vapaatalo H, 1990. Prevention of travellers' diarrhoea by *Lactobacillus* GG. *Ann Med*, 22, 53-56.
- 70 Ouwehand AC, Niemi P, Salminen SJ, 1999. The normal faecal microflora does not affect the adhesion of probiotic bacteria in vitro. *FEMS Microbiol Lett*, 177, 35-38.
- 71 Ouwehand AC, Isolauri E, Kirjavainen PV, Tolkkio S, Salminen SJ, 2000. The mucus binding of *Bifidobacterium lactis* Bb12 is enhanced in the presence of *Lactobacillus* GG and *Lact. delbrueckii* subsp. *bulgaricus*. *Lett Appl Microbiol*, 30, 10-13.
- 72 Ouwehand A, Parhiala R, Salminen S, Rantala A, Huhtinen H, Sarparanta H, Salminen E, 2004. Influence of the endogenous mucosal microbiota on the adhesion of probiotic bacteria in vitro. *Microbial ecology in health and disease*, 6, 202-204.
- 73 Pant AR, Graham SM, Allen SJ, Harikul S, Sabchareon A, Cuevas L, Hart CA, 1996. *Lactobacillus* GG and acute diarrhoea in young children in the tropics. *J Trop Pediatr*, 42, 162-165.

- 74 Pessi T, Sutas Y, Marttinen A, Isolauri E, 1998. Probiotics reinforce mucosal degradation of antigens in rats: implications for therapeutic use of probiotics. *J Nutr*, 128, 2313-2318.
- 75 Petschow BW, Figueroa R, Harris CL, Beck LB, Ziegler E, Goldin B, 2005. Effects of feeding an infant formula containing *Lactobacillus GG* on the colonization of the intestine: a dose-response study in healthy infants. *J Clin Gastroenterol*, 39, 786-790.
- 76 Rautanen T, Isolauri E, Salo E, Vesikari T, 1998. Management of acute diarrhoea with low osmolarity oral rehydration solutions and *Lactobacillus* strain GG. *Arch Dis Child*, 79, 157-160.
- 77 Raza S, Graham SM, Allen SJ, Sultana S, Cuevas L, Hart CA, 1995. *Lactobacillus GG* promotes recovery from acute nonbloody diarrhea in Pakistan. *Pediatr Infect Dis J*, 14, 107-111.
- 78 Rinne M, Kalliomaki M, Arvilommi H, Salminen S, Isolauri E, 2005. Effect of probiotics and breastfeeding on the bifidobacterium and lactobacillus/enterococcus microbiota and humoral immune responses. *J Pediatr*, 147, 186-191.
- 79 Rinne M, Kalliomaki M, Salminen S, Isolauri E, 2006. Probiotic intervention in the first months of life: short-term effects on gastrointestinal symptoms and long-term effects on gut microbiota. *J Pediatr Gastroenterol Nutr*, 43, 200-205.
- 80 Roselli M, Finamore A, Britti MS, Mengheri E, 2006. Probiotic bacteria *Bifidobacterium animalis MB5* and *Lactobacillus rhamnosus GG* protect intestinal Caco-2 cells from the inflammation-associated response induced by enterotoxigenic *Escherichia coli* K88. *Br J Nutr*, 95, 1177-1184.
- 81 Salazar-Lindo E, Miranda-Langschwager P, Campos-Sanchez M, Chea-Woo E, Sack RB, 2004. *Lactobacillus casei* strain GG in the treatment of infants with acute watery diarrhea: a randomized, double-blind, placebo controlled clinical trial [ISRCTN67363048]. *BMC Pediatr*, 4, 18.
- 82 Saxelin M, Elo S, Salminen S, Vapaatalo H, 1991. Dose Response Colonisation of Faeces after Oral Administration of *Lactobacillus casei* Strain GG *Microbial Ecology in Health and Disease*, 4, 209 - 214.
- 83 Saxelin M, Ahokas M, Salminen S, 1993. Dose Response on the Faecal Colonisation of *Lactobacillus* Strain GG Administered in Two Different Formulations *Microbial Ecology in Health and Disease*, 6, 119 - 122.
- 84 Saxelin M, 1995. Development of dietary probiotics: estimation of optimal *Lactobacillus GG* concentrations. Ph.D. Thesis, Turku University.
- 85 Saxelin M, Pessi T, Salminen S, 1995. Fecal recovery following oral administration of *Lactobacillus* strain GG (ATCC 53103) in gelatine capsules to healthy volunteers. *Int J Food Microbiol*, 25, 199-203.
- 86 Saxelin M, 2003. *Lactobacillus GG* ja akuutit ripulit. *Suomen Lääkärilehti*, 37, 3313-3319.
- 87 Saxelin M, Korpela R, Mäyrä-Mäkinen A, 2003. Introduction: classifying functional dairy products. In: *Functional dairy products*. Mattila-Sandholm T and Saarela M (eds.). Woodhead publishing, Cambridge, 1-16.
- 88 Saxelin M, 2004. *Lactobacillus GG* und akute Diarrhöe. *Sweiz Zschr GanzheitsMedizin*, 16.
- 89 Sazawal S, Hiremath G, Dhingra U, Malik P, Deb S, Black RE, 2006. Efficacy of probiotics in prevention of acute diarrhoea: a meta-analysis of masked, randomised, placebo-controlled trials. *Lancet Infect Dis*, 6, 374-382.
- 90 Schultz M, Gottl C, Young RJ, Iwen P, Vanderhoof JA, 2004. Administration of oral probiotic bacteria to pregnant women causes temporary infantile colonization. *J Pediatr Gastroenterol Nutr*, 38, 293-297.
- 91 Seow SW, Rahmat JN, Mohamed AA, Mahendran R, Lee YK, Bay BH, 2002. *Lactobacillus* species is more cytotoxic to human bladder cancer cells than *Mycobacterium Bovis* (bacillus Calmette-Guerin). *J Urol*, 168, 2236-2239.
- 92 Sepp E, Mikelsaar M, Salminen S, 1993. Effect of Administration of *Lactobacillus casei* Strain GG on the Gastrointestinal Microbiota of Newborns *Microbial Ecology in Health and Disease*, 6, 309 - 314.
- 93 Sepp E, Tamm E, Torm S, Lutsar I, Mikelsaar M, Salminen S, 1995. Impact of a *Lactobacillus* probiotic on the faecal microflora in children with shigellosis. *Microecology and Therapy*, 23, 74-80.

- 94 Servin AL, 2004. Antagonistic activities of lactobacilli and bifidobacteria against microbial pathogens. *FEMS Microbiol Rev*, 28, 405-440.
- 95 Sheih YH, Chiang BL, Wang LH, Liao CK, Gill HS, 2001. Systemic immunity-enhancing effects in healthy subjects following dietary consumption of the lactic acid bacterium *Lactobacillus rhamnosus* HN001. *J Am Coll Nutr*, 20, 149-156.
- 96 Sherman MP, Bennett SH, Hwang FF, Yu C, 2004. Neonatal small bowel epithelia: enhancing anti-bacterial defense with lactoferrin and *Lactobacillus GG*. *Biometals*, 17, 285-289.
- 97 Shornikova AV, Isolauri E, Burkanova L, Lukovnikova S, Vesikari T, 1997. A trial in the Karelian Republic of oral rehydration and *Lactobacillus GG* for treatment of acute diarrhoea. *Acta Paediatr*, 86, 460-465.
- 98 Siigur U, Tamm E, Torm S, Lutsar I, Salminen S, Midtvedt T, 1996. Effect of bacterial infection and administration of a probiotic on faecal short-chain fatty acids. *Microbial Ecology in Health and Disease*, 9, 271-277.
- 99 Siitonen S, Vapaatalo H, Salminen S, Gordin A, Saxelin M, Wikberg R, Kirkkola AL, 1990. Effect of *Lactobacillus GG* yoghurt in prevention of antibiotic associated diarrhoea. *Ann Med*, 22, 57-59.
- 100 Silva M, Jacobus NV, Deneke C, Gorbach. SL, 1987. Antimicrobial substance from a human *Lactobacillus* strain. *Antimicrob Agents Chemother*, 31, 1231-1233.
- 101 Szajewska H, Kotowska M, Mrukowicz JZ, Armanska M, Mikolajczyk W, 2001. Efficacy of *Lactobacillus GG* in prevention of nosocomial diarrhea in infants. *J Pediatr*, 138, 361-365.
- 102 Tabuchi M, Tamura A, Yamada N, Ishida T, Hosoda M, Hosono A, 2003. Hypocholesterolemic effect of *Lactobacillus GG* in hypercholesterolemic rat. *Milchwissenschaft*, 58, 246-249.
- 103 Tabuchi M, Tamura A, Yamada N, Ishida T, Hosoda M, Hosono A, 2004. Hypocholesterolemic effects of viable and heat-sterilized cells of *Lactobacillus GG* in rats fed a high-cholesterol diet. *Milchwissenschaft*, 59, 249-253.
- 104 The Netherlands Nutrition Centre, 2006. Assessment report Vifit 14-8-2006.
- 105 Thomas MR, Litin SC, Osmon DR, Corr AP, Weaver AL, Lohse CM, 2001. Lack of effect of *Lactobacillus GG* on antibiotic-associated diarrhea: a randomized, placebo-controlled trial. *Mayo Clin Proc*, 76, 883-889.
- 106 Vanderhoof JA, Whitney DB, Antonson DL, Hanner TL, Lupo JV, Young RJ, 1999. *Lactobacillus GG* in the prevention of antibiotic-associated diarrhea in children. *J Pediatr*, 135, 564-568.
- 107 Vendt N, Grünberg H, Tuure T, Malminiemi O, Wuolijoki E, Tillmann V, Sepp E, Korpela R, 2006. Growth during the first 6 months of life in infants using formula enriched with *Lactobacillus rhamnosus GG*: double-blind, randomized trial *Journal of Human Nutrition & Dietetics*, 19, 51-58.
- 108 Wagner RD, Pierson C, Warner T, Dohnalek M, Farmer J, Roberts L, Hilty M, Balish E, 1997. Biotherapeutic effects of probiotic bacteria on candidiasis in immunodeficient mice. *Infect Immun*, 65, 4165-4172.
- 109 Yan F and Polk DB, 2002. Probiotic bacterium prevents cytokine-induced apoptosis in intestinal epithelial cells. *J Biol Chem*, 277, 50959-50965.
- 110 Yim JH, Kim DH, Ku JK, Kang Y, Kim M-Y, Kim HO, Chung M-J, Park YM, 2006. Therapeutic Effects of Probiotics in Patients with Atopic Dermatitis. *J Microbiol Biotechnol*, 16, 1699-1705.
- 111 Yli-Knuutila H, Snall J, Kari K, Meurman JH, 2006. Colonization of *Lactobacillus rhamnosus GG* in the oral cavity. *Oral Microbiol Immunol*, 21, 129-131.

ID 907: “*Lactobacillus rhamnosus* I-1720” and “Digestive health”

- 1 Guandalini S, Pensabene L, Zikri MA, Dias JA, Casali LG, Hoekstra H, Kolacek S, Massar K, Micetic-Turk D, Papadopoulou A, de Sousa JS, Sandhu B, Szajewska H, Weizman Z, 2000. *Lactobacillus GG*

administered in oral rehydration solution to children with acute diarrhea: a multicenter European trial. *J Pediatr Gastroenterol Nutr*, 30, 54-60.

- 2 Majamaa H, Isolauri E, Saxelin M, Vesikari T, 1995. Lactic acid bacteria in the treatment of acute rotavirus gastroenteritis. *J Pediatr Gastroenterol Nutr*, 20, 333-338.
- 3 Reid G, Sanders ME, Gaskins HR, Gibson GR, Mercenier A, Rastall R, Roberfroid M, Rowland I, Cherbut C, Klaenhammer TR, 2003. New scientific paradigms for probiotics and prebiotics. *J Clin Gastroenterol*, 37, 105-118.

ID 908: “Lactobacillus rhamnosus HN001 AGAL NM97/09514” and “Gut health”

- 1 Ahrne S, Lonnermark E, Wold AE, Aberg N, Hesselmar B, Saalman R, Strannegard IL, Molin G, Adlerberth I, 2005. Lactobacilli in the intestinal microbiota of Swedish infants. *Microbes Infect*, 7, 1256-1262.
- 2 Collins MD, Phillips BA, Zanoni P, 1989. Deoxyribonucleic Acid Homology Studies of *Lactobacillus casei*, *Lactobacillus paracasei* sp. nov., subsp. *paracasei* and subsp. *tolerans*, and *Lactobacillus rhamnosus* sp. nov., comb. nov. *International Journal of Systematic and Evolutionary Microbiology*, 39, 105-108.
- 3 Cross ML, Mortensen RR, Kudsk J, Gill HS, 2002. Dietary intake of *Lactobacillus rhamnosus* HNOO1 enhances production of both Th1 and Th2 cytokines in antigen-primed mice. *Med Microbiol Immunol*, 191, 49-53.
- 4 Danisco, 2007. HOWARU™ Rhamnosus Premium Probiotic for fermented milk and yogurt, Technical Memorandum (TM 2089-Ie).
- 5 Danisco, 2008. Probiotic cheese, Technical Memorandum (TM 2093-Ie).
- 6 Danisco, (Unpublished). Mini Dossier on *Lactobacillus rhamnosus* HN001- A probiotic strain supporting intestinal health in humans.
- 7 Dekker J, Collett M, Prasad J, Gopal P, 2007. Functionality of probiotics - potential for product development. *Forum Nutr*, 60, 196-208.
- 8 Gill HS, 1998. Stimulation of the immune system by lactic cultures. *International Dairy Journal*, 8, 535-544.
- 9 Gill HS, 1999. Potential of using dietary lactic acid bacteria for enhancement of immunity. *Dialogue*, 32, 6-11.
- 10 Gill HS, Rutherford KJ, Prasad J, Gopal PK, 2000. Enhancement of natural and acquired immunity by *Lactobacillus rhamnosus* (HN001), *Lactobacillus acidophilus* (HN017) and *Bifidobacterium lactis* (HN019). *Br J Nutr*, 83, 167-176.
- 11 Gill HS and Rutherford KJ, 2001. Probiotic supplementation to enhance natural immunity in the elderly: effects of a newly characterized immunostimulatory strain *Lactobacillus rhamnosus* HN001 (DR20™) on leucocyte phagocytosis. *Nutrition Research*, 21, 183-189.
- 12 Gill HS, Cross ML, Rutherford KJ, Gopal PK, 2001a. Dietary probiotic supplementation to enhance cellular immunity in the elderly. *Br J Biomed Sci*, 58, 94-96.
- 13 Gill HS and Rutherford KJ, 2001b. Immune enhancement conferred by oral delivery of *Lactobacillus rhamnosus* HN001 in different milk-based substrates. *J Dairy Res*, 68, 611-616.
- 14 Gill HS, Rutherford KJ, Cross ML, 2001c. Dietary probiotic supplementation enhances natural killer cell activity in the elderly: an investigation of age-related immunological changes. *J Clin Immunol*, 21, 264-271.
- 15 Gill HS and Rutherford KJ, 2001e. Viability and dose-response studies on the effects of the immunoenhancing lactic acid bacterium *Lactobacillus rhamnosus* in mice. *Br J Nutr*, 86, 285-289.

- 16 Gill HS, Shu Q, Lin H, Rutherford KJ, Cross ML, 2001f. Protection against translocating *Salmonella typhimurium* infection in mice by feeding the immuno-enhancing probiotic *Lactobacillus rhamnosus* strain HN001. *Med Microbiol Immunol*, 190, 97-104.
- 17 Gopal PK, Sullivan PA, Smart JB, 2001. Utilisation of galacto-oligosaccharides as selective substrates for growth by lactic acid bacteria including *Bifidobacterium lactis* DR10 and *Lactobacillus rhamnosus* DR20. *International Dairy Journal*, 11, 19-25.
- 18 Gopal PK, Prasad J, Smart J, Gill HS, 2001a. In vitro adherence properties of *Lactobacillus rhamnosus* DR20 and *Bifidobacterium lactis* DR10 strains and their antagonistic activity against an enterotoxigenic *Escherichia coli*. *Int J Food Microbiol*, 67, 207-216.
- 19 Mogensen G, Salminen S, O'Brien J, Ouwehand A, Holzapfel W, Shortt C, Fonden R, Miller GD, Donohue D, Playne M, 2002. Inventory of microorganisms with a documented history of use in food. *Bulletin- International Dairy Federation*, 377, 10-19.
- 20 Prasad J, Gill H, Smart J, Gopal PK, 1998. Selection and characterisation of *Lactobacillus* and *Bifidobacterium* strains for use as probiotics. *International Dairy Journal*, 8, 993-1002.
- 21 Sheih YH, Chiang BL, Wang LH, Liao CK, Gill HS, 2001. Systemic immunity-enhancing effects in healthy subjects following dietary consumption of the lactic acid bacterium *Lactobacillus rhamnosus* HN001. *J Am Coll Nutr*, 20, 149-156.
- 22 Shu Q, Zhou JS, J. Rutherford K, Birtles MJ, Prasad J, Gopal PK, Gill HS, 1999. Probiotic lactic acid bacteria (*Lactobacillus acidophilus* HN017, *Lactobacillus rhamnosus* HN001 and *Bifidobacterium lactis* HN019) have no adverse effects on the health of mice. *International Dairy Journal*, 9, 831-836.
- 23 Shu Q and Gill HS, 2002. Immune protection mediated by the probiotic *Lactobacillus rhamnosus* HN001 (DR20) against *Escherichia coli* O157:H7 infection in mice. *FEMS Immunol Med Microbiol*, 34, 59-64.
- 24 Sistik D, Kelly R, Wickens K, Stanley T, Fitzharris P, Crane J, 2006. Is the effect of probiotics on atopic dermatitis confined to food sensitized children? *Clin Exp Allergy*, 36, 629-633.
- 25 Tannock GW, Munro K, Harmsen HJ, Welling GW, Smart J, Gopal PK, 2000. Analysis of the fecal microflora of human subjects consuming a probiotic product containing *Lactobacillus rhamnosus* DR20. *Appl Environ Microbiol*, 66, 2578-2588.
- 26 WHO/FAO (World Health Organization and Food and Agriculture Organization), 2001. Report on Health and Nutritional Properties of Probiotics in Food including Powder Milk with Live Lactic Acid Bacteria.
- 27 Zhou JS, Shu Q, Rutherford KJ, Prasad J, Birtles MJ, Gopal PK, Gill HS, 2000a. Safety assessment of potential probiotic lactic acid bacterial strains *Lactobacillus rhamnosus* HN001, *Lb. acidophilus* HN017, and *Bifidobacterium lactis* HN019 in BALB/c mice. *Int J Food Microbiol*, 56, 87-96.
- 28 Zhou JS, Shu Q, Rutherford KJ, Prasad J, Gopal PK, Gill HS, 2000b. Acute oral toxicity and bacterial translocation studies on potentially probiotic strains of lactic acid bacteria. *Food Chem Toxicol*, 38, 153-161.
- 29 Zhou JS, Gopal PK, Gill HS, 2001. Potential probiotic lactic acid bacteria *Lactobacillus rhamnosus* (HN001), *Lactobacillus acidophilus* (HN017) and *Bifidobacterium lactis* (HN019) do not degrade gastric mucin in vitro. *Int J Food Microbiol*, 63, 81-90.
- 30 Zhou JS and Gill HS, 2005a. Immunostimulatory probiotic *Lactobacillus rhamnosus* HN001 and *Bifidobacterium lactis* HN019 do not induce pathological inflammation in mouse model of experimental autoimmune thyroiditis. *Int J Food Microbiol*, 103, 97-104.
- 31 Zhou JS, Pillidge CJ, Gopal PK, Gill HS, 2005b. Antibiotic susceptibility profiles of new probiotic *Lactobacillus* and *Bifidobacterium* strains. *Int J Food Microbiol*, 98, 211-217.
- 32 Zhou JS, Rutherford KJ, Gill HS, 2005c. Inability of probiotic bacterial strains *Lactobacillus rhamnosus* HN001 and *Bifidobacterium lactis* HN019 to induce human platelet aggregation in vitro. *J Food Prot*, 68, 2459-2464.

ID 911: “Lactobacillus rhamnosus I-1720”and “Immune defenses / support of immunity”

- 1 Guandalini S, Pensabene L, Zikri MA, Dias JA, Casali LG, Hoekstra H, Kolacek S, Massar K, Micetic-Turk D, Papadopoulou A, de Sousa JS, Sandhu B, Szajewska H, Weizman Z, 2000. Lactobacillus GG administered in oral rehydration solution to children with acute diarrhea: a multicenter European trial. *J Pediatr Gastroenterol Nutr*, 30, 54-60.
- 2 Majamaa H and Isolauri E, 1997. Probiotics: a novel approach in the management of food allergy. *J Allergy Clin Immunol*, 99, 179-185.
- 3 Rosenfeldt V, Benfeldt E, Nielsen SD, Michaelsen KF, Jeppesen DL, Valerius NH, Paerregaard A, 2003. Effect of probiotic Lactobacillus strains in children with atopic dermatitis. *J Allergy Clin Immunol*, 111, 389-395.

ID 912: “Saccharomyces boulardii (trade name PXN68)”and “Digestive health”

- 1 Kirchhelle A, Fruhwein N, Toburen D, 1996. [Treatment of persistent diarrhea with *S. boulardii* in returning travelers. Results of a prospective study]. *Fortschr Med*, 114, 136-140.
- 2 Kollaritsch H, Holst H, Grobara P, Wiedermann G, 1993. [Prevention of traveler's diarrhea with *Saccharomyces boulardii*. Results of a placebo controlled double-blind study]. *Fortschr Med*, 111, 152-156.
- 3 McFarland LV, 2007. Meta-analysis of probiotics for the prevention of traveler's diarrhea. *Travel Med Infect Dis*, 5, 97-105.
- 4 Villarruel G, Rubio DM, Lopez F, Cintioni J, Gurevech R, Romero G, Vandenplas Y, 2007. *Saccharomyces boulardii* in acute childhood diarrhoea: a randomized, placebo-controlled study. *Acta Paediatr*, 96, 538-541.

ID 913: “Sacharomyces cerevisiae var boulardii”and “Digestive system”

- 1 Czerucka D, Dahan S, Mograbi B, Rossi B, Rampal P, 2000. *Saccharomyces boulardii* preserves the barrier function and modulates the signal transduction pathway induced in enteropathogenic *Escherichia coli*-infected T84 cells. *Infect Immun*, 68, 5998-6004.
- 2 Dahan S, Dalmasso G, Imbert V, Peyron JF, Rampal P, Czerucka D, 2003. *Saccharomyces boulardii* Interferes with Enterohemorrhagic *Escherichia coli*-Induced Signaling Pathways in T84 Cells Editor: SHE Kaufmann. *Infection and immunity*, 71, 766-773.
- 3 D'Souza AL, Rajkumar C, Cooke J, Bulpitt CJ, 2002. Probiotics in prevention of antibiotic associated diarrhoea: meta-analysis. *BMJ*, 324, 1361.
- 4 Gedek BR, 1999. Adherence of *Escherichia coli* serogroup O 157 and the *Salmonella* Typhimurium mutant DT 104 to the surface of *Saccharomyces boulardii*. *Mycoses*, 42, 261-264.
- 5 McFarland LV, 2006. Meta-analysis of probiotics for the prevention of antibiotic associated diarrhea and the treatment of *Clostridium difficile* disease. *Am J Gastroenterol*, 101, 812-822.
- 6 Szajewska H and Mrukowicz J, 2005. Meta-analysis: non-pathogenic yeast *Saccharomyces boulardii* in the prevention of antibiotic-associated diarrhoea. *Aliment Pharmacol Ther*, 22, 365-372.

ID 914: “Streptococcus thermophilus I-3428”and “Digestive health”

- 1 Elli M, Callegari ML, Ferrari S, Bessi E, Cattivelli D, Soldi S, Morelli L, Goupil Feuillerat N, Antoine JM, 2006. Survival of yogurt bacteria in the human gut. *Appl Environ Microbiol*, 72, 5113-5117.

- 2 Majamaa H, Isolauri E, Saxelin M, Vesikari T, 1995. Lactic acid bacteria in the treatment of acute rotavirus gastroenteritis. *J Pediatr Gastroenterol Nutr*, 20, 333-338.
- 3 Saavedra JM, Bauman NA, Oung I, Perman JA, Yolken RH, 1994. Feeding of *Bifidobacterium bifidum* and *Streptococcus thermophilus* to infants in hospital for prevention of diarrhoea and shedding of rotavirus. *Lancet*, 344, 1046-1049.
- 4 Thibault H, Aubert-Jacquín C, Goulet O, 2004. Effects of long-term consumption of a fermented infant formula (with *Bifidobacterium breve* c50 and *Streptococcus thermophilus* 065) on acute diarrhea in healthy infants. *J Pediatr Gastroenterol Nutr*, 39, 147-152.

ID 915: “*Streptococcus thermophilus* I-3428” and “Immune defenses / support of immunity”

- 1 Majamaa H, Isolauri E, Saxelin M, Vesikari T, 1995. Lactic acid bacteria in the treatment of acute rotavirus gastroenteritis. *J Pediatr Gastroenterol Nutr*, 20, 333-338.
- 2 Saavedra JM, Bauman NA, Oung I, Perman JA, Yolken RH, 1994. Feeding of *Bifidobacterium bifidum* and *Streptococcus thermophilus* to infants in hospital for prevention of diarrhoea and shedding of rotavirus. *Lancet*, 344, 1046-1049.
- 3 Thibault H, Aubert-Jacquín C, Goulet O, 2004. Effects of long-term consumption of a fermented infant formula (with *Bifidobacterium breve* c50 and *Streptococcus thermophilus* 065) on acute diarrhea in healthy infants. *J Pediatr Gastroenterol Nutr*, 39, 147-152.

ID 916: “*Lactobacillus fermentum* CECT5716” and “Natural defence / immune system”

- 1 Arribas B, Rodríguez-Cabezas ME, Comalada M, Bailón E, Camuesco D, Olivares M, Xaus J, Zarzuelo A, Galvez J, 2009. Evaluation of the preventative effects exerted by *Lactobacillus fermentum* in an experimental model of septic shock induced in mice. *Br J Nutr*, 101, 51-58.
- 2 Diaz-Ropero MP, Martín R, Sierra S, Lara-Villoslada F, Rodríguez JM, Xaus J, Olivares M, 2007. Two *Lactobacillus* strains, isolated from breast milk, differently modulate the immune response. *J Appl Microbiol*, 102, 337-343.
- 3 Galvez J, Camuesco D, Peran L, Comalada M, Xaus J, Zarzuelo A, 2006. Effects of *Lactobacillus fermentum* and *Lactobacillus reuteri* on TNBS-induced colitis in rats. *Falk Symposium 153: Immunoregulation in IBD, current understanding and innovation*, Berlin, Germany.
- 4 Gill H and Prasad J, 2008. Probiotics, immunomodulation, and health benefits. *Adv Exp Med Biol*, 606, 423-454.
- 5 Guarner F and Schaafsma GJ, 1998. Probiotics. *Int J Food Microbiol*, 39, 237-238.
- 6 Isolauri E, Sutas Y, Kankaanpää P, Arvilommi H, Salminen S, 2001. Probiotics: effects on immunity. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 73, 444S-450S.
- 7 Lara-Villoslada F, Olivares M, Sierra S, Rodríguez JM, Boza J, Xaus J, 2007. Beneficial effects of probiotic bacteria isolated from breast milk. *Br J Nutr*, 98 Suppl 1, S96-100.
- 8 Loren V, Mañe J, Pedrosa E, Ojanguren I, Bartoli R, Cabre E, Xaus J, Gassull MA, 2006. La administración de *Lactobacillus fermentum* (LF) después de la inducción de colitis por TNBS en ratones Blab/c mejora la evolución de la lesión colónica (The administration of *L. fermentum* (LF) after the induction of a TNBS colitis improves the evolution of the colonic lesions). *Gastroenterol Hepatol*, 29, 189.
- 9 Loren V, Mañe J, Pedrosa E, Ojanguren I, Bartoli R, Cabre E, Xaus J, Gassull MA, 2006. Pretreatment with *L. fermentum* (LF) decreases the short-term severity of experimental colitis in balb/c mice. *e-ESPEN*, 1, 138-139.
- 10 Mañe J, Loren V, Pedrosa E, Ojanguren I, Cabre E, Bartoli R, Xaus J, Gassull MA, 2006. La administración de *Lactobacillus fermentum* (LF) previa a la inducción de colitis por TNBS reduce a

lesión intestinal en ratones Balb/c (The administration of *L. fermentum* (LF) before the induction of a TNBS colitis reduces the intestinal lesions in Balb/c mice). *Gastroenterol Hepatol*, 29, 188.

- 11 Mañe J, Loren V, Pedroisa E, Ojanguren I, Cabre E, Bartoli R, Xaus J, Gassull MA, 2006. Treatment with *Lactobacillus fermentum* (LF) alter the induction of experimental colitis accelerates the healing of colonic damage in Balb/c mice. *e-ESPEN*, 1, 140.
- 12 Martin R, Langa S, Reviriego C, Marin ML, Fernandez L, Xaus J, Rodriguez JM, 2002. Transferencia de bacterias lácticas del intestino de la madre al intestino del lactante a través de la leche materna (lactic acid bacteria transfer from the mother's gut to the lactating intestine through breast-feeding). II Congreso español de Lactancia Materna (II spanish congress of lactation), Sevilla.
- 13 Martin R, Langa S, Reviriego C, Jimenez E, Marin ML, Xaus J, Fernandez L, Rodriguez JM, 2003. Human milk is a source of lactic acid bacteria for the infant gut. *J Pediatr*, 143, 754-758.
- 14 Martin R, Langa S, Reviriego C, Jimenez E, Marin ML, Olivares M, Boza J, Jimenez J, Fernandez L, Xaus J, Rodriguez JM, 2004. The commensal microflora of human milk: new perspectives for food bacteriotherapy and probiotics. *Trends Food Sci Tech*, 15, 121-127.
- 15 Martin R, Olivares M, Marin ML, Fernandez L, Xaus J, Rodriguez JM, 2005. Probiotic potential of 3 *Lactobacilli* strains isolated from breast milk. *J Hum Lact*, 21, 8-17; quiz 18-21, 41.
- 16 Olivares M, Diaz-Ropero MP, Martin R, Rodriguez JM, Xaus J, 2006. Antimicrobial potential of four *Lactobacillus* strains isolated from breast milk. *J Appl Microbiol*, 101, 72-79.
- 17 Olivares M, Diaz-Ropero MP, Sierra S, Lara-Villoslada F, Fonolla J, Rodriguez JM, Xaus J, 2006. Coadjuvant effect of *Lactobacillus fermentum* CECT5716 during an influenza vaccination. *e-ESPEN*, 1, 129.
- 18 Olivares M, Diaz-Ropero MP, Sierra S, Lara-Villoslada F, Fonolla J, Navas M, Rodriguez JM, Xaus J, 2007. Oral intake of *Lactobacillus fermentum* CECT5716 enhances the effects of influenza vaccination. *Nutrition*, 23, 254-260.
- 19 Peran L, Camuesco D, Comalada M, Nieto A, Concha A, Adrio JL, Olivares M, Xaus J, Zarzuelo A, Galvez J, 2006. *Lactobacillus fermentum*, a probiotic capable to release glutathione, prevents colonic inflammation in the TNBS model of rat colitis. *Int J Colorectal Dis*, 21, 737-746.
- 20 Peran L, Sierra S, Comalada M, Lara-Villoslada F, Bailon E, Nieto A, Concha A, Olivares M, Zarzuelo A, Xaus J, Galvez J, 2007. A comparative study of the preventative effects exerted by two probiotics, *Lactobacillus reuteri* and *Lactobacillus fermentum*, in the trinitrobenzenesulfonic acid model of rat colitis. *Br J Nutr*, 97, 96-103.

ID 917: “*Bacillus subtilis* HU58”and “Contains Probiotic”

- 1 Tam NK, Uyen NQ, Hong HA, Duc le H, Hoa TT, Serra CR, Henriques AO, Cutting SM, 2006. The intestinal life cycle of *Bacillus subtilis* and close relatives. *J Bacteriol*, 188, 2692-2700.
- 2 WHO/FAO (World Health Organization and Food and Agriculture Organization), 2002. Guidelines for the evaluation of probiotics in food.

ID 918: “*Bacillus subtilis* PB6”and “Intestinal / digestive health”

- 1 Bergonzelli GE, Blum S, Brussow H, Corthesy-Theulaz I, 2005. Probiotics as a treatment strategy for gastrointestinal diseases? *Digestion*, 72, 57-68.
- 2 Bezkorovainy A, 2001. Probiotics: determinants of survival and growth in the gut. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 73, 399S-405S.
- 3 Bruzzese E, Canani RB, De Marco G, Guarino A, 2004. Microflora in inflammatory bowel diseases: a pediatric perspective. *J Clin Gastroenterol*, 38, S91-93.

- 4 Chukeatirote E, 2003. Potential use of probiotics. *Songklanakarin J Sci Technol*, 25, 275-282.
- 5 Farzanfar A, 2006. The use of probiotics in shrimp aquaculture. *FEMS Immunol Med Microbiol*, 48, 149-158.
- 6 Garrow JS, James WPT, Ralph A, 2000. *Human Nutrition and Dietetics*. Churchill Livingstone, London, Edinburgh.
- 7 Gibney MJ, Vorster H, Kok F, 2002. *Introduction to Human Nutrition (The Nutrition Society Textbook)*. Wiley-Blackwell, Chichester.
- 8 Gill HS and Guarner F, 2004. Probiotics and human health: a clinical perspective. *Postgrad Med J*, 80, 516-526.
- 9 Hoa NT, Baccigalupi L, Huxham A, Smertenko A, Van PH, Ammendola S, Ricca E, Cutting AS, 2000. Characterization of *Bacillus* species used for oral bacteriotherapy and bacterioprophyllaxis of gastrointestinal disorders. *Appl Environ Microbiol*, 66, 5241-5247.
- 10 Hong HA, Duc le H, Cutting SM, 2005. The use of bacterial spore formers as probiotics. *FEMS Microbiol Rev*, 29, 813-835.
- 11 Mann J and Truswell AS, 2002. *Essentials of Human Nutrition*. Oxford University Press, New York.
- 12 Mazza P, 1994. The use of *Bacillus subtilis* as an antidiarrhoeal microorganism. *Bollettino chimico farmaceutico*, 133, 3-18.
- 13 Mullie C, Yazourh A, Thibault H, Odou MF, Singer E, Kalach N, Kremp O, Romond MB, 2004. Increased poliovirus-specific intestinal antibody response coincides with promotion of *Bifidobacterium longum-infantis* and *Bifidobacterium breve* in infants: a randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled trial. *Pediatr Res*, 56, 791-795.
- 14 Ouwehand AC, Kirjavainen PV, Shortt C, Salminen S, 1999. Probiotics: mechanisms and established effects. *International Dairy Journal*, 9, 43-52.
- 15 Peys E, Varghese J, Suresh P, Vandekerckhove J, Van hemel J, Chaniyilparampu RN, Sas B, 2007. Effects of *Bacillus subtilis* 'PB6'(ATCC-PTA 6737) on *Clostridium difficile* Associated Diarrhea (CDAD) and Inflammatory Bowel Disease (IBD) in Animal Models. *American Journal of Infectious Diseases*, 3, 254-265.
- 16 Pinchuk IV, Bressollier P, Verneuil B, Fenet B, Sorokulova IB, Megraud F, Urdaci MC, 2001. In vitro anti-*Helicobacter pylori* activity of the probiotic strain *Bacillus subtilis* 3 is due to secretion of antibiotics. *Antimicrob Agents Chemother*, 45, 3156-3161.
- 17 Sanders ME, Morelli L, Tompkins TA, 2003. Sporeformers as human probiotics: *Bacillus*, *Sporolactobacillus*, and *Brevibacillus*. *Comprehensive Reviews in Food Science and Food Safety*, 2, 101-110.
- 18 Senesi S, 2004. *Bacillus* spores as probiotic products for human use. In: *Bacterial spore formers: probiotics and emerging applications*. Ricca E, Henriques AO, Cutting SM (eds.). Horizon Bioscience, Wymondham, 131-141.
- 19 Sullivan A and Nord CE, 2005. Probiotics and gastrointestinal diseases. *Journal of internal medicine*, 257, 78-92.
- 20 Teo AY and Tan HM, 2005. Inhibition of *Clostridium perfringens* by a novel strain of *Bacillus subtilis* isolated from the gastrointestinal tracts of healthy chickens. *Appl Environ Microbiol*, 71, 4185-4190.
- 21 US Environmental Protection Agency, 1997. *Bacillus subtilis* final risk assessment.
- 22 Zeuthen LH, Christensen HR, Frokiaer H, 2006. Lactic acid bacteria inducing a weak interleukin-12 and tumor necrosis factor alpha response in human dendritic cells inhibit strongly stimulating lactic acid bacteria but act synergistically with gram-negative bacteria. *Clin Vaccine Immunol*, 13, 365-375.

ID 919: “ Bifidobacterium animalis ssp. lactis BB-12®, Lactobacillus acidophilus LA-5®, Lactobacillus delbruekii ssp. bulgaricus LBY-27 and Streptococcus thermophilus STY-31”and “Natural defence / immune system”

- 1 Anderson AD, McNaught CE, MacFie J, Tring I, Barker P, Mitchell CJ, 2003. Randomized clinical trial of multimodal optimization and standard perioperative surgical care. *Br J Surg*, 90, 1497-1504.
- 2 Anderson AD, McNaught CE, Jain PK, MacFie J, 2004. Randomised clinical trial of synbiotic therapy in elective surgical patients. *Gut*, 53, 241-245.
- 3 Black F, Anderson PL, Orskov J, Orskov F, Gaarslev K, Laulund S, 1989. Prophylactic efficacy of lactobacilli on traveler's diarrhea. *Travel Medicine*, 7, 333-335.
- 4 Black F, Einarsson K, Lidbeck A, Orrhage K, Nord CE, 1991. Effect of lactic acid producing bacteria on the human intestinal microflora during ampicillin treatment. *Scand J Infect Dis*, 23, 247-254.
- 5 Black FT, 1996. Placebo-controlled double-blind trial of 4 lactobacilli strains (HIP) used as prophylactic agent against travellers diarrhea (2 trials). Report by G. Nirnberger, Bioconsult, GmbH, Austria.
- 6 Gatt M, Anderson AD, Reddy BS, Hayward-Sampson P, Tring IC, MacFie J, 2005. Randomized clinical trial of multimodal optimization of surgical care in patients undergoing major colonic resection. *Br J Surg*, 92, 1354-1362.
- 7 Hutt P, Shchepetova J, Loivukene K, Kullisaar T, Mikelsaar M, 2006. Antagonistic activity of probiotic lactobacilli and bifidobacteria against entero- and uropathogens. *J Appl Microbiol*, 100, 1324-1332.
- 8 Jain PK, McNaught CE, Anderson AD, MacFie J, Mitchell CJ, 2004. Influence of synbiotic containing *Lactobacillus acidophilus* La5, *Bifidobacterium lactis* Bb 12, *Streptococcus thermophilus*, *Lactobacillus bulgaricus* and oligofructose on gut barrier function and sepsis in critically ill patients: a randomised controlled trial. *Clin Nutr*, 23, 467-475.
- 9 Juntunen M, Kirjavainen PV, Ouwehand AC, Salminen SJ, Isolauri E, 2001. Adherence of probiotic bacteria to human intestinal mucus in healthy infants and during rotavirus infection. *Clin Diagn Lab Immunol*, 8, 293-296.
- 10 Lewis SJ and Freedman AR, 1998. Review article: the use of biotherapeutic agents in the prevention and treatment of gastrointestinal disease. *Alimentary pharmacology & therapeutics*, 12, 807-822.
- 11 Nord CE, Lidbeck A, Orrhage K, Sjostedt S, 1997. Oral supplementation with lactic acid-producing bacteria during intake of clindamycin. *Clin Microbiol Infect*, 3, 124-132.
- 12 Sheu BS, Wu JJ, Lo CY, Wu HW, Chen JH, Lin YS, Lin MD, 2002. Impact of supplement with *Lactobacillus*- and *Bifidobacterium*-containing yogurt on triple therapy for *Helicobacter pylori* eradication. *Aliment Pharmacol Ther*, 16, 1669-1675.
- 13 Sheu BS, Cheng HC, Kao AW, Wang ST, Yang YJ, Yang HB, Wu JJ, 2006. Pretreatment with *Lactobacillus*- and *Bifidobacterium*-containing yogurt can improve the efficacy of quadruple therapy in eradicating residual *Helicobacter pylori* infection after failed triple therapy. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 83, 864-869.
- 14 Tejada-Simon MV, Lee JH, Ustunol Z, Pestka JJ, 1999. Ingestion of yogurt containing *Lactobacillus acidophilus* and *Bifidobacterium* to potentiate immunoglobulin A responses to cholera toxin in mice. *J Dairy Sci*, 82, 649-660.
- 15 Wang KY, Li SN, Liu CS, Perng DS, Su YC, Wu DC, Jan CM, Lai CH, Wang TN, Wang WM, 2004. Effects of ingesting *Lactobacillus*- and *Bifidobacterium*-containing yogurt in subjects with colonized *Helicobacter pylori*. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 80, 737-741.

ID 920: “Bifidobacterium animalis ssp. lactis BB-12®, Lactobacillus acidophilus LA-5®, Lactobacillus bulgaricus LBY-27 and Streptococcus thermophilus STY-31”and “Gut flora”

- 1 Anderson ADG, McNaught CE, MacFie J, Tring I, Barker P, Mitchell CJ, 2003. Randomized clinical trial of multimodal optimization and standard perioperative surgical care. *British Journal of Surgery*, 90, 1497-1504.
- 2 Anderson AD, McNaught CE, Jain PK, MacFie J, 2004. Randomised clinical trial of synbiotic therapy in elective surgical patients. *Gut*, 53, 241-245.
- 3 Black FT, Anderson PL, J. O, Orskov F, Gaarslev K, Laulund S, 1989. Prophylactic efficacy of lactobacilli on traveler’s diarrhea. *Travel Medicine*, 7, 333-335.
- 4 Black FT, Andersen PL, Laulund S, 1995. Report from a double-blind placebo controlled trial with HIP against traveler’s diarrhea with a new dosage regimen.
- 5 Black FT, 1996. Placebo-controlled double-blind trial of 4 lactobacilli strains (HIP) used as prophylactic agent against traveller's diarrhea (2 trials). In: Report by G. Nimberger, bioconsult, GmbH, Austria.
- 6 Gatt M, Anderson AD, Reddy BS, Hayward-Sampson P, Tring IC, MacFie J, 2005. Randomized clinical trial of multimodal optimization of surgical care in patients undergoing major colonic resection. *Br J Surg*, 92, 1354-1362.
- 7 Jain PK, McNaught CE, Anderson AD, MacFie J, Mitchell CJ, 2004. Influence of synbiotic containing *Lactobacillus acidophilus* La5, *Bifidobacterium lactis* Bb 12, *Streptococcus thermophilus*, *Lactobacillus bulgaricus* and oligofructose on gut barrier function and sepsis in critically ill patients: a randomised controlled trial. *Clin Nutr*, 23, 467-475.
- 8 Lewis SJ and Freedman AR, 1998. Review article: the use of biotherapeutic agents in the prevention and treatment of gastrointestinal disease. *Aliment Pharmacol Ther*, 12, 807-822.
- 9 Nord CE, Lidbeck A, Orrhage K, Sjostedt S, 1997. Oral supplementation with lactic acid-producing bacteria during intake of clindamycin. *Clin Microbiol Infect*, 3, 124-132.
- 10 Reddy BS, Macfie J, Gatt M, Larsen CN, Jensen SS, Leser TD, 2007. Randomized clinical trial of effect of synbiotics, neomycin and mechanical bowel preparation on intestinal barrier function in patients undergoing colectomy. *Br J Surg*, 94, 546-554.

ID 921: “Lactobacillus paracasei ssp. paracasei CRL-431 (=L. casei 431) and Lactobacillus acidophilus LA-5”and “Intestinal flora/ Digestive system”

- 1 Agüero G, Villena J, Racedo S, Haro C, Alvarez S, 2006. Beneficial immunomodulatory activity of *Lactobacillus casei* in malnourished mice pneumonia: effect on inflammation and coagulation. *Nutrition*, 22, 810-819.
- 2 Apella MC, Gonzalez SN, Nader de Macias ME, Romero N, Oliver G, 1992. In vitro studies on the growth of *Shigella sonnei* by *Lactobacillus casei* and *Lact. acidophilus*. *J Appl Bacteriol*, 73, 480-483.
- 3 de Ambrosini VM, Gonzalez S, Perdigon G, de Ruiz Holgado AP, Oliver G, 1996. Chemical composition of the cell wall of lactic acid bacteria and related species. *Chem Pharm Bull (Tokyo)*, 44, 2263-2267.
- 4 de Ambrosini VM, Gonzalez S, de Ruiz- Holgado AP, Oliver G, 1998. Study of the morphology of the cells walls of some strains of lactic acid bacteria and related species. *Journal of food protection*, 61, 557-562.
- 5 De Petrino SF, Eugenia M, De Jorrat BB, De Budeguer MV, Perdigón G, 1997. Influence of the oral administration of different lactic acid bacteria on intestinal microflora and iga-secreting cells in mice treated with ampicillin. *Food and Agricultural Immunology*, 9, 265-275.
- 6 de Vrese M, Rautenberg P, Laue C, Koopmans M, Herremans T, Schrezenmeir J, 2005. Probiotic bacteria stimulate virus-specific neutralizing antibodies following a booster polio vaccination. *Eur J Nutr*, 44, 406-413.

- 7 Ding W, Wang H, Griffiths MW, 2005. Probiotics down-regulate flaA sigma28 promoter in *Campylobacter jejuni*. *J Food Prot*, 68, 2295-2300.
- 8 Galdeano CM and Perdigon G, 2004. Role of viability of probiotic strains in their persistence in the gut and in mucosal immune stimulation. *Journal of applied microbiology*, 97, 673-681.
- 9 Gaon D, Doweck Y, Gomez Zavaglia A, Ruiz Holgado A, Oliver G, 1995. [Lactose digestion by milk fermented with *Lactobacillus acidophilus* and *Lactobacillus casei* of human origin]. *Medicina (B Aires)*, 55, 237-242.
- 10 Gaon D, Garmendia C, Murrielo NO, de Cucco Games A, Cerchio A, Quintas R, Gonzalez SN, Oliver G, 2002. Effect of *Lactobacillus* strains (*L. casei* and *L. Acidophilus* Strains cerela) on bacterial overgrowth-related chronic diarrhea. *Medicina (B Aires)*, 62, 159-163.
- 11 Gaon D, Garcia H, Winter L, Rodriguez N, Quintas R, Gonzalez SN, Oliver G, 2003. Effect of *Lactobacillus* strains and *Saccharomyces boulardii* on persistent diarrhea in children. *Medicina (B Aires)*, 63, 293-298.
- 12 Gauffin Cano P, Agüero G, Perdigon G, 2002. Adjuvant effects of *Lactobacillus casei* added to a renutrition diet in a malnourished mouse model. *Biocell*, 26, 35-48.
- 13 Gonzalez S, Albarracin G, Locascio M, Pesce R, Male M, Apella MC, Pesce de Ruiz Holgado A, Oliver G, 1990. Prevention of infantile diarrhoea by fermented milk. *M.A.N. Microbiologie, aliments, nutrition*, 8, 349-354.
- 14 Gonzalez SN, Apella MC, Romero NC, Nader de Macias ME, Oliver G, 1993. Inhibition of enteropathogens by *Lactobacilli* strains used in fermented milk. *Journal of food protection* 56, 773-776.
- 15 Gonzalez SN, Cardozo R, Apella MC, Oliver G, 1994. Biotherapeutic role of fermented milk. *Biotherapy*, 8, 129-134.
- 16 Lin MY, Savaiano D, Harlander S, 1991. Influence of nonfermented dairy products containing bacterial starter cultures on lactose maldigestion in humans. *J Dairy Sci*, 74, 87-95.
- 17 Morata De Ambrosini V, Gonzalez S, Pesce De Ruiz Holgado A, Oliver G, 1994. Cell wall sugars from strains used as starters for dairy products. *M. A. N. Microbiologie, aliments, nutrition* 12, 17-21.
- 18 Nader de Macias ME, Apella MC, Romero NC, Gonzalez SN, Oliver G, 1992. Inhibition of *Shigella sonnei* by *Lactobacillus casei* and *Lact. acidophilus*. *Journal of Applied Microbiology*, 73, 407-411.
- 19 Nader de Macias ME, Romero C, Apella MC, Gonzalez SN, Oliver G, 1993. Prevention of infection produced by *Escherichia coli* and *Listeria monocytogenes* by feeding milk fermented with *Lactobacilli*. *Journal of Food Protection*, 56, 401-405.
- 20 Perdigon G, Alvarez S, Nader de Macias ME, Margni RA, Oliver G, Pesce de Ruiz Holgado AA, 1986. *Lactobacilli* administered orally induce release of enzymes from peritoneal macrophages in mice. *Milchwissenschaft*, 41, 344-348.
- 21 Perdigon G, Nader de Macias ME, Alvarez S, Medici M, Oliver G, Pesce de Ruiz Holgado A, 1986. Effect of a mixture of *Lactobacillus casei* and *Lactobacillus acidophilus* administered orally on the immune system in mice. *Journal of food protection*, 49, 986-989.
- 22 Perdigon G, Nader de Macias ME, Alvarez S, Medici M, Oliver G, Pesce de Ruiz Holgado A, 1986. [Immunopotentiating activity of lactic bacteria administered by oral route. Favorable effect in infantile diarrheas]. *Medicina (B Aires)*, 46, 751-754.
- 23 Perdigon G, Nader de Macias ME, Alvarez S, Oliver G, Pesce de Ruiz Holgado AA, 1986. Effect of perorally administered *lactobacilli* on macrophage activation in mice. *Infect Immun*, 53, 404-410.
- 24 Perdigon G, Alvarez S, Nader de Macias ME, Holgado A, 1988. Adjuvant activity of the lactic acid bacteria: perspectives for its use in oral vaccine. *Revista Argentina de Microbiologica*, 20, 141-146.
- 25 Perdigon G, Nader de Macias ME, Alvarez S, Oliver G, Pesce de Ruiz Holgado AP, 1988. Systemic augmentation of the immune response in mice by feeding fermented milks with *Lactobacillus casei* and *Lactobacillus acidophilus* *Immunology*, 63, 17-23.

- 26 Perdigon G, Alvarez S, Nader de Macias ME, Roux ME, Pesce De Ruiz Holgado A, 1990. The oral administration of lactic acid bacteria increase the mucosal intestinal immunity in response to enteropathogens. *Journal of food protection* 53, 404-410.
- 27 Perdigon G, Nader de Macias ME, Alvarez S, Oliver G, Pesce de Ruiz Holgado AA, 1990. Prevention of gastrointestinal infection using immunobiological methods with milk fermented with *Lactobacillus casei* and *Lactobacillus acidophilus*. *J Dairy Res*, 57, 255-264.
- 28 Perdigon G, Alvarez S, Pesce de Ruiz Holgado A, 1991. Immunoadjuvant activity of oral *Lactobacillus casei*: influence of dose on the secretory immune response and protective capacity in intestinal infections. *J Dairy Res*, 58, 485-496.
- 29 Perdigon G, Alvarez S, Medici M, Pesce de Ruiz Holgado AA, 1993. Influence of the use of *Lactobacillus casei* as an oral adjuvant on the levels of secretory immunoglobulin A during an infection with *Salmonella typhimurium*. *Food and Agricultural Immunology*, 5, 27-37.
- 30 Perdigon G, Medici M, Bibas Bonet De Jorrat ME, Valverde De Budeguer M, Pesce De Ruiz Holgado A, 1993. Immunomodulating effects of lactic acid bacteria on mucosal and tumoral immunity. *International journal of immunotherapy*, 9, 29-52.
- 31 Perdigon G, Alvarez S, Gobato N, De Budeguer MV, De Ruiz Holgado AAP, 1995. Comparative effect of the adjuvant capacity of *Lactobacillus casei* and lipopolysaccharide on the intestinal secretory antibody response and resistance to *Salmonella* infection in mice. *Food and Agricultural Immunology*, 7, 283-294.
- 32 Perdigon G, Vintini E, Alvarez S, Medina M, Medici M, 1999. Study of the possible mechanisms involved in the mucosal immune system activation by lactic acid bacteria. *J Dairy Sci*, 82, 1108-1114.
- 33 Perdigon G, Maldonado Galdeano C, Valdez JC, Medici M, 2002. Interaction of lactic acid bacteria with the gut immune system. *Eur J Clin Nutr* 56, S21-26.
- 34 Petrino S, Jorrat M, Perdigon G, 1996. Effect of different lactic acid bacteria on immune response in corticoid-immunosuppressed mice. *Microbiologie - Aliments - Nutrition* 14, 227-236.
- 35 Villena J, Racedo S, Agüero G, Bru E, Medina M, Alvarez S, 2005. *Lactobacillus casei* Improves Resistance to Pneumococcal Respiratory Infection in Malnourished Mice. *Journal of Nutrition*, 135, 1462-1469.
- 36 Vinderola G, Matar C, Perdigon G, 2005. Role of intestinal epithelial cells in immune effects mediated by gram-positive probiotic bacteria: involvement of toll-like receptors. *Clin Diagn Lab Immunol*, 12, 1075-1084.
- 37 Vintini E, Alvarez S, Medina M, Medici M, de Budeguer M, Perdigon G, 2000. Gut mucosal immunostimulation by lactic acid bacteria. *Biocell* 24, 223-232.

ID 922: “*Lactobacillus paracasei* ssp. *paracasei* CRL-431 (=L. casei 431) and *Lactobacillus acidophilus*” and “Natural defence/ immune system”

- 1 Agüero G, Villena J, Racedo S, Haro C, Alvarez S, 2006. Beneficial immunomodulatory activity of *Lactobacillus casei* in malnourished mice pneumonia: effect on inflammation and coagulation. *Nutrition*, 22, 810-819.
- 2 Apella MC, Gonzalez SN, Nader de Macias ME, Romero N, Oliver G, 1992. In vitro studies on the growth of *Shigella sonnei* by *Lactobacillus casei* and *Lact. acidophilus*. *J Appl Bacteriol*, 73, 480-483.
- 3 Christensen HR, Larsen CN, Kaestel P, Rosholm LB, Sternberg C, Michaelsen KF, Frokiaer H, 2006. Immunomodulating potential of supplementation with probiotics: a dose-response study in healthy young adults. *FEMS Immunol Med Microbiol*, 47, 380-390.
- 4 de Ambrosini VM, Gonzalez S, Perdigon G, de Ruiz Holgado AP, Oliver G, 1996. Chemical composition of the cell wall of lactic acid bacteria and related species. *Chem Pharm Bull (Tokyo)*, 44, 2263-2267.
- 5 De Petrino SF, De Jorrat M, Perdigon G, 1996. Effect of different lactic acid bacteria on immune response in corticoid-immunosuppressed mice. *M. A. N. Microbiologie, aliments, nutrition*, 14, 227-236.

- 6 De Petrino SF, Eugenia M, De Jorrat BB, De Budeguer MV, Perdigon G, 1997. Influence of the oral administration of different lactic acid bacteria on intestinal microflora and IgA-secreting cells in mice treated with ampicillin. *Food and Agricultural Immunology*, 9, 265-275.
- 7 de Vrese M, Rautenberg P, Laue C, Koopmans M, Herremans T, Schrezenmeir J, 2005. Probiotic bacteria stimulate virus-specific neutralizing antibodies following a booster polio vaccination. *Eur J Nutr*, 44, 406-413.
- 8 Ding W, Wang H, Griffiths MW, 2005. Probiotics down-regulate flaA sigma28 promoter in *Campylobacter jejuni*. *J Food Prot*, 68, 2295-2300.
- 9 Galdeano CM and Perdigon G, 2004. Role of viability of probiotic strains in their persistence in the gut and in mucosal immune stimulation. *J Appl Microbiol*, 97, 673-681.
- 10 Gaon D, Garmendia C, Murrielo NO, de Cucco Games A, Cerchio A, Quintas R, Gonzalez SN, Oliver G, 2002. Effect of *Lactobacillus* strains (*L. casei* and *L. Acidophilus* Strains cerela) on bacterial overgrowth-related chronic diarrhea. *Medicina (B Aires)*, 62, 159-163.
- 11 Gaon D, Garcia H, Winter L, Rodriguez N, Quintas R, Gonzalez SN, Oliver G, 2003. Effect of *Lactobacillus* strains and *Saccharomyces boulardii* on persistent diarrhea in children. *Medicina (B Aires)*, 63, 293-298.
- 12 Gauffin CP, Aguero G, Perdigon G, 2002. Adjuvant effects of *Lactobacillus casei* added to a renutrition diet in a malnourished mouse model. *Biocell*, 26, 35-48.
- 13 Gonzalez S, Albarracin G, Locascio M, Pesce R, Male M, Apella MC, Pesce De Ruiz Holgado A, Oliver G, 1990. Prevention of infantile diarrhoea by fermented milk. *M. A. N. Microbiologie, aliments, nutrition*, 8, 349-354.
- 14 Gonzalez SN, Apella MC, Romero NC, De Macias MEN, Oliver G, 1993. Inhibition of enteropathogens by lactobacilli strains used in fermented milk. *Journal of food protection*, 56, 773-776.
- 15 Gonzalez SN, Cardozo R, Apella MC, Oliver G, 1994. Biotherapeutic role of fermented milk. *Biotherapy*, 8, 129-134.
- 16 Hatcher GE and Lambrecht RS, 1993. Augmentation of macrophage phagocytic activity by cell-free extracts of selected lactic acid-producing bacteria. *J Dairy Sci*, 76, 2485-2492.
- 17 Miettinen M, Vuopio-Varkila J, Varkila K, 1996. Production of human tumor necrosis factor alpha, interleukin-6, and interleukin-10 is induced by lactic acid bacteria. *Infect Immun*, 64, 5403-5405.
- 18 Morata de Ambrosini V, Gonzales S, Pesce de Ruiz Holgado A, Oliver G, 1994. Cell wall sugars from strains used as starters for dairy products. *M.A.N. Microbiologie, aliments, nutrition*, 12, 17-21.
- 19 Morata de Ambrosini V, Gonzalez S, de Ruiz Holgado AP, Oliver G, 1998. Study of the morphology of the cell walls of some strains of lactic acid bacteria and related species. *J Food Prot*, 61, 557-562.
- 20 Nader de Macias ME, Apella MC, Romero NC, Gonzalez SN, Oliver G, 1992. Inhibition of *Shigella sonnei* by *Lactobacillus casei* and *Lact. acidophilus*. *J Appl Bacteriol*, 73, 407-411.
- 21 Nader de Macias ME, Romero NC, Apella MC, Gonzalez SN, Oliver G, 1993. Prevention of infections produced by *Escherichia coli* and *Listeria monocytogenes* by feeding milk fermented with lactobacilli. *Journal of food protection*, 56, 401-405.
- 22 Perdigon G, Alvarez S, Nader de Macias ME, Margni RA, Oliver G, Pesce de Ruiz Holgado AA, 1986. Lactobacilli administered orally induce release of enzymes from peritoneal macrophages in mice. *Milchwissenschaft*, 41, 344-348.
- 23 Perdigon G, de Macias ME, Alvarez S, Oliver G, de Ruiz Holgado AA, 1986. Effect of perorally administered lactobacilli on macrophage activation in mice. *Infect Immun*, 53, 404-410.
- 24 Perdigon G, Nader de Macias ME, Alvarez S, Medici M, Oliver G, Pesce de Ruiz Holgado A, 1986. Effect of a mixture of *Lactobacillus casei* and *Lactobacillus acidophilus* administered orally on the immune system in mice. *Journal of food protection*, 49, 986-989.

- 25 Perdigon G, Nader de Macias ME, Alvarez S, Medici M, Oliver G, Pesce de Ruiz Holgado A, 1986. [Immunopotentiating activity of lactic bacteria administered by oral route. Favorable effect in infantile diarrheas]. *Medicina (B Aires)*, 46, 751-754.
- 26 Perdigon G, Alvarez S, Nader de Macias ME, Pesce de Ruiz Holgado AA, 1988. [Adjuvant activity of lactic bacteria: perspectives for its use in oral vaccines]. *Rev Argent Microbiol*, 20, 141-146.
- 27 Perdigon G, de Macias ME, Alvarez S, Oliver G, de Ruiz Holgado AP, 1988. Systemic augmentation of the immune response in mice by feeding fermented milks with *Lactobacillus casei* and *Lactobacillus acidophilus*. *Immunology*, 63, 17-23.
- 28 Perdigon G, Alvarez S, Nader de Macias ME, Roux ME, Pesce de Ruiz Holgado A, 1990. The oral administration of lactic acid bacteria increase the mucosal intestinal immunity in response to enteropathogens. *Journal of food protection*, 53, 404-410.
- 29 Perdigon G, Nader de Macias ME, Alvarez S, Oliver G, Pesce de Ruiz Holgado AA, 1990. Prevention of gastrointestinal infection using immunobiological methods with milk fermented with *Lactobacillus casei* and *Lactobacillus acidophilus*. *J Dairy Res*, 57, 255-264.
- 30 Perdigon G, Alvarez S, Pesce de Ruiz Holgado A, 1991. Immunoadjuvant activity of oral *Lactobacillus casei*: influence of dose on the secretory immune response and protective capacity in intestinal infections. *J Dairy Res*, 58, 485-496.
- 31 Perdigon G, Medici M, Bibas Bonet de Jorrat ME, Valverde de Budeguer M, Pesce de Ruiz Holgado A, 1993. Immunomodulating effects of lactic acid bacteria on mucosal and tumoral immunity. *International journal of immunotherapy*, 9, 29-52.
- 32 Perdigon G, Alvarez S, Gobato N, De Budeguer MV, Holgado A, 1995. Comparative effect of the adjuvant capacity of *Lactobacillus casei* and lipopolysaccharide on the intestinal secretory antibody response and resistance to *Salmonella* infection in mice. *Food and Agricultural Immunology*, 7, 283-294.
- 33 Perdigon G, Vintini E, Alvarez S, Medina M, Medici M, 1999. Study of the possible mechanisms involved in the mucosal immune system activation by lactic acid bacteria. *J Dairy Sci*, 82, 1108-1114.
- 34 Perdigon G, Maldonado Galdeano C, Valdez JC, Medici M, 2002. Interaction of lactic acid bacteria with the gut immune system. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 56 Suppl 4, S21-26.
- 35 Perdigon G, Alvarez S, Medici M, Holgado A, 1993. Influence of the use of *Lactobacillus casei* as an oral adjuvant on the levels of secretory immunoglobulin A during an infection with *Salmonella typhimurium*. *Food and Agricultural Immunology*, 5, 27-37.
- 36 Villena J, Racedo S, Aguero G, Bru E, Medina M, Alvarez S, 2005. *Lactobacillus casei* improves resistance to pneumococcal respiratory infection in malnourished mice. *J Nutr*, 135, 1462-1469.
- 37 Vintini E, Alvarez S, Medina M, Medici M, de Budeguer MV, Perdigon G, 2000. Gut mucosal immunostimulation by lactic acid bacteria. *Biocell*, 24, 223-232.
- 38 Wagner RD, Warner T, Roberts L, Farmer J, Dohnalek M, Hilty M, Balish E, 1998. Variable biotherapeutic effects of *Lactobacillus acidophilus* isolates on orogastric and systemic candidiasis in immunodeficient mice. *Rev Iberoam Micol*, 15, 271-276.

ID 923: “A combination of three probiotic ingredients; *Lactobacillus casei* F19, *Bifidobacterium lactis* Bb12 and *Lactobacillus acidophilus* La5” and “Intestinal flora/digestive health”

- 1 Black F, Einarsson K, Lidbeck A, Orrhage K, Nord CE, 1991. Effect of Lactic-Acid Producing Bacteria on the Human Intestinal Microflora during Ampicillin Treatment. *Scandinavian Journal of Infectious Diseases*, 23, 247-254.
- 2 Buttriss J, 1997. Nutritional properties of fermented milk products. *International Journal of Dairy Technology*, 50, 21-27.

- 3 Cremonini F, Di Caro S, Nista EC, Bartolozzi F, Capelli G, Gasbarrini G, Gasbarrini A, 2002. Meta-analysis: the effect of probiotic administration on antibiotic-associated diarrhoea. *Alimentary Pharmacology & Therapeutics*, 16, 1461-1467.
- 4 Crittenden R, Saarela M, Mättö J, Ouwehand AC, Salminen S, Pelto L, Vaughan EE, De Vos WM, Von Wright A, Fondén R, 2002. *Lactobacillus paracasei* subsp. *paracasei* F19: Survival, Ecology and Safety in the Human Intestinal Tract-A Survey of Feeding Studies within the PROBDEMO Project. *Microbial Ecology in Health and Disease*, 14, 22-26.
- 5 Cummings JH and Macfarlane GT, 1997. Role of intestinal bacteria in nutrient metabolism. *Clinical Nutrition*, 16, 3-11.
- 6 Cummings JH, Antoine JM, Azpiroz F, Bourdet-Sicard R, Brandtzaeg P, Calder PC, Gibson GR, Guarner F, Isolauri E, Pannemans D, Shortt C, Sandra S, Tuijelaars S, Watzl B, 2004. PASSCLAIM - Gut health and immunity. *European Journal of Nutrition*, 43, 118-173.
- 7 de Roos NM and Katan MB, 2000. Effects of probiotic bacteria on diarrhea, lipid metabolism, and carcinogenesis: a review of papers published between 1988 and 1998. *American Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, 71, 405-411.
- 8 Fooks LJ, Fuller R, Gibson GR, 1999. Prebiotics, probiotics and human gut microbiology. *International Dairy Journal*, 9, 53-61.
- 9 Hawrelak JA, Whitten DL, Myers SP, 2005. Is *Lactobacillus rhamnosus* GG effective in preventing the onset of antibiotic-associated diarrhoea: A systematic review. *Digestion*, 72, 51-56.
- 10 Jernberg C, Sullivan A, Edlund C, Jansson JK, 2005. Monitoring of antibiotic-induced alterations in the human intestinal microflora and detection of probiotic strains by use of terminal restriction fragment length polymorphism. *Applied and Environmental Microbiology*, 71, 501-506.
- 11 Kolida S, Tuohy K, Gibson GR, 2002. Prebiotic effects of inulin and oligofructose. *British Journal of Nutrition*, 87, S193-S197.
- 12 Lidbeck A, Edlund C, Gustafsson JA, Kager L, Nord CE, 1988. Impact of *Lactobacillus Acidophilus* on the Normal Intestinal Microflora after Administration of 2 Antimicrobial Agents. *Infection*, 16, 329-336.
- 13 Macfarlane S, Macfarlane GT, Cummings JH, 2006. Review article: prebiotics in the gastrointestinal tract. *Alimentary Pharmacology & Therapeutics*, 24, 701-714.
- 14 Matto J, Fondén R, Tolvanen T, von Wright A, Vilpponen-Salmela T, Satokari R, Saarela M, 2006. Intestinal survival and persistence of probiotic *Lactobacillus* and *Bifidobacterium* strains administered in triple-strain yoghurt. *International Dairy Journal*, 16, 1174-1180.
- 15 McFarland LV, 2006. Meta-analysis of probiotics for the prevention of antibiotic associated diarrhea and the treatment of *Clostridium difficile* disease. *American Journal of Gastroenterology*, 101, 812-822.
- 16 Mitsuoka T, 1990. Bifidobacteria and Their Role in Human Health. *Journal of Industrial Microbiology*, 6, 263-267.
- 17 Naaber P and Mikelsaar M, 2004. Interactions between lactobacilli and antibiotic-associated diarrhea. *Advances in Applied Microbiology*, 54, 231-260.
- 18 Nord CE, Lidbeck A, Orrhage K, Sjostedt S, 1997. Oral supplementation with lactic acid-producing bacteria during intake of clindamycin. *Clin Microbiol Infect*, 3, 124-132.
- 19 Orrhage K, Brismar B, Nord CE, 1994. Effect of Supplements with *Bifidobacterium longum* and *Lactobacillus acidophilus* on the Intestinal Microbiota during Administration of Clindamycin. *Microbial Ecology in Health and Disease*, 7, 17-25.
- 20 Picard C, Fioramonti J, Francois A, Robinson T, Neant F, Matuchansky C, 2005. Review article: bifidobacteria as probiotic agents - physiological effects and clinical benefits. *Alimentary Pharmacology & Therapeutics*, 22, 495-512.

- 21 Plummer SF, Garaiova I, Sarvotham T, Cottrell SL, Le Scouiller S, Weaver MA, Tang J, Dee P, Hunter J, 2005. Effects of probiotics on the composition of the intestinal microbiota following antibiotic therapy. *International Journal of Antimicrobial Agents*, 26, 69-74.
- 22 Reid G, Sanders ME, Gaskins HR, Gibson GR, Mercenier A, Rastall R, Roberfroid M, Rowland I, Cherbut C, Klaenhammer TR, 2003. New Scientific Paradigms for Probiotics and Prebiotics. *Journal of Clinical Gastroenterology*, 37, 105.
- 23 Sazawal S, Hiremath G, Dhingra U, Malik P, Deb S, Black RE, 2006. Efficacy of probiotics in prevention of acute diarrhoea: a meta-analysis of masked, randomised, placebo-controlled trials. *Lancet Infectious Diseases*, 6, 374-382.
- 24 Sullivan A, Edlund C, Nord CE, 2001. Effect of antimicrobial agents on the ecological balance of human microflora. *Lancet Infect Dis*, 1, 101-114.
- 25 Sullivan A, Palmgren AC, Nord CE, 2001. Effect of *Lactobacillus paracasei* on intestinal colonisation of lactobacilli, bifidobacteria and *Clostridium difficile* in elderly persons. *Anaerobe*, 7, 67-70.
- 26 Sullivan Å, Bennet R, Viitanen M, Palmgren AC, Nord CE, 2002. Influence of *Lactobacillus F19* on Intestinal Microflora in Children and Elderly Persons and Impact on *Helicobacter pylori* Infections. *Microbial Ecology in Health and Disease*, 14, 17-21.
- 27 Sullivan A, Barkholt L, Nord CE, 2003. *Lactobacillus acidophilus*, *Bifidobacterium lactis* and *Lactobacillus F19* prevent antibiotic-associated ecological disturbances of *Bacteroides fragilis* in the intestine. *Journal of Antimicrobial Chemotherapy*, 52, 308-311.
- 28 Szajewska H, Ruszczynski M, Radzikowski A, 2006. Probiotics in the prevention of antibiotic-associated diarrhea in children: A meta-analysis of randomized controlled trials. *Journal of Pediatrics*, 149, 367-372.

ID 924: “Bifidobacterium (BB12) fortified cultured milk (Hodzeko-Amasi)” and “Natural immune function”

- 1 Arunachalam K, Gill HS, Chandra RK, 2000. Enhancement of natural immune function by dietary consumption of *Bifidobacterium lactis* (HN019). *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 54, 263-267.
- 2 Gill HS, Rutherford KJ, Cross ML, Gopal PK, 2001. Enhancement of immunity in the elderly by dietary supplementation with the probiotic *Bifidobacterium lactis* HN019. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 74, 833-839.

ID 925: “Probiotics and Prebiotics as contained in the formula AntiBloat: Bifidobacterium bifidum (CNCM I-3426), Lactobacillus casei (CNCM MA 64U), Lactobacillus acidophilus (CNCM I-1722), Lactococcus lactis (CNCM MA67/4J), Fructooligosaccharides (FOS)” and “AntiBloat Probiotic & Prebiotic rebalances the gut with good bacteria to support healthy digestion and good intestinal passage and transit for a comfortably flatter stomach”

- 1 Houghton LA and Whorwell PJ, 2005. Towards a better understanding of abdominal bloating and distension in functional gastrointestinal disorders. *Neurogastroenterol Motil*, 17, 500-511.
- 2 Marteau P and Boutron-Ruault MC, 2002. Nutritional advantages of probiotics and prebiotics. *Br J Nutr*, 87 Suppl 2, S153-157.
- 3 Saavedra JM, 2001. Clinical applications of probiotic agents. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 73, 1147S-1151S.
- 4 Tzortzis G, Goulas AK, Gibson GR, 2005. Synthesis of prebiotic galactooligosaccharides using whole cells of a novel strain, *Bifidobacterium bifidum* NCIMB 41171. *Appl Microbiol Biotechnol*, 68, 412-416.
- 5 Vijaya Kumar SG, Singh SK, Goyal P, Dilbaghi N, Mishra DN, 2005. Beneficial effects of probiotics and prebiotics on human health. *Pharmazie*, 60, 163-171.
- 6 Wallace TD, Bradley S, Buckley ND, Green-Johnson JM, 2003. Interactions of lactic acid bacteria with human intestinal epithelial cells: effects on cytokine production. *J Food Prot*, 66, 466-472.

- 7 Zar S, Benson MJ, Kumar D, 2002. Review article: bloating in functional bowel disorders. *Aliment Pharmacol Ther*, 16, 1867-1876.

ID 926: “Lactobacilli Probiotics as contained in the probiotic formula A’Biotica / Lacidofil:- Lactobacillus acidophilus- Lactobacillus rhamnosus”and “Maintains a healthy intestinal microflora balance during and after antibiotic therapy”

- 1 Arvola T, Laiho K, Torkkeli S, Mykkanen H, Salminen S, Maunula L, Isolauri E, 1999. Prophylactic Lactobacillus GG reduces antibiotic-associated diarrhea in children with respiratory infections: A randomized study. *Pediatrics*, 104, art. no.-e64.
- 2 Cremonini F, Di Caro S, Nista EC, Bartolozzi F, Capelli G, Gasbarrini G, Gasbarrini A, 2002. Meta-analysis: the effect of probiotic administration on antibiotic-associated diarrhoea. *Alimentary Pharmacology & Therapeutics*, 16, 1461-1467.
- 3 Cummings JH, Antoine JM, Azpiroz F, Bourdet-Sicard R, Brandtzaeg P, Calder PC, Gibson GR, Guarner F, Isolauri E, Pannemans D, Shortt C, Sandra S, Tuijtelaars S, Watzl B, 2004. PASSCLAIM - Gut health and immunity. *European Journal of Nutrition*, 43, 118-173.
- 4 D'Souza AL, Rajkumar C, Cooke J, Bulpitt CJ, 2002. Probiotics in prevention of antibiotic associated diarrhoea: meta-analysis. *British Medical Journal*, 324, 1361-1364.
- 5 Jirapinyo P, Thamonsiri N, Densupsoontorn N, Wongarn R, 2002. Prevention of antibiotic-associated diarrhoea in infants by probiotics. *J Med Assoc Thai*, 85, 739-742.
- 6 Vanderhoof JA, Whitney DB, Antonson DL, Hanner TL, Lupo JV, Young RJ, 1999. Lactobacillus GG in the prevention of antibiotic-associated diarrhea in children. *Journal of pediatrics*, 135, 564-568.
- 7 Wallace TD, Bradley S, Buckley ND, Green-Johnson JM, 2003. Interactions of lactic acid bacteria with human intestinal epithelial cells: Effects on cytokine production. *Journal of Food Protection*, 66, 466-472.

ID 927: “Probiotics (Saccharomyces boulardii) as contained in the probiotic formula DiarSafe: - Saccharomyces boulardii” and “Supports bowel health, comfort and function promoting intestinal well-being and normalizing the balance of intestinal flora”

- 1 Buts JP, Corthier G, Delmee M, 1993. Saccharomyces-Boulardii for Clostridium-Difficile-Associated Enteropathies in Infants. *Journal of Pediatric Gastroenterology and Nutrition*, 16, 419-425.
- 2 Cetina-Sauri G and Sierra Basto G, 1994. Therapeutic evaluation of Saccharomyces boulardii in children with acute diarrhea. *Ann Ped*, 6, 397-400.
- 3 D'Souza AL, Rajkumar C, Cooke J, Bulpitt CJ, 2002. Probiotics in prevention of antibiotic associated diarrhoea: meta-analysis. *British Medical Journal*, 324, 1361-1364.
- 4 Erdeve O, Tiras U, Dallar Y, 2004. The probiotic effect of Saccharomyces boulardii in a pediatric age group. *Journal of Tropical Pediatrics*, 50, 234-236.
- 5 Guslandi M, Giollo P, Testoni PA, 2003. A pilot trial of Saccharomyces boulardii in ulcerative colitis. *European Journal of Gastroenterology & Hepatology*, 15, 697-698.
- 6 Hochter W, Chase D, Hagenhoff G, 1990. Saccharomyces-Boulardii in Treatment of Acute Adult Diarrhea - Efficacy and Tolerance (Therapeutic News). *Munchener Medizinische Wochenschrift*, 132, 188-192.
- 7 Kirchhelle A, Fruhwein N, Toburen D, 1996. Treatment of persistent diarrhoea with Saccharomyces Boulardii in returning travellers. Results of a prospective study. *Fortschr Med*, 114, 136-140.
- 8 Kollaritsch, 1993. Prevention of traveller's diarrhoea: Comparison of different non-antibiotic preparations. Results of a placebo-controlled double-blind study. *Fortschr Med*, 111, 152-156.

- 9 Kotowska M, Albrecht P, Szajewska H, 2005. *Saccharomyces boulardii* in the prevention of antibiotic-associated diarrhoea in children: a randomized double-blind placebo-controlled trial. *Alimentary Pharmacology & Therapeutics*, 21, 583-590.
- 10 Kurugol Z and Koturoglu G, 2005. Effects of *Saccharomyces boulardii* in children with acute diarrhoea. *Acta Paediatrica*, 94, 44-47.
- 11 Maupas JL, Champemont P, Delforge M, 1983. Treatment of irritable bowel syndrome. Double blind trial of *Saccharomyces boulardii*. *Medecine Chirurgie Digestives*, 12, 77-79.
- 12 McFarland LV and Bernasconi P, 1993. *Saccharomyces-Boulardii* - a Review of an Innovative Biotherapeutic Agent. *Microbial Ecology in Health and Disease*, 6, 157-171.
- 13 McFarland LV, Surawicz CM, Greenberg RN, Fekety R, Elmer GW, Moyer KA, Melcher SA, Bowen KE, Cox JL, Noorani Z, 1994. A randomized placebo-controlled trial of *Saccharomyces boulardii* in combination with standard antibiotics for *Clostridium difficile* disease. *JAMA*, 271, 1913-1918.
- 14 McFarland LV, Surawicz CM, Greenberg RN, Elmer GW, Moyer KA, Melcher SA, Bowen KE, Cox JL, 1995. Prevention of Beta-Lactam-Associated Diarrhea by *Saccharomyces-Boulardii* Compared with Placebo. *American Journal of Gastroenterology*, 90, 439-448.
- 15 McFarland LV, 2007. Response to the article: McFarland LV. Meta-analysis of probiotics for the prevention of antibiotic-associated diarrhea and the treatment of *Clostridium difficile* disease. *Am J gastroenterol* 2006; 101: 812-22. Response. *American Journal of Gastroenterology*, 102, 202-204.
- 16 Surawicz CM, McFarland LV, Elmer G, Chinn J, 1989. Treatment of Recurrent *Clostridium-Difficile* Colitis with Vancomycin and *Saccharomyces-Boulardii*. *American Journal of Gastroenterology*, 84, 1285-1287.
- 17 Surawicz CM, McFarland LV, Greenberg RN, Rubin M, Fekety R, Mulligan ME, Garcia RJ, Brandmarker S, Bowen K, Borjal D, Elmer GW, 2000. The search for a better treatment for recurrent *Clostridium difficile* disease: Use of high-dose vancomycin combined with *Saccharomyces boulardii*. *Clinical Infectious Diseases*, 31, 1012-1017.
- 18 Surawicz CM, 2003. Probiotics, antibiotic-associated diarrhoea and *Clostridium difficile* diarrhoea in humans. *Best Practice & Research in Clinical Gastroenterology*, 17, 775-783.
- 19 Szajewska H and Mrukowicz J, 2005. Meta-analysis: non-pathogenic yeast *Saccharomyces boulardii* in the prevention of antibiotic-associated diarrhoea. *Alimentary Pharmacology & Therapeutics*, 22, 365-372.

ID 928: “Probiotics as contained in the probiotic formula Travla: *Saccharomyces boulardii*, *Lactobacillus acidophilus* (CNCM I-1722), *Lactobacillus rhamnosus* (CNCM I-1720), *Bifidobacterium longum* (CNCM I-3470)” and “Supports healthy digestion and immunity during travel abroad”

- 1 Hilton E, Kolakowski P, Singer C, Smith M, 1997. Efficacy of *Lactobacillus GG* as a Diarrheal Preventive in Travelers. *J Travel Med*, 4, 41-43.
- 2 Kirchhelle A, Fruhwein N, Toburen D, 1996. [Treatment of persistent diarrhea with *S. boulardii* in returning travelers. Results of a prospective study]. *Fortschr Med*, 114, 136-140.
- 3 Kollaritsch H, Holst H, Grobara P, Wiedermann G, 1993. [Prevention of traveler's diarrhea with *Saccharomyces boulardii*. Results of a placebo controlled double-blind study]. *Fortschr Med*, 111, 152-156.
- 4 McFarland LV, 2007. Meta-analysis of probiotics for the prevention of traveler's diarrhea. *Travel Med Infect Dis*, 5, 97-105.
- 5 Teitelbaum JE, 2005. Probiotics and the treatment of infectious diarrhea. *Pediatr Infect Dis J*, 24, 267-268.
- 6 Wallace TD, Bradley S, Buckley ND, Green-Johnson JM, 2003. Interactions of lactic acid bacteria with human intestinal epithelial cells: effects on cytokine production. *J Food Prot*, 66, 466-472.

ID 929: “Probiotics & Prebiotics as contained in the probiotic formula ProbioStart: Bifidobacterium infantis (CNCM I-3424), Bifidobacterium bifidum (CNCM I-3426), Lactobacillus acidophilus (CNCM I-1722), Fructooligosaccharides” and “Supports digestive health and natural immune defences for children and pregnant women”

- 1 Beerens H, Romond C, Neut C, 1980. Influence of breast-feeding on the bifid flora of the newborn intestine. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 33, 2434-2439.
- 2 Falagas ME, Betsi GI, Tokas T, Athanasiou S, 2006. Probiotics for prevention of recurrent urinary tract infections in women: a review of the evidence from microbiological and clinical studies. *Drugs*, 66, 1253-1261.
- 3 Fukushima Y, Kawata Y, Hara H, Terada A, Mitsuoka T, 1998. Effect of a probiotic formula on intestinal immunoglobulin A production in healthy children. *Int J Food Microbiol*, 42, 39-44.
- 4 Heinig MJ and Dewey KG, 1996. Health advantages of breast feeding for infants: a critical review. *Nutrition research reviews*, 9, 89-110.
- 5 Knol J, Scholtens P, Kafka C, Steenbakkers J, Gro S, Helm K, Klarczyk M, Schopfer H, Bockler HM, Wells J, 2005. Colon microflora in infants fed formula with galacto- and fructo-oligosaccharides: more like breast-fed infants. *J Pediatr Gastroenterol Nutr*, 40, 36-42.
- 6 Langhendries JP, Detry J, Van Hees J, Lamboray JM, Darimont J, Mozin MJ, Secretin MC, Senterre J, 1995. Effect of a fermented infant formula containing viable bifidobacteria on the fecal flora composition and pH of healthy full-term infants. *J Pediatr Gastroenterol Nutr*, 21, 177-181.
- 7 Nishijima K, Shukunami K, Kotsuji F, 2005. Probiotics affects vaginal flora in pregnant women, suggesting the possibility of preventing preterm labor. *J Clin Gastroenterol*, 39, 447-448.
- 8 Reid G, Beuerman D, Heinemann C, Bruce AW, 2001. Probiotic Lactobacillus dose required to restore and maintain a normal vaginal flora. *FEMS Immunol Med Microbiol*, 32, 37-41.
- 9 Reid G, Anukam K, James VI, van der Mei HC, Heineman C, Busscher HJ, Bruce AW, 2005. Oral probiotics for maternal and newborn health. *J Clin Gastroenterol*, 39, 353-354.
- 10 Rosenfeldt V, Michaelsen KF, Jakobsen M, Larsen CN, Moller PL, Pedersen P, Tvede M, Weyrehter H, Valerius NH, Paerregaard A, 2002. Effect of probiotic Lactobacillus strains in young children hospitalized with acute diarrhea. *Pediatr Infect Dis J*, 21, 411-416.
- 11 Rosenfeldt V, Michaelsen KF, Jakobsen M, Larsen CN, Moller PL, Tvede M, Weyrehter H, Valerius NH, Paerregaard A, 2002. Effect of probiotic Lactobacillus strains on acute diarrhea in a cohort of nonhospitalized children attending day-care centers. *Pediatr Infect Dis J*, 21, 417-419.
- 12 Saavedra JM, Bauman NA, Oung I, Perman JA, Yolken RH, 1994. Feeding of Bifidobacterium bifidum and Streptococcus thermophilus to infants in hospital for prevention of diarrhoea and shedding of rotavirus. *Lancet*, 344, 1046-1049.
- 13 Saavedra JM, Abi-Hanna A, Moore N, Yolken RH, 2004. Long-term consumption of infant formulas containing live probiotic bacteria: tolerance and safety. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 79, 261-267.
- 14 Szajewska H and Mrukowicz JZ, 2001. Probiotics in the treatment and prevention of acute infectious diarrhea in infants and children: a systematic review of published randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled trials. *J Pediatr Gastroenterol Nutr*, 33 Suppl 2, S17-25.
- 15 Van Niel CW, Feudtner C, Garrison MM, Christakis DA, 2002. Lactobacillus therapy for acute infectious diarrhea in children: a meta-analysis. *Pediatrics*, 109, 678-684.
- 16 Weizman Z and Alsheikh A, 2006. Safety and tolerance of a probiotic formula in early infancy comparing two probiotic agents: a pilot study. *J Am Coll Nutr*, 25, 415-419.
- 17 Young RJ and Huffman S, 2003. Probiotic use in children. *J Pediatr Health Care*, 17, 277-283.

ID 930: “Lactobacillus gasseri CECT5714 and Lactobacillus coryniformis CECT5711” and “Natural defence / immune system”

- 1 Gill H and Prasad J, 2008. Probiotics, immunomodulation, and health benefits. *Adv Exp Med Biol*, 606, 423-454.
- 2 Guarner F and Schaafsma GJ, 1998. Probiotics. *Int J Food Microbiol*, 39, 237-238.
- 3 Isolauri E, Sutas Y, Kankaanpaa P, Arvilommi H, Salminen S, 2001. Probiotics: effects on immunity. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 73, 444S-450S.
- 4 Lara-Villoslada F, Olivares M, Sierra S, Rodriguez JM, Boza J, Xaus J, 2007. Beneficial effects of probiotic bacteria isolated from breast milk. *Br J Nutr*, 98 Suppl 1, S96-100.
- 5 Lara-Villoslada F, Sierra S, Boza J, Xaus J, Olivares M, 2007. [Beneficial effects of consumption of a dairy product containing two probiotic strains, *Lactobacillus coryniformis* CECT5711 and *Lactobacillus gasseri* CECT5714 in healthy children]. *Nutr Hosp*, 22, 496-502.
- 6 Martin R, Langa S, Reviriego C, Jimenez E, Marin ML, Xaus J, Fernandez L, Rodriguez JM, 2003. Human milk is a source of lactic acid bacteria for the infant gut. *J Pediatr*, 143, 754-758.
- 7 Martin R, Langa S, Reviriego C, Jimenez E, Marin ML, Olivares M, Boza J, Jimenez J, Fernandez L, Xaus J, Rodriguez JM, 2004. The commensal microflora of human milk: new perspectives for food bacteriotherapy and probiotics. *Trends Food Sci Tech*, 15, 121-127.
- 8 Martin R, Olivares M, Marin ML, Fernandez L, Xaus J, Rodriguez JM, 2005. Probiotic potential of 3 *Lactobacilli* strains isolated from breast milk. *J Hum Lact*, 21, 8-17; quiz 18-21, 41.
- 9 Martin R, Olivares M, Marin ML, Xaus J, Fernandez L, Rodriguez JM, 2005. Characterization of a reuterin-producing *Lactobacillus coryniformis* strain isolated from a goat's milk cheese. *Int J Food Microbiol*, 104, 267-277.
- 10 Olivares M, Diaz-Ropero MP, Lara-Villoslada, Rodriguez JM, Xaus J, 2005. Probiotic effectiveness in allergy: Child game or adult affair? *Nutrafoods*, 4, 59-64.
- 11 Olivares M, Diaz-Ropero MA, Gomez N, Lara-Villoslada F, Sierra S, Maldonado JA, Martin R, Lopez-Huertas E, Rodriguez JM, Xaus J, 2006. Oral administration of two probiotic strains, *Lactobacillus gasseri* CECT5714 and *Lactobacillus coryniformis* CECT5711, enhances the intestinal function of healthy adults. *Int J Food Microbiol*, 107, 104-111.
- 12 Olivares M, Diaz-Ropero MP, Gomez N, Lara-Villoslada F, Sierra S, Maldonado JA, Martin R, Rodriguez JM, Xaus J, 2006. The consumption of two new probiotic strains, *Lactobacillus gasseri* CECT 5714 and *Lactobacillus coryniformis* CECT 5711, boosts the immune system of healthy humans. *Int Microbiol*, 9, 47-52.
- 13 Olivares M, Diaz-Ropero MP, Martin R, Rodriguez JM, Xaus J, 2006. Antimicrobial potential of four *Lactobacillus* strains isolated from breast milk. *J Appl Microbiol*, 101, 72-79.
- 14 Olivares M, Paz Diaz-Ropero M, Gomez N, Sierra S, Lara-Villoslada F, Martin R, Miguel Rodriguez J, Xaus J, 2006. Dietary deprivation of fermented foods causes a fall in innate immune response. Lactic acid bacteria can counteract the immunological effect of this deprivation. *J Dairy Res*, 73, 492-498.

ID 931: “Lactobacillus gasseri PA 16/8, Bifidobacterium bifidum MF 20/5 and Bifidobacterium longum SP 07/3” and “Natural defence / immune system”

- 1 de Vrese M, Winkler P, Rautenberg P, Harder T, Noah C, Laue C, Ott S, Hampe J, Schreiber S, Heller K, Schrezenmeir J, 2005. Effect of *Lactobacillus gasseri* PA 16/8, *Bifidobacterium longum* SP 07/3, *B. bifidum* MF 20/5 on common cold episodes: a double blind, randomized, controlled trial. *Clin Nutr*, 24, 481-491.

- 2 de Vrese M, Winkler P, Rautenberg P, Harder T, Noah C, Laue C, Ott S, Hampe J, Schreiber S, Heller K, Schrezenmeir J, 2006. Probiotic bacteria reduced duration and severity but not the incidence of common cold episodes in a double blind, randomized, controlled trial. *Vaccine*, 24, 6670-6674.
- 3 Honma N, 1974. Intestinal bacteria flora of infants and infection protection. *Pediatric Clinics*, 27, 20.
- 4 Honma N, 1986. On effect of lactic acid bacteria. Part 1: Biological significance. *New Medicines and Clinics*, 35, 2687-2695.
- 5 Honma N, 1987. On effect of lactic acid bacteria. Part 2: Clinical effects. *New Medicines and Clinics*, 36, 75.
- 6 Isa Y et al, 2003. Effects of *Bifidobacterium bifidum* G9-1 on experimental constipation models. *Medicine and Pharmaceuticals*, 49.
- 7 Kitada Y et al, 2003. Effects of *Bifidobacterium bifidum* G9-1 on experimental constipation model and diarrhea model. *J New Rem Clin*, 52, 761-769.
- 8 Ohno H, Tsunemine S, Isa Y, Shimakawa M, Yamamura H, 2005. Oral administration of *Bifidobacterium bifidum* G9-1 suppresses total and antigen specific immunoglobulin E production in mice. *Biol Pharm Bull*, 28, 1462-1466.
- 9 Winkler P, de Vrese M, Laue C, Schrezenmeir J, 2005. Effect of a dietary supplement containing probiotic bacteria plus vitamins and minerals on common cold infections and cellular immune parameters. *Int J Clin Pharmacol Ther*, 43, 318-326.
- 10 Yamamoto T, Kishida Y, Ishida T, Hanedano M, 1986. Effect of lactic acid bacteria on intestinal putrefactive substance producing bacteria of human source. *Basics and Clinics* 20, 1-16.
- 11 Yamashita M, Fujisaki M, Ohkushi E, Kaihatsu K, Uchida S, 1987. Ecological study of effects of administration of three kinds of lactic acid bacteria on suppression of intestinal decomposed substance. *Clinics and Microorganisms*, 13, 87.
- 12 Yoneda K, 1987. Biological study on live bacteria products in the market. *Medicine and Pharmacology*, 17, 1529-1534.

ID 932: “*Lactobacillus johnsonii* La-19/CLbA5 and *Bifidobacterium animalis* ssp. *lactis* Bf-6/Bif-6/CB111 (Biogarde®/Bioghurt®/Bigarde®/Bighurt®-Cultures)” and “Natural / immune defences”

- 1 Brock TD, Madigan MT, Martinko JM, Parker J, 1994. Normal Flora of the Gastrointestinal Tract. In: *Biology of Microorganisms*. Prentice-Hall International, Englewood Cliffs.
- 2 Buttriss J, 1997. Nutritional properties of fermented milk products. *International Journal of Dairy Technology*, 50, 21-27.
- 3 Cummings JH, Antoine JM, Azpiroz F, Bourdet-Sicard R, Brandtzaeg P, Calder PC, Gibson GR, Guarner F, Isolauri E, Pannemans D, Shortt C, Tuijelaars S, Watzl B, 2004. PASSCLAIM--gut health and immunity. *Eur J Nutr*, 43 Suppl 2, III118-III173.
- 4 Deutsche Gesellschaft für Ernährung (DGE), 2004. Beeinflussung der Darmflora durch Ernährung. In: *Ernährungsbericht 2004*, 287-323.
- 5 Ebersdorfer HF and Meyer AH, 2000. Probiotika. In: *Praxishandbuch Functional Food*. Behr's Verlag, Hamburg, 7-10.
- 6 Fooks LJ, Fuller R, Gibson GR, 1999. Prebiotics, probiotics and human gut microbiology. *International dairy journal*, 9, 53-61.
- 7 Heidt PJ and Vossen JM, 1992. Experimental and clinical gnotobiotics: influence of the microflora on graft-versus-host disease after allogeneic bone marrow transplantation. *J Med*, 23, 161-173.
- 8 Kneifel W and Bonaparte C, 1998. Novel trends related to health-relevant foods: 1. Probiotics. *Nutrition*, 22, 357-363.

- 9 Kullen MJ, Amann MM, O'Shaughnessy MJ, O'Sullivan DJ, Busta FF, Brady LJ, 1997. Differentiation of ingested and endogenous bifidobacteria by DNA fingerprinting demonstrates the survival of an unmodified strain in the gastrointestinal tract of humans. *J Nutr*, 127, 89-94.
- 10 Mitsuoka T, 1990. Bifidobacteria and their role in human health. *Journal of Industrial Microbiology and Biotechnology*, 6, 263-267.
- 11 Mogensen G, Salminen S, O'Brien J, Ouwehand A, Holzapfel W, Shortt C, Fonden R, Miller GD, Donohue D, Playne M, Crittenden R, Bianchi Salvadori B, Zink R, 2002. Inventory of Microorganisms with a documented history of use in food. *Bulletin - International Dairy Federation*, 377, 10-19.
- 12 Prosafe, (Unpublished). Project Report (Results on species identification & antibiotic susceptibility testing).
- 13 Rasic JL and Kurmann JA, 1983. Bifidobacteria and their role. Microbiological, nutritional-physiological, medical and technological aspects and bibliography. *Experientia. Supplementum*, 39, 1.
- 14 Rink DJ, Brady LJ, Busta FF, 1998. Consumption of exogenous *L. acidophilus* does alter fecal lactobacilli levels. Study of the University of Minnesota.
- 15 Ruttloff H, Proll J, Leuchtenberger A, 1996. *Lebensmittel-Biotechnologie und Ernährung: Probleme und Lösungsansätze*. Springer Verlag, Heidelberg.
- 16 Shin HS, Lee JH, Pestka JJ, Ustunol Z, 2000. Growth and viability of commercial *Bifidobacterium* ssp. in skim milk containing Oligosaccharides and Inulin. *J. Food Science* 65, 884-887.
- 17 Tejada-Simon MV, Lee JH, Ustunol Z, Pestka JJ, 1999. Ingestion of yogurt containing *Lactobacillus acidophilus* and *Bifidobacterium* to potentiate immunoglobulin A responses to cholera toxin in mice. *J Dairy Sci*, 82, 649-660.
- 18 Ustunol Z, 2000. The effect of honey on the growth of bifidobacteria (Summary of a research project funded by the National Honey Board and Conducted at Michigan State University).

ID 933: “*Lactobacillus gasseri* PA 16/8, *Bifidobacterium bifidum* MF 20/5, *Bifidobacterium longum* SP 07/3” and “Intestinal flora/gut health”

- 1 de Vrese M, Winkler P, Rautenberg P, Harder T, Noah C, Laue C, Ott S, Hampe J, Schreiber S, Heller K, Schrezenmeir J, 2005. Effect of *Lactobacillus gasseri* PA 16/8, *Bifidobacterium longum* SP 07/3, *Bifidobacterium bifidum* MF 20/5 on common cold episodes: A double blind, randomized, controlled trial. *Clinical Nutrition*, 24, 481-491.
- 2 de Vrese M, Winkler P, Rautenberg P, Harder T, Noah C, Laue C, Ott S, Hampe J, Schreiber S, Heller K, Schrezenmeir J, 2006. Probiotic bacteria reduced duration and severity but not the incidence of common cold episodes in a double blind, randomized, controlled trial. *Vaccine*, 24, 6670-6674.
- 3 Honma N, 1974. Intestinal bacteria flora of infants and infection protection. *Pediatric Clinics* 27, 20.
- 4 Honma N, Ohtani K, Kikuchi H, 1986. On effects of lactic acid bacteria. Part I: Biological significance. *New Medicines and Clinics*, 35, 2687-2695.
- 5 Honma N, Ohtani K, Kikuchi H, 1987. On effects of lactic acid bacteria. Part II: Clinical effects. *New Medicines and Clinics*, 36, 75.
- 6 Isa Y et al, 2003. Effects of *Bifidobacterium bifidum* G9-1 on experimental constipation models. *Medicine and Pharmaceuticals*, 49.
- 7 Kitada Y et al, 2003. Effects of *Bifidobacterium bifidum* G9-1 on experimental constipation model and diarrhea model. *J New Rem Clin*, 52, 761-769.
- 8 Willard T, 1989. *Kyo-Dophilus* use in the reduction of *Candida albicans* symptoms.
- 9 Winkler P, de Vrese M, Laue C, Schrezenmeir J, 2005. Effect of a dietary supplement containing probiotic bacteria plus vitamins and minerals on common cold infections and cellular immune parameters. *International Journal of Clinical Pharmacology and Therapeutics*, 43, 318-326.

- 10 Yamamoto T, Kishida Y, Ishida T, Hanedano M, 1986. Effect of lactic acid bacteria on intestinal putrefactive substance producing bacteria of human source. *Basics and Clinics* 20, 1-16.
- 11 Yamashita M, Fujisaki M, Ohkushi E, Kaihatsu K, Uchida S, 1987. Ecological study of effects of administration of three kinds of lactic acid bacteria on suppression of intestinal decomposed substance. *Clinics and Microorganisms*, 13, 87.
- 12 Yoneda K, 1987. Biological study on live bacteria products in the market. *Med Pharmacol*, 17, 1529-1534.

ID 934: “A combination of three probiotic strains:-Lactobacillus gasseri 57C -Lactobacillus fermentum 57A-Lactobacillus plantarum 57B Trade name of the food supplement: prOVag”and “Helps in maintaining balanced vaginal flora and pH”

- 1 Andreu A, Stapleton AE, Fennell CL, Hillier SL, Stamm WE, 1995. Hemagglutination, adherence, and surface properties of vaginal Lactobacillus species. *J Infect Dis*, 171, 1237-1243.
- 2 No authors listed, (unpublished). Report of assessment of vagina and rectum colonization.
- 3 Antonio MA and Hillier SL, 2003. DNA fingerprinting of Lactobacillus crispatus strain CTV-05 by repetitive element sequence-based PCR analysis in a pilot study of vaginal colonization. *J Clin Microbiol*, 41, 1881-1887.
- 4 Aslim B and Kilic E, 2006. Some probiotic properties of vaginal lactobacilli isolated from healthy women. *Jpn J Infect Dis*, 59, 249-253.
- 5 Boskey ER, Telsch KM, Whaley KJ, Moench TR, Cone RA, 1999. Acid production by vaginal flora in vitro is consistent with the rate and extent of vaginal acidification. *Infect Immun*, 67, 5170-5175.
- 6 Drzewiecki A and Strus M, 2005. Bakteryjna waginoza i zapalenie pochwy wywołane przez bakterie tlenowe. *Medycyna Praktyczna - Ginekologia i położnictwo*, 6, 34-38.
- 7 Heczko PB, 2004. Report of the laboratory research on the probiotic properties of the strains of the bacteria from the Lactobacillus genus in the prOVag preparation of the IBSS BIOMED S.A. company in Cracow.
- 8 Heczko PB, Strus M, Jawien M, Szymanski H, 2005. Medyczne zastosowanie probiotyków. *Wiadomości Lekarskie*, LVIII, 640-645.
- 9 Heczko PB, 2007. Opinion Concerning changes in labeling the product prOVag.
- 10 Heczko PB, 2007. Final Report from the Clinical Study Conducted as the Agreement Titled “Evaluation of the Efficacy of the Genital Tract and Anus Colonization during prOVag Probiotic preparation Use”. .
- 11 Heczko PB and Strus M, 2008. Badanie hamującego działania nonoksynolu-9 na wybrane szczepy Lactobacillus fermentum 57A, Lactobacillus plantarum 57B, Lactobacillus gasseri 57C w czasie 5 i 24 godzin.
- 12 Herra CM, Cafferkey MT, Keane CT, 1995. The in-vitro susceptibilities of vaginal lactobacilli to four broad-spectrum antibiotics, as determined by the agar dilution and E test methods. *J Antimicrob Chemother*, 35, 775-783.
- 13 Hilton E, Isenberg HD, Alperstein P, France K, Borenstein MT, 1992. Ingestion of yogurt containing Lactobacillus acidophilus as prophylaxis for candidal vaginitis. *Ann Intern Med*, 116, 353-357.
- 14 Lankaputra WE and Shah NP, 1995. Survival of Lactobacillus acidophilus and Bifidobacterium sp. in the presence of acid and bile salts. *Cult. Dairy Prod. J*, 30, 2-7.
- 15 Martirosian G, Romanik M, Friedek D, 2005. Antagonistic activity of Lactobacillus spp. against microorganisms causing urogenital pathology. *Zakazenia*, 1, 43-46.
- 16 McGroarty JA, 1993. Probiotic use of lactobacilli in the human female urogenital tract. *FEMS Immunol Med Microbiol*, 6, 251-264.

- 17 Perenc M, 2007. Zakażenia grzybicze pochwy i sromu w praktyce lekarza rodzinnego [Fungal infections of vagina and vulva in practice of family doctor] (Draft version). *Lekarz Rodzinny [Family Doctor]*, 316-322.
- 18 Reid G, McGroarty JA, Angotti R, Cook RL, 1988. Lactobacillus inhibitor production against *Escherichia coli* and coaggregation ability with uropathogens. *Can J Microbiol*, 34, 344-351.
- 19 Reid G, Soboh F, Bruce AW, Mittelman M, 1998. Effect of nutrient composition on the in vitro growth of urogenital lactobacilli and uropathogens. *Can J Microbiol*, 44, 866-871.
- 20 Reid G, 2001. Probiotic agents to protect the urogenital tract against infection. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 73, 437S-443S.
- 21 Reid G, Beuerman D, Heinemann C, Bruce AW, 2001. Probiotic *Lactobacillus* dose required to restore and maintain a normal vaginal flora. *FEMS Immunol Med Microbiol*, 32, 37-41.
- 22 Reid G and Bruce AW, 2001. Selection of lactobacillus strains for urogenital probiotic applications. *J Infect Dis*, 183 Suppl 1, S77-80.
- 23 Reid G, Bruce AW, Fraser N, Heinemann C, Owen J, Henning B, 2001. Oral probiotics can resolve urogenital infections. *FEMS Immunol Med Microbiol*, 30, 49-52.
- 24 Reid G, 2002. Probiotics for urogenital health. *Nutr Clin Care*, 5, 3-8.
- 25 Reid G and Bruce AW, 2003. Urogenital infections in women: can probiotics help? *Postgrad Med J*, 79, 428-432.
- 26 Reid G, Charbonneau D, Erb J, Kochanowski B, Beuerman D, Poehner R, Bruce AW, 2003. Oral use of *Lactobacillus rhamnosus* GR-1 and *L. fermentum* RC-14 significantly alters vaginal flora: randomized, placebo-controlled trial in 64 healthy women. *FEMS Immunol Med Microbiol*, 35, 131-134.
- 27 Reid G, Burton J, Devillard E, 2004. The rationale for probiotics in female urogenital healthcare. *MedGenMed*, 6, 49.
- 28 Samet A, Artukowicz E, Nowicki R, Baranska-Rybak W, Emerich J, 2003. Influence of antibiotics prescribed in respiratory tract infections on bacterial and fungal flora of genital tract. *Zakazenia*, 4, 52-55.
- 29 Sobel JD, Zervos M, Reed BD, Hooton T, Soper D, Nyirjesy P, Heine MW, Willems J, Panzer H, 2003. Fluconazole susceptibility of vaginal isolates obtained from women with complicated *Candida* vaginitis: clinical implications. *Antimicrob Agents Chemother*, 47, 34-38.
- 30 Spaczyński M, Drews K, Kotarski J, Kędzia W, Niemiec T, 2006. Rekomendacje Polskiego Towarzystwa Ginekologicznego do stosowania preparatu Lacibios Femina w położnictwie i ginekologii. *Ginekologia Praktyczna*, 14, 34-35.
- 31 Strus M, 1998. Nowa metoda oceny antagonistycznego działania bakterii kwasu mlekowego (lab) na wybrane, chorobotworcze bakterie wskaźnikowe. *Med. Dosw. Mikrobiol.*, 50, 123-130.
- 32 Strus M and Malinowska M, 1999. Zakres antagonistycznego działania bakterii z rodzaju *Lactobacillus* na czynniki etiologiczne waginozy bakteryjnej [The range of antagonist properties of *Lactobacillus* bacteria on etiological factors of bacterial vaginosis]. *Appl Environ Microbiol*, 5, 47-57.
- 33 Strus M, Kukła G, Ruranska-Smutnicka D, Przondo-Mordarska A, Heczko PB, 2001. Właściwości powierzchniowe bakterii z rodzaju *Lactobacillus*. II. Adherencja do linii komorkowych. *Med. Dosw. Mikrobiol.*, 53, 253-258.
- 34 Strus M, Brzywczy-Wtoch M, Kohan P, Heczko PB, 2004. Nadtlenek wodoru, wytwarzany przez bakterie z podzaju *Lactobacillus* jako czynnik regulujący mikroflorę pochwy. *Med. Dosw. Mikrobiol*, 56, 67-77.
- 35 Strus M, 2005. [Scientific background for usage of vaginal probiotics in urogenital infections]. *Zakazenia*, 4, 40-43.
- 36 Strus M, Brzywczy-Wtoch M, Chmielarczyk A, Gosiewski T, Kukła G, Ruranska-Smutnicka D, Przondo-Mordarska A, Heczko PB, 2005. Właściwości powierzchniowe szczepów *Escherichia coli* wyizolowanych z moczu kobiet z objawami zakażenia dróg moczowo-piciowych oraz ich wrażliwość na antagonistyczne działanie różnych gatunków *Lactobacillus*. *Urologii Polskiej*, 58.

- 37 Strus M, Brzychczy-Wtoch M, Kucharska A, Gosiewski T, Heczko PB, 2005. Działanie in vitro bakterii rodzaju *Lactobacillus* izolowanych z pochwy na grzyby wywołujące kandydozę sromu i pochwy. *Med. Dosw. Mikrobiol*, 57, 7-17.
- 38 Strus M, Kucharska A, Kukla G, Brzychczy-Wloch M, Maresz K, Heczko PB, 2005. The in vitro activity of vaginal *Lactobacillus* with probiotic properties against *Candida*. *Infect Dis Obstet Gynecol*, 13, 69-75.
- 39 Strus M, Kohan P, Chelmicki Z, Stefanski G, Heczko PB, 2008. Wpływ doustnego podawania trzech probiotycznych szczepów *Lactobacillus* na poprawę odczynu i składu mikroflory pochwy u kobiet w wieku reprodukcyjnym. *Ginekologia po dyplomie*, 53-59.
- 40 WHO/FAO (World Health Organization and Food and Agriculture Organization), 2002. Guidelines for the evaluation of probiotics in food.

ID 935: “*Bifidobacterium animalis* ssp. *lactis* BB-12® and *Lactobacillus paracasei* ssp. *paracasei* CRL-431®” and “Digestive system; intestinal flora”

- 1 Alander M, Mättö J, Kneifel W, Johansson M, Kögler B, Crittenden R, Mattila-Sandholm T, Saarela M, 2001. Effect of galacto-oligosaccharide supplementation on human faecal microflora and on survival and persistence of *Bifidobacterium lactis* Bb-12 in the gastrointestinal tract. *International Dairy Journal*, 11, 817-825.
- 2 Alm L, Ryd-Kjellen E, Setterberg G, Blomquist L, 1993. Effect of a new fermented milk product ‘cultura’ on constipation in geriatric patients. 1st Lactic Acid Bacteria Computer Conference Proceedings. Horizon Scientific Press, Norfolk.
- 3 Black F, Einarsson K, Lidbeck A, Orrhage K, Nord CE, 1991. Effect of lactic acid producing bacteria on the human intestinal microflora during ampicillin treatment. *Scand J Infect Dis*, 23, 247-254.
- 4 Laake KO, Bjørneklett A, Bakka A, Midtvedt T, Norin KE, Eide TJ, Jacobsen MB, Lingaas E, Axelsen AK, Løtveit T, 1999. Influence of fermented milk on clinical state, fecal bacterial counts and biochemical characteristics in patients with ileal-pouch-anal-anastomosis. *Microbial Ecology in Health and Disease*, 11, 211-217.
- 5 Laake KO, Line PD, Aabakken L, Lotveit T, Bakka A, Eide J, Roseth A, Grzyb K, Bjørneklett A, Vatn MH, 2003. Assessment of mucosal inflammation and circulation in response to probiotics in patients operated with ileal pouch anal anastomosis for ulcerative colitis. *Scand J Gastroenterol*, 38, 409-414.
- 6 Laake KO, Line PD, Grzyb K, Aamodt G, Aabakken L, Roset A, Hvinden AB, Bakka A, Eide J, Bjørneklett A, Vatn MH, 2004. Assessment of mucosal inflammation and blood flow in response to four weeks' intervention with probiotics in patients operated with a J-configured ileal-pouch-anal-anastomosis (IPAA). *Scand J Gastroenterol*, 39, 1228-1235.
- 7 Laake KO, Bjørneklett A, Aamodt G, Aabakken L, Jacobsen M, Bakka A, Vatn MH, 2005. Outcome of four weeks' intervention with probiotics on symptoms and endoscopic appearance after surgical reconstruction with a J-configured ileal-pouch-anal-anastomosis in ulcerative colitis. *Scand J Gastroenterol*, 40, 43-51.
- 8 Larsen CN, Nielsen S, Kaestel P, Brockmann E, Bennedsen M, Christensen HR, Eskesen DC, Jacobsen BL, Michaelsen KF, 2006. Dose-response study of probiotic bacteria *Bifidobacterium animalis* subsp *lactis* BB-12 and *Lactobacillus paracasei* subsp *paracasei* CRL-341 in healthy young adults. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 60, 1284-1293.
- 9 Lesniewska V, Rowland I, Laerke HN, Grant G, Naughton PJ, 2006. Relationship between dietary-induced changes in intestinal commensal microflora and duodenojejunal myoelectric activity monitored by radiotelemetry in the rat in vivo. *Exp Physiol*, 91, 229-237.
- 10 Malinen E, Matto J, Salmitie M, Alander M, Saarela M, Palva A, 2002. PCR-ELISA II: Analysis of *Bifidobacterium* populations in human faecal samples from a consumption trial with *Bifidobacterium lactis* Bb-12 and a galacto-oligosaccharide preparation. *Syst Appl Microbiol*, 25, 249-258.

- 11 Matsumoto M, Tadenuma T, Nakamura K, Kume H, Imai T, Kihara R, Watanabe M, Benno Y, 2000. Effect of *Bifidobacterium lactis* LKM 512 yogurt on fecal microflora in middle to old aged persons. *Microbial Ecology in Health and Disease*, 12, 77-80.
- 12 Matsumoto M, Imai T, Hironaka T, Kume H, Watanabe M, Benno Y, 2001 Effect of yoghurt with *Bifidobacterium lactis* LKM512 in improving fecal microflora and defecation of healthy volunteers. *Intestine Microbiology Magazine*, 14, 97-102.
- 13 Matsumoto M, Tani H, Ono H, Ohishi H, Benno Y, 2002. Adhesive property of *Bifidobacterium lactis* LKM512 and predominant bacteria of intestinal microflora to human intestinal mucin. *Curr Microbiol*, 44, 212-215.
- 14 Matsumoto M and Benno Y, 2004. Consumption of *Bifidobacterium lactis* LKM512 yogurt reduces gut mutagenicity by increasing gut polyamine contents in healthy adult subjects. *Mutat Res*, 568, 147-153.
- 15 Murakami T, Miyahara H, Yukisata S, Nakamura R, Kanno H, Kotakemori M, Kamei T, Kobayashi O, 2006. Safety and effect of yoghurt containing *Bifidobacterium lactis* Bb-12 on improvement of defecation and fecal microflora in healthy volunteers. *J Nutritional Food*, 9, 15-26.
- 16 Nishida S, Gotou M, Akutsu S, Ono M, Hitomi Y, Nakamura T, Iino H, 2004. Effect of yoghurt containing *Bifidobacterium lactis* BB-12 on improvement of defaecation and faecal microflora of healthy female adults. *Milk Science*, 53, 71-80.
- 17 Nord CE, Lidbeck A, Orrhage K, Sjostedt S, 1997. Oral supplementation with lactic acid-producing bacteria during intake of clindamycin. *Clin Microbiol Infect*, 3, 124-132.
- 18 Ouwehand AC, Kurvinen T, Rissanen P, 2004. Use of a probiotic *Bifidobacterium* in a dry food matrix, an in vivo study. *Int J Food Microbiol*, 95, 103-106.
- 19 Pitkala KH, Strandberg TE, Finne Soveri UH, Ouwehand AC, Poussa T, Salminen S, 2007. Fermented cereal with specific bifidobacteria normalizes bowel movements in elderly nursing home residents. A randomized, controlled trial. *J Nutr Health Aging*, 11, 305-311.
- 20 Saavedra JM, Bauman NA, Oung I, Perman JA, Yolken RH, 1994. Feeding of *Bifidobacterium bifidum* and *Streptococcus thermophilus* to infants in hospital for prevention of diarrhoea and shedding of rotavirus. *Lancet*, 344, 1046-1049.
- 21 Saavedra J, Abi-Hanna A, Moore N, Yolken R, 1998 Effect of long term consumption of infant formulas with bifidobacteria and *S. thermophilus* on stool patterns and diaper rash in infants. *J Pediatr Gastroenterol Nutr*, 27, 483.
- 22 Saavedra JM, Abi-Hanna A, Moore N, Yolken RH, 2004. Long-term consumption of infant formulas containing live probiotic bacteria: tolerance and safety. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 79, 261-267.
- 23 Satokari RM, Vaughan EE, Akkermans AD, Saarela M, De Vos WM, 2001. Polymerase chain reaction and denaturing gradient gel electrophoresis monitoring of fecal bifidobacterium populations in a prebiotic and probiotic feeding trial. *Syst Appl Microbiol*, 24, 227-231.
- 24 Satokari RM, Vaughan EE, Akkermans AD, Saarela M, De Vos WM, 2001. Polymerase chain reaction and denaturing gradient gel electrophoresis monitoring of fecal bifidobacterium populations in a prebiotic and probiotic feeding trial. *Syst Appl Microbiol*, 24, 227-231.
- 25 Satokari RM, Vaughan EE, Akkermans AD, Saarela M, de Vos WM, 2001. Bifidobacterial diversity in human feces detected by genus-specific PCR and denaturing gradient gel electrophoresis. *Appl Environ Microbiol*, 67, 504-513.
- 26 Schiffrin EJ, Rochat F, Link-Amster H, Aeschlimann JM, Donnet-Hughes A, 1995. Immunomodulation of human blood cells following the ingestion of lactic acid bacteria. *J Dairy Sci*, 78, 491-497.
- 27 Sheu BS, Wu JJ, Lo CY, Wu HW, Chen JH, Lin YS, Lin MD, 2002. Impact of supplement with *Lactobacillus*- and *Bifidobacterium*-containing yogurt on triple therapy for *Helicobacter pylori* eradication. *Aliment Pharmacol Ther*, 16, 1669-1675.

- 28 Shioya M, Nakaoka K, Igarashi R, Iizuka N, Abe T, Benno Y, 2000. Effect of fermented milk containing *Bifidobacterium lactis* FK 120 on the fecal flora and fecal properties in healthy female volunteers. *J Nutritional Food*, 3, 7-18.
- 29 Shioya M, Nakaoka K, Iizuka N, Benno Y, 2000. Effect of fermented milk containing *Bifidobacterium lactis* FK 120 on the fecal flora, with special reference to *Bifidobacterium* species, and the fecal properties in healthy volunteers. *Journal of Nutritional Food*, 3, 19-32.
- 30 Shioya M, Nakaoka K, Iizuka N, Sato M, Benno Y, 2000. Effect of fermented milk containing *Bifidobacterium lactis* FK 120 on the fecal flora, with special reference to *Bifidium* species, and the fecal properties in elderly volunteers. *Journal of Nutritional Food*, 3, 33-44.
- 31 Uchida K, Akashi K, Kusunoki I, Ikeda T, Katano N, Motoshima H, Benno Y, 2005 Effect of fermented milk containing *Bifidobacterium lactis* BB-12 on stool frequency, defecation, fecal microbiota and safety of excessive ingestion in healthy female students. *Journal of Nutritional Food*, 8, 39-51.
- 32 Vinderola CG and Reinheimer JA, 2003. Lactic acid starter and probiotic bacteria: a comparative “in vitro” study of probiotic characteristics and biological barrier resistance. *Food Research International*, 36, 895-904.
- 33 Wildt S, Munck LK, Vinter-Jensen L, Hanse BF, Nordgaard-Lassen I, Christensen S, Avnstroem S, Rasmussen SN, Rumessen JJ, 2006. Probiotic treatment of collagenous colitis: a randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled trial with *Lactobacillus acidophilus* and *Bifidobacterium animalis* subsp. *Lactis*. *Inflamm Bowel Dis*, 12, 395-401.
- 34 Zeuthen LH, Christensen HR, Frokiaer H, 2006. Lactic acid bacteria inducing a weak interleukin-12 and tumor necrosis factor alpha response in human dendritic cells inhibit strongly stimulating lactic acid bacteria but act synergistically with gram-negative bacteria. *Clin Vaccine Immunol*, 13, 365-375.

ID 936: “*Lactobacillus gasseri* PA 16/8 and *Bifidobacterium bifidum* MF 20/5” and “Intestinal flora / digestive health / digestive system”

- 1 de Vrese M, Winkler P, Rautenberg P, Harder T, Noah C, Laue C, Ott S, Hampe J, Schreiber S, Heller K, Schrezenmeir J, 2005. Effect of *Lactobacillus gasseri* PA 16/8, *Bifidobacterium longum* SP 07/3, *B. bifidum* MF 20/5 on common cold episodes: a double blind, randomized, controlled trial. *Clin Nutr*, 24, 481-491.
- 2 de Vrese M, Winkler P, Rautenberg P, Harder T, Noah C, Laue C, Ott S, Hampe J, Schreiber S, Heller K, Schrezenmeir J, 2006. Probiotic bacteria reduced duration and severity but not the incidence of common cold episodes in a double blind, randomized, controlled trial. *Vaccine*, 24, 6670-6674.
- 3 Honma N, 1974. Intestinal bacteria flora of infants and infection protection. *Pediatric Clinics*, 27, 20.
- 4 Honma N, 1986. On effect of lactic acid bacteria. Part I: Biological significance. *New Medicines and Clinics*, 35, 2687-2695.
- 5 Honma N, 1997. On effect of lactic acid bacteria. Part II: Clinical effects. *New Medicines and Clinics*, 36, 75.
- 6 Isa Y, Ohgushi H, Yamashita M, Ishihara Y, Sakutani W, Shimakawa M, Arai T, Ohno H, 2003. Effects of *Bifidobacterium Bifidum* MF 20/5 on experimental constipation models. *Medicine and Pharmaceuticals*, 49, 745-751.
- 7 Kitada Y, Shimakawa M, Isa Y, Hosokawa Y, Mizuguchi Y, Ohno H, Yamamura H, 2003. Effects of *Bifidobacterium Bifidum* MF 20/5 on experimental constipation model and diarrhea model. *J New Rem & Clin*, 52, 761-769.
- 8 Winkler P, de Vrese M, Laue C, Schrezenmeir J, 2005. Effect of a dietary supplement containing probiotic bacteria plus vitamins and minerals on common cold infections and cellular immune parameters. *Int J Clin Pharmacol Ther*, 43, 318-326.

- 9 Yamamoto T, 1986. Effect of lactic acid bacteria on intestinal putrefactive substance producing bacteria of human source. *Basics and Clinics*, 20, 20.
- 10 Yamashita M, Fujisaki M, Ohkushi E, Kaihatsu K, Uchida S, 1987. Ecological study of effects of administration of three kinds of lactic acid bacteria on suppression of intestinal decomposed substance. *Clinics and Microorganisms*, 13, 87.
- 11 Yoneda K, 1987. Biological study on live bacteria products in the market. *Med Pharmacol*, 17, 1529-1534.

ID 937: “Lactobacillus gasseri CECT5714 and Lactobacillus coryniformis CECT5711” and “Intestinal flora and intestinal transit”

- 1 Lara-Villoslada F, Sierra S, Díaz-Ropero M, Maldonado J, Boza J, Xaus J, Olivares M, 2006. Children consumption of a fermented milk with *L. gasseri* CECT5714 and *L. coryniformis* CECT5711 improve some mechanisms involved in the defence against intestinal infections. *Anales de Pediatría*.
- 2 Lara-Villoslada F, Olivares M, Sierra S, Rodríguez JM, Boza J, Xaus J, 2007. Beneficial effects of probiotic bacteria isolated from breast milk. *Br J Nutr*, 98 Suppl 1, S96-100.
- 3 Lara-Villoslada F, Sierra S, Boza J, Xaus J, Olivares M, 2007. [Beneficial effects of consumption of a dairy product containing two probiotic strains, *Lactobacillus coryniformis* CECT5711 and *Lactobacillus gasseri* CECT5714 in healthy children]. *Nutr Hosp*, 22, 496-502.
- 4 Lara-Villoslada F, Sierra S, Boza J, Xaus J, Olivares M, 2007. Efectos beneficiosos en niños sanos del consumo de un producto lácteo que contiene dos cepas probióticas. *Lactobacillus coryniformis* CECT5711 y *lactobacillus gasseri* CECT5714. *Nutr Hosp*, 22, 496-502.
- 5 Lara-Villoslada F, Sierra S, Martín R, Delgado S, Rodríguez JM, Olivares M, Xaus J, 2007. Safety assessment of two probiotic strains, *Lactobacillus coryniformis* CECT5711 and *Lactobacillus gasseri* CECT5714. *J Appl Microbiol*, 103, 175-184.
- 6 Martín R, Langa S, Reviriego C, Marín M, Fernández L, Xaus J, Rodríguez J, 2002. Transferencia de bacterias lácticas del intestino de la madre al intestino del lactante a través de la leche materna [Lactic acid bacteria transfer from the mother's gut to the lactating intestine through breast-feeding]. II Congreso español de Lactancia Materna, Sevilla (Spain).
- 7 Martín R, Olivares M, Marín ML, Fernández L, Xaus J, Rodríguez JM, 2005. Probiotic potential of 3 lactobacilli strains isolated from breast milk. *Journal of Human Lactation*, 21, 8.
- 8 Martín R, Olivares M, Marín ML, Xaus J, Fernández L, Rodríguez JM, 2005. Characterization of a reuterin-producing *Lactobacillus coryniformis* strain isolated from a goat's milk cheese. *Int J Food Microbiol*, 104, 267-277.
- 9 Martín R, Langa S, Reviriego C, Jiménez E, Marín ML, Xaus J, Fernández L, Rodríguez JM, 2003. Human milk is a source of lactic acid bacteria for the infant gut. *The Journal of pediatrics*, 143, 754-758.
- 10 Olivares M, Díaz-Ropero M, Lara-Villoslada F, Rodríguez J, Xaus J, 2005. Probiotic effectiveness in allergy: Child game or adult affair? *Nutrafoods*, 4, 59-64.
- 11 Olivares M, Díaz-Ropero M, Gómez N, Sierra S, Lara-Villoslada F, Martín R, Rodríguez J, Xaus J, 2006. The deprivation of fermented foods in diet causes a fall in innate immune response. Lactic acid bacteria can counteract the immunological effect of this deprivation. *J. Dairy Res*, 21, 1-7.
- 12 Olivares M, Díaz-Ropero M, Gómez N, Sierra S, Lara-Villoslada F, Martín R, Rodríguez J, Xaus J, 2006. Dietary deprivation of fermented foods causes a fall in innate immune response. Lactic acid bacteria can counteract the immunological effect of this deprivation. *Journal of Dairy Research*, 73, 492-498.
- 13 Olivares M, Díaz-Ropero MA, Gómez N, Lara-Villoslada F, Sierra S, Maldonado JA, Martín R, López-Huertas E, Rodríguez JM, Xaus J, 2006. Oral administration of two probiotic strains, *Lactobacillus gasseri* CECT5714 and *Lactobacillus coryniformis* CECT5711, enhances the intestinal function of healthy adults. *Int J Food Microbiol*, 107, 104-111.

- 14 Olivares M, Diaz-Ropero MP, Gomez N, Lara-Villoslada F, Sierra S, Maldonado JA, Martin R, Rodriguez JM, Xaus J, 2006. The consumption of two new probiotic strains, *Lactobacillus gasseri* CECT 5714 and *Lactobacillus coryniformis* CECT 5711, boosts the immune system of healthy humans. *Int Microbiol*, 9, 47-52.
- 15 Olivares M, Diaz-Ropero MP, Martin R, Rodriguez JM, Xaus J, 2006. Antimicrobial potential of four *Lactobacillus* strains isolated from breast milk. *J Appl Microbiol*, 101, 72-79.
- 16 Saavedra JM, 2001. Clinical applications of probiotic agents. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 73, 1147S-1151S.

ID 938: “*Lactobacillus helveticus* CNCM I-1722 and *Bifidobacterium longum* CNCM I-3470” and “Digestive system”

- 1 Diop L, Guillou S, Durand H, 2008. Probiotic food supplement reduces stress-induced gastrointestinal symptoms in volunteers: a double-blind, placebo-controlled, randomized trial. *Nutr Res*, 28, 1-5.
- 2 Haskey N and Dahl WJ, 2006. Synbiotic therapy: a promising new adjunctive therapy for ulcerative colitis. *Nutr Rev*, 64, 132-138.
- 3 Johnson-Henry KC, Hagen KE, Gordonpour M, Tompkins TA, Sherman PM, 2007. Surface-layer protein extracts from *Lactobacillus helveticus* inhibit enterohaemorrhagic *Escherichia coli* O157:H7 adhesion to epithelial cells. *Cell Microbiol*, 9, 356-367.

ID 939: “*Lactobacillus helveticus* CNCM I-1722 and *Lactobacillus rhamnosus* CNCM I-1720” and “Digestive system”

- 1 Benes K, Krtek A, Tompkins TA, 2006. A probiotic combination for IBS. A pilot Clinical Study. *NutraFoods*, 5, 20-27.
- 2 Johnson-Henry KC, Hagen KE, Gordonpour M, Tompkins TA, Sherman PM, 2007. Surface-layer protein extracts from *Lactobacillus helveticus* inhibit enterohaemorrhagic *Escherichia coli* O157: H7 adhesion to epithelial cells. *Cellular Microbiology*, 9, 356-367.
- 3 Tlaskal P, Michkova E, Klayarova H, Jerabkova L, Nevoral J, Balackova J, Tejnecka J, Valtrova V, Simandlova M, Kejvalova L, 1995. *Lactobacillus acidophilus* in the treatment of children with gastrointestinal tract illness. *Cesko-Slovenska Pediatrie* 51, 615-619.

ID 940: “*Lactobacillus johnsonii* La-19/CLbA5 and *Bifidobacterium animalis* ssp. *lactis* Bf-6/Bif-6/CB111 (Biogarde®/Bioghurt®/Bigarde®/Bighurt®-Cultures)” and “Intestinal flora / digestive health”

- 1 Amann MM, Kullen MJ, Martini MC, Busta FF, Brady LJ, 1998. Consumption of exogenous bifidobacteria does not alter fecal bifidobacteria and breath hydrogen excretion in humans. *J Nutr*, 128, 996-1002.
- 2 Brock TD, Madigan MT, Martinko JM, Parker J, 1994. *Biology of Microorganisms*. Prentice Hall, Englewood Cliffs, New Jersey.
- 3 Buttriss J, 1997. Nutritional properties of fermented milk products. *International Journal of Dairy Technology*, 50, 21-27.
- 4 Chang Y, Adhikari K, Mustapha A, 2002. Survival of *bifidobacterium longum* in simulated gastrointestinal juices. IFT Annual meeting, New Orleans.
- 5 Chien HL, Huang HY, Chou CC, 2006. Transformation of isoflavone phytoestrogens during the fermentation of soymilk with lactic acid bacteria and bifidobacteria. *Food Microbiol*, 23, 772-778.

- 6 Cummings JH, Antoine JM, Azpiroz F, Bourdet-Sicard R, Brandtzaeg P, Calder PC, Gibson GR, Guarner F, Isolauri E, Pannemans D, Shortt C, Sandra S, Tuijelaars S, Watzl B, 2004. PASSCLAIM - Gut health and immunity. *European Journal of Nutrition*, 43, 118-173.
- 7 de Vrese M, Stegelmann A, Richter B, Fenselau S, Laue C, Schrezenmeir J, 2001. Probiotics--compensation for lactase insufficiency. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 73, 421S-429S.
- 8 Deutsche Gesellschaft für Ernährung, 2004. Beeinflussung der Darmflora durch Ernährung. In: *Ernährungsbericht*. Deutsche Gesellschaft für Ernährung, Bonn, 287-323.
- 9 Erbersdobler H, Meyer AH, Erbersdobler HF, 1999. *Praxishandbuch Functional Food*. Behr's Verlag, Hamburg.
- 10 Fooks LJ, Fuller R, Gibson GR, 1999. Prebiotics, probiotics and human gut microbiology. *International Dairy Journal*, 9, 53-61.
- 11 Heidt PJ and Vossen JM, 1992. Experimental and Clinical Gnotobiotics - Influence of the Microflora on Graft-Versus-Host Disease after Allogeneic Bone-Marrow Transplantation. *Journal of Medicine*, 23, 161-173.
- 12 Hou JW, Yu RC, Chou CC, 2000. Changes in some components of soymilk during fermentation with bifidobacteria. *Food Research International*, 33, 393-397.
- 13 Hsieh ML and Chou CC, 2006. Mutagenicity and antimutagenic effect of soymilk fermented with lactic acid bacteria and bifidobacteria. *International Journal of Food Microbiology*, 111, 43-47.
- 14 Hsu CA, Yu RC, Chou CC, 2005. Production of beta-galactosidase by bifidobacteria as influenced by various culture conditions. *International Journal of Food Microbiology*, 104, 197-206.
- 15 Jiang TA, Mustapha A, Savaiano DA, 1996. Improvement of lactose digestion in humans by ingestion of unfermented milk containing *Bifidobacterium longum*. *Journal of Dairy Science*, 79, 750-757.
- 16 Jiang T and Savaiano DA, 1997. Modification of colonic fermentation by bifidobacteria and pH in vitro - Impact on lactose metabolism, short-chain fatty acid, and lactate production. *Digestive Diseases and Sciences*, 42, 2370-2377.
- 17 Kneifel W and Bonaparte C, 1998. Novel trends related to health-relevant foods: 1. Probiotics. *Nutrition*, 22, 357-363.
- 18 Kullen MJ, Amann MM, O'Shaughnessy MJ, O'Sullivan DJ, Busta FF, Brady LJ, 1997. Differentiation of ingested and endogenous bifidobacteria by DNA fingerprinting demonstrates the survival of an unmodified strain in the gastrointestinal tract of humans. *Journal of Nutrition*, 127, 89-94.
- 19 Lian WC, Hsiao HC, Chou CC, 2003. Viability of microencapsulated bifidobacteria in simulated gastric juice and bile solution. *International Journal of Food Microbiology*, 86, 293-301.
- 20 Lin MY and Yen CL, 1999. Inhibition of lipid peroxidation by *Lactobacillus acidophilus* and *Bifidobacterium longum*. *Journal of Agricultural and Food Chemistry*, 47, 3661-3664.
- 21 Lin MY and Yen CL, 1999. Antioxidative ability of lactic acid bacteria. *Journal of Agricultural and Food Chemistry*, 47, 1460-1466.
- 22 Lin MY and Young CM, 2000. Folate levels in cultures of lactic acid bacteria. *International Dairy Journal*, 10, 409-413.
- 23 Maus JE and Ingham SC, 2003. Employment of stressful conditions during culture production to enhance subsequent cold- and acid-tolerance of bifidobacteria. *Journal of Applied Microbiology*, 95, 146-154.
- 24 Mitsuoka T, 1990. Bifidobacteria and Their Role in Human Health. *Journal of Industrial Microbiology*, 6, 263-267.
- 25 Mogensen G, Salminen S, O'Brien J, Ouwehand A, Holzapfel W, Shortt C, Fonden R, Miller GD, Donohue D, Playne M, Crittenden R, Bianchi Salvadori B, Zink R, 2002. Inventory of Microorganisms with a documented history of use in food. *Bulletin - International Dairy Federation*, 377, 10-19.

- 26 O'Sullivan DJ and Kullen MJ, 1998. Tracking of probiotic bifidobacteria in the intestine. *International Dairy Journal*, 8, 513-525.
- 27 Rasic JL and Kurmann JA, 1983. Bifidobacteria and Their Role. *Experientia Suppl*, 39, 51-80.
- 28 Rink DJ, Brady LJ, Busta FF, 1998. Consumption of exogenous *L. acidophilus* does alter fecal lactobacilli levels. Study of the University of Minnesota.
- 29 Ruttloff H, Proll J, Leuchtenberger A, 1996. *Lebensmittel-Biotechnologie und Ernährung: Probleme und Lösungsansätze*. Springer Verlag, Heidelberg.
- 30 Sanders ME, Walker DC, Walker KM, Aoyama K, Klaenhammer TR, 1996. Performance of commercial cultures in fluid milk applications. *Journal of Dairy Science*, 79, 943-955.
- 31 Shin HS, Lee JH, Pestka JJ, Ustunol Z, 2000. Growth and viability of commercial *Bifidobacterium* spp in skim milk containing oligosaccharides and inulin. *Journal of Food Science*, 65, 884-887.
- 32 Tejada-Simon MV, Lee JH, Ustunol Z, Pestka JJ, 1999. Ingestion of yogurt containing *Lactobacillus acidophilus* and *Bifidobacterium* to potentiate immunoglobulin A responses to cholera toxin in mice. *Journal of Dairy Science*, 82, 649-660.
- 33 Ustunol Z, 2000. The effect of honey on the growth of bifidobacteria (Summary of a research project funded by the National Honey Board and Conducted at Michigan State University).
- 34 Vesa TH, Marteau P, Korpela R, 2000. Lactose intolerance. *Journal of the American College of Nutrition*, 19, 165s-175s.
- 35 Wang YC, Yu RC, Chou CC, 2002. Growth and survival of bifidobacteria and lactic acid bacteria during the fermentation and storage of cultured soymilk drinks. *Food Microbiology*, 19, 501-508.
- 36 Wang YC, Yu RC, Yang HY, Chou CC, 2003. Sugar and acid contents in soymilk fermented with lactic acid bacteria alone or simultaneously with bifidobacteria. *Food Microbiology*, 20, 333-338.
- 37 Wang YC, Yu RC, Chou CC, 2006. Antioxidative activities of soymilk fermented with lactic acid bacteria and bifidobacteria. *Food Microbiology*, 23, 128-135.

ID 941: “Propionibacterium freudenreichii SI 41 and Propionibacterium freudenreichii SI 26 Propio-Fidus®” and “Intestinal flora”

- 1 Bougle D, Roland N, Lebeurrier F, Arhan P, 1999. Effect of propionibacteria supplementation on fecal bifidobacteria and segmental colonic transit time in healthy human subjects. *Scand J Gastroenterol*, 34, 144-148.
- 2 Herve C, Fondrevez M, Cheron A, Barloy-Hubler F, Jan G, 2007. Transcarboxylase mRNA: a marker which evidences *P. freudenreichii* survival and metabolic activity during its transit in the human gut. *Int J Food Microbiol*, 113, 303-314.
- 3 Jan G, Leverrier P, Proudly I, Roland N, 2002. Survival and beneficial effects of propionibacteria in the human gut: in vivo and in vitro investigations. *Lait*, 82, 131-144.

ID 942: “Yeo Valley yoghurt products containing the probiotic bacteria *Bifidobacterium animalis* ssp. *lactis* BB-12 ® and *Lactobacillus acidophilus* LA-5 ®” and “intestinal flora”

- 1 Black F, Einarsson K, Lidbeck A, Orrhage K, Nord CE, 1991. Effect of lactic acid producing bacteria on the human intestinal microflora during ampicillin treatment. *Scand J Infect Dis*, 23, 247-254.
- 2 Laake KO, Bjørneklett A, Bakka A, Midtvedt T, Norin KE, Eide TJ, Jacobsen MB, Lingaas E, Axelsen AK, Løtveit T, 1999. Influence of fermented milk on clinical state, fecal bacterial counts and biochemical characteristics in patients with ileal-pouch-anal-anastomosis. *Microbial Ecology in Health and Disease*, 11, 211-217.

- 3 Laake KO, Line PD, Aabakken L, Lotveit T, Bakka A, Eide J, Roseth A, Grzyb K, Bjorneklett A, Vatn MH, 2003. Assessment of mucosal inflammation and circulation in response to probiotics in patients operated with ileal pouch anal anastomosis for ulcerative colitis. *Scand J Gastroenterol*, 38, 409-414.
- 4 Laake KO, Line PD, Grzyb K, Aamodt G, Aabakken L, Roset A, Hvinden AB, Bakka A, Eide J, Bjorneklett A, Vatn MH, 2004. Assessment of mucosal inflammation and blood flow in response to four weeks' intervention with probiotics in patients operated with a J-configured ileal-pouch-anal-anastomosis (IPAA). *Scand J Gastroenterol*, 39, 1228-1235.
- 5 Laake KO, Bjorneklett A, Aamodt G, Aabakken L, Jacobsen M, Bakka A, Vatn MH, 2005. Outcome of four weeks' intervention with probiotics on symptoms and endoscopic appearance after surgical reconstruction with a J-configured ileal-pouch-anal-anastomosis in ulcerative colitis. *Scand J Gastroenterol*, 40, 43-51.
- 6 Lesniewska V, Rowland I, Laerke HN, Grant G, Naughton PJ, 2006. Relationship between dietary-induced changes in intestinal commensal microflora and duodenojejunal myoelectric activity monitored by radiotelemetry in the rat in vivo. *Exp Physiol*, 91, 229-237.
- 7 Masako Shioya, Keisuke Nakaoka, Naomine Iizuka, Yoshimi Benno, 2000. Effect of fermented milk containing *Bifidobacterium lactis* FK 120 on the fecal flora, with special reference to *Bifidobacterium* species, and the fecal properties in healthy volunteers. *Journal of Nutritional Food*, 3, 19-32.
- 8 Nord CE, Lidbeck A, Orrhage K, Sjostedt S, 1997. Oral supplementation with lactic acid-producing bacteria during intake of clindamycin. *Clin Microbiol Infect*, 3, 124-132.
- 9 Sheu BS, Wu JJ, Lo CY, Wu HW, Chen JH, Lin YS, Lin MD, 2002. Impact of supplement with *Lactobacillus*- and *Bifidobacterium*-containing yogurt on triple therapy for *Helicobacter pylori* eradication. *Aliment Pharmacol Ther*, 16, 1669-1675.
- 10 Shioya M, Nakaoka K, Iizuka N, Sato M, Benno Y, 2000. Effect of fermented milk containing *Bifidobacterium lactis* FK 120 on the fecal flora, with special reference to *Bifidobacterium* species, and the fecal properties in elderly volunteers. *Journal of Nutritional Food*, 3, 33-44.
- 11 Wildt S, Munck LK, Vinter-Jensen L, Hanse BF, Nordgaard-Lassen I, Christensen S, Avnstroem S, Rasmussen SN, Rumessen JJ, 2006. Probiotic treatment of collagenous colitis: a randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled trial with *Lactobacillus acidophilus* and *Bifidobacterium animalis* subsp. *Lactis*. *Inflamm Bowel Dis*, 12, 395-401.

ID 943: “Optibiotics containing *Bacillus mesentericus* TO-A, *Clostridium butyricum* TO-A and *Streptococcus faecalis* T-110” and “Beneficial effect on intestinal flora”

- 1 Araki Y, Fujiyama Y, Andoh A, Koyama S, Kanauchi O, Bamba T, 2000. The dietary combination of germinated barley foodstuff plus *Clostridium butyricum* suppresses the dextran sulfate sodium-induced experimental colitis in rats. *Scand J Gastroenterol*, 35, 1060-1067.
- 2 Araki Y, Andoh A, Takizawa J, Takizawa W, Fujiyama Y, 2004. *Clostridium butyricum*, a probiotic derivative, suppresses dextran sulfate sodium-induced experimental colitis in rats. *Int J Mol Med*, 13, 577-580.
- 3 Fujieda M and Sakata T, 2001. Glucose but Not Polypeptone Reduces the Effect of Probiotic Preparations to Stimulate Carbohydrate Breakdown and Reduce Net Ammonia Production by Pig Cecal Bacteria In Vitro. *J Med Food*, 4, 231-240.
- 4 Fukuda M, Kanauchi O, Araki Y, Andoh A, Mitsuyama K, Takagi K, Toyonaga A, Sata M, Fujiyama Y, Fukuoka M, Matsumoto Y, Bamba T, 2002. Prebiotic treatment of experimental colitis with germinated barley foodstuff: a comparison with probiotic or antibiotic treatment. *Int J Mol Med*, 9, 65-70.
- 5 Horie H, Zeisig M, Hirayama K, Midtvedt T, Moller L, Rafter J, 2003. Probiotic mixture decreases DNA adduct formation in colonic epithelium induced by the food mutagen 2-amino-9H-pyrido[2,3-b]indole in a human-flora associated mouse model. *Eur J Cancer Prev*, 12, 101-107.

- 6 Ichikawa H, Kuroiwa T, Inagaki A, Shineha R, Nishihira T, Satomi S, Sakata T, 1999. Probiotic bacteria stimulate gut epithelial cell proliferation in rat. *Dig Dis Sci*, 44, 2119-2123.
- 7 Iino H, Fukaya K, Hirasawa Y, Seo GI, 1994. The effects of a division-promoting factor for *Bifidobacterium* produced by *Bacillus mesentericus* on bacterial flora in the rat caecum. *Microbios*, 80, 49-53.
- 8 Kanauchi O, Matsumoto Y, Matsumura M, Fukuoka M, Bamba T, 2005. The beneficial effects of microflora, especially obligate anaerobes, and their products on the colonic environment in inflammatory bowel disease. *Curr Pharm Des*, 11, 1047-1053.
- 9 Kong Q, He GQ, Chen F, Ruan H, 2006. Studies on a kinetic model for butyric acid bioproduction by *Clostridium butyricum*. *Lett Appl Microbiol*, 43, 71-77.
- 10 Nakanishi S, Kuwahara T, Nakayama H, Tanaka M, Ohnishi Y, 2005. Rapid species identification and partial strain differentiation of *Clostridium butyricum* by PCR using 16S-23S rDNA intergenic spacer regions. *Microbiol Immunol*, 49, 613-621.
- 11 Rolfe RD, 2000. The role of probiotic cultures in the control of gastrointestinal health. *J Nutr*, 130, 396S-402S.
- 12 Sato R and Tanaka M, 1997. Intestinal distribution and intraluminal localization of orally administered *Clostridium butyricum* in rats. *Microbiol Immunol*, 41, 665-671.
- 13 Seki H, Shiohara M, Matsumura T, Miyagawa N, Tanaka M, Komiyama A, Kurata S, 2003. Prevention of antibiotic-associated diarrhea in children by *Clostridium butyricum* MIYAIRI. *Pediatr Int*, 45, 86-90.
- 14 Seo G, Akimoto Y, Hamashima H, Masuda K, Shiojima K, Sakuma C, Sasatsu M, Arai T, 2000. A new factor from *Bacillus mesentericus* which promotes the growth of *Bifidobacterium*. *Microbios*, 101, 105-114.
- 15 Shimbo I, Yamaguchi T, Odaka T, Nakajima K, Koide A, Koyama H, Saisho H, 2005. Effect of *Clostridium butyricum* on fecal flora in *Helicobacter pylori* eradication therapy. *World J Gastroenterol*, 11, 7520-7524.
- 16 Song ZF, Wu TX, Cai LS, Zhang LJ, Zheng XD, 2006. Effects of dietary supplementation with *clostridium butyricum* on the growth performance and humoral immune response in *Miichthys miiuy*. *J Zhejiang Univ Sci B*, 7, 596-602.
- 17 Takahashi M, Taguchi H, Yamaguchi H, Osaki T, Kamiya S, 2000. Studies of the effect of *Clostridium butyricum* on *Helicobacter pylori* in several test models including gnotobiotic mice. *J Med Microbiol*, 49, 635-642.
- 18 Takahashi M, Taguchi H, Yamaguchi H, Osaki T, Komatsu A, Kamiya S, 2004. The effect of probiotic treatment with *Clostridium butyricum* on enterohemorrhagic *Escherichia coli* O157:H7 infection in mice. *FEMS Immunol Med Microbiol*, 41, 219-226.
- 19 Urao M, Fujimoto T, Lane GJ, Seo G, Miyano T, 1999. Does probiotics administration decrease serum endotoxin levels in infants? *J Pediatr Surg*, 34, 273-276.

ID 944: “*Lactobacillus acidophilus* CUL21 NCIMB 30156 *Lactobacillus acidophilus* CUL 60 NCIMB 30157 *Bifidobacterium adolescentis* CUL 20 NCIMB 30153 *Bifidobacterium lactis* (*animalis* ssp. *lactis*) CUL 34 NCIMB 30172” and “Natural defence and support of the immune system”

- 1 Adolfsson O, Meydani SN, Russell RM, 2004. Yogurt and gut function. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 80, 245-256.
- 2 *Lactobacillus*, 1992. In: Hager's Handbuch der pharmazeutischen Praxis Teil. Springer Verlag, Berlin.
- 3 Gibson GR, Rouzaud G, Brostoff J, Rayment N, 2005. An Evaluation of Probiotic Effects in the Human Gut: Microbial Aspects. Technical report for FSA project ref. G01022.
- 4 Plummer S, Weaver MA, Harris JC, Dee P, Hunter J, 2004. *Clostridium difficile* pilot study: effects of probiotic supplementation on the incidence of *C. difficile* diarrhoea. *Int Microbiol*, 7, 59-62.

- 5 Plummer SF, Garaiova I, Sarvotham T, Cottrell SL, Le Scouiller S, Weaver MA, Tang J, Dee P, Hunter J, 2005. Effects of probiotics on the composition of the intestinal microbiota following antibiotic therapy. *Int J Antimicrob Agents*, 26, 69-74.
- 6 Sanders ME, 2000. Considerations for Use of Probiotic Bacteria to Modulate Human Health. 130, 384-390.
- 7 Sheu BS, Wu JJ, Lo CY, Wu HW, Chen JH, Lin YS, Lin MD, 2002. Impact of supplement with Lactobacillus- and Bifidobacterium-containing yogurt on triple therapy for Helicobacter pylori eradication. *Aliment Pharmacol Ther*, 16, 1669-1675.

ID 945: “Lactobacillus rhamnosus GR 1 (ATCC 55826) and Lactobacillus reuteri RC 14 (ATCC 55845)” and “Vaginal health/flora”

- 1 Anukam KC, Osazuwa EO, Reid G, Ozolua RI, 2004. Feeding Probiotic strains Lactobacillus rhamnosus GR-1 and Lactobacillus fermentum RC-14 does not significantly alter haematological parameters of Sprague-Dawley rats. *Haema*, 7, 497-501.
- 2 Anukam KC, Osazuwa EO, Reid G, 2005. Improved Appetite of Pregnant Rats and Increased Birth Weight of Newborns Following Feeding with Probiotic Lactobacillus rhamnosus GR-1 and Lactobacillus fermentum RC-14. *The Journal of Applied Research*, 5, 46-52.
- 3 Anukam K, Osazuwa E, Ahonkhai I, Ngwu M, Osemene G, Bruce AW, Reid G, 2006. Augmentation of antimicrobial metronidazole therapy of bacterial vaginosis with oral probiotic Lactobacillus rhamnosus GR-1 and Lactobacillus reuteri RC-14: randomized, double-blind, placebo controlled trial. *Microbes Infect*, 8, 1450-1454.
- 4 Anukam K, Osazuwa E, Ahonkhai I, Ngwu M, Osemene G, Bruce AW, Reid G, 2006. Effective cure of bacterial vaginosis with metronidazole and probiotic Lactobacillus rhamnosus GR-1 and Lactobacillus reuteri RC-14: randomized, double-blind, placebo controlled trial. *Microbes and Infection*, 8, 1450-1454.
- 5 Anukam KC, Osazuwa E, Osemene GI, Ehigiagbe F, Bruce AW, Reid G, 2006. Clinical study comparing probiotic Lactobacillus GR-1 and RC-14 with metronidazole vaginal gel to treat symptomatic bacterial vaginosis. *Microbes Infect*, 8, 2772-2776.
- 6 Bruce AW, Reid G, McGroarty JA, Taylor M, Preston C, 1992. Preliminary Study on the Prevention of Recurrent Urinary Tract Infection in Adult Woman Using Intravaginal Lactobacilli. *The International Urogynecology Journal* 3, 22-25.
- 7 Burton JP, Cadieux PA, Reid G, 2003. Improved understanding of the bacterial vaginal microbiota of women before and after probiotic instillation. *Appl Environ Microbiol*, 69, 97-101.
- 8 Cadieux P, Burton J, Gardiner G, Braunstein I, Bruce AW, Kang CY, Reid G, 2002. Lactobacillus strains and vaginal ecology. *JAMA*, 287, 1940-1941.
- 9 Chan RC, Reid G, Irvin RT, Bruce AW, Costerton JW, 1985. Competitive exclusion of uropathogens from human uroepithelial cells by Lactobacillus whole cells and cell wall fragments. *Infect Immun*, 47, 84-89.
- 10 Cook RL, Harris RJ, Reid G, 1988. Effect of Culture Media and Growth Phase on Morphology of Lactobacilli and Their Ability to Adhere to Epithelial Cells. *Current Microbiology* 17, 159-166.
- 11 Eisen A and Reid G, 1989. Effect of Culture Media on Lactobacillus Hydrophobicity and Electrophoretic Mobility. *Microbial Ecology*, 17, 17-25.
- 12 Gan BS, Kim J, Reid G, Cadieux P, Howard JC, 2002. Lactobacillus fermentum RC-14 inhibits Staphylococcus aureus infection of surgical implants in rats. *J Infect Dis*, 185, 1369-1372.
- 13 Gardiner GE, Heinemann C, Baroja ML, Bruce AW, Beuerman D, Madrenas J, Reid G, 2002. Oral administration of the probiotic combination Lactobacillus rhamnosus GR-1 and L. fermentum RC- 14 for human intestinal applications. *International Dairy Journal* 12, 191-196.

- 14 Gardiner GE, Heinemann C, Bruce AW, Beuerman D, Reid G, 2002. Persistence of *Lactobacillus fermentum* RC-14 and *Lactobacillus rhamnosus* GR-1 but not *L. rhamnosus* GG in the human vagina as demonstrated by randomly amplified polymorphic DNA. *Clin Diagn Lab Immunol*, 9, 92-96.
- 15 Geertsema-Doornbusch GI, Noordmans J, Bruce AW, Reid G, Khoury AE, van der Mei HC, Busscher HJ, 1994. Quantitation of microbial cell surface heterogeneity by microelectrophoresis and electron microscopy – Application to lactobacilli after serial passaging. *Journal of Microbiological Methods*, 19, 269-277.
- 16 Heinemann C, van Hylckama Vlieg JE, Janssen DB, Busscher HJ, van der Mei HC, Reid G, 2000. Purification and characterization of a surface-binding protein from *Lactobacillus fermentum* RC-14 that inhibits adhesion of *Enterococcus faecalis* 1131. *FEMS Microbiology Letters* 190, 177-180.
- 17 Howard JC, Heinemann C, Thatcher BJ, Martin B, Gan BS, Reid G, 2000. Identification of collagen-binding proteins in *Lactobacillus* spp. with surface-enhanced laser desorption/ionization-time of flight ProteinChip technology. *Appl Environ Microbiol*, 66, 4396-4400.
- 18 Koehler G and Reid G, 2006. Mechanisms of probiotic interference with *Candida albicans*. *ASM Conference on Candida and Candidiasis*.
- 19 McGroarty JA, Chong S, Reid G, Bruce AW, 1990. Influence of spermicidal compound Nonoxynol-9 on the growth and adhesion of Urogenital bacteria in vitro. *Current Microbiology*, 21, 219-223.
- 20 McLean NW and Rosenstein IJ, 2000. Characterisation and selection of a *Lactobacillus* species to recolonise the vagina of women with recurrent bacterial vaginosis. *J Med Microbiol*, 49, 543-552.
- 21 Millsap KW, van der Mei HC, Reid G, Busscher HJ, 1996. Physico-chemical and adhesive cell surface properties of *Lactobacillus* strains grown in old formula and new, standardized medium. *Journal of Microbiological Methods*, 27, 239-242.
- 22 Morelli L, Zonenenschain D, Del Piano M, Cognein P, 2004. Utilization of the intestinal tract as a delivery system for urogenital probiotics. *J Clin Gastroenterol*, 38, S107-110.
- 23 Reid G, Hawthorn LA, Mandatori R, Cook RL, Beg HS, 1988. Adhesion of *Lactobacilli* to Polymer Surfaces In vivo and In Vitro. *Microbial Ecology*, 16, 241-251.
- 24 Reid G, McGroarty JA, Domingue P.A. Gil, Chow AW, Bruce AW, Eisen A, Costerton W, 1990. Coaggregation of Urogenital Bacteria in Vitro and in Vivo. *Current Microbiology*, 20, 47 – 52.
- 25 Reid G, Cuperus PL, Bruce AW, van der Mei HC, Tomeczek L, Khoury AH, Busscher HJ, 1992. Comparison of contact angles and adhesion to hexadecane of urogenital, dairy, and poultry lactobacilli: effect of serial culture passages. *Appl Environ Microbiol*, 58, 1549-1553.
- 26 Reid G and Tieszer C, 1993. Preferential adhesion of urethral bacteria from a mixed population to a urinary catheter. *Cells and Materials*, 3, 171-176.
- 27 Reid G, Bruce AW, Taylor M, 1995. Instillation of *Lactobacillus* and stimulation of indigenous organisms to prevent recurrence of urinary tract infection. *Microecology and Therapy*, 23, 32-45.
- 28 Reid G, Tieszer C, Lam D, 1995. Influence of lactobacilli on the adhesion of *Staphylococcus aureus* and *Candida albicans* to fibers and epithelial cells. *J Ind Microbiol*, 15, 248-253.
- 29 Reid G, 1998. Local and Diffuse Bacterial Adherence on Uroepithelial Cells. *Current Microbiology* 18, 93-97.
- 30 Reid G, Cook RL, Harris RJ, Rousseau JD, Lawford H, 1998. Development of a freeze substitution technique to examine the structure of *Lactobacillus casei* GR-1 grown in agar and under batch and chemostat culture conditions. *Current Microbiology*, 17, 151-158.
- 31 Reid G, Soboh F, Bruce AW, Mittelman M, 1998. Effect of nutrient composition on the in vitro growth of urogenital lactobacilli and uropathogens. *Can J Microbiol*, 44, 866-871.
- 32 Reid G, Białkowska-Hobrzańska H, van der Mei HC, Busscher HJ, 1999. Correlation between genetic, physico-chemical surface characteristics and adhesion of four strains of *Lactobacillus*. *Colloids and Surfaces B: Biointerfaces*, 13, 75-81.

- 33 Reid G, 2000. In vitro testing of *Lactobacillus acidophilus* NCFMTM as a possible probiotic for the urogenital tract. *International Dairy Journal*, 10, 415-419.
- 34 Reid G, Beuerman D, Heinemann C, Bruce AW, 2001. Probiotic *Lactobacillus* dose required to restore and maintain a normal vaginal flora. *FEMS Immunol Med Microbiol*, 32, 37-41.
- 35 Reid G and Bruce AW, 2001. Selection of *Lactobacillus* strains for urogenital probiotic applications. *J Infect Dis*, 183 Suppl 1, S77-80.
- 36 Reid G, Bruce AW, Fraser N, Heinemann C, Owen J, Henning B, 2001. Oral probiotics can resolve urogenital infections. *FEMS Immunol Med Microbiol*, 30, 49-52.
- 37 Reid G, Zalai C, Gardiner G, 2001. Urogenital *Lactobacilli* Probiotics, Reliability and Regulatory Issues. *J Dairy Sci*, 84, E164-E169.
- 38 Reid G, Charbonneau D, Gonzalez S, Gardiner G, Erb J, Poehner R, Bruce AW, 2002. Ability of *Lactobacillus* GR-1 and RC-14 to stimulate host defences and reduce gut translocation and infectivity of *Salmonella typhimurium*. *Nutraceuticals & Food*, 7.
- 39 Reid G, Charbonneau D, Erb J, Kochanowski B, Beuerman D, Poehner R, Bruce AW, 2003. Oral use of *Lactobacillus rhamnosus* GR-1 and *L. fermentum* RC-14 significantly alters vaginal flora: randomized, placebo-controlled trial in 64 healthy women. *FEMS Immunol Med Microbiol*, 35, 131-134.
- 40 Reid G, Hammond JA, Bruce AW, 2003. Effect of *Lactobacilli* oral supplement on the vaginal microflora of antibiotic treated patients: Randomized, Placebo-Controlled study. *Nutraceuticals & Food* 8, 145-148.
- 41 Reid G, Burton J, Hammond JA, Bruce AW, 2004. Nucleic acid-based diagnosis of bacterial vaginosis and improved management using probiotic *Lactobacilli*. *J Med Food*, 7, 223-228.
- 42 Saunders S, Bocking A, Challis J, Reid G, 2007. Effect of *Lactobacillus* challenge on *Gardnerella vaginalis* biofilms. *Colloids Surf B Biointerfaces*, 55, 138-142.
- 43 Smeianov V, Scott K, Reid G, 2000. Activity of cecropin P1 and FA-LL-37 against urogenital microflora. *Microbes Infect*, 2, 773-777.
- 44 Tomeczek L, Reid G, Cuperus PL, McGroarty JA, van der Mei HC, Bruce AW, Khoury AE, Busscher HJ, 1992. Correlation between hydrophobicity and resistance to nonoxynol-9 and vancomycin for urogenital isolates of *Lactobacilli*. *FEMS Microbiology Letters*, 73, 101-104.
- 45 Velraeds MM, van der Mei HC, Reid G, Busscher HJ, 1996. Inhibition of initial adhesion of uropathogenic *Enterococcus faecalis* by biosurfactants from *Lactobacillus* isolates. *Appl Environ Microbiol*, 62, 1958-1963.
- 46 Velraeds MM, van der Mei HC, Reid G, Busscher HJ, 1997. Inhibition of initial adhesion of uropathogenic *Enterococcus faecalis* to solid substrata by an adsorbed biosurfactant layer from *Lactobacillus acidophilus*. *Urology*, 49, 790-794.
- 47 Velraeds MM, van de Belt-Gritter B, van der Mei HC, Reid G, Busscher HJ, 1998. Interference in initial adhesion of uropathogenic bacteria and yeasts to silicone rubber by a *Lactobacillus acidophilus* biosurfactant. *J Med Microbiol*, 47, 1081-1085.
- 48 Zhong W, Millsap K, Bialkowska-Hobrzanska H, Reid G, 1998. Differentiation of *Lactobacillus* Species by Molecular Typing. *Appl Environ Microbiol*, 64, 2418-2423.

ID 946: “*Lactobacillus acidophilus* LA14 “ and “Urogenital tract /Natural vaginal defence “

- 1 Hilton E, Isenberg HD, Alperstein P, France K, Borenstein MT, 1992. Ingestion of yogurt containing *Lactobacillus acidophilus* as prophylaxis for candidal vaginitis. *Ann Intern Med*, 116, 353-357.
- 2 Reid G, 2001. Probiotic agents to protect the urogenital tract against infection. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 73, 437S-443S.

ID 947: “Lactobacillus acidophilus rhamnosus LR(3)” and “Urogenital tract /Natural vaginal defence ”

- 1 Marelli G, Papaleo E, Ferrari A, 2004. Lactobacilli for prevention of urogenital infections: a review. Eur Rev Med Pharmacol Sci, 8, 87-95.
- 2 Reid G, Bruce AW, Fraser N, Heinemann C, Owen J, Henning B, 2001. Oral probiotics can resolve urogenital infections. FEMS immunology and medical microbiology, 30, 49-52.
- 3 Reid G, Charbonneau D, Erb J, Kochanowski B, Beuerman D, Poehner R, Bruce AW, 2003. Oral use of Lactobacillus rhamnosus GR-1 and L. fermentum RC-14 significantly alters vaginal flora: randomized, placebo-controlled trial in 64 healthy women. FEMS Immunol Med Microbiol, 35, 131-134.

ID 958: “Bifidobacterium animalis ssp animalis THT 010401 ” and “Digestive health/ Intestinal flora”

- 1 Gueimonde M, Noriega L, Margolles A, Reyes-Gavilan CGD, Salminen S, 2005. Ability of Bifidobacterium strains with acquired resistance to bile to adhere to human intestinal mucus. International Journal of Food Microbiology, 101, 341-346.
- 2 Mainville I, Arcand Y, Farnworth ER, 2005. A dynamic model that simulates the human upper gastrointestinal tract for the study of probiotics. International Journal of Food Microbiology, 99, 287-296.
- 3 Matsumoto M, Ohishi H, Benno Y, 2004. H⁺-ATPase activity in Bifidobacterium with special reference to acid tolerance. International Journal of Food Microbiology, 93, 109-113.
- 4 Perrin S, Grill JP, Schneider F, 2000. Effects of fructooligosaccharides and their monomeric components on bile salt resistance in three species of bifidobacteria. Journal of Applied Microbiology, 88, 968-974.

ID 959: “Bifidobacterium animalis ssp animalis THT 010401” and “Natural defenses/ immune system”

- 1 Gueimonde M, Noriega L, Margolles A, de los Reyes-Gavilan CG, Salminen S, 2005. Ability of Bifidobacterium strains with acquired resistance to bile to adhere to human intestinal mucus. Int J Food Microbiol, 101, 341-346.
- 2 He F, Morita H, Ouwehand AC, Hosoda M, Hiramatsu M, Kurisaki J, Isolauri E, Benno Y, Salminen S, 2002. Stimulation of the secretion of pro-inflammatory cytokines by Bifidobacterium strains. Microbiol Immunol, 46, 781-785.
- 3 Morita H, He F, Fuse T, Ouwehand AC, Hashimoto H, Hosoda M, Mizumachi K, Kurisaki J, 2002. Adhesion of lactic acid bacteria to caco-2 cells and their effect on cytokine secretion. Microbiol Immunol, 46, 293-297.
- 4 Perdígón G, Locascio M, Medici M, Pesce de Ruiz Holgado A, Oliver G, 2003. Interaction of bifidobacteria with the gut and their influence in the immune function. Biocell (Mendoza), 27, 1-10.

ID 960: “Bifidobacterium animalis ssp. lactisTHT 010801” and “Digestive health/ Intestinal flora”

- 1 Alander M, Mättö J, Kneifel W, Johansson M, Kögler B, Crittenden R, Mattila-Sandholm T, Saarela M, 2001. Effect of galacto-oligosaccharide supplementation on human faecal microflora and on survival and persistence of Bifidobacterium lactis Bb-12 in the gastrointestinal tract. International Dairy Journal, 11, 817-825.
- 2 Amor KB, Breeuwer P, Verbaarschot P, Rombouts FM, Akkermans ADL, De Vos WM, Abee T, 2002. Multiparametric Flow Cytometry and Cell Sorting for the Assessment of Viable, Injured, and Dead Bifidobacterium Cells during Bile Salt Stress. Applied and Environmental Microbiology, 68, 5209-5216.

- 3 Crittenden RG, Morris LF, Harvey ML, Tran LT, Mitchell HL, Playne MJ, 2001. Selection of a Bifidobacterium strain to complement resistant starch in a synbiotic yoghurt. *J Appl Microbiol*, 90, 268-278.
- 4 Matsumoto M, 2000. Effect of Bifidobacterium lactis LKM 512 Yogurt on Fecal Microflora in Middle to Old Aged Persons. *Microbial Ecology in Health and Disease*, 12, 77-80.
- 5 Matsumoto M, Ohishi H, Benno Y, 2004. H⁺-ATPase activity in Bifidobacterium with special reference to acid tolerance. *Int J Food Microbiol*, 93, 109-113.
- 6 Matto J, Malinen E, Suihko ML, Alander M, Palva A, Saarela M, 2004. Genetic heterogeneity and functional properties of intestinal bifidobacteria. *J Appl Microbiol*, 97, 459-470.
- 7 McMaster LD, Kokott SA, Reid SJ, Abratt VR, 2005. Use of traditional African fermented beverages as delivery vehicles for Bifidobacterium lactis DSM 10140. *International Journal of Food Microbiology*, 102, 231-237.

ID 961: “Bifidobacterium animalis ssp. lactisTHT 010801” and “Intestinal transit”

- 1 Amor KB, Breeuwer P, Verbaarschot P, Rombouts FM, Akkermans ADL, De Vos WM, Abee T, 2002. Multiparametric Flow Cytometry and Cell Sorting for the Assessment of Viable, Injured, and Dead Bifidobacterium Cells during Bile Salt Stress. *Applied and Environmental Microbiology*, 68, 5209-5216.
- 2 Berrada N, Lemeland JF, Laroche G, Thouvenot P, Piaia M, 1991. Bifidobacterium from fermented milks: survival during gastric transit. *J Dairy Sci*, 74, 409-413.
- 3 Crittenden RG, Morris LF, Harvey ML, Tran LT, Mitchell HL, Playne MJ, 2001. Selection of a Bifidobacterium strain to complement resistant starch in a synbiotic yoghurt. *J Appl Microbiol*, 90, 268-278.
- 4 Duez H, Pelletier C, Cools S, Aissi E, Cayuela C, Gavini F, Bouquelet S, Neut C, Mengaud J, 2000. A colony immunoblotting method for quantitative detection of a Bifidobacterium animalis probiotic strain in human faeces. *J Appl Microbiol*, 88, 1019-1027.
- 5 Matsumoto M, Ohishi H, Benno Y, 2004. H⁺-ATPase activity in Bifidobacterium with special reference to acid tolerance. *Int J Food Microbiol*, 93, 109-113.
- 6 Matto J, Malinen E, Suihko ML, Alander M, Palva A, Saarela M, 2004. Genetic heterogeneity and functional properties of intestinal bifidobacteria. *J Appl Microbiol*, 97, 459-470.
- 7 McMaster LD, Kokott SA, Reid SJ, Abratt VR, 2005. Use of traditional African fermented beverages as delivery vehicles for Bifidobacterium lactis DSM 10140. *International Journal of Food Microbiology*, 102, 231-237.

ID 962: “Bifidobacterium animalis ssp. lactisTHT 010801” and “Natural defenses/ immune system”

- 1 Gill HS, Rutherford KJ, Cross ML, Gopal PK, 2001. Enhancement of immunity in the elderly by dietary supplementation with the probiotic Bifidobacterium lactis HN019. *American Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, 74, 833-839.
- 2 Gopal PK, Prasad J, Smart J, Gill HS, 2001. In vitro adherence properties of Lactobacillus rhamnosus DR20 and Bifidobacterium lactis DR10 strains and their antagonistic activity against an enterotoxigenic Escherichia coli. *International journal of food microbiology*, 67, 207-216.
- 3 Miettinen M, Vuopio-Varkila J, Varkila K, 1996. Production of human tumor necrosis factor alpha, interleukin-6, and interleukin-10 is induced by lactic acid bacteria. *Infection and immunity*, 64, 5403-5405.
- 4 Ouwehand AC, Isolauri E, Kirjavainen PV, Salminen SJ, 1999. Adhesion of four Bifidobacterium strains to human intestinal mucus from subjects in different age groups. *FEMS microbiology letters*, 172, 61-64.

- 5 Ouwehand AC, Isolauri E, Kirjavainen PV, Olkko ST, Salminen SJ, 2000. The mucus binding of *Bifidobacterium lactis* Bb12 is enhanced in the presence of *Lactobacillus GG* and *Lact. delbrueckii* subsp. *bulgaricus*. *Letters in applied microbiology*, 30, 10-13.
- 6 Schiffrin EJ, Rochat F, Link-Amster H, Aeschlimann JM, Donnet-Hughes A, 1995. Immunomodulation of human blood cells following the ingestion of lactic acid bacteria. *Journal of dairy science*, 78, 491-497.
- 7 Shu Q and Gill HS, 2001. A dietary probiotic (*Bifidobacterium lactis* HN019) reduces the severity of *Escherichia coli* O157: H7 infection in mice. *Medical microbiology and immunology*, 189, 147-152.

ID 963: “*Bifidobacterium bifidum* THT 010101 ” and “Digestive health/ Intestinal flora”

- 1 Collins MD and Gibson GR, 1999. Probiotics, prebiotics, and synbiotics: approaches for modulating the microbial ecology of the gut. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 69, 1052S-1057S.
- 2 Fooks LJ and Gibson GR, 2002. In vitro investigations of the effect of probiotics and prebiotics on selected human intestinal pathogens. *FEMS Microbiology Ecology*, 39, 67-75.
- 3 Garrow JS, James WPT, Ralph A, 2000. *Human Nutrition and Dietetics*. Churchill Livingstone, London.
- 4 Gibney MJ, Vorster H, Kok F, 2002. *Introduction to Human Nutrition (The Nutrition Society Textbook)*. Wiley-Blackwell, Chichester.
- 5 Huang HY, Huang SY, Chen PY, King VA, Lin YP, Tsen JH, 2007. Basic characteristics of *Sporolactobacillus inulinus* BCRC 14647 for potential probiotic properties. *Curr Microbiol*, 54, 396-404.
- 6 Mann J and Truswell AS, 2002. *Essentials of Human Nutrition*. Oxford University Press, New York.
- 7 Naidu AS, Bidlack WR, Clemens RA, 1999. Probiotic spectra of lactic acid bacteria (LAB). *Crit Rev Food Sci Nutr*, 39, 13-126.
- 8 Roberfroid MB, 2000. Prebiotics and probiotics: are they functional foods? *Am J Clin Nutr*, 71, 1682S-1687S; discussion 1688S-1690S.
- 9 Shils ME, Shike M, Ross AC, Caballero B, Cousins R, 2006. *Modern Nutrition in Health and Disease*. Lippincott Williams & Wilkins, Baltimore, Philadelphia.
- 10 Szajewska H and Mrukowicz JZ, 2001. Probiotics in the treatment and prevention of acute infectious diarrhea in infants and children: a systematic review of published randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled trials. *J Pediatr Gastroenterol Nutr*, 33 Suppl 2, S17-25.

ID 964: “*Bifidobacterium bifidum* THT 010101” and “Natural defenses/ immune system”

- 1 He F, Ouwehand AC, Hashimoto H, Isolauri E, Benno Y, Salminen S, 2001. Adhesion of *Bifidobacterium* spp. to human intestinal mucus. *Microbiol Immunol*, 45, 259-262.
- 2 He F, Ouwehand AC, Isolauri E, Hashimoto H, Benno Y, Salminen S, 2001. Comparison of mucosal adhesion and species identification of bifidobacteria isolated from healthy and allergic infants. *FEMS Immunol Med Microbiol*, 30, 43-47.
- 3 He F, Morita H, Ouwehand AC, Hosoda M, Hiramatsu M, Kurisaki J, Isolauri E, Benno Y, Salminen S, 2002. Stimulation of the secretion of pro-inflammatory cytokines by *Bifidobacterium* strains. *Microbiol Immunol*, 46, 781-785.
- 4 Szajewska H and Mrukowicz JZ, 2001. Probiotics in the treatment and prevention of acute infectious diarrhea in infants and children: a systematic review of published randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled trials. *J Pediatr Gastroenterol Nutr*, 33 Suppl 2, S17-25.
- 5 Young SL, Simon MA, Baird MA, Tannock GW, Bibiloni R, Spencely K, Lane JM, Fitzharris P, Crane J, Town I, Addo-Yobo E, Murray CS, Woodcock A, 2004. Bifidobacterial species differentially affect

expression of cell surface markers and cytokines of dendritic cells harvested from cord blood. Clin Diagn Lab Immunol, 11, 686-690.

- 6 Zeuthen LH, Christensen HR, Frokiaer H, 2006. Lactic acid bacteria inducing a weak interleukin-12 and tumor necrosis factor alpha response in human dendritic cells inhibit strongly stimulating lactic acid bacteria but act synergistically with gram-negative bacteria. Clin Vaccine Immunol, 13, 365-375.

ID 965: “Bifidobacterium breve THT 010601 ” and “Digestive health/ Intestinal flora”

- 1 Gagnon M, Kheadr EE, Le Blay G, Fliss I, 2004. In vitro inhibition of Escherichia coli O157:H7 by bifidobacterial strains of human origin. Int J Food Microbiol, 92, 69-78.
- 2 Matsumoto M, Ohishi H, Benno Y, 2004. H⁺-ATPase activity in Bifidobacterium with special reference to acid tolerance. Int J Food Microbiol, 93, 109-113.
- 3 Myllyluoma E, Veijola L, Ahlroos T, Tynkkynen S, Kankuri E, Vapaatalo H, Rautelin H, Korpela R, 2005. Probiotic supplementation improves tolerance to Helicobacter pylori eradication therapy--a placebo-controlled, double-blind randomized pilot study. Aliment Pharmacol Ther, 21, 1263-1272.
- 4 Sun W and Griffiths MW, 2000. Survival of bifidobacteria in yogurt and simulated gastric juice following immobilization in gellan-xanthan beads. Int J Food Microbiol, 61, 17-25.
- 5 Takahashi N, Xiao JZ, Miyaji K, Yaeshiima T, Hiramatsu A, Iwatsuki K, Kokubo S, Hosono A, 2004. Selection of acid tolerant bifidobacteria and evidence for a low-pH-inducible acid tolerance response in Bifidobacterium longum. J Dairy Res, 71, 340-345.
- 6 Uchida K, Takahashi T, Inoue M, Morotomi M, Otake K, Nakazawa M, Tsukamoto Y, Miki C, Kusunoki M, 2007. Immunonutritional effects during synbiotics therapy in pediatric patients with short bowel syndrome. Pediatr Surg Int, 23, 243-248.

ID 966: “Bifidobacterium breve THT 010601” and “Natural defenses/ immune system”

- 1 Crociani J, Grill JP, Huppert M, Ballongue J, 1995. Adhesion of different bifidobacteria strains to human enterocyte-like Caco-2 cells and comparison with in vivo study. Lett Appl Microbiol, 21, 146-148.
- 2 Gagnon M, Kheadr EE, Le Blay G, Fliss I, 2004. In vitro inhibition of Escherichia coli O157:H7 by bifidobacterial strains of human origin. Int J Food Microbiol, 92, 69-78.
- 3 He F, Morita H, Ouwehand AC, Hosoda M, Hiramatsu M, Kurisaki J, Isolauri E, Benno Y, Salminen S, 2002. Stimulation of the secretion of pro-inflammatory cytokines by Bifidobacterium strains. Microbiol Immunol, 46, 781-785.
- 4 Lammers KM, Brigidi P, Vitali B, Gionchetti P, Rizzello F, Caramelli E, Matteuzzi D, Campieri M, 2003. Immunomodulatory effects of probiotic bacteria DNA: IL-1 and IL-10 response in human peripheral blood mononuclear cells. FEMS Immunol Med Microbiol, 38, 165-172.
- 5 Uchida K, Takahashi T, Inoue M, Morotomi M, Otake K, Nakazawa M, Tsukamoto Y, Miki C, Kusunoki M, 2007. Immunonutritional effects during synbiotics therapy in pediatric patients with short bowel syndrome. Pediatr Surg Int, 23, 243-248.

ID 967: “Bifidobacterium longum bv infantis THT 010201” and “Digestive health/ Intestinal flora”

- 1 Charteris WP, Kelly PM, Morelli L, Collins JK, 1998. Development and application of an in vitro methodology to determine the transit tolerance of potentially probiotic Lactobacillus and Bifidobacterium species in the upper human gastrointestinal tract. J Appl Microbiol, 84, 759-768.
- 2 Gagnon M, Kheadr EE, Le Blay G, Fliss I, 2004. In vitro inhibition of Escherichia coli O157:H7 by bifidobacterial strains of human origin. Int J Food Microbiol, 92, 69-78.

- 3 Kim JW, Lee SJ, Park KH, 2002. Antimicrobial Effect of *Bifidobacterium breve* and *Bifidobacterium infantis* against *Salmonella Typhimurium* KCTC 1925 and *E. coli* O157: H7 ATCC 43895. *Food Science and Biotechnology*, 11, 89-92.

ID 968: “*Bifidobacterium longum* bv *infantis* THT 010201” and “Natural defenses/ immune system”

- 1 Gagnon M, Kheadr EE, Le Blay G, Fliss I, 2004. In vitro inhibition of *Escherichia coli* O157:H7 by bifidobacterial strains of human origin. *Int J Food Microbiol*, 92, 69-78.
- 2 Kim JW, Lee SJ, Park KH, 2002. Antimicrobial Effect of *Bifidobacterium breve* and *Bifidobacterium infantis* against *Salmonella Typhimurium* KCTC 1925 and *E. coli* O157: H7 ATCC 43895. *Food Science and Biotechnology*, 11, 89-92.
- 3 Mullie C, Yazourh A, Thibault H, Odou MF, Singer E, Kalach N, Kremp O, Romond MB, 2004. Increased poliovirus-specific intestinal antibody response coincides with promotion of *Bifidobacterium longum-infantis* and *Bifidobacterium breve* in infants: a randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled trial. *Pediatr Res*, 56, 791-795.
- 4 Park SY, Ji GE, Ko YT, Jung HK, Ustunol Z, Pestka JJ, 1999. Potentiation of hydrogen peroxide, nitric oxide, and cytokine production in RAW 264.7 macrophage cells exposed to human and commercial isolates of *Bifidobacterium*. *Int J Food Microbiol*, 46, 231-241.

ID 969: “*Bifidobacterium longum* THT 010301” and “Digestive health/ Intestinal flora”

- 1 Araya-Kojima T, Yaeshima T, Ishibashi N, Shimamura S, Hayasawa H, 1995. Inhibitory effects of *Bifidobacterium longum* BB536 on harmful intestinal bacteria. *Bifidobacteria Microflora*, 14, 59-66.
- 2 Ballongue J, Grill JP, Baratte-Euloge P, 1993. Action sur la flore intestinale de laits fermentés au *Bifidobacterium*. *Lait*, 73, 249-256.
- 3 Colecchia A, Vestito A, La Rocca A, Pasqui F, Nikiforaki A, Festi D, 2006. Effect of a symbiotic preparation on the clinical manifestations of irritable bowel syndrome, constipation-variant. Results of an open, uncontrolled multicenter study. *Minerva Gastroenterol Dietol*, 52, 349-358.
- 4 Japan's Nutraceuticals, 2004. *Functional Foods & FOSHU Japan 2004 Market & Product Report*.
- 5 Mayer Á, Rezessy-Szabó J, Bognár C, Hoschke Á, 2003. Research for creation of functional foods with bifidobacteria. *Acta Alimentaria*, 32, 27-39.
- 6 Odamaki T, Xiao JZ, Iwabuchi N, Sakamoto M, Takahashi N, Kondo S, Iwatsuki K, Kokubo S, Togashi H, Enomoto T, Benno Y, 2007. Fluctuation of fecal microbiota in individuals with Japanese cedar pollinosis during the pollen season and influence of probiotic intake. *J Investig Allergol Clin Immunol*, 17, 92-100.
- 7 Odamaki T, Xiao JZ, Iwabuchi N, Sakamoto M, Takahashi N, Kondo S, Miyaji K, Iwatsuki K, Togashi H, Enomoto T, Benno Y, 2007. Influence of *Bifidobacterium longum* BB536 intake on faecal microbiota in individuals with Japanese cedar pollinosis during the pollen season. *J Med Microbiol*, 56, 1301-1308.
- 8 Ogata T, Nakamura T, Anjitsu K, Yaeshima T, Takahashi S, Fukuwatari Y, Ishibashi N, Hayasawa H, Fujisawa T, Iino H, 1997. Effect of *Bifidobacterium longum* BB536 administration on the intestinal environment, defecation frequency and fecal characteristics of human volunteers. *Bioscience Microflora*, 16, 53-58.
- 9 Ogata T, Kingaku M, Yaeshima T, Teraguchi S, Fukuwatari Y, Ishibashi N, Hayasawa H, Fujisawa T, Iino H, 1999. Effect of *Bifidobacterium longum* BB536 yogurt administration on the intestinal environment of healthy adults. *Microbial Ecology in Health and Disease*, 11, 41-46.
- 10 Picard C, Fioramonti J, Francois A, Robinson T, Neant F, Matuchansky C, 2005. Review article: bifidobacteria as probiotic agents -- physiological effects and clinical benefits. *Aliment Pharmacol Ther*, 22, 495-512.

- 11 Puccio G, Cajozzo C, Meli F, Rochat F, Grathwohl D, Steenhout P, 2007. Clinical evaluation of a new starter formula for infants containing live *Bifidobacterium longum* BL999 and prebiotics. *Nutrition*, 23, 1-8.
- 12 Tomoda T, Nakano Y, Kageyama T, 1990. Effect of administration of yogurt containing *Bifidobacterium* in healthy persons. *Bifidus- Flores, Fructus et Semina*, 4, 21-24.
- 13 Tomoda T, Nakano Y, Kageyama T, 1991. Effect of yogurt and yogurt supplemented with *Bifidobacterium* and/or lactulose in healthy persons: A comparative study. *Bifidobacteria and Microflora*, 10, 123-130.
- 14 Xiao JZ, Kondo S, Yanagisawa N, Takahashi N, Odamaki T, Iwabuchi N, Iwatsuki K, Kokubo S, Togashi H, Enomoto K, Enomoto T, 2006. Effect of probiotic *Bifidobacterium longum* BB536 [corrected] in relieving clinical symptoms and modulating plasma cytokine levels of Japanese cedar pollinosis during the pollen season. A randomized double-blind, placebo-controlled trial. *J Investig Allergol Clin Immunol*, 16, 86-93.
- 15 Yaeshima T, Takahashi S, Matsumoto N, Ishibashi N, Hayasawa H, Iino H, 1997. Effect of yogurt containing *Bifidobacterium longum* BB536 on the intestinal environment, fecal characteristics and defecation frequency: A comparison with standard yogurt. *Bioscience Microflora*, 16, 73-77.
- 16 Yaeshima T, Takahashi S, Ota S, Nakagawa K, Ishibashi N, Hiramatsu A, Ohashi T, Hayasawa H, Iino H, 1998. Effect of Sweet Yogurt Containing *Bifidobacterium longum* BB536 on Defecation Frequency and Fecal Characteristics of Healthy Adults: A Comparison with Sweet Standard Yogurt. *Kenko Eiyo Shokuhin Kenkyu (Journal of Nutrition Food)*, 1.
- 17 Yaeshima T, Takahashi S, Ogura A, Konno T, Iwatsuki K, Ishibashi N, Hayasawa H, 2001. Effect of Non-fermented Milk Containing *Bifidobacterium longum* BB536 on the Defecation Frequency and Fecal Characteristics in Healthy Adults. *Kenko Eiyo Shokuhin Kenkyu (Journal of Nutrition Food)*, 4, 1-6.
- 18 Yamazaki S, Kamimura H, Momose H, Kawashima T, Ueda K, 1982. Protective effect of *Bifidobacterium*-monoassociation against lethal activity of *Escherichia coli*. *Bifidobacteria Microflora*, 1, 55-59.

ID 970: “*Bifidobacterium longum* THT 010301” and “Natural defenses/ immune system”

- 1 Matsumoto M, Tani H, Ono H, Ohishi H, Benno Y, 2002. Adhesive property of *Bifidobacterium lactis* LKM512 and predominant bacteria of intestinal microflora to human intestinal mucin. *Curr Microbiol*, 44, 212-215.
- 2 Riedel CU, Foata F, Goldstein DR, Blum S, Eikmanns BJ, 2006. Interaction of bifidobacteria with Caco-2 cells-adhesion and impact on expression profiles. *Int J Food Microbiol*, 110, 62-68.
- 3 Riedel CU, Foata F, Philippe D, Adolfsson O, Eikmanns BJ, Blum S, 2006. Anti-inflammatory effects of bifidobacteria by inhibition of LPS-induced NF-kappaB activation. *World J Gastroenterol*, 12, 3729-3735.
- 4 Young SL, Simon MA, Baird MA, Tannock GW, Bibiloni R, Spencely K, Lane JM, Fitzharris P, Crane J, Town I, Addo-Yobo E, Murray CS, Woodcock A, 2004. Bifidobacterial species differentially affect expression of cell surface markers and cytokines of dendritic cells harvested from cord blood. *Clin Diagn Lab Immunol*, 11, 686-690.

ID 971: “*Bifidobacterium pseudolongum ssp pseudolongum* THT 010501” and “Digestive health/ Intestinal flora”

- 1 Bezkorovainy A, 2001. Probiotics: determinants of survival and growth in the gut. *American Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, 73, 399S.
- 2 Crociani J, Grill JP, Huppert M, Ballongue J, 1995. Adhesion of different bifidobacteria strains to human enterocyte-like Caco-2 cells and comparison with in vivo study. *Lett Appl Microbiol*, 21, 146-148.
- 3 Gagnon M, Kheadr EE, Le Blay G, Fliss I, 2004. In vitro inhibition of *Escherichia coli* O157:H7 by bifidobacterial strains of human origin. *Int J Food Microbiol*, 92, 69-78.

ID 972: “Bifidobacterium pseudolongum ssp pseudolongum THT 010501” and “Natural defenses/ immune system”

- 1 Bezkorovainy A, 2001. Probiotics: determinants of survival and growth in the gut. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 73, 399S-405S.
- 2 Crociani J, Grill JP, Huppert M, Ballongue J, 1995. Adhesion of different bifidobacteria strains to human enterocyte-like Caco-2 cells and comparison with in vivo study. *Lett Appl Microbiol*, 21, 146-148.
- 3 Gagnon M, Kheadr EE, Le Blay G, Fliss I, 2004. In vitro inhibition of *Escherichia coli* O157:H7 by bifidobacterial strains of human origin. *Int J Food Microbiol*, 92, 69-78.

ID 973: “Lactobacillus acidophilus THT 030102” and “Digestive health/ Intestinal flora”

- 1 Mainville I, Arcand Y, Farnworth ER, 2005. A dynamic model that simulates the human upper gastrointestinal tract for the study of probiotics. *Int J Food Microbiol*, 99, 287-296.
- 2 Mättö J, Fondén R, Tolvanen T, von Wright A, Vilpponen-Salmela T, Satokari R, Saarela M, 2006. Intestinal survival and persistence of probiotic *Lactobacillus* and *Bifidobacterium* strains administered in triple-strain yoghurt. *International Dairy Journal*, 16, 1174-1180.
- 3 Mustapha A, Jiang T, Savaiano DA, 1997. Improvement of lactose digestion by humans following ingestion of unfermented acidophilus milk: influence of bile sensitivity, lactose transport, and acid tolerance of *Lactobacillus acidophilus*. *J Dairy Sci*, 80, 1537-1545.
- 4 Orrhage K, Sjostedt S, Nord CE, 2000. Effect of supplements with lactic acid bacteria and oligofructose on the intestinal microflora during administration of cefpodoxime proxetil. *J Antimicrob Chemother*, 46, 603-612.
- 5 Rousseaux C, Thuru X, Gelot A, Barnich N, Neut C, Dubuquoy L, Dubuquoy C, Merour E, Geboes K, Chamaillard M, Ouwehand A, Leyer G, Carcano D, Colombel JF, Ardid D, Desreumaux P, 2007. *Lactobacillus acidophilus* modulates intestinal pain and induces opioid and cannabinoid receptors. *Nat Med*, 13, 35-37.
- 6 Walker DK and Gilliland SE, 1993. Relationship among bile tolerance, bile salt deconjugation, and assimilation of cholesterol by *Lactobacillus acidophilus*. *J Dairy Sci*, 76, 956-961.

ID 974: “Lactobacillus acidophilus THT 030102” and “Natural defenses/ immune system”

- 1 Choi SS, Kim Y, Han KS, You S, Oh S, Kim SH, 2006. Effects of *Lactobacillus* strains on cancer cell proliferation and oxidative stress in vitro. *Lett Appl Microbiol*, 42, 452-458.
- 2 Elo S, Saxelin M, Salminen S, 1991. Attachment of *Lactobacillus casei* strain GG to human colon carcinoma cell line Caco-2: comparison with other dairy strains. *Letters in Applied Microbiology*, 13, 154-156.
- 3 Hosoi T, Hirose R, Saegusa S, Ametani A, Kiuchi K, Kaminogawa S, 2003. Cytokine responses of human intestinal epithelial-like Caco-2 cells to the nonpathogenic bacterium *Bacillus subtilis* (natto). *Int J Food Microbiol*, 82, 255-264.
- 4 Kimoto H, Kurisaki J, Tsuji NM, Ohmomo S, Okamoto T, 1999. Lactococci as probiotic strains: adhesion to human enterocyte-like Caco-2 cells and tolerance to low pH and bile. *Lett Appl Microbiol*, 29, 313-316.
- 5 Kirjavainen PV, El-Nezami HS, Salminen SJ, Ahokas JT, Wright PF, 1999. The effect of orally administered viable probiotic and dairy lactobacilli on mouse lymphocyte proliferation. *FEMS Immunol Med Microbiol*, 26, 131-135.

- 6 Matsumoto M, Tani H, Ono H, Ohishi H, Benno Y, 2002. Adhesive property of *Bifidobacterium lactis* LKM512 and predominant bacteria of intestinal microflora to human intestinal mucin. *Curr Microbiol*, 44, 212-215.
- 7 Mättö J, Fondén R, Tolvanen T, Von Wright A, Vilpponen-Salmela T, Satokari R, Saarela M, 2006. Intestinal survival and persistence of probiotic *Lactobacillus* and *Bifidobacterium* strains administered in triple-strain yoghurt. *International Dairy Journal*, 16, 1174-1180.
- 8 Ogawa T, Asai Y, Tamai R, Makimura Y, Sakamoto H, Hashikawa S, Yasuda K, 2006. Natural killer cell activities of synbiotic *Lactobacillus casei* ssp. *casei* in conjunction with dextran. *Clin Exp Immunol*, 143, 103-109.
- 9 Orrhage K, Sjostedt S, Nord CE, 2000. Effect of supplements with lactic acid bacteria and oligofructose on the intestinal microflora during administration of cefpodoxime proxetil. *J Antimicrob Chemother*, 46, 603-612.
- 10 Sarem-Damerdjil L, Sarem F, Marchal L, Nicolas JP, 1995. In vitro colonization ability of human colon mucosa by exogenous *Lactobacillus* strains. *FEMS Microbiol Lett*, 131, 133-137.
- 11 Shida K, Suzuki T, Kiyoshima-Shibata J, Shimada S, Nanno M, 2006. Essential roles of monocytes in stimulating human peripheral blood mononuclear cells with *Lactobacillus casei* to produce cytokines and augment natural killer cell activity. *Clin Vaccine Immunol*, 13, 997-1003.
- 12 Wright PFA, Kirjavainen PV, Ahokas JT, Salminen SJ, 1998. Effects of orally-dosed viable probiotics on mouse lymphocyte proliferation. *Toxicology Letters*, 95, 157-157.

ID 975: “*Lactobacillus casei* THT 030401” and “Digestive health/ Intestinal flora”

- 1 Aires KA, Cianciarullo AM, Carneiro SM, Villa LL, Boccardo E, Perez-Martinez G, Perez-Arellano I, Oliveira ML, Ho PL, 2006. Production of human papillomavirus type 16 L1 virus-like particles by recombinant *Lactobacillus casei* cells. *Appl Environ Microbiol*, 72, 745-752.
- 2 Hazebrouck S, Oozeer R, Adel-Patient K, Langella P, Rabot S, Wal JM, Corthier G, 2006. Constitutive delivery of bovine beta-lactoglobulin to the digestive tracts of gnotobiotic mice by engineered *Lactobacillus casei*. *Appl Environ Microbiol*, 72, 7460-7467.
- 3 Mercenier A, Wiedermann U, Breiteneder H, 2001. Edible genetically modified microorganisms and plants for improved health. *Curr Opin Biotechnol*, 12, 510-515.
- 4 Oliveira ML, Areas AP, Campos IB, Monedero V, Perez-Martinez G, Miyaji EN, Leite LC, Aires KA, Lee Ho P, 2006. Induction of systemic and mucosal immune response and decrease in *Streptococcus pneumoniae* colonization by nasal inoculation of mice with recombinant lactic acid bacteria expressing pneumococcal surface antigen A. *Microbes Infect*, 8, 1016-1024.
- 5 Pant N, Hultberg A, Zhao Y, Svensson L, Pan-Hammarstrom Q, Johansen K, Pouwels PH, Ruggeri FM, Hermans P, Frenken L, Boren T, Marcotte H, Hammarstrom L, 2006. *Lactobacilli* expressing variable domain of llama heavy-chain antibody fragments (lactobodies) confer protection against rotavirus-induced diarrhea. *J Infect Dis*, 194, 1580-1588.
- 6 Sato K, 1984. Enhancement of host resistance against *Listeria* infection by *Lactobacillus casei*: role of macrophages. *Infect Immun*, 44, 445-451.

ID 976: “*Lactobacillus casei* THT 030401” and “Natural defenses/ immune system”

- 1 Edelman S, Westerlund-Wikstrom B, Leskela S, Kettunen H, Rautonen N, Apajalahti J, Korhonen TK, 2002. In vitro adhesion specificity of indigenous *Lactobacilli* within the avian intestinal tract. *Appl Environ Microbiol*, 68, 5155-5159.

- 2 Hazebrouck S, Oozeer R, Adel-Patient K, Langella P, Rabot S, Wal JM, Corthier G, 2006. Constitutive delivery of bovine beta-lactoglobulin to the digestive tracts of gnotobiotic mice by engineered *Lactobacillus casei*. *Appl Environ Microbiol*, 72, 7460-7467.
- 3 Kajikawa A, Satoh E, Leer RJ, Yamamoto S, Igimi S, 2007. Intra-gastric immunization with recombinant *Lactobacillus casei* expressing flagellar antigen confers antibody-independent protective immunity against *Salmonella enterica* serovar Enteritidis. *Vaccine*, 25, 3599-3605.
- 4 Oliveira ML, Areas AP, Campos IB, Monedero V, Perez-Martinez G, Miyaji EN, Leite LC, Aires KA, Lee Ho P, 2006. Induction of systemic and mucosal immune response and decrease in *Streptococcus pneumoniae* colonization by nasal inoculation of mice with recombinant lactic acid bacteria expressing pneumococcal surface antigen A. *Microbes Infect*, 8, 1016-1024.
- 5 Plant LJ and Conway PL, 2002. Adjuvant properties and colonization potential of adhering and non-adhering *Lactobacillus* spp following oral administration to mice. *FEMS Immunol Med Microbiol*, 34, 105-111.
- 6 Ratajczak C, Duez C, Grangette C, Pochard P, Tonnel AB, Pestel J, 2007. Impact of lactic Acid bacteria on dendritic cells from allergic patients in an experimental model of intestinal epithelium. *J Biomed Biotechnol*, 2007, 71921.

ID 977: “*Lactobacillus delbrucki bulgaricus* THT 030301” and “Digestive health/ Intestinal flora”

- 1 Ou C, Ko J-L, Lin M-Y, 2006. Antioxidative Effects of Intracellular Extracts of Yogurt Bacteria on Lipid Peroxidation and Intestine 407 Cells. *Journal of Food and Drug Analysis*, 14, 304-310.
- 2 Ouwehand AC, Salminen S, Tolkkio S, Roberts P, Ovaska J, Salminen E, 2002. Resected human colonic tissue: new model for characterizing adhesion of lactic acid bacteria. *Clin Diagn Lab Immunol*, 9, 184-186.
- 3 Pereira DI and Gibson GR, 2002. Cholesterol assimilation by lactic acid bacteria and bifidobacteria isolated from the human gut. *Appl Environ Microbiol*, 68, 4689-4693.
- 4 Taranto MP, Perez-Martinez G, Font de Valdez G, 2006. Effect of bile acid on the cell membrane functionality of lactic acid bacteria for oral administration. *Res Microbiol*, 157, 720-725.

ID 978: “*Lactobacillus delbrucki bulgaricus* THT 030301” and “Natural defenses/ immune system”

- 1 Ou C, Ko J, Lin M, 2006. Antioxidative Effects of Intracellular Extracts of Yogurt Bacteria on Lipid Peroxidation and Intestine 407 Cells. *Journal of Food and Drug Analysis*, 14, 304-310.
- 2 Ouwehand AC, Salminen S, Tolkkio S, Roberts P, Ovaska J, Salminen E, 2002. Resected human colonic tissue: new model for characterizing adhesion of lactic acid bacteria. *Clin Diagn Lab Immunol*, 9, 184-186.
- 3 Perdigon G, Fuller R, Raya R, 2001. Lactic acid bacteria and their effect on the immune system. *Curr Issues Intest Microbiol*, 2, 27-42.
- 4 Perdigon G, Maldonado Galdeano C, Valdez JC, Medici M, 2002. Interaction of lactic acid bacteria with the gut immune system. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 56 Suppl 4, S21-26.
- 5 Pereira DI and Gibson GR, 2002. Cholesterol assimilation by lactic acid bacteria and bifidobacteria isolated from the human gut. *Appl Environ Microbiol*, 68, 4689-4693.
- 6 Taranto MP, Perez-Martinez G, Font de Valdez G, 2006. Effect of bile acid on the cell membrane functionality of lactic acid bacteria for oral administration. *Res Microbiol*, 157, 720-725.

ID 979: “Lactobacillus delbrucki bulgaricus THT 030302” and “Digestive health/ Intestinal flora”

- 1 Ou C, Ko J, Lin M, 2006. Antioxidative Effects of Intracellular Extracts of Yogurt Bacteria on Lipid Peroxidation and Intestine 407 Cells. *Journal of Food and Drug Analysis*, 14, 304-310.
- 2 Ouwehand AC, Salminen S, Tolkkio S, Roberts P, Ovaska J, Salminen E, 2002. Resected human colonic tissue: new model for characterizing adhesion of lactic acid bacteria. *Clin Diagn Lab Immunol*, 9, 184-186.
- 3 Pereira DI and Gibson GR, 2002. Cholesterol assimilation by lactic acid bacteria and bifidobacteria isolated from the human gut. *Appl Environ Microbiol*, 68, 4689-4693.
- 4 Taranto MP, Perez-Martinez G, Font de Valdez G, 2006. Effect of bile acid on the cell membrane functionality of lactic acid bacteria for oral administration. *Res Microbiol*, 157, 720-725.

ID 980: “Lactobacillus delbrucki bulgaricus THT 030302” and “Natural defenses/ immune system”

- 1 Ou C, Ko J, Lin M, 2006. Antioxidative Effects of Intracellular Extracts of Yogurt Bacteria on Lipid Peroxidation and Intestine 407 Cells. *Journal of Food and Drug Analysis*, 14, 304-310.
- 2 Ouwehand AC, Salminen S, Tolkkio S, Roberts P, Ovaska J, Salminen E, 2002. Resected human colonic tissue: new model for characterizing adhesion of lactic acid bacteria. *Clin Diagn Lab Immunol*, 9, 184-186.
- 3 Perdigon G, Fuller R, Raya R, 2001. Lactic acid bacteria and their effect on the immune system. *Curr Issues Intest Microbiol*, 2, 27-42.
- 4 Perdigon G, Maldonado Galdeano C, Valdez JC, Medici M, 2002. Interaction of lactic acid bacteria with the gut immune system. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 56 Suppl 4, S21-26.
- 5 Pereira DI and Gibson GR, 2002. Cholesterol assimilation by lactic acid bacteria and bifidobacteria isolated from the human gut. *Appl Environ Microbiol*, 68, 4689-4693.
- 6 Taranto MP, Perez-Martinez G, Font de Valdez G, 2006. Effect of bile acid on the cell membrane functionality of lactic acid bacteria for oral administration. *Res Microbiol*, 157, 720-725.

ID 981: “Lactobacillus delbrucki bulgaricus THT 030303” and “Digestive health/ Intestinal flora”

- 1 Ou C, Ko J, Lin M, 2006. Antioxidative Effects of Intracellular Extracts of Yogurt Bacteria on Lipid Peroxidation and Intestine 407 Cells. *Journal of Food and Drug Analysis*, 14, 304-310.
- 2 Ouwehand AC, Salminen S, Tolkkio S, Roberts P, Ovaska J, Salminen E, 2002. Resected human colonic tissue: new model for characterizing adhesion of lactic acid bacteria. *Clin Diagn Lab Immunol*, 9, 184-186.
- 3 Pereira DI and Gibson GR, 2002. Cholesterol assimilation by lactic acid bacteria and bifidobacteria isolated from the human gut. *Appl Environ Microbiol*, 68, 4689-4693.
- 4 Taranto MP, Perez-Martinez G, Font de Valdez G, 2006. Effect of bile acid on the cell membrane functionality of lactic acid bacteria for oral administration. *Res Microbiol*, 157, 720-725.

ID 982: “Lactobacillus delbrucki bulgaricus THT 030303” and “Natural defenses/ immune system”

- 1 Ou C, Ko J, Lin M, 2006. Antioxidative Effects of Intracellular Extracts of Yogurt Bacteria on Lipid Peroxidation and Intestine 407 Cells. *Journal of Food and Drug Analysis*, 14, 304-310.
- 2 Ouwehand AC, Salminen S, Tolkkio S, Roberts P, Ovaska J, Salminen E, 2002. Resected human colonic tissue: new model for characterizing adhesion of lactic acid bacteria. *Clin Diagn Lab Immunol*, 9, 184-186.
- 3 Perdigon G, Fuller R, Raya R, 2001. Lactic acid bacteria and their effect on the immune system. *Curr Issues Intest Microbiol*, 2, 27-42.

- 4 Perdigon G, Maldonado Galdeano C, Valdez JC, Medici M, 2002. Interaction of lactic acid bacteria with the gut immune system. *Eur J Clin Nutr*, 56 Suppl 4, S21-26.
- 5 Pereira DI and Gibson GR, 2002. Cholesterol assimilation by lactic acid bacteria and bifidobacteria isolated from the human gut. *Appl Environ Microbiol*, 68, 4689-4693.
- 6 Taranto MP, Perez-Martinez G, Font de Valdez G, 2006. Effect of bile acid on the cell membrane functionality of lactic acid bacteria for oral administration. *Res Microbiol*, 157, 720-725.

ID 983: “Lactobacillus gasseri THT 031301” and “Digestive health/ Intestinal flora”

- 1 Conway PL, Gorbach SL, Goldin BR, 1987. Survival of Lactic-Acid Bacteria in the Human Stomach and Adhesion to Intestinal-Cells. *Journal of Dairy Science*, 70, 1-12.
- 2 Fernandez MF, Boris S, Barbes C, 2003. Probiotic properties of human lactobacilli strains to be used in the gastrointestinal tract. *Journal of Applied Microbiology*, 94, 449-455.
- 3 Greene JD and Klaenhammer TR, 1994. Factors Involved in Adherence of Lactobacilli to Human Caco-2 Cells. *Applied and Environmental Microbiology*, 60, 4487-4494.
- 4 Olivares M, Diaz-Ropero MP, Gomez N, Lara-Villoslada F, Sierra S, Maldonado JA, Martin R, Lopez-Huertas E, Rodriguez JM, Xaus J, 2006. Oral administration of two probiotic strains, *Lactobacillus gasseri* CECT5714 and *Lactobacillus coryniformis* CECT5711, enhances the intestinal function of healthy adults. *International Journal of Food Microbiology*, 107, 104-111.
- 5 Ushiyama A, Tanaka K, Aiba Y, Shiba T, Takagi A, Mine T, Koga Y, 2003. *Lactobacillus gasseri* OLL2716 as a probiotic in clarithromycin-resistant *Helicobacter pylori* infection. *Journal of Gastroenterology and Hepatology*, 18, 986-991.
- 6 Usman and Hosono A, 1999. Bile tolerance, taurocholate deconjugation, and binding of cholesterol by *Lactobacillus gasseri* strains. *Journal of Dairy Science*, 82, 243-248.

ID 984: “Lactobacillus gasseri THT 031301” and “Natural defenses/ immune system”

- 1 Conway PL, Gorbach SL, Goldin BR, 1987. Survival of lactic acid bacteria in the human stomach and adhesion to intestinal cells. *J Dairy Sci*, 70, 1-12.
- 2 de Vrese M, Winkler P, Rautenberg P, Harder T, Noah C, Laue C, Ott S, Hampe J, Schreiber S, Heller K, Schrezenmeir J, 2005. Effect of *Lactobacillus gasseri* PA 16/8, *Bifidobacterium longum* SP 07/3, *B. bifidum* MF 20/5 on common cold episodes: a double blind, randomized, controlled trial. *Clin Nutr*, 24, 481-491.
- 3 Fernandez MF, Boris S, Barbes C, 2003. Probiotic properties of human lactobacilli strains to be used in the gastrointestinal tract. *J Appl Microbiol*, 94, 449-455.
- 4 Greene JD and Klaenhammer TR, 1994. Factors involved in adherence of lactobacilli to human Caco-2 cells. *Appl Environ Microbiol*, 60, 4487-4494.
- 5 Olivares M, Diaz-Ropero MA, Gomez N, Lara-Villoslada F, Sierra S, Maldonado JA, Martin R, Lopez-Huertas E, Rodriguez JM, Xaus J, 2006. Oral administration of two probiotic strains, *Lactobacillus gasseri* CECT5714 and *Lactobacillus coryniformis* CECT5711, enhances the intestinal function of healthy adults. *Int J Food Microbiol*, 107, 104-111.
- 6 Olivares M, Diaz-Ropero MP, Gomez N, Lara-Villoslada F, Sierra S, Maldonado JA, Martin R, Rodriguez JM, Xaus J, 2006. The consumption of two new probiotic strains, *Lactobacillus gasseri* CECT 5714 and *Lactobacillus coryniformis* CECT 5711, boosts the immune system of healthy humans. *Int Microbiol*, 9, 47-52.

- 7 Sakamoto I, Igarashi M, Kimura K, Takagi A, Miwa T, Koga Y, 2001. Suppressive effect of *Lactobacillus gasseri* OLL 2716 (LG21) on *Helicobacter pylori* infection in humans. *J Antimicrob Chemother*, 47, 709-710.
- 8 Ushiyama A, Tanaka K, Aiba Y, Shiba T, Takagi A, Mine T, Koga Y, 2003. *Lactobacillus gasseri* OLL2716 as a probiotic in clarithromycin-resistant *Helicobacter pylori* infection. *J Gastroenterol Hepatol*, 18, 986-991.
- 9 Usman and Hosono A, 1999. Bile tolerance, taurocholate deconjugation, and binding of cholesterol by *Lactobacillus gasseri* strains. *J Dairy Sci*, 82, 243-248.

ID 985: “*Lactobacillus helveticus* THT 031102” and “Digestive health/ Intestinal flora”

- 1 Çadirci BH and Citak S, 2005. A comparison of two methods used for measuring antagonistic activity of lactic acid bacteria. *Pakistan Journal of Nutrition*, 4, 237-241.
- 2 Johnson-Henry KC, Hagen KE, Gordonpour M, Tompkins TA, Sherman PM, 2007. Surface-layer protein extracts from *Lactobacillus helveticus* inhibit enterohaemorrhagic *Escherichia coli* O157:H7 adhesion to epithelial cells. *Cell Microbiol*, 9, 356-367.
- 3 Majhenic AC and Matijašić BB, 2001. Antibiotics influence on lactic acid bacteria inhabiting gastrointestinal tract. *Mljekarstvo/Dairy*, 51, 119-134.
- 4 Shinoda T, Kusuda D, Ishida Y, Ikeda N, Kaneko K, Masuda O, Yamamoto N, 2001. Survival of *Lactobacillus helveticus* strain CP53 in the human gastrointestinal tract. *Lett Appl Microbiol*, 32, 108-113.

ID 986: “*Lactobacillus helveticus* THT 031102” and “Natural defenses/ immune system”

- 1 Çadirci BH and Citak S, 2005. A comparison of two methods used for measuring antagonistic activity of lactic acid bacteria. *Pakistan Journal of Nutrition*, 4, 237-241.
- 2 de Moreno de LeBlanc A, Matar C, LeBlanc N, Perdigon G, 2005. Effects of milk fermented by *Lactobacillus helveticus* R389 on a murine breast cancer model. *Breast Cancer Research*, 7, R477-486.
- 3 Johnson-Henry KC, Hagen KE, Gordonpour M, Tompkins TA, Sherman PM, 2007. Surface-layer protein extracts from *Lactobacillus helveticus* inhibit enterohaemorrhagic *Escherichia coli* O157:H7 adhesion to epithelial cells. *Cell Microbiol*, 9, 356-367.
- 4 Leblanc J, Fliss I, Matar C, 2004. Induction of a humoral immune response following an *Escherichia coli* O157:H7 infection with an immunomodulatory peptidic fraction derived from *Lactobacillus helveticus*-fermented milk. *Clin Diagn Lab Immunol*, 11, 1171-1181.
- 5 Matar C, Valdez JC, Medina M, Rachid M, Perdigon G, 2001. Immunomodulating effects of milks fermented by *Lactobacillus helveticus* and its non-proteolytic variant. *J Dairy Res*, 68, 601-609.
- 6 Shinoda T, Kusuda D, Ishida Y, Ikeda N, Kaneko K, Masuda O, Yamamoto N, 2001. Survival of *Lactobacillus helveticus* strain CP53 in the human gastrointestinal tract. *Lett Appl Microbiol*, 32, 108-113.

ID 987: “*Lactobacillus helveticus* THT 031101” and “Digestive health/ Intestinal flora”

- 1 Çadirci BH and Citak S, 2005. A comparison of two methods used for measuring antagonistic activity of lactic acid bacteria. *Pakistan Journal of Nutrition*, 4, 237-241.
- 2 Johnson-Henry KC, Hagen KE, Gordonpour M, Tompkins TA, Sherman PM, 2007. Surface-layer protein extracts from *Lactobacillus helveticus* inhibit enterohaemorrhagic *Escherichia coli* O157:H7 adhesion to epithelial cells. *Cell Microbiol*, 9, 356-367.

- 3 Majhenic AC and Matijašić BB, 2001. Antibiotics influence on lactic acid bacteria inhabiting gastrointestinal tract. *Mljekarstvo/Dairy*, 51, 119-134.
- 4 Shinoda T, Kusuda D, Ishida Y, Ikeda N, Kaneko K, Masuda O, Yamamoto N, 2001. Survival of *Lactobacillus helveticus* strain CP53 in the human gastrointestinal tract. *Lett Appl Microbiol*, 32, 108-113.

ID 988: “*Lactobacillus helveticus*THT 031101” and “Natural defenses/ immune system”

- 1 Çadirci BH and Citak S, 2005. A comparison of two methods used for measuring antagonistic activity of lactic acid bacteria. *Pakistan Journal of Nutrition*, 4, 237-241.
- 2 de Moreno de LeBlanc A, Matar C, LeBlanc N, Perdigon G, 2005. Effects of milk fermented by *Lactobacillus helveticus* R389 on a murine breast cancer model. *Breast Cancer Research*, 7, R477-486.
- 3 Johnson-Henry KC, Hagen KE, Gordonpour M, Tompkins TA, Sherman PM, 2007. Surface-layer protein extracts from *Lactobacillus helveticus* inhibit enterohaemorrhagic *Escherichia coli* O157:H7 adhesion to epithelial cells. *Cell Microbiol*, 9, 356-367.
- 4 Leblanc J, Fliss I, Matar C, 2004. Induction of a humoral immune response following an *Escherichia coli* O157:H7 infection with an immunomodulatory peptidic fraction derived from *Lactobacillus helveticus*-fermented milk. *Clin Diagn Lab Immunol*, 11, 1171-1181.
- 5 Matar C, Valdez JC, Medina M, Rachid M, Perdigon G, 2001. Immunomodulating effects of milks fermented by *Lactobacillus helveticus* and its non-proteolytic variant. *J Dairy Res*, 68, 601-609.
- 6 Shinoda T, Kusuda D, Ishida Y, Ikeda N, Kaneko K, Masuda O, Yamamoto N, 2001. Survival of *Lactobacillus helveticus* strain CP53 in the human gastrointestinal tract. *Lett Appl Microbiol*, 32, 108-113.

ID 989: “*Lactobacillus johnsonii* BFE 6128” and “Digestive health/ Intestinal flora”

- 1 Cruchet S, Obregon MC, Salazar G, Diaz E, Gotteland M, 2003. Effect of the ingestion of a dietary product containing *Lactobacillus johnsonii* La1 on *Helicobacter pylori* colonization in children. *Nutrition*, 19, 716-721.
- 2 Fayol-Messaoudi D, Berger CN, Coconnier-Polter MH, Lievin-Le Moal V, Servin AL, 2005. pH-, Lactic acid-, and non-lactic acid-dependent activities of probiotic *Lactobacilli* against *Salmonella enterica* Serovar Typhimurium. *Appl Environ Microbiol*, 71, 6008-6013.
- 3 Fukushima Y, Yamano T, Kusano A, Takada M, Amano M, Iino H, 2004. Effect of Fermented Milk Containing *Lactobacillus johnsonii* La1 (LC1®) on Defecation in Healthy Japanese Adults—A Double Blind Placebo Controlled Study. *Bioscience and Microflora*, 23, 139-147.
- 4 Garrido D, Suau A, Pochart P, Cruchet S, Gotteland M, 2005. Modulation of the fecal microbiota by the intake of a *Lactobacillus johnsonii* La1-containing product in human volunteers. *FEMS Microbiol Lett*, 248, 249-256.
- 5 Ibnou-Zekri N, Blum S, Schiffrin EJ, von der Weid T, 2003. Divergent patterns of colonization and immune response elicited from two intestinal *Lactobacillus* strains that display similar properties in vitro. *Infect Immun*, 71, 428-436.
- 6 Pantoflickova D, Corthesy-Theulaz I, Dorta G, Stolte M, Isler P, Rochat F, Enslin M, Blum AL, 2003. Favourable effect of regular intake of fermented milk containing *Lactobacillus johnsonii* on *Helicobacter pylori* associated gastritis. *Aliment Pharmacol Ther*, 18, 805-813.
- 7 Verdu EF, Bercik P, Bergonzelli GE, Huang XX, Blennerhasset P, Rochat F, Fiaux M, Mansourian R, Corthesy-Theulaz I, Collins SM, 2004. *Lactobacillus paracasei* normalizes muscle hypercontractility in a murine model of postinfective gut dysfunction. *Gastroenterology*, 127, 826-837.
- 8 Vizoso Pinto MG and Franz CM, 2006. *Lactobacillus* ssp. with In vitro probiotic properties from human faeces and traditional fermented products. *J. Food Microbiol*, 109, 205-214.

- 9 Vizoso Pinto MG, Schuster T, Briviba K, Watzl B, Holzapfel WH, Franz CM, 2007. Adhesive and chemokine stimulatory properties of potentially probiotic *Lactobacillus* strains. *J Food Prot*, 70, 125-134.

ID 990: “*Lactobacillus johnsonii* BFE 6128” and “Natural defenses/ immune system”

- 1 Cruchet S, Obregon MC, Salazar G, Diaz E, Gotteland M, 2003. Effect of the ingestion of a dietary product containing *Lactobacillus johnsonii* La1 on *Helicobacter pylori* colonization in children. *Nutrition*, 19, 716-721.
- 2 Donnet-Hughes A, Rochat F, Serrant P, Aeschlimann JM, Schiffrin EJ, 1999. Modulation of nonspecific mechanisms of defense by lactic acid bacteria: effective dose. *J Dairy Sci*, 82, 863-869.
- 3 Haller D, Blum S, Bode C, Hammes WP, Schiffrin EJ, 2000. Activation of human peripheral blood mononuclear cells by nonpathogenic bacteria in vitro: evidence of NK cells as primary targets. *Infect Immun*, 68, 752-759.
- 4 Haller D, Bode C, Hammes WP, Pfeifer AM, Schiffrin EJ, Blum S, 2000. Non-pathogenic bacteria elicit a differential cytokine response by intestinal epithelial cell/leucocyte co-cultures. *Gut*, 47, 79-87.
- 5 Haller D, Serrant P, Granato D, Schiffrin EJ, Blum S, 2002. Activation of human NK cells by staphylococci and lactobacilli requires cell contact-dependent costimulation by autologous monocytes. *Clin Diagn Lab Immunol*, 9, 649-657.
- 6 Ibnou-Zekri N, Blum S, Schiffrin EJ, von der Weid T, 2003. Divergent patterns of colonization and immune response elicited from two intestinal *Lactobacillus* strains that display similar properties in vitro. *Infect Immun*, 71, 428-436.
- 7 Inoue R, Nishio A, Fukushima Y, Ushida K, 2007. Oral treatment with probiotic *Lactobacillus johnsonii* NCC533 (La1) for a specific part of the weaning period prevents the development of atopic dermatitis induced after maturation in model mice, NC/Nga. *Br J Dermatol*, 156, 499-509.
- 8 Marteau P, Vaerman JP, Dehennin JP, Bord S, Brassart D, Pochart P, Desjeux JF, Rambaud JC, 1997. Effects of intrajejunal perfusion and chronic ingestion of *Lactobacillus johnsonii* strain La1 on serum concentrations and jejunal secretions of immunoglobulins and serum proteins in healthy humans. *Gastroenterol Clin Biol*, 21, 293-298.
- 9 Prioult G, Fliss I, Pecquet S, 2003. Effect of probiotic bacteria on induction and maintenance of oral tolerance to beta-lactoglobulin in gnotobiotic mice. *Clin Diagn Lab Immunol*, 10, 787-792.
- 10 Vidal K, Donnet-Hughes A, Granato D, 2002. Lipoteichoic acids from *Lactobacillus johnsonii* strain La1 and *Lactobacillus acidophilus* strain La10 antagonize the responsiveness of human intestinal epithelial HT29 cells to lipopolysaccharide and gram-negative bacteria. *Infect Immun*, 70, 2057-2064.
- 11 Vizoso Pinto MG, Franz CM, Schillinger U, Holzapfel WH, 2006. *Lactobacillus* spp. with in vitro probiotic properties from human faeces and traditional fermented products. *Int J Food Microbiol*, 109, 205-214.
- 12 Vizoso Pinto MG, Schuster T, Briviba K, Watzl B, Holzapfel WH, Franz CM, 2007. Adhesive and chemokine stimulatory properties of potentially probiotic *Lactobacillus* strains. *J Food Prot*, 70, 125-134.

ID 991: “*Lactobacillus johnsonii* BFE 6128” and “Skin health”

- 1 Gueniche A, Benyacoub J, Buetler TM, Smola H, Blum S, 2006. Supplementation with oral probiotic bacteria maintains cutaneous immune homeostasis after UV exposure. *Eur J Dermatol*, 16, 511-517.
- 2 Inoue R, Nishio A, Fukushima Y, Ushida K, 2007. Oral treatment with probiotic *Lactobacillus johnsonii* NCC533 (La1) for a specific part of the weaning period prevents the development of atopic dermatitis induced after maturation in model mice, NC/Nga. *Br J Dermatol*, 156, 499-509.

ID 992: “Lactobacillus plantarum BFE 1685” and “Digestive health/ Intestinal flora”

- 1 Mathara JM, Schillinger U, Kutima PM, Mbugua SK, Holzapfel WH, 2004. Isolation, identification and characterisation of the dominant microorganisms of kule naoto: the Maasai traditional fermented milk in Kenya. *Int J Food Microbiol*, 94, 269-278.
- 2 Nollet L and Verstraete W, 1996. Gastro-enteric methane versus sulphate and volatile fatty acid production. *Environmental Monitoring and Assessment*, 42, 113-131.
- 3 Patrignani F, Lanciotti R, Mathara JM, Guerzoni ME, Holzapfel WH, 2006. Potential of functional strains, isolated from traditional Maasai milk, as starters for the production of fermented milks. *Int J Food Microbiol*, 107, 1-11.
- 4 Vesa T, Pochart P, Marteau P, 2000. Pharmacokinetics of *Lactobacillus plantarum* NCIMB 8826, *Lactobacillus fermentum* KLD, and *Lactococcus lactis* MG 1363 in the human gastrointestinal tract. *Aliment Pharmacol Ther*, 14, 823-828.
- 5 Vizoso Pinto MG, Franz CM, Schillinger U, Holzapfel WH, 2006. *Lactobacillus* spp. with in vitro probiotic properties from human faeces and traditional fermented products. *Int J Food Microbiol*, 109, 205-214.
- 6 Vizoso Pinto MG, Schuster T, Briviba K, Watzl B, Holzapfel WH, Franz CM, 2007. Adhesive and chemokine stimulatory properties of potentially probiotic *Lactobacillus* strains. *J Food Prot*, 70, 125-134.

ID 993: “Lactobacillus plantarum BFE 1685” and “Natural defenses/ immune system”

- 1 Daniel C, Poiret S, Goudercourt D, Dennin V, Leyer G, Pot B, 2006. Selecting lactic acid bacteria for their safety and functionality by use of a mouse colitis model. *Appl Environ Microbiol*, 72, 5799-5805.
- 2 Foligne B, Nutten S, Steidler L, Dennin V, Goudercourt D, Mercenier A, Pot B, 2006. Recommendations for improved use of the murine TNBS-induced colitis model in evaluating anti-inflammatory properties of lactic acid bacteria: technical and microbiological aspects. *Dig Dis Sci*, 51, 390-400.
- 3 Mathara JM, Schillinger U, Kutima PM, Mbugua SK, Holzapfel WH, 2004. Isolation, identification and characterisation of the dominant microorganisms of kule naoto: the Maasai traditional fermented milk in Kenya. *Int J Food Microbiol*, 94, 269-278.
- 4 Müller-Alouf H, Grangette C, Goudercourt D, Reveneau N, Mercenier A, 1999. Comparative cytokine inducing pattern of lactic bacteria used for mucosal vaccine development. *Immunol Lett*, 69, 33.
- 5 Patrignani F, Lanciotti R, Mathara JM, Guerzoni ME, Holzapfel WH, 2006. Potential of functional strains, isolated from traditional Maasai milk, as starters for the production of fermented milks. *Int J Food Microbiol*, 107, 1-11.
- 6 Pavan S, Desreumaux P, Mercenier A, 2003. Use of mouse models to evaluate the persistence, safety, and immune modulation capacities of lactic acid bacteria. *Clin Diagn Lab Immunol*, 10, 696-701.
- 7 Pochard P, Hammad H, Ratajczak C, Charbonnier-Hatzfeld AS, Just N, Tonnel AB, Pestel J, 2005. Direct regulatory immune activity of lactic acid bacteria on Der p 1-pulsed dendritic cells from allergic patients. *J Allergy Clin Immunol*, 116, 198-204.
- 8 Vesa T, Pochart P, Marteau P, 2000. Pharmacokinetics of *Lactobacillus plantarum* NCIMB 8826, *Lactobacillus fermentum* KLD, and *Lactococcus lactis* MG 1363 in the human gastrointestinal tract. *Aliment Pharmacol Ther*, 14, 823-828.
- 9 Vizoso Pinto MG, Franz CM, Schillinger U, Holzapfel WH, 2006. *Lactobacillus* spp. with in vitro probiotic properties from human faeces and traditional fermented products. *Int J Food Microbiol*, 109, 205-214.
- 10 Vizoso Pinto MG, Schuster T, Briviba K, Watzl B, Holzapfel WH, Franz CM, 2007. Adhesive and chemokine stimulatory properties of potentially probiotic *Lactobacillus* strains. *J Food Prot*, 70, 125-134.

ID 994: “Lactobacillus plantarum THT 030701” and “Digestive health/ Intestinal flora”

- 1 Cunningham-Rundles S, Ahrne S, Bengmark S, Johann-Liang R, Marshall F, Metakis L, Califano C, Dunn AM, Grasseley C, Hinds G, Cervia J, 2000. Probiotics and immune response. *American Journal of Gastroenterology*, 95, S22-S25.
- 2 Goossens D, Jonkers D, Russel M, Stobberingh E, van den Bogaard A, Stockbrugger R, 2003. The effect of *Lactobacillus plantarum* 299v on the bacterial composition and metabolic activity in faeces of healthy volunteers: a placebo-controlled study on the onset and duration of effects. *Alimentary Pharmacology & Therapeutics*, 18, 495-505.
- 3 Goossens DAM, Jonkers DMAE, Russel MGVM, Stobberingh EE, Stockbrugger RW, 2006. The effect of a probiotic drink with *Lactobacillus plantarum* 299v on the bacterial composition in faeces and mucosal biopsies of rectum and ascending colon. *Alimentary Pharmacology & Therapeutics*, 23, 255-263.
- 4 Hutt P, Shchepetova J, Loivukene K, Kullisaar T, Mikelsaar M, 2006. Antagonistic activity of probiotic lactobacilli and bifidobacteria against entero- and uropathogens. *Journal of applied microbiology*, 100, 1324-1332.
- 5 Jacobsen CN, Nielsen VR, Hayford AE, Moller PL, Michaelsen KF, Paerregaard A, Sandstrom B, Tvede M, Jakobsen M, 1999. Screening of probiotic activities of forty-seven strains of *Lactobacillus* spp. by in vitro techniques and evaluation of the colonization ability of five selected strains in humans. *Applied and Environmental Microbiology*, 65, 4949-4956.
- 6 Johansson ML, Molin G, Jeppsson B, Nobaek S, Ahrne S, Bengmark S, 1993. Administration of Different *Lactobacillus* Strains in Fermented Oatmeal Soup - In vivo Colonization of Human Intestinal-Mucosa and Effect on the Indigenous Flora. *Applied and Environmental Microbiology*, 59, 15-20.
- 7 Johansson ML, Nobaek S, Berggren A, Nyman M, Bjorck I, Ahrne S, Jeppsson B, Molin G, 1998. Survival of *Lactobacillus plantarum* DSM 9843 (299v), and effect on the short-chain fatty acid content of faeces after ingestion of a rose-hip drink with fermented oats. *International Journal of Food Microbiology*, 42, 29-38.
- 8 Klarin B, Johansson ML, Molin G, Larsson A, Jeppsson B, 2005. Adhesion of the probiotic bacterium *Lactobacillus plantarum* 299v onto the gut mucosa in critically ill patients: a randomised open trial. *Critical Care*, 9, R285-R293.
- 9 Mangell P, Lennernas P, Wang M, Olsson C, Ahrne S, Molin G, Thorlacius H, Jeppsson B, 2006. Adhesive capability of *Lactobacillus plantarum* 299v is important for preventing bacterial translocation in endotoxemic rats. *Apmis*, 114, 611-618.
- 10 Michail S and Abernathy F, 2002. *Lactobacillus plantarum* reduces the in vitro secretory response of intestinal epithelial cells to enteropathogenic *Escherichia coli* infection. *Journal of Pediatric Gastroenterology and Nutrition*, 35, 350-355.
- 11 Niedzielin K, Kordecki H, Birkenfeld B, 2001. A controlled, double-blind, randomized study on the efficacy of *Lactobacillus plantarum* 299V in patients with irritable bowel syndrome. *European Journal of Gastroenterology & Hepatology*, 13, 1143-1147.
- 12 Nobaek S, Johansson ML, Molin G, Ahrne S, Jeppsson B, 2000. Alteration of intestinal microflora is associated with reduction in abdominal bloating and pain in patients with irritable bowel syndrome. *American Journal of Gastroenterology*, 95, 1231-1238.
- 13 Nollet L and Verstraete W, 1996. Gastro-enteric methane versus sulphate and volatile fatty acid production. *Environmental Monitoring and Assessment*, 42, 113-131.
- 14 Onning G, Berggren A, Drevelius M, Jeppsson B, Lindberg AM, Hagslatt MLJ, 2003. Influence of a drink containing different antioxidants and *Lactobacillus plantarum* 299v on plasma total antioxidant capacity, selenium status and faecal microbial flora. *International Journal of Food Sciences and Nutrition*, 54, 281-289.

- 15 Vesa T, Pochart P, Marteau P, 2000. Pharmacokinetics of *Lactobacillus plantarum* NCIMB 8826, *Lactobacillus fermentum* KLD, and *Lactococcus lactis* MG 1363 in the human gastrointestinal tract. *Alimentary Pharmacology & Therapeutics*, 14, 823-828.
- 16 Wullt M, Hagslatt MLJ, Odenholt I, 2003. *Lactobacillus plantarum* 299v for the treatment of recurrent *clostridium difficile*-associated diarrhoea: A double-blind, placebo-controlled trial. *Scandinavian Journal of Infectious Diseases*, 35, 365-367.

ID 995: “*Lactobacillus plantarum* THT 030701” and “Natural defenses/ immune system”

- 1 Daniel C, Poiret S, Goudercourt D, Dennin V, Leyer G, Pot B, 2006. Selecting lactic acid bacteria for their safety and functionality by use of a mouse colitis model. *Appl Environ Microbiol*, 72, 5799-5805.
- 2 Foligne B, Nutten S, Steidler L, Dennin V, Goudercourt D, Mercenier A, Pot B, 2006. Recommendations for improved use of the murine TNBS-induced colitis model in evaluating anti-inflammatory properties of lactic acid bacteria: technical and microbiological aspects. *Dig Dis Sci*, 51, 390-400.
- 3 Müller-Alouf H, Grangette C, Goudercourt D, Reveneau N, Mercenier A, 1999. Comparative cytokine inducing pattern of lactic acid bacteria used for mucosal vaccine development. *Immunol. Lett*, 69, 33.
- 4 Pavan S, Desreumaux P, Mercenier A, 2003. Use of mouse models to evaluate the persistence, safety, and immune modulation capacities of lactic acid bacteria. *Clin Diagn Lab Immunol*, 10, 696-701.
- 5 Pochard P, Hammad H, Ratajczak C, Charbonnier-Hatzfeld AS, Just N, Tonnel AB, Pestel J, 2005. Direct regulatory immune activity of lactic acid bacteria on Der p 1-pulsed dendritic cells from allergic patients. *J Allergy Clin Immunol*, 116, 198-204.
- 6 Vesa T, Pochart P, Marteau P, 2000. Pharmacokinetics of *Lactobacillus plantarum* NCIMB 8826, *Lactobacillus fermentum* KLD, and *Lactococcus lactis* MG 1363 in the human gastrointestinal tract. *Aliment Pharmacol Ther*, 14, 823-828.

ID 996: “*Lactobacillus plantarum* THT 030707” and “Digestive health/ Intestinal flora”

- 1 Foligne B, Nutten S, Steidler L, Dennin V, Goudercourt D, Mercenier A, Pot B, 2006. Recommendations for improved use of the murine TNBS-induced colitis model in evaluating anti-inflammatory properties of lactic acid bacteria: technical and microbiological aspects. *Dig Dis Sci*, 51, 390-400.
- 2 Müller-Alouf H, Grangette C, Goudercourt D, Reveneau N, Mercenier A, 1999. Comparative cytokine inducing pattern of lactic acid bacteria used for mucosal vaccine development. *Immunol. Lett*, 69, 33.
- 3 Pavan S, Desreumaux P, Mercenier A, 2003. Use of mouse models to evaluate the persistence, safety, and immune modulation capacities of lactic acid bacteria. *Clin Diagn Lab Immunol*, 10, 696-701.
- 4 Pochard P, Hammad H, Ratajczak C, Charbonnier-Hatzfeld AS, Just N, Tonnel AB, Pestel J, 2005. Direct regulatory immune activity of lactic acid bacteria on Der p 1-pulsed dendritic cells from allergic patients. *J Allergy Clin Immunol*, 116, 198-204.
- 5 Vesa T, Pochart P, Marteau P, 2000. Pharmacokinetics of *Lactobacillus plantarum* NCIMB 8826, *Lactobacillus fermentum* KLD, and *Lactococcus lactis* MG 1363 in the human gastrointestinal tract. *Aliment Pharmacol Ther*, 14, 823-828.

ID 997: “*Lactobacillus plantarum* THT 030707” and “Natural defenses/ immune system”

- 1 Daniel C, Poiret S, Goudercourt D, Dennin V, Leyer G, Pot B, 2006. Selecting lactic acid bacteria for their safety and functionality by use of a mouse colitis model. *Appl Environ Microbiol*, 72, 5799-5805.

- 2 Foligne B, Nutten S, Steidler L, Dennin V, Goudercourt D, Mercenier A, Pot B, 2006. Recommendations for improved use of the murine TNBS-induced colitis model in evaluating anti-inflammatory properties of lactic acid bacteria: technical and microbiological aspects. *Dig Dis Sci*, 51, 390-400.
- 3 Müller-Alouf H, Granette C, Goudercourt D, Reveneau N, Mercenier A, 1999. Comparative cytokine inducing pattern of lactic acid bacteria used for mucosal vaccine development. *Immunol. Lett*, 69, 33.
- 4 Pavan S, Desreumaux P, Mercenier A, 2003. Use of mouse models to evaluate the persistence, safety, and immune modulation capacities of lactic acid bacteria. *Clin Diagn Lab Immunol*, 10, 696-701.
- 5 Pochard P, Hammad H, Ratajczak C, Charbonnier-Hatzfeld AS, Just N, Tonnel AB, Pestel J, 2005. Direct regulatory immune activity of lactic acid bacteria on Der p 1-pulsed dendritic cells from allergic patients. *J Allergy Clin Immunol*, 116, 198-204.
- 6 Vesa T, Pochard P, Marteau P, 2000. Pharmacokinetics of *Lactobacillus plantarum* NCIMB 8826, *Lactobacillus fermentum* KLD, and *Lactococcus lactis* MG 1363 in the human gastrointestinal tract. *Aliment Pharmacol Ther*, 14, 823-828.

ID 998: “Lactobacillus reuteri THT 030802” and “Digestive health/ Intestinal flora”

- 1 Asahara T, Nomoto K, Watanuki M, Yokokura T, 2001. Antimicrobial activity of intraurethrally administered probiotic *Lactobacillus casei* in a murine model of *Escherichia coli* urinary tract infection. *Antimicrobial Agents and Chemotherapy*, 45, 1751-1760.
- 2 Edelman S, Westerlund-Wikstrom B, Leskela S, Kettunen H, Rautonen N, Apajalahti J, Korhonen TK, 2002. In vitro adhesion specificity of indigenous lactobacilli within the avian intestinal tract. *Applied and Environmental Microbiology*, 68, 5155-5159.
- 3 Jacobsen CN, Nielsen VR, Hayford AE, Moller PL, Michaelsen KF, Paerregaard A, Sandstrom B, Tvede M, Jakobsen M, 1999. Screening of probiotic activities of forty-seven strains of *Lactobacillus* spp. by in vitro techniques and evaluation of the colonization ability of five selected strains in humans. *Applied and Environmental Microbiology*, 65, 4949-4956.
- 4 Jonsson H, Strom E, Roos S, 2001. Addition of mucin to the growth medium triggers mucus-binding activity in different strains of *Lactobacillus reuteri* in vitro. *Fems Microbiology Letters*, 204, 19-22.
- 5 Matsuguchi T, Takagi A, Matsuzaki T, Nagaoka M, Ishikawa K, Yokokura T, Yoshikai Y, 2003. Lipoteichoic acids from *Lactobacillus* strains elicit strong tumor necrosis factor alpha-inducing activities in macrophages through toll-like receptor 2. *Clinical and Diagnostic Laboratory Immunology*, 10, 259-266.
- 6 Miyoshi Y, Okada S, Uchimura T, Satoh E, 2006. A mucus adhesion promoting protein, MapA, mediates the adhesion of *Lactobacillus reuteri* to Caco-2 human intestinal epithelial cells. *Bioscience Biotechnology and Biochemistry*, 70, 1622-1628.
- 7 Nikawa H, Makihira S, Fukushima H, Nishimura H, Ozaki Y, Ishida K, Darmawan S, Hamada T, Hara K, Matsumoto A, Takemoto T, Aimi R, 2004. *Lactobacillus reuteri* in bovine milk fermented decreases the oral carriage of mutans streptococci. *International Journal of Food Microbiology*, 95, 219-223.
- 8 Niv E, Naftali T, Hallak R, Vaisman N, 2005. The efficacy of *Lactobacillus reuteri* ATCC 55730 in the treatment of patients with irritable bowel syndrome - a double blind, placebo-controlled, randomized study. *Clinical Nutrition*, 24, 925-931.
- 9 Todoriki K, Mukai T, Sato S, Toba T, 2001. Inhibition of adhesion of food-borne pathogens to Caco-2 cells by *Lactobacillus* strains. *Journal of Applied Microbiology*, 91, 154-159.
- 10 Tubelius P, Stan V, Zachrisson A, 2005. Increasing work-place healthiness with the probiotic *Lactobacillus reuteri*: a randomised, double-blind placebo-controlled study. *Environmental Health: A Global Access Science Source*, 4, 25.
- 11 Valeur N, Engel P, Carbajal N, Connolly E, Ladefoged K, 2004. Colonization and immunomodulation by *Lactobacillus reuteri* ATCC 55730 in the human gastrointestinal tract. *Applied and Environmental Microbiology*, 70, 1176-1181.

- 12 Weizman Z, Asli G, Alsheikh A, 2005. Effect of a probiotic infant formula on infections in child care centers: Comparison of two probiotic agents. *Pediatrics*, 115, 5-9.
- 13 Wolf BW, Wheeler KB, Ataya DG, Garleb KA, 1998. Safety and tolerance of *Lactobacillus reuteri* supplementation to a population infected with the human immunodeficiency virus. *Food and Chemical Toxicology*, 36, 1085-1094.

ID 999: “*Lactobacillus reuteri* THT 030802” and “Natural defenses/ immune system”

- 1 Jacobsen CN, Rosenfeldt Nielsen V, Hayford AE, Moller PL, Michaelsen KF, Paerregaard A, Sandstrom B, Tvede M, Jakobsen M, 1999. Screening of probiotic activities of forty-seven strains of *Lactobacillus* spp. by in vitro techniques and evaluation of the colonization ability of five selected strains in humans. *Appl Environ Microbiol*, 65, 4949-4956.
- 2 Matsuguchi T, Takagi A, Matsuzaki T, Nagaoka M, Ishikawa K, Yokokura T, Yoshikai Y, 2003. Lipoteichoic acids from *Lactobacillus* strains elicit strong tumor necrosis factor alpha-inducing activities in macrophages through Toll-like receptor 2. *Clin Diagn Lab Immunol*, 10, 259-266.
- 3 Nikawa H, Makihira S, Fukushima H, Nishimura H, Ozaki Y, Ishida K, Darmawan S, Hamada T, Hara K, Matsumoto A, Takemoto T, Aimi R, 2004. *Lactobacillus reuteri* in bovine milk fermented decreases the oral carriage of mutans streptococci. *Int J Food Microbiol*, 95, 219-223.
- 4 Niv E, Naftali T, Hallak R, Vaisman N, 2005. The efficacy of *Lactobacillus reuteri* ATCC 55730 in the treatment of patients with irritable bowel syndrome--a double blind, placebo-controlled, randomized study. *Clin Nutr*, 24, 925-931.
- 5 Tubelius P, Stan V, Zachrisson A, 2005. Increasing work-place healthiness with the probiotic *Lactobacillus reuteri*: a randomised, double-blind placebo-controlled study. *Environ Health*, 4, 25.
- 6 Valeur N, Engel P, Carbajal N, Connolly E, Ladefoged K, 2004. Colonization and immunomodulation by *Lactobacillus reuteri* ATCC 55730 in the human gastrointestinal tract. *Appl Environ Microbiol*, 70, 1176-1181.
- 7 Weizman Z, Asli G, Alsheikh A, 2005. Effect of a probiotic infant formula on infections in child care centers: comparison of two probiotic agents. *Pediatrics*, 115, 5-9.
- 8 Wolf BW, Wheeler KB, Ataya DG, Garleb KA, 1998. Safety and tolerance of *Lactobacillus reuteri* supplementation to a population infected with the human immunodeficiency virus. *Food Chem Toxicol*, 36, 1085-1094.

ID 1000: “*Lactobacillus reuteri* THT 030803” and “Digestive health/ Intestinal flora”

- 1 Asahara T, Nomoto K, Watanuki M, Yokokura T, 2001. Antimicrobial activity of intraurethrally administered probiotic *Lactobacillus casei* in a murine model of *Escherichia coli* urinary tract infection. *Antimicrobial Agents and Chemotherapy*, 45, 1751-1760.
- 2 Edelman S, Westerlund-Wikstrom B, Leskela S, Kettunen H, Rautonen N, Apajalahti J, Korhonen TK, 2002. In vitro adhesion specificity of indigenous lactobacilli within the avian intestinal tract. *Applied and Environmental Microbiology*, 68, 5155-5159.
- 3 Jacobsen CN, Nielsen VR, Hayford AE, Moller PL, Michaelsen KF, Paerregaard A, Sandstrom B, Tvede M, Jakobsen M, 1999. Screening of probiotic activities of forty-seven strains of *Lactobacillus* spp. by in vitro techniques and evaluation of the colonization ability of five selected strains in humans. *Applied and Environmental Microbiology*, 65, 4949-4956.
- 4 Jonsson H, Strom E, Roos S, 2001. Addition of mucin to the growth medium triggers mucus-binding activity in different strains of *Lactobacillus reuteri* in vitro. *Fems Microbiology Letters*, 204, 19-22.

- 5 Matsuguchi T, Takagi A, Matsuzaki T, Nagaoka M, Ishikawa K, Yokokura T, Yoshikai Y, 2003. Lipoteichoic acids from *Lactobacillus* strains elicit strong tumor necrosis factor alpha-inducing activities in macrophages through toll-like receptor 2. *Clinical and Diagnostic Laboratory Immunology*, 10, 259-266.
- 6 Miyoshi Y, Okada S, Uchimura T, Satoh E, 2006. A mucus adhesion promoting protein, MapA, mediates the adhesion of *Lactobacillus reuteri* to Caco-2 human intestinal epithelial cells. *Bioscience Biotechnology and Biochemistry*, 70, 1622-1628.
- 7 Nikawa H, Makihira S, Fukushima H, Nishimura H, Ozaki Y, Ishida K, Darmawan S, Hamada T, Hara K, Matsumoto A, Takemoto T, Aimi R, 2004. *Lactobacillus reuteri* in bovine milk fermented decreases the oral carriage of mutans streptococci. *International Journal of Food Microbiology*, 95, 219-223.
- 8 Niv E, Naftali T, Hallak R, Vaisman N, 2005. The efficacy of *Lactobacillus reuteri* ATCC 55730 in the treatment of patients with irritable bowel syndrome - a double blind, placebo-controlled, randomized study. *Clinical Nutrition*, 24, 925-931.
- 9 Todoriki K, Mukai T, Sato S, Toba T, 2001. Inhibition of adhesion of food-borne pathogens to Caco-2 cells by *Lactobacillus* strains. *Journal of Applied Microbiology*, 91, 154-159.
- 10 Tubelius P, Stan V, Zachrisson A, 2005. Increasing work-place healthiness with the probiotic *Lactobacillus reuteri*: a randomised, double-blind placebo-controlled study. *Environmental Health: A Global Access Science Source*, 4, 25.
- 11 Valeur N, Engel P, Carbajal N, Connolly E, Ladefoged K, 2004. Colonization and immunomodulation by *Lactobacillus reuteri* ATCC 55730 in the human gastrointestinal tract. *Applied and Environmental Microbiology*, 70, 1176-1181.
- 12 Weizman Z, Asli G, Alsheikh A, 2005. Effect of a probiotic infant formula on infections in child care centers: Comparison of two probiotic agents. *Pediatrics*, 115, 5-9.
- 13 Wolf BW, Wheeler KB, Ataya DG, Garleb KA, 1998. Safety and tolerance of *Lactobacillus reuteri* supplementation to a population infected with the human immunodeficiency virus. *Food and Chemical Toxicology*, 36, 1085-1094.